Jesus the Messiah is the Torah made flesh and dwelt among us.
Synthesis of 3 Nephi 15:9 & John 1:14

סֵפֶר מוֹרְמוֹן	The Book of Mormon
עֵדוּת נוֹסֶפֶת שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, בֶּן-דָּוִד, בֶּן אֱלֹהִים	Another Testament of Yeshua the Messiah, Son of David, Son of God

---

חֶשְׁבּוֹן שֶׁנִּכְתָּב בְּיִדֵי מֹרְמוֹן עַל לֻחוֹת שֶׁנִּלְקְחוּ מִלֻּחוֹת נֶפִי.	An account written by the hand of Mormon upon plates taken from the plates of Nephi.
לָכֵן, זֶהוּ קִצּוּר תּוֹלְדוֹת עַמֵּי נֶפִי, וְהַלַּמָנִיטִים.	Wherefore, it is an abridgment of the record of the people of Nephi, and also of the Lamanites.
נִכְתָּב עֲבוּר הַלַּמָנִיטִים, שְׁאֵרִית בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל; וְכֵן לַיְּהוּדִי וְלָגוֹי.	Written to the Lamanites, who are a remnant of the house of Israel; and also to Jew and Gentile
בְּמִצְוָה נִכְתָּב, וּבְרוּחַ הַנְּבוּאָה וְהַחָזוֹן;	Written by way of commandment, and also by the spirit of prophecy and of revelation;
נִכְתָּב, נֶאֱטָם, וְהֻצְפַּן לַיהוָה, לְמַעַן לֹא יִשָּׁמְדוּן.	Written and sealed up, and hid up unto the Lord, that they might not be destroyed.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַיֵּצְאוּ בְּמַתָּת כֹּחַ הָאֱלֹהִים לְמַעַן פִּשְׁרָם.

To come forth by the gift and power of God unto the interpretation thereof.

נֶאֱטָם בְּיַד מֹרֹנִי, וְהֻצְפַּן לַיהוָה, לָצֵאת בְּעִתּוֹ דֶּרֶךְ הַגּוֹי. פִּשְׁרָם בְּמַתָּת הָאֱלֹהִים.

Sealed by the hand of Moroni, and hid up unto the Lord, to come forth in due time by way of the Gentile. The interpretation thereof by the gift of God.

גַּם קְצוּר נִלְקַח מֵהַסֵּפֶר שֶׁל אֶתֶר, אֲשֶׁר הָרְשִׁימָה שֶׁל עַם יֶרֶד,

An abridgment taken from the Book of Ether also, which is a record of the people of Jared,

שֶׁהָיוּ פָזוּר בְּפַעַם יְהוָה עִרְבֵּל אֶת שְׂפַת שֶׁל הָעָם, כַּאֲשֶׁר הֵם בָּנוּ מִגְדָּל לְהַגִּיעַ לַשָּׁמַיִם.

who were scattered at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people, when they were building a tower to get to heaven.

שֶׁזֶּה לְהַרְאוֹת אֶל שְׁאֵרִית שֶׁל בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל מַה דְּבָרִים גְּדוֹלִים יְהוָה עוֹשִׂים לַאֲבוֹתֵיהֶם;

Which is to show unto the remnant of the House of Israel what great things the Lord hath done for their fathers;

וְהֵם יְכוֹלִים לָדַעַת בְּרִיתוֹת יְהוָה, כִּי הֵם לֹא מְגֹרָשִׁים לָנֶצַח.

and that they may know the covenants of the Lord, that they are not cast off forever

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְגַם לְמְשַׁכְנֵעַ שֶׁל הַיְהוּדִי וְגוֹי כִּי יֵשׁוּעַ הוּא הַמָּשִׁיחַ, אֱלֹהִים הַנִּצְחִי, לְהַרְאוֹת אֶת עַצְמוֹ לְכָל עַמִּים.

And also to the convincing of the Jew and Gentile that JESUS is the CHRIST, the ETERNAL GOD, manifesting himself unto all nations.

וְעַתָּה, אִם יֵשׁ לִקּוּיִם הֵן הַטָעָיוֹת שֶׁל אֲנָשִׁים; לָכֵן, מַרְשִׁיעַ לֹא דִּבְרֵי שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, כְּדֵי אַתָּה יָכוֹל תִּהְיֶה לְלֹא רָבָב בְּמוֹשָׁב שִׁפּוּט שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ.

And now, if there are faults they are the mistakes of men; wherefore, condemn not the things of God, that ye may be found spotless at the judgment seat of Christ.

תִּרְגֵם עַל יְדֵי יוֹסֵף סְמִית צָעִיר.

TRANSLATED BY JOSEPH SMITH, JUN.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

ספר מִרמוֹן הינו כרך של ספר קודש השָקוּל לתנ״כ ולברית החדשה. זוהי עדות דין אלוהים עם תושבי יבשת אמריקה העתיקים, המכילה את מלוא הבשׂורה הנצחית.

The Book of Mormon is a volume of holy scripture comparable to the Bible. It is a record of God's dealings with the ancient inhabitants of the Americas and contains the fulness of the everlasting gospel.

הספר נכתב על–ידי נביאים עתיקים רבים, בעזרת רוח הנבואה והחזון. מילותיהם, חקוקות על לוחות זהב, צותתו וקֻצרו על–ידי נביא–היסטוריון בשם מִרמוֹן. הרישומים מתעדים שתי תרבויות גדולות. האחת באה מירושלים ב–600 לפנה״ס, ולאחר מכן נפרדה לשני עמים: הנֶפִיטִים והלַמַנִיטִים. השניה הגיעה הרבה יותר מֻקדָם, כאשר יהוה בלל את השפות במעמד מגדל בבל. קבוצה זו ידועה בשם היֶרֶדִים. לאחר אלפי שנים, כולם הושמדו פרט לַלַמַנִיטִים, המהווים חלק מאבותיהם הקדמונים של האינדיאנים (תושבי אמריקה המקוריים)

The book was written by many ancient prophets by the spirit of prophecy and revelation. Their words, written on gold plates, were quoted and abridged by a prophet-historian named Mormon. The record gives an account of two great civilizations. One came from Jerusalem in 600 B.C., and afterward separated into two nations, known as the Nephites and the Lamanites. The other came much earlier when the Lord confounded the tongues at the Tower of Babel. This group is known as the Jaredites. After thousands of years, all were destroyed except the Lamanites, and they are among the ancestors of the American Indians.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

הָעֵדוּת שֶׁל שְׁלוֹשָׁה עֵדִים

THE TESTIMONY OF THREE WITNESSES

תַּן לוּ לִהְיוֹת יָדוּעַ לְכָל הָעַמִּים, הַלְשׁוֹנוֹת, וּבְנֵי הָאָדָם, לְמִי סֵפֶר הַזֹּאת יָבוֹא:

Be it known unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, unto whom this work shall come:

שֶׁאָנוּ, בְּחַסְדֵי אֱלֹהִים הָאָב, וְיֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ שֶׁלָּנוּ, רָאִינוּ אֶת הַלּוּחַים שֶׁמְּכִילוֹת הַרְשׁוּמָה הַזֹּה,

That we, through the grace of God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, have seen the plates which contain this record,

שֶׁרְשׁוּמָה שֶׁל עַמֵּי נֶפִי, וְגַם שֶׁל הַלַמניטים, אֲחֵיהֶם, וְגַם שֶׁל עַם יֶרֶד, שֶׁבָּא מִן מִגְדָּל לִפְנֵי כְּבָר נֶאֱמַר.

which is a record of the people of Nephi, and also of the Lamanites, their brethren, and also of the people of Jared, who came from the tower of which hath been spoken.

וְאָנוּ גַּם יוֹדְעִים הַדְּבָרִים תֻּרְגְּמוּ עַל יְדֵי הַמַּתָּנָה וְכֹחַ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, כִּי קוֹלוֹ מַצְהִיר זֹאת לָנוּ; לָכֵן אֲנַחְנוּ יוֹדְעִים בְּטוּחָה כִּי עֲבוֹדָה אֲמִיתִית.

And we also know that they have been translated by the gift and power of God, for his voice hath declared it unto us; wherefore we know of a surety that the work is true.

וַאֲנַחְנוּ גַּם מְעִידִים רָאִינוּ אֶת הַחֲקִיקוֹת עַל הַלּוּחַים; וְהֵם הֻרְאוּ לָנוּ בְּכֹחַ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, וְלֹא שֶׁל אִישׁ.

And we also testify that we have seen the engravings which are upon the plates; and they have been shown unto us by the power of God, and not of man.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַאֲנַחְנוּ מַצְהִירִים עַל יְדֵי דְּבָרִים רְצִינוּת שֶׁמַּלְאָךְ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים יָרַדְתָּ מִשָּׁמַיִם,

And we declare with words of soberness, that an angel of God came down from heaven,

וְהוּא הֵבִיא וְשׂוּם לִפְנֵי עֵינֵינוּ, שֶׁאָנוּ שָׁקַלְנוּ וְרָאִינוּ אֶת הַלּוּחַים, וְהַחֲקִיקוֹת עַל כָּךְ;

and he brought and laid before our eyes, that we beheld and saw the plates, and the engravings thereon;

וַאֲנַחְנוּ יוֹדְעִים שֶׁזֶּה עַל יְדֵי חַסְדֵּי אֱלֹהִים הָאָב,

and we know that it is by the grace of God the Father,

וְשֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, שֶׁאָנוּ רָאִינוּ הֵזִינוּ וְהֵעַדְנוּ שֶׁדְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה אֲמִיתִּיִים. וְזֶה מַפְלִיא בְּעֵינַיִם שֶׁלָּנוּ.

and our Lord Jesus Christ, that we beheld and bear record that these things are true. And it is marvelous in our eyes.

בְּכָל זֹאת, קוֹל יְהוָה פִּקֵּד עָלֵינוּ שֶׁאָנוּ צְרִיכִים לְהָעִיד עַל כָּךְ;

Nevertheless, the voice of the Lord commanded us that we should bear record of it;

לָכֵן, לִהְיוֹת צַיְתָן לְמִצְוַת שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, אֲנַחְנוּ נוֹתְנִים עֵדוּת שֶׁל הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה.

wherefore, to be obedient unto the commandments of God, we bear testimony of these things.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַאֲנַחְנוּ יוֹדְעִים שֶׁאִם אֲנַחְנוּ נֶאֱמָנִים בְּיֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ,

And we know that if we are faithful in Christ,

אֲנַחְנוּ נְשַׁחֵרר אֶת הַבְּגָדִים שֶׁלָּנוּ מִדַּם שֶׁל כָּל אֲנָשִׁים,

we shall rid our garments of the blood of all men,

נִמָּצֵא לְלֹא רְבָב לִפְנֵי הַמּוֹשָׁב שִׁפּוּט שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, וְיִשָּׁאֵר אוֹתוֹ לָנֶצַח בַּשָּׁמַיִם.

and be found spotless before the judgment-seat of Christ, and shall dwell with him eternally in the heavens.

וְהַכָּבוֹד לָאָב, וְלַבֵּן, וְלָרוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ, שֶׁהֵם אֱלֹהִים אֶחָד. אָמֵן.

And the honor be to the Father, and to the Son, and to the Holy Ghost, which is one God. Amen

OLIVER COWDERY, DAVID WHITMER, MARTIN HARRIS

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

הָעֵדוּכת שֶׁל שְׁמוֹנָה עֵדִים

THE TESTIMONY OF EIGHT WITNESSES

תַּן לוּ לִהְיוֹת יָדוּעַ לְכָל הָעַמִּים,
הַלְשׁוֹנוֹת, וּבְנֵי הָאָדָם, לְמִי סֵפֶר זֶה
הַזֹּאת יָבוֹא:

Be it known unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, unto whom this work shall come:

כִּי יוֹסֵף סְמִית צָעִיר, הַמְתַרְגֵּם שֶׁל
הָעֲבוֹדָה הַזֹּאת,

That Joseph Smith, Jun., the translator of this work,

הַרְאָה לָנוּ הַלּוּחִים מִקּוֹדֶם נֶאֱמַר,
אֲשֶׁר הָיוּ הַהוֹפָעָה שֶׁל זָהָב;

has shown unto us the plates of which hath been spoken, which have the appearance of gold;

וְהַרְבֵּה עַמּוּדִים כְּמוֹ סְמִית הָאָמוּר
תִּרְגֵּם אֲנַחְנוּ נָגַעְנוּ עִם יָדֵינוּ; וַאֲנַחְנוּ
גַּם רָאִינוּ אֶת הַחֲקִיקוֹת עַל כָּךְ,

and as many of the leaves as the said Smith has translated we did handle with our hands; and we also saw the engravings thereon,

כָּל אֵיזֶה בַּעֲלַת הַהוֹפָעָה שֶׁל עֲבוֹדָה
עַתִּיקָה, וְשֶׁל אֻמָּנוּת סַקְרָנִית.

all of which has the appearance of ancient work, and of curious workmanship.

וַאֲנַחְנוּ מְעִידִים עִם דְּבָרִים שֶׁל
רְצִינוּת, כִּי סְמִית הָאָמוּר הֶרְאָה לָנוּ,
כִּי רָאִינוּ וְהֵרַמְנוּ,

And this we bear record with words of soberness, that the said Smith has shown unto us, for we have seen and hefted,

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְנָבִין שֶׁל בְּטוּחָה אֲשֶׁר סְמִית הָאָמוּר הִשִּׂיגָה אֶת הַלּוּחַים מִקּוֹדֶם דִּבַּרְנוּ.

and know of a surety that the said Smith has got the plates of which we have spoken.

וַאֲנַחְנוּ נוֹתְנִים אֶת הַשֵּׁמוֹת שֶׁלָּנוּ לְעוֹלָם, לְהָעִיד לְעוֹלָם אֶת אֲשֶׁר נִרְאֵינוּ.

And we give our names unto the world, to witness unto the world that which we have seen.

וַאֲנַחְנוּ מְשַׁקְּרִים לֹא, אֱלֹהִים מֵעִיד שֶׁל זֶה.

And we lie not, God bearing witness of it.

CHRISTIAN WHITMER,
JACOB WHITMER,
PETER WHITMER, JUN.,
JOHN WHITMER,
HIRAM PAGE,
JOSEPH SMITH, SEN.,
HYRUM SMITH,
SAMUEL H. SMITH

Notes:

1. The Hebrew translations of the Isaiah verses quoted by the Book of Mormon are actually taken from the Mechon Mamre (Hebrew for "the Mamre Institute") website: http://www.mechon-mamre.org/. The Book of Mormon has some wording changes, however. These changes were accounted for.
2. Some of the New Testament verses contained in the Book of Mormon are taken from: http://dvar-adonai.org/
3. This translation draws heavily upon “The Chronicles of the Nephites,” Hebrew Translations, Inc., 1988.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

THE FIRST BOOK OF NEPHI, HIS REIGN AND MINISTRY	הַסֵּפֶר הָרִאשׁוֹן שֶׁל נֶפִי, הַמַּלְכוּת שֶׁלּוֹ וּמִשְׁרָד
(Summary)	(תַּקְצִיר)
An account of Lehi and his wife Sariah and his four sons, being called, (beginning at the eldest) Laman, Lemuel, Sam, and Nephi.	הִיסְטוֹרְיָה שֶׁל לֶחִי וְאִישָׁה שֶׁלּוֹ סארְיָה וְאַרְבָּעָה בָּנָיו, כְּנוּ, מַתְחִיל הָבְכוֹר לאמאן, לֶמוּאֶל סם, וְנֶפִי.
The Lord warns Lehi to depart out of the land of Jerusalem,	יְהוָה מַזְהִיר אֶת לֶחִי לָצֵאת מֵאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם,
because he prophesieth unto the people concerning their iniquity and they seek to destroy his life.	כִּי הוּא הַזֶּה לָאֲנָשִׁים אוֹדוֹת רִשְׁעָתָם וְהֵם מְחַפְּשִׂים לְהַשְׁמִיד אֶת חַיָּיו.
He taketh three days' journey into the wilderness with his family.	הוּא נָסַע שְׁלוֹשָׁה יָמִים בַּמִּדְבָּר עִם מִשְׁפַּחְתּוֹ.
Nephi taketh his brethren and returneth to the land of Jerusalem after the record of the Jews.	נֶפִי הִדְרִיךְ אֶת אֶחָיו לַחֲזוֹר לְאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם לְהַשִּׂיג אֶת הָרְשִׁימָה שֶׁל הַיְהוּדִים.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

הָרְשִׁימָה מֵהַסֵּבֶל שֶׁלָּהֶם. The account of their sufferings.

הֵם לָקְחוּ אֶת הַבָּנוֹת שֶׁל יִשְׁמָעֵאל לִהְיוֹת שֶׁנָּשִׁים. They take the daughters of Ishmael to wife.

הֵם יָצְאוּ עִם מִשְׁפְּחוֹתֵיהֶם וְיוֹצְאִים לַמִּדְבָּר. They take their families and depart into the wilderness.

הַסֵּבֶל שֶׁלָּהֶם וְמַכאוֹב בַּיִשִׁימוֹן. Their sufferings and afflictions in the wilderness.

הַקּוּרְס מַסָּעוֹת שֶׁלָּהֶם. The course of their travels.

הֵם בָּאוּ לְיַד יָם הַגָּדוֹל. They come to the large waters.

הָאַחִים שֶׁל נֶפִי מוֹרְדִים נֶגְדּוֹ. Nephi's brethren rebel against him.

הוּא הֵבִיךְ אוֹתָם, וּבָנָה אֳנִיָּה. He confoundeth them, and buildeth a ship.

הֵם קָרְאוּ אֶת הַמָּקוֹם שׂוֹפְעִים. They call the name of the place Bountiful.

הֵם עָבְרוּ אֶת הַמַּיִם הַגְּדוֹלִים לָאָרֶץ הַמֻּבְטַחַת, וְכֵן הָלְאָה. They cross the large waters into the promised land, and so forth.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

זֶה לְפִי רְשִׁימָה שֶׁל נֶפִי; אוֹ בְּמִלִּים אֲחֵרוֹת, אֲנִי, נֶפִי, כָּתַבְנוּתִי אֶת הָרְשִׁימָה הַזֶּה.

This is according to the account of Nephi; or in other words, I, Nephi, wrote this record.

1 Nephi 1:1

אֲנִי נֶפִי בֶּן הוֹרִים טוֹבִים, מֻלּוּמָד מִתּוֹרַת אָבִי, מֻעֲדַף מְאֹד בִּפְנֵי יְהוָה בְּכֹל יְמַי עַל אַף חֲזוֹתִי מַכְאֹבִים רַבִּים בְּחַיַי; כֵּן, בְּרֹב יוֹדְעִי טוּב הָאֱלוֹהִים וְסוֹדוֹתָיו, לָכֵן עֶדוּתִי זוּ בְּיָמַי.

I, Nephi, having been born of goodly parents, therefore I was taught somewhat in all the learning of my father; and having seen many afflictions in the course of my days, nevertheless, having been highly favored of the Lord in all my days; yea, having had a great knowledge of the goodness and the mysteries of God, therefore I make a record of my proceedings in my days.

1 Nephi 1:2

כֵּן, אֲנִי אֶעֱשֶׂה רְשִׁימָה בִּשְׂפַת אָבִי, עַל לֶקַח הַיְהוּדִים וּשְׂפַת הַמִּצְרִים.

Yea, I make a record in the language of my father, which consists of the learning of the Jews and the language of the Egyptians.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 1:3

וַאֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ אֶת הָרְשִׁימָה מַה אֶעֱשֶׂה אֲמִיתִית; וַאֲנִי כּוֹתֵב אוֹתָן בְּמוֹ יָדַי; לְפִי מֵיטַב יְדִיעָתִי.

And I know that the record which I make is true; and I make it with mine own hand; and I make it according to my knowledge.

1 Nephi 1:4

וַיְהִי בַּהַתְחָלַת הַשָּׁנָה הָרִאשׁוֹנָה לְמַלְכוּת צִדְקִיָּהוּ, מֶלֶךְ יְהוּדָה,

For it came to pass in the commencement of the first year of the reign of Zedekiah, king of Judah,

וְאָבִי, לֶחִי, יָשַׁב בִּירוּשָׁלַיִם בְּכָל יָמָיו; בְּאוֹתָהּ שָׁנָה שָׁם בָּאוּ נְבִיאִים רַבִּים,

(my father, Lehi, having dwelt at Jerusalem in all his days); and in that same year there came many prophets,

שֶׁנִּבְּאוּ לָאֲנָשִׁים שֶׁעֲלֵיהֶם לְהִתְחָרֵט (לָשׁוּב), אוֹ הָעִיר הַגְּדוֹלָה יְרוּשָׁלַיִם חַיֶּבֶת לִהְיוֹת מְשֻׁמֶּדֶת.

prophesying unto the people that they must repent, or the great city Jerusalem must be destroyed.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 1:5

וַיְהִי אָבִי, לֶחִי, כִּי הוּא יָצָא קָדִימָה הִתְפַּלֵּל לַיהוָה, כֵּן אַפִּילוּ בְּכָל לִבּוֹ, לְמַעַן עַמּוֹ.

Wherefore it came to pass that my father, Lehi, as he went forth prayed unto the Lord, yea, even with all his heart, in behalf of his people.

1 Nephi 1:6

וַיְהִי בְּהִתְפַּלְלוֹ לַיהוָה, שָׁם בָּא עַמּוּד אֵשׁ וְנִשְׁאַר עַל סֶלַע לְפָנָיו; וְהוּא רָאָה וְשָׁמַע הַרְבֵּה;

And it came to pass as he prayed unto the Lord, there came a pillar of fire and dwelt upon a rock before him; and he saw and heard much;

וּבְשֶׁל הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁרָאָה וְשָׁמַע, הוּא הִתְחַלְחֵל וְרעֵד בְּיוֹתֵר.

and because of the things which he saw and heard, he did quake and tremble exceedingly.

1 Nephi 1:7

וַיְהִי הוּא חָזַר אֶל בֵּיתוֹ בִּירוּשָׁלַיִם; זָרַק אֶת עַצְמוֹ עַל מִטָּתוֹ, כִּי גָּבְרוּ עָלָיו הָרוּחַ וְהַמַּחֲזוֹת שֶׁרָאָה.

And it came to pass that he returned to his own house at Jerusalem; and he cast himself upon his bed, being overcome with the Spirit and the things which he had seen.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 1:8

כְּשֶׁכָּךְ גָּבְרָה עָלָיו הָרוּחַ, הוּא הוּבָא הָלְאָה בְּחִזָּיוֹן, אֲפִילוּ הוּא רָאָה שֶׁנִּפְתְּחוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם,

And being thus overcome with the Spirit, he was carried away in a vision, even that he saw the heavens open,

וְנִדְמֶה לוֹ שֶׁרָאָה אֶת אֱלֹהִים יוֹשֵׁב עַל כִּסְאוֹ, וּסְבִיבוּ לַהֲקוֹת מַלְאָכִים בַּגִּישָׁה שָׁרִים וּמְהַלְלִים אֶת אֱלֹהֵיהֶם.

and he thought he saw God sitting upon his throne, surrounded with numberless concourses of angels in the attitude of singing and praising their God.

1 Nephi 1:9

וַיְהִי הוּא רָאָה אִישׁ יוֹרֵד מֵאֶמְצַע הַשָּׁמַיִם, וְהוּא רָאָה זוֹהַר שֶׁלּוֹ הָיְתָה גְּדוֹלָה מִזֹּאת שֶׁל שֶׁמֶשׁ בַּצָּהֳרַיִם.

And it came to pass that he saw One descending out of the midst of heaven, and he beheld that his luster was above that of the sun at noon-day.

1 Nephi 1:10

וְהוּא גַּם רָאָה שְׁנֵים עָשָׂר נוֹסָפִים בָּאִים אַחֲרָיו, וְאוֹרָם הָיָה בָּהִיר מֵאוֹרָם שֶׁל הַכּוֹכָבִים בַּשָּׁמַיִם.

And he also saw twelve others following him, and their brightness did exceed that of the stars in the firmament.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 1:11

וְהֵם יָרְדוּ וְצָעֲדוּ עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ; וְהַמַּלְאָךְ הָרִאשׁוֹן בָּא וְעָמַד בִּפְנֵי אָבִי, וְנָתַן לוֹ סֵפֶר, וְאָמַר לוֹ לִקְרוֹא אֶת הַסֵּפֶר.

And they came down and went forth upon the face of the earth; and the first came and stood before my father, and gave unto him a book, and bade him that he should read.

1 Nephi 1:12

וְכַאֲשֶׁר קָרָא, הוּא הִתְמַלֵּא רוּחַ יְהוָה.

And it came to pass that as he read, he was filled with the Spirit of the Lord.

1 Nephi 1:13

וְהוּא קָרָא אֶת הַדְּבָרִים: אַנְיָה, אַנְיָה, לָךְ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם, כִּי אֲנִי רָאִיתִי אֶת עַוְלָתֵךְ!

And he read, saying: Wo, wo, unto Jerusalem, for I have seen thine abominations!

כֵּן, וְאָבִי קָרָא דְּבָרִים רַבִּים אוֹדוֹת יְרוּשָׁלַיִם -- שֶׁתֵּהָרֵס וּבְדָבָר תּוֹשָׁבֶיהָ; שֶׁרַבִּים מֵהֶם יָמוּתוּ בַּחֶרֶב, וְרַבִּים יֻגְלוּ לְבָבֶל.

Yea, and many things did my father read concerning Jerusalem -- that it should be destroyed, and the inhabitants thereof; many should perish by the sword, and many should be carried away captive into Babylon.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 1:14

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אָבִי קָרָא וְרָאָה הַרְבֵּה דְּבָרִים מַפלִיאִים גְּדוֹלִים, הוּא אָמַר הַרְבֵּה דְּבָרִים לַיהוָה; כְּמוֹ:

And it came to pass that when my father had read and seen many great and marvelous things, he did exclaim many things unto the Lord; such as:

גְּדוֹלִים וּמְפְלָאִים מַעֲשֶׂיךָ, יְהוָה הָאֵל הַכֹּל יָכוֹל!

Great and marvelous are thy works, O Lord God Almighty!

כִּסְאֲךָ גָּבוֹהַ בַּשָּׁמַיִם, וְכוֹחֲךָ, חַסְדֶּיךָ וְרַחֲמֶיךָ, עַל כָּל יוֹשְׁבֵי הָאָרֶץ, גַּם, כִּי אַתָּה רַחֲמָן, אַתָּה לֹא תַּרְשֶׁה לָהֶם שֶׁבָּאִים אֵלֶיךָ שֶׁהֵם יֹאבְדוּ!

Thy throne is high in the heavens, and thy power, and goodness, and mercy are over all the inhabitants of the earth, and, because thou art merciful, thou wilt not suffer those who come unto thee that they shall perish!

1 Nephi 1:15

כָּךְ דִּבֵּר אָבִי בְּהַלְלוֹ אֱלוֹהָיו, כִּי נַפְשׁוֹ הָיְתָה שְׂמְחָה, וְלִבּוֹ הָיָה מָלֵא, בְּגִלַּל הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁרָאָה, כֵּן, אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה הַרְאָה לוֹ.

And after this manner was the language of my father in the praising of his God; for his soul did rejoice, and his whole heart was filled, because of the things which he had seen, yea, which the Lord had shown unto him.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, נֶפִי, לֹא מְחַבֵּר בִּמְלוֹאָם אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁרָשַׁם אָבִי, כִּי הוּא כָּתַב הַרְבֵּה דְּבָרִים שֶׁרָאָה בֶּחָזוֹן וּבַחֲלוֹם;

And now I, Nephi, do not make a full account of the things which my father hath written, for he hath written many things which he saw in visions and in dreams;

וְהוּא גַּם כָּתַב הַרְבֵּה דְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר מִנְּבוּאוֹתָיו שֶׁאָמַר לִילָדָיו, וְאֶת אֵלֶּה לֹא אֶמְסֹר בִּמְלוֹאָם.

and he also hath written many things which he prophesied and spake unto his children, of which I shall not make a full account.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 1:17

אֶלָּא אֲנִי אֶעֱשֶׂה כַּתָּבָה עַל מַעֲשַׂי בִּימֵי חַיַּי.

But I shall make an account of my proceedings in my days.

לִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי אֶעֱשֶׂה בִּקְצָרָה אֶת סִפּוּרוֹ שֶׁל אָבִי, עַל הַלּוּחוֹת שֶׁעָשִׂיתִי בְּמוֹ יָדַי;

Behold, I make an abridgment of the record of my father, upon plates which I have made with mine own hands;

לָכֵן, אַחֲרֵי שֶׁאֲקַצֵּר אֶת רִשְׁימוֹתָיו שֶׁל אָבִי, אָז אֲנִי אֶעֱשֶׂה אֶח קוֹרוֹת חַיַּי.

wherefore, after I have abridged the record of my father, then will I make an account of mine own life.

1 Nephi 1:18

לָכֵן, אֲנִי רוֹצֶה שֶׁאַתֶּם תֵּדְעוּ, אַחֲרֵי יְהוָה הֵרְאָה לְאָבִי לֶחִי מַעֲשֵׂי פֶּלֶא כֹּה רַבִּים, כֵּן, אוֹדוֹת חֻרְבָּנַת יְרוּשָׁלַיִם,

Therefore, I would that ye should know, that after the Lord had shown so many marvelous things unto my father, Lehi, yea, concerning the destruction of Jerusalem,

לִרְאוֹת הוּא הִסְתּוֹבֵב בֵּין הָעָם, וְהִתְחִיל לְהִנָּבֵא וּלְהַצְהִיר לָהֶם מַה שֶׁרָאָה וְשָׁמַע.

behold he went forth among the people, and began to prophesy and to declare unto them concerning the things which he had both seen and heard.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 1:19

וַיְהִי הַיְהוּדִים לָעֲגוּ אוֹתוֹ בְּשֶׁל הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁעָלֵיהֶם הֵעִיד בִּפְנֵיהֶם; כִּי הוּא הוֹכִיחַ אוֹתָם בֶּאֱמֶת עַל רִשְׁעוּתָם וְעַל חַטְאוֹתֵיהֶם;

And it came to pass that the Jews did mock him because of the things which he testified of them; for he truly testified of their wickedness and their abominations;

וְהוּא הֵעִיד, כִּי הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁרָאָה וְשָׁמַע, וְגַם הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר קָרָא בַּסֵּפֶר, מָרְאִים בְּאוֹפֶן פָּשׁוּט שֶׁל יָבוֹא הַמָּשִׁיחַ, וְגַם גְּאֻלַּת הָעוֹלָם.

and he testified that the things which he saw and heard, and also the things which he read in the book, manifested plainly of the coming of the Messiah, and also the redemption of the world.

1 Nephi 1:20

וְכַאֲשֶׁר הַיְהוּדִים שָׁמְעוּ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה הֵם כָּעֲסוּ עָלָיו; כְּפִי שֶׁכָּעֲסוּ עַל הַנְּבִיאִים בִּימֵי קֶדֶם, מִי שֶׁהֵם נִדּוּ, וְסָקְלוּ, וְהָרְגוּ; וְהֵם גַּם חָפְשׂוּ אֶת חַיָּיו, עַל מְנַת לְסַיֵּם קֵץ עָלָיו.

And when the Jews heard these things they were angry with him; yea, even as with the prophets of old, whom they had cast out, and stoned, and slain; and they also sought his life, that they might take it away.

הִנֵּה, אֲנִי, נֶפִי, אַרְאֶה לָכֶם רַחֲמֵי יְהוָה עַל כָּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁבָּחַר, בִּגְלַל אֱמוּנָתָם, לַחֲזֹק אוֹתָם עַד הָעֲצָמָה שֶׁל גְּאֻלָּה.

But behold, I, Nephi, will show unto you that the tender mercies of the Lord are over all those whom he hath chosen, because of their faith, to make them mighty even unto the power of deliverance.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 2:1

לִרְאוֹת, וַיְהִי יְהוָה דִּבֵּר אֶל אָבִי, כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ בַּחֲלוֹם, וְאָמַר לוֹ: בָּרוּךְ אַתָּה לֶחִי, בִּגְלַל מַעֲשֶׂיךָ;

For behold, it came to pass that the Lord spake unto my father, yea, even in a dream, and said unto him: Blessed art thou Lehi, because of the things which thou hast done;

וּמִפְּנֵי שֶׁהָיִיתָ נֶאֱמָן וְהִצְהַרְתָּ לָאֲנָשִׁים הַזֶּה מַה שֶּׁצִּוִּיתִי אוֹתְךָ, הִנֵּה, הֵם מְתַנַכְּלִים לְחַיֶּיךָ.

and because thou hast been faithful and declared unto this people the things which I commanded thee, behold, they seek to take away thy life.

1 Nephi 2:2

וַיְהִי יְהוָה צִוָּה עַל אָבִי, אֲפִילוּ בַּחֲלוֹם, שֶׁיִּקַּח אֶת מִשְׁפַּחְתּוֹ וְיֵצֵא לַמִּדְבָּר.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded my father, even in a dream, that he should take his family and depart into the wilderness.

1 Nephi 2:3

וַיְהִי הוּא שָׁמַע לִדְבְרֵי יְהוָה, וְעָשָׂה כִּי יְהוָה צִוָּה עָלָיו.

And it came to pass that he was obedient unto the word of the Lord, wherefore he did as the Lord commanded him.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 2:4

וַיְהִי הוּא יָצָא לַמִּדְבָּר. וְהוּא עָזַב אֶת בֵּיתוֹ, וְאֶת אַדְמַת נַחֲלָתוֹ, וְאֶת זְהָבוֹ, וְאֶת כַּסְפּוֹ, וְאֶת דִּבְרֵי הָעֵרֶךְ שֶׁלּוֹ,

And it came to pass that he departed into the wilderness. And he left his house, and the land of his inheritance, and his gold, and his silver, and his precious things,

וְלֹא לָקַח אִתּוֹ, אֶלָּא אֶת מִשְׁפַּחְתּוֹ, וְתַנָּאִים, וְאֹהָלִים, וְיָצָא לַמִּדְבָּר.

and took nothing with him, save it were his family, and provisions, and tents, and departed into the wilderness.

1 Nephi 2:5

וְיָרַד אֶל קִרְבַת הַיָּם הָאָדֹם; וְהוּא אָרַח בַּיִּשִׁימוֹן בַּגְּבוּלוֹת שֶׁלְיַד הַיָּם הָאָדֹם;

And he came down by the borders near the shore of the Red Sea; and he traveled in the wilderness in the borders which are nearer the Red Sea;

וְהוּא אָרַח בַּיִּשִׁימוֹן עִם מִשְׁפַּחְתּוֹ, וְאֵלֶּה הָיוּ אִמִּי, סַארִיָה, וְאַחַי הַגְּדוֹלִים, לָאמָן, לֶמוּאֵל, וְסַם.

and he did travel in the wilderness with his family, which consisted of my mother, Sariah, and my elder brothers, who were Laman, Lemuel, and Sam.

1 Nephi 2:6

וְאַחֲרֵי הוּא נָסַע שְׁלוֹשָׁה יָמִים בַּמִּדְבָּר, הוּא נָטַע אָהָלוֹ בְּעֵמֶק לְיַד נַחַל מַיִם.

And it came to pass that when he had traveled three days in the wilderness, he pitched his tent in a valley by the side of a river of water.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 2:7

וַיְהִי אֲשֶׁר בָּנָה מִזְבֵּחַ שֶׁל אֲבָנִים וְהִקְרִיב קָרְבָּן לַיהוָה, וְהוֹדָה לַיהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ.

And it came to pass that he built an altar of stones, and made an offering unto the Lord, and gave thanks unto the Lord our God.

1 Nephi 2:8

וַיְהִי הוּא כִּנָּה אֶת הַנַּחַל בְּשֵׁם לאמאן, וְזֶה זָרַם לַיָּם הָאָדֹם; וְהָעֵמֶק נִמְצָא בְּתוֹךְ גְּבוּלוֹ, קָרוֹב לַשֶּׁפֶךְ.

And it came to pass that he called the name of the river, Laman, and it emptied the Red Sea; and the valley was in the borders near the mouth thereof.

1 Nephi 2:9

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אָבִי רָאָה שֶׁמֵּי הַנַּחַל נִשְׁפָּכִים לְתוֹךְ תּוֹךְ מַעְיַן הַיָּם הָאָדֹם,

And when my father saw that the waters of the river emptied into the fountain of the Red Sea,

הוּא דִּבֵּר אֶל לאמאן, וְאָמַר: כֵּן הַלְוַאי וְתִהְיֶה כַּנַּחַל הַזֶּה, תָּמִיד זוֹרֵם לְתוֹךְ הַמְּזָרָקָה שֶׁל כָּל צֶדֶק!

he spake unto Laman, saying: O that thou mightest be like unto this river, continually running into the fountain of all righteousness!

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 2:10

וְהוּא גַּם אָמַר אֶל לֶמוּאֵל:

And he also spake unto Lemuel:

כֵּן הַלְוַאי וְתִהְיֶה דּוֹמֶה לָעֵמֶק הַזֶּה, קָבוּעַ וְיָצִיב, תִּשְׁמֹר אֶת מִצְוֹת יְהוָה, וְלֹא תִסְטֶה מֵהֶן!

O that thou mightest be like unto this valley, firm and steadfast, and immovable in keeping the commandments of the Lord!

1 Nephi 2:11

וְעַתָּה זֹאת אָמַר בְּגְלַל קַשְׁיוּת הָעֹרֶף שֶׁל לאמאן וְלֶמוּאֵל;

Now this he spake because of the stiffneckedness of Laman and Lemuel;

לְרָאוֹת הֵם הִתְלוֹנְנוּ הַרְבֵּה דְּבָרִים נֶגֶד אֲבִיהֶם, כִּי הוּא הָיָה אִישׁ הֶחָזוֹן, וְהוֹלִיךְ אוֹתָם מֵאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם,

for behold they did murmur in many things against their father, because he was a visionary man, and had led them out of the land of Jerusalem,

לַעֲזֹב אֶת הָאָרֶץ נַחֲלָתָם, וְאֶת זְהָבָם, וְכַסְפָּם, וּדְבָרֵי הָעֹרֶךְ שֶׁלָּהֶם, לְגְוֹעַ בַּיְשִׁימוֹן. וְהֵם אָמְרוּ שֶׁאֶת זֹאת עָשָׂה בְּגְלַל הַדִּמְיוֹן הַטִּפְשִׁי שֶׁל לִבּוֹ.

to leave the land of their inheritance, and their gold, and their silver, and their precious things, to perish in the wilderness. And this they said he had done because of the foolish imaginations of his heart.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 2:12

וְלָכֵן לאמאן וְלֶמוּאֶל הַבְּכוּרִים, הִתְלוֹנְנוּ נֶגֶד אֲבִיהֶם. וְהֵם הִתְלוֹנְנוּ כִּי הֵם לֹא יָדְעוּ אֶת דַּרְכֵי הָאֱלֹחִים שֶׁיָצַר אוֹתָם.

And thus Laman and Lemuel, being the eldest, did murmur against their father. And they did murmur because they knew not the dealings of that God who had created them.

1 Nephi 2:13

הֵם לֹא הֶאֱמִינוּ שֶׁירוּשָׁלַיִם, הָעִיר הַגְּדוֹלָה הַזֹּאת, תֵּהָרֵס לְפִי דִּבְרֵי הַנְּבִיאִים. כְּמוֹתָם כִּיהוּדֵי יְרוּשָׁלַיִם, שֶׁהִתְנַכְּלוּ לְחַיֵי אָבִי.

Neither did they believe that Jerusalem, that great city, could be destroyed according to the words of the prophets. And they were like unto the Jews who were at Jerusalem, who sought to take away the life of my father.

1 Nephi 2:14

וַיְהִי אָבִי דִּבֵּר לָהֶם בְּעֵמֶק שֶׁל לֶמוּאֶל, בְּכֹחַ, הָיוּ מְלֵאִים הַרוּחַ, עַד שְׁלָדִים שֶׁלָהֶם רָטְטוּ לְפָנָיו.

And it came to pass that my father did speak unto them in the valley of Lemuel, with power, being filled with the Spirit, until their frames did shake before him.

וְהוּא בָּלַל אוֹתָם, שֶׁהֵם לֹא אָמְרוּ נֶגְדּוֹ; לָכֵן, הֵם עָשׂוּ כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה עֲלֵיהֶם.

And he did confound them, that they durst not utter against him; wherefore, they did as he commanded them.

1 Nephi 2:15

וְאָבִי יָשַׁב בָּאֹהֶל.

And my father dwelt in a tent.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 2:16

וַיְהִי אֲנִי, נֶפִי, מְאֹד צָעִיר, בְּכָל זֹאת גָּדוֹל בְּקוֹמָה, וְגַם רָצוֹנוֹת גְּדוֹלִים לָדַעַת אֶת תַּעֲלוּמוֹת אֱלֹהִים,

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, being exceedingly young, nevertheless being large in stature, and also having great desires to know of the mysteries of God,

לָכֵן, אֲנִי הִתְפַּלַּלְתִּי לַיהוָה; וְלִרְאוֹת הוּא בָּא אֵלַי, וְרִכֵּךְ אֶת לִבִּי שֶׁאֲנִי הֶאֱמַנְתִּי לְכָל הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁדִּבְּרוּ בְּפִי אָבִי; לָכֵן, אֲנִי לֹא מָרַדְתִּי נֶגְדּוֹ כְּאַחַי.

wherefore, I did cry unto the Lord; and behold he did visit me, and did soften my heart that I did believe all the words which had been spoken by my father; wherefore, I did not rebel against him like unto my brothers.

1 Nephi 2:17

וְדִבַּרְתִּי אֶל סאם, יְדַע לוֹ הַדְּבָרִים יְהוָה הֶרְאָה אֵלַי עַל יְדֵי רוּחוֹ הַקֹּדֶשׁ. וַיְהִי הוּא הֶאֱמִין בִּדְבָרִי.

And I spake unto Sam, making known unto him the things which the Lord had manifested unto me by his Holy Spirit. And it came to pass that he believed in my words.

1 Nephi 2:18

אֲבָל, לִרְאוֹת, לאמאן וְלֶמוּאֶל לֹא הָיָה מַקְשִׁיב לִדְבָרִי; הִצְטַעַרְתִּי בִּגְלַל קַשְׁיוּת לִבָּם, הִתְפַּלֵּל לַיהוָה לְמַעַנָם.

But, behold, Laman and Lemuel would not hearken unto my words; and being grieved because of the hardness of their hearts, I cried unto the Lord for them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 2:19

וַיְהִי יְהוָה דִּבֶּר אֵלַי, וְאָמַר: בָּרוּךְ אַתָּה, נֶפִי, בִּגְלַל אֱמוּנָתְךָ, כִּי בִּקַּשְׁתָּ אוֹתִי בָּאֹפֶן חָרוּץ, וּבְלֵב שָׁפֵל.

And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto me, saying: Blessed art thou, Nephi, because of thy faith, for thou hast sought me diligently, with lowliness of heart.

1 Nephi 2:20

וְאִם אַתָּה יַחֲזִיק אֶת מִצְוֹתַי, אַתָּה תִּשַּׂגְשְׂגוּ, תִּדָּרֵךְ לְאֶרֶץ יְעוּדָה;

And inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments, ye shall prosper, and shall be led to a land of promise;

כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ לְאֶרֶץ שֶׁהִתְכּוֹנַנְתִּי בִּשְׁבִילֶךָ; כֵּן, לְאֶרֶץ שֶׁבְּחִירֶיהָ מֵעַל לְכָל אַרְצוֹת אֲחֵרוֹת.

yea, even a land which I have prepared for you; yea, a land which is choice above all other lands.

1 Nephi 2:21

וְאִם אַחֶיךָ יִמְרְדוּ נֶגְדֶּךָ, הֵם יִנָּדוּ מִלִּפְנֵי יְהוָה.

And inasmuch as thy brethren shall rebel against thee, they shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.

1 Nephi 2:22

וְאִם אַתָּה תִּשְׁמַע אֶת מִצְוֹתַי, תִּהְיֶה אַתָּה שֶׁלִּיט וּמוֹרֶה מִמַּעַל אַחֶיךָ.

And inasmuch as thou shalt keep my commandments, thou shalt be made a ruler and a teacher over thy brethren.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 2:23

לִרְאוֹת, בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא שֶׁהֵם יִמְרְדוּ נֶגְדִּי, אֲנִי אֲקַלֵּל אוֹתָם אֲפִילוּ קְלָלָה כּוֹאֵב, וְלֹא יִהְיֶה לָהֶם כֹּחַ עַל זַרְעֲךָ אֶלָּא אִם מִשֶּׁהֵם גַּם יִמְרְדוּ נֶגְדִּי.

For behold, in that day that they shall rebel against me, I will curse them even with a sore curse, and they shall have no power over thy seed except they shall rebel against me also.

1 Nephi 2:24

וְאִם זֶה כָּל כַּךְ שֶׁהֵם יִמְרְדוּ נֶגְדִּי, הֵם יִהְיוּ מָקוֹר יִסּוּר לְזַרְעֲךָ, לְעַרְבֵּב אוֹתָם לְמַעְלָה בַּדְּרָכִים לְאַזְכָּרָה.

And if it so be that they rebel against me, they shall be a scourge unto thy seed, to stir them up in the ways of remembrance.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 3:1

וַיְהִי שֶׁאֲנִי, נֶפִי, חָזַרְתִּי מִדַּבֵּרִי עִם יְהוָה, אֶל אֹהֶל אָבִי.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, returned from speaking with the Lord, to the tent of my father.

1 Nephi 3:2

וַיְהִי הוּא דִּבֵּר אֵלַי, אָמַר: רְאֵה, חָלַמְתִּי חֲלוֹם, וּבוֹ צִוָּה עָלַי יְהוָה שֶׁעָלֶיךָ וְעַל אַחֶיךָ תַּחַזְרוּ לִירוּשָׁלַיִם.

And it came to pass that he spake unto me, saying: Behold I have dreamed a dream, in the which the Lord hath commanded me that thou and thy brethren shall return to Jerusalem.

1 Nephi 3:3

לִרְאוֹת, לאבאן נִמְצָאוֹת רְשִׁימוֹת הַיְהוּדִים וְגַם יוּחֲסִין שֶׁל אָבוֹת קַדְמוֹנִים שֶׁלִּי, וְהֵם חֲרוּטִים עַל לוּחוֹת פְּלִיז.

For behold, Laban hath the record of the Jews and also a genealogy of my forefathers, and they are engraven upon plates of brass.

1 Nephi 3:4

לָכֵן, יְהוָה צִוָּה עָלַי שֶׁאַתָּה וְאַחֶיךָ צְרִיכִים לָלֶכֶת לְבֵית לאבאן, וּמְחַפֵּשׂ אֶת רְשׁוּמוֹת, וּמֵבִיא אוֹתָם הֲלוֹם לַמִּדְבָּר.

Wherefore, the Lord hath commanded me that thou and thy brothers should go unto the house of Laban, and seek the records, and bring them down hither into the wilderness.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 3:5

וְעַתָּה, לְרְאוֹת הִתְלוֹנְנוּ אַחֶיךָ, אָמְרוּ שֶׁזֶּה דָּבָר קָשֶׁה שֶׁדָּרַשְׁתִּי מֵהֶם;

And now, behold thy brothers murmur, saying it is a hard thing which I have required of them;

אֶלָּא לְרְאוֹת לֹא דָּרַשְׁתִּי זֹאת אוֹתוֹ מֵהֶם, אֶלָּא מִצְוַת יְהוָה הִיא.

but behold I have not required it of them, but it is a commandment of the Lord.

1 Nephi 3:6

לָכֵן לֵךְ, בְּנִי, וְאַתָּה תִּהְיֶה אֻבָּחַר שֶׁל יְהוָה, כִּי לֹא הִתְלוֹנַנְתָּ.

Therefore go, my son, and thou shalt be favored of the Lord, because thou hast not murmured.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 3:7

וַיְהִי אֲנִי, נֶפִי, אָמַרְתִּי לְאָבִי: אֲנִי אֵלֵךְ וְאֶעֱשֶׂה כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה יְהוָה,

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said unto my father: I will go and do the things which the Lord hath commanded,

כִּי יוֹדֵעַ יְהוָה לֹא יָטִיל מִצְוֹות עַל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם, אֶלָּא אִם הֵכִין דֶּרֶךְ לִפְנֵיהֶם כְּדֵי הֵם יְכוֹלִים לְהַשְׁלִים אֶת אֲשֶׁר פִּקֵּד אוֹתָם.

for I know that the Lord giveth no commandments unto the children of men, save he shall prepare a way for them that they may accomplish the thing which he commandeth them.

1 Nephi 3:8

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אָבִי שָׁמַע דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה הוּא הָיָה שָׂמֵחַ בְּיוֹתֵר, כִּי הוּא יָדַע שֶׁבִּרְכַּת יְהוָה עָלַי.

And it came to pass that when my father had heard these words he was exceedingly glad, for he knew that I had been blessed of the Lord.

1 Nephi 3:9

וְנֵצֵא אָנוּ, נֶפִי, וְאַחַי לַדֶּרֶךְ בַּיְשִׁימוֹן, עִם אָהָלֵינוּ, לַעֲלוֹת לְאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם.

And I, Nephi, and my brethren took our journey in the wilderness, with our tents, to go up to the land of Jerusalem.

1 Nephi 3:10

וְכַאֲשֶׁר הָלַכְנוּ לְאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם, אֲנִי וְאַחַי הִתְיַעֲצְנוּ בֵּינֵינוּ.

And it came to pass that when we had gone up to the land of Jerusalem, I and my brethren did consult one with another.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 3:11

וְנָטִיל גּוֹרָל, מִיהוּ צְרִיכִים לְהִכָּנֵס לְבֵיתוֹ שֶׁל לאבאן.

And we cast lots -- who of us should go in unto the house of Laban.

וַיְהִי הַגּוֹרָל נָפַל עַל לאמאן; כֵּן לאמאן הָלַךְ לְבֵיתוֹ שֶׁל לאבאן, וְהוּא דִּבֵּר אִתּוֹ בְּשִׁבְתּוֹ בְּבֵיתוֹ.

And it came to pass that the lot fell upon Laman; and Laman went in unto the house of Laban, and he talked with him as he sat in his house.

1 Nephi 3:12

וְהוּא רָצָה מֵאֶת לאבאן אֶת הָרְשִׁימוֹת שֶׁהָיוּ חֲרוּטוֹת עַל לוּחוֹת הַפְּלִיז, וּבָהֶן הַיּוּחֲסִין שֶׁל אָבִי.

And he desired of Laban the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass, which contained the genealogy of my father.

1 Nephi 3:13

לִרְאוֹת, וַיְהִי לאבאן רָגַז, וַיּוֹחֶף לאבאן מִלְּפָנָיו; וְלֹא רָצָה לָתֵת לוֹ אֶת הָרְשִׁימוֹת. לָכֵן, הוּא אָמַר לוֹ: הִנֵּה אַתָּה שׁוֹדֵד, וַאֲנִי אֶקְטֹל אוֹתְךָ.

And behold, it came to pass that Laban was angry, and thrust him out from his presence; and he would not that he should have the records. Wherefore, he said unto him: Behold thou art a robber, and I will slay thee.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 3:14

אֲבָל לאמאן בָּרַח מִלְּפָנָיו, וְאָמַר לִדְבָרִים לאבאן עָשָׂה, לָנוּ.

But Laman fled out of his presence, and told the things which Laban had done, unto us.

וַאֲנַחְנוּ הִתְעַצְּבְנוּ בְּיוֹתֵר, וְאַחַי בִּקְּשׁוּ כְּבַר לַחֲזֹר אֶל אָבִי בַּיִּשִׁימוֹן.

And we began to be exceedingly sorrowful, and my brethren were about to return unto my father in the wilderness.

1 Nephi 3:15

אֲלָא אֲנִי אָמַרְתִּי לָהֶם:

But behold I said unto them that:

כְּשֵׁם שֶׁחַי יְהוָה, וּכְשֵׁם שֶׁחַיִּים אֲנַחְנוּ, לֹא נֵרֵד אֶל אָבִינוּ בַּיִּשִׁימוֹן, אֲלָא כְּשֶׁנַּשְׁלִים אֶת הַמִּשִׁימָה אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה פִּקֵּד עָלֵינוּ.

As the Lord liveth, and as we live, we will not go down unto our father in the wilderness until we have accomplished the thing which the Lord hath commanded us.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 3:16

לָכֵן, נִהְיֶה נָא נֶאֱמָנִים וּנְקַיֵּם אֶת מִצְוַת יְהוָה;

Wherefore, let us be faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord;

לָכֵן נֵרֵד נָא לְאֶרֶץ נַחֲלַת אָבִינוּ, לִרְאוֹת הוּא נָטַשׁ זָהָב וָכֶסֶף, וְכָל מִינֵי שֶׁל הוֹן. וְכָל הוּא אָבִינוּ הַזֶּה עָשָׂה בִּגְלַל מִצְוֹות יְהוָה.

therefore let us go down to the land of our father's inheritance, for behold he left gold and silver, and all manner of riches. And all this he hath done because of the commandments of the Lord.

1 Nephi 3:17

כִּי הוּא יָדַע שֶׁיְרוּשָׁלַיִם צְרִיכָה לְהֵהָרֵס, בִּגְלַל רִשְׁעַת יוֹשְׁבֶיהָ.

For he knew that Jerusalem must be destroyed, because of the wickedness of the people.

1 Nephi 3:18

לִרְאוֹת, הֵם דָּחוּ אֶת דִּבְרֵי הַנְּבִיאִים. לָכֵן, אִם אָבִי מוֹסִיף לָגוּר בָּאָרֶץ, אַחֲרֵי שֶׁצִּוָּה לִבְרֹחַ מֵהָאָרֶץ, לִרְאוֹת, הוּא הָיָה גַּם מֵת. לָכֵן, הוּא נֶאֱלַץ לִבְרֹחַ מֵהָאָרֶץ.

For behold, they have rejected the words of the prophets. Wherefore, if my father should dwell in the land, after he hath been commanded to flee out of the land, behold, he would also perish. Wherefore, it must needs be that he flee out of the land.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 3:19

לִרְאוֹת, זֶה חָכְמַת בָּאֱלֹהִים שֶׁאָנוּ צְרִיכִים לְהַשִּׂיג אֶת רִשְׁימוֹת אֵלֶּה, שֶׁאָנוּ יְכוֹלִים לִשְׁמֹר יְלָדֵינוּ אֶת שְׂפַת אֲבוֹתֵינוּ;

And behold, it is wisdom in God that we should obtain these records, that we may preserve unto our children the language of our fathers;

1 Nephi 3:20

וְגַם שֶׁאָנוּ יְכוֹלִים לִשְׁמֹר לָהֶם אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁנֶּאֶמְרוּ בְּפִי כָּל הַנְּבִיאִים הַקְּדוֹשִׁים, שֶׁנִּמְסְרוּ לָהֶם בְּרוּחַ אֱלֹהִים וּבְכֹחוֹ, מֵאָז הָעוֹלָם הִתְחִיל, אֲפִילוּ לְמַטָּה וְעַד הַזְּמַן נוֹכְחִי.

And also that we may preserve unto them the words which have been spoken by the mouth of all the holy prophets, which have been delivered unto them by the Spirit and power of God, since the world began, even down unto this present time.

1 Nephi 3:21

וַיְהִי בְּדִבּוּרִים אֲנִי מְשַׁכְנֵעַ אֶת אַחַי, כְּדֵי הֵם אוּלַי יִהְיוּ נֶאֱמָנִים בְּהַחְזָקַת מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים.

And it came to pass that after this manner of language did I persuade my brethren, that they might be faithful in keeping the commandments of God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 3:22

וַיְהִי יָרַדְנוּ לְאֶרֶץ נַחֲלָתֵנוּ, וַאֲנַחְנוּ אָסַפְנוּ יַחַד זָהָב, וְכֶסֶף, וּדְבָרִים הַיְקָרִים שֶׁלָּנוּ.

And it came to pass that we went down to the land of our inheritance, and we did gather together our gold, and our silver, and our precious things.

1 Nephi 3:23

וְאַחֲרֵי אָסַפְנוּ אֶת כָּל אֵלֶּה יַחַד, עָלִינוּ עוֹד פַּעַם בַּיִתוֹ שֶׁל לאבאן.

And after we had gathered these things together, we went up again unto the house of Laban.

1 Nephi 3:24

וַיְהִי נִכְנַסְנוּ אֵצֶל לאבאן, וּבִקַּשְׁנוּ מִמֶּנּוּ שֶׁיִּמְסֹר לָנוּ אֶת הָרְשִׁימוֹת שֶׁהָיוּ חֲרוּטוֹת עַל לוּחוֹת הַפְּלִיז,

And it came to pass that we went in unto Laban, and desired him that he would give unto us the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass,

לְאֵיזֶה אֲנַחְנוּ הָיִיתִי נָתַן לוֹ זֹאתבֵנוּ, אֶת כַּסְפֵּנוּ, וְאֶת כָּל דְּבָרִים הַיְקָרִים שֶׁלָּנוּ.

for which we would give unto him our gold, and our silver, and all our precious things.

1 Nephi 3:25

וְכַאֲשֶׁר לאבאן רָאָה אֶת רְכוּשֵׁנוּ, שֶׁהָיָה גָּדוֹל מְאֹד, הוּא הִתְאַוָּה זֹאת, כִּי הוּא זָרַק אוֹתָנוּ הַחוּצָה,

And it came to pass that when Laban saw our property, and that it was exceedingly great, he did lust after it, insomuch that he thrust us out,

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְשָׁלַח אַחֵרינוּ אֶת עֲבָדָיו, כְּדֵי לִקְטֹל אַחֵרינוּ, אוּלַי יַשִּׂיג אֶת רְכוּשֵׁנוּ.

and sent his servants to slay us, that he might obtain our property.

1 Nephi 3:26

וַיְהִי אֲנַחְנוּ בָּרַחְנוּ מִפְּנֵי עֲבָדָיו שֶׁל לאבאן, נֶאֱלַצְנוּ לְהַשְׁאִיר מֵאֲחוֹרֵינוּ אֶת רְכוּשֵׁנוּ, וְזֶה נָפַל לְתוֹךְ בִּידֵי לאבאן.

And it came to pass that we did flee before the servants of Laban, and we were obliged to leave behind our property, and it fell into the hands of Laban.

1 Nephi 3:27

וַיְהִי בָּרַחְנוּ לַמִּדְבָּר, וְהַמְּשָׁרְתִים שֶׁל לאבאן לֹא עָבְרוּ אוֹתָנוּ, וְהִסְתַּרְנוּ אֶת אָנוּ עַצְמֵנוּ בְּחוֹר שֶׁל סֶלַע.

And it came to pass that we fled into the wilderness, and the servants of Laban did not overtake us, and we hid ourselves in the cavity of a rock.

1 Nephi 3:28

וַיְהִי לאמאן כָּעַס עָלַי וְגַם עַל אָבִי; וְגַם עָשָׂה לְמוּאֵל כִּי הִקְשִׁיב אֶת דִּבְרֵיו שֶׁל לאמאן.

And it came to pass that Laman was angry with me, and also with my father; and also was Lemuel, for he hearkened unto the words of Laman.

לָכֵן, לאמאן וְלְמוּאֵל אָמְרוּ הַרְבֵּה דִּבְרִים קָשֶׁה לָנוּ, אַחֵיהֶם הַצְּעִירִים שֶׁלָּהֶם, וְהֵם אַף הִכּוּ אוֹתָנוּ בְּשׁוֹט.

Wherefore Laman and Lemuel did speak many hard words unto us, their younger brothers, and they did smite us even with a rod.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 3:29

וַיְהִי כִּי שֶׁהֵם הָלְמוּ אוֹתָנוּ בְּשׁוֹט, לִרְאוֹת, מַלְאָךְ שֶׁל יְהוָה בָּא וְעָמַד לִפְנֵיהֶם, וְהוּא דִּבֵּר לָהֶם, אוֹמֵר:

And it came to pass as they smote us with a rod, behold, an angel of the Lord came and stood before them, and he spake unto them, saying:

לָמָּה הִנְּךָ מַכֶּה אֶת אַחִיךָ הַצָּעִיר בְּשׁוֹט?

Why do ye smite your younger brother with a rod?

כְּלוּם לֹא יָדַעְתָּ אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה בָּחַר בּוֹ שֶׁיִּשְׁלֹט עֲלֵיכֶם, וְזֹאת בִּגְלַל מַעֲשֶׂיךָ הָרָעִים?

Know ye not that the Lord hath chosen him to be a ruler over you, and this because of your iniquities?

לִרְאוֹת אַתֶּם שׁוּב תַּעֲלוּ לִירוּשָׁלַיִם, וַיהוָה יִמְסֹר אֶת לאבאן בִּידֵיכֶם.

Behold ye shall go up to Jerusalem again, and the Lord will deliver Laban into your hands.

1 Nephi 3:30

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁהַמַּלְאָךְ דִּבֵּר לָנוּ, הוּא יָצָא.

And after the angel had spoken unto us, he departed.

1 Nephi 3:31

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁהַמַּלְאָךְ יָצָא, לאמאן וְלֶמוּאֵל שׁוּב הֵחֵלּוּ לְהִתְלוֹנֵן, בְּאָמְרָם:

And after the angel had departed, Laman and Lemuel again began to murmur, saying:

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

כֵּיצַד יִתָּכֵן אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה יִמְסֹר אֶת לאבאן בְּיָדֵינוּ? לִרְאוֹת, הוּא אִישׁ אַדִּיר, וְהוּא יָכוֹל לִפְקֹד חֲמִשִּׁים, כֵּן אֲפִילוּ הוּא יָכוֹל לַהֲרֹג חֲמִשִּׁים; אָז מַדּוּעַ לֹא אוֹתָנוּ?

How is it possible that the Lord will deliver Laban into our hands? Behold, he is a mighty man, and he can command fifty, yea, even he can slay fifty; then why not us?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 4:1

וַיְהִי אֲנִי דִּבַּרְתִּי לְאַחַי, וְאָמַרְתִּי: נָתַן לָנוּ לַעֲלוֹת בְּשׁוּב לִירוּשָׁלַיִם,

And it came to pass that I spake unto my brethren, saying: Let us go up again unto Jerusalem,

וּנְמַלֵּא אֶת מִצְוֹת יְהוָה בְּנֶאֱמָנוּת; לִרְאוֹת הוּא יוֹתֵר אַדִּיר מִכָּל הָאָרֶץ,

and let us be faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord; for behold he is mightier than all the earth,

אִז מַדּוּעַ לֹא יוֹתֵר אַדִּיר מִלאבאן וְחֲמִשִּׁים שֶׁלּוֹ, כֵּן, אוֹ אֲפִילוּ רִבְבוֹתָיו?

then why not mightier than Laban and his fifty, yea, or even than his tens of thousands?

1 Nephi 4:2

לָכֵן נָתַן לָנוּ לַעֲלוֹת; נִהְיֶה חֲזָקִים כְּמוֹ מֹשֶׁה; כִּי הוּא דִּבֶּר בֶּאֱמֶת אֶל מֵימֵי הַיָּם סוּף וְהֵם נִבְקְעוּ בְּנִפְרָד, וַאֲבוֹתֵינוּ בָּאוּ דֶּרֶךְ, מֵהַשִּׁבְי, בַּיַּבָּשָׁה, אַךְ צִבְאוֹתָיו שֶׁל פַּרְעֹה, שֶׁרָדְפוּ אַחֲרֵיהֶם טָבְעוּ בַּמַּיִם שֶׁל הַיָּם סוּף.

Therefore let us go up; let us be strong like unto Moses; for he truly spake unto the waters of the Red Sea and they divided hither and thither, and our fathers came through, out of captivity, on dry ground, and the armies of Pharaoh did follow and were drowned in the waters of the Red Sea.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 4:3

לִרְאוֹת אַתֶּם יוֹדְעִים שֶׁזֹּהִי אֱמֶת וְאַתֶּם גַּם יוֹדְעִים שֶׁמַּלְאָךְ דִּבֵּר אֲלֵיכֶם; מַהוּ אִם כֵּן הַסָּפֵק?

Now behold ye know that this is true; and ye also know that an angel hath spoken unto you; wherefore can ye doubt?

נָתַן לָנוּ לַעֲלוֹת; יְהוָה יָכָל לְשַׁחְרֵר אוֹתָנוּ, כִּי כָמוֹךָ אֲבוֹתֵינוּ, וּלְהַשְׁמִיד אֶת לאבאן כְּשֵׁם שֶׁהִכָּה אֶת מִצְרַיִם.

Let us go up; the Lord is able to deliver us, even as our fathers, and to destroy Laban, even as the Egyptians.

1 Nephi 4:4

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אָמַרְתִּי דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, הֵם הָיוּ עֲדַיִן כּוֹעֲסִים, וְהֵם עֲדַיִן רָגְזוּ וְהוֹסִיפוּ לְרָטֹן; בְּכָל זֹאת, הֵם עָקְבוּ אוֹתִי עַד שֶׁהִגַּעְנוּ קָרוֹב לְחוֹמַת יְרוּשָׁלַיִם.

Now when I had spoken these words, they were yet wroth, and did still continue to murmur; nevertheless they did follow me up until we came without the walls of Jerusalem.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 4:5

וְזֶה שֶׁהָיָה בַּלַּיְלָה; וְשַׂמְתִּי לָהֶם לְהִסְתַּתֵּר מִחוּץ לְחוֹמַת. וְאַחֲרֵי הִסְתִּירוּ אֶת עַצְמָם, אֲנִי, נֶפִי, זָחַלְתִּי לְתוֹךְ הָעִיר וְהָלַכְתִּי קָדִימָה לִקְרַאת בֵּית לאבאן.

And it was by night; and I caused that they should hide themselves without the walls. And after they had hid themselves, I, Nephi, crept into the city and went forth towards the house of Laban.

1 Nephi 4:6

וְהָדְרַכְתִּי עַל יְדֵי הָרוּחַ, לֹא יָדַעְתִּי קוֹדֶם אֶת אֲשֶׁר עָלַי לַעֲשׂוֹת.

And I was led by the Spirit, not knowing beforehand the things which I should do.

1 Nephi 4:7

בְּכָל זֹאת, הָלַכְתִּי קָדִימָה, וְכִי בָּאתִי לְיַד אֶל בֵּיתוֹ שֶׁל לאבאן, חָזִיתִי אִישׁ, שֶׁנָּפַל אַרְצָה לְפָנַי, כִּי הוּא הָיָה שִׁכּוֹר מְיַיִן.

Nevertheless I went forth, and as I came near unto the house of Laban, I beheld a man, and he had fallen to the earth before me, for he was drunken with wine.

1 Nephi 4:8

וְכַאֲשֶׁר בָּאתִי אֵלָיו, מָצָאתִי שֶׁזֶּה הָיָה אֶת לאבאן.

And when I came to him I found that it was Laban.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 4:9

וַאֲנִי חָזִיתִי אֶת חַרְבּוֹ, וַאֲנִי שָׁלַפְתִּי זֶה הָלְאָה מֵהַנָּדָן מִזֶּה; וְהַנִּצָּב הַחֶרֶב מִזֶּה הָיָה שֶׁל זָהָב טָהוֹר, וְהָעֲבוֹדָה מִזֶּה הָיְתָה שַׁפִּיר בְּיוֹתֵר, וְרָאִיתִי שֶׁהַלַּהַב מִזֶּה הָיָה שֶׁל הַפְּלָדָה הַכִּי יָקָר.

And I beheld his sword, and I drew it forth from the sheath thereof; and the hilt thereof was of pure gold, and the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine, and I saw that the blade thereof was of the most precious steel.

1 Nephi 4:10

וַיְהִי נֶאֱלַצְתִּי עַל יְדֵי הָרוּחַ שֶׁאֲנִי צָרִיךְ לַהֲרֹג אֶת לאבאן;

And it came to pass that I was constrained by the Spirit that I should kill Laban;

אֲבָל אָמַרְתִּי בְּלִבִּי: שֶׁמֵּעוֹלָם לֹא שָׁפַכְתִּי דָם אִישׁ. נִרְתַּעְתִּי וְלֹא רָצִיתִי לַהֲרֹג אוֹתוֹ.

but I said in my heart: Never at any time have I shed the blood of man. And I shrunk and would that I might not slay him.

1 Nephi 4:11

וְהָרוּחַ אָמַר אֵלַי שׁוּב: לִרְאוֹת יְהוָה מָסַר אוֹתוֹ בִּידֵיכֶם. כֵּן, וַאֲנִי גַּם יָדַעְתִּי שֶׁבִּקֵּשׁ לָקַחַת אֶת חַיַּי אֲנִי;

And the Spirit said unto me again: Behold the Lord hath delivered him into thy hands. Yea, and I also knew that he had sought to take away mine own life;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

כֵּן, וְהוּא לֹא שָׁמַע לְמִצְוֹת יְהוָה;
וְהוּא גַּם לָקַח הָלְאָה הַתְּכוּנָה שֶׁלָּנוּ.

yea, and he would not hearken unto the commandments of the Lord; and he also had taken away our property.

1 Nephi 4:12

וַיְהִי הָרוּחַ אָמַר אֵלַי שׁוּב: קְטֹל
אוֹתוֹ, כִּי יְהוָה מָסַר אוֹתוֹ בִּידֵיכֶם;

And it came to pass that the Spirit said unto me again: Slay him, for the Lord hath delivered him into thy hands;

1 Nephi 4:13

לִרְאוֹת יְהוָה הוֹרֵג אֶת הָרְשָׁעִים
לְהָבִיא קָדִימָה אֶת מַטָּרוֹתיו
הַצַּדִּיקוֹת.

Behold the Lord slayeth the wicked to bring forth his righteous purposes.

מוּטָב שֶׁיֹּאבַד אָדָם אֶחָד צָרִיךְ יִגְוַע,
מֵאֲשֶׁר עַם צָרִיךְ לְהִתְדַּלְדֵּל וְיֹאבד
בִּכְפִירָה.

It is better that one man should perish, than that a nation should dwindle and perish in unbelief.

1 Nephi 4:14

וְכַאֲשֶׁר, אֲנִי, נֶפִי, שָׁמַעְתִּי אֶת דְּבָרִים
אֵלֶּה, זָכַרְתִּי דְּבָרָיו שֶׁל יְהוָה אֲשֶׁר
דִּבֶּר אֵלַי בַּיְשִׁימוֹן,

And now, when I, Nephi, had heard these words, I remembered the words of the Lord which he spake unto me in the wilderness,

בְּאָמְרוֹ: אִם זַרְעֲךָ יַחֲזִיק אֶת מִצְוֹתַי,
שֶׁהֵם יַצְלִיחוּ בָּאָרֶץ הַיעוּדָה.

saying that: Inasmuch as thy seed shall keep my commandments, they shall prosper in the land of promise.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 4:15

כֵּן, וַאֲנִי גַּם חָשַׁבְתִּי שֶׁהֵם לֹא יוּכְלוּ לִשְׁמֹר אֶת מִצְוֹות יְהוָה לְפִי תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה, אֶלָּא תּוֹרָה זוֹ תִּהְיֶה בְּיָדָם.

Yea, and I also thought that they could not keep the commandments of the Lord according to the law of Moses, save they should have the law.

1 Nephi 4:16

וַאֲנִי גַּם יָדַעְתִּי שֶׁהַתּוֹרָה חֲרוּתָה עַל לוּחוֹת הַפְּלִיז.

And I also knew that the law was engraven upon the plates of brass.

1 Nephi 4:17

וְשׁוּב, יָדַעְתִּי יְהוָה מָסַר אֶת לאבאן בְּיָדִי לְכַוָּנָה הַזֹּאת -- כְּדֵי שֶׁאֲנִי אוּלַי אַשִּׂיג אֶת הָרְשִׁימוֹת לְפִי מִצְוֹותָיו.

And again, I knew that the Lord had delivered Laban into my hands for this cause -- that I might obtain the records according to his commandments.

1 Nephi 4:18

לָכֵן אֲנִי צִיַּתִי לְקוֹל הָרוּחַ, וְלָקַחְתִּי אֶת לאבאן בְּשַׂעֲרוֹת רֹאשׁוֹ, וְכָרַתִּי אֶת רֹאשׁוֹ בְּחַרְבּוֹ.

Therefore I did obey the voice of the Spirit, and took Laban by the hair of the head, and I smote off his head with his own sword.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 4:19

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁכָּרַתִּי אֶת רֹאשׁוֹ בְּחַרְבּוֹ, לָקַחְתִּי אֶת בְּגָדֵי לאבאן וְשַׂמְתִּי אוֹתָם עַל גּוּף שֶׁלִּי; כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ כָּל; וַאֲנִי אָזַרְתִּי בְשִׁרְיוֹן שֶׁלּוֹ עַל מָתְנַי.

And after I had smitten off his head with his own sword, I took the garments of Laban and put them upon mine own body; yea, even every whit; and I did gird on his armor about my loins.

1 Nephi 4:20

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁעָשִׂיתִי זֹאת, הָלַכְתִּי קָדִימָה לְבֵית הָאוֹצָר לאבאן. וְכִי הָלַכְתִּי קָדִימָה לִקְרַאת בֵּית הָאוֹצָר שֶׁל לאבאן,

And after I had done this, I went forth unto the treasury of Laban. And as I went forth towards the treasury of Laban,

לִרְאוֹת, רָאִיתִי אֶת עַבְדּוֹ שֶׁל לאבאן שֶׁבְּיָדוֹ נִמְצְאוּ מַפְתְּחוֹת שֶׁל בֵּית הָאוֹצָר. וּפָקַדְתִּי עָלָיו בְּקוֹלוֹ לאבאן, לְהִכָּנֵס אִתִּי לְבֵית הָאוֹצָר.

behold, I saw the servant of Laban who had the keys of the treasury. And I commanded him in the voice of Laban, that he should go with me into the treasury.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 4:21

וְהוּא חָשַׁב שֶׁאֲנִי בְּעָלָיו לאבאן, כִּי הוּא רָאָה אֶת הַבְּגָדִים וְגַם הַחֶרֶב שֶׁחָגַרְתִּי עַל מָתְנַי.

And he supposed me to be his master Laban, for he beheld the garments and also the sword girded about my loins.

1 Nephi 4:22

וְהוּא דִּבֵּר אֵלַי אוֹדוֹת זִקְנֵי שֶׁל הַיְהוּדִים, הוּא יוֹדֵעַ בְּעָלָיו, לאבאן, יָצָא בַּלַּיְלָה בֵּינֵיהֶם.

And he spake unto me concerning the elders of the Jews, he knowing that his master, Laban, had been out by night among them.

1 Nephi 4:23

וְדִבַּרְתִּי לוֹ כְּאֵילוּ הָיִיתִי אֶת לאבאן.

And I spake unto him as if it had been Laban.

1 Nephi 4:24

וַאֲנִי גַּם דִּבַּרְתִּי לוֹ שֶׁאֲנִי צָרִיךְ לְהָבִיא אֶת הַחֲקִיקוֹת, שֶׁהָיוּ עַל לוּחוֹת הַפְּלִיז, לְאַחַי, שֶׁהָיוּ בָּחוּץ הַקִּירוֹת.

And I also spake unto him that I should carry the engravings, which were upon the plates of brass, to my elder brethren, who were without the walls.

1 Nephi 4:25

וַאֲנִי גַּם פָּקַדְתִּי עָלָיו לָלֶכֶת בְּעִקְבוֹתַי.

And I also bade him that he should follow me.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 4:26

וְהוּא, מַנִּיחַ שֶׁדִּבַּרְתִּי הִיא לְאַנְשֵׁי הַכְּנֵסִיָּה, וְשֶׁאֲנִי הָיִיתִי בֶּאֱמֶת לאבאן שֶׁהָרַגְתִּי, לָכֵן הוּא עָקַב אוֹתִי.

And he, supposing that I spake of the brethren of the church, and that I was truly that Laban whom I had slain, wherefore he did follow me.

1 Nephi 4:27

וְהוּא דִּבֵּר אֵלַי תְּכוּפוֹת אוֹדוֹת זְקֵנֵי שֶׁל הַיְהוּדִים, כִּי הָלַכְתִּי לִקְרַאת אַחַי, שֶׁהָיוּ בָּחוּץ הַקִּירוֹת.

And he spake unto me many times concerning the elders of the Jews, as I went forth unto my brethren, who were without the walls.

1 Nephi 4:28

וְכַאֲשֶׁר לאמאן רָאָה אוֹתִי, הָיָה נִפְחָד בְּיוֹתֵר, וְגַם לֶמוּאֵל וְסאם.

And it came to pass that when Laman saw me he was exceedingly frightened, and also Lemuel and Sam.

וְהֵם בָּרְחוּ מִלְּפָנַי הַנּוֹכְחוּת שֶׁלִּי; אוֹ הֵם חָשְׁבוּ שֶׁאֲנִי לאבאן, וְאֲשֶׁר הָרַג אוֹתִי, וְחָפַשׂ גַּם לָקַחַת הָלְאָה חַיֵּיהֶם.

And they fled from before my presence; or they supposed it was Laban, and that he had slain me and had sought to take away their lives also.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 4:29

וַיְהִי הִתְקַשַּׁרְתִּי לָהֶם, וְהֵם שָׁמְעוּ אוֹתִי; לָכֵן הֵם הִפְסִיקוּ לִבְרֹחַ מִפָּנַי.

And it came to pass that I called after them, and they did hear me; wherefore they did cease to flee from my presence.

1 Nephi 4:30

וְכַאֲשֶׁר עַבְדוֹ שֶׁל לאבאן רָאָה אֶת אַחַי הוּא הִתְחִיל לִרְעֹד, וְעָמַד לִבְרֹחַ מִלְּפָנַי וְלַחֲזֹר לָעִיר יְרוּשָׁלַיִם.

And it came to pass that when the servant of Laban beheld my brethren he began to tremble, and was about to flee from before me and return to the city of Jerusalem.

1 Nephi 4:31

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, נֶפִי, אִישׁ גָּדוֹל בְּקוֹמָה, וְגַם אַחֲרַי לְקַבֵּל הַרְבֵּה חֹזֶק שֶׁל יְהוָה, לָכֵן אֲנִי אָחַזְתִּי עַל עַבְדוֹ שֶׁל לאבאן, וְהַחֲזַקְתִּי אוֹתוֹ, כְּדֵי שֶׁלֹּא יִבְרַח.

And now I, Nephi, being a man large in stature, and also having received much strength of the Lord, therefore I did seize upon the servant of Laban, and held him, that he should not flee.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 4:32

וַיְהִי דִּבַּרְתִּי אִתּוֹ, שֶׁאִם הוּא הָיָה מַקְשִׁיב לִדְבָרַי, בְּחַיֵּי יְהוָה, וּכְמוֹ שֶׁאֲנִי חַי, אֲפִילוּ כֵּן שֶׁאִם הוּא הָיָה מַקְשִׁיב לִדְבָרֵינוּ, לֹא נִקַּח אֶת חַיָּיו.

And it came to pass that I spake with him, that if he would hearken unto my words, as the Lord liveth, and as I live, even so that if he would hearken unto our words, we would spare his life.

1 Nephi 4:33

וְדִבַּרְתִּי אִתּוֹ, אֲפִילוּ נִשְׁבַּעְתִּי לוֹ, שֶׁאַל לוֹ לִפְחֹד; וְשֶׁיִּהְיֶה אָדָם חָפְשִׁי כָּמוֹנוּ, אִם הוּא הָיָה יוֹרֵד בַּיְשִׁימוֹן אִתָּנוּ.

And I spake unto him, even with an oath, that he need not fear; that he should be a free man like unto us, if he would go down in the wilderness with us.

1 Nephi 4:34

וַאֲנִי גַּם דִּבַּרְתִּי לוֹ, וְאָמַרְתִּי:

And I also spake unto him, saying:

בְּוַדַּאי יְהוָה צִוָּה עָלֵינוּ לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת דְּבָרִים הַזֶּה; וַאֲנַחְנוּ לֹא נהיה שַׁקְדָן בְּהַחְזָקַת מִצְוֹות יְהוָה?

Surely the Lord hath commanded us to do this thing; and shall we not be diligent in keeping the commandments of the Lord?

לָכֵן, אִם אַתָּה תָּרוּד לַמִּדְבָּר לְאָבִי יִהְיֶה מְקוֹמְךָ אֶצְלֵנוּ.

Therefore, if thou wilt go down into the wilderness to my father thou shalt have place with us.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 4:35

וַיְהִי זוֹראם לָקַח אֹמֶץ בִּדְבָרִים שֶׁדִּבַּרְתִּי.

And it came to pass that Zoram did take courage at the words which I spake.

וְעַתָּה זוֹראם הָיָה שְׁמוֹ שֶׁל הַמְשָׁרֵת; וְהוּא הִבְטִיחַ אֲשֶׁר הָיָה יוֹרֵד לַמִּדְבָּר אֶל אָבִינוּ.

Now Zoram was the name of the servant; and he promised that he would go down into the wilderness unto our father.

כֵּן, וְהוּא גַּם עָשָׂה שְׁבוּעָה לָנוּ אֲשֶׁר הָיָה מֵאַחַר אִתָּנוּ מֵהַפַּעַם הַזֹּאת קָדִימָה.

Yea, and he also made an oath unto us that he would tarry with us from that time forth.

1 Nephi 4:36

וְעַתָּה חָפַצְנוּ אֲשֶׁר צָרִיךְ לֶאֱחֹר אִתָּנוּ כַּוָּנָה הַזֶּה, כְּדֵי הַיְהוּדִים אוּלַי לֹא יֵדְעוּ אוֹדוֹת בְּרִיחָה שֶׁלָּנוּ לַמִּדְבָּר,

Now we were desirous that he should tarry with us for this cause, that the Jews might not know concerning our flight into the wilderness,

פֶּן הֵם יִרְדְּפוּ אַחֲרֵינוּ וּמַשְׁמִידִים אוֹתָנוּ.

lest they should pursue us and destroy us.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 4:37

וְכַאֲשֶׁר זוֹראם עָשָׂה שְׁבוּעָה לָנוּ, הַפְּחָדִים שֶׁלָּנוּ נֶעֱצְרוּ אוֹדוֹת לוֹ.

And it came to pass that when Zoram had made an oath unto us, our fears did cease concerning him.

1 Nephi 4:38

וַיְהִי לָקַחְנוּ אֶת לוּחוֹת הַפְּלִיז וְאֶת מְשָׁרֵתוֹ שֶׁל לאבאן, וְיָצָאנוּ לַמִּדְבָּר, וְנָסַעְנוּ אֶל אֹהֶל אָבִינוּ.

And it came to pass that we took the plates of brass and the servant of Laban, and departed into the wilderness, and journeyed unto the tent of our father.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 5:1

וְאַחֲרֵי אֲנַחְנוּ רַדְנוּ לַמִּדְבָּר אֶל אָבִינוּ, לְרָאוֹת, הוּא שָׂמַח שִׂמְחָה גְּדוֹלָה, וְגַם אִמִּי, סארִיָה, שָׂמְחָה מְאֹד, כִּי הִיא כְּבָר הִתְאַבְּלָה עָלֵינוּ.

And it came to pass that after we had come down into the wilderness unto our father, behold, he was filled with joy, and also my mother, Sariah, was exceedingly glad, for she truly had mourned because of us.

1 Nephi 5:2

כִּי הִיא שֶׁאָנוּ מַתְנוּ בַּיִּשִׁימוֹן; הִיא גַּם קָבְלָה נֶגֶד אָבִי, בְּאָמָרָהּ שֶׁהוּא בַּעַל הוֹזֶה;

For she had supposed that we had perished in the wilderness; and she also had complained against my father, telling him that he was a visionary man;

אָמְרָה: רְאֵה אַתָּה הוֹבַלְתָּ אוֹתָנוּ קָדִימָה מִנַּחֲלָתֵנוּ, וּבָנַי לֹא יוֹתֵר, וַאֲנַחְנוּ מֵתִים בַּיִּשִׁימוֹן.

saying: Behold thou hast led us forth from the land of our inheritance, and my sons are no more, and we perish in the wilderness.

1 Nephi 5:3

בְּדִבּוּרִים כָּאֵלֶּה, אִמִּי קָבְלָה עַל אָבִי.

And after this manner of language had my mother complained against my father.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 5:4

וַיְהִי אָבִי דִּבֵּר אֵלֶיהָ, וְאָמַר:

And it had come to pass that my father spake unto her, saying:

אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁהִנְנִי אִישׁ הוֹזֶה; כִּי אִלְמָלֵא רָאִיתִי אֶת מַעֲשֵׂי אֱלֹהִים בִּרְאִיָה אֲנִי לֹא הָיִיתִי צָרִיךְ יוֹדֵעַ טוֹב אֱלֹהִים, אֶלָּא אָחַרְתִּי בִּירוּשָׁלַיִם, וּמַתִּי עִם אַחַי.

I know that I am a visionary man; for if I had not seen the things of God in a vision I should not have known the goodness of God, but had tarried at Jerusalem, and had perished with my brethren.

1 Nephi 5:5

לִרְאוֹת, נָחַלְתִּי הָאָרֶץ הַיעוּדָה, בִּדְבָרִים שֶׁאֲנִי שָׂמַחְתִּי;

But behold, I have obtained a land of promise, in the which things I do rejoice;

כֵּן, וַאֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ יְהוָה יוֹצִיא אֶת בָּנַי מִידֵי לאבאן, וּמֵבִיא אוֹתָם לְמַטָּה שׁוּב אֵלֵינוּ לַמִּדְבָּר.

yea, and I know that the Lord will deliver my sons out of the hands of Laban, and bring them down again unto us in the wilderness.

1 Nephi 5:6

בַּצוּרָה זוּ שֶׁל שִׂפָּה, אָבִי, לֶחִי, נִחֵם אֶת אִמִּי, סאריָה, בְּכָל הַנּוֹגֵעַ לָנוּ,

And after this manner of language did my father, Lehi, comfort my mother, Sariah, concerning us,

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

כַּאֲשֶׁר הָלַכְנוּ בַּיִּשִׁימוֹן לְאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם, לְהַשִּׂיג אֶת רְשִׁימָהּ הַיְּהוּדִים.

while we journeyed in the wilderness up to the land of Jerusalem, to obtain the record of the Jews.

1 Nephi 5:7

וְכַאֲשֶׁר חָזַרְנוּ לְאֹהֶל אָבִי, לִרְאוֹת הַשִּׂמְחָה שֶׁלָּהֶם הָיְתָה גָּדוֹשׁ, וְאִמִּי הִתְנַחֲמָה.

And when we had returned to the tent of my father, behold their joy was full, and my mother was comforted.

1 Nephi 5:8

וְהִיא דִּבְּרָה, אוֹמֶרֶת: וְעַתָּה אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ בְּטוּחָה יְהוָה צִוָּה עַל בַּעֲלִי לִבְרֹחַ לַמִּדְבָּר; כֵּן, וַאֲנִי גַּם יוֹדַעַת בְּטוּחָה כִּי יְהוָה שֶׁהֵגֵן עַל בָּנַי,

And she spake, saying: Now I know of a surety that the Lord hath commanded my husband to flee into the wilderness; yea, and I also know of a surety that the Lord hath protected my sons,

וְשִׁחְרֵר אוֹתָם מִידֵי לאבאן וְנָתַן לָהֶם כֹּחַ בְּאֶמְצָעוּתוֹ הֵם יָכְלוּ לְהַשְׁלִים אֶת הַדְּבָר יְהוָה צִוָּה עֲלֵיהֶם. בַּצּוּרָה זוּ שֶׁל שִׂפָּה, הִיא דִּבְּרָה.

and delivered them out of the hands of Laban, and given them power whereby they could accomplish the thing which the Lord hath commanded them. And after this manner of language did she speak.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 5:9

וַיְהִי שֶׁהֵם שָׂמְחוּ בְּיוֹתֵר, הִקְרִיבוּ עֹלוֹת לַיהוָה; וְהוֹדוּ לְאֵל יִשְׂרָאֵל.

And it came to pass that they did rejoice exceedingly, and did offer sacrifice and burnt offerings unto the Lord; and they gave thanks unto the God of Israel.

1 Nephi 5:10

וְאַחֲרֵי הֵם נָתְנוּ תוֹדָה לָאֵל יִשְׂרָאֵל, אָבִי, לֶחִי, לָקַח הָרִשִׁימוֹת שֶׁהָיוּ חֲרוּטוֹת שֶׁל לוּחוֹת הַפְּלִיז, וְהוּא קָרָא אוֹתָם מֵהַתְחָלָה.

And after they had given thanks unto the God of Israel, my father, Lehi, took the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass, and he did search them from the beginning.

1 Nephi 5:11

וְהוּא חָזָה שֶׁהֵם הֵכִילוּ תוֹרָה, סֵפֶר עַל בְּרִיאַת הָעוֹלָם, וְעַל אָדָם וְחַוָּה, רִאשׁוֹנֵי אֲבוֹתֵינוּ;

And he beheld that they did contain the five books of Moses, which gave an account of the creation of the world, and also of Adam and Eve, who were our first parents;

תוֹרָה - Torah, The Five Books of Moses

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 5:12

וְגַם רְשִׁימָה שֶׁל הַיְהוּדִים מֵהַהַתְחָלָה, אֲפִילוּ לְמַטָּה לַהַתְחָלָה שֶׁל הַמַּלְכוּת שֶׁל צִדְקִיָּהוּ, מֶלֶךְ יְהוּדָה;

And also a record of the Jews from the beginning, even down to the commencement of the reign of Zedekiah, king of Judah;

1 Nephi 5:13

וְגַם נְבוּאוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל הַנְּבִיאִים הַקְּדוֹשִׁים, מֵהַהַתְחָלָה, אֲפִלוּ לְמַטָּה לַהַתְחָלָה שֶׁל הַמַּלְכוּת שֶׁל צִדְקִיָּהוּ מֶלֶךְ; וְגַם הַרְבֵּה נְבוּאוֹת שֶׁדּוֹבְרוּ בְּפִי יִרְמְיָהוּ.

And also the prophecies of the holy prophets, from the beginning, even down to the commencement of the reign of Zedekiah; and also many prophecies which have been spoken by the mouth of Jeremiah.

1 Nephi 5:14

וַיְהִי אָבִי, לֶחִי, גַּם מָצָא עַל לוּחוֹת הַפְּלִיז יוּחַסִין מֵהָאָבוֹת שֶׁלּוֹ; לָכֵן הוּא יָדַע אֲשֶׁר הָיָה צֶאֱצָא שֶׁל יוֹסֵף;

And it came to pass that my father, Lehi, also found upon the plates of brass a genealogy of his fathers; wherefore he knew that he was a descendant of Joseph;

כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ שֶׁל אוֹתוֹ יוֹסֵף, בְּנוּ יַעֲקֹב, שֶׁנִּמְכַּר אֶל-מִצְרַיִם,

yea, even that Joseph who was the son of Jacob, who was sold into Egypt,

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וּמִי שׁוֹמֵר בְּיַד יְהוָה, כְּדֵי אוּלַי יִשְׁמֹר אֶת אָבִיו, יַעֲקֹב, וְכָל מִשְׁפַּחְתֹּךְ מִלְּמוּת בָּרָעָב.

and who was preserved by the hand of the Lord, that he might preserve his father, Jacob, and all his household from perishing with famine.

1 Nephi 5:15

וְהֵם גַּם הֻנְחוּ מִשִּׁבְיִי וּמֵהָאֲדָמָה שֶׁל מִצְרַיִם, עַל יְדֵי שֶׁאוֹתוֹ אֱלֹהִים אֲשֶׁר גָּאַל אוֹתָם.

And they were also led out of captivity and out of the land of Egypt, by that same God who had preserved them.

1 Nephi 5:16

וְלָכֵן אָבִי, לֶחִי, מָצָא אֶת הַיּוּחֲסִין מֵהָאָבוֹת שֶׁלּוֹ.

And thus my father, Lehi, did discover the genealogy of his fathers.

וְלאבאן גַּם הָיָה צֶאֱצָא שֶׁל יוֹסֵף, לָכֵן הוּא וַאֲבוֹת שֶׁלּוֹ הֶחְזִיק אֶת רְשׁוּמוֹת.

And Laban also was a descendant of Joseph, wherefore he and his fathers had kept the records.

1 Nephi 5:17

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אָבִי רָאָה אֶת כָּל אֵלֶּה, הוּא הָיָה מָלֵא הַרוּחַ, וְהוּא הֵחֵל לְהִנָּבֵא אוֹדוֹת צֶאֱצָאָיו --

And now when my father saw all these things, he was filled with the Spirit, and began to prophesy concerning his seed --

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 5:18

שֶׁלּוּחוֹת פְּלִיז צָרִיךְ לָלֶכֶת קָדִימָה לְכָל הָעַמִּים, הַמִּקְרָבִים, הַלְּשׁוֹנוֹת, וּבְנֵי הָאָדָם, שֶׁהֵם זַרְעוֹ.

That these plates of brass should go forth unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people who were of his seed.

1 Nephi 5:19

לָכֵן, הוּא אָמַר שֶׁשְּׁלוּחוֹת פְּלִיז צָרִיךְ מֵעוֹלָם לֹא יֵאָבְדוּ יִבְלוּ; גַּם לֹא צָרִיךְ הֵם לִהְיוֹת מוּעָם עוֹד עַל יְדֵי מְתַזְּמְנִים.

Wherefore, he said that these plates of brass should never perish; neither should they be dimmed any more by time.

וְהוּא חָזָה הַרְבֵּה דְּבָרִים אוֹדוֹת צֶאֱצָאָיו.

And he prophesied many things concerning his seed.

1 Nephi 5:20

וַיְהִי עַד הֵנָּה אֲנִי וְאָבִי צִיְּתָנוּ אֶת מִצְוֹות יְהוָה צִוָּה עָלֵינוּ.

And it came to pass that thus far I and my father had kept the commandments wherewith the Lord had commanded us.

1 Nephi 5:21

וְהִשַּׂגְנוּ אֶת הָרְשִׁימוֹת יְהוָה פִּקֵּד עָלֵינוּ, וְקָרָאנוּ אוֹתָם וּמָצָאנוּ שֶׁהֵם הָיוּ רְצוּיִים;

And we had obtained the records which the Lord had commanded us, and searched them and found that they were desirable;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ בַּעֲלוּת עֵרֶךְ רַב לָנוּ, כִּי הֶעֱלָה נוּכָל לִשְׁמֹר אֶת מִצְוֹת שֶׁל יְהוָה בִּשְׁבִיל יְלָדֵינוּ.

yea, even of great worth unto us, insomuch that we could preserve the commandments of the Lord unto our children.

1 Nephi 5:22

לָכֵן, זֶה מַעֲשֶׂה חָכְמָה שֶׁל יְהוָה שֶׁנִּשָּׂא אוֹתָם אִתָּנוּ, כְּשֶׁנָּסַעְנוּ בַּמִּדְבָּר אֶל הָאָרֶץ הַיעוּדָה.

Wherefore, it was wisdom in the Lord that we should carry them with us, as we journeyed in the wilderness towards the land of promise.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 6:1

וְעַתָּה, אֲנִי, נֶפִי, לֹא אָבִיא אֶת סֵפֶר הַיוּחָסִין שֶׁל אֲבוֹתַי בְּחֶלֶק זֶה שֶׁל סִפּוּרִי;

And now I, Nephi, do not give the genealogy of my fathers in this part of my record;

לֹא אֶעֱשֶׂה זֹאת גַּם בְּכָל זְמַן אַחַר עַל לוּחוֹת אֵלֶּה שֶׁאֲנִי כוֹתֵב כָּעֵת;

neither at any time shall I give it after upon these plates which I am writing;

כִּי זֶה כָּתוּב בָּרְשִׁימָה שֶׁנִּשְׁמְרוּ בִּידֵי אָבִי; לָכֵן, לֹא אֶכְתֹּב זֹאת כָּאן.

for it is given in the record which has been kept by my father; wherefore, I do not write it in this work.

1 Nephi 6:2

לְזֶה מַסְפִּיק לִי לְמַלֵּל שֶׁאָנוּ מִצֶּאֱצְאֵי יוֹסֵף.

For it sufficeth me to say that we are descendants of Joseph.

1 Nephi 6:3

וְזֶה לֹא חָשׁוּב לִי שֶׁאֲנִי מְיֻחָד לָתֵת כַּתָּבָה מָלֵא שֶׁל כָּל מַה הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁל אָבִי,

And it mattereth not to me that I am particular to give a full account of all the things of my father,

כִּי שֶׁהֵם לֹא יְכוֹלִים לִהְיוֹת נִכְתָּבִים עַל לוּחוֹת אֵלֶּה, כִּי שֶׁאֲנִי אִוָּה אֶת דַּפִּים כְּדֵי לִכְתֹּב מַה שֶׁנּוֹגֵעַ אֱלֹהִים.

for they cannot be written upon these plates, for I desire the room that I may write of the things of God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 6:4

כַּוָּנָתִי הַמְּלֵאָה הִיא שֶׁאֲנִי יָכֹל לְשַׁכְנֵעַ בְּנֵי אָדָם שֶׁיָּבוֹאוּ אֱלֹהֵי אַבְרָהָם, וְאֱל יִצְחָק, וְאֱל יַעֲקֹב, וְאֱל הַיְשׁוּעָה.

For the fullness of mine intent is that I may persuade men to come unto the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, and be saved.

1 Nephi 6:5

לָכֵן, הַדְּבָרִים חֵן בְּעֵינֵי הָעוֹלָם אֲנִי לֹא כוֹתֵב, אֲבָל הַדְּבָרִים חֵן בְּעֵינֵי אֱל–אֱלֹהִים וּבְעֵינֵי אֵלֶּה שֶׁאֵינָם שַׁיָּכִים לָעוֹלָם הַזֶּה.

Wherefore, the things which are pleasing unto the world I do not write, but the things which are pleasing unto God and unto those who are not of the world.

1 Nephi 6:6

לָכֵן, אֲנִי אֲצַוֶּה לְזַרְעִי, שֶׁלֹּא יְמַלְּאוּ לוּחַיִם אֵלֶּה עִם דְּבָרִים שֶׁאֵין לָהֶם עֵרֶךְ בִּשְׁבִיל בְּנֵי אָדָם.

Wherefore, I shall give commandment unto my seed, that they shall not occupy these plates with things which are not of worth unto the children of men.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְעַתָּה, הָיִיתִי רוֹצֶה לְמַעַן תֵּדְעוּ,
אַחֲרֵי אָבִי, לֶחִי, הִפְסִיק לְהִנָּבֵא עַל
צֶאֱצָאָיו, וַיְהִי יְהוָה דִּבֵּר לוֹ שׁוּב,

And now I would that ye might know, that after my father, Lehi, had made an end of prophesying concerning his seed, it came to pass that the Lord spake unto him again,

אָמַר שֶׁזֶּה לֹא הָיָה נָכוֹן בִּשְׁבִילוֹ, לֶחִי,
תִּקַּח אֶת בְּנֵי מִשְׁפַּחְתּוֹ לַמִּדְבָּר לְבַד;

saying that it was not meet for him, Lehi, that he should take his family into the wilderness alone;

אֲבָל בָּנָיו צְרִיכִים לָקַחַת בְּנוֹת
לְנָשִׁים, שֶׁהֵם אוּלַי יְגַדְּלוּ יְלָדִים
לַיהוָה בָּאָרֶץ הַיעוּדָה.

but that his sons should take daughters to wife, that they might raise up seed unto the Lord in the land of promise.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 7:2

וַיְהִי יְהוָה צִוָּה עָלָיו שֶׁאֲנִי, נֶפִי, וְאַחַי צְרִיכִים שׁוּב לַחֲזֹר לְאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם, וּמְבִיאִים לְמַטָּה יִשְׁמָעֵאל וּמִשְׁפַּחְתּוֹ לַמִּדְבָּר.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded him that I, Nephi, and my brethren, should again return unto the land of Jerusalem, and bring down Ishmael and his family into the wilderness.

1 Nephi 7:3

וַיְהִי שֶׁאֲנִי, נֶפִי, הָלַכְתִּי שׁוּב עִם אַחַי קָדִימָה לַמִּדְבָּר לַעֲלוֹת לִירוּשָׁלַיִם.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did again, with my brethren, go forth into the wilderness to go up to Jerusalem.

1 Nephi 7:4

וַיְהִי הָלַכְנוּ לַבַּיִת שֶׁל יִשְׁמָעֵאל וַאֲנַחְנוּ עָשִׂינוּ טוֹבָה רֻוַח בִּרְאוֹת שֶׁל יִשְׁמָעֵאל, כִּי הֶעֱלָה דִּבַּרְנוּ לוֹ דְּבָרָיו שֶׁל יְהוָה.

And it came to pass that we went up unto the house of Ishmael, and we did gain favor in the sight of Ishmael, insomuch that we did speak unto him the words of the Lord.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 7:5

וַיְהִי יְהוָה רִכֵּךְ אֶת לְבוֹ שֶׁל יִשְׁמָעֵאל וְגַם מִשְׁפַּחְתֹּךְ, כִּי הֶעֱלָה שֶׁהֵם נָסְעוּ אִתָּנוּ לַמִּדְבָּר אֶל אֹהֶל אָבִינוּ.

And it came to pass that the Lord did soften the heart of Ishmael, and also his household, insomuch that they took their journey with us down into the wilderness to the tent of our father.

1 Nephi 7:6

וַיְהִי כִּי אֲנַחְנוּ נָסַעְנוּ בַּיְשִׁימוֹן, לִרְאוֹת, לאמאן וְלֶמוּאֶל, וּשְׁתַּיִם מִבְּנוֹת יִשְׁמָעֵאל וּשְׁנֵי בָּנָיו שֶׁל יִשְׁמָעֵאל וּמִשְׁפְּחוֹתֵיהֶם, מָרְדוּ בְּנוּ;

And it came to pass that as we journeyed in the wilderness, behold Laman and Lemuel, and two of the daughters of Ishmael, and the two sons of Ishmael and their families, did rebel against us;

כֵּן, נֶגְדִּי, נֶפִי וסם, וְאֲבִיהֶם, יִשְׁמָעֵאל וְאִשְׁתּוֹ שֶׁלּוֹ, וּשְׁלֹשׁ בְּנוֹתָיו הָאַחֵרוֹת.

yea, against me, Nephi, and Sam, and their father, Ishmael, and his wife, and his three other daughters.

1 Nephi 7:7

וַיְהִי הִתְקוֹמְמוּת זוֹ בָּאָה מִפְּנֵי שֶׁהֵם בִּקְּשׁוּ לַחֲזוֹר לְאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם.

And it came to pass in the which rebellion, they were desirous to return unto the land of Jerusalem.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 7:8

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, נֶפִי, צְעָרָה קַשְׁיוּת לִבָּם, לָכֵן דִּבַּרְתִּי לָהֶם, וְאָמַרְתִּי בִּיחוּד לאמאן וּלְמוּאֶל׃

And now I, Nephi, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts, therefore I spake unto them, saying, yea, even unto Laman and unto Lemuel:

לִרְאוֹת אַתֶּם אַחַי הַגְּדוֹלִים, וְאֵיךְ זֶה שֶׁאַתֶּם כָּל כָּךְ מַקְשִׁים אֶת לִבְּכֶם, לְכָל כָּךְ עִוֵּר בַּמַּחוֹת שֶׁלְּךָ,

Behold ye are mine elder brethren, and how is it that ye are so hard in your hearts, and so blind in your minds,

וְאַתֶּם צְרַכְתֶּם כָּךְ שֶׁאֲנִי, אֲחִיכֶם הַצָּעִיר, צָרִיךְ לְדַבֵּר אִתְּכֶם, כֵּן, לִהְיוֹת לָכֶם דְּגֻמָּה?

that ye have need that I, your younger brother, should speak unto you, yea, and set an example for you?

1 Nephi 7:9

אֵיךְ זֶה שֶׁאַתֶּם לֹא שְׁמַעְתֶּם לִדְבַר יְהוָה?

How is it that ye have not hearkened unto the word of the Lord?

1 Nephi 7:10

אֵיךְ זֶה שֶׁאַתֶּם שְׁכַחְתֶּם שֶׁרְאִיתֶם אֶת מַלְאָךְ שֶׁל יְהוָה?

How is it that ye have forgotten that ye have seen an angel of the Lord?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 7:11

כֵּן, וְאֵיךְ לוֹ שֶׁאַתֶּם שֶׁכַּחְתֶּם מַה שֶּׁהַדְּבָרִים גְּדוֹלִים יְהוָה עָשָׂה בְשִׁבְילֵינוּ, שְׁחֵרַר אוֹתָנוּ מִידֵי לאבאן וְגַם שֶׁאָנוּ צְרִיכִים לְהַשִּׂיג אֶת הָרְשִׁימָה?

Yea, and how is it that ye have forgotten what great things the Lord hath done for us, in delivering us out of the hands of Laban, and also that we should obtain the record?

1 Nephi 7:12

כֵּן, וְאֵיךְ לוֹ שֶׁאַתֶּם שֶׁכַּחְתֶּם יְהוָה מְסֻגָּל לַעֲשׂוֹת כָּל דְּבָרִים לְפִי כִּרְצוֹנוֹ, לִילָדִים שֶׁל גְּבָרִים, אִם נִהְיֶה שֶׁהֵם מִתְאַמְּנִים אֱמוּנָה בּוֹ? לָכֵן, לִהְיוֹת נֶאֱמָן לוֹ.

Yea, and how is it that ye have forgotten that the Lord is able to do all things according to his will, for the children of men, if it so be that they exercise faith in him? Wherefore, let us be faithful to him.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 7:13

וְאִם נִהְיֶה שֶׁאָנוּ נֶאֱמָנִים לוֹ, אֲנַחְנוּ נַשִּׂיג אֶת הָאָרֶץ הַיעוּדָה;

And if it so be that we are faithful to him, we shall obtain the land of promise;

וְאַתֶּם תֵּדְעוּ בְּכַמָּה תְקוּפַת עָתִידִי שֶׁדְּבָר יְהוָה יִקַּיֵם עַל הֶרֶס יְרוּשָׁלַיִם; מַה שֶׁאָמַר יְהוָה עַל חָרְבַּן יְרוּשָׁלַיִם יֵעָשֶׂה.

and ye shall know at some future period that the word of the Lord shall be fulfilled concerning the destruction of Jerusalem; for all things which the Lord hath spoken concerning the destruction of Jerusalem must be fulfilled.

1 Nephi 7:14

לְרָאוֹת, רוּחַ יְהוָה בְּקָרוֹב יַפְסִיק לְהִשָּׁאֵר אוֹתָם; לְרָאוֹת, הֵם דָּחוּ אֶת הַנְּבִיאִים, וְאֶת יִרְמְיָהוּ הִשְׁלִיכוּ לַכֶּלֶא.

For behold, the Spirit of the Lord ceaseth soon to strive with them; for behold, they have rejected the prophets, and Jeremiah have they cast into prison.

וְהֵם בִּקְשׁוּ לְקִיחָה הָלְאָה אֶת חַיֵּי אָבִי, וְגֵרְשׁוּ אוֹתוֹ מֵהָאָרֶץ.

And they have sought to take away the life of my father, insomuch that they have driven him out of the land.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 7:15

וְעַתָּה הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם שֶׁאִם אַתֶּם תַּחֲזְרוּ לִירוּשָׁלַיִם גַּם תִּגְוְעוּ אִתָּם. וְעַתָּה, אִם אַתֶּם תִּבְחֲרוּ, לְכוּ לְאֶרֶץ, וְזוֹכֵר אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאֲנִי מְדַבֵּר לָכֶם, אִם תֵּלְכוּ גַּם תִּגְוְעוּ אַתֶּם; אָז רוּחַ יְהוָה יְאַלֵּץ אוֹתִי לְדַבֵּר.

Now behold, I say unto you that if ye will return unto Jerusalem ye shall also perish with them. And now, if ye have choice, go up to the land, and remember the words which I speak unto you, that if ye go ye will also perish; for thus the Spirit of the Lord constraineth me that I should speak.

1 Nephi 7:16

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אֲנִי, נֶפִי, דִּבַּרְתִּי כָּךְ אֶל אַחַי, הֵם כָּעֲסוּ עָלַי.

And it came to pass that when I, Nephi, had spoken these words unto my brethren, they were angry with me.

וַיְהִי הֵם שָׂמוּ אֶת יְדֵיהֶם עָלַי, לִרְאוֹת, הֵם הָיוּ כְּעָסִים בְּיוֹתֵר, וְהֵם אָגְדוּ אוֹתִי בַּחֲבָלִים,

And it came to pass that they did lay their hands upon me, for behold, they were exceedingly wroth, and they did bind me with cords,

כִּי שֶׁהֵם חָפְשׂוּ לַקַּחַת אֶת חַיַּי, שֶׁהֵם אוּלַי יַעַזְבוּ אוֹתִי בַּיִּשִׁימוֹן לְהֵהָרֵג עַל יְדֵי בְּהֵמָה פְּרָאִי.

for they sought to take away my life, that they might leave me in the wilderness to be devoured by wild beasts.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 7:17

וַיְהִי שֶׁהִתְפַּלַּלְתִּי לָאָדוֹן, וְאָמַרְתִּי: יְהוָה, לְפִי אֱמוּנָתִי בְּךָ, כָּלוּם תּוֹצִיא אוֹתִי מִידֵי אַחַי; כֵּן, וְתִתֵּן לִי כֹּחַ שֶׁאֲנִי יָכוֹל לִבְקַע הָרְצוּעוֹת הָאֵלֶּה שֶׁבָּהֶם אֲנִי קָשׁוּר?

But it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, according to my faith which is in thee, wilt thou deliver me from the hands of my brethren; yea, even give me strength that I may burst these bands with which I am bound.

1 Nephi 7:18

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אָמַרְתִּי מִלִּים אֵלֶּה, לִרְאוֹת, הָרְצוּעוֹת נִפְתְּחוּ מִיָּדַי וּמֵרַגְלַי, וַאֲנִי עָמַדְתִּי לִפְנֵי אַחַי, וְשׁוּב דִּבַּרְתִּי לָהֶם.

And it came to pass that when I had said these words, behold, the bands were loosed from off my hands and feet, and I stood before my brethren, and I spake unto them again.

1 Nephi 7:19

וַיְהִי הֵם רָגְזוּ עָלַי שׁוּב, וּבִקְשׁוּ לָשִׂים אֶת יְדֵיהֶם עָלַי;

And it came to pass that they were angry with me again, and sought to lay hands upon me;

לִרְאוֹת, אַחַת מִבְּנוֹת יִשְׁמָעֵאל, כֵּן, וְגַם אִמָּהּ, אֶחָד מִבְּנֵי יִשְׁמָעֵאל עָתְרוּ לְאַחַי, כִּי הֶעֱלָה שֶׁהֵם רִכְּכוּ אֶת לִבָּם; וְהֵם הִפְסִיקוּ לְהֶאָבֵק לַקַּחַת הָלְאָה אֶת חַיַּי.

but behold, one of the daughters of Ishmael, yea, and also her mother, and one of the sons of Ishmael, did plead with my brethren, insomuch that they did soften their hearts; and they did cease striving to take away my life.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 7:20

וַיְהִי שֶׁהֵם הָיוּ מְצַעֲרָה, בִּגְלַל רִשְׁעוּתם, כִּי הֵעֶלָה שֶׁהֵם כָּרְעוּ לְמַטָּה לְפָנַי, וְעָתְרוּ אוֹתִי הַאֲנִי הָיִיתִי סוֹלֵחַ לָהֶם מַה שֶׁעָשׂוּ נֶגְדִּי.

And it came to pass that they were sorrowful, because of their wickedness, insomuch that they did bow down before me, and did plead with me that I would forgive them of the thing that they had done against me.

1 Nephi 7:21

וַיְהִי אֲנִי בְּמֵישָׁרִין סָלַחְתִּי לָהֶם מַה שֶׁעָשׂוּ לִי, וַאֲנִי הִטַּפְתִּי לָהֶם שֶׁהֵם הָיָה מִתְפַּלֵּל לַיהוָה אֱלָם לַסְּלִיחָה. וַיְהִי הֵם עָשׂוּ כָּל כַּךְ.

And it came to pass that I did frankly forgive them all that they had done, and I did exhort them that they would pray unto the Lord their God for forgiveness. And it came to pass that they did so.

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁהֵם הִתְפַּלְּלוּ לַיהוָה, אֲנַחְנוּ שׁוּב נָסְעוּ בְּדַרְכֵּנוּ לִקְרַאת אֹהֶל אָבִינוּ.

And after they had done praying unto the Lord we did again travel on our journey towards the tent of our father.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 7:22

וַיְהִי בָּאנוּ לְמַטָּה לְאֹהֶל אָבִינוּ.

And it came to pass that we did come down unto the tent of our father.

וְאַחֲרֵי אֲנִי וְאַחַי וְכָל בֵּית יִשְׁמָעֵאל הִגִּיעוּ לְאֹהֶל אָבִי, הֵם נָתְנוּ תוֹדָה לַיהוָה אֱלָם; וְהֵם הִגִּישׁוּ עֹלוֹת לוֹ.

And after I and my brethren and all the house of Ishmael had come down unto the tent of my father, they did give thanks unto the Lord their God; and they did offer sacrifice and burnt offerings unto him.

1 Nephi 8:1

וַיְהִי אָסַפְנוּ כָּל מִינֵי זְרָעִים, זַרְעֵי דָּגָן מִכָּל הַמִּינִים, שְׁנֵיהֶם דָּגָן מִכָּל מִין, וְזַרְעֵי פֵּרוֹת מִכָּל הַמִּינִים.

And it came to pass that we had gathered together all manner of seeds of every kind, both of grain of every kind, and also of the seeds of fruit of every kind.

1 Nephi 8:2

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אָבִי יָשַׁב בַּיְשִׁימוֹן הוּא דִּבֵּר לָנוּ, וְאָמַר: לִרְאוֹת, חָלַמְתִּי חֲלוֹם; אוֹ, בְּמִלִּים אֲחֵרוֹת, רָאִיתִי רְאִיָּה.

And it came to pass that while my father tarried in the wilderness he spake unto us, saying: Behold, I have dreamed a dream; or, in other words, I have seen a vision.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 8:3

לִרְאוֹת, בִּגְלַל הַדָּבָר מַה שֶּׁרָאִיתִי, יֵשׁ לִי סִבָּה לִשְׂמֹחַ אֶל־יְהוָה בִּגְלַל נֶפִי וְגַם בִּגְלַל סאם; כִּי יֵשׁ לִי יְסוֹד לַחֲשֹׁב שֶׁהֵם, וְגַם רַבִּים מִצֶּאֱצְאֵיהֶם יִגָּאֲלוּ.

And behold, because of the thing which I have seen, I have reason to rejoice in the Lord because of Nephi and also of Sam; for I have reason to suppose that they, and also many of their seed, will be saved.

1 Nephi 8:4

לִרְאוֹת, לאמאן וְלֶמוּאֵל, אֲנִי פּוֹחֵד בְּיוֹתֵר בִּגְלַלְכֶם; לִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי חָשַׁבְתִּי שֶׁרָאִיתִי בַּחֲלוֹם, מִדְבָּר חָשׁוּךְ וְשׁוֹמֵם.

But behold, Laman and Lemuel, I fear exceedingly because of you; for behold, methought I saw in my dream, a dark and dreary wilderness.

1 Nephi 8:5

וַיְהִי רָאִיתִי אִישׁ, וְהוּא הָיָה לָבוּשׁ בִּגְלִימָה לָבָן; וְהוּא הִתְקָרֵב וְעָמַד לְפָנַי.

And it came to pass that I saw a man, and he was dressed in a white robe; and he came and stood before me.

1 Nephi 8:6

וַיְהִי הוּא דִּבֵּר אֵלַי, וְצִוָּה עָלַי לָלֶכֶת אַחֲרָיו.

And it came to pass that he spake unto me, and bade me follow him.

1 Nephi 8:7

וַיְהִי כִּי עָקַבְתִּי אַחֲרָיו, חָזִיתִי אֶת שֶׁהָיִיתִי בְּמִדְבָּר חָשׁוּךְ וְשׁוֹמֵם (אוֹ בְּאֶרֶץ מַאְפֵּלְיָה).

And it came to pass that as I followed him I beheld myself that I was in a dark and dreary waste.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 8:8

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁנָּסַעְתִּי לְהַרְבֵּה שָׁעוֹת בַּחשֶׁךְ, הִתְחַלְתִּי לְהִתְפַּלֵּל לַיהוָה שֶׁיְּרַחֵם עָלַי, לְפִי חֲסָדָיו הָרַבִּים.

And after I had traveled for the space of many hours in darkness, I began to pray unto the Lord that he would have mercy on me, according to the multitude of his tender mercies.

1 Nephi 8:9

וַיְהִי לְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁהִתְפַּלַּלְתִּי לַיהוָה חָזִיתִי גָּדוֹל וּרְחַב מִגְרָשׁ.

And it came to pass after I had prayed unto the Lord I beheld a large and spacious field.

1 Nephi 8:10

וַיְהִי חָזִיתִי עֵץ, וְעָלָיו פְּרִי מוֹשֵׁךְ שֶׁמַּרְאֵהוּ נָתַן אֹשֶׁר.

And it came to pass that I beheld a tree, whose fruit was desirable to make one happy.

1 Nephi 8:11

וַיְהִי אֲנִי הָלַכְתִּי קָדִימָה וְלָקַחְתִּי מֵאוֹתוֹ הַפְּרִי מִזֶּה; וַאֲנִי חָזִיתִי שֶׁזֶּה הָיָה רַב מָתוֹק, מֵעַל לְכָל שֶׁאֲנִי אִי פַּעַם לִפְנֵי טָעַמְתִּי.

And it came to pass that I did go forth and partake of the fruit thereof; and I beheld that it was most sweet, above all that I ever before tasted.

כֵּן חָזִיתִי שֶׁהַפְּרִי מִזֶּה הָיָה לָבָן, לַעֲבֹר כָּל הַלֹּבֶן שֶׁאֲנִי אִי פַּעַם רָאִיתִי.

Yea, and I beheld that the fruit thereof was white, to exceed all the whiteness that I had ever seen.

1 Nephi 8:12

וְכִי אָכַלְתִּי מֵהַפְּרִי הַזֶּה הִתְמַלְּאָה נַפְשִׁי שִׂמְחָה רַבָּה מְאֹד;

And as I partook of the fruit thereof it filled my soul with exceedingly great joy;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

לָכֵן, הִתְחַלְתִּי לְאַוּוֹת מִשְׁפַּחְתִּי צְרִיכָה לֶאֱכָל זֶה גַּם; כִּי יָדַעְתִּי שֶׁזֶּה הָיָה רָצוּי מֵעַל לְכָל פְּרִי אַחֵר.

wherefore, I began to be desirous that my family should partake of it also; for I knew that it was desirable above all other fruit.

1 Nephi 8:13

מִשֶּׁהִפְנֵיתִי אֶת עֵינַי לְהִסְתַּכֵּל סְבִיבִי, אוּלַי אֲגַלֶּה גַּם אֶת בְּנֵי מִשְׁפַּחְתִּי, הֲרֵי רָאִיתִי נַחַל מַיִם; זוֹרֵם וְהִנֵּה הוּא הָיָה קָרוֹב לָעֵץ מֵהֶם אָכָלְתִּי הַפְּרִי.

And as I cast my eyes round about, that perhaps I might discover my family also, I beheld a river of water; and it ran along, and it was near the tree of which I was partaking the fruit.

1 Nephi 8:14

וְהִסְתַּכָּלְתִּי לְהִנָּבֵא מֵאַיִן זֶה נָבוֹא; רָאִיתִי אֶת מְקוֹרוֹ;

And I looked to behold from whence it came; and I saw the head thereof a little way off;

לְיַד הַמַּעְיָן רָאִיתִי אֶת אִמְּכֶם סארְיָה, אֶת סאם וְאֶת נֶפִי; וְהֵם עָמְדוּ כְּאֵילוּ הֵם יָדְעוּ לֹא אָנָה הֵם צְרִיכִים לָלֶכֶת.

and at the head thereof I beheld your mother Sariah, and Sam, and Nephi; and they stood as if they knew not whither they should go.

1 Nephi 8:15

וַיְהִי קָרָאתִי לָהֶם; וַאֲנִי גַּם אָמַרְתִּי לָהֶם בְּקוֹל רָם שֶׁהֵם צְרִיכִים לָבוֹא אֵלַי, וְלֶאֱכָל שֶׁל הַפְּרִי, רָצוּי מֵעַל לְכָל פְּרִי אַחֵר.

And it came to pass that I beckoned unto them; and I also did say unto them with a loud voice that they should come unto me, and partake of the fruit, which was desirable above all other fruit.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 8:16

וַיְהִי הֵם בָּאוּ אֵלַי וְגַם אָכְלוּ אֶת הַפְּרִי.

And it came to pass that they did come unto me and partake of the fruit also.

1 Nephi 8:17

וַיְהִי רָצִיתִי שֶׁגַּם לאמאן וּלְמוּאֶל יִגְּשׁוּ וְיִטְעֲמוּ מֵהַפְּרִי; לָכֵן, הִבַּטְתִּי לְעֵבֶר רֹאשׁ הַנַּחַל, אוּלַי אֶרְאֶה אוֹתָם.

And it came to pass that I was desirous that Laman and Lemuel should come and partake of the fruit also; wherefore, I cast mine eyes towards the head of the river, that perhaps I might see them.

1 Nephi 8:18

וַיְהִי רָאִיתִי אוֹתָם, אֲבָל הֵם לֹא רָצוּ לָגֶשֶׁת אֵלַי וְאָכְלוּ אֶת הַפְּרִי.

And it came to pass that I saw them, but they would not come unto me and partake of the fruit.

1 Nephi 8:19

וְחָזִיתִי מוֹט בַּרְזֶל נָטוּי לְאֹרֶךְ שְׂפַת הַנָּהָר בְּכִוּוּן אֶל הָעֵץ שֶׁלִּידוֹ עָמַדְתִּי.

And I beheld a rod of iron, and it extended along the bank of the river, and led to the tree by which I stood.

1 Nephi 8:20

וַאֲנִי גַּם חָזִיתִי שְׁבִיל יָשָׁר וְצַר, שֶׁבָּא דֶּרֶךְ עַל יְדֵי מוֹט בַּרְזֶל, אֲפִילוּ לָעֵץ שֶׁדַּרְכּוֹ הָעָמַדְתִּי;

And I also beheld a strait and narrow path, which came along by the rod of iron, even to the tree by which I stood;

וְזֶה גַּם הוֹלִיךְ עַל יְדֵי הָרֹאשׁ שֶׁל הַמְּזָרָקָה, לְעֵבֶר שָׂדֶה גָּדוֹל וּרְחַב שָׂדֶה, כְּאֵילוּ זֶה הָיָה עוֹלָם.

and it also led by the head of the fountain, unto a large and spacious field, as if it had been a world.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 8:21

וְרָאִיתִי מִמִּסְפַּר צְבָאָם שֶׁל אֲנָשִׁים, הַרְבֵּה מִמִּי אָצוּ קָדִימָה, שֶׁהֵם אוּלַי יַשִּׂיגוּ אֶת הַשְּׁבִיל שֶׁהוֹלִיךְ אֶל הָעֵץ שֶׁדַּרְכוֹ הָעָמַדְתִּי.

And I saw numberless concourses of people, many of whom were pressing forward, that they might obtain the path which led unto the tree by which I stood.

1 Nephi 8:22

וַיְהִי הֵם בָּאוּ קָדִימָה, וּמַתְחִילִים בִּשְׁבִיל שֶׁהוֹלִיךְ לָעֵץ.

And it came to pass that they did come forth, and commence in the path which led to the tree.

1 Nephi 8:23

וַיְהִי עָלָה עֲרָפֶל חָשׁוּךְ; כֵּן, חֶשֶׁךְ מְאֹד מְאֹד, כִּי הֶעֱלָה הֵם שֶׁהִתְחִילוּ בִּשְׁבִיל שָׁגוּ אֶת דַּרְכָּם, שֶׁהֵם נָדְדוּ וְתָעוּ.

And it came to pass that there arose a mist of darkness; yea, even an exceedingly great mist of darkness, insomuch that they who had commenced in the path did lose their way, that they wandered off and were lost.

1 Nephi 8:24

וַיְהִי חָזִיתִי אֲחֵרִים שֶׁדָּחֲפוּ קָדִימָה, וְהֵם בָּאוּ קָדִימָה וְתָפְסוּ תְּפִיסָה שֶׁל סוֹף הַמּוֹט בַּרְזֶל;

And it came to pass that I beheld others pressing forward, and they came forth and caught hold of the end of the rod of iron;

וְהֵם אָצוּ קָדִימָה דֶּרֶךְ עֲרָפֶל שֶׁל אֲפֵלָה, הֵם הֶחְזִיקוּ עַל הַמּוֹט בַּרְזֶל, אֲפִילוּ עַד שֶׁהֵם בָּאוּ קָדִימָה וְאָכְלוּ מִפְּרִי הָעֵץ.

and they did press forward through the mist of darkness, clinging to the rod of iron, even until they did come forth and partake of the fruit of the tree.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 8:25

וְאַחֲרֵי אָכְלוּ מִפְּרִי הָעֵץ הֵם הַבִּיטוּ סְבִיבָם כְּאֵילוּ מִתְבַּיְשִׁים.

And after they had partaken of the fruit of the tree they did cast their eyes about as if they were ashamed.

1 Nephi 8:26

וַאֲנִי גַּם הִבַּטְתִּי סְבִיבִי, וְחָזִיתִי, עַל הַצַּד הָאַחֵר שֶׁל נַחַל הַמַּיִם, גָּדוֹל בִּנְיָן מְרוּוָח; שֶׁכְּאֵילוּ עָמַד בָּאֲוִיר, וְגָבוֹהַ מֵעַל לַקַּרְקַע.

And I also cast my eyes round about, and beheld, on the other side of the river of water, a great and spacious building; and it stood as it were in the air, high above the earth.

1 Nephi 8:27

וְזֶה הָיָה מָלֵא אֲנָשִׁים, זְקֵנִים וּצְעִירִים, זְכָרִים וּנְקֵבוֹת; וְהֵם הָיוּ לְבוּשִׁים בְּגָדִים יָפִים בְּיוֹתֵר;

And it was filled with people, both old and young, both male and female; and their manner of dress was exceedingly fine;

וְהֵם הָיוּ בַּגִּישָׁה שֶׁל לְלָעֵג וּמַצְבִּיעִים בְּאֶצְבְּעוֹתֵיהֶם בַּכִּוּוּן הָיוּ לָהֶם שֶׁבָּאוֹת אָכְלוּ אֶת הַפְּרִי.

and they were in the attitude of mocking and pointing their fingers towards those who had come at and were partaking of the fruit.

1 Nephi 8:28

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁהֵם טָעֲמוּ אֶת הַפְּרִי הֵם הָיוּ מִתְבַּיְשִׁים, בִּגְלַל אוֹתָם שֶׁהָיוּ לִגְלֹגוּ בָּם; וְהֵם הָלְכוּ הַצִּדָּה בִּדְרָכִים אֲסוּרוֹת וְאָבְדוּ.

And after they had tasted of the fruit they were ashamed, because of those that were scoffing at them; and they fell away into forbidden paths and were lost.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 8:29

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, נֶפִי, לֹא אֶחְזֹר עַל כָּל דִּבְרֵי אָבִי.

And now I, Nephi, do not speak all the words of my father.

1 Nephi 8:30

אֶלָּא, אֲקַצֵּר בַּכְּתִיבָה, לִרְאוֹת, הוּא רָאָה הַמוֹנִים אֲחֵרִים אָצוּ קָדִימָה; וְהֵם בָּאוּ וְתָפְסוּ תְּפִיסָה שֶׁל סוֹף מוֹט בַּרְזֶל;

But, to be short in writing, behold, he saw other multitudes pressing forward; and they came and caught hold of the end of the rod of iron;

לְוַדָּחֲפוּ בְּדַרְכָּם קָדִימָה, תָּמִיד מַחְזִיקִים חֲזָקִים לְמוֹט בַּרְזֶל, עַד שֶׁהֵם בָּאוּ קָדִימָה וְנָפְלוּ לְמַטָּה וְאָכְלוּ מִפְּרִי הָעֵץ.

and they did press their way forward, continually holding fast to the rod of iron, until they came forth and fell down and partook of the fruit of the tree.

1 Nephi 8:31

וְהוּא גַּם רָאָה הַמוֹנִים אֲחֵרִים מַרְגִּישׁ בְּדַרְכִים לְקִרַאת גָּדוֹל זֶה בִנְיָן מְרוּוָח.

And he also saw other multitudes feeling their way towards that great and spacious building.
.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 8:32

וַיְהִי רַבִּים טָבְעוּ בְּמַעֲמַקֵּי הַמַּעְיָן; וְרַבִּים אָבְדוּ מִשְּׁדֵה רְאִיָתוֹ, נָדְדוּ בִּדְרָכִים מוּזָרוֹת.

And it came to pass that many were drowned in the depths of the fountain; and many were lost from his view, wandering in strange roads.

1 Nephi 8:33

וְהַהֲרִבֵּה הָיָה גָּדוֹל זֶה נִכְנַס לְתוֹךְ הַבִּנְיָן מְשׁוּנֶה הַזֶּה.

And great was the multitude that did enter into that strange building.

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁהֵם נִכְנְסוּ לְתוֹךְ הבנין הַזֶּה הֵם מַצְבִּיעִים הָאֶצְבַּע שֶׁל בּוּז בִּי וְאֵלּוּ שֶׁהָיוּ אָכְלוּ מֵהַפְרִי גַּם; אֶלָּא אֲנַחְנוּ לֹא הִקְשַׁבְנוּ לָהֶם.

And after they did enter into that building they did point the finger of scorn at me and those that were partaking of the fruit also; but we heeded them not.

1 Nephi 8:34

אֵלֶּה הֵם דִּבְרֵי אָבִי: כָּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁשָּׁמוּ לֵב, נָפְלוּ בַּדֶּרֶךְ.

These are the words of my father: For as many as heeded them, had fallen away.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 8:35

וְלאמאן וּלְמוּאֶל לֹא טָעֲמוּ מֵהַפְּרִי אָמַר אָבִי.

And Laman and Lemuel partook not of the fruit, said my father.

1 Nephi 8:36

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁאָבִי דִּבֵּר כָּל הַדְּבָרִים מֵהַחֲלוֹם שֶׁלּוֹ אוֹ רְאָיָה, שֶׁהָיוּ הַרְבֵּה, הוּא אָמַר לָנוּ, שֶׁבִּגְלַל הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁרָאָה בִּרְאִיָה,

And it came to pass after my father had spoken all the words of his dream or vision, which were many, he said unto us, because of these things which he saw in a vision,

הוּא פָּחַד בְּיוֹתֵר לְלאמאן וְלְמוּאֶל; כֵּן, הוּא פָּחַד שֶׁמָּא יִנָּטְשׁוּ מִלִּפְנֵי יְהוָה.

he exceedingly feared for Laman and Lemuel; yea, he feared lest they should be cast off from the presence of the Lord.

1 Nephi 8:37

וְהוּא הִטִּיף לָהֶם אָז עִם כָּל הַתְּחוּשָׁה שֶׁל הוֹרֶה אוֹהֵב, כְּדֵי שֶׁהֵם הָיָה מַקְשִׁיב דְּבָרָיו, כְּדֵי יְהוָה אוּלַי יְרַחֵם עֲלֵיהֶם וְלֹא יִטֹּשׁ אוֹתָם; כֵּן, אָבִי הִטִּיף לָהֶם.

And he did exhort them then with all the feeling of a tender parent, that they would hearken to his words, that perhaps the Lord would be merciful to them, and not cast them off; yea, my father did preach unto them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 8:38

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁהִטִּיף לָהֶם, וְגַם חָזָה לָהֶם רַבּוֹת צְוָה, הוּא לִמֵּד אוֹתָם לְהַחְזִיק אֶת מִצְוַת יְהוָה; וְהוּא הִפְסִיק לְדַבֵּר לָהֶם.

And after he had preached unto them, and also prophesied unto them of many things, he bade them to keep the commandments of the Lord; and he did cease speaking unto them.

1 Nephi 9:1

וְאֶת כָּל הַדְּבָרִים אָבִי רָאָה וְשָׁמַע וְאָמַר הָאֵלֶּה, כַּאֲשֶׁר יָשַׁב בָּאֹהֶל, בְּעֵמֶק לְמוּאֵל, וְגַם גָּדוֹל הַרְבֵּה יוֹתֵר דְּבָרִים, שֶׁלֹּא יְכוֹלִים לִהְיוֹת נִכְתָּבִים עַל הַלוּחַים אֵלֶּה.

And all these things did my father see, and hear, and speak, as he dwelt in a tent, in the valley of Lemuel, and also a great many more things, which cannot be written upon these plates.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 9:2

וְעַתָּה דִּבַּרְתִּי אוֹדוֹת לוּחַים אֵלֶּה, לִרְאוֹת הֵם לֹא הַלּוּחַם עַל אֵיזֶה אֲנִי עוֹשֶׂה כַּתָּבָה מָלֵא שֶׁל הַהִיסְטוֹרִיָה עַמִּי;

And now, as I have spoken concerning these plates, behold they are not the plates upon which I make a full account of the history of my people;

כִּי הַלּוּחַם עַל אֵיזֶה אֲנִי עוֹשֶׂה כַּתָּבָה מָלֵא עַמִּי קָרָאתִי לָהֶם בְּשֵׁם נֶפִי;

for the plates upon which I make a full account of my people I have given the name of Nephi;

לָכֵן, הֵם נִקְרָאִים לוּחוֹת נֶפִי, כִּשְׁמִי אֲנִי; וְלוּחַים אֵלֶּה גַּם נִקְרָאִים אֶת לוּחוֹת נֶפִי.

wherefore, they are called the plates of Nephi, after mine own name; and these plates also are called the plates of Nephi.

1 Nephi 9:3

בְּכָל זֹאת, קִבַּלְתִּי צַו מֵאֶת יְהוָה שֶׁאֲנִי צָרִיךְ לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת לוּחַים אֵלֶּה, וְהַכַּוָּנָה הַמְיֻחֶדֶת הִיא שֶׁתִּהְיֶה תְּעוּדָה חֲרוּתָה מִשְׁלִיחוּת עַמִּי.

Nevertheless, I have received a commandment of the Lord that I should make these plates, for the special purpose that there should be an account engraven of the ministry of my people.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 9:4

עַל הַלּוּחִים הָאֲחֵרוֹת צָרִיךְ לִחָרוֹת הָרְשִׁימָה שֶׁל הַמַּלְכוּת שֶׁל הַמְּלָכִים, וְהַמִּלְחָמוֹת וּוִכּוּחִים עַמִּי;

Upon the other plates should be engraven an account of the reign of the kings, and the wars and contentions of my people;

לָכֵן לוּחַיִם אֵלֶּה בְּעִקָּר הַמִּשְׁרָד; וְהַלּוּחִים הָאֲחֵרוֹת בְּעִקָּר הַמַּלְכוּת שֶׁל הַמְּלָכִים וְהַמִּלְחָמוֹת וּוִכּוּחִים עַמִּי.

wherefore these plates are for the more part of the ministry; and the other plates are for the more part of the reign of the kings and the wars and contentions of my people.

1 Nephi 9:5

לָכֵן, יְהוָה צִוָּה עָלַי לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת לוּחַיִם אֵלֶּה לְמַטָּרָה חֲכָמָה בוֹ, וַאֲנִי אֵינִי יוֹדֵעַ אֶת הַמַּטָּרָה.

Wherefore, the Lord hath commanded me to make these plates for a wise purpose in him, which purpose I know not.

1 Nephi 9:6

אֲלָא יְהוָה יוֹדֵעַ אֶת כָּל דְּבָרִים מֵהַהַתְחָלָה; לָכֵן, הוּא מֵכִין דֶּרֶךְ לְהַשְׁלִים כָּל מַעֲשָׂיו בֵּין בְּנֵי הָאָדָם;

But the Lord knoweth all things from the beginning; wherefore, he prepareth a way to accomplish all his works among the children of men;

לִרְאוֹת, בְּיָדוֹ הַכֹּחַ לְקַיֵּם אֶת כָּל דְּבָרָיו. וְכֵן זֶה. אָמֵן.

for behold, he hath all power unto the fulfilling of all his words. And thus it is. Amen.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 10:1

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, נֶפִי, מַמְשִׁיךְ לָתֵת תְּעוּדָה עַל לוּחוֹת אֵלֶּה מַלְכוּתִי וּשְׁלִיחוּתִי; לָכֵן, לְהַמְשִׁיךְ בְּסִפּוּרִי, אֲנִי חַיָב לְדַבֵּר קְצָת שֶׁל הַדְּבָרִים עַל אָבִי, וְגַם עַל אַחַי.

And now I, Nephi, proceed to give an account upon these plates of my proceedings, and my reign and ministry; wherefore, to proceed with mine account, I must speak somewhat of the things of my father, and also of my brethren.

1 Nephi 10:2

לִרְאוֹת וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁאָבִי גָּמַר אֶת דִּבְרֵי חֲלוֹמוֹ, וְגַם גָּמַר לְהַטִּיף אוֹתָם לְכָל הַתְמָדָה, הוּא דִּבֵּר לָהֶם אוֹדוֹת הַיְהוּדִים ––

For behold, it came to pass after my father had made an end of speaking the words of his dream, and also of exhorting them to all diligence, he spake unto them concerning the Jews --

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 10:3

כִּיצַד אַחֲרֵי שֶׁהֵם יֵהָרְסוּ, אֲפִילוּ הָעִיר הַגְּדוֹלָה יְרוּשָׁלַיִם,

That after they should be destroyed, even that great city Jerusalem,

וְרַבִּים מוּבָא הָלְאָה אָסִיר לְבָבֶל, לְפִי הַבַּעַל פַּעַם מַגִּיעָה שֶׁל יְהוָה,

and many be carried away captive into Babylon, according to the own due time of the Lord,

הֵם צְרִיכִים לַחֲזֹר שֶׁוּב, כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ יַחְזְרוּ וְיֵצְאוּ מֵהַשְׁבִי;

they should return again, yea, even be brought back out of captivity;

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁהֵם צְרִיכִים לַחֲזֹר מֵהַשְׁבִי הֵם צְרִיכִים שֶׁוּב יֵשְׁבוּ בְּאֶרֶץ נַחֲלָתָם.

and after they should be brought back out of captivity they should possess again the land of their inheritance.

1 Nephi 10:4

כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ שֵׁשׁ מֵאָה שָׁנִים מֵהַפַּעַם שֶׁאָבִי יָצָא אֶת יְרוּשָׁלַיִם, יָקִים יְהוָה-הָאֵל נָבִיא מִקֶּרֶב הַיְּהוּדִים

Yea, even six hundred years from the time that my father left Jerusalem, a prophet would the Lord God raise up among the Jews

אֲפִילוּ מָשִׁיחַ, אוֹ, בִּדְבָרִים אֲחֵרוֹת, מוֹשִׁיעַ הָעוֹלָם.

-- even a Messiah, or, in other words, a Savior of the world.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 10:5

וְהוּא גַּם דִּבֶּר אוֹדוֹת לַנְּבִיאִים, מָה רַבִּים הֵעִידוּ עַל הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה, אוֹדוֹת לַמָּשִׁיחַ הַזֶּה, מִמִּי הוּא דִּבֶּר, אוֹ הַגּוֹאֵל הַזֶּה שֶׁל הָעוֹלָם.

And he also spake concerning the prophets, how great a number had testified of these things, concerning this Messiah, of whom he had spoken, or this Redeemer of the world.

1 Nephi 10:6

לָכֵן, כָּל אֱנוֹשׁוּת הָיְתָה בְּמַצָּב שֶׁל אֲבָדוֹן וְנָפוֹל, לְלֹא תִקְוָה אֶלָּא אִם הֵם יִצְטָרְכוּ יִסְמְכוּ עַל הַגּוֹאֵל הַזֶּה.

Wherefore, all mankind were in a lost and in a fallen state, and ever would be save they should rely on this Redeemer.

1 Nephi 10:7

וְהוּא דִּבֶּר גַּם עַל נָבִיא שֶׁיָּבוֹא לִפְנֵי הַמָּשִׁיחַ, לְהָכִין אֶת דֶּרֶךְ יְהוָה --

And he spake also concerning a prophet who should come before the Messiah, to prepare the way of the Lord --

Translator's Note:

יוֹחָנָן הַמְטַבֵּל הָיָה נָבִיא הַזֶּה.

John, the Baptist, was this prophet.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 10:8

כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ הוּא צָרִיךְ לָלֶכֶת הָלְאָה קוֹרֵא בַּיְשִׁימוֹן:

Yea, even he should go forth and cry in the wilderness:

הָכִינוּ דַּרְכֵי יְהוָה, וְיַשְׁרוּ מִלְפָנָיו אֶת הַשְּׁבִיל; כִּי בֵּינֵיכֶם עוֹמֵד אֶחָר מִי יוֹדֵעַ לֹא;

Prepare ye the way of the Lord, and make his paths straight; for there standeth one among you whom ye know not;

וְהוּא יוֹתֵר אַדִּיר מִשֶּׁאֲנִי, וְאֵינִי רָאוּי לְהַתִּיר אֶת שְׂרוֹךְ הַנַּעַל שֶׁלּוֹ. רַבּוֹת דִּבֶּר אָבִי אוֹדוֹת זֶה.

and he is mightier than I, whose shoe latchet I am not worthy to unloose. And much spake my father concerning this thing.

1 Nephi 10:9

וְאָבִי אָמַר אֲשֶׁר יַטְבִּיל בְּבֵית–אבארה מֵעֵבֶר לַיַּרְדֵּן;

And my father said he should baptize in Bethabara, beyond Jordan;

וְהוּא גַּם אָמַר שֶׁיַּטְבִּיל בַּמַּיִם, אֲפִילוּ אֶת הַמָּשִׁיחַ יַטְבִּיל בַּמַּיִם.

and he also said he should baptize with water; even that he should baptize the Messiah with water.

1 Nephi 10:10

וְאַחֲרֵי אֲשֶׁר הִטְבִּיל אֶת הַמָּשִׁיחַ בַּמַּיִם, הוּא צָרִיךְ לְהִנָּבֵא וְיָעִיד אֲשֶׁר הִטְבִּיל אֶת שֵׂה אֱלֹהִים, שֶׁתִּשָּׂא עָלֶיהָ אֶת חַטָּאֵי שֶׁל הָעוֹלָם.

And after he had baptized the Messiah with water, he should behold and bear record that he had baptized the Lamb of God, who should take away the sins of the world.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַיְהִי לְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁאָבִי אָמַר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה הוּא דִּבֵּר אֶל אַחַי אוֹדוֹת הַבְּשׂוֹרָה לְהִטּוֹף לַיְּהוּדִים, וְגַם אוֹדוֹת לְמִתְדַּלְדֵּל שֶׁל הַיְּהוּדִים יִתְנַוְּנוּ בְּחֹסֶר אֱמוּנָתָם.

And it came to pass after my father had spoken these words he spake unto my brethren concerning the gospel which should be preached among the Jews, and also concerning the dwindling of the Jews in unbelief.

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁהָיָה לָהֶם הָרְגוּ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, שֶׁצָּרִיךְ לָבוֹא, וְמִשֶּׁיְּהֻרַג יָקוּם מֵהַמֵּתִים, וְיִגַּלֶּה אֶת עַצְמוֹ מַרְאָה, עַל יְדֵי רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ, לַגּוֹיִים.

And after they had slain the Messiah, who should come, and after he had been slain he should rise from the dead, and should make himself manifest, by the Holy Ghost, unto the Gentiles.

הַבְּשׂוֹרָה - gospel

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 10:12

כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ אָבִי דִּבֶּר הַרְבֵּה עַל הַגּוֹיִים, וְגַם עַל בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, שֶׁהֵם צְרִיכִים לְהִשָּׁוות כְּמוֹ לְעֵץ זַיִת, שֶׁעֲנָפָיו יִשָּׁבוּר וְיִפּוּזְרוּ עַל כָּל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ.

Yea, even my father spake much concerning the Gentiles, and also concerning the house of Israel, that they should be compared like unto an olive-tree, whose branches should be broken off and should be scattered upon all the face of the earth.

1 Nephi 10:13

לָכֵן, הוּא אָמַר צָרִיךְ שֶׁנִּהְיֶה כָּלנוּ בְּדֵעָה אַחַת וְנוּבַל לְתוֹךְ הָאָרֶץ הַיעוּדָה, כְּדֵי לְקַיֵּם אֶת דְּבַר יְהוָה, כִּי נָפוּז עַל כָּל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ.

Wherefore, he said it must needs be that we should be led with one accord into the land of promise, unto the fulfilling of the word of the Lord, that we should be scattered upon all the face of the earth.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 10:14

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁבֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל יְפֻזָּר הֵם יַחַד יִתְאַסֵּף שׁוּב;

And after the house of Israel should be scattered they should be gathered together again;.

אוֹ, בִּפְרָטוּת, אַחֲרֵי שֶׁהַגּוֹיִים יְקַבְּלוּ אֶת הַבְּשׂוֹרָה בִּמְלוֹאָהּ, הָעֲנָפִים הַטִּבְעִיִּים שֶׁל עֵץ הַזַּיִת,

or, in fine, after the Gentiles had received the fullness of the Gospel, the natural branches of the olive-tree,

אוֹ הַשְּׂרִידִים שֶׁל בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, צְרִיכִים לִהְיוֹת הַרְכָּבָה בְּעֵץ, אוֹ יַכִּירוּ לָדַעַת אֶת מְשִׁיחַ הָאֱמֶת, אֲדוֹנָם וּמוֹשִׁיעָם.

or the remnants of the house of Israel, should be grafted in, or come to the knowledge of the true Messiah, their Lord and their Redeemer.

1 Nephi 10:15

בַּצּוּרָה זוּ שֶׁל שְׂפַה אָבִי חוֹזֶה וּמְדַבֵּר לְאַחַי, וְגַם הַרְבֵּה יוֹתֵר דְּבָרִים שֶׁאֲנִי לֹא כוֹתֵב בַּסֵּפֶר זֶה; כִּי כָּתַבְתִּי רַבִּים מֵהֶם שֶׁנִּרְאָה לִי נָבוֹן בְּסִפְרִי הַשֵּׁנִי.

And after this manner of language did my father prophesy and speak unto my brethren, and also many more things which I do not write in this book; for I have written as many of them as were expedient for me in mine other book.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 10:16

וְכָל הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה, מֵהֶם דִּבַּרְתִּי, נַעֲשׂוּ כְּשֶׁאָב יָשַׁב בְּאֹהֶל, בְּעֵמֶק לֶמוּאֵל.

And all these things, of which I have spoken, were done as my father dwelt in a tent, in the valley of Lemuel.

1 Nephi 10:17

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁאֲנִי, נֶפִי, שָׁמַעְתִּי אֶת כָּל דִּבְרֵי אָבִי, עַל מַה שֶּׁרָאָה בַּחֲזוֹנוֹ.

And it came to pass after I, Nephi, having heard all the words of my father, concerning the things which he saw in a vision,

וְגַם הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁדִּבֵּר בְּכֹחַ רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ, וְהוּא קִבֵּל אֶת הַכֹּחַ בְּשֶׁל אֱמוּנָתוֹ בְּבֶן אֱלֹהִים:

and also the things which he spake by the power of the Holy Ghost, which power he received by faith on the Son of God

כִּי בֶּן אֱלֹהִים הָיָה הַמָּשִׁיחַ, שֶׁצָּרִיךְ הָיָה לָבוֹא.

-- and the Son of God was the Messiah who should come --

אֲנִי, נֶפִי, הָיִיתִי תָּאֵב גַּם שֶׁאֲנִי אוּלַי אֶרְאֶה, וְאֶשְׁמַע, וְאֵדַעַת דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, בְּכֹחַ רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ,

I, Nephi, was desirous also that I might see, and hear, and know of these things, by the power of the Holy Ghost,

שֶׁהַמִּתָּנָה אֱלֹהִים לְכָל הֵם הַמְּבַקְּשִׁים אוֹתוֹ, גַּם כֵּן בְּמִתְזַמֵּן שֶׁל יֶשֶׁן כְּגוֹן שֶׁבַּפַּעַם אֲשֶׁר צָרִיךְ לְהַרְאוֹת אֶת עָצְמוֹ לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם.

which is the gift of God unto all those who diligently seek him, as well in times of old as in the time that he should manifest himself unto the children of men.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 10:18

כִּי הוּא הָיָה זֶהֶה אֶתְמוֹל וְהַיּוֹם וּלְעוֹלָם וּלְנֶצַח; וְהַדֶּרֶךְ הָיָה מוּכָן לְכָל אֲנָשִׁים מִבְּרִיאַת הָעוֹלָם, אִם זֶה כָּךְ שֶׁהֵם מִתְחָרְטִים וְיָבוֹאוּ לוֹ.

For he is the same yesterday, to-day, and forever; and the way is prepared for all men from the foundation of the world, if it so be that they repent and come unto him.

1 Nephi 10:19

כִּי הוּא שֶׁבָּאֹפֶן חָרוּץ מְחַפֵּשׂ יִמְצָא; וְמִסתוֹרִינִים שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים יֵחָזוּ לָהֶם,

For he that diligently seeketh shall find; and the mysteries of God shall be unfolded unto them,

בְּכֹחַ רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ, גַּם כֵּן בַּפְּעָמִים הָאֵלֶּה כִּי בִּמְתַזְמֵן שֶׁל יָשָׁן, וְגַם כֵּן בִּמְתַזְמֵן שֶׁל יָשָׁן כִּי בִּמְתַזְמֵן לָבוֹא; לָכֵן, דֶּרֶךְ יְהוָה הוּא מַחְזוֹר נִצְחִי.

by the power of the Holy Ghost, as well in these times as in times of old, and as well in times of old as in times to come; wherefore, the course of the Lord is one eternal round.

1 Nephi 10:20

לָכֵן זְכֹר, נָא אִישׁ, לְכָל מַעֲשֶׂיךָ אַתָּה תּוּבָא לְמִשְׁפָּט.

Therefore remember, O man, for all thy doings thou shalt be brought into judgment.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 10:21

לָכֵן, אִם אַתָּה בִּקַּשְׁתָּ לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת הָרַע בַּנְּסָיוֹן הַיָּמִים,

Wherefore, if ye have sought to do wickedly in the days of your probation,

אָז אַתָּה לֹא נָקִי בִּפְנֵי כֵּס הַמִּשְׁפָּט שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים; וְלֹא דָּבָר לֹא נָקִי יָכֹל לְהִשָּׁאֵר לְיַד אֱלֹהִים; לָכֵן, אַתָּה תִּגְלֶה לְעוֹלָם.

then ye are found unclean before the judgment-seat of God; and no unclean thing can dwell with God; wherefore, ye must be cast off forever.

1 Nephi 10:22

כִּי רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ נוֹתֵן סַמְכוּת שֶׁאֲדַבֵּר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, וְלֹא אַכְחִישׁ אוֹתָם.

And the Holy Ghost giveth authority that I should speak these things, and deny them not.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 11:1

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁרָצִיתִי לָדַעַת אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁרָאָה אָבִי, וְהֶאֱמַנְתִּי יְהוָה יָכֹל לַעֲשׂוֹת יָדוּעַ לִי אוֹתָם,

For it came to pass after I had desired to know the things that my father had seen, and believing that the Lord was able to make them known unto me,

כִּי יָשַׁבְתִּי לְהַרְהֵר בְּלִבִּי נִתְפַּסְתִּי הָלְאָה בָּרוּחַ יְהוָה, כֵּן, לְהַר גָּבוֹהַּ מְאֹד, שֶׁאוֹתוֹ לֹא רָאִיתִי מֵעוֹלָם, וְרַגְלִי לֹא דָּרְכָה עָלָיו עַד אָז.

as I sat pondering in mine heart I was caught away in the Spirit of the Lord, yea, into an exceedingly high mountain, which I never had before seen, and upon which I never had before set my foot.

1 Nephi 11:2

וְהָרוּחַ אָמְרָה לִי: רְאֵה, מָה רְצוֹנְךָ?

And the Spirit said unto me: Behold, what desirest thou?

1 Nephi 11:3

וָאֹמַרְתִּי: שֶׁאֲנִי רוֹצֶה לְהִנָּבֵא אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁרָאָה אָבִי.

And I said: I desire to behold the things which my father saw.

1 Nephi 11:4

וְהָרוּחַ אָמְרָה לִי: הַמַּאֲמִין אַתָּה שֶׁאָבִיךָ רָאָה אֶת הָעֵץ שֶׁבּוֹ דִּבֵּר?

And the Spirit said unto me: Believest thou that thy father saw the tree of which he hath spoken?

1 Nephi 11:5

וָאֹמַרְתִּי: כֵּן, אַתָּה יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁאֲנִי מַאֲמִין בְּכָל דִּבְרֵי אָבִי.

And I said: Yea, thou knowest that I believe all the words of my father.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

כְּשֶׁדִּבַּרְתִּי מִלִּים אֵלֶּה, קָרָא הָרוּחַ בְּקוֹל גָּדוֹל, אוֹמֶרֶת: הוֹשִׁיעַ נָא לַיהוָה, אֱלֹהִים הָעֶלְיוֹן; כִּי הוּא אֵל עַל כָּל הָאָרֶץ, כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ מֵעַל לַכֹּל.

And when I had spoken these words, the Spirit cried with a loud voice, saying: Hosanna to the Lord, the most high God; for he is God over all the earth, yea, even above all.

וּבָרוּךְ אַתָּה, נֶפִי, כִּי אַתָּה מַאֲמִין בִּבְנוֹ אֱלֹהִים שֶׁל הָעֶלְיוֹן; לָכֵן, אַתָּה תֶּחֱזֶה הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאַתָּה רָצִיתָ.

And blessed art thou, Nephi, because thou believest in the Son of the most high God; wherefore, thou shalt behold the things which thou hast desired.

הוֹשִׁיעַ נָא- Hosanna

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 11:7

לִרְאוֹת דְּבָרִים הַזֶּה יִנָּתֵן לְךָ לְאוֹת, אַחֲרֵי שֶׁאַתָּה חָזִיתָ אֶת הָעֵץ שֶׁעָלָיו צָמַח אֶת הַפְּרִי שֶׁאָבִיךָ טָעַם,

And behold this thing shall be given unto thee for a sign, that after thou hast beheld the tree which bore the fruit which thy father tasted,

אַתָּה גַּם תֶּחֱזֶה אִישׁ יוֹרֵד מֵהַשָּׁמַיִם, וְרָאוֹ תִּרְאֶה אוֹתוֹ הֵיטֵב; וְאַחֲרֵי תִּרְאֶה אוֹתוֹ תָּעִיד כִּי הוּא בֶּן אֱלֹהִים.

thou shalt also behold a man descending out of heaven, and him shall ye witness; and after ye have witnessed him ye shall bear record that it is the Son of God.

1 Nephi 11:8

וַיְהִי הָרוּחַ אָמַר לִי: רְאֵה!

And it came to pass that the Spirit said unto me: Look!

וְהִסְתַּכַּלְתִּי וְחָזִיתִי עֵץ; דּוֹמֶה לַזֶּה שֶׁאוֹתוֹ הָעֵץ שֶׁאָבִי רָאָה; וְיָפְיוֹ מִזֶּה רָחוֹק מִעֶבֶר, כֵּן, עָבַר שֶׁל כָּל יֹפִי; וְהַלֹּבֶן מִזֶּה הָיָה יוֹתֵר גָּדוֹל מֵהַלֹּבֶן שֶׁל הַשֶּׁלֶג הֶחָדָשׁ.

And I looked and beheld a tree; and it was like unto the tree which my father had seen; and the beauty thereof was far beyond, yea, exceeding of all beauty; and the whiteness thereof did exceed the whiteness of the driven snow.

1 Nephi 11:9

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁרָאִיתִי אֶת הָעֵץ, אָמַרְתִּי אֶל הָרוּחַ: אֲנִי רוֹאֶה אַתָּה הֶרְאֵית לִי הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר הַיָּקָר מִכָּלם.

And it came to pass after I had seen the tree, I said unto the Spirit: I behold thou hast shown unto me the tree which is precious above all.

1 Nephi 11:10

וְהוּא אָמַר אֵלַי: מַה אַתָּה רוֹצֶה?

And he said unto me: What desirest thou?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 11:11

וְאָמַרְתִּי לוֹ: אֲנִי רוֹצֶה לְדַעַת אֶת פֵּרוּשׁ הַדָּבָר מִזֶּה:

And I said unto him: To know the interpretation thereof

כִּי דִּבַּרְתִּי אֵלָיו כְּאָדָם מְדַבֵּר; כִּי רָאִיתִי אוֹתוֹ בִּדְמוּת אָדָם;

-- for I spake unto him as a man speaketh; for I beheld that he was in the form of a man;

עוֹד בְּכָל זֹאת, יָדַעְתִּי אֲשֶׁר הָיָה רוּחַ יְהוָה; וְהוּא דִּבֵּר אֵלַי כְּמוֹ שֶׁמְּדַבֵּר אִישׁ לַחֲבֵרוֹ.

yet nevertheless, I knew that it was the Spirit of the Lord; and he spake unto me as a man speaketh with another.

1 Nephi 11:12

וַיְהִי הוּא אָמַר אֵלַי: רְאֵה! וַאֲנִי הִסְתַּכַּלְתִּי כְּאִלּוּ לְהִסְתַּכֵּל עָלָיו, וַאֲנִי רָאִיתִי אוֹתוֹ לֹא; הוּא נֶעֱלַם מִנּוֹכְחוּתִי.

And it came to pass that he said unto me: Look! And I looked as if to look upon him, and I saw him not; for he had gone from before my presence.

1 Nephi 11:13

וַיְהִי הִסְתַּכַּלְתִּי וְחָזִיתִי אֶת הָעִיר הַגְּדוֹלָה, אֶת יְרוּשָׁלַיִם, וְגַם עָרִים אֲחֵרוֹת. וְחָזִיתִי אֶת הָעִיר נָצֶרֶת; וּבָעִיר נָצֶרֶת שֶׁחָזִיתִי בְּתוּלָה, וְהִיא הָיְתָה יָפָה וּלְבָנָה מְאֹד.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the great city of Jerusalem, and also other cities. And I beheld the city of Nazareth; and in the city of Nazareth I beheld a virgin, and she was exceedingly fair and white.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 11:14

וַיְהִי רָאִיתִי אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם פְּתוּחִים; וּמַלְאָךְ יָרַד וְעָמַד לְפָנַי; וְהוּא אָמַר אֵלַי: נֶפִי, מַה אַתָּה רוֹאֶה?

And it came to pass that I saw the heavens open; and an angel came down and stood before me; and he said unto me: Nephi, what beholdest thou?

1 Nephi 11:15

וָאֹמַרְתִּי לוֹ: בְּתוּלָה רוֹב יָפֶה וּבְהִירָה מִכָּל הַבְּתוּלוֹת.

And I said unto him: A virgin, most beautiful and fair above all other virgins.

1 Nephi 11:16

הוּא אָמַר אֵלַי: הַיּוֹדֵעַ אַתָּה אֶת שֶׁאֱלֹהִים יֵרֵד בְּשִׁפְלוּת לָעֶמְדָּה לְחַיִּים אָנוּשׁ?

And he said unto me: Knowest thou the condescension of God?

(that God will lower himself to mortal life)

1 Nephi 11:17

וָאֹמַרְתִּי לוֹ: שֶׁאֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ אֲשֶׁר אוֹהֵב אֶת בָּנָיו; בְּכָל זֹאת, אֲנִי לֹא יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁהַמּוּבָן שֶׁל כָּל דְּבָרִים.

And I said unto him: I know that he loveth his children; nevertheless, I do not know the meaning of all things.

1 Nephi 11:18

וְהוּא אָמַר אֵלַי: רְאֵה, הַבְּתוּלָה שֶׁהִנְּךָ רוֹאֶה הִיא אֵם בֶּן אֱלֹהִים לְפִי דֶּרֶךְ הַבָּשָׂר.

And he said unto me: Behold, the virgin whom thou seest is the mother of the Son of God, after the manner of the flesh.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Translator's Note:

מִרְיָם הָיְתָה אֵם בֶּן אֱלֹהִים, יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ.

Miriam (Mary) was the mother of the Son of God, Jesus the Messiah.

1 Nephi 11:19

וַיְהִי רָאִיתִי שֶׁהִיא הוּבְאָה הָלְאָה בָּרוּחַ; וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁהִיא הוּבְאָה הָלְאָה בָּרוּחַ לָרֶוַח שֶׁל פַּעַם, הַמַּלְאָךְ דִּבֵּר אֵלַי אוֹמֵר: רְאֵה!

And it came to pass that I beheld that she was carried away in the Spirit; and after she had been carried away in the Spirit for the space of a time, the angel spake unto me, saying: Look!

1 Nephi 11:20

וַאֲנִי הִסְתַּכַּלְתִּי וְאִיתִי שֶׁוּב אֶת הַבְּתוּלָה, וְהִנֵּה הֶחְזִיקָה יֶלֶד בַּיָּדַיִם שֶׁלָּה.

And I looked and beheld the virgin again, bearing a child in her arms.

1 Nephi 11:21

וְהַמַּלְאָךְ אָמַר אֵלַי: רְאֵה אֶת שֵׂה אֱלֹהִים, כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ בֶּן הָאָב הַנִּצְחִי! הֲיוֹדֵעַ אַתָּה אֶת פֵּרוּשׁ הָעֵץ אֵיזֶה שֶׁאָבִיךָ רָאָה?

And the angel said unto me: Behold the Lamb of God, yea, even the Son of the Eternal Father! Knowest thou the meaning of the tree which thy father saw?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 11:22

עָנִיתִי לוֹ וְאָמַרְתִּי: כֵּן, זֶה אַהֲבָת אֱלֹהִים, הַנִּשְׁפֶּכֶת אֶת לִבּוֹת שֶׁל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם; לָכֵן, זֶהוּ הַנֶּכֶס הָעֶלְיוֹן בְּכָלָם.

And I answered him, saying: Yea, it is the love of God, which sheddeth itself abroad in the hearts of the children of men; wherefore, it is the most desirable above all things.

1 Nephi 11:23

וְהוּא דִּבֵּר אֵלַי, וְאָמַר: כֵּן, וְהַמְשַׂמֵּחַ בְּיוֹתֵר אֶת הַנֶּפֶשׁ.

And he spake unto me, saying: Yea, and the most joyous to the soul.

1 Nephi 11:24

וְאַחֲרֵי אָמַר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, הוּא אָמַר אֵלַי: רְאֵה!

And after he had said these words, he said unto me: Look!

וַאֲנִי הִסְתַּכָּלְתִּי, וְרָאִיתִי אֶת בֶּן אֱלֹהִים מְהַלֵּךְ קָדִימָה בֵּין בְּנֵי הָאָדָם; וְרָאִיתִי רַבִּים מִשְׁתַּחֲוִים לְפָנָיו וּמִתְפַּלְלִים אֵלָיו.

And I looked, and I beheld the Son of God going forth among the children of men; and I saw many fall down at his feet and worship him.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 11:25

וַיְהִי רָאִיתִי שֶׁמּוֹט הַבַּרְזֶל אוֹתוֹ אָבִי רָאָה, הָיָה דְּבָרֵי אֱלֹהִים,

And it came to pass that I beheld that the rod of iron, which my father had seen, was the word of God,

הַמּוֹלִיךְ אֶל מַעְיַן הַמַּיִם הַחַיִּים אוֹ אֶל עֵץ הַחַיִּים: מְיַצֵּג אֶת אַהֲבָת אֱלֹהִים; וַאֲנִי גַּם חָזִיתִי שֶׁעֵץ הַחַיִּים מְיַצֵּג אֶת אַהֲבָת אֱלֹהִים.

which led to the fountain of living waters, or to the tree of life; which waters are a representation of the love of God; and I also beheld that the tree of life was a representation of the love of God.

1 Nephi 11:26

וְהַמַּלְאָךְ אָמַר אֵלַי גַּם: הַבֵּט וְתִרְאֶה. יְהוָה–הָאֵל יֵרֵד בִּשְׁפָלוּת לָעָמְדָה שֶׁל אֲנָשִׁם!

And the angel said unto me again: Look and behold the condescension of God!

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 11:27

וְהִסְתַּכַּלְתִּי וְחָזִיתִי אֶת גּוֹאֵל הָעוֹלָם, מִמִּי שֶׁאָבִ דִּבֵּר; וַאֲנִי גַּם חָזִיתִי אֶת הַנָּבִיא שֶׁצָּרִיךְ לְהָכִין אֶת הַדֶּרֶךְ לְפָנָיו.

And I looked and beheld the Redeemer of the world, of whom my father had spoken; and I also beheld the prophet who should prepare the way before him.

וְשֵׂה אֱלֹהִים בָּאָה וְהוּא נָתַן לָהּ טְבִילָה; וְאַחֲרֵי אֲשֶׁר הֻטְבַּל, חָזִיתִי אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם פְּתוּחִים, וְרוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ יָרַד מֵהַשָּׁמַיִם וְנָחָה עָלָיו בִּדְמוּת שֶׁל יוֹנָה.

And the Lamb of God went forth and was baptized of him; and after he was baptized, I beheld the heavens open, and the Holy Ghost come down out of heaven and abide upon him in the form of a dove.

1 Nephi 11:28

וְחָזִיתִי שֶׁהוּא הָלַךְ וְשֵׁרַת אֶת הָעָם בְּכֹחַ רַב וּבִתְהִלָּה; וְהֲהֲמוֹנִים נֶאֶסְפוּ יַחַד לִשְׁמֹעַ לוֹ; וְחָזִיתִי שֶׁהֵם גֵּרְשׁוּ אוֹתוֹ מִבֵּינָם.

And I beheld that he went forth ministering unto the people, in power and great glory; and the multitudes were gathered together to hear him; and I beheld that they cast him out from among them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 11:29

וַאֲנִי גַּם רָאִיתִי שְׁנֵים עָשָׂר נוֹסָפִים שֶׁהָלְכוּ אַחֲרָיו. וַיְהִי הֵם סֻלְּקוּ בְּרוּחַ מִלְּפָנַי, וְלֹא רָאִיתִי אוֹתָם עוֹד.

And I also beheld twelve others following him. And it came to pass that they were carried away in the Spirit from before my face, and I saw them not.

1 Nephi 11:30

וַיְהִי הַמַּלְאָךְ דִּבֶּר אֵלַי שֶׁוּב, אָוֹמֵר: מִסְתַּכֵּל!

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me again, saying: Look!

וְהִסְתַּכַּלְתִּי וְחָזִיתִי אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם פְּתוּחִים שֶׁוּב, וְרָאִיתִי מַלְאָכִים יוֹרְדִים אֶת בְּנֵי הָאָדָם; וְהֵם שֵׁרְתוּ לָהֶם.

And I looked, and I beheld the heavens open again, and I saw angels descending upon the children of men; and they did minister unto them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 11:31

וְהוּא דִּבֶּר אֵלַי שֵׁוּב: אָוֹמֵר: מִסְתַּכֵּל!

And he spake unto me again, saying: Look!

וַאֲנִי הִסְתַּכַּלְתִּי, וְרָאִיתִי אֶת שֵׂה אֱלֹהִים הוֹלֵךְ קְדִימָה בֵּין בְּנֵי הָאָדָם.

And I looked, and I beheld the Lamb of God going forth among the children of men.

וְחָזִיתִי הֲמוֹנֵי אֲנָשִׁים שֶׁהָיוּ חוֹלֶה, וְשֶׁהָיוּ נְגוּעִים בְּכָל מִינֵי פְּגָעִים, וּבְשֵׁדִים וְרוּחוֹת בִּלְתִּי טְהוֹרִים;

And I beheld multitudes of people who were sick, and who were afflicted with all manner of diseases, and with devils and unclean spirits;

וְהַמַּלְאָךְ דִּבֵּר וְהֶרְאָה לִי אֶת כָּל הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה. וְהֵם נִרְפְּאוּ בְּכֹחַ שֵׂה אֱלֹהִים; וְהַשֵּׁדִים וְהָרוּחוֹת בִּלְתִּי טְהוֹרִים גֹּרְשׁוּ.

and the angel spake and showed all these things unto me. And they were healed by the power of the Lamb of God; and the devils and the unclean spirits were cast out.

1 Nephi 11:32

וַיְהִי הַמַּלְאָךְ דִּבֵּר אֵלַי שֵׁוּב, אָוֹמֵר: מִסְתַּכֵּל!

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me again, saying: Look!

וַאֲנִי הִסְתַּכַּלְתִּי וְחָזִיתִי אֶת שֵׂה אֱלֹהִים, אֲשֶׁר נִלְקַח עַל יְדֵי הָאֲנָשִׁים; כֵּן, בֶּן אֱלֹהִים הַנִּצְחִי הָעָמַד לְמִשְׁפָּט הָעוֹלָם; רָאִיתִי וַאֲנִי מֵעִיד עַל כָּךְ.

And I looked and beheld the Lamb of God, that he was taken by the people; yea, the Son of the everlasting God was judged of the world; and I saw and bear record.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 11:33

וַאֲנִי, נֶפִי, רָאִיתִי שֶׁהֶעֱלוּ אוֹתוֹ עַל הַצְּלָב וְהוּא נֶהֱרַג לְמַעַן חֶטְאֵי הָעוֹלָם.

And I, Nephi, saw that he was lifted up upon the cross and slain for the sins of the world.

1 Nephi 11:34

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁנֶּהֱרַג, רָאִיתִי אֶת הֲמוֹנֵי הַבְּרִיוֹת, שֶׁהִתְלַכְּדוּ כְּדֵי לְהִלָּחֵם בִּשְׁלִיחֵי הַשֶּׁה; אָז הַשְּׁנֵים עָשָׂר נִקְרָאִים עַל יְדֵי מַלְאָךְ יְהוָה.

And after he was slain, I saw the multitudes of the earth, that they were gathered together to fight against the apostles of the Lamb; for thus were the twelve called by the angel of the Lord.

1 Nephi 11:35

וַהֲמוֹנֵי הַבְּרִיוֹת נֶאֱסְפוּ יַחַד; וְחָזִיתִי שֶׁהֵם הָיוּ בְּבִנְיָן גָּדוֹל וּרְחַב, כְּמוֹ לְבִנְיָן שֶׁאָבִי רָאָה.

And the multitude of the earth was gathered together; and I beheld that they were in a large and spacious building, like unto the building which my father saw.

וּמַלְאָךְ שֶׁל יְהוָה דִּבֵּר אֵלַי שׁוּב, וְאָמַר: לִרְאוֹת הָעוֹלָם וְהַחָכְמָה מִזֶּה; כֵּן, לִרְאוֹת בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל נֶאֱסְפוּ יַחַד לְהִלָּחֵם בְּנֶגְדּוֹ שְׁנֵים עָשָׂר שְׁלִיחֵי שֶׁל הַשֶּׁה.

And the angel of the Lord spake unto me again, saying: Behold the world and the wisdom thereof; yea, behold the house of Israel hath gathered together to fight against the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַיְהִי אֲנִי רָאִיתִי וַאֲנִי מֵעִיד, אוֹתוֹ בִּנְיָן גָּדוֹל וּרְחַב הָיָה תִּהִלַּת הָעוֹלָם;

And it came to pass that I saw and bear record, that the great and spacious building was the pride of the world;

וְזֶה נָפַל, וְהַסְתָּו מִזֶּה הָיָה גָּדוֹל בְּיוֹתֵר. וְמַלְאָךְ יְהוָה דִּבֵּר אֵלַי שׁוּב, אוֹמֵר:

and it fell, and the fall thereof was exceedingly great. And the angel of the Lord spake unto me again, saying:

לָכֵן יִהְיֶה הַהֶרֶס, שֶׁיִּפְגַּע בְּכָל הָעָם, הַלְּשׁוֹנוֹת, וּמִשְׁפָּחוֹת, וַאֲנָשִׁים, שֶׁיִּלָּחֲמוּ בִּשְׁנֵים עָשָׂר שְׁלִיחֵי שֶׁל הַשֶּׂה.

Thus shall be the destruction of all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, that shall fight against the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 12:1

וַיְהִי הַמַּלְאָךְ דִּבֶּר אֵלַי: תַּבֵּט וּרְאֵה זַרְעֲךָ וְאֶת זֶרַע אַחֶיךָ!

And it came to pass that the angel said unto me: Look, and behold thy seed, and also the seed of thy brethren.

וְהִסְתַּכָּלְתִּי וְחָזִיתִי אֶת הָאָרֶץ הַיעוּדָה; וַאֲנִי חָזִיתִי הֲמוֹנֵי אֲנָשִׁים, כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ כְּמוֹ שֶׁאוֹמְרִים בַּמַּסְפֵּר הַרְבֵּה כְּמוֹ הַחוֹל הַיָּם.

And I looked and beheld the land of promise; and I beheld multitudes of people, yea, even as it were in number as many as the sand of the sea.

1 Nephi 12:2

וַיְהִי חָזִיתִי הֲמוֹנִים שֶׁהִתְקַבְּצוּ לַקְּרָב זֶה נֶגֶד זֶה; וָאֶרְאֶה מִלְחָמוֹת, וַהֲמֻלַּת מִלְחָמוֹת, וְטֶבַח גְּדוֹלוֹת עִם חֶרֶב בֵּין עַמִּי.

And it came to pass that I beheld multitudes gathered together to battle, one against the other; and I beheld wars, and rumors of wars, and great slaughters with the sword among my people.

1 Nephi 12:3

וַיְהִי חָזִיתִי דוֹרוֹת רַבִּים חוֹלְפִים הָלְאָה, בְּשֶׁל הַמִּלְחָמוֹת וְהָרִיב בָּאָרֶץ; וְחָזִיתִי הַרְבֵּה עָרִים, כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ שֶׁאֲנִי לֹא סָפַרְתִּי אוֹתָן.

And it came to pass that I beheld many generations pass away, after the manner of wars and contentions in the land; and I beheld many cities, yea, even that I did not number them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַיְהִי רָאִיתִי עֲרָפֶל שֶׁל אֲפֵלָה חוֹשֶׁךְ עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ הַיעוּדָה;

And it came to pass that I saw a mist of darkness on the face of the land of promise;

וְרָאִיתִי בְּרָקִים שָׁמַעְתִּי רוֹעֵם וּרְעִידוֹת וְכָל מִינֵי שֶׁל רְעָשִׁים מַרְעִישִׁים;

and I saw lightnings, and I heard thunderings, and earthquakes, and all manner of tumultuous noises;

וְרָאִיתִי אֶת הָאֲדָמָה וְהַסְּלָעִים, שֶׁנִּקְרָעוּ; וְרָאִיתִי הָרִים מִתְגַּלְגְּלִים לְתוֹךְ חֲתִיכוֹת; וְרָאִיתִי אֶת הַמִּישׁוֹרִים שֶׁל כַּדּוּר הָאָרֶץ, נִבְקָעִים;

and I saw the earth and the rocks, that they rent; and I saw mountains tumbling into pieces; and I saw the plains of the earth, that they were broken up;

וְרָאִיתִי הַרְבֵּה עָרִים שֶׁשָּׁקְעוּ; וְרָאִיתִי הַרְבֵּה עָרִים שֶׁנִּשְׂרְפוּ בָּאֵשׁ;

and I saw many cities that they were sunk; and I saw many that they were burned with fire;

וְרָאִיתִי הַרְבֵּה עָרִים שֶׁהִתְגַּלְגְּלוּ לְכַדּוּר הָאָרֶץ, בִּגְלַל הָאֲדָמָה שֶׁרָעֲדָה מִזֶּה.

and I saw many that did tumble to the earth, because of the quaking thereof.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 12:5

וְאַחֲרֵי רָאִיתִי אֶת כָּל אֵלֶּה, רָאִיתִי אֶת מַעֲטֵה הַחוֹשֶׁךְ חָלַף מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה; לִרְאוֹת, רָאִיתִי הַמוֹנִים שֶׁלֹּא נָפְלוּ בִּגְלַל הַחֻלָטוֹת גְּדוֹלִים וְנוֹרָאִים שֶׁל יְהוָה.

And it came to pass after I saw these things, I saw the vapor of darkness, that it passed from off the face of the earth; and behold, I saw multitudes who had not fallen because of the great and terrible judgments of the Lord.

1 Nephi 12:6

וַאֲנִי רָאִיתִי אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם פָּתוּחַ, וְשֵׂה אֱלֹהִים יוֹרֵד מִשָּׁמַיִם; וְהוּא בָּא לְמַטָּה וְהֵרָאָה אֶת עַצְמוֹ לָהֶם.

And I saw the heavens open, and the Lamb of God descending out of heaven; and he came down and showed himself unto them.

1 Nephi 12:7

כֵּן רָאִיתִי, וַאֲנִי מֵעִיד שֶׁרוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ יָרְדָה עַל שְׁנֵים עָשָׂר נוֹסָפִים; וְהָאֵל בָּחַר בָּהֶם וְהִסְמִיכָם.

And I also saw and bear record that the Holy Ghost fell upon twelve others; and they were ordained of God, and chosen.

1 Nephi 12:8

וְהַמַּלְאָךְ דִּבֵּר אֵלַי וְאָמַר: רְאֵה נָא אֶת שְׁנֵים עָשָׂר תַּלְמִידֵי שֶׁל הַשֶּׂה, שֶׁנִּבְחְרוּ לְשָׂרֵת לְזַרְעֲךָ.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold the twelve disciples of the Lamb, who are chosen to minister unto thy seed.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 12:9

וְהוּא אָמַר אֵלַי: אַתָּה זוֹכֵר אֶת הַשְׁנֵים עָשָׂר שְׁלִיחֵי שֶׁל הַשֶּׂה?

And he said unto me: Thou rememberest the twelve apostles of the Lamb?

לִרְאוֹת הֵם שֶׁהֵם שֶׁיָדוּנוּ אֶת הַשְׁנֵים עָשָׂר שִׁבְטִים שֶׁל יִשְׂרָאֵל; לָכֵן, הַשְׁנֵים עָשָׂר שָׂרִים מֵהַזֶּרַע שֶׁלְּךָ יִדּוֹנוּ מֵהֶם; לָאַתָּה שֶׁל בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל.

Behold they are they who shall judge the twelve tribes of Israel; wherefore, the twelve ministers of thy seed shall be judged of them; for ye are of the house of Israel.

1 Nephi 12:10

וְשָׁנִים עָשָׂר הַשָּׂרִים הָאֵלֶּה מִי שֶׁאַתָּה רָאִיתָ רָאָה שֶׁיָדוּנוּ אֶת זַרְעֲךָ.

And these twelve ministers whom thou beholdest shall judge thy seed.

לִרְאוֹת, הֵם צַדִּיקִים לַדּוֹרוֹת; בִּגְלַל אֱמוּנָתָם בַּשֶּׂה אֱלֹהִים בִּגְדֵיהֶם נַעֲשׂוּ לְבָנִים בְּדָמוֹ.

And, behold, they are righteous forever; for because of their faith in the Lamb of God their garments are made white in his blood.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 12:11

וְהַמַּלְאָךְ אָמַר אֵלַי: רְאֵה!

And the angel said unto me: Look!

וְהִסְתַּכָּלתִּי, וְחָזִיתִי שְׁלוֹשָׁה דּוֹרוֹת עוֹבְרִים בַּצֶּדֶק;

And I looked, and beheld three generations pass away in righteousness;

וּבִגְדֵיהֶם הָיוּ אֲפִילוּ לְבָנִים כְּשֵׁה אֱלֹהִים. וְהַמַּלְאָךְ אָמַר אֵלַי: אֵלֶּה נַעֲשׂוּ לְבָנִים בְּדָם שֶׂל הַשֶּׂה, בִּגְלַל אֱמוּנָתָם בּוֹ.

and their garments were white even like unto the Lamb of God. And the angel said unto me: These are made white in the blood of the Lamb, because of their faith in him.

1 Nephi 12:12

וַאֲנִי, נֶפִי, גַּם רָאִיתִי רַבִּים מִבְּנֵי הָרְבִיעִי שֶׁחָלְפוּ וְעָבְרוּ שֶׁמֶת בַּצֶּדֶק.

And I, Nephi, also saw many of the fourth generation who passed away in righteousness.

1 Nephi 12:13

וַיְהִי רָאִיתִי אֶת הֲמוֹנֵי הָאָרֶץ נֶאֱסְפוּ יַחַד.

And it came to pass that I saw the multitudes of the earth gathered together.

1 Nephi 12:14

וְהַמַּלְאָךְ אָמַר אֵלַי: רְאֵה אֶת זַרְעֲךָ, וְגַם אֶת זֶרַע אַחֶיךָ.

And the angel said unto me: Behold thy seed, and also the seed of thy brethren.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 12:15

וְחָזִיתִי וְחָזִיתִי וְהִסְתַּכַּלְתִּי צֶאֱצָאַי מִתְקַבְּצִים יַחַד בַּהֲמוֹנֵיהֶם נֶגֶד צֶאֱצָאֵי אַחַי; וְהֵם נֶאֱסְפוּ יַחַד לַלֶּחֶם.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the people of my seed gathered together in multitudes against the seed of my brethren; and they were gathered together to battle.

1 Nephi 12:16

וְהַמַּלְאָךְ דִּבֵּר אֵלַי וְאָמַר: רְאֵה נָא אֶת מַעְיַן הַמַּיִם הַדְּלוּחִים; כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ הַנַּחַל מֵהֶם הוּא דִּבֵּר; שֶׁעָמְקוֹ כְּעֹמֶק הַגֵּיהִינוֹם.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold the fountain of filthy water which thy father saw; yea, even the river of which he spake; and the depths thereof are the depths of hell.

1 Nephi 12:17

וְעַרְפִלֵּי הַחֹשֶׁךְ הֵם פִּתּוּיֵי הַשָּׂטָן, הַמְסַנְוֵר אֶת הָעֵינַיִם, וּמַכְבִּיד אֶת לִבּוֹת שֶׁל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם, וּמוֹלִיכָם אוֹתָם בַּדְּרָכִים הָרְחָבוֹת, שֶׁהֵם מֵתִים וּמֵאוֹבְדִים.

And the mists of darkness are the temptations of the devil, which blindeth the eyes, and hardeneth the hearts of the children of men, and leadeth them away into broad roads, that they perish and are lost.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְהַגְּדוֹל וּבַנְיִן מְרוּוָח, רָאָה אָבִיךָ, הֵם דִּמְיוֹנוֹת הַשָּׁוְא וְהִתְנַשְּׂאוּתָם שֶׁל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם. וְגָדוֹל וּמִפְרָץ נוֹרָא חֵלֶק אוֹתָם;

And the large and spacious building, which thy father saw, is vain imaginations and the pride of the children of men. And a great and a terrible gulf divideth them;

כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ דְּבַר הַצֶּדֶק שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים הַנִּצְחִי, וְהַמָּשִׁיחַ, שֶׁהוּא שֵׂה אֱלֹהִים, שֶׁעָלָיו מְסַפֵּר רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ מִתְּחִילַת מַקְלִיטִים, מֵהַהַתְחָלָה שֶׁל הָעוֹלָם עַד שֶׁהַפַּעַם, וּמֵהַפַּעַם מֵעַתָּה וְהָלְאָה וְלַדּוֹרוֹת.

yea, even the word of the justice of the Eternal God, and the Messiah who is the Lamb of God, of whom the Holy Ghost beareth record, from the beginning of the world until this time, and from this time henceforth and forever.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 12:19

וּבַזְמַן הַמַּלְאָךְ דִּבֵּר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, אֲנִי חָזִיתִי וְרָאִיתִי שֶׁצֶּאֱצָאֵי אַחַי נִלְחָמוּ נֶגֶד צֶאֱצָאַי, כִּדְבְרֵי הַמַּלְאָךְ;

And while the angel spake these words, I beheld and saw that the seed of my brethren did contend against my seed, according to the word of the angel;

וּבִגְלַל גַּאֲוָתָם שֶׁל צֶאֱצָאַי, הַפִּתּוּיִים שֶׁל הַשָּׂטָן, חָזִיתִי שֶׁצֶּאֱצָאֵי אַחַי הִתְגַּבְּרוּ עַל צֶאֱצָאַי אֲנִי.

and because of the pride of my seed, and the temptations of the devil, I beheld that the seed of my brethren did overpower the people of my seed.

1 Nephi 12:20

וַיְהִי אֲנִי חָזִיתִי, וְרָאִיתִי שֶׁצֶּאֱצָאֵי אַחַי גָּבְרוּ עַל צֶאֱצָאַי אֲנִי; וְהֵם הָלְכוּ קָדִימָה בַּהֲמוֹנִים עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ.

And it came to pass that I beheld, and saw the people of the seed of my brethren that they had overcome my seed; and they went forth in multitudes upon the face of the land.

1 Nephi 12:21

וְרָאִיתִי אוֹתָם נֶאֱסְפוּ יַחַד בַּהֲמוֹנִים; וְרָאִיתִי מִלְחָמוֹת וּשְׁמוּעוֹת שֶׁל מִלְחָמוֹת בֵּינֵיהֶם; וּבְמִלְחָמוֹת וּשְׁמוּעוֹת שֶׁל מִלְחָמוֹת שֶׁרָאִיתִי דוֹרוֹת רַבִּים חוֹלְפִים.

And I saw them gathered together in multitudes; and I saw wars and rumors of wars among them; and in wars and rumors of wars I saw many generations pass away.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 12:22

וְהַמַּלְאָךְ אָמַר אֵלַי: רְאֵה הָאֲנָשִׁים הָאֵלֶּה יִתְנַוְּנוּ בְּחֹסֶר אֱמוּנָתָם.

And the angel said unto me: Behold these shall dwindle in unbelief.

1 Nephi 12:23

וַיְהִי רָאִיתִי, אַחֲרֵי שֶׁהֵם הִתְדַּלְדְּלוּ בְּחֹסֶר אֱמוּנָתָם הֵם נַעֲשׂוּ חֲשׁוּכִים, וּמַגְעִיל, וַאֲנָשִׁים מְטֻנָּפִים, מְלֵאִים בַּטְלָנוּת וְכָל מִינֵי חַטָּאִים.

And it came to pass that I beheld, after they had dwindled in unbelief they became a dark, and loathsome, and a filthy people, full of idleness and all manner of abominations.

1 Nephi 13:1

וַיְהִי הַמַּלְאָךְ דִּבֵּר אֵלַי וְאָמַר: רְאֵה! וַאֲנִי הִסְתַּכַּלְתִּי וְרָאִיתִי הָרְבֵּה עַמִּים וּמְלוּכוֹת.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, saying: Look! And I looked and beheld many nations and kingdoms.

1 Nephi 13:2

וְהַמַּלְאָךְ אָמַר אֵלַי: מַה הִנְּךָ רוֹאֶה? וְאָמַרְתִּי: הִנְנִי רוֹאֶה הָרְבֵּה עַמִּים וּמְלוּכוֹת.

And the angel said unto me: What beholdest thou? And I said: I behold many nations and kingdoms.

1 Nephi 13:3

וְהוּא אָמַר אֵלַי: אֵלֶּה הֵן אֻמּוֹת וּמְלוּכוֹת שֶׁל הַגּוֹיִים.

And he said unto me: These are the nations and kingdoms of the Gentiles.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 13:4

וַיְהִי רָאִיתִי בֵּין אֻמּוֹת הַגּוֹיִים הַיְצִירָה שֶׁל כְּנֵסִיָּה גְּדוֹלָה.

And it came to pass that I saw among the nations of the Gentiles the formation of a great church.

1 Nephi 13:5

וְהַמַּלְאָךְ אָמַר אֵלַי:

And the angel said unto me:

רְאֵה נָא שֶׁנּוֹסְדָה כְּנֵסִיָּה, כְּנֵסִיָּה נִתְעָב יוֹתֵר מִכָּל הַכְּנֵסִיּוֹת,

Behold the formation of a church which is most abominable above all other churches,

הַהוֹרֶגֶת אֶת קְדוֹשֵׁי אֱלֹהִים, כֵּן, וּמְעַנָּה אוֹתָם, כּוֹבֶלֶת אוֹתָם וְשָׂמָה עֲלֵיהֶם עוֹל בַּרְזֶל וְעוֹשָׂה אוֹתָם לִשְׁבוּיִים.

which slayeth the saints of God, yea, and tortureth them and bindeth them down, and yoketh them with a yoke of iron, and bringeth them down into captivity.

1 Nephi 13:6

וַיְהִי חָזִיתִי כְּנֵסִיָּה גְּדוֹלָה וְנִתְעָב זוֹ; וְרָאִיתִי שֶׁהַשָּׂטָן הָיָה מְיַסְּדָהּ.

And it came to pass that I beheld this great and abominable church; and I saw the devil that he was the founder of it.

1 Nephi 13:7

וַאֲנִי רָאִיתִי גַּם זָהָב, וָכֶסֶף, מֶשִׁי, וּבַד אָדוֹם, וּבַדִּים עֲדִינִים, וְכָל מִינֵי בְּגָדִים יְקָרִים; אַף רָאִיתִי זוֹנוֹת רַבּוֹת.

And I also saw gold, and silver, and silks, and scarlets, and fine-twined linen, and all manner of precious clothing; and I saw many harlots.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 13:8

וְהַמַּלְאָךְ דִּבֵּר אֵלַי, וְאָמַר:

And the angel spake unto me, saying:

רְאֵה נָא אֶת הָבְ, וָכֶסֶף, מֶשִׁי, וּבַד אָדוֹם, וּבַדִּים עֲדִינִים, בֶּגֶד יְקָרִים, זוֹנוֹת, הָרְצוֹנוֹת שֶׁל הַכְּנֵסִיָּה גְּדוֹלָה וְנִתְעָב הַזֹּאת.

Behold the gold, and the silver, and the silks, and the scarlets, and the fine-twined linen, and the precious clothing, and the harlots, are the desires of this great and abominable church.

1 Nephi 13:9

וְגַם לִתְהִלַּת שֶׁל הָעוֹלָם הֵם מַשְׁמִידִים אֶת קְדוֹשֵׁי אֱלֹהִים, וּמַשְׁפִּילִים אוֹתָם כִּשְׁבוּיִים.

And also for the praise of the world do they destroy the saints of God, and bring them down into captivity.

1 Nephi 13:10

וַיְהִי הִסְתַּכַּלְתִּי וְחָזִיתִי מִים רַבִּים הִפְרִידוּ בֵּין הַגּוֹיִים וּבֵין זֶרַע אַחַי.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld many waters; and they divided the Gentiles from the seed of my brethren.

1 Nephi 13:11

וַיְהִי הַמַּלְאָךְ דִּבֵּר אֵלַי: רְאֵה נָא זַעַם אֱלֹהִים הוּא עַל זֶרַע אַחֶיךָ.

And it came to pass that the angel said unto me: Behold the wrath of God is upon the seed of thy brethren.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 13:12

וְהִסְתַּכָּלְתִּי וְחָזִיתִי אִישׁ בֵּין הַגּוֹיִים, הָיָה נִפְרָד מִזֶּרַע אַחַי עַל יְדֵי הַמַּיִם רַבִּים; רָאִיתִי אֶת רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים,

And I looked and beheld a man among the Gentiles, who was separated from the seed of my brethren by the many waters; and I beheld the Spirit of God,

שֶׁיָּרְדָה וּפָעֲלָה בָּאִישׁ הַהוּא; וְהוּא יָצָא קָדִימָה עַל פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם הָרַבִּים, אֲפִילוּ אֶל זֶרַע אַחַיִךְ, שֶׁנִּמְצְאוּ בָּאָרֶץ הַיְעוּדָה.

that it came down and wrought upon the man; and he went forth upon the many waters, even unto the seed of my brethren, who were in the promised land.

1 Nephi 13:13

וַיְהִי חָזִיתִי אֶת רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים, שֶׁפָּעַל גַּם בְּגוֹיִים נוֹסָפִים, וְהֵם יָצְאוּ מֵהַשִּׁבְי עַל פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם הָרַבִּים.

And it came to pass that I beheld the Spirit of God, that it wrought upon other Gentiles; and they went forth out of captivity, upon the many waters.

1 Nephi 13:14

וַיְהִי חָזִיתִי הֲמוֹנֵי הֲמוֹנִים שֶׁל גּוֹיִים עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ הַיְעוּדָה; וַאֲנִי חָזִיתִי אֶת זַעַם אֱלֹהִים הוּא עַל זֶרַע אַחַיִךְ; וְהֵם נָפוֹצוּ לִפְנֵי הַגּוֹיִים וְהֻכּוּ.

And it came to pass that I beheld many multitudes of the Gentiles upon the land of promise; and I beheld the wrath of God, that it was upon the seed of my brethren; and they were scattered before the Gentiles and were smitten.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 13:15

וַאֲנִי חָזִיתִי רוּחַ יְהוָה שֶׁעָלָה בַּיִן הַגּוֹיִים, וְהֵם הִצְלִיחוּ וּמַשִּׂיגִים אֶת הָאָרֶץ לְמוֹרַשְׁתָם; וְחָזִיתִי שֶׁהֵם הָיוּ לְבָנִים, וּבְהִירִים וְיָפִים עַד מְאֹד, כַּאֲנָשַׁי אֲנִי לִפְנֵי שֶׁנֶּהֶרְגוּ.

And I beheld the Spirit of the Lord, that it was upon the Gentiles, and they did prosper and obtain the land for their inheritance; and I beheld that they were white, and exceedingly fair and beautiful, like unto my people before they were slain.

1 Nephi 13:16

וַיְהִי שֶׁאֲנִי, נֶפִי, רָאִיתִי כִּי הַגּוֹיִים שֶׁיָּצְאוּ מֵהַשִּׁבִי הֵרְאוּ מֻשְׁפָּלִים בִּפְנֵי יְהוָה; וְהַכֹּחַ יְהוָה הָיָה אִתָּם.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld that the Gentiles who had gone forth out of captivity did humble themselves before the Lord; and the power of the Lord was with them.

1 Nephi 13:17

וְחָזִיתִי שֶׁאִמּוֹתֵיהֶם הַגּוֹיוֹת הִתְקַבְּצוּ עַל פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם, וְעַל הָאָרֶץ גַּם, לְלָחֹם נֶגְדָּם.

And I beheld that their mother Gentiles were gathered together upon the waters, and upon the land also, to battle against them.

1 Nephi 13:18

וְחָזִיתִי שֶׁכֹּחַ אֱלֹהִים הָיָה אִתָּם, וְגַם זַעַם אֱלֹהִים הָיָה בְּאֵלֶּה שֶׁהָיוּ נֶאֱסָפוּ יַחַד נֶגְדָּם לְלָחֹם.

And I beheld that the power of God was with them, and also that the wrath of God was upon all those that were gathered together against them to battle.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 13:19

וַאֲנִי, נֶפִי, חָזִיתִי שֶׁהַגּוֹיִים שֶׁיָּצְאוּ מֵהַשִּׁבְי נִמְסְרוּ בְּכֹחַ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים מִיֵּדֵי שֶׁל כָּל עַמִּים אֲחֵרִים.

And I, Nephi, beheld that the Gentiles that had gone out of captivity were delivered by the power of God out of the hands of all other nations.

1 Nephi 13:20

וַיְהִי אֲנִי, נֶפִי, חָזִיתִי שֶׁהֵם שִׂגְשְׂגוּ בָּאָרֶץ; וְחָזִיתִי סֵפֶר, וְזֶה הוּבָא קָדִימָה בֵּינֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld that they did prosper in the land; and I beheld a book, and it was carried forth among them.

1 Nephi 13:21

וְהַמַּלְאָךְ אָמַר אֵלַי: כָּלוּם אַתָּה יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁהַמּוּבָן שֶׁל הַסֵּפֶר?

And the angel said unto me: Knowest thou the meaning of the book?

1 Nephi 13:22

וְאָמַרְתִּי לוֹ: אֵינֶנִי יוֹדֵעַ.

And I said unto him: I know not.

1 Nephi 13:23

וְהוּא אָמַר: לִרְאוֹת זֶה יוֹצֵא מֵהַפֶּה שֶׁל יְהוּדִי. וַאֲנִי, נֶפִי, רָאִיתִי זֹאת. וְהוּא אָמַר אֵלַי: הַסֵּפֶר שֶׁאוֹתוֹ הִנְךָ רוֹאֶה הָרְשִׁימָה שֶׁל הַיְּהוּדִים, וּבוֹ בְּרִית יְהוָה,

And he said: Behold it proceedeth out of the mouth of a Jew. And I, Nephi, beheld it; and he said unto me: The book that thou beholdest is a record of the Jews, which contains the covenants of the Lord,

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

שֶׁכָּרַת עִם בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל; וְזֶה גַּם מֵכִיל הַרְבֵּה מֵהַנְּבוּאוֹת שֶׁל הַנְּבִיאִים הַקְּדוֹשִׁים;

which he hath made unto the house of Israel; and it also containeth many of the prophecies of the holy prophets;

וְזֶה תְּעוּדָה דּוֹמָה לְאֵלֶּה הַחֲרוּתוֹת עַל לוּחוֹת הַפְּלִיז, רַק שֶׁאֵין כָּל כָּךְ הַרְבֵּה; בְּכָל זֹאת, הֵם מְכִילִים אֶת בְּרִית יְהוָה, שֶׁכָּרַת עִם בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל; לָכֵן, יֵשׁ לָהֶם עֵרֶךְ רַב לַגּוֹיִים.

and it is a record like unto the engravings which are upon the plates of brass, save there are not so many; nevertheless, they contain the covenants of the Lord, which he hath made unto the house of Israel; wherefore, they are of great worth unto the Gentiles.

1 Nephi 13:24

וּמַלְאָךְ יְהוָה אָמַר אֵלַי: אַתָּה חָזִיתָ שֶׁהַסֵּפֶר יוֹצֵא קָדִימָה מִפִּי יְהוּדִי;

And the angel of the Lord said unto me: Thou hast beheld that the book proceeded forth from the mouth of a Jew;

וְכַאֲשֶׁר יוֹצֵא מִפִּי יְהוּדִי, זֶה הֵכִיל בְּשׂוֹרַת יְהוָה בְּפַשְׁטוּתָהּ, וְעַל כָּךְ מְעִידִים שְׁנֵים-עָשָׂר הַשְּׁלִיחִים: וְהֵם מְעִידִים בְּהֶתְאֵם לָאֱמֶת הַנִּמְצֵאת בַּשֵּׂה אֱלֹהִים.

and when it proceeded forth from the mouth of a Jew it contained the fullness of the gospel of the Lord, of whom the twelve apostles bear record; and they bear record according to the truth which is in the Lamb of God.

בְּשׂוֹרַת - gospel

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 13:25

לָכֵן, הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה יִמָּסְרוּ מֵהַיְּהוּדִים בַּטֹהַר אֶל הַגּוֹיִים, לְפִי הָאֱמֶת שֶׁהִיא אֱלֹהִים.

Wherefore, these things go forth from the Jews in purity unto the Gentiles, according to the truth which is in God.

1 Nephi 13:26

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁהֵם יוֹצְאִים בִּידֵי שְׁנֵים-עָשָׂר הַשֶּׁה מֵהַיְּהוּדִים אֶל הַגּוֹיִים, אַתָּה רוֹאֶה אֶת הַיְצִירָה שֶׁל כְּנֵסְיָה גְּדוֹלָה וְנִתְעָב, כְּנֵסְיָה נִתְעָב יוֹתֵר מִכָּל הַכְּנֵסִיּוֹת;

And after they go forth by the hand of the twelve apostles of the Lamb, from the Jews unto the Gentiles, thou seest the formation of a great and abominable church, which is most abominable above all other churches;

לִרְאוֹת, הֵם לָקְחוּ הָלְאָה מִבְּשׂוֹרַת הַשֶּׁה הַרְבֵּה חֲלָקִים שֶׁפְּשׁוּטִים וְרַב יְקָרִים; וְגַם רַבּוֹת מִבְּרִיתוֹת יְהוָה הוֹצִיאוּ.

for behold, they have taken away from the gospel of the Lamb many parts which are plain and most precious; and also many covenants of the Lord have they taken away.

בְּשׂוֹרַת - gospel

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 13:27

וְכָל הָהֵם הַזֶּה עָשׂוּ שֶׁהֵם אוּלַי לְשַׁבֵּשׁ הַדְּרָכִים הַנְּכוֹנוֹת יְהוָה, מִנַּת שֶׁיּוּכְלוּ לְסַנְוֵר אֶת עֵינֵיהֶם וּלְהַקְשׁוֹת אֶת לִבּוֹת שֶׁל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם.

And all this have they done that they might pervert the right ways of the Lord, that they might blind the eyes and harden the hearts of the children of men.

1 Nephi 13:28

לָכֵן, אַתָּה רוֹאֶה אַחֲרֵי שֶׁהַסֵּפֶר עָבַר בְּיָדָהּ שֶׁל הַכְּנֵסִיָּה הַגְּדוֹלָה וְהַמִּתְעֶבֶת, הוֹצְאוּ מִמֶּנּוּ דְּבָרִים בְּרוּרִים וְיקָרִים מֵהַסֵּפֶר, שֶׁהוּא סֵפֶר שֶׁל שֵׂה אֱלֹהִים.

Wherefore, thou seest that after the book hath gone forth through the hands of the great and abominable church, that there are many plain and precious things taken away from the book, which is the book of the Lamb of God.

1 Nephi 13:29

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁהוֹצְאוּ כָּל אוֹתָם הַדְּבָרִים הַבְּרוּרִים וְהַיְקָרִים יוֹצֵא, הַסֵּפֶר שֶׁיּוֹצֵא אֶל כָּל אֻמּוֹת הַגּוֹיִים; וְאַחֲרֵי הַסֵּפֶר הוּלַךְ קָדִימָה אֶל כָּל אֻמּוֹת הַגּוֹיִים, כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ מֵעֵבֶר לַמַּיִם הָרַבִּים שֶׁאַתָּה רָאִיתָ עִם הַגּוֹיִים שֶׁיָּצְאוּ מֵהַשִּׁבְי,

And after these plain and precious things were taken away, it goeth forth unto all the nations of the Gentiles; and after it goeth forth unto all the nations of the Gentiles, yea, even across the many waters which thou hast seen with the Gentiles which have gone forth out of captivity,

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

אַתָּה רוֹאֶה מִפְּנֵי הַדְּבָרִים הַרַבִּים הַבְּרוּרִים וְהַיְקָרִים שֶׁהוּצְאוּ מִתּוֹךְ הַסֵּפֶר, שֶׁהָיוּ בְּרוּרִים לְהַבָּנָתָם שֶׁל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם, לְפִי הַבְּהִירוּת שֵׁה אֱלֹהִים--

thou seest -- because of the many plain and precious things which have been taken out of the book, which were plain unto the understanding of the children of men, according to the plainness which is in the Lamb of God --

בִּגְלַל הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה שֶׁהוּצְאוּ מִבְּשׂוֹרַת שֶׁל הַשֵּׁה, נִכְשָׁלִים רַבִּים עַד מְאֹד, כֵּן, כִּי הֶעֱלָה הַשָּׂטָן יֵשׁ כֹּחַ גָּדוֹל עֲלֵיהֶם.

because of these things which are taken away out of the gospel of the Lamb, an exceedingly great many do stumble, yea, insomuch that Satan hath great power over them.

1 Nephi 13:30

בְּכָל זֹאת, אַתָּה רָאָה הַגּוֹיִם שֶׁיָּצְאוּ מֵהַשִּׁבְי, וּבְכֹחַ בְּכֹחַ אֱלֹהִים מֵעַל כָּל שְׁאַר עַמִּים, שֶׁעַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ שֶׁבְּחִירָה מֵעַל לְכָל שְׁאַר אַרְצוֹת,

Nevertheless, thou beholdest that the Gentiles who have gone forth out of captivity, and have been lifted up by the power of God above all other nations, upon the face of the land which is choice above all other lands,

כִּי זֹהִי הָאָרֶץ שֶׁעָלֶיהָ כָּרַת יְהוָה-הָאֵל בְּרִית עִם אָבִיךָ שֶׁצֶּאֱצָאָיו צְרִיכִים לְקַבֵּל הָאָרֶץ נַחֲלָתָם;

which is the land that the Lord God hath covenanted with thy father that his seed should have for the land of their inheritance;

לָכֵן, אַתָּה רוֹאֶה יְהוָה-הָאֵל לֹא יִרְשֶׁה שֶׁהַגּוֹיִם לְגַמְרֵי יַשְׁמִידוּ אֶת הַמִּזְיָגָה זֶרַע אַחֶיךָ, שֶׁבֵּין אַחֶיךָ.

wherefore, thou seest that the Lord God will not suffer that the Gentiles will utterly destroy the mixture of thy seed, which are among thy brethren.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 13:31

הוּא אַף לֹא יִרְשֶׁה שֶׁהַגּוֹיִים יַכְחִידוּ אֶת זֶרַע אַחֶיךָ.

Neither will he suffer that the Gentiles shall destroy the seed of thy brethren.

1 Nephi 13:32

יְהוָה– הָאֵל אַף לֹא יִרְשֶׁה שֶׁהַגּוֹיִים יִשָּׁאֲרוּ תָּמִיד בְּמַצָּבָם הָאֲיֻמָּה הַזֹּאת שֶׁל עִוָּרוֹן, שֶׁאַתָּה רוֹאֶה אוֹתָם, בִּגְלַל הַבְּרוּרִים וְרַב חֲלָקִים יְקָרִים שֶׁל הַבְּשׂוֹרָה שֶׁל הַשָּׁה שֶׁהָעֶלְמוּ עַל יְדֵי אוֹתָהּ כְּנֵסִיָּה מִתְעָבֶת, שֶׁאֶת הֲקָמָתָהּ רָאִיתָ.

Neither will the Lord God suffer that the Gentiles shall forever remain in that awful state of blindness, which thou beholdest they are in, because of the plain and most precious parts of the gospel of the Lamb which have been kept back by that abominable church, whose formation thou hast seen.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 13:33

לָכֵן, אוֹמֶרֶת שֵׂה אֱלֹהִים: שֶׁאֲנִי אֲרַחֵם לַגּוֹיִים, עַד הַבִּקּוּר שֶׁל אַחֲרִית שֶׁל בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל בַּמִּשְׁפָּט הַגָּדוֹל.

Wherefore saith the Lamb of God: I will be merciful unto the Gentiles, unto the visiting of the remnant of the house of Israel in great judgment.

1 Nephi 13:34

וַיְהִי הַמַּלְאָךְ יְהוָה דִּבֵּר אֵלַי וְאָמַר: לִרְאוֹת, אוֹמֶרֶת שֵׂה אֱלֹהִים: אַחֲרֵי אֲבַקֵּר אֶת שְׁאֵרִית שֶׁל בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל --

And it came to pass that the angel of the Lord spake unto me, saying: Behold, saith the Lamb of God, after I have visited the remnant of the house of Israel --

שְׁאֵרִית זוֹ שֶׁעָלֶיהָ הִנְנִי מְדַבֵּר הִיא זֶרַע אָבִיךָ --

and this remnant of whom I speak is the seed of thy father --

לָכֵן, אַחֲרֵי אֲבַקֵּר אוֹתָם בַּשְּׁפוֹט וְאַכֶּה אוֹתָם בְּיַד הַגּוֹיִים, וְאַחֲרֵי הַגּוֹיִים יִמְעֲדוּ בְּיוֹתֵר.

wherefore, after I have visited them in judgment, and smitten them by the hand of the Gentiles, and after the Gentiles do stumble exceedingly,

בִּגְלַל אוֹתָם הֲלָקִים בְּרוּרִים וְיקָרִים בְּיוֹתֵר שֶׁבְּבִשּׁוֹרָה הַשֵּׂה שֶׁהֶעֱלִמוּ עַל יְדֵי אוֹתָהּ כְּנֵסִיָּה נִתְעֶבֶת, שֶׁהִיא אֵם הַזּוֹנוֹת, שֶׁאוֹמֶרֶת הַשֵּׂה -- אֲנִי אֶהְיֶה רַחוּם לַגּוֹיִים בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא, כִּי הֶעֱלָה אֲנִי אָבִיא קָדִימָה לָהֶם,

because of the most plain and precious parts of the gospel of the Lamb which have been kept back by that abominable church, which is the mother of harlots, saith the Lamb -- I will be merciful unto the Gentiles in that day, insomuch that I will bring forth unto them,

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

בְּכֹחַ שֶׁלִּי, הַרְבֵּה מֵהַבְּשׂוֹרָה שֶׁלִּי, דְּבָרִים שֶׁיִּהְיוּ בְּרוּרִים וְיקָרִים אוֹמֶרֶת הַשֶּׂה.

in mine own power, much of my gospel, which shall be plain and precious, saith the Lamb.

1 Nephi 13:35

לִרְאוֹת, אוֹמֶרֶת הַשֶּׂה, אֶגַלֶּה אֶת עַצְמִי לְזַרְעֲךָ, יִכְתְּבוּ הַרְבֵּה דְּבָרִים אֲלַמֵּד לָהֶם, דְּבָרִים שֶׁיִּהְיוּ בְּרוּרִים וְיקָרִים; וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁיִּכְחַד זַרְעֲךָ יִשָּׁמְדוּ וְיִתְנַוְּנוּ בְּחֹסֶר אֱמוּנָתָם,

For, behold, saith the Lamb: I will manifest myself unto thy seed, that they shall write many things which I shall minister unto them, which shall be plain and precious; and after thy seed shall be destroyed, and dwindle in unbelief,

וְגַם זֶרַע אַחֶיךָ, רְאֵה,הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה יִתְחַבְּאוּ, וְיִתְגַּלּוּ לַגּוֹיִים עַל יְדֵי כִּשָּׁרוֹן וְכֹחַ הַשֶּׂה.

and also the seed of thy brethren, behold, these things shall be hid up, to come forth unto the Gentiles, by the gift and power of the Lamb.

1 Nephi 13:36

שָׁם תִּהְיֶה כְּתוּבָה בְּשׂוֹרָתִי,אוֹמֶרֶת הַשֶּׂה, וְסֶלַע שֶׁלִּי וְהַיְשׁוּעָה שֶׁלִּי.

And in them shall be written my gospel, saith the Lamb, and my rock and my salvation.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 13:37

וּבְרוּכִים הֵם אֲשֶׁר שֶׁיְּחַפְּשׂוּ לְהָבִיא קְדִימָה צִיּוֹן שֶׁלִּי בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא, כִּי לָהֶם תִּנָּתֵן רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ וְכֹחוֹ.

And blessed are they who shall seek to bring forth my Zion at that day, for they shall have the gift and the power of the Holy Ghost;

וְאִם הֵם סוֹבְלִים עַד הַסּוֹף, הֵם יָעֲלוּ בַּיּוֹם הָאַחֲרוֹן, וְיַחַסְכָּ בְּמַלְכוּת הַנִּצְחִית שֶׁל הַשֶּׁה;

and if they endure unto the end, they shall be lifted up at the last day, and shall be saved in the everlasting kingdom of the Lamb;

אֲשֶׁר שֶׁיְּדַבְּרוּ שָׁלוֹם, כֵּן, בְּשׂוֹרָה שֶׁל שָׂשׂוֹן וְשִׂמְחָה, מַה יָּפִים יֵרָאוּ עַל פִּסְגַת הֶהָרִים!

and whoso shall publish peace, yea, tidings of great joy, how beautiful upon the mountains shall they be!

בְּשׂוֹרָה - tidings

1 Nephi 13:38

וַיְהִי חָזִיתִי אֶת שְׁאֵרִית הַפְּלֵיטָה שֶׁל זֶרַע אַחַי, וְגַם הַסֵּפֶר שֶׁל שֶׁה אֱלֹהִים, שֶׁיָּצָא מִפִּיו שֶׁל הַיְּהוּדִי, שֶׁיָּצָא מֵהַגּוֹיִים אֶל שְׁאֵרִית הַפְּלֵיטָה שֶׁל זֶרַע אַחַי.

And it came to pass that I beheld the remnant of the seed of my brethren, and also the book of the Lamb of God, which had proceeded forth from the mouth of the Jew, that it came forth from the Gentiles unto the remnant of the seed of my brethren.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 13:39

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁבָּא אֲלֵיהֶם רָאִיתִי סְפָרִים נוֹסָפִים, שֶׁיָּצְאוּ בְּכֹחַ הַשֶּׁה,

And after it had come forth unto them I beheld other books, which came forth by the power of the Lamb,

מֵהַגּוֹיִים וַאֲלֵיהֶם, כְּדֵי לְשַׁכְנֵעַ אֶת הַגּוֹיִים וְהַפְּלֵיטָה שֶׁל זֶרַע אַחַי, וְגַם הַיְּהוּדִים שֶׁיִּהְיוּ פְּזוּרִים עַל כָּל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, שֶׁהָרִשִׁימוֹת שֶׁל הַנְּבִיאִים וּשְׁנֵים עָשָׂר שְׁלִיחֵי שֶׁל הַשֶּׁה הֵם אֱמֶת.

from the Gentiles unto them, unto the convincing of the Gentiles and the remnant of the seed of my brethren, and also the Jews who were scattered upon all the face of the earth, that the records of the prophets and of the twelve apostles of the Lamb are true.

1 Nephi 13:40

וְהַמַּלְאָךְ דִּבֵּר אֵלַי וְאָמַר:

And the angel spake unto me, saying:

רְשׁוּמוֹת אַחֲרוֹנִים אֵלֶּה,שֶׁרָאִיתָ בֵּין הַגּוֹיִים, יְאַשְׁרוּ אֶת הָאֱמֶת הָרִאשׁוֹנוֹת, שְׁנֵים עָשָׂר הַשְּׁלִיחִים שֶׁל הַשֶּׁה, וְיִוָּדַע דְּבָרִים בְּרוּרִים וִיקָרִים שֶׁהוּצְאוּ מִשָּׁם;

These last records, which thou hast seen among the Gentiles, shall establish the truth of the first, which are of the twelve apostles of the Lamb, and shall make known the plain and precious things which have been taken away from them;

וְיִוָּדַע לְכָל הַמִּקְרָבִים, הַלְּשׁוֹנוֹת, וְהָעַמִּים, כִּי שֶׁה אֱלֹהִים הִיא בֵּן הָאָב הַנִּצְחִי, וּמוֹשִׁיעַ הָעוֹלָם;

and shall make known to all kindreds, tongues, and people, that the Lamb of God is the Son of the Eternal Father, and the Savior of the world;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְשֶׁכָּל אֱנָשִׁים צְרִיכוֹת לָבוֹא אֵלָיו, אוֹ הֵם לֹא יְכוֹלִים לִהְיוֹת נֶחְסָכִים.

and that all men must come unto him, or they cannot be saved.

1 Nephi 13:41

וְהֵם צְרִיכוֹת לָבוֹא לְפִי הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁיֵּצְאוּ מִפִּי הַשֶּׂה; וּדְבָרָיו שֶׁל הַשֶּׂה יִוָּדְעוּ בְּקוֹרוֹת זַרְעִי,

And they must come according to the words which shall be established by the mouth of the Lamb; and the words of the Lamb shall be made known in the records of thy seed,

וְגַם בִּרְשִׁימוֹת שְׁנֵים עָשָׂר שְׁלִיחֵי שֶׁל הַשֶּׂה; לָכֵן, הֵם יִהְיוּ אֶחָדִים; כִּי אֶחָד הוּא אֱלֹהִים וְהָרוֹעֶה עַל כָּל כַּדּוּר הָאָרֶץ.

as well as in the records of the twelve apostles of the Lamb; wherefore they both shall be established in one; for there is one God and one Shepherd over all the earth.

1 Nephi 13:42

וְהַפַּעַם תָּבוֹא אֲשֶׁר יִתְגַּלֶּה לְכָל עַמִּים, לַיְהוּדִים וְגַם לַגּוֹיִים;

And the time cometh that he shall manifest himself unto all nations, both unto the Jews and also unto the Gentiles;

וּלְאַחַר שֶׁיִּתְגַּלֶּה לַיְהוּדִים וְגַם לַגּוֹיִים, הוּא יִתְגַּלֶּה לַגּוֹיִים וְגַם לַיְהוּדִים, וְהָאַחֲרוֹנִים יִהְיוּ הָרִאשׁוֹנִים, וְהָרִאשׁוֹנִים הָאַחֲרוֹנִים.

and after he has manifested himself unto the Jews and also unto the Gentiles, then he shall manifest himself unto the Gentiles and also unto the Jews, and the last shall be first, and the first shall be last.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 14:1

וְהָיָה, אִם הַגּוֹיִים יַקְשִׁיבוּ אֶל שֵׂה אֱלֹהִים בְּאוֹתוֹ הַיּוֹם שֶׁבּוֹ יִתְגַּלֶּה לָהֶם בַּדָּבָר, וְגַם בַּשִּׁלְטוֹן, בַּמַּעֲשֶׂה מְאוֹד, כְּשֶׁיָּסִיר בְּפְנֵיהֶם אֶת מִסָּלַע הַמַּחְלֹקֶת שֶׁלָּהֶם --

And it shall come to pass, that if the Gentiles shall hearken unto the Lamb of God in that day that he shall manifest himself unto them in word, and also in power, in very deed, unto the taking away of their stumbling blocks --

1 Nephi 14:2

אִם אָז לֹא יַקְשִׁיחוּ אֶת לִבָּם בִּפְנֵי שֵׂה אֱלֹהִים, אָז יִמָּנוּ עִם זֶרַע אָבִיךָ;

And harden not their hearts against the Lamb of God, they shall be numbered among the seed of thy father;

כֵּן יִמָּנוּ עִם בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל; וְהֵם יִהְיוּ אֲנָשִׁים מְבֹרָכִים עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ הַמֻּבְטַחַת וָעֶד; הֵם לֹא יוּבְלוּ יוֹתֵר בַּשִּׁבְי; וְהַבַּיִת שֶׁל יִשְׂרָאֵל לֹא יִתָּעוּ עוֹד.

yea, they shall be numbered among the house of Israel; and they shall be a blessed people upon the promised land forever; they shall be no more brought down into captivity; and the house of Israel shall no more be confounded.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְהַבּוֹר הַגָּדוֹל, שֶׁנִּכְרָה עֲבוּרָם עַל יְדֵי אוֹתָהּ כְּנֵסִיָּה גְּדוֹלָה וְנִתְעָב,

And that great pit, which hath been digged for them by that great and abominable church,

שֶׁנּוֹסְדָה עַל יְדֵי הַשָּׂטָן וּבָנָיו, כְּדֵי לְהוֹבִיל אֶת נִשְׁמוֹת אֲנָשִׁים לְמַטָּה לַגֵּיהִנֹּם

which was founded by the devil and his children, that he might lead away the souls of men down to hell

כֵּן, הַבּוֹר הַגָּדוֹל הַזֶּה שֶׁנֶּחְפַּר לַהֶרֶס שֶׁל אֲנָשִׁים יִתְמַלֵּא עַל יְדֵי שֶׁהֵם שֶׁחָפְרוּ זֹאת, עַד הַהֶרֶס הַמֻּחְלָט שֶׁלָּהֶם, אוֹמֶרֶת שֵׁה אֱלֹהִים; לֹא הַהֶרֶס שֶׁל הַנֶּפֶשׁ, אֶלָּא אֶת זוֹ תִּשְׁלַךְ שֶׁל זֹאת לְתוֹךְ הַגֵּיהִנֹּם הַזֶּה לוֹ סוֹף.

-- yea, that great pit which hath been digged for the destruction of men shall be filled by those who digged it, unto their utter destruction, saith the Lamb of God; not the destruction of the soul, save it be the casting of it into that hell which hath no end.

לַגֵּיהִנֹּם - to hell

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 14:4

לִרְאוֹת, זֶה לְפִי הַשִּׁבְי שֶׁל הַשָּׂטָן, וְגַם לְצִדְקַת אֱלֹהִים, עַל כָּל הֵם פֹּעֲלֵי הָרֶשַׁע וְהָעָוֶל לְפָנָיו.

For behold, this is according to the captivity of the devil, and also according to the justice of God, upon all those who will work wickedness and abomination before him.

1 Nephi 14:5

וַיְהִי הַמַּלְאָךְ דִּבֶּר אֵלַי, נֶפִי, וְאָמַר: אַתָּה חָזִיתָ שֶׁאִם הַגּוֹיִים יִתְחָרְטוּ יְהִי עֲלֵיהֶם טוֹב; וְאַתָּה גַּם יוֹדֵעַ אֶת בְּרִית יְהוָה עִם בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל; וְאַתָּה גַּם שָׁמַעְתָּ שֶׁאֵינוֹ חוֹזֵר בִּתְשׁוּבָה סוֹפוֹ אֲבָדוֹן.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, Nephi, saying: Thou hast beheld that if the Gentiles repent it shall be well with them; and thou also knowest concerning the covenants of the Lord unto the house of Israel; and thou also hast heard that whoso repenteth not must perish.

1 Nephi 14:6

עַל כֵּן, אוֹיָה לַגּוֹיִים אִם הֵם יַקְשׁוּ אֶת לִבָּם נֶגֶד שֵׁה אֱלֹהִים.

Therefore, wo be unto the Gentiles if it so be that they harden their hearts against the Lamb of God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 14:7

כִּי יָבוֹא הַזְּמַן, אוֹמֶרֶת שֵׂה אֱלֹהִים, אֶעֱשֶׂה דְּבָרִים גְּדוֹלִים וּמְפְלָאִים בֵּין בְּנֵי הָאָדָם;

For the time cometh, saith the Lamb of God, that I will work a great and a marvelous work among the children of men;

עֲבוֹדָה שֶׁתִּהְיֶה נִצְחִית, אוֹ מִצַּד אֶחָד אוֹ עַל הָאַחֵרוֹת --

a work which shall be everlasting, either on the one hand or on the other --

אוֹ לְמִשְׁכְּנֵעַ מֵהֶם לְשָׁלוֹם וּלְחַיֵּי נִצְחִי, אוֹ שֶׁיִּמָּסְרוּ לְקַשְׁיוּת לִבָּם וּלְעִוְרוֹן רוּחָם יוּבְלוּ לַשִּׁבְי,

either to the convincing of them unto peace and life eternal, or unto the deliverance of them to the hardness of their hearts and the blindness of their minds unto their being brought down into captivity,

וְלַאֲבָדוֹן, שְׁנֵיהֶם בָּאֹפֶן זְמַנִי וּבָאֹפֶן רוּחָנִי, לְפִי הַשִּׁבְי שֶׁל הַשָּׂטָן, מֵהֶם דִּבַּרְתִּי.

and also into destruction, both temporally and spiritually, according to the captivity of the devil, of which I have spoken.

1 Nephi 14:8

וְכַאֲשֶׁר שֶׁהַמַּלְאָךְ דִּבֵּד דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, אָמַר אֵלַי: הֲזוֹכֵר אַתָּה אֶת בְּרִיתוֹת הָאָב עִם בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל? אָמַרְתִּי לוֹ, כֵּן.

And it came to pass that when the angel had spoken these words, he said unto me: Rememberest thou the covenants of the Father unto the house of Israel? I said unto him, Yea.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 14:9

וַיְהִי הוּא אָמַר אֵלַי: הַבֵּט וְתִרְאֶה אֶת כְּנֵסִיָּה גְּדוֹלָה וְנִתְעָב, הִיא הָאִמָּא שֶׁל שְׁקוּפִים, שֶׁל מִי מְיַסֵּד הוּא הַשָּׂטָן.

Look, and behold that great and abominable church, which is the mother of abominations, whose founder is the devil.

1 Nephi 14:10

וְהוּא אָמַר אֵלַי: רְאֵה נָא רַק שְׁתֵּי כְּנֵסִיּוֹת יֶשְׁנָן. הָאַחַת הִיא כְּנֵסִיָּה שֶׁל שֵׁה אֱלֹהִים, וְהַשְּׁנִיָּה הִיא כְּנֵסִיָּה הַשָּׂטָן.

And he said unto me: Behold there are save two churches only; the one is the church of the Lamb of God, and the other is the church of the devil;

לָכֵן, מִי שֶׁאֵינוֹ מִשְׁתַּיֵּךְ לַכְּנֵסִיָּה שֶׁל שֵׁה אֱלֹהִים, בִּמקוֹם מִשְׁתַּיֵּךְ כְּנֵסִיָּה גְּדוֹלָה הַשָּׂטָן, שֶׁהִיא אֵם הָעַוְלוֹת; וְהִיא זוֹנָה שֶׁל כָּל כַּדּוּר הָאָרֶץ.

wherefore, whoso belongeth not to the church of the Lamb of God belongeth to that great church, which is the mother of abominations; and she is the whore of all the earth.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 14:11

וַיְהִי הִסְתַּכָּלְתִּי וְחָזִיתִי אֶת הַזּוֹנָה שֶׁל כָּל כַּדּוּר הָאָרֶץ, וְהִיא יוֹשֶׁבֶת עַל מַיִם רַבִּים כָּל כַּדּוּר הָאָרֶץ, בֵּין כָּל הַמְּקֹרָבִים, הַלְּשׁוֹנוֹת, וְהָעַמִּים.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the whore of all the earth, and she sat upon many waters; and she had dominion over all the earth, among all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people.

1 Nephi 14:12

וַיְהִי חָזִיתִי אֶת הַכְּנֵסִיָּה שֶׁל שֵׂה אֱלֹהִים; וַחֲבֵרֶיהָ הָיוּ מְעַטִּים,

And it came to pass that I beheld the church of the Lamb of God, and its numbers were few,

בִּגְלַל רִשְׁעָתָהּ וַחֲטָאִים הַזּוֹנָה, שֶׁיָּשְׁבָת עַל מַיִם רַבִּים;

because of the wickedness and abominations of the whore who sat upon many waters;

בְּכָל זֹאת, חָזִיתִי אֶת אַנְשֵׁי כְּנֵסִיָּה שֶׁל הַשֶּׂה, קְדוֹשֵׁי אֱלֹהִים, עַל כָּל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ; תְּחוּם שֶׁלִּיטָתָם עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, בִּגְלַל רִשְׁעָתָהּ שֶׁל הַזּוֹנָה הַגְּדוֹלָה שֶׁרָאִיתִי.

nevertheless, I beheld that the church of the Lamb, who were the saints of God, were also upon all the face of the earth; and their dominions upon the face of the earth were small, because of the wickedness of the great whore whom I saw.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 14:13

וַיְהִי חָזִיתִי שֶׁהָאִמָּא הַגְּדוֹלָה שֶׁל חֲטָאִים אָסְפוּ יַחַד אֶת הַמּוֹנִים עַל פְּנֵי כָּל הָאָרֶץ, בֵּין כָּל אֻמּוֹת הַגּוֹיִים, לְהִלָּחֵם בִּפְנֵי שֵׂה אֱלֹהִים.

And it came to pass that I beheld that the great mother of abominations did gather together multitudes upon the face of all the earth, among all the nations of the Gentiles, to fight against the Lamb of God.

1 Nephi 14:14

וַיְהִי שֶׁאֲנִי, נְפִי, רָאִיתִי אֶת כֹּחַ שֶׁל שֵׂה אֱלֹהִים, שֶׁיָּרַד בְּעַל קְדוֹשֵׁי כְּנֵסְיָה שֶׁל הַשֶּׂה,

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld the power of the Lamb of God, that it descended upon the saints of the church of the Lamb,

וְעַל עַם הַבְּרִית שֶׁל יְהוָה שֶׁיִּהְיוּ פְּזוּרִים עַל כָּל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ; וְנִשְׁקָם הָיָה עִם צֶדֶק וְעִם כֹּחוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים בַּפְּאֵר גָּדוֹל.

and upon the covenant people of the Lord, who were scattered upon all the face of the earth; and they were armed with righteousness and with the power of God in great glory.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 14:15

וַיְהִי שֶׁאֲנִי רָאִיתִי אֶת זַעַם אֱלֹהִים נִשְׁפָּךְ עַל הַכְּנֵסִיָּה הַגְּדוֹלָה וְהַמִּתְעֶבֶת, כִּי הֶעֱלָה שֶׁאֵרְעוּ מִלְחָמוֹת וּשְׁמוּעוֹת שֶׁל מִלְחָמוֹת בֵּין כָּל הָעַמִּים וּמִשְׁפָּחוֹת שֶׁל כַּדּוּר הָאָרֶץ.

And it came to pass that I beheld that the wrath of God was poured out upon that great and abominable church, insomuch that there were wars and rumors of wars among all the nations and kindreds of the earth.

1 Nephi 14:16

וְכִי הִתְחִילוּ מִלְחָמוֹת וּשְׁמוּעוֹת שֶׁל מִלְחָמוֹת בֵּין כָּל הָעַמִּים שֶׁהִשְׁתַּיְכוּ לָאִמָּא שֶׁל שִׁקּוּפִים, הַמַּלְאָךְ דִּבֵּר אֵלַי, וְאָמַר: רְאֵה נָא, זַעַם אֱלֹהִים עַל אֵם הַזּוֹנוֹת; הִסְתַּכָּל וְתִרְאֶה אֶת כָּל אֵלֶּה --

And as there began to be wars and rumors of wars among all the nations which belonged to the mother of abominations, the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold, the wrath of God is upon the mother of harlots; and behold, thou seest all these things --

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 14:17

וְכַאֲשֶׁר הַיּוֹם בְּבוֹא זַעַם אֱלֹהִים יִשָּׁפֵךְ עַל אֵם הַזּוֹנוֹת, שֶׁהִיא הַכְּנֵסִיָּה גְּדוֹלָה וְנִתְעָב שֶׁל כָּל כַּדּוּר הָאָרֶץ,

And when the day cometh that the wrath of God is poured out upon the mother of harlots, which is the great and abominable church of all the earth,

שֶׁמְּיַסְּדָהּ הוּא הַשָּׂטָן, אָז בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא, פְּעֻלַּת הָאָב יַתְחִיל, לְהָכִין הַדֶּרֶךְ לְקִיּוּם בְּרִיתוֹ, אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה עִם עַמּוֹ, עַם בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל.

whose founder is the devil, then, at that day, the work of the Father shall commence, in preparing the way for the fulfilling of his covenants, which he hath made to his people who are of the house of Israel

1 Nephi 14:18

וַיְהִי הַמַּלְאָךְ דִּבֶּר אֵלַי וְאָמַר: רְאֵה!

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, saying: Look!

1 Nephi 14:19

וַאֲנִי הִסְתַּכַּלְתִּי וְרָאִיתִי אִישׁ, וְהוּא הָיָה לָבוּשׁ בְּגִלְימָה לָבָן.

And I looked and beheld a man, and he was dressed in a white robe.

1 Nephi 14:20

וְהַמַּלְאָךְ אָמַר אֵלַי: רְאֵה אֶחָד מִשְּׁנֵים עָשָׂר שְׁלִיחֵיהָ שֶׁל הַשֶּׂה.

And the angel said unto me: Behold one of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 14:21

לִרְאוֹת, הוּא יִרְאֶה וְיִכְתֹּב אֶת הַיֶּתֶר שֶׁל הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה; כֵּן, וְגַם הַרְבֵּה דְּבָרִים שֶׁהָיָה.

Behold, he shall see and write the remainder of these things; yea, and also many things which have been.

1 Nephi 14:22

וְהוּא גַּם יִכְתֹּב אוֹדוֹת לַסּוֹף הָעוֹלָם.

And he shall also write concerning the end of the world.

1 Nephi 14:23

לָכֵן, הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר יִכְתֹּב הוֹגֶנֶת וַאֲמִתּוֹת.

Wherefore, the things which he shall write are just and true;

לִרְאוֹת, הֵם כְּתוּבִים בַּסֵּפֶר שֶׁאוֹתוֹ שֶׁאַתָּה רָאִיתָ יוֹצֵא מִפִּי הַיְּהוּדִי, וְכַאֲשֶׁר שֶׁהֵם יָצְאוּ מִפִּי הַיְּהוּדִי, אוֹ, בְּפַעַם הַסֵּפֶר יָצָא מִפִּי הַיְּהוּדִי,

and behold they are written in the book which thou beheld proceeding out of the mouth of the Jew; and at the time they proceeded out of the mouth of the Jew, or, at the time the book proceeded out of the mouth of the Jew,

הָיוּ הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁנִּמְצְאוּ כְּתוּבִים פְּשׁוּטִים וּבְרוּרִים, וְיקָרִים מְאֹד, קַלִּים לַהֲבָנָה שֶׁל כָּל אֲנָשִׁים.

the things which were written were plain and pure, and most precious and easy to the understanding of all men.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 14:24

וְרְאֵה, הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁיִּכְתֹּב אוֹתוֹ שְׁלִיחַ הַשֶּׂה, הֵם הַרְבֵּה הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁרָאִיתָ. לִרְאוֹת, אֶת הַשְּׁאָר תִּרְאֶה.

And behold, the things which this apostle of the Lamb shall write are many things which thou hast seen; and behold, the remainder shalt thou see.

1 Nephi 14:25

אֲלָא אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאַתָּה תִּרְאֶה בְּעָתִיד לֹא תִּכְתֹּב; כִּי יְהוָה-הָאֵל צִוָּה עַל שְׁלִיחַ שֶׂה אֱלֹהִים שֶׁיִּכְתֹּב אוֹתָם.

But the things which thou shalt see hereafter thou shalt not write; for the Lord God hath ordained the apostle of the Lamb of God that he should write them.

1 Nephi 14:26

וְגַם לָאַחֵרִים שֶׁהָיוּ שָׁם, יְהוָה הֶרְאָה אֶת הַכָּל דְּבָרִים לָהֶם, וְהֵם כָּתְבוּ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים;

And also others who have been, to them hath he shown all things, and they have written them;

וְהֵם חֲתוּמִים וְיוֹפִיעוּ בְּטָהֳרָתָם, לְפִי לָאֱמֶת שֶׁהִיא בַּשֶּׂה אֱלֹהִים; בִּזְמַנּוֹ הַמַּתְאִים לָאָדן, אָז לְבֵית שֶׁל יִשְׂרָאֵל.

and they are sealed up to come forth in their purity, according to the truth which is in the Lamb, in the own due time of the Lord, unto the house of Israel.

בְּטָהֳרָתָם - in their purity

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 14:27

וַאֲנִי, נֶפִי, שָׁמַעְתִּי וַאֲנִי מֵעִיד, כִּי שְׁמוֹ שֶׁל אוֹתוֹ שְׁלִיחַ הַשָּׁה הָיָה יוֹחָנָן לְפִי דִּבְרֵי הַמַּלְאָךְ.

And I, Nephi, heard and bear record, that the name of the apostle of the Lamb was John, according to the word of the angel.

1 Nephi 14:28

וּרְאֵה, וַאֲנִי, נֶפִי, אָסוּר לִכְתֹּב אֶת הַשְּׁאָר שֶׁל הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁשָּׁמַעְתִּי וְרָאִיתִי. לָכֵן, אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁכָּתַבְתִּי הָיָה מַסְפִּיק לִי; וַאֲנִי כָּתַבְתִּי יָחִיד חֵלֶק קָטָן מִמַּה שֶׁרָאִיתִי.

And behold, I, Nephi, am forbidden that I should write the remainder of the things which I saw and heard; wherefore the things which I have written sufficeth me; and I have written but a small part of the things which I saw.

1 Nephi 14:29

וַאֲנִי מֵעִיד כִּי רָאִיתִי הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁרָאָה, וּמַלְאָךְ יְהוָה הֶחֱוָה אוֹתָם אֵלַי.

And I bear record that I saw the things which my father saw, and the angel of the Lord did make them known unto me.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי גּוֹמֵר מִדַּבֵּר אוֹדוֹת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁרָאִיתִי בְּעוֹד הוּבֵאתִי הָלְאָה בָּרוּחַ; וְאִם כָּל הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁרָאִיתִי הָיוּ לֹא כָּתוּב, הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁכָּתַבְתִּי הָיוּ אֲמִתִּיִּים. וְלָכֵן זֶה. אָמֵן.

And now I make an end of speaking concerning the things which I saw while I was carried away in the spirit; and if all the things which I saw are not written, the things which I have written are true. And thus it is. Amen.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 15:1

וְאַחֲרֵי אֲנִי, נֶפִי, הוּבֵאתִי הָלְאָה בָּרוּחַ, וַאֲנִי רָאִיתִי כָּל הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה, חָזַרְתִּי לְאֹהֶל שֶׁל אָבִי.

And it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had been carried away in the spirit, and seen all these things, I returned to the tent of my father.

1 Nephi 15:2

וַיְהִי רָאִיתִי אַחַי, וְהֵם הִתְוַכְּחוּ אֶחָד עִם הַשֵּׁנִי אוֹדוֹת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאָבִי דִּבֵּר לָהֶם.

And it came to pass that I beheld my brethren, and they were disputing one with another concerning the things my father had spoken unto them.

1 Nephi 15:3

כִּי הוּא אָמַר בֶּאֱמֶת הַרְבֵּה דְּבָרִים גְּדוֹלִים לָהֶם, שֶׁקָּשֶׁה לִהְיוֹת מוּבָן, אִם לֹא אִישׁ יִשְׁאַל אֶת יְהוָה; וְהֵם הָיוּ קָשֶׁה בְּלִבָּם, לָכֵן הֵם לֹא חָפְשׂוּ אֶת יְהוָה כְּפִי שֶׁהָיוּ צְרִיכִים.

For he truly spake many great things unto them, which were hard to be understood, save a man should inquire of the Lord; and they being hard in their hearts, therefore they did not look unto the Lord as they ought.

1 Nephi 15:4

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, נֶפִי, הָיִיתִי עָצוּב בִּגְלַל קְשִׁחוּת שֶׁל לִבָּם, וְגַם, בִּגְלַל הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁרָאִיתִי,

And now I, Nephi, was grieved because of the hardness of their hearts, and also, because of the things which I had seen,

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְיָדַעְתִּי שֶׁהֵם חַיָּבִים לִהְיוֹת בִּלְתִי נִמנַע בִּגְלַל רִשְׁעָתָה גְּדוֹלָה שֶׁל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם.

and knew they must unavoidably come to pass because of the great wickedness of the children of men.

1 Nephi 15:5

וַיְהִי הָיִיתִי נֶעֱכַר בִּגְלַל צָרוֹתַי, כִּי חָשַׁבְתִּי שֶׁצָּרוֹתַי הָיוּ גְּדוֹלוֹת מֵעַל לְכָל, בִּגְלַל אָבְדַן עַמִּי, כִּי חָזִיתִי אֶת מַפַּלְתּוֹ.

And it came to pass that I was overcome because of my afflictions, for I considered that mine afflictions were great above all, because of the destruction of my people, for I had beheld their fall.

1 Nephi 15:6

וְאַחֲרֵי הִתְאוֹשַׁשְׁתִּי דִּבַּרְתִּי אֶל אַחַי, צָבִיתִי רָצִיתִי לַדַּעַת עַל מַה הֵם מִתְוַכְּחִים.

And it came to pass that after I had received strength I spake unto my brethren, desiring to know of them the cause of their disputations.

1 Nephi 15:7

וְהֵם אָמְרוּ לִי: לֹא יְכוֹלִים לְהָבִין מַה שֶׁאָמַר אָבִינוּ דִּבֵּר אוֹדוֹת הָעֲנָפִים הַטִּבְעִיִּים שֶׁל עֵץ הַזַּיִת, וְגַם אוֹדוֹת הַגּוֹיִים.

And they said: Behold, we cannot understand the words which our father hath spoken concerning the natural branches of the olive-tree, and also concerning the Gentiles.

1 Nephi 15:8

וְאָמַרְתִּי לָהֶם: הַשְׁאַלְתֶּם אֶת פִּי יְהוָה?

And I said unto them: Have ye inquired of the Lord?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 15:9

וְהֵם אָמְרוּ אֵלַי: לֹא עָשִׂינוּ; כִּי יְהוָה אֵינוֹ מֵבִיא דְּבָרִים כְּאֵלֶּה לָנוּ.

And they said unto me: We have not; for the Lord maketh no such thing known unto us.

1 Nephi 15:10

לִרְאוֹת, אָמַרְתִּי לָהֶם: כֵּיצַד זֶה שֶׁאֵינְכֶם שֹׁמְרִים אֶת מִצְוֹת יְהוָה? כֵּיצַד זֶה תִּגְוְעוּ בִּגְלַל קַשְׁוּת לִבְּכֶם?

Behold, I said unto them: How is it that ye do not keep the commandments of the Lord? How is it that ye will perish, because of the hardness of your hearts?

1 Nephi 15:11

כְּלוּם אֵינְכֶם זוֹכְרִים אֶת הַדְּבָרִים יְהוָה דִּבֵּר?

Do ye not remember the things which the Lord hath said?

אִם אַתֶּם לֹא תַּקְשִׁיחוּ אֶת לִבְּכֶם, תִּשְׁאֲלוּ אֵלַי בֶּאֱמוּנָה, וְאִם תַּאֲמִינוּ שֶׁאַתֶּם תִּנְחֲלוּ, בְּחָרִיצוּת וְתִשְׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹתַי, בְּוַדַּאי הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה לִידִיעַתְכֶם.

-- If ye will not harden your hearts, and ask me in faith, believing that ye shall receive, with diligence in keeping my commandments, surely these things shall be made known unto you.

1 Nephi 15:12

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל נִמְשַׁל לְעֵץ זַיִת, עַל יְדֵי רוּחַ יְהוָה שֶׁהָיָה בַּאֲבוֹתֵינוּ.

Behold, I say unto you, that the house of Israel was compared unto an olive-tree, by the Spirit of the Lord which was in our father;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

לִרְאוֹת, כָּלוּם לֹא נִתַּקְנוּ מִבֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, כָּלוּם אֵין אֲנַחְנוּ עָנָף מִבֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל?

and behold are we not broken off from the house of Israel, and are we not a branch of the house of Israel?

1 Nephi 15:13

וְעַתָּה, לְמַה הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאָבִינוּ מְדַבֵּר עַל הַרְכָּבַת הָעֲנָפִים הַטִּבְעִיִּים בְּמִלֹּא הַגּוֹיִים,

And now, the thing which our father meaneth concerning the grafting in of the natural branches through the fullness of the Gentiles, is,

הוּא רוֹצֶה לְהַגִּיד שֶׁבְּאַחֲרִית הַיָּמִים, כְּשֶׁזַּרְעֵנוּ יִתְנַוֵּן בְּחֹסֶר אֱמוּנָתָם, כֵּן, בְּמֶשֶׁךְ דּוֹרוֹת רַבִּים, וַהֲרִבֵּה דּוֹרוֹת אַחֲרֵי הַמָּשִׁיחַ יֵרָאֶה אֶת עַצְמוֹ כְּבָשָׂר וָדָם לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם,

that in the latter days, when our seed shall have dwindled in unbelief, yea, for the space of many years, and many generations after the Messiah shall be manifested in body unto the children of men,

אָז הַמְּלֵאוֹת בְּשׂוֹרַת הַמָּשִׁיחַ תּוּבָא אֶל הַגּוֹיִים, וּמֵהַגּוֹיִים אֶל שְׁאֵרִית זַרְעֵנוּ.

then shall the fullness of the gospel of the Messiah come unto the Gentiles, and from the Gentiles unto the remnant of our seed --

1 Nephi 15:14

וּבַיּוֹם הַהוּא שְׁאֵרִית זַרְעֵנוּ תֵּדַע שֶׁהִיא מִבֵּית שֶׁל יִשְׂרָאֵל, וְהֵם עַם הַבְּרִית שֶׁל יְהוָה;

And at that day shall the remnant of our seed know that they are of the house of Israel, and that they are the covenant people of the Lord;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְאָז הֵם יַגִּיעוּ לְמַה שֶּׁיָּדְעוּ אֲבוֹת אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם, וְגַם אֶת שֶׁיָּדְעוּ בְּשׂוֹרַת גְּוֹאֲלָם, שֶׁנִּמְסְרָה עַל יָדוֹ לַאֲבוֹתֵיהֶם.

and then shall they know and come to the knowledge of their forefathers, and also to the knowledge of the gospel of their Redeemer, which was ministered unto their fathers by him;

לָכֵן, הֵם יַכִּירוּ לָדַעַת גְּוֹאֲלָם וּמַה שֶּׁיָּדְעוּ בְּתוֹרָתוֹ, כָּךְ שֶׁיּוּכְלוּ לָבוֹא אֵלָיו וּלְהִנָּצֵל.

wherefore, they shall come to the knowledge of their Redeemer and the very points of his doctrine, that they may know how to come unto him and be saved.

1 Nephi 15:15

וְאָז בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא, כָּלוּם לֹא יִשְׂמְחוּ וִיהַלְלוּ אֶת אֵלָם הַנִּצְחִי, הַסֶּלַע שֶׁלָּהֶם וִישׁוּעָתָם?

And then at that day will they not rejoice and give praise unto their everlasting God, their rock and their salvation?

כֵּן, בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא, כָּלוּם לֹא יִנְחֲלוּ אֶת כֹּחַ וּמָזוֹן מֵהַגֶּפֶן הָאֱמֶת? כֵּן, כָּלוּם לֹא יָבוֹאוּ בְּקֶהַל הַגְּדֵרָה הָאֲמִיתִי אֱלֹהִים?

Yea, at that day, will they not receive the strength and nourishment from the true vine? Yea, will they not come unto the true fold of God?

1 Nephi 15:16

הִנֵּנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כֵּן; הֵם שׁוּב יִזָּכְרוּ בֵּין בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל; יֵרְכְּבוּ לְתוֹךְ עֵץ הַזַּיִת, כִּי הֵם עָנָף טִבְעִי שֶׁל עֵץ הַזַּיִת.

Behold, I say unto you, Yea; they shall be remembered again among the house of Israel; they shall be grafted in, being a natural branch of the olive-tree, into the true olive-tree.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 15:17

וְזֶה מַה שֶּׁאֲבִינוּ אוֹמֵר; וְהוּא אוֹמֵר שֶׁזֶּה לֹא יִקָּרֶה עַד אַחֲרֵי שֶׁהֵם יִנָּדְפוּ בְּיֶדֵי הַגּוֹיִים; וְהוּא אָמַר שֶׁזֶּה יָבוֹא עַל יְדֵי דֶּרֶךְ הַגּוֹיִים,

and he meaneth that it will not come to pass until after they are scattered by the Gentiles; and he meaneth that it shall come by way of the Gentiles,

יְהוָה יוּכַל לְהַרְאוֹת אֶת כֹּחוֹ לַגּוֹיִים, כִּי הַסִּבָּה הַמְּאוֹד יִדָּחֶה עַל יְדֵי הַיְּהוּדִים, אוֹ בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל.

that the Lord may show his power unto the Gentiles, for the very cause that he shall be rejected of the Jews, or of the house of Israel.

1 Nephi 15:18

לָכֵן, אָבִינוּ לֹא דִּבֵּר עַל זַרְעֵנוּ בִּלְבַד, אֶלָּא גַּם עַל כָּל בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, לְהַצְבִּיעַ לַבְּרִית שֶׁצִּרִיכָה לְהִשְׁלִים בִּימֵים הָאַחֲרוֹנִים; בְּרִית שֶׁעָשָׂה יְהוָה עִם אָבִינוּ אַבְרָהָם, וְאָמַר: בְּזַרְעֲךָ יִבָּרְכוּ כָּל מִשְׁפְּחוֹת שֶׁל כַּדּוּר הָאָרֶץ.

Wherefore, our father hath not spoken of our seed alone, but also of all the house of Israel, pointing to the covenant which should be fulfilled in the latter days; which covenant the Lord made to our father Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

1 Nephi 15:19

וַיְהִי אֲנִי, נְפִי, דִּבַּרְתִּי לָהֶם הַרְבֵּה אוֹדוֹת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה; כֵּן, דִּבַּרְתִּי לָהֶם אוֹדוֹת שִׁקּוּם הַיְּהוּדִים בִּימֵים הָאַחֲרוֹנִים.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, spake much unto them concerning these things; yea, I spake unto them concerning the restoration of the Jews in the latter days.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 15:20

וַאֲנִי חָזַרְתִּי לָהֶם דִּבְרֵיו שֶׁל יְשַׁעְיָהוּ, שִׁדְּבֵּר עַל שִׁקּוּם הַיְהוּדִים, אוֹ שֶׁל בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל.

And I did rehearse unto them the words of Isaiah, who spake concerning the restoration of the Jews, or of the house of Israel;

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁיִּשְׁקְמוּ, שֶׁהֵם לֹא יָבֹלוּ יוֹתֵר, לֹא צְרִיכִים הֵם יוּפְצוּ שֵׁוּב.

and after they were restored they should no more be confounded, neither should they be scattered again.

וַיְהִי דִּבַּרְתִּי הַרְבֵּה דְּבָרִים אֶל אַחַי, וְהֵם נִרְגְּעוּ וְהִשְׁפִּילוּ בִּפְנֵי יְהוָה.

And it came to pass that I did speak many words unto my brethren, that they were pacified and did humble themselves before the Lord.

1 Nephi 15:21

וַיְהִי דִּבְּרוּ אֵלַי שֵׁוּב, וְאָמְרוּ: מַה פֵּרוּשׁ הַדָּבָר שֶׁאָבִינוּ רָאָה בַּחֲלוֹם? מַה פֵּרוּשׁ הָעֵץ שֶׁרָאָה?

And it came to pass that they did speak unto me again, saying: What meaneth this thing which our father saw in a dream? What meaneth the tree which he saw?

1 Nephi 15:22

וְאָמַרְתִּי לָהֶם: זֶה הָיָה נְצִיגוּת שֶׁל עֵץ הַחַיִּים.

And I said unto them: It was a representation of the tree of life.

1 Nephi 15:23

וְהֵם אָמְרוּ אֵלַי: מַה פֵּרוּשׁ מוֹט בַּרְזֶל שֶׁאָבִינוּ רָאָה, וְשֶׁהוֹבִיל אֶל הָעֵץ?

And they said unto me: What meaneth the rod of iron which our father saw, that led to the tree?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 15:24

וְאָמַרְתִּי לָהֶם: שֶׁזֶּהוּ דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים, וּמִי שֶׁיַּקְשִׁיב לִדְבַר אֱלֹהִים, וְיַחְזִיק בּוֹ, לֹא יֹאבַד לְעוֹלָם;

And I said unto them that it was the word of God, and whoso would hearken unto the word of God, and would hold fast unto it, they would never perish;

וְגַם יָכְלוּ הַפִּתּוּיִים וְחִצֵּי הָשׂ שֶׁל הָאוֹיֵב לֹא יִגְבְּרוּ עֲלֵיהֶם וְלֹא יְסַנְוְרוּ אוֹתָם, לְהוֹבִיל אוֹתָם הָלְאָה לָאֲבָדוֹן.

neither could the temptations and the fiery darts of the adversary overpower them unto blindness, to lead them away to destruction.

1 Nephi 15:25

לָכֵן, אֲנִי, נֶפִי, הִטַּפְתִּי לָהֶם לְמַעַן לְצַיֵּת אֶל לִבָּם דִּבַר יְהוָה; כֵּן, הִטַּפְתִּי לָהֶם בְּכָל הַמֶּרֶץ שֶׁבְּנַפְשִׁי, וּלְפִי מֵיטַב יְכָלְתִּי,

Wherefore, I, Nephi, did exhort them to give heed unto the word of the Lord; yea, I did exhort them with all the energies of my soul, and with all the faculty which I possessed,

הָהֵם הָיָה מַקְשִׁיב לִדְבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים וְיִזְכְּרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹתָיו תָּמִיד בְּכָל מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם.

that they would give heed to the word of God and remember to keep his commandments always in all things.

1 Nephi 15:26

וְהֵם אָמְרוּ אֵלַי: מַה פֵּרוּשׁ נַחַל הַמַּיִם שֶׁאָבִינוּ רָאָה?

And they said unto me: What meaneth the river of water which our father saw?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 15:27

וְאָמַרְתִּי לָהֶם הַמַּיִם אוֹתָם אָבִי רָאָה הָיָה זְהוּם; וְרוּחוֹ שֶׁהָיְתָה כֹּה עֲסוּקָה בִּדְבָרִים אֲחֵרוֹת שֶׁלֹּא רָאָה זֹאתוּם הַמַּיִם.

And I said unto them that the water which my father saw was filthiness; and so much was his mind swallowed up in other things that he beheld not the filthiness of the water.

1 Nephi 15:28

וְאָמַרְתִּי לָהֶם שֶׁזֹּה הָיָה מִפְרָץ אֵיוּם הַמַּפְרִידָה בֵּין הָרְשָׁעִים וּבֵין עֵץ הַחַיִּים, וְגַם מִקְּדוֹשֵׁי אֱלֹהִים.

And I said unto them that it was an awful gulf, which separated the wicked from the tree of life, and also from the saints of God.

1 Nephi 15:29

וְאָמַרְתִּי לָהֶם שֶׁזֹּה נְצִיגוּת שֶׁל הַגֵּיהִינוֹם הָאֵיוּם הַזֶּה אֲשֶׁר הַמַּלְאָךְ אָמַר כּוֹנֵן לָאֲנָשִׁים הָרְשָׁעִים.

And I said unto them that it was a representation of that awful hell, which the angel said unto me was prepared for the wicked.

1 Nephi 15:30

וְאָמַרְתִּי לָהֶם שֶׁאֲבִינוּ גַּם רָאָה כִּיצַד מִשְׁפַּט אֱלֹהִים גַּם מַפְרִיד אֶת הָרְשָׁעִים מֵהַצַּדִּיקִים;

And I said unto them that our father also saw that the justice of God did also divide the wicked from the righteous;

וְהַזּוֹהַר מִזֶּה הָיָה כְּאֵשׁ לְהָבָה הָעוֹלָה אֶל–אֱלֹהִים לְעוֹלָם וָעֶד, וְאֵין לָהּ קֵץ.

and the brightness thereof was like unto the brightness of a flaming fire, which ascendeth up unto God forever and ever, and hath no end.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 15:31

וְהֵם אָמְרוּ אֵלַי: כְּלוּם פֵּרוּשׁוֹ שֶׁל הַדְּבָר הַזֶּה עִנּוּיֵי שֶׁל הַגּוּף בִּימֵי הַנִּסָּיוֹן, אוֹ זֶה פֵּרוּשׁוֹ מַצָּבָהּ הַסּוֹפִי הַנִּשְׁמָה אַחֲרֵי מָוֶת הַגּוּף זְמַנִּי? אוֹ זֶה מִדְּבָר שֶׁל הַדְּבָרִים אֵיזֶה זְמַנִּי?

And they said unto me: Doth this thing mean the torment of the body in the days of probation, or doth it mean the final state of the soul after the death of the temporal body, or doth it speak of the things which are temporal?

1 Nephi 15:32

וַיְהִי אָמַרְתִּי לָהֶם: כִּי זֶה הָיָה נְצִיגוּת שֶׁל דְּבָרִים שְׁנֵיהֶם זְמַנִּיִּים רוּחָנִיִּים; לַיּוֹם צָרִיךְ לָבוֹא שֶׁהֵם יִשָּׁפְטוּ לְפִי מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם, כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ הָעֲבוֹדוֹת שֶׁהָיוּ עָשׂוּ עַל יְדֵי הַגּוּף זְמַנִּי בִּימֵי הַנִּסָּיוֹן.

And it came to pass that I said unto them that it was a representation of things both temporal and spiritual; for the day should come that they must be judged of their works, yea, even the works which were done by the temporal body in their days of probation.

1 Nephi 15:33

לָכֵן, אִם מֵתִים בְּרִשְׁעוּתָם, הֵם חַיָּיבִים לְהִשָּׁלֵךְ גַּם, בַּאֲשֶׁר לִדְבָרִים שֶׁרוּחָנִיִּים, לִהְיוֹת קָשׁוּר לַצֶּדֶק;

Wherefore, if they should die in their wickedness, they must be cast off also, as to the things which are spiritual, which are pertaining to righteousness;

לָכֵן, הֵם חַיָּיבִים לַעֲמֹד בִּפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים, לְהִשָּׁפֵט לְפִי מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם; וְאִם מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הָיָה בָּהֶם זְהוּם, מִכָּךְ שֶׁהֵם יִהְיוּ מְזֹהָמִים;

wherefore, they must be brought to stand before God, to be judged of their works; and if their works have been filthiness they must needs be filthy;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְאִם הֵם מְזֹהָמִים, בָּרוּר שֶׁמְּקוֹמָם לֹא יִהְיֶה בְּמַלְכוּת אֱלֹהִים; אִם כָּל כָּךְ, מַלְכוּת אֱלֹהִים חַיָּב לִהְיוֹת מְזֹהֶמֶת גַּם.

and if they be filthy it must needs be that they cannot dwell in the kingdom of God; if so, the kingdom of God must be filthy also.

לְהִשָּׁלֵךְ - to be cast off

1 Nephi 15:34

הִנֵּנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, מַלְכוּת אֱלֹהִים אֵינָהּ מְזֹהֶמֶת, וְכָל דָּבָר מְגוֹאָל לֹא יוּכָל לְהִכָּנֵס בְּמַלְכוּת אֱלֹהִים; לָכֵן, מָקוֹם מְטוּנָּף חַיָּב לִהְיוֹת לִקְלֹט אֶת הַזֻּהוּם.

But behold, I say unto you, the kingdom of God is not filthy, and there cannot any unclean thing enter into the kingdom of God; wherefore there must needs be a place of filthiness prepared for that which is filthy.

1 Nephi 15:35

וּמָקוֹם מוּכָן, כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ הַגֵּיהִינוֹם הָאִיּוֹם הַזֶּה מֶהֶם דִּבַּרְתִּי, וְהַשָּׂטָן יָסַד אֶת הַמָּקוֹם; לָכֵן, סוֹפָן שֶׁל נִשְׁמוֹת אֲנָשִׁים לָשֶׁבֶת בְּמַלְכוּת אֱלֹהִים, אוֹ שֶׁיִּזָּרְקוּ הַחוּצָה בִּגְלַל אוֹתוֹ מִשְׁפַּט צֶדֶק מֶהֶם דִּבַּרְתִּי.

And there is a place prepared, yea, even that awful hell of which I have spoken, and the devil is the preparator of it; wherefore the final state of the souls of men is to dwell in the kingdom of God, or to be cast out because of that justice of which I have spoken.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 15:36

לָכֵן, הָרְשָׁעִים נִדְחִים מֵהָאֲנָשִׁים הַצַּדִּיקִים, וְגַם מֵעֵץ הַחַיִּים, שֶׁפִּרְיוֹ יָקָר בְּיוֹתֵר וְגַם רָצוּי יוֹתֵר מִכָּל פְּרִי אַחֵר; כֵּן, וְזֶה הַכִּי גָּדוֹל שֶׁל כָּל הַמַּתָּנוֹת שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים. וְלָכֵן דִּבַּרְתִּי אֶל אַחַי. אָמֵן.

Wherefore, the wicked are rejected from the righteous, and also from that tree of life, whose fruit is most precious and most desirable above all other fruits; yea, and it is the greatest of all the gifts of God. And thus I spake unto my brethren. Amen.

1 Nephi 16:1

וְאַחֲרֵי אֲנִי, נְפִי, גָּמַרְתִּי לְדַבֵּר לְאַחַי, לִרְאוֹת, הֵם אָמְרוּ אֵלַי: אַתָּה הִצְהַרְתָּ אֵלֵינוּ דְּבָרִים קָשִׁים, יוֹתֵר מַמָּה שֶׁאָנוּ יְכוֹלִים לַשֵּׂאת.

And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had made an end of speaking to my brethren, behold they said unto me: Thou hast declared unto us hard things, more than we are able to bear.

1 Nephi 16:2

וַיְהִי אָמַרְתִּי לָהֶם שֶׁיָּדַעְתִּי שֶׁאָמַרְתִּי דְּבָרִים קָשִׁים נֶגֶד הָרְשָׁעִים, לְפִי הָאֱמֶת; הִצְדַּקְתִּי אֶת הַצַּדִּיקִים וְהֵעַדְתִּי שֶׁהֵם יָעֲלוּ בְּאַחֲרִית הַיָּמִים.

And it came to pass that I said unto them that I knew that I had spoken hard things against the wicked, according to the truth; and the righteous have I justified, and testified that they should be lifted up at the last day;

לָכֵן, הָאָשֵׁם לוֹקֵחַ אֶת הָאֱמֶת לִהְיוֹת קָשֶׁה, הִיא פּוֹגַעַת אֶת אוֹתָם בְּלִבָּם.

wherefore, the guilty taketh the truth to be hard, for it cutteth them to the very center.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 16:3

וְעַתָּה אַחַי, אִם אַתֶּם הָיִיתֶם צַדִּיקִים וְאַתֶּם הָיִיתֶם מוּכָן לְהַקְשִׁיב לָאֱמֶת,

And now my brethren, if ye were righteous and were willing to hearken to the truth,

וְלָשִׂים וּשְׁמַעְתֶּם אֵלֶיהָ לֵב, שֶׁתּוּכְלוּ לְהִתְהַלֵּךְ בְּקוֹמָה זְקוּפָה לִפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים,

and give heed unto it, that ye might walk uprightly before God,

אָז אַתֶּם לֹא הָיִיתֶם רוֹטְנִים בִּגְלַל הָאֱמֶת, וְלֹא הָיִיתֶם אוֹמְרִים: אַתָּה מְדַבֵּר קָשׁוֹת אִתָּנוּ.

then ye would not murmur because of the truth, and say: Thou speakest hard things against us.

1 Nephi 16:4

וַיְהִי שֶׁאֲנִי, נֶפִי, הִטַּפְתִּי לְאַחַי בְּכָל חָרִיצוּת, לְהַחְזִיק אֶת מִצְוֹת יְהוָה.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did exhort my brethren, with all diligence, to keep the commandments of the Lord.

1 Nephi 16:5

וַיְהִי הֵם מֻשְׁפָּלִים בִּפְנֵי יְהוָה; כִּי הֶעֱלָה שֶׁשָּׂמַחְתִּי וְקִוִּיתִי מֵהֶם, שֶׁהֵם הָלְכוּ בַּדֶּרֶךְ הַיְשָׁרָה.

And it came to pass that they did humble themselves before the Lord; insomuch that I had joy and great hopes of them, that they would walk in the paths of righteousness.

1 Nephi 16:6

וְעַתָּה, כָּל הַדְּבָרִים הַלָּלוּ נֶאֶמְרוּ וְנַעֲשׂוּ כְּשֶׁאָב יָשַׁב בְּאֹהֶל בְּעֵמֶק אֲשֶׁר כִּנָּה לֶמוּאֵל.

Now, all these things were said and done as my father dwelt in a tent in the valley which he called Lemuel.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 16:7

וַיְהִי אֲנִי, נֶפִי, לָקַחְתִּי לִי אִשָּׁה אַחַת מִבְּנוֹת יִשְׁמָעֵאל; וְגַם, אַחַי לָקְחוּ לָהֶם נָשִׁים מִבְּנוֹת יִשְׁמָעֵאל; וְגַם זוֹרָאם לָקַח לוֹ לְאִשָּׁה אֶת בִּתּוֹ הַבְּכוֹרָה שֶׁל יִשְׁמָעֵאל.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, took one of the daughters of Ishmael to wife; and also, my brethren took of the daughters of Ishmael to wife; and also Zoram took the eldest daughter of Ishmael to wife.

1 Nephi 16:8

וְלָכֵן אָבִי הִשְׁלִים כָּל מִצְוֹת יְהוָה שֶׁצִּוָּה עָלָיו. וְגַם, אֲנִי, נֶפִי זָכִיתִי לִבְרָכָה רַבָּה מִידֵי יְהוָה.

And thus my father had fulfilled all the commandments of the Lord which had been given unto him. And also, I, Nephi, had been blessed of the Lord exceedingly.

1 Nephi 16:9

וַיְהִי קוֹל יְהוָה דִּבֵּר אֶל אָבִי בַּלָּיְלָה, וְצִוָּה עָלָיו אֲשֶׁר צָרִיךְ לָקַחַת אֶת הַנְּסִיעָה לַמִּדְבָּר מְחָר.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord spake unto my father by night, and commanded him that on the morrow he should take his journey into the wilderness.

1 Nephi 16:10

וַיְהִי כְּשֶׁאָב קָם בַּבֹּקֶר, וְהוּא הָלַךְ קְדִימָה אֶל פֶּתַח הָאֹהֶל, לַפֶּלֶא הַגָּדוֹל שֶׁלּוֹ אֲשֶׁר חזה עַל הַקַּרְקַע כַּדּוּר עָגֹל מַעֲשֵׂה מְלֶאכֶת סַקְרָנִי;

And it came to pass that as my father arose in the morning, and went forth to the tent door, to his great astonishment he beheld upon the ground a round ball of curious workmanship;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְזֶה הָיָה שֶׁל פְּלִיז יָפֶה. וּבְתוֹךְ הַכַּדּוּר הָיוּ שְׁנֵי צִירִים; וְהָאֶחָד מֵהֶם הֶרְאָה לָנוּ אֶת הַכִּוּוּן שֶׁאָנוּ צְרִיכִים לִנְסֹעַ לַמִּדְבָּר.

and it was of fine brass. And within the ball were two spindles; and the one pointed the way whither we should go into the wilderness.

בַּבֹּקֶר - in the morning

1 Nephi 16:11

וַיְהִי אֲנַחְנוּ אָסַפְנוּ יַחַד כָּלשֶׁהוּ דְּבָרִים שֶׁאָנוּ צְרִיכִים לְהָבִיא לַמִּדְבָּר, וְכָל שְׁאַר הָרְכוּשׁ יְהוָה נָתַן לָנוּ;

And it came to pass that we did gather together whatsoever things we should carry into the wilderness, and all the remainder of our provisions which the Lord had given unto us;

וַאֲנַחְנוּ לָקַחְנוּ זְרָעִים שֶׁל כָּל מִין, שֶׁיְּכָלנוּ לְהוֹבִיל אִתָּנוּ לַמִּדְבָּר.

and we did take seed of every kind that we might carry into the wilderness.

1 Nephi 16:12

וַיְהִי לָקַחְנוּ אֶת אָהֳלֵינוּ וְיָצָאנוּ לַמִּדְבָּר, מֵעֵבֶר לַנָּחַל לאמאן.

And it came to pass that we did take our tents and depart into the wilderness, across the river Laman.

1 Nephi 16:13

וַיְהִי נָסַעְנוּ דֶּרֶךְ אַרְבָּעָה יָמִם בְּכִוּוּן דְּרוֹם–דְּרוֹם מִזְרָח, וַאֲנַחְנוּ נָטִינוּ אֶת אָהֳלֵינוּ שׁוּב; וַאֲנַחְנוּ הִתְקַשַּׁרְנוּ לַשֵּׁם שֶׁל הַמָּקוֹם שאזר.

And it came to pass that we traveled for the space of four days, nearly a south-southeast direction, and we did pitch our tents again; and we did call the name of the place Shazer.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 16:14

וַיְהִי לָקַחְנוּ אֶת קַשְׁתוֹתֵינוּ וְאֶת חִצֵּינוּ, הָלַכְנוּ קָדִימָה לַמִּדְבָּר לָצוּד צַיִד לַמִּשְׁפְּחוֹתֵינוּ;

And it came to pass that we did take our bows and our arrows, and go forth into the wilderness to slay food for our families;

וְאַחֲרֵי קָטַלְנוּ צַיִד לַמִּשְׁפְּחוֹתֵינוּ וְחָזַרְנוּ שׁוּב לַמִּשְׁפְּחוֹתֵינוּ בַּיְשִׁימוֹן, בַּמָּקוֹם שֶׁנִּקְרָא שׁאזֶר.

and after we had slain food for our families we did return again to our families in the wilderness, to the place of Shazer.

וַאֲנַחְנוּ הָלַכְנוּ קָדִימָה שׁוּב בַּמִּדְבָּר, עָקַבְנוּ בְּאוֹתוֹ הַכִּוּוּן, דֶּרֶךְ הַחֲלָקִים הַכִּי פּוֹרִים שֶׁל הַיְשִׁימוֹן, בִּקְרַבַת הַיָּם סוּף.

And we did go forth again in the wilderness, following the same direction, keeping in the most fertile parts of the wilderness, which were in the borders near the Red Sea.

1 Nephi 16:15

וַיְהִי אֲנַחְנוּ נָסַעְנוּ בְּמֶשֶׁךְ יָמִים רַבִּים, הוֹרְגִים צַיִד דֶּרֶךְ אַגַּב, בְּקַשְׁתֵּנוּ וְחִצֵּינוּ בַּאֲבָנִים וּבַמַּתְלִים.

And it came to pass that we did travel for the space of many days, slaying food by the way, with our bows and our arrows and our stones and our slings.

1 Nephi 16:16

וַאֲנַחְנוּ הָלַכְנוּ אַחֲרֵי הַכַּדּוּר,שֶׁהוֹבִיל אוֹתָנוּ בְּיוֹתֵר חֲלָקִים פּוֹרִים שֶׁל הַיְשִׁימוֹן.

And we did follow the directions of the ball, which led us in the more fertile parts of the wilderness.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 16:17

וְאַחֲרֵי אֲנַחְנוּ נָסַעְנוּ בְּמֶשֶׁךְ יָמִים רַבִּים, נָטִינוּ אֶת אָהָלֵינוּ לִזְמַן אָרוֹךְ יוֹתֵר, כְּדֵי שֶׁנּוּכַל לָנוּחַ וּלְהַשִּׂיג מָזוֹן לַמִּשְׁפְּחוֹתֵינוּ.

And after we had traveled for the space of many days, we did pitch our tents for the space of a time, that we might again rest ourselves and obtain food for our families.

1 Nephi 16:18

וַיְהִי כְּשֶׁאֲנִי, נְפִי, הָלַכְתִּי קָדִימָה לָצוּד צַיִד, לִרְאוֹת, שֶׁבַּרְתִּי אֶת קַשְׁתִּי שֶׁהָיְתָה עֲשׂוּיָה מִפְּלָדָה עֲדִינָה; וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁבַּרְתִּי אֶת קַשְׁתִּי, לִרְאוֹת, אַחַי כָּעֲסוּ אֵלַי בִּגְלַל הַהֶפְסֵד שֶׁל קַשְׁתִּי, כִּי לֹא הִשַּׂגְנוּ אֹכֶל.

And it came to pass that as I, Nephi, went forth to slay food, behold, I did break my bow, which was made of fine steel; and after I did break my bow, behold, my brethren were angry with me because of the loss of my bow, for we did obtain no food.

1 Nephi 16:19

וַיְהִי שֶׁאָנוּ חָזַרְנוּ בְּלִי אֹכֶל לַמִּשְׁפְּחוֹתֵינוּ, וְהֵם הָיוּ עֲיֵפִים מְאֹד מֵעֲמַל הַדֶּרֶךְ, וְהֵם סָבְלוּ הַרְבֵּה בִּגְלַל מַחְסוֹר אֹכֶל.

And it came to pass that we did return without food to our families, and being much fatigued, because of their journeying, they did suffer much for the want of food.

1 Nephi 16:20

וַיְהִי לאמאן וְלֶמוּאֵל וּבְנֵי יִשְׁמָעֵאל הֵחֵלּוּ לְרָטֹן בְּיוֹתֵר,

And it came to pass that Laman and Lemuel and the sons of Ishmael did begin to murmur exceedingly,

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

בִּגְלַל סִבְלוֹתֵיהֶם וּפִגְעֵיהֶם בַּיְשִׁימוֹן; וְגַם אָבִי הֵחֵל לְרָטֹן נֶגֶד יְהוָה אֱלוֹהָיו; כֵּן, וְהֵם אַף הָיוּ כֻּלָּם עֲצוּבִים בְּיוֹתֵר, אֲפִילוּ שֶׁהֵם הִתְלוֹנְנוּ נֶגֶד יְהוָה.

because of their sufferings and afflictions in the wilderness; and also my father began to murmur against the Lord his God; yea, and they were all exceedingly sorrowful, even that they did murmur against the Lord.

1 Nephi 16:21

וַיְהִי אֲנִי, נְפִי, הָיִיתִי עָצוּב יַחַד עִם אַחַי בִּגְלַל אָבְדָן קַשְׁתִּי,

Now it came to pass that I, Nephi, having been afflicted with my brethren because of the loss of my bow,

וְגַם לְקַשְׁתוֹתֵיתֶם אָבְדוּ הַקְּפִיצִים, מַצָּבֵנוּ נַעֲשָׂה קָשֶׁה, כֵּן, כִּי הֶעֱלָה לֹא יָכָל נוּ לְהַשִּׂיג אֹכֶל.

and their bows having lost their springs, it began to be exceedingly difficult, yea, insomuch that we could obtain no food.

1 Nephi 16:22

וַיְהִי שֶׁאֲנִי, נְפִי, דִּבַּרְתִּי הַרְבֵּה דְּבָרִים אֶל אַחַי, כִּי הֵם שׁוּב הִקְשׁוּ אֶת לִבָּם, וְהֵם הִתְלוֹנְנוּ נֶגֶד יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵם.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did speak much unto my brethren, because they had hardened their hearts again, even unto complaining against the Lord their God.

1 Nephi 16:23

וַיְהִי שֶׁאֲנִי, נְפִי, עָשִׂתִי קֶשֶׁת מֵעֵץ וְחֵץ מִמַּקֵּל יָשָׁר, לָכֵן, שֶׁהָיִיתִי חָמוּשׁ בְּקֶשֶׁת וּבְחֵץ וּבְמִקְלַעַת וּבַאֲבָנִים.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did make out of wood a bow, and out of a straight stick, an arrow; wherefore, I did arm myself with a bow and an arrow, with a sling and with stones.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְאָמַרְתִּי אֶל אָבִי: לְאָן אֵלֵךְ כְּדֵי לְהַשִּׂיג מָזוֹן?

And I said unto my father: Whither shall I go to obtain food?

1 Nephi 16:24

וַיְהִי הוּא שָׁאַל בָּאָדוֹן, כִּי הֵם הִשְׁפִּילוּ עַצְמָם בִּגְלַל בִּדְבָרִי, כִּי אָמַרְתִּי דִּבְּרְתִּי הַרְבֵּה דְּבָרִים לָהֶם בָּאֶנֶרְגְיָה נַפְשִׁי.

And it came to pass that he did inquire of the Lord, for they had humbled themselves because of my words; for I did say many things unto them in the energy of my soul.

1 Nephi 16:25

וַיְהִי קוֹל יְהוָה בָּא אֶל אָבִי; וְהוּא הִתְחָרַט בִּגְלַל שֶׁרָטַן נֶגֶד יְהוָה, כִּי הֻעֲלָה שָׁקַע בְּעִצָּבוֹן עָמוֹק.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came unto my father; and he was truly chastened because of his murmuring against the Lord, insomuch that he was brought down into the depths of sorrow.

1 Nephi 16:26

וַיְהִי קוֹל יְהוָה אָמַר לוֹ: רְאֵה בַּכַּדּוּר וּלְרְאוֹת הַדְּבָרִים כָּתוּב שָׁם.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord said unto him: Look upon the ball, and behold the things which are written.

1 Nephi 16:27

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אָבִי רָאָה אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הַכָּתוּב עַל הַכַּדּוּר, פַּחַד וְהִתְחַלְחֵל בְּיוֹתֵר, וְגַם אַחַי וּבְנֵי יִשְׁמָעֵאל וְנָשֵׁינוּ.

And it came to pass that when my father beheld the things which were written upon the ball, he did fear and tremble exceedingly, and also my brethren and the sons of Ishmael and our wives.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 16:28

וַיְהִי אֲנִי, נֶפִי, רָאִיתִי אֶת סִמָנֵי הַדֶּרֶךְ שֶׁבַּכַּדּוּר, שֶׁפָּעֲלוּ לְפִי הָאֱמוּנָה וְהַתְמָדָה וּמַקְשִׁיבָה לְאֵיזֶה אֲנַחְנוּ נָתְנוּ לָהֶם.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld the pointers which were in the ball, that they did work according to the faith and diligence and heed which we did give unto them.

1 Nephi 16:29

הָיָה שָׁם גַּם כְּתָב עַל הַכַּדּוּר הֶדָשׁ כְּתָב, קַל לִקְרִיאָה,

And there was also written upon them a new writing, which was plain to be read,

שֶׁנָּתַן לָנוּ לְהָבִין אֶת דַּרְכֵי יְהוָה; כְּתָב זֶה הָיָה מִשְׁתַּנֶּה מִדֵּי פַּעַם, בְּהֶתְאֵם לֶאֱמוּנָתֵנוּ וּמִסִירוּתֵנוּ.

which did give us understanding concerning the ways of the Lord; and it was written and changed from time to time, according to the faith and diligence which we gave unto it.

וְלָכֵן אֲנַחְנוּ רוֹאִים יְהוָה יָכוֹל לְהָבִיא דְּבָרִים גְּדוֹלִים עַל יְדֵי בְּאֻמְצָעִים קְטַנִּים.

And thus we see that by small means the Lord can bring about great things.

1 Nephi 16:30

וַיְהִי שֶׁאֲנִי, נֶפִי, הָלַכְתִּי קָדִימָה לְתוֹךְ שִׂיא שֶׁל הָהָר, לְפִי בְּהֶתְאֵם לַהוֹרָאוֹת שֶׁהָיוּ כְּתוּבוֹת עַל הַכַּדּוּר.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did go forth up into the top of the mountain, according to the directions which were given upon the ball.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 16:31

וַיְהִי שֶׁאֲנִי הָרַגְתִּי חַיּוֹת פְּרָאי וְהִשֹּׂגְתִּי מָזוֹן לַמִּשְׁפְּחוֹתֵינוּ.

And it came to pass that I did slay wild beasts, insomuch that I did obtain food for our families.

1 Nephi 16:32

וַיְהִי שֶׁאֲנִי חָזַרְתִּי אֶל אָהָלֵינוּ וְנָשָׂאתִי אִתִּי אֶת הַחַיּוֹת שֶׁהָרַגְתִּי. וְכַאֲשֶׁר הֵם רָאוּ שֶׁאֲנִי הִשֹּׂגְתִּי מָזוֹן, מָה שָׂמְחוּ. וַיְהִי שֶׁהֵם מֻשְׁפָּלִים בִּפְנֵי יְהוָה, וְהוֹדוּ לוֹ.

And it came to pass that I did return to our tents, bearing the beasts which I had slain; and now when they beheld that I had obtained food, how great was their joy! And it came to pass that they did humble themselves before the Lord, and did give thanks unto him.

1 Nephi 16:33

וַיְהִי אֲנַחְנוּ יָצָאנוּ לַדֶּרֶךְ שׁוּב, וְנָסַעְנוּ כִּמְעַט בְּאוֹתוֹ קוּרְס לְפִי שֶׁבְּרֵאשִׁית;

And it came to pass that we did again take our journey, traveling nearly the same course as in the beginning;

וְאַחֲרֵי נָסַעְנוּ דֶּרֶךְ לָרֹוַח שֶׁל פַּעַם נָטִינוּ אֶת אָהָלֵינוּ שׁוּב, שֶׁאָנוּ אוּלַי נְאַחֵר לָרֹוַח שֶׁל פַּעַם.

and after we had traveled for the space of many days we did pitch our tents again, that we might tarry for the space of a time.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 16:34

וַיְהִי יִשְׁמָעֵאל גָּוַע וְנִקְבַּר בַּמָּקוֹם שֶׁנִּקְרָא נאהוֹם.

And it came to pass that Ishmael died, and was buried in the place which was called Nahom.

1 Nephi 16:35

וַיְהִי הַבָּנוֹת שֶׁל יִשְׁמָעֵאל סָפְדוּ בְּיוֹתֵר, בִּגְלַל אָבְדַן אֲבִיהֶן וּבִגְלָל צָרוֹתֵיהֶן בַּיְשִׁימוֹן.

And it came to pass that the daughters of Ishmael did mourn exceedingly, because of the loss of their father, and because of their afflictions in the wilderness;

וְהֵן הִתְלוֹנְנוּ נֶגֶד אָבִי, מִפְּנֵי אֲשֶׁר הֵבִיא אוֹתָם מֵאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם,

and they did murmur against my father, because he had brought them out of the land of Jerusalem,

וְהֵן אָמְרוּ: אָבִינוּ מֵת; כֵּן, וְנָדַדְנוּ מְרוּבֶּה בַּיְשִׁימוֹן,

saying: Our father is dead; yea, and we have wandered much in the wilderness,

וַאֲנַחְנוּ סָבַלְנוּ הַרְבֵּה מחלה, רָעָב, צָמָא, וּמוֹגִיעִים; וְאַחֲרֵי כָּל אֵלֶּה עָלֵנוּ לְהִסָּפוֹת בַּיְשִׁימוֹן מֵרָעָב.

and we have suffered much affliction, hunger, thirst, and fatigue; and after all these sufferings we must perish in the wilderness with hunger.

1 Nephi 16:36

וְלָכֵן הֵנָּה הִתְלוֹנְנוּ נֶגֶד אָבִי, וְגַם נֶגְדִּי; וְהֵן הָיוּ רוֹצוֹת לַחֲזֹר שׁוּב לִירוּשָׁלַיִם.

And thus they did murmur against my father, and also against me; and they were desirous to return again to Jerusalem.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 16:37

וְלאמאן אָמַר לְלֶמוּאֶל וְגַם לִבְנֵי יִשְׁמָעֵאל: הָנָה, נַהֲרֹג אֶת אָבִינוּ וְגַם אֶת אָחִינוּ נֶפִי, הַמִּתְיַמֵּר לִהְיוֹת שֶׁלִּיטֵנוּ וּמוֹרֵנוּ, וַאֲנַחְנוּ אֶחָיו הַגְּדוֹלִים.

And Laman said unto Lemuel and also unto the sons of Ishmael: Behold, let us slay our father, and also our brother Nephi, who has taken it upon him to be our ruler and our teacher, who are his elder brethren.

1 Nephi 16:38

וְעַתָּה, הוּא אוֹמֵר יְהוָה דִּבֵּר אִתּוֹ, וְגַם הַמַּלְאָכִים שֵׁרְתוּ אוֹתוֹ.

Now, he says that the Lord has talked with him, and also that angels have ministered unto him.

אֲבָל לִרְאוֹת, אֲנַחְנוּ יוֹדְעִים אֲשֶׁר מְשַׁקֵּר לָנוּ; וְהוּא אוֹמֵר לָנוּ הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה,

But behold, we know that he lies unto us; and he tells us these things,

וְעוֹשֶׂה דְּבָרִים רַבִּים בְּתַחְבּוּלוֹתָיו, אֲשֶׁר יָכוֹל לְרַמּוֹת אֶת עֵינֵינוּ, הוּא חוֹשֵׁב, אוּלַי, שֶׁיּוּכַל לְהוֹבִיל אוֹתָנוּ לְמִדְבָּר זָר;

and he worketh many things by his cunning arts, that he may deceive our eyes, thinking, perhaps, that he may lead us away into some strange wilderness;

וְאַחֲרֵי הוּא הוֹלִיךְ אוֹתָנוּ הָלְאָה, זָמַם יִהְיֶה לְמֶלֶךְ וְשַׁלִּיט עָלֵינוּ, וְיַעֲשֶׂה אִתָּנוּ לְפִי רְצוֹנוֹ וּכְפִי שֶׁעָלָה בְּרוּחוֹ.

and after he has led us away, he has thought to make himself a king and a ruler over us, that he may do with us according to his will and pleasure.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

בְּצוּרָה זוֹ אֲחִי לאמאן הֵסִית אֶת לְבוֹתֵיהֶם כְּדֵי שֶׁיִּרְגְּזוּ.

And after this manner did my brother Laman stir up their hearts to anger.

1 Nephi 16:39

וַיְהִי יְהוָה הָיָה אִתָּנוּ, כֵּן, אֲפִלּוּ קוֹל יְהוָה בָּא וְדִבֵּר אֲלֵיהֶם הַרְבֵּה דְּבָרִים, וְיִסַּר אוֹתָם בְּיוֹתֵר;

And it came to pass that the Lord was with us, yea, even the voice of the Lord came and did speak many words unto them, and did chasten them exceedingly;

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁקּוֹל יְהוָה יִסַּר אוֹתָם, כְּבָשׁוּ אֶת זַעֲמָם, וְהִתְחָרְטוּ מֵהַחֲטָאִים שֶׁלָּהֶם, וַיהוָה שׁוּב חָנַנוּ אוֹתָנוּ וְנָתַן לָנוּ מָזוֹן, כְּדֵי שֶׁלֹּא נֹאבַד.

and after they were chastened by the voice of the Lord they did turn away their anger, and did repent of their sins, insomuch that the Lord did bless us again with food, that we did not perish.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 17:1

וַיְהִי אֲנַחְנוּ יָצָאנוּ לַדֶּרֶךְ שׁוּב, בַּיִשִׁימוֹן; וַאֲנַחְנוּ נָסַעְנוּ כִּמְעַט מִזְרָחָה מֵהַפַּעַם הַזֹּאת קָדִימָה.

And it came to pass that we did again take our journey in the wilderness; and we did travel nearly eastward from that time forth.

וַאֲנַחְנוּ נָסַעְנוּ וְעוֹבְרִים דֶּרֶךְ הַרְבֵּה מַחֲלָה בַּיִשִׁימוֹן; וּנְשׁוֹתֵינוּ יָלְדוּ יְלָדִים בַּיִשִׁימוֹן.

And we did travel and wade through much affliction in the wilderness; and our women did bear children in the wilderness.

וּנְשׁוֹתֵינוּ - and our women

1 Nephi 17:2

כֹּה גְּדוֹלוֹת הָיוּ בִּרְכוֹתָיו שֶׁל יְהוָה עָלֵינוּ, בְּעוֹד שֶׁבְּשָׁעָה שָׁרַד עַל בָּשָׂר חַי בַּיִשִׁימוֹן,

And so great were the blessings of the Lord upon us, that while we did live upon raw meat in the wilderness,

הָיָה לְנְשׁוֹתֵינוּ שֶׁפַע חָלָב לְהֵינִיק אֶת יַלְדֵיהֶן, וְהֵן הָיוּ חֲזָקוֹת, כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ כְּפִי הָאֲנָשִׁים; וְהֵן הִתְחִילוּ לָשֵׂאת אֶת עֲמַל הַדֶּרֶךְ מִבְּלִי לְהִתְלוֹנֵן.

our women did give plenty of suck for their children, and were strong, yea, even like unto the men; and they began to bear their journeyings without murmurings.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 17:3

וְלָכֵן אֲנַחְנוּ רוֹאִים שֶׁמִּצְווֹת אֱלֹהִים חַיָּיבִים לִהְיוֹת מֻשְׁלָמִים.

And thus we see that the commandments of God must be fulfilled.

וְאִם נִהְיֶה בְּנֵי הָאָדָם מְקַיְמִים אֶת מִצְווֹת אֱלֹהִים, הוּא מְפַרְנְסָם וּמְחַזְקָם, אַף נוֹתֵן בַּיָדִים אֶמְצָעִים כְּדֵי לְבַצֵּעַ אֶת הַדָּבָר אֲשֶׁר צִוָּה עֲלֵיהֶם; לָכֵן, הוּא סִפֵּק לָנוּ בַּזְמַן דַּרְנוּ בַּיְשִׁימוֹן.

And if it so be that the children of men keep the commandments of God he doth nourish them, and strengthen them, and provide means whereby they can accomplish the thing which he has commanded them; wherefore, he did provide means for us while we did sojourn in the wilderness.

1 Nephi 17:4

וַאֲנַחְנוּ יָשַׁבְנוּ בְּמֶשֶׁךְ דּוֹרוֹת רַבִּים, כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ כִּשְׁמוֹנֶה שָׁנִים בַּיְשִׁימוֹן.

And we did sojourn for the space of many years, yea, even eight years in the wilderness.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 17:5

וַאֲנַחְנוּ בָּאנוּ לְאֶרֶץ וְקָרָאנוּ לוֹ בְּשֵׁם שׁוֹפְעִים, בִּגְלַל רִבּוּי הַפֵּרוֹת וְגַם דְּבַשׁ בַּר; וְכָל הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה כּוֹנְנוּ לָנוּ יְהוָה שֶׁאָנוּ אוּלַי לֹא נָמוֹת.

And we did come to the land which we called Bountiful, because of its much fruit and also wild honey; and all these things were prepared of the Lord that we might not perish.

וְחָזִינוּ אֶת הַיָּם, וְקָרָאנוּ לוֹ בְּשֵׁם אִירֶאנטוּם, שֶׁפֵּרוּשׁוֹ הוּא מַיִם רַבִּים.

And we beheld the sea, which we called Irreantum, which, being interpreted, is many waters.

בְּשֵׁם - by the name

הַפֵּרוֹת - the fruit

בַּר - wild

1 Nephi 17:6

וַיְהִי נָטִינוּ אֶת אָהָלֵינוּ לְיַד חוֹף הַיָּם; וְלַמְרוֹת צָרוֹת רַבּוֹת וּקְשָׁיִים רַבִּים, כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ כֵּן הָרְבֵּה שֶׁאָנוּ לֹא יְכוֹלִים לִכְתֹּב אֶת הַכֹּל,

And it came to pass that we did pitch our tents by the seashore; and notwithstanding we had suffered many afflictions and much difficulty, yea, even so much that we cannot write them all,

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַאֲנַחְנוּ עָלַזְנוּ בְּיוֹתֵר כַּאֲשֶׁר בָּאנוּ לַחוֹף הַיָּם; וְקָרָאנוּ לוֹ בְּשֵׁם שׂוֹפְעִים בִּגְלַל רִבּוּי פֵּרוֹתָיו.

we were exceedingly rejoiced when we came to the seashore; and we called the place Bountiful, because of its much fruit.

1 Nephi 17:7

וְאַחֲרֵי אֲנִי, נֶפִי, יָשַׁבְתִּי בָּאָרֶץ שׂוֹפְעִים עִים בְּמֶשֶׁךְ יָמִים רַבִּים, קוֹל יְהוָה בָּא אֵלַי וְאָמַר: קוּם וַעֲלֵה הֶהָרָה. וַיְהִי קָמַתִּי וְעָלִיתִי לָהָר וְקָרָאתִי לַיהוָה.

And it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had been in the land of Bountiful for the space of many days, the voice of the Lord came unto me, saying: Arise, and get thee into the mountain. And it came to pass that I arose and went up into the mountain, and cried unto the Lord.

1 Nephi 17:8

וַיְהִי יְהוָה דִּבֵּר אֵלַי, וְאָמַר:

And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto me, saying:

עָלֶיךָ לִבְנוֹת אֳנִיָּה, כְּפִי שֶׁאַרְאֶה לְךָ, שֶׁאֲנִי יָכוֹל לְהָבִיא אֶת אֲנָשֶׁיךָ דֶּרֶךְ הַמַּיִם הָלָלוּ.

Thou shalt construct a ship, after the manner which I shall show thee, that I may carry thy people across these waters.

1 Nephi 17:9

וְאָמַרְתִּי: אָדוֹן, לְאָן עָלַי לָלֶכֶת כְּדֵי לִמְצֹא מַחְצַבִּים לְהַתִּיךְ,

And I said: Lord, whither shall I go that I may find ore to molten,

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

כְּדֵי שֶׁאֲנִי יָכוֹל לַעֲשׂוֹת כֵּלִים לִבְנוֹת אֶת הָאֳנִיָּה כְּפִי הַדֶּרֶךְ אֵיזֶה אַתָּה הֶרְאֵיתָ אֵלַי?

that I may make tools to construct the ship after the manner which thou hast shown unto me?

1 Nephi 17:10

וַיְהִי יְהוָה אָמַר לִי אָנָה אֲנִי צָרִיךְ לָלֶכֶת כְּדֵי לִמְצֹא מַחֲצַבִּים, וּלְהָכִין כֵּלִים.

And it came to pass that the Lord told me whither I should go to find ore, that I might make tools.

1 Nephi 17:11

וַיְהִי אֲנִי, נֶפִי, עָשִׂיתִי מַפּוּחַ לָפַחַת אֶת הָאֵשׁ, וְזֹאת מֵעוֹרוֹתֵיהֶן שֶׁל חַיּוֹת בָּר; וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁאֲנִי עָשִׂיתִי מַפּוּחַ, כְּדֵי לָפַחַת אֶת הָאֵשׁ, דָּפַקְתִּי יַחַד שְׁתֵּי אֲבָנִים כְּדֵי לְהַדְלִיק אֵשׁ.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did make a bellows wherewith to blow the fire, of the skins of beasts; and after I had made a bellows, that I might have wherewith to blow the fire, I did smite two stones together that I might make fire.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 17:12

כִּי יְהוָה לֹא עַד כָּאן שֶׁאָנוּ צְרִיכִים לַעֲשׂוֹת הַרְבֵּה אֵשׁ, כִּי הָלַכְנוּ בַּמִּדְבָּר; כִּי הוּא אָמַר: אֲנִי אֶעֱשֶׂה אֶת מְזוֹנְכֶם מָתוֹק, אִם לֹא תְּבַשְּׁלוּ אֶת אוֹתוֹ.

For the Lord had not hitherto suffered that we should make much fire, as we journeyed in the wilderness; for he said: I will make thy food become sweet, that ye cook it not;

1 Nephi 17:13

וַאֲנִי גַּם אֶהְיֶה לָכֶם לְאוֹר בַּיְשִׁימוֹן; וַאֲנִי אָכִין אֶת הַדֶּרֶךְ לִפְנֵיכֶם, אִם רַק תִּשְׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹתַי,

And I will also be your light in the wilderness; and I will prepare the way before you, if it so be that ye shall keep my commandments;

לָכֵן, אִם תִּשְׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹתַי, תְּדֻרְכוּ תִּנְחוּ אֶל הָאָרֶץ הַמֻּבְטַחַת; וְתֵדְעוּ שֶׁאֲנִי מוֹבִיל אֶתְכֶם.

wherefore, inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall be led towards the promised land; and ye shall know that it is by me that ye are led.

1 Nephi 17:14

כֵּן, וַיהוָה גַּם אָמַר: אַחֲרֵי תּגִּיעוּ אֶל הָאָרֶץ הַיְעוּדָה,

Yea, and the Lord said also that: After ye have arrived in the promised land,

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

אַתֶּם תֵּדְעוּ שֶׁאֲנִי יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים;
וְשֶׁאֲנִי יְהוָה הִצַּלְתִּי אֶתְכֶם מֵאֲבָדוֹן;
כֵּן, וְהוֹצֵאתִי אֶתְכֶם מֵאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם.

ye shall know that I, the Lord, am God; and that I, the Lord, did deliver you from destruction; yea, that I did bring you out of the land of Jerusalem.

1 Nephi 17:15

לָכֵן, שֶׁאֲנִי, נֶפִי הִתְאַמַּצְתִּי לְקַיֵּם אֶת מִצְוַת יְהוָה, וַאֲנִי הִטַּפְתִּי לְאַחַי לְנֶאֱמָנוּת וָחָרִיצוּת.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, did strive to keep the commandments of the Lord, and I did exhort my brethren to faithfulness and diligence.

1 Nephi 17:16

וַיְהִי שֶׁאֲנִי עָשִׂיתִי כֵּלִים מֵהַמַּחְצַבִּים שֶׁהִתַּכְתִּי מֵהַסֶּלַע.

And it came to pass that I did make tools of the ore which I did molten out of the rock.

1 Nephi 17:17

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אַחַי רָאוּ שֶׁהֵנַּנִי מִתְכַּוֵּן לִבְנוֹת אֳנִיָּה, הֵחֵלּוּ לִרְטֹן נֶגְדִּי, וְאָמְרוּ:

And when my brethren saw that I was about to build a ship, they began to murmur against me, saying:

אָחִינוּ טִפֵּשׁ, כִּי הוּא חוֹשֵׁב אֲשֶׁר יָכוֹל לִבְנוֹת אֳנִיָּה; כֵּן, וְשֶׁיּוּכַל גַּם לַחֲצוֹת אֶת הַמַּיִם הָרַבִּים הָאֵלֶּה.

Our brother is a fool, for he thinketh that he can build a ship; yea, and he also thinketh that he can cross these great waters.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 17:18

וְלָכֵן שֶׁאַחַי רָטְנוּ נֶגְדִּי, וְהֵם רָצוּ שֶׁהֵם אוּלַי לֹא יַעַמְלוּ; כִּי הֵם לֹא הֶאֱמִינוּ שֶׁאֲנִי יָכוֹל לִבְנוֹת אֳנִיָּה;

And thus my brethren did complain against me, and were desirous that they might not labor, for they did not believe that I could build a ship;

וְגַם הֵם לֹא מַאֲמִינִים שֶׁאֲנִי פּוֹעֵל לְפִי הוֹרָאוֹת יְהוָה.

neither would they believe that I was instructed of the Lord.

1 Nephi 17:19

וַיְהִי אֲנִי, נֶפִי, הִתְעַצַּבְתִּי בְיוֹתֵר בִּגְלַל קַשְׁיוּת לִבָּם.

And now it came to pass that I, Nephi, was exceedingly sorrowful because of the hardness of their hearts;

וְכַאֲשֶׁר שֶׁהֵם רָאוּ שֶׁאֲנִי הִתְחַלְתִּי לִהְיוֹת עָצוּב, שֶׁהֵם הָיוּ שְׂמֵחִים בְּלִבָּם, כִּי שֶׁהֵם שָׂמְחוּ בְּלִבָּם עַל חֶשְׁבּוֹנִי, וְאָמְרוּ:

and now when they saw that I began to be sorrowful they were glad in their hearts, insomuch that they did rejoice over me, saying:

שֶׁאָנוּ יָדַעְנוּ שֶׁאַתָּה לֹא יָכוֹל לִבְנוֹת אֳנִיָּה, כִּי יָדַעְנוּ שֶׁאַתָּה חַסְרַת הַיֶּדַע; לָכֵן, לֹא תּוּכַל לְבַצֵּעַ עֲבוֹדָה כֹּה גְּדוֹלָה.

We knew that ye could not construct a ship, for we knew that ye were lacking in judgment; wherefore, thou canst not accomplish so great a work.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 17:20

הִנְּךָ דּוֹמֶה לְאָבִינוּ, הַהוֹלֵךְ הָלְאָה עַל יְדֵי הַדִּמְיוֹן הַטִּפְּשִׁי שֶׁל לִבּוֹ; כֵּן, הוּא הוֹלִיךְ אוֹתָנוּ מֵאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם;

And thou art like unto our father, led away by the foolish imaginations of his heart; yea, he hath led us out of the land of Jerusalem,

וַאֲנַחְנוּ נָדַדְנוּ בַּיְשִׁימוֹן שָׁנִים רַבּוֹת; וְנָשֵׁינוּ עָבְדוּ קָשֶׁה, כַּאֲשֶׁר בְּהֶרְיוֹן;

and we have wandered in the wilderness for these many years; and our women have toiled, being big with child;

וְהֵנָּה נָשְׂאוּ יְלָדִים בַּיְשִׁימוֹן, כָּל דְּבָרִים, וְסָבְלוּ רַק לֹא מָוֶת;

and they have borne children in the wilderness and suffered all things, save it were death;

מוּטָב הָיָה אִלּוּ מֵתוּ לִפְנֵי שֶׁיָּצְאוּ מִירוּשָׁלַיִם, מִלִּהְיוֹת בְּעַל נִסְבָּלִים אֶת צָרוֹת אֵלֶּה.

and it would have been better that they had died before they came out of Jerusalem than to have suffered these afflictions.

1 Nephi 17:21

לִרְאוֹת, אֵלֶּה הַרְבֵּה שָׁנִים שֶׁסָּבַלְנוּ בַּיְשִׁימוֹן, וְיָכֹלְנוּ לֶהָנוֹת מִרְכוּשֵׁנוּ וּמִנַּחֲלָתֵנוּ; כֵּן, יָכֹלְנוּ לִהְיוֹת מְאֻשָּׁרִים.

Behold, these many years we have suffered in the wilderness, which time we might have enjoyed our possessions and the land of our inheritance; yea, and we might have been happy.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַאֲנַחְנוּ יוֹדְעִים שֶׁיּוֹשְׁבֵי אֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם הָיוּ אֲנָשִׁים צַדִּיקִים;

And we know that the people who were in the land of Jerusalem were a righteous people;

כִּי הֵם קִיְּמוּ אֶת כָּלִים וּמִשְׁפָּטָיו שֶׁל יְהוָה, וְכָל מִצְוֹתָיו, לְפִי תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה; לָכֵן, אֲנַחְנוּ יוֹדְעִים שֶׁהֵם אֲנָשִׁים צַדִּיקִים;

for they kept the statutes and judgments of the Lord, and all his commandments, according to the law of Moses; wherefore, we know that they are a righteous people;

וְאָבִינוּ דָּן אוֹתָם, וְאַף הוֹלִךְ אוֹתָנוּ הָלְאָה, כִּי הַקְשַׁבְנוּ לִדְבָרָיו; כֵּן, וְאָחִינוּ דּוֹמֶה לוֹ. בְּדִבּוּרִים כָּאֵלֶּה רָטְנוּ אַחַי וְהִתְלוֹנְנוּ עָלַי.

and our father hath judged them, and hath led us away because we would hearken unto his words; yea, and our brother is like unto him. And after this manner of language did my brethren murmur and complain against us.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 17:23

וַיְהִי אֲנִי, נֶפִי, דִּבַּרְתִּי לָהֶם, וְאָמַרְתִּי: כְּלוּם אַתֶּם מַאֲמִינִים שֶׁאֲבוֹתֵינוּ, בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל, הָיוּ מִשְׁתַּחְרְרִים מִידֵי הַמִּצְרִים אִם הֵם לֹא שָׁמְעוּ לַדְּבָרִים יְהוָה?

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, spake unto them, saying: Do ye believe that our fathers, who were the children of Israel, would have been led away out of the hands of the Egyptians if they had not hearkened unto the words of the Lord?

1 Nephi 17:24

כֵּן, חוֹשְׁבִים אַתֶּם שֶׁהָיוּ מוֹצִיאִים אוֹתָם מִשִּׁעְבּוּד, אִם יְהוָה לֹא פִקֵּד מֹשֶׁה לְהוֹלִיךְ אוֹתָם מִשִּׁעְבּוּד?

Yea, do ye suppose that they would have been led out of bondage, if the Lord had not commanded Moses that he should lead them out of bondage?

1 Nephi 17:25

וְעַתָּה אַתֶּם יוֹדְעִים שֶׁבְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל הָיוּ מְשֻׁעְבָּדִים; וְאַתֶּם וְעַתָּה שֶׁהֵם הָיוּ עֲמוּסִים עִם מְשִׂימוֹת, שֶׁהָיוּ רְצִינִיִּים לִהְיוֹת נַשָּׂאִים;

Now ye know that the children of Israel were in bondage; and ye know that they were laden with tasks, which were grievous to be borne;

לָכֵן, יוֹדְעִים שֶׁבִּשְׁבִילָם זֶה הָיָה טוֹב, שֶׁהֵם צְרִיכִים לְהָבִיא מֵעֲבְדוּת.

wherefore, ye know that it must needs be a good thing for them, that they should be brought out of bondage.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 17:26

וְעַתָּה אַתֶּם יוֹדְעִים יְהוָה צִוָּה עַל מֹשֶׁה לַעֲשׂוֹת שֶׁעֲבוֹדָה גְּדוֹלָה;

Now ye know that Moses was commanded of the Lord to do that great work;

וְאַתֶּם יוֹדְעִים שֶׁבִּדְבָרוֹ נִבְקְעוּ מֵי הַיָּם סוּף הֵנָּה, וְהֵם עָבְרוּ דֶּרֶךְ בַּקַּרְקַע יָבֵשׁ.

and ye know that by his word the waters of the Red Sea were divided hither and thither, and they passed through on dry ground.

1 Nephi 17:27

אֲבָל אַתֶּם יוֹדְעִים שֶׁהַמִּצְרִים טָבְעוּ בְּיַם סוּף, שֶׁהָיוּ צְבָא פַּרְעֹה.

But ye know that the Egyptians were drowned in the Red Sea, who were the armies of Pharaoh.

1 Nephi 17:28

וְאַתֶּם גַּם יוֹדְעִים שֶׁהֵם הָאָכְלוּ אֶת הַמָּן בַּיְשִׁימוֹן.

And ye also know that they were fed with manna in the wilderness.

1 Nephi 17:29

כֵּן, וְאַתֶּם גַּם יוֹדְעִים מֹשֶׁה, שֶׁבִּדְבָרוֹ לְפִי הַכֹּחַ אֱלֹהִים שֶׁהָיָה אִתּוֹ, הִכָּה אֶת הַסֶּלַע וּמַיִם בָּאוּ קָדִימָה, כְּדֵי שֶׁבְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל לְהַרְוֹת צִמְאוֹנָם.

Yea, and ye also know that Moses, by his word according to the power of God which was in him, smote the rock, and there came forth water, that the children of Israel might quench their thirst.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 17:30

וְלַמְרוֹת, שֶׁהֵם הוּבְלוּ, יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם, גָּוֹאֲלָם, הָלַךְ לִפְנֵיהֶם,

And notwithstanding they being led, the Lord their God, their Redeemer, going before them,

הַדְרִיךְ בַּיּוֹם וְהֵאִיר לָהֶם אֶת הַלַּיְלָה, וְהוּא עָשָׂה לָהֶם כָּל דְּבָרִים מַה שֶּׁטּוֹב לָאָדָם לְקַבֵּל:

leading them by day and giving light unto them by night, and doing all things for them which were expedient for man to receive:

הֵם הִקְשִׁיחוּ אֶת לִבָּם וְאָטְמוּ אֶת מוֹחָם, וְהֵם גִּדְּפוּ נֶגֶד מֹשֶׁה וְעַל אֱלֹהִים הָאֲמִתִּי וְהַחַי.

they hardened their hearts and blinded their minds, and reviled against Moses and against the true and living God.

1 Nephi 17:31

וַיְהִי לְפִי בִּדְבָרוֹ, הִכָּה אוֹתָם. וּכְפִי דְּבָרִים הִדְרִיךְ אוֹתָם; וּכְפִי בִּדְבָרוֹ עָשָׂה לָהֶם הַכֹּל; דָּבָר לֹא נַעֲשָׂה, אֶלָּא בִּדְבָרוֹ.

And it came to pass that according to his word he did destroy them; and according to his word he did lead them; and according to his word he did do all things for them; and there was not any thing done save it were by his word.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 17:32

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁהֵם עָבְרוּ אֶת הַיַּרְדֵּן, הוּא עָשָׂה אוֹתָם חֲזָקִים וְהֵם גֵּרְשׁוּ אֶת בְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, כֵּן, הֵפִיצוּ וְהִשְׁמִידוּ אוֹתָם.

And after they had crossed the river Jordan he did make them mighty unto the driving out of the children of the land, yea, unto the scattering them to destruction.

1 Nephi 17:33

וְעַתָּה, כְּלוּם חוֹשְׁבִים אַתֶּם שֶׁבְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, יוֹשְׁבֵי הָאָרֶץ הַיְעוּדָה, שֶׁגֹּרְשׁוּ עַל יְדֵי אֲבוֹתֵינוּ, הָיוּ צַדִּיקִים? הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם – לֹא!

And now, do ye suppose that the children of this land, who were in the land of promise, who were driven out by our fathers, do ye suppose that they were righteous? Behold, I say unto you, Nay.

1 Nephi 17:34

כְּלוּם חוֹשְׁבִים אַתֶּם שֶׁאֲבוֹתֵינוּ הָיוּ גּוֹבְרִים עֲלֵיהֶם אִם הֵם הָיוּ צַדִּיקִם? הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם – לֹא!

Do ye suppose that our fathers would have been more choice than they if they had been righteous? I say unto you, Nay.

1 Nephi 17:35

לִרְאוֹת, יְהוָה מוֹקִיר כָּל בָּשָׂר בְּאֶחָד; הוּא שֶׁצַּדִּיק מָעֻדָּף שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים.

Behold, the Lord esteemeth all flesh in one; he that is righteous is favored of God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

לִרְאוֹת, הָאֲנָשִׁים הַזֶּה דָּחוּ כָּל דְּבַר אֱלֹהִים, וְהֵם הָיוּ בְּשֵׁלִים בַּחוֹטֵא, וְנִשְׁפַּךְ עֲלֵיהֶם זַעַם אֱלֹהִים.

But behold, this people had rejected every word of God, and they were ripe in iniquity; and the fulness of the wrath of God was upon them;

הָאָדוֹן קִלֵּל אֶת הָאָרֶץ נֶגְדָּם, וּבֵרַךְ אֶת הָאָרֶץ לַאֲבוֹתֵינוּ; כֵּן, הוּא קִלֵּל לְאָבְדָנָם. וּבֵרְכָה לַאֲבוֹתֵינוּ וְהֵם הִשְׁתַּלְטוּ עָלֶיהָ.

and the Lord did curse the land against them, and bless it unto our fathers; yea, he did curse it against them unto their destruction, and he did bless it unto our fathers unto their obtaining power over it.

1 Nephi 17:36

לִרְאוֹת, יְהוָה יָצַר אֶת כַּדּוּר הָאָרֶץ לִהְיוֹת נוֹשֵׁב; וְהוּא יָצַר אֶת בָּנָיו שֶׁהֵם צְרִיכִים בְּעַל זֶה.

Behold, the Lord hath created the earth that it should be inhabited; and he hath created his children that they should possess it.

1 Nephi 17:37

וְהוּא מֵרִים אֻמָּה יְשָׁרָה, וְהוּא מַשְׁמִיד אֶת אֻמּוֹת הָרְשָׁעִים.

And he raiseth up a righteous nation, and destroyeth the nations of the wicked.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 17:38

וְהוּא מַוֹבִיל אֶת הַצַּדִּיקִים לְתוֹךְ אַרְצוֹת יְקָרוֹת, וְהוּא הָרְשָׁעִים הוּא מַשְׁמִיד וּמְקַלֵּל אֶת הָאָרֶץ בִּגְלָלָם.

And he leadeth away the righteous into precious lands, and the wicked he destroyeth, and curseth the land unto them for their sakes.

1 Nephi 17:39

הוּא מוֹלֵךְ גָּבוֹהַּ בַּשָּׁמַיִם, שֶׁהֵם כִּסְאוֹ, וְכַדּוּר הָאָרֶץ הִיא הֲדוֹם רַגְלָיו.

He ruleth high in the heavens, for it is his throne, and this earth is his footstool.

1 Nephi 17:40

וְהוּא אוֹהֵב אֶת אֵלֶּה הָרוֹצִים שֶׁיִּהְיֶה אֱלֹם. לִרְאוֹת, הוּא אָהַב אֶת אֲבוֹתֵינוּ, וְכָרַת אִתָּם בְּרִית, כֵּן, אַפִלוּ אַבְרָהָם, יִצְחָק, וְיַעֲקֹב;

And he loveth those who will have him to be their God. Behold, he loved our fathers, and he covenanted with them, yea, even Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob;

וְהוּא זָכַר אֶת הַבְּרִיתוֹת שֶׁכָּרַת; לָכֵן, הוּא הֵבִיא אוֹתָם מֵאֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם.

and he remembered the covenants which he had made; wherefore, he did bring them out of the land of Egypt.

1 Nephi 17:41

וְהוּא יִיַּסֵּר בַּיִּשִׁימוֹן בְּשִׁבְטוֹ; כִּי הֵם הִקְשִׁיחוּ אֶת לִבָּם, כְּמוֹכֶם;

And he did straiten them in the wilderness with his rod; for they hardened their hearts, even as ye have;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַיהוָה יִיסַּר בִּגְלַל רִשְׁעָתָם. וְהוּא שָׁלַח נְחָשֵׁי אֵשׁ עָפִים בָּהֶם;

and the Lord straitened them because of their iniquity. He sent fiery flying serpents among them;

וּלְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁנֶּעֱקְצוּ, הוּא הֵכִין דֶּרֶךְ שֶׁהֵם אוּלַי יְרַפְּאוּ;

and after they were bitten, he prepared a way that they might be healed;

וְהָעֲבוֹדָה שֶׁהֵם הִצְטָרְכוּ לְהוֹפִיעַ תִּסְתַּכָּל; וּבִגְלַל שֶׁהַדֶּרֶךְ הָיְתָה כֹּה קַלָּה וּפְשׁוּטָה, הָיוּ הַרְבֵּה אֲנָשִׁים מִי מֵתוּ.

and the labor which they had to perform was to look; and because of the simpleness of the way, or the easiness of it, there were many who perished.

1 Nephi 17:42

וְהֵם יַקְשׁוּ אֶת לִבָּם מִדֵּי פַּעַם, וְאָטְמוּ אֶת נֶגֶד מֹשֶׁה וְגַם אֶת אֱלֹהִים. בְּכָל זֹאת, הִנְּכֶם יוֹדְעִים שֶׁבְּכֹחוֹ שֶׁאֵין כָּמוֹהוּ הוֹלִיךְ אוֹתָם לָאָרֶץ הַיְעוּדָה.

And they did harden their hearts from time to time, and they did revile against Moses, and also against God; nevertheless, ye know that they were led forth by his matchless power into the land of promise.

שֶׁאֵין כָּמוֹהוּ - matchless

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 17:43

וְעַתָּה, אַחֲרֵי כָּל הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה, הַזְּמַן הִגִּיעַ וְהֵם נַעֲשׂוּ רְשָׁעִים,

And now, after all these things, the time has come that they have become wicked,

כֵּן, כִּמְעַט עַד בְּשֶׁלוּת; וַאֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ לֹא אֶלָּא הֵם בַּיּוֹם הַזֶּה שֶׁיִּשְׁמְדוּ; כִּי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁהַיּוֹם בּוֹ יִשְׁמְדוּ בְּוַדַּאי, חוּץ מִכַּמָּה רַק, שֶׁיּוּבְלוּ לַשֶּׁבִי.

yea, nearly unto ripeness; and I know not but they are at this day about to be destroyed; for I know that the day must surely come that they must be destroyed, save a few only, who shall be led away into captivity.

1 Nephi 17:44

לָכֵן, יְהוָה פִּקֵּד אֶת אָבִי לָצֵאת לַמִּדְבָּר;

Wherefore, the Lord commanded my father that he should depart into the wilderness;

וְהַיְּהוּדִים בִּקְּשׁוּ לָקַחַת אֶת חַיָּיו. כֵּן, אַתֶּם גַּם בִּקַּשְׁתֶּם לָקַחַת אֶת חַיָּיו; לָכֵן, אַתֶּם רוֹצְחִים בְּלִבְּכֶם וּכְמוֹהֶם כְּמוֹתְכֶם.

and the Jews also sought to take away his life; yea, and ye also have sought to take away his life; wherefore, ye are murderers in your hearts and ye are like unto them.

1 Nephi 17:45

אַתֶּם מְמַהֲרִים לַעֲשׂוֹת מַעֲשֵׂי רֶשַׁע אֲבָל מִתְמַהְמְהִים לִזְכֹּר אֶת יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם.

Ye are swift to do iniquity but slow to remember the Lord your God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

אַתֶּם רְאִיתֶם מַלְאָךְ, וְהוּא דִּבֶּר אֲלֵיכֶם; כֵּן, אַתֶּם שְׁמַעְתֶּם אֶת קוֹלוֹ מִדֵּי פַּעַם.

Ye have seen an angel, and he spake unto you; yea, ye have heard his voice from time to time;

וְהוּא דִּבֶּר אֲלֵיכֶם בְּקוֹל דְּמָמָה דַקָּה, אֲבָל אַתֶּם הָיִיתֶם אֲטוּמִים וְלֹא הִרְגַּשְׁתֶּם דְּבָרָיו;

and he hath spoken unto you in a still small voice, but ye were past feeling, that ye could not feel his words;

לָכֵן, הוּא דִּבֶּר אֲלֵיכֶם בְּקוֹל רַעַם, שֶׁגָּרַם לָאָרֶץ זַעְזֵעַ כְּאִילוּ זֶה לַחֲצוֹת לַחֲלָקִים.

wherefore, he has spoken unto you like unto the voice of thunder, which did cause the earth to shake as if it were to divide asunder.

1 Nephi 17:46

וְאַתֶּם גַּם יוֹדְעִים שֶׁבְּכֹחַ דְּבָרוֹ כָּל יָכוֹל הוּא יָכֹל לָשִׂים כַּדּוּר הָאָרֶץ לִגְוֹעַ;

And ye also know that by the power of his almighty word he can cause the earth that it shall pass away;

כֵּן, וְאַתֶּם יוֹדְעִים שֶׁבְּדַבְּרוֹ הוּא יָכוֹל לְסַבֵּב אֶת הַמְּקוֹמוֹת הַמְּחֻסְפָּסִים לִהְיוֹת חֲלָקִים,

yea, and ye know that by his word he can cause the rough places to be made smooth,

וּמְקוֹמוֹת חֲלָקִים יִהְיוּ שְׁבוּרִים. אִם כָּךְ, הוֹי לָמָּה הִנְּכֶם כֹּה מַקְשִׁיחִים אֶת לִבְּכֶם?

and smooth places shall be broken up. O, then, why is it, that ye can be so hard in your hearts?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 17:47

לִרְאוֹת, נַפְשִׁי נִקְרַעַת בִּדְאָגָה בִּגְלַלְכֶם, וְלִבִּי דָוֵי; אֲנִי פּוֹחֵד שֶׁאַתֶּם תִּגָּרְשׁוּ לְעוֹלָם.

Behold, my soul is rent with anguish because of you, and my heart is pained; I fear lest ye shall be cast off forever.

לִרְאוֹת, הִנְנִי מָלֵא רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים, כִּי הֶעֱלָה כְּשֶׁגּוּפִי אֵין בּוֹ כֹּחַ.

Behold, I am full of the Spirit of God, insomuch that my frame has no strength.

1 Nephi 17:48

וְהִנֵּה כְּשֶׁאָמַרְתִּי דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, הֵם כָּעֲסוּ עַל אוֹתִי, וְהֵם הָיוּ חַשְׁקָנִיִּים לִזְרֹק אוֹתִי לְמַעֲמַקֵּי הַיָּם;

And now it came to pass that when I had spoken these words, they were angry with me, and were desirous to throw me into the depths of the sea;

וְכִי הֵם בָּאוּ קָדִימָה וּבִקְשׁוּ לָשִׂים עָלַי יְדֵיהֶם, דִּבַּרְתִּי לָהֶם, וְאָמַרְתִּי: בְּשֵׁם אֱלֹהִים הַכֹּל - יָכֹל הִנְנִי מְצַוֶּה עַל אֶתְכֶם שֶׁלֹּא תִּגְּעוּ בִּי,

and as they came forth to lay their hands upon me I spake unto them, saying: In the name of the Almighty God, I command you that ye touch me not,

כִּי אֲנִי מָלֵא כֹּחַ אֱלֹהִים, אֲפִילוּ עַד כְּדֵי כָּךְ שֶׁבְּשָׂרִי נֶאֱכַל. וְכָל מִי שֶׁיָּשִׂים אֶת יָד עַל אוֹתִי יֵחָלֵשׁ אֲפִלּוּ כְּפִי אַגְמוֹן מְיוּבָשׁ; וְהוּא יִהְיֶה כְּפִי שֶׁאָפַס לִפְנֵי הַכֹּחַ אֱלֹהִים, כִּי אֱלֹהִים יִמְחַץ אוֹתוֹ.

for I am filled with the power of God, even unto the consuming of my flesh; and whoso shall lay his hands upon me shall wither even as a dried reed; and he shall be as naught before the power of God, for God shall smite him.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 17:49

וַיְהִי אֲנִי, נֶפִי, אָמַרְתִּי לָהֶם, שֶׁלֹּא יוֹסִיפוּ לְרָטֹן נֶגֶד אֲבִיהֶם;

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said unto them that they should murmur no more against their father;

אַף לֹא יִתְחַמְּקוּ אֶת הָעֲבוֹדָה אִתִּי, כִּי אֱלֹהִים צִוָּה עָלַי שֶׁאֲנִי צָרִיךְ לִבְנוֹת אֳנִיָּה.

neither should they withhold their labor from me, for God had commanded me that I should build a ship.

1 Nephi 17:50

וְאָמַרְתִּי לָהֶם: אִם אֱלֹהִים צִוָּה עָלַי לַעֲשׂוֹת כָּל דְּבָרִים אָז אֲנִי אוּכָל לַעֲשׂוֹת אוֹתָם.

And I said unto them: If God had commanded me to do all things I could do them.

אִם צִוָּה עָלַי לֵאמֹר לְמַיִם אֵלֶּה: הֱיוּ יַבָּשָׁה, הָיוּ יַבָּשָׁה; וְאִם אֹמַר זֹאת יֵעָשֶׂה הַדָּבָר.

If he should command me that I should say unto this water, be thou earth, it should be earth; and if I should say it, it would be done.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 17:51

וְעַתָּה, אִם יְהוָה כָּזֶה כֹּחַ גָּדוֹל, וְהוּא עָשָׂה כָּךְ הַרְבֵּה נִסִּים בֵּין בְּנֵי הָאָדָם, כָּלוּם לֹא יוּכַל לְהַדְרִיךְ אוֹתִי, שֶׁאֲנִי צָרִיךְ לִבְנוֹת אֳנִיָּה?

And now, if the Lord has such great power, and has wrought so many miracles among the children of men, how is it that he cannot instruct me, that I should build a ship?

1 Nephi 17:52

וַיְהִי שֶׁאֲנִי, נֶפִי, דִּבַּרְתִּי הַרְבֵּה דְּבָרִים אֶל אַחַי, כִּי הֵעֶלָּה הָיוּ הֲמִים וְהֵם לֹא יָכְלוּ לָרִיב נֶגְדִּי;

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said many things unto my brethren, insomuch that they were confounded and could not contend against me;

הֵם לֹא שָׂמוּ אֶת יְדֵיהֶם עַל אוֹתִי אוֹ לִנְגֹּעַ בִּי בְּאֶצְבַּע, אֲפִילוּ בְּמֶשֶׁךְ יָמִים רַבִּים. וְעַתָּה הֵם לֹא הֵעֵזוּ לַעֲשׂוֹת זֹאת, כֹּה חָזָק הָיָה רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים; וְכֹה הִשְׁפִּיעַ עֲלֵיהֶם.

neither durst they lay their hands upon me nor touch me with their fingers, even for the space of many days. Now they durst not do this lest they should wither before me, so powerful was the Spirit of God; and thus it had wrought upon them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 17:53

וַיְהִי יְהוָה אָמַר אֵלַי: הוֹשֵׁט יָדְךָ אֶל אַחֶיךָ שׁוּב, וְהֵם לֹא יִבָּלוּ לִפְנֵיכֶם, אֶלָּא אֶתֵּן לָהֶם זַעֲזוּעַ רַק, אוֹמֵר יְהוָה, וְזֹאת אֲנִי אֶעֱשֶׂה, שֶׁהֵם יוּכְלוּ לָדַעַת שֶׁאֲנִי יְהוָה אֱלֹם.

And it came to pass that the Lord said unto me: Stretch forth thine hand again unto thy brethren, and they shall not wither before thee, but I will shock them, saith the Lord, and this will I do, that they may know that I am the Lord their God.

1 Nephi 17:54

וַיְהִי הוֹשַׁטְתִּי אֶת יָדִי אֶל אַחַי, וְהֵם לֹא נָבְלוּ בְּפָנַי; אֶלָּא יְהוָה זְעַזַּע אוֹתָם, אֲפִילוּ לְפִי הַדָּבָר אֲשֶׁר אָמַר.

And it came to pass that I stretched forth my hand unto my brethren, and they did not wither before me; but the Lord did shake them, even according to the word which he had spoken.

1 Nephi 17:55

וְעַתָּה, הֵם אָמְרוּ: אֲנַחְנוּ יוֹדְעִים בְּוַדַּאי יְהוָה אִתְּךָ, כִּי יוֹדְעִים אָנוּ שֶׁכֹּחַ יְהוָה הוּא שֶׁזְּעְזָעָה אוֹתָנוּ.

And now, they said: We know of a surety that the Lord is with thee, for we know that it is the power of the Lord that has shaken us.

וְהֵם נָפְלוּ לְמַטָּה לִפְנַי, וְכִמְעַט הִתְפַּלְּלוּ אֵלַי, אֶלָּא אֲנִי לֹא הָיִיתִי נוֹתֵן לָהֶם, בְּאָמְרִי:

And they fell down before me, and were about to worship me, but I would not suffer them, saying:

אֲנִי אֲחִיכֶם, כֵּן, אֲחִיכֶם הַצָּעִיר; לָכֵן, הִתְפַּלְּלוּ אֶל יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים,

I am thy brother, yea, even thy younger brother; wherefore, worship the Lord thy God,

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְכַבֵּד אֶת אָבִיךָ, וְאֶת אִמֶּךָ לְמַעַן, יַאֲרִכוּן יָמֶיךָ, עַל הָאֲדָמָה, אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ נָתַן לָךְ.

and honor thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be long in the land which the Lord thy God shall give thee.

1 Nephi 18:1

וַיְהִי הִתְפַּלְּלוּ לָאָדוֹן, וְהָלְכוּ אִתִּי; וַאֲנַחְנוּ עָשִׂינוּ עֵצִים מְלֶאכֶת סַקָּרְנִי. וַיהוָה הֶרְאָה אֵלַי מִדֵּי פַּעַם כֵּיצַד עָלַי לַעֲבֹד עַל עֵצִים הָאֳנִיָּה.

And it came to pass that they did worship the Lord, and did go forth with me; and we did work timbers of curious workmanship. And the Lord did show me from time to time after what manner I should work the timbers of the ship.

1 Nephi 18:2

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, נֶפִי, לֹא עָשִׂיתִי הָעֵצִים לְפִי דֶּרֶךְ שֶׁאֲנָשִׁים אִלְפוּ,

Now I, Nephi, did not work the timbers after the manner which was learned by men,

וְגַם לֹא בָּנִיתִי אֶת הָאֳנִיָּה לְפִי דֶּרֶךְ אֲנָשִׁים; אֶלָּא בָּנִיתִי אֶת הָאֳנִיָּה כְּפִי דֶּרֶךְ יְהוָה הֶחֱוּו אֵלַי. וְלֹא כְּפִי שֶׁעוֹשִׂים בְּנֵי אָדָם.

neither did I build the ship after the manner of men; but I did build it after the manner which the Lord had shown unto me; wherefore, it was not after the manner of men.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 18:3

וַאֲנִי, נֶפִי, עָלִיתִי לָהָר לְעִתִּים קְרוֹבוֹת, וַאֲנִי הִתְפַּלַלְתִּי תְכוּפוֹת לַיהוָה; לָכֵן, יְהוָה הֶחֱוּוּ אֵלַי דְּבָרִים גְּדוֹלִים.

And I, Nephi, did go into the mount oft, and I did pray oft unto the Lord; wherefore the Lord showed unto me great things.

1 Nephi 18:4

וְאַחֲרֵי אֲנִי גָּמַרְתִּי אֶת הָאֳנִיָּה, לְפִי דְּבְרֵי יְהוָה, אַחַי רָאוּ שֶׁהִיא טוֹבָה, וְהַעֲבוֹדָה מִזֶּה הָיְתָה שַׁפִּיר בְּיוֹתֵר;

And it came to pass that after I had finished the ship, according to the word of the Lord, my brethren beheld that it was good, and that the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine;

לָכֵן, הֵם שׁוּב הִשְׁפִּלוּ אֶת עַצְמָם לִפְנֵי יְהוָה.

wherefore, they did humble themselves again before the Lord.

1 Nephi 18:5

וַיְהִי קוֹל יְהוָה בָּא אֶל אָבִי וְאָמַר לוֹ שֶׁאָנוּ לָקוּם וְלָרֶדֶת בָּאֳנִיָּה.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came unto my father, that we should arise and go down into the ship.

1 Nephi 18:6

וַיְהִי בַּיּוֹם הַבָּא, אַחֲרֵי אֲנַחְנוּ שֶׁהֲכִינוּנוּ אֶת הַכָּל דְּבָרִים, פְּרִי וּבָשָׂר מֵהַמִּדְבָּר וְשֶׁפַע שֶׁל דְּבַשׁ,

And it came to pass that on the morrow, after we had prepared all things, much fruits and meat from the wilderness, and honey in abundance,

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְצֵידָה לְפִי דִּבְרִים יְהוָה פִּקֵּד אוֹתָנוּ, אֲנַחְנוּ יָרַדְנוּ בָּאֳנִיָּה, עִם כָּל מִטְעָנֵנוּ וּזְרָעֵינוּ,

and provisions according to that which the Lord had commanded us, we did go down into the ship, with all our loading and our seeds,

וּבְכָּלל דָּבָר שֶׁהֵבֵאנוּ אִיתָּנוּ, כָּל אֶחָד לְפִי גִּילוֹ; לָכֵן, כָּלנוּ יָרַדְנוּ בָּאֳנִיָּה יַחַד עִם נָשֵׁינוּ וְטַפֵּנוּ.

and whatsoever thing we had brought with us, every one according to his age; wherefore, we did all go down into the ship, with our wives and our children.

1 Nephi 18:7

וְעַתָּה, אָבִי הוֹלִיד שְׁנֵי בָּנִים בַּיִּשִּׁימוֹן; הַבְּכוֹר נִקְרָא יַעֲקֹב וְהַצָּעִיר יוֹסֵף.

And now, my father had begat two sons in the wilderness; the elder was called Jacob and the younger Joseph.

1 Nephi 18:8

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁכָּלנוּ יָרַדְנוּ בָּאֳנִיָּה, וְלָקַחְנוּ אִתָּנוּ הַצֵּידָה וּדְבָרִים מַה שֶּׁצִּוָּה עָלֵינוּ. הִפְלַגְנוּ בַּיָּם וְהָרוּחַ נָשְׂאָה אוֹתָנוּ אֶל הָאָרֶץ הַמְּבְטַחַת.

And it came to pass after we had all gone down into the ship, and had taken with us our provisions and things which had been commanded us, we did put forth into the sea and were driven forth before the wind towards the promised land.

1 Nephi 18:9

וְאַחֲרֵי נִשֵּׂאנוּ קָדִימָה לִפְנֵי הָרוּחַ בְּמֶשֶׁךְ יָמִים רַבִּים,

And after we had been driven forth before the wind for the space of many days,

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

לִרְאוֹת, אַחַי וּבְנֵי יִשְׁמָעֵאל וְגַם נְשֵׁיהֶם הִתְחִילוּ לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת עַצְמָם שְׂמֵחִים, כִּי הֶעֱלָה שֶׁהֵם הִתְחִילוּ לִרְקֹד וְלָשִׁיר וּלְדַבֵּר בִּגָסוּת.

behold, my brethren and the sons of Ishmael and also their wives began to make themselves merry, insomuch that they began to dance, and to sing, and to speak with much rudeness,

כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ שָׁכְחוּ עַל יְדֵי אֵיזֶה כֹּחַ שֶׁהֵם הוּבְאוּ הֲלוֹם. כֵּן, הֵם הוּרְמוּ עַד גָּסוּת רַבָּה מְאֹד.

yea, even that they did forget by what power they had been brought thither; yea, they were lifted up unto exceeding rudeness.

1 Nephi 18:10

וַאֲנִי, נֶפִי, הִתְחַלְתִּי לִפְחֹד בְּיוֹתֵר שֶׁמָּא יְהוָה יִרְגַּז עָלֵינוּ, וְיַכֶּה אוֹתָנוּ בְּגִלַּל מַעֲשֵׂינוּ הָרָעִים, שֶׁנִּבָּלַע בַּנֶּבֶךְ הַיָּם;

And I, Nephi, began to fear exceedingly lest the Lord should be angry with us, and smite us because of our iniquity, that we should be swallowed up in the depths of the sea;

לָכֵן, אֲנִי, נֶפִי, הִתְחַלְתִּי לְדַבֵּר לָהֶם עַל יְדֵי הַרְבֵּה רְצִינוּת.

wherefore, I, Nephi, began to speak to them with much soberness;

לִרְאוֹת, הֵם כָּעֲסוּ עַל אוֹתִי, וְאָמְרוּ: לֹא נִרְצֶה שֶׁאָחִינוּ הַצָּעִיר יִשְׁלֹט בְּנוּ.

but behold they were angry with me, saying: We will not that our younger brother shall be a ruler over us.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 18:11

וַיְהִי לאמאן וְלֶמוּאֵל לָקְחוּ אוֹתִי וְקָשְׁרוּ אוֹתִי בַּחֲבָלִים, וְהֵם הִתְעַלְּלוּ אוֹתִי בְּגָסוּת הַרְבֵּה.

And it came to pass that Laman and Lemuel did take me and bind me with cords, and they did treat me with much harshness;

בְּכָל זֹאת, יְהוָה הִרְשָׁה זֹאת כְּדֵי לְהַרְאוֹת אֶת כֹּחוֹ, וּלְקַיֵּם אֶת דְּבָרוֹ שֶׁאָמַר עַל הָרְשָׁעִים.

nevertheless, the Lord did suffer it that he might show forth his power, unto the fulfilling of his word which he had spoken concerning the wicked.

1 Nephi 18:12

וְאַחֲרֵי הֵם קָשְׁרוּ אוֹתִי כִּי הֶעֱלָה שֶׁאֲנִי לֹא יָכְלתִּי לָזוּז, הַמַּצְפֵּן, שֶׁאוֹתוֹ הִתְקִין יְהוָה, הִפְסִיק לִפְעֹל.

And it came to pass that after they had bound me insomuch that I could not move, the compass, which had been prepared of the Lord, did cease to work.

1 Nephi 18:13

לָכֵן, הֵם יָדְעוּ לֹא אָנָה לְכַוֵּן אֶת הָאֳנִיָּה, כִּי הֶעֱלָה הִתְעוֹרְרָה סְעָרָה גְּדוֹלָה, כֵּן, סְעָרָה חֲזָקָה וַאֲיֻמָּה, נִשְּׁאוּ לְאָחוֹר עַל פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם בְּמֶשֶׁךְ שְׁלשָׁה יָמִים. וְהֵם הִתְחִילוּ לְפַחֵד בְּיוֹתֵר שֶׁמָּא יִטְבְּעוּ בַיָּם; בְּכָל זֹאת הֵם לֹא שִׁחְרְרוּ אוֹתִי.

Wherefore, they knew not whither they should steer the ship, insomuch that there arose a great storm, yea, a great and terrible tempest, and we were driven back upon the waters for the space of three days; and they began to be frightened exceedingly lest they should be drowned in the sea; nevertheless they did not loose me.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 18:14

וְעַל הַיּוֹם הָרְבִיעִי, כְּשֶׁנִּדְחַפְנוּ אַחוֹרָנִית, הַסְּעָרָה הִתְחִילָה לִהְיוֹת מְאוֹד כּוֹאֶבֶת.

And on the fourth day, which we had been driven back, the tempest began to be exceedingly sore.

1 Nephi 18:15

וַיְהִי כִּמְעַט נִבְלַעְנוּ בַּנֶּבֶךְ הַיָּם.

And it came to pass that we were about to be swallowed up in the depths of the sea.

וְאַחֲרֵי כְּשֶׁנִּדְחַפְנוּ אַחוֹרָנִית עַל פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם בְּמֶשֶׁךְ אַרְבָּעָה יָמִים, אַחַי הִתְחִילוּ לִרְאוֹת שֶׁמִּשְׁפַּט אֱלֹהִים עֲלֵיהֶם, וְשֶׁהֵם אֲבוּדִים אֶלָּא אִם יִתְחָרְטוּ עַל מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הָרָעִים.

And after we had been driven back upon the waters for the space of four days, my brethren began to see that the judgments of God were upon them, and that they must perish save that they should repent of their iniquities;

לָכֵן, בָּאוּ אֵלַי, וְהִתִּירוּ אֶת הַחֲבָלִים שֶׁעַל יָדַי, וְלִרְאוֹת הָיוּ נְפוּחִים בְּיוֹתֵר; וְגַם קַרְסֻלַּי הָיוּ נְפוּחִים הַרְבֵּה, וְהַכְּאֵב הָיָה גָּדוֹל מְזֻּה.

wherefore, they came unto me, and loosed the bands which were upon my wrist, and behold they had swollen exceedingly; and also mine ankles were much swollen, and great was the soreness thereof.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 18:16

בְּכָל זֹאת, הִבַּטְתִּי בֵּאלֹהַי, וְנָתַתִּי לוֹ שֶׁבַח כָּל הַיּוֹם; וַאֲנִי לֹא הִתְלוֹנַנְתִּי נֶגֶד יְהוָה בִּגְלַל שֶׁצָּרוֹתַי.

Nevertheless, I did look unto my God, and I did praise him all the day long; and I did not murmur against the Lord because of mine afflictions.

1 Nephi 18:17

וְעַתָּה, אָבִי, לֶחִי, אָמַר הַרְבֵּה דְּבָרִים לָהֶם, וְגַם לִבְנֵי יִשְׁמָעֵאל; אֲלָא, לִרְאוֹת, הֵם נָשְׂמוּ הַרְבֵּה אִיּוּמִים נֶגֶד כָּל אֶחָד שֶׁיְדַבֵּר בַּעֲדִי;

Now my father, Lehi, had said many things unto them, and also unto the sons of Ishmael; but, behold, they did breathe out much threatenings against anyone that should speak for me;

הוֹרַי הָיוּ כְּבָר זְקֵנִים, וְסָבְלוּ צַעַר רַב בִּגְלַל בְּנֵיהֶם; הֵם נַעֲשׂוּ חוֹלִים, כֵּן, פִּילוּ נָפְלוּ לַמִּשְׁכָּב.

and my parents being stricken in years, and having suffered much grief because of their children, they were brought down, yea, even upon their sick-beds.

1 Nephi 18:18

בִּגְלַל עָגְמַת הַנֶּפֶשׁ וְהַצַּעַר הָרַב, וְהָרָעִים שֶׁל אַחַי, הֵם הוּבְאוּ לְיַד אֲפִלּוּ לִהְיוֹת מְבֻצָּעִים מֵהַפַּעַם לִפְגֹּשׁ אֶת אֱלֹהֵיהֶם;

Because of their grief and much sorrow, and the iniquity of my brethren, they were brought near even to be carried out of this time to meet their God;

כֵּן, שַׂעֲרוֹתֵיתֶם הָאֲפוֹרוֹת כִּמְעַט שָׁכְבוּ בֶּעָפָר; כֵּן, אֲפִלּוּ הֵם לְיַד הֻשְׁלְכוּ עִם צַעַר לְהִקָּבֵר בַּיָּם.

yea, their grey hairs were about to be brought down to lie low in the dust; yea, even they were near to be cast with sorrow into a watery grave.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 18:19

וְיַעֲקֹב וְיוֹסֵף הָיוּ צְעִירִים, וְצָרְכוּ לְמָזוֹן רַב, שֶׁהֵם אָבְלוּ בִּגְלַל הַקְּשָׁיִים אִמָּם. וְגַם אִשְׁתִּי עִם דִּמְעוֹתֶיהָ וְתַחֲנוּנֶיהָ, וְגַם יְלָדַי, לֹא רִכְּכוּ אֶת לֵב אַחַי כְּדֵי שֶׁהֵם יְפַתְּחוּ אוֹתִי.

And Jacob and Joseph also, being young, having need of much nourishment, were grieved because of the afflictions of their mother; and also my wife with her tears and prayers, and also my children, did not soften the hearts of my brethren that they would loose me.

1 Nephi 18:20

וְלֹא נוֹתַר, אֶלָּא כֹּחַ אֱלֹהִים, שֶׁאִיֵּם עֲלֵיהֶם בַּאֲבדוֹן, רַק הוּא יָכֹל לְרַכֵּךְ אֶת לִבָּם; לָכֵן, כַּאֲשֶׁר הֵם רָאוּ שֶׁהֵם עָמְדוּ לִהְיוֹת נִבְלָעִים בְּמַעֲמַקֵּי הַיָּם, הֵם הִתְחָרְטוּ עַל מַה שֶׁעָשׂוּ, כִּי וְשִׁחְרְרוּ אוֹתִי.

And there was nothing save it were the power of God, which threatened them with destruction, could soften their hearts; wherefore, when they saw that they were about to be swallowed up in the depths of the sea they repented of the thing which they had done, insomuch that they loosed me.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 18:21

וְאַחֲרֵי הֵם פִּתְּחוּ אוֹתִי, לְרְאוֹת, לָקַחְתִּי אֶת הַמַּצְפֵּן וְהוּא פָּעַל כְּפִי שֶׁבִּקַּשְׁתִּי.

And it came to pass after they had loosed me, behold, I took the compass, and it did work whither I desired it.

וַיְהִי שֶׁהִתְפַּלַּלְתִּי לַיהוָה; וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁהִתְפַּלַּלְתִּי הָרוּחוֹת הִפְסִיקוּ, וְהַסְּעָרָה הִפְסִיקָה, וְהָיָה רְגוּעָה גְּדוֹלָה.

And it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord; and after I had prayed the winds did cease, and the storm did cease, and there was a great calm.

1 Nephi 18:22

וַיְהִי אֲנִי, נֶפִי, כִּוַּנְתִּי אֶת הָאֳנִיָּה, כָּךְ שַׁטְנוּ שׁוּב אֶל הָאָרֶץ הַמְּבְטַחַת.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did guide the ship, that we sailed again towards the promised land.

1 Nephi 18:23

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁנָּסַעְנוּ בְּמֶשֶׁךְ יָמִים רַבִּים, הִגַּעְנוּ אֶל הָאָרֶץ הַמְּבְטַחַת; וַאֲנַחְנוּ הָלַכְנוּ קָדִימָה עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, וְנָטִינוּ אֶת אָהָלֵינוּ; וְקָרָאנוּ לָהּ בְּשֵׁם: הָאָרֶץ הַמְּבְטַחַת.

And it came to pass that after we had sailed for the space of many days, we did arrive at the promised land; and we went forth upon the land, and did pitch our tents; and we did call it the promised land.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 18:24

וַיְהִי הִתְחַלְנוּ לִיגֹּב הָאֲדָמָה, וַאֲנַחְנוּ הִתְחַלְנוּ לִזְרֹעַ זְרָעִים; כֵּן, זָרַעְנוּ אֶת כָּל הַזְּרָעִים לְתוֹךְ הָאֲדָמָה, שֶׁהֵבֵאנוּ מֵאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם.

And it came to pass that we did begin to till the earth, and we began to plant seeds; yea, we did put all our seeds into the earth, which we had brought from the land of Jerusalem.

וַיְהִי שָׂמְנוּ גָּדְלוּ בְּיוֹתֵר; לָכֵן, בֹּרַכְנוּ בַּשֶּׂפַע.

And it came to pass that they did grow exceedingly; wherefore, we were blessed in abundance.

1 Nephi 18:25

וַיְהִי שֶׁאָנוּ מָצָאנוּ עַל הָאָרֶץ הַמְבְטַחַת, כִּי הָלַכְנוּ בַּמִּדְבָּר, שֶׁהָיוּ חַיּוֹת בַּיְעָרוֹת שֶׁל כָּל סוּג,

And it came to pass that we did find upon the land of promise, as we journeyed in the wilderness, that there were beasts in the forests of every kind,

שְׁנֵיהֶם הַפָּרָה וְהַשּׁוֹר, וְהַחֲמוֹר וְהַסּוּס, וְהָעֵז, וְהָעֵז הַפְּרָאִי, וְכָל מִינֵי חַיּוֹת בָּר, שֶׁהָיוּ לְשִׁמּוּשׁ אֲנָשִׁים.

both the cow and the ox, and the ass and the horse, and the goat and the wild goat, and all manner of wild animals, which were for the use of men.

וַאֲנַחְנוּ מָצָאנוּ כָּל מִינֵי עַפְרָה, שְׁנֵיהֶם זָהָב, וְכֶסֶף, וְאַף נְחשֶׁת.

And we did find all manner of ore, both of gold, and of silver, and of copper.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 19:1

וַיְהִי יְהוָה צִוָּה עָלַי, לָכֵן, עָשִׂיתִי לוּחַים עַפְרָה כְּדֵי אֶגְלֹף בָּהֶם אֶת קוֹרוֹת עַמִּי. עָשִׂיתִי אֶת הַלּוּחַים וְחָרַתִּי בָּהֶם אֶת קוֹרוֹת אָבִי,

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded me, wherefore I did make plates of ore that I might engraven upon them the record of my people. And upon the plates which I made I did engraven the record of my father,

וְגַם אֶת מַסָּעֵינוּ בַּיְשִׁימוֹן, וְאֶת נְבוּאוֹת אָבִי; וְגַם רַבּוֹת מִנְּבוּאוֹתַי שֶׁאֲנִי גָּלַפְתִּי בָּהֶם.

and also our journeyings in the wilderness, and the prophecies of my father; and also many of mine own prophecies have I engraven upon them.

1 Nephi 19:2

וַאֲנִי לֹא יָדַעְתִּי כַּאֲשֶׁר עָשִׂיתִי אוֹתָם אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה יְצַוֶּה עָלַי לַעֲשׂוֹת לוּחַים אֵלֶּה; לָכֵן, קוֹרוֹת אָבִי וְהַיּוּחֲסִין שֶׁל אֲבוֹתָיו; וְרֹב קוֹרוֹתֵינוּ בַּיְשִׁימוֹן חֲרוּתִים עַל לוּחַים הָרִאשׁוֹנִים, מֶהֶם דִּבַּרְתִּי;

And I knew not at the time when I made them that I should be commanded of the Lord to make these plates; wherefore, the record of my father, and the genealogy of his fathers, and the more part of all our proceedings in the wilderness are engraven upon those first plates, of which I have spoken;

לָכֵן, הַדְּבָרִים הִתְהַוּוּ בְּפְנֵי עָשִׂיתִי לוּחַים אֵלֶּה, בֶּאֱמֶת, נִזְכָּרִים יוֹתֵר בְּמֻיְחָד עַל לוּחַים הָרִאשׁוֹנִים.

wherefore, the things which transpired before I made these plates are, of a truth, more particularly made mention upon the first plates.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 19:3

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁעָשִׂיתִי אֶת לוּחַים אֵלֶּה עַל פִּי הַצַּו, אֲנִי, נֶפִי, קִבַּלְתִּי הוֹרָאָה שֶׁהַמִּשְׁרָד וּנְבוּאוֹת, הַיּוֹתֵר חֲלָקִים יִקָּרִים פְּשׁוּטִים מֵהֶם, צָרִיךְ לִכְתֹּב עַל לוּחַות אֵלֶּה; וְשֶׁהַדְּבָרִים שֶׁהָיוּ כָּתְבוּ צְרִיכִים לְהַחְזִיק לַהוֹרָאָה לְעַמִּי,

And after I had made these plates by way of commandment, I, Nephi, received a commandment that the ministry and the prophecies, the more plain and precious parts of them, should be written upon these plates; and that the things which were written should be kept for the instruction of my people,

אֲשֶׁר לוֹ תִּהְיֶה הָאָרֶץ, וְגַם לַמִּטָּרוֹת חָכְמוֹת אֲחֵרוֹת, שֶׁמִּטָּרוֹת יְדוּעוֹת עַל יְהוָה.

who should possess the land, and also for other wise purposes, which purposes are known unto the Lord.

1 Nephi 19:4

לָכֵן, אֲנִי, נֶפִי, עָשִׂיתִי רְשִׁימָה עַל הַלּוּחִים הָאֲחֵרוֹת,

Wherefore, I, Nephi, did make a record upon the other plates,

שֶׁנּוֹתֵן הִיסְטוֹרְיָה, אוֹ אֵיזֶה נוֹתֵן הִיסְטוֹרְיָה יוֹתֵר גָּדוֹל שֶׁל הַמִּלְחָמוֹת וּוִכּוּחִים וְהַהֶרֶס שֶׁל עַמִּי.

which gives an account, or which gives a greater account of the wars and contentions and destructions of my people.

וַאֲנִי עָשִׂיתִי הַזֶּה, וּפִקַּדְתִּי לְעַמִּי מַה לַעֲשׂוֹת כֵּן אַחֲרֵי שֶׁאֲנִי הָלַכְתִּי.

And this have I done, and commanded my people what they should do after I was gone;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

לוּחַים אֵלֶּה יַעַבְרוּ מִדּוֹר לְדוֹר אַחֵר, אוֹ מִנָּבִיא אֶחָד לְמִשְׁנֵהוּ עַד יְהוָה יִתֵּן מִצְוֹות נוֹסָפוֹת.

and that these plates should be handed down from one generation to another, or from one prophet to another, until further commandments of the Lord.

1 Nephi 19:5

וְהִיסְטוֹרְיָה שֶׁמִּמֶּנּוּ עָשִׂיתִי לוּחַים אֵלֶּה יִנָּתֵן לְהַלָּן. וְאָז, לִרְאוֹת, מַמְשִׁיךְ לְפִי אֶת אֲשֶׁר דִּבַּרְתִּי;

And an account of my making these plates shall be given hereafter; and then, behold, I proceed according to that which I have spoken;

וַאֲנִי עָשִׂיתִי הַזֶּה כְּדֵי הַדְּבָרִים יוֹתֵר קְדוֹשִׁים יְכוֹלִים לִהְיוֹת מֻחְזָקִים לִידִיעַת עַמִּי.

and this I do that the more sacred things may be kept for the knowledge of my people.

1 Nephi 19:6

בְּכָל זֹאת, אֲנִי לֹא כּוֹתֵב שׁוּם דָּבָר עַל לוּחַים אֶלָּא אִם חוֹשֵׁב שֶׁזֶּה לִהְיוֹת קָדוֹשׁ.

Nevertheless, I do not write anything upon plates save it be that I think it be sacred.

וְעַתָּה, אִם טָעוּת בְּיָדִי, הֲרֵי טָעוּ גַּם קַדְמַי; לֹא שֶׁהָיִיתִי סוֹלֵחַ לְעַצְמִי בִּגְלַל אֲנָשִׁים אֲחֵרִים, אֶלָּא בִּגְלַל חֻלָּשׁ בִּי; לְפִי הַבָּשָׂר, הָיִיתִי סוֹלֵחַ לְעַצְמִי.

And now, if I do err, even did they err of old; not that I would excuse myself because of other men, but because of the weakness which is in me, according to the flesh, I would excuse myself.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 19:7

כִּי הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאַחַדִּים מְיָחֲסִים לִהְיוֹת שֶׁל שָׁוִים גְּדוֹלִים, שְׁנֵיהֶם לַגּוּף וְלַנְּשָׁמָה, אַחֵרִים מְבַטְּלִים וְדָשִׁים תַּחַת רַגְלֵיהֶם.

For the things which some men esteem to be of great worth, both to the body and soul, others set at naught and trample under their feet.

כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ אֶת אֵל יִשְׂרָאֵל אֲנָשִׁים דָּשִׁים תַּחַת רַגְלֵיהֶם;

Yea, even the very God of Israel do men trample under their feet;

אוֹמֵר דָּשִׁים תַּחַת רַגְלֵיהֶם אֶלָּא יָכָלְתִּי לְדַבֵּר בִּדְבָרִים אֲחֵרוֹת -- הֵם קוֹבְעִים מִמֶּנּוּ אֶפֶס וְלֹא שׁוֹמְעִים לְקוֹל עֲצוֹתָיו.

I say, trample under their feet but I would speak in other words -- they set him at naught, and hearken not to the voice of his counsels.

1 Nephi 19:8

לִרְאוֹת הוּא יָבוֹא, לְפִי דִּבְרֵיו שֶׁל הַמַּלְאָךְ, בְּשֵׁשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנִים מֵהַפַּעַם אָבִי עָזַב אֶת יְרוּשָׁלַיִם.

And behold he cometh, according to the words of the angel, in six hundred years from the time my father left Jerusalem.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 19:9

וְהָעוֹלָם, בִּגְלַל רִשְׁעָתָם, יָדְנוּ אוֹתוֹ לִהְיוֹת דְּבַר שֶׁל אֶפֶס; לָכֵן יְיַסְּרוּ אוֹתוֹ וְהוּא יִסְבֹּל זֹאת;

And the world, because of their iniquity, shall judge him to be a thing of naught; wherefore they scourge him, and he suffereth it;

וְהֵם יַכּוּ אוֹתוֹ וְהוּא יִסְבֹּל זֹאת. כֵּן, יִרְקוּ עָלָיו וְהוּא יִסְבֹּל זֹאת, בִּגְלַל אַהֲבָתוֹ וְטוּב וְאֹרֶךְ רוּחוֹ לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם.

and they smite him, and he suffereth it. Yea, they spit upon him, and he suffereth it, because of his loving kindness and his long-suffering towards the children of men.

1 Nephi 19:10

וְאֱל אֲבוֹתֵינוּ, שֶׁהוּצְאוּ מִמִּצְרַיִם, מִשִּׁעְבּוּד, וְגַם הוּא שָׁמַר עֲלֵיהֶם בַּיְשִׁימוֹן,

And the God of our fathers, who were led out of Egypt, out of bondage, and also were preserved in the wilderness by him,

כֵּן, אֱלֹהֵי אַבְרָהָם, וְאֱל יִצְחָק, וְאֱל יַעֲקֹב, וְהוּא יִכָּנַע אֶת עַצְמוֹ לְפִי דְּבָרִיו שֶׁל הַמַּלְאָךְ,

yea, the God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, yieldeth himself, according to the words of the angel,

כְּאָדָם, לְתוֹךְ הַיָּדַיִם שֶׁל אָדָם רְשָׁעִים, לְהִנָּטֵל, לְפִי דְּבָרִיו שֶׁל זֶנוֹק, וְיִצָּלֵב לְפִי דְּבָרִיו שֶׁל נָאוּם, וְיִקָּבֵר בַּקֶּבֶר לְפִי דְּבָרִיו שֶׁל זֶנוֹס, שֶׁאָמַר אוֹדוֹת שְׁלֹשָׁה יְמֵי אֲפֵלָה.

as a man, into the hands of wicked men, to be lifted up, according to the words of Zenock, and to be crucified, according to the words of Neum, and to be buried in a sepulchre, according to the words of Zenos, which he spake concerning the three days of darkness,

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

שֶׁיִּהְיוּ סִימָן לְמוֹתוֹ לְאֵלֶּה שֶׁיִּשְׁבוּ בְּאֵיֵי הַיָּם, וּבִמְיֻחָד לְאֵלֶּה שֶׁהֵם מִבֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל.

which should be a sign given of his death unto those who should inhabit the isles of the sea, more especially given unto those who are of the house of Israel.

1 Nephi 19:11

כִּי אָז דִּבֶּר הַנָּבִיא: יְהוָה–הָאֵל יִפְקֹד בְּוַדַּאי אֶת כָּל בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל בַּיּוֹם, לַאֲחָדִים יְדַבֵּר בְּקוֹלוֹ בִּגְלַל צִדְקָתָם,

For thus spake the prophet: The Lord God surely shall visit all the house of Israel at that day, some with his voice, because of their righteousness,

לְשִׂמְחָתָם הָרַבָּה וְלִישׁוּעָתָם, לַאֲחֵרִים יְדַבֵּר בָּרַעַם וּבְרָקִים שֶׁל כֹּחוֹ, בְּסַעֲרוֹת, בְּאֵשׁ, וְעָשָׁן וְאֵידֵי חֹשֶׁךְ, וְעַל יְדֵי הַפְּתִיחָה הָאֲדָמָה וְהָרִים שֶׁיּוּרְמוּ.

unto their great joy and salvation, and others with the thunderings and the lightnings of his power, by tempest, by fire, and by smoke, and vapor of darkness, and by the opening of the earth, and by mountains which shall be carried up.

1 Nephi 19:12

וְכָל הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה חַיָּבִים בְּוַדַּאי לָבוֹא, אוֹמֵר הַנָּבִיא זֶנוֹס.

And all these things must surely come, saith the prophet Zenos.

וְסַלְעֵי הָאָרֶץ יִתְבַּקְּעוּ; וּבִגְלַל נַאֲקַת הָאֲדָמָה, הָרְבֵּה מֵהַמְּלָכִים שֶׁל הָאִיִּים שֶׁל הַיָּם יִהְיֶה נֶעֱכָר עַל יְדֵי רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים, וְהֵם יִצְעֲקוּ: אֱלֹהִים שֶׁל טָבַע סוֹבֵל!

And the rocks of the earth must rend; and because of the groanings of the earth, many of the kings of the isles of the sea shall be wrought upon by the Spirit of God, to exclaim: The God of nature suffers!

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 19:13

וְכִי לִיוֹשְׁבֵי בִירוּשָׁלַיִם, אוֹמֵר הַנָּבִיא, הֵם יֵעָנְשׁוּ עַל יְדֵי כָּל אֲנָשִׁים, כִּי הֵם צוֹלְבִים אֶל יִשְׂרָאֵל, וְהֵם פּוֹנִים אֶת לִבָּם הַצֵּידָה, דּוֹחִים סִימָנִים וְתוֹהִים, וְהַכֹּחַ וּפְאֵר שֶׁל אֶל יִשְׂרָאֵל.

And as for those who are at Jerusalem, saith the prophet, they shall be scourged by all people, because they crucify the God of Israel, and turn their hearts aside, rejecting signs and wonders, and the power and glory of the God of Israel.

1 Nephi 19:14

וְכִי שֶׁהִפְנוּ לִבָּם הַצֵּידָה, אוֹמֵר הַנָּבִיא, וּבָזוּ לִקְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל,

And because they turn their hearts aside, saith the prophet, and have despised the Holy One of Israel,

הֵם יָנוּדוּ בַּבָּשָׂר, וְהֵם יָמוּתוּ, וְיִהְיוּ לִגְנַאי וּלְשֵׁם דָּבָר וְיִהְיוּ שְׁנוּאִים בֵּין כָּל עַמִּים.

they shall wander in the flesh, and perish, and become a hiss and a byword, and be hated among all nations.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 19:15

בְּכָל זֹאת, כְּשֶׁיָּבוֹא הַיּוֹם הַהוּא, אוֹמֵר הַנָּבִיא, וְהֵם שׁוּב לֹא יַפְנוּ הַצֵּידָה אֶת לִבָּם נֶגֶד קְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל, אָז הוּא יִזְכֹּר אֶת הַבְּרִיתוֹת שֶׁכָּרַת עִם אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם.

Nevertheless, when that day cometh, saith the prophet, that they no more turn aside their hearts against the Holy One of Israel, then will he remember the covenants which he made to their fathers.

1 Nephi 19:16

כֵּן, אָז הוּא יִזְכֹּר אֶת הָאִיִּים שֶׁל הַיָּם; כֵּן, וְאֶת כָּל הָאֲנָשִׁים שֶׁהֵם בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, אֲקַבֵּץ אוֹמֵר יְהוָה, לְפִי דִּבְרֵיו שֶׁל הַנָּבִיא זֵנוֹס, מֵאַרְבַּע קַצְוות הָאָרֶץ.

Yea, then will he remember the isles of the sea; yea, and all the people who are of the house of Israel, will I gather in, saith the Lord, according to the words of the prophet Zenos, from the four quarters of the earth.

1 Nephi 19:17

כֵּן, וְכָל הָאָרֶץ תִּרְאֶה אֶת יְשׁוּעַת יְהוָה, אוֹמֵר הַנָּבִיא, כָּל עַם, מִשְׁפָּחָה, לָשׁוֹן וַאֲנָשִׁים יְבֹרְכוּ.

Yea, and all the earth shall see the salvation of the Lord, saith the prophet; every nation, kindred, tongue and people shall be blessed.

1 Nephi 19:18

וַאֲנִי, נֶפִי, כָּתַבְתִּי אֶת דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה אֶל עַמִּי, כְּדֵי שֶׁאוּלַי אֲשַׁכְנֵעַ אוֹתָם לִזְכֹּר אֶת יְהוָה גְּוֹאֲלָם.

And I, Nephi, have written these things unto my people, that perhaps I might persuade them that they would remember the Lord their Redeemer.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 19:19

לָכֵן, אֲנִי דּוֹבֵר לְכָל בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, אִם זֶה כָּל כָּךְ שֶׁהֵם צְרִיכִים לְהַשִּׂיג אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה.

Wherefore, I speak unto all the house of Israel, if it so be that they should obtain these things.

1 Nephi 19:20

לִרְאוֹת, שֶׁאֲנִי יֵשׁ לִי תִּפעוּלִים בָּרוּחַ, אָז שֶׁאֲנִי עָיֵף אֲפִילוּ שֶׁכָּל הַמִּפְרָקִים שֶׁלִּי חַלָּשִׁים, לָאֲנָשִׁים שֶׁבִּירוּשָׁלַיִם; כִּי אִם יְהוָה לֹא הָיָה רַחוּם,

For behold, I have workings in the spirit, which doth weary me even that all my joints are weak, for those who are at Jerusalem; for had not the Lord been merciful,

לְגַלּוֹת אֵלַי אוֹדוֹתָם אֲפִילוּ כַּאֲשֶׁר הֶחֱוָה לַנְּבִיאִים קֶדֶם, הָיִיתִי יָכוֹל לָמוּת גַּם.

to show unto me concerning them, even as he had prophets of old, I should have perished also.

1 Nephi 19:21

וְהוּא הֶחֱוָה בְּוַדַּאי לַנְּבִיאִים קוֹדְמִים אֶת כָּל דְּבָרִים אוֹדוֹתָם; וְגַם הֶחֱוָה לְהַרְבֵּה אוֹדוֹת אוֹתָנוּ;

And he surely did show unto the prophets of old all things concerning them; and also he did show unto many concerning us;

לָכֵן, זֶה חַיָּב לְהִצְטָרֵךְ שֶׁאָנוּ יוֹדְעִים אוֹדוֹתָם כִּי הֵם כְּתוּבִים לוּחוֹת הַפְּלִיז.

wherefore, it must needs be that we know concerning them for they are written upon the plates of brass.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 19:22

וַיְהִי אֲנִי, נְפִי, שִׁנַּנְתִּי לְאַחַי הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה; וַיְהִי קָרָאתִי הַרְבֵּה דְּבָרִים לָהֶם, שֶׁהָיוּ חֲרוּטוֹת עַל לוּחַוֹת הַפְּלִיז, כְּדֵי שֶׁיֵּדְעוּ אוֹדוֹת שֶׁעָשָׂה יְהוָה בָּאַרְצוֹת אַחֵרוֹת וּבֵין עַמֵּי קֶדֶם.

Now it came to pass that I, Nephi, did teach my brethren these things; and it came to pass that I did read many things to them, which were engraven upon the plates of brass, that they might know concerning the doings of the Lord in other lands, among people of old.

1 Nephi 19:23

וַאֲנִי קָרָאתִי לִפְנֵיהֶם הַרְבֵּה דְּבָרִים שֶׁהָיָה כָּתוּב בַּתּוֹרָה;

And I did read many things unto them which were written in the books of Moses;

אֶלָּא כְּדֵי שֶׁאֲנִי אוּלַי יוֹתֵר לְגַמְּרֵי אֲשַׁכְנֵעַ אוֹתָם לְהַאֲמִין אֶל-יְהוָה גְּוֹאֲלָם,

but that I might more fully persuade them to believe in the Lord their Redeemer,

קָרָאתִי לִפְנֵיהֶם מַה שֶּׁנִּכְתַּב בִּידֵי יְשַׁעְיָהוּ הַנָּבִיא; כִּי הִשְׁוִיתִי אֶת כָּל הַכָּתוּב בַּמִּקְרָא אֵלֵינוּ, שֶׁזֶּה אוּלַי יִהְיֶה לָרוַח שֶׁלָּנוּ וְלוֹמֵד.

I did read unto them that which was written by the prophet Isaiah; for I did liken all scriptures unto us, that it might be for our profit and learning.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

לָכֵן דִּבַּרְתִּי לָהֶם, וְאָמַרְתִּי: שִׁמְעוּ נָא אֶת דִּבְרֵיו שֶׁל הַנָּבִיא, אַתֶּם שְׁאֵרִית שֶׁל בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל,

Wherefore I spake unto them, saying: Hear ye the words of the prophet, ye who are a remnant of the house of Israel,

עָנָף שֶׁהָיָה שָׁבוּר רָחוֹק; שִׁמְעוּ נָא אֶת דִּבְרֵיו שֶׁל הַנָּבִיא, שֶׁהָיוּ כְּתָב לְכָל בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, וּמַשְׁוֶה אוֹתוֹ לְעַצְמְכֶם,

a branch who have been broken off; hear ye the words of the prophet, which were written unto all the house of Israel, and liken them unto yourselves,

כְּדֵי שֶׁתִּהְיֶה תִּקְוָה לָכֶם וּלְאַחֵיכֶם מִמִּי שֶׁאַתֶּם הֱיִיתֶם שָׁבוּר רָחוֹק; כִּי כָּךְ כָּתַב הַנָּבִיא.

that ye may have hope as well as your brethren from whom ye have been broken off; for after this manner has the prophet written.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 20 is nearly the same as Isaiah 48

1 Nephi 20:1

הַקְשִׁיבוּ וְשִׁמְעוּ זֹאת בֵּית–יַעֲקֹב, הַנִּקְרָאִים בְּשֵׁם יִשְׂרָאֵל, וּמִמֵּי יְהוּדָה, יָצָאוּ, אוֹ מֵהַמַּיִם שֶׁל טְבִילָה;

Hearken and hear this, O house of Jacob, who are called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah, or out of the waters of baptism,

הַנִּשְׁבָּעִים בְּשֵׁם יְהוָה, וּבֵאלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל יַזְכִּירוּ -- עוֹד הֵם נִשְׁבָּע לֹא בֶּאֱמֶת, וְלֹא בִּצְדָקָה.

who swear by the name of the Lord, and make mention of the God of Israel, yet they swear not in truth nor in righteousness.

1 Nephi 20:2

בְּכָל זֹאת, מֵעִיר הַקֹּדֶשׁ נִקְרָאוּ, אֲלָא הֵם לֹא נִסְמָכוּ עַל אֶל יִשְׂרָאֵל, מִי יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת; כֵּן, יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת, שְׁמוֹ.

Nevertheless, they call themselves of the holy city, but they do not stay themselves upon the God of Israel, who is the Lord of Hosts; yea, the Lord of Hosts is his name.

1 Nephi 20:3

לְרָאוֹת, הִצְהַרְתִּי אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הַקּוֹדְמִים מֵהַהַתְחָלָה; וּמִפִּי יָצְאוּ, וַאֲנִי הֶרְאֵיתִי אוֹתָם. הֶרְאֵיתִי אוֹתָם פִּתְאוֹם.

Behold, I have declared the former things from the beginning; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I showed them. I did show them suddenly.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 20:4

וַאֲנִי עָשִׂיתִי זֹאת כִּי מְדַעְתִּי כִּי קָשֶׁה אָתָּה; וְגִיד בַּרְזֶל עָרְפֶּךָ, וּמִצְחֲךָ נְחוּשָׁה.

And I did it because I knew that thou art obstinate, and thy neck is an iron sinew, and thy brow brass;

1 Nephi 20:5

וַאֲנִי אֲפִילוּ מֵהַהַתְחָלָה הִצְהַרְתִּי זֹאת לָךְ; לִפְנֵי זֶה קָרָה הֶרְאֵיתִי אוֹתָם לָךְ;

And I have even from the beginning declared to thee; before it came to pass I showed them thee;

וַאֲנִי הֶרְאֵיתִי אוֹתָם חוֹשֵׁשׁ פֶּן תֹּאמַר --עָצְבִי עָשָׂם, וּפִסְלִי וְנִסְכִּי צִוָּם.

and I showed them for fear lest thou shouldst say -- mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image hath commanded them.

1 Nephi 20:6

אַתָּה רָאִיתָ וְשָׁמַעְתָּ כָּל זֶה; הַאִם אַתָּה לֹא תַצְהִיר אוֹתָם?

Thou hast seen and heard all this; and will ye not declare them?

וַאֲנִי הֶרְאֵיתִי לְךָ דְּבָרִים חֲדָשִׁים מֵהַפַּעַם; אֲפִילוּ דְּבָרִים מְסֻתָּרִים, וְאַתָּה לֹא הִכַּרְתָּ אוֹתָם.

And that I have showed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 20:7

עַתָּה נִבְרְאוּ, וְלֹא מֵהַהַתְחָלָה, אֲפִילוּ לִפְנֵי הַיּוֹם כַּאֲשֶׁר אַתָּה לֹא שָׁמַעְתָּ אוֹתָם הֵם הֻצְהֲרוּ לְךָ, פֶּן–תֹּאמַר, הִנֵּה יְדַעְתִּין.

They are created now, and not from the beginning, even before the day when thou heardest them not they were declared unto thee, lest thou shouldst say -- Behold I knew them.

1 Nephi 20:8

כֵּן, לֹא שָׁמַעְתָּ; כֵּן, לֹא יָדַעְתָּ; כֵּן, מֵהַפַּעַם הַזֹּאת לֹא פִתְחָה אָזְנֶךָ; כִּי יָדַעְתִּי בָּגוֹד תִּבְגּוֹד, וּפֹשֵׁעַ מִבֶּטֶן קֹרָא לָךְ.

Yea, and thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, from that time thine ear was not opened; for I knew that thou wouldst deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressor from the womb.

1 Nephi 20:9

בְּכָל זֹאת, לְמַעַן שְׁמִי אַאֲרִיךְ אַפִּי, וּתְהִלָּתִי אֶחֱטָם לָךְ לְבִלְתִּי, הַכְרִיתֶךָ.

Nevertheless, for my name's sake will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain from thee, that I cut thee not off.

1 Nephi 20:10

הִנֵּה צְרַפְתִּיךָ, בָּחַרְתִּי בְךָ בְּכוּר עֹנִי.

For, behold, I have refined thee, I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 20:11

לְמַעֲנִי, כֵּן, לְמַעֲנִי אֶעֱשֶׂה זֶה, כִּי אֵנִי לֹא אַרְשֶׂה לִשְׁמִי לְהִיוֹת מְזוּהֵם, וַאֲנִי לֹא אֶתֵּן כְּבוֹדִי לְאַחֵר.

For mine own sake, yea, for mine own sake will I do this, for I will not suffer my name to be polluted, and I will not give my glory unto another

1 Nephi 20:12

שְׁמַע אֵלַי יַעֲקֹב, וְיִשְׂרָאֵל מְקֹרָאִי: אֲנִי הוּא אֲנִי רִאשׁוֹן, אַף אֲנִי אַחֲרוֹן.

Hearken unto me, O Jacob, and Israel my called, for I am he; I am the first, and I am also the last.

1 Nephi 20:13

יָדִי יָסְדָה כַּדּוּר הָאָרֶץ, וְיָד הַיְמִינִית שֶׁלִּי עָבְרָה אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם. אֲנִי מִתְקַשֵּׁר לְעַד אוֹתָם וְהֵם עוֹמְדִים יַחַד.

Mine hand hath also laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath spanned the heavens. I call unto them and they stand up together.

1 Nephi 20:14

כָּלְכֶם, הִקָּבְצוּ אֶת עַצְמְכֶם, וּשְׁמָעוּ; מִי בֵּינֵיהֶם מַצְהִיר אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה לָהֶם? יְהוָה אָהַב אוֹתוֹ;

All ye, assemble yourselves, and hear; who among them hath declared these things unto them? The Lord hath loved him;

כֵּן, וְהוּא יַשְׁלִים אֶת דְּבָרוֹ אֲשֶׁר מַצְהִיר עַל יָדָם; וְהוּא יַעֲשֶׂה חֶפְצוֹ בְּבָבֶל, וּזְרוֹעַ שֶׁלּוֹ תִּמְצָא עַל כַּשְׂדִּים.

yea, and he will fulfill his word which he hath declared by them; and he will do his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm shall come upon the Chaldeans.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 20:15

גַּם, אוֹמֵר יְהוָה, אֲנִי יְהוָה; כֵּן, הִתְקַשַּׁרְתִּי לוֹ לְהַצְהִיר, הֵבֵאתִי אוֹתוֹ, וְיִצְלַח דַּרְכּוֹ.

Also, saith the Lord; I the Lord, yea, I have spoken; yea, I have called him to declare, I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

1 Nephi 20:16

קִרְבוּ אֵלַי; לֹא דִבַּרְתִּי בְסוֹדִי; מֵהַהַתְחָלָה, מֵהַפַּעַם שֶׁזֶּה הֻצְהַר דִּבַּרְתִּי; וַיהוָה הָאֵל, וְרוּחוֹ, שָׁגְרוּ אוֹתִי.

Come ye near unto me; I have not spoken in secret; from the beginning, from the time that it was declared have I spoken; and the Lord God, and his Spirit, hath sent me.

1 Nephi 20:17

וְלָכֵן אוֹמֵר יְהוָה, גּוֹאֲלֶךָ, קְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל:

And thus saith the Lord, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel;

שָׁלַחְתִּי אוֹתוֹ, יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ, שֶׁמְלַמֵּד אוֹתְךָ לְהַרְוִיחַ, שֶׁמּוֹבִיל אוֹתְךָ דֶּרֶךְ אַגַּב שֶׁאַתָּה צָרִיךְ לָלֶכֶת, הוּא עָשָׂה זֹאת.

I have sent him, the Lord thy God who teacheth thee to profit, who leadeth thee by the way thou shouldst go, hath done it.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 20:18

לוּא הִקְשַׁבְתָּ, לְמִצְוֹתָי; וַיְהִי כַנָּהָר שְׁלוֹמֶךָ, וְצִדְקָתְךָ כְּגַלְּי הַיָּם.

O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments -- then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea.

1 Nephi 20:19

וַיְהִי כַחוֹל זַרְעֶךָ, וְצֶאֱצָאֵי מֵעֶיךָ כְּמֹעֹתָיו; לֹא–יִכָּרֵת וְלֹא–יִשָּׁמֵד שְׁמוֹ, מִלְּפָנָי.

Thy seed also had been as the sand; the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name should not have been cut off nor destroyed from before me.

1 Nephi 20:20

צְאוּ מִבָּבֶל, בִּרְחוּ מִכַּשְׂדִּים, בְּקוֹל רִנָּה הַגִּידוּ הַשְׁמִיעוּ זֹאת, הוֹצִיאוּהָ עַד–קְצֵה הָאָרֶץ; אִמְרוּ, גָּאַל יְהוָה עַבְדּוֹ יַעֲקֹב.

Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter to the end of the earth; say ye: The Lord hath redeemed his servant Jacob.

1 Nephi 20:21

וְלֹא צָמְאוּ, בָּחֳרָבוֹת הוֹלִיכָם--מַיִם מִצּוּר, הִזִּיל לָמוֹ; וַיִּבְקַע–צוּר--וַיִּזְּבוּ, מָיִם.

And they thirsted not; he led them through the deserts; he caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them; he clave the rock also and the waters gushed out.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 20:22

וְלַמְרוֹת הוּא עָשָׂה כָּל זֶה, וְיוֹתֵר גָּדוֹל גַּם, אֵין שָׁלוֹם, אָמַר יְהוָה לָרְשָׁעִים.

And notwithstanding he hath done all this, and greater also, there is no peace, saith the Lord, unto the wicked.

1 Nephi 21 is nearly the same as Isaiah 49

1 Nephi 21:1

וְשׁוּב: הַקְשִׁיבוּ, בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל,

And again: Hearken, O ye house of Israel,

כָּלְכֶם הַמְּנֻתָּקִים וְהַמְּגֹרָשִׁים בִּגְלַל רִשְׁעוּת כֹּהֲנֵי עַמִּי;

all ye that are broken off and are driven out because of the wickedness of the pastors of my people;

כֵּן, כָּלְכֶם הַמְּנֻתָּקִים וְהַמְּפֻזָּרִים בָּחוּץ לָאָרֶץ, שֶׁמֵּהָאֲנָשִׁים שֶׁלִּי, הוֹי בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל.

yea, all ye that are broken off, that are scattered abroad, who are of my people, O house of Israel.

שִׁמְעוּ אִיִּים אֵלַי, וְהַקְשִׁיבוּ לְאֻמִּים מֵרָחוֹק; יְהוָה מִבֶּטֶן קָרָאַנִי, מִמְּעֵי אִמִּי הִזְכִּיר שְׁמִי.

Listen, O isles, unto me, and hearken ye people from far; the Lord hath called me from the womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 21:2

וַיָּשֶׂם פִּי כְּחֶרֶב חַדָּה, בְּצֵל יָדוֹ
הֶחְבִּיאָנִי; וַיְשִׂימֵנִי לְחֵץ בָּרוּר,
בְּאַשְׁפָּתוֹ הִסְתִּירָנִי.

And he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword; in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a polished shaft; in his quiver hath he hid me;

1 Nephi 21:3

וַיֹּאמֶר לִי, עַבְדִּי-אָתָּה--יִשְׂרָאֵל,
אֲשֶׁר-בְּךָ אֶתְפָּאָר.

And said unto me: Thou art my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.

1 Nephi 21:4

אָז אָמַרְתִּי, לְרִיק יָגַעְתִּי, לְתֹהוּ וְהֶבֶל
כֹּחִי כִּלִיתִי; דִּין שֶׁלִּי אוֹ הַיֵּדַע שֶׁלִּי
בְּוַדַּאי אֶת-יְהוָה, וַעֲבוֹדָ שֶׁלִּי
אֶת-אֱלֹהָי.

Then I said, I have labored in vain, I have spent my strength for naught and in vain; surely my judgment is with the Lord, and my work with my God.

1 Nephi 21:5

וְעַתָּה אָמַר יְהוָה --יוֹצְרִי מִבֶּטֶן לְעֶבֶד
לוֹ, לֶאֱסֹף יַעֲקֹב אֵלָיו --

And now, saith the Lord -- that formed me from the womb that I should be his servant, to bring Jacob again to him --

אַף עַל פִּי יִשְׂרָאֵל לֹא נֶאֱסָפֶת, עְדַיִן
אֲנִי אֶהְיֶה נֶאְדָּר בְּעֵינַיִם שֶׁל יְהוָה,
וֵאלֹהַי הָיָה עֻזִּי.

though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the Lord, and my God shall be my strength.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 21:6

וְהוּא אָמַר: נָקֵל דָּבָר שֶׁאַתָּה צָרִיךְ לִהְיוֹת מְשָׁרֵת שֶׁלִּי לְהָרִים אֶת שִׁבְטֵי יַעֲקֹב, וּלְשַׁחְזֵר אֶת הָאֲנָשִׁים הַמְּשֻׁמָּרִים יִשְׂרָאֵל.

And he said: It is a light thing that thou shouldst be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel.

אֲנִי גַּם אֶתֵּן לָךְ לְאוֹר אֶל הַגּוֹיִים, כְּדֵי אַתָּה יָכוֹל לִהְיוֹת הַיְשׁוּעָה שֶׁלִּי עַד סוֹפִים שֶׁל כַּדּוּר הָאָרֶץ.

I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the ends of the earth.

1 Nephi 21:7

כֹּה אוֹמֵר –יְהוָה גֹּאֵל יִשְׂרָאֵל, קְדוֹשׁוֹ, אֵלָיו מִי אֲנָשִׁים שׁוֹנְאִים,

Thus saith the Lord, the Redeemer of Israel, his Holy One, to him whom man despiseth,

אֵלָיו מִי הָעָם מְתַעֵב, לַמְשָׁרֵת שֶׁל שַׁלִּיטִים: מְלָכִים יִרְאוּ וָקָמוּ, שָׂרִים גַּם יִסְגְּדוּ בִּגְלַל יְהוָה אֲשֶׁר נֶאֱמָן.

to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers: Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the Lord that is faithful.

1 Nephi 21:8

כֹּה אוֹמֵר יְהוָה, בְּעֵת רָצוּי שָׁמַעְתִּי, אִיִּים הַיָּם, וּבְיוֹם יְשׁוּעָה, עֲזַרְתִּיךָ, וְאֶצָּרְךָ,

Thus saith the Lord: In an acceptable time have I heard thee, O isles of the sea, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee; and I will preserve thee,

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַאֲנִי אֶתֵּן לָךְ מְשָׁרֵת שֶׁלִּי לַבְּרִית שֶׁל הָאֲנָשִׁים, לְהָקִים אֶת כַּדּוּר הָאָרֶץ, לְהַנְחִיל נְחָלוֹת שְׁמֵמוֹת;

and give thee my servant for a covenant of the people, to establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

1 Nephi 21:9

כְּדֵי אַתָּה יָכוֹל לֵאמֹר לָאֲסִירִים: לְכוּ קָדִימָה; אֲלֵיהֶם מִי יוֹשְׁבִים בַּחֹשֶׁךְ: הַחֲווּ עַצְמֵכֶם.

That thou mayest say to the prisoners: Go forth; to them that sit in darkness: Show yourselves.

הֵם יַאֲכִילוּ בַּדְּרָכִים, וּמַרְעִיתָם יִהְיוּ בְּכָל מְקוֹמוֹת גְּבוֹהִים.

They shall feed in the ways, and their pastures shall be in all high places.

1 Nephi 21:10

לֹא יִרְעָבוּ וְלֹא יִצְמָאוּ, וְלֹא–יַכֵּם שָׁרָב וָשֶׁמֶשׁ: כִּי–מְרַחֲמָם יְנַהֲגֵם, וְעַל–מַבּוּעֵי מַיִם יְנַהֲלֵם.

They shall not hunger nor thirst, neither shall the heat nor the sun smite them; for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

1 Nephi 21:11

וְשַׂמְתִּי כָּל–הָרַי, לַדֶּרֶךְ; וּמְסִלֹּתַי, יִתְרוֹמָמוּ.

And I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways shall be exalted.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 21:12

וְאָז, הוֹי בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, הִנֵּה–אֵלֶּה,
מֵרָחוֹק יָבֹאוּ; וְהִנֵּה–אֵלֶּה מִצָּפוֹן
וּמִיָּם, וְאֵלֶּה מֵאֶרֶץ סִינִים.

And then, O house of Israel, behold, these shall come from far; and lo, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim.

1 Nephi 21:13

רָנּוּ שָׁמַיִם וְגִילִי אָרֶץ; כִּי הֻרְגְּלִים שֶׁל
שֶׁהֵם שֶׁבַּמִּזְרָח יוּקָמוּ; יְפַצְּחוּ
(וּפִצְחוּ) הָרִים רִנָּה;

Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; for the feet of those who are in the east shall be established; and break forth into singing, O mountains;

כִּי הֵם יִהְיוּ מוּבָסִים לֹא יוֹתֵר;
כִּי–נִחַם יְהוָה עַמּוֹ, וַעֲנִיָּיו יְרַחֵם.

for they shall be smitten no more; for the Lord hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

1 Nephi 21:14

וַתֹּאמֶר צִיּוֹן, עֲזָבַנִי יְהוָה; וַאדֹנָי,
שְׁכֵחָנִי-- אֲבָל הוּא יַחֲוֶה אֲשֶׁר לֹא
שָׁכַח.

But, behold, Zion hath said: The Lord hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me -- but he will show that he hath not.

1 Nephi 21:15

כִּי הֲתִשְׁכַּח אִשָּׁה עוּלָהּ, מֵרַחֵם
בֶּן–בִּטְנָהּ? גַּם–אֵלֶּה תִּשְׁכַּחְנָה,
וְאָנֹכִי לֹא אֶשְׁכָּחֵךְ, הוֹי בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל.

For can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? Yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee, O house of Israel.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 21:16

הֵן עַל־כַּפַּיִם, חַקֹּתִיךְ חוֹמֹתַיִךְ נֶגְדִּי, תָּמִיד.

Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands thy walls are continually before me.

Vocabulary

כַּפַּיִם chafaem - palms

תָּמִיד tamed - always, continually

1 Nephi 21:17

בָּנָיִךְ מִהֲרוּ נֶגֶד מַחְרִיבֵיךָ; מְהָרְסַיִךְ וּמַחֲרִיבַיִךְ, מִמֵּךְ יֵצֵאוּ.

Thy children shall make haste against thy destroyers; and they that made thee waste shall go forth of thee.

1 Nephi 21:18

שְׂאִי־סָבִיב עֵינַיִךְ וּרְאִי, כֻּלָּם נִקְבְּצוּ בָאוּ־לָךְ.

Lift up thine eyes round about and behold; all these gather themselves together, and they shall come to thee.

אָנִי נְאֻם־יְהוָה, כִּי כֻלָּם כָּעֲדִי תִלְבָּשִׁי, וּתְקַשְּׁרִים, אֲפִילוּ כָּכָלָה.

And as I live, saith the Lord, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them on even as a bride.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 21:19

כִּי חָרְבֹתַיִךְ וְשִׁמְמֹתַיִךְ, וְאֶרֶץ הַרְסָתֵךְ, כִּי עַתָּה תִּצְרִי מִיּוֹשֵׁב, וְרָחֲקוּ מְבַלְּעָיִךְ.

For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction, shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants; and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.

1 Nephi 21:20

הַיְלָדִים מִי שֶׁיִּהְיֶה לָךְ, אַחֲרֵי שֶׁאַתְּם שְׁכָּל תֵּם אֶת הָרִאשׁוֹן, שׁוּב בְּאָזְנַיִךְ יֹאמְרוּ: צַר–לִי הַמָּקוֹם, גְּשָׁה–לִּי וְאֵשֵׁבָה.

The children whom thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the first, shall again in thine ears say: The place is too strait for me; give place to me that I may dwell.

1 Nephi 21:21

וְאָמַרְתְּ בִּלְבָבֵךְ, מִי יָלַד–לִי אֶת–אֵלֶּה, וַאֲנִי שְׁכוּלָה, וְגַלְמוּדָה; גֹּלָה וְסוּרָה, וְאֵלֶּה מִי גִדֵּל––הֵן אֲנִי נִשְׁאַרְתִּי לְבַדִּי, אֵלֶּה אַיפֹה הֵם?

Then shalt thou say in thine heart: Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? And who hath brought up these?

Behold, I was left alone; these, where have they been?

1 Nephi 21:22

כֹּה– אוֹמֵר יְהוָה–הָאֵל: הִנֵּה אֶשָּׂא אֶל–גּוֹיִם יָדִי, וְאֶל–עַמִּים, אָרִים נִסִּי;

Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְהֵבִיאוּ בָנַיִךְ עַל זְרוֹעוֹתֵיהֶם, וּבְנֹתַיִךְ עַל–כָּתֵף תִּנָּשֶׂאנָה.

and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

1 Nephi 21:23

וְהָיוּ מְלָכִים אֹמְנַיִךְ, וְשָׂרוֹתֵיהֶם מֵינִיקֹתַיִךְ--אַפַּיִם אֶרֶץ יִשְׁתַּחֲוּוּ לָךְ, וַעֲפַר רַגְלַיִךְ יְלַחֵכוּ; וְיָדַעַתְּ כִּי–אֲנִי יְהוָה, אֲשֶׁר לֹא–יֵבֹשׁוּ קֹוָי.

And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers; they shall bow down to thee with their face towards the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord; for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

1 Nephi 21:24

כִּי הֲיֻקַּח מִגִּבּוֹר, מַלְקוֹחַ; וְאִם–אֲסִירִים חֻקִּיִּים, יִמָּלֵט?

For shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captives delivered?

1 Nephi 21:25

כִּי–כֹה אוֹמֵר יְהוָה, גַּם–שִׁבְי גִּבּוֹר יֻקָּח, וּמַלְקוֹחַ עָרִיץ, יִמָּלֵט; וְאֶת–יְרִיבֵךְ אָנֹכִי אָרִיב, וְאֶת–בָּנַיִךְ אָנֹכִי אוֹשִׁיעַ.

But thus saith the Lord, even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered; for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 21:26

וְהַאֲכַלְתִּי אֶת–מוֹנַיִךְ אֶת–בְּשָׂרָם,
וְכֶעָסִיס דָּמָם יִשְׁכָּרוּן; וְיָדְעוּ
כָּל–בָּשָׂר, כִּי אֲנִי יְהוָה מוֹשִׁיעֵךְ,
וְגֹאֲלֵךְ, אֲבִיר יַעֲקֹב.

And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; they shall be drunken with their own blood as with sweet wine; and all flesh shall know that I, the Lord, am thy Savior and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

1 Nephi 22:1

וְאַחֲרֵי אֲנִי, נֶפִי, קָרָאתִי אֶת הַדְּבָרִים
שֶׁהָיוּ חֲרוּתִים עַל
לוּחוֹת הַפְּלִיז,

And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had read these things which were engraven upon the plates of brass,

אַחַי בָּאוּ אֵלַי וְאָמְרוּ אֵלַי: מַה פֵּרוּשָׁם
שֶׁל דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה שֶׁהֻקְרָאתָ?

my brethren came unto me and said unto me: What meaneth these things which ye have read?

כֻּלּוּם צָרִיךְ לִהְיוֹת מוּבָן עַל– פִּי
הָרוּחַ, כְּלוֹמַר שֶׁיִּקְרוּ רַק עַל פִּי הָרוּחַ
וְלֹא הַגּוּף?

Behold, are they to be understood according to things which are spiritual, which shall come to pass according to the spirit and not the flesh?

1 Nephi 22:2

וַאֲנִי, נֶפִי, אָמַרְתִּי לָהֶם: רְאוּ הֵם
נִתְגַּלּוּ לַנָּבִיא בְּקוֹל הָרוּחַ;

And I, Nephi, said unto them: Behold they were manifest unto the prophet by the voice of the Spirit;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

כִּי בָּרוּחַ מְגַלִּים כָּל דָּבָר לַנְּבִיא, כָּל מַה שֶׁאֵרַע לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם לְפִי הַבָּשָׂר.

for by the Spirit are all things made known unto the prophets, which shall come upon the children of men according to the flesh.

1 Nephi 22:3

לָכֵן, הַדְּבָרִים מֵהֶם שֶׁאֲנִי קָרָאתִי אוֹדוֹת לִדְבָרִים שְׁנֵיהֶם זְמַנִּיִּים רוּחָנִיִּים;

Wherefore, the things of which I have read are things pertaining to things both temporal and spiritual;

כִּי נִרְאֶה בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, בְּמֻקְדָּם אוֹ בְּמְאֻחָר, יְפֻזַּר עַל כָּל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, וְגַם בֵּין כָּל עַמִּים.

for it appears that the house of Israel, sooner or later, will be scattered upon all the face of the earth, and also among all nations.

1 Nephi 22:4

וְלִרְאוֹת, יֵשׁ הַרְבֵּה מִי כְּבָר מֵאוֹבֵד מֵהַיֵּדַע שֶׁל אֲנָשִׁים שֶׁבִּירוּשָׁלַיִם.

And behold, there are many who are already lost from the knowledge of those who are at Jerusalem.

כֵּן, מַרְבִּית הַשְּׁבָטִים הוּבְלוּ לַנֵּכָר; וְהֵם נִזְרָעִים הָלוֹךְ וְשׁוּב עַל הָאִיִּים הַיָּם; וְאֵיפֹה הֵם יוֹשְׁבִים – לֹא אֶחָד מִמִּינוֹ יוֹדֵעַ, רַק זֹאת, שֶׁהוּבְלוּ לַנֵּכָר.

Yea, the more part of all the tribes have been led away; and they are scattered to and fro upon the isles of the sea; and whither they are none of us knoweth, save that we know that they have been led away.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 22:5

וּמֵאָז שֶׁהֵם הוּבְלוּ לַנֵּכָר, הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה נֶחְזוּ אוֹדוֹתָם, וְגַם בְּנוֹגֵעַ לְכָל אֵלֶּה שֶׁבְּעָיד יָפוּצוּ וְיִבָּלְבְּלוּ,

And since they have been led away, these things have been prophesied concerning them, and also concerning all those who shall hereafter be scattered and be confounded,

בִּגְלַל קְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל; כִּי נֶגְדּוֹ הֵם יֶחְזְקוּ אֶת לִבָּם; לָכֵן, הֵם יִזָּרְעוּ בֵּין כָּל עַמִּים וְיִהְיוּ שְׂנוּאִים עַל כָּל גְּבָרִים.

because of the Holy One of Israel; for against him will they harden their hearts; wherefore, they shall be scattered among all nations and shall be hated of all men.

1 Nephi 22:6

בְּכָל זֹאת, לְאַחַר שֶׁיִּטָּפְלוּ בְיִדֵי הַגּוֹיִים, וַיהוָה יָרִים אֶת יָדוֹ עַל הַגּוֹיִים וְהוּא קוֹבֵעַ אוֹתָם לְמַעְלָה לְתַקֵּן,

Nevertheless, after they shall be nursed by the Gentiles, and the Lord has lifted up his hand upon the Gentiles and set them up for a standard,

וְיִלְדֵיהֶם יִשְׂאוּ עַל זְרוֹעוֹתֵיהֶם, וּבְנוֹתֵיהֶם עַל כִּתְפֵיהֶם, לִרְאוֹת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה שֶׁיְּדַבֵּר בָּהֶם זְמַנִּיִּים;

and their children have been carried in their arms, and their daughters have been carried upon their shoulders, behold these things of which are spoken are temporal;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

כִּי אָז בְּרִיתוֹת יְהוָה עִם אֲבוֹתֵינוּ; וְהַכַּוָּנָה הִיא אֵלֵינוּ בֶּעָתִיד לָבוֹא, וְגַם לְאָחֵינוּ מִבֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל.

for thus are the covenants of the Lord with our fathers; and it meaneth us in the days to come, and also all our brethren who are of the house of Israel.

1 Nephi 22:7

וְהַכַּוָּנָה הִיא שֶׁהַפַּעַם סֹתָבוֹא אֲשֶׁר אַחֲרֵי כָּל בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל נָפַצְתָּ וּבִלְבְּלָה,

And it meaneth that the time cometh that after all the house of Israel have been scattered and confounded,

כִּי יְהוָה–הָאֵל יָרִים עַם אַדִּיר בֵּין הַגּוֹיִם, כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ; וְעַל יָדָם כְּשֶׁזַּרְעֵנוּ יְזֹרְעוּ.

that the Lord God will raise up a mighty nation among the Gentiles, yea, even upon the face of this land; and by them shall our seed be scattered.

1 Nephi 22:8

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁיּוּפַץ זַרְעֵנוּ יְהוָה–הָאֵל יַעֲשֶׂה מַעֲשֶׂה מֻפְלָא בֵּין הַגּוֹיִם, שֶׁלּוֹ יְהִי עֵרֶךְ רַב לְזַרְעֵנוּ;

And after our seed is scattered the Lord God will proceed to do a marvelous work among the Gentiles, which shall be of great worth unto our seed;

לָכֵן, נִמְשַׁל לְכָךְ שֶׁהַגּוֹיִם יְטַפְּחוּ אוֹתָם, יִשְׂאוּ אוֹתָם עַל זְרוֹעוֹתֵיהֶם וְעַל הַכְּתֵפַיִם.

wherefore, it is likened unto their being nourished by the Gentiles and being carried in their arms and upon their shoulders.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 22:9

וְגַם יִהְיֶה לְכָךְ עֵרֶךְ לַגּוֹיִים; וְלֹא רַק לַגּוֹיִים אֶלָּא לְכָל בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל,

And it shall also be of worth unto the Gentiles; and not only unto the Gentiles but unto all the house of Israel,

וְתִוָּדַע הַבְּרִיתוֹת שֶׁל אֲבִי עַל אַבְרָהָם, כְּשֶׁאָמַר: בְּזַרְעֲךָ יְבֹרַךְ כָּל הַמִּשְׁפָּחוֹת שֶׁל כַּדּוּר הָאָרֶץ.

unto the making known of the covenants of the Father of heaven unto Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

1 Nephi 22:10

וַאֲנִי רוֹצֶה, אַחַי, שֶׁתֵּדְעוּ: לֹא יִתָּכֵן שֶׁיִּתְבָּרְכוּ כָּל הַמִּשְׁפָּחוֹת שֶׁל כַּדּוּר הָאָרֶץ אֶלָּא אִם יְגַלֶּה אֶת זְרוֹעוֹ לְעֵינֵי הָאֻמּוֹת.

And I would, my brethren, that ye should know that all the kindreds of the earth cannot be blessed unless he shall make bare his arm in the eyes of the nations.

1 Nephi 22:11

לָכֵן, יְגַלֶּה יְהוָה–הָאֵל אֶת זְרוֹעוֹ לְעֵינֵי כָּל הָאֻמּוֹת, וְיְבַצַּע אֶת הַבְּרִיתוֹת וְאֶת הַבְּשׂוֹרָה לְאֵלֶּה שֶׁשֶּׁל בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל.

Wherefore, the Lord God will proceed to make bare his arm in the eyes of all the nations, in bringing about his covenants and his gospel unto those who are of the house of Israel.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 22:12

לָכֵן, הוּא יָבִיא אוֹתָם שׁוּב מֵהַשְׁבִי, וְהֵם יֵאָסְפוּ יַחַד לְאַדְמוֹת נַחֲלָתָם;

Wherefore, he will bring them again out of captivity, and they shall be gathered together to the lands of their inheritance;

וְהֵם יוּבאוּ מֵאֲפֵלָה וּמֵחֹשֶׁךְ; וְיֵדְעוּ יְהוָה הוּא מוֹשִׁיעָם וְגוֹאֲלָם, גִּבּוֹר יִשְׂרָאֵל.

and they shall be brought out of obscurity and out of darkness; and they shall know that the Lord is their Savior and their Redeemer, the Mighty One of Israel.

1 Nephi 22:13

וְהַדָּם שֶׁל אוֹתָהּ כְּנֵסִיָּה גְּדוֹלָה וְנִתְעָב, שֶׁהִיא זוֹנַת כָּל כַּדּוּר הָאָרֶץ, יָבוֹא עַל רֹאשָׁם.

And the blood of that great and abominable church, which is the whore of all the earth, shall turn upon their own heads;

כִּי הֵם יִלָּחֲמוּ בֵּינֵיהֶם, וְהַחֶרֶב שֶׁבְּיָדָם תִּפֹּל עַל רֹאשָׁם, וְהֵם יִהְיוּ שִׁכּוֹרִים מִדָּמָם הֵם.

for they shall war among themselves, and the sword of their own hands shall fall upon their own heads, and they shall be drunken with their own blood.

1 Nephi 22:14

וְכָל אֻמָּה שֶׁתֵּצֵא לְמִלְחָמָה נֶגְדֵּךְ, הוֹי בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, תַּפָּנֶה מִישֶׁהוּ נֶגֶד אַחֵר.

And every nation which shall war against thee, O house of Israel, shall be turned one against another,

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְהֵם יִפְלוּ לְתוֹךְ הַבּוֹר שֶׁהֵם חָפְרוּ לִיקֹשׁ חֲסִידֵי יְהוָה.

and they shall fall into the pit which they digged to ensnare the people of the Lord.

וְכָל הַנִּלְחָמִים נֶגֶד צִיּוֹן יִשְׁמַד יֵחָסְלוּ, וְזוֹנָה הַגְּדוֹלָה הַזֹּאת, שֶׁהִלְיזָה הַדְּרָכִים הַצַּדִּיקוֹת שֶׁל יְהוָה, כֵּן, אוֹתָהּ כְּנֵסִיָּה גְּדוֹלָה וְנִתְעָב, תִּפֹּל לָעָפָר וּמַפַּלְתָּהּ תִּהְיֶה רַבָּה.

And all that fight against Zion shall be destroyed, and that great whore, who hath perverted the right ways of the Lord, yea, that great and abominable church, hall tumble to the dusts and great shall be the fall of it.

1 Nephi 22:15

לְרָאוֹת, אוֹמֵר הַנָּבִיא, בִּמְהֵרָה יָבוֹא הַשָּׂטָן לֹא יִשְׁלֹט יוֹתֵר בְּלִבּוֹת בְּנֵי הָאָדָם;

For behold, saith the prophet, the time cometh speedily that Satan shall have no more power over the hearts of the children of men;

כִּי בְקָרוֹב יָבוֹא הַיּוֹם כָּל הַגֵּאֶה וְהֵם שֶׁעוֹשִׂים בְּרִשְׁעוּת יִהְיוּ כְּקַשׁ; וְיָבוֹא הַיּוֹם שֶׁהֵם יִשָּׂרְפוּ.

for the day soon cometh that all the proud and they who do wickedly shall be as stubble; and the day cometh that they must be burned.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 22:16

כִּי בְקָרוֹב יָבוֹא הַפַּעַם יִשְׁפֹּךְ הַכַּעַס הַמְּלֵאָה שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים עַל כָּל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם; כִּי הוּא לֹא יִרְשֶׁה לָרְשָׁעִים לְהַשְׁמִיד אֶת הַצַּדִּיקִים.

For the time soon cometh that the fulness of the wrath of God shall be poured out upon all the children of men; for he will not suffer that the wicked shall destroy the righteous.

1 Nephi 22:17

לָכֵן, יִשְׁמֹר אֶת הַצַּדִּיקִים בְּכֹחוֹ, אַף אִם כְּשֶׁזַּעֲמוֹ יַגִּיעַ בִּמְלוֹאוֹ; הַצַּדִּיקִים יִשָּׁמְרוּ אַף עַד הַהֶרֶס שֶׁל אוֹיְבֵיהֶם בָּאֵשׁ.

Wherefore, he will preserve the righteous by his power, even if it so be that the fulness of his wrath must come, and the righteous be preserved, even unto the destruction of their enemies by fire.

לָכֵן, הַצַּדִּיקִים אַל נָא יִפְחֲדוּ; כִּי אָז אוֹמֵר הַנָּבִיא, שֶׁיִּנָּצְלוּ יִהְיוּ אֲפִילוּ בָּאֵשׁ.

Wherefore, the righteous need not fear; for thus saith the prophet, they shall be saved, even if it so be as by fire.

1 Nephi 22:18

לִרְאוֹת, אַחַי, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, שֶׁדְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה חַיָּיבִים לָבוֹא בְּקָרוֹב; כֵּן, אַף דָּם, וְאֵשׁ, וְאֵידֵי עָשָׁן חַיָּיבִים לָבוֹא.

Behold, my brethren, I say unto you, that these things must shortly come; yea, even blood, and fire, and vapor of smoke must come;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

כָּךְ יִקֶּרֶה עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ; וְזֶה יָבוֹא לִבְנֵי אָדָם לְפִי הַבָּשָׂר אִם נִהְיֶה יַקְשִׁיחוּ לִבָּם נֶגֶד קְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל.

and it must needs be upon the face of this earth; and it cometh unto men according to the flesh if it so be that they will harden their hearts against the Holy One of Israel.

1 Nephi 22:19

לְרָאוֹת, הַצַּדִּיקִים לֹא יָמוּתוּ; כִּי הַיּוֹם בּוֹא יָבוֹא בְּוַדַּאי אֲשֶׁר יִכָּרְתוּ כָּל הַנִּלְחָמִים נֶגֶד צִיּוֹן.

For behold, the righteous shall not perish; for the time surely must come that all they who fight against Zion shall be cut off.

1 Nephi 22:20

וַיהוָה בְּוַדַּאי יְסַלֵּל דֶּרֶךְ לְעַמּוֹ, וְיָקֵים אֶת דְּבָרָיו שֶׁל מֹשֶׁה שֶׁאָמַר: יְהוָה אֱלֹכֶם יָקִים לָכֶם נָבִיא כַּמּוֹנִי;

And the Lord will surely prepare a way for his people, unto the fulfilling of the words of Moses, which he spake, saying: A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you, like unto me;

תִּשְׁמְעוּ אוֹתוֹ בְּכָל דְּבָרִים כָּלשֶׁהוּ יֹאמַר לָכֶם. וְהָיָה, כָּל הֵם שֶׁלֹּא יִצַּיתוּ לַנָּבִיא יִכָּרְתוּ מִבֵּין הָאֲנָשִׁים.

him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. And it shall come to pass that all those who will not hear that prophet shall be cut off from among the people.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 22:21

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, נֶפִי,מַצְהִיר לִפְנֵיכֶם: הַנָּבִיא הַזֶּה שֶׁעָלָיו דִּבֵּר מֹשֶׁה, הָיָה קְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל; לָכֵן, יִשְׁפֹּט מִשְׁפַּט בַּצֶּדֶק.

And now I, Nephi, declare unto you, that this prophet of whom Moses spake was the Holy One of Israel; wherefore, he shall execute judgment in righteousness.

1 Nephi 22:22

וְהַצַּדִּיק לֹא צָרִיךְ לִפְחֹד, כִּי הֵם שֶׁהֵם שֶׁלֹּא יֵבֹשׁוּ.

And the righteous need not fear, for they are those who shall not be confounded.

אֲלָא זֶה מַלְכוּת שֶׁל הַשָּׂטָן תּוּקַם בֵּין בְּנֵי הָאָדָם, מַמְלָכָה זוֹ תּוּקַם בֵּינֵיהֶם בַּבָּשָׂר--

But it is the kingdom of the devil, which shall be built up among the children of men, which kingdom is established among them which are in the flesh --

1 Nephi 22:23

עַד מְהֵרָה יָבוֹא הַזְּמָן, אֲשֶׁר כָּל כְּנֵסִיוֹת שֶׁמְּרֻבּוֹת לְהַשִּׂיג רֻוַח, וְכָל אֵלֶּה שֶׁמְּרוֹבִים לְהַשִּׂיג כּוֹחַ עַל הַבָּשָׂר,

For the time speedily shall come that all churches which are built up to get gain, and all those who are built up to get power over the flesh,

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְאֵלֶּה הַבְּנוּיוֹת כְּדֵי לִהְיוֹת פּוֹפּוּלָרִי בָּעֵינַיִם שֶׁל הָעוֹלָם, וְאֵלֶּה הַמְבַקְשִׁים אֶת הַתְּשׁוּקוֹת שֶׁל הַבָּשָׂר

and those who are built up to become popular in the eyes of the world, and those who seek the lusts of the flesh

וְהֶבְלֵי הָעוֹלָם, וְלַעֲשׂוֹת כָּל מִינֵי אִי צֶדֶק; כֵּן, בְּסוֹפוֹ שֶׁל דָּבָר, כָּל אֵלֶּה הַשַּׁיָכִים לְמַלְכוּת הַשָּׂטָן צְרִיכִים לְפַחֵד, לִרְעֹד, וּלְהִתְחַלְחֵל.

and the things of the world, and to do all manner of iniquity; yea, in fine, all those who belong to the kingdom of the devil are they who need fear, and tremble, and quake;

הֵם שֶׁהֵם שֶׁחַיָבִים לִהְיוֹת נְמוּכִים מוּבָאִים בֶּעָפָר; וְיֵאָכְלוּ כַּקַּשׁ; וְזֶה לְפִי דְּבָרָיו הַנָּבִיא.

they are those who must be brought low in the dust; they are those who must be consumed as stubble; and this is according to the words of the prophet.

1 Nephi 22:24

וְהַפַּעַם יָבוֹא מְהֵרָה, וְהַצַּדִּיקִים חַיָבִים לִהְיוֹת מוֹלְכִים כַּעֲגָחִים מִדִּירָם, וּקְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל הוּא חַיָב לִשְׁלֹט בַּדּוֹמִינְיוֹן, וְחֹזֶק, וְיָנִיעַ, וּפְאֵר גָּדוֹל.

And the time cometh speedily that the righteous must be led up as calves of the stall, and the Holy One of Israel must reign in dominion, and might, and power, and great glory.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 22:25

וְהוּא יְקַבֵּץ אֶת בָּנָיו מֵאַרְבַּע קַצְוֹת הָאָרֶץ; וְהוּא סוֹפֵר אֶת צֹאנוֹ וְהֵם יֵדְעוּ אוֹתוֹ.

And he gathereth his children from the four quarters of the earth; and he numbereth his sheep, and they know him;

וְיִהְיֶה עֵדֶר אֶחָד יִהְיֶה וְרוֹעֶה אֶחָד. וְהוּא יַאֲכִיל אֶת צֹאנוֹ, וּבוֹ יִמְצְאוּ מִסְפּוֹא.

and there shall be one fold and one shepherd; and he shall feed his sheep, and in him they shall find pasture.

1 Nephi 22:26

וּבִגְלַל צִדְקַת עַמּוֹ, לֹא יִהְיֶה כֹּחַ לַשָּׂטָן; לָכֵן, הוּא לֹא יָכוֹל לְהִשְׁתַּחְרֵר בְּמֶשֶׁךְ דּוֹרוֹת רַבִּים;

And because of the righteousness of his people, Satan has no power; wherefore, he cannot be loosed for the space of many years;

כִּי אֵין לוֹ שִׁלִּיטָה עַל לֵב הָאֲנָשִׁים, כִּי בְּצִדְקָתָם יִהְיוּ, וּקְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל יִשְׁלֹט.

for he hath no power over the hearts of the people, for they dwell in righteousness, and the Holy One of Israel reigneth.

1 Nephi 22:27

וְעַתָּה לִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי, נֶפִי, אוֹמֵר לָכֶם כָּל דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה אָמְנָם יִקְרוּ לְפִי הַבָּשָׂר.

And now behold, I, Nephi, say unto you that all these things must come according to the flesh.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

1 Nephi 22:28

אֶלָּא, לִרְאוֹת, כָּל הָעַמִּים, הַמְּקֹרָבִים, הַלְּשׁוֹנוֹת, וּבְנֵי הָאָדָם יִשָּׁאֲרוּ בַשָּׁלוֹם בִּקְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל אִם רַק יָשׁוּבוּ בִּתְשׁוּבָה.

But, behold, all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people shall dwell safely in the Holy One of Israel if it so be that they will repent.

1 Nephi 22:29

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, נֶפִי, עָשִׂיתִי אֶת סוֹף; כִּי אֵיננִי לְהַגִּיד עוֹד לְפִי שָׁעָה בְּנוֹשֵׂא זֶה.

And now I, Nephi, make an end; for I durst not speak further as yet concerning these things.

1 Nephi 22:30

לָכֵן, אַחַי, רוֹצֶה אֲנִי שֶׁאַתֶּם, אַחַי, תַּחְשְׁבוּ כִּי הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁנִּכְתְּבוּ לוּחוֹת הַפְּלִיז הֵם אֱמֶת.

Wherefore, my brethren, I would that ye should consider that the things which have been written upon the plates of brass are true;

וְהֵם מְעִידִים שֶׁאִישׁ חַיָּב לִהְיוֹת צַיְתָן לְמִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים.

and they testify that a man must be obedient to the commandments of God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

לָכֵן, אַל לָכֶם לְסַבֵּר שֶׁרַק אֲנִי וְאָבִי הָאֲחָדִים הַיְחִידִים שֶׁהֵעַדְנוּ, וְגַם לִמַּדְנוּ אוֹתָם.

Wherefore, ye need not suppose that I and my father are the only ones that have testified, and also taught them.

לָכֵן, אִם תְּצַיְתוּ לַמִּצְוֹת, וְתַעַמְדוּ בְּכַךְ עַד הַסּוֹף, תִּנָּצְלוּ בְּאַחֲרִית הַיָּמִים. וְלָכֵן זֶה. אָמֵן.

Wherefore, if ye shall be obedient to the commandments, and endure to the end, ye shall be saved at the last day. And thus it is. Amen.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 1:1

וְאַחֲרֵי אֲנִי, נֶפִי עָשִׂיתִי סוֹף שֶׁל לְלַמֵּד אֶת אַחַי, אָבִינוּ, לֶחִי גַּם אָמַר הַרְבֵּה דְּבָרִים לָהֶם,

And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had made an end of teaching my brethren, our father, Lehi, also spake many things unto them,

וְהוּא חָזַר לָהֶם, אֵיך דְּבָרִים גְּדוֹלִים יְהוָה עָשָׂה לְמַעַנָם בִּלְהָבִיא אוֹתָם מֵאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם.

and rehearsed unto them, how great things the Lord had done for them in bringing them out of the land of Jerusalem.

2 Nephi 1:2

וְהוּא דִּבֵּר לָהֶם אוֹדוֹת הִתְמַרְדוּתָם עַל פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם, וְהָרַחֲמִים שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים בְּלַחְסַךְ חַיֵּיהֶם כָּךְ שֶׁהֵם לֹא נִבְלְעוּ בַּיָם.

And he spake unto them concerning their rebellions upon the waters, and the mercies of God in sparing their lives, that they were not swallowed up in the sea.

2 Nephi 1:3

וְהוּא גַּם דִּבֵּר לָהֶם אוֹדוֹת הָאָרֶץ הַיעוּדָה, שֶׁאוֹתָהּ הִשִּׂיגוּ -- וּמָה רָחוֹם יְהוָה הָיָה לָאַזְהָרָה אוֹתָנוּ כְּדֵי שֶׁאָנוּ צְרִיכִים לִבְרֹחַ מֵאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם.

And he also spake unto them concerning the land of promise, which they had obtained -- how merciful the Lord had been in warning us that we should flee out of the land of Jerusalem.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 1:4

כִּי הִנֵּה, דִּבֶּר, רָאִיתִי רְאִיָּה וַאֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁיִּרוּשָׁלַיִם אָמְנָם נֶחֱרָבָה; וְאִם נִשְׁאַרְנוּ בִּירוּשָׁלַיִם אֵפוֹא אֲנַחְנוּ צְרִיכִים גַּם לָמוּת.

For, behold, said he, I have seen a vision, in which I know that Jerusalem is destroyed; and had we remained in Jerusalem we should also have perished.

2 Nephi 1:5

אֶלָּא, דִּבֶּר, לַמְרוֹת צָרוֹתֵינוּ הִשַּׂגְנוּ אֶרֶץ יְעוּדָה, אֶרֶץ שֶׁבְּחִירָה מֵעַל לְכָל שְׁאַר אַרְצוֹת; אֶרֶץ אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה–הָאֵל עָשָׂה אִתִּי בְּרִית צְרִיכָה לִהְיוֹת אַדָּמָה לְנַחֲלַת לְצֶאֱצָאַי.

But, said he, notwithstanding our afflictions, we have obtained a land of promise, a land which is choice above all other lands; a land which the Lord God hath covenanted with me should be a land for the inheritance of my seed.

כֵּן, יְהוָה הוֹעִיד אֶרֶץ זוֹ לִי, וּלְבָנַי לְעוֹלָם, וְגַם כָּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁצְּרִיכִים לְהוֹלִיךְ מֵאַרְצוֹת אֲחֵרוֹת בְּיַד יְהוָה.

Yea, the Lord hath covenanted this land unto me, and to my children forever, and also all those who should be led out of other countries by the hand of the Lord.

2 Nephi 1:6

לָכֵן, אֲנִי, לֶחִי, חוֹזֶה לְפִי הַתְּפְקוּדִים שֶׁל הָרוּחַ שֶׁבְּקִרְבִּי, שֶׁלָּאָרֶץ הַזּוֹ רַק אֵלֶּה שֶׁיּוּבְאוּ אֵלֶיהָ בְּיַד יְהוָה.

Wherefore, I, Lehi, prophesy according to the workings of the Spirit which is in me, that there shall none come into this land save they shall be brought by the hand of the Lord.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 1:7

לָכֵן, הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת הִיא קֹדֶשׁ לְאֵלֶּה אֲשֶׁר יָבִיאֵם.

Wherefore, this land is consecrated unto him whom he shall bring.

וְאִם נִהְיֶה בְּנֵי הֵם יַעַבְדוּ אוֹתוֹ עַל לְפִי מִצְוֹות אֲשֶׁר נָתַן, תִּהְיֶה זוֹ לָהֶם אֶרֶץ הַחֹפֶשׁ;

And if it so be that they shall serve him according to the commandments which he hath given, it shall be a land of liberty unto them;

לָכֵן, הֵם לְעוֹלָם לֹא יֵלְכוּ בַּשֶּׁבִי; אִם כָּל כָּךְ, זֶה יִהְיֶה בִּגְלַל רֶשַׁע; כִּי אִם הַחֲטָאִים יִרְבּוּ תִּקָּלֵל הָאָרֶץ בִּשְׁבִילָם, אֶלָּא לַצַּדִּיקִים תִּבָּרַךְ לְעוֹלָם.

wherefore, they shall never be brought down into captivity; if so, it shall be because of iniquity; for if iniquity shall abound cursed shall be the land for their sakes, but unto the righteous it shall be blessed forever.

2 Nephi 1:8

וְלִרְאוֹת, זֶה חָכְמָה שֶׁהָאֲדָמָה הַזֹּאת צְרִיכָה לְהַחֲזִיק לְפִי שָׁעָה מֵהַיֵּדַע שֶׁל עַמִּים אֲחֵרִים; לִרְאוֹת, הַרְבֵּה עַמִּים הָיָה גָּדוּשׁ הָאָרֶץ, עַד שֶׁלֹּא יִשָּׁאֵר מָקוֹם לְמוֹרָשֶׁת.

And behold, it is wisdom that this land should be kept as yet from the knowledge of other nations; for behold, many nations would overrun the land, that there would be no place for an inheritance.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 1:9

לָכֵן, אֲנִי, לֶחִי, הִשַּׂגְתִּי הַבְטָחָה,
בִּמְדָּה שֶׁאֵלֶּה יְהוָה הָאֵל יוֹצִיא מֵאֶרֶץ
יְרוּשָׁלַיִם יְקַיְּמוּ מִצְוֹתָיו,

Wherefore, I, Lehi, have obtained a promise, that inasmuch as those whom the Lord God shall bring out of the land of Jerusalem shall keep his commandments,

הֵם יַצְלִיחוּ עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ; וְהֵם יִהְיוּ
נִפְרָדִים מִכָּל עַמִּים אַחֵרִים, וְהָאָרֶץ
הַזֹּאת תִּהְיֶה שֶׁלָּהֶם.

they shall prosper upon the face of this land; and they shall be kept from all other nations, that they may possess this land unto themselves.

וְאִם נִהְיֶה יִשְׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹתָיו שֶׁהֵם
יְחְזְקוּ עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ,

And if it so be that they shall keep his commandments they shall be blessed upon the face of this land,

אִישׁ לֹא יַטְרִידֵם לֹא יִגְזֹל מֵהֶם אֶת
הָאָרֶץ נַחֲלָתָם; וְהֵם יִשָּׁאֲרוּ בַּשָּׁלוֹם
לְעוֹלָם.

and there shall be none to molest them, nor to take away the land of their inheritance; and they shall dwell safely forever.

2 Nephi 1:10

לִרְאוֹת, כַּאֲשֶׁר הַזְּמַן בּוֹ שֶׁהֵם יִתְנַוְּנוּ
בְּחֹסֶר אֱמוּנָתָם, אַחֲרֵי הֵם שֶׁקִּבְּלוּ אָז
בְּרֵכוֹת גְּדוֹלוֹת מִידֵי יְהוָה

But behold, when the time cometh that they shall dwindle in unbelief, after they have received so great blessings from the hand of the Lord

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

-- having a knowledge of the creation of the earth, and all men, knowing the great and marvelous works of the Lord from the creation of the world;

-- כְּשֶׁהֵם יוֹדְעִים כֵּיצַד כַּדּוּר הָאָרֶץ, וְכָל אֱנָשִׁים, יוֹדְעִים אֶת מַעֲשָׂיו הַגְּדוֹלִים וְהַמֻּפְלָאִים שֶׁל יְהוָה בְּרִיאַת הָעוֹלָם;

having power given them to do all things by faith; having all the commandments from the beginning, and having been brought by his infinite goodness into this precious land of promise

וְנִתַּן לָהֶם כּוֹחַ לְבַצֵּעַ אֶת הַכָּל דְּבָרִים עַל יְדֵי הָאֱמוּנָה; כְּשֶׁנִּגְלוּ לָהֶם כָּל הַמִּצְווֹת מֵהַהַתְחָלָה, וְהֵם הוּבְאוּ עַל יְדֵי הַטּוֹב הָאֵין סוֹפִי שֶׁלּוֹ לָאָרֶץ הַיְעוּדָה הַיְקָרָה.

-- behold, I say, if the day shall come that they will reject the Holy One of Israel, the true Messiah, their Redeemer and their God, behold, the judgments of him that is just shall rest upon them.

-- הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר, אִם יָבוֹא הַיּוֹם שֶׁהֵם יִתְכַּחֲשׁוּ לִקְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל, לִמְשִׁיחַ הָאֱמֶת, גְּוֹאֲלָם וְאֱלֹהֵם, לִרְאוֹת, מִשְׁפָּטָיו יָבוֹאוּ עֲלֵיהֶם, כִּי הוּא אֵל צֶדֶק.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 1:11

כֵּן, הוּא יַעֲלֶה עַמִּים אֲחֵרִים עֲלֵיהֶם, וְיַעֲנִיק כֹּחַ לָהֶם, וְהוּא יִקַּח מֵהֶם אֶת הָאַרְצוֹת שֶׁל מוֹרַשְׁתָּם, וְהוּא יִגְרֹם לָהֶם לִהְיוֹת מְפוּרָד וְנָכוֹן.

Yea, he will bring other nations unto them, and he will give unto them power, and he will take away from them the lands of their possessions, and he will cause them to be scattered and smitten.

2 Nephi 1:12

כֵּן, כִּי שֶׁדּוֹר אֶחָד עוֹבֵר לְאַחֵר יִהְיוּ שְׁפִיכוּת דָּמִים וְאַסוֹנוֹת גְּדוֹלִים בָּהֶם; לָכֵן, בָּנַי, רוֹצֶה הָיִיתִי שֶׁתִּזְכְּרוּ; כֵּן, וְתַקְשִׁיבוּ לִדְבָרַי.

Yea, as one generation passeth to another there shall be bloodsheds, and great visitations among them; wherefore, my sons, I would that ye would remember; yea, I would that ye would hearken unto my words.

2 Nephi 1:13

הַלְוַאי שֶׁתִּתְעוֹרֵר, תִּתְעוֹרְרוּ מִתַּרְדֵּמַתְכֶם, כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ מֵהַשֵּׁנָה שֶׁל הַגֵּיהִינוֹם, וּתְנַעֲרוּ מֵעֲלֵיכֶם אֶת הַשַּׁרְשָׁרוֹת הַנּוֹרָאִים הַכּוֹבְלִים אֶתְכֶם;

O that ye would awake; awake from a deep sleep, yea, even from the sleep of hell, and shake off the awful chains by which ye are bound,

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

שֶׁהַשַּׁרְשָׁרוֹת שֶׁמְּקַשְּׁרוֹת אֶת בְּנֵי הָאָדָם, אָז שֶׁהֵם מוּבָאִים הָלְאָה אָסִיר לְמַטָּה לְמַעֲמַקֵּי הָאָסוֹן וְהַסֶּבֶל.

which are the chains which bind the children of men, that they are carried away captive down to the eternal gulf of misery and woe.

2 Nephi 1:14

עוּרוּ! וְקוּמוּ מֵהָאָבָק, וְשִׁמְעוּ אֶת דִּבְרֵיו שֶׁל אָב רוֹעֵד,

Awake! and arise from the dust, and hear the words of a trembling parent,

שֶׁאֶת גּוּפוֹ תִּצְטָרְכוּ בְּקָרוֹב לְהַשְׁכִּיב בְּקֶבֶר קַר וְדוֹמֵם, מֵאַיִן לֹא נוֹסֵעַ יָכֹל לַחְזוֹר; בְּעוֹד כָּמָּה יָמִים אֲנִי אֵלֵךְ הַדֶּרֶךְ לְכָל הָאָרֶץ.

whose limbs ye must soon lay down in the cold and silent grave, from whence no traveler can return; a few more days and I go the way of all the earth.

2 Nephi 1:15

לְרָאוֹת, יְהוָה הִצִּיל אֶת נַפְשִׁי מֵהַגֵּיהִנּוֹם; רָאִיתִי אֶת תְּהִלָּתוֹ, וַאֲנִי מְוַקָּף עַל לָנֶצַח בִּזְרוֹעוֹת אַהֲבָתוֹ.

But behold, the Lord hath redeemed my soul from hell; I have beheld his glory, and I am encircled about eternally in the arms of his love.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 1:16

וְרוֹצֶה הָיִיתִי שֶׁתִּזְכְּרוּ לִשְׁמֹר אֶת חֻקֵּי יְהוָה; לִרְאוֹת וּמִשְׁפָּטָיו, זֶה הָיָה אֶת הַחֲרָדָה שֶׁל נַפְשִׁי מֵהַהַתְחָלָה.

And I desire that ye should remember to observe the statutes and the judgments of the Lord; behold, this hath been the anxiety of my soul from the beginning.

2 Nephi 1:17

לִבִּי נִשְׁקַל לְמַטָּה עִם צַעַר מִדֵּי פַּעַם, כִּי פָּחַדְתִּי, פֶּן בִּגְלַל קַשְׁוּת לִבְּכֶם יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם יֵצֵא בִּמְלוֹאוֹ עֶבְרָתוֹ עֲלֵיכֶם, וְאַתֶּם תִּכָּרְתוּ וְתֻשְׁמְדוּ לְעוֹלָם;

My heart hath been weighed down with sorrow from time to time, for I have feared, lest for the hardness of your hearts the Lord your God should come out in the fulness of his wrath upon you, that ye be cut off and destroyed forever;

2 Nephi 1:18

אוֹ, שֶׁתִּפֹּל עֲלֵיכֶם קְלָלָה לְדוֹרוֹת הַרְבֵּה; וְתִפָּגְעוּ בַּחֶרֶב וּבָרָעָב וְתִהְיוּ שְׁנוּאִים, וּתְהֻלְכוּ לְפִי הָרָצוֹן וְשִׁבְיִ שֶׁל הַשָּׂטָן.

Or, that a cursing should come upon you for the space of many generations; and ye are visited by sword, and by famine, and are hated, and are led according to the will and captivity of the devil.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 1:19

הוֹי בָּנַי, שֶׁדְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה אוּלַי לֹא יָבוֹאוּ עֲלֵיכֶם, וְשֶׁתִּהְיוּ עַם הַבְּחִירָה הָאָהוּב יְהוָה. לִרְאוֹת, רְצוֹנוֹ יֵעָשֶׂה; כִּי דְּרָכָיו הֵם צֶדֶק לְעוֹלָם.

O my sons, that these things might not come upon you, but that ye might be a choice and a favored people of the Lord. But behold, his will be done; for his ways are righteousness forever.

2 Nephi 1:20

וְהוּא דִּבֵּר: אִם תִּשְׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹתַי תִּשַּׂגְשְׂגוּ בָּאָרֶץ; אֲלָא אִם לֹא תִּשְׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹתַי אָז תִּכָּרְתוּ מִלְּפָנַי.

And he hath said that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land; but inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from my presence.

2 Nephi 1:21

וְעַתָּה כְּדֵי שֶׁנַּפְשִׁי אוּלַי יִשְׂמַח בָּכֶם, וְלִבִּי יֵצֵא מֵהָעוֹלָם עִם גִּיל מִפְּנֵיכֶם, וְלֹא אֵרֵד לַקֶּבֶר בְּיָגוֹן וְתוּגָה,

And now that my soul might have joy in you, and that my heart might leave this world with gladness because of you, that I might not be brought down with grief and sorrow to the grave,

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

קוּמוּ נָא מֵהָעָפָר, בָּנַי וֶהְיוּ אֲנָשִׁים, וֶהְיוּ הַחְלָטָה בַּמֹּחַ אֶחָד וּבַלֵּב אֶחָד מְאוּחָד בְּכָל, כְּדֵי שֶׁלֹּא תֵּלְכוּ בַּשִּׁבְי;

arise from the dust, my sons, and be men, and be determined in one mind and in one heart, united in all things, that ye may not come down into captivity;

2 Nephi 1:22

כְּדֵי לֹא תִּפֹּל עֲלֵיכֶם קְלָלָה אַיֶמָה; וְגַם, לֹא יִפֹּל עֲלֵיכֶם רֻגְזוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים הַצַּדִּק, עַד הַהֶרֶס, כֵּן, הַהֶרֶס הַנִּצְחִי שֶׁל שְׁנֵיהֶם נֶפֶשׁ וְגוּף.

That ye may not be cursed with a sore cursing; and also, that ye may not incur the displeasure of a just God upon you, unto the destruction, yea, the eternal destruction of both soul and body.

2 Nephi 1:23

עוּרוּ, בָּנַי; לִבְשׁוּ אֶת שִׁרְיוֹן הַצְּדָקוֹת. נַעֲרוּ אֶת הָאֲזִיקִים הַכּוֹבְלִים אֶתְכֶם, צְאוּ מֵאֲפֵלָה, וְקוּמוּ מֵהָעָפָר.

Awake, my sons; put on the armor of righteousness. Shake off the chains with which ye are bound, and come forth out of obscurity, and arise from the dust.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 1:24

אַל תִּתְקוֹמְמוּ יוֹתֵר נֶגֶד אֲחִיכֶם, שֶׁדִּיעוֹתָיו הֵן נֶהְדָּרוֹת, וְשֶׁשָּׁמַר מִצְווֹת מֵהַפַּעַם שֶׁאָנוּ יָצָאנוּ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם;

Rebel no more against your brother, whose views have been glorious, and who hath kept the commandments from the time that we left Jerusalem;

שֶׁהָיָה כְּלִי בְּיַד אֱלֹהִים, כְּדֵי לְהָבִיא אוֹתָנוּ קָדִימָה לָאָרֶץ הַיעוּדָה; כִּי אִלְמָלֵא הוּא, הָיִינוּ גוֹוְעִים בָּרָעָב בַּיְשִׁימוֹן; בְּכָל זֹאת, הִתְנַכָּל תֵּם לָקַחַת אֶת חַיָּיו; כֵּן, וְהוּא סָבַל הַרְבֵּה צַעַר בִּגְלַלְכֶם.

and who hath been an instrument in the hands of God, in bringing us forth into the land of promise; for were it not for him, we must have perished with hunger in the wilderness; nevertheless, ye sought to take away his life; yea, and he hath suffered much sorrow because of you.

2 Nephi 1:25

וַאֲנִי פּוֹחֵד בְּיוֹתֵר וְרוֹעֵד בִּגְלַלְכֶם, לְבַל הוּא יִסְבֹּל שׁוּב; כִּי הֲרֵי הֶאֱשַׁמְתֶּם אוֹתוֹ כְּאִלּוּ בִּקֵּשׁ כֹּחַ וְסַמְכוּת עֲלֵיכֶם;

And I exceedingly fear and tremble because of you, lest he shall suffer again;. for behold, ye have accused him that he sought power and authority over you;

אַך יוֹדֵעַ אֲשֶׁר לֹא חִפֵּשׂ כֹּחַ וְסַמְכוּת עֲלֵיכֶם, אֶלָּא חִפֵּשׂ אֶת תְּהִלַּת אֱלֹהִים וְטוֹבַתְכֶם לָנֶצַח.

but I know that he hath not sought for power nor authority over you, but he hath sought the glory of God, and your own eternal welfare.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְאַתֶּם רְטַנְתֶּם כִּי הוּא הָיָה פָּשׁוּט לָכֶם. אַתֶּם אֲמַרְתֶּם אֲשֶׁר הִשְׁתַּמֵּשׁ בַּחֲרִיפוּת; אַתֶּם אֲמַרְתֶּם אֲשֶׁר הָיָה כּוֹעֵס עֲלֵיכֶם.

And ye have murmured because he hath been plain unto you. Ye say that he hath used sharpness; ye say that he hath been angry with you;

אֶלָּא לִרְאוֹת, שֶׁחֲרִיפוּתוֹ הָיְתָה הַכֹּחַ שֶׁל דְּבַר אֱלֹהִים; שֶׁהָיָה בּוֹ.

but behold, his sharpness was the sharpness of the power of the word of God, which was in him;

וְאֶת אֲשֶׁר אַתֶּם קוֹרְאִים כַּעַס, זוֹ הָיְתָה הָאֱמֶת, לְפִי אֶת אֲשֶׁר הוּא בָּאֱלֹהִים, אֲשֶׁר לֹא יָכָל לִבְלֹם, לְהַרְאוֹת בָּאֹפֶן נוֹעָז אוֹדוֹת מַעֲשֶׂיךָ הָרָעִים.

and that which ye call anger was the truth, according to that which is in God, which he could not restrain, manifesting boldly concerning your iniquities.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 1:27

כֵּן יִקְרֶה כֹּחוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים חַיָּב לִהְיוֹת אִתּוֹ, אֲפִילוּ הוּא מְצַוֶּה עֲלֵיכֶם לְצַיֵּת.

And it must needs be that the power of God must be with him, even unto his commanding you that ye must obey.

אֲבָל לִרְאוֹת, זֶה הָיָה הוּא לֹא, אֲבָל זֶה הָיָה רוּחַ יְהוָה אֲשֶׁר בּוֹ, וּפָתְחָה אֶת פִּיו וְהוּא לֹא יָכָל לְסָגְרוֹ.

But behold, it was not he, but it was the Spirit of the Lord which was in him, which opened his mouth to utterance that he could not shut it.

2 Nephi 1:28

וְעַתָּה בְּנִי, לאמאן, וְגַם לֶמוּאֵל וְסאם, וְגַם בָּנַי שֶׁהֵם בָּנַי שֶׁל יִשְׁמָעֵאל, לִרְאוֹת, אִם רַק תַּקְשִׁיבוּ לַקּוֹל שֶׁל נָפִי לֹא תֹּאבְדוּ.

And now my son, Laman, and also Lemuel and Sam, and also my sons who are the sons of Ishmael, behold, if ye will hearken unto the voice of Nephi ye shall not perish.

וְאִם תְּצַיְתוּ לוֹ אוֹרִישׁ לָכֶם בְּרָכָה, כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ בִּרְכָתִי הָרִאשׁוֹנָה.

And if ye will hearken unto him I leave unto you a blessing, yea, even my first blessing.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 1:29

אֶלָּא אִם לֹא תִּצַיְתוּ לוֹ אָז אֲנִי אֶקַּח הַלְאָה בִּרָכָתִי הָרִאשׁוֹנָה, כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ בִּרָכָתִי, וַבִרָכָתִי תָּבוֹא עָלָיו.

But if ye will not hearken unto him I take away my first blessing, yea, even my blessing, and it shall rest upon him.

2 Nephi 1:30

וְעַתָּה זוֹרָאם, הִנְנִי אֵלֶיךָ מְדַבֵּר; לִרְאוֹת, אַתָּה עַבְדּוֹ שֶׁל לָאבָאן; בְּכָל זֹאת, אַתָּה הוּבֵאתָ מֵאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם, וַאֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁאַתָּה יָדִיד נֶאֱמָן לִבְנִי נֶפִי, לְעוֹלָם.

And now Zoram, I speak unto you: Behold, thou art the servant of Laban; nevertheless, thou hast been brought out of the land of Jerusalem, and I know that thou art a true friend unto my son, Nephi, forever.

2 Nephi 1:31

לָכֵן, מִפְּנֵי שֶׁהָיִיתָ נֶאֱמָן יְבֹרַךְ זַרְעֲךָ עִם זַרְעוֹ, שֶׁהֵם יֵשְׁבוּ בַּשֶּׁפַע רַב עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, וְדָבָר לֹא חוּץ זֶה עָוֹוי בֵּינֵיהֶם, יַזִיק אוֹ יַפְרִיעַ בְּשִׁגְשׁוּגָם עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ לְעוֹלָם.

Wherefore, because thou hast been faithful thy seed shall be blessed with his seed, that they dwell in prosperity long upon the face of this land; and nothing, save it shall be iniquity among them, shall harm or disturb their prosperity upon the face of this land forever.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 1:32

לָכֵן, אִם אַתָּה תִּצַּיִת אֶת מִצְוֹות יְהוָה, קִדֵּשׁ יְהוָה אֶת הָאָרֶץ הַזּוֹ לָבֶטַח לְזַרְעֲךָ יַחַד עִם זֶרַע שֶׁל בְּנִי.

Wherefore, if ye shall keep the commandments of the Lord, the Lord hath consecrated this land for the security of thy seed with the seed of my son.

2 Nephi 2:1

וְעַתָּה, יַעֲקֹב, שֶׁאֲנִי מְדַבֵּר עִמְּךָ: אַתָּה הַבְּכוֹר שֶׁלִּי שֶׁנּוֹלַד בִּימֵי הַצָּרוֹת שֶׁלִּי בַּיִשִּׁימוֹן.

And now, Jacob, I speak unto you: Thou art my first-born in the days of my tribulation in the wilderness.

וְלִרְאוֹת, בַּיְלָדוּת שֶׁלְּךָ אַתָּה סָבַלְתָּ קְשָׁיִים לָרֹב וְצַעַר בִּגְלַל גַּסוּת אַחֶיךָ.

And behold, in thy childhood thou hast suffered afflictions and much sorrow, because of the rudeness of thy brethren.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 2:2

בְּכָל זֹאת, יַעֲקֹב, הַבְּכוֹר שֶׁלִּי שֶׁנּוֹלַד בַּיִּשִׁימוֹן, אַתָּה יוֹדֵעַ אֶת גְּדוּלַת אֱלֹהִים; וְהוּא יְקַדֵּשׁ צָרוֹתֶיךָ לְטוֹבָה שֶׁלְּךָ.

Nevertheless, Jacob, my first-born in the wilderness, thou knowest the greatness of God; and he shall consecrate thine afflictions for thy gain.

2 Nephi 2:3

לָכֵן, נִשְׁמָתְךָ יְבֹרַךְ, וְאַתָּה תֵּשֵׁב בַּשָּׁלוֹם עִם אָחִיךָ נָפִי; וְאֶת יָמֶיךָ יִשְׁלְמוּ בַּשָּׂרוֹת אֱלֹהִים.

Wherefore, thy soul shall be blessed, and thou shalt dwell safely with thy brother, Nephi; and thy days shall be spent in the service of thy God.

לָכֵן, יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁאַתָּה נִגְאָל, בִּגְלַל צִדְקַת גּוֹאֲלֶךָ; כִּי רָאִיתָ שֶׁבְּבוֹא הַיּוֹם הוּא יָבִיא גְּאֻלָּה לִבְנֵי אָדָם.

Wherefore, I know that thou art redeemed, because of the righteousness of thy Redeemer; for thou hast beheld that in the fulness of time he cometh to bring salvation unto men.

2 Nephi 2:4

וְאַתָּה רָאִיתָ בִּנְעוּרֶיךָ אֶת תְּהִלָּתוֹ; לָכֵן, בָּרוּךְ אַתָּה כָּאֵלֶּה שֶׁהוּא יְשָׁרֵת אוֹתָם בַּבָּשָׂר.

And thou hast beheld in thy youth his glory; wherefore, thou art blessed even as they unto whom he shall minister in the flesh;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

כִּי הָרוּחַ הִיא זֶהָה אֶתְמוֹל, הַיּוֹם, וְלַדּוֹרוֹת. וְהַדֶּרֶךְ הָיָה מוּכָן מֵהַנְּפִילָה שֶׁל אָדָם וְהַגְּאֻלָּה פְּתוּחָה לַכֹּל.

for the Spirit is the same, yesterday, today, and forever. And the way is prepared from the fall of man, and salvation is free.

2 Nephi 2:5

וַאֲנָשִׁים מְלֻמָּדִים מַסְפִּיק שֶׁהֵם יוֹדְעִים טוֹבִים מֵרַע. וְהַתּוֹרָה נִתְּנָה עַד אֲנָשִׁים.

And men are instructed sufficiently that they know good from evil. And the law is given unto men.

וּלְפִי הַתּוֹרָה אֵין כָּל בַּשַּׂר מְצְדָּק; אוֹ, לְפִי הַתּוֹרָה אַף אֲנָשִׁים יִכָּרֵת.

And by the law no flesh is justified; or, by the law men are cut off.

כֵּן, לְפִי הַחֹק הַחִלּוֹנִי הֵם נִכְרְתוּ; וְגַם, לְפִי הַחֹק הָרוּחָנִי הֵם מֵתִים מְאַת אֲשֶׁר טוֹב, וְהֵם נַעֲשִׂים עֲלוּבִים לְעוֹלָם.

Yea, by the temporal law they were cut off; and also, by the spiritual law they perish from that which is good, and become miserable forever.

2 Nephi 2:6

לָכֵן, הַגְּאֻלָּה בָּאָה עִם וְעַל יְדֵי מְשִׁיחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ; כִּי הוּא מָלֵא חֶסֶד וֶאֱמֶת.

Wherefore, redemption cometh in and through the Holy Messiah; for he is full of grace and truth.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 2:7

לִרְאוֹת, הוּא מַצִּיעַ אֶת עַצְמוֹ כִּי שֶׁהַקְּרָבָה לַחוֹטֵאת, כְּדֵי לְהָשִׁיב לְמַטְרַת הַתּוֹרָה, לְכָל הֵם לֵב שָׁבוּר וְרוּחַ בַּעַל תְּשׁוּבָה; רַק לְאֵלֶּה עוֹנָה הַתּוֹרָה וּמַטְרָתָהּ.

Behold, he offereth himself a sacrifice for sin, to answer the ends of the law, unto all those who have a broken heart and a contrite spirit; and unto none else can the ends of the law be answered.

2 Nephi 2:8

לָכֵן, אֵיךְ גָּדוֹל חֲשִׁיבוּת לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה יָדוּעַ עַד הַתּוֹשָׁבִים שֶׁל כַּדּוּר הָאָרֶץ,

Wherefore, how great the importance to make these things known unto the inhabitants of the earth,

כָּךְ חָשׁוּב שֶׁכָּל הַבְּרִיוֹת יֵדְעוּ בָּשָׂר וָדָם לֹא יוּכְלוּ לָשֶׁבֶת בַּמַּעֲמָד שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים,

that they may know that there is no flesh that can dwell in the presence of God,

אֶלָּא מִזֶּה דֶּרֶךְ הָעֲרָכִים וְלָרַחֲמִים, וְלָרַחֲמִים שֶׁל מְשִׁיחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ, שֶׁשָּׂם לְמַטָּה אֶת חַיָּיו שֶׁהַקְּרָבָה לְפִי הַבָּשָׂר,

save it be through the merits, and mercy, and grace of the Holy Messiah, who layeth down his life according to the flesh,

וְהוּא יְחַיֶּה אֶת חַיָּיו שׁוּב בְּכֹחַ שֶׁל הָרוּחַ, כָּךְ שֶׁיְּגָרֵם לִתְחִיַּת הַמֵּתִים, וְהוּא עַצְמוֹ יִהְיֶה הָרִאשׁוֹן לַעֲלוֹת.

and taketh it again by the power of the Spirit, that he may bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, being the first that should rise.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 2:9

לָכֵן, הוּא בְּכוֹר אֶל–אֱלֹהִים, וְהוּא יִעֲשֶׂה תְּוּוךְ לְכָל הַיְלָדִים שֶׁל אֲנָשִׁים; וְהֵם שֶׁמַּאֲמִינִים בּוֹ יַחַסְךָ.

Wherefore, he is the first-fruits unto God, inasmuch as he shall make intercession for all the children of men; and they that believe in him shall be saved.

2 Nephi 2:10

וּבִגְלַל הַתְּוּוךְ לְכָל, כָּל אֲנָשִׁים בָּאִים אֶל–אֱלֹהִים;

And because of the intercession for all, all men come unto God;

לָכֵן, הֵם יַעַמְדוּ בְּנוֹכְחוּת שֶׁל אוֹתוֹ, וְהוּא יִשְׁפֹּט אוֹתָם, לְפִי הָאֱמֶת וְהַקְּדוּשָׁה שֶׁבּוֹ.

wherefore, they stand in the presence of him to be judged of him according to the truth and holiness which is in him.

לָכֵן, מַטְרַת הַחֹק שֶׁאוֹתוֹ נָתַן הַקָּדוֹשׁ, עַד הַגּוֹרֵם לְשֶׁל הָעֹנֶשׁ שֶׁנַּעַץ,

Wherefore, the ends of the law which the Holy One hath given, unto the inflicting of the punishment which is affixed,

שֶׁעֹנֶשׁ שֶׁנַּעַץ הוּא בְּהִתְנַגְּדוּת לְזֶה שֶׁל הָאֹשֶׁר שֶׁנַּעַץ, כְּדֵי לְמַלֵּא אֶת מַטְרַת הַכַּפָּרָה.

which punishment that is affixed is in opposition to that of the happiness which is affixed, to answer the ends of the atonement --

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

כִּי יֵשׁ בְּהֶכְרֵחַ נִגּוּד בְּכָל הַדְּבָרִים.

For it must needs be, that there is an opposition in all things.

שֶׁאִם לֹא כֵּן, הַבְּכוֹר שֶׁלִּי שֶׁנּוֹלַד בַּיְשִׁימוֹן, צֶדֶק לֹא יָכָל לִהְיוֹת מוּבָא לַעֲבֹר,

If not so, my first-born in the wilderness, righteousness could not be brought to pass,

לֹא אַף-אֶחָד, וְלֹא קְדוֹשָׁה וְגַם לֹא עֲלִיב, לֹא טוּב וְגַם לֹא רַע. לָכֵן, שֶׁכָּל הַדְּבָרִים יִהְיוּ מְרֻכָּזִים בְּאֶחָד;

neither wickedness, neither holiness nor misery, neither good nor bad. Wherefore, all things must needs be a compound in one;

לָכֵן, אִם זֶה צָרִיךְ לִהְיוֹת גּוּף אֶחָד מִן הַהֶכְרֵחַ שֶׁיִּהְיֶה כַּמֵּת, חֲסַר חַיִּים לֹא מָוֶת,

wherefore, if it should be one body it must needs remain as dead, having no life neither death,

וְגַם לֹא הַשְׂחָתָה וְלֹא צֶדֶק, וְלֹא שִׂמְחָה וְגַם לֹא עֲלִיבוּת, לֹא הַרְגָּשָׁה וְגַם לֹא חֹסֶר הַרְגָּשָׁה.

nor corruption nor incorruption, happiness nor misery, neither sense nor insensibility.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 2:12

לָכֵן, שֶׁנִּבְרָא לְלֹא מַטָּרָה; לָכֵן, הָיָה אֵין כַּוָּנָה בְּכָךְ שֶׁנִּבְרָא.

Wherefore, it must needs have been created for a thing of naught; wherefore there would have been no purpose in the end of its creation.

לָכֵן, דְּבָרִים הַזֶּה חַיָּב לְהִצְטָרֵךְ מַשְׁמִיד אֶת הַחָכְמָה שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים וְכַוָּנוֹתָיו הַנִּצְחִיוֹת. וְגַם הַכֹּחַ וְהָרַחֲמִים, וְהַצֶּדֶק שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים.

Wherefore, this thing must needs destroy the wisdom of God and his eternal purposes, and also the power, and the mercy, and the justice of God.

2 Nephi 2:13

וְאִם אַתָּה תֹּאמַר שֶׁאֵין חֹק, גַּם תֹּאמַר שֶׁאֵין חֵטְא.

And if ye shall say there is no law, ye shall also say there is no sin.

אִם תֹּאמַר שֶׁאֵין חֵטְא, אָז אַתָּה גַּם תֹּאמַר צְדָקַת. וְאִם אֵין צְדָקַת, הֲרֵי שֶׁאֵין אשֶׁר.

If ye shall say there is no sin, ye shall also say there is no righteousness. And if there be no righteousness there be no happiness.

וְאִם אֵין צְדָקַת וָאשֶׁר, הֲרֵי שֶׁגַּם אֵין עֹנֶשׁ וִיסוּרִים. וְאִם הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה אֵינָם הֲרֵי שֶׁאֵין אֱלֹהִים.

And if there be no righteousness nor happiness there be no punishment nor misery. And if these things are not there is no God.

וְאִם שֶׁאֵין אֱלֹהִים אָז אֲנַחְנוּ לֹא, וְלֹא כַּדּוּר הָאָרֶץ.

And if there is no God we are not, neither the earth;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

כִּי הָיָה יָכֹל לִהְיוֹת לֹא יְצִירָה שֶׁל דְּבָרִים, לֹא יָכָלנוּ לִפְעֹל אוֹ לִהְיוֹת בְּעַל פְּעֻלוֹת עֲלֵיהֶם; לָכֵן, כָּל דְּבָרִים חַיָּבִים לַהֶעֱלֵם הָלְאָה.

for there could have been no creation of things, neither to act nor to be acted upon; wherefore, all things must have vanished away.

2 Nephi 2:14

וְעַתָּה, בָּנַי, אֲנִי מְדַבֵּר לָכֶם אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה לְתוֹעַלְתְּךָ וּכְדֵי שֶׁתִּלְמַד;

And now, my sons, I speak unto you these things for your profit and learning;

כִּי יֵשׁ אֱלֹהִים, וְהוּא יָצַר אֶת כָּל דְּבָרִים, אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֶת הָאָרֶץ וְכָל אֲשֶׁר בָּהֶם, גַּם דְּבָרִים לִפְעֹל וְגַם דְּבָרִים לְהִפָּעֵל עַל.

for there is a God, and he hath created all things, both the heavens and the earth, and all things that in them are, both things to act and things to be acted upon.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 2:15

וּלְהַגְשִׁים אֶת כַּוָּנוֹתָיו הַנִּצְחִיוֹת בְּקִצָּם שֶׁל אֲנָשִׁים, אַחֲרֵי הוּא יָצַר אֶת אֲבוֹת אֲבוֹתֵינוּ,

And to bring about his eternal purposes in the end of man, after he had created our first parents,

וְאֶת הַחַיּוֹת שֶׁל הַתְּחוּם וּבִשְׁרֵי הָעוֹף שֶׁל הָאֲוִיר, בְּקִצּוּר, כָּל דְּבָרִים שֶׁנּוֹצְרִים,

and the beasts of the field and the fowls of the air, and in fine, all things which are created,

צָרִיךְ שֶׁיִּהְיֶה נִגּוּד; אֲפִילוּ הַפְּרִי הָאָסוּר בְּנִגּוּד לְעֵץ הַחַיִּים; אֶחָד מָתוֹק וְהַשֵּׁנִי מַר.

it must needs be that there was an opposition; even the forbidden fruit in opposition to the tree of life; the one being sweet and the other bitter.

2 Nephi 2:16

לָכֵן, יְהוָה–הָאֵל נָתַן לָאָדָם לִפְעֹל בְּעַצְמוֹ.

Wherefore, the Lord God gave unto man that he should act for himself.

לָכֵן, הָאָדָם לֹא יָכֹל לִפְעֹל בְּעַצְמוֹ אֶלָּא אִם כֵּן הוּא מֻשָּׁהוּ פִּתָּה עַל יְדֵי אֶחָד אוֹ הָאַחֵר.

Wherefore, man could not act for himself save it should be that he was enticed by the one or the other.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 2:17

וַאֲנִי, לֶחִי, לְפִי הַדְּבָרִים מֶהֶם אֲנִי קָרָאתִי, מֵבִחִין אֲשֶׁר נָפַל מַלְאָךְ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים מֵהַשָּׁמַיִם, לְפִי אֶת אֲשֶׁר נִכְתָּב,

And I, Lehi, according to the things which I have read, must needs suppose that an angel of God, according to that which is written, had fallen from heaven;

לָכֵן, הוּא נַעֲשָׂה שָׂטָן, כִּי הוּא חָפַשׂ אֶת אֲשֶׁר הָיָה רַע לִפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים.

wherefore, he became a devil, having sought that which was evil before God.

2 Nephi 2:18

וְכִי שֶׁנָּפַל מֵהַשָּׁמַיִם, וְנַעֲשָׂה אֻמְלָל לְעוֹלָם וְעֶד, הוּא חִפֵּשׂ גַּם הָעֲלִיבוּת שֶׁל כָּל אֱנוֹשׁוּת.

And because he had fallen from heaven, and had become miserable forever, he sought also the misery of all mankind.

לָכֵן ,הוּא אָמַר לְחַוָּה, כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ הַנָּחָשׁ הַזָּקֵן אֲשֶׁר הַשָּׂטָן, שֶׁהָאַבָּא שֶׁל כָּל שְׁקָרִים,

Wherefore, he said unto Eve, yea, even that old serpent, who is the devil, who is the father of all lies,

לָכֵן, הוּא אָמַר: אִכָּלִי נָא מֵהַפְּרִי הָאָסוּר וְלֹא תָּמוּתִי, אֶלָּא תִּהְיִי כִּי שֶׁאֱלֹהִים, יוֹדַעַת טוֹב וָרַע.

wherefore he said: Partake of the forbidden fruit, and ye shall not die, but ye shall be as God, knowing good and evil.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 2:19

וְאַחֲרֵי אָדָם וְחַוָּה אָכְלוּ מֵהַפְּרִי הָאָסוּר, גֹּרְשׁוּ מֵהַגַּן הָעֵדֶן, כְּדֵי לַעֲבֹד אֶת הָאָרֶץ.

And after Adam and Eve had partaken of the forbidden fruit they were driven out of the garden of Eden, to till the earth.

2 Nephi 2:20

וְהֵם הוֹלִידוּ יְלָדִים; כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ הַמִּשְׁפָּחָה שֶׁל כָּל כַּדּוּר הָאָרֶץ.

And they have brought forth children; yea, even the family of all the earth.

2 Nephi 2:21

וִימֵיהֶם שֶׁל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם הָיוּ אֲרֻכִּים, לְפִי רְצוֹן אֱלֹהִים כְּדֵי שֶׁיּוּכְלוּ לְהִתְחָרֵט כַּאֲשֶׁר בַּבָּשָׂר;

And the days of the children of men were prolonged, according to the will of God, that they might repent while in the flesh;

לָכֵן, מַצָּבָם הָיָה מַצָּב שֶׁל מִבְחָן, וִימֵיהֶם הָאָרְכוּ, לְפִי מִצְוֹתָיו אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה–הָאֵל נָתַן לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם.

wherefore, their state became a state of probation, and their time was lengthened, according to the commandments which the Lord God gave unto the children of men.

כִּי הוּא נָתַן מִצְוָה שֶׁעַל כָּל אֲנָשִׁים לְהִתְחָרֵט (לָשׁוּב). כִּי הוּא הֶרְאָה לְכָל אֲנָשִׁים שֶׁהֵם אֲבוּדִים, בִּגְלַל חֵטְא אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם.

For he gave commandment that all men must repent; for he showed unto all men that they were lost, because of the transgression of their parents.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 2:22

וְעַתָּה, לִרְאוֹת, אִם אָדָם לֹא חָטָא הוּא לֹא הָיָה יָכֹל נוֹפֵל, אֶלָּא הוּא הָיָה יָכֹל לְהִשָּׁאֵר בַּגַּן הָעֵדֶן.

And now, behold, if Adam had not transgressed he would not have fallen, but he would have remained in the garden of Eden.

וְכָל דְּבָרִים שֶׁנִּבְרָא הָיָה נִשְׁאַר בְּמַצָּבוֹ כְּמוֹ שֶׁנִּבְרָא; וְהֵם חַיָּבִים לְהִשָּׁאֵר לְעוֹלָם, בְּלִי קֵץ.

And all things which were created must have remained in the same state in which they were after they were created; and they must have remained forever, and had no end.

2 Nephi 2:23

וְהֵם לֹא הָיוּ מוֹלִידִים יְלָדִים; לָכֵן, נִשְׁאָרִים תְּמִימִים;

And they would have had no children; wherefore they would have remained in a state of innocence,

הָיוּ בְּלִי שִׂמְחָה, כִּי לֹא יוֹדְעִים צַעַר; לֹא עוֹשִׂים אֶת הַטּוֹב, כִּי לֹא יוֹדְעִים חֵטְא.

having no joy, for they knew no misery; doing no good, for they knew no sin.

2 Nephi 2:24

לִרְאוֹת, כָּל דְּבָרִים נַעֲשׂוּ לְפִי חָכְמָתוֹ שֶׁל אוֹתוֹ שֶׁיּוֹדֵעַ כָּל דְּבָרִים.

But behold, all things have been done in the wisdom of him who knoweth all things.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 2:25

אָדָם נִכְשַׁל כְּדֵי שֶׁיִּהְיוּ בְּנֵי אָדָם; וּבְנֵי אָדָם נוֹצְרוּ כְּדֵי שֶׁיֶּחְוּשׁוּ שִׂמְחָה.

Adam fell that men might be; and men are, that they might have joy.

2 Nephi 2:26

וְהַמָּשִׁיחַ בּוֹא יָבוֹא בִּזְמַנּוֹ, כְּדֵי לִגְאוֹל אֶת בְּנֵי הָאָדָם מֵהַיְרִידָה.

And the Messiah cometh in the fulness of time, that he may redeem the children of men from the fall.

וְכִי הֵם נִגְאָלִים מֵהַיְרִידָה נַעֲשׂוּ חָפְשִׁים לְעוֹלָם, וְהֵם יוֹדְעִים לְהַבְחִין בֵּין טוֹבִים וָרַע; לְהִתְנַהֵג לְעַצְמָם וְלֹא לִהְיוֹת בְּעַל פְּעֻלּוֹת עֲלֵיהֶם,

And because that they are redeemed from the fall they have become free forever, knowing good from evil; to act for themselves and not to be acted upon,

אֶלָּא רַק עַל יְדֵי הָעֹנֶשׁ שֶׁל הַחֹק בְּיוֹם הָאַחֲרוֹן הַגָּדוֹל, לְפִי מִצְוֹת אֲשֶׁר אֱלֹהִים נָתַן.

save it be by the punishment of the law at the great and last day, according to the commandments which God hath given.

2 Nephi 2:27

לָכֵן, אֲנָשִׁים הֵם חָפְשִׁים לְפִי הַבָּשָׂר; וְנִתַּן לָהֶם כָּל מַה שֶׁטּוֹב לָאָדָם.

Wherefore, men are free according to the flesh; and all things are given them which are expedient unto man.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְהֵם חָפְשִׁים לִבְחֹר דְּרוֹר וּבְחַיֵּי נֶצַח, בְּאֶמְצָעוּתוֹ שֶׁל הַתִּוּוךְ הַגָּדוֹל שֶׁל כָּל אֲנָשִׁים, אוֹ לִבְחֹר בַּשֶּׁבִי וּמָוֶת, לְפִי הַשִּׁבְי וְכֹחַ הַשָּׂטָן;

And they are free to choose liberty and eternal life, through the great Mediator of all men, or to choose captivity and death, according to the captivity and power of the devil;

כִּי הוּא מְחַפֵּשׂ שֶׁכָּל אֲנָשִׁים אוּלַי יִהְיוּ עֲלוּבִים כַּמּוֹהוּ עַצְמוֹ.

for he seeketh that all men might be miserable like unto himself.

2 Nephi 2:28

וְעַתָּה, בָּנַי, רוֹצֶה הָיִיתִי שֶׁתִּשְׁאוּ עֵינֵיכֶם אֶל הַתִּוּוךְ הַגָּדוֹל, וְתַקְשִׁיבוּ לְמִצְוֹתָיו הַגְּדוֹלוֹת,

And now, my sons, I would that ye should look to the great Mediator, and hearken unto his great commandments;

נֶאֱמָנִים תִּהְיוּ לִדְבָרָיו, וְתִבְחֲרוּ בְּחַיֵּי נֶצַח, לְפִי רְצוֹן רוּחוֹ הַקְּדוֹשָׁה.

and be faithful unto his words, and choose eternal life, according to the will of his Holy Spirit;

2 Nephi 2:29

וְשֶׁלֹּא תִּבְחֲרוּ בְּמָוֶת נִצְחִי לְפִי רְצוֹן הַבָּשָׂר וְהָרַע בְּדָבָר זֶה,

And not choose eternal death, according to the will of the flesh and the evil which is therein,

זֶה נוֹתֵן לְרוּחַ הַשָּׂטָן כֹּחַ לִשְׁבוֹת אֶתְכֶם, כְּדֵי לְהוֹרִיד אֶתְכֶם לַגֵּיהִנּוֹם כְּדֵי הוּא יָכוֹל לִשְׁלֹט עֲלֵיכֶם בְּמַלְכוּתוֹ.

which giveth the spirit of the devil power to captivate, to bring you down to hell, that he may reign over you in his own kingdom.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 2:30

אֲנִי אָמַרְתִּי דְּבָרִים מְעַטִּים אֵלֶּה לָכֶם, בָּנַי, בִּימֵי מִבְחַנַי הָאַחֲרוֹנִים;

I have spoken these few words unto you all, my sons, in the last days of my probation;

וַאֲנִי בָּחַרְתִּי אֶת הַמָּנָה הַטּוֹבָה, לְפִי דִּבְרֵי הַנָּבִיא.

and I have chosen the good part, according to the words of the prophet.

וַאֲנִי אֵין לִי מַטָּרָה אַחֶרֶת אֶלָּא טוֹבָתָן הַנִּצְחִית שֶׁל נַפְשׁוֹתֵיכֶם. אָמֵן.

And I have none other object save it be the everlasting welfare of your souls. Amen.

2 Nephi 3:1

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי דִּבַּרְתִּי אֵלֶיךָ, יוֹסֵף, צְעִיר בָּנַי. אַתָּה נוֹלַדְתָּ בַּיִּשִּׁימוֹן צָרוֹתַי; כֵּן, בִּימֵי הָעֲצוּבִים הֲכִי גָּדוֹל, אִמְּךָ יָלְדָה אֵלֶיךָ.

And now I speak unto you, Joseph, my last-born. Thou wast born in the wilderness of mine afflictions; yea, in the days of my greatest sorrow, did thy mother bear thee.

2 Nephi 3:2

הָיִיתִי רוֹצֶה יְהוָה יַקְדִּישׁ גַּם לְךָ אֶרֶץ זוֹ, שֶׁרֹב אַדָּמָה יָקָרָה, מוֹרֶשֶׁת לְךָ וּלְזַרְעֲךָ יַחַד עִם אַחֶיךָ, לָבֶטַח לְעוֹלָם,

And may the Lord consecrate also unto thee this land, which is a most precious land, for thine inheritance and the inheritance of thy seed with thy brethren, for thy security forever,

אִם זֶה כָּל כַּךְ שֶׁאַתָּה תִּשְׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹות שֶׁל קְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל.

if it so be that ye shall keep the commandments of the Holy One of Israel.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 3:3

וְעַתָּה, יוֹסֵף, צְעִיר בְּנַי, מִי שֶׁהֵבֵאתִי מֵהַמִּדְבָּר שֶׁצָּרוֹתַי, הָיִיתִי רוֹצֶה יְהוָה יְבָרֵךְ אֹתְךָ לְעוֹלָם, כִּי זַרְעֲךָ לֹא לְגַמְרֵי יִשְׁמַד.

And now, Joseph, my last-born, whom I have brought out of the wilderness of mine afflictions, may the Lord bless thee forever, for thy seed shall not utterly be destroyed.

2 Nephi 3:4

לְרְאוֹת, אַתָּה צֶאֱצָא חֲלָצַי; וַאֲנִי צֶאֱצָא שֶׁל יוֹסֵף שֶׁאָסִיר מוּבָא אֶל–מִצְרַיִם. גְּדוֹלוֹת הָיוּ הַהַבְטָחוֹת אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה נָתָן לְיוֹסֵף.

For behold, thou art the fruit of my loins; and I am a descendant of Joseph who was carried captive into Egypt. And great were the covenants of the Lord which he made unto Joseph.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 3:5

לָכֵן, יוֹסֵף בֶּאֱמֶת רָאָה אֶת הַיּוֹם שֶׁלָּנוּ.

Wherefore, Joseph truly saw our day.

וְהוּא קִבֵּל הַבְטָחָה מֵאֶת יְהוָה, כִּי מִיּוֹצְאֵי חֲלָצָיו יְהוָה–הָאֵל יָקִים עָנָף יָשָׁר לְבֵית יִשְׂרָאֵל;

And he obtained a promise of the Lord, that out of the fruit of his loins the Lord God would raise up a righteous branch unto the house of Israel;

לֹא הַמָּשִׁיחַ, אֶלָּא עָנָף שֶׁיִּשָּׁבֵר, בְּכָל זֹאת, יִזָּכֵר בְּהַבְטָחוֹת שֶׁל יְהוָה שֶׁהַמָּשִׁיחַ יִתְגַּלֶּה לָהֶם בְּאַחֲרִית הַיָּמִים בָּרוּחַ שֶׁל כֹּחַ,

not the Messiah, but a branch which was to be broken off, nevertheless, to be remembered in the covenants of the Lord that the Messiah should be made manifest unto them in the latter days, in the spirit of power,

עַד הַמֵּבִיא מֵהֶם מֵחֹשֶׁךְ עַד קַל -- כֵּן, מֵעֲלָטָה נִסְתֶּרֶת וּמִשְׁבִי לְחֵרוּת.

unto the bringing of them out of darkness unto light -- yea, out of hidden darkness and out of captivity unto freedom.

2 Nephi 3:6

כִּי יוֹסֵף בֶּאֱמֶת הֵעִיד, וְאָמַר: יְהוָה אֱלֹי יָקִים רוֹאֶה, אֲשֶׁר יִהְיֶה רִאשׁוֹן רוֹאֶה לְיוֹצְאֵי חֲלָצַי.

For Joseph truly testified, saying: A seer shall the Lord my God raise up, who shall be a choice seer unto the fruit of my loins.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 3:7

כֵּן, יוֹסֵף בֶּאֱמֶת אָמַר: כֹּה אָמַר – יְהוָה אֵלַי: רוֹאֶה גָּדוֹל אָקִים הַפְּרִי חֲלָצֶיךָ; וְהוּא יִהְיֶה נֶעֱרַץ בַּמִּדָּה רָבָה בֵּין וֹצְאֵי חֲלָצַיִךָ.

Yea, Joseph truly said: Thus saith the Lord unto me: A choice seer will I raise up out of the fruit of thy loins; and he shall be esteemed highly among the fruit of thy loins.

וַאֲנִי אֶתֵּן לוֹ מִצְוָה אֲשֶׁר יַעֲשֶׂה עֲבֹד לְמַעַן יוֹצְאֵי חֲלָצַיִךָ, אֶחָיו, וְזֶה יִהְיֶה בַּעַל עֵרֶךְ רַב לָהֶם,

And unto him will I give commandment that he shall do a work for the fruit of thy loins, his brethren, which shall be of great worth unto them,

אֲפִילוּ לְמֵבִיא מֵהֶם לֵידַע שֶׁל הַבְּרִיתוֹת שֶׁעָשִׂיתִי לַאֲבוֹתֶיךָ.

even to the bringing of them to the knowledge of the covenants which I have made with thy fathers.

2 Nephi 3:8

וַאֲנִי אֶתֵּן לוֹ מִצְוָה אֲשֶׁר לֹא כָּל עֲבוֹדָה אַחֶרֶת, רַק אֶת הָעֲבוֹדָה שֶׁאָטִיל עָלָיו.

And I will give unto him a commandment that he shall do none other work, save the work which I shall command him.

וַאֲנִי אֶעֱשֶׂה אוֹתוֹ גָּדוֹל בְּעֵינַי: כִּי הוּא יַעֲשֶׂה אֵת מִלְאַכְתִּי.

And I will make him great in mine eyes; for he shall do my work.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 3:9

וְהוּא יִהְיֶה גָּדוֹל כְּמֹשֶׁה, מִי דִּבַּרְתִּי שֶׁאֲנִי אָקִים לָכֶם, כְּדֵי לְשַׁחְרֵר אֶת עַמִּי, הוֹי בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל.

And he shall be great like unto Moses, whom I have said I would raise up unto you, to deliver my people, O house of Israel.

2 Nephi 3:10

וַאֲנִי אָקִים אֶת מֹשֶׁה כְּדֵי לְשַׁחְרֵר אֶת אֲנָשֶׁיךָ מֵאֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם.

And Moses will I raise up, to deliver thy people out of the land of Egypt.

2 Nephi 3:11

אֶלָּא שֶׁאָקִים רוֹאֶה מִפְּרִי חֲלָצֶיךָ; וַאֲנִי אֶתֵּן לוֹ אֶת הַכֹּחַ לְהָבִיא קָדִימָה דְּבָרַי לְיוֹצְאֵי חֲלָצֶיךָ

But a seer will I raise up out of the fruit of thy loins; and unto him will I give power to bring forth my word unto the seed of thy loins

-- וְלֹא לְהָבִיא קָדִימָה דְּבָרַי רַק, אָמַר יְהוָה, אֶלָּא לְשַׁכְנֵעַ אוֹתָם שֶׁל דְּבָרַי, שֶׁכְּבָר הָלַךְ קָדִימָה בֵּינֵיהֶם.

-- and not to the bringing forth my word only, saith the Lord, but to the convincing them of my word, which shall have already gone forth among them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

לָכֵן, הַפְּרִי חֲלָצֶיךָ יִכְתֹּב; וְהַפְּרִי שֶׁל הַחֲלָצַיִם שֶׁל יְהוּדָה יִכָּתְבוּ,

Wherefore, the fruit of thy loins shall write; and the fruit of the loins of Judah shall write;

וַאֲשֶׁר יִכָּתֵב בִּידֵי הַפְּרִי חֲלָצֶיךָ, וַאֲשֶׁר יִכָּתֵב בִּידֵי הַפְּרִי יְהוּדָה יִתְאַחֵד,

and that which shall be written by the fruit of thy loins, and also that which shall be written by the fruit of the loins of Judah,

כְּדֵי שֶׁל תּוֹרוֹת שַׁוְא, וְשִׁמּוֹת לְמַטָּה שֶׁל רִיבֵי טָעֲנָה,

unto the confounding of false doctrines and laying down of contentions,

וְלַעֲשׂוֹת שָׁלוֹם בֵּין הַפְּרִי חֲלָצֶיךָ, כְּדֵי שֶׁיֵּדְעוּ אֶת אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם בְּאַחֲרִית הַיָּמִים, וְגַם שֶׁיֵּדְעוּ אֶת בְּרִיתִי, אוֹמֵר יְהוָה.

and establishing peace among the fruit of thy loins, and bringing them to the knowledge of their fathers in the latter days, and also to the knowledge of my covenants, saith the Lord.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 3:13

וּמֵחֻלְשָׁה אֲשֶׁר יַעֲשֶׂה חָזָק, בְּאוֹתוֹ הַיּוֹם כַּאֲשֶׁר מִלָּאכְתִּי תַּתְחִיל בֵּין כָּל עַמִּי, וַאֲשַׁקֵּם אוֹתָךְ, הוֹי בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, אוֹמֵר יְהוָה.

And out of weakness he shall be made strong, in that day when my work shall commence among all my people, unto the restoring thee, O house of Israel, saith the Lord.

2 Nephi 3:14

וְלָכֵן חָזָה יוֹסֵף, וְאָמַר: לְרָאוֹת, יְהוָה יְבָרֵךְ אֶת הָרוֹאֶה הַזֶּה.

And thus prophesied Joseph, saying: Behold, that seer will the Lord bless;

וְהֵם שֶׁמְּחַפְּשִׂים לְהַשְׁמִיד אוֹתוֹ יָבֹלוּ, כִּי הַהַבְטָחָה הַזֹּאת, שֶׁהִשַּׂגְתִּי שֶׁל יְהוָה, שֶׁל הַפְּרִי חֲלָצַי, תִּקֵּיַם.

and they that seek to destroy him shall be confounded; for this promise, which I have obtained of the Lord, of the fruit of my loins, shall be fulfilled.

לְרָאוֹת, אֲנִי בְּטוּחַי שֶׁהַבְטָחָה זוּ תִּקֵּיַם;

Behold, I am sure of the fulfilling of this promise;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 3:15

וּשְׁמוֹ יִקָּרֵא אַחֲרַי; וְזֶה יִהְיֶה לְפִי הַשֵּׁם אָבִיו. וְהוּא יִהְיֶה דּוֹמֶה לִי;

And his name shall be called after me; and it shall be after the name of his father. And he shall be like unto me;

כִּי הַדָּבָר אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה יַעֲשֶׂה בְּיָדוֹ, בְּכֹחַ יְהוָה יוֹשִׁיעַ אֶת עַמִּי.

for the thing which the Lord shall bring forth by his hand, by the power of the Lord shall bring my people unto salvation.

2 Nephi 3:16

כֵּן, כָּךְ נִבֵּא יוֹסֵף: סוֹמֵךְ בְּכָךְ, אֲפִילוּ שֶׁאֲנִי סוֹמֵךְ עַל הַבְטָחָתוֹ שֶׁל מֹשֶׁה; כִּי יְהוָה אָמַר אֵלַי, אֶת זַרְעֲךָ אֶשְׁמֹר לְעוֹלָם.

Yea, thus prophesied Joseph: I am sure of this thing, even as I am sure of the promise of Moses; for the Lord hath said unto me, I will preserve thy seed forever.

2 Nephi 3:17

וַיהוָה אָמַר: אָקִים אִישׁ דּוֹמֶה לְמֹשֶׁה; וַאֲנִי אֶתֵּן כֹּחַ אֵלָיו בְּשֶׁבֶט.

And the Lord hath said: I will raise up a Moses; and I will give power unto him in a rod;

וַאֲנִי אֶתֵּן לוֹ מִשְׁפָּט בִּכְתָב. עוֹד אֲנִי לֹא רוֹפֵף הַלָּשׁוֹן שֶׁלּוֹ,

and I will give judgment unto him in writing. Yet I will not loose his tongue,

לָכֵן הוּא לֹא יְדַבֵּר הַרְבֵּה, כִּי לֹא אֶעֱשֶׂה אוֹתוֹ נוֹאֵם גָּדוֹל.

that he shall speak much, for I will not make him mighty in speaking.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

אֲבָל אֶת תּוֹרָתִי אֶכְתֹּב לוֹ בְּעֶצֶם אֶצְבַּע יָדִי; וַאֲנִי אֶעֱשֶׂה בִּשְׁבִילוֹ אֶת דּוֹבֵר.

But I will write unto him my law, by the finger of mine own hand; and I will make a spokesman for him.

2 Nephi 3:18

וַיהוָה אָמַר אֵלַי גַּם: אָקִים לַפְּרִי חֲלָצֶיךָ; וַאֲנִי אֶעֱשֶׂה בִּשְׁבִילוֹ אֶת דּוֹבֵר.

And the Lord said unto me also: I will raise up unto the fruit of thy loins; and I will make for him a spokesman.

וַאֲנִי, לִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי אֶתֵּן אֵלָיו אֲשֶׁר יִכְתֹּב אֶת הַכְּתִיבָה שֶׁל הַפְּרִי חֲלָצֶיךָ, לַפְּרִי חֲלָצֶיךָ; וְהַדּוֹבֵר שֶׁל חֲלָצֶיךָ יַצְהִיר זֹאת.

And I, behold, I will give unto him that he shall write the writing of the fruit of thy loins, unto the fruit of thy loins; and the spokesman of thy loins shall declare it.

2 Nephi 3:19

וְהַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר יִכְתֹּב יִהְיוּ אֵלֶּה שֶׁלְּפִי חָכְמָתִי וְהַדְּבָרִים יֵלְכוּ קָדִימָה לַפְּרִי חֲלָצֶיךָ.

And the words which he shall write shall be the words which are expedient in my wisdom should go forth unto the fruit of thy loins.

וְזֶה יִהְיֶה כְּאֵילוּ הַפְּרִי חֲלָצֶיךָ זָעֲקוּ לְכָךְ מֵהֶעָפָר, כִּי אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ אֶת אֱמוּנָתָם.

And it shall be as if the fruit of thy loins had cried unto them from the dust; for I know their faith.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 3:20

וְהֵם יִזְעֲקוּ מֵהָעָפָר; כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ לַאֲחֵיהֶם לְהִתְחָרֵט, אֲפִילוּ אַחֲרֵי כַּמָּה וְכַמָּה דּוֹרוֹת.

And they shall cry from the dust; yea, even repentance unto their brethren, even after many generations have gone by them.

וּקְרִיאָתָם תִּשָּׁמַע, אֲפִילוּ לְפִי הַפַּשְׁטוּת שֶׁל דִּבְרֵיהֶם.

And it shall come to pass that their cry shall go, even according to the simpleness of their words.

2 Nephi 3:21

בִּגְלַל אֱמוּנָתָם דִּבְרֵיהֶם יַגִּיעוּ מִפִּי לַאֲחֵיהֶם שֶׁהֵם הַפְּרִי חֲלָצֶיךָ;

Because of their faith their words shall proceed forth out of my mouth unto their brethren who are the fruit of thy loins;

וַאֲנִי אֶעֱשֶׂה אֶת חלוּשָׁה שֶׁל דִּבְרֵיהֶם לִהְיוֹת חָזָק בֶּאֱמוּנָתָם, וּבְזִכָּרוֹן הַבְּרִית שֶׁעָשִׂיתִי עִם אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם.

and the weakness of their words will I make strong in their faith, unto the remembering of my covenant which I made unto thy fathers.

2 Nephi 3:22

וְעַתָּה, לִרְאוֹת, בְּנִי יוֹסֵף, כָּךְ נִבֵּא אָבִי בִּימֵי קֶדֶם.

And now, behold, my son Joseph, after this manner did my father of old prophesy.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 3:23

לָכֵן, בִּגְלַל הַבְּרִית הַזֹּאת אַתֶּם מְחוֹנָנִים; כִּי זַרְעֲךָ לֹא יִשָּׁמֵד, כִּי הֵם יִקְשִׁיבוּ לִדְבְרֵי הַסֵּפֶר.

Wherefore, because of this covenant thou art blessed; for thy seed shall not be destroyed, for they shall hearken unto the words of the book.

2 Nephi 3:24

וְאִישׁ אֶחָד אַדִּיר יַעֲלֶה בֵּינֵיהֶם, וְהוּא יַעֲשֶׂה הַרְבֵּה טוֹב, שְׁנֵיהֶם בַּדָּבָר וּבַמַּעֲשֶׂה, וְהוּא יִהְיֶה כְּלִי בְיַד אֱלֹהִים, בֶּאֱמוּנָה גְּדוֹלָה, לַעֲבֹד פְּלָאִים אַדִּירִים,

And there shall rise up one mighty among them, who shall do much good, both in word and in deed, being an instrument in the hands of God, with exceeding faith, to work mighty wonders,

וְהוּא יַעֲשֶׂה אֶת הַדָּבָר הַזֶּה הַגָּדוֹל בְּעֵינֵי אֱלֹהִים, וְהוּא יָבִיא הַרְבֵּה קִימוּם לְבֵית שֶׁל יִשְׂרָאֵל, וְלַזֶּרַע שֶׁל אַחֶיךָ.

and do that thing which is great in the sight of God, unto the bringing to pass much restoration unto the house of Israel, and unto the seed of thy brethren.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 3:25

וְעַתָּה, בָּרוּךְ אַתָּה יוֹסֵף. לְרְאוֹת, אַתָּה צָעִיר; לָכֵן שְׁמַע אֶת דִּבְרִיו שֶׁל אָחִיךָ נֶפִי,

And now, blessed art thou, Joseph. Behold, thou art little; wherefore hearken unto the words of thy brother, Nephi,

וְאָז יֵעָשֶׂה לְךָ אֲפִילוּ לְפִי הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאָמַרְתִּי. זוֹכֵר אֶת דִּבְרִיו שֶׁל אָבִיךָ הַהוֹלֵךְ לָמוּת. אָמֵן.

and it shall be done unto thee even according to the words which I have spoken. Remember the words of thy dying father. Amen.

2 Nephi 4:1

וְעַתָּה, אֲנִי, נֶפִי, מְדַבֵּר אוֹדוֹת הַנְּבוּאוֹת מֵהֶם אָבִי דִּבֵּר אוֹדוֹת יוֹסֵף, שֶׁהוּבָא אֶל–מִצְרַיִם.

And now, I, Nephi, speak concerning the prophecies of which my father hath spoken, concerning Joseph, who was carried into Egypt.

2 Nephi 4:2

לְרְאוֹת, הוּא בֶּאֱמֶת חָזָה אוֹדוֹת כָּל צֶאֱצָאָיו. וְהַנְּבוּאוֹת אֲשֶׁר כָּתַב, אֵין הַרְבֵּה יוֹתֵר גְּדוֹלוֹת.

For behold, he truly prophesied concerning all his seed. And the prophecies which he wrote, there are not many greater.

וְהוּא חָזָה אוֹדוֹת אוֹתָנוּ, וְעַל הַדּוֹרוֹת הַבָּאִים אַחֲרֵינוּ; וְהֵם כְּתוּבִים עַל לוּחוֹת הַפְּלִיז.

And he prophesied concerning us, and our future generations; and they are written upon the plates of brass.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 4:3

לָכֵן, אַחֲרֵי אָבִי הִפְסִיק לְדַבֵּר אוֹדוֹת נְבוּאוֹתָיו שֶׁל יוֹסֵף, הוּא קָרָא לִילָדָיו שֶׁל לאמאן, בָּנָיו, וּבָנוֹתָיו,

Wherefore, after my father had made an end of speaking concerning the prophecies of Joseph, he called the children of Laman, his sons, and his daughters,

וְאָמַר לָהֶם: לִרְאוֹת, בָּנָיו, וּבָנוֹתָיו, בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת שֶׁל הַבְּכוֹר שֶׁלִּי, אֲנִי רוֹצֶה שֶׁאַתֶּם תִּשְׁמְעוּ לִדְבָרִי.

and said unto them: Behold, my sons, and my daughters, who are the sons and the daughters of my first-born, I would that ye should give ear unto my words.

2 Nephi 4:4

כִּי יְהוָה–הָאֵל אָמַר: כַּשֵּׁם כִּי תִּשְׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹתַי תִּשַׂגְשְׂגוּ בָּאָרֶץ; אֲבָל אִם לֹא תִּשְׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹתַי תִּכָּרְתוּ מִלְּפָנַי.

For the Lord God hath said that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land; and inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from my presence.

2 Nephi 4:5

לִרְאוֹת, בָּנַי וּבְנוֹתַי, אֲנִי לֹא אוּכַל לָרֶדֶת לִקְבְרִי בְּטֶרֶם אַעֲנִיק בְּרָכָה עֲלֵיכֶם; לִרְאוֹת, יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁאִם הִתְחַנַּכְתֶּם בַּדֶּרֶךְ הַטּוֹבָה לִנְסֹעַ אָז לֹא תָּסוּרוּ מִזֶּה.

But behold, my sons and my daughters, I cannot go down to my grave save I should leave a blessing upon you; for behold, I know that if ye are brought up in the way ye should go ye will not depart from it.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 4:6

לָכֵן, אִם אַתֶּם מְקֻלָּלִים, לִרְאוֹת, הִנְנִי נוֹתֵן אֶת בִּרְכָתִי עֲלֵיכֶם, כְּדֵי תּוּסַר הַקְּלָלָה מֵעֲלֵיכֶם וְתִפֹּל עַל רֹאשׁ הוֹרֵיכֶם.

Wherefore, if ye are cursed, behold, I leave my blessing upon you, that the cursing may be taken from you and be answered upon the heads of your parents.

2 Nephi 4:7

לָכֵן, בִּגְלַל בִּרְכָתִי יְהוָה–הָאֵל לֹא יִרְשֶׁה שֶׁתֹּאבְדוּ; לָכֵן, הוּא יְרַחֵם עֲלֵיכֶם וְעַל זַרְעֲכֶם לְעוֹלָם.

Wherefore, because of my blessing the Lord God will not suffer that ye shall perish; wherefore, he will be merciful unto you and unto your seed forever.

2 Nephi 4:8

וְאַחֲרֵי אָבִי עָשָׂה סוֹף שֶׁל לְדַבֵּר לַבָּנִים וּבָנוֹת שֶׁל לאמאן, הוּא בִּקֵּשׁ שֶׁיָּבִיאוּ אֶת הַבָּנִים וּבָנוֹת שֶׁל לֶמוּאֵל לְפָנָיו.

And it came to pass that after my father had made an end of speaking to the sons and daughters of Laman, he caused the sons and daughters of Lemuel to be brought before him.

2 Nephi 4:9

וְהוּא דִּבֵּר לָהֶם, וְאָמַר: לִרְאוֹת, בָּנַי וּבְנוֹתַי, בָּנָיו וּבְנוֹתָיו שֶׁל בְּנֵי הַשֵּׁנִי.

And he spake unto them, saying: Behold, my sons and my daughters, who are the sons and the daughters of my second son;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

לִרְאוֹת, מוֹרִישׁ לָכֶם אֶת אוֹתָהּ בְּרָכָה שֶׁנָּתַתִּי לַבָּנִים וּבָנוֹת שֶׁל לאמאן; לָכֵן, לֹא תֻשְׁמְדוּ לְגַמְרֵי; אֶלָּא בַּסּוֹף יְבֹרַךְ זַרְעֲכֶם.

behold I leave unto you the same blessing which I left unto the sons and daughters of Laman; wherefore, thou shalt not utterly be destroyed; but in the end thy seed shall be blessed.

2 Nephi 4:10

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אָבִי עָשָׂה סוֹף שֶׁל לְדַבֵּר לָהֶם, לִרְאוֹת, דִּבֵּר לִבְנֵי יִשְׁמָעֵאל, כֵּן, וּלְכָל בְּנֵי בֵּיתוֹ.

And it came to pass that when my father had made an end of speaking unto them, behold, he spake unto the sons of Ishmael, yea, and even all his household.

2 Nephi 4:11

וְאַחֲרֵי הוּא הִפְסִיק לְדַבֵּר לָהֶם, דִּבֵּר אֶל סאם, וְאָמַר: מְבוֹרָךְ אוֹתְךָ וְזַרְעֲךָ; כִּי אַתָּה תִּירַשׁ אֶת הָאָרֶץ כְּמוֹ אָחִיךָ נֶפִי.

And after he had made an end of speaking unto them, he spake unto Sam, saying: Blessed art thou, and thy seed; for thou shalt inherit the land like unto thy brother Nephi.

וְזַרְעֲךָ יִמָּנֶה עִם זַרְעוֹ; וְאַתָּה תִּהְיֶה אֲפִילוּ כְּמוֹ אָחִיךָ, וְזַרְעֲךָ יִהְיֶה כְּזַרְעוֹ; וְאַתָּה תְּבֹרַךְ כָּל הַיָּמִים.

And thy seed shall be numbered with his seed; and thou shalt be even like unto thy brother, and thy seed like unto his seed; and thou shalt be blessed in all thy days.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 4:12

וְאַחֲרֵי אָבִי, לֶחִי, דִּבֵּר לְכָל בְּנֵי בֵיתוֹ, לְפִי הַרְגָּשׁוֹת שֶׁל לִבּוֹ וְרוּחַ יְהוָה שֶׁהָיָה אִתּוֹ. הוּא נַעֲשָׂה זָקֵן. וַיְהִי גָּוַע וְנִקְבַּר.

And it came to pass after my father, Lehi, had spoken unto all his household, according to the feelings of his heart and the Spirit of the Lord which was in him, he waxed old. And it came to pass that he died, and was buried.

2 Nephi 4:13

וַיְהִי יָמִים מִסְפָּר אַחֲרֵי מוֹתוֹ, לאמאן וְלֶמוּאֶל וּבְנֵי יִשְׁמָעֵאל כָּעֲסוּ עַל אוֹתִי בִּגְלַל הַטָּפוֹת יְהוָה.

And it came to pass that not many days after his death, Laman and Lemuel and the sons of Ishmael were angry with me because of the admonitions of the Lord.

2 Nephi 4:14

כִּי אֲנִי, נֶפִי, הוּטַל לְדַבֵּר לָהֶם, לְפִי דְּבָרוֹ; כִּי אֲנִי דִּבַּרְתִּי אֶת הַרְבֵּה דְּבָרִים לָהֶם, וְגַם אָבִי, טֶרֶם מוֹתוֹ;

For I, Nephi, was constrained to speak unto them, according to his word; for I had spoken many things unto them, and also my father, before his death;

מֶהֶם הַרְבֵּה דְּבָרִים כְּתוּבִים עַל הַלּוּחִים הָאַחֵרוֹת שֶׁלִּי; כִּי יוֹתֵר חֵלֶק הִיסְטוֹרִי כְּתוּבִים עַל הַלּוּחִים הָאַחֵרוֹת שֶׁלִּי;

many of which sayings are written upon mine other plates; for a more history part are written upon mine other plates.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 4:15

וְעַל לוּחוֹת אֵלֶּה כּוֹתֵב אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁל נַפְשִׁי, וְאֶת הַרְבֵּה כִּתְבֵי הַקֹּדֶשׁ חֲרוּטִים לוּחוֹת הַפְּלִיז. כִּי נַפְשִׁי אוֹהֶבֶת אֶת כִּתְבֵי הַקֹּדֶשׁ, וְלִבִּי מְהַרְהֵר בָּהֶם, וַאֲנִי רוֹשֵׁם כְּדֵי שֶׁיִּלְדֵי יִלְמְדוּ וְיָפִיקוּ תּוֹעֶלֶת.

And upon these I write the things of my soul, and many of the scriptures which are engraven upon the plates of brass. For my soul delighteth in the scriptures, and my heart pondereth them, and writeth them for the learning and the profit of my children.

2 Nephi 4:16

לִרְאוֹת, נַפְשִׁי נֶהֱנֵית מִמַּעֲשֵׂי דְּבָרִים שֶׁל יְהוָה; וְלִבִּי מְהַרְהֵר תָּמִיד עַל הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁרָאִיתִי וְשָׁמַעְתִּי.

Behold, my soul delighteth in the things of the Lord; and my heart pondereth continually upon the things which I have seen and heard.

2 Nephi 4:17

בְּכָל זֹאת, נוֹכַח הַחֶסֶד הָרַב אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה עָשָׂה לִי בְּהַרְאוֹתוֹ לִי אֶת מַעֲשָׂיו הַכַּבִּירִים וְהַמֻּפְלָאִים,

Nevertheless, notwithstanding the great goodness of the Lord, in showing me his great and marvelous works,

לִבִּי זוֹעֵק: אָדָם אֻמְלָל שֶׁכָּמוֹנִי! כֵּן, לִבִּי עָצוּב בִּגְלַל בְּשָׂרִי; נַפְשִׁי מִתְאַבֶּל בִּגְלַל מַעֲשֵׂי הָעָוֶל שֶׁלִּי.

my heart exclaimeth: O wretched man that I am! Yea, my heart sorroweth because of my flesh; my soul grieveth because of mine iniquities.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 4:18

הִנְנִי מֻקָּף נִסְיוֹנוֹת בִּגְלַל הַפִּתּוּיִים וְהַחֲטָאִים שֶׁעוֹשִׂים בְּקַלּוּת עָלַי.

I am encompassed about, because of the temptations and the sins which do so easily beset me.

2 Nephi 4:19

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אֲנִי רוֹצֶה לִשְׂמֹחַ, לִבִּי נֶאֱנָח בִּגְלַל חֲטָאוֹתַי; בְּכָל זֹאת, אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ עַל מִי אֲנִי בָּטַחְתִּי.

And when I desire to rejoice, my heart groaneth because of my sins; nevertheless, I know in whom I have trusted.

2 Nephi 4:20

אֱלֹהַי הָיָה מִשְׁעַנְתִּי, הוּא הִנְחָה אוֹתִי בִּימֵי צָרוֹתַי בַּיְשִׁימוֹן; וְהוּא שָׁמַר אוֹתִי בַּיָּם וּבְמַעֲמַקֵּי הַתְּהוֹם.

My God hath been my support; he hath led me through mine afflictions in the wilderness; and he hath preserved me upon the waters of the great deep.

2 Nephi 4:21

הוּא מִלֵּא אוֹתִי עִם אַהֲבָתוֹ, אֲפִילוּ עַד כְּדֵי כָּךְ שֶׁבְּשָׂרִי נֶאֱכָל.

He hath filled me with his love, even unto the consuming of my flesh.

2 Nephi 4:22

הוּא הֵבֵכִתִי אֶת אוֹיְבַי, גָּרַם לָהֶם לִרְעֹד מִפָּנַי.

He hath confounded mine enemies, unto the causing of them to quake before me.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 4:23

לִרְאוֹת, הוּא שָׁמַע אֶת זַעֲקָתִי בַּיּוֹם, וְהוּא נָתַן אֶת יֶדַע לִי בְּחֲזִיוֹנוֹת בִּשְׁעוֹת הַלַּיְלָה.

Behold, he hath heard my cry by day, and he hath given me knowledge by visions in the nighttime.

2 Nephi 4:24

בַּיּוֹם הִתְחַזַּקְתִּי בַּתְּפִלָּה אַדִּירָה לְפָנָיו, כֵּן, אֶת קוֹלִי הִשְׁמַעְתִּי בָּרָמָה; וּמַלְאָכִים יָרְדוּ וְשֵׁרְתוּ אוֹתִי.

And by day have I waxed bold in mighty prayer before him; yea, my voice have I sent up on high; and angels came down and ministered unto me.

2 Nephi 4:25

וְעַל כַּנְפֵי רוּחוֹ נִשָּׂא גוּפִי עַל הֲרִים גְּבוֹהִים מְאוֹד.

And upon the wings of his Spirit hath my body been carried away upon exceedingly high mountains.

וְעֵינַי רָאוּ דְּבָרִים גְּדוֹלִים, כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ יוֹתֵר מִדֵּי גָּדוֹל לָאִישׁ; לָכֵן הָיִיתִי אָסוּר לִכְתֹּב אוֹתָם.

And mine eyes have beheld great things, yea, even too great for man; therefore I was bidden that I should not write them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 4:26

אָז, אִם רָאִיתִי כָּל כָּךְ דְּבָרִים גְּדוֹלִים, אִם יְהוָה יֵרֵד לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם וְהוּא יְבַקֵּר אוֹתָם בָּרַחֲמִים כֹּה רַבִּים,

O then, if I have seen so great things, if the Lord in his condescension unto the children of men hath visited men in so much mercy,

לָמָּה יִבְכֶּה לִבִּי, לָמָּה מִתְמַהְמֵהַּ נַפְשִׁי בְּעֵמֶק שֶׁל צַעַר, לָמָּה בְשָׂרִי יִתְנַוֵּן וְיֵחָלֵשׁ כֹּחִי, בְּגִלַּל צָרוֹתַי?

why should my heart weep and my soul linger in the valley of sorrow, and my flesh waste away, and my strength slacken, because of mine afflictions?

2 Nephi 4:27

לָמָּה אֶכָּשֵׁל בְּחֵטְא בְּגִלַּל בְּשָׂרִי?

And why should I yield to sin, because of my flesh?

כֵּן, לָמָּה אֶכָּשֵׁל בְּגִלַּל פִּתּוּיִים, שֶׁהַשָּׂטָן שָׂם בְּלִבִּי לְהַשְׁמִיד אֶת שְׁלוֹם וּלְצַעֵר נַפְשִׁי?

Yea, why should I give way to temptations, that the evil one have place in my heart to destroy my peace and afflict my soul?

לָמָּה הִנְנִי כּוֹעֵס בְּגִלַּל אוֹיְבַי?

Why am I angry because of mine enemy?

2 Nephi 4:28

עוּרִי, נַפְשִׁי! אַל נָא תּוֹסִיפִי לִשְׁקֹעַ בַּחוֹטֵא. עִלְצִי, לִבִּי, וְאַל תִּתֵּן עוֹד מָקוֹם לְאוֹיֵב נַפְשִׁי.

Awake, my soul! No longer droop in sin. Rejoice, O my heart, and give place no more for the enemy of my soul.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 4:29

אַל נָא תִּכְעַס שֻׁוב בִּגְלַל אוֹיְבַי. אַל נָא יִתַּשׁ כֹּחִי בִּגְלַל צָרוֹתַי.

Do not anger again because of mine enemies. Do not slacken my strength because of mine afflictions.

2 Nephi 4:30

שְׂמַח נָא לִבִּי קְרָא לַיהוָה וֶאֱמֹר: יְהוָה אֲהַלֶּל אֵלֶיךָ לְעוֹלָם; כֵּן, נַפְשִׁי תִּשְׂמַח בְּךָ, אֵלִי, וְצוּר יִשׁוּעָתִי.

Rejoice, O my heart, and cry unto the Lord, and say: O Lord, I will praise thee forever; yea, my soul will rejoice in thee, my God, and the rock of my salvation.

2 Nephi 4:31

יְהוָה, הַאִם אַתָּה תִּגְאַל אֶת נַפְשִׁי? הַאִם אַתָּה תַּצִּיל אוֹתִי מִיָּד אוֹיְבַי?

O Lord, wilt thou redeem my soul? Wilt thou deliver me out of the hands of mine enemies?

הַאִם אַתָּה תֵּעָשֶׂה שֶׁאֶרְעַד לְמַרְאֵת הַחֵטְא?

Wilt thou make me that I may shake at the appearance of sin?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 4:32

הַלְוַאי שַׁעֲרֵי הַתֹּפֶת יִהְיוּ סָגוּר לְפָנַי תָּמִיד, כִּי לִבִּי שָׁבוּר וְרוּחִי שְׁפֵלָה!

May the gates of hell be shut continually before me, because that my heart is broken and my spirit is contrite!

יְהוָה, אַל נָא תִּסְגֹּר בְּפָנַי אֶת הַשְׁעָרִים צִדְקָתֶךָ, כְּדֵי שֶׁאוּכַל לִצְעֹד בִּשְׁבִיל בַּעֲמֶק הַנָּמוּךְ, כְּדֵי אֲנִי אֶהְיֶה מַקְפִּיד בַּדֶּרֶךְ הַפְּשׁוּטָה!

O Lord, wilt thou not shut the gates of thy righteousness before me, that I may walk in the path of the low valley, that I may be strict in the plain road!

2 Nephi 4:33

יְהוָה, נָא הֲאִם תַּעֲטֹף אוֹתִי בִּמְעִיל צִדְקָתֶךָ! יְהוָה, נָא הַתְפַּתַּח בְּפָנַי דֶּרֶךְ לְהִמָּלֵט מֵאוֹיְבַי!

O Lord, wilt thou encircle me around in the robe of thy righteousness! O Lord, wilt thou make a way for mine escape before mine enemies!

נָא תְיַשֵּׁר נְתִיבָתִי לְפָנַי! נָא לֹא תָּנִיחַ מִכְשׁוֹל בְּדַרְכִּי --

Wilt thou make my path straight before me! Wilt thou not place a stumbling block in my way --

אֶלָּא נָא תְיַשֵּׁר אֶת דַּרְכִּי לְפָנַי, וְלֹא תְגַדֵּר אֶת דַּרְכִּי, אֶלָּא רַק בְּדַרְכֵי אוֹיְבַי.

but that thou wouldst clear my way before me, and hedge not up my way, but the ways of mine enemy.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 4:34

יְהוָה, אֲנִי בָטַחְתִּי בְךָ, וַאֲנִי אִבְטַח בְּךָ לְעוֹלָם. לֹא אִבְטַח בַּזְּרוֹעַ שֶׁל הַבָּשָׂר;

O Lord, I have trusted in thee, and I will trust in thee forever. I will not put my trust in the arm of flesh;

כִּי אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁאָרוּר הַשָּׂם מִבְטָחוֹ בַּזְּרוֹעַ שֶׁל הַבָּשָׂר. כֵּן, אָרוּר הַשָּׂם אֶת מִבְטָחוֹ בָּאָדָם וְזֹרוֹעוֹ בָּשָׂר.

for I know that cursed is he that putteth his trust in the arm of flesh. Yea, cursed is he that putteth his trust in man or maketh flesh his arm.

2 Nephi 4:35

כֵּן, אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁהָאֱלֹחִים יִתֵּן בְּעַיִן יָפָה אֵלָיו שֶׁיְבַקֵּשׁ.

Yea, I know that God will give liberally to him that asketh.

כֵּן, אֱלַי יִתֵּן לִי, אִם אֲנִי לֹא אֶשְׁאַל לֹא כַּשּׁוּרָה; לָכֵן אֲנִי אָרִים אֶת קוֹלִי לְךָ; כֵּן, אָרֹן לְךָ, אֱלַי, הַסֶּלַע צִדְקָתִי.

Yea, my God will give me, if I ask not amiss; therefore I will lift up my voice unto thee; yea, I will cry unto thee, my God, the rock of my righteousness.

לְרָאוֹת, קוֹלִי יַעֲלֶה לְעוֹלָם אֵלֶיךָ, צוּרִי וְאֵלִי הַנִּצְחִי. אָמֵן.

Behold, my voice shall forever ascend up unto thee, my rock and mine everlasting God. Amen.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 5:1

לִרְאוֹת וַיְהִי שֶׁאֲנִי, נֶפִי, קָרָאתִי הַרְבֵּה לַיהוָה אֱלִי, בִּגְלַל הַכַּעַס אַחַי.

Behold, it came to pass that I, Nephi, did cry much unto the Lord my God, because of the anger of my brethren.

2 Nephi 5:2

לִרְאוֹת, כַּעֲסָם גָּדַל נֶגְדִּי, כִּי הֶעֱלָה שֶׁמְּחַפְּשִׂים לַקַּחַת הָלְאָה אֵת חַיַּי.

But behold, their anger did increase against me, insomuch that they did seek to take away my life.

2 Nephi 5:3

כֵּן, הֵם רָטְנוּ נֶגְדִּי, וְאָמְרוּ: אָחִינוּ הַצָּעִיר זוֹמֵם לִשְׁלֹט עָלֵינוּ; וַאֲנַחְנוּ הִתְנַסֵּינוּ בְּהַרְבֵּה מְצוּקוֹת בִּגְלַל אוֹתוֹ; לָכֵן, וְעַתָּה תֵּן לָנוּ לַהֲרֹג אוֹתוֹ,

Yea, they did murmur against me, saying: Our younger brother thinks to rule over us; and we have had much trial because of him; wherefore, now let us slay him,

כְּדֵי אֲנַחְנוּ לֹא יוֹתֵר נִיָּסֵר בִּגְלַל דְּבָרָיו. כִּי הֲרֵי אֲנַחְנוּ לֹא נִרְשֶׂה אוֹתוֹ שֶׁלִּיטֵנוּ; כִּי לָנוּ לָאַחִים הַיּוֹתֵר גְּדוֹלִים מַגִּיעַ לִשְׁלֹט בָּעָם.

that we may not be afflicted more because of his words. For behold, we will not have him to be our ruler; for it belongs unto us, who are the elder brethren, to rule over this people.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 5:4

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי לֹא כוֹתֵב עַל לוּחוֹת אֵלֶּה כָּל הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁהֵם הִתְאוֹנְנוּ נֶגְדִּי. לְזֶה מַסְפִּיק לִי לְמַלֵּל שֶׁמְּחַפְּשִׂים לַקַּחַת הָלְאָה אֵת חַיַּי.

Now I do not write upon these plates all the words which they murmured against me. But it sufficeth me to say, that they did seek to take away my life.

2 Nephi 5:5

וַיְהִי יְהוָה הַזְּהִיר אוֹתִי, כִּדֵי אֲנִי, נֶפִי, אֵצֵא מֵהֵם וְאֶבְרַח לַמִּדְבָּר, וְכָל אֵלֶּה שֶׁיִּרְצוּ לָבוֹא אִתִּי.

And it came to pass that the Lord did warn me, that I, Nephi, should depart from them and flee into the wilderness, and all those who would go with me.

2 Nephi 5:6

לָכֵן, וַיְהִי אֲנִי, נֶפִי, לָקַחְתִּי אֶת מִשְׁפַּחְתִּי, וְגַם אֶת זוֹרָאם וּמִשְׁפַּחְתּוֹ וְסָאם אַחַי הַמְּבוּגָר וּמִשְׁפַּחְתּוֹ,

Wherefore, it came to pass that I, Nephi, did take my family, and also Zoram and his family, and Sam, mine elder brother and his family,

וְאֶת יַעֲקֹב וְיוֹסֵף, אַחַי הַצְּעִירִים, וְגַם אֶת אַחְיוֹתַי, וְכָל אֵלֶּה שֶׁרָצוּ לָבוֹא אִתִּי.

and Jacob and Joseph, my younger brethren, and also my sisters, and all those who would go with me.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְכָל אֵלֶּה שֶׁרָצוּ לָלֶכֶת אִתִּי הָיוּ אֵלֶּה שֶׁהֶאֱמִינוּ בָּאַזְהָרוֹת וְהַגִּלּוּיִים שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים; לָכֵן, שָׁמְעוּ לִדְבָרִי.

And all those who would go with me were those who believed in the warnings and the revelations of God; wherefore, they did hearken unto my words.

2 Nephi 5:7

וַאֲנַחְנוּ לָקַחְנוּ אֶת אָהָלֵינוּ וּמַה צֵּידָה יָכָלְנוּ, וַאֲנַחְנוּ הָלַכְנוּ בַּיְשִׁימוֹן בְּמֶשֶׁךְ יָמִים רַבִּים. וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁנָּסַעְנוּ בְּמֶשֶׁךְ יָמִים רַבִּים נָטִינוּ אֶת אָהָלֵינוּ.

And we did take our tents and whatsoever things were possible for us, and did journey in the wilderness for the space of many days. And after we had journeyed for the space of many days we did pitch our tents.

2 Nephi 5:8

וְעַמִּי רָצוּ שֶׁנִּקְרָא אֶת הַמָּקוֹם נֶפִי; לָכֵן, קָרָאנוּ זֹאת נֶפִי.

And my people would that we should call the name of the place Nephi; wherefore, we did call it Nephi.

2 Nephi 5:9

וְכָל אֵלֶּה שֶׁהָיוּ אִתִּי הִחְלִיטוּ לִקְרֹא אֶת עַצְמָם עַמּוֹ נֶפִי.

And all those who were with me did take upon them to call themselves the people of Nephi.

2 Nephi 5:10

וַאֲנַחְנוּ קִיַּמְנוּ אֶת הַמִּשְׁפָּטִים, הַחֻקִּים וּמִצְווֹת שֶׁל יְהוָה בְּכָל הַדְּבָרִים לְפִי תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה.

And we did observe to keep the judgments, and the statutes, and the commandments of the Lord in all things according to the law of Moses.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 5:11

וַיהוָה הָיָה אִתָּנוּ; וַאֲנַחְנוּ הִצְלַחְנוּ בְּיוֹתֵר; כִּי שָׂתַלְנוּ זְרָעִים, וַאֲנַחְנוּ קִצַּרְנוּ שׁוּב בַּשֶּׁפַע.

And the Lord was with us; and we did prosper exceedingly; for we did sow seed, and we did reap again in abundance.

וַאֲנַחְנוּ הִתְחַלְנוּ לְגַדֵּל עֲדָרִים, וַעֲדָרִים, וּבְהֵמוֹת מִכָּל מִין.

And we began to raise flocks, and herds, and animals of every kind.

2 Nephi 5:12

וַאֲנִי, נֶפִי, גַּם הֵבֵאתִי אִתִּי אֶת הָרְשִׁימוֹת שֶׁהָיוּ חֲרוּטוֹת עַל לוּחוֹת הַפְּלִיז; וְאֶת הַכַּדּוּר אוֹ הַמַּצְפֵּן,

And I, Nephi, had also brought the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass; and also the ball, or compass,

שֶׁכּוֹנֵן לְאָבִי בְּיַד יְהוָה, עַל פִּי הַכָּתוּב.

which was prepared for my father by the hand of the Lord, according to that which is written.

2 Nephi 5:13

וַיְהִי שֶׁאָנוּ הִתְחַלְנוּ לְשַׂגְשֵׂג בְּיוֹתֵר וּלְהִתְרַבּוֹת בָּאָרֶץ.

And it came to pass that we began to prosper exceedingly, and to multiply in the land.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 5:14

וַאֲנִי, נֶפִי, לָקַחְתִּי אֶת חֶרֶבוֹ שֶׁל לאבאן, וּלְפִי דִּגְמָתָהּ עָשִׂיתִי הַרְבֵּה חֲרֵבוֹת,

And I, Nephi, did take the sword of Laban, and after the manner of it did make many swords,

לְבַל בְּכָלל הָאֶמְצָעִים הָאֲנַשִׁים שֶׁנִּקְרְאוּ וְעַתָּה בְּשֵׁ למניטים וְיַשְׁמִידוּ אוֹתָנוּ.

lest by any means the people who were now called Lamanites should come upon us and destroy us;

כִּי יָדַעְתִּי אֶת שִׂנְאָתָם לִי וּלְבָנַי וּלְאֵלֶּה שֶׁנִּקְרְאוּ עַמִּי.

for I knew their hatred towards me and my children and those who were called my people.

2 Nephi 5:15

וַאֲנִי לִמַּדְתִּי אֶת עַמִּי לִבְנוֹת בַּנִּינִים, וְלַעֲבֹד בְּכָל דֶּרֶךְ שֶׁל עֵץ, וְשֶׁל בַּרְזֶל, וְשֶׁל נְחֹשֶׁת, וְשֶׁל פְּלִיז,

And I did teach my people to build buildings, and to work in all manner of wood, and of iron, and of copper, and of brass,

וְשֶׁל פְּלָדָה, וְשֶׁל זָהָב, וְשֶׁל כֶּסֶף, וְשֶׁל עָפְרוֹת יְקָרוֹת, שֶׁהָיוּ בַּשֶּׁפַע גָּדוֹל.

and of steel, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious ores, which were in great abundance.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 5:16

וַאֲנִי, נֶפִי, בָּנִיתִי מִקְדָּשׁ; וַאֲנִי, בָּנִיתִי זֹאת מִקְדָּשׁ שְׁלֹמֹה חוּץ מִזֶּה לֹא נִבְנָה שֶׁל כָּל כָּךְ הַרְבֵּה דְּבָרִים יְקָרִים;

And I, Nephi, did build a temple; and I did construct it after the manner of the temple of Solomon save it were not built of so many precious things;

כִּי אֵלֶּה לֹא נִמְצְאוּ עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, לָכֵן, זֶה לֹא יָכֹל לְהִבָּנוֹת כְּמִקְדָּשׁ שְׁלֹמֹה.

for they were not to be found upon the land, wherefore, it could not be built like unto Solomon's temple.

אֲלָא הַדֶּרֶךְ שֶׁל הַבִּנְיָה כְּמוֹ בְּמִקְדָּשׁ שְׁלֹמֹה; וְהָעֲבוֹדָה מִזֶּה הָיְתָה שַׁפִּיר בְּיוֹתֵר.

But the manner of the construction was like unto the temple of Solomon; and the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine.

2 Nephi 5:17

וַיְהִי אֲנִי, נֶפִי, גָּרַמְתִּי אֶת עַמִּי לִהְיוֹת שַׁקְדָנִים, וְלַעֲמֹל כַּפַּיִם.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did cause my people to be industrious, and to labor with their hands.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 5:18

וַיְהִי הֵם רָצוּ שֶׁאֶהְיֶה מַלְכָּם. אֶלָּא אֲנִי, נֶפִי, רָצִיתִי שֶׁהֵם לֹא הָיָה צָרִיךְ מֶלֶךְ. בְּכָל זֹאת, עָשִׂיתִי לְמַעַנָם מַה שֶׁהָיָה בִּיכָלתִי.

And it came to pass that they would that I should be their king. But I, Nephi, was desirous that they should have no king; nevertheless, I did for them according to that which was in my power.

2 Nephi 5:19

לִרְאוֹת, דִּבְרֵי יְהוָה קִיְמוּ לְאַחַי, שֶׁדִּבֵּר אוֹדוֹתָם, שֶׁאֲנִי אֶהְיֶה לָהֶם שֶׁלִּיט וּמוֹרֶה.

And behold, the words of the Lord had been fulfilled unto my brethren, which he spake concerning them, that I should be their ruler and their teacher.

לָכֵן, הָיִיתִי לָהֶם שֶׁלִּיט וּמוֹרֶה לְפִי מִצְוֹות יְהוָה, עַד שֶׁהַפַּעַם שֶׁהֵם חִפְּשׂוּ לַקַחַת אֶת חַיַי.

Wherefore, I had been their ruler and their teacher, according to the commandments of the Lord, until the time they sought to take away my life.

2 Nephi 5:20

לָכֵן, דִּבְרֵי יְהוָה הֶשְׁלְמָה שֶׁדִּבֵּר אֵלַי, וְאָמַר:

Wherefore, the word of the Lord was fulfilled which he spake unto me, saying that:

כְּשֵׁם שֶׁהֵם לֹא, יִשְׁמְעוּ לִדְבָרֶיךָ יִכָּרְתוּ מִלִּפְנֵי יְהוָה. לִרְאוֹת, הֵם נִכְרְתוּ מִלְּפָנָיו.

Inasmuch as they will not hearken unto thy words they shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord. And behold, they were cut off from his presence.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 5:21

וְהוּא גָּרַם אֶת הַקְּלָלָה לָבוֹא עֲלֵיהֶם, כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ קְלָלָה אֲיֻמָּה, בִּגְלַל רִשְׁעָתָם. לִרְאוֹת, הֵם הִקְשׁוּ אֶת לִבָּם נֶגְדּוֹ,

And he had caused the cursing to come upon them, yea, even a sore cursing, because of their iniquity. For behold, they had hardened their hearts against him,

שֶׁהֵם נַעֲשׂוּ כְּמוֹ עַד צוּר; לָכֵן, שֶׁהֵם הָיוּ לְבָנִים, וּבְהִירִים וְיָפִים וּמְעַנְּגִים, כְּדֵי שֶׁלֹּא יַסִּיטוּ אֶת עַמִּי יְהוָה–הָאֵל גָּרַם שֶׁעוֹר שֶׁל שְׁחוֹר עֲלֵיהֶם.

that they had become like unto a flint; wherefore, as they were white, and exceedingly fair and delightsome, that they might not be enticing unto my people the Lord God did cause a skin of blackness to come upon them.

2 Nephi 5:22

וְלָכֵן אוֹמֵר יְהוָה–הָאֵל: אֲנִי אָבִיא שֶׁהֵם יִהְיוּ מַגְעִילִים עַד עַמְּךָ, חוּץ מִשֶּׁהֵם יִתְחָרְטוּ עַל מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הָרָעִים.

And thus saith the Lord God: I will cause that they shall be loathsome unto thy people, save they shall repent of their iniquities.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 5:23

וְאָרוּר זַרְעוֹ שֶׁל מִי שֶׁמִּתְעָרֵב בְּזַרְעָם; כִּי הֵם יְקֻלְלוּ אֲפִילוּ עִם אוֹתוֹ מְקֻלָּלִים. וַיהוָה דִּבֵּר זֶה, וְזֶה נַעֲשָׂה.

And cursed shall be the seed of him that mixeth with their seed; for they shall be cursed even with the same cursing. And the Lord spake it, and it was done.

2 Nephi 5:24

וּבִגְלַל הַקְּלָלָה שֶׁרָבְצָה עֲלֵיהֶם הֵם נַעֲשׂוּ עַצְלָנִים, וְהֵם הָיוּ מְלֵאִים נֶזֶק וּתַחְבּוּלוֹת, וְהֵם חִפְּשׂוּ בַּיְשִׁימוֹן לָצוּד חַיּוֹת טֶרֶף.

And because of their cursing which was upon them they did become an idle people, full of mischief and subtlety, and did seek in the wilderness for beasts of prey.

2 Nephi 5:25

וַיְהוָה–הָאֵל אָמַר אֵלַי: הֵם יִהְיוּ מַקּוֹר סָבַל לְזַרְעֲךָ, לְעוֹרֵר אוֹתָם בְּאַזְכָּרָה שֶׁלִּי;

And the Lord God said unto me: They shall be a scourge unto thy seed, to stir them up in remembrance of me;

וּכְשֵׁם כִּי הֵם לֹא יִזְכְּרוּ אוֹתִי, וְלֹא יִשְׁמְעוּ לִדְבָרִי, הֵם יִסָּרוּ אוֹתָם אֲפִלּוּ עַד הֶרֶס.

and inasmuch as they will not remember me, and hearken unto my words, they shall scourge them even unto destruction.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 5:26

וַיְהִי אֲנִי, נֶפִי, קִדַּשְׁתִּי אֶת יַעֲקֹב וְאֶת יוֹסֵף, שֶׁהֵם צְרִיכִים לִהְיוֹת כְּמָרִים וּמוֹרִים מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ עַמִּי.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did consecrate Jacob and Joseph, that they should be priests and teachers over the land of my people.

2 Nephi 5:27

וַיְהִי אֲנַחְנוּ חָיִינוּ חַיֵּי אֹשֶׁר.

And it came to pass that we lived after the manner of happiness.

2 Nephi 5:28

שְׁלֹשִׁים שָׁנָה עָבְרוּ מֵאָז עָזַבְנוּ אֶת יְרוּשָׁלַיִם.

And thirty years had passed away from the time we left Jerusalem.

2 Nephi 5:29

וַאֲנִי, נֶפִי, שָׁמַרְתִּי אֶת הָרְשִׁימוֹת עַל הַלּוּחַים שֶׁלִּי, אֲשֶׁר עָשִׂיתִי, שֶׁל עַמִּי עַד עַתָּה.

And I, Nephi, had kept the records upon my plates, which I had made, of my people thus far.

2 Nephi 5:30

וַיְהִי יְהוָה–הָאֵל אָמַר אֵלַי: עֲשֵׂה לוּחַים נוֹסָפִים; וְתַחְרֹט הַרְבֵּה דְּבָרִים עֲלֵיהֶם אֵיזֶה טוֹב בְּעֵינַי, לְתוֹעֶלֶת שֶׁל עַמְּךָ.

And it came to pass that the Lord God said unto me: Make other plates; and thou shalt engraven many things upon them which are good in my sight, for the profit of thy people.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 5:31

לָכֵן, אֲנִי, נֶפִי, לִשְׁמֹעַ אֶת מִצְוֹת יְהוָה, אֲנִי הָלַכְתִּי וְעָשִׂיתִי לוּחַים אֵלֶּה עַל אֵיזֶה גָּלַפְתִּי הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, to be obedient to the commandments of the Lord, went and made these plates upon which I have engraven these things.

2 Nephi 5:32

וַאֲנִי גָּלַפְתִּי אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁמִּשְׁמַחוֹת אֶל–אֱלֹהִים.

And I engraved that which is pleasing unto God.

וְאִם עַמִּי אוֹהֵב אֶת מַעֲשֵׂי אֱלֹהִים, הֵם יִהְיוּ שְׂמֵחִים מַה שֶׁחָרַטְתִּי עַל לוּחוֹת אֵלֶּה.

And if my people are pleased with the things of God they will be pleased with mine engravings which are upon these plates.

2 Nephi 5:33

וְאִם עַמִּי רוֹצִים לָדַעַת אֶת פְּרַטֵי הַהִיסְטוֹרְיָה שֶׁל עַמִּי שֶׁהֵם חַיָיבִים לְחַפֵּשׂ בַּלּוּחִים הַשְּׁנִיִים שֶׁלִי.

And if my people desire to know the more particular part of the history of my people they must search mine other plates.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 5:34

דַּי לִי לֵאמַר שֶׁאַרְבָּעִים שָׁנָה עָבְרוּ, וְהָיוּ לָנוּ כְּבָר מִלְחָמוֹת וְרִיבֵי טָעֲנָה עִם אַחֵינוּ.

And it sufficeth me to say that forty years had passed away, and we had already had wars and contentions with our brethren.

2 Nephi 6:1

דִּבְרֵי יַעֲקֹב, אָחִי נֶפִי, שֶׁדִּבֵּר לְאַנְשֵׁי נֶפִי:

The words of Jacob, the brother of Nephi, which he spake unto the people of Nephi:

2 Nephi 6:2

לִרְאוֹת, אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, אֲנִי, יַעֲקֹב, נִקְרֵאתִי עַל יְדֵי אֱלֹהִים, וְהֻסְמַכְתִּי לְפִי מִנְהַגֵי הַקֹּדֶשׁ, נִקְדַּשְׁתִּי עַל יְדֵי אָחִי נֶפִי, לְמִי חוֹשְׁבִים כִּי שֶׁמֶלֶךְ אוֹ מָגֵן, וּלְמִי חֲסוּ לִבְטִיחוּת, לִרְאוֹת, יוֹדְעִים שֶׁאָמַרְתִּי לָכֶם בְּיוֹתֵר דְּבָרִים אוֹדוֹת.

Behold, my beloved brethren, I, Jacob, having been called of God, and ordained after the manner of his holy order, and having been consecrated by my brother Nephi, unto whom ye look as a king or a protector, and on whom ye depend for safety, behold ye know that I have spoken unto you exceedingly many things.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 6:3

בְּכָל זֹאת, אֲנִי מְדַבֵּר לָכֶם שֶׁוּב; כִּי אֲנִי דוֹאֵג לִרְוָחָה שֶׁל נַפְשׁוֹתֵיכֶם. כֵּן, אֲנִי דוֹאֵג לָכֶם מְאֹד,

Nevertheless, I speak unto you again; for I am desirous for the welfare of your souls. Yea, mine anxiety is great for you;

וְאַתֶּם יוֹדְעִים שֶׁזֶּה הָיָה תָּמִיד כָּךְ. כִּי הִטַּפְתִּי לָכֶם בְּכָל חָרִיצוּת; וַאֲנִי לִמַּדְתִּי לָכֶם אֶת דִּבְרֵי אָבִי;

and ye yourselves know that it ever has been. For I have exhorted you with all diligence; and I have taught you the words of my father;

וַאֲנִי דִּבַּרְתִּי לָכֶם אוֹדוֹת כָּל דְּבָרִים שֶׁנִּכְתָּבִים, בְּרִיאַת הָעוֹלָם.

and I have spoken unto you concerning all things which are written, from the creation of the world.

2 Nephi 6:4

וְעַתָּה, לִרְאוֹת, רוֹצֶה לְדַבֵּר לָכֶם עַל דְּבָרִים שֶׁעַכְשָׁו וְעַל הֶעָתִיד לָבוֹא.

And now, behold, I would speak unto you concerning things which are, and which are to come;

לָכֵן, אֲדַקְלֵם לָכֶם אֶת הַדְּבָרִים יְשַׁעְיָהוּ. וְהֵם הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאָחִי רָצָה שֶׁאֲנִי אֲדַבֵּר לָכֶם.

wherefore, I will read you the words of Isaiah. And they are the words which my brother has desired that I should speak unto you.

וַאֲנִי מְדַבֵּר לָכֶם לְטוֹבַתְכֶם, כְּדֵי תִּלְמְדוּ לְהַלֵּל אֶת שֵׁם אֱלֹכֶם.

And I speak unto you for your sakes, that ye may learn and glorify the name of your God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 6:5

וְעַתָּה, הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאֲנִי אֶקְרָא לָכֶם הֵם דִּבְרֵי יְשַׁעְיָהוּ אוֹדוֹת כָּל בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל; לָכֵן, הֵם מַתְאִימִים לָכֶם, כִּי אַתֶּם שֶׁל בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל.

And now, the words which I shall read are they which Isaiah spake concerning all the house of Israel; wherefore, they may be likened unto you, for ye are of the house of Israel.

וְיֵשׁ הַרְבֵּה דְּבָרִים שֶׁדִּבְּרוּ עַל יְדֵי יְשַׁעְיָהוּ הַמַּתְאִימִים לָכֶם, כִּי אַתֶּם שֶׁל בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל.

And there are many things which have been spoken by Isaiah which may be likened unto you, because ye are of the house of Israel.

2 Nephi 6:6

וְעַתָּה, אֵלֶּה הֵם דְּבָרַי: אָז אוֹמֵר יְהוָה–הָאֵל: הִנֵּה אֶשָּׂא אֶל גּוֹיִם, וְאָרִים נִסִּי אֶל עַמִּים; וְהֵבִיאוּ בָנַיִךְ עַל זְרוֹעוֹתֵיהֶם, וּבְנֹתַיִךְ עַל–כָּתֵף תִּנָּשֶׂאנָה.

And now these are the words: Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people; and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

(Compare Isaiah 49:22-26)

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 6:7

וְהָיוּ מְלָכִים אֹמְנַיִךְ, וְשָׂרוֹתֵיהֶם מֵינִיקֹתַיִךְ--אַפַּיִם אֶרֶץ יִשְׁתַּחֲוּוּ לָךְ, וַעֲפַר רַגְלַיִךְ יְלַחֵכוּ; וְיָדַעַתְּ כִּי–אֲנִי יְהוָה, אֲשֶׁר לֹא–יֵבֹשׁוּ קֹוָי.

And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers; they shall bow down to thee with their faces towards the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord; for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

2 Nephi 6:8

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, יַעֲקֹב, רוֹצֶה לְדַבֵּר קְצָת אוֹדוֹת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה.

And now I, Jacob, would speak somewhat concerning these words.

לְרָאוֹת, יְהוָה הֶרְאָה אֵלַי הָעָם שֶׁהָיוּ בִּירוּשָׁלַיִם מֵאֵיפֹה בָּאנוּ וְהֵם הָיָה שָׁדוּד וְהוּבָא הָלְאָה אָסִיר.

For behold, the Lord has shown me that those who were at Jerusalem, from whence we came, have been slain and carried away captive.

2 Nephi 6:9

בְּכָל זֹאת, יְהוָה הֶרְאָה אֵלַי שֶׁהֵם יַחֲזְרוּ שׁוּב. וְהוּא גַּם הֶרְאָה אֵלַי יְהוָה–הָאֵל, קְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל,

Nevertheless, the Lord has shown unto me that they should return again. And he also has shown unto me that the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel,

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

יִרְאֶה אֶת עַצְמוֹ לָהֶם בַּבָּשָׂר; וְאַחֲרֵי הוּא יִרְאֶה אֶת עַצְמוֹ אָז הֵם יְיַסְּרוּ אוֹתוֹ וְיִצְלְבוּ אוֹתוֹ, לְפִי דִּבְרֵי הַמַּלְאָךְ.

should manifest himself unto them in the flesh; and after he should manifest himself they should scourge him and crucify him, according to the words of the angel who spake it unto me.

2 Nephi 6:10

וְאַחֲרֵי הֵם הִקְשׁוּ אֶת לִבָּם וְאֶת הַצַּוָּארִים נֶגֶד קְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל,

And after they have hardened their hearts and stiffened their necks against the Holy One of Israel,

לִרְאוֹת, הַמִּשְׁפָּטִים שֶׁל קְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל יִמְצְאוּ עֲלֵיהֶם. וְיָבוֹא הַיּוֹם שֶׁהֵם יִהְיוּ מְיֻסָּרִים מוּבָסִים.

behold the judgments of the Holy One of Israel shall come upon them. And the day cometh that they shall be smitten and afflicted.

2 Nephi 6:11

לָכֵן, אַחֲרֵי הֵם יִגֹּרְשׁוּ אָנָּה וְאָנָּה, כִּי אָז אוֹמֵר הַמַּלְאָךְ רַבִּים יִפְּגְעוּ בַּבָּשָׂר, אַךְ לֹא יִשְׁמְדוּ בִּגְלַל תְּפִלּוֹת הַצַּדִּיקִים; הֵם יִזָּרְעוּ, וּמוּבָסִים, וְשָׂנְאוּ;

Wherefore, after they are driven to and fro, for thus saith the angel, many shall be afflicted in the flesh, and shall not be suffered to perish, because of the prayers of the faithful; they shall be scattered, and smitten, and hated;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

בְּכָל זֹאת, יְהוָה יְרַחֵם עֲלֵיהֶם, שֶׁכַּאֲשֶׁר יָבוֹאוּ לֵידַע שֶׁל גָּוֹאֲלָם, הֵם יֵאָסְפוּ יַחַד שׁוּב לְאַדְמוֹת נַחֲלָתָם.

nevertheless, the Lord will be merciful unto them, that when they shall come to the knowledge of their Redeemer, they shall be gathered together again to the lands of their inheritance.

2 Nephi 6:12

וּבְרוּכִים הַגּוֹיִים שֶׁעֲלֵיהֶם כָּתַב הַנָּבִיא. לִרְאוֹת, אִם נִהְיֶה שֶׁהֵם יִתְחָרְטוּ וְלֹא יִלָּחֲמוּ נֶגֶד צִיּוֹן,

And blessed are the Gentiles, they of whom the prophet has written; for behold, if it so be that they shall repent and fight not against Zion,

וְאִם לֹא יִצְטָרְפוּ לְאוֹתָהּ כְּנֵסִיָּה גְּדוֹלָה וְנִתְעָב, כִּי יְהוָה–הָאֵל יִשְׁמֹר עַל הַבְּרִית שֶׁעָשָׂה עַד בָּנָיו; וּלְכֵן הַנָּבִיא כָּתַב דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה.

and do not unite themselves to that great and abominable church, they shall be saved; for the Lord God will fulfil his covenants which he has made unto his children; and for this cause the prophet has written these things.

2 Nephi 6:13

לָכֵן, חֵם הַנִּלְחָמִים נֶגֶד צִיּוֹן וּבְנֵי בְּרִיתוּ שֶׁל יְהוָה יְלַחֲכוּ אֶת עֲפַר רַגְלֵיהֶם; וְעַם יְהוָה לֹא יֵבֹשׁ.

Wherefore, they that fight against Zion and the covenant people of the Lord shall lick up the dust of their feet; and the people of the Lord shall not be ashamed.

כִּי חֲסִידֵי יְהוָה חֵם אֵלֶּה הַמְצַפִּים לוֹ; כִּי מְצַפִּים עֲדַיִן לְבוֹא שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ.

For the people of the Lord are they who wait for him; for they still wait for the coming of the Messiah.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 6:14

לִרְאוֹת, לְפִי דִּבְרֵי הַנָּבִיא, הַמָּשִׁיחַ יִקָּבַע אֶת עַצְמוֹ שׁוּב פַּעַם שְׁנִיָּה לְחַלֵּץ אוֹתָם; לָכֵן, הוּא יִתְגַּלֶּה לִפְנֵיהֶם בְּכֹחַ רַב וּבִתְהִלָּה,

And behold, according to the words of the prophet, the Messiah will set himself again the second time to recover them; wherefore, he will manifest himself unto them in power and great glory,

לְאָבְדָן אוֹיְבֵיהֶם, כְּשֶׁיָּבוֹא הַיּוֹם הַהוּא, יַאֲמִינוּ בוֹ; וְהוּא לֹא יַשְׁמִיד כָּל אֶחָד שֶׁיַּאֲמִין בּוֹ.

unto the destruction of their enemies, when that day cometh when they shall believe in him; and none will he destroy that believe in him.

2 Nephi 6:15

וְהֵם שֶׁלֹּא מַאֲמִינִים בּוֹ יִשְׁמְדוּ בָּאֵשׁ וּבִסְעָרָה וּבְרַעִידוֹת אֲדָמָה, בִּשְׁפִיכוּת דָּמִים, בַּדֶּבֶר וּבָרָעָב. וְיֵדְעוּ יְהוָה הוּא אֱלֹהִים, קְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל.

And they that believe not in him shall be destroyed, both by fire, and by tempest, and by earthquakes, and by bloodsheds, and by pestilence, and by famine. And they shall know that the Lord is God, the Holy One of Israel.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 6:16

כִּי הֲיֻקַּח מִגִּבּוֹר, מַלְקוֹחַ; וְאִם–אֲסִירִים חֲקוּיִים, יִמָּלֵט?

For shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captive delivered?

2 Nephi 6:17

כִּי כֹה אָמַר יְהוָה, גַּם–שִׁבְי גִּבּוֹר יֻקָּח, וּמַלְקוֹחַ עָרִיץ, יִמָּלֵט; כִּי אֵל גִּבּוֹר יְשַׁחֵרר אֶת עַם הַבְּרִית.

But thus saith the Lord: Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered; for the Mighty God shall deliver his covenant people.

כִּי כֹה אָמַר – יְהוָה: אָרִיב אֶת יְרִיבֵךְ––

For thus saith the Lord: I will contend with them that contendeth with thee --

2 Nephi 6:18

וְהַאֲכַלְתִּי אֶת–מוֹנַיִךְ אֶת–בְּשָׂרָם, וְכֶעָסִיס דָּמָם יִשְׁכָּרוּן; וְיֵדְעוּ כָּל–בָּשָׂר, כִּי אֲנִי יְהוָה מוֹשִׁיעֵךְ, וְגֹאֲלֵךְ, אֲבִיר יַעֲקֹב.

And I will feed them that oppress thee, with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood as with sweet wine; and all flesh shall know that I the Lord am thy Savior and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

(Compare 2 Nephi 7 with Isaiah 50)

2 Nephi 7:1

כֵּן, כֹּה אָמַר יְהוָה, גֵּרַשְׁתִּי אוֹתָךְ, אוֹ הֶחְרַמְתִּךְ לְעוֹלָם?

Yea, for thus saith the Lord: Have I put thee away, or have I cast thee off forever?

כֹּה אָמַר יְהוָה, אֵי זֶה סֵפֶר כְּרִיתוּת אִמְּכֶם? אֶל מִי שִׁלַּחְתִּיהָ? אוֹ אֶל מִי מִנּוֹשַׁי מָכַרְתִּי אֶתְכֶם? כֵּן, לְמִי מְכַרְתִּי אֶתְכֶם? בְּגִלַּל מַעֲשֵׂיכֶם הָרָעִים נִמְכַּרְתֶּם וּבְפִשְׁעֵיכֶם שֻׁלְּחָה אִמְּכֶם.

For thus saith the Lord: Where is the bill of your mother's divorcement? To whom have I put thee away, or to which of my creditors have I sold you? Yea, to whom have I sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

2 Nephi 7:2

לָכֵן, כַּאֲשֶׁר בָּאתִי, לֹא הָיָה אִישׁ; כַּאֲשֶׁר הִתְקַשַּׁרְתִּי, כֵּן, לֹא הָיָה מִישֶׁהוּ לְהָשִׁיב.

Wherefore, when I came, there was no man; when I called, yea, there was none to answer.

הוֹי בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, קְצָרָה יָדִי מִפְּדוּת, וְאִם–אֵין–בִּי כֹּחַ לְהַצִּיל?

O house of Israel, is my hand shortened at all that it cannot redeem, or have I no power to deliver?

לְרָאוֹת, הֵן בְּגַעֲרָתִי אַחֲרִיב יָם, אֲשִׁים נְהָרוֹת מִדְבָּר, תִּבְאַשׁ דְּגָתָם מֵאֵין מַיִם, וְתָמֻת וּמֵתִים בַּצָּמָא.

Behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea, I make their rivers a wilderness and their fish to stink because the waters are dried up, and they die because of thirst.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 7:3

אַלְבִּישׁ שָׁמַיִם עִם שְׁחֹור וְשַׂק אָשִׂים כְּסוּתָם.

I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.

2 Nephi 7:4

יְהוָה–הָאֵל נָתַן לִי לְשׁוֹן לִמּוּדִים, כְּדֵי אֲנִי לָדַעַת לְדַבֵּר בְּעוֹנָה לְךָ,

The Lord God hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season unto thee,

הוֹי בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל. כַּאֲשֶׁר אַתָּה לֵהֶה יעִיר בֹּקֶר בֹּקֶר. הוּא יעִיר לִי אֹזֶן כָּלְמּוּדִים.

O house of Israel. When ye are weary he waketh morning by morning. He waketh mine ear to hear as the learned.

2 Nephi 7:5

יְהוָה–הָאֵל פָּתַח לִי אֹזֶן, וַאֲנִי הָיִיתִי מַרְדָנִי, לֹא נְסוּגֹתִי.

The Lord God hath opened mine ear, and I was not rebellious, neither turned away back.

2 Nephi 7:6

גֵּוִי נָתַתִי לְמַכִּים, וּלְחָיַי לְמֹרְטִים. פָּנַי לֹא הִסְתַּרְתִי מִכָּל מוֹת וָרֹק.

I gave my back to the smiter, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair. I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 7:7

כִּי יְהוָה-הָאֵל יַעֲזָר לִי, עַל כֵּן לֹא נִכְלָמְתִּי; עַל כֵּן שַׂמְתִּי פָנַי כַּחַלָמִישׁ, וָאֵדַע כִּי לֹא אֵבוֹשׁ.

For the Lord God will help me, therefore shall I not be confounded. Therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

2 Nephi 7:8

וַיהוָה לְיַד, וְהוּא מַצְדִּיקִי. מִי יָרִיב אִתִּי? נַעַמְדָה יָחַד. מִי אוֹיְבַי?

And the Lord is near, and he justifieth me. Who will contend with me? Let us stand together. Who is mine adversary?

יִגַּשׁ אֵלָי, וַאֲנִי אָבִיס אוֹתוֹ עַל יְדֵי הַכֹּחַ מִפִּי.

Let him come near me, and I will smite him with the strength of my mouth.

2 Nephi 7:9

כִּי יְהוָה–הָאֵל יַעֲזֹר לִי. וְכָל הֵם שֶׁיַּרְשִׁיעוּ אוֹתִי, הֵן כֻּלָּם כַּבֶּגֶד יִבְלוּ, וְהָעָשׁ יֹאכָל אוֹתָם.

For the Lord God will help me. And all they who shall condemn me, behold, all they shall wax old as a garment, and the moth shall eat them up.

2 Nephi 7:10

מִי בָכֶם יְרֵא יְהוָה, שֹׁמֵעַ בְּקוֹל עַבְדּוֹ, אֲשֶׁר הָלַךְ חֲשֵׁכִים, וְאֵין נֹגַהּ לוֹ?

Who is among you that feareth the Lord, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh in darkness and hath no light?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 7:11

הֵן כָּלְכֶם קֹדְחֵי אֵשׁ, מְאַזְּרֵי זִיקוֹת, לְכוּ בְּאוּר אֶשְׁכֶם וּבְזִיקוֹת בַּעַרְתֶּם. מִיָּדִי הָיְתָה–זֹּאת לָכֶם, לְמַעֲצֵבָה תִּשְׁכָּבוּן.

Behold all ye that kindle fire, that compass yourselves about with sparks, walk in the light of your fire and in the sparks which ye have kindled. This shall ye have of mine hand -- ye shall lie down in sorrow.

(Compare 2 Nephi 8 with Isaiah 51 & 52:1-2)

2 Nephi 8:1

שִׁמְעוּ אֵלַי רֹדְפֵי צֶדֶק. הַבִּיטוּ אֶל–צוּר חֻצַּבְתֶּם, וְאֶל–מַקֶּבֶת בּוֹר נֻקַּרְתֶּם.

Hearken unto me, ye that follow after righteousness. Look unto the rock from whence ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit from whence ye are digged.

2 Nephi 8:2

הַבִּיטוּ אֶל–אַבְרָהָם, אֲבִיכֶם, וְאֶל–שָׂרָה, תְּחוֹלֶלְכֶם; כִּי קְרָאתִי לוֹ לְבַד, וּבֵרַכְתִּי אוֹתוֹ.

Look unto Abraham, your father, and unto Sarah, she that bare you; for I called him alone, and blessed him.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 8:3

כִּי–נִחַם יְהוָה צִיּוֹן, נִחַם
כָּל–חָרְבֹתֶיהָ, וַיָּשֶׂם מִדְבָּרָהּ כְּעֵדֶן,
וְעַרְבָתָהּ כְּגַן–יְהוָה; שָׂשׂוֹן וְשִׂמְחָה
יִמָּצֵא בָהּ, תּוֹדָה וְקוֹל זִמְרָה.

For the Lord shall comfort Zion, he will comfort all her waste places; and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the Lord. Joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving and the voice of melody.

2 Nephi 8:4

הַקְשִׁיבוּ אֵלַי עַמִּי; וּלְאוּמִּי אֵלַי
הַאֲזִינוּ, כִּי תוֹרָה, מֵאִתִּי תֵּצֵא,
וּמִשְׁפָּטִי, לְאוֹר עַמִּים אַרְגִּיעַ.

Hearken unto me, my people; and give ear unto me, O my nation; for a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to rest for a light for the people.

2 Nephi 8:5

קָרוֹב צִדְקִי יָצָא יִשְׁעִי, וּזְרֹעַי עַמִּים
יִשְׁפֹּטוּ; אֵלַי אִיִּים יְקַוּוּ, וְאֶל–זְרֹעִי
יְיַחֵלוּן.

My righteousness is near; my salvation is gone forth, and mine arm shall judge the people. The isles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 8:6

שְׂאוּ לַשָּׁמַיִם עֵינֵיכֶם וְהַבִּיטוּ
אֶל–הָאָרֶץ מִתַּחַת, כִּי–שָׁמַיִם כֶּעָשָׁן
נִמְלָחוּ וְהָאָרֶץ כַּבֶּגֶד תִּבְלֶה– וְהֵם
שָׁיוֹשְׁבִים בְּזֶה יְמוֹת בַּדֶּרֶךְ דּוֹמֶה;
וִישׁוּעָתִי לְעוֹלָם תִּהְיֶה, וְצִדְקָתִי לֹא
תֵחָת.

Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath; for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment; and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner. But my salvation shall be forever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

2 Nephi 8:7

שִׁמְעוּ אֵלַי יֹדְעֵי צֶדֶק, עַם תּוֹרָתִי
בְּלִבָּם: אַל–תִּירְאוּ חֶרְפַּת אֱנוֹשׁ,
וּמִגִּדּוּפֹתָם אַל–תֵּחָתּוּ.

Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people in whose heart I have written my law, fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

2 Nephi 8:8

כִּי כַבֶּגֶד יֹאכְלֵם עָשׁ, וְכַצֶּמֶר יֹאכְלֵם
סָס; וְצִדְקָתִי לְעוֹלָם תִּהְיֶה, וִישׁוּעָתִי
מִדּוֹר לְדוֹר.

For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool. But my righteousness shall be forever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 8:9

עוּרִי עוּרִי לִבְשִׁי – עֹז, זְרוֹעַ יְהוָה–– עוּרִי כִּימֵי קֶדֶם, דֹּרוֹת עוֹלָמִים. הֲלוֹא אַתְּ – הִיא הַמַּחְצֶבֶת רַהַב, מְחוֹלֶלֶת תַּנִּין?

Awake, awake! Put on strength, O arm of the Lord; awake as in the ancient days. Art thou not he that hath cut Rahab, and wounded the dragon?

2 Nephi 8:10

הֲלוֹא אַתְּ – הִיא הַמַּחֲרֶבֶת יָם, מֵי תְּהוֹם רַבָּה; הַשָּׂמָה, מַעֲמַקֵּי – יָם –– דֶּרֶךְ, לַעֲבֹר גְּאוּלִים?

Art thou not it that dried up the sea, the waters of the great deep; that made the depths of the sea a way for the redeemed to pass over?

2 Nephi 8:11

לָכֵן, הַגְּאוּלִים שֶׁל יְהוָה יְשׁוּבוּן, וּבָאוּ צִיּוֹן בְּרִנָּה, וְשִׂמְחַת עוֹלָם וְקִדּוּשָׁה, עַל–רֹאשָׁם; שָׂשׂוֹן וְשִׂמְחָה יַשִּׂיגוּן, נָסוּ יָגוֹן וַאֲנָחָה.

Therefore, the redeemed of the Lord shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy and holiness shall be upon their heads; and they shall obtain gladness and joy; sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 8:12

אָנֹכִי הוּא; כֵּן, אָנֹכִי הוּא, מְנַחֶמְכֶם. לְרָאוֹת, מִי–אַתְּ וַתִּירְאִי מֵאֱנוֹשׁ יָמוּת, וּמִבֶּן–אָדָם חָצִיר יִנָּתֵן?

I am he; yea, I am he that comforteth you. Behold, who art thou, that thou shouldst be afraid of man, who shall die, and of the son of man, who shall be made like unto grass?

2 Nephi 8:13

וַתִּשְׁכַּח יְהוָה עֹשֶׂךָ, נוֹטֶה שָׁמַיִם וְיֹסֵד אָרֶץ, וַתְּפַחֵד תָּמִיד כָּל–הַיּוֹם מִפְּנֵי חֲמַת הַמֵּצִיק, כַּאֲשֶׁר כּוֹנֵן לְהַשְׁחִית? וְאַיֵּה, חֲמַת הַמֵּצִיק?

And forgettest the Lord thy maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth, and hast feared continually every day, because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he were ready to destroy? And where is the fury of the oppressor?

2 Nephi 8:14

מְהַר צֹעֶה, לְהִפָּתֵחַ; וְלֹא–יָמוּת לַשַּׁחַת, וְלֹא יֶחְסַר לַחְמוֹ.

The captive exile hasteneth, that he may be loosed, and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail.

2 Nephi 8:15

וְאָנֹכִי, יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ, שֹׁל מִי כְּגַלְּי הָמוּ, וַיֶּהֱמוּ גַּלָּיו; יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת, שְׁמוֹ.

For I am the LORD thy God, whose waves roared; the Lord of Hosts is my name.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 8:16

וָאָשִׂם דְּבָרַי בְּפִיךָ, וּבְצֵל יָדִי כִּסִּיתִיךָ;
לִנְטֹעַ שָׁמַיִם וְלִיסֹד אָרֶץ, וְלֵאמֹר
לְצִיּוֹן: עַמִּי–אָתָּה.

And I have put my words in thy mouth, and have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion: Behold, thou art my people.

2 Nephi 8:17

הִתְעוֹרְרִי הִתְעוֹרְרִי קוּמִי יְרוּשָׁלַם,
אֲשֶׁר שָׁתִית מִיַּד יְהוָה אֶת–כּוֹס
חֲמָתוֹ. אֶת–קֻבַּעַת כּוֹס הַתַּרְעֵלָה
שָׁתִית מָצִית.

Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the Lord the cup of his fury -- thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling wrung out --

2 Nephi 8:18

וְאֵין–מְנַהֵל לָהּ, מִכָּל –בָּנִים יָלָדָה;
וְאֵין מַחֲזִיק בְּיָדָהּ, מִכָּל –בָּנִים גִּדֵּלָה.

And none to guide her among all the sons she hath brought forth; neither that taketh her by the hand, of all the sons she hath brought up.

2 Nephi 8:19

שְׁנֵי בָנִים הָאֵלֶּה בָּאִים לָךְ, מִי יָנוּד
לָךְ -- הַשֹּׁד וְהַשֶּׁבֶר וְהָרָעָב וְהַחֶרֶב
-- וְעַל יְדֵי מִי אֲנַחֲמֵךְ?

These two sons are come unto thee, who shall be sorry for thee -- thy desolation and destruction, and the famine and the sword -- and by whom shall I comfort thee?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 8:20

בָּנַיִךְ הִתְעַלְפוּ, חוּץ מֵאֵלֶּה שְׁנֵי; הֵם שׁוֹכְבִים בְּרֹאשׁ שֶׁל כָּל הַדְּרָכִים; כְּפִי שֶׁשּׁוֹר בַּר בָּרֶשֶׁת, הַמְּלֵאִים חֲמַת – יְהוָה, גַּעֲרַת אֱלֹהָיִךְ.

Thy sons have fainted, save these two; they lie at the head of all the streets; as a wild bull in a net, they are full of the fury of the Lord, the rebuke of thy God.

2 Nephi 8:21

לָכֵן שִׁמְעִי–נָא זֹאת, עֲנִיָּה; וּשְׁכֻרַת, וְלֹא מְיָיִן:

Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, and not with wine:

2 Nephi 8:22

כֹּה–אָמַר אֲדֹנַיִךְ יְהוָה, וֵאלֹהַיִךְ יָרִיב עַמּוֹ, הִנֵּה לָקַחְתִּי מִיָּדֵךְ, אֶת–כּוֹס הַתַּרְעֵלָה––אֶת–קֻבַּעַת כּוֹס חֲמָתִי, לֹא–תוֹסִיפִי לִשְׁתוֹתָהּ עוֹד.

Thus saith thy Lord, the Lord and thy God pleadeth the cause of his people; behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, the dregs of the cup of my fury; thou shalt no more drink it again.

2 Nephi 8:23

אֶלָּא אֲנִי אָשִׂים זֹאת בְּיַד – מוֹגַיִךְ, אֲשֶׁר–אָמְרוּ לְנַפְשֵׁךְ: שְׁחִי וְנַעֲבֹרָה; וַתָּשִׂימִי כָאָרֶץ גֵּוֵךְ, וְכַחוּץ לַעֹבְרִים.

But I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee; who have said to thy soul: Bow down, that we may go over -- and thou hast laid thy body as the ground and as the street to them that went over.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 8:24

עוּרִי עוּרִי לִבְשִׁי עֻזֵּךְ, צִיּוֹן: לִבְשִׁי בִּגְדֵי תִפְאַרְתֵּךְ, יְרוּשָׁלַם עִיר הַקֹּדֶשׁ –– כִּי לֹא יוֹסִיף יָבֹא – בָּךְ עוֹד, עָרֵל וְטָמֵא.

Awake, awake, put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city; for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.

2 Nephi 8:25

הִתְנַעֲרִי מֵעָפָר קוּמִי שְׁבִי, יְרוּשָׁלַם; הִתְפַּתְּחוּ (הִתְפַּתְּחִי) מוֹסְרֵי צַוָּארֵךְ, שְׁבִיָּה בַּת–צִיּוֹן.

Shake thyself from the dust; arise, sit down, O Jerusalem; loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion. .

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 9:1

וְעַתָּה, אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, אֲנִי קָרָאתִי הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה שֶׁאַתֶּם לְמַעַן תֵּדְעוּ אוֹדוֹת לַבְּרִיתוֹת שֶׁל יְהוָה שֶׁעָשָׂה עִם בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל --

And now, my beloved brethren, I have read these things that ye might know concerning the covenants of the Lord that he has covenanted with all the house of Israel --

2 Nephi 9:2

כִּי הוּא דִּבֵּר לַיְּהוּדִים, בְּפִי נְבִיאָיו הַקְּדוֹשִׁים, אֲפִילוּ מֵהַהַתְחָלָה, מִדּוֹר לְדוֹר, עַד שֶׁיֵּחָזְרוּ לַכְּנֵסִיָּה הָאֲמִיתִית וּלְעֲדַת אֱלֹהִים.

That he has spoken unto the Jews, by the mouth of his holy prophets, even from the beginning down, from generation to generation, until the time comes that they shall be restored to the true church and fold of God;

כַּאֲשֶׁר הֵם יִקָּבְצוּ הַבַּיְתָה לָאֲדָמוֹת נַחֲלָתָם, וְיֵשְׁבוּ בְּכָל אַרְצוֹת הַבְטָחָתָם.

when they shall be gathered home to the lands of their inheritance, and shall be established in all their lands of promise.

2 Nephi 9:3

לְרָאוֹת, אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, אֲנִי מְדַבֵּר לָכֶם אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה כְּדֵי יְכוֹלִים לַעֲלֹץ, וּלְהָרִים הָרָאשִׁים שֶׁלָּכֶם לְעוֹלָם, בִּגְלַל הַבְּרָכוֹת אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה–הָאֵל אַעֲנִיק לִבְנֵיכֶם.

Behold, my beloved brethren, I speak unto you these things that ye may rejoice, and lift up your heads forever, because of the blessings which the Lord God shall bestow upon your children.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 9:4

כִּי אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁאַתֶּם בִּקַּשְׁתֶּם מְאֹד לָדַעַת אֶת דְּבָרִים לָבוֹא; לָכֵן, יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁאַתֶּם יוֹדְעִים שֶׁבְּשַׂרְכֶם יָמוּת וְיֵלֵךְ כְּפִי פְּסוֹלֶת; בְּכָל זֹאת, נִרְאֶה אֶת אֱלֹהִים בְּגוּפֵנוּ.

For I know that ye have searched much, many of you, to know of things to come; wherefore I know that ye know that our flesh must waste away and die; nevertheless, in our bodies we shall see God.

2 Nephi 9:5

כֵּן, אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁאַתֶּם יוֹדְעִים שֶׁהַגּוּף יֵרָאֶה לְאֵלֶּה הַנִּמְצָאִים בִּירוּשָׁלַיִם, מֵאֵיפֹה בָּאנוּ; כִּי מִן הָרָאוּי שֶׁיִּהְיֶה בֵּינֵיהֶם;

Yea, I know that ye know that in the body he shall show himself unto those at Jerusalem, from whence we came; for it is expedient that it should be among them;

לַבּוֹרֵא הַגָּדוֹל יוֹצֵר שֶׁיִּסְכִּים לִהְיוֹת כְּאַחַד הָאָדָם בַּבָּשָׂר, וְלָמוּת לְכָל אֲנָשִׁים, כְּדֵי כָּל אֲנָשִׁים יִהְיוּ נִתְיָנִיו.

for it behooveth the great Creator that he suffereth himself to become subject unto man in the flesh, and die for all men, that all men might become subject unto him.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 9:6

כִּי כְּשֵׁם שֶׁהַמָּוֶת תּוֹא גּוֹרַל עַל כָּל אֲנָשִׁים, כְּדֵי לְמַלֵּא עַל כַּוָּנוֹתָיו הָרַחֲמָנִיוֹת שֶׁל הַבּוֹרֵא הַגָּדוֹל, כֵּן צָרִיךְ שֶׁיִּהְיֶה כֹּחַ תְּחִיָּה, וְהַתְּחִיָּה צְרִיכָה לָבוֹא לָאָדָם בְּשֶׁל הַחֵטְא הַקַּדְמוֹן;

For as death hath passed upon all men, to fulfil the merciful plan of the great Creator, there must needs be a power of resurrection, and the resurrection must needs come unto man by reason of the fall;

וְהַחֵטְא הַקַּדְמוֹן נִגְרַם עַל יְדֵי עֲבֵירָה; וְכִי שֶׁהָאָדָם חָטָא הֻגְלָה מִלִּפְנֵי יְהוָה.

and the fall came by reason of transgression; and because man became fallen they were cut off from the presence of the Lord.

2 Nephi 9:7

לָכֵן, הוּא בְּמַצַּב שֶׁל כַּפָּרָה נִצְחִית —— אִם לֹא הוּא כַּפָּרָה נִצְחִית אָז הַהַשְׁחָתָה הַזֹּאת לֹא תּוּכַל לֵהָפֵךְ לְאִי–שְׁחִיתוּת.

Wherefore, it must needs be an infinite atonement -- save it should be an infinite atonement this corruption could not put on incorruption.

לָכֵן, שִׁקּוּל הַדַּעַת הָרִאשׁוֹן שֶׁמָּצָא הָאָדָם חַיָּב לְהִצְטָרֵךְ נִשְׁאַר לְמֶשֶׁךְ זְמַן אֵין סוֹפִי.

Wherefore, the first judgment which came upon man must needs have remained to an endless duration.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְאִם כָּל כָּךְ, הַבָּשָׂר צָרִיךְ לִשְׁכַּב וּלְהֵרָקֵב לַחֲזֹר לָאֲדָמָה וְלֹא לָקוּם יוֹתֵר.

And if so, this flesh must have laid down to rot and to crumble to its mother earth, to rise no more.

2 Nephi 9:8

הוֹי חָכְמַת אֱלֹהִים, רַחֲמָיו וְחַסְדּוֹ! לִרְאוֹת, אִם הַבָּשָׂר לֹא יָקוּם יוֹתֵר, הֲרֵי רוּחֵנוּ יִהְיֶה נִשְׁלָט עַל יְדֵי אוֹתוֹ מַלְאָךְ שֶׁנָּפַל מִלִּפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים הַנִּצְחִי, וְנַעֲשֶׂה לְשָׂטָן, וְלֹא לָקוּם יוֹתֵר.

O the wisdom of God, his mercy and grace! For behold, if the flesh should rise no more our spirits must become subject to that angel who fell from before the presence of the Eternal God, and became the devil, to rise no more.

2 Nephi 9:9

וְרוּחֵנוּ יִהְיֶה דּוֹמֶה לוֹ, וַהֲיִיתִי נַעֲשָׂה שְׂטָנִים, מַלְאָךְ שֶׁנָּפַל, לִהְיוֹת מוּצָא מִלִּפְנֵי אֱלֹהֵינוּ, וּלְהִשָּׁאֵר עִם הָאַבָּא שֶׁל שְׁקָרִים, בַּעֲלִיבוּת, כְּפִי שֶׁעָצְמוֹ;

And our spirits must have become like unto him, and we become devils, angels to a devil, to be shut out from the presence of our God, and to remain with the father of lies, in misery, like unto himself;

כֵּן, דּוֹמִים לְאוֹתוֹ יְצוּר שֶׁפִּתָּה אֶת הָאָדָם הָרִאשׁוֹן, הַיּוֹדֵעַ כְּמְעַט לְלְבֹּשׁ צוּרָה שֶׁל מַלְאָךְ אוֹר,

yea, to that being who beguiled our first parents, who transformeth himself nigh unto an angel of light,

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וּמֵסִיט אֶת בְּנֵי הָאָדָם לְהִתְלַכֵּד לַאֲגֻדּוֹת סֵתֶר לְצָרְכֵי רָצַח וְכָל מִינֵי שֶׁל עֲבוֹדוֹת סוֹדִיוּת שֶׁל חֹשֶׁךְ.

and stirreth up the children of men unto secret combinations of murder and all manner of secret works of darkness.

2 Nephi 9:10

אֵיךְ גָּדוֹל טוּב שֶׁל אֱלֹהֵינוּ, שֶׁמֵּכִין דֶּרֶךְ לַבְּרִיחָה שֶׁלָּנוּ מֵהַתְּפִיסָה שֶׁל הַמִּפְלֶצֶת הָאֲיֻמָּה הַזֹּאת; כֵּן, הַמִּפְלֶצֶת הַזֹּאת, מָוֶת וְגֵיהִינוֹם, שֶׁאֲנִי מִתְקַשֵּׁר מָוֶת הַגּוּף, וְגַם מָוֶת הָרוּחַ.

O how great the goodness of our God, who prepareth a way for our escape from the grasp of this awful monster; yea, that monster, death and hell, which I call the death of the body, and also the death of the spirit.

2 Nephi 9:11

וּבִגְלַל דֶּרֶךְ הַהַצָּלָה שֶׁל אֱלֹהֵינוּ, קְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל, מָוֶת זֶה, מֵהֶם דִּבַּרְתִּי, הוּא מָוֶת זְמָנִי, הַמָּוֶת הַזֶּה יְשַׁחְרֵר מֵת שֶׁלּוֹ; שֶׁמָּוֶת הַקֶּבֶר.

And because of the way of deliverance of our God, the Holy One of Israel, this death, of which I have spoken, which is the temporal, shall deliver up its dead; which death is the grave.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 9:12

וּמָוֶת הַזֶּה מֵהֶם דִּבַּרְתִּי, שֶׁהַמָּוֶת הָרוּחָנִי, יְשַׁחֵרר מֵת שֶׁלּוֹ.

And this death of which I have spoken, which is the spiritual death, shall deliver up its dead;

שֶׁמָּוֶת רוּחָנִי הוּא הגֵּיהִינוֹם; לָכֵן, וְהַתְּפֶת יוֹצִיאוּ אֶת מֵתֵיהֶם, וְהַתְּפֶת יוֹצִיא הַנְּשָׁמוֹת שֶׁנִּשְׁבּוּ,

which spiritual death is hell; wherefore, death and hell must deliver up their dead, and hell must deliver up its captive spirits,

וְהַקְּבָרִים יוֹצִיאוּ אֶת הַגּוּפוֹת, וְגוּפוֹת וְהָרוּחוֹת שֶׁל גְּבָרִים אֶחָד מֻחְזָרִים לַאַחֵרִים; וְזֶה עַל יְדֵי כֹּחַ הַתְּחִיַּת שֶׁל קְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל.

and the grave must deliver up its captive bodies, and the bodies and the spirits of men will be restored one to the other; and it is by the power of the resurrection of the Holy One of Israel.

2 Nephi 9:13

מָה גְּדוֹלָה תָּכְנִיתוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהֵינוּ! כִּי מֵאִידָךְ; גַּן הָעֵדֶן שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים חַיָּב לְשַׁחֵרר אֶת הָרוּחוֹת שֶׁל הַצַּדִּיקִים, וְהַקְּבָרִים יוֹצִיאוּ אֶת גּוּפֵי שֶׁל הַצַּדִּיקִים,

O how great the plan of our God! For on the other hand, the paradise of God must deliver up the spirits of the righteous, and the grave deliver up the body of the righteous;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְהָרוּחַ וְהַגּוּף שׁוּב מֻחְזָרִים לְעַצְמוֹ, וְכָל גְּבָרִים נַעֲיִם נְקֵיֵּי כַפַּיִם, וְאַלְמוֹתִיִּים,

and the spirit and the body is restored to itself again, and all men become incorruptible, and immortal,

וְהֵם חַיִּים נְפָשׁוֹת, תִּהְיֶה לָהֶם יָדַע מֻשְׁלָם כָּמוֹנוּ בַּבָּשָׂר, חוּץ שֶׁיְּדִיעָתֵנוּ תִּהְיֶה מֻשְׁלֶמֶת.

and they are living souls, having a perfect knowledge like unto us in the flesh, save it be that our knowledge shall be perfect.

2 Nephi 9:14

לָכֵן, אֲנַחְנוּ נֵדַע הֵיטֵב אֶת אַשְׁמָתֵנוּ אֶת טֻמְאָתֵנוּ וְעֶרְוָתֵנוּ; וְהַצַּדִּיקִים יֵדְעוּ הֵיטֵב אֶת הֲנָאוֹתֵיהֶם וְאֶת צִדְקָתָם, הֵם יִהְיוּ הִלְבִּישׁוּ בַּטֹּהַר, כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ עוֹטִים צֶדֶק.

Wherefore, we shall have a perfect knowledge of all our guilt, and our uncleanness, and our nakedness; and the righteous shall have a perfect knowledge of their enjoyment, and their righteousness, being clothed with purity, yea, even with the robe of righteousness.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 9:15

וְהָיָה כְּשֶׁכָּל אֲנָשִׁים יַעַבְרוּ דֶּרֶךְ הַמָּוֶת הָרִאשׁוֹן לַחַיִּים, כִּי הֶעֱלָה וְיִהְיוּ בְּנֵי אַלְמָוֶת, הֵם הֶכְרֵחִי לְהוֹפִיעַ לִפְנֵי הַמּוֹשָׁב שִׁפּוּט שֶׁל קְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל; וְאַז יֵעָרֵךְ הַמִּשְׁפָּט וְהֵם יִשָּׁפְטוּ לְפִי הַדִּין הַקָּדוֹשׁ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים.

And it shall come to pass that when all men shall have passed from this first death unto life, insomuch as they have become immortal, they must appear before the judgment-seat of the Holy One of Israel; and then cometh the judgment, and then must they be judged according to the holy judgment of God.

2 Nephi 9:16

וּבְלִי סָפֵק, בְּחַיֵּי יְהוָה, כִּי יְהוָה–הָאֵל דִּבֶּר זֶה, וּדְבָרוֹ הוּא נִצְחִי, וְלֹא יַעֲבֹר: שֶׁהֵם צַדִּיק יִהְיֶה צַדִּיק תָּמִיד, וּמִי שֶׁטָּמֵא יִשָּׁאֵר טָמֵא;

And assuredly, as the Lord liveth, for the Lord God hath spoken it, and it is his eternal word, which cannot pass away, that they who are righteous shall be righteous still, and they who are filthy shall be filthy still;

לָכֵן, הֵם הַטְּמֵאִים הַשָּׂטָן וּמַלְאָכָיו; וְהֵם יֵלְכוּ הָלְאָה לְתוֹךְ אֵשׁ נִצְחִית שֶׁהֻכְנָה עֲבוּרָם; עִנּוּיֵהֶם הֵם כְּאָגָם אֵשׁ וְגָפְרִית, שֶׁלְּהַבּוֹתָיו עוֹלוֹת לְעוֹלָם עַל לַדּוֹרוֹת וְאִי פַּעַם וּבְלִי סוֹף.

wherefore, they who are filthy are the devil and his angels; and they shall go away into everlasting fire; prepared for them; and their torment is as a lake of fire and brimstone, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever and has no end.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 9:17

מָה גָּדוֹל וּמָה צוֹדֵק אֱלֹהֵינוּ! כִּי הוּא מְקַיֵּם אֶת כָּל דְּבָרָיו, וְהַמִּלִּים הָלְכוּ קָדִימָה מִפִּיו, וְחֹק שֶׁלּוֹ חַיָּב לִהְיוֹת מֻשְׁלָם.

O the greatness and the justice of our God! For he executeth all his words, and they have gone forth out of his mouth, and his law must be fulfilled.

2 Nephi 9:18

אֲלָא, לִרְאוֹת, צַדִּיקָיו שֶׁל קְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל, אֵלֶּה שֶׁהֶאֱמִינוּ בִּקְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל, וְנָשְׂאוּ אֶת הַצְּלָבִים (סִבְלֵי) הָעוֹלָם, וּבָזוּ לְחֶרְפָּתוֹ, הֵם יִירְשׁוּ אֶת מַלְכוּת אֱלֹהִים, שֶׁכּוֹנֵן לְמַעַנָם מִבְּרִיאַת הָעוֹלָם, וְשִׂמְחָתָם תִּהְיֶה מְלֵאָה לְעוֹלָם וָעֶד.

But, behold, the righteous, the saints of the Holy One of Israel, they who have believed in the Holy One of Israel, they who have endured the crosses of the world, and despised the shame of it, they shall inherit the kingdom of God, which was prepared for them from the foundation of the world, and their joy shall be full forever.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 9:19

מָה רַבִּים רַחֲמָיו שֶׁל אֱלֹהֵינוּ, קְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל! כִּי הוּא מְשַׁחְרֵר אֶת קְדוֹשָׁיו מֵהַמִּפְלֶצֶת הָאֲיֻמָּה הַזֹּאת הַשָּׂטָן, וּמָוֶת, וְגֵיהִינוֹם, וַאֲגַם הָאֵשׁ שֶׁל אֵשׁ וְהַגָּפְרִית, אֲשֶׁר עִנּוּיִים אֵין סוֹפִי.

O the greatness of the mercy of our God, the Holy One of Israel! For he delivereth his saints from that awful monster the devil, and death, and hell, and that lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment.

2 Nephi 9:20

מָה רַבִּים קְדוּשַׁת שֶׁל אֱלֹהֵינוּ! כִּי הוּא יוֹדֵעַ אֶת כָּל דְּבָרִים, וְאֵין מָה שֶׁאֵינוֹ יוֹדֵעַ.

O how great the holiness of our God! For he knoweth all things, and there is not anything save he knows it.

2 Nephi 9:21

וְהוּא יָבוֹא לָעוֹלָם כְּדֵי לְהַצִּיל אֶת כָּל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם אִם הֵם יִשְׁמְעוּ לְקוֹלוֹ; לְרָאוֹת, הוּא יִסְבֹּל אֶת הַכְּאֵבִים שֶׁל כָּל גְּבָרִים, כֵּן, שֶׁל כָּל יְצוּר חַי, שְׁנֵיהֶם אֲנָשִׁים, נָשִׁים, וִילָדִים, מִשְׁפַּחַת הָאָדָם.

And he cometh into the world that he may save all men if they will hearken unto his voice; for behold, he suffereth the pains of all men, yea, the pains of every living creature, both men, women, and children, who belong to the family of Adam.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 9:22

וְהוּא יִסְבֹּל זֶה כְּדֵי שֶׁהַתְּחִיָּה תִּהְיֶה נַחֲלַת הַכֹּל, וְכֻלָּם יַעֲמְדוּ לְפָנָיו בְּיוֹם הַגָּדוֹל שֶׁל הַדִּין.

And he suffereth this that the resurrection might pass upon all men, that all might stand before him at the great and judgment day.

2 Nephi 9:23

וְהוּא מְצַוֶּה עַל כָּל אֲנָשִׁים שֶׁהֵם הֶכְרֵחִי לְהִתְחָרֵט (לָשׁוּב), וְיִטָּבְלוּ בִּשְׁמוֹ, לִהְיוֹת בַּעֲלֵי אֱמוּנָה מֻשְׁלֶמֶת בִּקְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל, אָז הֵם לֹא יְכוֹלִים יִנָּצְלוּ בְּמַלְכוּת אֱלֹהִים.

And he commandeth all men that they must repent, and be baptized in his name, having perfect faith in the Holy One of Israel, or they cannot be saved in the kingdom of God.

2 Nephi 9:24

וְאִם הֵם לֹא יָשׁוּבוּ בִּתְשׁוּבָה וְיַאֲמִינוּ בִּשְׁמוֹ וְיִטָּבְלוּ בִּשְׁמוֹ, וְאִם לֹא יִסְבְּלוּ לַסּוֹף, אָז הֵם חַיָּבִים לִהְיוֹת אֲרוּרִים; כִּי יְהוָה–הָאֵל, קְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל, דִּבֵּר זֹאת.

And if they will not repent and believe in his name, and be baptized in his name, and endure to the end, they must be damned; for the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel, has spoken it.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 9:25

לָכֵן, הוּא נָתַן חֹק, וְאֵיפֹה אֵין חֹק נָתַן גַּם אֵין עֹנֶשׁ; וְאֵיפֹה אֵין עֹנֶשׁ גַּם לֹא דִּנִים לְכַף חוֹבָה;

Wherefore, he has given a law; and where there is no law given there is no punishment; and where there is no punishment there is no condemnation;

וּכְשֶׁאֵין דִּנִים לְכַף חוֹבָה יֵשׁ מָקוֹם לְרַחֲמָיו שֶׁל קְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל עֲלֵיהֶם, בִּגְלַל הַכַּפָּרָה; כִּי בְּכֹחוֹ הֵם נִגְאָלִים.

and where there is no condemnation the mercies of the Holy One of Israel have claim upon them, because of the atonement; for they are delivered by the power of him.

2 Nephi 9:26

כִּי הַכַּפָּרָה עוֹנָה עַל דְּרִישׁוֹת הַצֶּדֶק שֶׁלּוֹ לְגַבֵּי כָּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁהַחֹק לֹא נָתַן אֲלֵיהֶם, אָז הֵם יִגָּאֲלוּ מֵהַמִּפְלֶצֶת הָאֲיֻמָּה הַהִיא, מָוֶת, וְגֵיהִינוֹם, וּמֵהַשָּׂטָן, מֵאֲגַם הָאֵשׁ וְגָפְרִית, אֲשֶׁר עִנּוּיִים אֵין סוֹפִי; וְהֵם יָחְזְרוּ אֶל–אֱלֹהִים שֶׁנָּתַן לָהֶם חַיִּים, לְקְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל.

For the atonement satisfieth the demands of his justice upon all those who have not the law given to them, that they are delivered from that awful monster, death and hell, and the devil, and the lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment; and they are restored to that God who gave them breath, which is the Holy One of Israel.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 9:27

אֲבָל צָרָה לוֹ לְמִי הַתּוֹרָה נָתַן, כֵּן, שֶׁבָּה כָּל מִצְוֹות אֱלֹהִים, כְּמוֹ שֶׁנִּתְּנָה לָנוּ, וְאֵלָיו מִי חוֹטֵא הַחֹק, וְשֶׁמְּבַזְּבֵז אֶת הַיָּמִים מִתְּקוּפַת נְסָיוֹן שֶׁלּוֹ, כִּי אָיוֹם מַצָּב שֶׁלּוֹ!

But wo unto him that has the law given, yea, that has all the commandments of God, like unto us, and that transgresseth them, and that wasteth the days of his probation, for awful is his state!

2 Nephi 9:28

הוֹי, הָעַרְמוּמִיּוֹת מְתַכְנֶנֶת שֶׁל הַשָּׂטָן! אֲבוֹי הָרִיקָנוּת, הַחֻלְשׁוֹת וְהַטִּפְּשׁוּת שֶׁל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם! כַּאֲשֶׁר מְלֻמָּדִים הֵם חוֹשְׁבִים שֶׁהֵם חֲכָמִים, וְהֵם לֹא יִשְׁמְעוּ לָעֵצוֹת שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, כִּי הֵם מְסַלְּקִים אוֹתָהּ, וְהֵם מְנִיחִים שֶׁהֵם יוֹדְעִים בְּעַצְמָם, לָכֵן, חָכְמָתָם הִיא אִוֶּלֶת וְאֵינָהּ מוֹעִילָה לָהֶם. וְהֵם יֹאבְדוּ!

O that cunning plan of the evil one! O the vainness, and the frailties, and the foolishness of men! When they are learned they think they are wise, and they hearken not unto the counsel of God, for they set it aside, supposing they know of themselves, wherefore, their wisdom is foolishness and it profiteth them not. And they shall perish.

2 Nephi 9:29

אֲבָל טוֹב לִהְיוֹת מְלֻמָּד אִם הֵם יִשְׁמְעוּ לָעֵצַת אֱלֹהִים.

But to be learned is good if they hearken unto the counsels of God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 9:30

אֲבָל צָרָה לְעַשִׁירִים, הָעֲשִׁירִים בְּנִכְסֵי הָעוֹלָם. כִּי בִּהְיוֹתָם עֲשִׁירִים הֵם בָּזִים לָעֲנִיִּים, וּמְדַכְּאִים אֶת הָעֲנָוִים, לִבָּם הֵם יוֹשְׁבִים בְּאוֹצְרוֹתֵיהֶם וְהָאוֹצָר הוּא אֱלָם. לִרְאוֹת, הָאוֹצָר שֶׁלָּהֶם גַּם יְמוֹת אִתָּם.

But wo unto the rich, who are rich as to the things of the world. For because they are rich they despise the poor, and they persecute the meek, and their hearts are upon their treasures; wherefore, their treasure is their God. And behold, their treasure shall perish with them also.

2 Nephi 9:31

וְאוֹי לָחֵרְשִׁים שֶׁאֵינָם רוֹצִים לִשְׁמַע; כִּי הֵם יֹאבְדוּ.

And wo unto the deaf that will not hear; for they shall perish.

2 Nephi 9:32

צָרָה לָעִוְרִים, שֶׁאֵינָם רוֹצִים לִרְאוֹת; כִּי גַּם הֵם יֹאבְדוּ.

Wo unto the blind that will not see; for they shall perish also.

2 Nephi 9:33

צָרָה לְעַרְלֵי הַלֵּב, כִּי יֵדַע מַעֲשֵׂי הָעָוֶל שֶׁלָּהֶם תַּכֶּה אוֹתָם בְּאַחֲרִית הַיָּמִים.

Wo unto the uncircumcised of heart, for a knowledge of their iniquities shall smite them at the last day.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 9:34

צָרָה לַשַּׁקְרָן, כִּי הוּא יִזָּרֵק לְמַעֲמַקֵּי גֵיהִנּוֹם.

Wo unto the liar, for he shall be thrust down to hell.

2 Nephi 9:35

צָרָה לָרוֹצֵחַ בְּכַוָּנָה קוֹטֵל, כִּי הוּא יִגְוַע.

Wo unto the murderer who deliberately killeth, for he shall die.

2 Nephi 9:36

צָרָה לְאֵלֶּה הַנּוֹאֲפִים, כִּי הֵם יִזָּרְקוּ לְמַטָּה לַגֵּיהִנּוֹם.

Wo unto them who commit whoredoms, for they shall be thrust down to hell.

2 Nephi 9:37

כֵּן, צָרָה לְאֵלֶּה שֶׁסּוֹגְדִים לִבְנֵי אֱלִילִים, כִּי שֵׁד הַשֵּׁדִים נֶהֱנָה מִכָּךְ.

Yea, wo unto those that worship idols, for the devil of all devils delighteth in them.

2 Nephi 9:38

בְּמִלָּה אַחַת: אוֹי לְכָל אֵלֶּה שֶׁמֵּתִים בַּחַטָּאוֹתֵיהֶם; כִּי הֵם יַחְזְרוּ לֵאלֹהִים, וְהִנָּה הַפָּנִים שֶׁלּוֹ, וְיִשְׁאֲרוּ בַּחַטָּאוֹתֵיהֶם.

And, in fine, wo unto all those who die in their sins; for they shall return to God, and behold his face, and remain in their sins.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 9:39

אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, זִכְרוּ נָא מָה נוֹרָא הוּא לַחֲטֹא לָאֵל הַקָּדוֹשׁ, וְגַם מָה נוֹרָא הוּא לְהִכָּנַע לְמִפַּתֵּה שֶׁל הַשָּׂטָן הָעַרְמוּמִי.

O, my beloved brethren, remember the awfulness in transgressing against that Holy God, and also the awfulness of yielding to the enticings of that cunning one.

זִכְרוּ נָא, לְהִתְרַכֵּז בִּדְבָרִים גּוּפָנִיִּים הוּא מָוֶת וּלְהִתְרַכֵּז עַל דְּבָרִים רוּחָנִיִּים הוּא חַיִּים נִצְחִי.

Remember, to be carnally-minded is death, and to be spiritually-minded is life eternal.

2 Nephi 9:40

הוֹי, אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, שִׁמְעוּ לִדְבָרִי. זִכְרוּ אֶת גְּדֻלָּתוֹ שֶׁל קְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל.

O, my beloved brethren, give ear to my words. Remember the greatness of the Holy One of Israel.

אַל נָא לְמַלֵּל שֶׁאָמַרְתִּי אִתְּכֶם קָשׁוֹת; כִּי, אִם תַּעֲשׂוּ זֹאת תֶּחֱטְאוּ לָאֱמֶת; כִּי אָמַרְתִּי לָכֶם אֶת דִּבְרֵי בּוֹרְאֲכֶם.

Do not say that I have spoken hard things against you; for if ye do, ye will revile against the truth; for I have spoken the words of your Maker.

אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁדִּבְרֵי אֱמֶת קָשֶׁה נֶגֶד כָּל טוּמְאָה; אֲבָל צַדִּיקִים אֵינָם פּוֹחֲדִים מִפְּנֵיהֶם, כִּי הֵם אוֹהֲבִים אֶת הָאֱמֶת וְלֹא מִזְּעָזְעִים.

I know that the words of truth are hard against all uncleanness; but the righteous fear them not, for they love the truth and are not shaken.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

אָז, אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, בּוֹאוּ לַיהוָה, הַקָּדוֹשׁ. זִכְרוּ שֶׁשְּׁבִילָיו הֵם צֶדֶם.

O then, my beloved brethren, come unto the Lord, the Holy One. Remember that his paths are righteous.

לְרָאוֹת, דַּרְכּוֹ שֶׁל הָאָדָם הִיא צָרָה, אֲבַל יְשָׁרָה לְפָנָיו, וְשׁוֹמֵר הַשַּׁעַר הוּא קְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל;

Behold, the way for man is narrow, but it lieth in a straight course before him, and the keeper of the gate is the Holy One of Israel;

וְהוּא אֵינוֹ מַעֲסִיק שׁוֹעֵר שָׁם; וְאֵין דֶּרֶךְ אַחֶרֶת, אֶלָּא בְּאוֹתוֹ הַשַּׁעַר; כִּי הוּא לֹא יָכוֹל לִהְיוֹת מְרֻמֶּה, כִּי יְהוָה–הָאֵל שְׁמוֹ.

and he employeth no servant there; and there is none other way save it be by the gate; for he cannot be deceived, for the Lord God is his name.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 9:42

וְכָל מִי שֶׁדּוֹפֵק, אֱלֹהִים יִפְתַּח לוֹ;
וְהֶחָכָם, וְהַלָּמֵד, וְהָעשִׁירִים,
הַמִּתְנַפְּחִים בִּלְמוּדֵיהֶם, וּבְחָכְמָתָם,
וְהוֹן שֶׁלָּהֶם --

And whoso knocketh, to him will he open; and the wise, and the learned, and they that are rich, who are puffed up because of their learning, and their wisdom, and their riches --

כֵּן, לְאֵלֶּה הוּא בָּז; וְרַק אִם יִזְרְקוּ אֶת כָּל אֵלֶּה, וְיַחְשְׁבוּ אֶת עַצְמָם כִּפְי שֶׁטִּפְּשִׁים בִּפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים, יָבוֹאוּ לְמַטָּה בַּנֶּבֶךְ שֶׁל שִׁפְלוּת רוּחַ,הוּא לֹא יִפְקַח לָהֶם.

yea, they are they whom he despiseth; and save they shall cast these things away, and consider themselves fools before God, and come down in the depths of humility, he will not open unto them.

2 Nephi 9:43

כֵּן, הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁל הַחֲכָמִים וְהַנְּבוֹנִים יִתְחַבְּאוּ מֵהֶם לְעוֹלָם -- כֵּן, הָאֹשֶׁר הַזֶּה שֶׁמְּכוּנָן לַצַּדִּיקִים.

But the things of the wise and the prudent shall be hid from them forever -- yea, that happiness which is prepared for the saints.

2 Nephi 9:44

הוֹי אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, זִכְרוּ נָא אֶת דְּבָרִי. לִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי פּוֹשֵׁט בִּגָדַי, וַאֲנִי מְנוֹפֵף אוֹתָם לִפְנֵיכֶם.

O, my beloved brethren, remember my words. Behold, I take off my garments, and I shake them before you;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

מִתְפַּלֵּל אֶל–אֱלֹהִים יְשׁוּעָתִי אֲשֶׁר יַבִּיט בִּי עַל יְדֵי הָעַיִן שֶׁלּוֹ הַחוֹשֶׂפֶת אֶת הַכֹּל; לָכֵן, שֶׁאַתֶּם תֵּדְעוּ בְּיוֹמִים הָאַחֲרוֹנִים,

I pray the God of my salvation that he view me with his all-searching eye; wherefore, ye shall know at the last day,

כַּאֲשֶׁר כָּל אֲנָשִׁים יִשָּׁפְטוּ לְפִי מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם, אֲשֶׁר אֶל יִשְׂרָאֵל הוּא עַד שֶׁנִּעַרְתִּי מֵעַל נַפְשִׁי, וְשֶׁאֲנִי עוֹמֵד לְפָנָיו בָּהִיר, וְדַמְכֶם אֵינוֹ עָלַי.

when all men shall be judged of their works, that the God of Israel did witness that I shook your iniquities from my soul, and that I stand with brightness before him, and am rid of your blood.

2 Nephi 9:45

הוֹי אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, פְּנוּ עֹרֶף לַחֲטָאוֹתֵיכֶם; נַעֲרוּ אֶת הָאֲזִיקִים שֶׁל אוֹתוֹ הַכּוֹבְלִים אֶתְכֶם; בּוֹאוּ אֶל–אֱלֹהִים אֲשֶׁר צוּר יְשׁוּעַתְכֶם.

O, my beloved brethren, turn away from your sins; shake off the chains of him that would bind you fast; come unto that God who is the rock of your salvation.

2 Nephi 9:46

הָכִינוּ אֶת נַפְשְׁכֶם לִקְרַאת אוֹתוֹ יוֹם נֶהֱדָר, כַּאֲשֶׁר יֵעָשֶׂה צֶדֶק לִישָׁרִים, אֲפִילוּ הַיּוֹם שֶׁל הַדִּין, כְּדֵי שֶׁלֹּא תֶּחֶרְדוּ מִפַּחַד רַב;

Prepare your souls for that glorious day when justice shall be administered unto the righteous, even the day of judgment, that ye may not shrink with awful fear;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

כְּדֵי שֶׁלֹּא תִּזְכְּרוּ אֶת הָאַשְׁמָה הָאַיְמָה שֶׁלָּכֶם בַּדֶּרֶךְ מְשֻׁלֶּמֶת: קְדוֹשִׁים, קְדוֹשִׁים מִשְׁפָּטֶיךָ, יְהוָה הָאֵל הַכֹּל יָכוֹל —

that ye may not remember your awful guilt in perfectness, and be constrained to exclaim: Holy, holy are thy judgments, O Lord God Almighty --

אֲבָל אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ אֶת אַשְׁמָתִי; חָטָאתִי לְחֻקֶּיךָ, וְחַטָּאי הֵם שֶׁלִּי; וְהַשָּׂטָן הִשִּׂיג אוֹתִי, וַאֲנִי טֶרֶף לַעֲלִיבוּת הָאַיְמָה שֶׁלּוֹ.

but I know my guilt; I transgressed thy law, and my transgressions are mine; and the devil hath obtained me, that I am a prey to his awful misery.

2 Nephi 9:47

לִרְאוֹת, אַחַי, עוֹר אֶתְכֶם לַמְּצִיאוּת אָיוֹם שֶׁל הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה?

But behold, my brethren, is it expedient that I should awake you to an awful reality of these things?

כָּלוּם הָיִיתִי מַטְרִיד אֶת נַפְשְׁכֶם, אִלּוּ דַּעַתְכֶם הָיְתָה טְהוֹרָה? כָּלוּם הָיִיתִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם לְפִי הַפְּשָׁטוּת שֶׁל הָאֱמֶת אִם הֱיִיתֶם נְקִיִּים מֵחֵטְא?

Would I harrow up your souls if your minds were pure? Would I be plain unto you according to the plainness of the truth if ye were freed from sin?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 9:48

לִרְאוֹת, אִם אַתֶּם קְדוֹשִׁים, הָיִיתִי מְדַבֵּר אֲלֵיכֶם עַל קְדֻשָּׁה; כִּי אַתֶּם לֹא קְדוֹשִׁים, אַתֶּם מַבִּיטִים עַלַי כְּעַל מוֹרֶה, מִן הָרָאוּי שֶׁאֲנִי מְלַמֵּד אֶתְכֶם הַהַשְׁלָכוֹת שֶׁל חֵטְא.

Behold, if ye were holy I would speak unto you of holiness; but as ye are not holy, and ye look upon me as a teacher, it must needs be expedient that I teach you the consequences of sin.

2 Nephi 9:49

לִרְאוֹת, נַפְשִׁי מְתַעֵב חֵטְא וְלִבִּי שָׂשׂ בַּצֶּדֶק; וַאֲנִי אֲהַלֵּל אֶת הַשֵּׁם הַקָּדוֹשׁ שֶׁל אֱלִי.

Behold, my soul abhorreth sin, and my heart delighteth in righteousness; and I will praise the holy name of my God.

2 Nephi 9:50

בּוֹאוּ, אַחַי, כָּל מִישֶׁהוּ שֶׁצָּמֵא, בּוֹאוּ עַד הַמָּיִם; וּמִי שֶׁאֵין לוֹ כֶּסֶף, בּוֹאוּ לִקְנוֹת וְלֶאֱכֹל; כֵּן, בּוֹאוּ לִקְנוֹת יַיִן וְחוֹלֵב בְּלִי כֶּסֶף וּבְלִי מַעֲרִיךְ.

Come, my brethren, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters; and he that hath no money, come buy and eat; yea, come buy wine and milk without money and without price.

2 Nephi 9:51

לָכֵן, אַל נָא תּוֹצִיאוּ כֶּסֶף עַל דְּבָרִים חַסְרֵי עֵרֶךְ, וְאַל נָא תַּעַמְלוּ לְאֵת אֲשֶׁר לֹא יָכוֹל לְסַפֵּק.

Wherefore, do not spend money for that which is of no worth, nor your labor for that which cannot satisfy.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

שִׁמְעוּ אֵלַי בְּאׇפֶן חָרוּץ, וְזִכְרוּ אֶת דִּבְרֵי שֶׁאָמַרְתִּי; וּבוֹאוּ לְקְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל,

Hearken diligently unto me, and remember the words which I have spoken; and come unto the Holy One of Israel,

אִכְלוּ עַל אֶת אֲשֶׁר לֹא מֵת, וְלֹא יָכוֹל לִהְיוֹת מוּשְׁחָת, וְנַפְשְׁכֶם תֵּהָנֶה מִכָּל טוּב.

and feast upon that which perisheth not, neither can be corrupted, and let your soul delight in fatness.

2 Nephi 9:52

לִרְאוֹת, אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, זִכְרוּ אֶת דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהֵיכֶם; הִתְפַּלְלוּ אֵלָיו תָּמִיד בַּיּוֹם, וְהוֹדוּ עַד הַשֵּׁם הַקָּדוֹשׁ שֶׁלּוֹ בַּלַּיְלָה. תְּנוּ אֶת לִבְּכֶם לְזַמֵּר.

Behold, my beloved brethren, remember the words of your God; pray unto him continually by day, and give thanks unto his holy name by night. Let your hearts rejoice.

2 Nephi 9:53

לִרְאוֹת, מָה גְּדוֹלוֹת בְּרִיתוֹת יְהוָה, וּמָה גְּדוֹלוֹת הַבְטָחוֹת יְהוָה לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם;

And behold how great the covenants of the Lord, and how great his condescensions unto the children of men;

יְהוָה יֵרֵד בִּשְׁפָלוּת לָעֶמְדָּה לְחַיִּים אֱנוֹשׁ;

(God will lower himself to mortal life)

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וּבִגְלַל גְּדֻלָּתוֹ וְחַסְדּוֹ וְרַחֲמָיו, הוּא הִבְטִיחַ אֵלֵינוּ שֶׁזַּרְעֵנוּ לֹא יִשָּׁמֵד כָּלִיל גּוּפָנִית, לְפִי הַבָּשָׂר,

and because of his greatness, and his grace and mercy, he has promised unto us that our seed shall not utterly be destroyed, according to the flesh,

אֲבָל אֲשֶׁר הָיָה מִשְׁמָר אוֹתָם; וּבֶעָתִיד דּוֹרוֹת הֵם יִהְיוּ עָנָף יָשָׁר לְבֵית יִשְׂרָאֵל.

but that he would preserve them; and in future generations they shall become a righteous branch unto the house of Israel.

2 Nephi 9:54

וְעַתָּה, אַחַי, יֵשׁ לִי עוֹד מָה לְדַבֵּר לָכֶם יוֹתֵר; אֶלָּא מָחָר אַסְבִּיר לָכֶם אֶת הַיֶּתֶר בִּדְבָרִי. אָמֵן.

And now, my brethren, I would speak unto you more; but on the morrow I will declare unto you the remainder of my words. Amen.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 10:1

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, יַעֲקֹב, מְדַבֵּר לָכֶם שֵׁוּב, אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, אוֹדוֹת אוֹתוֹ עָנָף צַוֹּדִיק מֶהֶם דִּבַּרְתִּי.

And now I, Jacob, speak unto you again, my beloved brethren, concerning this righteous branch of which I have spoken.

2 Nephi 10:2

לִרְאוֹת, אוֹתָן הַהַבְטָחוֹת שֶׁקִּבַּלְנוּ חֵם הַהַבְטָחוֹת לָנוּ לְפִי הַבָּשָׂר; לָכֵן, שֶׁזֶּה נִרְאָה אֵלַי אֲשֶׁר רַבִּים מִבָּנֵינוּ יֹאבְדוּ בְּגוּפָם בִּגְלַל חֹסֶר אֱמוּנָה,

For behold, the promises which we have obtained are promises unto us according to the flesh; wherefore, as it has been shown unto me that many of our children shall perish in the flesh because of unbelief,

בְּכָל זֹאת, אֱלֹהִים יִהְיֶה רַחוּם לְהַרְבֵּה; וְטִפְּנוּ יֻחְזְרוּ, כְּדֵי שֶׁיַּגִּיעוּ לִידֵי הַיֵּדַע הָאֲמִיתִי שֶׁל גָּוֹאֲלָם.

nevertheless, God will be merciful unto many; and our children shall be restored, that they may come to that which will give them the true knowledge of their Redeemer.

2 Nephi 10:3

לָכֵן, כְּמוֹ שֶׁאָמַרְתִּי לָכֶם, מִן הַנָּכוֹן אֲשֶׁר יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ

Wherefore, as I said unto you, it must needs be expedient that Christ

כִּי בַּלַּיְלָה הָאַחֲרוֹן הַמַּלְאָךְ דִּבֵּר אֵלַי שֶׁזֶּה יְהֶיֶה שְׁמוֹ

-- for in the last night the angel spake unto me that this should be his name

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

יוֹפִיעַ בֵּין הַיְהוּדִים, בֵּין אֵלֶּה שֶׁהַיּוֹתֵר חֵלֶק רָשַׁע שֶׁל הָעוֹלָם; וְהֵם יִצְלְבוּ אוֹתוֹ

-- should come among the Jews, among those who are the more wicked part of the world; and they shall crucify him

כִּי רָאוּי אֶל אֱלֹהִים, וְאֵין עוֹד אֻמָּה בָּעוֹלָם אֲשֶׁר תִּצְלֹב אֶת אֱלָם.

-- for thus it behooveth our God, and there is none other nation on earth that would crucify their God.

2 Nephi 10:4

כִּי אִם הַנִּסִּים הַכַּבִּירִים יֵעָצְעוּ בְּעַמִּים אֲחֵרִים אָז הֵם הָיוּ מִתְחָרְטִים, וְיוֹדְעִים אֲשֶׁר אֱלָם.

For should the mighty miracles be wrought among other nations they would repent, and know that he be their God.

2 Nephi 10:5

אֲלָא בִּגְלַל כְּמוּרַת–שֶׁקֶר וּמַעֲשֵׂי הָעָוֶל שֶׁלָּהֶם, הֵם בִּירוּשָׁלַיִם הִקְשִׁיחוּ עָרְפָּם נֶגְדּוֹ, אָז הוּא יִצָּלֵב.

But because of priestcrafts and iniquities, they at Jerusalem will stiffen their necks against him, that he be crucified.

2 Nephi 10:6

לָכֵן, בִּגְלַל הַחַטָּאִים שֶׁלָּהֶם, יָבוֹאוּ עֲלֵיהֶם הֶרֶס, רְעָבִים, מַגֵּפוֹת, וּשְׁפִיכוּת דָּמִים; וְהֵם שֶׁלֹּא יִשָּׁמְדוּ יִתְפַּזְּרוּ בֵּין כָּל הָעַמִּים.

Wherefore, because of their iniquities, destructions, famines, pestilences, and bloodshed shall come upon them; and they who shall not be destroyed shall be scattered among all nations.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 10:7

לִרְאוֹת, כֹּה–אָמַר יְהוָה–הָאֵל: כַּאֲשֶׁר הַיּוֹם בְּבוֹא אֲשֶׁר יַאֲמִינוּ בִּי, שֶׁאֲנִי הַמָּשִׁיחַ,

But behold, thus saith the Lord God: When the day cometh that they shall believe in me, that I am Christ,

אָז אֲנִי בְּרִית עִם אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם אֲשֶׁר הֵם יֻחְזְרוּ בְּגוּפָם, עַל הָאָרֶץ, לָאֲדָמוֹת נַחֲלָתָם.

then have I covenanted with their fathers that they shall be restored in the flesh, upon the earth, unto the lands of their inheritance.

2 Nephi 10:8

וְהֵם יֵאָסְפוּ מִתְּפוּצָתָם הַמְמֻשָּׁכֶת מֵהָאִיִּים שֶׁל הַיָּם וּמֵאַרְבַּע כַּנְפוֹת אֶרֶץ; וְאֻמּוֹת הַגּוֹיִים יִהְיוּ גְּדוֹלוֹת בְּעֵינַי, אוֹמֵר אֱלֹהִים, לַשֵּׂאת אוֹתָם קָדִימָה לָאֲדָמוֹת נַחֲלָתָם.

And it shall come to pass that they shall be gathered in from their long dispersion, from the isles of the sea, and from the four parts of the earth; and the nations of the Gentiles shall be great in the eyes of me, saith God, in carrying them forth to the lands of their inheritance.

2 Nephi 10:9

כֵּן, מְלָכִים הַגּוֹיִים יִהְיוּ אָבוֹת עוֹזְרִים לָהֶם, וְהַמְּלָכוֹת אוֹמְנוֹתֵיהֶם;

Yea, the kings of the Gentiles shall be nursing fathers unto them, and their queens shall become nursing mothers;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

לָכֵן, הַהַבְטָחוֹת שֶׁל יְהוָה גְּדוֹלוֹת לַגּוֹיִים, כִּי הוּא דִּבֵּר, וּמִי יָכוֹל לְהַכְחִישׁ?

wherefore, the promises of the Lord are great unto the Gentiles, for he hath spoken it, and who can dispute?

2 Nephi 10:10

לִרְאוֹת, הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת, אָמַר אֱלֹהִים, תִּהְיֶה לְךָ מוֹרָשֶׁת וְהַגּוֹיִים יְבֹרְכוּ עַל הָאָרֶץ.

But behold, this land, said God, shall be a land of thine inheritance, and the Gentiles shall be blessed upon the land.

2 Nephi 10:11

וְאַדָמָה הַזֹּאת תִּהְיֶה אַדָמָה שֶׁל דְרוֹר לַגּוֹיִים, וְלֹא יִהְיוּ בָּאָרֶץ מְלָכִים אֲשֶׁר יָקוּמוּ נֶגֶד הַגּוֹיִים.

And this land shall be a land of liberty unto the Gentiles, and there shall be no kings upon the land, who shall raise up unto the Gentiles.

2 Nephi 10:12

וַאֲנִי אֲבַצֵר הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת נֶגֶד כָּל עַמִּים אֲחֵרִים.

And I will fortify this land against all other nations.

2 Nephi 10:13

וְהוּא שֶׁלּוֹחֵם נֶגֶד צִיּוֹן יאבַד, אוֹמֵר אֱלֹהִים.

And he that fighteth against Zion shall perish, saith God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 10:14

כִּי הוּא מִי שֶׁמֵּקִים נֶגְדִּי מֶלֶךְ יֹאבַד, כִּי אֲנִי, יְהוָה, מֶלֶךְ הַשָּׁמַיִם, אֶהְיֶה מַלְכָּם, וַאֲנִי אֶהְיֶה אוֹר לָהֶם לְעוֹלָם, הַמַּקְשִׁיבִים לִדְבָרִי.

For he that raiseth up a king against me shall perish, for I, the Lord, the king of heaven, will be their king, and I will be a light unto them forever, that hear my words.

2 Nephi 10:15

לָכֵן, לְזֶה גּוֹרֵם, כְּדֵי בְּרִיתִי יִשְׁלְמוּ שֶׁעָשִׂיתִי לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם, מָה אֶעֱשֶׂה לָהֶם כְּשֶׁהֵם בַּבָּשָׂר, אֲנִי חַיָּב לְהַשְׁמִיד אֶת הַסּוֹד עוֹבֵד שֶׁל חֹשֶׁךְ, וְשֶׁל רוֹצְחִים, וְשֶׁל שִׁקּוּצִים.

Wherefore, for this cause, that my covenants may be fulfilled which I have made unto the children of men, that I will do unto them while they are in the flesh, I must needs destroy the secret works of darkness, and of murders, and of abominations.

2 Nephi 10:16

לָכֵן, הַנִּלְחָם נֶגֶד צִיּוֹן, שְׁנֵיהֶם יְהוּדִי וְגוֹי, עֶבֶד אוֹ חָפְשִׁי, גְּבָרִים וְנָשִׁים, יֹאבְדוּ; כִּי הֵם זוֹנַת הָאָרֶץ כָּלָה; אֵלֶּה שֶׁאֵינָם בַּעֲדִי, הֵם נֶגְדִּי, אוֹמֵר אֱלֹהֵינוּ.

Wherefore, he that fighteth against Zion, both Jew and Gentile, both bond and free, both male and female, shall perish; for they are they who are the whore of all the earth; for they who are not for me are against me, saith our God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 10:17

כִּי אֲנִי אֲקַיֵּם אֶת הַבְטָחָתִי שֶׁעָשִׂיתִי לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם, וְאֶעֱשֶׂה לָהֶם כָּל עוֹד הֵם בַּבָּשָׂר --

For I will fulfil my promises which I have made unto the children of men, that I will do unto them while they are in the flesh --

2 Nephi 10:18

לָכֵן, אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, לָכֵן אוֹמֵר אֱלֹהֵינוּ: אָבִיא צָרוֹת עַל זַרְעֲךָ בְּיִדֵי הַגּוֹיִים; בְּכָל זֹאת, אֲנִי אֲרַכֵּךְ אֶת לִבּוֹת הַגּוֹיִים, וְהֵם יִהְיוּ לָהֶם כְּאָב. לָכֵן, יְבֹרְכוּ הַגּוֹיִים וְיִמָּנוּ בֵּין בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, thus saith our God: I will afflict thy seed by the hand of the Gentiles; nevertheless, I will soften the hearts of the Gentiles, that they shall be like unto a father to them; wherefore, the Gentiles shall be blessed and numbered among the house of Israel.

2 Nephi 10:19

לָכֵן, אֲנִי אֲקַדֵּשׁ אֶת הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת לְזַרְעֲךָ, וּלְאֵלֶּה שֶׁיִּמָּנוּ בֵּין זַרְעֲךָ, לְעוֹלָם, כִּי הָאָרֶץ מוֹרַשְׁתָּם;

Wherefore, I will consecrate this land unto thy seed, and them who shall be numbered among thy seed, forever, for the land of their inheritance;

כִּי אוֹמֵר אֱלֹהִים, יְקָרָה לִי הָאָרֶץ, מִכָּל שְׁאַר הָאֲרָצוֹת. לָכֵן, צוֹרֵךְ אֲשֶׁר כָּל אֲנָשִׁים שֶׁיּוֹשְׁבִים בָּאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת שֶׁהֵם יִסְגְּדוּ אֵלַי, אוֹמֵר אֱלֹהִים.

for it is a choice land, saith God unto me, above all other lands, wherefore I will have all men that dwell thereon that they shall worship me, saith God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 10:20

וְעַתָּה, אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, כִּי אֱנַחְנוּ רוֹאִים שֶׁאֱלֹהִים הָרַחוּם שָׂלָנוּ נָתַן לָנוּ כָּל כָּךְ יֶדַע גָּדוֹל אוֹדוֹת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה, תְּנוּ לְזָכֹר אוֹתוֹ, וְנָנִיחַ אֶת חַטָּאוֹתֵינוּ,

And now, my beloved brethren, seeing that our merciful God has given us so great knowledge concerning these things, let us remember him, and lay aside our sins,

וְלֹא יִגְחַן לְמַטָּה הָרָאשִׁים שָׂלָנוּ; כִּי אֲנַחְנוּ לֹא מְנֻדּוֹת; בְּכָל זֹאת, גֹּרַשְׁנוּ מֵאֶרֶץ מוֹרַשְׁתֵּנוּ;

and not hang down our heads, for we are not cast off; nevertheless, we have been driven out of the land of our inheritance;

אֶלָּא הוּבֵאנוּ לְאֶרֶץ יוֹתֵר טוֹבָה, כִּי יְהוָה עָשָׂה דַּרְכֵּנוּ בַּיָּם, וַאֲנַחְנוּ יוֹשְׁבִים עַל אִי שֶׁל הַיָּם.

but we have been led to a better land, for the Lord has made the sea our path, and we are upon an isle of the sea.

2 Nephi 10:21

אֶלָּא גְּדוֹלִים הֵם הַהַבְטָחוֹת שֶׁל יְהוָה לְאֵלֶּה הַיּוֹשְׁבִים בְּאִיֵּי הַיָּם; לָכֵן, הַמְּדֻבָּר הוּא בְּאִיִּים, שֶׁם חַיָּב לִהְיוֹת יוֹתֵר מִזֶּה, וְגַם בָּהֶם גָּרִים אַחֵינוּ.

But great are the promises of the Lord unto them who are upon the isles of the sea; wherefore as it says isles, there must needs be more than this, and they are inhabited also by our brethren.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 10:22

לִרְאוֹת, יְהוָה–הָאֵל הוֹלִיךְ הָלְאָה מִדֵּי פַּעַם מִבֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, לְפִי רְצוֹנוֹ וּכְפִי שֶׁעָלָה בְּרוּחוֹ. וְעַתָּה לִרְאוֹת, יְהוָה זוֹכֵר כָּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁנִּגְדְּעוּ, לָכֵן, הוּא זוֹכֵר אוֹתָנוּ גַּם.

For behold, the Lord God has led away from time to time from the house of Israel, according to his will and pleasure. And now behold, the Lord remembereth all them who have been broken off, wherefore he remembereth us also.

2 Nephi 10:23

לָכֵן, לַעֲלֹץ בְּלִבְּכֶם וְזִכְרוּ שֶׁאַתֶּם חָפְשִׁים לִפְעוֹל בְּעַצְמֵכֶם -- לִבְחֹר בְּדֶרֶךְ לַמָּוֶת נִצְחִי אוֹ הַדֶּרֶךְ לְחַיִּים נִצְחִיִּים.

Therefore, cheer up your hearts, and remember that ye are free to act for yourselves -- to choose the way of everlasting death or the way of eternal life.

2 Nephi 10:24

לָכֵן, אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, הַשְׁלַמְתֶּם עִם רְצוֹן אֱלֹהִים, וְלֹא עִם רְצוֹן הַשָּׂטָן וְהַבָּשָׂר; וְזִכְרוּ, אַחֲרֵי שֶׁהַשְׁלַמְתֶּם עִם אֱלֹהִים, בְּחַסְדֵי אֱלֹהִים הִנְּכֶם נִגְאָלִים.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, reconcile yourselves to the will of God, and not to the will of the devil and the flesh; and remember, after ye are reconciled unto God, that it is only in and through the grace of God that ye are saved.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

לָכֵן, אֱלֹהִים יָכוֹל לְהָרִים אֶתְכֶם מֵהַמֵּתִים בְּכֹחַ הַתְּחִיָּה, וְגַם לְמָוֶת נִצְחִי בְּכֹחַ הַכַּפָּרָה, כְּדֵי שֶׁתִּתְקַבְּלוּ לְתוֹךְ הַמַּלְכוּת הַנִּצְחִית שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, וְתוּכָל וְלָתֵת תְּהִלָּה וּפְאֵר אֵלָיו בְּרַחֲמִים קְדוֹשׁ. אָמֵן.

Wherefore, may God raise you from death by the power of the resurrection, and also from everlasting death by the power of the atonement, that ye may be received into the eternal kingdom of God, that ye may praise him through grace divine. Amen.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 11:1

וְעַתָּה, יַעֲקֹב, הַרְבֵּה יוֹתֵר דְּבָרִים אֶל עַמִּי בַּזְּמָן הַהוּא; אֲבַל רַק אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה גָּרַמְתִּי לִכְתֹּב, כִּי אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאֲנִי כָּתַבְתִּי הָיָה מַסְפִּיק לִי.

And now, Jacob spake many more things to my people at that time; nevertheless only these things have I caused to be written, for the things which I have written sufficeth me.

2 Nephi 11:2

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, נֶפִי, כּוֹתֵב עוֹד מִדִּבְרֵי יְשַׁעְיָהוּ, כִּי נַפְשִׁי אוֹהֶבֶת אֶת דְּבָרָיו. כִּי אֲדַמֶּה אֶת דְּבָרָיו לְעַמִּי, וַאֲנִי אֶשְׁלַח אוֹתָם קָדִימָה לְכָל בָּנַי, כִּי הוּא אָכֵן רָאָה גּוֹאֲלִי, אֲפִילוּ כְּפִי אֲנִי רָאִיתִי אוֹתוֹ.

And now I, Nephi, write more of the words of Isaiah, for my soul delighteth in his words. For I will liken his words unto my people, and I will send them forth unto all my children, for he verily saw my Redeemer, even as I have seen him.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 11:3

גַּם אַחִי, יַעֲקֹב רָאָה אוֹתוֹ, כִּי אֲנִי רָאִיתִי אוֹתוֹ; לָכֵן, אֲנִי אֶשְׁלַח אֶת דִּבְרֵיהֶם קָדִימָה לִבְנֵי לְהוֹכִיחַ לָהֶם שֶׁדְּבָרַי אֲמִיתִית.

And my brother, Jacob, also has seen him as I have seen him; wherefore, I will send their words forth unto my children to prove unto them that my words are true.

לָכֵן, עַל יְדֵי הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁל שְׁלשָׁה עֵדִים, אֱלֹהִים אָמַר, אֲאַשֵּׁר אֶת דְּבָרַי.

Wherefore, by the words of three, God hath said, I will establish my word.

בְּכָל זֹאת, אֱלֹהִים שׁוֹלֵחַ עֵדִים נוֹסָפִים וְהוּא מוֹכִיחַ אֶת כָּל דְּבָרָיו.

Nevertheless, God sendeth more witnesses, and he proveth all his words.

2 Nephi 11:4

לִרְאוֹת, נַפְשִׁי שְׂמֵחָה בְּיוֹתֵר לְהוֹכִיחַ אֶל עַמִּי הָאֱמֶת בּוֹאוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ; כִּי, לְשֵׁם כָּךְ נִתְּנָה תּוֹרַה מֹשֶׁה;

Behold, my soul delighteth in proving unto my people the truth of the coming of Christ; for, for this end hath the law of Moses been given;

וְכָל דְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר יִנָּתֵן מִיַּדֵי אֱלֹהִים הַהַתְחָלָה שֶׁל הָעוֹלָם, לָאָדָם, מְאַפְיֵן אוֹתוֹ.

and all things which have been given of God from the beginning of the world, unto man, are the typifying of him.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 11:5

וְגַם נַפְשִׁי שְׂמֵחָה בְּיוֹתֵר בְּהַבְטָחוֹת יְהוָה אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה לַאֲבוֹתֵינוּ.

And also my soul delighteth in the covenants of the Lord which he hath made to our fathers;

כֵּן, נַפְשִׁי שְׂמֵחָה מֵחַסְדּוֹ, וּמִצִּדְקָתוֹ, וְרַחֲמִים בַּגְדוֹלִים וְתָכְנִית נִצְחִית שֶׁל מְסִירָה מִמָּוֶת.

yea, my soul delighteth in his grace, and in his justice, and power, and mercy in the great and eternal plan of deliverance from death.

2 Nephi 11:6

נַפְשִׁי שְׂמֵחָה אֶל עַמִּי אֲשֶׁר חוּץ הַמָּשִׁיחַ יָבוֹא אָז כָּל אֲנָשִׁים חַיָּבִים לָמוּת.

And my soul delighteth in proving unto my people that save Christ should come all men must perish.

2 Nephi 11:7

כִּי אִם אֵין הַמָּשִׁיחַ, אֵין אֵל; וְאִם אֵין אֵל, אֵין אָנוּ קַיָּמִים כִּי לֹא יָכְלָה לִהְיוֹת בְּרִיאָה.

For if there be no Christ there be no God; and if there be no God we are not, for there could have been no creation.

אֲבָל יֵשׁ אֵל וְהוּא יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ וְהוּא בָּא בִּזְמָנוֹ.

But there is a God, and he is Christ, and he cometh in the fulness of his own time.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי כוֹתֵב כַּמָּה מִדִּבְרֵי יְשַׁעְיָהוּ, כְּדֵי שֶׁכָּל מִבְּנֵי עַמִּי אֲשֶׁר יִרְאוּ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה יָרִימוּ אֶת לִבָּם וְיִשְׂמְחוּ לְכָל גְּבָרִים.

And now I write some of the words of Isaiah, that whoso of my people shall see these words may lift up their hearts and rejoice for all men.

וְעַתָּה אֵלֶּה הֵם דִּבְרֵי, וְאַתֶּם יְכוֹלִים לְיַחֵס אוֹתָם לְעַצְמְכֶם וּלְכָל אֲנָשִׁים.

Now these are the words, and ye may liken them unto you and unto all men.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 12:1

חֲזוֹן, יְשַׁעְיָהוּ בֶן–אָמוֹץ, אֲשֶׁר חָזָה,
עַל–יְהוּדָה וִירוּשָׁלִָם:

The word that Isaiah, the son of Amoz, saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem:

Substituted vision for word.

2 Nephi 12:2

וְהָיָה בְּאַחֲרִית הַיָּמִים, נָכוֹן יִהְיֶה הַר
שֵׁל בֵּית–יְהוָה בַּפִּסְגָּה שֵׁל הֶהָרִים,
וְנִשָּׂא, מִגְּבָעוֹת; וְנָהֲרוּ אֵלָיו,
כָּל–הַגּוֹיִם.

And it shall come to pass in the last days, when the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills, and all nations shall flow unto it.

2 Nephi 12:3

וְהָלְכוּ עַמִּים רַבִּים, וְאָמְרוּ לְכוּ
וְנַעֲלֶה אֶל–הַר–יְהוָה אֶל–בֵּית אֱלֹהֵי
יַעֲקֹב, וְיֹרֵנוּ מִדְּרָכָיו, וְנֵלְכָה
בְּאֹרְחֹתָיו: כִּי מִצִּיּוֹן תֵּצֵא תוֹרָה,
וּדְבַר–יְהוָה מִירוּשָׁלִָם.

And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths; for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 12:4

וְשָׁפַט בֵּין הַגּוֹיִם, וְהוֹכִיחַ לְעַמִּים רַבִּים; וְכִתְּתוּ חַרְבוֹתָם לְאִתִּים, וַחֲנִיתוֹתֵיהֶם לְמַזְמֵרוֹת -- לֹא – יִשָּׂא גּוֹי אֶל – גּוֹי חֶרֶב, וְלֹא – יִלְמְדוּ עוֹד מִלְחָמָה.

And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plow-shares, and their spears into pruning-hooks -- nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

2 Nephi 12:5

בֵּית, יַעֲקֹב -- לְכוּ וְנֵלְכָה, בְּאוֹר יְהוָה. כֵּן, בּוֹאוּ, כִּי אַתֶּם הֲלַכְתֶּם שֶׁלֹּא בְּדֶרֶךְ הַיָּשָׁר, כָּל אֶחָד לַדְּרָכִים הָרִשְׁעוּת שֶׁלּוֹ.

O house of Jacob, come ye and let us walk in the light of the Lord; yea, come, for ye have all gone astray, every one to his wicked ways.

2 Nephi 12:6

כִּי, יְהוָה, נָטַשְׁתָּה, עַמְּךָ בֵּית יַעֲקֹב -- כִּי מָלְאוּ מִקֶּדֶם, וְהֵם מַקְשִׁיבִים לַיְדִעוֹנִים כַּפְּלִשְׁתִּים; וּבְיַלְדֵי נָכְרִים, יַשְׂפִּיקוּ.

Therefore, O Lord, thou hast forsaken thy people, the house of Jacob, because they be replenished from the east, and hearken unto soothsayers like the Philistines, and they please themselves in the children of strangers.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 12:7

וַתִּמָּלֵא אַרְצוֹ כֶּסֶף וְזָהָב, וְאֵין קֵצֶה לְאֹצְרֹתָיו; וַתִּמָּלֵא אַרְצוֹ סוּסִים, וְאֵין קֵצֶה לְמַרְכְּבֹתָיו.

Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither is there any end of their treasures; their land is also full of horses, neither is there any end of their chariots.

2 Nephi 12:8

וַתִּמָּלֵא אַרְצוֹ, אֱלִילִים: לְמַעֲשֵׂה יָדָיו יִשְׁתַּחֲוּ, לַאֲשֶׁר עָשׂוּ אֶצְבְּעֹתָיו.

Their land is also full of idols; they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made.

2 Nephi 12:9

וְהָאִישׁ הָרַע לֹא כוֹרַע לְמַטָּה, וְהָאִישׁ הַגָּדוֹל לֹא מַשְׁפִּיל אֶת עַצְמוֹ, לָכֵן, לֹא לְסִלֹּחַ לוֹ.

And the mean man boweth not down, and the great man humbleth himself not, therefore, forgive him not.

2 Nephi 12:10

אַתֶּם אֲנָשִׁים רְשָׁעִים, בּוֹא בַצּוּר, וְהִטָּמֵן בֶּעָפָר, כִּי הַפַּחַד שֶׁל יְהוָה וּמֵהֲדַר גְּאוֹנוֹ יִמְחַץ אֶתְכֶם.

O ye wicked ones, enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for the fear of the Lord and the glory of his majesty shall smite thee.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 12:11

וְהָיָה עֵינֵי גַּבְהוּת אָדָם, שָׁפֵל, וְשַׁח, רוּם אֲנָשִׁים; וְנִשְׂגַּב יְהוָה לְבַדּוֹ, בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא.

And it shall come to pass that the lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day.

2 Nephi 12:12

כִּי יוֹם לַיהוָה צְבָאוֹת כָּמָה יִמָּצֵא כָּל עַמִּים, כֵּן, עַל כָּל אֶחָד; כֵּן, עַל הָאֲצִילִי גָּאָה, וְעַל כָּל נִשָּׂא, וְהוּא נָמוּךְ מוּבָא.

For the day of the Lord of Hosts soon cometh upon all nations, yea, upon every one; yea, upon the proud and lofty, and upon every one who is lifted up, and he shall be brought low.

2 Nephi 12:13

כֵּן, וְיָבוֹא הַיּוֹם שֶׁל יְהוָה עַל כָּל – אַרְזֵי הַלְּבָנוֹן, כִּי הָרָמִים וְהַנִּשָּׂאִים; וְעַל, כָּל–אַלּוֹנֵי הַבָּשָׁן.

Yea, and the day of the Lord shall come upon all the cedars of Lebanon, for they are high and lifted up; and upon all the oaks of Bashan;

2 Nephi 12:14

וְעַל, כָּל–הֶהָרִים הָרָמִים; וְעַל, כָּל–הַגְּבָעוֹת, וְעַל כָּל הָעַמִּים שְׁמוּרָמִים, וְעַל כָּל אֲנָשִׁים;

And upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills, and upon all the nations which are lifted up, and upon every people;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 12:15

וְעַל, כָּל – מִגְדָּל גָּבֹהַּ; וְעַל, כָּל – חוֹמָה בְּצוּרָה.

And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall;

2 Nephi 12:16

וְעַל, כָּל–אֳנִיּוֹת הַיָּם, וְעַל, כָּל–אֳנִיּוֹת תַּרְשִׁישׁ; וְעַל, כָּל–שְׂכִיוֹת הַחֶמְדָּה.

And upon all the ships of the sea, and upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all pleasant pictures.

2 Nephi 12:17

וְשַׁח גַּבְהוּת הָאָדָם, וְשָׁפֵל רוּם אֲנָשִׁים; וְנִשְׂגַּב יְהוָה לְבַדּוֹ, בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא.

And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low; and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day.

2 Nephi 12:18

וְאֶת אֱלִילִים הוּא לְגַמְרֵי יְבַטֵּל.

And the idols he shall utterly abolish.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 12:19

וּבָאוּ לְתוֹךְ הַחֹרִים צֻרִים, בִּמְעָרוֹת הָאָרֶץ, כִּי הִפַּחַד יְהוָה יָבוֹא עֲלֵיהֶם, וּמֵהֲדַר גְּאוֹנוֹ יִמְחַץ אוֹתָם, כַּאֲשֶׁר הוּא יָקוּם לָזוּעַ הָאָרֶץ נוֹרָא.

And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for the fear of the Lord shall come upon them and the glory of his majesty shall smite them, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

2 Nephi 12:20

בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא, יַשְׁלִיךְ הָאָדָם, אֵת אֱלִילֵי כַסְפּוֹ, וְאֵת אֱלִילֵי זְהָבוֹ--אֲשֶׁר עָשׂוּ–לוֹ לְהִשְׁתַּחֲוֹת, לַחְפֹּר פֵּרוֹת וְלָעֲטַלֵּפִים.

In that day a man shall cast his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which he hath made for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats;

2 Nephi 12:21

לְהָכָנֵס לַסְּדָקִים שֶׁל הַסְּלָעִים, וּלְתוֹךְ הַחֲלָקִים הָעֶלְיוֹנִים שֶׁל הַסְּלָעִים הַבְּלוּיִים,

To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks,

כִּי הִפַּחַד יְהוָה יָבוֹא עֲלֵיהֶם, וּמֵהֲדַר גְּאוֹנוֹ יִמְחַץ אוֹתָם, כַּאֲשֶׁר הוּא יָקוּם לָזוּעַ הָאָרֶץ נוֹרָא.

for the fear of the Lord shall come upon them and the majesty of his glory shall smite them, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

חִדְלוּ לָכֶם מִן–הָאָדָם, אֲשֶׁר נְשָׁמָה
בְּאַפּוֹ; כִּי מַה הוּא נֶחְשָׁב?

Cease ye from man, whose breath is in his nostrils; for wherein is he to be accounted of?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 13:1

כִּי הִנֵּה הָאָדוֹן יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת, מֵסִיר מִירוּשָׁלַם וּמִיהוּדָה, מַשְׁעֵן, וּמַשְׁעֶנָה: כָּל, מִשְׁעַן–לֶחֶם, וְכָל, מִשְׁעַן–מָיִם.

For behold, the Lord, the Lord of Hosts, doth take away from Jerusalem, and from Judah, the stay and the staff, the whole staff of bread, and the whole stay of water.

2 Nephi 13:2

גִּבּוֹר, וְאִישׁ מִלְחָמָה; שׁוֹפֵט וְנָבִיא, וְהֶחָכָם וְזָקֵן.

The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient;

2 Nephi 13:3

שַׂר–חֲמִשִּׁים, וּנְשׂוּא פָנִים; וְיוֹעֵץ וַחֲכַם חֲרָשִׁים, וְהַדַּבְּרָן הָאָמָן דִּבּוּר.

The captain of fifty, and the honorable man, and the counselor, and the cunning artificer, and the eloquent orator.

2 Nephi 13:4

וְנָתַתִּי נְעָרִים, שָׂרֵיהֶם; וְתִינוֹקוֹת יִמְשְׁלוּ–בָם.

And I will give children unto them to be their princes, and babes shall rule over them.

2 Nephi 13:5

וְהָאֲנָשִׁים יִדְכְּאוּ, אִישׁ בְּאִישׁ וְאִישׁ בְּרֵעֵהוּ; יִרְהֲבוּ, הַנַּעַר בַּזָּקֵן, וְהַנִּקְלֶה, בַּנִּכְבָּד.

And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbor; the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honorable.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 13:6

כִּי–יִתְפֹּשׂ אִישׁ בְּאָחִיו, בֵּית אָבִיו, וְהוּא יֹאמַר יֵשׁ אַתָּה בְּגָדִים, קָצִין תִּהְיֶה–לָּנוּ; וְהַמַּכְשֵׁלָה הַזֹּאת, תַּחַת יָדֶךָ.

When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, and shall say: Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and let not this ruin come under thy hand --

2 Nephi 13:7

יִשָּׂא בַיּוֹם הַהוּא לֵאמֹר, לֹא–אֶהְיֶה חֹבֵשׁ, וּבְבֵיתִי, אֵין לֶחֶם וְאֵין בְּגָדִים; לֹא תְשִׂימֻנִי, קְצִין עָם.

In that day shall he swear, saying: I will not be a healer; for in my house there is neither bread nor clothing; make me not a ruler of the people.

2 Nephi 13:8

כִּי כָשְׁלָה יְרוּשָׁלַם, וִיהוּדָה נָפָל: כִּי–לְשׁוֹנָם וּמַעַלְלֵיהֶם הָיוּ נֶגֶד – יְהוָה, לַמְרוֹת עֵנֵי כְבוֹדוֹ.

For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen, because their tongues and their doings have been against the Lord, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

2 Nephi 13:9

הַכָּרַת פְּנֵיהֶם עָנְתָה בָּם, וְחַטָּאתָם כִּסְדֹם הִגִּידוּ לֹא כִחֵדוּ; אוֹי לְנַפְשָׁם, כִּי – גָמְלוּ לָהֶם רָעָה.

The show of their countenance doth witness against them, and doth declare their sin to be even as Sodom, and they cannot hide it. Wo unto their souls, for they have rewarded evil unto themselves!

כִּסְדֹם - as Sodom

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 13:10

אִמְרוּ צַדִּיק, כִּי–טוֹב: כִּי–פְרִי מַעַלְלֵיהֶם, יֹאכֵלוּ.

Say unto the righteous that it is well with them; for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

2 Nephi 13:11

צָרָה לָרְשָׁעִים, כִּי הֵם יֹאבֵדוּ; כִּי הַגְּמוּל שֶׁל יְדֵיהֶם הַגְּמוּל יִהְיֶה עֲלֵיהֶם!

Wo unto the wicked, for they shall perish; for the reward of their hands shall be upon them!

2 Nephi 13:12

עַמִּי, יְלָדִים הֵם עָרִיצִים שֶׁלָּהֶם, וְנָשִׁים מָשְׁלוּ בוֹ; עַמִּי מְאַשְּׁרֶיךָ מַתְעִים, וְדֶרֶךְ אׇרְחֹתֶיךָ בִּלֵּעוּ.

And my people, children are their oppressors, and women rule over them. O my people, they who lead thee cause thee to err and destroy the way of thy paths.

2 Nephi 13:13

נִצָּב לָרִיב, יְהוָה; וְעֹמֵד, לָדִין אֶת הָעָם.

The Lord standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the people.

2 Nephi 13:14

יְהוָה בְּמִשְׁפָּט יָבוֹא, עִם–זִקְנֵי עַמּוֹ וְשָׂרָיו; וְאַתֶּם בִּעַרְתֶּם הַכֶּרֶם, גְּזֵלַת הֶעָנִי בְּבָתֵּיכֶם.

The Lord will enter into judgment with the ancients of his people and the princes thereof; for ye have eaten up the vineyard and the spoil of the poor in your houses.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 13:15

מַה–לָּכֶם? תְּדַכְּאוּ עַמִּי, וּפְנֵי עֲנִיִּים
תִּטְחָנוּ: נְאֻם–אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה, צְבָאוֹת.

What mean ye? Ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor, saith the Lord God of Hosts.

2 Nephi 13:16

וַיֹּאמֶר, יְהוָה, יַעַן כִּי גָבְהוּ בְּנוֹת
צִיּוֹן, וַתֵּלַכְנָה נְטוּיוֹת גָּרוֹן,
וּמְשַׂקְּרוֹת עֵינַיִם; הָלוֹךְ וְטָפֹף
תֵּלַכְנָה, וּבְרַגְלֵיהֶם תְּעַכַּסְנָה.

Moreover, the Lord saith: Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched-forth necks and wanton eyes, walking and mincing as they go, and making a tinkling with their feet --

2 Nephi 13:17

וְשִׂפַּח אֲדֹנָי, קָדְקֹד בְּנוֹת צִיּוֹן;
וַיהוָה, פָּתְהֶן יְעָרֶה.

Therefore the Lord will smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the Lord will discover their secret parts.

2 Nephi 13:18

בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא יָסִיר אֲדֹנָי, אֵת תִּפְאֶרֶת
הָעֲכָסִים וְהַשְּׁבִיסִים––וְהַשַּׂהֲרֹנִים,
כְּמוֹ הַיָּרֵחַ.

In that day the Lord will take away the bravery of their tinkling ornaments, and cauls, and round tires like the moon;

2 Nephi 13:19

הַשַּׁרְשָׁרוֹת וְהַשֵּׁירוֹת, וְהָרְעָלוֹת.

The chains and the bracelets, and the mufflers;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 13:20

הַפְּאֵרִים וְהַצְּעָדוֹת וְסִרְטֵי הַמֵּצַח,
וּבָתֵּי הַנֶּפֶשׁ וְהָעֲגִילִים.

The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the headbands, and the tablets, and the ear-rings;

2 Nephi 13:21

הַטַּבָּעוֹת, וְנִזְמֵי הָאָף.

The rings, and nose jewels;

2 Nephi 13:22

וְהַגְּלִילִים, וְהַסְּדִינִים, וְהַצְּנִיפוֹת,
וְהָרְדִידִים, וְהַתַּכְשִׁיטִים מְהַדְּקִים.

The changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the crisping-pins;

2 Nephi 13:23

וְהַמִּשְׁקָפִים, וְהַסְּדִינִים, וְהַצְּנִיפוֹת,
וְהָרְדִידִים.

The glasses, and the fine linen, and hoods, and the veils.

2 Nephi 13:24

וְהָיָה תַּחַת רֵיחַ מָתוֹק בֹּשֶׁם מַק יִהְיֶה,
וְתַחַת חֲגוֹרָה נִקְפָּה וְתַחַת מַעֲשֶׂה
מִקְשֶׁה קָרְחָה, וְתַחַת פְּתִיגִיל, מַחֲגֹרֶת
שָׂק: כִּי–תַחַת, יֹפִי.

And it shall come to pass, instead of sweet smell there shall be stink; and instead of a girdle, a rent; and instead of well set hair, baldness; and instead of a stomacher, a girding of sackcloth; burning instead of beauty.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 13:25

מְתַיִךְ, בַּחֶרֶב יִפֹּלוּ; וּגְבוּרָתֵךְ, בַּמִּלְחָמָה.

Thy men shall fall by the sword and thy mighty in the war.

2 Nephi 13:26

וְאָנוּ וְאָבְלוּ, פְּתָחֶיהָ; וְהִיא נִקְּתָה (שׁוֹמֵם), לָאָרֶץ תֵּשֵׁב.

And her gates shall lament and mourn; and she shall be desolate, and shall sit upon the ground.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 14:1

וְהֶחֱזִיקוּ שֶׁבַע נָשִׁים בְּאִישׁ אֶחָד,
בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא לֵאמֹר, לַחְמֵנוּ נֹאכַל,
וְשִׂמְלָתֵנוּ נִלְבָּשׁ: רַק, יִקָּרֵא שִׁמְךָ
עָלֵינוּ--אֱסֹף, חֶרְפָּתֵנוּ.

And in that day, seven women shall take hold of one man, saying: We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel; only let us be called by thy name to take away our reproach.

2 Nephi 14:2

בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא, יִהְיֶה הֶעָנָף יְהוָה, לִצְבִי,
וּלְכָבוֹד; וּפְרִי הָאָרֶץ לִגְאוֹן
וּלְתִפְאֶרֶת, לִפְלֵיטַת יִשְׂרָאֵל.

In that day shall the branch of the Lord be beautiful and glorious; the fruit of the earth excellent and comely to them that are escaped of Israel.

2 Nephi 14:3

וְהָיָה הַנִּשְׁאָר בְּצִיּוֹן, וְהַנּוֹתָר
בִּירוּשָׁלַם--קָדוֹשׁ, יֵאָמֵר לוֹ:
כָּל–הַכָּתוּב לַחַיִּים, בִּירוּשָׁלָם.

And it shall come to pass, they that are left in Zion and remain in Jerusalem shall be called holy, every one that is written among the living in Jerusalem --

2 Nephi 14:4

אִם רָחַץ אֲדֹנָי, אֶת צֹאַת בְּנוֹת–צִיּוֹן,
וְאֶת–דְּמֵי יְרוּשָׁלַם, יָדִיחַ
מִקִּרְבָּהּ--בְּרוּחַ מִשְׁפָּט, וּבְרוּחַ בָּעֵר.

When the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by the spirit of judgment and by the spirit of burning.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 14:5

וּבָרָא יְהוָה עַל כָּל–מְכוֹן הַר–צִיּוֹן וְעַל–מִקְרָאֶהָ, עָנָן יוֹמָם וְעָשָׁן, וְנֹגַהּ אֵשׁ לֶהָבָה, לָיְלָה: כִּי עַל–כָּל –כָּבוֹד, חֻפָּה.

And the Lord will create upon every dwelling-place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day and the shining of a flaming fire by night; for upon all the glory of Zion shall be a defence.

2 Nephi 14:6

וְסֻכָּה תִּהְיֶה לְצֵל–יוֹמָם, מֵחֹרֶב; וּלְמַחְסֶה, וּלְמִסְתּוֹר, מִזֶּרֶם, וּמִמָּטָר.

And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the daytime from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and a covert from storm and from rain.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 15:1

אָשִׁירָה נָּא לִידִידִי, שִׁירַת דּוֹדִי לְכַרְמוֹ: כֶּרֶם הָיָה לִידִידִי, בְּקֶרֶן בֶּן – שָׁמֶן.

And then will I sing to my well-beloved a song of my beloved, touching his vineyard. My well-beloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill.

2 Nephi 15:2

וַיְעַזְּקֵהוּ וַיְסַקְּלֵהוּ, וַיִּטָּעֵהוּ שֹׂרֵק, וַיִּבֶן מִגְדָּל בְּתוֹכוֹ, וְגַם–יֶקֶב חָצֵב בּוֹ; וַיְקַו לַעֲשׂוֹת עֲנָבִים, וַיַּעַשׂ בְּאֻשִׁים.

And he fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also made a wine-press therein; and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

2 Nephi 15:3

וְעַתָּה יוֹשֵׁב יְרוּשָׁלַם, וְאִישׁ יְהוּדָה –– שִׁפְטוּ – נָא, בֵּינִי וּבֵין כַּרְמִי.

And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

2 Nephi 15:4

מַה–לַּעֲשׂוֹת עוֹד לְכַרְמִי, וְלֹא עָשִׂיתִי בּוֹ? מַדּוּעַ קִוֵּיתִי לַעֲשׂוֹת עֲנָבִים, וַיַּעַשׂ בְּאֻשִׁים.

What could have been done more to my vineyard that I have not done in it? Wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes it brought forth wild grapes.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 15:5

וְעַתָּה אוֹדִיעָה–נָּא אֶתְכֶם, אֵת אֲשֶׁר–אֲנִי עֹשֶׂה לְכַרְמִי: הָסֵר מְשׂוּכָתוֹ וְהָיָה לְבָעֵר, פָּרֹץ גְּדֵרוֹ וְהָיָה לְמִרְמָס;

And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard -- I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; and I will break down the wall thereof, and it shall be trodden down;

2 Nephi 15:6

וַאֲשִׁיתֵהוּ בָתָּה, לֹא יִזָּמֵר וְלֹא יֵעָדֵר, וְעָלָה שָׁמִיר, וָשָׁיִת; וְעַל הֶעָבִים אֲצַוֶּה, מֵהַמְטִיר עָלָיו מָטָר.

And I will lay it waste; it shall not be pruned nor digged; but there shall come up briers and thorns; I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

2 Nephi 15:7

כִּי כֶרֶם יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת, בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, וְאִישׁ יְהוּדָה, נְטַע שַׁעֲשׁוּעָיו; וַיְקַו לְמִשְׁפָּט וְהִנֵּה מִשְׂפָּח, לִצְדָקָה וְהִנֵּה צְעָקָה.

For the vineyard of the Lord of Hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah his pleasant plant; and he looked for judgment, and behold, oppression; for righteousness, but behold, a cry.

2 Nephi 15:8

הוֹי, מַגִּיעֵי בַיִת בְּבַיִת–– עַד אֶפֶס מָקוֹם, וְהוּשַׁבְתֶּם לְבַדְּכֶם בְּקֶרֶב הָאָרֶץ.

Wo unto them that join house to house, till there can be no place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth!

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 15:9

בְּאָזְנָי, יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת: אִם–לֹא בָתִּים רַבִּים, לְשַׁמָּה יִהְיוּ -- גְּדֹלִים וְטוֹבִים, מֵאֵין יוֹשֵׁב.

In mine ears, said the Lord of Hosts, of a truth many houses shall be desolate, and great and fair cities without inhabitant.

2 Nephi 15:10

כִּי עֲשֶׂרֶת צִמְדֵי כֶרֶם יַעֲשׂוּ בַּת אֶחָת וְזֶרַע חֹמֶר יַעֲשֶׂה אֵיפָה.

Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one bath, and the seed of a homer shall yield an ephah.

2 Nephi 15:11

הוֹי מַשְׁכִּימֵי בַבֹּקֶר שֵׁכָר יִרְדֹּפוּ מְאַחֲרֵי בַנֶּשֶׁף יַיִן יַדְלִיקֵם.

Wo unto them that rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink, that continue until night, and wine inflame them!

2 Nephi 15:12

וְהַנֵּבֶל וְהַכִּנּוֹר תֹּף וְחָלִיל וָיַיִן מִשְׁתֵּיהֶם וְאֵת פֹּעַל יְהוָה לֹא יַבִּיטוּ וּמַעֲשֵׂה יָדָיו לֹא רָאוּ.

And the harp, and the viol, the tabret, and pipe, and wine are in their feasts; but they regard not the work of the Lord, neither consider the operation of his hands.

2 Nephi 15:13

לָכֵן גָּלָה עַמִּי מִבְּלִי דָעַת וּכְבוֹדוֹ מְתֵי רָעָב וַהֲמוֹנוֹ צִחֵה צָמָא.

Therefore, my people are gone into captivity, because they have no knowledge; and their honorable men are famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 15:14

לָכֵן הִרְחִיבָה שְׁאוֹל נַפְשָׁהּ וּפָעֲרָה
פִּיהָ לִבְלִי חֹק וְיָרַד הֲדָרָהּ וַהֲמוֹנָהּ
וּשְׁאוֹנָהּ וְעָלֵז בָּהּ.

Therefore, hell hath enlarged herself, and opened her mouth without measure; and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth, shall descend into it.

2 Nephi 15:15

וַיִּשַּׁח אָדָם וַיִּשְׁפַּל אִישׁ וְעֵינֵי גְבֹהִים
תִּשְׁפַּלְנָה.

And the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled.

2 Nephi 15:16

וַיִּגְבַּהּ יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת בַּמִּשְׁפָּט וְאֵלֹהִים
הַקָּדוֹשׁ נִקְדַּשׁ בִּצְדָקָה.

But the Lord of Hosts shall be exalted in judgment, and God that is holy shall be sanctified in righteousness.

2 Nephi 15:17

וְרָעוּ כְבָשִׂים כִּדְבָרָם וְחָרְבוֹת מֵחִים
גָּרִים יֹאכֵלוּ.

Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat.

2 Nephi 15:18

הוֹי מֹשְׁכֵי הֶעָוֹן בְּחַבְלֵי הַשָּׁוְא
וְכַעֲבוֹת הָעֲגָלָה חַטָּאָה.

Wo unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart rope;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 15:19

הָאֹמְרִים, יְמַהֵר יָחִישָׁה מַעֲשֵׂהוּ -- לְמַעַן נִרְאֶה; וְתִקְרַב וְתָבוֹאָה, עֲצַת קְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל -- וְנֵדָעָה.

That say: Let him make speed, hasten his work, that we may see it; and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know it.

2 Nephi 15:20

הוֹי הָאֹמְרִים לָרַע טוֹב, וְלַטּוֹב רָע: שָׂמִים חֹשֶׁךְ לְאוֹר וְאוֹר לְחֹשֶׁךְ, שָׂמִים מַר לְמָתוֹק וּמָתוֹק לְמָר!

Wo unto them that call evil good, and good evil, that put darkness for light, and light for darkness, that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

2 Nephi 15:21

הוֹי, חֲכָמִים בְּעֵינֵיהֶם; וְנֶגֶד פְּנֵיהֶם, נְבֹנִים.

Wo unto the wise in their own eyes and prudent in their own sight!

2 Nephi 15:22

הוֹי, גִּבּוֹרִים לִשְׁתּוֹת יָיִן; וְאַנְשֵׁי – חַיִל, לִמְסֹךְ שֵׁכָר.

Wo unto the mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink;

2 Nephi 15:23

מַצְדִּיקֵי רָשָׁע, עֵקֶב שֹׁחַד; וְצִדְקַת צַדִּיקִים, יָסִירוּ מִמֶּנּוּ.

Who justify the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him!

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 15:24

לָכֵן כֶּאֱכָל קַשׁ לְשׁוֹן אֵשׁ, וַחֲשַׁשׁ לֶהָבָה יִרְפֶּה, שָׁרְשָׁם כְּמָק יִהְיֶה, וּפִרְחָם כָּאָבָק יַעֲלֶה: כִּי מָאֲסוּ, אֵת תּוֹרַת יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת, וְאֵת אִמְרַת קְדוֹשׁ – יִשְׂרָאֵל.

Therefore, as the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, their root shall be rottenness, and their blossoms shall go up as dust; because they have cast away the law of the Lord of Hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.

2 Nephi 15:25

לָכֵן חָרָה אַף יְהוָה בְּעַמּוֹ וַיֵּט יָדוֹ עָלָיו וַיַּכֵּהוּ, וַיִּרְגְּזוּ הֶהָרִים, וַתְּהִי נִבְלָתָם כַּסּוּחָה, בְּקֶרֶב חוּצוֹת. בְּכָל–זֹאת לֹא–שָׁב אַפּוֹ, וְעוֹד יָדוֹ נְטוּיָה.

Therefore, is the anger of the Lord kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them; and the hills did tremble, and their carcasses were torn in the midst of the streets. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

2 Nephi 15:26

וְנָשָׂא–נֵס לַגּוֹיִם מֵרָחוֹק, וְשָׁרַק לוֹ מִקְצֵה הָאָרֶץ; וְהִנֵּה מְהֵרָה, קַל יָבוֹא; אֵין–עָיֵף וְאֵין–כּוֹשֵׁל בּוֹ.

And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will hiss unto them from the end of the earth; and behold, they shall come with speed swiftly; none shall be weary nor stumble among them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 15:27

לֹא יָנוּם וְלֹא יִישָׁן; וְלֹא נִפְתַּח אֵזוֹר חֲלָצָיו, וְלֹא נִתַּק שְׂרוֹךְ נְעָלָיו.

None shall slumber nor sleep; neither shall the girdle of their loins be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken;

2 Nephi 15:28

אֲשֶׁר חִצָּיו שְׁנוּנִים, וְכָל –קַשְׁתֹתָיו דְּרֻכוֹת; פַּרְסוֹת סוּסָיו כַּצַּר נֶחְשָׁבוּ, וְגַלְגְּלָיו כַּסּוּפָה, שְׁאָגָה לוֹ, כָּלְבִיא;

Whose arrows shall be sharp, and all their bows bent, and their horses' hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind, their roaring like a lion.

2 Nephi 15:29

וְשָׁאַג (יִשְׁאַג) כַּכְּפִירִים וְיִנְהֹם וְיֹאחֵז טֶרֶף, וְיַפְלִיט וְאֵין מַצִּיל.

They shall roar like young lions; yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry away safe, and none shall deliver

2 Nephi 15:30

וְיִנְהֹם עָלָיו בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא, כְּנַהֲמַת–יָם; וְנִבַּט לָאָרֶץ, וְהִנֵּה–חֹשֶׁךְ, צַר וָאוֹר, חָשַׁךְ בַּעֲרִיפֶיהָ.

And in that day they shall roar against them like the roaring of the sea; and if they look unto the land, behold, darkness and sorrow, and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 16:1

בִּשְׁנַת–מוֹת הַמֶּלֶךְ עֻזִּיָּהוּ, וָאֶרְאֶה
אֶת–אֲדֹנָי יֹשֵׁב עַל–כִּסֵּא רָם וְנִשָּׂא;
וְשׁוּלָיו, מְלֵאִים אֶת–הַהֵיכָל.

In the year that king Uzziah died, I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple.

2 Nephi 16:2

שְׂרָפִים עֹמְדִים מִמַּעַל לוֹ, שֵׁשׁ כְּנָפַיִם
שֵׁשׁ כְּנָפַיִם לְאֶחָד: בִּשְׁתַּיִם יְכַסֶּה
פָּנָיו, וּבִשְׁתַּיִם יְכַסֶּה רַגְלָיו ––
וּבִשְׁתַּיִם יְעוֹפֵף.

Above it stood the seraphim; each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.

2 Nephi 16:3

וְקָרָא זֶה אֶל–זֶה וְאָמַר, קָדוֹשׁ קָדוֹשׁ
קָדוֹשׁ יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת; מְלֹא כָל–הָאָרֶץ,
כְּבוֹדוֹ.

And one cried unto another, and said: Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of Hosts; the whole earth is full of his glory.

2 Nephi 16:4

וַיָּנֻעוּ אַמּוֹת הַסִּפִּים, מִקּוֹל הַקּוֹרֵא;
וְהַבַּיִת, יִמָּלֵא עָשָׁן.

And the posts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 16:5

וָאֹמַר אוֹי–לִי כִי–נִדְמֵיתִי, כִי אִישׁ טְמֵא–שְׂפָתַיִם אָנֹכִי, וּבְתוֹךְ עַם–טְמֵא שְׂפָתַיִם, אָנֹכִי יוֹשֵׁב: כִי, אֶת–הַמֶּלֶךְ יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת––רָאוּ עֵינָי.

Then said I: Wo is unto me! for I am undone; because I am a man of unclean lips; and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips; for mine eyes have seen the King, the Lord of Hosts.

2 Nephi 16:6

וַיָּעָף אֵלַי, אֶחָד מִן–הַשְּׂרָפִים, וּבְיָדוֹ, רִצְפָּה; בְּמֶלְקָחַיִם––לָקַח, מֵעַל הַמִּזְבֵּחַ.

Then flew one of the seraphim unto me, having a live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar;

2 Nephi 16:7

וַיַּגַּע עַל–פִּי––וַיֹּאמֶר, הִנֵּה נָגַע זֶה עַל–שְׂפָתֶיךָ; וְסָר עֲוֹנֶךָ, וְחַטָּאתְךָ תְּכֻפָּר.

And he laid it upon my mouth, and said: Lo, this has touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged.

2 Nephi 16:8

וָאֶשְׁמַע אֶת–קוֹל יְהוָה, אֹמֵר, אֶת–מִי אֶשְׁלַח, וּמִי יֵלֶךְ–לָנוּ; וָאֹמַר, הִנֵּנִי שְׁלָחֵנִי.

Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying: Whom shall I send, and who will go for us? Then I said: Here am I; send me.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 16:9

וַיֹּאמֶר, לֵךְ וְאָמַרְתָּ לָעָם הַזֶּה: שִׁמְעוּ שָׁמוֹעַ וְאַל–תָּבִינוּ, וּרְאוּ רָאוֹ וְאַל–תֵּדָעוּ.

And he said: Go and tell this people -- Hear ye indeed, but they understood not; and see ye indeed, but they perceived not.

2 Nephi 16:10

הַשְׁמֵן לֵב–הָעָם הַזֶּה, וְאָזְנָיו הַכְבֵּד וְעֵינָיו הָשַׁע: פֶּן–יִרְאֶה בְעֵינָיו וּבְאָזְנָיו יִשְׁמָע, וּלְבָבוֹ יָבִין וָשָׁב –– וְרָפָא לוֹ.

Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes -- lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and be converted and be healed.

2 Nephi 16:11

וָאֹמַר, עַד–מָתַי אֲדֹנָי? וַיֹּאמֶר עַד אֲשֶׁר אִם–שָׁאוּ עָרִים מֵאֵין יוֹשֵׁב, וּבָתִּים מֵאֵין אָדָם, וְהָאֲדָמָה, תִּשָּׁאֶה שְׁמָמָה.

Then said I: Lord, how long? And he said: Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be utterly desolate;

2 Nephi 16:12

וְרִחַק יְהוָה, אֶת–הָאָדָם; וְרַבָּה הָעֲזוּבָה, בְּקֶרֶב הָאָרֶץ.

And the Lord have removed men far away, for there shall be a great forsaking in the midst of the land.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְעוֹד בָּהּ עֲשִׂרִיָּה, וְשָׁשְׁבָה וְהָיְתָה לְבָעֵר: כְּאֵלָה וְכָאַלּוֹן, אֲשֶׁר בְּשַׁלֶּכֶת מַצֶּבֶת בָּם--זֶרַע קֹדֶשׁ, מַצַּבְתָּהּ.

But yet there shall be a tenth, and they shall return, and shall be eaten, as a teil-tree, and as an oak whose substance is in them when they cast their leaves; so the holy seed shall be the substance thereof.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 17:1

וַיְהִי בִּימֵי אָחָז בֶּן–יוֹתָם בֶּן–עֻזִּיָּהוּ מֶלֶךְ יְהוּדָה, עָלָה רְצִין מֶלֶךְ–אֲרָם וּפֶקַח בֶּן–רְמַלְיָהוּ מֶלֶךְ–יִשְׂרָאֵל יְרוּשָׁלַם, לְמִלְחָמָה, עָלֶיהָ; וְלֹא יָכָל, לְהִלָּחֵם עָלֶיהָ.

And it came to pass in the days of Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, that Rezin, king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up toward Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it.

2 Nephi 17:2

וַיֻּגַּד, לְבֵית דָּוִד לֵאמֹר, נָחָה אֲרָם, עַל–אֶפְרָיִם; וַיָּנַע לְבָבוֹ וּלְבַב עַמּוֹ, כְּנוֹעַ עֲצֵי–יַעַר מִפְּנֵי–רוּחַ.

And it was told the house of David, saying: Aram (Syria) is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

2 Nephi 17:3

וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה, אֶל יְשַׁעְיָהוּ, צֵא–נָא לִקְרַאת אָחָז, אַתָּה וּשְׁאָר יָשׁוּב בְּנֶךָּ: אֶל–קְצֵה, תְּעָלַת הַבְּרֵכָה הָעֶלְיוֹנָה –– אֶל מְסִלַּת, שְׂדֵה כוֹבֵס.

Then said the Lord unto Isaiah: Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou and Shearjashub thy son, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 17:4

וְאָמַרְתָּ אֵלָיו הִשָּׁמֵר וְהַשְׁקֵט אַל–תִּירָא, וּלְבָבְךָ אַל–יֵרַךְ, מִשְּׁנֵי זַנְבוֹת הָאוּדִים הָעֲשֵׁנִים, הָאֵלֶּה–בָּחֳרִי–אַף רְצִין וַאֲרָם, וּבֶן–רְמַלְיָהוּ.

And say unto him: Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, neither be faint-hearted for the two tails of these smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah.

2 Nephi 17:5

יַעַן, כִּי–יָעַץ עָלֶיךָ אֲרָם––רָעָה: אֶפְרַיִם וּבֶן –רְמַלְיָהוּ, לֵאמֹר.

Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah, have taken evil counsel against thee, saying:

2 Nephi 17:6

נַעֲלֶה בִיהוּדָה וּנְקִיצֶנָּה, וְנַבְקְעֶנָּה אֵלֵינוּ; וְנַמְלִיךְ מֶלֶךְ בְּתוֹכָהּ, אֵת בֶּן–טָבְאַל.

Let us go up against Judah and vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, yea, the son of Tabeal.

2 Nephi 17:7

כֹּה אָמַר, אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה: לֹא תָקוּם, וְלֹא תִהְיֶה.

Thus saith the Lord God: It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 17:8

כִּי רֹאשׁ אֲרָם דַּמֶּשֶׂק, וְרֹאשׁ דַּמֶּשֶׂק רְצִין; וּבְעוֹד, שִׁשִּׁים וְחָמֵשׁ שָׁנָה, יֵחַת אֶפְרַיִם, מֵעָם.

For the head of Syria is Damascus, and the head of Damascus, Rezin; and within three score and five years shall Ephraim be broken that it be not a people.

2 Nephi 17:9

וְרֹאשׁ אֶפְרַיִם שֹׁמְרוֹן, וְרֹאשׁ שֹׁמְרוֹן בֶּן–רְמַלְיָהוּ; אִם לֹא תַאֲמִינוּ, כִּי לֹא תֵאָמֵנוּ.

And the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is Remaliah's son. If ye will not believe surely ye shall not be established.

2 Nephi 17:10

וַיּוֹסֶף יְהוָה, דַּבֵּר אֶל–אָחָז לֵאמֹר.

Moreover, the Lord spake again unto Ahaz, saying:

2 Nephi 17:11

שְׁאַל–לְךָ אוֹת, מֵעִם יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ; הַעְמֵק שְׁאָלָה, אוֹ הַגְבֵּהַּ לְמָעְלָה.

Ask thee a sign of the Lord thy God; ask it either in the depths, or in the heights above.

2 Nephi 17:12

וַיֹּאמֶר, אָחָז: לֹא–אֶשְׁאַל וְלֹא–אֲנַסֶּה, אֶת יְהוָה.

But Ahaz said: I will not ask, neither will I tempt the Lord.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 17:13

וַיֹּאמֶר, שִׁמְעוּ–נָא בֵית דָּוִד: הַמְעַט מִכֶּם הַלְאוֹת אֲנָשִׁים, כִּי תַלְאוּ גַּם אֶת–אֱלֹהָי?

And he said: Hear ye now, O house of David; is it a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also?

2 Nephi 17:14

לָכֵן יִתֵּן יְהוָה הוּא לָכֶם--אוֹת:

Therefore, the Lord himself shall give you a sign:

לִרְאוֹת הָעַלְמָה, הָרָה וְיֹלֶדֶת בֵּן, וְקָרָאת שְׁמוֹ עִמָּנוּ אֵל.

Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and shall bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.

Vocabulary

עִמָּנוּ אֵל - (Emanoo El) -with us is God

2 Nephi 17:15

חֶמְאָה וּדְבַשׁ, יֹאכַל –לְדַעְתּוֹ מָאוֹס בָּרָע, וּבָחוֹר בַּטּוֹב.

Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil and to choose the good.

2 Nephi 17:16

כִּי בְּטֶרֶם יֵדַע הַנַּעַר, מָאֹס בָּרָע –– וּבָחֹר בַּטּוֹב: תֵּעָזֵב הָאֲדָמָה אֲשֶׁר אַתָּה קָץ, מִפְּנֵי שְׁנֵי מְלָכֶיהָ.

For before the child shall know to refuse the evil and choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of both her kings.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 17:17

יָבִיא יְהוָה עָלֶיךָ, וְעַל–עַמְּךָ
וְעַל–בֵּית אָבִיךָ, יָמִים אֲשֶׁר לֹא–בָאוּ,
לְמִיּוֹם סוּר–אֶפְרַיִם מֵעַל יְהוּדָה: אֵת,
מֶלֶךְ אַשּׁוּר.

The Lord shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father's house, days that have not come from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah, the king of Assyria.

2 Nephi 17:18

וְהָיָה בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא, יִשְׁרֹק יְהוָה לַזְּבוּב,
אֲשֶׁר בִּקְצֵה, יְאֹרֵי מִצְרָיִם;
וְלַדְּבוֹרָה--אֲשֶׁר, בְּאֶרֶץ אַשּׁוּר.

And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall hiss for the fly that is in the uttermost part of Egypt, and for the bee that is in the land of Assyria.

2 Nephi 17:19

וּבָאוּ וְנָחוּ כֻלָּם בְּנַחֲלֵי הַבְּתוֹת,
וּבִנְקִיקֵי הַסְּלָעִים; וּבְכָל, הַנַּעֲצוּצִים,
וּבְכָל, הַנַּהֲלֹלִים.

And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all bushes.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 17:20

בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא יְגַלַּח אֲדֹנָי בְּתַעַר הַשְּׂכִירָה בְּעֵבְרִי נָהָר, בְּמֶלֶךְ אַשּׁוּר, אֶת–הָרֹאשׁ, וְשַׂעַר הָרַגְלָיִם; וְגַם אֶת–הַזָּקָן, תִּסְפֶּה.

In the same day shall the Lord shave with a razor that is hired, by them beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the hair of the feet; and it shall also consume the beard.

2 Nephi 17:21

וְהָיָה, בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא; יְחַיֶּה–אִישׁ עֶגְלַת בָּקָר, וּשְׁתֵּי–צֹאן.

And it shall come to pass in that day, a man shall nourish a young cow and two sheep;

2 Nephi 17:22

וְהָיָה, מֵרֹב עֲשׂוֹת חָלָב––יֹאכַל חֶמְאָה: כִּי–חֶמְאָה וּדְבַשׁ יֹאכַל, כָּל–הַנּוֹתָר בְּקֶרֶב הָאָרֶץ.

And it shall come to pass, for the abundance of milk they shall give he shall eat butter; for butter and honey shall every one eat that is left in the land.

2 Nephi 17:23

וְהָיָה, בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא––יִהְיֶה כָּל–מָקוֹם אֲשֶׁר יִהְיֶה–שָּׁם אֶלֶף גֶּפֶן, בְּאֶלֶף כָּסֶף: לַשָּׁמִיר וְלַשַּׁיִת, יִהְיֶה.

And it shall come to pass in that day, every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines at a thousand silverlings, which shall be for briers and thorns.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 17:24

בַּחִצִּים וּבַקֶּשֶׁת, יָבוֹא שָׁמָּה:
כִּי–שָׁמִיר וָשַׁיִת, תִּהְיֶה כָּל–הָאָרֶץ.

With arrows and with bows shall men come thither, because all the land shall become briers and thorns.

2 Nephi 17:25

וְכָל הֶהָרִים, אֲשֶׁר בַּמַּעְדֵּר
יֵעָדֵרוּן––לֹא–תָבוֹא שָׁמָּה, יִרְאַת
שָׁמִיר וָשָׁיִת; וְהָיָה לְמִשְׁלַח שׁוֹר,
וּלְמִרְמַס שֶׂה.

And all hills that shall be digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns; but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and the treading of lesser cattle.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 18:1

וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֵלַי, קַח–לְךָ גִּלָּיוֹן גָּדוֹל; וּכְתֹב עָלָיו, עַל יְדֵי עֵט הָאִישׁ אוֹדוֹת מַהֵר שָׁלָל חָשׁ בַּז.

Moreover, the word of the Lord said unto me: Take thee a great roll, and write in it with a man's pen, concerning Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

2 Nephi 18:2

וְאָעִידָה לִי, עֵדִים נֶאֱמָנִים––אֵת אוּרִיָּה הַכֹּהֵן, וְאֶת–זְכַרְיָהוּ בֶּן יְבֶרֶכְיָהוּ.

And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record, Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.

2 Nephi 18:3

וָאֶקְרַב, אֶל–הַנְּבִיאָה, וַתַּהַר, וַתֵּלֶד בֵּן; וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה, אֵלַי, קְרָא שְׁמוֹ, מַהֵר שָׁלָל חָשׁ בַּז.

And I went unto the prophetess; and she conceived and bare a son. Then said the Lord to me: Call his name, Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

2 Nephi 18:4

כִּי, בְּטֶרֶם לֹא יֵדַע הַנַּעַר, קְרֹא, אָבִי וְאִמִּי––יִשָּׂא אֶת–חֵיל דַּמֶּשֶׂק, וְאֵת שְׁלַל שֹׁמְרוֹן, לִפְנֵי, מֶלֶךְ אַשּׁוּר.

For behold, the child shall not have knowledge to cry, My father, and my mother, before the riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

2 Nephi 18:5

וַיֹּסֶף יְהוָה, דַּבֵּר אֵלַי עוֹד לֵאמֹר.

The Lord spake also unto me again, saying:

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 18:6

יַעַן, כִּי מָאַס הָעָם הַזֶּה, אֵת מֵי הַשִּׁלֹחַ, הַהֹלְכִים לְאַט; וּמְשׂוֹשׂ אֶת–רְצִין, וּבֶן–רְמַלְיָהוּ.

Forasmuch as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah that go softly, and rejoice in Rezin and Remaliah's son;

2 Nephi 18:7

וְלָכֵן הִנֵּה אֲדֹנָי מַעֲלֶה עֲלֵיהֶם אֶת–מֵי הַנָּהָר, הָעֲצוּמִים וְהָרַבִּים––אֶת–מֶלֶךְ אַשּׁוּר, וְאֶת– כָּל –כְּבוֹדוֹ; וְעָלָה, עַל –כָּל–אֲפִיקָיו, וְהָלַךְ, עַל– כָּל – גְּדוֹתָיו.

Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, even the king of Assyria and all his glory; and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks.

2 Nephi 18:8

וְחָלַף בִּיהוּדָה שָׁטַף וְעָבַר, עַד–צַוָּאר יַגִּיעַ; וְהָיָה מְטוֹת כְּנָפָיו, מְלֹא רֹחַב–אַרְצְךָ עִמָּנוּ אֵל.

And he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow and go over, he shall reach even to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 18:9

רֹ֣עוּ עַמִּ֔ים, וָחֹ֖תּוּ, וְהַאֲזִינוּ, כָּל מֶרְחַקֵּי – אָ֑רֶץ; הִתְאַזְּרוּ וָחֹ֖תּוּ, הִתְאַזְּרוּ וָחֹ֖תּוּ.

Associate yourselves, O ye people, and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear all ye of far countries; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

2 Nephi 18:10

עֲצ֣וּ עֵצָ֔ה, וְתֻפָ֑ר; דַּבְּר֣וּ דָבָ֔ר וְלֹ֣א יָקֻ֑ם, כִּי עִמָּ֖נוּ אֵֽל.

Take counsel together, and it shall come to naught; speak the word, and it shall not stand; for God is with us.

2 Nephi 18:11

כִּ֣י כֹ֤ה אָמַר֙ יְהוָ֔ה אֵלַ֖י, כְּחֻזְקַ֣ת הַיָּ֑ד; וְיִסְּרֵ֗נִי, מִלֶּ֛כֶת בְּדֶ֥רֶךְ הָעָ֖ם–הַזֶּ֥ה לֵאמֹֽר.

For the Lord spake thus to me with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying:

2 Nephi 18:12

לֹֽא–תֹאמְר֣וּן קֶ֔שֶׁר, לְכֹ֖ל אֲשֶׁ֣ר–יֹאמַ֣ר הָעָ֣ם הַזֶּ֔ה קָ֑שֶׁר; וְאֶת–מוֹרָאֹ֖ו לֹֽא–תִירְא֥וּ, וְלֹ֖א תַעֲרִֽיצוּ.

Say ye not, A confederacy, to all to whom this people shall say, A confederacy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

2 Nephi 18:13

אֶת–יְהוָ֥ה צְבָא֖וֹת, אֹתֹ֣ו תַּקְדִּ֑ישׁוּ; וְהוּא֙ מוֹרַאֲכֶ֔ם, וְהוּא֙ מַעֲרִצְכֶֽם.

Sanctify the Lord of Hosts himself, and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 18:14

וְהָיָה, לְמִקְדָּשׁ; וּלְאֶבֶן נֶגֶף וּלְצוּר מִכְשׁוֹל לִשְׁנֵי בָתֵּי יִשְׂרָאֵל, לְפַח וּלְמוֹקֵשׁ--לְיוֹשֵׁב, יְרוּשָׁלָם.

And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling, and for a rock of offense to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

2 Nephi 18:15

וְכָשְׁלוּ בָם, רַבִּים; וְנָפְלוּ וְנִשְׁבָּרוּ, וְנוֹקְשׁוּ וְנִלְכָּדוּ.

And many among them shall stumble and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

2 Nephi 18:16

צוֹר, תְּעוּדָה; חֲתוֹם תּוֹרָה, בְּלִמָּדָי.

Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples.

2 Nephi 18:17

וְחִכִּיתִי, לַיהוָה, הַמַּסְתִּיר פָּנָיו, מִבֵּית יַעֲקֹב; וְקִוֵּיתִי–לוֹ.

And I will wait upon the Lord, that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him.

2 Nephi 18:18

הִנֵּה אָנֹכִי, וְהַיְלָדִים אֲשֶׁר נָתַן – לִי יְהוָה, לְאֹתוֹת וּלְמוֹפְתִים, בְּיִשְׂרָאֵל -- מֵעִם יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת, הַשֹּׁכֵן בְּהַר צִיּוֹן.

Behold, I and the children whom the Lord hath given me are for signs and for wonders in Israel from the Lord of Hosts, which dwelleth in Mount Zion.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 18:19

וְכִי – יֹאמְרוּ אֲלֵיכֶם, דִּרְשׁוּ אֶל –הָאֹבוֹת וְאֶל – הַיִּדְּעֹנִים, הַמְצַפְצְפִים, וְהַמַּהְגִּים: הֲלוֹא – עַם אֶל – אֱלֹהָיו יִדְרֹשׁ, בְּעַד הַחַיִּים אֶל – הַמֵּתִים?

And when they shall say unto you: Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep and mutter -- should not a people seek unto their God for the living to hear from the dead?

2 Nephi 18:20

לַחֹק וְלַעֲדוּת; וְאִם הֵם מִדְּבָרִים לֹא לְפִי הַמִּלָּה הַזֹּאת, זֹאת כִּי אֵין אוֹר בָּהֶם.

To the law and to the testimony; and if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them.

2 Nephi 18:21

וְעָבַר בָּהּ, נִקְשֶׁה וְרָעֵב; וְהָיָה כִי – יִרְעַב וְהִתְקַצַּף, וְקִלֵּל בְּמַלְכּוֹ וּבֵאלֹהָיו –– וּפָנָה לְמָעְלָה.

And they shall pass through it hardly bestead and hungry; and it shall come to pass that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse their king and their God, and look upward.

2 Nephi 18:22

וְאֶל–אֶרֶץ, יַבִּיט; וְהִנֵּה צָרָה וַחֲשֵׁכָה מְעוּף צוּקָה, וַאֲפֵלָה מְנֻדָּח.

And they shall look unto the earth and behold trouble, and darkness, dimness of anguish, and shall be driven to darkness.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 19:1

בְּכָל זֹאת, הָעֲמִימוּת לֹא תִּהְיֶה כְּמוֹ הָיְתָה בַּקִּנְטוּר שֶׁלָּהּ, כְּעֵת הָרִאשׁוֹן הֵקַל אַרְצָה זְבֻלוּן, וְאַרְצָה נַפְתָּלִי, וְהָאַחֲרוֹן הִכְבִּיד--דֶּרֶךְ הַיָּם עֵבֶר הַיַּרְדֵּן גְּלִיל הַגּוֹיִם.

Nevertheless, the dimness shall not be such as was in her vexation, when at first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and afterwards did more grievously afflict by the way of the Red Sea beyond Jordan in Galilee of the nations.

2 Nephi 19:2

הָעָם הַהֹלְכִים בַּחֹשֶׁךְ, רָאוּ אוֹר גָּדוֹל: יֹשְׁבֵי בְּאֶרֶץ צַלְמָוֶת, אוֹר נָגַהּ עֲלֵיהֶם.

The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light; they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

2 Nephi 19:3

הִרְבִּיתָ הַגּוֹי, הִגְדַּלְתָּ הַשִּׂמְחָה; שָׂמְחוּ לְפָנֶיךָ כְּשִׂמְחַת בַּקָּצִיר, כַּאֲשֶׁר יָגִילוּ בְּחַלְקָם שָׁלָל.

Thou hast multiplied the nation, and increased the joy -- they joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, and as men rejoice when they divide the spoil.

2 Nephi 19:4

כִּי שָׁבַרְתָּ אֶת–עֹל סֻבָּלוֹ, וְאֵת מַטֵּה שִׁכְמוֹ, שֵׁבֶט הַנֹּגֵשׂ בּוֹ.

For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 19:5

כִּי כָל קָרֵב שֶׁל הַלּוֹחֵם בָּרַעַשׁ,	For every battle of the warrior is
מְבֻלְבָּל, וּבַבְּגָדִים הִתְגַּלְגֵּל בַּדָּם;	with confused noise, and garments
וְהָיְתָה לִשְׂרֵפָה, מַאֲכֶלֶת אֵשׁ.	rolled in blood; but this shall be with burning and fuel of fire.

2 Nephi 19:6

כִּי–יֶלֶד יֻלַּד–לָנוּ,	For unto us a child is born,
בֵּן נָתַן–לָנוּ,	unto us a son is given;
וַתְּהִי הַמִּשְׂרָה, עַל–שִׁכְמוֹ;	and the government shall be upon his shoulder;
וַיִּקְרָא שְׁמוֹ,	and his name shall be called,
פֶּלֶא,	Wonderful,
יוֹעֵץ,	Counselor,
אֵל גִּבּוֹר,	The Mighty God,
אֲבִי–עַד,	The Everlasting Father,
שַׂר– שָׁלוֹם.	The Prince of Peace.

This is the same verse as Isaiah 9:6 in the King James version of the Bible. It is Isaiah 9:5 in Hebrew versions, however.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 19:7

לְמַרְבֵּה הַמִּשְׂרָה וּלְשָׁלוֹם אֵין–קֵץ, עַל–כִּסֵּא דָוִד וְעַל–מַמְלַכְתּוֹ, לְהָכִין אֹתָהּ וּלְסַעֲדָהּ, בְּמִשְׁפָּט וּבִצְדָקָה; מֵעַתָּה, וְעַד–עוֹלָם, קִנְאַת יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת, תַּעֲשֶׂה–זֹּאת.

Of the increase of government and peace there is no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth, even forever. The zeal of the Lord of Hosts will perform this.

2 Nephi 19:8

דָּבָר שָׁלַח אֲדֹנָי, בְּיַעֲקֹב; וְנָפַל, בְּיִשְׂרָאֵל.

The Lord sent his word unto Jacob and it hath lighted upon Israel.

2 Nephi 19:9

וְיֵדְעוּ הָעָם כֻּלּוֹ, אֶפְרַיִם וְיוֹשֵׁב שֹׁמְרוֹן, בְּגַאֲוָה וּבְגֹדֶל לֵבָב, לֵאמֹר.

And all the people shall know, even Ephraim and the inhabitants of Samaria, that say in the pride and stoutness of heart:

2 Nephi 19:10

לְבֵנִים נָפָלוּ, וְגָזִית נִבְנֶה; שִׁקְמִים גֻּדָּעוּ, וַאֲרָזִים נַחֲלִיף.

The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones; the sycamores are cut down, but we will change them into cedars.

2 Nephi 19:11

וַיְשַׂגֵּב יְהוָה אֶת–צָרֵי רְצִין, עָלָיו; וְאֶת–אֹיְבָיו, יְסַכְסֵךְ.

Therefore the Lord shall set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and join his enemies together;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 19:12

אֲרָם מִקֶּדֶם, וּפְלִשְׁתִּים מֵאָחוֹר,
וַיֹּאכְלוּ אֶת–יִשְׂרָאֵל, בְּכָל –פֶּה; בְּכָל
–זֹאת לֹא–שָׁב אַפּוֹ, וְעוֹד יָדוֹ נְטוּיָה.

The Syrians before and the Philistines behind; and they shall devour Israel with open mouth. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

2 Nephi 19:13

וְהָעָם לֹא–שָׁב, עַד–הַמַּכֵּהוּ;
וְאֶת–יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת, לֹא דָרָשׁוּ.

For the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the Lord of Hosts.

2 Nephi 19:14

וַיַּכְרֵת יְהוָה מִיִּשְׂרָאֵל, רֹאשׁ וְזָנָב
כִּפָּה וַאֲגְמוֹן––יוֹם אֶחָד.

Therefore will the Lord cut off from Israel head and tail, branch and rush in one day.

2 Nephi 19:15

זָקֵן וּנְשׂוּא–פָנִים, הוּא הָרֹאשׁ; וְנָבִיא
מוֹרֶה–שֶׁקֶר, הוּא הַזָּנָב.

The ancient, he is the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail.

2 Nephi 19:16

וַיִּהְיוּ מְאַשְּׁרֵי הָעָם–הַזֶּה, מַתְעִים;
וּמְאֻשָּׁרָיו, מְבֻלָּעִים.

For the leaders of this people cause them to err; and they that are led of them are destroyed.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 19:17

לָכֵן עַל–בַּחוּרָיו לֹא–יִשְׂמַח אֲדֹנָי,
וְאֶת–יְתֹמָיו וְאֶת–אַלְמְנוֹתָיו לֹא
יְרַחֵם––כִּי כֻלּוֹ חָנֵף וּמֵרַע, וְכָל –פֶּה
דֹּבֵר נְבָלָה; בְּכָל –זֹאת לֹא–שָׁב אַפּוֹ,
וְעוֹד יָדוֹ נְטוּיָה.

Therefore the Lord shall have no joy in their young men, neither shall have mercy on their fatherless and widows; for every one of them is a hypocrite and an evildoer, and every mouth speaketh folly. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

2 Nephi 19:18

כִּי–בָעֲרָה כָאֵשׁ רִשְׁעָה, שָׁמִיר וָשַׁיִת
תֹּאכָל; וַתִּצַּת בְּסִבְכֵי הַיַּעַר, וַיִּתְאַבְּכוּ
גֵּאוּת עָשָׁן.

For wickedness burneth as the fire; it shall devour the briers and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forests, and they shall mount up like the lifting up of smoke.

2 Nephi 19:19

בְּעֶבְרַת יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת, נֶעְתַּם אָרֶץ;
וַיְהִי הָעָם כְּמַאֲכֶלֶת אֵשׁ, אִישׁ
אֶל–אָחִיו לֹא יַחְמֹלוּ.

Through the wrath of the Lord of Hosts is the land darkened, and the people shall be as the fuel of the fire; no man shall spare his brother.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 19:20

וַיִּגְזֹר עַל–יָמִין וְרָעֵב, וַיֹּאכַל עַל–שְׂמֹאול וְלֹא שָׂבֵעוּ: אִישׁ בְּשַׂר–זְרֹעוֹ, יֹאכָלוּ.

And he shall snatch on the right hand and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand and they shall not be satisfied; they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm --

2 Nephi 19:21

מְנַשֶּׁה אֶת–אֶפְרַיִם, וְאֶפְרַיִם אֶת – מְנַשֶּׁה –– יַחְדָּו הֵמָּה, עַל – יְהוּדָה; בְּכָל – זֹאת לֹא–שָׁב אַפּוֹ, וְעוֹד יָדוֹ נְטוּיָה.

Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh; they together shall be against Judah. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 20:1

הוֹי הַחֹקְקִים, חִקְקֵי–אָוֶן; וּמְכַתְּבִים עָמָל, כִּתְּבוּ, אֲשֶׁר הֵם רשְׁמוּ.

Wo unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and that write grievousness which they have prescribed;

2 Nephi 20:2

לְהַטּוֹת מִדִּין, דַּלִּים, וְלִגְזֹל, מִשְׁפַּט עֲנִיֵּי עַמִּי––לִהְיוֹת אַלְמָנוֹת שְׁלָלָם, וְאֶת–יְתוֹמִים יָבֹזּוּ!

To turn away the needy from judgment, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and that they may rob the fatherless!

2 Nephi 20:3

וּמַה–תַּעֲשׂוּ לְיוֹם פְּקֻדָּה, וּלְשׁוֹאָה מִמֶּרְחָק תָּבוֹא: עַל–מִי תָּנוּסוּ לְעֶזְרָה, וְאָנָה תַּעַזְבוּ כְּבוֹדְכֶם?

And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation which shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

2 Nephi 20:4

בִּלְעָדַי הֵם יִכְרְעוּ לְמַטָּה תַּחַת אַסִּיר, וְתַחַת הֲרוּגִים יִפֹּלוּ; בְּכָל –זֹאת לֹא–שָׁב אַפּוֹ, וְעוֹד יָדוֹ נְטוּיָה.

Without me they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

2 Nephi 20:5

הוֹי אַשּׁוּר, שֵׁבֶט אַפִּי; וּמַטֶּה–הוּא בְיָדָם, זַעְמִי.

O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, and the staff in their hand is their indignation.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 20:6

בְּגוֹי חָנֵף אֲשַׁלְּחֶנּוּ, וְעַל–עַם עֶבְרָתִי
אֲצַוֶּנּוּ –– לִשְׁלֹל שָׁלָל וְלָבֹז בַּז,
וּלְשׂוֹמוֹ מִרְמָס כְּחֹמֶר חוּצוֹת.

I will send him against a hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

2 Nephi 20:7

וְהוּא לֹא–כֵן יְדַמֶּה, וּלְבָבוֹ לֹא–כֵן
יַחְשֹׁב: כִּי לְהַשְׁמִיד בִּלְבָבוֹ, וּלְהַכְרִית
גּוֹיִם לֹא מְעָט.

Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but in his heart it is to destroy and cut off nations not a few.

2 Nephi 20:8

כִּי, יֹאמַר: הֲלֹא שָׂרַי יַחְדָּו, מְלָכִים?

For he saith: Are not my princes altogether kings?

2 Nephi 20:9

הֲלֹא כְּכַרְכְּמִישׁ, כָּלנוֹ: אִם–לֹא
כְּאַרְפַּד חֲמָת, אִם–לֹא כְּדַמֶּשֶׂק
שֹׁמְרוֹן?

Is not Calno as Carchemish? Is not Hamath as Arpad? Is not Samaria as Damascus?

2 Nephi 20:10

כַּאֲשֶׁר מָצְאָה יָדִי, לְמַמְלְכֹת אֱלִיל;
וּפְסִילֵיהֶם, מִירוּשָׁלַם וּמִשֹּׁמְרוֹן.

As my hand hath founded the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 20:11

הֲלֹא, כַּאֲשֶׁר עָשִׂיתִי לְשֹׁמְרוֹן —— וְלֶאֱלִילֶיהָ: כֵּן אֶעֱשֶׂה לִירוּשָׁלַם, וְלַעֲצַבֶּיהָ?

Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and to her idols?

2 Nephi 20:12

וְהָיָה, כִּי–יְבַצַּע אֲדֹנָי אֶת– כָּל– מַעֲשֵׂהוּ, בְּהַר צִיּוֹן, וּבִירוּשָׁלָם—— אֶפְקֹד, עַל–פְּרִי–גֹדֶל לְבַב מֶלֶךְ– אַשּׁוּר, וְעַל–תִּפְאֶרֶת, רוּם עֵינָיו.

Wherefore it shall come to pass that when the Lord hath performed his whole work upon Mount Zion and upon Jerusalem, I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks.

2 Nephi 20:13

כִּי אָמַר, בְּכֹחַ יָדִי עָשִׂיתִי, וּבְחָכְמָתִי, כִּי נָבֹנוֹתִי; וְאָסִיר גְּבוּלֹת עַמִּים, וַעֲתוּדֹתֵיהֶם שׁוֹשֵׁתִי, וְאוֹרִיד כַּאבִּיר, יוֹשְׁבִים.

For he saith: By the strength of my hand and by my wisdom I have done these things; for I am prudent; and I have moved the borders of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants like a valiant man;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 20:14

וַתִּמְצָא כַקֵּן יָדִי, לְחֵיל הָעַמִּים,
וְכֶאֱסֹף בֵּיצִים עֲזֻבוֹת, כָּל–הָאָרֶץ אֲנִי
אָסָפְתִּי; וְלֹא הָיָה נֹדֵד כָּנָף, וּפֹצֶה פֶּה
וּמְצַפְצֵף.

And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people; and as one gathereth eggs that are left have I gathered all the earth; and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

2 Nephi 20:15

הֲיִתְפָּאֵר, הַגַּרְזֶן, עַל, הַחֹצֵב בּוֹ:
אִם–יִתְגַּדֵּל הַמַּשּׂוֹר, עַל–מְנִיפוֹ?
כְּהָנִיף שֵׁבֶט וְאֶת–מְרִימָיו, כְּהָרִים
מַטֶּה לֹא–עֵץ!

Shall the ax boast itself against him that heweth therewith? Shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it? As if the rod should shake itself against them that lift it up, or as if the staff should lift up itself as if it were no wood!

2 Nephi 20:16

לָכֵן יִשַׁלַּח הָאָדוֹן יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת,
בְּמִשְׁמַנָּיו––רָזוֹן; וְתַחַת כְּבֹדוֹ יֵקַד
יְקֹד, כִּיקוֹד אֵשׁ.

Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of Hosts, send among his fat ones, leanness; and under his glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

2 Nephi 20:17

וְהָיָה אוֹר–יִשְׂרָאֵל לְאֵשׁ, וּקְדוֹשׁוֹ
לְלֶהָבָה; וּבָעֲרָה, וְאָכְלָה שִׁיתוֹ
וּשְׁמִירוֹ––בְּיוֹם אֶחָד.

And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame, and shall burn and shall devour his thorns and his briers in one day;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 20:18

וּכְבוֹד יַעְרוֹ וְכַרְמְלוֹ, מִנֶּפֶשׁ וְעַד–בָּשָׂר יְכַלֶּה; וְהָיָה, כִּמְסֹס נֹסֵס.

And shall consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field, both soul and body; and they shall be as when a standard-bearer fainteth.

2 Nephi 20:19

וּשְׁאָר עֵץ יַעְרוֹ, מִסְפָּר יִהְיוּ; וְנַעַר, יִכְתְּבֵם.

And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be few, that a child may write them.

2 Nephi 20:20

וְהָיָה בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא, לֹא–יוֹסִיף עוֹד שְׁאָר יִשְׂרָאֵל וּפְלֵיטַת בֵּית–יַעֲקֹב, לְהִשָּׁעֵן, עַל–מַכֵּהוּ; וְנִשְׁעַן, עַל–יְהוָה קְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל––בֶּאֱמֶת.

And it shall come to pass in that day, that the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again stay upon him that smote them, but shall stay upon the Lord, the Holy One of Israel, in truth.

2 Nephi 20:21

שְׁאָר יָשׁוּב, שְׁאָר יַעֲקֹב––אֶל–אֵל, גִּבּוֹר.

The remnant shall return, yea, even the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

2 Nephi 20:22

כִּי אִם–יִהְיֶה עַמְּךָ יִשְׂרָאֵל, כְּחוֹל הַיָּם––שְׁאָר, יָשׁוּב בּוֹ; כָּלְיוֹן חָרוּץ, שׁוֹטֵף צְדָקָה.

For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, yet a remnant of them shall return; the consumption decreed shall overflow with righteousness.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 20:23

כִּי כָלָה, וְנֶחֱרָצָה--אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה צְבָאוֹת, עֹשֶׂה בְּקֶרֶב כָּל–הָאָרֶץ.

For the Lord God of Hosts shall make a consumption, even determined in all the land.

2 Nephi 20:24

לָכֵן, כֹּה–אָמַר אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה צְבָאוֹת, אַל–תִּירָא עַמִּי יֹשֵׁב צִיּוֹן, מֵאַשּׁוּר; בַּשֵּׁבֶט יַכֶּכָּה, וּמַטֵּהוּ יִשָּׂא–עָלֶיךָ בְּדֶרֶךְ מִצְרָיִם.

Therefore, thus saith the Lord God of Hosts: O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian; he shall smite thee with a rod, and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of Egypt.

2 Nephi 20:25

כִּי–עוֹד, מְעַט מִזְעָר, וְכָלָה זַעַם, וְאַפִּי עַל–תַּבְלִיתָם.

For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.

2 Nephi 20:26

וְעוֹרֵר עָלָיו יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת, שׁוֹט, כְּמַכַּת מִדְיָן, בְּצוּר עוֹרֵב; וּמַטֵּהוּ, עַל–הַיָּם, וְנָשָׂאוֹ, בְּדֶרֶךְ מִצְרָיִם.

And the Lord of Hosts shall stir up a scourge for him according to the slaughter of Midian at the rock of Oreb; and as his rod was upon the sea so shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 20:27

וְהָיָה בַיּוֹם הַהוּא, יָסוּר סֻבָּלוֹ מֵעַל שִׁכְמֶךָ, וְעֻלּוֹ, מֵעַל צַוָּארֶךָ; וְחֻבַּל עֹל, מִפְּנֵי–שָׁמֶן.

And it shall come to pass in that day that his burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.

2 Nephi 20:28

בָּא עַל–עַיַּת, עָבַר בְּמִגְרוֹן; לְמִכְמָשׂ, יַפְקִיד כֵּלָיו.

He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron; at Michmash he hath laid up his carriages.

2 Nephi 20:29

עָבְרוּ, מַעְבָּרָה, גֶּבַע, מָלוֹן לָנוּ; חָרְדָה, הָרָמָה––גִּבְעַת שָׁאוּל, נָסָה.

They are gone over the passage; they have taken up their lodging at Geba; Ramath is afraid; Gibeah of Saul is fled.

2 Nephi 20:30

צַהֲלִי קוֹלֵךְ, בַּת–גַּלִּים; הַקְשִׁיבִי לַיְשָׁה, עֲנִיָּה עֲנָתוֹת.

Lift up the voice, O daughter of Gallim; cause it to be heard unto Laish, O poor Anathoth.

2 Nephi 20:31

נָדְדָה, מַדְמֵנָה; יֹשְׁבֵי הַגֵּבִים, הֵעִיזוּ.

Madmenah is removed; the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 20:32

עוֹד הַיּוֹם, בְּנֹב לַעֲמֹד; יְנִיף יָדוֹ הַר בַּת– צִיּוֹן, גִּבְעַת יְרוּשָׁלִָם.

As yet shall he remain at Nob that day; he shall shake his hand against the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

2 Nephi 20:33

הִנֵּה הָאָדוֹן יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת, מְסָעֵף פְּאֵרָה בְּמַעֲרָצָה; וְרָמֵי הַקּוֹמָה גְּדוּעִים, וְהַגְּבֹהִים יִשְׁפָּלוּ.

Behold, the Lord, the Lord of Hosts shall lop the bough with terror; and the high ones of stature shall be hewn down; and the haughty shall be humbled.

2 Nephi 20:34

וְנִקַּף סִבְכֵי הַיַּעַר, בַּבַּרְזֶל; וְהַלְּבָנוֹן, בְּאַדִּיר יִפּוֹל.

And he shall cut down the thickets of the forests with iron, and Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 21:1

וְיָצָא חֹטֶר, מִגֵּזַע יִשָׁי; וְנֵצֶר,
מִשָּׁרָשָׁיו יִפְרֶה.

And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a branch shall grow out of his roots.

2 Nephi 21:2

וְנָחָה עָלָיו, רוּחַ יְהוָה--רוּחַ חָכְמָה
וּבִינָה, רוּחַ עֵצָה וּגְבוּרָה, רוּחַ דַּעַת,
וְיִרְאַת יְהוָה.

And the Spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord;

2 Nephi 21:3

וְהַרְוִחַ תֵּעָשֵׁה לוֹ שֶׁל הַבָּנָה מְהִירָה
בְּיִרְאַת יְהוָה; וְלֹא–לְמַרְאֵה עֵינָיו
יִשְׁפּוֹט, וְלֹא–לְמִשְׁמַע אָזְנָיו יוֹכִיחַ.

And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the Lord; and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears.

2 Nephi 21:4

וְשָׁפַט בְּצֶדֶק דַּלִּים, וְהוֹכִיחַ בְּמִישׁוֹר
לְעַנְוֵי–אָרֶץ; וְהִכָּה–אֶרֶץ בְּשֵׁבֶט פִּיו,
וּבְרוּחַ שְׂפָתָיו יָמִית רָשָׁע.

But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth; and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 21:5

וְהָיָה צֶדֶק, אֵזוֹר מָתְנָיו; וְהָאֱמוּנָה,
אֵזוֹר חֲלָצָיו.

And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

2 Nephi 21:6

וְגָר זְאֵב עִם–כֶּבֶשׂ, וְנָמֵר עִם–גְּדִי
יִרְבָּץ; וְעֵגֶל וּכְפִיר וּמְרִיא יַחְדָּו, וְנַעַר
קָטֹן נֹהֵג בָּם.

The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid, and the calf and the young lion and fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.

2 Nephi 21:7

וּפָרָה וָדֹב תִּרְעֶינָה, יַחְדָּו יִרְבְּצוּ
יַלְדֵיהֶן; וְאַרְיֵה, כַּבָּקָר יֹאכַל –תֶּבֶן.

And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

2 Nephi 21:8

וְשִׁעֲשַׁע יוֹנֵק, עַל–חֻר פָּתֶן; וְעַל
מְאוּרַת צִפְעוֹנִי, גָּמוּל יָדוֹ הָדָה.

And the suckling child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice's den.

2 Nephi 21:9

לֹא–יָרֵעוּ וְלֹא–יַשְׁחִיתוּ, בְּכָל –הַר
קָדְשִׁי: כִּי–מָלְאָה הָאָרֶץ, דֵּעָה
אֶת–יְהוָה, כַּמַּיִם, לַיָּם מְכַסִּים.

They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 21:10

וְהָיָה, בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא, שֹׁרֶשׁ יִשַׁי אֲשֶׁר עֹמֵד לְנֵס עַמִּים, אֵלָיו גּוֹיִם יִדְרֹשׁוּ; וְהָיְתָה מְנֻחָתוֹ, כָּבוֹד.

And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek; and his rest shall be glorious.

2 Nephi 21:11

וְהָיָה בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא, יוֹסִיף אֲדֹנָי שֵׁנִית יָדוֹ, לִקְנוֹת, אֶת–שְׁאָר עַמּוֹ––אֲשֶׁר יִשָּׁאֵר מֵאַשּׁוּר וּמִמִּצְרַיִם וּמִפַּתְרוֹס וּמִכּוּשׁ, וּמֵעֵילָם וּמִשִּׁנְעָר וּמֵחֲמָת, וּמֵאִיֵּי, הַיָּם.

And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.

2 Nephi 21:12

וְנָשָׂא נֵס לַגּוֹיִם, וְאָסַף נִדְחֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל; וּנְפֻצוֹת יְהוּדָה יְקַבֵּץ, מֵאַרְבַּע כַּנְפוֹת הָאָרֶץ.

And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.

2 Nephi 21:13

וְסָרָה קִנְאַת אֶפְרַיִם, וְצֹרְרֵי יְהוּדָה יִכָּרֵתוּ: אֶפְרַיִם לֹא–יְקַנֵּא אֶת–יְהוּדָה, וִיהוּדָה לֹא–יָצֹר אֶת–אֶפְרָיִם.

The envy of Ephraim also shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off; Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 21:14

וְעָפוּ בְכָתֵף פְּלִשְׁתִּים יָמָּה, יַחְדָּו יָבֹזּוּ
אֶת–בְּנֵי–קֶדֶם; אֱדוֹם וּמוֹאָב מִשְׁלוֹחַ
יָדָם, וּבְנֵי עַמּוֹן מִשְׁמַעְתָּם.

But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines towards the west; they shall spoil them of the east together; they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab; and the children of Ammon shall obey them.

2 Nephi 21:15

וְהֶחֱרִים יְהוָה, אֵת לְשׁוֹן יָם–מִצְרַיִם,
וְהֵנִיף יָדוֹ עַל–הַנָּהָר, בַּעְיָם רוּחוֹ;
וְהִכָּהוּ לְשִׁבְעָה נְחָלִים, וְהִדְרִיךְ
בַּנְּעָלִים.

And the Lord shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea; and with his mighty wind he shall shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make men go over dry shod.

2 Nephi 21:16

וְהָיְתָה מְסִלָּה--לִשְׁאָר עַמּוֹ, אֲשֶׁר
יִשָּׁאֵר מֵאַשּׁוּר: כַּאֲשֶׁר הָיְתָה
לְיִשְׂרָאֵל, בְּיוֹם עֲלֹתוֹ מֵאֶרֶץ מִצְרָיִם.

And there shall be a highway for the remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 22:1

וְאָמַרְתָּ, בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא, אוֹדְךָ יְהוָה, כִּי אָנַפְתָּ בִּי; יָשֹׁב אַפְּךָ, וּתְנַחֲמֵנִי.

And in that day thou shalt say: O Lord, I will praise thee; though thou wast angry with me thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.

2 Nephi 22:2

הִנֵּה אֵל יְשׁוּעָתִי אֶבְטַח, וְלֹא אֶפְחָד: כִּי–עָזִּי וְזִמְרָת יָהּ יְהוָה, וַיְהִי–לִי לִישׁוּעָה.

Behold, God is my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid; for the Lord JEHOVAH is my strength and my song; he also has become my salvation.

2 Nephi 22:3

וּשְׁאַבְתֶּם–מַיִם, בְּשָׂשׂוֹן, מִמַּעַיְנֵי, הַיְשׁוּעָה.

Therefore, with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.

2 Nephi 22:4

וַאֲמַרְתֶּם בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא, הוֹדוּ לַיהוָה קִרְאוּ בִשְׁמוֹ, הוֹדִיעוּ בָעַמִּים, עֲלִילֹתָיו; הַזְכִּירוּ, כִּי נִשְׂגָּב שְׁמוֹ.

And in that day shall ye say: Praise the Lord, call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted.

2 Nephi 22:5

זַמְּרוּ יְהוָה, כִּי גֵאוּת עָשָׂה; מוּדַעַת זֹאת, בְּכָל–הָאָרֶץ.

Sing unto the Lord; for he hath done excellent things; this is known in all the earth.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

צַהֲלִי וָרֹנִּי, יוֹשֶׁבֶת צִיּוֹן: כִּי–גָדוֹל בְּקִרְבֵּךְ, קְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל.

Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion; for great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 23:1

מַשָּׂא, בָּבֶל--אֲשֶׁר חָזָה, יְשַׁעְיָהוּ בֶּן–אָמוֹץ.

The burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.

2 Nephi 23:2

עַל הַר–נִשָּׂפָה שְׂאוּ–נֵס, הָרִימוּ קוֹל לָהֶם; הָנִיפוּ יָד, וְיָבֹאוּ פִּתְחֵי נְדִיבִים.

Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

2 Nephi 23:3

אֲנִי צִוֵּיתִי, לִמְקֻדָּשָׁי, גַּם קָרָאתִי גִבּוֹרַי לְאַפִּי; כִּי הַכַּעַס שֶׁלִּי לֹא עֲלֵיהֶם הָעוֹלְצִים בַּאֲצִילוּתִי.

I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones, for mine anger is not upon them that rejoice in my highness.

2 Nephi 23:4

קוֹל הָמוֹן בֶּהָרִים, דְּמוּת עַם–רָב; קוֹל שְׁאוֹן מַמְלְכוֹת גּוֹיִם, נֶאֱסָפִים -- יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת, מְפַקֵּד צְבָא מִלְחָמָה.

The noise of the multitude in the mountains like as of a great people, a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together, the Lord of Hosts mustereth the hosts of the battle.

2 Nephi 23:5

בָּאִים מֵאֶרֶץ מֶרְחָק, מִקְצֵה הַשָּׁמַיִם; יְהוָה וּכְלֵי זַעְמוֹ, לְחַבֵּל כָּל–הָאָרֶץ.

They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, yea, the Lord, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 23:6

הֵילִילוּ, כִּי קָרוֹב יוֹם יְהוָה; כְּשֹׁד, מִשַּׁדַּי יָבוֹא.

Howl ye, for the day of the Lord is at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

2 Nephi 23:7

לָכֵן, כָּל–יָדַיִם תִּרְפֶּינָה; וְכָל–לֵבַב אֱנוֹשׁ, יִמָּס.

Therefore shall all hands be faint, every man's heart shall melt;

2 Nephi 23:8

וְנִבְהָלוּ––צִירִים וַחֲבָלִים יֹאחֵזוּן, כַּיּוֹלֵדָה יְחִילוּן; אִישׁ אֶל–רֵעֵהוּ יִתְמָהוּ, פְּנֵי לְהָבִים פְּנֵיהֶם.

And they shall be afraid; pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be amazed one at another; their faces shall be as flames.

2 Nephi 23:9

הִנֵּה יוֹם–יְהוָה בָּא, אַכְזָרִי וְעֶבְרָה וַחֲרוֹן אָף––לָשׂוּם הָאָרֶץ לְשַׁמָּה, וְחַטָּאֶיהָ יַשְׁמִיד מִמֶּנָּה.

Behold, the day of the Lord cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate; and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 23:10

כִּי–כוֹכְבֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם וּכְסִילֵיהֶם, לֹא יָהֵלּוּ אוֹרָם; חָשַׁךְ הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ בְּצֵאתוֹ, וְיָרֵחַ לֹא–יַגִּיהַ אוֹרוֹ.

For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light; the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

2 Nephi 23:11

וּפָקַדְתִּי עַל–תֵּבֵל רָעָה, וְעַל–רְשָׁעִים עֲוֹנָם; וְהִשְׁבַּתִּי גְּאוֹן זֵדִים, וְגַאֲוַת עָרִיצִים אַשְׁפִּיל.

And I will punish the world for evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay down the haughtiness of the terrible.

2 Nephi 23:12

אוֹקִיר אֱנוֹשׁ, מִפָּז; וְאָדָם, מִכֶּתֶם אוֹפִיר.

I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.

2 Nephi 23:13

לָכֵן שָׁמַיִם אַרְגִּיז, וְתִרְעַשׁ הָאָרֶץ מִמְּקוֹמָהּ––בְּעֶבְרַת יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת, וּבְיוֹם חֲרוֹן אַפּוֹ.

Therefore, I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the Lord of Hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 23:14

וְהָיָה כִּצְבִי מֻדָּח, וּכְצֹאן וְאֵין מְקַבֵּץ:
אִישׁ אֶל–עַמּוֹ יִפְנוּ, וְאִישׁ אֶל–אַרְצוֹ
יָנוּסוּ.

And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up; and they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

2 Nephi 23:15

כָּל–הַנִּמְצָא, יִדָּקֵר; כֵּן, וְכָל הַמְקֻשָּׁר
לָרָשָׁע יָמוּתוּ בֶּחָרֶב.

Every one that is proud shall be thrust through; yea, and every one that is joined to the wicked shall fall by the sword.

2 Nephi 23:16

וְעֹלְלֵיהֶם יְרֻטְּשׁוּ, לְעֵינֵיהֶם; יְשֻׁסּוּ,
בָּתֵּיהֶם, וּנְשֵׁיהֶם, תִּשָּׁכַבְנָה.

Their children, also shall be dashed to pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled and their wives ravished.

2 Nephi 23:17

הִנְנִי מֵעִיר עֲלֵיהֶם, אֶת–מָדָי,
אֲשֶׁר–כֶּסֶף לֹא יַחְשֹׁבוּ, וְזָהָב לֹא
יַחְפְּצוּ–בוֹ.

Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver and gold, nor shall they delight in it.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 23:18

וּקְשָׁתוֹת, נְעָרִים תְּרַטַּשְׁנָה:
וּפְרִי–בֶטֶן לֹא יְרַחֵמוּ, עַל–בָּנִים
לֹא–תָחוּס עֵינָם.

Their bows shall also dash the young men to pieces, and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eyes shall not spare children.

2 Nephi 23:19

וְהָיְתָה בָבֶל צְבִי מַמְלָכוֹת, תִּפְאֶרֶת
גְּאוֹן כַּשְׂדִּים, כְּמַהְפֵּכַת אֱלֹהִים,
אֶת–סְדֹם וְאֶת–עֲמֹרָה.

And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' excellency, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah.

2 Nephi 23:20

לֹא–תֵשֵׁב לָנֶצַח, וְלֹא תִשְׁכֹּן עַד–דּוֹר
וָדוֹר; וְלֹא–יַהֵל שָׁם עֲרָבִי, וְרֹעִים
לֹא–יַרְבְּצוּ שָׁם.

It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there; neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.

2 Nephi 23:21

וְרָבְצוּ–שָׁם חַיּוֹת רָעוֹת שֶׁל הַמִּדְבָּר,
וּמָלְאוּ בָתֵּיהֶם יְצוּרִים עֲגוּמִים;
וְשָׁכְנוּ שָׁם יַנְשׁוּפִים, וּשְׂעִירִים
יְרַקְּדוּ–שָׁם.

But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures; and owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְהַחִיּוֹת הָרָעוֹת שֵׁל הָאִיִּים יִבְכּוּ בַּבָּתִּים הָאֲמְלָלִים שֶׁלָּהֶם; וְקָרוֹב לָבוֹא עִתָּהּ, וְיָמֶיהָ לֹא יִמָּשֵׁכוּ.

And the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their desolate houses, and dragons in their pleasant palaces; and her time is near to come, and her day shall not be prolonged.

כִּי אֲנִי אַשְׁמִיד אוֹתָהּ בִּמְהִירוּת; כֵּן, כִּי אֲנִי אֲרַחֵם אֶל עַמִּי, אֲבָל הָרֶשַׁע יָמוּתוּ.

For I will destroy her speedily; yea, for I will be merciful unto my people, but the wicked shall perish.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 24:1

כִּי יְרַחֵם יְהוָה אֶת–יַעֲקֹב, וּבָחַר עוֹד בְּיִשְׂרָאֵל, וְהִנִּיחָם, עַל–אַדְמָתָם; וְנִלְוָה הַגֵּר עֲלֵיהֶם, וְנִסְפְּחוּ עַל–בֵּית יַעֲקֹב.

For the Lord will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land; and the strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.

2 Nephi 24:2

וּלְקָחוּם עַמִּים, וֶהֱבִיאוּם אֶל–מְקוֹמָם, וְהִתְנַחֲלוּם בֵּית–יִשְׂרָאֵל עַל אַדְמַת יְהוָה, לַעֲבָדִים וְלִשְׁפָחוֹת; וְהָיוּ שֹׁבִים לְשֹׁבֵיהֶם, וְרָדוּ בְּנֹגְשֵׂיהֶם.

And the people shall take them and bring them to their place; yea, from far unto the ends of the earth; and they shall return to their lands of promise. And the house of Israel shall possess them, and the land of the Lord shall be for servants and handmaids; and they shall take them captives unto whom they were captives; and they shall rule over their oppressors.

2 Nephi 24:3

וְהָיָה, בְּיוֹם הָנִיחַ יְהוָה לְךָ, מֵעָצְבְּךָ, וּמֵרָגְזֶךָ––וּמִן–הָעֲבֹדָה הַקָּשָׁה, אֲשֶׁר עֻבַּד–בָּךְ.

And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall give thee rest, from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 24:4

וְנָשָׂאתָ הַמָּשָׁל הַזֶּה, עַל–מֶלֶךְ בָּבֶל––וְאָמַרְתָּ: אֵיךְ שָׁבַת נֹגֵשׂ, שָׁבְתָה מַדְהֵבָה.

And it shall come to pass in that day, that thou shalt take up this proverb against the king of Babylon, and say: How hath the oppressor ceased, the golden city ceased!

2 Nephi 24:5

שָׁבַר יְהוָה, מַטֵּה רְשָׁעִים––שֵׁבֶט, מֹשְׁלִים.

The Lord hath broken the staff of the wicked, the scepters of the rulers.

2 Nephi 24:6

מַכֶּה עַמִּים בְּעֶבְרָה, מַכַּת בִּלְתִּי סָרָה; רֹדֶה בָאַף גּוֹיִם, מֻרְדָּף בְּלִי חָשָׂךְ.

He who smote the people in wrath with a continual stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, and none hindereth.

2 Nephi 24:7

נָחָה שָׁקְטָה, כָּל–הָאָרֶץ; פָּצְחוּ, רִנָּה.

The whole earth is at rest, and is quiet; they break forth into singing.

2 Nephi 24:8

גַּם–בְּרוֹשִׁים שָׂמְחוּ לָךְ, אַרְזֵי לְבָנוֹן; מֵאָז שָׁכַבְתָּ, לֹא–יַעֲלֶה הַכֹּרֵת עָלֵינוּ.

Yea, the fir-trees rejoice at thee, and also the cedars of Lebanon, saying: Since thou art laid down no feller is come up against us.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 24:9

שְׁאוֹל, מִתַּחַת רָגְזָה לְךָ--לִקְרַאת בּוֹאֶךָ; עוֹרֵר לְךָ רְפָאִים, כָּל–עַתּוּדֵי אָרֶץ--הֵקִים מִכִּסְאוֹתָם, כֹּל מַלְכֵי גוֹיִם.

Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet thee at thy coming; it stirreth up the dead for thee, even all the chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

2 Nephi 24:10

כֻּלָּם יַעֲנוּ, וְיֹאמְרוּ אֵלֶיךָ: גַּם–אַתָּה חֳלֵיתָ כָמוֹנוּ, אֵלֵינוּ נִמְשָׁלְתָּ.

All they shall speak and say unto thee: Art thou also become weak as we? Art thou become like unto us?

2 Nephi 24:11

הוּרַד שְׁאוֹל גְּאוֹנֶךָ, הֶמְיַת נְבָלֶיךָ; תַּחְתֶּיךָ יֻצַּע רִמָּה, וּמְכַסֶּיךָ תּוֹלֵעָה.

Thy pomp is brought down to the grave; the noise of thy viols is not heard; the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

2 Nephi 24:12

אֵיךְ נָפַלְתָּ מִשָּׁמַיִם, הֵילֵל בֶּן–שָׁחַר! נִגְדַּעְתָּ לָאָרֶץ, חוֹלֵשׁ עַל–גּוֹיִם!

How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! Art thou cut down to the ground, which did weaken the nations!

Lucifer is a Latin word meaning "Light Bringer." הֵילֵל is the equivalent Hebrew word.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 24:13

וְאַתָּה אָמַרְתָּ בִלְבָבְךָ, הַשָּׁמַיִם אֶעֱלֶה--מִמַּעַל לְכוֹכְבֵי-אֵל, אָרִים כִּסְאִי; וְאֵשֵׁב בְּהַר-מוֹעֵד, בְּיַרְכְּתֵי צָפוֹן.

For thou hast said in thy heart: I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God; I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north;

2 Nephi 24:14

אֶעֱלֶה, עַל-בָּמֳתֵי עָב; אֶדַּמֶּה, לְעֶלְיוֹן.

I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the Most High.

2 Nephi 24:15

אַךְ אֶל-שְׁאוֹל תּוּרָד, אֶל - יַרְכְּתֵי - בוֹר.

Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

2 Nephi 24:16

רֹאֶיךָ אֵלֶיךָ יַשְׁגִּיחוּ, אֵלֶיךָ יִתְבּוֹנָנוּ: הֲזֶה הָאִישׁ מַרְגִּיז הָאָרֶץ, מַרְעִישׁ מַמְלָכוֹת?

They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and shall consider thee, and shall say: Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 24:17

שָׂם תֵּבֵל כַּמִּדְבָּר, וְעָרָיו הָרָס;
אַסִירָיו, לֹא–פָתַח בֵּיתָה?

And made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof, and opened not the house of his prisoners?

2 Nephi 24:18

כָּל–מַלְכֵי גוֹיִם, כֻּלָּם––שָׁכְבוּ
בְכָבוֹד, אִישׁ בְּבֵיתוֹ.

All the kings of the nations, yea, all of them, lie in glory, every one of them in his own house.

2 Nephi 24:19

וְאַתָּה הָשְׁלַכְתָּ מִקִּבְרְךָ, כְּנֵצֶר
נִתְעָב––לְבֻשׁ הֲרוּגִים, מְטֹעֲנֵי חָרֶב;
יוֹרְדֵי אֶל–אַבְנֵי–בוֹר, כְּפֶגֶר מוּבָס.

But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, and the remnant of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcass trodden under feet.

2 Nephi 24:20

לֹא–תֵחַד אִתָּם בִּקְבוּרָה, כִּי–אַרְצְךָ
שִׁחַתָּ עַמְּךָ הָרָגְתָּ; לֹא–יִקָּרֵא לְעוֹלָם,
זֶרַע מְרֵעִים.

Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land and slain thy people; the seed of evil-doers shall never be renowned.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 24:21

הָכִינוּ לְבָנָיו מַטְבֵּחַ, בַּעֲוֹן אֲבוֹתָם;
בַּל–יָקֻמוּ וְיִרְשׁוּ אָרֶץ, וּמָלְאוּ פְנֵי –
תֵבֵל עָרִים.

Prepare slaughter for his children for the iniquities of their fathers, that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

2 Nephi 24:22

וְקַמְתִּי עֲלֵיהֶם, נְאֻם יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת;
וְהִכְרַתִּי לְבָבֶל שֵׁם וּשְׁאָר, וְנִין
וָנֶכֶד--נְאֻם–יְהוָה.

For I will rise up against them, saith the Lord of Hosts, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, and son, and nephew, saith the Lord.

2 Nephi 24:23

וְשַׂמְתִּיהָ לְמוֹרַשׁ קִפֹּד, וְאַגְמֵי–מָיִם;
וְטֵאטֵאתִיהָ בְּמַטְאֲטֵא הַשְׁמֵד, נְאֻם
יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת.

I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water; and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the Lord of Hosts.

2 Nephi 24:24

נִשְׁבַּע יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת, לֵאמֹר: אִם–לֹא
כַּאֲשֶׁר דִּמִּיתִי, כֵּן הָיָתָה, וְכַאֲשֶׁר
יָעַצְתִּי, הִיא תָקוּם.

The Lord of Hosts hath sworn, saying: Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand --

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 24:25

לִשְׁבֹּר אַשּׁוּר בְּאַרְצִי, וְעַל–הָרַי אֲבוּסֶנּוּ; וְסָר מֵעֲלֵיהֶם, עֻלּוֹ, וְסֻבָּלוֹ, מֵעַל שִׁכְמוֹ יָסוּר.

That I will bring the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot; then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

2 Nephi 24:26

זֹאת הָעֵצָה הַיְעוּצָה, עַל–כָּל–הָאָרֶץ; וְזֹאת הַיָּד הַנְּטוּיָה, עַל–כָּל–הַגּוֹיִם.

This is the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth; and this is the hand that is stretched out upon all nations.

2 Nephi 24:27

כִּי–יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת יָעָץ, וּמִי יָפֵר; וְיָדוֹ הַנְּטוּיָה, וּמִי יְשִׁיבֶנָּה?

For the Lord of Hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul? And his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

2 Nephi 24:28

בִּשְׁנַת–מוֹת, הַמֶּלֶךְ אָחָז, הָיָה, הַמַּשָּׂא הַזֶּה.

In the year that king Ahaz died was this burden.

2 Nephi 24:29

אַל–תִּשְׂמְחִי פְלֶשֶׁת כֻּלֵּךְ, כִּי נִשְׁבַּר שֵׁבֶט מַכֵּךְ: כִּי–מִשֹּׁרֶשׁ נָחָשׁ יֵצֵא צֶפַע, וּפִרְיוֹ שָׂרָף מְעוֹפֵף.

Rejoice not thou, whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken; for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a cockatrice, and his fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 24:30

וְרָעוּ בְּכוֹרֵי דַלִּים, וְאֶבְיוֹנִים לָבֶטַח
יִרְבָּצוּ; וְהֵמַתִּי בָרָעָב שָׁרְשֵׁךְ,
וּשְׁאֵרִיתֵךְ יַהֲרֹג.

And the first-born of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety; and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

2 Nephi 24:31

הֵילִילִי שַׁעַר זַעֲקִי–עִיר, נָמוֹג פְּלֶשֶׁת
כֻּלָּךְ: כִּי מִצָּפוֹן עָשָׁן בָּא, וְאֵין בּוֹדֵד
בְּמוֹעֲדָיו.

Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou, whole Palestina, art dissolved; for there shall come from the north a smoke, and none shall be alone in his appointed times.

2 Nephi 24:32

וּמַה–יַּעֲנֶה, מַלְאֲכֵי–גוֹי? כִּי יְהוָה יִסַּד
צִיּוֹן, וּבָהּ יֶחֱסוּ עֲנִיֵּי עַמּוֹ.

What shall then answer the messengers of the nations? That the Lord hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people shall trust in it.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 25:1

וְעַתָּה, אֲנִי, נֶפִי, מְדַבֵּר קְצָת אוֹדוֹת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאֲנִי כָּתַבְתִּי, שֶׁדּוֹבְרוּ בְּפִי יְשַׁעְיָהוּ.

Now I, Nephi, do speak somewhat concerning the words which I have written, which have been spoken by the mouth of Isaiah.

לִרְאוֹת, יְשַׁעְיָהוּ גַּם אָמַר דְּבָרִים רַבִּים שֶׁבְּנֵי עַמִּי הִתְקַשּׁוּ לְעַכֵּל; כִּי הֵם לֹא יֵדְעוּ אוֹדוֹת הַדֶּרֶךְ שֶׁל הַנְּבוּאָה אֵצֶל הַיְּהוּדִים.

For behold, Isaiah spake many things which were hard for many of my people to understand; for they know not concerning the manner of prophesying among the Jews.

2 Nephi 25:2

כִּי אֲנִי, נֶפִי, לֹא הִסְבַּרְתִּי לָהֶם הַרְבֵּה דְּבָרִים אוֹדוֹת מִנְהַג הַיְּהוּדִים; כִּי מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הֵם אֲפֵלִים וּמִפְעָלָם הוּא גֹּעֲלִי.

For I, Nephi, have not taught them many things concerning the manner of the Jews; for their works were works of darkness, and their doings were doings of abominations.

2 Nephi 25:3

לָכֵן, אֲנִי כּוֹתֵב לְעַמִּי לְכָל אֵלֶּה שֶׁיְקַבְּלוּ אַחַר אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה שֶׁאֲנִי כּוֹתֵב, כְּדֵי הֵם יְכוֹלִים לָדַעַת אֶת מִשְׁפְּטֵי אֱלֹהִים שֶׁיָּחוֹלוּ עַל כָּל עַמִּים מֵהֶם הוּא דִּבֵּר.

Wherefore, I write unto my people, unto all those that shall receive hereafter these things which I write, that they may know the judgments of God, that they come upon all nations, according to the word which he hath spoken.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

לָכֵן, הַקְשִׁיבוּ, עַמִּי, שֶׁמִּבֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל,
וְשִׁימוּ לִדְבָרִי; כִּי דִבְרֵי יְשַׁעְיָהוּ אֵינָם
בְּרוּרִים לָכֶם,

Wherefore, hearken, O my people, which are of the house of Israel, and give ear unto my words; for because the words of Isaiah are not plain unto you,

בְּכָל זֹאת, הֵם בְּהִירִים לְאֵלֶּה שֶׁהֵם
מְלֵאֵי רוּחַ הַנְּבוּאָה. אֶלָּא אֲנִי נוֹתֵן
לָכֶם נְבוּאָה, בְּהֶתְאֵם לָרוּחַ שֶׁבְּקִרְבִּי.

nevertheless they are plain unto all those that are filled with the spirit of prophecy. But I give unto you a prophecy, according to the spirit which is in me;

לָכֵן אֲנִי אֶחֱזֶה לְפִי הַבְּהִירוּת אֲשֶׁר בִּי
מֵאָז יָצָאתִי מִירוּשָׁלַם עִם אָבִי;
לְרָאוֹת, תַּעֲנוּגוֹת נַפְשִׁי בְּפַשְׁטוּת
לְעַמִּי, כְּדֵי שֶׁהֵם יְכוֹלִים לְלַמֵּד.

wherefore I shall prophesy according to the plainness which hath been with me from the time that I came out from Jerusalem with my father; for behold, my soul delighteth in plainness unto my people, that they may learn.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 25:5

כֵּן, נַפְשִׁי אוֹהֶבֶת בְּדִבְרֵי יְשַׁעְיָהוּ, כִּי אֲנִי יָצָאתִי מִירוּשָׁלַם, וַאֲנִי רָאִיתִי אֶת מַעֲשֵׂי הַיְהוּדִים.

Yea, and my soul delighteth in the words of Isaiah, for I came out from Jerusalem, and mine eyes hath beheld the things of the Jews,

וַאֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁהַיְהוּדִים מְבִינִים אֶת דִּבְרֵי הַנְּבִיאִים.

and I know that the Jews do understand the things of the prophets,

וְאֵין אֲנָשִׁים אֲחֵרִים שֶׁמְּבִינִים אֶת הַדְּבָרִים מְדֻבָּרִים לַיְּהוּדִים כְּמוֹ לָהֶם, חוּץ הֵם נִלְמָדִים כְּפִי דֶּרֶךְ שֶׁל הַיְהוּדִים.

and there is none other people that understand the things which were spoken unto the Jews like unto them, save it be that they are taught after the manner of the things of the Jews.

2 Nephi 25:6

לְרָאוֹת, אֲנִי, נֶפִי, לֹא לִמַּדְתִּי אֶת יְלָדַי לְפִי מִנְהַג הַיְהוּדִים; לְרָאוֹת, אֲנִי, בְּעַצְמִי יָשַׁבְתִּי בִּירוּשָׁלַיִם, לָכֵן, אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ אוֹדוֹת סְבִיבוֹתֶיהָ.

But behold, I, Nephi, have not taught my children after the manner of the Jews; but behold, I, of myself, have dwelt at Jerusalem, wherefore I know concerning the regions round about;

וְהִזְכַּרְתִּי לִבְנֵי אוֹדוֹת מִשְׁפְּטֵי אֱלֹהִים, שֶׁנָּפְלוּ בֵּין הַיְהוּדִים, לִבְנֵי, לְפִי כָּל אֶת אֲשֶׁר יְשַׁעְיָהוּ דִּבֵּר, וַאֲנִי לֹא כּוֹתֵב אוֹתָם.

and I have made mention unto my children concerning the judgments of God, which hath come to pass among the Jews, unto my children, according to all that which Isaiah hath spoken, and I do not write them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 25:7

לִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי מַמְשִׁיךְ בִּנְבוּאָתִי, בְּפַשְׁטוּת; וְאֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁלֹּא אִישׁ יָכוֹל לִטְעוֹת בְּכָךְ;

But behold, I proceed with mine own prophecy, according to my plainness; in the which I know that no man can err;

בְּכָל זֹאת, בִּימֵי כַּאֲשֶׁר נְבוּאוֹתָיו שֶׁל יְשַׁעְיָהוּ יִשָּׁלְמוּ אָז גְּבָרִים יֵדְעוּ בְּטוּחָה, בַּפְּעָמִים כְּשֶׁזֶּה יִקָּרֶה.

nevertheless, in the days that the prophecies of Isaiah shall be fulfilled men shall know of a surety, at the times when they shall come to pass.

2 Nephi 25:8

לָכֵן, הֵם שֶׁל שָׁוִים לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם, וַאֲנִי אֲדַבֵּר לְאֵלֶּה הַחוֹשְׁבִים שֶׁאֵינָם חֲשׁוּבִים, אֲנִי אֲדַבֵּר לָהֶם בְּיִחוּד, וַאֲנִי אַגְבִּיל הַדְּבָרִים לְעַמִּי;

Wherefore, they are of worth unto the children of men, and he that supposeth that they are not, unto them will I speak particularly, and confine the words unto mine own people;

כִּי יוֹדֵעַ אֲנִי שֶׁהַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה יִהְיוּ עֵרֶךְ גְּדוֹלוֹת לָהֶם בְּאַחֲרִית הַיָּמִים; כִּי בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא יָבִינוּ אוֹתָם; לָכֵן, רָשַׁמְתִּי אוֹתָם לְתוֹעַלְתָּם.

for I know that they shall be of great worth unto them in the last days; for in that day shall they understand them; wherefore, for their good have I written them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 25:9

וְכִפְי שֶׁדּוֹר אֶחָד נִהְיָה הַשְׁמִיד בֵּין הַיְהוּדִים בִּגְלַל רֶשַׁע, אַפִילוּ כֵּן הֵם הֻשְׁמְדוּ מִדּוֹר לְדוֹר לְפִי מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הָרָעִים;

And as one generation hath been destroyed among the Jews because of iniquity, even so have they been destroyed from generation to generation according to their iniquities;

וְלֹא בָּא עֲלֵיהֶם הֶרֶס, חוּץ זֶה נֶבָּא אֲלֵיהֶם עַל יְדֵי הַנְּבִיאִים שֶׁל יְהוָה.

and never hath any of them been destroyed save it were foretold them by the prophets of the Lord.

2 Nephi 25:10

לָכֵן, זֶה נִהְיָה אָמַר לָהֶם אוֹדוֹת הַהֶרֶס שֶׁצָּרִיךְ לָבוֹא עֲלֵיהֶם, מִיָּד אַחֲרֵי אָבִי יָצָא אֶת יְרוּשָׁלַיִם.

Wherefore, it hath been told them concerning the destruction which should come upon them, immediately after my father left Jerusalem;

בְּכָל זֹאת, הֵם הִקְשִׁיחוּ אֶת לִבָּם; וְכִפְי הַנְּבוּאָה שֶׁלִּי שֶׁהֵם הֻשְׁמְדוּ חוּץ הַגְּבָרִים אֱלֹהִים שֶׁמּוּבָאִים הָלְאָה אָסִיר לְבָבֶל.

nevertheless, they hardened their hearts; and according to my prophecy they have been destroyed, save it be those which are carried away captive into Babylon.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 25:11

וְעַתָּה, אֲנִי מְדַבֵּר בִּגְלַל שֶׁבְּקִרְבִּי. וְלַמְרוֹת הֵם הוּבְאוּ הָלְאָה, הֵם יַחְזְרוּ שׁוּב, וְלָהֶם תִּהְיֶה אֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם;

And now this I speak because of the spirit which is in me. And notwithstanding they have been carried away they shall return again, and possess the land of Jerusalem;

לָכֵן, הֵם יֻחְזְרוּ שׁוּב בְּאֶרֶץ נַחֲלָתָם.

wherefore, they shall be restored again to the land of their inheritance.

2 Nephi 25:12

לִרְאוֹת, יִהְיוּ לָהֶם מִלְחָמוֹת, וַהֲמֻלַּת מִלְחָמוֹת; וְכַאֲשֶׁר הַיּוֹם יָבוֹא בֵּן יָחִיד לְאָבִיו, כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ הָאַבָּא שֶׁל שֶׁמַיִם וְשֶׁל כַּדּוּר אֶרֶץ, יִתְגַּלֶּה לָהֶם בַּבָּשָׂר,

But, behold, they shall have wars, and rumors of wars; and when the day cometh that the Only Begotten of the Father, yea, even the Father of heaven and of earth, shall manifest himself unto them in the flesh,

לִרְאוֹת, הֵם יִתְכַּחֲשׁוּ אוֹתוֹ, בִּגְלַל הַחֲטָאִים שֶׁלָּהֶם, וּבְשֶׁל קַשִׁיחַ לִבָּם, וְעָרְפָּם.

behold, they will reject him, because of their iniquities, and the hardness of their hearts, and the stiffness of their necks.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 25:13

לִרְאוֹת, הֵם יִצְלִיבוּ אוֹתוֹ; וּכְשֶׁיִּשְׁכַּב בַּקֶּבֶר בְּמֶשֶׁךְ שְׁלֹשָׁה יָמִים אָז הוּא יַעֲלֶה מֵהַמֵּתִים, וּמַרְפֵּא בִּכְנָפָיָהּ; וְכָל אֵלֶּה שֶׁמַּאֲמִינִים בִּשְׁמוֹ תִּקַּבְּלוּ לִגְאֻלָּה בְּמַלְכוּת אֱלֹהִים.

Behold, they will crucify him; and after he is laid in a sepulchre for the space of three days he shall rise from the dead, with healing in his wings; and all those who shall believe on his name shall be saved in the kingdom of God.

לָכֵן, נַפְשִׁי אוֹהֶבֶת לְהִנָּבֵא עָלָיו, כִּי אֲנִי רָאִיתִי אֶת הַיּוֹם שֶׁלּוֹ, וְלִבִּי מַעֲלֶה אֶת שְׁמוֹ הַקָּדוֹשׁ.

Wherefore, my soul delighteth to prophesy concerning him, for I have seen his day, and my heart doth magnify his holy name.

2 Nephi 25:14

לִרְאוֹת, אַחַר הַמָּשִׁיחַ יָקוּם מֵהַמֵּתִים, וְיֵרָאֶה לַאֲנָשָׁיו, אֵלֶּה שֶׁיַּאֲמִינוּ לִשְׁמוֹ,

And behold it shall come to pass that after the Messiah hath risen from the dead, and hath manifested himself unto his people, unto as many as will believe on his name,

לִרְאוֹת, תֵּהָרֵס יְרוּשָׁלַיִם שׁוּב; כִּי צָרָה לְאֵלֶּה לַנִּלְחָמִים בֵּאלֹהִים וּבְאַנְשֵׁי כְּנֵסְיָתוֹ.

behold, Jerusalem shall be destroyed again; for wo unto them that fight against God and the people of his church.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 25:15

לָכֵן, הַיְּהוּדִים יְפֻזְּרוּ בֵּין כֹּל עַמִּים; כֵּן, וְגַם בָּבֶל תֵּהָרֵס; לָכֵן, הַיְּהוּדִים יְפֻזְּרוּ בִּידֵי בְּנֵי אֻמּוֹת אֲחֵרוֹת.

Wherefore, the Jews shall be scattered among all nations; yea, and also Babylon shall be destroyed; wherefore, the Jews shall be scattered by other nations.

2 Nephi 25:16

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁיְּפֻזְּרוּ וַיְהוָה הָאֵל יְיַסֵּר אוֹתָם בִּידֵי בְּנֵי אֻמּוֹת אֲחֵרוֹת לְדוֹרוֹת הַרְבֵּה,

And after they have been scattered, and the Lord God hath scourged them by other nations for the space of many generations,

כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ מִדּוֹר לְדוֹר עַד שֶׁהֵם יִשָּׁכְנְעוּ לְהַאֲמִין בְּיֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, בֶּן אֱלֹהִים, וּבְכַפָּרָה, שֶׁאֵין סוֹפִי לְכָל אֱנוֹשׁוּת.

yea, even down from generation to generation until they shall be persuaded to believe in Jesus Christ, the Son of God, and the atonement, which is infinite for all mankind

כְּשֶׁיָּבוֹא הַיּוֹם הַהוּא, שֶׁהֵם יַאֲמִינוּ בְּיֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, וְיַעַבְדוּ אֶת הָאָב בִּשְׁמוֹ,

-- and when that day shall come that they shall believe in Jesus Christ, and worship the Father in his name,

בְּלֵב בַּר וּבְיָדַיִם נְקִיּוֹת, וְלֹא יְצַפּוּ יוֹתֵר לְמָשִׁיחַ נוֹסָף,

with pure hearts and clean hands, and look not forward any more for another Messiah,

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁיִּפְזְרוּ וַיְהוָה הָאֵל יְיַסֵּר אוֹתָם בְּיִדֵי בְּנֵי אֻמּוֹת אֲחֵרוֹת לְדוֹרוֹת הַרְבֵּה,

And after they have been scattered, and the Lord God hath scourged them by other nations for the space of many generations,

אָז, בַּפַּעַם הַזֹּאת, הַיּוֹם יָבוֹא אֲשֶׁר הַמַּתְאִים שֶׁהֵם יַאֲמִינוּ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה.

then, at that time, the day will come that it must needs be expedient that they should believe these things.

2 Nephi 25:17

וַיהוָה יוֹשִׁיט אֶת יָדוֹ שֵׁנִית לְשַׁחְזֵר עַמּוֹ מִמַּצָּבָם הָאָבוּד וְהַיָּרוּד.

And the Lord will set his hand again the second time to restore his people from their lost and fallen state.

לָכֵן, הוּא יַעֲשֶׂה מַעֲשֶׂה מֻפְלָא וְיחוֹלֵל נֵס בֵּין בְּנֵי הָאָדָם.

Wherefore, he will proceed to do a marvelous work and a wonder among the children of men.

2 Nephi 25:18

לָכֵן, הוּא יָבִיא קָדִימָה לָהֶם דְּבָרָיו, וּלְפִי דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה יִשָּׁפְטוּ בְּאַחֲרִית הַיָּמִים, כִּי הֵם יִנָּתְנוּ הַמְשַׁכְנֵעַ מֵהֶם שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ הָאֲמִיתִי, שֶׁאוֹתוֹ דָּחוּ.

Wherefore, he shall bring forth his words unto them, which words shall judge them at the last day, for they shall be given them for the purpose of convincing them of the true Messiah, who was rejected by them;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְעַד הַמְּשַׁכְנֵעַ מֵהֶם שֶׁהֵם לֹא צְרִיכִים לְהִסְתַּכֵּל קָדִימָה עוֹד הַמָּשִׁיחַ לָבוֹא, כִּי לֹא יָבוֹא יוֹתֵר, אֶלָּא רַק מְשִׁיחַ שֶׁיְרַמֶּה אֶת עָם.

and unto the convincing of them that they need not look forward any more for a Messiah to come, for there should not any come, save it should be a false Messiah which should deceive the people;

כִּי יֵשׁ רַק מָשִׁיחַ אֶחָד שֶׁעָלָיו דִּבְּרוּ הַנְּבִיאִים וְהֵם אָמְרוּ הַמָּשִׁיחַ שֶׁהַיְּהוּדִים יִדְחוּ אוֹתוֹ.

for there is save one Messiah spoken of by the prophets, and that Messiah is he who should be rejected of the Jews.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 25:19

כִּי לְפִי דִּבְרֵי הַנְּבִיאִים, הַמָּשִׁיחַ יָבוֹא בְּשֵׁשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנִים מֵהַפַּעַם אָבִי עָזַב אֶת יְרוּשָׁלַיִם; לְפִי דִּבְרֵי הַנְּבִיאִים, וְגַם לְפִי דִּבַּר מַלְאָךְ אֱלֹהִים, שְׁמוֹ יְהֵיֶה יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, בֶּן אֱלֹהִים.

For according to the words of the prophets, the Messiah cometh in six hundred years from the time that my father left Jerusalem; and according to the words of the prophets, and also the word of the angel of God, his name shall be Jesus Christ, the Son of God.

2 Nephi 25:20

וְעַתָּה, אַחַי, דִּבַּרְתִּי בְּרוּרוֹת כְּדֵי שֶׁלֹּא תִּטְעוּ. וּכְשֵׁם שֶׁחַי יְהוָה–הָאֵל שֶׁהֶעֱלָה אֶת יִשְׂרָאֵל מֵאֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם,

And now, my brethren, I have spoken plainly that ye cannot err. And as the Lord God liveth that brought Israel up out of the land of Egypt,

וְהוּא נָתַן לְמֹשֶׁה אֶת הַכֹּחַ לְרַפֵּא אֶת הָעַמִּים אַחֲרֵי הֵם שֶׁנִּשְׁכוּ עַל יְדֵי הַנְּחָשִׁים הָרְעִילִים,

and gave unto Moses power that he should heal the nations after they had been bitten by the poisonous serpents,

אִם רַק יָרִימוּ אֶת עֵינֵיהֶם אֶל הַנָּחָשׁ אֲשֶׁר יִצֵּב לִפְנֵיהֶם, וְגַם נָתַן לוֹ אֶת כֹּחַ לַהֲלֹם אֶת הַסֶּלַע וְהַמַּיִם בָּאוּ קָדִימָה.

if they would cast their eyes unto the serpent which he did raise up before them, and also gave him power that he should smite the rock and the water should come forth;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְעַתָּה, אַחַי, דִּבַּרְתִּי בְּרוּרוֹת כְּדֵי שֶׁלֹּא תִּטְעוּ. וּכְשֵׁם שֶׁחַי יְהוָה–הָאֵל שֶׁהֶעֱלָה אֶת יִשְׂרָאֵל מֵאֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם,

And now, my brethren, I have spoken plainly that ye cannot err. And as the Lord God liveth that brought Israel up out of the land of Egypt,

כֵּן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כְּשֵׁם שֶׁדְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה אֲמִיתִּיִים, וּכְשֵׁם שֶׁחַי יְהוָה–הָאֵל, אֵין שֵׁם אַחֶרֶת נָתַן תַּחַת הַשָּׁמַיִם חוּץ יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, שֶׁעָלָיו דִּבַּרְתִּי, כְּדֵי לְהוֹשִׁיעַ אֶת הָאָדָם.

yea, behold I say unto you, that as these things are true, and as the Lord God liveth, there is none other name given under heaven save it be this Jesus Christ, of which I have spoken, whereby man can be saved.

2 Nephi 25:21

לָכֵן, לַמַּטָּרָה הַזֹּאת יְהוָה–הָאֵל הִבְטִיחַ לִי שֶׁדְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה שֶׁאֲנִי כּוֹתֵב אוֹתָם יִשָּׁמְרוּ הֵיטֵב וְיֵעָבְרוּ לְזַרְעִי,

Wherefore, for this cause hath the Lord God promised unto me that these things which I write shall be kept and preserved, and handed down unto my seed,

מִדּוֹר לְדוֹר, כְּדֵי הַהַבְטָחָה יְכוֹלָה לִהְיוֹת מְשֻׁלֶּמֶת שֶׁנִּתְּנָה לְיוֹסֵף, כִּי זַרְעוֹ לֹא יִשְׁמַד כָּל זְמַן שֶׁהָאָרֶץ עוֹמֶדֶת.

from generation to generation, that the promise may be fulfilled unto Joseph, that his seed should never perish as long as the earth should stand.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 25:22

לָכֵן, הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה יֵלְכוּ מִדּוֹר לְדוֹר כָּל זְמַן שֶׁהָאָרֶץ עוֹמֶדֶת; וְהֵם יֵלְכוּ לְפִי רְצוֹן אֱלֹהִים;

Wherefore, these things shall go from generation to generation as long as the earth shall stand; and they shall go according to the will and pleasure of God;

וְהָאֻמּוֹת שֶׁיַּחֲזִיקוּ אוֹתָם בְּיָדָם שָׁפְטוּ לְפִיהֶם כַּכָּתוּב.

and the nations who shall possess them shall be judged of them according to the words which are written.

2 Nephi 25:23

כִּי אֲנַחְנוּ פּוֹעֲלִים בָּאֹפֶן חָרוּץ לִכְתּוֹב, כְּדֵי לְלַמֵּד אֶת יְלָדֵינוּ, וְגַם אֶת אָחֵינוּ, לְהַאֲמִין בַּמָּשִׁיחַ, וְלִהְיוֹת מְפֻיָּס בֵּאלֹהִים, כִּי אֲנַחְנוּ יוֹדְעִים שֶׁרַק בְּחֶסֶד נִגְאָלִים, אַחֲרֵי הַכָּל אֲנַחְנוּ יְכוֹלִים לַעֲשׂוֹת.

For we labor diligently to write, to persuade our children, and also our brethren, to believe in Christ, and to be reconciled to God; for we know that it is by grace that we are saved, after all we can do

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 25:24

וְלַמְרוֹת אֱמוּנָתֵנוּ בַּמָּשִׁיחַ, שׁוֹמְעִים אֶת תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה, וּמְצַפִּים בְּאֵיתָנוּת אֶל הַמָּשִׁיחַ, עַד הַתּוֹרָה יִמָּלֵא.

And, notwithstanding we believe in Christ, we keep the law of Moses, and look forward with steadfastness unto Christ, until the law shall be fulfilled.

2 Nephi 25:25

כִּי לַמַּטָּרָה הַזֹּאת נָתַן הַתּוֹרָה; לָכֵן מִקְיָם הַתּוֹרָה, וַאֲנַחְנוּ נַעֲשִׂים חַיִּים בַּמָּשִׁיחַ בִּגְלַל אֱמוּנָתֵנוּ; עוֹד שׁוֹמְעִים אֶת הַתּוֹרָה בִּגְלַל הַמִּצְוֹת;

For, for this end was the law given; wherefore the law is fulfilled, and we are made alive in Christ because of our faith; yet we keep the law because of the commandments.

2 Nephi 25:26

הִנֵּנוּ מְדַבְּרִים עַל יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ,

And we talk of Christ

וּשְׂמֵחִים בְּיֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ,

we rejoice in Christ,

הִנֵּנוּ מִטִּיפִים עַל יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ,

we preach of Christ,

אֲנַחְנוּ חוֹזִים עַל יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ,

we prophesy of Christ,

וְכוֹתְבִים לְפִי הַנִּבָּאוֹת שֶׁלָּנוּ,

and we write according to our prophecies,

כְּדֵי שֶׁיְּלָדֵינוּ יֵדְעוּ לְמַה שֶׁמָּקוֹר הֵם יְכוֹלִים לְחַפֵּשׂ מְחִילַת חֲטָאֵיהֶם.

that our children may know to what source they may look for a remission of their sins.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 25:27

לָכֵן, אֲנַחְנוּ מְדַבְּרִים אוֹדוֹת הַתּוֹרָה כְּדֵי שֶׁיְּלָדֵינוּ יְכוֹלִים לָדַעַת אֲשֶׁר הַמָּשִׁיחַ הַהַשְׁלָמוֹת שֶׁל הַתּוֹרָה; כָּךְ הֵם יְצַפּוּ לְחַיִּים בַּמָּשִׁיחַ וְלָדַעַת אֶת הַמַּטָּרָה אֲשֶׁר הַתּוֹרָה נָתַן.

Wherefore, we speak concerning the law that our children may know that the Messiah is the fulfillment of the law; that they may look forward unto that life which is in Christ, and know for what end the law was given.

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁהַתּוֹרָה הֻשְׁלְמָה בַּמָּשִׁיחַ, שֶׁהֵם לֹא צְרִיכִים לְהַכְבִּיד אֶת לִבָּם נֶגְדּוֹ כַּאֲשֶׁר הַתּוֹרָה צָרִיךְ לִהְיוֹת נִגְמַר.

And after the law is fulfilled in Christ, that they need not harden their hearts against him when the law is completed.

2 Nephi 25:28

וְעַתָּה, לִרְאוֹת, עַמִּי, אַתֶּם עַם קְשֵׁה עֹרֶף; לָכֵן, אַחַי, דִּבַּרְתִּי לָכֶם בְּרוּרוֹת כְּדֵי שֶׁלֹּא תִּטְעוּ.

And now behold, my people, ye are a stiffnecked people; wherefore, I have spoken plainly unto you, that ye cannot misunderstand.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְאֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאָמַרְתִּי יַעַמְדוּ כְּפִי שֶׁעֵדוּת נֶגְדְּכֶם; כִּי הֵם מַסְפִּיקִים לְהַרְאוֹת לְכָל אֶת הַדֶּרֶךְ הַיְשָׁרָה; כִּי הַדֶּרֶךְ הַיְשָׁרָה הִיא לְהַאֲמִין בַּמָּשִׁיחַ, וְלֹא לְהִתְכַּחֵשׁ לוֹ; כִּי אִם אַתֶּם תִּדְחוּ אוֹתוֹ אָז גַּם תִּכַּחֲדוּ אֶת הַנְּבִיאִים וְהַתּוֹרָה.

And the words which I have spoken shall stand as a testimony against you; for they are sufficient to teach any man the right way; for the right way is to believe in Christ and deny him not; for by denying him ye also deny the prophets and the law.

2 Nephi 25:29

וְעַתָּה, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, הַדֶּרֶךְ הַיְשָׁרָה הִיא לְהַאֲמִין בַּמָּשִׁיחַ, וְלֹא לְהִתְכַּחֵשׁ לוֹ, וְהַמָּשִׁיחַ הוּא קְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל;

And now behold, I say unto you that the right way is to believe in Christ, and deny him not; and Christ is the Holy One of Israel;

לָכֵן עֲלֵיכֶם לְהִשְׁתַּחֲוות לְפָנָיו, וְלַעֲבֹד אוֹתוֹ בְּכָל מְאוֹדְכֶם וְשִׂכְלְכֶם וְכֹחֲכֶם בְּכָל נַפְשְׁכֶם; וְאִם תַּעֲשׂוּ זֹאת אָז לֹא תִּנָּדוּ.

wherefore ye must bow down before him, and worship him with all your might, mind, and strength, and your whole soul; and if ye do this ye shall in nowise be cast out.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְעַד כַּמָּה שֶׁאֶפְשָׁר עֲלֵיכֶם לִשְׁמֹר עַל הַחוֹבוֹת וְהַמִּצְוֹות אֱלֹהִים עַד הַתּוֹרָה יִמָּלֵא שֶׁנִּתַּן לְמֹשֶׁה.

And, inasmuch as it shall be expedient, ye must keep the performances and ordinances of God until the law shall be fulfilled which was given unto Moses.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 26:1

וְאַחֲרֵי הַמָּשִׁיחַ יָקוּם מֵהַמֵּתִים אָז הוּא יֵרָאֶה אֶת עַצְמוֹ לָכֶם, יְלָדַי, וְאַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים; וְהַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר יְדַבֵּר לָכֶם יִהְיוּ לָכֶם הַתּוֹרָה אֲשֶׁר עֲלֵיכֶם לְצַיֵּת.

And after Christ shall have risen from the dead he shall show himself unto you, my children, and my beloved brethren; and the words which he shall speak unto you shall be the law which ye shall do.

2 Nephi 26:2

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם שֶׁאֲנִי חָזִיתִי דוֹרוֹת רַבִּים חוֹלְפִים הָלְאָה, וְיִהְיוּ מִלְחָמוֹת גְּדוֹלוֹת וְרִיבֵי טָעֲנָה בֵּין עַמִּי.

For behold, I say unto you that I have beheld that many generations shall pass away, and there shall be great wars and contentions among my people.

2 Nephi 26:3

וְאַחֲרֵי יָבוֹא הַמָּשִׁיחַ יִנָּתְנוּ סְמָנִים אֶל עַמִּי שֶׁאָמְנָם נוֹלַד, וְגַם מוֹתוֹ וְקָם לְתְחִיָּה; וְזֶה יִהְיֶה יוֹם גָּדוֹל וְאָיוֹם לִרְשָׁעִים; כִּי הֵם יֹאבְדוּ;

And after the Messiah shall come there shall be signs given unto my people of his birth, and also of his death and resurrection; and great and terrible shall that day be unto the wicked, for they shall perish;

וְהֵם מֵתִים כִּי הֵם מְטִילִים אֶת הַנְּבִיאִים, וְאֶת הַצַּדִּיקִים, וְסוֹקְלִים אוֹתָם, וְהוֹרְגִים אוֹתָם; לָכֵן, דָּמָם שֶׁל הַצַּדִּיקִים הַהֲרוּגִים יִזְעָק אֶל–אֱלֹהִים מֵהַקַּרְקַע נֶגְדָּם.

and they perish because they cast out the prophets, and the saints, and stone them, and slay them; wherefore the cry of the blood of the saints shall ascend up to God from the ground against them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 26:4

לָכֵן, כֹּל הַמִּתְגָּאִים וּפוֹעֲלֵי הָעָוֶן, יִבּוֹא הַיּוֹם וְהֵם יִשָּׂרְפוּ, אָמַר יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת, כִּי הֵם יִהְיוּ כְּקַשׁ.

Wherefore, all those who are proud, and that do wickedly, the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of Hosts, for they shall be as stubble.

2 Nephi 26:5

וְאֵלֶּה הַהוֹרְגִים אֶת הַנְּבִיאִים וְהַקְּדוֹשִׁים, מְעִמְקֵי הָאֲדָמָה יִבְלְעוּ אוֹתָם, נֶאֻם יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת; וְהָרִים יְכַסּוּ אוֹתָם, וּמְעַרְבוֹלוֹת אֶיר יָבִיאוּ אוֹתָם הָלְאָה, וּבַנְיָנִים יִפְּלוּ עֲלֵיהֶם וְיִמְעָכוּ אוֹתָם לַחֲתִיכוֹת וְיִטְחָנוּ אוֹתָם לָאַבְקָה.

And they that kill the prophets, and the saints, the depths of the earth shall swallow them up, saith the Lord of Hosts; and mountains shall cover them, and whirlwinds shall carry them away, and buildings shall fall upon them and crush them to pieces and grind them to powder.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 26:6

יִפָּגעוּ בָּהֶם קוֹלוֹת וּבְרָקִים וּרְעִידוֹת אַדָּמָה וְכָל מִינֵי הֶרֶס.

And they shall be visited with thunderings, and lightnings, and earthquakes, and all manner of destructions,

כִּי הָאֵשׁ זַעֲמוֹ שֶׁל יְהוָה תֻּדְלַק נֶגְדָּם, וְהֵם יִהְיוּ כְּפִי שֶׁגְּבָבָה, וְהַיּוֹם שֶׁיְּבוֹא יֹאכַל אוֹתָם, נְאֻם יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת.

for the fire of the anger of the Lord shall be kindled against them, and they shall be as stubble, and the day that cometh shall consume them, saith the Lord of Hosts.

2 Nephi 26:7

מָה דּוֹאֶבֶת נַפְשִׁי וּמָה צַר לִי עַל הֲרוּגֵי עַמִּי! כִּי אֲנִי, נֶפִי, רָאִיתִי אֶת זֹאת, וְזֶה כִּמְעַט אוֹכֵל אוֹתִי מִלִּפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים; אֶלָּא אֲנִי חַיָּב לְאֵלִי: דְּרָכֶיךָ צֶדֶק.

O the pain, and the anguish of my soul for the loss of the slain of my people! For I, Nephi, have seen it, and it well nigh consumeth me before the presence of the Lord; but I must cry unto my God: Thy ways are just.

2 Nephi 26:8

לְרָאוֹת, הַצַּדִּיקִים הַמַּקְשִׁיבִים לַדְּבָרִים שֶׁל הַנְּבִיאִים, וְאֵינָם מַשְׁמִידִים אוֹתָם, אֶלָּא הַמְצַפִּים אֶל הַמָּשִׁיחַ בְּאֵיתָנוּת לַסִּימָנִים שֶׁנִּתָּנִים, לַמְרוֹת כָּל רְדִיפָה –– לְרָאוֹת, הֵם שֶׁהֵם שֶׁלֹּא יָמוּתוּ.

But behold, the righteous that hearken unto the words of the prophets, and destroy them not, but look forward unto Christ with steadfastness for the signs which are given, notwithstanding all persecution -- behold, they are they which shall not perish.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 26:9

אֶלָּא הַבֵּן שֶׁל צֶדֶק יִגְלֶה לָהֶם; וִירַפֵּא אוֹתָם, וּשְׁלוֹמוֹ יִנָּתֵן לָהֶם, עַד שֶׁשִּׁלּוֹשָׁה דּוֹרוֹת מֵתוּ, וְהַרְבֵּה מֵהַדּוֹר הָרְבִיעִי מֵתוּ בְּצֶדֶק.

But the Son of righteousness shall appear unto them; and he shall heal them, and they shall have peace with him, until three generations shall have passed away, and many of the fourth generation shall have passed away in righteousness.

2 Nephi 26:10

וְכַאֲשֶׁר הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה מֵתוּ, הַהֶרֶס הַמָּהִיר יָבוֹא עַל עַמִּי; כִּי, אַף עַל פִּי כֵן הַכְּאֵבִים שֶׁל נַפְשִׁי, אֲנִי רָאִיתִי אֶת זֹאת.

And when these things have passed away a speedy destruction cometh unto my people; for, notwithstanding the pains of my soul, I have seen it;

לָכֵן, הִנְנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁאָמְנָם יִקְרֶה הַדָּבָר; וְהֵם מוֹכְרִים אֶת עַצְמָם בְּלֹא כָּלוּם;

wherefore, I know that it shall come to pass; and they sell themselves for naught;

כִּי, בִּתְמוּרָה לְגַאֲוָתָם וְאִוַּלְתָּם חֵם יִקְצְרוּ הֶרֶס; כִּי הֵם נִכְנָעִים עַד הַשָּׂטָן וּבוֹחֲרִים בָּעֲבוֹדוֹת שֶׁל חוֹשֶׁךְ בִּמְקוֹם בָּהִיר, לָכֵן הֵם חַיָּבִים לָרֶדֶת לַגֵּיהִנֹּם.

for, for the reward of their pride and their foolishness they shall reap destruction; for because they yield unto the devil and choose works of darkness rather than light, therefore they must go down to hell.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 26:11

כִּי רוּחַ יְהוָה לֹא תָּמִיד יֵאָבֵק בְּצַד אָדָם. וְכַאֲשֶׁר מַפְסִיקָה לְהִשְׁתַּדֵּל עִם אִישׁ אָז בָּא הֶרֶס מָהִיר וְזֶה מִתְאַבֵּל נַפְשִׁי.

For the Spirit of the Lord will not always strive with man. And when the Spirit ceaseth to strive with man then cometh speedy destruction, and this grieveth my soul.

2 Nephi 26:12

וְכִי אֲנִי דִּבַּרְתִּי אוֹדוֹת הַמְשַׁכְנֵעַ שֶׁל הַיְהוּדִים, אֲשֶׁר שׁוּעַ הוּא הַמָּשִׁיחַ הָאֲמִתִּי, צָרִיךְ לְשַׁכְנֵעַ גַּם אֶת הַגּוֹיִים כִּי יֵשׁוּעַ הוּא הַמָּשִׁיחַ, אֱלֹהִים הַנִּצָּחִי;

And as I spake concerning the convincing of the Jews, that Jesus is the very Christ, it must needs be that the Gentiles be convinced also that Jesus is the Christ, the Eternal God;

2 Nephi 26:13

וְהוּא מִתְגַּלֶּה לְכָל אֵלֶּה הַמַּאֲמִינִים בּוֹ, בְּכֹחוֹ שֶׁל רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ;

And that he manifesteth himself unto all those who believe in him, by the power of the Holy Ghost;

כֵּן, לְכָל אֻמָּה, מִשְׁפָּחָה, לָשׁוֹן, וַעַם, וְהוּא עוֹשֶׂה נִסִּים כַּבִּירִים אוֹתוֹת וּמוֹפְתִים בֵּין בְּנֵי הָאָדָם לְפִי אֱמוּנָתָם.

yea, unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, working mighty miracles, signs, and wonders, among the children of men according to their faith.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 26:14

לִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי חוֹזֶה לָכֶם אוֹדוֹת אַחֲרִית הַיָּמִים; אוֹדוֹת הַיָּמִים כַּאֲשֶׁר יְהוָה–הָאֵל יָבִיא אֶת דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה קָדִימָה לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם.

But behold, I prophesy unto you concerning the last days; concerning the days when the Lord God shall bring these things forth unto the children of men.

2 Nephi 26:15

אַחֲרֵי צֶאֱצָאַי וְצֶאֱצָאֵי אַחַי יִתְנַוְּנוּ בְּחֹסֶר אֱמוּנָתָם, וְהַגּוֹיִים יַכּוּ אוֹתָם;

After my seed and the seed of my brethren shall have dwindled in unbelief, and shall have been smitten by the Gentiles;

כֵּן, אַחֲרֵי יְהוָה–הָאֵל יַחֲנֶה נֶגְדָּם מְסָבִיב, יָשִׂים עֲלֵיהֶם מָצוֹר, וְיָקִים נֶגְדָּם מִבְצָרִים;

yea, after the Lord God shall have camped against them round about, and shall have laid siege against them with a mount, and raised forts against them;

וְאַחֲרֵי יוּבְאוּ לְמַטָּה נְמוּכִים בֶּאָבָק, אֲפִילוּ שֶׁהֵם לֹא חַיִּים, עוֹד יִכָּתְבוּ הַדְּבָרֵי הַצַּדִּיקִים, וְהַתְּפִלּוֹת שֶׁל הַנֶּאֱמָנוּת יִשָּׁמְעוּ, וְכָל הֵם שֶׁהִתְדַּלְדְּלוּ בַּאֵי אֱמוּנָה לֹא יִשָּׁכְחוּ.

and after they shall have been brought down low in the dust, even that they are not, yet the words of the righteous shall be written, and the prayers of the faithful shall be heard, and all those who have dwindled in unbelief shall not be forgotten.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 26:16

כִּי אֵלֶּה שֶׁיִּשָּׁמְדוּ יְדַבְּרוּ לָהֶם מֵהָאָבָק, וְקוֹלָם יִהְיֶה נָמוּךְ מֵהָאָבָק, וְקוֹלָם יִהְיֶה כְּפִי שֶׁמִּישֶׁהוּ רוּחַ מוֹכֶרֶת;

For those who shall be destroyed shall speak unto them out of the ground, and their speech shall be low out of the dust, and their voice shall be as one that hath a familiar spirit;

כִּי יְהוָה–הָאֵל יִתֵּן לוֹ כֹּחַ, אֲשֶׁר יָכוֹל לְלַחֵשׁ אוֹדוֹתָם, אֲפִילוּ קוֹלָם כְּמוֹ מֵהַקַּרְקַע; וְנְאוּם שֶׁלָּהֶם יְלַחֵשׁ מֵהָאָבָק.

for the Lord God will give unto him power, that he may whisper concerning them, even as it were out of the ground; and their speech shall whisper out of the dust.

2 Nephi 26:17

כִּי כֹּה אָמַר – יְהוָה–הָאֵל: הֵם יִכְתְּבוּ אֶת אֲשֶׁר יֵעָשֶׂה בָּהֶם, הַדְּבָרִים יִכְתְּבוּ וְאָטְמוּ בַּסֵּפֶר, וּלְאֵלֶּה שֶׁיִּתְנַוְּנוּ בְּחֹסֶר אֱמוּנָתָם לֹא יִנָּתֵן, כִּי הֵם מְחַפְּשִׂים לְהַשְׁמִיד אֶת מַעֲשֵׂי אֱלֹהִים.

For thus saith the Lord God: They shall write the things which shall be done among them, and they shall be written and sealed up in a book, and those who have dwindled in unbelief shall not have them, for they seek to destroy the things of God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 26:18

לָכֵן, אֵלֶּה שֶׁיִּשְׁמְדוּ יִשְׁמְדוּ מָהֵר;
וְהָרָעִים הָרַבִּים יִבְעֲרוּ כַּמֹּץ–– כֵּן,
כֹּה אָמַר, יְהוָה–הָאֵל: זֶה יִהְיֶה דָּבָר
פִּתְאוֹמִי, לְפֶתַע ––

Wherefore, as those who have been destroyed have been destroyed speedily; and the multitude of their terrible ones shall be as chaff that passeth away -- yea, thus saith the Lord God: It shall be at an instant, suddenly --

2 Nephi 26:19

וְהָיָה אֵלֶּה שֶׁהִתְנַוְּנוּ בְּחֹסֶר אֱמוּנָה
יִכּוּ בְּיִדֵי הַגּוֹיִים.

And it shall come to pass, that those who have dwindled in unbelief shall be smitten by the hand of the Gentiles.

2 Nephi 26:20

וְהַגּוֹיִים יָרִימוּ אֶת עֵינֵיהֶם בִּגַאֲוָה,
בִּגְלַל גְּדוֹלָה אֶבֶן הַנֶּגֶף שֶׁל בָּתֵּי,
שֶׁהֵם הִתְרַבּוּ אֶת הָרִבֵּה כְּנֵסִיּוֹת;

And the Gentiles are lifted up in the pride of their eyes, and have stumbled, because of the greatness of their stumbling block, that they have built up many churches;

בְּכָל זֹאת, הֵם מוֹרִידִים אֶת הַכֹּחַ
וְנִסִּים שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, וְהֵם מַטִּיפִים עַד
עַצְמָם, כְּדֵי שֶׁהֵם יְכוֹלִים לְהַשִּׂיג רֶוַח
וְטוֹחֲנִים עַל הַפָּנִים שֶׁל הָעֲנִיִּים.

nevertheless, they put down the power and miracles of God, and preach up unto themselves their own wisdom and their own learning, that they may get gain and grind upon the face of the poor.

2 Nephi 26:21

וְיֵשׁ הָרִבֵּה כְּנֵסִיּוֹת הִתְרַבּוּ אֵיזֶה
קִנְאַת סְבָה, וּמְדוֹנִים, וְרִשְׁעוּת.

And there are many churches built up which cause envyings, and strifes, and malice.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 26:22

וְיֵשְׁנָן בְּרִיתוֹת חֲשָׁאִיּוֹת, אֲפִילוּ כְּמוֹ בִּימֵי קֶדֶם, לְפִי בְּרִיתוֹת הַשָּׂטָן, כִּי הוּא הַמְיַסֵּד שֶׁל כָּל הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה;

And there are also secret combinations, even as in times of old, according to the combinations of the devil, for he is the founder of all these things;

כֵּן, הַמְיַסֵּד שֶׁל רָצַח, וַעֲבוֹדוֹת שֶׁל חוֹשֶׁךְ; כֵּן, וְהוּא מַוֹבִיל אוֹתָם בְּצַוָּארָם בְּחֶבֶל פִּשְׁתִּים, עַד אֲשֶׁר מְקֻשָּׁר אוֹתָם בַּחֲבָלִים הַחֲזָקִים שֶׁלּוֹ לַדּוֹרוֹת.

yea, the founder of murder, and works of darkness; yea, and he leadeth them by the neck with a flaxen cord, until he bindeth them with his strong cords forever.

2 Nephi 26:23

לְרֹאוֹת, אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה–הָאֵל לֹא עוֹבֵד בַּחֹשֶׁךְ.

For behold, my beloved brethren, I say unto you that the Lord God worketh not in darkness.

2 Nephi 26:24

הוּא לֹא יַעֲשֶׂה דָּבָר, חוּץ לְטוֹבַת הָעוֹלָם; כִּי אוֹהֵב אֶת הָעוֹלָם, אֲפִילוּ אֲשֶׁר יִתֵּן אֶת חַיָּיו כְּפִי שֶׁהַקְרָבָה כְּדֵי לִמְשֹׁךְ אֵלָיו אֶת כָּל אֲנָשִׁים.

He doeth not anything save it be for the benefit of the world; for he loveth the world, even that he layeth down his own life that he may draw all men unto him.

לָכֵן, וְאֵינוֹ מְצַוֶּה עַל אַף אֶחָד יִהְיֶה לוֹ חֵלֶק בִּישׁוּעָה שֶׁלּוֹ.

Wherefore, he commandeth none that they shall not partake of his salvation.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 26:25

לִרְאוֹת, כְּלוּם צוֹעֵק הוּא לְמִישֶׁהוּ, הִסְתַּלֵּק מִמֶּנִּי? הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, לֹא! אֶלָּא הוּא אָמַר, בּוֹאוּ אֵלַי כָּל קַצְוֹת הָאָרֶץ, וּתְקְנוּ חָלָב וּדְבָשׁ, חִנָּם, אֵין כֶּסֶף.

Behold, doth he cry unto any, saying: Depart from me? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; but he saith: Come unto me all ye ends of the earth, buy milk and honey, without money and without price.

2 Nephi 26:26

לִרְאוֹת, כְּלוּם צִוָּה לְכָל לְהִסְתַּלֵּק מִבָּתֵּי הַכְּנֵסְתָּ, אוֹ מֵהַבּתִּים שֶׁל פֶּלְחָן? הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, לֹא!

Behold, hath he commanded any that they should depart out of the synagogues, or out of the houses of worship? Behold, I say unto you, Nay.

2 Nephi 26:27

כְּלוּם צִוָּה עַל מִישֶׁהוּ שֶׁלֹּא יִהְיֶה לוֹ חֵלֶק בִּישׁוּעָה? הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, לֹא! אֶלָּא הוּא נָתַן זֹאת לְכָל אֲנָשִׁים בְּאוֹפֶן חָפְשִׁי; וְהוּא צִוָּה עַל עַמּוֹ לְשַׁכְנֵעַ לְכָל אֲנָשִׁים לַחֲרָטָה.

Hath he commanded any that they should not partake of his salvation? Behold I say unto you, Nay; but he hath given it free for all men; and he hath commanded his people that they should persuade all men to repentance.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 26:28

לִרְאוֹת, כְּלוּם צִוָּה יְהוָה שֶׁלֹּא יִהְיֶה לָהֶם חֵלֶק בְּטוּבוֹ? הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, לֹא; אֶלָּא כָּל אֲנָשִׁים בַּעַל זְכוּת, אֶחָד כְּמוֹ הַשֵּׁנִי וְלֹא מִישֶׁהוּ אָסוּר בַּכְּנִיסָה.

Behold, hath the Lord commanded any that they should not partake of his goodness? Behold I say unto you, Nay; but all men are privileged the one like unto the other, and none are forbidden.

2 Nephi 26:29

הוּא מְצַוֶּה שֶׁלֹּא יִהְיֶה כְּמוּרָה מֻשְׁחֶתֶת; כִּי, לִרְאוֹת, כְּמוּרַת–שֶׁקֶר קַיֶּמֶת כֹּה בְּנֵי אָדָם הַמַּטִּיפִים וּמִתְנַשְּׂאִים לִהְיוֹת אוֹר לְעוֹלָם, כְּדֵי לִזְכוֹת בְּרוּחָם וּבְתִהְלַּת הָעוֹלָם; הֵם מְחַפְּשִׂים לֹא הָרְוָחָה שֶׁל צִיּוֹן.

He commandeth that there shall be no priestcrafts; for, behold priestcrafts are that men preach and set themselves up for a light unto the world, that they may get gain and praise of the world; but they seek not the welfare of Zion.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 26:30

לִרְאוֹת, יְהוָה אָסַר זֹאת; לָכֵן, יְהוָה–הָאֵל נָתַן מִצְוָה כִּי כֹּל גְּבָרִים הָיָה צָרִיךְ נְדִיבוּת לֵב, שֶׁנְּדִיבוּת לֵב אַהֲבָה, וְחוּץ מִשֶּׁהם הָיָה צָרִיךְ נְדִיבוּת לֵב הֵם אֶפֶס.

Behold, the Lord hath forbidden this thing; wherefore, the Lord God hath given a commandment that all men should have charity, which charity is love, and except they should have charity they were nothing.

לָכֵן, אִם הֵם יִהְיוּ נְדִיבֵי לֵב אָז הֵם לֹא הָיָה יִתְּנוּ הַפּוֹעֵל בְּצִיּוֹן לִגְוֹעַ.

Wherefore, if they should have charity they would not suffer the laborer in Zion to perish.

2 Nephi 26:31

אֶלָּא הַפּוֹעֵל בְּצִיּוֹן יַעֲבֹד לְמַעַן צִיּוֹן; כִּי אִם הֵם יַעַמְלוּ לַכֶּסֶף אָז הֵם יֹאבְדוּ.

But the laborer in Zion shall labor for Zion; for if they labor for money they shall perish.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 26:32

וְשׁוּב, יְהוָה–הָאֵל צִוָּה עַל כָּל אֲנָשִׁים: לֹא תִרְצַח; לֹא תִשְׁקֹר, לֹא תִגְנֹב; לֹא תִשָּׂא אֶת שֵׁם אֵל הָאָדוֹן אֶל לַשָּׁוְא; לֹא לְקַנֵּא;

And again, the Lord God hath commanded that men should not murder; that they should not lie; that they should not steal; that they should not take the name of the Lord their God in vain; that they should not envy;

וְלֹא תִהְיֶה רָשַׁע; שֶׁלֹּא תָּרִיבוּ בֵּיניֵכֶם; וְשֶׁלֹּא תִנְאַף; וְלֹא לַעֲשׂוֹת כָּל מֵהַדְּבָרִים הָרָעִים הָאֵלֶּה; כִּי הָעוֹשֶׂה אוֹתָם יֹאבַד.

that they should not have malice; that they should not contend one with another; that they should not commit whoredoms; and that they should do none of these things; for whoso doeth them shall perish.

2 Nephi 26:33

לֹא מִישֶׁהוּ שֶׁל הָרְשָׁעִים הָאֵלֶּה בָּאִים מֵיְהוָה; כִּי הוּא עוֹשֶׂה דְּבָרִים טוֹבִים לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם, וְכָל מַה אֲשֶׁר עוֹשֶׂה בָּרוּר לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם;

For none of these iniquities come of the Lord; for he doeth that which is good among the children of men; and he doeth nothing save it be plain unto the children of men;

וְהוּא מַזְמִין אֶת הַכֹּל לָבוֹא אֵלָיו, וְלָקַחַת חֵלֶק בְּטוּבוֹ; שְׁחוֹרִים וּלְבָנִים, עֶבֶד אוֹ חָפְשִׁי, גְּבָרִים וְנָשִׁים, וְהוּא זוֹכֵר אֶת עוֹבֵד אֱלֹהִים יְלִידִים, וְהַכֹּל דּוֹמֶה אֶל–אֱלֹהִים, שְׁנֵיהֶם יְהוּדִי וְגוֹי.

and he inviteth them all to come unto him and partake of his goodness; and he denieth none that come unto him, black and white, bond and free, male and female; and he remembereth the heathen; and all are alike unto God, both Jew and Gentile.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 27:1

אַך, לִרְאוֹת, בְּאַחֲרִית הַיָמִים, אוֹ בִּימֵי הַגוֹיִים –– כֵּן, לִרְאוֹת, אֻמוֹת הַגוֹיִים וְגַם הַיְהוּדִים, שְׁנֵיהֶם הֵם שֶׁיִמְצְאוּ אֶת הָאֲדָמָה הַזֹאת וְהֵם שֶׁיִהְיוּ אֲדָמוֹת אֲחֵרוֹת,

But, behold, in the last days, or in the days of the Gentiles -- yea, behold all the nations of the Gentiles and also the Jews, both those who shall come upon this land and those who shall be upon other lands,

כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ עַל כָּל הָאֲרָצוֹת שֶׁל כַּדוּר הָאָרֶץ, לִרְאוֹת, בָּאִי צָדַק וּבְכָל דֶּרֶךְ שֶׁל שִׁקּוּצִים––

yea, even upon all the lands of the earth, behold, they will be drunken with iniquity and all manner of abominations --

2 Nephi 27:2

וְכַאֲשֶׁר יָבוֹא הַיוֹם יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת יִבַקֵר אוֹתָם, בַּמִרְעִים וּבְרַעְיַדַת אֲדָמָה, וּבָרַעַשׁ גָדוֹל, וּבְמַבְקִיעַ, וּבַסְעָרָה, וּבַלֶהָבָה שֶׁל לְטֹרֵף אֵשׁ.

And when that day shall come they shall be visited of the Lord of Hosts, with thunder and with earthquake, and with a great noise, and with storm, and with tempest, and with the flame of devouring fire.

2 Nephi 27:3

וְכָל הָעַמִים הַנִלְחָמִים נֶגֶד צִיוֹן, וְהָעַמִים שֶׁצָרָה שֶׁלָהּ, כַּחֲלוֹם חֲזוֹן לַיְלָה;

And all the nations that fight against Zion, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a night vision;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְהָיָה כַּאֲשֶׁר יַחֲלֹם הָרָעֵב וְהִנֵּה אוֹכֵל, וְהֵקִיץ וְרֵיקָה נַפְשׁוֹ, וְכַאֲשֶׁר יַחֲלֹם הַצָּמֵא וְהִנֵּה שֹׁתֶה, וְהֵקִיץ וְהִנֵּה עָיֵף וְנַפְשׁוֹ שׁוֹקֵקָה—כֵּן יִהְיֶה, הֲמוֹן כָּל–הַגּוֹיִם, הַצֹּבְאִים, עַל–הַר צִיּוֹן.

yea, it shall be unto them, even as unto a hungry man which dreameth, and behold he eateth but he awaketh and his soul is empty; or like unto a thirsty man which dreameth, and behold he drinketh but he awaketh and behold he is faint, and his soul hath appetite; yea, even so shall the multitude of all the nations be that fight against Mount Zion.

2 Nephi 27:4

לְרָאוֹת, כָּל פּוֹעֲלֵי עָוֶן, עִצְרוּ נָה וְשַׁאֲלוּ אֶת עַצְמְכֶם; כִּי תִּזְעֲקוּ וְתִבְכּוּ; כֵּן, תִּשְׁכְּרוּ, אֲבָל לֹא שִׁכּוֹרִים מִיַּיִן, תִּמְעַד, אַךְ לֹא מִמַּשְׁקֶה מְשַׁכֵּר.

For behold, all ye that doeth iniquity, stay yourselves and wonder, for ye shall cry out, and cry; yea, ye shall be drunken but not with wine, ye shall stagger but not with strong drink.

2 Nephi 27:5

לְרָאוֹת, יְהוָה נָסַךְ עֲלֵיכֶם רוּחַ שֵׁל שְׁנָה עֲמֻקָּה. לְרָאוֹת, אֶת עֵינֵיכֶם עָצַמְתֶּם וְאֶת הַנְּבִיאִים דְּחִיתֶם; וְגַם אֶת שַׁלִּיטֵיכֶם, וְהוּא הִסְתִּיר אֶת הָרוֹאִים בִּגְלַל הֶעָוֹל שֶׁלָּכֶם.

For behold, the Lord hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep. For behold, ye have closed your eyes, and ye have rejected the prophets; and your rulers, and the seers hath he covered because of your iniquity.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 27:6

וְהָיָה יְהוָה–הָאֵל יָבִיא קָדִימָה לָכֶם דִּבְרֵי הַסֵּפֶר, וְהֵם יִהְיוּ הַמִּלִּים מֵהֶם אֵיזֶה יָשָׁן.

And it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall bring forth unto you the words of a book, and they shall be the words of them which have slumbered.

2 Nephi 27:7

לִרְאוֹת, הַסֵּפֶר יִהְיֶה אָטֻם; וְגִלּוּי מֵאֱלֹהִים יִהְיֶה בַּסֵּפֶר, מֵהַתְחָלָה שֶׁל הָעוֹלָם לַסִּיּוּם מִזֶּה.

And behold the book shall be sealed; and in the book shall be a revelation from God, from the beginning of the world to the ending thereof.

2 Nephi 27:8

לָכֵן, בִּגְלַל הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁנֶּאֶטָמִים, הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁנֶּאֶטָמִים לֹא יִמָּסֵר בַּיּוֹם שֶׁל הָרִשְׁעוּת וְשִׁקּוּצִים שֶׁל הָאֲנָשִׁים. לָכֵן, הַסֵּפֶר לֹא יִנָּתֵן לָהֶם.

Wherefore, because of the things which are sealed up, the things which are sealed shall not be delivered in the day of the wickedness and abominations of the people. Wherefore the book shall be kept from them.

2 Nephi 27:9

אֶלָּא הַסֵּפֶר יִמָּסֵר לָאִישׁ, וְהוּא יִמְסֹר אֶת דִּבְרֵי הַסֵּפֶר, דִּבְרֵיהֶם שֶׁל יְשֵׁנֵי בֶּעָפָר, וְהוּא יִמְסֹר אֶת הַדְּבָרִים לְאַחֵר;

But the book shall be delivered unto a man, and he shall deliver the words of the book, which are the words of those who have slumbered in the dust, and he shall deliver these words unto another;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 27:10

אֶלָּא הַדְּבָרִים הַחֲתוּמִים הוּא לֹא יִמְסֹר, וְלֹא יִמְסֹר אֶת הַסֵּפֶר. כִּי הַסֵּפֶר יֵחָתֵם בְּכֹחַ אֱלֹהִים, וְהַגִּלּוּי שֶׁנֶּאֱטַם יֵחָזֵק בַּסֵּפֶר עַד לַזְּמָן אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה קָבַע, וְאָז הַדְּבָרִים יִתְגַּלּוּ.

But the words which are sealed he shall not deliver, neither shall he deliver the book. For the book shall be sealed by the power of God, and the revelation which was sealed shall be kept in the book until the own due time of the Lord, that they may come forth;

לִרְאוֹת, הַדְּבָרִים מְגַלּוֹת אֶת כָּל דְּבָרִים מִבְּרִיאַת הָעוֹלָם עַד סוֹף מִזֶּה.

for behold, they reveal all things from the foundation of the world unto the end thereof.

2 Nephi 27:11

וְיָבוֹא הַיּוֹם אֲשֶׁר דִּבְרֵי הַסֵּפֶר, שֶׁהָיוּ חֲתוּמִים, יִקָּרְאוּ מִגַּגוֹת הַבָּתִּים; וְדְבָרִים יִקָּרְאוּ עַל יְדֵי הַכֹּחַ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ;

And the day cometh that the words of the book which were sealed shall be read upon the house tops; and they shall be read by the power of Christ;

וְכָל דְּבָרִים יִתְגַּלֶּה לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם אֲשֶׁר הָיָה בֵּין בְּנֵי הָאָדָם, וַאֲשֶׁר יִהְיֶה אֲפִילוּ עַד קְצוֹת הָאָרֶץ.

and all things shall be revealed unto the children of men which ever have been among the children of men, and which ever will be even unto the end of the earth.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 27:12

לָכֵן, בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא כַּאֲשֶׁר יִמָּסֵר הַסֵּפֶר לָאִישׁ מִמִּי אֲנִי דִּבַּרְתִּי, יֶסְתַּר הַסֵּפֶר מֵעֵינֵי הָעוֹלָם, כְּדֵי הָעֵינַיִם שֶׁל לֹא אֶחָד יִרְאֶה אֶת הַסֵּפֶר חוּץ לִשְׁלֹשָׁה עֵדִים שֶׁיִּרְאֶה זֹאת.

Wherefore, at that day when the book shall be delivered unto the man of whom I have spoken, the book shall be hid from the eyes of the world, that the eyes of none shall behold it save it be that three witnesses shall behold it,

בְּכֹחַ אֱלֹהִים, וּפָרַט לַזֶּה שֶׁלְּיָדָיו יִמָּסֵר הַסֵּפֶר; וְהֵם יָעִידוּ לָאֱמֶת שֶׁל הַסֵּפֶר וְהַדְּבָרִים בְּזֶה;

by the power of God, besides him to whom the book shall be delivered; and they shall testify to the truth of the book and the things therein.

2 Nephi 27:13

וְאִישׁ לֹא יִרְאֶה אוֹתוֹ, חוּץ כַּמָּה גְּבָרִים לְפִי רְצוֹן אֱלֹהִים, לְהָעִיד אֶת דְּבָרוֹ לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם; כִּי יְהוָה–הָאֵל אָמַר שֶׁהַדְּבָרִים שֶׁל הַצַּדִּיקִים יְדַבְּרוּ כְּאִלּוּ מֵהַמֵּתִים.

And there is none other which shall view it, save it be a few according to the will of God, to bear testimony of his word unto the children of men; for the Lord God hath said that the words of the faithful should speak as if it were from the dead.

2 Nephi 27:14

לָכֵן, יְהוָה–הָאֵל לְגַדֵּל קָדִימָה אֶת דִּבְרֵי הַסֵּפֶר; בְּפִיהֶם שֶׁל מִסְפַּר עֵדִים כַּטּוֹב בְּעֵינָיו; הוּא יְכוֹנֵן אֶת דְּבָרוֹ; וְאוֹי לְמִי שֶׁיִּדְחֶה אֶת דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים!

Wherefore, the Lord God will proceed to bring forth the words of the book; and in the mouth of as many witnesses as seemeth him good will he establish his word; and wo be unto him that rejecteth the word of God!

2 Nephi 27:15

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

לִרְאוֹת, הָיָה יְהוָה–הָאֵל יֹאמַר לוֹ שֶׁבְּיָדוֹ יִמְסֹר אֶת הַסֵּפֶר:

But behold, it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall say unto him to whom he shall deliver the book:

קַח דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה שֶׁאֵינָם חֲתוּמִים, וְמְוֹסְרִים אוֹתָם לְאַחֵר, כְּדֵי הוּא יָכוֹל לְהַרְאוֹת אוֹתָם לְמְלֻמָּדִים וְיֹאמַר לָהֶם:

Take these words which are not sealed and deliver them to another, that he may show them unto the learned, saying:

קְרָאוּ נָא זֹאת, בְּבַקָּשָׁה מִכֶּם. וְהַיְדְעָנִים יֹאמְרוּ: נָא לְהָבִיא אֶת הַסֵּפֶר כָּאן, וְאֲנִי אֶקְרָא אוֹתָם.

Read this, I pray thee. And the learned shall say: Bring hither the book, and I will read them.

2 Nephi 27:16

וְעַתָּה, הֵם יַגִּידוּ זֹאת כְּדֵי לְהִתְפָּאֵר בִּגְלַל הַפְּאֵר שֶׁל הָעוֹלָם, וְלֹא לְתִהְלַת אֱלֹהִים.

And now, because of the glory of the world and to get gain will they say this, and not for the glory of God.

2 Nephi 27:17

וְאָז יֹאמַר הָאִישׁ: אֲנִי לֹא יָכוֹל לְהָבִיא אֶת הַסֵּפֶר, כִּי הוּא חָתוּם.

And the man shall say: I cannot bring the book, for it is sealed.

2 Nephi 27:18

אָז יֹאמַר הַמְלֻמָּדִים: אֲנִי לֹא יָכוֹל לִקְרוֹא זֹאת.

Then shall the learned say: I cannot read it.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 27:19

וְהָיָה יְהוָה–הָאֵל שׁוּב יִמְסֹר אֶת הַסֵּפֶר וּדְבָרִים מִזֶּה לוֹ שֶׁאֵינוֹ מְלֻמָּד; וְהָאָדָם שֶׁאֵינוֹ מְלֻמָּד יֹאמַר: אֲנִי אֵינֶנִּי לָמֻדָנִי.

Wherefore it shall come to pass, that the Lord God will deliver again the book and the words thereof to him that is not learned; and the man that is not learned shall say: I am not learned.

2 Nephi 27:20

אָז יְהוָה–הָאֵל יֹאמַר לוֹ: הַמְלֻמָּדִים לֹא יִקְרְאוּ אוֹתָם, כִּי הֵם סָרְבוּ אוֹתָם; וַאֲנִי יָכוֹל לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת מְלַאכְתִּי בְּעַצְמִי; לָכֵן, אַתָּה תִּקְרְאוּ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאֲנִי אֶתֵּן לְךָ.

Then shall the Lord God say unto him: The learned shall not read them, for they have rejected them, and I am able to do mine own work; wherefore thou shalt read the words which I shall give unto thee.

2 Nephi 27:21

אַל תִּגַּע אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁנֶּאֱטָמִים; כִּי אֲנִי אָבִיא אוֹתָם קָדִימָה בַּזְּמַן שֶׁאֶקְבַּע; כִּי אֲנִי אַחֲוֶה לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם שֶׁאֲנִי יָכוֹל לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת מְלַאכְתִּי בְּעַצְמִי.

Touch not the things which are sealed, for I will bring them forth in mine own due time; for I will show unto the children of men that I am able to do mine own work.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 27:22

לָכֵן, כַּאֲשֶׁר אַתָּה תִּקְרָא אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאֲנִי פָּקַדְתִּי אוֹתְךָ, וְתַשִּׂיג אֶת הָעֵדִים שֶׁהִבְטַחְתִּי לְךָ.

Wherefore, when thou hast read the words which I have commanded thee, and obtained the witnesses which I have promised unto thee,

אָז שׁוּב אַתָּה תָּשִׂים חוֹתָם עַל הַסֵּפֶר, וְתַסְתִּיר אוֹתוֹ אֵלַי, כְּדֵי לְחַפּוֹת אֶת הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר אַתָּה לֹא קָרָאתָ, עַד אֶקְבַּע בְּחָכְמָתִי שֶׁלִּי לְהַרְאוֹת הַכֹּל דְּבָרִים לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם.

then shalt thou seal up the book again, and hide it up unto me, that I may preserve the words which thou hast not read, until I shall see fit in mine own wisdom to reveal all things unto the children of men.

2 Nephi 27:23

לְרַאוֹת, שֶׁאֲנִי אֵל, אֵל הַנִּסִּים, וַאֲנִי אַחֲוֶה לָעוֹלָם שֶׁאֲנִי זֶהֶה אֶתְמוֹל, הַיּוֹם, וְלַדּוֹרוֹת; וְאֵינִי פּוֹעֵל בְּקֶרֶב בְּנֵי הָאָדָם אֶלָּא לְפִי אֱמוּנָתָם.

For behold, I am God; and I am a God of miracles; and I will show unto the world that I am the same yesterday, today, and forever; and I work not among the children of men save it be according to their faith.

2 Nephi 27:24

וְהָיָה יְהוָה יֹאמַר לוֹ שֶׁיִּקְרָא אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁנִּמְסְרוֹת לוֹ:

And again it shall come to pass that the Lord shall say unto him that shall read the words that shall be delivered him:

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 27:25

וַיֹּאמֶר אֲדֹנָי, יַעַן כִּי נִגַּשׁ הָעָם הַזֶּה, בְּפִיו וּבִשְׂפָתָיו כִּבְּדוּנִי, וְלִבּוֹ רִחַק מִמֶּנִּי––וַתְּהִי יִרְאָתָם אֹתִי, מִצְוַת אֲנָשִׁים מְלֻמָּדָה.

Forasmuch as this people draw near unto me with their mouth, and with their lips do honor me, but have removed their hearts far from me, and their fear towards me is taught by the precepts of men --

2 Nephi 27:26

לָכֵן, הִנְנִי יוֹסִף לְהַפְלִיא אֶת–הָעָם–הַזֶּה––הַפְלֵא וָפֶלֶא; וְאָבְדָה חָכְמַת חֲכָמָיו, וּבִינַת נְבוֹנָיו תִּסְתַּתָּר.

Therefore, I will proceed to do a marvelous work among this people, yea, a marvelous work and a wonder, for the wisdom of their wise and learned shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent shall be hid.

2 Nephi 27:27

הוֹי הַמַּעֲמִיקִים מֵיְהוָה, לַסְתִּר עֵצָה; וְהָיָה בְמַחְשָׁךְ, מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם, וַיֹּאמְרוּ, מִי רֹאֵנוּ וּמִי יְדָעֵנוּ?

And wo unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the Lord! And their works are in the dark; and they say: Who seeth us, and who knoweth us?

וְהֵם גַּם אוֹמְרִים: בְּוַדַּאי כְּשַׁאַתָּה הוֹפֵךְ דְּבָרִים זֶה כַּחֹמֶר בְּיַד הַיּוֹצֵר. לְרָאוֹת, אֲנִי אַחֲוֶה לָהֶם, אָמַר יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת, שֶׁאֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ אֶת כָּל מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם.

And they also say: Surely, your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potter's clay. But behold, I will show unto them, saith the Lord of Hosts, that I know all their works.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

כְּלוּם יֹאמַר הַחֵפֶץ לְעוֹשֵׂהוּ: הוּא לֹא עָשָׂה אוֹתִי? אוֹ מָה שֶׁעִצַּב יַגִּיד לַזֶּה שֶׁעִצֵּב: הוּא לֹא הֵבִין?

For shall the work say of him that made it, he made me not? Or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, he had no understanding?

2 Nephi 27:28

הֲלוֹא–עוֹד מְעַט מִזְעָר, וְשָׁב לְבָנוֹן לַכַּרְמֶל; וְהַכַּרְמֶל, לַיַּעַר יֵחָשֵׁב.

But behold, saith the Lord of Hosts: I will show unto the children of men that it is yet a very little while and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field; and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest.

2 Nephi 27:29

וְשָׁמְעוּ בַיּוֹם–הַהוּא הַחֵרְשִׁים, דִּבְרֵי–סֵפֶר; וּמֵאֹפֶל וּמֵחֹשֶׁךְ, עֵינֵי עִוְרִים תִּרְאֶינָה.

And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity and out of darkness.

2 Nephi 27:30

וְיָסְפוּ עֲנָוִים בַּיהוָה, שִׂמְחָה; וְאֶבְיוֹנֵי אָדָם, בִּקְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל יָגִילוּ.

And the meek also shall increase, and their joy shall be in the Lord, and the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.

2 Nephi 27:31

לִבְלִי סְפֵק כְּפִי יְהוָה חַי, כִּי–אָפֵס עָרִיץ, וְכָלָה לֵץ; וְנִכְרְתוּ, כָּל–שֹׁקְדֵי אָוֶן.

For assuredly as the Lord liveth they shall see that the terrible one is brought to naught, and the scorner is consumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 27:32

מַחֲטִיאֵי אָדָם בִּדָבָר, וְלַמּוֹכִיחַ בַּשַּׁעַר יְקֹשׁוּן; וַיַּטּוּ בַתֹּהוּ, צַדִּיק.

And they that make a man an offender for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just for a thing of naught.

2 Nephi 27:33

לָכֵן, כֹּה–אָמַר יְהוָה אֶל–בֵּית יַעֲקֹב, אֲשֶׁר פָּדָה, אֶת–אַבְרָהָם: לֹא–עַתָּה יֵבוֹשׁ יַעֲקֹב, וְלֹא עַתָּה פָּנָיו יֶחֱוָרוּ.

Therefore, thus saith the Lord, who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob: Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale.

2 Nephi 27:34

כִּי בִרְאֹתוֹ יְלָדָיו מַעֲשֵׂה יָדַי, בְּקִרְבּוֹ--יַקְדִּישׁוּ שְׁמִי; וְהִקְדִּישׁוּ אֶת--קְדוֹשׁ יַעֲקֹב, וְאֶת--אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל.

But when he seeth his children, the work of my hands, in the midst of him, they shall sanctify my name, and sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.

2 Nephi 27:35

וְיָדְעוּ תֹעֵי–רוּחַ, בִּינָה; וְרוֹגְנִים, יִלְמְדוּ–לֶקַח.

They also that erred in spirit shall come to understanding, and they that murmured shall learn doctrine.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 28:1

וְעַתָּה, לְרְאוֹת, אַחַי, אֲנִי דִּבַּרְתִּי לָכֶם, בְּהֶתְאֵם הָרוּחַ שֶׁאִלֵּץ אוֹתִי הָרוּחַ; לָכֵן, אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁכָּךְ אָמְנָם יִקְרֶה.

And now, behold, my brethren, I have spoken unto you, according as the Spirit hath constrained me; wherefore, I know that they must surely come to pass.

2 Nephi 28:2

וְהַדְּבָרִים שֶׁנִּכְתָּבִים מֵהַסֵּפֶר יִהְיוּ שָׁוִים גְּדוֹלִים לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם, וּבְמְיֻחָד לְזַרְעֵנוּ שֶׁהֵם שְׁאֵרִית שֶׁל בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל.

And the things which shall be written out of the book shall be of great worth unto the children of men, and especially unto our seed, which is a remnant of the house of Israel.

2 Nephi 28:3

וְהָיָה בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא הַכְּנֵסִיּוֹת שֶׁמְּרֻבּוֹת וְלֹא לַיהוָה, כַּאֲשֶׁר הַכְּנֵסִיָּה הָאַחַת תֹּאמַר לִכְנֶסִיָּה הָאַחַת:

For it shall come to pass in that day that the churches which are built up, and not unto the Lord, when the one shall say unto the other:

לְרְאוֹת, אֲנִי, אֲנִי שֶׁל יְהוָה; וְהַשְּׁנִיָּה תַּגִּיד: אֲנִי, אֲנִי שֶׁל יְהוָה, וְלָכֵן כָּל מִישֶׁהוּ יֹאמַר מִי שֶׁבָּנָה כְּנֵסִיּוֹת, וְלֹא לַיהוָה --

Behold, I, I am the Lord's; and the others shall say: I, I am the Lord's; and thus shall every one say that hath built up churches, and not unto the Lord --

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 28:4

וְהֵם יֵאָבְקוּ בֵּיניֵהֶם; וְהַכְּמָרִים שֶׁלָּהֶם יְרִיבוּ בֵּיניֵהֶם, וְהֵם יִלְמְדוּ לְפִי תּוֹרָתָם הַמְּלֻמֶּדֶת, וְהֵם יִדְחוּ אֶת רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ,

And they shall contend one with another; and their priests shall contend one with another, and they shall teach with their learning, and deny the Holy Ghost, which giveth utterance.

2 Nephi 28:5

וְהֵם יִדְחוּ אֶת כֹּחוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, קְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל; וְהֵם יֹאמְרוּ לָעָם: שִׁמעוּ לָנוּ, וְתִשְׁמְעוּ תּוֹרָתֵנוּ; לְרְאוֹת אֵין אֱלֹהִים כַּיּוֹם, כִּי יְהוָה וְהַגּוֹאֵל עָשָׂה אֶת מְלָאכְתּ; וְהוּא נָתַן אֶת כֹּחוֹ לִבְנֵי אָדָם.

And they deny the power of God, the Holy One of Israel; and they say unto the people: Hearken unto us, and hear ye our precept; for behold there is no God today, for the Lord and the Redeemer hath done his work, and he hath given his power unto men;

2 Nephi 28:6

לְרְאוֹת, שִׁמעוּ לִדְבָרַי; אִם הֵם יֹאמְרוּ יֵשׁ נֵס נַעֲשָׂה בְּיַד יְהוָה, אַל הַאֲמֵן זֹאת; כִּי בַּיּוֹם הַזֶּה הוּא לֹא אֱלֹהִים שֶׁל נִסִּים; הוּא עָשָׂה מַעֲשֵׂהוּ;

Behold, hearken ye unto my precept; if they shall say there is a miracle wrought by the hand of the Lord, believe it not; for this day he is not a God of miracles; he hath done his work.

2 Nephi 28:7

כֵּן, וְיִהְיוּ רַבִּים אֲשֶׁר יֹאמַר: אִכְלוּ תִשְׁתּוּ וְתִשְׂמְחוּ, כִּי מָחָר נָמוּת; וְזֶה יִהְיֶה טוֹב.

Yea, and there shall be many which shall say: Eat, drink, and be merry, for tomorrow we die; and it shall be well with us.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 28:8

וְיִהְיוּ רַבִּים אֲשֶׁר יֹאמַר: אִכְלוּ תִּשְׁתּוּ וְתִשְׂמְחוּ; בְּכָל זֹאת, אֶת–אֱלֹהִים יָרָא, הוּא יִסְלַח חֵטְא קָטָן; כֵּן, תְּשַׁקְּרוּ קְצַת, נַצְּלוּ שָׂכֵן בְּשֶׁל דְּבָרָיו, וְתַחְפְּרוּ לוֹ בּוֹר;

And there shall also be many which shall say: Eat, drink, and be merry; nevertheless, fear God -- he will justify in committing a little sin; yea, lie a little, take the advantage of one because of his words, dig a pit for thy neighbor;

אֵין מַזִּיק בְּזֶה; תַּעֲשׂוּ אֶת כָּל הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה; כִּי מָחָר נָמוּת; וְאִם אֲנַחְנוּ אֲשֵׁמִים, יִתֵּן לָנוּ אֱלֹהִים כַּמָּה מַכּוֹת, וַאֲנַחְנוּ נֵחָסֵךְ בְּמַלְכוּת אֱלֹהִים בְּסוֹף.

there is no harm in this; and do all these things, for tomorrow we die; and if it so be that we are guilty, God will beat us with a few stripes, and at last we shall be saved in the kingdom of God.

2 Nephi 28:9

כֵּן, וְיִהְיוּ רַבִּים יוֹדִיעוּ בַּצּוּרָה זוּ, תּוֹרוֹת לֹא נָכוֹן וְרֵיקוֹת טִפְּשִׁיּוֹת, וְהֵם יִגְדְּלוּ בְּלִבָּם, וְהֵם יְחַפְּשׂוּ עֲמֻקִּים לְהַסְתִּיר אֶת הָעֵצוֹת שֶׁלָּהֶם בִּפְנֵי יְהוָה; וּמַעֲשֵׂיהֶם יִהְיוּ בַּחֹשֶׁךְ.

Yea, and there shall be many which shall teach after this manner, false and vain and foolish doctrines, and shall be puffed up in their hearts, and shall seek deep to hide their counsels from the Lord; and their works shall be in the dark.

2 Nephi 28:10

וְהַדָּם שֶׁל הַצַּדִּיקִים יִזְעַק מֵהַקַּרְקַע נֶגְדָּם.

And the blood of the saints shall cry from the ground against them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 28:11

כֵּן, כֻּלָּם יָצְאוּ מֵהַדֶּרֶךְ; הֵם נַעֲשׂוּ מֻשְׁחָתִים.

Yea, they have all gone out of the way; they have become corrupted.

2 Nephi 28:12

בִּגְלַל גַּאֲוָתָם, וּבִגְלַל מוֹרֵי שֶׁקֶר, וְתוֹרַת שֶׁקֶר, כְּנֵסִיּוֹתֵיהֶם נַעֲשׂוּ מוּשְׁחוֹת, וּכְנֵסִיּוֹתֵיהֶם הֵרִימוּ רֹאשׁ; הֵם מְנֻפָּחִים בִּגְלַל גַּאֲוָתָם.

Because of pride, and because of false teachers, and false doctrine, their churches have become corrupted, and their churches are lifted up; because of pride they are puffed up.

2 Nephi 28:13

הֵם גּוֹזְלִים אֶת הָעֲנִיִּים בִּגְלַל מִקְדָּשִׁים הַיָּפִים; הֵם גּוֹזְלִים אֶת הָעֲנִיִּים בִּגְלַל לְהִתְלַבֵּשׁ יָפֶה; וְהֵם בָּזִים אֶת הָרוּחַ הַשְּׁפֵלָה וְהַלֵּב הַפָּשׁוּט הֵם מְדַכְּאִים כִּי הֵם הִתְנַפְּחוּ בְּגַאֲוָתָם.

They rob the poor because of their fine sanctuaries; they rob the poor because of their fine clothing; and they persecute the meek and the poor in heart, because in their pride they are puffed up.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 28:14

הֵם לוֹבְשִׁים צַוָּארִים נְקִשִׁים וְרָאשִׁים גְּבוֹהִים; כֵּן, וּבִגְלָל גַּאֲוָתָם, וַחֲטָאִים, וְשִׁקּוּצִים, וּזְנוּת, כֻּלָּם יָצְאוּ מֵהַדֶּרֶךְ, חוּץ כַּמָּה גְּבָרִים,

They wear stiff necks and high heads; yea, and because of pride, and wickedness, and abominations, and whoredoms, they have all gone astray save it be a few,

שֶׁהֵחֲסִידִים הַצְּנוּעִים שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ; בְּכָל זֹאת, הֵם מְנֻהָגִים, שֶׁהֵם טוֹעִים תְּכוּפוֹת, כִּי הֵם מְלֻמָּדִים לְפִי מִצְוַת אֲנָשִׁים מְלֻמָּדָה.

who are the humble followers of Christ; nevertheless, they are led, that in many instances they do err because they are taught by the precepts of men.

2 Nephi 28:15

הוֹי הַחֲכָמִים וְהַלָּמֵד, וְהָעשִׁירִים, הַמִּתְנַפְּחִים בִּגְאַוַת לִבָּם, וְכָל אֵלֶּה הַמְּפִיצִים אֶת תּוֹרוֹת שָׁוְא, וְכָל הֵם שֶׁמִּבְצָעִים זְנוּת,

O the wise, and the learned, and the rich, that are puffed up in the pride of their hearts, and all those who preach false doctrines, and all those who commit whoredoms,

וּמְשַׁבְּשִׁים אֶת הַדֶּרֶךְ הַיְשָׁרָה שֶׁל יְהוָה, אוֹי וַאֲבוֹי לָהֶם, אָמַר יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת: הָאֵל הַכֹּל יָכוֹל, כִּי הֵם יִזָּרְקוּ לְמַטָּה לַגֵּיהִנּוֹם!

and pervert the right way of the Lord, wo, wo, wo be unto them, saith the Lord God Almighty, for they shall be thrust down to hell!

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 28:16

צָרָה לְאֵלֶּה הַדּוֹחִים אֶת הַצַּדִּיק בְּשֶׁל אֶפֶס וְנִתְעַבָּה נֶגֶד אֶת אֲשֶׁר טוֹבָה, וְאוֹמְרִים זֶה שֶׁל לֹא שָׁוֶה!

Wo unto them that turn aside the just for a thing of naught and revile against that which is good, and say that is of no worth!

כִּי יָבוֹא הַיּוֹם אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה–הָאֵל הוּא יְבַקֵּר בִּמְהִירוּת אֶת הַתּוֹשָׁבִים שֶׁל כַּדּוּר הָאָרֶץ; בַּיּוֹם הַזֶּה שֶׁהֵם לְגַמְרֵי בְּשֶׁלִּים בַּחוֹטֵא הֵם יֹאבְדוּ.

For the day shall come that the Lord God will speedily visit the inhabitants of the earth; and in that day that they are fully ripe in iniquity they shall perish.

2 Nephi 28:17

לְרָאוֹת, אִם הַתּוֹשָׁבִים שֶׁל כַּדּוּר הָאָרֶץ יִתְחָרְטוּ עַל רִשְׁעוּתָם וְעַל חַטָּאִים שֶׁלָּהֶם הֵם לֹא יֻשְׁמְדוּ, נְאֻם יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת.

But behold, if the inhabitants of the earth shall repent of their wickedness and abominations they shall not be destroyed, saith the Lord of Hosts.

2 Nephi 28:18

לְרָאוֹת, הַכְּנֵסִיָּה הַגְּדוֹלָה וְהַמִּתְעֵבֶת, זוֹנָה שֶׁל כָּל כַּדּוּר הָאָרֶץ, צְרִיכָה לְהִתְמוֹטֵט לְכַדּוּר הָאָרֶץ, וְהַהִתְמוֹטְטוּת תִּהְיֶה גְּדוֹלָה מִזֶּה.

But behold, that great and abominable church, the whore of all the earth, must tumble to the earth, and great must be the fall thereof.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 28:19

כִּי מַלְכוּת שֶׁל הַשָּׂטָן תִּתְעַרְעֵר, וְהֵם הַמִּשְׁתַּיְכִים חַיָּב לְנַעֲרָם לֶחָרָטָה, אוֹ הַשָּׂטָן תָּפוּס אוֹתָם בַּשַּׁרְשָׁרוֹת הַנִּצְחִיוּת שֶׁלוֹ, וְהֵם יִכְעֲסוּ, וְיֹאבְדוּ;

For the kingdom of the devil must shake, and they which belong to it must needs be stirred up unto repentance, or the devil will grasp them with his everlasting chains, and they be stirred up to anger, and perish;

2 Nephi 28:20

לְרֹאוֹת, בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא הַשָּׂטָן יִזְעַף בְּלִבּוֹת שֶׁל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם; וְיעוֹרֵר אוֹתָם לְרֹגֶז עַל הַטּוֹב.

For behold, at that day shall he rage in the hearts of the children of men, and stir them up to anger against that which is good.

2 Nephi 28:21

אֲחֵרִים יַרְגִּיעַ וְיַרְדִּים אוֹתָם בְּבִטְחוֹן הַגּוּף, שֶׁהֵם יֹאמְרוּ: כָּל טוֹב בְּצִיּוֹן; כֵּן, צִיּוֹן מְשַׂגְשֶׂגֶת, הַכֹּל בְּסֵדֶר —— וְלָכֵן הַשָּׂטָן מְרַמֶּה אֶת נַפְשׁוֹתֵיהֶם וְהוּא מוֹבִיל לְמַטָּה לַגֵּיהִנּוֹם.

And others will he pacify, and lull them away into carnal security, that they will say: All is well in Zion; yea, Zion prospereth, all is well -- and thus the devil cheateth their souls, and leadeth them away carefully down to hell.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 28:22

לִרְאוֹת, וְשׁוּב לַאֲחֵרִים הוּא מַחֲנִיף וְהוּא אוֹמֵר לָהֶם: אֵין גֵּיהִנּוֹם; וְהוּא אוֹמֵר לָהֶם: אֲנִי לֹא שָׂטָן, כִּי אֵין מִישֶׁהוּ —— וְלָכֵן הוּא לוֹחֵשׁ בְּאָזְנֵיהֶם עַד שֶׁיִּתְפֹּשׂ אוֹתָם בַּאֲזִיקָיו הַנּוֹרָאִים מֵאֵיפֹה אֵין מַצִּיל.

And behold, others he flattereth away, and telleth them there is no hell; and he saith unto them: I am no devil, for there is none -- and thus he whispereth in their ears, until he grasps them with his awful chains, from whence there is no deliverance.

2 Nephi 28:23

כֵּן, מָוֶת וְגֵיהִנּוֹם יִתְפְּשׂוּ אוֹתָם; וּמָוֶת, וְגֵיהִנּוֹם, וְהַשָּׂטָן וְכָל אֵלֶּה שֶׁנִּתְפְּשׂוּ, הֵם חַיָּבִים לַעֲמוֹד לִפְנֵי כִּסֵּא שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, וְהֵם יִדּוֹנוּ לְפִי מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם,

Yea, they are grasped with death, and hell; and death, and hell, and the devil, and all that have been seized therewith must stand before the throne of God, and be judged according to their works,

מֵאַיִן הֵם חַיָּבִים לְהִיכָּנֵס לַמָּקוֹם הֻתְכּוֹנַן בִּשְׁבִילָם, וַאֲגַם הַזֶּה שֶׁל אֵשׁ וְהַגָּפְרִית, אֲשֶׁר עִנּוּיִים אֵין סוֹפִי.

from whence they must go into the place prepared for them, even a lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment.

2 Nephi 28:24

לָכֵן, צָרָה לְמִי שֶׁיּוֹשֵׁב לוֹ בְּנַחַת בְּצִיּוֹן!

Therefore, wo be unto him that is at ease in Zion!

2 Nephi 28:25

אוֹי לְמִי שֶׁצּוֹעֵק: הַכֹּל בְּסֵדֶר!

Wo be unto him that crieth: All is well!

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 28:26

כֵּן, אוֹי לְמִי שֶׁמַּקְשִׁיב לְהוֹרָאוֹת שֶׁל אֲנָשִׁים וּמַכְחִישׁ אֶת כֹּחוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, וּמַתְּנוֹתָיו שֶׁל רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ!

Yea, wo be unto him that hearkeneth unto the precepts of men, and denieth the power of God, and the gift of the Holy Ghost!

2 Nephi 28:27

כֵּן, אוֹי לְמִי שֶׁאוֹמֵר: קִבַּלְנוּ, וְלֹא אָנוּ צְרִיכִים יוֹתֵר!

Yea, wo be unto him that saith: We have received, and we need no more!

2 Nephi 28:28

וּמְפֹרָשׁוֹת, אוֹי לְכָל אֵלֶּה שֶׁרוֹעֲדִים וְכוֹעֲסִים בְּגִלַּל הָאֱמֶת אֱלֹהִים!

And in fine, wo unto all those who tremble, and are angry because of the truth of God!

לִרְאוֹת, הוּא שֶׁבָּנָה עַל הַסֶּלַע יְקַבֵּל זֹאת בְּשִׂמְחָה, וְהוּא שֶׁבָּנָה עַל אַדְמַת חוֹל רוֹעֵד לְבַל הוּא יִפֹּל.

For behold, he that is built upon the rock receiveth it with gladness; and he that is built upon a sandy foundation trembleth lest he shall fall.

2 Nephi 28:29

אוֹי לְמִי יֹאמַר: קִבַּלְנוּ אֶת דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים, וְלֹא אָנוּ צְרִיכִים יוֹתֵר שֶׁל דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים, כִּי דַּי לָנוּ!

Wo be unto him that shall say: We have received the word of God, and we need no more of the word of God, for we have enough!

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 28:30

לִרְאוֹת, כֹּה–אָמַר יְהוָה–הָאֵל: לִבְנֵי
הָאָדָם אֵתֵּן פָּסוּק אַחַר פָּסוּק, כָּאן
קָטֹן וְשָׁם קָטֹן; וּבָרֵךְ הֵם שֶׁמַּקְשִׁיבִים
לְמִצְוֹתַי, וְיַטּוּ אָזֶן לַעֲצָתִי,

For behold, thus saith the Lord God: I will give unto the children of men line upon line, precept upon precept, here a little and there a little; and blessed are those who hearken unto my precepts, and lend an ear unto my counsel,

כִּי הֵם יִלְמְדוּ חָכְמָה; כִּי אֲנִי אֶתֵּן
לוֹ עוֹד; וּמֵהֶם הָאוֹמְרִים, דַּי לָנוּ,
מֵהֶם יִלָּקַח הָלְאָה אֲפִילוּ שֶׁיֵּשׁ לָהֶם.

for they shall learn wisdom; for unto him that receiveth I will give more; and from them that shall say, We have enough, from them shall be taken away even that which they have.

2 Nephi 28:31

אָרוּר הַבּוֹטֵחַ בָּאָדָם, אָז מִי חוֹשֵׁף
אֶת זְרוֹעַ שֶׁלּוֹ, אָז מִי יִשְׁמַע
לְהוֹרָאוֹת שֶׁל אֲנָשִׁים, חוּץ הַמִּצְוֹת
יָבוֹאוּ בְּכֹחוֹ שֶׁל רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ.

Cursed is he that putteth his trust in man, or maketh flesh his arm, or shall hearken unto the precepts of men, save their precepts shall be given by the power of the Holy Ghost.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

אוֹיָה לַגּוֹיִים, אָמַר אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה צְבָאוֹת! כִּי לַמְרוֹת שֶׁאוֹשִׁיט אֶת זְרוֹעִי לָהֶם מִיּוֹם לַיּוֹם, הֵם יַכְחִישׁוּ אוֹתִי;

Wo be unto the Gentiles, saith the Lord God of Hosts! For notwithstanding I shall lengthen out mine arm unto them from day to day, they will deny me;

בְּכָל זֹאת, אֲנִי אֲרַחֵם לָהֶם, אָמַר יְהוָה–הָאֵל, אִם יָשׁוּבוּ בִּתְשׁוּבָה וְיָבוֹאוּ אֵלַי; כִּי זְרוֹעִי מוּשֶׁטֶת כָּל הַיּוֹם, נְאֻם– יְהוָה–הָאֵל, צְבָאוֹת.

nevertheless, I will be merciful unto them, saith the Lord God, if they will repent and come unto me; for mine arm is lengthened out all the day long, saith the Lord God of Hosts.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 29:1

לִרְאוֹת, יִהְיוּ רַבִּים בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא כַּאֲשֶׁר אֲנִי אֶעֱשֶׂה מַעֲשֶׂה מֻפְלָא בֵּינֵיהֶם, שֶׁיִּזְכְּרוּ אֶת בְּרִיתִי שֶׁעָשִׂיתִי לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם, וְשׁוּב אָרִים יָדִי כְּדֵי לְהַצִּיל אֶת עַמִּי, שֶׁמִּבֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל;

But behold, there shall be many -- at that day when I shall proceed to do a marvelous work among them, that I may remember my covenants which I have made unto the children of men, that I may set my hand again the second time to recover my people, which are of the house of Israel;

2 Nephi 29:2

וְגַם, כְּדֵי שֶׁאֶזְכֹּר אֶת הַהַבְטָחוֹת שֶׁעָשִׂיתִי לְךָ, נֶפִי, וְגַם אֶל אָבִיךָ, שֶׁאֶזְכֹּר אֶת זַרְעֲךָ; וְדִבְרֵי זַרְעֲךָ יֵצְאוּ מִפִּי לְזַרְעֲךָ; וּדְבָרַי יְצַלְצְלוּ עַד סוֹפֵי שֶׁל כַּדּוּר הָאָרֶץ, כְּנֵס לְעַמִּי, בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל;

And also, that I may remember the promises which have made unto thee, Nephi, and also unto thy father, that I would remember your seed; and that the words of your seed should proceed forth out of my mouth unto your seed; and my words shall hiss forth unto the ends of the earth, for a standard unto my people, which are of the house of Israel;

2 Nephi 29:3

וְכִי דְּבָרַי יְצַלְצְלוּ -- הַרְבֵּה מֵהַגּוֹיִים יֹאמְרוּ: כִּתְבֵי קֹדֶשׁ, כִּתְבֵי קֹדֶשׁ, יֵשׁ לָנוּ כִּתְבֵי קֹדֶשׁ, וְלֹא יִתָּכְנוּ עוֹד כִּתְבֵי קֹדֶשׁ.

And because my words shall hiss forth -- many of the Gentiles shall say: A Bible! A Bible! We have got a Bible, and there cannot be any more Bible.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 29:4

אֶלָּא כֹּה–אָמַר יְהוָה–הָאֵל: טִפְּשִׁים שֶׁכְּמוֹתָם, יִהְיוּ לָהֶם כִּתְבֵי קֹדֶשׁ; וְזֶה יַמְשִׁיךְ קָדִימָה מֵהַיְהוּדִים, עִם הַבְּרִית הָעַתִּיק שֶׁלִּי.

But thus saith the Lord God: O fools, they shall have a Bible; and it shall proceed forth from the Jews, mine ancient covenant people.

וּבַמֶּה חֵם מוֹדִים לַיְּהוּדִים בְּעַד כִּתְבֵי הַקֹּדֶשׁ שֶׁקִּבְּלוּ מֵהֶם? כֵּן, לָמָּה מִתְכַּוְּנִים הַגּוֹיִים? הָאִם הֵם זוֹכְרִים אֶת הַיְּגִיעוֹת, וְהָעֲבוֹדוֹת, וְהַכְּאֵבִים שֶׁל הַיְּהוּדִים, וּמַאֲמָצֵיהֶם לְמַעֲנִי, כְּדֵי לְהָבִיא אֶת יְשׁוּעַת אֶל הַגּוֹיִים?

And what thank they the Jews for the Bible which they receive from them? Yea, what do the Gentiles mean? Do they remember the travails, and the labors, and the pains of the Jews, and their diligence unto me, in bringing forth salvation unto the Gentiles?

2 Nephi 29:5

הוֹי אַתֶּם הַגּוֹיִים, כָּלוֹם זוֹכְרִים אַתֶּם אֶת הַיְּהוּדִים, עַם הַבְּרִית הָעַתִּיק שֶׁלִּי? לֹא! אֶלָּא קִלַּלְתֶּם אוֹתָם וּשְׂנֵאתֶם אוֹתָם, וְלֹא תַּחְפְּשׂוּ לְהַצִּיל אוֹתָם; לִרְאוֹת, אֶגְמֹל לָכֶם בְּעַד כָּל אֵלֶּה עַל רָאשֵׁיכֶם; כִּי אֲנִי יְהוָה לֹא שָׁכַחְתִּי עַמִּי.

O ye Gentiles, have ye remembered the Jews, mine ancient covenant people? Nay; but ye have cursed them, and have hated them, and have not sought to recover them. But behold, I will return all these things upon your own heads; for I the Lord have not forgotten my people.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 29:6

טִפֵּשׁ שֶׁכָּמוֹךָ, יֹאמְרוּ: כְּתְבֵי קֹדֶשׁ, הִשַּׂגְנוּ כְּתְבֵי קֹדֶשׁ, וַאֲנַחְנוּ לֹא צְרִיכִים כְּתְבֵי קֹדֶשׁ נוֹסָף. כָּלוּם הִשַּׂגְתֶּם כְּתְבֵי קֹדֶשׁ אֶלָּא בְּאֶמְצָעוּת הַיְּהוּדִים?

Thou fool, that shall say: A Bible, we have got a Bible, and we need no more Bible. Have ye obtained a Bible save it were by the Jews?

2 Nephi 29:7

כָּלוּם אֵינְכֶם תֵּדְעוּ יוֹדְעִים שֶׁאֻמּוֹת יֵשׁ יוֹתֵר מֵאַחַת? כָּלוּם לֹא תֵדְעוּ שֶׁאֲנִי, יְהוָה אֱלֹיכֶם, בָּרָאתִי אֶת כָּל הָאָדָם, וַאֲנִי זוֹכֵר אֶת אֵלֶּה הַיּוֹשְׁבִים בְּאֵיֵי הַיָּם;

Know ye not that there are more nations than one? Know ye not that I, the Lord your God, have created all men, and that I remember those who are upon the isles of the sea;

וַאֲנִי מוֹלֵךְ בַּשָּׁמַיִם מִמַּעַל וּבָאָרֶץ מִתַּחַת; וַאֲנִי מֵבִיא קָדִימָה דְּבָרַי לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם, כֵּן, וּלְכָל הָעַמִּים עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ?

and that I rule in the heavens above and in the earth beneath; and I bring forth my word unto the children of men, yea, even upon all the nations of the earth?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 29:8

לָכֵן, אַתֶּם רוֹטְנִים מִפְּנֵי שֶׁתִּשְׁמְעוּ עוֹד מִדְּבָרַי? כָּלוּם לֹא תֵדְעוּ כִּי שְׁתֵּי אֻמּוֹת מְעִידוֹת שֶׁאֲנִי אֵל, שֶׁאֲנִי זוֹכֵר עַם אֶחָד כְּמוֹ אַחֵר?

Wherefore murmur ye, because that ye shall receive more of my word? Know ye not that the testimony of two nations is a witness unto you that I am God, that I remember one nation like unto another?

לָכֵן, אֲנִי מְדַבֵּר אֶת אוֹתוֹ הַמִּלִּים עַד עַם אֶחָד כְּמוֹ אַחֵר. וְכַאֲשֶׁר שְׁנַיִם עַמִּים יָבוֹאוּ יַחַד, אָז תִּפָּגֵשׁ גַּם עֵדוּתָם.

Wherefore, I speak the same words unto one nation like unto another. And when the two nations shall run together the testimony of the two nations shall run together also.

2 Nephi 29:9

וַאֲנִי עוֹשֶׂה זֹאת כְּדֵי לְהוֹכִיחַ לְהַרְבֵּה שֶׁאֲנִי הוּא אֶתְמוֹל, הַיּוֹם, וְלַדּוֹרוֹת; וַאֲנִי אוֹמֵר אֶת בִּדְבָרִי קָדִימָה כַּטּוֹב בְּעֵינַי.

And I do this that I may prove unto many that I am the same yesterday, today, and forever; and that I speak forth my words according to mine own pleasure.

וּבְגָלָל אֲנִי דִּבַּרְתִּי מִילָה אַחַת, אַל לָכֶם לְסַבֵּר שֶׁאֲנִי לֹא יָכוֹל לְדַבֵּר נוֹסָף; כִּי מְלַאכְתִּי עוֹד לֹא נִגְמֶרֶת; וְהִיא לֹא תִּשָּׁלֵם עַל קֶן הָאָדָם וְלֹא מֵהַפַּעַם הַזֹּאת לְעוֹלָם וָעֶד.

And because that I have spoken one word ye need not suppose that I cannot speak another; for my work is not yet finished; neither shall it be until the end of man, neither from that time henceforth and forever.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 29:10

לָכֵן, כִּי יֵשׁ לָכֶם כִּתְבֵי קֹדֶשׁ, אַל לָכֶם לְסַבֵּר שֶׁהֵם מְכִילִים אֶת כָּל דְּבָרַי; וְגַם אַל לָכֶם לְסַבֵּר שֶׁאֲנִי לֹא גָּרַמְתִּי יוֹתֵר לִהְיוֹת נִכְתָּב.

Wherefore, because that ye have a Bible ye need not suppose that it contains all my words; neither need ye suppose that I have not caused more to be written.

2 Nephi 29:11

כִּי אֲנִי מְצַוֶּה כָּל אֲנָשִׁים, שְׁנֵיהֶם בַּמִּזְרָח וּבַמַּעֲרָב, וּבַצָּפוֹן, וּבַדָּרוֹם, וּבָאִיִּים שֶׁל הַיָּם, שֶׁהֵם יִכְתְּבוּ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאֲנִי מְדַבֵּר לָהֶם; כִּי מֵהַסְּפָרִים שֶׁנִּכְתָּבִים אֲנִי אֶדֹּן אֶת הָעוֹלָם, כָּל אֶחָד לְפִי מַעֲשָׂיו, לְפִי אֶת אֲשֶׁר נִכְתָּב.

For I command all men, both in the east and in the west, and in the north, and in the south, and in the islands of the sea, that they shall write the words which I speak unto them; for out of the books which shall be written I will judge the world, every man according to their works, according to that which is written.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 29:12

לִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי אֲדַבֵּר אֶל הַיְּהוּדִים וְהֵם יִכְתְּבוּ זֹאת; וְגַם אֲדַבֵּר אֶל הַנְּפִיטִים וְהֵם יִכְתְּבוּ זֹאת; וְגַם אֲדַבֵּר אֶל שְׁאָר הַשְּׁבָטִים בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, שֶׁאוֹתָם הִגְלֵיתִי, וְהֵם יִכְתְּבוּ זֹאת, וְגַם אֲדַבֵּר לְכָל אֻמּוֹת הָעוֹלָם וְהֵם יִרְשְׁמוּ.

For behold, I shall speak unto the Jews and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto the Nephites and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto the other tribes of the house of Israel, which I have led away, and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto all nations of the earth and they shall write it.

2 Nephi 29:13

וְדִבְרֵי הַנְּפִיטִים יִהְיוּ בְּיַדֵי הַיְּהוּדִים, וְדִבְרֵי הַיְּהוּדִים יִהְיוּ בְּיַדֵי הַנְּפִיטִים; וּבְיַדֵי הַנְּפִיטִים וְהַיְּהוּדִים יִהְיוּ הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁל שִׁבְטֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל הָאֲבוּדִים; וּבְיַדֵי שִׁבְטֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל הָאֲבוּדִים יִהְיוּ דִּבְרֵי הַנְּפִיטִים וְהַיְּהוּדִים

And it shall come to pass that the Jews shall have the words of the Nephites, and the Nephites shall have the words of the Jews; and the Nephites and the Jews shall have the words of the lost tribes of Israel; and the lost tribes of Israel shall have the words of the Nephites and the Jews.

2 Nephi 29:14

וְהָיָה עַמִּי, בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, יִקָּבֵץ הַבַּיְתָה אֶל אַרְצוֹת רְכוּשָׁם; וְדִבְרֵי גַּם תֵּאָסֵף בְּאַחַת.

And it shall come to pass that my people, which are of the house of Israel, shall be gathered home unto the lands of their possessions; and my word also shall be gathered in one.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַאֲנִי אַחֲוֶה לְאֵלֶּה הַנִּלְחָמִים נֶגֶד דִּבְרֵי וְנֶגֶד עַמִּי, בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, שֶׁאֲנִי הוּא אֱלֹהִים, וַאֲנִי בְּרִית עִם אַבְרָהָם שֶׁאֲנִי אֶזְכֹּר צֶאֱצָאָיו לְעוֹלָם וָעֶד.

And I will show unto them that fight against my word and against my people, who are of the house of Israel, that I am God, and that I covenanted with Abraham that I would remember his seed forever.

2 Nephi 30:1

וְעַתָּה, לִרְאוֹת, אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, רוֹצֶה לְדַבֵּר לָכֶם, כִּי אֲנִי, נֶפִי, לֹא אַרְשֶׁה שֶׁתַּחְשְׁבוּ שֶׁאַתֶּם צַדִּיקִים מֵהַגּוֹיִים.

And now behold, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you; for I, Nephi, would not suffer that ye should suppose that ye are more righteous than the Gentiles shall be.

לִרְאוֹת, אִם לֹא תִּשְׁמְרוּ מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים אַתֶּם תֹּאבְדוּ כְּמוֹ כֵן; וּבְגִלַּל הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁדִּבְּרוּ אַל צִרְכוּ לְסַבֵּר שֶׁהַגּוֹיִים לְגַמְרֵי מֻשְׁמָדִים.

For behold, except ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall all likewise perish; and because of the words which have been spoken ye need not suppose that the Gentiles are utterly destroyed.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 30:2

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם כָּל הַגּוֹיִים שֶׁיִּתְחָרְטוּ הֵם עַם הַבְּרִית שֶׁל יְהוָה; וְכָל הַיְּהוּדִים שֶׁלֹּא יִתְחָרְטוּ יִשָּׁלְכוּ; כִּי יְהוָה עוֹשֶׂה בְּרִית רַק עִם אֵלֶּה שֶׁמִּתְחָרְטִים וּמַאֲמִינִים בִּבְנוֹ, שֶׁהוּא, קְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל.

For behold, I say unto you that as many of the Gentiles as will repent are the covenant people of the Lord; and as many of the Jews as will not repent shall be cast off; for the Lord covenanteth with none save it be with them that repent and believe in his Son, who is the Holy One of Israel.

2 Nephi 30:3

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי חוֹזֶה קְצָת יוֹתֵר אוֹדוֹת הַיְּהוּדִים וְהַגּוֹיִים. כִּי אַחַר הַסֵּפֶר מֵהֶם דִּבַּרְתִּי יָבוֹא קָדִימָה וְיִכָּתֵב לְמַעַן הַגּוֹיִים, וְיֵחָתֵם שׁוּב בִּפְקוּדַת לַיהוָה, יִהְיוּ רַבִּים שֶׁהֶאֱמִינוּ בַּדְּבָרִים שֶׁנִּכְתְּבוּ וְהֵם יַעֲבִירוּ אוֹתָם קָדִימָה לִשְׁאֵרִית זַרְעֵנוּ.

And now, I would prophesy somewhat more concerning the Jews and the Gentiles. For after the book of which I have spoken shall come forth, and be written unto the Gentiles, and sealed up again unto the Lord, there shall be many which shall believe the words which are written; and they shall carry them forth unto the remnant of our seed.

2 Nephi 30:4

וְאָז תִּשְׁמַע שְׁאֵרִית זַרְעֵנוּ אוֹדוֹת אוֹתָנוּ, כֵּיצַד יָצָאנוּ מִירוּשָׁלַיִם, וְשֶׁהֵם מִצֶּאֱצְאֵי הַיְּהוּדִים.

And then shall the remnant of our seed know concerning us, how that we came out from Jerusalem, and that they are descendants of the Jews.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 30:5

וְהַבְּשׂוֹרָה הַטּוֹבָה שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ תִּכָּרֵז בֵּינֵיהֶם; לָכֵן, הֵם יָחָזְרוּ לֵידַע שֶׁל אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם, וְגַם לֵידַע שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, כְּפִי שֶׁאֲבוֹתֵיהֶם יָדְעוּ.

And the gospel of Jesus Christ shall be declared among them; wherefore, they shall be restored unto the knowledge of their fathers, and also to the knowledge of Jesus Christ, which was had among their fathers.

2 Nephi 30:6

וְאָז הֵם יִשְׂמְחוּ; כִּי הֵם יֵדְעוּ שֶׁזֹּה מְבֹרָךְ לָהֶם מִידֵי אֱלֹהִים; קַשְׂקַשֵּׂי הַחשֶׁךְ יַתְחִילוּ לִפֹּל מֵעֵינֵיהֶם; וְהַרְבֵּה דוֹרוֹת לֹא יַעַבְרוּ הָלְאָה בֵּינֵיהֶם, חוּץ הֵם יִהיוּ עַם לָבָן וְנֶחְמָד.

And then shall they rejoice; for they shall know that it is a blessing unto them from the hand of God; and their scales of darkness shall begin to fall from their eyes; and many generations shall not pass away among them, save they shall be a pure and delightsome people.

2 Nephi 30:7

וְהָיָה, הַיְהוּדִים שֶׁנִּזְרָעִים גַּם יַתְחִילוּ לְהַאֲמִין בַּמָּשִׁיחַ; וְהֵם יַתְחִילוּ לְהִתְקַבֵּץ עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ; וְכָל אֵלֶּה שֶׁיַּאֲמִינוּ בַּמָּשִׁיחַ יִהְיוּ אַף הֵם עַם נֶחְמָד.

And it shall come to pass that the Jews which are scattered also shall begin to believe in Christ; and they shall begin to gather in upon the face of the land; and as many as shall believe in Christ shall also become a delightsome people.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 30:8

וְהָיָה, יְהוָה–הָאֵל יַתְחִיל אֶת מְלָאכְתּ, בֵּין כָּל הָעַמִּים, הַלְּשׁוֹנוֹת, וּבְנֵי הָאָדָם, לְהָבִיא אֶת שִׁקּוּם שֶׁל עַמּוֹ עַל הָאָרֶץ.

And it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall commence his work among all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, to bring about the restoration of his people upon the earth.

2 Nephi 30:9

וְשָׁפַט בְּצֶדֶק יְהוָה–הָאֵל אֶת הָעֲנִיִּים, וְהוֹכִיחַ בְּמִישׁוֹר לְעַנְוֵי–אָרֶץ; וְהִכָּה–אֶרֶץ בְּשֵׁבֶט פִּיו, וּבְרוּחַ שְׂפָתָיו יָמִית רָשָׁע.

And with righteousness shall the Lord God judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth. And he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth; and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

2 Nephi 30:10

כִּי עַד מְהֵרָה יָבוֹא הַיּוֹם שֶׁבּוֹ יְעוֹרֵר יְהוָה–הָאֵל יִגְרֹם דִּיבִיזְיָה גְּדוֹלָה בָּעָם, וְהָרָשָׁע הוּא יַשְׁמִיד; וְהוּא יַחְמֹל עַל עַמּוֹ, כֵּן, אַף אִם נִהְיֶה אֲשֶׁר חַיָּב לְהַשְׁמִיד אֶת רָשָׁע בְּאֵשׁ.

For the time speedily cometh that the Lord God shall cause a great division among the people, and the wicked will he destroy; and he will spare his people, yea, even if it so be that he must destroy the wicked by fire.

2 Nephi 30:11

וְהָיָה צֶדֶק, אֵזוֹר מָתְנָיו; וְהָאֱמוּנָה, אֵזוֹר חֲלָצָיו.

And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 30:12

וְגָר זְאֵב עִם–כֶּבֶשׂ, וְנָמֵר עִם–גְּדִי יִרְבָּץ; וְעֵגֶל וּכְפִיר וּמְרִיא יַחְדָּו, וְנַעַר קָטֹן נֹהֵג בָּם.

And then shall the wolf dwell with the lamb; and the leopard shall lie down with the kid, and the calf, and the young lion, and the fatling, together; and a little child shall lead them.

2 Nephi 30:13

וּפָרָה וָדֹב תִּרְעֶינָה, יַחְדָּו יִרְבְּצוּ יַלְדֵיהֶן; וְאַרְיֵה, כַּבָּקָר יֹאכַל –תֶּבֶן.

And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

The lion is Judah.
The ox is Ephraim.

2 Nephi 30:14

וְשִׁעֲשַׁע יוֹנֵק, עַל–חֻר פָּתֶן; וְעַל מְאוּרַת צִפְעוֹנִי, גָּמוּל יָדוֹ הָדָה.

And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice's den.

2 Nephi 30:15

לֹא–יָרֵעוּ וְלֹא–יַשְׁחִיתוּ, בְּכָל –הַר קָדְשִׁי: כִּי–מָלְאָה הָאָרֶץ, דֵּעָה אֶת–יְהוָה, כַּמַּיִם, לַיָּם מְכַסִּים.

They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain; for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord as the waters cover the sea.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 30:16

לָכֵן, יִוָּדְעוּ קוֹרוֹת כָּל עַמִּים; כֵּן, כָּל דִּבְרִים יִוָּדְעוּ לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם.

Wherefore, the things of all nations shall be made known; yea, all things shall be made known unto the children of men.

2 Nephi 30:17

אֵין שׁוּם־דָּבָר שֶׁסּוֹדִי חוּץ שֶׁזֶּה יֵרָאֶה; אֵין עוֹבֵד שֶׁל חוֹשֶׁךְ חוּץ שֶׁזֶּה יֵרָאֶה בְּאוֹר; וְאֵין שׁוּם־דָּבָר שֶׁנֶּאֱטַם עַל הָאָרֶץ חוּץ שֶׁזֶּה יִשָּׁחֵרר.

There is nothing which is secret save it shall be revealed; there is no work of darkness save it shall be made manifest in the light; and there is nothing which is sealed upon the earth save it shall be loosed.

2 Nephi 30:18

לָכֵן, כָּל דִּבְרִים שֶׁגִּלּוּ לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא שֶׁגִּלּוּ, וְהַשָּׂטָן לֹא יִשְׁלֹט יוֹתֵר בִּלְבוֹת בְּנֵי הָאָדָם, לְמֶשֶׁךְ זְמַן רַב. וְעַתָּה, אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, אֲנִי גּוֹמֵר מִדְּבָר.

Wherefore, all things which have been revealed unto the children of men shall at that day be revealed; and Satan shall have power over the hearts of the children of men no more, for a long time. And now, my beloved brethren, I make an end of my sayings.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 31:1

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, נֶפִי, גּוֹמֵר אֶת נְבוּאוֹתַי לָכֶם, אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים. וַאֲנִי יָכוֹל לִרְשֹׁם רַק מְעָט, שֶׁאֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ חַיָּיבִים בְּוַדַּאי לָבוֹא; וְלֹא יָכוֹל לִרְשֹׁם רַק מְעָט מִדְּבָרָיו שֶׁל אָחִי יַעֲקֹב.

And now I, Nephi, make an end of my prophesying unto you, my beloved brethren. And I cannot write but a few things, which I know must surely come to pass; neither can I write but a few of the words of my brother Jacob.

2 Nephi 31:2

לָכֵן, אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאֲנִי כָּתַבְתִּי הָיָה מַסְפִּיק לִי, רַק דְּבָרִים מְעַטִּים עָלַי לֵאמַר אוֹדוֹת תּוֹרָתוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ; לָכֵן, אֲדַבֵּר לָכֶם בְּאוֹפֶן פָּשׁוּט, לְפִי הַבְּהִירוּת שֶׁל נְבוּאָתִי.

Wherefore, the things which I have written sufficeth me, save it be a few words which I must speak concerning the doctrine of Christ; wherefore, I shall speak unto you plainly, according to the plainness of my prophesying.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 31:3

כִּי תַּעֲנוּגוֹת נַפְשִׁי בְּפַשְׁטוּת; כִּי בַּצוּרָה זוּ יְהוָה–הָאֵל עוֹבֵד בֵּין בְּנֵי הָאָדָם. כִּי יְהוָה–הָאֵל נוֹתֵן בָּהִיר לַהֲבָנָה; כִּי הוּא מְדַבֵּר לִבְנֵי אָדָם בִּשְׂפָתָם, לְפִי כִּשָּׁר הֲבָנָתָם.

For my soul delighteth in plainness; for after this manner doth the Lord God work among the children of men. For the Lord God giveth light unto the understanding; for he speaketh unto men according to their language, unto their understanding.

2 Nephi 31:4

לָכֵן, אֲנִי רוֹצֶה שֶׁתִּזְכְּרוּ כִּי דִּבַּרְתִּי לָכֶם אוֹדוֹת הַנָּבִיא אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה הֶחֱוָה אֵלַי, וְהוּא יִטְבֹּל אֶת שֵׂה אֱלֹהִים שֶׁיִּשָּׂא אֶת חַטָּאֵי שֶׁל הָעוֹלָם.

Wherefore, I would that ye should remember that I have spoken unto you concerning that prophet which the Lord showed unto me, that should baptize the Lamb of God, which should take away the sins of the world.

2 Nephi 31:5

וְעַתָּה, אִם שֵׂה אֱלֹהִים, אֲשֶׁר קְדוֹשָׁה, צְרִיכָה הָיְתָה לְהִטָּבֵל בְּמַיִם, אָז, כַּמָּה יוֹתֵר צָרִיךְ יֵשׁ לָנוּ, לֹא קָדוֹשׁ, לְהִטָּבֵל, כֵּן, אַפִילוּ בְּמַיִם!

And now, if the Lamb of God, he being holy, should have need to be baptized by water, to fulfil all righteousness, O then, how much more need have we, being unholy, to be baptized, yea, even by water!

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 31:6

וְעַתָּה, הִנְנִי רוֹצֶה לִשְׁאֹל אֶתְכֶם, אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, בְּמַה שֵׁה אֱלֹהִים עָשְׂתָה צֶדֶק כְּשֶׁנִּטְבְּלָה בְּמַיִם?

And now, I would ask of you, my beloved brethren, wherein the Lamb of God did fulfil all righteousness in being baptized by water?

2 Nephi 31:7

כָּלוּם אֵינְכֶם יוֹדְעִים אֲשֶׁר הָיָה קָדוֹשׁ? אֶלָּא לַמרוֹת אֲשֶׁר קָדוֹשׁ, מַצִּיג לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם, אֲשֶׁר לְפִי הַבָּשָׂר הוּא מַשְׁפִּיל אֶת עַצְמוֹ לִפְנֵי הָאָבָא, וְהֶרְאָתָה לְאָבָא שֶׁתִּצַּיִת לוֹ וְתַעֲשֶׂה אֶת מִצְוֹתָיו.

Know ye not that he was holy? But notwithstanding he being holy, he showeth unto the children of men that, according to the flesh he humbleth himself before the Father, and witnesseth unto the Father that he would be obedient unto him in keeping his commandments.

2 Nephi 31:8

לָכֵן, אַחֲרֵי אֲשֶׁר הָטְבַּל בַּמַּיִם, רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ יָרְדָה עָלָיו בִּדְמוּת שֶׁל יוֹנָה.

Wherefore, after he was baptized with water the Holy Ghost descended upon him in the form of a dove.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 31:9

וְשׁוּב זֶה מַחֲוֶה לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם הַיֹּשֶׁר שֶׁל הַשְּׁבִיל, וְהַצָּרוֹת שֶׁל הַשַּׁעַר, שֶׁדַּרְכּוֹ הֵם צְרִיכִים לְהִכָּנֵס, הוּא קוֹבֵעַ אֶת הַדּוּגְמָה לִפְנֵיהֶם.

And again, it showeth unto the children of men the straightness of the path, and the narrowness of the gate, by which they should enter, he having set the example before them.

2 Nephi 31:10

וְהוּא אָמַר לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם: לְכוּ נָא אַתֶּם אַחֲרַי. לָכֵן, אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, כָּלוּם נוּכַל לָלֶכֶת אַחֲרֵי יֵשׁוּעַ אֶלָּא אִם אֲנַחְנוּ מוּכָנִים לִשְׁמֹר אֶת הַמִּצְוֹת שֶׁל הָאָב?

And he said unto the children of men: Follow thou me. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, can we follow Jesus save we shall be willing to keep the commandments of the Father?

2 Nephi 31:11

וְהָאָב אָמַר: הִתְחָרְטוּ, הִתְחָרְטוּ וְתִטָּבְלוּ בְּשֵׁם בְּנִי הָאָהוּב.

And the Father said: Repent ye, repent ye, and be baptized in the name of my Beloved Son.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 31:12

וְגַם הַקּוֹל שֶׁל הַבֵּן בָּא אֵלַי, וְאָמַר: הוּא שֶׁמִּטְבָּל בִּשְׁמִי, הָאָב יִתֵּן אֵלַי אֶת רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ, כַּמּוֹנִי; לָכֵן, לְכוּ נָא אַחֲרַי, וְתַעֲשׂוּ כְּפִי שֶׁרְאִיתֶם אוֹתִי עוֹשֶׂה.

And also, the voice of the Son came unto me, saying: He that is baptized in my name, to him will the Father give the Holy Ghost, like unto me; wherefore, follow me, and do the things which ye have seen me do.

2 Nephi 31:13

לָכֵן, אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ אִם תֵּלְכוּ אַחֲרֵי הַבֵּן בְּלֵב שָׁלֵם וְלֹא בַּצְּבִיעוּת וּבַתַּרְמִית לִפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים,

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, I know that if ye shall follow the Son, with full purpose of heart, acting no hypocrisy and no deception before God,

אֶלָּא בְּכַוָּנָה אֲמִתִּית, תִּתְחָרְטוּ מַעֲשֶׂיךָ חַטְאוֹתֵיכֶם וְתוֹדוּ לִפְנֵי הָאָב שֶׁאַתֶּם מוֹאִילִים לְקִיחָה עֲלֵיכֶם אֶת הַשֵּׁם יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, עַל יְדֵי טְבִילָה

but with real intent, repenting of your sins, witnessing unto the Father that ye are willing to take upon you the name of Christ, by baptism

כֵּן, שֶׁהִנְּכֶם מוּכָנִים לָלֶכֶת אַחֲרֵי אֲדוֹנְכֶם וּמוֹשִׁיעֲכֶם לְתוֹךְ הַמַּיִם, לְפִי בְּדָבָרוֹ, לִרְאוֹת, אָז תֵּרֵד עֲלֵיכֶם רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ; כֵּן, אָז בָּאָה טְבִילַת שֶׁל אֵשׁ וְשֶׁל רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ.

-- yea, by following your Lord and your Savior down into the water, according to his word, behold, then shall ye receive the Holy Ghost; yea, then cometh the baptism of fire and of the Holy Ghost;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְאָז תּוּכְלוּ לְדַבֵּר בִּלְשׁוֹן מַלְאָכִים, וּלְהָרִיעַ לִקְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל.

and then can ye speak with the tongue of angels, and shout praises unto the Holy One of Israel.

2 Nephi 31:14

אַךְ, לִרְאוֹת, אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, לָכֵן בָּא אֵלַי קוֹל שֶׁל הַבֵּן, וְאָמַר: אַחֲרֵי תַּחֲזְרוּ מַעֲשֶׂיךָ חַטָּאוֹתֵיכֶם, וְתָעִידוּ לְאַבָּא, מוֹאִילִים לְצַיֵּת אֶת מִצְוֹתַי, עַל יְדֵי טְבִילָה בַּמַּיִם,

But, behold, my beloved brethren, thus came the voice of the Son unto me, saying: After ye have repented of your sins, and witnessed unto the Father that ye are willing to keep my commandments, by the baptism of water,

אִם תְּקַבְּלוּ אֶת טְבִילַת שֶׁל אֵשׁ וְשֶׁל רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ, וְתוּכָל ו לְדַבֵּר בַּשָּׂפָה חֲדָשָׁה, כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ בַּשָּׂפָה שֶׁל מַלְאָכִים, וְאַחֲרֵי אִם תִּכְפְּרוּ אוֹתִי, מוּטָב בִּשְׁבִילְכֶם שֶׁלֹּא הֱיִיתֶם מַכִּירִם אוֹתִי.

and have received the baptism of fire and of the Holy Ghost, and can speak with a new tongue, yea, even with the tongue of angels, and after this should deny me, it would have been better for you that ye had not known me.

2 Nephi 31:15

וַאֲנִי שָׁמַעְתִּי קוֹל מֵהָאָבָא שֶׁאָמַר: כֵּן, דִּבְרֵי בְּנִי הָאָהוּב הֵם אֲמִתִּיִּים וְנֶאֱמָנִים. הוּא שֶׁסּוֹבֵל עַד לַסּוֹף יִוָּשַׁע (יִגָּאֵל).

And I heard a voice from the Father, saying: Yea, the words of my Beloved are true and faithful. He that endureth to the end, the same shall be saved.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 31:16

וְעַתָּה, אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁמִּי שֶׁאֵינוֹ אִישׁ יִסְבֹּל עַד הַסּוֹף, וְהוֹלֵךְ אַחֲרֵי אֶת מוֹפֵת שֶׁל בֶּן אֱלֹהִים הַחַי, הוּא לֹא יִנָּצֵל.

And now, my beloved brethren, I know by this that unless a man shall endure to the end, in following the example of the Son of the living God, he cannot be saved.

2 Nephi 31:17

לָכֵן, עֲשׂוּ נָא אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאָמַרְתִּי לָכֶם אֲדוֹנְךָ וְגוֹאֲלְךָ צָרִיךְ לַעֲשׂוֹת; כִּי, לְשֵׁם כָּךְ הֻרְאוּ לִי אוֹתָם,

Wherefore, do the things which I have told you I have seen that your Lord and your Redeemer should do; for, for this cause have they been shown unto me, that ye might know the gate by which ye should enter.

כִּי הַשַּׁעַר שֶׁבּוֹ עֲלֵיכֶם לְהִכָּנֵס הוּא חֲרָטָה וּטְבִילָה בַּמַּיִם; וְאָז בָּאָה הַנָּחָה חַטָּאוֹתֵיכֶם עַל יְדֵי הָאֵשׁ וְעַל יְדֵי רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ.

For the gate by which ye should enter is repentance and baptism by water; and then cometh a remission of your sins by fire and by the Holy Ghost.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 31:18

וְאָז אַתֶּם שְׁבִיל יָשָׁר וְצַר שֶׁמּוֹבִיל לְחַיִּים נִצְחִיִּים; כֵּן, נִכְנַסְתֶּם עַל יְדֵי הַשַּׁעַר; עֲשִׂיתֶם לְפִי מִצְוֹות שֶׁל הָאָב וְהַבֵּן; וְקִבַּלְתֶּם אֶת רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ, אֲשֶׁר מֵעִיד עַל הָאָב וְעַל הַבֵּן, לְקַיֵּם אֶת הַהַבְטָחָה אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה, שֶׁאִם תִּכָּנְסוּ בְּדֶרֶךְ זוֹ תְּקַבְּלוּ.

And then are ye in this strait and narrow path which leads to eternal life; yea, ye have entered in by the gate; ye have done according to the commandments of the Father and the Son; and ye have received the Holy Ghost, which witnesses of the Father and the Son, unto the fulfilling of the promise which he hath made, that if ye entered in by the way ye should receive.

2 Nephi 31:19

וְעַתָּה, אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, אַחֲרֵי נִכְנַסְתֶּם בַּשְּׁבִיל יָשָׁר וְצַר, אֲנִי אֶשְׁאַל אִם כָּל אֶעֱשֶׂה? הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, לֹא; כִּי אַתֶּם לֹא בָּאתֶם עַד כָּךְ חוּץ מֵעַל יְדֵי דִּבְרֵי שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ בִּלֹא מְזַעְזֵעַ אֱמוּנָה בּוֹ, לִסְמֹךְ לְגַמְרֵי עַל הָעֲרָכִים שֶׁלּוֹ מִי אַדִּיר לִגְאֹל.

And now, my beloved brethren, after ye have gotten into this strait and narrow path, I would ask if all is done? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; for ye have not come thus far save it were by the word of Christ with unshaken faith in him, relying wholly upon the merits of him who is mighty to save.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 31:20

לָכֵן, הִנְּכֶם עֲלֵיכֶם לִלְחֹץ קָדִימָה בְּהַתְמָדָה וּבֶאֱמוּנָה בַּמָּשִׁיחַ, בַּבֹּהַק מוֹשְׁלָם שֶׁל תִּקְוָה שְׁלֵמָה וְאַהֲבַת אֱלֹהִים וְכָל עָם. לָכֵן, אִם תִּלְחֲצוּ קָדִימָה, וְתִשְׂבְּעוּ מִדִּבְרֵי הַמָּשִׁיחַ, וְתַעַמְדוּ עַד הַסּוֹף, לִרְאוֹת, לָכֵן אוֹמֵר הָאָב: אַתֶּם תִּנָּחֲלוּ חַיֵּי נֶצַח.

Wherefore, ye must press forward with a steadfastness in Christ, having a perfect brightness of hope, and a love of God and of all men. Wherefore, if ye shall press forward, feasting upon the word of Christ, and endure to the end, behold, thus saith the Father: Ye shall have eternal life.

2 Nephi 31:21

וְעַתָּה, לִרְאוֹת, אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, זוֹהִי הַדֶּרֶךְ; וְאֵין אַחֶרֶת וְאֵין גַּם שֵׁם אָחֵר תַּחַת הַשָּׁמַיִם כְּדֵי לְהוֹשִׁיעַ אֶת הָאָדָם בְּמַלְכוּת אֱלֹהִים.

And now, behold, my beloved brethren, this is the way; and there is none other way nor name given under heaven whereby man can be saved in the kingdom of God.

וְעַתָּה, לִרְאוֹת, זוֹהִי תּוֹרַת שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, תּוֹרָתוֹ הַיְחִידָה וְהָאֲמִתִּית שֶׁל הָאָב וְשֶׁל הַבֵּן וְשֶׁל רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ, שֶׁהֵם אֱלֹהִים אַחַד, בְּלִי סוֹף. אָמֵן.

And now, behold, this is the doctrine of Christ, and the only and true doctrine of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, which is one God, without end. Amen.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 32:1

וְעַתָּה, לִרְאוֹת, אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, אֲנִי מְסַבֵּר שֶׁאַתֶּם מְהַרְהֲרִים קְצָת בְּלִבְּכֶם אוֹדוֹת מָה שֶׁעֲלֵיכֶם לַעֲשׂוֹת אַחֲרֵי נִכְנַסְתֶּם בְּדֶרֶךְ.

And now, behold, my beloved brethren, I suppose that ye ponder somewhat in your hearts concerning that which ye should do after ye have entered in by the way.

לִרְאוֹת, לָמָּה מְהַרְהֲרִים בְּלִבְּכֶם?

But, behold, why do ye ponder these things in your hearts?

2 Nephi 32:2

כְּלוּם אֵינְכֶם זוֹכְרִים אֲשֶׁר אָמַרְתִּי לָכֶם אַחֲרֵי קַבַּלְתֶּם אֶת רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ תּוּכְלוּ לְדַבֵּר בִּלְשׁוֹן הַמַּלְאָכִים?

Do ye not remember that I said unto you that after ye had received the Holy Ghost ye could speak with the tongue of angels?

וְכֵיצַד תּוּכְלוּ לְדַבֵּר בִּלְשׁוֹן הַמַּלְאָכִים אֶלָּא עַל יְדֵי רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ?

And now, how could ye speak with the tongue of angels save it were by the Holy Ghost?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 32:3

מַלְאָכִים מְדַבְּרִים בְּכֹחוֹ שֶׁל רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ; לָכֵן, הֵם אוֹמְרִים אֶת דִּבְרֵי הַמָּשִׁיחַ.

Angels speak by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore, they speak the words of Christ.

לָכֵן, אֲנִי אָמַרְתִּי לָכֶם, שִׂבְעוּ מִדִּבְרִים שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ; לִרְאוֹת, דִּבְרִיו שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ יֹאמְרוּ לָכֶם כָּל מָה שֶׁעֲלֵיכֶם לַעֲשׂוֹת.

Wherefore, I said unto you, feast upon the words of Christ; for behold, the words of Christ will tell you all things what ye should do.

2 Nephi 32:4

לָכֵן, וְעַתָּה אַחֲרֵי דִּבַּרְתִּי אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה, וְאֵינְכֶם יְכוֹלִים לְהָבִין אוֹתָם, זֶה יִהְיֶה מִפְּנֵי שֶׁאֵינְכֶם מְבַקְּשִׁים וְאֵינְכֶם דּוֹפְקִים, לָכֵן, אֵינְכֶם מוּבָאִים לְתוֹךְ הָאוֹר, וְתֹאבְדוּ בַּחֹשֶׁךְ.

Wherefore, now after I have spoken these words, if ye cannot understand them it will be because ye ask not, neither do ye knock; wherefore, ye are not brought into the light, but must perish in the dark.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 32:5

לִרְאוֹת, שׁוּב הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם שֶׁאִם אַתֶּם תִּכָּנְסוּ בְּדֶרֶךְ, וְתְקַבְּלוּ אֶת רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ, לָכֶם כָּל דְּבָרִים שֶׁעֲלֵיכֶם לַעֲשׂוֹת.

For behold, again I say unto you that if ye will enter in by the way, and receive the Holy Ghost, it will show unto you all things what ye should do.

2 Nephi 32:6

לִרְאוֹת, זֶה הַתּוֹרָה שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ, וְתוֹרָה נוֹסֶפֶת לֹא תִּנָּתֵן עַד אַחֲרֵי הוּא יִתְגַּלֶּה לָכֶם בַּבָּשָׂר.

Behold, this is the doctrine of Christ, and there will be no more doctrine given until after he shall manifest himself unto you in the flesh.

וְכַאֲשֶׁר הוּא יִתְגַּלֶּה לָכֶם בַּבָּשָׂר, הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר יֹאמַר לָכֶם שֶׁעֲלֵיכֶם לַעֲשׂוֹת.

And when he shall manifest himself unto you in the flesh, the things which he shall say unto you shall ye observe to do.

2 Nephi 32:7

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, נָפִי, לֹא יָכוֹל לְהַגִּיד יוֹתֵר, הַרוּחַ יִסְתֹּם אֶת פִּי, וַאֲנִי נֶעֱזָב לְהִתְאַבֵּל בִּגְלַל חֹסֶר הָאֱמוּנָה, הָרִשְׁעוּת, הַבּוֹרוּת (אִי יְדִיעָה) וְקַשְׁיוּת הָעֹרֶף שֶׁל אֲנָשִׁים;

And now I, Nephi, cannot say more; the Spirit stoppeth mine utterance, and I am left to mourn because of the unbelief, and the wickedness, and the ignorance, and the stiffneckedness of men;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

כִּי הֵם לֹא יְבַקְּשׁוּ לָדַעַת, וְלֹא יָבִינוּ יֵדַע גָּדוֹל, כַּאֲשֶׁר זֶה נָתַן אֲלֵיהֶם אוֹתָם בְּפַשְׁטוּת, שֶׁמִּלִּים יְכוֹלוֹת לִהְיוֹת פְּשׁוּטוֹת.

for they will not search knowledge, nor understand great knowledge, when it is given unto them in plainness, even as plain as word can be.

2 Nephi 32:8

וְעַתָּה, אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, אֲנִי תּוֹפֵס שֶׁאַתֶּם עֲדַיִן מְהַרְהֲרִים בְּלִבְּכֶם; וּמְצַעֵר לִי שֶׁאֲנִי חַיָּב לְדַבֵּר עַל כָּךְ.

And now, my beloved brethren, I perceive that ye ponder still in your hearts; and it grieveth me that I must speak concerning this thing.

כִּי אִם אַתֶּם הִקְשַׁבְתֶּם אֶל הָרוּחַ הַמְלַמֶּדֶת אָדָם לְהִתְפַּלֵּל, הֱיִיתֶם יוֹדְעִים שֶׁעֲלֵיכֶם לְהִתְפַּלֵּל; כִּי הָרוּחַ הָרָעָה לֹא תְלַמֵּד אָדָם לְהִתְפַּלֵּל, אבל הִיא מְלַמֶּדֶת לוֹ אֲשֶׁר חַיָּב לֹא לְהִתְפַּלֵּל.

For if ye would hearken unto the Spirit which teacheth a man to pray ye would know that ye must pray; for the evil spirit teacheth not a man to pray, but teacheth him that he must not pray.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

הִנֵּנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם הִנֵּכֶם עֲלֵיכֶם לְהִתְפַּלֵּל תָּמִיד, וְלֹא לְהֵחָלֵשׁ; אֲשֶׁר עֲלֵיכֶם לֹא לַעֲשׂוֹת כָּל דָּבָר לַיהוָה חוּץ לְרִאשׁוֹנָה תִּתְפַּלְּלוּ לְאַבָּא בְּשֵׁם הַמָּשִׁיחַ, שֶׁיְקַדֵּשׁ אֶת מַעֲשֶׂיךָ וְשֶׁמַּעֲשֶׂיךָ יִהְיוּ לְטוֹבַת נַפְשְׁךָ.

But behold, I say unto you that ye must pray always, and not faint; that ye must not perform any thing unto the Lord save in the first place ye shall pray unto the Father in the name of Christ, that he will consecrate thy performance unto thee, that thy performance may be for the welfare of thy soul.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 33:1

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, נֶפִי, לֹא יָכוֹל לִרְשֹׁם כָּל מַה הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁלִּמְּדוּ בֵּין עַמִּי; אֲנִי לֹא גָּדוֹל בִּכְתִיבָה כְּמוֹ בְּדִבּוּר, כִּי כַּאֲשֶׁר אִישׁ מְדַבֵּר עַל יְדֵי הַכֹּחַ רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ הַכֹּחַ רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ מֵבִיא אֶת הַדְּבָרִים אֶל תּוֹךְ לִבּוֹת שֶׁל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם.

And now I, Nephi, cannot write all the things which were taught among my people; neither am I mighty in writing, like unto speaking; for when a man speaketh by the power of the Holy Ghost the power of the Holy Ghost carrieth it unto the hearts of the children of men.

2 Nephi 33:2

לִרְאוֹת, יֶשְׁנָם רַבִּים הַמַּקְשִׁיחִים לִבָּם נֶגֶד רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ, שֶׁאֵין לוֹ שָׁם מָקוֹם בָּהֶם; לָכֵן, הֵם מְטִילִים הַרְבֵּה דְּבָרִים הָלְאָה אֵיזֶה נִכְתָּבִים וּמַעֲרִיכִים אוֹתָם כִּפְי שֶׁדְּבָרִים שֶׁל אֶפֶס.

But behold, there are many that harden their hearts against the Holy Spirit, that it hath no place in them; wherefore, they cast many things away which are written and esteem them as things of naught.

2 Nephi 33:3

אֲבָל אֲנִי, נֶפִי, כָּתַבְתִּי מַה כָּתַבְתִּי, וַאֲנִי מַעֲרִיךְ שֵׁשׁ שֶׁל שָׁוִים גְּדוֹלִים בִּיחוּד בִּשְׁבִיל עַמִּי.

But I, Nephi, have written what I have written, and I esteem it as of great worth, and especially unto my people.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

כִּי מִתְפַּלֵּל תָּמִיד לְמַעַנָם בַּיּוֹם, וְעֵינַי מַרְטִיבוֹת אֶת כָּרִי בַּלַּיְלָה, בִּגְלָלָם; וַאֲנִי קוֹרֵא לְאֵלִי בָּאֱמוּנָה, וַאֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ אֲשֶׁר יִשְׁמַע זַעֲקָתִי.

For I pray continually for them by day, and mine eyes water my pillow by night, because of them; and I cry unto my God in faith, and I know that he will hear my cry.

2 Nephi 33:4

וַאֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה–הָאֵל יְקַדֵּשׁ אֶת תְּפִלּוֹתַי לְטוֹבַת עַמִּי. וְהַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאֲנִי כָּתַבְתִּי בְּחֻלְשָׁתִי הוּא יְחַזֵּק לָהֶם;

And I know that the Lord God will consecrate my prayers for the gain of my people. And the words which I have written in weakness will be made strong unto them;

כִּי זוֹהִי מְשַׂכְנַעַת אוֹתָם לַעֲשׂוֹת טוֹב; הֵם לוֹמְדִים מִשָּׁם עַל אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם;

for it persuadeth them to do good; it maketh known unto them of their fathers;

שָׁם מְדֻבָּר עַל יֵשׁוּעַ, וּמְשַׂכְנַעַים אוֹתָם לְהַאֲמִין בּוֹ, וְלִסְבֹּל עַד הַסּוֹף, אֲשֶׁר חַיֵּי הַנֶּצַח.

and it speaketh of Jesus, and persuadeth them to believe in him, and to endure to the end, which is life eternal.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 33:5

יֵשׁ שֶׁמְּדַבְּרִים קָשׁוֹת נֶגֶד הַחֵטְא, לְפִי הַפַּשְׁטוּת שֶׁל הָאֱמֶת; לָכֵן, אֵין כָּל אִישׁ יִהְיֶה כּוֹעֵס בַּמִּלִּים שֶׁאֲנִי כָּתַבְתִּי אִם לֹא הוּא יִהְיֶה שֶׁל הָרוּחַ שֶׁל הַשָּׂטָן.

And it speaketh harshly against sin, according to the plainness of the truth; wherefore, no man will be angry at the words which I have written save he shall be of the spirit of the devil.

2 Nephi 33:6

הִנְנִי מִתְפָּאֵר בַּפַּשְׁטוּת; הִנְנִי מִתְפָּאֵר בָּאֱמֶת; אֲנִי נוֹתֵן הַלֵּל אֶל יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ כִּי הוּא הִצִּיל אֶת נַפְשִׁי מֵהַגֵּיהִנּוֹם.

I glory in plainness; I glory in truth; I glory in my Jesus, for he hath redeemed my soul from hell.

2 Nephi 33:7

חַס אֲנִי עַל עַמִּי, וֶאֱמוּנָה גְּדוֹלָה בַּמָּשִׁיחַ שֶׁאֶפְגֹּשׁ נְפָשׁוֹת רַבּוֹת נָקִי מֵרָבָב לְיַד כֵּס הַמִּשְׁפָּט שֶׁלּוֹ.

I have charity for my people, and great faith in Christ that I shall meet many souls spotless at his judgment-seat.

2 Nephi 33:8

חַס אֲנִי עַל הַיְּהוּדִי-- הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר יְהוּדִי, כִּי אֲנִי מִתְכַּוֵּן אֲלֵיהֶם כְּמָקוֹם בָּאתִי.

I have charity for the Jew -- I say Jew, because I mean them from whence I came.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 33:9

חַס אֲנִי גַּם עַל הַגּוֹיִים. לִרְאוֹת, לְלֹא מִישֶׁהוּ שֶׁל הָאֱלֹהִ שֶׁאֲנִי יָכוֹל לְקַוּוֹת שֶׁחוּץ מִשָּׁהם יִפָּיסוּ אֶל הַמָּשִׁיחַ,

I also have charity for the Gentiles. But behold, for none of these can I hope except they shall be reconciled unto Christ,

וְהֵם יִכָּנְסוּ לְתוֹךְ שַׁעַר צַר, וְיֵלְכוּ בְּשָׁבִיל הַמֵּצַר שֶׁמּוֹבִיל לַחַיִּים, וְיַמְשִׁיכוּ בְּשָׁבִיל עַד סוֹף יוֹם הַנִּסָּיוֹן.

and enter into the narrow gate, and walk in the strait path which leads to life, and continue in the path until the end of the day of probation.

2 Nephi 33:10

וְעַתָּה, אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, וְגַם הַיְּהוּדִי וְכָל קַצְוֹת הָאָרֶץ, שִׁמְעוּ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה וְהַאֲמִינוּ בַּמָּשִׁיחַ;

And now, my beloved brethren, and also Jew, and all ye ends of the earth, hearken unto these words and believe in Christ;

וְאִם אַתֶּם לֹא מַאֲמִינִים בִּדְבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה אָז הַאֲמִינוּ נָא בַּמָּשִׁיחַ. וְאִם תַּאֲמִינוּ בַּמָּשִׁיחַ אָז תַּאֲמִינוּ בִּדְבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה,

and if ye believe not in these words believe in Christ. And if ye shall believe in Christ ye will believe in these words,

כִּי הֵם דִּבְרֵי הַמָּשִׁיחַ, וְהוּא נָתַן אוֹתָם אֵלַי; וְהֵם מְלַמְּדִים אֶת כָּל הָאָדָם לַעֲשׂוֹת טוֹב.

for they are the words of Christ, and he hath given them unto me; and they teach all men that they should do good.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 33:11

וְאִם הֵם לֹא דִּבְרִיו שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ, אַתֶּם תִּשְׁפְּטוּ –– כִּי הַמָּשִׁיחַ יַחֲוֶה אֲלֵיכֶם, בְּכֹחוֹ וּבִתְהִלָּתוֹ הַגְּדוֹלִים, אֲשֶׁר הֵם דִּבָּרָיו בִּימֵים הָאַחֲרוֹנִים;

And if they are not the words of Christ, judge ye -- for Christ will show unto you, with power and great glory, that they are his words, at the last day;

וְאַתֶּם וַאֲנִי נַעֲמֹד פָּנִים מוּל פָּנִים לִפְנֵי כֵּס הַמִּשְׁפָּט שֶׁלּוֹ וְאַתֶּם תֵּדְעוּ אֲשֶׁר צִוָּה עָלַי לִכְתּוֹב אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה, אֵלֶּה עַל אַף חֻלְשָׁתִי.

and you and I shall stand face to face before his bar; and ye shall know that I have been commanded of him to write these things, notwithstanding my weakness.

2 Nephi 33:12

וַאֲנִי מִתְפַּלֵּל לְאַבָּא בְּשֵׁם הַמָּשִׁיחַ שֶׁרַבִּים מֵאִתָּנוּ, אִם לֹא כֻּלָּם, יִמְצְאוּ יְשׁוּעָה בְּמַמְלַכְתּוֹ בְּיוֹם הַגָּדוֹל הָאַחֲרוֹן הַזֶּה.

And I pray the Father in the name of Christ that many of us, if not all, may be saved in his kingdom at that great and last day.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 33:13

וְעַתָּה, אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, כָּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁמִּבֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, וּמִכָּל קְצָוות הָאָרֶץ, אֲנִי מְדַבֵּר לָכֶם כְּמוֹ בְּקוֹל מֵהָעָפָר: שָׁלוֹם לָכֶם עַד בּוֹאוֹ שֶׁל אותו יוֹם גָּדוֹל.

And now, my beloved brethren, all those who are of the house of Israel, and all ye ends of the earth, I speak unto you as the voice of one crying from the dust: Farewell until that great day shall come.

2 Nephi 33:14

וְאַתֶּם אֲשֶׁר לֹא תַּפְנִימוּ בְּטוּבַת אֱלֹהִים, מְכַבְּדִים אֶת דִּבְרֵי הַיְּהוּדִים, וְגַם אֶת דְּבָרַי,

And you that will not partake of the goodness of God, and respect the words of the Jews, and also my words,

וְהַדְּבָרִים שֶׁיֵּצְאוּ מִפִּי כִּבְשַׂת אֱלֹהִים, לִרְאוֹת, נִפְרָד מִכֶּם לְעוֹלָם, כִּי הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה יָדוּנוּ אֶתְכֶם לְכַף חוֹבָה בִּימֵים הָאַחֲרוֹנִים.

and the words which shall proceed forth out of the mouth of the Lamb of God, behold, I bid you an everlasting farewell, for these words shall condemn you at the last day.

2 Nephi 33:15

כִּי מָה שֶׁהִנַּנִי חוֹתֵם עֲלֵי הָאָרֶץ יוּבָא נֶגְדְּכֶם לִפְנֵי כֵּס הַמִּשְׁפָּט; כִּי לָכֵן יְהוָה צִוָּה עָלַי, וַאֲנִי חַיָּב לְצַיֵּת. אָמֵן.

For what I seal on earth, shall be brought against you at the judgment bar; for thus hath the Lord commanded me, and I must obey. Amen.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 1:1

לִרְאוֹת, וַיְהִי שֶׁעָבְרוּ חֲמִשִּׁים וְחָמֵשׁ שָׁנָה מֵאָז לֶחִי עָזַב אֶת יְרוּשָׁלַיִם; לָכֵן, נֶפִי נָתַן לִי, לְיַעֲקֹב, מִצְוָה בְּדִבַּר הַלּוּחִים הַקְּטַנִּים הַלָּלוּ, שֶׁעֲלֵיהֶם חֲרוּטִים הָרָעִים הָאֵלֶּה.

For behold, it came to pass that fifty and five years had passed away from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem; wherefore, Nephi gave me, Jacob, a commandment concerning the small plates, upon which these things are engraven.

Jacob 1:2

וְהוּא נָתַן לִי, לְיַעֲקֹב, מִצְוָה שֶׁאֶרְשֹׁם עַל לוּחוֹת אֵלֶּה כַּמָּה מֵהַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאֲנִי דָּן לִהְיוֹת רוֹב יָקָר; שֶׁאֲנִי לֹא אֶגַּע, אֶלָּא רַק בִּרְפִרוּף, אוֹדוֹת הַהִיסְטוֹרְיָה שֶׁל הָעָם הַזֶּה, הַמְּכֻנֶּה עַמֵּי נֶפִי.

And he gave me, Jacob, a commandment that I should write upon these plates a few of the things which I consider to be most precious; that I should not touch, save it were lightly, concerning the history of this people which are called the people of Nephi.

Jacob 1:3

כִּי הוּא אָמַר אֲשֶׁר הַהִיסְטוֹרְיָה שֶׁל עַמּוֹ יֵחָרְטוּ עַל הַלּוּחִים הַשְּׁנִיִּים, שֶׁאֶשְׁמֹר לוּחִים אֵלֶּה וְאֶמְסֹר לְזַרְעִי, מִדּוֹר לְדוֹר.

For he said that the history of his people should be engraven upon his other plates, and that I should preserve these plates and hand them down unto my seed, from generation to generation.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 1:4

וְאִם הָיוּ דִּבְרֵי הַטָּפָה שֶׁהָיוּ קְדוֹשִׁים, אוֹ הַתְגְלוּית גְּדוֹלָה, אוֹ הַנְּבוּאָה, אוֹתָם אֶחְרֹט בְּעִקָּר עַל לוּחוֹת אֵלֶּה, וְאֶגַּע בָּהֶם כְּכָל הָאֶפְשָׁר יוֹתֵר, לְמַעַן הַמָּשִׁיחַ וּלְעַן אֲנָשֵׁינוּ.

And if there were preaching which was sacred, or revelation which was great, or prophesying, that I should engraven the heads of them upon these plates, and touch upon them as much as it were possible, for Christ's sake, and for the sake of our people.

Jacob 1:5

כִּי בְּגִלַּל אֱמוּנָה וְדַאֲגָתֵנוּ הָרַבָּה, זֶה הָרְאֵית לָנוּ בֶּאֱמֶת אוֹדוֹת אֲנָשֵׁינוּ, וּמָה יֵאָרַע לָהֶם.

For because of faith and great anxiety, it truly had been made manifest unto us concerning our people, what things should happen unto them.

Jacob 1:6

כֵּן חָיוּ לָנוּ הִתְגַּלוּיוֹת רַבּוֹת וְרוּחַ נְבוּאָה; לָכֵן, שֶׁאָנוּ יָדַעְנוּ עַל הַמָּשִׁיחַ וּמַמְלַכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר בּוֹא תָּבוֹא.

And we also had many revelations, and the spirit of much prophecy; wherefore, we knew of Christ and his kingdom, which should come.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 1:7

לָכֵן, אֲנַחְנוּ יָגַע בְּאֹפֶן חָרוּץ בֵּין אֲנָשֵׁינוּ, וּבִקַּשְׁנוּ אוֹתָם לָבוֹא אֶל הַמָּשִׁיחַ, וְלִטֹּל חֵלֶק בְּטוּב לִבּוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, שֶׁהֵם יָבְואוּ לִמְנוּחָתוֹ,

Wherefore we labored diligently among our people, that we might persuade them to come unto Christ, and partake of the goodness of God, that they might enter into his rest,

שֶׁמָּא יִשְׁבַּע מִכַּעֲסוֹ שֹׁלֹא יִכָּנְסוּ כְּמוֹ הִתְגָּרוּת בִּימֵי פִּתוּי כְּשֶׁבְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל שָׁהוּ בַּיְשִׁימוֹן.

lest by any means he should swear in his wrath they should not enter in, as in the provocation in the days of temptation while the children of Israel were in the wilderness.

Jacob 1:8

לָכֵן, אֲנַחְנוּ רוֹצִים, בֵּאלֹהִים, כְּדֵי אֲנַחְנוּ נוּכַל לְלַמֵּד כָּל אֲנָשִׁים לֹא לְמָרֹד בֵּאלֹהִים, אֶלָּא שֶׁכָּל אֲנָשִׁים יַאֲמִינוּ בַּמָּשִׁיחַ,

Wherefore, we would to God that we could persuade all men not to rebel against God, to provoke him to anger, but that all men would believe in Christ,

יִרְאוּ בְּמוֹתוֹ, וְיִסְבְּלוּ אֶת הַצְּלָב שֶׁלּוֹ, וְגַם יִשְׂאוּ אֶת חֶרְפַּת הָעוֹלָם; לָכֵן, אֲנִי, יַעֲקֹב, נוֹטֵל עָלַי לְמַלֵּא אֶת פְּקוּדָתוֹ שֶׁל אַחִי נֶפִי.

and view his death, and suffer his cross and bear the shame of the world; wherefore, I, Jacob, take it upon me to fulfil the commandment of my brother Nephi.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 1:9

וְעַתָּה, נֶפִי הִתְחִיל לְהַזְדַּקֵן, וְהוּא רָאָה אֲשֶׁר חַיָּב לִגְוֹעַ בְּקָרוֹב; לָכֵן, הוּא מָשַׁח אִישׁ לִהְיוֹת מֶלֶךְ עַל עַמּוֹ וְעַתָּה, לְפִי הַמַּלְכוּת שֶׁל הַמְּלָכִים.

Now Nephi began to be old, and he saw that he must soon die; wherefore, he anointed a man to be a king and a ruler over his people now, according to the reigns of the kings.

Jacob 1:10

הָעָם אָהַב אֶת נֶפִי בְּיוֹתֵר, כִּי הוּא מָגֵן גָּדוֹל עָלָיו, וְהֵנִיף אֶת חֶרֶב שֶׁל לאבאן לְהַגַּנָּה שֶׁלָּהֶם וְהוּא עָמַל בְּכָל יָמָיו לְטוֹבָתָם --

The people having loved Nephi exceedingly, he having been a great protector for them, having wielded the sword of Laban in their defence, and having labored in all his days for their welfare --

Jacob 1:11

לָכֵן, הָעָם הִשְׁתּוֹקְקוּ לִזְכֹּר שְׁמוֹ. וְכָל מִי שֶׁיִּמְלֹךְ בִּמְקוֹמוֹ נִקְרָא בְּפִי הָעַמִּי נֶפִי הַשֵּׁנִי, נֶפִי הַשְּׁלִישִׁי וְכוּלִי, לְפִי הַמַּלְכוּיוֹת שֶׁל הַמְּלָכִים; וְלָכֵן קָרְאוּ לָהֶם, מָה שֶׁגַּם הָיָה שְׁמָם.

Wherefore, the people were desirous to retain in remembrance his name. And whoso should reign in his stead were called by the people, second Nephi, third Nephi, and so forth, according to the reigns of the kings; and thus they were called by the people, let them be of whatever name they would.

Jacob 1:12

וְהִנֵּה נֶפִי גָּוַע.

And it came to pass that Nephi died.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 1:13

וְעַתָּה עַמא הָיוּ למניטים, הָיוּ נֶפיטים;
בְּכָל זֹאת, קָרְאוּ לָהֶם נֶפיטים,
יְעַקוֹבִיטִים, יוֹסֶפיטים, למניטים,
לֶמוּאֶליטים, וְיִשְׁמָעאֵלִים.

Now the people which were not Lamanites were Nephites; nevertheless, they were called Nephites, Jacobites, Josephites, Zoramites, Lamanites, Lemuelites, and Ishmaelites.

Jacob 1:14

אֶלָּא אֲנִי, יַעֲקֹב, לֹא אַבְחִין מִכָּאן
וָאֵילָךְ בֵּינֵיהֶם לְפִי שֵׁמוֹת אֵלֶּה, אֶלָּא
אֶקְרָא למניטים, לְאֵלֶּה שֶׁבִּקְשׁוּ
לְהַשְׁמִיד אֶת עַמּוֹ נֶפי, וְלִידִידָי שֶׁל
נֶפי אֶקְרָא נֶפיטים אוֹ עַמּוֹ נֶפי, כְּפִי
שֶׁמָּלְכוּ מַלְכֵיהֶם.

But I, Jacob, shall not hereafter distinguish them by these names, but I shall call them Lamanites that seek to destroy the people of Nephi, and those who are friendly to Nephi I shall call Nephites, or the people of Nephi, according to the reigns of the kings.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 1:15

וַיְהִי עַמּוֹ נֶפִי, בִּימֵי מַלְכוּתוֹ שֶׁל הַמֶּלֶךְ, הִתְחִילוּ לְהַקְשׁוֹת אֶת לִבָּם, וּלְהַרְשׁוֹת לְעַצְמָם קְצָת מַעֲשִׂים רָעִים, כְּפִי שֶׁעָשָׂה דָּוִד בִּימֵי קֶדֶם, כְּפִי הֵם הִשְׁתּוֹקְקוּ נָשִׁים רַבּוֹת וּפִלַגְשִׁים, וּכְפִי שֶׁעָשָׂה גַּם בְּנוֹ שְׁלֹמֹה.

And now it came to pass that the people of Nephi, under the reign of the second king, began to grow hard in their hearts, and indulge themselves somewhat in wicked practices, such as like unto David of old desiring many wives and concubines, and also Solomon, his son.

Jacob 1:16

כֵּן, וְהֵם גַּם הֵחֵלּוּ לַחְפֹּשׂ אַחֲרֵי זָהָב וָכֶסֶף לָרֹב, וּלְהִתְנַשֵּׂא קְצָת בְּגַאֲוָתָם.

Yea, and they also began to search much gold and silver, and began to be lifted up somewhat in pride.

Jacob 1:17

לָכֵן, אֲנִי, יַעֲקֹב, נָתַתִּי לָהֶם אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה כְּפִי שֶׁלִּמַּדְתִּי אוֹתָם בַּמִּקְדָּשׁ, אַחֲרֵי קִבַּלְתִּי אֶת הַשְּׁלִיחוּת מִיֶּדֵי יְהוָה.

Wherefore I, Jacob, gave unto them these words as I taught them in the temple, having first obtained mine errand from the Lord.

Jacob 1:18

כִּי אֲנִי, יַעֲקֹב, וְאָחִי יוֹסֵף קֻדַּשׁ לִהְיוֹת כֹּהֲנִים וּמוֹרֵי הָעָם, בְּיַדֵי נֶפִי.

For I, Jacob, and my brother Joseph had been consecrated priests and teachers of this people, by the hand of Nephi.

Jacob 1:19

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַאֲנַחְנוּ הִגְדַּלְנוּ אֶת פָּעָלֵנוּ לִפְנֵי יְהוָה, לָקַחְנוּ עָלֵינוּ אֶת הָאַחֲרָיוּת, וְהִטַּלְנוּ אֶת חַטָּאֵי הָעָם עַל רָאשֵׁינוּ אִם מְלַמְּדִים אוֹתָם אֶת דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים בְּכָל חָרִיצוּת;

And we did magnify our office unto the Lord, taking upon us the responsibility, answering the sins of the people upon our own heads if we did not teach them the word of God with all diligence;

לָכֵן, נַעֲמֹל בְּכָל כֹּחֵנוּ, דָּמָם לֹא יָבוֹא עַל בְּגָדֵינוּ; אַחֶרֶת דָּמָם יָבוֹא עַל בְּגָדֵינוּ, וְאֹבַדְנוּ לֹא נִמָּצֵא נְקִיִּים בַּיּוֹם הָאַחֲרוֹן.

wherefore, by laboring with our might their blood might not come upon our garments; otherwise their blood would come upon our garments, and we would not be found spotless at the last day.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 2:1

הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר יַעֲקֹב, אֲחִי נֶפִי, דִּבֵּר לְאַנְשֵׁי נֶפִי, אַחֲרֵי מוֹתוֹ שֶׁל נֶפִי.

The words which Jacob, the brother of Nephi, spake unto the people of Nephi, after the death of Nephi:

Jacob 2:2

וְעַתָּה, אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, אֲנִי, יַעֲקֹב, לְפִי הָאַחֲרָיוּת הַמֻּטֶּלֶת עָלַי לְפִי אֱלֹהִים, לְהַגְדִּיל אֶת מִשְׂרָד שֶׁלִּי בִּשְׁקִידָה, לְמַעַן אֲנַקֶּה אֶת בְּגָדַי מֵחַטָּאוֹתֵיכֶם, אֲנִי אָבוֹא לְתוֹךְ מִקְדָּשׁ בַּיּוֹם הַזֶּה שֶׁאֲנִי מַצְהִיר לָכֶם אֶת דְּבָר אֱלֹהִים.

Now, my beloved brethren, I, Jacob, according to the responsibility which I am under to God, to magnify mine office with soberness, and that I might rid my garments of your sins, I come up into the temple this day that I might declare unto you the word of God.

Jacob 2:3

וְאַתֶּם עַצְמְכֶם יוֹדְעִים שֶׁשָּׁקַדְתִּי עַד הַיּוֹם עַל מָה שֶׁהִטַּל עָלַי; אֲבַל הַיּוֹם אֲנִי נֶעֱמָס בִּתְשׁוּקָה גְּדוֹלָה וְהַדְאָגָה לִרְוָחָה שֶׁל נַפְשׁוֹתֵיכֶם מִן אֲנִי הָיִיתִי לְפָנִים.

And ye yourselves know that I have hitherto been diligent in the office of my calling; but I this day am weighed down with much more desire and anxiety for the welfare of your souls than I have hitherto been.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 2:4

לִרְאוֹת, עַד עַתָּה צִיַּתֶם לִדְבַר יְהוָה, שֶׁאֲנִי נָתַתִי לָכֶם.

For behold, as yet, ye have been obedient unto the word of the Lord, which I have given unto you.

Jacob 2:5

לִרְאוֹת, הַקְשִׁיבוּ לִי, וּדְעוּ שֶׁבְּעֶזְרַתוֹ שֶׁל יוֹצֵר שֶׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ, הַכֹּל יָכוֹל, שֶׁאֲנִי יָכוֹל לְהַגִּיד לָכֶם מָהֵן מַחְשְׁבוֹתֵיכֶם: שֶׁאַתֶם מְחִלִּים לַעֲמֹל בַּחוֹטֵא, וְחַטָּים אֵלֶּה נִרְאִים לִי גָּעָלִים, כֵּן, וְהֵם גָּעָלִים אֶל–אֱלֹהִים.

But behold, hearken ye unto me, and know that by the help of the all-powerful Creator of heaven and earth I can tell you concerning your thoughts, how that ye are beginning to labor in sin, which sin appeareth very abominable unto me, yea, and abominable unto God.

Jacob 2:6

כֵּן, הַכּוֹאֵב לִי בְּנַפְשִׁי וַאֲנִי מִתְבַּיֵּשׁ בִּפְנֵי בּוֹרְאִי שֶׁעָלַי לְהָעִיד בִּפְנֵיכֶם אוֹדוֹת רִשְׁעוּת לִבְּכֶם.

Yea, it grieveth my soul and causeth me to shrink with shame before the presence of my Maker, that I must testify unto you concerning the wickedness of your hearts.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 2:7

וְגַם מְצַעֵר אוֹתִי שֶׁאֲנִי חַיָּב לְדַבֵּר בְּאוֹפֶן נוֹעָז בְּנוֹגֵע לָכֶם, בִּפְנֵי נְשׁוֹתֵיכֶם וְהַטָּף, שֶׁרְגִשׁוֹתֵיהֶם לָרוֹב עֲדִינִים וּצְנוּעִים בְּיוֹתֵר, וְגַם עֲדִינִים בִּפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים, שֶׁדִּבֵּר מְהַנֶּה אֶל–אֱלֹהִים;

And also it grieveth me that I must use so much boldness of speech concerning you, before your wives and your children, many of whose feelings are exceedingly tender and chaste and delicate before God, which thing is pleasing unto God;

Jacob 2:8

וַאֲנִי מְסַבֵּר שֶׁהֵם בּאוּ הֲלוֹם לִשְׁמֹעַ אֶת דִּבְרֵי אֵל נְעִימִים, כֵּן, הַדְּבָרִים הַמְּרַפְּאִים אֶת הַנֶּפֶשׁ הַפְּצוּעָה.

And it supposeth me that they have come up hither to hear the pleasing word of God, yea, the word which healeth the wounded soul.

Jacob 2:9

לָכֵן, זֶה מֵעִיק עַל נַפְשִׁי שֶׁאֲנִי צָרִיךְ לֵאלֹהִיסן בִּגְלַל הַצַּו הֶחָמוּר שֶׁקִּבַּלְתִּי מֵאֵת אֱלֹהִים, לְהַטִּיף לָכֶם מוּסָר לְפִי חַטָּאוֹתֵיכֶם.

Wherefore, it burdeneth my soul that I should be constrained, because of the strict commandment which I have received from God, to admonish you according to your crimes,

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

לְהַגְדִּיל עַל הַפְּצָעִים שֶׁל אֵלֶּה שֶׁכְּבַר פְּצוּעִים, תַּחַת לְנַחֵם וּלְרַפֵּא אֶת פְּצוּעִים; וְאֵלֶּה שֶׁלֹּא נִפְצְעוּ, תַּחַת לֵהָנוֹת מִדִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים נְעִימִים, אָחֲזוּ פְּגִיוֹנוֹת לְנַקֵּב נַפְשׁוֹתֵיהֶם וְלִפְצוֹעַ אֶת מַחְשְׁבוֹתֵיהֶם הָעֲדִינוֹת.

to enlarge the wounds of those who are already wounded, instead of consoling and healing their wounds; and those who have not been wounded, instead of feasting upon the pleasing word of God have daggers placed to pierce their souls and wound their delicate minds.

Jacob 2:10

אֲבָל, לַמרוֹת, גֹּדֶל הַתַּפְקִיד, שֶׁאֲנִי חַיָּב לַעֲשׂוֹת לְפִי הַצַּו הֶחָמוּר שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, וְעָלַי לְגַנּוֹת אֶתְכֶם עַל מַעֲשֵׂי הָרֶשַׁע הַגּוֹעֲלִיִּים, בַּמַּעֲמָד שֶׁל הַטְּהוֹרִים בְּלִבָּם, וְאֵלֶּה שֶׁלִּבָּם הוּא שָׁבוּר וְתַחַת הַמַּבָּט שֶׁל הָעַיִן הַחוֹדֶרֶת אֲשֶׁר לְאֵל הַכֹּל – יָכֹל.

But, notwithstanding the greatness of the task, I must do according to the strict commands of God, and tell you concerning your wickedness and abominations, in the presence of the pure in heart, and the broken heart, and under the glance of the piercing eye of the Almighty God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 2:11

לָכֵן, אֲנִי חַיָּב לְסַפֵּר לָכֶם אֶת הָאֱמֶת לְפִי הַבְּהִירוּת דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים. לְרָאוֹת, שֶׁאַלְתִּי מִיָּד יְהוָה, כֹּה הַדָּבָר בָּא לִי: יַעֲקֹב, מָחָר עֲלֵה לְתוֹךְ הַהֵיכָל, וּתְדַבֵּר לָעָם הַזֹּה אֶת הַדָּבָר שֶׁאֲנִי אֶתֵּן לְךָ.

Wherefore, I must tell you the truth according to the plainness of the word of God. For behold, as I inquired of the Lord, thus came the word unto me, saying: Jacob, get thou up into the temple on the morrow, and declare the word which I shall give thee unto this people.

Jacob 2:12

וְעַתָּה לְרָאוֹת, אַחַי, זֶה הַדָּבָר שֶׁאֲנִי מַצְהִיר לָכֶם, רַבִּים מִכֶּם הִתְחִילוּ לְבַקֵּשׁ זָהָב וָכֶסֶף וְכָל מִינֵי מַחֲצָבִים יְקָרִים, כִּי יֶשְׁנוֹ שֶׁפַע רַב שֶׁל כָּל אֵלֶּה בְּאֶרֶץ זוֹ, וְהִיא הָאָרֶץ הַמֻּבְטַחַת לָכֶם וּלְזַרְעֲכֶם.

And now behold, my brethren, this is the word which I declare unto you, that many of you have begun to search for gold, and for silver, and for all manner of precious ores, in the which this land, which is a land of promise unto you and to your seed, doth abound most plentifully.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 2:13

וְיַד הַהַשְׁגָּחָה חִיכְּתָה עֲלֵיכֶם בְּדֶרֶךְ מְהַנָּה, שֶׁאַתֶּם קִבַּלְתֶּם אֶת הַרְבֵּה עוֹשֶׁר; וְכִי אֲחָדִים הִשְׂגוּ יוֹתֵר מֵאַחֵיכֶם נַעֲלִים בְּגַאֲוַת לִבְּכֶם,

And the hand of providence hath smiled upon you most pleasingly, that you have obtained many riches; and because some of you have obtained more abundantly than that of your brethren ye are lifted up in the pride of your hearts,

נַעֲשֵׂיתֶם קְשֵׁי עֹרֶף וּמְרִימִים אֶת הָרֹאשׁ בְּגֶלַל בִּגְדֵיכֶם הַיְקָרִים, וְאַתֶּם מְצִיקִים לְאַחֵיכֶם, כִּי חוֹשְׁבִים אַתֶּם שֶׁאַתֶּם טוֹבִים מֵהֶם.

and wear stiff necks and high heads because of the costliness of your apparel, and persecute your brethren because ye suppose that ye are better than they.

Jacob 2:14

וְעַתָּה, אַחַי, חוֹשְׁבִים אַתֶּם שֶׁאֱלֹהִים מַצְדִּיק אֶתְכֶם בַּדָּבָר הַזֶּה? הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, לֹא!

And now, my brethren, do ye suppose that God justifieth you in this thing? Behold, I say unto you, Nay

אֶלָּא הוּא מְגַנֶּה אֶתְכֶם, וְאִם תַּמְשִׁכוּ בְּמַעֲשֵׂיכֶם אֵלֶּה מִשְׁפָּטָיו חַיָּבִים לָבוֹא עֲלֵיכֶם בִּמְהֵרָה.

But he condemneth you, and if ye persist in these things his judgments must speedily come unto you.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 2:15

הַלְוַאי וְהָיָה מַרְאֶה לָכֶם אֲשֶׁר יָכוֹל לְהוֹרִיד אֶתְכֶם לָעָפָר!

O that he would show you that he can pierce you, and with one glance of his eye he can smite you to the dust!

Jacob 2:16

הַלְוַאי אֲשֶׁר יְפַנֶּה יָזִיז מֵעֲלֵיכֶם אֶת מַעֲשֵׂי הֶעָוֹל וְהַתּוֹעֵבָה. הַלְוַאי וֶהֱיִיתֶם מַקְשִׁיבִים לִדְבַר מִצְוֹתָיו, כְּדֵי שֶׁגַּאֲוַת לִבְּכֶם לֹא תַּהֲרֹס אֶת נַפְשׁוֹתֵיכֶם!

O that he would rid you from this iniquity and abomination. And, O that ye would listen unto the word of his commands, and let not this pride of your hearts destroy your souls!

Jacob 2:17

חִשְׁבוּ עַל אֲחֵיכֶם כְּמוֹ עַל עַצְמֵכֶם, הֱיוּ יְדִידִים לְכָל וְנוֹתְנִים בְּיַד רְחָבָה מֵרְכוּשְׁכֶם שֶׁהֵם יְכוֹלִים יִהְיוּ עֲשִׁירִים כְּמוֹכֶם.

Think of your brethren like unto yourselves, and be familiar with all and free with your substance, that they may be rich like unto you.

Jacob 2:18

אֲלָא לְפָנַי שֶׁאַתֶּם שׁוֹאֲפִים לְעֹשֶׁר, שַׁאֲפוּ אֶת מַמְלֶכֶת אֱלֹהִים.

But before ye seek for riches, seek ye for the kingdom of God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 2:19

וְאַחֲרֵי אַתֶּם הִשׂגְתֶּם תִּקְוָה בַּמָּשִׁיחַ, תַּשִׂיגוּ גַּם הוֹן, אִם תְּבַקְּשׁוּ אוֹתוֹ; וְאַתֶּם תְּבַקְּשׁוּ אוֹתוֹ עַל מְנַת לַעֲשׂוֹת מַעֲשִׂים טוֹבִים -- לְהַלְבִּישׁ עֲרוּמִים, לְהַאֲכִיל אֶת הָרְעֵבִים וּלְפְדוֹת אֶת הָאֲסִירִים וּלְהַגִּישׁ עֶזְרָה לְחוֹלִים וּלְמִסְכֵּנִים.

And after ye have obtained a hope in Christ ye shall obtain riches, if ye seek them; and ye will seek them for the intent to do good -- to clothe the naked, and to feed the hungry, and to liberate the captive, and administer relief to the sick and the afflicted.

Jacob 2:20

וְעַתָּה, אַחַי, אֲנִי דִּבַּרְתִּי לָכֶם אוֹדוֹת גַּאֲוָת; וְאֵלֶּה שֶׁפָּגְעוּ בְּשָׁכֵן וְרָדְפוּ אַחֲרָיו כִּי גַּאֲוָת בְּלִבְּכֶם, עַל הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר אֱלֹהִים נָתַן לָכֶם, מָה אַתֶּם אוֹמְרִים עַל כַּךְ?

And now, my brethren, I have spoken unto you concerning pride; and those of you which have afflicted your neighbor, and persecuted him because ye were proud in your hearts, of the things which God hath given you, what say ye of it?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 2:21

כְּלוּם לֹא חוֹשְׁבִים שֶׁדְּבָרִים כָּאֵלֶּה זְוָעָה אֵלָיו שֶׁבָּרָא כָּל בָּשָׂר? בְּעֵינָיו יְצוּר אֶחָד יָקָר כַּשֵּׁנִי.

Do ye not suppose that such things are abominable unto him who created all flesh? And the one being is as precious in his sight as the other.

וְכָל הַבָּשָׂר מֵהָעָפָר; וְהוּא בָּרָא אוֹתָם לְאוֹתָהּ מַטָּרָה, שֶׁיִּשְׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹתָיו וּפְאֵרוּ אוֹתוֹ לְעוֹלָם וָעֶד.

And all flesh is of the dust; and for the selfsame end hath he created them, that they should keep his commandments and glorify him forever.

Jacob 2:22

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי גּוֹמֵר מִדָּבָר לָכֶם עַל גַּאֲוָה הַזֹּאת. וְאִלְמָלֵא שֶׁאֲנִי חַיָּב לְדַבֵּר לָכֶם עַל חֵטְא יוֹתֵר חָמוּר, הָיִיתִי שָׂמֵחַ בְּלִבִּי בִּגְלַלְכֶם בְּיוֹתֵר.

And now I make an end of speaking unto you concerning this pride. And were it not that I must speak unto you concerning a grosser crime, my heart would rejoice exceedingly because of you.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 2:23

אֲלָא דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים מַעִיק עָלַי בִּגְלַל חֲטָאוֹתֵיכֶם הַחֲמוּרִים יוֹתֵר. לִרְאוֹת, כֹּה–אָמַר יְהוָה: הָעָם הַזֶּה מַתְחִיל לְדַנֵּג בַּחוֹטֵא; כִּי הֵם לֹא מְבִינִים אֶת כִּתְבֵי הַקֹּדֶשׁ, כִּי הֵם מְחַפְּשִׂים לָהֶם תֵּרוּצִים, כְּשֶׁהֵם עוֹשִׂים זְנוּת, בִּגְלַל הַדְּבָרִים הַכָּתוּב עַד דָּוִד וְעַד בְּנוֹ שְׁלֹמֹה.

But the word of God burdens me because of your grosser crimes. For behold, thus saith the Lord: This people begin to wax in iniquity; they understand not the scriptures, for they seek to excuse themselves in committing whoredoms, because of the things which were written concerning David, and Solomon his son.

Jacob 2:24

לִרְאוֹת, לְדָוִד וּשְׁלֹמֹה הָיוּ נָשִׁים וּפִלַגְשִׁם לָרֹב, וְזוֹ הָיְתָה זְוָעָה לְפָנַי, אָמַר יְהוָה.

Behold, David and Solomon truly had many wives and concubines, which thing was abominable before me, saith the Lord.

Jacob 2:25

לָכֵן, כֹּה אָמַר – יְהוָה, הוֹצֵאתִי אֶת הָעָם הַזֶּה קָדִימָה מֵאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם, בְּכֹחַ שֶׁל זְרוֹעִי, כְּדֵי שֶׁאוּכַל לְגַדֵּל לִי עָנָף יָשָׁר מִהַפְּרִי שֶׁל מָתְנָיו שֶׁל יוֹסֵף.

Wherefore, thus saith the Lord, I have led this people forth out of the land of Jerusalem, by the power of mine arm, that I might raise up unto me a righteous branch from the fruit of the loins of Joseph.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 2:26

לָכֵן, אֲנִי יְהוָה–הָאֵל לֹא אֶסְבֹּל שֶׁעַם זֶה יַעֲשׂוּ כְּפִי שֶׁהֵם שֶׁל יָשָׁן עָשׂוּ.

Wherefore, I the Lord God will not suffer that this people shall do like unto them of old.

Jacob 2:27

לָכֵן, אַחַי, שִׁמַע לִי וְהַקְשִׁיבוּ לִדְבַר יְהוָה: כִּי לֹא יִהְיֶה בֵּיניֵכֶם מִי שֶׁתִּהְיֶה לוֹ יוֹתֵר מֵאִשָּׁה אַחַת, וְלֹא יִהְיוּ לוֹ פִּלַגְשִׁים.

Wherefore, my brethren, hear me, and hearken to the word of the Lord: For there shall not any man among you have save it be one wife; and concubines he shall have none;

Jacob 2:28

כִּי אֲנִי יְהוָה–הָאֵל אוֹהֵב צְנִעָה אֵצֶל נָשִׁים. זְנוּת הִיא זְוָעָה בְּעֵינַי; כֹּה נְאֻם יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת.

For I, the Lord God, delight in the chastity of women. And whoredoms are an abomination before me; thus saith the Lord of Hosts.

Jacob 2:29

לָכֵן, עַם זֶה יִשְׁמֹר אֶת מִצְוֹתַי, נְאֻם יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת, אוֹ תִּקָלֵל הָאָרֶץ בִּגְלָלָם.

Wherefore, this people shall keep my commandments, saith the Lord of Hosts, or cursed be the land for their sakes.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 2:30

כִּי אִם–אֶחְשֹׂק נְאֻם יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת לְהָקִים זֶרַע לִי וְצִוִּיתִי אֶת־עַמִּי וְשָׁמְעוּ לַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה.

For if I will, saith the Lord of Hosts, raise up seed unto me, I will command my people; otherwise they shall hearken unto these things.

Jacob 2:31

לְרָאוֹת, אֲנִי, יְהוָה, רָאִיתִי אֶת צַעֲרָן, וְשָׁמַעְתִּי אֶת בְּכְיָן בְּנוֹת שֶׁל עַמִּי בָּאָרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם, כֵּן, וּבְכָל הָאָרֶץ שֶׁל עַמִּי, בִּגְלַל הָרִשְׁעוּת וְשִׁקּוּצִים שֶׁל בַּעֲלֵיהֶן.

For behold, I, the Lord, have seen the sorrow, and heard the mourning of the daughters of my people in the land of Jerusalem, yea, and in all the lands of my people, because of the wickedness and abominations of their husbands.

Jacob 2:32

וְאֲנִי לֹא אֶסְבֹּל, נְאֻם יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת, שֶׁצַּעֲקוֹתֵיהֶן שֶׁל בְּנוֹת הָעָם הַזֶּה, שֶׁאֲנִי הוֹלַכְתִּי מֵאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם, יַעֲלוּ אֵלַי נֶגֶד הָאֲנָשִׁים שֶׁל עַמִּי, נְאֻם יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת.

And I will not suffer, saith the Lord of Hosts, that the cries of the fair daughters of this people, which I have led out of the land of Jerusalem, shall come up unto me against the men of my people, saith the Lord of Hosts.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 2:33

כִּי הֵם לֹא יוֹבִילוּ בַּשֶּׁבִי אֶת בְּנוֹת עַמִּי בִּגְלַל עֲדִינוּת, אֶלָּא אִם אַטִּיל עֲלֵיהֶם קְלָלָה קָשָׁה, הֵן צְעִירוֹת, כִּי אַל לָהֶם לַחֲטֹא בִּזְנוּת, כְּפִי שֶׁהֵם שֶׁל יָשָׁן עָשׂוּ, נְאֻם יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת.

For they shall not lead away captive the daughters of my people because of their tenderness, save I shall visit them with a sore curse, even unto destruction; for they shall not commit whoredoms, like unto them of old, saith the Lord of Hosts.

Jacob 2:34

וְעַתָּה, לִרְאוֹת, אַחַי, אַתֶּם יוֹדְעִים שֶׁכָּךְ מִצְוֹות הָאֵלֶּה נִתְּנוּ לְאָבִינוּ, לֶחִי; לָכֵן, יוֹדְעִים אוֹתָם לְפָנַי; וּבָא עֲלֵיכֶם גִּנּוּי קָשֶׁה, כִּי אַתֶּם עֲשִׂיתֶם אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה שֶׁלֹּא הֱיִיתֶם צְרִיכִים לַעֲשׂוֹתָם.

And now behold, my brethren, ye know that these commandments were given to our father, Lehi; wherefore, ye have known them before; and ye have come unto great condemnation; for ye have done these things which ye ought not to have done.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

לִרְאוֹת, אַתֶּם עֲשִׂיתֶם מַעֲשֵׂי עָוֶל גְּרוּעִים מֵהַלַּמנִיטִים, אַחֵינוּ. אַתֶּם לֵב נִשּׁוֹתֵיכֶם הָעֲדִינוֹת וְאִבַּדְתֶּם אֶת אֱמוּן יַלְדֵיכֶם, בִּגְלַל הַדְּגָמָה הָרָעָה שַׂנְתֶם לִפְנֵיהֶם; הִתְיַפְּחוּת לִבּוֹתֵיהֶן עוֹלָה אֶל–אֱלֹהִים נֶגְדְּכֶם.

Behold, ye have done greater iniquities than the Lamanites, our brethren. Ye have broken the hearts of your tender wives, and lost the confidence of your children, because of your bad examples before them; and the sobbings of their hearts ascend up to God against you.

וּבִגְלַל חֻמְרַת דְּבָרֵי אֱלֹהִים, הַיּוֹרְדִים נֶגְדְּכֶם, רַבִּים הַלְּבָבוֹת שֶׁמֵּתוּ מֵהַפְּצָעִים הָעֲמוּקִים שֶׁדִּקְרוּ אוֹתָם.

And because of the strictness of the word of God, which cometh down against you, many hearts died, pierced with deep wounds.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 3:1

לִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי, יַעֲקֹב, רוֹצֶה לְדַבֵּר לָכֶם שֶׁלִבְּכֶם טָהוֹר. הַבִּיטוּ אֶל אֱלֹהִים בְּרוּחַ אֵיתָנָה וְהִתְפַּלְלוּ אֵלָיו בֶּאֱמוּנָה רַבָּה, וְהוּא יְנַחֵם אֶתְכֶם בְּצָרוֹתֵיכֶם, וְיִהְיֶה לָכֶם מֵלִיץ יֹשֶׁר, יְשַׁפֵּט אֶת אֱלֶה הַמְּבַקְּשִׁים לְהַשְׁמִיד אֶתְכֶם.

But behold, I, Jacob, would speak unto you that are pure in heart. Look unto God with firmness of mind, and pray unto him with exceeding faith, and he will console you in your afflictions, and he will plead your cause, and send down justice upon those who seek your destruction.

Jacob 3:2

אוֹי כָּלְכֶם הַטְּהוֹרִים בְּלִבָּם; הָרִימוּ רֹאשׁ וְקַבְּלוּ אֶת דְּבָרֵי אֱלֹהִים הַנְּעִימִים, תִּשְׂבְּעוּ מֵאַהֲבָתוֹ; כִּי אַתֶּם תּוּכְלוּ לַעֲשׂוֹת זֹאת, אִם רוּחֲכֶם אֵיתָנָה, לְעוֹלָם וָעֶד.

O all ye that are pure in heart, lift up your heads and receive the pleasing word of God, and feast upon his love; for ye may, if your minds are firm, forever.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 3:3

אֲבָל, צָרָה, צָרָה, לָכֶם שֶׁאֵינְכֶם טְהוֹרֵי בְּלִבָּם, הַמְזֹהָמִים כַּיּוֹם בִּפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים; כִּי אִם לֹא תִּתְחָרְטוּ תִּהְיֶה הָאָרֶץ אֲרוּרָה לְטוֹבַתְכֶם; וְהַלְּמנִיטִים שֶׁאֵינָם מְזֹהָמִים כְּמוֹכֶם, בְּכָל זֹאת, עֲלֵיהֶם קְלָלָה אֲיֻמָּה, וְהֵם יְיַסְּרוּ אֶתְכֶם עַד לְאָבְדָן מַמָּשׁ.

But, wo, wo, unto you that are not pure in heart, that are filthy this day before God; for except ye repent the land is cursed for your sakes; and the Lamanites, which are not filthy like unto you, nevertheless they are cursed with a sore cursing, shall scourge you even unto destruction.

Jacob 3:4

וְהַפַּעַם תָּבוֹא מְהֵרָה, שֶׁאִם לֹא תָּשׁוּבוּ אָז אֶרֶץ הַמּוֹרָשֶׁת שֶׁלָּכֶם תִּהְיֶה לָהֶם, וַיהוָה הָאֵל יוֹבִיל לְמָקוֹם אֶת הַצַּדִּיקִים מִבֵּינֵיכֶם.

And the time speedily cometh, that except ye repent they shall possess the land of your inheritance, and the Lord God will lead away the righteous out from among you.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 3:5

לִרְאוֹת, הַלְמנִיטִים, אֲחֵיכֶם, שֶׁאַתֶּם שׂוֹנְאִים אוֹתָם בִּגְלַל זְהוּמָם וְהַקְלָלָה שֶׁבָּאָה עַל עוֹרָם, הֵם צַדִּיקִים מִכֶּם;

Behold, the Lamanites your brethren, whom ye hate because of their filthiness and the cursing which hath come upon their skins, are more righteous than you;

כִּי הֵם לֹא שָׁכְחוּ אֶת מִצְוָה שֶׁל יְהוָה, שֶׁנִּתַּן לְאָבִינוּ -- שֶׁלֹּא תִּהְיֶה לָהֶם יוֹתֵר מֵאִשָּׁה אַחַת, וְשֶׁלֹּא יִהְיוּ לָהֶם פִּלַגְשִׁים, וְשֶׁלֹּא מַעֲשֵׂי זְנוּת בֵּין אוֹתָם.

for they have not forgotten the commandment of the Lord, which was given unto our father -- that they should have save it were one wife, and concubines they should have none, and there should not be whoredoms committed among them.

Jacob 3:6

וְעַתָּה, אֶת הַמִּצְוָה הַזּוֹ הֵם שׁוֹמְעִים; לָכֵן, שֶׁהֵם מְקַיְמִים וְשׁוֹמְעִים מִצְוָה זוֹ, יְהוָה–הָאֵל לֹא יְמוֹתֵת אוֹתָם, אֶלָּא יְרַחֵם עֲלֵיהֶם; וּבְבוֹא הַיּוֹם עַם מְבֹרָךְ.

And now, this commandment they observe to keep; wherefore, because of this observance, in keeping this commandment, the Lord God will not destroy them, but will be merciful unto them; and one day they shall become a blessed people.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 3:7

לִרְאוֹת, בַּעֲלֵיהֶן אוֹהֲבִים אֶת נְשֵׁיהֶם, וְהַנָּשִׁים אוֹהֲבוֹת אֶת בַּעֲלֵיהֶן; וּבְעָלִים וְנָשִׁים אוֹהֲבִים אֶת בְּנֵיהֶם; חֹסֶר אֱמוּנָתָם וְשִׂנְאָתָם עֲלֵיכֶם בָּאָה בִּגְלַל מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הָרָעִים אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם; לָכֵן, בָּמֶה אַתֶּם טוֹבִים מֵהֶם, בְּעֵינֵי הַיּוֹצֵר הַגָּדוֹל שֶׁלְּךָ?

Behold, their husbands love their wives, and their wives love their husbands; and their husbands and their wives love their children; and their unbelief and their hatred towards you is because of the iniquity of their fathers; wherefore, how much better are you than they, in the sight of your great Creator?

Jacob 3:8

הוֹי אַחַי, אֲנִי דּוֹאֵג שֶׁאִם לֹא תָּשׁוּבוּ מַעֲשֵׂיךְ חַטְאוֹתֵיכֶם, יִהְיֶה עוֹרָם לָבָן מִשֶּׁלָּכֶם, כַּאֲשֶׁר תִּוָּעֲדוּ עִמָּהֶם לִפְנֵי כִּסֵּא שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים.

O my brethren, I fear that unless ye shall repent of your sins that their skins will be whiter than yours, when ye shall be brought with them before the throne of God.

Jacob 3:9

לָכֵן, אֲנִי נוֹתֵן לָכֶם מִצְוָה, וְזֶהוּ דְּבָר אֱלֹהִים, שֶׁלֹּא צְרִיכִים לְחָרֵף נֶגְדָּם בִּגְלַל עוֹרָם הַכֹּהֶה; אַתֶּם גַּם לֹא צְרִיכִים לְחָרֵף נֶגְדָּם בִּגְלַל זֻהֲמָתָם.

Wherefore, a commandment I give unto you, which is the word of God, that ye revile no more against them because of the darkness of their skins; neither shall ye revile against them because of their filthiness;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

אֶלָּא אַתֶּם תִּזְכְּרוּ זֹאתמַתְכֶם, וְזִכְרוּ שֶׁזְּהַמָּתָם בָּאָה לָהֶם בִּגְלַל אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם.

but ye shall remember your own filthiness, and remember that their filthiness came because of their fathers.

Jacob 3:10

לָכֵן, אַתֶּם תִּזְכְּרוּ אֶת יַלְדֵיכֶם, שֶׁגְּרַמְתֶּם לָהֶם כְּאֵב לִבָּם בִּגְלַל רַב בַּדְּגָמָה שֶׁנָּתַתֶּם לָהֶם; וְגַם תִּזְכְּרוּ שֶׁבְּזְהַמָּתְכֶם אַתֶּם עֲלוּלִים לְהָבִיא אֲבָדוֹן עַל יַלְדֵיכֶם עַד הָרַס, וַיֵּעָמִיסוּ אֶת חַטָּאוֹתֵיכֶם עַל רָאשְׁכֶם בְּיֹמִים הָאַחֲרוֹנִים.

Wherefore, ye shall remember your children, how that ye have grieved their hearts because of the example that ye have set before them; and also, remember that ye may, because of your filthiness, bring your children unto destruction, and their sins be heaped upon your heads at the last day.

Jacob 3:11

הוֹי אַחַי, הַקְשִׁיבוּ לִדְבָרִי; תְּעוֹרְרוּ אֶת הַיְכֹלֶת הַטְּמוּנָה שֶׁל נַפְשׁוֹתֵיכֶם; תִּתְנַעֲרוּ לְמַעַן מִשְׁנַת הַמָּוֶת; שַׁחְרְרוּ אֶת עַצְמְכֶם מִסִּבְלוֹת הַגֵּיהִינוֹם, כְּדֵי תֵּהָפְכוּ לְמַלְאֲכֵי הַשָּׂטָן, וְתִזָּרְקוּ לְיַם הָאֵשׁ וְהַגָּפְרִית שֶׁהִיא מָוֶת שְׁנִיָּה.

O my brethren, hearken unto my words; arouse the faculties of your souls; shake yourselves that ye may awake from the slumber of death; and loose yourselves from the pains of hell that ye may not become angels to the devil, to be cast into that lake of fire and brimstone which is the second death.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 3:12

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, יַעֲקֹב, דִּבַּרְתִּי אֶת הַרְבֵּה יוֹתֵר דְּבָרִים לְאַנְשֵׁי נֶפִי, וְהִזְהַרְתִּי אוֹתָם בִּפְנֵי זְנוּת וְתַאֲוַת חוּשִׁים, וְכָל שְׁאָר הַחֲטָאִים; אָמַרְתִּי לָהֶם מָה נוֹרָאוֹת הַהַשְׁלָכוֹת מִכָּל אֵלֶּה.

And now I, Jacob, spake many more things unto the people of Nephi, warning them against fornication and lasciviousness, and every kind of sin, telling them the awful consequences of them.

Jacob 3:13

וַחֵלֶק מֵאָה שֶׁל קוֹרוֹת הָעָם הַזֶּה, שֶׁהִתְחִיל לְהִתְרַבּוֹת, לֹא יָכוֹל לִהְיוֹת נִכְתָּבִים עַל לוּחוֹת אֵלֶּה; אֶלָּא הַרְבֵּה מִקּוֹרוֹתֵיהֶם מִכְתוּבִים עַל הַלּוּחִים הַיּוֹתֵר גְּדוֹלִים, מִלְחֲמוֹתֵיהֶם, מְרִיבוֹתֵיהֶם הֵם וִימֵי הַמְּלוּכָה שֶׁל מַלְכֵיהֶם.

And a hundredth part of the proceedings of this people, which now began to be numerous, cannot be written upon these plates; but many of their proceedings are written upon the larger plates, and their wars, and their contentions, and the reigns of their kings.

Jacob 3:14

לוּחַים אֵלֶּה מְכֻנִּים לוּחַים יַעֲקֹב, וְהֵם נַעֲשׂוּ בִּידֵי נֶפִי. וַאֲנִי גּוֹמֵר מִדַּבֵּר אֶת דְּבָרִי.

These plates are called the plates of Jacob, and they were made by the hand of Nephi. And I make an end of speaking these words.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 4:1

וְעַתָּה לִרְאוֹת, וַיְהִי שֶׁאֲנִי, יַעֲקֹב, הִרְבֵּיתִי לְשָׁרֵת אֶת עַמִּי בַּדָּבָר, (וַאֲנִי לֹא אוּכַל לִכְתֹּב אֶלָּא חֵלֶק קָטָן מִדְּבָרַי, בִּגְלַל שֶׁקָּשֶׁה לַחָרֹט אֶת הַמִּלִּים עַל הַלּוּחַים) וַאֲנַחְנוּ יוֹדְעִים שֶׁמָּה שֶׁנִּכְתֹּב עַל הַלּוּחַים צָרִיךְ לְהִשָּׁאֵר;

Now behold, it came to pass that I, Jacob, having ministered much unto my people in word, (and I cannot write but a little of my words, because of the difficulty of engraving our words upon plates) and we know that the things which we write upon plates must remain;

Jacob 4:2

אֶלָּא כָּל דְּבָרִים אֲנַחְנוּ כּוֹתְבִים עַל מָה שֶׁזֶּה יִהְיֶה, אֶלָּא לוּחַים, יֹאבַד וְיֵעָלֵם; אֶלָּא אֲנַחְנוּ יְכוֹלִים כַּמָּה דְּבָרִים עַל הַלּוּחַים, וְזֶה יִתֵּן לְיִלָּדֵינוּ וְגַם לְאַחֵינוּ הָאֲהוּבִים יְדִיעַת אוֹדוֹת אוֹתָנוּ, אוֹ אוֹדוֹת אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם —

But whatsoever things we write upon anything save it be upon plates must perish and vanish away; but we can write a few words upon plates, which will give our children, and also our beloved brethren, a small degree of knowledge concerning us, or concerning their fathers --

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 4:3

וּשְׂמֵחִים אֲנַחְנוּ עֲלֵיזִים בַּדָּבָר הַזֶּה;
וַאֲנַחְנוּ פּוֹעֲלִים בָּאֹפֶן חָרוּץ לִגְלֹף
דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה עַל לוּחַים, בְּתִקְוָה
שֶׁאַחֵינוּ הָאֲהוּבִים וְטִפֵּנוּ יְקַבְּלוּ אוֹתָם
בִּלְבָבוֹת מָלֵא תוֹדָה, וְיִסְתַּכְּלוּ בָּהֶם
כְּדֵי שֶׁהֵם יִלְמְדוּ בְּשִׂמְחָה וְלֹא
בְּעִצָּבוֹן וְאַף, לֹא בְּבוּז, עַל הוֹרִים
הָרִאשׁוֹנִים שֶׁלָּהֶם.

Now in this thing we do rejoice; and we labor diligently to engraven these words upon plates, hoping that our beloved brethren and our children will receive them with thankful hearts, and look upon them that they may learn with joy and not with sorrow, neither with contempt, concerning their first parents.

Jacob 4:4

כִּי בְּכַוָּנָה זוֹ אֲנַחְנוּ כָּתַב אֶת הַדְּבָרִים
הָאֵלֶּה, לְמַעַן יֵדְעוּ שֶׁיָּדַעְנוּ עַל
הַמָּשִׁיחַ, וְהָיְתָה לָנוּ תִּקְוָה שֶׁל הֲדָרוֹ
הַרְבֵּה מֵאוֹת שָׁנִים לִפְנֵי בְּהֶרָאוֹתוֹ;
וְלֹא רַק אֲנוּ צִפִּינוּ לִתְהִלָּתוֹ, אֶלָּא גַּם
כָּל הַנְּבִיאִים הַקְּדוֹשִׁים שֶׁפָּנִינוּ.

For, for this intent have we written these things, that they may know that we knew of Christ, and we had a hope of his glory many hundred years before his coming; and not only we ourselves had a hope of his glory, but also all the holy prophets which were before us.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 4:5

לִרְאוֹת, הֵם הֶאֱמִינוּ בַּמָּשִׁיחַ וְעָבְדוּ אֶת הָאָב בִּשְׁמוֹ, וְגַם אֲנַחְנוּ עוֹבְדִים אֶת הָאָב בִּשְׁמוֹ. לְכַוָּנָה הַזֹּאת הִנְנוּ שׁוֹמְרִים אֶת תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה, הִיא מַפְנָה אֶת נַפְשֵׁנוּ אֵלָיו;

Behold, they believed in Christ and worshiped the Father in his name, and also we worship the Father in his name. And for this intent we keep the law of Moses, it pointing our souls to him;

וּלְכֵן, זֶה מְקֻדָּשׁ לָנוּ לִצְדָקָה, אֲפִילוּ כְּפִי שֶׁגַּם נֶחְשַׁב לְאַבְרָהָם בַּיִּשִׁימוֹן לְמִצְוַת אֱלֹהִים וְהִקְרִיב אֶת בְּנוֹ יִצְחָק, וְלַבֵּן הַיָּחִיד שֶׁהוֹלִיד.

and for this cause it is sanctified unto us for righteousness, even as it was accounted unto Abraham in the wilderness to be obedient unto the commands of God in offering up his son Isaac, which is a similitude of God and his Only Begotten Son.

Jacob 4:6

לָכֵן, אֲנַחְנוּ חוֹקְרִים אֶת הַנְּבִיאִים, יֵשׁ לָנוּ הִתְגַּלּוּיוֹת רַבּוֹת וְרוּחַ הַנְּבוּאָה; עַל סְמַךְ כָּל הָעֵדוּיוֹת הַלָּלוּ בָּאָת אֵלֵינוּ תִּקְוָה, וּמִתְחַזֶּקֶת אֱמוּנָתֵנוּ לְלֹא עֵרְעוּר שֶׁנּוּכַל לְצַוּוֹת בְּשֵׁמוֹ שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ וַאֲפִלּוּ הָעֵצִים יְצַיְתוּ לָנוּ, אוֹ הֶהָרִים, אוֹ גַּלֵּי הַיָּם.

Wherefore, we search the prophets, and we have many revelations and the spirit of prophecy; and having all these witnesses we obtain a hope, and our faith becometh unshaken, insomuch that we truly can command in the name of Jesus and the very trees obey us, or the mountains, or the waves of the sea.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 4:7

בְּכָל זֹאת, יְהוָה–הָאֵל מַחֲוֶה לָנוּ אֶת חֻלְשָׁתֵנוּ, כָּךְ שֶׁאָנוּ נֵדַע שֶׁזֶּה עַל יְדֵי חַסְדוֹ כְּלַפֵּי לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם, יֵשׁ לָנוּ הַכֹּחַ לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה.

Nevertheless, the Lord God showeth us our weakness that we may know that it is by his grace, and his great condescensions unto the children of men, that we have power to do these things.

Jacob 4:8

לִרְאוֹת, גְּדוֹלִים וְמֻפְלָאִים מַעֲשֵׂי יְהוָה. מָה עֲמוּקִים וּבְלְתִּי נֶחְקָרִים הֵם סוֹדוֹתָיו; אִי אֶפְשָׁר שֶׁהָאָדָם יֵדַע אֶת כָּל דְּרָכָיו.

Behold, great and marvelous are the works of the Lord. How unsearchable are the depths of the mysteries of him; and it is impossible that man should find out all his ways.

אִישׁ לֹא יֵדַע אֶת דְּרָכָיו; אֶלָּא אִם שֶׁזֶּה יֵרָאֶה לוֹ; לָכֵן, אַחַי, אַל נָא תָּבוּזוּ לְהִתְגַּלּוּיוֹת שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים.

And no man knoweth of his ways save it be revealed unto him; wherefore, brethren, despise not the revelations of God.

Jacob 4:9

לִרְאוֹת, בְּכֹחַ דְּבָרוֹ בָּא הָאָדָם עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, אֲשֶׁר כַּדּוּר הָאָרֶץ נוֹצַר בְּכֹחַ דְּבָרוֹ.

For behold, by the power of his word man came upon the face of the earth, which earth was created by the power of his word.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

לָכֵן, אִם אֱלֹהִים יָכוֹל לוֹמַר, וְנִבְרָא הָעוֹלָם וְהוּא דִּבֵּר וְנִבְרָא הָאָדָם —— אוֹ אַז כְּלוּם לֹא יָכוֹל לְצַוּוֹת עַל הָאָרֶץ, אוֹ עַל כָּל מָה שֶׁעָשָׂה שֶׁל יָדָיו עַל פְּנִים שֶׁל הָאָרֶץ, לְפִי רְצוֹנוֹ וּכְפִי שֶׁעָלָה בְּרוּחוֹ?

Wherefore, if God being able to speak and the world was, and to speak and man was created, O then, why not able to command the earth, or the workmanship of his hands upon the face of it, according to his will and pleasure?

Jacob 4:10

לָכֵן, אַחַי, אַל נָא תִּתְּנוּ עֵצוֹת לַיהוָה, אֶלָּא קְחוּ עֵצָה מִמֶּנּוּ. לִרְאוֹת, אַתֶּם עַצְמְכֶם יוֹדְעִים אֲשֶׁר יוֹעֵץ בְּחָכְמָה, בְּצֶדֶק, לְכָל מַעֲשָׂיו.

Wherefore, brethren, seek not to counsel the Lord, but to take counsel from his hand. For behold, ye yourselves know that he counseleth in wisdom, and in justice, and in great mercy, over all his works.

Jacob 4:11

לָכֵן, אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, הִתְפַּיְסוּ לוֹ בְּשֶׁל כַּפָּרַתוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ, בְּנוֹ הַיָּחִיד שֶׁהוֹלִיד, וְאַתֶּם תּוּכְלוּ לְקַבֵּל תְּחִיָּה, לְפִי כֹּחַ הַתְּחִיָּה בַּמָּשִׁיחַ.

Wherefore, beloved brethren, be reconciled unto him through the atonement of Christ, his Only Begotten Son, and ye may obtain a resurrection, according to the power of the resurrection which is in Christ,

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְנֶצַּג כִּבכּוּרָיו שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ אֶל–אֱלֹהִים, מִפְּנֵי שֶׁאָנוּ מַאֲמִינִים וּמְלֵאֵי תִקְוָה לִתְהִלָּתוֹ בוֹ בְּטֶרֶם הוּא יִתְגַּלֶּה אֶת עַצְמוֹ בַּבָּשָׂר.

and be presented as the first-fruits of Christ unto God, having faith, and obtained a good hope of glory in him before he manifesteth himself in the flesh.

Jacob 4:12

וְעַתָּה, אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, אַל נָא תִּתְפַּלְאוּ שֶׁהִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה; כִּי לָמָּה לֹא אֲדַבֵּר עַל כַּפָּרַתוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ, וּאַגִּיעַ לְהַכָּרָה גְּמוּר שֶׁל אוֹתוֹ, וּאַגִּיעַ לְהַכָּרָה שֶׁל הַתְּחִיָּה, וְהָעוֹלָם הַבָּא?

And now, beloved, marvel not that I tell you these things; for why not speak of the atonement of Christ, and attain to a perfect knowledge of him, as to attain to the knowledge of a resurrection and the world to come?

Jacob 4:13

לִרְאוֹת, אַחַי, הוּא הַמִּנַּבֵּא שֶׁיִּנַּבֵּא כָּךְ בְּנֵי הָאָדָם יָבִינוּ; כִּי הָרוּחַ אוֹמֵר הָאֱמֶת וְאֵינוֹ מְשַׁקֵּר.

Behold, my brethren, he that prophesieth, let him prophesy to the understanding of men; for the Spirit speaketh the truth and lieth not.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

לָכֵן, הוּא מְדַבֵּר דְּבָרִים כַּהֲוָיָתָם וְעַל דְּבָרִים שֶׁיִּהְיוּ בֶּמֶת; לָכֵן, הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה מוּבָאִים לָנוּ בְּאֹפֶן פָּשׁוּט, וּבָרוּר לִישׁוּעַת נַפְשֵׁנוּ. לִרְאוֹת, אֲנוּ לֹא רַק עֵדִים בִּדְבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה; כִּי אֱלֹהִים גַּם דִּבֵּר לַנְּבִיאִים בִּימֵי קֶדֶם.

Wherefore, it speaketh of things as they really are, and of things as they really will be; wherefore, these things are manifested unto us plainly, for the salvation of our souls. But behold, we are not witnesses alone in these things; for God also spake them unto prophets of old.

Jacob 4:14

לִרְאוֹת, הַיְּהוּדִים הָיוּ עַם קְשֵׁה עֹרֶף; וְהֵם בָּזוּ לַדְּבָרִים הַפְּשָׁטִים, וְהָרְגוּ אֶת הַנְּבִיאִים, וְהֵם חָפְשׂוּ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁלֹּא יָכְלוּ לְהָבִין.

But behold, the Jews were a stiffnecked people; and they despised the words of plainness, and killed the prophets, and sought for things that they could not understand.

לָכֵן, בִּגְלַל עִוָּרוֹן שֶׁלָּהֶם, שֶׁבָּא לָהֶם מִפְּנֵי שֶׁהִסְתַּכְּלוּ מֵעֵבֶר לַמַּטָּרָה, הֵם צְרִיכוֹת לִכָּשֵׁל;

Wherefore, because of their blindness, which blindness came by looking beyond the mark, they must needs fall;

כִּי אֱלֹהִים הֵסִיר מֵהֶם פְּשָׁטוּתוֹ, וּמָסַר לָהֶם הַרְבֵּה דְּבָרִים שֶׁלֹּא יָכְלוּ לְהָבִין, כִּי הֵם הִשְׁתּוֹקְקוּ זֹאת. וְכִי הִשְׁתּוֹקְקוּ זֹאת, אֱלֹהִים עָשָׂה זֹאת, כְּדֵי לִמְעֹד.

for God hath taken away his plainness from them, and delivered unto them many things which they cannot understand, because they desired it. And because they desired it God hath done it, that they may stumble.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 4:15

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, יַעֲקֹב, מֻדְרָךְ עַל יְדֵי רוּחַ לְהִתְנַבֵּא; כִּי אֲנִי תוֹפֵס לְפִי הַתְּפִקּוּדִים שֶׁל הָרוּחַ שֶׁבְּקִרְבִּי, שֶׁהַיְּהוּדִים יִמְעֲדוּ וְהֵם יִדְחוּ אֶת צוּר עַל אֲשֶׁר הֵם אוּלַי יִבְנוּ וְיִהְיֶה לָהֶם יְסוֹד בַּטוּחַ.

And now I, Jacob, am led on by the Spirit unto prophesying; for I perceive by the workings of the Spirit which is in me, that by the stumbling of the Jews they will reject the stone upon which they might build and have safe foundation.

Jacob 4:16

לְרָאוֹת, לְפִי כְּתְבֵי הַקֹּדֶשׁ, הָאֶבֶן הַזֹּאת תִּהְיֶה הַיְּסוֹד הַגָּדוֹל וְהָאַחֲרוֹן וְהַיְחִידִי שֶׁעָלָיו יוּכְלוּ הַיְּהוּדִים לִבְנוֹת.

But behold, according to the scriptures, this stone shall become the great, and the last, and the only sure foundation, upon which the Jews can build.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 4:17

וְעַתָּה, אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, אֵיךְ זֶה יִתָּכֵן שֶׁאַתֶּם, אַחֲרֵי שֶׁשִּׁלְלוּ אֶת הַיְסוֹד הַבָּטוּחַ, יוּכְלוּ אִי פַּעַם לִבְנוֹת עָלָיו, שֶׁזֶּה יִהְיֶה אֶבֶן פִּנָּה?

And now, my beloved, how is it possible that these, after having rejected the sure foundation, can ever build upon it, that it may become the head of their corner?

Jacob 4:18

לִרְאוֹת, אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, אֲנִי אֶגְלֶה לָכֶם מִסְתּוֹרִין אֵלֶּה; אִם אֲנִי לֹא תִּתְעַרְעֵר אֵיכְשֶׁהוּ הַחְלָטָתִי בָּרוּחַ וְאֶכָּשֵׁל בִּגְלַל דַּאֲגַת הַיֶּתֶר שֶׁלִּי לְמַעַנְכֶם.

Behold, my beloved brethren, I will unfold this mystery unto you; if I do not, by any means, get shaken from my firmness in the Spirit, and stumble because of my over anxiety for you.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 5:1

לִרְאוֹת, אַחַי, כְּלוּם אֵינְכֶם זוֹכְרִים שֶׁקְּרָאתֶם אֶת דִּבְרֵי הַנָּבִיא זֶנוֹס בִּדְבָרוֹ לְבֵית יִשְׂרָאֵל, וְאָמַר:

Behold, my brethren, do ye not remember to have read the words of the prophet Zenos, which he spake unto the house of Israel, saying:

Jacob 5:2

הַקְשִׁיבוּ נָא, בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל וְשִׁמְעוּ אֶת דְּבָרִי, נָבִיא שֶׁל יְהוָה.

Hearken, O ye house of Israel, and hear the words of me, a prophet of the Lord.

Jacob 5:3

לִרְאוֹת, כֹּה אוֹמֵר – יְהוָה, אֲנִי אֲדַמֶּה אֶתְכֶם, בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, כְּעֵץ זַיִת, שֶׁאִישׁ הֵבִיאוֹ לְכַרְמוֹ; וְהוּא גָּדַל וְהִזְקִין, וְהִתְחִיל לְהִתְפּוֹרֵר.

For behold, thus saith the Lord, I will liken thee, O house of Israel, like unto a tame olive-tree, which a man took and nourished in his vineyard; and it grew, and waxed old, and began to decay.

Jacob 5:4

וַיְהִי בְּעַל הַכֶּרֶם הָלַךְ קָדִימָה, וְרָאָה שֶׁעֵץ הַזַּיִת שֶׁלּוֹ הִתְחִיל לְהִתְפּוֹרֵר; וְאָמַר: עָלַי לִזְמֹר אוֹתוֹ וְלַחְפֹּר מְסָבִיב לְזַבְּלוֹ, וְאוּלַי יוֹצִיא גִּדּוּל צָעִיר וְחָדָשׁ וְהוּא לֹא נוֹבֵל.

And it came to pass that the master of the vineyard went forth, and he saw that his olive-tree began to decay; and he said: I will prune it, and dig about it, and nourish it, that perhaps it may shoot forth young and tender branches, and it perish not.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 5:5

וַיְהִי אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה: זְמֹר, חָפַר מְסָבִיב וְזִבֵּל לְפִי דְּבָרוֹ.

And it came to pass that he pruned it, and digged about it, and nourished it according to his word.

Jacob 5:6

וְאַחֲרֵי יָמִים רַבִּים צִמְחוּ קְצָת עֲנָפִים צְעִירִים וְרַכִּים; אֶלָּא לְרְאוֹת, הַצַּמֶּרֶת מִזֶּה הֵחֵלָּה לָמוּת.

And it came to pass that after many days it began to put forth somewhat a little, young and tender branches; but behold, the main top thereof began to perish.

Jacob 5:7

וַיְהִי בְעַל הַכֶּרֶם רָאָה זֹאת, וְהוּא אָמַר לְעַבְדוֹ: מְצַעֵר אוֹתִי עַד הָעֵץ שֶׁיֹּאבַד;

And it came to pass that the master of the vineyard saw it, and he said unto his servant: It grieveth me that I should lose this tree;

לָכֵן, לֵךְ, קַח עֲנָפִים מֵעֵץ זַיִת בַּר וְהָבֵא אֵלַי אוֹתָם; וַאֲנַחְנוּ יֶאֱסֹף אֶת הָעֲנָפִים הַגְּדוֹלִים הַמַּתְחִילִים לְהִתְנַוֵּן, וְנִזְרֹק אוֹתָם לָאֵשׁ שֶׁיִּשְׂרְפוּ.

wherefore, go and pluck the branches from a wild olive-tree, and bring them hither unto me; and we will pluck off those main branches which are beginning to wither away, and we will cast them into the fire that they may be burned.

Jacob 5:8

לְרְאוֹת, אוֹמֵר אָדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם, אֲנִי אוֹסֵף רַבִּים מֵעֲנָפִים צְעִירִים וְרַכִּים אֵלֶּה, וַאֲנִי אֲסַבֵּךְ אוֹתָם כַּטּוֹב בְּעֵינַי.

And behold, saith the Lord of the vineyard, I take away many of these young and tender branches, and I will graft them whithersoever I will;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

לֹא אִכְפַּת אִם נִהְיֶה שֶׁשֹׁרֶשׁ הָעֵץ הַזֶּה יֹאבַד, שֶׁאֲנִי אוּכַל לִשְׁמֹר לִי הַפְּרִי; לָכֵן, אֶקַּח אֶת הָעֲנָפִים הַצְּעִירִים וְהָרַכִּים הַלָּלוּ, וַאֲנִי אֶסַּבֵּךְ אוֹתָם הֵיכָן רוֹצֶה.

and it mattereth not that if it so be that the root of this tree will perish, I may preserve the fruit thereof unto myself; wherefore, I will take these young and tender branches, and I will graft them whithersoever I will.

Jacob 5:9

קַח אַתָּה אֶת עַנְפֵי עֵץ הַבַּר, וְתַרְכִּיבֵם בִּמְקוֹם הַיִּשָּׁנִים; וְאֶת אֵלֶּה שֶׁקִּצַּצְתִּי אֶזְרֹק לָאֵשׁ וְאֶשְׂרֹף אוֹתָם, כְּדֵי שֶׁלֹּא יַפְרִיעוּ אֶת הָאָרֶץ שֶׁל כַּרְמִי.

Take thou the branches of the wild olive-tree, and graft them in, in the stead thereof; and these which I have plucked off I will cast into the fire and burn them, that they may not cumber the ground of my vineyard.

Jacob 5:10

וַיְהִי הַמְשָׁרֶת שֶׁל אָדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם עָשָׂה כִּדְבְרֵי אָדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם וְהִרְכִּיב אֶת זְמוֹרוֹת עֵץ הַבַּר.

And it came to pass that the servant of the Lord of the vineyard did according to the word of the Lord of the vineyard, and grafted in the branches of the wild olive-tree.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 5:11

וַאֲדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם צִוָּה לַחֲפֹר מִסָּבִיב, הוּא זְמֵר וְזִבֵּל, וְהוּא אָמַר לְעַבְדּוֹ: מְצַעֵר אוֹתִי לְאַבֵּר עֵץ זֶה.

And the Lord of the vineyard caused that it should be digged about, and pruned, and nourished, saying unto his servant: It grieveth me that I should lose this tree;

לָכֵן, אוּלַי שֶׁאֲנִי אוּכַל לִשְׁמֹר אֶת הַשָּׁרָשִׁים שֶׁלֹּא יֹאבְדוּ, שֶׁאֲנִי אוּכַל לְהַצִּיל אוֹתָם לִי, אֲנִי עָשִׂיתִי זֹאת.

wherefore, that perhaps I might preserve the roots thereof that they perish not, that I might preserve them unto myself, I have done this thing.

Jacob 5:12

לָכֵן, לֵךְ בַּדַּרְךָ; שְׁמֹר אֶת הָעֵץ וְזַבְּלוֹ, לְפִי דְּבָרִי.

Wherefore, go thy way; watch the tree, and nourish it, according to my words.

Jacob 5:13

וְאֵת אֵלֶּה אֲנִי אָשִׂים בַּחֵלֶק הַתַּחְתּוֹן שֶׁל כַּרְמִי, כַּטּוֹב בְּעֵינַי, לֹא אִכְפַּת לְךָ הֵיכָן; וַאֲנִי עוֹשֶׂה זֹאת כְּדֵי לִשְׁמֹר לִי אֶת עַנְפֵי הָעֵץ הַטִּבְעִיִּים;

And these will I place in the nethermost part of my vineyard, whithersoever I will, it mattereth not unto thee; and I do it that I may preserve unto myself the natural branches of the tree;

וְגַם, שֶׁאֲנִי כְּדֵי לִשְׁמֹר לִי פְּרִי מִמֶּנּוּ בִּשְׁבִיל הָעוֹנָה; כִּי מְצַעֵר אוֹתִי עַד הָעֵץ שֶׁיֹּאבַד וּפִרְיוֹ מִזֶּה.

and also, that I may lay up fruit thereof against the season, unto myself; for it grieveth me that I should lose this tree and the fruit thereof.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 5:14

וַיְהִי אָדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם הָלַךְ בַּדֶּרֶךְ שֶׁלּוֹ וְהִסְתִּיר אֶת עַנְפֵי עֵץ הַזַּיִת הַטּוֹב הַטִּבְעִיִּים בַּחֵלֶק הַתַּחְתּוֹן הַכֶּרֶם, אֲחָדִים בְּמָקוֹם אֶחָד, אֲחָדִים בְּמָקוֹם שֵׁנִי, לְפִי רְצוֹנוֹ וּכְפִי שֶׁעָלָה בְּרוּחוֹ.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard went his way, and hid the natural branches of the tame olive-tree in the nethermost parts of the vineyard, some in one and some in another, according to his will and pleasure.

Jacob 5:15

וַיְהִי כַּעֲבֹר זְמַן רַק אָדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם אָמַר לְעַבְדוֹ: בּוֹא, נֵרֵד לַכֶּרֶם, וְנַעֲבוֹד בּוֹ.

And it came to pass that a long time passed away, and the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Come, let us go down into the vineyard, that we may labor in the vineyard.

Jacob 5:16

וַיְהִי אָדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם, וְגַם הַמְשָׁרֵת יָרְדוּ לַכֶּרֶם לַעֲמֹל בּוֹ. וְהָעֶבֶד אָמַר לַאֲדוֹנוֹ: הַבֵּט וּרְאֵה נָא אֶת הָעֵץ!

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard, and also the servant, went down into the vineyard to labor. And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: Behold, look here; behold the tree.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 5:17

וַיְהִי אָדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם הִסְתַּכֵּל וְרָאָה אֶת הָעֵץ שֶׁעָלָיו הֻרְכְּבוּ עַנְפֵי זַיִת הַבַּר; וְהֵם צָמְחוּ וְהֵחֵלּוּ לָשֵׂאת פְּרִי. וְהוּא רָאָה שֶׁהַפְּרִי הָיָה טוֹב; וְהַפְּרִי מִזֶּה דּוֹמֶה לַפְּרִי הַטִּבְעִי.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard looked and beheld the tree in the which the wild olive branches had been grafted; and it had sprung forth and begun to bear fruit. And he beheld that it was good; and the fruit thereof was like unto the natural fruit.

Jacob 5:18

וְהוּא אָמַר לְעַבְדּוֹ: לְרְאוֹת, עַנְפֵי עֵץ הַבַּר סָפְגוּ וְטִיבוּת מֵהַשֹּׁרֶשׁ וְהַשֹּׁרֶשׁ נָתַן לָהֶם כֹּחַ רַב; וּבִגְלַל הַכֹּחַ הָרַב שֶׁל הַשֹּׁרֶשׁ עַנְפֵי הַבַּר גָּדְלוּ הַטּוֹב הַטִּבְעִיִּים.

And he said unto the servant: Behold, the branches of the wild tree have taken hold of the moisture of the root thereof, that the root thereof hath brought forth much strength; and because of the much strength of the root thereof the wild branches have brought forth tame fruit.

וְעַתָּה, אִם אֲנַחְנוּ לֹא הִרְכַּבְנוּ אֶת הָעֲנָפִים הַלָּלוּ הָיָה הָעֵץ מֵת. וְעַתָּה, לְרְאוֹת, אֶשְׁמוֹר פְּרִי רַב גְּדֵל הָעֵץ; וַאֲנִי אֶשְׁמוֹר הַפְּרִי לְעַצְמִי בִּשְׁבִיל הָעוֹנָה.

Now, if we had not grafted in these branches, the tree thereof would have perished. And now, behold, I shall lay up much fruit, which the tree thereof hath brought forth; and the fruit thereof I shall lay up against the season, unto mine own self.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 5:19

וַיְהִי אָדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם אָמַר לְעַבְדוֹ: בּוֹא, נֵרֵד לַחֵלֶק הַתַּחְתוֹן שֶׁל הַכֶּרֶם, וְרְאֵה אִם עַנְפֵי הָעֵץ הַטִּבְעִיִּים לֹא נָתְנוּ הַרְבֵּה פְּרִי גַּם, שֶׁאֲנִי אוֹכַל לִצְבֹּר לִי אֶת הַפְּרִי מִזֶּה בִּשְׁבִיל הָעוֹנָה.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Come, let us go to the nethermost part of the vineyard, and behold if the natural branches of the tree have not brought forth much fruit also, that I may lay up of the fruit thereof against the season, unto mine own self.

Jacob 5:20

וַיְהִי שֶׁהֵם הָלְכוּ קָדִימָה שֶׁבּוֹ הִסְתִּיר בַּעַל הַכֶּרֶם אֶת עַנְפֵי הָעֵץ הַטִּבְעִיִּים, וְהוּא אָמַר לְעַבְדוֹ: רְאֵה נָא אֶת אֵלֶּה; וְרָאָה אֶת הָרִאשׁוֹן שֶׁזֶּה פָּרָה הַרְבֵּה פְּרִי; וְהוּא רָאָה שֶׁזֶּה הָיָה גַּם פְּרִי טוֹב.

And it came to pass that they went forth whither the master had hid the natural branches of the tree, and he said unto the servant: Behold these; and he beheld the first that it had brought forth much fruit; and he beheld also that it was good.

וְהוּא אָמַר לְעַבְדוֹ: קַח אֶת הַפְּרִי מִזֶּה, וְשְׁמֹר אוֹתוֹ בִּשְׁבִיל הָעוֹנָה, שֶׁאֲנִי אוֹכַל לִשְׁמֹר לְעַצְמִי אוֹתוֹ; לִרְאוֹת, אָמַר הוּא, בְּמֶשֶׁךְ זְמָן רַב הֵזַנְתִּי אוֹתוֹ וְהוּא נָשָׂא הַרְבֵּה פְּרִי.

And he said unto the servant: Take of the fruit thereof, and lay it up against the season, that I may preserve it unto mine own self; for behold, said he, this long time have I nourished it, and it hath brought forth much fruit.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 5:21

וַיְהִי הָעֶבֶד אָמַר לַאֲדוֹנוֹ: כֵּיצַד בָּאתָ הֵנֵּה לִנְטֹעַ עֵץ זֶה, אָז עָנָף עֵץ זֶה? לְרְאוֹת, זוֹ הָיְתָה הָאֲדָמָה הַדַּלָּה בְּיוֹתֵר בְּכָל אֶרֶץ שֶׁל כַּרְמוֹ.

And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: How comest thou hither to plant this tree, or this branch of the tree? For behold, it was the poorest spot in all the land of thy vineyard.

Jacob 5:22

וַאֲדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם אָמַר לוֹ: אַל נָא תִּתֵּן לִי עֵצוֹת; אֲנִי יָדַעְתִּי שֶׁזּוֹהִי אֲדָמָה דַּלָּה; לָכֵן, אֲנִי אָמַרְתִּי לְךָ, זִבַּלְתִּי אֶת הָעֵץ בְּמֶשֶׁךְ זְמַן רַב וְאַתָּה רוֹאֶה אֲשֶׁר נָשָׂא הַרְבֵּה פְּרִי.

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto him: Counsel me not; I knew that it was a poor spot of ground; wherefore, I said unto thee, I have nourished it this long time, and thou beholdest that it hath brought forth much fruit.

Jacob 5:23

וַיְהִי אֲדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם לְעַבְדוֹ: רְאֵה הִנֵּה; לְרְאוֹת, אֲנִי נָטַעְתִּי עָנָף נוֹסָף שֶׁל אוֹתוֹ הָעֵץ גַּם; וְאַתָּה יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁכֻּלָּם הָאֲדָמָה הָיָה עוֹד יוֹתֵר דַּל מֵהָרִאשׁוֹן.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Look hither; behold I have planted another branch of the tree also; and thou knowest that this spot of ground was poorer than the first.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

אֲבַל רְאֵה נָא אֶת הָעֵץ. אֲנִי זִבַּלְתִּי אוֹתוֹ בְּמֶשֶׁךְ זְמָן רַב הֶזַנְתִּי אוֹתוֹ, וְהוּא נָשָׂא הַרְבֵּה פְּרִי; לָכֵל, אֱסֹף אוֹתוֹ וּשְׁמֹר אוֹתוֹ בִּשְׁבִיל הָעוֹנָה, שֶׁאֲנִי אוּכַל לִשְׁמֹר אֶת הַפְּרִי לְעַצְמִי.

But, behold the tree. I have nourished it this long time, and it hath brought forth much fruit; therefore, gather it, and lay it up against the season, that I may preserve it unto mine own self.

Jacob 5:24

וַיְהִי אָדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם אָמַר שׁוּב לְעַבְדּוֹ: הַבֵּט הֲלוֹם, וּרְאֵה עָנָף נוֹסָף גַּם, שֶׁנָּטַעְתִּי; לִרְאוֹת, שֶׁאֲנִי זִבַּלְתִּי אוֹתוֹ, וְגַם הוּא נָתַן פְּרִי.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said again unto his servant: Look hither, and behold another branch also, which I have planted; behold that I have nourished it also, and it hath brought forth fruit.

Jacob 5:25

וְהוּא אָמַר לְעַבְדּוֹ: הִסְתַּכֵּל וְהִתְבּוֹנֵן בַּאַחֲרוֹן: רְאֵה, אוֹתוֹ נָטַעְתִּי בְּמָקוֹם טוֹב; וַאֲנִי זִבַּלְתִּי אוֹתוֹ בְּמֶשֶׁךְ זְמָן רַב,

And he said unto the servant: Look hither and behold the last. Behold, this have I planted in a good spot of ground; and I have nourished it this long time,

וְרַק חֵלֶק מֵהָעֵץ נָתַן פְּרִי טוֹב, וְהַחֵלֶק הַשֵּׁנִי נָתַן פְּרִי בַּר; לִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי זִבַּלְתִּי אֶת הָעֵץ הַזֶּה כְּמוֹ הָאֲחֵרִים.

and only a part of the tree hath brought forth tame fruit, and the other part of the tree hath brought forth wild fruit; behold, I have nourished this tree like unto the others.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 5:26

וַיְהִי אָדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם אָמַר לְעַבְדוֹ: קַצֵּץ אֶת הָעֲנָפִים שֶׁלֹּא נָתְנוּ פְּרִי טוֹב וּזְרֹק אוֹתָם לָאֵשׁ.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Pluck off the branches that have not brought forth good fruit, and cast them into the fire.

Jacob 5:27

לְרְאוֹת, הָעֶבֶד אָמַר לוֹ: נִהְיֶה נָא נִזְמֹר אוֹתוֹ וְנַחְפֹּר מִסָּבִיב וּנְזַבֵּל אוֹתוֹ עוֹד זְמָן מָה, אוּלַי יִתֵּן לְךָ פְּרִי טוֹב, שֶׁתּוּכַל לְאַחְסֵן בְּשִׁבִיל הָעוֹנָה.

But behold, the servant said unto him: Let us prune it, and dig about it, and nourish it a little longer, that perhaps it may bring forth good fruit unto thee, that thou canst lay it up against the season.

Jacob 5:28

וַיְהִי אָדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם וְעַבְדוֹ זִבְּלוּ אֶת הַפְּרִי שֶׁל הַכֶּרֶם.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard and the servant of the Lord of the vineyard did nourish all the fruit of the vineyard.

Jacob 5:29

וַיְהִי הַזְּמָן מִתְקָרֵב, וַאֲדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם אָמַר לְעַבְדוֹ: בּוֹא, נֵרֵד לַכֶּרֶם, וְנַעֲבוֹד שׁוּב בַּכֶּרֶם.

And it came to pass that a long time had passed away, and the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Come, let us go down into the vineyard, that we may labor again in the vineyard.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

לִרְאוֹת, הַזְּמַן מִתְקָרֵב, וְעוֹד מְעָט יָבוֹא הַקֵּץ; לָכֵן, עָלַי לְהָכִין לִי פְּרִי בִּשְׁבִיל הָעוֹנָה, לְעַצְמִי.

For behold, the time draweth near, and the end soon cometh; wherefore, I must lay up fruit against the season, unto mine own self.

Jacob 5:30

וַיְהִי אָדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם וְהָעֶבֶד יָרַד לַכֶּרֶם; וְהֵם בָּא אֶל הָעֵץ שֶׁעֲנָפָיו הַטִּבְעִיִּים קֻצְּצוּ וְהֻרְכְּבוּ עֲנְפֵי בַּר וְהִנֵּה הָעֵץ הָיָה מָלֵא כָּל מִינֵי פְּרִי.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard and the servant went down into the vineyard; and they came to the tree whose natural branches had been broken off, and the wild branches had been grafted in; and behold all sorts of fruit did cumber the tree.

Jacob 5:31

וַיְהִי אָדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם טָעַם מֵהַפְּרִי לְפִי סוּגָיו. וַאֲדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם אָמַר: לִרְאוֹת, זְמָן רַב זְבַלְנוּ אֶת הָעֵץ, וְשָׁמַרְתִּי לְעַצְמִי פְּרִי רַב, בִּשְׁבִיל הָעוֹנָה.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard did taste of the fruit, every sort according to its number. And the Lord of the vineyard said: Behold, this long time have we nourished this tree, and I have laid up unto myself against the season much fruit.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 5:32

לִרְאוֹת, הַפַּעַם הוּא נָשָׂא הַרְבֵּה פְּרִי, אֲבַל אֵין פְּרִי טוֹב. לִרְאוֹת, סוּגִים שׁוֹנִים שֶׁל פְּרִי רַע; וְזֶה לֹא מוֹעִיל לִי כְּלָל, עַל אַף עֲבוֹדָתֵנוּ הָרַבָּה; וְעַתָּה מְצַעֵר אוֹתִי עַד הָעֵץ שֶׁיֹּאבַד.

But behold, this time it hath brought forth much fruit, and there is none of it which is good. And behold, there are all kinds of bad fruit; and it profiteth me nothing, notwithstanding all our labor; and now it grieveth me that I should lose this tree.

Jacob 5:33

וַאֲדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם אָמַר לְעַבְדוֹ: מַה יַּעֲשֶׂה לָעֵץ, שֶׁאֲנִי אוּכַל לִשְׁמֹר לְעַצְמִי שׁוּב פְּרִי טוֹב מִזֶּה?

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: What shall we do unto the tree, that I may preserve again good fruit thereof unto mine own self?

Jacob 5:34

וְהָעֶבֶד אָמַר לַאֲדוֹנוֹ: לִרְאוֹת, כִּי אַתָּה הִרְכַּבְתָּ אֶת עַנְפֵי עֵץ הַבַּר וְהֵם הֵזִינוּ אֶת הַשָּׁרָשִׁים, כַּךְ שֶׁעוֹדָם חַיִּים וְלֹא מֵתוּ; לָכֵן אַתָּה רוֹאֶה שֶׁהֵם עוֹד טוֹבִים.

And the servant said unto his master: Behold, because thou didst graft in the branches of the wild olive-tree they have nourished the roots, that they are alive and they have not perished; wherefore thou beholdest that they are yet good.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 5:35

וַיְהִי אָדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם אָמַר לְעַבְדוֹ: אֵין לִי תּוֹעֶלֶת מֵהָעֵץ וְגַם אֵין לִי תּוֹעֶלֶת מֵהַשָּׁרָשִׁים, כְּשֶׁיּוֹצֵא מֵהֶם פְּרִי רַע.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: The tree profiteth me nothing, and the roots thereof profit me nothing so long as it shall bring forth evil fruit.

Jacob 5:36

בְּכָל זֹאת, אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁהַשָּׁרָשִׁים הֵם טוֹבִים, וְשָׁמַרְתִּי לִי אוֹתָם לְמַטְרוֹתַי; וּבְגִלַּל כֹּחָם הָרַב, הֵם נָתְנוּ עַד וְעַתָּה מֵעַנְפֵי הַבַּר, פְּרִי טוֹב.

Nevertheless, I know that the roots are good, and for mine own purpose I have preserved them; and because of their much strength they have hitherto brought forth, from the wild branches, good fruit.

Jacob 5:37

לִרְאוֹת, עַנְפֵי הַבַּר גָּדְלוּ וְגָבְרוּ עַל הַשָּׁרָשִׁים מִזֶּה; וְכִי עַנְפֵי הַבַּר גָּבַר אֶת הַשָּׁרָשִׁים מִזֶּה, הוּא נָשָׂא הַרְבֵּה פְּרִי רַע;

But behold, the wild branches have grown and have overrun the roots thereof; and because that the wild branches have overcome the roots thereof it hath brought forth much evil fruit;

וְכִי הוּא נָשָׂא הַרְבֵּה פְּרִי רַע, אַתָּה רוֹאֶה שֶׁהָעֵץ מַתְחִיל לְהִתְנַוֵּן; וְעוֹד מְעָט יַגִּיעַ לְמַצָּב, שֶׁצָּרִיךְ לִזְרֹק אוֹתוֹ לָאֵשׁ, אֶלָּא אִם נַעֲשֶׂה מָשֶׁהוּ כְּדֵי לְהַצִּיל אֶת הָעֵץ.

and because that it hath brought forth so much evil fruit thou beholdest that it beginneth to perish; and it will soon become ripened, that it may be cast into the fire, except we should do something for it to preserve it.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 5:38

וַיְהִי אָדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם אָמַר לְעַבְדוֹ: בּוֹא, נֵרֵד לַחֲלָקִים הַתַּחְתּוֹנִים שֶׁל הַכֶּרֶם, וְנִסְתַּכֵּל אִם גַּם הָעֲנָפִים הַטִּבְעִיִּים נָתְנוּ פְּרִי רַע.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Let us go down into the nethermost parts of the vineyard, and behold if the natural branches have also brought forth evil fruit.

Jacob 5:39

וַיְהִי הֵם יָרְדוּ לַחֵלֶק הַתַּחְתּוֹן שֶׁל הַכֶּרֶם. וַיְהִי הֵם רָאוּ הַפְּרִי שֶׁעַל הָעֲנָפִים הַטִּבְעִיִּים נַעֲשָׂה מֻשְׁחָת; כֵּן, הָרִאשׁוֹן, הַשֵּׁנִי וְעַד לָאַחֲרוֹן; הַכֹּל נַעֲשׂוּ מֻשְׁחָתִים.

And it came to pass that they went down into the nethermost parts of the vineyard. And it came to pass that they beheld that the fruit of the natural branches had become corrupt also; yea, the first and the second and also the last; and they had all become corrupt.

Jacob 5:40

וּפְרִי הַבַּר שֶׁל הָאַחֲרוֹן גָּבַר עַל אוֹתוֹ חֵלֶק שֶׁל הָעֵץ שֶׁנָּשָׂא פְּרִי טוֹב, אֲפִילוּ שֶׁהֶעָנָף קָמַל הָלְאָה וָמֵת.

And the wild fruit of the last had overcome that part of the tree which brought forth good fruit, even that the branch had withered away and died.

Jacob 5:41

וַיְהִי אָדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם בָּכָה, וְהוּא אָמַר לְעַבְדוֹ: מָה עוֹד יָכֹלְתִי לַעֲשׂוֹת לְכַרְמִי?

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard wept, and said unto the servant: What could I have done more for my vineyard?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 5:42

לִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי יָדַעְתִּי שֶׁכָּל פְּרִי הַכֶּרֶם, לְאֵלֶּה נַעֲשָׂה מְשֻׁחָת. וְעַתָּה גַּם אֵלֶּה שֶׁפַּעַם נָתְנוּ פְּרִי טוֹב, נַעֲשׂוּ מְשֻׁחָתִים; וְעַתָּה כָּל הָעֵצִים שֶׁל כַּרְמִי אֵינָם שָׁוִים שׁוּם דָּבָר, וְצָרִיךְ לִגְדֹּעַ אוֹתָם וְלִזְרֹק אוֹתָם לָאֵשׁ.

Behold, I knew that all the fruit of the vineyard, save it were these, had become corrupted. And now these which have once brought forth good fruit have also become corrupted; and now all the trees of my vineyard are good for nothing save it be to be hewn down and cast into the fire.

Jacob 5:43

לִרְאוֹת בַּזֶּה, הָאַחֲרוֹן שֶׁעֲנָפוֹ הִתְנַוֵּן, שֶׁאֲנִי נָטַעְתִּי אוֹתוֹ בְּמָקוֹם טוֹב; כֵּן, שֶׁנִּרְאָה בְּעֵינַי מֻבְחָר מִכָּל שְׁאַר חֶלְקֵי הַכֶּרֶם.

And behold this last, whose branch hath withered away, I did plant in a good spot of ground; yea, even that which was choice unto me above all other parts of the land of my vineyard.

Jacob 5:44

וְאַתָּה רָאִיתָ שֶׁקִּצַּצְתִּי כָּל מָה שֶׁצָּמַח פֹּה, כְּדֵי שֶׁאֲנִי אוּלַי לִנְטֹעַ אֶת הָעֵץ בְּמקוֹם.

And thou beheldest that I also cut down that which cumbered this spot of ground, that I might plant this tree in the stead thereof.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 5:45

וְאַתָּה רָאִיתָ שֶׁחֵלֶק מִזֶּה נָתַן פְּרִי טוֹב, וְחֵלֶק נָתַן פְּרִי בַּר; וּמִפְּנֵי שֶׁלֹּא קִצַּצְתִּי אֶת הָעֲנָפִים מִזֶּה, וְלֹא זָרַקְתִּי אוֹתָם לָאֵשׁ, לִרְאוֹת, הֵם הִתְגַּבְּרוּ עַל הָעָנָף הַטּוֹב וְהוּא קָמַל הָלְאָה.

And thou beheldest that a part thereof brought forth good fruit, and a part thereof brought forth wild fruit; and because I plucked not the branches thereof and cast them into the fire, behold, they have overcome the good branch that it hath withered away.

Jacob 5:46

וְעַתָּה, לִרְאוֹת, לַמְרוֹת כָּל שֶׁהִשְׁקַעְנוּ בְּכַרְמִי, הָעֵצִים מִזֶּה נַעֲשׂוּ מֻשְׁחָתִים, וְאֵינָם נוֹשְׂאִים פְּרִי טוֹב;

And now, behold, notwithstanding all the care which we have taken of my vineyard, the trees thereof have become corrupted, that they bring forth no good fruit;

וְאֶת הָאֵלֶּה אֲנִי צִפִּיתִי לְהַצִּיל הַפְּרִי מִזֶּה בִּשְׁבִיל הָעוֹנָה לְעַצְמִי, אֶלָּא הֵם נַעֲשׂוּ כְּעֵץ זַיִת בַּר, אֵינָם שָׁוִים כְּלוּם, אֶלָּא צָרִיךְ לִגְדֹּעַ וְלִשְׂרֹף בְּאֵשׁ; מְצַעֵר אוֹתִי שֶׁאֲנִי אֹבַד אוֹתָם.

and these I had hoped to preserve, to have laid up fruit thereof against the season, unto mine own self. But, behold, they have become like unto the wild olive-tree, and they are of no worth but to be hewn down and cast into the fire; and it grieveth me that I should lose them.

Jacob 5:47

אֶלָּא מָה עוֹד יָכֹלְתִּי לַעֲשׂוֹת לְכַרְמִי? כְּלוּם רִפִּיתִי אֶת יָדִי, וְלֹא זִבַּלְתִּי אוֹתוֹ?

But what could I have done more in my vineyard? Have I slackened mine hand, that I have not nourished it,

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

לֹא! כִּי זִבַּלְתִּי וְזִמַּרְתִּי וְדִשַּׁנְתִּי וְעָבַדְתִּי בְּיָדַי כִּמְעָט כָּל הַיּוֹם, וְעוֹד מְעָט יָבוֹא הַקֵּץ.

Nay, I have nourished it, and I have digged about it, and I have pruned it, and I have dunged it; and I have stretched forth mine hand almost all the day long, and the end draweth nigh.

מְצַעֵר אוֹתִי שֶׁאֲנִי צָרִיךְ לִגְדֹּעַ אֶת כָּל הָעֵצִים בְּכַרְמִי, לִזְרֹק אוֹתָם לָאֵשׁ לְהִדָּלֵק. מִי זֶה קִלְקֵלְתִּי כַּרְמִי?

And it grieveth me that I should hew down all the trees of my vineyard, and cast them into the fire that they should be burned. Who is it that has corrupted my vineyard?

Jacob 5:48

וַיְהִי הָעֶבֶד אָמַר לַאֲדוֹנוֹ. כְּלוּם לֹא הָיְתָה צְמִיחָה יְתֵרָה שֶׁל כַּרְמוֹ –– כְּלוּם לֹא גָּבְרוּ הָעֲנָפִים מִזֶּה עַל הַשָּׁרָשִׁים שֶׁטּוֹבִים?

And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: Is it not the loftiness of thy vineyard -- have not the branches thereof overcome the roots which are good?

וְכִי הָעֲנָפִים גָּבְרוּ עַל הַשָּׁרָשִׁים מִזֶּה, לִרְאוֹת הֵם גָּדְלוּ יוֹתֵר מִמָּה, שֶׁהָיָה לַשָּׁרָשִׁים כֹּחַ וְלָחוּ לְעַצְמָם כֹּחַ. הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר, כְּלוּם לֹא זוֹהִי הַסִּבָּה אֲשֶׁר הָעֵצִים בַּכֶּרֶם שֶׁלְּךָ נַעֲשָׂה מֻשְׁחָת?

And because the branches have overcome the roots thereof, behold they grew faster than the strength of the roots, taking strength unto themselves. Behold, I say, is not this the cause that the trees of thy vineyard have become corrupted?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 5:49

וַיְהִי אָדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם אָמַר לְעַבְדוֹ: הָבָה נֵלֵךְ וְנְגַדַּע אֶת הָעֵצִים הַכֶּרֶם וְלִזְרֹק אוֹתָם לָאֵשׁ, כְּדֵי שֶׁלֹּא יְכַסּוּ יוֹתֵר אֶת הָאָרֶץ שֶׁל כַּרְמִי, כִּי אֲנִי עָשִׂיתִי אֶת הַכֹּל. מָה עוֹד יָכֹלְתִּי עָשִׂיתִי לְכַרְמִי?

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Let us go to and hew down the trees of the vineyard and cast them into the fire, that they shall not cumber the ground of my vineyard, for I have done all. What could I have done more for my vineyard?

Jacob 5:50

אֶלָּא, לִרְאוֹת, הַמְּשָׁרֵת אָמַר אֶל אָדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם: תַּשְׁאִיר אוֹתוֹ עוֹד קְצָת.

But, behold, the servant said unto the Lord of the vineyard: Spare it a little longer.

Jacob 5:51

וַאֲדוֹן אָמַר: כֵּן, אַשְׁאִיר אוֹתוֹ עוֹד קְצָת, כִּי מְצַעֵר אוֹתִי לְאַבֵּד אֶת עֲצֵי כַּרְמִי.

And the Lord said: Yea, I will spare it a little longer, for it grieveth me that I should lose the trees of my vineyard.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 5:52

לָכֵן, הָבָה נִקַּח עֲנָפִים מֵאֵלֶּה שֶׁאֲנִי נָטַעְתִּי בַּחֵלֶק הַתַּחְתּוֹן שֶׁל כַּרְמִי, וְנַרְכִּיב אוֹתָם עַל הָעֵץ שֶׁמִּמֶּנּוּ נִלְקְחוּ.

Wherefore, let us take of the branches of these which I have planted in the nethermost parts of my vineyard, and let us graft them into the tree from whence they came;

וּנְקַצֵּץ מֵהָעֵץ אֶת הָעֲנָפִים שֶׁפְּרִיָם הוּא הַמַּר בְּיוֹתֵר, וּבִמְקוֹמָם נַרְכִּיב עַנְפֵי הָעֵץ הַטִּבְעִיִּים.

and let us pluck from the tree those branches whose fruit is most bitter, and graft in the natural branches of the tree in the stead thereof.

Jacob 5:53

וְזֹאת אֲנִי אֶעֱשֶׂה כְּדֵי שֶׁהָעֵץ לֹא יְדֹעֵךְ, שֶׁאֲנִי, אוּלַי, יָכוֹל לִשְׁמֹר לִי הַשָּׁרָשִׁים מִזֶּה לְמַטְרוֹתַי.

And this will I do that the tree may not perish, that, perhaps, I may preserve unto myself the roots thereof for mine own purpose.

Jacob 5:54

לִרְאוֹת, הַשָּׁרָשִׁים שֶׁל עַנְפֵי הָעֵץ הַטִּבְעִיִּים שֶׁאוֹתוֹ נָטַעְתִּי בְּכָל מָקוֹם שֶׁאֲנִי בָּחַרְתִּי, הֵם עֲדַיִן חַיִּים. שֶׁאֲנִי אוּכַל לִשְׁמֹר אוֹתָם גַּם לְמַטְרוֹתַי, אֶקַּח עֲנָפִים מֵעֵץ זֶה, וְאַרְכִּיב אוֹתָם.

And, behold, the roots of the natural branches of the tree which I planted whithersoever I would are yet alive; wherefore, that I may preserve them also for mine own purpose, I will take of the branches of this tree, and I will graft them in unto them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

כֵּן, אַרְכִּיב עֲלֵיהֶם מֵעֵץ הָאֵם שֶׁלָּהֶם, כְּדֵי שֶׁאֲנִי לִשְׁמֹר לִי אֶת הַשָּׁרָשִׁים לְעַצְמִי, וְכַאֲשֶׁר יִהְיוּ דֵי חֲזָקִים יִתְּנוּ אוּלַי לִי פְּרִי טוֹב, וְעוֹד אֶתְבָּרֵךְ בִּפְרִי כַּרְמִי.

Yea, I will graft in unto them the branches of their mother tree, that I may preserve the roots also unto mine own self, that when they shall be sufficiently strong perhaps they may bring forth good fruit unto me, and I may yet have glory in the fruit of my vineyard.

Jacob 5:55

וַיְהִי הֵם לָקְחוּ מֵהָעֵץ הַטִּבְעִי שֶׁנֶּעֱשָׂה בַּר, וְהִרְכִּיבוּ עַל הָעֵצִים הַטִּבְעִיִּים שֶׁנֶּעֱשׂוּ בַּר אַף הֵם.

And it came to pass that they took from the natural tree which had become wild, and grafted in unto the natural trees, which also had become wild.

Jacob 5:56

וְהֵם גַּם לָקְחוּ מֵהָעֵצִים הַטִּבְעִיִּים שֶׁנֶּעֱשׂוּ בַּר, וְהִרְכִּיבוּ עַל עֵץ הָאֵם.

And they also took of the natural trees which had become wild, and grafted into their mother tree.

Jacob 5:57

וַאֲדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם אָמַר לְעַבְדּוֹ: אַל נָא תְּקַצֵּץ אֶת עַנְפֵי הַבַּר מֵהָעֵצִים, חוּץ פְּרָט לַמָּרִים בְּיוֹתֵר; וַעֲלֵיהֶם נַרְכִּיב לְפִי דִּבְרָתִי.

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Pluck not the wild branches from the trees, save it be those which are most bitter; and in them ye shall graft according to that which I have said.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 5:58

וַאֲנַחְנוּ שׁוּב נְזַבֵּל אֶת הָעֵצִים שֶׁל הַכֶּרֶם; וְנִזְמֹר אֶת הָעֲנָפִים מֵהָעֵצִים; רַק עֲנָפִים מֵתִים נְקַצֵּץ, וְנִזְרֹק אוֹתָם לָאֵשׁ.

And we will nourish again the trees of the vineyard, and we will trim up the branches thereof; and we will pluck from the trees those branches which are ripened, that must perish, and cast them into the fire.

Jacob 5:59

וְאֶת זֹאת אֲנִי עוֹשֶׂה כְּדֵי שֶׁשָּׁרְשֵׁיהֶם אוּלַי יִתְחַזְּקוּ בְּגִלַּל הַטּוֹבִים; וּבְגִלַּל הַשִּׁנּוּי בַּעֲנָפִים, אוּלַי יִתְגַּבֵּר הַטּוֹב עַל הָרַע.

And this I do that, perhaps, the roots thereof may take strength because of their goodness; and because of the change of the branches, that the good may overcome the evil.

Jacob 5:60

וְכִי שָׁמַרְתִּי אֶת הָעֲנָפִים הַטִּבְעִיִּים וְשָׁרְשֵׁיהֶם, וַאֲנִי שׁוּב הִרְכַּבְתִּי אֶת הָעֲנָפִים הַטִּבְעִיִּים עַל עֵץ הָאֵם, וְשָׁמַרְתִּי עַל שָׁרְשֵׁי עֵץ הָאֵם שָׁלָהֶם,

And because that I have preserved the natural branches and the roots thereof, and that I have grafted in the natural branches again into their mother tree, and have preserved the roots of their mother tree,

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

אוּלַי בִּגְלַל זֶה עֲצֵי כַּרְמִי שׁוּב יִשְׂאוּ פְּרִי טוּב; שֶׁאֲנִי אוּכַל לִשְׂמֹחַ בִּפְרִי כַּרְמִי שׁוּב; וְאֶשְׂמַח בְּיוֹתֵר עַל אֲשֶׁר שָׁמַרְתִּי עַל הַשָּׁרָשִׁים וְהָעֲנָפִים שֶׁל הַפְּרִי הָרִאשׁוֹן.

that, perhaps, the trees of my vineyard may bring forth again good fruit; and that I may have joy again in the fruit of my vineyard, and, perhaps, that I may rejoice exceedingly that I have preserved the roots and the branches of the first fruit --

Jacob 5:61

לָכֵן, לֵךְ, קְרָא לָעוֹבְדִים, וְנַעֲבוֹד בַּכֶּרֶם בָּאֹפֶן חָרוּץ וּבְמֶרֶץ, שֶׁאָנוּ נָכִין אֶת הַדֶּרֶךְ, שֶׁאֲנִי אוּכַל לְהַצְמִיחַ שׁוּב פְּרִים הַטּוֹבִים, כִּי פְּרִי טוֹבִי זֶה טוֹב מֵעַל לְכָל פְּרִי אַחֵר.

Wherefore, go to, and call servants, that we may labor diligently with our might in the vineyard, that we may prepare the way, that I may bring forth again the natural fruit, which natural fruit is good and the most precious above all other fruit.

Jacob 5:62

לָכֵן, נֵלֵךְ וְנַעֲמֹל בְּכָל כֹּחֵנוּ זוֹ הַפַּעַם הָאַחֲרוֹנָה, לִרְאוֹת, הַקֵּץ מִתְקָרֵב, וְזוֹ לִי הַפַּעַם הָאַחֲרוֹנָה שֶׁאֲנִי אֶזְמֹר אֶת כַּרְמִי.

Wherefore, let us go to and labor with our might this last time, for behold the end draweth nigh, and this is for the last time that I shall prune my vineyard.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 5:63

הַרְכִּיבוּ אֶת הָעֲנָפִים; הַתְחִילוּ בַּאַחֲרוֹנוֹת כְּדֵי שֶׁאֵלֶּה יִהְיוּ הָרִאשׁוֹנוֹת, וְהָרִאשׁוֹנוֹת יִהְיוּ אַחֲרוֹנוֹת, וְתַחְפְּרוּ מִסָּבִיב לָעֵצִים, שְׁנֵיהֶם זְקֵנִים וּצְעִירִים, הָרִאשׁוֹנִים וְהָאַחֲרוֹנִים; הָאַחֲרוֹנִים וְהָרִאשׁוֹנִים כְּדֵי שֶׁהַכֹּל יְקַבְּלוּ מָזוֹן שׁוּב בַּפַּעַם הָאַחֲרוֹנָה.

Graft in the branches; begin at the last that they may be first, and that the first may be last, and dig about the trees, both old and young, the first and the last; and the last and the first, that all may be nourished once again for the last time.

Jacob 5:64

לָכֵן, תַּחְפְּרוּ וְתִזְמְרוּ וּתְזַבְּלוּ עוֹד פַּעַם, בַּפַּעַם הָאַחֲרוֹנָה, כִּי הַקֵּץ מִתְקָרֵב. וְאִם זֶה כָּל כַּךְ הָרְכָבוֹת אַחֲרוֹנוֹת אֵלֶּה יִגְדְּלוּ, וְיִתְּנוּ אֶת פְּרִיָם הַטִּבְעִי, אָז עֲלֵיכֶם לְהָכִין אֶת הַדֶּרֶךְ כְּדֵי שֶׁיִּגְדְּלוּ.

Wherefore, dig about them, and prune them, and dung them once more, for the last time, for the end draweth nigh. And if it be so that these last grafts shall grow, and bring forth the natural fruit, then shall ye prepare the way for them, that they may grow.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 5:65

וְכִי שֶׁהֵם יָחֵלוּ לִפְרוֹת תִּסַלְקוּ אֶת הָעֲנָפִים הַנּוֹתְנִים פֵּירוֹת מָרִים, לְפִי גְּדֶלָם וְחָזְקָם וְהַגּוֹדֶל מִזֶּה; אַל נָא תְּסַלְקוּ אֶת הָרָעִים בְּבַת אַחַת, שֶׁמָּא יִהְיוּ הַשָּׁרָשִׁים חֲזָקִים מִדַּי בִּשְׁבִיל הָרֶכֶב, וְאָז יֹאבַד הָרֶכֶב וְאַפְסִיד אֶת עֲצֵי כַּרְמִי.

And as they begin to grow ye shall clear away the branches which bring forth bitter fruit, according to the strength of the good and the size thereof; and ye shall not clear away the bad thereof all at once, lest the roots thereof should be too strong for the graft, and the graft thereof shall perish, and I lose the trees of my vineyard.

Jacob 5:66

כִּי מְצַעֵר אוֹתִי שֶׁאֲנִי אַפְסִיד אֶת עֲצֵי כַּרְמִי; לָכֵן תְּסַלְקוּ אֶת הָרָעִים לְפִי שֶׁהַטּוֹבִים יִגְדְּלוּ,

For it grieveth me that I should lose the trees of my vineyard; wherefore ye shall clear away the bad according as the good shall grow,

וְהַשֹּׁרֶשׁ וְהַצַּמֶּרֶת יִהְיוּ שָׁוִים בְּחָזְקָם, שֶׁהַטּוֹבִים יִתְגַּבְּרוּ עַל הָרָעִים, וְאָז צָרִיךְ לִגְדֹּעַ אֶת הָרָעִים וְלִזְרֹק אוֹתָם לָאֵשׁ, כְּדֵי שֶׁלֹּא יְכַסּוּ אֶת פְּנֵי הַשֶּׁטַח כַּרְמִי; וְכָךְ אֲסַלֵּק אֶת הָרָעִים מֵהַכֶּרֶם שֶׁלִּי.

that the root and the top may be equal in strength, until the good shall overcome the bad, and the bad be hewn down and cast into the fire, that they cumber not the ground of my vineyard; and thus will I sweep away the bad out of my vineyard.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 5:67

וְאֶת עַנְפֵי הָעֵץ הַטִּבְעִי אַרְכִּיב שׁוּב עַל הָעֵץ הַטִּבְעִי.

And the branches of the natural tree will I graft in again into the natural tree;

Jacob 5:68

וְאֶת עַנְפֵי הָעֵץ הַטִּבְעִי אַרְכִּיב עַל עַנְפֵי הָעֵץ הַטִּבְעִיִּים; וְכֹה אֲנִי אֶאֱסֹף אוֹתָם שׁוּב, וְהֵם יִתְּנוּ אֶת פְּרָיָם הַטִּבְעִי, וְיִהְיוּ אַחַת.

And the branches of the natural tree will I graft into the natural branches of the tree; and thus will I bring them together again, that they shall bring forth the natural fruit, and they shall be one.

Jacob 5:69

וְהָרַע יִסָּלֵק, כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ כָּלִיל מֵאַדְמַת כַּרְמִי; לִרְאוֹת, רַק פַּעַם זוּ אֶזְמֹר אֶת כַּרְמִי.

And the bad shall be cast away, yea, even out of all the land of my vineyard; for behold, only this once will I prune my vineyard.

Jacob 5:70

וַיְהִי אֲדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם שָׁלַח אֶת עַבְדּוֹ; וְהָעֶבֶד הָלַךְ וְעָשָׂה כִּי שֶׁהָאֲדוֹן צִוָּה עָלָיו; וְהֵבִיא עוֹבְדִים נוֹסָפִים, וְהֵם הָיוּ מְעָטִים.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard sent his servant; and the servant went and did as the Lord had commanded him, and brought other servants; and they were few.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 5:71

וַאֲדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם אָמַר לָהֶם: לְכוּ, עִבְדוּ בַּכֶּרֶם בְּמֶרֶץ, לִרְאוֹת, זוֹ הַפַּעַם הָאַחֲרוֹנָה שֶׁאֲזַבֵּל אֶת כַּרְמִי;

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto them: Go to, and labor in the vineyard, with your might. For behold, this is the last time that I shall nourish my vineyard;

כִּי קָרוֹב הַקֵּץ וּמִתְקָרֵב מָהֵר; וְאִם תַּעַבְדוּ בְּמֶרֶץ אִתִּי יַחַד, אָז תֵּהָנוּ מֵהַפְּרִי שֶׁאֶשְׁמֹר לְעַצְמִי בִּשְׁבִיל הָעוֹנָה שֶׁיָּבוֹא בְּקָרוֹב.

for the end is nigh at hand, and the season speedily cometh; and if ye labor with your might with me ye shall have joy in the fruit which I shall lay up unto myself against the time which will soon come.

Jacob 5:72

וַיְהִי הַמְּשָׁרְתִים הָלְכוּ וְעָמְלוּ בְּמֶרֶץ; וַאֲדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם גַּם עָבַד אִתָּם, וְהֵם צִיְּתוּ אֶת מִצְוֹת שֶׁל אֲדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם בְּכָל הַדְּבָרִים.

And it came to pass that the servants did go and labor with their mights; and the Lord of the vineyard labored also with them; and they did obey the commandments of the Lord of the vineyard in all things.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 5:73

וְשׁוּב הִתְחִיל הַפְּרִי הַטִּבְעִי בַּכֶּרֶם; וְהָעֲנָפִים הַטִּבְעִיִּים הִתְחִילוּ לִגְדֹּל וּלְשַׂגְשֵׂג מְאֹד; וְאֶת עַנְפֵי הַבַּר הִתְחִילוּ לְקַצֵּץ וַלְהַשְׁלֵךְ; וְשָׁמְרוּ עַל הַשֹּׁרֶשׁ וְעַל הַצַּמֶּרֶת שָׁקוּל בְּהֶתְאֵם לְכֹחָה.

And there began to be the natural fruit again in the vineyard; and the natural branches began to grow and thrive exceedingly; and the wild branches began to be plucked off and to be cast away; and they did keep the root and the top thereof equal, according to the strength thereof.

Jacob 5:74

וְכֹה הֵם עָמְלוּ בְּכָל חָרִיצוּת, לְפִי מִצְוֹות אָדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם, אֲפִלּוּ עַד הָרָעִים סֻלַּק מֵהַכֶּרֶם, וַאֲדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם שָׁמַר אֶת הָעֵצִים לְעַצְמוֹ וְהָעֵצִים שׁוּב נָשְׂאוּ אֶת פְּרָיָם הַטִּבְעִי;

And thus they labored, with all diligence, according to the commandments of the Lord of the vineyard, even until the bad had been cast away out of the vineyard, and the Lord had preserved unto himself that the trees had become again the natural fruit;

וְהֵם הָיוּ כְּגוּף אֶחָד וְהַפְּרִי הָיָה שָׁוֶה; וַאֲדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם שָׁמַר אֶת פְּרָיָם הַטִּבְעִי לְעַצְמוֹ, שֶׁהָיָה לוֹ יָקָר מִכֹּל מֵהַהַתְחָלָה.

and they became like unto one body; and the fruits were equal; and the Lord of the vineyard had preserved unto himself the natural fruit, which was most precious unto him from the beginning.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אָדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם רָאָה שֶׁהַפְּרִי הוּא טוֹב, וְכַרְמוֹ שׁוּב אֵינוֹ מְשֻׁחָת, הוּא קָרָא לַעֲבָדָיו, וְאָמַר לָהֶם:

And it came to pass that when the Lord of the vineyard saw that his fruit was good, and that his vineyard was no more corrupt, he called up his servants, and said unto them:

לִרְאוֹת, זוֹ הַפַּעַם הָאַחֲרוֹנָה זִבַּלְנוּ אֶת כַּרְמִי; וְאַתֶּם רוֹאִים שֶׁעָשִׂיתִי לְפִי רְצוֹנִי; וְשָׁמַרְתִּי עַל פְּרָיִם הַטִּבְעִי, שֶׁהִנּוֹ טוֹב כְּבַהַתְחָלָה; לְפִי שֶׁבְּרֵאשִׁית.

Behold, for this last time have we nourished my vineyard; and thou beholdest that I have done according to my will; and I have preserved the natural fruit, that it is good, even like as it was in the beginning.

וּבָרוּךְ אַתֶּם; כִּי מִפְּנֵי שֶׁעֲבַדְתֶּם בְּאֹפֶן חָרוּץ אִתִּי בְּכַרְמִי, וּשְׁמַרְתֶּם אֶת מִצְוֹתַי, וְאַתֶּם נְתַתֶּם אֵלַי שׁוּב הַפְּרִי הַטִּבְעִי, וְהַכֶּרֶם שׁוּב אֵינוֹ מְשֻׁחָת; הָרַע סָלַק: לִרְאוֹת, אַתֶּם יְכוֹלִים לִשְׂמֹחַ אִתִּי בִּגְלַל פְּרִי כַּרְמִי.

And blessed art thou; for because ye have been diligent in laboring with me in my vineyard, and have kept my commandments, and have brought unto me again the natural fruit, that my vineyard is no more corrupted, and the bad is cast away, behold ye shall have joy with me because of the fruit of my vineyard.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 5:76

לִרְאוֹת, לִזְמָן רַב אֶשְׁמֹר אֶת הַפְּרִי כַּרְמִי לְעַצְמִי בְּשִׁבִיל הָעוֹנָה, הַמִּתְקָרֶבֶת בִּמְהֵרָה; בַּפַּעַם הָאַחֲרוֹנָה הֵזַנְתִּי אֶת כַּרְמִי, וְזִמַּרְתִּי אוֹתוֹ, וְחָפַרְתִּי בּוֹ, וְדִשַּׁנְתִּי;

For behold, for a long time will I lay up of the fruit of my vineyard unto mine own self against the season, which speedily cometh; and for the last time have I nourished my vineyard, and pruned it, and dug about it, and dunged it;

לָכֵן, אֶשְׁמֹר לְעַצְמִי אֶת הַפְּרִי לִזְמָן רַב לְפִי אֶת אֲשֶׁר דִּבַּרְתִּי.

wherefore I will lay up unto mine own self of the fruit, for a long time, according to that which I have spoken.

Jacob 5:77

וְכַאֲשֶׁר יָבוֹא הַזְּמַן יוֹפִיעַ פְּרִי רַע לְתוֹךְ כַּרְמִי שׁוּב, אָז אֲנִי אֶגְרֹם לֶאֱסֹף אֶת הַטּוֹב; וְאֶת הַטּוֹב אֶשְׁמֹר לִי, וְאֶת הָרַע אֶזְרֹק לִמְקוֹמוֹ.

And when the time cometh that evil fruit shall again come into my vineyard, then will I cause the good and the bad to be gathered; and the good will I preserve unto myself, and the bad will I cast away into its own place.

וְאָז תָּבוֹא הָעוֹנָה וְהַסּוֹף; וַאֲנִי אֶגְרֹם לִשְׂרֹף אֶת כַּרְמִי בָּאֵשׁ.

And then cometh the season and the end; and my vineyard will I cause to be burned with fire.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 6:1

וְעַתָּה, לְרְאוֹת, אַחַי, כְּמוֹ שֶׁאָמַרְתִּי לָכֶם שֶׁאֲנַבֵּא, וַהֲרֵי זוֹהִי נְבוּאָתִי-- הַדְּבָרִים זֶנוֹס דִּבֵּר עַל בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, שֶׁהִשְׁוָה אוֹתוֹ לְעֵץ זַיִת תַּרְבּוּתִי, אָמְנָם יִקֶּרֶה.

And now, behold, my brethren, as I said unto you that I would prophesy, behold, this is my prophecy -- that the things which this prophet Zenos spake, concerning the house of Israel, in the which he likened them unto a tame olive-tree, must surely come to pass.

Jacob 6:2

וּבַיּוֹם בּוֹ אֲשֶׁר שׁוּב יוֹשִׁיט אֶת יָדוֹ שֵׁנִית לְהַחֲזִיר אֶת עַמּוֹ, זֶהוּ הַיּוֹם, כֵּן, הַפַּעַם הָאַחֲרוֹנָה, שֶׁבּוֹ יֵצְאוּ עַבְדֵי יְהוָה בְּפִקּוּדָתוֹ לְהָזִין וְלִזְמֹר אֶת כַּרְמוֹ וְאַחֲרֵי; וְאַחַר כָּךְ יָבוֹא הַקֵּץ בְּקָרוֹב.

And the day that he shall set his hand again the second time to recover his people, is the day, yea, even the last time, that the servants of the Lord shall go forth in his power, to nourish and prune his vineyard; and after that the end soon cometh.

Jacob 6:3

וּמָה מְבֹרָכִים אֵלֶּה שֶׁעָבְדוּ בַּכֶּרֶם בַּחֲרִיצוּת; וּמָה אֲרוּרִים אֵלֶּה שֶׁיִּזָּרְקוּ לִמְקוֹמָם! וְהָעוֹלָם יִשָּׂרֵף בָּאֵשׁ.

And how blessed are they who have labored diligently in his vineyard; and how cursed are they who shall be cast out into their own place! And the world shall be burned with fire.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 6:4

וּמָה רַחוּם אֱלֹהֵינוּ אֵלֵינוּ, כִּי הוּא זוֹכֵר אֶת בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, שָׁרָשָׁיו וַעֲנָפָיו; וְהוּא מוֹשִׁיט לָהֶם אֶת יָדוֹ כָּל הַיּוֹם; וְהֵם עַם קְשֵׁה עֹרֶף וּמִתְוַכְּחִים; אֲלָא אֵלֶּה שֶׁלֹּא יַקְשִׁיחוּ אֶת לִבָּם יִנָּצְלוּ בְּמַלְכוּת אֱלֹהִים.

And how merciful is our God unto us, for he remembereth the house of Israel, both roots and branches; and he stretches forth his hands unto them all the day long; and they are a stiffnecked and a gainsaying people; but as many as will not harden their hearts shall be saved in the kingdom of God.

Jacob 6:5

לָכֵן, אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, אֲנִי מִתְחַנֵּן לִפְנֵיכֶם בְּמִלִּים פְּשׁוּטוֹת, שֶׁתִּתְחָרְטוּ וְתָבוֹאוּ בְּלֵב מָלֵא כַּוָּנוֹת וְתֹאחֲזוּ אֶל–אֱלֹהִים כְּפִי שֶׁהוּא אוֹחֵז בָּכֶם.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, I beseech of you in words of soberness that ye would repent, and come with full purpose of heart, and cleave unto God as he cleaveth unto you.

וּכְשֶׁיָּדוֹ הַמְרַחֶמֶת מוּשֶׁטֶת לָכֶם לְאוֹר הַיּוֹם, אַל תַּקְשִׁיחוּ לִבְּכֶם.

And while his arm of mercy is extended towards you in the light of the day, harden not your hearts.

Jacob 6:6

כֵּן, הַיּוֹם, אִם תִּשְׁמְעוּ אֶת קוֹלוֹ, אַל נָא תַּקְשִׁיחוּ אֶת לִבְּכֶם; כִּי לָמָּה תָּמוּתוּ?

Yea, today, if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts; for why will ye die?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 6:7

לִרְאוֹת, שֶׁאַחֲרֵי אַתֶּם נִזַּנְתֶּם מִדְּבָרִיו הַטּוֹבִים אֱלֹהִים, כְּלוּם תִּתְּנוּ פְּרִי רַע, כְּדֵי שֶׁתִּצְטָרְכוּ לְהִגָּדַע וְתִזָּרְקוּ לָאֵשׁ?

For behold, after ye have been nourished by the good word of God all the day long, will ye bring forth evil fruit, that ye must be hewn down and cast into the fire?

Jacob 6:8

לִרְאוֹת, כְּלוּם תִּדְחוּ אֶת דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים? אֶת דִּבְרֵי הַנְּבִיאִים; כְּלוּם תִּדְחוּ כָּל הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁדִּבְּרוּ עַל הַמָּשִׁיחַ, אַחֲרֵי שֶׁכֹּה רַבִּים דִּבְּרוּ אוֹדוֹת לוֹ;

Behold, will ye reject these words? Will ye reject the words of the prophets; and will ye reject all the words which have been spoken concerning Christ, after so many have spoken concerning him;

וְתִשְׁלְלוּ אֶת דִּבְרֵי הַטּוֹבָה שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ, וְעָצְמַה שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, וּמַתְּנוֹתָיו שֶׁל רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ, וְתִדְכְּאוּ אֶת רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ, תְּזַלְזְלוּ בְּדֶרֶךְ הַגְּאֻלָּה שֶׁהֻכְנָה לְטוֹבַתְכֶם?

and deny the good word of Christ, and the power of God, and the gift of the Holy Ghost, and quench the Holy Spirit, and make a mock of the great plan of redemption, which hath been laid for you?

Jacob 6:9

כְּלוּם לֹא יְדַעְתֶּם שֶׁאִם תַּעֲשׂוּ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה, הַכֹּחַ שֶׁל הַגְּאֻלָּה וְהַתְּחִיָּה, אֲשֶׁר בַּמָּשִׁיחַ, בְּחֶרְפָּה וּבְאַשְׁמָה אֵימָה לִפְנֵי כֵּס אֱלֹהִים?

Know ye not that if ye will do these things, that the power of the redemption and the resurrection, which is in Christ, will bring you to stand with shame and awful guilt before the bar of God?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 6:10

וּכְפִי הַכֹּחַ הַצֶּדֶק, כִּי אֶת הַצֶּדֶק אֵין לִשְׁלֹל, תֵּלְכוּ לְיָם שֶׁל אֵשׁ וְהַגָּפְרִית, שֶׁלְּהַבוֹתָיו לֹא יִכָּבוּ, וְהֶעָשָׁן שֶׁלּוֹ עוֹלֶה לְעוֹלָם וָעֶד, כִּי אוֹתוֹ אָגָם שֶׁל אֵשׁ וְהַגָּפְרִית הוּא עִנּוּיִים לַנֶּצַח.

And according to the power of justice, for justice cannot be denied, ye must go away into that lake of fire and brimstone, whose flames are unquenchable, and whose smoke ascendeth up forever and ever, which lake of fire and brimstone is endless torment.

Jacob 6:11

אִם כֵּן, אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, הִתְחָרְטוּ, בֹּאוּ בַשַּׁעַר הַצָּר, תַּמְשִׁיכוּ בַּשְּׁבִיל הַצַּר, עַד שֶׁתַּגִּיעוּ לְחַיִּים נִצְחִיִּים.

O then, my beloved brethren, repent ye, and enter in at the strait gate, and continue in the way which is narrow, until ye shall obtain eternal life.

Jacob 6:12

הֱיוּ חֲכָמִים; מַה שֶּׁיָּכוֹל אֲנִי לְמַלֵּל יוֹתֵר?

O be wise; what can I say more?

Jacob 6:13

סוֹפִית, אֲנִי נִפְרָד מִכֶּם בְּשָׁלוֹם, עַד שֶׁאֶפְגֹּשׁ אֶתְכֶם שׁוּב לְיַד כֵּס הַמִּשְׁפָּט אֱלֹהִים, הַמַּטִיל פַּחַד וְאֵימָה נוֹרָאָה עַל הָרְשָׁעִים. אָמֵן.

Finally, I bid you farewell, until I shall meet you before the pleasing bar of God, which bar striketh the wicked with awful dread and fear. Amen.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 7:1

וַיְהִי כַּעֲבֹר כַּמָּה שָׁנִים, אִישׁ הוֹפִיעַ בֵּין עַמֵּי נֶפִי, בְּשֵׁם שֶׁרֶם.

And now it came to pass after some years had passed away, there came a man among the people of Nephi, whose name was Sherem.

Jacob 7:2

וַיְהִי אֲשֶׁר הִתְחִיל לְהַטִּיף בֵּין הָעָם, וְהִסְבִּיר לָהֶם שֶׁלֹּא יִהְיֶה הַמָּשִׁיחַ. וְהוּא הִטִּיף אֶת הַרְבֵּה דְּבָרִים שֶׁהֶחֱנִיפוּ לָאֲנָשִׁים. וְזֹאת עָשָׂה; כְּדֵי לְעַרְעֵר אֶת הַדּוֹקְטְרִינָה שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ.

And it came to pass that he began to preach among the people, and to declare unto them that there should be no Christ. And he preached many things which were flattering unto the people; and this he did that he might overthrow the doctrine of Christ.

Jacob 7:3

וְהוּא עָמַל בְּאֹפֶן חָרוּץ כְּדֵי לְפַתּוֹת אֶת לִבּוֹת הָעָם, וְגַם הוּא הִדְרִיךְ הֲלְאָה אֶת לִבּוֹת הָעָם רַבִּים; וְהוּא יָדַע שֶׁאֲנִי, יַעֲקֹב, מַאֲמִין בַּמָּשִׁיחַ שֶׁיָּבוֹא, עַל כֵּן הוּא חִפֵּשׂ הִזְדַּמְּנוּיוֹת לְהִתְנַגֵּשׁ אִתִּי.

And he labored diligently that he might lead away the hearts of the people, insomuch that he did lead away many hearts; and he knowing that I, Jacob, had faith in Christ who should come, he sought much opportunity that he might come unto me.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 7:4

וְהוּא הָיָה מְלֻמָּד וְאַף יָדַע הֵיטֵב אֶת שִׂפַּת שֶׁל הָאֲנָשִׁים; לָכֵן, יָכוֹל לְהַחֲנִיף הַרבֵּה, וְיָדַע לְדַבֵּר בְּכֹחַ רַב, לְפִי כֹּחַ הַשָּׂטָן.

And he was learned, that he had a perfect knowledge of the language of the people; wherefore, he could use much flattery, and much power of speech, according to the power of the devil.

Jacob 7:5

וְהוּא קִוָּה לְעַרְעֵר אֶת אֱמוּנָתִי, אַף עַל פִּי כֵן הַהִתְגַּלוּיוֹת הָרַבּוֹת וְכָל מָה שֶׁרָאִיתִי אוֹדוֹת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה;

And he had hope to shake me from the faith, notwithstanding the many revelations and the many things which I had seen concerning these things;

כִּי אֲנִי בֶּאֱמֶת רָאִיתִי מַלְאָכִים וְהֵם שֵׁרְתוּ אוֹתִי. וְגַם, שָׁמַעְתִּי אֶת קוֹל שֶׁל יְהוָה שֶׁדִּבֵּר אֵלַי בְּמִלִּים, מִדֵּי פַּעַם; לָכֵן, לֹא יָכוֹל עַרְעֵר אוֹתִי.

for I truly had seen angels, and they had ministered unto me. And also, I had heard the voice of the Lord speaking unto me in very word, from time to time; wherefore, I could not be shaken.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 7:6

וַיְהִי אֲשֶׁר בָּא לִי: בַּצוּרָה זוּ הוּא דִּבֵּר לִי: אַחִי יַעֲקֹב, חִפַּשְׂתִּי הִזְדַּמְּנוּת לְדַבֵּר אִתְּךָ; כִּי שָׁמַעְתִּי וְגַם יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁאַתָּה מִתְהַלֵּךְ וּמֵפִיץ מָה שֶׁמְּכֻנֶּה הַבְּשׂוֹרָה, אָז הַדּוֹקְטְרִינָה שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ.

And it came to pass that he came unto me, and on this wise did he speak unto me, saying: Brother Jacob, I have sought much opportunity that I might speak unto you; for I have heard and also know that thou goest about much, preaching that which ye call the gospel, or the doctrine of Christ.

Jacob 7:7

וְאַתָּה הֵסַתָּ רַבִּים מִבְּנֵי הָעָם הַזֶּה, לְשַׁבֵּשׁ אֶת הַדֶּרֶךְ הַיְשָׁרָה שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, וְאֵינָם שׁוֹמְרִים אֶת תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה שֶׁהִיא הַדֶּרֶךְ הַיְשָׁרָה; וּבִמְקוֹם תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה אַתָּה מְדַבֵּר עַל פֶּלְחָן שֶׁל אֶחָד, אֲשֶׁר אוֹמֵר יָבוֹא בְּעוֹד מֵאוֹת שָׁנִים רַבּוֹת.

And ye have led away much of this people that they pervert the right way of God, and keep not the law of Moses which is the right way; and convert the law of Moses into the worship of a being which ye say shall come many hundred years hence.

וְעַתָּה, לִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי, שֶׁרֶם, מַצְהִיר לְךָ שֶׁזֶּהוּ חִלּוּל הַשֵּׁם; כִּי אִישׁ אֵינוֹ יוֹדֵעַ אֶת דְּבָרִים כָּאֵלֶּה; כִּי הוּא לֹא יָכוֹל לְהַגִּיד מָה דְּבָרִים לָבוֹא. בַּצוּרָה זוּ שֶׁרֶם רַב נֶגְדִּי.

And now behold, I, Sherem, declare unto you that this is blasphemy; for no man knoweth of such things; for he cannot tell of things to come. And after this manner did Sherem contend against me.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 7:8

לִרְאוֹת, יְהוָה–הָאֵל הֵפִיחַ בְּנַפְשִׁי אֶת רוּחוֹ, וְנִצַּחְתִּי אוֹתוֹ בְּכָל דִּבְרָיו.

But behold, the Lord God poured in his Spirit into my soul, insomuch that I did confound him in all his words.

Jacob 7:9

וְאָמַרְתִּי לוֹ: הַמַּכְחִישׁ אַתָּה אֶת הַמָּשִׁיחַ שֶׁיָּבוֹא? וְהוּא אָמַר: אִם הָיָה הַמָּשִׁיחַ לֹא הָיִיתִי אוֹתוֹ; אֶלָּא אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁאֵין הַמָּשִׁיחַ, לֹא הָיָה, וּלְעוֹלָם לֹא יִהְיֶה.

And I said unto him: Deniest thou the Christ who shall come? And he said: If there should be a Christ, I would not deny him; but I know that there is no Christ, neither has been, nor ever will be.

Jacob 7:10

וְאָמַרְתִּי לוֹ: הַמַּאֲמִין אַתָּה בִּכְתָבֵי הַקֹּדֶשׁ? וְהוּא אָמַר: כֵּן.

And I said unto him: Believest thou the scriptures? And he said, Yea.

Jacob 7:11

וְאָמַרְתִּי לוֹ: אָז אַתֶּם לֹא מֵבִין אוֹתָם; כִּי הֵם בֶּאֱמֶת מְעִידִים עַל הַמָּשִׁיחַ. הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לְךָ: בֵּין הַנְּבִיאִים אֵין מִי שֶׁלֹּא כָּתַב וְלֹא נִבָּא, אוֹ הֵם דִּבֵּר עַל הַמָּשִׁיחַ זֶה.

And I said unto him: Then ye do not understand them; for they truly testify of Christ. Behold, I say unto you that none of the prophets have written, nor prophesied, save they have spoken concerning this Christ.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 7:12

וְזֶה לֹא הַכֹּל —— זֶה נִגְלָה לִי, כִּי אֲנִי רָאִיתִי וְשָׁמַעְתִּי; וְזֶה גַּם נִגְלָה לִי עַל יְדֵי הַכֹּחַ רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ; לָכֵן, אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁאִם לֹא תָּבוֹא כַּפָּרָה, כָּל אֱנוֹשׁוּת כְּלָה.

And this is not all -- it has been made manifest unto me, for I have heard and seen; and it also has been made manifest unto me by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore, I know if there should be no atonement made all mankind must be lost.

Jacob 7:13

וַיְהִי הוּא אָמַר אֵלַי: הַרְאֵה לִי אוֹת עַל יְדֵי הַכֹּחַ רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ, שֶׁעָלָיו אַתָּה יוֹדֵעַ כֹּה רַבּוֹת.

And it came to pass that he said unto me: Show me a sign by this power of the Holy Ghost, in the which ye know so much.

Jacob 7:14

וְאָמַרְתִּי לוֹ: מָה אֲנִי שֶׁאֲנַסֶּה אֶת אֱלֹהִים לְמַעַן יַרְאֶה לְךָ אוֹת שֶׁל הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאַתָּה יוֹדֵעַ כִּי הוּא אֱמֶת?

And I said unto him: What am I that I should tempt God to show unto thee a sign in the thing which thou knowest to be true?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

עֲדַיִן אַתָּה תַּכְחִישׁ , כִּי אַתָּה מֵהַשָּׂטָן. בְּכָל זֹאת, לֹא רְצוֹנִי יֵעָשֶׂה; אֶלָּא אִם אֱלֹהִים יַכֶּה אוֹתְךָ, יִהְיֶה נָא לְךָ לְאוֹת כִּי יֵשׁ לוֹ הַכֹּחַ גַּם בַּשָּׁמַיִם וְגַם בָּאָרֶץ; וְגַם הַמָּשִׁיחַ יָבוֹא. רְצוֹנְךָ, יְהוָה, יֵעָשֶׂה וְלֹא רְצוֹנִי.

Yet thou wilt deny it, because thou art of the devil. Nevertheless, not my will be done; but if God shall smite thee, let that be a sign unto thee that he has power, both in heaven and in earth; and also, that Christ shall come. And thy will, O Lord, be done, and not mine.

Jacob 7:15

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אֲנִי, יַעֲקֹב, אָמַרְתִּי אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה, הַכֹּחַ יְהוָה בֵּן עָלָיו, כָּךְ שֶׁנָּפַל אַרְצָה. וַיְהִי אֲשֶׁר נִזּוֹן בְּמֶשֶׁךְ יָמִים רַבִּים.

And it came to pass that when I, Jacob, had spoken these words, the power of the Lord came upon him, insomuch that he fell to the earth. And it came to pass that he was nourished for the space of many days.

Jacob 7:16

וַיְהִי הוּא אָמַר לָאֲנָשִׁים: הֵאָסְפוּ מָחָר, כִּי אֲנִי אֶגְוַע; לָכֵן, רוֹצֶה לְדַבֵּר לָאֲנָשִׁים בְּטֶרֶם אֶגְוַע.

And it came to pass that he said unto the people: Gather together on the morrow, for I shall die; wherefore, I desire to speak unto the people before I shall die.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 7:17

וַיְהִי מִמָּחֳרַת הִתְאַסְּפוּ הֶהָמוֹן; וְהוּא דִּבֵּר לָהֶם בְּרוּרוֹת וְהִכְחִישׁ מָה שֶׁלִּמֵּד אוֹתָם, וְהוּא הוֹדִיתִי אֶת הַמָּשִׁיחַ, וּבְכֹחוֹ שֶׁל רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ, וּבְשֵׁרוּתֵי הַמַּלְאָכִים.

And it came to pass that on the morrow the multitude were gathered together; and he spake plainly unto them and denied the things which he had taught them, and confessed the Christ, and the power of the Holy Ghost, and the ministering of angels.

Jacob 7:18

וְהוּא דִּבֵּר לָהֶם בְּרוּרוֹת, שֶׁהֻטָּה עַל יְדֵי הַכֹּחַ הַשָּׂטָן. וְהוּא דִּבֵּר עַל גֵּיהִנּוֹם וְעַל הַנֶּצַח וְעַל עֹנֶשׁ נִצְחִי.

And he spake plainly unto them, that he had been deceived by the power of the devil. And he spake of hell, and of eternity, and of eternal punishment.

Jacob 7:19

וְהוּא אָמַר: אֲנִי דּוֹאֵג שֶׁחָטָאתִי חֵטְא אֲשֶׁר לֹא יְכֻפַּר, כִּי אֲנִי כָּזַבְתִּי אֶל–אֱלֹהִים; כִּי שִׁקַּרְתִּי אֶל–אֱלֹהִים; כִּי הִכְחַשְׁתִּי אֶת הַמָּשִׁיחַ, וְאָמַרְתִּי שֶׁאֲנִי מַאֲמִן בִּכְתְבֵי הַקֹּדֶשׁ; וְהָאֱמֶת הִיא שֶׁהֵם מְעִידִים עָלָיו. וּמִפְּנֵי שֶׁכָּכָה שִׁקַּרְתִּי אֶל–אֱלֹהִים, אֲנִי דּוֹאֵג שֶׁגּוֹרָלִי יִהְיֶה נוֹרָא. אֶלָּא מְוַדֶּה אֶל–אֱלֹהִים.

And he said: I fear lest I have committed the unpardonable sin, for I have lied unto God; for I denied the Christ, and said that I believed the scriptures; and they truly testify of him. And because I have thus lied unto God I greatly fear lest my case shall be awful; but I confess unto God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 7:20

וּכְשֶׁאָמַר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, אַז לֹא יָכוֹל לְהַגִּיד יוֹתֵר וְהוּא הִתִּיר רוּחוֹ וְשָׁבַק.

And it came to pass that when he had said these words he could say no more, and he gave up the ghost.

Jacob 7:21

וְכַאֲשֶׁר הֶהָמוֹן רָאוּ אֲשֶׁר דִּבֵּר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה לִפְנֵי מוֹתוֹ, הֵם הִשְׁתּוֹמְמוּ מְאֹד; כִּי כֹחוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים בֵּן עֲלֵיהֶם, וְהֵם הָיוּ הֲמוּמִים וְנָפְלוּ אַרְצָה.

And when the multitude had witnessed that he spake these things as he was about to give up the ghost, they were astonished exceedingly; insomuch that the power of God came down upon them, and they were overcome that they fell to the earth.

Jacob 7:22

וְעַתָּה, הַדָּבָר הַזֶּה נָעִים לִי, יַעֲקֹב, כִּי זֹאת בִּקַּשְׁתִּי מֵאָבִי בַּשָּׁמַיִם; כִּי הוּא שָׁמַע אֶת זַעֲקָתִי וְנַעֲנָה לִתְפִלָּתִי.

Now, this thing was pleasing unto me, Jacob, for I had requested it of my Father who was in heaven; for he had heard my cry and answered my prayer.

Jacob 7:23

וַיְהִי שָׁלוֹם וְאַהֲבַת אֱלֹהִים הִתְחַדְּשׁוּ בֵּין הָאֲנָשִׁים; וְהֵם חִטְּטוּ בִּכְתְבֵי הַקֹּדֶשׁ, וְלֹא הִקְשִׁיבוּ עוֹד לְדִבְרֵי הָרָשָׁע.

And it came to pass that peace and the love of God was restored again among the people; and they searched the scriptures, and hearkened no more to the words of this wicked man.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jacob 7:24

וַיְהִי אֶמְצָעִים רַבִּים נִנְקְטוּ כְּדֵי לְהַצִּיל אֶת הַלַּמָנִיטִים וּלְהַחֲזִירָם לְהַכָּרָה הָאֱמֶת; אֶלָּא הַכֹּל הָיָה לַשָּׁוְא, כִּי הֵם לִבְּבוּ מִלְחָמוֹת וּשְׁפִיכוּת דָּמִים, וְאֵלֵינוּ הָיְתָה לָהֶם שִׂנְאָה נִצְחִית עָלֵינוּ, אֲחֵיהֶם. וְהֵם חָפְשׂוּ לְחַבֵּל אוֹתָנוּ תָּמִיד בְּכֹחַ הַנֶּשֶׁק.

And it came to pass that many means were devised to reclaim and restore the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth; but it all was vain, for they delighted in wars and bloodshed, and they had an eternal hatred against us, their brethren. And they sought by the power of their arms to destroy us continually.

Jacob 7:25

לָכֵן, עַמֵּי נֶפִי הִתְבַּצְּרוּ נֶגְדָּם בִּצְבָאוֹתֵיהֶם וּבְכָל כֹּחָם, וְהֵם חָסוּ עַל אֱלֹהִים וְעַל סֶלַע יִשׁוּעָתָם, לָכֵן, וְהֵם גָּבְרוּ עֲדַיִין עַל אוֹיְבֵיהֶם.

Wherefore, the people of Nephi did fortify against them with their arms, and with all their might, trusting in the God and rock of their salvation; wherefore, they became as yet, conquerors of their enemies.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַיְהִי שֶׁאֲנִי, יַעֲקֹב, הִתְחַלְתִּי לְהַזְדַּקֵּן;
דִּבְרֵי יְמֵיהֶם שֶׁל הָעָם הַזֶּה רְשׂוּמִים
עַל הַלּוּחִים הַאֲחֵרוֹת שֶׁל נֶפִי, לָכֵן,
אֲנִי הִנְנִי מְסַיֵּם אֶת הַרְשׂוּמָה הַזֶּה,
וַאֲנִי מַצְהִיר שֶׁכָּתַבְתִּי לְפִי מֵיטַב
יְדִיעָתִי.

And it came to pass that I, Jacob, began to be old; and the record of this people being kept on the other plates of Nephi, wherefore, I conclude this record, declaring that I have written according to the best of my knowledge,

וַאֲנִי אוֹמֵר שֶׁהַזְּמָן וְגַם חַיֵּינוּ עָבְרוּ
כְּמוֹ בַּחֲלוֹם; וַאֲנַחְנוּ עַם בּוֹדֵד וּרְצִינִי,

by saying that the time passed away with us, and also our lives passed away like as it were unto us a dream, we being a lonesome and a solemn people,

נוֹדְדִים שֶׁגֹּרְשׁוּ מִירוּשָׁלַם, נוֹלַדְנוּ
בַּיְשִׁימוֹן, שׂנוּאִים עַל אַחֵינוּ, שֶׁהֵבִיאוּ
עָלֵינוּ מִלְחָמוֹת וּוִכּוּחִים; לָכֵן, שֶׁבִּלִּינוּ
אֶת יָמֵינוּ בְּאֵבֶל.

wanderers, cast out from Jerusalem, born in tribulation, in a wilderness, and hated of our brethren, which caused wars and contentions; wherefore, we did mourn out our days.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַאֲנִי, יַעֲקֹב, רָאִיתִי שֶׁאֲנִי חַיָב לָרֶדֶת לְקִבְרִי בְּקָרוֹב; לָכֵן, אָמַרְתִּי לִבְנֵי אֱנוֹשׁ: קַח נָא לוּחַים אֵלֶּה. וַאֲנִי הִגַּדְתִּי לוֹ מָה שֶׁאָחַי נָפִי צִוָּה עָלַי, וְהוּא הִבְטִיחַ לְצַיֵת לְמִצְוֹת.

And I, Jacob, saw that I must soon go down to my grave; wherefore, I said unto my son Enos: Take these plates. And I told him the things which my brother Nephi had commanded me, and he promised obedience unto the commands.

וַאֲנִי גוֹמֵר אֶת כְּתִיבָתִי עַל לוּחַות אֵלֶּה, לֹא הִרְבֵּיתִי לִכְתֹּב; וַאֲנִי אוֹמֵר לְקוֹרֵא לְהִתְרָאוֹת, וַאֲנִי תִּקְוָה שֶׁרַבִּים מֵאַחַי יִקְרְאוּ אֶת דְּבָרַי. אַחַי, שָׁלוֹם.

And I make an end of my writing upon these plates, which writing has been small; and to the reader I bid farewell, hoping that many of my brethren may read my words. Brethren, adieu.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Enos 1:1

לִרְאוֹת וַיְהִי שֶׁאֲנִי, אֱנוֹשׁ, יָדַעְתִּי שֶׁאָבִי הָיָה אָדָם צַדִּיק: כִּי הוּא לִמֵּד אוֹתִי בִּשְׂפָתוֹ, וְגַם בְּטִפּוּלוֹ וּבְמוּסָר יְהוָה –– יְהִי שֵׁם אֵלִי בָּרוּךְ עַל כָּךְ.

Behold, it came to pass that I, Enos, knowing my father that he was a just man -- for he taught me in his language, and also in the nurture and admonition of the Lord -- and blessed be the name of my God for it --

Enos 1:2

וַאֲנִי אֲסַפֵּר לָכֶם עַל מַאֲבָקִי לִפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים, קוֹדֶם אֲנִי קִבַּלְתִּי מְחִילַת עַל חַטָּאוֹתַי.

And I will tell you of the wrestle which I had before God, before I received a remission of my sins.

Enos 1:3

לִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי הָלַכְתִּי לָצוּד חַיּוֹת בַּיַּעַר; וְהַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאֲנִי שָׁמַעְתִּי אֲשֶׁר אָבִי דִּבֵּר עַל חַיִּים נִצְחִיִּים, וְשִׂמְחַת הַקְּדוֹשִׁים, וְדִבְרֵי אָבִי חָדְרוּ עָמוֹק לִלְבִּי.

Behold, I went to hunt beasts in the forests; and the words which I had often heard my father speak concerning eternal life, and the joy of the saints, sunk deep into my heart.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Enos 1:4

וְנַפְשִׁי הָיְתָה רְעֵבָה; וַאֲנִי כָּרַעְתִּי בֶּרֶךְ לִפְנֵי בּוֹרְאִי, וְזָעַקְתִּי אֵלָיו בִּתְפִלָּה עַזָּה וּבְתַחֲנוּנִים לְמַעַן נַפְשִׁי; וְכָל הַיּוֹם זָעַקְתִּי אֵלָיו; כֵּן, וּבְרֶדֶת הַלַּיְלָה עֲדַיִן הֵרַמְתִּי קוֹלִי וְהוּא הִגִּיעַ לַשָּׁמַיִם.

And my soul hungered; and I kneeled down before my Maker, and I cried unto him in mighty prayer and supplication for mine own soul; and all the day long did I cry unto him; yea, and when the night came I did still raise my voice high that it reached the heavens.

Enos 1:5

וַיָּבוֹא לִי קוֹל וְאָמַר, אֱנוֹשׁ, חַטָּאוֹתֶיךָ נִסְלָחִים, וּבָרוּךְ תִּהְיֶה.

And there came a voice unto me, saying: Enos, thy sins are forgiven thee, and thou shalt be blessed.

Enos 1:6

וַאֲנִי, אֱנוֹשׁ, יָדַעְתִּי אֶת אֲשֶׁר אֱלֹהִים לֹא יָכוֹל לְשַׁקֵּר; לָכֵן, חַטָּאוֹתַי נִמְחֲקוּ.

And I, Enos, knew that God could not lie; wherefore, my guilt was swept away.

Enos 1:7

וְאָמַרְתִּי: יְהוָה, כֵּיצַד זֶה נַעֲשָׂה?

And I said: Lord, how is it done?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Enos 1:8

וְהוּא אָמַר אֵלַי: בִּגְלַל אֱמוּנָתְךָ בַּמָּשִׁיחַ, לַמרוֹת לֹא שָׁמַעְתָּ וְלֹא וָאִיתָ אוֹתוֹ. שָׁנִים רַבּוֹת תַּעֲבֹרְנָה עַד שֶׁיִּתְגַּלֶּה בַּבָּשָׂר; לָכֵן, לֵךְ, אֱמוּנָתְךָ עָשְׂתָה אוֹתְךָ שָׁלֵם.

And he said unto me: Because of thy faith in Christ, whom thou hast never before heard nor seen. And many years pass away before he shall manifest himself in the flesh; wherefore, go to, thy faith hath made thee whole.

Enos 1:9

וְעַתָּה וַיְהִי שָׁמַעְתִּי דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה הִתְחַלְתִּי לְהַרְגִּישׁ תְּשׁוּקָה לִרְוָחָה אַחַי, הַנְּפִיטִים; לָכֵן, שָׁפַכְתִּי נַפְשִׁי לִפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים לָמַעֲנָם.

Now, it came to pass that when I had heard these words I began to feel a desire for the welfare of my brethren, the Nephites; wherefore, I did pour out my whole soul unto God for them.

Enos 1:10

וּבְשָׁעָה שֶׁנֶּאֱבַקְתִּי כַּךְ בְּרוּחִי, לִרְאוֹת, קוֹל שֶׁל יְהוָה בָּא אֵלַי שׁוּב וְאָמַר: אֲנִי אֲבַקֵּר אֶת אַחֶיךָ לְפִי מַאֲמָצֵיהֶם אִם הֵם יְצַיְתוּ מִצְוֹתַי.

And while I was thus struggling in the spirit, behold, the voice of the Lord came into my mind again, saying: I will visit thy brethren according to their diligence in keeping my commandments.

אֲנִי נָתַתִּי לָהֶם הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת, וְהִיא אֶרֶץ קְדוֹשָׁה; וַאֲנִי לֹא אֲקַלֵּל אוֹתָהּ, אֶלֹּא בִּגְלַל מַעֲשֵׂי אָוֶן;

I have given unto them this land, and it is a holy land; and I curse it not save it be for the cause of iniquity;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

לָכֵן, אֲנִי אֲבַקֵּר אֶת אַחֶיךָ כְּמוֹ שֶׁאָמַרְתִּי; וַעֲבֵירוֹתֵיהֶם אוֹרִיד בְּיָגוֹן עַל רָאשֵׁיהֶם.

wherefore, I will visit thy brethren according as I have said; and their transgressions will I bring down with sorrow upon their own heads.

Enos 1:11

וְאַחֲרֵי אֲנִי, אֱנוֹשׁ, שָׁמַעְתִּי דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, נַעֲשְׂתָה אֱמוּנָתִי אֶל-יְהוָה בְּלִתִּי נִדנוּד; וַאֲנִי הִתְפַּלַּלְתִּי אֵלָיו לְמַעַן אַחַי, הַלְמָנִיטִים, תּוֹךְ כְּדֵי מַאֲבָקִים מְמֻשָּׁכִים.

And after I, Enos, had heard these words, my faith began to be unshaken in the Lord; and I prayed unto him with many long strugglings for my brethren, the Lamanites.

Enos 1:12

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁהִתְפַּלַּלְתִּי וְעָמַלְתִּי בְּמֶרֶץ, יְהוָה אָמַר אֵלַי: אַעֲנִיק לְךָ אֶת אֲשֶׁר בִּקַּשְׁתָּ, בִּגְלַל אֱמוּנָתְךָ.

And it came to pass that after I had prayed and labored with all diligence, the Lord said unto me: I will grant unto thee according to thy desires, because of thy faith.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Enos 1:13

וְעַתָּה לִרְאוֹת, שֶׁבִּקַּשְׁתִּי מִמֶּנּוּ -- שֶׁאִם יִקְרֶה עַמִּי, הַנְּפִיטִים, יִשְׁקְעוּ בַּעֲבֵרוֹת, וְאוּלַי יִשְׁמְדוּ,

And now behold, this was the desire which I desired of him -- that if it should so be, that my people, the Nephites, should fall into transgression, and by any means be destroyed,

וְהַלַּמָנִיטִים לֹא יִשְׁמְדוּ, כְּדֵי יְהוָה–הָאֵל יִשְׁמֹר אֶת רִשְׁימָה שֶׁל עַמִּי, הַנְּפִיטִים;

and the Lamanites should not be destroyed, that the Lord God would preserve a record of my people, the Nephites;

אַף אִם יִקְרֶה בְּכֹחַ זְרוֹעוֹ הַקְּדוֹשָׁה, וּבְיוֹם מֵהַיָּמִים הַזֵּכֶר יוּבָא קָדִימָה לַלַּמָנִיטִים, וְאוּלַי יוּבְאוּ אֶל הַיְשׁוּעָה--

even if it so be by the power of his holy arm, that it might be brought forth at some future day unto the Lamanites, that, perhaps, they might be brought unto salvation --

Enos 1:14

כִּי לְעֵת עַתָּה מַאֲבָקֵינוּ לְשַׁחְזֵר לָאֱמוּנָה הָאֲמִיתִית הָיוּ לַשָּׁוְא. וְהֵם בַּחֲרוֹן אַפָּם נִשְׁבְּעוּ, שֶׁאִם רַק יוּכְלוּ, הֵם יַהַרְסוּ אֶת רִשְׁימוֹתֵינוּ וְאוֹתָנוּ, וְגַם אֶת מָסֹרֶת אֲבוֹתֵינוּ.

For at the present our strugglings were vain in restoring them to the true faith. And they swore in their wrath that, if it were possible, they would destroy our records and us, and also all the traditions of our fathers.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Enos 1:15

לָכֵן, אֲנִי יָדַעְתִּי אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה–הָאֵל יָכֹל לְהַצִּיל רְשׁוּמוֹת שֶׁלָּנוּ, וְזָעַקְתִּי לוֹ תָּמִיד, כִּי הוּא אָמַר לִי: כָּל אֲשֶׁר תְּבַקֵּשׁ בֶּאֱמוּנָה, כְּפִי אַתָּה תַּאֲמִין שֶׁתְּקַבֵּל זֹאת בְּשֵׁם הַמָּשִׁיחַ, אָז תְּקַבֵּל זֹאת.

Wherefore, I knowing that the Lord God was able to preserve our records, I cried unto him continually, for he had said unto me: Whatsoever thing ye shall ask in faith, believing that ye shall receive in the name of Christ, ye shall receive it.

Enos 1:16

וְלִי הָיְתָה אֱמוּנָה, וְזָעַקְתִּי אֶל–אֱלֹהִים לְמַעַן יִשְׁמֹר אֶת הָרְשִׁימוֹת; וְהוּא בָּרִית אִתִּי אֲשֶׁר יַחֲוֶה לַלֶּמנִיטִים אֶת הָרְשִׁימוֹת בִּזְמָנוֹ לְפִי רְצוֹנוֹ.

And I had faith, and I did cry unto God that he would preserve the records; and he covenanted with me that he would bring them forth unto the Lamanites in his own due time.

Enos 1:17

וַאֲנִי, אֱנוֹשׁ, יָדַעְתִּי שֶׁאָמְנָם יֵעָשֶׂה כִּדְבְרֵי הַבְּרִית; לָכֵן נַפְשִׁי הָיְתָה שְׁקֵטָה.

And I, Enos, knew it would be according to the covenant which he had made; wherefore my soul did rest.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Enos 1:18

וַיהוָה אָמַר אֵלַי: אֲבוֹתֶיךָ גַּם בִּקְשׁוּ זֹאת מִמֶּנִּי; וְזֶה יֵעָשֶׂה לָהֶם לְפִי אֱמוּנָתָם; כִּי אֱמוּנָתָם הָיְתָה כֶּאֱמוּנָתְךָ.

And the Lord said unto me: Thy fathers have also required of me this thing; and it shall be done unto them according to their faith; for their faith was like unto thine.

Enos 1:19

וַיְהִי שֶׁאֲנִי, אֱנוֹשׁ, הָלַכְתִּי בֵּין עַמּוֹ נֶפִי, וְנִבֵּאתִי עֲתִידוֹת; גַּם הֵעַדְתִּי עַל מַה שֶׁשָּׁמַעְתִּי וְרָאִיתִי.

And now it came to pass that I, Enos, went about among the people of Nephi, prophesying of things to come, and testifying of the things which I had heard and seen.

Enos 1:20

וְאֲנִי מְאַשֵּׁר וְרוֹשֵׁם שֶׁעָמוֹ נֶפִי חָפְשׂוּ בָּאֹפֶן חָרוּץ לְשַׁחְזֵר הַלַּמְנִיטִים אֶל הָאֱמוּנָה הָאֲמִיתִית בָּאֵל. אֶלָּא עֲמָלֵנוּ הָיָה לַשָּׁוְא.

And I bear record that the people of Nephi did seek diligently to restore the Lamanites unto the true faith in God. But our labors were vain;

שִׂנְאָתָם הָיְתָה קְבוּעָה, וְטִבְעָם הָרַשָּׁע גָּרַם לָכֶךְ שֶׁהֵם נַעֲשׂוּ פְּרָאִים וְחַמְסָנִים, צָמְאוּ דָּם, מְלֵאֵי עֲבוֹדַת אֱלִילִים וְזָהֲמָה; אוֹכְלֵי חַיּוֹת טֶרֶף, יוֹשְׁבֵי אֳהָלִים,

their hatred was fixed, and they were led by their evil nature that they became wild, and ferocious, and a bloodthirsty people, full of idolatry and filthiness; feeding upon beasts of prey; dwelling in tents,

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְתוֹעִים בַּיְשִׁימוֹן עִם חֲתִיכַת עוֹר לְמָתְנֵיהֶם וְרָאשֵׁיהֶם מְגֻלָּחִים; זְרִיזִים בַּקֶּשֶׁת, בַּחֶרֶב הָעֲקֻמָּה וּבַגַּרְזֶן.

and wandering about in the wilderness with a short skin girdle about their loins and their heads shaven; and their skill was in the bow, and in the cimeter, and the ax.

רַבִּים מֵהֶם רָאוּ אֵינָם אוֹכְלִים אֶלָּא בָּשָׂר בִּלְתִּי מְבֻשָּׁל; וְהֵם בִּקְשׁוּ לְהַשְׁמִיד אוֹתָנוּ תָּמִיד.

And many of them did eat nothing save it was raw meat; and they were continually seeking to destroy us.

Enos 1:21

וַיְהִי עַמּוֹ נֶפִי הָיוּ מְעַבְּדִים אֶת הָאֲדָמָה וְהָיוּ מְעַבְּדִים כָּל מִינֵי דָגָן, וּפֵירוֹת, בָּקָר לְמִינֵיהֶם, עִזִּים וְעִזֵּי בַּר וְגַם הַרְבֵּה סוּסִים.

And it came to pass that the people of Nephi did till the land, and raise all manner of grain, and of fruit, and flocks of herds, and flocks of all manner of cattle of every kind, and goats, and wild goats, and also many horses.

Enos 1:22

וְהָיוּ בֵּינֵינוּ עַד מְאֹד הַרְבֵּה נְבִיאִים. וְעַם הָיוּ קְשֵׁי עֹרֶף וּקְשֵׁי הַבָּנָה.

And there were exceedingly many prophets among us. And the people were a stiffnecked people, hard to understand.

Enos 1:23

וְהָיוּ אֶפֶס אֶלָּא אִם כֵּן דִּבְרֵי הַטָּפָה וּנְבוּאוֹת עַל מִלְחָמוֹת, וּמְרִיבוֹת וְהֶרֶס.

And there was nothing save it was exceeding harshness, preaching and prophesying of wars, and contentions, and destructions,

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

תָּמִיד הַזְכִּירוּ מִמָּוֶת וָנֶצַח, מִשְׁפָּט וְהַכֹּחַ אֱלֹהִים וְכָל הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה —— בְּאֵלֶּה בַּחֲשׁוּ תָּמִיד כְּדֵי שֶׁיִּתְמִידוּ בְּיִרְאַת יְהוָה.

and continually reminding them of death, and the duration of eternity, and the judgments and the power of God, and all these things -- stirring them up continually to keep them in the fear of the Lord.

אֲנִי אוֹמֵר שֶׁרַק דְּבָרִים כָּאֵלֶּה נִשְׁמְעוּ, דְּבָרִים פְּשׁוּטִים בְּיוֹתֵר וְזֶה אוֹתָם עִכֵּב לַאֲבָדוֹן מַהֵר. בַּצוּרָה זוּ כּוֹתֵב אוֹדוֹתָם.

I say there was nothing short of these things, and exceedingly great plainness of speech, would keep them from going down speedily to destruction. And after this manner do I write concerning them.

Enos 1:24

וַאֲנִי רָאִיתִי מִלְחָמוֹת בֵּין נָפִיטִים וְלַמָנִיטִים בִּימֵי חַיַי.

And I saw wars between the Nephites and Lamanites in the course of my days.

Enos 1:25

וַיְהִי שֶׁאֲנִי הִתְחִיל לְהַזְדַּקֵן, וּמֵאָה שִׁבְעִים וְתֵשַׁע שָׁנָה עָבְרוּ מֵאָז עָזַב אֲבִינוּ לֶחִי יָצָא אֶת יְרוּשָׁלַיִם.

And it came to pass that I began to be old, and an hundred and seventy and nine years had passed away from the time that our father Lehi left Jerusalem.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Enos 1:26

וַאֲנִי רָאִיתִי שֶׁעָלַי לָרֶדֶת בְּקָרוֹב לִקְבְרִי, לְאַחַר שֶׁבְּכֹחוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים הוּטַל עָלַי שֶׁאֲנִי לְהַטִיף לָאֲנָשִׁים הַזֶּה, וּלְנַבֵּא לוֹ, וּלְהַסְבִּיר לוֹ אֶת הַדְּבָר לְפִי הָאֱמֶת שֶׁהִיא בַּמָשִׁיחַ. וַאֲנִי הִצְהַרְתִי זֹאת בְּכָל יָמַי, וְאַף שָׂמַחְתִי בְּכָךְ יוֹתֵר מֵאֲשֶׁר בַּהֲנָאוֹת הָעוֹלָם.

And I saw that I must soon go down to my grave, having been wrought upon by the power of God that I must preach and prophesy unto this people, and declare the word according to the truth which is in Christ. And I have declared it in all my days, and have rejoiced in it above that of the world.

Enos 1:27

וַאֲנִי אֵלֵךְ מְנוּחָתִי בְּקָרוֹב, אֶל הַגּוֹאֵל שֶׁלִי; כִּי יוֹדֵעַ אֲנִי שֶׁאִתּוֹ אָנוּחַ. וַאֲנִי שָׂמֵחַ לִקְרַאת הַיּוֹם שֶׁבּוֹ גּוּפִי תְּמוּתָה יִהְיֶה נִצְחִי, וַאֲנִי אֶעֱמֹד לְפָנָיו;

And I soon go to the place of my rest, which is with my Redeemer; for I know that in him I shall rest. And I rejoice in the day when my mortal shall put on immortality, and shall stand before him;

וַאֲנִי אֶרְאֶה אֶת פָּנָיו בְּשִׂמְחָה, וְהוּא יֹאמַר לִי: בּוֹאוֹ אֵלַי הַבְּרוּכִים: מוּכָן מָקוֹם לְךָ בְּטִירַת אָבִי. אָמֵן.

then shall I see his face with pleasure, and he will say unto me: Come unto me, ye blessed, there is a place prepared for you in the mansions of my Father. Amen.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jarom 1:1

וְעַתָּה לִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי, ג׳ארוֹם, כּוֹתֵב רַק דִּבָּרִים מְעַטִּים לְפִי פְּקוּדַּת אָבִי, אֱנוֹשׁ, כְּדֵי שֶׁיִּשָּׁמֵר סֵפֶר הַיּוּחֲסִין.

Now behold, I, Jarom, write a few words according to the commandment of my father, Enos, that our genealogy may be kept.

Jarom 1:2

מֵאַחַר שֶׁלּוּחִים אֵלֶּה הֵם קְטַנִּים וּמֵאַחַר שֶׁדְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה נִכְתָּבִים לְתוֹעֶלְתָּם שֶׁל אַחֵינוּ הַלַּמָנִיטִים, לָכֵן, מִן הָרָאוּי שֶׁאֲנִי כּוֹתֵב חֵלֶק קָטָן; אֲלָא אֲנִי לֹא אֶכְתֹּב אֶת דִּבְרֵי הַנְּבוּאָה שֶׁלִּי וּמָה הִתְגַּלּוּיוֹת שֶׁלִּי.

And as these plates are small, and as these things are written for the intent of the benefit of our brethren the Lamanites, wherefore, it must needs be that I write a little; but I shall not write the things of my prophesying, nor of my revelations.

כִּי מָה אוּכַל לִרְשֹׁם עַל מָה שֶׁכָּתְבוּ אֲבוֹתַי? כִּי כְּלוּם לֹא גִלּוּ הֵם כֵּיצַד הַתָּכְנִית יְשׁוּעָה? הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כֵּן; וְזֶה מַסְפִּיק לִי.

For what could I write more than my fathers have written? For have not they revealed the plan of salvation? I say unto you, Yea; and this sufficeth me.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jarom 1:3

לִרְאוֹת, כִּדְאי שֶׁהַרְבֵּה יֵעָשֶׂה בֵּין הָעָם הַזֶּה, בִּגְלַל הַקְשִׁיחוּת לִבָּם, אָזְנֵיהֶם אֲטוּמוֹת וְדַעְתָּם עִוֶּרֶת וְעָרְפָּם נָקְשָׁה.

Behold, it is expedient that much should be done among this people, because of the hardness of their hearts, and the deafness of their ears, and the blindness of their minds, and the stiffness of their necks;

בְּכָל זֹאת, אֱלֹהִים מְרַחֵם עֲלֵיהֶם מְאֹד, וְטֶרֶם מָחָה אוֹתָם מִפְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ.

nevertheless, God is exceedingly merciful unto them, and has not as yet swept them off from the face of the land.

Jarom 1:4

וְיֵשׁ בֵּינֵינוּ רַבִּים שֶׁנִּגְלוּ לָהֶם הִתְגַּלּוּיוֹת רַבּוֹת, כִּי לֹא הַכֹּל הֵם קְשֵׁה עֹרֶף. וְאֵלֶּה שֶׁאֵינָם קְשֵׁה עֹרֶף וְיֵשׁ לָהֶם אֱמוּנָה, וְיֵשׁ קֶשֶׁר עִם רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ, וְהַדָּבָר נִרְאֶה לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם, לְפִי אֱמוּנָתָם.

And there are many among us who have many revelations, for they are not all stiffnecked. And as many as are not stiffnecked and have faith, have communion with the Holy Spirit, which maketh manifest unto the children of men, according to their faith.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jarom 1:5

וְעַתָּה, לִרְאוֹת, עָבְרוּ מָאתַיִים שָׁנָה וְאַנְשֵׁי נֶפִי הִתְחַזְּקוּ בָּאָרֶץ. הֵם שָׁמְרוּ אֶת תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה וְאֶת הַשַּׁבָּת הַקְּדוֹשָׁה לַיהוָה. וְהֵם אַף לֹא נָשְׂאוּ אֶת שֵׁם יְהוָה לַשָּׁוְא; וְהַחֻקִּים הָיוּ פְּזוּרִים מְאֹד.

And now, behold, two hundred years had passed away, and the people of Nephi had waxed strong in the land. They observed to keep the law of Moses and the sabbath day holy unto the Lord. And they profaned not; neither did they blaspheme. And the laws of the land were exceedingly strict.

Jarom 1:6

וְהֵם הָיוּ פְּזוּרִים עַל חֵלֶק גָּדוֹל מִפְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, וְכֵן הָיוּ הַלַּמָנִיטִים גַּם. וְהֵם הָיוּ מְאֹד בְּהַרְבֵּה עַל הַנֶּפִיטִים; וְהֵם אָהֲבוּ לִרְצֹחַ וְהָיוּ שׁוֹתִים אֶת דַּם שֶׁל חַיּוֹת.

And they were scattered upon much of the face of the land, and the Lamanites also. And they were exceedingly more numerous than were they of the Nephites; and they loved murder and would drink the blood of beasts.

Jarom 1:7

וַיְהִי שֶׁהֵם בָּאוּ תְּכוּפוֹת עָלֵינוּ, הַנֶּפִיטִים, לַקְּרָב. אֲבָל מְלָכֵינוּ וּמַנְהִיגֵינוּ הָיוּ גִּדּוֹלִים בֶּאֱמוּנָתָם בָּאֵל; וְהֵם לִמְּדוּ אֶת הָעָם דַּרְכֵי יְהוָה;

And it came to pass that they came many times against us, the Nephites, to battle. But our kings and our leaders were mighty men in the faith of the Lord; and they taught the people the ways of the Lord;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

לָכֵן, אָנוּ עָמַדְנוּ בִּפְנֵי הַלֹּמנִיטִים וְגֵרַשְׁנוּ אוֹתָם מֵאַדְמָתֵנוּ, וְהִתְחַלְנוּ לְבַצֵּר עָרֵינוּ, וְאֶת מְקוֹמוֹת יְרֻשָּׁה שֶׁלָּנוּ.

wherefore, we withstood the Lamanites and swept them away out of our lands, and began to fortify our cities, or whatsoever place of our inheritance.

Jarom 1:8

וַאֲנַחְנוּ פָּרִינוּ וְרָבִינוּ מְאֹד, וּמִלֵּאנוּ אֶת פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, וַאֲנַחְנוּ הִתְעַשַּׁרְנוּ מְאֹד בְּזָהָב וּבְכֶסֶף וּבְחֶפְצֵי עֵרֶךְ וּמַעֲשֵׂי מְלָאכָה מֵעֵץ, בִּבְנָיִנִים,

And we multiplied exceedingly, and spread upon the face of the land, and became exceedingly rich in gold, and in silver, and in precious things, and in fine workmanship of wood, in buildings,

וּבְמְכוֹנוֹת, וְגַם בְּבַרְזֶל וּנְחֹשֶׁת, בְּפְלִיז וּפְלָדָה; עָשִׂינוּ כֵּלִים מִכֵּלִים שׁוֹנִים לַעֲבוֹדַת הַקַּרְקַע וּכְלֵי נֶשֶׁק לַמִּלְחָמָה ——

and in machinery, and also in iron and copper, and brass and steel, making all manner of tools of every kind to till the ground, and weapons of war--

כֵּן, חִצִּים בַּעֲלֵי חֹד דַּק וְתִלִּים כִּדּוֹן וָרֹמַח וְכָל הַדְּרוּשׁ לַמִּלְחָמָה.

yea, the sharp pointed arrow, and the quiver, and the dart, and the javelin, and all preparations for war.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jarom 1:9

וְלָכֵן שֶׁהָיינוּ מוּכָנִים לִפְגֹּשׁ אֶת הַלְּמניטים, הֵם לֹא יָכְלוּ לָנוּ. אֶלָּא קִיְּמוּ דִּבְרֵי יְהוָה שֶׁאָמַר לַאֲבוֹתֵינוּ: אִם רַק תִּשְׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹתַי תִּשַּׂגְשְׂגוּ בָּאָרֶץ.

And thus being prepared to meet the Lamanites, they did not prosper against us. But the word of the Lord was verified, which he spake unto our fathers, saying that: Inasmuch as ye will keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land.

Jarom 1:10

וַיְהִי הַיּוֹם וּנְבִיאֵי יְהוָה אִיְּמוּ עַל עַמּוֹ נֶפִי, לְפִי דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים, שֶׁאִם הֵם לֹא יְצַיְּתוּ אֶת הַמִּצְוֹת, וְיִמְעַד וְיֶחְטָא הֵם יֵהָרְסוּ מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ.

And it came to pass that the prophets of the Lord did threaten the people of Nephi, according to the word of God, that if they did not keep the commandments, but should fall into transgression, they should be destroyed from off the face of the land.

Jarom 1:11

לָכֵן, הַנְּבִיאִים, וְהַכּוֹהֲנִים וְהָרַבָּנִים עָבְדוּ בְּאֹפֶן חָרוּץ, הִטִּיפוּ לְכָל אֱלֹחַ שֶׁסָּבְלוּ כָּל הַזְּמַן בְּאֹפֶן חָרוּץ.

Wherefore, the prophets, and the priests, and the teachers, did labor diligently, exhorting with all long-suffering the people to diligence;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

הֵם לִמְּדוּ אֶת תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה, וְכֵן אֶת הַכַּוָּנוֹת שֶׁלְּמַעֲנָן נִתְּנָה הַתּוֹרָה. אָמְרוּ לָהֶם לְצַפּוֹת לְמָשִׁיחַ, וּלְהַאֲמִין בּוֹ שֶׁיָּבוֹא כְּאִלּוּ כְּבָר בָּא. בַּצּוּרָה זוּ הֵם לִמְּדוּ אוֹתָם.

teaching the law of Moses, and the intent for which it was given; persuading them to look forward unto the Messiah, and believe in him to come as though he already was. And after this manner did they teach them.

Jarom 1:12

וּבְמַעֲשֵׂיהֶם אֵלֶּה הֵם מָנְעוּ שֶׁמָּא יִשָּׁמְדוּ מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ; כִּי בִּדְבְרֵיהֶם הִשְׁפִּיעוּ עַל לִבָּם וּבְלִי הֶרֶף תָּמִיד לָהֶם לְהִתְחָרֵט.

And it came to pass that by so doing they kept them from being destroyed upon the face of the land; for they did prick their hearts with the word, continually stirring them up unto repentance.

Jarom 1:13

וְכָךְ עָבְרוּ מָאתַיִם שְׁלֹשִׁים –– לְפִי דֶּרֶךְ בְּמִלְחָמוֹת בְּרִיב וּמְדָנִים בְּמֶשֶׁךְ רֹב הַיָּמִים.

And it came to pass that two hundred and thirty and eight years had passed away -- after the manner of wars, and contentions, and dissensions, for the space of much of the time.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Jarom 1:14

וַאֲנִי, ג׳ארוֹם, לֹא כּוֹתֵב יוֹתֵר, כִּי הַלּוּחִים הֵם קְטַנִּים. לִרְאוֹת, אַחַי, הִנְּכֶם יְכוֹלִים לָגֶשֶׁת אֶל הַלּוּחִים הָאֲחֵרוֹת שֶׁל נֶפִי; כִּי בָּהֶם נֶחְרְטוּ קוֹרוֹת מִלְחֲמוֹתֵינוּ עַל פִּי דִּבְרֵי הַמְּלָכִים, אוֹ עַל פִּי מָה שֶׁצִּוּוּ לִכְתֹּב.

And I, Jarom, do not write more, for the plates are small. But behold, my brethren, ye can go to the other plates of Nephi; for behold, upon them the records of our wars are engraven, according to the writings of the kings, or those which they caused to be written.

Jarom 1:15

וַאֲנִי מוֹסֵר לוּחַים אֵלֶּה בִּידֵי בְּנִי אוֹמני, כְּדֵי שֶׁיִּשְׁמְרוּ לְפִי מִצְוֹות שֶׁל אֲבוֹתַי.

And I deliver these plates into the hands of my son Omni, that they may be kept according to the commandments of my fathers.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Omni 1:1

לִרְאוֹת, וַיְהִי שֶׁאֲנִי, אוֹמני, וְאָבִי, גׄ׳ארוֹם, צִוּה עָלַי לִרְשֹׁם מְשֻׁהוּ קְצָת עַל לוּחַוֹת אֵלֶּה כְּדֵי לִשְׁמֹר אֶת סֵפֶר הַיּוֹחֲסִין שֶׁלָּנוּ --

Behold, it came to pass that I, Omni, being commanded by my father, Jarom, that I should write somewhat upon these plates, to preserve our genealogy --

Omni 1:2

לָכֵן, בִּימֵים שֶׁלִּי, רוֹצֶה הָיִיתִי שֶׁתֵּדְעוּ, שֶׁאֲנִי הִרְבֵּיתִי לְהִלָּחֵם בְּחַרְבִּי כְּדֵי לְהַצִּיל אֶת עַמִּי, הַנְּפִיטִים, שֶׁמָּא יִפְּלוּ בִּידֵי אוֹיְבֵיהֶם, הַלֹּמניטים.

Wherefore, in my days, I would that ye should know that I fought much with the sword to preserve my people, the Nephites, from falling into the hands of their enemies, the Lamanites.

אֲבָל לִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי בְּעַצְמִי אָדָם רָשָׁע, וַאֲנִי לֹא שָׁמַרְתִּי אֶת מִצְוֹות יְהוָה וּמִצְוֹתָיו כְּפִי שֶׁהָיִיתִי צָרִיךְ לְשָׁמְרָם.

But behold, I of myself am a wicked man, and I have not kept the statutes and the commandments of the Lord as I ought to have done.

Omni 1:3

וַיְהִי עָבְרוּ מָאתַיִים שִׁבְעִים וָשֵׁשׁ שָׁנָה, וְלָנוּ הָיוּ תְּקוּפוֹת שֶׁל שָׁלוֹם רַבּוֹת; וְלָנוּ הָיוּ תְּקוּפוֹת שֶׁל מִלְחָמוֹת רְצִינִיוֹת וּשְׁפִיכוּת דָּמִים.

And it came to pass that two hundred and seventy and six years had passed away, and we had many seasons of peace; and we had many seasons of serious war and bloodshed.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

כֵּן, וּלְבַסּוֹף, עָבְרוּ מָאתַיִים שְׁמוֹנִים וּשְׁתַּיִים שָׁנָה וְשָׁמַרְתִּי לוּחַים אֵלֶּה לְפִי מִצְוֹות שֶׁל אֲבוֹתַי; וַאֲנִי מָסַרְתִּי אוֹתָם לְיֵדֵי בְּנִי אמארון. וַאֲנִי מְסַיֵּם.

Yea, and in fine, two hundred and eighty and two years had passed away, and I had kept these plates according to the commandments of my fathers; and I conferred them upon my son Amaron. And I make an end.

Omni 1:4

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, אמארון, אֶכְתֹּב אֶת אֲשֶׁר אֶכְתֹּב, וְהֵם רַק דְּבָרִים מְעָטִים, בַּסֵּפֶר שֶׁל אָבִי.

And now I, Amaron, write the things whatsoever I write, which are few, in the book of my father.

Omni 1:5

לְרָאוֹת, עָבְרוּ שְׁלוֹשׁ מֵאוֹת וְעֶשְׂרִים שָׁנָה, וְהַשְׁמְדוּ חֵלֶק הָרָשַׁעִים שֶׁל הַנְּפִיטִים.

Behold, it came to pass that three hundred and twenty years had passed away, and the more wicked part of the Nephites were destroyed.

Omni 1:6

כִּי אַחֲרֵי אֲשֶׁר הוֹלִיךְ מֵאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם וּשְׁמָרָם וְקִיְּמָם שֶׁמָּא יִפְּלוּ בִּידֵי אוֹיְבֵיהֶם, לֹא אָבָה יְהוָה לְסִבֹּל,

For the Lord would not suffer, after he had led them out of the land of Jerusalem and kept and preserved them from falling into the hands of their enemies,

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

כֵּן, לֹא אָבָה יְהוָה לְסַבֵּל הַדְּבָרִים , שֶׁאָמַר לַאֲבוֹתֵינוּ לֵאמֹר: אִם לֹא תִּשְׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹתַי, לֹא תִּשַׂגְשְׂגוּ בָּאָרֶץ.

yea, he would not suffer that the words should not be verified, which he spake unto our fathers, saying that: Inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall not prosper in the land.

Omni 1:7

לָכֵן, יְהוָה עָשָׂה בָּהֶם שְׁפָטִים; בְּכָל זֹאת, הוּא חָס עַל הַצַּדִּיקִים, שֶׂמָּא יֹאבְדוּ, וְהוּא הִצִּיל אוֹתָם מִיֵּדֵי אוֹיְבֵיהֶם.

Wherefore, the Lord did visit them in great judgment; nevertheless, he did spare the righteous that they should not perish, but did deliver them out of the hands of their enemies.

Omni 1:8

וַיְהִי שֶׁאֲנִי מָסַרְתִּי אֶת הַלּוּחִים לְיֵדֵי אֲחִי: חֶמִישׁ.

And it came to pass that I did deliver the plates unto my brother Chemish.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Omni 1:9

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, חֶמִישׁ, כּוֹתֵב קְצָת מְעָט אֲשֶׁר כּוֹתֵב, בַּסֵּפֶר שֶׁבּוֹ כָּתַב אַחִי; לִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי רָאִיתִי אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאַחֲרוֹנִים שֶׁכָּתַב, וְהוּא כָּתַב זֹאת בְּיוֹם שֶׁבּוֹ הוּא מָסַר לְיָדִי.

Now I, Chemish, write what few things I write, in the same book with my brother; for behold, I saw the last which he wrote, that he wrote it with his own hand; and he wrote it in the day that he delivered them unto me.

בַּצּוּרָה זוּ שָׁמַרְנוּ עַל רְשׁוּמוֹת, לְפִי מִצְוֹות מֵאֲבוֹתֵינוּ. וַאֲנִי מְסַיֵּם.

And after this manner we keep the records, for it is according to the commandments of our fathers. And I make an end.

Omni 1:10

וַאֲנִי אבינאדום, בֶּן חֶמִישׁ. לִרְאוֹת, וַיְהִי שֶׁאֲנִי רָאִיתִי בֵּין בְּנֵי עַמִּי, הַנֶּפִיטִים, וְהַלַּמניטים; וּבְחַרְבִּי הָרַגְתִּי אֶת הַלַּמניטים רַבִּים בַּהֲגִנָּתִי אַחַי.

Behold, I, Abinadom, am the son of Chemish. Behold, it came to pass that I saw much war and contention between my people, the Nephites, and the Lamanites; and I, with my own sword, have taken the lives of many of the Lamanites in the defence of my brethren.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Omni 1:11

לִרְאוֹת, תּוֹלָדוֹת הָעָם הַזֶּה חֲרוּטִים בַּלּוּחוֹת שֶׁעוֹבְרִים בִּידֵי הַמְּלָכִים לְדוֹרוֹתֵיהֶם. וַאֲנִי לֹא יוֹדֵעַ עַל שׁוּם הִתְגַּלּוּת אוֹ נְבוּאָה, פְּרָט לְאֵלֶּה שֶׁנִּרְשְׁמוּ; לָכֵן, דַּי בַּמֶּה שֶׁכָּתוּב. וַאֲנִי מְסַיֵּם.

And behold, the record of this people is engraven upon plates which is had by the kings, according to the generations; and I know of no revelation save that which has been written, neither prophecy; wherefore, that which is sufficient is written. And I make an end.

Omni 1:12

לִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי אמאלֶקִי, בֵּן אבינאדוֹם. לִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי אַגִּיד לָכֶם קְצָת עַל מוֹסִיָה, שֶׁהָיָה לְמֶלֶךְ עַל אֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה;

Behold, I am Amaleki, the son of Abinadom. Behold, I will speak unto you somewhat concerning Mosiah, who was made king over the land of Zarahemla;

לִרְאוֹת, יְהוָה הִזְהִירוֹ לוֹ לְהִמָּלֵט מֵאֶרֶץ נֶפִי, וְכָל מִי שֶׁיַּקְשִׁיב לַקּוֹל שֶׁל יְהוָה יֵצֵא אַף הוּא מֵהָאֶרֶץ אִתּוֹ יַחַד לַמִּדְבָּר --

for behold, he being warned of the Lord that he should flee out of the land of Nephi, and as many as would hearken unto the voice of the Lord should also depart out of the land with him, into the wilderness --

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Omni 1:13

וַיְהִי אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה לְפִי יְהוָה צִוָּה עָלָיו.
וְהֵם יָצָא מֵאֶרֶץ לַמִּדְבָּר, וְכָל מִי
שֶׁיַּקְשִׁיב לַקּוֹל שֶׁל יְהוָה; וְהֵם הֻדְרְכוּ
עַל יְדֵי הַטָּפוֹת וּנְבוּאוֹת רַבּוֹת.

And it came to pass that he did according as the Lord had commanded him. And they departed out of the land into the wilderness, as many as would hearken unto the voice of the Lord; and they were led by many preachings and prophesyings.

וְהֵם הֻתְרוּ תָּמִיד עַל יְדֵי דְּבָרִי אֱלֹהִים;
וּבְכֹחַ זְרוֹעוֹ הוֹלִיךְ אוֹתָם בַּיְשִׁימוֹן,
עַד שֶׁבָּאוּ לָאָרֶץ שֶׁשְּׁמָהּ זאראֶהמלה.

And they were admonished continually by the word of God; and they were led by the power of his arm, through the wilderness, until they came down into the land which is called the land of Zarahemla.

Omni 1:14

וְהֵם גִּלּוּ עַם שֶׁנִּקְרָא עַמּוֹ זאראֶהמלה.
גַּם עַמּוֹ זאראֶהמלה שָׂמְחוּ מְאֹד; וְגַם
זאראֶהמלה שָׂמַח מְאֹד, כִּי יְהוָה שָׁלַח
אֶת עַם מוֹסִיָה עִם לוּחוֹת הַפְּלִיז
שֶׁהִכִּילוּ אֶת הָרְשִׁימָה שֶׁל הַיְּהוּדִים.

And they discovered a people, who were called the people of Zarahemla. Now, there was great rejoicing among the people of Zarahemla; and also Zarahemla did rejoice exceedingly, because the Lord had sent the people of Mosiah with the plates of brass which contained the record of the Jews.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Omni 1:15

לִרְאוֹת וַיְהִי מוֹסִיָה גִּלָּה כִּי אַנְשֵׁי זאראהֶמלה בָּאוּ מִירוּשָׁלַיִם בַּזְּמַן שֶׁצִּדְקִיָּהוּ, מֶלֶךְ יְהוּדָה, הוּבַל אָסִיר לְבָבֶל.

Behold, it came to pass that Mosiah discovered that the people of Zarahemla came out from Jerusalem at the time that Zedekiah, king of Judah, was carried away captive into Babylon.

Omni 1:16

וַיִּצְעֲדוּ בַּיְשִׁימוֹן, וּבְיַד יְהוָה הוּבְאוּ דֶּרֶךְ הַמַּיִם לְתוֹךְ הָאָרֶץ שָׁם גִּלָּה אוֹתָם מוֹסִיָה; וְשָׁם הֵם יָשַׁב מֵהַפַּעַם הַזֹּאת קָדִימָה.

And they journeyed in the wilderness, and were brought by the hand of the Lord across the great waters, into the land where Mosiah discovered them; and they had dwelt there from that time forth.

Omni 1:17

וּבַזְּמַן שֶׁמוֹסִיָה גִּלָּה אוֹתָם הֵם הִתְרַבּוּ מְאֹד. בְּכָל זֹאת, שֶׁהָיוּ לָהֶם מִלְחָמוֹת רַבּוֹת וּמְרִיבוֹת רְצִינִיּוֹת וְרַבִּם נָפְלוּ בַּחֶרֶב מִדֵּי פַּעַם;

And at the time that Mosiah discovered them, they had become exceedingly numerous. Nevertheless, they had had many wars and serious contentions, and had fallen by the sword from time to time;

וּשְׂפָתָם הִשְׁתַּבְּשָׁה; וְהֵם לֹא הֵבִיאוּ אִתָּם רְשִׁימוֹת; וְהֵם הִתְכַּחֲשׁוּ לְבוֹרְאָם; וּמוֹסִיָה וַאֲנָשָׁיו לֹא יָכְלוּ לְעַכֵּל אוֹתָם.

and their language had become corrupted; and they had brought no records with them; and they denied the being of their Creator; and Mosiah, nor the people of Mosiah, could understand them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Omni 1:18

וַיְהִי מוֹסִיָה צִוָּה שֶׁיְלַמְּדוּ אוֹתָם בִּשְׂפָתוֹ. וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁלִּמְּדוּ אוֹתָם שְׂפָתוֹ שֶׁל מוֹסִיָה, נָתַן זאראֶהֱמלה יוֹחֵסִין שֶׁל אֲבוֹתָיו עַל פִּי זִכְרוֹנוֹ; זֶה נִרְשַׁם, אַךְ לֹא בְּלוּחִים אֵלֶּה.

But it came to pass that Mosiah caused that they should be taught in his language. And it came to pass that after they were taught in the language of Mosiah, Zarahemla gave a genealogy of his fathers, according to his memory; and they are written, but not in these plates.

Omni 1:19

וַיְהִי הִתְאַחֲדוּ עַמּוֹ זאראֶהֱמלה, וְשֶׁל מוֹסִיָה; וּמוֹסִיָה נִתְמַנָּה לְמַלְכָּם.

And it came to pass that the people of Zarahemla, and of Mosiah, did unite together; and Mosiah was appointed to be their king.

Omni 1:20

וַיְהִי בִּימֵי מוֹסִיָה, וַיָּבִיאוּ לוֹ אֶבֶן גְּדוֹלָה וְעָלֶיהָ חֲרוּטִים דְּבָרִים. וְהוּא פָּתַר אֶת הַחָרוּט עַל יְדֵי הַמַּתָּנָה וְכֹחַ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים.

And it came to pass in the days of Mosiah, there was a large stone brought unto him with engravings on it; and he did interpret the engravings by the gift and power of God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Omni 1:21

שָׁם הָיָה מִסְפָּר עַל אֶחָד בְּשֵׁם קוֹריאנטוּמר, וּבַהֲרוּגֵי עַמּוֹ. וּבְאַנְשֵׁי זאראהֶמלה גִּלּוּ אֶת קוֹריאנטוּמר; וְהוּא יָשַׁב אִתָּם בְּמֶשֶׁךְ תִּשְׁעָה חֳדָשִׁים.

And they gave an account of one Coriantumr, and the slain of his people. And Coriantumr was discovered by the people of Zarahemla; and he dwelt with them for the space of nine moons.

Omni 1:22

שָׁם גַּם כַּמָּה דְּבָרִים אוֹדוֹת אֲבוֹתָיו. אֲבוֹתָיו מוֹצָאָם הָיָה מִמִּגְדָּל כַּאֲשֶׁר יְהוָה עִרְבֵּל אֶת שְׂפָה שֶׁל הָעָם; וְיַד יְהוָה הָיְתָה עֲלֵיהֶם לְפִי מִשְׁפָּטוֹ הַצּוֹדֵק; וְעַצְמוֹתֵיהֶם פְּזוּרוֹת עַל פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה לְעֵבֶר הַצָּפוֹן.

It also spake a few words concerning his fathers. And his first parents came out from the tower, at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people; and the severity of the Lord fell upon them according to his judgments, which are just; and their bones lay scattered in the land northward.

Omni 1:23

לִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי, אמאלֶקי בִּימֵי מוֹסְיָה; וַאֲנִי הָיִיתִי בַּחַיִּים כְּשֶׁמֵּת; וּבנוֹ בִּנְיָמִין מוֹלֵךְ בִּמְקוֹמוֹ.

Behold, I, Amaleki, was born in the days of Mosiah; and I have lived to see his death; and Benjamin, his son, reigneth in his stead.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Omni 1:24

לִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי רָאִיתִי, בִּימֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ בִּנְיָמִין, מִלְחָמָה רְצִינִית וּשְׁפִכוּת דָּמִים בֵּין הַנֶּפִיטִים וְהַלַּמניטִים. לִרְאוֹת, יָד הַנֶּפִיטִים הָיְתָה עַל הָעֶלְיוֹנָה עֲלֵיהֶם; כֵּן, שֶׁהַמֶּלֶךְ בִּנְיָמִין גֵּרֵשׁ אוֹתָם מֵאֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה.

And behold, I have seen, in the days of King Benjamin, a serious war and much bloodshed between the Nephites and the Lamanites. But behold, the Nephites did obtain much advantage over them; yea, insomuch that King Benjamin did drive them out of the land of Zarahemla.

Omni 1:25

וַיְהִי שֶׁאֲנִי הִתְחִיל לְהַזְדַּקֵּן; אֵין זֶרַע, וַאֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ כִּי הַמֶּלֶךְ בִּנְיָמִין הוּא אָדָם יָשָׁר בִּפְנֵי יְהוָה, לָכֵן, הִנְנִי אֶמְסר לוּחַים אֵלֶּה בְּיָדוֹ, וַאֲנִי מַטִּיף לְכָל אֲנָשִׁים לָבוֹא אֶל–אֱלֹהִים, קְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל, וְיַאֲמִינוּ בַּנְּבוּאוֹת,

And it came to pass that I began to be old; and, having no seed, and knowing King Benjamin to be a just man before the Lord, wherefore, I shall deliver up these plates unto him, exhorting all men to come unto God, the Holy One of Israel, and believe in prophesying,

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וּבַהִתְגַּלּוּיוֹת וּשְׁלִיחוּיוֹת הַמַּלְאָכִים, וְכֵן בְּנֵס הַדִּבּוּר בְּשָׂפוֹת רַבּוֹת וּבְמַעֲלָה שֶׁל פֵּרוּשׁ הַלְּשׁוֹנוֹת, בְּכָל אֲשֶׁר לְטוֹבָה; כִּי אֵין שׁוּם־דָּבָר טוֹב אֶלָּא בָּמֶּה שֶׁבָּא מִידֵי יְהוָה; וְכָל הָרַע בָּא מֵהַשָּׂטָן.

and in revelations, and in the ministering of angels, and in the gift of speaking with tongues, and in the gift of interpreting languages, and in all things which are good; for there is nothing which is good save it comes from the Lord; and that which is evil cometh from the devil.

Omni 1:26

וְעַתָּה, אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, אֲנִי רוֹצֶה שֶׁתָּבוֹאוּ אֶל הַמָּשִׁיחַ, אֲשֶׁר קְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל, וְיִהְיֶה לָכֶם חֵלֶק בִּישׁוּעָתוֹ וּבִיכֹלֶת גְּאֻלָּתוֹ.

And now, my beloved brethren, I would that ye should come unto Christ, who is the Holy One of Israel, and partake of his salvation, and the power of his redemption.

כֵּן, בּוֹאוּ לוֹ, וְתַקְדִּישׁוּ לוֹ אֶת נִשְׁמוֹתֵיכֶם כְּמִנְחָה, תּוֹסִיפוּ לָצוּם וּלְהִתְפַּלֵּל, וְלָשֵׂאת בַּסֵּבֶל עַד סוֹף; וּכְשֵׁם שֶׁיִּהְיֶה חַי, אַתֶּם תִּגָּאֲלוּ.

Yea, come unto him, and offer your whole souls as an offering unto him, and continue in fasting and praying, and endure to the end; and as the Lord liveth ye will be saved.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Omni 1:27

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי יָכֹלְתִּי לְדַבֵּר קְצָת אוֹדוֹת אֵלֶּה שֶׁיָּצְאוּ לַמִּדְבָּר בְּמִגְמָה לַחֲזֹר לְאֶרֶץ נֶפִי; כִּי הָיוּ רַבִּים שֶׁדָּבְקוּ הָאָרֶץ נַחֲלָתָם.

And now I would speak somewhat concerning a certain number who went up into the wilderness to return to the land of Nephi; for there was a large number who were desirous to possess the land of their inheritance.

Omni 1:28

לָכֵן, הֵם הָלְכוּ קָדִימָה לַמִּדְבָּר. מַנְהִיגָם הָיָה אִישׁ חָזָק וְעַז וְגָם קְשֵׁה עֹרֶף; לָכֵן, הוּא עוֹרֵר רִיב בֵּינֵיהֶם; וְהֵם נֶהֱרְגוּ בַּמִּדְבָּר, פְּרָט לַחֲמִשִּׁים אִישׁ בַּיִשִּׁימוֹן, וְהֵם חָזְרוּ שׁוּב לְאֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה.

Wherefore, they went up into the wilderness. And their leader being a strong and mighty man, and a stiffnecked man, wherefore he caused a contention among them; and they were all slain, save fifty, in the wilderness, and they returned again to the land of Zarahemla.

Omni 1:29

וַיְהִי הֵם גַּם אָסְפוּ אֲחֵרִים בְּמִסְפָּר רַב, וְשׁוּב הָלַךְ לַמִּדְבָּר.

And it came to pass that they also took others to a considerable number, and took their journey again into the wilderness.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַאֲנִי, אמאלֶקי, לִי הָיָה אָח, שֶׁהָלַךְ גַּם עִמָּהֶם; וַאֲנִי לֹא יָדַעַ מֵאָז אוֹדוֹתָם. עַתָּה הִנְנִי קָרוֹב לַיּוֹם אֵרֵד לִקֶבֶר שֶׁלִי; וְלוּחַים אֶלֶה הֵם מְלֵאִים. וַאֲנִי גּוֹמֵר מִדְבָּר.

And I, Amaleki, had a brother, who also went with them; and I have not since known concerning them. And I am about to lie down in my grave; and these plates are full. And I make an end of my speaking.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Words of Mormon 1:1

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, מוֹרמוֹן, מַתְחִיל לִמְסֹר אֶת הַהִיסְטוֹרְיָה שֶׁעָשִׂיתִי לִידֵי בְּנִי מוֹרוֹנִי, לְרְאוֹת, אֲנִי נוֹכֵחַ הָיִיתִי כִּמְעַט בְּכָל הַהֶרֶס שֶׁמְצָא אֶת עַמִּי, הַנְּפִיטִים.

And now I, Mormon, being about to deliver up the record which I have been making into the hands of my son Moroni, behold I have witnessed almost all the destruction of my people, the Nephites.

Words of Mormon 1:2

הַרְבֵּה מֵאוֹת שָׁנִים אַחֲרֵי בּוֹאוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ, שֶׁאֲנִי מוֹסֵר לוּחַים אֵלֶּה בִּידֵי בְּנִי; וַאֲנִי מְסַבֵּר אֲשֶׁר יִרְאֶה כָּל הַהֶרֶס שֶׁל עַמִּי.

And it is many hundred years after the coming of Christ that I deliver these records into the hands of my son; and it supposeth me that he will witness the entire destruction of my people.

אֶלָּא אֱלֹהִים יִתֵּן לוֹ אֲשֶׁר יָכוֹל לְהִשָּׁאֵר בַּחַיִּים אַחֲרֵיהֶם, אֲשֶׁר יָכוֹל לִרְשֹׁם מַשֶּׁהוּ אוֹדוֹתָם וּמַשֶּׁהוּ עַל הַמָּשִׁיחַ, כְּדֵי שֶׁזֶּה יִהְיֶה לָהֶם לְתוֹעֶלֶת אוּלַי בְּיוֹם מֵהַיָּמִים.

But may God grant that he may survive them, that he may write somewhat concerning them, and somewhat concerning Christ, that perhaps some day it may profit them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Words of Mormon 1:3

וְעַתָּה, אֲנִי דּוֹבֵר קְצָת עַל מַה הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאֲנִי כָּתַבְתִּי; כִּי אַחֲרֵי שֶׁעָשִׂיתִי תַּמְצִית מִלּוּחַים שֶׁל נֶפִי, עַד לִימֵי מַלְכוּתוֹ שֶׁל מֶלֶךְ זֶה, הַמֶּלֶךְ בִּנְיָמִין, שֶׁעָלָיו אמאלֶקי דִּבֵּר,

And now, I speak somewhat concerning that which I have written; for after I had made an abridgment from the plates of Nephi, down to the reign of this King Benjamin, of whom Amaleki spake,

אֲנִי בָּלַשְׁתִּי אֶת הָרְשִׁימוֹת שֶׁנִּמְסְרוּ לְיָדַי, וַאֲנִי מָצָאתִי לוּחַים אֵלֶּה, וּבָהֶם סִפּוּר קָצָר עַל הַנְּבִיאִים, הָחֵל בְּיַעֲקֹב וְעַד לִימֵי מַלְכוּתוֹ שֶׁל הַמֶּלֶךְ בִּנְיָמִין, וְגַם רַבִּים מִדִּבְרֵי נֶפִי.

I searched among the records which had been delivered into my hands, and I found these plates, which contained this small account of the prophets, from Jacob down to the reign of this King Benjamin, and also many of the words of Nephi.

Words of Mormon 1:4

וְהַדְּבָרִים שֶׁהַכָּתוּב עַל לוּחוֹת אֵלֶּה מְשַׂמֵּחַ אוֹתִי, בִּגְלַל הַנְּבוּאוֹת עַד בּוֹאוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ; וַאֲבוֹתַי יָדְעוּ שֶׁרַבּוֹת מִנְּבוּאוֹת אֵלֶּה הִתְאַמְּתוּ;

And the things which are upon these plates pleasing me, because of the prophecies of the coming of Christ; and my fathers knowing that many of them have been fulfilled;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

כֵּן, וַאֲנִי גַּם יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁהַרְבֵּה מִמַּה שֶׁנִּבְּאוּ אוֹדוֹת אוֹתָנוּ עַד הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה, הִתְאַמֵּת, וְגַם מַה שֶׁצָּרִיךְ לִקְרוֹת בֶּעָתִיד, בְּוַדַּאי יִקָּרֶה.

yea, and I also know that as many things as have been prophesied concerning us down to this day have been fulfilled, and as many as go beyond this day must surely come to pass --

Words of Mormon 1:5

לָכֵן, אֲנִי בָּחַרְתִּי בִּדְבָרִי אֵלֶּה, כְּדֵי לְגְמֹר בָּהֶם סִפּוּרִי, אֶת הַשְּׁאָל אֶקַּח מִלּוּחַיִם שֶׁל נֶפִי; וַאֲנִי לֹא אוּכַל לִרְשֹׁם אוּכַל אֶת חֵלֶק הַמְּאָה מִדִּבְרֵי עַמִּי.

Wherefore, I chose these things, to finish my record upon them, which remainder of my record I shall take from the plates of Nephi; and I cannot write the hundredth part of the things of my people.

Words of Mormon 1:6

לִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי אֶקַּח לוּחַיִם אֵלֶּה, וּבָהֶם נְבוּאוֹת וְהִתְגַּלְיוֹת, וְאֲשִׂימֶם יַחַד עִם הַיֶּתֶר שֶׁל סִפּוּרִי, כִּי הֵם הַיְקָרִים בְּיוֹתֵר לִי; וַאֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁיִּהְיוּ יְקָרִים בְּיוֹתֵר גַּם לְאַחַי.

But behold, I shall take these plates, which contain these prophesyings and revelations, and put them with the remainder of my record, for they are choice unto me; and I know they will be choice unto my brethren.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Words of Mormon 1:7

וַאֲנִי עוֹשֶׂה זֹאת לְמַטָּרָה חֲכָמָה; כִּי מַשֶּׂהוּ לוֹחֵשׁ לִי, לְפִי הַתְּפְקוּדִים שֶׁל רוּחַ יְהוָה שֶׁבְּקִרְבִּי. וְעַתָּה, אֲנִי לֹא יוֹדֵעַ אֶת הַכֹּל אֲבָל יְהוָה יוֹדֵעַ כָּל מַה שֶּׁיִּהְיֶה; לָכֵן, הוּא פּוֹעֵל בִּי לְפִי רְצוֹנוֹ.

And I do this for a wise purpose; for thus it whispereth me, according to the workings of the Spirit of the Lord which is in me. And now, I do not know all things; but the Lord knoweth all things which are to come; wherefore, he worketh in me to do according to his will.

Words of Mormon 1:8

וּתְפִלָּתִי לָאֵל הִיא עַל אַחַי, שֶׁהֵם כְּדֵי שׁוּב שֶׁיַּגִּיעוּ לִידֵי הַכָּרַת אֱלֹהִים, כֵּן, הַגְּאֻלָּה בִּידֵי הַמָּשִׁיחַ; שֶׁהֵם שׁוּב יִהְיוּ עַם נֶחְמָד.

And my prayer to God is concerning my brethren, that they may once again come to the knowledge of God, yea, the redemption of Christ; that they may once again be a delightsome people.

Words of Mormon 1:9

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, מוֹרְמוֹן, מִתְקָרֵב לִגְמַר סִפּוּרִי שֶׁאֲנִי לוֹקֵחַ מִלּוּחַיִם שֶׁל נֶפִי; וַאֲנִי עוֹשֶׂה אֶת אוֹתוֹ לְפִי הַיְדִיעָה וְהַהֲבָנָה שֶׁאֱלֹהִים נָתַן לִי.

And now I, Mormon, proceed to finish out my record, which I take from the plates of Nephi; and I make it according to the knowledge and the understanding which God has given me.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Words of Mormon 1:10

לָכֵן, וְאַחֲרֵי אמאלֶקי מָסַר לוּחַים אֵלֶּה בִּידֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ בִּנְיָמִין, אֲשֶׁר לָקַח אוֹתָם יַחַד עִם יֶתֶר לוּחַים, שֶׁהֻכִילוּ רְשִׁימוֹת, שֶׁאוֹתָם מָסְרוּ הַמְּלָכִים מִדּוֹר לְדוֹר עַד יְמֵי שֶׁל הַמֶּלֶךְ בִּנְיָמִין.

Wherefore, it came to pass that after Amaleki had delivered up these plates into the hands of King Benjamin, he took them and put them with the other plates, which contained records which had been handed down by the kings, from generation to generation until the days of King Benjamin.

Words of Mormon 1:11

וְהֵם נִמְסְרוּ מִידֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ בִּנְיָמִין , מִדּוֹר לְדוֹר,עַד שֶׁנָּפְלוּ בְּיָדִי. וַאֲנִי, מוֹרמוֹן, מִתְפַּלֵּל אֶל–אֱלֹהִים שֶׁיִּשָּׁמְרוּ מֵהַיּוֹם וְהָלְאָה.

And they were handed down from King Benjamin, from generation to generation until they have fallen into my hands. And I, Mormon, pray to God that they may be preserved from this time henceforth.

וַאֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁיִּשָּׁמְרוּ; כִּי דְּבָרִים גְּדוֹלִים שֶׁנִּכְתְּבוּ עֲלֵיהֶם, שֶׁלְּפִיהֶם יִשָּׁפְטוּ עַמִּי וַאֲחֵיהֶם בְּיוֹם הָאַחֲרוֹן הַגָּדוֹל, לְפִי דְּבָר אֱלֹהִים הַכָּתוּב.

And I know that they will be preserved; for there are great things written upon them, out of which my people and their brethren shall be judged at the great and last day, according to the word of God which is written.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Words of Mormon 1:12

וְעַתָּה אוֹדוֹת אוֹתוֹ הַמֶּלֶךְ בִּנְיָמִין—־
הָיוּ לוֹ אִי אֵלֶּה מְרִיבוֹת בְּתוֹךְ עַמּוֹ.

And now, concerning this King Benjamin -- he had somewhat of contentions among his own people.

Words of Mormon 1:13

וַיְהִי גַּם שֶׁצִּבְאוֹת הַלַּמָנִיטִים יָרְדוּ
מֵאֶרֶץ נֶפִי, לַקְרָב נֶגֶד עַמּוֹ.

And it came to pass also that the armies of the Lamanites came down out of the land of Nephi, to battle against his people.

לִרְאוֹת, הַמֶּלֶךְ בִּנְיָמִין לִכֵּד אֶת
צִבְאוֹתָיו, וְהוּא עָמַד בִּפְנֵי הַלַּמָנִיטִים;
וְהוּא נִלְחַם בְּכֹחַ זְרוֹעוֹ, בְּחֶרֶבּוֹ שֶׁל
לאבאן.

But behold, King Benjamin gathered together his armies, and he did stand against them; and he did fight with the strength of his own arm, with the sword of Laban.

Words of Mormon 1:14

וּבְכֹחוֹ שֶׁל יְהוָה עָמְדוּ נֶגֶד אוֹיְבֵיהֶם,
עַד שֶׁהָרְגוּ אַלְפֵי הַלַּמָנִיטִים לָרֹב.
וַיְהִי הֵם נִלְחֲמוּ נֶגֶד אוֹיְבֵיהֶם עַד
שֶׁגֵּרְשׁוּ אֶת אוֹתָם מֵאֶרֶץ מוֹרַשְׁתָּם.

And in the strength of the Lord they did contend against their enemies, until they had slain many thousands of the Lamanites. And it came to pass that they did contend against the Lamanites until they had driven them out of all the lands of their inheritance.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Words of Mormon 1:15

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁהוֹפִיעוּ מְשִׁיחֵי שֶׁקֶר, וּפִיּוֹתֵיהֶם נִבְלְמוּ, וְהֵם נֶעֱנְשׁוּ לְפִי חַטְאוֹתֵיהֶם;

And it came to pass that after there had been false Christs, and their mouths had been shut, and they punished according to their crimes;

Words of Mormon 1:16

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁהוֹפִיעוּ הַנְּבִיאִים שָׁקֶר, וּמַטִּיפִים שֶׁקֶר בָּעַמִּים, וְכֻלָּם בָּאוּ עַל עָנְשָׁם לְפִי חַטְאוֹתֵיהֶם;

And after there had been false prophets, and false preachers and teachers among the people, and all these having been punished according to their crimes;

וְאַחֲרֵי הַרְבֵּה מְרִיבוֹת וְהַרְבֵּה יְחָדוּ לַלַּמָנִיטִים, לִרְאוֹת, וַיְהִי שֶׁהַמֶּלֶךְ בִּנְיָמִין בְּעֶזְרָתָם הַנְּבִיאִים הַקְּדוֹשִׁים אֲשֶׁר בְּקֶרֶב עַמּוֹ--

and after there having been much contention and many dissensions away unto the Lamanites, behold, it came to pass that King Benjamin, with the assistance of the holy prophets who were among his people --

Words of Mormon 1:17

לִרְאוֹת, הַמֶּלֶךְ בִּנְיָמִין הָיָה אָדָם קָדוֹשׁ, וְהוּא שָׁרַר בָּעָם בִּצְדָקָה; מִסְפָּר רַב שֶׁל קְדוֹשִׁים הָיָה בָּאָרֶץ, וְהֵם אָמְרוּ אֶת דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים בְּכֹחוֹ וּבְמָרוּת; וְהֵם גַּם הִפְעִילוּ חֲרִיפוּת בִּגְלַל קַשְׁיוּת הָעֹרֶף שֶׁל הָעָם --

For behold, King Benjamin was a holy man, and he did reign over his people in righteousness; and there were many holy men in the land, and they did speak the word of God with power and with authority; and they did use much sharpness because of the stiffneckedness of the people --

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

לָכֵן, בְּעֶזְרָתָם שֶׁל כָּל אֵלֶּה יִצֵּב הַמֶּלֶךְ בִּנְיָמִין עָמַל בְּכָל כֹּחַ גּוּפוֹ וְיִכֹלֶת נַפְשׁוֹ וְגַם הַנְּבִיאִים, עָשׂוּ שׁוּב שָׁלוֹם בָּאָרֶץ.

Wherefore, with the help of these, King Benjamin, by laboring with all the might of his body and the faculty of his whole soul, and also the prophets, did once more establish peace in the land.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 1:1

וְעַתָּה לֹא הָיָה יוֹתֵר רִיב בְּכָל אֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה, בֵּין כָּל עַמֵּי הַמֶּלֶךְ בִּנְיָמִין כָּךְ שֶׁלְּמֶלֶךְ בִּנְיָמִין הָיָה שָׁלוֹם יְצִיב כָּל יְמָיו שֶׁנּוֹתְרוּ.

And now there was no more contention in all the land of Zarahemla, among all the people who belonged to king Benjamin, so that king Benjamin had continual peace all the remainder of his days.

Mosiah 1:2

וַיְהִי הָיָה לוֹ שְׁלֹשָׁה בָּנִים; וְהוּא קָרָא לָהֶם בְּשֵׁמוֹת: מוֹסִיָה, הֶלוֹרוּם וְהֶלאמאן.

And it came to pass that he had three sons; and he called their names Mosiah, and Helorum, and Helaman.

וְהוּא דְּאַג לְכָךְ שֶׁיְּלַמְּדוּ אוֹתָם בִּשְׂפַּה אֲבוֹתָיו, וּכְדֵי שֶׁיִּהְיוּ מַשְׂכִּילִים, וּכְדֵי שֶׁיֵּדְעוּ הַנְּבוּאוֹת שֶׁדִּבְּרוּ בְּפִי אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם, דְּבָרִים שֶׁנִּמְסְרוּ לָהֶם בְּיַדֵי יְהוָה.

And he caused that they should be taught in all the language of his fathers, that thereby they might become men of understanding; and that they might know concerning the prophecies which had been spoken by the mouths of their fathers, which were delivered them by the hand of the Lord.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 1:3

וְהוּא גַּם לִמֵּד אוֹתָם אוֹדוֹת הָרְשִׁימוֹת שֶׁהָיוּ חֲרוּטוֹת עַל לוּחוֹת הַפְּלִיז, וְאָמַר: בָּנַי, רוֹצֶה אֲנִי שֶׁתִּזְכְּרוּ: אִלְמָלֵא לוּחַים אֵלֶּה, וּבָהֶם הָרְשִׁימוֹת וְהַמִּצְווֹת, הָיִינוּ שְׁרוּיִים, אֲפִילוּ עַד הַיּוֹם, וְלֹא הָיִינוּ יוֹדְעִים אֶת הַמִּסתוֹרִינִים שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים.

And he also taught them concerning the records which were engraven on the plates of brass, saying: My sons, I would that ye should remember that were it not for these plates, which contain these records and these commandments, we must have suffered in ignorance, even at this present time, not knowing the mysteries of God.

Mosiah 1:4

כִּי אִי אֶפְשָׁר הָיָה שֶׁאָבִינוּ, לֶחִי, יָכֹל לִזְכֹּר אֶת כָּל הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה, וּילַמֵּד אֶת בָּנָיו, אֶלָּא בְּעֶזְרַת לוּחַים אֵלֶּה;

For it were not possible that our father, Lehi, could have remembered all these things, to have taught them to his children, except it were for the help of these plates;

כִּי הוּא לָמַד אֶת שְׂפַת שֶׁל הַמִּצְרִים, לְכָל הוּא יָכֹל לִקְרֹא אֶת הַחֲקִיקוֹת, וּלְלַמֵּד אֶת בָּנָיו, כְּדֵי שֶׁהֵם יְלַמְּדוּ אֶת בְּנֵיהֶם, וְיַעֲשׂוּ אֶת מִצְווֹת אֱלֹהִים, אֲפִילוּ עַד הַזְּמַן נוֹכְחִי.

for he having been taught in the language of the Egyptians therefore he could read these engravings, and teach them to his children, that thereby they could teach them to their children, and so fulfilling the commandments of God, even down to this present time.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 1:5

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, בָּנַי, אִלְמָלֵא הַדְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, שֶׁנִּשְׁמְרוּ וְהֻחְזְקוּ בְּיַד אֱלֹהִים, שֶׁיְּכָלנוּ לִקְרֹא וּלְהָבִין אֶת סוֹדוֹתָיו, וְנַחֲזִיק תָּמִיד לְפָנֵי עֵינֵינוּ, הָיוּ אֲבוֹתֵינוּ מִתְנַוְּנִים בְּחֹסֶר אֱמוּנָתָם;

I say unto you, my sons, were it not for these things, which have been kept and preserved by the hand of God, that we might read and understand of his mysteries, and have his commandments always before our eyes, that even our fathers would have dwindled in unbelief,

וַאֲנַחְנוּ כְּאָחֵינוּ הַלַּמָנִיטִים, שֶׁאֵינָם יוֹדְעִים אוֹדוֹת דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, וְאֵינָם מַאֲמִינִים, אֲפִלּוּ אִם יְלַמְּדוּ אוֹתָם בִּגְלַל מָסֹרֶת אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁאֵינָהּ נְכוֹנָה.

and we should have been like unto our brethren, the Lamanites, who know nothing concerning these things, or even do not believe them when they are taught them, because of the traditions of their fathers, which are not correct.

Mosiah 1:6

הוֹי בָּנַי, רוֹצֶה אֲנִי שֶׁתִּזְכְּרוּ כִּי אֵלֶּה הֵם דִּבְרֵי אֱמֶת, וְגַם שֶׁרְשִׁימוֹת אֵלֶּה הֵן אֱמֶת.

O my sons, I would that ye should remember that these sayings are true, and also that these records are true.

לְרְאוֹת, גַּם לוּחוֹת נָפִי, שֶׁבָּהֶם נֶחֱרְטוּ קוֹרוֹת אֲבוֹתֵינוּ מֵאָז שֶׁהֵם יָצָא מִירוּשָׁלַם עַד יָמֵינוּ, אֵלֶּה הֵם אֱמֶת; וְאָנוּ יְכוֹלִים לָדַעַת זֹאת כִּי הַדְּבָרִים הֵם לְפָנֵי הָעֵינַיִם שֶׁלָּנוּ.

And behold, also the plates of Nephi, which contain the records and the sayings of our fathers from the time they left Jerusalem until now, and they are true; and we can know of their surety because we have them before our eyes.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 1:7

וְעַתָּה, בָּנַי, רוֹצֶה אֲנִי שֶׁתִּזְכְּרוּ לַחְקֹר אוֹתָם בְּאֹפֶן חָרוּץ, כְּדֵי שֶׁתָּפִיקוּ מִזֶּה תוֹעֶלֶת; וְרוֹצֶה הָיִיתִי שֶׁתִּשְׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹות אֱלֹהִים, כְּדֵי שֶׁתַּצְלִיחוּ בָּאָרֶץ כְּפִי הַהַבְטָחוֹת אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה עָשָׂה לַאֲבוֹתֵינוּ.

And now, my sons, I would that ye should remember to search them diligently, that ye may profit thereby; and I would that ye should keep the commandments of God, that ye may prosper in the land according to the promises which the Lord made unto our fathers.

Mosiah 1:8

וְהַמֶּלֶךְ בִּנְיָמִין לִמֵּד אֶת בָּנָיו הַרְבֵּה דְּבָרִים נוֹסָפִים, שֶׁלֹּא נִכְתְּבוּ בַּסֵּפֶר הַזֶּה.

And many more things did king Benjamin teach his sons, which are not written in this book.

Mosiah 1:9

וְאַחֲרֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ בִּנְיָמִין הִפְסִיק לְלַמֵּד אֶת בָּנָיו, הוּא נַעֲשָׂה זָקֵן, וְהוּא רָאָה שֶׁבְּקָרוֹב יֵלֵךְ בְּדֶרֶךְ כָּל בָּשָׂר; לָכֵן, הוּא חָשַׁב שֶׁטּוֹב יַעֲשֶׂה אִם יִמְסֹר אֶת הַמְּלוּכָה לְאַחַד הַבָּנִים.

And it came to pass that after king Benjamin had made an end of teaching his sons, that he waxed old, and he saw that he must very soon go the way of all the earth; therefore, he thought it expedient that he should confer the kingdom upon one of his sons.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 1:10

לָכֵן, הוּא אָמַר לְהָבִיא לְפָנָיו אֶת מוֹסִיָה; וְאֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁדִּבֵּר לוֹ, וְאָמַר: בְּנִי, רוֹצֶה הָיִיתִי שֶׁתְּפַרְסֵם הַצְהָרָה בְּכָל הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת בֵּין עַם, אוֹ עַם זאראהֶמלה,

Therefore, he had Mosiah brought before him; and these are the words which he spake unto him, saying: My son, I would that ye should make a proclamation throughout all this land among all this people, or the people of Zarahemla,

וְעַם מוֹסִיָה הַיּוֹשְׁבִים בְּאֶרֶץ, זוֹ לְמַעַן יֵאָסְפוּ, כִּי מָחָר אוֹדִיעַ לְכָל הָעָם בְּמוֹ פִי; שֶׁאַתָּה תִּהְיֶה מֶלֶךְ וְשַׁלִּיט בָּעָם, כְּפִי יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ נָתַן לָנוּ.

and the people of Mosiah who dwell in the land, that thereby they may be gathered together; for on the morrow I shall proclaim unto this my people out of mine own mouth that thou art a king and a ruler over this people, whom the Lord our God hath given us.

Mosiah 1:11

וְנוֹסָף עַל כָּךְ, שֶׁאֲנִי אֶתֵּן לָעָם הַזֶּה שֵׁם, שֶׁיַּעֲלֶה אוֹתָם מִכָּל הָעַמִּים אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה–הָאֵל הוֹצִיאָם מֵאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם; וַאֲנִי עוֹשֶׂה זֹאת כִּי הֵם הָיוּ עַם מָסוֹר וְשָׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹת יְהוָה.

And moreover, I shall give this people a name, that thereby they may be distinguished above all the people which the Lord God hath brought out of the land of Jerusalem; and this I do because they have been a diligent people in keeping the commandments of the Lord.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 1:12

וַאֲנִי נוֹתֵן לָהֶם שֵׁם אֲשֶׁר לֹא יִמָּחֵק, אֶלָּא כְּשֶׁיַּחְטְאוּ.

And I give unto them a name that never shall be blotted out, except it be through transgression.

Mosiah 1:13

כֵּן, וְנוֹסָף עַל כָּךְ, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, שֶׁאִם הָעָם הַזֶּה, אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה אוֹהֵב אוֹתוֹ מְאֹד, יֶחֱטָא וְיִהְיֶה עַם רָשָׁע וְנוֹאֵף,

Yea, and moreover I say unto you, that if this highly favored people of the Lord should fall into transgression, and become a wicked and an adulterous people,

יִמְסֹר אוֹתָם יְהוָה וְהֵם יִהְיוּ חַלָּשִׁים כַּאֲחֵיהֶם; וְהוּא לֹא יְקַיֵּם אוֹתָם בְּכֹחוֹ הֶעָצוּם וְהַמֻּפְלָא, כְּשֵׁם שֶׁקִּיֵּם אֶת אֲבוֹתֵינוּ עַד הַיּוֹם.

that the Lord will deliver them up, that thereby they become weak like unto their brethren; and he will no more preserve them by his matchless and marvelous power, as he has hitherto preserved our fathers.

Mosiah 1:14

כִּי הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אִלְמָלֵא הוֹשִׁיט אֶת יָדוֹ לְהַצִּיל אֶת אֲבוֹתֵינוּ, אֲזַי הָיוּ נוֹפְלִים בִּידֵי הַלַּמָנִיטִים, וְהָיוּ קָרְבָּן לִשְׁנְאָתָם.

For I say unto you, that if he had not extended his arm in the preservation of our fathers they must have fallen into the hands of the Lamanites, and become victims to their hatred.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 1:15

וְאַחֲרֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ בִּנְיָמִין גָּמַר אֶת אִמְרוֹתָיו אֱלֶה אֶל בְּנוֹ, אֲשֶׁר הִפְקִיד אוֹתוֹ עַל עִנְיְנֵי הַמַּמְלָכָה.

And it came to pass that after king Benjamin had made an end of these sayings to his son, that he gave him charge concerning all the affairs of the kingdom.

Mosiah 1:16

וְנוֹסָף עַל כָּךְ, הוּא גַּם נָתַן לוֹ אֶת אַחֲרוּת שֶׁל הָרְשִׁימוֹת שֶׁהָיוּ חֲרוּטוֹת עַל לוּחוֹת הַפְּלִיז; וְגַם לוּחוֹת נֶפִי;

And moreover, he also gave him charge concerning the records which were engraven on the plates of brass; and also the plates of Nephi;

וְגַם, חֶרְבּוֹ שֶׁל לאבאן, וְאֶת הַכַּדּוּר שֶׁהִנְחָה אֶת אֲבוֹתֵינוּ בַּמִּדְבָּר הֶעָשׂוּי בְּיַד יְהוָה עַל מְנָת שֶׁיַּנְחֶה אוֹתָם, כָּל אֶחָד לְפִי תְּשׂוּמֶת הַלֵּב וְהַמְּסִירוּת שֶׁהִקְדִּישׁוּ אֵלָיו.

and also, the sword of Laban, and the ball or director, which led our fathers through the wilderness, which was prepared by the hand of the Lord that thereby they might be led, every one according to the heed and diligence which they gave unto him.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 1:17

לָכֵן, אִם הֵם לֹא הָיוּ נֶאֱמָנִים לֹא שִׂגְשְׂגוּ וְלֹא הִתְקַדְּמוּ בְּדַרְכָם, אֶלָּא נֶהֱדְפוּ מְפַגֵּר, וְזַעַם שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים נָפַל עֲלֵיהֶם; וְלָכֵן פָּגְעוּ בָּהֶם רָעָב וְכָל מִינֵי צָרוֹת עַל מְנָת, לְגָרוֹת לָהֶם בְּזָכְרָכֶם אֶת חוֹבָתָם.

Therefore, as they were unfaithful they did not prosper nor progress in their journey, but were driven back, and incurred the displeasure of God upon them; and therefore they were smitten with famine and sore afflictions, to stir them up in of their duty.

Mosiah 1:18

וְעַתָּה, מוֹסִיָה הָלַךְ וְעָשָׂה כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה עָלָיו אָבִיו, וְהִצְהִיר בְּאָזְנֵי כָּל הָעָם הַיּוֹשֵׁב בָּאָרֶץ זאראהֶמלה שֶׁיִּתְאַסְּפוּ וְיַעֲלוּ לַמִּקְדָּשׁ, כְּדֵי לִשְׁמֹעַ אֶת אֲשֶׁר אָבִיו יֹאמַר לָהֶם.

And now, it came to pass that Mosiah went and did as his father had commanded him, and proclaimed unto all the people who were in the land of Zarahemla that thereby they might gather themselves together, to go up to the temple to hear the words which his father should speak unto them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 2:1

וְאַחֲרֵי מוֹסִיָה עָשׂה כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה עָלָיו אָבִיו, הִכְרִיז אֶת הַכְרָזָוֹ בָּאָרֶץ כְּלָהּ וְכָל הָעָם הִתְאַסֵּף כְּדֵי לַעֲלוֹת לַמִּקְדָּשׁ וְלִשְׁמֹעַ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הַמֶּלֶךְ בִּנְיָמִין יֹאמַר לָהֶם.

And it came to pass that after Mosiah had done as his father had commanded him, and had made a proclamation throughout all the land, that the people gathered themselves together throughout all the land, that they might go up to the temple to hear the words which king Benjamin should speak unto them.

Mosiah 2:2

וְהֵם הָיוּ רַבִּים מְאֹד, וְלֹא יָכְלוּ לִסְפֹּר אוֹתָם; כִּי הִתְרַבּוּ וְגָדְלוּ בָּאָרֶץ.

And there were a great number, even so many that they did not number them; for they had multiplied exceedingly and waxed great in the land.

Mosiah 2:3

וְהֵם גַּם לָקְחוּ אֶת בְּכוֹרֵי עֶדְרֵיהֶם, כְּדֵי לְהַקְרִיב קָרְבָּנוֹת וַיַּעֲלוּ עֹלוֹת לְפִי תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה;

And they also took of the firstlings of their flocks, that they might offer sacrifice and burnt offerings according to the law of Moses;

Mosiah 2:4

וְגַם שֶׁהֵם כְּדֵי לְהוֹדוֹת לַיהוָה אֱלָם, שֶׁהוֹצִיא אוֹתָם מֵאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם, הַמַּצִיל אוֹתָם מִידֵי יְרִיבֵיהֶם, מִנָּה אָדָם צַדִּיקִים שֶׁיִּהְיוּ מוֹרֵיהֶם,

And also that they might give thanks to the Lord their God, who had brought them out of the land of Jerusalem, and who had delivered them out of the hands of their enemies, and had appointed just men to be their teachers,

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְגַם אִישׁ צַדִּיק שֶׁיִּהְיֶה מַלְכָּם, אֲשֶׁר הִשְׁכִּין שָׁלוֹם בָּאָרֶץ זאראהֶמלה, לְמַדָּם לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת מִצְוֹות אֱלֹהִים, עַל מְנָת שֶׁיִּהְיוּ שְׂמֵחִים וְיִהְיוּ מְלֵאֵי אַהֲבָה לֵאלֹהִים וְלַבְּרִיּוֹת.

and also a just man to be their king, who had established peace in the land of Zarahemla, and who had taught them to keep the commandments of God, that they might rejoice and be filled with love towards God and all men.

Mosiah 2:5

וּכְשֶׁכָּלָם בָּאוּ לַמִּקְדָּשׁ, נָטוּ אָהָלֵיהֶם סָבִיב, כָּל אֶחָד עִם מִשְׁפַּחְתּוֹ, וּבָהּ אִשְׁתּוֹ בָּנָיו וּבְנוֹתָיו, וּמִשְׁפְּחוֹתֵיהֶם, עַד לָאַחֲרוֹן, כָּל מִשְׁפָּחָה לְחוּד נִפְרֶדֶת זוֹ מִזּוֹ.

And it came to pass that when they came up to the temple, they pitched their tents round about, every man according to his family, consisting of his wife, and his sons, and his daughters, and their sons, and their daughters, from the eldest down to the youngest, every family being separate one from another.

Mosiah 2:6

וְהֵם נָטוּ אָהָלֵיהֶם מִסָּבִיב לַמִּקְדָּשׁ, כְּשֶׁפִּתַּח הָאֹהֶל מֻפְנֶה כְּלַפֵּי הַמִּקְדָּשׁ, כָּךְ שֶׁיּוּכְלוּ לְהִשָּׁאֵר בְּתוֹךְ אָהָלֵיהֶם, וְלִשְׁמֹעַ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים יֹאמַר הַמֶּלֶךְ בִּנְיָמִין לָהֶם.

And they pitched their tents round about the temple, every man having his tent with the door thereof towards the temple, that thereby they might remain in their tents and hear the words which king Benjamin should speak unto them;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 2:7

כִּי הֲהָמוֹן הָיָה כֹּה רַב שֶׁהַמֶּלֶךְ בִּנְיָמִין לֹא יָכֹל לְלַמֵּד אֶת כֻּלָּם בְּתוֹךְ חוֹמוֹת הַמִּקְדָּשׁ, לָכֵן הוּא צִוָּה לְהָקִים מִגְדָּל, כְּדֵי שֶׁעַמּוֹ יוּכַל לִשְׁמֹעַ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁיֹּאמַר לָהֶם.

For the multitude being so great that king Benjamin could not teach them all within the walls of the temple, therefore he caused a tower to be erected, that thereby his people might hear the words which he should speak unto them.

Mosiah 2:8

וַיְהִי אֲשֶׁר הִתְחִיל לְדַבֵּר לַאֲנָשָׁיו מִמְּרוֹם הַמִּגְדָּל; וְהֵם לֹא יָכְלוּ לִשְׁמֹעַ אֶת כָּל דְּבָרָיו כִּי שֶׁהֲהָמוֹן הָיָה כֹּה רַב;

And it came to pass that he began to speak to his people from the tower; and they could not all hear his words because of the greatness of the multitude;

לָכֵן הוּא צִוָּה לִרְשֹׁם אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁדִּבֵּר וְלִשְׁלֹחַ לְאֵלֶּה שֶׁקוֹלוֹ לֹא הִגִּיעַ אֲלֵיהֶם, כְּדֵי שֶׁיְּקַבְּלוּ כְּדֵי גַּם אֶת דְּבָרָיו.

therefore he caused that the words which he spake should be written and sent forth among those that were not under the sound of his voice, that they might also receive his words.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 2:9

וְאֵלֶּה הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁדִּבֵּר וְצִוָּה לִרְשֹׁם, וְאָמַר: אַחַי, כָּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁהִתְאַסַּפּוּ כָּאן, הַשּׁוֹמְעִים אֶת דִּבְרֵי שֶׁאֲנִי אֲדַבֵּר לָכֶם בַּיּוֹם הַזֶּה;

And these are the words which he spake and caused to be written, saying: My brethren, all ye that have assembled yourselves together, you that can hear my words which I shall speak unto you this day;

כִּי אֲנִי לֹא פָקַדְתִּי אֶתְכֶם לָבוֹא הֵנָּה עַל מְנָת שֶׁתִּזָּלְזְלוּ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאֲנִי אֲדַבֵּר, אֶלָּא אַתֶּם שִׁמְעוּ לִי, וְתַטּוּ אָזֶן וְתִשְׁמְעוּ וְתִפְתְּחוּ אֶת לִבְּכֶם לְמַעַן תָּבִינוּ, וְרָאשֵׁכֶם כְּדֵי שֶׁיִּתְגַּלּוּ לָכֶם הַמִּסְתּוֹרִינִים שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים.

for I have not commanded you to come up hither to trifle with the words which I shall speak, but that you should hearken unto me, and open your ears that ye may hear, and your hearts that ye may understand, and your minds that the mysteries of God may be unfolded to your view.

Mosiah 2:10

אֲנִי לֹא פָקַדְתִּי אֶתְכֶם לָבוֹא הֵנָּה כְּדֵי שֶׁתִּירְאוּ מִפָּנַי, אוֹ תַּחְשְׁבוּ שֶׁאֲנִי בְּעַצְמִי יוֹתֵר מִבֶּן תְּמוּתָה.

I have not commanded you to come up hither that ye should fear me, or that ye should think that I of myself am more than a mortal man.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 2:11

אֲבָל, אֲנִי כְּאֶחָד מִכֶּם, נָתוּן לְכָל חֻלְשׁוֹת הַגּוּף וְהַמֹּחַ; אוּלָם, מֵאַחַר שֶׁנִּבְחַרְתִּי עַל יְדֵי הָעָם הַזֶּה וְנִמְשַׁחְתִּי בְּיִדֵי אָבִי,

But I am like as yourselves, subject to all manner of infirmities in body and mind; yet I have been chosen by this people, and consecrated by my father,

הִרְשָׁה בְּיַד יְהוָה שֶׁאֶשְׁלֹט וְאֶהְיֶה מֶלֶךְ עַל הָעָם הַזֶּה; וּבְכֹחוֹ הָרַב הוּא קִיֵּם אוֹתִי וְשָׁמַר עָלַי, כְּדֵי לְשָׁרֵת אֶתְכֶם בְּכָל הַכּוֹחַ, הַמֹּחַ, וְהַחָזָקָה אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה הֶעֱנִיק לִי.

and was suffered by the hand of the Lord that I should be a ruler and a king over this people; and have been kept and preserved by his matchless power, to serve you with all the might, mind and strength which the Lord hath granted unto me.

Mosiah 2:12

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם כְּשֵׁם שֶׁסָּבַלְתִּי וּבִלִּיתִי אֶת יְמֵי בְּשֵׁרוּתְכֶם, אֲפִילוּ עַד לַיּוֹם הַזֶּה וְלֹא בִּקַּשְׁתִּי מִכֶּם זָהָב אוֹ כֶּסֶף אוֹ כָּל עֹשֶׁר אַחֵר.

I say unto you that as I have been suffered to spend my days in your service, even up to this time, and have not sought gold nor silver nor any manner of riches of you;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 2:13

לֹא אֲנִי הִרְשֵׁיתִי שֶׁיַּשְׁלִיכוּ אֶתְכֶם לַכֶּלֶא, אוֹ תִּהְיוּ עֲבָדִים זֶה לָזֶה, שֶׁתִּרְצְחוּ, תִּשְׁדְּדוּ אוֹ תִּגְנְבוּ אוֹ תְּנָאֲפוּ;

Neither have I suffered that ye should be confined in dungeons, nor that ye should make slaves one of another, nor that ye should murder, or plunder, or steal, or commit adultery;

וְלֹא אֲפִילוּ הִרְשֵׁיתִי שֶׁתַּעֲשׂוּ מַעֲשֵׂי רֶשַׁע כָּלְשֶׁהוּ; לִמַּדְתִּי אֶתְכֶם לְקַיֵּם אֶת מִצְוֹת יְהוָה, בְּכָל דְּבָרִים שֶׁצִּוָּה עֲלֵיכֶם --

nor even have I suffered that ye should commit any manner of wickedness, and have taught you that ye should keep the commandments of the Lord, in all things which he hath commanded you --

Mosiah 2:14

וַאֲנִי עָמַלְתִּי בְּיָדַי כְּדֵי לְשָׁרֵת אֶכֶם, שֶׁלֹּא יַכְבִּידוּ עֲלֵיכֶם בְּמִסִּים, וְשׁוּם דָּבָר יִמָּצֵא עֲלֵיכֶם שֶׁהָיוּ רְצִינִיִּים לְהִיוֹת נַשָּׂאִים -- וְאַתֶּם בְּעַצְמְכֶם עֵדִים בַּיּוֹם הַזֶּה לְכָל מַה שֶׁאָמַרְתִּי.

And even I, myself, have labored with mine own hands that I might serve you, and that ye should not be laden with taxes, and that there should nothing come upon you which was grievous to be borne -- and of all these things which I have spoken, ye yourselves are witnesses this day.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 2:15

עוֹד, אַחַי, אֲנִי לֹא עַשִׂיתִי זֹאת כְּדֵי לְהִתְיַהֵר בַּדְּבָרִים, וְאֵינִי אוֹמֵר אוֹתָם כְּדֵי לְקַטְרֵג אֶתְכֶם, אֶלָּא הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם זֹאת כְּדֵי שֶׁתֵּדְעוּ מַצְפוּנִי נָקִי בִּפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים בַּיּוֹם הַזֶּה.

Yet, my brethren, I have not done these things that I might boast, neither do I tell these things that thereby I might accuse you; but I tell you these things that ye may know that I can answer a clear conscience before God this day.

Mosiah 2:16

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם כִּי אָמַרְתִּי לָכֶם כִּי בִּלִּיתִי אֶת יָמַי בְּשֵׁרוּתְכֶם, אֵין רוֹצֶה לְהִתְפָּאֵר, כִּי רַק בְּשֵׁרוּת אֱלֹהִים פָּעַלְתִּי.

Behold, I say unto you that because I said unto you that I had spent my days in your service, I do not desire to boast, for I have only been in the service of God.

Mosiah 2:17

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם זֹאת, כְּדֵי שֶׁתִּלְמְדוּ חָכְמָה; כְּדֵי שֶׁתִּלְמְדוּ שֶׁאַתֶּם מְשָׁרְתִים אֶת חַבְרֵיכֶם אַתֶּם רַק מְשָׁרְתִים אֶת אֱלֹכֶם.

And behold, I tell you these things that ye may learn wisdom; that ye may learn that when ye are in the service of your fellow beings ye are only in the service of your God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 2:18

לִרְאוֹת, קְרָאתֶם לִי מַלְכְּכֶם; וְאִם אֲנִי, שֶׁאַתֶּם מְכַנִּים אוֹתוֹ מַלְכְּכֶם עָמֵל כְּדֵי לְשָׁרְתְכֶם, אָז כְּלוּם לֹא מִן הַדִּין שֶׁגַּם אַתֶּם תַּעַמְלוּ כְּדֵי לְשָׁרֵת אֶחָד לְאַחֵר?

Behold, ye have called me your king; and if I, whom ye call your king, do labor to serve you, then ought not ye to labor to serve one another?

Mosiah 2:19

לִרְאוֹת גַּם, אִם אֲנִי, קְרָאתֶם לִי מַלְכְּכֶם, שֶׁבִּלָּה אֶת יָמָיו בְּשֵׁרוּתְכֶם וְעִם זֹאת שֵׁרֵת אֶת אֱלֹהִים, רָאוּי לְתוֹדָה מִכֶּם, עַל אַחַת כַּמָּה וְכַמָּה חַיָּבִים אַתֶּם תּוֹדָה לְמַלְכְּכֶם בַּשָּׁמַיִם!

And behold also, if I, whom ye call your king, who has spent his days in your service, and yet has been in the service of God, do merit any thanks from you, O how you ought to thank your heavenly King!

Mosiah 2:20

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אַחַי, שֶׁאִם עֲלֵיכֶם לְתוֹדוֹת וּלְהַלֵּל בְּכָל כֹּחוֹת נַפְשְׁכֶם אֶל–אֱלֹהִים שֶׁבָּרָא אֶתְכֶם, שֶׁקִּיֵּם אֶתְכֶם וְשָׁמַר עֲלֵיכֶם, שֶׁגָּרַם לָכֶם שִׂמְחָה, וְהֶעֱנִיק לָאֵל שֶׁתִּחְיוּ בְּשָׁלוֹם בֵּינֵיכֶם ––

I say unto you, my brethren, that if you should render all the thanks and praise which your whole soul has power to possess, to that God who has created you, and has kept and preserved you, and has caused that ye should rejoice, and has granted that ye should live in peace one with another --

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 2:21

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם: שֶׁאִם עֲלֵיכֶם לַעֲבֹד אוֹתוֹ שֶׁבָּרָא אֶתְכֶם, מֵהַהַתְחָלָה, וְשׁוֹמֵר עֲלֵיכֶם מִיּוֹם לַיּוֹם, נוֹתֵן לָכֶם לִנְשֹׁם כְּדֵי שֶׁתּוּכְלוּ לִחְיוֹת וְלָנוּעַ כַּטּוֹב בְּעֵינֵיכֶם: וְהוּא מְקַיֵּם אֶתְכֶם מֵרֶגַע לְרֶגַע -- אֲנִי אוֹמֵר, אִם אַתֶּם תַּעַבְדוּ אוֹתוֹ בְּכָל נַפְשְׁכֶם, אוּלָם תִּהְיוּ אַךְ מְשָׁרְתִים שֶׁאֵינָם מְבִיאִים רֻוַח.

I say unto you that if ye should serve him who has created you from the beginning, and is preserving you from day to day, by lending you breath, that ye may live and move and do according to your own will, and even supporting you from one moment to another -- I say, if ye should serve him with all your whole souls yet ye would be unprofitable servants.

Mosiah 2:22

לִרְאוֹת, כָּל מַה אֲשֶׁר דּוֹרֵשׁ מִכֶּם הוּא שֶׁתִּשְׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹתָיו; וְהוּא הִבְטִיחַ לָכֶם שֶׁאִם תִּשְׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹתָיו תִּשַׂגְשְׂגוּ בָּאָרֶץ; וְאֵינוֹ סוֹטֶה מִמַּה שֶׁאָמַר; לָכֵל, אִם תִּשְׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹתָיו יְבָרֶכְכֶם וּתְשַׂגְשְׂגוּ.

And behold, all that he requires of you is to keep his commandments; and he has promised you that if ye would keep his commandments ye should prosper in the land; and he never doth vary from that which he hath said; therefore, if ye do keep his commandments he doth bless you and prosper you.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 2:23

וְעַתָּה, רֵאשִׁית כֹּל, הוּא בָּרָא אֶתְכֶם, וְהֶעֱנִיק לָכֶם חַיִּים וְעַל כָּךְ הִנְכֶם חָבִים לוֹ.

And now, in the first place, he hath created you, and granted unto you your lives, for which ye are indebted unto him.

Mosiah 2:24

וְשֵׁנִית הוּא דּוֹרֵשׁ שֶׁתַּעֲשׂוּ כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֶתְכֶם; וְאִם תַּעֲשׂוּ זֹאת הוּא מְבָרֵךְ אֶתְכֶם מִיָּד; וְלָכֵן שִׁלֵּם לָכֶם. וְאַתֶּם עוֹד חָבִים לוֹ וְכֵן תִּהְיוּ לְעוֹלָם וָעֶד; לָכֵן, בְּמַה תִּתְפָּאֲרוּ?

And secondly, he doth require that ye should do as he hath commanded you; for which if ye do, he doth immediately bless you; and therefore he hath paid you. And ye are still indebted unto him, and are, and will be, forever and ever; therefore, of what have ye to boast?

Mosiah 2:25

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי שׁוֹאֵל, כְּלוּם יֵשׁ לָכֶם מַה לְהַגִּיד עַל עַצְמְכֶם? וַאֲנִי עוֹנֶה -- לֹא! לֹא תּוּכְלוּ לְאמַר שֶׁאַתֶּם אֲפִילוּ כְּאָבָק עַל פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה; אוּלָם אַתֶּם נִבְרֵאתֶם מֵעָפָר הָאֲדָמָה; אֶלָּא הוּא שֶׁיָּךְ אֵלָיו שֶׁבָּרָא אֶתְכֶם.

And now I ask, can ye say aught of yourselves? I answer you, Nay. Ye cannot say that ye are even as much as the dust of the earth; yet ye were created of the dust of the earth; but behold, it belongeth to him who created you.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 2:26

וַאֲנִי, אֲפִילוּ אֲנִי, שֶׁאַתֶּם קוֹרְאִים לוֹ מַלְכְּכֶם אֲנִי לֹא טוֹב מִכֶּם; כִּי גַּם אֲנִי רַק עָפָר הָאֲדָמָה. וְאַתֶּם רוֹאִים אֲנִי זָקֵן וְעוֹד מְעַט אֶמְסֹר אֶת גְּוִיָּתִי לְאִמָּא אֲדָמָה.

And I, even I, whom ye call your king, am no better than ye yourselves are; for I am also of the dust. And ye behold that I am old, and am about to yield up this mortal frame to its mother earth.

Mosiah 2:27

לָכֵן, כְּמוֹ שֶׁאָמַרְתִּי לָכֶם שֵׁרַתִּי אֶתְכֶם, וְהִתְהַלַּכְתִּי בִּפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים בְּמַצְפּוּן נָקִי, אֲפִילוּ כֵּן בַּזְּמַן הַזֶּה צִוִּיתִי אֶתְכֶם לְהִתְאַסֵּף כְּדֵי שֶׁתִּמְצְאוּ שֶׁאֵין בִּי דִּפְי וְשֶׁדַּמְכֶם לֹא יָבוֹא עָלַי, כַּאֲשֶׁר אֲנִי אֶעמֹד לְמִשְׁפֵּט אֱלֹהִים בְּדָבָר מַה שֶׁצִּוָּה עַלַי בְּעִנְיַנְכֶם.

Therefore, as I said unto you that I had served you, walking with a clear conscience before God, even so I at this time have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together, that I might be found blameless, and that your blood should not come upon me, when I shall stand to be judged of God of the things whereof he hath commanded me concerning you.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 2:28

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם: בִּקַּשְׁתִּי שֶׁתִּתְאַסְּפוּ, לְמַעַן אֲנַקֶּה אֶת בְּגָדַי מִדָּמְכֶם, בִּזְמַן זֶה כַּאֲשֶׁר אֲנִי חַיָּב לָרֶדֶת לְקִבְרִי בְּקָרוֹב, עַל מְנָת שֶׁאֵרֵד בְּשָׁלוֹם, וְנִשְׁמָתִי שֶׁלֹּא תָּמוּת תִּצְטָרֵף לַמַּקְהֵלוֹת הַשָּׁרוֹת אֶת תְּהִלָּתוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים צַדִּיק.

I say unto you that I have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together that I might rid my garments of your blood, at this period of time when I am about to go down to my grave, that I might go down in peace, and my immortal spirit may join the choirs above in singing the praises of a just God.

Mosiah 2:29

וְנוֹסָף עַל כָּךְ, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם: בִּקַּשְׁתִּי שֶׁתִּתְאַסְּפוּ, כְּדֵי לְהַצְהִיר לָכֶם, שֶׁלֹּא אוּכַל עוֹד לִהְיוֹת לָכֶם מוֹרֶה אוֹ מַלְכְּכֶם;

And moreover, I say unto you that I have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together, that I might declare unto you that I can no longer be your teacher, nor your king;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 2:30

כִּי אֲפִילוּ בַּזְּמַן הַזֶּה, כְּשֶׁאֲנִי מְנַסֶּה לְדַבֵּר אִתְּכֶם רוֹעֵד גּוּפִי רְעָדָה מְאֹד; אֶלָּא יְהוָה–הָאֵל תּוֹמֵךְ בִּי, וְהִרְשָׁה לִי לְדַבֵּר אֲלֵיכֶם, וְצִוָּה עָלַי לְהַצְהִיר לָכֶם בַּיּוֹם הַזֶּה, שֶׁבְּנִי מוֹסִיָה יִהְיֶה לָכֶם מֶלֶךְ וְשַׁלִּיט עֲלֵיכֶם.

For even at this time, my whole frame doth tremble exceedingly while attempting to speak unto you; but the Lord God doth support me, and hath suffered me that I should speak unto you, and hath commanded me that I should declare unto you this day, that my son Mosiah is a king and a ruler over you.

Mosiah 2:31

וְעַתָּה, אַחַי, הָיִיתִי רוֹצֶה שֶׁתַּעֲשׂוּ כְּמוֹ שֶׁתַּעֲשִׂיתֶם עַד עַתָּה. כְּמוֹ שֶׁשְּׁמַרְתֶּם אֶת פְּקֻדּוֹתַי, וְגַם פְּקֻדּוֹת אָבִי, וְשֹׂגְשַׂתֶּם, וְלֹא נְפַלְתֶּם בִּידֵי אוֹיְבֵיכֶם,

And now, my brethren, I would that ye should do as ye have hitherto done. As ye have kept my commandments, and also the commandments of my father, and have prospered, and have been kept from falling into the hands of your enemies,

אֲפִילוּ כֵּן אִם תִּשְׁמְרוּ אֶת פְּקֻדּוֹתַי בְּנִי, וּמִצְוֹות אֱלֹהִים אֲשֶׁר יִמָּסְרוּ לָכֶם עַל יָדוֹ, כֵּן תִּשְׂגְשְׂגוּ בָּאָרֶץ, וְאוֹיְבֵיכֶם לֹא יוּכְלוּ עֲלֵיכֶם.

even so if ye shall keep the commandments of my son, or the commandments of God which shall be delivered unto you by him, ye shall prosper in the land, and your enemies shall have no power over you.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 2:32

אֲבָל, אוֹי בְּנֵי עַמִּי, הִזָּהֲרוּ פֶּן תִּתְעוֹרֵר בֵּינֵיכֶם מַחֲלֹקֶת וְתִרְצוּ לְצַיֵּת לָרוּחַ הָרָעָה, שֶׁעָלֶיהָ דִּבֶּר אָבִי מוֹסִיָה.

But, O my people, beware lest there shall arise contentions among you, and ye list to obey the evil spirit, which was spoken of by my father Mosiah.

Mosiah 2:33

לְרָאוֹת, הוֹי נֶאֱמַר אוֹי עָלָיו שֶׁמִּתְפַּתֶּה לְהַקְשִׁיב לָרוּחַ הַהִיא; כִּי אִם שֶׁמַּקְשִׁיב וּמְצַיֵּת וּמֵת בְּחַטְאוֹתָיו, יִשְׁתֶּה אֲבַדּוֹן לְנִשְׁמָתוֹ.

For behold, there is a wo pronounced upon him who listeth to obey that spirit; for if he listeth to obey him, and remaineth and dieth in his sins, the same drinketh damnation to his own soul;

כִּי הוּא יְקַבֵּל אֶת שְׂכָרוֹ: עֹנֶשׁ לְעוֹלָם וָעֶד, בְּעַד זֶה שֶׁעָבַר עַל תּוֹרַה שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים בְּנִגּוּד לְהַכָּרָתוֹ.

for he receiveth for his wages an everlasting punishment, having transgressed the law of God contrary to his own knowledge.

Mosiah 2:34

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אֵין בֵּינֵיכֶם, פְּרַט לִילְדֵיכֶם הַקְּטַנִּים, אֲשֶׁר לֹא לִמְּדוּ אוֹתָם אוֹדוֹת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה, וְאַתֶּם יוֹדְעִים שֶׁהִנְכֶם תָּמִיד בַּעֲלֵי חוֹב לַאֲבִיכֶם שֶׁבַּשָּׁמַיִם.

I say unto you, that there are not any among you, except it be your little children that have not been taught concerning these things, but what knoweth that ye are eternally indebted to your heavenly Father, to render to him all that you have and are;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְגַם הַמְּסֹרֶת שֶׁבָּהּ הַנְּבוּאוֹת אֲשֶׁר נֶאֶמְרוּ בְּפִי הַנְּבִיאִים הַקְּדוֹשִׁים עַד לַזְּמַן שֶׁבּוֹ אֲבִינוּ, לֶחִי, עָזַב אֶת יְרוּשָׁלַיִם;

and also have been taught concerning the records which contain the prophecies which have been spoken by the holy prophets, even down to the time our father, Lehi, left Jerusalem;

Mosiah 2:35

וְגַם, שֶׁעָלֶיהָ אֶת כָּל עַל יְדֵי אֲבוֹתֵינוּ עַד הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה. לִרְאוֹת, גַּם, הֵם אָמְרוּ אֶת אֲשֶׁר צִוָּה עֲלֵיהֶם יְהוָה; לָכֵן, הֵם הוֹגֶנֶת וַאֲמִתּוֹת.

And also, all that has been spoken by our fathers until now. And behold, also, they spake that which was commanded them of the Lord; therefore, they are just and true.

Mosiah 2:36

וְעַתָּה, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אַחַי, אַחֲרֵי שֶׁיְּדַעְתֶּם אֶת כָּל הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה, אִם אַתֶּם תַּחְטְאוּ וְתַעֲשׂוּ בְּנִגּוּד לַנֶּאֱמַר,

And now, I say unto you, my brethren, that after ye have known and have been taught all these things, if ye should transgress and go contrary to that which has been spoken,

אֲזַי מִתְרַחֲקִים אַתֶּם מֵרוּחַ יְהוָה, עַד שֶׁלֹּא תִּהְיֶה לָהּ מָקוֹם לְהַדְרִיךְ אֶתְכֶם בִּשְׁבִיל הַחָכְמָה, שֶׁבָּהּ תִּבָּרְכוּ וּתְשַׂגְשְׂגוּ וְתִשָּׁמְרוּ--

that ye do withdraw yourselves from the Spirit of the Lord, that it may have no place in you to guide you in wisdom's paths that ye may be blessed, prospered, and preserved --

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 2:37

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם -- הָעוֹשֶׂה כֵּן מוֹרֵד בְּגָלוּי נֶגֶד אֱלֹהִים; לָכֵן, הַמַּקְשִׁיב לָרוּחַ הָרָעָה, וּמְצַיֵּת לָהּ נַעֲשֶׂה אוֹיֵב לְכָל צֶדֶק; לָכֵן, אֵין בּוֹ מָקוֹם לַיהוָה, כִּי אֵין לוֹ מָקוֹם בְּהֵיכָלִים שֶׁאֵינָם קְדוֹשִׁים.

I say unto you, that the man that doeth this, the same cometh out in open rebellion against God; therefore he listeth to obey the evil spirit, and becometh an enemy to all righteousness; therefore, the Lord has no place in him, for he dwelleth not in unholy temples.

Mosiah 2:38

לָכֵן אִם אָדָם כָּזֶה אֵינוֹ מִתְחָרֵט וְנִשְׁאָר וָמֵת אוֹיֵב אֱלֹהִים, תְּבִיעוֹת הַצֶּדֶק הַנִּצְחִי יְעוֹרְרוּ אֶת נִשְׁמָתוֹ שֶׁאֵינָהּ מֻתָּה לְתִחוּשָׁה חֲזָקָה שֶׁל אַשְׁמָתָהּ, וְאָז הוּא נִרְתָּע מִלִּפְנֵי יְהוָה, וְלִבּוֹ מִתְמַלֵּא רִגְשֵׁי אַשְׁמָה וּכְאֵב וָפַחַד וְאֵלֶּה הֵם כְּאֵשׁ שֶׁאֵי אֲשֶׁר לֹא-תִכְבֶּה וְלַהֲבוֹתֶיהָ עוֹלוֹת לְעוֹלָם וָעֶד.

Therefore if that man repenteth not, and remaineth and dieth an enemy to God, the demands of divine justice do awaken his immortal soul to a lively sense of his own guilt, which doth cause him to shrink from the presence of the Lord, and doth fill his breast with guilt, and pain, and anguish, which is like an unquenchable fire, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 2:39

וְעַתָּה, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, שֶׁרַחֲמִים אֵינָם נִתָּנִים לְאָדָם כָּזֶה; לָכֵן גּוֹרָלוֹ הוּא לִסְבֹּל עִנּוּיִים נִצְחִיִּים.

And now I say unto you, that mercy hath no claim on that man; therefore his final doom is to endure a never-ending torment.

Mosiah 2:40

הוֹי, אַתֶּם הַזְּקֵנִים וְגַם אַתֶּם הַיְלָדִים הַקְּטַנִּים הַמְּבִינִים אֶת דְּבָרַי, כִּי אֲנִי דִּבַּרְתִּי לָכֶם פְּשׁוּטִים לְמַעַן תּוּכְלוּ לְהָבִין, הִנְנִי מִתְפַּלֵּל שֶׁתִּתְעוֹרְרוּ וְתִזְכְּרוּ אֶת מַצָּבָם הַנּוֹרָא שֶׁל אֱלֶה שֶׁשָּׁקְעוּ בַּעֲבֵרוֹת.

O, all ye old men, and also ye young men, and you little children who can understand my words, for I have spoken plainly unto you that ye might understand, I pray that ye should awake to a remembrance of the awful situation of those that have fallen into transgression.

Mosiah 2:41

וְנוֹסָף עַל כָּךְ, הָיִיתִי רוֹצֶה שֶׁתַּחְשְׁבוּ עַל מַצָּבָם הַמְּבֹרָךְ וְהַמְּאֻשָּׁר שֶׁל אֱלֶה הַשּׁוֹמְרִים אֶת מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים.

And moreover, I would desire that ye should consider on the blessed and happy state of those that keep the commandments of God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

לִרְאוֹת, חֵם בְּרוּכִים בְּכָל דְּבָרִים, שְׁנֵיהֶם זְמַנִּיִּים רוּחָנִיִּים; וְאִם הֵם נִשְׁאָרִים נֶאֱמָנִים עַד הַסּוֹף הֵם מִתְקַבְּלִים בַּשָּׁמַיִם וְגָרִים עִם אֱלֹהִים בְּמַצָּב שֶׁל אַשֶׁר נִצְחִי. הוֹי, זִכְרוּ, זִכְרוּ, שְׁאֵלָה הֵם דִּבְרֵי אֱמֶת; כִּי יְהוָה הָאֵל דִּבֶּר זֹאת.

For behold, they are blessed in all things, both temporal and spiritual; and if they hold out faithful to the end they are received into heaven, that thereby they may dwell with God in a state of never-ending happiness. O remember, remember that these things are true; for the Lord God hath spoken it.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 3:1

וְשׁוּב אַחַי, אֲבַקֵּשׁ אֶת תְּשׂוּמַת לִבְּכֶם, כִּי יֵשׁ לִי קְצָת לְדַבֵּר לָכֶם; לִרְאוֹת, יֵשׁ לִי מַה לֹאמַר עַל מַה שֶׁיָּבוֹא.

And again my brethren, I would call your attention, for I have somewhat more to speak unto you; for behold, I have things to tell you concerning that which is to come.

Mosiah 3:2

וְהַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאֲנִי אֲסַפֵּר לָכֶם נוֹדַע לִי מִפִּי מַלְאָךְ אֱלֹהִים. וְהוּא אָמַר אֵלַי: הִתְעוֹרֵר! וַאֲנִי הִתְעוֹרַרְתִּי וְהִנֵּה הוּא עָמַד לְפָנַי.

And the things which I shall tell you are made known unto me by an angel from God. And he said unto me: Awake; and I awoke, and behold he stood before me.

Mosiah 3:3

וְהוּא אָמַר אֵלַי: הִתְעוֹרֵר! וּשְׁמַע אֶת אֲשֶׁר אֲסַפֵּר לְךָ; לִרְאוֹת, בָּאתִי לְהַצְהִיר לְךָ בְּשׂוֹרָה טוֹבָה וּמְשַׂמַּחַת מְאֹד.

And he said unto me: Awake, and hear the words which I shall tell thee; for behold, I am come to declare unto you the glad tidings of great joy.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 3:4

כִּי יְהוָה שָׁמַע אֶת תְּפִלּוֹתֶיךָ וְהֶעֱרִיךְ אֶת צִדְקָתְךָ וְהוּא שָׁלַח אוֹתִי לְךָ לְמַעַן תִּשְׂמַח; וְתֹאמַר לָעָם שֶׁגַּם יִגְדְּשׁוּ שִׂמְחָה.

For the Lord hath heard thy prayers, and hath judged of thy righteousness, and hath sent me to declare unto thee that thou mayest rejoice; and that thou mayest declare unto thy people, that they may also be filled with joy.

Mosiah 3:5

לִרְאוֹת, הַפַּעַם תָּבוֹא, וְאֵינוֹ רָחוֹק, וּבוֹ יֵרֵד יְהוָה הַכֹּל יָכוֹל, שֶׁהָיָה וְקַיָּם מִכָּל נֶצַח לְכָל נֶצַח, הוּא יֵרֵד מֵהַשָּׁמַיִם בֵּין בְּנֵי הָאָדָם, וְיָגוּר חֹמֶר.

For behold, the time cometh, and is not far distant, that with power, the Lord Omnipotent who reigneth, who was, and is from all eternity to all eternity, shall come down from heaven among the children of men, and shall dwell in a tabernacle of clay,

וְהוּא יִתְהַלֵּךְ בֵּין בְּנֵי הָאָדָם וְיַעֲשֶׂה מַעֲשֵׂי נִסִּים כַּבִּירִים: יְרַפֵּא חוֹלִים, יָעִיר מֵתִים, יַעֲשֶׂה שֶׁהַפִּסְחִים יֵלְכוּ וְהָעִוְרִים יִרְאוּ, שֶׁהַחֵרְשִׁים יִשְׁמְעוּ, וְהוּא יְרַפֵּא כָּל מִינֵי פְּגָעִים.

and shall go forth amongst men, working mighty miracles, such as healing the sick, raising the dead, causing the lame to walk, the blind to receive their sight, and the deaf to hear, and curing all manner of diseases.

Mosiah 3:6

וְהוּא יְגָרֵשׁ שֵׁדִים, אוֹ הָרוּחוֹת הָרָעוֹת הַגָּרוֹת בִּלְבוֹת שֶׁל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם.

And he shall cast out devils, or the evil spirits which dwell in the hearts of the children of men.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 3:7

וְאוֹי, יַעַבְרוּ עָלָיו פִּתּוּיִם וּכְאֵב גּוּפָנִי, רָעָב, צָמָא וְלֵאוּת, יוֹתֵר מִמַּה שֶׁסּוֹבְלִים בְּנֵי אָדָם, חוּץ לַמָּוֶת; לִרְאוֹת, הַדָּם יֵצֵא מִכָּל הַפִּיּוֹנִיּוֹת, כָּל כָּךְ יִפְחַד בִּגְלַל רִשְׁעוּת וְשִׁקּוּצִים שֶׁל עַמּוֹ.

And lo, he shall suffer temptations, and pain of body, hunger, thirst, and fatigue, even more than man can suffer, except it be unto death; for behold, blood cometh from every pore, so great shall be his anguish for the wickedness and the abominations of his people.

Mosiah 3:8

וְהוּא יִקָּרֵא יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, בֶּן אֱלֹהִים, הָאָב שֶׁל שָׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ, בּוֹרֵא הַכֹּל מֵהַהַתְחָלָה; וְאִמּוֹ תִּקָּרֵא מִרְיָם.

And he shall be called Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of heaven and earth, the Creator of all things from the beginning; and his mother shall be called Mary.

Mosiah 3:9

לִרְאוֹת, הוּא בָּא לְשֶׁלּוֹ, כְּדֵי שֶׁלִּבְנֵי הָאָדָם עַל יְדֵי אֱמוּנָה בְּשִׁמּוֹ; וְאַפִילוּ אַחֲרֵי כָּל אֵלֶּה יַחְשְׁבוּ שֶׁהוּא אָדָם וְנִכְנַס בּוֹ שָׂטָן, יְיַסְּרוּ אוֹתוֹ וְיַצְלִיבוּ אוֹתוֹ.

And lo, he cometh unto his own, that salvation might come unto the children of men even through faith on his name; and even after all this they shall consider him a man, and say that he hath a devil, and shall scourge him, and shall crucify him.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 3:10

וְהוּא יָקוּם מֵהַמֵּתִים בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁלִישִׁי;
וְלִרְאוֹת, הוּא עוֹמֵד כְּדֵי לָדִין אֶת
הָעוֹלָם; וְלִרְאוֹת, כָּל אֵלֶּה נַעֲשִׂים כְּדֵי
שֶׁלִּבְנֵי הָאָדָם יֵעָשֶׂה מִשְׁפַּט צֶדֶק.

And he shall rise the third day from the dead; and behold, he standeth to judge the world; and behold, all these things are done that a righteous judgment might come upon the children of men.

Mosiah 3:11

לִרְאוֹת, וְגַם דָּמוֹ מְכַפֵּר עַל אֵלֶּה
שֶׁחָטְאוּ בַּחֲטָאָיו שֶׁל אָדָם, שֶׁמֵּתוּ וְלֹא
יָדְעוּ אֶת רְצוֹן אֱלֹהִים בְּכָל הַנּוֹגֵעַ
לָהֶם, אוֹ אֵלֶּה שֶׁחָטְאוּ שֶׁלֹּא בִּיוֹדְעִים.

For behold, and also his blood atoneth for the sins of those who have fallen by the transgression of Adam, who have died not knowing the will of God concerning them, or who have ignorantly sinned.

Mosiah 3:12

אֲבָל אוֹי, אוֹי לְמִי הַיּוֹדֵעַ שֶׁהוּא מוֹרֵד
בֵּאלֹהִים! כִּי לָהֶם אֵין יְשׁוּעָה, אֲבָל
כְּשֶׁהֵם מִתְחָרְטִים וּמַאֲמִינִים אֶל-יְהוָה
יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ.

But wo, wo unto him who knoweth that he rebelleth against God! For salvation cometh to none such except it be through repentance and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 3:13

וַיְהוָה הָאֵל שָׁגַר אֶת נְבִיאָיו הַקְּדוֹשִׁים בְּנֵי הָאָדָם, כְּדֵי לְהַצְהִיר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה לְכָל מִשְׁפָּחָה, עַם, וְלָשׁוֹן, כְּדֵי כָּל הַמַּאֲמִין בְּבוֹאוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ יִמָּחֲלוּ לוֹ חַטְאוֹתָיו וְהֵם יִשְׂמְחוּ גדוֹלָה מְאֹד, כְּאִלּוּ כְּבָד בָּא בֵּינֵיהֶם.

And the Lord God hath sent his holy prophets among all the children of men, to declare these things to every kindred, nation, and tongue, that thereby whosoever should believe that Christ should come, the same might receive remission of their sins, and rejoice with exceedingly great joy, even as though he had already come among them.

Mosiah 3:14

עוֹד יְהוָה–הָאֵל רָאָה שֶׁעַמּוֹ חֵם עַם קְשֵׁה עֹרֶף, וְהוּא נָתַן לָהֶם חֹק, אֲפִילוּ אֶת תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה.

Yet the Lord God saw that his people were a stiffnecked people, and he appointed unto them a law, even the law of Moses.

Mosiah 3:15

וּמוֹפְתִים וְסִימָנִים וּצְלָלִים בְּדַבַּר הוּא הֶרְאָה לָהֶם אוֹתוֹת בּוֹאוֹ; וְגַם נְבִיאִים קְדוֹשִׁים דִּבְּרוּ אִתָּם בְּדִבְרֵי בּוֹאוֹ; אֲבָל הֵם הִקְשִׁיחוּ אֶת לִבָּם וְלֹא הֵבִינוּ שֶׁתּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה אֵינָהּ שָׁוָה אֶלָּא כַּפָּרַת דָּמוֹ.

And many signs, and wonders, and types, and shadows showed he unto them, concerning his coming; and also holy prophets spake unto them concerning his coming; and yet they hardened their hearts, and understood not that the law of Moses availeth nothing except it were through the atonement of his blood.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 3:16

וְאַפִילוּ אִם אֶפְשָׁר הָיָה שֶׁיְלָדִים קְטַנִים שֶׁחָטְאוּ לֹא יָכְלוּ לְהִנָצֵל, אֶלָא הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם; הֵם בְּרוּכִים; לִרְאוֹת, כְשֶׁהֵם נוֹפְלִים כְאָדָם הָרִאשׁוֹן אוֹ בְדֶרֶךְ הַטֶבַע, אַפִילוּ כֵן דָמוֹ שֶׁל הַמָשִׁיחַ מְכַפֵּר עַל חַטָאֵיהֶם.

And even if it were possible that little children could sin they could not be saved; but I say unto you they are blessed; for behold, as in Adam, or by nature, they fall, even so the blood of Christ atoneth for their sins.

Mosiah 3:17

וְנוֹסָף עַל כָךְ, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, לֹא יִנָתֵן שֵם אַחֵר וּבְשׁוּם צוּרָה אַחֶרֶת לֹא תָבוֹא הַיְשׁוּעָה לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם, אֶלָא בְשֵׁמוֹ שֶׁל הַמָשִׁיחַ, יְהוָה הַכֹל יָכוֹל.

And moreover, I say unto you, that there shall be no other name given nor any other way nor means whereby salvation can come unto the children of men, only in and through the name of Christ, the Lord Omnipotent.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 3:18

לִרְאוֹת, הוּא שׁוֹפֵט וּמִשְׁפָּטוֹ צֶדֶק;
וְהַתִּינוֹק גּוֹוֵעַ בְּיַנְקוּתוֹ אֵינוֹ הוֹלֵךְ
לָאֲבַדּוֹן; אֲבָל בְּנֵי אָדָם שׁוֹתִים אֲבַדּוֹן
לְנִשְׁמָתָם, אֲבָל אִם יַשְׁפִּילוּ אֶת עַצְמָם
וְיִהְיוּ כִּילָדִים קְטַנִּים וְיַאֲמִינוּ כִּי
הַיְשׁוּעָה בָּאָה בֶּעָבָר, בַּהֹוֶה וּבֶעָתִיד
עַד יְדֵי דָּמוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ, יְהוָה הַכֹּל
יָכוֹל.

For behold he judgeth, and his judgment is just; and the infant perisheth not that dieth in his infancy; but men drink damnation to their own souls except they humble themselves and become as little children, and believe that salvation was, and is, and is to come, in and through the atoning blood of Christ, the Lord Omnipotent.

Mosiah 3:19

כִּי הָאָדָם מִטִּבְעוֹ אוֹיֵב אֱלֹהִים, מֵהַיּוֹם
שֶׁבּוֹ חָטָא אָדָם, הָרִשׁוֹן וְכֵן יִהְיֶה
לְעוֹלָם וָעֶד, אֲבָל אִם הוּא נַעֲנָה
לִקְרִיאָתוֹ שֶׁל רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ, וּפֹשֵׁט אֶת
הָאָדָם הַטִּבְעִי וְהוּא נַעֲשָׂה קָדֵשׁ בְּשֶׁל
כַּפָּרַתוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ יְהוָה,

For the natural man is an enemy to God, and has been from the fall of Adam, and will be, forever and ever, unless he yields to the enticings of the Holy Spirit, and putteth off the natural man and becometh a saint through the atonement of Christ the Lord,

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְיִהְיוּ נַעֲשָׂה כְּמוֹ יֶלֶד, נִכְנָע רַךְ וּשְׁפַל רוּחַ, מָלֵא אַהֲבָה, לְקַבֵּל עַל עַצְמוֹ כָּל מַה אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה רוֹאֶה לְנָכוֹן לְהַטִיל עָלָיו, כְּמוֹ שֶׁיֶלֶד נִכְנָע לְאָבִיו.

and becometh as a child, submissive, meek, humble, patient, full of love, willing to submit to all things which the Lord seeth fit to inflict upon him, even as a child doth submit to his father.

Mosiah 3:20

וְנוֹסָף עַל כָּךְ, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, יָבוֹא הַזְמַן וִידִיעָה שֶׁל הַמוֹשִׁיעַ תִתְפַּשֵׁט בְּכָל עַם, מִשְׁפָּחָה, לָשׁוֹן, וַאֲנָשִׁים.

And moreover, I say unto you, that the time shall come when the knowledge of the Savior shall spread throughout every nation, kindred, tongue, and people.

Mosiah 3:21

לְרָאוֹת, כַּאֲשֶׁר הַפַּעַם תָבוֹא, אִישׁ לֹא יִמָצֵא בְּלִי דִפִי בִפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים, פְּרַט יְלָדִים קְטַנִים, וְרַק עַל יְדֵי חֲרָטָה וֶאֱמוּנָה בְּשֵׁמוֹ יְהוָה הַכֹל יָכוֹל.

And behold, when that time cometh, none shall be found blameless before God, except it be little children, only through repentance and faith on the name of the Lord God Omnipotent.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 3:22

וְאַפִילוּ כָּעֵת כַּאֲשֶׁר תְּלַמֵּד אֶת עַמְּךָ כָּל מַה אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ צִוָּה עָלֶיךָ, אֲפִילוּ אָז לֹא יִמָּצְאוּ בְּלִי דֹּפִי בְּעֵינֵי אֱלֹהִים, רַק לְפִי הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאָמַרְתִּי לָכֶם.

And even at this time, when thou shalt have taught thy people the things which the Lord thy God hath commanded thee, even then are they found no more blameless in the sight of God, only according to the words which I have spoken unto thee.

Mosiah 3:23

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי אָמַרְתִּי אֶת הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה–הָאֵל צִוָּה עָלַי.

And now I have spoken the words which the Lord God hath commanded me.

Mosiah 3:24

וְלָכֵן אוֹמֵר יְהוָה: בְּיוֹם הַדִּין הֵם יַעַמְדוּ כְּעֵדוּת בְּהִירָה כְּנֶגֶד הָעָם הַזֶּה; וְהֵם יִשָּׁפְטוּ, כָּל אֶחָד לְפִי מַעֲשָׂיו, בֵּין אִם הָיוּ טוֹבִים אוֹ רָעִים.

And thus saith the Lord: They shall stand as a bright testimony against this people, at the judgment day; whereof they shall be judged, every man according to his works, whether they be good, or whether they be evil.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 3:25

וְאִם הָיוּ רָעִים יִדּוֹנוּ לְמַרְאֶה נוֹרָא לְהִסְתַּכֵּל בְּאַשְׁמָתָם וּבְמַעֲשֵׂי הַזְּוָעָה שֶׁלָּהֶם, וְאָז יִמּוֹגוּ מִלִּפְנֵי יְהוָה לְמַצָּב אֻמְלָל שֶׁל עִנּוּיִים בְּלִי קֵץ, שֶׁאֵין הַזָּרָה מֵהֶם; לָכֵן, הֵם שָׁתוּ אֲבַדּוֹן לְנַפְשָׁם.

And if they be evil they are consigned to an awful view of their own guilt and abominations, which doth cause them to shrink from the presence of the Lord into a state of misery and endless torment, from whence they can no more return; therefore they have drunk damnation to their own souls.

Mosiah 3:26

לָכֵן, הֵם שָׁתוּ מִכּוֹס הַזַּעַם שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, אֲשֶׁר הַצֶּדֶק לֹא יָכוֹל לִמְנֹעַ לָהֶם, כְּשֵׁם שֶׁאִי אֶפְשָׁר הָיָה לִמְנֹעַ שֶׁהָאָדָם יִפֹּל בְּאָכְלוֹ מֵהַפְּרִי הָאָסוּר; לָכֵן, רַחֲמָיו לֹא יָכוֹל לְטַפֵּל אוֹתָם עוֹד לְעוֹלָם.

Therefore, they have drunk out of the cup of the wrath of God, which justice could no more deny unto them than it could deny that Adam should fall because of his partaking of the forbidden fruit; therefore, mercy could have claim on them no more forever.

Mosiah 3:27

עִנּוּיֵיהֶם הֵם כְּאֶגֶם אֵשׁ וְגָפְרִית, לַהֲבוֹתָיו לֹא יִכְבּוּ, וְהֶלְשֵׁן עוֹלֶה מִמֶּנּוּ לְעוֹלָם וָעֶד. לָכֵן יְהוָה צִוָּה עָלַי. אָמֵן.

And their torment is as a lake of fire and brimstone, whose flames are unquenchable, and whose smoke ascendeth up forever and ever. Thus hath the Lord commanded me. Amen.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 4:1

וְכַאֲשֶׁר הַמֶּלֶךְ בִּנְיָמִין גָּמַר אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁמַּלְאָךְ יְהוָה מָסַר לוֹ, אֲשֶׁר הִסְתַּכֵּל בִּסְבִיבוֹת הַהֲרִבֵּה, לִרְאוֹת, נָפְלוּ אַרְצָה, כִּי הִפְחַד שֶׁל יְהוָה בָּא עֲלֵיהֶם.

And now, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had made an end of speaking the words which had been delivered unto him by the angel of the Lord, that he cast his eyes round about on the multitude, and behold they had fallen to the earth, for the fear of the Lord had come upon them.

Mosiah 4:2

וְהֵם רָאוּ אֶת עַצְמָם כִּבְשָׂר וָדָם, פָּחוֹת מֵעֲפַר הָאָרֶץ. וְהֵם עָנוּ בְּקוֹל אֶחָד וְאָמְרוּ: רַחֵם נָא וְקַח אֶת דְּמוֹ הַמְכַפֵּר שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ לְמַעַן יִמָּחֲלוּ לָנוּ עֲוֹונוֹתֵינוּ וְיִטָּהֲרוּ לִבּוֹתֵינוּ.

And they had viewed themselves in their own carnal state, even less than the dust of the earth. And they all cried aloud with one voice, saying: O have mercy, and apply the atoning blood of Christ that we may receive forgiveness of our sins, and our hearts may be purified;

כִּי אָנוּ מַאֲמִינִים בְּיֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, בֵּן אֱלֹהִים, שֶׁבָּרָא אֶת שָׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ, וְכָל הַדְּבָרִים; וְשֶׁיָּבוֹא לְחִיּוֹת בֵּין בְּנֵי הָאָדָם.

for we believe in Jesus Christ, the Son of God, who created heaven and earth, and all things; who shall come down among the children of men.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 4:3

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁדִּבְּרוּ דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, רוּחַ יְהוָה בָּאָה עֲלֵיהֶם, וְהֵם הָיוּ מְלֵאֵי שִׂמְחָה, הֵם קִבְּלוּ אֶת מְחִילַת עֲוֹונוֹתֵיהֶם וּמַצְפוּנָם שָׁקַט בִּגְלַל גֹּדֶל אֱמוּנָתָם בְּיֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ אֲשֶׁר יָבוֹא בְּהֶתְאֵם, לְפִי הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאָמַר לָהֶם הַמֶּלֶךְ בִּנְיָמִין.

And it came to pass that after they had spoken these words the Spirit of the Lord came upon them, and they were filled with joy, having received a remission of their sins, and having peace of conscience, because of the exceeding faith which they had in Jesus Christ who should come, according to the words which king Benjamin had spoken unto them.

Mosiah 4:4

וְהַמֶּלֶךְ בִּנְיָמִין שׁוּב פָּתַח פִּיו וְהֵחֵל לְדַבֵּר לָהֶם וְאָמַר: יְדִידַי וְאַחַי, קְרוֹבַי וּבְנֵי עַמִּי, שׁוּב אֲנִי מְבַקֵּשׁ אֶת תְּשׂוּמַת לִבְּכֶם עַל שֶׁתִּשְׁמְעוּ וְתָבִינוּ אֶת שֶׁאָר דִּבְרֵי אֲשֶׁר אֹמַר לָכֶם.

And king Benjamin again opened his mouth and began to speak unto them, saying: My friends and my brethren, my kindred and my people, I would again call your attention, that ye may hear and understand the remainder of my words which I shall speak unto you.

Mosiah 4:5

לִרְאוֹת, אִם יְדַעְתֶּם מַה טּוֹב אֱלֹהִים בַּזְּמַן הַזֶּה וְהִכַּרְתֶּם לָדַעַת שֶׁהִנְּכֶם אֶפֶס, חַסְרֵי עֵרֶךְ וּמַצַּבְכֶם יָרוּד——

For behold, if the knowledge of the goodness of God at this time has awakened you to a sense of your nothingness, and your worthless and fallen state --

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 4:6

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אִם הִכַּרְתֶּם לְדַעַת שֶׁל טוּב אֱלֹהִים, לְכֹחוֹ אֵין חֵקֶר, וְכֵן חָכְמָתוֹ, סַבְלָנוּתוֹ, וְאֹרֶךְ רוּחוֹ לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם.

I say unto you, if ye have come to a knowledge of the goodness of God, and his matchless power, and his wisdom, and his patience, and his long-suffering towards the children of men;

וְגַם הַכַּפָּרָה אֲשֶׁר הָיָה מוּכָן מִבְּרִיאַת הָעוֹלָם, כָּךְ שֶׁהַיְשׁוּעָה תָּבוֹא לְמִי שֶׁשָּׂם מִבְטָחוֹ אֶל-יְהוָה, וַיַּקְפִּיד עַל שְׁמִירַת מִצְוֹתָיו, אַף יַתְמִיד בֶּאֱמוּנָתוֹ אֲפִילוּ עַד סוֹף חַיָּיו, כַּוָּנָתִי לְחַיֵּי הַגּוּף שֶׁהוּא בֶּן תְּמוּתָה--

and also, the atonement which has been prepared from the foundation of the world, that thereby salvation might come to him that should put his trust in the Lord, and should be diligent in keeping his commandments, and continue in the faith even unto the end of his life, I mean the life of the mortal body --

Mosiah 4:7

אֲנִי אוֹמֵר, שֶׁהוּא הָאִישׁ אֲשֶׁר יִזְכֶּה לִישׁוּעָה הוֹדוֹת לַכַּפָּרָה אֲשֶׁר הָיָה מוּכָן מִבְּרִיאַת הָעוֹלָם לַמִּין הָאֱנוֹשִׁי כֻּלּוֹ בַּאֲשֶׁר הֵם שָׁם, מֵאָז שֶׁחָטָא הָאָדָם הָרִאשׁוֹן, הַקַּיָּמִים כַּיּוֹם, אוֹ שֶׁיִּהְיוּ אֲפִילוּ עַד סוֹף הָעוֹלָם.

I say, that this is the man who receiveth salvation, through the atonement which was prepared from the foundation of the world for all mankind, which ever were since the fall of Adam, or who are, or who ever shall be, even unto the end of the world.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 4:8

וְזֶהוּ הַכְּלִי שֶׁבֶּאֱמְצָעוּתוֹ תָּבוֹא הַיְשׁוּעָה. וְיֵשׁוּעָה אַחֶרֶת אֵין, פְּרַט לְזוֹ שֶׁעָלֶיהָ דִּבַּר. וְאֵין תְּנָאִים שֶׁבָּהֶם יָכוֹל הָאָדָם לְהִגָּאֵל, פְּרַט לַתְּנָאִים שֶׁאָמַרְתִּי לָכֶם.

And this is the means whereby salvation cometh. And there is none other salvation save this which hath been spoken of; neither are there any conditions whereby man can be saved except the conditions which I have told you.

Mosiah 4:9

הַאֲמִינוּ בָּאֱלֹהִים; תַּאֲמִינוּ שֶׁהוּא קַיָּם וְשֶׁבָּרָא כָּל דְּבָרִים, בַּשָּׁמַיִם וְגַם בָּאָרֶץ; הַאֲמִינוּ שֶׁלּוֹ כָּל הַחָכְמָה וְכָל הַכֹּחַ גַּם בַּשָּׁמַיִם וְגַם בָּאָרֶץ; הַאֲמִינוּ שֶׁהָאָדָם לֹא יוּכַל לְהָבִין כָּל מַה אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה יָכוֹל לְהָבִין.

Believe in God; believe that he is, and that he created all things, both in heaven and in earth; believe that he has all wisdom, and all power, both in heaven and in earth; believe that man doth not comprehend all the things which the Lord can comprehend.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 4:10

וְשׁוּב, הַאֲמִינוּ שֶׁאַתֶּם נִזְקָקִים לְהִתְחָרֵט (לָשׁוּב) עַל חַטְאוֹתֵיכֶם וְלִנְטשׁ אוֹתָם; תִּשְׁפִּילוּ עַצְמֵכֶם בִּפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים; וּתְבַקְּשׁוּ אֶת מְחִילָתוֹ בְּלֵב יָשָׁר; וְעַתָּה, אִם תַּאֲמִינוּ אֶת כָּל הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה, עֲשׂוּ זֹאת.

And again, believe that ye must repent of your sins and forsake them, and humble yourselves before God; and ask in sincerity of heart that he would forgive you; and now, if you believe all these things see that ye do them.

Mosiah 4:11

וְשׁוּב הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כְּמוֹ אֲנִי אָמַרְתִּי לִפְנֵי, כִּי הִגַּעְתֶּם לִידִיעַת תְּהִלַּת אֱלֹהִים, אוֹ אִם יְדַעְתֶּם אֶת טוּבוֹ וְטַעְמְתֶּם מֵאַהֲבָתוֹ,קִבַּלְתֶּם אֶת הַפְחָתָה חַטְאוֹתֵיכֶם,

And again I say unto you as I have said before, that as ye have come to the knowledge of the glory of God, or if ye have known of his goodness and have tasted of his love, and have received a remission of your sins,

דָּבָר הַמְשַׂמֵּחַ אֶת נַפְשׁוֹתֵיכֶם מְאֹד, אֲפִילוּ כֵּן אֲנִי רוֹצֶה שֶׁתִּזְכְּרוּ תָּמִיד אֶת גְּדוּלַת אֱלֹהִים, וְאַפְסוּתְכֶם אַתֶּם, טוּב לִבּוֹ וְאֶרֶךְ רוּחוֹ עֲלֵיכֶם,

which causeth such exceedingly great joy in your souls, even so I would that ye should remember, and always retain in remembrance, the greatness of God, and your own nothingness, and his goodness and long-suffering towards you,

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

לְגַבֵּיכֶם הַיְצוּרִים חַסְרֵי הָעֵרֶךְ,
וְהַשְׁפִּילוּ אֶת עַצְמְכֶם עַד הַיְסוֹד קְרָאוּ
בְּשֵׁם אֵל יְהוָה יוֹמִי, וְעִמְדוּ אֵיתָן
בֶּאֱמוּנָה לְמַה שֶׁעָתִיד לָבוֹא, כַּנֶּאֱמַר
בְּפִי הַמַּלְאָךְ.

unworthy creatures, and humble yourselves even in the depths of humility, calling on the name of the Lord daily, and standing steadfastly in the faith of that which is to come, which was spoken by the mouth of the angel.

Mosiah 4:12

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, שֶׁאִם תַּעֲשׂוּ זֹאת
תִּהְיֶה לָכֶם תָּמִיד שִׂמְחָה וְתִהְיוּ מְלֵאֵי
אַהֲבַת אֱלֹהִים וְתָמִיד יִמָּחֲלוּ לָכֶם
עֲוֹונוֹתֵיכֶם; וְיוֹתֵר תִּהְלָתוֹ שֶׁל מִי
שֶׁבָּרָא אֶתְכֶם אוֹ בִּידִיעַת הַצֶּדֶק
וְהָאֱמֶת.

And behold, I say unto you that if ye do this ye shall always rejoice, and be filled with the love, and always retain a remission of your sins; and ye shall grow in the knowledge of the glory of him that created you, or in the knowledge of that which is just and true.

Mosiah 4:13

וְלֹא יַעֲלֶה עַל דַּעְתְּכֶם אִישׁ בְּרֵעֵהוּ,
בְּשָׁלוֹם תִּחְיוּ וּלְכָל אֶחָד יִנָּתֵן לְפִי
הַמַּגִּיעַ לוֹ.

And ye will not have a mind to injure one another, but to live peaceably, and to render to every man according to that which is his due.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 4:14

וְלֹא תִּתְּנוּ לְיַלְדֵיכֶם לִהְיוֹת רְעֵבִים אוֹ עֲרֻמִּים; וְלֹא תִּתְּנוּ לָהֶם לַעֲבֹר עַל תּוֹרַה שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, יִתְקוֹטְטוּ וְיָרִיבוּ אֶחָד עִם אַחֵרִים, וְיִשָּׁרְתוּ אֶת הַשָּׂטָן, שֶׁהוּא רֹאשׁ כָּל הַחַטָּאִים, אוֹ הוּא הָרוּחַ הָרָעָה שֶׁעָלֶיהָ דִּבְּרוּ אֲבוֹתֵינוּ, כִּי הוּא אוֹיֵב הַצֶּדֶק.

And ye will not suffer your children that they go hungry, or naked; neither will ye suffer that they transgress the laws of God, and fight and quarrel one with another, and serve the devil, who is the master of sin, or who is the evil spirit which hath been spoken of by our fathers, he being an enemy to all righteousness.

Mosiah 4:15

אֶלָּא תְּלַמְּדוּ אוֹתָם לָלֶכֶת בִּשְׁבִילֵי הָאֱמֶת וְהַשִּׁפְיוּת; תְּלַמְּדוּ אוֹתָם לֶאֱהֹב וּלְשָׁרֵת אֶחָד לְאַחֵר;

But ye will teach them to walk in the ways of truth and soberness; ye will teach them to love one another, and to serve one another.

Mosiah 4:16

וְגַם, אַתֶּם בְּעַצְמְכֶם תְּסַיְּעוּ לְאֵלֶּה הַזְּקוּקִים לְעֶזְרַתְכֶם; תִּתְּנוּ מֵרְכוּשְׁכֶם לַנְּצָרְכִים; וְלֹא תִּתְּנוּ לְפוֹשֵׁט יָד לְבַקֵּשׁ לַשָּׁוְא וּתְגָרְשׁוּהוּ כָּךְ שֶׁיֹּאבַד.

And also, ye yourselves will succor those that stand in need of your succor; ye will administer of your substance unto him that standeth in need; and ye will not suffer that the beggar putteth up his petition to you in vain, and turn him out to perish.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 4:17

אוּלַי אַתֶּם תֹּגִידוּ: אִישׁ זֶה הֵבִיא עַל עַצְמוֹ אֶת הָאָסוֹן; לְכָל לֹא אֶפְתַּח אֶת יָדִי וְלֹא אֶתֵּן לוֹ מֵהַמָּזוֹן שֶׁלִּי, אַף לֹא אֶתֵּן לוֹ מֵרְכוּשִׁי עַל מְנָת שֶׁלֹּא יִסְבֹּל, עָנְשׁוֹ הוּא צוֹדֵק.

Perhaps thou shalt say: The man has brought upon himself his misery; therefore I will stay my hand, and will not give unto him of my food, nor impart unto him of my substance that he may not suffer, for his punishments are just --

Mosiah 4:18

אֲלָא, אֲנִי אֹמֵר לָכֶם, אִישׁ, מִי שֶׁנּוֹהֵג כָּךְ, יֵשׁ לוֹ עַל מַה לְהִתְחָרֵט; וְאִם לֹא הִתְחָרֵט עַל מַעֲשָׂיו הוּא אָבוּד לְעוֹלָם, וְאֵין לוֹ חֵלֶק בְּמַלְכוּת אֱלֹהִים.

But I say unto you, O man, whosoever doeth this the same hath great cause to repent; and except he repenteth of that which he hath done he perisheth forever, and hath no interest in the kingdom of God.

Mosiah 4:19

לְרָאוֹת, כִּי כְּלוּם לֹא כֻּלָּנוּ בִּבְחִינַת פּוֹשְׁטֵי יָד? כְּלוּם לֹא תְּלוּיִים כֻּלָּנוּ אֲפִילוּ בְּאוֹתוֹ אֱלֹהִים לְכָל מַה שֶׁיֵּשׁ לָנוּ, לְמָזוֹן וּלְבוּשׁ, לְזָהָב וְכֶסֶף וּלְכָל הָאוֹצָרוֹת מִכָּל מִין?

For behold, are we not all beggars? Do we not all depend upon the same Being, even God, for all the substance which we have, for both food and raiment, and for gold, and for silver, and for all the riches which we have of every kind?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 4:20

לִרְאוֹת, אֲפִילוּ בַּזְּמַן הַזֶּה, קְרָאתֶם בְּשִׁמוֹ, וּבִקַּשְׁתֶּם אֶת מַעֲשֶׂיךָ חַטְאוֹתֵיכֶם.

And behold, even at this time, ye have been calling on his name, and begging for a remission of your sins.

כְּלוּם נִתַּן לָכֶם לְהִתְחַנֵּן לַשָּׁוְא? לֹא; הוּא שָׁפַךְ אֶת רוּחוֹ עֲלֵיכֶם, וְגָרַם לְכָךְ שֶׁלִּבְּכֶם יִתְמַלֵּא שִׂמְחָה; אֶת פִּיכֶם בָּלַם עַד שֶׁלֹּא יְכָלְתֶּם לְדַבֵּר מֵרֹב כִּי שִׂמְחָה מְאֹד.

And has he suffered that ye have begged in vain? Nay; he has poured out his Spirit upon you, and has caused that your hearts should be filled with joy, and has caused that your mouths should be stopped that ye could not find utterance, so exceedingly great was your joy.

Mosiah 4:21

וְעַתָּה, אִם אֱלֹהִים, שֶׁבָּרָא אֶתְכֶם, וְאַתֶּם תְּלוּיִים בּוֹ לְעֶצֶם קִיּמְכֶם וּלְכָל מַה שֶּׁאַתֶּם וּמַה שֶּׁיֵּשׁ לָכֶם; אִם הוּא נוֹתֵן לָכֶם כָּל בַּקָּשָׁה צוֹדֶקֶת, שֶׁאַתֶּם מְבַקְּשִׁים אוֹתָהּ בֶּאֱמוּנָה, וְאַתֶּם תַּאֲמִינוּ שֶׁתְּנֻחַלוּ, אָז, עֲלֵיכֶם לִנְהֹג אֶת רְכוּשְׁכֶם אֶחָד לְאַחֵר.

And now, if God, who has created you, on whom you are dependent for your lives and for all that ye have and are, doth grant unto you whatsoever ye ask that is right, in faith, believing that ye shall receive, O then, how ye ought to impart of the substance that ye have one to another.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 4:22

וְאִם תַּחְרְצוּ מִשְׁפָּט עַל הָאָדָם הַמְּבַקֵּשׁ מַשֶּׁהוּ מֵרְכוּשְׁכֶם, כְּדֵי שֶׁלֹּא יֹאבַד, וְאַתֶּם דָּנִים אוֹתוֹ לְכַף חוֹבָה, עַל אַחַת כַּמָּה וְכַמָּה יָדוּנוּ אֶתְכֶם לְכַף חוֹבָה עַל כָּךְ שֶׁלֹּא נְתַתֶּם מִשֶּׁלָּכֶם כִּי לֹא שֶׁלָּכֶם הוּא, אֶלָּא שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים הַקּוֹנֶה גַּם אֶת חַיֵּיכֶם; וּבְכֹל זֹאת אֵינְכֶם מִתְחַנְנִים, וְלֹא מִתְחָרְטִים עַל מַה שֶּׁעֲשִׂיתֶם.

And if ye judge the man who putteth up his petition to you for your substance that he perish not, and condemn him, how much more just will be your condemnation for withholding your substance, which doth not belong to you but to God, to whom also your life belongeth; and yet ye put up no petition, nor repent of the thing which thou hast done.

Mosiah 4:23

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אוֹי לְאוֹתוֹ אִישׁ, כִּי רְכוּשׁוֹ יֹאבַד אִתּוֹ יַחַד; וְעַתָּה, אֲנִי אוֹמֵר אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה לַעֲשִׁירִים בִּנְכְסֵי הָעוֹלָם הַזֶּה.

I say unto you, wo be unto that man, for his substance shall perish with him; and now, I say these things unto those who are rich as pertaining to the things of this world.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 4:24

וְשׁוּב, אֲנִי אוֹמֵר לָעֲנִיִּים, שֶׁאֵין לָהֶם, וּבְכָל זֹאת יֵשׁ לָכֶם דַּי לְקִיּוּם מִיּוֹם לַיּוֹם; כַּוָּנָתִי לְכָל אֵלֶּה שֶׁאֵינָם נוֹתְנִים לְפוֹשֵׁט יָד כִּי שֶׁאֵין לָכֶם; הָיִיתִי רוֹצֶה שֶׁתֹּאמְרוּ בְּלִבְּכֶם אֵינֶנִּי נוֹתֵן כִּי אֵין לִי, אֶלָּא אִם הָיָה לִי הָיִיתִי נוֹתֵן.

And again, I say unto the poor, ye who have not and yet have sufficient, that ye remain from day to day; I mean all you who deny the beggar, because ye have not; I would that ye say in your hearts that: I give not because I have not, but if I had I would give.

Mosiah 4:25

וְעַתָּה, אִם תֹּאמְרוּ בְּלִבְּכֶם אַתֶּם שְׁאָרִים חַפִּים מִפֶּשַׁע, אַחֶרֶת אַתֶּם נִדּוֹנִים לְכַף חוֹבָה; וּמִשְׁפַּטְכֶם יִהְיֶה צוֹדֵק, כִּי אַתֶּם חוֹמְדִים אֶת אֲשֶׁר לֹא קִבַּלְתֶּם.

And now, if ye say this in your hearts ye remain guiltless, otherwise ye are condemned; and your condemnation is just for ye covet that which ye have not received.

Mosiah 4:26

וְעַתָּה, בְּנוֹגֵעַ לְכָל מַה שֶׁאָמַרְתִּי לָכֶם-- זֹאת אוֹמֶרֶת, כְּדֵי שֶׁתִּזְכּוּ לִמְחִילַת חַטְאוֹתֵיכֶם מִיּוֹם לַיּוֹם, כְּדֵי שֶׁתּוּכְלוּ לְהִתְהַלֵּךְ בִּפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים חַפִּים מִפֶּשַׁע.

And now, for the sake of these things which I have spoken unto you -- that is, for the sake of retaining a remission of your sins from day to day, that ye may walk guiltless before God --

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

רוֹצֶה אֲנִי שֶׁתִּתְּנוּ מֵרְכוּשְׁכֶם לָעֲנִיִּים כָּל אֶחָד לְפִי יְכָלְתּוֹ, יַאֲכִיל אֶת הָרְעֵבִים, יַלְבִּישׁ עֲרֻמִּים יְבַקֵּר אֶת הַחוֹלִים וְיִתְרֹם לְהַקָּלָתָם, שְׁנֵיהֶם הָרוּחָנִית וּבָאֹפֶן הַגּוּפָנִית לְפִי רְצוֹנָם.

I would that ye should impart of your substance to the poor, every man according to that which he hath, such as feeding the hungry, clothing the naked, visiting the sick and administering to their relief, both spiritually and temporally, according to their wants.

Mosiah 4:27

וְיִרְאֶה שֶׁכָּל הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה יֵעָשׂוּ בְּחָכְמָה וּבְסֵדֶר; כִּי אֵין צֹרֶךְ שֶׁאָדָם יָרוּץ יוֹתֵר מַהֵר מִמַּה שֶׁיֵּשׁ לוֹ כֹּחַ. וְשׁוּב רָצוּי שֶׁיִּהְיֶה חָרוּץ וְיִזְכֶּה בְּפְרָס; לָכֵן, יֵשׁ לַעֲשׂוֹת הַכָּל בְּסֵדֶר.

And see that all these things are done in wisdom and order; for it is not requisite that a man should run faster than he has strength. And again, it is expedient that he should be diligent, that thereby he might win the prize; therefore, all things must be done in order.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 4:28

וַאֲנִי רוֹצֶה שֶׁתִּזְכְּרוּ, מִי שֶׁלּוֹקֵחַ מִשְּׁכֵנוֹ בְּהַשְׁאָלָה, שֶׁיַּחֲזִיר מַה שֶּׁשָּׁאַל כְּפִי שֶׁהֻסְכַּם, אַחֶרֶת זֶהוּ חֵטְא; וְיִתָּכֵן שֶׁתְּגָרֹם לְכָךְ שֶׁרֵעֲךָ יֶחֱטָא גַּם הוּא.

And I would that ye should remember, that whosoever among you borroweth of his neighbor should return the thing that he borroweth, according as he doth agree, or else thou shalt commit sin; and perhaps thou shalt cause thy neighbor to commit sin also.

Mosiah 4:29

לְבַסּוֹף, אֲנִי לֹא יָכוֹל לְסַפֵּר אֶת כָּל הַצּוּרוֹת שֶׁבָּהֶן הִנְכֶם עֲלוּלִים לַחֲטֹא: כִּי יֶשְׁנָן צוּרוֹת מְצוּרוֹת שׁוֹנוֹת, אֲפִילוּ כֵּן הַרְבֵּה שֶׁאֲנִי לֹא אוּכַל לְסַפֵּר אֶת כֻּלָּן.

And finally, I cannot tell you all the things whereby ye may commit sin; for there are divers ways and means, even so many that I cannot number them.

Mosiah 4:30

אֲבָל זֹאת אֲנִי יָכוֹל לְסַפֵּר לָכֶם, שֶׁאִם לֹא תִּשְׁמְרוּ עַל עַצְמְכֶם, עַל מַחְשְׁבוֹתֵיכֶם, מַעֲשֵׂיכֶם, וְדִבְרֵי הַפֶּה שֶׁלָּכֶם, אִם לֹא תִּשְׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים,

But this much I can tell you, that if ye do not watch yourselves, and your thoughts, and your words, and your deeds, and observe the commandments of God,

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְתַחֲזִיקוּ בֶּאֱמוּנָה אַתֶּם שֶׁשְּׁמַעְתֶּם בְּבוֹאוֹ שֶׁל יְהוָה שֶׁלָּנוּ, אֲפִילוּ עַד סוֹף חַיֵּיכֶם תֹּאבְדוּ. וְעַתָּה, בֶּן אָדָם, זְכֹר וְלֹא תֹאבַד.

and continue in the faith of what ye have heard concerning the coming of our Lord, even unto the end of your lives, ye must perish. And now, O man, remember, and perish not.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 5:1

וְעַתָּה, וְכַאֲשֶׁר הַמֶּלֶךְ בִּנְיָמִין דִּבֵּר לַאֲנָשָׁיו, הוּא שָׁלַח שְׁלִיחִים כְּדֵי לְהַוָּדַע מֵעַמּוֹ אִם הֵם הֶאֱמִינוּ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאָמַר לָהֶם.

And now, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had thus spoken to his people, he sent among them, desiring to know of his people if they believed the words which he had spoken unto them.

Mosiah 5:2

וְהֵם עָנוּ בְּקוֹל אֶחָד, אָמְרוּ: כֵּן, אֲמוּנָתֵנוּ אֶת כָּל הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאָמַרְתָּ לָנוּ; וְגַם, הִנָּנוּ יוֹדְעִים שֶׁהֵם בְּטוּחִים וֶאֱמֶת, בִּגְלַל רוּחוֹ שֶׁל יְהוָה הַכֹּל יָכוֹל, חוֹלֵל שִׁנּוּי גָּדוֹל בָּנוּ אוֹ בִּלְבָבֵנוּ, כָּךְ שֶׁאֵין לָנוּ יוֹתֵר נִטְיָה לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת הָרַע, אֶלָּא לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת הַטּוֹב תָּמִיד.

And they all cried with one voice, saying: Yea, we believe all the words which thou hast spoken unto us; and also, we know of their surety and truth, because of the Spirit of the Lord Omnipotent, which has wrought a mighty change in us, or in our hearts, that we have no more disposition to do evil, but to do good continually.

Mosiah 5:3

וּבְחַסְדּוֹ הַגָּדוֹל שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, וְהִתְגַּיּוֹת רוּחוֹ, אָנוּ עַצְמֵנוּ, גַּם חָזִינוּ אֶת הֶעָתִיד לָבוֹא, וְאִלּוּ זֶה הָיָה מִן הַנָּכוֹן, יָכֹלְנוּ לְהִתְנַבֵּא עַל כָּל דְּבָרִים.

And we, ourselves, also, through the infinite goodness of God, and the manifestations of his Spirit, have great views of that which is to come; and were it expedient, we could prophesy of all things.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 5:4

וְזֶה אֱמוּנָתֵנוּ בְּכָל מַה שֶּׁהַמֶּלֶךְ דִּבֶּר לָנוּ, הִיא שֶׁנָּתְנָה לָנוּ אֶת הַיֶּדַע הָרַב הַזֶּה, שֶׁאָנוּ שְׂמֵחָה רַבָּה מְאֹד;

And it is the faith which we have had on the things which our king has spoken unto us that has brought us to this great knowledge, whereby we do rejoice with such exceedingly great joy.

Mosiah 5:5

וַאֲנַחְנוּ מוּכָנִים לִכְרֹת בְּרִית עִם אֱלֹהֵינוּ לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת רְצוֹנוֹ, וּלְצַיֵּת לְמִצְוֹתָיו בְּכָל דִּבָּרִים שֶׁצִּוָּה עָלֵינוּ כָּל יְמֵי חַיֵּינוּ, כְּדֵי שֶׁלֹּא נָבֹא עָלֵינוּ עִנּוּיִים בְּלִי קֵץ, כְּפִי שֶׁאָמַר הַמַּלְאָךְ, שֶׁלֹּא נִשְׁתֶּה מִכּוֹס הַזַּעַם שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים.

And we are willing to enter into a covenant with our God to do his will, and to be obedient to his commandments in all things that he shall command us, all the remainder of our days, that we may not bring upon ourselves a never-ending torment, as has been spoken by the angel, that we may not drink out of the cup of the wrath of God.

Mosiah 5:6

וְעַתָּה, הָיוּ הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁהַמֶּלֶךְ בִּנְיָמִין בִּקֵּשׁ לִשְׁמֹעַ מֵהֶם; וְלָכֵן הוּא אָמַר לָהֶם: אַתֶּם אֲמַרְתֶּם אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁרָצִיתִי לִשְׁמֹעַ; עַל כֵּן, הַבְּרִית שֶׁכָּרַתֶּם, הִיא בְּרִית אֱמֶת וָצֶדֶק.

And now, these are the words which king Benjamin desired of them; and therefore he said unto them: Ye have spoken the words that I desired; and the covenant which ye have made is a righteous covenant.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 5:7

וְעַתָּה, בִּגְלַל הַבְּרִית שֶׁאַתֶּם עֲשִׂיתֶם אַתֶּם תִּקָּרְאוּ הַיְלָדִים שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, בָּנָיו וּבָנוֹתָיו;

And now, because of the covenant which ye have made ye shall be called the children of Christ, his sons, and his daughters;

לִרְאוֹת, הַיּוֹם יֵשׁוּעַ יָלַד אֶתְכֶם בְּאֹפֶן רוּחָנִי; כִּי אַתֶּם אֲמַרְתֶּם הַלְבָבוֹת שֶׁלְּךָ מְשׁוּנִים עַל יְדֵי אֱמוּנָה בְּשֵׁמוֹ שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ;

for behold, this day he hath spiritually begotten you; for ye say that your hearts are changed through faith on his name;

לָכֵן, אַתֶּם נוֹלַד לוֹ וְהֱיִיתֶם בָּנָיו וּבָנוֹתָיו.

therefore, ye are born of him and have become his sons and his daughters.

Mosiah 5:8

וּמִתַּחַת הָרֹאשׁ הַזֶּה אַתֶּם מְשֻׁחְרָרִים, וְאֵין רֹאשׁ אַחֵר בְּמַה אַתֶּם תּוּכָל לַעֲשׂוֹת פְּטוּרִים. אֵין שֵׁם אַחֵר נָתַן בְּמַה יְשׁוּעַת בָּאָה;

And under this head ye are made free, and there is no other head whereby ye can be made free. There is no other name given whereby salvation cometh;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

לָכֵן, רוֹצֶה הָיִיתִי תִּקְחוּ עֲלֵיכֶם אֶת שְׁמוֹ שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, כָּל אַתֶּם נִכְנַסְתֶּם לְתוֹךְ הַבְּרִית עִם אֱלֹהִים שֶׁאַתֶּם תְּצַיְתוּ לַמִּצְוֹות עַד סוֹף שֶׁל נַפְשְׁכֶם.

therefore, I would that ye should take upon you the name of Christ, all you that have entered into the covenant with God that ye should be obedient unto the end of your lives.

Mosiah 5:9

וְהָיָה כָּל מִי הָעוֹשֶׂה כֵּן יִמָּצֵא בְּצַד יְמִינוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים. כִּי הוּא יֵדַע אֶת הַשֵּׁם שֶׁבּוֹ יִקָּרֵא: כִּי הוּא יִקָּרֵא בְּשֵׁם יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ.

And it shall come to pass that whosoever doeth this shall be found at the right hand of God, for he shall know the name by which he is called; for he shall be called by the name of Christ.

Mosiah 5:10

וְהָיָה כָּל מִי שֶׁלֹּא יִקַּח עַל עַצְמוֹ אֶת שְׁמוֹ יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, צָרִיךְ שֶׁיִּקָּרֵא בְּשֵׁם אַחֵר וְלָכֵן, יַעֲמֹד בְּצִדּוֹ הַשְּׂמָאלִי שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים.

And now it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall not take upon him the name of Christ must be called by some other name; therefore, he findeth himself on the left hand of God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 5:11

וַאֲנִי רוֹצֶה שֶׁתִּזְכְּרוּ גַּם, זֶהוּ הַשֵּׁם שֶׁאוֹתוֹ אָמַרְתִּי לָתֵת לָכֶם, וְהוּא לֹא יִמָּחֵק לְעוֹלָם, אֶלָּא כְּשֶׁיַּחְטְאוּ; לָכֵן, הִזָּהֲרוּ פֶּן תֶּחֱטְאוּ וְשֵׁהַשֵּׁם לֹא יִמָּחֵק מִלִּבּוֹתֵיכֶם.

And I would that ye should remember also, that this is the name that I said I should give unto you that never should be blotted out, except it be through transgression; therefore, take heed that ye do not transgress, that the name be not blotted out of your hearts.

Mosiah 5:12

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, רוֹצֶה הָיִיתִי שֶׁתִּזְכְּרוּ וְהַשֵּׁם יִמָּצֵא תָּמִיד כָּתוּב בְּלִבְּכֶם, וּמְקוֹמְכֶם לֹא יִהְיֶה בְּצַד שְׂמֹאל שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, אֶלָּא שֶׁתִּשְׁמְעוּ וְתַכִּירוּ, אֶת הַקּוֹל הַקּוֹרֵא לָכֶם וְגַם אֶת הַשֵּׁם שֶׁבּוֹ יִקָּרֵא.

I say unto you, I would that ye should remember to retain the name written always in your hearts, that ye are not found on the left hand of God, but that ye hear and know the voice by which ye shall be called, and also, the name by which he shall call you.

Mosiah 5:13

כִּי אֵיךְ יֵדַע אִישׁ אֶת הָאָדוֹן שֶׁלֹּא שֵׁרַת, הַזּר לוֹ, וְהוּא רָחוֹק מִמַּחְשַׁבְתּוֹ וּמֵהִרְהוּרֵי לִבּוֹ?

For how knoweth a man the master whom he has not served, and who is a stranger unto him, and is far from the thoughts and intents of his heart?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 5:14

וְשׁוּב, הַאִם יִקַּח אִישׁ חֲמוֹר הַשַּׁיָּךְ לִשְׁכֵנוֹ וְיַחֲזִיק בּוֹ? הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, לֹא; הוּא אֲפִילוּ לֹא יַרְשֶׁה שֶׁיֹּאכַל בֵּין עֲדָרָיו, הוּא יְגָרֵשׁ אוֹתוֹ וְיַרְחִיקֵהוּ. הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אֲפִילוּ כֵּן זֶה יִהְיֶה בֵּינֵיכֶם אִם לֹא תֵּדְעוּ אֶת הַשֵּׁם שֶׁבּוֹ תִּקָּרְאוּ.

And again, doth a man take an ass which belongeth to his neighbor, and keep him? I say unto you, Nay; he will not even suffer that he shall feed among his flocks, but will drive him away, and cast him out. I say unto you, that even so shall it be among you if ye know not the name by which ye are called.

Mosiah 5:15

לָכֵן, אֲנִי רוֹצֶה שֶׁתִּהְיוּ אֵיתָנִים וְיַצִּיבִים, תָּמִיד עוֹשִׂים שֶׂפַע מַעֲשִׂים טוֹבִים, כְּדֵי הַמָּשִׁיחַ, יְהוָה הַכֹּל יָכוֹל, יְשִׂים עֲלֵיכֶם אֶת חוֹתָמוֹ, וְתוּבְאוּ לַשָּׁמַיִם וְתַגִּיעוּ לַגְּאֻלָּה הַנִּצַּחִית וּלְחַיֵּי עוֹלָם בְּעֻזַּרַת הַחָכְמָה, הַכֹּחַ, הַצֶּדֶק וְהָרַחֲמִים שֶׁל מִי שֶׁבָּרָא שֶׁבָּרָא הַכֹּל דְּבָרִים, בַּשָּׁמַיִם וּבָאָרֶץ, וְהוּא אֱלֹהִים מֵעַל לַכֹּל. אָמֵן.

Therefore, I would that ye should be steadfast and immovable, always abounding in good works, that Christ, the Lord God Omnipotent, may seal you his, that you may be brought to heaven, that ye may have everlasting salvation and eternal life, through the wisdom, and power, and justice, and mercy of him who created all things, in heaven and in earth, who is God above all. Amen.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 6:1

וְעַתָּה, הַמֶּלֶךְ בִּנְיָמִין לְאַחַר שֶׁגָּמַר לְנָאֹם לְעַמּוֹ, חַשַׁב לָנָכוֹן שֶׁיִּרְשֹׁם אֶת שְׁמוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל כָּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁהִצְטָרְפוּ לִבְרִית עִם אֱלֹהִים לִשְׁמֹר אֶת מִצְוֹותָיו.

And now, king Benjamin thought it was expedient, after having finished speaking to the people, that he should take the names of all those who had entered into a covenant with God to keep his commandments.

Mosiah 6:2

וַיְהִי לֹא הָיְתָה נֶפֶשׁ אַחַת, פְּרַט יְלָדִים קְטַנִּים, שֶׁלֹּא הִצְטָרְפוּ לַבְּרִית וְקִבְּלוּ עַל עֲלֵיהֶם אֶת שְׁמוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ.

And it came to pass that there was not one soul, except it were little children, but who had entered into the covenant and had taken upon them the name of Christ.

Mosiah 6:3

וְשׁוּב, וְכַאֲשֶׁר הַמֶּלֶךְ בִּנְיָמִין הִפְסִיק שֶׁל כָּל אֵלֶּה, וְקָבַע אֶת בְּנוֹ מוֹסִיָה לִהְיוֹת שׁוֹלִיט וּמֶלֶךְ עַל עַמּוֹ,

And again, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had made an end of all these things, and had consecrated his son Mosiah to be a ruler and a king over his people,

וְהִטִיל עָלָיו אֶת כָּל הַתִּפְקִידִים הַמַּמְלָכָה, וְגַם מִנָּה כֹּהֲנִים לְלַמֵּד אֶת הָאֲנָשִׁים, לְמַעַן יִשְׁמְעוּ אֶת מִצְוֹות אֱלֹהִים, וְיֵדְעוּ אוֹתָן,

and had given him all the charges concerning the kingdom, and also had appointed priests to teach the people, that thereby they might hear and know the commandments of God,

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

אַף יַזְכִּרוּ לָהֶם אֶת שְׁבוּעָתָם; אַחַר כֵּךְ הוּא שָׁלַח אֶת הֶהָמוֹן, וְהֵם חָזְרָה לְפִי מִשְׁפְּחוֹתֵיהֶם לְבֵיתָהּ.

and to stir them up in remembrance of the oath which they had made, he dismissed the multitude, and they returned, every one, according to their families, to their own houses.

Mosiah 6:4

וּמוֹסִיָה הִתְחִיל לְמֶלֶךְ תַּחַת אָבִיו. וְהוּא הִתְחִיל לְמֶלֶךְ בִּשְׁנָתוֹ הַשְּׁלֹשִׁים הַמְּסַכֶּמֶת כְּאַרְבַּע מֵאוֹת שִׁבְעִים וָשֵׁשׁ שָׁנִים מֵאָז שָׁלַח עָזַב אֶת יְרוּשָׁלַיִם.

And Mosiah began to reign in his father's stead. And he began to reign in the thirtieth year of his age, making in the whole, about four hundred and seventy-six years from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem.

Mosiah 6:5

וְהַמֶּלֶךְ בִּנְיָמִין חַי עוֹד שָׁלֹשׁ שָׁנִים וְהוּא גָּוַע.

And king Benjamin lived three years and he died.

Mosiah 6:6

וַיְהִי הַמֶּלֶךְ מוֹסִיָה הִתְהַלֵּךְ בַּדְּרָכִים יְהוָה, וְשָׁמַר אֶת מִשְׁפָּטָיו וְחֻקָּיו וּמִצְוֹתָיו בְּכָל מַה שֶּׁצִּוָּה עָלָיו.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah did walk in the ways of the Lord, and did observe his judgments and his statutes, and did keep his commandments in all things whatsoever he commanded him.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְהַמֶּלֶךְ מוֹסִיָה צִוָּה שֶׁעַמּוֹ יַעֲבֹד אֶת הָאֲדָמָה. וְהוּא גַּם, עַצְמוֹ, עִבֵּד הָאֲדָמָה כְּדֵי שֶׁלֹּא יִהְיֶה לְמַעֲמָסָה עַל עַמּוֹ וְיַעֲשֶׂה בַּכֹּל כְּאָבִיו. וּבְמֶשֶׁךְ שָׁלֹשׁ שָׁנִים לֹא הָיָה רִיב בָּעָם כֻּלּוֹ.

And king Mosiah did cause his people that they should till the earth. And he also, himself, did till the earth, that thereby he might not become burdensome to his people, that he might do according to that which his father had done in all things. And there was no contention among all his people for the space of three years.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 7:1

וַיְהִי, אַחֲרֵי שֶׁלְּמֶלֶךְ מוֹסִיָה הָיָה שָׁלוֹם בְּמֶשֶׁךְ שָׁלֹשׁ שָׁנִים, הוּא בִּקֵּשׁ לָדַעַת פְּרָטִים עַל הָאֲנָשִׁים שֶׁהָלְכוּ לָגוּר בְּאֶרֶץ לֶחִי–נֶפִי אוֹ בָּעִיר לֶחִי–נֶפִי; כִּי עַמּוֹ לֹא שָׁמַע מֵהֶם מְאוּמָה, מֵאָז שֶׁעָזְבוּ אֶת אֶרֶץ זאראֶהֶמלה; לָכֵל, הֵם עִיְפוּ אוֹתוֹ בְּהַטְרָדוֹתֵיהֶם.

And now, it came to pass that after king Mosiah had had continual peace for the space of three years, he was desirous to know concerning the people who went up to dwell in the land of Lehi-Nephi, or in the city of Lehi-Nephi; for his people had heard nothing from them from the time they left the land of Zarahemla; therefore, they wearied him with their teasings.

Mosiah 7:2

וַיְהִי הַמֶּלֶךְ מוֹסִיָה הֶעֱנִיק שֵׁשִׁשָּׁה עָשָׂר גִּבֹּרִים חֲזָקִים יַעֲלוּ לָאָרֶץ לֶחִי–נֶפִי לִשְׁאֹל לִשְׁלוֹם אֲחֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah granted that sixteen of their strong men might go up to the land of Lehi-Nephi to inquire concerning their brethren.

Mosiah 7:3

וַיְהִי לְמָחֳרַת הַיּוֹם הִתְחִילוּ לַעֲלוֹת, וּבֵינֵיהֶם אֶחָד בְּשֵׁם עַמּוֹן, אָדָם חָזָק וְגִבּוֹר, צֶאֱצָא זאראֶהֶמלה; וְהוּא גַּם הָיָה מַנְהִיגָם.

And it came to pass that on the morrow they started to go up, having with them one Ammon, he being a strong and mighty man, and a descendant of Zarahemla; and he was also their leader.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 7:4

וְעַתָּה, הֵם לֹא יָדְעוּ אֶת דַּרְכָּם לָלֶכֶת בַּיְשִׁימוֹן, כִּדֵי לַעֲלוֹת לְאֶרֶץ לֶחִי–נֶפִי; לָכֵן תָּעוּ בַּיְשִׁימוֹן יָמִים רַבִּים, אֲפִילוּ אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם תָּעוּ.

And now, they knew not the course they should travel in the wilderness to go up to the land of Lehi-Nephi; therefore they wandered many days in the wilderness, even forty days did they wander.

Mosiah 7:5

וְכַאֲשֶׁר הֵם תָּעוּ אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם הִגִּיעוּ לְגִבְעָה, צְפוֹנִית לְאֶרֶץ שִׁילוֹם, וְשָׁם נָטוּ אָהֳלֵיהֶם.

And when they had wandered forty days they came to a hill, which is north of the land of Shilom, and there they pitched their tents.

Mosiah 7:6

וְעַמּוֹן לָקַח שְׁלשָׁה מֵחַבֵרָיו, שְׁמוֹתֵיהֶם הָיוּ: אמאלֶקי, הֶלֶם וְהֵם. וְהֵם יָרְדוּ לְאֶרֶץ נֶפִי.

And Ammon took three of his brethren, and their names were Amaleki, Helem, and Hem, and they went down into the land of Nephi.

Mosiah 7:7

וְלִרְאוֹת, הֵם פָּגְשׁוּ אֶת מֶלֶךְ הָעָם שֶׁל אֶרֶץ נֶפִי וְשֶׁל אֶרֶץ שִׁילוֹם; וְשׁוֹמְרֵי הָרֹאשׁ שֶׁל הַמֶּלֶךְ הִקִּיפוּ וְאָסְרוּ אוֹתָם וְהֵם נִכְבְּלוּ וְהֻשְׁלְכוּ לַכֶּלֶא.

And behold, they met the king of the people who were in the land of Nephi, and in the land of Shilom; and they were surrounded by the king's guard, and were taken, and were bound, and were committed to prison.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 7:8

וְכַאֲשֶׁר שֶׁשָּׁהוּ בַּכֶּלֶא יוֹמַיִם שׁוּב הוּבְאוּ לִפְנֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ, וְכַבְלֵיהֶם הֻתְּרוּ; וְהֵם עָמְדוּ לִפְנֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ, וְהֻרְשׁוּ, אוֹ יוֹתֵר צָווּ לְהָשִׁיב עַל הַשְּׁאֵלוֹת שֶׁיִּשָּׁאֲלוּ.

And it came to pass when they had been in prison two days they were again brought before the king, and their bands were loosed; and they stood before the king, and were permitted, or rather commanded, that they should answer the questions which he should ask them.

Mosiah 7:9

וְהוּא אָמַר לָהֶם: לִרְאוֹת, שֶׁאֲנִי לִימְהִי, בֶּן נֹחַ, בֶּן זֶנִיף, עָלָשֶׁה מֵאֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה, לָרֶשֶׁת אֶת הָאָרֶץ הַזּוֹ שֶׁהָיְתָה אֶרֶץ אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם, נַעֲשֵׂיתִי מֶלֶךְ בְּקוֹלוֹ שֶׁל הָעָם.

And he said unto them: Behold, I am Limhi, the son of Noah, who was the son of Zeniff, who came up out of the land of Zarahemla to inherit this land, which was the land of their fathers, who was made a king by the voice of the people.

Mosiah 7:10

וְעַתָּה, אֲנִי רוֹצֶה לָדַעַת אֶת הַסִּבָּה לָמָּה הֲעַזְתֶּם לְהִתְקָרֵב לְחוֹמוֹת הָעִיר, כַּאֲשֶׁר אֲנִי, בְּעַצְמִי הָיִיתִי מִחוּץ לַשַּׁעַר עִם שׁוֹמְרֵי הַשַּׁעַר?

And now, I desire to know the cause whereby ye were so bold as to come near the walls of the city, when I, myself, was with my guards without the gate?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 7:11

וּלְכֵן הִסְכַּמְתִּי שֶׁתִּשָּׁאֲרוּ בַּחַיִּים, כְּדֵי שֶׁאוּכַל לַחֲקֹר אֶתְכֶם אַחֶרֶת הָיִיתִי מְצַוֶּה עַל שׁוֹמְרַי לְהוֹצִיא אֶתְכֶם לַהוֹרֵג. אֲנִי מַרְשֶׁה לָכֶם לְדַבֵּר.

And now, for this cause have I suffered that ye should be preserved, that I might inquire of you, or else I should have caused that my guards should have put you to death. Ye are permitted to speak.

Mosiah 7:12

וְכַאֲשֶׁר עַמּוֹן נִתְּנָה רְשׁוּת הַדִּבּוּר הוּא צָעַד קָדִימָה, הֶחֱוָה קִדָּה לִפְנֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ; קָם וְאָמַר: אֲדוֹנִי הַמֶּלֶךְ, אֲנִי מְאוֹד תּוֹדָה בִּפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים עַל כָּךְ שֶׁאֲנִי חַי וּמֻתָּר לִי לְדַבֵּר; אֶשְׁתַּדֵּל לְדַבֵּר בְּאוֹפֶן נוֹעָז.

And now, when Ammon saw that he was permitted to speak, he went forth and bowed himself before the king; and rising again he said: O king, I am very thankful before God this day that I am yet alive, and am permitted to speak; and I will endeavor to speak with boldness;

Mosiah 7:13

כִּי אֲנִי בְּטוּחַ שֶׁאִם הִכַּרְתֶּם אוֹתִי, לֹא הָיִיתֶם מַרְשִׁים שֶׁיְּשִׂימוּ עָלַי כְּבָלִים אֵלֶּה. כִּי אֲנִי עַמּוֹן, מִצֶּאֱצָאָיו שֶׁל זאראֶהֱמלה, וְעָלִיתִי מֵאֶרֶץ זאראֶהֱמלה לְשְׁאֹל מַה שְׁלוֹם אַחֵינוּ, שֶׁזֶּנִיף הֶעֱלָה אוֹתָם מֵהָאֶרֶץ הַהִיא.

For I am assured that if ye had known me ye would not have suffered that I should have worn these bands. For I am Ammon, and am a descendant of Zarahemla, and have come up out of the land of Zarahemla to inquire concerning our brethren, whom Zeniff brought up out of that land.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 7:14

וַיְהִי אַחַר לימהי שָׁמַע אֶת דִּבְרִיו שֶׁל עַמּוֹן, הוּא שָׂמַח מְאֹד וְאָמַר: עַתָּה הִנְנִי יוֹדֵעַ בְּבִטָּחוֹן שֶׁאָחַי בְּאֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה עֲדַיִן חַיִּים. וְעַתָּה אֶשְׂמַח וּמָחָר אֶתֵּן לְעַמִּי לִשְׂמֹחַ גַּם.

And now, it came to pass that after Limhi had heard the words of Ammon, he was exceedingly glad, and said: Now, I know of a surety that my brethren who were in the land of Zarahemla are yet alive. And now, I will rejoice; and on the morrow I will cause that my people shall rejoice also.

Mosiah 7:15

לִרְאוֹת, אָנוּ מְשֻׁעְבָּדִים לַלמניטים, וְהֵם הִטִּילוּ עָלֵינוּ מַס שֶׁקָּשֶׁה לְשֵׂאתוֹ. וְעַתָּה, לִרְאוֹת, אַחֵינוּ יְשַׁחְרְרוּ אוֹתָנוּ מֵהַשִּׁעְבּוּד, אוֹ מִידֵי הַלַּמניטים, וְנִהְיֶה עַבְדֵיהֶם; כִּי מוּטָב שֶׁנִּהְיֶה עַבְדִים לַנְּפִיטִים מִלְּשַׁלֵּם מַס עוֹבֵד לְמֶלֶךְ הַלַּמניטים.

For behold, we are in bondage to the Lamanites, and are taxed with a tax which is grievous to be borne. And now, behold, our brethren will deliver us out of our bondage, or out of the hands of the Lamanites, and we will be their slaves; for it is better that we be slaves to the Nephites than to pay tribute to the king of the Lamanites.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 7:16

וְעַתָּה, צִוָּה הַמֶּלֶךְ לימהי עַל שׁוֹמְרָיו שֶׁלֹּא לִכְבֹּל יוֹתֵר אֶת עַמּוֹן וַחֲבֵרָיו אֶלָּא צִוָּה שֶׁיֵּלְכוּ אֶל הַגִּבְעָה, צָפוֹנָה לְשִׁילוֹם, וְיָבְאוּ אֶת חַבְרֵיהֶם הָעִירָה, כְּדֵי שֶׁיֹּאכְלוּ וְיִשְׁתּוּ וְיָנוּחוּ מֵעֲמַל הַדֶּרֶךְ; כִּי הֵם סָבְלוּ רַבּוֹת: רָעָב, צָמָא, וַעֲיֵפוּת.

And now, king Limhi commanded his guards that they should no more bind Ammon nor his brethren, but caused that they should go to the hill which was north of Shilom, and bring their brethren into the city, that thereby they might eat, and drink, and rest themselves from the labors of their journey; for they had suffered many things; they had suffered hunger, thirst, and fatigue.

Mosiah 7:17

וּלְמָחֳרָת שָׁלַח הַמֶּלֶךְ לימהי הַצְהָרָה לְכָל עַמּוֹ, וְצִוָּה אוֹתָם בָּזֶה לְהִתְאַסֵּף בַּמִּקְדָּשׁ כְּדֵי לִשְׁמֹעַ מַה שֶּׁיֹּאמַר לָהֶם.

And now, it came to pass on the morrow that king Limhi sent a proclamation among all his people, that thereby they might gather themselves together to the temple to hear the words which he should speak unto them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 7:18

וּכְשֶׁכֻּלָּם הִתְאַסְּפוּ אֲשֶׁר דִּבֵּר לָהֶם הָאֱלֹהִים: הוֹי, בְּנֵי עַמִּי, הַרִימוּ רָאשֵׁיכֶם וְהִתְנַחֲמוּ; כִּי הִנֵּה הִגִּיעַ הַזְּמַן, אוֹ שֶׁאֵינוֹ רָחוֹק, וְלֹא נִהְיֶה עוֹד מְשֻׁעְבָּדִים לְאוֹיְבֵנוּ, עַל אַף הִרְבֵּינוּ לְהֵאָבֵק אֲבָל לֹא יָכֹלְנוּ לָהֶם; וְנוֹתַר לָנוּ עוֹד מַאֲבָק שֶׁיָּבִיא לַמַּטָּרָה.

And it came to pass that when they had gathered themselves together that he spake unto them in this wise, saying: O ye, my people, lift up your heads and be comforted; for behold, the time is at hand, or is not far distant, when we shall no longer be in subjection to our enemies, notwithstanding our many strugglings, which have been in vain; yet I trust there remaineth an effectual struggle to be made.

Mosiah 7:19

לָכֵן, הַרִימוּ רָאשֵׁיכֶם וְשִׂמְחוּ שִׂימוּ אֱמוּנְכֶם בָּאֱלֹהִים, שֶׁהָיָה אֱלֹהֵי אַבְרָהָם, יִצְחָק, וְיַעֲקֹב; וְהוּא גַּם אֱלֹהִים שֶׁהוֹצִיא אֶת בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל מֵאֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם, עָשָׂה שֶׁיַּעַבְרוּ אֶת יַם סוּף בַּיַּבָּשָׁה וְהוּא נָתַן לָהֶם אֶת הַמָּן לְמַעַן לֹא יֹאבְדוּ בַּיְשִׁימוֹן; וְהוּא עָשָׂה לְמַעֲנָם עוֹד רַבּוֹת.

Therefore, lift up your heads, and rejoice, and put your trust in God, in that God who was the God of Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob; and also, that God who brought the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, and caused that they should walk through the Red Sea on dry ground, and fed them with manna that they might not perish in the wilderness; and many more things did he do for them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 7:20

וְשׁוּב, אוֹתוֹ אֱלֹהִים הוֹצִיא אֶת אֲבוֹתֵינוּ מֵאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם, וְקִיֵּם וְשָׁמַר אֶת עַמּוֹ אֲפִלּוּ עַד יָמֵינוּ; וּבְגָלַל חַטְאוֹתֵינוּ וְעַוְלוֹתֵיו אֲשֶׁר הוּא הוֹרִיד אוֹתָנוּ לַעֲבָדִים.

And again, that same God has brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem, and has kept and preserved his people even until now; and behold, it is because of our iniquities and abominations that he has brought us into bondage.

Mosiah 7:21

כֻּלְכֶם עֵדִים כַּיּוֹם שֶׁזֶּניף, שֶׁהַמְלַךְ עַל הָעָם הַזֶּה הָיָה תּאֵב יֶתֶר הַמִּדָּה לָרֶשֶׁת אֶת אֶרֶץ אֲבוֹתָיו; לָכֵן, הוּא רְמָּה בְּעָרְמָתוֹ וּבְתַחְבּוּלוֹתָיו הַמֶּלֶךְ לאמאן, שֶׁעָשָׂה חוֹזֶה עִם הַמֶּלֶךְ זֶניף, וְהוּא מָסַר בְּיָדוֹ חֵלֶק מֵהָאָרֶץ וּבְתוֹךְ זֶה אֲפִלּוּ אֶת הָעִיר לֶחִי–נֶפִי וְהָעִיר שִׁילוֹם וּסְבִיבָתָהּ.

And ye all are witnesses this day, that Zeniff, who was made king over this people, he being over-zealous to inherit the land of his fathers, therefore being deceived by the cunning and craftiness of king Laman, who having entered into a treaty with king Zeniff, and having yielded up into his hands the possessions of a part of the land, or even the city of Lehi-Nephi, and the city of Shilom; and the land round about --

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 7:22

וְכָל זֹאת עָשָׂה אַךְ וְרַק כְּדֵי לְהַשְׁתַּלֵּט עַל הָעָם הַזֶּה לַעֲבָדִים. לִרְאוֹת, בַּזְּמַן הַזֶּה נֶאֱלַצְנוּ לְשַׁלֵּם מַס עוֹבֵד לְמֶלֶךְ הַלמניטים, מַחֲצִית הַדָּגָן וְהַשְּׂעוֹרָה שֶׁלָּנוּ וְכָל הַגְּרִעִינִים וּמַחֲצִית הַגִּדּוּל שֶׁל עֶדְרֵי הַצֹּאן וְהַבָּקָר שֶׁלָּנוּ; וְכֵן חֲמַס מֵאִתָּנוּ מֶלֶךְ הַלמניטים מַחֲצִית מִכָּל קִנְיָנֵנוּ וּכְוִשֵּׁנוּ, אוֹ שֶׁיִּקַּח אֶת חַיֵּינוּ.

And all this he did, for the sole purpose of bringing this people into subjection or into bondage. And behold, we at this time do pay tribute to the king of the Lamanites, to the amount of one half of our corn, and our barley, and even all our grain of every kind, and one half of the increase of our flocks and our herds; and even one half of all we have or possess the king of the Lamanites doth exact of us, or our lives.

Mosiah 7:23

וְעַתָּה, כְּלוּם לֹא כּוֹאֵב לָשֵׂאת אֶת כָּל זֶה? וּכְלוּם אֵין צָרָתֵנוּ זוֹ חֲמוּרָה? וְעַתָּה לִרְאוֹת, יֵשׁ לָנוּ סִבָּה רַבָּה לְהִתְאַבֵּל.

And now, is not this grievous to be borne? And is not this, our affliction, great? Now behold, how great reason we have to mourn.

Mosiah 7:24

כֵּן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, יֵשׁ לָנוּ סִבּוֹת רַבּוֹת לְהִתְאַבֵּל; לִרְאוֹת, כֹּה רַבִּים מִבְּנֵי אַנַחְנוּ נֶהֱרְגוּ וְדָמָם נִשְׁפַּךְ לַשָּׁוְא, וְכָל בִּגְלַל רֶשַׁע.

Yea, I say unto you, great are the reasons which we have to mourn; for behold how many of our brethren have been slain, and their blood has been spilt in vain, and all because of iniquity.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 7:25

כִּי אִם הָעָם הַזֶּה בַּעֲבֵרוֹת, לֹא הָיָה יְהוָה מַרְשֶׁה שֶׁיָּבוֹא עֲלֵיהֶם הָאָסוֹן הַגָּדוֹל הַזֶּה. לִרְאוֹת, הֵם לֹא רָצוּ לְהַקְשִׁיב לִדְבָרָיו; אֶלָּא הֵם לֹא רָצוּ לְהַקְשִׁיב; וְהִתְעוֹרֵר בֵּינֵיהֶם רִיב עַד כְּדֵי שְׁפִיכוּת דָּמִים.

For if this people had not fallen into transgression the Lord would not have suffered that this great evil should come upon them. But behold, they would not hearken unto his words; but there arose contentions among them, even so much that they did shed blood among themselves.

Mosiah 7:26

וְהֵם הָרְגוּ אֶת אַחַד מִנְּבִיא יְהוָה; כֵּן, אָדָם מִבְּחִירֵי אֱלֹהִים, שֶׁגָּעַר בָּעָם בְּשֶׁל רִשְׁעוּתָם וְעַל חַטְאוֹתֵיהֶם, וְנִבָּא לָהֶם רַבּוֹת עַל מַה שֶׁעָתִיד לִקְרוֹת וְגַם בּוֹאוֹ הַמָּשִׁיחַ.

And a prophet of the Lord have they slain; yea, a chosen man of God, who told them of their wickedness and abominations, and prophesied of many things which are to come, yea, even the coming of Christ.

Mosiah 7:27

וְכִי הוּא אָמַר לָהֶם אֲשֶׁר הַמָּשִׁיחַ הוּא הָאֵל, אֲבִי הַכֹּל, וְאָמַר שֶׁהוּא יוֹפִיעַ בִּדְמוּת אָדָם, וְזוֹ תִּהְיֶה הַדְּמוּת שֶׁלְּפִיהָ נִבְרָא הָאָדָם בְּרֵאשִׁית.

And because he said unto them that Christ was the God, the Father of all things, and said that he should take upon him the image of man, and it should be the image after which man was created in the beginning;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

אוֹ בְּמִלִּים אֲחֵרוֹת, הוּא אָמַר שֶׁהָאָדָם נִבְרָא בִּדְמוּת אֱלֹהִים וְגַם אֱלֹהִים יֵרֵד לְבֵין בְּנֵי הָאָדָם, וְיִקַּח עַל עַצְמוֹ בָּשָׂר וָדָם וְיִתְהַלֵּךְ עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ --

or in other words, he said that man was created after the image of God, and that God should come down among the children of men, and take upon him flesh and blood, and go forth upon the face of the earth --

Mosiah 7:28

וְעַתָּה, כִּי הוּא אָמַר זֹאת, הֵם הָרַגְנוּ אוֹתוֹ; וְעוֹד עָשׂוּ רַבּוֹת שֶׁעוֹרְרוּ אֶת זַעַם שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים עֲלֵיהֶם. לָכֵן, מַה פֶּלֶא שֶׁהֵם מְשֻׁעְבָּדִים, וְשֶׁפָּגְעוּ בָּהֶם צָרוֹת קָשׁוֹת?

And now, because he said this, they did put him to death; and many more things did they do which brought down the wrath of God upon them. Therefore, who wondereth that they are in bondage, and that they are smitten with sore afflictions?

Mosiah 7:29

לְרָאוֹת, יְהוָה אָמַר: אֲנִי לֹא אָבוֹא לְעֶזְרַת עַמִּי בַּיּוֹם עִבְרָה שֶׁלָּהֶם; אֶלָּא אֲנִי אֶסְגֹּר אֶת דַּרְכֵיהֶם, שֶׁלֹּא יִשַּׂגְשְׂגוּ; וּמַעֲשֵׂיהֶם יִהְיוּ כְּאֶבֶן נֶגֶף לִפְנֵיהֶם.

For behold, the Lord hath said: I will not succor my people in the day of their transgression; but I will hedge up their ways that they prosper not; and their doings shall be as a stumbling block before them.

Mosiah 7:30

וְשׁוּב, יֹאמַר: אִם עַמִּי יִזְרַע זְהָמָה, אָז הֵם יִקְצְרוּ אֶת הַמּוֹץ מִזֶּה בְּרוּחַ תְּזָזִית; וְהַתּוֹצָאָה הִיא רַעַל.

And again, he saith: If my people shall sow filthiness they shall reap the chaff thereof in the whirlwind; and the effect thereof is poison.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 7:31

וְשׁוּב, יֹאמַר: אִם עַמִּי יִזְרַע זְהֲמָה,
רוּחַ קָדִים יִקְצֹר הַמְּבִיאָה הֶרֶם מִיָּדִי.

And again he saith: If my people shall sow filthiness they shall reap the east wind, which bringeth immediate destruction.

Mosiah 7:32

וְעַתָּה, לִרְאוֹת, הַבְטָחָתוֹ שֶׁל יְהוָה
בָּאָה, נִפְגַּעְתֶּם וּבָאוּ עֲלֵיכֶם צָרוֹת.

And now, behold, the promise of the Lord is fulfilled, and ye are smitten and afflicted.

Mosiah 7:33

אֶלָּא אִם אַתֶּם תִּפְנוּ לַיהוָה בְּכָל לִבְּכֶם
וְתִבְטְחוּ בוֹ, גַּם תַּעַבְדוּ אוֹתוֹ
בְּמְסִירוּת; אִם תַּעֲשׂוּ זֹאת, הוּא יוֹצִיא
אֶתְכֶם מִשִּׁעְבּוּד לְפִי רְצוֹנוֹ וְחֵפֶץ לִבּוֹ.

But if ye will turn to the Lord with full purpose of heart, and put your trust in him, and serve him with all diligence of mind, if ye do this, he will, according to his own will and pleasure, deliver you out of bondage.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 8:1

וְאַחֲרֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ לימהי גָּמַר אֶת דִּבְרֵי לַאֲנָשָׁיו, כִּי הוּא דִּבֵּר לָהֶם הַרְבֵּה דְּבָרִים וְרַק חֵלֶק קָטָן מִזֶּה כָּתַבְתִּי בַּסֵּפֶר -- הוּא סִפֵּר לִבְנֵי עַמּוֹ כָּל מַה שֶּׁנּוֹגֵעַ לַאֲחֵיהֶם בָּאָרֶץ זאראהֶמלה.

And it came to pass that after king Limhi had made an end of speaking to his people, for he spake many things unto them and only a few of them have I written in this book, he told his people all the things concerning their brethren who were in the land of Zarahemla.

Mosiah 8:2

וְהוּא צִוָּה אֶת עַמּוֹן לַעֲמֹד בִּפְנֵי הֶהָמוֹן, וְלַחֲזֹר לָהֶם כָּל מַה שֶּׁקָּרָה לַאֲחֵיהֶם מֵאָז זֶניף הָלַךְ מֵאֶרֶץ אַפְלוּ עַד לַזְּמַן שֶׁהוּא בְּעַצְמוֹ עָלָה מֵאֶרֶץ.

And he caused that Ammon should stand up before the multitude, and rehearse unto them all that had happened unto their brethren from the time that Zeniff went up out of the land even until the time that he himself came up out of the land.

Mosiah 8:3

וְהוּא גַּם חָזַר בִּפְנֵיהֶם עַד הַדְּבָרִים הָאַחֲרוֹנִים שֶׁהַמֶּלֶךְ בִּנְיָמִין לִמֵּד אוֹתָם, וְהִסְבִּיר אוֹתָם לְעַמּוֹ שֶׁל הַמֶּלֶךְ לימהי, כְּדֵי שֶׁהֵם אוּלַי לִשְׁמֹעַ אֶת כָּל הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁדִּבֵּר.

And he also rehearsed unto them the last words which king Benjamin had taught them, and explained them to the people of king Limhi, so that they might understand all the words which he spake.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 8:4

וְאַחֲרֵי עָשָׂה אֶת כָּל אֵלֶּה, שִׁלַּח הַמֶּלֶךְ לִימְהִי אֶת הֶהָמוֹן, כְּדֵי שֶׁכָּל אֶחָד יַחֲזֹר לְבֵיתוֹ.

And it came to pass that after he had done all this, that king Limhi dismissed the multitude, and caused that they should return every one unto his own house.

Mosiah 8:5

וַיְהִי הוּא צִוָּה לְהָבִיא לִפְנֵי עַמּוֹן אֶת הָרִשִׁימָה עִם דִּבְרֵי יְמֵי הָעָם מֵאָז שֶׁעָזְבוּ אֶת אֶרֶץ זאראֶהֶמלה כְּדֵי שֶׁיּוּכַל לִקְרֹא בָּהֶם.

And it came to pass that he caused that the plates which contained the record of his people from the time that they left the land of Zarahemla, should be brought before Ammon, that he might read them.

Mosiah 8:6

וְכַאֲשֶׁר עַמּוֹן קָרָא אֶת הַכָּתוּב, שָׁאַל אוֹתוֹ הַמֶּלֶךְ אִם הוּא יוֹדֵעַ לְפָרֵשׁ שָׂפוֹת, וְעַמּוֹן אָמַר לוֹ שֶׁאֵינוֹ יָכוֹל.

Now, as soon as Ammon had read the record, the king inquired of him to know if he could interpret languages, and Ammon told him that he could not.

Mosiah 8:7

וְהַמֶּלֶךְ אָמַר לוֹ: כָּאַבוּ לִי צָרוֹתָיו שֶׁל עַמִּי, וְצִוִּיתִי אַרְבָּעִים וּשְׁלֹשָׁה מֵהֶם שֶׁיַּעֲשׂוּ מַסָּע לַמִּדְבָּר, עַל מְנָת לִמְצֹא אֶת אֶרֶץ זאראֶהֶמלה, וְנוּכַל לִפְנוֹת אֶל אַחֵינוּ שֶׁיְּשַׁחְרְרוּ אֲנַחְנוּ מִשִּׁעְבּוּד.

And the king said unto him: Being grieved for the afflictions of my people, I caused that forty and three of my people should take a journey into the wilderness, that thereby they might find the land of Zarahemla, that we might appeal unto our brethren to deliver us out of bondage.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 8:8

וְהֵם אָבְדוּ בַּיִּשִּׁימוֹן בְּמֶשֶׁךְ יָמִים רַבִּים, אוּלָם עַל חֲרִיצוּתָם, הֵם לֹא מָצְאוּ אֶת אֶרֶץ זאראֶהֱמלה, אֶלָּא הֵם חָזְרוּ לְאֶרֶץ זוֹ אַחֲרֵי הָלְכוּ אֶרֶץ בָּהּ מַיִם רַבִּים,

And they were lost in the wilderness for the space of many days, yet they were diligent, and found not the land of Zarahemla but returned to this land, having traveled in a land among many waters,

הֵם גִּלּוּ אֶרֶץ מְכֻסָּה עַצְמוֹת בְּנֵי אָדָם וּבְהֵמוֹת וָעוֹד, אַךְ גַּם מְלֵאַת חָרְבוֹת בְּנָיִנִים מִכָּל הַסּוּגִים, הֵם גִּלּוּ אֶרֶץ שֶׁמִּקֹּדֶם הָיְתָה מְאֻכְלֶסֶת עַם רַב כְּצִבְאוֹת יִשְׂרָאֵל.

having discovered a land which was covered with bones of men, and of beasts, and was also covered with ruins of buildings of every kind, having discovered a land which had been peopled with a people who were as numerous as the hosts of Israel.

Mosiah 8:9

וּכְעֵדוּת לַאֲמִתּוּתָם שֶׁל הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁסִּפְּרוּ הֵם הֵבִיאוּ אִתָּם עֶשְׂרִים וְאַרְבַּע לוּחַים מְלֵאֵי דְּבָרִים חֲרוּטִים, וְלוּחַים אֵלֶּה הֵם מְזֻהָב טָהוֹר.

And for a testimony that the things that they had said are true they have brought twenty-four plates which are filled with engravings, and they are of pure gold.

Mosiah 8:10

לְרָאוֹת, גַּם, הֵם הֵבִיאוּ חֲשָׁנִים גְּדוֹלִים עֲשׂוּיִים פְּלִיז וּנְחֹשֶׁת וְהֵם שְׁלֵמִים.

And behold, also, they have brought breastplates, which are large, and they are of brass and of copper, and are perfectly sound.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 8:11

וְשׁוּב, הֵם הֵבִיאוּ אֶת חַרְבוֹת, שֶׁיְּדִיּוֹתֵיהֶן חָסְרוּ, וְהַלְּהָבִים הָיוּ מְלֵאִים חֲלָדָה. וְאֵין בְּאַרְצֵנוּ מִי שֶׁיֵּדַע אֶת אֲשֶׁר חָרוּט בַּלּוּחִים. לְכָל אָמַרְתִּי לְךָ: אַתָּה יוֹדֵעַ לְתַרְגֵּם?

And again, they have brought swords, the hilts thereof have perished, and the blades thereof were cankered with rust; and there is no one in the land that is able to interpret the language or the engravings that are on the plates. Therefore I said unto thee: Canst thou translate?

Mosiah 8:12

וַאֲנִי אוֹמֵר לְךָ שׁוּב: כְּלוּם מַכִּיר אַתָּה מִי שֶׁיֵּדַע לְתַרְגֵּם? כִּי אֲנִי רוֹצֶה הָיִיתִי שֶׁהַכָּתוּב שָׁם יְתֻרְגַּם לִשְׁפָתֵנוּ; כִּי, אוּלַי, זֶה יִתֵּן לָנוּ יֶדַע עַל שְׁאֵרִית הָעָם שֶׁהֻשְׁמְדוּ, וּרְשִׁימוֹת אֵלֶּה הֵן שֶׁלּוֹ;

And I say unto thee again: Knowest thou of any one that can translate? For I am desirous that these records should be translated into our language; for, perhaps, they will give us a knowledge of a remnant of the people who have been destroyed, from whence these records came;

אוֹ, אוּלַי, זֶה יִתֵּן לָנוּ יְדִיעוֹת עַל עֶצֶם הָעָם שֶׁהֻשְׁמְדוּ; וַאֲנִי רוֹצֶה לָדַעַת לָמָּה אָבְדָנָם.

or, perhaps, they will give us a knowledge of this very people who have been destroyed; and I am desirous to know the cause of their destruction.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 8:13

וְעַתָּה עַמּוֹן אָמַר לוֹ: אֲנִי יָכוֹל בֶּאֱמֶת, מֶלֶךְ, לְהַצְבִּיעַ עַל אָדָם שֶׁיּוּכַל לְתַרְגֵּם רְשִׁימוֹת אֵלֶּה; כִּי יֵשׁ לוֹ בְּמַה לְהִסְתַּכֵּל, וְהוּא יֵדַע לְתַרְגֵּם רְשִׁימוֹת עַתִּיקוֹת; זוֹהִי מַתְּנַת אֱלֹהִים.

Now Ammon said unto him: I can assuredly tell thee, O king, of a man that can translate the records; for he has wherewith that he can look, and translate all records that are of ancient date; and it is a gift from God.

הַמַּכְשִׁירִים מְכֻנִּים מְפָרְשִׁים (אֶת–הָאוּרִים, וְאֶת–הַתֻּמִּים), וְאִישׁ לֹא יָכוֹל לְהִסְתַּכֵּל בָּהֶם אֶלָּא אִם צָוָּה, כִּי אִם יִסְתַּכֵּל בְּלִי רְשׁוּת יֹאבַד. וְהַמְּצֻוֶּה לְהִסְתַּכֵּל הוּא רוֹאֶה.

And the things are called interpreters (Urim and Thummin), and no man can look in them except he be commanded, lest he should look for that he ought not and he should perish. And whosoever is commanded to look in them, the same is called seer.

Mosiah 8:14

לְרְאוֹת, מַלְכּוֹ שֶׁל הָעָם הַיּוֹשֵׁב בָּאָרֶץ זאראהֶמלה הוּא הָאָדָם שֶׁצֻּוָּה לַעֲשׂוֹת זֹאת וְהוּא קִבֵּל מַתָּנָה נַעֲלָה זוֹ מֵה אֱלֹהִים.

And behold, the king of the people who are in the land of Zarahemla is the man that is commanded to do these things, and who has this high gift from God.

Mosiah 8:15

וְהַמֶּלֶךְ אוֹמֵר שֶׁרוֹאֶה, הוּא גָּדוֹל מִנָּבִיא.

And the king said that a seer is greater than a prophet.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 8:16

וְעַמּוֹן אָמַר שֶׁרוֹאֶה, מְגַלֶּה לָנוּ דְּבָרִים, וְגַם עוֹשֶׂה נָבִיא; וְלֹא יִתָּכֵן שֶׁלְּאָדָם יִנָּתֵן יוֹתֵר, אֶלָּא אִם יִהְיֶה בּוֹ כֹּחוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, וְזֶה לֹא נִתַּן לָאָדָם; אוּלָם בְּכָל זֹאת אֶפְשָׁר אֱלֹהִים יִתֵּן לָאָם כֹּחַ רַב.

And Ammon said that a seer is a revelator and a prophet also; and a gift which is greater can no man have, except he should possess the power of God, which no man can; yet a man may have great power given him from God.

Mosiah 8:17

אֲבָל רוֹאֶה יָכוֹל לָדַעַת גַּם מַה שֶּׁהָיָה, וְגַם מַה שֶּׁעָתִיד לָבוֹא, וְעַל יָדָם יִתְגַּלּוּ כָּל הַדְּבָרִים, אוֹ, יוֹתֵר נָכוֹן,

But a seer can know of things which are past, and also of things which are to come, and by them shall all things be revealed, or, rather, shall secret things be made manifest,

דְּבָרִים סוֹדִיִּים יִתְגַּלּוּ לָעַיִן, וְהֵם יְפַרְסְמוּ דְּבָרִים שֶׁלֹּא הָיוּ יְדוּעִים, וְגַם דְּבָרִים שֶׁאַחֶרֶת לֹא הָיוּ נוֹדָעִים יִוָּדְעוּ עַל יָדָם.

and hidden things shall come to light, and things which are not known shall be made known by them, and also things shall be made known by them which otherwise could not be known.

Mosiah 8:18

לָכֵן אֱלֹהִים סִפֵּק אֶמְצָעִי, שֶׁאָדָם בֶּאֱמוּנָתוֹ יוּכַל לַעֲשׂוֹת נִסִּים כַּבִּירִים; וּבָזֶה לִהְיוֹת לִבְרָכָה לְרֵעָיו.

Thus God has provided a means that man, through faith, might work mighty miracles; therefore he becometh a great benefit to his fellow beings.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 8:19

וְכַאֲשֶׁר עַמּוֹן גָּמַר לוֹמַר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, שָׂמַח הַמֶּלֶךְ מְאֹד, נָתְנוּ הוֹדָה אֶל–אֱלֹהִים, וְאָמַר: אֵין סָפֵק שֶׁבִּלוּחוֹת אֵלֶּה טָמוּן סוֹד גָּדוֹל וּלְלֹא סָפֵק הַמְפָרְשִׁים (אֶת–הָאוּרִים, וְאֶת–הַתֻּמִּים) הַלָּלוּ נִתְמַנּוּ כְּדֵי לְגַלּוֹת לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם אֶת כָּל הַמִּסתוֹרִינִים הַלָּלוּ.

And now, when Ammon had made an end of speaking these words the king rejoiced exceedingly, and gave thanks to God, saying: Doubtless a great mystery is contained within these plates, and these interpreters were doubtless prepared for the purpose of unfolding all such mysteries to the children of men.

Mosiah 8:20

מַה נִּפְלָאִים הֵם מַעֲשֵׂי יְהוָה, וּמָה רַב אֹרֶךְ יִסְבֹּל עִם עַמּוֹ; כֵּן, וּמָה עִוְרִים הֵם בְּנֵי הָאָדָם וְהֲבָנָתָם אֵינָהּ חוֹדֶרֶת; כִּי לֹא חָכְמָה יְבַקְּשׁוּ, אַף אֵינָם מִשְׁתּוֹקְקִים לְכָךְ שֶׁהוּא יִשְׁלֹט בָּהֶם!

O how marvelous are the works of the Lord, and how long doth he suffer with his people; yea, and how blind and impenetrable are the understandings of the children of men; for they will not seek wisdom, neither do they desire that she should rule over them!

Mosiah 8:21

כֵּן, הֵם כְּעֵדֶר פִּרְאֵי הַבּוֹרֵחַ מֵהָרוֹעֶה, מִתְפַּזֵּר, וְחַיּוֹת הַיְעָרוֹת רוֹדְפוֹת אַחֲרֵיהֶם וְטוֹרְפוֹת אוֹתָם.

Yea, they are as a wild flock which fleeth from the shepherd, and scattereth, and are driven, and are devoured by the beasts of the forest.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 9:1

אֲנִי, זֶנִיף, לְמַדְתִּי בְּכָל שְׂפַת הַנְּפִיטִים, וְגַם מַכִּיר אֶת אֶרֶץ נָפִי, אוֹ אֶרֶץ מוֹרַשְׁתָּם הָרִאשׁוֹנָה שֶׁל אֲבוֹתֵינוּ נִשְׁלַחְתִּי כִּמְרַגֵּל בֵּין הַלַּמָנִיטִים, כְּדֵי שֶׁאֲרַגֵּל אֶת כֹּחוֹתֵיהֶם,

I, Zeniff, having been taught in all the language of the Nephites, and having had a knowledge of the land of Nephi, or of the land of our fathers' first inheritance, and having been sent as a spy among the Lamanites that I might spy out their forces,

וּצְבָאֵנוּ יוּכַל לִפֹּל עֲלֵיהֶם וּלְהַשְׁמִידָם —— אֶלָּא כַּאֲשֶׁר אֲנִי רָאִיתִי אֶת הַטּוֹב בְּתוֹכָם, רָצִיתִי שֶׁלֹּא יִשָּׁמְדוּ.

that our army might come upon them and destroy them -- but when I saw that which was good among them I was desirous that they should not be destroyed.

Mosiah 9:2

לָכֵל, אֲנִי רַבְתִּי עִם חֲבֵרַי בַּיְשִׁימוֹן, כִּי רוֹצֶה שֶׁשַּׁלִּיטֵנוּ יַעֲשֶׂה אִתָּם חוֹזֶה; אֶלָּא הוּא הָיָה אִישׁ מַחֲמִיר וּצְמֵא דָּם וְצִוָּה לְהַרְגֵנִי, אֶלָּא נֶחֱלַצְתִּי שְׁפִיכוּת דָּמִים רַבָּה.

Therefore, I contended with my brethren in the wilderness for I would that our ruler should make a treaty with them; but he being an austere and a bloodthirsty man commanded that I should be slain; but I was rescued by the shedding of much blood;

כִּי אָב נִלְחַם בְּאָב, וְאָח בְּאָחִיו, עַד שֶׁמַּרְבִּית צְבָאֵנוּ חָשְׁמַד בַּיְשִׁימוֹן; וְאָנוּ שֶׁנּוֹתַרְנוּ חָזַרְנוּ לְאֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה, לְסַפֵּר אֶת הַסִּפּוּר לְנָשֵׁיהֶם וּלְיַלְדֵיהֶם.

for father fought against father, and brother against brother, until the greater number of our army was destroyed in the wilderness; and we returned, those of us that were spared, to the land of Zarahemla, to relate that tale to their wives and their children.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 9:3

וּבְכָל זֹאת, אֲנִי מִתּוֹךְ רָצוֹן יֶתֶר לָרֶשֶׁת אֶרֶץ שֶׁל אֲבוֹתֵינוּ, אָסַפְתִּי אֶת אֵלֶּה שֶׁבִּקְשׁוּ לַעֲלוֹת וְלָרֶשֶׁת אֶת אֶרֶץ, וְשׁוּב יָצָאנוּ לְדַרְכֵּנוּ בַּמִּדְבָּר, כְּדֵי לַעֲלוֹת לָאֶרֶץ; אֲבָל נִמְחַצְנוּ רָעָב וְכָל מִינֵי צָרוֹת, כִּי פִגַּרְנוּ לִזְכֹּר יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ.

And yet, I being over-zealous to inherit the land of our fathers, collected as many as were desirous to go up to possess the land, and started again on our journey into the wilderness to go up to the land; but we were smitten with famine and sore afflictions; for we were slow to remember the Lord our God.

Mosiah 9:4

בְּכָל זֹאת, אַחֲרֵי שֶׁשּׁוֹטַטְנוּ יָמִים רַבִּים בַּיְשִׁימוֹן, אֲנַחְנוּ נָטִינוּ אָהָלֵינוּ בְּמָקוֹם שֶׁבּוֹ נֶהֶרְגוּ חֲבֵרֵינוּ, שֶׁהָיָה לְיַד לְאֶרֶץ אֲבוֹתֵינוּ.

Nevertheless, after many days' wandering in the wilderness we pitched our tents in the place where our brethren were slain, which was near to the land of our fathers.

Mosiah 9:5

וַיְהִי שֶׁאֲנִי הָלַכְתִּי שׁוּב עִם אַרְבָּעָה מֵאֲנָשַׁי לְתוֹךְ הָעִיר, אֶל הַמֶּלֶךְ, כְּדֵי שֶׁאֵדַע אֶת כַּוָּנוֹתָיו; וּכְדֵי שֶׁאֵדַע אִם אוּכַל לְהִכָּנֵס עִם עַמִּי וְלָשֶׁבֶת בָּאָרֶץ בְּשָׁלוֹם.

And it came to pass that I went again with four of my men into the city, in unto the king, that I might know of the disposition of the king, and that I might know if I might go in with my people and possess the land in peace.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 9:6

וַאֲנִי הָלַכְתִּי אֶל הַמֶּלֶךְ, וְהוּא בְּרִית אִתִּי הֶסְכִּים שֶׁלְּפִיו אוּכַל לְהַחֲזִיק בְּאֶרֶץ לֶחִי–נֶפִי וּבָאֶרֶץ שִׁילוֹם.

And I went in unto the king, and he covenanted with me that I might possess the land of Lehi-Nephi, and the land of Shilom.

Mosiah 9:7

וְהוּא גַּם צִוָּה שֶׁבְּנֵי עַמוֹ יֵצְאוּ מֵהָאֶרֶץ, וַאֲנִי וְעַמִּי הָלַכְנוּ בָּאֶרֶץ לָרֶשֶׁת אוֹתָהּ.

And he also commanded that his people should depart out of the land, and I and my people went into the land that we might possess it.

Mosiah 9:8

וַאֲנַחְנוּ הִתְחַלְנוּ לִבְנוֹת בַּנִּינִים, וּלְתַקֵּן אֶת חוֹמוֹת הָעִיר, כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ חוֹמוֹת הָעִיר לֶחִי–נֶפִי וְהָעִיר שִׁילוֹם.

And we began to build buildings, and to repair the walls of the city, yea, even the walls of the city of Lehi-Nephi, and the city of Shilom.

Mosiah 9:9

וַאֲנַחְנוּ הִתְחַלְנוּ לְעַבֵּד אֶת הַקַּרְקַע, כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ לִזְרֹעַ כָּל מִינֵי זְרָעִים, תִּירָס וְחִטָּה וּשְׂעוֹרָה וּזְרָעִים שֶׁל כָּל מִינֵי פֵּרוֹת, וְאָנוּ הִתְחַלְנוּ לְהִתְרַבּוֹת וּלְשַׂגְשֵׂג בָּאָרֶץ.

And we began to till the ground, yea, even with all manner of seeds, with seeds of corn, and of wheat, and of barley, and with neas, and with sheum, and with seeds of all manner of fruits; and we did begin to multiply and prosper in the land.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 9:10

וְעַתָּה זוֹ הָיְתָה עָרְמָתוֹ וְתַחְבּוּלָתוֹ שֶׁל מֶלֶךְ לאמאן לָתֵת לָנוּ אֶת הָאָרֶץ לָרִשְׁתָּהּ, כְּדֵי לְהָבִיא עַמִּי לַעֲבָדִים.

Now it was the cunning and the craftiness of king Laman, to bring my people into bondage, that he yielded up the land that we might possess it.

Mosiah 9:11

וְאַחֲרֵי אָנוּ יָשַׁבְנוּ בְּאֶרֶץ בְּמֶשֶׁךְ שְׁתֵּים עֶשְׂרֵה שָׁנָה מֶלֶךְ לאמאן הִתְחִיל לִדְאֹג שֶׁמָּא יִתְחַזֵּק עַמִּי בְּאֶרֶץ וְלֹא יוּכְלוּ לְהִתְגַּבֵּר עֲלֵיהֶם וְלֹא יוּכְלוּ לְשַׁעְבֵּד אוֹתָם.

Therefore it came to pass, that after we had dwelt in the land for the space of twelve years that king Laman began to grow uneasy, lest by any means my people should wax strong in the land, and that they could not overpower them and bring them into bondage.

Mosiah 9:12

וְעַתָּה הֵם הָיוּ עַם עַצְלָן וְעוֹבֵד אֱלִילִים; לָכֵן חָשְׁקוּ לְשַׁעְבֵּד אוֹתָנוּ, כְּדֵי מְנָת לְהַשְׂמִין מֵעֲמַל כַּפֵּינוּ; כֵּן, כְּדֵי לְזוֹלֵל מֵהָעֲדָרִים שֶׁרָעוּ בִּשְׂדוֹינוּ.

Now they were a lazy and an idolatrous people; therefore they were desirous to bring us into bondage, that they might glut themselves with the labors of our hands; yea, that they might feast themselves upon the flocks of our fields.

Mosiah 9:13

וַיְהִי הַמֶּלֶךְ לאמאן הִתְחִיל לְחַרְחֵר אֶת עַמּוֹ לָרִיב עִם בְּנֵי עַמּוֹ; לָכֵן הִתְחִילוּ מִלְחָמוֹת וְרִיבֵי טָעֲנָה בָּאָרֶץ.

Therefore it came to pass that king Laman began to stir up his people that they should contend with my people; therefore there began to be wars and contentions in the land.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 9:14

כִּי, בַּשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלֹשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה לְמַלְכוּתִי בָּאָרֶץ שֶׁל נֶפִי, רָחוֹק דְּרוֹמִית מֵאֶרֶץ שִׁילוֹם, כַּאֲשֶׁר עַמִּי הָיוּ מַשְׁקִים אֶת עֶדְרֵהֶם וּמַאֲכִילִים אוֹתָם, עִבְּדוּ אֶת אַדְמוֹתֵיהֶם, הֲמוֹנֵי הַלֶּמנִיטִים הִתְנַפְּלוּ עֲלֵיהֶם וְהִתְחִילוּ לִקְטֹל בָּהֶם, וְלָקַחַת מֵעֶדְרֵיהֶם וּמִתְבּוּאָתָם.

For, in the thirteenth year of my reign in the land of Nephi, away on the south of the land of Shilom, when my people were watering and feeding their flocks, and tilling their lands, a numerous host of Lamanites came upon them and began to slay them, and to take off their flocks, and the corn of their fields.

Mosiah 9:15

כֵּן, וַיְהִי שֶׁהֵם בָּרְחוּ, כָּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁלֹּא נִתְפְּשׂוּ לָעִיר נֶפִי, וְקָרְאוּ לִי לָהָגֵן עֲלֵיהֶם.

Yea, and it came to pass that they fled, all that were not overtaken, even into the city of Nephi, and did call upon me for protection.

Mosiah 9:16

וַיְהִי שֶׁאֲנִי נָתַתִּי לָהֶם קְשָׁתוֹת וְחִצִּים, חֲרָבוֹת וּפְגִיוֹנוֹת, אֲבָנִים וּמַקְלְעוֹת וַאֲלוֹת כְּלֵי נֶשֶׁק שֶׁיָּכְלוּ לְהַמְצִיאָם, וַאֲנִי וְעַמִּי הָלַכְנוּ קָדִימָה נֶגֶד הַלֶּמנִיטִים לַקְּרָב.

And it came to pass that I did arm them with bows, and with arrows, with swords, and with cimeters, and with clubs, and with slings, and with all manner of weapons which we could invent, and I and my people did go forth against the Lamanites to battle.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 9:17

כֵּן, בִּכֹחוֹ שֶׁל יְהוָה אָנוּ הָלַכְנוּ קָדִימָה לַקְרָב נֶגֶד הַלַּמָנִיטִים; כִּי אֲנִי וְעַמִּי קָרָאנוּ בְּקוֹל לַיהוָה שֶׁיּוֹצִיא אוֹתָנוּ מִיַּדֵי אוֹיְבֵנוּ, כִּי אָנוּ הִתְעוֹרַרְנוּ וְזָכַרְנוּ כִּיצַד בָּאָה הַהַצָּלָה לַאֲבוֹתֵינוּ.

Yea, in the strength of the Lord did we go forth to battle against the Lamanites; for I and my people did cry mightily to the Lord that he would deliver us out of the hands of our enemies, for we were awakened to a remembrance of the deliverance of our fathers.

Mosiah 9:18

וֵאלֹהִים שָׁמַע אֶת זַעֲקָתֵנוּ, וְעָנָה לִתְפִלָּתֵנוּ; וַאֲנַחְנוּ הָלַכְנוּ קָדִימָה וְכֹחוֹ אִתָּנוּ; כֵּן, הָלַכְנוּ קָדִימָה נֶגֶד הַלַּמָנִיטִים, וּבְיוֹם אֶחָד וְלַיְלָה אֶחָד הָרַגְנוּ שְׁלֹשֶׁת אֲלָפִים אַרְבָּעִים וּשְׁלֹשָׁה; הָרַגְנוּ בָּהֶם אֲפִלּוּ עַד שֶׁגֵּרַשְׁנוּ אוֹתָם מֵאַרְצֵנוּ.

And God did hear our cries and did answer our prayers; and we did go forth in his might; yea, we did go forth against the Lamanites, and in one day and a night we did slay three thousand and forty-three; we did slay them even until we had driven them out of our land.

Mosiah 9:19

וַאֲנִי, עַצְמִי, בְּמוֹ יָדַי עָזַרְתִּי לִקְבֹּר אֶת הַמֵּתִים שֶׁלָּהֶם. לִרְאוֹת, לְצַעֲרֵנוּ הָרַב נֶהֶרְגוּ מָאתַיִם שִׁבְעִים וְתִשְׁעָה מֵאֲנָשֵׁינוּ נֶהֶרְגוּ.

And I, myself, with mine own hands, did help to bury their dead. And behold, to our great sorrow and lamentation, two hundred and seventy-nine of our brethren were slain.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 10:1

וַיְהִי שֶׁאָנוּ שׁוּב הִתְחַלְנוּ לְהָקִים אֶת הַמַּמְלָכָה, וְאָנוּ שׁוּב הֶחְזַקְנוּ בָּאָרֶץ בְּשָׁלוֹם. וַאֲנִי צִוִּיתִי לְהָכִין כְּלֵי מִלְחָמָה מִכָּל מִין, כְּדֵי שֶׁיִּהְיוּ לִבְנֵי עַמִּי כְּלֵי נֶשֶׁק לִקְרַאת אֲפִשָׁרוּת שֶׁהַלְמָנִיטִים יַעֲלוּ שׁוּב לַקְרָב נֶגֶד עַמִּי.

And it came to pass that we again began to establish the kingdom and we again began to possess the land in peace. And I caused that there should be weapons of war made of every kind, that thereby I might have weapons for my people against the time the Lamanites should come up again to war against my people.

Mosiah 10:2

וַאֲנִי הִצַּבְתִּי שׁוֹמְרִים סְבִיב הָאָרֶץ, כְּדֵי שֶׁהַלְמָנִיטִים לֹא יַפְתִּיעוּ אוֹתָנוּ שׁוּב וְיַשְׁמִידוּ אוֹתָנוּ; וְלָכֵן שָׁמַרְתִּי אֶת עַמִּי וְאֶת הַמִּקְנֶה שֶׁלִּי, שֶׁמָּא יִפְּלוּ בִּידֵי אוֹיְבֵינוּ.

And I set guards round about the land, that the Lamanites might not come upon us again unawares and destroy us; and thus I did guard my people and my flocks, and keep them from falling into the hands of our enemies.

Mosiah 10:3

וַיְהִי שֶׁאָנוּ יָרַשְׁנוּ אֶת אֶרֶץ אֲבוֹתֵינוּ וְהֶחֱזַקְנוּ בָּהּ בְּמֶשֶׁךְ זְמַן רַב, כֵּן, בְּמֶשֶׁךְ עֶשְׂרִים וּשְׁתַּיִם שָׁנָה.

And it came to pass that we did inherit the land of our fathers for many years, yea, for the space of twenty and two years.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 10:4

וַאֲנִי אָמַרְתִּי לַאֲנָשִׁים לְעַבֵּד אֶת הָאֲדָמָה, וּלְגַדֵּל כָּל מִינֵי גִּרְעִינִים וְכָל מִינֵי פְּרִי שֶׁל כָּל סוּג.

And I did cause that the men should till the ground, and raise all manner of grain and all manner of fruit of every kind.

Mosiah 10:5

וַאֲנִי אָמַרְתִּי לַנָּשִׁים לִטְווֹת, לַעֲמֹל וּלַעֲבֹד וְלַעֲשׂוֹת כָּל מִינֵי בַּדִּים לְהַלְבִּישׁ אֶת עֵירוֹם שֶׁלָּנוּ; וְלָכֵן אֲנַחְנוּ הִצְלַחְנוּ בָּאָרֶץ—— וְכָל הָיָה לָנוּ שָׁלוֹם, בְּמֶשֶׁךְ עֶשְׂרִים וּשְׁתַּיִם שָׁנָה.

And I did cause that the women should spin, and toil, and work, and work all manner of fine linen, yea, and cloth of every kind, that we might clothe our nakedness; and thus we did prosper in the land -- thus we did have continual peace in the land for the space of twenty and two years.

Mosiah 10:6

וַיְהִי מֶלֶךְ לאמאן גָּוַע, וּבְנוֹ הִתְחִיל לִמְלֹךְ בִּמְקוֹמוֹ. וְהוּא הִתְחִיל לְהָסִית אֶת עַמּוֹ לִמְרֹד נֶגֶד עַמִּי; לָכֵן הֵם הִתְחִילוּ לַמִּלְחָמָה וְלָצֵאת לַקְּרָב נֶגֶד עַמִּי.

And it came to pass that king Laman died, and his son began to reign in his stead. And he began to stir his people up in rebellion against my people; therefore they began to prepare for war, and to come up to battle against my people.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 10:7

אֶלָּא אֲנִי שָׁלַחְתִּי מְרַגְּלִים לְאֶרֶץ שְׁמלוֹן, כְּדֵי לַעֲמֹד עַל הֲכָנוֹתֵיהֶם, כְּדֵי שֶׁאוּכַל לְהִשָּׁמֵר בִּפְנֵיהֶם וְשֶׁלֹּא יוּכְלוּ לְהִתְנַפֵּל עַל עַמִּי וּלְהַשְׁמִידוֹ.

But I had sent my spies out round about the land of Shemlon, that I might discover their preparations, that I might guard against them, that they might not come upon my people and destroy them.

Mosiah 10:8

וַיְהִי שֶׁהֵם בָּאוּ עַל צְפוֹן אֶרֶץ שִׁילוֹם, עִם צְבָאוֹתֵיהֶם הָרַבִּים, אַנְשֵׁיהֶם הָיוּ מְצֻיָּדִים בְּקַשָּׁתוֹת וְחִצִּים, בַּחֲרָבוֹת וּבְפִגְיוֹנוֹת, בַּאֲבָנִים וּמַקְלְעוֹת; וְהֵם גִּלְּחוּ אֶת רֹאשָׁם וְהָיוּ עֲרֻמִּים; וַחֲגוֹרוֹת עוֹר לְמָתְנֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass that they came up upon the north of the land of Shilom, with their numerous hosts, men armed with bows, and with arrows, and with swords, and with cimeters, and with stones, and with slings; and they had their heads shaved that they were naked; and they were girded with a leathern girdle about their loins.

Mosiah 10:9

וַיְהִי שֶׁאֲנִי אָמַרְתִּי נְשֵׁי עַמִּי וִילָדִים לְהִסְתַּתֵּר בַּיְשִׁימוֹן; וַאֲנִי גַּם אָמַרְתִּי לְכָל הַזְּקֵנִים שֶׁיְּכֻלוּ לָשֵׂאת נֶשֶׁק,

And it came to pass that I caused that the women and children of my people should be hid in the wilderness; and I also caused that all my old men that could bear arms,

וְגַם לְכָל הַצְּעִירִים לְהִתְלַכֵּד וְלָצֵאת לַקְרָב נֶגֶד הַלַּמָנִיטִים; וְעָרַכְתִּי אֶת שׁוּרוֹתֵיהֶם, כָּל אֶחָד לְפִי גִּילוֹ.

and also all my young men that were able to bear arms, should gather themselves together to go to battle against the Lamanites; and I did place them in their ranks, every man according to his age.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 10:10

וַיְהִי שֶׁאָנוּ הָלַכְנוּ לְלָחֹם נֶגֶד הַלַּמָנִיטִים; וַאֲפִלּוּ אֲנִי בְּזִקְנָתִי יָצָאתִי לִקְרָב נֶגֶד הַלַּמָנִיטִים. וַיְהִי אֲנַחְנוּ הָלַכְנוּ לְלָחֹם בְּכֹחוֹ שֶׁל יְהוָה.

And it came to pass that we did go up to battle against the Lamanites; and I, even I, in my old age, did go up to battle against the Lamanites. And it came to pass that we did go up in the strength of the Lord to battle.

Mosiah 10:11

וְעַתָּה, הַלַּמָנִיטִים לֹא יָדְעוּ אֶת יְהוָה, וְלֹא כֹּחוֹ יְהוָה, לָכֵן הֵם סָמְכוּ עַל כֹּחָם. אוּלָם הֵם הָיוּ עַם חָזָק, לְפִי מִשְׁגֵי אָדָם.

Now, the Lamanites knew nothing concerning the Lord, nor the strength of the Lord, therefore they depended upon their own strength. Yet they were a strong people, as to the strength of men.

Mosiah 10:12

הֵם הָיוּ עַם חָזָק, לְפִי מִשְׁגֵי אָדָם, פְּרָאִים, מִשְׁתּוֹלְלִים וּצְמֵאֵי דָם, הֶאֱמִינוּ בְּמָסֹרֶת אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם, שֶׁהִיא דִּלְקָמָן: הֵם הֶאֱמִינוּ שֶׁגֹּרְשׁוּ מֵאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם בִּגְלַל חַטָּאֵי אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם, שֶׁנַּעֲשָׂה לָהֶם עָוֶל בַּיִּשִׁימוֹן שֶׁחָצוּ אֶת הַיָּם;

They were a wild, and ferocious, and a blood-thirsty people, believing in the tradition of their fathers, which is this -- Believing that they were driven out of the land of Jerusalem because of the iniquities of their fathers, and that they were wronged in the wilderness by their brethren, and they were also wronged while crossing the sea;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 10:13

וְשׁוּב, שֶׁנַּעֲשָׂה לָהֶם עָוֶל בְּאֶרֶץ מוֹרַשְׁתָּם הָרִאשׁוֹנָה, אַחֲרֵי שֶׁחָצוּ אֶת הַיָּם, וְכָל זֹאת מִפְּנֵי נֶפִי הָיָה נֶאֱמָן יוֹתֵי בִּשְׁמִירַת מִצְוֹות יְהוָה-- לְכָל יְהוָה נָטָה לוֹ חֶסֶד וְשָׁמַע תְּפִלּוֹתָיו וְנַעֲנָה לָהֶן, אַף נֶפִי הָלַךְ לִפְנֵיהֶם בְּדַרְכָם בַּיְשִׁימוֹן.

And again, that they were wronged while in the land of their first inheritance, after they had crossed the sea, and all this because that Nephi was more faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord -- therefore he was favored of the Lord, for the Lord heard his prayers and answered them, and he took the lead of their journey in the wilderness.

Mosiah 10:14

וְאֶחָיו רָגְזוּ עָלָיו, כִּי הֵם לֹא הֵבִינוּ אֶת יְהוָה; וְגַם רָגְזוּ עָלָיו כְּשֶׁהִגִּיעוּ כִּי הֵם הִקְשִׁיחוּ אֶת לִבָּם נֶגֶד יְהוָה.

And his brethren were wroth with him because they understood not the dealings of the Lord; they were also wroth with him upon the waters because they hardened their hearts against the Lord.

Mosiah 10:15

וְשׁוּב, הֵם רָגְזוּ עָלָיו כְּשֶׁהִגִּיעוּ לָאָרֶץ הַיְעוּדָה, כִּי הֵם אָמְרוּ שֶׁלָּקַח מִיָּדָם אֶת הַשִּׁלִּיטָה בָּעָם; וְהֵם חָפְשׂוּ לִקְטֹל אוֹתוֹ.

And again, they were wroth with him when they had arrived in the promised land, because they said that he had taken the ruling of the people out of their hands; and they sought to kill him.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 10:16

וְשׁוּב, הֵם רָגְזוּ עָלָיו כִּי הוּא יָצָא בַּמִּדְבָּר כִּי יְהוָה צִוָּה עָלָיו, אַף לָקַח אֶת הָרְשִׁימוֹת שֶׁהָיוּ חֲרוּטוֹת עַל לוּחַוֹת הַפְּלִיז, כִּי הֵם אָמְרוּ שֶׁחָמַס אוֹתָן.

And again, they were wroth with him because he departed into the wilderness as the Lord had commanded him, and took the records which were engraven on the plates of brass, for they said that he robbed them.

Mosiah 10:17

וְלָכֵן הֵם לִמְּדוּ אֶת בְּנֵיהֶם לִשְׂנֹא וְלַהֲרֹג אוֹתָם, לִגְנֹב וְלִשְׁדֹּד וְלַעֲשׂוֹת הַכֹּל לְחַבֵּל אוֹתָם; לָכֵן יֵשׁ אֶצְלָם שִׂנְאָה נִצָּחִית לִבְנֵי נֶפִי.

And thus they have taught their children that they should hate them, and that they should murder them, and that they should rob and plunder them, and do all they could to destroy them; therefore they have an eternal hatred towards the children of Nephi.

Mosiah 10:18

מִסְבָּה זוֹ רְמָה אוֹתִי הַמֶּלֶךְ לאמאן בְּעָרְמָתוֹ וּבְתַחְבּוּלוֹתָיו, שֶׁהֶעֱלֵיתִי אֶת עַמִּי לְאַרְצוֹ, כְּדֵי שֶׁיַּשְׁמִידוּ אוֹתָם; כֵּן, וְשָׁנִים רַבּוֹת סָבַלְנוּ בָּאָרֶץ.

For this very cause has king Laman, by his cunning, and lying craftiness, and his fair promises, deceived me, that I have brought this my people up into this land, that they may destroy them; yea, and we have suffered these many years in the land.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 10:19

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, זֶנִיף, אָמַרְתִּי לִבְנֵי עַמִּי אֶת כָּל אֵלֶּה אוֹדוֹת הַלַּמָנִיטִים, עוֹדַדְתִּי אוֹתָם לָצֵאת לַקְּרָב בְּכָל כֹּחָם, לְהַאֲמִין אֶל־יְהוָה; לָכֵן, נִלְחַמְנוּ בָּהֶם פָּנִים מוּל פָּנִים.

And now I, Zeniff, after having told all these things unto my people concerning the Lamanites, I did stimulate them to go to battle with their might, putting their trust in the Lord; therefore, we did contend with them, face to face.

Mosiah 10:20

וַיְהִי שֶׁאָנוּ גֵרַשְׁנוּ אוֹתָם שָׁוּב מֵאַדְמָתֵנוּ; וְהָרַגְנוּ בָּהֶם הֶרֶג רַב; אֲפִילוּ כֹּה רַבִּים שֶׁלֹּא סָפַרְנוּ אוֹתָם.

And it came to pass that we did drive them again out of our land; and we slew them with a great slaughter, even so many that we did not number them.

Mosiah 10:21

וַיְהִי שֶׁאָנוּ חָזַרְנוּ שׁוּב לְאַרְצֵנוּ וְעַמִּי שׁוּב הֵחֵלּוּ לְטַפֵּל בְּעֶדְרֵיהֶם, וּלְעַבֵּד אֶת הָאֲדָמָה.

And it came to pass that we returned again to our own land, and my people again began to tend their flocks, and to till their ground.

Mosiah 10:22

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, זָקַנְתִּי, וְהֶעֱרַתִּי אֶת הַמְּלוּכָה לְאֶחָד מִבָּנַי; לָכֵן, לֹא אוֹמֵר יוֹתֵר. הָיִיתִי רוֹצֶה יְהוָה יְבָרֵךְ אֶת עַמִּי. אָמֵן.

And now I, being old, did confer the kingdom upon one of my sons; therefore, I say no more. And may the Lord bless my people. Amen.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 11:1

וַיְהִי זֶנִיף הֶעֱבִיר אֶת הַמְּלוּכָה אֶל נֹחַ, אֶחָד מִבָּנָיו; לָכֵל, נֹחַ הִתְחִיל לִמְלֹךְ בִּמְקוֹמוֹ; וְהוּא לֹא הָלַךְ בְּדַרְכֵי אָבִיו.

And now it came to pass that Zeniff conferred the kingdom upon Noah, one of his sons; therefore Noah began to reign in his stead; and he did not walk in the ways of his father.

Mosiah 11:2

לִרְאוֹת, לֹא שָׁמַר מִצְוֹות אֱלֹהִים, אֶלָּא הוּא הָלַךְ אַחֲרֵי שְׁאִיפוֹת לִבּוֹ. וְהָיוּ לוֹ נָשִׁים וּפִלַגְשִׁים לָרֹב. וְהוּא הֶחֱטִיא אֶת עַמּוֹ לַחֲטֹא וְהֵם עָשׂוּ אֶת הָאָסוּר בְּעֵינֵי יְהוָה. כֵּן, וְהֵם חָטְאוּ בִּזְנוּת וּבְכָל מִינֵי מַעֲשִׂים רָעִים.

For behold, he did not keep the commandments of God, but he did walk after the desires of his own heart. And he had many wives and concubines. And he did cause his people to commit sin, and do that which was abominable in the sight of the Lord. Yea, and they did commit whoredoms and all manner of wickedness.

Mosiah 11:3

וְהוּא הִטִּיל מַס, הַמִּישִׁית מִכָּל רְכוּשָׁם, הַמִּישִׁית מִזְּהָבָם וְכַסְפָּם, הַמִּישִׁית הַמַּתֶּכֶת וְהַנְּחשֶׁת, מֵהַפְּלִיז וְהַבַּרְזֶל מֵהַמְּרִיא, וְגַם הַמִּישִׁית מִכָּל הַגַּרְעִינִים.

And he laid a tax of one fifth part of all they possessed, a fifth part of their gold and of their silver, and a fifth part of their ziff, and of their copper, and of their brass and their iron; and a fifth part of their fatlings; and also a fifth part of all their grain.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 11:4

וְכָל אֵלֶּה לָקַח כְּדֵי לְקַיֵּם אֶת עַצְמוֹ, נָשָׁיו וּפִילַגְשִׁיו; וְגַם כְּמָרָיו עִם נְשֵׁיהֶם וּפִלַגְשִׁיהֶם; וְלָכֵן הוּא שִׁנָּה אֶת סִדְרֵי הַמַּמְלָכָה.

And all this did he take to support himself, and his wives and his concubines; and also his priests, and their wives and their concubines; thus he had changed the affairs of the kingdom.

Mosiah 11:5

כִּי הוּא הִדִּיחַ אֶת כָּל הַכְּמָרִים שֶׁנִּתְמַנּוּ עַל יְדֵי אָבִיו, וּמִנָּה חֲדָשִׁים בִּמְקוֹמָם, שֶׁהִתְגָּאוּ בְּגַאֲוַת לִבָּם.

For he put down all the priests that had been consecrated by his father, and consecrated new ones in their stead, such as were lifted up in the pride of their hearts.

Mosiah 11:6

כֵּן, וְלָכֵן הֶחֱזִיקוּ אוֹתָם בְּבַטְלָנוּתָם, בַּעֲבוֹדַת הָאֱלִילִים וּבִזְנוּתָם שֶׁהַמֶּלֶךְ נֹחַ הִטִּילָם עַל עַמּוֹ; וְלָכֵן הָעָם עָמְלוּ מְאֹד כְּדֵי לִתְמֹךְ בְּמַעֲשֵׂי הָעָוֶל הַלָּלוּ.

Yea, and thus they were supported in their laziness, and in their idolatry, and in their whoredoms, by the taxes which king Noah had put upon his people; thus did the people labor exceedingly to support iniquity.

Mosiah 11:7

כֵּן, וְהֵם גַּם הָיוּ עוֹבֵד אֱלִילִים, כִּי הֵם רָמּוּ עַל יְדֵי דִּבְרֵיהֶם הָרֵעִקִים דִּבְרֵי חֲנוּפָה שֶׁל הַמֶּלֶךְ וְכָמְרֵיהֶם; כִּי הֵם אָמְרוּ לָהֶם חֲנוּפָה.

Yea, and they also became idolatrous, because they were deceived by the vain and flattering words of the king and priests; for they did speak flattering things unto them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 11:8

וַיְהִי הַמֶּלֶךְ נֹחַ גַּם הֵקִים הַרְבֵּה מִבְנִים מְפֹאָרִים וְרַחֲבֵי יָדַיִם; וְקִשֵּׁט אוֹתָם בְּחִטּוּבֵי עֵץ וּבְכָל מִינֵי דְּבָרִים יְקָרֵי עֵרֶךְ, מִזָּהָב, וְכַכֶּסֶף מִפְּלִיז וּבַרְזֶל מִנְּחֹשֶׁת וְזִיף.

And it came to pass that king Noah built many elegant and spacious buildings; and he ornamented them with fine work of wood, and of all manner of precious things, of gold, and of silver, and of iron, and of brass, and of ziff, and of copper;

Mosiah 11:9

וְהוּא גַּם בָּנָה לְעַצְמוֹ אַרְמוֹן רְחַב יָדַיִם, עִם כִּסֵּא כָּבוֹד בָּאֶמְצַע, הַכֹּל מֵעֵץ מְשֻׁבָּח וְהַכֹּל הָיָה מְקֻשָּׁט בְּזָהָב וּבְכֶסֶף וּבִדְבָרִים יְקָרִים.

And he also built him a spacious palace, and a throne in the midst thereof, all of which was of fine wood and was ornamented with gold and silver and with precious things.

Mosiah 11:10

וְהוּא גַּם צִוָּה לָאֻמָּנִים לַעֲשׂוֹת כָּל מִינֵי עֲבוֹדוֹת עֲדִינוֹת בְּתוֹךְ קִירוֹת הַהֵיכָל, מְקֻשָּׁטוֹת בְּעֵץ יָקָר, בִּנְחֹשֶׁת וּבִפְלִיז.

And he also caused that his workmen should work all manner of fine work within the walls of the temple, of fine wood, and of copper, and of brass.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 11:11

מוֹשָׁבִים מְיֻחָדִים שֶׁהוּכְנוּ לַכְּמָרִים הָעֶלְיוֹנִים עָמְדוּ בְּמָקוֹם גָּבוֹהַּ וְהָיוּ מְקֻשָּׁטִים בְּזָהָב טָהוֹר; וְהוּא צִוָּה לְהָקִים לִפְנֵיהֶם מַעֲקֶה שֶׁעָלָיו יוּכְלוּ לְהָשָׁעֵן בְּגוּפָם וּבִזְרוֹעוֹתֵיהֶם, בָּשָׁעָה שֶׁיְסַפְּרוּ לַאֲנָשָׁיו דְּבָרִים רֵיקִים וְדִבְרֵי שֶׁקֶר.

And the seats which were set apart for the high priests, which were above all the other seats, he did ornament with pure gold; and he caused a breastwork to be built before them, that they might rest their bodies and their arms upon while they should speak lying and vain words to his people.

Mosiah 11:12

וַיְהִי הוּא גַּם בָּנָה מִגְדָּל לְיַד הַהֵיכָל; כֵּן, מִגְדָּל גָּבוֹהַּ מְאֹד, כְּדֵי שֶׁיּוּכַל לְהַשְׁקִיף מִשָּׁם עַל אֶרֶץ שִׁילוֹם, וְגַם עַל אֶרֶץ שֶׁמלוֹן, שֶׁהָיְתָה בִּידֵי הַלַּמניטים; וְהוּא יָכוֹל לְהַשְׁקִיף אֶת הָאָרֶץ סָבִיב.

And it came to pass that he built a tower near the temple; yea, a very high tower, even so high that he could stand upon the top thereof and overlook the land of Shilom, and also the land of Shemlon, which was possessed by the Lamanites; and he could even look over all the land round about.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 11:13

וַיְהִי הוּא צִוָּה לְהָקִים מִבְנִים רַבִּים בְּאֶרֶץ שִׁילוֹם. וְהוּא צִוָּה לִבְנוֹת מִגְדָּל גָּדוֹל עַל גִּבְעָה, צָפוֹנָה מֵאֶרֶץ שִׁילוֹם, שָׁם נָחוּ בְּנֵי נֶפִי שֶׁבָּרְחוּ מֵאֶרֶץ; וְלָכֵן עָשָׂה בַּמָּמוֹן שֶׁקִּבֵּל כְּשֶׁהִטִּיל עַל עַמּוֹ מִסִּים.

And it came to pass that he caused many buildings to be built in the land Shilom; and he caused a great tower to be built on the hill north of the land Shilom, which had been a resort for the children of Nephi at the time they fled out of the land; and thus he did do with the riches which he obtained by the taxation of his people.

Mosiah 11:14

וַיְהִי שָׂם לִבּוֹ עַל הַמָּמוֹן, וּבִלָּה אֶת זְמַנּוֹ בְּחַיֵּי הַשְׁתּוֹלְלוּת עִם נָשָׁיו וּפִילַגְשָׁיו; וְכֵן בִּלּוּ כְּמָרָיו אֶת זְמָנָם עִם זוֹנוֹת.

And it came to pass that he placed his heart upon his riches, and he spent his time in riotous living with his wives and his concubines; and so did also his priests spend their time with harlots.

Mosiah 11:15

וַיְהִי הוּא נָטַע כְּרְמֵי גֶּפֶן סָבִיב בָּאָרֶץ; וּבָנָה יְקָבִים, וְעָשָׂה שֶׁפַע שֶׁל יַיִן, וְלָכֵן נַעֲשָׂה שִׁכּוֹר בַּיַּיִן, וְכָמוֹהוּ גַּם עַמּוֹ.

And it came to pass that he planted vineyards round about in the land; and he built wine-presses, and made wine in abundance; and therefore he became a wine-bibber, and also his people.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 11:16

וַיְהִי הַלַּמניטים הִתְחִילוּ שֻׁוב לְהוֹפִיעַ וּלְהִתְנַפֵּל עַל עַמּוֹ, בִּיחוּד קְבוּצוֹת קְטַנּוֹת, לִקְטֹל בַּשָּׂדֶה, וּכְשֶׁטִּפְלוּ עֶדְרֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites began to come in upon his people, upon small numbers, and to slay them in their fields, and while they were tending their flocks.

Mosiah 11:17

וְהַמֶּלֶךְ נֹחַ שָׁלַח שׁוֹמְרִים סְבִיב הָאָרֶץ לַחְסֹם אוֹתָם; אֶלָּא בְּמִסְפָּר בִּלְתִּי מַסְפִּיק, וְהַלַּמניטים הִתְנַפְּלוּ עֲלֵיהֶם וְהָרְגוּ אוֹתָם שָׁדְדוּ עֶדְרֵיהֶם מֵאָרֶץ. וְלָכֵן הַלַּמניטים הִתְחִילוּ לְחַבֵּל אוֹתָם, וְהוֹצִיא עֲלֵיהֶם אֶת שִׂנְאָתָם.

And king Noah sent guards round about the land to keep them off; but he did not send a sufficient number, and the Lamanites came upon them and killed them, and drove many of their flocks out of the land; thus the Lamanites began to destroy them, and to exercise their hatred upon them.

Mosiah 11:18

וַיְהִי הַמֶּלֶךְ נֹחַ שָׁלַח אֶת צְבָאוֹתָיו נֶגְדָּם, וְהֵם נֶהֱדְפוּ, אוֹ הָדְפוּ אוֹתָם רַק לִזְמַן מַה; לָכֵן חָזְרוּ וְשָׂמְחוּ בְּשִׁלָּלָם.

And it came to pass that king Noah sent his armies against them, and they were driven back, or they drove them back for a time; therefore, they returned rejoicing in their spoil.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 11:19

וְעַתָּה, בִּגְלַל נִצְחוֹנָם הַגָּדוֹל הִתְגָּאוּ בִּלְבָּם; וְאָמְרוּ שֶׁהַמִּישִׁים מֵהֶם יוּכְלוּ לַעֲמֹד נֶגֶד אַלְפֵי הַלַּמָנִיטִים; כָּךְ הִתְפָּאֲרוּ וְשָׂבְעוּ נַחַת מִדָּם וּמִשְׁפִּיכַת דַּם אֲחֵיהֶם וְזֹאת בִּגְלַל רִשְׁעוּתָם שֶׁל מַלְכָּם וְכֹמְרֵיהֶם.

And now, because of this great victory they were lifted up in the pride of their hearts; they did boast in their own strength, saying that their fifty could stand against thousands of the Lamanites; and thus they did boast, and did delight in blood, and the shedding of the blood of their brethren, and this because of the wickedness of their king and priests.

Mosiah 11:20

וַיְהִי הָיָה בֵּינֵיהֶם אִישׁ וּשְׁמוֹ אבינאדי; וְהוּא יָצָא קָדִימָה בֵּינֵיהֶם, וְהוּא הִתְחִיל לְהִתְהַלֵּךְ בְּקִרְבָּם וּלְהִתְנַבֵּא, בְּאָמְרוֹ: וְאוּ, כֹּה אוֹמֵר – יְהוָה, וְכָךְ צִוָּה עָלַי: לְכוּ קָדִימָה, לֵךְ וְאָמַרְתָּ לָאֲנָשִׁים הַזֶּה: כֹּה אוֹמֵר – יְהוָה, אוֹי לָאֲנָשִׁים הַזֶּה, כִּי רָאִיתִי אֶת זַוְעוֹתֵיהֶם, אֶת רִשְׁעוּתָם וּזְנוּתָם; אִם לֹא יִתְחָרְטוּ אֶשְׁפֹּךְ עֲלֵיהֶם אֶת זַעֲמִי.

And it came to pass that there was a man among them whose name was Abinadi; and he went forth among them, and began to prophesy, saying: Behold, thus saith the Lord, and thus hath he commanded me, saying, Go forth, and say unto this people, thus saith the Lord -- Wo be unto this people, for I have seen their abominations, and their wickedness, and their whoredoms; and except they repent I will visit them in mine anger.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 11:21

וְחוּץ יִתְחָרְטוּ וְיִפְנוּ לַיהוָה אֱלָם, לִרְאוֹת, אֶמְסֹר אוֹתָם בִּידֵי אוֹיְבֵיהֶם; כֵּן, וְהֵם יוּבאוּ לַעֲבָדִים, וְיָד אוֹיְבֵיהֶם תִּפְגַּע בָּהֶם.

And except they repent and turn to the Lord their God, behold, I will deliver them into the hands of their enemies; yea, and they shall be brought into bondage; and they shall be afflicted by the hand of their enemies.

Mosiah 11:22

וְיֵדְעוּ שֶׁאֲנִי יְהוָה אֱלָם; אֲנִי אֵל קַנָּא הַמַּעֲנִישׁ אֶת חַטָּאֵי עַמִּי.

And it shall come to pass that they shall know that I am the Lord their God, and am a jealous God, visiting the iniquities of my people.

Mosiah 11:23

וְהָיָה אִם הָעָם הַזֶּה לֹא יִתְחָרֵט וְלֹא יִפְנֶה לַיהוָה אֱלָם, יוּבאוּ לַעֲבָדִים; וְאֵין יְשַׁחְרֵר אוֹתָם, אֶלֹא אֱלֹהִים הַכֹּל - יָכוֹל.

And it shall come to pass that except this people repent and turn unto the Lord their God, they shall be brought into bondage; and none shall deliver them, except it be the Lord the Almighty God.

Mosiah 11:24

כֵּן, וְהָיָה כַּאֲשֶׁר יִצְעֲקוּ אֵלַי לֹא אֲמַהֵר לִשְׁמֹעַ אֶת זַעֲקוֹתֵיהֶם; כֵּן, וְאַרְשֶׁה אוֹתָם לְהִמָּחֵץ עַל יְדֵי אוֹיְבֵיהֶם.

Yea, and it shall come to pass that when they shall cry unto me I will be slow to hear their cries; yea, and I will suffer them that they be smitten by their enemies.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 11:25

וְחוּץ יִתְחָרְטוּ בְּשַׂק וָאֵפֶר וְיִצְעֲקוּ בְּקוֹל לַיהוָה אֱלֹם לֹא אֶשְׁמַע אֶת תְּפִלּוֹתֵיהֶם, וְלֹא אֶפְדֶּה אוֹתָם מִצָּרוֹתֵיהֶם; כֹּה אוֹמֵר יְהוָה, וְכֹה צִוָּה עָלַי.

And except they repent in sackcloth and ashes, and cry mightily to the Lord their God, I will not hear their prayers, neither will I deliver them out of their afflictions; and thus saith the Lord, and thus hath he commanded me.

Mosiah 11:26

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אבינאדי אָמַר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה לָהֶם, הֵם רָגְזוּ עָלָיו, וּבִקְּשׁוּ לְהַשְׁמִיד אֶת חַיָּיו; אֶלָּא יְהוָה הוֹצִיאוֹ מִיָּדָם.

Now it came to pass that when Abinadi had spoken these words unto them they were wroth with him, and sought to take away his life; but the Lord delivered him out of their hands.

Mosiah 11:27

וְכַאֲשֶׁר הַמֶּלֶךְ נֹחַ שָׁמַע אֶת אָמַר לָאֲנָשִׁים אבינאדי, רָגַז גַּם הוּא; וְאָמַר: מִיהוּ אבינאדי זֶה, שֶׁאֲנִי וְעַמִּי נִשָּׁפֵט עַל יָדוֹ? וּמִהוּ יְהוָה שֶׁיָּבִיא עַל עַמִּי כָּל הַצָּרוֹת הַלָּלוּ?

Now when king Noah had heard of the words which Abinadi had spoken unto the people, he was also wroth; and he said: Who is Abinadi, that I and my people should be judged of him, or who is the Lord, that shall bring upon my people such great affliction?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 11:28

אֲנִי מְצַוֶּה עֲלֵיכֶם, תָּבִיאוּ אֶת אבינאדי הֵנָּה וְאֶהֱרֹג אוֹתוֹ, כִּי הוּא אָמַר אֶת דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה כְּדֵי לְהָסִית אֶת עַמִּי לִכְעֹס אֶחָד עַל הַשֵּׁנִי וּלְעוֹרֵר רִיב בֵּינֵיהֶם; לָכֵן אֶקְטֹל אוֹתוֹ.

I command you to bring Abinadi hither, that I may slay him, for he has said these things that he might stir up my people to anger one with another, and to raise contentions among my people; therefore I will slay him.

Mosiah 11:29

וְעַתָּה עֵינֵי הָעוֹלָם הָיוּ מְכוּת סַנְוֵרִים; לָכֵן הֵם הִקְשׁוּ אֶת לִבָּם בִּפְנֵי דִּבְרֵי אבינאדי, וּמֵהַזְּמַן הַזֶּה הֵם בִּקְשׁוּ לָקַחַת אוֹתוֹ. וְהַמֶּלֶךְ נֹחַ הִקְשִׁיחַ אֶת לִבּוֹ נֶגֶד דְּבַר יְהוָה, וְהוּא לֹא הִתְחָרֵט עַל מַעֲשָׂיו הָרָעִים.

Now the eyes of the people were blinded; therefore they hardened their hearts against the words of Abinadi, and they sought from that time forward to take him. And king Noah hardened his heart against the word of the Lord, and he did not repent of his evil doings.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 12:1

וְאַחֲרֵי כַּעֲבֹר שְׁנָתַיִם שָׁב אבינאדי אֲלֵיהֶם מְחֻפָּשׂ, כָּךְ שֶׁלֹּא הִכִּירוּ אוֹתוֹ, וְהוּא הִתְחִיל לְהִנָּבֵא בֵּינֵיהֶם, וְאָמַר: כִּי יְהוָה צִוָּה עָלַי, וְאָמַר:

And it came to pass that after the space of two years that Abinadi came among them in disguise, that they knew him not, and began to prophesy among them, saying: Thus has the Lord commanded me, saying --

אבינאדי, לֵךְ נַבֵּא לְעַמִּי, כִּי הֵם הִקְשִׁיחוּ אֶת לִבָּם נֶגֶד דְּבָרַי; וְלֹא הִתְחָרְטוּ עַל מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הָרָעִים; לָכֵן, אֶשְׁפֹּךְ עֲלֵיהֶם אֶת זַעֲמִי וּבְכַעֲסִי הָעַז אַעֲנִישׁ אוֹתָם עַל חַטְאוֹתֵיהֶם וְזַוְעוֹתֵיהֶם.

Abinadi, go and prophesy unto this my people, for they have hardened their hearts against my words; they have repented not of their evil doings; therefore, I will visit them in my anger, yea, in my fierce anger will I visit them in their iniquities and abominations.

Mosiah 12:2

כֵּן, אוֹי לַדּוֹר הַזֶּה! וַיהוָה אָמַר אֵלַי: הוֹשֵׁט יָדְךָ וּתְנַבֵּא; תַּגִּיד: כֹּה אָמַר יְהוָה, בְּנֵי הַדּוֹר הַזֶּה יוּבאוּ לַעֲבָדִים בִּגְלַל הַחֲטָאִים שֶׁלָּהֶם, וְיִקְבְּלוּ סְטִירַת לֶחִי;

Yea, wo be unto this generation! And the Lord said unto me: Stretch forth thy hand and prophesy saying: Thus saith the Lord, it shall come to pass that this generation, because of their iniquities, shall be brought into bondage, and shall be smitten on the cheek;

כֵּן, בְּנֵי אָדָם יִרְדְּפוּ אַחֲרֵיהֶם וְיַהַרְגוּ בָּהֶם; וְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהַכְּלָבִים, וְגַם חַיּוֹת הַבָּר יֹאכְלוּ אֶת בְּשָׂרָן.

yea, and shall be driven by men, and shall be slain; and the vultures of the air, and the dogs, yea, and the wild beasts, shall devour their flesh.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 12:3

וְהָיָה הַיֵּי הַמֶּלֶךְ נֹחַ יִהְיוּ שָׁוִים כְּבֶגֶד בְּתַנּוּר חַם; כִּי הוּא יֵדַע שֶׁאֲנִי יְהוָה.

And it shall come to pass that the life of king Noah shall be valued even as a garment in a hot furnace; for he shall know that I am the Lord.

Mosiah 12:4

וְהָיָה אֶמְחַץ אֶת עַמִּי בָּהֶם צָרוֹת קָשׁוֹת, כֵּן, בְּרָעָב וּבְדֶבֶר; וְאֶעֱשֶׂה שֶׁיִּזְעֲקוּ כָּל הַיּוֹם.

And it shall come to pass that I will smite this my people with sore afflictions, yea, with famine and with pestilence; and I will cause that they shall howl all the day long.

Mosiah 12:5

כֵּן, מַעֲמָסוֹת יִקְשְׁרוּ לְגַבָּם; וְיִזָּרְזוּ אוֹתָם קָדִימָה כַּחֲמוֹר שֶׁאֵינוֹ יוֹדֵעַ לְדַבֵּר.

Yea, and I will cause that they shall have burdens lashed upon their backs; and they shall be driven before like a dumb ass.

Mosiah 12:6

וְהָיָה שֶׁאֲנִי אֶשְׁלַח בָּרָד בֵּינֵיהֶם, וְהוּא יַכֶּה אוֹתָם; וְכֵן יִפְגַּע בָּהֶם רוּחַ קָדִים; וְגַם חֲרָקִים יַכּוּ אֶת אַדְמוֹתֵיהֶם וְיֹאכְלוּ אֶת הַגַּרְעִינִים.

And it shall come to pass that I will send forth hail among them, and it shall smite them; and they shall also be smitten with the east wind; and insects shall pester their land also, and devour their grain.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 12:7

מֵגֵּפָה קָשָׁה תִּפְגַּע בָּהֶם –– וְכָל אֵלֶּה אֶעֱשֶׂה וְזֹאת אֶעֱשֶׂה בִּגְלַל הָרָעִים וּמַעֲשֵׂי הֶעָוֹל שֶׁלָּהֶם.

And they shall be smitten with a great pestilence -- and all this will I do because of their iniquities and abominations.

Mosiah 12:8

וְהָיָה חוּץ יִתְחָרְטוּ אֲנִי אַכְרִית אוֹתָם מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ; אוּלָם הֵם יַשְׁאִירוּ אַחֲרֵיהֶם רְשׁוּמָה, וְאוֹתָן אֶשְׁמֹר לְאֻמּוֹת אֲחֵרוֹת שֶׁיַּחֲזִיקוּ בָּאָרֶץ;

And it shall come to pass that except they repent I will utterly destroy them from off the face of the earth; yet they shall leave a record behind them, and I will preserve them for other nations which shall possess the land;

כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ זֹאת אֶעֱשֶׂה כְּדֵי לְגַלּוֹת אֶת זְוּעַת הָעָם הַזֶּה לִשְׁאָר הָאֻמּוֹת. דְּבָרִים רַבִּים נִבָּא אבינאדי נֶגֶד הָעָם הַזֶּה.

yea, even this will I do that I may discover the abominations of this people to other nations. And many things did Abinadi prophesy against this people.

Mosiah 12:9

וַיְהִי הֵם הָיוּ כְּעֻסִים עָלָיו; וְהֵם לָקְחוּ אוֹתוֹ וְהֵבִיאוּהוּ לִפְנֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ, וְאָמְרוּ לְמֶלֶךְ: לְרָאוֹת, הֵבֵאנוּ לְפָנֶיךָ אִישׁ, שֶׁנִּבָּא רָעוֹת לְעַמְּךָ, וְאָמַר אֲשֶׁר אֱלֹהִים יַשְׁמִיד אוֹתָם.

And it came to pass that they were angry with him; and they took him and carried him bound before the king, and said unto the king: Behold, we have brought a man before thee who has prophesied evil concerning thy people, and saith that God will destroy them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 12:10

וְהוּא גַּם מְנַבֵּא רָעוֹת לְחַיֶּיךָ, בְּאָמְרוֹ שֶׁחַיֶּיךָ כַּבֶּגֶד בַּתַּנּוּר שֶׁל אֵשׁ.

And he also prophesieth evil concerning thy life, and saith that thy life shall be as a garment in a furnace of fire.

Mosiah 12:11

וְשׁוּב, הוּא יֹאמַר שֶׁתִּהְיֶה כְּקֶנֶה קַשׁ בַּשָּׂדֶה, שֶׁהַבְּהֵמוֹת רוֹמְסוֹת אוֹתוֹ תַּחַת רַגְלֵיהֶן.

And again, he saith that thou shalt be as a stalk, even as a dry stalk of the field, which is run over by the beasts and trodden under foot.

Mosiah 12:12

וְשׁוּב, הוּא יֹאמַר שֶׁתִּהְיֶה כְּפֶרַח קוֹץ בָּשֶׁל, כְּשֶׁהָרוּחַ נוֹשֶׁבֶת הִיא מְעִיפָה אוֹתוֹ עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ. וְהוּא טוֹעֵן כְּאִלּוּ יְהוָה אָמַר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה. וְהוּא אוֹמֵר שֶׁכָּל אֵלֶּה יָבוֹאוּ עָלֶיךָ, אֶלָּא אִם תִּתְחָרֵט, וְזֹאת בְּגִלַּל מַעֲשֶׂיךָ הָרָעִים.

And again, he saith thou shalt be as the blossoms of a thistle, which, when it is fully ripe, if the wind bloweth, it is driven forth upon the face of the land. And he pretendeth the Lord hath spoken it. And he saith all this shall come upon thee except thou repent, and this because of thine iniquities.

Mosiah 12:13

וְעַתָּה, מֶלֶךְ, מַה הָרָעָה הַגְּדוֹלָה שֶׁעָשִׂיתָ וּמַה הֵם הַחַטָּאִים הַכְּבֵדִים שֶׁחָטָא אֲנָשֶׁיךָ, שֶׁבִּגְלָלָם יִשְׁפֹּט אוֹתָנוּ אֱלֹהִים לְכַף חוֹבָה, אוֹ הָאִישׁ הַזֶּה יַחֲרֹץ עָלֵינוּ מִשְׁפָּט?

And now, O king, what great evil hast thou done, or what great sins have thy people committed, that we should be condemned of God or judged of this man?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 12:14

וְעַתָּה, מֶלֶךְ, לְרְאוֹת, הִנֵּנוּ חַפִּים מִפֶּשַׁע, וְגַם אַתָּה, מֶלֶךְ לֹא חָטָאתָ; לָכֵן, הָאִישׁ הַזֶּה שִׁקֵּר אוֹדוֹתֶיךָ וּנְבוּאוֹתָיו הֵן רֵיקוֹת.

And now, O king, behold, we are guiltless, and thou, O king, hast not sinned; therefore, this man has lied concerning you, and he has prophesied in vain.

Mosiah 12:15

לְרְאוֹת, חֲזָקִים אָנוּ, וְלֹא נִשְׁעְבַּד, אוֹ אוֹיְבֵינוּ לֹא יִקַּח אוֹתָנוּ בַּשֶּׁבִי; כֵּן, שַׂגְשַׂגְתָּ בְּאֶרֶץ, וְגַם הַלְאָה תִּשַׂגְשֵׂג.

And behold, we are strong, we shall not come into bondage, or be taken captive by our enemies; yea, and thou hast prospered in the land, and thou shalt also prosper.

Mosiah 12:16

לְרְאוֹת, הָאִישׁ אָנוּ מוֹסְרִים אוֹתוֹ בְּיָדֶיךָ, עֲשֵׂה בּוֹ כַּטּוֹב בְּעֵינֶיךָ.

Behold, here is the man, we deliver him into thy hands; thou mayest do with him as seemeth thee good.

Mosiah 12:17

וַיְהִי הַמֶּלֶךְ נֹחַ צִוָּה לְהַשְׁלִיךְ אֶת אבינאדי לַכֶּלֶא; וְהוּא צִוָּה עַל הַכְּמָרִים לְהִתְכַּנֵּס לְהִתְיַעֲצוּת עַל מַה שֶׁיֵּעָשֶׂה בּוֹ.

And it came to pass that king Noah caused that Abinadi should be cast into prison; and he commanded that the priests should gather themselves together that he might hold a council with them what he should do with him.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 12:18

וַיְהִי שֶׁהֵם אָמְרוּ אֶל הַמֶּלֶךְ: הָבֵא אוֹתוֹ הֵנָּה כְּדֵי שֶׁנּוּכַל לַחֲקֹר אוֹתוֹ; וְהַמֶּלֶךְ צִוָּה שֶׁיּוּבָא לִפְנֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass that they said unto the king: Bring him hither that we may question him; and the king commanded that he should be brought before them.

Mosiah 12:19

וְהֵם הִתְחִילוּ לַחֲקֹר אוֹתוֹ, וּבִקְּשׁוּ לְסַתֵּר אוֹתוֹ, כְּדֵי שֶׁיִּהְיֶה לָהֶם בְּמָה לְקַטְרֵג אוֹתוֹ; אֲבָל הוּא עָנָה לָהֶם בְּאֹמֶץ, לְהַפְתִּיעָתָם הָרַבָּה; כִּי הוּא עָמַד נֶגֶד כָּל שְׁאֵלוֹתֵיהֶם וְסָתַר אוֹתָם בְּכָל דִּבְרֵיהֶם.

And they began to question him, that they might cross him, that thereby they might have wherewith to accuse him; but he answered them boldly, and withstood all their questions, yea, to their astonishment; for he did withstand them in all their questions, and did confound them in all their words.

Mosiah 12:20

וַיְהִי אֶחָד אָמַר לוֹ: מַה פֵּרוּשָׁם שֶׁל הַדְּבָרִים הַנִּמְצָאִים כְּתוּבִים וְשֶׁאֲבוֹתֵינוּ לִמְּדוּ אוֹתָנוּ, לֵאמֹל:ת

And it came to pass that one of them said unto him: What meaneth the words which are written, and which have been taught by our fathers, saying:

Mosiah 12:21

מַה–נָּאוּ עַל–הֶהָרִים רַגְלֵי הַמֵּבִיא לָהֶם בְּשׂוֹרָה טוֹבָה, מַשְׁמִיעַ שָׁלוֹם; הַמֵּבִיא לָהֶם בְּשׂוֹרוֹת טוֹבוֹת, מַשְׁמִיעַ יְשׁוּעָה; אֹמֵר לְצִיּוֹן, מָלַךְ אֱלֹהָיִךְ!

How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings; that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good; that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 12:22

שׁוֹמְרַיִךְ יָרִימוּ קוֹל וּבְקוֹל אֶחָד יָשִׁירוּ יַחַד, כִּי עַיִן בְּעַיִן יִרְאוּ, כְּשׁוּבוֹא יְהוָה יַחֲזִיר אֶת צִיּוֹן.

Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see eye to eye when the Lord shall bring again Zion;

Mosiah 12:23

פִּצְחוּ רַנְּנוּ יַחְדָּו, חָרְבוֹת יְרוּשָׁלָיִם: כִּי–נִחַם יְהוָה עַמּוֹ, גָּאַל יְרוּשָׁלָיִם.

Break forth into joy; sing together ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem;

Mosiah 12:24

חָשַׂף יְהוָה אֶת–זְרוֹעַ קָדְשׁוֹ, לְעֵינֵי כָל–הַגּוֹיִם; וְרָאוּ, כָּל–אַפְסֵי–אָרֶץ, אֵת יְשׁוּעַת אֱלֹהֵינוּ.

The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations, and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.

Mosiah 12:25

וְעַתָּה, אבינאדי אָמַר לָהֶם: הַאִם אַתֶּם כְּמָרִים וְאוֹמְרִים לְלַמֵּד אֶת הָעָם הַזֶּה, לְהָבִין אֶת רוּחַ הַנְּבוּאָה וְאַתֶּם רוֹצִים לָדַעַת מִמֶּנִּי מַה פֵּרוּשָׁם שֶׁל דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה?

And now Abinadi said unto them: Are you priests, and pretend to teach this people, and to understand the spirit of prophesying, and yet desire to know of me what these things mean?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 12:26

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אוֹי לָכֶם כִּי אַתֶּם מְסַלְּפִים אֶת דִּבְרֵי יְהוָה! כִּי אִם הִנְכֶם מְבִינִים אֶת הַדְּבָרִים, לֹא לִמַּדְתֶּם אוֹתָם; לָכֵן, מַשְׁמָע שֶׁסִּלַּפְתֶּם אֶת דִּרְכֵי שֶׁל יְהוָה.

I say unto you, wo be unto you for perverting the ways of the Lord! For if ye understand these things ye have not taught them; therefore, ye have perverted the ways of the Lord.

Mosiah 12:27

לֹא פִּתַּחְתֶּם אֶת לִבְּכֶם כְּדֵי לְהָבִין; לָכֵן, מַשְׁמָע שֶׁלֹּא הָיִיתֶם חֲכָמִים. לָכֵן, מַה אַתֶּם מְלַמְּדִים אֶת הָעָם הַזֶּה?

Ye have not applied your hearts to understanding; therefore, ye have not been wise. Therefore, what teach ye this people?

Mosiah 12:28

וְהֵם אָמְרוּ: אָנוּ מְלַמְּדִים אֶת תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה.

And they said: We teach the law of Moses.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 12:29

וְשׁוּב הוּא אָמַר לָהֶם: אִם מְלַמְּדִים אֶת תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה, לָמָּה אֵינְכֶם מְקַיְּמִים אוֹתָהּ? לָמָּה לִבְּכֶם שׁוֹאֵף לְעֹשֶׁר?

And again he said unto them: If ye teach the law of Moses why do ye not keep it? Why do ye set your hearts upon riches?

לָמָּה יֵשׁ אֶצְלְכֶם זְנוּת וְאֶת כֹּחֲכֶם אַתֶּם מוֹצִיאִים עַל זוֹנוֹת, וּמַחֲטִיאִים אֶת הָעָם הַזֶּה לְהִכָּשֵׁל, עַד יְהוָה שָׁלַח אוֹתִי לְהִנָּבֵא נֶגֶד הָעָם הַזֶּה, כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ רָעָה גְּדוֹלָה נֶגֶד הָעָם הַזֶּה?

Why do ye commit whoredoms and spend your strength with harlots, yea, and cause this people to commit sin, that the Lord has cause to send me to prophesy against this people, yea, even a great evil against this people?

Mosiah 12:30

כֻּלּוֹם אֵינְכֶם יוֹדְעִים שֶׁדְּבָרַי הֵם הָאֱמֶת? כֵּן, הִנְכֶם יוֹדְעִים שֶׁאֲנִי מְדַבֵּר הָאֱמֶת; וְאַתֶּם צְרִיכִים לִרְעֹד בִּפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים.

Know ye not that I speak the truth? Yea, ye know that I speak the truth; and you ought to tremble before God.

Mosiah 12:31

וְהָיָה תֻּכּוּ בְּשֵׁל מַעֲשֶׁיךָ הָרָעִים, כִּי אֲמַרְתֶּם שֶׁהִנְכֶם מְלַמְּדִים אֶת תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה. וְמָה אַתֶּם יוֹדְעִים עַל תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה? כְּלוּם בָּאָה הַיְשׁוּעָה מִתּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה? מָה אַתֶּם אוֹמְרִים?

And it shall come to pass that ye shall be smitten for your iniquities, for ye have said that ye teach the law of Moses. And what know ye concerning the law of Moses? Doth salvation come by the law of Moses? What say ye?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 12:32

וְהֵם הֵשִׁיבוּ וְאָמְרוּ שֶׁתּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה מְבִעאָה יְשׁוּעַת.

And they answered and said that salvation did come by the law of Moses.

Mosiah 12:33

אֶלָּא עַכְשָׁו אבינאדי אָמַר לָהֶם: אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁאִם תִּשְׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹות אֱלֹהִים, תִּנָּצְלוּ; כֵּן, אִם תִּשְׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹות אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה מָסַר לְמֹשֶׁה בְּהַר סִינַי, כְּשֶׁאָמַר:

But now Abinadi said unto them: I know if ye keep the commandments of God ye shall be saved; yea, if ye keep the commandments which the Lord delivered unto Moses in the mount of Sinai, saying:

Mosiah 12:34

אֲנִי יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ, שֶׁהוֹצִיא אוֹתְךָ מֵאֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם, מִבֵּית עֲבָדִים.

I am the Lord thy God, who hath brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

Mosiah 12:35

לֹא–יִהְיֶה לְךָ אֱלֹהִים אֲחֵרִים, עַל–פָּנָי.

Thou shalt have no other God before me.

Mosiah 12:36

לֹא–תַעֲשֶׂה לְךָ פֶּסֶל, וְכָל–תְּמוּנָה, אֲשֶׁר בַּשָּׁמַיִם מִמַּעַל, וַאֲשֶׁר בָּאָרֶץ מִתָּחַת––וַאֲשֶׁר בַּמַּיִם, מִתַּחַת לָאָרֶץ.

Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing in heaven above, or things which are in the earth beneath.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְעַתָּה אבינאדי אָמַר לָהֶם, כְּלוּם עֲשִׂיתֶם כָּל זֹאת? הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם לָאו, לֹא עֲשִׂיתֶם. וּכְלוּם לִמַּדְתֶּם אֶת הָעָם הַזֶּה לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת כָּל אֵלֶּה? הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם לָאו, לֹא עֲשִׂיתֶם.

Now Abinadi said unto them, Have ye done all this? I say unto you, Nay, ye have not. And have ye taught this people that they should do all these things? I say unto you, Nay, ye have not.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 13:1

וְכַאֲשֶׁר הַמֶּלֶךְ שָׁמַע אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה, אָמַר לִכְמָרָיו: סַלְּקוּ אֶת הָאָדָם הַזֶּה וְהַרְגוּ אוֹתוֹ; כִּי מָה עֵסֶק יֵשׁ לָנוּ אִתּוֹ, כִּי הוּא מְשֻׁגָּע.

And now when the king had heard these words, he said unto his priests: Away with this fellow, and slay him; for what have we to do with him, for he is mad.

Mosiah 13:2

וְהֵם נִסּוּ לָשִׂים עָלָיו יָד; אֲבָל הוּא הִתְנַגֵּד וְאָמַר לָהֶם:

And they stood forth and attempted to lay their hands on him; but he withstood them, and said unto them:

Mosiah 13:3

אַל תִּגְּעוּ בִּי, כִּי אֱלֹהִים יַכֶּה אֶתְכֶם אִם תָּשִׂימוּ עָלַי יָד, כִּי טֶרֶם מִסַּרְתִּי אֶת הַבְּשׂוֹרָה אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה שָׁלַח אוֹתִי לְמָסְרָהּ; וְאֵינִי אָמַרְתִּי לָכֶם אֶת אֲשֶׁר בִּקַּשְׁתֶּם שֶׁאַגִּיד; לָכֵל, אֱלֹהִים לֹא יִרְשֶׁה שֶׁאֶשְׁמַד בַּזְּמַן הַזֶּה.

Touch me not, for God shall smite you if ye lay your hands upon me, for I have not delivered the message which the Lord sent me to deliver; neither have I told you that which ye requested that I should tell; therefore, God will not suffer that I shall be destroyed at this time.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 13:4

אֶלָּא עָלַי לְמַלֵּא אֶת הַמִּצְוֹות אֲשֶׁר אֱלֹהִים צִוָּה עָלַי; וְכִי שֶׁאָמַרְתִּי לָכֶם אֶת הָאֱמֶת, אַתֶּם כּוֹעֲסִים עָלַי. וְשׁוּב, כִּי שֶׁדִּבַּרְתִּי אֶת דְּבָרֵי אֱלֹהִים, דַּנְתֶּם עָלַי מְשֻׁגָּע.

But I must fulfil the commandments wherewith God has commanded me; and because I have told you the truth ye are angry with me. And again, because I have spoken the word of God ye have judged me that I am mad.

Mosiah 13:5

וְאַחֲרֵי אבינאדי אָמַר אֶת דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, לֹא הֵעֵזּוּ עַמּוֹ הַמֶּלֶךְ נֹחַ לָשִׂים עָלָיו יָד. כִּי הָיְתָה עָלָיו רוּחַ יְהוָה; וּפָנָיו קָרְנוּ זֶךְ מְאֹד, כְּשֵׁם שֶׁאֵרַע לְמֹשֶׁה בְּהַר סִינַי כְּשֶׁדִּבֵּר עִם יְהוָה.

Now it came to pass after Abinadi had spoken these words that the people of king Noah durst not lay their hands on him, for the Spirit of the Lord was upon him; and his face shone with exceeding luster, even as Moses' did while in the mount of Sinai, while speaking with the Lord.

Mosiah 13:6

וְהוּא דִּבֵּר בְּתֹקֶף וּבְסַמְכוּת מֵאֱלֹהִים; וְהוּא יָסַף דְּבָרָיו, וְאָמַר:

And he spake with power and authority from God; and he continued his words, saying:

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 13:7

הִנְכֶם רוֹאִים אֵין לָכֶם כֹּחַ לִקְטֹל אוֹתִי, לָכֵן מְסַיֵּם אֶת הוֹדָעָה שֶׁלִּי. כֵּן, וַאֲנִי תוֹפֵס שֶׁזֶּה נוֹגֵעַ לִלְבְּכֶם כִּי הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם אֶת הָאֱמֶת אוֹדוֹת מַעֲשֶׂיךָ הָרָעִים.

Ye see that ye have not power to slay me, therefore I finish my message. Yea, and I perceive that it cuts you to your hearts because I tell you the truth concerning your iniquities.

Mosiah 13:8

כֵּן, וּדְבָרַי גּוֹרְמִים לָכֶם שְׁאֵלוֹת וְהִשְׁתּוֹמְמוּת וְכַעַס.

Yea, and my words fill you with wonder and amazement, and with anger.

Mosiah 13:9

אֶלָּא אֲנִי מְסַיֵּם אֶת בְּשׂוֹרָתִי, וְאָז לֹא אִכְפַּת לְאָן אֵלֵךְ, אִם זֶה כָּל כַּךְ שֶׁאֲוֻשַּׁע.

But I finish my message; and then it matters not whither I go, if it so be that I am saved.

Mosiah 13:10

אֶלָּא אֶת זֹאת אֹמַר לָכֶם, מַה שֶּׁתַּעֲשׂוּ אִתִּי כְּשֶׁאֶגְמֹר, זֶה יִהְיֶה סִימָן וְצֵל לַבָּאוֹא.

But this much I tell you, what you do with me, after this, shall be as a type and a shadow of things which are to come.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 13:11

וְעַתָּה, אֶקְרָא לָכֶם אֶת שְׁאֵרִית מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים , כִּי אֲנִי תוֹפֵס שֶׁלֹּא נֶחֶרְטוּ בִּלְבַבְכֶם; אֲנִי נוֹכַח לָדַעַת שֶׁלְּמַדְתֶּם וְלִמַּדְתֶּם מַעֲשֵׂי רֶשַׁע רֹב יְמֵי חַיֵּיכֶם.

And now I read unto you the remainder of the commandments of God, for I perceive that they are not written in your hearts; I perceive that ye have studied and taught iniquity the most part of your lives.

Mosiah 13:12

וְעַתָּה, אַתֶּם זוֹכְרִים מַה שֶּׁאָמַרְתִּי לָכֶם: לֹא–תַעֲשֶׂה לְךָ פֶּסֶל, וְכָל–תְּמוּנָה, אֲשֶׁר בַּשָּׁמַיִם מִמַּעַל, וַאֲשֶׁר בָּאָרֶץ מִתָּחַת––וַאֲשֶׁר בַּמַּיִם, מִתַּחַת לָאָרֶץ.

And now, ye remember that I said unto you: Thou shall not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of things which are in heaven above, or which are in the earth beneath, or which are in the water under the earth.

Mosiah 13:13

וְשׁוּב: לֹא–תִשְׁתַּחֲוֶה לָהֶם, וְלֹא תָעָבְדֵם: כִּי אָנֹכִי יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ, אֵל קַנָּא––פֹּקֵד עֲוֹן אָבוֹת עַל–בָּנִים עַל–שִׁלֵּשִׁים וְעַל–רִבֵּעִים, לְשֹׂנְאָי.

And again: Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them; for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquities of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth generations of them that hate me;

Mosiah 13:14

וְעֹשֶׂה חֶסֶד, לַאֲלָפִים––לְאֹהֲבַי, וּלְשֹׁמְרֵי מִצְוֹתָי.

And showing mercy unto thousands of them that love me and keep my commandments.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 13:15

לֹא תִשָּׂא אֶת–שֵׁם–יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ, לַשָּׁוְא: כִּי לֹא יְנַקֶּה יְהוָה, אֵת אֲשֶׁר–יִשָּׂא אֶת–שְׁמוֹ לַשָּׁוְא.

Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain; for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

Mosiah 13:16

זָכוֹר אֶת–יוֹם הַשַּׁבָּת, לְקַדְּשׁוֹ.

Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.

Mosiah 13:17

שֵׁשֶׁת יָמִים תַּעֲבֹד, וְעָשִׂיתָ כָּל–מְלַאכְתֶּךָ.

Six days shalt thou labor, and do all thy work;

Mosiah 13:18

וְיוֹם, הַשְּׁבִיעִי––שַׁבָּת, לַיהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ: לֹא–תַעֲשֶׂה כָל–מְלָאכָה אַתָּה וּבִנְךָ וּבִתֶּךָ, עַבְדְּךָ וַאֲמָתְךָ וּבְהֶמְתֶּךָ, וְגֵרְךָ, אֲשֶׁר בִּשְׁעָרֶיךָ.

But the seventh day, the sabbath of the Lord thy God, thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 13:19

כִּי שֵׁשֶׁת–יָמִים עָשָׂה יְהוָה אֶת–הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֶת–הָאָרֶץ, אֶת–הַיָּם וְאֶת–כָּל–אֲשֶׁר–בָּם, וַיָּנַח, בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי; עַל–כֵּן, בֵּרַךְ יְהוָה אֶת–יוֹם הַשַּׁבָּת––וַיְקַדְּשֵׁהוּ.

For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is; wherefore the Lord blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.

Mosiah 13:20

כַּבֵּד אֶת–אָבִיךָ, וְאֶת–אִמֶּךָ––לְמַעַן, יַאֲרִכוּן יָמֶיךָ, עַל הָאֲדָמָה, אֲשֶׁר–יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ נֹתֵן לָךְ.

Honor thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

Mosiah 13:21

לֹא תִרְצָח.

Thou shalt not kill.

Mosiah 13:22

לֹא תִנְאָף. לֹא תִגְנֹב.

Thou shalt not commit adultery. Thou shalt not steal.

Mosiah 13:23

לֹא–תַעֲנֶה בְרֵעֲךָ עֵד שָׁקֶר.

Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbor.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 13:24

לֹא תַחְמֹד, בֵּית רֵעֶךָ; לֹא–תַחְמֹד אֵשֶׁת רֵעֶךָ, וְעַבְדּוֹ וַאֲמָתוֹ וְשׁוֹרוֹ וַחֲמֹרוֹ, וְכֹל, אֲשֶׁר לְרֵעֶךָ.

Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's wife, nor his man-servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor anything that is thy neighbor's.

Mosiah 13:25

וְאַחֲרֵי אבינאדי סִיֵּם אֶת דְּבָרָיו אֱלֹהָה, הוּא אָמַר לָהֶם: כְּלוּם לִמַּדְתֶּם אֶת הָעָם הַזֶּה לִשְׁמֹר עַל כָּל אֱלֹהָה, לְצַיֵּתַ מִצְוֹות אֱלֹהָה?

And it came to pass that after Abinadi had made an end of these sayings that he said unto them: Have ye taught this people that they should observe to do all these things for to keep these commandments?

Mosiah 13:26

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, לֹא! כִּי אִם עֲשִׂיתֶם כָּךְ, לֹא יְהוָה שׁוֹלֵחַ אוֹתִי וְלְהִנָּבֵא רָעוֹת לָעָם הַזֶּה.

I say unto you, Nay; for if ye had, the Lord would not have caused me to come forth and to prophesy evil concerning this people.

Mosiah 13:27

וְעַתָּה אֲמַרְתֶּם שֶׁתּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה יְשׁוּעַת. אֲבָל הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם: כִּדַאי שֶׁתִּשְׁמְרוּ עֲדַיִן אֶת תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה, אֲלָא הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, יָבוֹא הַזְּמַן שֶׁבּוֹ לֹא יִהְיֶה כְּדַאי יוֹתֵר לִשְׁמֹר עַל תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה.

And now ye have said that salvation cometh by the law of Moses. I say unto you that it is expedient that ye should keep the law of Moses as yet; but I say unto you, that the time shall come when it shall no more be expedient to keep the law of Moses.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 13:28

וַיוֹסֵף, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, שֶׁהַגְּאֻלָּה לֹא תָּבוֹא מֵהַתּוֹרָה בִּלְבַד; אִלְמָלֵי הַכַּפָּרָה אֲשֶׁר אֱלֹהִים עַצְמוֹ יִתֵּן לַחַטָּאִים וּלְמַעֲשֵׂי הֶעָוֹל שֶׁל עַמּוֹ, הֵם יֹאבְדוּ לְלֹא תִקָּנָה, עַל אַף תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה.

And moreover, I say unto you, that salvation doth not come by the law alone; and were it not for the atonement, which God himself shall make for the sins and iniquities of his people, that they must unavoidably perish, notwithstanding the law of Moses.

Mosiah 13:29

וְעַתָּה, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, טוֹב שֶׁנִּתְּנָה תּוֹרָה לִבְנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל, כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ תּוֹרָה מַקְפִּיד מְאוֹד; כִּי הֵם הָיוּ עַם קְשֵׁה עֹרֶף, מְמַהֲרִים לַעֲשׂוֹת מַעֲשֵׂי רֶשַׁע וּמִשְׁתַּהִים לִזְכֹּר יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם;

And now I say unto you that it was expedient that there should be a law given to the children of Israel, yea, even a very strict law; for they were a stiffnecked people, quick to do iniquity, and slow to remember the Lord their God;

Mosiah 13:30

לָכֵן נִתְּנָה לָהֶם תּוֹרָה, כֵּן, עִם מִצְוֹת מַעֲשִׂיּוֹת, חֹק שֶׁצְּרִיכִים הָיוּ לְקַיְּמוֹ בְּקַפְדָּנוּת, מִיּוֹם לַיּוֹם, שֶׁיִּזְכְּרוּ אֶת אֱלֹהֵיהֶם וְחוֹבָתָם אֵלָיו.

Therefore there was a law given them, yea, a law of performances and of ordinances, a law which they were to observe strictly from day to day, to keep them in remembrance of God and their duty towards him.

Mosiah 13:31

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כָּל אֵלֶּה הָיוּ הֲכָנוֹת לִקְרַאת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁיָּבוֹאוּ.

But behold, I say unto you, that all these things were types of things to come.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 13:32

וְעַתָּה, כְּלוּם הֵבִינוּ אֶת הַתּוֹרָה? הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, לֹא! כֻּלָּם הֵבִינוּ אֶת הַתּוֹרָה, וְזֹאת בִּגְלַל הַקְשִׁיחוּת לִבָּם; כִּי הֵם לֹא הֵבִינוּ שֶׁאִישׁ יָכוֹל לְהִגָּאֵל אֶלָּא אִם אֱלֹהִים יַצִּיל אוֹתוֹ.

And now, did they understand the law? I say unto you, Nay, they did not all understand the law; and this because of the hardness of their hearts; for they understood not that there could not any man be saved except it were through the redemption of God.

Mosiah 13:33

לִרְאוֹת, כְּלוּם לֹא נִבָּא מֹשֶׁה לָהֶם אֶת בֹּא הַמָּשִׁיחַ, וְשֶׁאֱלֹהִים יִגְאַל אֶת עַמּוֹ? כֵּן, וְאַפִילוּ כָּל הַנְּבִיאִים שֶׁנִּבְּאוּ מֵאָז בְּרִיאַת הָעוֹלָם—כְּלוּם לֹא דִּבְּרוּ פָּחוֹת אוֹ יוֹתֵר אוֹדוֹת דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה?

For behold, did not Moses prophesy unto them concerning the coming of the Messiah, and that God should redeem his people? Yea, and even all the prophets who have prophesied ever since the world began -- have they not spoken more or less concerning these things?

Mosiah 13:34

וּכְלוּם לֹא אָמְרוּ אֲשֶׁר אֱלֹהִים עַצְמוֹ יֵרֵד אֶל בֵּין בְּנֵי הָאָדָם, יוֹפִיעַ בְּצוּרַת אָדָם, וְיִתְהַלֵּךְ עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ בְּכֹחוֹ הַגָּדוֹל?

Have they not said that God himself should come down among the children of men, and take upon him the form of man, and go forth in mighty power upon the face of the earth?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

כֵּן, וּכְלוּם לֹא אָמְרוּ גַּם שֶׁיְּגָרֵם אֶת תְּחִיַּת הַמֵּתִים, וְשֶׁהוּא עַצְמוֹ יִהְיֶה מְדֻכָּא וְיִסָּבֵל?

Yea, and have they not said also that he should bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, and that he, himself, should be oppressed and afflicted?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 14:1

כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ לֹא אוֹמֵר יְשַׁעְיָהוּ: מִי הֶאֱמִין, לִשְׁמֻעָתֵנוּ; וּזְרוֹעַ יְהוָה, עַל–מִי נִגְלָתָה?

Yea, even doth not Isaiah say: Who hath believed our report, and to whom is the arm of the Lord revealed?

Mosiah 14:2

וַיַּעַל כַּיּוֹנֵק לְפָנָיו, וְכַשֹּׁרֶשׁ מֵאֶרֶץ צִיָּה––לֹא–תֹאַר לוֹ, וְלֹא הָדָר; וְנִרְאֵהוּ וְלֹא–מַרְאֶה, וְנֶחְמְדֵהוּ.

For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of dry ground; he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him there is no beauty that we should desire him.

Mosiah 14:3

נִבְזֶה וַחֲדַל אִישִׁים, אִישׁ מַכְאֹבוֹת וִידוּעַ חֹלִי; וּכְמַסְתֵּר פָּנִים מִמֶּנּוּ, נִבְזֶה וְלֹא חָשַׁבְנֵהוּ.

He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief; and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

Mosiah 14:4

אָכֵן חֳלָיֵנוּ הוּא נָשָׂא, וּמַכְאֹבֵינוּ סְבָלָם; וַאֲנַחְנוּ חֲשַׁבְנֵהוּ, נָגוּעַ מֻכֵּה אֱלֹהִים וּמְעֻנֶּה.

Surely he has borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows; yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 14:5

וְהוּא מְחֹלָל מִפְּשָׁעֵנוּ, מְדֻכָּא
מֵעֲוֹנֹתֵינוּ; מוּסַר שְׁלוֹמֵנוּ עָלָיו,
וּבַחֲבֻרָתוֹ נִרְפָּא–לָנוּ.

But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities; the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.

Mosiah 14:6

כֻּלָּנוּ כַּצֹּאן תָּעִינוּ, אִישׁ לְדַרְכּוֹ פָּנִינוּ;
וַיהוָה הִפְגִּיעַ בּוֹ, אֵת עֲוֹן כֻּלָּנוּ.

All we, like sheep, have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquities of us all.

Mosiah 14:7

נִגַּשׂ וְהוּא נַעֲנָה, וְלֹא יִפְתַּח–פִּיו,
כַּשֶּׂה לַטֶּבַח יוּבָל, וּכְרָחֵל לִפְנֵי גֹזְזֶיהָ
נֶאֱלָמָה; וְלֹא יִפְתַּח, פִּיו.

He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth; he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb so he opened not his mouth.

Mosiah 14:8

מֵעֹצֶר וּמִמִּשְׁפָּט לֻקָּח, וְאֶת–דּוֹרוֹ מִי
יְשׂוֹחֵחַ: כִּי נִגְזַר מֵאֶרֶץ חַיִּים, מִפֶּשַׁע
עַמִּי נֶגַע לָמוֹ.

He was taken from prison and from judgment; and who shall declare his generation? For he was cut off out of the land of the living; for the transgressions of my people was he stricken.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 14:9

וַיִּתֵּן אֶת–רְשָׁעִים קִבְרוֹ, וְאֶת–עָשִׁיר בְּמֹתָיו; עַל לֹא–חָמָס עָשָׂה, וְלֹא מִרְמָה בְּפִיו.

And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; because he had done no evil, neither was any deceit in his mouth.

Mosiah 14:10

וַיהוָה חָפֵץ דַּכְּאוֹ, הֶחֱלִי––אִם–תָּשִׂים אָשָׁם נַפְשׁוֹ, יִרְאֶה זֶרַע יַאֲרִיךְ יָמִים; וְחֵפֶץ יְהוָה, בְּיָדוֹ יִצְלָח.

Yet it pleased the Lord to bruise him; he hath put him to grief; when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand.

Mosiah 14:11

מֵעֲמַל נַפְשׁוֹ, יִרְאֶה יִשְׂבָּע––בְּדַעְתּוֹ יַצְדִּיק צַדִּיק עַבְדִּי, לָרַבִּים; וַעֲוֹנֹתָם, הוּא יִסְבֹּל.

He shall see the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied; by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities.

Mosiah 14:12

לָכֵן אֲחַלֵּק–לוֹ בָרַבִּים, וְאֶת–עֲצוּמִים יְחַלֵּק שָׁלָל, תַּחַת אֲשֶׁר הֶעֱרָה לַמָּוֶת נַפְשׁוֹ, וְאֶת–פֹּשְׁעִים נִמְנָה; וְהוּא חֵטְא–רַבִּים נָשָׂא, וְלַפֹּשְׁעִים יַפְגִּיעַ.

Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death; and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bore the sins of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 15:1

וְעַתָּה, אבינאדי אָמַר לָהֶם: אֲנִי רוֹצֶה הֱיִיתִי כִּי תָּבִינוּ, שֶׁהָאֵל עַצְמוֹ יָבוֹא בֵּין בְּנֵי הָאָדָם, וְיִגְאַל אֶת עַמִּי.

And now Abinadi said unto them: I would that ye should understand that God himself shall come down among the children of men, and shall redeem his people.

Mosiah 15:2

וְכִי הוּא יוֹשֵׁב בַּבָּשָׂר, הוּא יִקָּרֵא בֶּן אֱלֹהִים, וּבְשָׂרוֹ נִכְנַע לִרְצוֹן הָאָב, וְהוּא הָאָב וְהַבֵּן--

And because he dwelleth in flesh he shall be called the Son of God, and having subjected the flesh to the will of the Father, being the Father and the Son --

Mosiah 15:3

הָאָב, כִּי הוּא הוֹלַד בְּכֹחַ שֶׁל הָאָב; וְהַבֵּן, בִּגְלַל הַבָּשָׂר; לָכֵן שֶׁנַּעֲשָׂה גַּם אָב וְגַם בֵּן.

The Father, because he was conceived by the power of God; and the Son, because of the flesh; thus becoming the Father and Son --

Mosiah 15:4

וְהֵם אֵל אֶחָד, כֵּן, אֲבִי הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ הַנִּצְחִי.

And they are one God, yea, the very Eternal Father of heaven and of earth.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 15:5

וְלָכֵן הַבָּשָׂר נַעֲשָׂה נָתוּן לָרוּחַ, אוֹ הַבֵּן לָאָב, שֶׁהֵם אֵל אֶחָד; וְהוּא יֶעֱמַד בַּנִּסָּיוֹן, וְאֵינוֹ נוֹפֵל נִסָּיוֹן, אֶלָּא מַרְשֶׁה שֶׁיִּלְעֲגוּ לוֹ, וִינַדּוּ אוֹתוֹ, וְהָעָם יִתְכַּחֵשׁ לוֹ.

And thus the flesh becoming subject to the Spirit, or the Son to the Father, being one God, suffereth temptation, and yieldeth not to the temptation, but suffereth himself to be mocked, and scourged, and cast out, and disowned by his people.

Mosiah 15:6

וְאַחֲרֵי כָּל אֵלֶּה, וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁעָשָׂה מַעֲשֵׂי נִסִּים אַדִּירִים בֵּין בְּנֵי הָאָדָם, הוּא יִדְרֵךְ, כֵּן, כְּדִבְרֵי יְשַׁעְיָהוּ, וּכְשֶׂה שֶׁכִּבְשָׂה שׁוֹתֶקֶת כְּשֶׁגּוֹזְזִים אוֹתָהּ, כֵּן לֹא יִפְתַּח פִּיו.

And after all this, after working many mighty miracles among the children of men, he shall be led, yea, even as Isaiah said, as a sheep before the shearer is dumb, so he opened not his mouth.

Mosiah 15:7

כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ כֵּן יוֹלִיכוּ אוֹתוֹ, יִצְלִיבוּ וְיַהַרְגוּ אוֹתוֹ, כִּי הַגּוּף יָכוֹל לָמוּת וּרְצוֹן הַבֵּן נִבְלַע בִּרְצוֹן הָאָבָא.

Yea, even so he shall be led, crucified, and slain, the flesh becoming subject even unto death, the will of the Son being swallowed up in the will of the Father.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 15:8

וְלָכֵן אֱלֹהִים שׁוֹבֵר אֶת כַּבְלֵי הַמָּוֶת, וְהוּא מְנַצֵּחַ אֶת הַמָּוֶת; וְנוֹתֵן לַבֵּן כֹּחַ לְהִתְעָרֵב לְמַעַן בְּנֵי הָאָדָם --

And thus God breaketh the bands of death, having gained the victory over death; giving the Son power to make intercession for the children of men --

Mosiah 15:9

הוּא עָלָה לַשָּׁמַיִם וּמֵעָיו רַחֲמָנִים וּמְלֵאֵי חֶמְלָה לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם; הוּא נֶעֱמַד בֵּינֵיהֶם וּבֵין הַמִּשְׁפָּט; מִשֶּׁשָּׁבַר אֶת כַּבְלֵי הַמָּוֶת, וְלָקַח עַל עַצְמוֹ אֶת רִשְׁעָתָם וַעֲבֵירוֹתֵיהֶם, הוּא גָּאַל אוֹתָם וְסִפֵּק אֶת דְּרִישׁוֹת הַצֶּדֶק.

Having ascended into heaven, having the bowels of mercy; being filled with compassion towards the children of men; standing betwixt them and justice; having broken the bands of death, taken upon himself their iniquity and their transgressions, having redeemed them, and satisfied the demands of justice.

Mosiah 15:10

וְעַתָּה, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אֶת–דּוֹרוֹ מִי יְשׂוֹחֵחַ? הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, וְכַאֲשֶׁר תָּשִׂים אָשָׁם נַפְשׁוֹ, הוּא יִרְאֶה אֶת זַרְעוֹ. וּמַה תֹּאמְרוּ עַתָּה? מִי יִהְיֶה זַרְעוֹ?

And now I say unto you, who shall declare his generation? Behold, I say unto you, that when his soul has been made an offering for sin he shall see his seed. And now what say ye? And who shall be his seed?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 15:11

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, מִי שֶׁשָּׁמַע אֶת דִּבְרֵי הַנְּבִיאִים, כֵּן, הַנְּבִיאִים הַקְּדוֹשִׁים אֲשֶׁר נִבְּאוּ בוֹאוֹ שֶׁל יְהוָה--

Behold I say unto you, that whosoever has heard the words of the prophets, yea, all the holy prophets who have prophesied concerning the coming of the Lord --

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם כָּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁהִקְשִׁיבוּ לְדִבְרֵיהֶם, וְהֶאֱמִינוּ אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה יִגְאַל אֶם עַמּוֹ וְצִפּוּ לַיּוֹם הַהוּא לְמַעַן מְחִילַת חַטָּאוֹתֵיהֶם, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אֵלֶּה הֵם זַרְעוּ, אוֹ הַיּוֹרְשִׁים אֶת מַלְכוּת אֱלֹהִים.

I say unto you, that all those who have hearkened unto their words, and believed that the Lord would redeem his people, and have looked forward to that day for a remission of their sins, I say unto you, that these are his seed, or they are heirs of the kingdom of God.

Mosiah 15:12

כִּי הוּא נָשָׂא אֶת חַטָּאוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל אֵלֶּה; לְמַעַנָם הוּא מֵת כְּדֵי לִגְאֹל אוֹתָם מֵעֲבֵרוֹתֵיהֶם. וְעַתָּה כְּלוּם אֵלֶּה הֵם לֹא צֶאֱצָאָיו?

For these are they whose sins he has borne; these are they for whom he has died, to redeem them from their transgressions. And now, are they not his seed?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 15:13

כֵּן, וְהַנְּבִיאִים, כָּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁפָּתְחוּ אֶת פִּיהֶם כְּדֵי לְהִנָּבֵא, וְלֹא חָטְאוּ, כַּוָּנָתִי הִיא לַנְּבִיאִים הַקְּדוֹשִׁים כֻּלָּם, מִבְּרִיאַת הָעוֹלָם? הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אֵלֶּה הֵם צֶאֱצָאָיו.

Yea, and are not the prophets, every one that has opened his mouth to prophesy, that has not fallen into transgression, I mean all the holy prophets ever since the world began? I say unto you that they are his seed.

Mosiah 15:14

וְאֵלֶּה שֶׁהִבְרוּ עַל שָׁלוֹם, וְהֵבִיאוּ בְּשׂוֹרָה גְּדוֹלָה שֶׁל הַטּוֹב, וְדִבְּרוּ בְּפִמְבֵּי עַל יְשׁוּעָה; וְאָמְרוּ לְצִיּוֹן, מָלַךְ אֱלֹהָיִךְ!

And these are they who have published peace, who have brought good tidings of good, who have published salvation; and said unto Zion: Thy God reigneth!

Mosiah 15:15

מַה יָּפוֹת עַל פְּסְגַת הֶהָרִים הָיוּ רַגְלֵיהֶם!

And O how beautiful upon the mountains were their feet!

Mosiah 15:16

וְשׁוּב, מַה יָּפוֹת עַל פְּסְגַת הֶהָרִים רַגְלֵיהֶם שֶׁל אֵלֶּה הַמַּכְרִיזִים עַל שָׁלוֹם!

And again, how beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of those that are still publishing peace!

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 15:17

וְשׁוּב, מַה יָּפוֹת עַל פִּסְגַת הֶהָרִים רַגְלֵיהֶם שֶׁל אֵלֶּה שֶׁיַּכְרִיזוּ עַל שָׁלוֹם, כֵּן, מֵהַפַּעַם הַזֹּאת לְהַבָּא וְלַדּוֹרוֹת!

And again, how beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of those who shall hereafter publish peace, yea, from this time henceforth and forever!

Mosiah 15:18

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אֵין זֶה הַכֹּל, כִּי מַה יָּפוֹת עַל פִּסְגַת הֶהָרִים רַגְלָיו שֶׁל זֶה הַמֵּבִיא בְּשׂוֹרָה טוֹבָה. שֶׁהוּא מְיַסֵּד הַשָּׁלוֹם, כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ יְהוָה, שֶׁגָּאַל אֶת עַמּוֹ; כֵּן, וְהֶעֱנִיק יְשׁוּעַת לַאֲנָשָׁיו;

And behold, I say unto you, this is not all. For O how beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that is the founder of peace, yea, even the Lord, who has redeemed his people; yea, him who has granted salvation unto his people;

Mosiah 15:19

כִּי אִלְמָלֵא הַגְּאֻלָּה שֶׁהֻכִין לְעַמּוּ, אֲשֶׁר הָיָה מוּכָן מִבְּרִיאַת הָעוֹלָם, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, בְּלִי זֹאת כִּי אָז כָּל אֱנוֹשׁוּת הָיָה הוֹלֵךְ לַאֲבַדּוֹן.

For were it not for the redemption which he hath made for his people, which was prepared from the foundation of the world, I say unto you, were it not for this, all mankind must have perished.

Mosiah 15:20

לְרֹאוֹת, כַּבְלֵי הַמָּוֶת יִשָּׁבְרוּ, וְהַבֵּן מוֹלֵךְ, וְלוֹ הַשְׁלִיטָה בַּמֵּתִים; לָכֵן, הוּא מַגְשִׁים אֶת תְּחִיַּת הַמֵּתִים.

But behold, the bands of death shall be broken, and the Son reigneth, and hath power over the dead; therefore, he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 15:21

תְּחִיָּה תָּבוֹא, תְּחִיָּה רִאשׁוֹנָה שֶׁל אֵלֶּה שֶׁהָיוּ וְהִנָּם וְאֵלֶּה שֶׁיִּהְיוּ, אֲפִילוּ עַד לִתְחִיַּת הַמָּשִׁיחַ —— כִּי זֶה יִהְיֶה שְׁמוֹ.

And there cometh a resurrection, even a first resurrection; yea, even a resurrection of those that have been, and who are, and who shall be, even until the resurrection of Christ -- for so shall he be called.

Mosiah 15:22

וְעַתָּה, הַתְּחִיָּה שֶׁל כָּל הַנְּבִיאִים, וְשֶׁל כָּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁהֶאֱמִינוּ בְּדִבְרֵיהֶם, אוֹ כָּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁשָּׁמְרוּ עַל מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים, הֵם יָבוֹאוּ קָדִימָה בַּתְּחִיָּה הָרִאשׁוֹנָה; לְכָל הֵם הַתְּחִיָּה הָרִאשׁוֹנָה.

And now, the resurrection of all the prophets, and all those that have believed in their words, or all those that have kept the commandments of God, shall come forth in the first resurrection; therefore, they are the first resurrection.

Mosiah 15:23

הֵם הוּקְמוּ לִתְחִיָּה כְּדֵי לָשֶׁבֶת עִם אֱלֹהִים שֶׁגָּאַל אוֹתָם; לָכֵן, לָהֶם חַיֵּי נֶצַח בְּעֶזְרַת הַמָּשִׁיחַ, שֶׁשָּׁבַר אֶת כַּבְלֵי הַמָּוֶת.

They are raised to dwell with God who has redeemed them; thus they have eternal life through Christ, who has broken the bands of death.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 15:24

וְאֵלֶּה הֵם שֶׁיֵּשׁ לָהֶם חֵלֶק בַּתְּחִיָּה הָרִאשׁוֹנָה; וְאֵלֶּה הֵם לִפְנֵי בּוֹאוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ, וְהֵם לֹא יָדְעוּ, כִּי הַגְּאֻלָּה לֹא הֻסְבְּרָה לָהֶם.

And these are those who have part in the first resurrection; and these are they that have died before Christ came, in their ignorance, not having salvation declared unto them.

וְלָכֵן גּוֹרֵם יְהוָה לְשִׁקּוּמָם שֶׁל אֵלֶּה וְיֵשׁ לָהֶם חֵלֶק בַּתְּחִיָּה הָרִאשׁוֹנָה, אוֹ יֵשׁ לָהֶם חַיֵּי נֶצַח כִּי יְהוָה פָּדָה אוֹתָם.

And thus the Lord bringeth about the restoration of these; and they have a part in the first resurrection, or have eternal life, being redeemed by the Lord.

Mosiah 15:25

וְגַם לַיְלָדִים הַקְּטַנִּים חַיֵּי נֶצַח.

And little children also have eternal life.

Mosiah 15:26

לִרְאוֹת, וּפַחֲדוּ וְרַעֲדוּ בִּפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים, כִּי יֵשׁ לָכֶם סִבָּה לִרְעֹד; כִּי יְהוָה אֵינוֹ גּוֹאֵל אֶת אֵלֶּה שֶׁמִּתְמָרְדִים נֶגְדּוֹ וְהֵם מֵתִים בַּחֲטָאוֹתֵיהֶם;

But behold, and fear, and tremble before God, for ye ought to tremble; for the Lord redeemeth none such that rebel against him and die in their sins;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ כָּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁמֵּתוּ בַּחֲטָאוֹתֵיהֶם מֵאָז נִבְרָא הָעוֹלָם, שֶׁמָּרְדוּ נֶגֶד אֱלֹהִים בִּשְׁרִירוּת לֵב, אַף עַל פִּי שֶׁיָּדְעוּ אֶת מִצְוֹות אֱלֹהִים, וְלֹא רָצוּ לְשָׁמְרָן: וְאֵלֶּה הֵם אֵין חֵלֶק בַּתְּחִיָּה הָרִאשׁוֹנָה.

yea, even all those that have perished in their sins ever since the world began, that have wilfully rebelled against God, that have known the commandments of God, and would not keep them; these are they that have no part in the first resurrection.

Mosiah 15:27

לָכֵן כְּלוּם הָיְתָה לָכֶם סִבָּה לִרְעֹד? כִּי לְכָאֵלֶּה לֹא בָּאָה הַיְשׁוּעָה; כִּי יְהוָה גַּם לֹא יָכוֹל לִגְאֹל כָּאֵלֶּה, כִּי אֵינוֹ יָכוֹל לְהַכְחִישׁ אֶת עַצְמוֹ; וְאֵינוֹ יָכוֹל לְסָרֵב לַחֲרֹץ מִשְׁפָּט בְּמִקְרֶה כָּזֶה.

Therefore ought ye not to tremble? For salvation cometh to none such; for the Lord hath redeemed none such; yea, neither can the Lord redeem such; for he cannot deny himself; for he cannot deny justice when it has its claim.

Mosiah 15:28

וְעַתָּה הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם יָבוֹא הַזְּמַן וְיִשׁוּעַת יְהוָה תִּכְרַז לְכָל עַם, מִשְׁפָּחָה, לָשׁוֹן, וַאֲנָשִׁים.

And now I say unto you that the time shall come that the salvation of the Lord shall be declared to every nation, kindred, tongue, and people.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 15:29

כֵּן, יְהוָה, שׁוֹמְרַיִךְ יָרִימוּ קוֹל וּבְקוֹל אֶחָד יָשִׁירוּ יַחַד, כִּי עַיִן בְּעַיִן יִרְאוּ, כְּשׁוֹבוֹא יְהוָה יַחֲזִיר אֶת צִיּוֹן.

Yea, Lord, thy watchmen shall lift up their voice; with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see eye to eye, when the Lord shall bring again Zion.

Mosiah 15:30

פִּצְחוּ רַנְּנוּ יַחְדָּו, חָרְבוֹת יְרוּשָׁלַיִם: כִּי–נִחַם יְהוָה עַמּוֹ, גָּאַל יְרוּשָׁלָיִם.

Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

Mosiah 15:31

חָשַׂף יְהוָה אֶת–זְרוֹעַ קָדְשׁוֹ, לְעֵינֵי כָּל–הַגּוֹיִם; וְרָאוּ, כָּל–אַפְסֵי–אָרֶץ, אֵת יְשׁוּעַת אֱלֹהֵינוּ.

The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 16:1

וְעַתָּה, אַחֲרֵי אבינאדי דִּבֶּר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה הוֹשִׁיט יָדוֹ וְאָמַר: יָבוֹא הַזְּמַן וְהַכֹּל יִרְאוּ אֶת יְשׁוּעַת יְהוָה; כַּאֲשֶׁר כָּל עַם, מִשְׁפָּחָה, לָשׁוֹן, וַאֲנָשִׁים יִרְאוּ עַיִן בְּעַיִן, וְהֵם יוֹדוּ בִּפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים שֶׁמִּשְׁפָּטָיו הֵם צֶדֶק.

And now, it came to pass that after Abinadi had spoken these words he stretched forth his hand and said: The time shall come when all shall see the salvation of the Lord; when every nation, kindred, tongue, and people shall see eye to eye and shall confess before God that his judgments are just.

Mosiah 16:2

וְאָז יִסָּלְקוּ הָרְשָׁעִים וְיִהְיֶה לָהֶם עַל מַה לְיַלֵּל לִבְכּוֹת וְלִסְפֹּד וְלַחֲרֹק שִׁנַּיִם. וְזֹאת מִפְּנֵי שֶׁלֹּא רָצוּ לִשְׁמֹעַ לַקּוֹל שֶׁל יְהוָה; לְכָל יְהוָה לֹא יִגְאַל אוֹתָם.

And then shall the wicked be cast out, and they shall have cause to howl, and weep, and wail, and gnash their teeth; and this because they would not hearken unto the voice of the Lord; therefore the Lord redeemeth them not.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 16:3

כִּי הֵם נוֹהִים אַחֲרֵי עִנּוּגֵי הַבָּשָׂר וְאַחֲרֵי הַשָּׂטָן, וְהוּא שׁוֹלֵט בָּהֶם; כֵּן, זֶהוּ אוֹתוֹ נָחָשׁ עַתִּיק, שֶׁפִּתָּה אֶת רִאשׁוֹנֵי אֲבוֹתֵינוּ, וְגָרַם לִנְפִילָתָם; וּמִסִּבָּה זוֹ נַעֲשָׂה כָּל הַמִּין הָאֱנוֹשִׁי מֻשְׁחָת בְּקֶשׁ אֶת הֲנָאוֹת הַבָּשָׂר וְהַמִּין כַּשָּׂטָן, אַחֲרֵי שֶׁיְּדְעוּ לְהַבְדִּיל בֵּין טוֹב וָרַע מָסְרוּ עַצְמָם בִּידֵי הַשָּׂטָן.

For they are carnal and devilish, and the devil has power over them; yea, even that old serpent that did beguile our first parents, which was the cause of their fall; which was the cause of all mankind becoming carnal, sensual, devilish, knowing evil from good, subjecting themselves to the devil.

Mosiah 16:4

כֹּה אָבַד כָּל אֱנוֹשׁוּת, וְהֵם הָיוּ אֲבוּדִים לְתָמִיד, אִלְמָלֵא אֱלֹהִים גָּאַל אֶת עַמּוֹ מִמַּצָּבָם הָאָבוּד.

Thus all mankind were lost; and behold, they would have been endlessly lost were it not that God redeemed his people from their lost and fallen state.

Mosiah 16:5

אֲלָא זִכְרוּ שֶׁכָּל הַמַּתְמִיד בְּטִבְעוֹ הַבְּשָׂרִי, וּמַמְשִׁיךְ לַחֲטֹא וּלְהִתְמָרֵד בֵּאלֹהִים נִשְׁאַר בְּמַצָּבוֹ וְיִהְיֶה כָּל הַכֹּחַ לַשָּׂטָן עָלָיו.

But remember that he that persists in his own carnal nature, and goes on in the ways of sin and rebellion against God, remaineth in his fallen state and the devil hath all power over him.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

זֶהוּ כְּאִלּוּ הַגְּאֻלָּה לֹא בָּאָה לָעוֹלָם, הוּא אוֹיֵב אֱלֹהִים, כְּשֵׁם שֶׁהַשָּׂטָן הוּא אוֹיֵב אֱלֹהִים.

Therefore, he is as though there was no redemption made, being an enemy to God; and also is the devil an enemy to God.

Mosiah 16:6

וְעַתָּה אִם לֹא בָּא הַמָּשִׁיחַ לָעוֹלָם, וְדִבֵּר עַל מַה שֶׁעָתִיד לָבוֹא כְּאִלּוּ כְּבָר בָּא, לֹא יָכְלָה לָבוֹא הַגְּאֻלָּת.

And now if Christ had not come into the world, speaking of things to come as though they had already come, there could have been no redemption.

Mosiah 16:7

וְאִם הַמָּשִׁיחַ לֹא יָקוּם מֵהַמֵּתִים, וְשָׁבַר אֶת כַּבְלֵי הַמָּוֶת, כָּךְ שֶׁהַקֶּבֶר לֹא יְנַצַּח וְהַמָּוֶת לֹא יִהְיֶה לוֹ עֹקֶץ, לֹא יָכְלָה לָבוֹא תְּחִיַּה הַמֵּתִים.

And if Christ had not risen from the dead, or have broken the bands of death that the grave should have no victory, and that death should have no sting, there could have been no resurrection.

Mosiah 16:8

אֲלָא יֶשְׁנָהּ תְּחִיָּה, לָכֵן, הַקֶּבֶר אֵינוֹ מְנַצֵּחַ, וְעֹקֶץ הַמָּוֶת נִבְלַע בַּמָּשִׁיחַ.

But there is a resurrection, therefore the grave hath no victory, and the sting of death is swallowed up in Christ.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 16:9

הוּא אוֹר הָעוֹלָם וְחַיָּיו; כֵּן, אוֹר שֶׁאֵין לוֹ קֵץ וְלֹא יוּעַם; כֵּן, וְגַם הַחַיִּים הֵם חַיֵּי נֶצַח, כָּךְ שֶׁלֹּא יִתָּכֵן יוֹתֵר מָוֶת.

He is the light and the life of the world; yea, a light that is endless, that can never be darkened; yea, and also a life which is endless, that there can be no more death.

Mosiah 16:10

אֲפִילוּ בֶן תְּמוּתָה זֶה יִהְיֶה נִצְחִי, מָוֶת וְהָרִקָּבוֹן יֶהֱפֵךְ לְבִלְתִּי נִרְקָב וְיַעֲמֹד לִפְנֵי כֵּס אֱלֹהִים לִהְיוֹת לְפִי מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם בֵּין אִם הָיוּ טוֹבִים אוֹ רָעִים --

Even this mortal shall put on immortality, and this corruption shall put on incorruption, and shall be brought to stand before the bar of God, to be judged of him according to their works whether they be good or whether they be evil --

Mosiah 16:11

אִם הָיוּ טוֹבִים, לִתְחִיָּה וּלְחַיֵּי נֶצַח וְאשֶׁר; וְאִם הָיוּ רָעִים, לִתְחִיָּה וּלְעִנּוּיֵי נֶצַח, לַשָּׂטָן יִמָּסְרוּ, שֶׁשָּׁלַט בָּהֶם וּלְגֵהִנּוֹם--

If they be good, to the resurrection of endless life and happiness; and if they be evil, to the resurrection of endless damnation, being delivered up to the devil, who hath subjected them, which is damnation --

Mosiah 16:12

כִּי הֵם פָּעֲלוּ לְפִי רְצוֹן הַבָּשָׂר שֶׁלָּהֶם; לֹא קָרְאוּ לַיהוָה, כְּשֶׁזְּרוֹעוֹת הָרַחֲמִים הָיוּ מוּשָׁטוֹת לִקְרָאתָם;

Having gone according to their own carnal wills and desires; having never called upon the Lord while the arms of mercy were extended towards them;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

כִּי זְרוֹעוֹת הָרַחֲמִים הָיוּ מוּשָׁטוֹת לִקְרָאתָם וְהֵם סֵרְבוּ; הֻזְהֲרוּ מִפְּנֵי מַעֲשֵׂי הָעָוֶל שֶׁלָּהֶם וְלֹא נָטְשׁוּ אוֹתָם; צֻוּוּ לְהִתְחָרֵט וְסֵרְבוּ.

for the arms of mercy were extended towards them, and they would not; they being warned of their iniquities and yet they would not depart from them; and they were commanded to repent and yet they would not repent.

Mosiah 16:13

וְעַתָּה, עֲלֵיכֶם לִרְעֹד וּלְהִתְחָרֵט כָּל חַטְאוֹתֵיכֶם, עֲלֵיכֶם לִזְכֹּר, רַק בַּמָּשִׁיחַ וְעַל יְדֵי הַמָּשִׁיחַ תּוּכְלוּ לְהִוָּשַׁע?

And now, ought ye not to tremble and repent of your sins, and remember that only in and through Christ ye can be saved?

Mosiah 16:14

לָכֵן, כְּשֶׁהִנְכֶם מְלַמְּדִים אֶת תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה, לַמְּדוּ גַּם שֶׁהִיא רַק צֵל שֶׁל הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁיִּהְיֶה——

Therefore, if ye teach the law of Moses, also teach that it is a shadow of those things which are to come --

Mosiah 16:15

לַמְּדוּ אוֹתָם שֶׁהַגְּאֻלָּה בָּאָה בְּאֶמְצָעוּתוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ יְהוָה, שֶׁהוּא גַּם הָאָב הַנִּצְחִי בְּעַצְמוֹ. אָמֵן.

Teach them that redemption cometh through Christ the Lord, who is the very Eternal Father. Amen.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 17:1

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אבינאדי גָּמַר אֶת דְּבָרָיו, צִוָּה הַמֶּלֶךְ עַל הָרַבָּנִים לָקַחַת אוֹתוֹ וּלְהוֹצִיא אוֹתוֹ לַהוֹרֵג.

And now it came to pass that when Abinadi had finished these sayings, that the king commanded that the priests should take him and cause that he should be put to death.

Mosiah 17:2

אֲבָל הָיָה בֵּינֵיהֶם אֶחָד וּשְׁמוֹ אלמה, הָיָה צָאֱצָא שֶׁל נֶפִי. וְהוּא הָיָה אִישׁ צָעִיר וְהֶאֱמִין אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאָמַר אבינאדי,

But there was one among them whose name was Alma, he also being a descendant of Nephi. And he was a young man, and he believed the words which Abinadi had spoken,

כִּי הוּא יָדַע אֶת הָרָעִים שֶׁאבינאדי הֵעִיד נֶגְדָּם; עַל כֵּן הִתְחִיל לְטָעֹן נֶגֶד הַמֶּלֶךְ וְהִצִּיעַ שֶׁיִּתֵּן לַאבינאדי לָלֶכֶת בְּשָׁלוֹם וְלֹא לִכְעֹס עָלָיו.

for he knew concerning the iniquity which Abinadi has testified against them; therefore he began to plead with the king that he would not be angry with Abinadi, but suffer that he might depart in peace.

Mosiah 17:3

אֲבָל הַמֶּלֶךְ הִתְרַגֵּז עוֹד יוֹתֵר וְצִוָּה לְגָרֵשׁ אֶת אלמה מִקִּרְבָּם, אַף שָׁלַח אַחֲרָיו אֶת עֲבָדָיו כְּדֵי שֶׁיַּהַרְגוּ אוֹתוֹ.

But the king was more wroth, and caused that Alma should be cast out from among them, and sent his servants after him that they might slay him.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 17:4

אֶלָּא הוּא בָּרַח מִפְּנֵיהֶם וְהִסְתַּתֵּר, כָּךְ שֶׁלֹּא מָצְאוּ אוֹתוֹ. וְהוּא נִשְׁאַר מֻסְתָּר בְּמֶשֶׁךְ יָמִים רַבִּים וְרָשַׁם אֶת כָּל הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאָמַר אבינאדי.

But he fled from before them and hid himself that they found him not. And he being concealed for many days did write all the words which Abinadi had spoken.

Mosiah 17:5

וַיְהִי הַמֶּלֶךְ צִוָּה עַל שׁוֹמְרָיו לְהַקִּיף אֶת אבינאדי וַיִּקְחוּ אוֹתוֹ, וְהֵם כְּבָלוּהוּ וְהִשְׁלִיכוּהוּ לַכֶּלֶא.

And it came to pass that the king caused that his guards should surround Abinadi and take him; and they bound him and cast him into prison.

Mosiah 17:6

וְכַעֲבֹר שְׁלֹשָׁה יָמִים – אַחֲרֵי שֶׁהִתְיַעֵץ עִם כְּמָרָיו, הוּא צִוָּה שֶׁוּב לַהֲבִיאוֹ לְפָנָיו.

And after three days, having counseled with his priests, he caused that he should again be brought before him.

Mosiah 17:7

וְהוּא אָמַר לוֹ: אבינאדי, מָצָאנוּ, בְּמַה לְהַאֲשִׁים אוֹתְךָ לְךָ לָמוּת.

And he said unto him: Abinadi, we have found an accusation against thee, and thou art worthy of death.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 17:8

כִּי אַתָּה אָמַרְתָּ שֶׁהָאֵל עַצְמוֹ יֵרֵד אֶל בֵּין בְּנֵי הָאָדָם; וְעַתָּה, לַמַּטָּרָה תּוּצָא לַהוֹרֵג, אֶלָּא אִם תַּכְחִישׁ אֶת כָּל הַדְּבָרִים הָרָעִים שֶׁאָמַוְתָּ עָלַי וְעַל עַמִּי.

For thou hast said that God himself should come down among the children of men; and now, for this cause thou shalt be put to death unless thou wilt recall all the words which thou hast spoken evil concerning me and my people.

Mosiah 17:9

וְעַתָּה אבינאדי אָמַר לוֹ: אֲנִי אוֹמֵר לְךָ, לֹא אַכְחִישׁ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאָמַרְתִּי לְךָ עַל הָעָם הַזֶּה, כִּי הֵם אֱמֶת; וּכְדֵי שֶׁתֵּדַע זֹאת לָבֶטַח, הִסְכַּמְתִּי לִפֹּל בְּיָדֶיךָ.

Now Abinadi said unto him: I say unto you, I will not recall the words which I have spoken unto you concerning this people, for they are true; and that ye may know of their surety I have suffered myself that I have fallen into your hands.

Mosiah 17:10

כֵּן, וְאֶסְבֹּל אֲפִילוּ עַד מָוֶת וְלֹא אֶקַּח בַּחֲזָרָה אֶת דְּבָרַי, וְהֵם יַעַמְדוּ כְּעֵדוּת נֶגְדֶךָ. וְאִם תִּקְטֹל אוֹתִי, תִּשְׁפֹּךְ דָּם נָקִי. וְגַם הוּא יָעִיד נֶגְדְךָ בְּיוֹם הָאַחֲרוֹנִים.

Yea, and I will suffer even until death, and I will not recall my words, and they shall stand as a testimony against you. And if ye slay me ye will shed innocent blood, and this shall also stand as a testimony against you at the last day.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 17:11

וְעַתָּה הַמֶּלֶךְ נֹחַ הָיָה מוּכָן לְשַׁחְרֵר אוֹתוֹ, כִּי פָּחַד דְּבָרוֹ; כִּי פָּחַד מִשְׁפַּטֵי אֱלֹהִים יָבוֹא עָלָיו.

And now king Noah was about to release him, for he feared his word; for he feared that the judgments of God would come upon him.

Mosiah 17:12

אֲלָא הַכּוֹהֲנִים הֵרִימוּ אֶת קוֹלָם נֶגְדּוֹ, וְהִתְחִילוּ לְקַטְרֵג אוֹתוֹ, אָמְרוּ: הוּא הֶעֱלִיב אֶת הַמֶּלֶךְ.

לָכֵן הַמֶּלֶךְ כָּעַס עָלָיו. וְהוּא מָסַר אוֹתוֹ לַמּוֹצִיא לַהוֹרֵג.

But the priests lifted up their voices against him, and began to accuse him, saying: He has reviled the king. Therefore the king was stirred up in anger against him, and he delivered him up that he might be slain.

Mosiah 17:13

וַיְהִי הֵם לָקְחוּ אוֹתוֹ וְכָבְלוּ אוֹתוֹ, וְהִצְלִיפוּ בְּעוֹרוֹ בִּזְרָדִים בּוֹעֲרִים, כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ לַמָּוֶת.

And it came to pass that they took him and bound him, and scourged his skin with faggots, yea, even unto death.

Mosiah 17:14

וְכַאֲשֶׁר הַלְּהָבוֹת הִתְחִילוּ לַחֲרֹךְ אוֹתוֹ, הוּא זָעַק לָהֶם, וְאָמַר:

And now when the flames began to scorch him, he cried unto them, saying:

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 17:15

לִרְאוֹת, כְּשֵׁם שֶׁעֲשִׂיתֶם לִי, כֵּן יִקֶּרֶה שֶׁזַּרְעֲךָ יַעֲשֶׂה שֶׁרַבִּים יִסְבְּלוּ אֶת הַכְּאֵב שֶׁאֲנִי סוֹבֵל אוֹתוֹ, סִבְלֵי הַמָּוֶת בָּאֵשׁ; וְזֹאת מִפְּנֵי שֶׁהֵם מַאֲמִינִים בִּישׁוּעַת יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם.

Behold, even as ye have done unto me, so shall it come to pass that thy seed shall cause that many shall suffer the pains that I do suffer, even the pains of death by fire; and this because they believe in the salvation of the Lord their God.

Mosiah 17:16

וְתֻכּוּ מִכָּל מִינֵי מַחֲלוֹת בִּגְלַל מַעֲשֶׂיךָ הָרָעִים.

And it will come to pass that ye shall be afflicted with all manner of diseases because of your iniquities.

Mosiah 17:17

כֵּן, וְתֻכּוּ מִכָּל הַצְּדָדִים וּתְגֹרְשׁוּ הָלוֹךְ וְחָזוֹר כְּשֵׁם שֶׁעֵדֶר בָּר נִרְדָּף עַל יְדֵי חַיּוֹת בָּר פְּרָאִיּוֹת.

Yea, and ye shall be smitten on every hand, and shall be driven and scattered to and fro, even as a wild flock is driven by wild and ferocious beasts.

Mosiah 17:18

וּבַיּוֹם הַהוּא תִּהְיוּ נִרְדָּפִים וְתִפָּלוּ בְּיִדֵי אוֹיְבֵיכֶם, וְאָז תִּסְבְּלוּ כְּמוֹ שֶׁאֲנִי סוֹבֵל עִנּוּיֵי מָוֶת בָּאֵשׁ.

And in that day ye shall be hunted, and ye shall be taken by the hand of your enemies, and then ye shall suffer, as I suffer, the pains of death by fire.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 17:19

לָכֵן נוֹקֵם אֱלֹהִים בְּאֵלֶּה הַהוֹרְגִים אֶת עַמּוֹ. הוֹי אֱלֹהִים, קַבֵּל נָא אֶת נַפְשִׁי.

Thus God executeth vengeance upon those that destroy his people. O God, receive my soul.

Mosiah 17:20

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אבינאדי אָמַר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, נָפַל, כִּי סָבַל מָוֶת בָּאֵשׁ; כֵּן, הוּא הוּצָא לַהוֹרֵג, כִּי לֹא רָצָה לְהִתְכַּחֵשׁ לְמִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים, וּבְמוֹתוֹ חָתַם אֶת אֲמִתּוּת דְּבָרָיו.

And now, when Abinadi had said these words, he fell, having suffered death by fire; yea, having been put to death because he would not deny the commandments of God, having sealed the truth of his words by his death.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 18:1

וַיְהִי אלמה, שֶׁבָּרַח מִפְּנֵי מִשְׁרָתָיו שֶׁל הַמֶּלֶךְ נֹחַ, הִתְחָרֵט עַל חֲטָאָיו וּמַעֲשָׂיו הָרָעִים בָּעָם, וְהִתְחִיל לְלַמֵּד אֶת דְּבָרָיו שֶׁל אבינאדי --

And now, it came to pass that Alma, who had fled from the servants of king Noah, repented of his sins and iniquities, and went about privately among the people, and began to teach the words of Abinadi --

Mosiah 18:2

כֵּן, בִּדְבַר הֶעָתִיד לָבוֹא, וְגַם בִּדְבַר תְּחִיַּת הַמֵּתִים, וּגְאֻלַּת הָעָם, אֲשֶׁר תָּבוֹא בְּאֶמְצָעוּת כֹּחוֹ, סִבְלוֹ וּמוֹתוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ וּתְחִיָּתוֹ, וַעֲלִיָּתוֹ לַשָּׁמַיִם.

Yea, concerning that which was to come, and also concerning the resurrection of the dead, and the redemption of the people, which was to be brought to pass through the power, and sufferings, and death of Christ, and his resurrection and ascension into heaven.

Mosiah 18:3

וְהוּא לִמֵּד כָּל מִי שֶׁרָצָה לִשְׁמֹעַ אֶת דְּבָרָיו. וְהוּא עָשָׂה זֹאת בַּחֲשַׁאי כְּדֵי שֶׁלֹּא יִוָּדַע לְמֶלֶךְ, וְהָרַבֵּה הֶאֱמִינוּ לִדְבָרָיו.

And as many as would hear his word he did teach. And he taught them privately, that it might not come to the knowledge of the king. And many did believe his words.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 18:4

וְכָל אֵלֶּה שֶׁהֶאֱמִינוּ לוֹ הָלְכוּ לְמָקוֹם שֶׁנִּקְרָא מוֹרְמוֹן, אֶת הַשֵּׁם קִבְּלוּ מֵאֵת הַמֶּלֶךְ, הוּא נִמְצָא בִּגְבוּלוֹת הָאָרֶץ, וְחַיּוֹת טֶרֶף שָׁרְצוּ שָׁם לִפְעָמִים אוֹ בְּעוֹנוֹת יְדוּעוֹת.

And it came to pass that as many as did believe him did go forth to a place which was called Mormon, having received its name from the king, being in the borders of the land having been infested, by times or at seasons, by wild beasts.

Mosiah 18:5

וּבְמוֹרְמוֹן הָיְתָה בְּאֵר מַיִם זַכִּים, וְשָׁמָּה הָלַךְ אלמה, כִּי לְיַד הַמַּיִם הָיָה סְבַךְ שֶׁל עֵצִים צְעִירִים, וְשָׁם הִסְתַּתֵּר בִּשְׁעוֹת הַיּוֹם מֵעֵינֵיהֶם שֶׁל אַנְשֵׁי הַמֶּלֶךְ שֶׁחִפְּשׂוּ אוֹתוֹ.

Now, there was in Mormon a fountain of pure water, and Alma resorted thither, there being near the water a thicket of small trees, where he did hide himself in the daytime from the searches of the king.

Mosiah 18:6

וַיְהִי הַמַּאֲמִינִים בּוֹ הָלְכוּ שָׁמָּה לִשְׁמֹעַ אֶת דְּבָרָיו.

And it came to pass that as many as believed him went thither to hear his words.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 18:7

וְכַעֲבֹר יָמִים רַבִּים הִתְאַסְּפוּ בְּמִסְפָּר דַּי נִכָּר בַּמָּקוֹם מוֹרְמוֹן, כְּדֵי לִשְׁמֹעַ אֶת דְּבָרָיו שֶׁל אלמה. כֵּן, הִתְאַסְּפוּ לִשְׁמֹעַ אוֹתוֹ כָּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁהֶאֱמִינוּ בִּדְבָרָיו. וְהוּא לִמֵּד אוֹתָם וְהִטִּיף לָהֶם: חֲרָטָה, וּגְאֻלָּה וֶאֱמוּנָה בַּיהוָה.

And it came to pass after many days there were a goodly number gathered together at the place of Mormon, to hear the words of Alma. Yea, all were gathered together that believed on his word, to hear him. And he did teach them, and did preach unto them repentance, and redemption, and faith on the Lord.

Mosiah 18:8

וַיְהִי הוּא אָמַר לָהֶם: לִרְאוֹת, אֵלֶּה הֵם מֵי מוֹרְמוֹן (כִּי כָּךְ קָרְאוּ לָהֶם) וְאִם רְצוֹנְכֶם לָבוֹא בַּעֲדַת אֱלֹהִים וּלְהִקָּרֵא עַמּוֹ, מוּכָנִים לָשֵׂאת אֶת מַעֲמָסַת הַחֲבֵרִים הַדַּדִי, כְּדֵי לְהָקֵל זֶה עַל זֶה.

And it came to pass that he said unto them: Behold, here are the waters of Mormon (for thus were they called) and now, as ye are desirous to come into the fold of God, and to be called his people, and are willing to bear one another's burdens, that they may be light;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 18:9

כֵּן, מוּכָנִים לְהִתְאַבֵּל עִם הָאֲבֵלִים וּלְנַחֵם אֶת הַזְּקוּקִים לְנֶחָמָה, לְהָעִיד עַל אֱלֹהִים בְּכָל עֵת וּבְכָל דָּבָר וּבְכָל מָקוֹם שֶׁתִּמָּצְאוּ בּוֹ, אֲפִילוּ עַד לַמָּוֶת, כְּדֵי שֶׁיִּגָּאֵל אֶתְכֶם אֱלֹהִים; שֶׁתִּמָּנוּ עִם הַתְּחִיָּה הָרִאשׁוֹנָה וְיִהְיוּ לָכֶם חַיֵּי נֶצַח--

Yea, and are willing to mourn with those that mourn; yea, and comfort those that stand in need of comfort, and to stand as witnesses of God at all times and in all things, and in all places that ye may be in, even until death, that ye may be redeemed of God, and be numbered with those of the first resurrection, that ye may have eternal life --

Mosiah 18:10

וְעַתָּה הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אִם לָזֶה שׁוֹאֵף לִבְּכֶם, לָמָּה לֹא תִּטְבְּלוּ בְּשֵׁם יְהוָה, כְּאוֹת שֶׁכְּרַתֶּם אִתּוֹ בְּרִית; שֶׁתַּעַבְדוּ אוֹתוֹ וְאֶת מִצְוֹתָיו תִּשְׁמְרוּ, כְּדֵי שֶׁיִּשְׁפֹּךְ עֲלֵיכֶם אֶת רוּחוֹ בְּיֶתֶר שְׁאֵת?

Now I say unto you, if this be the desire of your hearts, what have you against being baptized in the name of the Lord, as a witness before him that ye have entered into a covenant with him, that ye will serve him and keep his commandments, that he may pour out his Spirit more abundantly upon you?

Mosiah 18:11

וְכַאֲשֶׁר הָעָם שָׁמְעוּ דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, הֵם מָחְאָ כַף מֵרֹב שִׂמְחָה וְקָרָא: זוֹהִי שְׁאִיפַת לִבֵּנוּ!

And now when the people had heard these words, they clapped their hands for joy, and exclaimed: This is the desire of our hearts.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 18:12

וַיְהִי אלמה לָקַח אֶת הֶלאם, שֶׁהָיָה אַחַד הָרִאשׁוֹנִים, הָלַךְ וְעָמַד בַּמַּיִם וְקָרָא: הוֹי יְהוָה, שְׁפֹךְ נָא אֶת רוּחֲךָ עַל עַבְדְּךָ, לְמַעַן יַעֲשֶׂה מְלָאכָה זוֹ בְּלֵב קָדוֹשׁ.

And now it came to pass that Alma took Helam, he being one of the first, and went and stood forth in the water, and cried, saying: O Lord, pour out thy Spirit upon thy servant, that he may do this work with holiness of heart.

Mosiah 18:13

וּכְשֶׁאָמַר הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה, נָחָה עָלָיו רוּחַ יְהוָה, וְאָמַר: הֶלאם, הִנְנִי טוֹבֵל אוֹתְךָ, כְּשֶׁאֲנִי מֻסְמָךְ עַד יְדֵי אֱלֹהִים הַכֹּל יָכוֹל כְּעֵדוּת שֶׁנִּכְנַסְתָּ לַבְּרִית לְעָבְדוֹ עַד מוֹתְךָ –– זֹאת אוֹמֶרֶת מוֹת הַגּוּף;

And when he had said these words, the Spirit of the Lord was upon him, and he said: Helam, I baptize thee, having authority from the Almighty God, as a testimony that ye have entered into a covenant to serve him until you are dead as to the mortal body;

שֶׁתִּשָּׁפֵךְ עָלֶיךָ רוּחַ יְהוָה וְהוּא יַעֲנִיק לְךָ חַיֵּי נֶצַח, בְּאֶמְצָעוּת הַגְּאֻלָּה בִּידֵי הַמָּשִׁיחַ, אוֹתָהּ גְּאֻלָּה שֶׁהֻכִין מִבְּרִיאַת הָעוֹלָם.

and may the Spirit of the Lord be poured out upon you; and may he grant unto you eternal life, through the redemption of Christ, whom he has prepared from the foundation of the world.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 18:14

וְאַחֲרֵי אלמה אָמַר מִלִּים אֵלֶּה נִטְבְּלוּ בְּמַיִם גם אלמה וְגַם הֶלאם וְהֵם קָמוּ וְיָצְאוּ מֵהַמַּיִם שְׂמֵחִים וּמְלֵאֵי רוּחַ.

And after Alma had said these words, both Alma and Helam were buried in the water; and they arose and came forth out of the water rejoicing, being filled with the Spirit.

Mosiah 18:15

וְשׁוּב, אלמה לָקַח עוֹד אֶחָד וְנִכְנַס לַמַּיִם שֵׁנִית וְטָבַל אוֹתוֹ כְּמִקֶּדֶם, רַק אֶת עַצְמוֹ לֹא טָבַל בַּמַּיִם שׁוּב.

And again, Alma took another, and went forth a second time into the water, and baptized him according to the first, only he did not bury himself again in the water.

Mosiah 18:16

בַּצוּרָה זוּ הוּא הִטְבִּיל אֶת כָּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁבָּאוּ לַמָּקוֹם מוֹרְמוֹן; וּמִסְפָּרָם הִגִּיעַ לְמָאתַיִם וְאַרְבַּע נְפָשׁוֹת בְּעֵרֶךְ; כֵּן, וְהֵם נִטְבְּלוּ בְּמֵי מוֹרְמוֹן וְנִתְמַלְאוּ חַסְדֵי אֱלֹהִים.

And after this manner he did baptize every one that went forth to the place of Mormon; and they were in number about two hundred and four souls; yea, and they were baptized in the waters of Mormon, and were filled with the grace of God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 18:17

וּמֵהַיּוֹם הַזֶּה קָרְאוּ לָהֶם שֵׁם כְּנֵסִיַּת אֱלֹהִים, אוֹ כְּנֵסִיַּת הַמָּשִׁיחַ, מֵהַפַּעַם הַזֹּאת קָדִימָה. וַיְהִי מִי שֶׁנִּטְבַּל בְּכֹחוֹ וּבְסַמְכוּתוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים צֹרַף לַכְּנֵסִיָּה שֶׁלּוֹ.

And they were called the church of God, or the church of Christ, from that time forward. And it came to pass that whosoever was baptized by the power and authority of God was added to his church.

Mosiah 18:18

וּבְסַמְכוּתוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים מִנָּה אלמה כְּמָרִים; אֲפִילוּ כֹּמֶר אֶחָד לַחֲמִישִׁים אִישׁ וְהוּא הִטִּיל עֲלֵיהֶם לְהַטִּיף וּלְלַמֵּדָם כָּל מַה שֶׁשַּׁיָּךְ לְמַלְכוּת אֱלֹהִים.

And it came to pass that Alma, having authority from God, ordained priests; even one priest to every fifty of their number did he ordain to preach unto them, and to teach them concerning the things pertaining to the kingdom of God.

Mosiah 18:19

וְהוּא צִוָּה עֲלֵיהֶם שֶׁיְּלַמְּדוּ רַק מַה שֶׁשָּׁמְעוּ מִמֶּנּוּ אוֹ מַה שֶּׁנֶּאֱמַר בְּפִי הַנְּבִיאִים הַקְּדוֹשִׁים.

And he commanded them that they should teach nothing save it were the things which he had taught, and which had been spoken by the mouth of the holy prophets.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 18:20

כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ הוּא צִוָּה עֲלֵיהֶם שֶׁלֹּא יַטִּיפוּ, אֶלָּא לַחֲרָטָה וְאֱמוּנָה אֶל־יְהוָה, שֶׁגָּאַל אֶת עַמּוֹ.

Yea, even he commanded them that they should preach nothing save it were repentance and faith on the Lord, who had redeemed his people.

Mosiah 18:21

וְהוּא צִוָּה עֲלֵיהֶם לֹא לָרִיב בֵּינֵיהֶם, שֶׁיַּבִּיטוּ קָדִימָה כְּאִלּוּ בְּעַיִן אַחַת, לַהֲחֲזִיק בֶּאֱמוּנָה אַחַת וּבַטְּבִילָה, וְלִבּוֹתֵיהֶם יִהְיוּ מְשֻׁלָּבִים בְּאַחְדוּת וּבְאַהֲבָה הַדָּדִית.

And he commanded them that there should be no contention one with another, but that they should look forward with one eye, having one faith and one baptism, having their hearts knit together in unity and in love one towards another.

Mosiah 18:22

וְלָכֵן הוּא צִוָּה עֲלֵיהֶם לְהַטִּיף. וְלָכֵן הֵם הָיוּ בְּנֵי הָאָדָם.

And thus he commanded them to preach. And thus they became the children of God.

Mosiah 18:23

וְהוּא צִוָּה עֲלֵיהֶם לִשְׁמֹר אֶת יוֹם הַשַּׁבָּת וּלְקַדְּשׁוֹ, וְגַם לְהוֹדוֹת לַיהוָה אֱלֹהֵם כָּל יוֹם.

And he commanded them that they should observe the sabbath day, and keep it holy, and also every day they should give thanks to the Lord their God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 18:24

וְהוּא גַּם צִוָּה עֲלֵיהֶם שֶׁהַכּוֹהֲנִים שֶׁמִּנָּה יַעַבְדוּ בְּמוֹ יְדֵיהֶם לְקִיּוּמָם.

And he also commanded them that the priests whom he had ordained should labor with their own hands for their support.

Mosiah 18:25

וְנִקְבַּע יוֹם בַּשָּׁבוּעַ שֶׁבּוֹ יִתְאַסְפוּ, לְלַמֵּד אֶת הָעָם, וְיַעַבְדוּ יְהוָה אֱלָם, וּכְכָל שֶׁיּוּכְלוּ לְהִתְאַסֵּף.

And there was one day in every week that was set apart that they should gather themselves together to teach the people, and to worship the Lord their God, and also, as often as it was in their power, to assemble themselves together.

Mosiah 18:26

הַכְּמָרִים לֹא יִהְיוּ תְּלוּיִים בָּעָם לְקִיּוּמָם וּתְמוּרַת עֲבוֹדָתָם יְזֻכּוּ בְּחַסְדֵי אֱלֹהִים לְמַעַן תִּתְחַזֵּק רוּחָם וּמְכִיוָן שֶׁיֵּדְעוּ אֶת אֱלֹהִים, יוּכְלוּ לְהַטִּיף וּלְלַמֵּד בְּתֹקֶף וּבְסַמְכוּת מֵאֱלֹהִים.

And the priests were not to depend upon the people for their support; but for their labor they were to receive the grace of God, that they might wax strong in the Spirit, having the knowledge of God, that they might teach with power and authority from God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 18:27

וְשׁוּב אלמה צִוָּה שֶׁחַבְרֵי הַכְּנֵסִיָּה יִתְּנוּ מֵרְכוּשָׁם, כָּל אֶחָד לְפִי קִנְיָנָיו; אִם הָיָה לוֹ יוֹתֵר שֶׁיִּתְּנוּ יוֹתֵר; וּמִזֶּה, שֶׁהָיָה לוֹ רַק מְעַט יִדְרֹשׁ רַק מְעַט; וּלְמִי שֶׁאֵין לוֹ יִנָּתֵן לוֹ.

And again Alma commanded that the people of the church should impart of their substance, every one according to that which he had; if he have more abundantly he should impart more abundantly; and of him that had but little, but little should be required; and to him that had not should be given.

Mosiah 18:28

וְלָכֵן יִתְּנוּ מֵרְכוּשָׁם מֵרְצוֹנָם הטוֹב, בְּכַוָּנוֹת טוֹבוֹת כְּלַפֵּי אֵל–אֱלֹהִים, וְכָךְ יִנָּתֵן לְכָל כֹּמֶר נִצְרַךְ, וּבְכְלָל לְכָל נֶפֶשׁ נִצְרֶכֶת וַעֲרוֹם.

And thus they should impart of their substance of their own free will and good desires towards God, and to those priests that stood in need, yea, and to every needy, naked soul.

Mosiah 18:29

וְזֹאת אָמַר לָהֶם לְפִי מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים; וְהֵם הִתְהַלְּכוּ לִפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים בְּקוֹמָה זְקוּפָה, נָתְנוּ אֶחָד לַשֵּׁנִי בָּאֹפֶן זְמַנִּי וּבָאֹפֶן רוּחָנִי לְפִי צָרְכֵיהֶם וּדְרִישׁוֹתֵיהֶם.

And this he said unto them, having been commanded of God; and they did walk uprightly before God, imparting to one another both temporally and spiritually according to their needs and their wants.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 18:30

וַיְהִי כָּל זֶה נַעֲשָׂה בְּמוֹרְמוֹן, כֵּן, לְיַד מֵימֵי מוֹרְמוֹן בַּחֻרְשָׁה שֶׁלְיַד מֵימֵי מוֹרְמוֹן; וְהֻרְשַׁת מוֹרְמוֹן, מַה יָּפִים הֵם בְּעֵינֵי אֵלֶּה שֶׁשָּׁם הִכִּירוּ לָדַעַת אֶת גָּוֹאֲלָם; וְהֵם בְּרוּכִים, כִּי הֵם יָשִׁירוּ אֶת תְּהִלָּתוֹ לְעוֹלָם וָעֶד.

And now it came to pass that all this was done in Mormon, yea, by the waters of Mormon, in the forest that was near the waters of Mormon; yea, the place of Mormon, the waters of Mormon, the forest of Mormon, how beautiful are they to the eyes of them who there came to the knowledge of their Redeemer; yea, and how blessed are they, for they shall sing to his praise forever.

Mosiah 18:31

וְכֹל אֵלֶּה נַעֲשָׂה בִּגְבוּלוֹת הָאָרֶץ, כְּדֵי שֶׁלֹּא יִוָּדַע לְמֶלֶךְ.

And these things were done in the borders of the land, that they might not come to the knowledge of the king.

Mosiah 18:32

לְרָאוֹת, וַיְהִי הַמֶּלֶךְ חָשׁ בְּרַחֲשֵׁי רוּחַ בְּקֶרֶב עַמּוֹ, שָׁגַר אֶת עֲבָדָיו לְהִתְחַקּוֹת אַחֲרֵיהֶם. לָכֵן קָרָה שֶׁבַּיּוֹם שֶׁבּוֹ הִתְאַסְּפוּ כְּדֵי לִשְׁמֹעַ אֶת דִּבְרֵי יְהוָה, גִּלּוּ זֹאת לְמֶלֶךְ.

But behold, it came to pass that the king, having discovered a movement among the people, sent his servants to watch them. Therefore on the day that they were assembling themselves together to hear the word of the Lord they were discovered unto the king.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 18:33

וְעַתָּה הַמֶּלֶךְ אָמַר שֶׁאלמה מֵסִית אֶת הָעָם לְמֶרֶד נֶגְדּוֹ; לָכֵן הוּא שָׁלַח אֶת צְבָאוֹתָיו לְחַבֵּל אוֹתָם.

And now the king said that Alma was stirring up the people to rebellion against him; therefore he sent his army to destroy them.

Mosiah 18:34

וַיְהִי אלמה וַחֲסִידֵי יְהוָה הֻזְהַרוּ מִפְּנֵי בּוֹאוֹ שֶׁל צְבָא הַמֶּלֶךְ; לָכֵן הֵם לָקְחוּ אֶת אָהֳלֵיהֶם וּמִשְׁפְּחוֹתֵיהֶם וְיָצְאוּ לַמִּדְבָּר.

And it came to pass that Alma and the people of the Lord were apprised of the coming of the king's army; therefore they took their tents and their families and departed into the wilderness.

Mosiah 18:35

וְהֵם מָנוּ כְּאַרְבַּע מֵאוֹת וַחֲמִישִׁים נְפָשׁוֹת.

And they were in number about four hundred and fifty souls.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 19:1

וַיְהִי צְבָאוֹ שֶׁל הַמֶּלֶךְ חָזַר אַחֲרֵי שֶׁחִפֵּשׂ אֶת חֲסִידֵי יְהוָה לַשָּׁוְא.

And it came to pass that the army of the king returned, having searched in vain for the people of the Lord.

Mosiah 19:2

וְעַתָּה צְבָאוֹ שֶׁל הַמֶּלֶךְ הָיוּ מְעַטִּים, אַחֲרֵי שֶׁצִּמְצְמוּ וְהִתְחִיל פִּלּוּג בְּקֶרֶב שְׁאֵרִית הָעָם.

And now behold, the forces of the king were small, having been reduced, and there began to be a division among the remainder of the people.

Mosiah 19:3

וְהַמְּעוּט הִתְחִיל לְהַשְׁמִיעַ אִיּוּמִים נֶגֶד הַמֶּלֶךְ, וְקָם בֵּינֵיהֶם רִיב גָּדוֹל.

And the lesser part began to breathe out threatenings against the king, and there began to be a great contention among them.

Mosiah 19:4

בֵּינֵיהֶם הָיָה אִישׁ בְּשֵׁם גִּדְעוֹן, אָדָם חָזָק, אוֹיֵב הַמֶּלֶךְ; לָכֵן, הוּא שָׁלַף אֶת חַרְבּוֹ וּבְכַעֲסוֹ נִשְׁבַּע שֶׁיַּהֲרֹג אֶת הַמֶּלֶךְ.

And now there was a man among them whose name was Gideon, and he being a strong man and an enemy to the king, therefore he drew his sword, and swore in his wrath that he would slay the king.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 19:5

וַיְהִי הוּא נֶאֱבַק בַּמֶּלֶךְ; וְכַאֲשֶׁר הַמֶּלֶךְ רָאָה שֶׁעוֹד מְעַט וְיִתְגַּבֵּר עָלָיו, הוּא בָּרַח וְרָץ לַמִּגְדָּל שֶׁלְּיַד הַהֵיכָל.

And it came to pass that he fought with the king; and when the king saw that he was about to overpower him, he fled and ran and got upon the tower which was near the temple.

Mosiah 19:6

וְגִדְעוֹן רָדַף אַחֲרָיו וְכִמְעַט עָלָה לַמִּגְדָּל כְּדֵי לִקְטֹל אֶת הַמֶּלֶךְ, וְהַמֶּלֶךְ הִסְתַּכֵּל בְּסְבִיבוֹת עַל אֶרֶץ שִׁמלוֹן, וְלִרְאוֹת צְבָא הַלַּמנִיטִים הָיָה בְּתוֹךְ גְּבוּלוֹת הָאָרֶץ.

And Gideon pursued after him and was about to get upon the tower to slay the king, and the king cast his eyes round about towards the land of Shemlon, and behold, the army of the Lamanites were within the borders of the land.

Mosiah 19:7

וּבְפַחַד מָוֶת זָעַק הַמֶּלֶךְ, וְאָמַר: לְגִדְעוֹן, חוּס עָלַי, כִּי הַלַּמנִיטִים מִתְנַפְּלִים עָלֵינוּ; וְהֵם יַחֲרְבוּ אוֹתָנוּ, כֵּן, יַכְרִיתוּ אֶת עַמִּי.

And now the king cried out in the anguish of his soul, saying: Gideon, spare me, for the Lamanites are upon us, and they will destroy us; yea, they will destroy my people.

Mosiah 19:8

וְעַתָּה הַמֶּלֶךְ לֹא דָאַג כָּל כָּךְ לְעַמּוֹ כְּמוֹ לְחַיָּיו הוּא; בְּכָל זֹאת, גִּדְעוֹן חָס עַל חַיָּיו.

And now the king was not so much concerned about his people as he was about his own life; nevertheless, Gideon did spare his life.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 19:9

וְהַמֶּלֶךְ צִוָּה עַל הָעָם לִבְרֹחַ מִפְּנֵי הַלַּמָנִיטִים, וְהוּא עַצְמוֹ הָלַךְ לִפְנֵיהֶם וְהֵם בָּרְחוּ לַמִּדְבָּר עִם נְשֵׁיהֶם וִילָדֵיהֶם.

And the king commanded the people that they should flee before the Lamanites, and he himself did go before them, and they did flee into the wilderness, with their women and their children.

Mosiah 19:10

וַיְהִי הַלַּמָנִיטִים רָדְפוּ אַחֲרֵי אוֹתָם, הִשִּׂיגוּ אוֹתָם, וְהִתְחִילוּ לִקְטֹל אוֹתָם.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did pursue them, and did overtake them, and began to slay them.

Mosiah 19:11

וַיְהִי הַמֶּלֶךְ צִוָּה עֲלֵיהֶם שֶׁכֹּל הָאֲנָשִׁים יַפְקִירוּ אֶת נְשֵׁיהֶם וִילָדֵיהֶ, וְיִבְרְחוּ מִפְּנֵי הַלַּמָנִיטִים.

Now it came to pass that the king commanded them that all the men should leave their wives and their children, and flee before the Lamanites.

Mosiah 19:12

וְעַתָּה הָיוּ רַבִּים שֶׁלֹּא הִסְכִּימוּ לְעָזְבָם, וְאָמְרוּ מוּטָב שֶׁנִּשָּׁאֵר וְנֵהָרֵג אִתָּם יַחַד. וְהַשְּׁאָר עָזְבוּ נָשִׁים וִילָדִים, וּבָרְחוּ.

Now there were many that would not leave them, but had rather stay and perish with them. And the rest left their wives and their children and fled.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 19:13

וַיְהִי אֵלֶּה שֶׁהִשְׁתַּהוּ עִם נְשֵׁיהֶם וְיַלְדֵיהֶם אָמְרוּ לַבָּנוֹת הַיָּפוֹת לַעֲמֹד לִפְנֵיהֶם וּלְהִתְחַנֵּן לַלַּמָנִיטִים שֶׁלֹּא לְהָרְגָם אוֹתָם.

And it came to pass that those who tarried with their wives and their children caused that their fair daughters should stand forth and plead with the Lamanites that they would not slay them.

Mosiah 19:14

וַיְהִי הַלַּמָנִיטִים רִחֲמוּ עֲלֵיהֶם, כִּי הֻקְסְמוּ מִיפִי הַבָּנוֹת.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites had compassion on them, for they were charmed with the beauty of their women.

Mosiah 19:15

לָכֵן חָסוּ הַלַּמָנִיטִים עַל חַיֵּיהֶם, וְלָקְחוּ אוֹתָן בַּשֶּׁבִי וְהוֹבִילוּ אוֹתָן חֲזָרָה לְאֶרֶץ נֹפִי, אַף הִרְשׁוּ לָהֶם לְהַחֲזִיק בָּאָרֶץ, בִּתְנַאי שֶׁיִּמְסְרוּ לִידֵי הַלַּמָנִיטִים אֶת הַמֶּלֶךְ נֹחַ וְיִמְסְרוּ אֶת רְכוּשָׁם, מַחֲצִית זְהָבָם וְכַסְפָּם וְכָל דִּבְרֵי הָעֵרֶךְ שֶׁלָּהֶם וְשֶׁיְּשַׁלְּמוּ מַס עוֹבֵד לְמֶלֶךְ הַלַּמָנִיטִים מִדֵּי שָׁנָה וְשָׁנָה.

Therefore the Lamanites did spare their lives, and took them captives and carried them back to the land of Nephi, and granted unto them that they might possess the land, under the conditions that they would deliver up king Noah into the hands of the Lamanites, and deliver up their property, even one half of all they possessed, one half of their gold, and their silver, and all their precious things, and thus they should pay tribute to the king of the Lamanites from year to year.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 19:16

וְעַתָּה בֵּין אֵלֶּה שֶׁנִּלְקְחוּ בַּשִּׁבְי הָיָה אֶחָד מִבְּנֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ וּשְׁמוֹ לימהי.

And now there was one of the sons of the king among those that were taken captive, whose name was Limhi.

Mosiah 19:17

וְעַתָּה לימהי רָצָה מְאֹד שֶׁאֲבִיו יִשָּׁמֵד; בְּכָל זֹאת, לימהי יָדַע אֶת עֲוֹן אֲבִיו. לימהי עַצְמוֹ הָיָה אָדָם צַדִּיק.

And now Limhi was desirous that his father should not be destroyed; nevertheless, Limhi was not ignorant of the iniquities of his father, he himself being a just man.

Mosiah 19:18

וַיְהִי גִּדְעוֹן שָׁלַח אֲנָשִׁים לַמִּדְבָּר בַּחֲשַׁאי, לְחַפֵּשׂ אֶת הַמֶּלֶךְ וּבְנֵי לְוָיָתוֹ. וַיְהִי הֵם פָּגְשׁוּ אֶת כָּל אֲנָשִׁים בַּמִּדְבָּר, פְּרַט לַמֶּלֶךְ וּכְמָרָיו.

And it came to pass that Gideon sent men into the wilderness secretly, to search for the king and those that were with him. And it came to pass that they met the people in the wilderness, all save the king and his priests.

Mosiah 19:19

וְעַתָּה הֵם נִשְׁבְּעוּ בְּלִבָּם לַחֲזֹר לְאֶרֶץ נֶפִי, וְאִם נְשֵׁיהֶם וִילָדֵיהֶם נֶהֱרְגוּ, וְגַם אֵלֶּה שֶׁהִשְׁתַּהוּ אִתָּן יַחַד, יְבַקְּשׁוּ נְקָמָה וְלָמוּת אִתָּן יַחַד.

Now they had sworn in their hearts that they would return to the land of Nephi, and if their wives and their children were slain, and also those that had tarried with them, that they would seek revenge, and also perish with them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 19:20

וְהַמֶּלֶךְ צִוָּה עֲלֵיהֶם שֶׁלֹּא יַחְזְרוּ; וְהֵם כָּעֲסוּ עַל הַמֶּלֶךְ, וְגָרְמוּ לְמוֹתוֹ בָּאֵשׁ.

And the king commanded them that they should not return; and they were angry with the king, and caused that he should suffer, even unto death by fire.

Mosiah 19:21

וְגַם אֶת הַכּוֹהֲנִים נָסוּ לִתְפֹּשׂ וּלְהָרְגָם אֲבָל הֵם בָּרְחוּ מִפְּנֵיהֶם.

And they were about to take the priests also and put them to death, and they fled before them.

Mosiah 19:22

וַיְהִי הֵם עָמְדוּ לַחֲזוֹר לְאֶרֶץ נֶפִי, וְהִנֵּה פָּגְשׁוּ אֲנָשָׁיו שֶׁל גִּדְעוֹן. וְאֵלֶּה סִפְּרוּ לָהֶם כָּל מַה שֶׁאֵרַע לְנָשֵׁיהֶם וִילָדֵיהֶם; וְשֶׁהַלַּמנִיטִים הִסְכִּימוּ שֶׁיַּחֲזִיקוּ בְּאַדְמָתָם בִּתְנַאי שֶׁיְּשַׁלְּמוּ לַלַּמנִיטִים מַס עוֹבֵד מַחֲצִית מִכָּל רְכוּשָׁם.

And it came to pass that they were about to return to the land of Nephi, and they met the men of Gideon. And the men of Gideon told them of all that had happened to their wives and their children; and that the Lamanites had granted unto them that they might possess the land by paying a tribute to the Lamanites of one half of all they possessed.

Mosiah 19:23

וְהָעָם סִפְּרוּ לַאֲנָשָׁיו שֶׁל גִּדְעוֹן שֶׁהָרְגוּ אֶת הַמֶּלֶךְ וְשֶׁהַכֹּמְרִים בָּרְחוּ הָרְחֵק לַמִּדְבָּר.

And the people told the men of Gideon that they had slain the king, and his priests had fled from them farther into the wilderness.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 19:24

וְאַחֲרֵי גְּמַר הַטֶּקֶס חָזְרוּ לְאֶרֶץ נֶפִי, שְׂמֵחִים כִּי נְשֵׁיהֶם וּלְיַלְדֵיהֶם לֹא נֶהֶרְגוּ וְהֵם סִפְּרוּ אֶל גִּדְעוֹן מֶה עָשׂוּ לְמֶלֶךְ.

And it came to pass that after they had ended the ceremony, that they returned to the land of Nephi, rejoicing, because their wives and their children were not slain; and they told Gideon what they had done to the king.

Mosiah 19:25

וַיְהִי מֶלֶךְ הַלַּמניטים נִשְׁבַּע לָהֶם שֶׁאֲנָשָׁיו לֹא יַהַרְגוּ אוֹתָם.

And it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites made an oath unto them, that his people should not slay them.

Mosiah 19:26

וְגַם לימהי הָיָה בֵּן הַמֶּלֶךְ, וְלוֹ הֶעֱבִיר הָעָם אֶת הַמְּלוּכוּת, הוּא נִשְׁבַּע לְמֶלֶךְ שֶׁל הַלַּמניטים שֶׁהָעָם יְשַׁלֵּם לוֹ מַס עוֹבֵד, אֲפִילוּ מַחֲצִית רְכוּשָׁם.

And also Limhi, being the son of the king, having the kingdom conferred upon him by the people, made oath unto the king of the Lamanites that his people should pay tribute unto him, even one half of all they possessed.

Mosiah 19:27

וַיְהִי לימהי הִתְחִיל לְהָקִים מַלְכוּת וּלְכוֹנֵן שָׁלוֹם בְּעַמּוֹ.

And it came to pass that Limhi began to establish the kingdom and to establish peace among his people.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 19:28

וְמֶלֶךְ הַלַּמָנִיטִים הֶעֱמִיד שׁוֹמְרִים סָבִיב הָאָרֶץ, כְּדֵי עַמּוֹ שֶׁל לִימְהִי יִשָּׁאֲרוּ בַּמָּקוֹם וְלֹא יֵצְאוּ לַמִּדְבָּר; וּלְשׁוֹמְרָיו שִׁלֵּם מִתּוֹךְ הַמַּס הָעוֹבֵד שֶׁקִּבֵּל מֵהַנְּפִיטִים.

And the king of the Lamanites set guards round about the land, that he might keep the people of Limhi in the land, that they might not depart into the wilderness; and he did support his guards out of the tribute which he did receive from the Nephites.

Mosiah 19:29

וְעַתָּה זָכָה הַמֶּלֶךְ לִימְהִי לְשָׁלוֹם קָבוּעַ בְּמַמְלַכְתּוֹ בְּמֶשֶׁךְ שְׁנָתַיִם שֶׁבָּהֶם הַלַּמָנִיטִים לֹא הִטְרִידוּ אוֹתָם וְלֹא בִּקְשׁוּ לְהַשְׁמִידָם.

And now king Limhi did have continual peace in his kingdom for the space of two years, that the Lamanites did not molest them nor seek to destroy them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 20:1

וְעַתָּה הָיָה מָקוֹם בְּשֶׁמלוֹן שֶׁבּוֹ נָהֲגוּ בְּנוֹת הַלַּמניטים לְהִתְאַסֵּף כְּדֵי לָשִׁיר וְלִרְקֹד וּלְהִשְׁתַּעֲשֵׁעַ.

Now there was a place in Shemlon where the daughters of the Lamanites did gather themselves together to sing, and to dance, and to make themselves merry.

Mosiah 20:2

וַיְהִי, יוֹם אֶחָד בָּאוּ רַק מְעַטוֹת כְּדֵי לָשִׁיר וְלִרְקֹד.

And it came to pass that there was one day a small number of them gathered together to sing and to dance.

Mosiah 20:3

וְעַתָּה כְּמָרָיו שֶׁל הַמֶּלֶךְ נֹחַ הִתְבַּיְּשׁוּ לַחֲזֹר לָעִיר נֶפִי, כֵּן, וְהֵם גַּם פָּחֲדוּ שֶׁהָעָם יִקְטְלוּ אוֹתָם, לָכֵן לֹא הֵעֵזוּ לַחֲזֹר לְנָשֵׁיהֶם וּלְיַלְדֵיהֶם.

And now the priests of king Noah, being ashamed to return to the city of Nephi, yea, and also fearing that the people would slay them, therefore they durst not return to their wives and their children.

Mosiah 20:4

הֵם שָׁהוּ בַּמִּדְבָּר בְּמֶשֶׁךְ זְמַן רַב וְגִלּוּ אֶת בְּנוֹת הַלַּמניטים, שָׁכְבוּ בְּשֶׁקֶט וְהִסְתַּכְּלוּ אוֹתָן;

And having tarried in the wilderness, and having discovered the daughters of the Lamanites, they laid and watched them;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 20:5

וּכַשֶּׁבָּאוּ רַק מְעַטוֹת כְּדֵי לִרְקֹד, יָצְאוּ מִמַּחֲבוֹאָם חָטְפוּ אוֹתָן וְסָחֲבוּ אוֹתָן לַמִּדְבָּר. כֵּן, עֶשְׂרִים וְאַרְבַּע מִבְּנוֹת הַלַּמָנִיטִים הֵם סָחֲבוּ לַמִּדְבָּר.

And when there were but few of them gathered together to dance, they came forth out of their secret places and took them and carried them into the wilderness; yea, twenty and four of the daughters of the Lamanites they carried into the wilderness.

Mosiah 20:6

וְכַאֲשֶׁר הַלַּמָנִיטִים הִרְגִּישׁוּ שֶׁבְּנוֹתֵיהֶם נֶעְדְּרוּ, כִּי הֵם כָּעֲסוּ עַל עַמּוֹ שֶׁל לִימְהִי, כִּי הֵם חָשְׁבוּ כִּי הֵם שֶׁעָשׂוּ זֹאת.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites found that their daughters had been missing, they were angry with the people of Limhi, for they thought it was the people of Limhi.

Mosiah 20:7

לָכֵן שָׁלְחוּ שְׁנֵי צִבְאוֹתֵיהֶם; כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ הַמֶּלֶךְ עַצְמוֹ הָלַךְ בִּפְנֵי עַמּוֹ; וְהֵם עָלוּ עַל אֶרֶץ נֶפִי, לְהַשְׁמִיד אֶת עַמּוֹ שֶׁל לִימְהִי.

Therefore they sent their armies forth; yea, even the king himself went before his people; and they went up to the land of Nephi to destroy the people of Limhi.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 20:8

וְעַתָּה לימהי גִּלָּה אוֹתָם מִמִּרוֹם הַמִּגְדָּל, אֲפִילוּ אֶת הֲכָנוֹתֵיהֶם לַמִּלְחָמָה הוּא גִּלָּה; לָכֵן אָסַף אֶת עַמּוֹ וְאָרַב לָהֶם בַּשְּׂדוֹת וּבַיְּעָרוֹת.

And now Limhi had discovered them from the tower, even all their preparations for war did he discover; therefore he gathered his people together, and laid wait for them in the fields and in the forests.

Mosiah 20:9

וְכַאֲשֶׁר הַלַּמניטים הִגִּיעוּ, עַמּוֹ שֶׁל לימהי הִתְנַפְּלוּ עֲלֵיהֶם מִמַּאֲרְבֵיהֶם וְהֵחִילוּ לַהֲרֹג אוֹתָם.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had come up, that the people of Limhi began to fall upon them from their waiting places, and began to slay them.

Mosiah 20:10

וַיְהִי, הַקְּרָב נַעֲשָׂה מַר מְאֹד, כִּי הֵם לָחֲמוּ כַּאֲרָיוֹת עַל שְׁלָלָם.

And it came to pass that the battle became exceedingly sore, for they fought like lions for their prey.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 20:11

וַיְהִי, עַמּוֹ שֶׁל לימהי הִתְחִילוּ לַהֲדֹף אֶת הַלְמניטים, אוּלָם שֶׁמִּסְפָּרָם הָיָה פָּחוֹת מֵחֲצִי. אֶלָּא הֵם נִלְחֲמוּ לְמַעַן חַיֵּיהֶם וּלְמַעַן נְשֵׁיהֶם וּלְיַלְדֵיהֶם; לָכֵן הִתְאַמְּצוּ וְנִלְחֲמוּ כַּאֲרָיוֹת.

And it came to pass that the people of Limhi began to drive the Lamanites before them; yet they were not half so numerous as the Lamanites. But they fought for their lives, and for their wives, and for their children; therefore they exerted themselves and like dragons did they fight.

Mosiah 20:12

וַיְהִי מָצְאוּ אֶת מֶלֶךְ הַלְמניטים בֵּין מִסְפַּר מֵתֵיהֶם, אוּלָם הוּא לֹא הָיָה מֵת אֶלָּא רַק פָּצוּעַ וְעָזְבוּ אוֹתוֹ עַל הַקַּרְקַע, כֹּה חֲפוּזָה הָיְתָה בְּרִיחַת עַמּוֹ.

And it came to pass that they found the king of the Lamanites among the number of their dead; yet he was not dead, having been wounded and left upon the ground, so speedy was the flight of his people.

Mosiah 20:13

וְהֵם לָקְחוּ אוֹתוֹ וְחָבְשׁוּ אֶת פְּצָעָיו וְהֵבִיאוּ אוֹתוֹ לִפְנֵי לימהי, בְּאָמְרָם: הִנֵּה מֶלֶךְ הַלְמניטים; הוּא נִפְצַע וְנָפַל בֵּין מֵתֵיהֶם, וְהֵם נָטְשׁוּ אוֹתוֹ; הִנֵּה הֵבֵאנוּ אוֹתוֹ לְפָנֶיךָ; וְעַתָּה הָבָה נַהֲרֹג אוֹתוֹ.

And they took him and bound up his wounds, and brought him before Limhi, and said: Behold, here is the king of the Lamanites; he having received a wound has fallen among their dead, and they have left him; and behold, we have brought him before you; and now let us slay him

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 20:14

אֶלָּא לימהי אָמַר לָהֶם: אַל נָא תַּהַרְגוּהוּ, הָבִיאוּ אוֹתוֹ הֵנָּה וְאֶרְאֶה אוֹתוֹ וַיָּבִיאוּ אוֹתוֹ. וְלימהי אָמַר לוֹ: מֵאֵיזֶה סִבָּה יָצָאתָ לְמִלְחָמָה נֶגֶד עַמִּי? עַמִּי לֹא הֵפֵר אֶת הַשְּׁבוּעָה שֶׁנִּשְׁבַּעְתָּ לְעַמִּי?

But Limhi said unto them: Ye shall not slay him, but bring him hither that I may see him. And they brought him. And Limhi said unto him: What cause have ye to come up to war against my people? Behold, my people have not broken the oath that I made unto you; therefore, why should ye break the oath which ye made unto my people?

Mosiah 20:15

וְעַתָּה הַמֶּלֶךְ אָמַר: הֵפַרְתִּי אֶת הַשְּׁבוּעָה, מִפְּנֵי שֶׁאַנָּשֶׁיךָ הַטִּפּוּ אֶת בְּנוֹת עַמִּי; לָכֵן, רָגַזְתִּי וְקָרָאתִי לְעַמִּי לָצֵאת לַמִּלְחָמָה נֶגֶד עַמְּךָ.

And now the king said: I have broken the oath because thy people did carry away the daughters of my people; therefore, in my anger I did cause my people to come up to war against thy people.

Mosiah 20:16

וְעַתָּה לימהי לֹא שָׁמַע מְאוּמָה עַל הָעִנְיָן הַזֶּה; לָכֵן, הוּא אָמַר, אֶבְלֹשׁ בֵּין עַמּוֹ וּמִי שֶׁעָשָׂה זֹאת יֹאבַד. עַל כֵּן הוּא צִוָּה לַעֲרֹךְ חִפּוּשׂ אֵצֶל עַמּוֹ.

And now Limhi had heard nothing concerning this matter; therefore he said: I will search among my people and whosoever has done this thing shall perish. Therefore he caused a search to be made among his people.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 20:17

וְכַאֲשֶׁר גִּדְעוֹן שָׁמַע אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה, וְהוּא הָיָה מְפַקֵּד צְבָא הַמֶּלֶךְ, הוּא קָם וְאָמַר לַמֶּלֶךְ: אֲבַקֶּשְׁךָ, בִּמְתִינוּת, אַל נָא תְּחַפֵּשׂ אֵצֶל הָעָם הַזֶּה וְאַל תַּאֲשִׁימוֹ.

Now when Gideon had heard these things, he being the king's captain, he went forth and said unto the king: I pray thee forbear, and do not search this people, and lay not this thing to their charge.

Mosiah 20:18

כִּי כְּלוּם אֵינְךָ זוֹכֵר אֶת כְּמָרָיו שֶׁל אָבִיךָ שֶׁהָעָם הַזֶּה בִּקֵּשׁ לְפָגֹעַ? וּכְלוּם אֵינָם נִמְצָאִים בַּיִּשִּׁימוֹן? שֶׁמָּא הֵם שֶׁחָטְפוּ אֶת בְּנוֹת הַלַּמָנִיטִים?

For do ye not remember the priests of thy father, whom this people sought to destroy? And are they not in the wilderness? And are not they the ones who have stolen the daughters of the Lamanites?

Mosiah 20:19

וְעַתָּה, לִרְאוֹת, אֱמֹר נָא לְמֶלֶךְ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הַלָּלוּ, וְהוּא יְמַסֵּר אוֹתָם לִבְנֵי עַמּוֹ כְּדֵי הֵם יֵרָגְעוּ. כִּי הֵם כְּבָר מִתְכּוֹנְנִים שׁוּב לַעֲלוֹת עָלֵינוּ; וּרְאֵה אָנוּ רַק מְעַטִּים.

And now, behold, and tell the king of these things, that he may tell his people that they may be pacified towards us; for behold they are already preparing to come against us; and behold also there are but few of us.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 20:20

וְלִרְאוֹת, הֵם בָּאִים בַּהֲמוֹנֵיהֶם וְאִם הַמֶּלֶךְ לֹא יַרְגִּיעַ אוֹתָם אָנוּ אֲבוּדִים.

And behold, they come with their numerous hosts; and except the king doth pacify them towards us we must perish.

Mosiah 20:21

כִּי כְּלוּם לֹא הִתְאַמְּתוּ דִּבְרֵי אבינאדי שֶׁנִּבָּא נֶגְדֵּנוּ? וְכָל זֹאת מִפְּנֵי שֶׁלֹּא רָצִינוּ לִשְׁמֹעַ לְדִבְרֵי יְהוָה וְנַפְנֶה עֹרֶף לְמַעֲשֵׂי הֶעָוֹל שֶׁלָּנוּ?

For are not the words of Abinadi fulfilled, which he prophesied against us -- and all this because we would not hearken unto the words of the Lord, and turn from our iniquities?

Mosiah 20:22

וְעַתָּה נַרְגִּיעַ אֶת הַמֶּלֶךְ, וּנְמַלֵּא אַחֲרֵי הַשְּׁבוּעָה שֶׁנִּשְׁבַּעְנוּ לוֹ; מוּטָב שֶׁנִּהְיֶה מְשֻׁעְבָּדִים מִמַּה שֶׁנְּקַפַּח אֶת חַיֵּינוּ. לָכֵן נֶחְדַּל לִשְׁפֹּךְ כֹּה הַרְבֵּה דָּם.

And now let us pacify the king, and we fulfil the oath which we have made unto him; for it is better that we should be in bondage than that we should lose our lives; therefore, let us put a stop to the shedding of so much blood.

Mosiah 20:23

וְעַתָּה סִפֵּר לימהי לְמֶלֶךְ הַלְמניטים אוֹדוֹת אָבִיו, וְהַכְּמָרִים שֶׁבָּרְחוּ לַמִּדְבָּר, וְהוּא יִחֵס אֶת חֲטִיפַת הַבָּנוֹת לָהֶם.

And now Limhi told the king all the things concerning his father, and the priests that had fled into the wilderness, and attributed the carrying away of their daughters to them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 20:24

וַיְהִי, הַמֶּלֶךְ נִרְגַּע לִפְנֵי עַמּוֹ; וְאָמַר לָהֶם: הָבָה נֵלֵךְ לִפְגֹּשׁ אֶת בְּנֵי עַמִּי בְּלִי נֶשֶׁק; וַאֲנִי נִשְׁבַּע לְךָ בִּשְׁבוּעָה, וְאָלָה שֶׁבְּנֵי עַמִּי לֹא יַהַרְגוּ אֶת בְּנֵי עַמְּךָ.

And it came to pass that the king was pacified towards his people; and he said unto them: Let us go forth to meet my people, without arms; and I swear unto you with an oath that my people shall not slay thy people.

Mosiah 20:25

וַיְהִי, הֵם הָלְכוּ בְּעִקְבוֹת הַמֶּלֶךְ בְּלִי נֶשֶׁק, לִפְגֹּשׁ אֶת הַלַּמנִיטִים. וַיְהִי, הֵם פָּגְשׁוּ אֶת הַלַּמנִיטִים, וּמֶלֶךְ הַלַּמנִיטִים קַד לָהֶם וְטָעַן בְּתוֹעֶלֶת עַמּוֹ שֶׁל לִימְהִי.

And it came to pass that they followed the king, and went forth without arms to meet the Lamanites. And it came to pass that they did meet the Lamanites; and the king of the Lamanites did bow himself down before them, and did plead in behalf of the people of Limhi.

Mosiah 20:26

וְכַאֲשֶׁר הַלַּמנִיטִים רָאוּ אֶת עַמּוֹ שֶׁל לִימְהִי, וְהֵם בְּלִי נֶשֶׁק, רִחֲמוּ עֲלֵיהֶם וְשָׁקְטוּ, וּבְיַחַד עִם מַלְכָּם חָזְרוּ לְאַרְצָם בְּשָׁלוֹם.

And when the Lamanites saw the people of Limhi, that they were without arms, they had compassion on them and were pacified towards them, and returned with their king in peace to their own land.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 21:1

וַיְהִי, לִימְהִי וְעַמּוֹ חָזְרוּ לָעִיר נֶפִי, וְהִתְחִילוּ לָשֶׁבֶת בָּאָרֶץ בְּשָׁלוֹם.

And it came to pass that Limhi and his people returned to the city of Nephi, and began to dwell in the land again in peace.

Mosiah 21:2

וְאַחֲרֵי יָמִים רַבִּים שׁוּב הַלַּמָנִיטִים הִתְחִילוּ לִכְעֹס עַל הַנְּפִיטִים, וְהִתְחִילוּ לַעֲבֹר אֶת גְּבוּלוֹת הָאָרֶץ מִסָּבִיב.

And it came to pass that after many days the Lamanites began again to be stirred up in anger against the Nephites, and they began to come into the borders of the land round about.

Mosiah 21:3

וְעַתָּה הֵם לֹא הֵעֵזוּ לִקְטֹל אוֹתָם, בִּגְלַל הַשְּׁבוּעָה שֶׁמַּלְכָּם נִשְׁבַּע לִלֵימְהִי; אֶלָּא הֵם סָטְרוּ לָהֶם וְהִשְׁתַּלְּטוּ עֲלֵיהֶם, הֶעֱמִיסוּ מַשָּׂאוֹת כְּבֵדִים עַל גַּבָּם, וְחָמְרוּ אֲחֲרֵיהֶם כְּמוֹ אֲחֲרֵי חֲמוֹר--

Now they durst not slay them, because of the oath which their king had made unto Limhi; but they would smite them on their cheeks, and exercise authority over them; and began to put heavy burdens upon their backs, and drive them as they would a dumb ass --

Mosiah 21:4

כֵּן, כָּל זֶה נַעֲשָׂה כְּדֵי לְאַמֵּת אֶת דְּבַר יְהוָה.

Yea, all this was done that the word of the Lord might be fulfilled.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 21:5

וְעַתָּה גְּדוֹלוֹת הָיוּ צָרוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל הַנְּפִיטִים, וְלֹא יָכְלוּ לְשַׁחֵרר עַצְמָם מִיָּדָם, כִּי הַלַּמָנִיטִים הִקִּיפוּ אוֹתָם מִכָּל עֵבֶר.

And now the afflictions of the Nephites were great, and there was no way that they could deliver themselves out of their hands, for the Lamanites had surrounded them on every side.

Mosiah 21:6

וַיְהִי, הָעָם הִתְחִילוּ לִרְטֹן נֶגֶד הַמֶּלֶךְ בִּגְלַל צָרוֹתֵיהֶן; וּבִקְּשׁוּ לָצֵאת לַקְּרָב נֶגְדָּם. וּבְטַעֲנוֹתֵיהֶם הִכְאִיבוּ לַמֶּלֶךְ מְאֹד; לָכֵן הֶעֱנִיק לָהֶם שֶׁיַּעֲשׂוּ כִּרְצוֹנָם.

And it came to pass that the people began to murmur with the king because of their afflictions; and they began to be desirous to go against them to battle. And they did afflict the king sorely with their complaints; therefore he granted unto them that they should do according to their desires.

Mosiah 21:7

וְהֵם הִתְאַסְּפוּ שׁוּב, וְחָגְרוּ נֶשֶׁק, וְיָצְאוּ נֶגֶד הַלַּמָנִיטִים לְגָרֵשׁ אוֹתָם מֵאַרְצָם.

And they gathered themselves together again, and put on their armor, and went forth against the Lamanites to drive them out of their land.

Mosiah 21:8

וַיְהִי, הַלַּמָנִיטִים הִכּוּ אוֹתָם, וְהָדְפוּ אוֹתָם וְהָרְגוּ בָּהֶם רַבִּים.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did beat them, and drove them back, and slew many of them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 21:9

וְעַתָּה הָיָה אֵבֶל רַב וְהֶסְפֵּד אֵצֶל עַמּוֹ שֶׁל לימהי, הָאַלְמָנָה הִתְאַבְּלָה עַל בַּעֲלָהּ וְהַבֵּן וְהַבַּת עַל אֲבִיהֶם, אַחִים עַל אֲחֵיהֶם.

And now there was a great mourning and lamentation among the people of Limhi, the widow mourning for her husband, the son and the daughter mourning for their father, and the brothers for their brethren.

Mosiah 21:10

וְעַתָּה אַלְמָנוֹת רַבּוֹת מְאֹד הָיוּ בְּאֶרֶץ, וְהֵן זָעֲקוּ בְּקוֹל מִיּוֹם לַיּוֹם, כִּי פַּחַד רָב מִפְּנֵי הַלַּמנִיטִים נָפַל עֲלֵיהֶם.

Now there were a great many widows in the land, and they did cry mightily from day to day, for a great fear of the Lamanites had come upon them.

Mosiah 21:11

וַיְהִי, זְעָקוֹת תָּמִידִיוֹת אֵלֶּה עוֹרְרוּ אֵצֶל שְׁאָר עַמּוֹ שֶׁל לימהי רֹגֶז נֶגֶד הַלַּמנִיטִים; וְשׁוּב יָצְאוּ לַקְּרָב, וְשׁוּב נֶהֱדְפוּ בַּאֲבֵדוֹת כְּבֵדוֹת.

And it came to pass that their continual cries did stir up the remainder of the people of Limhi to anger against the Lamanites; and they went again to battle, but they were driven back again, suffering much loss.

Mosiah 21:12

כֵּן, הֵם יָצְאוּ אֲפִילוּ בַּפַּעַם הַשְּׁלִישִׁית וְסָבְלוּ כְּמִקֹּדֶם; וְאֵלֶּה שֶׁלֹּא נֶהֶרְגוּ חָזְרוּ שׁוּב לְעִירָם נְפִי.

Yea, they went again even the third time, and suffered in the like manner; and those that were not slain returned again to the city of Nephi.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 21:13

וְהֵם הִשְׁפִּילוּ עַצְמָם אַפִילוּ עַד לֶעָפָר וְנִכְנְעוּ לְעֹל הָעַבְדוּת; נָתְנוּ לְהַכּוֹתָם, וּלְחַמֵּר אַחֵרֵיהֶם אָנֶה וָאָנָה, בְּמַעֲמָסוֹת הִכְבִּידוּ, עֲלֵיהֶם בְּכָל שֶׁאָבוּ אוֹיְבֵיהֶם.

And they did humble themselves even to the dust, subjecting themselves to the yoke of bondage, submitting themselves to be smitten, and to be driven to and fro, and burdened, according to the desires of their enemies.

Mosiah 21:14

וְהֵם הִשְׁפִּילוּ עַצְמָם עַד הַיְסוֹד; וְזָעֲקוּ אֶל–אֱלֹהִים בְּקוֹל; כֵּן, אַפִילוּ כָּל הַיּוֹם זָעֲקוּ לֵאלֹהֵיהֶם לְמַעַן יַצִּיל אוֹתָם מִצָּרוֹתֵיהֶם.

And they did humble themselves even in the depths of humility; and they did cry mightily to God; yea, even all the day long did they cry unto their God that he would deliver them out of their afflictions.

Mosiah 21:15

וְעַתָּה יְהוָה לֹא מְהֵר לִשְׁמֹעַ אֶת זַעֲקוֹתֵיהֶם בִּגְלַל מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הָרָעִים; בְּכָל זֹאת, יְהוָה שָׁמַע אֶת זַעֲקוֹתֵיהֶם וְהִתְחִיל לְרַכֵּךְ אֶת לִבּוֹת הַלַּמנִיטִים שֶׁהֵקֵלּוּ אֶת הַנֵּטֶל, אוּלָם יְהוָה לֹא מָצָא לְנָכוֹן לְשַׁחְרָרָם מִשִּׁעְבּוּד.

And now the Lord was slow to hear their cry because of their iniquities; nevertheless the Lord did hear their cries, and began to soften the hearts of the Lamanites that they began to ease their burdens; yet the Lord did not see fit to deliver them out of bondage.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 21:16

וַיְהִי, בְּהַדְרָגָה הִתְחִילוּ לְצְלֹחַ בָּאָרֶץ, וְהִתְחִילוּ לְצַמֵּחַ שֶׁפַע שֶׁל גַּרְעִינִים, עֶדְרֵי צֹאן וּבָקָר, כָּךְ שֶׁלֹּא הָיוּ יוֹתֵר רְעֵבִים.

And it came to pass that they began to prosper by degrees in the land, and began to raise grain more abundantly, and flocks, and herds, that they did not suffer with hunger.

Mosiah 21:17

וּמִסְפַּר הַנָּשִׁים הָיָה רַב מִמִּסְפַּר הָאֲנָשִׁים; לָכֵן צִוָּה הַמֶּלֶךְ לימהי שֶׁכָּל אִישׁ יִתֵּן אֶת חֶלְקוֹ לְקִיּוּמָן שֶׁל הָאַלְמָנוֹת וְהַטַּף, לְמַעַן לֹא יִגְוְעוּ בָּרָעָב; וְהֵם עָשׂוּ זֹאת בִּגְלַל מִסְפַּר הַהֲרוּגִים הָרַב.

Now there was a great number of women, more than there was of men; therefore king Limhi commanded that every man should impart to the support of the widows and their children, that they might not perish with hunger; and this they did because of the greatness of their number that had been slain.

Mosiah 21:18

וְעַתָּה עַמּוֹ שֶׁל לימהי נִשְׁאֲרוּ מְרֻכָּזִים יַחַד כְּכָל הָאֶפְשָׁר לִשְׁמֹר עַל תְּבוּאָתָם וְעֶדְרֵיהֶם.

Now the people of Limhi kept together in a body as much as it was possible, and secured their grain and their flocks;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 21:19

וְהַמֶּלֶךְ עַצְמוֹ לֹא הֵעֵז לָצֵא אֶת חוֹמוֹת הָעִיר, בִּלְי שׁוֹמְרָיו רֹאשׁ, כִּי הוּא פָּחַד, שֶׁמָּא יִפֹּל בִּידֵיהֶם הַלַּמנִיטִים.

And the king himself did not trust his person without the walls of the city, unless he took his guards with him, fearing that he might by some means fall into the hands of the Lamanites.

Mosiah 21:20

וְהוּא צִוָּה עַל עַמּוֹ לִשְׁמֹר עַל הָאָרֶץ סָבִיב, וְאוּלַי יַצְלִיחוּ לָשִׂים יָד עַל הַכְּמָרִים שֶׁבָּרְחוּ לַמִּדְבָּר, חָטְפוּ אֶת בְּנוֹת הַלַּמנִיטִים, וְגָרְמוּ לָהֶם הֶרֶס כֹּה רַב.

And he caused that his people should watch the land round about, that by some means they might take those priests that fled into the wilderness, who had stolen the daughters of the Lamanites, and that had caused such a great destruction to come upon them.

Mosiah 21:21

כִּי הֵם חָשְׁקוּ לְתָפְסָם וּלְהַעֲנִישָׁם, כִּי הֵם בָּאוּ לְאֶרֶץ נֶפִי בַּלַּיְלָה, וְלָקְחוּ תְּבוּאָה וְהַרְבֵּה דִּבְרֵי עֵרֶךְ; לָכֵן אָרְבוּ לָהֶם.

For they were desirous to take them that they might punish them; for they had come into the land of Nephi by night, and carried off their grain and many of their precious things; therefore they laid wait for them.

Mosiah 21:22

וַיְהִי, לֹא הָיוּ יוֹתֵר מְהוּמוֹת בֵּין הַלַּמנִיטִים וְעַמּוֹ שֶׁל לִימְהִי, אֲפִילוּ עַד שֶׁהַפַּעַם עַמּוֹן וַחֲבֵרָיו בָּאוּ לְאֶרֶץ.

And it came to pass that there was no more disturbance between the Lamanites and the people of Limhi, even until the time that Ammon and his brethren came into the land.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 21:23

וְהַמֶּלֶךְ נִמְצָא מִחוּץ לְחוֹמוֹת הָעִיר עִם שׁוֹמְרֵי רֹאשׁוֹ, הוּא גִּלָּה אֶת עַמּוֹן וַחֲבֵרָיו; וּבְחָשְׁבוֹ שֶׁהֵם מִכְמָרָיו נֹחַ לָכֵן, הוּא צִוָּה לְתָפְסָם, לְכִבֹּל אוֹתָם וּלְהַשְׁלִיכָם לַכֶּלֶא. אִלּוּ הָיוּ מִכְמָרָיו שֶׁל נֹחַ הָיָה מְצַוֶּה לְהוֹצִיאָם לַהוֹרֶג.

And the king having been without the gates of the city with his guard, discovered Ammon and his brethren; and supposing them to be priests of Noah therefore he caused that they should be taken, and bound, and cast into prison. And had they been the priests of Noah he would have caused that they should be put to death.

Mosiah 21:24

אֲלָא כְּשֶׁמָּצָא שֶׁטָּעָה, וְשֶׁאֵלָּה הֵם אֶחָיו שֶׁבָּאוּ מֵאֶרֶץ זאראֶהֱמלה, שָׂמַח, שִׂמְחָה רַבָּה מְאֹד.

But when he found that they were not, but that they were his brethren, and had come from the land of Zarahemla, he was filled with exceedingly great joy.

Mosiah 21:25

וְעַתָּה לִפְנֵי בּוֹאוֹ שֶׁל עַמּוֹן שָׁלַח הַמֶּלֶךְ לימהי כַּמָּה אֲנָשִׁים לְחַפֵּשׂ אֶת אֶרֶץ זאראֶהֱמלה; אֲלָא הֵם לֹא הִצְלִיחוּ לִמְצֹאָה וְאָבְדוּ בַּיִּשִׁימוֹן.

Now king Limhi had sent, previous to the coming of Ammon, a small number of men to search for the land of Zarahemla; but they could not find it, and they were lost in the wilderness.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 21:26

בְּכָל זֹאת, הֵם גִּלּוּ אֶרֶץ שֶׁהָיְתָה פַּעַם מְאֻכְלֶסֶת; כֵּן, אֶרֶץ מְכֻסָּה עֲצָמוֹת יְבֵשׁוֹת, אֶרֶץ שֶׁהָיְתָה פַּעַם מְאֻכְלֶסֶת וְנֶהֱרָסָה; וְהֵם חָשְׁבוּ שֶׁזּוֹ הָיְתָה אֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה, וְחָזְרוּ לְאֶרֶץ נֶפִי וְהֵם הִגִּיעוּ לְגְבוּלוֹת הָאָרֶץ יָמִים לֹא רַבִּים לִפְנֵי בּוֹאוֹ שֶׁל עַמּוֹן.

Nevertheless, they did find a land which had been peopled; yea, a land which was covered with dry bones; yea, a land which had been peopled and which had been destroyed; and they, having supposed it to be the land of Zarahemla, returned to the land of Nephi, having arrived in the borders of the land not many days before the coming of Ammon.

Mosiah 21:27

וְהֵם הֵבִיאוּ אִתָּם רְשׁוּמָּוֹת, אֲפִילוּ רְשׁוּמָּוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל הָעָם שֶׁמָּצְאוּ אֶת עַצְמוֹתֵיהֶם; וְהֵן הָיוּ חֲרוּטוֹת עַל לוּחוֹת מַתֶּכֶת.

And they brought a record with them, even a record of the people whose bones they had found; and it was engraven on plates of ore.

Mosiah 21:28

וְעַתָּה לימהי שׁוּב שָׂמַח מִשֶּׁלָּמַד מִפִּי עַמּוֹן שֶׁהַמֶּלֶךְ מוֹסִיָּה הָיָה מְחֻנָּן מֵאֵת אֱלֹהִים, וְיָכוֹל לְתַרְגֵּם דְּבָרִים חֲרוּטִים כְּאֵלֶּה. כֵּן, וְגַם עַמּוֹן שָׂמַח.

And now Limhi was again filled with joy in learning from the mouth of Ammon that king Mosiah had a gift from God, whereby he could interpret such engravings; yea, and Ammon also did rejoice.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 21:29

אוּלָם עַמּוֹן וַחֲבֵרָיו גַּם הִתְעַצְּבוּ לִשְׁמֹעַ שֶׁכֹּה רַבִּים מֵאַחֵיהֶם נֶהֱרְגוּ;

Yet Ammon and his brethren were filled with sorrow because so many of their brethren had been slain;

Mosiah 21:30

וְגַם מִפְּנֵי שֶׁהַמֶּלֶךְ נֹחַ וּכְמָרָיו גָּרְמוּ לְכָךְ שֶׁהָעָם יֶחֱטָא בֵּאלֹהִים וְיַעֲשֶׂה מַעֲשֵׂי עָוֶל כֹּה רַבִּים; וְהֵם גַּם הִתְאַבְּלוּ עַל מוֹתוֹ שֶׁל אבינאדי; וַעֲזִיבָתוֹ שֶׁל אלמה וְהָעָם שֶׁהָלְכוּ אִתּוֹ, שֶׁהֵקִימוּ כְּנֵסִיָּה שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, בְּכֹחוֹ וּבְעָצְמָתוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים וֶאֱמוּנָה בַּדְּבָרִים שֶׁנֶּאֶמְרוּ בְּפִי אבינאדי.

And also that king Noah and his priests had caused the people to commit so many sins and iniquities against God; and they also did mourn for the death of Abinadi; and also for the departure of Alma and the people that went with him, who had formed a church of God through the strength and power of God, and faith on the words which had been spoken by Abinadi.

Mosiah 21:31

כֵּן, הֵם הִתְאַבְּלוּ עַל עֲזִיבָתָם, כִּי לֹא יָדְעוּ לְאָן בָּרְחוּ. וְעַתָּה בֵּרָצוֹן הָיוּ מִצְטָרְפִים אֲלֵיהֶם, כִּי גַּם הֵם כָּרְתוּ בְּרִית עִם אֱלֹהִים לְשָׁרֵת אוֹתוֹ וְלִשְׁמֹר אֶת מִצְוֹתָיו.

Yea, they did mourn for their departure, for they knew not whither they had fled. Now they would have gladly joined with them, for they themselves had entered into a covenant with God to serve him and keep his commandments.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 21:32

וּמֵאָז בּוֹאוֹ שֶׁל עַמּוֹן, נִכְנַס גַּם הַמֶּלֶךְ לִימְהִי בִּבְרִית עִם אֱלֹהִים, וְגַם רַבִּים מִבְּנֵי עַמּוֹ, לְשָׁרֵת אוֹתוֹ וְלִשְׁמֹר אֶת מִצְוֹתָיו.

And now since the coming of Ammon, king Limhi had also entered into a covenant with God, and also many of his people, to serve him and keep his commandments.

Mosiah 21:33

וַיְהִי, הַמֶּלֶךְ לִימְהִי וְרַבִּים מִבְּנֵי עַמּוֹ רָצוּ לְהִטָּבֵל, אֶלָּא לֹא הָיָה בָּאָרֶץ מִי שֶׁתִּהְיֶה לוֹ סַמְכוּת מֵאֱלֹהִים. עַמּוֹן סֵרֵב לַעֲשׂוֹת זֹאת בְּאָמְרוֹ שֶׁאֵינוֹ רָאוּי.

And it came to pass that king Limhi and many of his people were desirous to be baptized; but there was none in the land that had authority from God. And Ammon declined doing this thing, considering himself an unworthy servant.

Mosiah 21:34

לָכֵן, עַל כֵּן לֹא הֵקִימוּ כְּנֵסִיָּה בַּזְּמַן הַהוּא; אָמְרוּ שֶׁמְּחַכִּים לְבוֹאָהּ שֶׁל רוּחַ יְהוָה. וְעַתָּה, הֵם רָצוּ לִהְיוֹת כְּאַלְמָה וַחֲבֵרָיו בָּרְחוּ לַמִּדְבָּר.

Therefore they did not at that time form themselves into a church, waiting upon the Spirit of the Lord. Now they were desirous to become even as Alma and his brethren, who had fled into the wilderness.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 21:35

הֵם חָשְׁקוּ בִּקְשׁוּ לְהִטָּבֵל כְּעֵדוּת וּכְסִימָן לְכָךְ שֶׁהֵם מוּכָנִים לַעֲבֹד אֱלֹהִים בְּכָל לִבָּם; בְּכָל זֹאת הַזְּמַן נִמְשַׁךְ, וְדוּחַ עַל טְבִילָתָם יִנָּתֵן לְהַלָּן.

They were desirous to be baptized as a witness and a testimony that they were willing to serve God with all their hearts; nevertheless they did prolong the time; and an account of their baptism shall be given hereafter.

Mosiah 21:36

וּמֵעַתָּה מַחְשַׁבְתָּם שֶׁל עַמּוֹן וְעַמּוֹ, וְשֶׁל הַמֶּלֶךְ לימהי וְעַמּוֹ הָיְתָה נְתוּנָה לְדָבָר אֶחָד: כֵּיצַד לְשַׁחְרֵר עַצְמָם מִיֵּדֵי הַלַּמָנִיטִים וּמֵהַשִּׁעְבּוּד.

And now all the study of Ammon and his people, and king Limhi and his people, was to deliver themselves out of the hands of the Lamanites and from bondage.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 22:1

וַיְהִי עַמּוֹן וְהַמֶּלֶךְ לִימְהִי הֵחֵלּוּ לְהִתְיַעֵץ בָּעָם לְהִשְׁתַּחְרֵר מִשִּׁעְבּוּד; וְהֵם אָמְרוּ לְכָל הָעָם לְהִתְכַּנֵּס, וְזֹאת עָשׂוּ כְּדֵי לִשְׁמֹעַ אֶת קוֹלוֹ שֶׁל הָעָם בְּנוֹגֵעַ לָעִנְיָן.

And now it came to pass that Ammon and king Limhi began to consult with the people how they should deliver themselves out of bondage; and even they did cause that all the people should gather themselves together; and this they did that they might have the voice of the people concerning the matter.

Mosiah 22:2

וַיְהִי הֵם לֹא מָצְאוּ דֶּרֶךְ אַחֶרֶת לְשַׁחְרֵר עַצְמָם מִשִּׁעְבּוּד, אֶלָּא זוֹ, לָקַחַת אֶת נְשֵׁיהֶם וִילָדֵיהֶם, וְהַבָּקָר שֶׁלָּהֶם וְאָהֳלֵיהֶם וְלָצֵאת לַמִּדְבָּר; כִּי הַלַּמָנִיטִים הָיוּ כֹּה רַבִּים שֶׁלְּאַנְשֵׁי לִימְהִי לֹא הָיְתָה כָּל אֶפְשָׁרוּת לְהִתְמוֹדֵד אִתָּם אוֹ לַחֲשֹׁב עַל כָּךְ שֶׁיֵּצְאוּ מִשִּׁעְבּוּד בַּחֶרֶב.

And it came to pass that they could find no way to deliver themselves out of bondage, except it were to take their women and children, and their flocks, and their herds, and their tents, and depart into the wilderness; for the Lamanites being so numerous, it was impossible for the people of Limhi to contend with them, thinking to deliver themselves out of bondage by the sword.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 22:3

וַיְהִי גִּדְעוֹן הָלַךְ קָדִימָה, הִתְיַצֵּב לִפְנֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ, וְאָמַר לוֹ: אֲדוֹנִי הַמֶּלֶךְ, פְּעָמִים רַבּוֹת הִקְשַׁבְתָּ לִדְבָרִי, כְּשֶׁנֶּאבַקְנוּ עִם אַחֵינוּ, הַלַּמָנִיטִים.

Now it came to pass that Gideon went forth and stood before the king, and said unto him: Now O king, thou hast hitherto hearkened unto my words many times when we have been contending with our brethren, the Lamanites.

Mosiah 22:4

וְעַתָּה אֲדוֹנִי הַמֶּלֶךְ, אִם לֹא מָצָאתָ שֶׁשֵּׁרוּתִי אֵינוֹ מֵבִיא תּוֹעֶלֶת, אִם עַד עַתָּה הִקְשַׁבְתָּ לִפְעָמִים לַעֲצָתִי וְזֶה הָיָה לְטוֹבָתְךָ אֲפִילוּ כֵּן רוֹצֶה הָיִיתִי שֶׁתַּקְשִׁיב לִדְבָרִי בַּזְּמַן הַזֶּה אֲשֶׁרֶת אוֹתְךָ וַאֲשַׁחְרֵר אֶת הָעָם מִשִּׁעְבּוּד.

And now O king, if thou hast not found me to be an unprofitable servant, or if thou hast hitherto listened to my words in any degree, and they have been of service to thee, even so I desire that thou wouldst listen to my words at this time, and I will be thy servant and deliver this people out of bondage.

Mosiah 22:5

וְהַמֶּלֶךְ הֶעֱנִיק שֶׁיְּדַבֵּר. וְגִדְעוֹן אָמַר לוֹ:

And the king granted unto him that he might speak. And Gideon said unto him:

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 22:6

רְאֵה נָא אֶת הַמַּעְבָּר הָאֲחוֹרִי דֶּרֶךְ הַחוֹמָה הָאֲחוֹרִית, בַּצַּד הָאֲחוֹרִי שֶׁל הָעִיר. בַּלַּיְלָה הַלַּמָנִיטִים אוֹ שֻׁמְרֵיהֶם שִׁכּוֹרִים; עַל כֵּן נִשְׁלַח הוֹדָעָה לְכָל הָעָם שֶׁיַּאַסְפוּ אֶת עֲדָרֵי הַצֹּאן וְהַבָּקָר שֶׁלָּהֶם וְיוֹצִיאוּ אוֹתָם לַמִּדְבָּר בַּלַּיְלָה.

Behold the back pass, through the back wall, on the back side of the city. The Lamanites, or the guards of the Lamanites, by night are drunken; therefore let us send a proclamation among all this people that they gather together their flocks and herds, that they may drive them into the wilderness by night.

Mosiah 22:7

וַאֲנִי אֵלֵךְ בִּפְקֻדָּתְךָ וְאָבִיא לַלַּמָנִיטִים אֶת מְנַת הַיַּיִן הָאַחֲרוֹנָה, וְהֵם יִהְיוּ שִׁכּוֹרִים; וְאָנוּ נַעֲבוֹר דֶּרֶךְ הַמַּעְבָּר הַסּוֹדִי, שְׁמֹאלָה מֵהַמַּחֲנֶה שֶׁלָּהֶם כַּאֲשֶׁר שִׁכּוֹרִים וְיִישְׁנוּ.

And I will go according to thy command and pay the last tribute of wine to the Lamanites, and they will be drunken; and we will pass through the secret pass on the left of their camp when they are drunken and asleep.

Mosiah 22:8

וְלָכֵן נֵצֵא עִם נָשֵׁינוּ וְטַפֵּנוּ וְעֲדָרֵי הַבָּקָר וְהַצֹּאן לַמִּדְבָּר נִתְהַלֵּךְ אָנָה בְּאֶרֶץ שִׁילוֹם.

Thus we will depart with our women and our children, our flocks, and our herds into the wilderness; and we will travel around the land of Shilom.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 22:9

וַיְהִי הַמֶּלֶךְ שָׁמַע אֶת דִּבְרֵיו שֶׁל גִּדְעוֹן.

And it came to pass that the king hearkened unto the words of Gideon.

Mosiah 22:10

וְהַמֶּלֶךְ לימהי צִוָּה שֶׁעַמּוֹ לֶאֱסֹף אֵת עֲדָרֵיהֶם; וְהוּא שָׁלַח לַלְמניטים אֶת מְנַת הַיַּיִן הַקְּבוּעָה; וְגַם שָׁלַח לָהֶם עוֹד יַיִן בְּמַתָּנָה; וְהֵם שָׁתוּ בְּלִי מְצָרִים מֵהַיַּיִן שֶׁהַמֶּלֶךְ לימהי שָׁלַח לָהֶם.

And king Limhi caused that his people should gather their flocks together; and he sent the tribute of wine to the Lamanites; and he also sent more wine, as a present unto them; and they did drink freely of the wine which king Limhi did send unto them.

Mosiah 22:11

וַיְהִי עַמּוֹ שֶׁל הַמֶּלֶךְ לימהי בַּלַּיְלָה לַמִּדְבָּר עִם עֲדָרֵי הַצֹּאן וְהַבָּקָר שֶׁלָּהֶם, וְהֵם הִתְהַלְּכוּ בְּאֶרֶץ שילום בַּמִּדְבָּר לְאֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה, עַמּוֹן וַחֲבֵרָיו הִדְרִיכוּ אוֹתָם.

And it came to pass that the people of king Limhi did depart by night into the wilderness with their flocks and their herds, and they went round about the land of Shilom in the wilderness, and bent their course towards the land of Zarahemla, being led by Ammon and his brethren.

Mosiah 22:12

וְהֵם לָקְחוּ אִתָּם אֶת כָּל זֶהֳבָם, וְכַסְפָּם וְאוֹצְרוֹתֵיהֶם כְּכָל שֶׁיָּכְלוּ לָשֵׂאת וְגַם צֵידָה לַמִּדְבָּר וְכָךְ הִמְשִׁיכוּ בְּדַרְכָּם.

And they had taken all their gold, and silver, and their precious things, which they could carry, and also their provisions with them, into the wilderness; and they pursued their journey.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 22:13

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁשְּׁהוּ בַּמִּדְבָּר יָמִים רַבִּים הִגִּיעוּ לְאֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה, הִצְטָרְפוּ לְעַמּוֹ מוֹסִיָה, וְנַעֲשׂוּ נְתִינֶיהָ.

And after being many days in the wilderness they arrived in the land of Zarahemla, and joined Mosiah's people, and became his subjects.

Mosiah 22:14

וַיְהִי מוֹסִיָה קִבֵּל אוֹתָם בְּזְרוֹעוֹת פְּתוּחוֹת וְכֵן קִבֵּל אֶת רְשִׁימוֹתֵיהֶם וְאֶת הָרְשִׁימוֹת שֶׁאַנְשֵׁי לימהי מָצְאוּ.

And it came to pass that Mosiah received them with joy; and he also received their records, and also the records which had been found by the people of Limhi.

Mosiah 22:15

וְכַאֲשֶׁר הַלמניטים מָצְאוּ שֶׁאַנְשֵׁי לימהי בָּרְחוּ מֵהָאָרֶץ בַּלַּיְלָה, שָׁלְחוּ צָבָא לַמִּדְבָּר לִרְדֹּף אַחֲרֵיהֶם.

And now it came to pass when the Lamanites had found that the people of Limhi had departed out of the land by night, that they sent an army into the wilderness to pursue them;

Mosiah 22:16

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁרָדְפוּ אַחֲרֵיהֶם יוֹמַיִם, הֵם לֹא יוּכְלוּ לַעֲקֹב אֶת עִקְּבוֹתֵיהֶם עוֹד; לָכֵן אָבְדוּ בַּמִּדְבָּר.

And after they had pursued them two days, they could no longer follow their tracks; therefore they were lost in the wilderness.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 23:1

וְעַתָּה יְהוָה הִזְהִיר אֶת אלמה,
שֶׁצְּבָאוֹת הַמֶּלֶךְ נֹחַ יַעֲלֶה עֲלֵיהֶם,
וְהוּא הוֹדִיעַ זֹאת לְעַמּוֹ עַל כֵּן אָסְפוּ
אֶת עֶדְרֵיהֶם וְלָקְחוּ אֶת הַגַּרְעִינִים וְהֵם
יָצְאוּ לַמִּדְבָּר מִפְּנֵי צִבְאוֹת הַמֶּלֶךְ נֹחַ.

Now Alma, having been warned of the Lord that the armies of king Noah would come upon them, and having made it known to his people, therefore they gathered together their flocks, and took of their grain, and departed into the wilderness before the armies of king Noah.

Mosiah 23:2

וַיהוָה נָתַן לָהֶם כֹּחַ וַאֲנָשָׁיו שֶׁל הַמֶּלֶךְ
נֹחַ לֹא יָכְלוּ לַהֲרֹג אוֹתָם.

And the Lord did strengthen them, that the people of king Noah could not overtake them to destroy them.

Mosiah 23:3

וְהֵם בָּרְחוּ לַמִּדְבָּר דֶּרֶךְ שְׁמוֹנָה יָמִים.

And they fled eight days' journey into the wilderness.

Mosiah 23:4

וְהֵם בָּאוּ לְאֶרֶץ, כֵּן, אַפִילוּ יָפָה
וְנֶחְמָדָה, אֶרֶץ מַיִם זַכִּים.

And they came to a land, yea, even a very beautiful and pleasant land, a land of pure water.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 23:5

וְהֵם נָטוּ אָהָלֵיהֶם, וְהִתְחִילוּ לִבְנוֹת בַּנִּינִים; כֵּן, הֵם הָיוּ חֲרוּצִים, וְעָבְדוּ הַרְבֵּה מְאֹד.

And they pitched their tents, and began to till the ground, and began to build buildings; yea, they were industrious, and did labor exceedingly.

Mosiah 23:6

וְהָאֲנָשִׁים רָצָה אֲשֶׁר אלמה יִהְיֶה מַלְכָּם, כִּי הַבְּרִיוֹת אָהֲבוּ אוֹתוֹ מְאֹד.

And the people were desirous that Alma should be their king, for he was beloved by his people.

Mosiah 23:7

אֲבָל הוּא אָמַר לָהֶם: לִרְאוֹת, לֹא כְּדַאי שֶׁיִּהְיֶה לָנוּ מֶלֶךְ; כִּי כֹּה אוֹמֵר – יְהוָה: אַל נָא תַּעֲרִיכוּ בָּשָׂר וָדָם אֶחָד יוֹתֵר מֵהַשֵּׁנִי, עַל כֵּן הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, לֹא כְּדַאי שֶׁיִּהְיֶה לָכֶם מֶלֶךְ.

But he said unto them: Behold, it is not expedient that we should have a king; for thus saith the Lord: Ye shall not esteem one flesh above another, or one man shall not think himself above another; therefore I say unto you it is not expedient that ye should have a king.

Mosiah 23:8

בְּכָל זֹאת, אִלּוּ אֶפְשָׁר הָיָה שֶׁמַּלְכֵיכֶם יִהְיוּ תָּמִיד צַדִּיקִים, טוֹב הָיָה לוּ הָיָה לָכֶם מֶלֶךְ.

Nevertheless, if it were possible that ye could always have just men to be your kings it would be well for you to have a king.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 23:9

אֲבָל זִכְרוּ נָה אֶת מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הָרָעִים הַמֶּלֶךְ נֹחַ וְשֶׁל כְּמָרָיו; הֲרֵי גַּם אֲנִי נִלְכַּדְתִּי בַּמַּלְכֹּדֶת וְעָשִׂיתִי מַעֲשִׂים רָעִים שֶׁהָיוּ זְוָעָה בְּעֵינֵי יְהוָה, וְהֵם גָּרְמוּ לִי לַחֲרָטָה מַכְאִיבָה.

But remember the iniquity of king Noah and his priests; and I myself was caught in a snare, and did many things which were abominable in the sight of the Lord, which caused me sore repentance;

Mosiah 23:10

בְּכָל זֹאת, אַחֲרֵי הִתְלַבְּטוּת רַבָּה, יְהוָה שָׁמַע אֶת זַעֲקָתִי, וְנַעֲנָה לִתְפִלּוֹתַי וְהוּא עָשָׂה אוֹתִי בְּיָדָיו לִכְלִי עַד שֶׁהֵבֵאתִי אֶת הָאֱמֶת לְכֹה רַבִּים מִכֶּם.

Nevertheless, after much tribulation, the Lord did hear my cries, and did answer my prayers, and has made me an instrument in his hands in bringing so many of you to a knowledge of his truth.

Mosiah 23:11

אֲלָא, אֵינִי מִתְפָּאֵר בַּזֶּה כִּי אֵינִי רָאוּי לְפָאֵר אֶת עַצְמִי.

Nevertheless, in this I do not glory, for I am unworthy to glory of myself.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 23:12

וְעַתָּה, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, הֱיִיתֶם נִדְכָּאִים בִּידֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ נֹחַ, מְשֻׁעְבָּדִים הֱיִיתֶם לוֹ וְלִכְמָרָיו וְהֵם הֵסִיטוּ אֶתְכֶם לְמַעֲשִׂים רָעִים; כַּבְלֵי הֶעָוֹל כָּבְלוּ אֶתְכֶם.

And now I say unto you, ye have been oppressed by king Noah, and have been in bondage to him and his priests, and have been brought into iniquity by them; therefore ye were bound with the bands of iniquity.

Mosiah 23:13

וְעַתָּה, מִשֶּׁהִשְׁתַּחְרַרְתֶּם בְּכֹחוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים מִכְּבָלִים אֵלֶּה. כֵּן, מִידֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ נֹחַ וְעַמּוֹ, וְגַם מִכַּבְלֵי הֶעָוֹל, רוֹצֶה הָיִיתִי שֶׁתַּעַמְדוּ אֵיתָן בַּחׇפְשׁ זֶה שֶׁזְּכִיתֶם לוֹ; וְלֹא תִּבְחֲרוּ בְּשׁוּם אִישׁ לִהְיוֹת מֶלֶךְ עֲלֵיכֶם.

And now as ye have been delivered by the power of God out of these bonds; yea, even out of the hands of king Noah and his people, and also from the bonds of iniquity, even so I desire that ye should stand fast in this liberty wherewith ye have been made free, and that ye trust no man to be a king over you.

Mosiah 23:14

וְגַם אַל תִּסְמְכוּ עַל אַף אֶחָד שֶׁיִּהְיֶה לָכֶם מוֹרֶה אוֹ כֹּמֶר, אֶלָּא אִם הוּא אִישׁ אֱלֹהִים, שֶׁהוֹלֵךְ בִּדְרָכָיו וְשׁוֹמֵר מִצְוֹתָיו.

And also trust no one to be your teacher nor your minister, except he be a man of God, walking in his ways and keeping his commandments.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 23:15

לָכֵן לִמֵּד אלמה אֶת עַמּוֹ, שֶׁכָּל אֶחָד יֹאהַב אֶת שְׁכֵנוֹ כָּמוֹ אֶת עַצְמוֹ וְשֶׁלֹּא יִהְיֶה בֵּינֵיהֶם רִיב.

Thus did Alma teach his people, that every man should love his neighbor as himself, that there should be no contention among them.

Mosiah 23:16

וְעַתָּה, אלמה שִׁמֵּשׁ לָהֶם כְּמֹר עֶלְוֹן, כִּי הוּא הֵקִים אֶת הַכְּנֵסִיָּה שֶׁלָּהֶם.

And now, Alma was their high priest, he being the founder of their church.

Mosiah 23:17

וַיְהִי אֶחָד לֹא קִבֵּל סַמְכוּת לְהַטִּיף אוֹ לְלַמֵּד אֶלָּא אִם קִבֵּל מֵהָאֵל. לָכֵן הוּא שִׁמְּנָה אֶת כָּל הַכְּמָרִים וְהַמּוֹרִים וְנִתְמַנּוּ רַק אָדָם צַדִּיקִים.

And it came to pass that none received authority to preach or to teach except it were by him from God. Therefore he consecrated all their priests and all their teachers; and none were consecrated except they were just men.

Mosiah 23:18

לָכֵן שָׁמְרוּ עַל עַמָּם, וְהֵזִינוּ אוֹתָם בְּכָל הַשַּׁיָּךְ לַיֹּשֶׁר.

Therefore they did watch over their people, and did nourish them with things pertaining to righteousness.

Mosiah 23:19

וַיְהִי הִתְחִילוּ לְצִלֹּחַ מְאֹד בָּאָרֶץ; וְקָרְאוּ לָהּ בְּשֵׁם הֶלאם.

And it came to pass that they began to prosper exceedingly in the land; and they called the land Helam.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 23:20

וַיְהִי הֵם הִתְרַבּוּ וְשִׂגְשְׂגוּ בְּיוֹתֵר בָּאָרֶץ הֶלאם; בָּנוּ עִיר וְקָרְאוּ לָהּ בְּשֵׁם הֶלאם.

And it came to pass that they did multiply and prosper exceedingly in the land of Helam; and they built a city, which they called the city of Helam.

Mosiah 23:21

בְּכָל זֹאת יְהוָה מָצָא לְנָכוֹן לְיַסֵּר אֶת עַמּוֹ; כֵּן, הוּא נִסָּה אֶת סַבְלָנוּתָם וֶאֱמוּנָתָם.

Nevertheless the Lord seeth fit to chasten his people; yea, he trieth their patience and their faith.

Mosiah 23:22

בְּכָל זֹאת, מִי הַבּוֹטֵחַ בּוֹ יוּרַם בַּיּוֹם הָאַחֲרוֹן. וְכֵן קָרָה לָעָם הַזֶּה.

Nevertheless -- whosoever putteth his trust in him the same shall be lifted up at the last day. Yea, and thus it was with this people.

Mosiah 23:23

לִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי אַרְאֶה לָכֶם שֶׁשִּׁעְבְּדוּ, וְאַף לֹא יָכוֹל לְשַׁחְרֵר אוֹתָם מִלְּבַד יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים, כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ אֱלֹהֵי אַבְרָהָם, וְאֶל יִצְחָק, וְאֶל יַעֲקֹב.

For behold, I will show unto you that they were brought into bondage, and none could deliver them but the Lord their God, yea, even the God of Abraham and Isaac and of Jacob.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 23:24

וַיְהִי הוּא שִׁחְרֵר אוֹתָם, הֶרְאָה לָהֶם אֶת כֹּחוֹ הַכַּבִּיר וּגְדוֹלָה הָיְתָה שִׂמְחָתָם.

And it came to pass that he did deliver them, and he did show forth his mighty power unto them, and great were their rejoicings.

Mosiah 23:25

לִרְאוֹת, וַיְהִי כְּשֶׁיִּשְׁבוּ בָּאָרֶץ הֶלאם, כֵּן, בָּעִיר הֶלאם, וְעִבְּדוּ אֶת הָאֲדָמָה סָבִיב, לִרְאוֹת הוֹפִיעַ צְבָא הַלְמניטים בִּגְבוּלוֹת הָאָרֶץ.

For behold, it came to pass that while they were in the land of Helam, yea, in the city of Helam, while tilling the land round about, behold an army of the Lamanites was in the borders of the land.

Mosiah 23:26

וַחֲבֵרָיו שֶׁל אלמה בָּרְחוּ מִשְּׂדוֹתֵיהֶם, וְהִתְגּוֹדְדוּ בְּעִיר הֶלאם; וְהֵם נִבְהֲלוּ מְאֹד מִפְּנֵי הוֹפָעָתָם שֶׁל הַלְמניטים.

Now it came to pass that the brethren of Alma fled from their fields, and gathered themselves together in the city of Helam; and they were much frightened because of the appearance of the Lamanites.

Mosiah 23:27

אֶלָּא אלמה הִתְיַצֵּב בְּקִרְבָּם וְעִדֵּד אוֹתָם, שֶׁלֹּא יִפְחֲדוּ אֶלָּא יִזְכְּרוּ אֶת יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם וְהוּא יְחַלֵּץ אוֹתָם.

But Alma went forth and stood among them, and exhorted them that they should not be frightened, but that they should remember the Lord their God and he would deliver them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 23:28

לָכֵן כָּבְשׁוּ אֶת פַּחְדָם וְהִתְחִילוּ לִצְעֹק לַיהוָה, שֶׁיְרַכֵּךְ אֶת לֵב הַלַמנִיטִים, כָּךְ שֶׁיָחוּסוּ עֲלֵיהֶם, עַל נְשֵׁיהֶם וְיַלְדֵיהֶם.

Therefore they hushed their fears, and began to cry unto the Lord that he would soften the hearts of the Lamanites, that they would spare them, and their wives, and their children.

Mosiah 23:29

וַיְהִי יְהוָה רִכֵּךְ אֶת לֵב הַלַמנִיטִים. וְאַלמָה וַחֲבֵרָיו יָצְאוּ וְהִסְגִרוּ אֶת עַצְמָם בִידֵיהֶם; וְהַלַמנִיטִים כָּבְשׁוּ אֶת אֶרֶץ הֶלאם.

And it came to pass the the Lord did soften the hearts of the Lamanites. And Alma and his brethren went forth and delivered themselves up into their hands; and the Lamanites took possession of the land of Helam.

Mosiah 23:30

וְעַתָה צְבָאוֹתָיו שֶׁל הַלַמנִיטִים עָמוּ שֶׁל הַמֶלֶךְ לִימהִי טָעוּ בַיְשִׁימוֹן זֶה יָמִים רַבִים.

Now the armies of the Lamanites, which had followed after the people of king Limhi, had been lost in the wilderness for many days.

Mosiah 23:31

לִרְאוֹת, הֵם מָצְאוּ אֶת הַכְמָרִים הָהֵם שֶׁל הַמֶלֶךְ נֹחַ בְמָקוֹם שֶׁקָרְאוּ לוֹ אַמוּלוֹן; וְהֵם הִתְחִילוּ לָקַחַת לְעַצְמָם אֶת אֶרֶץ אַמוּלוֹן וּלְעַבֵד אֶת הַקַרְקַע.

And behold, they had found those priests of king Noah, in a place which they called Amulon; and they had begun to possess the land of Amulon and had begun to till the ground.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 23:32

וְרֹאשָׁם שֶׁל הַכְּמָרִים הָאֵלֶּה שְׁמוֹ הָיָה אמוּלוֹן.

Now the name of the leader of those priests was Amulon.

Mosiah 23:33

וַיְהִי אמוּלוֹן דִּבֵּר עַל לֵב הַלֻּמנִיטִים; וְהֵם שָׁחוּ אֶת נְשֵׁיהֶם, בְּנוֹת הַלֻּמנִיטִים, לְהִתְחַנֵּן לִפְנֵי אֲחֵיהֶם, שֶׁלֹּא יַשְׁמִידוּ אֶת בַּעֲלֵיהֶן.

And it came to pass that Amulon did plead with the Lamanites; and he also sent forth their wives, who were the daughters of the Lamanites, to plead with their brethren, that they should not destroy their husbands.

Mosiah 23:34

וְהַלֻּמנִיטִים רִחֲמוּ עַל אמוּלוֹן וַחֲבֵרָיו וְלֹא הָרְגוּ אוֹתָם בִּגְלַל נְשֵׁיהֶם.

And the Lamanites had compassion on Amulon and his brethren, and did not destroy them, because of their wives.

Mosiah 23:35

אמוּלוֹן וַחֲבֵרָיו הִצְטָרְפוּ לַלֻּמנִיטִים, וְהֵם נָסְעוּ בַּיְשִׁימוֹן בְּחַפְּשָׂם אֶת אֶרֶץ נֶפִי, אֲבָל הֵם גִּלּוּ אֶת אֶרֶץ הֶלאם שֶׁשָּׁם יָשְׁבוּ אלמה וַחֲבֵרָיו.

And Amulon and his brethren did join the Lamanites, and they were traveling in the wilderness in search of the land of Nephi when they discovered the land of Helam, which was possessed by Alma and his brethren.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 23:36

וַיְהִי הַלַּמְנִיטִים הִבְטִיחוּ לְאַלְמָה וְחַבְרָיו אֶת חַיֵּיהֶם וְאֶת חֵרוּתָם, אִם יַרְאוּ לָהֶם אֶת הַדֶּרֶךְ לְאֶרֶץ נֶפִי.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites promised unto Alma and his brethren, that if they would show them the way which led to the land of Nephi that they would grant unto them their lives and their liberty.

Mosiah 23:37

אֲבָל אַחֲרֵי שֶׁאַלְמָה הֶרְאָה לָהֶם אֶת הַשְּׁבִיל הַמּוֹבִילָה לְאֶרֶץ נֶפִי, לֹא רָצוּ הַלַּמְנִיטִים לְקַיֵּם אֶת הַבְטָחָתָם, אֶלָּא הִצִּיבוּ שׁוֹמְרִים מְסָבִיב לְאֶרֶץ הֶלְאָם לִשְׁמֹר עַל אַלְמָה וַחֲבֵרָיו.

But after Alma had shown them the way that led to the land of Nephi the Lamanites would not keep their promise; but they set guards round about the land of Helam, over Alma and his brethren.

Mosiah 23:38

וְהַשְּׁאָר הָלְכוּ לְאֶרֶץ נֶפִי; וְחֶלְקָם חָזַר לְאֶרֶץ הֶלְאָם, וְגַם הֵבִיאוּ אִתָּם אֶת נָשֵׁיהֶם וּבְנֵיהֶם שֶׁל הַשּׁוֹמְרִים שֶׁהִשְׁאִירוּ בָּאָרֶץ.

And the remainder of them went to the land of Nephi; and a part of them returned to the land of Helam, and also brought with them the wives and the children of the guards who had been left in the land.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְמֶלֶךְ הַלַּמְנִיטִים הִסְכִּים שֶׁאמוּלוֹן יִהְיֶה מֶלֶךְ וְשַׁלִּיט עַל עַמּוֹ, שֶׁיָּשַׁב בְּאֶרֶץ הֶלאם; בְּכָל זֹאת שֶׁלֹּא יִהְיֶה רַשַּׁאי לַעֲשׂוֹת דָּבָר בְּנִגּוּד לִרְצוֹנוֹ שֶׁל מֶלֶךְ הַלַּמְנִיטִים.

And the king of the Lamanites had granted unto Amulon that he should be a king and a ruler over his people, who were in the land of Helam; nevertheless he should have no power to do anything contrary to the will of the king of the Lamanites.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 24:1

וַיְהִי אמוּלוֹן מָצָא חֵן בְּעֵינֵי מֶלֶךְ הַלַּמניטים; לָכֵן הַלָּה הִסְכִּים שֶׁאמוּלוֹן וַחֲבֵרָיו יִתְמַנּוּ כְּמוֹרִים לְעַמּוֹ, כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ לְאֵלֶּה שֶׁיִּשְׁבוּ בְּאֶרֶץ שֶׁמלוֹן וּבְאֶרֶץ שִׁילוֹם וּבְאֶרֶץ אמוּלוֹן.

And it came to pass that Amulon did gain favor in the eyes of the king of the Lamanites; therefore, the king of the Lamanites granted unto him and his brethren that they should be appointed teachers over his people, yea, even over the people who were in the land of Shemlon, and in the land of Shilom, and in the land of Amulon.

Mosiah 24:2

כִּי הַלַּמניטים כָּבְשׁוּ אֶת כָּל הָאֲרָצוֹת הָאֵלֶּה, לָכֵן, מִנָּה מֶלֶךְ הַלַּמניטים מְלָכִים לְכָל הָאֲרָצוֹת הָאֵלֶּה.

For the Lamanites had taken possession of all these lands; therefore, the king of the Lamanites had appointed kings over all these lands.

Mosiah 24:3

וּשְׁמוֹ שֶׁל מֶלֶךְ הַלַּמניטים הָיָה לאמאן, כִּשְׁמוֹ שֶׁל אָבִיו; וְלָכֵן נִקְרָא מֶלֶךְ לאמאן. וְהוּא הָיָה מֶלֶךְ עַל עַם רָב.

And now the name of the king of the Lamanites was Laman, being called after the name of his father; and therefore he was called king Laman. And he was king over a numerous people.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 24:4

וּמִנָּה מוֹרִים מֵחַבְרֵי אמוּלוֹן בְּכָל אֶרֶץ אֲשֶׁר נִכְבְּשָׁה עַל יְדֵי עַמּוֹ. וְלָכֵן הִתְחִילוּ לְלַמֵּד אֶת כָּל עַם הַלַּמניטים אֶת שִׂפַת נָפי.

And he appointed teachers of the brethren of Amulon in every land which was possessed by his people; and thus the language of Nephi began to be taught among all the people of the Lamanites.

Mosiah 24:5

וְהָעַמִּים חָיוּ בִּידִידוּת אֶחָד עִם אַחֵרִים; בְּכָל זֹאת, הֵם יָדְעוּ לֹא אֱלֹהִים; הָאַחִים שֶׁל אמוּלוֹן אַף לֹא לִמְּדוּ אוֹתָם דָּבָר אוֹדוֹת יְהוָה אֱלָם, גַּם לֹא אֶת תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה; גַּם אֶת דִּבְרֵיו שֶׁל אבינאדי לֹא לִמְּדוּ אוֹתָם;

And they were a people friendly one with another; nevertheless they knew not God; neither did the brethren of Amulon teach them anything concerning the Lord their God, neither the law of Moses; nor did they teach them the words of Abinadi;

Mosiah 24:6

אֶלָּא הֵם לִמְּדוּ אוֹתָם לִשְׁמֹר עַל רְשִׁימוֹת קוֹרוֹתֵיהֶם, וְכֵן שֶׁיּוּכְלוּ לִכְתֹּב אֶחָד לְאַחֵר.

But they taught them that they should keep their record, and that they might write one to another.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 24:7

וְכֵן הַלַּמָנִיטִים הִתְחִילוּ לְהִתְעַשֵּׁר וּלְנַהֵל עִסְקוֹת מִסְחָר בֵּינֵיהֶם; הֵם גָּדְלוּ וְנַעֲשׂוּ עַם פִּקֵּחַ וְחָכָם בְּכָל הַנּוֹגֵעַ לְחָכְמַת הָעוֹלָם הַזֶּה. כֵּן, עַם פִּקֵּחַ מְאֹד שֶׁאָהַב כָּל מִינֵי רֶשַׁע וְשׁוֹד, רַק לֹא בֵּינֵיהֶם וּבֵין אֲחֵיהֶם.

And thus the Lamanites began to increase in riches, and began to trade one with another and wax great, and began to be a cunning and a wise people, as to the wisdom of the world, yea, a very cunning people, delighting in all manner of wickedness and plunder, except it were among their own brethren.

Mosiah 24:8

וַיְהִי אמוּלוֹן הִתְחִיל לְהַטִּיל אֶת מָרוּתוֹ עַל אלמה וַחֲבֵרָיו, וְהֵחֵל לִגְרֹם לוֹ צָרוֹת וְגַם הֵסִית אֶת יְלָדָיו שׁיִצִּיקוּ לִבְנֵיהֶם.

And now it came to pass that Amulon began to exercise authority over Alma and his brethren, and began to persecute him, and cause that his children should persecute their children.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 24:9

כִּי אמוּלוֹן הִכִּיר אֶת אלמה, שֶׁהָיה אַחַד מִכָּמְרֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ וְאלמה שֶׁהֶאֱמִין בְּדִבְרֵי אבינאדי וְגֹרַשׁ מִפְּנֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ, עַל כֵּן אמוּלוֹן כָּעַס עָלָיו, כִּי הָיָה מְקֹרָב לְמֶלֶךְ לאמאן, אֲבָל אמוּלוֹן הִטִּיל אֶת מָרוּתוֹ עַל עֲלֵיהֶם, וְהוּא הִטִּיל עֲלֵיהֶם תַּפְקִידִים וּמִנָּה אַף מַשְׁגִּיחִים.

For Amulon knew Alma, that he had been one of the king's priests, and that it was he that believed the words of Abinadi and was driven out before the king, and therefore he was wroth with him; for he was subject to king Laman, yet he exercised authority over them, and put tasks upon them, and put task-masters over them.

Mosiah 24:10

וַיְהִי צָרוֹתֵיהֶם הָיוּ קָשׁוֹת וְהֵם הִתְחִילוּ לִצְעֹק אֶל–אֱלֹהִים בְּכָל כֹּחָם.

And it came to pass that so great were their afflictions that they began to cry mightily to God.

Mosiah 24:11

אמוּלוֹן צִוָּה עֲלֵיהֶם לְהַפְסִיק זַעֲקוֹתֵיהֶם; וְהֶעֱמִיד שׁוֹמְרִים שֶׁיִּשְׁגִּיחוּ, וְאִם יִמָּצֵא מִישֶׁהוּ שֶׁיִּזְעַק אֶל–אֱלֹהִים –– יֵצֵא לַהוֹרֵג.

And Amulon commanded them that they should stop their cries; and he put guards over them to watch them, that whosoever should be found calling upon God should be put to death.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 24:12

וְאלמה וְעַמּוֹ לֹא זָעֲקוּ יוֹתֵר לַיהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם, אֶלָּא שָׁפְכוּ לְפָנָיו אֶת לִבָּם; וְהוּא יָדַע אֶת אֲשֶׁר חָשְׁבוּ בְּלִבָּם.

And Alma and his people did not raise their voices to the Lord their God, but did pour out their hearts to him; and he did know the thoughts of their hearts.

Mosiah 24:13

וַיְהִי קוֹל יְהוָה בָּא אֲלֵיהֶם בְּצָרוֹתֵיהֶם, וְאָמַר: הַרִימוּ אֶת רָאשֵׁיכֶם וְהִתְנַחֲמוּ; הִנְנִי זוֹכֵר אֶת הַבְּרִית שֶׁעָשִׂיתֶם אִתִּי; אֲקַיֵּם אוֹתָהּ וַאֲשַׁחְרֵר אֶת עַמִּי מִשִּׁעְבּוּד.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came to them in their afflictions, saying: Lift up your heads and be of good comfort, for I know of the covenant which ye have made unto me; and I will covenant with my people and deliver them out of bondage.

Mosiah 24:14

אָקֵל אֶת הַנֵּטֶל הַלּוֹחֵץ עֲלֵיכֶם, וְלֹא תַּרְגִּישׁוּ בּוֹ, אֲפִילוּ אַתֶּם עֲדַיִן מְשֻׁעְבָּדִים; וְזֹאת אֶעֱשֶׂה כְּדֵי שֶׁתִּהְיוּ לִי עֵדִים בֶּעָתִיד וְתֵדְעוּ בְּבִטָּחוֹן שֶׁאֲנִי, יְהוָה–הָאֵל, לֹא אֶשׁכַּח אֶת עַמִּי בְּצָרוֹתָיו.

And I will also ease the burdens which are put upon your shoulders, that even you cannot feel them upon your backs, even while you are in bondage; and this will I do that ye may stand as witnesses for me hereafter, and that ye may know of a surety that I, the Lord God, do visit my people in their afflictions.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 24:15

וַיְהִי הַנֵּטֶל שֶׁהֻטַל עַל אלמה וַחֲבֵרָיו הוּקַל; כֵּן, יְהוָה חִזֵּק אוֹתָם כָּךְ שֶׁיּוּכְלוּ לָשֵׂאת בְּמַעֲמָסָה בְּקַלּוּת וְהֵם קִבְּלוּ עַל עַצְמָם לְכָל רְצוֹן יְהוָה בְּנְכוֹנוּת וּבְסַבְלָנוּת.

And now it came to pass that the burdens which were laid upon Alma and his brethren were made light; yea, the Lord did strengthen them that they could bear up their burdens with ease, and they did submit cheerfully and with patience to all the will of the Lord.

Mosiah 24:16

וַיְהִי כֹּה רַבּוֹת הָיוּ אֱמוּנָתָם וְסַבְלָנוּתָם שֶׁקּוֹל יְהוָה בָּא אֲלֵיהֶם שׁוּב וְאָמַר: הֱיוּ שְׂמֵחִים, כִּי מָחָר אַשַׁחֵרר אֶתְכֶם מִשִּׁעְבּוּד.

And it came to pass that so great was their faith and their patience that the voice of the Lord came unto them again, saying: Be of good comfort, for on the morrow I will deliver you out of bondage.

Mosiah 24:17

וּלְאלמה אָמַר: אַתָּה תִּצְעַד בְּרֹאשׁ הָעָם הַזֶּה, וַאֲנִי אֵלֵךְ אִתְּךָ וַאֲשַׁחֵרר אֶת הָעָם מִשִּׁעְבּוּד.

And he said unto Alma: Thou shalt go before this people, and I will go with thee and deliver this people out of bondage.

Mosiah 24:18

וַיְהִי בַּלַּיְלָה אָסְפוּ אלמה וְעַמּוֹ אֶת עֶדְרֵיהֶם וְאֶת הַגַּרְעִינִים; כֵּן, אָפִילוּ כָּל הַלַּיְלָה טָרְחוּ בְּרִכּוּז הָעֲדָרִים.

Now it came to pass that Alma and his people in the night-time gathered their flocks together, and also of their grain; yea, even all the night-time were they gathering the flocks together.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 24:19

וּבַבֹּקֶר הִפִּיל יְהוָה תַּרְדֵּמָה עַל הַלְּמניטים, כֵּן, הֵם וּמַשְׁגִּיחֵיהֶם יָשְׁנוּ שֵׁנָה עֲמֻקָּה.

And in the morning the Lord caused a deep sleep to come upon the Lamanites, yea, and all their task-masters were in a profound sleep.

Mosiah 24:20

וְאַלְמָה וְעַמּוֹ יָצָא לַמִּדְבָּר; וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁהָלְכוּ כָּל הַיּוֹם נָטוּ אָהָלֵיהֶם בְּעֵמֶק, בְּעֵמֶק אֶחָד וּלְעֵמֶק הַזֶּה קָרְאוּ אַלְמָה, כִּי הוּא שֶׁהָלַךְ לִפְנֵיהֶם בְּדַרְכָּם בַּמִּדְבָּר.

And Alma and his people departed into the wilderness; and when they had traveled all day they pitched their tents in a valley, and they called the valley Alma, because he led their way in the wilderness.

Mosiah 24:21

כֵּן, וּבְעֵמֶק אַלְמָה שָׁפְכוּ אֶת לִבָּם בְּהוֹדָיָה אֶל–אֱלֹהִים, כִּי הוּא רִחֵם עֲלֵיהֶם, הֵקֵל מֵעֲלֵיהֶם אֶת הַמַּעֲמָסָה וְשִׁחְרֵר אוֹתָם מֵעַבְדוּת; כִּי הֵם הָיוּ מְשֻׁעְבָּדִים וְאִישׁ לֹא יָכוֹל הָיָה לְשַׁחְרָרָם מִלְּבַד יְהוָה אֱלֹם.

Yea, and in the valley of Alma they poured out their thanks to God because he had been merciful unto them, and eased their burdens, and had delivered them out of bondage; for they were in bondage, and none could deliver them except it were the Lord their God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 24:22

וְהֵם נָתְנוּ הוֹדָה אֶל–אֱלֹהִים, כֻּלָּם, גְּבָרִים, נָשִׁים וְטַף כָּל מִי שֶׁיָּדַע לְדַבֵּר הֵרִים קוֹלוֹ וְהִלֵּל אֶת אֱלֹהֵיהֶם.

And they gave thanks to God, yea, all their men and all their women and all their children that could speak lifted their voices in the praises of their God.

Mosiah 24:23

וְעַתָּה יְהוָה אָמַר לְאלמה: מַהֵר צְאוּ אַתָּה וַאֲנָשֶׁיךָ, כִּי הַלְמניטים הִתְעוֹרְרוּ וְרוֹדְפִים אַחֲרֶיךָ; לָכֵן, צְאוּ מֵהָאָרֶץ הַזּוֹ, וַאֲנִי אֶעַכֵּב אֶת הַלְמניטים בָּעֵמֶק הַזֶּה שֶׁלֹּא יִמְשִׁיכוּ לִרְדֹּף אַחֲרֵי הָעָם הַזֶּה.

And now the Lord said unto Alma: Haste thee and get thou and this people out of this land, for the Lamanites have awakened and do pursue thee; therefore get thee out of this land, and I will stop the Lamanites in this valley that they come no further in pursuit of this people.

Mosiah 24:24

וַיְהִי הֵם יָצְאוּ מֵהָעֵמֶק, נָסְעוּ לַמִּדְבָּר.

And it came to pass that they departed out of the valley, and took their journey into the wilderness.

Mosiah 24:25

וְאַחַר שֶׁשָּׁהוּ בַּמִּדְבָּר שְׁנֵים עָשָׂר יוֹם הִגִּיעוּ לְאֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה; וְהַמֶּלֶךְ מוֹסִיָה קִבֵּל גַּם אוֹתָם בְּשִׂמְחָה.

And after they had been in the wilderness twelve days they arrived in the land of Zarahemla; and king Mosiah did also receive them with joy.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 25:1

וְעַתָּה הַמֶּלֶךְ מוֹסִיָה צִוָּה עַל כָּל עַמוֹ לְהִתְאַסֵּף יַחַד.

And now king Mosiah caused that all the people should be gathered together.

Mosiah 25:2

וְעַתָּה מִסְפָּרָם שֶׁל בְּנֵי נֶפִי, צֶאֱצָאָיו שֶׁל נֶפִי, הָיָה קָטָן מִמִּסְפָּרָם עַמוֹ זאראֶהֱמלָה, שֶׁהָיוּ צֶאֱצָאָיו שֶׁל מוּלוֹק וְשֶׁל אֵלֶּה שֶׁבָּאוּ אִתּוֹ לַמִּדְבָּר.

Now there were not so many of the children of Nephi, or so many of those who were descendants of Nephi, as there were of the people of Zarahemla, who was a descendant of Mulek, and those who came with him into the wilderness.

Mosiah 25:3

וּבְנֵי נֶפִי וְזאראֶהֱמלָה לֹא הָיוּ כֹּה רַבִּים כְּמוֹ הַלַּמניטים; כֵּן, מִסְפָּרָם הָיָה רַק כְּמַחֲצִית.

And there were not so many of the people of Nephi and of the people of Zarahemla as there were of the Lamanites; yea, they were not half so numerous

Mosiah 25:4

וְעַתָּה הִתְאַסְּפוּ כָּל עַמוֹ נֶפִי, וְגַם כָּל עַמוֹ זאראֶהֱמלָה וְהֵם הִתְאַסְּפוּ בִּשְׁנֵי מַחֲנוֹת.

And now all the people of Nephi were assembled together, and also all the people of Zarahemla, and they were gathered together in two bodies.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 25:5

וַיְהִי מוֹסִיָה קָרָא וְצִוָּה לְהַקְרִיא אֶת רִשְׁימוֹתָיו שֶׁל זֶניף לְעַמּוֹ; כֵּן, הוּא קָרָא אֶת קוֹרוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל אַנְשֵׁי זֶניף מִזְּמַן עֲזִיבָתָם אֶת אֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה וְעַד שׁוּבָם.

And it came to pass that Mosiah did read, and caused to be read, the records of Zeniff to his people; yea, he read the records of the people of Zeniff, from the time they left the land of Zarahemla until they returned again.

Mosiah 25:6

וְהוּא גַּם קָרָא אֶת הַכָּתוּב עַל אלמה וַחֲבֵרָיו, וְכָל צָרוֹתֵיהֶם, מִזְּמַן עֲזִיבָתָם אֶת אֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה וְעַד שׁוּבָם אֵלֶיהָ.

And he also read the account of Alma and his brethren, and all their afflictions, from the time they left the land of Zarahemla until the time they returned again.

Mosiah 25:7

וְעַתָּה, מִשֶּׁמּוֹסִיָה גָּמַר לְהַקְרִיא, הִתְפַּעֵל עַמּוֹ שֶׁשָּׁהָה בָּאָרֶץ וְהִשְׁתָּאָה.

And now, when Mosiah had made an end of reading the records, his people who tarried in the land were struck with wonder and amazement.

Mosiah 25:8

כִּי הֵם לֹא יָדַע מַה לַּחֲשֹׁב; כִּי בִּרְאוֹתָם אֶת אֵלֶּה שֶׁשֻּׁחְרְרוּ מִשִּׁעְבּוּד, שָׂמְחוּ מְאֹד מְאֹד.

For they knew not what to think; for when they beheld those that had been delivered out of bondage they were filled with exceedingly great joy.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 25:9

וְשׁוּב, כַּשֶּׁזָּכְרוּ אֶת אֲחֵיהֶם שֶׁנֶּהֱרְגוּ בְּיִדֵי הַלַּמָנִיטִים, הִתְעַצְּבוּ וּבָכוּ מֵרֹב צַעַר.

And again, when they thought of their brethren who had been slain by the Lamanites they were filled with sorrow, and even shed many tears of sorrow.

Mosiah 25:10

וְשׁוּב, כְּשֶׁחָשְׁבוּ עַל חַסְדֵי הָאֵל וְכֹחוֹ, כֵּיצַד שִׁחְרֵר אֶת אלמה וַחֲבֵרָיו מִיְּדֵי הַלַּמָנִיטִים וּמִשִּׁעְבּוּד, הֵרִימוּ אֶת קוֹלָם וְהוֹדוּ אֶל–אֱלֹהִים.

And again, when they thought of the immediate goodness of God, and his power in delivering Alma and his brethren out of the hands of the Lamanites and of bondage, they did raise their voices and give thanks to God.

Mosiah 25:11

וְשׁוּב, כַּאֲשֶׁר חָשְׁבוּ עַל הַלַּמָנִיטִים, שֶׁהָיוּ בְּעֶצֶם אֲחֵיהֶם, חַטָּאֵיהֶם וּמַצָּבָם הַמְּזֹהָם, וְנִתְמַלְּאוּ כְּאֵב וּדְאָגָה לִשְׁלוֹם נַפְשָׁם.

And again, when they thought upon the Lamanites, who were their brethren, of their sinful and polluted state, they were filled with pain and anguish for the welfare of their souls.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 25:12

וַיְהִי בְּנֵי אמוּלוֹן וַחֲבֵרָיו שֶׁלָּקְחוּ לָהֶם לְנָשִׁים אֶת בְּנוֹת הַלַּמניטים לֹא שָׂבְעוּ נַחַת מֵהִתְנַהֲגוּת אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם. לֹא רָצוּ יוֹתֵר לְהִקָּרֵא בְּשֵׁם אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם, וְלָקְחוּ עַל עַצְמָם אֶת הַשֵּׁם נֶפִי, לְמַעַן יְכֻנּוּ בְּנֵי נֶפִי, וְעַכְשָׁו נִמְנוּ עִם הַקְּרוּיִים הַנֶּפִיטִים.

And it came to pass that those who were the children of Amulon and his brethren, who had taken to wife the daughters of the Lamanites, were displeased with the conduct of their fathers, and they would no longer be called by the names of their fathers, therefore they took upon themselves the name of Nephi, that they might be called the children of Nephi and be numbered among those who were called Nephites.

Mosiah 25:13

וְעַתָּה נִמְנוּ עִם הַנֶּפִיטִים כָּל עַמּוֹ זאראהֶמלה כִּי הַמַּמְלָכָה נִמְסְרָה לְצֶאֱצָאָיו שֶׁל נֶפִי בִּלְבָד.

And now all the people of Zarahemla were numbered with the Nephites, and this because the kingdom had been conferred upon none but those who were descendants of Nephi.

Mosiah 25:14

וְכַאֲשֶׁר מוֹסִיָה גָּמַר לְדַבֵּר אֶל הָעָם וּלְהַקְרִיא לוֹ, הוּא רָצָה שֶׁגַּם אלמה יְדַבֵּר אֶל הָעָם.

And now it came to pass that when Mosiah had made an end of speaking and reading to the people, he desired that Alma should also speak to the people.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 25:15

וְאלמה דִּבֶּר לָהֶם, כַּאֲשֶׁר הִתְאַסְּפוּ קְבוּצוֹת בִּקְבוּצוֹת גְּדוֹלוֹת, וְהוּא הָלַךְ מִקְּבוּצָה אַחַת לַשְּׁנִיָּה, וְהִטִּיף לָעָם לַחֲרָטָה וּלְאֱמוּנָה בַּיהוָה.

And Alma did speak unto them, when they were assembled together in large bodies, and he went from one body to another, preaching unto the people repentance and faith on the Lord.

Mosiah 25:16

וְהוּא הִטִּיף לְאַנְשֵׁי לימהי וְלַחֲבֵרָיו, לְכָל אֵלֶּה שֶׁשְּׁחְררוּ מִשִּׁעְבּוּד, כִּי עֲלֵיהֶם לִזְכֹּר יְהוָה הוּא אֲשֶׁר שִׁחְרֵר אוֹתָם.

And he did exhort the people of Limhi and his brethren, all those that had been delivered out of bondage, that they should remember that it was the Lord that did deliver them.

Mosiah 25:17

וְאַחֲרֵי אלמה לִמֵּד אֶת הָעָם הַרְבֵּה, וְגָמַר לְדַבֵּר לָהֶם, רָצָה הַמֶּלֶךְ לימהי לִהְיוֹת נִטְבָּל וְגַם עַמּוֹ בִּקֵּשׁ מְאֹד לְהִטָּבֵל.

And it came to pass that after Alma had taught the people many things, and had made an end of speaking to them, that king Limhi was desirous that he might be baptized; and all his people were desirous that they might be baptized also.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 25:18

לָכֵן, עַל כֵּן צָעַד אלמה לְתוֹךְ הַמַּיִם וְטָבַל אוֹתָם; וְזֹאת כְּפִי שֶׁעָשָׂה לַחֲבֵרָיו בְּמֵימֵי מוֹרְמוֹן; כֵּן, כָּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁטָּבַל הִשְׁתַּיְכוּ לִכְנֵסִיַּת אֱלֹהִים, וְזֹאת בִּגְלַל אֱמוּנָתָם בִּדְבְרֵי אלמה.

Therefore, Alma did go forth into the water and did baptize them; yea, he did baptize them after the manner he did his brethren in the waters of Mormon; yea, and as many as he did baptize did belong to the church of God; and this because of their belief on the words of Alma.

Mosiah 25:19

וַיְהִי הַמֶּלֶךְ מוֹסִיָה הֶעֱנִיק לְאלמה לְיַסֵּד כְּנֵסִיוֹת בְּכָל אֶרֶץ אראהֶמלה; וְהוּא הִסְמִיךְ אוֹתוֹ לְמַנּוֹת כְּמָרִים וּמוֹרִים לְכָל כְּנֵסִיָּה.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah granted unto Alma that he might establish churches throughout all the land of Zarahemla; and gave him power to ordain priests and teachers over every church.

Mosiah 25:20

וְעַתָּה זֶה נַעֲשָׂה כִּי מִסְפָּרָם הָיָה כֹּה רַב שֶׁמּוֹרֶה אֶחָד, לֹא הָיָה יָכוֹל לִשְׁלֹט בָּהֶם; הֵם גַּם לֹא יָכְלוּ לִשְׁמֹעַ אֶת דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים בַּאֲסֵיפָה אַחַת.

Now this was done because there were so many people that they could not all be governed by one teacher; neither could they all hear the word of God in one assembly;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 25:21

לָכֵן הִתְאַסְּפוּ בְּגוּפִים נִפְרָדִים שֶׁנִּקְרְאוּ כְּנֵסִיּוֹת הָיוּ כְּנֵסִיָּה הָיוּ כְּמָרִים וּמוֹרִים מִשָּׁלָּה, וְכָל כֹּמֶר הֵפִיץ אֶת הַדְּבָר כְּפִי שֶׁנִּמְסְרָה לוֹ מִפִּי אלמה.

Therefore they did assemble themselves together in different bodies, being called churches; every church having their priests and their teachers, and every priest preaching the word according as it was delivered to him by the mouth of Alma.

Mosiah 25:22

וְלָכֵן הָיוּ אֻמְנָם כְּנֵסִיּוֹת רַבּוֹת, אֲבָל הֵן הָוּוּ כְּנֵסִיָּה אַחַת, כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ כְּנֵסִיַּת אֱלֹהִים; כִּי בְּכָל הַכְּנֵסִיּוֹת הִטִּיפוּ רַק לְדָבָר אֶחָד: חֲרָטָה וְהָאֱמוּנָה בָּאֱלֹהִים.

And thus, notwithstanding there being many churches they were all one church, yea, even the church of God; for there was nothing preached in all the churches except it were repentance and faith in God.

Mosiah 25:23

וְעַתָּה שֶׁבַע כְּנֵסִיּוֹת הָיוּ בְּאֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה. וַיְהִי מִי שֶׁבִּקֵּשׁ לָקַחַת עַל עַצְמוֹ אֶת שְׁמוֹ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, אוֹ אֱלֹהִים, הִצְטָרֵף לְאַחַת כְּנֵסִיּוֹת שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים.

And now there were seven churches in the land of Zarahemla. And it came to pass that whosoever were desirous to take upon them the name of Christ, or of God, they did join the churches of God;

Mosiah 25:24

וְאֵלֶּה נִקְרְאוּ עַם אֱלֹהִים. וַיהוָה שָׁפַךְ עֲלֵיהֶם אֶת רוּחוֹ, וְהֵם נִתְבָּרְכוּ וְשִׂגְשְׂגוּ בָּאָרֶץ.

And they were called the people of God. And the Lord did pour out his Spirit upon them, and they were blessed, and prospered in the land.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 26:1

וַיְהִי בַּדּוֹר הֶחָדָשׁ הָיוּ רַבִּים שֶׁלֹּא יְכְלוּ לְהָבִין אֶת דִּבְרִיו שֶׁל הַמֶּלֶךְ בִּנְיָמִין, כִּי הֵם הָיוּ עֲדַיִן יְלָדִים קְטַנִּים בְּשָׁעָה שֶׁדִּבֵּר לְעַמּוֹ; וְהֵם לֹא הֶאֱמִינוּ אֶת מָסֹרֶת שֶׁל אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם.

Now it came to pass that there were many of the rising generation that could not understand the words of king Benjamin, being little children at the time he spake unto his people; and they did not believe the tradition of their fathers.

Mosiah 26:2

הֵם לֹא הֶאֱמִינוּ מַה שֶּׁנֶּאֱמַר עַל תְּחִיַּת הַמֵּתִים, וְלֹא הֶאֱמִינוּ בּוֹאוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ.

They did not believe what had been said concerning the resurrection of the dead, neither did they believe concerning the coming of Christ.

Mosiah 26:3

וְעַתָּה בִּגְלַל אֱמוּנָתָם, הֵם לֹא יְכְלוּ לְהָבִין אֶת דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים; וְלִבָּם הָיָה קָשֶׁה.

And now because of their unbelief they could not understand the word of God; and their hearts were hardened.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 26:4

וְהֵם גַּם לֹא רָצוּ לַכְּנֵסִיָּה וּלְהִצְטָרֵף לַכְּנֵסִיָּה. וּבְכָל הַנּוֹגֵעַ לֶאֱמוּנָתָם הֵם נִשְׁאֲרוּ עַם נִפְרָד גַּם לְהַבָּא, אֲפִילוּ בְּמַצָּבָם הַחוֹשֵׁנִי וְהַחוֹטֵא; כִּי הֵם סֵרְבוּ לִקְרֹא בְּשֵׁם יְהוָה אֱלֹם.

And they would not be baptized; neither would they join the church. And they were a separate people as to their faith, and remained so ever after, even in their carnal and sinful state; for they would not call upon the Lord their God.

Mosiah 26:5

וְעַתָּה בִּימֵי מַלְכוּתוֹ שֶׁל מוֹסִיָּה מִסְפָּרָם הָיָה פָּחוֹת מִמַּחֲצִית עַמּוֹ אֱלֹהִים; אֶלָּא בִּגְלַל הַמַּחֲלֹקֶת בֵּין הַחֲבֵרִים גָּדַל מְרוּבֶּה.

And now in the reign of Mosiah they were not half so numerous as the people of God; but because of the dissensions among the brethren they became more numerous.

Mosiah 26:6

וַיְהִי הֵם הִטְעוּ רַבִּים מֵאֵלֶּה שֶׁהִשְׁתַּיְכוּ לַכְּנֵסִיָּה בְּדִבְרֵי הַחֲנֻפָּה שֶׁלָּהֶם וְהֶחֱטִיאוּ אוֹתָם; עַל כֵּן נִרְאָה נָכוֹן לְהַתְרוֹת בַּחוֹטְאִים שֶׁהָיוּ חַבְרֵי הַכְּנֵסִיָּה, בְּמִסְגֶּרֶת הַכְּנֵסִיָּה.

For it came to pass that they did deceive many with their flattering words, who were in the church, and did cause them to commit many sins; therefore it became expedient that those who committed sin, that were in the church, should be admonished by the church.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 26:7

וַיְהִי עֵדוּתָם הֵבִיאוּ אוֹתָם לִפְנֵי הַכְּמָרִים, וְהַכְּמָרִים הֵבִיאוּ אוֹתָם לִפְנֵי אלמה שֶׁהָיָה כֹּמֶר עֶלְיוֹן.

And it came to pass that they were brought before the priests, and delivered up unto the priests by the teachers; and the priests brought them before Alma, who was the high priest.

Mosiah 26:8

וְעַתָּה הַמֶּלֶךְ מוֹסִיָה הִסְמִיךְ אֶת אלמה וּמָסַר בְּיָדוֹ מָרוּת עַל הַכְּנֵסִיָה.

Now king Mosiah had given Alma the authority over the church.

Mosiah 26:9

וַיְהִי אלמה לֹא יָדַע אוֹדוֹתָם, אֶלָּא קָמוּ עֵדִים רַבִּים נֶגְדָּם; כֵּן, הָעָם בַּהֲמוֹנָיו הֵעִיד הֵעִיד עַל רִשְׁעָתָם.

And it came to pass that Alma did not know concerning them; but there were many witnesses against them; yea, the people stood and testified of their iniquity in abundance.

Mosiah 26:10

וְעַתָּה דָּבָר כָּזֶה טֶרֶם קָרָה בַּכְּנֵסִיָה; לָכֵן נָבוֹךְ רוּחַוֹ שֶׁל אלמה, וְהוּא צִוָּה שֶׁיּוּבְאוּ לִפְנֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ.

Now there had not any such thing happened before in the church; therefore Alma was troubled in his spirit, and he caused that they should be brought before the king.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 26:11

וְהוּא אָמַר אֶל הַמֶּלֶךְ: לִרְאוֹת, הֵבֵאנוּ לְפָנֶיךָ רַבִּים שֶׁהָאֱשִׁמוּ עַל יְדֵי חַבְרֵיהֶם; וְשֶׁנִּתְפְּשׂוּ בְּמַעֲשֵׂי עָוֶל שׁוֹנִים. וְהֵם לֹא מִתְחָרְטִים עַל מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הָרָעִים; לָכֵן הֵבֵאנוּ אוֹתָם לְפָנֶיךָ וְאַתָּה תִּשְׁפֹּט אוֹתָם לְפִי פִּשְׁעֵיהֶם.

And he said unto the king: Behold, here are many whom we have brought before thee, who are accused of their brethren; yea, and they have been taken in divers iniquities. And they do not repent of their iniquities; therefore we have brought them before thee, that thou mayest judge them according to their crimes.

Mosiah 26:12

אֲבָל הַמֶּלֶךְ מוֹסִיָה אָמַר אֶל אלמה: לִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי לֹא אֶשְׁפּוֹט אוֹתָם; לָכֵן הִנְנִי מוֹסֵר אוֹתָם בְּיָדְךָ כְּדֵי לִמְשָׁפֵט.

But king Mosiah said unto Alma: Behold, I judge them not; therefore I deliver them into thy hands to be judged.

Mosiah 26:13

וְעַתָּה רוּחוֹ שֶׁל אלמה נָבוֹךְ שׁוּב, וְהוּא הָלַךְ וְשָׁאַל אֶת יְהוָה מֶה עָלָיו לַעֲשׂוֹת בְּנוֹגֵעַ לָעִנְיָן, כִּי הוּא פָּחַד שֶׁמָּא יַעֲשֶׂה אֶת הָרַע בְּעֵינֵי אֱלֹהִים.

And now the spirit of Alma was again troubled; and he went and inquired of the Lord what he should do concerning this matter, for he feared that he should do wrong in the sight of God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 26:14

וּמִשֶּׁשָּׁפַךְ אֶת נַפְשׁוֹ כֻּלָּהּ אֶל–אֱלֹהִים, בָּא לוֹ קוֹל שֶׁל יְהוָה, וְאָמַר:

And it came to pass that after he had poured out his whole soul to God, the voice of the Lord came to him, saying:

Mosiah 26:15

בָּרוּךְ אַתָּה, אלמה, וּבְרוּכִים אֵלֶּה שֶׁנִּטְבְּלוּ בְּמֵימֵי מוֹרְמוֹן. בָּרוּךְ אַתָּה בִּגְלַל אֱמוּנָתְךָ הָרַבָּה בִּדְבְרֵי עַבְדִי אבינאדי בִּלְבַד.

Blessed art thou, Alma, and blessed are they who were baptized in the waters of Mormon. Thou art blessed because of thy exceeding faith in the words alone of my servant Abinadi.

Mosiah 26:16

וּבְרוּכִים הֵם בְּשֶׁל אֱמוּנָתָם הָרַבָּה בַּדְּבָרִים שֶׁאָמַרְתָּ לָהֶם בִּלְבַד.

And blessed are they because of their exceeding faith in the words alone which thou hast spoken unto them.

Mosiah 26:17

וּבָרוּךְ אַתָּה מִפְּנֵי שֶׁהֵקַמְתָּ כְּנֵסִיּוֹת בְּקֶרֶב הָעָם הַזֶּה; הֵם יִהְיוּ קַיָּמִים וְהֵם יִהְיוּ עַמִּי.

And blessed art thou because thou hast established a church among this people; and they shall be established, and they shall be my people.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 26:18

כֵּן, בָּרוּךְ הָעָם הַזֶּה הַמּוּכָן לְהִקָּרֵא בִּשְׁמִי; כִּי הֵם יִקָּרְאוּ בִּשְׁמִי; וְהֵם יִהְיוּ שֶׁלִּי.

Yea, blessed is this people who are willing to bear my name; for in my name shall they be called; and they are mine.

Mosiah 26:19

וְכִי שֶׁשָּׁאַלְתָּ אוֹתִי בְּעִנְיַן הָעֲבַרְיָן, בָּרוּךְ אַתָּה.

And because thou hast inquired of me concerning the transgressor, thou art blessed.

Mosiah 26:20

אַתָּה עַבְדִּי וַאֲנִי עוֹשֶׂה אִתְּךָ בְּרִית: חַיֵּי נֶצַח יִהְיוּ לְךָ; תַּעֲבֹד אוֹתִי, תְּדַבֵּר בִּשְׁמִי, וְתַאֲסֹף אֶת צֹאנִי.

Thou art my servant; and I covenant with thee that thou shalt have eternal life; and thou shalt serve me and go forth in my name, and shalt gather together my sheep.

Mosiah 26:21

וּמִי שֶׁיִּרְצֶה לִשְׁמֹעַ בְּקוֹלִי, זֶה יִהְיֶה הַצֹּאן שֶׁלִּי; אוֹתוֹ תְּקַבֵּל לַכְּנֵסִיָּה, וְגַם אֲנִי אֲקַבְּלוֹ.

And he that will hear my voice shall be my sheep; and him shall ye receive into the church, and him will I also receive.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 26:22

לִרְאוֹת, זוֹ כְּנֵסְיָתִי; מִי שֶׁיִּטָּבֵל יִטָּבֵל לַחֲרָטָה. וְכָל מִי שֶׁתְּקַבֵּל וַיַּאֲמִין בִּשְׁמִי; אֶמְחַל לוֹ מְחִילָה שְׁלֵמָה.

For behold, this is my church; whosoever is baptized shall be baptized unto repentance. And whomsoever ye receive shall believe in my name; and him will I freely forgive.

Mosiah 26:23

כִּי אֲנִי לוֹקֵחַ עַל עַצְמִי אֶת חַטָּאֵי הָעוֹלָם; כִּי אֲנִי יָצַרְתִּי אוֹתָם; וַאֲנִי מַבְטִיחַ לְמִי שֶׁמַּאֲמִין בַּסּוֹף מָקוֹם בִּצַד יְמִינִי.

For it is I that taketh upon me the sins of the world; for it is I that hath created them; and it is I that granteth unto him that believeth unto the end a place at my right hand.

Mosiah 26:24

לִרְאוֹת, בִּשְׁמִי נִקְרָאוּ; וְאִם מַכִּירִים אוֹתִי, שֶׁיָּבוֹאוּ וְיִהְיֶה לָהֶם מָקוֹם בִּצְדִּי הַיָּמִנִי לְעוֹלָם.

For behold, in my name are they called; and if they know me they shall come forth, and shall have a place eternally at my right hand.

Mosiah 26:25

וּבְהִשָּׁמַע הַתְּקִיעָה הַשְּׁנִיָּה יָבוֹאוּ אֲשֶׁר לֹא יֵדְעוּ אוֹתִי וְהֵם יַעַמְדוּ לְפָנַי.

And it shall come to pass that when the second trump shall sound then shall they that never knew me come forth and shall stand before me.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 26:26

וְאָז יֵדְעוּ שֶׁאֲנִי יְהוָה אֱלָם, וַאֲנִי גּוֹאֲלָם, אֶלָּא שֶׁלָּא רָצוּ לְהִגָּאֵל.

And then shall they know that I am the Lord their God, that I am their Redeemer; but they would not be redeemed.

Mosiah 26:27

וְאָז אוֹדֶה שֶׁלֹּא הִכַּרְתִּי אוֹתָם מֵעוֹלָם; וְהֵם יֵלְכוּ לָאֵשׁ הַנִּצְחִית שֶׁהוּכְנָה בִּשְׁבִיל הַשָּׂטָן וּמַלְאָכָיו.

And then I will confess unto them that I never knew them; and they shall depart into everlasting fire prepared for the devil and his angels.

Mosiah 26:28

לָכֵן הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, מִי שֶׁאֵינוֹ רוֹצֶה לִשְׁמֹעַ אֶת קוֹלִי, לֹא תְּקַבְּלוּהוּ לִכְנֵסִיָּתִי, כִּי לֹא אֲקַבְּלוֹ בַּיּוֹם הָאַחֲרוֹן.

Therefore I say unto you, that he that will not hear my voice, the same shall ye not receive into my church, for him I will not receive at the last day.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 26:29

לָכֵן הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, לֵךְ וְכֹל הַפּוֹשֵׁעַ בִּי תִּשְׁפֹּט אוֹתוֹ לְפִי הַחֲטָאִים שֶׁחָטָא; וְאִם הוּא יוֹדֶה בַּחֲטָאָיו לְפָנֶיךָ וּלְפָנַי, וְיִתְחָרֵט בְּיֹשֶׁר וּבְלִבּוֹ, תִּסְלַח לוֹ אַתָּה וְגַם אֲנִי אֶסְלַח לוֹ.

Therefore I say unto you, Go; and whosoever transgresseth against me, him shall ye judge according to the sins which he has committed; and if he confess his sins before thee and me, and repenteth in the sincerity of his heart, him shall ye forgive, and I will forgive him also.

Mosiah 26:30

וּבְכָל עֵת שֶׁעַמִּי מִתְחָרֵט, אֶמְחַל לָהֶם אֶת חֲטָאֵיהֶם נֶגְדִּי.

Yea, and as often as my people repent will I forgive them their trespasses against me.

Mosiah 26:31

וַעֲלֵיכֶם גַּם לִסְלֹחַ אֶת חֲטָאֵיכֶם זֶה לָזֶה, כִּי אָכֵן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, מִי שֶׁלֹּא יִמְחַל לְרֵעֵהוּ כַּאֲשֶׁר הוּא אוֹמֵר הַמִּתְחָרֵט עַל חֲטָאָיו – דִּין אֶת עַצְמוֹ לְכַף חוֹבָה.

And ye shall also forgive one another your trespasses; for verily I say unto you, he that forgiveth not his neighbor's trespasses when he says that he repents, the same hath brought himself under condemnation.

Mosiah 26:32

וְעַתָּה הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, לֵךְ וְכָל מִי שֶׁלֹּא יִתְחָרֵט עַל חֲטָאָיו לֹא יִמָּנֶה בֵּין עַמִּי; וְכָךְ יֵעָשֶׂה מֵהַפַּעַם וְהָלְאָה.

Now I say unto you, Go; and whosoever will not repent of his sins the same shall not be numbered among my people; and this shall be observed from this time forward.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 26:33

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אלמה שָׁמַע דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה רָשַׁם אוֹתָם לְמִשְׁמֶרֶת, לְמַעַן יִשְׁפֹּט אֶת חַבְרֵי הַכְּנֵסִיָּה הַהִיא לְפִי מִצְוֹות אֱלֹהִים.

And it came to pass when Alma had heard these words he wrote them down that he might have them, and that he might judge the people of that church according to the commandments of God.

Mosiah 26:34

וַיְהִי אלמה הָלַךְ וְשָׁפַט אֶת אֵלֶּה שֶׁנִּתְפְּשׂוּ בְּקַלְקָלָתָם לְפִי דְּבַר יְהוָה.

And it came to pass that Alma went and judged those that had been taken in iniquity, according to the word of the Lord.

Mosiah 26:35

וְכָל מִי שֶׁהִתְחָרֵט עַל חֲטָאָיו וְהוֹדָה בָּהֶם, נִמְנָה עִם אַנְשֵׁי הַכְּנֵסִיָּה;

And whosoever repented of their sins and did confess them, them he did number among the people of the church;

Mosiah 26:36

וְאֵלֶּה שֶׁסֵּרְבוּ לְהוֹדוֹת בַּחֲטָאֵיהֶם וּלְהִתְחָרֵט עַל רִשְׁעָתָם, לֹא נִמְנוּ עִם חַבְרֵי הַכְּנֵסִיָּה וּשְׁמוֹתֵיהֶם נִמְחֲקוּ.

And those that would not confess their sins and repent of their iniquity, the same were not numbered among the people of the church, and their names were blotted out.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 26:37

וַיְהִי אלמה הִסְדִּיר אֶת כָּל עִנְיְנֵי הַכְּנֵסִיָּה; וְשׁוּב הִתְחִילוּ לִשְׂרֹר שָׁלוֹם וְהֵם שִׂגְשְׂגוּ מְאֹד מְאֹד בְּעִנְיְנֵי הַכְּנֵסִיָּה וְהֵם הִתְהַלְכוּ בְּסֵדֶר לִפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים, קִבְּלוּ רַבִּים וְטָבְלוּ רַבִּים.

And it came to pass that Alma did regulate all the affairs of the church; and they began again to have peace and to prosper exceedingly in the affairs of the church, walking circumspectly before God, receiving many, and baptizing many.

Mosiah 26:38

וְכָל אֵלֶּה פָּעֲלוּ אלמה וַחֲבֵרָיו לַעֲבוֹדָה, שֶׁהָיוּ מְמֻנִּים עַל הַכְּנֵסִיָּה; הֵם פָּעֲלוּ בַּחֲרִיצוּת, לִמְּדוּ אֶת דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים בְּכָל פְּרָטָיו, וְסָבְלוּ צָרוֹת מִצָּרוֹת שׁוֹנוֹת; כִּי אַחֲרֵיהֶם רָדְפוּ כָּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁלֹּא הִשְׁתַּיְכוּ לִכְנֵסִיַּת אֱלֹהִים.

And now all these things did Alma and his fellow laborers do who were over the church, walking in all diligence, teaching the word of God in all things, suffering all manner of afflictions, being persecuted by all those who did not belong to the church of God.

Mosiah 26:39

וְהֵם הֵעִירוּ הֶעָרוֹת לְחַבְרֵיהֶם; וְגַם הֵם קִבְּלוּ הֶעָרוֹת לְפִי דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים בְּהֶתְאֵם לְחַטְאֵיהֶם שֶׁחָטְאוּ, וְאֱלֹהִים צִוָּה עֲלֵיהֶם לְהִתְפַּלֵּל בְּלִי הֶרֶף וּלְהוֹדוֹת לוֹ בְּכָל דִּבְרִים.

And they did admonish their brethren; and they were also admonished, every one by the word of God, according to his sins, or to the sins which he had committed, being commanded of God to pray without ceasing, and to give thanks in all things.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 27:1

וַיְהִי הָרְדִיפוֹת שֶׁבָּאוּ עַל הַכְּנֵסִיָּה מִצַּד הַבִּלְתִּי מַאֲמִינִים הִתְחַזְּקוּ וַחֲסִידֵי הַכְּנֵסִיָּה הִתְחִילוּ וּלְהִתְלוֹנֵן בְּאָזְנֵי מַנְהִיגֵיהֶם וְאֵלֶּה הִתְאוֹנְנוּ בִּפְנֵי אלמה. וְאלמה הֵבִיא אֶת הָעִנְיָן בִּפְנֵי מַלְכָּם מוֹסִיָּה וְהוּא הִתְיַעֵץ בִּכְמָרָיו.

And now it came to pass that the persecutions which were inflicted on the church by the unbelievers became so great that the church began to murmur, and complain to their leaders concerning the matter; and they did complain to Alma. And Alma laid the case before their king, Mosiah. And Mosiah consulted with his priests.

Mosiah 27:2

וַיְהִי הַמֶּלֶךְ מוֹסִיָּה שִׁדֵּר הַצְהָרָה בְּכָל הָאָרֶץ וּבוֹ נֶאֱמַר כִּי מִי שֶׁאֵינוֹ מַאֲמִין אַל לוֹ לְהִתְנַכֵּל לְאֵלֶּה הַמִּשְׁתַּיְכִים לִכְנֵסִיַּת אֱלֹהִים.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah sent a proclamation throughout the land round about that there should not any unbeliever persecute any of those who belonged to the church of God.

Mosiah 27:3

וּפְקֻדָּה חֲמוּרָה נִתְּנָה לְכָל הַכְּנֵסִיּוֹת לְהַפְסִיק כָּל הִתְנַכְּלוּת, וְשֶׁיִּהְיֶה שִׁוְיוֹן בֵּין כָּל הַבְּרִיוֹת.

And there was a strict command throughout all the churches that there should be no persecutions among them, that there should be an equality among all men;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 27:4

וְשֶׁגַּאֲוָה וְהִתְנַשְּׂאוּת לֹא יָפֵרוּ אֶת הַשָּׁלוֹם; שֶׁכָּל אֶחָד יְכַבֵּד אֶת רֵעֵהוּ כְּעַצְמוֹ, וְיִתְקַיֵּם מִיגִיעַ כַּפָּיו.

That they should let no pride nor haughtiness disturb their peace; that every man should esteem his neighbor as himself, laboring with their own hands for their support.

Mosiah 27:5

כֵּן, וְשֶׁגַּם הַכְּמָרִים וְהַמּוֹרִים יִתְקַמּוּ מִיגִיעַ כַּפָּיהֶם פְּרַט לְמִקְרֵי מַחֲלָה אוֹ מְצוּקָה קָשָׁה: אִם כָּךְ יַעֲשׂוּ מֻבְטָח לָהֶם שֶׁפַע חֶסֶד אֱלֹהִים.

Yea, and all their priests and teachers should labor with their own hands for their support, in all cases save it were in sickness, or in much want; and doing these things, they did abound in the grace of God.

Mosiah 27:6

וְשׁוּב שָׂרַר בָּאָרֶץ שָׁלוֹם רַב; וְהָעָם הִתְחִיל לְהִתְרַבּוֹת לְהִתְפַּזֵּר עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, כֵּן, וְדָרוֹמָה, מִזְרָחָה וּמַעֲרָבָה, וְהֵם בָּנוּ כְּפָרִים וְעָרִים גְּדוֹלוֹת בְּכָל חֶלְקֵי הָאָרֶץ.

And there began to be much peace again in the land; and the people began to be very numerous, and began to scatter abroad upon the face of the earth, yea, on the north and on the south, on the east and on the west, building large cities and villages in all quarters of the land.

Mosiah 27:7

וַיהוָה הָיָה אִתָּם וְנָתַן לָהֶם שִׂגְשׂוּג וְהֵם נַעֲשׂוּ עַם גָּדוֹל וְעָשִׁיר.

And the Lord did visit them and prosper them, and they became a large and wealthy people.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 27:8

וּבָנָיו שֶׁל מוֹסִיָה נִמְנוּ עִם שֶׁאֵינוֹ מַאֲמִין; וְגַם אַחַד הַבָּנִים שֶׁל אלמה הָיָה בֵּיניֵהֶם, וּשְׁמוֹ אלמה, כְּשֵׁם אָבִיו; בְּכָל זֹאת, הוּא נַעֲשָׂח אָדָם רָשָׁע וְעוֹבֵד אֱלִילִים. הוּא גַּם אָהַב לְדַבֵּר הַרְבֵּה, וְאָמַר לָאֲנָשִׁים דִּבְרֵי חֲנֻפָּה; וּבְזֶה הִטְעָה רַבִּים לָלֶכֶת אַחֲרָיו בְּמַעֲשָׂיו הָרָעִים.

Now the sons of Mosiah were numbered among the unbelievers; and also one of the sons of Alma was numbered among them, he being called Alma, after his father; nevertheless, he became a very wicked and an idolatrous man. And he was a man of many words, and did speak much flattery to the people; therefore he led many of the people to do after the manner of his iniquities.

Mosiah 27:9

וְהוּא הִפְרִיעַ מְאֹד לְשִׂגְשׂוּגָה שֶׁל כְּנֵסִיַת אֱלֹהִים; הוּא גָּנַב אֶת לֵב הַבְּרִיוֹת וְעוֹרֵר מַחֲלֹקֶת; וְכָךְ נִתְּנָה לְאוֹיֵב אֱלֹהִים הִזְדַּמְּנוּת לְהִשְׁתַּלֵּט עֲלֵיהֶם.

And he became a great hinderment to the prosperity of the church of God; stealing away the hearts of the people; causing much dissension among the people; giving a chance for the enemy of God to exercise his power over them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 27:10

וַיְהִי הוּא בְּקֵשׁ לַהֲרֹס אֶת כְּנֵסִיַּת אֱלֹהִים, וְשִׁתֵּף פְּעֻלָּה עִם בָּנָיו מוֹסִיָה; כַּוָּנָתָם הָיְתָה לַהֲרֹס אֶת הַכְּנֵסִיָּה, וְלְהַטְעוֹת אֶת חֲסִידֵי יְהוָה בְּנִגּוּד לְמִצְוֹות אֱלֹהִים, וַאֲפִלּוּ הַמֶּלֶךְ --

And now it came to pass that while he was going about to destroy the church of God, for he did go about secretly with the sons of Mosiah seeking to destroy the church, and to lead astray the people of the Lord, contrary to the commandments of God, or even the king --

Mosiah 27:11

כָּאָמוּר: הֵם הֵכִינוּ מֶרֶד נֶגֶד אֱלֹהִים, לִרְאוֹת, מַלְאָךְ יְהוָה נִרְאָה לָהֶם; וְהוּא יָרַד כְּאִלּוּ בֶּעָנָן וְהוּא דִּבֵּר כְּאִלּוּ בְּקוֹל הָרַעַם שֶׁהִרְעִיד אֶת הָאֲדָמָה שֶׁעָלֶיהָ עָמְדוּ.

And as I said unto you, as they were going about rebelling against God, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto them; and he descended as it were in a cloud; and he spake as it were with a voice of thunder, which caused the earth to shake upon which they stood;

Mosiah 27:12

וְהֵם הִשְׁתָּאוּ מְאֹד, וְנָפְלוּ אַרְצָה וְלֹא הֵבִינוּ אֶת אֲשֶׁר שֶׁדִּבֵּר לָהֶם.

And so great was their astonishment, that they fell to the earth, and understood not the words which he spake unto them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 27:13

בְּכָל זֹאת, הוּא קָרָא שׁוּב בְּקוֹל רָם: קוּם אלמה, לָמָּה הִנְּךָ מִתְנַכֵּל לִכְנֵסִיַּת אֱלֹהִים? כִּי כֹּה אָמַר יְהוָה: זוֹהִי הַכְּנֵסִיָּה שֶׁלִּי וַאֲצַב אוֹתָהּ וְדָבָר לֹא יְמוֹטֵט אוֹתָהּ, אִם לֹא עֲבֵרוֹת עַמִּי.

Nevertheless he cried again, saying: Alma, arise and stand forth, for why persecutest thou the church of God? For the Lord hath said: This is my church, and I will establish it; and nothing shall overthrow it, save it is the transgression of my people.

Mosiah 27:14

וְשׁוּב, הַמַּלְאָךְ אָמַר: לִרְאוֹת, יְהוָה שָׁמַע אֶת תְּפִלּוֹת עַמִּי; וְגַם תְּפִלּוֹת עַבְדּוֹ אלמה, שֶׁהוּא אָבִיךָ;

And again, the angel said: Behold, the Lord hath heard the prayers of his people, and also the prayers of his servant, Alma, who is thy father;

כִּי הוּא הִתְפַּלֵּל לְמַעַנְךָ בֶּאֱמוּנָה רַבָּה, שֶׁתּוּבָא לְהַכָּרַת הָאֱמֶת; לָכֵן, בָּאתִי לְשַׁכְנֵעַ אוֹתְךָ שֶׁבִּידֵי אֱלֹהִים הַכֹּחַ וְהַסַּמְכוּת וּתְפִלּוֹת עֲבָדָיו יַעֲנוּ לְפִי אֱמוּנָתָם.

for he has prayed with much faith concerning thee that thou mightest be brought to the knowledge of the truth; therefore, for this purpose have I come to convince thee of the power and authority of God, that the prayers of his servants might be answered according to their faith.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 27:15

וְעַתָּה לִרְאוֹת, הַאִם תּוּכַל לְהִתְוַכֵּחַ עַל כֹּחוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים? כְּלוּם קוֹלִי אֵינוֹ מְזַעְזֵעַ אֶת הָאָרֶץ? וּכְלוּם אֵינֶךָּ רוֹאֶה אוֹתִי לְפָנֶיךָ? וֶאֱלֹהִים שָׁלַח אוֹתִי.

And now behold, can ye dispute the power of God? For behold, doth not my voice shake the earth? And can ye not also behold me before you? And I am sent from God.

Mosiah 27:16

וְעַתָּה, אֲנִי אוֹמֵר לְךָ: לֵךְ וּזְכֹר שֶׁאֲבוֹתֶיךָ הָיוּ שְׁבוּיִים בְּאֶרֶץ הֶלאם וּבָאָרֶץ נֶפִי וּזְכֹר אֶת הַגְּדוֹלוֹת שֶׁעָשָׂה לְמַעַנָם; כִּי הֵם הָיוּ מְשֻׁעְבָּדִים, וְהוּא שִׁחְרֵר אוֹתָם.

Now I say unto thee: Go, and remember the captivity of thy fathers in the land of Helam, and in the land of Nephi; and remember how great things he has done for them; for they were in bondage, and he has delivered them.

וְעַתָּה, אֲנִי אוֹמֵר לְךָ: אלמה, לֵךְ לְךָ וְאַל תְּנַסֶּה יוֹתֵר לַהֲרֹס אֶת הַכְּנֵסִיָּה, תְּפִלּוֹתֵיהֶם יֵעָנוּ, אֲפִילוּ אִם אַתָּה בְּעַצְמְךָ תִּזָּרֵק הַצִּדָּה.

And now I say unto thee, Alma, go thy way, and seek to destroy the church no more, that their prayers may be answered, and this even if thou wilt of thyself be cast off.

Mosiah 27:17

וַיְהִי הָיוּ הַדְּבָרִים הָאַחֲרוֹנִים שֶׁהַמַּלְאָךְ אָמַר לְאלמה, וְהִסְתַּלֵּק.

And now it came to pass that these were the last words which the angel spake unto Alma, and he departed.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 27:18

וְעַתָּה, אלמה וְאַלְמָה שֶׁהָיוּ אִתּוֹ, שָׁוּב נָפְלוּ אַרְצָה, כִּי כֹּה רַבָּה הָיְתָה הִשְׁתּאוּתָם; כִּי בְּמוֹ עֵינֵיהֶם רָאוּ מַלְאָךְ יְהוָה; וְקוֹלוֹ הָיָה כְּרַעַם שֶׁזִּעְזַע אֶת הָאָרֶץ; וְהֵם יָדְעוּ שֶׁרַק כֹּחוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים יָכוֹל לְזַעְזֵעַ וּלְהַרְעִיד אֶת הָאָרֶץ כְּאִלּוּ רָצְתָה לְהִתְבַּקֵּעַ.

And now Alma and those that were with him fell again to the earth, for great was their astonishment; for with their own eyes they had beheld an angel of the Lord; and his voice was as thunder, which shook the earth; and they knew that there was nothing save the power of God that could shake the earth and cause it to tremble as though it would part asunder.

Mosiah 27:19

וְעַתָּה אלמה הִשְׁתָּאָה עַד כְּדֵי כָּךְ שֶׁנַּעֲשָׂה אִלֵּם וְלֹא יָכוֹל לִפְצוֹת פֶּה; כֵּן, הוּא נַעֲשָׂה חַלָּשׁ, וְלֹא יָכוֹל לְהָנִיעַ אֶת יָדָיו; לָכֵן לָקְחוּ אוֹתוֹ בְּנֵי לְוִיָתוֹ, אֲפִילוּ נָשְׂאוּ אוֹתוֹ חַסַר אוֹנִים וְהִנִּיחוּ אוֹתוֹ לִפְנֵי אָבִיו.

And now the astonishment of Alma was so great that he became dumb, that he could not open his mouth; yea, and he became weak, even that he could not move his hands; therefore he was taken by those that were with him, and carried helpless, even until he was laid before his father.

Mosiah 27:20

וְהֵם סִפְּרוּ לְאָבִיו עַל כָּל מַה שֶׁאֵרַע לָהֶם; וְהָאָב שָׂמַח, כִּי יָדַע שֶׁזֶּה כֹּחוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים.

And they rehearsed unto his father all that had happened unto them; and his father rejoiced, for he knew that it was the power of God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 27:21

וְהוּא קָרָא לְהָמוֹן שֶׁיֵּאָסֵף וְיוּכַל לְהַעִיד עַל מַה אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה עָשָׂה לְמַעַן בְּנוֹ וּבְנֵי לְוָיָתוֹ.

And he caused that a multitude should be gathered together that they might witness what the Lord had done for his son, and also for those that were with him.

Mosiah 27:22

וְהוּא קָרָא לַכְּמָרִים לְהִתְאַסֵּף וְהֵם הִתְחִילוּ לָצוּם, וּלְהִתְפַּלֵּל לַיהוָה אֱלָם שֶׁיִּוּאִיל לִפְתֹּחַ אֶת פִּיו שֶׁל אלמה כְּדֵי שֶׁיּוּכַל לְדַבֵּר, וְכֵן שֶׁגַּפָּיו יַחְזְרוּ לְאֵיתָנָם, כָּךְ שֶׁיִּפָּתְחוּ עֵינֵי הָעָם וְהֵם יִרְאוּ וְיַכִּירוּ אֶת חַסְדֵי אֱלֹהִים וּתְהִלָּתוֹ.

And he caused that the priests should assemble themselves together; and they began to fast, and to pray to the Lord their God that he would open the mouth of Alma, that he might speak, and also that his limbs might receive their strength -- that the eyes of the people might be opened to see and know of the goodness and glory of God.

Mosiah 27:23

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁצָּמוּ וְהִתְפַּלְּלוּ שְׁנֵי יָמִים וּשְׁנֵי לֵילוֹת, חָזְרוּ אֲבָרָיו שֶׁל אלמה לְאֵיתָנָם, וְהוּא קָם וְהִתְחִיל לְדַבֵּר לָהֶם, וְאָמַר לָהֶם לִהְיוֹת מְרֻצִּים:

And it came to pass after they had fasted and prayed for the space of two days and two nights, the limbs of Alma received their strength, and he stood up and began to speak unto them, bidding them to be of good comfort:

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 27:24

כִּי, אָמַר הוּא הִתְחָרַטְתִּי עַל חַטָּאַי; וַיהוָה גָּאַל אוֹתִי; לִרְאוֹת, נוֹלַדְתִּי בָּרוּחַ.

For, said he, I have repented of my sins, and have been redeemed of the Lord; behold I am born of the Spirit.

Mosiah 27:25

וַיהוָה אָמַר אֵלַי: אַל נָא תִּשְׁתּוֹמֵם, כֵּן, אֲנָשִׁים וְנָשִׁים, כָּל הָעַמִּים, הַלְּשׁוֹנוֹת, וּבְנֵי הָאָדָם, צְרִיכִים לְהִוָּלֵד מֵחָדָשׁ; לִהְיוֹת יְלוּדֵי הָאֵל, שׁוֹנִים מִמַּצָּבָם הַחוֹשָׁנִי וְהַמְּשֻׁחָת, וּמוּבָאִים לַצֶּדֶק גְּאוּלִים בִּידֵי הָאֵל וּמֵעַתָּה יִהְיוּ בָּנָיו וּבְנוֹתָיו;

And the Lord said unto me: Marvel not that all mankind, yea, men and women, all nations, kindreds, tongues and people, must be born again; yea, born of God, changed from their carnal and fallen state, to a state of righteousness, being redeemed of God, becoming his sons and daughters;

Mosiah 27:26

וְלָכֵן הוֹפְכִים לִיצוּרִים חֲדָשִׁים, וְאִם לֹא יַעֲשׂוּ זֹאת לֹא יוּכְלוּ לָרֶשֶׁת אֶת מַלְכוּת אֱלֹהִים.

And thus they become new creatures; and unless they do this, they can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 27:27

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אִלְמָלֵי כָּךְ יִהְיוּ נִזְרָקִים וַאֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ זֹאת מִפְּנֵי שֶׁגַּם אֲנִי הָיִיתִי קָרוֹב לַזֶּה.

I say unto you, unless this be the case, they must be cast off; and this I know, because I was like to be cast off.

Mosiah 27:28

בְּכָל זֹאת, אַחֲרֵי מְבוּכָה רַבָּה וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁהִתְחָרַטְתִּי וְהָיִיתִי כִּמְעַט מֵת, רִחֵם עָלַי יְהוָה וְהִצִּיל אוֹתִי מֵהָאֵשׁ הַנִּצְחִית וְכָעֵת נוֹלַדְתִּי מֵחָדָשׁ בָּאֵל.

Nevertheless, after wading through much tribulations, repenting nigh unto death, the Lord in mercy hath seen fit to snatch me out of an everlasting burning, and I am born of God.

Mosiah 27:29

נַפְשִׁי נִגְאֲלָה מִמָּרָה וּמִכַּבְלֵי הָרֶשַׁע. שָׁהִיתִי בְּתְהוֹם הָאֲפֵלָה, אֲבָל כָּעֵת הִנְנִי רוֹאֶה אֶת אוֹרוֹ הַנִּפְלָא שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים. נַפְשִׁי הִתְעַנְּתָה בְּסֵבֶל נִצְחִי; אֲבָל חָטְפוּ אוֹתִי, וְנַפְשִׁי אֵינָהּ מְעֻנָּה יוֹתֵר.

My soul hath been redeemed from the gall of bitterness and bonds of iniquity. I was in the darkest abyss; but now I behold the marvelous light of God. My soul was racked with eternal torment; but I am snatched, and my soul is pained no more.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 27:30

דָּחִיתִי אֶת גּוֹאֲלִי וְהִכְחַשְׁתִּי מַה שֶּׁאָמְרוּ אֲבוֹתֵינוּ; אֲבָל עַכְשָׁו כְּשֶׁכְּבָר חוֹזִים אֶת בּוֹאוֹ וְיוֹדְעִים שֶׁהוּא זוֹכֵר אֶת כָּל הַיְצוּרִים שֶׁיָּצַר. הוּא יִתְגַּלֶּה לְכָל.

I rejected my Redeemer, and denied that which had been spoken of by our fathers; but now that they may foresee that he will come, and that he remembereth every creature of his creating, he will make himself manifest unto all.

Mosiah 27:31

כֵּן, כָּל בֶּרֶךְ תִּכְרַע וְכָל לָשׁוֹן תִּתְוַדֶּה לְפָנָיו. כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ בַּיּוֹם הָאַחֲרוֹן, כְּשֶׁכָּל הַבְּרִיּוֹת יַעַמְדוּ לְפָנָיו כְּדֵי לְמִשָּׁפֵט: אָז יוֹדוּ שֶׁהוּא הָאֵל; וְאָז יוֹדוּ אֱלֶה הַחַיִּים בָּעוֹלָם בְּלִי אֵל, שֶׁהַמִּשְׁפָּט הַדִּין אוֹתָם לְעֹנֶשׁ נִצְחִי, הוּא צוֹדֵק. וְהֵם יִתְחַלְחֲלוּ וְיִרְעֲדוּ בִּפְנֵי עֵינוֹ הַחוֹדֶרֶת לַכֹּל.

Yea, every knee shall bow, and every tongue confess before him. Yea, even at the last day, when all men shall stand to be judged of him, then shall they confess that he is God; then shall they confess, who live without God in the world, that the judgment of an everlasting punishment is just upon them; and they shall quake, and tremble, and shrink beneath the glance of his all-searching eye.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 27:32

וַיְהִי אלמה הִתְחִיל לְלַמֵּד אֶת הָעָם מֵהַפַּעַם, וְאֶת אֵלֶּה שֶׁהָיוּ אִתּוֹ כְּשֶׁהַמַּלְאָךְ נִרְאָה לָהֶם. וְהֵם נָסְעוּ מִמָּקוֹם לְמָקוֹם בָּאָרֶץ כֻּלָּהּ וְסִפְּרוּ לְכָל הַבְּרִיוֹת אֶת אֲשֶׁר רָאוּ וְשָׁמְעוּ וְהִטִּיפוּ לְדִבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים, תּוֹךְ צָרוֹת רַבּוֹת, כִּי אֵלֶּה שֶׁלֹּא הֶאֱמִינוּ הִתְנַכְּלוּ לוֹ וְרַבִּים אַף הִכּוּ אוֹתוֹ.

And now it came to pass that Alma began from this time forward to teach the people, and those who were with Alma at the time the angel appeared unto them, traveling round about through all the land, publishing to all the people the things which they had heard and seen, and preaching the word of God in much tribulation, being greatly persecuted by those who were unbelievers, being smitten by many of them.

Mosiah 27:33

אֲלָא לַמרוֹת כָּל אֵלֶּה הֵבִיאוּ נֶחָמָה רַבָּה לַכְּנֵסִיָּה, הִצְהִירוּ אֶת אֱמוּנָה, וְעוֹדֵד אוֹתָם תּוֹךְ כְּדֵי סֵבֶל רַב וּקְשָׁיִים אֵין סוֹף לִשְׁמֹר אֶת מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים.

But notwithstanding all this, they did impart much consolation to the church, confirming their faith, and exhorting them with long-suffering and much travail to keep the commandments of God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 27:34

אַרְבָּעָה מֵהֶם הָיוּ בְּנֵי מוֹסִיָה;
וּשְׁמוֹתֵיהֶם הָיוּ עַמּוֹן, אַרוֹן, אוֹמְנֵר
וְהִימְנִי, אֵלֶּה הָיוּ שְׁמוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל בְּנֵי
מוֹסִיָה.

And four of them were the sons of Mosiah; and their names were Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and Himni; these were the names of the sons of Mosiah.

Mosiah 27:35

וְהֵם נָסְעוּ בְּכָל רַחֲבֵי אֶרֶץ זאראֶהֱמלה,
וּבִקְרוּ אֵצֶל כָּל הָעָם שֶׁתַּחַת שִׁלְטוֹנוֹ
שֶׁל הַמֶּלֶךְ מוֹסִיָה, וְהֵם הִשְׁתַּדְּלוּ בְּמֶרֶץ
לְתַקֵּן אֶת הַנֶּזֶק שֶׁגָּרְמוּ לַכְּנֵסִיָה, וְהֵם
הוֹדוּ בַּחֲטָאֵיהֶם, וְסִפְּרוּ כָּל מַה שֶׁרָאוּ,
הִסְבִּירוּ אֶת דִּבְרֵי הַנְּבִיאִים וְכִתְבֵי
הַקֹּדֶשׁ לְכָל מִי שֶׁרָצָה לִשְׁמֹעַ.

And they traveled throughout all the lands of Zarahemla, and among all the people who were under the reign of king Mosiah, zealously striving to repair all the injuries which they had done to the church, confessing all their sins, and publishing all the things which they had seen, and explaining the prophecies and the scriptures to all who desired to hear them.

Mosiah 27:36

וְלָכֵן הָיוּ לְכֵלִים בְּיַד אֱלֹהִים וְקֵרְבוּ
רַבִּים לִידִיעַת הָאֱמֶת, כֵּן, לִידִיעַת
גָּוֹאֲלָם.

And thus they were instruments in the hands of God in bringing many to the knowledge of the truth, yea, to the knowledge of their Redeemer.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 27:37

וּמָה מְבֹרָכִים אֱלֶהּ! כִּי הֵבִיאוּ אֶת בְּשׂוֹרַת הַשָּׁלוֹם; וּבְשׂוֹרַת הַטּוֹב, וְהֵם אָמְרוּ לָעָם אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה מוֹלֵךְ.

And how blessed are they! For they did publish peace; they did publish good tidings of good; and they did declare unto the people that the Lord reigneth.

Mosiah 28:1

וְאַחֲרֵי בְּנֵי מוֹסִיָה עָשׂוּ אֶת כָּל אֵלֶּה, הֵם לָקְחוּ אִתָּם חֲבֵרִים לֹא בְּמִסְפָּר רַב וְחָזְרוּ לַאֲבִיהֶם הַמֶּלֶךְ וּבִקְּשׁוּ מִמֶּנּוּ רְשׁוּת לָסוּר עִם אֵלֶּה שֶׁבָּחֲרוּ בָּהֶם לָאָרֶץ נֶפִי, כְּדֵי לְהַטִיף בָּרַבִּים אֶת אֲשֶׁר שָׁמַעוּ וְיִמְסְרוּ אֶת דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים לַאֲחֵיהֶם, הַלֶּמְנִיטִים.

Now it came to pass that after the sons of Mosiah had done all these things, they took a small number with them and returned to their father, the king, and desired of him that he would grant unto them that they might, with these whom they had selected, go up to the land of Nephi that they might preach the things which they had heard, and that they might impart the word of God to their brethren, the Lamanites --

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 28:2

וְשֶׁאוּלַי יִקָּרְבוּ אוֹתָם לִידִיעַת יְהוָה אֱלָם, וְיִשַׁכְנְעוּ אוֹתָם שֶׁאֲבוֹתֵיהֶם חָטְאוּ; וְאוּלַי יְרַפְּאוּ אוֹתָם מִשִּׂנְאָתָם לַנְּפִיטִים, וְיוּבְאוּ לִשְׂמֹחַ בַּיהוָה אֱלָם, שֶׁיִּהְיוּ יְדִידִים אִישׁ לְרֵעֵהוּ, וְשֶׁלֹּא יִהְיֶה יוֹתֵר רִיב בָּאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה נָתַן לָהֶם.

That perhaps they might bring them to the knowledge of the Lord their God, and convince them of the iniquity of their fathers; and that perhaps they might cure them of their hatred towards the Nephites, that they might also be brought to rejoice in the Lord their God, that they might become friendly to one another, and that there should be no more contentions in all the land which the Lord their God had given them.

Mosiah 28:3

וְעַתָּה הִשְׁתּוֹקְקוּ לְכָךְ שֶׁלְּכָל הַיְצוּרִים תַּגִּיעַ בְּשׂוֹרַת הַיְשׁוּעָה, כִּי לֹא יָכְלוּ לְהַשְׁלִים עִם הָרַעְיוֹן שֶׁנֶּפֶשׁ אָדָם תֹּאבַד. כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ עֶצֶם הַמַּחֲשָׁבָה שֶׁנֶּפֶשׁ כָּלְשֶׁהִי תִּסְבֹּל עִנּוּיֵי נֶצַח גָּרְמָה לָהֶם רַעַד וְחַלְחָלָה.

Now they were desirous that salvation should be declared to every creature, for they could not bear that any human soul should perish; yea, even the very thoughts that any soul should endure endless torment did cause them to quake and tremble.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 28:4

וְלָכֵן פָּעֲלָה בָּהֶם רוּחַ יְהוָה, כִּי מִקֶּדֶם הָיוּ חוֹטְאִים שְׁפָלִים בְּיוֹתֵר. וּבְרַחֲמֵי אֵין קֵץ שֶׁלּוֹ רָאָה יְהוָה לְנָכוֹן לָחוּס עֲלֵיהֶם; בְּכָל זֹאת, הֵם סָבְלוּ עִנּוּיֵי נֶפֶשׁ קָשִׁים בִּגְלַל חֲטָאֵיהֶם, הֵם סָבְלוּ הַרְבֵּה וּפָחֲדוּ שֶׁזֶּה יִהְיֶה דִּינָם לְעוֹלָם.

And thus did the Spirit of the Lord work upon them, for they were the very vilest of sinners. And the Lord saw fit in his infinite mercy to spare them; nevertheless they suffered much anguish of soul because of their iniquities, suffering much and fearing that they should be cast off forever.

Mosiah 28:5

וַיְהִי בִּקְּשׁוּ מֵאֲבִיהֶם יָמִים רַבִּים רְשׁוּת לַעֲלוֹת לְאֶרֶץ נֶפִי.

And it came to pass that they did plead with their father many days that they might go up to the land of Nephi.

Mosiah 28:6

וְהַמֶּלֶךְ מוֹסִיָה הָלַךְ לִשְׁאֹל אֶת יְהוָה אִם עָלָיו לְהַשּׁוֹת לְבָנָיו לַעֲלוֹת אֶת הַלַּמָנִיטִים וּלְהַטִּיף לָהֶם אֶת דְּבַר.

And king Mosiah went and inquired of the Lord if he should let his sons go up among the Lamanites to preach the word.

Mosiah 28:7

וַיהוָה אָמַר אֶל מוֹסִיָה: תֵּן לָהֶם לַעֲלוֹת כִּי רַבִּים יַאֲמִינוּ לְדִבְרֵיהֶם וְיִזְכּוּ בְּחַיֵּי נֶצַח וַאֲנִי אַשַּׁחֵרר אֶת בְּנֶיךָ מִידֵי הַלַּמָנִיטִים.

And the Lord said unto Mosiah: Let them go up, for many shall believe on their words, and they shall have eternal life; and I will deliver thy sons out of the hands of the Lamanites.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 28:8

וַיְהִי מוֹסִיָה הֶעֱנִיק שֶׁיֵּלְכוּ וְיַעֲשׂוּ מַה שֶּׁבִּקְּשׁוּ.

And it came to pass that Mosiah granted that they might go and do according to their request.

Mosiah 28:9

וְהֵם יָצְאוּ לַמִּדְבָּר עַל מְנָת לְהַטִּיף לַלַּמָנִיטִים; וּלְהַלָּן אֶמְסֹר עַל מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם.

And they took their journey into the wilderness to go up to preach the word among the Lamanites; and I shall give an account of their proceedings hereafter.

Mosiah 28:10

וְעַתָּה לֹא הָיָה לְמֶלֶךְ מוֹסִיָה לְמִי לְמְסֹר אֶת הַמְּלוּכוּת, כִּי אַף אֶחָד מִבָּנָיו לֹא הָיָה מוּכָן לְקַבְּלָהּ.

Now king Mosiah had no one to confer the kingdom upon, for there was not any of his sons who would accept of the kingdom.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 28:11

לָכֵן, הוּא לָקַח אֶת הָרִשִׁימוֹת שֶׁהָיוּ חֲרוּטוֹת עַל לוּחוֹת הַפְּלִיז, וְגַם לוּחוֹת נֶפִי, וְכָל מַה שֶׁשָּׁמַר וְקִיֵּם בְּהֶתְאֵם מִצְוֹות אֱלֹהִים, וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁתִּרְגֵּם אֶת הָרְשׁוּם עַל לוּחוֹת הַזָּהָב, שֶׁאַנְשֵׁי לִימְהִי מָצְאוּ אוֹתָם, וְשֶׁלִּימְהִי מְסָרָם בְּיָדוֹ לִימְהִי. וְהוּא צִוָּה לִרְשֹׁם אֶת הַדְּבָרִים.

Therefore he took the records which were engraven on the plates of brass, and also the plates of Nephi, and all the things which he had kept and preserved according to the commandments of God, after having translated and caused to be written the records which were on the plates of gold which had been found by the people of Limhi, which were delivered to him by the hand of Limhi;

Mosiah 28:12

וְזֹאת עָשָׂה בִּגְלַל דְּרִישׁוֹת עַמּוֹ שֶׁהִשְׁתּוֹקְקוּ מַמָּשׁ לְקַבֵּל יְדִיעוֹת עַל הָעָם הַזֶּה שֶׁנִּכְחַד.

And this he did because of the great anxiety of his people; for they were desirous beyond measure to know concerning those people who had been destroyed.

Mosiah 28:13

וְעַתָּה הוּא תִּרְגֵּם בְּעֶזְרָתָן שֶׁל שְׁתֵּי אֲבָנִים שֶׁחֻבְּרוּ לִשְׁנֵי הַקְּצָווֹת שֶׁל קֶשֶׁת.

And now he translated them by the means of those two stones which were fastened into the two rims of a bow.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 28:14

וְעַתָּה כָּל זֶה הוּכַן מֵהַתְחָלָה, וְהָעֲבַר מִדּוֹר לְדוֹר; כְּדֵי לְתַרְגֵּם וּלְבָאֵר שָׂפוֹת.

Now these things were prepared from the beginning, and were handed down from generation to generation, for the purpose of interpreting languages;

Mosiah 28:15

וְהֵם הִתְקַיְמוּ וְהִשְׁתַּמְּרוּ בְּיַד יְהוָה, כְּדֵי לְגַלּוֹת לְכָל יְצוּר שֶׁיַּחֲזִיק בָּאָרֶץ אֶת חַטָּאָיו וְאֶת מַעֲשֵׂי הֶעָוֹל שֶׁל עַמּוֹ;

And they have been kept and preserved by the hand of the Lord, that he should discover to every creature who should possess the land the iniquities and abominations of his people;

Mosiah 28:16

וְכָל הַמַּחְזִיקָם בְּיָדוֹ מְכֻנֶּה – רוֹאֶה, עַל פִּי הַמִּנְהָג הַמְּקֻבָּל מִקַּדְמַת דְּנָא.

And whosoever has these things is called seer, after the manner of old times.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 28:17

וְעַתָּה אַחֲרֵי מוֹסִיָה גָּמַר לְתַרְגֵּם אֶת הַכָּתוּב, לְרְאוֹת, שֶׁבּוֹ הָיָה מִסְפָּר עַל קוֹרוֹת הָעָם שֶׁנִּכְחַד מִתְּקוּפַת הַכְּחָדָתָם וַחֲזָרָה עַד לְזְמַן בְּנְיָתוֹ שֶׁל הַמִּגְדָּל הַגָּדוֹל, בְּפָעַם יְהוָה עִרְבֵּל אֶת הַשָּׂפָה שֶׁל הָעָם, וְהֵם הִתְפַּזְּרוּ עַל פְּנֵי כָּל הָאָרֶץ, כֵּן, וְאַפִלּוּ עַד לִבְרִיאַת אָדָם.

Now after Mosiah had finished translating these records, behold, it gave an account of the people who were destroyed, from the time that they were destroyed back to the building of the great tower, at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people and they were scattered abroad upon the face of all the earth, yea, and even from that time back until the creation of Adam.

Mosiah 28:18

וְעַתָּה סִפּוּר זֶה הֶעֱצִיב אֶת עַמּוֹ שֶׁל מוֹסִיָה עַד מְאֹד, כֵּן, הֵם הָיוּ מְלֵאֵי יָגוֹן; בְּכָל זֹאת, זֶה נָתַן לָהֶם יֶדַע רַב, וְעָלָיו שָׂמְחוּ.

Now this account did cause the people of Mosiah to mourn exceedingly, yea, they were filled with sorrow; nevertheless it gave them much knowledge, in the which they did rejoice.

Mosiah 28:19

הַפְּרוּט יִכָּתֵב לְהַלָּן; לִרְאוֹת, רָצוּי שֶׁהַכֹּל יֵדְעוּ אֶת הַכָּתוּב בִּרְשִׁימוֹת אֵלֶּה.

And this account shall be written hereafter; for behold, it is expedient that all people should know the things which are written in this account.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְעַתָּה, כְּמוֹ שֶׁאָמַרְתִּי לָכֶם, אַחֲרֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ מוֹסִיָה עָשָׂה אֶת כָּל מַה שֶׁסִּפַּרְתִּי, הוּא לָקַח אֶת לוּחוֹת הַפְּלִיו, וְכָל הַפְּרִיטִים שֶׁשָּׁמַר וּמָסַר אוֹתָם לִידֵי אלמה בֶּן־אלמה;

And now, as I said unto you, that after king Mosiah had done these things, he took the plates of brass, and all the things which he had kept, and conferred them upon Alma, who was the son of Alma;

כֵּן, מָסַר לוֹ הָרְשִׁימוֹת וְהַבֵּאוּרִים וְצִוָּה עָלָיו לְקַיְמָם וּלְשָׁמְרָם וְגַם לִרְשֹׁם אֶת דִּבְרֵי הַיָּמִים הָרְשִׁימוֹת וְהַבֵּאוּרִים שֶׁל הָעָם וּלְמָסְרָם מִדּוֹר לְדוֹר אַחֵר, כְּשֵׁם שֶׁנַּעֲשָׂה מֵהַזְּמַן שֶׁבּוֹ לֶחִי עָזַב אֶת יְרוּשָׁלַיִם.

yea, all the records, and also the interpreters, and conferred them upon him, and commanded him that he should keep and preserve them, and also keep a record of the people, handing them down from one generation to another, even as they had been handed down from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 29:1

וְאַחֲרֵי מוֹסִיָה עָשָׂה אֶת זֹאת אָז שָׁלַח שְׁלִיחִים בְּאָרֶץ כֻּלָּהּ, כִּדֵי לָדַעַת אֶת פִּי הָעָם מָה רְצוֹנָם, מִי יִהְיֶה מַלְכָּם.

Now when Mosiah had done this he sent out throughout all the land, among all the people, desiring to know their will concerning who should be their king.

Mosiah 29:2

וַיְהִי קוֹלוֹ שֶׁל הָעָם עָנָה, אָנוּ מְבַקְּשִׁים שֶׁבִּנְךָ אַרוֹן יִהְיֶה מְלָכֵינוּ וְשַׁלִּיטֵנוּ.

And it came to pass that the voice of the people came, saying: We are desirous that Aaron thy son should be our king and our ruler.

Mosiah 29:3

וְעַתָּה, אַרוֹן עָלָה לְאֶרֶץ נֶפִי, לָכֵן הַמֶּלֶךְ לֹא יָכֹל לְמְסֹר לוֹ אֶת הַמְּלוּכוּת; וְאַרוֹן גַּם לֹא רָצָה בָּהּ. גַּם יֶתֶר בְּנֵי שֶׁל מוֹסִיָה לֹא הָיוּ מוּכָנִים לָקַחַת עַל עַצְמָם אֶת הַמְּלוּכוּת.

Now Aaron had gone up to the land of Nephi, therefore the king could not confer the kingdom upon him; neither would Aaron take upon him the kingdom; neither were any of the sons of Mosiah willing to take upon them the kingdom.

Mosiah 29:4

לָכֵן שָׁלַח הַמֶּלֶךְ מוֹסִיָה שֵׁנִית לְעַמּוֹ אִגֶּרֶת וְהַפַּעַם בִּכְתָב. וְאֵלֶּה הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁכָּתְבוּ:

Therefore king Mosiah sent again among the people; yea, even a written word sent he among the people. And these were the words that were written, saying:

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 29:5

לִרְאוֹת בְּנֵי עַמִּי,אוֹ אַחַי, כִּי כָּאֵלֶּה אַתֶּם בִּשְׁבִילִי, אֲנִי רוֹצֶה שֶׁתַּחְשְׁבוּ עַל הָעִנְיָן שֶׁעֲלֵיכֶם לִשְׁקֹל—— הֲרֵי אַתֶּם רוֹצִים שֶׁיִּהְיֶה לָכֶם מֶלֶךְ.

Behold, O ye my people, or my brethren, for I esteem you as such, I desire that ye should consider the cause which ye are called to consider -- for ye are desirous to have a king.

Mosiah 29:6

וְעַתָּה, אֲנִי מַצְהִיר לָכֶם זֶה שֶׁהַמְּלוּכוּת שַׁיֶּכֶת לוֹ כַּדִּין, סֵרֵב וְאֵינוֹ רוֹצֶה לְקַחְתָּהּ אֶת הַמְּלוּכוּת עַל עַצְמוֹ.

Now I declare unto you that he to whom the kingdom doth rightly belong has declined, and will not take upon him the kingdom.

Mosiah 29:7

וְעַתָּה, אִם יִתְמַנֶּה אַחֵר בִּמְקוֹמוֹ, לִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי פּוֹחֵד שֶׁתָּרִיבוּ בֵּינֵיכֶם. וּמִי יוֹדֵעַ, שֶׁמָּא יִכְעַס בְּנִי, שֶׁלּוֹ מַגִּיעָה הַמְּלוּכָה, וְהוּא יִמְשֹׁךְ אַחֲרָיו חֵלֶק מִבְּנֵי עַמִּי, וְהַדָּבָר יִגְרֹר רִיב וּמִלְחָמוֹת בֵּינֵיכֶם וּשְׁפִיכוּת דָּמִים רַבָּה, זֶה הָיָה נוֹגֵד אֶת דֶּרֶךְ יְהוָה, כֵּן, וְיִפְגַּע בְּנִפְשׁוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל רַבִּים.

And now if there should be another appointed in his stead, behold I fear there would rise contentions among you. And who knoweth but what my son, to whom the kingdom doth belong, should turn to be angry and draw away a part of this people after him, which would cause wars and contentions among you, which would be the cause of shedding much blood and perverting the way of the Lord, yea, and destroy the souls of many people.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 29:8

וְעַתָּה, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, הָבָה נִהְיֶה חֲכָמִים וְנַחְשֹׁב בְּעִנְיָן: כִּי אֵין לָנוּ זְכוּת לִפְגֹּעַ בִּבְנִי, אוֹ בְּאַחֵר שֶׁיִּתְמַנֶּה בִּמְקוֹמוֹ.

Now I say unto you let us be wise and consider these things, for we have no right to destroy my son, neither should we have any right to destroy another if he should be appointed in his stead.

Mosiah 29:9

וְאִם בְּנִי שׁוּב יִרְצֶה לְהִתְגָּאוֹת וְלַעֲסֹק בְּדִבְרֵי הֶבֶל, יְבַטֵּל מַה שֶּׁאָמַר, וְיִדְרֹשׁ אֶת זְכוּתוֹ לִמְלוּכָה, וּמִכָּאן יְצַמְּחוּ חֲטָאִים רַבִּים, גַּם שֶׁלּוֹ וְגַם שֶׁל עַמּוֹ.

And if my son should turn again to his pride and vain things he would recall the things which he had said, and claim his right to the kingdom, which would cause him and also this people to commit much sin.

Mosiah 29:10

וְעַתָּה, נִהְיֶה חֲכָמִים וְנָחֶזֶה אֶת הַדְּבָרִים מֵרֹאשׁ וְנִדְאַג לְשְׁלוֹם הָעָם הַזֶּה.

And now let us be wise and look forward to these things, and do that which will make for the peace of this people.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 29:11

לָכֵן אֶהְיֶה מַלְכְּכֶם בְּמֶשֶׁךְ שְׁאֵרִית יָמַי; בְּכָל זֹאת, הָבָה נְמַנֶּה שׁוֹפְטִים שֶׁיִּשְׁפְּטוּ אֶת הָעָם הַזֶּה לְפִי חֻקֵּנוּ; וְנַסְדִּיר אֶת הָעִנְיָנִים מֵחָדָשׁ; כִּי אֲנָשִׁים חֲכָמִים נְמַנֶּה לִהְיוֹת שׁוֹפְטִים אֲשֶׁר יִשְׁפְּטוּ אֶת הָעָם הַזֶּה לְפִי מִצְוֹות אֱלֹהִים.

Therefore I will be your king the remainder of my days; nevertheless, let us appoint judges, to judge this people according to our law; and we will newly arrange the affairs of this people, for we will appoint wise men to be judges, that will judge this people according to the commandments of God.

Mosiah 29:12

וְעַתָּה, מוּטָב שֶׁאָדָם יִשָּׁפֵט עַל יְדֵי אֱלֹהִים וְלֹא בִּידֵי אָדָם כִּי מִשְׁפָּטֵי אֱלֹהִים הֵם תָּמִיד צוֹדְקִים, אֲבָל מִשְׁפְּטֵי הָאָדָם לֹא תָּמִיד צוֹדְקִים.

Now it is better that a man should be judged of God than of man, for the judgments of God are always just, but the judgments of man are not always just.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 29:13

לָכֵל, אִלּוּ אֶפְשָׁר הָיָה שֶׁמַּלְכֵיכֶם יִהְיוּ תָּמִיד אֲנָשִׁים יְשָׁרִים, שֶׁיִּקְפִּידוּ עַל חֻקֵּי אֱלֹהִים, וְיִשְׁפְּטוּ אֶת הָעָם לְפִי מִצְוֹתָיו, כֵּן, אִלּוּ אֶפְשָׁר הָיָה שֶׁיִּהְיוּ לָהֶם מְלָכִים לְמַעַן הָעָם כְּפִי שֶׁאָבִי בִּנְיָמִין עָשָׂה לְמַעַן עַמּוֹ, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אִלּוּ זֶה הָיָה תָּמִיד – אֲזַי טוֹב הָיָה שֶׁתָּמִיד יִהְיוּ לָכֶם מְלָכִים לִשְׁלֹט בָּכֶם.

Therefore, if it were possible that you could have just men to be your kings, who would establish the laws of God, and judge this people according to his commandments, yea, if ye could have men for your kings who would do even as my father Benjamin did for this people -- I say unto you, if this could always be the case then it would be expedient that ye should always have kings to rule over you.

Mosiah 29:14

וַאֲנִי עָמַלְתִּי בְּכָל כֹּחִי וּבְכָל כִּשְׁרוֹנוֹתַי לְלַמֶּדְכֶם אֶת מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים, וּלְיַצֵּב אֶת הַשָּׁלוֹם בְּכָל אֶרֶץ, שֶׁלֹּא יִהְיוּ מִלְחָמוֹת וָרִיב, שׂוֹד אוֹ רֶצַח וּמַעֲשֵׂי עָוֶל לְמִינֵיהֶם;

And even I myself have labored with all the power and faculties which I have possessed, to teach you the commandments of God, and to establish peace throughout the land, that there should be no wars nor contentions, no stealing, nor plundering, nor murdering, nor any manner of iniquity;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 29:15

וּמִי שֶׁעָשָׂה מַעֲשֶׂה עָוֶל, הִטַּלְתִּי עָלָיו עֹנֶשׁ בְּהֶתְאֵם לַפֶּשַׁע שֶׁפָּשַׁע כַּכָּתוּב בַּחֹק שֶׁמָּסְרוּ לָנוּ אֲבוֹתֵינוּ.

And whosoever has committed iniquity, him have I punished according to the crime which he has committed, according to the law which has been given to us by our fathers.

Mosiah 29:16

וְעַתָּה, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, הֱיוֹת לֹא כָּל אֲנָשִׁים הֵם יְשָׁרִים, לֹא כְּדַאי שֶׁיִּהְיֶה לָכֶם מֶלֶךְ אוֹ מְלָכִים שֶׁיִּמְשְׁלוּ בָּכֶם.

Now I say unto you, that because all men are not just it is not expedient that ye should have a king or kings to rule over you.

Mosiah 29:17

לִרְאוֹת, מָה רָב הֶעָוֶל שֶׁאוֹתוֹ גּוֹרֵם מֶלֶךְ אֶחָד רָשָׁע! כֵּן, וּמָה רָב הַהֶרֶס!

For behold, how much iniquity doth one wicked king cause to be committed, yea, and what great destruction!

Mosiah 29:18

כֵּן, זוֹכֵר הַמֶּלֶךְ נֹחַ, רִשְׁעוּתוֹ וַחֲטָאָיו וְגַם אֶת רִשְׁעַת וַחֲטָאִים עַמּוֹ. לִרְאוֹת, מַה רָב הָיָה הַהֶרֶס שֶׁבָּא עֲלֵיהֶם וְגַם בִּגְלַל מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הָרָעִים הֵם הָיוּ עֲבָדִים.

Yea, remember king Noah, his wickedness and his abominations, and also the wickedness and abominations of his people. Behold what great destruction did come upon them; and also because of their iniquities they were brought into bondage.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 29:19

וְאִלְמְלֵי הִתְעָרְבוּתוֹ שֶׁל הַבּוֹרֵא,
וְחָכְמָתוֹ וַחֲרָטָתָם בְּלֵב שָׁלֵם, הָיוּ הֵם
נִשְׁאָרִים מְשֻׁעְבָּדִים עַד הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה.

And were it not for the interposition of their all-wise Creator, and this because of their sincere repentance, they must unavoidably remain in bondage until now.

Mosiah 29:20

לְרָאוֹת, הוּא שִׁחְרֵר אוֹתָם כִּי הֵם
הִשְׁפָּלוּ עַצְמָם לְפָנָיו; וְזָעֲקוּ אֵלָיו
בְּקוֹל רָם; עַל כֵּן שִׁחְרֵר אוֹתָם
מְשֻׁעְבָּדִים; וְלָכֵן פּוֹעֵל יְהוָה בְּכֹחוֹ
בְּכָל מִקְרֶה בֵּין בְּנֵי הָאָדָם, וְהוּא
מוֹשִׁיט אֶת זְרוֹעַ רַחֲמָיו לַבּוֹטְחִים בּוֹ.

But behold, he did deliver them because they did humble themselves before him; and because they cried mightily unto him he did deliver them out of bondage; and thus doth the Lord work with his power in all cases among the children of men, extending the arm of mercy towards them that put their trust in him.

Mosiah 29:21

וְעַתָּה, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, לֹא תּוּכְלוּ
לְמַגֵּר מֶלֶךְ רָשָׁע, אֶלָּא עַל יְדֵי רִיב
גָּדוֹל וּשְׁפִיכוּת דָּמִים רַבָּה.

And behold, now I say unto you, ye cannot dethrone an iniquitous king save it be through much contention, and the shedding of much blood.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 29:22

לִרְאוֹת, יֵשׁ לוֹ חֲבֵרִים בַּחוֹטֵא, יֵשׁ לוֹ שׁוֹמְרֵי רֹאשׁ; וְהוּא קוֹרֵעַ לִגְזָרִים אֶת חֻקֵּיהֶם שֶׁל הַשּׁוֹפְטִים שֶׁמָּלְכוּ לְפָנָיו בְּצֶדֶק; וְאֶת מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים; הוּא רוֹמֵשׂ תַּחַת רַגְלָיו.

For behold, he has his friends in iniquity, and he keepeth his guards about him; and he teareth up the laws of those who have reigned in righteousness before him; and he trampleth under his feet the commandments of God;

Mosiah 29:23

וְהוּא מְחוֹקֵק חֻקִּים וּמְפַרְסָמָם, כֵּן חֻקִּים הַהוֹלְמִים אֶת רִשְׁעוּתוֹ וְכָל מִי שֶׁלֹּא יְצַיֵּת לְחֻקָּיו – יִשְׁמַד; וְאִם מִישֶׁהוּ מִתְמָרֵד, יִשְׁלַח אֶת צְבָאוֹתָיו נֶגְדָּם, וְאִם רַק יָכוֹל יַשְׁמִדֵם; וְכָךְ הוֹפֵךְ מֶלֶךְ רָשָׁע אֶת דַּרְכֵי צֶדֶק.

And he enacteth laws, and sendeth them forth among his people, yea, laws after the manner of his own wickedness; and whosoever doth not obey his laws he causeth to be destroyed; and whosoever doth rebel against him he will send his armies against them to war, and if he can he will destroy them; and thus an unrighteous king doth pervert the ways of all righteousness.

Mosiah 29:24

וְעַתָּה, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, לֹא כְּדַאי שֶׁיָּבוֹאוּ עֲלֵיכֶם כָּל הָרָעוֹת הַלָּלוּ.

And now behold I say unto you, it is not expedient that such abominations should come upon you.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 29:25

לָכֵן תִּבְחֲרוּ לָכֶם שׁוֹפְטִים בְּקוֹלוֹת הָעָם הַזֶּה כְּדֵי שֶׁתִּשָּׁפְטוּ לְפִי הַחֻקִּים שֶׁנִּתְּנוּ לַאֲבוֹתֵינוּ, חֻקִּים טוֹבִים שֶׁנִּתְּנוּ לָהֶם בְּיִדֵי יְהוָה.

Therefore, choose you by the voice of this people, judges, that ye may be judged according to the laws which have been given you by our fathers, which are correct, and which were given them by the hand of the Lord.

Mosiah 29:26

וְעַתָּה, זֶה דָּבָר שָׂכִיחַ שֶׁהָעָם יִדְרֹשׁ דָּבָר מְנֻגָּד לַצֶּדֶק; אֲבָל שָׂכִיחַ שֶׁמִּעוּט בָּעָם יִדְרֹשׁ דָּבָר שֶׁאֵין בּוֹ צֶדֶק; לָכֵן כֹּה תַּעֲשׂוּ וְתִקְבְּעוּ לָכֶם שֶׁעֲסָקִים יֵעָשׂוּ בְּקוֹלוֹ שֶׁל הָעָם.

Now it is not common that the voice of the people desireth anything contrary to that which is right; but it is common for the lesser part of the people to desire that which is not right; therefore this shall ye observe and make it your law -- to do your business by the voice of the people.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 29:27

וְאִם יָבוֹא הַיּוֹם כַּאֲשֶׁר קוֹלוֹ שֶׁל הָעָם יִבְחַר בְּעָוֶל, זֶהוּ הַזְּמַן שֶׁיָּבוֹאוּ עֲלֵיכֶם מִשְׁפְּטֵי אֱלֹהִים; כֵּן, בַּזְּמַן הַזֶּה הוּא יָבִיא עֲלֵיכֶם הֶרֶס רַב, כָּזֶה כְּמוֹ שֶׁשָּׁלַח לְאֶרֶץ זוֹ עַד עַתָּה.

And if the time comes that the voice of the people doth choose iniquity, then is the time that the judgments of God will come upon you; yea, then is the time he will visit you with great destruction even as he has hitherto visited this land.

Mosiah 29:28

וְעַתָּה, אִם יִהְיוּ לָכֶם שׁוֹפְטִים, וְהֵם לֹא יִשְׁפְּטוּ אֶתְכֶם לְפִי הַחֹק שֶׁנִּתַּן, הִנְכֶם יְכוֹלִם לְדָרֹשׁ שֶׁהֵם יִשָּׁפְטוּ בִּידֵי שׁוֹפֵט יוֹתֵר גָּבוֹהַּ.

And now if ye have judges, and they do not judge you according to the law which has been given, ye can cause that they may be judged of a higher judge.

Mosiah 29:29

וְאִם הַשּׁוֹפְטִים הַיּוֹתֵר גְּבוֹהִים לֹא יוֹצִיאוּ מִשְׁפְּטֵי צֶדֶק, תִּדְרְשׁוּ שֶׁמִּסְפַּר שׁוֹפְטִים מֵהַיּוֹתֵר נְמוּכִים יִתְאַסְּפוּ וְהֵם יִשְׁפְּטוּ אֶת הַשּׁוֹפְטִים הַיּוֹתֵר גְּבוֹהִים בְּהֶתְאֵם לְקוֹל הָעָם.

If your higher judges do not judge righteous judgments, ye shall cause that a small number of your lower judges should be gathered together, and they shall judge your higher judges, according to the voice of the people.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 29:30

וַאֲנִי מְצַוֶּה עֲלֵיכֶם שֶׁתַּעֲשׂוּ זֹאת בְּיִרְאַת יְהוָה; וְאֲנִי מְצַוֶּה עֲלֵיכֶם שֶׁכֵּן תַּעֲשׂוּ וְשֶׁלֹּא יִהְיֶה לָכֶם מֶלֶךְ; וְאִם הַבְּרִיּוֹת יַחְטְאוּ וְיַעֲשׂוּ מַעֲשֵׂי עָוֶל יָבוֹא הַגְּמוּל עַל רֹאשָׁם.

And I command you to do these things in the fear of the Lord; and I command you to do these things, and that ye have no king; that if these people commit sins and iniquities they shall be answered upon their own heads.

Mosiah 29:31

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, חַטָּאֵי עַמִּים רַבִּים נִגְרְמוּ עַל יְדֵי חַטָּאֵי מַלְכֵיהֶם עַל כֵּן הָאַחֲרִיוּת נוֹפֶלֶת עַל רָאשֵׁי מַלְכֵיהֶם.

For behold I say unto you, the sins of many people have been caused by the iniquities of their kings; therefore their iniquities are answered upon the heads of their kings.

Mosiah 29:32

וְעַתָּה, רוֹצֶה הָיִיתִי שֶׁאֶרֶץ זוֹ תִּהְיֶה אֶרֶץ הַחׇפֶשׁ וְכָל אָדָם יֵהָנֶה מִזְּכִיּוֹתָיו וְיִתְרוֹנוֹתָיו בְּמִדָּה שָׁוָה לַזְּמַן שֶׁיִּהְוֶה יִתֵּן לָנוּ לִחְיוֹת וְלָרֶשֶׁת אֶת הָאָרֶץ, כֵּן, כָּל זְמַן שֶׁצֶּאֱצָאֵינוּ יֵשְׁבוּ עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ.

And now I desire that this inequality should be no more in this land, especially among this my people; but I desire that this land be a land of liberty, and every man may enjoy his rights and privileges alike, so long as the Lord sees fit that we may live and inherit the land, yea, even as long as any of our posterity remains upon the face of the land.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 29:33

וְעוֹד רַבּוֹת כָּתַב לָהֶם הַמֶּלֶךְ מוֹסִיָה וְגִלָּה אֶת כָּל הַקְּשָׁיִם וְהַצָּרוֹת שֶׁיֵּשׁ לְמֶלֶךְ יָשָׁר, כֵּן, כָּל עִנּוּיֵי נַפְשׁוֹ עַל עַמּוֹ, שֶׁהָעָם רָטַן נֶגֶד מַלְכָּם; וְהוּא הִסְבִּיר לָהֶם אֶת כָּל אֵלֶּה.

And many more things did king Mosiah write unto them, unfolding unto them all the trials and troubles of a righteous king, yea, all the travails of soul for their people, and also all the murmurings of the people to their king; and he explained it all unto them.

Mosiah 29:34

וְהוּא אָמַר לָהֶם שֶׁכָּל אֵלֶּה לֹא הָיוּ צְרִיכִים לִהְיוֹת, אֶלָּא שֶׁהַמַּעֲמָסָה צְרִיכָה הָיְתָה לִפֹּל עַל הָעָם כֻּלּוֹ, כָּךְ שֶׁכָּל אֶחָד יִשָּׂא אֶת חֶלְקוֹ.

And he told them that these things ought not to be; but that the burden should come upon all the people, that every man might bear his part.

Mosiah 29:35

וְהוּא גַּם גִּלָּה לָהֶם אֶת כָּל הַחֶסְרוֹנוֹת הַפּוֹגְעִים בָּהֶם, אִם מֶלֶךְ רָשָׁע שֶׁיִּמְשֹׁל עֲלֵיהֶם.

And he also unfolded unto them all the disadvantages they labored under, by having an unrighteous king to rule over them;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 29:36

כֵּן, כָּל חַטָּאָיו וּמַעֲשֵׂי הַזְּוָעָה שֹׁלּוֹ, הַמִּלְחָמוֹת, הָרִיב, וּשְׁפִיכוּת הַדָּמִים, גְּנֵבוֹת וְשׁוֹד וְהַזְּנוּת וְכָל מִינֵי מַעֲשֵׂי הָרֶשַׁע שֶׁאִי אֶפְשָׁר לִמְנוֹת אֶת כֻּלָּם. וְהוּא אָמַר לָהֶם שֶׁכָּל אֵלֶּה אָסוּר שֶׁיִּהְיוּ, כִּי הֵם נוֹגְדִים בְּפֵרוּשׁ אֶת מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים.

Yea, all his iniquities and abominations, and all the wars, and contentions, and bloodshed, and the stealing, and the plundering, and the committing of whoredoms, and all manner of iniquities which cannot be enumerated -- telling them that these things ought not to be, that they were expressly repugnant to the commandments of God.

Mosiah 29:37

וְעַתָּה, הַמֶּלֶךְ מוֹסִיָה דִּבְּרִים אֵלֶּה בָּעַמִּים, הִשְׁתַּכְנְעוּ מֵאֲמִתּוּת דְּבָרָיו.

And now it came to pass, after king Mosiah had sent these things forth among the people they were convinced of the truth of his words.

Mosiah 29:38

לָכֵל, הֵם נָטְשׁוּ אֶת בַּקָּשָׁתָם שֶׁיִּהְיֶה לָהֶם מֶלֶךְ, וְרָצוּ מְאֹד שֶׁלְּכָל אָדָם תִּהְיֶה אֶפְשָׁרוּת שָׁוָה בְּכָל אֶרֶץ; כֵּן, וְכָל אֶחָד הִבִּיעַ נְכוֹנוּת לָשֵׂאת בַּאַחֲרָיוּת לַחַטָּאָיו.

Therefore they relinquished their desires for a king, and became exceedingly anxious that every man should have an equal chance throughout all the land; yea, and every man expressed a willingness to answer for his own sins.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 29:39

לָכֵן, וַיְהִי הִתְאַסְּפוּ קְבוּצוֹת בְּכָל רַחֲבֵי הָאָרֶץ, לְהַצְבִּיעַ מִי יִהְיוּ שׁוֹפְטֵיהֶם שֶׁיִּשְׁפְּטוּ אוֹתָם לְפִי הַחֹק שֶׁנִּתַּן לָהֶם; וְהֵם שָׂמְחוּ מְאֹד בִּגְלַל הַחָפֶשׁ שֶׁנִּתַּן לָהֶם.

Therefore, it came to pass that they assembled themselves together in bodies throughout the land, to cast in their voices concerning who should be their judges, to judge them according to the law which had been given them; and they were exceedingly rejoiced because of the liberty which had been granted unto them.

Mosiah 29:40

וְגָדְלָה אַהֲבָתָם לְמוֹסִיָה; כֵּן, אוֹתוֹ הֶעֱרִיכוּ יוֹתֵר מִכָּל אָדָם אַחֵר; כִּי הֵם לֹא הִתְיַחֲסוּ אֵלָיו כְּאֵל עָרִיץ הַמְּבַקֵּשׁ רְוָחִים, כֵּן, אוֹתוֹ בְּצַע הַמַּשְׁחִית אֶת הַנְּשָׁמָה;

And they did wax strong in love towards Mosiah; yea, they did esteem him more than any other man; for they did not look upon him as a tyrant who was seeking for gain, yea, for that lucre which doth corrupt the soul;

כִּי הוּא לֹא סָחַט מֵהֶם אוֹצָרוֹת וְאַף לֹא הִשְׁתּוֹקֵק לְשִׁפִיכוּת דָּמִים, אֶלָּא הוּא הִשְׁכִּין שָׁלוֹם בָּאָרֶץ, וְהוּא הֶעֱנִיק לַאֲנָשָׁיו שִׁחְרוּר מִכָּל עַבְדוּת; לָכֵן, הֶעֱרִיכוּ אוֹתוֹ מְאֹד מְאֹד, לְלֹא גְּבוּל.

for he had not exacted riches of them, neither had he delighted in the shedding of blood; but he had established peace in the land, and he had granted unto his people that they should be delivered from all manner of bondage; therefore they did esteem him, yea, exceedingly, beyond measure.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 29:41

וַיְהִי הֵם מִנּוּ שׁוֹפְטִים שֶׁיִּמְשְׁלוּ בָּהֶם, אוֹ יִשְׁפְּטוּ אוֹתָם לְפִי הַחֹק; וְזֹאת עָשׂוּ בָּאָרֶץ כֻּלָּהּ.

And it came to pass that they did appoint judges to rule over them, or to judge them according to the law; and this they did throughout all the land.

Mosiah 29:42

וַיְהִי אֶת אלמה מִנּוּ לִהְיוֹת שׁוֹפֵט רָאשִׁי, וְהוּא גַּם כֹּמֶר עֶלְיוֹן, לְאַחַר שֶׁאָבִיו הֶעֱבִיר אֵלָיו אֶת הַמִּשְׂרָה, וְהִפְקִידוֹ עַל כָּל עִנְיְנֵי הַכְּנֵסִיָּה.

And it came to pass that Alma was appointed to be the first chief judge, he being also the high priest, his father having conferred the office upon him, and having given him the charge concerning all the affairs of the church.

Mosiah 29:43

וְעַתָּה, אלמה הָלַךְ בַּדְּרָכִים שֶׁל יְהוָה, וְשָׁמַר אֶת מִצְוֹתָיו; מִשְׁפָּטָיו הָיוּ צֶדֶק; הָיָה שָׁם שָׁלוֹם יצִיב בָּאָרֶץ.

And now it came to pass that Alma did walk in the ways of the Lord, and he did keep his commandments, and he did judge righteous judgments; and there was continual peace through the land.

Mosiah 29:44

וְלָכֵן הִתְחִיל שִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים בְּכָל אֶרֶץ זארַהֶמלה, בֵּין כָּל הָעָם הַנִּקְרָא נֶפִיטִים; וְאלמה הָיָה שׁוֹפֵט רִאשׁוֹן וְרָאשִׁי.

And thus commenced the reign of the judges throughout all the land of Zarahemla, among all the people who were called the Nephites; and Alma was the first and chief judge.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mosiah 29:45

וְעַתָּה, נִפְטַר אָבִיו בְּגִיל מֵאוֹנִים וּשְׁתַּיִם שָׁנָה, וּבְחַיָּיו קִיֵּם אֶת מִצְוֹות אֱלֹהִים.

And now it came to pass that his father died, being eighty and two years old, having lived to fulfil the commandments of God.

Mosiah 29:46

וַיְהִי מוֹסִיָה נִפְטַר גַּם בַּשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלֹשִׁים וְשָׁלֹשׁ לְמַלְכוּתוֹ וּבַשָּׁנָה הַשִּׁשִּׁים וְשָׁלֹשׁ לְחַיָּיו וּבְסַךְ הַכֹּל חֲמֵשׁ מֵאוֹת וְתֵשַׁע שָׁנָה מֵאָז עָזַב לֶחִי יָצָא אֶת יְרוּשָׁלַיִם.

And it came to pass that Mosiah died also, in the thirty and third year of his reign, being sixty and three years old; making in the whole, five hundred and nine years from the time Lehi left Jerusalem.

Mosiah 29:47

וְלָכֵן נִפְטְרָה תְּקוּפַת שִׁלְטוֹן הַמְּלָכִים עַל עַמּוֹ נָפִי; וְלָכֵן הִסְתַּיְמוּ יְמֵי חַיָּיו שֶׁל אלמה, שֶׁיִּסַּד אֶת הַכְּנֵסִיָּה שֶׁלָּהֶם.

And thus ended the reign of the kings over the people of Nephi; and thus ended the days of Alma, who was the founder of their church.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 1:1

וַיְהִי בַּהַתְחָלָה הַשָּׁנָה הָרִאשׁוֹנָה לִשְׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נֶפִי, אַחֲרֵי, שֶׁהַמֶּלֶךְ מוֹסִיָה הָלַךְ בְּדֶרֶךְ כָּל בָּשָׂר, מִשֶּׁלָּחַם לְחִימָה טוֹבָה, וְהָלַךְ יָשָׁר לִפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים, וְלֹא הִשְׁאִיר אַחֲרָיו מִי שֶׁיִּמְלֹךְ בִּמְקוֹמוֹ; בְּכָל זֹאת הַמֶּלֶךְ מוֹסִיָה חוֹקֵק חֻקִּים, וְהָעָם הִכִּיר בָּהֶם; לְכָל חֻיְבוּ לְצַיֵּת אֶת חֻקִּים שֶׁעָשָׂה.

Now it came to pass that in the first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, from this time forward, king Mosiah having gone the way of all the earth, having warred a good warfare, walking uprightly before God, leaving none to reign in his stead; nevertheless he had established laws, and they were acknowledged by the people; therefore they were obliged to abide by the laws which he had made.

Alma 1:2

וַיְהִי בַּהַתְחָלָה הַשָּׁנָה הָרִאשׁוֹנָה לִשְׁבְתּוֹ שֶׁל אלמה בְּכֵס הַמִּשְׁפָּט, הֵבִיאוּ לְפָנָיו אִישׁ כְּדֵי שֶׁיִּשְׁפֹּט אוֹתוֹ, זֶה הָיָה אִישׁ גָּדוֹל, וּמְפֻרְסָם בְּאוֹנוֹ.

And it came to pass that in the first year of the reign of Alma in the judgment-seat, there was a man brought before him to be judged, a man who was large, and was noted for his much strength.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 1:3

וְהוּא הִתְהַלֵּךְ בָּעָם, וְהִטִּיף לָהֶם שֶׁכְּנֶגֶד דִּבַּר אֱלֹהִים בְּנִגּוּד לַכְּנֵסִיָּה; הוּא אָמַר לָעָם שֶׁכָּל כֹּמֶר אוֹ מוֹרֶה צָרִיךְ לִהְיוֹת עָמֳמִי לָאֲנָשִׁים; שֶׁלֹּא יִצְטָרֵךְ לַעֲבֹד בְּמוֹ יָדָיו, אֶלָּא שֶׁהָעָם יְקַיֵּם אוֹתָם.

And he had gone about among the people, preaching to them that which he termed to be the word of God, bearing down against the church; declaring unto the people that every priest and teacher ought to become popular; and they ought not to labor with their hands, but that they ought to be supported by the people.

Alma 1:4

וְהוּא גַּם אָמַר לָאֲנָשִׁים, שֶׁכָּל בְּנֵי הַמִּין הָאֱנוֹשִׁי יִהְיוּ נִגְאָלִים בַּיּוֹם הָאַחֲרוֹן, וְשֶׁאַל לָהֶם לִפְחֹד וְלִרְעֹד, אֶלָּא שֶׁהֵם יְכוֹלִים לְהָרִים רֹאשׁ וְלִשְׂמֹחַ; כִּי יְהוָה בָּרָא אֶת כָּל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם, וְגַם גָּאַל אוֹתָם; וּבַסּוֹף יִזְכּוּ כֻּלָּם לְחַיֵּי נֶצַח.

And he also testified unto the people that all mankind should be saved at the last day, and that they need not fear nor tremble, but that they might lift up their heads and rejoice; for the Lord had created all men, and had also redeemed all men; and, in the end, all men should have eternal life.

Alma 1:5

וַיְהִי הוּא הִרְבָּה לְלַמֵּד דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה עַד שֶׁרַבִּים הֶאֱמִינוּ בָּהֶם, אֲפִילוּ כֹּה רַבִּים שֶׁהֵם הִתְחִילוּ לִתְמֹךְ בּוֹ וְלָתֵת לוֹ כֶּסֶף.

And it came to pass that he did teach these things so much that many did believe on his words, even so many that they began to support him and give him money.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 1:6

וְהוּא הִתְחִיל לְהִתְגָּאוֹת בִּלְבּוֹ, וְלִלְבֹּשׁ בְּגָדִים יְקָרִים, כֵּן, וַאֲפִלּוּ הִתְחִיל לְהָקִים כְּנֵסִיָּה לְפִי תּוֹרָתוֹ.

And he began to be lifted up in the pride of his heart, and to wear very costly apparel, yea, and even began to establish a church after the manner of his preaching.

Alma 1:7

וְכַאֲשֶׁר הָלַךְ לְהַטִּיף לְאֵלֶּה שֶׁהֶאֱמִינוּ בִּדְבָרָיו, הוּא פָּגַשׁ אִישׁ שֶׁהִשְׁתַּיֵּךְ לִכְנֵסִיַּת אֱלֹהִים, כֵּן, אֲפִילּוּ הָיָה אֶחָד מִמּוֹרֶיהָ; וְהוּא הִתְחִיל לְהִתְוַכֵּחַ אִתּוֹ בַּחֲרִיפוּת, שֶׁמָּא יַטְעֶה אֶת עַם הַכְּנֵסִיָּה, אֶלָּא הָאִישׁ הִתְנַגֵּד לוֹ, וְהִתְרָה בּוֹ בְּצַטְּטוֹ אֶת דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים.

And it came to pass as he was going, to preach to those who believed on his word, he met a man who belonged to the church of God, yea, even one of their teachers; and he began to contend with him sharply, that he might lead away the people of the church; but the man withstood him, admonishing him with the words of God.

Alma 1:8

שְׁמוֹ שֶׁל הָאִישׁ הָיָה גִּדְעוֹן; וְהוּא הָיָה כְּלִי בְּיָדֵי אֱלֹהִים בְּשַׁחְרְרוֹ אֶת עַמּוֹ שֶׁל לִימְהִי מִשִּׁעְבּוּד.

Now the name of the man was Gideon; and it was he who was an instrument in the hands of God in delivering the people of Limhi out of bondage.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 1:9

וְעַתָּה, מִפְּנֵי שֶׁגִּדְעוֹן הִתְנַגֵּד לוֹ בְּצַטְּטוֹ אֶת דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים רָגַז עָלָיו, שָׁלַף אֶת חַרְבּוֹ וְהִתְחִיל לִמְחֹץ אוֹתוֹ. עַתָּה, גִּדְעוֹן כְּבָר נֶחֱלַשׁ מֵחַמַת זִקְנתוֹ, לָכֵן לֹא יָכֹל לַעֲמֹד בִּמַכּוֹת, לְכָל הוּא נִפְגַּע בַּחֶרֶב.

Now, because Gideon withstood him with the words of God he was wroth with Gideon, and drew his sword and began to smite him. Now Gideon being stricken with many years, therefore he was not able to withstand his blows, therefore he was slain by the sword.

Alma 1:10

הָאִישׁ שֶׁפָּגַע אוֹתוֹ נִתְפַּס בִּידֵי עַם הַכְּנֵסִיָּה, וְהוּבָא לִפְנֵי אלמה, לְהִשָּׁפֵט לְפִי הַפֶּשַׁע שֶׁפָּגַע.

And the man who slew him was taken by the people of the church, and was brought before Alma, to be judged according to the crimes which he had committed.

Alma 1:11

וַיְהִי הוּא עָמַד לִפְנֵי אלמה, וְטָעַן אֶת טַעֲנוֹתָיו בְּאֹפֶן נוֹעָז.

And it came to pass that he stood before Alma and pleaded for himself with much boldness.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 1:12

אֲבָל אלמה אָמַר לוֹ: לִרְאוֹת, הֲרֵי זוֹ הַפַּעַם הָרִאשׁוֹנָה לְהַעֲנָקַת כְּמוּרַת–שֶׁקֶר בֵּין הָעָם הַזֶּה. וְאַשְׁמָתְךָ הִיא לֹא רַק שֶׁבִּקַּשְׁתָּ לְהַעֲנִיק לַכְּמוּרָה זְכֻיּוֹת יֶתֶר, אֶלָּא שֶׁבִּקַּשְׁתָּ לְהַעֲנִיק לַעֲשׂוֹת זֹאת בַּחֶרֶב, אִלּוּ כָּפוּ אֶת כְּמוּרַת–שֶׁקֶר בְּכֹחַ, הָיָה זֶה מֵבִיא אֶת הָעָם לַאֲבַדּוֹן.

But Alma said unto him: Behold, this is the first time that priestcraft has been introduced among this people. And behold, thou art not only guilty of priestcraft, but hast endeavored to enforce it by the sword; and were priestcraft to be enforced among this people it would prove their entire destruction.

Alma 1:13

וְאַתָּה שָׁפַכְתָּ אֶת דְּמוֹ שֶׁל אָדָם יָשָׁר, כֵּן, שֶׁעָשָׂה פֹּה הַרְבֵּה מַעֲשִׂים טוֹבִים בֵּין הָעָם הַזֶּה; וְאִלּוּ חָסַנּוּ עָלֶיךָ, יָבוֹא דְּמוֹ עָלֵינוּ.

And thou hast shed the blood of a righteous man, yea, a man who has done much good among this people; and were we to spare thee his blood would come upon us for vengeance.

Alma 1:14

לָכֵל הִנְךָ נִדּוֹן לִגְוֹעַ, בְּהֶתְאֵם לַחֹק שֶׁנָּתַן לָנוּ מוֹסִיָה, מַלְכֵּנוּ הָאַחֲרוֹן; לְכָל הָעָם הַזֶּה חַיָּבִים לְצַיֵּת לַחֹק.

Therefore thou art condemned to die, according to the law which has been given us by Mosiah, our last king; and it has been acknowledged by this people; therefore this people must abide by the law.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 1:15

וַיְהִי לָקְחוּ אוֹתוֹ; וּשְׁמוֹ הָיָה נֵהוֹר;
וְהֵם לָקְחוּ אוֹתוֹ לְרֹאשׁ גִּבְעַת מאנטי,
וְשָׁם הִכְרִיחוּ אוֹתוֹ, וְהוּא הוֹדָה, בֵּין
שָׁמַיִם וְאֶרֶץ, כִּי מַה שֶּׁלִּמֵּד אֶת הָעָם
נָגַד אֶת דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים; וְשָׁם סָבַל מָוֶת
בְּחֶרְפָּה.

And it came to pass that they took him; and his name was Nehor; and they carried him upon the top of the hill Manti, and there he was caused, or rather did acknowledge, between the heavens and the earth, that what he had taught to the people was contrary to the word of God; and there he suffered an ignominious death.

Alma 1:16

אֲבָל זֶה לֹא שָׂם קֵץ לַהֲפָצַת
כְּמוּרַת–שֶׁקֶר בָּאָרֶץ; מִשּׁוּם שֶׁרַבִּים
אָהֲבוּ אֶת הַבְלֵי הָעוֹלָם, וְהֵם הָלְכוּ
קָדִימָה, וְנָהוּ אַחֲרֵי מַטִּיפֵי תּוֹרוֹת
שָׁוְא, וְאֶת זֹאת עָשׂוּ לְמַעַן עֹשֶׁר
וְכָבוֹד.

Nevertheless, this did not put an end to the spreading of priestcraft through the land; for there were many who loved the vain things of the world, and they went forth preaching false doctrines; and this they did for the sake of riches and honor.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 1:17

בְּכָל זֹאת, לֹא הֵעֵזוּ לְשַׁקֵּר, לוּ זֶה הָיָה נוֹדַע, מִפַּחַד הַחֹק, כִּי מִשּׁוּם שֶׁשַּׁקְרָנִים נֶעֱנְשׁוּ; לְכָל הִתְיַמְּרוּ לְהַטִּיף לְפִי אֱמוּנָתָם; וְעַתָּה, הַחֹק לֹא חָל עַל אֱמוּנַת הָאֲנָשִׁים.

Nevertheless, they durst not lie, if it were known, for fear of the law, for liars were punished; therefore they pretended to preach according to their belief; and now the law could have no power on any man for his belief.

Alma 1:18

וְהֵם לֹא הֵעֵזוּ לִגְנֹב, מִפַּחַד הַחֹק: מִשּׁוּם שֶׁאֵלֶּה נֶעֱנְשׁוּ; הֵם לֹא הֵעֵזוּ לִשְׁדֹּד וְגַם לֹא לִרְצֹחַ, כִּי הוּא שֶׁרָצַח נֶעֱנַשׁ בְּמָוֶת.

And they durst not steal, for fear of the law, for such were punished; neither durst they rob, nor murder, for he that murdered was punished unto death.

Alma 1:19

וַיְהִי כָּל מִי שֶׁלֹּא הִשְׁתַּיְכוּ לִכְנֵסִיּוֹת אֱלֹהִים, הֵחֵל לִרְדֹּף אֶת אֵלּוּ שֶׁכֵּן הִשְׁתַּיְכוּ לִכְנֵסִיּוֹת אֱלֹהִים, וְלָקְחוּ עַל עַצְמָם אֶת שֵׁם הַמָּשִׁיחַ.

But it came to pass that whosoever did not belong to the church of God began to persecute those that did belong to the church of God, and had taken upon them the name of Christ.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 1:20

כֵּן, הֵם הִתְעַלְּלוּ לָהֶם, וְהִקְנִיטוּ אוֹתָם בִּדְבָרִיהֶם, וְוֹאת בְּשֶׁל שִׁפְלוּת; כִּי הֵם לֹא הִתְגָּאוּ בְּעֵינֵיהֶם, וְכִי הֵפִיצוּ אֶת דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים, אֶחָד עִם אַחֵרִים, לֹא עָשׂוּ זֹאת בְּעַד כֶּסֶף אוֹ מְחִיר כָּלְשֶׁהוּ.

Yea, they did persecute them, and afflict them with all manner of words, and this because of their humility; because they were not proud in their own eyes, and because they did impart the word of God, one with another, without money and without price.

Alma 1:21

דִּין חָמוּר שֶׁל עַם הַכְּנֵסִיָּה אָמַר, שֶׁבַּל יָקוּם אָדָם הַמִּשְׁתַּיֵּךְ לִכְנֵסִיָּה וְיִתְנַכֵּל לְאֵלֶּה שֶׁאֵינָם מִשְׁתַּיְכִים אֵלֶיהָ וְשֶׁגַּם לֹא תִּהְיֶה רְדִיפוּת בֵּינֵיהֶם.

Now there was a strict law among the people of the church that there should not any man, belonging to the church, arise and persecute those that did not belong to the church, and that there should be no persecution among themselves.

Alma 1:22

בְּכָל זֹאת, הָיוּ בֵּינֵיהֶם רַבִּים שֶׁהִתְחִילוּ לְהִתְגָּאוֹת וְהִתְחִילוּ לָרִיב בְּחֹם נֶגֶד מִתְנַגְּדֵיהֶם, אֲפִלּוּ בַּאֲלִימוּת; כֵּן, הִכּוּ זֶה אֶת זֶה בְּאֶגְרוֹפִים.

Nevertheless, there were many among them who began to be proud, and began to contend warmly with their adversaries, even unto blows; yea, they would smite one another with their fists.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 1:23

זֶה קָרָה בַּשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁנִיָּה לְשִׁלְטוֹנוֹ שֶׁל אַלְמָה, וְגָרַם צַעַר רַב לַכְּנֵסִיָּה; כֵּן, הֶעֱמִיד אוֹתָהּ בְּנִסָּיוֹן קָשֶׁה.

Now this was in the second year of the reign of Alma, and it was a cause of much affliction to the church; yea, it was the cause of much trial with the church.

Alma 1:24

כִּי רַבִּים לִבּוֹתֵיהֶם הִתְקַשּׁוּ וּשְׁמוֹתֵיהֶם נִמְחֲקוּ, וְלֹא הֻזְכְּרוּ יוֹתֵר בֵּין עַם אֱלֹהִים. וְגַם רַבִּים הִסְתַּלְּקוּ מִקִּרְבָּם.

For the hearts of many were hardened, and their names were blotted out, that they were remembered no more among the people of God. And also many withdrew themselves from among them.

Alma 1:25

זֶה הָיָה נִסָּיוֹן קָשֶׁה לַחֲזָקִים בֶּאֱמוּנָתָם, בְּכָל זֹאת, הֵם עָמְדוּ אֵיתָנִים וְיַצִּיבִים וּשְׁמָרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹות אֱלֹהִים, וְנָשְׂאוּ בְּסַבְלָנוּת אֶת הַהִתְנַכְּלִיוֹת הָרַבּוֹת שֶׁבָּאוּ עֲלֵיהֶם.

Now this was a great trial to those that did stand fast in the faith; nevertheless, they were steadfast and immovable in keeping the commandments of God, and they bore with patience the persecution which was heaped upon them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 1:26

וְכַאֲשֶׁר הַכְּמָרִים הִפְסִיקוּ אֶת עֲבוֹדָתָם כְּדֵי לְהָפִיץ אֶת דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים לָאֲנָשִׁים, אֲלֶּה הִפְסִיקוּ אַף הֵם אֶת עֲבוֹדָתָם כְּדֵי לִשְׁמֹעַ אֶת דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים. וּכְשֶׁהַכֹּמֶר גָּמַר לְהַסְבִּיר לָהֶם אֶת דִּבַּר אֱלֹהִים שָׁבוּ כֻּלָּם לַעֲבוֹדָתָם בַּחֲרִיצוּת. וְהַכֹּמֶר לֹא חָשַׁב שֶׁהוּא עוֹמֵד מֵעַל לְשׁוֹמְעָיו; כִּי הַמַּטִּיף לֹא הָיָה יוֹתֵר טוֹב מֵהַשּׁוֹמֵעַ וְהַמּוֹרֶה לֹא הָיָה יוֹתֵר טוֹב מֵהַלּוֹמֵד; וְלָכֵן הַכֹּל הָיוּ שָׁוִים וְכֻלָּם עָמְלוּ, כָּל אֶחָד לְפִי כֹּחוֹתָיו.

And when the priests left their labor to impart the word of God unto the people, the people also left their labors to hear the word of God. And when the priest had imparted unto them the word of God they all returned again diligently unto their labors; and the priest, not esteeming himself above his hearers, for the preacher was no better than the hearer, neither was the teacher any better than the learner; and thus they were all equal, and they did all labor, every man according to his strength.

Alma 1:27

וְהֵם נָתְנוּ מִנְּכָסֵיהֶם, כָּל אֶחָד לְפִי יְכָלְתּוֹ, לָעֲנִיִּים, לַנִּצְרָכִים, לַחוֹלִים וְלַנִּפְגָּעִים; בְּגָדִים יְקָרִים לֹא לָבְשׁוּ, רַק נְקִיִּים וְנָאִים.

And they did impart of their substance, every man according to that which he had, to the poor, and the needy, and the sick, and the afflicted; and they did not wear costly apparel, yet they were neat and comely.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 1:28

וְכֹה סִדְּרוּ אֶת עִנְיְנֵי הַכְּנֵסִיָּה; וְשׁוּב הָיְתָה לָהֶם שְׁלוֹם יַצִּיב, לַמְרוֹת כָּל הַנִּגּוּשׁ.

And thus they did establish the affairs of the church; and thus they began to have continual peace again, notwithstanding all their persecutions.

Alma 1:29

וּבְשֶׁל יַצִּיבוּת כְּנֵסִיָּתָם הִתְחִילוּ לִהְיוֹת עֲשִׁירִים מְאֹד, וְהָיָה אֶצְלָם שֶׁפַע שֶׁל כָּל הַנָּחוּץ לָהֶם—— שֶׁפַע שֶׁל עֶדְרֵי צֹאן וּבָקָר וּמְרִיא מִכָּל הַמִּינִים; גַּם שֶׁפַע זָהָב וְכֶסֶף וַחֲפָצִים יְקָרֵי עֵרֶךְ, גַּם שֶׁפַע שֶׁל מֶשִׁי וּבַדִּים עֲדִינִים. וְכֵן בַּדִּים פְּשׁוּטִים וְטוֹבִים.

And now, because of the steadiness of the church they began to be exceedingly rich, having abundance of all things whatsoever they stood in need -- an abundance of flocks and herds, and fatlings of every kind, and also abundance of grain, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious things, and abundance of silk and fine-twined linen, and all manner of good homely cloth.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 1:30

וְלָכֵן בְּמַצַּב שִׂגְשׂוּג זֶה לֹא גֵּרְשׁוּ מִפְּנֵיהֶם אֶת הָעֲרֻמִּים אוֹ הָרְעֵבִים, הַצְּמֵאִים אוֹ הַחוֹלִים אוֹ אֵלֶּה שֶׁלֹּא קִבְּלוּ מָזוֹן. לִבָּם לֹא הָיָה נָתוּן לְעֹשֶׁר, לָכֵן הֶרְאוּ נְדִיבוּת לֵב לַכֹּל, לַזְּקֵנִים וְלַצְּעִירִים לָעֲבָדִים וּלְבְנֵי חוֹרִין, לְגֶבָרִים וּלְנָשִׁים, לַמִּשְׁתַּיְכִים לַכְּנֵסִיָּה וּלְאֵלֶּה שֶׁמִּחוּצָה לָהּ, מִבְּלִי לְהִתְחַשֵּׁב אֶלָּא בְּמִיהוּ הַנִּצְרָךְ.

And thus, in their prosperous circumstances, they did not send away any who were naked, or that were hungry, or that were athirst, or that were sick, or that had not been nourished; and they did not set their hearts upon riches; therefore they were liberal to all, both old and young, both bond and free, both male and female, whether out of the church or in the church, having no respect to persons as to those who stood in need.

Alma 1:31

וְכֹה הֵם שִׂגְשְׂגוּ וְנַעֲשׂוּ הָרְבֵּה יוֹתֵר עֲשִׁירִים מֵאֵלֶּה שֶׁלֹּא הִשְׁתַּיְכוּ לִכְנֵסִיָּתָם.

And thus they did prosper and become far more wealthy than those who did not belong to their church.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 1:32

כִּי אֵלֶּה שֶׁלֹּא הִשְׁתַּיְכוּ לַכְּנֵסִיָּה הִתְמַסְּרוּ לְמַעֲשֵׂי כְּשׁוּף, לַעֲבוֹדַת אֱלִילִים וּלְבַטָּלָנוּת, לְפִטְפּוּטִים, לְקִנְאָה וּלְמְרִיבוֹת. לִבְגָדִים יְקָרִים כִּי הִתְגָּאוּ וְנַעֲשׂוּ חֲשׁוּבִים בְּעֵינֵי עַצְמָם; הֵם עָסְקוּ בְּהִתְנַכְּלִיוֹת, בִּשְׁקָרִים, בִּגְנֵבוֹת, שׁוֹד וּזְנוּת אוֹ רֶצַח וּשְׁאָר מַעֲשֵׂי רֶשַׁע; בְּכָל זֹאת, הַחֹק הֻפְעַל נֶגֶד הָעֲבָרָנִים כְּכָל הָאֶפְשָׁר.

For those who did not belong to their church did indulge themselves in sorceries, and in idolatry or idleness, and in babblings, and in envyings and strife; wearing costly apparel; being lifted up in the pride of their own eyes; persecuting, lying, thieving, robbing, committing whoredoms, and murdering, and all manner of wickedness; nevertheless, the law was put in force upon all those who did transgress it, inasmuch as it was possible.

Alma 1:33

וַיְהִי כְּשֶׁהֻפְעַל הַחֹק וְכָל אֶחָד בָּא עַל עָנְשׁוֹ בְּהֶתְאֵם לְמַעֲשָׂיו, הֵם הִשְׁתַּתְּקוּ וְלֹא הֵעֵזוּ לַעֲשׂוֹת מַעֲשֵׂי רֶשַׁע שֶׁיִּוָּדְעוּ; לָכֵל שָׂרַר שָׁלוֹם בֵּין עַמּוֹ נֶפִי עַד לַשָּׁנָה הַחֲמִישִׁית לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים.

And it came to pass that by thus exercising the law upon them, every man suffering according to that which he had done, they became more still, and durst not commit any wickedness if it were known; therefore, there was much peace among the people of Nephi until the fifth year of the reign of the judges.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 2:1

וַיְהִי בְּהַתְחָלַת הַשָּׁנָה הַחֲמִישִׁית הִתְחִילוּ מְרִיבוֹת בָּעַמִּים; כִּי אָדָם אֶחָד וּשְׁמוֹ אמליקי, אָדָם עַרְמוּמִי וְאַף חָכָם, בְּכָל הַנּוֹגֵעַ לַחָכְמָה הַחִלּוֹנִית, הוּא הָיָה מְסוּגוֹ שֶׁל אוֹתוֹ הָאִישׁ שֶׁהָרַג אֶת גִּדְעוֹן בַּחֶרֶב, וְהוּצָא לַהוֹרֶג לְפִי הַחֹק--

And it came to pass in the commencement of the fifth year of their reign there began to be a contention among the people; for a certain man, being called Amlici, he being a very cunning man, yea, a wise man as to the wisdom of the world, he being after the order of the man that slew Gideon by the sword, who was executed according to the law --

Alma 2:2

אמליקי זֶה מָשַׁךְ אַחֲרָיו רַבִּים בְּעַרְמוּמִיּוֹתוֹ; כֹּה רַבִּים, שֶׁהֵם נַעֲשׂוּ חֲזָקִים וְאַף הִתְחִילוּ לְהַמְלִיךְ אֶת אמליקי לִשְׁלֹט בָּעָם.

Now this Amlici had, by his cunning, drawn away much people after him; even so much that they began to be very powerful; and they began to endeavor to establish Amlici to be king over the people.

Alma 2:3

זֶה הִדְאִיג אֶת אַנְשֵׁי הַכְּנֵסִיָּה, וְאֶת כָּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁלֹּא הִתְפַּתּוּ מִטַּעֲנוֹתָיו שֶׁל אמליקי; כִּי הֵם יָדְעוּ שֶׁעַל הַחֹק דָּבָר כָּזֶה יָכוֹל לְהֵעָשׂוֹת רַק בְּקוֹלוֹת הָעָם.

Now this was alarming to the people of the church, and also to all those who had not been drawn away after the persuasions of Amlici; for they knew that according to their law that such things must be established by the voice of the people.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 2:4

לָכֵן, אִלּוּ אֶפְשָׁר אמליקי יָכוֹל לִזְכּוֹת בְּקוֹלוֹ שֶׁל הָעָם, וְהוּא אָדָם מְרֻשָּׁע, הָיָה גּוֹזֵל מֵהֶם אֶת זְכֻיּוֹתֵיהֶם כְּחַבְרֵי הַכְּנֵסִיָּה וְכוּלִי; כִּי כַּוָּנָתוֹ הָיְתָה לַהֲרֹס אֶת כְּנֵסִיַּת אֱלֹהִים.

Therefore, if it were possible that Amlici should gain the voice of the people, he, being a wicked man, would deprive them of their rights and privileges of the church; for it was his intent to destroy the church of God.

Alma 2:5

וַיְהִי הָעָם הִתְאַסְּפוּ בְּכַל הָאָרֶץ, כָּל אֶחָד עִם דֵּעוֹתָיו הוּא, בְּעַד אמליקי אוֹ נֶגְדּוֹ, בִּקְבוּצת נִפְרָדוֹת תּוֹךְ וְכוּחִים וּמְרִיבוֹת אֶחָד עִם אַחֵרִים.

And it came to pass that the people assembled themselves together throughout all the land, every man according to his mind, whether it were for or against Amlici, in separate bodies, having much dispute and wonderful contentions one with another.

Alma 2:6

וְלָכֵן הֵם הִתְאַסְּפוּ עַל מְנָת לְהַצְבִּיעַ, וְהֵבִיאוּ אֶת הָעִנְיָן לִפְנֵי הַשּׁוֹפְטִים.

And thus they did assemble themselves together to cast in their voices concerning the matter; and they were laid before the judges.

Alma 2:7

וַיְהִי הִתְבָּרֵר שֶׁקּוֹלוֹת הָעָם הָיוּ נֶגֶד אמליקי, וְהוּא לֹא הֻמְלַךְ עַל הָעָם.

And it came to pass that the voice of the people came against Amlici, that he was not made king over the people.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 2:8

זֶה גָּרַם שִׂמְחָה מְרֻבָּה בִּלְבָּם שֶׁל אֵלֶּה שֶׁהִתְנַגְּדוּ לוֹ; אֲבָל אמליקי הֵסִית אֶת אוֹהֲדָיו לִרְגֹז עַל מִתְנַגְּדָיו.

Now this did cause much joy in the hearts of those who were against him; but Amlici did stir up those who were in his favor to anger against those who were not in his favor.

Alma 2:9

וַיְהִי הֵם הִתְאַסְּפוּ וְקִדְּשׁוּ אֶת אמליקי לְמַלְכָּם.

And it came to pass that they gathered themselves together, and did consecrate Amlici to be their king.

Alma 2:10

מִשֶּׁהֻמְלַךְ אמליקי עֲלֵיהֶם, הוּא צִוָּה עֲלֵיהֶם לַחְמֹשׁ נֶגֶד אֲחֵיהֶם; וְזֹאת עָשָׂה כְּדֵי לְשַׁעְבֵּד אוֹתָם.

Now when Amlici was made king over them he commanded them that they should take up arms against their brethren; and this he did that he might subject them to him.

Alma 2:11

עַמּוֹ שֶׁל אמליקי כֻּנּוּ בְּשֵׁם אמליקיטים נִקְרְאוּ נֶפִיטִים אוֹ עַמּוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים.

Now the people of Amlici were distinguished by the name of Amlici, being called Amlicites; and the remainder were called Nephites, or the people of God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 2:12

לָכֵן הַנְּפִיטִים הָיוּ מוּדָעִים לְכַוָּנוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל הָאמליקיטים, וְהִתְכַּוְּנוּ לְפָגְשָׁם; כֵּן, הֵם הֵכִינוּ לָהֶם חַרָבוֹת וּפְגְיוֹנִים קְשָׁתוֹת וְחִצִּים, אֲבָנִים וּמִקְלָעוֹת וּכְלֵי נֶשֶׁק מִכָּל מִין.

Therefore the people of the Nephites were aware of the intent of the Amlicites, and therefore they did prepare to meet them; yea, they did arm themselves with swords, and with cimeters, and with bows, and with arrows, and with stones, and with slings, and with all manner of weapons of war, of every kind.

Alma 2:13

וְלָכֵן הֵם הָיוּ לְפָגֹשׁ אֶת הָאמליקיטים לִכְשֶׁיָּבוֹאוּ. וְהֵם מִנּוּ לָהֶם קְצִינִים, שָׂרֵי מֵאָה וְשָׂרֵי אֶלֶף, בְּהֶתְאֵם לְמִסְפָּרָם.

And thus they were prepared to meet the Amlicites at the time of their coming. And there were appointed captains, and higher captains, and chief captains, according to their numbers.

Alma 2:14

וַיְהִי אמליקי דְּאַג לְצַיֵּד אֶת אֲנָשָׁיו בְּנֶשֶׁק מִכָּל הַסּוּגִים; הוּא מִנָּה מְפַקְּדִים וּמַנְהִיגִים שֶׁיּוֹבִילוּ אֶת עַמּוֹ לְמִלְחָמָה נֶגֶד אַחֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass that Amlici did arm his men with all manner of weapons of war of every kind; and he also appointed rulers and leaders over his people, to lead them to war against their brethren.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 2:15

וַיְהִי הָאמליקיטים עָלוּ עַל גִּבְעַת אמניהוּ, מִזְרָחָה לִנְהַר סידוֹן, שֶׁזָּרַם לְיַד אֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה, וְהֵם הִתְחִילוּ לְהִלָּחֵם נֶגֶד הַנְּפִיטים.

And it came to pass that the Amlicites came upon the hill Amnihu, which was east of the river Sidon, which ran by the land of Zarahemla, and there they began to make war with the Nephites.

Alma 2:16

אלמה הָיָה הַשּׁוֹפֵט הָעֶלְיוֹן וְגַם מוֹשֵׁלָם שֶׁל עַם נֶפי, לָכֵן עָלָה יַחַד עִם עַמּוֹ, כֵּן עִם שָׂרֵי הַמֵּאָה וְעִם שָׂרֵי הָאֶלֶף, בְּראשׁ צְבָאוֹתָיו לַקְרָב נֶגֶד הָאמליקיטים.

Now Alma, being the chief judge and the governor of the people of Nephi, therefore he went up with his people, yea, with his captains, and chief captains, yea, at the head of his armies, against the Amlicites to battle.

Alma 2:17

וְהֵם הִתְחִילוּ לִקְטֹל אֶת הָאמליקיטים בַּגִּבְעָה מִזְרָחִית לְסידוֹן. הָאמליקיטים לָחֲמוּ נֶגֶד נֶפיטים בְּכֹחַ רַב, כָּךְ שֶׁנְּפִיטים רַבִּים נֶחְבְּטוּ מִפְּנֵי הָאמליקיטים.

And they began to slay the Amlicites upon the hill east of Sidon. And the Amlicites did contend with the Nephites with great strength, insomuch that many of the Nephites did fall before the Amlicites.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 2:18

בְּכָל זֹאת יְהוָה חִזֵּק אֶת יְדֵי הַנֶּפִיטִים, וְהֵם קָטְלוּ בָּאמליקיטים טֶבַח רַב עַד שֶׁהֵחִילוּ לִבְרֹחַ מִפְּנֵי.

Nevertheless the Lord did strengthen the hand of the Nephites, that they slew the Amlicites with great slaughter, that they began to flee before them.

Alma 2:19

וַיְהִי הַנֶּפִיטִים רָדְפוּ אַחֲרֵי הָאמליקיטים כָּל אוֹתוֹ הַיּוֹם, רַב הָיָה הַהֶרֶג, כְּךְ שֶׁנִּסְפּוּ שְׁנֵים עָשָׂר אֶלֶף חֲמֵשׁ מֵאוֹת שֶׁלוֹשִׁים וּשְׁנַיִם נֶפֶשׁ מִבֵּין הָאמליקיטים; וּמִבֵּין הַנֶּפִיטִים נֶהֶרְגוּ שֵׁשֶׁת אֲלָפִים חֲמֵשׁ מֵאוֹת שִׁשִּׁים וּשְׁתַּיִם נֶפֶשׁ.

And it came to pass that the Nephites did pursue the Amlicites all that day, and did slay them with much slaughter, insomuch that there were slain of the Amlicites twelve thousand five hundred thirty and two souls; and there were slain of the Nephites six thousand five hundred sixty and two souls.

Alma 2:20

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אלמה לֹא יָכֹל עוֹד לִרְדֹּף אַחֲרֵי הָאמליקיטים, הוּא צִוָּה שֶׁיַּעֲמִדוּ לְנָטוֹת אָהֳלֵיהֶם בְּעֵמֶק שֶׁל גִּדְעוֹן, שֶׁנֶּהֱרַג בְּחֶרֶב בִּידֵי נָהוֹר; בְּעֵמֶק זֶה נָטוּ הַנֶּפִיטִים אֶת אָהֳלֵיהֶם לַלַּיְלָה.

And it came to pass that when Alma could pursue the Amlicites no longer he caused that his people should pitch their tents in the valley of Gideon, the valley being called after that Gideon who was slain by the hand of Nehor with the sword; and in this valley the Nephites did pitch their tents for the night.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 2:21

וְאלמה שָׁלַח מְרַגְּלִים לַעֲקֹב אַחֲרֵי שְׁאֵרִית הָאמליקיטים, כְּדֵי לַדַּעַת אֶת תָּכְנִיּוֹתֵיהֶם וְתַחְבּוּלוֹתֵיהֶם, וְלִשְׁמֹר עַל עַמּוֹ מִסַּכָּנַת אֲבַדּוֹן.

And Alma sent spies to follow the remnant of the Amlicites, that he might know of their plans and their plots, whereby he might guard himself against them, that he might preserve his people from being destroyed.

Alma 2:22

אֵלֶּה שֶׁנִּשְׁלְחוּ לַעֲקֹב אַחֲרֵי מַחֲנֵה הָאמליקיטים נִקְרְאוּ: זֶראם, אמנוֹר, מאנטי, וַלימהֶר; אֵלֶּה הָלְכוּ עִם אַנְשֵׁיהֶם לַעֲקֹב אַחֲרֵי מַחֲנֵה הָאמליקיטים.

Now those whom he had sent out to watch the camp of the Amlicites were called Zeram, and Amnor, and Manti, and Limher; these were they who went out with their men to watch the camp of the Amlicites.

Alma 2:23

וַיְהִי לְמָחֳרַת הַיּוֹם הֵם חָזְרוּ לְמַחֲנֵה הַנְּפִיטִים בְּחִפָּזוֹן רַב, מִשְׁתָּאִים וּמְפֻחָדִים וְאָמְרוּ:

And it came to pass that on the morrow they returned into the camp of the Nephites in great haste, being greatly astonished, and struck with much fear, saying:

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 2:24

לִרְאוֹת, עָקַבְנוּ אַחֲרֵי מַחֲנֵה הָאמליקיטים, וְהִנֵּה, לְהַפְתָּעָתֵנוּ הָרַבָּה רָאִינוּ בְּאֶרֶץ מִינוֹן, מֵעַל לְאֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה, בַּדֶּרֶךְ לְאֶרֶץ נֶפִי, צָבָא רַב שֶׁל הַלמניטים; וְהִנֵּה, הָאמליקיטים הִצְטָרְפוּ אֲלֵיהֶם;

Behold, we followed the camp of the Amlicites, and to our great astonishment, in the land of Minon, above the land of Zarahemla, in the course of the land of Nephi, we saw a numerous host of the Lamanites; and behold, the Amlicites have joined them;

Alma 2:25

וְהֵם עָלוּ עַל אַחֵינוּ בְּאוֹתָהּ אֶרֶץ; וְהֵם בּוֹרְחִים מִפְּנֵיהֶם עִם עֶדְרֵהֶם, עִם נְשֵׁיהֶם, וְטַפָּם בְּכוּוֹ לְעִירֵנוּ; אִם לֹא נְמַהֵר יִשְׁתלְטוּ עַל עִירֵנוּ, וַאֲבוֹתֵינוּ, נְשֵׁינוּ וִילָדֵינוּ יֵהָרְגוּ.

And they are upon our brethren in that land; and they are fleeing before them with their flocks, and their wives, and their children, towards our city; and except we make haste they obtain possession of our city, and our fathers, and our wives, and our children be slain.

Alma 2:26

וַיְהִי אַנְשֵׁי נֶפִי לָקְחוּ אֶת אָהֳלֵיהֶם, וְיָצְאוּ מֵעֵמֶק גִּדְעוֹן לְעֵבֶר עִירָם הָעִיר זאראהֶמלה.

And it came to pass that the people of Nephi took their tents, and departed out of the valley of Gideon towards their city, which was the city of Zarahemla.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 2:27

וּכְשֶׁחָצוּ אֶת הַנָּהָר סִידוֹן, הַלַּמָנִיטִים וְהָאַמְלִיקִיטִים שֶׁהָיוּ כְּמֹעַט רַבִּים כְּחוֹל הַיָּם, וְהֵם בִּקְּשׁוּ לְהַשְׁמִידָם.

And behold, as they were crossing the river Sidon, the Lamanites and the Amlicites, being as numerous almost, as it were, as the sands of the sea, came upon them to destroy them.

Alma 2:28

בְּכָל זֹאת הַנְּפִיטִים, שֶׁיַּד יְהוָה חִזְּקָה אוֹתָם, אַחֲרֵי שֶׁהִתְפַּלְּלוּ אֵלָיו בְּכָל כֹּחָם, כְּדֵי שֶׁיְּצִילֵם מִיַּדֵי אוֹיְבֵיהֶם, לָכֵן יְהוָה שָׁמַע אֶת זַעֲקוֹתֵיהֶם וְחִזֵּק אוֹתָם, וְהַלַּמָנִיטִים וְהָאַמְלִיקִיטִים נָפְלוּ בִּפְנֵיהֶם.

Nevertheless, the Nephites being strengthened by the hand of the Lord, having prayed mightily to him that he would deliver them out of the hands of their enemies, therefore the Lord did hear their cries, and did strengthen them, and the Lamanites and the Amlicites did fall before them.

Alma 2:29

וַיְהִי אַלְמָה נִלְחַם בְּאַמְלִיקִי בַּחֶרֶב, פָּנִים אֶל פָּנִים, וְהֵם נֶאֱבְקוּ בְּעֹז זֶה בָּזֶה.

And it came to pass that Alma fought with Amlici with the sword, face to face; and they did contend mightily, one with another.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 2:30

וַיְהִי אלמה הָיָה אִישׁ הָאֵל, חָזָק בֶּאֱמוּנָתוֹ וְהוּא קָרָא: הוֹי יְהוָה חוּס נָא עַל חַיַּי, בְּרַחֲמֶיךָ כְּדֵי שֶׁאוּכַל לְשַׁמֵּשׁ כְּלִי בְּיָדֶיךָ לְהַצָּלַת הָעָם הַזֶּה וְלַהֲגָנָתוֹ.

And it came to pass that Alma, being a man of God, being exercised with much faith, cried, saying: O Lord, have mercy and spare my life, that I may be an instrument in thy hands to save and preserve this people.

Alma 2:31

וּכְשֶׁאָמַר אלמה דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, הִתְחַדֵּשׁ הַמַּאֲבָק נֶגֶד אמליקי; וְהוּא עַז וּקָטַל אֶת אמליקי בַּחֶרֶב.

Now when Alma had said these words he contended again with Amlici; and he was strengthened, insomuch that he slew Amlici with the sword.

Alma 2:32

וְהוּא גַּם נִלְחַם בְּמֶלֶךְ הַלַּמניטים, אֲבָל הַלָּה בָּרַח מִפָּנָיו וְשָׁלַח אֶת שׁוֹמְרֵי רֹאשׁוֹ לְהֵאָבֵק בְּאלמה.

And he also contended with the king of the Lamanites; but the king of the Lamanites fled back from before Alma and sent his guards to contend with Alma.

Alma 2:33

אֶלָּא אלמה וְשׁוֹמְרֵי רֹאשׁוֹ נֶאֶבְקוּ בְּשׁוֹמְרֵירֹאשׁוֹ שֶׁל מֶלֶךְ הַלַּמניטים, עַד שֶׁהָרְגוּ אוֹ הֵנִיסוּ אוֹתָם.

But Alma, with his guards, contended with the guards of the king of the Lamanites until he slew and drove them back.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 2:34

וְכֵן הֵם נִקּוּ אֶת הַשֶּׂטַח, אוֹ יוֹתֵי נָכוֹן אֶת הַגְּדָה הַמַּעֲרָבִית שֶׁל הַנָּהָר סִידוֹן, וְזָרְקוּ אֶת גּוּפוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל הַלַּמָנִיטִים לְמֵימֵי הַנָּהָר כְּדֵי שֶׁיִּהְיֶה לָהֶם מָקוֹם לְהֵאָבֵק נֶגֶד הַלַּמָנִיטִים וְהָאַמְלִיקִיטִים בִּצְדּוֹ הַמַּעֲרָבִי שֶׁל הַנָּהָר סִידוֹן אַחֲרֵי שֶׁחָצוּ אוֹתוֹ.

And thus he cleared the ground, or rather the bank, which was on the west of the river Sidon, throwing the bodies of the Lamanites who had been slain into the waters of Sidon, that thereby his people might have room to cross and contend with the Lamanites and the Amlicites on the west side of the river Sidon.

Alma 2:35

וּכְשֶׁכֻּלָּם חָצוּ אֶת הַנָּהָר סִידוֹן הִתְחִילוּ הַלַּמָנִיטִים וְהָאַמְלִיקִיטִים לִבְרֹחַ מִפְּנֵיהֶם, אַף עַל פִּי שֶׁהָיוּ רַבִּים מִסְפָּר.

And it came to pass that when they had all crossed the river Sidon that the Lamanites and the Amlicites began to flee before them, notwithstanding they were so numerous that they could not be numbered.

Alma 2:36

וְהֵם בָּרְחוּ מִלִּפְנֵי הַנְּפִיטִים לְעֵבֶר הַמִּדְבָּר, מַעֲרָבָה וְצָפוֹנָה, מֵעֵבֶר לִגְבוּלוֹת הָאָרֶץ; וְהַנְּפִיטִים רָדְפוּ אַחֲרֵיהֶם בְּמֶרֶץ וְהָרְגוּ בָּהֶם.

And they fled before the Nephites towards the wilderness which was west and north, away beyond the borders of the land; and the Nephites did pursue them with their might, and did slay them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 2:37

כֵּן, בְּכָל אֲשֶׁר פָּנְשׁוּ, הֻנִיסוּ וְהָרְגוּ אוֹתָם, עַד שֶׁהִתְפַּזְּרוּ בַּמַּעֲרָב וּבַצָּפוֹן, עַד שֶׁהִגִּיעוּ לַמִּדְבָּר הַמְּכֻנֶּה הֶרְמוֹאוּנטס; וּבְחֵלֶק זֶה שֶׁל הַמִּדְבָּר שָׁרְצוּ חַיּוֹת בָּר טוֹרְפוֹת.

Yea, they were met on every hand, and slain and driven, until they were scattered on the west, and on the north, until they had reached the wilderness, which was called Hermounts; and it was that part of the wilderness which was infested by wild and ravenous beasts.

Alma 2:38

וַיְהִי רַבִּים מֵתוּ בַּמִּדְבָּר מִפִּצְעֵיהֶם וְהַחַיּוֹת אָכְלוּ אֶת בְּשָׂרָם, וְגַם הָעוֹפוֹת הַטּוֹרְפִים; עַצְמוֹתֵיהֶם נִמְצְאוּ וְנֶעֶרְמוּ עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ.

And it came to pass that many died in the wilderness of their wounds, and were devoured by those beasts and also the vultures of the air; and their bones have been found, and have been heaped up on the earth.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 3:1

וַיְהִי הַנְּפִיטִים שֶׁלֹּא נֶהֶרְגוּ בַּנֶּשֶׁק, קָבְרוּ אֶת מֵתֵיהֶם -- אֲבָל אֵלֶּה הָיוּ כֹּה רַבִּים עַד שֶׁאֵי אֶפְשָׁר הָיָה לִסְפֹּר אוֹתָם -- אַחֲרֵי הַקְּבוּרָה חָזְרוּ לְאַדְמָתָם וּלְבָתֵּיהֶם, לְנָשֵׁיהֶם וְיַלְדֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass that the Nephites who were not slain by the weapons of war, after having buried those who had been slain -- now the number of the slain were not numbered, because of the greatness of their number -- after they had finished burying their dead they all returned to their lands, and to their houses, and their wives, and their children.

Alma 3:2

גַּם נָשִׁים וִילָדִים רַבִּים נֶהֶרְגוּ בְּחֶרֶב, וְגַם הַרְבֵּה מֵעֶדְיהֶם, וְגַם שְׂדוֹת דָּגָן רַבִּים הֻשְׁמְדוּ מֵאַחַר שֶׁנִּרְמְשׂוּ בְּרַגְלֵי הַצְּבָאוֹת.

Now many women and children had been slain with the sword, and also many of their flocks and their herds; and also many of their fields of grain were destroyed, for they were trodden down by the hosts of men.

Alma 3:3

כָּל הַלַּמָנִיטִים וְהָאַמְלִיקִיטִים שֶׁנֶּהֶרְגוּ עַל גְּדוֹת נְהַר סִידוֹן, הֵם נִזְרְקוּ לַמַּיִם סִידוֹן; עַצְמוֹתֵיהֶם הָיוּ רַבּוֹת וְהֵן נִקְבָּרוֹת בַּנֶּבֶךְ הַיָּם.

And now as many of the Lamanites and the Amlicites who had been slain upon the bank of the river Sidon were cast into the waters of Sidon; and behold their bones are in the depths of the sea, and they are many.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 3:4

אֶפְשָׁר הָיָה לְהַבְחִין בֵּין אמליקיטים וְנֶפִיטִים, כִּי הָאמליקיטים סִמְּנוּ אֶת עַצְמָם בְּאָדֹם עַל מִצְחָם לְפִי דֶּרֶךְ הַלְמניטים; בְּכָל זֹאת לֹא גִלְּחוּ אֶת רֹאשָׁם כְּמוֹ הַלְמניטים.

And the Amlicites were distinguished from the Nephites, for they had marked themselves with red in their foreheads after the manner of the Lamanites; nevertheless they had not shorn their heads like unto the Lamanites.

Alma 3:5

וּבְכֵן רָאשֵׁיהֶם שֹׁל הַלְמניטים הָיוּ מְגֻלָּחִים, וְהֵם הָיוּ עֲרוּמִים, פְּרַט לַחֲתִיכוֹת עוֹרוֹת שֶׁאוֹתָם הָיוּ חוֹגְרִים לְמָתְנֵיהֶם, גַּם אֶת נִשְׁקָם הָיוּ חוֹגְרִים וְכֵן קְשָׁתוֹת וְחִצִּים, אֲבָנִים וּמִקְלָעוֹת וְכוּלֵי.

Now the heads of the Lamanites were shorn; and they were naked, save it were skin which was girded about their loins, and also their armor, which was girded about them, and their bows, and their arrows, and their stones, and their slings, and so forth.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 3:6

לַלְמניטים הָיָה עוֹר כֵּהֶה, כִּי זֶה הָיָה הָאוֹת שֶׁסִּמֵּן אֶת אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם, הָיְתָה זוֹ קְלָלָה שֶׁהֻטְלָה עֲלֵיהֶם בִּגְלַל חֲטָאֵיהֶם וְהִתְקוֹמְמוּתָם נֶגֶד אֲחֵיהֶם, הַקְרוּיִים, נֶפִי, יַעֲקֹב וְיוֹסֵף וְסם, שֶׁהיוּ אֲנָשִׁים יְשָׁרִים וּקְדוֹשִׁים.

And the skins of the Lamanites were dark, according to the mark which was set upon their fathers, which was a curse upon them because of their transgression and their rebellion against their brethren, who consisted of Nephi, Jacob, and Joseph, and Sam, who were just and holy men.

Alma 3:7

וַאֲחֵיהֶם בִּקְּשׁוּ לְהַשְׁמִידָם, עַל כֵּן הָיוּ מְקֻלָּלִים וַיְהוָה הָאֵל שָׂם עֲלֵיהֶם סִימָן, כֵּן, עַל לאמאן וְלֶמוּאֶל וְגַם עַל בְּנֵי יִשְׁמָעֵאל, וּנְשֵׁי הַיִּשְׁמָעֵאלים.

And their brethren sought to destroy them, therefore they were cursed; and the Lord God set a mark upon them, yea, upon Laman and Lemuel, and also the sons of Ishmael, and Ishmaelitish women.

Alma 3:8

וְזֹאת עָשָׂה כְּדֵי לְהַבְדִּיל בֵּין זַרְעָם וְזֶרַע אֲחֵיהֶם, לְמַעַן יֵדַע יְהוָה–הָאֵל לִשְׁמֹר עַל עַמּוֹ וְלֹא יִתְעָרְבְּבוּ וְיַאֲמִינוּ בְּמָסוֹרוֹת בִּלְתִּי מְדֻיָּקוֹת שֶׁיָּבִיאוּ לְאָבְדָנָם.

And this was done that their seed might be distinguished from the seed of their brethren, that thereby the Lord God might preserve his people, that they might not mix and believe in incorrect traditions which would prove their destruction.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 3:9

וַיְהִי כָּל מִי שֶׁעֵרְבֵב אֶת זַרְעוֹ בְּזֶרַע הַלַּמניטים הֵבִיא עַל זַרְעוֹ אוֹתָהּ קְלָלָה.

And it came to pass that whosoever did mingle his seed with that of the Lamanites did bring the same curse upon his seed.

Alma 3:10

לָכֵן, מִי שֶׁהִרְשָׁה שֶׁהַלַּמניטים יִקְחוּ אוֹתוֹ אִתָּם, נָפַל תַּחַת סוּג זֶה וְהוּשַׂם עָלָיו אוֹת.

Therefore, whosoever suffered himself to be led away by the Lamanites was called under that head, and there was a mark set upon him.

Alma 3:11

וַיְהִי כָּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁלֹּא רָצוּ לְהַאֲמִין בְּמָסֹרֶת הַלַּמניטים, אֶלָּא בְּמָסֹרֶת שֶׁהוּבְאָה מֵאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם, וְגַם בְּמָסֹרֶת אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם, שֶׁהָיְתָה נְכוֹנָה, כָּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁהֶאֱמִינוּ בְּמִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים וְשָׁמְרוּ אוֹתָן, לָהֶם קָרְאוּ הַנְּפִיטים, אוֹ עַמֵּי נֶפִי, מֵהַפַּעַם הַזֹּאת קָדִימָה--

And it came to pass that whosoever would not believe in the tradition of the Lamanites, but believed those records which were brought out of the land of Jerusalem, and also in the tradition of their fathers, which were correct, who believed in the commandments of God and kept them, were called the Nephites, or the people of Nephi, from that time forth --

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 3:12

אֵלֶּה שָׁמְרוּ אֶת הָרְשִׁימוֹת הָאֲמִתִּית שֶׁל עַמָּם וְגַם שֶׁל עַם הַלַּמָנִיטִים.

And it is they who have kept the records which are true of their people, and also of the people of the Lamanites.

Alma 3:13

וְעַתָּה נַחֲזֹר אֶל הָאמליקיטים, כִּי גַּם עֲלֵיהֶם הוּשַׂם אוֹת; כֵּן, שָׂמוּ אוֹת עַל עַצְמָם, כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ סִימָן אָדֹם עַל מִצְחָם.

Now we will return again to the Amlicites, for they also had a mark set upon them; yea, they set the mark upon themselves, yea, even a mark of red upon their foreheads.

Alma 3:14

לָכֵן הִתְאַמְּתוּ דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים, כִּי הָיוּ הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁדִּבֵּר אֶל נֶפִי; לִרְאוֹת, הַלַּמָנִיטִים קִלַּלְתִּי וְאָשִׂים עֲלֵיהֶם אוֹת, לְמַעַן יִהְיוּ נִפְרָדִים מִמְּךָ וּמִזַּרְעֲךָ מֵהַיּוֹם וּלָנֶצַח, עַד עוֹלָם, חוּץ יִתְחָרְטוּ עַל רִשְׁעוּתָם, וְיִפְנוּ אֵלַי שֶׁאֲרַחֵם עֲלֵיהֶם.

Thus the word of God is fulfilled, for these are the words which he said to Nephi: Behold, the Lamanites have I cursed, and I will set a mark on them that they and their seed may be separated from thee and thy seed, from this time henceforth and forever, except they repent of their wickedness and turn to me that I may have mercy upon them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 3:15

וְשׁוּב: אוֹת אָשִׂים עַל מִי שֶׁמְּעָרְבֵב אֶת זַרְעוֹ עִם אַחֶיךָ וְגַם הֵם יִהְיוּ מְקֻלָּלִים.

And again: I will set a mark upon him that mingleth his seed with thy brethren, that they may be cursed also.

Alma 3:16

וְשׁוּב: אוֹת אָשִׂים עַל מִי שֶׁנִּלְחַם בְּךָ וּבְזַרְעֲךָ.

And again: I will set a mark upon him that fighteth against thee and thy seed.

Alma 3:17

וְשׁוּב, אֲנִי אוֹמֵר: כָּל הַנִּפְרָד מִמְּךָ, לֹא יִכָּנֶה עוֹד זַרְעֲךָ; אוֹתְךָ אֲבָרֵךְ וְכוּלִי; וְכָל אֵלֶּה שֶׁיִּקָּרְאוּ זַרְעֲךָ מֵעַתָּה הָלְאָה וְלַדּוֹרוֹת; אֵלֶּה הָיוּ הַבְטָחוֹת יְהוָה אֶל נָפִי וּלְזַרְעוֹ.

And again, I say he that departeth from thee shall no more be called thy seed; and I will bless thee, and whomsoever shall be called thy seed, henceforth and forever; and these were the promises of the Lord unto Nephi and to his seed.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 3:18

הָאמליקיטים לֹא יָדְעוּ שֶׁאֶת דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים הֵם מְקַיְּמִים, כַּאֲשֶׁר הִתְחִילוּ לָשִׂים סִימָן עַל מִצְחָם; בְּכָל זֹאת הֵם פָּתְחוּ בְּמֶרֶד נֶגֶד אֱלֹהִים; לָכֵן מֻצְדָּק הָיָה שֶׁהַקְּלָלָה תִּפֹּל עֲלֵיהֶם.

Now the Amlicites knew not that they were fulfilling the words of God when they began to mark themselves in their foreheads; nevertheless they had come out in open rebellion against God; therefore it was expedient that the curse should fall upon them.

Alma 3:19

וְעַתָּה הָיִיתִי רוֹצֶה שֶׁתִּרְאוּ כִּי הֵם בְּעַצְמָם הֵבִיאוּ עֲלֵיהֶם אֶת הַקְּלָלָה; הוּא הַדִּין שֶׁל כָּל מִי שֶׁמְּקֻלָּל; הוּא עַצְמוֹ מֵבִיא עָלָיו אֶת הַקְּלָלָה.

Now I would that ye should see that they brought upon themselves the curse; and even so doth every man that is cursed bring upon himself his own condemnation.

Alma 3:20

וַיְהִי זְמַן לֹא רַב אַחֲרֵי הַקְּרָב שֶׁהִתְחוֹלֵל בָּאָרֶץ זארַאהֶמלה, עִם הַלַּמניטים וְהָאמליקיטים וְהִנֵּה צָבָא חָדָשׁ שֶׁל הַלַּמניטים עָלָה עַל עַמֵּי נֶפִי וְדָוְקָא בְּאוֹתוֹ הַמָּקוֹם שֶׁבּוֹ נִתְקְלוּ בָּרִאשׁוֹנָה בָּאמליקיטים.

Now it came to pass that not many days after the battle which was fought in the land of Zarahemla, by the Lamanites and the Amlicites, that there was another army of the Lamanites came in upon the people of Nephi, in the same place where the first army met the Amlicites.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 3:21

וַיְהִי צָבָא נִשְׁלַח לִגְרֹשׁ אוֹתָם מֵהָאָרֶץ.

And it came to pass that there was an army sent to drive them out of their land.

Alma 3:22

וְעַתָּה אלמה בְּעַצְמוֹ טֶרֶם הִתְרַפֵּא מִפִּצְעוֹ וְהַפַּעַם הוּא לֹא יָצָא לַקְּרָב נֶגֶד הַלַּמנִיטִים;

Now Alma himself being afflicted with a wound did not go up to battle at this time against the Lamanites;

Alma 3:23

אֶלָּא הוּא שָׁלַח צָבָא רַב לְהִלָּחֵם נֶגְדָּם; וְנֵרְשׁוּ עָלוּ וְהָרְגוּ אֶת הַלַּמנִיטִים רַבִּים, וְגֵרְשׁוּ אֶת הַשְּׁאָר מִגְּבוּלוֹת אַרְצָם.

But he sent up a numerous army against them; and they went up and slew many of the Lamanites, and drove the remainder of them out of the borders of their land.

Alma 3:24

וְאָז הֵם חָזְרוּ שׁוּב וְהֶחְזִירוּ אֶת הַשָּׁלוֹם בָּאָרֶץ, וְלִזְמַן מָה לֹא סָבְלוּ יוֹתֵר מֵאוֹיְבֵיהֶם.

And then they returned again and began to establish peace in the land, being troubled no more for a time with their enemies.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 3:25

וְעַתָּה כָּל הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה נַעֲשָׂה, כֵּן, כָּל הַמִּלְחָמוֹת וְהַמְּרִיבוֹת הִתְחִילוּ וְהִסְתַּיְמוּ, בַּשָּׁנָה הַחֲמִישִׁית לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים.

Now all these things were done, yea, all these wars and contentions were commenced and ended in the fifth year of the reign of the judges.

Alma 3:26

וּבְמֶשֶׁךְ שָׁנָה אַחַת נִשְׁלְחוּ אַלְפֵי וְעַשְׂרוֹת אַלְפֵי נְפָשׁוֹת לְעוֹלַם הַנֶּצַח, לְמַעַן יְקַבְּלוּ אֶת גְּמוּלָם לְפִי מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם, הַטּוֹבִים אוֹ הָרָעִים: לִזְכוֹת בְּאֹשֶׁר נִצְחִי אוֹ בְּסֵבֶל נִצְחִי, בְּהֶתְאֵם לָרוּחַ שֶׁלָּהּ אָוּוּ לְצַיֵּת, רוּחַ טוֹבָה אוֹ רוּחַ רָעָה.

And in one year were thousands and tens of thousands of souls sent to the eternal world, that they might reap their rewards according to their works, whether they were good or whether they were bad, to reap eternal happiness or eternal misery, according to the spirit which they listed to obey, whether it be a good spirit or a bad one.

Alma 3:27

כִּי כָּל אֶחָד מְקַבֵּל אֶת גְּמוּלוֹ מִזֶּה שֶׁלּוֹ הוּא בּוֹחֵר לְצַיֵּת וּלְפִי רוּחַ הַנְּבוּאָה; וְזוֹהִי הָאֱמֶת. וְלָכֵן הִסְתַּיְמָה הַשָּׁנָה הַחֲמִישִׁית לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים.

For every man receiveth wages of him whom he listeth to obey, and this according to the words of the spirit of prophecy; therefore let it be according to the truth. And thus endeth the fifth year of the reign of the judges.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 4:1

וַיְהִי בַּשָּׁנָה הַשִּׁשִּׁית לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נֶפִי, לֹא הָיוּ מִלְחָמוֹת וּמְרִיבוֹת בְּאֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה;

Now it came to pass in the sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, there were no contentions nor wars in the land of Zarahemla;

Alma 4:2

אֶלָּא הָעָם הָיוּ מְכֹאָבִים, כֵּן, מְאֹד בִּגְלַל אָבְדַן אַחֵיהֶם, וְגַם בִּגְלַל הָאֲבֵדוֹת הָרַבּוֹת שֶׁל עֶדְרֵיהֶם, וְגַם בִּגְלַל אָבְדַן שְׂדוֹת הַתְּבוּאָה, שֶׁנִּרְמְשׂוּ וְהֻשְׁמְדוּ עַל יְדֵי הַלֹּמנִיטִים.

But the people were afflicted, yea, greatly afflicted for the loss of their brethren, and also for the loss of their flocks and herds, and also for the loss of their fields of grain, which were trodden under foot and destroyed by the Lamanites.

Alma 4:3

כֹּה רַבּוֹת הָיוּ צָרוֹתֵיהֶן, שֶׁלְּכָל אֶחָד הָיָה עַל מַה לְהִתְאַבֵּל, מִשְׁפַּטָיו שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים עֲלֵיהֶם שֶׁפָּגַע בָּהֶם בִּגְלַל רִשְׁעוּתָם וְחַטְאוֹתֵיהֶם; לָכֵן הֵם נִתְעוֹרְרוּ וְזָכְרוּ אֶת חוֹבָתָם.

And so great were their afflictions that every soul had cause to mourn; and they believed that it was the judgments of God sent upon them because of their wickedness and their abominations; therefore they were awakened to a remembrance of their duty.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 4:4

וְהֵם הִתְחִילוּ לְהָקִים אֶת הַכְּנֵסִיָּה, כֵּן, וְרַבִּים נִטְבְּלוּ בְּמֵימֵי הַסִידוֹן וְהִצְטָרְפוּ לִכְנֵסִיָּה שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים; כֵּן, הֵם קִבְּלוּ אֶת הַטְּבִילָה מִידֵי אלמה, אֲשֶׁר הֻסְמַךְ לִהְיוֹת כֹּהֵר רָאשִׁי עַל חַבְרֵי הַכְּנֵסִיָּה, בִּידֵי אָבִיו אלמה.

And they began to establish the church more fully; yea, and many were baptized in the waters of Sidon and were joined to the church of God; yea, they were baptized by the hand of Alma, who had been consecrated the high priest over the people of the church, by the hand of his father Alma.

Alma 4:5

וַיְהִי בַּשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁבִיעִית לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים הִצְטָרְפוּ לִכְנֵסִיָּה שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים כִּשְׁלוֹשֶׁת אֲלָפִים וַחֲמֵשׁ מֵאוֹת נֶפֶשׁ וְהֵם קִבְּלוּ טְבִילָה. וְלָכֵן הִסְתַּיְמָה הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁבִיעִית לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמֵּי נֶפִי; וְכָל אוֹתוֹ זְמַן שָׁרַר שָׁלוֹם.

And it came to pass in the seventh year of the reign of the judges there were about three thousand five hundred souls that united themselves to the church of God and were baptized. And thus endeth the seventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; and there was continual peace in all that time.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 4:6

וַיְהִי בַּשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁמִינִית לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים הִתְחִילוּ אַנְשֵׁי שֶׁל הַכְּנֵסִיָּה לְהִתְגָּאוֹת בְּעָשְׁרָם הָרַב, בִּבְגְדֵי הַמֶּשִׁי, וּבַבַּדִּים הָעֲדִינִים שֶׁלָּהֶם,

And it came to pass in the eighth year of the reign of the judges, that the people of the church began to wax proud, because of their exceeding riches, and their fine silks, and their fine-twined linen,

וּבְגַלַל בְּעֶדְרֵי הַצֹּאן וְהַבָּקָר שֶׁלָּהֶם, זְהָבָם וְכַסְפָּם וְכָל אוֹתָם הָאוֹצָרוֹת שֶׁלָּהֶם זָכוּ בַּחֲרִיצוּתָם, הֵם הִתְגָּא יוֹתֵר וְיוֹתֵר בַּעֵינֵיהֶם, וְאַף הִתְחִילוּ לִלְבֹּשׁ בְּגָדִים יְקָרִים מְאֹד.

and because of their many flocks and herds, and their gold and their silver, and all manner of precious things, which they had obtained by their industry; and in all these things were they lifted up in the pride of their eyes, for they began to wear very costly apparel.

Alma 4:7

וְעַתָּה זֶה גָּרַם צַעַר רַב לְאלמה, כֵּן, וּלְרַבִּים מִבְּנֵי הָעָם, שֶׁאוֹתָם הִסִּיךְ לִהְיוֹת כְּמָרִים וּמוֹרִים וְזִקְנֵי הַכְּנֵסִיָּה; כֵּן, רַבִּים מֵהֶם הִצְטַעֲרוּ צַעַר רַב בְּשֶׁל הָרֶשַׁע שֶׁהִתְחִיל בָּעָם לְעֵינֵיהֶם.

Now this was the cause of much affliction to Alma, yea, and to many of the people whom Alma had consecrated to be teachers, and priests, and elders over the church; yea, many of them were sorely grieved for the wickedness which they saw had begun to be among their people.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 4:8

בְּצַעַר רַב נוֹכְחוּ לִרְאוֹת שֶׁאַנְשֵׁי הַכְּנֵסִיָּה הִתְחִילוּ לְהִתְגָּאוֹת, לִבָּם הָיָה נָתוּן לָאוֹצָרוֹת וּלְדִבְרֵי הַהֶבֶל שֶׁל הָעוֹלָם הַזֶּה, וְהֵם הִתְחִילוּ לָבוּז אֶחָד לָאַחֵרִים, וְאַף הֵחֵלּוּ לְהִתְנַכֵּל לְאֵלֶּה שֶׁלֹּא הֶאֱמִינוּ, כְּפִי שֶׁרָצוּ הֵם.

For they saw and beheld with great sorrow that the people of the church began to be lifted up in the pride of their eyes, and to set their hearts upon riches and upon the vain things of the world, that they began to be scornful, one towards another, and they began to persecute those that did not believe according to their own will and pleasure.

Alma 4:9

וְלָכֵן, בַּשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁמִינִית שִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים הִתְחִיל רִיב מְדָנִים בְּקֶרֶב עַם הַכְּנֵסִיָּה; כֵּן, זֶה הִגִּיעַ לִידֵי קִנְאָה וְרִיב וְרֶשַׁע הִתְנַכְּלִיּוֹת וְהִתְנַשְּׂאוּת, אֲפִילוּ יוֹתֵר מֵאֲשֶׁר אֵצֶל אֵלֶּה שֶׁלֹּא הִשְׁתַּיְכוּ לְכְנֵסִיַּת אֱלֹהִים.

And thus, in this eighth year of the reign of the judges, there began to be great contentions among the people of the church; yea, there were envyings, and strife, and malice, and persecutions, and pride, even to exceed the pride of those who did not belong to the church of God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 4:10

וְלָכֵן הִסְתַּיְמָה הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁמִינִית לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים; וְהָרִשַׁע שֶׁשָּׁרַר בַּכְּנֵסִיָּה הָיָה לְאֶבֶן נֶגֶף לְאֵלֶּה שֶׁלֹּא הִשְׁתַּיְכוּ לַכְּנֵסִיָּה; וְלָכֵן הַכְּנֵסִיָּה לֹא הִתְקַדְּמָה יוֹתֵר.

And thus ended the eighth year of the reign of the judges; and the wickedness of the church was a great stumbling-block to those who did not belong to the church; and thus the church began to fail in its progress.

Alma 4:11

וּבְהַתְחָלַת הַשָּׁנָה הַתְּשִׁיעִית נוֹכַח אַלְמָה בָּרִשַׁע הַשּׁוֹרֵר בַּכְּנֵסִיָּה, וְהוּא גַּם רָאָה שֶׁהַכְּנֵסִיָּה מְשַׁמֶּשֶׁת דֻּגְמָה לִבְלְתִי מַאֲמִינִים וְהַדְּבָרִים הָלְכוּ מִמַּעֲשֶׂה אֶחָד לַשֵּׁנִי, וְקֵרְבוּ אֶת אָבְדַן הָעָם.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the ninth year Alma saw the wickedness of the church, and he saw also that the example of the church began to lead those who were unbelievers on from one piece of iniquity to another, thus bringing on the destruction of the people.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 4:12

כֵּן, הוּא רָאָה שֶׁשּׁוֹרֵר אִי–שִׁוְיוֹן רַב בֵּין הָעָם, אֲחָדִים הִתְגָּאוּ וּבָזוּ לַאֲחֵיהֶם, הִפְנוּ עֹרֶף לַנִּצְרָכִים, לָעֲרֻמִּים וְלָרְעֵבִים וְלָרְעֵבִים וְלַצְּמֵאִים, לַחוֹלִים וּלְמֻכֵּי הַגּוֹרָל.

Yea, he saw great inequality among the people, some lifting themselves up with their pride, despising others, turning their backs upon the needy and the naked and those who were hungry, and those who were athirst, and those who were sick and afflicted.

Alma 4:13

זֶה גָּרַם לִקְינוֹת רַבּוֹת בָּעַמִּים, יֵשׁ שֶׁהִשְׁפִּילוּ, וְסִיְּעוּ לַנִּצְרָכִים, נָתְנוּ מִרְכוּשָׁם לָעֲנִיִּים וְלַנִּצְרָכִים, הֶאֱכִילוּ אֶת הָרְעֵבִים וְלָקְחוּ עַל עַצְמָם סֵבֶל לְמַעַן הַמָּשִׁיחַ אֲשֶׁר יָבוֹא לְפִי רוּחַ הַנְּבוּאָה;

Now this was a great cause for lamentations among the people, while others were abasing themselves, succoring those who stood in need of their succor, such as imparting their substance to the poor and the needy, feeding the hungry, and suffering all manner of afflictions, for Christ's sake, who should come according to the spirit of prophecy;

Alma 4:14

הֵם צָפוּ לְאוֹתוֹ יוֹם, וְלִמְחִילַת עֲוֹונוֹתֵיהֶם; שִׂמְחָה רַבָּה מִלְּאָה אֶת לִבָּם בְּגִלַּל תִּקְוַת הַמֵּתִים, שֶׁתָּבוֹא לְפִי רְצוֹנוֹ וְכֹחוֹ שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ שֶׁיְּשַׁחְרֵם מִכַּבְלֵי הַמָּוֶת.

Looking forward to that day, thus retaining a remission of their sins; being filled with great joy the resurrection of the dead, according to the will and power and deliverance of Jesus Christ from the bands of death.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 4:15

וַיְהִי אלמה רָאָה אֶת הַצָּרוֹת שֶׁפָּגְעוּ בְּעַבְדֵי אֱלֹהִים הָעֲנָוִים, וְאֶת הַהִתְנַכְּלִיוֹת שֶׁלָּהֶן הֵם הָיוּ נְתוּנִים מִידֵי שְׁאָר בְּנֵי עַמּוֹ; הוּא רָאָה אֶת חֹסֶר הַשְׁוִיוֹן וְהִתְעַצֵּב מְאֹד; בְּכָל זֹאת, רוּחַ יְהוָה לֹא בָּגְדָה בּוֹ.

And now it came to pass that Alma, having seen the afflictions of the humble followers of God, and the persecutions which were heaped upon them by the remainder of his people, and seeing all their inequality, began to be very sorrowful; nevertheless the Spirit of the Lord did not fail him.

Alma 4:16

וְהוּא בָּחַר בְּאִישׁ אֶחָד חָכָם מִבֵּן זְקֵנֵי הַכְּנֵסִיָּה, וְהִסְמִיךְ אוֹתוֹ לְחוֹקֵק חֻקִּים בְּהַסְכָּמַת קוֹלוֹ שֶׁל הָעָם, בְּהֶמְשֵׁךְ לַחֻקִּים הַקַּיָּמִים, וּלְהַפְעִילָם, כִּתְרִיס בִּפְנֵי רִשְׁעוּת הָעָם וַחֲטָאָיו.

And he selected a wise man who was among the elders of the church, and gave him power according to the voice of the people, that he might have power to enact laws according to the laws which had been given, and to put them in force according to the wickedness and the crimes of the people.

Alma 4:17

וְעַתָּה שְׁמוֹ שֶׁל הָאִישׁ הָיָה נֶפִיהָה וְאוֹתוֹ מִנּוּ לְשׁוֹפֵט עֶלְיוֹן; וְהוּא יָשַׁב בְּכֵס הַמִּשְׁפָּט לִשְׁפֹּט אֶת הָעָם וְלִמְשֹׁל בּוֹ.

Now this man's name was Nephihah, and he was appointed chief judge; and he sat in the judgment-seat to judge and to govern the people.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 4:18

וְעַתָּה אלמה הֶעֱבִיר לוֹ אֶת מִשְׁרַת הַכֹּמֶר רָאשִׁי בַּכְּנֵסִיָּה, אֶת כֵּס הַמִּשְׁפָּט הֶעֱבִיר לִידֵי נֶפִיהָה.

Now Alma did not grant unto him the office of being high priest over the church, but he retained the office of high priest unto himself; but he delivered the judgment-seat unto Nephihah.

Alma 4:19

וְזֹאת עָשָׂה עַל מְנָת שֶׁיּוּכַל בְּעַצְמוֹ לָבוֹא בְּתוֹךְ עַמּוֹ, עַם נֶפִי, כְּדֵי לְהַטִיף לָהֶם אֶת דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים, וְיוּכַל לְעוֹרֵר בָּהֶם אֶת תְּחוּשַׁת חוֹבוֹתֵיהֶם, וּכְדֵי שֶׁיּוּכַל לְהוֹרִידָם, בִּדְבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים מֵעַרְמוּמִיּוּתָם וְהִגָּאוּתָם וְכָל הָרִיב וְהַמְּדָנִים שֶׁבֵּינֵיהֶם. הוּא לֹא רָאָה דֶּרֶךְ לְהַחֲזִירָם לְמוּטָב, אֶלָּא אִם יָבִיא לִפְנֵיהֶם דִּבְרֵי עֵדוּת נֶאֱמָנָה.

And this he did that he himself might go forth among his people, or among the people of Nephi, that he might preach the word of God unto them, to stir them up in remembrance of their duty, and that he might pull down, by the word of God, all the pride and craftiness and all the contentions which were among his people, seeing no way that he might reclaim them save it were in bearing down in pure testimony against them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְכָךְ קָרָה שֶׁבִּתְחִלַּת הַשָּׁנָה הַתִּשְׁיעִית
לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמֵּי נֶפִי,
אלמה מָסַר אֶת כֵּס הַמִּשְׁפָּט בִּידֵי
נֶפִיהָה, וְהִגְבִּיל אֶת עַצְמוֹ בַּכְּמוּרָה
הַקְּדוֹשָׁה שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, כְּדֵי שֶׁיּוּכַל
לְהָעִיד הַדָּבָר, בְּהֶתְאֵם לְרוּחַ
הַהִתְגַּלּוּת וְהַנְּבוּאָה.

And thus in the commencement of the ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, Alma delivered up the judgment-seat to Nephihah, and confined himself wholly to the high priesthood of the holy order of God, to the testimony of the word, according to the spirit of revelation and prophecy

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 5:1

וַיְהִי אלמה הִתְחִיל לְמְסֹר אֶת דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים לָאֲנָשִׁים, קֹדֶם בְּאֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה, וּמִשָּׁם בְּרַחֲבֵי הָאָרֶץ כֻּלָּהּ.

Now it came to pass that Alma began to deliver the word of God unto the people, first in the land of Zarahemla, and from thence throughout all the land.

Alma 5:2

וְאֵלֶּה הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר אָמַר לָעָם בַּכְּנֵסִיָּה שֶׁהוּקְמָה בָּעִיר זאראהֶמלה, כְּפִי שֶׁרָשַׁם אוֹתָם בְּעַצְמוֹ, וְאָמַר:

And these are the words which he spake to the people in the church which was established in the city of Zarahemla, according to his own record, saying:

Alma 5:3

אֲנִי, אלמה הָסְמָכְתִּי בִּידֵי אָבִי, אלמה, לְשַׁמֵּשׁ כְּמֶר רָאשִׁי בִּכְנֵסִיַּת אֱלֹהִים, לוֹ נִתְּנוּ כֹּחַ וְסַמְכוּת לַעֲשׂוֹת זֹאת מֵה אֱלֹהִים.

I, Alma, having been consecrated by my father, Alma, to be a high priest over the church of God, he having power and authority from God to do these things,

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, שֶׁהוּא הִתְחִיל לְהָקִים כְּנֵסִיָּה בָּאָרֶץ בְּתוֹךְ גְּבוּלוֹת נָפִי; כֵּן, זֶהוּ חֶבֶל אֶרֶץ הַנִּקְרָא אֶרֶץ מוֹרְמוֹן; כֵּן, וְהוּא טָבַל אֶת חֲבֵרָיו בְּמֵימֵי מוֹרְמוֹן.

behold, I say unto you that he began to establish a church in the land which was in the borders of Nephi; yea, the land which was called the land of Mormon; yea, and he did baptize his brethren in the waters of Mormon.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 5:4

וְהִנֵּנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, הֵם נִגְאֲלוּ מִידֵי אֲנָשָׁיו שֶׁל הַמֶּלֶךְ נֹחַ בְּחַסְדּוֹ וּבְכֹחוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים.

And behold, I say unto you, they were delivered out of the hands of the people of king Noah, by the mercy and power of God.

Alma 5:5

וְלִרְאוֹת, אַחֲרֵי שֶׁעָבְדוּ בְּיִדֵי הַלַּמָנִיטִים בַּמִּדְבָּר; כֵּן, הִנֵּנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, מְשֻׁעְבָּדִים הָיוּ, וְשׁוּב שִׁחְרָם יְהִיָה בְּכֹחַ דְּבָרוֹ; הוּבֵאנוּ לָאָרֶץ הַזּוֹ, וּפֹה הִתְחַלְנוּ לְהָקִים אֶת כְּנֵסְיָה שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים גַּם בְּאֶרֶץ זוֹ.

And behold, after that, they were brought into bondage by the hands of the Lamanites in the wilderness; yea, I say unto you, they were in captivity, and again the Lord did deliver them out of bondage by the power of his word; and we were brought into this land, and here we began to establish the church of God throughout this land also.

Alma 5:6

הִנֵּנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אֲחַי, הַמִּשְׁתַּיְכִים לִכְנֵסְיָה זוֹ, כְּלוּם זוֹכְרִים אַתֶּם הֵיטֵב שֶׁאֲבוֹתֵיכֶם הָיוּ מְשֻׁעְבָּדִים? כֵּן, כְּלוּם שׁוֹמְרִים אַתֶּם בְּזִכְרוֹנְכֶם אֶת רַחֲמָיו וְאֶת אֹרֶךְ רוּחוֹ כְּלַפָּם? יִתֵּרָה מִזּוֹ: כְּלוּם זוֹכְרִים אַתֶּם הֵיטֵב שֶׁגְּאַל אֶת נִשְׁמוֹתֵיהֶם מֵהַגֵּיהִנּוֹם?

And now behold, I say unto you, my brethren, you that belong to this church, have you sufficiently retained in remembrance the captivity of your fathers? Yea, and have you sufficiently retained in remembrance his mercy and long-suffering towards them? And moreover, have ye sufficiently retained in remembrance that he has delivered their souls from hell?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 5:7

לִרְאוֹת, הוּא שִׁנָּה אֶת לִבָּם; כֵּן, הוּא עוֹרָם מִתַּרְדֵּמָה, וְהֵם הִתְעוֹרְרוּ לִקְרַאת הָאֵל. לִרְאוֹת, נִמְצְאוּ בַּאֲפֵלָה, אֲבָל נַפְשׁוֹתֵיהֶם זָכוּ לְאוֹר הַמִּלָּה הַנִּצְחִית, כַּבְלֵי הַמָּוֶת הִקִּיפוּ אוֹתָם וַאֲזִיקֵי גֵּיהִנּוֹם; אָבְדָן נִצְחִי צָפָה לָהֶם.

Behold, he changed their hearts; yea, he awakened them out of a deep sleep, and they awoke unto God. Behold, they were in the midst of darkness; nevertheless, their souls were illuminated by the light of the everlasting word; yea, they were encircled about by the bands of death, and the chains of hell, and an everlasting destruction did await them.

Alma 5:8

וְעַתָּה, שׁוֹאֵל אֶתְכֶם אַחַי, הַאִם בְּאֱמֶת הֻשְׁמְדוּ? הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם לָאו, הֵם לֹא הֻשְׁמְדוּ.

And now I ask of you, my brethren, were they destroyed? Behold, I say unto you, Nay, they were not.

Alma 5:9

וְשׁוּב הִנְנִי שׁוֹאֵל, כְּלוּם נִשְׁבְּרוּ כַּבְלֵי הַמָּוֶת, וַאֲזִיקֵי הַגֵּהִנּוֹם שֶׁהִקִּיפוּ אוֹתָם, כְּלוּם הֻתְּרוּ? הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כֵּן, הֵם הֻתְּרוּ, נִשְׁמוֹתֵיהֶם הִתְרַחֲבוּ, וְשָׁרוּ אַהֲבָה גּוֹאֶלֶת. וַאֲנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, הֵם נִגְאֲלוּ.

And again I ask, were the bands of death broken, and the chains of hell which encircled them about, were they loosed? I say unto you, Yea, they were loosed, and their souls did expand, and they did sing redeeming love. And I say unto you that they are saved.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 5:10

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי שׁוֹאֵל אֶתְכֶם בְּמַה מֻתְנֵית גְּאֻלָּתָם, וְאֵיזֶה יְסוֹד הָיָה לְתִקְוֹות הַיְשׁוּעָה שֶׁלָּהֶם? מַהִי הַסִּבָּה לְשִׁחְרוּרָם מִכַּבְלֵי הַמָּוֶת, וַאֲזִיקֵי הַגֵּיהִנּוֹם?

And now I ask of you on what conditions are they saved? Yea, what grounds had they to hope for salvation? What is the cause of their being loosed from the bands of death, yea, and also the chains of hell?

Alma 5:11

לְרָאוֹת, אוּכַל לְאמַר לָכֶם-- כְּלוּם לֹא הֶאֱמִין אָבִי אלמה בַּדְּבָרִים שֶׁנֶּאֶמְרוּ בְּפִי אבינאדי? וּכְלוּם זֶה לֹא הָיָה נָבִיא קָדוֹשׁ? כְּלוּם לֹא אָמַר דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים, וְאָבִי אלמה הֶאֱמִין בָּהֶם?

Behold, I can tell you -- did not my father Alma believe in the words which were delivered by the mouth of Abinadi? And was he not a holy prophet? Did he not speak the words of God, and my father Alma believe them?

Alma 5:12

הוֹדוֹת לֶאֱמוּנָתוֹ חָל שִׁנּוּי כַּבִּיר בִּלְבָבוֹ. הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כִּי כָּל אֵלֶּה הֵם דִּבְרֵי אֱמֶת.

And according to his faith there was a mighty change wrought in his heart. Behold I say unto you that this is all true.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 5:13

וְלִרְאוֹת הִסְבִּר אֶת דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים לַאֲבוֹתֵיכֶם וּתְמוּרָה כַּבִּירָה הִתְחוֹלְלָה גַּם בִּלְבָּם, הֵם הִשְׁפִּלוּ אֶת עַצְמָם וְהִשְׁלִיכוּ אֶת יְהָבָם עַל הָאֵל הָאֲמִתִּי וְהַחַי. וְלִרְאוֹת נֶאֱמָנִים הָיוּ עַד הַקֵּץ וְלָכֵן נִגְאֲלוּ.

And behold, he preached the word unto your fathers, and a mighty change was also wrought in their hearts, and they humbled themselves and put their trust in the true and living God. And behold, they were faithful until the end; therefore they were saved.

Alma 5:14

וְעַתָּה, הִנְנִי שׁוֹאֵל אֶתְכֶם, אַחַי לַכְּנֵסִיָּה, כְּלוּם נוֹלַדְתֶּם רוּחָנִית בָּאֵל? הַאִם הֶטְבְּעָה דְּמוּתוֹ עַל פְּנֵיכֶם? כְּלוּם חַשְׁתֶּם אֶת הַתְּמוּרָה הַכַּבִּירָה בְּלִבְּכֶם?

And now behold, I ask of you, my brethren of the church, have ye spiritually been born of God? Have ye received his image in your countenances? Have ye experienced this mighty change in your hearts?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 5:15

כְּלוּם יֵשׁ לָכֶם בֶּאֱמוּנָה בִּגְאֻלָּתוֹ שֶׁל מִי שֶׁבָּרָא אֶתְכֶם? הַאִם הִנְכֶם מַבִּיטִים קָדִימָה בֶּאֱמוּנָה וְרוֹאִים שֶׁגּוּפְכֶם קָם לְהַיֵי נֶצַח וּפְגָמָיו מִשְׁתַּנִים לִזְכוּת וְתַעַמְדוּ בִּפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים, לְהִשָּׁפֵט בְּהֶתְאֵם לַמַּעֲשִׂים שֶׁעָשָׂה גּוּפְכֶם בֶּן הַתְּמוּתָה?

Do ye exercise faith in the redemption of him who created you? Do you look forward with an eye of faith, and view this mortal body raised in immortality, and this corruption raised in incorruption, to stand before God to be judged according to the deeds which have been done in the mortal body?

Alma 5:16

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, הַאִים מְסֻגָּלִים אַתֶּם לְתָאֵר לְעַצְמְכֶם שֶׁהִנְכֶם שׁוֹמְעִים אֶת קוֹל יְהוָה אֲשֶׁר יֹאמַר לָכֶם בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא: בּוֹאוּ אֵלַי הַמְּבֹרָכִים, כִּי יְשָׁרִים הָיוּ מַעֲשֵׂיכֶם עֲלֵי עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ?

I say unto you, can you imagine to yourselves that ye hear the voice of the Lord, saying unto you, in that day: Come unto me ye blessed, for behold, your works have been the works of righteousness upon the face of the earth?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 5:17

אוֹ כְּלוּם מַעֲלִים אַתֶּם עַל הַדַּעַת שֶׁבַּיּוֹם הַהוּא תּוּכְלוּ לְשַׁקֵּר לַיהוָה וּלְהַגִּיד לוֹ: יְשָׁרִים הָיוּ מַעֲשֵׂינוּ עֲלֵי פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ—— וְהוּא יוֹשִׁיעַ אֶתְכֶם?

Or do ye imagine to yourselves that ye can lie unto the Lord in that day, and say -- Lord, our works have been righteous works upon the face of the earth -- and that he will save you?

Alma 5:18

אוֹ שֶׁמָּא יְכוֹלִים אַתֶּם לְתָאֵר לְעַצְמְכֶם שֶׁתּוּבְאוּ לִפְנֵי כֵּס אֱלֹהִים כְּשֶׁנַּשְׁכֶם מְלֵאָה רִגְשֵׁי אַשְׁמָה וַחֲרָטָה, כְּשֶׁאַתֶּם זוֹכְרִים אֶת כָּל עֲוֹנוֹתֵיכֶם. כֵּן, זוֹכְרִים הֵיטֵב אֶת כָּל רִשְׁעוּתְכֶם. כֵּיצַד פְּעַלְתֶּם בְּנִגּוּד לְמִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים?

Or otherwise, can ye imagine yourselves brought before the tribunal of God with your souls filled with guilt and remorse, having a remembrance of all your guilt, yea, a perfect remembrance of all your wickedness, yea, a remembrance that ye have set at defiance the commandments of God?

Alma 5:19

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כְּלוּם תּוּכְלוּ לְהִסְתַּכֵּל בָּאֱלֹהִים בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא בְּלֵב טָהוֹר וּבִידַיִם נְקִיּוֹת? הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, הַאִם תּוּכְלוּ לְהָרִים עֵינַיִם וְצֶלֶם אֱלֹהִים עַל פְּנֵיכֶם?

I say unto you, can ye look up to God at that day with a pure heart and clean hands? I say unto you, can you look up, having the image of God engraven upon your countenances?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 5:20

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כְּלוּם יְכוֹלִים אַתֶּם לַחֲשֹׁב לְהִגָּאֵל, כְּשֶׁהִסְכַּמְתֶּם לִהְיוֹת נְתִינֵי הַשָּׂטָן?

I say unto you, can ye think of being saved when you have yielded yourselves to become subjects to the devil?

Alma 5:21

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא תֵּדְעוּ שֶׁלֹּא תּוּכְלוּ לִהְיוֹת מְצֻלִּים; כִּי אִישׁ לֹא יוּכַל לְהִגָּאֵל אֶלָּא אִם בְּגָדָיו כְּבֻסוּ; כֵּן, בְּגָדָיו צְרִיכִים לִהְיוֹת טְהוֹרִים וּנְקִיִּים מִכָּל רֹבָב, עַל יְדֵי דָּמוֹ שֶׁל זֶה שֶׁעָלָיו אָמְרוּ אֲבוֹתֵינוּ כִּי יָבוֹא לִגְאֹל אֶת כָּל הָעָם מֵעֲוֹנוֹתָיו.

I say unto you, ye will know at that day that ye cannot be saved; for there can no man be saved except his garments are washed white; yea, his garments must be purified until they are cleansed from all stain, through the blood of him of whom it has been spoken by our fathers, who should come to redeem his people from their sins.

Alma 5:22

וְעַתָּה, הִנְנִי שׁוֹאֵל אֶתְכֶם, אַחַי, כֵּיצַד תַּרְגִּישׁוּ אֶחָד מִכֶּם, כְּשֶׁתַּעַמְדוּ לִפְנֵי כֵּס אֱלֹהִים; כְּשֶׁבִּגְדֵיכֶם מְגֹאָלִים בְּדָם וְכָל מִינֵי זֻהֲמָה? לִרְאוֹת, מַה יָּעִידוּ אֵלֶּה נֶגְדְּכֶם?

And now I ask of you, my brethren, how will any of you feel, if ye shall stand before the bar of God, having your garments stained with blood and all manner of filthiness? Behold, what will these things testify against you?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 5:23

לִרְאוֹת, כְּלוּם לֹא יָעִידוּ שֶׁהִנְכֶם רוֹצְחִים, כֵּן, וְגַם אַשְׁמִים בְּכָל מִינֵי מַעֲשִׂים רָעִים?

Behold will they not testify that ye are murderers, yea, and also that ye are guilty of all manner of wickedness?

Alma 5:24

לִרְאוֹת, אַחַי כְּלוּם חוֹשְׁבִים אַתֶּם כִּי לְכָזֶה לִהְיוֹת מָקוֹם לָשֶׁבֶת בּוֹ בְּמַלְכוּת אֱלֹהִים, עִם אַבְרָהָם, עִם יִצְחָק, וְעִם יַעֲקֹב וְעִם כָּל הַנְּבִיאִים הַקְּדוֹשִׁים שֶׁבִּגְדֵיהֶם נְקִיִּים וְהֵם טְהוֹרִים לְלֹא רְבָב וּלְבָנִים?

Behold, my brethren, do ye suppose that such an one can have a place to sit down in the kingdom of God, with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob, and also all the holy prophets, whose garments are cleansed and are spotless, pure and white?

Alma 5:25

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אֲלָא אִם אַתֶּם רוֹצִים לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת בּוֹרְאֵנוּ לְשַׁקְרָן מִתְּחִלָּה, אוֹ מַנִּיחִים שֶׁהוּא שֶׁקְרָן מִקְּדֻמַּת דְּנָא; אַחֶרֶת לֹא תּוּכְלוּ לַחֲשֹׁב שֶׁלְּכָזֶה יָכוֹל לִהְיוֹת מָקוֹם בְּמַלְכוּת הַשָּׁמַיִם; אֶלָּא הֵם יִזָּרְקוּ הַחוּצָה, כִּי הֵם בְּנֵי מַלְכוּת הַשָּׂטָן.

I say unto you, Nay; except ye make our Creator a liar from the beginning, or suppose that he is a liar from the beginning, ye cannot suppose that such can have place in the kingdom of heaven; but they shall be cast out for they are the children of the kingdom of the devil.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 5:26

וְעַתָּה, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אֲחַי, אִם חַשְׁתֶּם שִׁנּוּי בְּלִבְּכֶם, וְאִם רְצִיתֶם לָשִׁיר אֶת שִׁיר הָאַהֲבָה הַגּוֹאֶלֶת, הִנְנִי שׁוֹאֵל: כְּלוּם חָשִׁים אַתֶּם זֹאת כָּעֵת?

And now behold, I say unto you, my brethren, if ye have experienced a change of heart, and if ye have felt to sing the song of redeeming love, I would ask, can ye feel so now?

Alma 5:27

כְּלוּם הִתְהַלַּכְתֶּם כָּךְ שֶׁהִנְּכֶם יְכוֹלִים לְהַרְגִּישׁ עַצְמְכֶם חַפִּים מִפֶּשַׁע לִפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים? אִם תִּקָּרְאוּ לָמוּת כָּרֶגַע, כְּלוּם תּוּכְלוּ לוֹמַר בְּלִבְּכֶם שֶׁהֱיִיתֶם עֲנָוִים דֵּי הַצֹּרֶךְ? שֶׁבִּגְדֵיכֶם נְקִיִּים וְנַעֲשׂוּ לְבָנִים בְּדָמוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ, שֶׁיָּבוֹא לִגְאֹל אֶת עַמּוֹ מֵעֲוֹנוֹתֵיהֶם?

Have ye walked, keeping yourselves blameless before God? Could ye say, if ye were called to die at this time, within yourselves, that ye have been sufficiently humble? That your garments have been cleansed and made white through the blood of Christ, who will come to redeem his people from their sins?

Alma 5:28

לִרְאוֹת, הַאִם אֵין בָּכֶם יוֹתֵר גַּאֲוָה? הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אִם לֹא, אֵינְכֶם מוּכָנִים לַעֲמֹד לִפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים. לִרְאוֹת, עֲלֵיכֶם לְהִתְכּוֹנֵן בִּמְהִירָה כִּי מַלְכוּת הַשָּׁמַיִם קְרֵבָה וּלְכָזֶה אֵין חַיֵּי נֶצַח.

Behold, are ye stripped of pride? I say unto you, if ye are not ye are not prepared to meet God. Behold ye must prepare quickly; for the kingdom of heaven is soon at hand, and such an one hath not eternal life.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 5:29

לִרְאוֹת, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר, הֲיֵשׁ בֵּינֵיכֶם מִי שֶׁאֵינוֹ חָפְשִׁי מִקִּנְאָה? הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כָּזֶה אֵינוֹ מוּכָן; וְעָלָיו לְהִתְכּוֹנֵן מַהֵר, כִּי הַשָּׁעָה דּוֹחֶקֶת וְאֵינוֹ יוֹדֵעַ מָתַי יָבוֹא זְמַנּוֹ; כָּזֶה אֵינוֹ חַף מִפֶּשַׁע.

Behold, I say, is there one among you who is not stripped of envy? I say unto you that such an one is not prepared; and I would that he should prepare quickly, for the hour is close at hand, and he knoweth not when the time shall come; for such an one is not found guiltless.

Alma 5:30

וְשׁוּב הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, הַאִם יֵשׁ בֵּינֵיכֶם מִי שֶׁלּוֹעֵג לְאָחִיו, אוֹ מִתְנַכֵּל לוֹ?

And again I say unto you, is there one among you that doth make a mock of his brother, or that heapeth upon him persecutions?

Alma 5:31

אוֹי וַאֲבוֹי לוֹ, כִּי אֵינוֹ מוּכָן, וְקָרוֹב הַזְּמַן שֶׁבּוֹ הוּא חַיָּב לְהִתְחָרֵט, אַחֶרֶת לֹא יָכוֹל לִהְיוֹת נִצָּל.

Wo unto such an one, for he is not prepared, and the time is at hand that he must repent or he cannot be saved!

Alma 5:32

כֵּן, אֲבוֹי לְכָל פּוֹעֲלֵי אָוֶן; הִתְחָרְטוּ, הִתְחָרְטוּ, כֹּה דִּבֵּר יְהוָה–הָאֵל!

Yea, even wo unto all ye workers of iniquity; repent, repent, for the Lord God hath spoken it!

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 5:33

לִרְאוֹת, הַזְמָנָה הוּא שׁוֹלֵחַ לְכָל אֲנָשִׁים, כִּי זְרוֹעוֹת הָרַחֲמִים פְּתוּחוֹת, וְהוּא אוֹמֵר: הִתְחָרְטוּ וַאֲקַבֵּל אֶתְכֶם.

Behold, he sendeth an invitation unto all men, for the arms of mercy are extended towards them, and he saith: Repent, and I will receive you.

Alma 5:34

כֵּן,הוּא אוֹמֵר: בּוֹאוּ אֵלַי וְיִהְיֶה לָכֶם חֵלֶק בְּפִרְיוֹ שֶׁל עֵץ הַחַיִּים; כֵּן, אַתֶּם תֹּאכְלוּ וְתִשְׁתּוּ בְּאֹפֶן חָפְשִׁי מִלֶּחֶם הַחַיִּים וּמִמֵּימָיו.

Yea, he saith: Come unto me and ye shall partake of the fruit of the tree of life; yea, ye shall eat and drink of the bread and the waters of life freely;

Alma 5:35

כֵּן, בּוֹאוּ אֵלַי וְתָבִיאוּ וְתַצִּיגוּ מַעֲשִׂים יְשָׁרִים וְלֹא תִּזָּרְקוּ לָאֵשׁ--

Yea, come unto me and bring forth works of righteousness, and ye shall not be hewn down and cast into the fire --

Alma 5:36

לִרְאוֹת, הִגִּיעַ הַזְּמַן שֶׁבּוֹ אֵלֶּה הַמְּבִיאִים פְּרִי רַע אוֹ אֵלֶּה שֶׁמַּעֲשֵׂיהֶם אֵינָם יְשָׁרִים תִּהְיֶה לָהֶם סִבָּה לִסְפֹּד וּלְהִתְאַבֵּל.

For behold, the time is at hand that whosoever bringeth forth not good fruit, or whosoever doeth not the works of righteousness, the same have cause to wail and mourn.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 5:37

אֲבוֹי לְכָל פּוֹעֲלֵי אָוֶן: אַתֶּם הַמַּשְׁמִינִים מִדִּבְרֵי הַהֶבֶל שֶׁח הָעוֹלָם הַזֶּה, שֶׁהִצְהִירוּ כִּי יְדִעוּ אֶת הַדֶּרֶךְ הַיְשָׁרָה וְהָלְכוּ בְּדֶרֶךְ אַחֶרֶת, אַף עַל פִּי שֶׁהָרוֹעֶה קָרָא לָכֶם וַעֲדַיִן קוֹרֵא לָכֶם וְאַתֶּם לֹא תְצַיְתוּ לְקוֹלוֹ!

O ye workers of iniquity; ye that are puffed up in the vain things of the world, ye that have professed to have known the ways of righteousness nevertheless have gone astray, as sheep having no shepherd, notwithstanding a shepherd hath called after you and is still calling after you, but ye will not hearken unto his voice!

Alma 5:38

לִרְאוֹת, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם; הָרוֹעֶה הַטּוֹב קוֹרֵא לָכֶם; הוּא קוֹרֵא לָכֶם בִּשְׁמוֹ הוּא בְּשֵׁם הַמָּשִׁיחַ; וְאִם לֹא תַקְשִׁיבוּ לְקוֹלוֹ שֶׁל הָרוֹעֶה הַטּוֹב, וּלַשֵּׁם הַנִּקְרָא עֲלֵיכֶם, הֲרֵי שֶׁאֵינְכֶם צֹאנוֹ שֶׁל הָרוֹעֶה הַטּוֹב.

Behold, I say unto you, that the good shepherd doth call you; yea, and in his own name he doth call you, which is the name of Christ; and if ye will not hearken unto the voice of the good shepherd, to the name by which ye are called, behold, ye are not the sheep of the good shepherd.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 5:39

וְעַתָּה אֵינְכֶם צֹאנוֹ שֶׁל הָרוֹעֶה הַטּוֹב, לְאֵיזֶה עֵדֶר הִנְכֶם מִשְׁתַּיְכִים? הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, הַשָּׂטָן הוּא הָרוֹעֶה שֶׁלָּכֶם, וּלְעֶדְרוֹ אַתֶּם מִשְׁתַּיְכִים; מִי יָכוֹל לְהַכְחִישׁ זֹאת? הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כָּל הַמַּכְחִישׁ זֹאת הוּא שַׁקְרָן וּבֶן הַשָּׂטָן.

And now if ye are not the sheep of the good shepherd, of what fold are ye? Behold, I say unto you, that the devil is your shepherd, and ye are of his fold; and now, who can deny this? Behold, I say unto you, whosoever denieth this is a liar and a child of the devil.

Alma 5:40

כִּי הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כָּל הַטּוֹב בָּא מִידֵי אֱלֹהִים וְכָךְ הָרַע בָּא מִידֵי הַשָּׂטָן.

For I say unto you that whatsoever is good cometh from God, and whatsoever is evil cometh from the devil.

Alma 5:41

לָכֵן, אִם אִישׁ מַצִּיג מַעֲשִׂים טוֹבִים, סִימָן שֶׁהוּא מַקְשִׁיב לְקוֹלוֹ שֶׁל הָרוֹעֶה הַטּוֹב וְהוֹלֵךְ אַחֲרָיו; אֲבָל כָּל הַמַּצִּיג מַעֲשִׂים רָעִים נַעֲשָׂה בֶּן הַשָּׂטָן, כִּי לְקוֹלוֹ הוּא מַקְשִׁיב, וַאֲחָרָיו הוּא הוֹלֵךְ.

Therefore, if a man bringeth forth good works he hearkeneth unto the voice of the good shepherd, and he doth follow him; but whosoever bringeth forth evil works, the same becometh a child of the devil, for he hearkeneth unto his voice, and doth follow him.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 5:42

וְכָל מִי הָעוֹשֶׂה זֹאת יְקַבֵּל מִמֶּנּוּ אֶת גְּמוּלוֹ, לָכֵן הוּא מָוֶת בְּכָל הַנּוֹגֵעַ לַיֹּשֶׁר, כִּי הוּא הָיָה מֵת לְכָל מַעֲשֶׂה יָשָׁר.

And whosoever doeth this must receive his wages of him; therefore, for his wages he receiveth death, as to things pertaining unto righteousness, being dead unto all good works.

Alma 5:43

וְעַתָּה, אַחַי, הָיִיתִי רוֹצֶה שֶׁתַּקְשִׁיבוּ לִי, כִּי אֲנִי מְדַבֵּר בְּכָל הַמֶּרֶץ שֶׁבְּנַפְשִׁי; לִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי דִּבַּרְתִּי לָכֶם, שֶׁאֵינָם מַשְׁאִירִים מָקוֹם, אוֹ לְפִי מִצְוֹות אֱלֹהִים דִּבַּרְתִּי.

And now, my brethren, I would that ye should hear me, for I speak in the energy of my soul; for behold, I have spoken unto you plainly that ye cannot err, or have spoken according to the commandments of God.

Alma 5:44

כִּי כָּךְ צֻוֵּיתִי לְדַבֵּר בַּצּוּרָה זוּ, לְפִי פְּקֻדָּתוֹ הַקְּדוֹשָׁה שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, שֶׁהִיא בַּמָּשִׁיחַ יֵשׁוּעַ; כֵּן, צֻוֵּיתִי לְהִתְיַצֵּב וּלְהָעִיד בְּאָזְנֵי הָעָם הַזֶּה עַל יְדֵי אֲבוֹתֵינוּ בִּדְבָר הֶעָתִיד לָבוֹא.

For I am called to speak after this manner, according to the holy order of God, which is in Christ Jesus; yea, I am commanded to stand and testify unto this people the things which have been spoken by our fathers concerning the things which are to come.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 5:45

וְזֶה לֹא הַכֹּל. כְּלוּם לֹא חוֹשְׁבִים שֶׁאֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה בְּעַצְמִי? הִנְנִי מֵעִיד לִפְנֵיכֶם, שֶׁאֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ הַדְּבָרִים מַה שֶׁאָמַרְתִּי, הֵם אֱמֶת. וְכֵיצַד, לְפִי דַּעְתְּכֶם אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ זֹאת בְּבִטָּחוֹן?

And this is not all. Do ye not suppose that I know of these things myself? Behold, I testify unto you that I do know that these things whereof I have spoken are true. And how do ye suppose that I know of their surety?

Alma 5:46

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, הֵם בָּאוּ לִידִיעָתִי עַל יְדֵי רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ אֱלֹהִים. לִרְאוֹת, יָמִים רַבִּים צַמְתִּי וְהִתְפַּלַּלְתִּי עַל מְנָת שֶׁאֵדַע דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה בְּעַצְמִי. וְעַתָּה, כְּשֶׁאֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ הֵיטֵב כִּי הֵם אֱמֶת; כִּי יְהוָה–הָאֵל גִּלָּה לִי אוֹתָם בְּאֶמְצָעוּת רוּחוֹ הַקְּדוֹשָׁה וְזוֹהִי רוּחַ הַהִתְגַּלוּת שֶׁבְּקִרְבִּי.

Behold, I say unto you they are made known unto me by the Holy Spirit of God. Behold, I have fasted and prayed many days that I might know these things of myself. And now I do know of myself that they are true; for the Lord God hath made them manifest unto me by his Holy Spirit; and this is the spirit of revelation which is in me.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 5:47

וְנוֹסָף עַל כָּךְ, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כִּי הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁהִתְגַּלּוּ אֵלַי, וּמַה שֶׁנֶּאֶמְרוּ בְּפִי אֲבוֹתֵינוּ, זוֹהִי אֱמֶת, לְפִי רוּחַ הַנְּבוּאָה שֶׁבְּקִרְבִּי, שֶׁגַּם הִיא הִתְגַּלּוּת שֶׁל רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים.

And moreover, I say unto you that it has thus been revealed unto me, that the words which have been spoken by our fathers are true, even so according to the spirit of prophecy which is in me, which is also by the manifestation of the Spirit of God.

Alma 5:48

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כִּי כָּל מַה שֶׁאַגִּיד לָכֶם עַל הֶעָתִיד לִקְרוֹת, אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ זֹאת מִתּוֹךְ עַצְמִי, כִּי אֱמֶת הִיא; וַאֲנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, יוֹדֵעַ אֲנִי, כִּי יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ בּוֹא יָבוֹא, כֵּן, בְּנוֹ הַיְחִידִי שֶׁל הָאָב, מָלֵא חֶסֶד וְרַחֲמִים וֶאֱמֶת. וְהוּא שֶׁבָּא לָקַחַת אֶת חַטָּאֵי שֶׁל הָעוֹלָם, כֵּן, חַטָּאָיו שֶׁל כָּל אָדָם הָאֵיתָן בֶּאֱמוּנָתוֹ בִּשְׁמוֹ.

I say unto you, that I know of myself that whatsoever I shall say unto you, concerning that which is to come, is true; and I say unto you, that I know that Jesus Christ shall come, yea, the Son, the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace, and mercy, and truth. And behold, it is he that cometh to take away the sins of the world, yea, the sins of every man who steadfastly believeth on his name.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 5:49

וְעַתָּה, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כִּי זוֹהִי הַפְּקֻדָּה שֶׁלְּפִיהָ נִקְרֵאתִי לְהַטִּיף לְאַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, כֵּן, וּלְכָל יוֹשְׁבֵי בָּאָרֶץ; כֵּן, לְהַטִּיף לְכָל הַזְּקֵנִים וְלַצְּעִירִים, וּלְבְנֵי הַחוֹרִין, לַקְּשִׁישִׁים וּלְבְנֵי גִּיל הָעֲמִידָה וְלַדּוֹר הֶחָדָשׁ; כֵּן, אֲנִי קוֹרֵא לָהֶם לְהִתְחָרֵט וּלְהִוָּלֵד מֵחָדָשׁ.

And now I say unto you that this is the order after which I am called, yea, to preach unto my beloved brethren, yea, and every one that dwelleth in the land; yea, to preach unto all, both old and young, both bond and free; yea, I say unto you the aged, and also the middle aged, and the rising generation; yea, to cry unto them that they must repent and be born again.

Alma 5:50

כֵּן, כֹּה אוֹמֵר הָרוּחַ, הִתְחָרְטוּ, כָּל קְצוֹת הָאָרֶץ כִּי מַלְכוּת הַשָּׁמַיִם מְמַשְׁמֶשֶׁת וּבָאָה; כֵּן, בֶּן אֱלֹהִים בָּא בִּתְהִלָּתוֹ, בְּלֻוּ, בְּהוֹדוֹ, בְּכֹחוֹ וּבְשִׁלְטוֹנוֹ. כֵּן, אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כְּמוֹ שֶׁאָמַר הָרוּחַ, רְאוֹ נָא אֶת תִּהְלָּתוֹ שֶׁל הַמֶּלֶךְ בָּאָרֶץ כֻּלָּהּ; וְגַם הַמֶּלֶךְ בַּשָּׁמַיִם וּבְקָרוֹב תֵּרָאֶה תִּהְלָּתוֹ לְכָל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם.

Yea, thus saith the Spirit: Repent, all ye ends of the earth, for the kingdom of heaven is soon at hand; yea, the Son of God cometh in his glory, in his might, majesty, power, and dominion. Yea, my beloved brethren, I say unto you, that the Spirit saith: Behold the glory of the King of all the earth; and also the King of heaven shall very soon shine forth among all the children of men.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 5:51

וְהָרוּחַ גַּם אָמַר לִי, אֲפִלּוּ צָעַק בְּקוֹל גָּדוֹל וְצִוָּה עָלַי: לֵךְ וְדַבֵּרְתָּ לָעָם הַזֶּה—— הִתְחָרְטוּ, כִּי אִם לֹא תִּתְחָרְטוּ, בְּשׁוּם פָּנִים וָאֹפֶן לֹא תוּכְלוּ לָרֶשֶׁת אֶת מַלְכוּת הַשָּׁמַיִם.

And also the Spirit saith unto me, yea, crieth unto me with a mighty voice, saying: Go forth and say unto this people -- Repent, for except ye repent ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of heaven.

Alma 5:52

וְשׁוּב, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, בְּשֵׁם הָרוּחַ: לְרֵאוֹת, הַגַּרְזֶן מוּנָּח עַל שֹׁרֶשׁ הָעֵץ; וְכָל עֵץ שֶׁאֵינוֹ מֵנִיב פְּרִי טוֹב יִגָּדַע וְיִזָּרֵק לָאֵשׁ, כֵּן, לָאֵשׁ שֶׁלֹּא תִּכְלֶה, וְשֶׁלֹּא נִתַּן לְכַבּוֹתָהּ. רְאוּ וְזִכְרוּ, הַקָּדוֹשׁ אָמַר זֹאת.

And again I say unto you, the Spirit saith: Behold, the ax is laid at the root of the tree; therefore every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit shall be hewn down and cast into the fire, yea, a fire which cannot be consumed, even an unquenchable fire. Behold, and remember, the Holy One hath spoken it.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 5:53

וְעַתָּה, אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כְּלוּם תּוּכְלוּ לְהִתְנַגֵּד לִדְבָרִים אֵלֶּה; כְּלוּם תּוּכְלוּ לְסַלְקָם הַצִּדָּה וְלִרְמֹשׂ אֶת הַקָּדוֹשׁ תַּחַת רַגְלַיִם; הֲתוּכְלוּ לְהִתְנַפֵּחַ בְּגַאֲוַת לִבְּכֶם; הֲתַמְשִׁיכוּ לִלְבֹּשׁ בְּגָדִים יְקָרִים וּמַשְׂאַת נַפְשְׁכֶם יִהְיֶה לִדְבְרֵי הֶבְלֵי הָעוֹלָם הַזֶּה וּלְאוֹצְרוֹתֵיכֶם.

And now my beloved brethren, I say unto you, can ye withstand these sayings; yea, can ye lay aside these things, and trample the Holy One under your feet; yea, can ye be puffed up in the pride of your hearts; yea, will ye still persist in the wearing of costly apparel and setting your hearts upon the vain things of the world, upon your riches?

Alma 5:54

כֵּן, הֲתוֹסִיפוּ לַחֲשֹׁב שֶׁאַתֶּם טוֹבִים מֵאֲחֵרִים; כֵּן, הֲתוֹסִיפוּ לְהִתְנַכֵּל לַאֲחֵיכֶם הָעֲנָוִים וּמִתְנַהֲגִים לְפִי דַּרְכֵי פְּקֻדָּתוֹ הַקְּדוֹשָׁה שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, כִּי אֵלֶּה הֻכְנְסוּ לִכְנֵסִיָּה זוֹ מְקֻדָּשִׁים עַל יְדֵי רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ. וְהֵם עוֹשִׂים מַעֲשִׂים הַהוֹלְמִים אֶת הַמִּתְחָרְטִים.

Yea, will ye persist in supposing that ye are better one than another; yea, will ye persist in the persecution of your brethren, who humble themselves and do walk after the holy order of God, wherewith they have been brought into this church, having been sanctified by the Holy Spirit, and they do bring forth works which are meet for repentance --

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 5:55

כֵּן, הֲתוֹסִיפוּ לִפְנוֹת עֹרֶף לָעֲנִיִּים וְלַנִּצְרָכִים וְתִמְנְעוּ מֵהֶם אֶת נִכְסֵיכֶם?

Yea, and will you persist in turning your backs upon the poor, and the needy, and in withholding your substance from them?

Alma 5:56

וּלְבַסּוֹף, כֻּלְּכֶם, הַמִּתְעַקְּשִׁים לְהַתְמִיד בַּחוֹטֵא, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, גָּדוֹעַ תִּגָּדְעוּ וְלָאֵשׁ תִּזָּרְקוּ אֶלָּא אִם תִּתְחָרְטוּ בְּקָרוֹב.

And finally, all ye that will persist in your wickedness, I say unto you that these are they who shall be hewn down and cast into the fire except they speedily repent.

Alma 5:57

וְעַתָּה הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, לְכֻלְּכֶם הַמּוּכְנִים לְצֵאת לְקוֹל הָרוֹעֶה הַטּוֹב, צְאוּ נָא מִקֶּרֶב הָרְשָׁעִים, הִפָּרְדוּ מֵהֶם, וּבְטֻמְאָתָם אַל תִּגְּעוּ; וְלִרְאוֹת, שְׁמוֹתֵיהֶם יִמָּחֲקוּ, וְשֵׁמוֹת הָרְשָׁעִים לֹא יִמָּנוּ יַחַד עִם שֵׁמוֹת הַיְשָׁרִים, כְּדִי שֶׁתִּתְאַמֵּת מִלַּת אֱלֹהִים שֶׁאָמַר: שְׁמוֹת הָרְשָׁעִים לֹא יִתְעָרְבוּ בֵּין שְׁמוֹת עַמִּי.

And now I say unto you, all you that are desirous to follow the voice of the good shepherd, come ye out from the wicked, and be ye separate, and touch not their unclean things; and behold, their names shall be blotted out, that the names of the wicked shall not be numbered among the names of the righteous, that the word of God may be fulfilled, which saith: The names of the wicked shall not be mingled with the names of my people;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 5:58

כִּי שְׁמוֹת הַצַּדִּיקִים יִכָּתְבוּ בְּסֵפֶר הַחַיִּים, וְלָהֶם אַעֲנִיק מוֹרָשֶׁת בְּצַד יָדִי הַיְמָנִית. וְעַתָּה, אַחַי, מַה יֵּשׁ לָכֶם לֵאמַר כְּנֶגֶד זֶה? הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אִם גַּם תְּדַבְּרוּ נֶגֶד, לֹא יוֹעִיל, כִּי דְּבַר אֱלֹהִים יֵעָשֶׂה.

For the names of the righteous shall be written in the book of life, and unto them will I grant an inheritance at my right hand. And now, my brethren, what have ye to say against this? I say unto you, if ye speak against it, it matters not, for the word of God must be fulfilled.

Alma 5:59

מִיהוּ הָרוֹעֶה בֵּינֵיכֶם שֶׁיֵּשׁ לוֹ צֹאן רַב וְלֹא יִשְׁמֹר עֲלֵיהֶם, שֶׁמָּא יִכָּנְסוּ הַזְּאֵבִים וְיִטְרְפוּ אֶת הָעֶדֶר? וְלִרְאוֹת אִם יִפְרֹץ זְאֵב לָעֶדֶר, כְּלוּם לֹא יְגָרְשׁוֹ? וְלַבַּסּוֹף, אִם יוּכַל יִקְטֹל אוֹתוֹ.

For what shepherd is there among you having many sheep doth not watch over them, that the wolves enter not and devour his flock? And behold, if a wolf enter his flock doth he not drive him out? Yea, and at the last, if he can, he will destroy him.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 5:60

וְעַתָּה הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, הָרוֹעֶה הַטּוֹב קוֹרֵא לָכֶם; וְאִם תַּקְשִׁיבוּ לְקוֹלוֹ יַכְנִיס אֶתְכֶם לְעֶדְרוֹ, וְאַתֶּם תִּהְיוּ הַצֹּאן שֶׁלּוֹ. וְהוּא מְצַוֶּה עֲלֵיכֶם; אַל תִּתְּנוּ לְזְאֵב טוֹרֵף לְהִכָּנֵס בֵּינֵיכֶם, כְּדֵי שֶׁלֹּא תֻּשְׁמְדוּ.

And now I say unto you that the good shepherd doth call after you; and if you will hearken unto his voice he will bring you into his fold, and ye are his sheep; and he commandeth you that ye suffer no ravenous wolf to enter among you, that ye may not be destroyed.

Alma 5:61

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, אלמה, מְצַוֶּה עֲלֵיכֶם בִּדְבָרָיו שֶׁל מִי שֶׁצִּוָּה עָלַי, תַּקְפִּידוּ עַל מֶהֶם דִּבַּרְתִּי לָכֶם.

And now I, Alma, do command you in the language of him who hath commanded me, that ye observe to do the words which I have spoken unto you.

Alma 5:62

לְאֵלֶּה הַמִּשְׁתַּיְכִים לַכְּנֵסִיָּה הִנְנִי מְדַבֵּר בִּלְשׁוֹן צִוּוּי; וּלְאֵלֶּה שֶׁאֵינָם מִשְׁתַּיְכִים לַכְּנֵסִיָּה זוֹהִי הַזְמָנָה: בּוֹאוּ לִהְיוֹת נִטְבָּלִים וְהִתְחָרְטוּ כְּדֵי שֶׁגַּם לָכֶם יִהְיֶה חֵלֶק בְּפִרְיוֹ שֶׁל עֵץ הַחַיִּים.

I speak by way of command unto you that belong to the church; and unto those who do not belong to the church I speak by way of invitation, saying: Come and be baptized unto repentance, that ye also may be partakers of the fruit of the tree of life.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 6:1

וַיְהִי אַלְמָה הִפְסִיק לְדַבֵּר לְאַנְשֵׁי הַכְּנֵסִיָּה שֶׁהוּקְמָה בָּעִיר זאראהֶמלה, הוּא מִנָּה כְּמָרִים וְזִקְנֵי הַקְּהִלָּה בְּשִׂימוֹ עֲלֵיהֶם אֶת יָדָיו בְּהֶתְאֵם לְמִצְוֹות אֱלֹהִים, כְּדֵי שֶׁיַּעַמְדוּ בְּרֹאשׁ הַכְּנֵסִיָּה וְיַשְׁגִּיחוּ עָלֶיהָ.

And now it came to pass that after Alma had made an end of speaking unto the people of the church, which was established in the city of Zarahemla, he ordained priests and elders, by laying on his hands according to the order of God, to preside and watch over the church.

Alma 6:2

וַיְהִי אֵלֹּא שֶׁלֹּא הִשְׁתַּיְכוּ לַכְּנֵסִיָּה, אַךְ הִתְחָרְטוּ עַל חַטָּאֵיהֶם, נִטְבְּלוּ כְּאוֹת לַחֲרָטָתָם וְנִתְקַבְּלוּ לַכְּנֵסִיָּה.

And it came to pass that whosoever did not belong to the church who repented of their sins were baptized unto repentance, and were received into the church.

Alma 6:3

וְגַם אֵלֶּה שֶׁהִשְׁתַּיְכוּ לַכְּנֵסִיָּה וְלֹא הִתְחָרְטוּ עַל חַטָּאֵיהֶם וְלֹא הִשְׁפִּילוּ אֶת עַצְמָם בִּפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים—— כַּוָּנָתִי שֶׁהִתְגָּאוּ בִּלְבָּם—— הֵם נִדְחוּ וּשְׁמוֹתֵיהֶם נִמְחְקוּ, כָּךְ שֶׁלֹּא נִמְנוּ עִם הַצַּדִּיקִים.

And it also came to pass that whosoever did belong to the church that did not repent of their wickedness and humble themselves before God -- I mean those who were lifted up in the pride of their hearts -- the same were rejected, and their names were blotted out, that their names were not numbered among those of the righteous.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 6:4

וְלָכֵן הִתְחִילוּ לְהָקִים בָּעִיר זאראהֶמלה אֶת מִסְדַּר הַכְּנֵסִיָּה.

And thus they began to establish the order of the church in the city of Zarahemla.

Alma 6:5

עֲלֵיכֶם לְהָבִין שֶׁדְּבַר אֱלֹהִים הָיָה חָפְשִׁי לְכָל, וּמֵאַף אֶחָד לֹא נִטְלָה הַזְּכוּת לְהִתְאַסֵּף וְלִשְׁמֹעַ אֶת דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים.

Now I would that ye should understand that the word of God was liberal unto all, that none were deprived of the privilege of assembling themselves together to hear the word of God.

Alma 6:6

אֲבָל, לְיַלְדֵי אֱלֹהִים הָיְתָה פְקֻדָּה לְהִתְאַסֵּף לְעִתִּים קְרוֹבוֹת וּלְהִצְטָרֵף יַחַד בְּצוֹם וּבִתְפִלָּה נִמְרֶצֶת נִשְׁמוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל אֵלֶּה אֲשֶׁר לֹא יָדְעוּ אֶת אֱלֹהִים.

Nevertheless the children of God were commanded that they should gather themselves together oft, and join in fasting and mighty prayer in behalf of the welfare of the souls of those who knew not God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 6:7

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אלמה עָשָׂה סִדּוּרִים אֵלֶּה הוּא נִפְרַד מֵהֶם וּמֵכְּנֵסִיָּה שֶׁבָּעִיר זאראהֶמלה, הוּא עָבַר מִזְרָחָה לְנַהַר סִידוֹן, לְעֵמֶק גִּדְעוֹן, שָׁם נִבְנְתָה עִיר שֶׁנִּקְרְאָה הָעִיר גִּדְעוֹן, בְּעֵמֶק שֶׁנִּקְרָא גִּדְעוֹן, אַחֲרֵי הָאִישׁ שֶׁנֶּהֱרַג בְּיִדֵי נֵהוֹר בַּחֶרֶב.

And now it came to pass that when Alma had made these regulations he departed from them, yea, from the church which was in the city of Zarahemla, and went over upon the east of the river Sidon, into the valley of Gideon, there having been a city built, which was called the city of Gideon, which was in the valley that was called Gideon, being called after the man who was slain by the hand of Nehor with the sword.

Alma 6:8

וְאלמה הָלַךְ וְהִתְחִיל לְהַצְהִיר אֶת דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים לַכְּנֵסִיָּה שֶׁהוּקְמָה בְּעֵמֶק שֶׁל גִּדְעוֹן, וְזֹאת לְפִי דִּבְרֵי הָאֱמֶת שֶׁנִּגְלוּ שֶׁאָמְרוּ אֲבוֹתָיו, וְגַם עַל פִּי רוּחַ הַנְּבוּאָה שֶׁפֹּעֲמָה בּוֹ, וּלְפִי עֵדוּת יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, בֶּן אֱלֹהִים, אֲשֶׁר יָבוֹא לִגְאֹל אֶת הַבְּרִיּוֹת מֵחַטָּאֵיהֶם, וְהַצַּו הַקָּדוֹשׁ שֶׁעַל פִּיו נִקְרָא. כָּתוּב. אָמֵן.

And Alma went and began to declare the word of God unto the church which was established in the valley of Gideon, according to the revelation of the truth of the word which had been spoken by his fathers, and according to the spirit of prophecy which was in him, according to the testimony of Jesus Christ, the Son of God, who should come to redeem his people from their sins, and the holy order by which he was called. And thus it is written. Amen.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 7:1

לִרְאוֹת אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, מֵאַחַר
שֶׁהֻרְשֵׁיתִי לָבוֹא לָכֶם, לָכֵן הִנְנִי מְנַסֶּה
לִפנוֹת לָכֶם בִּשְׂפָתִי אֲנִי; כֵּן, בְּפִי
הַיָּשָׁר, כִּי זוֹ הַפַּעַם הָרִאשׁוֹנָה שֶׁאֲנִי
פּוֹנֶה לָכֶם יְשִׁירוֹת, מֵאַחַר שֶׁהָיִיתִי
קָשׁוּר לַחֲלוּטִין לְכֵס הַמִּשְׁפָּט, הָיִיתִי
עָסוּק מְאד וְלֹא יָכֹלְתִּי לָסוּר לָכֶם.

Behold my beloved brethren, seeing that I have been permitted to come unto you, therefore I attempt to address you in my language; yea, by my own mouth, seeing that it is the first time that I have spoken unto you by the words of my mouth, I having been wholly confined to the judgment-seat, having had much business that I could not come unto you.

Alma 7:2

וְאַפִילוּ כָּעֵת לֹא יָכוֹל לָבוֹא, אִלְמָלֵא
נִתְמַנָּה כֵּס הַמִּשְׁפָּט אַחֵר לִמְשֹׁל
בִּמְקוֹמִי, וַיהוָה בְּחַסְדּוֹ הָרַב אִפְשֵׁר לִי
לָבוֹא לָכֶם.

And even I could not have come now at this time were it not that the judgment-seat hath been given to another, to reign in my stead; and the Lord in much mercy hath granted that I should come unto you.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 7:3

וְלִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי בָּאתִי מָלֵא תִּקְוָה וְרָצוֹן לִמְצֹא אֶתְכֶם כְּשֶׁהִשְׁפַּלְתֶּם אֶת עַצְמְכֶם בִּפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים, שֶׁהִנְכֶם מוֹסִיפִים לְבַקֵּשׁ אֶת חַסְדּוֹ, וְאַתֶּם חַפִּים מִפֶּשַׁע לְפָנָיו, כָּךְ שֶׁאֵינְכֶם עוֹמְדִים בִּפְנֵי אוֹתָהּ בְּעָיָה נוֹרָאָה שֶׁבָּהּ נִמְצְאוּ אַחֵינוּ בְּזאראהֶמלה.

And behold, I have come having great hopes and much desire that I should find that ye had humbled yourselves before God, and that ye had continued in the supplicating of his grace, that I should find that ye were blameless before him, that I should find that ye were not in the awful dilemma that our brethren were in at Zarahemla.

Alma 7:4

אֲלָא בָּרוּךְ שְׁמוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, שֶׁנָּתַן לִי לָדַעַת, כֵּן, לְשִׂמְחָתִי הָרַבָּה, שֶׁהֵם חָזְרוּ לְדֶרֶךְ צִדְקָתוֹ.

But blessed be the name of God, that he hath given me to know, yea, hath given unto me the exceedingly great joy of knowing that they are established again in the way of his righteousness.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַאֲנִי סוֹמֵךְ עַל רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים שֶׁבְּקִרְבִּי,
שֶׁגַּם מִכֶּם תִּצמַח לִי שִׂמְחָה; בְּרַם, לֹא
הָיִיתִי רוֹצֶה שֶׁשִּׂמְחָתִי עֲלֵיכֶם תִּצְמַח
מִכַּמּוּת כָּזוֹ שֶׁל צָרוֹת וְצַעַר כְּמוֹ שֶׁהָיוּ
לִי בְּשֶׁל הָאַחִים בְּזאראֶהֶמלה, כִּי
שִׂמְחָתִי עֲלֵיהֶם בָּאָה אַחֲרֵי
שֶׁהִתְלַבַּטְתִּי בְּצָרוֹת רַבּוֹת וּבְצַעַר.

And I trust, according to the Spirit of God which is in me, that I shall also have joy over you; nevertheless I do not desire that my joy over you should come by the cause of so much afflictions and sorrow which I have had for the brethren at Zarahemla, for behold, my joy cometh over them after wading through much affliction and sorrow.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 7:6

אֲבָל בְּטוּחָנִי שֶׁאֲצִלְכֶם אֵין מַצָּב שֶׁל חֹסֶר אֱמוּנָה כְּפִי שֶׁשָּׁרַר אֶצְלָם אֲחֵיכֶם; בְּטוּחָנִי שֶׁאֵינְכֶם מִתְגָּאִים בְּלִבְּכֶם. הִנְנִי סוֹמֵךְ שֶׁאֵינְכֶם שָׂמִים לִבְּכֶם לָעֹשֶׁר וּלְדִבְרֵי הַהֶבֶל שֶׁל הָעוֹלָם; כֵּן, בְּטוּחָנִי שֶׁאֵינְכֶם מִשְׁתַּחֲוִים לֶאֱלִילִים, אֶלָּא עוֹבְדִים אֶת הָאֵל הַחַי, אֵל הָאֱמֶת, וְאַתֶּם מְצַפִּים לִמְחִילַת חַטְאוֹתֵיכֶם תּוֹךְ אֱמוּנָה נִצְחִית בָּזֶה שֶׁיָּבוֹא.

But behold, I trust that ye are not in a state of so much unbelief as were your brethren; I trust that ye are not lifted up in the pride of your hearts; yea, I trust that ye have not set your hearts upon riches and the vain things of the world; yea, I trust that you do not worship idols, but that ye do worship the true and living God, and that ye look forward for the remission of your sins, with an everlasting faith, which is to come.

Alma 7:7

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, רַבִּים הֵם הַדְּבָרִים הָעֲתִידִים לָבוֹא וּבְתוֹכָם אֶחָד חָשׁוּב יוֹתֵר מִכָּל הַיֶּתֶר—— כִּי לֹא רָחוֹק מְאֹד הַזְּמַן שֶׁבּוֹ יִהְיֶה הַגּוֹאֵל בְּקֶרֶב עַמּוֹ.

For behold, I say unto you there be many things to come; and behold, there is one thing which is of more importance than they all -- for behold, the time is not far distant that the Redeemer liveth and cometh among his people.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 7:8

לִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי לֹא אוֹמֵר שֶׁיָּבוֹא בֵּינֵינוּ בִּזְמַן שְׁהוּתוֹ בְּגוּפוֹ בֶּן הַתְּמוּתָה; לִרְאוֹת, הָרוּחַ לֹא הוֹדִיעַ לִי שֶׁאָמְנָם כָּךְ הָיָה. זֹאת אֵינִי יוֹדֵעַ; רַק זֹאת–– שֶׁלַּיהוָה–הָאֵל יֵשׁ כֹּחַ לַעֲשׂוֹת כָּל לְפִי דְּבָרוֹ.

Behold, I do not say that he will come among us at the time of his dwelling in his mortal tabernacle; for behold, the Spirit hath not said unto me that this should be the case. Now as to this thing I do not know; but this much I do know, that the Lord God hath power to do all things which are according to his word.

Alma 7:9

לִרְאוֹת, הָרוּחַ אָמַר לִי, זְעַק לָעָם הַזֶּה, וְאָמַרְתָּ, הִתְחָרְטוּ וְהָכִינוּ אֶת דֶּרֶךְ יְהוָה, וּלְכוּ בִּדְרָכָיו שֶׁהֵן יְשָׁרוֹת; כִּי מַלְכוּת הַשָּׁמַיִם מְמַשְׁמֶשֶׁת וּבָאָה וּבֶן אֱלֹהִים יָבוֹא עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ.

But behold, the Spirit hath said this much unto me, saying: Cry unto this people, saying -- Repent ye, and prepare the way of the Lord, and walk in his paths, which are straight; for behold, the kingdom of heaven is at hand, and the Son of God cometh upon the face of the earth.

Alma 7:10

וְלִרְאוֹת, הוּא יִוָּלֵי לְמִרְיָם בִּירוּשָׁלַיִם זוֹ אֶרֶץ אֲבוֹתֵינוּ, וְהִיא בְּתוּלָה, כְּלִי נִבְחָר וְיָקָר וְיָבוֹא עָלֶיהָ צֵל וְהִיא תֵּהָרֶה מִכֹּחַ שֶׁל רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ הִיא תֵּלֵד בֵּן שֶׁהוּא בֶּן אֱלֹהִים.

And behold, he shall be born of Mary, at Jerusalem which is the land of our forefathers, she being a virgin, a precious and chosen vessel, who shall be overshadowed and conceive by the power of the Holy Ghost, and bring forth a son, yea, even the Son of God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 7:11

וְהוּא יִתְהַלֵּךְ קָדִימָה, וְיִסְבֹּל כְּאֵבִים וְצָרוֹת וְיַעֲמֹד בְּנִסְיוֹנוֹת פְּתוּי מִכָּל הַסּוּגִים. וְזֹאת כְּדֵי לְאַמֵּת מַה שֶּׁנֶּאֱמַר: הוּא יִקַּח עַל עַצְמוֹ אֶת כְּאֵבֵיהֶם וְאֶת חֳלָיִם שֶׁל בְּנֵי עַמּוֹ.

And he shall go forth, suffering pains and afflictions and temptations of every kind; and this that the word might be fulfilled which saith he will take upon him the pains and the sicknesses of his people.

Alma 7:12

הוּא גַּם יִקַּח עַל עַצְמוֹ מָוֶת, כְּדֵי לְהַתִּיר אֶת כַּבְלֵי הַמָּוֶת הַכּוֹבְלִים אֶת עַמּוֹ; וְהוּא יִקַּח עַל עַצְמוֹ אֶת חֻלְשׁוֹתֵיהֶם וּמֵעָיו יִתְמַלְאוּ רַחֲמִים כְּמוֹ שֶׁל בָּשָׂר וָדָם, שֶׁיֵּדַע בִּבְשָׂרוֹ לַעֲזֹר לְעַמּוֹ בְּחֻלְשׁוֹתֵיהֶם.

And he will take upon him death, that he may loose the bands of death which bind his people; and he will take upon him their infirmities, that his bowels may be filled with mercy, according to the flesh, that he may know according to the flesh how to succor his people according to their infirmities.

Alma 7:13

וְעַתָּה הָרוּחַ כָּל דָּבָר; בְּכָל זֹאת, בֵּן אֱלֹהִים סוֹבֵל בִּבְשָׂרוֹ כְּדֵי שֶׁיּוּכַל לָקַחַת עַל עַצְמוֹ אֶת חַטָּאֵי עַמּוֹ, וְלִמְחֹק אֶת עֲבֵירוֹתָיו בְּכֹחוֹ הַגּוֹאֵל, וְזוֹהִי הָעֵדוּת שֶׁבְּקִרְבִּי.

Now the Spirit knoweth all things; nevertheless the Son of God suffereth according to the flesh that he might take upon him the sins of his people, that he might blot out their transgressions according to the power of his deliverance; and now behold, this is the testimony which is in me.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 7:14

וְעַתָּה הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, עֲלֵיכֶם
לְהִתְחָרֵט וּלְהִוָּלֵד מֵחָדָשׁ כִּי הַרוּחַ
אוֹמֵר: אִם לֹא תִוָּלְדוּ מֵחָדָשׁ לֹא
תוּכְלוּ לָרֶשֶׁת אֶת מַלְכוּת הַשָּׁמַיִם; לָכֵן
בּוֹאוּ הִטָּבְלוּ וְהִתְחָרְטוּ לְמַעַן יִשָּׁטְפוּ
חַטָּאֵיכֶם שֶׁתִּהְיֶה לָכֶם בְּכִבְשַׁת הָאֵל
הַלּוֹקֵחַת אִתָּה אֶת חַטָּאֵי הָעוֹלָם,
וְשֶׁיֵּשׁ לָהּ כֹּחַ לְהוֹשִׁיעַ מִכָּל הָעַוְלוֹת.

Now I say unto you that ye must repent, and be born again; for the Spirit saith if ye are not born again ye cannot inherit the kingdom of heaven; therefore come and be baptized unto repentance, that ye may be washed from your sins, that ye may have faith on the Lamb of God, who taketh away the sins of the world, who is mighty to save and to cleanse from all unrighteousness.

Alma 7:15

כֵּן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם: בּוֹאוּ וְאַל תִּרְאוּ,
סַלְקוּ כָּל חֵטְא הַמְפַתֶּה אֶתְכֶם,
וְהַמֵּבִיא אֶתְכֶם לַאֲבַדּוֹן. כֵּן, בּוֹאוּ
וְהַרְאוּ לֵאלֹהֵיכֶם שֶׁאַתֶּם רוֹצִים לְהִתְחָרֵט
עַל עֲוֹונוֹתֵיכֶם וְלַעֲשׂוֹת אִתּוֹ בְּרִית,
לִשְׁמֹר אֶת מִצְוֹותָיו, עֵדוּת לְכָךְ שֶׁעוֹד
הַיּוֹם תִּכָּנְסוּ לַמַּיִם לְהִטָּבֵל.

Yea, I say unto you come and fear not, and lay aside every sin, which easily doth beset you, which doth bind you down to destruction, yea, come and go forth, and show unto your God that ye are willing to repent of your sins and enter into a covenant with him to keep his commandments, and witness it unto him this day by going into the waters of baptism.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 7:16

וּמִ שֶּׁיַּעֲשֶׂה זֹאת וּמֵהַיּוֹם וְהָלְאָה יִשְׁהָלְאָה יִשְׁמֹר אֶת מִצְוֹות אֱלֹהִים, יִזְכֹּר אֶת אֲשֶׁר אָמַרְתִּי לוֹ, כֵּן, הוּא יִזְכֶּה בְּחַיֵּי נֶצַח כִּי הֵעִיד רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ הַפּוֹעֵם בְּקִרְבִּי.

And whosoever doeth this, and keepeth the commandments of God from thenceforth, the same will remember that I say unto him, yea, he will remember that I have said unto him, he shall have eternal life, according to the testimony of the Holy Spirit, which testifieth in me.

Alma 7:17

וְעַתָּה אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, הַאִם הִנְכֶם מַאֲמִינִים אֶת כָּל אֵלֶּה? הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כֵּן, אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁאַתֶּם מַאֲמִינִים וְכֵיצַד אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ לְפִי עֵדוּת הָרוּחַ שֶׁבְּקִרְבִּי. וְעַתָּה כְּשֶׁאֵיתָנָה אֶמּוּנַתְכֶם, כֵּן, בְּמַה שֶׁאָמַרְתִּי גְּדוֹלָה שִׂמְחָתִי.

And now my beloved brethren, do you believe these things? Behold, I say unto you, yea, I know that ye believe them; and the way that I know that ye believe them is by the manifestation of the Spirit which is in me. And now because your faith is strong concerning that, yea, concerning the things which I have spoken, great is my joy.

Alma 7:18

כְּמוֹ שֶׁאָמַרְתִּי לָכֶם מֵהַהַתְחָלָה, הִבַּעְתִּי תִּקְוָה שֶׁאֵינְכֶם נִמְצָאִים בִּבְעָיָה כְּמוֹ אַחֵיכֶם וּבֶאֱמֶת מָצָאתִי שֶׁתִּקְוָתִי נִתְּנָה לוֹ.

For as I said unto you from the beginning, that I had much desire that ye were not in the state of dilemma like your brethren, even so I have found that my desires have been gratified.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 7:19

כִּי אֲנִי נוֹכַח לָדַעַת שֶׁהִנְכֶם הוֹלְכִים בְּדַרְכֵי יֹשֶׁר; בַּדֶּרֶךְ הַמּוֹבִילָה אֶל מַלְכוּת אֱלֹהִים; כֵּן, תּוֹפֵס אֲנִי שֶׁהִנְכֶם מְיַשְּׁרִים אֶת הַדֶּרֶךְ.

For I perceive that ye are in the paths of righteousness; I perceive that ye are in the path which leads to the kingdom of God; yea, I perceive that ye are making his paths straight.

Alma 7:20

אֲנִי תּוֹפֵס שֶׁהַדָּבָר הִתְגַּלָּה לָכֶם בְּעֵדוּת דְּבָרוֹ, וְשֶׁבַּדֶּרֶךְ עֲקֻמָּה אֵינוֹ יָכוֹל לָלֶכֶת; הוּא גַּם אֵינוֹ סוֹטֶה מִמַּה שֶּׁאָמַר, לֹא יָמִינָה וְלֹא שְׂמֹאלָה, וְאַף לֹא מֵהַצֶּדֶק אֶל הֶעָוֶל, לָכֵן דַּרְכּוֹ יְהוָה הוּא מַחְזוֹר נִצְחִי.

I perceive that it has been made known unto you, by the testimony of his word, that he cannot walk in crooked paths; neither doth he vary from that which he hath said; neither hath he a shadow of turning from the right to the left, or from that which is right to that which is wrong; therefore, his course is one eternal round.

Alma 7:21

וְהוּא לֹא יוֹשֵׁב בְּמִקְדָּשִׁים טְמֵאִים; וְזֹהַמָּה וְכָל דָּבָר שֶׁאֵינוֹ טָהוֹר אֵין לָהֶם מָקוֹם בְּמַלְכוּת אֱלֹהִים; לָכֵן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם: יָבוֹא הַיּוֹם, וְזֶה יִהְיֶה הַיּוֹם הָאַחֲרוֹן, שֶׁבּוֹ הַמְּזֹהָם יִשָּׁאֵר מְזֹהָם.

And he doth not dwell in unholy temples; neither can filthiness or anything which is unclean be received into the kingdom of God; therefore I say unto you the time shall come, yea, and it shall be at the last day, that he who is filthy shall remain in his filthiness.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 7:22

וְעַתָּה אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, אָמַרְתִּי לָכֶם אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הַלָּלוּ כְּדֵי לְעוֹרֵר בָּכֶם הוּשׁ לְחוֹבַתְכֶם כְּלַפֵּי אֱלֹהִים, לְמַעַן תִּתְהַלְכוּ לְפָנָיו חַפִּים מִפֶּשַׁע, שֶׁתִּתְהַלְכוּ עַל פִּי פְּקֻדּוֹתָיו הַקְּדוֹשׁוֹת שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים שֶׁלְּאוֹרָן הִתְקַבַּלְתֶּם.

And now my beloved brethren, I have said these things unto you that I might awaken you to a sense of your duty to God, that ye may walk blameless before him, that ye may walk after the holy order of God, after which ye have been received.

Alma 7:23

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי רוֹצֶה הָיִיתִי שֶׁתִּהְיוּ עֲנָוִים, נִכְנָעִים וַעֲדִינִים; מְלֵאֵי סַבְלָנוּת וְאֹרֶךְ רוּחַ; שֶׁתִּדְעוּ לְהִסְתַּפֵּק וְתִשְׁתַּדְּלוּ לִשְׁמֹר אֶת מִצְוֹות אֱלֹהִים תָּמִיד; שֶׁתְּבַקְּשׁוּ רַק אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאַתֶּם זְקוּקִים לָהֶם, הָרוּחָנִיִּים וְגַם הַחָמְרִיִּים; וְתָמִיד תּוֹדוּ אֶל–אֱלֹהִים בְּעַד כָּל מַה שֶׁנִּתַּן לָכֶם.

And now I would that ye should be humble, and be submissive and gentle; easy to be entreated; full of patience and long-suffering; being temperate in all things; being diligent in keeping the commandments of God at all times; asking for whatsoever things ye stand in need, both spiritual and temporal; always returning thanks unto God for whatsoever things ye do receive.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 7:24

תִּרְאוּ שֶׁיִּהְיוּ לָכֶם אֱמוּנָה, תִּקְוָה, וּנְדִיבוּת לֵב, וְאָז מַעֲשֵׂיכֶם יִהְיוּ תָּמִיד טוֹבִים.

And see that ye have faith, hope, and charity, and then ye will always abound in good works.

Alma 7:25

וַיהוָה יְבָרֵךְ אֶתְכֶם, וְיִשְׁמֹר שֶׁבִּגְדֵיכֶם יִהְיוּ בְּלִי רְבָב, כְּדֵי שֶׁבַּסּוֹף תּוּכְלוּ לָשֶׁבֶת יַחַד עִם אַבְרָהָם, יִצְחָק, וְיַעֲקֹב, וְעִם הַנְּבִיאִים הַקְּדוֹשִׁים שֶׁקָּמוּ מֵאָז בְּרִיאַת הָעוֹלָם, בִּגְדֵיכֶם שֶׁיִּהְיוּ בְּלִי רְבָב כְּשֵׁם שֶׁבִּגְדֵיהֶם הֵם לְלֹא רְבָב, בְּמַלְכוּת הַשָּׁמַיִם לְעוֹלָם וָעֶד.

And may the Lord bless you, and keep your garments spotless, that ye may at last be brought to sit down with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and the holy prophets who have been ever since the world began, having your garments spotless even as their garments are spotless, in the kingdom of heaven to go no more out.

Alma 7:26

וְעַתָּה אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, אָמַרְתִּי לָכֶם דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה עַל פִּי הָרוּחַ הַמְּעִידָה בִּי; נַפְשִׁי שָׂמְחָה מְאֹד בְּשֵׁל תְּשׂוּמֶת הַלֵּב הָרַבָּה שֶׁהִקְדַּשְׁתֶּם לִדְבָרַי.

And now my beloved brethren, I have spoken these words unto you according to the Spirit which testifieth in me; and my soul doth exceedingly rejoice, because of the exceeding diligence and heed which ye have given unto my word.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְעַתָּה, שֶׁיִּשְׁכֹּן אֶצְלְכֶם שָׁלוֹם שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, בְּבָתֵּיכֶם וּבְאַדְמוֹתֵיכֶם, בְּעֶדְרֵי הַצֹּאן וְהַבָּקָר שֶׁלָּכֶם וּבְכָל רְכוּשְׁכֶם בְּנָשֵׁיכֶם וּבַטַּף, בְּהֶתְאֵם לֶאֱמוּנַתְכֶם וּלְמַעֲשֵׂיכֶם הַטּוֹבִים מֵהַיּוֹם וְעַד עוֹלָם. וְלָכֵן דִּבַּרְתִּי. אָמֵן.

And now, may the peace of God rest upon you, and upon your houses and lands, and upon your flocks and herds, and all that you possess, your women and your children, according to your faith and good works, from this time forth and forever. And thus I have spoken. Amen.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 8:1

וַיְהִי אלמה חָזַר מֵאֶרֶץ גִּדְעוֹן, אַחֲרֵי שֶׁלִּמֵּד אֶת עַמּוֹ גִּדְעוֹן שָׁם הַרְבֵּה דְּבָרִים שֶׁאִי אֶפְשָׁר לִכְתֹּבָם, וְהִסְדִּיר אֶת עִנְיְנֵי הַכְּנֵסִיָּה, כְּפִי שֶׁעָשָׂה קֹדֶם בְּאֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה. כֵּן, הוּא חָזַר לְבֵיתוֹ בְּאֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה, לָנוּחַ מֵהָעֲמָל שֶׁלָּקַח עַל עַצְמוֹ.

And now it came to pass that Alma returned from the land of Gideon, after having taught the people of Gideon many things which cannot be written, having established the order of the church, according as he had before done in the land of Zarahemla, yea, he returned to his own house at Zarahemla to rest himself from the labors which he had performed.

Alma 8:2

וְלָכֵן הִסְתַּיְּמָה הַשָּׁנָה הַתְּשִׁיעִית לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נֶפִי.

And thus ended the ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Alma 8:3

בְּהַתְחָלַת הַשָּׁנָה הָעֲשִׂירִית לְשִׁלְטוֹן עַל עַמּוֹ נֶפִי, יָצָא אלמה מִשָּׁם וְעָשָׂה דַּרְכּוֹ לָאָרֶץ מֶלֶק, מַעֲרָבָה מֵהַנָּהָר סִידוֹן, מַעֲרָבָה, עַל גְּבוּל הַמִּדְבָּר.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the tenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Alma departed from thence and took his journey over into the land of Melek, on the west of the river Sidon, on the west by the borders of the wilderness.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 8:4

וְהוּא הִתְחִיל לְלַמֵּד אֶת הָעָם בְּאֶרֶץ מֶלֶק לְפִי הַסְּדָרִים הַקְּדוֹשִׁים שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, שֶׁעַל פִּיו נִקְרָא, וְהוּא הִתְחִיל לְלַמֵּד אֶת הָעָם בְּכָל אֶרֶץ מֶלֶק.

And he began to teach the people in the land of Melek according to the holy order of God, by which he had been called; and he began to teach the people throughout all the land of Melek.

Alma 8:5

וַיְהִי הָעָם בָּאוּ אֵלָיו מִכָּל גְּבוּלוֹת חֵבֶל הָאָרֶץ שֶׁבְּצַד הַמִּדְבָּר. וְהֵם נִטְבְּלוּ בְּכָל אֶרֶץ;

And it came to pass that the people came to him throughout all the borders of the land which was by the wilderness side. And they were baptized throughout all the land;

Alma 8:6

כָּךְ שֶׁעִם גְּמַר עֲבוֹדָתוֹ בְּמֶלֶק, הוּא נָסַע מִשָּׁם וְעָשָׂה דֶּרֶךְ שְׁלֹשֶׁת יָמִים צָפוֹנָה מֵאֶרֶץ מֶלֶק; וְהִגִּיעַ לְעִיר שֶׁשְּׁמָהּ הָיָה עַמּוֹנִיהָה.

So that when he had finished his work at Melek he departed thence, and traveled three days' journey on the north of the land of Melek; and he came to a city which was called Ammonihah.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 8:7

נֹהַג הָיָה אֵצֶח עַמּוֹ נֶפִי לִקְרֹא לְאַרְצוֹתֵיהֶם, לְעָרֵיהֶם וּלִכְפָרֵיהֶם, אֲפִלּוּ לַכְפָרִים הַקְטַנִים, בִּשְׁמוֹ שֶׁל מִי שֶׁהִתְיַשֵּׁב שָׁם רִאשׁוֹנָה; וְכֵן קָרָה עִם אֶרֶץ עַמּוֹנִיהָה.

Now it was the custom of the people of Nephi to call their lands, and their cities, and their villages, yea, even all their small villages, after the name of him who first possessed them; and thus it was with the land of Ammonihah.

Alma 8:8

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אלמה הִגִיעַ לָעִיר עַמּוֹנִיהָה, הוּא הִתְחִיל לְהַטִיף לָהֶם דִבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים.

And it came to pass that when Alma had come to the city of Ammonihah he began to preach the word of God unto them.

Alma 8:9

וְעַתָה הַשָּׂטָן כָבַשׁ אֶת לֵב אַנְשֵׁי עַמּוֹנִיהָה; לָכֵן, הֵם לֹא אִוּוּ לְהַקְשִׁיב לְדִבְרֵי אלמה.

Now Satan had gotten great hold upon the hearts of the people of the city of Ammonihah; therefore they would not hearken unto the words of Alma.

Alma 8:10

בְכָל זֹאת, אלמה עָמַל רַבּוֹת בָרוּחַ, נֶאֱבַק בָאֵל בִתְפִלּוֹת נִמְרָצוֹת, לְמַעַל יִשְׁפֹּךְ אֶת רוּחוֹ עַל הָעָם תּוֹשָׁבֵי הָעִיר; הוּא בִקֵּשׁ שֶׁיִנָתֵן לוֹ לְטָבְלָם וְלַהֲבִיאָם לִידֵי חֲרָטָה.

Nevertheless Alma labored much in the spirit, wrestling with God in mighty prayer, that he would pour out his Spirit upon the people who were in the city; that he would also grant that he might baptize them unto repentance.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 8:11

בְּכָל זֹאת, הֵם הִקְשִׁיחוּ אֶת לִבָּם, וְאָמְרוּ לוֹ: יוֹדְעִים שֶׁהִנְּךָ אלמה; יוֹדְעִים שֶׁהִנְּךָ כֹּמֶר עֶלְיוֹן עַל הַכְּנֵסִיָּה שֶׁהֵקַמְתָּ בְּחַבְלֵי אֶרֶץ רַבִּים, בְּהֶתְאֵם לַמָּסֹרֶת שֶׁלְּךָ, אֵין אָנוּ מִשְׁתַּיְכִים לִכְנֵסִיָּתְךָ, וְאֵינֶנּוּ מַאֲמִינִים בְּמָסוֹרוֹת טִפְּשִׁיּוֹת שֶׁכָּאֵלֶּה.

Nevertheless, they hardened their hearts, saying unto him: Behold, we know that thou art Alma; and we know that thou art high priest over the church which thou hast established in many parts of the land, according to your tradition; and we are not of thy church, and we do not believe in such foolish traditions.

Alma 8:12

וְעַתָּה, אָנוּ יוֹדְעִים שֶׁמִּפְּנֵי שֶׁאֵינֶנּוּ מִשְׁתַּיְכִים לִכְנֵסִיָּתְךָ אֵין לְךָ סַמְכוּת לִשְׁלֹט בָּנוּ; אֶת כֵּס הַמִּשְׁפָּט מָסַרְתָּ בִּידֵי נֶפִיהָה; לָכֵן אֵינְךָ שׁוֹפֵט עֶלְיוֹן עָלֵינוּ.

And now we know that because we are not of thy church we know that thou hast no power over us; and thou hast delivered up the judgment-seat unto Nephihah; therefore thou art not the chief judge over us.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 8:13

זֹאת אָמְרוּ הָעָם, הִתְנַגְּדוּ לִדְבָרָיו, חֵרְפוּ אוֹתוֹ וְיָרְקוּ בּוֹ, אַף גָּרְמוּ לְכָךְ שֶׁיְּגָרֵשׁ מֵעִירָם הַחוּצָה. וְהוּא יָצָא וְעָשָׂה דַּרְכּוֹ לָעִיר שֶׁשְּׁמָהּ הָיָה אָרוֹן.

Now when the people had said this, and withstood all his words, and reviled him, and spit upon him, and caused that he should be cast out of their city, he departed thence and took his journey towards the city which was called Aaron.

Alma 8:14

וַיְהִי כְּשֶׁעָשָׂה אֶת דַּרְכּוֹ שָׁמָּה, עָצוּב וְנָבוֹךְ וּמָלֵא עָגְמַת נֶפֶשׁ בְּגִלַּל רִשְׁעוּתָם שֶׁל אַנְשֵׁי הָעִיר עַמּוֹנִיהָה. וְהִנֵּה כְּשֶׁאלְמה הָיָה כֹּה עָצוּב, נִרְאָה לוֹ מַלְאָךְ שֶׁל יְהוָה נִרְאָה, וְאָמַר לוֹ:

And it came to pass that while he was journeying thither, being weighed down with sorrow, wading through much tribulation and anguish of soul, because of the wickedness of the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, it came to pass while Alma was thus weighed down with sorrow, behold an angel of the Lord appeared unto him, saying:

Alma 8:15

בָּרוּךְ אַתָּה, אלמה; לָכֵן הָרֵם רֹאשְׁךָ וּשְׂמַח, כִּי יֵשׁ לְךָ סִבָּה לִשְׂמֹחַ; בְּנֶאֱמָנוּת שָׁמַרְתָּ אֶת מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים מֵאָז שֶׁקִּבַּלְתָּ אֶת בְּשׂוֹרָתוֹ הָרִאשׁוֹנָה מִמֶּנּוּ. אֲנִי הוּא שֶׁמָּסַרְתִּי לְךָ אֶת הַבְּשׂוֹרָה.

Blessed art thou, Alma; therefore, lift up thy head and rejoice, for thou hast great cause to rejoice; for thou hast been faithful in keeping the commandments of God from the time which thou receivedst thy first message from him. Behold, I am he that delivered it unto you.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 8:16

וְנִשְׁלַחְתִּי לְצַוּוֹתְךָ שֶׁתַּחֲזֹר לָעִיר עַמּוֹנִיהָה, וְחָשֶׁוב לְהַטִּיף לְתוֹשָׁבֶיהָ; כֵּן, לְהַטִּיף לָהֶם, תַּגִּיד לָהֶם שֶׁאִם לֹא יִתְחָרְטוּ יַשְׁמִידָם יְהוָה–הָאֵל.

And behold, I am sent to command thee that thou return to the city of Ammonihah, and preach again unto the people of the city; yea, preach unto them. Yea, say unto them, except they repent the Lord God will destroy them.

Alma 8:17

כִּי כָּעֵת הֵם לוֹמְדִים כֵּיצַד לַהֲרֹס אֶת חרותו שֶׁל עַמְּךָ (אוֹמֵר יְהוָה) וְזֹאת בְּנִגּוּד לַדִּינִים לַמִּשְׁפָּטִים וְלַצַּוִּים שֶׁנָּתַן לְעַמּוֹ.

For behold, they do study at this time that they may destroy the liberty of thy people, (for thus saith the Lord) which is contrary to the statutes, and judgments, and commandments which he has given unto his people.

Alma 8:18

וּמִשֶּׁאלמה קִבֵּל בְּשׂוֹרָה זוֹ מֵאֵת מַלְאָךְ יְהוָה, חָזַר מַהֵר לָאָרֶץ עַמּוֹנִיהָה. וְהוּא נִכְנַס לָעִיר בְּדֶרֶךְ אַחֶרֶת, בְּדֶרֶךְ שֶׁמִּדָּרוֹם לָעִיר עַמּוֹנִיהָה.

Now it came to pass that after Alma had received his message from the angel of the Lord he returned speedily to the land of Ammonihah. And he entered the city by another way, yea, by the way which is on the south of the city of Ammonihah.

Alma 8:19

וּכְשֶׁנִּכְנַס הָעִירָה הָיָה רָעֵב וּפָנָה לְמִישֶׁהוּ: הֲתִתֵּן מַשֶּׁהוּ לֶאֱכֹל לְעֶבֶד שֶׁפֵּל שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים?

And as he entered the city he was an hungered, and he said to a man: Will ye give to an humble servant of God something to eat?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 8:20

וְהָאִישׁ אָמַר לוֹ: נֶפִיטִי אֲנִי, וַאֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁאַתָּה נָבִיא קָדוֹשׁ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, אַתָּה הוּא הָאִישׁ שֶׁעָלָיו אָמַר מַלְאַךְ בַּחָזוֹן: אוֹתוֹ תְּקַבֵּל. לָכֵן סוּר נָא אִתִּי לַבַּיִת, אֶתֵּן לְךָ מֵהָאֹכֶל שֶׁלִּי; וַאֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ בְּרָכָה לִי וּלְבֵיתִי.

And the man said unto him: I am a Nephite, and I know that thou art a holy prophet of God, for thou art the man whom an angel said in a vision: Thou shalt receive. Therefore, go with me into my house and I will impart unto thee of my food; and I know that thou wilt be a blessing unto me and my house.

Alma 8:21

וַיְהִי הָאִישׁ קִבְּלוֹ בְּבֵיתוֹ; הָיָה אמוּלֶק; וְהוּא הֵבִיא לֶחֶם וּבָשָׂר וְשָׂם לִפְנֵי אלמה.

And it came to pass that the man received him into his house; and the man was called Amulek; and he brought forth bread and meat and set before Alma.

Alma 8:22

וַיְהִי אלמה אָכַל לֶחֶם לַשׂבַע; וְהוּא בֵּרַךְ אֶת אמוּלֶק וּבֵיתוֹ וְהוֹדָה אֶל–אֱלֹהִים.

And it came to pass that Alma ate bread and was filled; and he blessed Amulek and his house, and he gave thanks unto God.

Alma 8:23

וּבְאָכְלוֹ לַשׂבַע אָמַר לְאמוּלֶק: הִנְנִי אלמה, וַאֲנִי כֹּמֶר רֹאשִׁי שֶׁל כְּנֵסַיִת אֱלֹהִים בְּכָל הָאָרֶץ.

And after he had eaten and was filled he said unto Amulek: I am Alma, and am the high priest over the church of God throughout the land.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 8:24

וְלִרְאוֹת, נִקְרֵאתִי לְהַטִּיף אֶת דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים לְכָל הָעַמִּים, לְפִי רוּחַ הַהִתְגַּלוּת וְהַנְּבוּאָה; הָיִיתִי פֹּה וְהֵם לֹא רָצוּ לְקַבְּלֵנִי, אֶלָּא זָרְקוּ אוֹתִי הַחוּצָה, וְהִתְכּוֹנַנְתִּי לִפְנוֹת עֹרֶף לְאֶרֶץ לְעוֹלָם וָעֶד.

And behold, I have been called to preach the word of God among all this people, according to the spirit of revelation and prophecy; and I was in this land and they would not receive me, but they cast me out and I was about to set my back towards this land forever.

Alma 8:25

לִרְאוֹת, צֻוֵּיתִי לַחֲזֹר וּלְנַבֵּא לָעָם הַזֶּה, וּלְהַעֲמִידָם עַל מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הָרָעִים.

But behold, I have been commanded that I should turn again and prophesy unto this people, yea, and to testify against them concerning their iniquities.

Alma 8:26

וְעַתָּה, אמוּלֶק, מִפְּנֵי שֶׁהֶאֱכַלְתָּ אוֹתִי וְאָסַפְתָּ אוֹתִי לְבֵיתְךָ: בָּרוּךְ אַתָּה; כִּי הָיִיתִי רָעֵב, כִּי צַמְתִּי יָמִים רַבִּים.

And now, Amulek, because thou hast fed me and taken me in, thou art blessed; for I was an hungered, for I had fasted many days.

Alma 8:27

וְאלמה שָׁהָה יָמִים רַבִּים אֵצֶל אמוּלֶק לִפְנֵי שֶׁהִתְחִיל לְהַטִּיף לָאֲנָשִׁים.

And Alma tarried many days with Amulek before he began to preach unto the people.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 8:28

וַיְהִי הָעָם עוֹד הֶחֱמִיר בְּמַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הָרָעִים.

And it came to pass that the people did wax more gross in their iniquities.

Alma 8:29

וַיְהוָה אָמַר לְאַלְמָה: לֵךְ וְאָמַרְתָּ לְעַבְדִּי אַמּוּלֶק שֶׁיֵּצֵא אַף, וְיִנַּבֵּא לָעָם הַזֶּה לֵאמֹר—— הִתְחָרְטוּ, כֹּה אוֹמֵר יְהוָה, שֶׁאִם לֹא כֵן, אַעֲנִישׁ אֶת הָעָם הַזֶּה בְּכַעֲסִי; וְלֹא אָסִיר מֵהֶם אֶת חֲרוֹן אַפִּי.

And the word came to Alma, saying: Go; and also say unto my servant Amulek, go forth and prophesy unto this people, saying -- Repent ye, for thus saith the Lord, except ye repent I will visit this people in mine anger; yea, and I will not turn my fierce anger away.

Alma 8:30

וְאַלְמָה וְגַם אַמּוּלֶק יָצָא קָדִימָה בָּעַמִּים, וְהִסְבִּירוּ לָהֶם אֶת דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים; וְבְתוֹכָם פָּעַל רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ.

And Alma went forth, and also Amulek, among the people, to declare the words of God unto them; and they were filled with the Holy Ghost.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 8:31

כֹּחַם הָיָה אִתָּם וְלֹא יָכְלוּ לִזְרֹק אוֹתָם לַכֶּלֶא; וְאִישׁ לֹא יָכוֹל לְהָרְגָם; אֲבָל הֵם לֹא הִפְעִילוּ אֶת כֹּחַם עַד שֶׁנִּכְבְּלוּ וְהוּבְאוּ לַכֶּלֶא. זֶה נַעֲשָׂה עַל מְנָת יְהוָה יַדְגִּים בְּהֶם אֶת כֹּחוֹ.

And they had power given unto them, insomuch that they could not be confined in dungeons; neither was it possible that any man could slay them; nevertheless they did not exercise their power until they were bound in bands and cast into prison. Now, this was done that the Lord might show forth his power in them.

Alma 8:32

וַיְהִי הֵם הָלְכוּ קָדִימָה וְהִתְחִילוּ לְהַטִּיף וּלְנַבֵּא לָעָם לְפִי הָרוּחַ וְהַכֹּחַ אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה הֶעֱנִיק לָהֶם.

And it came to pass that they went forth and began to preach and to prophesy unto the people, according to the spirit and power which the Lord had given them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 9:1

וְשׁוּב, אֲנִי ,אלמה, אַחֲרֵי שֶׁצִּוִּיתִי בְּיִדֵי אֱלֹהִים שֶׁאֶקַּח אֶת אמוּלֶק שׁוּב לְהַטִּיף לָעָם הַזֹּה אוֹ לָעָם שֶׁבָּעִיר עַמּוֹנִיהָה, הֵם הִתְחִילוּ לָרִיב אִתִּי בְּאָמְרָם:

And again, I, Alma, having been commanded of God that I should take Amulek and go forth and preach again unto this people, or the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, it came to pass as I began to preach unto them, they began to contend with me, saying:

Alma 9:2

מִי אַתָּה? כְּלוּם צְרִיכִים אנוּ לְהַאֲמִין בְּעֵדוּתוֹ שֶׁל אִישׁ, אִם יַגִּיד לָנוּ שֶׁהָאָרֶץ תֵּהָרֵס?

Who art thou? Suppose ye that we shall believe the testimony of one man, although he should preach unto us that the earth should pass away?

Alma 9:3

וְעַתָּה, הֵם לֹא יָדְעוּ אֶת אֲשֶׁר אָמְרוּ; כִּי לֹא יָדְעוּ שֶׁהָאָרֶץ אָמְנָם תֵּהָרֵס.

Now they understood not the words which they spake; for they knew not that the earth should pass away

Alma 9:4

וְהֵם גַּם אָמְרוּ: לֹא נַאֲמִין בִּדְבָרֶיךָ אִם לְמָשָׁל תִּנָּבֵא שֶׁעִיר גְּדוֹלָה זוֹ תֵּהָרֵס בְּיוֹם אֶחָד.

And they said also: We will not believe thy words if thou shouldst prophesy that this great city should be destroyed in one day.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 9:5

וְהֵם לֹא יָדְעוּ שֶׁאֱלֹהִים יָכוֹל לַעֲשׂוֹת מַעֲשִׂים מְפֻלָּאִים כָּאֵלֶּה, כִּי לִבָּם הָיָה קָשֶׁה וְעָרְפָּם קָשׁוּחַ.

Now they knew not that God could do such marvelous works, for they were a hard-hearted and a stiffnecked people.

Alma 9:6

וְהֵם אָמְרוּ: מִיהוּ אוֹתוֹ אֵל הַשּׁוֹלֵחַ בְּסַמְכוּת רַק אָדָם אֶחָד, שֶׁיַּסְבִּיר לָהֶם אֶת הָאֱמֶת שֶׁבִּדְבָרִים גְּדוֹלִים וּמְפֻלָּאִים כָּאֵלֶּה?

And they said: Who is God, that sendeth no more authority than one man among this people, to declare unto them the truth of such great and marvelous things?

Alma 9:7

וְהֵם גַּם בִּקְשׁוּ לָשִׂים עָלַי יָד; אֶלָּא, רְאוּ, הֵם לֹא עָשׂוּ זֹאת. וַאֲנִי עָמַדְתִּי בְּאֹמֶץ וְאָמַרְתִּי לָהֶם, כֵּן, הֵעַדְתִּי לָהֶם בְּאֹמֶץ, וְאָמַרְתִּי.

And they stood forth to lay their hands on me; but behold, they did not. And I stood with boldness to declare unto them, yea, I did boldly testify unto them, saying:

Alma 9:8

רְאוּ נָא, הוֹי אַתֶּם מְרֻשָּׁע וּמְשֻׁחָת, כַּיצַד שְׁכַחְתֶּם אֶת מָסֹרֶת שֶׁל אֲבֹתֵיכֶם, כֵּן, וְאֶת מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים.

Behold, O ye wicked and perverse generation, how have ye forgotten the tradition of your fathers; yea, how soon ye have forgotten the commandments of God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 9:9

כְּלוּם אֵינְכֶם זוֹכְרִים שֶׁאָבִינוּ לֶחִי הוּצָא מִירוּשָׁלַיִם בְּיָד אֱלֹהִים? כְּלוּם אֵינְכֶם זוֹכְרִים שֶׁהוּא הוֹבִילָם דֶּרֶךְ הַמִּדְבָּר?

Do ye not remember that our father, Lehi, was brought out of Jerusalem by the hand of God? Do ye not remember that they were all led by him through the wilderness?

Alma 9:10

הֵאִם כְּבָר הִסְפַּקְתֶּם לִשְׁכֹּחַ כַּמָּה פְּעָמִים גָּאַל אֶת אֲבוֹתֵינוּ מִידֵי שֶׁל אוֹיְבֵיהֶם, וְשָׁמַר אוֹתָם, שֶׁמָּא יִשְׁמְדוּ אֲפִילוּ בִּידֵי אֲחֵיהֶם?

And have ye forgotten so soon how many times he delivered our fathers out of the hands of their enemies, and preserved them from being destroyed, even by the hands of their own brethren?

Alma 9:11

כֵּן, אִלְמַלֵּי כֹּחוֹ שֶׁאֵין דּוֹמֶה לוֹ, רַחֲמָיו וְאֹרֶךְ רוּחוֹ כְּלַפֵּינוּ, לֹא הָיָה מָנוֹס מִכָּךְ שֶׁנִּהְיֶה נִכְחָדִים מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ הַרְבֵּה לִפְנֵי יָמֵינוּ אֵלֶּה, וְאוּלַי הָיִינוּ נִדּוֹנִים לְסֵבֶל וְאֻמְלָלוּת נִצְחִיִּים.

Yea, and if it had not been for his matchless power, and his mercy, and his long-suffering towards us, we should unavoidably have been cut off from the face of the earth long before this period of time, and perhaps been consigned to a state of endless misery and woe.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 9:12

עַתָּה הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם שֶׁהוּא מְצַוֶּה אֶתְכֶם לַחֲרָטָה; וְאִם לֹא תִּתְחָרְטוּ לֹא תוּכְלוּ בְּשׁוּם אֹפֶן לָרֶשֶׁת אֶת מַלְכוּת אֱלֹהִים. וְזֶה לֹא הַכֹּל: הוּא צִוָּה עֲלֵיכֶם לְהִתְחָרֵט, וְאִם לֹא! יַשְׁמִיד אֶתְכֶם מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ; אֶת זַעֲמוֹ יְכַלֶּה בָּכֶם וְאֶת עֶבְרָתוֹ לֹא יַפְנֶת מִכֶּם.

Behold, now I say unto you that he commandeth you to repent; and except ye repent, ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God. But behold, this is not all -- he has commanded you to repent, or he will utterly destroy you from off the face of the earth; yea, he will visit you in his anger, and in his fierce anger he will not turn away.

Alma 9:13

לְרָאוֹת, כְּלוּם אֵינְכֶם זוֹכְרִים אֶת אֲשֶׁר אָמַר לְלֶחִי; אִם תִּשְׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹתַי תִּשַׂגְשְׂגוּ בָּאָרֶץ? וְשׁוּב נֶאֱמַר: אִם לֹא תִּשְׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹתַי, תִּכָּרְתוּ מִלִּפְנֵי יְהוָה.

Behold, do ye not remember the words which he spake unto Lehi, saying that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments, ye shall prosper in the land? And again it is said that: Inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 9:14

וְעַתָּה, אֲנִי רוֹצֶה שֶׁתִּזְכְּרוּ, שֶׁכַּאֲשֶׁר הַלַּמנִיטִים שָׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹות אֱלֹהִים, הֵם נִכְרְתוּ מִלִּפְנֵי יְהוָה. וְעַתָּה הִנֵּנוּ רוֹאִים שֶׁדִּבְרֵי יְהוָה הִתְאַמְּתוּ בִּפְרָט זֶה וְהַלַּמנִיטִים נִכְרְתוּ מִלְּפָנָיו, מֵאָז שֶׁהִתְחִילוּ לַחֲטֹא בָּאָרֶץ הַזּוֹ.

Now I would that ye should remember, that inasmuch as the Lamanites have not kept the commandments of God, they have been cut off from the presence of the Lord. Now we see that the word of the Lord has been verified in this thing, and the Lamanites have been cut off from his presence, from the beginning of their transgressions in the land.

Alma 9:15

בְּכָל זֹאת, הִנֵּנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם: בְּיוֹם הַדִּין יִהְיֶה מַצָּבָם יוֹתֵר טוֹב מִמַּצַבְכֶם אִם תַּתְמִידוּ בַּחֲטָאִים. וַאֲפִלּוּ בָּעוֹלָם הַזֶּה יִהְיֶה מַצָּבָם יוֹתֵר טוֹב מִמַּצַבְכֶם, שֶׁאִם לֹא תָּשׁוּבוּ.

Nevertheless I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable for them in the day of judgment than for you, if ye remain in your sins, yea, and even more tolerable for them in this life than for you, except ye repent.

Alma 9:16

כִּי לַלַּמנִיטִים נִתְּנוּ הַבְטָחוֹת; כִּי בִּגְלַל מָסֹרֶת אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם נוֹתְרוּ בְּמַצַב הַבּוּרוֹת שֶׁלָּהֶם; עַל כֵּן יְהוָה יְרַחֵם עֲלֵיהֶם וְיַאֲרִיךְ אֶת יָמֵיהֶם בָּאָרֶץ.

For there are many promises which are extended to the Lamanites; for it is because of the traditions of their fathers that caused them to remain in their state of ignorance; therefore the Lord will be merciful unto them and prolong their existence in the land.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 9:17

וְיָבוֹא הַיּוֹם שֶׁבּוֹ יַתְחִילוּ לְהַאֲמִין בִּדְבָרוֹ וְיֵדְעוּ שֶׁמָּסֹרֶת אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם אֵינָהּ נְכוֹנָה; וְרַבִּים מֵהֶם יִוָּשְׁעוּ, כִּי יְהוָה יְרַחֵם עַל כָּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁיִּקְרְאוּ בִּשְׁמוֹ.

And at some period of time they will be brought to believe in his word, and to know of the incorrectness of the traditions of their fathers; and many of them will be saved, for the Lord will be merciful unto all who call on his name.

Alma 9:18

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם שֶׁאִם תַּתְמִידוּ בִּרְשָׁעוּתְכֶם, לֹא תַּאֲרִיכוּ יָמִים בָּאָרֶץ, כִּי הַלַּמָנִיטִים יִשָּׁלְחוּ בָּכֶם. וְאִם אֵינְכֶם מִתְחָרְטִים, הֵם יָבוֹאוּ בְּשָׁעָה שֶׁאֵינְכֶם מְצַפִּים לָהֶם וְיַעֲשׂוּ בָּכֶם הֶרֶס מָלֵא; וְזֶה יָבוֹא בְּגִלַּל זַעֲמוֹ שֶׁל יְהוָה.

But behold, I say unto you that if ye persist in your wickedness that your days shall not be prolonged in the land, for the Lamanites shall be sent upon you; and if ye repent not they shall come in a time when you know not, and ye shall be visited with utter destruction; and it shall be according to the fierce anger of the Lord.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 9:19

כִּי הוּא לֹא יִרְשֶׁה שֶׁתִּחְיוּ בְּרִשְׁעוּתְכֶם וְתַהֲרְסוּ אֶת עַמּוֹ. הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם לָאו; הוּא יִרְשֶׁה שֶׁהַלַּמנִיטִים יַשְׁמִידוּ אֶת כָּל הָעָם הַזֶּה, הַנִּקְרָא עַמּוֹ נֶפִי, אִלּוּ נָפְלוּ לַחֲטָאִים וַעֲבֵירוֹת, לְאַחַר שֶׁיְּהוָה אֱלֹם נָתַן לָהֶם כֹּה הַרְבֵּה אוֹר וְיֶדַע.

For he will not suffer you that ye shall live in your iniquities, to destroy his people. I say unto you, Nay; he would rather suffer that the Lamanites might destroy all his people who are called the people of Nephi, if it were possible that they could fall into sins and transgressions, after having had so much light and so much knowledge given unto them of the Lord their God;

Alma 9:20

כֵּן, אַחֲרֵי שֶׁיְּהוָה עָשָׂה עַמּוֹ הַמְּחֻנָּן, יוֹתֵר מִכָּל עַם, מִשְׁפָּחָה, לָשׁוֹן אוֹ אֻמָּה אֲחֵרִים. אַחֲרֵי שֶׁבִּיא לִידִיעָתָם אֶת כָּל הַדְּבָרִים, עַל פִּי רְצוֹנָם, אֱמוּנָתָם וּתְפִלּוֹתֵיהֶם, בְּכָל הַנּוֹגֵעַ לֶעָבָר לַיְּהוָה, וַאֲשֶׁר עָתִיד לָבוֹא.

Yea, after having been such a highly favored people of the Lord; yea, after having been favored above every other nation, kindred, tongue, or people; after having had all things made known unto them, according to their desires, and their faith, and prayers, of that which has been, and which is, and which is to come;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 9:21

אַחֲרֵי שֶׁבִּקֵּר אֶצְלָם רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים;
מַלְאָכִים שׂוֹחֲחוּ אִתָּם בְּקוֹלוֹ יְהוָה; גַּם
רוּחַ הַנְּבוּאָה וְרוּחַ הַהִתְגַּלּוּת נִתְּנוּ
לָהֶם וְעוֹד מַתָּנוֹת רַבּוֹת, הַיְכֹלֶת לְדַבֵּר
בְּשָׂפוֹת, הַיְכֹלֶת לְהַטִּיף, רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ,
וְהַיְכֹלֶת לְתַרְגֵּם;

Having been visited by the Spirit of God; having conversed with angels, and having been spoken unto by the voice of the Lord; and having the spirit of prophecy, and the spirit of revelation, and also many gifts, the gift of speaking with tongues, and the gift of preaching, and the gift of the Holy Ghost, and the gift of translation;

Alma 9:22

כֵּן, אַחֲרֵי אֱלֹהִים הוֹצִיאָם מֵאֶרֶץ
יְרוּשָׁלַיִם, בְּיַדֵי יְהוָה; אַחֲרֵי שֶׁנִּצְּלוּ
מֵרָעָב וּמַגֵּפוֹת וְכָל מִינֵי חֳלָיִים מִכָּל
הַסּוּגִים; הֵם גַּם נַעשׂוּ חֲזָקִים בַּמִּלְחָמָה
לְמַעַן לֹא יִשָּׁמְדוּ, הוּצְאוּ מִשִּׁעְבּוּד
פַּעַם אַחַר פַּעַם, נִשְׁמְרוּ וְקֻיְּמוּ
וְשִׂגְשְׂגוּ עַד שֶׁנַּעֲשׂוּ עֲשִׁירִים בַּכֹּל.

Yea, and after having been delivered of God out of the land of Jerusalem, by the hand of the Lord; having been saved from famine, and from sickness, and all manner of diseases of every kind; and they having waxed strong in battle, that they might not be destroyed; having been brought out of bondage time after time, and having been kept and preserved until now; and they have been prospered until they are rich in all manner of things --

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 9:23

וְעַתָּה, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אִם עַם שֶׁזָּכָה לִבְרָכוֹת כֹּה רַבּוֹת מִיֵּדֵי יְהוָה, יֶחֱטָא בִּנְגוּד לָאוֹר וְלַיֵּדַע שֶׁבְּיָדָם; הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם: אִם יִקְרֶה שֶׁהֵם יִהְיוּ עֲבַרְיָנִים, אֲזַי טוֹב יִהְיֶה לַלַּמָנִיטִים מֵאֲשֶׁר לָהֶם.

And now behold I say unto you, that if this people, who have received so many blessings from the hand of the Lord, should transgress contrary to the light and knowledge which they do have, I say unto you that if this be the case, that if they should fall into transgression, it would be far more tolerable for the Lamanites than for them.

Alma 9:24

כִּי הַבְטָחוֹת יְהוָה נִתְּנוּ לַלַּמָנִיטִים, וְלֹא לָכֶם, אִם תֶּחֱטְאוּ; כִּי כְּלוּם לֹא הִבְטִיחַ יְהוָה בְּפֵרוּשׁ וְקָבַע, שֶׁאִם תִּתְמְרְדוּ נֶגְדּוֹ, תֻּשְׁמְדוּ כָּלִיל מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ?

For behold, the promises of the Lord are extended to the Lamanites, but they are not unto you if ye transgress; for has not the Lord expressly promised and firmly decreed, that if ye will rebel against him that ye shall utterly be destroyed from off the face of the earth?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 9:25

וּמִסְּבָה זוֹ, לְמַעַן לֹא תֻּשְׁמְדוּ, שָׁלַח יְהוָה אֶת מַלְאָכוֹ לְבַקֵּר אֶצֶל רַבִּים מִבְּנֵי עַמּוֹ וּלְהַסְבִּיר לָהֶם שֶׁעֲלֵיהֶם לִקְרֹא בְּקוֹל, וּלְגִיד: הִתְחָרְטוּ, הִתְחָרְטוּ! כִּי מַלְכוּת הַשָּׁמַיִם מְמַשְׁמֶשֶׁת וּבָאָה.

And now for this cause, that ye may not be destroyed, the Lord has sent his angel to visit many of his people, declaring unto them that they must go forth and cry mightily unto this people, saying: Repent ye, for the kingdom of heaven is nigh at hand;

Alma 9:26

וְתוֹךְ כְּדֵי יָמִים לֹא רַבִּים יָבוֹא בֶּן אֱלֹהִים בִּתְהִלָּתוֹ; וּתְהִלָּתוֹ תִּהְיֶה זוֹ שֶׁל הַבֵּן הַיָּחִיד שֶׁהוֹלִידוֹ יְדֵי הָאָב, מָלֵא חֶסֶר, יֹשֶׁר וֶאֱמֶת, מָלֵא סַבְלָנוּת, רַחֲמִים וְאֹרֶךְ רוּחַ, נוֹחַ לִשְׁמֹעַ אֶת קְרִיאוֹת עַמּוֹ וּלְהֵעָנוֹת לִתְפִלּוֹתֵיהֶם.

And not many days hence the Son of God shall come in his glory; and his glory shall be the glory of the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace, equity, and truth, full of patience, mercy, and long-suffering, quick to hear the cries of his people and to answer their prayers.

Alma 9:27

וְהוּא בָּא לִגְאֹל אֶת אֵלֶּה שֶׁיִּטָּבְלוּ וְיִתְחָרְטוּ עַל יְדֵי אֱמוּנָה בְּשֵׁמוֹ.

And behold, he cometh to redeem those who will be baptized unto repentance, through faith on his name.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 9:28

לָכֵן, סוֹלּוּ אֶת דֶּרֶךְ יְהוָה, כִּי קָרוֹב הַזְּמַן שֶׁבּוֹ יְקַבְּלוּ כָּל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם אֶת גְּמוּל מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם בְּהֶתְאֵם לְמַה שֶּׁהָיוּ—— אִם הָיוּ יְשָׁרִים, יִקְצְרוּ יְשׁוּעָה שֶׁל נִשְׁמָתָם, לְפִי כֹּחוֹ הַמְּשַׁחְרֵר שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ; וְאִם הָיוּ רְשָׁעִים יִקְצְרוּ אֶת אָבְדַן נִשְׁמוֹתֵיהֶם, לְפִי כֹּחוֹ שֶׁל הַשָּׂטָן וְהַשִּׁפְעָתוֹ.

Therefore, prepare ye the way of the Lord, for the time is at hand that all men shall reap a reward of their works, according to that which they have been -- if they have been righteous they shall reap the salvation of their souls, according to the power and deliverance of Jesus Christ; and if they have been evil they shall reap the damnation of their souls, according to the power and captivation of the devil.

Alma 9:29

וְזֶהוּ קוֹלוֹ שֶׁל הַמַּלְאָךְ הַקּוֹרֵא לָאֲנָשִׁים.

Now behold, this is the voice of the angel, crying unto the people.

Alma 9:30

וְעַתָּה, אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, כִּי אַחַי אַתֶּם, וְצָרִיךְ שֶׁתִּהְיוּ אֲהוּבַי וְאַתֶּם צְרִיכִים לְהַרְאוֹת מַעֲשִׂים הַהוֹלְמִים מִתְחָרְטִים, כִּי הִקְשֵׁיתֶם מְאֹד אֶת לִבְּכֶם נֶגֶד דְּבַר אֱלֹהִים כִּי אַתֶּם עַם אָבוּד שֶׁנָּפַל.

And now, my beloved brethren, for ye are my brethren, and ye ought to be beloved, and ye ought to bring forth works which are meet for repentance, seeing that your hearts have been grossly hardened against the word of God, and seeing that ye are a lost and a fallen people.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 9:31

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אֲנִי, אלמה, אָמַרְתִּי אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה, לִרְאוֹת, הָעָם כָּעֲסוּ עַל אוֹתִי, כִּי אָמַרְתִּי לָהֶם שֶׁהֵם עַם בַּעַל לֵב קָשׁוּח וּקְשֵׁה עֹרֶף.

Now it came to pass that when I, Alma, had spoken these words, behold, the people were wroth with me because I said unto them that they were a hard-hearted and a stiffnecked people.

Alma 9:32

וְכָאָמוּר לָהֶם שֶׁהֵם עַם אָבוּד שֶׁנָּפַל, וְהֵם בִּקְשׁוּ לָשִׂים עָלַי יָד וְלִזְרֹק אוֹתִי לַכֶּלֶא.

And also because I said unto them that they were a lost and a fallen people they were angry with me, and sought to lay their hands upon me, that they might cast me into prison.

Alma 9:33

וַיְהִי יְהוָה לֹא הִרְשָׁה שֶׁיִּזְרְקוּ אוֹתִי לַכֶּלֶא בַּזְּמָן הַהוּא.

But it came to pass that the Lord did not suffer them that they should take me at that time and cast me into prison.

Alma 9:34

וַיְהִי אמוּלֶק קָם אַף הוּא וְהִתְחִיל לְהַטִּיף לָהֶם. לֹא כָּל דִּבְרֵי אמוּלֶק נִרְשְׁמוּ, בְּכָל זֹאת, אֲחָדִים כְּתוּבִים בַּסֵּפֶר הַזֶּה.

And it came to pass that Amulek went and stood forth, and began to preach unto them also. And now the words of Amulek are not all written, nevertheless a part of his words are written in this book.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 10:1

וְעַתָּה, הָיוּ הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאמוּלֶק אָמַר לָאֲנָשִׁים בָּאָרֶץ עַמּוֹנִיהָה, וְאָמַר:

Now these are the words which Amulek preached unto the people who were in the land of Ammonihah, saying:

Alma 10:2

אֲנִי אמוּלֶק בֶּן גידוֹנה, בֶּן יִשְׁמָעֵאל, שֶׁהָיָה מִצֶּאֱצָאָיו שֶׁל אמינאדי; זֶה הָיָה אמינאדי, שֶׁפֵּרֵשׁ אֶת הַכָּתוּב עַל קִירוֹת הַמִּקְדָּשׁ, שֶׁנִּכְתַּב בְּאֶצְבַּע אֱלֹהִים.

I am Amulek; I am the son of Giddonah, who was the son of Ishmael, who was a descendant of Aminadi; and it was the same Aminadi who interpreted the writing which was upon the wall of the temple, which was written by the finger of God.

Alma 10:3

אמינאדי הָיָה מִצֶּאֱצָאֵי נֶפִי, בֶּן לֶחִי, שֶׁיָּצָא מֵאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם, מִצֶּאֱצָאָיו שֶׁל מְנַשֶּׁה בֶּן יוֹסֵף, שֶׁנִּמְכַּר לַמִּצְרַיִם בִּידֵי אֶחָיו.

And Aminadi was a descendant of Nephi, who was the son of Lehi, who came out of the land of Jerusalem, who was a descendant of Manasseh, who was the son of Joseph who was sold into Egypt by the hands of his brethren.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 10:4

הִנְנִי גַּם יְדוּעַ שֵׁם בֵּין אֱלֹהַּ הַמַּכִּירִים אוֹתִי; יֵשׁ לִי בְּנֵי מִשְׁפָּחָה וִידִידִים לָרֹב וְגַם רְכוּשׁ שֶׁקָּנִיתִי בַּחֲרִיצוּתִי.

And behold, I am also a man of no small reputation among all those who know me; yea, and behold, I have many kindreds and friends, and I have also acquired much riches by the hand of my industry.

Alma 10:5

בְּכָל זֹאת, כִּכְלוֹת הַכֹּל לֹא יָדַעְתִּי הַרְבֵּה עַל דַּרְכֵי יְהוָה, מִסְתּוֹרָיו וְכֹחוֹ הַמְּפֶלָא. אָמַרְתִּי שֶׁלֹּא יָדַעְתִּי הַרְבֵּה מִכָּל אֱלֹהַּ, אֲבָל זֶה לֹא נָכוֹן, כִּי רָאִיתִי הַרְבֵּה מִמִּסְתּוֹרָיו וְכֹחוֹ הַמְּפֶלָא, כֵּיצַד שָׁמַר עַל חַיֵּי הָעָם הַזֶּה.

Nevertheless, after all this, I never have known much of the ways of the Lord, and his mysteries and marvelous power. I said I never had known much of these things; but behold, I mistake, for I have seen much of his mysteries and his marvelous power; yea, even in the preservation of the lives of this people.

Alma 10:6

בְּכָל זֹאת, הִקְשַׁחְתִּי אֶת לִבִּי, כִּי נִקְרֵאתִי פְּעָמִים רַבּוֹת וְלֹא אָוִיתִי לִשְׁמֹע; לָכֵל יָדַעְתִּי אוֹדוֹת הַדְּבָרִים הַלָּלוּ וְלֹא רָצִיתִי לָדַעַת; לָכֵל הוֹסַפְתִּי לִמְרֹד בֵּאלֹהִים לִבִּי, וְזֹאת עַד לַיּוֹם הָרְבִיעִי שֶׁל הַחֹדֶשׁ הַשְּׁבִיעִי הַזֶּה, שֶׁזּוֹ הַשָּׁנָה הָעֲשִׂירִית לִשְׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים.

Nevertheless, I did harden my heart, for I was called many times and I would not hear; therefore I knew concerning these things, yet I would not know; therefore I went on rebelling against God, in the wickedness of my heart, even until the fourth day of this seventh month, which is in the tenth year of the reign of the judges.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 10:7

הָלַכְתִּי לִרְאוֹת אֶת אַחַד הַקְּרוֹבִים, וְהִנֵּה, מַלְאָךְ שֶׁל יְהוָה נִרְאָה לִי וְאָמַר: אמוּלֶק, חֲזֹר נָא אֶל בֵּיתְךָ, כִּי עָלֶיךָ לְהַאֲכִיל נָבִיא יְהוָה; כֵּן, אִישׁ קָדוֹשׁ, שֶׁהוּא בְּחַר אֱלֹהִים; יָמִים רַבִּים הוּא צָם עַל חַטָּאֵי עַמּוֹ, וְהוּא רָעֵב, אַתָּה תְּקַבְּלוֹ אֶל בֵּיתְךָ וְתַאֲכִיל אוֹתוֹ וְהוּא יְבָרֵךְ אוֹתְךָ; וּבִרְכַּת יְהוָה תִּשְׁכֹּן עָלֶיךָ וְעַל בֵּיתְךָ.

As I was journeying to see a very near kindred, behold an angel of the Lord appeared unto me and said: Amulek, return to thine own house, for thou shalt feed a prophet of the Lord; yea, a holy man, who is a chosen man of God; for he has fasted many days because of the sins of this people, and he is an hungered, and thou shalt receive him into thy house and feed him, and he shall bless thee and thy house; and the blessing of the Lord shall rest upon thee and thy house.

Alma 10:8

וְהִנֵּה שָׁמַעְתִּי לְקוֹל הַמַּלְאָךְ, וְחָזַרְתִּי לְבֵיתִי. בְּדַרְכִּי פָּגַשְׁתִּי אֶת הָאִישׁ שֶׁעָלָיו אָמַר הַמַּלְאָךְ: אוֹתוֹ תְּקַבֵּל לְבֵיתְךָ וְהוּא הָאִישׁ שֶׁדִּבֵּר אֲלֵיכֶם מַעֲשֵׂי אֱלֹהִים.

And it came to pass that I obeyed the voice of the angel, and returned towards my house. And as I was going thither I found the man whom the angel said unto me: Thou shalt receive into thy house -- and behold it was this same man who has been speaking unto you concerning the things of God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 10:9

וְהַמַּלְאָךְ אָמַר לִי: הוּא אִישׁ קָדוֹשׁ, וַאֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁהוּא אָדָם קָדוֹשׁ כִּי מַלְאָךְ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים אָמַר לִי.

And the angel said unto me he is a holy man; wherefore I know he is a holy man because it was said by an angel of God.

Alma 10:10

וְשׁוּב, אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ כִּי הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁעָלֵיהֶם הֵעִיד, הֵם אֱמֶת; הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם כִּי יְהוָה חַי, הוּא שָׁלַח אֶת מַלְאָכוֹ לְגַלּוֹת לִי אֶת הַדְּבָרִים; וְזֹאת בִּזְמַן שֶׁבּוֹ אלמה שָׁהָה בְּבֵיתִי.

And again, I know that the things whereof he hath testified are true; for behold I say unto you, that as the Lord liveth, even so has he sent his angel to make these things manifest unto me; and this he has done while this Alma hath dwelt at my house.

Alma 10:11

כִּי הִנֵּה בֵּרַךְ אֶת בֵּיתִי, אֶת נָשַׁי וְאֶת יְלָדַי, אֶת אָבִי וְאֶת בְּנֵי מִשְׁפַּחְתִּי; כֵּן, הוּא בֵּרַךְ אֶת כָּל בְּנֵי מִשְׁפַּחְתִּי וּבִרְכַּת יְהוָה שָׁכְנָה עָלֵינוּ, לְפִי הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאָמַר.

For behold, he hath blessed mine house, he hath blessed me, and my women, and my children, and my father and my kinsfolk; yea, even all my kindred hath he blessed, and the blessing of the Lord hath rested upon us according to the words which he spake.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 10:12

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אמוּלֶק אָמַר אֶת דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, הָעָם הִתְחִילוּ לְהִשְׁתּוֹמֵם, כִּי הֵם רָאוּ שֶׁהָיָה יוֹתֵר מֵעֵר אֶחָד לְהָעִיד עַל הָעֲבְדוּת שֶׁבָּהֶן נֶאֶשְׁמוּ, וְעַל מַה שֶׁעָתִיד לָבוֹא, לְפִי רוּחַ הַנְּבוּאָה שֶׁשָּׁכְנָה בָּהֶם.

And now, when Amulek had spoken these words the people began to be astonished, seeing there was more than one witness who testified of the things whereof they were accused, and also of the things which were to come, according to the spirit of prophecy which was in them.

Alma 10:13

בְּכָל זֹאת, הָיוּ גַּם כָּאֵלֶּה שֶׁבִּקְשׁוּ לְהַצִּיג לָהֶם שְׁאֵלוֹת וּלְהַכְשִׁילָם בְּדִבְרֵי עָרְמָה, לִמְצֹא נֶגְדָּם עֵדוּת שֶׁיָּכְלוּ לְהַצִּיג בִּפְנֵי הַשּׁוֹפְטִים, לְמַעַן יִהְיוּ נִשְׁפָּטִים בְּהֶתְאֵם לַחֹק, שֶׁיֵּהָרְגוּ אוֹ יִשְׁלְכוּ לַכֶּלֶא לְפִי הַפֶּשַׁע שֶׁלְּפִי הַנִּרְאֶה יִמָּצְאוּ אֲשֵׁמִים עַל פִּי הָעֵדוּת.

Nevertheless, there were some among them who thought to question them, that by their cunning devices they might catch them in their words, that they might find witness against them, that they might deliver them to their judges that they might be judged according to the law, and that they might be slain or cast into prison, according to the crime which they could make appear or witness against them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 10:14

אֲנָשִׁים אֵלֶּה שֶׁבִּקְשׁוּ לִפְגֹּעַ בָּהֶם הָיוּ עוֹרְכֵי־דִין, שֶׁנִּשְׂכְּרוּ אוֹ נִתְמַנּוּ עַל יְדֵי הַבְּרִיּוֹת כְּדֵי לְטַפֵּל בַּחֹק בְּמִשְׁפְּטֵיהֶם אוֹ בִּשְׁעָתָם שֶׁל מִשְׁפָּטִים פְּלִילִיִּים לִפְנֵי הַשּׁוֹפְטִים.

Now it was those men who sought to destroy them, who were lawyers, who were hired or appointed by the people to administer the law at their times of trials, or at the trials of the crimes of the people before the judges.

Alma 10:15

עוֹרְכֵי־דִין אֵלֶּה יָדְעוּ הֵיטֵב אֶת כָּל הָעָרְמוּת וְהַתַּחְבּוּלוֹת, הַדְּרוּשׁוֹת בַּמִּקְצוֹעַ שֶׁלָּהֶם.

Now these lawyers were learned in all the arts and cunning of the people; and this was to enable them that they might be skilful in their profession.

Alma 10:16

וְהֵם הִתְחִילוּ לְהַצִּיג שְׁאֵלוֹת לְאמוּלֶק, כְּדֵי לְסַבְּכוֹ בְּסִתִּירוֹת וּבְנִגּוּדִים.

And it came to pass that they began to question Amulek, that thereby they might make him cross his words, or contradict the words which he should speak.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 10:17

וְהֵם לֹא יָדְעוּ שֶׁאמוּלֶק הָיָה מוּדָע לְכַוָּנוֹתֵיהֶם. אֲבָל כְּשֶׁהִתְחִילוּ לַחֲקֹר אוֹתוֹ, הוּא נִחֵשׁ אֶת מַחְשְׁבוֹתֵיהֶם וְאָמַר לָהֶם: הוֹי אַתֶּם מְרֻשָּׁע וּמְשֻׁחָת, עוֹרְכֵי–דִּין וּצְבוּעִים, אַתֶּם מַנִּחִים אֶת הַיְסוֹד לַשָּׂטָן; פַּחִים וּמַלְכּוֹדוֹת הִנְכֶם מְכִינִים כְּדֵי לִלְכֹּד אֶת קְדוֹשֵׁי אֱלֹהִים.

Now they knew not that Amulek could know of their designs. But it came to pass as they began to question him, he perceived their thoughts, and he said unto them: O ye wicked and perverse generation, ye lawyers and hypocrites, for ye are laying the foundation of the devil; for ye are laying traps and snares to catch the holy ones of God.

Alma 10:18

תַּחְבּוּלוֹת אַתֶּם מְכִינִים, כְּדֵי לְשַׁחֵת אֶת דַּרְכֵי הַצַּדִּיקִים, וּלְהוֹרִיד אֶת קֶצֶף אֱלֹהִים עַל רֹאשְׁכֶם לְעֶצֶם הַשְׁמָדַת הָעָם.

Ye are laying plans to pervert the ways of the righteous, and to bring down the wrath of God upon your heads, even to the utter destruction of this people.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 10:19

כֵּן, בְּצֶדֶק אָמַר מוֹסִיָה שֶׁהָיָה מַלְכֵּנוּ הָאַחֲרוֹן, כְּשֶׁעָמַד לִמְסֹר אֶת הַמְּלוּכָה, וְלֹא הָיָה לוֹ לְמִי לְמָסְרָהּ, וְהוּא הֵבִיא לְכָךְ שֶׁהָעָם יִנְהַל בְּקוֹלוֹ הוּא—— בְּצֶדֶק אָמַר, שֶׁיָּבוֹא זְמַן וְהָעָם יִבְחַר בֶּעָוֶל; אִם יָבוֹא הַזְּמַן וְהָעָם יִשְׁקְעוּ בַּעֲבֵרוֹת, כִּי אָז יִהְיֶה בָּשֵׁל לַאֲבַדּוֹן.

Yea, well did Mosiah say, who was our last king, when he was about to deliver up the kingdom, having no one to confer it upon, causing that this people should be governed by their own voices -- yea, well did he say that if the time should come that the voice of this people should choose iniquity, that is, if the time should come that this people should fall into transgression, they would be ripe for destruction.

Alma 10:20

וְעַתָּה, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, יְהוָה דָּן בְּמַעֲשֵׂי הָעָוֶל שֶׁלָּכֶם, וְהוּא קוֹרֵא לְעַמּוֹ בְּפִי מַלְאָכָיו: הִתְחָרְטוּ, הִתְחָרְטוּ! כִּי מַלְכוּת הַשָּׁמַיִם מִמַּשְׁמֶשֶׁת וּבָאָה.

And now I say unto you that well doth the Lord judge of your iniquities; well doth he cry unto this people, by the voice of his angels: Repent ye, repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

Alma 10:21

כֵּן, הוּא מַכְרִיז בְּפִי מַלְאָכָיו: אֵרֵד לְעַמִּי וְצֶדֶק וְיֹשֶׁר יִהְיוּ בְּיָדִי.

Yea, well doth he cry, by the voice of his angels that: I will come down among my people, with equity and justice in my hands.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 10:22

כֵּן, וַאֲנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אִלְמָלֵי תְּפִלּוֹת הַצַּדִּקִים הַנִּמְצָאִים כָּעֵת בָּאָרֶץ, כִּי אָז הָיָה בָּא עֲלֵיכֶם הָאֲבַדּוֹן; אֲבָל זֶה לֹא יִהְיֶה מַבּוּל כְּמוֹ בִּימֵי נֹחַ, רָעָב דֶּבֶר וְחֶרֶב.

Yea, and I say unto you that if it were not for the prayers of the righteous, who are now in the land, that ye would even now be visited with utter destruction; yet it would not be by flood, as were the people in the days of Noah, but it would be by famine, and by pestilence, and the sword.

Alma 10:23

בִּגְלַל תְּפִלּוֹת שֶׁל הַצַּדִּיקִים חָסִים עֲלֵיכֶם; עַל כֵּן, אִם תְּזָרְקוּ אֶת הַצַּדִּיקִים מִקִּרְבְּכֶם, כִּי אָז יְהוָה לֹא יַעֲכֵב אֶת יָדוֹי, אֶלָּא בַּעֲבָרָתוֹ הוּא יֵצֵא נֶגְדְּכֶם; יִפְּגְעוּ בָּכֶם רָעָב וְדֶבֶר וְחֶרֶב; וְקָרוֹב הַזְּמַן, אֶלָּא אִם תִּתְחָרְטוּ.

But it is by the prayers of the righteous that ye are spared; now therefore, if ye will cast out the righteous from among you then will not the Lord stay his hand; but in his fierce anger he will come out against you; then ye shall be smitten by famine, and by pestilence, and by the sword; and the time is soon at hand except ye repent.

Alma 10:24

וַיְהִי הָעָם כָּעַס עַל אמוּלֶק עוֹד יוֹתֵר, וְהֵם צָעֲקוּ, אָדָם זֶה מַשְׁפִּיל אֶת חֻקֵּינוּ הַצּוֹדְקִים וְאֶת אַנְשֵׁי הַחֹק שֶׁלָּנוּ הַחֲכָמִים שֶׁבָּהֶם בָּחַרְנוּ.

And now it came to pass that the people were more angry with Amulek, and they cried out, saying: This man doth revile against our laws which are just, and our wise lawyers whom we have selected.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 10:25

אֲבָל אמוּלֶק הוֹשִׁיט אֶת יָדוֹ וְקָרָא בְּיֶתֶר שְׂאֵת: הוֹי אַתֶּם, מְרֻשָּׁע וּמְשֻׁחָת; לָמָּה הִשָּׁטָן כָּךְ עַל לְבוֹתֵיכֶם? לָמָּה תִּכָּנְעוּ לוֹ שֶׁיִּשְׁלֹט בָּכֶם, לְסַנְוֵר אֶת עֵינֵיכֶם עַד שֶׁלֹּא תָּבִינוּ אֶת דִּבְרֵי הָאֱמֶת הַנֶּאֱמָרִים לָכֶם?

But Amulek stretched forth his hand, and cried the mightier unto them, saying: O ye wicked and perverse generation, why hath Satan got such great hold upon your hearts? Why will ye yield yourselves unto him that he may have power over you, to blind your eyes, that ye will not understand the words which are spoken, according to their truth?

Alma 10:26

כִּי כְּלוּם דִּבַּרְתִּי נֶגֶד חֻקֵּיכֶם? אֵינְכֶם נֶגֶד חֻקֵּיכֶם; לֹא עָשִׂיתִי זֹאת; לְמַעַן הַחֹק דִּבַּרְתִּי, הַדָּן אֶתְכֶם לְחוֹבָה.

For behold, have I testified against your law? Ye do not understand; ye say that I have spoken against your law; but I have not, but I have spoken in favor of your law, to your condemnation.

Alma 10:27

וְאַנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם הַיְסוֹד לְהֶרֶס הָעָם הַזֶּה הוּא בְּחֹסֶר הַיֹּשֶׁר שֶׁל הַשּׁוֹפְטִים וְהַפְּרַקְלִיטִים שֶׁלָּכֶם.

And now behold, I say unto you, that the foundation of the destruction of this people is beginning to be laid by the unrighteousness of your lawyers and your judges.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 10:28

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אמוּלֶק דִּבֵּר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה הָעָם הִפְגִינוּ נֶגְדּוֹ, עַכְשָׁו הִנְנוּ יוֹדְעִים שֶׁהוּא בֶּן הַשָּׂטָן, כִּי הוּא כָּזַב לָנוּ, כִּי הוּא דִּבֵּר נֶגֶד הַחֻקִּים שֶׁלָּנוּ. וְעַתָּה, הוּא אוֹמֵר שֶׁלֹּא עָשָׂה זֹאת.

And now it came to pass that when Amulek had spoken these words the people cried out against him, saying: Now we know that this man is a child of the devil, for he hath lied unto us; for he hath spoken against our law. And now he says that he has not spoken against it.

Alma 10:29

וְשׁוּב, הוּא גִּנָּה אֶת עוֹרְכֵי־הַדִּין וְאֶת הַשּׁוֹפְטִים שֶׁלָּנוּ וְעוֹד.

And again, he has reviled against our lawyers, and our judges.

Alma 10:30

וַיְהִי הַפְּרַקְלִיטִים רָשְׁמוּ לִפְנֵיהֶם שֶׁעֲלֵיהֶם לִזְכֹּר טְעָנוֹת אֵלֶּה נֶגְדּוֹ.

And it came to pass that the lawyers put it into their hearts that they should remember these things against him.

Alma 10:31

וּבֵינֵיהֶם הָיָה אֶחָד בְּשֵׁם זִיזְרוֹם. הוּא הָיָה בְּרֹאשׁ אֵלֶּה שֶׁטָּעֲנוּ נֶגֶד אמוּלֶק וְאַלְמָה, הוּא הָיָה זָרִיז וְהַמְּנֻסֶּה בְּיוֹתֵר בֵּינֵיהֶם, וְלוֹ עֲסָקִים רַבִּים עִם הָאֲנָשִׁים.

And there was one among them whose name was Zeezrom. Now he was the foremost to accuse Amulek and Alma, he being one of the most expert among them, having much business to do among the people.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 10:32

עִנְיָנָם שֶׁל פְּרַקְלִיטִים הָיָה לַעֲשׂוֹת כֶּסֶף; וְהֵם הָיוּ מַרְוִיחִים לְפִי מִדַּת תַּעֲסוּקָתָם.

Now the object of these lawyers was to get gain; and they got gain according to their employ.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 11:1

לְפִי הַחֹק שֶׁל מוֹסִיָה, כָּל שׁוֹפֵט, אוֹ מִי שֶׁנִתְמַנָה שׁוֹפֵט, צָרִיךְ הָיָה לְקַבֵּל שָׂכָר בְּהֶתְאֵם לַזְמַן הַדָּרוּשׁ לוֹ לִשְׁפֹּט אֶת אֵלֶה שֶׁהוּבְאוּ לְמִשְׁפֵּט בְּפָנָיו.

Now it was in the law of Mosiah that every man who was a judge of the law, or those who were appointed to be judges, should receive wages according to the time which they labored to judge those who were brought before them to be judged.

Alma 11:2

וְאִם מִישֶׁהוּ לֹא שִׁלֵּם אֶת אֲשֶׁר הוּא חָב לַשֵּׁנִי, הוּא הוּבָא לִפְנֵי שׁוֹפֵט. וְהַשׁוֹפֵט הִטִיל אֶת מָרוּתוֹ כְּדֵי לְהַכְרִיחַ אֶת הַנִתְבָּע לְהוֹפִיעַ; וְהוּא שָׁפַט אֶת הַנִתְבַּע בְּהֶתְאֵם לַחֹק וּבְהֶתְאֵם לָעֵדוּת שֶׁהוּבְאָה נֶגְדּוֹ, וְכָךְ הֻכְרַח לְשַׁלֵּם אֶת הַחוֹב, אוֹ שֶׁקִבֵּל מַלְקוֹת וְגֹרַשׁ מִקֶּרֶב הָעָם כְּגַנָּב אוֹ שׁוֹדֵד.

Now if a man owed another, and he would not pay that which he did owe, he was complained of to the judge; and the judge executed authority, and sent forth officers that the man should be brought before him; and he judged the man according to the law and the evidences which were brought against him, and thus the man was compelled to pay that which he owed, or be stripped, or be cast out from among the people as a thief and a robber.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 11:3

וְהַשּׁוֹפֵט קִבֵּל אֶת שְׂכָרוֹ בְּהֶתְאֵם לַזְּמַן שֶׁהִקְדִּישׁ-- סְנִינָה זָהָב לְיוֹם אוֹ סֶנוּם כֶּסֶף, שֶׁהוּא שָׁוֶה בְּעֶרְכּוֹ לִסְנִינַת זָהָב וְזֹאת בְּהֶתְאֵם לַחֹק.

And the judge received for his wages according to his time -- a senine of gold for a day, or a senum of silver, which is equal to a senine of gold; and this is according to the law which was given.

Alma 11:4

וְאֵלֶּה הֵם שְׁמוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל מַטְבְּעוֹת הַזָּהָב וְהַכֶּסֶף הַשּׁוֹנִים לְפִי עֶרְכָּם. שְׁמוֹת אֵלֶּה נִקְבְּעוּ עַל יְדֵי הַנְּפִיטִים: כִּי הֵם עָשׂוּ אֶת חֶשְׁבּוֹנוֹתֵיהֶם לֹא כְּפִי שֶׁהָיָה נָהוּג אֵצֶל הַיְּהוּדִים בִּירוּשָׁלַיִם; גַּם מִדּוֹתֵיהֶם הָיוּ שׁוֹנוֹת מֵאֵלֶּה שֶׁל הַיְּהוּדִים; אֲבָל הֵם שִׁנּוּ חִשּׁוּבִים וּמִדּוֹת לְפִי דֵּעוֹת הָעָם וּמַצָּבוֹ בְּכָל דּוֹר, עַד לִימֵי שִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים; וְהֵם נִקְבְּעוּ בִּידֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ מוֹסִיָה.

Now these are the names of the different pieces of their gold, and of their silver, according to their value. And the names are given by the Nephites, for they did not reckon after the manner of the Jews who were at Jerusalem; neither did they measure after the manner of the Jews; but they altered their reckoning and their measure, according to the minds and the circumstances of the people, in every generation, until the reign of the judges, they having been established by king Mosiah.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 11:5

וְהַחְשׁוּב הוּא דִּלְקָמָן: סֶנִינָה זָהָב;
סָאוֹן זָהָב; שׁוּם זָהָב וְלִימְנָה זָהָב.

Now the reckoning is thus -- a senine of gold, a seon of gold, a shum of gold, and a limnah of gold.

Alma 11:6

סֶנוּם כֶּסֶף, אַמְנוֹר כֶּסֶף, אֶזְרוֹם כֶּסֶף,
וְאוֹנְטִי כֶּסֶף.

A senum of silver, an amnor of silver, an ezrom of silver, and an onti of silver.

Alma 11:7

סֶנוּם כֶּסֶף הָיָה שָׁוֶה לְסֶנִינָה זָהָב וְכָל
אֶחָד מֵהֶם הָיָה שָׁוֶה לְמִדָּה שְׂעוֹרָה
וְכֵן לְמִדָּה שֶׁל כָּל מִינֵי גַּרְעִינִים.

A senum of silver was equal to a senine of gold, and either for a measure of barley, and also for a measure of every kind of grain.

Alma 11:8

עֶרְכּוֹ שֶׁל סָאוֹן זָהָב הָיָה כָּפוּל מִזֶּה
שֶׁל סֶנִינָה.

Now the amount of a seon of gold was twice the value of a senine.

Alma 11:9

שׁוּם זָהָב הָיָה פִּי שְׁנַיִם מֵעֶרֶךְ הַסָּאוֹן.

And a shum of gold was twice the value of a seon.

Alma 11:10

וְלִימְנַת זָהָב הָיְתָה כְּעֶרְכָּם שֶׁל כָּל
אֵלֶּה יַחַד.

And a limnah of gold was the value of them all.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 11:11

אַמנוֹר כֶּסֶף הָיָה גָּדוֹל כִּשְׁנֵי סֶנוּם. And an amnor of silver was as great as two senums.

Alma 11:12

אֶזרוֹם כֶּסֶף הָיָה גָּדוֹל כְּאַרְבָּעָה סֶנוּם. And an ezrom of silver was as great as four senums.

Alma 11:13

וְאוֹנטי הָיָה גָּדוֹל כְּכֻלָּם יַחַד. And an onti was as great as them all.

Alma 11:14

וְהִנֵּה הָעֲרָכִים הַיּוֹתֵר קְטַנִּים שֶׁל אֹפֶן הַחִשּׁוּב שֶׁלָּהֶם. Now this is the value of the lesser numbers of their reckoning --

Alma 11:15

שִׁיבלוֹן שָׁוֶה לְמַחֲצִית הַסֶּנוּם מַשְׁמַע שֶׁשִּׁיבלוֹן הוּא מַחֲצִית שֶׁל מִדַּת שְׂעוֹרָה. A shiblon is half of a senum; therefore, a shiblon for half a measure of barley.

Alma 11:16

וְשִׁיבלוּם הוּא מַחֲצִית הַשִּׁיבלוֹן. And a shiblum is a half of a shiblon.

Alma 11:17

וְלֶאה מַחֲצִית שִׁיבלוּם. And a leah is the half of a shiblum.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 11:18

וְזֶה הַחְשׁוּב. Now this is their number, according to their reckoning.

Alma 11:19

וְעַתָּה, אנטיון זָהָב הוּא שָׁוֶה לִשְׁלוֹשָׁה שִׁיבְלוֹן. Now an antion of gold is equal to three shiblons.

Alma 11:20

אֶלָּה הֵם מִסְפְּרֵיהֶם שֶׁלְּפִיהֶם הֵם עָשׂוּ חִשּׁוּבִים, לָכֵן, מַטָּרָתָם הַיְחִדָּה הָיְתָה לְהַרְוִיחַ כִּי הֵם קִבְּלוּ תַּשְׁלוּם בְּהֶתְאֵם לַתַּעֲסוּקָה. עַל כֵּן הֵסִיטוּ אֶת הַבְּרִיוֹת לְמְהוּמוֹת, לְהַפְרָעוֹת סֵדֶר וְכָל מִינֵי מַעֲשֵׂי רֶשַׁע, כְּדֵי לְהַרְבּוֹת לְעַצְמָם תַּעֲסוּקָה; וּכְדֵי לְקַבֵּל יוֹתֵר כֶּסֶף מֵהַמִּשְׁפָּטִים שֶׁהוּבְאוּ לִפְנֵיהֶם; לָכֵן, הֵסִיטוּ אֶת הַבְּרִיוֹת נֶגֶד אלמה וְאמוּלֶק. Now, it was for the sole purpose to get gain, because they received their wages according to their employ, therefore, they did stir up the people to riotings, and all manner of disturbances and wickedness, that they might have more employ, that they might get money according to the suits which were brought before them; therefore they did stir up the people against Alma and Amulek.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 11:21

זִיזְרוֹם זֶה הִתְחִיל לַחֲקֹר אֶת אַמוּלֶק, וְאָמַר: הַאִם תָּשִׁיב לִי עַל כַּמָּה שְׁאֵלוֹת שֶׁאֶשְׁאַלְךָ? זִיזְרוֹם הָיָה אִישׁ מֻמְחֶה בְּתַחְבּוּלוֹת הַשָּׂטָן, וּבִקֵּשׁ לַהֲרֹס כָּל מַה שֶׁהָיָה טוֹב, לָכֵן אָמַר לְאַמוּלֶק: הַאִם תַּעֲנֶה לִי עַל הַשְּׁאֵלוֹת שֶׁאַצִּיג לְךָ?

And this Zeezrom began to question Amulek, saying: Will ye answer me a few questions which I shall ask you? Now Zeezrom was a man who was expert in the devices of the devil, that he might destroy that which was good; therefore, he said unto Amulek: Will ye answer the questions which I shall put unto you?

Alma 11:22

וְאַמוּלֶק אָמַר לוֹ: כֵּן, אֶלָּא מִזֶּה לְפִי רוּחַ יְהוָה אֲשֶׁר בִּי; כִּי לֹא אֹמַר מִלָּה בְּנִגּוּד רוּחַ יְהוָה. זִיזְרוֹם אָמַר לוֹ: הִנֵּה שֵׁשׁ אוֹנְטִיוֹת כֶּסֶף, שֶׁאֶתֵּן לְךָ אִם תִּכְפֹּר שֶׁיֵּשְׁנוֹ יְצוּר עֶלְיוֹן.

And Amulek said unto him: Yea, if it be according to the Spirit of the Lord, which is in me; for I shall say nothing which is contrary to the Spirit of the Lord. And Zeezrom said unto him: Behold, here are six onties of silver, and all these will I give thee if thou wilt deny the existence of a Supreme Being.

Alma 11:23

וְעַתָּה אַמוּלֶק אָמַר לוֹ: בֶּן גֵּיהִנּוֹם, לָמָּה אַתָּה מְנַסֶּה אוֹתִי? כְּלוּם לֹא יָדַעְתָּ שֶׁהַיָּשָׁר אֵינוֹ נִלְכָּד בְּנִסָּיוֹן כָּזֶה?

Now Amulek said: O thou child of hell, why tempt ye me? Knowest thou that the righteous yieldeth to no such temptations?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 11:24

הַאִם מַאֲמִין אַתָּה אַתָּה שֶׁאֵין אֵל? הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, לֹא! יוֹדֵעַ אַתָּה שֶׁיֶּשְׁנוֹ אֵל, אֶלָּא אַתָּה אוֹהֵב אֶת הָרֵוַח יוֹתֵר מִמֶּנּוּ.

Believest thou that there is no God? I say unto you, Nay, thou knowest that there is a God, but thou lovest that lucre more than him.

Alma 11:25

וְעַתָּה, שִׁקַּרְתָּ לִי לִפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים. אָמַרְתָּ לִי: רְאֵה, אֶתֵּן לְךָ שֵׁשׁ אוֹנְטִיוֹת אֵלֶּה שֶׁיֵּשׁ לָהֶן עֵרֶךְ רַב, וְהִתְכַּוַּנְתָּ לֹא לָתֵת אוֹתָן לִי; רַק רָצִיתָ שֶׁאֶתְכַּחֵשׁ לְאֵל הָאֱמֶת, לָאֵל הַחַי כְּדֵי שֶׁתּוּכַל, וְעַתָּה, בְּעַד הָרָעָה הַגְּדוֹלָה הַזּוֹ תְּקַבֵּל אֶת גְּמוּלֶךָ.

And now thou hast lied before God unto me. Thou saidst unto me -- Behold these six onties, which are of great worth, I will give unto thee -- when thou hadst it in thy heart to retain them from me; and it was only thy desire that I should deny the true and living God, that thou mightest have cause to destroy me. And now behold, for this great evil thou shalt have thy reward.

Alma 11:26

וְזִיזְרוֹם אָמַר לוֹ: הִנְּךָ אוֹמֵר שֶׁיֶּשְׁנוֹ אֵל אֱמֶת, אֵל חַי?

And Zeezrom said unto him: Thou sayest there is a true and living God?

Alma 11:27

וְאַמוּלֵק אָמַר: כֵּן, יֶשְׁנוֹ אֵל אֱמֶת וְאֵל חַי.

And Amulek said: Yea, there is a true and living God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 11:28

וְעַתָּה זִיזרוֹם אָמַר: כְּלוּם יֶשְׁנוּ יוֹתֵר מֵאֵל אֶחָד?

Now Zeezrom said: Is there more than one God?

Alma 11:29

וְהוּא עָנָה, לָאו!

And he answered, No.

Alma 11:30

וְזִיזרוֹם אָמַר לוֹ שׁוּב: כֵּיצַד תֵּדַע דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה?

Now Zeezrom said unto him again: How knowest thou these things?

Alma 11:31

וְהוּא אָמַר: מַלְאָךְ הוֹדִיעַ לִי אוֹתָם.

And he said: An angel hath made them known unto me.

Alma 11:32

וְזִיזרוֹם אָמַר שׁוּב: מִיהוּ זֶה אֲשֶׁר יָבוֹא? הַאִם זֶהוּ בֶּן אֱלֹהִים?

And Zeezrom said again: Who is he that shall come? Is it the Son of God?

Alma 11:33

וְהוּא אָמַר לוֹ, כֵּן.

And he said unto him, Yea.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 11:34

וְזִיזְרוֹם אָמַר שׁוּב: וְהוּא יוֹשִׁיעַ אֶת עַמּוֹ בַּחַטָּאָיו? וְאַמוּלֶק עָנָה וְאָמַר לוֹ: אָמַרְתִּי לְךָ שֶׁלֹּא, כִּי לֹא יִתָּכֵן שֶׁיְכַחֵישׁ אֶת דְּבָרָיו.

And Zeezrom said again: Shall he save his people in their sins? And Amulek answered and said unto him: I say unto you he shall not, for it is impossible for him to deny his word.

Alma 11:35

וְעַתָּה זִיזְרוֹם אָמַר לַקָּהָל: שֶׁיִּזְכְּרוּ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים; מִצַּד אֶחָד אָמַר שֶׁיֵּשְׁנוֹ רַק אֵל אֶחָד; מִצַּד שֵׁנִי אָמַר כִּי בֶּן אֱלֹהִים יָבוֹא, אֲלָא שֶׁלֹּא יוֹשִׁיעַ אֶת עַמּוֹ—כְּאִלּוּ הָיְתָה לוֹ סְמִכוּת לְצַוּוֹת עַל הָאֵל.

Now Zeezrom said unto the people: See that ye remember these things; for he said there is but one God; yet he saith that the Son of God shall come, but he shall not save his people -- as though he had authority to command God.

Alma 11:36

וְשׁוּב אַמוּלֶק אָמַר לוֹ: אַתָּה שִׁקַּרְתָּ, כִּי אָמַרְתָּ כְּאִלּוּ הָיְתָה לִי סְמִכוּת לְצַוּוֹת עַל הָאֵל, מִפְּנֵי שֶׁאָמַרְתִּי שֶׁלֹּא יִגְאַל אֶת עַמּוֹ מֵחַטָּאֵיהֶם.

Now Amulek saith again unto him: Behold thou hast lied, for thou sayest that I spake as though I had authority to command God because I said he shall not save his people in their sins.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 11:37

וַאֲנִי אוֹמֵר לְךָ שֻׁוב: אֵינוֹ יָכוֹל לִגְאֹל אוֹתָם בַּחַטָּאֵיהֶם; כִּי לֹא אוּכַל לְהַכְחִישׁ אֶת דְּבָרָיו, וְהוּא אָמַר כִּי מַה שֶּׁטָּמֵא לֹא יוּכַל לָרֶשֶׁת אֶת מַלְכוּת הַשָּׁמַיִם; עַל כֵּן, כֵּיצַד יִתָּכֵן שֶׁתִּוָּשְׁעוּ, אֶלָּא אִם תִּרְשׁוּ אֶת מַלְכוּת הַשָּׁמַיִם? לָכֵל לֹא תּוּכְלוּ לְהִוָּשַׁע בַּחַטָּאֵיהֶם.

And I say unto you again that he cannot save them in their sins; for I cannot deny his word, and he hath said that no unclean thing can inherit the kingdom of heaven; therefore, how can ye be saved, except ye inherit the kingdom of heaven? Therefore, ye cannot be saved in your sins.

Alma 11:38

וְעַתָּה זִיזְרוֹם אָמַר לוֹ שׁוּב: הַאִם בֵּן אֱלֹהִים הוּא עֶצֶם הָאָב הַנִּצְחִי?

Now Zeezrom saith again unto him: Is the Son of God the very Eternal Father?

Alma 11:39

וְאַמוּלֶק אָמַר לוֹ: כֵּן, הוּא בֶּאֱמֶת הָאָב הַנִּצְחִי שָׁמַיִם וְאֶרֶץ וְכָל אֲשֶׁר בָּם; הוּא הַהַתְחָלָה וְהַקֵּץ, הָרִאשׁוֹן וְהָאַחֲרוֹן;

And Amulek said unto him: Yea, he is the very Eternal Father of heaven and of earth, and all things which in them are; he is the beginning and the end, the first and the last;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 11:40

וְהוּא יָבוֹא לָעוֹלָם לִגְאֹל אֶת עַמּוֹ; וַיִּקַּח עַל עַצְמוֹ אֶת חַטָּאֵיהֶם שֶׁל אֵלֶּה הַמַּאֲמִינִים בִּשְׁמוֹ; לְאֵלֶּה יִהְיוּ חַיֵּי נֶצַח, וּלְאַף אֶחָד זוּלָתָם לֹא תָּבוֹא הַיְשׁוּעָה.

And he shall come into the world to redeem his people; and he shall take upon him the transgressions of those who believe on his name; and these are they that shall have eternal life, and salvation cometh to none else.

Alma 11:41

לָכֵן נִשְׁאָרִים הָרְשָׁעִים כְּאִלּוּ לֹא בָאָה הַיְשׁוּעָה, אֶלָּא אִם יוּתְרוּ כַּבְלֵי הַמָּוֶת; כִּי רְאוּ, יָבוֹא הַיּוֹם שֶׁבּוֹ יְקוּמוּ הַמֵּתִים, יַעַמְדוּ בִּפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים, וְיִשָּׁפְטוּ לְפִי מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם.

Therefore the wicked remain as though there had been no redemption made, except it be the loosing of the bands of death; for behold, the day cometh that all shall rise from the dead and stand before God, and be judged according to their works.

Alma 11:42

יֵשְׁנוֹ מָוֶת הַקָּרוּי מָוֶת זְמַנִּי; וּמוֹת הַמָּשִׁיחַ יַתִּיר אֶת כַּבְלֵי הַמָּוֶת הַזְּמַנִּי הַזֶּה, וְהַכֹּל יָקוּמוּ לִתְחִיָּה.

Now, there is a death which is called a temporal death; and the death of Christ shall loose the bands of this temporal death, that all shall be raised from this temporal death.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 11:43

הָרוּחַ וְהַגּוּף יֵאָחֲדוּ שׁוּב בִּצוּרָה מְשֻׁלֶּמֶת; הָאֲבָרִים וְהַפְּרָקִים יְקַבְּלוּ שׁוּב אֶת צוּרָתָם כְּמוֹ שֶׁהָיינוּ; נוּבָא לַעֲמֹד לִפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים, כְּשֵׁם יוֹדְעִים עַתָּה, זוֹכְרִים הֵיטֵב אֶת אַשְׁמָתֵנוּ.

The spirit and the body shall be reunited again in its perfect form; both limb and joint shall be restored to its proper frame, even as we now are at this time; and we shall be brought to stand before God, knowing even as we know now, and have a bright recollection of all our guilt.

Alma 11:44

תְּחִיָּה זוֹ תָּבוֹא עַל כֻּלָּם, עַל הַזְּקֵנִים כְּעַל הַצְּעִירִים, עַל הָעֲבָדִים וְעַל בְּנֵי הַחוֹרִין, גְּבָרִים וְנָשִׁים, רְשָׁעִים וִישָׁרִים; וְלֹא תֹּאבַד שַׂעֲרָה מֵרֹשָׁם; הַדְּבָרִים יֻחְזְרוּ לְצוּרָתָם הַמְּשֻׁלֶּמֶת הַנּוֹכְחִית וְהַגָּשְׁמִית. וְהֵם יוּבְאוּ וְיֵעָמְדוּ לִפְנֵי כֵּס הַמִּשְׁפָּט שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ הַבֵּן, הָאֵל הָאָב, וְרוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ, שֶׁהֵם אֵל אֶחָד נִצְחִי, לְהִיוֹת נִשְׁפָּטִים לִפְנֵי מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הַטּוֹבִים אוֹ הָרָעִים.

Now, this restoration shall come to all, both old and young, both bond and free, both male and female, both the wicked and the righteous; and even there shall not so much as a hair of their heads be lost; but every thing shall be restored to its perfect frame, as it is now, or in the body, and shall be brought and be arraigned before the bar of Christ the Son, and God the Father, and the Holy Spirit, which is one Eternal God, to be judged according to their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 11:45

הִנֵּה דִּבַּרְתִּי אֲלֵיכֶם עַל מוֹת הַגּוּף, בֶּן הַתְּמוּתָה וְגַם עַל תְּחִיָּתוֹ; הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם כִּי גּוּף בֶּן תְּמוּתָה זֶה קָם וְהוֹפֵךְ לְגוּף שֶׁאֵינוֹ יָכוֹל לָמוּת, מַשְׁמָע שֶׁמֵּהַמָּוֶת, הַמָּוֶת הָרִאשׁוֹן לַחַיִּים שֶׁלֹּא יָמוּת יוֹתֵר, הָרוּחַ מִתְאַחֵד עִם הַגּוּף, וְהֵם לֹא יִפָּרְדוּ יוֹתֵר; וְהַכֹּל נַעֲשָׂה רוּחָנִי וְאַל–מָוֶת וְלֹא אִנְתַּן יוֹתֵר לְהַשְׁחָתָה.

Now, behold, I have spoken unto you concerning the death of the mortal body, and also concerning the resurrection of the mortal body. I say unto you that this mortal body is raised to an immortal body, that is from death, even from the first death unto life, that they can die no more; their spirits uniting with their bodies, never to be divided; thus the whole becoming spiritual and immortal, that they can no more see corruption.

Alma 11:46

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אמוּלֶק גָּמַר אֶת דִּבָּרָיו אֱלֹהָה, הַקָּהָל הִתְחִיל לְהִשְׁתּוֹמֵם וְגַם זִיזְרוֹם הִתְחִיל לִרְעֹד. זֶהוּ סוֹף דִּבְרֵי אמוּלֶק וְכָל מַה שֶׁרָשַׁמְתִּי.

Now, when Amulek had finished these words the people began again to be astonished, and also Zeezrom began to tremble. And thus ended the words of Amulek, or this is all that I have written.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 12:1

אלמה רָאָה שֶׁדִּבְרֵיו שֶׁל אמוּלֶק הִשְׁתִּיקוּ אֶת זיזרום, כִּי אמוּלֶק תָּפַשׂ אוֹתוֹ בִּשְׁקָרָיו וּבְרַמָּאוּתוּ כְּשֶׁבִּקֵּשׁ לְהָרְסוֹ, וְהוּא רָאָה שֶׁזיזרום הִתְחִיל לִרְעֹד בְּהכָרַתל אַשְׁמָתוֹ; אָז פָּתַח אלמה אֶת פִּיו וְהִתְחִיל לְדַבֵּר אֲלָיו וּלְחַזֵּק אֶת דִּבְרֵי אמוּלֶק, לָתֵת הַסְבָּרוֹת נוֹסָפוֹת וּלְסַפֵּר עַל כִּתְבֵי הַקֹּדֶשׁ מֵעֵבֶר לְמַה שֶׁאלמה אמוּלֶק.

Now Alma, seeing that the words of Amulek had silenced Zeezrom, for he beheld that Amulek had caught him in his lying and deceiving to destroy him, and seeing that he began to tremble under a consciousness of his guilt, he opened his mouth and began to speak unto him, and to establish the words of Amulek, and to explain things beyond, or to unfold the scriptures beyond that which Amulek had done.

Alma 12:2

קָהָל רַב הִתְאַסֵּף מִסָּבִיב וְהוּא שָׁמַע מַה שֶׁאלמה אָמַר לְזיזרום, וְאֵלֶּה הַדְּבָרִים:

Now the words that Alma spake unto Zeezrom were heard by the people round about; for the multitude was great, and he spake on this wise:

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 12:3

וְעַתָּה, זִיזרוֹם, נִתְפַּשְׂתָּ בִּשְׁקָרֶיךָ וּבְתַחְבּוּלוֹתֶיךָ, לֹא רַק לִבְנֵי אָדָם שִׁקַּרְתָּ, אֶלָּא גַּם אֶל–אֱלֹהִים; כִּי הוּא יוֹדֵעַ אֶת כָּל מַחְשְׁבוֹתֶיךָ, וְהִנְּךָ רוֹאֶה שֶׁרוּחוֹ גִּלָּה לָנוּ אוֹתָן;

Now Zeezrom, seeing that thou hast been taken in thy lying and craftiness, for thou hast not lied unto men only but thou hast lied unto God; for behold, he knows all thy thoughts, and thou seest that thy thoughts are made known unto us by his Spirit;

Alma 12:4

הִנְּךָ רוֹאֶה: אָנוּ יוֹדְעִים שֶׁתָּכְנִיתְךָ הָיְתָה מְתֻחְכֶּמֶת מְאֹד––מְתֻחְכֶּמֶת לְפִי מִזְמָה שֶׁל הַשָּׂטָן, בִּקַּשְׁתָּ לְשַׁקֵּר לָעָם הַזֶּה וּלְרַמּוֹתוֹ, לְהָסִיתוֹ נֶגְדֵּנוּ, לְהַשְׁפִּילֵנוּ וּלְגָרְשֵׁנוּ.

And thou seest that we know that thy plan was a very subtle plan, as to the subtlety of the devil, for to lie and to deceive this people that thou mightest set them against us, to revile us and to cast us out --

Alma 12:5

זוֹ הָיְתָה תָּכְנִיתוֹ שֶׁל הָאוֹיֵב וּבְךָ הִפְעִיל אֶת כֹּחוֹ. רוֹצֶה הָיִיתִי שֶׁתִּזְכֹּר: מַה שֶּׁאוֹמֵר לְךָ אֹמַר לְכֻלְּכֶם.

Now this was a plan of thine adversary, and he hath exercised his power in thee. Now I would that ye should remember that what I say unto thee I say unto all.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 12:6

הִנֵּנִי אוֹמֵר לְכֻלְּכֶם שֶׁזֶּה הָיָה פַּח שֶׁל הָאוֹיֵב, שֶׁאוֹתוֹ טָמַן כְּדֵי לִלְכֹּד אֶת הָעָם הַזֶּה, כְּדֵי לְשַׁעְבְּדָכֶם לוֹ, וְשֶׁיּוּכַל לְכַבֵּל אֶתְכֶם בְּכִבְלָיו לְאָבְדָן נִצְחִי בְּכֹחוֹ הַכּוֹבֵל.

And behold I say unto you all that this was a snare of the adversary, which he has laid to catch this people, that he might bring you into subjection unto him, that he might encircle you about with his chains, that he might chain you down to everlasting destruction, according to the power of his captivity.

Alma 12:7

כְּשֶׁאַלְמָה דִּבֵּר אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה, זִיזְרוֹם הִתְחִיל לִרְעֹד

Now when Alma had spoken these words, Zeezrom began to tremble more exceedingly, for he was convinced more and more of the power of God; and he was also convinced that Alma and Amulek had a knowledge of him, for he was convinced that they knew the thoughts and intents of his heart; for power was given unto them that they might know of these things according to the spirit of prophecy.

אַלְמָה וְאַמוּלֶק דִּבְּרִים אֵלֶּה לְפִי רוּחַ הַנְּבוּאָה.

Alma 12:8

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

זיזרום הִתְחִיל לִשְׁאֹל אוֹתָם מַמְלֶכֶת אֱלֹהִים. וְהוּא אָמַר אלמה אמוּלֶק תְּחִיַּת הַמֵּתִים לְמִשְׁפָּט לְפִי מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם?

And Zeezrom began to inquire of them diligently, that he might know more concerning the kingdom of God. And he said unto Alma: What does this mean which Amulek hath spoken concerning the resurrection of the dead, that all shall rise from the dead, both the just and the unjust, and are brought to stand before God to be judged according to their works?

Alma 12:9

וְעַתָּה אלמה הֵחֵל לְהַסְבִּיר לוֹ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים, וְאָמַר: לְרַבִּים נִתַּן לְהַכִּיר אֶת מִסתוֹרִינִים שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים; אֲבָל הֵם קִבְּלוּ פְּקֻדָּה חֲמוּרָה שֶׁלֹּא לְגַלּוֹת דְּבָרִים אֶלָּא בְּמִדָּה שֶׁהֶעֱנִיק לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם, וּלְמִדַּת הַהַקְשָׁבָה וְהַדְּבֵקוּת שֶׁהֵם מְגַלִּים.

And now Alma began to expound these things unto him, saying: It is given unto many to know the mysteries of God; nevertheless they are laid under a strict command that they shall not impart only according to the portion of his word which he doth grant unto the children of men, according to the heed and diligence which they give unto him.

Alma 12:10

וְלָכֵן, מִי שֶׁמַּקְשִׁיחַ אֶת לִבּוֹ יְקַבֵּל חֵלֶק יוֹתֵר קָטָן; וּמִי שֶׁאֵינוֹ מַקְשִׁיחַ אֶת לִבּוֹ תִּנָּתֵן לוֹ מָנָה יוֹתֵר גְּדוֹלָה, עַד שֶׁיֵּדַע אֶת מִסתוֹרִינִים שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים בִּמְלוֹאָם.

And therefore, he that will harden his heart, the same receiveth the lesser portion of the word; and he that will not harden his heart, to him is given the greater portion of the word, until it is given unto him to know the mysteries of God until he know them in full.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 12:11

וְהַמַּקְשִׁיחִים אֶת לִבָּם, לָהֶם נִתַּן רַק חֵלֶק קָטָן וְאֵינָם יוֹדְעִים וְלֹא כְלוּם עַל מִסְתּוֹרָיו; וְאז הֵם נִלְקָחִים בַּשֶּׁבִי בִּידֵי הַשֵּׁדִים וְהוּא מוֹבִילָם לַאֲבַדּוֹן לְפִי רְצוֹנוֹ. זֶהוּ פֵּרוּשָׁם שֶׁל הַמִּלִּים: אֲזִיקֵי הַגֵּיהִנּוֹם.

And they that will harden their hearts, to them is given the lesser portion of the word until they know nothing concerning his mysteries; and then they are taken captive by the devil, and led by his will down to destruction. Now this is what is meant by the chains of hell.

Alma 12:12

וְאמוּלֶק אָמַר דְּבָרִים פְּשׁוּטִים עַל הַמָּוֶת וְעַל הַקִּימָה מִתְּמוּתָם זוֹ לְמַצָּב שֶׁל אַל–מָוֶת, וְעַל הֱיוֹתֵנוּ מוּבָאִים לִפְנֵי כֵּס אֱלֹהִים לְמִשָּׁפֵט בְּהֶתְאֵם לְמַעֲשֵׂינוּ.

And Amulek hath spoken plainly concerning death, and being raised from this mortality to a state of immortality, and being brought before the bar of God, to be judged according to our works.

Alma 12:13

אָז אִם לִבֵּנוּ הָיָה קָשׁוּחַ, כֵּן, אִם הִקְשַׁחְנוּ אֶת לִבֵּנוּ בִּפְנֵי הַדָּבָר, עַד שֶׁלֹּא הָיָה נִמְצָא בְּתוֹכֵנוּ, אֲזַי יִהְיֶה מַצָּבֵנוּ אָיֹם וְנוֹרָא כִּי אָז נִהְיֶה נִדּוֹנִים לְכַף חוֹבָה.

Then if our hearts have been hardened, yea, if we have hardened our hearts against the word, insomuch that it has not been found in us, then will our state be awful, for then we shall be condemned.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 12:14

כִּי דִּבּוּרֵנוּ יָדוּנוּ אוֹתָנוּ, כֵּן, כָּל מַעֲשֵׂינוּ יָדוּנוּ אוֹתָנוּ; לֹא נִמָּצֵא נְקִיִּים לְלֹא רִבָּב; וְגַם מַחְשְׁבוֹתֵינוּ יָדוֹנוּ אוֹתָנוּ וּבְמַצָּבֵנוּ הַנּוֹרָא הַזֶּה לֹא נָעֵז לְהָרִים אֶת עֵינֵינוּ לָאֵל שֶׁלָּנוּ; רוֹצִים הָיִינוּ לְצַוּוֹת עַל הַסְּלָעִים וְהֶהָרִים לִפֹּל עָלֵינוּ כְּדֵי לְהַסְתִּירֵנוּ מִפָּנָיו.

For our words will condemn us, yea, all our works will condemn us; we shall not be found spotless; and our thoughts will also condemn us; and in this awful state we shall not dare to look up to our God; and we would fain be glad if we could command the rocks and the mountains to fall upon us to hide us from his presence.

Alma 12:15

אֲבָל זֶה לֹא יִתָּכֵן; אָנוּ נֶאֱלָצִים לִצְעֹד קָדִימָה וְלַעֲמֹד לְפָנָיו בְּכָל תִּהְלָתוֹ וְכֹחוֹ וְעֻזּוֹ וְעָצְמָתוֹ, הוֹדוֹ וְשִׁלְטוֹנוֹ וּלְהוֹדוֹת לְחֶרְפָּתֵנוּ הַנִּצְחִית שֶׁמִּשְׁפָּטוֹ הוּא צֶדֶק. שֶׁהוּא צוֹדֵק בְּכָל מַעֲשָׂיו, וְהוּא מְרַחֵם עַל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם וּבְכֹחוֹ לְהוֹשִׁיעַ כָּל הַמַּאֲמִין בִּשְׁמוֹ, וּמֵבִיא פְּרִי הַהוֹלֵם הִתְחָרְטוּת.

But this cannot be; we must come forth and stand before him in his glory, and in his power, and in his might, majesty, and dominion, and acknowledge to our everlasting shame that all his judgments are just; that he is just in all his works, and that he is merciful unto the children of men, and that he has all power to save every man that believeth on his name and bringeth forth fruit meet for repentance.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 12:16

וְעַתָּה, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, בָּא מָוֶת שֵׁנִי, מָוֶת רוּחָנִי; זֶהוּ הַזְּמַן שֶׁבּוֹ כָּל הַנִּפְטָר בַּחֲטָאָיו וּמֵת מָוֶת זְמַנִּי יָמוּת גַּם מָוֶת רוּחָנִי; כֵּן, בְּכָל הַנּוֹגֵעַ לַיֹּשֶׁר.

And now behold, I say unto you then cometh a death, even a second death, which is a spiritual death; then is a time that whosoever dieth in his sins, as to a temporal death, shall also die a spiritual death; yea, he shall die as to things pertaining unto righteousness.

Alma 12:17

בַּזְּמַן הַהוּא יִהְיוּ עִנּוּיֵיהֶם כְּמוֹ יָם שֶׁל אֵשׁ וְגָפְרִית, שַׁלְהֲבוּתָיו עוֹלוֹת לַשָּׁמַיִם לְעוֹלָם וָעֶד; בַּזְּמַן הַהוּא הֵם יִהְיוּ כְּבוּלִים לַאֲבַדּוֹן נִצְחִי בְּכֹחוֹ שֶׁל הַשָּׂטָן, כִּי הוּא שִׁעְבְּדָם לְפִי כִּרְצוֹנוֹ.

Then is the time when their torments shall be as a lake of fire and brimstone, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever; and then is the time that they shall be chained down to an everlasting destruction, according to the power and captivity of Satan, he having subjected them according to his will.

Alma 12:18

אָז, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כְּאִלּוּ לֹא בָּאָה הַגְּאֻלָּה; כִּי עַל פִּי מִשְׁפַּט אֱלֹהִים הֵם אֵינָם יְכוֹלִים לְהִגָּאֵל; וְגַם לָמוּת אֵינָם יְכוֹלִים מִכֵּוָן שֶׁאֵין יוֹתֵר רִקָּבוֹן.

Then, I say unto you, they shall be as though there had been no redemption made; for they cannot be redeemed according to God's justice; and they cannot die, seeing there is no more corruption.

Alma 12:19

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אלמה גָּמַר לוֹמַר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, הִתְחִילוּ הַקָּהָל לְהִשְׁתּוֹמֵם עוֹד יוֹתֵר;

Now it came to pass that when Alma had made an end of speaking these words, the people began to be more astonished;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 12:20

אַבָל הָיָה בֵּיניֵהֶם אֶחָד אנטיאונהָה,
אַחַד הַשַׁלִיטִים הַבּוֹלְטִים, וְהוּא שָׁאַל:
מַה פֵּרוּשָׁם שֶׁל הַדְבָרִים שֶׁאָמַרְתָּ,
שֶׁהָאָדָם יָקוּם מֵהַמֵתִים וּמַצָבוֹ יִשְׁתַנֶה
מִבֶּן תְמוּתָה לְמַצָב שֶׁל אַל מָוֶת כָּךְ
שֶׁהַנְשָׁמָה אֵינָהּ יְכוֹלָה לָמוּת?

But there was one Antionah, who was a chief ruler among them, came forth and said unto him: What is this that thou hast said, that man should rise from the dead and be changed from this mortal to an immortal state that the soul can never die?

Alma 12:21

מַה פֵּרוּשׁוּ שֶׁל הַכָּתוּב, שֶׁם נֶאֱמַר כִּי
אֱלֹהִים הִצִיב כְּרֻבִים וְחֶרֶב לוֹהֶטֶת,
מִזְרָחָה לְגַן הָעֵדֶן, שֶׁמָּא יִכָּנְסוּ
אֲבוֹתֵינוּ הָרִאשׁוֹנִים, יֹאכְלוּ מִפְּרִיוֹ שֶׁל
עֵץ הַחַיִים וְיִחְיוּ לָעַד? מִכָּאן הִנְנוּ
רוֹאִים שֶׁלֹא הָיָה כָּל סִכּוּי שֶׁיִחְיוּ לָעַד.

What does the scripture mean, which saith that God placed cherubim and a flaming sword on the east of the garden of Eden, lest our first parents should enter and partake of the fruit of the tree of life, and live forever? And thus we see that there was no possible chance that they should live forever.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 12:22

וְעַתָּה אלמה אָמַר לוֹ: זֶהוּ הָעִנְיָן שֶׁהִתְכַּוַּנְתִּי לְהַסְבִּירוֹ, הִנֵּנוּ רוֹאִים שֶׁבְּאָכְלוֹ מֵהַפְּרִי הָאָסוּר לְפִי דְּבָרֵי אֱלֹהִים נִכְשַׁל אָדָם; וְכָךְ אָנוּ רוֹאִים שֶׁהַמִּין הָאֱנוֹשִׁי כֻּלּוֹ נַעֲשָׂה עַם אָבוּד וְנִכְשָׁל.

Now Alma said unto him: This is the thing which I was about to explain, now we see that Adam did fall by the partaking of the forbidden fruit, according to the word of God; and thus we see, that by his fall, all mankind became a lost and fallen people.

Alma 12:23

הִנֵּנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אִלּוּ אָדָם יָכוֹל הָיָה לֶאֱכֹל אָז מִפְּרִי עֵץ הַחַיִּים בַּזְּמַן הַהוּא, אוֹ אָז לֹא הָיָה קַיָּם הַמָּוֶת, הַמִּלָּה הָיְתָה מִתְרוֹקֶנֶת מִתָּכְנָהּ וֵאלֹהִים הָיָה מְשַׁקֵּר; כִּי הוּא אָמַר: אִם תֹּאכַל לָבֶטַח.

And now behold, I say unto you that if it had been possible for Adam to have partaken of the fruit of the tree of life at that time, there would have been no death, and the word would have been void, making God a liar, for he said: If thou eat thou shalt surely die.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 12:24

וְאָנוּ רוֹאִים שֶׁהַמָּוֶת פּוֹקֵד אֶת הַמִּין הָאֱנוֹשִׁי, כֵּן, אוֹתוֹ הַמָּוֶת שֶׁעָלָיו דִּבֵּר אַמוּלֶק, הַמָּוֶת הַזְּמַנִּי; בְּכָל זֹאת לָאָדָם נִתַּן זְמַן לְהִתְחָרֵט; עַל כֵּן נַעֲשִׂים חַיֵּי הָעוֹלָם הַזֶּה כְּעֵין הֲכָנָה בִּשְׁבִיל לַעֲמֹד בִּפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים; זְמַן לְהִתְכּוֹנֵן לִקְרַאת הַנֶּצַח, שֶׁדִּבַּרְנוּ עָלָיו, אַחֲרֵי תְּחִיַּת הַמֵּתִים.

And we see that death comes upon mankind, yea, the death which has been spoken of by Amulek, which is the temporal death; nevertheless there was a space granted unto man in which he might repent; therefore this life became a probationary state; a time to prepare to meet God; a time to prepare for that endless state which has been spoken of by us, which is after the resurrection of the dead.

Alma 12:25

אִלְמָלֵי תָּכְנִית הַגְּאֻלָּה שֶׁתְּכוּנָנָה מִבְּרִיאַת הָעוֹלָם, לֹא הָיָה מָקוֹם לִתְחִיַּת הַמֵּתִים; אֲבָל הֻכְנָה תָּכְנִית גְּאֻלָּה שֶׁתָּבִיא אֶת תְּחִיַּת הַמֵּתִים שֶׁעָלֶיהָ דִּבַּר.

Now, if it had not been for the plan of redemption, which was laid from the foundation of the world, there could have been no resurrection of the dead; but there was a plan of redemption laid, which shall bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, of which has been spoken.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 12:26

וְעַתָּה לִרְאוֹת, אִלּוּ אֶפְשָׁר הָיָה שֶׁאֲבוֹתֵינוּ הָרִאשׁוֹנִים יָכְלוּ לִטְעֹם מֵעֵץ הַחַיִּים הֵם הָיוּ אֻמְלָלִים לְעוֹלָם וָעֶד, כִּי לֹא עָבְרוּ מַצָּב הֲכָנָה; אָז תָּכְנִית הַגְּאֻלָּה הָיְתָה נִפְגֶּמֶת, וְדִבְּרַת אֱלֹהִים הָיְתָה רֵיקָה, לְלֹא תּוֹצָאוֹת.

And now behold, if it were possible that our first parents could have gone forth and partaken of the tree of life they would have been forever miserable, having no preparatory state; and thus the plan of redemption would have been frustrated, and the word of God would have been void, taking none effect.

Alma 12:27

אֶלָּא לִרְאוֹת, לֹא כָּךְ אֵרַע; נִקְבַּע שֶׁהָאָדָם צָרִיךְ לָמוּת, וְאַחֲרֵי הַמָּוֶת יַעֲמֹד לַמִּשְׁפָּט, אוֹתוֹ מִשְׁפָּט שֶׁעָלָיו דִּבַּר, שֶׁהוּא הַקֵּץ.

But behold, it was not so; but it was appointed unto men that they must die; and after death, they must come to judgment, even that same judgment of which we have spoken, which is the end.

Alma 12:28

וְאַחֲרֵי אֱלֹהִים קָבַע כִּי דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה יִקְרוּ לָאָדָם, הוּא רָאָה שֶׁכְּדַאי כִּי יֵדַע אֶת הַצָּפוּי לוֹ.

And after God had appointed that these things should come unto man, behold, then he saw that it was expedient that man should know concerning the things whereof he had appointed unto them;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 12:29

לָכֵן הוּא שָׁלַח מַלְאָכִים לְשׂוֹחֵחַ אִתָּם וְלַהֲבִיאָם לִרְאוֹת אֶת תִּהְלָתוֹ.

Therefore he sent angels to converse with them, who caused men to behold of his glory.

Alma 12:30

וּמֵאָז הֵם הִתְחִילוּ לִקְרֹא בִּשְׁמוֹ; לָכֵן אֱלֹהִים שׂוֹחֵחַ עִם בְּנֵי הָאָדָם, וְהֵבִיא לִידִיעָתָם אֶת תָּכְנִית הַגְּאֻלָּה, שֶׁהֻכְנָה מִבְּרִיאַת הָעוֹלָם; הוּא גִּלָּה זֹאת לְפִי מִדַּת אֱמוּנָתָם וַחֲרָטָתָם וּמַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הַקְּדוֹשִׁים.

And they began from that time forth to call on his name; therefore God conversed with men, and made known unto them the plan of redemption, which had been prepared from the foundation of the world; and this he made known unto them according to their faith and repentance and their holy works.

Alma 12:31

לָכֵן, מִצְוֹת הוּא נָתַן לִבְנֵי אָדָם, לְאַחַר שֶׁעָבְרוּ אֶת הַפְּקֻדּוֹת הָרִאשׁוֹנוֹת בְּעִנְיְנֵי הָעוֹלָם הַזֶּה וְהֵם נַעֲשׂוּ כְּאֵלִים, יוֹדְעִים לְהַבְחִין בֵּין טוֹב וְרַע; הֵם הֶעֱמִידוּ אֶת עַצְמָם אוֹ הָעֻמְדוּ-- בְּמַצָּב בּוֹ יָכְלוּ לִפְעֹל בְּהֶתְאֵם לִרְצוֹנָם וּנְטִיּוֹתֵיהֶם, לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת הַטּוֹב אוֹ אֶת הָרַע--

Wherefore, he gave commandments unto men, they having first transgressed the first commandments as to things which were temporal, and becoming as Gods, knowing good from evil, placing themselves in a state to act, or being placed in a state to act according to their wills and pleasures, whether to do evil or to do good --

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 12:32

לָכֵן אֱלֹהִים נָתַן לָהֶם מִצְוֹות, לְאַחַר שֶׁגִּלָּה לָהֶם אֶת תָּכְנִית הַגְּאֻלָּה, שֶׁלֹּא יַעֲשׂוּ אֶת הָרַע, פֶּן יָמוּתוּ מָוֶת שֵׁנִי, מָוֶת נִצְחִי בְּכָל הַנּוֹגֵעַ לַיֹּשֶׁר; כִּי עַל כָּךְ תָּכְנִית הַגְּאֻלָּה אֵינָהּ חָלָה, כִּי מַעֲשֵׂי הַצֶּדֶק אֵינָם נִתָּנִים לְמִגּוּר, לְפִי חַסְדּוֹ הָעֶלְיוֹן שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים.

Therefore God gave unto them commandments, after having made known unto them the plan of redemption, that they should not do evil, the penalty thereof being a second death, which was an everlasting death as to things pertaining unto righteousness; for on such the plan of redemption could have no power, for the works of justice could not be destroyed, according to the supreme goodness of God.

Alma 12:33

אֶלָּא הָאֵל קָרָא לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם בְּשֵׁמוֹ שֶׁל בְּנוֹ, (כָּזֹאת הָיְתָה תָּכְנִית הַגְּאֻלָּה שֶׁהֻכְנָה) וְאָמַר: אִם תִּתְחָרְטוּ וְלֹא תַּקְשִׁיחוּ אֶת לִבְּכֶם אֲרַחֵם עֲלֵיכֶם, בְּאֶמְצָעוּת בְּנִי יְחִידִי שֶׁהוֹלַדְתִּי.

But God did call on men, in the name of his Son, (this being the plan of redemption which was laid) saying: If ye will repent and harden not your hearts, then will I have mercy upon you, through mine Only Begotten Son;

Alma 12:34

לָכֵן, כָּל הַמִּתְחָרֵט וְאֵינוֹ מַקְשִׁיחַ אֶת לִבּוֹ, יוּכַל לִדְרֹשׁ רַחֲמִים בְּאֶמְצָעוּת בְּנִי הַיָּחִיד שֶׁהוֹלַדְתִּי, מְחִילָה לַחֲטָאָיו; וְאֵלֶּה יִכָּנְסוּ לִמְנוּחָתִי.

Therefore, whosoever repenteth, and hardeneth not his heart, he shall have claim on mercy through mine Only Begotten Son, unto a remission of his sins; and these shall enter into my rest.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 12:35

וְכָל הַמַּקְשִׁיחַ אֶת לִבּוֹ וְיַעֲשֶׂה מַעֲשֵׂי עָוֶל, לִרְאוֹת, בַּחֲמָתִי נִשְׁבַּעְתִּי, שֶׁלֹּא יִכָּנֵס לִמְנוּחָתִי.

And whosoever will harden his heart and will do iniquity, behold, I swear in my wrath that he shall not enter into my rest.

Alma 12:36

וְעַתָּה, אַחַי, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אִם תַּקְשִׁיחוּ אֶת לִבְּכֶם לֹא תִּכָּנְסוּ לִמְנוּחַת יְהוָה; כִּי מַעֲשֵׂי הֶעָוֶל שֶׁלָּכֶם מַרְגִּיזִים אוֹתוֹ וְהוּא שׁוֹלֵחַ עֲלֵיכֶם אֶת חֲמָתוֹ, כְּמוֹ בַּפַּעַם הָרִאשׁוֹנָה. כֵּן, לְפִי דְּבָרוֹ בַּפַּעַם הָרִאשׁוֹנָה כֵּן גַּם בָּאַחֲרוֹנָה, מְאַיֵּם אֲבַדּוֹן נִצְחִי עַל נִשְׁמוֹתֵיכֶם, עַד לַמָּוֶת הָאַחֲרוֹן כְּמוֹ הָרִאשׁוֹן.

And now, my brethren, behold I say unto you, that if ye will harden your hearts ye shall not enter into the rest of the Lord; therefore your iniquity provoketh him that he sendeth down his wrath upon you as in the first provocation, yea, according to his word in the last provocation as well as the first, to the everlasting destruction of your souls; therefore, according to his word, unto the last death, as well as the first.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְעַתָּה, אַחַי, מֵאַחַר שֶׁהִנְנוּ יוֹדְעִים אֶת דְּבָרִים, וְהֵם אֱמֶת, הָבָה נִתְחָרֵט וְלֹא נַקְשִׁיחַ אֶת לִבֵּנוּ לְמַעַן לֹא נַרְגִּיז אֶת יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ וְנִמְשֹׁךְ אֶת זַעֲמוֹ עָלֵינוּ בְּמִצְוֹת שְׁנִיּוֹת אֵלֶּה שֶׁצִּוָּה אוֹתָנוּ; הָבָה נִכָּנֵס לִמְנוּחַת הַמּוּכָנָה לְפִי דְּבָרוֹ.

And now, my brethren, seeing we know these things, and they are true, let us repent, and harden not our hearts, that we provoke not the Lord our God to pull down his wrath upon us in these his second commandments which he has given unto us; but let us enter into the rest of God, which is prepared according to his word.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 13:1

וְשׁוּב, אַחַי, רוֹצֶה אֲנִי לְהַפְנוֹת אֶת מַחְשְׁבוֹתֵיכֶם לַזְּמַן שֶׁבּוֹ נָתַן יְהוָה–הָאֵל מִצְוֹות אֱלֶה לִבְנָיו; רוֹצֶה הָיִיתִי שֶׁתִּזְכְּרוּ כִּי יְהוָה–הָאֵל כִּמְרִים לְפִי הַסֵּדֶר הַקָּדוֹשׁ שֶׁלּוֹ–– וְזֶה הָיָה אַחֲרֵי שֶׁמִּנָּה אֶת בְּנוֹ–– כְּדֵי שֶׁיַּסְבִּירוּ לָאֲנָשִׁים דְּבָרִים אֱלֶה.

And again, my brethren, I would cite your minds forward to the time when the Lord God gave these commandments unto his children; and I would that ye should remember that the Lord God ordained priests, after his holy order, which was after the order of his Son, to teach these things unto the people.

Alma 13:2

כִּמְרִים אֱלֶה מֻנּוּ לְפִי הַסֵּדֶר שֶׁקֻּבַּע הַבֵּן כָּךְ שֶׁהָעָם יֵדְעוּ כֵּיצַד לְצַפּוֹת לַבֵּן בְּעִנְיַן הַגְּאֻלָּה.

And those priests were ordained after the order of his Son, in a manner that thereby the people might know in what manner to look forward to his Son for redemption.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 13:3

וְזוֹהִי הַצוּרָה שֶׁלְּפִיהָ מְנוּ אַחֲרֵי שֶׁנִּקְרְאוּ—— וְהוּכְנוּ לְכָךְ מִימֵי בְּרִיאַת הָעוֹלָם בְּהֶתְאֵם לְמַה שֶּׁהָאֵל יָדַע מֵרֹאשׁ, בְּהֶתְאֵם לֶאֱמוּנָתָם הַחֲזָקָה וּמַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הַטּוֹבִים כִּי הֵם הָיוּ הָרְאשׁוֹנִים לִבְחֹר בֵּין טוֹב וְרַע; וּמֵאַחַר שֶׁבָּחֲרוּ בַּטּוֹב וְהֶרְאוּ אֱמוּנָה גְּדוֹלָה בְּיוֹתֵר, הֵם נִקְרְאוּ בִּקְרִיאָה קְרִיאָה; כֵּן בְּאוֹתָהּ קְרִיאָה קְדוֹשָׁה לַגְּאֻלָּה שֶׁהֻכְנָה לִקְרָאתָם.

And this is the manner after which they were ordained -- being called and prepared from the foundation of the world according to the foreknowledge of God, on account of their exceeding faith and good works; in the first place being left to choose good or evil; therefore they having chosen good, and exercising exceedingly great faith, are called with a holy calling, yea, with that holy calling which was prepared with, and according to, a preparatory redemption for such.

Alma 13:4

וְלָכֵן נִקְרְאוּ לְמִשְׁרָתָם הַקְּדוֹשָׁה בִּגְלַל אֱמוּנָתָם, בְּעוֹד שֶׁאֲחֵרִים הָיוּ דוֹחִים אֶת רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים, מִפְּנֵי קְשִׁיחוּת לִבָּם וְעִוְרוֹן שִׂכְלָם שֶׁכְּלָם שֶׁאִם לֹא כֵן יָכְלוּ גַּם הֵם לִזְכּוֹת כְּמוֹ אֲחֵיהֶם.

And thus they have been called to this holy calling on account of their faith, while others would reject the Spirit of God on account of the hardness of their hearts and blindness of their minds, while, if it had not been for this they might have had as great privilege as their brethren.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 13:5

אוֹ בְּסוֹפוֹ שֶׁל דָּבָר: בִּתְחִלָּה הֵם הָיוּ בְּאוֹתוֹ מַעֲמָד כְּמוֹ אֲחֵיהֶם; אֲבָל מִפְּנֵי שֶׁהַקְּרִיאָה הַקְּדוֹשָׁה מִבְּרִיאַת הָעוֹלָם בִּשְׁבִיל אֵלֶּה שֶׁלֹּא יַקְשִׁילוּ אֶת לִבָּם, וְזֹאת בְּאֶמְצָעוּת הַבֵּן הַיְחִידִי שֶׁהוֹלִיד, אֲשֶׁר הוּכַן––

Or in fine, in the first place they were on the same standing with their brethren; thus this holy calling being prepared from the foundation of the world for such as would not harden their hearts, being in and through the atonement of the Only Begotten Son, who was prepared --

Alma 13:6

וְלָכֵן נִקְרְאוּ בְּקְרִיאָתוֹ הַקְּדוֹשָׁה וּמֻנּוּ לַכְּמוּרָה הַגְּבוֹהָה לְפִי הַצַּו הַקְּדוֹשׁ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים לְלַמֵּד אֶת בְּנֵי הָאָדָם אֶת מִצְוֹתָיו, וּלְמַעַן יִכָּנְסוּ אַף הֵם לִמְנוּחָתוֹ––

And thus being called by this holy calling, and ordained unto the high priesthood of the holy order of God, to teach his commandments unto the children of men, that they also might enter into his rest --

Alma 13:7

כְּמוּרָה גְּבוֹהָה זוֹ סִדְרָה לְפִי פְּקֻדַּת הַבֵּן וּפְקֻדָּה זוֹ מֵבְּרִיאַת הָעוֹלָם; אוֹ בְּמִלִּים אֲחֵרוֹת, בְּלִי הַתְחָלָה וּבְלִי סוֹף, מוּכָן מִנֶּצַח לְנֶצַח, כִּי הוּא יוֹדֵעַ אֶת הַכֹּל מֵרֹאשׁ––

This high priesthood being after the order of his Son, which order was from the foundation of the world; or in other words, being without beginning of days or end of years, being prepared from eternity to all eternity, according to his foreknowledge of all things --

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 13:8

וְהַדְּבָרִים סְדְּרוּ בְּזֶה הָאֹפֶן: הַכְּמָרִים קִבְּלוּ קְרִיאָה קְדוֹשָׁה וּמִנּוּ מִנּוּי קָדוֹשׁ וְאָז לָקְחוּ עַל עַצְמָם אֶת הַכְּמוּרָה הָעֶלְיוֹנָה וּקְרִיאָה זוֹ וְהַמִּנּוּי וְהַכְּמוּרָה הֵם בְּלִי הַתְחָלָה וּבְלִי סוֹף——

Now they were ordained after this manner -- being called with a holy calling, and ordained with a holy ordinance, and taking upon them the high priesthood of the holy order, which calling, and ordinance, and high priesthood, is without beginning or end --

Alma 13:9

לָכֵן הֵם נַעֲשׂוּ כְּמָרִים רָאשִׁיִים לְתָמִיד לְפִי סִדְרִי בְּנוֹ הַיְחִידִי שֶׁל הָאָב, שֶׁהוּא בְּלִי הַתְחָלָה וּבְלִי סוֹף בְּמִנְיַן הַיָּמִים וְהַשָּׁנִים; הוּא מָלֵא חֶסֶד צֶדֶק וֶאֱמֶת. וְלָכֵן זֶה. אָמֵן.

Thus they become high priests forever, after the order of the Son, the Only Begotten of the Father, who is without beginning of days or end of years, who is full of grace, equity, and truth. And thus it is. Amen.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 13:10

כְּפִי שֶׁהִסְבַּרְתִּי אֶת הַמִּסְדָּר הַקָּדוֹשׁ שֶׁל כְּמוֹרָה גְּבוֹהָה זוֹ: רַבִּים מֵנוּ וְנַעֲשׂוּ כְּמָרִים רָאשִׁיִּים אֶל–אֱלֹהִים; וּבִגְלַל אֱמוּנָתם וַחֲרָטָתָם הַרַבָּה וְיָשְׁרָם לִפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים, הֵם הֶעֱדִיפוּ לְהִתְחָרֵט וְלִפְעֹל בְּיֹשֶׁר וְלֹא לָלֶכֶת לַאֲבַדּוֹן;

Now, as I said concerning the holy order, or this high priesthood, there were many who were ordained and became high priests of God; and it was on account of their exceeding faith and repentance, and their righteousness before God, they choosing to repent and work righteousness rather than to perish;

Alma 13:11

לָכֵן נִקְרְאוּ לַמִּסְדָּר הַקָּדוֹשׁ וְהֵם הִתְקַדְּשׁוּ, בִּגְדֵיהֶם כִּבְּסוּ בְּדַם הַטָּלֶה וְנַעֲשׂוּ לְבָנִים.

Therefore they were called after this holy order, and were sanctified, and their garments were washed white through the blood of the Lamb.

Alma 13:12

מִשֶּׁקִּדְּשׁוּ עַל יְדֵי רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ וּבִגְדֵיהֶם נַעֲשׂוּ לְבָנִים טְהוֹרִים, הָיוּ לְלֹא רְבָב לִפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים, וְאִם רָאוּ מַעֲשֵׂי חֵטְא, הִתְפַּלְּצוּ; רַבִּים, רַבִּים מְאֹד נַעֲשׂוּ טְהוֹרִים וְנִכְנְסוּ לִמְנוּחַת יְהוָה אֱלֹם.

Now they, after being sanctified by the Holy Ghost, having their garments made white, being pure and spotless before God, could not look upon sin save it were with abhorrence; and there were many, exceedingly great many, who were made pure and entered into the rest of the Lord their God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 13:13

וְעַכְשָׁו, אַחַי, רָוֹצֶה הָיִיתִי שֶׁתַּשְׁפִּילוּ אֶת עַצְמְכֶם לִפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים, וְתָבִיאוּ לְפָנָיו פְּרִי הַמַּתְאִים לַחֲרָטָה, כְּדֵי שֶׁגַּם אַתֶּם תִּכָּנְסוּ לִמְנוּחָה זוֹ.

And now, my brethren, I would that ye should humble yourselves before God, and bring forth fruit meet for repentance, that ye may also enter into that rest.

Alma 13:14

כֵּן, הַשְׁפִּילוּ אֶת עַצְמְכֶם, כְּפִי שֶׁעָשׂוּ הַבְּרִיוֹת, בִּימֵי מַלְכִּי־צֶדֶק שֶׁאַף הוּא הָיָה כֹּמֶר רָאשִׁי מֵאוֹתוֹ הַמִּסְדָּר, שֶׁעָלָיו דִּבַּרְתִּי; שֶׁאַף הוּא לָקַח עַל עַצְמוֹ אֶת הַכְּמוּרָה הַגְּבוֹהָה לְתָמִיד.

Yea, humble yourselves even as the people in the days of Melchizedek, who was also a high priest after this same order which I have spoken, who also took upon him the high priesthood forever.

Alma 13:15

לְמַלְכִּי־צֶדֶק זֶה שִׁלֵּם אַבְרָהָם מַעֲשֵׂר; כֵּן אֲפִלּוּ אָבִינוּ אַבְרָהָם שִׁלֵּם מַעֲשֵׂר, עֲשִׂירִית מִכָּל רְבוּשׁוֹ.

And it was this same Melchizedek to whom Abraham paid tithes; yea, even our father Abraham paid tithes of one-tenth part of all he possessed.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 13:16

סִדּוּרִים אֵלֶּה הֻנְהֲגוּ אֵיפֹא, כְּדֵי שֶׁהַבְּרִיּוֹת יוּכְלוּ לְצַפּוֹת לְבֶן אֱלֹהִים, כִּי זֶה הָיָה מִמִּין הַסְּדָרִים שֶׁלּוֹ אוֹ הַסֵּדֶר שֶׁלּוֹ, וְזֹאת בִּכְדֵי שֶׁיְּצַפּוּ לְמִחִילַת חַטָּאֵיהֶם עַל יָדוֹ וְשֶׁיּוּכְלוּ לְהִכָּנֵס לִמְנוּחַת יְהוָה.

Now these ordinances were given after this manner, that thereby the people might look forward on the Son of God, it being a type of his order, or it being his order, and this that they might look forward to him for a remission of their sins, that they might enter into the rest of the Lord.

Alma 13:17

מַלְכִּי־צֶדֶק זֶה הָיָה מֶלֶךְ עַל אֶרֶץ סָאלֶם; וְעַמּוֹ הִרְחִיק לֶכֶת בְּמַעֲשֵׂי עָוֶל וַחֲטָאִים; כֵּן הֵם סָטוּ וְהָיוּ מְלֵאֵי רֶשַׁע מִכָּל הַסּוּגִים;

Now this Melchizedek was a king over the land of Salem; and his people had waxed strong in iniquity and abomination; yea, they had all gone astray; they were full of all manner of wickedness;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 13:18

אֲבָל מַלְכִי־צֶדֶק הָיָה חָזָק בֶּאֱמוּנָתוֹ וְקִבֵּל אֶת מִשְׁרַת הַכְּמֶר הָעֶלְיוֹן, בְּהֶתְאֵם לִפְקֻדַּתוֹ הַקְּדוֹשָׁה שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, וְהוּא הִטִּיף לְעַמּוֹ לְהִתְחָרֵט. וְהִנֵּה הֵם הִתְחָרְטוּ; וּמַלְכִי־צֶדֶק עָשָׂה שָׁלוֹם בָּאָרֶץ בִּימָיו; לָכֵן קָרְאוּ לוֹ שַׂר–שָׁלוֹם, כִּי הָיָה מֶלֶךְ סאלֶם; וְהוּא מָלַךְ תַּחַת אָבִיו.

But Melchizedek having exercised mighty faith, and received the office of the high priesthood according to the holy order of God, did preach repentance unto his people. And behold, they did repent; and Melchizedek did establish peace in the land in his days; therefore he was called the prince of peace, for he was the king of Salem; and he did reign under his father.

Alma 13:19

רַבִּים בָּאוּ לְפָנָיו וְגַם רַבִּים אַחֲרָיו, אֲבָל אַף אֶחָד לֹא הָיָה יוֹתֵר גָּדוֹל, עַל כֵּן הִזְכִּירוּ אוֹתוֹ בִּמְיֻחָד.

Now, there were many before him, and also there were many afterwards, but none were greater; therefore, of him they have more particularly made mention.

Alma 13:20

אֵין צֹרֶךְ שֶׁאֶחְזֹר עַל הַדְּבָרִים, דַּי בְּמַה שֶׁאָמַרְתִּי. הִנֵּה, כִּתְבֵי הַקֹּדֶשׁ לִפְנֵיכֶם, אִם תְּנַטְּשׁוּ אוֹתָם זֶה יִהְיֶה לָכֶם הֶרֶס.

Now I need not rehearse the matter; what I have said may suffice. Behold, the scriptures are before you; if ye will wrest them it shall be to your own destruction.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 13:21

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אלמה אָמַר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה,
הוֹשִׁיט לָהֶם אֶת יָדוֹ וְקָרָא בְּקוֹל גָּדוֹל:
עַתָּה הַשָּׁעָה לְהִתְחָרֵט, כִּי יוֹם
הַיְשׁוּעָה מְמַשְׁמֵשׁ וּבָא.

And now it came to pass that when Alma had said these words unto them, he stretched forth his hand unto them and cried with a mighty voice, saying: Now is the time to repent, for the day of salvation draweth nigh;

Alma 13:22

כֵּן, וְקוֹל יְהוָה, מִפִּי הַמַּלְאָכִים מַצְהִיר
זֹאת בִּפְנֵי כָּל הָאֻמּוֹת; כֵּן הוּא אוֹמֵר
שֶׁצְּפוּיָה בְּשׂוֹרָה טוֹבָה וּמְשַׂחַת. וְהוּא
מֵפִיץ בְּשׂוֹרָה מְשַׂמַּחַת זוֹ בְּכָל עַמּוֹ,
אֲפִלּוּ לַפְּזוּרִים עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ; שֶׁמִּשָּׁם
הֵם בָּאוּ לָנוּ.

Yea, and the voice of the Lord, by the mouth of angels, doth declare it unto all nations; yea, doth declare it, that they may have glad tidings of great joy; yea, and he doth sound these glad tidings among all his people, yea, even to them that are scattered abroad upon the face of the earth; wherefore they have come unto us.

Alma 13:23

וְהַדְּבָרִים מְסֻבָּרִים לָנוּ בְּמֻנָּחִים
פְּשׁוּטִים כְּדֵי שֶׁנּוּכַל לַהֲבִינָם וְלֹא
נִטְעֶה כִּי בְּאֶרֶץ זָרָה הִנָּנוּ מִתְהַלְּכִים.
עַל כֵּן טוֹב לָנוּ כִּי הַבְּשׂוֹרָה הַטּוֹבָה
נֶאֱמֶרֶת לָנוּ בְּכָל חֶלְקֵי כַּרְמֵנוּ.

And they are made known unto us in plain terms, that we may understand, that we cannot err; and this because of our being wanderers in a strange land; therefore, we are thus highly favored, for we have these glad tidings declared unto us in all parts of our vineyard.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 13:24

לִרְאוֹת, מַלְאָכִים מַסְבִּירִים אוֹתָם לְרַבִּים בְּאַרְצֵנוּ בַּזְּמַן הַזֶּה; וְזֹאת כְּדֵי לְהָכִין אֶת לִבּוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם לְקַבֵּל אֶת דְּבָרוֹ לִכְשֶׁיָּבוֹא בִּתְהִלָּתוֹ.

For behold, angels are declaring it unto many at this time in our land; and this is for the purpose of preparing the hearts of the children of men to receive his word at the time of his coming in his glory.

Alma 13:25

וְעַתָּה הִנֵּנוּ רַק מְחַכִּים שֶׁתִּנָּתֵן לָנוּ הַבְּשׂוֹרָה הַמְּשַׂחַת עַל בּוֹאוֹ בְּפִי הַמַּלְאָכִים, כִּי הַזְּמַן מְמַשְׁמֵשׁ וּבָא אָנוּ יוֹדְעִים מַה קָּרוֹב הוּא. הַלְוַאי וְזֶה הָיָה בְּיָמַי; אֲבָל מֻקְדָּם אוֹ מְאֻחָר; אֲנִי אֶשְׂמַח בּוֹ.

And now we only wait to hear the joyful news declared unto us by the mouth of angels, of his coming; for the time cometh, we know not how soon. Would to God that it might be in my day; but let it be sooner or later, in it I will rejoice.

Alma 13:26

וְהַדָּבָר יִוָּדַע לַצַּדִּיקִים וְלַקְּדוֹשִׁים בְּפִי הַמַּלְאָכִים בְּעֵת בּוֹאוֹ, כְּדֵי שֶׁיִּתְאַמְּתוּ דִּבְרֵי אֲבוֹתֵינוּ בְּמַה שֶּׁהֵם אָמְרוּ עָלָיו, כִּי זֶה הָיָה רוּחַ הַנְּבוּאָה שֶׁפָּעֲמָה בָּהֶם.

And it shall be made known unto just and holy men, by the mouth of angels, at the time of his coming, that the words of our fathers may be fulfilled, according to that which they have spoken concerning him, which was according to the spirit of prophecy which was in them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 13:27

וְעַתָּה, אַחַי רוֹצֶה הָיִיתִי מִקֶּרֶב לִבִּי, בְּדָאָגָה רַבָּה, וַאֲפִלּוּ בְּכְאֵב שֶׁתַּקְשִׁיבוּ לִדְבָרַי, תְּסַלְּקוּ אֶת עֲוֹונוֹתֵיכֶם, וְלֹא תַּשְׁהוּ אֶת יוֹם חֲרָטַתְכֶם.

And now, my brethren, I wish from the inmost part of my heart, yea, with great anxiety even unto pain, that ye would hearken unto my words, and cast off your sins, and not procrastinate the day of your repentance;

Alma 13:28

אֶלָּא שֶׁתַּשְׁפִּילוּ אֶת עַצְמְכֶם לִפְנֵי יְהוָה, תִּקְרְאוּ בְּשֵׁמוֹ הַקָּדוֹשׁ, תִּשְׁמְרוּ וְתִתְפַּלְלוּ תָּמִיד וְשֶׁלֹּא תַּעַמְדוּ בְּנִסָּיוֹן מֵעֵבֶר לְמַה שֶׁאַתֶּם מְסֻגָּלִים לָשֵׂאת, שֶׁרוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ יוֹלִיךְ אֶתְכֶם וְשֶׁתִּהְיוּ עֲנָוִים, שְׁפֵלֵי רוּחַ, נִכְנָעִים סַבְלָנִים, מְלֵאֵי אַהֲבָה וְאֹרֶךְ רוּחַ מִתּוֹךְ;

But that ye would humble yourselves before the Lord, and call on his holy name, and watch and pray continually, that ye may not be tempted above that which ye can bear, and thus be led by the Holy Spirit, becoming humble, meek, submissive, patient, full of love and all long-suffering;

Alma 13:29

אֱמוּנָה בַּיהוָה; וּמִתּוֹךְ תִּקְוָה שֶׁתִּזְכּוּ לְחַיֵּי נֶצַח; שֶׁבִּלְבַּכֶם, תִּהְיֶה תָּמִיד אַהֲבַת אֱלֹהִים, שֶׁיָּקִים אֶתְכֶם בְּאַחֲרִית הַיָּמִים וְתִכָּנְסוּ לִמְנוּחָתוֹ.

Having faith on the Lord; having a hope that ye shall receive eternal life; having the love of God always in your hearts, that ye may be lifted up at the last day and enter into his rest.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 13:30

הָיִיתִי רוֹצֶה יְהוָה יַעֲנִיק לָכֶם חֲרָטָה, וְלֹא תִמְשְׁכוּ עֲלֵיכֶם אֶת זַעֲמוֹ, שֶׁלֹּא תִהְיוּ אֲסוּרִים בַּאֲזִיקֵי הַגֵּיהִנּוֹם וְלֹא תִסְבְּלוּ מָוֶת שֵׁנִי.

And may the Lord grant unto you repentance, that ye may not bring down his wrath upon you, that ye may not be bound down by the chains of hell, that ye may not suffer the second death.

Alma 13:31

דְּבָרִים נוֹסָפִים אָמַר אלמה לָאֲנָשִׁים, שֶׁאֵינָם כְּתוּבִים בַּסֵּפֶר זֶה.

And Alma spake many more words unto the people, which are not written in this book.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 14:1

וּכְשֶׁגָּמַר לְדַבֵּר אֶל הָעָם, הָיוּ רַבִּים שֶׁהֶאֱמִינוּ בִּדְבָרָיו וְהִתְחִילוּ לְהִתְחָרֵט, וּלְפַשְׁפֵּשׁ בִּכְתְבֵי הַקֹּדֶשׁ.

And it came to pass after he had made an end of speaking unto the people many of them did believe on his words, and began to repent, and to search the scriptures.

Alma 14:2

אֲבָל חֶלְקָם הַגָּדוֹל בִּקְשׁוּ לְחַסֵּל אֶת אלמה וְאמוּלֶק; כִּי הֵם כָּעֲסוּ עַל אלמה מִפְּנֵי שֶׁאָמַר לְזִיזרוֹם דְּבָרִים כה פְּשׁוּטִים וּבְרוּרִים; וְהֵם גַּם טָעֲנוּ שֶׁאמוּלֶק שִׁקֵּר לָהֶם וְחֵרֵף אֶת הַחֹק וְגַם אֶת הַפְּרַקְלִיטִים וְהַשּׁוֹפְטִים שֶׁלָּהֶם.

But the more part of them were desirous that they might destroy Alma and Amulek; for they were angry with Alma, because of the plainness of his words unto Zeezrom; and they also said that Amulek had lied unto them, and had reviled against their law and also against their lawyers and judges.

Alma 14:3

וְהֵם כָּעֲסוּ עַל אלמה וְאמוּלֶק; וְכִי שֶׁהֵעִידוּ בְּאֹפֶן כֹּה פָּשׁוּט נֶגֶד רִשְׁעוּתָם, הֵם חָפְשׂוּ לְהַגְלוֹת אוֹתָם בְּשֶׁקֶט.

And they were also angry with Alma and Amulek; and because they had testified so plainly against their wickedness, they sought to put them away privily.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 14:4

אֲבָל זֶה לֹא עָלָה בְּיָדָם; הֵם לָקְחוּ אוֹתָם, קָשְׁרוּ אוֹתָם בַּחֲבָלִים חֲזָקִים וְהֶעֱמִידוּ אוֹתָם בִּפְנֵי הָרֹאשׁ דִּן בָּאָרֶץ.

But it came to pass that they did not; but they took them and bound them with strong cords, and took them before the chief judge of the land.

Alma 14:5

וְהָעָם יָצְאוּ וְהֵעִידוּ נֶגְדָּם-- בְּאָמְרָם שֶׁחֵרְפוּ אֶת הַחֹק, אֶת עוֹרְכֵי הַדִּין וְאֶת שׁוֹפְטֵי הָאָרֶץ וְגַם אֶת כָּל תּוֹשָׁבֵי הָאָרֶץ בַּאֲשֶׁר הֵם שָׁם. הֵם גַּם הֵעִידוּ שֶׁלִּפְי דִּבְרֵיהֶם הָיָה רַק אֵל אֶחָד וְשֶׁהוּא יִשְׁלַח אֶת בְּנוֹ בְּקֶרֶב הָעָם, אֲבָל הוּא לֹא יַצִּילֵם; אֱלֹהַּ וְעוֹד דִּבְרֵי עֵדוּת רַבִּים הֵבִיאוּ נֶגֶד אלמה וְאמוּלֶק. כָּל זֶה נֶאֱמַר לִפְנֵי הָרֹאשׁ דִּן שֶׁל הָאָרֶץ.

And the people went forth and witnessed against them -- testifying that they had reviled against the law, and their lawyers and judges of the land, and also of all the people that were in the land; and also testified that there was but one God, and that he should send his Son among the people, but he should not save them; and many such things did the people testify against Alma and Amulek. Now this was done before the chief judge of the land.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 14:6

וַיְהִי זִיזְרוֹם הִשְׁתּוֹמֵם עַל מַה שֶּׁנֶּאֱמַר; הוּא גַּם יָדַע אֶת עִוְרוֹן הַמּוֹחוֹת שֶׁהוּא גָּרַם אוֹתוֹ בִּשְׁקָרָיו; נַפְשׁוֹ הֻטְרְדָה מִתְחַשֶּׁשֶׁת אַשְׁמָתוֹ וְהוּא הִתְחִיל לְהֻרְגִּישׁ סְבִיבוֹ אֶת סִבְלוֹת הַגֵּיהִנֹּם.

And it came to pass that Zeezrom was astonished at the words which had been spoken; and he also knew concerning the blindness of the minds, which he had caused among the people by his lying words; and his soul began to be harrowed up under a consciousness of his own guilt; yea, he began to be encircled about by the pains of hell.

Alma 14:7

וַיְהִי הוּא הִתְחִיל לִצְעֹק לָאֲנָשִׁים, וְאָמַר: אֲנִי הוּא הָאָשֵׁם, וַאֲנָשִׁים אֵלֶּה הֵם לְלֹא רָבָב בִּפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים. וְהוּא הִתְחִיל לְהִתְחַנֵּן אֶת טַעֲנוֹתֵיהֶם, אֲבָל הַקָּהָל חֵרֵף אוֹתוֹ וְאָמַר: הֲגַם בְּךָ נִכְנַס הַשָּׂטָן?

וְהֵם יָרְקוּ בּוֹ וְגֵרְשׁוּ אוֹתוֹ מִתּוֹכָם וְכֵן גַּם אֶת כָּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁהֶאֱמִינוּ בִּדְבָרִים שֶׁבְּפִי אלמה וְאמוּלֶק. הֵם גֵּרְשׁוּ אוֹתָם וְשָׁלְחוּ אֲנָשִׁים לִזְרֹק בָּהֶם אֲבָנִים.

And it came to pass that he began to cry unto the people, saying: Behold, I am guilty, and these men are spotless before God. And he began to plead for them from that time forth; but they reviled him, saying: Art thou also possessed with the devil?

And they spit upon him, and cast him out from among them, and also all those who believed in the words which had been spoken by Alma and Amulek; and they cast them out, and sent men to cast stones at them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 14:8

וְהֵם אָסְפוּ אֶת נְשֵׁיהֶם וּלְיַלְדֵיהֶ, וְכָל מִי שֶׁהֶאֱמִין אוֹ הוֹרָה לְהַאֲמִין בְּדִבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים וְעָשׂוּ שֶׁיִּזָּרְקוּ אוֹתָם לָאֵשׁ. גַּם אֶת רְשִׁימוֹתֵיהֶם אָסְפוּ, וּבָהֶם כִּתְבֵי הַקֹּדֶשׁ, וְגַם אוֹתָם זָרְקוּ לָאֵשׁ, שֶׁיִּשָּׂרְפוּ וְיֵהָרְסוּ בָּאֵשׁ.

And they brought their wives and children together, and whosoever believed or had been taught to believe in the word of God they caused that they should be cast into the fire, and they also brought forth their records which contained the holy scriptures, and cast them into the fire also, that they might be burned and destroyed by fire.

Alma 14:9

וַיְהִי הֵם לָקְחוּ אֶת אלמה וְאמוּלֶק וְהֵבִיאוּ אוֹתָם לִמְקוֹם הַהוֹצָאָה לַהוֹרֵג כְּדֵי שֶׁיִּהְיוּ עֵדִים לְאָבְדַן הַנֶּאֱכָלִים בָּאֵשׁ.

And it came to pass that they took Alma and Amulek, and carried them forth to the place of martyrdom, that they might witness the destruction of those who were consumed by fire.

Alma 14:10

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אמוּלֶק רָאָה אֶת כְּאֵבֵיהֶם שֶׁל הַנָּשִׁים וְהַיְלָדִים שֶׁבָּעֲרוּ בָּאֵשׁ, חֵשׁ גַּם הוּא כְּאֵב וְהוּא אָמַר לְאלמה: אֵיךְ נוּכַל לָשֵׂאת אֶת זְוָעַת הַמַּעֲמָד הַזֶּה? הָבָה, נוֹשִׁיט אֶת יָדֵינוּ וְנַפְעִיל אֶת כֹּחַ אֱלֹהִים שֶׁבָּנוּ, לְהַצִּילָם מֵהַלֶּהָבוֹת.

And when Amulek saw the pains of the women and children who were consuming in the fire, he also was pained; and he said unto Alma: How can we witness this awful scene? Therefore let us stretch forth our hands, and exercise the power of God which is in us, and save them from the flames.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 14:11

אֶלָּא אלמה אָמַר לוֹ: הָרוּחַ עוֹצֵר בִּי וְאֵינוֹ נוֹתֵן לִי לְהוֹשִׁיט אֶת יָדִי, כִּי יְהוָה מְקַבֵּל אוֹתָם אֵלָיו בִּתְהִלָּתוֹ. וְהוּא מַרְשֶׁה שֶׁיַּעֲשׂוּ זֹאת, אוֹ שֶׁהַקָּהָל יַעֲשֶׂה זֹאת לָהֶם, בְּקַשְׁיוּת לִבָּם לְמַעַן יִהְיוּ הַשְׁפָּטִים שֶׁיַּעֲשֶׂה בָּהֶם בְּזַעֲמוֹ, צוֹדְקִים; וְהַדָּם הַנָּקִי יָעִיד נֶגְדָּם, וְיִזְעַק נֶגְדָּם בְּעֹז בַּיּוֹם הָאַחֲרוֹן.

But Alma said unto him: The Spirit constraineth me that I must not stretch forth mine hand; for behold the Lord receiveth them up unto himself, in glory; and he doth suffer that they may do this thing, or that the people may do this thing unto them, according to the hardness of their hearts, that the judgments which he shall exercise upon them in his wrath may be just; and the blood of the innocent shall stand as a witness against them, yea, and cry mightily against them at the last day.

Alma 14:12

וְעַתָּה, אמוּלֶק אָמַר לְאלמה: אוּלַי יִשְׂרְפוּ גַּם אוֹתָנוּ.

Now Amulek said unto Alma: Behold, perhaps they will burn us also.

Alma 14:13

וְאלמה אָמַר: רְצוֹן יְהוָה יֵעָשֶׂה. אֲבָל מִלְאַכְתֵּנוּ טֶרֶם חֻשְׁלְמָה, עַל כֵּן לֹא יִשְׂרְפוּ אוֹתָנוּ.

And Alma said: Be it according to the will of the Lord. But, behold, our work is not finished; therefore they burn us not.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 14:14

כְּשֶׁנֶּאֱכְלוּ גּוּפוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל אֵלֶּה שֶׁנִּזְרְקוּ לָאֵשׁ וְגַם הָרִשִׁימוֹת שֶׁנִּזְרְקוּ לָאֵשׁ אִתָּם יַחַד, בָּא הַשּׁוֹפֵט הָרָאשִׁי שֶׁל הָאָרֶץ וְעָמַד מוּל אלמה וְאמוּלֶק, כְּשֶׁהֵם כְּבוּלִים. וְהוּא סָטַר לָהֶם בַּלְּחָיַיִם בְּיָדוֹ וְאָמַר לָהֶם: אַחֲרֵי מַה שֶׁרְאִיתֶם, הַאִם תּוֹסִיפוּ לְהַטִּיף לַבְּרִיּוֹת, וּלְהַגִּיד לָהֶם שֶׁיִּזָּרְקוּ לְיָם שֶׁל אֵשׁ וְגָפְרִית?

Now it came to pass that when the bodies of those who had been cast into the fire were consumed, and also the records which were cast in with them, the chief judge of the land came and stood before Alma and Amulek, as they were bound; and he smote them with his hand upon their cheeks, and said unto them: After what ye have seen, will ye preach again unto this people, that they shall be cast into a lake of fire and brimstone?

Alma 14:15

רְאוּ, לֹא הָיָה לָכֶם כֹּחַ לְהַצִּיל אֶת אֵלֶּה שֶׁיִּזָּרְקוּ לָאֵשׁ; וְגַם אֱלֹהִים לֹא הִצִּילָם בִּגְלַל אֱמוּנָתָם. וְהַשּׁוֹפֵט סָטַר לָהֶם עַל לְחָיֵיהֶם וְשָׁאַל: מַה יֵּשׁ לָכֶם לְהַגִּיד לְטוֹבַתְכֶם?

Behold, ye see that ye had not power to save those who had been cast into the fire; neither has God saved them because they were of thy faith. And the judge smote them again upon their cheeks, and asked: What say ye for yourselves?

Alma 14:16

שׁוֹפֵט זֶה הָיָה מִסּוּגוֹ וֶאֱמוּנָתוֹ שֶׁל נֶהוֹר אֲשֶׁר הָרַג אֶת גִּדְעוֹן.

Now this judge was after the order and faith of Nehor, who slew Gideon.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 14:17

וַיְהִי אַלְמָה וְאַמוּלֶק לֹא עָנוּ דָּבָר; וְהוּא סָטַר לָהֶם שׁוּב וּמְסָרָם בִּידֵי הַשּׁוֹטְרִים שֶׁיְּזָרְקוּ אוֹתָם לַכֶּלֶא.

And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek answered him nothing; and he smote them again, and delivered them to the officers to be cast into prison.

Alma 14:18

וְכַאֲשֶׁר שֶׁשָּׁהוּ בַּכֶּלֶא בְּמֶשֶׁךְ שְׁלֹשָׁה יָמִים בָּאוּ פַּרְקְלִיטִים רַבִּים, שׁוֹפְטִים וּכְמָרִים וְגַם מוֹרִים מִמִּקְצוֹעוֹ שֶׁל נָהוֹר; הֵם בָּאוּ לַכֶּלֶא לִרְאוֹתָם וְהִצִּיגוּ לָהֶם שְׁאֵלוֹת רַבּוֹת; אֶלָּא תְּשׁוּבוֹת לֹא קִבְּלוּ.

And when they had been cast into prison three days, there came many lawyers, and judges, and priests, and teachers, who were of the profession of Nehor; and they came in unto the prison to see them, and they questioned them about many words; but they answered them nothing.

Alma 14:19

וְהַשּׁוֹפֵט עָמַד לִפְנֵיהֶם וְשָׁאַל לָמָּה אֵינְכֶם עוֹנִים לְמַה שֶׁאוֹמְרִים לָכֶם? כְּלוּם אֵינְכֶם יוֹדְעִים שֶׁבְּסַמְכוּתִי הוּא לִזְרֹק אֶתְכֶם לָאֵשׁ? וְהוּא צִוָּה עֲלֵיהֶם לְדַבֵּר, אֲבָל הֵם לֹא עָנוּ.

And it came to pass that the judge stood before them, and said: Why do ye not answer the words of this people? Know ye not that I have power to deliver you up unto the flames? And he commanded them to speak; but they answered nothing.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 14:20

וַיְהִי הַמְּבַקְּרִים הָלְכוּ לָהֶם לְדַרְכָּם, אֲלָא מִמָּחֳרָת הֵם חָזְרוּ; וְהַשּׁוֹפֵט שׁוּב סָטַר לָהֶם עַל לְחָיֵיהֶם. וְרַבִּים נִגְּשׁוּ וְהִרְבִּיצוּ לָהֶם בְּאָמְרָם: הַאִם תָּקוּמוּ שׁוּב, תִּשְׁפְּטוּ אֶת הָעָם, וְתִפְסְלוּ אֶת חֻקֵּינוּ? אִם יֵשׁ לָכֶם כֹּחַ כֹּה רַב, לָמָּה אֵינְכֶם מְשַׁחְרְרִים אֶת עַצְמְכֶם?

And it came to pass that they departed and went their ways, but came again on the morrow; and the judge also smote them again on their cheeks. And many came forth also, and smote them, saying: Will ye stand again and judge this people, and condemn our law? If ye have such great power why do ye not deliver yourselves?

Alma 14:21

עוֹד רַבּוֹת אָמְרוּ לָהֶם, הֵרְאוּ לָהֶם שִׁנַּיִם, יָרְקוּ בָּהֶם וְשָׁאֲלוּ: כֵּיצַד נֵרָאֶה בַּגֵּיהִינוֹם?

And many such things did they say unto them, gnashing their teeth upon them, and spitting upon them, and saying: How shall we look when we are damned?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 14:22

וְעוֹד רַבּוֹת אָמְרוּ לָהֶם; וְלָעֲגוּ לָהֶם בְּמֶשֶׁךְ יָמִים רַבִּים. גַּם לֶאֱכֹל לֹא נָתְנוּ לָהֶם כְּדֵי שֶׁיִּרְעֲבוּ וְלֹא מַיִם כְּדֵי לְהַצְמִיאָם. אַף אֶת בִּגְדֵיהֶם לָקְחוּ מֵהֶם וְהִשְׁאִירוּ אוֹתָם בְּמַעֲרֻמֵיהֶם; הֵם נִכְבְּלוּ בַּחֲבָלִים, וְהָחְזְקוּ בְּבֵית הַסֹּהַר.

And many such things, yea, all manner of such things did they say unto them; and thus they did mock them for many days. And they did withhold food from them that they might hunger, and water that they might thirst; and they also did take from them their clothes that they were naked; and thus they were bound with strong cords, and confined in prison.

Alma 14:23

כְּךְ סָבְלוּ בְּמֶשֶׁךְ יָמִים רַבִּים, (וּבְיוֹם הַשְּׁנַיִם עָשָׂר לַחֹדֶשׁ הָעֲשִׂירִי בַּשָּׁנָה הָעֲשִׂירִית לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמֵּי נָפִי) וְהִנֵּה, הַשּׁוֹפֵט הָרָאשִׁי שֶׁל אֶרֶץ אַמּוֹנִיהָה וְרַבִּים מִבֵּין מוֹרֵיהֶם וּפַרַקְלִיטֵיהֶם הָלְכוּ לְבֵית הַכֶּלֶא שֶׁבּוֹ אַלְמָה וְאַמּוּלֶק הָיוּ כְּבוּלִים בַּחֲבָלִים.

And it came to pass after they had thus suffered for many days, (and it was on the twelfth day, in the tenth month, in the tenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi) that the chief judge over the land of Ammonihah and many of their teachers and their lawyers went in unto the prison where Alma and Amulek were bound with cords.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 14:24

וְשֻׁוב עָמַד לִפְנֵיהֶם הַשֹּׁופֵט הָרָאשִׁי, הֲכָה אוֹתָם וְאָמַר, אִם יֵשׁ בְּכֶם כֹּחוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, הֲבָה תִּשְׁתַּחְרְרוּ מִכְּבָלִים אֵלֶּה, וְאָז נַאֲמִין שֶׁיְהוָה יַשְׁמִיד אֶת הָעָם הַזֶּה כְּמוֹ שֶׁאֲמַרְתֶּם.

And the chief judge stood before them, and smote them again, and said unto them: If ye have the power of God deliver yourselves from these bands, and then we will believe that the Lord will destroy this people according to your words.

Alma 14:25

כָּךְ עָשׂוּ כֻּלָּם: הִכּוּ אוֹתָם וְחָזְרוּ עַל אוֹתָם, הַדִּבּוּרִים עַד לַאַחֲרוֹן; וּכְשֶׁהָאַחֲרוֹן גָּמַר לְדַבֵּר בָּא כֹּחוּ אֱלֹהִים לְאלמה וְאמוּלֶק, הֵם קָמוּ וְעָמְדוּ עַל רַגְלֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass that they all went forth and smote them, saying the same words, even until the last; and when the last had spoken unto them the power of God was upon Alma and Amulek, and they rose and stood upon their feet.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 14:26

וְאַלְמָה זָעַק, וְאָמַר: עַד–מָתַי, יְהוָה, עָלֵינוּ לָשֵׂאת פְּגִיעוֹת אֱלֹהִי? הוֹי, יְהוָה, תֵּן לָנוּ כֹּחַ לְפִי אֱמוּנָתֵנוּ בַּמָּשִׁיחַ וְשַׁחְרֵרנוּ. וְהֵם קָרְעוּ אֶת הַחֲבָלִים, שֶׁבָּהֶם הָיוּ כְּבוּלִים; וְכַאֲשֶׁר הָעָם רָאָה זֹאת, הִתְחִילוּ לִבְרֹחַ, כִּי פַּחַד שֶׁצָּפוּי לוֹ אָסוֹן.

And Alma cried, saying: How long shall we suffer these great afflictions, O Lord? O Lord, give us strength according to our faith which is in Christ, even unto deliverance. And they broke the cords with which they were bound; and when the people saw this, they began to flee, for the fear of destruction had come upon them.

Alma 14:27

וַיְהִי פַּחְדָם הָיָה כֹּה רַב עַד שֶׁנָּפְלוּ אַרְצָה, וְלֹא הִגִּיעוּ אֶפְלוּ לַדֶּלֶת הַחִיצוֹנִית שֶׁל הַכֶּלֶא; וְהָאָרֶץ רָעֲדָה בְּחָזְקָה, וְחוֹמוֹת הַכֶּלֶא בָּקְעוּ לִשְׁנַיִם וְהַתְמוֹטְטוּ, וְהַשּׁוֹפֵט הָרָאשִׁי, עוֹרְכֵי הַדִּין, הַכְּמָרִים וְהַמּוֹרִים, שֹׁהֲכוּ אֶת אלמה וְאַמוּלֶק נֶהֱרְגוּ בִּשְׁעַת הַנְּפִילָה.

And it came to pass that so great was their fear that they fell to the earth, and did not obtain the outer door of the prison; and the earth shook mightily, and the walls of the prison were rent in twain, so that they fell to the earth; and the chief judge, and the lawyers, and priests, and teachers, who smote upon Alma and Amulek, were slain by the fall thereof.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 14:28

וְאַלְמָה וְאַמוּלֶק יָצְאוּ מֵהַכֶּלֶא, בְּרִיאִים וּשְׁלֵמִים, כִּי יְהוָה הֶעֱנִיק לָהֶם כֹּחַ בְּשֶׁל אֱמוּנָתָם בַּמָּשִׁיחַ. וְהֵם יָצְאוּ יָשָׁר מֵהַכֶּלֶא, מְשֻׁחְרָרִים מִכַּבְלֵיהֶם. וְהַכֶּלֶא הִתְמוֹטֵט, וְכָל מִי שֶׁהָיָה בּוֹ, פָּרָט לְאַלְמָה וְאַמוּלֶק נֶהֱרַג, אֲבָל הֵם הָלְכוּ יָשָׁר הָעִירָה.

And Alma and Amulek came forth out of the prison, and they were not hurt; for the Lord had granted unto them power, according to their faith which was in Christ. And they straightway came forth out of the prison; and they were loosed from their bands; and the prison had fallen to the earth, and every soul within the walls thereof, save it were Alma and Amulek, was slain; and they straightway came forth into the city.

Alma 14:29

וְעַתָּה הָעָם שָׁמַע רַעַשׁ גָּדוֹל וּבָא בְּרִיצָה בַּהֲמוֹנָיו כְּדֵי לָדַעַת אֶת הַסִּבָּה. וְכַאֲשֶׁר הֵם רָאוּ אֶת אַלְמָה וְאַמוּלֶק יוֹצְאִים מִבֵּית הַסֹּהַר, שֶׁחוֹמוֹתָיו נָפְלוּ וּפַחַד רַב תְּקָפָם, אֲפִילוּ כְּעִיזִּים בּוֹרְחִים אִיתָּהּ צָעִיר מִשְּׁנֵי אֲרָיוֹת; וְלָכֵן בָּרְחוּ מִלִּפְנֵי אַלְמָה וְאַמוּלֶק.

Now the people having heard a great noise came running together by multitudes to know the cause of it; and when they saw Alma and Amulek coming forth out of the prison, and the walls thereof had fallen to the earth, they were struck with great fear, and fled from the presence of Alma and Amulek even as a goat fleeth with her young from two lions; and thus they did flee from the presence of Alma and Amulek.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 15:1

וַיְהִי אלמה וְאמוּלֶק קִבְּלוּ צַו לַעֲזֹב אֶת הָעִיר; וְהֵם הָלְכוּ וְהִגִּיעוּ לְאֶרֶץ סִידוֹם; וְשָׁם פָּגְשׁוּ אֶת כָּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁיָּצְאוּ אֶת אֶרֶץ עַמּוֹנִיהָה, שֶׁגֹּרְשׁוּ וְזֻרְקוּ עֲלֵיהֶם אֲבָנִים כִּי הֵם הֶאֱמִינוּ בְּדִבְרֵי אלמה.

And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek were commanded to depart out of that city; and they departed, and came out even into the land of Sidom; and behold, there they found all the people who had departed out of the land of Ammonihah, who had been cast out and stoned, because they believed in the words of Alma.

Alma 15:2

וְהֵם סִפְּרוּ לָהֶם כָּל מַה שֶּׁקָּרָה לְנָשֵׁיהֶם וִילָדֵיהֶם וְגַם עַל עַצְמָם וְהַכֹּחַ שֶׁשִּׁחְרָרָם.

And they related unto them all that had happened unto their wives and children, and also concerning themselves, and of their power of deliverance.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 15:3

וְגַם זִיזרוֹם שָׁכַב חוֹלֶה בְּסִידוֹם בְּחֹם גָּבוֹהַּ שֶׁנִּגְרַם בְּשֶׁל פַּחֲדוֹ הָרוּחָנִי וְרִשְׁעוּתוֹ, כִּי הוּא חשַׁב שֶׁאלמה וְאמוּלֶק שׁוּב אֵינָם בַּחַיִּים; נֶהֱרְגוּ בְּגִלַּל מַעֲשֵׂי הֶעָוֶל שֶׁלּוֹ. חֵטְא גָּדוֹל זֶה וְעוֹד חֲטָאִים רַבִּים נוֹסָפִים הִכְבִּידוּ עַל רוּחוֹ; הוּא סָבַל מְאֹד וְלֹא יָדַע כֵּיצַד לְהִשְׁתַּחְרֵר; לָכֵל הִתְחִיל הַחֹם לִשְׂרֹף אוֹתוֹ.

And also Zeezrom lay sick at Sidom, with a burning fever, which was caused by the great tribulations of his mind on account of his wickedness, for he supposed that Alma and Amulek were no more; and he supposed that they had been slain because of his iniquity. And this great sin, and his many other sins, did harrow up his mind until it did become exceedingly sore, having no deliverance; therefore he began to be scorched with a burning heat.

Alma 15:4

וְכַאֲשֶׁר הוּא שָׁמַע שֶׁאלמה וְאמוּלֶק נִמְצָאִים בְּאֶרֶץ סִידוֹם, הִתְחִיל לִבּוֹ לְהִתְאוֹשֵׁשׁ, וּמִיָּד שָׁלַח לָהֶם הוֹדָעָה וּבִקֵּשׁ אוֹתָם לָבוֹא לוֹ.

Now, when he heard that Alma and Amulek were in the land of Sidom, his heart began to take courage; and he sent a message immediately unto them, desiring them to come unto him.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 15:5

וַיְהִי הֵם הָלְכוּ מִיָּד וְנַעֲנוּ לַהוֹדעָה שֶׁשָּׁלַח לָהֶם; וְהֵם נִכְנְסוּ לְבֵיתוֹ שֶׁל זִיזרוֹם; וְהֵם מָצְאוּ אוֹתוֹ בְּמִטָּתוֹ חוֹלֶ וְחַלָּשׁ מְאֹד עִם חֹם גָּבוֹהַּ, וְגַם מֻדְאָג בְּרוּחוֹ בְּגִלַּל חֲטָאָיו; וְכַאֲשֶׁר רָאָה אוֹתָם, הוֹשִׁיט אֶת יָדוֹ וּבִקֵּשׁ שֶׁיְרַפְּאוּ אוֹתוֹ.

And it came to pass that they went immediately, obeying the message which he had sent unto them; and they went in unto the house unto Zeezrom; and they found him upon his bed, sick, being very low with a burning fever; and his mind also was exceedingly sore because of his iniquities; and when he saw them he stretched forth his hand, and besought them that they would heal him.

Alma 15:6

וַיְהִי אלמה אָחַז בְּיָדוֹ וְאָמַר לוֹ, הַאִם אַתָּה מַאֲמִין בְּכֹחַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ לְהוֹשִׁיעַ?

And it came to pass that Alma said unto him, taking him by the hand: Believest in the power of Christ unto salvation?

Alma 15:7

וְהוּא עָנָה: כֵּן, הִנְנִי מַאֲמִין כָּל מַה שֶׁלִּמַּדְתָּ.

And he answered and said: Yea, I believe all the words that hast taught.

Alma 15:8

וְאלמה אָמַר: אִם הִנְךָ מַאֲמִין שֶׁבִּגְאֻלַּת הַמָּשִׁיחַ, אֶפְשָׁר לְרַפְּאוֹתְךָ.

And Alma said: If believest in the redemption of Christ canst be healed.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 15:9

וְהוּא אָמַר: כֵּן, מַאֲמִין כִּדְבָרֶיךָ.

And he said: Yea, I believe according to thy words.

Alma 15:10

וְאָז אלמה זָעַק לַיהוָה, וְאָמַר: הוֹי, יְהוָה אֱלֹנוּ, רַחֵם נָא עַל הָאִישׁ הַזֶּה וְרַפֵּא אוֹתוֹ בְּשֶׁל אֱמוּנָתוֹ בַּמָּשִׁיחַ.

And then Alma cried unto the Lord, saying: O Lord our God, have mercy on this man, and heal him according to his faith which is in Christ.

Alma 15:11

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אלמה אָמַר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, זיזרום קָם, וְהִתְחִיל לָלֶכֶת; וְזֹאת עָשָׂה לְהַפְתָּעָתָם שֶׁל כָּל הָעָם; וְהַמִּקְרֶה הִתְפַּרְסֵם בְּכָל רַחֲבֵי אֶרֶץ סידום.

And when Alma had said these words, Zeezrom leaped upon his feet, and began to walk; and this was done to the great astonishment of all the people; and the knowledge of this went forth throughout all the land of Sidom.

Alma 15:12

וְאלמה הִטְבִּיל זיזרום לַיהוָה; וְהוּא הִתְחִיל לְהַטִּיף לָאֲנָשִׁים מֵאָז.

And Alma baptized Zeezrom unto the Lord; and he began from that time forth to preach unto the people.

Alma 15:13

וְאלמה יִסֵּד כְּנֵסִיָּה בָּאָרֶץ סידום, וּמִנָּה כְּמָרִים וּמוֹרִים כְּדֵי לְטָבֵל בְּשֵׁם יְהוָה אֶת כָּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁבִּקְשׁוּ לִהְיוֹת נִטְבָּלִים.

And Alma established a church in the land of Sidom, and consecrated priests and teachers in the land, to baptize unto the Lord whosoever were desirous to be baptized.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 15:14

וַיְהִי הֵם הָיוּ רַבִּים, בָּאוּ מִכָּל הַסְּבִיבָה שֶׁל סִידוֹם, וְהֵם קִבְּלוּ טְבִילָה.

And it came to pass that they were many; for they did flock in from all the region round about Sidom, and were baptized.

Alma 15:15

אֲבָל תּוֹשָׁבֵי בָּאָרֶץ עַמּוֹנִיהָה, נִשְׁאֲרוּ קְשׁוּחֵי לֵב וּקְשֵׁי עֹרֶף. לֹא הִתְחָרְטוּ עַל חַטָּאֵיהֶם וְאֶת כֹּחָם שֶׁל אלמה וְאַמוּלֶק יִחֲסוּ לַשָּׂטָן; הֵם הָיוּ מִמְּקְצוֹעוֹ שֶׁל נֶהוֹר, וְלֹא הֶאֱמִינוּ בַּחֲרָטָה עַל חַטָּאֵיהֶם.

But as to the people that were in the land of Ammonihah, they yet remained a hard-hearted and a stiffnecked people; and they repented not of their sins, ascribing all the power of Alma and Amulek to the devil; for they were of the profession of Nehor, and did not believe in the repentance of their sins.

Alma 15:16

וַיְהִי אלמה וְאַמוּלֶק, אַמוּלֶק נָטַשׁ אֶת כָּל הַזָּהָב וְהַכֶּסֶף וְחֶפְצֵי הָעֵרֶךְ שֶׁהָיוּ לוֹ בָּאָרֶץ עַמּוֹנִיהָה, לְמַעַן דְּבָרֵי אֱלֹהִים, אֵלֶּה שֶׁהָיוּ קֹדֶם יְדִידָיו, וְגַם אָבִיו וּבְנֵי מִשְׁפַּחְתּוֹ דָּחוּ אוֹתוֹ.

And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek, Amulek having forsaken all his gold, and silver, and his precious things, which were in the land of Ammonihah, for the word of God, he being rejected by those who were once his friends and also by his father and his kindred;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 15:17

לָכֵן, אַחֲרֵי אלמה כּוֹנֵן אֶת הַכְּנֵסִיָּה בְּסִידוֹם, וְרָאָה שֶׁחָלָה שָׁם תְּמוּרָה גְּדוֹלָה, הַבְּרִיוֹת רִסְנוּ אֶת גַּאֲוַת לִבָּם, וְהִתְחִילוּ לְהַשְׁפִּיל אֶת עַצְמָם לִפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים. וְהֵם הִתְחִילוּ לְהִתְאַסֵּף בְּכְנֵסִיּוֹתֵיהֶם וּלְהִתְפַּלֵּל אֶל–אֱלֹהִים לְיַד הַמִּזְבֵּחַ; הֵם נִשְׁאֲרוּ עֵרִים וְהִתְפַּלְלוּ תָּמִיד, כְּדֵי לְהִשְׁתַּחְרֵר מֵהַשָּׂטָן, מִמָּוֶת וּמֵאבדוֹן.

Therefore, after Alma having established the church at Sidom, seeing a great check, yea, seeing that the people were checked as to the pride of their hearts, and began to humble themselves before God, and began to assemble themselves together at their sanctuaries to worship God before the altar, watching and praying continually, that they might be delivered from Satan, and from death, and from destruction --

Alma 15:18

כְּאָמוּר, אלמה רָאָה כָּל אֵלֶּה, עַל כֵּן לָקַח אִתּוֹ אֶת אמוּלֶק, וְחָזַר לְאֶרֶץ זאראֶהמלה לְבֵיתוֹ, וְדָאַג לְכָל מַחְסוֹרוֹ וְחִזֵּק אוֹתוֹ בַּיהוָה.

Now as I said, Alma having seen all these things, therefore he took Amulek and came over to the land of Zarahemla, and took him to his own house, and did administer unto him in his tribulations, and strengthened him in the Lord.

Alma 15:19

וְכֵן הִסְתַּיְּמָה הַשָּׁנָה הַעשִׂירִית לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נֶפִי.

And thus ended the tenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 16:1

וַיְהִי בַּשָּׁנָה הָאַחַת עֶשְׂרֵה לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נֶפִי, בַּיּוֹם הַחֲמִישִׁי לַחֹדֶשׁ הַשֵּׁנִי, נִשְׁמְעָה צַעֲקַת מִלְחָמָה בָּאָרֶץ כֻּלָּהּ אַחֲרֵי שֶׁשָּׁרַר שָׁלוֹם רַב בָּאָרֶץ זאראֶהֱמלה, אַחֲרֵי שֶׁשָּׁנִים מִסְפָּר לֹא אֵרְעוּ לֹא מִלְחָמוֹת וְלֹא מְרִיבוֹת.

And it came to pass in the eleventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, on the fifth day of the second month, there having been much peace in the land of Zarahemla, there having been no wars nor contentions for a certain number of years, even until the fifth day of the second month in the eleventh year, there was a cry of war heard throughout the land.

Alma 16:2

לִרְאוֹת, צִבְאוֹת הַלֶּמנִיטִים נִכְנְסוּ מִצַּד הַמִּדְבָּר, וּפָרְצוּ לִגְבוּלוֹת הָאָרֶץ, לָעִיר עַמּוֹנִיהָה, וְהֵתְחִילוּ לִקְטֹל אֶת אֲנָשִׁים וְלַהֲרֹס אֶת הָעִיר.

For behold, the armies of the Lamanites had come in upon the wilderness side, into the borders of the land, even into the city of Ammonihah, and began to slay the people and destroy the city.

Alma 16:3

וַיְהִי שֶׁהַנֶּפִיטִים הִסְפִּיקוּ לְגַיֵּס צָבָא שֶׁיַּסְפִּיק לְגָרְשָׁם מֵהָאָרֶץ, הֵם כְּבָר הִשְׁמִידוּ אֶת תּוֹשָׁבֵי הָעִיר עַמּוֹנִיהָה, וְגַם כַּמָּה בִּגְבוּל נֹחַ, אֲחֵרִים לָקְחוּ כִּשְׁבוּיִים לְתוֹךְ הַמִּדְבָּר.

And now it came to pass, before the Nephites could raise a sufficient army to drive them out of the land, they had destroyed the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, and also some around the borders of Noah, and taken others captive into the wilderness.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 16:4

וַיְהִי הַנְּפִיטִים רָצוּ מְאֹד לְקַבֵּל בַּחֲזָרָה אֶת אֵלֶּה שֶׁנִּלְקְחוּ לַמִּדְבָּר כִּשְׁבוּיִים.

Now it came to pass that the Nephites were desirous to obtain those who had been carried away captive into the wilderness.

Alma 16:5

לָכֵן, הָאִישׁ שֶׁמֻּנָּה לִמְפַקֵּד עֶלְיוֹן עַל צְבָאוֹתָיו הַנְּפִיטִים, (וּשְׁמוֹ הָיָה זוֹרָאם וְלוֹ שְׁנֵי בָּנִים, לֶחִי וְאַהָה). וְהִנֵּה זוֹרָאם וּשְׁנֵי בָּנָיו יָדְעוּ שֶׁאַלְמָה הָיָה רָאשִׁי עַל הַכְּנֵסִיָּה, וְהֵם גַּם שָׁמְעוּ שֶׁהוּא חָנַן בְּרוּחַ הַנְּבוּאָה. עַל כֵּן נִגְּשׁוּ אֵלָיו וּבִקְּשׁוּ לָדַעַת, אִם יְהוָה רָצָה שֶׁיֵּלְכוּ לַמִּדְבָּר לְחַפֵּשׂ אֶת אֲחֵיהֶם, שֶׁנִּלְקְחוּ בַּשֶּׁבִי בִּידֵי הַלַּמָנִיטִים.

Therefore, he that had been appointed chief captain over the armies of the Nephites, (and his name was Zoram, and he had two sons, Lehi and Aha) -- now Zoram and his two sons, knowing that Alma was high priest over the church, and having heard that he had the spirit of prophecy, therefore they went unto him and desired of him to know whither the Lord would that they should go into the wilderness in search of their brethren, who had been taken captive by the Lamanites.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 16:6

וַיְהִי אלמה שָׁאַל אֶת יְהוָה בְּעִנְיָן זֶה. וְאלמה חָזַר אֲלֵיהֶם וְאָמַר לָהֶם: רְאוּ, הַלְמניטים יֵצְאוּ אֶת נְהַר סידון, בַּמִּדְבָּר הַדְּרוֹמִי, רָחוֹק מֵעֵבֶר לִגְבוּלוֹת אֶרֶץ מאנטי. וְשָׁם תִּפְגְּשׁוּ אוֹתָם, מִזְרָחִית לִנְהַר סידון, וְשָׁם יִמְסֹר יְהוָה בְּיֶדְכֶם אֶת אֲחֵיכֶם שֶׁנִּלְקְחוּ בַּשֶּׁבִי בִּידֵי הַלְמניטים.

And it came to pass that Alma inquired of the Lord concerning the matter. And Alma returned and said unto them: Behold, the Lamanites will cross the river Sidon in the south wilderness, away up beyond the borders of the land of Manti. And behold there shall ye meet them, on the east of the river Sidon, and there the Lord will deliver unto thee thy brethren who have been taken captive by the Lamanites.

Alma 16:7

וַיְהִי זוֹראם וּבָנָיו חָצוּ אֶת הַנָּהָר סידון, עִם צִבְאוֹתֵיהֶם, וְהִמְשִׁיכוּ אֶת דַּרְכָּם מֵעֵבֶר לִגְבוּלוֹת מאנטי לְתוֹךְ הַמִּדְבָּר הַדְּרוֹמִי, מִזְרָחָה לִנְהַר סידון.

And it came to pass that Zoram and his sons crossed over the river Sidon, with their armies, and marched away beyond the borders of Manti into the south wilderness, which was on the east side of the river Sidon.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 16:8

וְהֵם נִתְקְלוּ עַל צִבְאוֹת הַלַּמָנִיטִים, וְאֵלֶּה פָּזְרוּ וְגֵרְשׁוּ לַמִּדְבָּר, וְהֵם מָצְאוּ אֶת אֲחֵיהֶם שֶׁנִּלְקְחוּ בַּשֶּׁבִי בִּידֵי הַלַּמָנִיטִים, וְאַף אֶחָד מֵהֶם לֹא אָבָד. וַאֲחֵיהֶם הֶחֱזִירוּ אוֹתָם לַאֲדָמוֹתֵיהֶם.

And they came upon the armies of the Lamanites, and the Lamanites were scattered and driven into the wilderness; and they took their brethren who had been taken captive by the Lamanites, and there was not one soul of them had been lost that were taken captive. And they were brought by their brethren to possess their own lands.

Alma 16:9

וְכֵן בָּזֶה הִסְתַּיְּמָה שְׁנָתָם הָאַחַת עֶשְׂרֵה שֶׁל הַשּׁוֹפְטִים, הַלַּמָנִיטִים גֹּרְשׁוּ מֵהָאָרֶץ, וְעַמּוֹ עַמּוֹנִיהָה הֻשְׁדוּ; כֵּן, כָּל נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה מִבֵּן יוֹשְׁבֵי עַמּוֹנִיהָה הֻשְׁמְדוּ וְגַם עִירָם הַגְּדוֹלָה כְּשֶׁהֵם אָמְרוּ, אֲשֶׁר אֱלֹהִים לֹא יוּכַל לַהֲרֹס אוֹתָהּ, מִפְּנֵי גָּדְלָהּ.

And thus ended the eleventh year of the judges, the Lamanites having been driven out of the land, and the people of Ammonihah were destroyed; yea, every living soul of the Ammonihahites was destroyed, and also their great city, which they said God could not destroy, because of its greatness.

Alma 16:10

לְרָאוֹת, בְּיוֹם אֶחָד נִשְׁאֲרָה שׁוֹמֵמָה וְהַגְּוִיּוֹת נִטְרְפוּ עַל יְדֵי הַכְּלָבִים וְחַיּוֹת טֶרֶף מֵהַמִּדְבָּר.

But behold, in one day it was left desolate; and the carcasses were mangled by dogs and wild beasts of the wilderness.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 16:11

בְּכָל זֹאת, אַחֲרֵי יָמִים רַבִּים אָסְפוּ אֶת הַגְּוִיּוֹת עַל פְּנֵי הַשֶּׁטַח, וְכִסּוּ אוֹתָם בְּכִסּוּי דַּק. וְהַסְּרָחוֹן הָיָה וְהַסְּרָחוֹן הָיָה כֹּה רַב שֶׁבְּמֶשֶׁךְ שָׁנִים רַבּוֹת רָצוּ לָקַחַת אֶת אֶרֶץ עַמּוֹנִיהָה. נִקְרָא עֲלֵיהֶם שֵׁם שִׁמְמַת נָהוֹרס; כִּי הַהֲרוּגִים הָיוּ בְּנֵי מִקְצוֹעוֹ שֶׁל נָהוֹר וְאַדְמוֹתֵיהֶם נִשְׁאֲרוּ שׁוֹמְמוֹת.

Nevertheless, after many days their dead bodies were heaped up upon the face of the earth, and they were covered with a shallow covering. And now so great was the scent thereof that the people did not go in to possess the land of Ammonihah for many years. And it was called Desolation of Nehors; for they were of the profession of Nehor, who were slain; and their lands remained desolate.

Alma 16:12

וְהַלַּמָנִיטִים לֹא עָלוּ יוֹתֵר לַקְרָב נֶגֶד הַנְּפִיטִים עַד לַשָּׁנָה חָאַרְבַּע עֶשְׂרֵה לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נָפִי. וְכָךְ הָיָה לְאַנְשֵׁי נָפִי קְבוּעַ שָׁלוֹם בְּכָל הָאָרֶץ בְּמֶשֶׁךְ שָׁלֹשׁ שָׁנִים.

And the Lamanites did not come again to war against the Nephites until the fourteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi. And thus for three years did the people of Nephi have continual peace in all the land.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 16:13

אלמה וְאמוּלֶק הוֹסִיפוּ לְהַטִיף לָעָם לַחֲרָטָה בְּמִקְדְּשֵׁיהֶם וּבַמְּקוֹמוֹת הַקְּדוֹשִׁים וְגַם בְּבָתֵּי הַכְּנֶסֶת שֶׁנִּבְנוּ לְפִי מִנְהַג הַיְהוּדִים.

And Alma and Amulek went forth preaching repentance to the people in their temples, and in their sanctuaries, and also in their synagogues, which were built after the manner of the Jews.

Alma 16:14

וּלְכָל מִי שֶׁהָיָה מוּכָן לְהַקְשִׁיב לְדִבְרֵיהֶם, הֵם מָסְרוּ אֶת דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים, לְלֹא הַבְחָנָה, תָּמִיד.

And as many as would hear their words, unto them they did impart the word of God, without any respect of persons, continually.

Alma 16:15

וְלָכֵן אלמה וְאמוּלֶק וְכֵן רַבִּים נוֹסָפִים, שֶׁנִּבְחְרוּ לִמְלָאכָה לְהַטִיף אֶת הַתּוֹרָה בְּכָל הָאָרֶץ. וְהַכְּנֵסִיָּה נֶעֱשְׂתָה מְמֻסֶּדֶת בְּכָל רַחֲבֵי הָאָרֶץ וּבְכָל הַסְּבִיבוֹת בֵּין עַמּוֹ הַנְּפִיטִים.

And thus did Alma and Amulek go forth, and also many more who had been chosen for the work, to preach the word throughout all the land. And the establishment of the church became general throughout the land, in all the region round about, among all the people of the Nephites.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 16:16

לֹא הָיָה אִי–שִׁוְיוֹן בֵּיניֵהֶם, כִּי יְהוָה הֵפִיחַ אֶת רוּחוֹ עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ כְּלָהּ, בְּנֵי הָאָדָם וּלְהָכִין אֶת לִבּוֹתֵיהֶם לִקְרַאת קַבָּלַת הַדְּבָר אֲשֶׁר תֻּסְבַּר לָהֶם בְּעֵת בּאוֹתוֹ––

And there was no inequality among them; the Lord did pour out his Spirit on all the face of the land to prepare the minds of the children of men, or to prepare their hearts to receive the word which should be taught among them at the time of his coming --

Alma 16:17

לְמַעַן לֹא יַקְשִׁיחוּ אֶת עַצְמָם בִּפְנֵי הַבְּשׂוֹרָה, שֶׁלֹּא יִסָּרְבוּ לְהַאֲמִין וְלֹא יֹאבְדוּ; אֶלָּא שֶׁיְקַבְּלוּ אֶת הַבְּשׂוֹרָה בְּשִׂמְחָה, כַּזְּמוֹרָה שֶׁתֻּרְכַּב עַל הַגֶּפֶן הַנְּכוֹנָה לְמַעַן יִכָּנְסוּ לִמְנוּחַת יְהוָה אֱלֹם.

That they might not be hardened against the word, that they might not be unbelieving, and go on to destruction, but that they might receive the word with joy, and as a branch be grafted into the true vine, that they might enter into the rest of the Lord their God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 16:18

הַכְּמָרִים שֶׁהִתְהַלְּכוּ בָּעַם הִטִּיפוּ נֶגֶד שִׁקָּרִים וְרַמָּאוּת, נֶגֶד חֲמְדָנוּת וָרִיב, רָצוֹן רַע וַחֲרָפוֹת, גְּנֵבוֹת, שׁוֹד חָמָס וּנְאִיפוֹת וְכָל מִינֵי תַּאֲוַת חוּשִׁים; הֵם זָעֲקוּ שֶׁדְּבָרִים כָּאֵלֶּה אֵינָם צְרִיכִים לִקְרוֹת——

Now those priests who did go forth among the people did preach against all lyings, and deceivings, and envyings, and strifes, and malice, and revilings, and stealing, robbing, plundering, murdering, committing adultery, and all manner of lasciviousness, crying that these things ought not so to be --

Alma 16:19

הֵם הִסְבִּירוּ מַה שֶּׁיִּקָּרֶה בֶּעָתִיד הַקָּרוֹב: בּוֹאוֹ שֶׁל בֶּן אֱלֹהִים, סִבְלוֹ וּמוֹתוֹ, וְכֵן תְּחִיַּת הַמֵּתִים.

Holding forth things which must shortly come; yea, holding forth the coming of the Son of God, his sufferings and death, and also the resurrection of the dead.

Alma 16:20

וְרַבִּים שָׁאֲלוּ בִּדְבַר הַמָּקוֹם שֶׁבּוֹ יִתְגַּלֶּה בֶּן אֱלֹהִים; נֶאֱמַר לָהֶם שֶׁיֵּרָאֶה לָהֶם אַחֲרֵי קוּמוֹ מֵהַמֵּתִים; וְזֹאת שָׁמְעוּ הַבְּרִיּוֹת בְּשִׂמְחָה רַבָּה.

And many of the people did inquire concerning the place where the Son of God should come; and they were taught that he would appear unto them after his resurrection; and this the people did hear with great joy and gladness.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְעַתָּה כְּשֶׁהַכְּנֵסִיָּה הִתְפַּשְׁטָה בְּרַחֲבֵי הָאָרֶץ—— וְהִתְגַּבְּרָה עַל הַשָּׂטָן, וּדְבַר אֱלֹהִים הוּפַץ בְּטָהֳרָתוֹ בְּכָל הָאָרֶץ, וַיהוָה שָׁפַךְ אֶת בִּרְכָתוֹ עַל הָעָם—— וְכָךְ נִסְתַּיְּמָה הַשָּׁנָה הָאַרְבַּע עֶשְׂרֵה לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמֵּי נֶפִי.

And now after the church had been established throughout all the land -- having got the victory over the devil, and the word of God being preached in its purity in all the land, and the Lord pouring out his blessings upon the people -- thus ended the fourteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 17:1

וַיְהִי כְּשֶׁאלמה נָסַע דָּרוֹמָה מֵאֶרֶץ גִּדְעוֹן, לְעֵבֶר אֶרֶץ מאנטי, לִרְאוֹת, פֶּגַשׁ לְהַפְתָּעָתוֹ אֶת בְּנֵי מוֹסִיָה שֶׁהָיוּ בְּדַרְכָּם לְאֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה.

And now it came to pass that as Alma was journeying from the land of Gideon southward, away to the land of Manti, behold, to his astonishment, he met with the sons of Mosiah journeying towards the land of Zarahemla.

Alma 17:2

בְּנֵי מוֹסִיָה אֵלֶּה נִמְצְאוּ בְּהֶבְרָתוֹ שֶׁל אלמה כְּשֶׁהַמַּלְאָךְ נִרְאָה לוֹ; לְכָל אלמה שָׂמַח מְאֹד לִרְאוֹת אֶת אֶחָיו; הוּא שָׂמַח עוֹד יוֹתֵר בְּהֶבְרָתוֹ שֶׁהֵם גַּם אֶחָיו אֶל-יְהוָה, וְאַף הִתְחַזְּקָה אֱצְלָם הַכָּרַת הָאֱמֶת; הָיָה לָהֶם שֵׂכֶל יָשָׁר וְהֵם חָקְרוּ בַּחֲרִיצוּת בִּכְתְבֵי הַקֹּדֶשׁ עַל מְנָת לָדַעַת אֶת דְּבַר אֱלֹהִים.

Now these sons of Mosiah were with Alma at the time the angel first appeared unto him; therefore Alma did rejoice exceedingly to see his brethren; and what added more to his joy, they were still his brethren in the Lord; yea, and they had waxed strong in the knowledge of the truth; for they were men of a sound understanding and they had searched the scriptures diligently, that they might know the word of God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 17:3

וּבָזֶה לֹא סָגִי; הֵם הִתְמַסְּרוּ לִתְפִלָּה וּלְצוֹם; וְלָכֵן נִתְּנָה לָהֶם רוּחַ הַנְּבוּאָה וְהַהִתְגַּלוּת, וּכְשֶׁהָיוּ מוֹרִים, עָשׂוּ זֹאת מִתּוֹךְ סַמְכוּת וּבְכֹחוֹ וְסַמְכוּתוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים.

But this is not all; they had given themselves to much prayer, and fasting; therefore they had the spirit of prophecy, and the spirit of revelation, and when they taught, they taught with power and authority of God.

Alma 17:4

וְהֵם לִמְּדוּ אֶת דְּבַר אֱלֹהִים בְּמֶשֶׁךְ אַרְבַּע עֶשְׂרֵה שָׁנָה בֵּין הַלַּמָנִיטִים, וְהָיוּ לָהֶם הַצְלָחוֹת רַבּוֹת, בַּהֲבָאַת רַבִּים לִדְיעַת הָאֱמֶת. כֵּן, בְּכֹחַ דִּבְרֵיהֶם הוּבְאוּ רַבִּים אֶל מִזְבַּח אֱלֹהִים, קָרְאוּ בְּשִׁמוֹ וְהוֹדוּ בַּחֲטָאֵיהֶם לְפָנָיו.

And they had been teaching the word of God for the space of fourteen years among the Lamanites, having had much success in bringing many to the knowledge of the truth; yea, by the power of their words many were brought before the altar of God, to call on his name and confess their sins before him.

Alma 17:5

וְאֵלֶּה הֵן הַנְּסִיבוֹת שֶׁבָּהֶן נִתְקְלוּ בְּמַסָּעֵיהֶם, כִּי צָרוֹת לֹא חָסְרוּ; הֵם סָבְלוּ רַבּוֹת, בְּגוּפָם וּבְרוּחָם, רָעָב וְצָמָא וַעֲיֵפוּת, וְגַם הִתְלַבְּטֻיּוֹת הָרוּחַ.

Now these are the circumstances which attended them in their journeyings, for they had many afflictions; they did suffer much, both in body and in mind, such as hunger, thirst and fatigue, and also much labor in the spirit.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 17:6

וְאֵלֶּה הָיוּ מַסְעֵיהֶם: מִשֶּׁנִּפְרְדוּ מֵאֲבִיהֶם מוֹסִיָה, בַּשָּׁנָה הָרִאשׁוֹנָה לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים; אַחֲרֵי שֶׁדָּחוּ אֶת הַמְּלוּכָה שֶׁאֲבִיהֶם בִּקֵּשׁ לְהַעֲבִירָה אֲלֵיהֶם, בְּהַסְכָּמַת רְצוֹן הָעָם.

Now these were their journeyings: Having taken leave of their father, Mosiah, in the first year of the judges; having refused the kingdom which their father was desirous to confer upon them, and also this was the minds of the people;

Alma 17:7

בְּכָל זֹאת הֵם יָצָא אֶת אֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה, בְּקַחְתָּם אִתָּם אֶת חַרְבוֹתֵיהֶם, אֶת הַקְּשָׁתוֹת וְהַחִצִּים וְהַמַּקְלְעוֹת. וְזֹאת כְּדֵי לִמְצֹא מַה לֶּאֱכֹל בְּהְיוֹתָם בַּיְשִׁימוֹן.

Nevertheless they departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and took their swords, and their spears, and their bows, and their arrows, and their slings; and this they did that they might provide food for themselves while in the wilderness.

Alma 17:8

וְלָכֵן יָצְאוּ לַמִּדְבָּר עִם אֵלֶּה שֶׁבָּחֲרוּ לָהֶם, לַעֲלוֹת לְאֶרֶץ נֶפִי, לְהַטִּיף אֶת דְּבַר אֱלֹהִים לַלַּמָנִיטִים.

And thus they departed into the wilderness with their numbers which they had selected, to go up to the land of Nephi, to preach the word of God unto the Lamanites.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 17:9

וַיִּצְעֲדוּ רַבִּים נָסְעוּ בַּיִּשִּׁימוֹן, הִרְבּוּ לָצוּם וּלְהִתְפַּלֵּל כְּדֵי יְהוָה יַעֲנִיק לָהֶם חֵלֶק מֵרוּחוֹ שֶׁיִּתְלַוֶּה אֲלֵיהֶם וְיִשְׁהֶם אִתָּם. כְּדֵי שֶׁיִּהְיוּ מַכְשִׁיר בְּיַד אֱלֹהִים וְאִם אֶפְשָׁר יָבִיאוּ אֶל אַחֵיהֶם הַלַּמָנִיטִים אֶת יְדִיעַת הָאֱמֶת, הַכָּרָה מַה שְׁפֵלָה הִיא מָסֹרֶת אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁאֵינָהּ נְכוֹנָה.

And it came to pass that they journeyed many days in the wilderness, and they fasted much and prayed much that the Lord would grant unto them a portion of his Spirit to go with them, and abide with them, that they might be an instrument in the hands of God to bring, if it were possible, their brethren, the Lamanites, to the knowledge of the truth, to the knowledge of the baseness of the traditions of their fathers, which were not correct.

Alma 17:10

וַיְהִי יְהוָה בִּקֵּר אֶצְלָם בְּרוּחוֹ וְאָמַר לָהֶם: הִתְאוֹשְׁשׁוּ—— וְהֵם הִתְאוֹשְׁשׁוּ.

And it came to pass that the Lord did visit them with his Spirit, and said unto them: Be comforted. And they were comforted.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 17:11

וַיהוָה גַּם אָמַר לָהֶם: הִלְכוּ בֵּין הַלַּמָנִיטִים, אַחֵיכֶם, וְיַצְּבוּ אֶת דְּבָרַי; אַבָל סַבְלָנִים תִּהְיוּ וּבַעֲלֵי אֹרֶךְ רוּחַ בְּצָרוֹתֵיכֶם הַמְמֻשָּׁכוֹת לְמַעַן תְּשַׁמְּשׁוּ לָהֶם דְּגְמָה טוֹבָה, וַאֲנִי אֶעֱשֶׂה אֶתְכֶם מַכְשִׁיר בְּיָדִי לִישׁוּעָתָן שֶׁל נְפָשׁוֹת רַבּוֹת.

And the Lord said unto them also: Go forth among the Lamanites, thy brethren, and establish my word; yet ye shall be patient in long-suffering and afflictions, that ye may show forth good examples unto them in me, and I will make an instrument of thee in my hands unto the salvation of many souls.

Alma 17:12

וַיְהִי בָּנַי מוֹסִיָה וְאֵלֶּה אִתָּם, אָזְרוּ אֹמֶץ לָבוֹא אֶל הַלַּמָנִיטִים וּלְהַסְבִּיר לָהֶם אֶת דְּבַר אֱלֹהִים.

And it came to pass that the hearts of the sons of Mosiah, and also those who were with them, took courage to go forth unto the Lamanites to declare unto them the word of God.

Alma 17:13

וּכְשֶׁהִגִּיעוּ בִּגְבוּלוֹת אֶרֶץ הַלַּמָנִיטִים, הֵם נִפְרְדוּ זֶה מִזֶּה, וְהֵם סָמְכוּ עַל יְהוָה שֶׁיַּפְגִּישׁ אוֹתָם שׁוּב עִם גְּמַר הַקָּצִיר שֶׁלָּהֶם; כִּי הֵם הִנִּחוּ שֶׁלָּקְחוּ עַל עַצְמָם מְלָאכָה גְּדוֹלָה.

And it came to pass when they had arrived in the borders of the land of the Lamanites, that they separated themselves and departed one from another, trusting in the Lord that they should meet again at the close of their harvest; for they supposed that great was the work which they had undertaken.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 17:14

וְהִיא הָיְתָה בֶּאֱמֶת כַּבִּיָה, כִּי הֵם לָקְחוּ עַל עַצְמָם לְהַטִּיף אֶת דְּבַר אֱלֹהִים לְעַם פְּרִאי וְנָקְשֶׁה וּצְמֵא דָּם, עַם שֶׁתַּעֲנוּגוֹ לִרְצֹחַ הָיָה אֶת הַנֶּפְיטִים וְלִשְׁדֹּד וְלַחֲמֹס אוֹתָם; לִבָּם הָיָה נָתוּן לְעֹשֶׁר, אוֹ לְזָהָב וָכֶסֶף וְלַאֲבָנִים יְקָרוֹת. וְהֵם בִּקְשׁוּ לְהַשִּׂיג אֶת אֵלֶּה עַל יְדֵי רֶצַח וְשׁוֹד כְּדֵי שֶׁלֹּא לַעֲמֹל עֲלֵיהֶם בִּידֵיהֶם.

And assuredly it was great, for they had undertaken to preach the word of God to a wild and a hardened and a ferocious people; a people who delighted in murdering the Nephites, and robbing and plundering them; and their hearts were set upon riches, or upon gold and silver, and precious stones; yet they sought to obtain these things by murdering and plundering, that they might not labor for them with their own hands.

Alma 17:15

לָכֵן הֵם הָיוּ בֶּאֱמֶת עַם עַצְלָן, רַבִּים מֵהֶם סָגְדוּ לֶאֱלִילִים, וְקִלְלַת אֱלֹהִים נָפְלָה עֲלֵיהֶם בִּגְלַל מָסוֹרוֹת אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם; עִם זֹאת נִתְּנוּ לָהֶם הַבְטָחוֹת יְהוָה בְּתִנַּאי שֶׁיִּתְחָרְטוּ.

Thus they were a very indolent people, many of whom did worship idols, and the curse of God had fallen upon them because of the traditions of their fathers; notwithstanding the promises of the Lord were extended unto them on the conditions of repentance.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 17:16

לָכֵן, מִסִּבָּה זוֹ לָקְחוּ עַל עַצְמָם בְּנֵי מוֹסִיָּה אֶת הַמְּלָאכָה, שֶׁמָּא יַצְלִיחוּ לַהֲנִיעָם לֶחָרָטָה; וְשֶׁאוּלַי יָבִיאוּ אוֹתָם לִידִיעַת תְּכְנִית הַגְּאֻלָּה.

Therefore, this was the cause for which the sons of Mosiah had undertaken the work, that perhaps they might bring them unto repentance; that perhaps they might bring them to know of the plan of redemption.

Alma 17:17

לָכֵן הֵם נִפְרְדוּ זֶת מִזֶּה וְהָלְכוּ קָדִימָה בָּהֶם, כָּל אֶחָד לְחוּד, לְפִי דְּבָרֵי וְכֹחַ אֱלֹהִים שֶׁנִּתַּן לוֹ.

Therefore they separated themselves one from another, and went forth among them, every man alone, according to the word and power of God which was given unto him.

Alma 17:18

עַמּוֹן הָיָה הֶחָשׁוּב בֵּיניֵהֶם, אוֹ הוּא טִפֵּל בַּאֲחֵרִים, וְהוּא נִפְרַד מֵהֶם, אַחֲרֵי שֶׁבֵּרְכָם, כָּל אֶחָד בִּמְקוֹמוֹ; לִפְנֵי לֶכְתּוֹ מָסַר לָהֶם אֶת דְּבַר אֱלֹהִים, וְכָךְ הָלְכוּ כָּל אֶחָד בְּדַרְכּוֹ.

Now Ammon being the chief among them, or rather he did administer unto them, and he departed from them, after having blessed them according to their several stations, having imparted the word of God unto them, or administered unto them before his departure; and thus they took their several journeys throughout the land.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 17:19

עַמּוֹן הָלַךְ לְאֶרֶץ יִשְׁמָעֵאל, שֶׁנִּקְרְאָה אַחֲרֵי בְּנֵי יִשְׁמָעֵאל, שֶׁנַּעֲשׂוּ גַּם הֵם למניטים.

And Ammon went to the land of Ishmael, the land being called after the sons of Ishmael, who also became Lamanites.

Alma 17:20

עַמּוֹן חָלַךְ לְאֶרֶץ יִשְׁמָעֵאל, הַלמניטים לָקְחוּ אוֹתוֹ, וְכָבְלוּ אוֹתוֹ, כִּי זֶה הָיָה מִנְהָגָם לִכְבֹּל אֶת כָּל הַנְּפִיטִים שֶׁנָּפְלוּ לְיָדָם, וְלַהֲבִיאָם לִפְנֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ; וְאָז עָשָׂה הַמֶּלֶךְ כְּטוֹב בְּעֵינָיו: הֲרָגָם אוֹ הֶחְזִיקָם בַּשִּׁבְי אוֹ זָרַק אוֹתָם לַכֶּלֶא אוֹ גֵּרְשָׁם מֵהָאָרֶץ, הַכֹּל לְפִי רְצוֹנוֹ וּמַצַּב רוּחוֹ.

And as Ammon entered the land of Ishmael, the Lamanites took him and bound him, as was their custom to bind all the Nephites who fell into their hands, and carry them before the king; and thus it was left to the pleasure of the king to slay them, or to retain them in captivity, or to cast them into prison, or to cast them out of his land, according to his will and pleasure.

Alma 17:21

וְכָךְ עַמּוֹן הוּבַל לִפְנֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ שֶׁעַל אֶרֶץ יִשְׁמָעֵאל; וּשְׁמוֹ הָיָה לאמוני, מִצֶּאֱצָאָיו שֶׁל יִשְׁמָעֵאל.

And thus Ammon was carried before the king who was over the land of Ishmael; and his name was Lamoni; and he was a descendant of Ishmael.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 17:22

וְהַמֶּלֶךְ שָׁאַל אֶת עַמּוֹן אִם רְצוֹנוֹ הוּא לָשֶׁבֶת בָּאָרֶץ, בְּקֶרֶב הַלַּמנִיטִים, אוֹ בְּקֶרֶב עַמּוֹ.

And the king inquired of Ammon if it were his desire to dwell in the land among the Lamanites, or among his people.

Alma 17:23

עַמּוֹן אָמַר לוֹ: כֵּן, אֲנִי רוֹצֶה לָשֶׁבֶת בְּקֶרֶב הָעָם הַזֶּה לְמֶשֶׁךְ זְמַן מָה; וְאוּלַי עַד יוֹם מוֹתִי.

And Ammon said unto him: Yea, I desire to dwell among this people for a time; yea, and perhaps until the day I die.

Alma 17:24

וַיְהִי עַמּוֹן מָצָא חֵן בְּעֵינֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ לאמוֹני, שֶׁצִּוָּה לְהַתִּיר אֶת כְּבָלָיו; הוּא אַף רָצָה שֶׁעַמּוֹן יִקַּח לוֹ אִשָּׁה אַחַת מִבְּנוֹתָיו.

And it came to pass that king Lamoni was much pleased with Ammon, and caused that his bands should be loosed; and he would that Ammon should take one of his daughters to wife.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 17:25

אֶלָּא עַמּוֹן אָמַר לוֹ: לֹא, כִּי אֲשָׁרֵת אוֹתְךְ אוֹתְךְ, לְכָל נַעֲשָׂה עַמּוֹן מְשָׁרֵת לַמֶּלֶךְ לאמוני. וְיַחַד עִם עוֹד כַּמָּה עֲבָדִים נִשְׁלַח לִשְׁמֹר אֶת עֶדְרֵי הַצֹּאן אֲשֶׁר לַמֶּלֶךְ כַּנָּהוּג אֵצֶל הַלמניטים.

But Ammon said unto him: Nay, but I will be thy servant. Therefore Ammon became a servant to king Lamoni. And it came to pass that he was set among other servants to watch the flocks of Lamoni, according to the custom of the Lamanites.

Alma 17:26

מִשֶּׁעָבַד אֶת הַמֶּלֶךְ שְׁלֹשָׁה יָמִים, בְּיַחַד עִם הָעֲבָדִים הַלמניטים, הֵם הָיוּ עֶדְרֵיהֶם בְּדַרְכָּם לִמְקוֹם מַיִם שֶׁנִּקְרָא מִי סֶבוּס, לַמָּקוֹם הַזֶּה כָּל הַלמניטים מְבִיאִים אֶת עֶדְרֵיהֶם כְּדֵי לְהַשְׁקוֹתָם--

And after he had been in the service of the king three days, as he was with the Lamanitish servants going forth with their flocks to the place of water, which was called the water of Sebus, and all the Lamanites drive their flocks hither, that they may have water --

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 17:27

וּכְשֶׁעַמּוֹן וְעַבְדֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ הֵבִיאוּ אֶת עֶדְרֵיהֶם לַמָּקוֹם הַזֶּה כְּדֵי לְהַשְׁקוֹתָם וְהִנֵּה כַּמָּה הַלַּמָנִיטִים שֶׁהִגִּיעוּ לַמָּקוֹם קֹדֶם כְּדֵי לְהַשְׁקוֹת אֶת עֶדְרֵיהֶם שֶׁל עַמּוֹן וְעַבְדֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ, וְהֵם פִּזְרוּם עַד כְּדֵי כָּךְ שֶׁבָּרְחוּ בְּכִוּוּנִים שׁוֹנִים.

Therefore, as Ammon and the servants of the king were driving forth their flocks to this place of water, behold, a certain number of the Lamanites, who had been with their flocks to water, stood and scattered the flocks of Ammon and the servants of the king, and they scattered them insomuch that they fled many ways.

Alma 17:28

וְעַתָּה עַבְדֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ הִתְחִילוּ לְהִתְלוֹנֵן, בְּאָמְרָם: עַתָּה הַמֶּלֶךְ יִקְטֹל אוֹתָנוּ, כְּשֵׁם שֶׁעָשָׂה לַחֲבֵרֵינוּ שֶׁעֶדְרֵיהֶם פֻּזְרוּ בִּרְשָׁעוּתָם שֶׁל אֲנָשִׁים אֵלֶּה. וְהֵם הִתְחִילוּ לִבְכּוֹת בְּקוֹל בְּאָמְרָם: רְאוּ, עֶדְרֵינוּ פֻּזְרוּ.

Now the servants of the king began to murmur, saying: Now the king will slay us, as he has our brethren because their flocks were scattered by the wickedness of these men. And they began to weep exceedingly, saying: Behold, our flocks are scattered already.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 17:29

וְעַתָּה בָּכוּ מִפַּחַד שֶׁמָּא יֵהָרְגוּ. וְכַאֲשֶׁר עַמּוֹן רָאָה זֹאת, הִתְמַלֵּא לִבּוֹ בְּשִׂמְחָה, כִּי אָמַר: אַרְאֶה נָא אֶת כֹּחִי לַחֲבֵרַי הָעֲבָדִים, הַכֹּחַ שֶׁיֵּשׁ בִּי לְהַחֲזִיר עֲדָרִים אֵלֶּה לְמֶלֶךְ, בְּכָךְ אֶרְכֹּשׁ אֶת לִבָּם שֶׁל חֲבֵרַי הָעֲבָדִים, וַאֲבִיאֵם לְכָךְ שֶׁיַּאֲמִינוּ בִּדְבָרִי.

Now they wept because of the fear of being slain. Now when Ammon saw this his heart was swollen within him with joy; for, said he, I will show forth my power unto these my fellow-servants, or the power which is in me, in restoring these flocks unto the king, that I may win the hearts of these my fellow-servants, that I may lead them to believe in my words.

Alma 17:30

וְעַתָּה אֵלֶּה הָיוּ מַחְשְׁבוֹתָיו שֶׁל עַמּוֹן, כַּאֲשֶׁר רָאָה שֶׁאֵלֶּה שֶׁכִּנָּה אוֹתָם חֲבֵרָיו, הָיוּ כֹּה עֲצוּבִים.

And now, these were the thoughts of Ammon, when he saw the afflictions of those whom he termed to be his brethren.

Alma 17:31

וַיְהִי הוּא הֵחֵנִיף לָהֶם בִּדְבָרָיו, וְאָמַר: אַחַי, הֱיוּ מְרֻצִּים, הָבָה נֵלֵךְ וּנְחַפֵּשׂ אֶת עֲדָרֵינוּ וְנֶאֱסֹף אוֹתָם וּנְבִיאֵם חֲזָרָה לַמַּיִם; וְכָךְ נִשְׁמֹר לַמֶּלֶךְ אֶת עֲדָרָיו וְהוּא לֹא יַהֲרֹג אוֹתָנוּ.

And it came to pass that he flattered them by his words, saying: My brethren, be of good cheer and let us go in search of the flocks, and we will gather them together and bring them back unto the place of water; and thus we will preserve the flocks unto the king and he will not slay us.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 17:32

וַיְהִי הֵם הָלְכוּ לְחַפֵּשׂ אֶת הָעֲדָרִים, הָלְכוּ בְּעִקְבוֹת עַמּוֹן, וְרָצוּ מַהֵר, כָּךְ שֶׁהִצְלִיחוּ לֶאֱסֹף אֶת עֶדְרֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ וְלַהֲבִיאָם לַמַּיִם.

And it came to pass that they went in search of the flocks, and they did follow Ammon, and they rushed forth with much swiftness and did head the flocks of the king, and did gather them together again to the place of water.

Alma 17:33

הַבַּרְנָשִׁים שׁוּב נִסּוּ לְפַזֵּר אֶת הָעֲדָרִים; אֲבָל עַמּוֹן אָמַר לַחֲבֵרָיו: עִמְדוּ סָבִיב וְאַל תִּתְּנוּ לָעֲדָרִים לִבְרֹחַ, וַאֲנִי אֲלַחֵם בָּאֲנָשִׁים הַלָּלוּ.

And those men again stood to scatter their flocks; but Ammon said unto his brethren: Encircle the flocks round about that they flee not; and I go and contend with these men who do scatter our flocks.

Alma 17:34

לָכֵן הֵם עָשׂוּ מַה שֶּׁעַמּוֹן צִוָּה עֲלֵיהֶם, וְהוּא הָלַךְ לָרִיב עִם אֵלֶּה שֶׁעָמְדוּ לְיַד מֵימֵי סֶבּוּס;

Therefore, they did as Ammon commanded them, and he went forth and stood to contend with those who stood by the waters of Sebus; and they were in number not a few.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 17:35

לָכֵן הֵם לֹא פָּחֲדוּ מִפְּנֵי עַמּוֹן, כִּי הֵם חָשְׁבוּ שֶׁאֶחָד מֵהֶם יוּכַל לְהָרְגוֹ, בִּלִי קְשִׁי; הֵם לֹא יָדְעוּ שֶׁיְהוָה הִבְטִיחַ לְמוֹסִיָה לְשַׁחְרֵר אֶת בָּנָיו מִיָּדָם, הֵם גַּם לֹא יָדְעוּ מְאוּמָה עַל יְהוָה. עַל כֵּן הִתְמוֹגְגוּ מֵהֶרֶס אֲחֵיהֶם וְלָכֵן בִּקְשׁוּ לְפַזֵּר אֶת עֶדְרֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ.

Therefore they did not fear Ammon, for they supposed that one of their men could slay him according to their pleasure, for they knew not that the Lord had promised Mosiah that he would deliver his sons out of their hands; neither did they know anything concerning the Lord; therefore they delighted in the destruction of their brethren; and for this cause they stood to scatter the flocks of the king.

Alma 17:36

אֶלָּא עַמּוֹן הִתְיַצֵּב וְהִתְחִיל לְהַטִיל בָּהֶם אֲבָנִים בְּמִקְלַעְתּוֹ, הוּא עָשָׂה זֹאת בְּכֹחַ רַב; וְכָן, הָרַג מֵהֶם מִסְפָּר וְהֵם הִתְחִילוּ לְהִתְפַּלֵּא עַל כֹּחוֹ; בְּכָל זֹאת הֵם רָגְזוּ בִּגְלַל הֶרֶג אֲחֵיהֶם, וְגָמְרוּ אֹמֶר לְהַפִּילוֹ; מִשֶּׁרָאוּ שֶׁאַבְנֵיהֶם לֹא יָכְלוּ לִפְגֹּעַ בּוֹ הֵם הִתְקַדְּמוּ בְּמַקְלוֹתֵיהֶם כְּדֵי לִקְטֹל אוֹתוֹ.

But Ammon stood forth and began to cast stones at them with his sling; yea, with mighty power he did sling stones amongst them; and thus he slew a certain number of them insomuch that they began to be astonished at his power; nevertheless they were angry because of the slain of their brethren, and they were determined that he should fall; therefore, seeing that they could not hit him with their stones, they came forth with clubs to slay him.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 17:37

אֲבָל מִי שֶׁהֵרִים אֶת מַקְלוֹ לְהַכּוֹת אֶת עַמּוֹן, הוּא קָטַע אֶת זְרוֹעוֹ בְּחַרְבּוֹ; כִּי לְמַכּוֹתֵיהֶם הֵשִׁיב בְּמַכּוֹת חֶרֶב בִּזְרוֹעוֹתֵיהֶם, וְהֵם הִשְׁתָּאוּ וְהִתְחִילוּ לִבְרֹחַ מִפָּנָיו; כֵּן, מִסְפָּרָם לֹא הָיָה קָטָן, אֲבָל הוּא אִלֵּץ אוֹתָם לִבְרֹחַ בְּחֹזֶק רוֹעוֹ.

But behold, every man that lifted his club to smite Ammon, he smote off their arms with his sword; for he did withstand their blows by smiting their arms with the edge of his sword, insomuch that they began to be astonished, and began to flee before him; yea, and they were not few in number; and he caused them to flee by the strength of his arm.

Alma 17:38

שִׁשָּׁה מֵהֶם לֹא הָיָה קָטָן, אֲבָל בְּחַרְבּוֹ פָּגַע רַק בַּמַּנְהִיגִים; הוּא הִכָּה אֶת כָּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁהֵרִימוּ נֶגֶד אֶת זְרוֹעָם—— וְהֵם לֹא הָיוּ מְעַטִּים.

Now six of them had fallen by the sling, but he slew none save it were their leader with his sword; and he smote off as many of their arms as were lifted against him, and they were not a few.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְכַאֲשֶׁר גֵּרְשׁוּ אוֹתָם רָחוֹק חָזַר וְהֵם הִשְׁקוּ אֶת עֶדְרֵיהֶם וְחָזְרוּ לִשְׂדוֹת הַמִּרְעֶה שֶׁל הַמֶּלֶךְ, וְאַחַר–כָּךְ נִכְנְסוּ אֶל הַמֶּלֶךְ, וְנָשְׂאוּ אִתָּם אֶת זְרוֹעוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל אֱלֶה שֶׁעַמּוֹן קָטַע אוֹתָם בְּחַרְבּוֹ כְּשֶׁבִּקְּשׁוּ לְהַרְגוֹ; אֶת אֱלֶה הֵבִיאוּ לְמֶלֶךְ כְּעֵדוּת לְמַה שֶׁנַּעֲשָׂה.

And when he had driven them afar off, he returned and they watered their flocks and returned them to the pasture of the king, and then went in unto the king, bearing the arms which had been smitten off by the sword of Ammon, of those who sought to slay him; and they were carried in unto the king for a testimony of the things which they had done.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 18:1

וַיְהִי הַמֶּלֶךְ לאמוֹני צִוָּה עַל עֲבָדָיו לְסַפֵּר כָּל מַה שֶּׁרָאוּ בְּנוֹגֵעַ לָעִנְיָן.

And it came to pass that king Lamoni caused that his servants should stand forth and testify to all the things which they had seen concerning the matter.

Alma 18:2

כְּשֶׁהַכֹּל נָתְנוּ אֶת עֵדוּתָם, וְהוּא שָׁמַע עַל נֶאֱמָנוּתוֹ שֶׁל עַמּוֹן שֶׁשָּׁמַר לוֹ עַל עֲדָרָיו, וְגַם עַל גְּבוּרָתוֹ הַרַבָּה בְּהִלָּחֲמוֹ בְּאֵלֶּה שֶׁבִּקְשׁוּ לְהָרְגוֹ, הִתְפַּלֵּא מְאֹד וְאָמַר: הוּא יוֹתֵר מֵאָדָם. כְּלוּם אֵין זוֹ הָרוּחַ הַגְּדוֹלָה הַמַּטִילָה עֲנָשִׁים כְּבֵדִים עַל הָעָם הַזֶּה, בִּגְלַל מַעֲשֵׂי הָרֶצַח שֶׁלָּהֶם?

And when they had all testified to the things which they had seen, and he had learned of the faithfulness of Ammon in preserving his flocks, and also of his great power in contending against those who sought to slay him, he was astonished exceedingly, and said: Surely, this is more than a man. Behold, is not this the Great Spirit who doth send such great punishments upon this people, because of their murders?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 18:3

וְהֵם עָנוּ לְמֶלֶךְ וְאָמְדוּ: בֵּין אִם זוֹ הָרוּחַ הַגְּדוֹלָה אוֹ סְתָם בֶּן אָדָם– אֵין אָנוּ יוֹדְעִים, אֲבָל אָנוּ יוֹדְעִים שֶׁאוֹיְבֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ אֵינָם יְכוֹלִים לְהָרְגוֹ. הֵם גַּם לֹא יוּכְלוּ לְפַזֵּר אֶת עֶדְרֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ כְּשֶׁהוּא אִתָּנוּ, מִפְּנֵי זְרִיזוּתוֹ וְכֹחוֹ הָרַב; וְאָנוּ יוֹדְעִים שֶׁהוּא יְדִיד הַמֶּלֶךְ. וְהִנֵּה, אֲדוֹנִי הַמֶּלֶךְ, אֵין אָנוּ חוֹשְׁבִים שֶׁלְאָדָם סְתָם יֵשׁ כֹּחַ כָּזֶה, כִּי אָנוּ יוֹדְעִים שֶׁאִי– אֶפְשָׁר לְהָרְגוֹ.

And they answered the king, and said: Whether he be the Great Spirit or a man, we know not; but this much we do know, that he cannot be slain by the enemies of the king; neither can they scatter the king's flocks when he is with us, because of his expertness and great strength; therefore, we know that he is a friend to the king. And now, O king, we do not believe that a man has such great power, for we know he cannot be slain.

Alma 18:4

כְּשֶׁהַמֶּלֶךְ שָׁמַע דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, אָמַר לָהֶם: עַכְשָׁו אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁזּוֹ הָרוּחַ הַגְּדוֹלָה; וְהִיא יָרְדָה אֵלֵינוּ בַּזְּמַן הַזֶּה לְהַצִּיל אֶת חַיֵּיכֶם כְּדֵי שֶׁלֹּא אֶהֱרֹג אֶתְכֶם כְּמוֹ אֲחֵיכֶם. זוֹהִי הָרוּחַ הַגְּדוֹלָה שֶׁעָלֶיהָ דִּבְּרוּ אֲבוֹתֵינוּ.

And now, when the king heard these words, he said unto them: Now I know that it is the Great Spirit; and he has come down at this time to preserve your lives, that I might not slay you as I did your brethren. Now this is the Great Spirit of whom our fathers have spoken.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 18:5

זוֹ הָיְתָה מָסֹרֶתוֹ שֶׁל לאמוני, שֶׁאוֹתָהּ קִבֵּל מֵאָבִיו, שֶׁיִּשְׁנָהּ רוּחַ גְּדוֹלָה. אֲבָל עַל אַף הֶאֱמִינָתָם בָּרוּחַ הַגְּדוֹלָה חָשְׁבוּ כָּל מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם צוֹדְקִים; בְּכָל זֹאת, לאמוני לַחַשׁשׁ מְאֹד, שֶׁמָּה עָשָׂה עָוֶל בְּהָרְגוֹ אֶת עֲבָדָיו;

Now this was the tradition of Lamoni, which he had received from his father, that there was a Great Spirit. Notwithstanding they believed in a Great Spirit they supposed that whatsoever they did was right; nevertheless, Lamoni began to fear exceedingly, with fear lest he had done wrong in slaying his servants;

Alma 18:6

כִּי הוּא קָטַל רַבִּים מֵהֶם מִפְּנֵי שֶׁחַבְרֵיהֶם פִּזְרוּ אֶת עֶדְרֵיהֶם בְּמַעְיַן הַמַּיִם; הֵם נֶהֶרְגוּ מִפְּנֵי שֶׁעֶדְרֵיהֶם פֻּזְּרוּ.

For he had slain many of them because their brethren had scattered their flocks at the place of water; and thus, because they had had their flocks scattered they were slain.

Alma 18:7

מִנְהָג הָיָה אֵצֶל הַלמניטים לֶאֱרֹב לְיַד מֵימֵי סֶבוּס, וּלְפַזֵּר אֶת הָעֲדָרִים, עַל מְנָת לֶאֱסֹף הַרְבֵּה מֵהַפְּזוּרִים וְלַהֲבִיאָם לְאַדְמוֹתֵיהֶם, זוֹ הָיְתָה צוּרַת שׁוֹד אֶצְלָם.

Now it was the practice of these Lamanites to stand by the waters of Sebus to scatter the flocks of the people, that thereby they might drive away many that were scattered unto their own land, it being a practice of plunder among them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 18:8

וַיְהִי הַמֶּלֶךְ לאמוני שָׁאַל אֶת עֲבָדָיו, הַזֶּה שֶׁיֵּשׁ לוֹ כֹּה רַב?

And it came to pass that king Lamoni inquired of his servants, saying: Where is this man that has such great power?

Alma 18:9

וְהֵם אָמְרוּ לוֹ: הֲרֵיהוּ, מַאֲכִיל אֶת סוּסֶיךָ. הַמֶּלֶךְ צִוָּה עַל עֲבָדָיו שֶׁבְּטֶרֶם יַשְׁקוּ אֶת הָעֲדָרִיהֶם, יָכִינוּ אֶת סוּסָיו וּמֶרְכְּבוֹתָיו, כְּדֵי שֶׁיּוּכַל לִנְסֹעַ לְאֶרֶץ נֶפִי. כִּי בְּאֶרֶץ נֶפִי נִקְבְּעָה חֲגִיגָה גְּדוֹלָה עַל יְדֵי אָבִיו שֶׁל לאמוני, שֶׁהָיָה מֶלֶךְ עַל כָּל הָאָרֶץ.

And they said unto him: Behold, he is feeding thy horses. Now the king had commanded his servants, previous to the time of the watering of their flocks, that they should prepare his horses and chariots, and conduct him forth to the land of Nephi; for there had been a great feast appointed at the land of Nephi, by the father of Lamoni, who was king over all the land.

Alma 18:10

כְּשֶׁהַמֶּלֶךְ לאמוני שָׁמַע שֶׁעַמּוֹן עוֹסֵק בַּהֲכָנַת הַסּוּסִים וְהַמֶּרְכָּבוֹת הִתְפַּלֵּא בְּיוֹתֵר בִּגְלַל נֶאֱמָנוּתוֹ שֶׁל עַמּוֹן. בֵּין כָּל מְשָׁרְתַי אֵין נֶאֱמָן כְּאִישׁ הַזֶּה: הוּא זוֹכֵר אֶת כָּל פִּקּוּדוֹתַי וּמְמַלֵּא אוֹתָן.

Now when king Lamoni heard that Ammon was preparing his horses and his chariots he was more astonished, because of the faithfulness of Ammon, saying: Surely there has not been any servant among all my servants that has been so faithful as this man; for even he doth remember all my commandments to execute them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 18:11

אָכֵן יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁזּוֹהִי הָרוּחַ הַגְּדוֹלָה,
רָצִיתִי שֶׁתָּבוֹא אֵלַי, וְלֹא הֵעַזְתִּי.

Now I surely know that this is the Great Spirit, and I would desire him that he come in unto me, but I durst not.

Alma 18:12

וַיְהִי עַמּוֹן הֵכִין אֶת הַסּוּסִים וְאֶת
הַמֶּרְכָּבוֹת בִּשְׁבִיל הַמֶּלֶךְ וְהַפָּמַלְיָה
שֶׁלּוֹ, נִכְנַס אֵצֶל הַמֶּלֶךְ וְרָאָה שֶׁהַבָּעַת
פָּנָיו הִשְׁתַּנְּתָה; לָכֵן בִּקֵּשׁ לְהִסְתַּלֵּק.

And it came to pass that when Ammon had made ready the horses and the chariots for the king and his servants, he went in unto the king, and he saw that the countenance of the king was changed; therefore he was about to return out of his presence.

Alma 18:13

וְאַחַד מֵעַבְדֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ פָּנָה אֵלָיו בְּתֹאַר,
ראבאנה, שֶׁפֵּרוּשׁוֹ מֶלֶךְ עֻזּוּז אוֹ גָּדוֹל,
כִּי הֵם חָשְׁבוּ שֶׁמַּלְכָּם הוּא רַב–כֹּחַ.
עַל כֵּן אָמַר לוֹ: ראבאנה, הַמֶּלֶךְ
מְבַקֵּשׁ שֶׁתִּשָּׁאֵר בַּמָּקוֹם.

And one of the king's servants said unto him, Rabbanah, which is, being interpreted, powerful or great king, considering their kings to be powerful; and thus he said unto him: Rabbanah, the king desireth thee to stay.

Alma 18:14

לָכֵן פָּנָה עַמּוֹן אֶל הַמֶּלֶךְ בַּשְּׁאֵלָה: מַה
תִּרְצֶה שֶׁאֶעֱשֶׂה לְמַעַנְךָ, אֲדוֹנִי הַמֶּלֶךְ?
וְהַמֶּלֶךְ לֹא עָנָה לוֹ בְּמֶשֶׁךְ שָׁעָה
תְּמִימָה, כִּי לֹא יָדַע מַה לְהַגִּיד.

Therefore Ammon turned himself unto the king, and said unto him: What wilt thou that I should do for thee, O king? And the king answered him not for the space of an hour, according to their time, for he knew not what he should say unto him.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 18:15

וַיְהִי עַמּוֹן פָּנָה אֵלָיו שׁוּב וְשָׁאַל: מַה תְּבַקֵּשׁ מִמֶּנִּי? אֲבָל הַמֶּלֶךְ לֹא עָנָה.

And it came to pass that Ammon said unto him again: What desirest thou of me? But the king answered him not.

Alma 18:16

וַיְהִי וּבְעַמּוֹן פָּעֲמָה רוּחַ הָאֵל, עַל כֵּן הָיָה מוּדָע לְמַחְשְׁבוֹתָיו שֶׁל הַמֶּלֶךְ. וְהוּא אָמַר לוֹ: כְּלוּם מִפְּנֵי שֶׁשָּׁמַעְתָּ שֶׁהֵגַנְתִּי עַל עֲבָדֶיךָ וְעַל עֲדָרֶיךָ, עַל שֶׁהָרַגְתִּי שִׁבְעָה בְּמִקְלַעַת וּבַחֶרֶב וְקָטַעְתִּי אֶת זְרוֹעוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל אֲחֵרִים, כְּדֵי לְהָגֵן עַל עֲדָרֶיךָ וְעַל עֲבָדֶיךָ, כְּלוּם עַל זֶה הִנְּךָ מִשְׁתָּאֶה?

And it came to pass that Ammon, being filled with the Spirit of God, therefore he perceived the thoughts of the king. And he said unto him: Is it because thou hast heard that I defended thy servants and thy flocks, and slew seven of their brethren with the sling and with the sword, and smote off the arms of others, in order to defend thy flocks and thy servants; behold, is it this that causeth thy marvelings?

Alma 18:17

אֲנִי אוֹמֵר לְךָ, לָמָּה הִנְּךָ מִתְפַּלֵּא כָּל כָּךְ? רְאֵה, הִנְנִי אָדָם וַאֲנִי מְשָׁרֶת שֶׁלְּךָ, וְכָל דָּבָר צוֹדֵק שֶׁתְּבַקֵּשׁ אֶעֱשֶׂה.

I say unto you, what is it, that thy marvelings are so great? Behold, I am a man, and am thy servant; therefore, whatsoever thou desirest which is right, that will I do.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 18:18

וְכַאֲשֶׁר הַמֶּלֶךְ שָׁמַע דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה הִתְפַּלֵּא שׁוּב בִּרְאוֹתוֹ שֶׁעַמּוֹן יָכוֹל לְנַחֵשׁ אֶת מַחְשְׁבוֹתָיו. אֲבָל אַחֲרֵי הַכֹּל הַמֶּלֶךְ לאמוֹני פָּתַח אֶת פִּיו וְאָמַר לוֹ: מִי אַתָּה? הַאִם אַתָּה הָרוּחַ הַגְּדוֹלָה הַיּוֹדַעַת כָּל דָּבָר?

Now when the king had heard these words, he marveled again, for he beheld that Ammon could discern his thoughts; but notwithstanding this, king Lamoni did open his mouth, and said unto him: Who art thou? Art thou that Great Spirit, who knows all things?

Alma 18:19

עַמּוֹן עָנָה וְאָמַר לוֹ: לֹא, אֵינֶנִי הָרוּחַ הַגְּדוֹלָה.

Ammon answered and said unto him: I am not.

Alma 18:20

וְהַמֶּלֶךְ אָמַר: כֵּיצַד יָדַעְתָּ אֶת מַחְשָׁבוֹת לִבִּי? מֻתָּר לְךָ לְדַבֵּר גְּלִיּוֹת עַל כָּל הַדְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, וְגַם עַל מַה שֶׁנָּתַן לְךָ לַהֲרֹג אֶת הָאֲנָשִׁים הָאֵלֶּה וְלִקְטֹעַ אֶת זְרוֹעוֹתֵיהֶם, כְּשֶׁבִּקְּשׁוּ לְפַזֵּר אֶת עֶדְרִי.

And the king said: How knowest thou the thoughts of my heart? Thou mayest speak boldly, and tell me concerning these things; and also tell me by what power ye slew and smote off the arms of my brethren that scattered my flocks --

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 18:21

וְאִם תַּסְכִּים לְסַפֵּר לִי, אֶתֵּן לְךָ כָּל מַה שֶּׁתְּבַקֵּשׁ; וְאִלּוּ הָיָה נָחוּץ הָיִיתִי שׁוֹמֵר עָלֶיךָ בְּחַיָּלַי, אֲבָל אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁאַתָּה חָזָק מֵהֶם, אֲבָל אִם תִּרְצֶה, אַסְכִּים לְךָ.

And now, if thou wilt tell me concerning these things, whatsoever thou desirest I will give unto thee; and if it were needed, I would guard thee with my armies; but I know that thou art more powerful than all they; nevertheless, whatsoever thou desirest of me I will grant it unto thee.

Alma 18:22

עַמּוֹן הָיָה חָכָם וְלֹא הָיוּ לוֹ כַּוָּנוֹת רָעוֹת, וְהוּא אָמַר לאמוֹני: הֲמוּכָן אַתָּה לְהַקְשִׁיב לִדְבָרַי בְּכֹחוֹ שֶׁל מִי אֲנִי עוֹשֶׂה אֶת אֱלֹהִי? וְזֶהוּ הַדָּבָר שֶׁאֲנִי מְבַקֵּשׁ מִמְּךָ.

Now Ammon being wise, yet harmless, he said unto Lamoni: Wilt thou hearken unto my words, if I tell thee by what power I do these things? And this is the thing that I desire of thee.

Alma 18:23

וְהַמֶּלֶךְ עָנָה לוֹ, הֵן, לְכָל דְּבָרֶיךָ אַאֲמִין. וְכָךְ נִתְפַּשׂ בַּתַּחְבּוּלָה.

And the king answered him, and said: Yea, I will believe all thy words. And thus he was caught with guile.

Alma 18:24

עַמּוֹן הִתְחִיל לְדַבֵּר לוֹ בְּאֹמֶץ וְאָמַר לוֹ: כְּלוּם מַאֲמִין אַתָּה שֶׁיֵּשְׁנוֹ אֵל?

And Ammon began to speak unto him with boldness, and said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 18:25

וְהוּא עָנָה, וְאָמַר לוֹ: אֲנִי לֹא יוֹדֵעַ מַה פֵּרוּשׁ הַדָּבָר.

And he answered, and said unto him: I do not know what that meaneth.

Alma 18:26

וְאָז עַמּוֹן אָמַר: הַאִם מַאֲמִין אַתָּה שֶׁיֵּשְׁנָהּ רוּחַ גְּדוֹלָה?

And then Ammon said: Believest thou that there is a Great Spirit?

Alma 18:27

וְהוּא אָמַר, כֵּן.

And he said, Yea.

Alma 18:28

וְעַמּוֹן אָמַר: זֶהוּ אֱלֹהִים. וְעַמּוֹן הוֹסִיף וְאָמַר לוֹ: כְּלוּם מַאֲמִין אַתָּה שֶׁהָרוּחַ הַגְּדוֹלָה, שֶׁהִיא הָאֵל, בָּרָא כָּל דָּבָר שֶׁבַּשָּׁמַיִם וּבָאָרֶץ?

And Ammon said: This is God. And Ammon said unto him again: Believest thou that this Great Spirit, who is God, created all things which are in heaven and in the earth?

Alma 18:29

וְהוּא אָמַר: כֵּן, אֲנִי מַאֲמִין שֶׁבָּרָא כָּל מַה שֶּׁבָּאָרֶץ; לֹא יוֹדֵעַ עַל הַשָּׁמַיִם.

And he said: Yea, I believe that he created all things which are in the earth; but I do not know the heavens.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 18:30

וְעַמּוֹן אָמַר לוֹ: הַשָּׁמַיִם הֵם מְקוֹם מְגוּרָיו שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, שָׁם הוּא יוֹשֵׁב עִם כָּל מַלְאָכָיו הַקְּדוֹשִׁים.

And Ammon said unto him: The heavens is a place where God dwells and all his holy angels.

Alma 18:31

וְהַמֶּלֶךְ לאמוֹני שָׁאַל: הַאִם זֶה מֵעַל לָאָרֶץ?

And king Lamoni said: Is it above the earth?

Alma 18:32

וְעַמּוֹן אָמַר: כֵּן, וְהוּא מַבִּיט מִלְמַעְלָה עַל כָּל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם; וְהוּא יוֹדֵעַ אֶת כָּל מַחְשָׁבוֹת לִבָּם וְרַחֲשָׁיו, כִּי בְיָדוֹ בְּרָאָם מֵהַהַתְחָלָה.

And Ammon said: Yea, and he looketh down upon all the children of men; and he knows all the thoughts and intents of the heart; for by his hand were they all created from the beginning.

Alma 18:33

וְהַמֶּלֶךְ לאמוֹני אָמַר: הִנְנִי מַאֲמִין כָּל מַה שֶׁאָמַרְתָּ. הַאִם נִשְׁלַחְתָּ מֵאֵת הָאֵל?

And king Lamoni said: I believe all these things which thou hast spoken. Art thou sent from God?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 18:34

עַמּוֹן אָמַר לוֹ: אֲנִי אָדָם וּבְהַתְחָלָה הָאָדָם נִבְרָא בְּצֶלֶם אֱלֹהִים. נִקְרֵאתִי עַל יְדֵי רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ לְלַמֵּד אֶת הָעָם הַזֶּה דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, כְּדֵי שֶׁיּוּבְאוּ לִידֵי הַכָּרַת הַצֶּדֶק וְהַיֹּשֶׁר.

Ammon said unto him: I am a man; and man in the beginning was created after the image of God, and I am called by his Holy Spirit to teach these things unto this people, that they may be brought to a knowledge of that which is just and true;

Alma 18:35

וְחֵלֶק מֵאוֹתָהּ רוּחַ שׁוֹכֶנֶת בְּתוֹכִי, וְזֶה נוֹתֵן לִי יֶדַע וְגַם כֹּחַ לְפִי אֱמוּנָתִי וּשְׁאִיפוֹתַי שֶׁהֵם בָּאֵל.

And a portion of that Spirit dwelleth in me, which giveth me knowledge, and also power according to my faith and desires which are in God.

Alma 18:36

וְכַאֲשֶׁר עַמּוֹן אָמַר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, הִתְחִיל בִּבְרִיאַת הָעוֹלָם וּבְרִיאַת הָאָדָם וְסִפֵּר לוֹ הַכֹּל עַל חֶטְאוֹ שֶׁל הָאָדָם, וְכֵן חָזַר וְהִסְבִּיר לְפָנָיו אֶת כִּתְבֵי הַקֹּדֶשׁ, דְּבָרִים שֶׁנֶּאֶמְרוּ בְּפִי הַנְּבִיאִים עַד הַתְּקוּפָה שֶׁבָּהּ אֲבִיהֶם לֶחִי עָזַב אֶת יְרוּשָׁלַיִם.

Now when Ammon had said these words, he began at the creation of the world, and also the creation of Adam, and told him all the things concerning the fall of man, and rehearsed and laid before him the records and the holy scriptures of the people, which had been spoken by the prophets, even down to the time that their father, Lehi, left Jerusalem.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 18:37

וְהוּא גַּם חָזַר לָהֶם וְהִסְבִּיר (כִּי הוּא דִּבֶּר אֶל הַמֶּלֶךְ וְאֶל מְשָׁרְתָיו) כָּל מַסְעֵיהֶם שֶׁל אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם בַּיְשִׁימוֹן, סִבְלוֹתֵיהֶם, רָעָב וְצָמָא וַעֲמַל הַדֶּרֶךְ וְעוֹד.

And he also rehearsed unto them (for it was unto the king and to his servants) all the journeyings of their fathers in the wilderness, and all their sufferings with hunger and thirst, and their travail, and so forth.

Alma 18:38

וְהוּא גַּם חָזַר וְסִפֵּר לָהֶם עַל הִתְקוֹמְמִיּוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל לאמאן וְלֶמוּאֵל וּבְנֵי יִשְׁמָעֵאל, כֵּן הוּא הִזְכִּיר אֶת כָּל הַמְּרִידוֹת; וְהוּא פֵּרֵט לָהֶם אֶת כָּל הָרְשִׁימוֹת וְכִתְבֵי הַקֹּדֶשׁ מֵאָז לֶחִי עָזַב אֶת יְרוּשָׁלַיִם וְעַד לַיּוֹם הַזֶּה.

And he also rehearsed unto them concerning the rebellions of Laman and Lemuel, and the sons of Ishmael, yea, all their rebellions did he relate unto them; and he expounded unto them all the records and scriptures from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem down to the present time.

Alma 18:39

וּבָזֶה לֹא סָגִי; הוּא הִסְבִּיר לָהֶם תָּכְנִית הַגְּאֻלָּה שֶׁהוּכְנָה מֵבְּרִיאַת הָעוֹלָם; וְכֵן הוֹדִיעַ לָהֶם עַל בּוֹאוֹ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, וְכָל מַעֲשֵׂי יְהוָה.

But this is not all; for he expounded unto them the plan of redemption, which was prepared from the foundation of the world; and he also made known unto them concerning the coming of Christ, and all the works of the Lord did he make known unto them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 18:40

וּמִשֶּׁאָמַר אֶת כָּל הַדְּבָרִים הַלָּלוּ וְהִסְבִּירָם לְמֶלֶךְ, הַמֶּלֶךְ הֶאֱמִין אֶת כָּל דְּבָרָיו.

And it came to pass that after he had said all these things, and expounded them to the king, that the king believed all his words.

Alma 18:41

וְהוּא הִתְחִיל לִצְעֹק לַיהוָה, וְאָמַר: הוֹי יְהוָה, רַחֵם נָא, כְּשֵׁם שֶׁרַחֲמוֹת בְּשֶׁפַע רַחֲמִים עַל עַמִּי נֶפִי, כֵּן רַחֵם נָא עָלַי וְעַל עַמִּי.

And he began to cry unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, have mercy; according to thy abundant mercy which thou hast had upon the people of Nephi, have upon me, and my people.

Alma 18:42

וּכְשֶׁאָמַר זֹאת, נָפַל אַרְצָה, כַּמֵּת.

And now, when he had said this, he fell unto the earth, as if he were dead.

Alma 18:43

וַיְהִי מְשָׁרְתָיו לָקְחוּ אוֹתוֹ וְהִכְנִיסוּהוּ לְאִשְׁתּוֹ וְהִשְׁכִּיבוּהוּ עַל מִטָּה; וְכֹה שָׁכַב כַּמֵּת בְּמֶשֶׁךְ שְׁנֵי יָמִים וּשְׁנֵי לֵילוֹת; אִשְׁתּוֹ, בָּנָיו וּבְנוֹתָיו הִתְאַבְּלוּ עָלָיו לְפִי מִנְהַג הַלַּמָנִיטִים, הִתְאַבְּלוּ מְאֹד עַל הָאֲבֵדָה.

And it came to pass that his servants took him and carried him in unto his wife, and laid him upon a bed; and he lay as if he were dead for the space of two days and two nights; and his wife, and his sons, and his daughters mourned over him, after the manner of the Lamanites, greatly lamenting his loss.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 19:1

וַיְהִי שְׁנֵי יָמִים וּשְׁנֵי לֵילוֹת הִתְכּוֹנְנוּ לָקַחַת אֶת גּוּפָתוֹ וּלְשִׂימָהּ בַּקֶּבֶר שֶׁהֵכִינוּ לְמֵתֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass that after two days and two nights they were about to take his body and lay it in a sepulchre, which they had made for the purpose of burying their dead.

Alma 19:2

וְעַתָּה הַמַּלְכָּה שָׁמְעָה עַל תְּהִלָּתוֹ שֶׁל עַמּוֹן וּבִקְשָׁה שֶׁיִּכָּנֵס אֶצְלָהּ.

Now the queen having heard of the fame of Ammon, therefore she sent and desired that he should come in unto her.

Alma 19:3

וַיְהִי עַמּוֹן עָשָׂה כַּנֶּאֱמַר לוֹ, וְנִכְנַס אֶצֶל הַמַּלְכָּה, אַף שָׁאַל אוֹתָהּ מַה רְצוֹנָהּ שֶׁיַּעֲשֶׂה.

And it came to pass that Ammon did as he was commanded, and went in unto the queen, and desired to know what she would that he should do.

Alma 19:4

וְהִיא אָמְרָה לוֹ: עַבְדֵי בַּעֲלִי הוֹדִיעוּ לִי שֶׁהִנְּךָ נָבִיא שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים קָדוֹשׁ, וְשֶׁיֵּשׁ לְךָ כֹּחַ לַעֲשׂוֹת דְּבָרִים כַּבִּירִים בִּשְׁמוֹ;

And she said unto him: The servants of my husband have made it known unto me that thou art a prophet of a holy God, and that thou hast power to do many mighty works in his name;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 19:5

לָכֵן, אִם זֶה נָכוֹן, הָיִיתִי רוֹצָה שֶׁתִּכָּנֵס וְתִרְאֶה אֶת בַּעֲלִי, כִּי זֶה שְׁנֵי יָמִים וּשְׁנֵי לֵילוֹת שֶׁהוּא שׁוֹכֵב עַל מִטָּתוֹ; וְיֵשׁ אוֹמְרִים כִּי אֵינוֹ מֵת וַאֲחֵרִים טוֹעֲנִים שֶׁכֵּן וְשֶׁהוּא מַסְרִיחַ, וְצָרִיךְ לְקָבְרוֹ; אֲשֶׁר לִי, חֹשְׁבַנִי שֶׁאֵינוֹ מַסְרִיחַ.

Therefore, if this is the case, I would that ye should go in and see my husband, for he has been laid upon his bed for the space of two days and two nights; and some say that he is not dead, but others say that he is dead and that he stinketh, and that he ought to be placed in the sepulchre; but as for myself, to me he doth not stink.

Alma 19:6

זֶה הָיָה מַשְׂאַת נַפְשׁוֹ שֶׁל עַמּוֹן; הוּא יָדַע כִּי הַמֶּלֶךְ לאמוֹני הוּא בְּיַד אֱלֹהִים; הוּא גַּם יָדַע שֶׁהַצְּעִיף הֶחָשׁוּךְ שֶׁל חֹסֶר הָאֱמוּנָה הוּסַר מֵרוּחוֹ וְאוֹר נִפְלָא הֶאִירוֹ -- אוֹר תְּהִלַּת אֱלֹהִים, הָאוֹר הַמְּפְלָא שֶׁל טוּבוֹ--

Now, this was what Ammon desired, for he knew that king Lamoni was under the power of God; he knew that the dark veil of unbelief was being cast away from his mind, and the light which did light up his mind, which was the light of the glory of God, which was a marvelous light of his goodness --

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

כֵּן, אוֹר זֶה נָסַךְ שִׂמְחָה בְּלִבּוֹ וְגֵרֵשׁ אֶת הֶעָנָנִים הָאֲפֵלִים, אוֹר נִצְחִי הֵאִיר אֶת נַפְשׁוֹ, כֵּן, הוּא יָדַע שֶׁזֶּה גָּבַר עַל תְּכוּנוֹת גּוּפוֹ, וְהוּא הָיָה בְּקֶשֶׁר יָשִׁיר עִם הָאֵל.

yea, this light had infused such joy into his soul, the cloud of darkness having been dispelled, and that the light of everlasting life was lit up in his soul, yea, he knew that this had overcome his natural frame, and he was carried away in God --

Alma 19:7

הוּא גַּם יָדַע שֶׁבַּקָּשַׁת הַמַּלְכָּה הָיְתָה בַּקָּשָׁתוֹ הַיְחִידָה; עַל כֵּן נִכְנַס לִרְאוֹת אֶת הַמֶּלֶךְ, הוּא רָאָה אוֹתוֹ וְיָדַע שֶׁלֹּא נִפְטַר.

Therefore, what the queen desired of him was his only desire. Therefore, he went in to see the king according as the queen had desired him; and he saw the king, and he knew that he was not dead.

Alma 19:8

וְהוּא אָמַר לַמַּלְכָּה: הוּא לֹא נִפְטַר, אֶלָּא רַק יָשֵׁן בָּאֵל, וּמָחָר יָקוּם; עַל כֵּן אַל תִּקְבְּרוּהוּ.

And he said unto the queen: He is not dead, but he sleepeth in God, and on the morrow he shall rise again; therefore bury him not.

Alma 19:9

וְעַמּוֹן אָמַר לָהּ: הַאַתְּ מַאֲמִינָה זֹאת? וְהִיא אָמְרָה לוֹ: אֵין לִי עֵדוּת פְּרָט לִדְבָרֶיךָ וְדִבְרֵיהֶם שֶׁל עֲבָדֵינוּ; בְּכָל זֹאת אֲנִי מַאֲמִינָה שֶׁדְּבָרֶיךָ יִתְאַמְּתוּ.

And Ammon said unto her: Believest thou this? And she said unto him: I have had no witness save thy word, and the word of our servants; nevertheless I believe that it shall be according as thou hast said.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 19:10

וְעַמּוֹן אָמַר לָהּ: בְּרוּכָה אַתְּ בִּגְלַל אֱמוּנָתֵךְ הַחֲזָקָה; הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָךְ, אִשָּׁה, אֱמוּנָה גְּדוֹלָה כָּזוֹ לֹא פָּגַשְׁתִּי בְּכָל עַם הַנְּפִיטִים.

And Ammon said unto her: Blessed art thou because of thy exceeding faith; I say unto thee, woman, there has not been such great faith among all the people of the Nephites.

Alma 19:11

וַיְהִי הִיא שָׁמְרָה עַל מִטַּת בַּעֲלָהּ מֵאוֹתוֹ הַזְּמַן וְעַד לְאוֹתָהּ שָׁעָה שֶׁל יוֹם הַמָּחֳרָת, שֶׁבָּהּ צָרִיךְ הָיָה לְהִתְעוֹרֵר כְּפִי שֶׁעַמּוֹן קָבַע.

And it came to pass that she watched over the bed of her husband, from that time even until that time on the morrow which Ammon had appointed that he should rise.

Alma 19:12

וַיְהִי הוּא קָם, לְפִי דְּבָרָיו שֶׁל עַמּוֹן; וּכְשֶׁקָּם הוֹשִׁיט אֶת יָדוֹ לְאִשְׁתּוֹ וְאָמַר: בָּרוּךְ שְׁמוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, וּבְרוּכָה אַתְּ.

And it came to pass that he arose, according to the words of Ammon; and as he arose, he stretched forth his hand unto the woman, and said: Blessed be the name of God, and blessed art thou.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 19:13

כִּי בְּחַיֶּיךָ: רָאִיתִי אֶת גּוֹאֲלִי; וְהוּא יוֹפִיעַ, יִלּוּד אִשָּׁה וְיִגְאַל כָּל אָדָם שֶׁיַּאֲמִין בִּשְׁמוֹ. כְּשֶׁאָמַר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה הִתְרַחֵב לִבּוֹ בּוֹ וְהוּא צָנַח מֵרֹב שִׂמְחָה; וְגַם הַמַּלְכָּה צָנְחָה מִפְּנֵי שֶׁגָּבַר בָּהּ הָרוּחַ.

For as sure as thou livest, behold, I have seen my Redeemer; and he shall come forth, and be born of a woman, and he shall redeem all mankind who believe on his name. Now, when he had said these words, his heart was swollen within him, and he sunk again with joy; and the queen also sunk down, being overpowered by the Spirit.

Alma 19:14

וְעַתָּה רָאָה עַמּוֹן שֶׁרוּחַ יְהוָה הָיְתָה נְסוּכָה עַל הַלַּמָנִיטִים כְּפִי שֶׁהִתְפַּלֵּל, הֵם הָיוּ אָחָיו, וְהֵם גָּרְמוּ כֹּה הַרְבֵּה אֵבֶל אֵצֶל הַנְּפִיטִים אוֹ כָּל חֲסִידֵי אֱלֹהִים בְּגִלַּל חַטָּאֵיהֶם וּמַסְרְתָּם. הוּא כָּרַע בֶּרֶךְ וְהִתְחִיל לִשְׁפֹּךְ אֶת נַפְשׁוֹ בִּתְפִלָּה וּבְהוֹדָיָה אֶל–אֱלֹהִים עַל מַה שֶּׁעָשָׂה לְמַעַן אָחָיו; גַּם הַשִּׂמְחָה גָּבְרָה עָלָיו וְכָךְ כָּרְעוּ שְׁלִשְׁתָּם אַרְצָה.

Now Ammon seeing the Spirit of the Lord poured out according to his prayers upon the Lamanites, his brethren, who had been the cause of so much mourning among the Nephites, or among all the people of God because of their iniquities and their traditions, he fell upon his knees, and began to pour out his soul in prayer and thanksgiving to God for what he had done for his brethren; and he was also overpowered with joy; and thus they all three had sunk to the earth.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 19:15

וְכַאֲשֶׁר עַבְדֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ רָאוּ אוֹתוֹ נוֹפֵל אַרְצָה וְהִתְחִילוּ אַף הֵם לִזְעֹק אֶל–אֱלֹהִים, מַפַּחַד שֵׁיד יְהוָה תִּהְיֶה גַּם בָּהֶם. כִּי הֵם שֶׁהִתְיַצְּבוּ לִפְנֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ וְהֵעִידוּ עַל כֹּחוֹ הָרַב שֶׁל עַמּוֹן.

Now, when the servants of the king had seen that they had fallen, they also began to cry unto God, for the fear of the Lord had come upon them also, for it was they who had stood before the king and testified unto him concerning the great power of Ammon.

Alma 19:16

וַיְהִי הֵם קָרְאוּ בְּשֵׁמוֹ יְהוָה בְּמֶרֶץ רַב, עַד שֶׁכֻּלָּם נָפְלוּ אַרְצָה, פְּרַט לְאַחַת מִנְּשֵׁי הַלַּמָנִיטִים שֶׁשְּׁמָהּ הָיָה אֲבִישׁ, שֶׁמָּצְאָה אֶת דַּרְכָּהּ לַיהוָה לִפְנֵי שָׁנִים רַבּוֹת בְּגִלַּל חִזָּיוֹן מְיֻחָד שֶׁחָזָה אָבִיהָ––

And it came to pass that they did call on the name of the Lord, in their might, even until they had all fallen to the earth, save it were one of the Lamanitish women, whose name was Abish, she having been converted unto the Lord for many years, on account of a remarkable vision of her father --

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 19:17

וְלָכֵן הִיא הָיְתָה מְקֹרֶבֶת לַיהוָה, אַךְ לֹא הוֹדְעָה לַבְּרִיּוֹת. לָכֵן, בִּרְאוֹתָהּ שֶׁכָּל עֲבָדָיו שֶׁל לאמוני נָפְלוּ אַרְצָה, וְגַם גְּבִירְתָּהּ הַמַּלְכָּה, וְהַמֶּלֶךְ, וְגַם עַמּוֹן הִשְׁתַּחֲוָה אַפַּיִם אַרְצָה, הִיא יָדְעָה שֶׁזֶּה בְּכֹחוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים; הִיא חָשְׁבָה שֶׁזּוֹהִי הִזְדַּמְּנוּת לְהַרְאוֹת לָעָם מַה שֶׁקָּרָה בְּקִרְבּוֹ, שֶׁיַּאֲמִינוּ בְּכֹחוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, עַל כֵּן רָצָה מִבַּיִת לְבַיִת וְסִפְּרָה לַבְּרִיּוֹת.

Thus, having been converted to the Lord, and never having made it known, therefore, when she saw that all the servants of Lamoni had fallen to the earth, and also her mistress, the queen, and the king, and Ammon lay prostrate upon the earth, she knew that it was the power of God; and supposing that this opportunity, by making known unto the people what had happened among them, that by beholding this scene it would cause them to believe in the power of God, therefore she ran forth from house to house, making it known unto the people.

Alma 19:18

וְהִתְחִילוּ לְהִתְגּוֹדֵד בְּבֵית הַמֶּלֶךְ. בָּא הָמוֹן וּלְהַפְתָּעתוֹ הוּא רָאָה אֶת הַמֶּלֶךְ, הַמַּלְכָּה וּמְשָׁרְתֵיהֶם מִשְׁתַּחֲוִים אַפַּיִם אַרְצָה וְהַכֹּל שָׁכְבוּ שָׁם כְּמֵתִים. וְהֵם גַּם רָאוּ אֶת עַמּוֹן, וְהִנֵּה הוּא נָפִיטִי.

And they began to assemble themselves together unto the house of the king. And there came a multitude, and to their astonishment they beheld the king, and the queen, and their servants prostrate upon the earth, and they all lay there as though they were dead; and they also saw Ammon, and behold, he was a Nephite.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 19:19

וְהָעָם הִתְחִילוּ לְהִתְלוֹנֵן שֶׁרָעָה גְּדוֹלָה בָּאָה עֲלֵיהֶם, אוֹ עַל הַמֶּלֶךְ וּבֵיתוֹ, מִפְּנֵי שֶׁהִרְשָׁה לְנֶפִיטִים לְהִשְׁתַּהוֹת בְּאַרְצָם.

And now the people began to murmur among themselves; some saying that it was a great evil that had come upon them, or upon the king and his house, because he had suffered that the Nephite should remain in the land.

Alma 19:20

אֲבָל הָיָה מִי שֶׁגָּעַר בָּהֶם בְּאָמְרוֹ, הַמֶּלֶךְ הֵבִיא רָעָה זוֹ עַל בֵּיתוֹ מִפְּנֵי שֶׁהָרַג אֶת עֲבָדָיו שֶׁעָדְרֵיהֶם פֻּזְּרוּ לְיַד מֵימֵי סֶבוּס.

But others rebuked them, saying: The king hath brought this evil upon his house, because he slew his servants who had had their flocks scattered at the waters of Sebus.

Alma 19:21

גָּעֲרוּ בָּהֶם גַּם אֵלֶּה שֶׁנִּמְצְאוּ לְיַד מֵימֵי סֶבוּס וּפִזְּרוּ אֶת הָעֲדָרִים שֶׁהִשְׁתַּיְכוּ לַמֶּלֶךְ. כִּי הֵם כָּעֲסוּ עַל עַמּוֹן, מִפְּנֵי שֶׁהָרַג אֶת חַבְרֵיהֶם לְיַד מֵימֵי סֶבוּס, כְּשֶׁהֵגֵן עַל עֶדְרֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ.

And they were also rebuked by those men who had stood at the waters of Sebus and scattered the flocks which belonged to the king, for they were angry with Ammon because of the number which he had slain of their brethren at the waters of Sebus, while defending the flocks of the king.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 19:22

אֶחָד מֵהֶם, שֶׁעַמּוֹן הָרַג אֶת אָחִיו בְּחַרְבּוֹ, כָּעַס בְּיוֹתֵר עַל עַמּוֹן; הוּא שָׁלַף אֶת חַרְבּוֹ, וְנִגַּשׁ אֵלָיו כְּדֵי לְהָרְגוֹ; אֲבָל כְּשֶׁהֵרִים אֶת חַרְבּוֹ לְהַכּוֹת, נָפַל מֵת.

Now, one of them, whose brother had been slain with the sword of Ammon, being exceedingly angry with Ammon, drew his sword and went forth that he might let it fall upon Ammon, to slay him; and as he lifted the sword to smite him, behold, he fell dead.

Alma 19:23

וְעַתָּה רוֹאִים שֶׁעַמּוֹן לֹא יָכוֹל לֵהָרֵג, כִּי יְהוָה אָמַר לְמוֹסִיָה אָבִיו: אָחוּס עָלָיו וְיֵעָשֶׂה לוֹ לְפִי אֱמוּנָתְךָ -- לָכֵן, מוֹסִיָה הִפְקִידוֹ בִּידֵי יְהוָה.

Now we see that Ammon could not be slain, for the Lord had said unto Mosiah, his father: I will spare him, and it shall be unto him according to thy faith -- therefore, Mosiah trusted him unto the Lord.

Alma 19:24

כְּשֶׁהֶהָמוֹן רָאָה כִּי הָאִישׁ נָפַל מֵת, שֶׁהֵרִים אֶת חַרְבּוֹ עַל עַמּוֹן, נָפַל עֲלֵיהֶם פַּחַד, וְהֵם לֹא הֵעֵזּוּ לָשִׂים עָלָיו יָד וְלִנְגֹּעַ בּוֹ אוֹ בְּאֶחָד מֵאֵלֶּה שֶׁהִשְׁתַּחֲווּ. וְהֵם הִתְחִילוּ לְהִפָּלֵא שׁוּב בֵּינֵיהֶם מִנַּיִן הַכֹּחַ הַגָּדוֹל הַזֶּה וּמַה פֵּרוּשָׁם שֶׁל הַדְּבָרִים.

And it came to pass that when the multitude beheld that the man had fallen dead, who lifted the sword to slay Ammon, fear came upon them all, and they durst not put forth their hands to touch him or any of those who had fallen; and they began to marvel again among themselves what could be the cause of this great power, or what all these things could mean.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 19:25

וַיְהִי הָיוּ בֵּינֵיהֶם רַבִּים אָמְרוּ כִּי עַמּוֹן הָרוּחַ הַגְּדוֹלָה וַאֲחֵרִים טָעֲנוּ שֶׁנִּשְׁלַח עַל יְדֵי הָרוּחַ הַגְּדוֹלָה.

And it came to pass that there were many among them who said that Ammon was the Great Spirit, and others said he was sent by the Great Spirit;

Alma 19:26

אֲלָא הָיוּ שֶׁסָּתְרוּ אֶת כֻּלָּם, וְטָעֲנוּ שֶׁהוּא מִפְלֶצֶת, שֶׁשָּׁלְחוּ הַנְּפִיטִים לְעַנּוֹתֵנוּ.

But others rebuked them all, saying that he was a monster, who had been sent from the Nephites to torment them.

Alma 19:27

וְיֵשׁ שֶׁאָמְרוּ כִּי עַמּוֹן נִשְׁלַח עַל יְדֵי הָרוּחַ הַגְּדוֹלָה לַעֲשׂוֹת לָהֶם צָרוֹת בִּגְלַל מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הָרָעִים; וְשֶׁהָרוּחַ הַגְּדוֹלָה תָּמִיד עָמְדָה בְּצִדָּם שֶׁל הַנְּפִיטִים וְשִׁחְרָרָם מִידֵיהֶם; וְהֵם אָמְרוּ שֶׁהָרוּחַ הַגְּדוֹלָה הִיא שֶׁהִשְׁמִידָה כֹּה רַבִּים מִבֵּין אֲחֵיהֶם, הַלַּמָנִיטִים.

And there were some who said that Ammon was sent by the Great Spirit to afflict them because of their iniquities; and that it was the Great Spirit that had always attended the Nephites, who had ever delivered them out of their hands; and they said that it was this Great Spirit who had destroyed so many of their brethren, the Lamanites.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 19:28

וְלָכֵן הִתְחִיל הָרִיב בֵּינֵיהֶם לְהַחֲרִיף יוֹתֵר וְיוֹתֵר. תּוֹךְ כְּדֵי מְרִיבוֹת אֵלֶּה, הִגִּיעָה הָאִשָּׁה שֶׁגָּרְמָה לַהִתקַהֲלוּת, וְכַאֲשֶׁר רָאֲתָה אֶת הָרִיב בֵּין הַבְּרִיוֹת הִתְעַצְּבָה מְאֹד, עַד כְּדֵי דְּמָעוֹת.

And thus the contention began to be exceedingly sharp among them. And while they were thus contending, the woman servant who had caused the multitude to be gathered together came, and when she saw the contention which was among the multitude she was exceedingly sorrowful, even unto tears.

Alma 19:29

וַיְהִי הִיא אָחֲזָה בְּיַד הַמַּלְכָּה כְּדֵי לַעֲזֹר לָהּ לָקוּם וּבֶאֱמֶת, כְּשֶׁרַק נָגְעָה בְּיָדָהּ הִיא קָמָה עַל רַגְלֶיהָ וְקָרְאָה בְּקוֹל: יְבֹרַךְ יֵשׁוּעַ, שֶׁהִצִּילַנִי מִמּוֹרְאוֹת הַגֵּיהִנּוֹם! הַמְּבֹרָךְ, וְחֵם נָא עַל הָעָם הַזֶּה.

And it came to pass that she went and took the queen by the hand, that perhaps she might raise her from the ground; and as soon as she touched her hand she arose and stood upon her feet, and cried with a loud voice, saying: O blessed Jesus, who has saved me from an awful hell! O blessed God, have mercy on this people!

Alma 19:30

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אָמְרָה זֹאת, מָחֲאָה כַּף מֹרֹבא שִׂמְחָה, וְדִבְּרָה מִלִּים שֶׁלֹּא נִתַּן הָיָה לַהֲבִינָן; אַחַר כָּךְ תָּפְשָׂה אֶת הַמֶּלֶךְ לאמוֹני בְּיָדוֹ וְהִנֵּה, גַּם הוּא קָם וְעָמַד עַל רַגְלָיו.

And when she had said this, she clasped her hands, being filled with joy, speaking many words which were not understood; and when she had done this, she took the king, Lamoni, by the hand, and behold he arose and stood upon his feet.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 19:31

וּמִיָּד נוֹכַח בָּרִיב בַּקָּהָל וְגָעַר בָּהֶם וְהִתְחִיל לְלַמְּדָם אֶת אֲשֶׁר שָׁמַע מִפִּי עַמּוֹן; וְרַבִּים שֶׁשָּׁמְעוּ אֶת דְּבָרָיו הֶאֱמִינוּ וְהֵחֵלּוּ לִדְבֹּק בַּיהוָה.

And he, immediately, seeing the contention among his people, went forth and began to rebuke them, and to teach them the words which he had heard from the mouth of Ammon; and as many as heard his words believed, and were converted unto the Lord.

Alma 19:32

אֲבָל הָיוּ רַבִּים שֶׁלֹּא רָצוּ לְהַקְשִׁיב לִדְבָרָיו; לָכֵל, הֵם הָלְכוּ בְּדַרְכָּם.

But there were many among them who would not hear his words; therefore they went their way.

Alma 19:33

וְכַאֲשֶׁר עַמּוֹן קָם הִתְחִיל גַּם הוּא לְהַטִּיף וְכֵן עָשׂוּ עַבְדֵי לאמוני; כֻּלָּם הִסְבִּירוּ לַקָּהָל אוֹתוֹ הַדָּבָר: שֶׁחֲלָה תְּמוּרָה בְּלִבָּם וְשׁוּב לֹא רָצוּ לַעֲשׂוֹת מַעֲשִׂים רָעִים.

And it came to pass that when Ammon arose he also administered unto them, and also did all the servants of Lamoni; and they did all declare unto the people the selfsame thing -- that their hearts had been changed; that they had no more desire to do evil.

Alma 19:34

וְרַבִּים אַף הִסְבִּירוּ לָעָם שֶׁרָאוּ מַלְאָכִים וְשׂוֹחֲחוּ אִתָּם; וְכָךְ לָמְדוּ אֶת מַעֲשֵׂי אֱלֹהִים וְצִדְקָתוֹ.

And behold, many did declare unto the people that they had seen angels and had conversed with them; and thus they had told them things of God, and of his righteousness.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 19:35

וַיְהִי רַבִּים הֶאֱמִינוּ בִּדְבְרֵיהֶם; וְכָל אֵלֶּה נִטְבְּלוּ; וְנַעֲשׂוּ אֲנָשִׁים צַדִּיקִים, וְהֵם יִסְּדוּ כְּנֵסְיָה בֵּינֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass that there were many that did believe in their words; and as many as did believe were baptized; and they became a righteous people, and they did establish a church among them.

Alma 19:36

כָּכָה הֵחֵל מַעֲשֵׂי יְהוָה לִפְעֹל בְּקֶרֶב הַלַּמָנִיטִים; כִּי יְהוָה הִתְחִיל לִשְׁפֹּךְ עֲלֵיהֶם אֶת רוּחוֹ; הִנֵּנוּ רוֹאִים שֶׁזְּרוֹעוֹ מוּשֶׁטֶת לְכָל אֵלֶּה הַמּוּכָנִים לְהִתְחָרֵט וּלְהַאֲמִין בִּשְׁמוֹ.

And thus the work of the Lord did commence among the Lamanites; thus the Lord did begin to pour out his Spirit upon them; and we see that his arm is extended to all people who will repent and believe on his name.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 20:1

וַיְהִי הֱקִימוּ כְּנֵסִיָּה בָּאָרֶץ, הַהִיא רָצָה הַמֶּלֶךְ לאמוני שֶׁעַמּוֹן יְלַוֶּה אוֹתוֹ לְאֶרֶץ נֶפִי, כְּדֵי שֶׁיּוּכַל לְהַצִּיגוֹ לִפְנֵי אָבִיו.

And it came to pass that when they had established a church in that land, that king Lamoni desired that Ammon should go with him to the land of Nephi, that he might show him unto his father.

Alma 20:2

וְקוֹלוֹ שֶׁל יְהוָה בָּא לְעַמּוֹן וְאָמַר לוֹ: לְאֶרֶץ נֶפִי, כִּי הַמֶּלֶךְ יְבַקֵּשׁ אֶת חַיֶּיךָ; אֶלָּא תֵּלֵךְ לְאֶרֶץ מידוני; כִּי אָחִיךָ ארון וְגַם מוּלוֹקִי וְאמה כְּלוּאִים.

And the voice of the Lord came to Ammon saying: Thou shalt not go up to the land of Nephi, for behold, the king will seek thy life; but thou shalt go to the land of Middoni; for behold, thy brother Aaron, and also Muloki and Ammah are in prison.

Alma 20:3

וְכַאֲשֶׁר עַמּוֹן שָׁמַע זֹאת, אָמַר לאמוני: רְאֵה, אַחַי וַחֲבֵרַי הֵם בַּכֶּלֶא בְּמידוני, וְשָׁמָּה אֲנִי הוֹלֵךְ כְּדֵי לְשַׁחְרָרָם.

Now it came to pass that when Ammon had heard this, he said unto Lamoni: Behold, my brother and brethren are in prison at Middoni, and I go that I may deliver them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 20:4

לאמוֹני אָמַר לְעַמוֹן: הִנְנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁבְּכֹחוֹ שֶׁל יְהוָה תּוּכַל לַעֲשׂוֹת הַכֹּל; אֲבָל אֲנִי אֵלֵךְ אִתְּךָ יַחַד לְאֶרֶץ מִידוֹנִי, כִּי מַלְכָּהּ שֶׁל אֶרֶץ מִידוֹנִי שֶׁשְּׁמוֹ הוּא אנטיאוֹמנוֹ הוּא יְדִידִי; לָכֵן אֵלֵךְ לְאֶרֶץ מִידוֹנִי, וְאַחֲנִיף לַמֶּלֶךְ שָׁם, וְהוּא יוֹצִיא אֶת חֲבֵרֶיךָ מֵהַכֶּלֶא. וְלאמוֹני שָׁאַל אוֹתוֹ: מִי אָמַר לְךָ שֶׁחֲבֵרֶיךָ נִמְצָאִים בְּבֵית הַסֹּהַר?

Now Lamoni said unto Ammon: I know, in the strength of the Lord thou canst do all things. But behold, I will go with thee to the land of Middoni; for the king of the land of Middoni, whose name is Antiomno, is a friend unto me; therefore I go to the land of Middoni, that I may flatter the king of the land, and he will cast thy brethren out of prison. Now Lamoni said unto him: Who told thee that thy brethren were in prison?

Alma 20:5

עַמוֹן אָמַר לוֹ: אֵינוֹ אָמַר לִי, רַק אֱלֹהִים; וְהוּא אָמַר אֵלַי-- לְכוּ וְשַׁחְרֵר אֶת אַחֶיךָ, כִּי הֵם בַּכֶּלֶא בְּאֶרֶץ מִידוֹנִי.

And Ammon said unto him: No one hath told me, save it be God; and he said unto me -- Go and deliver thy brethren, for they are in prison in the land of Middoni.

Alma 20:6

וְכַאֲשֶׁר לאמוֹני שָׁמַע זֹאת, צִוָּה עַל עֲבָדָיו לְהָכִין אֶת סוּסָיו וּמֶרְכְּבוֹתָיו.

Now when Lamoni had heard this he caused that his servants should make ready his horses and his chariots.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 20:7

וְהוּא אָמַר לְעַמּוֹן: בּוֹא, אֵלֵךְ אִתְּךָ לָאָרֶץ מִידוֹנִי, וְשָׁם אֲבַקֵּשׁ אֶת הַמֶּלֶךְ שֶׁיּוֹצִיא אֶת אַחֶיךָ מֵהַכֶּלֶא.

And he said unto Ammon: Come, I will go with thee down to the land of Middoni, and there I will plead with the king that he will cast thy brethren out of prison.

Alma 20:8

וַיְהִי כְּשֶׁעַמּוֹן וְלאמוֹנִי נָסְעוּ יַחַד, פָּגְשׁוּ אֶת אֲבִיו שֶׁל לאמוֹנִי, שֶׁהָיָה מֶלֶךְ עַל כָּל הָאָרֶץ.

And it came to pass that as Ammon and Lamoni were journeying thither, they met the father of Lamoni, who was king over all the land.

Alma 20:9

וְהִנֵּה, אֲבִיו שֶׁל לאמוֹנִי אָמַר לוֹ: לָמָּה לֹא בָאתָ לַחֲגִיגָה שֶׁעָרַכְתִּי לִבָנַי וּלְעַמִּי?

And behold, the father of Lamoni said unto him: Why did ye not come to the feast on that great day when I made a feast unto my sons, and unto my people?

Alma 20:10

וְהוּא גַּם אָמַר: לְאָן אַתָּה נוֹסֵעַ עִם הַנְּפִיטִי הַזֶּה, שֶׁהוּא בֶּן שַׁקְרָנִים?

And he also said: Whither art thou going with this Nephite, who is one of the children of a liar?

Alma 20:11

וַיְהִי לאמוֹנִי חָזַר לְפָנָיו לְאָן הוּא נוֹסֵעַ, כִּי חָשַׁשׁ לְהַעֲלִיבוֹ.

And it came to pass that Lamoni rehearsed unto him whither he was going, for he feared to offend him.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 20:12

וְהוּא גַּם סִפֵּר לוֹ לָמָּה הִשְׁתַּהָה בְּמַמְלָכְתוֹ וְלֹא בָּא לַחֲגִיגָה שֶׁהֵכִין אָבִיו.

And he also told him all the cause of his tarrying in his own kingdom, that he did not go unto his father to the feast which he had prepared.

Alma 20:13

וְכַאֲשֶׁר לאמוֹני חָזַר לוֹ אֶת כָּל אֵלֶּה, כָּעַס אָבִיו עָלָיו לְהַפְתָּעָתוֹ וְאָמַר: לאמוֹני, אַתָּה הוֹלֵךְ לְשַׁחְרֵר אֶת הַנְּפִיטִים הַלָּלוּ בְּנֵי הַשַּׁקְרָנִים. הוּא שָׁדַד אֶת אֲבוֹתֵינוּ; וְעַתָּה בָּאִים צֶאֱצָאָיו אֶל קִרְבֵּנוּ עַל מְנָת לְרַמּוֹתֵינוּ בְּתַחְבּוּלוֹתֵיהֶם וּבַשְּׁקָרִים שֶׁלָּהֶם, וְלִשְׁדֹּד מֵאִתָּנוּ שׁוּב אֶת רְכוּשֵׁנוּ?

And now when Lamoni had rehearsed unto him all these things, behold, to his astonishment, his father was angry with him, and said: Lamoni, thou art going to deliver these Nephites, who are sons of a liar. Behold, he robbed our fathers; and now his children are also come amongst us that they may, by their cunning and their lyings, deceive us, that they again may rob us of our property.

Alma 20:14

וְאָבִיו שֶׁל לאמוֹני צִוָּה עָלָיו אֶת עַמּוֹן בְּחֶרֶב. וְגַם צִוָּה עָלָיו שֶׁלֹּא יֵלֵךְ לְאֶרֶץ מִידוֹנִי, אֶלָּא יַחֲזֹר אִתּוֹ לְאֶרֶץ יִשְׁמָעֵאל.

Now the father of Lamoni commanded him that he should slay Ammon with the sword. And he also commanded him that he should not go to the land of Middoni, but that he should return with him to the land of Ishmael.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 20:15

אֲבָל לאמוני אָמַר לוֹ: אֶת עַמּוֹן, לֹא אֶהֱרֹג וְגַם לְאֶרֶץ יִשְׁמָעֵאל, לֹא אֶחֱזֹר, אֶלָּא אֵלֵךְ לְאֶרֶץ מידוֹני, כְּדֵי שֶׁיְשַׁחְרְרוּ אֶת חֲבֵרָיו שֶׁל עַמּוֹן, כִּי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁהֵם אֲנָשִׁים יְשָׁרִים וּנְבִיאִים קְדוֹשִׁים שֶׁל הָאֵל הָאֱמֶתִי.

But Lamoni said unto him: I will not slay Ammon, neither will I return to the land of Ishmael, but I go to the land of Middoni that I may release the brethren of Ammon, for I know that they are just men and holy prophets of the true God.

Alma 20:16

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אָבִיו שָׁמַע דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, כָּעַס עָלָיו, וְשָׁלַף אֶת הַרְבּוֹ כְּדֵי לְהַפִּילוֹ אַרְצָה.

Now when his father had heard these words, he was angry with him, and he drew his sword that he might smite him to the earth.

Alma 20:17

אֲבָל עַמּוֹן עָמַד וְאָמַר לוֹ: אַל נָא תַּהֲרֹג אֶת בִּנְךָ; בְּכָל זֹאת, מוּטָב שֶׁהוּא יִפֹּל וְלֹא אַתָּה. כִּי הוּא הִתְחָרֵט עַל חַטָּאָיו, אֲבָל אִם אַתָּה תִּפֹּל עַתָּה בְּכַעַסְךָ, לֹא תִוָּשַׁע נַפְשְׁךָ.

But Ammon stood forth and said unto him: Behold, thou shalt not slay thy son; nevertheless, it were better that he should fall than thee, for behold, he has repented of his sins; but if thou shouldst fall at this time, in thine anger, thy soul could not be saved.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 20:18

וְשׁוּב, מִן הַנָּכוֹן שֶׁתִּסְלַח, כִּי אִם תַּהֲרֹג אֶת בִּנְךָ-- וְהוּא חַף מִפֶּשַׁע--דְּמוֹ יִזְעַק מֵהָאֲדָמָה לַיהוָה אֱלֹוֹ, לִנְקָמָה עָלֶיךָ וְאָז תֹּאבַד נַפְשֶׁךָ.

And again, it is expedient that thou shouldst forbear; for if thou shouldst slay thy son, he being an innocent man, his blood would cry from the ground to the Lord his God, for vengeance to come upon thee; and perhaps thou wouldst lose thy soul.

Alma 20:19

וְכַאֲשֶׁר עַמּוֹן אָמַר לוֹ זֹאת, הוּא עָנָה: יוֹדֵעַ אֲנִי שֶׁאִם אֶהֱרֹג אֶת בְּנִי אֶשְׁפֹּךְ דָּם נָקִי, כִּי אַתָּה בִּקַּשְׁתָּ לְהַשְׁמִיד אוֹתוֹ.

Now when Ammon had said these words unto him, he answered him, saying: I know that if I should slay my son, that I should shed innocent blood; for it is thou that hast sought to destroy him.

Alma 20:20

וְהוּא הוֹשִׁיט אֶת יָדוֹ כְּדֵי לַהֲרֹג אֶת עַמּוֹן. אֲבָל עַמּוֹן עָמַד בְּפָנָיו וְהִכָּה אוֹתוֹ בִּזְרוֹעוֹ כָּךְ שֶׁלֹּא יָכוֹל לַהֲנִיפָהּ.

And he stretched forth his hand to slay Ammon. But Ammon withstood his blows, and also smote his arm that he could not use it.

Alma 20:21

וְכַאֲשֶׁר הַמֶּלֶךְ רָאָה שֶׁעַמּוֹן לֹא יָכָל לִקְטֹל אוֹתוֹ, הִתְחִיל לְהִתְחַנֵּן לְפָנָיו שֶׁיָּחוּס עַל חַיָּיו.

Now when the king saw that Ammon could slay him, he began to plead with Ammon that he would spare his life.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 20:22

אֲבָל עַמּוֹן הֵנִיף אֶת חַרְבּוֹ, וְאָמַר לוֹ: אֶפְגַּע בְּךָ, אֶלָּא אִם תַּעֲנִיק לַחֲבֵרַי שִׁחְרוּר מֵהַכֶּלֶא.

But Ammon raised his sword, and said unto him: Behold, I will smite thee except thou wilt grant unto me that my brethren may be cast out of prison.

Alma 20:23

הַמֶּלֶךְ פָּחַד שֶׁמָּא יְאַבֵּד אֶת חַיָּיו, לָכֵן אָמַר: אִם תָּחוּס עָלַי אַסְכִּים לְכָל מַה שֶּׁתְּבַקֵּשׁ, עַד חֲצִי הַמַּמְלָכָה.

Now the king, fearing he should lose his life, said: If thou wilt spare me I will grant unto thee whatsoever thou wilt ask, even to half of the kingdom.

Alma 20:24

וְכַאֲשֶׁר עַמּוֹן רָאָה שֶׁהִשְׁפִּיעַ עַל הַמֶּלֶךְ הַזָּקֵן כְּכָל שֶׁרָצָה, עַל כֵּן אָמַר לוֹ: אִם תַּסְכִּים שֶׁחֲבֵרַי יוּצְאוּ מֵהַכֶּלֶא וְגַם לאמוֹני יִשָּׁאֵר עַל כַּנּוֹ וְלֹא תִּהְיֶה בְּרוֹגֶז אִתּוֹ, אֶלָּא תְּאַפְשֵׁר לוֹ לַעֲשׂוֹת כַּאֲוַת נַפְשׁוֹ בְּכָל מַה שֶּׁיַּחְשֹׁב, אֲזַי אָחוּס עָלֶיךָ, אַחֶרֶת אַכֶּה אוֹתְךָ אַרְצָה.

Now when Ammon saw that he had wrought upon the old king according to his desire, he said unto him: If thou wilt grant that my brethren may be cast out of prison, and also that Lamoni may retain his kingdom, and that ye be not displeased with him, but grant that he may do according to his own desires in whatsoever thing he thinketh, then will I spare thee; otherwise I will smite thee to the earth.

Alma 20:25

וְכַאֲשֶׁר עַמּוֹן אָמַר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, הַמֶּלֶךְ הִתְחִיל לִשְׂמֹחַ כִּי נִצַּלוּ חַיָּיו.

Now when Ammon had said these words, the king began to rejoice because of his life.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 20:26

כְּשֶׁרָאָה שֶׁעַמּוֹן כְּלָל לֹא הִתְכַּוֵּן לְהַשְׁמִידוֹ, וְגַם רָאָה אֶת אַהֲבָתוֹ הַגְּדוֹלָה לִבְנוֹ לאמוֹני, הִתְפַּלֵּא מְאֹד מְאֹד וְאָמַר: אִם זֶה כָּל מַה שֶּׁאַתָּה מְבַקֵּשׁ, שֶׁאֲשַׁחְרֵר אֶת חֲבֵרֶיךָ וְאַסְכִּים שֶׁבְּנִי לאמוֹני יוֹסִיף לִמְלֹךְ בְּמַמְלַכְתּוֹ מֵהַיּוֹם וְהָלְאָה לְתָמִיד, לֹא אֶתֵּן לוֹ יוֹתֵר פְּקֻדּוֹת.

And when he saw that Ammon had no desire to destroy him, and when he also saw the great love he had for his son Lamoni, he was astonished exceedingly, and said: Because this is all that thou hast desired, that I would release thy brethren, and suffer that my son Lamoni should retain his kingdom, behold, I will grant unto you that my son may retain his kingdom from this time and forever; and I will govern him no more --

Alma 20:27

אֲנִי גַּם אַסְכִּים שֶׁחֲבֵרֶיךָ יוּצְאוּ מֵהַכֶּלֶא וְאַתָּה וְאַחֶיךָ תּוּכְלוּ לָבוֹא אֵלַי לְמַמְלַכְתִּי; כִּי תָּאֵב אֲנִי מְאֹד לִרְאוֹתְךָ. כִּי הַמֶּלֶךְ הִתְפַּלֵּא מְאֹד עַל הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאָמַר וְגַם עַל מַה שֶּׁאָמַר בְּנוֹ לאמוֹני, וְהוּא רָצָה מְאֹד לְדַלְתָּם.

And I will also grant unto thee that thy brethren may be cast out of prison, and thou and thy brethren may come unto me, in my kingdom; for I shall greatly desire to see thee. For the king was greatly astonished at the words which he had spoken, and also at the words which had been spoken by his son Lamoni, therefore he was desirous to learn them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 20:28

וַיְהִי עַמּוֹן וְלאמוֹני הִמְשִׁיכוּ בְּדַרְכָּם לְאֶרֶץ מידוֹני. וְלאמוֹני מָצָא חֵן בְּעֵינָיו שֶׁל מֶלֶךְ הָאָרֶץ; עַל כֵּן הוּצְאוּ אֶחָיו שֶׁל עַמּוֹן מֵהַכֶּלֶא.

And it came to pass that Ammon and Lamoni proceeded on their journey towards the land of Middoni. And Lamoni found favor in the eyes of the king of the land; therefore the brethren of Ammon were brought forth out of prison.

Alma 20:29

וְכַאֲשֶׁר עַמּוֹן פָּגַשׁ אוֹתָם הִתְעַצֵּב מְאֹד, כִּי הֵם כְּבוּלִים בַּחֲבָלִים חֲזָקִים. וְהֵם גַּם סָבְלוּ רָעָב, צָמָא, וְכָל מִינֵי צָרוֹת, בְּכָל זֹאת, הֵם נָשְׂאוּ אֶת סְבְלוֹתֵיהֶם בְּסַבְלָנוּת.

And when Ammon did meet them he was exceedingly sorrowful, for behold they were naked, and their skins were worn exceedingly because of being bound with strong cords. And they also had suffered hunger, thirst, and all kinds of afflictions; nevertheless they were patient in all their sufferings.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 20:30

גּוֹרָלָם רָצָה שֶׁיִּפְלוּ בִּידֵי אֲנָשִׁים נוֹקְשִׁים וּקְשֵׁי עֹרֶף בְּיוֹתֵר. שֶׁלֹּא רָצוּ לְהַקְשִׁיב לְדִבְרֵיהֶם, גֵּרְשׁוּ אוֹתָם וְאַף הִכּוּ אוֹתָם, שִׁלְּחוּ אוֹתָם מִבַּיִת לְבַיִת וּמִמָּקוֹם לְמָקוֹם עַד שֶׁהִגִּיעוּ לְאֶרֶץ מִידוֹנִי; וְשָׁם נִתְפְּשׂוּ וְהֻשְׁלְכוּ לְבֵית הַסֹּהַר וְנִכְבְּלוּ בַּחֲבָלִים חֲזָקִים, הֻחְזְקוּ בַּכֶּלֶא בְּמֶשֶׁךְ יָמִים רַבִּים עַד שֶׁשֻּׁחְרְרוּ בִּידֵי לאמוני וְעַמּוֹן.

And, as it happened, it was their lot to have fallen into the hands of a more hardened and a more stiffnecked people; therefore they would not hearken unto their words, and they had cast them out, and had smitten them, and had driven them from house to house, and from place to place, even until they had arrived in the land of Middoni; and there they were taken and cast into prison, and bound with strong cords, and kept in prison for many days, and were delivered by Lamoni and Ammon.

Alma 21:1

וְכַאֲשֶׁר עַמּוֹן וְאֶחָיו נִפְרְדוּ בַּגְּבוּל אֶרֶץ הַלַּמְנִיטִים, הָלַךְ אַרוֹן בַּדַּרְךְ לְאוֹתָהּ הָאָרֶץ שֶׁהַלַּמְנִיטִים קָרְאוּ לָהּ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם עַל שֵׁם אֶרֶץ אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם; וְזֶה הָיָה רָחוֹק, גּוֹבֵל עִם אֶרֶץ מוֹרְמוֹן.

Now when Ammon and his brethren separated themselves in the borders of the land of the Lamanites, behold Aaron took his journey towards the land which was called by the Lamanites, Jerusalem, calling it after the land of their fathers' nativity; and it was away joining the borders of Mormon.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 21:2

הַלַּמַנִיטִים וְאמאלֶקיטים וְעַם אמולוֹן בָּנוּ לָהֶם עִיר גְּדוֹלָה, שֶׁנִּקְרָא יְרוּשָׁלַיִם.

Now the Lamanites and the Amalekites and the people of Amulon had built a great city, which was called Jerusalem.

Alma 21:3

גַּם הַלַּמַנִיטִים הָיוּ קְשׁוּחִים לְמַדַּי, אֲבָל הַאמאלֶקיטים וְהָאמולוֹניטים הָיוּ קְשׁוּחִים עוֹד יוֹתֵר; וְהֵם גָּרְמוּ לְכָךְ שֶׁהַלַּמַנִיטִים יַקְשִׁיחוּ אֶת לִבָּם, וְיִרְבּוּ בְּרִשְׁעוּתָם, בְּמַעֲשֵׂי הֶעָוֶל שֶׁלָּהֶם.

Now the Lamanites of themselves were sufficiently hardened, but the Amalekites and the Amulonites were still harder; therefore they did cause the Lamanites that they should harden their hearts, that they should wax strong in wickedness and their abominations.

Alma 21:4

וַיְהִי אַרוֹן בָּא לָעִיר יְרוּשָׁלַיִם, וּפָתַח בְּהַטָּפָתוֹ אֶל הָאמאלֶקיטים. וְהוּא הִתְחִיל לְהַטִּיף לָהֶם בְּבָתֵּי הַכְּנֶסֶת שֶׁלָּהֶם, כִּי הֵם בָּנוּ בָּתֵּי כְּנֶסֶת לְפִי סִדְרֵיהֶם שֶׁל הַנֶּהוֹרִים; כִּי רַבִּים מִבֵּין אמאלֶקיטים וְהָאמולוֹניטים נָהֲגוּ לְפִי מִנְהָגֵי הַנֶּהוֹרִים.

And it came to pass that Aaron came to the city of Jerusalem, and first began to preach to the Amalekites. And he began to preach to them in their synagogues, for they had built synagogues after the order of the Nehors; for many of the Amalekites and the Amulonites were after the order of the Nehors.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 21:5

לָכֵן קָרָה כְּשֶׁאַרוֹן נִכְנַס לְאַחַד מִבָּתֵּי הַכְּנֶסֶת, כְּדֵי לְהַטִּיף לָעָם, וְהִתְחִיל לְדַבֵּר, שֶׁאַחַד הָאמאלֶקִיטִים קָם, הִתְחִיל לְהִתְוַכֵּחַ וְאָמַר: עַל מָה הֵעַדְתָּ? כְּלוּם רָאִיתָ מַלְאָךְ? לָמָּה מַלְאָכִים אֵינָם נִרְאִים לָנוּ? הַבֵּט, כְּלוּם הָעָם הַזֶּה פָּחוֹת טוֹב מֵעַמְּךָ?

Therefore, as Aaron entered into one of their synagogues to preach unto the people, and as he was speaking unto them, behold there arose an Amalekite and began to contend with him, saying: What is that thou hast testified? Hast thou seen an angel? Why do not angels appear unto us? Behold are not this people as good as thy people?

Alma 21:6

וְכֵן הִנָּךְ אוֹמֵר: אִם לֹא נִתְחָרֵט, נֹאבַד. מִנַּיִן הִנָּךְ מַכִּיר אֶת מַחְשָׁבוֹת לִבֵּנוּ וְכַוָּנוֹתֵינוּ? מִנַּיִן לְךָ שֶׁיֵּשׁ לָנוּ עַל מַה לְהִתְחָרֵט? מִנַּיִן לְךָ שֶׁאֵינֵנוּ אֲנָשִׁים יְשָׁרִים? הֲרֵי בָּנִינוּ מִקְדָּשִׁים, וְאָנוּ מִתְכַּנְּסִים לַפְּלְחַן אֱלֹהִים. הִנֵּנוּ מַאֲמִינִים שֶׁאֱלֹהִים יוֹשִׁיעַ אֶת כָּל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם.

Thou also sayest, except we repent we shall perish. How knowest thou the thought and intent of our hearts? How knowest thou that we have cause to repent? How knowest thou that we are not a righteous people? Behold, we have built sanctuaries, and we do assemble ourselves together to worship God. We do believe that God will save all men.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 21:7

וְאַרוֹן אָמַר לוֹ: הַאִם מַאֲמִין אַתָּה מַאֲמִין כִּי בֶּן אֱלֹהִים בָּא לִגְאֹל אֶת הַמִּין הָאֱנוֹשִׁי מֵעֲוֹונוֹתָיו?

Now Aaron said unto him: Believest thou that the Son of God shall come to redeem mankind from their sins?

Alma 21:8

וְהָאִישׁ עָנָה לוֹ: אֵינֶנּוּ מַאֲמִינִים שֶׁהִנָּךְ יוֹדֵעַ זֹאת: אֵינֶנּוּ מַאֲמִינִים בְּמָסוֹרוֹת טִפְּשִׁיוֹת כָּאֵלֶּה. אֵינֶנּוּ מַאֲמִינִים שֶׁהִנָּךְ יוֹדֵעַ אֶת הֶעָתִיד לָבוֹא; אֵינֶנּוּ מַאֲמִינִים שֶׁאֲבוֹתֶיךָ וְגַם אֲבוֹתֵינוּ יָדְעוּ מַה שֶּׁדִּבְּרוּ עַל מַה שֶּׁיָּבוֹא.

And the man said unto him: We do not believe that thou knowest any such thing. We do not believe in these foolish traditions. We do not believe that thou knowest of things to come, neither do we believe that thy fathers and also that our fathers did know concerning the things which they spake, of that which is to come.

Alma 21:9

עַתָּה אַרוֹן הִתְחִיל לִפְתֹּחַ לִפְנֵיהֶם אֶת כְּתְבֵי הַקֹּדֶשׁ, וּמַה שֶּׁנֶּאֱמַר שָׁם עַל בּוֹאוֹ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, וְגַם תְּחִיַּת הַמֵּתִים וְכִי אֵין גְּאֻלָּה לַמִּין הָאֱנוֹשִׁי אֶלָּא עַל יְדֵי מוֹתוֹ וְסִבְלוֹתָיו שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ וְכַפָּרַת דָּמוֹ.

Now Aaron began to open the scriptures unto them concerning the coming of Christ, and also concerning the resurrection of the dead, and that there could be no redemption for mankind save it were through the death and sufferings of Christ, and the atonement of his blood.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 21:10

כְּשֶׁהִתְחִיל לְהַסְבִּיר לָהֶם דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, הֵם הָיוּ כְּעָסִים עָלָיו, וְלָעֲגוּ לוֹ; לֹא אָוּוּ לְהַקְשִׁיב אֶת אֲשֶׁר שֶׁדִּבֵּר.

And it came to pass as he began to expound these things unto them they were angry with him, and began to mock him; and they would not hear the words which he spake.

Alma 21:11

וְכַאֲשֶׁר רָאָה שֶׁלֹּא רָצוּ לְהַקְשִׁיב לִדְבָרָיו, יָצָא מִבֵּית הַכְּנֶסֶת וְהִגִּיעַ לַכְּפָר בְּשֵׁם אני-אנטי, וְשָׁם הוּא מָצָא אֶת מוּלוֹקי מַטִּיף לָהֶם, וְכֵן אמה וְאֶחָיו, וְהֵם הִתְוַכְּחוּ עִם רַבִּים עַל הַדְּבָר.

Therefore, when he saw that they would not hear his words, he departed out of their synagogue, and came over to a village which was called Ani-Anti, and there he found Muloki preaching the word unto them; and also Ammah and his brethren. And they contended with many about the word.

Alma 21:12

וַיְהִי הֵם רָאוּ שֶׁהַבְּרִיּוֹת מַקְשִׁיחִים אֶת לִבָּם, עַל כֵּן הָלְכוּ מִשָּׁם וּבָאוּ לָאָרֶץ מידוני. לְרַבִּים הִטִּיפוּ וְאַךְ מְעַטִּים הֶאֱמִינוּ בִּדְבָרִים שֶׁלִּמְּדוּ אוֹתָם.

And it came to pass that they saw that the people would harden their hearts, therefore they departed and came over into the land of Middoni. And they did preach the word unto many, and few believed on the words which they taught.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 21:13

בְּכָל זֹאת, אַרוֹן וְכַמָּה מֵחֲבֵרָיו נִתְפְּשׂוּ לַכֶּלֶא, וְהַשְּׁאָר בָּרְחוּ מֵאֶרֶץ מִידוֹנִי לַסְּבִיבָה.

Nevertheless, Aaron and a certain number of his brethren were taken and cast into prison, and the remainder of them fled out of the land of Middoni unto the regions round about.

Alma 21:14

אֵלֶּה, שֶׁהֻשְׁלְכוּ לַכֶּלֶא, סָבְלוּ רַבּוֹת וְשֻׁחְרְרוּ בְּיִדֵי לאמוֹנִי וְעַמּוֹן, הֵם קִבְּלוּ אֹכֶל וּבְגָדִים.

And those who were cast into prison suffered many things, and they were delivered by the hand of Lamoni and Ammon, and they were fed and clothed.

Alma 21:15

וְהֵם הָלְכוּ קָדִימָה לְהַצְהִיר אֶת דְּבַר, וְכַךְ שֻׁחְרְרוּ מֵהַכֶּלֶא; בַּפַּעַם הָרִאשׁוֹנָה וְכָךְ סָבְלוּ.

And they went forth again to declare the word, and thus they were delivered for the first time out of prison; and thus they had suffered.

Alma 21:16

וּבְכָל אֲשֶׁר הָלְכוּ הִדְרִיכָה אוֹתָם רוּחַ יְהוָה, וְהֵם הֵפִיצוּ אֶת דְּבָרֵי אֱלֹהִים בְּכָל בָּתֵּי הַכְּנֶסֶת שֶׁל הָאמאלֶקִיטִים, וּבְכָל אֲסֵפָה שֶׁל הַלַּמְנִיטִים, שֶׁבָּהּ יָכְלוּ לְקַבֵּל רְשׁוּת כְּנִיסָה.

And they went forth whithersoever they were led by the Spirit of the Lord, preaching the word of God in every synagogue of the Amalekites, or in every assembly of the Lamanites where they could be admitted.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 21:17

וַיְהִי יְהוָה הִתְחִיל לְבָרֵךְ אוֹתָם בְּהַצְלָחָה, כִּי הֵם הֵבִיאוּ רַבִּים לְהַכָּרָה הָאֱמֶת; וְשִׁכְנְעוּ רַבִּים שֶׁאָמְנָם חָטְאוּ, וְשֶׁמְּסוֹרוֹת אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁאֵינָהּ נְכוֹנָה.

And it came to pass that the Lord began to bless them, insomuch that they brought many to the knowledge of the truth; yea, they did convince many of their sins, and of the traditions of their fathers, which were not correct.

Alma 21:18

וַיְהִי עַמּוֹן וְלאמוֹני חָזְרוּ מֵאֶרֶץ מִידוֹנִי לְאֶרֶץ יִשְׁמָעֵאל, שֶׁהָיְתָה אֶת הָאָרֶץ נַחֲלָתָם.

And it came to pass that Ammon and Lamoni returned from the land of Middoni to the land of Ishmael, which was the land of their inheritance.

Alma 21:19

וְהַמֶּלֶךְ לאמוֹני לֹא רָצָה לָתֵת לְעַמּוֹן לְשָׁרְתוֹ אוֹ לִהְיוֹת עַבְדּוֹ.

And king Lamoni would not suffer that Ammon should serve him, or be his servant.

Alma 21:20

אֶלָּא צִוָּה לִבְנוֹת בָּתֵּי כְּנֶסֶת בָּאָרֶץ יִשְׁמָעֵאל; וְהוּא צִוָּה שֶׁאֲנָשָׁיו אוֹ הָאֲנָשִׁים שֶׁהָיוּ כְּפוּפִים לְשִׁלְטוֹנוֹ יִתְאַסְּפוּ שָׁם.

But he caused that there should be synagogues built in the land of Ishmael; and he caused that his people, or the people who were under his reign, should assemble themselves together.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 21:21

וְהוּא שָׂמַח עֲלֵיהֶם, וְלִמֵּד אוֹתָם רַבּוֹת. הוּא גַּם הִצְהִיר לִפְנֵיהֶם, שֶׁעַם הֱיוֹתָם נְתוּנִים לְשִׁלְטוֹנוֹ, הֵם הָיוּ בְּנֵי חוֹרִין, וְלֹא מְדֻכְּאִים כִּבִימֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ אָבִיו; כִּי אָבִיו הֶעֱבִיר לְיָדוֹ אֶת הַשִּׁלְטוֹן עַל תּוֹשָׁבֵי אֶרֶץ יִשְׁמָעֵאל, וּסְבִיבָתָהּ.

And he did rejoice over them, and he did teach them many things. And he did also declare unto them that they were a people who were under him, and that they were a free people, that they were free from the oppressions of the king, his father; for that his father had granted unto him that he might reign over the people who were in the land of Ishmael, and in all the land round about.

Alma 21:22

וְהוּא גַּם הִצְהִיר לָהֶם שֶׁהֵם חָפְשִׁים לִסְגֹּד לַיהוָה אֱלֹם כְּכָל שֶׁיִּרְצוּ, וּבְכָל מָקוֹם שֶׁיִּמָּצְאוּ בּוֹ, בְּתַנַאי שֶׁזֶּה יִהְיֶה בְּתְחוּם שִׁלִּיטָתוֹ שֶׁל הַמֶּלֶךְ לאמוֹני.

And he also declared unto them that they might have the liberty of worshiping the Lord their God according to their desires, in whatsoever place they were in, if it were in the land which was under the reign of king Lamoni.

Alma 21:23

עַמּוֹן הִטִּיף לְאַנְשֵׁי הַמֶּלֶךְ לאמוֹני; הוּא לִמְּדָם כָּל הַנּוֹגֵעַ לְיֹשֶׁר. כָּל יוֹם דִּבֵּר עַל לִבָּם בְּשַׁקְדָנוּת, וְהֵם שָׂמוּ לֵב לִדְבָרָיו וְהָיוּ קַנְאִים בְּשִׁמִּירַת מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים.

And Ammon did preach unto the people of king Lamoni; and it came to pass that he did teach them all things concerning things pertaining to righteousness. And he did exhort them daily, with all diligence; and they gave heed unto his word, and they were zealous for keeping the commandments of God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 22:1

עַמּוֹן הִתְמִיד בְּהַטָּפוּתָיו לְעַמּוֹ שֶׁל לאמוֹני תָּמִיד, וְאָנוּ חוֹזְרִים לְאַרוֹן וּשְׁאָר חֲבֵרָיו; כִּי אַחֲרֵי צֵאתוֹ מֵאֶרֶץ מידוֹני הוֹבִילוֹ הָרוּחַ לְאֶרֶץ נֶפִי, יָשָׁר לְבֵית הַמֶּלֶךְ, שֶׁמָּלַךְ בְּכָל הָאָרֶץ, פְּרָט לְאֶרֶץ יִשְׁמָעֵאל; וְהוּא הָיָה אֲבִיו שֶׁל לאמוֹני.

Now, as Ammon was thus teaching the people of Lamoni continually, we will return to the account of Aaron and his brethren; for after he departed from the land of Middoni he was led by the Spirit to the land of Nephi, even to the house of the king which was over all the land save it were the land of Ishmael; and he was the father of Lamoni.

Alma 22:2

וַיְהִי נִגַּשׁ אֵלָיו, יַחַד עִם חֲבֵרָיו בְּאַרְמוֹן הַמֶּלֶךְ, הִשְׁתַּחֲוָה לְפָנָיו, וְאָמַר לוֹ: רְאֵה נָא אֲדוֹנִי הַמֶּלֶךְ, אָנוּ חֲבֵרָיו עַמּוֹן, שִׁחְרַרְתָּ אוֹתָנוּ מֵהַכֶּלֶא.

And it came to pass that he went in unto him into the king's palace, with his brethren, and bowed himself before the king, and said unto him: Behold, O king, we are the brethren of Ammon, whom thou hast delivered out of prison.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 22:3

וְעַתָּה, אֲדוֹנִי הַמֶּלֶךְ, אִם תָּחוּס עַל חַיֵּינוּ, נִשָּׁרְתְךָ. וְהַמֶּלֶךְ עָנָה לָהֶם: קוּמוּ נָא; אָחוּס עַל חַיֵּיכֶם, וְלֹא אַרְשֶׁה שֶׁתִּהְיוּ לִי עֲבָדִים; פְּקִידִים תִּהְיוּ לִי. הָיִיתִי קָצַת נָבוֹךְ מִשֶּׁשָּׁמַעְתִּי אֶת דִּבְרֵיו הָאֲצִילִים וְהַגְּדוֹלִים שֶׁל אֲחִיכֶם עַמּוֹן; רוֹצֶה אֲנִי לָדַעַת אֶת הַסִּבָּה לָמָּה לֹא בָּא אִתְּכֶם מִידוֹנִי.

And now, O king, if thou wilt spare our lives, we will be thy servants. And the king said unto them: Arise, for I will grant unto you your lives, and I will not suffer that ye shall be my servants; but I will insist that ye shall administer unto me; for I have been somewhat troubled in mind because of the generosity and the greatness of the words of thy brother Ammon; and I desire to know the cause why he has not come up out of Middoni with thee.

Alma 22:4

אַרוֹן אָמַר לַמֶּלֶךְ: רוּחַ יְהוָה קָרְאָה לוֹ לָלֶכֶת בְּדֶרֶךְ אַחֶרֶת וְהוּא פָּנָה לְאֶרֶץ יִשְׁמָעֵאל, לְלַמֵּד לָאַנְשֵׁי לאמוֹני.

And Aaron said unto the king: Behold, the Spirit of the Lord has called him another way; he has gone to the land of Ishmael, to teach the people of Lamoni.

Alma 22:5

וְעַתָּה הַמֶּלֶךְ אָמַר לָהֶם: מָה אֲמַרְתֶּם עַל רוּחַ יְהוָה? זֶהוּ הַדָּבָר הַמַּצִיק לִי.

Now the king said unto them: What is this that ye have said concerning the Spirit of the Lord? Behold, this is the thing which doth trouble me.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 22:6

וְגַם מַהוּ פֵּרוּשָׁם שֶׁל דִּבְרֵי עַמּוֹן—— אִם תִּתְחָרְטוּ תִּוָּשְׁעוּ, וְאִם לֹא תִּתְחָרְטוּ, תֵּאָבְדוּ בִּימֵים הָאַחֲרוֹנִים?

And also, what is this that Ammon said -- If ye will repent ye shall be saved, and if ye will not repent, ye shall be cast off at the last day?

Alma 22:7

אַרוֹן עָנָה לוֹ וְאָמַר: הַמַּאֲמִין אַתָּה שֶׁיֵּשְׁנוֹ אֵל? וְהַמֶּלֶךְ אָמַר, וְהַמֶּלֶךְ אָמַר, יוֹדֵעַ אֲנִי: הָאמאלֶקִיטִים אוֹמְרִים שֶׁיֵּשְׁנוֹ אֵל נָתַתִּי לָהֶם רְשׁוּת לְהָקִים מִקְדָּשִׁים, לְהִתְאַסֵּף וְלִסְגֹּד לוֹ. וְאִם אַתָּה אוֹמֵר שֶׁיֵּשְׁנוֹ אֵל—— אַאֲמִין.

And Aaron answered him and said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God? And the king said: I know that the Amalekites say that there is a God, and I have granted unto them that they should build sanctuaries, that they may assemble themselves together to worship him. And if now thou sayest there is a God, behold I will believe.

Alma 22:8

וְעַתָּה אַרוֹן שָׁמַע זֹאת, הִתְחִיל לְשִׂמְחַ בְּלִבּוֹ וְאָמַר: רְאֵה, בְּחַיֶּיךָ, הַמֶּלֶךְ, הִנְּךָ מַאֲמִין שֶׁיֵּשְׁנוֹ אֵל.

And now when Aaron heard this, his heart began to rejoice, and he said: Behold, assuredly as thou livest, O king, there is a God.

Alma 22:9

וְהַמֶּלֶךְ שָׁאַל: הַאִם אֵל זוֹהִי הַרוּחַ הַגְּדוֹלָה שֶׁהוֹצִיאָה אֶת אֲבוֹתֵינוּ מֵאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם?

And the king said: Is God that Great Spirit that brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 22:10

וְאַרוֹן אָמַר לוֹ: כֵּן, זוֹהִי הַרוּחַ הַגְּדוֹלָה, שֶׁבָּרְאָה כָּל דָּבָר בַּשָּׁמַיִם וּבָאָרֶץ. הַאִם תַּאֲמִין זֹאת?

And Aaron said unto him: Yea, he is that Great Spirit, and he created all things both in heaven and in earth. Believest thou this?

Alma 22:11

וְהוּא אָמַר: כֵּן, מַאֲמִין אֲנִי שֶׁהָרוּחַ הַגְּדוֹלָה בָּרְאָה אֶת הַכֹּל, וַאֲנִי רוֹצֶה שֶׁתְּסַפֵּר לִי עַל כָּל אֵלֶּה, וַאֲנִי אַאֲמִין לִדְבָרֶיךָ.

And he said: Yea, I believe that the Great Spirit created all things, and I desire that ye should tell me concerning all these things, and I will believe thy words.

Alma 22:12

כְּשֶׁאַרוֹן רָאָה שֶׁהַמֶּלֶךְ נוֹטֶה לְהַאֲמִין לוֹ, הִתְחִיל בִּבְרִיאַת אָדָם, וְהִקְרִיא אֶל הַמֶּלֶךְ אֶת כִּתְבֵי הַקֹּדֶשׁ—כֵּיצַד בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הָאָדָם בְּצַלְמוֹ, אֲשֶׁר אֱלֹהִים צִוָּה עָלָיו מִצְוֹת וְשֶׁהָאָדָם עָבַר וְנָפַל.

And it came to pass that when Aaron saw that the king would believe his words, he began from the creation of Adam, reading the scriptures unto the king -- how God created man after his own image, and that God gave him commandments, and that because of transgression, man had fallen.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 22:13

אַרוֹן הִסְבִּיר לוֹ אֶת הַכָּתוּב, מִבְּרִיאַת הָאָדָם, הִצִּיג לְפָנָיו כִּיצַד חָטָא הָאָדָם וּמַצָּבוֹ כְּבָשָׂר וָדָם וְכֵן תָּכְנִית הַגְּאֻלָּה, שֶׁהוּכְנָה מֵבְּרִיאַת הָעוֹלָם בְּאֶמְצָעוּת הַמָּשִׁיחַ, הַמַּאֲמִין בִּשְׁמוֹ.

And Aaron did expound unto him the scriptures from the creation of Adam, laying the fall of man before him, and their carnal state and also the plan of redemption, which was prepared from the foundation of the world, through Christ, for all whosoever would believe on his name.

Alma 22:14

וּמֵאַחַר שֶׁהָאָדָם חָטָא, לֹא יָכוֹל לִרְכֹּשׁ זְכוּת, אֶלָּ שֶׁסִּבְלוֹתָיו שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ וּמוֹתוֹ כּוֹפְרִים עַל חַטְאוֹתָיו עַל פִּי הָאֱמוּנָה, חֲרָטָה וְעוֹד: הוּא שׁוֹבֵר אֶת כַּבְלֵי הַמָּוֶת תִּבָּלַע בְּתִקְוּוֹת הַתְּהִלָּה; אֶת כָּל אֵלֶּה הִסְבִּיר אַרוֹן לַמֶּלֶךְ.

And since man had fallen he could not merit anything of himself; but the sufferings and death of Christ atone for their sins, through faith and repentance, and so forth; and that he breaketh the bands of death, that the grave shall have no victory, and that the sting of death should be swallowed up in the hopes of glory; and Aaron did expound all these things unto the king.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 22:15

וַיְהִי אַרוֹן הִסְבִּיר לוֹ אֶת דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, הַמֶּלֶךְ אָמַר: מֶה עָלַי לַעֲשׂוֹת כְּדֵי שֶׁאֶזְכֶּה בְּחַיֵּי נֶצַח אֵלֶּה שֶׁעֲלֵיהֶם דִּבַּרְתָּ? כֵּן, מֶה עָלַי לַעֲשׂוֹת כְּדֵי לְהִוָּלֵד בָּאֵל, כְּדֵי שֶׁתֵּעָקֵר הָרוּחַ הָרָעָה מִלִּבִּי, כְּדֵי שֶׁאֲקַבֵּל אֶת רוּחוֹ, שֶׁאֶתְמַלֵּא שִׂמְחָה וְלֹא אֶפָּסֵל בְּאַחֲרִית הַיָּמִים? רְאֵה הוּא אָמַר, אֲוַתֵּר עַל כָּל רְכוּשִׁי וְעַל מַמְלַכְתִּי כְּדֵי לִזְכּוֹת בְּשִׂמְחָה גְּדוֹלָה זוֹ.

And it came to pass that after Aaron had expounded these things unto him, the king said: What shall I do that I may have this eternal life of which thou hast spoken? Yea, what shall I do that I may be born of God, having this wicked spirit rooted out of my breast, and receive his Spirit, that I may be filled with joy, that I may not be cast off at the last day? Behold, said he, I will give up all that I possess, yea, I will forsake my kingdom, that I may receive this great joy.

Alma 22:16

אֲבָל אַרוֹן עָנָה לוֹ: אִם לָזֶה הִנְּךָ מִשְׁתּוֹקֵק, אִם אַתָּה מוּכָן לְהַרְכִּין רֹאשְׁךָ בִּפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים, אִם תִּתְחָרֵט עַל כָּל חַטֹּאותֶיךָ וְתִתְכּוֹפֵף לִפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים, תִּקְרָא בִּשְׁמוֹ בֶּאֱמוּנָה וְתַאֲמִין שֶׁתְּקַבֵּל, אָזַי תִּזְכֶּה בְּתִקְוָה שֶׁאֵלֶיהָ הִנְּךָ מִשְׁתּוֹקֵק.

But Aaron said unto him: If thou desirest this thing, if thou wilt bow down before God, yea, if thou wilt repent of all thy sins, and will bow down before God, and call on his name in faith, believing that ye shall receive, then shalt thou receive the hope which thou desirest.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 22:17

כְּשֶׁאַרוֹן אָמַר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, הִרְכִּין הַמֶּלֶךְ אֶת רֹאשׁוֹ בִּפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים, הִשְׁתַּחֲוָה אַפַּיִם אַרְצָה, בָּכָה בְּקוֹל וְאָמַר:

And it came to pass that when Aaron had said these words, the king did bow down before the Lord, upon his knees; yea, even he did prostrate himself upon the earth, and cried mightily, saying:

Alma 22:18

הוֹי אֵלַי, אַרוֹן אָמַר לִי, שֶׁיֵּשְׁנוֹ אֵל; וְאִם יֵשְׁנוֹ אֵל, וְאִם אַתָּה הוּא הָאֵל, הַאִם תִּתְגַּלֶּה אֵלַי; מִכָּל חַטָּאוֹתַי אֶתְרַחֵק, כְּדֵי לְהַכִּירְךָ, כְּדֵי שֶׁאָקוּם מֵהַמֵּתִים וְאָגָאֵל בַּיּוֹם הָאַחֲרוֹן. כְּשֶׁהַמֶּלֶךְ אָמַר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, הֻכָּה כְּאִלּוּ מֵת.

O God, Aaron hath told me that there is a God; and if there is a God, and if thou art God, wilt thou make thyself known unto me, and I will give away all my sins to know thee, and that I may be raised from the dead, and be saved at the last day. And now when the king had said these words, he was struck as if he were dead.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 22:19

וְהַמְּשָׁרְתִים רָצוּ וְהוֹדִיעוּ לַמַּלְכָּה כָּל מַה שֶּׁקָּרָה לַמֶּלֶךְ. הִיא בָּאָה אֵלָיו וְרָאָתָה אוֹתוֹ מֻטָּל כַּמֵּת; הִיא רָאַתָם גַּם אֶת אַרוֹן וְאֶחָיו שֶׁעָמְדוּ שָׁם כְּאִלּוּ הֵם אֲשֶׁמִים בִּנְפִילָתוֹ; הִיא כָּעֲסָה עֲלֵיהֶם וְצִוְּתָה עַל מְשָׁרְתֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ לְאָסְרָם וּלְהָרְגָם.

And it came to pass that his servants ran and told the queen all that had happened unto the king. And she came in unto the king; and when she saw him lay as if he were dead, and also Aaron and his brethren standing as though they had been the cause of his fall, she was angry with them, and commanded that her servants, or the servants of the king, should take them and slay them.

Alma 22:20

וְעַתָּה הַמְּשָׁרְתִים רָאוּ אֶת סִבַּת נְפִילָתוֹ שֶׁל הַמֶּלֶךְ, וְלֹא הֵעֵזוּ לָשִׂים יָד עַל אַרוֹן וְאֶחָיו; הֵם הִתְחַנְנוּ בִּפְנֵי הַמַּלְכָּה בְּאָמְרָם: לָמָּה מְצַוָּה אַתְּ עָלֵינוּ לַהֲרֹג אֲנָשִׁים אֵלֶּה, כְּשֶׁהֲרֵי אֶחָד מֵהֶם הוּא חָזָק מִכֻּלָּנוּ יַחַד? נִפֹּל לִפְנֵיהֶם.

Now the servants had seen the cause of the king's fall, therefore they durst not lay their hands on Aaron and his brethren; and they pled with the queen saying: Why commandest thou that we should slay these men, when behold one of them is mightier than us all? Therefore we shall fall before them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 22:21

כְּשֶׁהַמַּלְכָּה רָאֲתָה שֶׁהַמְּשָׁרְתִים הֵם מְפֻחָדִים, אַף הִיא הֵחֵלָּה לְפַחֵד מְאֹד, שֶׁמָּא תִּפְגַּע בָּהּ הָרָעָה. וְהִיא צִוְּתָה עַל מְשָׁרְתֶיהָ לִקְרֹא לַקָּהָל שֶׁיָּבוֹאוּ וְיַהַרְגוּ אֶת אַרוֹן וְאֶחָיו.

Now when the queen saw the fear of the servants she also began to fear exceedingly, lest there should some evil come upon her. And she commanded her servants that they should go and call the people, that they might slay Aaron and his brethren.

Alma 22:22

אַרוֹן רָאָה שֶׁהַמַּלְכָּה נְחוּשָׁה בְּהַחְלָטָתָהּ; וְהוּא יָדַע אֶת קְשִׁיחוּת לְבוֹת הָעָם; עַל פָּחַד, שֶׁמָּא יִתְאַסֵּף קָהָל רַב וְיִהְיֶה רִיב וּמְהוּמוֹת. עַל כֵּן הוֹשִׁיט אֶת יָדוֹ, הֵרִים אֶת הַמֶּלֶךְ מֵהָאָרֶץ, וְאָמַר לוֹ: עֲמֹד. וְהִנֵּה הוּא עָמַד עַל רַגְלָיו וְאוֹנוֹ חָזַר אֵלָיו.

Now when Aaron saw the determination of the queen, he, also knowing the hardness of the hearts of the people, feared lest that a multitude should assemble themselves together, and there should be a great contention and a disturbance among them; therefore he put forth his hand and raised the king from the earth, and said unto him: Stand. And he stood upon his feet, receiving his strength.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 22:23

זֶה נַעֲשָׂה בִּנוֹכְחוּת הַמַּלְכָּה וְהַמְּשָׁרְתִים. כְּשֶׁרָאוּ זֹאת הִשְׁתָּאוּ מְאֹד וְהִתְחִילוּ לְפַחֵד. וְהַמֶּלֶךְ צַעַד קָדִימָה וְהִתְחִיל לְהַטִיף לָהֶם, עַד שֶׁרַבִּים מִבְּנֵי בֵּיתוֹ סָגְדוּ לַיהוָה.

Now this was done in the presence of the queen and many of the servants. And when they saw it they greatly marveled, and began to fear. And the king stood forth, and began to minister unto them. And he did minister unto them, insomuch that his whole household were converted unto the Lord.

Alma 22:24

הָמוֹן רַב הִתְאַסֵף לְפִי פְּקֻדַּת הַמַּלְכָּה, וְהוּא הִתְחִיל לִרְטֹן עַל אַרוֹן וְאֶחָיו.

Now there was a multitude gathered together because of the commandment of the queen, and there began to be great murmurings among them because of Aaron and his brethren

Alma 22:25

אֲבָל הַמֶּלֶךְ עָמַד בְּקִרְבָּם וְהִסְבִּיר לָהֶם; וְהֵם נִרְגְּעוּ בְּיַחַסָם לְאַרוֹן וְאֶחָיו.

But the king stood forth among them and administered unto them. And they were pacified towards Aaron and those who were with him.

Alma 22:26

וּכְשֶׁהַמֶּלֶךְ רָאָה שֶׁהַקָּהָל נִרְגַּע, בִּקֵּשׁ אֶת אַרוֹן וְאֶחָיו לְהִתְעָרֵב בַּקָּהָל וּלְהַטִיף אֶת הַדְּבָר לוֹ.

And it came to pass that when the king saw that the people were pacified, he caused that Aaron and his brethren should stand forth in the midst of the multitude, and that they should preach the word unto them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַיְהִי הַמֶּלֶךְ הֵפִיץ כְּרוּז בְּכָל רַחֲבֵי הָאָרֶץ וְכָל יוֹשְׁבֶיהָ, בְּכָל הַסְּבִיבוֹת, אֲפִלּוּ בְּחוֹף הַיָּם, בַּמִּזְרָח וּבַמַּעֲרָב, שֶׁם הִפְרִיד פַּס מִדְבָּרִי צַר בֵּינָם וּבֵין אֶרֶץ זאראֶהֱמלה. פַּס זֶה הִשְׁתָּרֵעַ מֵהַיָּם בַּמִּזְרָח עַד לַיָּם בַּמַּעֲרָב, מִסָּבִיב לְחוֹף הַיָּם וּגְבוּלוֹת הַמִּדְבָּר הַצְּפוֹנִי לְיַד אֶרֶץ זאראֶהֱמלה, דֶּרֶךְ גְּבוּלוֹת מאנטי, לְיַד מְקוֹר הַנָּהָר סידוֹן, הַזּוֹרֵם מִמִּזְרָח לְמַעֲרָב, וְכָךְ נִקְבְּעָה הַהַפְרָדָה בֵּין הַלַּמָנִיטִים וְהַנְּפִיטִים.

And it came to pass that the king sent a proclamation throughout all the land, amongst all his people who were in all his land, who were in all the regions round about, which was bordering even to the sea, on the east and on the west, and which was divided from the land of Zarahemla by a narrow strip of wilderness, which ran from the sea east even to the sea west, and round about on the borders of the seashore, and the borders of the wilderness which was on the north by the land of Zarahemla, through the borders of Manti, by the head of the river Sidon, running from the east towards the west -- and thus were the Lamanites and the Nephites divided.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 22:28

הַבַּטְלָנִים בְּיוֹתֵר מִבֵּין הַלַּמָנִיטִים יָשְׁבוּ בַּמִּדְבָּר וְגָרוּ בְּאָהָלִים: הֵם הָיוּ פְּזוּרִים בְּרַחֲבֵי הַמִּדְבָּר בְּמַעֲרָב, בָּאָרֶץ נְפִי; כֵּן, וְגַם בַּחֵלֶק הַמַּעֲרָבִי שֶׁל אֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה בַּגְּבוּלוֹת, לְיַד חוֹף הַיָּם וּבַמַּעֲרָב, בָּאָרֶץ נְפִי, מְקוֹם מוֹרַשְׁתָּה הָרִאשׁוֹן שֶׁל אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם, וְכָךְ גָּבְלוּ בְּחוֹף הַיָּם.

Now, the more idle part of the Lamanites lived in the wilderness, and dwelt in tents; and they were spread through the wilderness on the west, in the land of Nephi; yea, and also on the west of the land of Zarahemla, in the borders by the seashore, and on the west in the land of Nephi, in the place of their fathers' first inheritance, and thus bordering along by the seashore.

Alma 22:29

לַמָנִיטִים רַבִּים גַּם יָשְׁבוּ בַּמִּזְרָח, לְיַד חוֹף הַיָּם, מָקוֹם שֶׁאֵלָיו דָּחֲפוּ אוֹתָם הַנְּפִיטִים. וְכָךְ יָצָא שֶׁהַנְּפִיטִים הָיוּ כִּמְעַט מֻקָּפִים עַל יְדֵי הַלַּמָנִיטִים. אֲבָל הַנְּפִיטִים הִשְׁתַּלְּטוּ עַל כָּל הַחֵלֶק הַצְּפוֹנִי שֶׁל הָאָרֶץ, הַגּוֹבֵל בַּמִּדְבָּר, הַנָּהָר סִידוֹן, מִמִּזְרָה לְמַעֲרָב, מִסָּבִיב לְצַד הַמִּדְבָּר; וּבַצָּפוֹן עַד שֶׁהִגִּיעוּ לְאֶרֶץ שֶׁקָּרְאוּ לָהּ שׁוֹפְעִים.

And also there were many Lamanites on the east by the seashore, whither the Nephites had driven them. And thus the Nephites were nearly surrounded by the Lamanites; nevertheless the Nephites had taken possession of all the northern parts of the land bordering on the wilderness, at the head of the river Sidon, from the east to the west, round about on the wilderness side; on the north, even until they came to the land which they called Bountiful.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 22:30

וְהִיא גְּבֻלָה בְּאֶרֶץ שֶׁקָּרְאוּ לָהּ שִׁמְמַת. הַרְחֵק צָפוֹנָה, שֶׁהָיְתָה מְיֻשֶּׁבֶת וְנֶהֱרְסָה. הֲרֵי הִזְכַּרְנוּ אֶת הָעֲצָמוֹת—שֶׁאוֹתָן גִּלּוּ אַנְשֵׁי זאראהֶמלה, כִּי זֶה הַחוֹף הָרִאשׁוֹן שֶׁעָלוּ עָלָיו.

And it bordered upon the land which they called Desolation, it being so far northward that it came into the land which had been peopled and been destroyed, of whose bones we have spoken, which was discovered by the people of Zarahemla, it being the place of their first landing.

Alma 22:31

מִשָּׁם הִגִּיעוּ לַמִּדְבָּר הַדְּרוֹמִי. לָכֵן נִקְרָא חֶבֶל הָאָרֶץ הַצָּפוֹנִי בְּשֵׁם שְׁמִמַת, וְחֶבֶל הָאָרֶץ הַדְּרוֹמִי בְּשֵׁם שׁוֹפְעִים מִדְבָּר זֶה שׁוֹרֵץ חַיּוֹת בָּר מִכָּל הַמִּינִים, שֶׁבְּחֶלְקָן בָּאוּ מֵהַצָּפוֹן, בְּחַפְּשָׂן מָזוֹן.

And they came from there up into the south wilderness. Thus the land on the northward was called Desolation, and the land on the southward was called Bountiful, it being the wilderness which is filled with all manner of wild animals of every kind, a part of which had come from the land northward for food.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 22:32

וְעַתָּה זֶה הָיָה לֹא יוֹתֵר מִמַּסָּע שֶׁל יוֹם וְחֵצִי כְּדֵי שֶׁנֶּפִיטִי יוּכַל לְהַגִּיעַ מֵהַיָּם הַמִּזְרָחִי אֶל הַמַּעֲרָבִי בְּקַו מִשּׁוֹפְעִים אֶל שִׁמְמַת. מַשְׁמָע שֶׁאֶרֶץ נֶפִי וְאֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה הָיוּ כִּמְעַט מֻקָּפוֹת מַיִם. יֶשְׁנָהּ רַק לְשׁוֹן אֶרֶץ צָרָה הַמְּחַבֶּרֶת אֶת הַחֵלֶק הַצְּפוֹנִי עִם הַדְּרוֹמִי.

And now, it was only the distance of a day and a half's journey for a Nephite, on the line Bountiful and the land Desolation, from the east to the west sea; and thus the land of Nephi and the land of Zarahemla were nearly surrounded by water, there being a small neck of land between the land northward and the land southward.

Alma 22:33

וַיְהִי הַנְּפִיטִים הִתְיַשְּׁבוּ בְּאֶרֶץ שׁוֹפְעִים, מֵהַיָּם הַמִּזְרָחִי עַד לַמַּעֲרָבִי. וְכָךְ הִשְׁכִּילוּ הַנְּפִיטִים בְּעֶזְרַת שׁוֹמְרֵיהֶם וְצִבְאוֹתֵיהֶם לְתָחֹם אֶת הַלַּמָנִיטִים בַּדָּרוֹם, שֶׁלֹּא יִהְיֶה לָהֶם יוֹתֵר חֵלֶק בַּצָּפוֹן, וְלֹא יוּכְלוּ לְהִשְׁתַּלֵּט עַל הָאֲדָמוֹת בַּצָּפוֹן.

And it came to pass that the Nephites had inhabited the land Bountiful, even from the east unto the west sea, and thus the Nephites in their wisdom, with their guards and their armies, had hemmed in the Lamanites on the south, that thereby they should have no more possession on the north, that they might not overrun the land northward.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 22:34

לָכֵן לֹא יָכְלוּ הַלַּמנִיטִים לִרְכֹּשׁ יוֹתֵר, אֶלָּא רַק בָּאָרֶץ נֶפִי וּבַמִּדְבָּר סָבִיב. זוֹ הָיְתָה חָכְמָה מִצַּד הַנֶּפִיטִים, כִּי הַלַּמנִיטִים הָיוּ אוֹיְבֵיהֶם; לֹא הָיוּ נְתוּנִים לִפְגִיעוֹתֵיהֶם מִכָּל הַצְּדָדִים, וְהָיָה לָהֶם לְאָן לִבְרֹחַ, אִם יִרְצוּ בִּשְׁעַת הַצָּרָה.

Therefore the Lamanites could have no more possessions only in the land of Nephi, and the wilderness round about. Now this was wisdom in the Nephites -- as the Lamanites were an enemy to them, they would not suffer their afflictions on every hand, and also that they might have a country whither they might flee, according to their desires.

Alma 22:35

אַחֲרֵי שֶׁסִּפַּרְתִּי כָּל אֵלֶּה הִנְנִי חוֹזֵר לְקוֹרוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל עַמּוֹן, אוֹמְנֵר ארוֹן וְהִימְנִי וַחֲבֵרֵיהֶם.

And now I, after having said this, return again to the account of Ammon and Aaron, Omner and Himni, and their brethren.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 23:1

וַיְהִי מֶלֶךְ הַלַּמניטים שָׁלַח כְּרוּז בְּנֵי עַמּוֹ, שֶׁלֹּא יָשִׂימוּ יָד עַמּוֹן אוֹ אַרוֹן, אוֹמְנֶר, אוֹ הימני, חַבְרֵיהֶם, שֶׁיֵּלְכוּ לְהָפִיץ אֶת דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים, בְּכָל מָקוֹם אוֹ בְּכָל חֶבֶל אֶרֶץ שֶׁהוּא.

Behold, now it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites sent a proclamation among all his people, that they should not lay their hands on Ammon, or Aaron, or Omner, or Himni, nor either of their brethren who should go forth preaching the word of God, in whatsoever place they should be, in any part of their land.

Alma 23:2

כֵּן, צַו שָׁלַח, שֶׁלֹּא יָשִׂימוּ עֲלֵיהֶם יָד, לֹא יְכַבְּלוּ אוֹתָם, וְלֹא יַשְׁלִיכוּ אוֹתָם לְבֵית הַסֹּהַר, אָסוּר לִירֹק בָּהֶם אוֹ לְהַכּוֹתָם; לֹא לְגָרְשָׁם מִבָּתֵּי הַכְּנֶסֶת אוֹ לְהַצְלִיף בָּהֶם. אַף לֹא לְסַקֵּל אוֹתָם בְּאַבָנִים, אֶלָּא לָתֵת לָהֶם גִּישָׁה חָפְשִׁית לְבָתֵּיהֶם, מִקְדְּשֵׁיהֶם וְלַאֲתָרֵי הַקֹּדֶשׁ וְהַפֶּלְחָן.

Yea, he sent a decree among them, that they should not lay their hands on them to bind them, or to cast them into prison; neither should they spit upon them, nor smite them, nor cast them out of their synagogues, nor scourge them; neither should they cast stones at them, but that they should have free access to their houses, and also their temples, and their sanctuaries.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְכֵן שֶׁיּוּכְלוּ לְהַטִּיף כְּכָל שֶׁיִּרְצוּ, כִּי הַמֶּלֶךְ וְכָל בְּנֵי בֵּיתוֹ נַעֲשׂוּ חֲסִידֵי יְהוָה; עַל כֵּן שָׁלַח לְעַמּוֹ בְּכָל רַחֲבֵי הָאָרֶץ כְּרוּז הָאוֹמֵר לֹא לָשִׂים מִכְשׁוֹל בִּפְנֵי דְּבַר אֱלֹהִים, אֶלָּא שֶׁיּוּפַץ בְּכָל הַמְּדִינָה כְּדֵי שֶׁבְּרִיּוֹת יַעַמְדוּ עַל כָּךְ, מַה מְּרֻשַּׁעַת הָיְתָה מָסֹרֶת אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם. לְמַעַן יֵדְעוּ שֶׁכֻּלָּם אַחִים, שֶׁאָסוּר לִרְצֹחַ אוֹ לִשְׁדֹּד, לִגְנֹב אוֹ לִנְאֹף אוֹ לַעֲשׂוֹת כָּל מַעֲשֶׂה רָשַׁע אַחֵר.

And thus they might go forth and preach the word according to their desires, for the king had been converted unto the Lord, and all his household; therefore he sent his proclamation throughout the land unto his people, that the word of God might have no obstruction, but that it might go forth throughout all the land, that his people might be convinced concerning the wicked traditions of their fathers, and that they might be convinced that they were all brethren, and that they ought not to murder, nor to plunder, nor to steal, nor to commit adultery, nor to commit any manner of wickedness.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 23:4

אַחֲרֵי שֶׁהַמֶּלֶךְ הוֹצִיא כְּרוּז זֶה, הָלְכוּ אַרוֹן וְאֶחָיו מֵעִיר לְעִיר וּמִבֵּית תְּפִלָּה אֶחָד לַשֵּׁנִי, יְסָדוּ כְּנֵסִיוֹת וְקִדְּשׁוּ כְּמָרִים וּמוֹרִים בְּכָל אֶרֶץ הַלַּמָנִיטִים, לְהַטִּיף לָהֶם וּלְלַמְּדָם אֶת דְּבַר אֱלֹהִים, וְכָךְ הַחֵלּוּ לְזְכוֹת בְּהַצְלָחָה רַבָּה.

And now it came to pass that when the king had sent forth this proclamation, that Aaron and his brethren went forth from city to city, and from one house of worship to another, establishing churches, and consecrating priests and teachers throughout the land among the Lamanites, to preach and to teach the word of God among them; and thus they began to have great success.

Alma 23:5

אֲלָפִים הוּבְאוּ לְהַכָּרַת יְהוָה, כֵּן, אֲלָפִים הוּבְאוּ לִידֵי אֱמוּנָה בְּמְסוֹרוֹת הַנְּפִיטִים; וְלִמְּדוּ אוֹתָם הָרְשִׁימוֹת וְהַנְּבוּאוֹת, אֲשֶׁר נִמְסְרוּ, עַד יָמֵינוּ אֵלֶּה.

And thousands were brought to the knowledge of the Lord, yea, thousands were brought to believe in the traditions of the Nephites; and they were taught the records and prophecies which were handed down even to the present time.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 23:6

וּכְשֵׁם יְהוָה חַי, כְּשֵׁם שֶׁרַבִּים מַאֲמִינִים, אוֹ הוּבְאוּ לְהַכָּרַת הָאֱמֶת, עַל יְדֵי הַטָּפָתָם שֶׁל עַמּוֹן וְאֶחָיו, רוּחַ הַתַּגְלִית וְהַנְּבוּאָה וְכֹחוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, שֶׁעָשָׂה נִפְלָאוֹת עַל–יָדָם. כֵּן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, בְּחַיֵּי יְהוָה, כָּל אוֹתָם הַלַּמָנִיטִים, שֶׁהֶאֱמִינוּ בְּהַטָּפוֹתֵיהֶם וּבָאוּ לַיהוָה, לֹא סָטוּ יוֹתֵר.

And as sure as the Lord liveth, so sure as many as believed, or as many as were brought to the knowledge of the truth, through the preaching of Ammon and his brethren, according to the spirit of revelation and of prophecy, and the power of God working miracles in them -- yea, I say unto you, as the Lord liveth, as many of the Lamanites as believed in their preaching, and were converted unto the Lord, never did fall away.

Alma 23:7

אֶלָּא שֶׁנַּעֲשׂוּ לַאֲנָשִׁים יְשָׁרִים. אֶת נֶשֶׁק הִתְקוֹמְמוּתָם הִנִּיחוּ וְלֹא נִלְחֲמוּ יוֹתֵר בָּאֵל אוֹ בְּמִישֶׁהוּ מִבֵּין חַבְרֵיהֶם.

For they became a righteous people; they did lay down the weapons of their rebellion, that they did not fight against God any more, neither against any of their brethren.

Alma 23:8

וְאֵלֶּה הֵם אֲשֶׁר הוּבְאוּ אֶל יְהוָה:

Now, these are they who were converted unto the Lord:

Alma 23:9

הַלַּמָנִיטִים שֶׁיָּשְׁבוּ בָּאָרֶץ יִשְׁמָעֵאל;

The people of the Lamanites who were in the land of Ishmael;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 23:10

וְגַם הַלַּמנִיטִים בְּאֶרֶץ מִידוֹנִי;

And also of the people of the Lamanites who were in the land of Middoni;

Alma 23:11

וְגַם הַלַּמנִיטִים יוֹשְׁבֵי בָּעִיר נֶפִי;

And also of the people of the Lamanites who were in the city of Nephi;

Alma 23:12

וְגַם אוֹתָם הַלַּמנִיטִים שֶׁיָּשְׁבוּ בָּאָרֶץ שִׁילוֹם, וּבְאֶרֶץ שֶׁמלוֹן וּבָעִיר לֶמוּאֵל וּבעִיר שִׁימנִילוֹם.

And also of the people of the Lamanites who were in the land of Shilom, and who were in the land of Shemlon, and in the city of Lemuel, and in the city of Shimnilom.

Alma 23:13

אֵלֶּה הֵם שֵׁמוֹת עָרֵי הַלַּמנִיטִים, אֲשֶׁר הוּבְאוּ אֶל יְהוָה; וְאֵלֶּה הֵם שֶׁהִנִּיחוּ אֶת נֶשֶׁק הִתְקוֹמְמוּתָם, כֵּן אֶת כְּלֵי הַמִּלְחָמָה שֶׁלָּהֶם, וְכָל אֵלֶּה הָיוּ למנִיטִים.

And these are the names of the cities of the Lamanites which were converted unto the Lord; and these are they that laid down the weapons of their rebellion, yea, all their weapons of war; and they were all Lamanites.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 23:14

הָאמאלֶקיטים לֹא בָּאוּ, פְּרָט לְאֶחָד; הוּא הַדִּין לְגַבֵּי הָאמוּלוֹניטים הֵם הִקְשִׁיחוּ אֶת לִבָּם, וְגַם אֶת לִבָּם שֶׁל הַלַמניטים שֶׁיָּשְׁבוּ בְּחֶבֶל הָאָרֶץ שֶׁלָּהֶם, הֵם, כְּפָרֵיהֶם וְעָרֵיהֶם.

And the Amalekites were not converted, save only one; neither were any of the Amulonites; but they did harden their hearts, and also the hearts of the Lamanites in that part of the land wheresoever they dwelt, yea, and all their villages and all their cities.

Alma 23:15

עַל כֵּן מָנִינוּ אֶת כָּל עָרֵי הַלַמניטים שֶׁהִתְחָרְטוּ, הִגִּיעוּ לִידִיעַת הָאֱמֶת וּבָאוּ אֶל יְהוָה.

Therefore, we have named all the cities of the Lamanites in which they did repent and come to the knowledge of the truth, and were converted.

Alma 23:16

וַיְהִי הַמֶּלֶךְ וְאֵלֶּה שֶׁקִּבְּלוּ אֶת הַדָּת בִּקְּשׁוּ שֶׁיִּהְיֶה לָהֶם שֵׁם שֶׁיַּבְדִּיל בֵּינֵיהֶם וּבֵין חַבְרֵיהֶם. עַל כֵּן הִתְיַעֵץ הַמֶּלֶךְ בְּאַרוֹן וּבְכֻמָּרִים רַבִּים בְּדָבָר הַשֵּׁם שֶׁיִּקְרְאוּ לְעַצְמָם לְהַבְדִּילָם מֵאֲחֵרִים.

And now it came to pass that the king and those who were converted were desirous that they might have a name, that thereby they might be distinguished from their brethren; therefore the king consulted with Aaron and many of their priests, concerning the name that they should take upon them, that they might be distinguished.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 23:17

וַיְהִי הֵם קָרְאוּ לְעַצְמָם: אַנְשֵׁי אַנְטִי–נֶפִי–לֶחִי, וְכָךְ נִקְרְאוּ אֵלֶּה שֶׁמִּקֹּדֶם הָיוּ לַמָנִיטִים.

And it came to pass that they called their names Anti-Nephi-Lehies; and they were called by this name and were no more called Lamanites.

Alma 23:18

הֵם הִתְחִילוּ לִהְיוֹת חֲרוּצִים מְאֹד; וְחַיּוּ בִּידִידוּת עִם הַנְּפִיטִים; קִיְּמוּ אִתָּם מַשָּׂא וּמַתָּן גָּלוּי וְקִלְלַת אֱלֹהִים לֹא עָקְבָה יוֹתֵר אַחֲרֵיהֶם.

And they began to be a very industrious people; yea, and they were friendly with the Nephites; therefore, they did open a correspondence with them, and the curse of God did no more follow them

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 24:1

וַיְהִי הָאמאלֶקיטים, הָאמוּלוֹניטים, וְהַלַמניטים שֶׁיִּשְׁבוּ בָּאָרֶץ אמוּלוֹן, וְגַם אֵלֶּה שֶׁיִּשְׁבוּ בָּאָרֶץ הֶלאם וּבְאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם, וּלְמַעֲשֶׂה בְּכָל אַרְצוֹת הַסְּבִיבָה, לֹא הֵמִירוּ אֶת דָּתָם, וְלֹא לָקְחוּ עַל עַצְמָם אֶת הַשֵּׁם אַנְטי–נֶפי–לֶחי, כָּל אֵלֶּה הוּסְטוּ לִכְעֹס עַל אֲחֵיהֶם בִּידֵי הָאמאלֶקיטים וְהָאמוּלוֹניטים.

And it came to pass that the Amalekites and the Amulonites and the Lamanites who were in the land of Amulon, and also in the land of Helam, and who were in the land of Jerusalem, and in fine, in all the land round about, who had not been converted and had not taken upon them the name of Anti-Nephi-Lehi, were stirred up by the Amalekites and by the Amulonites to anger against their brethren.

Alma 24:2

שִׂנְאָתָם נֶעֶשְׂתָה חֲרִיפָה בְּיוֹתֵר עַד שֶׁהִתְחִילוּ לִמְרֹד בַּמֶּלֶךְ, וְלֹא רָצוּ שֶׁיִּמְלֹךְ עֲלֵיהֶם; הֵם אַף אָחֲזוּ בַּנֶּשֶׁק נֶגֶד אַנְשֵׁי אַנְטי–נֶפי–לֶחי.

And their hatred became exceedingly sore against them, even insomuch that they began to rebel against their king, insomuch that they would not that he should be their king; therefore, they took up arms against the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

Alma 24:3

הַמֶּלֶךְ הֶעֱבִיר אֶת הַמְּלוּכָה לִידֵי בְּנוֹ וְקָרָא אֶת שְׁמוֹ: אַנְטי–נֶפי–לֶחי.

Now the king conferred the kingdom upon his son, and he called his name Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 24:4

וְהַמֶּלֶךְ מֵת בְּאוֹתָם הַשָּׁנָה, שֶׁבָּהּ הִתְחִילוּ הַלַּמָנִיטִים לַעֲשׂוֹת הֲכָנוֹת לַמִּלְחָמָה נֶגֶד אַנְשֵׁי הָאֵל.

And the king died in that selfsame year that the Lamanites began to make preparations for war against the people of God.

Alma 24:5

וְכַאֲשֶׁר עַמּוֹן וְאֶחָיו וְכָל אֵלֶּה שֶׁבָּאוּ אִתּוֹ יַחַד רָאוּ אֶת הֲכָנוֹת הַלַּמָנִיטִים לְהַשְׁמִיד אֶת חַבְרֵיהֶם, הֵם בָּאוּ לְאֶרֶץ מִידִיאָן, וְשָׁם פָּגַשׁ עַמּוֹן אֶת כָּל אֶחָיו. מִשָּׁם הָלְכוּ לְאֶרֶץ יִשְׁמָעֵאל לְהִתְיַעֲצוּת עִם לאמוֹנִי וְעִם אָחִיו אַנְטִי–נֶפִי–לֶחִי: מַה לַּעֲשׂוֹת כְּדֵי לְהִתְגּוֹנֵן בִּפְנֵי הַלַּמָנִיטִים.

Now when Ammon and his brethren and all those who had come up with him saw the preparations of the Lamanites to destroy their brethren, they came forth to the land of Midian, and there Ammon met all his brethren; and from thence they came to the land of Ishmael that they might hold a council with Lamoni and also with his brother Anti-Nephi-Lehi, what they should do to defend themselves against the Lamanites.

Alma 24:6

בֵּין כָּל הָאֲנָשִׁים שֶׁהֻמְּרוּ אֶת דָּתָם וּבָאוּ אֶל יְהוָה לֹא הָיָה אֲפִלּוּ אֶחָד מוּכָן לְהִלָּחֵם בָּאַחִים; הֵם אֲפִלּוּ לֹא הָיוּ מוּכָנִים לַעֲשׂוֹת הֲכָנוֹת לִקְרַאת מִלְחָמָה וְאַף מַלְכָּם אָסַר זֹאת עֲלֵיהֶם.

Now there was not one soul among all the people who had been converted unto the Lord that would take up arms against their brethren; nay, they would not even make any preparations for war; yea, and also their king commanded them that they should not.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 24:7

וְאֵלֶּה הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאָמַר לָעָם בְּעִנְיָן זֶה: עַמִּי הָאָהוּב, מוֹדֶה אֲנִי לָאֵל, אֲשֶׁר בְּטוּב לִבּוֹ שָׁלַח אֵלֵינוּ אֶת אַחֵינוּ הַנְּפִיטִים לְהַטִּיף לָנוּ וּלְשַׁכְנֵעַ אוֹתָנוּ שֶׁמָּסֹרֶת אֲבוֹתֵינוּ הָיְתָה מְרֻשַּׁעַת.

Now, these are the words which he said unto the people concerning the matter: I thank my God, my beloved people, that our great God has in goodness sent these our brethren, the Nephites, unto us to preach unto us, and to convince us of the traditions of our wicked fathers.

Alma 24:8

מוֹדֶה אֲנִי לָאֵל הַגָּדוֹל שֶׁלִּי שֶׁנָּסַךְ בָּנוּ חֵלֶק מֵרוּחוֹ לְרַכֵּךְ אֶת לִבֵּנוּ, כָּךְ שֶׁנִּכְנַסְנוּ לְמַשָּׂא וּמַתָּן עִם אַחֵינוּ אֵלֶּה, הַנְּפִיטִים.

And behold, I thank my great God that he has given us a portion of his Spirit to soften our hearts, that we have opened a correspondence with these brethren, the Nephites.

Alma 24:9

וַאֲנִי גַּם מוֹדֶה לְאֵלִי עַל שֶׁהוֹדוֹת לְמַשָּׂא וּמַתָּן זֶה הִכַּרְנוּ לָדַעַת אֶת חֲטָאֵינוּ, הָרְצִיחוֹת הָרַבּוֹת שֶׁבְּצַעְנוּ.

And behold, I also thank my God, that by opening this correspondence we have been convinced of our sins, and of the many murders which we have committed.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 24:10

וַאֲנִי מוֹדֶה לְאֵלִי, לְאֵלִי הַגָּדוֹל, שֶׁבְּחַסְדּוֹ עָשָׂה כִּי נִתְחָרַט עַל מַעֲשִׂים אֵלֶּה; הוּא גַּם מָחַל לָנוּ אֶת חַטָּאֵינוּ הָרַבִּים וְהָרְצִיחוֹת שֶׁרָצַחְנוּ, הוּא הֵסִיר אֶת הָאַשְׁמָה מִלִּבֵּנוּ בִּזְכוּת בְּנוֹ.

And I also thank my God, yea, my great God, that he hath granted unto us that we might repent of these things, and also that he hath forgiven us of those our many sins and murders which we have committed, and taken away the guilt from our hearts, through the merits of his Son.

Alma 24:11

וּמֵאַחַר שֶׁזֶּה כָּל מַה שֶּׁיָּכֹלְנוּ לַעֲשׂוֹת, (הֲרֵי הָיִינוּ הָאֲבוּדִים בְּיוֹתֵר בְּכָל הַמִּין הָאֱנוֹשִׁי): לְהִתְחָרֵט עַל חַטָּאֵינוּ וְעַל הָרְצִיחוֹת הָרַבּוֹת שֶׁרָצַחְנוּ וּלְבַקֵּשׁ אֶת הָאֵל שֶׁיְּגוֹלֵל אוֹתָם לִבֵּנוּ. מַה יָּכֹלְנוּ לַעֲשׂוֹת הוּא לְהִתְחָרֵט עוֹד וָעוֹד לִפְנֵי הָאֵל שֶׁיָּסִיר מֵעָלֵינוּ אֶת הַכֶּתֶם––

And now behold, my brethren, since it has been all that we could do, (as we were the most lost of all mankind) to repent of all our sins and the many murders which we have committed, and to get God to take them away from our hearts, for it was all we could do to repent sufficiently before God that he would take away our stain --

Alma 24:12

וְעַתָּה, אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים בְּיוֹתֵר, מִשֶּׁהָאֵל הֵסִיר מֵעָלֵינוּ אֶת הַכֶּתֶם וְחַרְבוֹתֵינוּ נַעֲשׂוּ מַבְרִיקִים – אַל נָא נַכְתִּים אוֹתָן עוֹד בְּדַם אַחֵינוּ.

Now, my best beloved brethren, since God hath taken away our stains, and our swords have become bright, then let us stain our swords no more with the blood of our brethren.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 24:13

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם: הָבָה נַעֲצֹר אֶת חַרְבוֹתֵינוּ וְלֹא נַכְתִּימָן בְּדַם אַחֵינוּ; אוּלַי, אִם שׁוּב נַכְתִּים אֶת חַרְבוֹתֵינוּ, אֵי אֶפְשָׁר יִהְיֶה לְנַקּוֹתָן בְּדָמוֹ שֶׁל הָאֵל הַגָּדוֹל, אֲשֶׁר יִשָּׁפֵךְ כְּדֵי לְכַפֵּר עַל חַטָּאֵינוּ.

Behold, I say unto you, Nay, let us retain our swords that they be not stained with the blood of our brethren; for perhaps, if we should stain our swords again they can no more be washed bright through the blood of the Son of our great God, which shall be shed for the atonement of our sins.

Alma 24:14

הָאֵל הַגָּדוֹל רִחֵם עָלֵינוּ וְהֵבִיא דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה לִידִיעָתֵנוּ, כְּדֵי שֶׁלֹּא נֹאבַד. כֵּן, הוּא הֵבִיא זֹאת לִידִיעָתֵנוּ בְּעוֹד מוֹעֵד, כִּי הוּא אוֹהֵב אֶת נַפְשֵׁנוּ, כְּשֵׁם שֶׁהוּא אוֹהֵב אֶת יְלָדֵינוּ. לָכֵן, בְּרַחֲמָיו הוּא שׁוֹלֵחַ אֵלֵינוּ אֶת מַלְאָכָיו כְּדֵי שֶׁנֵּדַע אֶת תָּכְנִית הַגְּאֻלָּה, אָנוּ וְהַדּוֹרוֹת הַבָּאִים.

And the great God has had mercy on us, and made these things known unto us that we might not perish; yea, and he has made these things known unto us beforehand, because he loveth our souls as well as he loveth our children; therefore, in his mercy he doth visit us by his angels, that the plan of salvation might be made known unto us as well as unto future generations.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 24:15

הוֹי, מַה רָחוּם הוּא הָאֵל שֶׁלָּנוּ! וְעַתָּה, כָּל מַה שֶׁיְּכֹלְנוּ לַעֲשׂוֹת הָיָה לְהַשִּׁיג שֶׁיְּסִירוּ מֵעָלֵינוּ אֵת הַכְּתָמִים וְשֶׁחֲרְבוֹתֵינוּ יִהְיוּ מַבְרִיקִים. הָבָה נַסְתִּיר אוֹתָן וְנִשְׁמֹר שֶׁיִּשָּׁאֲרוּ מַבְרִיקִים כְּעֵדוּת לְפְנֵי הָאֵל שֶׁלָּנוּ בַּאַחֲרִית הַיָּמִים אוֹ לְאוֹתוֹ יוֹם בּוֹ נוּבָא לְפָנָיו, לַעֲמֹד וּלְהִשָּׁפֵט: שֶׁחֲרְבוֹתֵינוּ לֹא נִגְאֲלוּ בְּדַם אַחֵינוּ מֵאָז שֶׁמָּסַר לָנוּ אֶת דְּבָרוֹ וּבְכָךְ עָשָׂה אַחֵינוּ זַכִּים.

Oh, how merciful is our God! And now behold, since it has been as much as we could do to get our stains taken away from us, and our swords are made bright, let us hide them away that they may be kept bright, as a testimony to our God at the last day, or at the day that we shall be brought to stand before him to be judged, that we have not stained our swords in the blood of our brethren since he imparted his word unto us and has made us clean thereby.

Alma 24:16

וְעַתָּה אַחַי, אִם אַחֵינוּ יְבַקְּשׁוּ לְהַשְׁמִידֵנוּ, נַסְתִּיר אֶת חַרְבוֹתֵינוּ, נִקְבֹּר אוֹתָן בְּמַעֲמַקֵּי הָאֲדָמָה שֶׁיִּשָּׁאֲרוּ מַבְרִיקִים, לְעֵדוּת בְּאַחֲרִית הַיָּמִים שֶׁלֹּא הִשְׁתַּמַּשְׁנוּ בָּהֶן, וְאִם אַחֵינוּ יַשְׁמִידוּ אוֹתָנוּ רְאוּ, נֵלֵךְ לָאֵל שֶׁלָּנוּ— וְנִוָּשַׁע.

And now, my brethren, if our brethren seek to destroy us, behold, we will hide away our swords, yea, even we will bury them deep in the earth, that they may be kept bright, as a testimony that we have never used them, at the last day; and if our brethren destroy us, behold, we shall go to our God and shall be saved.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 24:17

כְּשֶׁהַמֶּלֶךְ סִיֵּם אֶת דְּבָרָיו בִּפְנֵי הַקָּהָל שֶׁהִתְאַסֵּף, לָקְחוּ כֻּלָּם אֶת חַרְבוֹתֵיהֶם וּכְלֵי הַנֶּשֶׁק שֶׁמִּשְׁתַּמְּשִׁים בְּהֶם כְּדֵי לִשְׁפֹּךְ דָּם, וְקָבְרוּ אוֹתָם עָמֹק בָּאֲדָמָה.

And now it came to pass that when the king had made an end of these sayings, and all the people were assembled together, they took their swords, and all the weapons which were used for the shedding of man's blood, and they did bury them up deep in the earth.

Alma 24:18

הֵם עָשׂוּ זֹאת כְּעֵדוּת לִפְנֵי הָאֵל וְלִפְנֵי בְּנֵי הָאָדָם, כִּי לְעוֹלָם לֹא יִשְׁתַּמְּשׁוּ יוֹתֵר בְּנֶשֶׁק כְּדֵי לִשְׁפֹּךְ דָּם אָדָם. וּבַעֲשׂוֹתָם זֹאת נִשְׁבְּעוּ וְכָרְתוּ בְּרִית עִם הָאֵל, שֶׁמּוּטָב לָהֶם לְהַקְרִיב אֶת חַיֵּיהֶם מִלִּשְׁפֹּךְ אֶת דַּם אַחֵיהֶם.

And this they did, it being in their view a testimony to God, and also to men, that they never would use weapons again for the shedding of man's blood; and this they did, vouching and covenanting with God, that rather than shed the blood of their brethren they would give up their own lives; and rather than take away from a brother they would give unto him; and rather than spend their days in idleness they would labor abundantly with their hands.

Alma 24:19

וְכָךְ אָנוּ רוֹאִים שֶׁלְּמַנִיטִים שֶׁהוּבְאוּ לִידֵי אֱמוּנָה וְיִדִּיעַת הָאֱמֶת, נַעֲשׂוּ חֲזָקִים מוּכָנִים אֲפִלּוּ לְסֹבֶל מָוֶת – לְמַעַן הַשָּׁלוֹם.

And thus we see that, when these Lamanites were brought to believe and to know the truth, they were firm, and would suffer even unto death rather than commit sin; and thus we see that they buried their weapons of peace, or they buried the weapons of war, for peace.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 24:20

וַיְהִי אֲחֵיהֶם הַלַּמָנִיטִים עָשׂוּ הֲכָנוֹת לַמִּלְחָמָה וּפָלְשׁוּ לְאֶרֶץ נֶפִי בְּמַגָּמָה לְמַגֵּר אֶת הַמֶּלֶךְ, וְלָשִׂים אַחֵר בְּמָקוֹמוֹ, וְכֵן כְּדֵי לְהַשְׁמִיד אֶת אַנְשֵׁי אַנְטִי–נֶפִי–לֶחִי מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ.

And it came to pass that their brethren, the Lamanites, made preparations for war, and came up to the land of Nephi for the purpose of destroying the king, and to place another in his stead, and also of destroying the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi out of the land.

Alma 24:21

כְּשֶׁהָעָם רָאָה שְׁאֵלָה עוֹלִים עֲלֵיהֶם, הָלְכוּ לִקְרָאתָם וְהִשְׁתַּחֲווּ לִפְנֵיהֶם אַפַּיִם אַרְצָה, וְהִתְחִילוּ לִקְרֹא בְּשֵׁם יְהוָה. בְּמַצָּב זֶה הִתְחִילוּ הַלַּמָנִיטִים לְהִתְנַפֵּל עֲלֵיהֶם וְהִתְחִילוּ לַהֲרֹג בָּהֶם בַּחֲרָבוֹת.

Now when the people saw that they were coming against them they went out to meet them, and prostrated themselves before them to the earth, and began to call on the name of the Lord; and thus they were in this attitude when the Lamanites began to fall upon them, and began to slay them with the sword.

Alma 24:22

וְהֵם הָרְגוּ אֶלֶף וְחֲמִשָּׁה, לְלֹא הִתְנַגְּדוּת; אָנוּ יוֹדְעִים שֶׁאֵלֶּה בְּרוּכִים וְהָלְכוּ לָגוּר עִם אֱלֹם.

And thus without meeting any resistance, they did slay a thousand and five of them; and we know that they are blessed, for they have gone to dwell with their God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 24:23

כְּשֶׁהַלְמָנִיטִים רָאוּ שֶׁאַחֵיהֶם אֵינָם בּוֹרְחִים מִפְּנֵי הַחֶרֶב, וְאַף אֵינָם זָזִים יָמִינָה אוֹ שְׂמֹאלָה, אֶלָּא רַק שׁוֹכְבִים וְנִפְגָּעִים אֶת הָאֵל אֲפִלּוּ כְּשֶׁהַחֶרֶב פּוֹגַעַת בָּהֶם--

Now when the Lamanites saw that their brethren would not flee from the sword, neither would they turn aside to the right hand or to the left, but that they would lie down and perish, and praised God even in the very act of perishing under the sword --

Alma 24:24

כְּשֶׁהַלְמָנִיטִים רָאוּ זֹאת, חָדְלוּ מִלַּהֲרֹג. וְלִבָּם שֶׁל רַבִּים נַעֲשָׂה כָּבֵד בְּשֶׁל אֲחֵיהֶם שֶׁנִּפְגְּעוּ בֶּחֶרֶב, וְהֵם הִתְחָרְטוּ עַל מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם.

Now when the Lamanites saw this they did forbear from slaying them; and there were many whose hearts had swollen in them for those of their brethren who had fallen under the sword, for they repented of the things which they had done.

Alma 24:25

וַיְהִי הֵם הִשְׁלִיכוּ מִיָּדָם אֶת נִשְׁקָם, וְלֹא רָצוּ לַהֲרִימוֹ יוֹתֵר כִּי מַצְפוּנָם נָקַף אוֹתָם בְּגִלַּל מַעֲשֵׂי הָרֶצַח; הֵם הִשְׁתַּחֲווּ בִּדוֹמֶה לַאֲחֵיהֶם, וְסָמְכוּ עַל הָרַחֲמִים שֶׁל אֵלָּה שֶׁהֵרִימוּ יָד כְּדֵי לְהָרְגָם.

And it came to pass that they threw down their weapons of war, and they would not take them again, for they were stung for the murders which they had committed; and they came down even as their brethren, relying upon the mercies of those whose arms were lifted to slay them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 24:26

וַיְהִי בְּאוֹתוֹ הַיּוֹם הִצְטָרְפוּ לְאַנְשֵׁי הָאֵל יוֹתֵר מִמַּה שֶׁנֶּהֶרְגוּ; אֵלֶּה שֶׁנֶּהֶרְגוּ הָיוּ אֲנָשִׁים יְשָׁרִים; עַל כֵּן אֵין לָנוּ סָפֵק שֶׁנִּגְאֲלוּ.

And it came to pass that the people of God were joined that day by more than the number who had been slain; and those who had been slain were righteous people, therefore we have no reason to doubt but what they were saved.

Alma 24:27

בֵּין הָרוּגִים לֹא הָיָה אֲפִלּוּ רָשָׁע אֶחָד; אֲבָל יוֹתֵר מֵאֶלֶף הוּבְאוּ לִידִיעַת הָאֱמֶת; בְּכָךְ הִנְנוּ רוֹאִים שֶׁיְהוָה פּוֹעֵל בְּצוּרוֹת רַבּוֹת עַל מְנָת לְהַצִּיל אֶת עַמּוֹ.

And there was not a wicked man slain among them; but there were more than a thousand brought to the knowledge of the truth; thus we see that the Lord worketh in many ways to the salvation of his people.

Alma 24:28

רֹב הַלַּמָנִיטִים שֶׁהָרְגוּ כֹּה רַבִּים מִבֵּין אֲחֵיהֶם הָיוּ אמאלֶקִיטִים וְאמוּלוֹנִיטִים; רֻבָּם הִשְׁתַּיְכוּ לְכַת אַנְשֵׁי נֶהוֹר.

Now the greatest number of those of the Lamanites who slew so many of their brethren were Amalekites and Amulonites, the greatest number of whom were after the order of the Nehors.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 24:29

בֵּין אֵלֶּה שֶׁהִצְטָרְפוּ לְאַנְשֵׁי יְהוָה לֹא הָיוּ אמאלֶקִיטִים אוֹ אמוּלוֹנִיטִים אוֹ בְּנֵי מִסְדָּר שֶׁל נֶהוֹר, אֶלָּא רַק צֶאֱצָאֵיהֶם שֶׁל לאמאן וְלֶמוּאֵל.

Now, among those who joined the people of the Lord, there were none who were Amalekites or Amulonites, or who were of the order of Nehor, but they were actual descendants of Laman and Lemuel.

Alma 24:30

וְכָךְ הִנְנוּ מַבְחִינִים בְּבֵרוּר: אִם יֶשְׁנוֹ צִבּוּר שֶׁפַּעַם קִבֵּל הַשְׁרָאָה מֵרוּחַ אֱלֹהִים, וְיָדַע רַבּוֹת בְּכָל הַנּוֹגֵעַ לְצֶדֶק וְלִישֹׁר, וְאָז שָׁקַע בְּחֵטְא וּבַעֲבֵירוֹת—— אֵלֶּה נַעֲשִׂים קְשׁוּחִים בְּיוֹתֵר. וּמַצָּבָם יִהְיֶה יוֹתֵר חָמוּר מֵאֲשֶׁר אִלּוּ לֹא יָדְעוּ כְּלוּם.

And thus we can plainly discern, that after a people have been once enlightened by the Spirit of God, and have had great knowledge of things pertaining to righteousness, and then have fallen away into sin and transgression, they become more hardened, and thus their state becomes worse than though they had never known these things.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 25:1

הַלְמניטים אֵלֶּה הָיוּ נִרְגָּזִים בְּיוֹתֵר, מִפְּנֵי שֶׁהָרְגוּ אֶת אֲחֵיהֶם וְהֵם נִשְׁבְּעוּ לְהִתְנַקֵּם בַּנְּפִיטִים; וּבְאוֹתוֹ הַזְּמַן לֹא נִסּוּ יוֹתֵר לָהָרֹג אַנְטִי–נֶפִי–לֶחִי בַּזְּמָן הַהוּא.

And behold, now it came to pass that those Lamanites were more angry because they had slain their brethren; therefore they swore vengeance upon the Nephites; and they did no more attempt to slay the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi at that time.

Alma 25:2

אֲלָא אָסְפוּ אֶת צְבָאוֹתֵיהֶם וְהָלְכוּ וְחָצוּ אֶת גְּבוּלוֹת אֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה, הִתְנַפְּלוּ עַל יוֹשְׁבֵי אֶרֶץ אמוֹניהָה, וְהִשְׁמִידוּ אוֹתָם.

But they took their armies and went over into the borders of the land of Zarahemla, and fell upon the people who were in the land of Ammonihah, and destroyed them.

Alma 25:3

וְאַחֲרֵי כֵן הָיוּ לָהֶם הִתְנַגְּשִׁיוֹת דָּמִים עִם הַנְּפִיטִים, שֶׁבָּהֶם הֵם נֶהֱדְפוּ וְנֶהֱגוּ.

And after that, they had many battles with the Nephites, in the which they were driven and slain.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 25:4

בֵּין הַלַּמָנִיטִים שֶׁנֶּהֱרְגוּ הָיוּ כִּמְעַט כָּל אַנְשֵׁי זֶרַע אַמוּלוֹן וַחֲבֵרָיו, שֶׁהָיוּ כְּמָרָיו שֶׁל נֹחַ, הֵם נֶהֱרְגוּ בִּידֵי הַנְּפִיטִים;

And among the Lamanites who were slain were almost all the seed of Amulon and his brethren, who were the priests of Noah, and they were slain by the hands of the Nephites;

Alma 25:5

הַשְּׁאָר בָּרְחוּ לַמִּדְבָּר הַמִּזְרָחִי, הֵם הִשְׁתַּלְּטוּ עַל הַלַּמָנִיטִים וְהִטִּילוּ עֲלֵיהֶם אֶת מָרוּתָם, אַף גָּרְמוּ לְכָךְ שֶׁלַּמָנִיטִים רַבִּים יִסָּפוּ בָּאֵשׁ בִּגְלַל אֱמוּנָתָם.

And the remainder, having fled into the east wilderness, and having usurped the power and authority over the Lamanites, caused that many of the Lamanites should perish by fire because of their belief --

Alma 25:6

כִּי רַבִּים מֵהֶם שֶׁסָּבְלוּ הֶפְסֵדִים קָשִׁים וְנִפְגְּעוּ בְּצָרוֹת, הִתְחִילוּ לְהִזָּכֵר בִּדְבָרֵיהֶם שֶׁל אַרוֹן וְאֶחָיו שֶׁהִטִּיפוּ לָהֶם בְּאַרְצָם; הִתְחִילוּ לְאַבֵּד אֶת אֱמוּנָתָם בְּמָסֹרֶת אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם, וּלְהַאֲמִין בַּיהוָה, שֶׁהֶעֱנִיק כֹּחַ רַב לַנְּפִיטִים; וְכָךְ הֵמִירוּ רַבִּים מֵהֶם אֶת דָּתָם בַּיְשִׁימוֹן.

For many of them, after having suffered much loss and so many afflictions, began to be stirred up in remembrance of the words which Aaron and his brethren had preached to them in their land; therefore they began to disbelieve the traditions of their fathers, and to believe in the Lord, and that he gave great power unto the Nephites; and thus there were many of them converted in the wilderness.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 25:7

וַיְהִי הַשֹּׁלְיטִים שֶׁהָיוּ שְׂרִידֵי צֶאֱצָאָיו שֶׁל אמוּלוֹן, צִוּוּ לְהוֹצִיאָם לַהוֹרֵג, אֶת כָּל הַמַּאֲמִינִים בִּדְבָרִים אֵלּוּ.

And it came to pass that those rulers who were the remnant of the children of Amulon caused that they should be put to death, yea, all those that believed in these things.

Alma 25:8

מוֹת קְדוֹשִׁים זֶה עוֹרֵר אֵצֶל רַבִּים מֵחַבְרֵיהֶם רֹגֶז וּבַמִּדְבָּר הִתְחִילוּ מְרִיבוֹת; הַלַּמנִיטִים הִתְחִילוּ לִרְדֹּף אַחֲרֵי בְּנֵי אמוּלוֹן וְחַבְרֵיהֶם וְאַף לְהָרְגָם, וְהֵם בָּרְחוּ לַמִּדְבָּר הַמִּזְרָחִי.

Now this martyrdom caused that many of their brethren should be stirred up to anger; and there began to be contention in the wilderness; and the Lamanites began to hunt the seed of Amulon and his brethren and began to slay them; and they fled into the east wilderness.

Alma 25:9

עַד הַיּוֹם הֵם נִרְדָּפִים עַל יְדֵי הַלַּמנִיטִים, וְכָךְ הִתְאַמְּתוּ דִּבְרֵי אבינאדי עַל זֶרַע הַכְּמָרִים שֶׁהָיוּ אֲשֻׁמִּים בָּזֶה שֶׁסָּבַל מָוֶת בָּאֵשׁ.

And behold they are hunted at this day by the Lamanites. Thus the words of Abinadi were brought to pass, which he said concerning the seed of the priests who caused that he should suffer death by fire.

Alma 25:10

כִּי הוּא אָמַר לָהֶם: מַה שֶּׁאַתֶּם עוֹשִׂים לִי הוּא אוֹת לְמַה שֶּׁיֵּעָשֶׂה בָּעָתִיד.

For he said unto them: What ye shall do unto me shall be a type of things to come.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 25:11

וְעַתָּה, אבינאדי הָיָה הָרִאשׁוֹן שֶׁהוּצָא לַהוֹרֵג בָּאֵשׁ בִּגְלַל אֱמוּנָתוֹ בָּאֱלֹהִים; וְהוּא הִתְכַּוֵּן לְכָךְ שֶׁרַבִּים יִסְבְּלוּ מָוֶת בָּאֵשׁ, כְּשֵׁם שֶׁקָּרָה לוֹ.

And now Abinadi was the first that suffered death by fire because of his belief in God; now this is what he meant, that many should suffer death by fire, according as he had suffered.

Alma 25:12

וְהוּא אָמַר לִכְמָרָיו שֶׁל נֹחַ, שֶׁזַּרְעוֹ יִשְׁלַח רַבִּים לָמוּת בְּאֵשׁ, כְּפִי שֶׁעָשׂוּ לוֹ וּלְבַסּוֹף יְפֻזְּרוּ וְיֵהָרְגוּ כְּצֹאן לְלֹא רוֹעֶה, שֶׁחַיּוֹת הַבָּר רוֹדְפוֹת אַחֲרֵיהֶם וְהוֹרְגוֹת אוֹתָם; וְעַכְשָׁו הִתְאַמְּתוּ דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, כִּי גֹּרְשׁוּ בִּידֵי הַלַּמָנִיטִים נִרְדְּפוּ וְהֻכּוּ.

And he said unto the priests of Noah that their seed should cause many to be put to death, in the like manner as he was, and that they should be scattered abroad and slain, even as a sheep having no shepherd is driven and slain by wild beasts; and now behold, these words were verified, for they were driven by the Lamanites, and they were hunted, and they were smitten.

Alma 25:13

כְּשֶׁהַלַּמָנִיטִים רָאוּ שֶׁלֹּא יָכְלוּ לְהִתְגַּבֵּר עַל הַנְּפִיטִים חָזְרוּ שׁוּב לְאַרְצָם; וְרַבִּים מֵהֶם בָּאוּ לָגוּר בְּאֶרֶץ יִשְׁמָעֵאל וּבְאֶרֶץ נֶפִי, וְהִצְטָרְפוּ לַחֲסִידֵי אֱלֹהִים, אַנְשֵׁי אַנְטִי–נֶפִי–לֶחִי.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that they could not overpower the Nephites they returned again to their own land; and many of them came over to dwell in the land of Ishmael and the land of Nephi, and did join themselves to the people of God, who were the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 25:14

וְגַם הֵם קָבְרוּ אֶת כְּלֵי נִשְׁקָם, כְּפִי שֶׁעָשׂוּ חַבְרֵיהֶם, הִתְחִילוּ לִהְיוֹת יְשָׁרִים, וּלְהַלֵּךְ בְּדַרְכֵי יְהוָה, לִשְׁמֹר אֶת מִצְוֹתָיו וְחֻקָּיו.

And they did also bury their weapons of war, according as their brethren had, and they began to be a righteous people; and they did walk in the ways of the Lord, and did observe to keep his commandments and his statutes.

Alma 25:15

כֵּן, הֵם שָׁמְרוּ אֶת תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה; מִן הַנָּכוֹן הָיָה שֶׁיִּשְׁמְרוּ אֶת תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה, כִּי טֶרֶם הִתְאַמְּתָה כֻּלָּהּ. אֲבָל לַמְרוֹת תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה צִפּוּ לִבּוֹאוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ, כִּי הֲרֵי תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה רָמְזָה עַל בּוֹאוֹ, וְהֵם הֶאֱמִינוּ שֶׁעֲלֵיהֶם לִשְׁמֹר עַל הַנְּהָגִים הַחִיצוֹנִיִּים עַד לַזְּמַן שֶׁבּוֹ יִתְגַּלֶּה לָהֶם.

Yea, and they did keep the law of Moses; for it was expedient that they should keep the law of Moses as yet, for it was not all fulfilled. But notwithstanding the law of Moses, they did look forward to the coming of Christ, considering that the law of Moses was a type of his coming, and believing that they must keep those outward performances until the time that he should be revealed unto them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 25:16

הֵם לֹא הִנִּיחוּ כִּי הַגְּאֻלָּה תָּבוֹא אֱמוּנָתָם הוֹדוֹת לְתוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה, אֲבָל הַתּוֹרָה חִזְּקָה אֶת אֱמוּנָתָם בַּמָּשִׁיחַ; וְכָךְ שָׁמְרוּ עַל הַתִּקְוָה לִישׁוּעָה נִצְחִית עַל יְדֵי אֱמוּנָה, בְּהִסְתַּמְכָם עַל רוּחַ הַנְּבוּאָה, שֶׁדִּבְּרָה עַל מַה שֶּׁעָתִיד לָבוֹא.

Now they did not suppose that salvation came by the law of Moses; but the law of Moses did serve to strengthen their faith in Christ; and thus they did retain a hope through faith, unto eternal salvation, relying upon the spirit of prophecy, which spake of those things to come.

Alma 25:17

וְעַתָּה, עַמּוֹן וְאָרוֹן, אוֹמְנֵר, וְהִימְנִי, וְחַבְרֵיהֶם שָׂמְחוּ שִׂמְחָה רַבָּה עַל הַצְלָחָתָם בְּקֶרֶב הַלַּמָנִיטִים, הֵם רָאוּ שֶׁיְּהוָה נַעֲנָה לְתִפְלּוֹתֵיהֶם, וְאִמֵּת אֶת דְּבָרוֹ בְּכָל הַפְּרָטִים.

And now behold, Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and Himni, and their brethren did rejoice exceedingly, for the success which they had had among the Lamanites, seeing that the Lord had granted unto them according to their prayers, and that he had also verified his word unto them in every particular.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 26:1

וְאֵלֶּה דִּבְרֵיו שֶׁל עַמּוֹן לַחֲבֵרָיו: אַחַי וַחֲבֵרַי, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, שֶׂלָנוּ סִבָּה רַבָּה לִשְׂמֹחַ; כְּלוּם יָכֹלְנוּ בְּצֵאתֵנוּ מֵאֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה שֶׁאֱלֹהִים יַעֲנִיק לָנוּ בְּרָכָה כֹּה רַבָּה?

And now, these are the words of Ammon to his brethren, which say thus: My brothers and my brethren, behold I say unto you, how great reason have we to rejoice; for could we have supposed when we started from the land of Zarahemla that God would have granted unto us such great blessings?

Alma 26:2

וְעַתָּה, אֲנִי שׁוֹאֵל, כְּלוּם יָכֹלְנוּ לִמְנוֹת וְלִסְפֹּר אֶת הַבְּרָכוֹת שֶׁהֶעֱנִיק לָנוּ?

And now, I ask, what great blessings has he bestowed upon us? Can ye tell?

Alma 26:3

לִרְאוֹת, עוֹנֶה בִּמְקוֹמְכֶם; אַחֵינוּ הַלַּמָנִיטִים הָיוּ שְׂרוּיִים בַּחֹשֶׁךְ וּבְתַהוֹם אֲפֵלָה, וּמָה רַבִּים מֵהֶם הוּבְאוּ לְאוֹרוֹ הַמְּפְלָא שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים! וְזוֹהִי הַבְּרָכָה שֶׁהָעָנְקָה לָנוּ, עֲשׂוּ אוֹתָנוּ לְכֵלִים בְּיַד אֱלֹהִים, שֶׁבָּהֶם נֶעֱשְׂתָה מְלָאכָה כַּבִּירָה זוֹ.

Behold, I answer for you; for our brethren, the Lamanites, were in darkness, yea, even in the darkest abyss, but behold, how many of them are brought to behold the marvelous light of God! And this is the blessing which hath been bestowed upon us, that we have been made instruments in the hands of God to bring about this great work.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 26:4

הֵם שְׂמֵחִים בְּאַלְפֵיהֶם עַל שֶׁהוּבְאוּ בְּקְהַל אֱלֹהִים.

Behold, thousands of them do rejoice, and have been brought into the fold of God.

Alma 26:5

לְרְאוֹת, הַשָּׂדֶה הָיָה בָּשֵׁל וּבְרוּכִים אַתֶּם, שֶׁהֲנַפְתֶּם אֶת הַמַּגָּל וּקְצַרְתֶּם בְּמֶרֶץ, כָּל הַיּוֹם עֲמַלְתֶּם; וּרְאוּ נָא אֶת מִסְפַּר הָאֲלֻמּוֹת וְהֵם יֵאָסְפוּ וְלֹא יִתְבַּזְבְּזוּ.

Behold, the field was ripe, and blessed are ye, for ye did thrust in the sickle, and did reap with your might, yea, all the day long did ye labor; and behold the number of your sheaves! And they shall be gathered into the garners, that they are not wasted.

Alma 26:6

כֵּן, סְעָרָה לֹא תְּפַזְּרֶן בַּיּוֹם הָאַחֲרוֹן; וְרוּחַ זַלְעָפוֹת לֹא יְפֻגַּע בָּהֶם; בִּמְקוֹמָן יֵאָסְפוּ שְׁאֲלָיו לֹא תּוּכַל הָרוּחַ לַחֲדֹר; וְשׁוּם רוּחַ לֹא תְּעִיפֶן לַאֲשֶׁר הָאוֵיב רוֹצֶה לַהֲבִיאָן.

Yea, they shall not be beaten down by the storm at the last day; yea, neither shall they be harrowed up by the whirlwinds; but when the storm cometh they shall be gathered together in their place, that the storm cannot penetrate to them; yea, neither shall they be driven with fierce winds whithersoever the enemy listeth to carry them.

Alma 26:7

בְּיֶדֵי יְהוָה הַקָּצִיר הֵן; הֵן שֶׁלּוֹ, וְהוּא יְקִימָן בַּיּוֹם הָאַחֲרוֹן.

But behold, they are in the hands of the Lord of the harvest, and they are his; and he will raise them up at the last day.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 26:8

בָּרוּךְ שְׁמוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹנוּ; הָבָה נָשִׁיר לְכְבוֹדוֹ וְנוֹדֶה לִשְׁמוֹ הַקָּדוֹשׁ, כִּי מַעֲשָׂיו לְעוֹלָם צוֹדְקִים.

Blessed be the name of our God; let us sing to his praise, yea, let us give thanks to his holy name, for he doth work righteousness forever.

Alma 26:9

כִּי אִלְמָלֵי עָלִינוּ מֵאֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה, כִּי אָז אַחֵינוּ הָאֲהוּבִים, שֶׁגַּם אוֹהֲבִים אוֹתָנוּ, הָיוּ גַּם עַכְשָׁו אֲכוּלֵי שִׂנְאָה אֵלֵינוּ, כֵּן, הֵם גַּם הָיוּ נִשְׁאָרִים זָרִים אֶל–אֱלֹהִים.

For if we had not come up out of the land of Zarahemla, these our dearly beloved brethren, who have so dearly beloved us, would still have been racked with hatred against us, yea, and they would also have been strangers to God.

Alma 26:10

וַיְהִי עַמּוֹן אָמַר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, גָּעַר בּוֹ אָחִיו ארוֹן בְּאָמְרוֹ: פּוֹחֵד, עַמּוֹן, שֶׁמֵּרֹב שִׂמְחָה הִנְּךָ מִתְפָּאֵר.

And it came to pass that when Ammon had said these words, his brother Aaron rebuked him, saying: Ammon, I fear that thy joy doth carry thee away unto boasting.

Alma 26:11

אֲבָלעַמּוֹן אָמַר לוֹ: לֹא בְּכֹחִי הִנְנִי מִתְפָּאֵר, וְאַף לֹא בְּחָכְמָתִי; אֲבָל, רְאֵה נָא לִבִּי מָלֵא וְגָדוּשׁ שִׂמְחָה, וַאֲנִי רוֹצֶה לִשְׂמֹחַ בְּאֵלִי.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 26:12

יוֹדֵעַ אָנוֹכִי כִּי הִנְנִי אֶפֶס; אֲשֶׁר לְכֹחִי: הֲרֵינִי חַלָּשׁ; עַל כֵּן לֹא אֶתְפָּאֵר בְּעַצְמִי, אֶלָּא בְּאֵלִי. בְּכֹחוֹ אוּכַל לַעֲשׂוֹת הַכֹּל, עָשִׂינוּ נִסִּים כַּבִּירִים בָּאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת וְעַל כָּךְ נְהַלֵּל אֶת שְׁמוֹ לְעוֹלָם וָעֶד.

Yea, I know that I am nothing; as to my strength I am weak; therefore I will not boast of myself, but I will boast of my God, for in his strength I can do all things; yea, behold, many mighty miracles we have wrought in this land, for which we will praise his name forever.

Alma 26:13

רְאוּ נָא כַּמָּה אֲלָפִים מֵחֲבֵרֵינוּ שִׁחְרֵר מִסִּבְלוֹת גֵּיהִנּוֹם; וְעַכְשָׁו הֵם שָׁרִים שִׁיר הַלֵּל לָאֲהָבָה הַגּוֹאֶלֶת וְזֹאת מִפְּנֵי שֶׁאִתָּנוּ כֹּחַ דְּבָרוֹ; לָכֵן, כְּלוּם אֵין לָנוּ עַל מַה לִּשְׂמֹחַ?

Behold, how many thousands of our brethren has he loosed from the pains of hell; and they are brought to sing redeeming love, and this because of the power of his word which is in us, therefore have we not great reason to rejoice?

Alma 26:14

כֵּן, לָנוּ סִבָּה לְהַלְלוֹ תָּמִיד, כִּי הוּא הָאֵל הָעֶלְיוֹן אֲשֶׁר שִׁחְרֵר אֶת אַחֵינוּ מִכַּבְלֵי גֵּיהִנּוֹם.

Yea, we have reason to praise him forever, for he is the Most High God, and has loosed our brethren from the chains of hell.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 26:15

מְקֻפִּים הָיוּ חֹשֶׁךְ נִצְחִי וַאֲבַדּוֹן; אֲבָל הִוא הֵבִיאָם לְאוֹרוֹ הַנִּצְחִי וְלִישׁוּעָה נִצְחִית; עַתָּה הֵם מְקֻפִּים בְּאַהֲבָתוֹ הָרַבָּה; וַאֲנַחְנוּ הָיִינוּ כֵּלִים בְּיָדוֹ כְּדֵי לְבַצֵּעַ מְלָאכָה כַּבִּירָה וּמְפְלָאָה זוֹ.

Yea, they were encircled about with everlasting darkness and destruction; but behold, he has brought them into his everlasting light, yea, into everlasting salvation; and they are encircled about with the matchless bounty of his love; yea, and we have been instruments in his hands of doing this great and marvelous work.

Alma 26:16

עַל כֵּן נִתְפָּאֵר, נִתְפָּאֵר בַּיהוָה; נָשִׂישׂ כִּי שִׂמְחָתֵנוּ הִיא מְלֵאָה, נְהַלֵּל אֶת הָאֵל עַד עוֹלָם. מִי יָכוֹל לְהִתְפָּאֵר בַּיהוָה יֶתֶר עַל הַמִּדָּה? מִי יָכוֹל לוֹמַר יוֹתֵר מִדַּי עַל כֹּחוֹ הַגָּדוֹל, עַל רַחֲמָיו וְאֹרֶךְ רוּחוֹ לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם? אוּכַל לְבַטֵּא רַק חֵלֶק קָטָן מַמַּה שֶּׁאֲנִי מַרְגִּישׁ.

Therefore, let us glory, yea, we will glory in the Lord; yea, we will rejoice, for our joy is full; yea, we will praise our God forever. Behold, who can glory too much in the Lord? Yea, who can say too much of his great power, and of his mercy, and of his long-suffering towards the children of men? Behold, I say unto you, I cannot say the smallest part which I feel.

Alma 26:17

מִי יָכוֹל לְהַנִּיחַ שֶׁהָאֵל יִהְיֶה כֹּה רַחוּם וַיּוֹצִיאֵנוּ מִמַּצָּבֵנוּ הַנּוֹרָא הַחוֹטֵא וְהַמִּגְעָל?

Who could have supposed that our God would have been so merciful as to have snatched us from our awful, sinful, and polluted state?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 26:18

יְצָאנוּ מְלֵאֵי כַּעַס וְאֵימָנוּ לַהֲרֹס אֶת הַכְּנֵסִיָּה.

Behold, we went forth even in wrath, with mighty threatenings to destroy his church

Alma 26:19

לָמָּה לֹא הֵמִית עָלֵינוּ אֲבַדּוֹן; לָמָּה לֹא הֵנִיף עָלֵינוּ אֶת חֶרֶב מִשְׁפָּטוֹ וְדָן אוֹתָנוּ לְיֵאוּשׁ נִצְחִי?

Oh then, why did he not consign us to an awful destruction, yea, why did he not let the sword of his justice fall upon us, and doom us to eternal despair?

Alma 26:20

נַפְשִׁי כִּמְעַט בּוֹרַחַת כְּשֶׁאֲנִי רַק חוֹשֵׁב עַל כָּךְ. לֹא הֶעֱמִיד אוֹתָנוּ לְמִשְׁפָּט, אֶלָּא בְּרַחֲמָיו הָרַבִּים הֶעֱבִיר אוֹתָנוּ מֵעַל לַתְּהוֹם הַנִּצְחִית שֶׁל מָוֶת וְאֶמְלָלוּת וְהִצִּיל אֶת נַפְשׁוֹתֵינוּ.

Oh, my soul, almost as it were, fleeth at the thought. Behold, he did not exercise his justice upon us, but in his great mercy hath brought us over that everlasting gulf of death and misery, even to the salvation of our souls.

Alma 26:21

וְעַתָּה, אַחַי, מִיהוּ הָאָדָא הַיּוֹדֵעַ אֶת כָּל אֵלֶּה? הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם: אֵין, פְּרָט לַמִּתְחָרְטִים.

And now behold, my brethren, what natural man is there that knoweth these things? I say unto you, there is none that knoweth these things, save it be the penitent.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 26:22

כֵּן, הַמִּתְחָרֵים וּמַאֲמִינִים, שֶׁמַּעֲשֵׂיהֶם הֵם טוֹבִים וְהֵם מִתְפַּלְלִים בְּלִי הֶרֶף, לָהֶם נִתַּן לְהַכִּיר אֶת מִסְתְּרֵי אֱלֹהִים; וְלָהֶם יִנָּתֵן לְגַלּוֹת דְּבָרִים שֶׁטֶּרֶם נִגְלוּ מֵעוֹלָם. לְכָאֵלֶּה נִתַּן שֶׁנָּבִיא אֶת אַחֵינוּ לִידֵי חֲרָטָה.

Yea, he that repenteth and exerciseth faith, and bringeth forth good works, and prayeth continually without ceasing -- unto such it is given to know the mysteries of God; yea, unto such it shall be given to reveal things which never have been revealed; yea, and it shall be given unto such to bring thousands of souls to repentance, even as it has been given unto us to bring these our brethren to repentance.

Alma 26:23

וְעַתָּה אַחַי, כְּלוּם זוֹכְרִים אַתֶּם מַה שֶּׁאָמַרְנוּ לַחֲבֵרֵינוּ בָּאָרֶץ זאראהֶמלה: הִנֵּנוּ עוֹלִים לְאֶרֶץ נֶפִי, לְהַטִּיף לְאַחֵינוּ הַלְמניטים, וְהֵם צָחֲקוּ וְלָעֲגוּ לָנוּ?

Now do ye remember, my brethren, that we said unto our brethren in the land of Zarahemla, we go up to the land of Nephi, to preach unto our brethren, the Lamanites, and they laughed us to scorn?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 26:24

כִּי הֵם אָמְרוּ לָנוּ: כְּלוּם חוֹשְׁבִים אַתֶּם שֶׁהִנְכֶם מְסֻגָּלִים לְהָבִיא אֶת הַלְּמנִיטִים לִידִיעַת הָאֱמֶת? כְּלוּם חוֹשְׁבִים אַתֶּם שֶׁתּוּכְלוּ לְשַׁכְנֵעַ אוֹתָם כִּי מָסוֹרוֹת אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם, אֵינָן נְכוֹנוֹת הֲרֵי עַם קְשֵׁה עֹרֶף הֵם; שְׁפִיכוּת דָּמִים הִיא בִּשְׁבִילָם תַּעֲנוּג וִימֵיהֶם עוֹבְרִים בְּמַעֲשֵׂי עָוֶל גַּסִּים בְּיוֹתֵר; דַּרְכֵיהֶם הָיוּ מְלֵאֵי עֲבֵירוֹת מֵאָז וּמִתָּמִיד? זוֹכְרִים, אַחַי, שֶׁכָּךְ דִּבְּרוּ.

For they said unto us: Do ye suppose that ye can bring the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth? Do ye suppose that ye can convince the Lamanites of the incorrectness of the traditions of their fathers, as stiffnecked a people as they are; whose hearts delight in the shedding of blood; whose days have been spent in the grossest iniquity; whose ways have been the ways of a transgressor from the beginning? Now my brethren, ye remember that this was their language.

Alma 26:25

יִתֵּרָה מִזּוֹ: הֵם אָמְרוּ, הָבָה נַאֲחֹז בַּנֶּשֶׁק וְנַשְׁמִידֵם וְאֶת מַעֲשֵׂי הֶעָוֶל שֶׁלָּהֶם מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה, שֶׁמָּא יִתְנַפְּלוּ עָלֵינוּ וְיִשְׁמִידוּ אוֹתָנוּ.

And moreover they did say: Let us take up arms against them, that we destroy them and their iniquity out of the land, lest they overrun us and destroy us.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 26:26

אוּלָם אָנוּ יָצָאנוּ לַמִּדְבָּר לֹא בְּכַוָּנָה לְהַשְׁמִיד אֶת אַחֵינוּ, אֶלָּא מִתּוֹךְ מַחֲשָׁבָה שֶׁאוּלַי נַצְלִיחַ לְהַצִּיל נַפְשׁוֹתֵיהֶם.

But behold, my beloved brethren, we came into the wilderness not with the intent to destroy our brethren, but with the intent that perhaps we might save some few of their souls.

Alma 26:27

מְדֻכָּאִים הָיִינוּ וּכְבָר רָצִינוּ לַחֲזֹר עַל עִקְּבוֹתֵינוּ, אֲבָל יְהוָה נִחֵם אוֹתָנוּ וְאָמַר: לְכוּ אֶל בֵּין אַחֵיכֶם הַלֻּמָנִיטִים וּשְׂאוּ אֶת פִּגְיעוֹתֵיהֶם בְּסַבְלָנוּת; אֲנִי מַבְטִיחַ לָכֶם הַצְלָחָה.

Now when our hearts were depressed, and we were about to turn back, behold, the Lord comforted us, and said: Go amongst thy brethren, the Lamanites, and bear with patience thine afflictions, and I will give unto you success.

Alma 26:28

וְהִנֵּה בָּאנוּ אֶל קִרְבָּם; סָבַלְנוּ וְהָיִינוּ סַבְלָנִים; מַחְסוֹר מִכָּל הַמִּינִים פָּגַע בָּנוּ; הָלַכְנוּ מִבַּיִת אֶחָד לַשֵּׁנִי וְהָיִינוּ נְתוּנִים לְחַסְדֵי הָעוֹלָם אֲבָל סָמַכְנוּ לֹא רַק עַל חַסְדֵי הָעוֹלָם, אֶלָּא עַל חַסְדֵי אֱלֹהִים.

And now behold, we have come, and been forth amongst them; and we have been patient in our sufferings, and we have suffered every privation; yea, we have traveled from house to house, relying upon the mercies of the world -- not upon the mercies of the world alone but upon the mercies of God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 26:29

נִכְנַסְנוּ לְבָתֵּיהֶם וְלִמַּדְנוּ אוֹתָם גַּם בָּרְחוֹב וְגַם עַל הַגְּבָעוֹת; נִכְנַסְנוּ גַּם לַמִּקְדָּשִׁים וּלְבָתֵּי הַכְּנֶסֶת שֶׁלָּהֶם וְלִמַּדְנוּ אוֹתָם. זָרְקוּ אוֹתָנוּ הַחוּצָה וְלָעֲגוּ לָנוּ, יָרְקוּ בָּנוּ, נָתְנוּ לָנוּ סְטִירוֹת לְחִי וְסִקְלוּנוּ בַּאֲבָנִים. אָסְרוּ אוֹתָנוּ, קָשְׁרוּ אוֹתָנוּ בַּחֲבָלִים חֲזָקִים וְזָרְקוּ אוֹתָנוּ לַכֶּלֶא; אֲבָל בְּכֹחוֹ שֶׁל הָאֵל וּבְחָכְמָתוֹ שֻׁחְרַרְנוּ.

And we have entered into their houses and taught them, and we have taught them in their streets; yea, and we have taught them upon their hills; and we have also entered into their temples and their synagogues and taught them; and we have been cast out, and mocked, and spit upon, and smote upon our cheeks; and we have been stoned, and taken and bound with strong cords, and cast into prison; and through the power and wisdom of God we have been delivered again.

Alma 26:30

כָּל מִינֵי פְּגָעִים סָבַלְנוּ וְכָל אֵלֶּה עַל מְנָת שֶׁאוּלַי נִהְיֶה מַכְשִׁיר לְהַצָּלָתָהּ שֶׁל נֶפֶשׁ, חָשַׁבְנוּ שֶׁשִּׂמְחָתֵנוּ תִּהְיֶה מְלֵאָה, אִם אוּלַי נְשַׁמֵּשׁ מַכְשִׁיר כְּדֵי לְהַצִּיל נֶפֶשׁ אַחַת אוֹ אֲחָדוֹת.

And we have suffered all manner of afflictions, and all this, that perhaps we might be the means of saving some soul; and we supposed that our joy would be full if perhaps we could be the means of saving some.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 26:31

וְעַתָּה הִנֵּנוּ רוֹאִים אֶת פְּרִי עֲמָלֵנוּ; הַאִם זֶה מְעַט? לָאו הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, הֵם רַבִּים; וְאָנוּ יְכוֹלִים לְהָעִיד עַל יְשָׁרָם, כִּי הֵם אוֹהֲבִים אֶת חַבְרֵיהֶם וְגַם אוֹתָנוּ.

Now behold, we can look forth and see the fruits of our labors; and are they few? I say unto you, Nay, they are many; yea, and we can witness of their sincerity, because of their love towards their brethren and also towards us.

Alma 26:32

הִנֵּה, הֵם הֶעֱדִיפוּ לְהַקְרִיב אֶת חַיֵּיהֶם מֵאֲשֶׁר לַהֲרֹג אֶת אוֹיְבֵיהֶם אֶת נִשְׁקָם קָבְרוּ בְּמַעֲמַקֵּי הָאֲדָמָה מִתּוֹךְ אַהֲבָה לַאֲחֵיהֶם.

For behold, they had rather sacrifice their lives than even to take the life of their enemy; and they have buried their weapons of war deep in the earth, because of their love towards their brethren.

Alma 26:33

וְעַתָּה, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כְּלוּם הָיְתָה אֵי פַּעַם אַהֲבָה כֹּה גְּדוֹלָה בְּכָל הָאָרֶץ? לָאו הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אֲפִלּוּ לֹא בֵּין הַנְּפִיטִים.

And now behold I say unto you, has there been so great love in all the land? Behold, I say unto you, Nay, there has not, even among the Nephites.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 26:34

כִּי הֵם יֹאחֲזוּ בְּנֶשֶׁק נֶגֶד אֲחֵיהֶם; וְלֹא יִתְּנוּ שֶׁיַּהַרְגוּ אוֹתָם. אֲבָל תִּרְאוּ כַּמָּה מֵאֵלֶּה הִקְרִיבוּ אֶת חַיֵּיהֶם; וְאָנוּ יוֹדְעִים שֶׁעָלוּ לְאֵלָם מִפְּנֵי שֶׁאָהֲבוּ אוֹתוֹ וְשָׂנְאוּ חֵטְא.

For behold, they would take up arms against their brethren; they would not suffer themselves to be slain. But behold how many of these have laid down their lives; and we know that they have gone to their God, because of their love and of their hatred to sin.

Alma 26:35

כְּלוּם אֵין לָנוּ סִבָּה לִהְיוֹת שְׂמֵחִים? הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם: מִימֵי בְּרִיאַת הָעוֹלָם לֹא הָיְתָה לִבְנֵי אָדָם סִבָּה לִשְׂמֹחַ כְּמוֹ שֶׁיֵּשׁ לָנוּ. שִׂמְחָתִי הִיא רַבָּה עַד כְּדֵי הִתְפָּאֲרוּת בָּאֵל; כִּי לוֹ כָּל הַכֹּחַ, כָּל הַחָכְמָה וְכָל הַהֲבָנָה; הוּא תוֹפֵשׂ הַכֹּל וְהוּא רַחוּם וּמוֹשִׁיעַ אֶת הַמִּתְחָרְטִים וְהַמַּאֲמִינִים בִּשְׁמוֹ.

Now have we not reason to rejoice? Yea, I say unto you, there never were men that had so great reason to rejoice as we, since the world began; yea, and my joy is carried away, even unto boasting in my God; for he has all power, all wisdom, and all understanding; he comprehendeth all things, and he is a merciful Being, even unto salvation, to those who will repent and believe on his name.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 26:36

אִם זוֹהִי הִתְפָּאֲרוּת, הֲבָה אֶתְפָּאֵר, כִּי זֶהוּ חַיַּי, שִׂמְחָתִי וִישׁוּעָתִי וּגְאֻלָּתִי מִבְּכִי נִצְחִי. בָּרוּךְ שֵׁם אֵלִי, שֶׁזָּכַר אֶת עַמּוֹ שֶׁהוּא עָנָף מֵעֵץ יִשְׂרָאֵל שֶׁאָבַד, בְּאֶרֶץ זָרָה; כֵּן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר, בָּרוּךְ שֵׁם אֵלִי, שֶׁזָּכַר אוֹתָנוּ כְּשֶׁטָּעִינוּ בְּאֶרֶץ זָרָה.

Now if this is boasting, even so will I boast; for this is my life and my light, my joy and my salvation, and my redemption from everlasting wo. Yea, blessed is the name of my God, who has been mindful of this people, who are a branch of the tree of Israel, and has been lost from its body in a strange land; yea, I say, blessed be the name of my God, who has been mindful of us, wanderers in a strange land.

Alma 26:37

וְעַתָּה אַחַי, הִנְנוּ רוֹאִים שֶׁהָאֵל שָׂם לֵב לְכָל עַם, יְהִיוּ אֵיפֹה שֶׁיִּהְיוּ; כֵּן, הוּא סוֹפֵר אֶת עַמּוֹ וּבְמֵעָיו הוּא מְרַחֵם עַל כָּל הָאָרֶץ. וְזוֹהִי שִׂמְחָתִי וְתוֹדָתִי הָרַבָּה. לְעוֹלָם אוֹדֶה לְאֵלִי אָמֵן.

Now my brethren, we see that God is mindful of every people, whatsoever land they may be in; yea, he numbereth his people, and his bowels of mercy are over all the earth. Now this is my joy, and my great thanksgiving; yea, and I will give thanks unto my God forever. Amen.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 27:1

אוֹתָם הַלַּמָנִיטִים, שֶׁיָּצְאוּ לַמִּלְחָמָה נֶגֶד הַנְּפִיטִים, מָצְאוּ, אַחֲרֵי מַאֲמַצִּים רַבִּים לְהַשְׁמִידָם, שֶׁזֶּה הָיָה מַאֲמָץ שָׁוְא, וְהֵם חָזְרוּ לְאֶרֶץ נֶפִי.

Now it came to pass that when those Lamanites who had gone to war against the Nephites had found, after their many struggles to destroy them, that it was in vain to seek their destruction, they returned again to the land of Nephi.

Alma 27:2

וַיְהִי הָאמאלֶקִיטִים הָיוּ נִרְגָּזִים בְּיוֹתֵר בִּגְלַל הַנְּפִיטִים. כְּשֶׁרָאוּ שֶׁאֵינָם מְסֻגָּלִים לְהִתְנַקֵּם בַּנְּפִיטִים, הִתְחִילוּ לְהָסִית אֶת הַבְּרִיוֹת לִכְעֹס עַל חַבְרֵיהֶם, אַנְשֵׁי אַנְטִי–נֶפִי–לֶחִי, וְשׁוּב הֵחֵלּוּ לְהַשְׁמִידָם.

And it came to pass that the Amalekites, because of their loss, were exceedingly angry. And when they saw that they could not seek revenge from the Nephites, they began to stir up the people in anger against their brethren, the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi; therefore they began again to destroy them.

Alma 27:3

אֵלֶּה שׁוּב סֵרְבוּ לֶאֱחֹז בַּנֶּשֶׁק, וְנָתְנוּ עַצְמָם קָרְבָּן, כְּפִי שֶׁעָלָה עַל דַּעְתָּם שֶׁל אוֹיְבֵיהֶם.

Now this people again refused to take their arms, and they suffered themselves to be slain according to the desires of their enemies.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 27:4

כְּשֶׁעַמּוֹן וְאֶחָיו רָאוּ אֶת מַעֲשֵׂי הַהֶרֶס שֶׁפָּגְעוּ בַּהוּבֵיהֶם וּבָאֵלֶּה שֶׁהֶרְאוּ לָהֶם אַהֲבָה כֹּה רַבָּה—— כִּי נָהֲגוּ בָּהֶם כְּאִלּוּ הֵם מַלְאָכִים, שֶׁנִּשְׁלְחוּ מֵאֵת הָאֵל לְהַצִּילָם מֵאָבְדָן נִצְחִי—— כְּשֶׁעַמּוֹן וְאֶחָיו נוֹכְחוּ בַּהֶרֶס הָרַב הַזֶּה, הִתְמַלְאוּ רִגְשֵׁי חֶמְלָה וּפָנוּ אֶל הַמֶּלֶךְ: וְכֹה אָמְרוּ לוֹ:

Now when Ammon and his brethren saw this work of destruction among those whom they so dearly beloved, and among those who had so dearly beloved them -- for they were treated as though they were angels sent from God to save them from everlasting destruction -- therefore, when Ammon and his brethren saw this great work of destruction, they were moved with compassion, and they said unto the king:

Alma 27:5

הָבָה נֶאֱסֹף אֶת חֲסִידֵי יְהוָה וְנֵרֵד לְאֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה אֶל אַחֵינוּ הַנְּפִיטִים; נִבָּרַח מִיַּדֵי אוֹיְבֵינוּ, וְלֹא נֻשְׁמַד.

Let us gather together this people of the Lord, and let us go down to the land of Zarahemla to our brethren the Nephites, and flee out of the hands of our enemies, that we be not destroyed.

Alma 27:6

אֲבָל הַמֶּלֶךְ אָמַר לָהֶם: הַנְּפִיטִים יַשְׁמִידוּ אוֹתָנוּ בִּגְלַל מַעֲשֵׂי הָעָוֹל הָרַבִּים שֶׁעָשִׂינוּ לָהֶם.

But the king said unto them: Behold, the Nephites will destroy us, because of the many murders and sins we have committed against them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 27:7

וְעַמּוֹן אָמַר: אֵלֵךְ וְאֶשְׁאַל בָּאֵל, וְאִם יֹאמַר לָנוּ לְכוּ רְדוּ אֶל אַחֵיכֶם, הֲתֵלֵךְ?

And Ammon said: I will go and inquire of the Lord, and if he say unto us, go down unto our brethren, will ye go?

Alma 27:8

וְהַמֶּלֶךְ אָמַר לוֹ: הֵן, אִם יְהוָה יַגִּיד לָנוּ לְכוּ, נֵרֵד אֶל אַחֵינוּ, וְנִהְיֶה לָהֶם לַעֲבָדִים, עַד שֶׁנְּכַפֵּר עַל מַעֲשֵׂי הָרֶצַח וּשְׁאָר מַעֲשֵׂי הָעָוֶל שֶׁעָשִׂינוּ לָהֶם.

And the king said unto him: Yea, if the Lord saith unto us go, we will go down unto our brethren, and we will be their slaves until we repair unto them the many murders and sins which we have committed against them.

Alma 27:9

אֲבָל עַמּוֹן הִסְבִּיר לוֹ: זֶה נֶגֶד אֶת הַחֹק שֶׁהוּחַק בִּידֵי אָבִי, הָאוֹמֵר, שֶׁלֹּא יִהְיוּ בֵּינֵיהֶם עֲבָדִים וְלָכֵן, הָבָה נֵרֵד וְנִסְמֹךְ עַל רַחֲמֵי אַחֵינוּ.

But Ammon said unto him: It is against the law of our brethren, which was established by my father, that there should be any slaves among them; therefore let us go down and rely upon the mercies of our brethren.

Alma 27:10

אֲבָל הַמֶּלֶךְ אָמַר לוֹ: שְׁאַל נָא אֶת יְהוָה, וְאִם יַגִּיד: לְכוּ—— נֵלֵךְ אַחֲרֵת, נִשָּׁאֵר כָּאן וְנֹאבַד.

But the king said unto him: Inquire of the Lord, and if he saith unto us go, we will go; otherwise we will perish in the land.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 27:11

וַיְהִי עַמּוֹן הָלַךְ וְשָׁאַל אֶת יְהוָה, וַיהוָה אָמַר לוֹ:

And it came to pass that Ammon went and inquired of the Lord, and the Lord said unto him:

Alma 27:12

הוֹצֵא אֶת הָעָם הַזֶּה מֵהָאָרֶץ, שֶׁמָּא יֹאבְדוּ, כִּי הַשָּׂטָן שׁוֹלֵט בְּלִבּוֹת הָאמאלֶקיטים, וְהֵם מְסִיתִים אֶת הַלַּמניטים לְשְׁלֵט אֶת אַחֵיהֶם וּלְהָרְגָם; עַל כֵּן, צְאוּ נָא מֵאֶרֶץ זוֹ וּבָרוּךְ הַדּוֹר הַזֶּה, כִּי קַיֵּם אֲקַיֵּם אוֹתוֹ.

Get this people out of this land, that they perish not; for Satan has great hold on the hearts of the Amalekites, who do stir up the Lamanites to anger against their brethren to slay them; therefore get thee out of this land; and blessed are this people in this generation, for I will preserve them.

Alma 27:13

וַיְהִי עַמּוֹן מָסַר לַמֶּלֶךְ כָּל מַה שֶׁאָמַר לוֹ יְהוָה.

And now it came to pass that Ammon went and told the king all the words which the Lord had said unto him.

Alma 27:14

וְהֵם אָסְפוּ אֶת כָּל אַנְשֵׁיהֶם, כֵּן, אֶת כָּל עַם יְהוָה, וְאֶת עֶדְרֵי הַצֹּאן וְהַבָּקר שֶׁלָּהֶם, וְיָצְאוּ מֵהָאָרֶץ, וְהִגִּיעוּ לַמִּדְבָּר שֶׁהִפְרִיד בֵּין אֶרֶץ נֶפִי לְאֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה וְהִתְקָרְבוּ לִגְבוּל הָאָרֶץ.

And they gathered together all their people, yea, all the people of the Lord, and did gather together all their flocks and herds, and departed out of the land, and came into the wilderness which divided the land of Nephi from the land of Zarahemla, and came over near the borders of the land.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 27:15

וַיְהִי עַמּוֹן אָמַר לָהֶם: אֲנִי וַחֲבֵרַי נֵלֵךְ קָדִימָה לְאֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה, וְאַתֶּם תִּשְׁהוּ פֹּה עַד שֶׁנָּשׁוּב; אֲנַחְנוּ נִבְדֹּק אֶת לֵב אַחֵינוּ, הַאִם יַסְכִּימוּ שֶׁתָּבוֹאוּ לְאַרְצָם.

And it came to pass that Ammon said unto them: Behold, I and my brethren will go forth into the land of Zarahemla, and ye shall remain here until we return; and we will try the hearts of our brethren, whether they will that ye shall come into their land.

Alma 27:16

וַיְהִי עַמּוֹן הָלַךְ וְהוּא וְאֶחָיו פָּגְשׁוּ אֶת אלמה בַּמָּקוֹם שֶׁהֻזְכַּר, וְהִנֵּה זוֹ הָיְתָה פְּגִישָׁה מְלֵאַת שִׂמְחָה.

And it came to pass that as Ammon was going forth into the land, that he and his brethren met Alma, over in the place of which has been spoken; and behold, this was a joyful meeting.

Alma 27:17

עַמּוֹן שָׂמַח כָּל כָּךְ, לִבּוֹ הִתְמַלֵּא שִׂמְחַת אֱלוֹהָיו עַד שֶׁאָפְסוּ כֹּחוֹתָיו וְשָׁוּב נָפַל אַרְצָה.

Now the joy of Ammon was so great even that he was full; yea, he was swallowed up in the joy of his God, even to the exhausting of his strength; and he fell again to the earth.

Alma 27:18

כְּלוּם לֹא הָיְתָה זֹאת שִׂמְחָה כַּבִּירָה? זוֹהִי שִׂמְחָה שֶׁלָּהּ זוֹכִים רַק הַמִּתְחָרְטִים וְהַשְּׁפֵלִים בֶּאֱמֶת הַמְּבַקְּשִׁים אֹשֶׁר נַפְשִׁי.

Now was not this exceeding joy? Behold, this is joy which none receiveth save it be the truly penitent and humble seeker of happiness.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 27:19

שִׂמְחָתוֹ שֶׁל אלמה כְּשֶׁפִּגֵּשׁ אֶת אֶחָיו הָיְתָה בֶּאֱמֶת גְּדוֹלָה וְכֵן שִׂמְחָתָם שֶׁל אַרוֹן, אוֹמְנֵר וְהימני, אֲבָל הִיא לֹא הָיְתָה מֵעֵבֶר לִיכָלְתָּם.

Now the joy of Alma in meeting his brethren was truly great, and also the joy of Aaron, of Omner, and Himni; but behold their joy was not that to exceed their strength.

Alma 27:20

וַיְהִי אלמה הוֹלִיךְ אֶת אֶחָיו חֲזָרָה לְאֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה וּלְבֵיתוֹ; הֵם הָלְכוּ אֶל הַשּׁוֹפֵט הָרָאשִׁי וְסִפְּרוּ לוֹ כָּל מַה שֶּׁקָּרָה לָהֶם בְּאֶרֶץ נֶפִי, אֵצל אַחֵיהֶם, הַלמניטים.

And now it came to pass that Alma conducted his brethren back to the land of Zarahemla; even to his own house. And they went and told the chief judge all the things that had happened unto them in the land of Nephi, among their brethren, the Lamanites.

Alma 27:21

וַיְהִי הַשּׁוֹפֵט הָרָאשִׁי פִּרְסֵם כְּרוּז בְּרַחֲבֵי הָאָרֶץ וּבוֹ בִּקֵּשׁ שֶׁהָעָם יִבִּיעַ אֶת דַּעְתּוֹ, אִם לְקַבֵּל אֶת חַבְרֵיהֶם, אַנְשֵׁי אַנְטִי–נֶפִי–לֶחִי.

And it came to pass that the chief judge sent a proclamation throughout all the land, desiring the voice of the people concerning the admitting their brethren, who were the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 27:22

וַיְהִי תְּשׁוּבַת הָעָם הִגִּיעָה לֵאמֹר: נְפַנֶּה אֶת אֶרֶץ גֶּ׳רְשׁוֹן בַּמִּזְרָח, לְיַד חוֹף הַיָּם, הַגּוֹבֶלֶת עִם אֶרֶץ שׁוּפְעִים, לְאֶרֶץ שׁוּפְעִים אֶרֶץ גֶּ׳רְשׁוֹן זוֹ נִתֵּן לְאַחֵינוּ לְרִשְׁתָּה.

And it came to pass that the voice of the people came, saying: Behold, we will give up the land of Jershon, which is on the east by the sea, which joins the land Bountiful, which is on the south of the land Bountiful; and this land Jershon is the land which we will give unto our brethren for an inheritance.

Alma 27:23

אֶת צְבָאוֹתֵינוּ נַצִּיב בֵּין אֶרֶץ גֶּ׳רְשׁוֹן וּבֵין אֶרֶץ נֶפִי כְּדֵי לָהָגֵן עַל אַחֵינוּ בָּאָרֶץ גֶּ׳רְשׁוֹן. זֹאת נַעֲשֶׂה לְמַעַן אַחֵינוּ הַחוֹשְׁשִׁים לֶאֱחֹז בְּנֶשֶׁק נֶגֶד אֲחֵיהֶם, שֶׁמָּא יֶחֶטְאוּ: פַּחַד זֶה הִתְעוֹרֵר מִתּוֹךְ הַחֲרָטָה שֶׁחָשׁוּ בְּשֶׁל מַעֲשֵׂי הֶרֶצַח הָרַבִּים וְרִשְׁעוּתָם הַנּוֹרָאָה.

And behold, we will set our armies between the land Jershon and the land Nephi, that we may protect our brethren in the land Jershon; and this we do for our brethren, on account of their fear to take up arms against their brethren lest they should commit sin; and this their great fear came because of their sore repentance which they had, on account of their many murders and their awful wickedness.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 27:24

וְזֹאת נַעֲשֶׂה בִּשְׁבִיל אַחֵינוּ כְּדֵי שֶׁיּוּכְלוּ לָרֶשֶׁת אֶת אֶרֶץ גֶּ׳רְשׁוֹן; צְבָאוֹתֵינוּ יִשְׁמְרוּ עֲלֵיהֶם בִּפְנֵי אוֹיְבֵיהֶם, בִּתְנַאי שֶׁיִּתְּנוּ לָנוּ חֵלֶק מֵרְכוּשָׁם שֶׁיַּעֲזֹר לָנוּ לְקַיֵּם אֶת צְבָאוֹתֵינוּ.

And now behold, this will we do unto our brethren, that they may inherit the land Jershon; and we will guard them from their enemies with our armies, on condition that they will give us a portion of their substance to assist us that we may maintain our armies.

Alma 27:25

וְכַאֲשֶׁר עַמּוֹן שָׁמַע זֹאת, חָזַר אֶל אַנְטִי–נֶפִי–לֶחִי, וְרַלְמָה נִתְלַוָּה אֵלָיו לַמִּדְבָּר, שָׁם נָטוּ אֶת אָהֳלֵיהֶם, וְהוּא הוֹדִיעַ לָהֶם אֶת כָּל הַפְּרָטִים הַלָּלוּ. גַּם אַלְמָה סִפֵּר לָהֶם כֵּיצַד הִגִּיעַ לִידֵי הַהַכָּרָה, יַחַד עִם עַמּוֹן וְאַרוֹן וְאֶחָיו.

Now, it came to pass that when Ammon had heard this, he returned to the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi, and also Alma with him, into the wilderness, where they had pitched their tents, and made known unto them all these things. And Alma also related unto them his conversion, with Ammon and Aaron, and his brethren.

Alma 27:26

וַיְהִי שִׂמְחָה רַבָּה הִתְעוֹרְרָה אֶצְלָם. וְהֵם יָרְדוּ לְאֶרֶץ גֶּ׳רְשׁוֹן, וְיָרְשׁוּ אוֹתָהּ; וְהַנְּפִיטִים קָרְאוּ לָהֶם אַנְשֵׁי עַמּוֹן; וּבְשֵׁם זֶה נוֹדְעוּ מֵאָז.

And it came to pass that it did cause great joy among them. And they went down into the land of Jershon, and took possession of the land of Jershon; and they were called by the Nephites the people of Ammon; therefore they were distinguished by that name ever after.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 27:27

וְהֵם חָיוּ בֵּין אַנְשֵׁי נֶפִי, וְהִשְׁתַּיְכוּ לִכְנֵסִיַּת הָאֵל. הֵם הִצְטַיְנוּ בַּאֲדִיקוּתָם לָאֵל וּבִרְצוֹנָם לַעֲשׂוֹת טוֹבָה לַבְּרִיּוֹת; יְשָׁרִים וַהֲגוּנִים הָיוּ בְּכָל דַּרְכֵיהֶם; וַחֲזָקִים בֶּאֱמוּנָתָם בַּמָּשִׁיחַ עַד הַסּוֹף.

And they were among the people of Nephi, and also numbered among the people who were of the church of God. And they were also distinguished for their zeal towards God, and also towards men; for they were perfectly honest and upright in all things; and they were firm in the faith of Christ, even unto the end.

Alma 27:28

סָלְדוּ מִשְׁפִּיכוּת דַּם אֲחֵיהֶם, וְאִי אֶפְשָׁר הָיָה לְהָנִיעָם לֶאֱחֹז בַּנֶּשֶׁק נֶגֶד אֲחֵיהֶם; לַמָּוֶת לֹא הִתְיַחֲסוּ בְּפַחַד כָּלְשֶׁהוּ, מִפְּנֵי תִּקְוָתָם וְדֵעוֹתֵיהֶם עַל הַמָּשִׁיחַ וְהַתְּחִיָּה; עַל כֵּן נִבְלַע הַמָּוֶת בְּשִׁבְיָלָם בְּנִצָּחוֹנוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ, שֶׁגָּבַר עֲלֵיהֶם.

And they did look upon shedding the blood of their brethren with the greatest abhorrence; and they never could be prevailed upon to take up arms against their brethren; and they never did look upon death with any degree of terror, for their hope and views of Christ and the resurrection; therefore, death was swallowed up to them by the victory of Christ over it.

Alma 27:29

לָכֵן, סָבְלוּ מָוֶת בַּצּוּרוֹת הַקָּשׁוֹת וְהַמְיָאֲשׁוֹת בְּיוֹתֵר שֶׁהֻמְצְאוּ עַל יְדֵי אֲחֵיהֶם וְלֹא אָחֲזוּ בַּחֶרֶב אוֹ בַּפְּגְיוֹן לְהַכּוֹתָם.

Therefore, they would suffer death in the most aggravating and distressing manner which could be inflicted by their brethren, before they would take the sword or cimeter to smite them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 27:30

וְכָךְ הֵם הָיוּ צְבוּר חָרוּץ וְאָהוּד וַיהוָה נָטָה לָהֶם חֶסֶד.

And thus they were a zealous and beloved people, a highly favored people of the Lord.

Alma 28:1

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אֲנָשָׁיו שֶׁל עַמּוֹן הִתְיַשְּׁבוּ בְּאֶרֶץ גְּ׳רְשׁוֹן, וְאַף כּוֹנְנוּ שָׁם כְּנֵסִיָה, וְצִבְאוֹת הַנְּפִיטִים מוּקָמוּ סָבִיב לְאֶרֶץ גְּ׳רְשׁוֹן, כֵּן, וּמְסָבִיב לְכָל גְּבוּלוֹת אֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה; וְצִבְאוֹת הַלַּמָנִיטִים הָלְכוּ אַחֲרֵי אַחֵיהֶם לַמִּדְבָּר.

And now it came to pass that after the pe established in the land of Jershon, ople of Ammon were and a church also established in the land of Jershon, and the armies of the Nephites were set round about the land of Jershon, yea, in all the borders round about the land of Zarahemla; behold the armies of the Lamanites had followed their brethren into the wilderness.

Alma 28:2

הִתְחוֹלֵל קְרָב עָצוּם כְּפִי שֶׁלֹּא יָדְעוּ כָּמוֹהוּ מֵאָז שֻׁלַּח יָצָא אֶת יְרוּשָׁלַיִם; עַשְׂרוֹת אַלְפֵי הַלַּמָנִיטִים נֶהֶרְגוּ וּפֻזְּרוּ.

And thus there was a tremendous battle; yea, even such an one as never had been known among all the people in the land from the time Lehi left Jerusalem; yea, and tens of thousands of the Lamanites were slain and scattered abroad.

Alma 28:3

כֵּן, גַּם בֵּין אַנְשֵׁי נֶפִי הָיָה הֶרֶג רַב, בְּכָל זֹאת, הַלַּמָנִיטִים הוּנְסוּ וּפֻזְּרוּ וְאַנְשֵׁי נֶפִי חָזְרוּ לְאַרְצָם.

Yea, and also there was a tremendous slaughter among the people of Nephi; nevertheless, the Lamanites were driven and scattered, and the people of Nephi returned again to their land.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 28:4

בַּזְּמַן הַהוּא נִשְׁמַע נֶהִי וּמִסְפֵּד רַב בְּכָל הָאָרֶץ בֵּין עַמֵּי נֶפִי--

And now this was a time that there was a great mourning and lamentation heard throughout all the land, among all the people of Nephi --

Alma 28:5

אַלְמָנוֹת בָּכוּ עַל בַּעֲלֵיהֶן, אָבוֹת עַל בְּנֵיהֶם, וּבָנוֹת עַל אַחֵיהֶן אוֹ הַבֵּן עַל אָבִיו; זַעֲקוֹת הַמִּתְאַבְּלִים נִשְׁמְעוּ בְּכָל אַתָר, אֵבֶל הַקְּרוֹבִים שֶׁל אֵלֶּה שֶׁנֶּהֱרְגוּ.

Yea, the cry of widows mourning for their husbands, and also of fathers mourning for their sons, and the daughter for the brother, yea, the brother for the father; and thus the cry of mourning was heard among all of them, mourning for their kindred who had been slain.

Alma 28:6

וְעַתָּה זֶה הָיָה בְּאֶמֶת יוֹם עָצוּב, תְּקוּפָה רְצִינִית; הִרְבּוּ לָצוּם וּלְהִתְפַּלֵּל.

And now surely this was a sorrowful day; yea, a time of solemnity, and a time of much fasting and prayer.

Alma 28:7

וּבָזֶה הִסְתַּיְּמָה הַשָּׁנָה הַחֲמִשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַם נֶפִי.

And thus endeth the fifteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 28:8

אֵלֶּה הֵם דִּבְרֵי יְמֵיהֶם שֶׁל עַמּוֹן וְאֶחָיו, וּמַסָּעָם בָּאָרֶץ נֶפִי, סִבְלוֹתֵיהֶם, עַצְבוּתָם וְצָרוֹתֵיהֶם וְגַם שִׂמְחָתָם לְלֹא גְּבוּל, כֵּיצַד נִתְקַבְּלוּ בָּאָרֶץ גֶּ׳רְשׁוֹן שֶׁבָּהּ יָשְׁבוּ הַחֲבֵרִים לָבֶטַח. יְהוָה, גּוֹאֲלָם שֶׁל כָּל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם, יְבָרֵךְ אֶת נַפְשׁוֹתֵיהֶם לְעוֹלָם וָעֶד.

And this is the account of Ammon and his brethren, their journeyings in the land of Nephi, their sufferings in the land, their sorrows, and their afflictions, and their incomprehensible joy, and the reception and safety of the brethren in the land of Jershon. And now may the Lord, the Redeemer of all men, bless their souls forever.

Alma 28:9

וְהֵרֵי דִּבְרֵי יְמֵי הַמִּלְחָמוֹת וְהַמְּרִבוֹת בְּקֶרֶב הַנֶּפִיטִים וְגַם הַמִּלְחָמוֹת בֵּין הַנֶּפִיטִים וְהַלַּמָנִיטִים; וּבָזֶה מִסְתַּיֶּמֶת הַשָּׁנָה הַחֲמֵשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה שֶׁל שִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים.

And this is the account of the wars and contentions among the Nephites, and also the wars between the Nephites and the Lamanites; and the fifteenth year of the reign of the judges is ended.

Alma 28:10

מֵהַשָּׁנָה הָרִאשׁוֹנָה וְעַד לַשָּׁנָה הַחֲמֵשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה הֻכְחֲדוּ אַלָפִים רַבִּים; שְׁפִיכוּת דָּמִים נוֹרָאָה אֵרְעָה.

And from the first year to the fifteenth has brought to pass the destruction of many thousand lives; yea, it has brought to pass an awful scene of bloodshed.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 28:11

גּוּפוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל אַלְפִים רַבִּים נִקְבְּרוּ בָּאֲדָמָה, וְגוּפוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל אַלְפִים בַּעֲרֵמוֹת עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ; אַלְפִים רַבִּים מִתְאַבְּלִים עַל מוֹת קְרוֹבֵיהֶם, כִּי עַל פִּי הַבְטָחוֹת יְהוָה יֵשׁ לָהֶם יְסוֹד לַחֲשֹׁשׁ שֶׁצָּפוּי לָהֶם סֵבֶל נִצְחִי.

And the bodies of many thousands are laid low in the earth, while the bodies of many thousands are moldering in heaps upon the face of the earth; yea, and many thousands are mourning for the loss of their kindred, because they have reason to fear, according to the promises of the Lord, that they are consigned to a state of endless wo.

Alma 28:12

אַלְפִים רַבִּים אָמְנָם אֲבֵלִים עַל אָבְדַן קְרוֹבֵיהֶם, אֲבָל הֵם מְלֵאֵי שִׂמְחָה וְשָׂשׂוֹן בְּתִקְוָתָם וַאֲפִלּוּ יוֹדְעִים עַל פִּי הַבְטָחוֹת יְהוָה, שֶׁהֵם יַעֲלוּ וְיָגוּרוּ לְצַד יְמִינוֹ שֶׁל יְהוָה בְּמַצָּב שֶׁל אֹשֶׁר נִצְחִי.

While many thousands of others truly mourn for the loss of their kindred, yet they rejoice and exult in the hope, and even know, according to the promises of the Lord, that they are raised to dwell at the right hand of God, in a state of never-ending happiness.

Alma 28:13

וְלָכֵן רוֹאִים שֶׁיֵּשׁ אִי–שִׁוְיוֹן רַב בֵּין בְּנֵי אָדָם בִּגְלַל חֶטְאֵיהֶם וַעֲבֵרוֹתֵיהֶם, וְכֹחוֹ שֶׁל הַשָּׂטָן הָרוֹקֵם תַּחְבּוּלוֹת עַרְמוּמִיּוֹת לְצוֹדֵד אֶת לִבּוֹת בְּנֵי אָדָם.

And thus we see how great the inequality of man is because of sin and transgression, and the power of the devil, which comes by the cunning plans which he hath devised to ensnare the hearts of men.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

הִנֵּנוּ רוֹאִים שֶׁבְּנֵי אָדָם נִקְרָאִים לַעֲבֹד בַּחֲרִיצוּת בְּכַרְמֵי יְהוָה; וְלָכֵן רוֹאִים שֶׁיֵּשׁ מָקוֹם לִהְיוֹת עֲצוּבִים, אֲבָל גַּם לִשְׂמֹחַ; עֲצוּבִים בִּגְלַל הַמָּוֶת וְהַהֶרֶס, וּשְׂמֵחִים בְּשֶׁל אוֹר שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ לַחַיִּים.

And thus we see the great call of diligence of men to labor in the vineyards of the Lord; and thus we see the great reason of sorrow, and also of rejoicing -- sorrow because of death and destruction among men, and joy because of the light of Christ unto life.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 29:1

הַלְוַאי וְהָיִיתִי מַלְאָךְ, וְהָיָה מִתְמַלֵּא רְצוֹן לִבִּי, וְיִכֹּלְתִּי לָצֵאת וּלְדַבֵּר בְּקוֹלוֹ הָעַז שֶׁל הָאֵל, בְּקוֹל שֶׁיַּרְעִיד אֶת הָאָרֶץ, וְלִקְרָא לַכֹּל לַחֲרָטָה!

O that I were an angel, and could have the wish of mine heart, that I might go forth and speak with the trump of God, with a voice to shake the earth, and cry repentance unto every people!

Alma 29:2

כֵּן, נֶפֶשׁ הָיִיתִי אוֹמֵר בְּקוֹל כּוֹעֵס שֶׁיִּתְחָרְטוּ וְיִגָּאֲלוּ, יִתְחָרְטוּ וְיִקָּרְבוּ אֶל הָאֵל שֶׁלָּנוּ, וְלֹא יִהְיֶה יוֹתֵר אֵבֶל עַל כָּל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ כֻּלָּהּ.

Yea, I would declare unto every soul, as with the voice of thunder, repentance and the plan of redemption, that they should repent and come unto our God, that there might not be more sorrow upon all the face of the earth.

Alma 29:3

אֲבָל רְאוּ, הִנְנִי אָדָם, וַאֲנִי חוֹטֵא בִּשְׁאִיפָתִי; צָרִיךְ הָיִיתִי לְהִסְתַּפֵּק בְּמַה שֶׁיְּהוָה הִקְצִיב לִי.

But behold, I am a man, and do sin in my wish; for I ought to be content with the things which the Lord hath allotted unto me.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 29:4

לֹא הָיִיתִי צָרִיךְ לְעַרְעֵר בִּתְשׁוּקוֹתַי עַל הַחְלָטָתוֹ הַנִּחוּשָׁה שֶׁל אֵל צוֹדֵק; כִּי הִנְנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁהוּא מַעֲנִיק לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם לְפִי בַּקָּשׁוֹתֵיהֶם, יִהְיֶה זֶה מָוֶת אוֹ חַיִּים; אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁהוּא מַקְצִיב לָהֶם וּמַעֲנִיק לָהֶם לְפִי גְּזֵרֵי דִּין שֶׁאֵין לְשַׁנּוֹתָם-- בְּהֶתְאֵם לִרְצוֹנָם, יְהֵא זֶה לִישׁוּעָה אוֹ לַאֲבָדוֹן.

I ought not to harrow up in my desires, the firm decree of a just God, for I know that he granteth unto men according to their desire, whether it be unto death or unto life; yea, I know that he allotteth unto men, yea, decreeth unto them decrees which are unalterable, according to their wills, whether they be unto salvation or unto destruction.

Alma 29:5

כֵּן, וְאֵדַע שֶׁטּוֹב וָרַע מוּנָחִים בִּפְנֵי כָּל אָדָם; הוּא, שֶׁאֵינוֹ מַבְדִּיל בֵּין טוֹב לְרַע הִנּוֹ נָקִי מֵאָשָׁם; אַךְ הוּא שֶׁיּוֹדֵעַ טוֹב וָרַע, לוֹ נִתַּן חֶפְצוֹ; בֵּין אִם הוּא חָפֵץ טוֹב אוֹ רַע, חַיִּים אוֹ מָוֶת, אֹשֶׁר אוֹ נְקִיפוֹת מַצְפוּן.

Yea, and I know that good and evil have come before all men; he that knoweth not good from evil is blameless; but he that knoweth good and evil, to him it is given according to his desires, whether he desireth good or evil, life or death, joy or remorse of conscience.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 29:6

מֵאַחַר שֶׁאֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ אֶת כָּל אֵלֶּה, לָמָּה אֲבַקֵּשׁ יוֹתֵר מֵאֲשֶׁר לְבַצֵּעַ אֶת הַמְּלָאכָה שֶׁלָּהּ נִקְרֵאתִי?

Now, seeing that I know these things, why should I desire more than to perform the work to which I have been called?

Alma 29:7

לָמָּה אֲבַקֵּשׁ מַלְאָךְ, כְּדֵי שֶׁאוּכַל לְכָל לְכָל קַצְוֹות הָאָרֶץ?

Why should I desire that I were an angel, that I could speak unto all the ends of the earth?

Alma 29:8

כִּי יְהוָה בֵּרַךְ כָּל אֻמָּה וְלָשׁוֹן שֶׁיְּפִיצוּ אֶת דְּבָרוֹ; כֵּן בְּחָכְמָתוֹ כָּל הַמַּתְאִימִים לְכָךְ, שֶׁיַּעֲשׂוּ זֹאת; הִנֵּנוּ רוֹאִים שֶׁעֲצוֹת יְהוָה הֵן חָכְמָה, צֶדֶק וֶאֱמֶת.

For behold, the Lord doth grant unto all nations, of their own nation and tongue, to teach his word, yea, in wisdom, all that he seeth fit that they should have; therefore we see that the Lord doth counsel in wisdom, according to that which is just and true.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 29:9

אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ מַה שֶּׁיְהוָה הִטִּיל עָלַי, וַאֲנִי מִתְפָּאֵר בָּזֶה, לֹא בִּגְלַל עַצְמִי, אֶלָּא אֲנִי מִתְפָּאֵר בְּמַה שֶּׁיְהוָה הִטִּיל עָלַי. וַאֲנִי מִתְפָּאֵר בְּכָךְ שֶׁאוּלַי אוּכַל לְשַׁמֵּשׁ כְּלִי בִּידֵי הָאֵל, וְאָבִיא נֶפֶשׁ לִידֵי חֶרְטָה; זוֹהִי שִׂמְחָתִי.

I know that which the Lord hath commanded me, and I glory in it. I do not glory of myself, but I glory in that which the Lord hath commanded me; yea, and this is my glory, that perhaps I may be an instrument in the hands of God to bring some soul to repentance; and this is my joy.

Alma 29:10

כְּשֶׁאֲנִי רוֹאֶה שֶׁרַבִּים מִבֵּין הַבְּרִי מִתְחָרְטִים בֶּאֱמֶת וּבָאִים אֶל יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵם, אָז מִתְמַלֵּאת נַפְשִׁי שִׂמְחָה; אָז אֲנִי זוֹכֵר מַה שֶּׁיְהוָה עָשָׂה לְמַעֲנִי, שֶׁנַּעֲנָה לִתְפִלּוֹתַי; אָז אֲנִי זוֹכֵר שֶׁהוֹשִׁיט לִי אֶת זְרוֹעוֹ בְּרַחֲמָיו.

And behold, when I see many of my brethren truly penitent, and coming to the Lord their God, then is my soul filled with joy; then do I remember what the Lord has done for me, yea, even that he hath heard my prayer; yea, then do I remember his merciful arm which he extended towards me.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 29:11

כֵּן, אֲנִי גַּם זוֹכֵר שֶׁאֲבוֹתַי נִמְצְאוּ בַּשֶּׁבִי; וַאֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁיְּהוָה שִׁחְרָרָם מִשִּׁעְבּוּד וּבְכָךְ יִסַּד אֶת כְּנֵסְיָתוֹ; כֵּן, יְהוָה–הָאֵל, אֶת אֱלֹהֵי אַבְרָהָם, וְאֵל יִצְחָק, וְאֵל יַעֲקֹב, שִׁחְרָרָם מִשִּׁעְבּוּד.

Yea, and I also remember the captivity of my fathers; for I surely do know that the Lord did deliver them out of bondage, and by this did establish his church; yea, the Lord God, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, did deliver them out of bondage.

Alma 29:12

כֵּן, תָּמִיד זָכַרְתִּי שֶׁאֲבוֹתַי נִמְצְאוּ בַּשֶּׁבִי וְשֶׁאוֹתוֹ הָאֵל שֶׁהוֹצִיאָם מִיֵּדֵי הַמִּצְרִים שִׁחְרָרָם מִשִּׁעְבּוּד.

Yea, I have always remembered the captivity of my fathers; and that same God who delivered them out of the hands of the Egyptians did deliver them out of bondage.

Alma 29:13

כֵּן, אוֹתוֹ אֵל גַּם יִסַּד בְּקִרְבָּם אֶת כְּנֵסְיָתוֹ בֵּינֵיהֶם; אוֹתוֹ אֵל גַּם קָרָא לִי קְרִיאָה קְדוֹשָׁה לְהַטִּיף אֶת הַדְּבָר לָעָם הַזֶּה, וְהֶעֱנִיק לִי הַצְלָחָה רַבָּה שֶׁעָלֶיהָ אֲנִי שָׂמֵחַ.

Yea, and that same God did establish his church among them; yea, and that same God hath called me by a holy calling, to preach the word unto this people, and hath given me much success, in the which my joy is full.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 29:14

אֲבָל אֵינִי שָׂמֵחַ רַק בְּהַצְלָחָתִי אֲנִי, אֶלָּא עוֹד יוֹתֵר בְּשֶׂל הַצְלָחַת חֲבֵרִי, שֶׁעָלוּ לְאֶרֶץ נֶפִי.

But I do not joy in my own success alone, but my joy is more full because of the success of my brethren, who have been up to the land of Nephi.

Alma 29:15

וְהֵם עָבְדוּ קָשֶׁה וַעֲבוֹדָתָם הֵנִיבָה פְּרִי רַב וּגְמוּלָם יִהְיֶה גָּדוֹל!

Behold, they have labored exceedingly, and have brought forth much fruit; and how great shall be their reward!

Alma 29:16

וְעַתָּה, בְּחָשְׁבִי עַל הַצְלָחַת חֲבֵרַי, מַפְלִיגָה נַפְשִׁי וְכִמְעַט נִפְרֶדֶת מִגּוּפִי, כֹּה רַבָּה שִׂמְחָתִי.

Now, when I think of the success of these my brethren my soul is carried away, even to the separation of it from the body, as it were, so great is my joy.

Alma 29:17

וְעַתָּה הַלְוַאי וְהָאֵל יִתֵּן לַחֲבֵרַי אֵלֶּה לָשֶׁבֶת בְּמַלְכוּת אֱלֹהִים; וְכָל אֵלֶּה שֶׁבָּאוּ אֵלֵינוּ הוֹדוֹת לְעוֹלָם, שֶׁלֹּא יֵעָזְבוּ, אֵלֶּה יְהַלְלוּהוּ לְעוֹלָם. הַלְוַאי וְהָאֵל יִתֵּן שֶׁיֵּעָשֶׂה עַל פִּי דְבָרַי שֶׁאָמַרְתִּי. אָמֵן.

And now may God grant unto these, my brethren, that they may sit down in the kingdom of God; yea, and also all those who are the fruit of their labors that they may go no more out, but that they may praise him forever. And may God grant that it may be done according to my words, even as I have spoken. Amen.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 30:1

וַיְהִי אַחֲרֵי שֶׁאַנְשֵׁי עַמּוֹן הִתְיַשְּׁבוּ בָּאָרֶץ גֶּ׳רְשׁוֹן, הַלַּמָנִיטִים גֹּרְשׁוּ מֵהָאָרֶץ, וְהַמֵּתִים נִקְבְּרוּ עַל יְדֵי תּוֹשָׁבֵי הָאָרֶץ—

Behold, now it came to pass that after the people of Ammon were established in the land of Jershon, yea, and also after the Lamanites were driven out of the land, and their dead were buried by the people of the land --

Alma 30:2

אֶת הַמֵּתִים לֹא סָפְרוּ, כִּי הָיוּ כֹּה רַבִּים, גַּם אֶת מֵתֵי הַנְּפִיטִים לֹא מָנוּ. אֲבָל אַחֲרֵי קְבוּרַת הַמֵּתִים וְאַחֲרֵי יְמֵי הַצּוֹם, הָאֵבֶל וְהַתְּפִלָּה, (וְזֶה הָיָה בַּשָּׁנָה הַשֵּׁשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נֶפִי) וְשׁוּב שָׁרַר שָׁלוֹם יַצִּיב בְּכָל אֶרֶץ.

Now their dead were not numbered because of the greatness of their numbers; neither were the dead of the Nephites numbered -- but it came to pass after they had buried their dead, and also after the days of fasting, and mourning, and prayer, (and it was in the sixteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi) there began to be continual peace throughout all the land.

Alma 30:3

וְהָעָם שָׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹת יְהוָה; וְהֵם הִקְפִּידוּ עַל שְׁמִירַת הַמִּצְוֹת שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, לְפִי תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה, כִּי לִמְּדוּ אוֹתָם לִשְׁמֹר אֶת תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה עַד שֶׁתִּשְׁלַם.

Yea, and the people did observe to keep the commandments of the Lord; and they were strict in observing the ordinances of God, according to the law of Moses; for they were taught to keep the law of Moses until it should be fulfilled.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 30:4

וְכָךְ לֹא סָבְלוּ הַבְּרִיוֹת מִשּׁוּם מְהוּמוֹת בַּשָּׁנָה הַשֵּׁשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נֶפִי.

And thus the people did have no disturbance in all the sixteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Alma 30:5

וְגַם בַּשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁבַע עֶשְׂרֵה לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים שָׂרַר שָׁלוֹם יַצִּיב.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the seventeenth year of the reign of the judges, there was continual peace.

Alma 30:6

אֲבָל בְּסוֹף הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁרֵה הוּפִיעַ בְּאֶרֶץ זאראֶהֶמלה אָדָם, שֶׁהָיָה הַאַנְטִימָשִׁיחַ, וְהוּא הִתְחִיל לְהָטִיף לָעָם נֶגֶד נְבוּאוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁנֶּאֶמְרוּ בְּפִי הַנְּבִיאִים בּוֹאוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ.

But it came to pass in the latter end of the seventeenth year, there came a man into the land of Zarahemla, and he was Anti-Christ, for he began to preach unto the people against the prophecies which had been spoken by the prophets, concerning the coming of Christ.

Alma 30:7

לֹא הָיָה חֹק נֶגֶד אֱמוּנָתוֹ שֶׁל אִישׁ, כִּי חֹק שֶׁהָיָה מַפְלָה בֵּין בְּנֵי אָדָם שׁוֹנִים, הָיָה נוֹגֵד בְּמִפְרָשׁ אֶת מִצְוֹות אֱלֹהִים.

Now there was no law against a man's belief; for it was strictly contrary to the commands of God that there should be a law which should bring men on to unequal grounds.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 30:8

כִּי כְתָבֵי הַקֹּדֶשׁ אוֹמְרִים: בַּחֲרוּ לָכֶם הַיּוֹם אֶת–מִי תַּעַבְדוּן.

For thus saith the scripture: Choose ye this day, whom ye will serve.

Alma 30:9

אִם מִישֶׁהוּ רָצָה לַעֲבֹד אֱלֹהִים, זוֹ הָיְתָה זְכוּתוֹ, אוֹ מוּטָב לוֹמַר: אִם הֶאֱמִין בֵּאלֹהִים, זְכוּתוֹ הָיְתָה לְעָבְדוֹ; אֲבָל אִם לֹא הֶאֱמִין, לֹא הָיָה חֹק לְהַעֲנִישׁוֹ.

Now if a man desired to serve God, it was his privilege; or rather, if he believed in God it was his privilege to serve him; but if he did not believe in him there was no law to punish him.

Alma 30:10

אֲבָל אִם הוּא רָצַח, חָל עָלָיו מִשְׁפַּט מָוֶת, וְאִם שָׁדַד – נֶעֱנַשׁ, וְכֵן אִם גָּנַב אוֹ נָאַף; כֵּן, עַל כָּל מַעֲשֵׂי הַפֶּשַׁע נֶעֱנָשׁוּ.

But if he murdered he was punished unto death; and if he robbed he was also punished; and if he stole he was also punished; and if he committed adultery he was also punished; yea, for all this wickedness they were punished.

Alma 30:11

כִּי הַחֹק אָמַר שֶׁאָדָם יִשָּׁפֵט לְפִי פְּשָׁעָיו. בְּכָל זֹאת, לֹא הָיָה חֹק נֶצֶד אֱמוּנָתוֹ שֶׁל אָדָם. אָדָם נֶעֱנַשׁ רַק עַל מַעֲשִׂים שֶׁעָשָׂה, וּבָזֶה הָיוּ שָׁוִים.

For there was a law that men should be judged according to their crimes. Nevertheless, there was no law against a man's belief; therefore, a man was punished only for the crimes which he had done; therefore all men were on equal grounds.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 30:12

וְהָאַנְטִיכְּשִׁיחַ זֶה שְׁמוֹ הָיָה שְׁמוֹ קוֹרִיהוֹר, (וְהַחֹק לֹא יָכֹל לַעֲשׂוֹת נֶגְדּוֹ כְּלוּם) וְהוּא הִתְחִיל לְהַטִּיף לָעָם שֶׁלֹּא יָבוֹא הַמָּשִׁיחַ. וְאֵלֶּה הָיוּ דִּבְרֵי הַטָּפָתוֹ:

And this Anti-Christ, whose name was Korihor, (and the law could have no hold upon him) began to preach unto the people that there should be no Christ. And after this manner did he preach, saying:

Alma 30:13

אַתֶּם נֶאֱחָזִים בְּתִקְוָה טִפְּשִׁית וְרֵיקָה, לָמָּה אַתֶּם נִרְתָּמִים לִשְׁטוּיוֹת כָּאֵלֶּה? לָמָּה הִנְכֶם מְצַפִּים אֶל הַמָּשִׁיחַ? הֲרֵי אִישׁ אֵינוֹ יָכוֹל לָדַעַת אֶת הֶעָתִיד לָבוֹא!

O ye that are bound down under a foolish and a vain hope, why do ye yoke yourselves with such foolish things? Why do ye look for a Christ? For no man can know of anything which is to come.

Alma 30:14

מַה שֶּׁאַתֶּם מְכַנִּים נְבוּאוֹת וְאוֹמְרִים שֶׁהַדְּבָרִים נִמְסְרוּ עַל יְדֵי נְבִיאִים קְדוֹשִׁים. אֵלֶּה הֵן אֵינָן אֶלָּא מָסוֹרוֹת טִפְּשִׁיוֹת שֶׁל אֲבוֹתֵיכֶם.

Behold, these things which ye call prophecies, which ye say are handed down by holy prophets, behold, they are foolish traditions of your fathers.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 30:15

כֵּיצַד תֵּדְעוּ שֶׁנִּתָּן לִבְטֹחַ בְּהֶן? מַה שֶּׁאֵינְכֶם רוֹאִים אֵינְכֶם יְכוֹלִים לָדַעַת; עַל כֵּן לֹא תּוּכְלוּ לָדַעַת שֶׁאָמְנָם יָבוֹא מָשִׁיחַ.

How do ye know of their surety? Behold, ye cannot know of things which ye do not see; therefore ye cannot know that there shall be a Christ.

Alma 30:16

אַתֶּם מַבִּיטִים לָעָתִיד וְאוֹמְרִים שֶׁתִּהְיֶה מְחִילָה שֶׁל עֲוֹונוֹתֵיכֶם. אֲבָל זֶהוּ רַעְיוֹן רוּחַ; וְשִׁגָּעוֹן זֶה בָּא לָכֶם בְּשֶׁל מָסֹרֶת אֲבוֹתֵיכֶם הַמּוֹבִילָה אֶתְכֶם לִידֵי אֱמוּנָה בִּדְבָרִים שֶׁאֵינָם קַיָּמִים.

Ye look forward and say that ye see a remission of your sins. But behold, it is the effect of a frenzied mind; and this derangement of your minds comes because of the traditions of your fathers, which lead you away into a belief of things which are not so.

Alma 30:17

וְזֹאת וְעוֹד רַבּוֹת כְּגוֹן דָּא אָמַר לָהֶם, וְהִסְבִּיר שֶׁלְּחֶטְאֵי הַבְּרִיּוֹת לֹא תִּהְיֶה כַּפָּרָה, אֶלָּא שֶׁלָּא שֶׁגּוֹרָלוֹ שֶׁל כָּל אֶחָד בָּעוֹלָם הַזֶּה יִקָּבַע לְפִי מַעֲשָׂיו; עַל כֵּן יִשְׂגְשֹׂג כָּל אֶחָד לְפִי כִּשְׁרוֹנוֹתָיו וְיִרְכֹּשׁ דְּבָרִים לְפִי כֹּחוֹ, וְכָל אֲשֶׁר יַעֲשֶׂה אָדָם, לֹא יִהְיֶה פֶּשַׁע.

And many more such things did he say unto them, telling them that there could be no atonement made for the sins of men, but every man fared in this life according to the management of the creature; therefore every man prospered according to his genius, and that every man conquered according to his strength; and whatsoever a man did was no crime.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 30:18

כָּךְ הִטִּיף לָהֶם וְהֵסִית לִבּוֹת רַבִּים, עַד שֶׁהֵרִימוּ אֶת רֹאשָׁם בְּרִשְׁעוּתָם, כֵּן, הִטְעָה נָשִׁים רַבּוֹת וְגַם גְּבָרִים לְהִתְמַסֵּר לִזְנוּת, הוּא אָמַר שֶׁעִם הַמָּוֶת הַכֹּל נִגְמָר.

And thus he did preach unto them, leading away the hearts of many, causing them to lift up their heads in their wickedness, yea, leading away many women, and also men, to commit whoredoms -- telling them that when a man was dead, that was the end thereof.

Alma 30:19

אִישׁ זֶה עָבַר גַּם לְאֶרֶץ גְּ׳רשׁוֹן כְּדֵי לְהַטִּיף בְּרוּחַ זוֹ לְאַנְשֵׁי עַמּוֹן, שֶׁהָיוּ קֹדֶם הַלַּמָנִיטִים.

Now this man went over to the land of Jershon also, to preach these things among the people of Ammon, who were once the people of the Lamanites.

Alma 30:20

אֲבָל הֵם הָיוּ חֲכָמִים מֵרַבִּים מִבֵּין הַנְּפִיטִים; כִּי הֵם אָסְרוּ אוֹתוֹ, כָּבְלוּ אוֹתוֹ וְהֵבִיאוּ אוֹתוֹ לִפְנֵי עַמּוֹן, שֶׁהָיָה כֹּמֶר רָאשִׁי עַל אֶרֶץ זוֹ.

But behold they were more wise than many of the Nephites; for they took him, and bound him, and carried him before Ammon, who was a high priest over that people.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 30:21

וַיְהִי הוּא צִוּה לְסַלְּקוֹ מֵהָאָרֶץ. הוּא עָבַר לְאֶרֶץ גִּדְעוֹן וְהִתְחִיל לְהַטִּיף גַּם שָׁם, וְכָאן לֹא הָיוּ לוֹ הַצְלָחוֹת רַבּוֹת; אָסְרוּ אוֹתוֹ וּכְבָלוּהוּ וְהֶעֱמִידוּ אוֹתוֹ לִפְנֵי הַכֹּמֶר הָעֶלְיוֹן, וְהַשּׁוֹפֵט הָרָאשִׁי שֶׁל הָאָרֶץ.

And it came to pass that he caused that he should be carried out of the land. And he came over into the land of Gideon, and began to preach unto them also; and here he did not have much success, for he was taken and bound and carried before the high priest, and also the chief judge over the land.

Alma 30:22

וַיְהִי כֹּמֶר רָאשִׁי אָמַר לוֹ: לָמָּה אַתָּה מְשַׁבֵּשׁ אֶת דַּרְכֵי יְהוָה? לָמָּה אַתָּה אוֹמֵר לַקָּהָל שֶׁלֹּא יִהְיֶה הַמָּשִׁיחַ, לְהַפְסִיק אֶת שִׂמְחָתָם? לָמָּה אַתָּה סוֹתֵר אֶת נְבוּאוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל הַנְּבִיאִים הַקְּדוֹשִׁים?

And it came to pass that the high priest said unto him: Why do ye go about perverting the ways of the Lord? Why do ye teach this people that there shall be no Christ, to interrupt their rejoicings? Why do ye speak against all the prophecies of the holy prophets?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 30:23

שְׁמוֹ שֶׁל הַכֹּמֶר הָעֶלְיוֹן הָיָה גידונה. קוֹריהוֹר אָמַר לוֹ: אֵינֶנִּי מְלַמֵּד אֶת הַמָּסוֹרוֹת הַטִּפְּשִׁיוֹת שֶׁל אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם; אֵינֶנִּי אוֹמֵר לָעָם הַזֶּה לְהִתְקַשֵּׁר לַמִּצְווֹת וְלַמִּנְהָגִים הַטִּפְּשִׁיִּים שֶׁנִּקְבְּעוּ עַל יְדֵי כָּמְרֵי קֶדֶם, כְּדֵי לָקַחַת לְעַצְמָם כֹּחַ וּמָרוּת לְהַחֲזִיק אֶת הָעָם בִּבוּרוּת, שֶׁלֹּא יָרִים אֶת רֹאשׁוֹ, אֶלָּא יִכָּנַע לִדְבָרֶיךָ.

Now the high priest's name was Giddonah. And Korihor said unto him: Because I do not teach the foolish traditions of your fathers, and because I do not teach this people to bind themselves down under the foolish ordinances and performances which are laid down by ancient priests, to usurp power and authority over them, to keep them in ignorance, that they may not lift up their heads, but be brought down according to thy words.

Alma 30:24

אַתֶּם אוֹמְרִים שֶׁזֶּהוּ עַם חָפְשִׁי, אֲבָל אֲנִי אוֹמֵר שֶׁהֵם מְשֻׁעְבָּדִים. אַתֶּם אוֹמְרִים כִּי נְבוּאוֹת עַתִּיקוֹת אֱלֶה הֵן אֱמֶת, וַאֲנִי אוֹמֵר, שֶׁאֵינְכֶם יוֹדְעִים כִּי הֵן אֱמֶת.

Ye say that this people is a free people. Behold, I say they are in bondage. Ye say that those ancient prophecies are true. Behold, I say that ye do not know that they are true.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 30:25

אַתֶּם אוֹמְרִים כִּי הָעָם הַזֶּה הוּא מְשֻׁחָת וְנִכְשָׁל בְּשֶׁל עֲבֵרוֹת שֶׁל אָב קָדוֹם; וַאֲנִי אוֹמֵר כִּי יֶלֶד אֵין עָלָיו אַשְׁמַת הוֹרָיו.

Ye say that this people is a guilty and a fallen people, because of the transgression of a parent. Behold, I say that a child is not guilty because of its parents.

Alma 30:26

אַתֶּם גַּם אוֹמְרִים שֶׁיָּבוֹא הַמָּשִׁיחַ, וַאֲנִי אוֹמֵר: אֵינְכֶם יוֹדְעִים שֶׁיִּהְיֶה הַמָּשִׁיחַ. אַתֶּם גַּם אוֹמְרִים שֶׁיֵּהָרֵג לְמַעַן חֲטֹאֵי הָעוֹלָם--

And ye also say that Christ shall come. But behold, I say that ye do not know that there shall be a Christ. And ye say also that he shall be slain for the sins of the world --

Alma 30:27

בְּצוּרָה זוֹ אַתֶּם מַטְעִים אֶת הָעָם בְּהֶתְאֵם לַמָּסֹרֶת הַטִּפְּשִׁית שֶׁל אֲבוֹתֵיכֶם וּלְפִי רְצוֹנְכֶם אַתֶּם; וְאַתֶּם מְדַכְּאִים אֶת הָעָם וּמַחֲזִיקִים אוֹתוֹ כְּאִלּוּ בְּשִׁעְבּוּד, עַל מְנַת לְהִתְפַּטֵּם מִיגִיעַ כַּפָּם, שֶׁלֹּא יַעֲזוּ לְהָרִים רֹאשׁ בְּאֹמֶץ, וְלֹא יַעֲזוּ לֵהָנוֹת מִזְּכִיּוֹתֵיהֶם.

And thus ye lead away this people after the foolish traditions of your fathers, and according to your own desires; and ye keep them down, even as it were in bondage, that ye may glut yourselves with the labors of their hands, that they durst not look up with boldness, and that they durst not enjoy their rights and privileges.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

כֵּן, אֵינָם מְעִזִּים לְהִשְׁתַּמֵּשׁ בְּשֶׁלָּהֶם, שֶׁמָּא יַעֲלִיבוּ אֶת כָּמְרֵיהֶם, הָרוֹתְמִים אוֹתָם בָּעֹל לְפִי רְצוֹנָם בְּעֶזְרַת מָסוֹרוֹתֵיהֶם וַחֲלוֹמוֹתֵיהֶם וּמַצְבֵי הָרוּחַ שֶׁלָּהֶם. חֶזְיוֹנוֹתֵיהֶם וְהַמִּסְתּוֹרִין הַמְּדֻמִּים שֶׁלָּהֶם הֵבִיאוּ אוֹתָם לִידֵי אֱמוּנָה, שֶׁאִם לֹא יְצַיְתוּ לָהֶם יַרְגִּיזוּ מִין יֵשׁוּת בִּלְתִּי יְדוּעָה, שֶׁלְּפִי דִּבְרֵיהֶם הוּא הָאֵל; יֵשׁוּת שֶׁמֵּעוֹלָם לֹא נִרְאֲתָה וְלֹא נוֹדְעָה, שֶׁלֹּא הָיְתָה וְלֹא תִּהְיֶה.

Yea, they durst not make use of that which is their own lest they should offend their priests, who do yoke them according to their desires, and have brought them to believe, by their traditions and their dreams and their whims and their visions and their pretended mysteries, that they should, if they did not do according to their words, offend some unknown being, who they say is God -- a being who never has been seen or known, who never was nor ever will be.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 30:29

הַכֹּמֶר הָעֶלְיוֹן הַשּׁוֹפֵט הָרָאשִׁי רָאוּ שֶׁהוּא מַקְשִׁיחַ אֶת לִבּוֹ, וּכְשֶׁחֵרֵף אֲפִלּוּ אֶת אֱלֹהִים לֹא מָצְאוּ טַעַט לְהָשִׁיב לוֹ; אֶלָּא צִוּוּ לִכְבֹּל אוֹתוֹ וּלְמָסְרוֹ בִּידֵי הַשּׁוֹטְרִים; וְהֵם שָׁלְחוּ אוֹתוֹ לְאֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה, כְּדֵי שֶׁיֵּעָמֵד לִפְנֵי אלמה וְהַשּׁוֹפֵט הָרָאשִׁי שֶׁהָיָה מוֹשֵׁל עַל כָּל הָאָרֶץ.

Now when the high priest and the chief judge saw the hardness of his heart, yea, when they saw that he would revile even against God, they would not make any reply to his words; but they caused that he should be bound; and they delivered him up into the hands of the officers, and sent him to the land of Zarahemla, that he might be brought before Alma, and the chief judge who was governor over all the land.

Alma 30:30

כְּשֶׁהוּבָא לִפְנֵי אלמה וְהַשּׁוֹפֵט הָרָאשִׁי, הוּא הִמְשִׁיךְ לְדַבֵּר בְּאוֹתוֹ הַסִּגְנוֹן כְּמוֹ בָּאָרֶץ גִּדְעוֹן, וַאֲפִלּוּ חֵרֵף.

And it came to pass that when he was brought before Alma and the chief judge, he did go on in the same manner as he did in the land of Gideon; yea, he went on to blaspheme.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 30:31

וְהוּא הִפְלִיג בְּדִבּוּרִים מְנֻפָּחִים וְחֹרֵף כְּמָרִים וּמוֹרִים, בְּהַאֲשִׁימוֹ אוֹתָם שֶׁהֵם מַטְעִים אֶת הָעָם בַּמָּסֹרֶת הַטִּפְּשִׁית אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם עַל מְנָת לְהִתְפַּטֵּם מֵעֲמָלוֹ שֶׁל הָעָם.

And he did rise up in great swelling words before Alma, and did revile against the priests and teachers, accusing them of leading away the people after the silly traditions of their fathers, for the sake of glutting on the labors of the people.

Alma 30:32

אלמה אָמַר לוֹ: הֲרֵי יָדוּעַ לְךָ שֶׁאֵינֵנוּ מִתְפַּטְּמִים מֵעֲמָלוֹ שֶׁל הָעָם הַזֶּה: אֲנִי עָבַדְתִּי מֵאָז הַתְחָלַת שִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים עַד עַתָּה עֲבוֹדַת כַּפַּיִם לְקִיּוּמִי, וְזֹאת לַמְרוֹת שֶׁהִרְבֵּיתִי לִנְסֹעַ בָּאָרֶץ, עַל מְנָת לְהַסְבִּיר אֶל עַמִּי אֶת דְּבַר אֱלֹהִים.

Now Alma said unto him: Thou knowest that we do not glut ourselves upon the labors of this people; for behold I have labored even from the commencement of the reign of the judges until now, with mine own hands for my support, notwithstanding my many travels round about the land to declare the word of God unto my people.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 30:33

וְלַמְרוֹת הָעֲבוֹדָה הָרַבָּה שֶׁבִּצַּעְתִּי בַּכְּנֵסִיָּה, לֹא קִבַּלְתִּי מֵעוֹלָם אֲפִלּוּ סְנִינָה אַחַת בְּעַד עֲבוֹדָתִי; וְהוּא הַדִּין עִם כָּל חֲבֵרַי; חוּץ מֵאֲשֶׁר כְּשֶׁיִּשַּׁבְנוּ לְכֵס הַמִּשְׁפָּט; וְאָז קִבַּלְנוּ, לְפִי הַחֹק, תַּשְׁלוּם בַּעֲבוּר זְמַנֵּנוּ.

And notwithstanding the many labors which I have performed in the church, I have never received so much as even one senine for my labor; neither has any of my brethren, save it were in the judgment-seat; and then we have received only according to law for our time.

Alma 30:34

וְעַתָּה, אִם אֵינֶנּוּ מְקַבְּלִים כְּלוּם תְּמוּרַת עֲבוֹדָתֵנוּ בַּכְּנֵסִיָּה, מַה בֶּצַע לָנוּ לַעֲמֹל שָׁם, אֶלָּא הַפָּצַת הָאֱמֶת, וְהַנָּאָה מִכָּךְ שֶׁחֲבֵרֵינוּ שְׂמֵחִים?

And now, if we do not receive anything for our labors in the church, what doth it profit us to labor in the church save it were to declare the truth, that we may have rejoicings in the joy of our brethren?

Alma 30:35

לָמָּה אַתָּה אוֹמֵר שֶׁאָנוּ מַטִּיפִים לָעָם לְמַעַן הַבֶּצַע, כְּשֶׁאַתָּה יוֹדֵעַ הֵיטֵב שֶׁאֵינֶנּוּ מְקַבְּלִים שָׂכָר? הַאִם אַתָּה חוֹשֵׁב שֶׁאָנוּ מְרַמִּים אֶת הָעָם בַּזֶּה שֶׁמְּשַׂמְּחִים אֶת לִבּוֹ?

Then why sayest thou that we preach unto this people to get gain, when thou, of thyself, knowest that we receive no gain? And now, believest thou that we deceive this people, that causes such joy in their hearts?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 30:36

קוֹריהוֹר עָנָה לוֹ: הֵן. And Korihor answered him, Yea.

Alma 30:37

וְאָז אלמה אָמַר לוֹ: הַמַאֲמִין אַתָּה שֶׁיִשְׁנוֹ אֵל? And then Alma said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God?

Alma 30:38

וְהוּא עָנָה—— לָאו. And he answered, Nay.

Alma 30:39

אלמה אָמַר לוֹ: הַאִם תַּכְחִישׁ שׁוּב שֶׁיִשְׁנוֹ אֵל, וְגַם שֶׁיִשְׁנוֹ הַמָּשִׁיחַ? הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לְךָ, אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁיִשְׁנוֹ אֵל, וְגַם שֶׁהַמָּשִׁיחַ יָבוֹא. Now Alma said unto him: Will ye deny again that there is a God, and also deny the Christ? For behold, I say unto you, I know there is a God, and also that Christ shall come.

Alma 30:40

וְעַתָּה אֵיזֶה עֵדוּת בְּיָדְךָ שֶׁאֵין אֵל וְשֶׁהַמָּשִׁיחַ לֹא יָבוֹא? הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לְךָ, אֵין לְךָ, פְּרָט לִדְבְרֵי עַצְמְךָ. And now what evidence have ye that there is no God, or that Christ cometh not? I say unto you that ye have none, save it be your word only.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 30:41

אֲבָל בִּידֵי עֵדוּתָם שֶׁל כָּל הַדְּבָרִים, שֶׁאֵלֶּה הֵם דִּבְרֵי אֱמֶת. וְגַם בְּיָדְךָ דְּבָרִים הַמְּעִידִים שֶׁהֵם אֱמֶת—— וְאַתָּה רוֹצֶה לְהַכְחִישָׁם? הַאִם מַאֲמִין אַתָּה שֶׁאֵלֶּה הֵם דִּבְרֵי אֱמֶת?

But, behold, I have all things as a testimony that these things are true; and ye also have all things as a testimony unto you that they are true; and will ye deny them? Believest thou that these things are true?

Alma 30:42

לִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁאַתָּה מַאֲמִין, אֶלָּא שֶׁרוּחַ כּוֹזֶבֶת הִשְׁתַּלְטָה עָלֶיךָ, וְאַתָּה גֵּרַשְׁתָּ אֶת רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים, עַד שֶׁאֵין לוֹ מָקוֹם בְּקִרְבְּךָ; אֲבָל הַשָּׂטָן שׁוֹלֵט בְּךָ וְהוּא מוֹבִיל אוֹתְךָ וּמַפְעִיל תַּחְבּוּלוֹת כְּדֵי לְמַגֵּר אֶת בְּנֵי אֱלֹהִים.

Behold, I know that thou believest, but thou art possessed with a lying spirit, and ye have put off the Spirit of God that it may have no place in you; but the devil has power over you, and he doth carry you about, working devices that he may destroy the children of God.

Alma 30:43

וְעַתָּה קוֹריהוֹר אָמַר לאלמה: אִם תַּרְאֶה לִי אוֹת מְשַׁכְנֵעַ שֶׁיֵּשְׁנוֹ אֵל, וְשֶׁיֵּשׁ לוֹ כֹּחַ, וְאָז אֶשְׁתַּכְנַע בַּאֲמִתּוּת דְּבָרֶיךָ.

And now Korihor said unto Alma: If thou wilt show me a sign, that I may be convinced that there is a God, yea, show unto me that he hath power, and then will I be convinced of the truth of thy words.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 30:44

אֲבָל אלמה אָמַר לוֹ: יֵשׁ לְךָ אוֹתוֹת לְמַכְבִּיר, הַאִם תִּרְצֶה לְנַסּוֹת אֶת הָאֵל? הַאִם תַּגִּיד: הַרְאֵה לִי סִימָן, כְּשֶׁבְּיָדְךָ עֵדוּתָם שֶׁל כָּל חֲבֵרֶיךָ וְגַם שֶׁל הַנְּבִיאִים הַקְּדוֹשִׁים? כְּתֻבֵי הַקֹּדֶשׁ לְפָנֶיךָ וְהַכֹּל מַצְבִּיעַ עַל כָּךְ שֶׁיֵּשְׁנוֹ אֵל: הָאָרֶץ וְכָל אֲשֶׁר בָּהּ וּתְנוּעָתָהּ. וְגַם כּוֹכְבֵי הַלֶּכֶת הַנָּעִים בְּמַסְלוּלֵיהֶם הַקְּבוּעִים מְעִידִים שֶׁיֵּשְׁנוֹ בּוֹרֵא עֶלְיוֹן.

But Alma said unto him: Thou hast had signs enough; will ye tempt your God? Will ye say, Show unto me a sign, when ye have the testimony of all these thy brethren, and also all the holy prophets? The scriptures are laid before thee, yea, and all things denote there is a God; yea, even the earth, and all things that are upon the face of it, yea, and its motion, yea, and also all the planets which move in their regular form do witness that there is a Supreme Creator.

Alma 30:45

וְאַתָּה מִתְהַלֵּךְ לְךָ וּמֵסִית אֶת לִבּוֹ שֶׁל הָעָם הַזֶּה, וְאוֹמֵר לָהֶם שֶׁאֵין אֵל? הַאִם תִּכְחַישׁ עוֹד מוּל כָּל הָעֵדִים הַלָּלוּ? וְהוּא עָנָה: כֵּן, אַכְחִישׁ, אֶלָּא אִם תַּרְאֶה לִי אוֹת.

And yet do ye go about, leading away the hearts of this people, testifying unto them there is no God? And yet will ye deny against all these witnesses? And he said: Yea, I will deny, except ye shall show me a sign.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 30:46

וַיְהִי אלמה אָמַר לוֹ: קְשִׁיחוּת לִבְּךָ גּוֹרֶמֶת לִי צַעַר, אַתָּה עֲדַיִן מִתְנַגֵּד לְרוּחַ הָאֱמֶת, וְיִתָּכֵן שֶׁנַּפְשְׁךָ תֹּאבַד.

And now it came to pass that Alma said unto him: Behold, I am grieved because of the hardness of your heart, yea, that ye will still resist the spirit of the truth, that thy soul may be destroyed.

Alma 30:47

אֲבָל מוּטָב שֶׁתֹּאבַד נַפְשְׁךָ מֵאֲשֶׁר תִּהְיֶה הַכְּלִי שֶׁיָּבִיא נְפָשׁוֹת רַבּוֹת לַאֲבָדוֹן בִּדְבָרֶי חֲנֻפָּתְךָ הַכּוֹזְבִים. עַל כֵּן: אִם תּוֹסִיף לְהַכְחִישׁ, יַכֶּה אוֹתְךָ אֱלֹהִים, וְתִהְיֶה אִלֵּם, וְלֹא תִּפְתַּח עוֹד אֶת פִּיךָ, וְלֹא תּוֹסִיף לְהַטְעוֹת אֶת הָעָם הַזֶּה.

But behold, it is better that thy soul should be lost than that thou shouldst be the means of bringing many souls down to destruction, by thy lying and by thy flattering words; therefore if thou shalt deny again, behold God shall smite thee, that thou shalt become dumb, that thou shalt never open thy mouth any more, that thou shalt not deceive this people any more.

Alma 30:48

קוֹרִיהוֹר אָמַר לוֹ: אֵינִי מַכְחִישׁ אֶת יְשׁוּתוֹ שֶׁל הָאֵל, אֲבָל אֵינִי מַאֲמִין בְּקִיּוּמוֹ; וַאֲנִי גַּם טוֹעֵן כִּי אַתָּה אֵינְךָ יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁיֵּשְׁנוֹ, וְאִם לֹא תַּרְאֶה לִי אוֹת, לֹא אַאֲמִין.

Now Korihor said unto him: I do not deny the existence of a God, but I do not believe that there is a God; and I say also, that ye do not know that there is a God; and except ye show me a sign, I will not believe.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 30:49

אלמה אָמַר לוֹ: זֶהוּ הָאוֹת אֲשֶׁר אֶתֵּן לְךָ, אִלֵּם תִּהְיֶה כִּדְבָרַי; בִּשְׁמוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר שֶׁתִּהְיֶה אִלֵּם וְלֹא תּוֹצִיא עוֹד הֶגֶה.

Now Alma said unto him: This will I give unto thee for a sign, that thou shalt be struck dumb, according to my words; and I say, that in the name of God, ye shall be struck dumb, that ye shall no more have utterance.

Alma 30:50

וּכְשֶׁאלמה אָמַר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, קוֹריהוֹר הֻכָּה בְּאִלֵּם, וְלֹא יָכוֹל הָיָה לְהוֹצִיא הֶגֶה, לְפִי דְּבָרָיו שֶׁל אלמה.

Now when Alma had said these words, Korihor was struck dumb, that he could not have utterance, according to the words of Alma.

Alma 30:51

כְּשֶׁהַשּׁוֹפֵט הָרָאשִׁי רָאָה זֹאת, הוֹשִׁיט אֶת יָדוֹ וְכָתַב לְקוֹריהוֹר: הַאִם הִשְׁתַּכְנַעְתָּ בְּכֹחַ אֱלֹהִים? אֵצֶל מִי רָצִיתָ שֶׁאלמה יַדְגִּים אֶת הַמּוֹפֵת? כְּלוּם הָיִיתָ רוֹצֶה שֶׁיִּפְגַּע בַּאֲחֵרִים כְּדֵי לְהַרְאוֹת לְךָ אוֹת? הִנֵּה, הוּא הֶרְאָה לְךָ אוֹת; הַאִם תּוֹסִיף לְהִתְוַכֵּחַ?

And now when the chief judge saw this, he put forth his hand and wrote unto Korihor, saying: Art thou convinced of the power of God? In whom did ye desire that Alma should show forth his sign? Would ye that he should afflict others, to show unto thee a sign? Behold, he has showed unto you a sign; and now will ye dispute more?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 30:52

קוֹריהוֹר הוֹשִׁיט אֶת יָדוֹ וְכָתַב: אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁהִנְנִי אִלֵּם, וְלֹא אוּכַל לְדַבֵּר וְרַק כֹּחוֹ שֶׁל הָאֵל יָכוֹל הָיָה לְהָמִיט זֹאת עָלַי; אֲנִי גַּם יָדַעְתִּי שֶׁהָיָה אֵל.

And Korihor put forth his hand and wrote, saying: I know that I am dumb, for I cannot speak; and I know that nothing save it were the power of God could bring this upon me; yea, and I always knew that there was a God.

Alma 30:53

אֲבָל הַשָּׂטָן רִמָּה אוֹתִי; כִּי הוּא נִרְאָה לְפָנַי בִּדְמוּת מַלְאָךְ וְאָמַר לִי: לֵךְ וְהַצְלֵחַ אֶת עַמְּךָ, כִּי הֵם שָׁגוּ וְהָלְכוּ אַחֲרֵי אֵל בִּלְתִּי יָדוּעַ. הוּא אָמַר לִי: אֵין אֵל. וְהוּא גַּם לִמְּדַנִי מַה לוֹמַר. הֵפַצְתִּי אֶת דְּבָרָיו; כִּי הָיוּ נְעִימִים לַמֹּחַ הַחִלּוֹנִי. לִמַּדְתִּי בְּהַצְלָחָה רַבָּה וּבְעַצְמִי הֶאֱמַנְתִּי שֶׁהֵם אֱמֶת; לָכֵן עָמַדְתִּי בִּפְנֵי הָאֱמֶת אַפְלוּ עַד שֶׁהֵבֵאתִי עַל עַצְמִי קְלָלָה קָשָׁה זוֹ.

But behold, the devil hath deceived me; for he appeared unto me in the form of an angel, and said unto me: Go and reclaim this people, for they have all gone astray after an unknown God. And he said unto me: There is no God; yea, and he taught me that which I should say. And I have taught his words; and I taught them because they were pleasing unto the carnal mind; and I taught them, even until I had much success, insomuch that I verily believed that they were true; and for this cause I withstood the truth, even until I have brought this great curse upon me.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 30:54

בְּאָמְרוֹ זֹאת הִתְחַנֵּן לִפְנֵי אלמה שֶׁיִּתְפַּלֵּל לָאֵל, לְמַעַן תּוּסַר הַקְּלָלָה מֵעָלָיו.

Now when he had said this, he besought that Alma should pray unto God, that the curse might be taken from him.

Alma 30:55

אֲבָל אלמה אָמַר לוֹ: אִם תּוּסַר מֵעָלָיו, שׁוּב תַּטְעֶה אֶת הַלְּבָבוֹת, עַל כֵּן יִהְיֶה כִּרְצוֹן יְהוָה.

But Alma said unto him: If this curse should be taken from thee thou wouldst again lead away the hearts of this people; therefore, it shall be unto thee even as the Lord will.

Alma 30:56

וַיְהִי הַקְּלָלָה לֹא הוּסְרָה מֵעַל קוֹריהוֹר; וְהוּא נִדָּה וְהָלַךְ מִבַּיִת לְבַיִת לְבַקֵּשׁ אֹכֶל.

And it came to pass that the curse was not taken off of Korihor; but he was cast out, and went about from house to house begging for his food.

Alma 30:57

מִיָּד פֻּרְסַם בָּאָרֶץ כֻּלָּהּ מַה שֶּׁקָּרָה לְקוֹריהוֹר; הַשּׁוֹפֵט הָרָאשִׁי פֻּרְסַם כְּרוּז לְכָל הָעָם לְהַתְרוֹת בְּאֵלֶּה שֶׁהֶאֱמִינוּ בִּדְבָרָיו שֶׁל קוֹריהוֹר שֶׁעֲלֵיהֶם לְהִתְחָרֵט מִיָּד, אַחֶרֶת תִּפְגַּע גַּם בָּהֶם הָרָעָה.

Now the knowledge of what had happened unto Korihor was immediately published throughout all the land; yea, the proclamation was sent forth by the chief judge to all the people in the land, declaring unto those who had believed in the words of Korihor that they must speedily repent, lest the same judgments would come unto them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 30:58

הַכֹּל הִשְׁתַּכְנְעוּ מֵרִשְׁעוּתוֹ שֶׁל קוֹריהוֹר וְחָזְרוּ לַיהוָה; וּבְכָךְ בָּא הַקֵּץ עַל מַעֲשֵׂי הָעָוֶל שֶׁל קוֹריהוֹר. וְקוֹריהוֹר הָלַךְ מִבַּיִת לְבַיִת וּבִקֵּשׁ מָזוֹן לְמִחְיָתוֹ.

And it came to pass that they were all convinced of the wickedness of Korihor; therefore they were all converted again unto the Lord; and this put an end to the iniquity after the manner of Korihor. And Korihor did go about from house to house, begging food for his support.

Alma 30:59

כְּשֶׁהִסְתּוֹבֵב בְּקֶרֶב הָעָם שֶׁנִּפְרַד מֵהַנְּפִיטִים וְשֶׁקָּרְאוּ לְעַצְמָם זוֹראמִיטִים, כִּי מַנְהִיגָם הָיָה אָדָם בְּשֵׁם זוֹרא—— הֵם הִפִּילוּ אוֹתוֹ וְרָמְסוּ אוֹתוֹ לַמָּוֶת.

And it came to pass that as he went forth among the people, yea, among a people who had separated themselves from the Nephites and called themselves Zoramites, being led by a man whose name was Zoram -- and as he went forth amongst them, behold, he was run upon and trodden down, even until he was dead.

Alma 30:60

וְכָךְ אָנוּ רוֹאִים אֶת קִצּוֹ שֶׁל מִי שֶׁמְּשַׁבֵּשׁ אֶת דַּרְכֵי יְהוָה; הַשָּׂטָן אֵינוֹ תּוֹמֵךְ בִּילָדָיו בַּיּוֹם הָאַחֲרוֹן, אֶלָּא סוֹחֵב אוֹתָם עַד מְהֵרָה לַגֵּיהִנּוֹם.

And thus we see the end of him who perverteth the ways of the Lord; and thus we see that the devil will not support his children at the last day, but doth speedily drag them down to hell.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 31:1

וַיְהִי אַחֲרֵי סוֹפוֹ שֶׁל קוֹריהוֹר שָׁמַע אלמה שֶׁהַזוֹראמיטים מַשְׁחִיתִים אֶת דַּרְכֵי יְהוָה וְזוֹראם שֶׁהָיָה מַנְהִיגָם מְפַתֶּה אֶת לְבָבוֹת הָאֲנָשִׁים לְהִשְׁתַּחֲווֹת לִפְנֵי פְּסָלִים, וְאלמה הִתְעַצֵּב עַל חֶטְאֵי הָעָם.

Now it came to pass that after the end of Korihor, Alma having received tidings that the Zoramites were perverting the ways of the Lord, and that Zoram, who was their leader, was leading the hearts of the people to bow down to dumb idols, his heart again began to sicken because of the iniquity of the people.

Alma 31:2

צַעַר רַב נִגְרַם לְאלמה כְּשֶׁשָּׁמַע עַל מַעֲשֵׂי הָעָוֶל שֶׁל עַמּוֹ, לָכֵן לִבּוֹ הִתְעַצֵּב מְאֹד מִשּׁוּם פְּרֵדָתָם שֶׁל הַזוֹראמיטים מֵהַנְּפִיטִים.

For it was the cause of great sorrow to Alma to know of iniquity among his people; therefore his heart was exceedingly sorrowful because of the separation of the Zoramites from the Nephites.

Alma 31:3

הַזוֹראמיטים הִתְקַבְּצוּ בְּחֶבֶל אֶרֶץ, שֶׁקָּרְאוּ לוֹ אנטיאונום, מִזְרָחִית לְאֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה, שֶׁגָּבַל עִם חוֹף הַיָּם, דְּרוֹמִית לְאֶרֶץ ג׳רשון בִּגְבוּל הַמִּדְבָּר, שֶׁהָיָה מָלֵא למניטים.

Now the Zoramites had gathered themselves together in a land which they called Antionum, which was east of the land of Zarahemla, which lay nearly bordering upon the seashore, which was south of the land of Jershon, which also bordered upon the wilderness south, which wilderness was full of the Lamanites.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 31:4

הַנְּפִיטִים חָשְׁשׁוּ מְאֹד, שֶׁמָּא יִתְקַשְּׁרוּ הַזּוֹראמִיטִים עִם הַלַּמניטִים, לְרַעֲתָם שֶׁל הַנְּפִיטִים.

Now the Nephites greatly feared that the Zoramites would enter into a correspondence with the Lamanites, and that it would be the means of great loss on the part of the Nephites.

Alma 31:5

הַטָּפַת דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים הִמְרִיצָה אֶת הָעָם לִפְעֹל בְּיֹשֶׁר: הַהַטָּפָה הִשְׁפִּיעָה יוֹתֵר מֵהַחֶרֶב אוֹ כָּל דָּבָר אַחֵר שֶׁקָּרָה לָהֶם. לָכֵן חִשַּׁב אלמה שֶׁכְּדַאי לְנַסּוֹת אֶת כֹּחוֹ שֶׁל דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים.

And now, as the preaching of the word had a great tendency to lead the people to do that which was just -- yea, it had had more powerful effect upon the minds of the people than the sword, or anything else, which had happened unto them -- therefore Alma thought it was expedient that they should try the virtue of the word of God.

Alma 31:6

לָכֵן לָקַח אִתּוֹ אֶת עַמּוֹן, אַרוֹן, וְאוֹמְנֵר; אֶת הימני הִשְׁאִיר בַּכְּנֵסִיָּה בְּזאראהֶמלה; אֶת הָרִאשׁוֹנִים לָקַח אִתּוֹ וְכֵן אֶת אמוּלֶק וְזִיזרוֹם שֶׁנִּמְצְאוּ בְּמֶלֶק. כֵּן לָקַח שְׁנַיִם מִבָּנָיו.

Therefore he took Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner; and Himni he did leave in the church in Zarahemla; but the former three he took with him, and also Amulek and Zeezrom, who were at Melek; and he also took two of his sons.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 31:7

אֲבָל אֶת בְּכוֹר בָּנָיו לֹא לָקַח אִתּוֹ, שְׁמוֹ הָיָה הֶלאמאן; שְׁמוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל אֵלֶּה שֶׁלָּקַח אִתּוֹ הָיוּ שִׁיבְלוֹן וְקוֹריאנטוֹן; אֵלֶּה הָלְכוּ אִתּוֹ אֶל הַזוֹראמיטים לְהַטִיף לָהֶם אֶת דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים.

Now the eldest of his sons he took not with him, and his name was Helaman; but the names of those whom he took with him were Shiblon and Corianton; and these are the names of those who went with him among the Zoramites, to preach unto them the word.

Alma 31:8

הַזוֹראמיטים פָּרְשׁוּ בְּשַׁעֲתָם מֵהַנֶּפִיטִים; מַשְׁמָע, שֶׁפַּעַם לִמְּדוּ אוֹתָם אֶת דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים.

Now the Zoramites were dissenters from the Nephites; therefore they had had the word of God preached unto them.

Alma 31:9

אֲבָל הֵם שָׁגוּ בְּטָעְיוֹת קָשׁוֹת, וְלֹא שָׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹות אֱלֹהִים וְחֻקָּיו, לְפִי תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה.

But they had fallen into great errors, for they would not observe to keep the commandments of God, and his statutes, according to the law of Moses.

Alma 31:10

גַּם עַל מִנְהֲגֵי הַכְּנֵסִיָּה לֹא שָׁמְרוּ וְלֹא הִתְמִידוּ בִּתְפִלָּה וּבְתַחֲנוּנִים לָאֵל מִדֵּי יוֹם בְּיוֹמוֹ כְּדֵי שֶׁלֹּא יִתְפַּתּוּ.

Neither would they observe the performances of the church, to continue in prayer and supplication to God daily, that they might not enter into temptation.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 31:11

בְּקִצּוּר, הֵם שִׁבְּשׁוּ אֶת דַּרְכֵי יְהוָה בְּמִקְרִים רַבִּים; לָכֵן הָלְכוּ אלמה וַחֲבֵרָיו לְאַרְצָם לְהַטִּיף לָהֶם.

Yea, in fine, they did pervert the ways of the Lord in very many instances; therefore, for this cause, Alma and his brethren went into the land to preach the word unto them.

Alma 31:12

בְּהַגִּיעָם לָאָרֶץ הֵם מָצְאוּ לְהַפְתְּעָתָם שֶׁהַזוֹראמיטים בָּנוּ בָּתֵּי כְּנֵסֶת, וְהִתְכַּנְּסוּ בָּהֶם פַּעַם בְּשָׁבוּעַ בַּיּוֹם שֶׁקָּרְאוּ לוֹ יוֹם יְהוָה; הָיָה לָהֶם פֻּלְחָן שֶׁאלמה וַחֲבֵרָיו טֶרֶם רָאוּ כָּמוֹהוּ;

Now, when they had come into the land, behold, to their astonishment they found that the Zoramites had built synagogues, and that they did gather themselves together on one day of the week, which day they did call the day of the Lord; and they did worship after a manner which Alma and his brethren had never beheld;

Alma 31:13

כִּי הֵם בָּנוּ מָקוֹם בְּאֶמְצַע בֵּית–הַכְּנֶסֶת, מְקוֹם עֲמִידָה, גָּבוֹהַּ מֵעַל לָרָאשִׁים, וּבַפִּסְגָּה יָכוֹל לְהָכֵל רַק אָדָם אֶחָד.

For they had a place built up in the center of their synagogue, a place for standing, which was high above the head, and the top thereof would only admit one person.

Alma 31:14

לָכֵן נֶאֱלַץ מִי שֶׁרָצָה לְבַצֵּעַ אֶת הַפֻּלְחָן לַעֲמֹד לְמַעְלָה, וּלְהוֹשִׁיט אֶת יָדָיו לַשָּׁמַיִם תּוֹךְ, קְרִיאָה בְּקוֹל רָם:

Therefore, whosoever desired to worship must go forth and stand upon the top thereof, and stretch forth his hands towards heaven, and cry with a loud voice, saying:

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 31:15

אֵל קָדוֹשׁ, קָדוֹשׁ; הִנְנוּ מַאֲמִינִים שֶׁאַתָּה הָאֵל, וְאָנוּ מַאֲמִינִים שֶׁאַתָּה קָדוֹשׁ, שֶׁהָיִיתָ רוּחַ וְהִנְךָ רוּחַ, וְתִהְיֶה רוּחַ לְעוֹלָם וָעֶד.

Holy, holy God; we believe that thou art God, and we believe that thou art holy, and that thou wast a spirit, and that thou art a spirit, and that thou wilt be a spirit forever.

Alma 31:16

אֵל קָדוֹשׁ, אָנוּ מַאֲמִינִים שֶׁהִפְרַדְתָּ בֵּינֵינוּ וּבֵין אַחֵינוּ; אֵין אָנוּ מַאֲמִינִים בְּמָסֹרֶת אַחֵינוּ, שֶׁנִּמְסְרָה לָהֶם מֵאֲבוֹתֵיהֶם הַיַּלְדוּתִיִּים; הִנְנוּ מַאֲמִינִים שֶׁבָּנוּ בָּחַרְתָּ לִהְיוֹת יְלָדֶיךָ הַקְּדוֹשִׁים; וְגַם הֵבֵאתָ לִידִיעָתֵנוּ, שֶׁלֹּא יִהְיֶה הַמָּשִׁיחַ.

Holy God, we believe that thou hast separated us from our brethren; and we do not believe in the tradition of our brethren, which was handed down to them by the childishness of their fathers; but we believe that thou hast elected us to be thy holy children; and also thou hast made it known unto us that there shall be no Christ.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 31:17

וְאַתָּה הוּא שֶׁהָיָה אֶתְמוֹל, הַיּוֹם, וְלָדוֹרוֹת; בָּנוּ בָּחַרְתָּ עַל מְנָת שֶׁנִּוָּשַׁע, בְּעוֹד שֶׁכָּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁמִּסָּבִיב נִבְחֲרוּ לִהְיוֹת נִזְרָקִים לַגֵּיהִנּוֹם; וְעַל קְדוּשָׁה זוֹ הִנָּנוּ מוֹדִים לְךָ. אָנוּ גַּם מוֹדִים לְךָ עַל שֶׁבָּחַרְתָּ בָּנוּ, שֶׁמָּא נִהְיֶה מֻטְעִים עַל יְדֵי הַמָּסוֹרוֹת הַטִּפְשִׁיּוֹת שֶׁל אַחֵינוּ, הַקּוֹשְׁרוֹת אוֹתָם לֶאֱמוּנָה בַּמָּשִׁיחַ, וְהַמַּרְחִיקָה אֶת לִבָּם רָחוֹק מִמְּךָ, הָאֵל שֶׁלָּנוּ.

But thou art the same yesterday, today, and forever; and thou hast elected us that we shall be saved, whilst all around us are elected to be cast by thy wrath down to hell; for the which holiness, O God, we thank thee; and we also thank thee that thou hast elected us, that we may not be led away after the foolish traditions of our brethren, which doth bind them down to a belief of Christ, which doth lead their hearts to wander far from thee, our God.

Alma 31:18

וְשׁוּב מוֹדִים לְךָ, הָאֵל, עַל שֶׁאָנוּ עַם נִבְחָר וְקָדוֹשׁ. אָמֵן.

And again we thank thee, O God, that we are a chosen and a holy people. Amen.

Alma 31:19

כְּשֶׁאַלְמָה וַחֲבֵרָיו וּבָנָיו שָׁמְעוּ תְּפִלּוֹת אֵלֶּה, הִשְׁתּוֹמְמוּ מֵעַל כָּל מִדָּה.

Now it came to pass that after Alma and his brethren and his sons had heard these prayers, they were astonished beyond all measure.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 31:20

כִּי בָזֶה אַחַר זֶה הֵם עָלוּ וְהִשְׁמִיעוּ אוֹתָן תְּפִלּוֹת.

For behold, every man did go forth and offer up these same prayers.

Alma 31:21

שֵׁם הַמָּקוֹם בִּשְׂפָתָם נִקְרָא רַאמְאוּמְפְּטוֹם, שֶׁפֵּרוּשׁוֹ הוּא: הַמַּעֲמָד הַקָּדוֹשׁ.

Now the place was called by them Rameumptom, which, being interpreted, is the holy stand.

Alma 31:22

וּמִמַּעֲמָד זֶה הִשְׁמִיעוּ הַכֹּל אוֹתָהּ לָאֵל וְהוֹדוּ לוֹ עַל אֲשֶׁר בָּחַר בָּהֶם, וְלֹא הוֹבִילָם בְּמָסֹרֶת אַחֵיהֶם, שֶׁלִּבּוֹתֵיהֶם לֹא פָּתוּ לְהַאֲמִין בֶּעָתִיד לָבוֹא, שֶׁעָלָיו לֹא יָדְעוּ וְלֹא כְלוּם.

Now, from this stand they did offer up, every man, the selfsame prayer unto God, thanking their God that they were chosen of him, and that he did not lead them away after the tradition of their brethren, and that their hearts were not stolen away to believe in things to come, which they knew nothing about.

Alma 31:23

אַחֲרֵי שֶׁכָּל הָאֲנָשִׁים הִבִּיעוּ אֶת תּוֹדָתָם בְּצוּרָה זוֹ, חָזְרוּ לְבָתֵּיהֶם, וְלֹא חָזְרוּ לְדַבֵּר בָּאֵל בָּאֵל עַד שֶׁהִתְאַסְּפוּ שׁוּב בַּמַּעֲמָד הַקָּדוֹשׁ לְהַבִּיעַ אֶת תּוֹדָתָם בַּצוּרָה הַמְקֻבֶּלֶת עֲלֵיהֶם.

Now, after the people had all offered up thanks after this manner, they returned to their homes, never speaking of their God again until they had assembled themselves together again to the holy stand, to offer up thanks after their manner.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 31:24

כְּשֶׁאלמה רָאָה זֹאת הִתְעַצֵּב אֶל לִבּוֹ, כִּי הוּא רָאָה שֶׁהֵם עַם מְרֻשָּׁע וּמְשֻׁחָת; וְהוּא רָאָה שֶׁמַּשְׁאַת נַפְשָׁם הִיא זָהָב וְכֶסֶף וּשְׁאָר מִינֵי אוֹצָרוֹת.

Now when Alma saw this his heart was grieved; for he saw that they were a wicked and a perverse people; yea, he saw that their hearts were set upon gold, and upon silver, and upon all manner of fine goods.

Alma 31:25

וְהוּא רָאָה שֶׁהֵם נוֹטִים לְהִתְפָּאֲרוּת וּלְגַאֲוָה רַבָּה.

Yea, and he also saw that their hearts were lifted up unto great boasting, in their pride.

Alma 31:26

וְהוּא הֵרִים אֶת קוֹלוֹ לַשָּׁמַיִם וְצָעַק בְּקוֹל: עַד מָתַי, יְהוָה, תַּרְשֶׁה שֶׁעֲבָדֶיךָ יִחְיוּ כָּאן בָּעוֹלָם הַזֶּה וְיִרְאוּ בְּעֵינֵיהֶם רֶשַׁע כֹּה גַּס גַּם בֵּין בְּנֵי הָאָדָם?

And he lifted up his voice to heaven, and cried, saying: O, how long, O Lord, wilt thou suffer that thy servants shall dwell here below in the flesh, to behold such gross wickedness among the children of men?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 31:27

וְרְאֵה נָא, הָאֵל, הֵם זוֹעֲקִים אֵלֶיךָ וְלִבָּם מָלֵא וְגָדוּשׁ גַּאֲוָתָם. מֵהַשָּׂפָה וְלַחוּץ הֵם זוֹעֲקִים אֵלֶיךָ, מְדֻשָּׁנִים עַד בְּלִי גְּבוּל בְּהַבְלֵי הָעוֹלָם הַזֶּה.

Behold, O God, they cry unto thee, and yet their hearts are swallowed up in their pride. Behold, O God, they cry unto thee with their mouths, while they are puffed up, even to greatness, with the vain things of the world.

Alma 31:28

וְרְאֵה נָא, אֵלִי, אֶת בִּגְדֵיהֶם הַיְקָרִים, אֶת תַּלְתַּלֵּיהֶם וְאֶצְעָדוֹתֵיהֶם וְתַכְשִׁיטֵי הַזָּהָב שֶׁלָּהֶם וְכָל אוֹתָם הַדְּבָרִים הַיְקָרִים, שֶׁבָּהֶם הֵם מִתְקַשְּׁטִים. לְאֵלֶּה שׁוֹאֵף לִבָּם וּבוֹ בַּזְּמַן הֵם זוֹעֲקִים אֵלֶיךָ וְאוֹמְרִים: מוֹדִים אָנוּ לְךָ הָאֵל, כִּי אָנוּ עַם נִבְחָר וַאֲחֵרִים יֹאבֵדוּ.

Behold, O my God, their costly apparel, and their ringlets, and their bracelets, and their ornaments of gold, and all their precious things which they are ornamented with; and behold, their hearts are set upon them, and yet they cry unto thee and say -- We thank thee, O God, for we are a chosen people unto thee, while others shall perish.

Alma 31:29

וְהֵם טוֹעֲנִים כְּאִלּוּ הוֹדַעְתָּ לָהֶם שֶׁלֹּא יִהְיֶה הַמָּשִׁיחַ.

Yea, and they say that thou hast made it known unto them that there shall be no Christ.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 31:30

הוֹי יְהוָה, הָאֵל, עַד מָתַי תִּסְבֹּל שֶׁרְשַׁע וְעָוֶל יִשְׁרְרוּ בָּעָם הַזֶּה? הוֹי יְהוָה, הַאִם תִּתֵּן לִי כֹּחַ לָשֵׂאת אֶת חֻלְשׁוֹתַי. כִּי אֲנִי חַלָּשׁ וְהָרֶשַׁע בָּעָם הַזֶּה גּוֹרֵם לִי כְּאֵב.

O Lord God, how long wilt thou suffer that such wickedness and infidelity shall be among this people? O Lord, wilt thou give me strength, that I may bear with mine infirmities. For I am infirm, and such wickedness among this people doth pain my soul.

Alma 31:31

הוֹי יְהוָה, לִבִּי דַּוִי עַד מְאֹד; הַאִם תְּנַחֵם אֶת נַפְשִׁי בַּמָּשִׁיחַ. הוֹי יְהוָה, הַאִם תִּתֵּן לִי כֹּחַ לִסְבֹּל בְּסַבְלָנוּת אֶת הַצָּרוֹת שֶׁיָּבוֹאוּ עָלַי, בִּגְלַל רִשְׁעוּת הָעָם הַזֶּה.

O Lord, my heart is exceedingly sorrowful; wilt thou comfort my soul in Christ. O Lord, wilt thou grant unto me that I may have strength, that I may suffer with patience these afflictions which shall come upon me, because of the iniquity of this people.

Alma 31:32

הוֹי יְהוָה, הַאִם תְּנַחֵם אֶת נַפְשִׁי וְתַעֲנִיק לִי הַצְלָחָה, לִי וְלַחֲבֵרַי בָּעֲבוֹדָה: עַמּוֹן וְאָרוֹן וְאוֹמְנֵר וְגַם אמוּלֶק וְזִיזְרוֹם וְגַם שְׁנֵי בָּנַי. הַאִם תְּנַחֵם אֶת כָּל אֵלֶּה, הַאִם תְּנַחֵם אֶת נַפְשׁוֹתֵיהֶם בַּמָּשִׁיחַ?

O Lord, wilt thou comfort my soul, and give unto me success, and also my fellow laborers who are with me -- yea, Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and also Amulek and Zeezrom and also my two sons -- yea, even all these wilt thou comfort, O Lord. Yea, wilt thou comfort their souls in Christ.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 31:33

הַאִם תַּעֲנִיק לָהֶם כֹּחַ לְמַעַן יוּכְלוּ
לָשֵׂאת אֶת הַצָּרוֹת שֶׁיִּתְרַגְּשׁוּ עֲלֵיהֶם
בְּגַלַל רִשְׁעוּת הָעָם.

Wilt thou grant unto them that they may have strength, that they may bear their afflictions which shall come upon them because of the iniquities of this people.

Alma 31:34

הוֹי יְהוָה, הַאִם תּוֹשִׁיעַ לָנוּ וְנַצְלִיחַ
לְהַחֲזִירָם אֵלֶיךָ מַאֲמִינִים בַּמָּשִׁיחַ.

O Lord, wilt thou grant unto us that we may have success in bringing them again unto thee in Christ.

Alma 31:35

לְרְאוֹת, בָּא יְהוָה נַפְשׁוֹתֵיהֶם יְקָרוֹת וְ
רַבִּים מֵהֶם קְרוֹבִים לְאַחֵינוּ; הוֹי יְהוָה,
הַעֲנֵק לָנוּ כֹּחַ וְחָכְמָת עַל מְנָת שֶׁנּוּכַל
לְקָרֵב אֶת אַחֵינוּ אֵלֶיךָ שׁוּב אֵלֶיךָ.

Behold, O Lord, their souls are precious, and many of them are our brethren; therefore, give unto us, O Lord, power and wisdom that we may bring these, our brethren, again unto thee.

Alma 31:36

כְּשֶׁאלְמה סִיֵּם אֶת דְּבָרָיו אֱלֹהִים, מָחָא
כַּף לְכָל אֵלֶּה שֶׁהָיוּ אִתּוֹ. וּרְאֵה:
כְּשֶׁמָּחָא כַּף הִתְמַלְאוּ כֻּלָּם רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ.

Now it came to pass that when Alma had said these words, that he clapped his hands upon all them who were with him. And behold, as he clapped his hands upon them, they were filled with the Holy Spirit.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 31:37

וְאַחֲרֵי זֶה נִפְרְדוּ זֶה מִזֶּה, וְלֹא חָשְׁבוּ עוֹד מַה יֹּאכְלוּ, מַה יִּשְׁתּוּ וּמַה יִּלְבְּשׁוּ.

And after that they did separate themselves one from another, taking no thought for themselves what they should eat, or what they should drink, or what they should put on.

Alma 31:38

וַיהוָה דָּאַג לָהֶם שֶׁלֹּא יִרְעֲבוּ וְלֹא יִצְמְאוּ; וְאַף נָתַן לָהֶם כֹּחַ לָשֵׂאת כָּל מִינֵי צָרוֹת, וְכָל אֵלֶּה נִבְלְעוּ בְּשִׂמְחָה הַמָּשִׁיחַ. זֶה קָרָה בְּהֶתְאֵם לִתְפִלָּתוֹ שֶׁל אלמה; כִּי הִתְפַּלֵּל בֶּאֱמוּנָה.

And the Lord provided for them that they should hunger not, neither should they thirst; yea, and he also gave them strength, that they should suffer no manner of afflictions, save it were swallowed up in the joy of Christ. Now this was according to the prayer of Alma; and this because he prayed in faith.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 32:1

וַיְהִי הֵם הָלְכוּ וְהֵפִיצוּ אֶת דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים בָּעָם, נִכְנְסוּ לְבָתֵּי הַכְּנֵסֶת וְלַבָּתִּים; וַאֲפִלּוּ נָאֲמוּ בָּרְחוֹבוֹת.

And it came to pass that they did go forth, and began to preach the word of God unto the people, entering into their synagogues, and into their houses; yea, and even they did preach the word in their streets.

Alma 32:2

וְאַחֲרֵי עָמָל רַק הִתְחִילָה הַהַצְלָחָה לְהָאִיר לָהֶם פָּנִים אֲצֶל דַּלַּת הָעָם; כִּי הַמַּטִּפִים נִזְרְקוּ מִבָּתֵּי הַכְּנֵסֶת בְּשֶׁל לְבוּשָׁם הַגַּס.

And it came to pass that after much labor among them, they began to have success among the poor class of people; for behold, they were cast out of the synagogues because of the coarseness of their apparel --

Alma 32:3

לָכֵן לֹא הֻרְשׁוּ לְהִכָּנֵס לְבָתֵּי הַכְּנֵסֶת וּלְהִשְׁתַּחֲוֹת בַּפֶּלְחָן אֶל–אֱלֹהִים, כִּי הֵם נֶחְשְׁבוּ לִמְזֹהָמִים בִּגְלַל הֱיוֹתָם עֲנִיִּים; אֲחִיהֶם חָשְׁבוּ שֶׁהֵם פְּסֹלֶת; הֵם הָיוּ עֲנִיִּים בְּנִכְסֵי הָעוֹלָם הַזֶּה וְגַם בְּעִנְיֵנֵי הַלֵּב.

Therefore they were not permitted to enter into their synagogues to worship God, being esteemed as filthiness; therefore they were poor; yea, they were esteemed by their brethren as dross; therefore they were poor as to things of the world; and also they were poor in heart.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 32:4

כְּשֶׁאַלְמָה לִמֵּד אֶת הָעָם וְנָאַם בְּפָנָיו בִּגְבְעַת אוֹנִידָה, הִתְאַסֵּף קָהָל רַב מֵאֵלֶּה שֶׁדִּבַּרְנוּ עֲלֵיהֶם, הַדַּלִּים בְּלִבָּם, כִּי הָיוּ עֲנִיִּים בִּנְכְסֵי הָעוֹלָם הַזֶּה.

Now, as Alma was teaching and speaking unto the people upon the hill Onidah, there came a great multitude unto him, who were those of whom we have been speaking, of whom were poor in heart, because of their poverty as to the things of the world.

Alma 32:5

וְהֵם הִתְקָרְבוּ לְאַלְמָה וְהַבּוֹלֵט בֵּינֵיהֶם אָמַר לוֹ: מַה יַּעֲשׂוּ חֲבֵרַי אֵלֶּה, שֶׁהַכֹּל בָּזִים לָהֶם בְּשֶׁל עָנְיָם, יוֹתֵר מִכֹּל—כְּמָרֵינוּ. זָרְקוּ אוֹתָנוּ מִבָּתֵּי הַכְּנֶסֶת שֶׁלָּנוּ, שֶׁעָמַלְנוּ בְּיָדֵינוּ לְהָקִימָם; זָרְקוּ אוֹתָנוּ מִפְּנֵי עָנְיֵנוּ הָרַב, וְאֵין לָנוּ הֵיכָן לַעֲבֹד אֶת הָאֵל שֶׁלָּנוּ; וּמַה נַּעֲשֶׂה?

And they came unto Alma; and the one who was the foremost among them said unto him: Behold, what shall these my brethren do, for they are despised of all men because of their poverty, yea, and more especially by our priests; for they have cast us out of our synagogues which we have labored abundantly to build with our own hands; and they have cast us out because of our exceeding poverty; and we have no place to worship our God; and behold, what shall we do?

Alma 32:6

כְּשֶׁאַלְמָה שָׁמַע זֹאת, הִסְתּוֹבֵב וְהִבִּיט לָאִישׁ יָשָׁר בַּפָּנִים. וְהוּא רָאָה בְּשִׂמְחָה רַבָּה שֶׁצָּרוֹתֵיהֶם עָשׂוּ אוֹתָם עֲנָוִים מַמָּשׁ, וְהֵם הָיוּ מוּכָנִים לְהַקְשִׁיב לִדְבַר אֱלֹהִים.

And now when Alma heard this, he turned him about, his face immediately towards him, and he beheld with great joy; for he beheld that their afflictions had truly humbled them and that they were in a preparation to hear the word.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 32:7

עַל כֵּן לֹא הוֹסִיף לְדַבֵּר אֶל שְׁאָר הַקָּהָל; אֶלָּא הוֹשִׁיט יָדוֹ וּפָנָה לְאֵלֶּה, אֲשֶׁר כְּפִי שֶׁרָאָה הָיוּ בֶּאֱמֶת מוּכָנִים לְהִתְחָרֵט, וְאָמַר לָהֶם:

Therefore he did say no more to the other multitude; but he stretched forth his hand, and cried unto those whom he beheld, who were truly penitent, and said unto them:

Alma 32:8

הִנְנִי רוֹאֶת שֶׁאַתֶּם בֶּאֱמֶת עֲנָוִים בְּלִבְּכֶם; וְאִם כֵּן, בְּרוּכִים אַתֶּם.

I behold that ye are lowly in heart; and if so, blessed are ye.

Alma 32:9

לְרָאוֹת, אָחִיכֶם שָׁאַל: מַה נַּעֲשֶׂה? כִּי זָרְקוּ אוֹתָנוּ מִבָּתֵּי הַכְּנֵסֶת שֶׁלָּנוּ, וְלֹא נוּכַל לַעֲבֹד אֶת אֱלֹהֵינוּ.

Behold thy brother hath said, What shall we do? -- for we are cast out of our synagogues, that we cannot worship our God.

Alma 32:10

לְרָאוֹת, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם: כְּלוּם חוֹשְׁבִים אַתֶּם שֶׁאֵת הָאֵל אֶפְשָׁר לַעֲבֹד רַק בְּבָתֵּי הַכְּנֵסֶת שֶׁלָּכֶם?

Behold I say unto you, do ye suppose that ye cannot worship God save it be in your synagogues only?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 32:11

יִתֵּרָה מִזּוֹ, אֶשְׁאַלְכֶם, כְּלוּם חוֹשְׁבִים אַתֶּם שֶׁצָּרִיךְ לַעֲבֹד אֶת אֱלֹהִים רַק פַּעַם בְּשָׁבוּעַ?

Moreover, I would ask, do ye suppose that ye must not worship God only once in a week?

Alma 32:12

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם: טוֹב שֶׁנִּזְרַקְתֶּם מִבָּתֵּי הַכְּנֶסֶת שֶׁלָּכֶם, כְּדֵי שֶׁתִּהְיוּ עֲנָוִים וְתִלְמְדוּ חָכְמָה; מִפְּנֵי שֶׁזֶּה נָחוּץ שֶׁתִּלְמְדוּ חָכְמָה. כִּי מִפְּנֵי שֶׁנִּזְרַקְתֶּם הַחוּצָה וְאַחֵיכֶם בָּזִים לָכֶם-- בְּשֶׁל דַּלּוּתְכֶם הָרַבָּה-- נַעֲשָׂה לִבְּכֶם עָנָו בַּעַל כָּרְחוֹ.

I say unto you, it is well that ye are cast out of your synagogues, that ye may be humble, and that ye may learn wisdom; for it is necessary that ye should learn wisdom; for it is because that ye are cast out, that ye are despised of your brethren because of your exceeding poverty, that ye are brought to a lowliness of heart; for ye are necessarily brought to be humble.

Alma 32:13

וְעַתָּה, כְּשֶׁאַתֶּם נֶאֱלָצִים לִהְיוֹת עֲנָוִים, אַתֶּם בְּרוּכִים; קוֹרֶה שֶׁאָדָם נֶאֱלָץ לִהְיוֹת עָנו וְהוּא שׁוֹאֵף לַחֲרָטָה. וּבָטוּחַ שֶׁהַמִּתְחָרֵט יִמְצָא רַחֲמִים, וְהַמַּתְמִידִים עַד הַסּוֹף יִוָּשְׁעוּ.

And now, because ye are compelled to be humble blessed are ye; for a man sometimes, if he is compelled to be humble, seeketh repentance; and now surely, whosoever repenteth shall find mercy; and he that findeth mercy and endureth to the end the same shall be saved.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 32:14

כְּפִי שֶׁאָמַרְתִּי לָכֶם: מִפְּנֵי שֶׁנֶּאֱלַצְתֶּם לִהְיוֹת עֲנָוִים, הִנְכֶם בְּרוּכִים; כְּלוּם לֹא תַחְשְׁבוּ שֶׁהַבְּרוּכִים בְּיוֹתֵר הֵם אֵלֶּה הַמַּשְׁפִּילִים אֶת עַצְמָם בֶּאֱמֶת בִּפְנֵי דְּבַר הָאֵל?

And now, as I said unto you, that because ye were compelled to be humble ye were blessed, do ye not suppose that they are more blessed who truly humble themselves because of the word?

Alma 32:15

מְאֹד

Yea, he that truly humbleth himself, and repenteth of his sins, and endureth to the end, the same shall be blessed -- yea, much more blessed than they who are compelled to be humble because of their exceeding poverty.

Alma 32:16

אוֹ בְּרוּכִים אֵלֶּה עַצְמָם בְּמִלִּים אֲחֵרוֹת דְּבָרֵי אֱלֹהִים אוֹ

Therefore, blessed are they who humble themselves without being compelled to be humble; or rather, in other words, blessed is he that believeth in the word of God, and is baptized without stubbornness of heart, yea, without being brought to know the word, or even compelled to know, before they will believe.

Alma 32:17

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

יֵשְׁנָם רַבִּים הָאוֹמְרִים: אִם תַּרְאֵה לָנוּ אוֹת מִשָּׁמַיִם, אָז נֵדַע לָבֶטַח, וְאָז נַאֲמִין.

Yea, there are many who do say: If thou wilt show unto us a sign from heaven, then we shall know of a surety; then we shall believe.

Alma 32:18

וַאֲנִי שׁוֹאֵל הַאִם זוֹהִי אֱמוּנָה? הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם לָאו, כִּי אִם אָדָם יוֹדֵעַ, אֵין סִבָּה שֶׁיַּאֲמִין, הֲרֵי הוּא יוֹדֵעַ.

Now I ask, is this faith? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; for if a man knoweth a thing he hath no cause to believe, for he knoweth it.

Alma 32:19

וְעַתָּה הַאִם אָרוּר יוֹתֵר זֶה שֶׁיּוֹדֵעַ אֶת רְצוֹן הָאֵל עוֹשֶׂה אוֹתוֹ מִזֶּה שֶׁרַק מַאֲמִין, אוֹ יֵשׁ לוֹ יְסוֹד לְהַאֲמִין וְנִכְשַׁל בַּעֲבֵרָה?

And now, how much more cursed is he that knoweth the will of God and doeth it not, than he that only believeth, or only hath cause to believe, and falleth into transgression?

Alma 32:20

עַל כָּךְ עֲלֵיכֶם לִשְׁפּט. לִרְאוֹת, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, זֶה הַיְנוּ הָךְ וּלְכָל אָדָם יֵעָשֶׂה לְפִי מַעֲשָׂיו.

Now of this thing ye must judge. Behold, I say unto you, that it is on the one hand even as it is on the other; and it shall be unto every man according to his work.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 32:21

וְעַתָּה, אֲשֶׁר לָאֱמוּנָה, אֱמוּנָה אֵינָהּ יְדִיעָה שְׁלֵמָה שֶׁל הַדְּבָרִים; אִם הִנְכֶם מַאֲמִינִים, אַתֶּם מְקַוִּים לִדְבָרִים שֶׁאֵינָם בָּעַיִן וְשֶׁהֵם אֱמֶת.

And now as I said concerning faith -- faith is not to have a perfect knowledge of things; therefore if ye have faith ye hope for things which are not seen, which are true.

Alma 32:22

וְעַתָּה, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, וְאֲנִי רוֹצֶה שֶׁתִּזְכְּרוּ, שֶׁהָאֵל מָעֵא רַחֲמִים לְכָל אֵלֶּה הַמַּאֲמִינִים בִּשְׁמוֹ; עַל כֵּן הוּא רוֹצֶה מֵעַל לַכֹּל שֶׁתַּאֲמִינוּ, כֵּן בִּדְבָרוֹ.

And now, behold, I say unto you, and I would that ye should remember, that God is merciful unto all who believe on his name; therefore he desireth, in the first place, that ye should believe, yea, even on his word.

Alma 32:23

וְעַתָּה, הוּא מַעֲבִיר אֶת דְּבָרוֹ לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם בְּאֶמְצָעוּת הַמַּלְאָכִים, לֹא רַק לִגְבָרִים, אֶלָּא גַּם לַנָּשִׁים. וּבָזֶה לֹא דַּי: הַרְבֵּה פְּעָמִים נִתָּנִים לִילָדִים קְטַנִּים דְּבָרִים הַמְּבִיאִים לִידֵי מְבוּכָה חֲכָמִים וּמְלֻמָּדִים.

And now, he imparteth his word by angels unto men, yea, not only men but women also. Now this is not all; little children do have words given unto them many times which confound the wise and the learned.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 32:24

וְעַתָּה, אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, בִּקַּשְׁתֶּם מִמֶּנִּי לָדַעַת מַה עֲלֵיכֶם לַעֲשׂוֹת מֵאַחַד שֶׁאַתֶּם סוֹבְלִים וּמְנֻדִּים; לֹא הָיִיתִי רוֹצֶה שֶׁתַּחְשְׁבוּ שֶׁאֶשְׁפֹּט אֶתְכֶם רַק לְפִי הָעֲבֵדוֹת.

And now, my beloved brethren, as ye have desired to know of me what ye shall do because ye are afflicted and cast out -- now I do not desire that ye should suppose that I mean to judge you only according to that which is true --

Alma 32:25

אֵין בְּכַוָּנָתִי לְהַגִּיד שֶׁכֻּלְּכֶם נֶאֱלַצְתֶּם לְהַשְׁפִּיל אֶת עַצְמְכֶם, חוֹשְׁבַנִי שֶׁיֵּשׁ בֵּינֵיכֶם כָּאֵלֶּה הַמּוּכָנִים לְהַשְׁפִּיל אֶת עַצְמָם, יִהְיוּ הַנְּסִבּוֹת אֲשֶׁר יִהְיוּ.

For I do not mean that ye all of you have been compelled to humble yourselves; for I verily believe that there are some among you who would humble themselves, let them be in whatsoever circumstances they might.

Alma 32:26

וְאִם אָמַרְתִּי כִּי אֱמוּנָה—— אֵינָהּ יְדִיעָה מְשֻׁלֶּמֶת—— הוּא הַדִּין לְגַבֵּי דְּבָרַי. אֵינְכֶם יְכוֹלִים לִהְיוֹת בְּטוּחִים בָּהֶם וּבְנָכוֹנוּתָם, כְּשֵׁם שֶׁאֱמוּנָה אֵינָהּ בְּבְחִינַת יְדִיעָה מְשֻׁלֶּמֶת.

Now, as I said concerning faith -- that it was not a perfect knowledge -- even so it is with my words. Ye cannot know of their surety at first, unto perfection, any more than faith is a perfect knowledge.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 32:27

אֲבָל, אִם אַתֶּם מוּכָנִים לְהִתְעוֹרֵר וּלְהִשְׁתַּמֵּשׁ בַּיְכֹלֶת שֶׁלָּכֶם, וּלְנַסּוֹת אֶת דְּבָרַי תּוֹךְ שִׁמּוּשׁ בְּקוֹרְטוֹב שֶׁל אֱמוּנָה; כֵּן, אִם רַק תְּבַקְּשׁוּ לְהַאֲמִין, תְּנוּ לִתְשׁוּקָה זוֹ לִפְעֹל בְּקִרְבְּכֶם עַד שֶׁתַּאֲמִינוּ בְּמִדָּה כָּזוֹ, שֶׁיְּוֻצַּר מָקוֹם אֲפִלּוּ לְמִקְצָת דְּבָרַי.

But behold, if ye will awake and arouse your faculties, even to an experiment upon my words, and exercise a particle of faith, yea, even if ye can no more than desire to believe, let this desire work in you, even until ye believe in a manner that ye can give place for a portion of my words.

Alma 32:28

וְעַתָּה, נַשְׁוֶה אֶת הַמִּלָּה לְזֶרַע. אִם תְּפַנּוּ מָקוֹם לְזֶרַע שֶׁיִּזָּרַע בְּלִבְּכֶם, רְאוּ, אִם זֶהוּ זֶרַע טוֹב אוֹ אֲמִתִּי, וְאֵינְכֶם מְסַלְּקִים אוֹתוֹ מִתּוֹךְ חֹסֶר אֱמוּנָה וְהִתְנַגְּדוּת לְרוּחַ יְהוָה, אֲזַי יַתְחִיל לְהִתְפַּתֵּחַ בְּקִרְבְּכֶם. כְּשֶׁאַתֶּם מַרְגִּישִׁים בִּתְנוּעוֹת הִתְרַחֲבוּת אֱלֹהָּ, תַּגִּידוּ לְעַצְמְכֶם: זֶהוּ לָבֶטַח זֶרַע טוֹב, אוֹ: הַדָּבָר הוּא טוֹב, הוּא מַרְחִיב אֶת נַפְשִׁי, מֵאִיר אֶת הֲבָנָתִי וְטַעֲמוֹ נַעֲשֶׂה נֶהֱדָר.

Now, we will compare the word unto a seed. Now, if ye give place, that a seed may be planted in your heart, behold, if it be a true seed, or a good seed, if ye do not cast it out by your unbelief, that ye will resist the Spirit of the Lord, behold, it will begin to swell within your breasts; and when you feel these swelling motions, ye will begin to say within yourselves -- It must needs be that this is a good seed, or that the word is good, for it beginneth to enlarge my soul; yea, it beginneth to enlighten my understanding, yea, it beginneth to be delicious to me.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 32:29

כְּלוּם הוֹדוֹת לְכָךְ לֹא תִּגְדַּל אֱמוּנַתְכֶם? הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם כֵּן, וְזֹאת בְּטֶרֶם צָמַח וְהָיָה לִידִיעָה שְׁלֵמָה.

Now behold, would not this increase your faith? I say unto you, Yea; nevertheless it hath not grown up to a perfect knowledge.

Alma 32:30

אֲבָל, כְּשֶׁהַזֶּרַע תּוֹפֵחַ וְנוֹבֵט וּמַתְחִיל לִגְדֹּל, בָּרוּר שֶׁזֶּהוּ זֶרַע טוֹב, כִּי הוּא תּוֹפֵחַ וְנוֹבֵט וּמַתְחִיל לִגְדֹּל. כְּלוּם זֶה לֹא יְחַזֵּק אֶת אֱמוּנַתְכֶם? כֵּן, כִּי תַּגִּידוּ: הִנְנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁזֶּהוּ זֶרַע טוֹב, כִּי הִנֵּה הוּא נוֹבֵט וּמַתְחִיל לִגְדֹּל.

But behold, as the seed swelleth, and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow, then you must needs say that the seed is good; for behold it swelleth, and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow. And now behold, will not this strengthen your faith? Yea, it will strengthen your faith: for ye will say I know that this is a good seed; for behold it sprouteth and beginneth to grow.

Alma 32:31

וְעַתָּה, כְּלוּם בְּטוּחִים אַתֶּם שֶׁזֶּהוּ זֶרַע טוֹב? כֵּן, אֲנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כִּי כָּל זֶרַע מַצְמִיחַ הַדְּמוּת שֶׁלּוֹ.

And now, behold, are ye sure that this is a good seed? I say unto you, Yea; for every seed bringeth forth unto its own likeness.

Alma 32:32

עַל כֵּן, זֶרַע הַגָּדֵל הוּא טוֹב, אֲבָל שֶׁאֵינוֹ גָּדֵל אֵינֶנּוּ טוֹב וְאוֹתוֹ סַלְּקוּ.

Therefore, if a seed groweth it is good, but if it groweth not, behold it is not good, therefore it is cast away.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 32:33

וְעַתָּה, אִם עֲשִׂיתֶם אֶת הַנִּסָּיוֹן, וּזְרַעְתֶּם אֶת הַזֶּרַע, וְהוּא תּוֹפֵחַ, נוֹבֵט וּמַתְחִיל לִגְדֹּל, אָז בָּרוּר שֶׁתֵּדְעוּ, כִּי הַזֶּרַע הוּא טוֹב.

And now, behold, because ye have tried the experiment, and planted the seed, and it swelleth and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow, ye must needs know that the seed is good.

Alma 32:34

וְעַתָּה, כְּלוּם יְדִיעַתְכֶם הִיא שְׁלֵמָה? כֵּן, יְדִיעַתְכֶם בִּפְרָט זֶה הִיא שְׁלֵמָה וְהָאֱמוּנָה רְדוּמָה. וְזֹאת מִפְּנֵי שֶׁהִנְכֶם יוֹדְעִים שֶׁדִּבַּר הָאֵל טָפַח נַפְשׁוֹתֵיכֶם: אַתֶּם יוֹדְעִים שֶׁנָּבַט וְשִׂכְלְכֶם מַתְחִיל לִהְיוֹת נָאוֹר וְדַעַתְכֶם מִתְרַחֶבֶת.

And now, behold, is your knowledge perfect? Yea, your knowledge is perfect in that thing, and your faith is dormant; and this because ye know, for ye know that the word hath swelled your souls, and ye also know that it hath sprouted up, that your understanding doth begin to be enlightened, and your mind doth begin to expand.

Alma 32:35

כְּלוּם אֵין בְּכָךְ מַמָּשׁ? כֵּן, אַגִּיד לָכֶם, כִּי זֶהוּ אוֹר; וְכָל אוֹר הוּא טוֹב, כִּי אֶפְשָׁר לְהַבְחִין בּוֹ, וְאַתֶּם יוֹדְעִים שֶׁהוּא טוֹב. וְעַתָּה, לְאַחַר שֶׁטָּעַמְתֶּם מֵהָאוֹר הַזֶּה, הַאִם יְדִיעַתְכֶם הִיא שְׁלֵמָה?

O then, is not this real? I say unto you, Yea, because it is light; and whatsoever is light, is good, because it is discernible, therefore ye must know that it is good; and now behold, after ye have tasted this light is your knowledge perfect?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 32:36

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, לָאוֹ; אַתֶּם גַּם לֹא צְרִיכִים לְהַזְנִיחַ אֶת אֱמוּנַתְכֶם, כִּי הִשְׁתַּמַּשְׁתֶּם בָּהּ רַק כְּדֵת לִזְרֹעַ אֶת הַזֶּרַע וְלַעֲרֹךְ אֶת הַנִּיסָּיוֹן, וּלְהָוָכַח אִם הַזֶּרַע הָיָה טוֹב.

Behold I say unto you, Nay; neither must ye lay aside your faith, for ye have only exercised your faith to plant the seed that ye might try the experiment to know if the seed was good.

Alma 32:37

כְּשֶׁהָעֵץ מַתְחִיל לִגְדֹּל, תַּגִּידוּ: הָבָה נָזִין אוֹתוֹ בִּדְאָגָה רַבָּה, כְּדֵי שֶׁיִּשְׁתָּרֵשׁ, יִגְדַּל וְיִשָּׂא פְּרִי. וְעַתָּה, רְאוּ, אִם תָּזִינוּ אוֹתוֹ בְּהַקְפָּדָה, יִשְׁתָּרֵשׁ וְיִשָּׂא פֶּרִי.

And behold, as the tree beginneth to grow, ye will say: Let us nourish it with great care, that it may get root, that it may grow up, and bring forth fruit unto us. And now behold, if ye nourish it with much care it will get root, and grow up, and bring forth fruit.

Alma 32:38

אֲבָל אִם תַּזְנִים אֶת הָעֵץ, וְלֹא תִּדְאֲגוּ לַהֲזָנָתוֹ, לֹא יִשְׁתָּרֵשׁ וּבְחֹם הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ יִתְנַוֵּן, כִּי אֵין לוֹ שָׁרָשִׁים וְאַתֶּם תַּעֲקְרוּ וְתִזְרְקוּ אוֹתוֹ.

But if ye neglect the tree, and take no thought for its nourishment, behold it will not get any root; and when the heat of the sun cometh and scorcheth it, because it hath no root it withers away, and ye pluck it up and cast it out.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 32:39

וְזֹאת לֹא מִפְּנֵי שֶׁהַזֶּרַע לֹא הָיָה טוֹב אוֹ שֶׁפִּרְיוֹ לֹא הָיָה רָצוּי. אֶלָּא מִפְּנֵי שֶׁהַקַּרְקַע שֶׁלָּכֶם עֲקָרָה, וְאַתֶּם נְתַתֶּם לָעֵץ מָזוֹן, לָכֵן אֵין לוֹ פְּרִי. הוּא הַדִּין עִם דְּבַר הָאֵל.

Now, this is not because the seed was not good, neither is it because the fruit thereof would not be desirable; but it is because your ground is barren, and ye will not nourish the tree, therefore ye cannot have the fruit thereof.

Alma 32:40

אִם לֹא תְּזִינוּ אוֹתוֹ, וְלֹא תִשְׂאוּ מַבָּט שֶׁל אֱמוּנָה לִקְרַאת פִּרְיוֹ בֶּעָתִיד—— לְעוֹלָם לֹא תִקְטְפוּ אֶת פִּרְיוֹ שֶׁל עֵץ הַחַיִּים.

And thus, if ye will not nourish the word, looking forward with an eye of faith to the fruit thereof, ye can never pluck of the fruit of the tree of life.

Alma 32:41

אֲבָל אִם תְּזִינוּ אֶת דְּבַר הָאֵל, אֶת הָעֵץ הַמַּתְחִיל לִגְדֹּל, בְּהִתְמַסְּרוּת רַבָּה וּבֶאֱמוּנָה וְסַבְלָנוּת וְצִפִּיָּה לַפְּרִי, אֲזַי הָעֵץ יִשְׁתָּרֵשׁ וְיִגְדַּל לְחַיֵּי נֶצַח.

But if ye will nourish the word, yea, nourish the tree as it beginneth to grow, by your faith with great diligence, and with patience, looking forward to the fruit thereof, it shall take root; and behold it shall be a tree springing up unto everlasting life.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 32:42

וּבְשֶׁל הִתְמַסְּרוּתְכֶם לִדְבַר הָאֵל, סַבְלָנוּתְכֶם וְאֱמוּנַתְכֶם וְהַמָּזוֹן שֶׁאַתֶּם נוֹתְנִים לוֹ, יִתָּכֵן שֶׁיִּשְׁתָּרֵשׁ בָּכֶם וּבְמֶשֶׁךְ הַזְּמַן תּוּכְלוּ לִקְטֹף אֶת פִּרְיוֹ, שֶׁהוּא יָקָר בְּיוֹתֵר וּמָתוֹק מִכָּל מְתִיקוּת, לָבָן מִכֹּל לֹבֶן וְטָהוֹר מִכָּל הַטָּהוֹר. וְאַתֶּם תִּתְמוֹגְגוּ מֵהַפְּרִי עַד שִׂבַע, לֹא תִּרְעֲבוּ וְלֹא תִּצְמָאוּ.

And because of your diligence and your faith and your patience with the word in nourishing it, that it may take root in you, behold, by and by ye shall pluck the fruit thereof, which is most precious, which is sweet above all that is sweet, and which is white above all that is white, yea, and pure above all that is pure; and ye shall feast upon this fruit even until ye are filled, that ye hunger not, neither shall ye thirst.

Alma 32:43

אָז, אַחַי, תַּאַסְפוּ אֶת פְּרִי אֱמוּנַתְכֶם, הִתְמַסְּרוּתְכֶם וְסַבְלָנוּתְכֶם, וְאֹרֶךְ הָרוּחַ שֶׁלָּכֶם בְּחַכּוֹתְכֶם עַד שֶׁהָעֵץ יָנִיב לָכֶם אֶת פִּרְיוֹ.

Then, my brethren, ye shall reap the rewards of your faith, and your diligence, and patience, and long-suffering, waiting for the tree to bring forth fruit unto you.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 33:1

כְּשֶׁאלמה אָמַר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, הֵם שָׁלְחוּ מִישֶׁהוּ אֵלָיו וּבִקְּשׁוּ אִם עֲלֵיהֶם לְהַאֲמִין בְּאֵל אֶחָד, כְּדֵי לִזְכּוֹת בַּפְּרִי, שֶׁעָלָיו דִּבֵּר, אֲשֶׁר לִדְבָרָיו צָרִיךְ לְהַזְרַע בְּלִבָּם, וּבְאֵיזוֹ צוּרָה יַתְחִילוּ לְהַפְעִיל אֶת אֱמוּנָתָם?

Now after Alma had spoken these words, they sent forth unto him desiring to know whether they should believe in one God, that they might obtain this fruit of which he had spoken, or how they should plant the seed, or the word of which he had spoken, which he said must be planted in their hearts; or in what manner they should begin to exercise their faith.

Alma 33:2

אלמה עָנָה לָהֶם: הִנְנִי, אֲמַרְתֶּם שֶׁאֵינְכֶם יְכוֹלִים לַעֲבֹד אֶת הָאֵל שֶׁלָּכֶם, מִפְּנֵי שֶׁגֵּרְשׁוּ אֶתְכֶם מִבָּתֵּי הַכְּנֶסֶת שֶׁלָּכֶם. הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם: אִם אַתֶּם חוֹשְׁבִים שֶׁאֵינְכֶם יְכוֹלִים לַעֲבֹד אֶת הָאֵל, אֵינְכֶם אֶלָּא טוֹעִים; עֲלֵיכֶם לְחַטֵּט בִּכְתְבֵי הַקֹּדֶשׁ, וְאִם אַתֶּם חוֹשְׁבִים, שֶׁזֶּה כָּתוּב שָׁם–– אֵינְכֶם מְבִינִים אוֹתָם.

And Alma said unto them: Behold, ye have said that ye could not worship your God because ye are cast out of your synagogues. But behold, I say unto you, if ye suppose that ye cannot worship God, ye do greatly err, and ye ought to search the scriptures; if ye suppose that they have taught you this, ye do not understand them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 33:3

הַאִם זוֹכְרִים אַתֶּם מַה שֶּׁאָמַר זֵנוֹס, הַנָּבִיא הַקָּדוֹם, עַל תְּפִלָּה וְעַל עֲבוֹדַת הָאֵל?

Do ye remember to have read what Zenos, the prophet of old, has said concerning prayer or worship?

Alma 33:4

כִּי הוּא אָמַר: אַתָּה רַחוּם, הָאֵל, כִּי שָׁמַעְתָּ אֶת תְּפִלָּתִי כְּשֶׁשָּׁהִיתִי בַּיִשִּׁימוֹן; רְחַמְתָּ כְּשֶׁהִתְפַּלַּלְתִּי לְמַעַן אוֹיְבַי וְהִפְנֵיתָ אוֹתָם אֵלַי.

For he said: Thou art merciful, O God, for thou hast heard my prayer, even when I was in the wilderness; yea, thou wast merciful when I prayed concerning those who were mine enemies, and thou didst turn them to me.

Alma 33:5

הוֹי אֵלִי, רְחַמְתָּ עָלַי כְּשֶׁזָּעַקְתִּי אֵלֶיךָ בַּשָּׂדֶה; כְּשֶׁזָּעַקְתִּי אֵלֶיךָ בִּתְפִלָּתִי, וְשָׁמַעְתָּ.

Yea, O God, and thou wast merciful unto me when I did cry unto thee in my field; when I did cry unto thee in my prayer, and thou didst hear me.

Alma 33:6

וְשׁוּב, כְּשֶׁפָּנִיתִי לְבֵיתִי, שָׁמַעְתָּ אֶת תְּפִלָּתִי.

And again, O God, when I did turn to my house thou didst hear me in my prayer.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 33:7

וּכְשֶׁנִּכְנַסְתִּי לְחֶדְרִי וְהִתְפַּלַּלְתִּי אֵלֶיךָ, שָׁמַעְתָּ אוֹתִי.

And when I did turn unto my closet, O Lord, and prayed unto thee, thou didst hear me.

Alma 33:8

כֵּן, אַתָּה מְרַחֵם עַל יְלָדֶיךָ הַזּוֹעֲקִים, לֹא כְּדֵי שֶׁאָדָם יִשְׁמַע, אֶלָּא אַתָּה—— וַתִּשְׁמַע.

Yea, thou art merciful unto thy children when they cry unto thee, to be heard of thee and not of men, and thou wilt hear them.

Alma 33:9

כֵּן, אֵלִי, רִחַמְתָּ עָלַי וְשָׁמַעְתָּ אֶת זַעֲקָתִי בְּאֶמְצַע הַקָּהָל.

Yea, O God, thou hast been merciful unto me, and heard my cries in the midst of thy congregations.

Alma 33:10

וְגַם שָׁמַעְתָּ אוֹתִי כְּשֶׁגֵּרְשׁוּ אוֹתִי וְאוֹיְבַי בָּזוּ לִי; שָׁמַעְתָּ אֶת זַעֲקָתִי וְכָעַסְתָּ עַל אוֹיְבַי וְשָׁלַחְתָּ בָּהֶם אֶת חֲמָתְךָ וְהֶרֶס מִיָּדִי.

Yea, and thou hast also heard me when I have been cast out and have been despised by mine enemies; yea, thou didst hear my cries, and wast angry with mine enemies, and thou didst visit them in thine anger with speedy destruction.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 33:11

שָׁמַעְתָּ אֶת זַעֲקָתִי וְיֹשֶׁר לִבִּי. בִּגְלַל בִּנְךָ רִחַמְתָּ עָלַי כָּךְ; כֵּן אֶזְעַק אֵלֶיךָ בְּכָל צָרוֹתַי, כִּי בְךָ אֶשְׂמַח. אַתָּה הֵסַרְתָּ אֶת מִשְׁפָּטֶיךָ מֵעָלַי, בִּגְלַל בִּנְךָ.

And thou didst hear me because of mine afflictions and my sincerity; and it is because of thy Son that thou hast been thus merciful unto me, therefore I will cry unto thee in all mine afflictions, for in thee is my joy; for thou hast turned thy judgments away from me, because of thy Son.

Alma 33:12

וְעַתָּה, אלמה אָמַר לָהֶם: כְּלוּם אַתֶּם מַאֲמִינִים בִּכְתְבֵי הַקֹּדֶשׁ שֶׁנִּכְתְּבוּ עַל יְדֵי בִּימֵי קֶדֶם?

And now Alma said unto them: Do ye believe those scriptures which have been written by them of old?

Alma 33:13

אִם כֵּן, עֲלֵיכֶם לְהַאֲמִין בִּדְבְרֵי זֵנוֹס, שֶׁאָמַר: הֵסַרְתָּ אֶת מִשְׁפָּטֶיךָ בִּגְלַל בִּנְךָ.

Behold, if ye do, ye must believe what Zenos said; for, behold he said: Thou hast turned away thy judgments because of thy Son.

Alma 33:14

וְעַתָּה, אַחַי, אֶשְׁאַל, הַאִם קְרָאתֶם בִּכְתְבֵי הַקֹּדֶשׁ? אִם קְרָאתֶם, כֵּיצַד לֹא תַּאֲמִינוּ בְּבוֹא הָאֵל?

Now behold, my brethren, I would ask if ye have read the scriptures? If ye have, how can ye disbelieve on the Son of God?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 33:15

כִּי לֹא זֵנוֹס בִּלְבַד עַל כָּךְ, אֵלֶּה גַּם זֵנוֹק.

For it is not written that Zenos alone spake of these things, but Zenock also spake of these things --

Alma 33:16

כִּי הִנֵּה הוּא אָמַר: אַתָּה כּוֹעֵס עַל עַם זֶה, יְהוָה, מִפְּנֵי שֶׁאֵינוֹ מֵבִין אֶת רַחֲמֶיךָ שֶׁהֶעֱנַקְתָּ לוֹ בִּגְלַל בִּנְךָ.

For behold, he said: Thou art angry, O Lord, with this people, because they will not understand thy mercies which thou hast bestowed upon them because of thy Son.

Alma 33:17

וְעַתָּה, הִנְכֶם רוֹאִים, אַחַי, שֶׁנָּבִיא קָדוֹם הֵעִיד עַל בֶּן אֱלֹהִים וְהָעָם לֹא רָצָה לְהָבִין אֶת דְּבָרָיו וְסָקַל אוֹתוֹ לָמָוֶת.

And now, my brethren, ye see that a second prophet of old has testified of the Son of God, and because the people would not understand his words they stoned him to death.

Alma 33:18

וְזֶה לֹא הַכֹּל; אֵלֶּה לֹא הַיְחִידִים שֶׁדִּבְּרוּ עַל בֶּן אֱלֹהִים.

But behold, this is not all; these are not the only ones who have spoken concerning the Son of God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 33:19

מֹשֶׁה דִּבֶּר עָלָיו; וּבַמִּדְבָּר עַל הוּם סִימָן, וְכֹל אֲשֶׁר הִבִּיט בּוֹ יִחְיֶה, וְרַבִּים הִבִּיטוּ וְחָיוּ.

Behold, he was spoken of by Moses; yea, and behold a type was raised up in the wilderness, that whosoever would look upon it might live. And many did look and live.

Alma 33:20

אֲבָל רַק מְעַטִּים הֵבִינוּ אֶת פֵּרוּשׁ הַדְּבָרִים, וְזֹאת מִפְּנֵי קְשִׁיחוּת לִבָּם. רַבִּים הָיוּ כֹּה קְשׁוּחִים עַד שֶׁלֹּא אָוּוּ לְהִסְתַּכֵּל, וְהֵם נִסְפּוּ. הֵם לֹא רָצוּ לְהִסְתַּכֵּל, מִפְּנֵי שֶׁלֹּא הֶאֱמִינוּ שֶׁזּוֹ תִּהְיֶה תְּרוּפָתָם.

But few understood the meaning of those things, and this because of the hardness of their hearts. But there were many who were so hardened that they would not look, therefore they perished. Now the reason they would not look is because they did not believe that it would heal them.

Alma 33:21

הוֹי אַחַי, אִלּוּ יְכֻלְתֶּם לְהִתְרַפֵּא בָּזֶה שֶׁרַק תַּבִּיטוּ, כְּלוּם לֹא תִסְתַּכְּלוּ הִישׁ מַהֵר אוֹ שֶׁמָּא תַּקְשִׁיחוּ אֶת לִבְּכֶם בְּחֹסֶר אֱמוּנָה וְתִהְיוּ נִרְפִּים, לֹא תִסְתַּכְּלוּ וְתֹאבְדוּ?

O my brethren, if ye could be healed by merely casting about your eyes that ye might be healed, would ye not behold quickly, or would ye rather harden your hearts in unbelief, and be slothful, that ye would not cast about your eyes, that ye might perish?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 33:22

אִם כָּךְ, תִּמְצָא אֶתְכֶם הָרָעָה, אֲבָל אִם לֹא, הִסְתַּכְּלוּ מִסָּבִיב וְתַתְחִילוּ לְהַאֲמִין בְּבֶן אֱלֹהִים אֲשֶׁר יָבוֹא לִגְאֹל עַמּוֹ, וְהוּא יִסְבֹּל וְיָמוּת כְּדֵי לְכַפֵּר עַל חֲטָאֵיהֶם. וְהוּא יָקוּם מֵהַמֵּתִים וּבָזֶה יָבִיא לְיֵדֵי הַתְחָיָה וְכָל הַבְּרִיּוֹת יַעַמְדוּ לְפָנָיו לְהִשָּׁפֵט לְפִי מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם בְּאַחֲרִית הַיָּמִים, בְּיוֹם הַדִּין.

If so, wo shall come upon you; but if not so, then cast about your eyes and begin to believe in the Son of God, that he will come to redeem his people, and that he shall suffer and die to atone for their sins; and that he shall rise again from the dead, which shall bring to pass the resurrection, that all men shall stand before him, to be judged at the last and judgment day, according to their works.

Alma 33:23

וְעַתָּה, אַחַי, רוֹצֶה הָיִיתִי שֶׁתִּטְּעוּ דְּבָרִי זֶה בְּלִבְּכֶם, וּכְשֶׁיַּתְחִיל לִטְפֹּחַ תָּזִינוּ אוֹתוֹ בֶּאֱמוּנַתְכֶם. זֶה יִהְיֶה עֵץ שֶׁיִּצְמַח בְּקִרְבְּכֶם וְיִגְדַּל לְחַיֵּי נֶצַח. מִי יִתֵּן וְהָאֵל יָקֵל עַל מַעֲמָסַתְכֶם בְּאֶמְצָעוּת שִׂמְחַת בְּנוֹ, וְאִם תִּרְצוּ תּוּכְלוּ לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת כָּל אֵלֶּה. אָמֵן.

And now, my brethren, I desire that ye shall plant this word in your hearts, and as it beginneth to swell even so nourish it by your faith. And behold, it will become a tree, springing up in you unto everlasting life. And then may God grant unto you that your burdens may be light, through the joy of his Son. And even all this can ye do if ye will. Amen.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 34:1

וְעַתָּה, שֶׁאלמה אָמַר לָהֶם מִלִּים אֵלֶּה, הִתְיַשֵּׁב עַל הָאָרֶץ, וְאמוּלֶק קָם וְהִתְחִיל לְלַמְּדָם וְאָמַר.

And now it came to pass that after Alma had spoken these words unto them he sat down upon the ground, and Amulek arose and began to teach them, saying:

Alma 34:2

אַחַי, חוֹשְׁבַנִי כִּי לֹא יִתָּכֵן שֶׁאֵינְכֶם יוֹדְעִים אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁנֶּאֱמְרוּ עַל בּוֹאוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ, שֶׁהוּא לְפִי תּוֹרָתֵנוּ בֶּן אֱלֹהִים. אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁלִּמְּדוּ אֶתְכֶם אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הַלָּלוּ בְּהַרְחָבָה, לִפְנֵי שֶׁפְּרַשְׁתֶּם מֵאִתָּנוּ.

My brethren, I think that it is impossible that ye should be ignorant of the things which have been spoken concerning the coming of Christ, who is taught by us to be the Son of God; yea, I know that these things were taught unto you bountifully before your dissension from among us.

Alma 34:3

וּכְפִי שֶׁבִּקַּשְׁתֶּם מֵאָחִי הָאָהוּב, שֶׁיַּגִּיד לָכֶם מָה עֲלֵיכֶם לַעֲשׂוֹת בְּגִלַּל סִבְלוֹתֵיכֶם; וְהוּא אָמַר לָכֶם כַּמָּה דִּבְרֵי הַכָּנָה וְיָעַץ לָכֶם לִהְיוֹת מַאֲמִינִים וְסַבְלָנִים––

And as ye have desired of my beloved brother that he should make known unto you what ye should do, because of your afflictions; and he hath spoken somewhat unto you to prepare your minds; yea, and he hath exhorted you unto faith and to patience --

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 34:4

כֵּן, שֶׁתִּהְיֶה לָכֶם אֱמוּנָה לִנְטֹעַ אֶת דְּבַר הָאֵל בְּלִבְּכֶם, לְמַעַן תּוּכְלוּ לְהִתְנַסּוֹת בְּטוּבוֹ.

Yea, even that ye would have so much faith as even to plant the word in your hearts, that ye may try the experiment of its goodness.

Alma 34:5

רָאִינוּ שֶׁיֵּשׁ בְּמַחֲכֶם שְׁאֵלָה גְּדוֹלָה, הַאִם דְּבַר הָאֵל הוּא בְּבֵן אֱלֹהִים אוֹ שֶׁמָּא לֹא יִהְיֶה הַמָּשִׁיחַ.

And we have beheld that the great question which is in your minds is whether the word be in the Son of God, or whether there shall be no Christ.

Alma 34:6

רְאִיתֶם שֶׁאָחִי הוֹכִיחַ לָכֶם בְּצוּרוֹת רַבּוֹת, שֶׁהַדָּבָר הוּא בַּמָּשִׁיחַ לִישׁוּעָה.

And ye also beheld that my brother has proved unto you, in many instances, that the word is in Christ unto salvation.

Alma 34:7

אָחִי הִסְתַּמֵּךְ עַל דִּבְרֵיו שֶׁל זֶנוֹס, שֶׁהַגְּאֻלָּה תָּבוֹא בְּאֶמְצָעוּת בֵּן אֱלֹהִים, וְגַם עַל דִּבְרֵיו שֶׁל זֶנוֹק; הוּא גַּם דִּבֵּר עַל מֹשֶׁה כְּהוֹכָחָה לַאֲמִתּוּת הַדְּבָרִים.

My brother has called upon the words of Zenos, that redemption cometh through the Son of God, and also upon the words of Zenock; and also he has appealed unto Moses, to prove that these things are true.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 34:8

וְעַתָּה, אֲעִיד בְּעַצְמִי שֶׁהַדְּבָרִים הֵם אֱמֶת. הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם שֶׁ אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁ הַמָּשִׁיחַ יוֹפִיעַ בְּקֶרֶב הַבְּרִיוֹת וְיִקַּח עַל עַצְמוֹ אֶת עֲבֵרוֹת עַמּוֹ, וְהוּא יְכַפֵּר עַל חֲטָאֵי הָעוֹלָם, כִּי יְהוָה הָאֵל אמַר זֹאת.

And now, behold, I will testify unto you of myself that these things are true. Behold, I say unto you, that I do know that Christ shall come among the children of men, to take upon him the transgressions of his people, and that he shall atone for the sins of the world; for the Lord God hath spoken it.

Alma 34:9

מִן הַנָּכוֹן שֶׁתִּבָּצַע כַּפָּרָה; כִּי לְפִי הַתָּכְנִית הַגְּדוֹלָה שֶׁל הָאֵל הַנִּצְחִי צָרִיךְ שֶׁתֵּעָשֶׂה כַּפָּרָה, כִּי אַחֶרֶת תֹּאבַד הָאֱנוֹשׁוּת כֻּלָּהּ לְלֹא תַקָּנָה. הַכֹּל קְשׁוּחִים, כֻּלָּם נִכְשְׁלוּ וְהֵם אֲבוּדִים וְצְרִיכִים לְהִכָּחֵד, אֶלָּא אִם תַּקָּנָה הַכַּפָּרָה שֶׁצְּרִיכָה לָבוֹא בְּקָרוֹב.

For it is expedient that an atonement should be made; for according to the great plan of the Eternal God there must be an atonement made, or else all mankind must unavoidably perish; yea, all are hardened; yea, all are fallen and are lost, and must perish except it be through the atonement which it is expedient should be made.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 34:10

מִן הַנָּכוֹן שֶׁתָּבוֹא הַקְּרָבָה גְּדוֹלָה אַחֲרוֹנָה; לֹא קָרְבַּן אָדָם, בַּעַל חַיִּים אוֹ עוֹף; זֶה לֹא יִהְיֶה קָרְבַּן אָדָם, זֶה צָרִיךְ לִהְיוֹת קָרְבָּן כְּלָלִי וְנִצְחִי.

For it is expedient that there should be a great and last sacrifice; yea, not a sacrifice of man, neither of beast, neither of any manner of fowl; for it shall not be a human sacrifice; but it must be an infinite and eternal sacrifice.

Alma 34:11

הִנֵּה אִישׁ לֹא יוּכַל לְהַקְרִיב אֶת דָּמוֹ לְכַפֵּר עַל חַטָּאָיו שֶׁל אַחֵר. אִם אָדָם רָצַח, הַאִם לְפִי הַחֹק הַצּוֹדֵק שֶׁלָּנוּ יוֹצִיאוּ לַהוֹרֵג אֶת אָחִיו? הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם-- לֹא?

Now there is not any man that can sacrifice his own blood which will atone for the sins of another. Now, if a man murdereth, behold will our law, which is just, take the life of his brother? I say unto you, Nay.

Alma 34:12

הַחֹק תּוֹבֵעַ אֶת חַיָּיו שֶׁל הָרוֹצֵחַ; וּפְרָט לְכַפָּרָה כְּלָלִית אֵין דָּבָר שֶׁיַּעֲנֶה עַל חֲטָאֵי הָעוֹלָם.

But the law requireth the life of him who hath murdered; therefore there can be nothing which is short of an infinite atonement which will suffice for the sins of the world.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 34:13

עַל כֵּן מִין הַנָּכוֹן שֶׁיִּהְיֶה קָרְבָּן גָּדוֹל אַחֲרוֹן. וְאָז לֹא תִּהְיֶה יוֹתֵר—— אוֹ כְּדַאי שֶׁלֹּא תִּהְיֶה יוֹתֵר שְׁפִיכוּת דָּמִים; אָז תָּבוֹא תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה לְשֶׁלֵּמוּתָהּ, בְּכָל פְּרָטֵי הַפְּרָטִים, וְלֹא יִשְׁמַט דָּבָר.

Therefore, it is expedient that there should be a great and last sacrifice; and then shall there be, or it is expedient there should be, a stop to the shedding of blood; then shall the law of Moses be fulfilled; yea, it shall be all fulfilled, every jot and tittle, and none shall have passed away.

Alma 34:14

וְזוֹהִי מַשְׁמָעוּתָהּ הַשְּׁלֵמָה שֶׁל הַתּוֹרָה, כָּל הַפְּרָטִים מַצְבִּיעִים עַל הַקָּרְבָּן הַגָּדוֹל וְהָאַחֲרוֹן; וְקָרְבָּן גָּדוֹל וְאַחֲרוֹן זֶה יִהְיֶה בֶּן אֱלֹהִים, הַכֹּל וְהַנִּצְחִי.

And behold, this is the whole meaning of the law, every whit pointing to that great and last sacrifice; and that great and last sacrifice will be the Son of God, yea, infinite and eternal.

Alma 34:15

הוּא יָבִיא גְּאוּלָה לְכָל הַמַּאֲמִינִים בְּשִׁמוֹ; זוֹהִי כַּוָּתוֹ שֶׁל אוֹתוֹ קָרְבָּן אַחֲרוֹן: לְהָבִיא אֶת הָרַחֲמִים שֶׁהֵם מֵעַל לַמִּשְׁפָּט וְנוֹתְנִים לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם אֶפְשָׁרוּת לְהַאֲמִין בַּחֲרָטָה.

And thus he shall bring salvation to all those who shall believe on his name; this being the intent of this last sacrifice, to bring about the bowels of mercy, which overpowereth justice, and bringeth about means unto men that they may have faith unto repentance.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 34:16

וְכָךְ הָרַחֲמִים יְכוֹלִים לְמַלְאוֹת אֶת דְּרִישׁוֹת הַמִּשְׁפָּט וּלְחַבְּקָן בִּזְרוֹעוֹת הַבִּטָּחוֹן; מִי שֶׁאֵינוֹ מְצֻיָּד לַחֲרָטָה אֱמוּנָה, עוֹמֵד בִּפְנֵי הַחֹק וּדְרִישׁוֹת הַמִּשְׁפָּט בִּמְלוֹאָן; רַק לְגַבֵּי אֵלֶּה שֶׁיֵּשׁ לָהֶם אֱמוּנָה, פּוֹעֶלֶת הַתָּכְנִית הַגְּדוֹלָה וְהַנִּצְחִית.

And thus mercy can satisfy the demands of justice, and encircles them in the arms of safety, while he that exercises no faith unto repentance is exposed to the whole law of the demands of justice; therefore only unto him that has faith unto repentance is brought about the great and eternal plan of redemption.

Alma 34:17

לָכֵן, הַלְוַאי שֶׁהָאֵל יְבָרֵכְכֶם אַחַי, שֶׁתַּתְחִילוּ לְהַפְעִיל אֶת אֱמוּנַתְכֶם בַּחֲרָטָה, שֶׁתַּתְחִילוּ לִקְרֹא בִּשְׁמוֹ הַקָּדוֹשׁ, שֶׁהוּא יְרַחֵם עֲלֵיכֶם.

Therefore may God grant unto you, my brethren, that ye may begin to exercise your faith unto repentance, that ye begin to call upon his holy name, that he would have mercy upon you;

Alma 34:18

כֵּן, זַעֲקוּ אֵלָיו, בַּקְּשׁוּ אֶת רַחֲמָיו כִּי גָּדוֹל כֹּחוֹ לְהוֹשִׁיעַ.

Yea, cry unto him for mercy; for he is mighty to save.

Alma 34:19

הַשְׁפִּילוּ אֶת עַצְמְכֶם, וְהַמְשִׁיכוּ בִּתְפִלָּה אֵלָיו.

Yea, humble yourselves, and continue in prayer unto him.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 34:20

כְּשֶׁאַתֶּם נִמְצָאִים בַּשָּׂדֶה, כְּשֶׁאַתֶּם עִם עֶדְרֵיכֶם.

Cry unto him when ye are in your fields, yea, over all your flocks.

Alma 34:21

זַעֲקוּ אֵלָיו בְּבֵיתְכֶם וּבְכָל מִשְׁקְכֶם, בֹּקֶר, צָהֳרַיִם וָעֶרֶב.

Cry unto him in your houses, yea, over all your household, both morning, mid-day, and evening.

Alma 34:22

זַעֲקוּ אֵלָיו נֶגֶד כֹּחַ שֶׁל אוֹיְבֵיכֶם.

Yea, cry unto him against the power of your enemies.

Alma 34:23

זַעֲקוּ אֵלָיו נֶגֶד הַשָּׂטָן, שֶׁהוּא אוֹיְבוֹ שֶׁל כָּל יֹשֶׁר.

Yea, cry unto him against the devil, who is an enemy to all righteousness.

Alma 34:24

זַעֲקוּ אֵלָיו לְמַעַן יְבוּלֵי שְׂדוֹתֵיכֶם כְּדֵי שֶׁתִּשַׂגְשְׂגוּ בָּם.

Cry unto him over the crops of your fields, that ye may prosper in them.

Alma 34:25

זַעֲקוּ לְמַעַן הָעֲדָרִים שֶׁבִּשְׂדוֹתֵיכֶם כְּדֵי שֶׁיִּרְבּוּ.

Cry over the flocks of your fields, that they may increase.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 34:26

וּבָזֶה לֹא סָגִי; עֲלֵיכֶם לִשְׁפֹּךְ אֶת לִבְּכֶם בְּחַדְרֵי חֲדָרִים בַּמְּקוֹמוֹת הַנִּסְתָּרִים וּבַמִּדְבָּר.

But this is not all; ye must pour out your souls in your closets, and your secret places, and in your wilderness.

Alma 34:27

גַּם כְּשֶׁאֵינְכֶם זוֹעֲקִים לַיהוָה, תְּנוּ שֶׁלִּבְּכֶם יִהְיֶה מָלֵא וְיִתְפַּלֵּל אֵלָיו תָּמִיד עַל שְׁלוֹמְכֶם וְגַם עַל שְׁלוֹמָם שֶׁל שְׁכֵנֵיכֶם.

Yea, and when you do not cry unto the Lord, let your hearts be full, drawn out in prayer unto him continually for your welfare, and also for the welfare of those who are around you.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 34:28

וְעַתָּה, אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אַל תַּחְשְׁבוּ שֶׁבָּזֶה סָגִי, כִּי אִם תַּעֲשׂוּ אֶת כָּל אֵלֶּה, וּתְגָרְשׁוּ אֶת הַנִּצְרָכִים וְהָעֲרוּמִים; אִם לֹא תְּבַקְּרוּ אֶת הַחוֹלִים וּמְכִּי הַגּוֹרָל וְתִתְּנוּ מֵרְכוּשְׁכֶם אִם יֶשְׁנוֹ לַנִּזְקָקִים—— הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אִם תַּזְנִיחוּ אֶת אַחַד הַפְּרִיטִים הַלָּלוּ תִּהְיֶה תְּפִלַּתְכֶם לַשָּׁוְא וְלֹא תּוֹעִיל לָכֶם; אַתֶּם תִּהְיוּ כִּצְבוּעִים הַמִּתְכַּחֲשִׁים לֶאֱמוּנָתָם.

And now behold, my beloved brethren, I say unto you, do not suppose that this is all; for after ye have done all these things, if ye turn away the needy, and the naked, and visit not the sick and afflicted, and impart of your substance, if ye have, to those who stand in need -- I say unto you, if ye do not any of these things, behold, your prayer is vain, and availeth you nothing, and ye are as hypocrites who do deny the faith.

Alma 34:29

עַל כֵּן, אִם לֹא תִּזְכְּרוּ לַעֲשׂוֹת צְדָקָה, אַתֶּם כִּפְסֹלֶת שֶׁאוֹתָהּ זוֹרְקִים הַמְּזַקְּקִים (מִפְּנֵי שֶׁאֵין לָהּ עֵרֶךְ) וְדוֹרְסִים אוֹתָהּ בָּרַגְלַיִם.

Therefore, if ye do not remember to be charitable, ye are as dross, which the refiners do cast out, (it being of no worth) and is trodden under foot of men.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 34:30

וְעַתָּה, אַחַי, אַחֲרֵי שֶׁשְּׁמַעְתֶּם עֵדִים כֹּה רַבִּים, וְגַם כִּתְבֵי הַקֹּדֶשׁ עַל כָּךְ, בּוֹאוּ וְנִרְאֶה אֶת פְּרִי חֲרָטַתְכֶם.

And now, my brethren, I would that, after ye have received so many witnesses, seeing that the holy scriptures testify of these things, ye come forth and bring fruit unto repentance.

Alma 34:31

רוֹצֶה הָיִיתִי שֶׁתָּבוֹאוּ וְשֶׁלֹּא תַקְשִׁיחוּ עוֹד אֶת לִבְּכֶם; כִּי עַכְשָׁו הַזְּמַן וְיוֹם יְשׁוּעַתְכֶם; וְלָכֵן,אִם תִּתְחָרְטוּ וְלֹא תַקְשִׁיחוּ אֶת לִבְּכֶם, מִיָּד תָּבוֹא עֲלֵיכֶם תָּכְנִית הַגְּאֻלָּה הַגְּדֹלָה.

Yea, I would that ye would come forth and harden not your hearts any longer; for behold, now is the time and the day of your salvation; and therefore, if ye will repent and harden not your hearts, immediately shall the great plan of redemption be brought about unto you.

Alma 34:32

כִּי הַחַיִּים הָאֵלֶּה הֵם הַזְּמַן שֶׁבּוֹ צָרִיךְ הָאָדָם לְהִתְכּוֹנֵן לִפְגֹּשׁ אֶת הָאֵל, וְיוֹם בְּחַיִּים אֵלֶּה הוּא הַזְּמַן שֶׁבּוֹ צְרִיכִים בְּנֵי אָדָם לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת מְלַאכְתָּם.

For behold, this life is the time for men to prepare to meet God; yea, behold the day of this life is the day for men to perform their labors.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 34:33

וְעַתָּה, כְּאָמוּר, אָמַרְתִּי שֶׁיֵּשׁ לִפְנֵיכֶם עֵדוּת כֹּה רַבָּה, הִנְנִי מִתְחַנֵּן לִפְנֵיכֶם: אַל נָא תִּדְחוּ אֶת יוֹם הַחֲרָטָה עַד הַסּוֹף. חַיִּים אֵלֶּה נִתְּנוּ לָנוּ כְּדֵי לְהִתְכּוֹנֵן לָנֶצַח; אִם לֹא נְתַקֵּן אֶת דְּרָכֵינוּ בָּעוֹלָם הַזֶּה, יָבוֹא לֵיל הַחשֶׁךְ, שֶׁבּוֹ לֹא נוּכַל לְבַצֵּעַ שׁוּם מְלָאכָה.

And now, as I said unto you before, as ye have had so many witnesses, therefore, I beseech of you that ye do not procrastinate the day of your repentance until the end; for after this day of life, which is given us to prepare for eternity, behold, if we do not improve our time while in this life, then cometh the night of darkness wherein there can be no labor performed.

Alma 34:34

כְּשֶׁתַּגִּיעוּ לְיֵדֵי מַשְׁבֵּר אָיֹם זֶה, לֹא תּוּכְלוּ לוֹמַר: אֶתְחָרֵט וְאָשׁוּב לֵאלֹהַי. לֹא תּוּכְלוּ לוֹמַר זֹאת; כִּי אוֹתָהּ הָרוּחַ הַשּׁוֹרֶרֶת בְּגוּפְכֶם בְּשָׁעָה שֶׁאַתֶּם יוֹצְאִים מֵהָעוֹלָם הַזֶּה, אוֹתָהּ רוּחַ תִּשְׁלֹט בְּגוּפְכֶם גַּם בְּעוֹלָם הַנֶּצַח.

Ye cannot say, when ye are brought to that awful crisis, that I will repent, that I will return to my God. Nay, ye cannot say this; for that same spirit which doth possess your bodies at the time that ye go out of this life, that same spirit will have power to possess your body in that eternal world.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 34:35

כִּי אִם דְּחִיתֶם אֶת יוֹם הַחֲרָטָה עַד לַמָּוֶת, הִשְׁתַּעְבַּדְתֶּם לְשָׂטָן, וְהוּא יְשִׂים עֲלֵיכֶם אֶת חוֹתָמוֹ. כִּי רוּחַ יְהוָה סָרָה מִכֶּם וְאֵין לָהּ מָקוֹם בְּתוֹכְכֶם, וְהַשָּׂטָן הוּא הַשּׁוֹלֵט בָּכֶם, וְזֶהוּ סוֹפָם שֶׁל הָרְשָׁעִים.

For behold, if ye have procrastinated the day of your repentance even until death, behold, ye have become subjected to the spirit of the devil, and he doth seal you his; therefore, the Spirit of the Lord hath withdrawn from you, and hath no place in you, and the devil hath all power over you; and this is the final state of the wicked.

Alma 34:36

וְזֹאת אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ, כִּי יְהוָה אָמַר: לֹא יוֹשֵׁב בְּהֵיכָלִים בִּלְתִּי קְדוֹשִׁים, אֶלָּא בְּלִבָּם שֶׁל הַיְשָׁרִים; וְהוּא גַּם אָמַר: יְשָׁרִים יֵשְׁבוּ בְּמַמְלַכְתּוֹ וְלֹא יֵשׁוּטְטוּ עוֹד, בִּגְדֵיהֶם יִהְיוּ לְבָנִים, בְּדַם הַשֶּׂה.

And this I know, because the Lord hath said he dwelleth not in unholy temples, but in the hearts of the righteous doth he dwell; yea, and he has also said that the righteous shall sit down in his kingdom, to go no more out; but their garments should be made white through the blood of the Lamb.

Alma 34:37

וְעַתָּה, אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, רוֹצֶה הָיִיתִי שֶׁתִּזְכְּרוּ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הַלָּלוּ, וְתַעַמְלוּ לְמַעַן גְּאוּלַתְכֶם בְּיִרְאַת אֱלֹהִים, וְלֹא תַּכְחִישׁוּ עוֹד אֶת בּוֹאוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ;

And now, my beloved brethren, I desire that ye should remember these things, and that ye should work out your salvation with fear before God, and that ye should no more deny the coming of Christ;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 34:38

וְלֹא תּוֹסִיפוּ לְהִלָּחֵם בְּרוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ, אֶלָּא תְּקַבְּלוּהוּ וּתְקַבְּלוּ עַל עַצְמְכֶם אֶת שֵׁם הַמָּשִׁיחַ; תַּשְׁפִּילוּ אֶת עַצְמְכֶם עַד עָפָר וְתַעַבְדוּ אֶת הָאֵל בְּכָל אֲתָר שֶׁבּוֹ תִּהְיוּ, בְּרוּחַ וּבֶאֱמֶת; עֲלֵיכֶם לְהוֹדוֹת כָּל יוֹם עַל הָרַחֲמִים וְהַבְּרָכוֹת הָרַבּוֹת שֶׁהוּא מַעֲנִיק לָכֶם.

That ye contend no more against the Holy Ghost, but that ye receive it, and take upon you the name of Christ; that ye humble yourselves even to the dust, and worship God, in whatsoever place ye may be in, in spirit and in truth; and that ye live in thanksgiving daily, for the many mercies and blessings which he doth bestow upon you.

Alma 34:39

כֵּן, וַאֲנִי גַּם מַפְצִיר בָּכֶם אַחַי, שֶׁתִּזְכְּרוּ לְהִתְפַּלֵּל תָּמִיד, לְמַעַן לֹא תִּטְעוּ בְּתַעֲתּוּעֵי הַשָּׂטָן, וְשֶׁלֹּא יִתְגַּבֵּר עֲלֵיכֶם, וְשֶׁלֹּא תִּהְיוּ נְתִינָיו בַּיּוֹם הָאַחֲרוֹן, כִּי תְּמוּרָתוֹ אֵינָהּ טוֹבָה.

Yea, and I also exhort you, my brethren, that ye be watchful unto prayer continually, that ye may not be led away by the temptations of the devil, that he may not overpower you, that ye may not become his subjects at the last day; for behold, he rewardeth you no good thing.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 34:40

וְעַתָּה, אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, מַפְצִיר אֲנִי בָּכֶם שֶׁתִּהְיוּ סַבְלָנִים, וְתֵדְעוּ לָשֵׂאת כָּל מִינֵי צָרוֹת; שֶׁלֹּא תְּחָרְפוּ אֶת אֱלֹהִים שֶׁמְּגָרְשִׁים אֶתְכֶם בִּגְלַל דַּלּוּתְכֶם הָרַבָּה, שֶׁמָּא תִּהְיוּ חוֹטְאִים כְּמוֹהֶם;

And now my beloved brethren, I would exhort you to have patience, and that ye bear with all manner of afflictions; that ye do not revile against those who do cast you out because of your exceeding poverty, lest ye become sinners like unto them;

Alma 34:41

אֶלָּא שֶׁתִּהְיֶה לָכֶם סַבְלָנוּת לָשֵׂאת צָרוֹת אֱלֹהִים מִתּוֹךְ תִּקְוָה מֻצֶּקֶת שֶׁיָּבוֹא הַיּוֹם וּבוֹ תָּנוּחוּ מִכָּל צָרוֹתֵיכֶם.

But that ye have patience, and bear with those afflictions, with a firm hope that ye shall one day rest from all your afflictions.

Alma 35:1

כְּשֶׁאָמוּלֵק סִיֵּם אֶת דְּבָרָיו אֱלֹהִים, עָזְבוּ אֶת הֶהָמוֹן וְעָבְרוּ לְאֶרֶץ גְּ׳רְשׁוֹן.

Now it came to pass that after Amulek had made an end of these words, they withdrew themselves from the multitude and came over into the land of Jershon.

Alma 35:2

וְגַם שְׁאָר הַחֲבֵרִים גָּמְרוּ לְהָטִיף לַזּוֹראמִיטִים וְעָבְרוּ לְאֶרֶץ גְּ׳רְשׁוֹן.

Yea, and the rest of the brethren, after they had preached the word unto the Zoramites, also came over into the land of Jershon.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 35:3

וְאַחַר שֶׁהָאֲנָשִׁים פּוֹפּוּלָרִי הַפְּשׁוּטִים שֶׁבְּקֶרֶב הַזּוֹראמִיטִים הִתְיָעֲצוּ בֵּינֵיהֶם בַּנּשְׂאִים שֶׁהוּבְאוּ לִפְנֵיהֶם הֵם כָּעֲסוּ, כִּי פֵּרוּשׁ הַדְּבָרִים הָיָה הֶרֶס שֶׁל הַמְּקֻבָּל; עַל כֵּן לֹא רָצוּ לְהַקְשִׁיב.

And it came to pass that after the more popular part of the Zoramites had consulted together concerning the words which had been preached unto them, they were angry because of the word, for it did destroy their craft; therefore they would not hearken unto the words.

Alma 35:4

וְהֵם שָׁלְחוּ שְׁלִיחִים בְּכָל הָאָרֶץ, הִתְכַּנְּסוּ וְהִתְיָעֲצוּ עַל מַה שֶּׁנֶּאֱמַר.

And they sent and gathered together throughout all the land all the people, and consulted with them concerning the words which had been spoken.

Alma 35:5

כְּמֵרֵיהֶם, מוֹרֵיהֶם וְשַׁלִּיטֵיהֶם לֹא הִסְבִּירוּ לָעָם אֶת חֻפְצָם, אֶלָּא לָמְדוּ בַּחַשַּׁאי בַּחַ מַה הֶן דֵּעוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל כָּל בְּנֵי הָעָם.

Now their rulers and their priests and their teachers did not let the people know concerning their desires; therefore they found out privily the minds of all the people.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 35:6

וּמִשֶּׁלָּמְדוּ אֶת הַדֵּעוֹת שֶׁל כָּל הַקָּהָל, גֹּרְשׁוּ אֵלֶּה שֶׁצִּדְּדוּ בְּמַה שֶׁאָמְרוּ אלמה וַחֲבֵרָיו: מִסְפָּרָם הָיָה רַב וְגַם הֵם עָבְרוּ לְאֶרֶץ גִּ׳רְשׁוֹן.

And it came to pass that after they had found out the minds of all the people, those who were in favor of the words which had been spoken by Alma and his brethren were cast out of the land; and they were many; and they came over also into the land of Jershon.

Alma 35:7

וַיְהִי אלמה וְאֶחָיו טִפְּלוּ לָהֶם.

And it came to pass that Alma and his brethren did minister unto them.

Alma 35:8

הַזּוֹראמִיטִים כָּעֲסוּ עַל אַנְשֵׁי עַמּוֹן שֶׁבְּאֶרֶץ גִּ׳רְשׁוֹן, שַׂלִּיטָם שֶׁל הַזּוֹראמִיטִים הָיָה אָדָם מְרֻשָּׁע בְּיוֹתֵר, וְהוּא שָׁלַח שְׁלִיחִים לְעַם עַמּוֹן וְיָעַץ לָהֶם לְגָרֵשׁ מֵאַרְצָם אֶת כָּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁבָּרְחוּ שָׁמָּה מֵאַרְצָם הֵם.

Now the people of the Zoramites were angry with the people of Ammon who were in Jershon, and the chief ruler of the Zoramites, being a very wicked man, sent over unto the people of Ammon desiring them that they should cast out of their land all those who came over from them into their land.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 35:9

וְהוּא אַף הִשְׁמִיעַ אִיּוּמִים רַבִּים נֶגְדָּם. וְעַתָּה, אַנְשֵׁי עַמּוֹן לֹא נִבְהֲלוּ מִדְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה וְלֹא גֵּרְשׁוּ אוֹתָם, אֶלָּא קִבְּלוּ אֶת כָּל עֲנִיֵּי הַזּוֹראמִיטִים שֶׁבָּאוּ אֲלֵיהֶם. הֶאֱכִילוּ וְהִלְבִּישׁוּ אוֹתָם וְאַף נָתְנוּ לָהֶם קַרְקָעוֹת לְרִשְׁתָּן, נָתְנוּ לָהֶם בְּהֶתְאֵם לְצָרְכֵיהֶם.

And he breathed out many threatenings against them. And now the people of Ammon did not fear their words; therefore they did not cast them out, but they did receive all the poor of the Zoramites that came over unto them; and they did nourish them, and did clothe them, and did give unto them lands for their inheritance; and they did administer unto them according to their wants.

Alma 35:10

מִפְּנֵי זֶה רָגְזוּ הַזּוֹראמִיטִים עַל אַנְשֵׁי עַמּוֹן, בֵּין הַלַּמַנִיטִים וְהֵסִיתוּ גַּם אוֹתָם.

Now this did stir up the Zoramites to anger against the people of Ammon, and they began to mix with the Lamanites and to stir them up also to anger against them.

Alma 35:11

וְכֵן הַזּוֹראמִיטִים וְהַלַּמַנִיטִים הִתְחִילוּ בַּהֲכָנוֹת לַמִּלְחָמָה נֶגֶד אַנְשֵׁי עַמּוֹן וְגַם נֶגֶד הַנְּפִיטִים.

And thus the Zoramites and the Lamanites began to make preparations for war against the people of Ammon, and also against the Nephites.

Alma 35:12

וְכָךְ הִסְתַּיְּמָה הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁבַע עֶשְׂרֵה לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נֶפִי.

And thus ended the seventeenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 35:13

אַנְשֵׁי עַמּוֹן יָצְאוּ מֵאֶרֶץ גֶּ׳רְשׁוֹן, וְעָבְרוּ לְאֶרֶץ מֶלֶק, בְּפַנּוֹתָם אֶת אֶרֶץ גֶּ׳רְשׁוֹן לְצִבְאוֹת הַנֶּפִיטִים כְּדֵי שֶׁיּוּכְלוּ לְהֵאָבֵק בְּצִבְאוֹת הַלַּמָנִיטִים וְהַזּוֹראמִיטִים. וְכָךְ הִתְחִילָה מִלְחָמָה בֵּין הַלַּמָנִיטִים וְהַנֶּפִיטִים בַּשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁמוֹנֶה עֶשְׂרֵה לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים; לְהַלָּן יִנָּתֵן תֵּאוּרָן שֶׁל מִלְחָמוֹת אֵלֶּה.

And the people of Ammon departed out of the land of Jershon, and came over into the land of Melek, and gave place in the land of Jershon for the armies of the Nephites, that they might contend with the armies of the Lamanites and the armies of the Zoramites; and thus commenced a war betwixt the Lamanites and the Nephites, in the eighteenth year of the reign of the judges; and an account shall be given of their wars hereafter.

Alma 35:14

אלמה וְעַמּוֹן וְחַבְרֵיהֶם וְכֵן שְׁנֵי בָּנָיו שֶׁל אלמה חָזְרוּ לְאֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה, אַחֲרֵי שֶׁשִּׁמְּשׁוּ מַכְשִׁיר בְּיַד הָאֵל לְהָבִיא לִידֵי חֲרָטָה זוֹראמִיטִים רַבִּים, וְכָל אֵלֶּה שֶׁהִתְחָרְטוּ, גֹּרְשׁוּ מֵאַרְצָם. אֲבָל הָיוּ לָהֶם קַרְקָעוֹת לְמוֹרֶשֶׁת בָּאָרֶץ גֶּ׳רְשׁוֹן, וְהֵם אָחֲזוּ בַּנֶּשֶׁק כְּדֵי לְהָגֵן עַל עַצְמָם, עַל נְשֵׁיהֶם וּלְיַלְדֵיהֶם וְאַדְמָתָם.

And Alma, and Ammon, and their brethren, and also the two sons of Alma returned to the land of Zarahemla, after having been instruments in the hands of God of bringing many of the Zoramites to repentance; and as many as were brought to repentance were driven out of their land; but they have lands for their inheritance in the land of Jershon, and they have taken up arms to defend themselves, and their wives, and children, and their lands.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 35:15

אַלְמָה הָיָה מָלֵא צַעַר עַל רִשְׁעוּת עַמּוֹ, עַל מִלְחֲמוֹתֵיהֶם וּשְׁפִיכוּת הַדָּמִים וְהַמְּרִיבוֹת שֶׁבֵּינֵיהֶם, לְאַחַר שֶׁנִּשְׁלַח לְהַסְבִּיר אֶת דְּבַר הָאֵל בֵּין יוֹשְׁבֵי כָּל עִיר וָעִיר. הוּא רָאָה שֶׁלִּבָּם שֶׁל הַבְּרִיוֹת הָלַךְ וְנַעֲשָׂה קָשׁוּהַ. הֵם הִתְחִילוּ לְהִפָּגַע מֵחֲמַרַת דְּבַר הָאֵל, וְהוּא הִתְעַצֵּב אֶל לִבּוֹ מְאֹד.

Now Alma, being grieved for the iniquity of his people, yea for the wars, and the bloodsheds, and the contentions which were among them; and having been to declare the word, or sent to declare the word, among all the people in every city; and seeing that the hearts of the people began to wax hard, and that they began to be offended because of the strictness of the word, his heart was exceedingly sorrowful.

Alma 35:16

לָכֵן, צִוָּה שֶׁבָּנָיו יִתְאַסְּפוּ יַחַד, כְּדֵי שֶׁיּוּכַל לְהַטִּיל עַל כָּל אֶחָד מֵהֶם אֶת תַּפְקִידוֹ בִּנְפָרָד, בְּכָל הַנּוֹגֵעַ לַצְּדָקָה. יֵשׁ בְּיָדֵינוּ רְשִׁימָה שֶׁל פְּקוּדוֹתָיו אֵלֶּה, כְּפִי שֶׁרָשְׁמָן בְּעַצְמוֹ.

Therefore, he caused that his sons should be gathered together, that he might give unto them every one his charge, separately, concerning the things pertaining unto righteousness. And we have an account of his commandments, which he gave unto them according to his own record.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 36:1

בְּנִי, הַקְשֵׁב נָא לְדְבָרַי, כִּי הִנְנִי נִשְׁבָּע לְךָ, בְּמִדָּה שֶׁתִּשְׁמֹר אֶת מִצְוֹות אֱלֹהִים תִּשַׂגְשֵׂג בָּאָרֶץ.

My son, give ear to my words; for I swear unto you, that inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land.

Alma 36:2

הָיִיתִי רוֹצֶה שֶׁתִּנְהַג כָּמוֹנִי וְתִזְכֹּר שֶׁאֲבוֹתֵינוּ הָיוּ בַּשִּׁבְי; הֵם הָיוּ מְשֻׁעְבָּדִים, וְאִישׁ לֹא יָכֹל לְשַׁחְרָם, פְּרָט אֱלֹהֵי אַבְרָהָם, וְאֱל יִצְחָק, וְאֱל יַעֲקֹב, וְהוּא גְּאָלָם מִצָּרוֹתֵיהֶם.

I would that ye should do as I have done, in remembering the captivity of our fathers; for they were in bondage, and none could deliver them except it was the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob; and he surely did deliver them in their afflictions.

Alma 36:3

וְעַתָּה, הֶלאמאן בְּנִי, הִנְּךָ צָעִיר, וַאֲנִי מִתְחַנֵּן שֶׁתַּקְשִׁיב לִדְבָרַי וְתִלְמַד מִמֶּנִּי; הִנְנִי יוֹדֵעַ כִּי כָּל הַבּוֹטֵחַ בָּאֵל יִמְצָא סַעַד בְּצָרוֹתָיו וּבִקְשָׁיָיו וְיוּרַם בַּיּוֹם הָאַחֲרוֹן.

And now, O my son Helaman, behold, thou art in thy youth, and therefore, I beseech of thee that thou wilt hear my words and learn of me; for I do know that whosoever shall put their trust in God shall be supported in their trials, and their troubles, and their afflictions, and shall be lifted up at the last day.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 36:4

אַל נָא תַּחְשֹׁב שֶׁמִּתּוֹךְ עַצְמִי אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ זֹאת, לֹא מֵהַחוֹלֶף אֶלָּא מֵהָרוּחָנִי, לֹא מֵהָרוּחַ הַחִלּוֹנִי, אֶלָּא מֵהָאֵל.

And I would not that ye think that I know of myself -- not of the temporal but of the spiritual, not of the carnal mind but of God.

Alma 36:5

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לְךָ, אִלְמָלֵא נוֹלַדְתִּי מֵהָאֵל לֹא הָיִיתִי יוֹדֵעַ זֹאת, אֲבָל הָאֵל הֵבִיא אֶת הַדְּבָרִים לִידִיעָתִי בְּפִי מַלְאָכוֹ הַקָּדוֹשׁ, לֹא מִפְּנֵי שֶׁאֲנִי רָאוּי לְכָךְ.

Now, behold, I say unto you, if I had not been born of God I should not have known these things; but God has, by the mouth of his holy angel, made these things known unto me, not of any worthiness of myself.

Alma 36:6

כִּי הִתְהַלַּכְתִּי עִם בָּנָיו שֶׁל מוֹסִיָה וּבִקַּשְׁתִּי לְמַגֵּר אֶת כְּנֵסִיַּת הָאֵל, אֲבָל הָאֵל שָׁלַח אֶת מַלְאָכוֹ הַקָּדוֹשׁ לַעֲצֹר אוֹתָנוּ בַּדֶּרֶךְ.

For I went about with the sons of Mosiah, seeking to destroy the church of God; but behold, God sent his holy angel to stop us by the way.

Alma 36:7

וְהוּא דִּבֵּר אֵלֵינוּ כְּאִלּוּ בְּקוֹל הָרַעַם, וְהָאָרֶץ כֻּלָּהּ רָעֲדָה מִתַּחַת רַגְלֵנוּ, וְכֻלָּנוּ נָפַלְנוּ אַרְצָה, כִּי בָּא עָלֵינוּ פַּחַד יְהוָה.

And behold, he spake unto us, as it were the voice of thunder, and the whole earth did tremble beneath our feet; and we all fell to the earth, for the fear of the Lord came upon us.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 36:8

אֲבָל הַקּוֹל אָמַר לִי: קוּם! קַמְתִּי וְעָמַדְתִּי עַל רַגְלַי, וְרָאִיתִי אֶת הַמַּלְאָךְ.

But behold, the voice said unto me: Arise. And I arose and stood up, and beheld the angel.

Alma 36:9

וְהוּא אָמַר לִי: אִם אֵינְךָ רוֹצֶה לְהֵהָרֵס בְּעַצְמְךָ, אַל תְּבַקֵּשׁ עוֹד לַהֲרֹס אֶת כְּנֵסִיַּת הָאֵל.

And he said unto me: If thou wilt of thyself be destroyed, seek no more to destroy the church of God.

Alma 36:10

וַיְהִי נָפַלְתִּי אַרְצָה, וּבְמֶשֶׁךְ שְׁלֹשָׁה יָמִים וּשְׁלֹשָׁה לֵילוֹת לֹא יָכֹלְתִּי לִפְתֹּחַ אֶת פִּי, וְאַף לֹא לְהָנִיעַ אֶת אֵבָרַי.

And it came to pass that I fell to the earth; and it was for the space of three days and three nights that I could not open my mouth, neither had I the use of my limbs.

Alma 36:11

הַמַּלְאָךְ אָמַר לִי דְּבָרִים נוֹסָפִים, שֶׁחֲבֵרַי שָׁמְעוּ אוֹתָם; וַאֲנִי לֹא שָׁמַעְתִּי; כִּי כְּשֶׁשָּׁמַעְתִּי אֶת הַמִּלִּים; אִם אֵינְךָ רוֹצֶה לְהֵהָרֵס בְּעַצְמְךָ, אַל תְּבַקֵּשׁ עוֹד לַהֲרֹס אֶת כְּנֵסִיַּת הָאֵל, הֻכֵּיתִי בְּפַחַד וְהִשְׁתָּאוּת, שֶׁמָּא אֵהָרֵס; נָפַלְתִּי אַרְצָה וְלֹא שָׁמַעְתִּי עוֹד.

And the angel spake more things unto me, which were heard by my brethren, but I did not hear them; for when I heard the words -- If thou wilt be destroyed of thyself, seek no more to destroy the church of God -- I was struck with such great fear and amazement lest perhaps I should be destroyed, that I fell to the earth and I did hear no more.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 36:12

אֲבָל הִתְעַנֵּיתִי בְּלִי קֵץ, כִּי נַפְשִׁי נִסְעֲרָה בְּיוֹתֵר בְּשֶׁל חַטָּאַי.

But I was racked with eternal torment, for my soul was harrowed up to the greatest degree and racked with all my sins.

Alma 36:13

כֵּן, זָכַרְתִּי אֶת כָּל חַטָּאַי וּמַעֲשֵׁי הֶעָוֹל שֶׁלִּי, וְהִתְעַנֵּיתִי בְּגֶהָלָם בְּסִבְלוֹת גֵּיהִנּוֹם; רָאִיתִי שֶׁהִתְקוֹמַמְתִּי נֶגֶד הָאֵל שֶׁלִּי, וְלֹא שָׁמַרְתִּי אֶת מִצְוֹתָיו הַקְּדוֹשׁוֹת.

Yea, I did remember all my sins and iniquities, for which I was tormented with the pains of hell; yea, I saw that I had rebelled against my God, and that I had not kept his holy commandments.

Alma 36:14

רָצַחְתִּי רַבִּים מִבָּנָיו, אוֹ יוֹתֵר נָכוֹן: הוֹלַכְתִּי אוֹתָם לִקְרַאת אֲבָדוֹן; כֹּה גְּדוֹלִים הָיוּ מַעֲשֵׁי הֶעָוֹל שֶׁלִּי, עַד שֶׁעָצָם הָרַעְיוֹן שֶׁאֶעֱמֹד לִפְנֵי הָאֵל שֶׁלִּי זְעַזַּע אֶת נַפְשִׁי בְּמוֹרָא שֶׁאֵין לְתָאֲרוֹ.

Yea, and I had murdered many of his children, or rather led them away unto destruction; yea, and in fine so great had been my iniquities, that the very thought of coming into the presence of my God did rack my soul with inexpressible horror.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 36:15

הַלְוַאי וְאֶשָּׁלַח לְגָלוּת, יָקִיץ הַקֵּץ עַל נַפְשִׁי וְעַל גּוּפִי, וְלֹא אֶצְטָרֵךְ לַעֲמֹד בִּפְנֵי אֵלִי וּלְהִשָּׁפֵט לְפִי מַעֲשַׂי; כָּךְ חָשַׁבְתִּי.

Oh, thought I, that I could be banished and become extinct both soul and body, that I might not be brought to stand in the presence of my God, to be judged of my deeds.

Alma 36:16

בְּמֶשֶׁךְ שְׁלֹשָׁה יָמִים וּשְׁלֹשָׁה לֵילוֹת הִתְעַנֵּיתִי בְּסִבְלוֹתֶיהָ שֶׁל נְשָׁמָה שֶׁנָּדוֹנָה לְכַף חוֹבָה.

And now, for three days and for three nights was I racked, even with the pains of a damned soul.

Alma 36:17

כְּשֶׁהִתְעַנֵּיתִי כָּךְ וְאֶת נַפְשִׁי הִטְרִיד זִכְרוֹנָם שֶׁל חַטָּאַי הָרַבִּים, זָכַרְתִּי גַּם שֶׁשָּׁמַעְתִּי אֶת אָבִי מִתְנַבֵּא לְעַמּוֹ עַל בּוֹאוֹ שֶׁל אֶחָד יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, בֶּן אֱלֹהִים, שֶׁיְכַפֵּר עַל חֶטְאֵי הָעוֹלָם.

And it came to pass that as I was thus racked with torment, while I was harrowed up by the memory of my many sins, behold, I remembered also to have heard my father prophesy unto the people concerning the coming of one Jesus Christ, a Son of God, to atone for the sins of the world.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 36:18

נֶאֱחַזְתִּי בִּרַעְיוֹן זֶה וְזָעַקְתִּי בִּלְבִּי: הוֹי יֵשׁוּעַ בֶּן אֱלֹהִים, רַחֵם עָלַי, אֲנִי הַטּוֹעֵם אֶת הַמָּרָה וְהַמְּקֻף כַּבְלֵי מָוֶת נִצָּחִיִּים.

Now, as my mind caught hold upon this thought, I cried within my heart: O Jesus, thou Son of God, have mercy on me, who am in the gall of bitterness, and am encircled about by the everlasting chains of death.

Alma 36:19

כְּשֶׁחָשַׁבְתִּי זֹאת זָכַרְתִּי עוֹד אֶת סְבָלוֹתַי, וְלֹא הִטְרִידַנִי עוֹד זֵכֶר חַטָּאַי.

And now, behold, when I thought this, I could remember my pains no more; yea, I was harrowed up by the memory of my sins no more.

Alma 36:20

מַה רַבָּה הָיְתָה הַשִּׂמְחָה, וּמַה מְּפֻלָּא הָיָה הָאוֹר שֶׁרָאִיתִי; נִשְׂמָתִי מָלְאָה שִׂמְחָה לֹא פָּחוֹת מֵהַכְּאֵבִים הַקּוֹדְמִים.

And oh, what joy, and what marvelous light I did behold; yea, my soul was filled with joy as exceeding as was my pain!

Alma 36:21

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לְךָ, בְּנִי, אִי אֶפְשָׁר לְתָאֵר סֵבֶל מַר כְּמוֹ שֶׁהָיָה לִי. וְשׁוּב אוֹמֵר לְךָ מֵאִידָךְ: אֵין לְתָאֵר דָּבָר עָרֵב וּמְבֹחָר כְּשִׂמְחָתִי.

Yea, I say unto you, my son, that there could be nothing so exquisite and so bitter as were my pains. Yea, and again I say unto you, my son, that on the other hand, there can be nothing so exquisite and sweet as was my joy.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 36:22

נִדְמֶה הָיָה לִי שֶׁקָּרָה לִי כְּמוֹ לְאָבִינוּ לֶחִי, וַאֲנִי רוֹאֶה אֶת הָאֵל יוֹשֵׁב עַל כִּסְאוֹ מֻקָּף לַהֲקוֹת מַלְאָכִים לְלֹא סְפֹר, וְכֻלָּם שָׁרִים וּמְהַלְלִים אֶת הָאֵל; נַפְשִׁי הִשְׁתּוֹקְקָה לִהְיוֹת שָׁם.

Yea, methought I saw, even as our father Lehi saw, God sitting upon his throne, surrounded with numberless concourses of angels, in the attitude of singing and praising their God; yea, and my soul did long to be there.

Alma 36:23

אֲבָרַי חָזַר לְאֵבָרַי, עָמַדְתִּי עַל רַגְלַי וְהֵעַדְתִּי לִפְנֵי עַם וְעֵדָה שֶׁנּוֹלַדְתִּי מֵהָאֵל.

But behold, my limbs did receive their strength again, and I stood upon my feet, and did manifest unto the people that I had been born of God.

Alma 36:24

וּמֵהַיּוֹם הַהוּא וְעַד הַיּוֹם, עָמַלְתִּי בְּלִי הֶרֶף, כְּדֵי לְהָבִיא נְפָשׁוֹת לִידֵי חֲרָטָה; לְמַעַן יִטְעֲמוּ מֵאוֹתָם שִׂמְחָה כַּבִּירָה שֶׁטָּעַמְתִּי אֲנִי; שֶׁנּוֹלַדְתִּי מֵהָאֵל, וְיִתְמַלְאוּ רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ.

Yea, and from that time even until now, I have labored without ceasing, that I might bring souls unto repentance; that I might bring them to taste of the exceeding joy of which I did taste; that they might also be born of God, and be filled with the Holy Ghost.

Alma 36:25

וְעַתָּה, רְאֵה, בְּנִי, יְהוָה מַעֲנִיק לִי שִׂמְחָה כַּבִּירָה בִּפְרִי עֲמָלִי.

Yea, and now behold, O my son, the Lord doth give me exceedingly great joy in the fruit of my labors;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 36:26

כִּי בְּשֶׁל דְּבָרוֹ שֶׁגִּלָּה לִי, רַבִּים נוֹלְדוּ בָּאֵל וְטָעֲמוּ אֶת אֲשֶׁר טָעַמְתִּי אֲנִי, וְרָאוּ עַיִן בְּעַיִן, כְּשֵׁם שֶׁרָאִיתִי אֲנִי. לָכֵן הֵם יוֹדְעִים אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁדִּבַּרְתִּי עֲלֵיהֶם, כְּשֵׁם שֶׁאֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ; וִידִיעָתִי הִיא מֵהָאֵל.

For because of the word which he has imparted unto me, behold, many have been born of God, and have tasted as I have tasted, and have seen eye to eye as I have seen; therefore they do know of these things of which I have spoken, as I do know; and the knowledge which I have is of God.

Alma 36:27

קִבַּלְתִּי סִיּוּעַ בְּכָל הַנִּסְיוֹנוֹת וּבְכָל הַטְּרָדוֹת וּבְכָל מִינֵי צָרוֹת; הָאֵל שֶׁגְּאָל אוֹתִי מִכֶּלֶא וּמִכְּבָלִים וּמִמָּוֶת. בּוֹ אֲנִי בּוֹטֵחַ, וְהוּא יַצִּיל עוֹד.

And I have been supported under trials and troubles of every kind, yea, and in all manner of afflictions; yea, God has delivered me from prison, and from bonds, and from death; yea, and I do put my trust in him, and he will still deliver me.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 36:28

אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁבְּאַחֲרִית הַיָּמִים הוּא יְרוֹמֵם אוֹתִי לְשֶׁכֶן אִתּוֹ בִּתְהִלָּה; אַהַלְלוֹ לְעוֹלָם וָעֶד, כִּי הוּא הוֹצִיא אֶת אֲבוֹתֵינוּ מִמִּצְרַיִם וְרָמָה אֶת הַמִּצְרִים בְּיַם סוּף; בְּכֹחוֹ הוֹלִיךְ אֶת אֲבוֹתֵינוּ לָאָרֶץ הַיְעוּדָה. וְהוּא שִׁחְרָרָם מִשִּׁעְבּוּד וּמִשֶּׁבִי בְּכָל פַּעַם מֵחָדָשׁ.

And I know that he will raise me up at the last day, to dwell with him in glory; yea, and I will praise him forever, for he has brought our fathers out of Egypt, and he has swallowed up the Egyptians in the Red Sea; and he led them by his power into the promised land; yea, and he has delivered them out of bondage and captivity from time to time.

Alma 36:29

וְגַם הוֹצִיא אֶת אֲבוֹתֵינוּ מֵאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם; וּבְכֹחוֹ הַנִּצְחִי שִׁחְרָרָם מִשִּׁעְבּוּד וּמִשֶּׁבִי בְּכָל פַּעַם מֵחָדָשׁ עַד לַיּוֹם הַזֶּה. תָּמִיד שָׁמַרְתִּי בְּזִכְרוֹנִי אֶת שִׁבְיָם, וְגַם עָלֶיךָ לִזְכֹּר זֹאת כָּמוֹנִי.

Yea, and he has also brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem; and he has also, by his everlasting power, delivered them out of bondage and captivity, from time to time even down to the present day; and I have always retained in remembrance their captivity; yea, and ye also ought to retain in remembrance, as I have done, their captivity.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 36:30

אֲבָל בָּזֶה לֹא סָגִי; עָלֶיךָ לָדַעַת, כְּשֵׁם שֶׁאִם תְּקַיֵּם אֶת מִצְוֹות אֱלֹהִים, תִּשַׂגְשֵׂג בָּאָרֶץ; עָלֶיךָ גַּם לָדַעַת, שֶׁאִם לֹא תְקַיֵּם אֶת מִצְוֹותָיו, תִּמָּחֵק מִלְּפָנָיו וְזֹאת לְפִי דְּבָרוֹ.

But behold, my son, this is not all; for ye ought to know as I do know, that inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land; and ye ought to know also, that inasmuch as ye will not keep the commandments of God ye shall be cut off from his presence. Now this is according to his word.

Alma 37:1

וְעַתָּה, בְּנִי הֶלאמאן, אֲנִי מְצַוֶּה עָלֶיךָ שֶׁתִּקַּח אֶת הָרְשִׁימוֹת שֶׁהֻפְקְדוּ בְּיָדִי;

And now, my son Helaman, I command you that ye take the records which have been entrusted with me;

Alma 37:2

וַאֲנִי מְצַוֶּה עָלֶיךָ שֶׁתִּרְשֹׁם אֶת קוֹרוֹת הָעָם הַזֶּה, כְּפִי שֶׁעָשִׂיתִי אֲנִי, שֶׁתִּרְשֹׁם אוֹתָם עַל לוּחוֹת נְפִי, וְתִשְׁמֹר עַל קְדוּשַׁת הַדְּבָרִים כָּמוֹנִי; כִּי הַדְּבָרִים נִשְׁמְרוּ לְמַעַן מַטָּרָה נְכוֹנָה.

And I also command you that ye keep a record of this people, according as I have done, upon the plates of Nephi, and keep all these things sacred which I have kept, even as I have kept them; for it is for a wise purpose that they are kept.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 37:3

לוּחוֹת פְּלִיז אֵלֶּה, שֶׁעֲלֵיהֶם חֲרוּטִים כִּתְבֵי הַקֹּדֶשׁ וְסֵפֶר הַיּוּחֲסִין שֶׁל אֲבוֹתֵינוּ אֲפִילוּ מֵהַהַתְחָלָה.

And these plates of brass, which contain these engravings, which have the records of the holy scriptures upon them, which have the genealogy of our forefathers, even from the beginning --

Alma 37:4

אֲבוֹתֵינוּ נִבְּאוּ שֶׁיֵּשׁ לְשָׁמְרָם וּלְמָסְרָם מִדּוֹר לְדוֹר, הֵם יִשָּׁמְרוּ בְּיַד יְהוָה וְיוּפְצוּ לְכָל אֻמָּה, מִשְׁפָּחָה, לָשׁוֹן, וַעַם, לְמַעַן יֵדְעוּ אֶת אֶת הַמִּסְתּוֹרִין הַכְּלוּלִים בָּהֶם.

Behold, it has been prophesied by our fathers, that they should be kept and handed down from one generation to another, and be kept and preserved by the hand of the Lord until they should go forth unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, that they shall know of the mysteries contained thereon.

Alma 37:5

וְעַתָּה, אִם יִשָּׁמְרוּ, צָרִיךְ שֶׁיִּשָּׁמֵר בְּרָקָם, וְהוּא יִשָּׁמֵר וְכֵן כָּל הַלּוּחוֹת הַמְּכִילִים אֶת כִּתְבֵי הַקֹּדֶשׁ.

And now behold, if they are kept they must retain their brightness; yea, and they will retain their brightness; yea, and also shall all the plates which do contain that which is holy writ.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 37:6

אַתָּה יָכוֹל לַחֲשֹׁב שֶׁזֶּהוּ שִׁגָּעוֹן שֶׁלִּי;
הִנֵּנִי אוֹמֵר לְךָ שֶׁדְּבָרִים גְּדוֹלִים
חוֹלְפִים מִסִּבּוֹת קְטַנּוֹת וּפְשׁוּטוֹת
וּבְקָרִים רַבִּים אֶמְצָעִים פְּשׁוּטִים
מְבַלְבְּלִים אֶת הַחֲכָמִים.

Now ye may suppose that this is foolishness in me; but behold I say unto you, that by small and simple things are great things brought to pass; and small means in many instances doth confound the wise.

Alma 37:7

לַיהוָה הָאֵל יֵשׁ אֶמְצָעִים מִשָּׁלוֹ לְחוֹלֵל
וּלְהַשִּׂיג אֶת מַטְרוֹתָיו הַגְּדוֹלוֹת
וְהַנִּצְחִיּוֹת. בָּאֶמְצָעִים הַצְּנוּעִים בְּיוֹתֵר
הוּא סוֹתֵר אֶת הַחֲכָמִים וּמַשִּׂיג אֶת
הַצָּלָתָן שֶׁל נְפָשׁוֹת רַבּוֹת.

And the Lord God doth work by means to bring about his great and eternal purposes; and by very small means the Lord doth confound the wise and bringeth about the salvation of many souls.

Alma 37:8

עַד עַתָּה זֶה הָיָה מְחָכְמַת הָאֵל,
שֶׁדְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה יִשָּׁמְרוּ; כִּי הֵם הִרְחִיבוּ
אֶת זִכְרוֹנוֹ שֶׁל הָעָם וְאַף שִׁכְנְעוּ רַבִּים
שֶׁדַּרְכֵיהֶם הָיוּ מֻטְעוֹת; הֵם הֶעֱבִירוּ
אֶת דַּעַת הָאֵל וְהִצִּילוּ נַפְשׁוֹתֵיהֶם.

And now, it has hitherto been wisdom in God that these things should be preserved; for behold, they have enlarged the memory of this people, yea, and convinced many of the error of their ways, and brought them to the knowledge of their God unto the salvation of their souls.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 37:9

כֵּן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לְךָ, אִלְמָלֵא הַכָּתוּב בִּלוּחוֹת אֵלֶּה לֹא יָכְלוּ עַמּוֹן וְאֶחָיו לְשַׁכְנֵעַ אַלְפֵי הַלַּמָנִיטִים בְּכָךְ שֶׁמָּסְרֶת אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם אֵינָהּ נְכוֹנָה. וְרִשְׁימוֹת אֵלֶּה וְהַכָּתוּב בָּהֶן הֵבִיאוּ אוֹתָם לִידֵי חֲרָטָה, לִידִיעַת יְהוָה אֱלֹם, וּלְשִׂמְחָה בִּישׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ גּוֹאֲלָם.

Yea, I say unto you, were it not for these things that these records do contain, which are on these plates, Ammon and his brethren could not have convinced so many thousands of the Lamanites of the incorrect tradition of their fathers; yea, these records and their words brought them unto repentance; that is, they brought them to the knowledge of the Lord their God, and to rejoice in Jesus Christ their Redeemer.

Alma 37:10

וּמִי יוֹדֵעַ, שֶׁמָּא הֵם הָאֶמְצָעִי לְקָרֵב אֲלָפִים מֵהֶם, וְכֵן אַלְפֵי חַבְרֵיהֶם קְשֵׁי הָעֹרֶף הַנָּפִיטִים, הַמַּקְשִׁיחִים עַכְשָׁו אֶת לִבָּם בְּחֵטְא וּבְמַעֲשֵׂי עָוֶל, לְהַכָּרַת הַגּוֹאֵל?

And who knoweth but what they will be the means of bringing many thousands of them, yea, and also many thousands of our stiffnecked brethren, the Nephites, who are now hardening their hearts in sin and iniquities, to the knowledge of their Redeemer?

Alma 37:11

סוֹדוֹת אֵלֶּה טֶרֶם הוּבְאוּ לִידִיעָתִי בִּשְׁלֵמוּתָם, לָכֵן אֶשְׁתֹּק.

Now these mysteries are not yet fully made known unto me; therefore I shall forbear.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 37:12

וְדַי אִם אַגִּיד שֶׁהֵם שְׁמוּרִים לְמַטָּרָה נַעֲלָה הַיְדוּעָה לָאֵל. כִּי הוּא חוֹשֵׁב בְּחָכְמָתוֹ עַל מַעֲשָׂיו, שְׁבִילָיו יְשָׁרִים, דֶּרֶךְ יְהוָה הוּא מַחְזוֹר נִצְחִי.

And it may suffice if I only say they are preserved for a wise purpose, which purpose is known unto God; for he doth counsel in wisdom over all his works, and his paths are straight, and his course is one eternal round.

Alma 37:13

זְכֹר נָא, זְכֹר, בְּנִי הֶלאמאן, מַה חֲמוּרוֹת הֵן מִצְוֹתָיו אֱלֹהִים. וְהוּא אָמַר: אִם תִּשְׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹתַי, תִּשַׂגְשְׂגוּ בָּאָרֶץ, וְאִם לֹא תִּשְׁמְרוּ—— אַכְחִיד אֶתְכֶם מִלְּפָנָיו.

O remember, remember, my son Helaman, how strict are the commandments of God. And he said: If ye will keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land -- but if ye keep not his commandments ye shall be cut off from his presence.

Alma 37:14

וְעַתָּה, זְכֹר בְּנִי, שֶׁהָאֵל הִפְקִיד דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה בְּיָדֶךָ; הֵם קְדוֹשִׁים וְהוּא שָׁמַר עַל קְדֻשָּׁתָם. הוּא יִשְׁמֹר אוֹתָם לְמַטָּרָתוֹ לְפִי חָכְמָתוֹ, כְּדֵי לְהַרְאוֹת אֶת כֹּחוֹ לַדּוֹרוֹת הַבָּאִים.

And now remember, my son, that God has entrusted you with these things, which are sacred, which he has kept sacred, and also which he will keep and preserve for a wise purpose in him, that he may show forth his power unto future generations.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 37:15

וְעַתָּה, אַגִּיד לְךָ בְּרוּחַ הַנְּבוּאָה, שֶׁאִם תַּעֲבֹר עַל מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים יִלָּקְחוּ מִמְּךָ דְּבָרִים קְדוֹשִׁים אֵלֶּה בְּכֹחַ אֱלֹהִים, וְאַתָּה תִּמָּסֵר בִּידֵי הַשָּׂטָן, שֶׁיְּזָרֶה אוֹתְךָ כְּמֹץ בָּרוּחַ.

And now behold, I tell you by the spirit of prophecy, that if ye transgress the commandments of God, behold, these things which are sacred shall be taken away from you by the power of God, and ye shall be delivered up unto Satan, that he may sift you as chaff before the wind.

Alma 37:16

אֲבָל אִם תִּשְׁמֹר אֶת מִצְוֹת הָאֵל, וְתִסְתַּפֵּק בְּמַה שֶׁקָּדוֹשׁ לְפִי מִצְוֹת יְהוָה, כִּי עָלֶיךָ לִשְׁאֹל אֶת יְהוָה לְכֹל אֲשֶׁר יֵעָשֶׂה בָּהֶם, אֲזַי אֵין כֹּחַ עָלַי אֲדָמוֹת אוֹ גֵּיהִנּוֹם שֶׁיּוּכַל לְקַחְתָּם מִמְּךָ, כֹּחַ לְאַמֵּת אֶת דְּבָרָיו.

But if ye keep the commandments of God, and do with these things which are sacred according to that which the Lord doth command you, (for you must appeal unto the Lord for all things whatsoever ye must do with them) behold, no power of earth or hell can take them from you, for God is powerful to the fulfilling of all his words.

Alma 37:17

אֶת כָּל הַבְטָחוֹתָיו שֶׁיִּתֵּן לְךָ יְמַלֵּא, כִּי הוּא מִלֵּא אֶת כָּל הַהַבְטָחוֹת שֶׁנָּתַן לַאֲבוֹתֵינוּ.

For he will fulfil all his promises which he shall make unto you, for he has fulfilled his promises which he has made unto our fathers.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 37:18

הוּא הִבְטִיחַ לָהֶם שֶׁיִּשְׁמֹר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה לְמַטָּרָה לְפִי חָכְמָתוֹ, לְמַעַן יַרְאֶה אֶת כֹּחוֹ לַדּוֹרוֹת הַבָּאִים.

For he promised unto them that he would preserve these things for a wise purpose in him, that he might show forth his power unto future generations.

Alma 37:19

וְהִנֵּה, הוּא הִשִּׂיג מַטָּרָה אַחַת: הַחְזָרָתָם שֶׁל אַלְפֵי אֲלָפִים שֶׁל הַלַּמָנִיטִים לִידִיעַת הָאֱמֶת בָּהֶם הוּא הֶרְאָה אֶת כֹּחוֹ, וְגַם לַדּוֹרוֹת הַבָּאִים יַרְאֶה בָּהֶם כֹּחוֹ וְהֵם יִשָּׁמְרוּ.

And now behold, one purpose hath he fulfilled, even to the restoration of many thousands of the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth; and he hath shown forth his power in them, and he will also still show forth his power in them unto future generations; therefore they shall be preserved.

Alma 37:20

לָכֵן אֲנִי מְצַוֶּה עָלֶיךָ, בְּנִי הֶלאמאן, שֶׁתַּקְפִּיד לְמַלֵּא אַחֲרֵי כָּל דְּבָרַי וְתַקְפִּיד שְׁמִירַת מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים כִּכְתָבָן.

Therefore I command you, my son Helaman, that ye be diligent in fulfilling all my words, and that ye be diligent in keeping the commandments of God as they are written.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 37:21

וְעַתָּה, אֲדַבֵּר אֵלֶיךָ בְּעִנְיַן עֶשְׂרִים וְאַרְבָּעָה הַלּוּחוֹת שֶׁתִּשְׁמֹרֵם, כְּדֵי שֶׁיִּוָּדְעוּ לָעָם הַזֶּה הַסּוֹדוֹת וְהַמַּעֲשִׂים הָאֲפֵלִים וּמַה שֶּׁעָשׂוּ בַּחֲשַׁאי וְגַם מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הַנִּסְתָּרִים שֶׁל אוֹתָם הָעַמִּים שֶׁנִּכְחֲדוּ. כֵּן, מַעֲשֵׂי הָרֶצַח, הַשֹּׁד וְהַבִּזָּה שֶׁלָּהֶם, רִשְׁעוּתָם וּמַעֲשֵׂי הָעָוֶל שֶׁלָּהֶם, צְרִיכִים לְהִתְגַּלּוֹת לָעָם; וּלְשָׁמֹר אֶת אוּרִים וְתֻמִּים.

And now, I will speak unto you concerning those twenty-four plates, that ye keep them, that the mysteries and the works of darkness, and their secret works, or the secret works of those people who have been destroyed, may be made manifest unto this people; yea, all their murders, and robbings, and their plunderings, and all their wickedness and abominations, may be made manifest unto this people; yea, and that ye preserve these interpreters. (Urim and Thummim)

Alma 37:22

יְהוָה רָאָה שֶׁעַמּוֹ הִתְחִיל לִפְעֹל בְּדָרְכִים אֲפֵלוֹת, לִרְצֹחַ בַּחֲשַׁאי וְלִשְׁגּוֹת בְּמַעֲשֵׂי עָוֶל, עַל כֵּן אָמַר יְהוָה: אִם לֹא יִתְחָרְטוּ, יִכְחֲדוּ מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ.

For behold, the Lord saw that his people began to work in darkness, yea, work secret murders and abominations; therefore the Lord said, if they did not repent they should be destroyed from off the face of the earth.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 37:23

וַיהוָה אָמַר: אָכִין אֶבֶן בִּשְׁבִיל עַבְדִּי גאזֶלֶם, אֲשֶׁל אוֹר בַּחשֶׁךְ, כְּדֵי שֶׁאֲגַלֶּה לְעַמִּי הָעוֹבֵד אוֹתִי אֶת מַעֲשֵׂי יְדֵי אֲחִיהֶם, מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הַנִּסְתָּרִים, מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הַחֲשׁוּכִים, רִשְׁעוּתָם וְחֶטְאֵיהֶם.

And the Lord said: I will prepare unto my servant Gazelem, a stone, which shall shine forth in darkness unto light, that I may discover unto my people who serve me, that I may discover unto them the works of their brethren, yea, their secret works, their works of darkness, and their wickedness and abominations.

Alma 37:24

(אֶת–הָאוּרִים, וְאֶת–הַתֻּמִּים) וְעַתָּה, בְּנִי, סִימָנֵי דֶּרֶךְ אֱלֹהִים הוּכְנוּ עַל מְנָת לְאַמֵּת אֶת דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים, שֶׁאָמַר:

And now, my son, these interpreters were prepared that the word of God might be fulfilled, which he spake, saying:

Alma 37:25

אוֹצִיא מֵהַחשֶׁךְ לָאוֹר אֶת כָּל מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הַנִּסְתָּרִים וְחֶטְאֵיהֶם. וְאִם לֹא יִתְחָרְטוּ, אַכְחִידֵם מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ; אֲגַלֶּה לָאוֹר אֶת כָּל סוֹדוֹתֵיהֶם וְחֶטְאֵיהֶם לְכָל אֻמָּה שֶׁתִּירַשׁ אֶת הָאָרֶץ אַחֲרֵיהֶם.

I will bring forth out of darkness unto light all their secret works and their abominations; and except they repent I will destroy them from off the face of the earth; and I will bring to light all their secrets and abominations, unto every nation that shall hereafter possess the land.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 37:26

וְעַתָּה, בְּנִי, רוֹאִים שֶׁלֹּא הִתְחָרְטוּ, וְלָכֵן הֶכְחֲדוּ וּבָזֶה קִיְמוּ דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים מַעֲשֵׂי הַזְּוָעָה הַנִּסְתָּרִים שֶׁלָּהֶם הוּצְאוּ מֵהַחֹשֶׁךְ וְהוּבְאוּ לִידִיעָתֵנוּ.

And now, my son, we see that they did not repent; therefore they have been destroyed, and thus far the word of God has been fulfilled; yea, their secret abominations have been brought out of darkness and made known unto us.

Alma 37:27

וְעַתָּה, בְּנִי, הִנְנִי מְצַוֶּה שֶׁתִּשְׁמֹר אֶת כָּל הַשְּׁבוּעוֹת וְהַבְּרִיתוֹת שֶׁלָּהֶם וְהַהֶסְכֵּמִים שֶׁעָשׂוּ לְמַעֲשֵׂי הָעָוֶל הַנִּסְתָּרִים שֶׁלָּהֶם; הָאוֹתוֹת וְהַמּוֹפְתִים שֶׁלָּהֶם: תַּסְתִּיר אֶת כָּל אֵלֶּה מֵהָעָם הַזֶּה, שֶׁמָּא יִתְעֶה אַף הוּא בְּחֹשֶׁךְ וְיֻכְחַד.

And now, my son, I command you that ye retain all their oaths, and their covenants, and their agreements in their secret abominations; yea, and all their signs and their wonders ye shall keep from this people, that they know them not, lest peradventure they should fall into darkness also and be destroyed.

Alma 37:28

כִּי הִנֵּה, קְלָלָה מֻטֶּלֶת עַל הָאָרֶץ הַזּוֹ, כִּי אֲבַדּוֹן יָבוֹא עַל יְבוֹא עַל כָּל עוֹשֵׂיהֶם שֶׁל מַעֲשִׂים חֲשׁוּכִים, לְפִי כֹּחוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, כְּשֶׁתִּמָּלֵא הַסָּה; וַאֲנִי רוֹצֶה שֶׁהָעָם לֹא יֻכְחַד.

For behold, there is a curse upon all this land, that destruction shall come upon all those workers of darkness, according to the power of God, when they are fully ripe; therefore I desire that this people might not be destroyed.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 37:29

עָלֶיךָ לְהַסְתִּיר אֶת עִנְיַן הַשְּׁבוּעוֹת וְהַבְּרִיתוֹת הַחֲשָׁאִיּוֹת שֶׁלָּהֶם מִפְּנֵי הָעָם הַזֶּה וּתְסַפֵּר לָהֶם רַק עַל רִשְׁעוּתָם וְרִצִיחוֹתֵיהֶם וּמַעֲשֵׂי הָעָוֶל שֶׁלָּהֶם. תְּלַמְּדֵם לִסְלֹד מִרִשְׁעוּת כָּזוֹ, וּמִמַּעֲשֵׂי עָוֶל וָרֶצַח, וְכֵן תְּלַמֵּד אוֹתָם כִּי אֲנָשִׁים אֵלֶּה הֻכְחֲדוּ בְּגִלַּל רִשְׁעוּתָם, וּבְגִלַּל מַעֲשֵׂי הָעָוֶל וְהָרֶצַח שֶׁלָּהֶם.

Therefore ye shall keep these secret plans of their oaths and their covenants from this people, and only their wickedness and their murders and their abominations shall ye make known unto them; and ye shall teach them to abhor such wickedness and abominations and murders; and ye shall also teach them that these people were destroyed on account of their wickedness and abominations and their murders.

Alma 37:30

הֵם רָצְחוּ אֶת כָּל אֶת נְבִיאֵי יְהוָה, שֶׁבָּאוּ אֲלֵיהֶם וּבִקְּשׁוּ לְהַסְבִּיר לָהֶם אֶת פִּשְׁעֵיהֶם, וְדַם הַנִּרְצָחִים זָעַק אֶל יְהוָה אֱלֹם לִנְקָמָה בָּרוֹצְחִים. מִשְׁפַּט הָאֵל בָּא עַל עוֹשֵׂי הַמַּעֲשִׂים הַחֲשׁוּכִים וְהַבְּרִיתוֹת הַחֲשָׁאִיּוֹת.

For behold, they murdered all the prophets of the Lord who came among them to declare unto them concerning their iniquities; and the blood of those whom they murdered did cry unto the Lord their God for vengeance upon those who were their murderers; and thus the judgments of God did come upon these workers of darkness and secret combinations.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 37:31

הָאָרֶץ נֶעֱשְׂתָה אֲרוּרָה לְעוֹלָם וָעֶד בִּשְׁבִילָם וְהֵם הֶכְחֲדוּ, אֶלָּא אִם הִתְחָרְטוּ לִפְנֵי שֶׁהַזְּמַן הָיָה בָּשֵׁל לְגַמְרֵי.

Yea, and cursed be the land forever and ever unto those workers of darkness and secret combinations, even unto destruction, except they repent before they are fully ripe.

Alma 37:32

וְעַתָּה, בְּנִי, זְכֹר אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאָמַרְתִּי לְךָ; אַל תִּתֵּן אֱמוּן בַּתָּכְנִית הַסּוֹדִית, אֶלָּא לַמֵּד אֶת הָעָם לִשְׂנֹא תָּמִיד חֵטְא וּמַעֲשֵׂי עָוֶל.

And now, my son, remember the words which I have spoken unto you; trust not those secret plans unto this people, but teach them an everlasting hatred against sin and iniquity.

Alma 37:33

תַּטִּיף לָהֶם חֲרָטָה וֶאֱמוּנָה בַּיהוָה יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ; לַמֵּד אוֹתָם לְהַשְׁפִּיל אֶת עַצְמָם, לִהְיוֹת מְתוּנִים וְשִׁפְלֵי לֵב; לַמֵּד אוֹתָם לַעֲמֹד בְּנִסּוּיֵי הַשָּׂטָן, וּלְהַאֲמִין בַּיהוָה יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ

Preach unto them repentance, and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ; teach them to humble themselves and to be meek and lowly in heart; teach them to withstand every temptation of the devil, with their faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 37:34

לַמֵּד אוֹתָם לֹא יִיגָעוּ מַלְעֲשׂוֹת טוֹב, לִהְיוֹת מְתוּנִים וְשִׁפְלֵי לֵב; כִּי אָז יִמְצְאוּ מְנוּחָה לְנַפְשׁוֹתֵיהֶם.

Teach them to never be weary of good works, but to be meek and lowly in heart; for such shall find rest to their souls.

Alma 37:35

זְכֹר נָא, בְּנִי, לִרְכֹּשׁ חָכְמָת בִּצְעִירוּתֶךָ, מִבְּנְעוּרֶיךָ לְמַד לְקַיֵּם אֶת מִצְוֹות אֱלֹהִים.

O, remember, my son, and learn wisdom in thy youth; yea, learn in thy youth to keep the commandments of God.

Alma 37:36

וּזְעַק אֵלָיו, כִּי הוּא כָּל מִשְׁעַנְתֶּךָ; שֶׁכָּל מַעֲשֶׂיךָ יִהְיוּ לְמַעַן יְהוָה וּבְכֹל אֲשֶׁר תֵּלֵךְ מַחְשְׁבוֹתֶיךָ יִהְיוּ מְכֻוָּנוֹת אֵלָיו; מַשְׁאֲת נַפְשְׁךָ תִּהְיֶה מְכֻוֶּנֶת לַיהוָה תָּמִיד.

Yea, and cry unto God for all thy support; yea, let all thy doings be unto the Lord, and whithersoever thou goest let it be in the Lord; yea, let all thy thoughts be directed unto the Lord; yea, let the affections of thy heart be placed upon the Lord forever.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 37:37

הִתְיָעֵץ עִם יְהוָה בְּכָל מַעֲשֶׂיךָ, וְהוּא יַדְרִיךָ אוֹתְךָ לְטוֹבָתֶךָ. וּבְשָׁכְבְךָ בַּלַּיְלָה חֲשֹׁב עַל יְהוָה, שֶׁהוּא יִשְׁמָרְךָ בִּשְׁנָתֶךָ; וּבְקוּמְךָ בַּבֹּקֶר– לִבְּךָ יִהְיֶה מָלֵא תוֹדָה לָאֵל. וְאִם כָּךְ תַּעֲשֶׂה, תּוּרַם בַּיּוֹם הָאַחֲרוֹן.

Counsel with the Lord in all thy doings, and he will direct thee for good; yea, when thou liest down at night lie down unto the Lord, that he may watch over you in your sleep; and when thou risest in the morning let thy heart be full of thanks unto God; and if ye do these things, ye shall be lifted up at the last day.

Alma 37:38

וְעַתָּה, בְּנִי, יֵשׁ לִי מַשֶּׁהוּ לוֹמַר בַּדָּבָר שֶׁאֲבוֹתֵינוּ קָרְאוּ לוֹ כַּדּוּר אוֹ מְכַוֵּן אוֹ לִיאהוֹנה, שֶׁפֵּרוּשׁוֹ מַצְפֵּן, שֶׁהוּכַן עַל יְדֵי יְהוָה.

And now, my son, I have somewhat to say concerning the thing which our fathers call a ball, or director -- or our fathers called it Liahona, which is, being interpreted, a compass; and the Lord prepared it.

Alma 37:39

בֶּן אָדָם אֵינוֹ מְסֻגָּל לַעֲשׂוֹת מְלָאכָה מוּזָרָה כָּזוֹ. הַמַּכְשִׁיר הוּכַן כְּדֵי לְהַרְאוֹת לַאֲבוֹתֵינוּ אֶת הַכִּוּוּן שֶׁבּוֹ עֲלֵיהֶם לָלֶכֶת בַּיִּשִׁימוֹן.

And behold, there cannot any man work after the manner of so curious a workmanship. And behold, it was prepared to show unto our fathers the course which they should travel in the wilderness.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 37:40

וְהַמַּכְשִׁיר הִדְרִיכָם לְפִי מִדַּת אֱמוּנָתָם בֵּאלֹהִים; אִם הֶאֱמִינוּ כִּי מְחוֹגִים אֵלֶּה יוֹרוּ לָהֶם אֶת הַדֶּרֶךְ, שֶׁבָּהּ עֲלֵיהֶם לָלֶכֶת—— הַדָּבָר נַעֲשָׂה, לָכֵן קָרָה לָהֶם נֵס זֶה וְגַם נִסִּים רַבִּים אֲחֵרִים לָנַעֲשׂוֹת הֶם בְּכֹחַ אֱלֹהִים יוֹם יוֹם.

And it did work for them according to their faith in God; therefore, if they had faith to believe that God could cause that those spindles should point the way they should go, behold, it was done; therefore they had this miracle, and also many other miracles wrought by the power of God, day by day.

Alma 37:41

נִסִּים אֵלֶּה הֻפְעֲלוּ בְּאֶמְצָעִים קְטַנִּים, אֲבָל הַתּוֹצָאוֹת הָיוּ מֻפְלָאוֹת. הֵם הָיוּ רַשְׁלָנִים וְשָׁכְחוּ לְהַפְעִיל אֶת אֱמוּנָתָם וַחֲרִיצוּתָם, וְאָז נִפְסְקוּ הַנִּסִּים וְהֵם לֹא הִתְקַדְּמוּ בְּדַרְכָּם.

Nevertheless, because those miracles were worked by small means it did show unto them marvelous works. They were slothful, and forgot to exercise their faith and diligence and then those marvelous works ceased, and they did not progress in their journey;

Alma 37:42

לָכֵן, הֵם הִשְׁתַּהוּ בַּיְשִׁימוֹן אוֹ לֹא הָלְכוּ בַּדֶּרֶךְ הַיְשָׁרָה, וְסָבְלוּ רָעָב וְצָמָא בִּגְלַל עֲבֵירוֹתֵיהֶם.

Therefore, they tarried in the wilderness, or did not travel a direct course, and were afflicted with hunger and thirst, because of their transgressions.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 37:43

וְעַתָּה, בְּנִי, עָלֶיךָ לְהָבִין שֶׁלִּדְבָרִים אֵלֶּה יֵשׁ צֵל (מַשְׁמָעוּת), כִּי כְּשֶׁאֲבוֹתֵינוּ הִתְרַשְּׁלוּ וְלֹא שָׂמוּ לֵב לַמַּצְפֵּן (הַמְדַבֵּר הוּא בְּעִנְיָנֵי הָעוֹלָם הַזֶּה), חֵם לֹא שִׁגְשְׁגוּ; הַדִּין לְגַבֵּי עִנְיָנֵי הָרוּחַ.

And now, my son, I would that ye should understand that these things are not without a shadow; for as our fathers were slothful to give heed to this compass (now these things were temporal) they did not prosper; even so it is with things which are spiritual.

Alma 37:44

לִרְאוֹת, קַל לָשִׂים לֵב לִדְבָרוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ, שֶׁהוּא יַרְאֶה לָנוּ אֶת הַדֶּרֶךְ הַיְשָׁרָה לִקְרַאת הָאשֶׁר הַנִּצְחִי, כְּשֵׁם שֶׁלַּאֲבוֹתֵינוּ הָיָה קַל לְהִתְכַּוֵּן לְפִי הַמַּצְפֵּן הַזֶּה, אֲשֶׁר יַרְאֶה לָהֶם אֶת הַדֶּרֶךְ הַיְשָׁרָה לָאָרֶץ הַמְּבְטַחַת.

For behold, it is as easy to give heed to the word of Christ, which will point to you a straight course to eternal bliss, as it was for our fathers to give heed to this compass, which would point unto them a straight course to the promised land.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 37:45

וְעַתָּה, אֲנִי אוֹמֵר: כְּלוּם אֵין בַּדָּבָר מַשְׁמָעוּת? כִּי כְּשֵׁם שֶׁהַמַּצְפֵּן הַזֶּה הוֹלִיךְ אֶת אֲבוֹתֵינוּ בְּדַרְכָּם לָאָרֶץ הַיְּעוּדָה, כֵּן יוֹלִיכוּ אוֹתָנוּ דִּבְרֵי הַמָּשִׁיחַ, אִם נֵלֵךְ אַחֲרֵיהֶם דֶּרֶךְ עֵמֶק בָּכָה זֶה לְאֶרֶץ יְעוּדָה הַרְבֵּה יוֹתֵר טוֹבָה.

And now I say, is there not a type in this thing? For just as surely as this director did bring our fathers, by following its course, to the promised land, shall the words of Christ, if we follow their course, carry us beyond this vale of sorrow into a far better land of promise.

Alma 37:46

הוֹי בְּנִי, אַל נָא נִהְיֶה נִרְפִּים, כִּי הַדֶּרֶךְ נְרָאֵית נוֹחָה; כָּךְ קָרָה לַאֲבוֹתֵינוּ; נִקְבַּע שֶׁאִם יִסְתַּכְּלוּ—— יִחְיוּ; וְהוּא הַדִּין לְגַבֵּינוּ. הַדֶּרֶךְ סְלוּלָה, וְאִם נַבִּיט נוֹכַל לִחְיוֹת לְעוֹלָם.

O my son, do not let us be slothful because of the easiness of the way; for so was it with our fathers; for so was it prepared for them, that if they would look they might live; even so it is with us. The way is prepared, and if we will look we may live forever.

Alma 37:47

וְעַתָּה, בְּנִי, שִׂים נָא לֵב לִדְבָרִים קְדוֹשִׁים אֵלֶּה. לָאֵל תַּבִּיט וְתִחְיֶה. לֵךְ לָעָם וְתַסְבִּיר אֶת דִּבְרִי וְתִהְיֶה צָנוּעַ. שָׁלוֹם עָלֶיךָ, בְּנִי.

And now, my son, see that ye take care of these sacred things, yea, see that ye look to God and live. Go unto this people and declare the word, and be sober. My son, farewell.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 38:1

בְּנִי, הַקְשֵׁב נָא לְדְבָרַי, כִּי הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לְךָ, כְּמוֹ שֶׁאָמַרְתִּי לְהֶלאמאן: אִם תִּשְׁמֹר אֶת מִצְוֹות אֱלֹהִים תִּשַׂגְשְׂגוּ בָּאָרֶץ; וְאִם לֹא תִּשְׁמֹר מִצְוֹתָיו, תִּסָּלֵק מִלְּפָנָיו.

My son, give ear to my words, for I say unto you, even as I said unto Helaman, that inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land; and inasmuch as ye will not keep the commandments of God ye shall be cut off from his presence.

Alma 38:2

וְעַתָּה, בְּנִי, בְּטוּחַנִי שֶׁמִּמְּךָ תִּצְמַח לִי שִׂמְחָה רַבָּה, כִּי אַתָּה יַצִּיב וְנֶאֱמָן לָאֵל; עוֹד בִּנְעוּרֶיךָ הִתְחַלְתָּ לְהַבִּיט בַּיהוָה, וַאֲנִי מְקַוֶּה שֶׁתּוֹסִיף לִשְׁמֹר אֶת מִצְוֹתָיו; בָּרוּךְ הַמַּתְמִיד עַד לַסּוֹף.

And now, my son, I trust that I shall have great joy in you, because of your steadiness and your faithfulness unto God; for as you have commenced in your youth to look to the Lord your God, even so I hope that you will continue in keeping his commandments; for blessed is he that endureth to the end.

Alma 38:3

נֶאֱמָנוּתְךָ כְּבָר גָּרְמָה לִי תַּעֲנוּג רַב, וְכֵן מְסִירוּתְךָ וְסַבְלָנוּתְךָ וְאֹרֶךְ רוּחֲךָ בֵּין עַמֵּי הַזּוֹראמִיטִים.

I say unto you, my son, that I have had great joy in thee already, because of thy faithfulness and thy diligence, and thy patience and thy long-suffering among the people of the Zoramites.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 38:4

יְדַעְתִּי שֶׁהָיִיתָ כָּבוּל וְשֶׁזָּרְקוּ בְךָ אֲבָנִים לְמַעַן דְּבַר הָאֵל. כָּל אֵלֶּה נָשָׂאתָ בְּסַבְלָנוּת, כִּי יְהוָה הָיָה אִתְּךָ; וְעַתָּה, אַתָּה יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁיְהוָה הוּא שֶׁשִּׁחְרֵר אוֹתְךָ.

For I know that thou wast in bonds; yea, and I also know that thou wast stoned for the word's sake; and thou didst bear all these things with patience because the Lord was with thee; and now thou knowest that the Lord did deliver thee.

Alma 38:5

וְעַתָּה, בְּנִי שִׁיבְלוֹן, הָיִיתִי רוֹצֶה שֶׁתִּזְכֹּר: אִם תִּבְטַח בָּאֵל תֵּצֵא חָפְשִׁי מֵהַנְּסִיּוֹנוֹת, מֵהַפְּגִיעוֹת, וּמֵהַצָּרוֹת וּבְאַחֲרִית הַיָּמִים תּוּרַם לְמַעְלָה.

And now my son, Shiblon, I would that ye should remember, that as much as ye shall put your trust in God even so much ye shall be delivered out of your trials, and your troubles, and your afflictions, and ye shall be lifted up at the last day.

Alma 38:6

אַל נָא תַּחְשֹׁב, בְּנִי, שֶׁיְּדִיעַת הַדְּבָרִים הַלָּלוּ בָּאָה לִי מִתּוֹךְ עַצְמִי; רוּחַ הָאֵל שֶׁבְּקִרְבִּי הִיא הַמְּבִיאָה אֶת הַדְּבָרִים לִידִיעָתִי, וְאִלְמָלֵי נוֹלַדְתִּי בָּאֵל לֹא הָיִיתִי יוֹדֵעַ אוֹתָם.

Now, my son, I would not that ye should think that I know these things of myself, but it is the Spirit of God which is in me which maketh these things known unto me; for if I had not been born of God I should not have known these things.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 38:7

אֲבָל יְהוָה בְּרַחֲמָיו הָרַבִּים שָׁלַח אֵלַי אֶת מַלְאָכוֹ, שֶׁאָמַר לִי כִּי עָלַי לְהַפְסִיק אֶת מְלֶאכֶת הַהֶרֶס בְּקֶרֶב עַמּוֹ; רָאִיתִי מַלְאָךְ פָּנִים אֶל פָּנִים, וְהוּא דִּבֵּר אֵלַי; קוֹלוֹ הָיָה כְּרַעַם, וְזִעְזַע אֶת הָאָרֶץ כֻּלָּהּ.

But behold, the Lord in his great mercy sent his angel to declare unto me that I must stop the work of destruction among his people; yea, and I have seen an angel face to face, and he spake with me, and his voice was as thunder, and it shook the whole earth.

Alma 38:8

וַיְהִי שְׁלֹשָׁה יָמִים וּשְׁלֹשָׁה לֵילוֹת בִּלִּיתִי בִּכְאֵבִים מָרִים וּבְעָגְמַת נֶפֶשׁ וְלֹא זָכִיתִי לְכַפָּרַת עֲוֹונוֹתַי, עַד שֶׁזָּעַקְתִּי לַיהוָה יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ וּבִקַּשְׁתִּי אֶת רַחֲמָיו. זָעַקְתִּי אֵלָיו וּמָצָאתִי שָׁלוֹם לְנַפְשִׁי.

And it came to pass that I was three days and three nights in the most bitter pain and anguish of soul; and never, until I did cry out unto the Lord Jesus Christ for mercy, did I receive a remission of my sins. But behold, I did cry unto him and I did find peace to my soul.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 38:9

וְעַתָּה, בְּנִי, סִפַּרְתִּי לְךָ זֹאת כְּדֵי שֶׁתִּלְמַד חָכְמָת, תִּלְמַד מִמֶּנִּי, שֶׁאֵין דֶּרֶךְ הַצָּלָה לְאָדָם אֶלָּא בְּאֶמְצָעוּתוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ. הוּא חַיֵּי הָעוֹלָם וְאוֹרוֹ, הוּא דְּבַר הָאֱמֶת וְהַיָּשָׁר.

And now, my son, I have told you this that ye may learn wisdom, that ye may learn of me that there is no other way or means whereby man can be saved, only in and through Christ. Behold, he is the life and the light of the world. Behold, he is the word of truth and righteousness.

Alma 38:10

וְעַתָּה, הִתְחַלְתָּ לְלַמֵּד אֶת דְּבַר הָאֵל וְהָיִיתִי רוֹצֶה שֶׁתּוֹסִיף לְלַמֵּד; וְשֶׁתִּהְיֶה מָסוּר וּמָתוּן בַּכֹּל.

And now, as ye have begun to teach the word even so I would that ye should continue to teach; and I would that ye would be diligent and temperate in all things.

Alma 38:11

רְאֵה שֶׁלֹּא תִּתְנַשֵּׂא בִּגְאָוָה; וְאַל תִּתְפָּאֵר בְּחָכְמָתְךָ אוֹ בְּכֹחֲךָ.

See that ye are not lifted up unto pride; yea, see that ye do not boast in your own wisdom, nor of your much strength.

Alma 38:12

הֱיֵה אַמִּיץ, אַךְ לֹא שַׁחְצָן; רְאֵה גַּם שֶׁתִּשְׁלֹט בְּשִׁאיפוֹתֶיךָ וְתִהְיֶה מָלֵא אַהֲבָה; הִזָּהֵר מִפְּנֵי בַּטָּלָה.

Use boldness, but not overbearance; and also see that ye bridle all your passions, that ye may be filled with love; see that ye refrain from idleness.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 38:13

אַל תִּתְפַּלֵּל כְּמוֹ הַזּוֹראמִיטִים, הֲרֵי רָאִינוּ שֶׁתְּפִלּוֹתֵיהֶם מְכֻוָּנוֹת לְהִשָּׁמַע עַל יְדֵי בְּנֵי אָדָם; הֵם רוֹצִים שֶׁיְּהַלְלוּ אֶת חָכְמָתָם.

Do not pray as the Zoramites do, for ye have seen that they pray to be heard of men, and to be praised for their wisdom.

Alma 38:14

אַל תַּגִּיד: אֲנִי מוֹדֶה לְךָ הָאֵל שֶׁאָנוּ טוֹבִים מֵחֲבֵרֵינוּ, אֶלָּא: סְלַח לִי, יְהוָה, עַל שֶׁאֵינֶנִּי רָאוּי, וּזְכֹר אַחַי בְּרַחֲמֶיךָ. בְּכָל עֵת תּוֹדֶה בְּכָךְ שֶׁלִּפְנֵי הָאֵל אֵינְךָ רָאוּי.

Do not say: O God, I thank thee that we are better than our brethren; but rather say: O Lord, forgive my unworthiness, and remember my brethren in mercy -- yea, acknowledge your unworthiness before God at all times.

Alma 38:15

שֶׁיְּהוָה יְבָרֵךְ אֶת נַפְשְׁךָ וּבְאַחֲרִית הַיָּמִים יְקַבֶּלְךָ לְמַלְכוּתוֹ וְתֵשֵׁב בָּהּ בְּשָׁלוֹם. עַתָּה לֵךְ, בְּנִי, וְלַמֵּדְתָּ אֶת הָעָם הזֹּה אֶת דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים. הֱיֵה צָנוּעַ, בְּנִי, שָׁלוֹם.

And may the Lord bless your soul, and receive you at the last day into his kingdom, to sit down in peace. Now go, my son, and teach the word unto this people. Be sober. My son, farewell.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 39:1

וְעַתָּה, בְּנִי (קוֹריאַנטוֹן), יֵשׁ לִי לוֹמַר לְךָ דָּבָר נוֹסָף עַל מַה שֶׁאָמַרְתִּי לְאָחִיךָ; כִּי הֲרֵי רָאִיתָ אֶת יַצִּיבוּתוֹ שֶׁל אָחִיךָ וְנֶאֱמָנוּתוֹ וְהַקְפָּדָתוֹ עַל מִלּוּי מִצְוֹות אֱלֹהִים? כְּלוּם לֹא נָתַן לְךָ דּוּגְמָה טוֹבָה?

And now, my son, I have somewhat more to say unto thee than what I said unto thy brother; for behold, have ye not observed the steadiness of thy brother, his faithfulness, and his diligence in keeping the commandments of God? Behold, has he not set a good example for thee?

Alma 39:2

כִּי בֶּהֱיוֹתְכֶם בֵּין עַמֵּי זוֹראמִיטִים לֹא שַׂמְתָּ לֵב לִדְבָרַי כְּמוֹהוּ. בִּקַּרְתִּי עָלֶיךָ הֵיא בָּזֶה שֶׁהִתְפָּאַרְתָּ בְּכֹחֲךָ וּבְחָכְמָתְךָ.

For thou didst not give so much heed unto my words as did thy brother, among the people of the Zoramites. Now this is what I have against thee; thou didst go on unto boasting in thy strength and thy wisdom.

Alma 39:3

וְזֶה לֹא הַכֹּל, בְּנִי. מַעֲשֶׂיךָ גָּרְמוּ לִי צַעַר, כִּי נָטַשְׁתָּ אֶת הַכְּמוּרָה, וְהָלַכְתָּ לְאֶרֶץ סִירוֹן בִּגְבוּלוֹת הַלַּמָנִיטִים, הָלַכְתָּ אַחֲרֵי הַזּוֹנָה אִיזֶבֶל.

And this is not all, my son. Thou didst do that which was grievous unto me; for thou didst forsake the ministry, and did go over into the land of Siron, among the borders of the Lamanites, after the harlot Isabel.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 39:4

הֵיא גָּנְבָה אֶת לִבָּם שֶׁל רַבִּים; אַךְ זֶה לֹא תֵּרוּץ עֲבוּרְךָ, בְּנִי. חַיָּב הָיִיתָ לַעֲסֹק בַּכְּמוּרָה שֶׁעָלֶיהָ הֻפְקַדְתָּ.

Yea, she did steal away the hearts of many; but this was no excuse for thee, my son. Thou shouldst have tended to the ministry wherewith thou wast entrusted.

Alma 39:5

כְּלוּם אֵינְךָ יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁזּוֹהִי זְוָעָה בְּעֵינֵי יְהוָה, חֵטְא גָּרוּעַ מִכֹּלָם, פְּרָט לִשְׁפִיכַת דַּם נָקִי אוֹ הִתְכַּחֲשׁוּת לְרוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ?

Know ye not, my son, that these things are an abomination in the sight of the Lord; yea, most abominable above all sins save it be the shedding of innocent blood or denying the Holy Ghost?

Alma 39:6

כִּי הִנֵּה כְּשֶׁאַתָּה מִתְכַּחֵשׁ לְרוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ לְאַחַר שֶׁשָּׁרְתָה בְּךָ, וְאַתָּה מִתְכַּחֵשׁ לָהּ בְּיוֹדְעִין זֶהוּ חֵטְא שֶׁאֵין לוֹ כַּפָּרָה. וְהָרוֹצֵחַ בְּנִגּוּד לְאוֹר הָאֵל וְלַמְּרוֹת שֶׁהוּא מַכִּיר אוֹתוֹ—— לֹא בְּנָקֵל יִזְכֶּה לְכַפָּרָה. כֵּן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לְךָ בְּנִי: לֹא בְּנָקֵל יִזְכֶּה לִסְלִיחָה.

For behold, if ye deny the Holy Ghost when it once has had place in you, and ye know that ye deny it, behold, this is a sin which is unpardonable; yea, and whosoever murdereth against the light and knowledge of God, it is not easy for him to obtain forgiveness; yea, I say unto you, my son, that it is not easy for him to obtain a forgiveness.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 39:7

וְעַתָּה, בְּנִי, רוֹצֶה הָיִיתִי בָּאֵל שֶׁלֹּא הָיִיתָ אָשֵׁם בְּפֶשַׁע גָּדוֹל כָּזֶה. לֹא הָיִיתִי מִתְעַכֵּב עַל חַטָּאֶיךָ וּמַטְרִיד אֶת נַפְשֶׁךָ, לוּלֵא הָיָה זֶה לְטוֹבָתְךָ.

And now, my son, I would to God that ye had not been guilty of so great a crime. I would not dwell upon your crimes, to harrow up your soul, if it were not for your good.

Alma 39:8

הֲרֵי מִפְּנֵי חָאֵל לֹא תּוּכַל לְהַסְתִּיר אֶת חַטָּאֶיךָ וְאִם לֹא תִּתְחָרֵט, יָעִידוּ נֶגְדְּךָ בַּיּוֹם הָאַחֲרוֹן.

But behold, ye cannot hide your crimes from God; and except ye repent they will stand as a testimony against you at the last day.

Alma 39:9

וְעַתָּה, בְּנִי, הָיִיתִי רוֹצֶה שֶׁתִּתְחָרֵט וְתִטֹּשׁ אֶת חַטָּאֶיךָ, וְלֹא תִּזְנֶה עוֹד אַחֲרֵי עֵינֶיךָ, אֶלָּא תִּתְנַזֵּר מִכָּל אֵלֶּה, אַחֶרֶת לֹא תּוּכַל בְּשׁוּם פָּנִים וְאֹפֶן לָרֶשֶׁת אֶת מַלְכוּת אֱלֹהִים. זְכֹר זֹאת וְלָקַחְתָּ אֶת הַדָּבָר עַל עַצְמְךָ וְהִצְטַלֵּב בִּדְבָרִים אֵלֶּה.

Now my son, I would that ye should repent and forsake your sins, and go no more after the lusts of your eyes, but cross yourself in all these things; for except ye do this ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God. Oh, remember, and take it upon you, and cross yourself in these things.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 39:10

וַאֲנִי מְצַוֶּה עָלֶיךָ לְהִתְיָעֵץ בְּאַחֶיךָ הַגְּדוֹלִים בְּכָל מַעֲשֶׂיךָ, כִּי אַתָּה עֲדַיִן צָעִיר וְזָקוּק לְכָךְ שֶׁאַחֶיךָ יָזְנוּ אוֹתְךָ שִׂים לֵב לַעֲצָתָם.

And I command you to take it upon you to counsel with your elder brothers in your undertakings; for behold, thou art in thy youth, and ye stand in need to be nourished by your brothers. And give heed to their counsel.

Alma 39:11

וְאַל תִּתֵּן לְהַטְעוֹתְךָ בְּכָל מִינֵי שְׁטְיוֹת; אַל תִּתֵּן לַשָּׂטָן שׁוּב לְהַטְעוֹת אֶת לִבְּךָ, אַחֲרֵי אוֹתָן הַזּוֹנוֹת הַמְּרֻשָּׁעוֹת. רְאֵה נָא בְּנִי, מַה גְּדוֹלָה הָרָעָה שֶׁהֵבֵאתָ עַל הַזּוֹראמִיטִים; כְּשֶׁרָאוּ אֶת הִתְנַהֲגוּתְךָ לֹא רָצוּ לְהַאֲמִין לִדְבָרַי.

Suffer not yourself to be led away by any vain or foolish thing; suffer not the devil to lead away your heart again after those wicked harlots. Behold, O my son, how great iniquity ye brought upon the Zoramites; for when they saw your conduct they would not believe in my words.

Alma 39:12

וְעַתָּה, רוּחַ יְהוָה אוֹמֶרֶת לִי: צַוֵּה עַל בָּנֶיךָ לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת הַטּוֹב, שֶׁמָּא יַטְעוּ אֶת לֵב הַבְּרִיוֹת לָאֲבָדוֹן. עַל כֵּן הִנְנִי מְצַוֶּה עָלֶיךָ בְּנִי, בְּיִרְאַת הָאֵל, שֶׁתִּמָּנַע מִמַּעֲשֵׂי עָוֶל;

And now the Spirit of the Lord doth say unto me: Command thy children to do good, lest they lead away the hearts of many people to destruction; therefore I command you, my son, in the fear of God, that ye refrain from your iniquities;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 39:13

פְּנֵה אֶל יְהוָה בְּכָל שִׂכְלְךָ, כֹּחֲךָ וּמְאֹדֶךָ, שֶׁלֹּא תַּטְעֶה עוֹד אֶת הַלְּבָבוֹת לְמַעֲשֵׂי הָעָוֶל. אֶלָּא חֲזֹר אֲלֵיהֶם וְהוֹדֵה בַּמִּשְׁגִּים. אַל תַּשְׁכִּיחַ אֶת הָרַע שֶׁעָשִׂיתָ.

That ye turn to the Lord with all your mind, might, and strength; that ye lead away the hearts of no more to do wickedly; but rather return unto them, and acknowledge your faults and that wrong which ye have done.

Alma 39:14

אַל נָא תִּשְׁאַף לְאוֹצְרוֹת הָעוֹלָם הַזֶּה, כִּי הֲרֵי לֹא תּוּכַל לְקַחְתָּם אִתְּךָ.

Seek not after riches nor the vain things of this world; for behold, you cannot carry them with you.

Alma 39:15

וְעַתָּה, בְּנִי, אַגִּיד לְךָ מַשֶּׁהוּ עַל בּוֹאוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ. הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לְךָ שֶׁבּוֹא יָבוֹא לָקַחַת עַמּוֹ אֶת חֲטֹאֵי הָעוֹלָם הוּא בָּא וּמֵבִיא לְעַמּוֹ בְּשׂוֹרָה טוֹבָה שֶׁל גְּאוּלָה.

And now, my son, I would say somewhat unto you concerning the coming of Christ. Behold, I say unto you, that it is he that surely shall come to take away the sins of the world; yea, he cometh to declare glad tidings of salvation unto his people.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 39:16

וְעַתָּה, בְּנִי, זֹאת הַשְּׁלִיחוּת שֶׁאֵלֶיהָ נִקְרֵאתָ, לְהָבִיא בְּשׂוֹרָה טוֹבָה זוֹ לָעָם הַזֶּה וּלְהָכִין אֶת מַשְׁמַע, שֶׁהַיְשׁוּעָה תַּגִּיעַ אֲלֵיהֶם וְשֶׁיּוּכְלוּ הֵם וּבְנֵיהֶם לִשְׁמֹעַ אֶת דְּבַר הָאֵל לְעֵת בּוֹאוֹ.

And now, my son, this was the ministry unto which ye were called, to declare these glad tidings unto this people to prepare their minds; or rather that salvation might come unto them, that they may prepare the minds of their children to hear the word at the time of his coming.

Alma 39:17

וְעַתָּה, אָקֵל עָלֶיךָ בְּמִקְצָת לְהָבִין עִנְיָן זֶה. הִנְּךָ שׁוֹאֵל בִּפְלִיאָה כֵּיצַד נוֹדְעוּ דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה זְמַן כֹּה רַב קֹדֶם. הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לְךָ: כְּלוּם הַנֶּפֶשׁ הַקַּיֶּמֶת כָּעֵת אֵינָהּ יְקָרָה לָאֵל כְּמוֹ זוֹ שֶׁתִּחְיֶה בְּעֵת בּוֹאוֹ?

And now I will ease your mind somewhat on this subject. Behold, you marvel why these things should be known so long beforehand. Behold, I say unto you, is not a soul at this time as precious unto God as a soul will be at the time of his coming?

Alma 39:18

כְּלוּם לֹא צְרִיכָה תָּכְנִית הַגְּאֻלָּה לְהִוָּדַע לָעָם הַזֶּה כְּמוֹ לְיַלְדֵיהֶם אַחֲרֵיהֶם?

Is it not as necessary that the plan of redemption should be made known unto this people as well as unto their children?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 39:19

כְּלוּם יוֹתֵר קָשֶׁה לַיהוָה לְשַׁגֵּר אֶת מַלְאָכוֹ שֶׁיָּבִיא אֶת הַבְּשׂוֹרָה הַטּוֹבָה אֵלֵינוּ מֵאֲשֶׁר לִילָדֵינוּ לְאַחַר בּוֹאוֹ?

Is it not as easy at this time for the Lord to send his angel to declare these glad tidings unto us as unto our children, or as after the time of his coming?

Alma 40:1

וְעַתָּה בְּנִי, נוֹסָף שֶׁהָיִיתִי רוֹצֶה לוֹמַר לְךָ; כִּי אֲנִי רוֹאֶה שֶׁהִנְּךָ מֻטְרָד בְּעִנְיָן תְּחִיַּת הַמֵּתִים.

Now my son, here is somewhat more I would say unto thee; for I perceive that thy mind is worried concerning the resurrection of the dead.

Alma 40:2

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לְךָ: אֵין תְּחִיַּת, אוֹ בְּמִלִּים אַחֵרוֹת: בֶּן–הַתְּמוּתָה אֵינוֹ נַעֲשֶׂה בֶּן אַלְמָוֶת, הָרָקָב אֵינוֹ הוֹפֵךְ לְבִלְתִּי נִרְקָב, אֶלָּא אַחֲרֵי בּוֹאוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ.

Behold, I say unto you, that there is no resurrection -- or, I would say, in other words, that this mortal does not put on immortality, this corruption does not put on incorruption -- until after the coming of Christ.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 40:3

הוּא מְחוֹלֵל אֶת תְּחִיַּת הַמֵּתִים, אֲבָל הַתְּחִיָּה טֶרֶם בָּאָה. הִנֵּה אֲנִי מְגַלֶּה לְךָ סוֹד: אֲבָל סוֹדוֹת רַבִּים נִשְׁמָרִים וְאִישׁ אֵינוֹ יוֹדֵעַ אוֹתָם, אֶלָּא הָאֵל עַצְמוֹ. אֲבָל דָּבָר אֶחָד אֲרָאֶה לְךָ, שֶׁאוֹדוֹתָיו שָׁאַלְתִּי אֶת הָאֵל הָרַבֶּה, לְמַעַן אֵדַע: וְזֹאת בְּנוֹגֵעַ לַתְּחִיָּה.

Behold, he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead. But behold, my son, the resurrection is not yet. Now, I unfold unto you a mystery; nevertheless, there are many mysteries which are kept, that no one knoweth them save God himself. But I show unto you one thing which I have inquired diligently of God that I might know -- that is concerning the resurrection.

Alma 40:4

רְאֵה, נִקְבַּע זְמַן בּוֹ יָקוּמוּ הַכֹּל מֵהַמֵּתִים. אִישׁ אֵינוֹ יוֹדֵעַ מָתַי יָבוֹא הַזְּמַן הַזֶּה, רַק הָאֵל יוֹדֵעַ אֶת הַזְּמַן שֶׁנִּקְבַּע.

Behold, there is a time appointed that all shall come forth from the dead. Now when this time cometh no one knows; but God knoweth the time which is appointed.

Alma 40:5

לֹא אִכְפַּת אִם בְּנֵי אָדָם יָקוּמוּ מֵהַמֵּתִים בְּפַעַם אַחַת, שְׁנִיָּה אוֹ שְׁלִישִׁית; כִּי הָאֵל יוֹדֵעַ אֶת כָּל אֵלֶּה, וְלִי דַּי אִם אָמְנָם אֵדַע שֶׁכֵּן הַדָּבָר, שֶׁנִּקְבַּע זְמַן בּוֹ יָקוּמוּ הַכֹּל מֵהַמֵּתִים.

Now, whether there shall be one time, or a second time, or a third time, that men shall come forth from the dead, it mattereth not; for God knoweth all these things; and it sufficeth me to know that this is the case -- that there is a time appointed that all shall rise from the dead.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 40:6

מוּבָן שֶׁצָּרִיךְ לַעֲבֹר פֶּרֶק זְמַן עַד לַתְּחִיָּה.

Now there must needs be a space betwixt the time of death and the time of the resurrection.

Alma 40:7

וְעַתָּה, אֶחְקֹר, מַה קּוֹרֶה לֶנֶפֶשׁ הָאָדָם מִשְּׁעַת מוֹתוֹ וְעַד לַזְּמַן שֶׁנִּקְבַּע לִתְחִיָּתוֹ?

And now I would inquire what becometh of the souls of men from this time of death to the time appointed for the resurrection?

Alma 40:8

לֹא אִכְפַּת אִם נִקְבַּע יוֹתֵר מִמּוֹעֵד אֶחָד לַתְּחִיָּה, כִּי לֹא הַכֹּל מֵתִים בְּעֵת וְעוֹנָה אַחַת: וְזֶה לֹא מְשַׁנֶּה—— אֵצֶל הָאֵל כְּיוֹם אֶחָד, וְרַק לִבְנֵי אָדָם מוֹדְדִים אֶת הַזְּמַן.

Now whether there is more than one time appointed for men to rise it mattereth not; for all do not die at once, and this mattereth not; all is as one day with God, and time only is measured unto men.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 40:9

עַל כֵּן נִקְבַּע לַבְּרִיּוֹת מוֹעֵד, שֶׁבּוֹ יָקוּמוּ מֵהַמֵּתִים; וְיֶשְׁנוֹ רֶוַח זְמַן בֵּין הַמָּוֶת לַתְּחִיָּה. וְעַתָּה, מַה בְּדִבַּר רֶוַח זְמַן זֶה; שָׁאַלְתִּי וְחָזַרְתִּי וְשָׁאַלְתִּי אֶת יְהוָה: מַה קּוֹרֶה לִנְשְׁמוֹת הָאָדָם? וְזֹאת מַה שֶּׁאֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ.

Therefore, there is a time appointed unto men that they shall rise from the dead; and there is a space between the time of death and the resurrection. And now, concerning this space of time, what becometh of the souls of men is the thing which I have inquired diligently of the Lord to know; and this is the thing of which I do know.

Alma 40:10

כְּשֶׁיַּגִּיעַ הַזְּמָן שֶׁבּוֹ יָקוּמוּ הַכֹּל, אֲזַי יֵדְעוּ כִּי הָאֵל יוֹדֵעַ אֶת כָּל הַמּוֹעֲדִים שֶׁנִּקְבְּעוּ לָאָדָם.

And when the time cometh when all shall rise, then shall they know that God knoweth all the times which are appointed unto man.

Alma 40:11

וְעַתָּה, בְּדִבַּר מַצָּבָה שֶׁל הַנְּשָׁמָה בֵּין הַמָּוֶת לַתְּחִיָּה. נוֹדַע לִי מִפִּי מַלְאָךְ כִּי רוּחוֹת כָּל הַבְּרִיּוֹת, כְּשֶׁהֵן יוֹצְאוֹת מֵהַגּוּף בֵּן הַתְּמוּתָה, רוּחוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם, כַּטּוֹבִים כָּרָעִי, חוֹזְרוֹת לָאֵל הַנּוֹתֵן לָהֶן חַיִּים.

Now, concerning the state of the soul between death and the resurrection -- Behold, it has been made known unto me by an angel, that the spirits of all men, as soon as they are departed from this mortal body, yea, the spirits of all men, whether they be good or evil, are taken home to that God who gave them life.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 40:12

וְאָז יִתְקַבְּלוּ רוּחוֹתֵי הַיְשָׁרִים לְמַצָּב שֶׁל אֹשֶׁר, הַנִּקְרָא גַּן עֵדֶן, מַצָּב שֶׁל שָׁלוֹם שֶׁבּוֹ יְנֻפְּשׁוּ מִכָּל צָרוֹתֵיהֶם, מִכָּל דְּאָגָה וָעֶצֶב.

And then shall it come to pass, that the spirits of those who are righteous are received into a state of happiness, which is called paradise, a state of rest, a state of peace, where they shall rest from all their troubles and from all care, and sorrow.

Alma 40:13

וְרוּחוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל הָרְעִים וְהָרְשָׁעִים-- אֵין לָהֶן חֵלֶק בְּרוּחַ יְהוָה; הֵם בְּכְרוּ אֶת הַמַּעֲשִׂים הָרָעִים עַל הַטּוֹבִים, וְרוּחַ הַשָּׂטָן נִכְנְסָה וְהִשְׁתַּלְטָה עֲלֵיהֶם. וְהֵם יְזֻרְקוּ לָאֲפֵלָה, בָּהּ יִשְׁרְרוּ בֶּכִי וִילָלָה וַחֲרִיקַת שִׁנַּיִם; וְזֹאת בְּשֶׁל מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הָרָעִים; רְצוֹן הַשָּׂטָן הוֹלִיכָם.

And then shall it come to pass, that the spirits of the wicked, yea, who are evil -- for behold, they have no part nor portion of the Spirit of the Lord; for behold, they chose evil works rather than good; therefore the spirit of the devil did enter into them, and take possession of their house -- and these shall be cast out into outer darkness; there shall be weeping, and wailing, and gnashing of teeth, and this because of their own iniquity, being led captive by the will of the devil.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 40:14

כְּזֶהוּ מַצָּבָן שֶׁל נִפְשׁוֹת הָרְשָׁעִים; בַּחֹשֶׁךְ יִשְׁהוּ וּבְאֵימָה וָפַחַד יְחַכּוּ שְׁזִעַם הָאֵל יִשְׁפֹּךְ עֲלֵיהֶם בְּלַהֲבָתָיו, וּבְמַצָּב זֶה יִשָּׁאֲרוּ, כְּמוֹ הַצַּדִּיקִים בְּגַן הָעֵדֶן, עַד מוֹעֵד תְּחִיָּתָם.

Now this is the state of the souls of the wicked, yea, in darkness, and a state of awful, fearful looking for the fiery indignation of the wrath of God upon them; thus they remain in this state, as well as the righteous in paradise, until the time of their resurrection.

Alma 40:15

יֵשׁ מִי שֶׁהֲבִין שֶׁאוֹתוֹ מַצָּב מְאֻשָּׁר וּמַצָּב זֶה שֶׁל אֻמְלָלוּת הַנֶּפֶשׁ לִפְנֵי הַתְּחִיָּה הוּא תְּחִיָּה רִאשׁוֹנָה. הִנְנִי מוֹדֶה: אֶפְשָׁר לְכַנּוֹת זֹאת תְּחִיָּה; הַחְיָאַת הָרוּחַ אוֹ הַנֶּפֶשׁ וְהוֹעָדָתָהּ לְאֹשֶׁר אוֹ לְאֻמְלָלוּת בְּהֶתְאֵם לַדְּבָרִים שֶׁנֶּאֶמְרוּ.

Now, there are some that have understood that this state of happiness and this state of misery of the soul, before the resurrection, was a first resurrection. Yea, I admit it may be termed a resurrection, the raising of the spirit or the soul and their consignation to happiness or misery, according to the words which have been spoken.

Alma 40:16

וְהִנֵּה נֶאֱמַר, שֶׁקַּיֶּמֶת תְּחִיָּה רִאשׁוֹנָה, תְּחִיָּתָם שֶׁל כָּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁהָיוּ, חַקַּיָּמִים אוֹ שֶׁיִּחְיוּ עַד תְּחִיָּתוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ מֵהַמֵּתִים.

And behold, again it hath been spoken, that there is a first resurrection, a resurrection of all those who have been, or who are, or who shall be, down to the resurrection of Christ from the dead.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 40:17

אֵינֶנּוּ מַנִּיחִים שֶׁתְּחִיָּה רִאשׁוֹנָה זוֹ שֶׁעָלֶיהָ דִּבַּרְנוּ יְכוֹלָה לִהְיוֹת תְּחִיַּת הַנְּשָׁמוֹת וּקְבִיעָתָן לְאֹשֶׁר אוֹ לְאֻמְלָלוּת, לֹא תּוּכַל לְהַנִּיחַ שֶׁזֹּהוּ פֵּרוּשׁ הַדָּבָר.

Now, we do not suppose that this first resurrection, which is spoken of in this manner, can be the resurrection of the souls and their consignation to happiness or misery. Ye cannot suppose that this is what it meaneth.

Alma 40:18

הִנֵּנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, פֵּרוּשׁוֹ שֶׁל דָּבָר הוּא שֶׁשּׁוּב יִתְאַחֲדוּ נְשָׁמָה וְגוּף מִימֵי אָדָם וְעַד לִתְחִיָּתוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ.

Behold, I say unto you, Nay; but it meaneth the reuniting of the soul with the body, of those from the days of Adam down to the resurrection of Christ.

Alma 40:19

אֵינִי אוֹמֵר אִם יֵאָחֲדוּ מִיָּד נְשָׁמוֹת וְגוּפוֹת שֶׁל אֵלֶּה שֶׁעֲלֵיהֶם דִּבַּרְנוּ, רְשָׁעִים וְיִשָּׁרִים. דַּי אִם אוֹמַר שֶׁהַכֹּל יָבוֹאוּ אוֹ, בְּמִלִּים אֲחֵרוֹת, תְּחִיָּתָם תִּהְיֶה קוֹדֶמֶת לִתְחִיָּתָם שֶׁל אֵלֶּה אֲשֶׁר יָמוּתוּ אַחֲרֵי תְּחִיָּתוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ.

Now, whether the souls and the bodies of those of whom has been spoken shall all be reunited at once, the wicked as well as the righteous, I do not say; let it suffice; that I say that they all come forth; or in other words, their resurrection cometh to pass before the resurrection of those who die after the resurrection of Christ.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 40:20

בְּנִי, אֵינִי אוֹמֵר שֶׁתְּחִיָּתָם הִיא בּוֹ–זְמַנִּית עִם תְּחִיָּתוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ אֲבָל אֲנִי מַבִּיעַ דֵּעָה שֶׁהַנְּפָשׁוֹת וְהַגּוּפוֹת שׁוּב יְאֻחֲדוּ, שֶׁל הַיְשָׁרִים בְּשָׁעַת תְּחִיָּתוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ וַעֲלִיתוֹ לַשָּׁמַיִם.

Now, my son, I do not say that their resurrection cometh at the resurrection of Christ; but behold, I give it as my opinion, that the souls and the bodies are reunited, of the righteous, at the resurrection of Christ, and his ascension into heaven.

Alma 40:21

אֲבָל לֹא אַגִּיד אִם זֶה יִהְיֶה בְּשָׁעַת תְּחִיָּתוֹ אוֹ יוֹתֵר מְאֻחָר, אֲבָל אוֹמַר שֶׁיֵּשׁ רֶוַח זְמַן בֵּין הַמָּוֶת וּבֵין תְּחִיַּת הַגּוּף וּשְׁהוּת הַנֶּפֶשׁ בְּמַצָּב שֶׁל אַשֶּׁר אוֹ שֶׁל אֻמְלָלוּת עַד לַזְּמַן שֶׁאוֹתוֹ קָבַע הָאֵל, שֶׁבּוֹ יָקוּמוּ הַמֵּתִים וְשׁוּב יְאֻחֲדוּ נֶפֶשׁ וְגוּף, וְיַעֲמְדוּ לִפְנֵי הָאֵל, לְהִשָּׁפֵט לְפִי מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם.

But whether it be at his resurrection or after, I do not say; but this much I say, that there is a space between death and the resurrection of the body, and a state of the soul in happiness or in misery until the time which is appointed of God that the dead shall come forth, and be reunited, both soul and body, and be brought to stand before God, and be judged according to their works.

Alma 40:22

בְּכָךְ יָחֲזְרוּ הַדְּבָרִים, כְּפִי שֶׁנֶּאֱמַר בְּפִי הַנְּבִיאִים.

Yea, this bringeth about the restoration of those things of which has been spoken by the mouths of the prophets.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 40:23

הַנְּשָׁמָה תָּחְזַר לַגּוּף וְהַגּוּף לַנְּשָׁמָה; וְלַגּוּף יָחְזְרוּ כָּל אֵבָרָיו וּפְרָקָיו; אֲפִלּוּ שְׂעָרָה לֹא תֹּאבַד מֵהָרֹאשׁ, אֶלָּא הַכֹּל יָחְזַר לְצוּרָתוֹ הַנְּכוֹנָה וְהַמְּשֻׁלֶּמֶת.

The soul shall be restored to the body, and the body to the soul; yea, and every limb and joint shall be restored to its body; yea, even a hair of the head shall not be lost; but all things shall be restored to their proper and perfect frame.

Alma 40:24

וְעַתָּה, בְּנִי זוֹהִי הַהַחְזָרָה שֶׁעָלֶיהָ דִּבַּר בְּפִי הַנְּבִיאִים--

And now, my son, this is the restoration of which has been spoken by the mouths of the prophets --

Alma 40:25

וְאָז יַזְהִירוּ הַצַּדִּיקִים בְּמַלְכוּת אֱלֹהִים.

And then shall the righteous shine forth in the kingdom of God.

Alma 40:26

אֲבָל מָוֶת נוֹרָא יַשִּׂיג אֶת הָרְשָׁעִים, כִּי הֵם מֵתִים בְּכָל הַנּוֹגֵעַ לַיָּשָׁר; הֵם טְמֵאִים וּמַה שֶּׁטָּמֵא לֹא יוּכַל לָרֶשֶׁת אֶת מַמְלֶכֶת אֱלֹהִים. הֵם נִזְרָקִים הַחוּצָה וַעֲלֵיהֶם לֶאֱכֹל אֶת פְּרִי מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הָרָעִים. הֵם יִשְׁתּוּ מֵהַכֶּרֶם הַמַּר עַד הַסּוֹף.

But behold, an awful death cometh upon the wicked; for they die as to things pertaining to things of righteousness; for they are unclean, and no unclean thing can inherit the kingdom of God; but they are cast out, and consigned to partake of the fruits of their labors or their works, which have been evil; and they drink the dregs of a bitter cup.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 41:1

וְעַתָּה, בְּנִי, יֵשׁ לִי מַשֶּׁהוּ לוֹמַר בִּדְבַר הַהַחְזָרָה שֶׁהִזְכַּרְתִּי; כִּי יֵשׁ שֶׁעִוְּתוּ אֶת כִּתְבֵי הַקֹּדֶשׁ וְלָכֵן הָלְכוּ בְּדֶרֶךְ תַּעְתּוּעִים. אֲנִי רוֹאֶה שֶׁדָּבָר זֶה הִטְרִיד אוֹתְךָ וַאֲנִי רוֹצֶה לְהַסְבִּיר לְךָ.

And now, my son, I have somewhat to say concerning the restoration of which has been spoken; for behold, some have wrested the scriptures, and have gone far astray because of this thing. And I perceive that thy mind has been worried also concerning this thing. But behold, I will explain it unto thee.

Alma 41:2

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לְךָ, בְּנִי, שֶׁתְּכְנִית הַהַחְזָרָה לְמִשְׁפַּט הָאֵל; הֶכְרֵחִי שֶׁכָּל דָּבָר יָחְזַר לְסִדְרוֹ. הֶכְרֵחִי וְצוֹדֵק הוּא לְפִי סִדְרֵי תְּחִיָּתוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ, שֶׁנֶּפֶשׁ הָאָדָם תָּחְזַר לַגּוּף, וְשֶׁגַּם כָּל אֶחָד מֵחֶלְקֵי הַגּוּף יָחְזַר.

I say unto thee, my son, that the plan of restoration is requisite with the justice of God; for it is requisite that all things should be restored to their proper order. Behold, it is requisite and just, according to the power and resurrection of Christ, that the soul of man should be restored to its body, and that every part of the body should be restored to itself.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 41:3

לְפִי מִשְׁפַּט הָאֵל הֶכְרֵחִי שֶׁהַבְּרִיּוֹת יִשָּׁפְטוּ לְפִי מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם; וְאִם הַמַּעֲשִׂים בַּחַיִּים הָאֵלֶּה הָיוּ טוֹבִים וּשְׁאִיפוֹת לִבָּם הָיוּ טוֹבוֹת, יָחְזְרוּ לָטוֹב בִּימֵי הָאַחֲרוֹנִים.

And it is requisite with the justice of God that men should be judged according to their works; and if their works were good in this life, and the desires of their hearts were good, that they should also, at the last day, be restored unto that which is good.

Alma 41:4

וְאִם מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הֵם רָעִים יָחְזְרוּ לְרָעָה; כִּי כָּל דָּבָר יָחְזַר לְסִדְרוֹ הַנָּכוֹן וּלְמִסְגַּרְתּוֹ הַטִּבְעִית: תְּמוּתָה תָּעֲלֶה לְאַלְמָוֶת, רָקָב לְאַל–רָקָב; יָעֲלֶה לְאֹשֶׁר אֵין סוֹף, לָרֶשֶׁת אֶת מַמְלֶכֶת אֱלֹהִים, אוֹ לְאֻמְלָלוּת אֵין סוֹפִית, לָרֶשֶׁת אֶת מַלְכוּת הַשָּׂטָן. זֶה מְחַד וְזֶה מְאִידָךְ––

And if their works are evil they shall be restored unto them for evil. Therefore, all things shall be restored to their proper order, every thing to its natural frame -- mortality raised to immortality, corruption to incorruption -- raised to endless happiness to inherit the kingdom of God, or to endless misery to inherit the kingdom of the devil, the one on one hand, the other on the other --

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 41:5

הָאֶחָד הָעֲלָה לְאֹשֶׁר בְּהֶתְאֵם לִשְׁאִיפָתוֹ לְאֹשֶׁר; אוֹ לְטוֹב, לְפִי שֶׁרָצָה בְּטוֹב; וְהַשֵּׁנִי לְרַע כִּי הוּא שָׂאַף לְרַע כָּל הַיָּמִים; לָכֵן תִּהְיֶה תְּמוּרָתוֹ רָעָה כְּשֶׁיֵּרֵד הַלַּיְלָה.

The one raised to happiness according to his desires of happiness, or good according to his desires of good; and the other to evil according to his desires of evil; for as he has desired to do evil all the day long even so shall he have his reward of evil when the night cometh.

Alma 41:6

וְכֵן גַּם מִאִידָךְ; אִם הִתְחָרֵט עַל חֲטָאָיו וּשְׁאִפוֹתָיו הָיוּ יְשָׁרוֹת עַד סוֹף יָמָיו, יִהְיֶה גְּמוּלוֹ יֹשֶׁר.

And so it is on the other hand. If he hath repented of his sins, and desired righteousness until the end of his days, even so he shall be rewarded unto righteousness.

Alma 41:7

אֵלֶּה הֵם שֶׁיְּהוָה גְּאָלָם; וְהֵם פְּטוּרִים מִלֵּיל הַחֹשֶׁךְ שֶׁאֵין לוֹ קֵץ, וְכָךְ הֵם עוֹמְדִים אוֹ נוֹפְלִים, דָּנִים אֶת עַצְמָם, לַעֲשׂוֹת הַטּוֹב אוֹ עֲשׂוֹת אֶת הָרַע.

These are they that are redeemed of the Lord; yea, these are they that are taken out, that are delivered from that endless night of darkness; and thus they stand or fall; for behold, they are their own judges, whether to do good or do evil.

Alma 41:8

צַוֵּי הָאֵל אֵינָם נִתָּנִים לְשִׁנּוּי וְהַדֶּרֶךְ מוּכָנָה; מִי שֶׁרוֹצֶה יִתְהַלֵּךְ בָּהּ וְיִוָּשַׁע.

Now, the decrees of God are unalterable; therefore, the way is prepared that whosoever will may walk therein and be saved.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 41:9

וְעַתָּה, בְּנִי, אַל תְּסַכֵּן אֶת עַצְמְךָ בְּחֵטְא נוֹסָף נֶגֶד אֱלֹקֶיךָ בְּעִנְיָן הַתּוֹרָה, כְּמוֹ שֶׁהִסְתַּכַּנְתָּ עַד עַכְשָׁו לַחֲטֹא.

And now behold, my son, do not risk one more offense against your God upon those points of doctrine, which ye have hitherto risked to commit sin.

Alma 41:10

אַל תַּחְשֹׁב, מִפְּנֵי שֶׁדִּבַּר עַל הַתְּשׁוּבָה, שֶׁתִּהְיֶה מְאֻשָּׁר מֵחֲטָאֶיךָ. הִנֵּה אוֹמֵר לְךָ: רֶשַׁע מֵעוֹלָם לֹא הָיָה אָשֵׁר.

Do not suppose, because it has been spoken concerning restoration, that ye shall be restored from sin to happiness. Behold, I say unto you, wickedness never was happiness.

Alma 41:11

וְעַתָּה, בְּנִי כָּל הָאֲנָשִׁים הַנִּמְצָאִים בְּמַצָּב טִבְעִי, אוֹ אֲנִי הָיִיתִי אוֹמֵר, בְּמַצָּב בָּשָׂרִי, הֵם בְּמֹרַר מְרוֹרִים וּבְאִסּוּרֵי עַוְלָה; הֵם בְּלִי אֱלֹקִים בָּעוֹלָם, וְהֵם הָלְכוּ נֶגֶד טִבְעוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹקִים; לָכֵן, הֵם בְּמַצָּב נֶגֶד טִבְעוֹ שֶׁל הָאֹשֶׁר.

And now, my son, all men that are in a state of nature, or I would say, in a carnal state, are in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity; they are without God in the world, and they have gone contrary to the nature of God; therefore, they are in a state contrary to the nature of happiness.

Alma 41:12

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְעַתָּה, מַהוּ פֵּרוּשָׁהּ שֶׁל הַמִּלָּה: הַחְזָרָה?

אוֹ לְהַעֲבִירוֹ

?

And now behold, is the meaning of the word restoration to take a thing of a natural state and place it in an unnatural state, or to place it in a state opposite to its nature?

Alma 41:13

בְּנִי, אֵין הַדָּבָר כָּךְ; לֹא שׁוּב אוֹ

O, my son, this is not the case; but the meaning of the word restoration is to bring back again evil for evil, or carnal for carnal, or devilish for devilish -- good for that which is good; righteous for that which is righteous; just for that which is just; merciful for that which is merciful.

, צוֹדֵק לְצוֹדֵק וְרַחוּם לְרַחוּם.

Alma 41:14

עַל כֵּן הַקְפֵּד נָא בְּנִי, שֶׁתִּהְיֶה רַחֲמָן כְּלַפֵּי חֲבֵרֶיךָ; נְהַג בְּיֹשֶׁר וּשְׁפֹט בְּצֶדֶק וְכָל הַזְּמַן עֲשֵׂה אֶת הַטּוֹב; וְאִם כָּךְ תִּנְהַג בַּכֹּל, תְּקַבֵּל אֶת גְּמוּלְךָ. אָז יַחֲזִירוּ לְךָ רַחֲמִים וּמִשְׁפָּט צוֹדֵק. גְּמוּלְךָ יִהְיֶה הַטּוֹב.

Therefore, my son, see that you are merciful unto your brethren; deal justly, judge righteously, and do good continually; and if ye do all these things then shall ye receive your reward; yea, ye shall have mercy restored unto you again; ye shall have justice restored unto you again; ye shall have a righteous judgment restored unto you again; and ye shall have good rewarded unto you again.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 41:15

כְּמוֹ שֶׁעָשִׂיתָ, כֵּן יֵעָשֶׂה לְךָ, וְהַמִּלָּה הַחֲזָרָה אוֹמֶרֶת שֶׁהַחוֹטֵא יְדוֹן לְכַף חוֹבָה בְּיֶתֶר שְׂאֵת וְלֹא שֶׁיְצַדֵּק.

For that which ye do send out shall return unto you again, and be restored; therefore, the word restoration more fully condemneth the sinner, and justifieth him not at all.

Alma 42:1

וְעַתָּה, אֲנִי רוֹאֶה בְּנִי, שֶׁיֵּשׁ עוֹד מַה שֶּׁמַּטְרִיד אֶת נַפְשְׁךָ, וְאֵינְךָ יָכוֹל לְהָבִינוֹ, וְזֶה נוֹגֵעַ לְמִשְׁפַּט הָאֵל וּלְהַעֲנָשַׁת הַחוֹטֵא: הִנְּךָ מְנַסֶּה לוֹמַר, כִּי אֵין זֶה צוֹדֵק שֶׁהַחוֹטֵא יִהְיֶה נִדּוֹן לְמַצָּב שֶׁל אֻמְלָלוּת.

And now, my son, I perceive there is somewhat more which doth worry your mind, which ye cannot understand -- which is concerning the justice of God in the punishment of the sinner; for ye do try to suppose that it is injustice that the sinner should be consigned to a state of misery.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 42:2

וְעַתָּה בְּנִי, אַסְבִּיר לְךָ אֶת הָעִנְיָן:
אַחֲרֵי שֶׁיְהוָה הָאֵל גֵּרַשׁ אֶת אֲבוֹתֵינוּ
הָרִאשׁוֹנִים מֵהַגַּן הָעֵדֶן לַעֲבֹד אֶת
הָאֲדָמָה, שֶׁמִּמֶּנָּה נִלְקְחוּ, הוּא גֵּרַשׁ אֶת
הָאָדָם וּבְצַד מֵהַגַּן הָעֵדֶן הֶעֱמִיד
כְּרוּבִים וְחֶרֶב לוֹהֶטֶת שֶׁהִרְחִיקוּ אֶת
הֶדֶרֶךְ לְעֵץ הַחַיִּים מִכָּל הַכְּווּנִים.

Now behold, my son, I will explain this thing unto thee. For behold, after the Lord God sent our first parents forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground, from whence they were taken -- yea, he drew out the man, and he placed at the east end of the garden of Eden, cherubim, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the tree of life --

Alma 42:3

אֲנוּ רוֹאִים שֶׁהָאָדָם נַעֲשָׂה כָּאֵל, לָדַעַת
טוֹב וָרַע, וְשֶׁמָּא יוֹשִׁיט אֶת יָדוֹ וְיִקַּח
גַּם מֵעֵץ הַחַיִּים, וְיֹאכַל וְיִחְיֶה לְעוֹלָם
וָעֶד, הֶלֶמִיד יְהוָה הָאֵל כְּרוּבִים וְחֶרֶב
לוֹהֶטֶת, שֶׁלֹּא יִקַּח מֵהַפְּרִי––

Now, we see that the man had become as God, knowing good and evil; and lest he should put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat and live forever, the Lord God placed cherubim and the flaming sword, that he should not partake of the fruit --

Alma 42:4

וְכָךְ אֲנוּ רוֹאִים שֶׁלָּאָדָם הָעָנַק זְמַן
לְהִתְחָרֵט, תְּקוּפַת נְסָיוֹן לְהִתְחָרֵט
וְלַעֲבֹד אֶת הָאֵל.

And thus we see, that there was a time granted unto man to repent, yea, a probationary time, a time to repent and serve God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 42:5

אִלּוּ הוֹשִׁיט אָדָם אֶת יָדוֹ מִיָּד וְהָיָה אוֹכֵל מֵעֵץ הַחַיִּים, הָיָה חַי לְעוֹלָם לְפִי דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים, וְלֹא הָיָה נִשְׁאָר מָקוֹם לַחֲרָטָה. וּדְבָרֵי אֱלֹהִים הָיָה מִתְבַּטֵּל וְתָכְנִית הַיְשׁוּעָה הַגְּדוֹלָה הָיְתָה נִכְזָבֶת.

For behold, if Adam had put forth his hand immediately, and partaken of the tree of life, he would have lived forever, according to the word of God, having no space for repentance; yea, and also the word of God would have been void, and the great plan of salvation would have been frustrated.

Alma 42:6

אֲבָל נִקְבַּע שֶׁהָאָדָם יָמוּת; עַל כֵּן הָרְחֲקוּ מֵעֵץ הַחַיִּים וְנִמְחֲקוּ מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ; הָאָדָם נַעֲשָׂה אָבוּד לְתָמִיד; הוּא נַעֲשָׂה לִיצוּר כּוֹשֵׁל.

But behold, it was appointed unto man to die -- therefore, as they were cut off from the tree of life they should be cut off from the face of the earth -- and man became lost forever, yea, they became fallen man.

Alma 42:7

וְעַתָּה, אַתָּה רָאִיתָ שֶׁאֲבוֹתֵינוּ הָרִאשׁוֹנִים נִכְרְתוּ מִלִּפְנֵי יְהוָה, הֵן בַּמּוּבָן שֶׁל הָעוֹלָם הַזֶּה, וְהֵן מִבְּחִינָה רוּחָנִית; וְכָךְ אָנוּ רוֹאִים שֶׁהֵם נֶאֱלְצוּ לִפְעֹל לְפִי רְצוֹנָם הֵם.

And now, ye see by this that our first parents were cut off both temporally and spiritually from the presence of the Lord; and thus we see they became subjects to follow after their own will.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 42:8

לֹא מִן הַנָּכוֹן הָיָה שֶׁהָאָדָם יִשָּׁחֵרר מִמָּוֶת פִּיזִי זֶה, כִּי בְּכָךְ הָיְתָה מִתְבַּטֶּלֶת תְּכְנִית הָאשֶׁר הַגְּדוֹלָה.

Now behold, it was not expedient that man should be reclaimed from this temporal death, for that would destroy the great plan of happiness.

Alma 42:9

לָכֵן, מֵאַחַר שֶׁהַנֶּפֶשׁ לֹא יָכְלָה לָמוּת לְעוֹלָם וְהַנְּפִילָה הֵבִיאָה עַל הָאֱנוֹשׁוּת כֻּלָּהּ מָוֶת, גַּם רוּחָנִי וְגַם פִּיזִי, מַשְׁמַע, שֶׁרָחֲקוּ מִלִּפְנֵי יְהוָה, עַל כֵּן מִן הַנָּכוֹן הָיָה שֶׁהָאֱנוֹשׁוּת תִּגָּאֵל מִמָּוֶת רוּחָנִי זֶה.

Therefore, as the soul could never die, and the fall had brought upon all mankind a spiritual death as well as a temporal, that is, they were cut off from the presence of the Lord, it was expedient that mankind should be reclaimed from this spiritual death.

Alma 42:10

מִטִּבְעָם הֵם הָיוּ בַּעֲלֵי אֹפִי בַּהֲמִי, חוּשָׁנִי וּשְׁטָנִי, לָכֵן מַצַּב הַמִּבְחָן הָיָה בִּשְׁבִילָם כְּעֵין הֲכָנָה.

Therefore, as they had become carnal, sensual, and devilish, by nature, this probationary state became a state for them to prepare; it became a preparatory state.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 42:11

וְעַתָּה, זְכֹר בְּנִי, לוּלֵא תָּכְנִית הַגְּאֻלָּה (שֶׁאוֹתָהּ נַנִּיחַ בַּצַּד) נַפְשׁוֹתֵיהֶם הָיוּ אֻמְלָלוֹת מְיֻד מִשְּׁעַת מוֹתָם, בְּשֶׁל הֱיוֹתָם מְנֻתָּקִים מִלִּפְנֵי יְהוָה.

And now remember, my son, if it were not for the plan of redemption, (laying it aside) as soon as they were dead their souls were miserable, being cut off from the presence of the Lord.

Alma 42:12

וְעַתָּה, לֹא הָיָה אֶמְצָאִי לְהַצִּיל אֶת בְּנֵי הָאָדָם מֵהַמַּצָּב שֶׁהֵבִיאוּ עַל עַצְמָם בְּשֶׁל מְרִידָתָם;

And now, there was no means to reclaim men from this fallen state, which man had brought upon himself because of his own disobedience;

Alma 42:13

לְפִי סִדְרֵי הַמִּשְׁפָּט לֹא יָכְלָה תָּכְנִית הַגְּאֻלָּה לִהְיוֹת מֻפְעֶלֶת, אֶלָּא רַק בְּתְנַאי שֶׁל חֲרָטָה בְּמַצָּב נְסָיוֹן זֶה, כֵּן, הַמַּצָּב הַנְּסִיוֹנִי; לוּלֵא תְּנָאִים אֵלֶּה לֹא הָיָה מָקוֹם לְרַחֲמִים, אֶלָּא אִם יָבִיאוּ כְּלִיָּה עַל סִדְרֵי הַמִּשְׁפָּט. אֲבָל אֶת סִדְרֵי הַמִּשְׁפָּט אִי–אֶפְשָׁר הָיָה לְבַטֵּל, אַחֶרֶת הָאֵל הָיָה חָדֵל לִהְיוֹת אֵל.

Therefore, according to justice, the plan of redemption could not be brought about, only on conditions of repentance of men in this probationary state, yea, this preparatory state; for except it were for these conditions, mercy could not take effect except it should destroy the work of justice. Now the work of justice could not be destroyed; if so, God would cease to be God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 42:14

וְכָךְ אָנוּ רוֹאִים, שֶׁהַמִּין הָאֱנוֹשִׁי כֻּלּוֹ נִכְשַׁל, וְהוּא נֶעֱמַד בִּפְנֵי הַמִּשְׁפָּט; כֵּן, מִשְׁפָּט אֱלֹהִים, אֲשֶׁר קָבַע שֶׁיִּנָּתֵק מִלְּפָנָיו לְעוֹלָם.

And thus we see that all mankind were fallen, and they were in the grasp of justice; yea, the justice of God, which consigned them forever to be cut off from his presence.

Alma 42:15

וְאָז לֹא נִתָּן הָיָה לְהַפְעִיל אֶת תָּכְנִית הָרַחֲמִים, אֶלָּא אִם תֵּעָשֶׂה כַּפָּרָה, וְהָאֵל עַצְמוֹ מְכַפֵּר עַל חֲטָאֵי הָעוֹלָם וּמַפְעִיל אֶת תָּכְנִית הָרַחֲמִים וְיַסֵּפֵק אֶת דְּרִישׁוֹת הַצֶּדֶק, וְהָאֵל יִהְיֶה אֵל מֻשְׁלָם וְצוֹדֵק וְגַם אֵל רַחוּם.

And now, the plan of mercy could not be brought about except an atonement should be made; therefore God himself atoneth for the sins of the world, to bring about the plan of mercy, to appease the demands of justice, that God might be a perfect, just God, and a merciful God also.

Alma 42:16

חֲרָטָה לֹא יָכְלָה לָבוֹא לַבְּרִיּוֹת בְּהֵעָדֵר עֹנֶשׁ, וְגַם הוּא צָרִיךְ לִהְיוֹת נִצְחִי כְּחַיֵּי הַנְּשָׁמָה, וּמְקוֹמוֹ מוּל תָּכְנִית הָאֹשֶׁר, שֶׁאַף־הִיא נִצְחִית כְּחַיֵּי הַנְּשָׁמָה.

Now, repentance could not come unto men except there were a punishment, which also was eternal as the life of the soul should be, affixed opposite to the plan of happiness, which was as eternal also as the life of the soul.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 42:17

וְעַתָּה, כֵּיצַד יוּכַל אָדָם לְהִתְחָרֵט, אֶלָּא אִם כֵּן חָטָא, וְכֵיצַד יֶחֱטָא, כְּשֶׁאֵין חֹק? כֵּיצַד יִתֵּכֶן חֹק בְּלִי עֹנֶשׁ?

Now, how could a man repent except he should sin? How could he sin if there was no law? How could there be a law save there was a punishment?

Alma 42:18

וּבְכֵן: נִקְבַּע עֹנֶשׁ, וְהֻכְרַז חֹקצק, וְזֶה יָצָר אֵצֶל הַבְּרִית נְקִיפוֹת מַצְפּוּן.

Now, there was a punishment affixed, and a just law given, which brought remorse of conscience unto man.

Alma 42:19

לוּלֵא הַחֹק הָאוֹמֵר כִּי הָרוֹצֵחַ יוּמַת, הַאִם הָיָה פּוֹחֵד שֶׁיּוּמַת אִם יִרְצַח?

Now, if there was no law given -- if a man murdered he should die -- would he be afraid he would die if he should murder?

Alma 42:20

וְלוּלֵא הַחֹק נֶגֶד הַחֵטְא, לֹא הָיוּ הָאֲנָשִׁים חוֹשְׁשִׁים לַחֲטֹא.

And also, if there was no law given against sin men would not be afraid to sin.

Alma 42:21

וְלוּלֵא נִתַּן חֹק לְמִקְרֶה שֶׁבְּנֵי אָדָם יֶחֶטְאוּ, מַה יָּכְלוּ לַעֲשׂוֹת הַמִּשְׁפָּט אוֹ הָרַחֲמִים; לֹא יָכְלוּ לַעֲשׂוֹת לְאִישׁ כְּלוּם.

And if there was no law given, if men sinned what could justice do, or mercy either, for they would have no claim upon the creature.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 42:22

אֲבָל נִתַּן חֹק וְנִקְבַּע עֹנֶשׁ, וְיֵשׁ מָקוֹם לַחֲרָטָה, וּבְמִקְרֶה שֶׁל חֲרָטָה יֵשׁ מָקוֹם לְרַחֲמִים; אַחֶרֶת, הַמִּשְׁפָּט תּוֹפֵשׂ אֶת הַפּוֹשֵׁעַ וּמְבַצֵּעַ אֶת הַכָּתוּב בַּחֹק; וְהַחֹק מַטִּיל אֶת הָעֹנֶשׁ; וְלֹא, יִמָּגְרוּ סִדְרֵי הַמִּשְׁפָּט וְהָאֵל הָיָה חָדֵל לִהְיוֹת אֵל.

But there is a law given, and a punishment affixed, and a repentance granted; which repentance mercy claimeth; otherwise, justice claimeth the creature and executeth the law, and the law inflicteth the punishment; if not so, the works of justice would be destroyed, and God would cease to be God.

Alma 42:23

אֲבָל הָאֵל אֵינוֹ חָדֵל לִהְיוֹת אֵל, וְעַל הַחוֹזֵר בִּתְשׁוּבָה חָלִים הָרַחֲמִים בְּשֶׁל הַכַּפָּרָה; הַכַּפָּרָה הִיא הַמְּחוֹלֶלֶת אֶת תְּחִיַּת הַמֵּתִים וּתְחִיַּת הַמֵּתִים מַחֲזִירָה אֶת הַבְּרִיּוֹת לְנוֹכְחוּת הָאֵל. וְכָךְ הֵם מֻחְזָרִים לְנוֹכְחוּתוֹ, לְהִשָּׁפֵט לְפִי מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם, לְפִי חֹק וּמִשְׁפָּט.

But God ceaseth not to be God, and mercy claimeth the penitent, and mercy cometh because of the atonement; and the atonement bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead; and the resurrection of the dead bringeth back men into the presence of God; and thus they are restored into his presence, to be judged according to their works, according to the law and justice.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 42:24

כִּי הִנֵּה הַמִּשְׁפָּט דּוֹרֵשׁ אֶת שֶׁלּוֹ, וְגַם הָרַחֲמִים דּוֹרְשִׁים אֶת אֵלֶּה הַשַּׁיָּכִים לָהֶם. נוֹשָׁעִים רַק הַמִּתְחָרְטִים בֶּאֱמֶת.

For behold, justice exerciseth all his demands, and also mercy claimeth all which is her own; and thus, none but the truly penitent are saved.

Alma 42:25

כְּלוּם חָשַׁבְתָּ שֶׁהָרַחֲמִים יְכוֹלִים לִגְזֹל אֶת הַמִּשְׁפָּט? הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לְךָ, אַפְלוּ שֶׁמֶץ לֹא, אַחֶרֶת הָאֵל הָיָה חָדֵל לִהְיוֹת אֵל.

What, do ye suppose that mercy can rob justice? I say unto you, Nay; not one whit. If so, God would cease to be God.

Alma 42:26

וְכָךְ מְבַצֵּעַ הָאֵל אֶת תָּכְנִיּוֹתָיו הַנִּצְחִיּוֹת וְהַגְּדוֹלוֹת, שֶׁהוּכְנוּ מֵאָז בְּרִיאַת הָעוֹלָם. וְכָךְ מִתְבַּצַּעַת יְשׁוּעָתוֹ שֶׁל הָאָדָם וּגְאֻלָּתוֹ, אַךְ גַּם מְגוּרוֹ וְאֻמְלָלוּתוֹ.

And thus God bringeth about his great and eternal purposes, which were prepared from the foundation of the world. And thus cometh about the salvation and the redemption of men, and also their destruction and misery.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 42:27

לָכֵן בְּנִי, כָּל הָרוֹצֶה, שֶׁיָּבוֹא וְיִהְיֶה שֻׁתָּף לְמֵימֵי הַחַיִּים בְּאֹפֶן חָפְשִׁי. וְשֶׁאֵינוֹ רוֹצֶה לָבוֹא, אֵין מַכְרִיחִים אוֹתוֹ, אֲבָל בָּאַחֲרִית הַיָּמִים יֻחְזַר לוֹ לְפִי מַעֲשָׂיו.

Therefore, O my son, whosoever will come may come and partake of the waters of life freely; and whosoever will not come the same is not compelled to come; but in the last day it shall be restored unto him according to his deeds.

Alma 42:28

אִם בָּחַר לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת הָרַע וְלֹא הִתְחָרֵט בְּיָמָיו חַיָּיו, תִּפְגַּע בּוֹ הָרָעָה לְפִי הַחֲזָרַת הָאֵל.

If he has desired to do evil, and has not repented in his days, behold, evil shall be done unto him, according to the restoration of God.

Alma 42:29

וְעַתָּה, בְּנִי, הָיִיתִי רוֹצֶה שֶׁעִנְיָנִים אֵלֶּה לֹא יַטְרִידוּ אוֹתְךָ לִידֵי עוֹד, אֶלָּא רַק הֶטְאֶיךָ, הַטְרָדָה שֶׁתָּבִיא אוֹתְךָ לִידֵי חֲרָטָה.

And now, my son, I desire that ye should let these things trouble you no more, and only let your sins trouble you, with that trouble which shall bring you down unto repentance.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 42:30

בְּנִי, הָיִיתִי רוֹצֶה שֶׁלֹּא תִּתְכַּחֵשׁ עוֹד לְמִשְׁפַּט הָאֵל. אַל תַּשְׁתַּדֵּל לְהַצְדִּיק אֶת עַצְמְךָ אֲפִלּוּ בְּמִקְצָת בְּעִנְיָן חֲטָאֶיךָ, בְּהַכְחִישְׁךָ אֶת מִשְׁפַּט הָאֵל, רַחֲמָיו וְאֹרֶךְ רוּחוֹ; אֵלֶּה צְרִיכִים לִשְׁלֹט שְׁלִיטָה מְלֵאָה בְּלִבְּךָ וּלְהָבִיאוֹ לֶעָפָר בַּעֲנָוָה.

O my son, I desire that ye should deny the justice of God no more. Do not endeavor to excuse yourself in the least point because of your sins, by denying the justice of God; but do you let the justice of God, and his mercy, and his long-suffering have full sway in your heart; and let it bring you down to the dust in humility.

Alma 42:31

וְעַתָּה בְּנִי, הָאֵל קָרָא לְךָ לְהַטִּיף לְעַמּוֹ אֶת הַדָּבָר. וְעַכְשָׁו לֵךְ לְדַרְכְּךָ וְתַסְבִּיר אֶת הַכָּתוּב בַּאֲמִתִּיוּת וּבְצְנִיעוּת, כְּדֵי לְהָבִיא נְפָשׁוֹת לִידֵי חֲרָטָה וְשֶׁתָּכְנִית הָרַחֲמִים הַגְּדוֹלָה תָּחוּל עֲלֵיהֶם. שֶׁהָאֵל יִתֵּן לְךָ לְפִי דְּבָרַי. אָמֵן.

And now, O my son, ye are called of God to preach the word unto this people. And now, my son, go thy way, declare the word with truth and soberness, that thou mayest bring souls unto repentance, that the great plan of mercy may have claim upon them. And may God grant unto you even according to my words. Amen.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 43:1

וְעַתָּה, בְּנֵי אלמה הִתְעָרְבוּ בָּעָם, לְהַסְבִּיר לוֹ אֶת דְּבַר הָאֵל. וְגַם אלמה לֹא יָכֹל לָנוּחַ וְהָלַךְ אַף הוּא.

And now it came to pass that the sons of Alma did go forth among the people, to declare the word unto them. And Alma, also, himself, could not rest, and he also went forth.

Alma 43:2

לֹא נַרְחִיב יוֹתֵר אֶת הַדִּבּוּר עַל הַטָּפוֹתֵיהֶם, רַק זֹאת, שֶׁהֵפִיצוּ אֶת דְּבַר הָאֵל וְאֶת הָאֱמֶת, לְפִי רוּחַ הַנְּבוּאָה וְהַהִתְגַּלִּיוֹת; הֵם לְפִי פְּקֻדָּתוֹ הַקְּדוֹשָׁה שֶׁל הָאֵל שֶׁלְּפִיהָ נִקְרְאוּ.

Now we shall say no more concerning their preaching, except that they preached the word, and the truth, according to the spirit of prophecy and revelation; and they preached after the holy order of God by which they were called.

Alma 43:3

וְעַתָּה, אֲנִי חוֹזֵר לְתֵאוּר הַמִּלְחָמוֹת בֵּין הַנְּפִיטִים וְהַלַּמָנִיטִים, בַּשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁמוֹנֶה עֶשְׂרֵה לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים.

And now I return to an account of the wars between the Nephites and the Lamanites, in the eighteenth year of the reign of the judges.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 43:4

וַיְהִי הַזּוֹראמִיטִים הָפְכוּ לִלְמַנִיטִים, וּבְתְחִלַּת הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁמוֹנֶה עֶשְׂרֵה רָאוּ הַנְּפִיטִים שֶׁהַלְמניטים עוֹלִים עֲלֵיהֶם; לָכֵן עָשׂוּ חֲכָנוֹת לַמִּלְחָמָה וְרִכְּזוּ אֶת צִבְאוֹתֵיהֶם בָּאָרֶץ גְּ׳רְשׁוֹן.

For behold, it came to pass that the Zoramites became Lamanites; therefore, in the commencement of the eighteenth year the people of the Nephites saw that the Lamanites were coming upon them; therefore they made preparations for war; yea, they gathered together their armies in the land of Jershon.

Alma 43:5

וַיְהִי הַלַּמַנִיטִים בָּאוּ בְּאַלְפֵיהֶם וּפָלְשׁוּ לְאֶרֶץ אנטיאוֹנוּם, שֶׁהִיא אֶרֶץ הַזּוֹראמִיטִים; וּמֵהֵיגָם הָיָה אֶחָד בְּשֵׁם זֶראהֶמנה.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites came with their thousands; and they came into the land of Antionum, which is the land of the Zoramites; and a man by the name of Zerahemnah was their leader.

Alma 43:6

וְעַתָּה, לַאמאלֶקִיטִים הָיוּ נְטִיּוֹת מְרֻשָּׁעוֹת וְרַצְחָנִיּוֹת יוֹתֵר מֵהַלַּמַנִיטִים עַצְמָם; זֶראהֶמנה מִנָּה מְפַקְּדִים רָאשִׁיִּים עַל הַלַּמַנִיטִים וְכָל אֵלֶּה הָיוּ אמאלֶקִיטִים וְזוֹראמִיטִים.

And now, as the Amalekites were of a more wicked and murderous disposition than the Lamanites were, in and of themselves, therefore, Zerahemnah appointed chief captains over the Lamanites, and they were all Amalekites and Zoramites.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 43:7

זֹאת עָשָׂה כְּדֵי לִנְטֹר אֶת שִׂנְאָתָם לַנְּפִיטִים שִׁיּוּכַל לְהַכְנִיעָם וּלְהַשִּׂיג אֶת מַטְרוֹתָיו.

Now this he did that he might preserve their hatred towards the Nephites, that he might bring them into subjection to the accomplishment of his designs.

Alma 43:8

כַּוָּנָתוֹ הָיְתָה לְהָסִית אֶת הַלַּמָנִיטִים לְכַעַס עַל הַנְּפִיטִים. וְזֹאת עָשָׂ כְּדֵי לְהַרְבּוֹתצ אֶת כֹּחַוֹ, לְהִתְגַּבֵּר עַל הַנְּפִיטִים וּלְשַׁעְבְּדָם.

For behold, his designs were to stir up the Lamanites to anger against the Nephites; this he did that he might usurp great power over them, and also that he might gain power over the Nephites by bringing them into bondage.

Alma 43:9

וְעַתָּה, תָּכְנִית הַנְּפִיטִים הָיְתָה לִשְׁמֹר עַל אַדְמוֹתֵיהֶם, וּבָתֵּיהֶם, עַל נְשֵׁיהֶם וְטַפָּם מִידֵי אוֹיְבֵיהֶם וְגַם לִשְׁמֹר עַל זְכֻיּוֹתֵיהֶם הָרְגִילוֹת וְהַמְיֻחָדוֹת. וְגַם עַל חֵרוּתָם לַעֲבֹד אֶת הָאֵל כִּרְצוֹנָם.

And now the design of the Nephites was to support their lands, and their houses, and their wives, and their children, that they might preserve them from the hands of their enemies; and also that they might preserve their rights and their privileges, yea, and also their liberty, that they might worship God according to their desires.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 43:10

כִּי יָדְעוּ שֶׁאִם יִפְּלוּ בִּידֵי הַלַּמָנִיטִים, כָּל מִי שֶׁיִּעָבֵד אֶת הָאֵל, בְּרוּחַ וּבֶאֱמֶת, אֶת הָאֵל הָאֲמִתִּי וְהַחַי-- הַלַּמָנִיטִים יַשְׁמִידוּ.

For they knew that if they should fall into the hands of the Lamanites, that whosoever should worship God in spirit and in truth, the true and the living God, the Lamanites would destroy.

Alma 43:11

וְהֵם יָדְעוּ אֶת שִׂנְאָתָם הַיּוֹקֶדֶת שֶׁל הַלַּמָנִיטִים לְאַחֵיהֶם, אַנְשֵׁי אַנְטִי-נֶפִי-לֶחִי, שֶׁנִּקְרְאוּ אַנָשֵׁיו שֶׁל עַמּוֹן. אֵלֶּה לֹא רָצוּ לֶאֱחֹז בַּנֶּשֶׁק, כִּי בְּרִית עָשׂוּ וְלֹא רָצוּ לְהָפֵר אוֹתָהּ; לָכֵן, אִם יִפְּלוּ בִּידֵי הַלַּמָנִיטִים-- יַשְׁמִידוּ.

Yea, and they also knew the extreme hatred of the Lamanites towards their brethren, who were the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi, who were called the people of Ammon -- and they would not take up arms, yea, they had entered into a covenant and they would not break it -- therefore, if they should fall into the hands of the Lamanites they would be destroyed.

Alma 43:12

הַנְּפִיטִים לֹא רָצוּ לְהִרָּשׁוֹת שֶׁיִּשְׁמְדוּ, לָכֵן נָתְנוּ לָהֶם קַרְקָעוֹת לְרִשְׁתָּן.

And the Nephites would not suffer that they should be destroyed; therefore they gave them lands for their inheritance.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 43:13

אַנְשֵׁי עַמּוֹן נָתְנוּ לַנֶּפִיטִים חֵלֶק נִכְּר מֵרְכוּשָׁם, לְקַיֵּם אֶת צִבְאוֹתֵיהֶם; הַנֶּפִיטִים נֶאֱלְצוּ לַעֲמֹד נֶגֶד הַלַּמְנִיטִים לְבַדָּם וְצִבְאוֹת הַלַּמְנִיטִים הָיוּ מֻרְכָּבִים מֵאַנְשֵׁי לאמאן וְלֶמוּאֵל וּבְנֵי יִשְׁמָעֵאל הַלַּמְנִיטִים וְכָל הַפּוֹרְשִׁים מֵהַנֶּפִיטִים: אמאלֶקִיטִים וְזוֹראמִיטִים וְצֶאֱצָאֵי כְּמָרָיו שֶׁל נֹחַ.

And the people of Ammon did give unto the Nephites a large portion of their substance to support their armies; and thus the Nephites were compelled, alone, to withstand against the Lamanites, who were a compound of Laman and Lemuel, and the sons of Ishmael, and all those who had dissented from the Nephites, who were Amalekites and Zoramites, and the descendants of the priests of Noah.

Alma 43:14

מִסְפָּרָם שֶׁל צֶאֱצָאִים אֵלֶּה הִגִּיעַ כִּמְעַט לְמִסְפַּר הַנֶּפִיטִים; לָכֵן נֶאֱלְצוּ הַנֶּפִיטִים לְהִלָּחֵם בְּאַחֵיהֶם, עַד כְּדֵי שְׁפִיכוּת דָּמִים.

Now those descendants were as numerous, nearly, as were the Nephites; and thus the Nephites were obliged to contend with their brethren, even unto bloodshed.

Alma 43:15

וַיְהִי צִבְאוֹתָיו שֶׁל הַלַּמְנִיטִים בְּאֶרֶץ אנטיאוֹנוּם וְצִבְאוֹתָיו שֶׁל הַנֶּפִיטִים הָיוּ מוּכָנִים לְפָגְשָׁם בָּאָרֶץ גֶּ׳רשׁוֹן.

And it came to pass as the armies of the Lamanites had gathered together in the land of Antionum, behold, the armies of the Nephites were prepared to meet them in the land of Jershon.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 43:16

מַנְהִיג הַנְּפִיטִים מְנָה לְפַקֵּד עַל צְבָאָם. הוּא לָקַח לְיָדוֹ אֶת הַפִּקּוּד עַל כָּל צִבְאוֹת הַנְּפִיטִים וּשְׁמוֹ הָיָה מֹרֹנִי;

Now, the leader of the Nephites, or the man who had been appointed to be the chief captain over the Nephites -- now the chief captain took the command of all the armies of the Nephites -- and his name was Moroni;

Alma 43:17

מֹרֹנִי לָקַח בְּיָדוֹ אֶת הַפִּקּוּד כֻּלּוֹ וְנִהוּל הַמִּלְחָמָה. רַק בֶּן עֶשְׂרִים וְחָמֵשׁ הָיָה כְּשֶׁנִּתְמַנָּה לִהְיוֹת מְפַקֵּד רָאשֵׁי עַל צִבְאוֹת הַנְּפִיטִים.

And Moroni took all the command, and the government of their wars. And he was only twenty and five years old when he was appointed chief captain over the armies of the Nephites.

Alma 43:18

וַיְהִי הוּא נִתְקַל בַּלַּמָנִיטִים בִּגְבוּלוֹת גֶּ׳רְשׁוֹן, אֲנָשָׁיו הָיוּ חֲמוּשִׁים בַּחֲרָבוֹת וּבְפִגְיוֹנוֹת וּבְכָל סוּגֵי הַנֶּשֶׁק.

And it came to pass that he met the Lamanites in the borders of Jershon, and his people were armed with swords, and with cimeters, and all manner of weapons of war.

Alma 43:19

צִבְאוֹת הַלַּמָנִיטִים רָאוּ שֶׁהַנְּפִיטִים, אוֹ מֹרֹנִי, הֵכִינוּ לַחַיָּלִים שִׁרְיוֹן לֶחָזֶה וּמָגִנִּים לַזְּרוֹעוֹת; וְגַם מָגִנִּים לָרֹאשׁ; וְהֵם הָיוּ לְבוּשִׁים בְּגָדִים עָבִים––

And when the armies of the Lamanites saw that the people of Nephi, or that Moroni, had prepared his people with breastplates and with arm-shields, yea, and also shields to defend their heads, and also they were dressed with thick clothing --

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 43:20

צְבָאוֹ שֶׁל זֶראֶהֶמנה לֹא הָיָה מְצֻיָּד בִּכְגוֹן אֵלֶּה. לָהֶם הָיוּ חֲרָבוֹת וּפְגִיוֹנוֹת, קְשָׁתוֹת וְחִצִּים, אֲבָנִים וּמַקְלֵעוֹת, אֲבָל הֵם הָיוּ עֲרֻמִּים פְּרָט לַחֲתִיכַת עוֹר שֶׁחָגְרוּ לְמָתְנֵיהֶם; כֻּלָּם הָיוּ עֵירוֹם, פְּרָט לַזוֹראמיטים וְהָאמאלֶקִיטִים;

Now the army of Zerahemnah was not prepared with any such thing; they had only their swords and their cimeters, their bows and their arrows, their stones and their slings; and they were naked, save it were a skin which was girded about their loins; yea, all were naked, save it were the Zoramites and the Amalekites;

Alma 43:21

אֲבָל הֵם לֹא הָיוּ מְצֻיָּדִים בְּשִׁרְיוֹן לֶחָזֶה אוֹ בַּמָּגִנִּים, לָכֵן פָּחֲדוּ מְאֹד מִפְּנֵי צְבָאוֹתָ הַנֶּפִיטִים בְּשֶׁל שִׁרְיוֹנָם, לַמְרוֹת שֶׁמִּסְפָּרָם עָלָה בְּהַרְבֵּה עַל זֶה שֶׁל הַנֶּפִיטִים.

But they were not armed with breastplates, nor shields -- therefore, they were exceedingly afraid of the armies of the Nephites because of their armor, notwithstanding their number being so much greater than the Nephites.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 43:22

וַיְהִי הֵם לֹא הֵעִזּוּ לִתְקֹף אֶת הַנְּפִיטִים בִּתְחוּם גְּ׳רְשׁוֹן; לָכֵן יָצְאוּ אֶת אֶרֶץ אנטיאוֹנוּם וְנִכְנְסוּ לַמִּדְבָּר מִסָּבִיב. בְּדֶרֶךְ רֹאשׁ נָהָר סִידוֹן; בְּכַוָּנָה לְהַגִּיעַ לְאֶרֶץ מאנטי וּלְכָבְשָׁהּ; כִּי לֹא חָשְׁבוּ שֶׁצְּבָאוֹתָיו שֶׁל מוֹרֹנִי יַעַקְבוּ אַחֲרֵיהֶם.

Behold, now it came to pass that they durst not come against the Nephites in the borders of Jershon; therefore they departed out of the land of Antionum into the wilderness, and took their journey round about in the wilderness, away by the head of the river Sidon, that they might come into the land of Manti and take possession of the land; for they did not suppose that the armies of Moroni would know whither they had gone.

Alma 43:23

אֲבָל כְּשֶׁרַק יָצְאוּ לַמִּדְבָּר, שָׁלַח מוֹרֹנִי סַיָּרִים לַעֲקֹב אַחֲרֵי הַמַּחֲנֶה שֶׁלָּהֶם; מוֹרֹנִי גַּם הִכִּיר אֶת נְבוּאוֹתָיו שֶׁל אלמה, וְשִׁגֵּר אֵלָיו שְׁלִיחִים לְבַקְּשׁוֹ לִשְׁאֹל אֶת פִּי יְהוָה, הַאִם עַל צְבָאוֹתָיו שֶׁל הַנְּפִיטִים לְהִתְגוֹנֵן בִּפְנֵי הַלַּמָנִיטִים.

But it came to pass, as soon as they had departed into the wilderness Moroni sent spies into the wilderness to watch their camp; and Moroni, also, knowing of the prophecies of Alma, sent certain men unto him, desiring him that he should inquire of the Lord whither the armies of the Nephites should go to defend themselves against the Lamanites.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 43:24

וַיְהִי דְּבַר יְהוָה הִגִּיעַ לְאַלְמָה, וְאַלְמָה הוֹדִיעַ לִשְׁלִיחוֹ שֶׁל מֹרֹנִי שֶׁצְּבָאוֹת הַלַּמָנִיטִים הוֹלְכִים סָבִיב סָבִיב בַּיְשִׁימוֹן, כְּדֵי לְהַגִּיעַ לְאֶרֶץ מָאנְטִי וְלִתְקֹף אֶת הָעָם בִּנְקוּדָה יוֹתֵר חַלָּשָׁה. הַשְּׁלִיחִים הָלְכוּ וּמָסְרוּ אֶת הַיְדִיעָה לְמֹרֹנִי.

And it came to pass that the word of the Lord came unto Alma, and Alma informed the messengers of Moroni, that the armies of the Lamanites were marching round about in the wilderness, that they might come over into the land of Manti, that they might commence an attack upon the weaker part of the people. And those messengers went and delivered the message unto Moroni.

Alma 43:25

מֹרֹנִי הִשְׁאִיר חֵלֶק מִצְּבָאוֹ בָּאָרֶץ גֶּ׳רְשׁוֹן, שֶׁמָּא יִפְלֹשׁ חֵלֶק מִצְּבָא הַלַּמָנִיטִים לְאֶרֶץ זוֹ וְיִכְבֹּשׁ אֶת הָעִיר, אֲבָל אֶת שְׁאָר הַצָּבָא הִצְעִיד לְאֶרֶץ מָאנְטִי.

Now Moroni, leaving a part of his army in the land of Jershon, lest by any means a part of the Lamanites should come into that land and take possession of the city, took the remaining part of his army and marched over into the land of Manti.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 43:26

וְהוּא צִוּה עַל כָּל הַתּוֹשָׁבִים בְּאוֹתוֹ חֵבֶל אֶרֶץ לְהִתְלַכֵּד לַקְרָב נֶגֶד הַלַּמַנִיטִים לַהֲגַנָּה עַל אַדְמוֹתֵיהֶם וְאַרְצָם, עַל זְכִיוֹתֵיהֶם וְחֵרוּתָם; לָכֵן הֵם הָיוּ מוּכָנִים לִקְרַאת בּוֹאָם שֶׁל הַלַּמַנִיטִים.

And he caused that all the people in that quarter of the land should gather themselves together to battle against the Lamanites, to defend their lands and their country, their rights and their liberties; therefore they were prepared against the time of the coming of the Lamanites.

Alma 43:27

וַיְהִי מֹרֹנִי הִסְתִּיר אֶת צְבָאוֹ בְּבִקְעָה לְיַד שְׂפַת הַנָּהָר סִידוֹן, מַעֲרָבִית לַנָּהָר סִידוֹן בַּיְשִׁימוֹן.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his army should be secreted in the valley which was near the bank of the river Sidon, which was on the west of the river Sidon in the wilderness.

Alma 43:28

מֹרֹנִי הֶעֱמִיד זְקִיפִים מִסָּבִיב, כְּדֵי שֶׁיֵּדַע מָתַי מַחֲנֵה הַלַּמַנִיטִים.

And Moroni placed spies round about, that he might know when the camp of the Lamanites should come.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 43:29

וְעַתָּה, מֹרֹנִי הָיָה מוּדָע לְכַוָּנוֹת הַלַּמַנִיטִים לְהַשְׁמִיד אֶת אֲחִיהֶם אוֹ לְשַׁעְבְּדָם וּלְהַכְנִיעָם, כָּךְ שֶׁמַּלְכוּתָם תִּשְׁתָּרַע עַל כָּל הָאָרֶץ;

And now, as Moroni knew the intention of the Lamanites, that it was their intention to destroy their brethren, or to subject them and bring them into bondage that they might establish a kingdom unto themselves over all the land;

Alma 43:30

וְהוּא גַּם יָדַע שֶׁרְצוֹנָם שֶׁל הַנְּפִיטִים הוּא רַק לִשְׁמֹר עַל אַדְמוֹתֵיהֶם, עַל חֵרוּתָם וּכְנֵסִיָּתָם; עַל כֵּן חָשַׁב שֶׁאֵין זֶה חֵטְא לְהָגֵן עֲלֵיהֶם בְּתַחְבּוּלָה; בְּעֶזְרַת סַיָּרָיו לָמַד לְאָן הַלַּמַנִיטִים מִתְכַּוְּנִים לִפְנוֹת.

And he also knowing that it was the only desire of the Nephites to preserve their lands, and their liberty, and their church, therefore he thought it no sin that he should defend them by stratagem; therefore, he found by his spies which course the Lamanites were to take.

Alma 43:31

לָכֵן חִלֵּק אֶת צְבָאוֹ וְהֶעֱבִיר חֵלֶק מִמֶּנּוּ לְתוֹךְ הַבִּקְעָה וְהִסְתִּירָם בְּצַד מִזְרָח וּדְרוֹמִית לְגִבְעַת ריפלה;

Therefore, he divided his army and brought a part over into the valley, and concealed them on the east, and on the south of the hill Riplah;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 43:32

אֶת הַשְּׁאָר הִסְתִּיר בַּחֵלֶק הַמַּעֲרָבִי שֶׁל הַבִּקְעָה, מַעֲרָבָה לַנָּהָר סִידוֹן עַד גְּבוּל אֶרֶץ מאנטי.

And the remainder he concealed in the west valley, on the west of the river Sidon, and so down into the borders of the land Manti.

Alma 43:33

מְשֻׁהְצִיב אֶת צְבָאוֹ לְפִי תְּכְנִיתוֹ, הָיָה מוּכָן לְפִגְשָׁם.

And thus having placed his army according to his desire, he was prepared to meet them.

Alma 43:34

וַיְהִי הַלַּמַנִיטִים עָלוּ בַּצַּד הַצְּפוֹנִי שֶׁל הַגִּבְעָה, שֶׁשָּׁם מְסְתָּר חֵלֶק מִצְבָאוֹ שֶׁל מֹרֹנִי.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites came up on the north of the hill, where a part of the army of Moroni was concealed.

Alma 43:35

כְּשֶׁהַלַּמַנִיטִים עָבְרוּ אֶת גִּבְעַת ריפלה וְיָרְדוּ לַבִּקְעָה וְאַף הִתְחִילוּ לַחֲצוֹת אֶת הַנָּהָר סִידוֹן, הִגִּיעַ הַצָּבָא, שֶׁהָיָה מְסְתָּר דְּרוֹמִית לַגִּבְעָה, בִּפְקוּדוֹ שֶׁל אֶחָד בְּשֵׁם לֶחִי, אֲשֶׁר הוֹבִיל אֶת צְבָאוֹ קָדִימָה וְהִקִּיף אֶת הַלַּמַנִיטִים מִצַּד מִזְרָח וּמֵאָחוֹר.

And as the Lamanites had passed the hill Riplah, and came into the valley, and began to cross the river Sidon, the army which was concealed on the south of the hill, which was led by a man whose name was Lehi, and he led his army forth and encircled the Lamanites about on the east in their rear.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 43:36

כְּשֶׁהַלַּמַנִיטִים רָאוּ שֶׁהַנְּפִיטִים מֻתְקָפִים מֵאָחוֹר, הֵם הִסְתּוֹבְבוּ וְהִתְחִילוּ לִלְחֹם בִּצְבָא לֶחִי.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites, when they saw the Nephites coming upon them in their rear, turned them about and began to contend with the army of Lehi.

Alma 43:37

וְהִתְחִילָה מְלֶאכֶת הַמָּוֶת מִשְּׁנֵי הַצְּדָדִים. אֲבָל הַלַּמַנִיטִים סָבְלוּ יוֹתֵר, כִּי הֵם הָיוּ עֲרֻמִּים מוּל הַמַּכּוֹת הַקָּשׁוֹת שֶׁל הַנְּפִיטִים, שֶׁהִכּוּ בַּחֲרָבוֹת וּבַפְּגִיוֹנוֹת וְגָרְמוּ מָוֶת כִּמְעַט בְּכָל מַכָּה.

And the work of death commenced on both sides, but it was more dreadful on the part of the Lamanites, for their nakedness was exposed to the heavy blows of the Nephites with their swords and their cimeters, which brought death almost at every stroke.

Alma 43:38

בְּעוֹד שֶׁבְּצַד הַנְּפִיטִים נָפַל רַק פֹּה וְשָׁם אֶחָד מִמַּכּוֹת הַחֶרֶב וּמֵאָבְדַן דָּם. חֶלְקֵי גּוּפָם הַחִיוּנִיִּים הָיוּ מוּגָנִים עַל יְדֵי שִׁרְיוֹנָם וּמָגִנֵּי הַזְּרוֹעַ וְהָרֹאשׁ; וְכָךְ בִּצְעוּ הַנְּפִיטִים מְלֶאכֶת מָוֶת בֵּין הַלַּמַנִיטִים.

While on the other hand, there was now and then a man fell among the Nephites, by their swords and the loss of blood, they being shielded from the more vital parts of the body, or the more vital parts of the body being shielded from the strokes of the Lamanites, by their breastplates, and their arm-shields, and their head-plates; and thus the Nephites did carry on the work of death among the Lamanites.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 43:39

וַיְהִי הַלַּמַנִיטִים הִתְחִילוּ לִפְחֹד בְּשֶׁל הַהֶרֶג הָרַב וְהֵם הִתְחִילוּ לִבְרֹחַ מֵעֵבֶר לַנָּהָר סִידוֹן.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites became frightened, because of the great destruction among them, even until they began to flee towards the river Sidon.

Alma 43:40

לֶחִי וַאֲנָשָׁיו רָדְפוּ אַחֲרֵיהֶם וְגֵרְשׁוּ אוֹתָם לְתוֹךְ מֵי הַסִידוֹן וְהֵם חָצוּ אֶת מֵימָיו. לֶחִי עָצַר אֶת צְבָאוֹ לְיַד שְׂפַת הַנָּהָר וְלֹא נָתַן לָהֶם לַחֲצוֹת אֶת הַסִידוֹן.

And they were pursued by Lehi and his men; and they were driven by Lehi into the waters of Sidon, and they crossed the waters of Sidon. And Lehi retained his armies upon the bank of the river Sidon that they should not cross.

Alma 43:41

וַיְהִי מֹרֹנִי וּצְבָאוֹ פָּגְשׁוּ אֶת הַלַּמַנִיטִים בַּבִּקְעָה מִצִּדּוֹ הַשֵּׁנִי שֶׁל הַנָּהָר סִידוֹן וְהִתְחִילוּ לִתְקֹף אוֹתָם וְלַהֲרֹג בָּהֶם.

And it came to pass that Moroni and his army met the Lamanites in the valley, on the other side of the river Sidon, and began to fall upon them and to slay them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 43:42

הַלַּמַנִיטִים שׁוּב בָּרְחוּ מִפְּנֵיהֶם בְּכִוּון לְאֶרֶץ מאנטי וְשָׁם שׁוּב פָּגְשׁוּ אוֹתָם צִבְאוֹתָיו שֶׁל מֹרֹנִי.

And the Lamanites did flee again before them, towards the land of Manti; and they were met again by the armies of Moroni.

Alma 43:43

הַלַּמַנִיטִים לָחֲמוּ בְּמֶרֶץ; מֵעוֹלָם לֹא נִלְחֲמוּ בְּכֹחַ וּבְאֹמֶץ כָּאֵלֶּה, אֲפִלּוּ לֹא מֵהַהַתְחָלָה.

Now in this case the Lamanites did fight exceedingly; yea, never had the Lamanites been known to fight with such exceedingly great strength and courage, no, not even from the beginning.

Alma 43:44

הִלְהִיבוּ אוֹתָם הַזוֹראמיטים וְהָאמאלֶקיטים שֶׁהָיוּ מְפַקְּדֵיהֶם וּמַנְהִיגֵיהֶם וְזֶראֶהמנה, מְפַקְּדָם הָרָאשִׁי. הֵם נִלְחֲמוּ כִּדְרָקוֹנִים, וְהַנֶּפִיטִים רַבִּים נֶהֶרְגוּ בְּיָדָם; בִּמְקָרִים רַבִּים הִבְקִיעוּ אֲפִלּוּ אֶת שִׁרְיוֹן הֶחָזֶה אוֹ חָצוּ אוֹתוֹ, וּבְמַכּוֹתֵיהֶם קָטְעוּ זְרוֹעוֹת; כָּל כָּךְ חָזָק הִכּוּ הַלַּמַנִיטִים בְּכַעֲסָם.

And they were inspired by the Zoramites and the Amalekites, who were their chief captains and leaders, and by Zerahemnah, who was their chief captain, or their chief leader and commander; yea, they did fight like dragons, and many of the Nephites were slain by their hands, yea, for they did smite in two many of their head-plates, and they did pierce many of their breastplates, and they did smite off many of their arms; and thus the Lamanites did smite in their fierce anger.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 43:45

בְּכָל זֹאת, הַשְׁרָאָתָם שֶׁל הַנְּפִיטִים בָּאָה מִמָּקוֹר יוֹתֵר טוֹב; כִּי הֵם לֹא נִלְחֲמוּ לְמַעַן מְלוּכָה וְשִׁלְטוֹן אֶלָּא לְמַעַן בָּתֵּיהֶם וְתֵרוּתָם, נָשֵׁיהֶם וְטַפָּם וְכָל יֵשׁוּתָם לְמַעַן פֻּלְחָנָם וּכְנֵסִיָּתָם.

Nevertheless, the Nephites were inspired by a better cause, for they were not fighting for monarchy nor power but they were fighting for their homes and their liberties, their wives and their children, and their all, yea, for their rites of worship and their church.

Alma 43:46

וְהֵם עָשׂוּ מַה שֶּׁלְּפִי הַרְגָּשָׁתָם הָיְתָה יְהוָה:

And they were doing that which they felt was the duty which they owed to their God; for the Lord had said unto them, and also unto their fathers, that: Inasmuch as ye are not guilty of the first offense, neither the second, ye shall not suffer yourselves to be slain by the hands of your enemies.

אָמַר לָהֶם אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם

לֹא

בְּיַד אוֹיְבֵיכֶם

Alma 43:47

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְשׁוּב, יְהוָה אָמַר שֶׁעֲלֵיכֶם לְהָגֵן עַל דָּמִים הַנֶּפְיטִים

And again, the Lord has said that: Ye shall defend your families even unto bloodshed. Therefore for this cause were the Nephites contending with the Lamanites, to defend themselves, and their families, and their lands, their country, and their rights, and their religion.

הַלַּמַנִיטִים עַצְמָם אַדְמוֹתֵיהֶם וְאַרְצָם, זְכִיוֹתֵיהֶם וְדָתָם.

Alma 43:48

כְּשֶׁחַיָּלָיו שֶׁל מֹרֹנִי נוֹכְחוּ בִּפְרָאוּתָם שֶׁל הַלַּמַנִיטִים מֹרֹנִי אַדְמוֹתֵיהֶם הַחֹפֶשׁ מִשִּׁעְבּוּד.

And it came to pass that when the men of Moroni saw the fierceness and the anger of the Lamanites, they were about to shrink and flee from them. And Moroni, perceiving their intent, sent forth and inspired their hearts with these thoughts -- yea, the thoughts of their lands, their liberty, yea, their freedom from bondage.

Alma 43:49

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַיְהִי הֵם תָּקְפוּ אֶת הַלַּמַנִיטִים, וְקָרְאוּ בְּקוֹל גָּדוֹל לַיהוָה אֱלָם לְמַעַן חֵרוּתָם, הַחָפֵשׁ מִשִּׁעְבּוּד.

And it came to pass that they turned upon the Lamanites, and they cried with one voice unto the Lord their God, for their liberty and their freedom from bondage.

Alma 43:50

הֵם הִתְחִילוּ לַעֲמֹד בִּפְנֵי הַלַּמַנִיטִים כֹּחַ לַיהוָה הַחֵרוּת הַלַּמַנִיטִים סִידוֹן

And they began to stand against the Lamanites with power; and in that selfsame hour that they cried unto the Lord for their freedom, the Lamanites began to flee before them; and they fled even to the waters of Sidon.

Alma 43:51

מִסְפָּרָם שֶׁל הַלַּמַנִיטִים הַנְּפִיטִים בְּכָל זֹאת הַנָּהָר סִידוֹן

Now, the Lamanites were more numerous, yea, by more than double the number of the Nephites; nevertheless, they were driven insomuch that they were gathered together in one body in the valley, upon the bank by the river Sidon.

Alma 43:52

צִבְאוֹתָיו שֶׁל מֹרֹנִי הַנָּהָר הַמִּזְרָחִי אֲנָשָׁיו שֶׁל לֶחִי.

Therefore the armies of Moroni encircled them about, yea, even on both sides of the river, for behold, on the east were the men of Lehi.

Alma 43:53

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

כְּשֶׁזְּרָאהֶמנה רָאָה אֶת אֲנָשָׁיו שֶׁל לֶחִי הַמִּזְרָחִי הַנָּהָר סִידוֹן צִבְאוֹתָיו שֶׁל מֹרֹנִי הַנָּהָר הַנֶּפִיטִים עָלָיו

Therefore when Zerahemnah saw the men of Lehi on the east of the river Sidon, and the armies of Moroni on the west of the river Sidon, that they were encircled about by the Nephites, they were struck with terror.

Alma 43:54

כְּשֶׁמֹּרֹנִי צִוָּה אֲנָשָׁיו דָּם.

Now Moroni, when he saw their terror, commanded his men that they should stop shedding their blood.

Alma 44:1

וַיְהִי מֹרֹנִי זְּרָאהֶמנה זְּרָאהֶמנה לֹא דָּמִים יוֹדְעִם לֹא בְּיָדֵינוּ, לַהֲרֹג אֶתְכֶם.

And it came to pass that they did stop and withdrew a pace from them. And Moroni said unto Zerahemnah: Behold, Zerahemnah, that we do not desire to be men of blood. Ye know that ye are in our hands, yet we do not desire to slay you.

Alma 44:2

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

לֹא לַקְרָב נֶגֶד נֶגְדֵנוּ כֹּחַ אִתָּנוּ דָתֵנוּ.

Behold, we have not come out to battle against you that we might shed your blood for power; neither do we desire to bring any one to the yoke of bondage. But this is the very cause for which ye have come against us; yea, and ye are angry with us because of our religion.

Alma 44:3

יְהוָה הוּא אִתָּנוּ וְהוּא בְּיָדֵינוּ וְעַתָּה, לָנוּ הַמָּשִׁיחַ בַּמָּשִׁיחַ וְעַתָּה, רוֹצֶה שֶׁלֹּא תּוּכְלוּ לְמַגֵּר אֶת אֱמוּנָתֵנוּ זוֹ.

But now, ye behold that the Lord is with us; and ye behold that he has delivered you into our hands. And now I would that ye should understand that this is done unto us because of our religion and our faith in Christ. And now ye see that ye cannot destroy this our faith.

Alma 44:4

וְאַתֶּם רוֹאִים שֶׁזּוֹהִי הָאֱמוּנָה הָאֲמִתִּית יְהוָה אֶלָּא אִם נֶחֱטָא וְנִתְכַּחֵשׁ לֶאֱמוּנָתֵנוּ.

Now ye see that this is the true faith of God; yea, ye see that God will support, and keep, and preserve us, so long as we are faithful unto him, and unto our faith, and our religion; and never will the Lord suffer that we shall be destroyed except we should fall into transgression and deny our faith.

Alma 44:5

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְעַתָּה, זֶרַאהֶמנה, הִנְנִי מְצַוֶּה עָלֶיךָ כֹּחַ הַחֹפֶשׁ אַדְמוֹתֵינוּ שֶׁלּוֹ אָנוּ חַיָּבִים אֶת כָּל אָשְׁרֵנוּ.

And now, Zerahemnah, I command you, in the name of that all-powerful God, who has strengthened our arms that we have gained power over you, by our faith, by our religion, and by our rites of worship, and by our church, and by the sacred support which we owe to our wives and our children, by that liberty which binds us to our lands and our country; yea, and also by the maintenance of the sacred word of God, to which we owe all our happiness; and by all that is most dear unto us --

Alma 44:6

לֹא לָנוּ לֹא אִם לֹא שׁוּב לַמִּלְחָמָה נֶגְדֵּנוּ.

Yea, and this is not all; I command you by all the desires which ye have for life, that ye deliver up your weapons of war unto us, and we will seek not your blood, but we will spare your lives, if ye will go your way and come not again to war against us.

Alma 44:7

וְעַתָּה, אִם לֹא הֲרֵי אַתֶּם בְּיָדֵנוּ, עֲלֵיכֶם וְאָז כֹּחַ לַעֲבָדִים.

And now, if ye do not this, behold, ye are in our hands, and I will command my men that they shall fall upon you, and inflict the wounds of death in your bodies, that ye may become extinct; and then we will see who shall have power over this people; yea, we will see who shall be brought into bondage.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 44:8

כְּשֶׁזְּרָאהֲמנה שָׁמַע דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה הַרְבּוֹ

מֹרֹנִי אָמַר לוֹ

לֹא יוֹדְעִים

לַמִּדְבָּר אַחֶרֶת אוֹ

חַרְבוֹתֵינוּ

נֹאבַד.

And now it came to pass that when Zerahemnah had heard these sayings he came forth and delivered up his sword and his cimeter, and his bow into the hands of Moroni, and said unto him: Behold, here are our weapons of war; we will deliver them up unto you, but we will not suffer ourselves to take an oath unto you, which we know that we shall break, and also our children; but take our weapons of war, and suffer that we may depart into the wilderness; otherwise we will retain our swords, and we will perish or conquer.

Alma 44:9

לֹא לֹא חַרְבוֹתֵינוּ

שָׁמְרוּ אֶתְכֶם.

Behold, we are not of your faith; we do not believe that it is God that has delivered us into your hands; but we believe that it is your cunning that has preserved you from our swords. Behold, it is your breastplates and your shields that have preserved you.

Alma 44:10

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

כְּשֶׁזְּרָאהֶמְנָה דִּבְּרִים אֵלֶּה מֹרֹנִי זְרָאהֶמְנָה וְאָמַר

And now when Zerahemnah had made an end of speaking these words, Moroni returned the sword and the weapons of war, which he had received, unto Zerahemnah, saying: Behold, we will end the conflict.

Alma 44:11

לֹא אוּכַל לִשְׁלֹל אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאָמַרְתִּי; לֹא בְּחַיֵּי יְהוָה יְהוָה שׁוּב לַמִּלְחָמָה נֶגְדֵּנוּ. אַתֶּם עַל הָאָרֶץ, אִם לֹא תַּסְכִּימוּ לַתְּנָאִים שֶׁהִצַּעְתִּי.

Now I cannot recall the words which I have spoken, therefore as the Lord liveth, ye shall not depart except ye depart with an oath that ye will not return again against us to war. Now as ye are in our hands we will spill your blood upon the ground, or ye shall submit to the conditions which I have proposed.

Alma 44:12

כְּשֶׁמֹּרֹנִי אָמַר זֹאת, זְרָאהֶמְנָה וְהוּא הָרַבּוֹ מֹרֹנִי מֹרֹנִי הָרַבּוֹ מֹרֹנִי וְהוּא זְרָאהֶמְנָה וְזְרָאהֶמְנָה אֶל בֵּין חַיָּלָיו.

And now when Moroni had said these words, Zerahemnah retained his sword, and he was angry with Moroni, and he rushed forward that he might slay Moroni; but as he raised his sword, behold, one of Moroni's soldiers smote it even to the earth, and it broke by the hilt; and he also smote Zerahemnah that he took off his scalp and it fell to the earth. And Zerahemnah withdrew from before them into the midst of his soldiers.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 44:13

וַיְהִי זֶרַחֶמְנָה

וְאָמַר לָהֶם הַרְבּוֹ

וְאָמַר בְּקוֹל גָּדוֹל:

And it came to pass that the soldier who stood by, who smote off the scalp of Zerahemnah, took up the scalp from off the ground by the hair, and laid it upon the point of his sword, and stretched it forth unto them, saying unto them with a loud voice:

Alma 44:14

אֶלָּא אִם

וְתֵלְכוּ מִפֹּה עִם בְּרִית שָׁלוֹם.

Even as this scalp has fallen to the earth, which is the scalp of your chief, so shall ye fall to the earth except ye will deliver up your weapons of war and depart with a covenant of peace.

Alma 44:15

דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה רַבִּים זֹאת

מֹרְנִי בְּרִית שָׁלוֹם

רַבִּים

זֹאת בְּרִית לָצֵאת לַמִּדְבָּר.

Now there were many, when they heard these words and saw the scalp which was upon the sword, that were struck with fear; and many came forth and threw down their weapons of war at the feet of Moroni, and entered into a covenant of peace. And as many as entered into a covenant they suffered to depart into the wilderness.

Alma 44:16

וַיְהִי זֶרַחֶמְנָה הָיָה נִרְגָּז בְּיוֹתֵר

נֶגֶד הַנְּפִיטִים שְׁאֵת.

Now it came to pass that Zerahemnah was exceedingly wroth, and he did stir up the remainder of his soldiers to anger, to contend more powerfully against the Nephites.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 44:17

וְעַתָּה, מֹרֹנִי רָגַז

הַלַּמַנִיטִים צִוָּה עַמּוֹ

הַלַּמַנִיטִים עֲלֵיהֶם

וַיְהִי

לְהָרְגָם, וְהַלַּמַנִיטִים נִלְחֲמוּ בְּכָל כֹּחָם בְּחַרְבוֹתֵיהֶם.

And now Moroni was angry, because of the stubbornness of the Lamanites; therefore he commanded his people that they should fall upon them and slay them. And it came to pass that they began to slay them; yea, and the Lamanites did contend with their swords and their might.

Alma 44:18

הַנְּפִיטִים;

חַרְבוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל הַנְּפִיטִים

מְאֹד

מֹרֹנִי נִבֵּא לָהֶם.

But behold, their naked skins and their bare heads were exposed to the sharp swords of the Nephites; yea, behold they were pierced and smitten, yea, and did fall exceedingly fast before the swords of the Nephites; and they began to be swept down, even as the soldier of Moroni had prophesied.

Alma 44:19

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

זֶרָאהֶמנה

מֹרֹנִי בְּרִית עַמּוֹ אִם

וְעַל חַיֵּי חַיָּלָיו הֵם לְעוֹלָם לֹא יֵצְאוּ יוֹתֵר לְמִלְחָמָה.

Now Zerahemnah, when he saw that they were all about to be destroyed, cried mightily unto Moroni, promising that he would covenant and also his people with them, if they would spare the remainder of their lives, that they never would come to war again against them.

Alma 44:20

וַיְהִי מֹרֹנִי צוּה שׁוּב

וְהוּא הַלַּמַנִיטִים

אַחֲרֵי וְאַחֲרֵי

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that the work of death should cease again among the people. And he took the weapons of war from the Lamanites; and after they had entered into a covenant with him of peace they were suffered to depart into the wilderness.

בְּרִית שָׁלוֹם הֶרְשׁוּ לָצֵאת לַמִּדְבָּר.

Alma 44:21

לֹא

מְאֹד, הֵן בְּצַד הַנֶּפִיטִים, הֵן בְּצַד הַלַּמַנִיטִים

Now the number of their dead was not numbered because of the greatness of the number; yea, the number of their dead was exceedingly great, both on the Nephites and on the Lamanites.

Alma 44:22

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַיְהִי
סִידוֹן בְּמַעֲמַקֵּי הַיָּם.

And it came to pass that they did cast their dead into the waters of Sidon, and they have gone forth and are buried in the depths of the sea.

Alma 44:23

צְבָאוֹתָיו שֶׁל הַנְּפִיטִים אוֹ שֶׁל מֹרֹנִי-- חָזְרוּ לְבָתֵּיהֶם וְאַדְמוֹתֵיהֶם.

And the armies of the Nephites, or of Moroni, returned and came to their houses and their lands.

Alma 44:24

בָּזֶה הִסְתַּיְּמָה

בָּזֶה הִסְתַּיְּמָה

לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נֶפִי

וְשִׁימוֹתָיו שֶׁל אלמה שֶׁנִּכְתְּבוּ עַל לוּחוֹת נֶפִי.

And thus ended the eighteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi. And thus ended the record of Alma, which was written upon the plates of Nephi.

Alma 45:1

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַיְהִי עַמֵּי נֶפִי מְאֹד יְהוָה שׁוּב אוֹיְבֵיהֶם תּוֹדָתָם לַיהוָה יְהוָה אֵלָם בְּשִׂמְחָה רַבָּה.

Behold, now it came to pass that the people of Nephi were exceedingly rejoiced, because the Lord had again delivered them out of the hands of their enemies; therefore they gave thanks unto the Lord their God; yea, and they did fast much and pray much, and they did worship God with exceedingly great joy.

Alma 45:2

וַיְהִי לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נֶפִי אלמה בְּנוֹ הֶלאמאן אָמַר לוֹ: הַאִם מַאֲמִין אַתָּה בַּדְּבָרִים שֶׁאָמַרְתִּי לְךָ עַל הָרְשִׁימוֹת שֶׁנִּשְׁמְרוּ?

And it came to pass in the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Alma came unto his son Helaman and said unto him: Believest thou the words which I spake unto thee concerning those records which have been kept?

Alma 45:3

הֶלאמאן אָמַר לוֹ, כֵּן, אֲנִי מַאֲמִין.

And Helaman said unto him: Yea, I believe.

Alma 45:4

אלמה הוֹסִיף: הֲמַאֲמִין אַתָּה בְּיֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, אֲשֶׁר יָבוֹא?

And Alma said again: Believest thou in Jesus Christ, who shall come?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 45:5

הוּא עָנָה: כֵּן, מַאֲמִין אֲנִי בְּכָל אֲשֶׁר אָמַרְתָּ.

And he said: Yea, I believe all the words which thou hast spoken.

Alma 45:6

אלמה הוֹסִיף וְאָמַר לוֹ: הַאִם תִּשְׁמֹר אֶת מִצְוֹתַי?

And Alma said unto him again: Will ye keep my commandments?

Alma 45:7

וְהוּא עָנָה: כֵּן, אֶשְׁמֹד אֶת מִצְוֹתֶיךָ בְּכָל לִבִּי.

And he said: Yea, I will keep thy commandments with all my heart.

Alma 45:8

וְאָז אָמַר לוֹ אלמה: מְבֹרָךְ אַתָּה, וַיהוָה יַעֲנִיק לְךָ שִׂגְשׂוּג בְּאֶרֶץ זוֹ.

Then Alma said unto him: Blessed art thou; and the Lord shall prosper thee in this land.

Alma 45:9

לֹא

But behold, I have somewhat to prophesy unto thee; but what I prophesy unto thee ye shall not make known; yea, what I prophesy unto thee shall not be made known, even until the prophecy is fulfilled; therefore write the words which I shall say.

לֹא אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאֹמַר לְךָ.

Alma 45:10

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

אֲנִי תוֹפֵס

הַנְּפִיטִים

לְפִי

בִּי לָהֶם

יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ

יִתְנַוֵּן בְּחֹסֶר אֱמוּנָה.

And these are the words: Behold, I perceive that this very people, the Nephites, according to the spirit of revelation which is in me, in four hundred years from the time that Jesus Christ shall manifest himself unto them, shall dwindle in unbelief.

Alma 45:11

וְאָז רָעָב דְּמִים

עַד שֶׁיִּתַּמּוּ עַמֵּי נְפִי--

Yea, and then shall they see wars and pestilences, yea, famines and bloodshed, even until the people of Nephi shall become extinct --

Alma 45:12

בְּחֹסֶר אֱמוּנָתָם

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם

לֹא נֶגֶד

הָעָוֹל הַגָּדוֹל הַזֶּה.

Yea, and this because they shall dwindle in unbelief and fall into the works of darkness, and lasciviousness, and all manner of iniquities; yea, I say unto you, that because they shall sin against so great light and knowledge, yea, I say unto you, that from that day, even the fourth generation shall not all pass away before this great iniquity shall come.

Alma 45:13

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

כְּשֶׁיָּבוֹא הַיּוֹם הַגָּדוֹל הַזֶּה, לֹא
אוֹ הַזֶּרַע
בֵּין עַמֵּי נֶפִי בֵּין עַמֵּי נֶפִי

And when that great day cometh, behold, the time very soon cometh that those who are now, or the seed of those who are now numbered among the people of Nephi, shall no more be numbered among the people of Nephi.

Alma 45:14

אֲבָל כָּל לֹא
הַלַּמָנִיטִים רַק יְהוָה
הַלַּמָנִיטִים
וְעַתָּה, בְּשֶׁל הָעָוֹל תִּתְאַמֵּת
נְבוּאָה זוֹ.

But whosoever remaineth, and is not destroyed in that great and dreadful day, shall be numbered among the Lamanites, and shall become like unto them, all, save it be a few who shall be called the disciples of the Lord; and them shall the Lamanites pursue even until they shall become extinct. And now, because of iniquity, this prophecy shall be fulfilled.

Alma 45:15

וְעַתָּה, אַחֲרֵי אלמה
דִּבְרִים אֵלֶּה
הֶלאמאן וְהוּא
אֶת הָאָרֶץ לְמַעַן הַצַּדִּיקִים.

And now it came to pass that after Alma had said these things to Helaman, he blessed him, and also his other sons; and he also blessed the earth for the righteous' sake.

Alma 45:16

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְהוּא אָמַר אוֹמֵר יְהוָה

לַאֲבָדוֹן

קְלָלָה

לְכָל אֻמָּה, מִשְׁפָּחָה, לָשׁוֹן, וַעַם,

יְהוָה אֵין בִּרְאוֹתוֹ חֵטְא.

And he said: Thus saith the Lord God -- Cursed shall be the land, yea, this land, unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, unto destruction, which do wickedly, when they are fully ripe; and as I have said so shall it be; for this is the cursing and the blessing of God upon the land, for the Lord cannot look upon sin with the least degree of allowance.

Alma 45:17

וְעַתָּה, אלמה דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה

הַכְּנֵסִיָּה כָּל אֵלֶּה

הַחֲזָקִים בֶּאֱמוּנָה

וְהַלְאָה.

And now, when Alma had said these words he blessed the church, yea, all those who should stand fast in the faith from that time henceforth.

Alma 45:18

וְאַחַר כָּךְ יָצָא אלמה מֵאֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה,

אִם

לְאֶרֶץ מֶלֶק וַיְהִי לֹא יוֹדְעִים

עַל מוֹתוֹ אוֹ קְבוּרָתוֹ.

And when Alma had done this he departed out of the land of Zarahemla, as if to go into the land of Melek. And it came to pass that he was never heard of more; as to his death or burial we know not of.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 45:19

יְהוָה יוֹדְעִים הַכְּנֵסִיָּה כִּתְבֵי הַקֹּדֶשׁ

אלמה בְּיַד יְהוָה

אוֹ

אוֹמֵר יְהוָה

יוֹדְעִים

עַל מוֹתוֹ וְעַל קְבוּרָתוֹ.

Behold, this we know, that he was a righteous man; and the saying went abroad in the church that he was taken up by the Spirit, or buried by the hand of the Lord, even as Moses. But behold, the scriptures saith the Lord took Moses unto himself; and we suppose that he has also received Alma in the spirit, unto himself; therefore, for this cause we know nothing concerning his death and burial.

Alma 45:20

וְעַתָּה, בִּתְחִלַּת

לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ

נְפִי הִתְהַלֵּךְ הֶלאמאן לָהֶם

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Helaman went forth among the people to declare the word unto them.

Alma 45:21

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

הַלַּמַנִיטִים רַבִּים
דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים
וְשֶׁיִּקָּבְעוּ כְּלָלִים בַּכְּנֵסִיָּה.

For behold, because of their wars with the Lamanites and the many little dissensions and disturbances which had been among the people, it became expedient that the word of God should be declared among them, yea, and that a regulation should be made throughout the church.

Alma 45:22

הֶלאמאן וְאֶחָיו שׁוּב
הַכְּנֵסִיָּה
בְּכָל אֶרֶץ

Therefore, Helaman and his brethren went forth to establish the church again in all the land, yea, in every city throughout all the land which was possessed by the people of Nephi. And it came to pass that they did appoint priests and teachers throughout all the land, over all the churches.

בְּכָל אֶרֶץ
עַמֵּי נְפִי וַיְהִי
בְּכָל הַכְּנֵסִיּוֹת.

Alma 45:23

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְעַתָּה, אַחֲרֵי הֶלאמאן וְאֶחָיו לַדְּבָרִים לֹא לְהִתְחַשֵּׁב בְּדִבְרֵיהֶם שֶׁל הֶלאמאן וְאֶחָיו.

And now it came to pass that after Helaman and his brethren had appointed priests and teachers over the churches that there arose a dissension among them, and they would not give heed to the words of Helaman and his brethren;

Alma 45:24

אֲבָל הֵם בְּלִבָּם, מְאֹד לֹא לִפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים.

But they grew proud, being lifted up in their hearts, because of their exceedingly great riches; therefore they grew rich in their own eyes, and would not give heed to their words, to walk uprightly before God.

Alma 46:1

וַיְהִי רַבִּים לֹא לַדְּבָרִים הֶלאמאן וְאֶחָיו נֶגֶד חַבְרֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass that as many as would not hearken to the words of Helaman and his brethren were gathered together against their brethren.

Alma 46:2

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְעַתָּה, הֵם הָיוּ נִרְגָּזִים מְאֹד וְהִתְכַּוְּנוּ לְהָרְגָם.

And now behold, they were exceedingly wroth, insomuch that they were determined to slay them.

Alma 46:3

מַנְהִיגָם שֶׁל הָרוֹגְזִים עַל חַבְרֵיהֶם הָיָה אָדָם גָּדוֹל וְחָזָק, וּשְׁמוֹ הָיָה אמאליקיָה.

Now the leader of those who were wroth against their brethren was a large and a strong man; and his name was Amalickiah.

Alma 46:4

אמאליקיָה כֹּחַ לִשְׁרָרָה.

And Amalickiah was desirous to be a king; and those people who were wroth were also desirous that he should be their king; and they were the greater part of them the lower judges of the land, and they were seeking for power.

Alma 46:5

אמאליקיָה אִם לְמֶלֶךְ עֲלֵיהֶם, בָּעָם.

And they had been led by the flatteries of Amalickiah, that if they would support him and establish him to be their king that he would make them rulers over the people.

Alma 46:6

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

אמאליקִיָה הֶלאמאן וְאֲחֵיו מְאֹד לַכְּנֵסִיָה, כִּי הֵם הָיוּ כְּמֶרִיהָ הָרָאשִׁיִים.

Thus they were led away by Amalickiah to dissensions, notwithstanding the preaching of Helaman and his brethren, yea, notwithstanding their exceedingly great care over the church, for they were high priests over the church.

Alma 46:7

רַבִּים הַכְּנֵסִיָה אמאליקִיָה הַכְּנֵסִיָה הַלַּמַנִיטִים עַמֵי נֶפִי מְאֹד כְּשֶׁיַּד יְהוָה הִצִּילָה אוֹתָם.

And there were many in the church who believed in the flattering words of Amalickiah, therefore they dissented even from the church; and thus were the affairs of the people of Nephi exceedingly precarious and dangerous, notwithstanding their great victory which they had had over the Lamanites, and their great rejoicings which they had had because of their deliverance by the hand of the Lord.

Alma 46:8

וְכָךְ אָנוּ רוֹאִים שֶׁבְּנֵי אָדָם שׁוֹכְחִים אֶת יְהוָה אֱלֹם עַד מְהֵרָה; שֶׁהֵם נִתְפָּשִׂים לְמַעֲשֵׂי עָוֶל וּמוּסָתִים עַל יְדֵי הַשָּׂטָן.

Thus we see how quick the children of men do forget the Lord their God, yea, how quick to do iniquity, and to be led away by the evil one.

Alma 46:9

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

אֲנוּ גַּם רוֹאִים מָה רַב הָעָוֶל שֶׁרָשָׁע אֶחָד עָלוּל לִגְרֹם בֵּין בְּנֵי הָאָדָם.

Yea, and we also see the great wickedness one very wicked man can cause to take place among the children of men.

Alma 46:10

אֲנוּ רוֹאִים כִּי אמאליקיָה, שֶׁהָיָה אָדָם עַרְמוּמִי וּבַעַל תַּחְבּוּלוֹת, בַּעַל דִּבּוּרֵי חֲנֻפָּה, הֵסִית אֶת לִבּוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל רַבִּים לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת הָרָע.

Yea, we see that Amalickiah, because he was a man of cunning device and a man of many flattering words, that he led away the hearts of many people to do wickedly; yea, and to seek to destroy the church of God, and to destroy the foundation of liberty which God had granted unto them, or which blessing God had sent upon the face of the land for the righteous' sake.

לָהֶם רַבִּים אוֹ הַחֹפֶשׁ

בֵּרַךְ אֶת הָאָרֶץ בִּגְלַל הַצַּדִּיקִים.

Alma 46:11

וְעַתָּה, מֹרֹנִי צְבָאוֹתָיו שֶׁל הַנְּפִיטִים

וְהוּא כָּעַס עַל אמאליקיָה.

And now it came to pass that when Moroni, who was the chief commander of the armies of the Nephites, had heard of these dissensions, he was angry with Amalickiah.

Alma 46:12

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַיְהִי וְהוּא הַחֲרוּת שָׁלוֹם וְהוּא בִּקְצֵה הַמּוֹט.

And it came to pass that he rent his coat; and he took a piece thereof, and wrote upon it -- In memory of our God, our religion, and freedom, and our peace, our wives, and our children -- and he fastened it upon the end of a pole.

Alma 46:13

וְהוּא הִדֵּק אֶת שִׁרְיוֹן הָרֹאשׁ וְהֶחָזֶה, לָקַח אֶת הַמָּגֵן וְחָגַר אֶת נִשְׁקוֹ עַל מָתְנָיו; לָקַח אֶת הַמּוֹט שֶׁבְּקָצֵהוּ קֶרַע הַמְּעִיל, (שֶׁקָּרָא לוֹ סֶמֶל הַחֹפֶשׁ) כָּרַע אַרְצָה וְהִתְפַּלֵּל בְּכָל מִרְצוֹ לְאֵלוֹ, לְמַעַן יֵהָנוּ מִבִּרְכַת הַחֵרוּת כָּל עוֹד תִּהְיֶה בָּאָרֶץ קְבוּצָת לַתַּלְמִידִים מְשִׁיחִיִּים וְתֵשֵׁב עַל אַדְמָתָהּ.

And he fastened on his head-plate, and his breastplate, and his shields, and girded on his armor about his loins; and he took the pole, which had on the end thereof his rent coat, (and he called it the title of liberty) and he bowed himself to the earth, and he prayed mightily unto his God for the blessings of liberty to rest upon his brethren, so long as there should a band of Christians remain to possess the land --

Alma 46:14

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

כִּי כָּךְ קָרְאוּ לְכָל אֵלֶּה שֶׁהֶאֱמִינוּ בֶּאֱמֶת בַּמָּשִׁיחַ, וְהִשְׁתַּיְכוּ לַכְּנֵסִיָּת אֱלֹהִים בְּפִי אֵלֶּה שֶׁלֹּא הִשְׁתַּיְכוּ לַכְּנֵסִיָּה.

For thus were all the true believers of Christ, who belonged to the church of God, called by those who did not belong to the church.

Alma 46:15

הַמִּשְׁתַּיְכִים לַכְּנֵסִיָּה הָיוּ נֶאֱמָנִים; כָּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁהֶאֱמִינוּ בַּמָּשִׁיחַ לָקְחוּ עַל עַצְמָם בְּשִׂמְחָה אֶת שְׁמוֹ וְנִקְרְאוּ לַתַּלְמִידִים מְשִׁיחִיִּים בְּשֵׁל אֱמוּנָתָם בַּמָּשִׁיחַ אֲשֶׁר בּוֹא יָבוֹא.

And those who did belong to the church were faithful; yea, all those who were true believers in Christ took upon them, gladly, the name of Christ, or Christians as they were called, because of their belief in Christ who should come.

Alma 46:16

לָכֵן הִתְפַּלֵּל מׇרׇנִי אָז,

And therefore, at this time, Moroni prayed that the cause of the Christians, and the freedom of the land might be favored.

לַתַּלְמִידִים מְשִׁיחִיִּים

הַחֵרוּת

Alma 46:17

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַיְהִי
שֹׁמְמַת
אֶרֶץ מְבְחֶרֶת, אֶרֶץ הַחֹפֶשׁ.

And it came to pass that when he had poured out his soul to God, he named all the land which was south of the land Desolation, yea, and in fine, all the land, both on the north and on the south -- A chosen land, and the land of liberty.

Alma 46:18

וְהוּא אָמַר: לֹא הַמָּשִׁיחַ
עָלֵינוּ
נִרְמָסִים וְנִכְחָדִים, אֶלָּא אִם נָבִיא זֹאת
עַל עַצְמֵנוּ בְּחַטְאוֹתֵינוּ.

And he said: Surely God shall not suffer that we, who are despised because we take upon us the name of Christ, shall be trodden down and destroyed, until we bring it upon us by our own transgressions.

Alma 46:19

כְּשֶׁמֹרֹנִי אָמַר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה
וְאָמַר

And when Moroni had said these words, he went forth among the people, waving the rent part of his garment in the air, that all might see the writing which he had written upon the rent part, and crying with a loud voice, saying:

וְהוּא קָרָא בְּקוֹל רָם:

Alma 46:20

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

יְהוָה׃

בְּרִית

לְמַעַן יְבָרֵךְ אוֹתָם יְהוָה.

Behold, whosoever will maintain this title upon the land, let them come forth in the strength of the Lord, and enter into a covenant that they will maintain their rights, and their religion, that the Lord God may bless them.

Alma 46:21

וַיְהִי מֹרֹנִי דִּבְּרִים אֵלֶּה יְהוָה׃ יְהוָה׃

מִצְוֹות אֱלֹהִים יְהוָה אֱלָם

אִם לֹא בְּרִית

אוֹ בְּמִלִּים אֲחֵרוֹת

עֲלֵיהֶם

הַמָּשִׁיחַ

אֶת בִּגְדֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass that when Moroni had proclaimed these words, behold, the people came running together with their armor girded about their loins, rending their garments in token, or as a covenant, that they would not forsake the Lord their God; or, in other words, if they should transgress the commandments of God, or fall into transgression, and be ashamed to take upon them the name of Christ, the Lord should rend them even as they had rent their garments.

Alma 46:22

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

בְּרִית מֹרֹנִי וְאָמַר בְּרִית
בָּאָרֶץ
אִם חָטֹא נֶחֱטָא
אוֹיְבֵינוּ
אִם נֶחֱטָא.

Now this was the covenant which they made, and they cast their garments at the feet of Moroni, saying: We covenant with our God, that we shall be destroyed, even as our brethren in the land northward, if we shall fall into transgression; yea, he may cast us at the feet of our enemies, even as we have cast our garments at thy feet to be trodden under foot, if we shall fall into transgression.

Alma 46:23

מֹרֹנִי אָמַר לָהֶם: אָנוּ יַעֲקֹב
יוֹסֵף רַבִּים
וְעַתָּה,
לִשְׁמֹר מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים לַכֶּלֶא
אוֹ אוֹ

Moroni said unto them: Behold, we are a remnant of the seed of Jacob; yea, we are a remnant of the seed of Joseph, whose coat was rent by his brethren into many pieces; yea, and now behold, let us remember to keep the commandments of God, or our garments shall be rent by our brethren, and we be cast into prison, or be sold, or be slain.

Alma 46:24

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

הַחֹפֶשׁ יוֹסֵף יַעֲקֹב
הוּא אָמַר
יוֹסֵף
בְּנִי בְּנִי
בְּיַד
יוֹסֵף וְהוּא

Yea, let us preserve our liberty as a remnant of Joseph; yea, let us remember the words of Jacob, before his death, for behold, he saw that a part of the remnant of the coat of Joseph was preserved and had not decayed. And he said -- Even as this remnant of garment of my son hath been preserved, so shall a remnant of the seed of my son be preserved by the hand of God, and be taken unto himself, while the remainder of the seed of Joseph shall perish, even as the remnant of his garment.

Alma 46:25

נַפְשִׁי נַפְשִׁי שִׂמְחָה
בְּכָל זֹאת בְּנִי

Now behold, this giveth my soul sorrow; nevertheless, my soul hath joy in my son, because of that part of his seed which shall be taken unto God.

Alma 46:26

אֵלֶּה הָיוּ דְּבָרָיו שֶׁל יַעֲקֹב.

Now behold, this was the language of Jacob.

Alma 46:27

וּמִי יוֹדֵעַ מַהִי שֶׁל יוֹסֵף
? וַאֲפִלּוּ
אִם לֹא נַחֲזִיק בֶּאֱמוּנָה בַּמָּשִׁיחַ.

And now who knoweth but what the remnant of the seed of Joseph, which shall perish as his garment, are those who have dissented from us? Yea, and even it shall be ourselves if we do not stand fast in the faith of Christ.

Alma 46:28

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

כְּשֶׁמֹרֹנִי אָמַר דְּבָרָיו אֵלֶּה הָלַךְ הַחֹפֶשׁ נֶגֶד אמאליקִיָה אמאליקִיָהטים.

And now it came to pass that when Moroni had said these words he went forth, and also sent forth in all the parts of the land where there were dissensions, and gathered together all the people who were desirous to maintain their liberty, to stand against Amalickiah and those who had dissented, who were called Amalickiahites.

Alma 46:29

וַיְהִי אמאליקִיָה מֹרֹנִי אמאליקִיָהטים וְהוּא עַמּוֹ לֹא עַמּוֹ וַיָּצָא לְאֶרֶץ נֶפִי.

And it came to pass that when Amalickiah saw that the people of Moroni were more numerous than the Amalickiahites -- and he also saw that his people were doubtful concerning the justice of the cause in which they had undertaken -- therefore, fearing that he should not gain the point, he took those of his people who would and departed into the land of Nephi.

Alma 46:30

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

מֹרֹנִי לֹא הַלַּמַנִיטִים אמאליקִיָה אוֹ אמאליקִיָה הַלַּמַנִיטִים נֶגְדָּם אמאליקִיָה לַקְרָב

Now Moroni thought it was not expedient that the Lamanites should have any more strength; therefore he thought to cut off the people of Amalickiah, or to take them and bring them back, and put Amalickiah to death; yea, for he knew that he would stir up the Lamanites to anger against them, and cause them to come to battle against them; and this he knew that Amalickiah would do that he might obtain his purposes.

Alma 46:31

מֹרֹנִי צִבְאוֹתָיו לִשְׁמֹר בְּרִית שָׁלוֹם

וְהוּא לָקַח אֶת צִבְאוֹ, וְהִצְעִידוֹ לַמִּדְבָּר, כְּדֵי לָנַתֵּק אֶת דַּרְכּוֹ שֶׁל אמאליקִיָה בַּיִשִׁימוֹן.

Therefore Moroni thought it was expedient that he should take his armies, who had gathered themselves together, and armed themselves, and entered into a covenant to keep the peace -- and it came to pass that he took his army and marched out with his tents into the wilderness, to cut off the course of Amalickiah in the wilderness.

Alma 46:32

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַיְהִי כְּפִי שֶׁרָצָה לְפִי לַמִּדְבָּר צִבְאוֹתָיו שֶׁל אמאליקִיָה.

And it came to pass that he did according to his desires, and marched forth into the wilderness, and headed the armies of Amalickiah.

Alma 46:33

וַיְהִי אמאליקִיָה אֲנָשָׁיו וְהַשְּׁאָר נָפְלוּ בִּידֵי מֹרֹנִי וְהֶחְזִרוּ לְאֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah fled with a small number of his men, and the remainder were delivered up into the hands of Moroni and were taken back into the land of Zarahemla.

Alma 46:34

מֹרֹנִי הַשּׁוֹפֵטִים הָעֶלְיוֹנִים קוֹל כֹּחַ לְפִי צִבְאוֹתָיו שֶׁל הַנֶּפִיטִים וּלְהַטִיל עֲלֵיהֶם מָרוּת.

Now, Moroni being a man who was appointed by the chief judges and the voice of the people, therefore he had power according to his will with the armies of the Nephites, to establish and to exercise authority over them.

Alma 46:35

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַיְהִי אמאליקִיָהטים בְּרִית הַחֵרוּת לֹא רַק צְוּה בְּרִית הַשָּׁלוֹם.

And it came to pass that whomsoever of the Amalickiahites that would not enter into a covenant to support the cause of freedom, that they might maintain a free government, he caused to be put to death; and there were but few who denied the covenant of freedom.

Alma 46:36

וַיְהִי הוּא גַּם צִוָּה לְהָנִיף אֶת הַחֹפֶשׁ שֶׁבִּרְשׁוּת הַנְּפִיטִים; וְכָךְ נָטַע מֹרֹנִי נָהֲלֵי חֵרוּת בְּקֶרֶב הַנְּפִיטִים.

And it came to pass also, that he caused the title of liberty to be hoisted upon every tower which was in all the land, which was possessed by the Nephites; and thus Moroni planted the standard of liberty among the Nephites.

Alma 46:37

וְשׁוּב שָׁלוֹם בָּאָרֶץ, הַשָּׁלוֹם כְּמַעַט עַד סוֹף הַשָּׁנָה הַתְּשַׁע עֶשְׂרֵה שֶׁל שִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים.

And they began to have peace again in the land; and thus they did maintain peace in the land until nearly the end of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges.

Alma 46:38

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

הֶלאמאן הַכֹּנֵסִיָּה

שָׁלוֹם וְשִׂמְחָה בַּכְּנֵסִיָּה.

And Helaman and the high priests did also maintain order in the church; yea, even for the space of four years did they have much peace and rejoicing in the church.

Alma 46:39

וַיְהִי

רַבִּים

נַפְשׁוֹתֵיהֶם

יְהוָה יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, וְהֵם עָזְבוּ אֶת הָעוֹלָם בְּשִׂמְחָה.

And it came to pass that there were many who died, firmly believing that their souls were redeemed by the Lord Jesus Christ; thus they went out of the world rejoicing.

Alma 46:40

בָּאָרֶץ לֹא

רַבִּים

שֶׁתִּקְפוּ אֶת בְּנֵי הָאָדָם מִטֶּבַע הָאַקְלִים.

And there were some who died with fevers, which at some seasons of the year were very frequent in the land -- but not so much so with fevers, because of the excellent qualities of the many plants and roots which God had prepared to remove the cause of diseases, to which men were subject by the nature of the climate --

Alma 46:41

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

רַבִּים הַמָּשִׁיחַ כְּפִי שֶׁעָלֵינוּ לַחֲשֹׁב.

But there were many who died with old age; and those who died in the faith of Christ are happy in him, as we must needs suppose.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 47:1

אמאליקיָה לַמִּדְבָּר

בָּאָרֶץ נֶפי

הַלַּמַנִיטִים

הַלַּמַנִיטִים

נֶגֶד עַמֵּי נֶפי

הַלַּמַנִיטִים הֵפִיץ כְּרוּז בְּכָל אַרְצוֹ, בֵּין כָּל אֲנָשָׁיו, שֶׁיִּתְלַכְּדוּ שׁוּב כְּדֵי לַקְרָב נֶגֶד הַנֶּפִיטִים.

Now we will return in our record to Amalickiah and those who had fled with him into the wilderness; for, behold, he had taken those who went with him, and went up in the land of Nephi among the Lamanites, and did stir up the Lamanites to anger against the people of Nephi, insomuch that the king of the Lamanites sent a proclamation throughout all his land, among all his people, that they should gather themselves together again to go to battle against the Nephites.

Alma 47:2

וַיְהִי

מְאֹד

לַקְרָב נֶגֶד הַנֶּפִיטִים

וַיְהִי

רֻבָּם-- לֹא רָצוּ לְצֵאת לִפְקוּדַת הַמֶּלֶךְ.

And it came to pass that when the proclamation had gone forth among them they were exceedingly afraid; yea, they feared to displease the king, and they also feared to go to battle against the Nephites lest they should lose their lives. And it came to pass that they would not, or the more part of them would not, obey the commandments of the king.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 47:3

וְעַתָּה, אמאליקִיָה צִוָּה

וְהִטִּיל עָלָיו לְהַכְרִיחַ אֶת הַשְּׁאָר.

And now it came to pass that the king was wroth because of their disobedience; therefore he gave Amalickiah the command of that part of his army which was obedient unto his commands, and commanded him that he should go forth and compel them to arms.

Alma 47:4

אמאליקִיָה

וְהִתְכַּוֵּן בְּלִבּוֹ לְמַגֵּר אֶת מֶלֶךְ הַלַּמַנִיטִים.

Now behold, this was the desire of Amalickiah; for he being a very subtle man to do evil therefore he laid the plan in his heart to dethrone the king of the Lamanites.

Alma 47:5

וְעַתָּה, הַלַּמַנִיטִים

אוֹנִידָה הַלַּמַנִיטִים

לְהַשְׁמִידָם

לָכֵן בָּרְחוּ לְאוֹנִידָה, לִמְקוֹם כְּלֵי הַנֶּשֶׁק.

And now he had got the command of those parts of the Lamanites who were in favor of the king; and he sought to gain favor of those who were not obedient; therefore he went forward to the place which was called Onidah, for thither had all the Lamanites fled; for they discovered the army coming, and, supposing that they were coming to destroy them, therefore they fled to Onidah, to the place of arms.

Alma 47:6

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

מִנוּ אָדָם

עֲלֵיהֶם

לֹא נָגָד הַנְּפִיטִים.

And they had appointed a man to be a king and a leader over them, being fixed in their minds with a determined resolution that they would not be subjected to go against the Nephites.

Alma 47:7

וַיְהִי עַצְמָם אנטיפאס

לַקְרָב

And it came to pass that they had gathered themselves together upon the top of the mount which was called Antipas, in preparation to battle.

Alma 47:8

אמאליקיָה כְּלָל לֹא

קְרָב לְפִי צִבְאוֹתָיו שֶׁל הַלַּמַנִיטִים

Now it was not Amalickiah's intention to give them battle according to the commandments of the king; but behold, it was his intention to gain favor with the armies of the Lamanites, that he might place himself at their head and dethrone the king and take possession of the kingdom.

Alma 47:9

וַיְהִי צִוּה צְבָאוֹ

אָהֳלֵיהֶם בָּעֵמֶק שֶׁבִּקְרַבַת הָהָר אנטיפאס.

And behold, it came to pass that he caused his army to pitch their tents in the valley which was near the mount Antipas.

Alma 47:10

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַיְהִי אנטיפאס לֶהוֹנטי כִּי הוּא בִּקֵּשׁ לְדַבֵּר אִתּוֹ.

And it came to pass that when it was night he sent a secret embassy into the mount Antipas, desiring that the leader of those who were upon the mount, whose name was Lehonti, that he should come down to the foot of the mount, for he desired to speak with him.

Alma 47:11

וַיְהִי לֶהוֹנטי וַיְהִי אמאליקיָה שׁוּב לֹא וַיְהִי לֶהוֹנטי וְהוּא שׁוּב בַּפַּעַם הַשְּׁלִישִׁית.

And it came to pass that when Lehonti received the message he durst not go down to the foot of the mount. And it came to pass that Amalickiah sent again the second time, desiring him to come down. And it came to pass that Lehonti would not; and he sent again the third time.

Alma 47:12

כְּשֶׁאמאליקיָה נוֹכַח עַל לֶהוֹנטי לֹא וְהוּא שׁוּב לֶהוֹנטי לָרֶדֶת וּלְהָבִיא אִתּוֹ אֶת שׁוֹמְרָיו.

And it came to pass that when Amalickiah found that he could not get Lehonti to come down off from the mount, he went up into the mount, nearly to Lehonti's camp; and he sent again the fourth time his message unto Lehonti, desiring that he would come down, and that he would bring his guards with him.

Alma 47:13

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

כְּשֶׁלֶהוֹנטי יָרַד עִם שׁוֹמְרָיו, הִצִּיעַ לוֹ אמאליקִיָה

אמאליקִיָה עִם צְבָאוֹ

אִם

And it came to pass that when Lehonti had come down with his guards to Amalickiah, that Amalickiah desired him to come down with his army in the night-time, and surround those men in their camps over whom the king had given him command, and that he would deliver them up into Lehonti's hands, if he would make him (Amalickiah) a second leader over the whole army.

אוֹתָם בִּידֵי לֶהוֹנטי, אמאליקִיָה

Alma 47:14

וְהִנֵּה, לֶהוֹנטי יָרַד עִם אֲנָשָׁיו

אמאליקִיָה צְבָאוֹתָיו שֶׁל לֶהוֹנטי.

And it came to pass that Lehonti came down with his men and surrounded the men of Amalickiah, so that before they awoke at the dawn of day they were surrounded by the armies of Lehonti.

Alma 47:15

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַיְהִי הִתְחַנְנוּ בִּפְנֵי אמאליקיָה אֲחֵיהֶם לֹא מַמָּשׁ הִשְׁתּוֹקֵק אמאליקיָה.

And it came to pass that when they saw that they were surrounded, they plead with Amalickiah that he would suffer them to fall in with their brethren, that they might not be destroyed. Now this was the very thing which Amalickiah desired.

Alma 47:16

וְהוּא שִׁחְרֵר אֶת אֲנָשָׁיו בְּנִגּוּד לְפִקּוּדַת הַמֶּלֶךְ. אֶת זֹאת רָצָה אמאליקיָה עַל מְנָת לְבַצֵּעַ אֶת זְמָמוֹ, לְמַגֵּר אֶת הַמֶּלֶךְ.

And it came to pass that he delivered his men, contrary to the commands of the king. Now this was the thing that Amalickiah desired, that he might accomplish his designs in dethroning the king.

Alma 47:17

הַלַּמָנִיטִים אִם נֶהֱרַג.

Now it was the custom among the Lamanites, if their chief leader was killed, to appoint the second leader to be their chief leader.

Alma 47:18

וַיְהִי אמאליקיָה צִוָּה לֶהוֹנטִי

And it came to pass that Amalickiah caused that one of his servants should administer poison by degrees to Lehonti, that he died.

Alma 47:19

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

לֶהוֹנטִי הַלַּמַנִיטִים אמאליקִיָה

Now, when Lehonti was dead, the Lamanites appointed Amalickiah to be their leader and their chief commander.

Alma 47:20

וַיְהִי אמאליקִיָה צִבְאוֹתָיו לְאֶרֶץ נֶפִי, וְלָעִיר נֶפִי, שֶׁהָיְתָה עִיר הַבִּירָה.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah marched with his armies (for he had gained his desires) to the land of Nephi, to the city of Nephi, which was the chief city.

Alma 47:21

הַמֶּלֶךְ

And the king came out to meet him with his guards, for he supposed that Amalickiah had fulfilled his commands, and that Amalickiah had gathered together so great an army to go against the Nephites to battle.

עִם שׁוֹמְרָיו,

אמאליקִיָה אמאליקִיָה נֶגֶד הַנֶפִיטִים לַקְרָב

Alma 47:22

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

אֲבָל כְּשֶׁהַמֶּלֶךְ בָּא לִקְרָאתוֹ, אמאליקיָה אִם הַמֶּלֶךְ עַצְמָם הַמֶּלֶךְ

But behold, as the king came out to meet him Amalickiah caused that his servants should go forth to meet the king. And they went and bowed themselves before the king, as if to reverence him because of his greatness.

Alma 47:23

וַיְהִי הַמֶּלֶךְ הוֹשִׁיט אֶת יָדוֹ הַלַּמַנִיטִים, כְּסִימָן לְשָׁלוֹם, כְּפִי שֶׁלָּמְדוּ מֵהַנֶּפִיטִים.

And it came to pass that the king put forth his hand to raise them, as was the custom with the Lamanites, as a token of peace, which custom they had taken from the Nephites.

Alma 47:24

כְּשֶׁהֵרִים אֶת הָרִאשׁוֹן, דָּקַר אֶת הַמֶּלֶךְ בְּלִבּוֹ, וְהוּא צָנַח אַרְצָה.

And it came to pass that when he had raised the first from the ground, behold he stabbed the king to the heart; and he fell to the earth.

Alma 47:25

עַבְדֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ אמאליקיָה בִּצְעָקָה:

Now the servants of the king fled; and the servants of Amalickiah raised a cry, saying:

Alma 47:26

עַבְדֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ וְהֵם נִמְלְטוּ, בּוֹאוּ וְתִרְאוּ.

Behold, the servants of the king have stabbed him to the heart, and he has fallen and they have fled; behold, come and see.

Alma 47:27

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַיְהִי אמאליקִיָה צִוָּה צִבְאוֹתָיו הַמֶּלֶךְ הַמֶּלֶךְ׃

אמאליקִיָה אֶת הַמֶּלֶךְ

וַיַּהַרֹג אוֹתָם!

And it came to pass that Amalickiah commanded that his armies should march forth and see what had happened to the king; and when they had come to the spot, and found the king lying in his gore, Amalickiah pretended to be wroth, and said: Whosoever loved the king, let him go forth, and pursue his servants that they may be slain.

Alma 47:28

וַיְהִי כָּל אוֹהֲבֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה

עַבְדֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ

And it came to pass that all they who loved the king, when they heard these words, came forth and pursued after the servants of the king.

Alma 47:29

עַבְדֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ שׁוּב

לַמִּדְבָּר, וְהִגִּיעוּ לְאֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה וְהִצְטָרְפוּ לְאַנְשֵׁי עַמּוֹן.

Now when the servants of the king saw an army pursuing after them, they were frightened again, and fled into the wilderness, and came over into the land of Zarahemla and joined the people of Ammon.

Alma 47:30

הַצָּבָא

כָּבַשׁ אמאליקִיָה אֶת לֵב הָעָם.

And the army which pursued after them returned, having pursued after them in vain; and thus Amalickiah, by his fraud, gained the hearts of the people.

Alma 47:31

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַיְהִי מִמָּחֳרַת הַיּוֹם
לָעִיר נֶפִי עִם צְבָאוֹתָיו

And it came to pass on the morrow he entered the city Nephi with his armies, and took possession of the city.

Alma 47:32

וְעַתָּה, הַמֶּלֶךְ אמאליקִיָה
הַמֶּלֶךְ
עִם צְבָאוֹ
וְהֵם נִמְלְטוּ--

And now it came to pass that the queen, when she had heard that the king was slain -- for Amalickiah had sent an embassy to the queen informing her that the king had been slain by his servants, that he had pursued them with his army, but it was in vain, and they had made their escape --

Alma 47:33

אמאליקִיָה
עַל מוֹתוֹ שֶׁל הַמֶּלֶךְ.

Therefore, when the queen had received this message she sent unto Amalickiah, desiring him that he would spare the people of the city; and she also desired him that he should come in unto her; and she also desired him that he should bring witnesses with him to testify concerning the death of the king.

Alma 47:34

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַיְהִי אמאליקִיָה הַמֶּלֶךְ לֹא הַמֶּלֶךְ נֶגְדָם? וּבָזֶה הִסְבִּירוּ לַמַלְכָּה אֶת דְבַר מוֹתוֹ שֶׁל הַמֶּלֶךְ.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah took the same servant that slew the king, and all them who were with him, and went in unto the queen, unto the place where she sat; and they all testified unto her that the king was slain by his own servants; and they said also: They have fled; does not this testify against them? And thus they satisfied the queen concerning the death of the king.

Alma 47:35

וַיְהִי אמאליקִיָה הַלַמַנִיטִים הַלַמַנִיטִים בְכָל אֶרֶץ וְהַיִשְמָעֵאלִים, וְכָל הַפּוֹרְשִים מֵהַנְפִיטִים מִימֵי נֶפִי וְעַד לְיָמֵינוּ אֵלֶה.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah sought the favor of the queen, and took her unto him to wife; and thus by his fraud, and by the assistance of his cunning servants, he obtained the kingdom; yea, he was acknowledged king throughout all the land, among all the people of the Lamanites, who were composed of the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites, and all the dissenters of the Nephites, from the reign of Nephi down to the present time.

Alma 47:36

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

הַפּוֹרְשִׁים

הַנְּפִיטִים יְהוָה הַלַּמַנִיטִים

אַחֲרֵי

הַלַּמַנִיטִים יְהוָה

בְּכָל זֹאת יְהוָה אֵלָם

לַחֲלוּטִין.

Now these dissenters, having the same instruction and the same information of the Nephites, yea, having been instructed in the same knowledge of the Lord, nevertheless, it is strange to relate, not long after their dissensions they became more hardened and impenitent, and more wild, wicked and ferocious than the Lamanites -- drinking in with the traditions of the Lamanites; giving way to indolence, and all manner of lasciviousness; yea, entirely forgetting the Lord their God.

Alma 48:1

כְּשֶׁאמאליקִיָה הִגִּיעַ לַמְּלוּכָה, הִתְחִיל

הַלַּמַנִיטִים

הַלַּמַנִיטִים נֶגֶד עַמֵּי נֶפִי

הַנְּפִיטִים.

And now it came to pass that, as soon as Amalickiah had obtained the kingdom he began to inspire the hearts of the Lamanites against the people of Nephi; yea, he did appoint men to speak unto the Lamanites from their towers, against the Nephites.

Alma 48:2

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

אֶת לֵב הָאֲנָשִׁים נֶגֶד הַנְּפִיטִים הַלַּמַנִיטִים לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים הַנְּפִיטִים בָּאָרֶץ הַלַּמַנִיטִים

And thus he did inspire their hearts against the Nephites, insomuch that in the latter end of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges, he having accomplished his designs thus far, yea, having been made king over the Lamanites, he sought also to reign over all the land, yea, and all the people who were in the land, the Nephites as well as the Lamanites.

Alma 48:3

לָכֵן הוּא הִצְלִיחַ הַלַּמַנִיטִים וְכָךְ אָסַף צָבָא גָּדוֹל לַקְרָב נֶגֶד הַנְּפִיטִים.

Therefore he had accomplished his design, for he had hardened the hearts of the Lamanites and blinded their minds, and stirred them up to anger, insomuch that he had gathered together a numerous host to go to battle against the Nephites.

Alma 48:4

כִּי הָיָה אֶת הַנְּפִיטִים עַמּוֹ לַעֲבָדִים.

For he was determined, because of the greatness of the number of his people, to overpower the Nephites and to bring them into bondage.

Alma 48:5

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

רָאשִׁיים מִנָּה זוֹראמיטים הַנֶּפִיטים עַל צְבָאוֹתָיו.

And thus he did appoint chief captains of the Zoramites, they being the most acquainted with the strength of the Nephites, and their places of resort, and the weakest parts of their cities; therefore he appointed them to be chief captains over his armies.

Alma 48:6

וַיְהִי הֵם לָקְחוּ אֶת לְעֵבֶר אֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה בַּיְשִׁימוֹן.

And it came to pass that they took their camp, and moved forth toward the land of Zarahemla in the wilderness.

Alma 48:7

וַיְהִי אמאליקיָה כֹּחַ מֹרֹנִי לַיהוָה הָעָם לִהְיוֹת נֶאֱמָנִים לַיהוָה אֱלָם.

Now it came to pass that while Amalickiah had thus been obtaining power by fraud and deceit, Moroni, on the other hand, had been preparing the minds of the people to be faithful unto the Lord their God.

Alma 48:8

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

צִבְאוֹתָיו שֶׁל הַנְּפִיטִים

אוֹ צִבְאוֹתָיו

אַדְמוֹתֵיהֶם

מְסָבִיב לָעָרִים וּבִגְבוּלוֹת הָאָרֶץ.

Yea, he had been strengthening the armies of the Nephites, and erecting small forts, or places of resort; throwing up banks of earth round about to enclose his armies, and also building walls of stone to encircle them about, round about their cities and the borders of their lands; yea, all round about the land.

Alma 48:9

בְּצוּרֵיהָ

אֶת הָאָרֶץ שֶׁבִּידֵי הַנְּפִיטִים.

And in their weakest fortifications he did place the greater number of men; and thus he did fortify and strengthen the land which was possessed by the Nephites.

Alma 48:10

הַחֹפֶשׁ אַדְמוֹתֵיהֶם

לְנָשֵׁיהֶם וּלְיַלְדֵיהֶם שָׁלוֹם

לַיהוָה יְהוָה אֱלֹם

בְּפִי אוֹיְבֵיהֶם-- עִנְיַן תַּלְמִידִים מְשִׁיחִיִּים

And thus he was preparing to support their liberty, their lands, their wives, and their children, and their peace, and that they might live unto the Lord their God, and that they might maintain that which was called by their enemies the cause of Christians.

Alma 48:11

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

מֹרֹנִי הָיָה אִישׁ חָזָק וְרַב עָצְמָה,
לֹא דָמִים
הַחֹפֶשׁ
וּמְשֻׁחְרוּר אֶחָיו מִכְּבָלִים וּמִשִּׁעְבּוּד.

And Moroni was a strong and a mighty man; he was a man of a perfect understanding; yea, a man that did not delight in bloodshed; a man whose soul did joy in the liberty and the freedom of his country, and his brethren from bondage and slavery;

Alma 48:12

בְּכָל לִבּוֹ תּוֹדָתָם
לְעַמּוֹ, וְהוּא פָּעַל רַבּוֹת לְמַעַן רַוְחַת
הָעָם וּבִטְחוֹנוֹ.

Yea, a man whose heart did swell with thanksgiving to his God, for the many privileges and blessings which he bestowed upon his people; a man who did labor exceedingly for the welfare and safety of his people.

Alma 48:13

וְהוּא אֱמוּנָתוֹ בַּמָּשִׁיחַ
לְהָגֵן עַל עַמּוֹ,
דָּמוּ הָאַחֲרוֹנָה.

Yea, and he was a man who was firm in the faith of Christ, and he had sworn with an oath to defend his people, his rights, and his country, and his religion, even to the loss of his blood.

Alma 48:14

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

הַנְּפִיטִים עַצְמָם

נֶגֶד אוֹיְבֵיהֶם דָּמִים

אִם אֶלָּא אִם לִשְׁמֹר עַל

חַיֵּיהֶם.

Now the Nephites were taught to defend themselves against their enemies, even to the shedding of blood if it were necessary; yea, and they were also taught never to give an offense, yea, and never to raise the sword except it were against an enemy, except it were to preserve their lives.

Alma 48:15

אֱמוּנָתָם בָּאָרֶץ

אוֹ בְּמִלִּים אַחֵרוֹת

אִם

מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים

בָּאָרֶץ

אוֹ לְפִי

לַמִּלְחָמָה לְמִדַּת הַסַּכָּנָה.

And this was their faith, that by so doing God would prosper them in the land, or in other words, if they were faithful in keeping the commandments of God that he would prosper them in the land; yea, warn them to flee, or to prepare for war, according to their danger;

Alma 48:16

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְגַם יוֹדִיעַ לָהֶם עַצְמָם
כְּדֵי לְהִתְגּוֹנֵן בִּפְנֵי אוֹיְבֵיהֶם,
יְהוָה לָהֶם
דָּמִים

And also, that God would make it known unto them whither they should go to defend themselves against their enemies, and by so doing, the Lord would deliver them; and this was the faith of Moroni, and his heart did glory in it; not in the shedding of blood but in doing good, in preserving his people, yea, in keeping the commandments of God, yea, and resisting iniquity.

מֹרֹנִי
לֹא
בְּהַצָּלַת הָעָם וּבִשְׁמִירַת מִצְוֹת
אֱלֹהִים, וּבְהִתְרַחֲקוּת מֵרַע.

Alma 48:17

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם
אִם
מֹרֹנִי גֵּיהִנּוֹם לְעוֹלָם
וְהַשָּׂטָן לֹא הָיָה כֹּחַ
עַל לִבּוֹתֵיהֶם בְּנֵי הָאָדָם.

Yea, verily, verily I say unto you, if all men had been, and were, and ever would be, like unto Moroni, behold, the very powers of hell would have been shaken forever; yea, the devil would never have power over the hearts of the children of men.

Alma 48:18

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

עַמּוֹן מוֹסִיָה

מוֹסִיָה וּכְאלמה וּבָנָיו, אַנְשֵׁי

Behold, he was a man like unto Ammon, the son of Mosiah, yea, and even the other sons of Mosiah, yea, and also Alma and his sons, for they were all men of God.

Alma 48:19

הֶלאמאן וְאֶחָיו לָעָם מֹרֵנִי

דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים

לְהַקְשִׁיב לְדִבְרֵיהֶם.

Now behold, Helaman and his brethren were no less serviceable unto the people than was Moroni; for they did preach the word of God, and they did baptize unto repentance all men whosoever would hearken unto their words.

Alma 48:20

עַצְמָם יְהוָה

לֹא הָיוּ מִלְחָמוֹת וּמְרִיבוֹת

עַצְמָם

אַרְבַּע שָׁנִים תְּמִימוֹת.

And thus they went forth, and the people did humble themselves because of their words, insomuch that they were highly favored of the Lord, and thus they were free from wars and contentions among themselves, yea, even for the space of four years.

Alma 48:21

שָׁלוֹם עַצְמָם

לְהֶאֱבֵק בַּאֲחֵיהֶם הַלַּמַנִיטִים.

But, as I have said, in the latter end of the nineteenth year, yea, notwithstanding their peace amongst themselves, they were compelled reluctantly to contend with their brethren, the Lamanites.

Alma 48:22

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

רַבִּים נֶגֶד הַלַּמַנִיטִים

Yea, and in fine, their wars never did cease for the space of many years with the Lamanites, notwithstanding their much reluctance.

Alma 48:23

לֶאֱחז בְּנֶשֶׁק נֶגֶד הַלַּמַנִיטִים, כִּי לֹא דְּמִים רַבִּים אֲחִיהֶם

Now, they were sorry to take up arms against the Lamanites, because they did not delight in the shedding of blood; yea, and this was not all -- they were sorry to be the means of sending so many of their brethren out of this world into an eternal world, unprepared to meet their God.

Alma 48:24

בְּכָל זֹאת אֶת חַיֵּיהֶם, לֹא לְנַשֵּׁיהֶם וּלְיַלְדֵיהֶם אֲחִיהֶם מֵהַכְּנֵסִיָּה עָזְבוּ בָּאוּ לְחַבֵּל אוֹתָם בְּהִצְטָרְפָם אֶל הַלַּמַנִיטִים.

Nevertheless, they could not suffer to lay down their lives, that their wives and their children should be massacred by the barbarous cruelty of those who were once their brethren, yea, and had dissented from their church, and had left them and had gone to destroy them by joining the Lamanites.

Alma 48:25

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

לֹא אֲחִיהֶם דָּמִים הַנְּפִיטִים
מִצְוֹות אֱלֹהִים
יְהוָה אִם
מִצְוֹתָיו יִשַׂגְשְׂגוּ בָּאָרֶץ.

Yea, they could not bear that their brethren should rejoice over the blood of the Nephites, so long as there were any who should keep the commandments of God, for the promise of the Lord was, if they should keep his commandments they should prosper in the land.

Alma 49:1

וְעַתָּה, הַשָּׁנָה הַתִּשַׁע עָשְׂרֵה,
אֶת צְבָאוֹתָיו שֶׁל הַלַּמַנִיטִים
לְאֶרֶץ עַמּוֹנִיהָה.

And now it came to pass in the eleventh month of the nineteenth year, on the tenth day of the month, the armies of the Lamanites were seen approaching towards the land of Ammonihah.

Alma 49:2

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

הָעִיר

וּמֹרֹנִי הַלַּמַנִיטִים

And behold, the city had been rebuilt, and Moroni had stationed an army by the borders of the city, and they had cast up dirt around about to shield them from the arrows and the stones of the Lamanites; for behold, they fought with stones and with arrows.

הָיוּ אֲבָנִים וְחִצִּים.

Alma 49:3

אָמַרְתִּי

עַמּוֹנִיהָה הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם

הַלַּמַנִיטִים רִשְׁעוּת הָעָם

שׁוּב

בְּקַלּוּת.

Behold, I said that the city of Ammonihah had been rebuilt. I say unto you, yea, that it was in part rebuilt; and because the Lamanites had destroyed it once because of the iniquity of the people, they supposed that it would again become an easy prey for them.

Alma 49:4

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

מָה רַבָּה הָיְתָה אַבְזָבָתָם; כִּי הַנְּפִיטִים בָּנוּ חוֹמָה כֹּה גְּבוֹהָה מִסָּבִיב, עַד שֶׁאַבְנֵי הַלַּמַנִיטִים לֹא עֲלֵיהֶם בַּשַּׁעַר.

But behold, how great was their disappointment; for behold, the Nephites had dug up a ridge of earth round about them, which was so high that the Lamanites could not cast their stones and their arrows at them that they might take effect, neither could they come upon them save it was by their place of entrance.

Alma 49:5

בַּזְּמַן הַזֶּה הַלַּמַנִיטִים חָכְמָת מְאֹד הַנְּפִיטִים מְקוֹמוֹת מוּגָנִים.

Now at this time the chief captains of the Lamanites were astonished exceedingly, because of the wisdom of the Nephites in preparing their places of security.

Alma 49:6

הַלַּמַנִיטִים עֲלֵיהֶם עַצְמָם לְהַסְתִּיר אֶת עֶרְוָתָם.

Now the leaders of the Lamanites had supposed, because of the greatness of their numbers, yea, they supposed that they should be privileged to come upon them as they had hitherto done; yea, and they had also prepared themselves with shields, and with breastplates; and they had also prepared themselves with garments of skins, yea, very thick garments to cover their nakedness.

Alma 49:7

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

אֲחֵיהֶם לְפִי

אוֹ

כְּאַוַּת נַפְשָׁם.

And being thus prepared they supposed that they should easily overpower and subject their brethren to the yoke of bondage, or slay and massacre them according to their pleasure.

Alma 49:8

צֶאֱצָאָיו שֶׁל לֶחִי.

הַלַּמַנִיטִים וְלַקָּרָב, כְּפִי שֶׁלִּמְּדָם מֹרֹנִי.

But behold, to their uttermost astonishment, they were prepared for them, in a manner which never had been known among the children of Lehi. Now they were prepared for the Lamanites, to battle after the manner of the instructions of Moroni.

Alma 49:9

וְהַלַּמַנִיטִים אוֹ הָאמאליקִיָהטִים הָיוּ מֻפְתָּעִם בְּיוֹתֵר מֵאֹפֶן כּוֹנְנוּתָם לַמִּלְחָמָה.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites, or the Amalickiahites, were exceedingly astonished at their manner of preparation for war.

Alma 49:10

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

אִם אמאליקִיָה מֵאֶרֶץ צְבָאוֹ אוּלַי הַלַּמַנִיטִים הַנְּפִיטִים עַמּוֹנִיהָה לֹא חָם עַל דַּם עַמּוֹ.

Now, if king Amalickiah had come down out of the land of Nephi, at the head of his army, perhaps he would have caused the Lamanites to have attacked the Nephites at the city of Ammonihah; for behold, he did care not for the blood of his people.

Alma 49:11

אֲבָל אמאליקִיָה לֹא יָצָא בְּעַצְמוֹ לַקְּרָב. וְרָאשֵׁי מְפַקְּדָיו לֹא הֵעֵזוּ לִתְקֹף אֶת הַנְּפִיטִים בָּעִיר עַמּוֹנִיהָה, כִּי מֹרֹנִי הַנְּפִיטִים הַלַּמַנִיטִים לֹא לְהַגִּיעַ אֲלֵיהֶם.

But behold, Amalickiah did not come down himself to battle. And behold, his chief captains durst not attack the Nephites at the city of Ammonihah, for Moroni had altered the management of affairs among the Nephites, insomuch that the Lamanites were disappointed in their places of retreat and they could not come upon them.

Alma 49:12

לָכֵן נָסוֹגוּ לַמִּדְבָּר וְהָלְכוּ לְעֵבֶר אֶרֶץ נֹחַ, בְּהַנִיחָם שֶׁזֶּה יִהְיֶה הַמָּקוֹם הַטּוֹב בְּיוֹתֵר לְחַדּוּשׁ הַהִתְקָפָה נֶגֶד הַנְּפִיטִים.

Therefore they retreated into the wilderness, and took their camp and marched towards the land of Noah, supposing that to be the next best place for them to come against the Nephites.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 49:13

כִּי הֵם לֹא יָדְעוּ שֶׁמּוֹרֹנִי בִּצֵּר אֶת כָּל הֶעָרִים בָּאָרֶץ,

For they knew not that Moroni had fortified, or had built forts of security, for every city in all the land round about; therefore, they marched forward to the land of Noah with a firm determination; yea, their chief captains came forward and took an oath that they would destroy the people of that city.

אוֹ

לָכֵן צָעֲדוּ קָדִימָה לְאֶרֶץ נֹחַ

אֶת תּוֹשָׁבֵי הָעִיר הַזּוֹ.

Alma 49:14

נֹחַ מֹרֹנִי

חֻזָּקָה מֵהָעִיר עַמּוֹנִיהָה.

But behold, to their astonishment, the city of Noah, which had hitherto been a weak place, had now, by the means of Moroni, become strong, yea, even to exceed the strength of the city Ammonihah.

Alma 49:15

וְעַתָּה, חָכְמָתוֹ שֶׁל מֹרֹנִי;

עַמּוֹנִיהָה נֹחַ

לַקֶּרֶב; וְכֵן הָיָה, כְּפִי שֶׁרָצָה.

And now, behold, this was wisdom in Moroni; for he had supposed that they would be frightened at the city Ammonihah; and as the city of Noah had hitherto been the weakest part of the land, therefore they would march thither to battle; and thus it was according to his desires.

Alma 49:16

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

מֹרֹנִי מִנָּה אֶת לֶחִי לִהְיוֹת מְפַקֵּד עֶלְיוֹן עַל אַנְשֵׁי הָעִיר,

And behold, Moroni had appointed Lehi to be chief captain over the men of that city; and it was that same Lehi who fought with the Lamanites in the valley on the east of the river Sidon.

לֶחִי שֶׁנִּלְחַם בַּלַּמָנִיטִים בָּעֵמֶק מִזְרָחָה לַנָּהָר סִידוֹן.

Alma 49:17

כְּשֶׁהַלַּמָנִיטִים הָעִיר הוּא לֶחִי צָוָה

And now behold it came to pass, that when the Lamanites had found that Lehi commanded the city they were again disappointed, for they feared Lehi exceedingly; nevertheless their chief captains had sworn with an oath to attack the city; therefore, they brought up their armies.

לֶחִי מְאֹד שׁוּב בְּכָל זֹאת

הֵם עָרְכוּ אֶת צִבְאוֹתֵיהֶם.

Alma 49:18

הַלַּמָנִיטִים לֹא יָכְלוּ לִפְרֹץ אֶל תּוֹךְ הַמִּבְצָר, אֶלָּא רַק לְשַׁעַר הַכְּנִיסָה, וְזֹאת בִּגְלַל גֹּבַהּ הַחוֹמָה וְעֹמֶק הַתְּעָלָה שֶׁהִקִּיפָה אֶת הַמָּקוֹם, פְּרָט לְשַׁעַר הַכְּנִיסָה.

Now behold, the Lamanites could not get into their forts of security by any other way save by the entrance, because of the highness of the bank which had been thrown up, and the depth of the ditch which had been dug round about, save it were by the entrance.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 49:19

הַנְּפִיטִים

And thus were the Nephites prepared to destroy all such as should attempt to climb up to enter the fort by any other way, by casting over stones and arrows at them.

Alma 49:20

הֵם הָיוּ מוּכָנִים,

כָּךְ הָיוּ מוּכָנִים לְהִתְגּוֹנֵן בִּפְנֵי הַלַּמַנִיטִים.

Thus they were prepared, yea, a body of their strongest men, with their swords and their slings, to smite down all who should attempt to come into their place of security by the place of entrance; and thus were they prepared to defend themselves against the Lamanites.

Alma 49:21

וַיְהִי הַלַּמַנִיטִים צִבְאוֹתֵיהֶם הַנְּפִיטִים

And it came to pass that the captains of the Lamanites brought up their armies before the place of entrance, and began to contend with the Nephites, to get into their place of security; but behold, they were driven back from time to time, insomuch that they were slain with an immense slaughter.

Alma 49:22

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

לֹא כֹחַ הַנְּפִיטִים צִבְאוֹתֵיהֶם גּוּפוֹת הַהֲרוּגִים וְהַפְּצוּעִים.

Now when they found that they could not obtain power over the Nephites by the pass, they began to dig down their banks of earth that they might obtain a pass to their armies, that they might have an equal chance to fight; but behold, in these attempts they were swept off by the stones and arrows which were thrown at them; and instead of filling up their ditches by pulling down the banks of earth, they were filled up in a measure with their dead and wounded bodies.

Alma 49:23

הַנְּפִיטִים כֹחַ אוֹיְבֵיהֶם הַלַּמְנִיטִים הַנְּפִיטִים הַלַּמְנִיטִים לֹא הַנְּפִיטִים

Thus the Nephites had all power over their enemies; and thus the Lamanites did attempt to destroy the Nephites until their chief captains were all slain; yea, and more than a thousand of the Lamanites were slain; while, on the other hand, there was not a single soul of the Nephites which was slain.

Alma 49:24

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

כַּחֲמִשִּׁים נִפְצְעוּ מִחְצֵי הַלַּמָנִיטִים לְיַד הַכְּנִיסָה, אֲבָל הָיוּ לָהֶם מְגִנִּים וְשִׁרְיוֹן חָזֶה וְכוֹבָעִים לָרֹאשׁ, כָּךְ שֶׁפִּצְעֵיהֶם הָיוּ לָרֹב בָּרַגְלַיִם, וְאֵלֶּה הָיוּ בֶּאֱמֶת חֲמוּרִים.

There were about fifty who were wounded, who had been exposed to the arrows of the Lamanites through the pass, but they were shielded by their shields, and their breastplates, and their head-plates, insomuch that their wounds were upon their legs, many of which were very severe.

Alma 49:25

כְּשֶׁהַלַּמָנִיטִים רָאוּ לַמִּדְבָּר לְאֶרֶץ נֶפִי לְמַלְכָּם אמאליקיָה

And it came to pass, that when the Lamanites saw that their chief captains were all slain they fled into the wilderness. And it came to pass that they returned to the land of Nephi, to inform their king, Amalickiah, who was a Nephite by birth, concerning their great loss.

Alma 49:26

וַיְהִי הוּא כָּעַס מְאֹד עַל אֲנָשָׁיו, וְלֹא שִׁעְבְּדוּ אֶת הַנֶּפִיטִים.

And it came to pass that he was exceedingly angry with his people, because he had not obtained his desire over the Nephites; he had not subjected them to the yoke of bondage.

Alma 49:27

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

הוּא רָגַז מְאֹד וְקִלֵּל אֶת הָאֵל, וְגַם אֶת מֹרֹנִי, אַף נִשְׁבַּע שֶׁיִּשְׁתֶּה אֶת דָּמוֹ, וְזֹאת מִפְּנֵי שֶׁמֹּרֹנִי שָׁמַר אֶת מִצְוֹות הָאֵל, וְדָאַג לְבִטְחוֹן עַמּוֹ.

Yea, he was exceedingly wroth, and he did curse God, and also Moroni, swearing with an oath that he would drink his blood; and this because Moroni had kept the commandments of God in preparing for the safety of his people.

Alma 49:28

וַיְהִי, מֵאֵידָךְ, עַמֵּי נֶפִי הוֹדוּ לַיהוָה אֱלָם, שֶׁבְּכֹחוֹ הֶעָצוּם גְּאָלָם מִידֵי אוֹיְבֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass, that on the other hand, the people of Nephi did thank the Lord their God, because of his matchless power in delivering them from the hands of their enemies.

Alma 49:29

וְכָךְ הִסְתַּיְמָה הַשָּׁנָה הַתְּשַׁע לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נֶפִי.

And thus ended the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Alma 49:30

שָׁלוֹם תָּמִידִי מְאֹד

דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים לָהֶם

הֶלאמאן שיבלון קוריאנטון

עַמּוֹן וְאֶחָיו כָּל אֵלֶּה

לְהַטִּיף

Yea, and there was continual peace among them, and exceedingly great prosperity in the church because of their heed and diligence which they gave unto the word of God, which was declared unto them by Helaman, and Shiblon, and Corianton, and Ammon and his brethren, yea, and by all those who had been ordained by the holy order of God, being baptized unto repentance, and sent forth to preach among the people.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 50:1

וַיְהִי מֹרֹנִי לֹא חָדַל לְהִתְכּוֹנֵן לַמִּלְחָמָה אוֹ לְהָגֵן עַל עַמּוֹ בִּפְנֵי הַלַּמַנִיטִים; בִּתְחִלַּת הַשָּׁנָה הָעֶשְׂרִים לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים, צִוָּה עַל חַיָּלָיו לִבְנוֹת סוֹלֵלָה מִסָּבִיב לְכָל הֶעָרִים בְּכָל הָאָרֶץ שֶׁהָיְתָה בִּידֵי הַנְּפִיטִים.

And now it came to pass that Moroni did not stop making preparations for war, or to defend his people against the Lamanites; for he caused that his armies should commence in the commencement of the twentieth year of the reign of the judges, that they should commence in digging up heaps of earth round about all the cities, throughout all the land which was possessed by the Nephites.

Alma 50:2

עַל סוֹלְלוֹת אֲדָמָה אֵלֶּה צִוָּה לָשִׂים קְרָשִׁים אוֹ בְּנְיַן קְרָשִׁים בְּגֹבַהּ אָדָם מִסָּבִיב לֶעָרִים.

And upon the top of these ridges of earth he caused that there should be timbers, yea, works of timbers built up to the height of a man, round about the cities.

Alma 50:3

עַל מִבְצְרֵי עֵץ אֵלֶּה צִוּה לָשִׂים כְּלוּנְסָאוֹת מְחֻדָּדִים, חֲזָקִים וּגְבוֹהִים, סָבִיב סָבִיב.

And he caused that upon those works of timbers there should be a frame of pickets built upon the timbers round about; and they were strong and high.

Alma 50:4

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וּמִגְדָּלִים גְּבוֹהִים שֶׁיִּשְׁלְטוּ בִּכְלוּנְסָאוֹת אֵלֶּה. בְּרֹאשׁ הַמִּגְדָּלִים שָׁם נְקוּדוֹת מִבְצָרוֹת נֶגֶד אַבְנֵיהֶם וְחִצֵּיהֶם שֶׁל הַלַּמָנִיטִים.

And he caused towers to be erected that overlooked those works of pickets, and he caused places of security to be built upon those towers, that the stones and the arrows of the Lamanites could not hurt them.

Alma 50:5

וְהֵם הָיוּ מוּכָנִים לִזְרֹק אֲבָנִים מִלְמַעְלָה כִּרְצוֹנָם וּכְכֹחָם, לַהֲרֹג כָּל מִי שֶׁיְנַסֶּה לְהִתְקָרֵב לְחוֹמוֹת הָעִיר.

And they were prepared that they could cast stones from the top thereof, according to their pleasure and their strength, and slay him who should attempt to approach near the walls of the city.

Alma 50:6

כָּךְ הֵכִין מֹרֹנִי מִבְצָרִים נֶגֶד בּוֹא אוֹיְבֵיהֶם מִסָּבִיב לְכָל עִיר בְּרַחֲבֵי הָאָרֶץ.

Thus Moroni did prepare strongholds against the coming of their enemies, round about every city in all the land.

Alma 50:7

וַיְהִי מֹרֹנִי צִוָּה צְבָאוֹתָיו הַלַּמָנִיטִים לְאַדְמוֹתֵיהֶם דְּרוֹמִית לָאָרֶץ זָארָהֶמְלָה.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his armies should go forth into the east wilderness; yea, and they went forth and drove all the Lamanites who were in the east wilderness into their own lands, which were south of the land of Zarahemla.

Alma 50:8

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

אֶרֶץ נֶפִי הַיָּם עַד לַמַּעֲרָב.

And the land of Nephi did run in a straight course from the east sea to the west.

Alma 50:9

כְּשֶׁמּוֹרוֹנִי גֵּרֵשׁ אֶת כָּל הַלַּמַנִיטִים מֵהַמִּדְבָּר הַמִּזְרָחִי אַדְמוֹת מוֹרַשְׁתָּם צְוּה בָּאָרֶץ זאראהֶמלה בָּאָרֶץ הַיָּם

And it came to pass that when Moroni had driven all the Lamanites out of the east wilderness, which was north of the lands of their own possessions, he caused that the inhabitants who were in the land of Zarahemla and in the land round about should go forth into the east wilderness, even to the borders by the seashore, and possess the land.

Alma 50:10

וְהוּא צְוּה בִּצוּרֵיהָ צְבָאוֹתֵיהֶם מִידֵי אוֹיְבֵיהֶם.

And he also placed armies on the south, in the borders of their possessions, and caused them to erect fortifications that they might secure their armies and their people from the hands of their enemies.

Alma 50:11

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

אֶת כָּל מִבְצְרֵי הַלַּמַנִיטִים
זאראָהֶמלה
הַנֶּפִיטִים
הַלַּמַנִיטִים הַנהָר סידוֹן הַנֶּפִיטִים
שׁוֹפְעִים לְפִי

And thus he cut off all the strongholds of the Lamanites in the east wilderness, yea, and also on the west, fortifying the line between the Nephites and the Lamanites, between the land of Zarahemla and the land of Nephi, from the west sea, running by the head of the river Sidon -- the Nephites possessing all the land northward, yea, even all the land which was northward of the land Bountiful, according to their pleasure.

Alma 50:12

כָּךְ מֹרֹנִי, וּצְבָאוֹ שֶׁגָּדַל מִיּוֹם לְיוֹם,
לָהֶם כֹּחַ הַלַּמַנִיטִים
אֲדָמוֹת מוֹרַשְׁתָּם
כֹּחַ אֲדָמוֹת מוֹרַשְׁתָּם

Thus Moroni, with his armies, which did increase daily because of the assurance of protection which his works did bring forth unto them, did seek to cut off the strength and the power of the Lamanites from off the lands of their possessions, that they should have no power upon the lands of their possession.

Alma 50:13

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַיְהִי הַנְּפִיטִים הִתְחִילוּ לְיַסֵּד עִיר מֹרֹנִי

קָו נַחֲלוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל הַלַּמְנִיטִים.

And it came to pass that the Nephites began the foundation of a city, and they called the name of the city Moroni; and it was by the east sea; and it was on the south by the line of the possessions of the Lamanites.

Alma 50:14

מֹרֹנִי מֹרֹנִי מֹרֹנִי

אוֹ נפיהָה.

And they also began a foundation for a city between the city of Moroni and the city of Aaron, joining the borders of Aaron and Moroni; and they called the name of the city, or the land, Nephihah.

Alma 50:15

הִתְחִילוּ לִבְנוֹת רַבִּים

לֶחִי, לְיַד חוֹף הַיָּם.

And they also began in that same year to build many cities on the north, one in a particular manner which they called Lehi, which was in the north by the borders of the seashore.

Alma 50:16

וּבָזֶה הִסְתַּיְמָה הַשָּׁנָה הָעֶשְׂרִים.

And thus ended the twentieth year.

Alma 50:17

מַצָּבָם שֶׁל אַנְשֵׁי נֶפִי הָיָה מְשַׂגְשֵׂג בְּהַתְחָלַת הַשָּׁנָה הָעֶשְׂרִים וְאַחַת לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נֶפִי.

And in these prosperous circumstances were the people of Nephi in the commencement of the twenty and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Alma 50:18

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

מְאֹד מְאֹד
וְהֵם הִתְעַשְּׁרוּ
הֵם גַּם הִתְרַבּוּ וְהִתְחַזְּקוּ בָּאָרֶץ.

And they did prosper exceedingly, and they became exceedingly rich; yea, and they did multiply and wax strong in the land.

Alma 50:19

וְכָךְ אָנוּ רוֹאִים בַּזְּמַן הַזֶּה
אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה הוּא רַחֲמָן
דְּבָרָיו
כָּל מַח שֶׁאָמַר לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם; הִנְנִי
, אֲשֶׁר אָמַר לְלֶחִי, וְאָמַר:

And thus we see how merciful and just are all the dealings of the Lord, to the fulfilling of all his words unto the children of men; yea, we can behold that his words are verified, even at this time, which he spake unto Lehi, saying:

Alma 50:20

בָּרוּךְ אַתָּה וְיִלְדֶיךָ, וְאִם תִּשְׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹתַי תְּשַׂגְשְׂגוּ בָּאָרֶץ. אֲבָל תִּזְכֹּר, אִם לֹא יִשְׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹתַי יִכָּרְתוּ מִלִּפְנֵי יְהוָה.

Blessed art thou and thy children; and they shall be blessed, inasmuch as they shall keep my commandments they shall prosper in the land. But remember, inasmuch as they will not keep my commandments they shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.

Alma 50:21

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְאָנוּ רוֹאִים שֶׁהַבְטָחוֹת אֵלֶּה הִתְאַמְּתוּ אֶצֶל עַמֵּי נֶפִי;

בֵּינֵיהֶם, הֵם שֶׁהֵבִיאוּ עֲלֵיהֶם מִלְחָמוֹת וְהֶרֶס.

And we see that these promises have been verified to the people of Nephi; for it has been their quarrelings and their contentions, yea, their murderings, and their plunderings, their idolatry, their whoredoms, and their abominations, which were among themselves, which brought upon them their wars and their destructions.

Alma 50:22

יְהוָה אֲלָפִים

אוֹ בַּחֶרֶב אוֹ

בְּחֹסֶר אֱמוּנָתָם

וְנִטְמְעוּ בֵּין הַלַּמָנִיטִים.

And those who were faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord were delivered at all times, whilst thousands of their wicked brethren have been consigned to bondage, or to perish by the sword, or to dwindle in unbelief, and mingle with the Lamanites.

Alma 50:23

בֵּין עַמֵּי נֶפִי

מֵאָז יְמֵי נֶפִי, מֵאֲשֶׁר בִּימֵי מֹרֹנִי,

בַּיָּמִים הָאֵלֶּה, בַּשָּׁנָה הָעֶשְׂרִים וְאַחַת לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים.

But behold there never was a happier time among the people of Nephi, since the days of Nephi, than in the days of Moroni, yea, even at this time, in the twenty and first year of the reign of the judges.

Alma 50:24

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַיְהִי הַשָּׁנָה וּשְׁתַּיִם לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים בְּשָׁלוֹם; וְכֵן הַשָּׁנָה הָעֶשְׂרִים וְשָׁלֹשׁ.

And it came to pass that the twenty and second year of the reign of the judges also ended in peace; yea, and also the twenty and third year.

Alma 50:25

וַיְהִי בִּתְחִלַּת שָׁלוֹם לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים בֵּין עַמֵּי נֶפִי לֹא לֶחִי מוֹריאנטוֹן לֶחִי מוֹריאנטוֹן לִשְׂפַת הַיָּם.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the twenty and fourth year of the reign of the judges, there would also have been peace among the people of Nephi had it not been for a contention which took place among them concerning the land of Lehi, and the land of Morianton, which joined upon the borders of Lehi; both of which were on the borders by the seashore.

Alma 50:26

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

בְּאַדְמוֹת מוֹריאנטוֹן לֶחי

מוֹריאנטוֹן

נֶגֶד אֲחֵיהֶם וְגָמְרוּ אֹמֶר לְהַכּוֹתָם בַּחֶרֶב.

For behold, the people who possessed the land of Morianton did claim a part of the land of Lehi; therefore there began to be a warm contention between them, insomuch that the people of Morianton took up arms against their brethren, and they were determined by the sword to slay them.

Alma 50:27

בְּאַדְמוֹת לֶחי שֶׁל מוֹרֹנִי לֹא

But behold, the people who possessed the land of Lehi fled to the camp of Moroni, and appealed unto him for assistance; for behold they were not in the wrong.

Alma 50:28

וַיְהִי מוֹריאנטוֹן

מוֹריאנטוֹן

שֶׁאַנְשֵׁי לֶחי

מְאֹד

שֶׁל מוֹרֹנִי

צָבָא מוֹרֹנִי יִתְקֹף אוֹתָם וְיַשְׁמִידֵם.

And it came to pass that when the people of Morianton, who were led by a man whose name was Morianton, found that the people of Lehi had fled to the camp of Moroni, they were exceedingly fearful lest the army of Moroni should come upon them and destroy them.

Alma 50:29

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

מוֹריאנטוֹן לְאֶרֶץ שָׁם מַיִם, שָׁם.

Therefore, Morianton put it into their hearts that they should flee to the land which was northward, which was covered with large bodies of water, and take possession of the land which was northward.

Alma 50:30

מוֹריאנטוֹן וְהוּא עָלֶיהָ וְהִכָּה אוֹתָם מַכּוֹת חֲזָקוֹת.

And behold, they would have carried this plan into effect, (which would have been a cause to have been lamented) but behold, Morianton being a man of much passion, therefore he was angry with one of his maid servants, and he fell upon her and beat her much.

Alma 50:31

וַיְהִי הִיא בָּרְחָה לְמַחֲנֵי מֹרֹנִי מֹרֹנִי הַכַּוּנוֹת לִבְרֹחַ לְאֶרֶץ צָפוֹנָה.

And it came to pass that she fled, and came over to the camp of Moroni, and told Moroni all things concerning the matter, and also concerning their intentions to flee into the land northward.

Alma 50:32

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

בָּאָרֶץ שׁוֹפְעִים אוֹ מֹרֹנִי מוֹריאנטוֹן עַמּוֹ בֵּין עַמֵּי נֶפִי לְאָבְדַן הַחֹפֶשׁ שֶׁלָּהֶם.

Now behold, the people who were in the land Bountiful, or rather Moroni, feared that they would hearken to the words of Morianton and unite with his people, and thus he would obtain possession of those parts of the land, which would lay a foundation for serious consequences among the people of Nephi, yea, which consequences would lead to the overthrow of their liberty.

Alma 50:33

לָכֵן שָׁלַח מֹרֹנִי צָבָא עַל צִיּוּדוֹ לַעֲצֹר אֶת אַנְשֵׁי מוֹריאנטוֹן, וְלֹא לָתֵת לָהֶם לִבְרֹחַ צָפוֹנָה.

Therefore Moroni sent an army, with their camp, to head the people of Morianton, to stop their flight into the land northward.

Alma 50:34

וַיְהִי לֹא לְאֶרֶץ הַיָּם לִגְבוּלוֹת אֶרֶץ שְׁמַמַת

And it came to pass that they did not head them until they had come to the borders of the land Desolation; and there they did head them, by the narrow pass which led by the sea into the land northward, yea, by the sea, on the west and on the east.

Alma 50:35

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַיְהִי הַצָּבָא שֶׁנִּשְׁלַח עַל יְדֵי מֹרֹנִי,
טֶאנקוּם מוֹריאנטוֹן
מוֹריאנטוֹן רִשְׁעוּתוֹ קֹרֶב
טֶאנקוּם מוֹריאנטוֹן צָבְאוֹ
הַשְּׁבוּיִים
מֹרֹנִי
בָּזֶה הִסְתַּיְּמָה
לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נֶפִי

And it came to pass that the army which was sent by Moroni, which was led by a man whose name was Teancum, did meet the people of Morianton; and so stubborn were the people of Morianton, (being inspired by his wickedness and his flattering words) that a battle commenced between them, in the which Teancum did slay Morianton and defeat his army, and took them prisoners, and returned to the camp of Moroni. And thus ended the twenty and fourth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Alma 50:36

וְאַנְשֵׁי מוֹריאנטוֹן הֻחְזְרוּ.
בְּרִית לִשְׁמֹר שָׁלוֹם לְאֶרֶץ
בֵּינָם וּבֵין אַנְשֵׁי לֶחִי; וְהֵם הֻחְזְרוּ
לְאַדְמוֹתֵיהֶם.

And thus were the people of Morianton brought back. And upon their covenanting to keep the peace they were restored to the land of Morianton, and a union took place between them and the people of Lehi; and they were also restored to their lands.

Alma 50:37

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַיְהִי עַמֵּי נֶפִי לָהֶם שָׁלוֹם

נפיהָה הַשׁוֹפֵט הָרָאשִׁי

כֵּס הַמִּשְׁפָּט

בִּישֶׁר רַב בִּפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים.

And it came to pass that in the same year that the people of Nephi had peace restored unto them, that Nephihah, the second chief judge, died, having filled the judgment-seat with perfect uprightness before God.

Alma 50:38

בְּכָל זֹאת, הוּא סֵרַב לְקַבֵּל מִידֵי אלמה אֶת הָרְשִׁימוֹת וְאֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאלמה וַאֲבוֹתָיו חָשְׁבוּם לִמְקֻדָּשִׁים בְּיוֹתֵר; עַל כֵּן, מְסָרָם אלמה בִּידֵי בְּנוֹ הֶלאמאן.

Nevertheless, he had refused Alma to take possession of those records and those things which were esteemed by Alma and his fathers to be most sacred; therefore Alma had conferred them upon his son, Helaman.

Alma 50:39

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַיְהִי, בְּנוֹ שֶׁל נפיהָה נִתְמַנָּה לְמַלֵּא אֶת מְקוֹם אָבִיו. הוּא נִתְמַנָּה שׁוֹפֵט עֶלְיוֹן וּמוֹשֵׁל עַל הָעָם, וְהוּא נִשְׁבַּע לִשְׁפֹּט בְּצֶדֶק, לְחַסּוֹת עַל הַשָּׁלוֹם וְעַל חֵרוּת הָעָם; וְכֵן לְהַבְטִיחַ אֶת זְכוּתָם הַקְּדוֹשָׁה לַעֲבֹד אֶת יְהוָה אֱלֹם. לְקַיֵּם וּלְחַזֵּק אֶת דְּבַר אֱלֹהִים כָּל הַיָּמִים, וּלְהַעֲמִיד אֶת הָרְשָׁעִים לְמִשְׁפָּט, לְפִי פִּשְׁעֵיהֶם.

Behold, it came to pass that the son of Nephihah was appointed to fill the judgment-seat, in the stead of his father; yea, he was appointed chief judge and governor over the people, with an oath and sacred ordinance to judge righteously, and to keep the peace and the freedom of the people, and to grant unto them their sacred privileges to worship the Lord their God, yea, to support and maintain the cause of God all his days, and to bring the wicked to justice according to their crime.

Alma 50:40

שְׁמוֹ הָיָה פאהוראן. פאהוראן מִלֵּא אֶת כֵּס אָבִיו וְהִתְהִיל לִמְשֹׁל בְּעַמֵּי נֶפִי בְּסוֹף הַשָּׁנָה הָעֶשְׂרִים וְאַרְבַּע.

Now behold, his name was Pahoran. And Pahoran did fill the seat of his father, and did commence his reign in the end of the twenty and fourth year, over the people of Nephi.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 51:1

וַיְהִי בְּהַתְחָלַת הַשָּׁנָה הָעֶשְׂרִים וְחָמֵשׁ לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נֶפִי, יְצַב בֵּין אַנְשֵׁי לֶחִי וְאַנְשֵׁי מוֹריאנטוֹן, בְּעִנְיַן אַדְמוֹתֵיהֶם, וְהַשָּׁנָה הָעֶשְׂרִים וְחָמֵשׁ הִתְחִילָה בְּשָׁלוֹם.

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the twenty and fifth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, they having established peace between the people of Lehi and the people of Morianton concerning their lands, and having commenced the twenty and fifth year in peace;

Alma 51:2

בְּכָל זֹאת, הֵם לֹא קִיְּמוּ שָׁלוֹם בָּאָרֶץ הַשּׁוֹפֵט הָרָאשִׁי פַּאהוֹראן

Nevertheless, they did not long maintain an entire peace in the land, for there began to be a contention among the people concerning the chief judge Pahoran; for behold, there were a part of the people who desired that a few particular points of the law should be altered.

רַק

Alma 51:3

אֲבָל פַּאהוֹראן לֹא רָצָה

But behold, Pahoran would not alter nor suffer the law to be altered; therefore, he did not hearken to those who had sent in their voices with their petitions concerning the altering of the law.

Alma 51:4

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

כָּעֲסוּ לֹא

הַשּׁוֹפֵט הָרָאשִׁי

דָּמִים.

Therefore, those who were desirous that the law should be altered were angry with him, and desired that he should no longer be chief judge over the land; therefore there arose a warm dispute concerning the matter, but not unto bloodshed.

Alma 51:5

וַיְהִי אֶת פַּאהוֹראן כֵּס

הַמִּשְׁפָּט

הַמְּלוּכָנִים

מֶלֶךְ.

And it came to pass that those who were desirous that Pahoran should be dethroned from the judgment-seat were called king-men, for they were desirous that the law should be altered in a manner to overthrow the free government and to establish a king over the land.

Alma 51:6

פַּאהוֹראן הַשּׁוֹפֵט הָרָאשִׁי

עֲלֵיהֶם הַחָפְשִׁים

הַחָפְשִׁים

אוֹ

And those who were desirous that Pahoran should remain chief judge over the land took upon them the name of freemen; and thus was the division among them, for the freemen had sworn or covenanted to maintain their rights and the privileges of their religion by a free government.

בְּרִית

חָפְשִׁי.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 51:7

וַיְהִי בְּקוֹלוֹת הָעָם הַחָפְשִׁים פַּאהוֹראן פַּאהוֹראן כֵּס הַמִּשְׁפָּט רַבִּים הַחָפֶשׁ הֵם לֹא הַמְּלוּכָנִים לְתִמֹּךְ בְּעִנְיַן הַחֵרוּת.

And it came to pass that this matter of their contention was settled by the voice of the people. And it came to pass that the voice of the people came in favor of the freemen, and Pahoran retained the judgment-seat, which caused much rejoicing among the brethren of Pahoran and also many of the people of liberty, who also put the king-men to silence, that they durst not oppose but were obliged to maintain the cause of freedom.

Alma 51:8

כֹּחַ עַל הָעָם.

Now those who were in favor of kings were those of high birth, and they sought to be kings; and they were supported by those who sought power and authority over the people.

Alma 51:9

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

בֵּין עַמֵּי נֶפִי אמאליקִיָה הַלַמַנִיטִים נֶגֶד הַנֶפִיטִים שׁוּב הָאָרֶץ כִּי הוּא נִשְׁתּוֹת לִשְׁתּוֹת אֶת דָמוֹ שֶׁל מֹרוֹנִי.

But behold, this was a critical time for such contentions to be among the people of Nephi; for behold, Amalickiah had again stirred up the hearts of the people of the Lamanites against the people of the Nephites, and he was gathering together soldiers from all parts of his land, and arming them, and preparing for war with all diligence; for he had sworn to drink the blood of Moroni.

Alma 51:10

נִרְאֶת שֶׁבְּהַבְטָחָתוֹ זוֹ הָיָה פָּזִיז; אֲבָל הֵכִין אֶת עַצְמוֹ וְאֶת צְבָאוֹתָיו לָצֵאת לַקְרָב נֶגֶד הַנֶפִיטִים.

But behold, we shall see that his promise which he made was rash; nevertheless, he did prepare himself and his armies to come to battle against the Nephites.

Alma 51:11

רַבִּים צְבָאוֹתָיו לֹא אֲלָפִים נֶהֱרְגוּ בִּידֵי הַנֶפִיטִים; אֲבָל לַמְרוֹת אֲבֵדוֹת גְדוֹלוֹת אֵלֶה רִכֵּז אמאליקִיָה צָבָא גָדוֹל מְאֹד וְלֹא פָּחַד לָרֶדֶת לְאֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה.

Now his armies were not so great as they had hitherto been, because of the many thousands who had been slain by the hand of the Nephites; but notwithstanding their great loss, Amalickiah had gathered together a wonderfully great army, insomuch that he feared not to come down to the land of Zarahemla.

Alma 51:12

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

אמאליקיָה בְּעַצְמוֹ הַלַּמַנִיטִים וְחָמֵשׁ לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים

Yea, even Amalickiah did himself come down, at the head of the Lamanites. And it was in the twenty and fifth year of the reign of the judges; and it was at the same time that they had begun to settle the affairs of their contentions concerning the chief judge, Pahoran.

עִם הַשּׁוֹפֵט הָרָאשִׁי פאהוראן.

Alma 51:13

וַיְהִי הַמְּלוּכָנִים הַלַּמַנִיטִים לַקָּרֵב נֶגְדָּם עַל הַשּׁוֹפֵט הָרָאשִׁי הַחָפֵשׁ לֹא

And it came to pass that when the men who were called king-men had heard that the Lamanites were coming down to battle against them, they were glad in their hearts; and they refused to take up arms, for they were so wroth with the chief judge, and also with the people of liberty, that they would not take up arms to defend their country.

Alma 51:14

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַיְהִי מֹרֹנִי רָאָה זֹאת,
הַלַּמַנִיטִים
מְאֹד
נֶגְדָּם.

And it came to pass that when Moroni saw this, and also saw that the Lamanites were coming into the borders of the land, he was exceedingly wroth because of the stubbornness of those people whom he had labored with so much diligence to preserve; yea, he was exceedingly wroth; his soul was filled with anger against them.

Alma 51:15

וַיְהִי לוֹ (לְמֹרֹנִי) כֹּחַ
הַפּוֹרְשִׁים
אוֹ לְהוֹצִיאָם לַהוֹרֵג.

And it came to pass that he sent a petition, with the voice of the people, unto the governor of the land, desiring that he should read it, and give him (Moroni) power to compel those dissenters to defend their country or to put them to death.

Alma 51:16

לוֹ וַיְהִי
בְּהֶתאֵם לְקוֹל הָעָם

For it was his first care to put an end to such contentions and dissensions among the people; for behold, this had been hitherto a cause of all their destruction. And it came to pass that it was granted according to the voice of the people.

Alma 51:17

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַיְהִי מֹרֹנִי צִוָּה צְבָאוֹ נֶגֶד הַמְּלוּכָנִים אוֹ הַחֹפֶשׁ.

And it came to pass that Moroni commanded that his army should go against those king-men, to pull down their pride and their nobility and level them with the earth, or they should take up arms and support the cause of liberty.

Alma 51:18

וַיְהִי הַצָּבָא עָלָה נֹעַלֵיהֶם וַאֲצִילוּתָם נֶגֶד אֲנָשָׁיו שֶׁל מֹרֹנִי הֻכּוּ וְנַעֲשׂוּ כַּעֲפַר הָאָרֶץ.

And it came to pass that the armies did march forth against them; and they did pull down their pride and their nobility, insomuch that as they did lift their weapons of war to fight against the men of Moroni they were hewn down and leveled to the earth.

Alma 51:19

וַיְהִי הַפּוֹרְשִׁים בַּחֶרֶב לַכֶּלֶא כִּי הָיָה זְמַן לְהַעֲמִידָם לֹא לַדִּין בִּנְסִבּוֹת אֵלֶּה.

And it came to pass that there were four thousand of those dissenters who were hewn down by the sword; and those of their leaders who were not slain in battle were taken and cast into prison, for there was no time for their trials at this period.

Alma 51:20

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

הַפּוֹרְשִׁים בַּחֶרֶב הַחׇפֶשׁ

הַחׇפֶשׁ

עַל אַרְצָם.

And the remainder of those dissenters, rather than be smitten down to the earth by the sword, yielded to the standard of liberty, and were compelled to hoist the title of liberty upon their towers, and in their cities, and to take up arms in defence of their country.

Alma 51:21

מׇרׇנִי הַמְּלוּכָנִים

הַמְּלוּכָנִים

דְּמִים

אֲבָל הֵם

עַצְמָם

לֹא אֲחִיהֶם

מִשְׁתַּעְבּוּד.

And thus Moroni put an end to those king-men, that there were not any known by the appellation of king-men; and thus he put an end to the stubbornness and the pride of those people who professed the blood of nobility; but they were brought down to humble themselves like unto their brethren, and to fight valiantly for their freedom from bondage.

Alma 51:22

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַיְהִי מׇרׇנִי הַמִּלְחָמוֹת שָׁלוֹם נֶגֶד הַלַּמַנִיטִים הַלַּמַנִיטִים לְאֶרֶץ מׇרׇנִי, הַנִּמְצֵאת קָרוֹב לַגְּבוּל, לְיַד חוֹף הַיָּם.

Behold, it came to pass that while Moroni was thus breaking down the wars and contentions among his own people, and subjecting them to peace and civilization, and making regulations to prepare for war against the Lamanites, behold, the Lamanites had come into the land of Moroni, which was in the borders by the seashore.

Alma 51:23

וַיְהִי הַנְּפִיטִים לֹא מׇרׇנִי אמאליקִיָּה וַיְהִי רַבִּים אמאליקִיָּה כָּבַשׁ אֶת הָעִר בְּצוּרֶיהָ.

And it came to pass that the Nephites were not sufficiently strong in the city of Moroni; therefore Amalickiah did drive them, slaying many. And it came to pass that Amalickiah took possession of the city, yea, possession of all their fortifications.

Alma 51:24

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

מֹרֹנִי לָעִיר נפיהָה
הָעִיר לֶחִי עַצְמָם
הַלַּמַנִיטִים לַקְרָב

And those who fled out of the city of Moroni came to the city of Nephihah; and also the people of the city of Lehi gathered themselves together, and made preparations and were ready to receive the Lamanites to battle.

Alma 51:25

אֲבָל אמאליקִיָה לֹא נָתַן לַלַּמַנִיטִים
עַל הָעִיר נפיהָה
לַקְרָב

הַיָם

But it came to pass that Amalickiah would not suffer the Lamanites to go against the city of Nephihah to battle, but kept them down by the seashore, leaving men in every city to maintain and defend it.

Alma 51:26

נפיהָה וְלֶחִי, מוֹריאנטוֹן,
אוֹמנֶר, וְגִיד, וְמוּלֶק,
הַיָם.

And thus he went on, taking possession of many cities, the city of Nephihah, and the city of Lehi, and the city of Morianton, and the city of Omner, and the city of Gid, and the city of Mulek, all of which were on the east borders by the seashore.

Alma 51:27

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

הַלַּמַנִיטִים
שֶׁל אמאליקִיָה
עָרִים רַבּוֹת, מִבְצוּרוֹת
שֶׁל מוֹרֹנִי לַלַּמַנִיטִים.

And thus had the Lamanites obtained, by the cunning of Amalickiah, so many cities, by their numberless hosts, all of which were strongly fortified after the manner of the fortifications of Moroni; all of which afforded strongholds for the Lamanites.

Alma 51:28

וַיְהִי הֵם הִתְקַדְּמוּ
לִגְבוּלוֹת אֶרֶץ שׁוּפִעִים
הַנְּפִיטִים רַבִּים

And it came to pass that they marched to the borders of the land Bountiful, driving the Nephites before them and slaying many.

Alma 51:29

אֲבָל הֵם נִתְקְלוּ בְּטֶאנקוּם, שֶׁהָרַג את מוֹריאנטוֹן, וְהִשִּׁיג אֶת אֲנָשָׁיו הַבּוֹרְחִים.

But it came to pass that they were met by Teancum, who had slain Morianton and had headed his people in his flight.

Alma 51:30

וַיְהִי אמאליקִיָה
עַל אֶרֶץ שׁוּפִעִים, וְחַבְלֵי הָאָרֶץ צָפוֹנָה.

And it came to pass that he headed Amalickiah also, as he was marching forth with his numerous army that he might take possession of the land Bountiful, and also the land northward.

Alma 51:31

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

טֶאנקוּם וַאֲנָשָׁיו

But behold he met with a disappointment by being repulsed by Teancum and his men, for they were great warriors; for every man of Teancum did exceed the Lamanites in their strength and in their skill of war, insomuch that they did gain advantage over the Lamanites.

טֶאנקוּם

הַלַּמַנִיטִים

וְכָךְ הֵם גָּבְרוּ עַל הַלַּמַנִיטִים

Alma 51:32

וַיְהִי

And it came to pass that they did harass them, insomuch that they did slay them even until it was dark. And it came to pass that Teancum and his men did pitch their tents in the borders of the land Bountiful; and Amalickiah did pitch his tents in the borders on the beach by the seashore, and after this manner were they driven.

וַיְהִי טֶאנקוּם וַאֲנָשָׁיו שׁוֹפְעִים

אמאליקְיָה

הַיָּם

Alma 51:33

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַיְהִי טֶאנקוּם אמאליקִיָה וְחֹם הַיּוֹם.

And it came to pass that when the night had come, Teancum and his servant stole forth and went out by night, and went into the camp of Amalickiah; and behold, sleep had overpowered them because of their much fatigue, which was caused by the labors and heat of the day

Alma 51:34

וַיְהִי טֶאנקוּם הַמֶּלֶךְ לֹא וְהוּא הַמֶּלֶךְ וְלֹא הֵעִיר אֶת מְשָׁרְתָיו.

And it came to pass that Teancum stole privily into the tent of the king, and put a javelin to his heart; and he did cause the death of the king immediately that he did not awake his servants.

Alma 51:35

וְהוּא שׁוּב אֲנָשָׁיו וְהוּא לָהֶם מַה שֶׁעָשָׂה.

And he returned again privily to his own camp, and behold, his men were asleep, and he awoke them and told them all the things that he had done.

Alma 51:36

וְהוּא צִוָּה עַל צְבָאוֹתָיו הַלַּמַנִיטִים עֲלֵיהֶם

And he caused that his armies should stand in readiness, lest the Lamanites had awakened and should come upon them.

Alma 51:37

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְכָךְ נִסְתַּיְמָה הַשָּׁנָה הָעֶשְׂרִים וְחָמֵשׁ לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נֶפִי, וְזֶה הָיָה קִצּוֹ שֶׁל אמאליקיָה.

And thus endeth the twenty and fifth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; and thus endeth the days of Amalickiah.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 52:1

וַיְהִי בַּשָּׁנָה הָעֶשְׂרִים וְשֵׁשׁ לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נֶפִי,

הַלַּמַנִיטִים

וְהִנֵּה מָצְאוּ אֶת אמאליקִיָה מֵת

שֶׁטָּאנקוּם הָיָה מוּכָן לַקְּרָב

בְּאוֹתוֹ הַיּוֹם.

And now, it came to pass in the twenty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, behold, when the Lamanites awoke on the first morning of the first month, behold, they found Amalickiah was dead in his own tent; and they also saw that Teancum was ready to give them battle on that day.

Alma 52:2

וְעַתָּה, הַלַּמַנִיטִים לְאֶרֶץ צְבָאָם

לָעִיר מוּלוֹק וּבִקֵּשׁ מַחֲסֶה בְּצוּרֶיהָ.

And now, when the Lamanites saw this they were affrighted; and they abandoned their design in marching into the land northward, and retreated with all their army into the city of Mulek, and sought protection in their fortifications.

Alma 52:3

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַיְהִי אָחִיו שֶׁל אמאליקִיָה לִמְלֹךְ עַל הָעָם

And it came to pass that the brother of Amalickiah was appointed king over the people; and his name was Ammoron; thus king Ammoron, the brother of king Amalickiah, was appointed to reign in his stead.

אמוֹרוֹן

הַמֶּלֶךְ אמוֹרוֹן, אָחִיו שֶׁל הַמֶּלֶךְ אמאליקִיָה, לִמְלֹךְ בִּמְקוֹמוֹ.

Alma 52:4

וַיְהִי עַמּוֹ דָּמִים לֹא

And it came to pass that he did command that his people should maintain those cities, which they had taken by the shedding of blood; for they had not taken any cities save they had lost much blood.

דָּמִים

Alma 52:5

וְעַתָּה, טֶאנקוּם רָאָה שֶׁהַלַּמַנִיטִים טֶאנקוּם

And now, Teancum saw that the Lamanites were determined to maintain those cities which they had taken, and those parts of the land which they had obtained possession of; and also seeing the enormity of their number, Teancum thought it was not expedient that he should attempt to attack them in their forts.

לֹא

Alma 52:6

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

אֲנָשָׁיו אִם נֶגְדָּם מְקוֹמוֹת מִקְלָט.

But he kept his men round about, as if making preparations for war; yea, and truly he was preparing to defend himself against them, by casting up walls round about and preparing places of resort.

Alma 52:7

וַיְהִי מֹרֹנִי צְבָאוֹ רַבִּים לְתִגְבֶּרֶת.

And it came to pass that he kept thus preparing for war until Moroni had sent a large number of men to strengthen his army.

Alma 52:8

מֹרֹנִי

הַשְּׁבוּיִים הַשְּׁבוּיִים

הַלַּמַנִיטִים

רַבִּים

הַלַּמַנִיטִים

הַלַּמַנִיטִים לְפִדְיוֹן.

And Moroni also sent orders unto him that he should retain all the prisoners who fell into his hands; for as the Lamanites had taken many prisoners, that he should retain all the prisoners of the Lamanites as a ransom for those whom the Lamanites had taken.

Alma 52:9

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְהוּא גַּם שָׁלַח לוֹ
אֶת אֶרֶץ שׁוּפְעִים
לְאֶרֶץ הַלַּמַנִיטִים
כֹּחַ
מִכָּל עֵבֶר.

And he also sent orders unto him that he should fortify the land Bountiful, and secure the narrow pass which led into the land northward, lest the Lamanites should obtain that point and should have power to harass them on every side.

Alma 52:10

מֹרֹנִי הַלַּמַנִיטִים
לֹא
כֹּחוֹ אוּלַי שׁוּב
הֶעָרִים
בִּידֵי הַלַּמַנִיטִים.

And Moroni also sent unto him, desiring him that he would be faithful in maintaining that quarter of the land, and that he would seek every opportunity to scourge the Lamanites in that quarter, as much as was in his power, that perhaps he might take again by stratagem or some other way those cities which had been taken out of their hands; and that he also would fortify and strengthen the cities round about, which had not fallen into the hands of the Lamanites.

Alma 52:11

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְהוּא אָמַר לוֹ: הַלַּמָנִיטִים עָלֵינוּ לְיַד הַיָּם נֶגְדָּם, לָכֵן אֵינִי יָכוֹל לָבוֹא אֵלֶיךָ.

And he also said unto him, I would come unto you, but behold, the Lamanites are upon us in the borders of the land by the west sea; and behold, I go against them, therefore I cannot come unto you.

Alma 52:12

הַמֶּלֶךְ אַמּוֹרוֹן יָצָא מֵאֶרֶץ זָרָהֶמְלָה לַמַּלְכָּה אֶת אָחִיו נֶגֶד הַנְּפִיטִים הַיָּם הַמַּעֲרָבִי.

Now, the king (Ammoron) had departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and had made known unto the queen concerning the death of his brother, and had gathered together a large number of men, and had marched forth against the Nephites on the borders by the west sea.

Alma 52:13

הַנְּפִיטִים צִוָּה הַנְּפִיטִים הֶעָרִים אַדְמוֹתֵיהֶם לְפִי עָצְמַת צִבְאוֹתֵיהֶם.

And thus he was endeavoring to harass the Nephites, and to draw away a part of their forces to that part of the land, while he had commanded those whom he had left to possess the cities which he had taken, that they should also harass the Nephites on the borders by the east sea, and should take possession of their lands as much as it was in their power, according to the power of their armies.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 52:14

כָּךְ יָצָא שֶׁהַנְּפִיטִים וְשֵׁשׁ לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נֶפִי.

And thus were the Nephites in those dangerous circumstances in the ending of the twenty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Alma 52:15

וַיְהִי וְשֶׁבַע לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים טָאנקוּם מֹרֵנִי לְאֶרֶץ שׁוֹפְעִים לְטָאנקוּם אֲנָשָׁיו אֶת הֶעָרִים שֶׁאָבְדוּ.

But behold, it came to pass in the twenty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, that Teancum, by the command of Moroni -- who had established armies to protect the south and the west borders of the land, and had begun his march towards the land Bountiful, that he might assist Teancum with his men in retaking the cities which they had lost --

Alma 52:16

וַיְהִי טָאנקוּם מוּלוֹק אִם אֶפְשָׁר.

And it came to pass that Teancum had received orders to make an attack upon the city of Mulek, and retake it if it were possible.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 52:17

וַיְהִי טֶאנקוּם עָשָׂה מוּלוֹק עִם צְבָאוֹ נֶגֶד הַלַּמַנִיטִים בְּצוּרֶיהָ שׁוּב בּוֹאוֹ שֶׁל מֹרֹנִי לָעִיר שׁוּפְעִים צְבָאוֹ

And it came to pass that Teancum made preparations to make an attack upon the city of Mulek, and march forth with his army against the Lamanites; but he saw that it was impossible that he could overpower them while they were in their fortifications; therefore he abandoned his designs and returned again to the city Bountiful, to wait for the coming of Moroni, that he might receive strength to his army.

Alma 52:18

וַיְהִי מֹרֹנִי בָּא עִם צְבָאוֹ לְאֶרֶץ שׁוּפְעִים וָשֶׁבַע לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוּפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נֶפִי.

And it came to pass that Moroni did arrive with his army at the land of Bountiful, in the latter end of the twenty and seventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Alma 52:19

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

בְּתְחִלַּת וּשְׁמוֹנָה

מֹרְנִי טָאנְקוּם

רַבִּים

הַלַּמַנִיטִים

And in the commencement of the twenty and eighth year, Moroni and Teancum and many of the chief captains held a council of war -- what they should do to cause the Lamanites to come out against them to battle; or that they might by some means flatter them out of their strongholds, that they might gain advantage over them and take again the city of Mulek.

נֶגְדָּם

לַקְרָב אוֹ עֲלֵיהֶם

שׁוּב

אֶת הָעִיר מוּלוֹק.

Alma 52:20

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַיְהִי

אֶל הַצָּבָא הַלַּמַנִיטִים

עַל הָעִיר מוּלוֹק

יַעֲקֹב

צְבָאוֹתָיו

יַעֲקֹב הָיָה זוֹראמִיט וְלֹא רָצָה לָצֵאת לִקְרָאתָם אֶל הַמִּישׁוֹר עִם צְבָאוֹ.

And it came to pass they sent embassies to the army of the Lamanites, which protected the city of Mulek, to their leader, whose name was Jacob, desiring him that he would come out with his armies to meet them upon the plains between the two cities. But behold, Jacob, who was a Zoramite, would not come out with his army to meet them upon the plains.

Alma 52:21

וַיְהִי לְמֹרֹנִי לֹא נוֹתָרָה תִּקְוָה

הַלַּמַנִיטִים

לָכֵן חָשַׁב עַל תַּחְבּוּלָה.

And it came to pass that Moroni, having no hopes of meeting them upon fair grounds, therefore, he resolved upon a plan that he might decoy the Lamanites out of their strongholds.

Alma 52:22

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

הוּא צִוּה עַל טֶאנקוּם

לְאֹרֶךְ חוֹף הַיָּם מֹרֹנִי וּצְבָאוֹ

בַּיְשִׁימוֹן

הַלַּמַנִיטִים

מוּלוֹק

אֶת טֶאנקוּם

זֹאת לְמִפְקֶדֶם יַעֲקֹב.

Therefore he caused that Teancum should take a small number of men and march down near the seashore; and Moroni and his army, by night, marched in the wilderness, on the west of the city Mulek; and thus, on the morrow, when the guards of the Lamanites had discovered Teancum, they ran and told it unto Jacob, their leader.

Alma 52:23

וַיְהִי צְבָאוֹתָיו שֶׁל הַלַּמַנִיטִים

יָצְאוּ נֶגֶד טֶאנקוּם

טֶאנקוּם

כְּשֶׁטֶאנקוּם רָאָה אֶת צְבָאוֹתָיו שֶׁל הַלַּמַנִיטִים יוֹצֵא נֶגְדּוֹ, הִתְחִיל לָסֶגֶת לָסֶגֶת צָפוֹנָה, לְאֹרֶךְ הַיָּם.

And it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites did march forth against Teancum, supposing by their numbers to overpower Teancum because of the smallness of his numbers. And as Teancum saw the armies of the Lamanites coming out against him he began to retreat down by the seashore, northward.

Alma 52:24

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַיְהִי הַלַּמַנִיטִים טֶאנקוּם צְבָאוֹ אֶת הַלַּמַנִיטִים וּבְאוֹתוֹ שָׁלַח מֹרֹנִי חֵלֶק מֵחַיָלָיו לִכְבֹּשׁ אֶת הָעִיר.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that he began to flee, they took courage and pursued them with vigor. And while Teancum was thus leading away the Lamanites who were pursuing them in vain, behold, Moroni commanded that a part of his army who were with him should march forth into the city, and take possession of it.

Alma 52:25

אֶת כָּל אֵלֶּה כָּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁלֹּא הִסְגִּרוּ אֶת נִשְׁקָם.

And thus they did, and slew all those who had been left to protect the city, yea, all those who would not yield up their weapons of war.

Alma 52:26

מֹרֹנִי עַל הָעִיר מוּלוֹק עִם חֵלֶק מִצְּבָאוֹ,

And thus Moroni had obtained possession of the city Mulek with a part of his army, while he marched with the remainder to meet the Lamanites when they should return from the pursuit of Teancum.

אֶת הַלַּמַנִיטִים מֵהָרְדִיפָה אַחֲרֵי טֶאנקוּם.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 52:27

וַיְהִי הַלַּמַנִיטִים טֶאנקוּם שׁוֹפְעִים לֶחִי

וְאָז נִתְקְלוּ בְּלֶחִי עִם צָבָא קָטָן, עַל שׁוֹפְעִים

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did pursue Teancum until they came near the city Bountiful, and then they were met by Lehi and a small army, which had been left to protect the city Bountiful.

Alma 52:28

וְעַתָּה, הַלַּמַנִיטִים לֶחִי עִם צְבָאוֹ

לֹא נֶגְדָּם אוּלַי

לָעִיר מוּלוֹק, לִפְנֵי שֶׁלֶחִי יַשִּׂיג אוֹתָם;

וַאֲנָשָׁיו שֶׁל לֶחִי הָיוּ רַעֲנַנִּים.

And now behold, when the chief captains of the Lamanites had beheld Lehi with his army coming against them, they fled in much confusion, lest perhaps they should not obtain the city Mulek before Lehi should overtake them; for they were wearied because of their march, and the men of Lehi were fresh.

Alma 52:29

הַלַּמַנִיטִים לֹא יָדְעוּ

שֶׁמֹּרֹנִי עִם צְבָאוֹ

וְהֵם פָּחֲדוּ מִפְּנֵי לֶחִי וַאֲנָשָׁיו.

Now the Lamanites did not know that Moroni had been in their rear with his army; and all they feared was Lehi and his men.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 52:30

לֶחִי כְּלָל לֹא רָצָה בְּמֹרֹנִי וּצְבָאוֹ.

Now Lehi was not desirous to overtake them till they should meet Moroni and his army.

Alma 52:31

וַיְהִי הַלַּמַנִיטִים הַנֶּפִיטִים מֹרֹנִי וְאַנְשָׁיו לֶחִי הַלַּמַנִיטִים עֲיֵפִים מֵהַהֲלִיכָה.

And it came to pass that before the Lamanites had retreated far they were surrounded by the Nephites, by the men of Moroni on one hand, and the men of Lehi on the other, all of whom were fresh and full of strength; but the Lamanites were wearied because of their long march.

Alma 52:32

מֹרֹנִי צִוָּה עַל אַנְשָׁיו עֲלֵיהֶם

And Moroni commanded his men that they should fall upon them until they had given up their weapons of war.

Alma 52:33

וַיְהִי יַעֲקֹב וְהוּא הִנְהִיג אֶת הַלַּמַנִיטִים לַקְּרָב נֶגֶד מֹרֹנִי בְּזַעַם רַב.

And it came to pass that Jacob, being their leader, being also a Zoramite, and having an unconquerable spirit, he led the Lamanites forth to battle with exceeding fury against Moroni.

Alma 52:34

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

מֹרֹנִי יַעֲקֹב

לוֹ דֶּרֶךְ לָעִיר מוּלוֹק.

מֹרֹנִי וַאֲנָשָׁיו וְלֹא בִּפְנֵי
הַלַּמַנִיטִים

Moroni being in their course of march, therefore Jacob was determined to slay them and cut his way through to the city of Mulek. But behold, Moroni and his men were more powerful; therefore they did not give way before the Lamanites.

Alma 52:35

וַיְהִי מְאֹד רַבִּים

מֹרֹנִי נִפְצַע וְיַעֲקֹב נֶהֱרַג.

And it came to pass that they fought on both hands with exceeding fury; and there were many slain on both sides; yea, and Moroni was wounded and Jacob was killed.

Alma 52:36

לֶחִי לָחַץ עֲלֵיהֶם

עִם אֲנָשָׁיו הַחֲזָקִים

הַלַּמַנִיטִים לֹא

אוֹ

And Lehi pressed upon their rear with such fury with his strong men, that the Lamanites in the rear delivered up their weapons of war; and the remainder of them, being much confused, knew not whither to go or to strike.

Alma 52:37

מֹרֹנִי רָאָה אֶת מְבוּכָתָם וְקָרָא לָהֶם

אִם

Now Moroni seeing their confusion, he said unto them: If ye will bring forth your weapons of war and deliver them up, behold we will forbear shedding your blood.

Alma 52:38

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַיְהִי הַלַּמַנִיטִים דִּבְרִים אֵלֶּה

כָּל אֵלֶּה

לֹא

מֹרְנִי צִוָּה אַנְשֵׁיהֶם

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had heard these words, their chief captains, all those who were not slain, came forth and threw down their weapons of war at the feet of Moroni, and also commanded their men that they should do the same.

Alma 52:39

רַבִּים סֵרְבוּ לְצֵאת;

לֹא

אֲחִיהֶם לְאֶרֶץ שׁוֹפְעִים.

But behold, there were many that would not; and those who would not deliver up their swords were taken and bound, and their weapons of war were taken from them, and they were compelled to march with their brethren forth into the land Bountiful.

Alma 52:40

וְעַתָּה, הַשְּׁבוּיִים

מִסְפַּר הַהֲרוּגִים מִשְּׁנֵי הַצְּדָדִים.

And now the number of prisoners who were taken exceeded more than the number of those who had been slain, yea, more than those who had been slain on both sides.

Alma 53:1

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

עַל הַלַּמַנִיטִים הַשְּׁבוּיִים הִפְקִידוּ שׁוֹמְרִים, וְהֵם הֻכְרְחוּ לִקְבֹּר אֶת מֵתֵיהֶם, וְגַם אֶת מֵתֵי הַנְּפִיטִים, וּמֹרֹנִי הִפְקִיד עֲלֵיהֶם שׁוֹמְרִים בִּשְׁעַת הַמְּלָאכָה.

And it came to pass that they did set guards over the prisoners of the Lamanites, and did compel them to go forth and bury their dead, yea, and also the dead of the Nephites who were slain; and Moroni placed men over them to guard them while they should perform their labors.

Alma 53:2

מֹרֹנִי הָלַךְ לָעִיר מוּלוֹק בְּיַחַד עִם לֶחִי, לָקַח לְיָדוֹן אֶת הַשִּׁלְטוֹן עָלֶיהָ וּמְסָרוֹ לִידֵי לֶחִי. לֶחִי זֶה הָיָה שֶׁתָּפוּ שֶׁל מֹרֹנִי בְּמַרְבִּית מִלְחֲמוֹתָיו; הוּא הָיָה אָדָם כְּמֹרֹנִי, וְהֵם סָמְכוּ זֶה עַל זֶה, אָהֲבוּ זֶה אֶת זֶה, וְכָל עַמֵּי נֶפִי אָהֲבוּ אוֹתָם.

And Moroni went to the city of Mulek with Lehi, and took command of the city and gave it unto Lehi. Now behold, this Lehi was a man who had been with Moroni in the more part of all his battles; and he was a man like unto Moroni, and they rejoiced in each other's safety; yea, they were beloved by each other, and also beloved by all the people of Nephi.

Alma 53:3

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

כְּשֶׁהַלַּמָנִיטִים גָּמְרוּ לִקְבֹּר אֶת מֵתֵיהֶם וְגַם אֶת מֵתֵי הַנְּפִיטִים,

לְאֶרֶץ שׁוּפְעִים

לְפִל פְּקֻדָּתוֹ שֶׁל מֹרֹנִי צִוּה עֲלֵיהֶם טֶאנְקוּם

אוֹ

And it came to pass that after the Lamanites had finished burying their dead and also the dead of the Nephites, they were marched back into the land Bountiful; and Teancum, by the orders of Moroni, caused that they should commence laboring in digging a ditch round about the land, or the city, Bountiful.

Alma 53:4

וְהוּא צִוּה עֵצִים הַלַּמָנִיטִים שׁוּפְעִים

עֵצִים

אֶת הָעִיר מְסָבִיב עֵצִים

וַאֲדָמָה בְּגֹבַהּ רַב.

And he caused that they should build a breastwork of timbers upon the inner bank of the ditch; and they cast up dirt out of the ditch against the breastwork of timbers; and thus they did cause the Lamanites to labor until they had encircled the city of Bountiful round about with a strong wall of timbers and earth, to an exceeding height.

Alma 53:5

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

עִיר זוֹ נֶעֱשְׂתָה לְמִבְצָר חָזָק בְּיוֹתֵר מֵהַזְּמַן הַזֶּה וְאֵילָךְ; בְּעִיר זוֹ שָׁמְרוּ אֶת הַלַּמָנִיטִים הַשְּׁבוּיִים, וְזֹאת בְּתוֹךְ חוֹמָה שֶׁנֶּאֶלְצוּ לִבְנוֹת בְּמוֹ יְדֵיהֶם. מֹרֹנִי נֶאֱלַץ לְהַעֲבִיד אֶת הַלַּמָנִיטִים, כִּי בְּזְמַן הָעֲבוֹדָה קַל הָיָה לְהַשְׁגִּיחַ עֲלֵיהֶם, וְהוּא רָצָה שֶׁכָּל כּוֹחוֹתָיו יִהְיוּ פְּנוּיִים בְּמִקְרֶה שֶׁיִּתְקֹף אֶת הַלַּמָנִיטִים.

And this city became an exceeding stronghold ever after; and in this city they did guard the prisoners of the Lamanites; yea, even within a wall which they had caused them to build with their own hands. Now Moroni was compelled to cause the Lamanites to labor, because it was easy to guard them while at their labor; and he desired all his forces when he should make an attack upon the Lamanites.

Alma 53:6

וַיְהִי זָכָה מֹרֹנִי עַל אַחַד הַצְּבָאוֹת הַגְּדוֹלִים שֶׁל הַלַּמָנִיטִים, וְכָבַשׁ אֶת הָעִיר מוּלוֹק, שֶׁהָיְתָה אַחַת הַנְּקוּדוֹת הַחֲזָקוֹת שֶׁלָּהֶם בָּאָרֶץ נָפִי; וְכֵן הוּא גַּם בָּנָה מִבְצָר וְהֶחֱזִיק בּוֹ אֶת שְׁבוּיָיו.

And it came to pass that Moroni had thus gained a victory over one of the greatest of the armies of the Lamanites, and had obtained possession of the city of Mulek, which was one of the strongest holds of the Lamanites in the land of Nephi; and thus he had also built a stronghold to retain his prisoners.

Alma 53:7

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַיְהִי קְרָב הַלַּמְנִיטִים אֲנָשָׁיו בְּצוּרֵיהָ
נֶגֶד הַלַּמְנִיטִים הַנָּשִׁים

And it came to pass that he did no more attempt a battle with the Lamanites in that year, but he did employ his men in preparing for war, yea, and in making fortifications to guard against the Lamanites, yea, and also delivering their women and their children from famine and affliction, and providing food for their armies.

מֵרָעָב וּשְׁאָר צָרוֹת וְסִפֵּק מָזוֹן וְסִפֵּק מָזוֹן לַצָּבָא.

Alma 53:8

וְעַתָּה, צִבְאוֹתָיו שֶׁל הַלַּמְנִיטִים לְיַד הַיָּם הַמַּעֲרָבִי זָכָה בְּאֵי אֵלֶּה הֶשֵּׂגִים, מֹרֹנִי
הַנָּפִיטִים

And now it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites, on the west sea, south, while in the absence of Moroni on account of some intrigue amongst the Nephites, which caused dissensions amongst them, had gained some ground over the Nephites, yea, insomuch that they had obtained possession of a number of their cities in that part of the land

הַנָּפִיטִים עַל כַּמָּה עָרִים בְּאוֹתוֹ חֵבֶל אֶרֶץ.

Alma 53:9

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

עַצְמָם הֵם הִגִּיעוּ
לְמַצָּב מְסֻכָּן בְּיוֹתֵר.

And thus because of iniquity amongst themselves, yea, because of dissensions and intrigue among themselves they were placed in the most dangerous circumstances.

Alma 53:10

וְעַתָּה, יֵשׁ לִי מַשֶּׁהוּ לוֹמַר עַל אַנְשֵׁי עַמּוֹן, שֶׁמּוֹצָאָם הָיָה מִן הַלַּמָנִיטִים;

כֹּחַ עַמּוֹן וְאֶחָיו לַיהוָה לְאֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה הַנְּפִיטִים

And now behold, I have somewhat to say concerning the people of Ammon, who in the beginning, were Lamanites; but by Ammon and his brethren, or rather by the power and word of God, they had been converted unto the Lord; and they had been brought down into the land of Zarahemla, and had ever since been protected by the Nephites.

Alma 53:11

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

בִּנְשֶׁק נֶגֶד אֲחֵיהֶם

דָּמִים

לְפִי

לֹא

עַצְמָם

And because of their oath they had been kept from taking up arms against their brethren; for they had taken an oath that they never would shed blood more; and according to their oath they would have perished; yea, they would have suffered themselves to have fallen into the hands of their brethren, had it not been for the pity and the exceeding love which Ammon and his brethren had had for them.

בִּידֵי אֲחֵיהֶם

הָרַבָּה שֶׁרָחֲשׁוּ לָהֶם עַמּוֹן וְאֶחָיו.

Alma 53:12

לָכֵן הֻרְדוּ לְאֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה; וּמֵאָז הֵגֵּנּוּ עֲלֵיהֶם הַנְּפִיטִים.

And for this cause they were brought down into the land of Zarahemla; and they ever had been protected by the Nephites.

Alma 53:13

וַיְהִי רַבִּים הַנְּפִיטִים

וּלְהָגֵן עַל אַרְצָם.

But it came to pass that when they saw the danger, and the many afflictions and tribulations which the Nephites bore for them, they were moved with compassion and were desirous to take up arms in the defence of their country.

Alma 53:14

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

עַל יְדֵי הֶלאמאן וְאֶחָיו הַשְׁבוּעָה

But behold, as they were about to take their weapons of war, they were overpowered by the persuasions of Helaman and his brethren, for they were about to break the oath which they had made.

Alma 53:15

הֶלאמאן נַפְשׁוֹתֵיהֶם כָּל אֵלֶּה הַבְּרִית נֶאֱלְצוּ לִרְאוֹת כֵּיצַד אֲחֵיהֶם נוֹשְׁאִים בַּצָּרוֹת בַּנְסִיבוֹת הַמְסָכָּנוֹת בַּזְּמַן הַזֶּה.

And Helaman feared lest by so doing they should lose their souls; therefore all those who had entered into this covenant were compelled to behold their brethren wade through their afflictions, in their dangerous circumstances at this time.

Alma 53:16

אֲבָל הָיוּ לָהֶם בָּנִים רַבִּים שֶׁלֹּא כָּרְתוּ בְּרִית שֶׁלֹּא לֶאֱחֹז בְּנֶשֶׁק כְּדֵי לְהִתְגוֹנֵן מִפְּנֵי אוֹיְבֵיהֶם.

But behold, it came to pass they had many sons, who had not entered into a covenant that they would not take their weapons of war to defend themselves against their enemies; therefore they did assemble themselves together at this time, as many as were able to take up arms, and they called themselves Nephites.

רַבִּים בַּזְּמַן הַזֶּה

, וְהֵם קָרְאוּ לְעַצְמָם נְפִיטִים.

Alma 53:17

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְהֵם כָּרְתוּ בְּרִית לְהִלָּחֵם לְמַעַן הַחֹפֶשׁ הַנֶּפִיטִים, לְהָגֵן עַל הָאָרֶץ וְאַף לְהַקְרִיב אֶת חַיֵּיהֶם; הֵם אַף כָּרְתוּ בְּרִית לֹא לְוַתֵּר עַל חֵרוּתָם לְעוֹלָם וּלְהִלָּחֵם בְּכָל מִקְרֶה כְּדֵי לְהָגֵן עַל הַנֶּפִיטִים וְעַל עַצְמָם בִּפְנֵי שִׁעְבּוּד.

And they entered into a covenant to fight for the liberty of the Nephites, yea, to protect the land unto the laying down of their lives; yea, even they covenanted that they never would give up their liberty, but they would fight in all cases to protect the Nephites and themselves from bondage.

Alma 53:18

בְּרִית

וְאָחֲזוּ בְּנֶשֶׁק כְּדֵי לְהָגֵן עַל אַרְצָם.

Now behold, there were two thousand of those young men, who entered into this covenant and took their weapons of war to defend their country.

Alma 53:19

וְעַתָּה, עַל הַנֶּפִיטִים

שֶׁהֶלאמאן יִהְיֶה מַנְהִיגם.

And now behold, as they never had hitherto been a disadvantage to the Nephites, they became now at this period of time also a great support; for they took their weapons of war, and they would that Helaman should be their leader.

Alma 53:20

כֻּלָּם מְאֹד לֹא

נֶאֱמָנִים שֶׁהֻטְלָה עֲלֵיהֶם.

And they were all young men, and they were exceedingly valiant for courage, and also for strength and activity; but behold, this was not all -- they were men who were true at all times in whatsoever thing they were entrusted.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 53:21

כֵּן, הֵם הָיוּ אַנְשֵׁי אֱמֶת וּפִכָּחוֹן, כִּי חֻנְּכוּ לִשְׁמֹר עַל מִצְוֹות אֱלֹהִים, לְהִתְהַלֵּךְ לְפָנָיו בְּיֹשֶׁר.

Yea, they were men of truth and soberness, for they had been taught to keep the commandments of God and to walk uprightly before him.

Alma 53:22

וְעַתָּה, הֶלאמאן צָעַד לְיַד הַיָּם הַמַּעֲרָבִי.

And now it came to pass that Helaman did march at the head of his two thousand stripling soldiers, to the support of the people in the borders of the land on the south by the west sea.

Alma 53:23

בָּזֶה הִסְתַּיְּמָה וּשְׁמוֹנָה לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נֶפִי, וְכוּלֵי.

And thus ended the twenty and eighth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Alma 54:1

וְעַתָּה, בִּתְחִלַּת וְתֵשַׁע פָּנָה אמורון לְמֹרֹנִי שְׁבוּיִים.

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the twenty and ninth year of the judges, that Ammoron sent unto Moroni desiring that he would exchange prisoners.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 54:2

וַיְהִי מֹרֹנִי מְאֹד הַשְּׁבוּיִים וְהוּא עַמּוֹ. לְחַזֵּק אֶת צְבָאוֹ.

And it came to pass that Moroni felt to rejoice exceedingly at this request, for he desired the provisions which were imparted for the support of the Lamanite prisoners for the support of his own people; and he also desired his own people for the strengthening of his army.

Alma 54:3

הַלַּמְנִיטִים נָשִׁים וִילָדִים בְּמִסְפָּר רַב, לֹא הַשְּׁבוּיִים מֹרֹנִי אוֹ מֹרֹנִי הַנְּפִיטִים הַלַּמְנִיטִים כְּכָל הָאֶפְשָׁר.

Now the Lamanites had taken many women and children, and there was not a woman nor a child among all the prisoners of Moroni, or the prisoners whom Moroni had taken; therefore Moroni resolved upon a stratagem to obtain as many prisoners of the Nephites from the Lamanites as it were possible.

Alma 54:4

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

אִגֶּרֶת

Therefore he wrote an epistle, and sent it by the servant of Ammoron, the same who had brought an epistle to Moroni. Now these are the words which he wrote unto Ammoron, saying:

בִּידֵי עַבְדּוֹ שֶׁל אמורון אִגֶּרֶת
מֹרֹנִי אמורון וְאָמַר

Alma 54:5

וְרֹאֵה, אמורון, כָּתַבְתִּי לְךָ נֶגֶד

Behold, Ammoron, I have written unto you somewhat concerning this war which ye have waged against my people, or rather which thy brother hath waged against them, and which ye are still determined to carry on after his death.

אוֹ נֶגְדָּם

בָּהּ גַּם אַחֲרֵי מוֹתוֹ.

Alma 54:6

אֲנִי רוֹצֶה לְהַגִּיד לְךָ

Behold, I would tell you somewhat concerning the justice of God, and the sword of his almighty wrath, which doth hang over you except ye repent and withdraw your armies into your own lands, or the land of your possessions, which is the land of Nephi.

אִם לֹא תִּתְחָרְטוּ

אוֹ

כְּגוֹן אֶרֶץ נֶפִי.

Alma 54:7

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

רוֹצֶה דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה אִם לָהֶם גֵּיהִנּוֹם רוֹצְחִים

אָחִיךָ, אֶלָּא אִם תִּתְחָרֵט וְתִסְתַּלֵּק מִכַּוָּנוֹתֶיךָ הָרַצְחָנִיּוֹת, וְתָשׁוּב, יַחַד עִם חַיָּלֶיךָ לְאַרְצֶךָ.

Yea, I would tell you these things if ye were capable of hearkening unto them; yea, I would tell you concerning that awful hell that awaits to receive such murderers as thou and thy brother have been, except ye repent and withdraw your murderous purposes, and return with your armies to your own lands.

Alma 54:8

דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה נֶגֶד יְהוָה שׁוּב.

But as ye have once rejected these things, and have fought against the people of the Lord, even so I may expect you will do it again.

Alma 54:9

וְעַתָּה, עֲלֵיכֶם עַד יִפְקֹד אֶתְכֶם הֶרֶס מֻחְלָט.

And now behold, we are prepared to receive you; yea, and except you withdraw your purposes, behold, ye will pull down the wrath of that God whom you have rejected upon you, even to your utter destruction.

Alma 54:10

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

בְּחַיֵּי יְהוָה, צְבָאוֹתֵינוּ עֲלֵיכֶם אַדְמוֹתֵינוּ וּנְקַיֵּם אֶת הַדָּת וְעִנְיַן אֱלֹהֵינוּ.

But, as the Lord liveth, our armies shall come upon you except ye withdraw, and ye shall soon be visited with death, for we will retain our cities and our lands; yea, and we will maintain our religion and the cause of our God.

Alma 54:11

דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה גֵּיהִנּוֹם אוֹ הַשְּׁבוּיִים אִגֶּרֶת לֹא אִם חִלּוּפִין.

But behold, it supposeth me that I talk to you concerning these things in vain; or it supposeth me that thou art a child of hell; therefore I will close my epistle by telling you that I will not exchange prisoners, save it be on conditions that ye will deliver up a man and his wife and his children, for one prisoner; if this be the case that ye will do it, I will exchange.

Alma 54:12

וְאִם לֹא, אֶעֱלֶה עָלֶיךָ עִם הַצְּבָאוֹת שֶׁלִּי; קָרֵב דָּמִים מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ.

And behold, if you do not this, I will come against you with my armies; yea, even I will arm my women and my children, and I will come against you, and I will follow you even into your own land, which is the land of our first inheritance; yea, and it shall be blood for blood, yea, life for life; and I will give you battle even until you are destroyed from off the face of the earth.

Alma 54:13

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

אִם

אֶת אֶרֶץ מוֹרַשְׁתָּם הָרִאשׁוֹנָה.

Behold, I am in my anger, and also my people; ye have sought to murder us, and we have only sought to defend ourselves. But behold, if ye seek to destroy us more we will seek to destroy you; yea, and we will seek our land, the land of our first inheritance.

Alma 54:14

וַאֲנִי מְסַיֵּם אֶת אִגַּרְתִּי; אֲנִי מֹרֹנִי; מַנְהִיג עַם הַנְּפִיטִים.

Now I close my epistle. I am Moroni; I am a leader of the people of the Nephites.

Alma 54:15

וַיְהִי אמוֹרוֹן אִגֶּרֶת וְכָתַב לְמֹרֹנִי שֵׁנִית, וְאֵלֶּה הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁכָּתַב:

Now it came to pass that Ammoron, when he had received this epistle, was angry; and he wrote another epistle unto Moroni, and these are the words which he wrote, saying:

Alma 54:16

אמוֹרוֹן מֶלֶךְ הַלַּמַנִיטִים

אמאליקִיָה

I am Ammoron, the king of the Lamanites; I am the brother of Amalickiah whom ye have murdered. Behold, I will avenge his blood upon you, yea, and I will come upon you with my armies for I fear not your threatenings.

עֲלֵיכֶם

עֲלֵיכֶם לֹא

Alma 54:17

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

אֲבֹתֵיכֶם עָשׂוּ עָוֶל לַאֲחֵיהֶם,

לָהֶם לְפִי הַדִּין.

For behold, your fathers did wrong their brethren, insomuch that they did rob them of their right to the government when it rightly belonged unto them.

Alma 54:18

וְעַתָּה, אִם

תִּהְיֶה עוֹד מִלְחָמָה.

And now behold, if ye will lay down your arms, and subject yourselves to be governed by those to whom the government doth rightly belong, then will I cause that my people shall lay down their weapons and shall be at war no more.

Alma 54:19

רַבִּים נֶגְדִּי וְנֶגֶד עַמִּי; לֹא

Behold, ye have breathed out many threatenings against me and my people; but behold, we fear not your threatenings.

Alma 54:20

בְּכָל זֹאת, הַשְּׁבוּיִים

לְפִי הַנֶּפִיטִים

אוֹ

Nevertheless, I will grant to exchange prisoners according to your request, gladly, that I may preserve my food for my men of war; and we will wage a war which shall be eternal, either to the subjecting the Nephites to our authority or to their eternal extinction.

Alma 54:21

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַאֲשֶׁר לָאֵל, יוֹדְעִים לֹא אִם לֹא

And as concerning that God whom ye say we have rejected, behold, we know not such a being; neither do ye; but if it so be that there is such a thing, we know not but that he hath made us as well as you.

הֲרֵי הוּא יָצַר גַּם אוֹתָנוּ וְלֹא רַק אֶתְכֶם.

Alma 54:22

וְאִם אָמְנָם יֵשְׁנָם שָׂטָן וְגֵיהִנּוֹם, לֹא בִּיַחַד עִם אָחִי ? אֲבָל כָּל זֶה אֵינוֹ מְשַׁנֶּה.

And if it so be that there is a devil and a hell, behold will he not send you there to dwell with my brother whom ye have murdered, whom ye have hinted that he hath gone to such a place? But behold these things matter not.

Alma 54:23

אֲנִי אמוֹרוֹן מִצֶּאֱצָאֵי זוֹראם, שֶׁאוֹתוֹ הוֹצִיאוּ אֲבוֹתֵיכֶם מִירוּשָׁלַיִם בְּכֹחַ.

I am Ammoron, and a descendant of Zoram, whom your fathers pressed and brought out of Jerusalem.

Alma 54:24

אֲנִי לאמאניט אַמִּיץ; מִלְחָמָה זוֹ נֹהֲלָה כְּדֵי לִנְקֹם אֶת הֶעָוֶל וּכְדֵי לְהַבְטִיחַ אֶת זְכוּת הַשִּׁלְטוֹן; בָּזֶה אֲנִי מְסַיֵּם אֶת אִגַּרְתִּי לְמֹרֹנִי.

And behold now, I am a bold Lamanite; behold, this war hath been waged to avenge their wrongs, and to maintain and to obtain their rights to the government; and I close my epistle to Moroni.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 55:1

כְּשֶׁמֹרֹנִי קִבֵּל אִגֶּרֶת זוֹ, כָּעַס עוֹד יוֹתֵר; כִּי הוּא יָדַע שֶׁאַמּוֹרוֹן הָיָה מוּדָע הֵיטֵב לְמַעֲשֵׂה הַמִּרְמָה שֶׁלּוֹ; הוּא גַּם יָדַע, שֶׁאַמּוֹרוֹן הָיָה מוּדָע לְכָךְ כִּי הָעִנְיָן שֶׁהֵסִיתוֹ לְמִלְחָמָה בַּנְּפִיטִים לֹא הָיָה צוֹדֵק.

Now it came to pass that when Moroni had received this epistle he was more angry, because he knew that Ammoron had a perfect knowledge of his fraud; yea, he knew that Ammoron knew that it was not a just cause that had caused him to wage a war against the people of Nephi.

Alma 55:2

וְהוּא אָמַר: לֹא אַחֲלִיף שְׁבוּיִים עִם אַמּוֹרוֹן, אֶלָּא אִם יְסַתֵּלֵק מִכַּוָּנוֹתָיו כְּפִי שֶׁצִּיַּנְתִּי בְּאִגַּרְתִּי; כִּי לֹא אַסְכִּים לְהַגְדֶּלֶת כֹּחוֹ.

And he said: Behold, I will not exchange prisoners with Ammoron save he will withdraw his purpose, as I have stated in my epistle; for I will not grant unto him that he shall have any more power than what he hath got.

Alma 55:3

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

הִנֵּה אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ הַלַּמָנִיטִים הַשְׁבוּיִים אמורון לֹא לְפִי לוֹ אֲחַפֵּשׂ מָוֶת בֵּינֵיהֶם עַד שֶׁיְבַקְשׁוּ שָׁלוֹם.

Behold, I know the place where the Lamanites do guard my people whom they have taken prisoners; and as Ammoron would not grant unto me mine epistle, behold, I will give unto him according to my words; yea, I will seek death among them until they shall sue for peace.

Alma 55:4

וּכְשֶׁשָּׁמְרֹנִי אָמַר זֹאת צִוּה אֲנָשָׁיו אוּלַי בֵּינֵיהֶם אֶחָד מִצֶּאֱצָאֵי לאמאן.

And now it came to pass that when Moroni had said these words, he caused that a search should be made among his men, that perhaps he might find a man who was a descendant of Laman among them.

Alma 55:5

וַיְהִי נִמְצָא אַחַד בְּשֵׁם לאמאן; וְהוּא הָיָה אַחַד מִמְּשָׁרְתֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ שֶׁנִּרְצַח בְּיֵדֵי אמאליקיָה.

And it came to pass that they found one, whose name was Laman; and he was one of the servants of the king who was murdered by Amalickiah.

Alma 55:6

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

מֹרֹנִי שָׁלַח אֶת לאמאן וַאֲנָשִׁים אֲחָדִים אֶל הַשּׁוֹמְרִים שֶׁהָיוּ מֻפְקָדִים עַל הַנְּפִיטִים.

Now Moroni caused that Laman and a small number of his men should go forth unto the guards who were over the Nephites.

Alma 55:7

הַנְּפִיטִים הָחְזְקוּ בָּעִיר גיד, וּמֹרֹנִי מִנָּה אֶת לאמאן וְאִתּוֹ אֲנָשִׁים מְעַטִּים שֶׁיִּתְּווּ אֵלָיו.

Now the Nephites were guarded in the city of Gid; therefore Moroni appointed Laman and caused that a small number of men should go with him.

Alma 55:8

לְעֵת עֶרֶב נִגַּשׁ לאמאן לַשּׁוֹמְרִים עַל הַנְּפִיטִים; הֵם רָאוּ אוֹתוֹ מִתְקָרֵב וְקָרְאוּ לוֹ. אֲבָל הוּא אָמַר לָהֶם: אַל תִּפְחֲדוּ; אֲנִי למניט; בָּרַחְנוּ מֵ הַנְּפִיטִים וְהֵם יְשֵׁנִים; לָקַחְנוּ מֵהַיַּיִן שֶׁלָּהֶם וְהֵבֵאנוּ אִתָּנוּ.

And when it was evening Laman went to the guards who were over the Nephites, and behold, they saw him coming and they hailed him; but he saith unto them: Fear not; behold, I am a Lamanite. Behold, we have escaped from the Nephites, and they sleep; and behold we have taken of their wine and brought with us.

Alma 55:9

כְּשֶׁהַלַּמָנִיטִים שָׁמְעוּ זֹאת קִבְּלוּ אוֹתוֹ בְּשִׂמְחָה; וְאָמְרוּ: תֵּן לָנוּ מֵהַיַּיִן וְנִשְׂתֶּה; טוֹב שֶׁלְּקַחְתֶּם אִתְּכֶם יַיִן, כִּי אָנוּ לֵאִים.

Now when the Lamanites heard these words they received him with joy; and they said unto him: Give us of your wine, that we may drink; we are glad that ye have thus taken wine with you for we are weary.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 55:10

אֲבָל לאמאן עָנָה: הָבָה נִשְׁמֹר אֶת הַיַּיִן עַד שֶׁנֵּצֵא לַקְּרָב נֶגֶד הַנָּפִיטִים; דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה רַק הִגְבִּירוּ אֶצְלָם אֶת הַחֵשֶׁק לִשְׁתּוֹת יַיִן.

But Laman said unto them: Let us keep of our wine till we go against the Nephites to battle. But this saying only made them more desirous to drink of the wine;

Alma 55:11

נֶגֶד הַנָּפִיטִים

For, said they: We are weary, therefore let us take of the wine, and by and by we shall receive wine for our rations, which will strengthen us to go against the Nephites.

Alma 55:12

לאמאן אָמַר לָהֶם: עֲשׂוּ כְּאַוַּת נַפְשְׁכֶם.

And Laman said unto them: You may do according to your desires.

Alma 55:13

וַיְהִי הַיַּיִן הָיָה חָזָק

And it came to pass that they did take of the wine freely; and it was pleasant to their taste, therefore they took of it more freely; and it was strong, having been prepared in its strength.

Alma 55:14

וַיְהִי זְמַן מָה שִׁכּוֹרִים.

And it came to pass they did drink and were merry, and by and by they were all drunken.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 55:15

וְעַתָּה, לאמאן וַאֲנָשָׁיו וְאָז הֵם חזְרוּ לְמֹרֹנִי לוֹ בֶּאֱמֶת כַּוָּנָתוֹ.

And now when Laman and his men saw that they were all drunken, and were in a deep sleep, they returned to Moroni and told him all the things that had happened.

Alma 55:16

וְעַתָּה, לְפִי מֹרֹנִי מֹרֹנִי אֲנָשָׁיו וְהוּא בָּעִיר גיד, עַד כְּלֵי נֶשֶׁק וּכְשֶׁהַלַּמַנִיטִים הַשְּׁבוּיִים שֶׁכְּבָר יָכְלוּ לָשֵׂאת נֶשֶׁק.

And now this was according to the design of Moroni. And Moroni had prepared his men with weapons of war; and he went to the city Gid, while the Lamanites were in a deep sleep and drunken, and cast in weapons of war unto the prisoners, insomuch that they were all armed;

Alma 55:17

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

הַנָּשִׁים כָּל אֵלֶּה

רַבִּים

מֹרְנִי הַשְּׁבוּיִים ???

כָּל אֵלֶּה

וּשְׁפִיכוּת דָּמִים.

Yea, even to their women, and all those of their children, as many as were able to use a weapon of war, when Moroni had armed all those prisoners; and all those things were done in a profound silence.

Alma 55:18

הַלַּמָנִיטִים הַנְּפִיטִים

But had they awakened the Lamanites, behold they were drunken and the Nephites could have slain them.

Alma 55:19

לֹא מֹרְנִי דָּמִים אוֹ עַמּוֹ

לֹא

לֹא

הַלַּמָנִיטִים

But behold, this was not the desire of Moroni; he did not delight in murder or bloodshed, but he delighted in the saving of his people from destruction; and for this cause he might not bring upon him injustice, he would not fall upon the Lamanites and destroy them in their drunkenness.

Alma 55:20

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

הַשְּׁבוּיִים הַנְּפִיטִים כֹּחַ

But he had obtained his desires; for he had armed those prisoners of the Nephites who were within the wall of the city, and had given them power to gain possession of those parts which were within the walls.

Alma 55:21

וְהוּא צִוּה עַל הָאֲנָשִׁים צִבְאוֹתָיו שֶׁל הַלַּמְנִיטִים

And then he caused the men who were with him to withdraw a pace from them, and surround the armies of the Lamanites.

Alma 55:22

וּכְשֶׁהַלַּמְנִיטִים הַנְּפִיטִים הַשְּׁבוּיִים

Now behold this was done in the night-time, so that when the Lamanites awoke in the morning they beheld that they were surrounded by the Nephites without, and that their prisoners were armed within.

Alma 55:23

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

שֶׁהַנְּפִיטִים כֹּחַ עֲלֵיהֶם לֹא הַנְּפִיטִים

And thus they saw that the Nephites had power over them; and in these circumstances they found that it was not expedient that they should fight with the Nephites; therefore their chief captains demanded their weapons of war, and they brought them forth and cast them at the feet of the Nephites, pleading for mercy.

אוֹתוֹ וְזָרְקוּ אוֹתוֹ לְרַגְלֵי הַנְּפִיטִים בְּבַקְּשָׁם רַחֲמִים.

Alma 55:24

וְזֹאת רָצָה מֹרֹנִי. הַשְּׁבוּיִים הַשְּׁבוּיִים הַנְּפִיטִים לְצָבָאוֹ שֶׁל מֹרֹנִי, רַבָּה.

Now behold, this was the desire of Moroni. He took them prisoners of war, and took possession of the city, and caused that all the prisoners should be liberated, who were Nephites; and they did join the army of Moroni, and were a great strength to his army.

Alma 55:25

וַיְהִי הִתְחִילוּ הַלַּמָנִיטִים הַשְּׁבוּיִים בְּצוּרֵיהָ לְבַצֵּר אֶת הָעִיר גִּיד מְסָבִיב.

And it came to pass that he did cause the Lamanites, whom he had taken prisoners, that they should commence a labor in strengthening the fortifications round about the city Gid

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 55:26

וַיְהִי גיד לְפִי כְּפִי שֶׁרָצָה צְוּוה לָעִיר שׁוֹפְעִים; וְהוּא שָׁם בָּעִיר הַהִיא חֵיל מִשְׁמָר חָזָק בְּיוֹתֵר.

And it came to pass that when he had fortified the city Gid, according to his desires, he caused that his prisoners should be taken to the city Bountiful; and he also guarded that city with an exceedingly strong force.

Alma 55:27

וַיְהִי הַלַּמַנִיטִים הַשְּׁבוּיִים

And it came to pass that they did, notwithstanding all the intrigues of the Lamanites, keep and protect all the prisoners whom they had taken, and also maintain all the ground and the advantage which they had retaken.

Alma 55:28

וַיְהִי הַנְּפִיטִים שׁוּב הִתְהִילוּ לְנַצֵּחַ, וּלְהַחֲזִיר לְעַצְמָם אֶת כָּל זְכֻיּוֹתֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass that the Nephites began again to be victorious, and to reclaim their rights and their privileges.

Alma 55:29

פְּעָמִים רַבּוֹת נִסּוּ הַלַּמַנִיטִים לָהֶם אֲבֵדוֹת רַבּוֹת בִּשְׁבוּיִים.

Many time did the Lamanites attempt to encircle them about by night, but in these attempts they did lose many prisoners.

Alma 55:30

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

פְּעָמִים רַבּוֹת הַנְּפִיטִים אוֹ בְּשִׁכָּרוֹן.

And many times did they attempt to administer of their wine to the Nephites, that they might destroy them with poison or with drunkenness.

Alma 55:31

הַנְּפִיטִים לֹא יְהוָה יְהוָה אֱלֹם לֹא שָׁתוּ יַיִן אֶלָּא אִם קֹדֶם נָתְנוּ לְכַמָּה שְׁבוּיִים לאמניטים.

But behold, the Nephites were not slow to remember the Lord their God in this their time of affliction. They could not be taken in their snares; yea, they would not partake of their wine, save they had first given to some of the Lamanite prisoners.

Alma 55:32

אִם זְרֵי יְפַגַּע גַּם נָפִיט אֶת כָּל

And they were thus cautious that no poison should be administered among them; for if their wine would poison a Lamanite it would also poison a Nephite; and thus they did try all their liquors.

Alma 55:33

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְעַתָּה, מֹרֹנִי מוֹריאנטוֹן הַלַּמַנִיטִים עַל הָעִיר מוֹריאנטוֹן. לְמִבְצָר חָזָק בְּיוֹתֵר.

And now it came to pass that it was expedient for Moroni to make preparations to attack the city Morianton; for behold, the Lamanites had, by their labors, fortified the city Morianton until it had become an exceeding stronghold.

Alma 55:34

תָּמִיד כֹּחוֹתֵיהֶם

And they were continually bringing new forces into that city, and also new supplies of provisions.

Alma 55:35

וְכָךְ נִסְתַּיְמָה הַשָּׁנָה הָעֶשְׂרִים וְתֵשַׁע לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נֶפִי.

And thus ended the twenty and ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Alma 56:1

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְעַתָּה, בִּתְחִלַּת
לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים מֹרֹנִי אִגֶּרֶת
מֵאֵת הֶלאמאן,
בְּאוֹתוֹ חֵבֶל אֶרֶץ.

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges, on the second day in the first month, Moroni received an epistle from Helaman, stating the affairs of the people in that quarter of the land.

Alma 56:2

וְאֵלֶּה דְּבָרָיו: אָחִי הַיָּקָר, מֹרֹנִי,
וְאָמַר יְהוָה
שֶׁל הָאָרֶץ.

And these are the words which he wrote, saying: My dearly beloved brother, Moroni, as well in the Lord as in the tribulations of our warfare; behold, my beloved brother, I have somewhat to tell you concerning our warfare in this part of the land.

Alma 56:3

בָּנָיו עַמּוֹן
הוֹרִיד אוֹתָם מֵאֶרֶץ נֶפִי--
שֶׁל אֲבִינוּ לֶחִי;

Behold, two thousand of the sons of those men whom Ammon brought down out of the land of Nephi -- now ye have known that these were descendants of Laman, who was the eldest son of our father Lehi;

Alma 56:4

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

לְךָ אֶת

לֹא אוֹ

כִּי אַתָּה יוֹדֵעַ אֶת כָּל אֵלֶּה––

Now I need not rehearse unto you concerning their traditions or their unbelief, for thou knowest concerning all these things --

Alma 56:5

יָצָאנוּ לְהָגֵן עַל אַרְצֵנוּ.

Therefore it sufficeth me that I tell you that two thousand of these young men have taken their weapons of war, and would that I should be their leader; and we have come forth to defend our country.

Alma 56:6

וְעַתָּה, בְּרִית אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם

לֹא נָגֶד אֲחֵיהֶם

And now ye also know concerning the covenant which their fathers made, that they would not take up their weapons of war against their brethren to shed blood.

לִשְׁפֹּךְ דָּם.

Alma 56:7

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְשֵׁשׁ בְּרִית

But in the twenty and sixth year, when they saw our afflictions and our tribulations for them, they were about to break the covenant which they had made and take up their weapons of war in our defence.

לְהַגַּנָּתֵנוּ.

Alma 56:8

רוֹצֶה לֹא הִרְשֵׁיתִי לָהֶם בְּרִית לֹא הַשְׁבוּעָה

But I would not suffer them that they should break this covenant which they had made, supposing that God would strengthen us, insomuch that we should not suffer more because of the fulfilling the oath which they had taken.

Alma 56:9

שִׂמְחָה וְשֵׁשׁ הֲלאמאן לָעִיר לָעִיר יְהוּדָה אנטיפוס,

But behold, here is one thing in which we may have great joy. For behold, in the twenty and sixth year, I, Helaman, did march at the head of these two thousand young men to the city of Judea, to assist Antipus, whom ye had appointed a leader over the people of that part of the land.

עַל הָעָם בְּאוֹתוֹ חֵבֶל אֶרֶץ.

Alma 56:10

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

אנטיפוס מְאֹד אנטיפוס
הַלַּמַנִיטִים צְבָאוֹ
אֲנָשֵׁינוּ
אֲבֵלִים.

And I did join my two thousand sons, (for they are worthy to be called sons) to the army of Antipus, in which strength Antipus did rejoice exceedingly; for behold, his army had been reduced by the Lamanites because their forces had slain a vast number of our men, for which cause we have to mourn.

Alma 56:11

בְּכָל זֹאת נוּכַל לְהִתְנַחֵם בְּכָךְ שֶׁהֵם מֵתוּ לְמַעַן אַרְצָם וְאֵלָם, וְהֵם מְאֻשָּׁרִים.

Nevertheless, we may console ourselves in this point, that they have died in the cause of their country and of their God, yea, and they are happy.

Alma 56:12

בְּיִדֵי הַלַּמַנִיטִים גַּם נִשְׁאֲרוּ שְׁבוּיִים—כֻּלָּם מְפַקְּדִים רָאשִׁיִּים, כִּי אֲחֵרִים לֹא הִשְׁאִירוּ בַּחַיִּים. אָנוּ מַנִּיחִים שֶׁהֵם נִמְצָאִים כָּעֵת בָּאָרֶץ נֶפִי; אִם לֹא נֶהֱרְגוּ.

And the Lamanites had also retained many prisoners, all of whom are chief captains, for none other have they spared alive. And we suppose that they are now at this time in the land of Nephi; it is so if they are not slain.

Alma 56:13

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְעַתָּה, הֶעָרִים הַלַּמַנִיטִים רַבִּים מִגִּבּוֹרֵינוּ;

And now these are the cities of which the Lamanites have obtained possession by the shedding of the blood of so many of our valiant men:

Alma 56:14

אֶרֶץ מאנטי, אוֹ הָעִיר מאנטי, הָעִיר זיזרום, הָעִיר קוּמֶני, וְהָעִיר אנטיפארה.

The land of Manti, or the city of Manti, and the city of Zeezrom, and the city of Cumeni, and the city of Antiparah.

Alma 56:15

אֵלֶּה הֶעָרִים שֶׁהָיוּ בִּרְשׁוּתָם, כְּשֶׁהִגַּעְתִּי לְעִיר יְהוּדָה; מָצָאתִי אֶת אנטיפוס וַאֲנָשָׁיו עֲמֵלִים קָשֶׁה בִּבְצוּרָה שֶׁל הָעִיר.

And these are the cities which they possessed when I arrived at the city of Judea; and I found Antipus and his men toiling with their might to fortify the city.

Alma 56:16

הֵם הָיוּ מְדֻכְּאִים בְּגוּפָם וְגַם בְּרוּחָם, כִּי בַּיָּמִים נִלְחֲמוּ בְּעֹז וּבַלֵּילוֹת עָמְלוּ קָשֶׁה לִשְׁמֹר עַל עָרֵיהֶם, וְהֵם סָבְלוּ צָרוֹת מִכָּל הַמִּינִים.

Yea, and they were depressed in body as well as in spirit, for they had fought valiantly by day and toiled by night to maintain their cities; and thus they had suffered great afflictions of every kind.

Alma 56:17

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְעַתָּה, גָּמְרוּ אֹמֶר לְנַצֵּחַ בַּמָּקוֹם הַזֶּה אוֹ לָמוּת; וְאַתָּה יָכוֹל לְהָבִין שֶׁאוֹתָהּ תִּגְבֹּרֶת קְטַנָּה שֶׁהֵבֵאתִי אִתִּי, וּבֵינֵיהֶם בָּנַי אֵלֶּה נָתְנָה לָהֶם תִּקְוָה מְחֻדֶּשֶׁת וְשִׂמְחָה רַבָּה.

And now they were determined to conquer in this place or die; therefore you may well suppose that this little force which I brought with me, yea, those sons of mine, gave them great hopes and much joy.

Alma 56:18

וְעַתָּה, הַלַּמַנִיטִים רָאוּ שֶׁאנטיפוס אמורון צִבָּאוֹ לֹא נֶגֶד אוֹ עַל הָעִיר לַקְרָב הָעִיר יְהוּדָה אוֹ נֶגְדֵּנוּ.

And now it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that Antipus had received a greater strength to his army, they were compelled by the orders of Ammoron to not come against the city of Judea, or against us, to battle.

Alma 56:19

כָּךְ יְהוָה פָּעַל לְטֹבָתֵנוּ, עָלֵינוּ אוּלַי

And thus were we favored of the Lord; for had they come upon us in this our weakness they might have perhaps destroyed our little army; but thus were we preserved.

Alma 56:20

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

אמוֹרוֹן צִוָּה עֲלֵיהֶם לְהַחֲזִיק בְּזֶה הִסְתַּיְמָה וְשִׁשׁ בִּתְחִלַּת וְשֶׁבַע

They were commanded by Ammoron to maintain those cities which they had taken. And thus ended the twenty and sixth year. And in the commencement of the twenty and seventh year we had prepared our city and ourselves for defence.

Alma 56:21

רָצִינוּ שֶׁהַלַּמְנִיטִים יָבוֹאוּ עָלֵינוּ לֹא עֲלֵיהֶם בְּמִבְצְרֵיהֶם.

Now we were desirous that the Lamanites should come upon us; for we were not desirous to make an attack upon them in their strongholds.

Alma 56:22

וַיְהִי הַלַּמְנִיטִים לֹא אֶת עִירֵנוּ שֶׁבַּצָּפוֹן.

And it came to pass that we kept spies out round about, to watch the movements of the Lamanites, that they might not pass us by night nor by day to make an attack upon our other cities which were on the northward.

Alma 56:23

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

לֹא אִם עֲלֵיהֶם

For we knew in those cities they were not sufficiently strong to meet them; therefore we were desirous, if they should pass by us, to fall upon them in their rear, and thus bring them up in the rear at the same time they were met in the front. We supposed that we could overpower them; but behold, we were disappointed in this our desire.

Alma 56:24

הֵם לֹא הֵעֵזּוּ לֹא

They durst not pass by us with their whole army, neither durst they with a part, lest they should not be sufficiently strong and they should fall.

Alma 56:25

אַף לֹא הֵעֵזּוּ לָעִיר זאראֶהֱמלה, וְלֹא לַעֲבֹר אֶת מְקוֹר הַנָּהָר סידוֹן מוּל הָעִיר נֶפיהָה.

Neither durst they march down against the city of Zarahemla; neither durst they cross the head of Sidon, over to the city of Nephihah.

Alma 56:26

בֶּעָרִים שֶׁכָּבְשׁוּ.

And thus, with their forces, they were determined to maintain those cities which they had taken.

Alma 56:27

וְעַתָּה, לָנוּ רַבָּה שֶׁל אַלְפַּיִם הַבָּנִים.

And now it came to pass in the second month of this year, there was brought unto us many provisions from the fathers of those my two thousand sons.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 56:28

לָנוּ

אִישׁ מֵאֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה

And also there were sent two thousand men unto us from the land of Zarahemla. And thus we were prepared with ten thousand men, and provisions for them, and also for their wives and their children.

אִישׁ עִם אַסְפָּקָה לְעַצְמָם, לְנָשֵׁיהֶם וּלְיַלְדֵיהֶם

Alma 56:29

הַלַּמַנִיטִים רָאוּ

וְתִגְבַּרְת, אִם אֶפְשָׁר.

And the Lamanites, thus seeing our forces increase daily, and provisions arrive for our support, they began to be fearful, and began to sally forth, if it were possible to put an end to our receiving provisions and strength.

Alma 56:30

רָאִינוּ הַלַּמַנִיטִים עֲלֵיהֶם

צְוָה אנטיפוס עָלַי

עִם בְּנֵי הַקְּטַנִּים כְּאִלּוּ לְהַעֲבָרַת אַסְפָּקָה.

Now when we saw that the Lamanites began to grow uneasy on this wise, we were desirous to bring a stratagem into effect upon them; therefore Antipus ordered that I should march forth with my little sons to a neighboring city, as if we were carrying provisions to a neighboring city.

Alma 56:31

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

אִם אנטיפארה כְּאִלּוּ לָעִיר לְיַד הַיָּם.

And we were to march near the city of Antiparah, as if we were going to the city beyond, in the borders by the seashore.

Alma 56:32

וְאָמַנָּם הִתְקַדַּמְנוּ לְעֶבֶר הָעִיר הַהִיא, כְּאִלּוּ רָצִינוּ לְהָבִיא לָהּ אַסְפָּקָה.

And it came to pass that we did march forth, as if with our provisions, to go to that city.

Alma 56:33

וַיְהִי אנטיפוס הִתְקַדֵּם עִם חֵלֶק מִצְּבָאוֹ, לֹא

And it came to pass that Antipus did march forth with a part of his army, leaving the remainder to maintain the city. But he did not march forth until I had gone forth with my little army, and came near the city Antiparah.

הָעִיר אנטיפארה.

Alma 56:34

וְעַתָּה, בְּעִיר אנטיפארה חָנָה הַצָּבָא הֶחָזָק וְהַגָּדוֹל בְּיוֹתֵר שֶׁל הַלַּמַנִיטִים.

And now, in the city Antiparah were stationed the strongest army of the Lamanites; yea, the most numerous.

Alma 56:35

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

עַל יְסוֹד יֶדַע שֶׁקִּבְּלוּ מְסַיְּרֵיהֶם, הֵם יָצְאוּ עִם צְבָאָם נֶגְדֵּנוּ.

And it came to pass that when they had been informed by their spies, they came forth with their army and marched against us.

Alma 56:36

וַיְאַנַּחְנוּ בָּרַחְנוּ צָפוֹנָה.

And it came to pass that we did flee before them, northward. And thus we did lead away the most powerful army of the Lamanites;

הַלַּמָנִיטִים

Alma 56:37

שֶׁאנטיפוס לֹא לֹא

אנטיפוס יַשִּׂיג אוֹתָם

אֲנַשֵּׁינוּ

כָּךְ שֶׁלֹּא יִהְיוּ מֻקָּפִים.

Yea, even to a considerable distance, insomuch that when they saw the army of Antipus pursuing them, with their might, they did not turn to the right nor to the left, but pursued their march in a straight course after us; and, as we suppose, it was their intent to slay us before Antipus should overtake them, and this that they might not be surrounded by our people.

Alma 56:38

וְעַתָּה, אנטיפוס רָאָה צְבָאוֹ לֹא אנטיפוס לַלַּיְלָה.

And now Antipus, beholding our danger, did speed the march of his army. But behold, it was night; therefore they did not overtake us, neither did Antipus overtake them; therefore we did camp for the night.

Alma 56:39

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַיְהִי הַלַּמַנִיטִים רוֹצֶה לֹא הַקְטַנִים יִפְלוּ בִידֵיהֶם, לָכֵן הִמְשַׁכְנוּ לָלֶכֶת וְהַפַּעַם לַמִדְבָּר.

And it came to pass that before the dawn of the morning, behold, the Lamanites were pursuing us. Now we were not sufficiently strong to contend with them; yea, I would not suffer that my little sons should fall into their hands; therefore we did continue our march, and we took our march into the wilderness.

Alma 56:40

לֹא הַיּוֹם לַמִדְבָּר נֶגְדָּם

Now they durst not turn to the right nor to the left lest they should be surrounded; neither would I turn to the right nor to the left lest they should overtake me, and we could not stand against them, but be slain, and they would make their escape; and thus we did flee all that day into the wilderness, even until it was dark.

Alma 56:41

וַיְהִי עִם אוֹר הַבֹּקֶר רָאִינוּ שֶׁהַלַּמַנִיטִים מִתְקָרְבִים אֵלֵינוּ וּבָרַחְנוּ מִפְּנֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass that again, when the light of the morning came we saw the Lamanites upon us, and we did flee before them.

Alma 56:42

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

אֲבָל הֵם לֹא הִרְחִיקוּ לִרְדֹּף אַחֲרֵינוּ, אֶלָּא נָעֲצְרוּ, וְזֶה הָיָה בַּבֹּקֶר שֶׁל הַיּוֹם הַשְּׁלִישִׁי לַחֹדֶשׁ הַשְּׁבִיעִי.

But it came to pass that they did not pursue us far before they halted; and it was in the morning of the third day of the seventh month.

Alma 56:43

אֵין אָנוּ יוֹדְעִים, אִם אנטיפוס הִשִּׂיג אוֹתָם, אֲבָל לַאֲנָשַׁי אָמַרְתִּי: אֵין אָנוּ יוֹדְעִים, אֶלָּא שֶׁנֶּעֱצְרוּ בְּכַוָּנָה שֶׁנִּתְקֹף אוֹתָם, וְהֵם יִתְפְּשׂוּ אוֹתָנוּ בַּמַּלְכֹּדֶת;

And now, whether they were overtaken by Antipus we knew not, but I said unto my men: Behold, we know not but they have halted for the purpose that we should come against them, that they might catch us in their snare;

Alma 56:44

וּמַה אַתֶּם אוֹמְרִים, בָּנַי, הֲרוֹצִים אַתֶּם לַקְרָב נֶגְדָּם?

Therefore what say ye, my sons, will ye go against them to battle?

Alma 56:45

וְעַתָּה, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לְךָ, אָחִי הָאָהוּב מֹרְנִי, מֵעוֹלָם לֹא רָאִיתִי אֹמֶץ כָּזֶה אֵצֶל כָּל הַנְּפִיטִים.

And now I say unto you, my beloved brother Moroni, that never had I seen so great courage, nay, not amongst all the Nephites.

Alma 56:46

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

תָּמִיד קָרָאתִי לָהֶם בָּנַי (כִּי הֵם הָיוּ כֻּלָּם צְעִירִים מְאֹד) כֵּן הֵם קָרְאוּ לִי: אִם אֹתָנוּ לֹא לֹא שֶׁלֹּא יַכּוּ אֶת אנטיפוס.

For as I had ever called them my sons (for they were all of them very young) even so they said unto me: Father, behold our God is with us, and he will not suffer that we should fall; then let us go forth; we would not slay our brethren if they would let us alone; therefore let us go, lest they should overpower the army of Antipus.

Alma 56:47

הַחֹפֶשׁ לֹא אִם לֹא עַל חֵרוּת אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם אוֹתָם

Now they never had fought, yet they did not fear death; and they did think more upon the liberty of their fathers than they did upon their lives; yea, they had been taught by their mothers, that if they did not doubt, God would deliver them.

Alma 56:48

וְהֵם צִטְטוּ לְפָנַי אֶת דִּבְרֵי אִמּוֹתֵיהֶם וְאָמְרוּ: אֵינֶנּוּ מְפַקְפְּקִים, אִמּוֹתֵינוּ יָדְעוּ.

And they rehearsed unto me the words of their mothers, saying: We do not doubt our mothers knew it.

Alma 56:49

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַיְהִי עִם הָאַלְפַּיִם שֶׁלִּי הָלַכְתִּי נֶגֶד הַלַּמַנִיטִים שֶׁרָדְפוּ אַחֲרֵינוּ. וְעַתָּה, גַּם צִבְאוֹתָיו שֶׁל אנטיפוס הִשִּׂיגָם, וְהִתְחִיל קְרָב נוֹרָא.

And it came to pass that I did return with my two thousand against these Lamanites who had pursued us. And now behold, the armies of Antipus had overtaken them, and a terrible battle had commenced.

Alma 56:50

אנטיפוס הַלַּמַנִיטִים לֹא אֶת מַטָּרָתָם.

The army of Antipus being weary, because of their long march in so short a space of time, were about to fall into the hands of the Lamanites; and had I not returned with my two thousand they would have obtained their purpose.

Alma 56:51

כִּי אנטיפוס נֶהֱרַג בַּחֶרֶב רַבִּים אנטיפוס הַלַּמַנִיטִים

For Antipus had fallen by the sword, and many of his leaders, because of their weariness, which was occasioned by the speed of their march -- therefore the men of Antipus, being confused because of the fall of their leaders, began to give way before the Lamanites.

Alma 56:52

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַיְהִי הַלַּמַנִיטִים אַחֲרֵיהֶם הַלַּמַנִיטִים הֶלאמאן מְאֹד הַלַּמַנִיטִים וּפָנוּ נֶגֶד הֶלאמאן.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites took courage, and began to pursue them; and thus were the Lamanites pursuing them with great vigor when Helaman came upon their rear with his two thousand, and began to slay them exceedingly, insomuch that the whole army of the Lamanites halted and turned upon Helaman.

Alma 56:53

כְּשֶׁחַיָּיו שֶׁל אנטיפוס רָאוּ שֶׁהַלַּמַנִיטִים הִסְתּוֹבְבוּ, אַנְשֵׁיהֶם וְשׁוּב הַלַּמַנִיטִים

Now when the people of Antipus saw that the Lamanites had turned them about, they gathered together their men and came again upon the rear of the Lamanites.

Alma 56:54

וְעַתָּה, הֵקַפְנוּ אוֹתָם: הַנְּפִיטִים אֲנַשֵׁיו שֶׁל אנטיפוס וַאֲנִי עִם הָאַלְפַּיִם שֶׁלִּי וְהָרַגְנוּ בָּהֶם עַד שֶׁנֶּאֱלְצוּ לְהַנִּיחַ אֶת נִשְׁקָם וְלִהְיוֹת בְּעַצְמָם שְׁבוּיֵי מִלְחָמָה.

And now it came to pass that we, the people of Nephi, the people of Antipus, and I with my two thousand, did surround the Lamanites, and did slay them; yea, insomuch that they were compelled to deliver up their weapons of war and also themselves as prisoners of war.

Alma 56:55

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְעַתָּה, עַצְמָם לָנוּ

אֲבֵדוֹת רַבּוֹת.

And now it came to pass that when they had surrendered themselves up unto us, behold, I numbered those young men who had fought with me, fearing lest there were many of them slain.

Alma 56:56

אֲבָל שִׂמְחָה

לֹא אִם הַלַּמָנִיטִים

כֹּחַ

הַלַּמָנִיטִים

הַלַּמָנִיטִים

עַצְמָם הַשְּׁבוּיִים

But behold, to my great joy, there had not one soul of them fallen to the earth; yea, and they had fought as if with the strength of God; yea, never were men known to have fought with such miraculous strength; and with such mighty power did they fall upon the Lamanites, that they did frighten them; and for this cause did the Lamanites deliver themselves up as prisoners of war.

Alma 56:57

לֹא הָיָה לָנוּ מָקוֹם שְׁבוּיֵינוּ

צְבָאוֹתָיו שֶׁל הַלַּמָנִיטִים לְאֶרֶץ

זאראהֶמלה לֹא אנטיפוס

לַאמוֹניטִים

וְיָצָאנוּ חֲזָרָה לָעִיר יְהוּדָה.

And as we had no place for our prisoners, that we could guard them to keep them from the armies of the Lamanites, therefore we sent them to the land of Zarahemla, and a part of those men who were not slain of Antipus, with them; and the remainder I took and joined them to my stripling Ammonites, and took our march back to the city of Judea.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 57:1

וְעַתָּה, קִבַּלְתִּי אִגֶּרֶת מֵאֵת הַמֶּלֶךְ אמוֹרוֹן וּבָהּ הִצִּיעַ לִמְסֹר לָנוּ אֶת הָעִיר אנטיפארה, תְּמוּרַת שְׁבוּיֵי הַמִּלְחָמָה שֶׁנָּפְלוּ בְּיָדֵינוּ.

And now it came to pass that I received an epistle from Ammoron, the king, stating that if I would deliver up those prisoners of war whom we had taken that he would deliver up the city of Antiparah unto us.

Alma 57:2

אֲבָל אֲנִי עָנִיתִי לַמֶּלֶךְ בְּאִגֶּרֶת, שֶׁאָנוּ דֵּי חֲזָקִים לָקַחַת אֶת הָעִיר אנטיפארה בְּכֹחַ; לֹא יִהְיֶה זֶה מֵהַחָכְמָה לִמְסֹר תְּמוּרָתָהּ אֶת שְׁבוּיֵינוּ; זֹאת נַעֲשֶׂה רַק בְּצוּרַת חֲלִיפִין.

But I sent an epistle unto the king, that we were sure our forces were sufficient to take the city of Antiparah by our force; and by delivering up the prisoners for that city we should suppose ourselves unwise, and that we would only deliver up our prisoners on exchange.

Alma 57:3

אמוֹרוֹן דָּחָה אֶת הַצָּעָתִי וְסֵרֵב לְהַחֲלִיף שְׁבוּיִים; לָכֵן עָשִׂינוּ הֲכָנוֹת לִתְקֹף אֶת הָעִיר אנטיפארה.

And Ammoron refused mine epistle, for he would not exchange prisoners; therefore we began to make preparations to go against the city of Antiparah.

Alma 57:4

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

אֲבָל עַמֵּי אנטיפארה בָּרְחוּ לֶעָרִים אַחֵרוֹת שֶׁבִּרְשׁוּתָם, כְּדֵי לְבַצֵּר אוֹתָן; וְהָעִיר אנטיפארה נָפְלָה בְּיֵדֵינוּ.

But the people of Antiparah did leave the city, and fled to their other cities, which they had possession of, to fortify them; and thus the city of Antiparah fell into our hands.

Alma 57:5

וּבָזֶה הִסְתַּיְמָה הַשָּׁנָה הָעֶשְׂרִים וּשְׁמוֹנָה לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים

And thus ended the twenty and eighth year of the reign of the judges.

Alma 57:6

וַיְהִי בִּתְחִלַּת וְתֵשַׁע מֵאָרֶץ זאראהֶמלה אֲחֵיהֶם הַשִּׁשִּׁים בְּנֵיָן כְּנוּפִיַּת וְעַתָּה, לָנוּ

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the twenty and ninth year, we received a supply of provisions, and also an addition to our army, from the land of Zarahemla, and from the land round about, to the number of six thousand men, besides sixty of the sons of the Ammonites who had come to join their brethren, my little band of two thousand. And now behold, we were strong, yea, and we had also plenty of provisions brought unto us.

Alma 57:7

וַיְהִי רָצִינוּ לָצֵאת לַקְרָב נֶגֶד הַצָּבָא שֶׁצָּרִיךְ הָיָה לְהָגֵן עַל הָעִיר קוּמֶני.

And it came to pass that it was our desire to wage a battle with the army which was placed to protect the city Cumeni.

Alma 57:8

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

אֲשֶׁר רָצִינוּ הִשַּׂגְנוּ עַד מְהֵרָה; עִם כֹּחוֹתֵינוּ הַחֲזָקִים—— אוֹ חֵלֶק מֵהֶם—— הִקַּפְנוּ אֶת הָעִיר קוּמֶנִי בַּלַּיְלָה זְמַן קָצָר לִפְנֵי שֶׁצְּרִיכִים הָיוּ לְקַבֵּל אַסְפָּקָה.

And now behold, I will show unto you that we soon accomplished our desire; yea, with our strong force, or with a part of our strong force, we did surround, by night, the city Cumeni, a little before they were to receive a supply of provisions.

Alma 57:9

וַיְהִי

חַרְבוֹתֵינוּ

הַלַּמַנִיטִים לֹא

פְּעָמִים רַבּוֹת עָלֵינוּ

פְּעָמִים רַבּוֹת

And it came to pass that we did camp round about the city for many nights; but we did sleep upon our swords, and keep guards, that the Lamanites could not come upon us by night and slay us, which they attempted many times; but as many times as they attempted this their blood was spilt.

Alma 57:10

הַנְּפִיטִים

At length their provisions did arrive, and they were about to enter the city by night. And we, instead of being Lamanites, were Nephites; therefore, we did take them and their provisions.

Alma 57:11

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

הַלַּמַנִיטִים

יְהוּדָה

וְלִשְׁבוּיֵנוּ בְּאֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה.

And notwithstanding the Lamanites being cut off from their support after this manner, they were still determined to maintain the city; therefore it became expedient that we should take those provisions and send them to Judea, and our prisoners to the land of Zarahemla.

Alma 57:12

וַיְהִי לֹא רַבִּים יָמִים רַבִּים

הַלַּמַנִיטִים

אֶת הָעִיר

עַל הָעִיר קוּמֶנִי.

And it came to pass that not many days had passed away before the Lamanites began to lose all hopes of succor; therefore they yielded up the city unto our hands; and thus we had accomplished our designs in obtaining the city Cumeni.

Alma 57:13

מִסְפַּר הַשְׁבוּיִים שֶׁבְּיָדֵינוּ הָיָה כֹּה רַב,
שֶׁלַּמְרוֹת רִבּוּי כֹּחוֹתֵינוּ נֶאֱלַצְנוּ
לְהַצִּיב אֶת כָּלָם לִשְׁמִירָה-- אוֹ לְחַסֵּל
אֶת הַשְׁבוּיִים.

But it came to pass that our prisoners were so numerous that, notwithstanding the enormity of our numbers, we were obliged to employ all our force to keep them, or to put them to death.

Alma 57:14

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

אוֹ אַחֲרֵי עַצְמָם הַשְּׁבוּיִים מִלְחָמָה.

For behold, they would break out in great numbers, and would fight with stones, and with clubs, or whatsoever thing they could get into their hands, insomuch that we did slay upwards of two thousand of them after they had surrendered themselves prisoners of war.

Alma 57:15

עַל כֵּן נֶאֱלַצְנוּ לְחַסְלָם אוֹ לִשְׁמֹר עֲלֵיהֶם

Therefore it became expedient for us, that we should put an end to their lives, or guard them, sword in hand, down to the land of Zarahemla; and also our provisions were not any more than sufficient for our own people, notwithstanding that which we had taken from the Lamanites.

לְאֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה לֹא

אַחֲרֵי מַה שֶּׁלָּקַחְנוּ מֵהַלַּמַנִיטִים.

Alma 57:16

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְעַתָּה, בְּמַצָּב מְסֻבָּךְ זֶה נֶעֱשְׂתָה הַשְּׁאֵלָה מַה לַּעֲשׂוֹת עִם הַשְּׁבוּיִים הַלָּלוּ וְרִצִינִית בְּיוֹתֵר, בְּכָל זֹאת, אֲנוּ הֶחְלַטְנוּ לְהוֹרִידָם לְאֶרֶץ זאראֶהֱמלה; בָּחַרְנוּ חֵלֶק מֵאֲנָשֵׁינוּ, הִפְקַדְנוּ אוֹתָם עַל הַשְּׁבוּיִים, וְשָׁלַחְנוּ אוֹתָם לַדֶּרֶךְ לְאֶרֶץ זאראֶהֱמלה.

And now, in those critical circumstances, it became a very serious matter to determine concerning these prisoners of war; nevertheless, we did resolve to send them down to the land of Zarahemla; therefore we selected a part of our men, and gave them charge over our prisoners to go down to the land of Zarahemla.

Alma 57:17

אֲבָל מִמָּחֳרַת הַיּוֹם הֵם חָזָר. וְעַתָּה, לֹא הַשְּׁבוּיִים הַלַּמָנִיטִים עָלֵינוּ אמורון

But it came to pass that on the morrow they did return. And now behold, we did not inquire of them concerning the prisoners; for behold, the Lamanites were upon us, and they returned in season to save us from falling into their hands. For behold, Ammoron had sent to their support a new supply of provisions and also a numerous army of men.

Alma 57:18

וַיְהִי הַשְּׁבוּיִים הִתְגַּבֵּר עָלֵינוּ.

And it came to pass that those men whom we sent with the prisoners did arrive in season to check them, as they were about to overpower us.

Alma 57:19

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

הַשִּׁשִּׁים

כְּנוּפִיַּת

הַלַּמַנִיטִים כָּל אֵלֶּה

לְכָל מִתְנַגְּדֵיהֶם.

But behold, my little band of two thousand and sixty fought most desperately; yea, they were firm before the Lamanites, and did administer death unto all those who opposed them.

Alma 57:20

שְׁאָר הַחַיָּלִים שֶׁלָּנוּ כִּמְעַט נָסוֹגוּ בִּפְנֵי הַלַּמַנִיטִים, אוֹתָם עֶשְׂרִים אֶלֶף וְשִׁשִּׁים עָמְדוּ אֵיתָן וּלְלֹא חָת.

And as the remainder of our army were about to give way before the Lamanites, behold, those two thousand and sixty were firm and undaunted.

Alma 57:21

לְפִי אֱמוּנָתָם לָהֶם וַאֲפִלּוּ

זָכַרְתִּי

שֶׁאִמּוֹתֵיהֶם

Yea, and they did obey and observe to perform every word of command with exactness; yea, and even according to their faith it was done unto them; and I did remember the words which they said unto me that their mothers had taught them.

Alma 57:22

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְעַתָּה, בָּנַי הַשְּׁבוּיִים

And now behold, it was these my sons, and those men who had been selected to convey the prisoners, to whom we owe this great victory; for it was they who did beat the Lamanites; therefore they were driven back to the city of Manti.

הַלַּמָנִיטִים

אוֹתָם חֲזָרָה לָעִיר מאנטי.

Alma 57:23

אֲנַחְנוּ הֶחֱזַקְנוּ בָּעִיר קוּמֶני שֶׁלָּנוּ וְלֹא נֶהֱרַגְנוּ כֻּלָּנוּ בַּחֶרֶב, בְּכָל זֹאת, אֲבֵדוֹתֵינוּ הָיוּ כְּבֵדוֹת.

And we retained our city Cumeni, and were not all destroyed by the sword; nevertheless, we had suffered great loss.

Alma 57:24

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁהַלַּמָנִיטִים בָּרְחוּ

And it came to pass that after the Lamanites had fled, I immediately gave orders that my men who had been wounded should be taken from among the dead, and caused that their wounds should be dressed.

Alma 57:25

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַיְהִי הַשִּׁשִּׁים בְּכָל זֹאת לְפִי שִׁמְחָה נִמְצָא בֵּנֵיהֶם מִי שֶׁלֹּא נִפְצַע פְּצָעִים רַבִּים.

And it came to pass that there were two hundred, out of my two thousand and sixty, who had fainted because of the loss of blood; nevertheless, according to the goodness of God, and to our great astonishment, and also the joy of our whole army, there was not one soul of them who did perish; yea, and neither was there one soul among them who had not received many wounds.

Alma 57:26

וְעַתָּה, לֹא כֹחַ מְאֹד מְפַקְפֵּק יִשָּׁמֵר בְּכֹחוֹ הַמְּפְלָא.

And now, their preservation was astonishing to our whole army, yea, that they should be spared while there was a thousand of our brethren who were slain. And we do justly ascribe it to the miraculous power of God, because of their exceeding faith in that which they had been taught to believe -- that there was a just God, and whosoever did not doubt, that they should be preserved by his marvelous power.

Alma 57:27

זוֹ הָיְתָה אֱמוּנָתָם שֶׁל אֵלֶּה תָּמִיד.

Now this was the faith of these of whom I have spoken; they are young, and their minds are firm, and they do put their trust in God continually.

Alma 57:28

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְעַתָּה, אַחֲרֵי הַלַּמַנִיטִים רַבִּים גיד הַשְּׁבוּיִים שֶׁאוֹתָם הִתְחִילוּ לְהַצְעִיד לְאֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה.

And now it came to pass that after we had thus taken care of our wounded men, and had buried our dead and also the dead of the Lamanites, who were many, behold, we did inquire of Gid concerning the prisoners whom they had started to go down to the land of Zarahemla with.

Alma 57:29

גיד הָיָה מְפַקֵּד עֶלְיוֹן עַל הַפְּלֻגָּה שֶׁנִּתְמַנְּתָה לִשְׁמֹד עֲלֵיהֶם בְּדַרְכָּם.

Now Gid was the chief captain over the band who was appointed to guard them down to the land.

Alma 57:30

וְעַתָּה, אֵלֶּה דִּבְרָיו שֶׁל גיד צִבְאוֹתֵינוּ לְאֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה עִם שְׁבוּיֵינוּ. וַיְהִי לְהַשְׂגִּיחַ עַל מַחֲנֵה הַלַּמַנִיטִים.

And now, these are the words which Gid said unto me: Behold, we did start to go down to the land of Zarahemla with our prisoners. And it came to pass that we did meet the spies of our armies, who had been sent out to watch the camp of the Lamanites.

Alma 57:31

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

לָנוּ

צִבְאוֹתָיו שֶׁל הַלַּמָנִיטִים

קוֹמֶנִי

עֲלֵיהֶם

אֶת אֲנָשֵׁינוּ.

And they cried unto us, saying -- Behold, the armies of the Lamanites are marching towards the city of Cumeni; and behold, they will fall upon them, yea, and will destroy our people.

Alma 57:32

וַיְהִי שְׁבוּיֵינוּ נָגְדֵנוּ.

And it came to pass that our prisoners did hear their cries, which caused them to take courage; and they did rise up in rebellion against us.

Alma 57:33

וַיְהִי

חֲרָבוֹת חַרְבוֹתֵינוּ

עֲלֵיהֶם וַיְהִי

וּבָרְחוּ מֵאִתָּנוּ.

And it came to pass because of their rebellion we did cause that our swords should come upon them. And it came to pass that they did in a body run upon our swords, in the which, the greater number of them were slain; and the remainder of them broke through and fled from us.

Alma 57:34

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

לֹא

לָעִיר קוּמֶנִי

לְאַחֵינוּ לִשְׁמֹד עַל הָעִיר.

And behold, when they had fled and we could not overtake them, we took our march with speed towards the city Cumeni; and behold, we did arrive in time that we might assist our brethren in preserving the city.

Alma 57:35

וְשׁוּב מִידֵי אוֹיְבֵינוּ.

הַדָּבָר

And behold, we are again delivered out of the hands of our enemies. And blessed is the name of our God; for behold, it is he that has delivered us; yea, that has done this great thing for us.

Alma 57:36

וַיְהִי הֶלאמאן שָׁמַע דְּבָרִים אֱלֹהֵי

גִיד שִׂמְחָה מְאֹד

לֹא

נְפָשׁוֹת

הִגִּיעוּ לִידֵי מְנוּחַת

Now it came to pass that when I, Helaman, had heard these words of Gid, I was filled with exceeding joy because of the goodness of God in preserving us, that we might not all perish; yea, and I trust that the souls of them who have been slain have entered into the rest of their God.

Alma 58:1

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַיְהִי מַטָּרָתֵנוּ הַבָּאָה הָיְתָה לִכְבֹּשׁ אֶת הָעִיר מאנטי

And behold, now it came to pass that our next object was to obtain the city of Manti; but behold, there was no way that we could lead them out of the city by our small bands. For behold, they remembered that which we had hitherto done; therefore we could not decoy them away from their strongholds.

הֵם זָכְרוּ מַה שֶׁעָשִׂינוּ לָהֶם בֶּעָבָר, וְלֹא יָכֹלְנוּ לִמְשֹׁךְ אוֹתָם מִמִּבְצְרֵיהֶם.

Alma 58:2

מִסְפָּרָם עָלָה בְּהַרְבֵּה עַל שֶׁלָּנוּ וְלֹא הֵעַזְנוּ לְתָקְפָם שָׁם.

And they were so much more numerous than was our army that we durst not go forth and attack them in their strongholds.

Alma 58:3

אֶת אֲנָשֵׁינוּ

מֵאֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה וְגַם תּוֹסֶפֶת אספקה.

Yea, and it became expedient that we should employ our men to the maintaining those parts of the land which we had regained of our possessions; therefore it became expedient that we should wait, that we might receive more strength from the land of Zarahemla and also a new supply of provisions.

Alma 58:4

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַיְהִי

אֲנַשֵּׁינוּ וַיְהִי

וְתִגְבַּרְת מֵאֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה.

And it came to pass that I thus did send an embassy to the governor of our land, to acquaint him concerning the affairs of our people. And it came to pass that we did wait to receive provisions and strength from the land of Zarahemla.

Alma 58:5

הַלַּמַנִיטִים תִגְבַּרְת רַבִּיה

But behold, this did profit us but little; for the Lamanites were also receiving great strength from day to day, and also many provisions; and thus were our circumstances at this period of time.

Alma 58:6

מִדֵּי פַּעַם עָרְכוּ הַלַּמַנִיטִים הַתְקָפוֹת פֶּתַע עָלֵנוּ,

נֶגְדֵּנוּ בְּכָל זֹאת

לֹא

לַקְרָב

And the Lamanites were sallying forth against us from time to time, resolving by stratagem to destroy us; nevertheless we could not come to battle with them, because of their retreats and their strongholds.

Alma 58:7

בְּמַצָּב קָשֶׁה זֶה חִכִּינוּ חֳדָשִׁים רַבִּים עַד שֶׁהִגַּעְנוּ לִידֵי סַכָּנַת כְּלָיָה מֵחֹסֶר מָזוֹן.

And it came to pass that we did wait in these difficult circumstances for the space of many months, even until we were about to perish for the want of food.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 58:8

וַיְהִי אִישׁ אוֹיְבֵינוּ

But it came to pass that we did receive food, which was guarded to us by an army of two thousand men to our assistance; and this is all the assistance which we did receive, to defend ourselves and our country from falling into the hands of our enemies, yea, to contend with an enemy which was innumerable.

Alma 58:9

וְעַתָּה, לֹא יָדַעְנוּ אֶת סִבַּת מְצוּקָתֵנוּ זוֹ, וְלָמָּה לֹא שָׁלְחוּ לָנוּ תִּגְבֹּרֶת; זֶה לָנוּ הַשְּׁפָטִים אוֹ לָמָּה לֹא

And now the cause of these our embarrassments, or the cause why they did not send more strength unto us, we knew not; therefore we were grieved and also filled with fear, lest by any means the judgments of God should come upon our land, to our overthrow and utter destruction.

Alma 58:10

מִיָּד אוֹיְבֵינוּ וְאַדְמוֹתֵינוּ לְקִיּוּם עַמֵּנוּ.

Therefore we did pour out our souls in prayer to God, that he would strengthen us and deliver us out of the hands of our enemies, yea, and also give us strength that we might retain our cities, and our lands, and our possessions, for the support of our people.

Alma 58:11

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַיְהִי יְהוָה נָתַן לָנוּ הַבְטָחוֹת, שֶׁאָמְנָם יַצִּיל אוֹתָנוּ; הוּא אָמַר דִּבְרֵי שָׁלוֹם לְנַפְשֵׁנוּ, וְהֶעֱנִיק לָנוּ אֱמוּנָה רַבָּה

Yea, and it came to pass that the Lord our God did visit us with assurances that he would deliver us; yea, insomuch that he did speak peace to our souls, and did grant unto us great faith, and did cause us that we should hope for our deliverance in him.

Alma 58:12

אֹמֶר לְנַצֵּחַ אֶת אוֹיְבֵינוּ וְלִשְׁמֹר עַל אַדְמוֹתֵינוּ וּרְכֻשֵׁנוּ, עַל נָשֵׁינוּ וִילָדֵינוּ וְעִנְיַן חֵרוּתֵנוּ.

And we did take courage with our small force which we had received, and were fixed with a determination to conquer our enemies, and to maintain our lands, and our possessions, and our wives, and our children, and the cause of our liberty.

Alma 58:13

וְכָךְ נָגֶד הַלַּמַנִיטִים מאנטי שֶׁהָיָה קָרוֹב לָעִיר.

And thus we did go forth with all our might against the Lamanites, who were in the city of Manti; and we did pitch our tents by the wilderness side, which was near to the city.

Alma 58:14

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַיְהִי רָאוּ הַלַּמַנִיטִים כִּדֵי לַעֲמֹד עַל פְּרָטֵי

And it came to pass that on the morrow, that when the Lamanites saw that we were in the borders by the wilderness which was near the city, that they sent out their spies round about us that they might discover the number and the strength of our army.

Alma 58:15

וַיְהִי הֵם שֶׁלֹּא לְפִי אֶלָּא אִם יֵצְאוּ לַקְרָב נֶגְדֵנוּ וְיַהַרְגוּ אוֹתָנוּ.

הֵם בְּצִבְאוֹתֵיהֶם הָרַבִּים, וְלָכֵן נָכוֹנוּ לַקְרָב.

And it came to pass that when they saw that we were not strong, according to our numbers, and fearing that we should cut them off from their support except they should come out to battle against us and kill us, and also supposing that they could easily destroy us with their numerous hosts, therefore they began to make preparations to come out against us to battle.

Alma 58:16

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

לָצֵאת נֶגְדֵּנוּ אֶת גִּיד עִם
בִּישִׁימוֹן
עַצְמָם
אֲנָשִׁים בִּישִׁימוֹן.

And when we saw that they were making preparations to come out against us, behold, I caused that Gid, with a small number of men, should secrete himself in the wilderness, and also that Teomner and a small number of men should secrete themselves also in the wilderness.

Alma 58:17

גִּיד וַאֲנָשָׁיו נִמְצְאוּ בְּצַד יָמִין
וְהָאַחֵרִים בְּצַד שְׂמֹאל,
עַצְמָם
נֶגֶד
הַלַּמָנִיטִים לַקְּרָב

Now Gid and his men were on the right and the others on the left; and when they had thus secreted themselves, behold, I remained, with the remainder of my army, in that same place where we had first pitched our tents against the time that the Lamanites should come out to battle.

Alma 58:18

וַיְהִי הַלַּמָנִיטִים יָצְאוּ נֶגְדֵּנוּ עִם צָבָא
רַב. כְּשֶׁהִתְקָרְבוּ וְהָיוּ מוּכָנִים לִתְקֹף
אוֹתָנוּ בַּחֲרָבוֹת, צִוִּיתִי עַל אֲנָשַׁי, אֱלֹה
שֶׁהָיוּ אִתִּי לָסֶגֶת לַמִּדְבָּר.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come out with their numerous army against us. And when they had come and were about to fall upon us with the sword, I caused that my men, those who were with me, should retreat into the wilderness.

Alma 58:19

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַיְהִי הַלַּמְנִיטִים בָּאוּ אַחֲרֵינוּ מַהֵר מְאֹד,

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did follow after us with great speed, for they were exceedingly desirous to overtake us that they might slay us; therefore they did follow us into the wilderness; and we did pass by in the midst of Gid and Teomner, insomuch that they were not discovered by the Lamanites.

לַמִּדְבָּר; אֲנוּ עָבַרְנוּ בָּאֶמְצַע בֵּין גִּיד וְטֶאוֹמֶנֶר וְהַלַּמְנִיטִים לֹא הִרְגִּישׁוּ בָּהֶם.

Alma 58:20

וַיְהִי הַלַּמְנִיטִים גִּיד וְטֶאוֹמֶנֶר אוֹ

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had passed by, or when the army had passed by, Gid and Teomner did rise up from their secret places, and did cut off the spies of the Lamanites that they should not return to the city.

הַלַּמְנִיטִים, שֶׁלֹּא יוּכְלוּ לַחֲזֹר לָעִיר.

Alma 58:21

וַיְהִי רָצוּ לָעִיר

And it came to pass that when they had cut them off, they ran to the city and fell upon the guards who were left to guard the city, insomuch that they did destroy them and did take possession of the city.

וְהִשְׁתַּלְטוּ עַל הָעִיר.

Alma 58:22

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

הַלַּמַנִיטִים רַק לַמִּדְבָּר.

Now this was done because the Lamanites did suffer their whole army, save a few guards only, to be led away into the wilderness.

Alma 58:23

וַיְהִי גיד וְטָאוֹמנָר אַחֲרֵי בַּיְשִׁימוֹן פָּנִינוּ לְעֵבֶר לְאֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה.

And it came to pass that Gid and Teomner by this means had obtained possession of their strongholds. And it came to pass that we took our course, after having traveled much in the wilderness towards the land of Zarahemla.

Alma 58:24

הַלַּמַנִיטִים לְאֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה מְאֹד שׁוּב לָסֶגֶת לַמִּדְבָּר, בַּדֶּרֶךְ שֶׁבָּאוּ.

And when the Lamanites saw that they were marching towards the land of Zarahemla, they were exceedingly afraid, lest there was a plan laid to lead them on to destruction; therefore they began to retreat into the wilderness again, yea, even back by the same way which they had come.

Alma 58:25

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

נָטוּ אֶת אָהָלֵיהֶם

הַלַּמָנִיטִים הַנְּפִיטִים

כָּלִיל אֶת הָעִיר מאנטי.

And behold, it was night and they did pitch their tents, for the chief captains of the Lamanites had supposed that the Nephites were weary because of their march; and supposing that they had driven their whole army therefore they took no thought concerning the city of Manti.

Alma 58:26

בַּלַּיְלָה לֹא נָתַתִּי לָאֲנָשַׁי לִישׁוֹן, אֶלָּא צִוִּיתִי עֲלֵיהֶם לְעֲבֹר אֶרֶץ מאנטי בְּדֶרֶךְ אַחֶרֶת.

Now it came to pass that when it was night, I caused that my men should not sleep, but that they should march forward by another way towards the land of Manti.

Alma 58:27

הוֹדוֹת לַהֲלִיכַת לַיְלָה זוֹ, הָיִינוּ מִמָּחֳרַת בַּבֹּקֶר הַרְחֵק מֵהַלַּמָנִיטִים וְהִגַּעְנוּ לָעִיר מאנטי לִפְנֵיהֶם.

And because of this our march in the night-time, behold, on the morrow we were beyond the Lamanites, insomuch that we did arrive before them at the city of Manti.

Alma 58:28

בְּתַחְבּוּלָה זוֹ הִשְׁתַּלַּטְנוּ עַל הָעִיר מאנטי, בְּלִי שְׁפִיכוּת דָּמִים.

And thus it came to pass, that by this stratagem we did take possession of the city of Manti without the shedding of blood.

Alma 58:29

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַיְהִי צְבָאוֹתָיו שֶׁל הַלַּמַנִיטִים קָרוֹב לָעִיר, הֵם רָאוּ שֶׁהָיִינוּ נִבְהָלוּ עַד כְּדֵי כָּךְ שֶׁבָּרְחוּ לַמִּדְבָּר.

And it came to pass that when the armies of the Lamanites did arrive near the city, and saw that we were prepared to meet them, they were astonished exceedingly and struck with great fear, insomuch that they did flee into the wilderness.

Alma 58:30

וַיְהִי צְבָאוֹתָיו שֶׁל הַלַּמַנִיטִים בָּרְחוּ מֵחֶבֶל אֶרֶץ זֶה בְּכָלָל. אֲבָל הֵם לָקְחוּ אִתָּם נָשִׁים רַבּוֹת וִילָדִים וְהוֹצִיאוּ אוֹתָם מֵהָאָרֶץ.

Yea, and it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites did flee out of all this quarter of the land. But behold, they have carried with them many women and children out of the land.

Alma 58:31

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

בִּידֵי הַלַּמָנִיטִים

אֲבוֹתֵינוּ

And those cities which had been taken by the Lamanites, all of them are at this period of time in our possession; and our fathers and our women and our children are returning to their homes, all save it be those who have been taken prisoners and carried off by the Lamanites.

הַשְּׁבוּיִים

וְהַלַּמָנִיטִים לָקְחוּ אוֹתָם אִתָּם.

Alma 58:32

צְבָאוֹתֵינוּ קְטַנִּים מִדַּי בִּכְדֵי לְהַחֲזִיק בְּמִסְפָּר כֹּה רַב שֶׁל עָרִים וּנְכָסִים.

But behold, our armies are small to maintain so great a number of cities and so great possessions.

Alma 58:33

אֲבָל אָנוּ סוֹמְכִים עַל כָּךְ שֶׁהָאֵל אֲשֶׁר הֶעֱנִיק לָנוּ נִצָּחוֹן, גַּם יַעֲזֹר לָנוּ לְהַחֲזִיק בְּעָרִים אֵלֶּה וּבַאֲדָמוֹת שֶׁהִשְׁתַּיְכוּ לָנוּ.

But behold, we trust in our God who has given us victory over those lands, insomuch that we have obtained those cities and those lands, which were our own.

Alma 58:34

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

אֵין אָנוּ יוֹדְעִים אֶת הַסִּבָּה לָמָּה הַמֶּמְשָׁלָה אֵינָהּ נוֹתֶנֶת לָנוּ יוֹתֵר כֹּחַ; גַּם הָאֲנָשִׁים שֶׁהִצְטָרְפוּ אֵלֵינוּ אֵינָם יוֹדְעִים לָמָּה לֹא נִתַּן יוֹתֵר כֹּחַ.

Now we do not know the cause that the government does not grant us more strength; neither do those men who came up unto us know why we have not received greater strength.

Alma 58:35

אֵין אָנוּ יוֹדְעִים, אֶלָּא שֶׁלֹּא הִצְלַחְתֶּם וּמְשַׁכְתֶּם אֶת הַכֹּחוֹת לַחֵלֶק הַהוּא שֶׁל הָאָרֶץ, וְאִם כָּךְ, אֵין בִּרְצוֹנֵנוּ לְהִתְאוֹנֵן.

Behold, we do not know but what ye are unsuccessful, and ye have drawn away the forces into that quarter of the land; if so, we do not desire to murmur.

Alma 58:36

אֲבָל אִם זֶה לֹא כָּךְ, הִנֵּנוּ חוֹשְׁשִׁים, שֶׁיֵּשְׁנָהּ בַּמֶּמְשָׁלָה סִיעָה הַחוֹשֶׁבֶת שֶׁאֵין לִשְׁלֹחַ יוֹתֵר כֹּחוֹת לְעָזְרָתֵנוּ כִּי אָנוּ יוֹדְעִים שֶׁיֵּשׁ יוֹתֵר מִמַּה שֶּׁשָּׁלְחוּ.

And if it is not so, behold, we fear that there is some faction in the government, that they do not send more men to our assistance; for we know that they are more numerous than that which they have sent.

Alma 58:37

אֲבָל זֶה לֹא מְשַׁנֶּה; אָנוּ בְּטוּחִים שֶׁהָאֵל יַצִּיל אוֹתָנוּ מִיֶּדֵי אוֹיְבֵינוּ עַל אַף חֻלְשַׁת צְבָאֵנוּ.

But, behold, it mattereth not -- we trust God will deliver us, notwithstanding the weakness of our armies, yea, and deliver us out of the hands of our enemies.

Alma 58:38

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

הַשָּׁנָה הָעֶשְׂרִים וְתֵשַׁע מִתְקָרֶבֶת לִקְצָהּ, אָנוּ מַחֲזִיקִים בְּאַדְמוֹתֵינוּ; וְהַלַּמְנִיטִים בָּרְחוּ לְאֶרֶץ נֶפִי.

Behold, this is the twenty and ninth year, in the latter end, and we are in the possession of our lands; and the Lamanites have fled to the land of Nephi.

Alma 58:39

דִּבַּרְתִּי בְּשִׁבְחָם שֶׁל הַצְּעִירִים מִבְּנֵי אַנְשֵׁי עַמּוֹן, הַיּוֹשְׁבִים אִתִּי בָּעִיר מאנטי; יְהוָה תָּמַךְ בָּהֶם וְהֵם לֹא נֶהֶרְגוּ בַּחֶרֶב, אַף אֶחָד מֵהֶם לֹא נָפַל.

And those sons of the people of Ammon, of whom I have so highly spoken, are with me in the city of Manti; and the Lord had supported them, yea, and kept them from falling by the sword, insomuch that even one soul has not been slain.

Alma 58:40

אֲבָל הֵם נִפְצְעוּ פְּצָעִים רַבִּים; בְּכָל זֹאת הֵם אֵיתָנִים בַּחֹפֶשׁ שֶׁהָאֵל הֶעֱנִיק לָהֶם; הֵם מַקְפִּידִים לִזְכֹּר אֶת יְהוָה אֱלֹם כָּל יוֹם וְשׁוֹמְרִים אֶת מִצְוֹתָיו, חֻקָּיו וּמִשְׁפָּטָיו, וְהֵם אֵיתָנִים בֶּאֱמוּנָתָם בִּנְבוּאוֹת עַל הֶעָתִיד לָבוֹא.

But behold, they have received many wounds; nevertheless they stand fast in that liberty wherewith God has made them free; and they are strict to remember the Lord their God from day to day; yea, they do observe to keep his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments continually; and their faith is strong in the prophecies concerning that which is to come.

Alma 58:41

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְעַתָּה, אָחִי הָאָהוּב מֹרֹנִי, יְהוָה הָאֵל שֶׁגָּאַל אוֹתָנוּ וְנָתַן לָנוּ חֵרוּת יִשְׁמָרְךָ תָּמִיד לְפָנָיו. שֶׁיִּתֵּן חֶסֶד לְעַמּוֹ וְשֶׁתַּצְלִיחוּ לְהַשִּׂיג אֶת כָּל אֲשֶׁר הָיָה יְסוֹד לְקִיּוּמֵנוּ וַאֲשֶׁר הַלַּמָנִיטִים לָקְחוּ מֵאִתָּנוּ. וּבָזֶה הִנְנִי מְסַיֵּם אֶת אִגַּרְתִּי. אֲנִי הֶלאמאן, בֶּן אלמה.

And now, my beloved brother, Moroni, may the Lord our God, who has redeemed us and made us free, keep you continually in his presence; yea, and may he favor this people, even that ye may have success in obtaining the possession of all that which the Lamanites have taken from us, which was for our support. And now, behold, I close mine epistle. I am Helaman, the son of Alma.

Alma 59:1

וַיְהִי

לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נֶפִי אַחֲרֵי מֹרֹנִי הֶלאמאן אִגֶּרֶת

מְאֹד

הֶלאמאן

הָאֲדָמוֹת שֶׁאָבְדוּ.

Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, after Moroni had received and had read Helaman's epistle, he was exceedingly rejoiced because of the welfare, yea, the exceeding success which Helaman had had, in obtaining those lands which were lost.

Alma 59:2

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְהוּא פִּרְסֵם אֶת הַדָּבָר לְכָל עַמּוֹ בְּאוֹתוֹ חֶבֶל אֶרֶץ, כְּדֵי שֶׁיִּשְׂמְחוּ אַף הֵם.

Yea, and he did make it known unto all his people, in all the land round about in that part where he was, that they might rejoice also.

Alma 59:3

וּמִיַּד שָׁלַח אִגֶּרֶת לְפַאהוֹראן וּבִקְּשׁוֹ לֶאֱסֹף אֲנָשִׁים וּלְחַזֵּק אֶת הֶלאמאן, אוֹ צְבָאוֹ,

And it came to pass that he immediately sent an epistle to Pahoran, desiring that he should cause men to be gathered together to strengthen Helaman, or the armies of Helaman, insomuch that he might with ease maintain that part of the land which he had been so miraculously prospered in regaining.

צִבְאוֹתָיו שֶׁל הֶלאמאן

אוֹ

הֶלאמאן

Alma 59:4

כְּשֶׁמרוֹנִי שָׁלַח אִגֶּרֶת זוֹ לְאֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה, הִתְחִיל לְרִקֹּם תָּכְנִית חֲדָשָׁה כֵּיצַד לְהַשִּׂיג אֶת שְׁאֵרִית הָאֲדָמוֹת וְהֶעָרִים שֶׁהַלַּמַנִיטִים לָקְחוּ מֵהֶם.

And it came to pass when Moroni had sent this epistle to the land of Zarahemla, he began again to lay a plan that he might obtain the remainder of those possessions and cities which the Lamanites had taken from them.

Alma 59:5

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

כְּשֶׁמרֹנִי עָשָׂה נֶגֶד הַלַּמַנִיטִים לַקְרָב נפיהָה

מֹרֹנִי, לֶחִי וְמוֹריאנטוֹן, בִּידֵי הַלַּמַנִיטִים.

And it came to pass that while Moroni was thus making preparations to go against the Lamanites to battle, behold, the people of Nephihah, who were gathered together from the city of Moroni and the city of Lehi and the city of Morianton, were attacked by the Lamanites.

Alma 59:6

אֲלָה שֶׁנֶּאֶלְצוּ לִבְרֹחַ מֵאֶרֶץ מאנטי וְהַסְּבִיבָה, וְהֵם הִצְטָרְפוּ לַלַּמַנִיטִים בְּאוֹתוֹ חֶבֶל אֶרֶץ.

Yea, even those who had been compelled to flee from the land of Manti, and from the land round about, had come over and joined the Lamanites in this part of the land.

Alma 59:7

הֵם הָיוּ רַבִּים מְאֹד וְהִתְחַזְּקוּ מִיּוֹם לְיוֹם וּבִפְקֻדָּתוֹ שֶׁל אמורון הֵם עָלוּ עַל אַנְשֵׁי נפיהָה וְהִתְחִילוּ לַהֲרֹג בָּהֶם הֶרֶג רב.

And thus being exceedingly numerous, yea, and receiving strength from day to day, by the command of Ammoron they came forth against the people of Nephihah, and they did begin to slay them with an exceedingly great slaughter.

Alma 59:8

צְבָאָם הָיָה כֹּה רַב שֶׁשְּׁאֵרִית אַנְשֵׁי נפיהָה נֶאֶלְצָה לִבְרֹחַ מִפְּנֵיהֶם, וְהֵם בָּאוּ וְהִצְטָרְפוּ לְמֹרֹנִי.

And their armies were so numerous that the remainder of the people of Nephihah were obliged to flee before them; and they came even and joined the army of Moroni.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 59:9

וְעַתָּה, מֹרֹנִי חָשַׁב שֶׁצָּרִיךְ לִשְׁלֹחַ חַיָּלִים לָעִיר נפיהָה, לְעֶזְרַת אַנָשֶׁיהָ בְּהַחְזָקַת הָעִיר; כִּי הוּא יָדַע שֶׁיּוֹתֵר קַל לִמְנֹעַ פֶּן תִּפֹּל בִּידֵי הַלַּמַנִיטִים, מֵאֲשֶׁר לָקַחַת אוֹתָם בַּחֲזָרָה, וְהוּא חשַׁב שֶׁיּוּכְלוּ לְהִתְגוֹנֵן בְּקַלּוּת.

And now as Moroni had supposed that there should be men sent to the city Nephihah, to the assistance of the people to maintain that city, and knowing that it was easier to keep the city from falling into the hands of the Lamanites than to retake it from them, he supposed that they would easily maintain that city.

Alma 59:10

לָכֵן שָׁמַר עַל כָּל כֹּחוֹ כְּדֵי לְהַחֲזִיק בַּמְּקוֹמוֹת שֶׁכָּבַשׁ בַּחֲזָרָה.

Therefore he retained all his force to maintain those places which he had recovered.

Alma 59:11

וְעַתָּה, כְּשֶׁמֹּרֹנִי רָאָה שֶׁהָעִיר נפיהָה מְאֹד לֹא בִּגְלַל רִשְׁעוּתָם שֶׁל אַנָשֶׁי אֲחִיהֶם

And now, when Moroni saw that the city of Nephihah was lost he was exceedingly sorrowful, and began to doubt, because of the wickedness of the people, whether they should not fall into the hands of their brethren.

Alma 59:12

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

כְּמוֹהוּ חָשְׁבוּ גַּם כָּל בִּגְלַל רִשְׁעוּתָם שֶׁל אַנְשֵׁי הַלַּמָנִיטִים עֲלֵיהֶם

Now this was the case with all his chief captains. They doubted and marveled also because of the wickedness of the people, and this because of the success of the Lamanites over them.

Alma 59:13

וַיְהִי מֹרֹנִי כָּעַס אַרְצָם.

And it came to pass that Moroni was angry with the government, because of their indifference concerning the freedom of their country.

Alma 60:1

וַיְהִי שׁוּב הָאָרֶץ, פַּאהוֹראן, לֵאמֹר: הִנְנִי מַפְנֶה אֶת מִכְתָּבַי לְפַאהוֹראן וְאָמַר

And it came to pass that he wrote again to the governor of the land, who was Pahoran, and these are the words which he wrote, saying: Behold, I direct mine epistle to Pahoran, in the city of Zarahemla, who is the chief judge and the governor over the land, and also to all those who have been chosen by this people to govern and manage the affairs of this war.

זאראהֶמלה

הַשּׁוֹפֵט הָרָאשִׁי כָּל אֵלֶּה

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 60:2

יֵשׁ לִי מַשֶּׂהוּ לוֹמַר לָהֶם נֶגֶד הַלַּמַנִיטִים

For behold, I have somewhat to say unto them by the way of condemnation; for behold, ye yourselves know that ye have been appointed to gather together men, and arm them with swords, and with cimeters, and all manner of weapons of war of every kind, and send forth against the Lamanites, in whatsoever parts they should come into our land.

Alma 60:3

וְעַתָּה, הִנֵּנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם: אֲנִי בְּעַצְמִי וְאַנָשַׁי וְהֶלאמאן וַאֲנָשָׁיו מְאֹד מִכָּל הַמִּינִים.

And now behold, I say unto you that myself, and also my men, and also Helaman and his men, have suffered exceedingly great sufferings; yea, even hunger, thirst, and fatigue, and all manner of afflictions of every kind.

Alma 60:4

לֹא .

But behold, were this all we had suffered we would not murmur nor complain.

Alma 60:5

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

אֲבָל הֶרֶג רַב פָּגַע בָּעָם; אֲלָפִים בַּחֶרֶב אַחֶרֶת אִם צְבָאוֹתֵינוּ

But behold, great has been the slaughter among our people; yea, thousands have fallen by the sword, while it might have otherwise been if ye had rendered unto our armies sufficient strength and succor for them. Yea, great has been your neglect towards us.

Alma 60:6

וְעַתָּה, מְאֹד

And now behold, we desire to know the cause of this exceedingly great neglect; yea, we desire to know the cause of your thoughtless state.

Alma 60:7

אוֹיְבֵיכֶם יוֹשְׁבִים אֲלָפִים אֲחָדִים ?

Can you think to sit upon your thrones in a state of thoughtless stupor, while your enemies are spreading the work of death around you? Yea, while they are murdering thousands of your brethren --

Alma 60:8

לָהֶם צְבָאוֹת לְתִגְבֹּרֶת, וִיכָלְתֶּם לְהַצִיל אֲלָפִים מִלִפֹּל בַּחֶרֶב!

Yea, even they who have looked up to you for protection, yea, have placed you in a situation that ye might have succored them, yea, ye might have sent armies unto them, to have strengthened them, and have saved thousands of them from falling by the sword.

Alma 60:9

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

לֹא רַבִּים

מְאֹד

But behold, this is not all -- ye have withheld your provisions from them, insomuch that many have fought and bled out their lives because of their great desires which they had for the welfare of this people; yea, and this they have done when they were about to perish with hunger, because of your exceedingly great neglect towards them.

Alma 60:10

וְעַתָּה, אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים

אֲלָפִים

כָּל הַסֵּבֶל——

And now, my beloved brethren -- for ye ought to be beloved; yea, and ye ought to have stirred yourselves more diligently for the welfare and the freedom of this people; but behold, ye have neglected them insomuch that the blood of thousands shall come upon your heads for vengeance; yea, for known unto God were all their cries, and all their sufferings --

Alma 60:11

עַל הַכִּסְאוֹת מְאֹד

וְהוּא ? אִם

Behold, could ye suppose that ye could sit upon your thrones, and because of the exceeding goodness of God ye could do nothing and he would deliver you? Behold, if ye have supposed this ye have supposed in vain.

Alma 60:12

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

שֶׁכֹּה רַבִּים מֵאַחֵיכֶם

חֲטָאֵיהֶם? הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם

אִם

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם

רַבִּים בַּחֶרֶב לְחוֹבַתְכֶם;

Do ye suppose that, because so many of your brethren have been killed it is because of their wickedness? I say unto you, if ye have supposed this ye have supposed in vain; for I say unto you, there are many who have fallen by the sword; and behold it is to your condemnation;

Alma 60:13

יְהוָה שֶׁהַצַּדִּיק יֵהָרֵג

הָרְשָׁעִים

לֹא יְהוָה יְהוָה אֶלָּם

For the Lord suffereth the righteous to be slain that his justice and judgment may come upon the wicked; therefore ye need not suppose that the righteous are lost because they are slain; but behold, they do enter into the rest of the Lord their God.

Alma 60:14

וְעַתָּה, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם: מְאֹד

הַשְּׁפָטִים אֲחֵיהֶם

מְאֹד

וְהֵם נֶהֱרְגוּ.

And now behold, I say unto you, I fear exceedingly that the judgments of God will come upon this people, because of their exceeding slothfulness, yea, even the slothfulness of our government, and their exceedingly great neglect towards their brethren, yea, towards those who have been slain.

Alma 60:15

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

אִלְמָלֵי הָרִשַׁע שֶׁהִתְחִיל בְּרֹאשֵׁנוּ, יָכֹלנוּ לַעֲמֹד בִּפְנֵי אוֹיְבֵינוּ, וְהֵם לֹא הָיוּ מִתְגַּבְּרִים עָלֵינוּ.

For were it not for the wickedness which first commenced at our head, we could have withstood our enemies that they could have gained no power over us.

Alma 60:16

כֵּן, אִלְמָלֵי הַמִּלְחָמָה שֶׁפָּרְצָה בְּקִרְבֵּנוּ; אִלְמָלֵי הַמְּלוּכָנִים שֶׁגָּרְמוּ לִשְׁפִיכוּת דָּמִים כֹּה רַבָּה בֵּינֵינוּ.

Yea, had it not been for the war which broke out among ourselves; yea, were it not for these king-men, who caused so much bloodshed among ourselves; yea, at the time we were contending among ourselves, if we had united our strength as we hitherto have done; yea, had it not been for the desire of power and authority which those king-men had over us; had they been true to the cause of our freedom, and united with us, and gone forth against our enemies, instead of taking up their swords against us, which was the cause of so much bloodshed among ourselves; yea, if we had gone forth against them in the strength of the Lord, we should have dispersed our enemies, for it would have been done, according to the fulfilling of his word.

אִם לֹא

יְהוָה כֹּחַ

הַמְּלוּכָנִים

אִם אִתָּנוּ

נֶגְדֵּנוּ אוֹיְבֵינוּ דָּמִים

אִם נֶגְדָּם

לְפִי

בִּדְבָרוֹ.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 60:17

וְעַתָּה הַלַּמְנִיטִים עוֹלִים עָלֵינוּ, וְהֵם הוֹרְגִים אֶת אֲנָשֵׁינוּ לְפִי חֶרֶב, וַאֲפִלּוּ אֶת נָשֵׁינוּ וִילָדֵנוּ; הֵם כּוֹבְשִׁים אֶת אַדְמוֹתֵינוּ וּמוֹבִילִים אֶת אֲנָשֵׁינוּ בַּשֶּׁבִי וּמְטִילִים עֲלֵיהֶם סֵבֶל רַב וְזֹאת בִּגְלַל רִשְׁעוּתָם שֶׁל הַשּׁוֹאֲפִים לְשִׁלְטוֹן וּמָרוּת, אוֹתָם הַמְּלוּכָנִים.

But behold, now the Lamanites are coming upon us, taking possession of our lands, and they are murdering our people with the sword, yea, our women and our children, and also carrying them away captive, causing them that they should suffer all manner of afflictions, and this because of the great wickedness of those who are seeking for power and authority, yea, even those king-men.

Alma 60:18

לָמָּה ? יוֹדְעִים לֹא לֹא יוֹדְעִים שֶׁמָּא

But why should I say much concerning this matter? For we know not but what ye yourselves are seeking for authority. We know not but what ye are also traitors to your country.

Alma 60:19

אוֹ שֶׁמָּא יוֹשְׁבִים בְּלֵב הָאָרֶץ,

Or is it that ye have neglected us because ye are in the heart of our country and ye are surrounded by security, that ye do not cause food to be sent unto us, and also men to strengthen our armies?

לָנוּ , וְאַף לֹא לְתַגְבֵּר אֶת צְבָאוֹתֵינוּ?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 60:20

יְהוָה ? אֲבוֹתֵינוּ

? פְּעָמִים רַבּוֹת

מִיַּד אוֹיְבֵינוּ?

Have ye forgotten the commandments of the Lord your God? Yea, have ye forgotten the captivity of our fathers? Have ye forgotten the many times we have been delivered out of the hands of our enemies?

Alma 60:21

אוֹ שֶׁמָּא

יְהוָה לֹא יְהוָה לָנוּ?

Or do ye suppose that the Lord will still deliver us, while we sit upon our thrones and do not make use of the means which the Lord has provided for us?

Alma 60:22

אֲלָפִים אֲלָפִים הֲתֵשְׁבוּ

הָאָרֶץ

בַּחֶרֶב

דָּם

?

Yea, will ye sit in idleness while ye are surrounded with thousands of those, yea, and tens of thousands, who do also sit in idleness, while there are thousands round about in the borders of the land who are falling by the sword, yea, wounded and bleeding?

Alma 60:23

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

דִּבְרִים אֵלֶּה ? הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם רוֹצֶה וְאָז גַּם בַּחוּץ.

Do ye suppose that God will look upon you as guiltless while ye sit still and behold these things? Behold I say unto you, Nay. Now I would that ye should remember that God has said that the inward vessel shall be cleansed first, and then shall the outer vessel be cleansed also.

Alma 60:24

וְעַתָּה, אִם לֹא הַלַּמְנִיטִים לָנוּ הֶלאמאן אֶת רֹאשׁ הַמִּמְשָׁל שֶׁלָּנוּ.

And now, except ye do repent of that which ye have done, and begin to be up and doing, and send forth food and men unto us, and also unto Helaman, that he may support those parts of our country which he has regained, and that we may also recover the remainder of our possessions in these parts, behold it will be expedient that we contend no more with the Lamanites until we have first cleansed our inward vessel, yea, even the great head of our government.

Alma 60:25

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְאִם לֹא תִּתְּנוּ אִגַּרְתִּי וְתֵצְאוּ וְתַרְאוּ לִי רוּחַ חָפְשִׁי אֲמִתִּי וְתִתְאַמְּצוּ לְחַזֵּק וּלְבַצֵּר אֶת חֲיָלֵינוּ וְתִתְּנוּ לָהֶם מָזוֹן לְמַחְיָתָם הִנֵּה אֶשְׁאַר חֵלֶק מִבְּנֵי חוֹרִין שֶׁלִּי לְהַחֲזִיק בְּחֵלֶק זֶה שֶׁל אַרְצֵנוּ וְאֶשְׁאַר לָהֶם אֶת כֹּחַ וּבִרְכוֹת אֱלֹהִים עֲלֵיהֶם כֹּחַ נֶגְדָּם צְבָאוֹתֵינוּ

And except ye grant mine epistle, and come out and show unto me a true spirit of freedom, and strive to strengthen and fortify our armies, and grant unto them food for their support, behold I will leave a part of my freemen to maintain this part of our land, and I will leave the strength and the blessings of God upon them, that none other power can operate against them --

Alma 60:26

וְזֹאת בְּשֶׁל אֱמוּנָתָם הָרַבָּה וְסַבְלָנוּתָם בְּצָרוֹתֵיהֶם

And this because of their exceeding faith, and their patience in their tribulations --

Alma 60:27

וַאֲנִי אָבוֹא אֲלֵיכֶם, וְאִם יֵשׁ בָּכֶם אֵשׁ חָפְשִׁי אֲפִלּוּ, וְאִם אֵשׁ כֹּחַ

And I will come unto you, and if there be any among you that has a desire for freedom, yea, if there be even a spark of freedom remaining, behold I will stir up insurrections among you, even until those who have desires to usurp power and authority shall become extinct.

Alma 60:28

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

לֹא כֹחַ לְפִי מִצְוֹתָיו הֶפְסֵדִים כֹּה רַבִּים.

Yea, behold I do not fear your power nor your authority, but it is my God whom I fear; and it is according to his commandments that I do take my sword to defend the cause of my country, and it is because of your iniquity that we have suffered so much loss.

Alma 60:29

הִגִּיעַ הַזְּמַן, אִם לֹא הַמִּשְׁפָּט עֲלֵיכֶם שְׁלֵמָה.

Behold it is time, yea, the time is now at hand, that except ye do bestir yourselves in the defence of your country and your little ones, the sword of justice doth hang over you; yea, and it shall fall upon you and visit you even to your utter destruction.

Alma 60:30

הִנְנִי מְחַכֶּה לְעֶזְרָה מִכֶּם; וְאִם לֹא תָּבוֹאוּ לְעֶזְרָתֵנוּ, אָבוֹא אֲנִי לְאֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה, וְאַכֶּה אֶתְכֶם לְפִי חֶרֶב, כִּי אֵין לָכֶם כֹּחַ לַעֲצֹר אֶת הִתְקַדְּמוּת הָעָם הַזֶּה לְמַעַן הַחֵרוּת.

Behold, I wait for assistance from you; and, except ye do administer unto our relief, behold, I come unto you, even in the land of Zarahemla, and smite you with the sword, insomuch that ye can have no more power to impede the progress of this people in the cause of our freedom.

Alma 60:31

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

יְהוָה לֹא יַרְשֶׁה שֶׁתִּחְיוּ וְתִתְעַצְּמוּ בְּמַעֲשֵׂי הֶעָוֶל שֶׁלָּכֶם, וּתְמַגְּרוּ אֶת צַדִּיקָיו.

For behold, the Lord will not suffer that ye shall live and wax strong in your iniquities to destroy his righteous people.

Alma 60:32

כְּלוּם חוֹשְׁבִים אַתֶּם שֶׁיְהוָה יָחוּס עֲלֵיכֶם וְיַעֲשֶׂה שְׁפָטִים בַּלַּמָנִיטִים, אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם הָעוֹלָם?

Behold, can you suppose that the Lord will spare you and come out in judgment against the Lamanites, when it is the tradition of their fathers that has caused their hatred, yea, and it has been redoubled by those who have dissented from us, while your iniquity is for the cause of your love of glory and the vain things of the world?

Alma 60:33

אַתֶּם הֲרֵי יוֹדְעִים שֶׁאַתֶּם עוֹבְרִים עַל חֻקֵּי יְהוָה אִם לֹא עָלֶיךָ לָצֵאת לַקְרָב נֶגְדָּם.

Ye know that ye do transgress the laws of God, and ye do know that ye do trample them under your feet. Behold, the Lord saith unto me: If those whom ye have appointed your governors do not repent of their sins and iniquities, ye shall go up to battle against them.

Alma 60:34

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְעַתָּה, מֹרֹנִי
לְפִי בְּרִית רוֹצֶה לִשְׁמֹר
דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים
אֵלַי וְגַם לְהֶלאמאן.

And now behold, I, Moroni, am constrained, according to the covenant which I have made to keep the commandments of my God; therefore I would that ye should adhere to the word of God, and send speedily unto me of your provisions and of your men, and also to Helaman.

Alma 60:35

אִם לֹא תַּעֲשׂוּ כֵּן אָבוֹא אֲלֵיכֶם
לָנוּ
לֹא

And behold, if ye will not do this I come unto you speedily; for behold, God will not suffer that we should perish with hunger; therefore he will give unto us of your food, even if it must be by the sword. Now see that ye fulfil the word of God.

אִם צָרִיךְ בְּעֶזְרַת הַחֶרֶב.
דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים

Alma 60:36

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

מֹרֹנִי לֹא

כֹחַ

הָעוֹלָם לֹא

הַחֹפֶשׁ וּרְוָחַת

וּבָזֶה אֲנִי מְסַיֵּם אֶת אִגַּרְתִּי.

Behold, I am Moroni, your chief captain. I seek not for power, but to pull it down. I seek not for honor of the world, but for the glory of my God, and the freedom and welfare of my country. And thus I close mine epistle.

Alma 61:1

זְמַן קָצָר אַחֲרֵי שֶׁמֹּרֹנִי שִׁגֵּר אִגֶּרֶת זוֹ לַמּוֹשֵׁל הָרָאשִׁי, פַּאהוֹוראן, הוּא קִבֵּל מִמֶּנּוּט תְּשׁוּבָה. בְּזוֹ הַלָּשׁוֹן:

Behold, now it came to pass that soon after Moroni had sent his epistle unto the chief governor, he received an epistle from Pahoran, the chief governor. And these are the words which he received:

Alma 61:2

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

אֲנִי, פַּאהוֹראן, הַמּוֹשֵׁל הָרָאשִׁי דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר מֹרְנִי לֹא מַעֲצִיבוֹת אֶת נַפְשִׁי.

I, Pahoran, who am the chief governor of this land, do send these words unto Moroni, the chief captain over the army. Behold, I say unto you, Moroni, that I do not joy in your great afflictions, yea, it grieves my soul.

Alma 61:3

שִׂמְחָה נֶגֶד הַחָפְשִׁים הֵם רַבִּים עַד מְאֹד.

But behold, there are those who do joy in your afflictions, yea, insomuch that they have risen up in rebellion against me, and also those of my people who are freemen, yea, and those who have risen up are exceedingly numerous.

Alma 61:4

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

כֵּס הַמִּשְׁפָּט לֹא רַבִּים כָּךְ שֶׁלֹּא הַחָפְשִׁים אֲלֵיכֶם.

And it is those who have sought to take away the judgment-seat from me that have been the cause of this great iniquity; for they have used great flattery, and they have led away the hearts of many people, which will be the cause of sore affliction among us; they have withheld our provisions, and have daunted our freemen that they have not come unto you.

Alma 61:5

לְאֶרֶץ גִּדְעוֹן, עִם מִסְפַּר אֲנָשִׁים

And behold, they have driven me out before them, and I have fled to the land of Gideon, with as many men as it were possible that I could get.

Alma 61:6

בְּחֵלֶק זֶה שֶׁל הָאָרֶץ

And behold, I have sent a proclamation throughout this part of the land; and behold, they are flocking to us daily, to their arms, in the defence of their country and their freedom, and to avenge our wrongs.

Alma 61:7

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

הֵם

לָנוּ נֶגְדֵּנוּ לֹא

הֵם פּוֹחֲדִים לָצֵאת לַקְרָב נֶגְדֵּנוּ.

And they have come unto us, insomuch that those who have risen up in rebellion against us are set at defiance, yea, insomuch that they do fear us and durst not come out against us to battle.

Alma 61:8

זאראֶהמלה עֲלֵיהֶם וְהוּא

אוֹ

מֶלֶךְ הַלַמְנִיטִים

זאראֶהמלה הַמֶּלֶךְ

הַלַמְנִיטִים

וְהוּא

הַלַמְנִיטִים

They have got possession of the land, or the city, of Zarahemla; they have appointed a king over them, and he hath written unto the king of the Lamanites, in the which he hath joined an alliance with him; in the which alliance he hath agreed to maintain the city of Zarahemla, which maintenance he supposeth will enable the Lamanites to conquer the remainder of the land, and he shall be placed king over this people when they shall be conquered under the Lamanites.

Alma 61:9

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְעַתָּה, לֹא פַּאהוֹראן כֵּס הַמִּשְׁפָּט כִּי חַ הַחֹפֶשׁ נַפְשִׁי הֶעֱנִיק לָנוּ.

And now, in your epistle you have censured me, but it mattereth not; I am not angry, but do rejoice in the greatness of your heart. I, Pahoran, do not seek for power, save only to retain my judgment-seat that I may preserve the rights and the liberty of my people. My soul standeth fast in that liberty in the which God hath made us free

Alma 61:10

וְעַתָּה, לָרֶשַׁע נִתְנַגֵּד עַד כְּדֵי שְׁפִיכוּת דָּמִים. לֹא הָיִינוּ שׁוֹפְכִים אֶת דַּם הַלַּמָנִיטִים, אִם יִשָּׁאֲרוּ בְּאַרְצָם.

And now, behold, we will resist wickedness even unto bloodshed. We would not shed the blood of the Lamanites if they would stay in their own land.

Alma 61:11

לֹא הָיִינוּ שׁוֹפְכִים אֶת דַּם אַחֵינוּ, אֶלָּא, אִם יִתְמָרְדוּ נֶגְדֵּנוּ וְיֹאחֲזוּ בַּחֶרֶב.

We would not shed the blood of our brethren if they would not rise up in rebellion and take the sword against us.

Alma 61:12

הָיִינוּ לוֹקְחִים עַל עַצְמֵנוּ אֶת עֹל הַשִּׁעְבּוּד, אִלּוּ זֶה הָיָה נִדְרָשׁ לְפִי מִשְׁפַּט הָאֵל אוֹ צִוָּה מִמֶּנּוּ.

We would subject ourselves to the yoke of bondage if it were requisite with the justice of God, or if he should command us so to do.

Alma 61:13

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

אֲבָל הֲרֵי אֵינוֹ מְצַוֶּה עָלֵינוּ לְהִכָּנַע לְאוֹיְבֵינוּ, אֶלָּא לִבְטֹחַ בּוֹ, וְהוּא יַצִּיל אוֹתָנוּ.

But behold he doth not command us that we shall subject ourselves to our enemies, but that we should put our trust in him, and he will deliver us.

Alma 61:14

עַל כֵּן, אָחִי הָאָהוּב, מֹרֹנִי, הָבָה נִתְנַגֵּד לָרָשַׁע, וְהָרָשַׁע שֶׁלֹּא נוּכַל לְהִתְנַגֵּד לוֹ בְּמִלִּים, כְּגוֹן מְרִידוֹת וְהִתְקוֹמְמִיוֹת, נִתְנַגֵּד לָהֶן בַּחֶרֶב, עַל מְנָת שֶׁנִּשְׁמֹר עַל חֵרוּתֵנוּ וְנִשְׂמַח בַּנֶּכֶס הַגָּדוֹל, הַכְּנֵסִיָּה שֶׁלָּנוּ, גּוֹאֲנֵנוּ וְהָאֵל שֶׁלָּנוּ.

Therefore, my beloved brother, Moroni, let us resist evil, and whatsoever evil we cannot resist with our words, yea, such as rebellions and dissensions, let us resist them with our swords, that we may retain our freedom, that we may rejoice in the great privilege of our church, and in the cause of our Redeemer and our God.

Alma 61:15

עַל כֵּן בֹּא אֵלַי בִּמְהִירָה עִם אֲחָדִים מֵאֲנָשֶׁיךָ וְתַשְׁאִיר אֶת הַשְּׁאָר תַּחַת פִּקְדָּתָם שֶׁל לֶחִי וְטֶאנְקוּם; תֵּן לָהֶם סַמְכוּת לְנַהֵל אֶת הַמִּלְחָמָה בְּאוֹתוֹ חֵבֶל אֶרֶץ, לְפִי רוּחַ הַחֵרוּת הַפּוֹעֶמֶת בָּהֶם.

Therefore, come unto me speedily with a few of your men, and leave the remainder in the charge of Lehi and Teancum; give unto them power to conduct the war in that part of the land, according to the Spirit of God, which is also the Spirit of freedom which is in them.

Alma 61:16

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

הִנֵּנִי שׁוֹלֵחַ מְעַט אַסְפָּקָה, כְּדֵי שֶׁלֹּא תֹּאבְדוּ, עַד שֶׁתּוּכַל לָבוֹא אֵלַי.

Behold I have sent a few provisions unto them, that they may not perish until ye can come unto me.

Alma 61:17

בְּדַרְכְּךָ הֵנָּה, אֱסֹף כֹּחוֹת כַּמָּה שֶׁתּוּכַל וְאָז נֵצֵא מַהֵר נֶגֶד הַפּוֹרְשִׁים בְּכֹחַ הָאֵל וְהָאֱמוּנָה שֶׁבָּנוּ.

Gather together whatsoever force ye can upon your march hither, and we will go speedily against those dissenters, in the strength of our God according to the faith which is in us.

Alma 61:18

נִשְׁתַּלֵּט עַל הָעִיר זאראהֶמלה, כְּדֵי שֶׁיִּהְיֶה לָנוּ יוֹתֵר מָזוֹן שֶׁנּוּכַל לְשַׁלְּחוֹ לְלֶחִי וְטָאנקוֹם. נֶגְדָּם בְּכֹחוֹ שֶׁל יְהוָה, וְנָשִׂים קֵץ לַזְּוָעָה הַגְּדוֹלָה הַזּוֹ.

And we will take possession of the city of Zarahemla, that we may obtain more food to send forth unto Lehi and Teancum; yea, we will go forth against them in the strength of the Lord, and we will put an end to this great iniquity.

Alma 61:19

וְעַתָּה, מֹרֹנִי, שָׂמַחְתִּי לְקַבֵּל אֶת אִגַּרְתְּךָ, הָיִיתִי מֻטְרָד בְּנַפְשִׁי בַּשְּׁאֵלָה אִם זֶה יִהְיֶה צוֹדֵק לָצֵאת נֶגֶד אַחֵינוּ.

And now, Moroni, I do joy in receiving your epistle, for I was somewhat worried concerning what we should do, whether it should be just in us to go against our brethren.

Alma 61:20

אֲבָל אַתָּה הִסְבַּרְתָּ, שֶׁיְּהוָה צִוָּה עָלֶיךָ לָצֵאת נֶגְדָּם, אֶלָּם אִם יִתְחָרְטוּ.

But ye have said, except they repent the Lord hath commanded you that ye should go against them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 61:21

חַזֵּק נָא אֶת לֶחִי וְטֶאנקוּם בַּיהוָה; אֱמֹר לָהֶם שֶׁלֹּא יִפְחֲדוּ וְהָאֵל יַצִּילֵם, אוֹתָם וְכָל אֵלֶּה שֶׁאֵיתָנִים בַּחֵרוּת שֶׁהָאֵל הֶעֱנִיק לָהֶם. וּבָזֶה הִנְנִי מְסַיֵּם אֶת אִגַּרְתִּי לְאָחִי הָאָהוּב מֹרֹנִי.

See that ye strengthen Lehi and Teancum in the Lord; tell them to fear not, for God will deliver them, yea, and also all those who stand fast in that liberty wherewith God hath made them free. And now I close mine epistle to my beloved brother, Moroni.

Alma 62:1

וְעַתָּה, מֹרֹנִי קִבֵּל מִכְתָּב זֶה, הִתְחַזֵּק בְּרוּחוֹ וְגַם שָׂמַח מְאֹד בִּרְאוֹתוֹ שֶׁפַּאהוֹראן הָיָה נֶאֱמָן וְלֹא בָּגַד בַּחֹפֶשׁ וּבְאַרְצוֹ.

And now it came to pass that when Moroni had received this epistle his heart did take courage, and was filled with exceedingly great joy because of the faithfulness of Pahoran, that he was not also a traitor to the freedom and cause of his country.

Alma 62:2

הוּא גַּם הִתְעַצֵּב מְאֹד עַל רִשְׁעוּתָם שֶׁל אֵלֶּה שֶׁגֵּרְשׁוּ אֶת פַּאהוֹראן מִכֵּס הַמִּשְׁפָּט, שֶׁמָּרְדוּ בְּאַרְצָם וּבְסוֹפוֹ שֶׁל דָּבָר גַּם נָגֶד הָאֵל.

But he did also mourn exceedingly because of the iniquity of those who had driven Pahoran from the judgment-seat, yea, in fine because of those who had rebelled against their country and also their God.

Alma 62:3

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

לְפִי בַּקָּשָׁתוֹ שֶׁל פאהוראן לָקַח מוֹרֹנִי מְעַטִּים מֵאֲנָשָׁיו וּמָסַר בִּידֵי לֶחִי וְטֶאנקוּם אֶת הַפִּקּוּד עַל שְׁאָר חֵיָלָיו וְיָצָא לְעֵבֶר אֶרֶץ גִּדְעוֹן.

And it came to pass that Moroni took a small number of men, according to the desire of Pahoran, and gave Lehi and Teancum command over the remainder of his army, and took his march towards the land of Gideon.

Alma 62:4

וְהוּא הֵנִיף אֶת דֶּגֶל הַחֵרוּת בְּכָל מָקוֹם שֶׁאֵלָיו הִגִּיעַ, וְהוֹסִיף כֹּחוֹת בְּדַרְכּוֹ לְאֶרֶץ גִּדְעוֹן.

And he did raise the standard of liberty in whatsoever place he did enter, and gained whatsoever force he could in all his march towards the land of Gideon.

Alma 62:5

וַאֲלָפִים צָבְאוּ אֶל דִּגְלוֹ וְאָחֲזוּ בַּחֶרֶב כְּדֵי לְהָגֵן עַל חֵרוּתָם, שֶׁמָּא יִהְיוּ מְשֻׁעְבָּדִים.

And it came to pass that thousands did flock unto his standard, and did take up their swords in the defence of their freedom, that they might not come into bondage.

Alma 62:6

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

כָּךְ, אָסַף מֹרֹנִי בְּדַרְכּוֹ אֲנָשִׁים כְּכָל שֶׁיָּכוֹל וּבְהַגִּעוֹלְאֶרֶץ גִּדְעוֹן אִחֵד אֶת כֹּחוֹתָיו עִם אֵלֶּה שֶׁל פַּאהוֹראן, וְהֵם נַעֲשׂוּ חֲזָקִים עַד מְאֹד, אֲפִלּוּ חֲזָקִים מֵאֲנָשָׁיו שֶׁל פַּאכוּס, מַלְכָּם שֶׁל אוֹתָם הַפּוֹרְשִׁים שֶׁגֵּרְשׁוּ אֶת הַחָפְשִׁים מֵאֶרֶץ זאראֶהֱמלה וְהִשְׁתַּלְטוּ עָלֶיהָ.

And thus, when Moroni had gathered together whatsoever men he could in all his march, he came to the land of Gideon; and uniting his forces with those of Pahoran they became exceedingly strong, even stronger than the men of Pachus, who was the king of those dissenters who had driven the freemen out of the land of Zarahemla and had taken possession of the land.

Alma 62:7

וַיְהִי מֹרֹנִי וּפַּאהוֹראן יָרְדוּ לְאֶרֶץ זאראֶהֱמלה עִם צְבָאוֹתֵיהֶם, וְעָלוּ עַל הָעִיר; הֵם פָּגְשׁוּ אֶת אֲנָשָׁיו שֶׁל פַּאכוּס וְהִתְחִיל קְרָב.

And it came to pass that Moroni and Pahoran went down with their armies into the land of Zarahemla, and went forth against the city, and did meet the men of Pachus, insomuch that they did come to battle.

Alma 62:8

פַּאכוּס נֶהֱרַג, וַאֲנָשָׁיו נִשְׁבּוּ, וּפַּאהוֹראן הֻחְזַר אֶל כִּס הַמִּשְׁפָּט.

And behold, Pachus was slain and his men were taken prisoners, and Pahoran was restored to his judgment-seat.

Alma 62:9

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַאֲנָשָׁיו שֶׁל פאכוס הָעָמְדוּ לַדִּין בְּהֶתְאֵם לַחֹק, וְכֵן הַמְּלוּכָנִים שֶׁנִּתְפְּשׂוּ וְהֻשְׁלְכוּ לַכֶּלֶא; וְהֵם הוּצְאוּ לַהוֹרֶג, בְּהֶתְאֵם לַחֹק. כֵּן אַנְשֵׁי פאכוס, וְאוֹתָם הַמְּלוּכָנִים שֶׁסֵּרְבוּ לָשֵׂאת נֶשֶׁק בַּהֲגָנָה עַל אַרְצָם, אֶלָּא נִלְחֲמוּ בָּהּ, הוּצְאוּ לַהוֹרֶג.

And the men of Pachus received their trial, according to the law, and also those king-men who had been taken and cast into prison; and they were executed according to the law; yea, those men of Pachus and those king-men, whosoever would not take up arms in the defence of their country, but would fight against it, were put to death.

Alma 62:10

נִרְאָה נָכוֹן לְפְעֹל כָּאן בְּדִיּוּק לְפִי הַכָּתוּב בַּחֹק, לְמַעַן בִּטְחוֹנָהּ שֶׁל הַמְּדִינָה; וּמִי שֶׁשָּׁלַל אֶת הַחֵרוּת הוּצָא מִיָּד לַהוֹרֶג, בְּהֶתְאֵם לַחֹק.

And thus it became expedient that this law should be strictly observed for the safety of their country; yea, and whosoever was found denying their freedom was speedily executed according to the law.

Alma 62:11

בָּזֶה הִסְתַּיְּמָה הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלֹשִׁים לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נֶפִי; מֹרֹנִי וּפאהוֹראן אֶת הַשָּׁלוֹם לְאֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה, וְלִבְנֵי עַמָּם, בְּהַטִּילָם עֹנֶשׁ מָוֶת עַל כָּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁלֹּא הָיוּ נֶאֱמָנִי עִנְיַן הַחֵרוּת.

And thus ended the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; Moroni and Pahoran having restored peace to the land of Zarahemla, among their own people, having inflicted death upon all those who were not true to the cause of freedom.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 62:12

וַיְהִי בִּתְחִלַּת הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלֹשִׁים וְאַחַת לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נֶפִי, דְּאַג מֹרֹנִי מִיַּד לִשְׁלֹחַ אַסְפָּקָה לֶהֱלאמאן וְגַם צָבָא שֶׁל שֵׁשֶׁת אֲלָפִים אִישׁ, כְּדֵי לַעֲזֹר לוֹ לִשְׁמֹר עַל אוֹתוֹ חֵבֶל אֶרֶץ.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the thirty and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, Moroni immediately caused that provisions should be sent, and also an army of six thousand men should be sent unto Helaman, to assist him in preserving that part of the land.

Alma 62:13

וְהוּא גַּם דְּאַג לְכָךְ שֶׁצָּבָא בֶּן שֵׁשֶׁת אֲלָפִים אִישׁ עִם כַּמּוּת מָזוֹן מַסְפֶּקֶת יִשָּׁלַח לַצָּבָא שֶׁל לֶחִי וְטֶאנקוּם. זֶה נַעֲשָׂה כְּדֵי לְחַזֵּק אֶת הָאָרֶץ נֶגֶד הַלַּמַנִיטִים.

And he also caused that an army of six thousand men, with a sufficient quantity of food, should be sent to the armies of Lehi and Teancum. And it came to pass that this was done to fortify the land against the Lamanites.

Alma 62:14

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַיְהִי מֹרֹנִי פאהוֹראן בָּאָרֶץ זאראהֶמלה לְאֶרֶץ נפיהָה; הֵם גָּמְרוּ אֹמֶר לְמַגֵּר אֶת הַלַּמַנִיטִים בָּעִיר הַהִיא.

And it came to pass that Moroni and Pahoran, leaving a large body of men in the land of Zarahemla, took their march with a large body of men towards the land of Nephihah, being determined to overthrow the Lamanites in that city.

Alma 62:15

וַיְהִי לְאֶרֶץ הַלַּמַנִיטִים רַבִּים

And it came to pass that as they were marching towards the land, they took a large body of men of the Lamanites, and slew many of them, and took their provisions and their weapons of war.

Alma 62:16

וַיְהִי אַחֲרֵי בְּרִית לְהַבְטִיחַ שֶׁלֹּא יֹאחֲזוּ עוֹד בְּנֶשֶׁק נֶגֶד הַנְּפִיטִים.

And it came to pass after they had taken them, they caused them to enter into a covenant that they would no more take up their weapons of war against the Nephites.

Alma 62:17

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

בְּרִית

לָשֶׁבֶת לְיַד אַנְשֵׁי עַמּוֹן. שֶׁלֹּא נֶהֶרְגוּ

בְּקֶרוּב.

And when they had entered into this covenant they sent them to dwell with the people of Ammon, and they were in number about four thousand who had not been slain.

Alma 62:18

וַיְהִי

לְעֵבֶר אֶרֶץ נפיהָה. וַיְהִי בְּהַגִּיעָם לָעִיר נפיהָה נָטוּ אָהֳלֵיהֶם בְּמִשּׁוֹר נפיהָה סָמוּךְ לָעִיר נפיהָה.

And it came to pass that when they had sent them away they pursued their march towards the land of Nephihah. And it came to pass that when they had come to the city of Nephihah, they did pitch their tents in the plains of Nephihah, which is near the city of Nephihah.

Alma 62:19

מֹרֹנִי רָצָה מְאֹד, שֶׁהַלַּמְנִיטִים יֵצְאוּ לַקְּרָב נֶגְדָּם

הַלַּמְנִיטִים מְאֹד

לָצֵאת נֶגְדָּם וּבְאוֹתוֹ הַיּוֹם לֹא יָצְאוּ לַקְּרָב.

Now Moroni was desirous that the Lamanites should come out to battle against them, upon the plains; but the Lamanites, knowing of their exceedingly great courage, and beholding the greatness of their numbers, therefore they durst not come out against them; therefore they did not come to battle in that day.

Alma 62:20

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

מֹרֹנִי

הָעִיר חָנוּ הַלַּמַנִיטִים עִם צְבָאָם.

And when the night came, Moroni went forth in the darkness of the night, and came upon the top of the wall to spy out in what part of the city the Lamanites did camp with their army.

Alma 62:21

וַיְהִי

וְעַתָּה, מֹרֹנִי צְבָאוֹ צִוּה

And it came to pass that they were on the east, by the entrance; and they were all asleep. And now Moroni returned to his army, and caused that they should prepare in haste strong cords and ladders, to be let down from the top of the wall into the inner part of the wall.

Alma 62:22

וַיְהִי מֹרֹנִי צִוּה עַל אֲנָשָׁיו

עַצְמָם הַלַּמַנִיטִים

לֹא

צִבְאוֹתֵיהֶם

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his men should march forth and come upon the top of the wall, and let themselves down into that part of the city, yea, even on the west, where the Lamanites did not camp with their armies.

Alma 62:23

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַיְהִי לָעִיר חוֹמוֹת הָעִיר.

And it came to pass that they were all let down into the city by night, by the means of their strong cords and their ladders; thus when the morning came they were all within the walls of the city.

Alma 62:24

וְעַתָּה, הַלַּמַנִיטִים וְרָאוּ צְבָאוֹתָיו שֶׁל מֹרֹנִי מְאֹד

And now, when the Lamanites awoke and saw that the armies of Moroni were within the walls, they were affrighted exceedingly, insomuch that they did flee out by the pass.

Alma 62:25

וּכְשֶׁמֹּרֹנִי רָאָה אוֹתָם בּוֹרְחִים מִפָּנָיו; הוּא שָׁלַח נֶגְדָּם אֶת אֲנָשָׁיו, שֶׁהָרְגוּ רַבִּים וְגַם הִקִּיפוּ רַבִּים וְלָקְחוּ אוֹתָם בַּשֶּׁבִי; הַשְּׁאָר בָּרְחוּ לְאֶרֶץ מֹרֹנִי, בִּגְבוּל חוֹף הַיָּם.

And now when Moroni saw that they were fleeing before him, he did cause that his men should march forth against them, and slew many, and surrounded many others, and took them prisoners; and the remainder of them fled into the land of Moroni, which was in the borders by the seashore.

Alma 62:26

כָּךְ נָפְלָה בְּיָדָם שֶׁל מֹרֹנִי וּפַאהוֹראן הָעִיר נפיהָה, לְלֹא אֲבֵדָה אַחַת, בְּעוֹד שֶׁנֶּהֶרְגוּ הַלַּמַנִיטִים רַבִּים.

Thus had Moroni and Pahoran obtained the possession of the city of Nephihah without the loss of one soul; and there were many of the Lamanites who were slain.

Alma 62:27

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַיְהִי רַבִּים מִבֵּין הַלַּמַנִיטִים הַשְּׁבוּיִים בִּקְּשׁוּ לְהִצְטָרֵף לְאַנְשֵׁי עַמּוֹן וְלִהְיוֹת לְעַם חָפְשִׁי.

Now it came to pass that many of the Lamanites that were prisoners were desirous to join the people of Ammon and become a free people.

Alma 62:28

וַיְהִי הַדָּבָר נִתַּן לְאֵלֶּה שֶׁבִּקְּשׁוּ, לְפִי בַּקָּשָׁתָם.

And it came to pass that as many as were desirous, unto them it was granted according to their desires.

Alma 62:29

וְכָל הַלַּמַנִיטִים הַשְּׁבוּיִים הִצְטָרְפוּ אֶל אַנְשֵׁי עַמּוֹן, הֵם הִתְחִילוּ לַעֲמֹל, לְעַבֵּד אֶת הָאֲדָמָה, לְגַדֵּל תְּבוּאוֹת וּלְטַפֵּל בְּעֶדְרֵי צֹאן וּבָקָר. כָּךְ נִפְטְרוּ הַנְּפִיטִים מִמַּעֲמָסָה כְּבֵדָה: מִכָּל הַשְּׁבוּיִים הַלַּמַנִיטִים.

Therefore, all the prisoners of the Lamanites did join the people of Ammon, and did begin to labor exceedingly, tilling the ground, raising all manner of grain, and flocks and herds of every kind; and thus were the Nephites relieved from a great burden; yea, insomuch that they were relieved from all the prisoners of the Lamanites.

Alma 62:30

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁמֹרֹנִי הִשְׁתַּלֵּט עַל הָעִיר נפיהָה

הַשְּׁבוּיִים

רַבִּים

צְבָאוֹתָיו שֶׁל הַלַּמַנִיטִים מְאֹד הַנֶּפְיטִים

רַבִּים, שֶׁנָּפְלוּ לַשֶּׁבִי מִקֹּדֶם; צְבָאוֹ שֶׁל מֹרֹנִי הִתְחַזֵּק מְאֹד וְהוּא הִתְקַדֵּם מֵאֶרֶץ נפיהָה לְאֶרֶץ לֶחִי.

Now it came to pass that Moroni, after he had obtained possession of the city of Nephihah, having taken many prisoners, which did reduce the armies of the Lamanites exceedingly, and having regained many of the Nephites who had been taken prisoners, which did strengthen the army of Moroni exceedingly; therefore Moroni went forth from the land of Nephihah to the land of Lehi.

Alma 62:31

וַיְהִי הַלַּמַנִיטִים שֶׁמֹרֹנִי עוֹלֶה עֲלֵיהֶם וְשׁוּב נִבְהֲלוּ וּבָרְחוּ מִפְּנֵי צְבָאוֹ.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that Moroni was coming against them, they were again frightened and fled before the army of Moroni.

Alma 62:32

וַיְהִי מֹרֹנִי וּצְבָאוֹ רָדְפוּ אַחֲרֵיהֶם מֵעִיר לְעִיר עַד שֶׁנִּתְקְלוּ בְּלֶחִי וּבְטֶאנקוֹם; הַלַּמַנִיטִים בָּרְחוּ מִפְּנֵי לֶחִי וְטֶאנקוֹם עַד חוֹף הַיָּם, עַד הַגִּיעָם לְאֶרֶץ מֹרֹנִי.

And it came to pass that Moroni and his army did pursue them from city to city, until they were met by Lehi and Teancum; and the Lamanites fled from Lehi and Teancum, even down upon the borders by the seashore, until they came to the land of Moroni.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 62:33

צִבְאוֹתָיו שֶׁל הַלַּמָנִיטִים הִתְרַכְּזוּ בְּגוּף אֶחָד, בָּאָרֶץ מֹרֹנִי. אַמּוֹרוֹן, מֶלֶךְ הַלַּמָנִיטִים, הָיָה אִתָּם אַף הוּא.

And the armies of the Lamanites were all gathered together, insomuch that they were all in one body in the land of Moroni. Now, Ammoron, the king of the Lamanites, was also with them.

Alma 62:34

וַיְהִי מֹרֹנִי וְלֶחִי וְטֶאנְקוּם צִבְאוֹתֵיהֶם בִּגְבוּלוֹת הָאָרֶץ מֹרֹנִי, כְּדֵי שֶׁהַלַּמָנִיטִים הָיוּ מֻקָּפִים בִּגְבוּלוֹת בַּמִּדְבָּר בַּדָּרוֹם, וּבִגְבוּלוֹת בַּמִּדְבָּר בַּמִּזְרָח.

And it came to pass that Moroni and Lehi and Teancum did encamp with their armies round about in the borders of the land of Moroni, insomuch that the Lamanites were encircled about in the borders by the wilderness on the south, and in the borders by the wilderness on the east.

Alma 62:35

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

הַנְּפִיטִים

And thus they did encamp for the night. For behold, the Nephites and the Lamanites also were weary because of the greatness of the march; therefore they did not resolve upon any stratagem in the night-time, save it were Teancum; for he was exceedingly angry with Ammoron, insomuch that he considered that Ammoron, and Amalickiah his brother, had been the cause of this great and lasting war between them and the Lamanites, which had been the cause of so much war and bloodshed, yea, and so much famine.

הַלַּמַנִיטִים לֹא הַלַּמַנִיטִים
טֶאנקוּם מְאֹד אמוֹרוֹן אָחִיו
אמאליקִיָה
הַלַּמַנִיטִים
שְׁפִיכוּת דָּמִים כֹּה רַבָּה וְגַם רָעָב.

Alma 62:36

And it came to pass that Teancum in his anger did go forth into the camp of the Lamanites, and did let himself down over the walls of the city. And he went forth with a cord, from place to place, insomuch that he did find the king; and he did cast a javelin at him, which did pierce him near the heart. But behold, the king did awaken his servants before he died, insomuch that they did pursue Teancum, and slew him.

וַיְהִי טֶאנקוּם הַלַּמַנִיטִים
וְהוּא
וְהוּא
אֲבָל בְּטֶרֶם מֵת, הִסְפִּיק הַמֶּלֶךְ לְהָעִיר
אֶת מְשָׁרְתָיו וְהֵם רָדְפוּ אַחֲרֵי טֶאנקוּם
וַהֲרָגוּהוּ.

Alma 62:37

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַיְהִי לֶחִי וּמֹרֹנִי שָׁמְעוּ עַל מוֹתוֹ שֶׁל טֶאנְקוּם וְהִתְאַבְּלוּ עָלָיו מְאֹד, כִּי הָיָה לוֹחֵם אַמִּיץ לְמַעַן אַרְצוֹ, יָדִיד נֶאֱמָן לַחֵרוּת וְלָקַח עַל עַצְמוֹ סֵבֶל רַב. וְהִנֵּה מֵת, וְהָלַךְ בְּדֶרֶךְ כָּל בָּשָׂר.

Now it came to pass that when Lehi and Moroni knew that Teancum was dead they were exceedingly sorrowful; for behold, he had been a man who had fought valiantly for his country, yea, a true friend to liberty; and he had suffered very many exceedingly sore afflictions. But behold, he was dead, and had gone the way of all the earth.

Alma 62:38

לְמָחֳרַת תָּקַף מֹרֹנִי אֶת הַלַּמָנִיטִים וְעָרַךְ בָּהֶם טֶבַח רַב; גֵּרְשָׁם מֵהָאָרֶץ וְהֵם בָּרְחוּ, וְלֹא חָזְרוּ לְהִלָּחֵם בַּנְּפִיטִים.

Now it came to pass that Moroni marched forth on the morrow, and came upon the Lamanites, insomuch that they did slay them with a great slaughter; and they did drive them out of the land; and they did flee, even that they did not return at that time against the Nephites.

Alma 62:39

כָּךְ הִסְתַּיְּמָה הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלוֹשִׁים וְאַחַת לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נֶפִי; גּוֹרָלָם הָיָה מִלְחָמוֹת וּשְׁפִיכוּת דָּמִים, רָעָב וּפְגָעִים רָעִים בְּמֶשֶׁךְ שָׁנִים רַבּוֹת.

And thus ended the thirty and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; and thus they had had wars, and bloodsheds, and famine, and affliction, for the space of many years.

Alma 62:40

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

אֵרְעוּ מִקְרֵי רֶצַח, רִיב וְחִלּוּקֵי דֵּעוֹת וְכָל מִינֵי מַעֲשֵׂי עָוֶל בֵּין עַמֵּי נֶפִי; אֲבָל בִּזְכוּתָם שֶׁל הַצַּדִּיקִים וּתְפִלּוֹתֵיהֶם הֵם לֹא נִסְפּוּ.

And there had been murders, and contentions, and dissensions, and all manner of iniquity among the people of Nephi; nevertheless for the righteous' sake, yea, because of the prayers of the righteous, they were spared.

Alma 62:41

אֲבָל מִשּׁוּם שֶׁהַמִּלְחָמָה בֵּין הַנֶּפִיטִים וְהַלַּמָנִיטִים הָיְתָה מְמֻשֶּׁכֶת מְאֹד, רַבִּים נִתְאַכְזְרוּ בְּמֶשֶׁךְ הַזְּמַן.

But behold, because of the exceedingly great length of the war between the Nephites and the Lamanites many had become hardened, because of the exceedingly great length of the war; and many were softened because of their afflictions, insomuch that they did humble themselves before God, even in the depth of humility.

הַמִּלְחָמָה

רַבִּים

הַמִּלְחָמָה

עַד עָפָר.

Alma 62:42

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַיְהִי מֹרֹנִי בְּצֵר אוֹתָם הַמְּקוֹמוֹת בָּאָרֶץ שֶׁהָיוּ גְּלוּיִים בְּיוֹתֵר לְהַתְקָפוֹת הַלַּמָנִיטִים עַד שֶׁנַּעֲשׂוּ חֲזָקִים בְּמִדָּה מַסְפֶּקֶת, וְאָז חָזַר לָעִיר זאראהֶמלה וְגַם הֶלאמאן חָזַר לְקוֹם מוֹרַשְׁתּוֹ וְשׁוּב שָׁרַר שָׁלוֹם בֵּין עַמֵּי נֶפִי.

And it came to pass that after Moroni had fortified those parts of the land which were most exposed to the Lamanites, until they were sufficiently strong, he returned to the city of Zarahemla; and also Helaman returned to the place of his inheritance; and there was once more peace established among the people of Nephi.

Alma 62:43

מֹרֹנִי מָסַר אֶת הַפִּקּוּד עַל הַצָּבָא בִּידֵי בְּנוֹ מוֹרוֹניהָה; וְחָזַר לְבֵיתוֹ בִּרְצוֹתוֹ לְבַלּוֹת אֶת שְׁאֵרִית יָמָיו בְּשַׁלְוָה.

And Moroni yielded up the command of his armies into the hands of his son, whose name was Moronihah; and he retired to his own house that he might spend the remainder of his days in peace.

Alma 62:44

פַּאהוֹראן חָזַר אֶל כֵּס הַמִּשְׁפָּט שֶׁלּוֹ, הֶלאמאן לָקַח עַל עַצְמוֹ שׁוּב לְהַטִּיף לָעָם דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים אַחֲרֵי מִלְחָמוֹת וּמְרִיבוֹת כֹּה רַבּוֹת נָחוּץ הָיָה לְהַסְדִּיר אֶת עִנְיְנֵי הַכְּנֵסִיָּה.

And Pahoran did return to his judgment-seat; and Helaman did take upon him again to preach unto the people the word of God; for because of so many wars and contentions it had become expedient that a regulation should be made again in the church.

Alma 62:45

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

לָכֵן הָלְכוּ הֶלאמאן וְאֶחָיו וְהִסְבִּירוּ אֶת דְּבַר הָאֵל בְּמֶרֶץ רַב; הֵם שִׁכְנְעוּ רַבִּים בְּרִשְׁעוּת מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם, וְהֵבִיאוּ אוֹתָם לִטְבִילָה בְּשֵׁם יְהוָה אֱלֹם שֶׁלָּהֶם.

Therefore, Helaman and his brethren went forth, and did declare the word of God with much power unto the convincing of many people of their wickedness, which did cause them to repent of their sins and to be baptized unto the Lord their God.

Alma 62:46

וַיְהִי הֵם הֶחְזִירוּ אֶת כְּנֵסִיַּת הָאֵל עַל כַּנָּהּ בְּכָל אֶרֶץ.

And it came to pass that they did establish again the church of God, throughout all the land.

Alma 62:47

עָשׂוּ הֶסְדֵּרִים וְחֻקִּים. נִבְחֲרוּ שׁוֹפְטִים וְשׁוֹפְטִים רָאשִׁיִּים.

Yea, and regulations were made concerning the law. And their judges, and their chief judges were chosen.

Alma 62:48

וְאַנְשֵׁי נֶפִי שׁוּב הִתְחִילוּ לְשַׂגְשֵׂג בָּאָרֶץ, לְהִתְרַבּוֹת וּלְהִתְחַזֵּק מְאֹד מְאֹד. וְהֵם הִתְחִילוּ לְהִתְעַשֵּׁר.

And the people of Nephi began to prosper again in the land, and began to multiply and to wax exceedingly strong again in the land. And they began to grow exceedingly rich.

Alma 62:49

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

אַבָל לַמְרוֹת עָשְׁרָם,

אוֹ

אוֹ עֵינֵיהֶם

לֹא יְהוָה יְהוָה אֱלָם הֵם מְאֹד

But notwithstanding their riches, or their strength, or their prosperity, they were not lifted up in the pride of their eyes; neither were they slow to remember the Lord their God; but they did humble themselves exceedingly before him.

הָיוּ זוֹכְרִים וּמַשְׁפִּילִים אֶת עַצְמָם לְפָנָיו.

Alma 62:50

יְהוָה

וְהוּא

רָעִים וְשִׁחְרָרָם מִידֵי אוֹיְבֵיהֶם.

Yea, they did remember how great things the Lord had done for them, that he had delivered them from death, and from bonds, and from prisons, and from all manner of afflictions and he had delivered them out of the hands of their enemies.

Alma 62:51

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

הֵם הִרְבּוּ לְהִתְפַּלֵּל לַיהוָה אֱלֹם, וַיהוָה בֵּרְכָם כְּפִי שֶׁאָמַר, הֵם נַעֲשׂוּ חֲזָקִים וְשִׂגְשְׂגוּ בָּאָרֶץ.

And they did pray unto the Lord their God continually, insomuch that the Lord did bless them, according to his word, so that they did wax strong and prosper in the land.

Alma 62:52

כָּל

וַיְהִי דִּבְרִים אֵלֶּה הֶלאמאן

And it came to pass that all these things were done. And Helaman died, in the thirty and fifth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

וְחָמֵשׁ

וְחָמֵשׁ לִשְׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נֶפִי.

Alma 63:1

וַיְהִי בִּתְחִלַּת הַשָּׁנָה הַשּׁוֹפְטִים וְשֵׁשׁ לִשְׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נֶפִי לָקַח שִׁיבְלוֹן לְיָדוֹ אֶת הַחֲפָצִים הַקְּדוֹשִׁים שֶׁאלמה מְסָרָם לְהֶלאמאן.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the thirty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Shiblon took possession of those sacred things which had been delivered unto Helaman by Alma.

Alma 63:2

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְהוּא הָיָה אָדָם צַדִּיק וְהִתְהַלֵּךְ לִפְנֵי הָאֵל בְּיֹשֶׁר, הִקְפִּיד עַל מַעֲשִׂים טוֹבִים תָּמִיד, וְשָׁמַר אֶת מִצְוֹות יְהוָה אֱלוֹ; וְכֵן נָהַג גַּם אָחִיו.

And he was a just man, and he did walk uprightly before God; and he did observe to do good continually, to keep the commandments of the Lord his God; and also did his brother.

Alma 63:3

גַּם מֹרֹנִי נִפְטַר. וּבָזֹאת הִסְתַּיְּמָה הַשָּׁנָה הַשּׁוֹפְטִים וָשֵׁשׁ לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים.

And it came to pass that Moroni died also. And thus ended the thirty and sixth year of the reign of the judges.

Alma 63:4

בַּשָּׁנָה הַשּׁוֹפְטִים וְשֶׁבַע לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים יָצְאָה קְבוּצָה גְּדוֹלָה שֶׁל אֲנָשִׁים, כַּחֲמֵשֶׁת אֲלָפִים וְאַרְבַּע מֵאוֹת גְּבָרִים עִם נָשֵׁיהֶם, וְטַפָּם מֵאֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה לְאֶרֶץ צְפוֹנִית.

And it came to pass that in the thirty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, there was a large company of men, even to the amount of five thousand and four hundred men, with their wives and their children, departed out of the land of Zarahemla into the land which was northward.

Alma 63:5

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַיְהִי הָאגוֹט שֶׁהָיָה אָדָם תָּאֵב דַּעַת בָּנָה לְעַצְמוֹ אֳנִיָּה גְּדוֹלָה מְאֹד, בִּגְבוּלוֹת אֶרֶץ שׁוֹפְעִים, קָרוֹב לְאֶרֶץ שְׁמֻמַת, וְהֵשִׁיט אוֹתָהּ לַיָּם הַמַּעֲרָבִי, לְיַד מֵצַר יַבָּשָׁה, בְּדֶרֶךְ צָפוֹנָה.

And it came to pass that Hagoth, he being an exceedingly curious man, therefore he went forth and built him an exceedingly large ship, on the borders of the land Bountiful, by the land Desolation, and launched it forth into the west sea, by the narrow neck which led into the land northward.

Alma 63:6

הַנְּפִיטִים רַבִּים נִכְנְסוּ בָּהּ וְהֵם הִפְלִיגוּ עִם שֶׁפַע שֶׁל אַסְפָּקָה, עִם נָשִׁים וִילָדִים רַבִּים כְּשֶׁפְנֵיהֶם צְפוֹנָה. כָּךְ נִסְתַּיְמָה הַשָּׁנָה הַשּׁוֹפְטִים וְשֶׁבַע.

And behold, there were many of the Nephites who did enter therein and did sail forth with much provisions, and also many women and children; and they took their course northward. And thus ended the thirty and seventh year.

Alma 63:7

וּבַשָּׁנָה הַשּׁוֹפְטִים וּשְׁמוֹנָה, בָּנָה הָאִישׁ סְפִינוֹת נוֹסָפוֹת. הָאֳנִיָּה הָרִאשׁוֹנָה חָזְרָה, וְרַבִּים נוֹסָפִים נִכְנְסוּ בָּהּ; וְלָקְחוּ אִתָּם אַסְפָּקָה וְגַם הֵם הִפְלִיגוּ לָאָרֶץ הַצְּפוֹנִית.

And in the thirty and eighth year, this man built other ships. And the first ship did also return, and many more people did enter into it; and they also took much provisions, and set out again to the land northward.

Alma 63:8

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְלֹא שָׁמְעוּ מֵהֶם יוֹתֵר. וְאָנוּ מַנִּיחִים שֶׁטָּבְעוּ בְּעִמְקֵי הַיָּם. וְאֳנִיָּה נוֹסֶפֶת הַפְּלִיגָה וְאֵין אָנוּ יוֹדְעִים לְאָן.

And it came to pass that they were never heard of more. And we suppose that they were drowned in the depths of the sea. And it came to pass that one other ship also did sail forth; and whither she did go we know not.

Alma 63:9

וּבְאוֹתָהּ שָׁנָה יָצְאוּ רַבִּים לְאֶרֶץ בָּזֶה הַסְּתַיְמָה וּבְכָךְ הַסְּתַיְמָה הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁוֹפְטִים וּשְׁמוֹנֶה.

And it came to pass that in this year there were many people who went forth into the land northward. And thus ended the thirty and eighth year.

Alma 63:10

וַיְהִי בַּשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלֹשִׁים וְתֵשַׁע לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים נִפְטַר גַּם שִׁיבְלוֹן, וְקוֹריאַנטוֹן יָצָא צָפוֹנָה בָּאֳנִיָּה, כְּדֵי לְהָבִיא אַסְפָּקָה לָעָם שֶׁיָּצְאוּ לָאָרֶץ הַהִיא.

And it came to pass in the thirty and ninth year of the reign of the judges, Shiblon died also, and Corianton had gone forth to the land northward in a ship, to carry forth provisions unto the people who had gone forth into that land.

Alma 63:11

לָכֵן הָיָה זֶה מִן הַדִּין, שֶׁלִּפְנֵי מוֹתוֹ הֶעֱבִיר שִׁיבְלוֹן אֶת הַחֲפָצִים הַקְּדוֹשִׁם לִבְנוֹ שֶׁל הֶלאמאן שֶׁנִּקְרָא אַף הוּא הֶלאמאן, עַל שֵׁם אָבִיו.

Therefore it became expedient for Shiblon to confer those sacred things, before his death, upon the son of Helaman, who was called Helaman, being called after the name of his father.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Alma 63:12

כָּל הַדְּבָרִים הַחֲרוּטִים שֶׁנִּמְצְאוּ בִּרְשׁוּתוֹ שֶׁל הֶלאמאן, הָעָתְקוּ וְנִשְׁלְחוּ לַאֲנָשִׁים בְּרַחֲבֵי הָאָרֶץ, פְּרָט לְאוֹתָם הַמְּקוֹמוֹת שֶׁלְּפִי פְּקֻדָּתוֹ שֶׁל אלמה לֹא הָיוּ זַכָּאִים לְהֶם.

Now behold, all those engravings which were in the possession of Helaman were written and sent forth among the children of men throughout all the land, save it were those parts which had been commanded by Alma should not go forth.

Alma 63:13

בְּכָל זֹאת הַדְּבָרִים הָיוּ צְרִיכִים לְהִשָּׁמֵר קְדוֹשִׁים וּלְהִמָּסֵר מִדּוֹר לְדוֹר, לָכֵן הָעֲבִרוּ אָז לִידֵי הֶלאמאן, אַחֲרֵי מוֹתוֹ שֶׁל שיבלון.

Nevertheless, these things were to be kept sacred, and handed down from one generation to another; therefore, in this year, they had been conferred upon Helaman, before the death of Shiblon.

Alma 63:14

בְּאוֹתָהּ שָׁנָה גַּם עָבְרוּ כַּמָּה פּוֹרְשִׁים אֶל הַלַּמַנִיטִים וְהֵסִיתוּ אוֹתָם לְכַעַס עַל הַנְּפִיטִים.

And it came to pass also in this year that there were some dissenters who had gone forth unto the Lamanites; and they were stirred up again to anger against the Nephites.

Alma 63:15

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְעוֹד בְּאוֹתָהּ הַשָּׁנָה הֵם יָרְדוּ עִם צָבָא גָּדוֹל וְתָקְפוּ אֶת אַנְשֵׁי מוֹרוֹנִיהָה אוֹ צְבָאָם, אֲבָל הֵם הֻכּוּ וְגֹרְשׁוּ חֲזָרָה לְאַרְצָם, תּוֹךְ אֲבֵידוֹת רַבּוֹת.

And also in this same year they came down with a numerous army to war against the people of Moronihah, or against the army of Moronihah, in the which they were beaten and driven back again to their own lands, suffering great loss.

Alma 63:16

וְכָךְ הִסְתַּיְמָה הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלֹשִׁים וְתֵשַׁע לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נֶפִי.

And thus ended the thirty and ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Alma 63:17

בָּזֶה מִסְתַּיֵּם סִפּוּר קוֹרוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל אלמה, בְּנוֹ הֶלאמאן וְגַם בְּנוֹ שִׁיבְלוֹן.

And thus ended the account of Alma, and Helaman his son, and also Shiblon, who was his son.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 1:1

וַיְהִי, בְּהַתְחָלַת הַשָּׁנָה הָאַרְבָּעִים לִשְׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נֶפִי, הִתְעוֹרֵר בֵּינֵיהֶם קְשִׁי רְצִינִי.

And now behold, it came to pass in the commencement of the fortieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, there began to be a serious difficulty among the people of the Nephites.

Helaman 1:2

כִּי פַאהוֹראן נִפְטַר וְהָלַךְ בְּדֶרֶךְ כָּל בָּשָׂר; וְהֶחֱלָה מְרִיבָה רְצִינִית עַל כָּךְ מִי יֵשֵׁב עַל כֵּס הַמִּשְׁפָּט בֵּין הָאַחִים, בְּנָיו שֶׁל פַאהוֹראן.

For behold, Pahoran had died, and gone the way of all the earth; therefore there began to be a serious contention concerning who should have the judgment-seat among the brethren, who were the sons of Pahoran.

Helaman 1:3

וְאֵלֶּה שְׁמוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל הַמִּתְחָרִים עַל כֵּס הַמִּשְׁפָּט, שֶׁגַּם גָּרְמוּ לִמְרִיבָה בְּעָם: פַאהוֹראן, פָּאנצִי וּפַאקוּמֶנִי.

Now these are their names who did contend for the judgment-seat, who did also cause the people to contend: Pahoran, Paanchi, and Pacumeni.

Helaman 1:4

אֵלֶּה הֵם אֵינָם כָּל בְּנֵי פַאהוֹראן (כִּי לוֹ הָיוּ רַבִּים) רַק אֵלּוּ שֶׁהִתְחָרוּ עַל כֵּס הַמִּשְׁפָּט, וְלָכֵן גָּרְמוּ לְפִלּוּג מְשֻׁלָּשׁ בָּעָם.

Now these are not all the sons of Pahoran, (for he had many) but these are they who did contend for the judgment-seat; therefore, they did cause three divisions among the people.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 1:5

בְּכָל זֹאת, פַּאהוֹראן נִתְמַנָּה בְּקוֹלוֹת הָעָם לִהְיוֹת שׁוֹפֵט רָאשִׁי וּמוֹשֵׁל עַל עַמֵּי נֶפִי.

Nevertheless, it came to pass that Pahoran was appointed by the voice of the people to be chief judge and a governor over the people of Nephi.

Helaman 1:6

וַיְהִי פַּאקוּמֶנִי רָאָה שֶׁלֹּא יִזְכֶּה בְּכֵס הַמִּשְׁפָּט, וְהִצְטָרֵף לְקוֹל הָעָם.

And it came to pass that Pacumeni, when he saw that he could not obtain the judgment-seat, he did unite with the voice of the people.

Helaman 1:7

אֲבָל פָּאנצִי וְאוֹתוֹ חֵלֶק שֶׁל הָעָם שֶׁרָצָה בּוֹ כְּמוֹשֵׁל רָגְזוּ מְאֹד; עַל כֵּן הִתְחִיל לְהַחֲנִיף לַאֲנָשִׁים אֵלֶּה וּלְהָסִיתָם לְמֶרֶד נֶגֶד אֲחֵיהֶם.

But behold, Paanchi, and that part of the people that were desirous that he should be their governor, was exceedingly wroth; therefore, he was about to flatter away those people to rise up in rebellion against their brethren.

Helaman 1:8

כְּשֶׁעָמַד לַעֲשׂוֹת זֹאת נֶאֱסַר, וְהָעֲמַד לְדִין הָעָם, אַף נִדּוֹן לְמִיתָה, כִּי בִּקֵּשׁ לְהִתְמָרֵד, וּבִקֵּשׁ לְמַגֵּר אֶת חֵרוּת הָעָם.

And it came to pass as he was about to do this, behold, he was taken, and was tried according to the voice of the people, and condemned unto death; for he had raised up in rebellion and sought to destroy the liberty of the people.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 1:9

אֵלֶּה שֶׁרָצוּ כִּי יִהְיֶה מוֹשֵׁלָם, רָאוּ שֶׁנִּדּוֹן לְמִיתָה, כָּעֲסוּ מְאֹד וְשָׁלְחוּ אֶחָד בְּשֵׁם קִישְׁקוּמֶן, לְמְקוֹם מוֹשָׁבוֹ שֶׁל הַמִּשְׁפָּט פַּאהוֹראן, וְהוּא רָצַח אוֹתוֹ בְּשְׁעַת שִׁבְתּוֹ בְּכֵּס הַמִּשְׁפָּט.

Now when those people who were desirous that he should be their governor saw that he was condemned unto death, therefore they were angry, and behold, they sent forth one Kishkumen, even to the judgment-seat of Pahoran, and murdered Pahoran as he sat upon the judgment-seat.

Helaman 1:10

מִשָּׁרְתָיו שֶׁל פַּאהוֹראן רָדְפוּ אַחֲרָיו; אֲבָל קִישְׁקוּמֶן בָּרַח כֹּה מַהֵר שֶׁאִישׁ לֹא הִצְלִיחַ לְהַשִּׂיגוֹ.

And he was pursued by the servants of Pahoran; but behold, so speedy was the flight of Kishkumen that no man could overtake him.

Helaman 1:11

וְהוּא חָזַר אֶל שׁוֹלְחָיו, וְהֵם כָּרְתוּ בְּרִית, וְנִשְׁבְּעוּ בַּבּוֹרֵא הַנִּצְחִי, שֶׁלֹּא יְגַלּוּ לְאַף אֶחָד כִּי קִישְׁקוּמֶן רָצַח אֶת פַּאהוֹראן.

And he went unto those that sent him, and they all entered into a covenant, yea, swearing by their everlasting Maker, that they would tell no man that Kishkumen had murdered Pahoran.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 1:12

לָכֵן, עַמִּי נֶפִי לֹא הִכִּירוּ אֶת קִישְׁקוּמֶן, כִּי הָיָה מְחֻפָּשׂ בְּשָׁעָה שֶׁרָצַח אֶת פַּאהוֹראן. קִישְׁקוּמֶן וְאַנְשֵׁי כְּנֻפְיָתוֹ, שֶׁעָשׂוּ אִתּוֹ בְּרִית, הִתְעָרְבוּ בָּעָם כָּךְ שֶׁלֹּא כֻלָּם יָכְלוּ לְהִתָּפֵשׂ; אֲבָל אֵלֶּה שֶׁנִּתְפְּשׂוּ נִדּוֹנוּ לְמִיתָה.

Therefore, Kishkumen was not known among the people of Nephi, for he was in disguise at the time that he murdered Pahoran. And Kishkumen and his band, who had covenanted with him, did mingle themselves among the people, in a manner that they all could not be found; but as many as were found were condemned unto death.

Helaman 1:13

וְעַתָּה, נִתְמַנָּה פַּאקוּמֶנִי בְּהֶתְאֵם לְקוֹל הָעָם, לְשׁוֹפֵט רָאשִׁי וּמוֹשֵׁל הָעָם לִשְׁלֹט בִּמְקוֹם אָחִיו פַּאהוֹראן, וְזֶה נַעֲשָׂה עַל פִּי זְכוּתוֹ. כָּל אֵלֶּה נַעֲשׂוּ וְנִגְמְרוּ בַּשָּׁנָה הָאַרְבָּעִים לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים.

And now behold, Pacumeni was appointed, according to the voice of the people, to be a chief judge and a governor over the people, to reign in the stead of his brother Pahoran; and it was according to his right. And all this was done in the fortieth year of the reign of the judges; and it had an end.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 1:14

וְהִנֵּה בַּשָּׁנָה הָאַרְבָּעִים וְאַחַת לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים, קִבְּצוּ הַלַּמָנִיטִים צָבָא לְלֹא סֵפֶר, מְזֻיָּנִים בַּחֲרָבוֹת וּבְפִגְיוֹנוֹת, בְּקַשָּׁתוֹת וּבְחִצִּים וְשִׁרְיוֹן לָרֹאשׁ וְשִׁרְיוֹן לַחָזֶה וּמָגִנִּים מִכָּל הַסּוּגִים.

And it came to pass in the forty and first year of the reign of the judges, that the Lamanites had gathered together an innumerable army of men, and armed them with swords, and with cimeters and with bows, and with arrows, and with head-plates, and with breastplates, and with all manner of shields of every kind.

Helaman 1:15

וְהֵם יָרְדוּ שׁוּב לִקְרָב גָּלוּי נֶגֶד הַנֶּפִיטִים. בְּרֹאשָׁם עָמַד אִישׁ בְּשֵׁם קוֹריאנטוּמר, מִצֶּאֱצָאָיו שֶׁל זאראהֶמלה; הוּא הָיָה נֶפִיטִי פּוֹרֵשׁ, אָדָם גָּדוֹל וְחָזָק.

And they came down again that they might pitch battle against the Nephites. And they were led by a man whose name was Coriantumr; and he was a descendant of Zarahemla; and he was a dissenter from among the Nephites; and he was a large and a mighty man.

Helaman 1:16

לָכֵן, מֶלֶךְ הַלַּמָנִיטִים הָיָה טוּבאלוֹת, בֶּן אמוֹרוֹן, וְהוּא חָשַׁב שֶׁקּוֹריאנטוּמר, שֶׁהָיָה אִישׁ חָזָק, יוּכַל לַעֲמֹד בִּפְנֵי הַנֶּפִיטִים בְּכֹחוֹ וְגַם בְּחָכְמָתוֹ; עַל כֵּן שָׁלַח אוֹתוֹ כְּדֵי שֶׁיִּשְׁתַּלֵּט עַל הַנֶּפִיטִים.

Therefore, the king of the Lamanites, whose name was Tubaloth, who was the son of Ammoron, supposing that Coriantumr, being a mighty man, could stand against the Nephites, with his strength and also with his great wisdom, insomuch that by sending him forth he should gain power over the Nephites --

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 1:17

לָכֵן הוּא עוֹרֵר אֶת רָגְזָם (שֶׁל אֲנָשָׁיו) וְלִכֵּד אֶת צְבָאוֹתָיו, וּמִנָּה אֶת קוֹריאַנטוּמר לְמַפְקְדָם וּשְׁלָחָם לְאֶרֶץ זאראַהֶמלה; לְהִלָּחֵם בַּנְּפִיטִים.

Therefore he did stir them up to anger, and he did gather together his armies, and he did appoint Coriantumr to be their leader, and did cause that they should march down to the land of Zarahemla to battle against the Nephites.

Helaman 1:18

וַיְהִי בְּשֶׁל הַמְּרִיבוֹת וְהַקְּשָׁיִם הָרַבִּים בַּמִּמְשָׁל הִזְנִיחוּ אֵלֶּה אֶת הַשְּׁמִרָה בָּאָרֶץ זאראַהֶמלה; הֵם הִנִּיחוּ שֶׁהַלַּמַנִיטִים לֹא יָעֵזוּ לִפְלֹשׁ לְמֶרְכַּז אַרְצָם וְלִתְקֹף אֶת הָעִיר הַגְּדוֹלָה זאראַהֶמלה.

And it came to pass that because of so much contention and so much difficulty in the government, that they had not kept sufficient guards in the land of Zarahemla; for they had supposed that the Lamanites durst not come into the heart of their lands to attack that great city Zarahemla.

Helaman 1:19

וַיְהִי קוֹריאַנטוּמר בָּא בְּרֹאשׁ צְבָאוֹ הֶעָצוּם, וְהִתְנַפֵּל עַל תּוֹשָׁבֵי הָעִיר; הֵם נָעוּ בִּמְהִירוּת רַבָּה כָּךְ שֶׁלַּנְּפִיטִים לֹא הָיְתָה שְׁהוּת לְלַכֵּד אֶת צְבָאוֹתֵיהֶם.

But it came to pass that Coriantumr did march forth at the head of his numerous host, and came upon the inhabitants of the city, and their march was with such exceedingly great speed that there was no time for the Nephites to gather together their armies.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 1:20

עַל כֵּן חִסֵּל קוֹריאנטוּמר אֶת הַשּׁוֹמְרִים בַּכְּנִיסָה לָעִיר וְחָדַר לָעִיר עִם כָּל צְבָאוֹ; וְהֵם הָרְגוּ כָּל מִי שֶׁהִתְנַגֵּד לָהֶם, וְהִשְׁתַּלְטוּ עַל הָעִיר כֻּלָּהּ.

Therefore Coriantumr did cut down the watch by the entrance of the city, and did march forth with his whole army into the city, and they did slay every one who did oppose them, insomuch that they did take possession of the whole city.

Helaman 1:21

וַיְהִי פאקוּמֶני, הַשּׁוֹפֵט הָרָאשִׁי, בָּרַח בִּפְנֵי קוֹריאנטוּמר עַד חוֹמוֹת הָעִיר. קוֹריאנטוּמר הִכָּה בּוֹ בַּחוֹמָה וְהוּא מֵת. וְלָכֵן הִסְתַּיְמוּ יְמֵי חַיָּיו שֶׁל פאקוּמֶני.

And it came to pass that Pacumeni, who was the chief judge, did flee before Coriantumr, even to the walls of the city. And it came to pass that Coriantumr did smite him against the wall, insomuch that he died. And thus ended the days of Pacumeni.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 1:22

וְעַתָּה, קוֹריאנטוּמר רָאָה שֶׁכְּבָר הִשְׁתַּלֵּט עַל הָעִיר זאראֶהֶמלה, וְשֶׁהַנֶּפִיטִים בָּרְחוּ מִפָּנָיו, נֶהֱרְגוּ אוֹ נִלְקְחוּ בַּשֶּׁבִי, וְהֻשְׁלְכוּ לְבֵית הַסֹּהַר; שֶׁזָּכָה בַּנִּקְדָּה הַחֲזָקָה בְּיוֹתֵר בָּאָרֶץ כֻּלָּהּ, וְהוּא נִתְמַלֵּא אֹמֶץ וְהֶחְלִיט לַעֲלוֹת עַל הָאָרֶץ כֻּלָּהּ.

And now when Coriantumr saw that he was in possession of the city of Zarahemla, and saw that the Nephites had fled before them, and were slain, and were taken, and were cast into prison, and that he had obtained the possession of the strongest hold in all the land, his heart took courage insomuch that he was about to go forth against all the land.

Helaman 1:23

וְעַתָּה, הוּא לֹא הִשְׁתַּהָה בָּאָרֶץ זאראֶהֶמלה, אֶלָּא הִמְשִׁיךְ אֶת דַּרְכּוֹ בְּרֹאשׁוֹ צָבָא גָּדוֹל לִקְרַאת הָעִיר שׁוֹפְעִים; הוּא גָּמַר אֹמֶר לְפַלֵּס לוֹ דֶּרֶךְ בְּחַרְבּוֹ, וְלִכְבֹּשׁ אֶת חֶלְקַהּ הַצְּפוֹנִי שֶׁל הָאָרֶץ.

And now he did not tarry in the land of Zarahemla, but he did march forth with a large army, even towards the city of Bountiful; for it was his determination to go forth and cut his way through with the sword, that he might obtain the north parts of the land.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 1:24

בְּחָשְׁבוֹ שֶׁכֹּחָם הָעִקָּרִי הוּא בְּמֶרְכַּז הָאָרֶץ, לָכֵן הִמְשִׁיךְ בְּדַרְכּוֹ, וְלֹא נָתַן לָהֶם שְׁהוּת לְהִתְלַכֵּד, אֶלָּא רַק בִּפְלֻגוֹת קְטַנּוֹת וְכָךְ הִתְנַפֵּל עֲלֵיהֶם וְהִשְׁמִידָם.

And, supposing that their greatest strength was in the center of the land, therefore he did march forth, giving them no time to assemble themselves together save it were in small bodies; and in this manner they did fall upon them and cut them down to the earth.

Helaman 1:25

אֲבָל פְּעֻלָּתוֹ זוֹ שֶׁל קוֹריאנטוּמר בְּמֶרְכַּז הָאָרֶץ הֵעֱנִיקָה לְמוֹרוֹנִיהָה יִתְרוֹן גָּדוֹל, לַמְרוֹת הַמִּסְפָּר הָרַב שֶׁל הַנְּפִיטִים אֲשֶׁר נֶהֶרְגוּ.

But behold, this march of Coriantumr through the center of the land gave Moronihah great advantage over them, notwithstanding the greatness of the number of the Nephites who were slain.

Helaman 1:26

מוֹרוֹנִיהָה חָשַׁב שֶׁהַלַּמָנִיטִים לֹא יָעֵזוּ לַחֲדֹר לְמֶרְכַּז הָאָרֶץ, אֶלָּא שֶׁיִּתְקִיפוּ אֶת הֶעָרִים בַּגְּבוּלוֹת מִסָּבִיב, כְּפִי שֶׁנָּהֲגוּ עַד עַתָּה; לָכֵן מוֹרוֹנִיהָה כֹּחוֹת צָבָא חֲזָקִים בַּגְּבוּלוֹת מִסָּבִיב.

For behold, Moronihah had supposed that the Lamanites durst not come into the center of the land, but that they would attack the cities round about in the borders as they had hitherto done; therefore Moronihah had caused that their strong armies should maintain those parts round about by the borders.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 1:27

אֶלָּא שֶׁהַלַּמָנִיטִים לֹא פָּחֲדוּ כְּפִי שֶׁקִּוָּה, אֲבָל הֵם פָּלְשׁוּ לְמֶרְכַּז הָאָרֶץ, וְאַף כָּבְשׁוּ אֶת עִיר הַבִּירָה זאראֶהֶמלה, וְהֵם עָבְרוּ בְּאֵיזוֹרִים הָעִיקָּרִיִּים, הָרְגוּ הֶרֶג רָב בַּתּוֹשָׁבִים, גְּבָרִים נָשִׁים וָטַף, וְכָבְשׁוּ עָרִים וּמִבְצָרִים.

But behold, the Lamanites were not frightened according to his desire, but they had come into the center of the land, and had taken the capital city which was the city of Zarahemla, and were marching through the most capital parts of the land, slaying the people with a great slaughter, both men, women, and children, taking possession of many cities and of many strongholds.

Helaman 1:28

וּכְשֶׁמּוֹרוֹנִיהָה עָמַד עַל כָּךְ שָׁלַח מִיָּד אֶת לֶחִי נֶגְדָּם בִּרֹאשׁ צָבָא, בְּטֶרֶם יַגִּיעוּ לְאֶרֶץ שׁוּפְעִים.

But when Moronihah had discovered this, he immediately sent forth Lehi with an army round about to head them before they should come to the land Bountiful.

Helaman 1:29

וְהוּא עָשָׂה זֹאת; וּבָאֱמֶת הִגִּיעַ לִפְנֵיהֶם לְאֶרֶץ שׁוּפְעִים, אַף יָצָא לַקְּרָב נֶגְדָּם עַד שֶׁנָּסוֹגוּ לְעֵבֶר אֶרֶץ זאראֶהֶמלה.

And thus he did; and he did head them before they came to the land Bountiful, and gave unto them battle, insomuch that they began to retreat back towards the land of Zarahemla.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 1:30

וַיְהִי מוֹרוֹנִיהָה קִדְּמָם בִּנְסִיגָתָם וְעָרַךְ נֶגְדָּם קְרָב עָקֹב מְדֹם, רַבִּים נֶהֱרְגוּ וּבֵינֵיהֶם קוֹריאנטוּמר.

And it came to pass that Moronihah did head them in their retreat, and did give unto them battle, insomuch that it became an exceedingly bloody battle; yea, many were slain, and among the number who were slain Coriantumr was also found.

Helaman 1:31

וְעַתָּה, לֹא יָכְלוּ הַלַּמָנִיטִיסנלָסֶגֶת, לֹא הֵנָּה וְלֹא הֵנָּה, לֹא צָפוֹנָה לֹא דָּרוֹמָה וְלֹא מִזְרָחָה וְאַף לֹא מַעֲרָבָה כִּי הַנְּפִיטִים הִקִּיפוּ אוֹתָם מִכָּל עֵבֶר.

And now, behold, the Lamanites could not retreat either way, neither on the north, nor on the south, nor on the east, nor on the west, for they were surrounded on every hand by the Nephites.

Helaman 1:32

וְכָךְ הִצִּיב קוֹריאנטוּמר אֶת הַלַּמָנִיטִים בְּאֶמְצַק הַנְּפִיטִים, עַד שֶׁנָּפְלוּ לְיָדָם; הוּא בְּעַצְמוֹ נֶהֱרַג וְהַלַּמָנִיטִים נִכְנְעוּ בִּידֵי הַנְּפִיטִים.

And thus had Coriantumr plunged the Lamanites into the midst of the Nephites, insomuch that they were in the power of the Nephites, and he himself was slain, and the Lamanites did yield themselves into the hands of the Nephites.

Helaman 1:33

וַיְהִי מוֹרוֹנִיהָה שׁוּב לָכַד אֶת הָעִיר זאראהֶמלה, הוּא צִוָּה לָתֵת לַלַּמָנִיטִים הַשְּׁבוּיִים לָצֵאת אֶת הָאָרֶץ בְּשָׁלוֹם.

And it came to pass that Moronihah took possession of the city of Zarahemla again, and caused that the Lamanites who had been taken prisoners should depart out of the land in peace.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 1:34

וּבָזֶה נִסְתַּיְּמָה הַשָּׁנָה הָאַרְבָּעִים וְאַחַת לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים.

And thus ended the forty and first year of the reign of the judges.

Helaman 2:1

וּבַשָּׁנָה הָאַרְבָּעִים וּשְׁתַּיִם לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים, אַחֲרֵי שֶׁמּוֹרוֹנִיהָה שׂוּב בְּצַר אֶת הַשָּׁלוֹם בֵּין הַנְּפִיטִים וְהַלַּמָנִיטִים, לֹא הָיָה מִי שֶׁיֵּשֵׁב עַל כֵּס הַמִּשְׁפָּט, וְהִתְחִיל רִיב עַל כָּךְ בָּעָם מִי יְמַלֵּא אֶת הַמָּקוֹם.

And it came to pass in the forty and second year of the reign of the judges, after Moronihah had established again peace between the Nephites and the Lamanites, behold there was no one to fill the judgment-seat; therefore there began to be a contention again among the people concerning who should fill the judgment-seat.

Helaman 2:2

וַיְהִי נִתְמַנָּה הֶלאמאן בֶּן הֶלאמאן לְמַלֵּא אֶת הַמִּשְׂרָה בְּקוֹלוֹת הָעָם

And it came to pass that Helaman, who was the son of Helaman, was appointed to fill the judgment-seat, by the voice of the people.

Helaman 2:3

אֲבָל קִישְׁקוּמֶן, שֶׁרָצַח אֶת פַּאהוֹראן, אָרַב גַּם לְהֶלאמאן כְּדֵי לְחַסְּלוֹ אַף הַוּא; וּמֵאֲחוֹרָיו עָמְדָה כְּנוּפְיָתוֹ שֶׁעָשְׂתָה בְּרִית לְהַסְתִּיר אֶת רִשְׁעוּתוֹ.

But behold, Kishkumen, who had murdered Pahoran, did lay wait to destroy Helaman also; and he was upheld by his band, who had entered into a covenant that no one should know his wickedness.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 2:4

כִּי הָיָה שָׁם אֶחָד בְּשֵׁם גאדיאנטוֹן, זָרִיז בְּיוֹתֵר בְּדִבּוּרִים, וְגַם בְּמַעֲשִׂים; מְלַאכְתּוֹ הָיְתָה חֲשָׁאִית; מַעֲשֵׂי רֶצַח וְשׁוֹד; לָכֵן הָפַךְ לְמַנְהִיגָהּ שֶׁל כְּנוּפִיַּת קִישְׁקוּמֶן.

For there was one Gadianton, who was exceedingly expert in many words, and also in his craft, to carry on the secret work of murder and of robbery; therefore he became the leader of the band of Kishkumen.

Helaman 2:5

לָכֵן הוּא הֶחֱנִיף לָהֶם וְגַם לְקִישְׁקוּמֶן, וְהִבְטִיחַ לָהֶם, שֶׁאִם יַעֲלוּ אוֹתוֹ לְכֵס הַמִּשְׁפָּט, הוּא יַעֲנִיק לְחַבְרֵי כְּנוּפְיָתוֹ מְקוֹמוֹת שֶׁל כֹּחַ וּמָרוּת; לָכֵן בִּקֵּשׁ קִישְׁקוּמֶן לְמַגֵּר אֶת הֶלאמאן.

Therefore he did flatter them, and also Kishkumen, that if they would place him in the judgment-seat he would grant unto those who belonged to his band that they should be placed in power and authority among the people; therefore Kishkumen sought to destroy Helaman.

Helaman 2:6

וַיְהִי בְּהִתְקָרְבוֹ לַאֲתַר כֵּס הַמִּשְׁפָּט, לְמַגֵּר אֶת הֶלאמאן, אַחַד הַמְּשָׁרְתִים הִסְתּוֹבֵב בַּלַּיְלָה מְחֻפָּשׂ וְלָמַד אֶת הַתָּכְנִיּוֹת שֶׁרָקְמָה הַכְּנוּפִיָּה כְּדֵי לְחַסֵּל אֶת הֶלאמאן.

And it came to pass as he went forth towards the judgment-seat to destroy Helaman, behold one of the servants of Helaman, having been out by night, and having obtained, through disguise, a knowledge of those plans which had been laid by this band to destroy Helaman --

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 2:7

וַיְהִי הוּא פָּגַשׁ אֶת קִישְׁקוּמֶן, וְנָתַן לוֹ סִימָן; עַל סְמָךְ זֶה קִישְׁקוּמֶן גִּלָּה לוֹ אֶת כַּוָּנָתוֹ וּבִקֵּשׁ מִמֶּנּוּ שֶׁיּוֹבִילוֹ אֶל כֵּס הַמִּשְׁפָּט, כָּךְ שֶׁיּוּכַל לִרְצֹחַ אֶת הֶלאמאן.

And it came to pass that he met Kishkumen, and he gave unto him a sign; therefore Kishkumen made known unto him the object of his desire, desiring that he would conduct him to the judgment-seat that he might murder Helaman.

Helaman 2:8

וְכַאֲשֶׁר מְשָׁרְתוֹ שֶׁל הֶלאמאן הִכִּיר אֵיפוֹא הֵיטֵב אֶת לִבּוֹ שֶׁל קִישְׁקוּמֶן וְכַוָּנָתוֹ לִרְצֹחַ, וְכֵן שֶׁזּוֹ הָיְתָה כַּוָּנָתָם שֶׁל כָּל חַבְרֵי הַכְּנוּפִיָּה; לִרְצֹחַ, לִשְׁדֹּד וּלְהַגִּיעַ לְשִׁלְטוֹן (זוֹ הָיְתָה הַמְּגַמָּה הַחֲשָׁאִית שֶׁל אַגְדָּתָם) אָז אָמַר מְשָׁרְתוֹ שֶׁל הֶלאמאן לְקִישְׁקוּמֶן: הָבָה נֵלֵךְ לְבֵית הַמִּשְׁפָּט.

And when the servant of Helaman had known all the heart of Kishkumen, and how that it was his object to murder, and also that it was the object of all those who belonged to his band to murder, and to rob, and to gain power, (and this was their secret plan, and their combination) the servant of Helaman said unto Kishkumen: Let us go forth unto the judgment-seat.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 2:9

זֶה מָצָא חֵן מְאֹד בְּעֵינֵי קִישְׁקוּמֶן, כִּי הוּא חָשַׁב שֶׁיּוּכַל לְבַצַּע אֶת מְזִמָּתוֹ, אֶלָּא כְּשֶׁהִתְקָרְבוּ לְכֵס הַמִּשְׁפָּט, דָּקַר אֶת קִישְׁקוּמֶן מִשָּׁרְתוֹ שֶׁל הֶלאמאן יָשָׁר בַּלֵּב, כָּךְ שֶׁצָּנַח מֵת מִבְּלִי לְהוֹצִיא הֶגֶה. הַמְשָׁרֵת מִהֵר לְסַפֵּר לְהֶלאמאן כָּל מַה שֶׁרָאָה, שָׁמַע וְעָשָׂה.

Now this did please Kishkumen exceedingly, for he did suppose that he should accomplish his design; but behold, the servant of Helaman, as they were going forth unto the judgment-seat, did stab Kishkumen even to the heart, that he fell dead without a groan. And he ran and told Helaman all the things which he had seen, and heard, and done.

Helaman 2:10

וַיְהִי הֶלאמאן שָׁלַח לֶאֱסֹר כְּנוּפִיַּת שׁוֹדְדִים וְרוֹצְחִים זוֹ, כְּדֵי לְהוֹצִיאָם לַהוֹרֶג לְפִי הַחֹק.

And it came to pass that Helaman did send forth to take this band of robbers and secret murderers, that they might be executed according to the law.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 2:11

גאדיאנטון רָאָה שֶׁקישקומֶן אוֹינוֹ חוֹזֵר וּפָחַר שֶׁמָּא חִסַּל, לָכֵן קָרָא לִכְנוּפִיָּתוֹ לָלֶכֶת אַחֲרָיו. וְהֵם בָּרְחוּ מֵהָאָרֶץ לַמִּדְבָּר בִּשְׁבִיל חַשָּׁאי, וּכְשֶׁהֶלאמאן בִּקֵּשׁ לְאָסְרָם, אִי אֶפְשָׁר הָיָה לִמוֹצְאָם.

But behold, when Gadianton had found that Kishkumen did not return he feared lest that he should be destroyed; therefore he caused that his band should follow him. And they took their flight out of the land, by a secret way, into the wilderness; and thus when Helaman sent forth to take them they could nowhere be found.

Helaman 2:12

עַל גאדיאנטון זֶה נוֹסִיף לְסַפֵּר לְהַלָּן. כָּךְ נִגְמְרָה הַשָּׁנָה הָאַרְבָּעִים וּשְׁלִטוֹן לִשְׁלִטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נֶפי.

And more of this Gadianton shall be spoken hereafter. And thus ended the forty and second year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Helaman 2:13

בְּסוֹף הַסֵּפֶר הַזֶּה תִּוָּכְחוּ שֶׁגאדיאנטון זֶה גָּרַם לְמִגּוּרָם וְכִמְעַט לְהַשְׁמָדָתָם שֶׁל עַמֵּי נֶפי.

And behold, in the end of this book ye shall see that this Gadianton did prove the overthrow, yea, almost the entire destruction of the people of Nephi.

Helaman 2:14

כַּוָּנָתִי אֵינָה לְסוֹפוֹ שֶׁל סֵפֶר הֶלאמאן, אֶלָּא לְסוֹפוֹ שֶׁל סֵפֶר נֶפי, שֶׁמִּמֶּנּוּ לָקַחְתִּי אֶת כָּל הַפְּרָטִים הַלָּלוּ.

Behold I do not mean the end of the book of Helaman, but I mean the end of the book of Nephi, from which I have taken all the account which I have written.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 3:1

וְעַתָּה, בַּשָּׁנָה הָאַרְבָּעִים וְשָׁלֹשׁ לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים, לֹא הָיוּ מְרִיבוֹת בֵּין עַמֵּי נֶפִי, פְּרָט לְאִי עִנְיְנֵי יְקָרָה בְּקֶרֶב הַכְּנֵסִיָּה, שֶׁגָּרְמוּ לְחִלּוּקֵי דֵּעוֹת קְטַנִּים בְּקֶרֶב הָעָם, עִנְיָנִים אֵלֶּה בָּאוּ עַל סִדּוּרָם לִקְרַאת סוֹף הַשָּׁנָה הָאַרְבָּעִים וְשָׁלֹשׁ.

And now it came to pass in the forty and third year of the reign of the judges, there was no contention among the people of Nephi save it were a little pride which was in the church, which did cause some little dissensions among the people, which affairs were settled in the ending of the forty and third year.

Helaman 3:2

לֹא הָיוּ מְרִיבוֹת בָּעָם גַּם בַּשָּׁנָה הָאַרְבָּעִים וְאַרְבַּע, וְכֵן גַּם בַּשָּׁנָה הָאַרְבָּעִים וְחָמֵשׁ.

And there was no contention among the people in the forty and fourth year; neither was there much contention in the forty and fifth year.

Helaman 3:3

וּבַשָּׁנָה הָאַרְבָּעִים וָשֵׁשׁ אֵרְעוּ מְרִיבוֹת וְחִלּוּקֵי דֵּעוֹת רַבִּים שֶׁגָּרְמוּ לִיצִיאַת רַבִּים מֵאֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה, הֵם הָלְכוּ צָפוֹנָה לָרֶשֶׁת אֶת הָאָרֶץ שָׁם.

And it came to pass in the forty and sixth, yea, there was much contention and many dissensions; in the which there were an exceedingly great many who departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and went forth unto the land northward to inherit the land.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 3:4

וְהֵם עָשׂוּ דֶּרֶךְ אֲרֻכָּה מְאֹד וְהִגִּיעוּ לְשִׁטְחֵי מַיִם רַבִּים וּנְהָרוֹת.

And they did travel to an exceedingly great distance, insomuch that they came to large bodies of water and many rivers.

Helaman 3:5

וַאֲפִלּוּ פָּשְׁטוּ בְּכָל חֶבְלֵי הָאָרֶץ הַהִיא, פְּרָט לִמְקוֹמוֹת שֶׁנַּעֲשׂוּ שׁוֹמְמִים וְחַסְרֵי עֵצִים בִּגְלַל הַתּוֹשָׁבִים הָרַבִּים שָׁם קֹדֶם.

Yea, and even they did spread forth into all parts of the land, into whatever parts it had not been rendered desolate and without timber, because of the many inhabitants who had before inherited the land.

Helaman 3:6

וְעַתָּה, שׁוּם חֵלֶק מֵאוֹתָהּ אֶרֶץ לֹא הָיָה שׁוֹמֵם, בְּמַה שֶׁנּוֹגֵעַ לְעֵצִים וְכוּלֵי, אֶלָּא בִּגְלַל הַהֶרֶס הָרַב שֶׁאוֹתוֹ גָּרְמוּ הַתּוֹשָׁבִים הַקּוֹדְמִים, נִקְרְאָה הָאָרֶץ—עֲזוּבָה.

And now no part of the land was desolate, save it were for timber; but because of the greatness of the destruction of the people who had before inhabited the land it was called desolate.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 3:7

מִכְּיוָן שֶׁעֵצִים הָיוּ נְדִירִים הִתְמַחוּ הַמִּתְיַשְּׁבִים בְּשִׁמּוּשׁ בְּמֶלֶט, בָּנוּ בָּתִּים מִמֶּלֶט וְגָרוּ בָּהֶם.

And there being but little timber upon the face of the land, nevertheless the people who went forth became exceedingly expert in the working of cement; therefore they did build houses of cement, in the which they did dwell.

Helaman 3:8

וַיְהִי הֵם הִתְרַבּוּ וְהִתְפַּשְּׁטוּ וְעָבְרוּ מֵהַחֵלֶק הַדְּרוֹמִי לְחֵלֶק הַצְּפוֹנִי; הֵם הִתְפַּשְּׁטוּ עַד הִתְחִילוּ לְכַסּוֹת אֶת פְּנֵי כָּל הָאָרֶץ מֵהַיָּם הַדְּרוֹמִי עַד לַיָּם הַצְּפוֹנִי, מֵהַיָּם הַמַּעֲרָבִי עַד לַיָּם הַמִּזְרָחִי.

And it came to pass that they did multiply and spread, and did go forth from the land southward to the land northward, and did spread insomuch that they began to cover the face of the whole earth, from the sea south to the sea north, from the sea west to the sea east.

Helaman 3:9

אֵלֶּה שֶׁיָּשְׁבוּ בָּאָרֶץ הַצְּפוֹנִית גָּרוּ בְּאָהָלִים וּבְבָתֵּי מֶלֶט וְנָתְנוּ לְכָל עֵץ שֶׁגָּדַל עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ לְהִתְפַּתֵּחַ, עַל מְנָת שֶׁיִּהְיוּ לָהֶם עֵצִים לִבְנוֹת אֶת בָּתֵּיהֶם בְּבוֹא הַזְּמַן; לִבְנוֹת אֶת עָרֵיהֶם וְאֶת מִקְדְּשֵׁיהֶם, אֶת בָּתֵּי הַכְּנֶסֶת מְקוֹמוֹת פְּלִחָן, וּשְׁאָר סוּגֵי הַבִּנְיָנִים.

And the people who were in the land northward did dwell in tents, and in houses of cement, and they did suffer whatsoever tree should spring up upon the face of the land that it should grow up, that in time they might have timber to build their houses, yea, their cities, and their temples, and their synagogues, and their sanctuaries, and all manner of their buildings.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 3:10

וַיְהִי עֲצֵי בְּנְיָה הָיוּ נְדִירִים בְּיוֹתֵר בַּחֵלֶק הַצְּפוֹנִי שֶׁל הָאָרֶץ, וְהֵם שָׁלְחוּ שָׁמָּה הַרְבֵּה בְּדֶרֶךְ הַיָּם.

And it came to pass as timber was exceedingly scarce in the land northward, they did send forth much by the way of shipping.

Helaman 3:11

כְּדֵי שֶׁהַמִּתְיַשְּׁבִים בַּצָּפוֹן יוּכְלוּ לִבְנוֹת אֶת עָרֵיהֶם, הֵן מֵעֵצִים, הֵן מִמֶּלֶט.

And thus they did enable the people in the land northward that they might build many cities, both of wood and of cement.

Helaman 3:12

וַיְהִי בֵּין הַמִּתְיַשְּׁבִים הָיוּ רַבִּים מֵאַנְשֵׁי עַמּוֹן, שֶׁהָיוּ לַמַּנִיטִים לְפִי מוֹצָאָם.

And it came to pass that there were many of the people of Ammon, who were Lamanites by birth, did also go forth into this land.

Helaman 3:13

וְעַתָּה, הִשְׁתַּמְּרוּ רְשִׁימוֹת רַבּוֹת עַל קוֹרוֹת הָעָם הַזֶּה וְשָׁם יֵשׁ פְּרָטִים רַבִּים.

And now there are many records kept of the proceedings of this people, by many of this people, which are particular and very large, concerning them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 3:14

אֲפִלּוּ הַחֵלֶק הַמֵּאָה שֶׁל קוֹרוֹת הַלַּמַנִיטִים וְהַנֶּפִיטִים; כֵּיצַד הִפְלִיגוּ בַּיָּם וּבָנוּ אֳנִיוֹת, בָּנוּ מִקְדָּשִׁים, בָּתֵּי כְּנֶסֶת וּמְקוֹמוֹת פְּלָחָן, הַצֶּדֶק וְהָרִשְׁעוּת שֶׁלָּהֶם, מַעֲשֵׂי הַשּׁוֹד וְהָרֶצַח וְהַבִּזָּה שֶׁלָּהֶם וּשְׁאָר מַעֲשֵׂי הַזְּוָעָה וְהַזְּנוּת שֶׁלָּהֶם-- לְכָל אֵלֶּה אֵין מָקוֹם בְּסֵפֶר זֶה.

But behold, a hundredth part of the proceedings of this people, yea, the account of the Lamanites and of the Nephites, and their wars, and contentions, and dissensions, and their preaching, and their prophecies, and their shipping and their building of ships, and their building of temples, and of synagogues and their sanctuaries, and their righteousness, and their wickedness, and their murders, and their robbings, and their plundering, and all manner of abominations and whoredoms, cannot be contained in this work.

Helaman 3:15

אֲבָל יֵשְׁנָם סְפָרִים וּרְשִׁימוֹת מִכָּל הַמִּינִים, בְּעִקָּר כָּאֵלֶּה שֶׁנִּשְׁמְרוּ בִּידֵי הַנֶּפִיטִים.

But behold, there are many books and many records of every kind, and they have been kept chiefly by the Nephites.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 3:16

וְהֵן הָעָבְרוּ מִדּוֹר לְדוֹר בִּידֵי הַנְּפִיטִים, עַד שֶׁאֵלֶּה נַעֲשׂוּ עֲבַרְיָנִים, רָצְחוּ שָׁדְדוּ וְרָדְפוּ, גֵּרְשׁוּ וְהֻמְיתוּ אוֹתָם, וּפִזְּרוּ אוֹתָם עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, וְהֵם הִתְעָרְבוּ בַּלַּמָנִיטִים עַד שֶׁשּׁוּב לֹא יִקָּרְאוּ נְפִיטִים, הֵם נַעֲשׂוּ רִשָּׁעִים, וּפְרָאִים וְחוֹמְסִים, מַמָּשׁ נַעֲשׂוּ לַמָּנִיטִים.

And they have been handed down from one generation to another by the Nephites, even until they have fallen into transgression and have been murdered, plundered, and hunted, and driven forth, and slain, and scattered upon the face of the earth, and mixed with the Lamanites until they are no more called the Nephites, becoming wicked, and wild, and ferocious, yea, even becoming Lamanites.

Helaman 3:17

וְעַתָּה, הִנְנִיו חוֹזֵר לְתֵאוּר הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁלִּי, לְמַה שֶּׁאָמַרְתִּי וּלְמַה שֶּׁאֵרַע אַחֲרֵי הַמְּרִיבוֹת וְהַמְּהוּמוֹת הַגְּדוֹלוֹת, הַמִּלְחָמוֹת, וְחִלּוּקֵי הַדֵּעוֹת בֵּין עַמֵּי נֶפִי.

And now I return again to mine account; therefore, what I have spoken had passed after there had been great contentions, and disturbances, and wars, and dissensions, among the people of Nephi.

Helaman 3:18

הִסְתַּיְמָה הַשָּׁנָה הָאַרְבָּעִים וָשֵׁשׁ לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים.

The forty and sixth year of the reign of the judges ended;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 3:19

וַיְהִי עֲדַיִן שָׁרְרוּ מְרִיבוֹת בָּאָרֶץ, גַּם בַּשָּׁנִים הַאַרְבָּעִים וָשֶׁבַע וְהַאַרְבָּעִים וּשְׁמוֹנָה.

And it came to pass that there was still great contention in the land, yea, even in the forty and seventh year, and also in the forty and eighth year.

Helaman 3:20

בְּכָל זֹאת הֶלאמאן יָשַׁב עַל כֵּס הַמִּשְׁפָּט וּמִלֵּא אֶת תַּפְקִידוֹ בְּצֶדֶק וְיֹשֶׁר, שָׁמַר עַל חֻקִּים וּמִשְׁפָּטִים וּמִצְוֹות אֱלֹהִים; וְתָמִיד עָשָׂה את הַיָּשָׁר בְּעֵינֵי אֱלֹהִים; וְהוּא הָלַךְ בְּדַרְכֵי אָבִיו, אָבִיו וְלָכֵן שִׂגְשֵׂג בָּאָרֶץ.

Nevertheless Helaman did fill the judgment-seat with justice and equity; yea, he did observe to keep the statutes, and the judgments, and the commandments of God; and he did do that which was right in the sight of God continually; and he did walk after the ways of his father, insomuch that he did prosper in the land.

Helaman 3:21

וַיְהִי נוֹלְדוּ לוֹ שְׁנֵי בָּנִים. לַבְּכוֹר קָרָא בְּשֵׁם נָפִי, וְלַצָּעִיר קָרָא בְּשֵׁם לֶחִי. וְהֵם הִתְחִילוּ לִגְדֹּל לִפְנֵי יְהוָה.

And it came to pass that he had two sons. He gave unto the eldest the name of Nephi, and unto the youngest, the name of Lehi. And they began to grow up unto the Lord.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 3:22

וַיְהִי הִסְתַּיְמוּ בְּמִדָּת מַה הַמִּלְחָמוֹת וְהַמְּרִיבוֹת בֵּין אַנְשֵׁי נֶפִי, לִקְרַאת סוֹף הַשָּׁנָה הַאַרְבָּעִים וּשְׁמוֹנָה לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נֶפִי.

And it came to pass that the wars and contentions began to cease, in a small degree, among the people of the Nephites, in the latter end of the forty and eighth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Helaman 3:23

וַיְהִי בַּשָּׁנָה הַאַרְבָּעִים וָתֵשַׁע לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים, הִשְׁתָּרֵר שָׁלוֹם יַצִּיב בָּאָרֶץ, פְּרָט לַתִּכָּכִים הַחֲשָׁאִיִּים פְּרִי מַעֲשָׂיו שֶׁל גאדיאנטוֹן הַשּׁוֹדֵד בַּחֲלָקִים הַמְיֻשָּׁבִים שֶׁל הָאָרֶץ, וְהַשִּׁלְטוֹנוֹת לֹא יָדְעוּ עַל כָּךְ בְּאוֹתוֹ הַזְּמַן, לָכֵן לֹא הֻשְׁמְדוּ מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה.

And it came to pass in the forty and ninth year of the reign of the judges, there was continual peace established in the land, all save it were the secret combinations which Gadianton the robber had established in the more settled parts of the land, which at that time were not known unto those who were at the head of government; therefore they were not destroyed out of the land.

Helaman 3:24

וַיְהִי בְּאוֹתָהּ שָׁנָה שָׂרַר בַּכְּסִיָּה שִׂגְשׂוּג רַב, אֲלָפִים הִצְטָרְפוּ, הִתְחָרְטוּ וְנִטְבְּלוּ.

And it came to pass that in this same year there was exceedingly great prosperity in the church, insomuch that there were thousands who did join themselves unto the church and were baptized unto repentance.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 3:25

שִׂגְשׂוּג הַכְּנֵסִיָּה הָיָה כַּבִּיר וְהַבְּרִיּוֹת נֶהֱנוּ מִבְּרָכָה רַבָּה, עַד שֶׁאֲפִלּוּ הַכְּמָרִים וְהַמּוֹרִים הִשְׁתּוֹמְמוּ.

And so great was the prosperity of the church, and so many the blessings which were poured out upon the people, that even the high priests and the teachers were themselves astonished beyond measure.

Helaman 3:26

וַיְהִי עֲבוֹדַת יְהוָה שִׂגְשְׂגָה, רַבִּים נִטְבְּלוּ וְהִתְאַחֲדוּ בַּכְּנֵסִיָּה, נְפָשׁוֹת רַבּוֹת, מַמָּשׁ רְבָבוֹת.

And it came to pass that the work of the Lord did prosper unto the baptizing and uniting to the church of God, many souls, yea, even tens of thousands.

Helaman 3:27

בְּכָךְ הִנְנוּ רוֹאִים שֶׁיְּהוָה מְרַחֵם עַל כָּל אֵלֶּה הַקּוֹרְאִים בִּשְׁמוֹ בְּלֵב יָשָׁר.

Thus we may see that the Lord is merciful unto all who will, in the sincerity of their hearts, call upon his holy name.

Helaman 3:28

אָנוּ רוֹאִים שֶׁשַּׁעֲרֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם פְּתוּחִים לְכָל אֵלֶּה הַמַּאֲמִינִים בְּיֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, בֶּן אֱלֹהִים.

Yea, thus we see that the gate of heaven is open unto all, even to those who will believe on the name of Jesus Christ, who is the Son of God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 3:29

כֵּן, רוֹאִים אָנוּ שֶׁכָּל הַמַּחֲזִיק בִּדְבַר אֱלֹהִים הַמָּהִיר וְהֶחָזָק, הַמֵּזֵם כָּל תַּחְבּוּלָה וְכָל פַּח וְעָרְמַת הַשָּׂטָן, וּמוֹלִיךְ אֶת אִישׁ הַמָּשִׁיחַ בִּשְׁבִיל יָשָׁר וְצַר וּמַעֲבִירוֹ עַל תְּהוֹם הָאֲבַדּוֹן הַנִּצְחִי הַמּוּכָן לִרְשָׁעִים——

Yea, we see that whosoever will may lay hold upon the word of God, which is quick and powerful, which shall divide asunder all the cunning and the snares and the wiles of the devil, and lead the man of Christ in a strait and narrow course across that everlasting gulf of misery which is prepared to engulf the wicked --

Helaman 3:30

וּמֵבִיא אֶת נַפְשׁוֹתֵיהֶם, כֵּן, אֶת נִשְׁמָתָם הַנִּצְחִית לְצַד יָמִין שֶׁל הָאֵל בְּמַלְכוּת הַשָּׁמַיִם, לָשֶׁבֶת עִם אַבְרָהָם, יִצְחָק, וְיַעֲקֹב כָּל אֲבוֹתֵינוּ הַקְּדוֹשִׁים וְלֹא לָצֵאת מִשָּׁם עוֹד.

And land their souls, yea, their immortal souls, at the right hand of God in the kingdom of heaven, to sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and with Jacob, and with all our holy fathers, to go no more out.

Helaman 3:31

בַּשָּׁנָה הַהִיא שָׂרְרָה שִׂמְחָה תְּמִדִית בָּאָרֶץ זאראהֶמלה הָאֵזוֹר שֶׁמִּסָּבִיב בְּכָל הָאָרֶץ שֶׁבִּרְשׁוּת הַנְּפִיטִים.

And in this year there was continual rejoicing in the land of Zarahemla, and in all the regions round about, even in all the land which was possessed by the Nephites.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 3:32

וַיְהִי שָׁלוֹם וְשִׂמְחָה רַבָּה מְאֹד שָׂרְרוּ בְּשְׁאֵרִית הַשָּׁנָה הָאַרְבָּעִים וְתִשַׁע; וְכֵן שָׂרְרוּ שָׁלוֹם וְשִׂמְחָה רַבָּה בַּשָּׁנָה הַחֲמִשִּׁים לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים.

And it came to pass that there was peace and exceedingly great joy in the remainder of the forty and ninth year; yea, and also there was continual peace and great joy in the fiftieth year of the reign of the judges.

Helaman 3:33

וְגַם בַּשָּׁנָה הַחֲמִשִּׁים וְאַחַת לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים שָׂרַר שָׁלוֹם, פְּרָט לְהִתְנַשְּׂאוּת שֶׁהִתְחִילָה לִהְיוֹת מֻרְגֶּשֶׁת בַּכְּנֵסִיָּה—— לֹא בִּכְנֵסִיַּת הָאֵל אֲבָל בְּלִבּוֹת הָעָם, שֶׁהִצְהִירוּ עַל הִשְׁתַּיְכוּתָם לִכְנֵסִיַּת הָאֵל——

And in the fifty and first year of the reign of the judges there was peace also, save it were the pride which began to enter into the church -- not into the church of God, but into the hearts of the people who professed to belong to the church of God --

Helaman 3:34

וְהֵם הִתְנַשְּׂאוּ בְּגַאֲוָתָם וְרָדְפוּ רַבִּים מֵאַחֵיהֶם. זוֹ הָיְתָה בֶּאֱמֶת רָעָה גְּדוֹלָה, פְּגִיעָה קָשָׁה בַּעֲנָוִים שֶׁסָּבְלוּ צָרוֹת וּרְדִיפוֹת קָשׁוֹת.

And they were lifted up in pride, even to the persecution of many of their brethren. Now this was a great evil, which did cause the more humble part of the people to suffer great persecutions, and to wade through much affliction.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 3:35

בְּכָל זֹאת הֵם הִרְבּוּ בִּתְפִלָּה וּבְצוֹם
וּבְשִׁפְלוּתָם, נַעֲשׂוּ חֲזָקִים וְאֵיתָנִים
יוֹתֵר וְיוֹתֵר בֶּאֱמוּנָתָ בַּמָּשִׁיחַ,
נַפְשׁוֹתֵיהֶם הִתְמַלְאָה שִׂמְחָה וְנֶחָמָה,
לִבָּם נַעֲשָׂה טָהוֹר וְקָדוֹשׁ; קְדֻשָּׁה כָּזוֹ
בָּאָה כְּשֶׁמּוֹסְרִים אֶת הַלֵּב אֶל–אֱלֹהִים.

Nevertheless they did fast and pray oft, and did wax stronger and stronger in their humility, and firmer and firmer in the faith of Christ, unto the filling their souls with joy and consolation, yea, even to the purifying and the sanctification of their hearts, which sanctification cometh because of their yielding their hearts unto God.

Helaman 3:36

וַיְהִי נִסְתַּיְמָה גַּם הַשָּׁנָה הַחֲמִשִּׁים
וּשְׁתַּיִם בְּשָׁלוֹם, פְּרָט לְאוֹתָהּ
הִתְנַשְּׂאוּת רַבָּה שֶׁמִּלְאָה אֶת לֵב
הַבְּרִיוֹת. הַדָּבָר בָּא בְּשֶׁל עָשְׁרָם הָרַב
וְשִׂגְשׂוּגָם בָּאָרֶץ שֶׁגָּדַל מִיּוֹם לְיוֹם.

And it came to pass that the fifty and second year ended in peace also, save it were the exceedingly great pride which had gotten into the hearts of the people; and it was because of their exceedingly great riches and their prosperity in the land; and it did grow upon them from day to day.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 3:37

וַיְהִי בַּשָּׁנָה הַחֲמִשִּׁים וְשָׁלֹשׁ לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים מֵת הֶלאמאן וּבְנוֹ בְּכוֹרוֹ נֶפִי הִתְחִיל לִמְשֹׁל בִּמְקוֹמוֹ. גַּם הוּא הוֹכִיחַ צֶדֶק וְיֹשֶׁר בְּכֵס הַמִּשְׁפָּט, שָׁמַר עַל מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים, וְהָלַךְ בְּדַרְכֵי אָבִיו.

And it came to pass in the fifty and third year of the reign of the judges, Helaman died, and his eldest son Nephi began to reign in his stead. And it came to pass that he did fill the judgment-seat with justice and equity; yea, he did keep the commandments of God, and did walk in the ways of his father.

Helaman 4:1

וּבַשָּׁנָה הַחֲמִשִּׁים וְאַרְבַּע הִתְעוֹרְרוּ חִלּוּקֵי דֵּעוֹת בַּכְּנֵסִיָּה, וְגַם רִיב בַּקָּהָל עַד כְּדֵי שְׁפִיכוּת דָּמִים רַבָּה; שְׁפִיכוּת דָּמִים רַבָּה.

And it came to pass in the fifty and fourth year there were many dissensions in the church, and there was also a contention among the people, insomuch that there was much bloodshed.

Helaman 4:2

הַמִּתְקוֹמְמִים הוּנְסוּ וְגֹרְשׁוּ וְעָבְרוּ לְמֶלֶךְ הַלַּמָנִיטִים.

And the rebellious part were slain and driven out of the land, and they did go unto the king of the Lamanites.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 4:3

וַיְהִי הֵם הִשְׁתַּדְּלוּ לְהָסִית אֶת הַלַּמַנִיטִים לְמִלְחָמָה נֶגֶד הַנֶּפִיטִים, אֲבָל הַלַּמַנִיטִים פָּחֲדוּ מְאֹד, וְלֹא רָצוּ לְהַקְשִׁיב לְדִבְרֵיהֶם שֶׁל אוֹתָם הַפּוֹרְשִׁים.

And it came to pass that they did endeavor to stir up the Lamanites to war against the Nephites; but behold, the Lamanites were exceedingly afraid, insomuch that they would not hearken to the words of those dissenters.

Helaman 4:4

וַיְהִי בַּשָּׁנָה הַחֲמִשִּׁים וְשֵׁשׁ לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים נִמְצְאוּ פּוֹרְשִׁים שֶׁעָבְרוּ מֵהַנֶּפִיטִים לְצַד הַלַּמַנִיטִים; וּבְיַחַד עִם הַקּוֹדְמִים הִצְלִיחוּ לְהָסִיתָם נֶגֶד הַנֶּפִיטִים; וְכָל אוֹתָהּ שָׁנָה הִתְכּוֹנְנוּ לְמִלְחָמָה.

But it came to pass in the fifty and sixth year of the reign of the judges, there were dissenters who went up from the Nephites unto the Lamanites; and they succeeded with those others in stirring them up to anger against the Nephites; and they were all that year preparing for war.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 4:5

בַּשָּׁנָה הַחֲמִשִּׁים וְשֶׁבַע הֵם יָרְדוּ לַקְרָב נֶגֶד הַנְּפִיטִים, וְהִתְחִילוּ בִּמְלֶאכֶת הַמָּוֶת וּבַשָּׁנָה הַחֲמִשִּׁים וּשְׁמוֹנָה לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים הַשּׁוֹפְטִים הֵם הִצְלִיחוּ לְהִשְׁתַּלֵּט עַל אֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה וְעַל כָּל חַבְלֵי הָאָרֶץ בִּקְרַבַת אֶרֶץ שׁוֹפְעִים.

And in the fifty and seventh year they did come down against the Nephites to battle, and they did commence the work of death; yea, insomuch that in the fifty and eighth year of the reign of the judges they succeeded in obtaining possession of the land of Zarahemla; yea, and also all the lands, even unto the land which was near the land Bountiful.

Helaman 4:6

הַנְּפִיטִים צְבָאוֹתָיו שֶׁל מוֹרוֹנִיהָה נִדְחֲפוּ לְאֶרֶץ שׁוֹפְעִים;

And the Nephites and the armies of Moronihah were driven even into the land of Bountiful;

Helaman 4:7

וְשָׁם הִתְבַּצְּרוּ נֶגֶד הַלַּמָנִיטִים, מֵהַיָּם הַמַּעֲרָבִי עַד לַמִּזְרָחִי, מַסָּע שֶׁל יוֹם בִּשְׁבִיל נְפִיטִי, בְּקַו שֶׁהֵם בִּצְּרוּ וּבוֹ הִצִּיבוּ אֶת צְבָאָם לַהֲגָנָה עַל צְפוֹן אַרְצָם.

And there they did fortify against the Lamanites, from the west sea, even unto the east; it being a day's journey for a Nephite, on the line which they had fortified and stationed their armies to defend their north country.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 4:8

בְּעֶזְרָתוֹ שֶׁל צְבָא הַלַּמָנִיטִים גָּדוֹל הִשְׁתַּלְּטוּ הַפּוֹרְשִׁים עַל כָּל חַבְלֵי הָאָרֶץ שֶׁל הַנְּפִיטִים בַּדָּרוֹם. כָּל זֶה קָרָה בַּשָּׁנִים הַחֲמִשִּׁים וּשְׁמוֹנָה וְהַחֲמִשִּׁים וָתֵשַׁע לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים

And thus those dissenters of the Nephites, with the help of a numerous army of the Lamanites, had obtained all the possession of the Nephites which was in the land southward. And all this was done in the fifty and eighth and ninth years of the reign of the judges.

Helaman 4:9

וּבַשָּׁנָה הַשִּׁשִּׁים הִצְלִיחַ לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים הִצְלִיחַ מוֹרוֹנִיהָה עִם צְבָאוֹ לִכְבֹּשׁ חַבְלֵי אֶרֶץ רַבִּים; וְגַם עָרִים שֶׁנָּפְלוּ בִּידֵי הַלַּמָנִיטִים

And it came to pass in the sixtieth year of the reign of the judges, Moronihah did succeed with his armies in obtaining many parts of the land; yea, they regained many cities which had fallen into the hands of the Lamanites.

Helaman 4:10

וּבַשָּׁנָה הַשִּׁשִּׁים וְאַחַת לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים, הֵם שָׁמְרוּ אֲפִלּוּ מַחֲצִית קִנְיְנֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass in the sixty and first year of the reign of the judges they succeeded in regaining even the half of all their possessions.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 4:11

הֶפְסֵדִים גְּדוֹלִים אֵלֶּה שֶׁל הַנֶּפִיטִים, וְהַטָּבַה הָרַב בְּאַנְשֵׁיהֶם לֹא בָּאוּ עֲלֵיהֶם אֶלָּא בִּגְלַל רִשְׁעוּתָם וְזַוְעוֹתֵיהֶם, אֲפִלּוּ שֶׁל אֵלֶּה שֶׁכְּאִלּוּ הִשְׁתַּיְכוּ לַכְּנֵסִיַּת הָאֵל.

Now this great loss of the Nephites, and the great slaughter which was among them, would not have happened had it not been for their wickedness and their abomination which was among them; yea, and it was among those also who professed to belong to the church of God.

Helaman 4:12

הָיָה זֶה בְּשֶׁל גַּאֲוַת לִבָּם וְעָשְׁרָם הָרָב, הַדְּכוּי שֶׁדִּכְּאוּ אֶת הָעֲנִיִּים, מָנְעוּ אֹכֶל מֵהָרְעֵבִים וּבֶגֶד מֵהָעֲרֻמִּים, אֶת אֲחֵיהֶם הָעֲנָוִים הִכּוּ, וְלַקְּדֶשׁ לָעֲגוּ, כָּפְרוּ בְּרוּחַ הַנְּבוּאָה וּבַהִתְגַּלּוּת, רָצְחוּ, שָׁדְדוּ שִׁקְּרוּ וְגָנְבוּ, נָאֲפוּ וְעָסְקוּ בִּמְרִיבוֹת גְּדוֹלוֹת, וְכֵן עָבְרוּ לְאֶרֶץ נֶפִי, אֶל הַלַּמָנִיטִים.

And it was because of the pride of their hearts, because of their exceeding riches, yea, it was because of their oppression to the poor, withholding their food from the hungry, withholding their clothing from the naked, and smiting their humble brethren upon the cheek, making a mock of that which was sacred, denying the spirit of prophecy and of revelation, murdering, plundering, lying, stealing, committing adultery, rising up in great contentions, and deserting away into the land of Nephi, among the Lamanites --

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 4:13

רִשְׁעוּת רַבָּה הָיְתָה נִפּוֹצָה שָׁם, וְהֵם הִתְפָּאֲרוּ בְּעָצְמָתָם; לָכֵן נִשְׁאַר לָהֶם רַק כֹּחָם הֵם; הֵם לֹא הִצְלִיחוּ וְהֻכּוּ וְהַלַּמַנִיטִים הֵנִיסוּ אוֹתָם לִפְנֵיהֶם עַד שֶׁאִבְּדוּ כִּמְעַט אֶת כָּל אַדְמוֹתֵיהֶם.

And because of this their great wickedness, and their boastings in their own strength, they were left in their own strength; therefore they did not prosper, but were afflicted and smitten, and driven before the Lamanites, until they had lost possession of almost all their lands.

Helaman 4:14

אֲבָל מוֹרוֹנִיהָה הִטִּיף לָהֶם רַבּוֹת בִּגְלַל חַטָּאֵיהֶם, וְכֵן עָשׂוּ נֶפִי וְלֶחִי בָּנָיו הֶלַאמאן, אַף נִבְּאוּ לָהֶם רַבּוֹת בְּשֵׁל מַעֲשֵׂי הַזְּוָעָה שֶׁלָּהֶם, וּמַה שֶׁיִּקָּרֶה לָהֶם, אִם לֹא יִתְחָרְטוּ עַל חַטָּאֵיהֶם.

But behold, Moronihah did preach many things unto the people because of their iniquity, and also Nephi and Lehi, who were the sons of Helaman, did preach many things unto the people, yea, and did prophesy many things unto them concerning their iniquities, and what should come unto them if they did not repent of their sins.

Helaman 4:15

וַיְהִי הֵם הִתְחָרְטוּ וּבְמִדָּה שֶׁהִתְחָרְטוּ הִתְחִילוּ לְשַׂגְשֵׂג.

And it came to pass that they did repent, and inasmuch as they did repent they did begin to prosper.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 4:16

כִּי כַּאֲשֶׁר מוֹרוֹנִיהָה רָאָה שֶׁהֵם מִתְחָרְטִים הוּא הֵעֵז לְהוֹבִילָם מִמָּקוֹם לְמָקוֹם וּמֵעִיר לְעִיר, עַד שֶׁכָּבַשׁ בַּחֲזָרָה כְּמַחֲצִית רְכוּשָׁם וּמַחֲצִית אַדְמוֹתֵיהֶם.

For when Moronihah saw that they did repent he did venture to lead them forth from place to place, and from city to city, even until they had regained the one-half of their property and the one-half of all their lands.

Helaman 4:17

בָּזֶה הִסְתַּיְמָה הַשָּׁנָה הַשִּׁשִּׁים וְאַחַת לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים.

And thus ended the sixty and first year of the reign of the judges.

Helaman 4:18

וַיְהִי בַּשָּׁנָה הַשִּׁשִּׁים וּשְׁתַּיִם לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים לֹא יָכוֹל מוֹרוֹנִיהָה לְהוֹסִיף עוֹד כִּבּוּשִׁים מִיֶּדֵי הַלַּמָנִיטִים.

And it came to pass in the sixty and second year of the reign of the judges, that Moronihah could obtain no more possessions over the Lamanites.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 4:19

לָכֵן הֵם נָטְשׁוּ אֶת כַּוָּנוֹתֵיהֶם לְהַשִּׂיג אֶת שְׁאֵרִית אַדְמוֹתֵיהֶם, כִּי הַלַּמַנִיטִים הָיוּ רַבִּים וְהַנְּפִיטִים לֹא יָכְלוּ לִגְבֹּר עֲלֵיהֶם; מוֹרוֹנִיהָה הֶעֱסִיק אֶת צְבָאוֹ בִּשְׁמִירָה עַל מַה שֶׁלָּקַח.

Therefore they did abandon their design to obtain the remainder of their lands, for so numerous were the Lamanites that it became impossible for the Nephites to obtain more power over them; therefore Moronihah did employ all his armies in maintaining those parts which he had taken.

Helaman 4:20

וַיְהִי הַנְּפִיטִים פָּחֲדוּ מְאֹד מִפְּנֵי הַמִּסְפָּר הָרַב שֶׁל הַלַּמַנִיטִים, שֶׁמָּא יִנָּצְחוּ וְיִדְכְּאוּ, יֶהֱרְגוּ וְיַשְׁמִדוּ.

And it came to pass, because of the greatness of the number of the Lamanites the Nephites were in great fear, lest they should be overpowered, and trodden down, and slain, and destroyed.

Helaman 4:21

הֵם הִתְחִילוּ לְהִזָּכֵר בִּנְבוּאוֹתָיו שֶׁל אלמה וּבְדִבְרֵי מוֹסִיָה; הֵבִינוּ שֶׁנָּהֲגוּ כְּעַם קְשֵׁה עֹרֶף וְזִלְזְלוּ בְּמִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים.

Yea, they began to remember the prophecies of Alma, and also the words of Mosiah; and they saw that they had been a stiffnecked people, and that they had set at naught the commandments of God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 4:22

שֶׁשִּׁנּוּ אֶת חֻקָּיו שֶׁל מוֹסִיָה, וְרָמְשׂוּ אוֹתָם בָּרַגְלַיִם-- אוֹ הַחֻקִּים שֶׁיְהוָה צִוָּה אוֹתוֹ לְחוֹקְקָם; וְהֵם רָאוּ שֶׁחֻקֵּיהֶם נַעֲשׂוּ מֻשְׁחָתִים וְהֵם הָפְכוּ לְעָם מְרֻשָּׁע, כַּלַּמָנִיטִים עַצְמָם.

And that they had altered and trampled under their feet the laws of Mosiah, or that which the Lord commanded him to give unto the people; and they saw that their laws had become corrupted, and that they had become a wicked people, insomuch that they were wicked even like unto the Lamanites.

Helaman 4:23

וּבִגְלַל מַעֲשֵׂי הֶעָוֹל שֶׁלָּהֶם הִתְחִילָה הַכְּנֵסִיָה לְהִתְנַוֵּן; וְהֵם הִתְחִילוּ לְאַבֵּד אֶת אֱמוּנָתָם בְּרוּחַ הַנְּבוּאָה וּבְרוּחַ הַהִתְגַּלוּת; וְעַתָּה הֵם עָמְדוּ בִּפְנֵי מִשְׁפְּטֵי הָאֵל.

And because of their iniquity the church had begun to dwindle; and they began to disbelieve in the spirit of prophecy and in the spirit of revelation; and the judgments of God did stare them in the face.

Helaman 4:24

וְהֵם רָאוּ שֶׁנַּעֲשׂוּ חַלָּשִׁים כַּאֲחֵיהֶם הַלַּמָנִיטִים, וְרוּחַ יְהוָה חָדְלָה לִשְׁמֹר עֲלֵיהֶם, אַף הִסְתַּלְּקָה מֵהֶם, כִּי רוּחַ יְהוָה אֵינָהּ שׁוֹרָה בְּמִקְדָּשִׁים טְמֵאִים.

And they saw that they had become weak, like unto their brethren, the Lamanites, and that the Spirit of the Lord did no more preserve them; yea, it had withdrawn from them because the Spirit of the Lord doth not dwell in unholy temples --

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 4:25

עַל כֵּן חָדַל יְהוָה לִשְׁמֹר עֲלֵיהֶם בְּכֹחוֹ הַמִּפְלָא שֶׁאֵין דּוֹמֶה לוֹ, כִּי הֵם גָּלְשׁוּ לְמַצָּב שֶׁל חֹסֶר אֱמוּנָה וְרִשְׁעוּת מְרֻשַּׁעַת; וְהֵם רָאוּ שֶׁמִּסְפַּר הַלַּמָנִיטִים עוֹלֶה בְּהַרְבֵּה עַל מִסְפָּרָם, וְאִם לֹא יֹאחֲזוּ בַּיהוָה אֱלֹהֵי הֵם אֲבוּדִים לְלֹא תַקָּנָה.

Therefore the Lord did cease to preserve them by his miraculous and matchless power, for they had fallen into a state of unbelief and awful wickedness; and they saw that the Lamanites were exceedingly more numerous than they, and except they should cleave unto the Lord their God, they must unavoidably perish.

Helaman 4:26

הֵם רָאוּ שֶׁהַלַּמָנִיטִים מִשְׁתַּוִים לְכֹחָם, אֶפֶלוּ אִישׁ מוּל אִישׁ. וְהֵם שָׁקְעוּ בַּעֲבֵרוֹת רַבּוֹת וְנַעֲשׂוּ חַלָּשִׁים בִּגְלַל עֲבֵירוֹתֵיהֶם בְּמֶשֶׁךְ שָׁנִים אֲחָדוֹת בִּלְבַד.

For behold, they saw that the strength of the Lamanites was as great as their strength, even man for man. And thus had they fallen into this great transgression; yea, thus had they become weak, because of their transgression, in the space of not many years.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 5:1

וַיְהִי בְּאוֹתָהּ שְׁנַת מָסַר נֶפִי אֶת כֵּס הַמִּשְׁפָּט לְאָדָם בְּשֵׁם סִיזוֹראם.

And it came to pass that in this same year, behold, Nephi delivered up the judgment-seat to a man whose name was Cezoram.

Helaman 5:2

חֻקֵּיהֶם וּמֶמְשְׁלוֹתֵיהֶם נִקְבְּעוּ בְּקוֹלוֹת הָעָם וּמִסְפָּרָם שֶׁל אֵלֶּה שֶׁבָּחֲרוּ בָּרַע הָיָה רַב מִמִּסְפָּרָם שֶׁל אֵלֶּה שֶׁבָּחֲרוּ בַּטּוֹב, מַשְׁמָע שֶׁהֵם הָיוּ בַּדֶּרֶךְ לְהֶרֶס, כִּי חֻקֵּיהֶם נַעֲשׂוּ מֻשְׁחָתִים.

For as their laws and their governments were established by the voice of the people, and they who chose evil were more numerous than they who chose good, therefore they were ripening for destruction, for the laws had become corrupted.

Helaman 5:3

וּבָזֶה לֹא סָגִי; הֵם הָיוּ עַם קְשֵׁה עֹרֶף, לֹא שָׁלְטוּ בָּהֶם -- רַק לִקְרַאת אֲבַדּוֹן.

Yea, and this was not all; they were a stiffnecked people, insomuch that they could not be governed by the law nor justice, save it were to their destruction.

Helaman 5:4

וַיְהִי נֶפִי נִלְאָה מְאֹד מֵרִבּוּי רִשְׁעָתָם, וְהוּא וִתֵּר עַל כֵּס הַמִּשְׁפָּט, לָקַח עַל עַצְמוֹ לְהַטִּיף לִדְבַר אֱלֹהִים כָּל שְׁאֵרִית יְמֵי חַיָּיו, וְכָמוֹהוּ עָשָׂה גַּם אָחִיו לֶחִי.

And it came to pass that Nephi had become weary because of their iniquity; and he yielded up the judgment-seat, and took it upon him to preach the word of God all the remainder of his days, and his brother Lehi also, all the remainder of his days;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 5:5

כִּי הֵם זָכְרוּ אֶת אֲשֶׁר אָמַר לָהֶם אֲבִיהֶם הֶלאמאן. וְאֵלֶּה הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאָמַר:

For they remembered the words which their father Helaman spake unto them. And these are the words which he spake:

Helaman 5:6

רְאוּ נָא, בָּנַי, רוֹצֶה אֲנִי שֶׁתִּזְכְּרוּ לִשְׁמֹר אֶת מִצְוֹות אֱלֹהִים וְשֶׁתַּסְבִּירוּ לַבְּרִיּוֹת. נָתַתִּי לָכֶם אֶת שְׁמוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל אֲבוֹת אֲבוֹתֵינוּ שֶׁבָּאוּ מֵאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם. עָשִׂיתִי זֹאת, כְּדֵי שֶׁתִּזְכְּרוּ אוֹתָם מִידֵי הַזְכִּירְכֶם אֶת שְׁמוֹתֵיכֶם; וְאִם תִּזְכְּרוּ אֶת שְׁמוֹתֵיהֶם, תִּזְכְּרוּ גַּם אֶת מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם; אִם תִּזְכְּרוּ אֶת מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הֲרֵי תֵּדְעוּ אֶת הַכָּתוּב: שֶׁהֵם הָיוּ טוֹבִים.

Behold, my sons, I desire that ye should remember to keep the commandments of God; and I would that ye should declare unto the people these words. Behold, I have given unto you the names of our first parents who came out of the land of Jerusalem; and this I have done that when you remember your names ye may remember them; and when ye remember them ye may remember their works; and when ye remember their works ye may know how that it is said, and also written, that they were good.

Helaman 5:7

לָכֵן, בָּנַי, רוֹצֶה הָיִיתִי שֶׁתַּעֲשׂוּ אֶת הַטּוֹב, כְּדֵי שֶׁעָלֵיכֶם יֵאָמֵר וְיִכָּתֵב מַה שֶּׁנֶּאֱמַר וְנִכְתַּב עֲלֵיהֶם.

Therefore, my sons, I would that ye should do that which is good, that it may be said of you, and also written, even as it has been said and written of them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 5:8

וְעַתָּה, בָּנַי, אֲבַקֵּשׁ מִכֶּם עוֹד דָּבָר: שֶׁלֹּא תַּעֲשׂוּ דְּבָרִים כְּדֵי לְהִתְפָּאֵר בָּהֶם, אֶלָּה תִּצְבְּרוּ אוֹצָר בַּשָּׁמַיִם, לָנֶצַח, שֶׁלֹּא יִדְהֶה; שֶׁיִּהְיֶה לָכֶם דְּבָר יָקָר הַנִּקְרָא חַיֵּי נֶצַח; כְּשֵׁם שֶׁיֵּשׁ לָנוּ יְסוֹד לַחֲשֹׁב שֶׁמַּתָּנָה יְקָרָה זוֹ נִתְּנָה לַאֲבוֹתֵינוּ.

And now my sons, behold I have somewhat more to desire of you, which desire is, that ye may not do these things that ye may boast, but that ye may do these things to lay up for yourselves a treasure in heaven, yea, which is eternal, and which fadeth not away; yea, that ye may have that precious gift of eternal life, which we have reason to suppose hath been given to our fathers.

Helaman 5:9

תִּזְכְּרוּ נָה, בָּנַי, אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁהַמֶּלֶךְ בִּנְיָמִין אָמַר לְעַמּוֹ; תִּזְכְּרוּ נָה שֶׁהָאָדָם יָכוֹל לְהִנָּצֵל רַק בְּדֶרֶךְ אַחַת: עַל יְדֵי דַּם הַכַּפָּרָה שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, אֲשֶׁר בּוֹא יָבוֹא לִגְאֹל אֶת הָעוֹלָם.

O remember, remember, my sons, the words which king Benjamin spake unto his people; yea, remember that there is no other way nor means whereby man can be saved, only through the atoning blood of Jesus Christ, who shall come, yea, remember that he cometh to redeem the world.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 5:10

תִּזְכְּרוּ גַּם אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאמוּלֶק אָמַר לְזִיזְרוֹם בָּעִיר עַמּוֹנִיהָה; כִּי הוּא אָמַר לוֹ: יְהוָה יָבוֹא לָבֶטַח אֶת עַמּוֹ; אֲלָא שֶׁלֹּא יָבוֹא לְגָאֳלָם כְּשֶׁהֵם חוֹטְאִים, אֲלָא יִגְאָלָם מֵחַטָּאֵיהֶם הַקּוֹדְמִים.

And remember also the words which Amulek spake unto Zeezrom, in the city of Ammonihah; for he said unto him that the Lord surely should come to redeem his people, but that he should not come to redeem them in their sins, but to redeem them from their sins.

Helaman 5:11

כֹּחַ נִתַּן לוֹ מֵאֵת הָאָב לִגְאֹל אוֹתָם מֵחַטָּאֵיהֶם מִפְּנֵי חֲרָטָתָם; אֶת מַלְאָכָיו שָׁלַח כְּדֵי לְהַסְבִּיר אֶת תְּנָאֵי הַחֲרָטָה, אֲשֶׁר תִּתֵּן לַגּוֹאֵל כֹּחַ לְהַצִּיל אֶת נַפְשׁוֹתֵיהֶם.

And he hath power given unto him from the Father to redeem them from their sins because of repentance; therefore he hath sent his angels to declare the tidings of the conditions of repentance, which bringeth unto the power of the Redeemer, unto the salvation of their souls.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 5:12

וְעַתָּה, תִּזְכְּרוּ נָא בָּנַי, כִּי הַסֶּלַע שֶׁעָלָיו אַתֶּם צְרִיכִים לִבְנוֹת, הוּא גּוֹאֲלֵנוּ, הַמָּשִׁיחַ, בֶּן אֱלֹהִים, אָז יִשְׁלַח נָא הַשָּׂטָן אֶת רוּחַ הַזִּלְעָפוֹת שֶׁלּוֹ וְאֶת חִצָּיו. כְּשֶׁיַּכּוּ בָּכֶם הַבָּרָד וְרוּחַ הַסְּעָרָה שֶׁלּוֹ—— לֹא יוּכְלוּ לָכֶם, לֹא יוּכְלוּ לְגָרֹר אֶתְכֶם לִתְהוֹם הַסֵּבֶל הַנִּצְחִי, כִּי בְּנִיתֶם עַל סֶלַע, עַל יְסוֹד בָּטוּחַ, וּמִי שֶׁבּוֹנֶה עָלָיו, לֹא יִפֹּל.

And now, my sons, remember, remember that it is upon the rock of our Redeemer, who is Christ, the Son of God, that ye must build your foundation; that when the devil shall send forth his mighty winds, yea, his shafts in the whirlwind, yea, when all his hail and his mighty storm shall beat upon you, it shall have no power over you to drag you down to the gulf of misery and endless wo, because of the rock upon which ye are built, which is a sure foundation, a foundation whereon if men build they cannot fall.

Helaman 5:13

וַיְהִי אֵלֶּה הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁהֶלאמאן לִמֵּד אֶת בָּנָיו; וְכֵן דְּבָרִים רַבִּים שֶׁלֹּא נִרְשְׁמוּ, אֲבָל גַּם הַרְבֵּה שֶׁנִּכְתַּב.

And it came to pass that these were the words which Helaman taught to his sons; yea, he did teach them many things which are not written, and also many things which are written.

Helaman 5:14

וְהֵם זָכְרוּ אֶת דְּבָרָיו, הָלְכוּ וְשָׁמְרוּ מִצְוֹות אֱלֹהִים וְלִמְּדוּ אֶת דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים בֵּין כָּל הָעָם, הֵם הִתְחִילוּ בָּעִיר שׁוּפְעִים.

And they did remember his words; and therefore they went forth, keeping the commandments of God, to teach the word of God among all, beginning at the city Bountiful;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 5:15

וּמִשָּׁם הָלְכוּ לָעִיר גִּיד וּמֵהָעִיר גִּיד לָעִיר מוּלוֹק.

And from thenceforth to the city of Gid; and from the city of Gid to the city of Mulek;

Helaman 5:16

כֵּן הָלְכוּ מֵעִיר אַחַת לַשְּׁנִיָּה עַד שֶׁעָבְרוּ אֶת כָּל עַמֵּי נֶפִי, שֶׁגָּרוּ בָּאֵזוֹר הַדְּרוֹמִי; מִשָּׁם פָּנוּ לְאֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה, אֶל בֵּין הַלַּמַנִיטִים.

And even from one city to another, until they had gone forth among all the people of Nephi who were in the land southward; and from thence into the land of Zarahemla, among the Lamanites.

Helaman 5:17

וַיְהִי הֶטְפוֹתֵיהֶם הָיוּ בַּעֲלוֹת מֶרֶץ רַב וְהֵבִיסוּ פּוֹרְשִׁים רַבִּים שֶׁעָבְרוּ מֵהַמַּחֲנֶה הַנְּפִיטִי, כָּךְ שֶׁהִתְוַדּוּ עַל חַטָּאֵיהֶם וּבָאוּ לְהִטָּבֵל בַּחֲרָטָה וּמִיָּד חָזְרוּ אֶל הַנְּפִיטִים, לְתַקֵּן אֶת הֶעָוֶל שֶׁעָשׂוּ.

And it came to pass that they did preach with great power, insomuch that they did confound many of those dissenters who had gone over from the Nephites, insomuch that they came forth and did confess their sins and were baptized unto repentance, and immediately returned to the Nephites to endeavor to repair unto them the wrongs which they had done.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 5:18

וַיְהִי נֶפִי לֶחִי הֵטִיפוּ לַלַּמְנִיטִים בְּמֶרֶץ רַב וּבְסַמְכוּת; כִּי הָעָנְקוּ לָהֶם מֶרֶץ וְסַמְכוּת כָּךְ שֶׁיֵּדְעוּ לְדַבֵּר וְגַם מַה שֶׁיַּגִּידוּ——

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi did preach unto the Lamanites with such great power and authority, for they had power and authority, given unto them that they might speak, and they also had what they should speak given unto them --

Helaman 5:19

לָכֵן הַלַּמְנִיטִים הִשְׁתָּאוּ מִדִּבְרֵיהֶם וְהִשְׁתַּכְנְעוּ, כָּךְ שֶׁבָּאָרֶץ זאראהֶמלה וּסְבִיבוֹתֶיהָ נִמְצְאוּ שְׁמוֹנַת אֲלָפִים לַמְנִיטִים שֶׁהִתְחָרְטוּ וְנִטְבְּלוּ לְאַחַר שֶׁהִשְׁתַּכְנְעוּ מֵרִשְׁעוּת הַמָּסוֹרוֹת אֲשֶׁר לַאֲבוֹתֵיהֶם.

Therefore they did speak unto the great astonishment of the Lamanites, to the convincing them, insomuch that there were eight thousand of the Lamanites who were in the land of Zarahemla and round about baptized unto repentance, and were convinced of the wickedness of the traditions of their fathers.

Helaman 5:20

וַיְהִי מִשָּׁם עָבְרוּ נֶפִי לֶחִי לְאֶרֶץ נֶפִי.

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi did proceed from thence to go to the land of Nephi.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 5:21

וַיְהִי הֵם נִתְפְּשׂוּ עַל יְדֵי צָבָא לַמַנִיטִי וְהִשְׁלְכוּ לַכֶּלֶא; אוֹתוֹ כֶּלֶא שֶׁאֵלָיו הֻשְׁלְכוּ בְּשָׁעָתָם עַמּוֹן וְאֶחָיו בִּידֵי מְשָׁרְתָיו שֶׁל לִימְהִי.

And it came to pass that they were taken by an army of the Lamanites and cast into prison; yea, even in that same prison in which Ammon and his brethren were cast by the servants of Limhi.

Helaman 5:22

שָׁם הָחְזְקוּ יָמִים רַבִּים לְלֹא אֹכֶל, וְאַחַר–כָּךְ אֲנָשִׁים בָּאוּ לַכֶּלֶא לְקַחְתָּם וּלְהָרְגָם.

And after they had been cast into prison many days without food, behold, they went forth into the prison to take them that they might slay them.

Helaman 5:23

וַיְהִי נָפִי וְלֶחִי הָיוּ כְּאִלּוּ מֻקָּפִים אֵשׁ, וְלֹא הֵעֵזוּ לָשִׂים עֲלֵיהֶם יָד, שֶׁמָּא יִשָּׂרְפוּ. בְּכָל זֹאת, נָפִי וְלֶחִי לֹא נִכְווּ; וְהֵם עָמְדוּ בְּאֶמְצַע הָאֵשׁ וְלֹא נִכְווּ.

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi were encircled about as if by fire, even insomuch that they durst not lay their hands upon them for fear lest they should be burned. Nevertheless, Nephi and Lehi were not burned; and they were as standing in the midst of fire and were not burned.

Helaman 5:24

מִשֶּׁרָאוּ שֶׁהֵם מֻקָּפִים עַמּוּד אֵשׁ, וְאֵינָם נִכְוִים הִתְחַזֵּק לִבָּם אֹמֶץ.

And when they saw that they were encircled about with a pillar of fire, and that it burned them not, their hearts did take courage.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 5:25

כִּי הֵם רָאוּ שֶׁהַלַּמָנִיטִים אֵינָם מְעִזִּים עָשִׂים עֲלֵיהֶם יָד, וְאַף לֹא לְהִתְקָרֵב אֲלֵיהֶם, אֶלָּא עָמְדוּ בַּמָּקוֹם כְּמֻכֵּי הַשְׁתּוֹמְמוּת.

For they saw that the Lamanites durst not lay their hands upon them; neither durst they come near unto them, but stood as if they were struck dumb with amazement.

Helaman 5:26

וַיְהִי נָפִי וְלֶחִי הִתְחִילוּ לְדַבֵּר אֲלֵיהֶם וְאָמְרוּ: אַל נָא תִּפְחֲדוּ, הָאֵל הוּא שֶׁהֵרָאָה לָכֶם נֵס זֶה הִנְכֶם רוֹאִים שֶׁאֵינְכֶם מְסֻגָּלִים לָשִׂים עָלֵינוּ יָד וּלְהַרְגֵנוּ.

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi did stand forth and began to speak unto them, saying: Fear not, for behold, it is God that has shown unto you this marvelous thing, in the which is shown unto you that ye cannot lay your hands on us to slay us.

Helaman 5:27

כְּשֶׁאָמְרוּ דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה רָעֲדָה הָאָרֶץ מְאֹד, וְהַדְּעָזוּעוּ חוֹמוֹת הַכֶּלֶא, כְּאִלּוּ הֵם מִתְמוֹטְטִים אֲבָל הֵם לֹא נָפְלוּ. הַכְּלוּאִים בְּבֵית הַסֹּהַר הָיוּ לַמָּנִיטִים וְנֶפִיטִים פּוֹרְשִׁים.

And behold, when they had said these words, the earth shook exceedingly, and the walls of the prison did shake as if they were about to tumble to the earth; but behold, they did not fall. And behold, they that were in the prison were Lamanites and Nephites who were dissenters.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 5:28

וְהִנֵּה עָנָן כֵּהֶה טִלַּל אוֹתָם, וּפַחַד נוֹרָא תָּקַף אוֹתָם.

And it came to pass that they were overshadowed with a cloud of darkness, and an awful solemn fear came upon them.

Helaman 5:29

וַיְהִי נִשְׁמַע קוֹל כְּאִלּוּ מֵעַל לֶעָנָן הַשָּׁחֹר, וְאָמַר הִתְחָרְטוּ, הִתְחָרְטוּ אַל נָה תְּבַקְּשׁוּ עוֹד לְחַסֵּל אֶת עַבְדַּי, שֶׁאוֹתָם שָׁלַחְתִּי לְהָבִיא לָכֶם בְּשׂוֹרָה טוֹבָה.

And it came to pass that there came a voice as if it were above the cloud of darkness, saying: Repent ye, repent ye, and seek no more to destroy my servants whom I have sent unto you to declare good tidings.

Helaman 5:30

וַיְהִי שָׁמְעוּ אֶת הַקּוֹל הַזֶּה, וְהוּא לֹא הָיָה קוֹל רַעַם אוֹ רַעַשׁ, אֶלָּא קוֹל דְּמָמָה דַקָּה, כְּעֵין לַחַשׁ שֶׁחָדַר לְמַעֲמַקֵּי הַנֶּפֶשׁ--

And it came to pass when they heard this voice, and beheld that it was not a voice of thunder, neither was it a voice of a great tumultuous noise, but behold, it was a still voice of perfect mildness, as if it had been a whisper, and it did pierce even to the very soul --

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 5:31

הַקּוֹל הָיָה רַךְ, אֲבָל הָאֲדָמָה הִזְדַּעֲזָעָה בְּחָזְקָה, וְקִירוֹת הַכֶּלֶא רָעֲדוּ שׁוּב, וְהִנֵּה כְּאִלּוּ רָצוּ לִפֹּל אַרְצָה וְהֶעָנָן הֶחָשׁוּךְ שֶׁאָפַף אוֹתָם לֹא הִתְפַּזֵּר--

And notwithstanding the mildness of the voice, behold the earth shook exceedingly, and the walls of the prison trembled again, as if it were about to tumble to the earth; and behold the cloud of darkness, which had overshadowed them, did not disperse --

Helaman 5:32

וְהִנֵּה, הַקּוֹל נִשְׁמַע שׁוּב, וְאָמַר: הִתְחָרְטוּ, הִתְחָרְטוּ, כִּי מַלְכוּת הַשָּׁמַיִם מְמַשְׁמֶשֶׁת וּבָאָה; אַל נָא תְּבַקְּשׁוּ עוֹד לְהַשְׁמִיד אֶת עַבְדַי. הָאָרֶץ שׁוּב הִזְדַּעֲזָעָה וְהַקִּירוֹת רָעֲדוּ.

And behold the voice came again, saying: Repent ye, repent ye, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand; and seek no more to destroy my servants. And it came to pass that the earth shook again, and the walls trembled.

Helaman 5:33

וְהַקּוֹל נִשְׁמַע בַּשְּׁלִישִׁית וְאָמַר לָהֶם דְּבָרִים מְפֻלָּאִים, שֶׁאָדָם לֹא יָכוֹל לוֹמַר; שׁוּב הִזְדַּעֲזָעָה וְהָאָרֶץ כְּאִלּוּ בְּקְשָׁה לְהִתְבַּקֵּעַ.

And also again the third time the voice came, and did speak unto them marvelous words which cannot be uttered by man; and the walls did tremble again, and the earth shook as if it were about to divide asunder.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 5:34

וַיְהִי הַלַּמָנִיטִים לֹא יָכְלוּ לִבְרֹחַ בִּגְלַל עֲנַן הָעֲלָטָה שֶׁאָפַף אוֹתָם וְהֵם גַּם הָיוּ קְפוּאִם מֵרֹב פַּחַד.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites could not flee because of the cloud of darkness which did overshadow them; yea, and also they were immovable because of the fear which did come upon them.

Helaman 5:35

בֵּינֵיהֶם נִמְצָה אֶחָד שֶׁנּוֹלַד כְּנֶפִיט, שֶׁפַּעַם הָיָה מִשְׁתַּיֵּךְ לַכְּנֵסִיָּת הָאֵל וּפָרַשׁ מִמֶּנָּה.

Now there was one among them who was a Nephite by birth, who had once belonged to the church of God but had dissented from them.

Helaman 5:36

וַיְהִי הוּא הִסְתּוֹבֵב וְדֶרֶךְ הֶעָנָן הֶחָשׁוּךְ רָאָה אֶת פְּנֵיהֶם שֶׁל נֶפִי וְלֶחִי; וְהֵם זָרְחוּ כְּפְנֵי מַלְאָכִים. הוּא רָאָה שֶׁהֵם מְרִימִים אֶת עֵינֵיהֶם שָׁמַיִם; כְּאִלּוּ מְדַבְּרִים לְמִי שֶׁרַק הֵם רוֹאִים אוֹתוֹ.

And it came to pass that he turned him about, and behold, he saw through the cloud of darkness the faces of Nephi and Lehi; and behold, they did shine exceedingly, even as the faces of angels. And he beheld that they did lift their eyes to heaven; and they were in the attitude as if talking or lifting their voices to some being whom they beheld

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 5:37

וַיְהִי אִישׁ זֶה קָרָא לֶהָמוֹן לְהִסְתּוֹבֵב וּלְהִסְתַּכֵּל. נִתַּן לָהֶם הַכֹּחַ לְהִסְתּוֹבֵב וּלְהִסְתַּכֵּל; וְהֵם רָאוּ אֶת פְּנֵיהֶם שֶׁל נֶפִי וְלֶחִי.

And it came to pass that this man did cry unto the multitude, that they might turn and look. And behold, there was power given unto them that they did turn and look; and they did behold the faces of Nephi and Lehi.

Helaman 5:38

וְהֵם הַקָּהָל פָּנָה אֶל הָאִישׁ וְשָׁאַל: מַה פֵּרוּשׁ הַדְּבָר אֱלֶה? עִם מִי הֵם מְדַבְּרִים?

And they said unto the man: Behold, what do all these things mean, and who is it with whom these men do converse?

Helaman 5:39

שְׁמוֹ שֶׁל הָאִישׁ הָיָה עַמִּינָדָב וְהוּא אָמַר לָהֶם: הֵם מְשׂוֹחֲחִים עִם מַלְאֲכֵי הָאֵל.

Now the man's name was Aminadab. And Aminadab said unto them: They do converse with the angels of God.

Helaman 5:40

וַיְהִי הַלַּמָנִיטִים שָׁאֲלוּ אוֹתוֹ: מָה עָלֵינוּ לַעֲשׂוֹת, כְּדֵי שֶׁעָנָן הַחשֶׁךְ יוּסַר מֵעָלֵינוּ?

And it came to pass that the Lamanites said unto him: What shall we do, that this cloud of darkness may be removed from overshadowing us?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 5:41

עַמִינָדָב הֵשִׁיב לָהֶם: עֲלֵיכֶם לְהִתְחָרֵט וְלִזְעֹק אֶל הַקוֹל, שֶׁיֵּשׁ לָכֶם בַּמָּשִׁיחַ, כְּפִי שֶׁלִּמְּדוּ אֶתְכֶם אלמה וְאמוּלֶק וְזִיזרוֹם וְאִם תַּעֲשׂוּ זֹאת יוּסַר מֵעֲלֵיכֶם הֶעָנָן הַחשֶׁךְ הַמֵּעִיב עֲלֵיכֶם.

And Aminadab said unto them: You must repent, and cry unto the voice, even until ye shall have faith in Christ, who was taught unto you by Alma, and Amulek, and Zeezrom; and when ye shall do this, the cloud of darkness shall be removed from overshadowing you.

Helaman 5:42

וַיְהִי כֻּלָּם הִתְחִילוּ לִזְעֹק אֶל קוֹלוֹ שֶׁל מִי שֶׁזִּעְזַע אֶת הָאָרֶץ; הֵם זָעֲקוּ עַדשֶׁעָנָן הָעַלָטָה הִתְפַּזֵּר.

And it came to pass that they all did begin to cry unto the voice of him who had shaken the earth; yea, they did cry even until the cloud of darkness was dispersed.

Helaman 5:43

וּכְשֶׁהֵם הִסְתַּכְּלוּ סָבִיב, רָאוּ שֶׁעָנָן הָעַלָטָה שׁוּב לֹא הֵעִיב עֲלֵיהֶם וְהִנֵּה, כָּל אֶחָד הָיָה מֻקָּף עַמּוּד אֵשׁ.

And it came to pass that when they cast their eyes about, and saw that the cloud of darkness was dispersed from overshadowing them, behold, they saw that they were encircled about, yea every soul, by a pillar of fire.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 5:44

נֶפִי וְלֶחִי נִמְצְאוּ בְּאֶמְצַע; וְהֵם עָמְדוּ כְּאִלּוּ נִמְצְאוּ אֵשׁ לְהָבוֹת, אֲבָל הִיא לֹא עָשְׂתָה לָהֶם שׁוּם רַע רַע וְגַם חוֹמוֹת הַכֶּלֶא לֹא נִדְלְקוּ; וְהֵם הָיוּ מְלֵאֵי שִׂמְחָה שֶׁלֹּא תִּתְאַר וּתְהִלָּה.

And Nephi and Lehi were in the midst of them; yea, they were encircled about; yea, they were as if in the midst of a flaming fire, yet it did harm them not, neither did it take hold upon the walls of the prison; and they were filled with that joy which is unspeakable and full of glory.

Helaman 5:45

וְהִנֵּה, רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים יָרְדָה מֵהַשָּׁמַיִם, וְנִכְנְסָה בְּלִבָּם, וְהֵם הָיוּ כְּאִלּוּ אֵשׁ וְהֵם יָכְלוּ לְדַבֵּר דְּבָרִים מְפֻלָּאִים.

And behold, the Holy Spirit of God did come down from heaven, and did enter into their hearts, and they were filled as if with fire, and they could speak forth marvelous words.

Helaman 5:46

וַיְהִי קוֹל נָעִים בָּא לָהֶם, כְּעֵין לַחַשׁ וְאָמַר:

And it came to pass that there came a voice unto them, yea, a pleasant voice, as if it were a whisper, saying:

Helaman 5:47

שָׁלוֹם, שָׁלוֹם עֲלֵיכֶם בְּשֶׁל אֱמוּנַתְכֶם בְּאָהוּב שֶׁלִּי, הַקַּיָּם מִבְּרִיאַת הָעוֹלָם.

Peace, peace be unto you, because of your faith in my Well Beloved, who was from the foundation of the world.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 5:48

כְּשֶׁשָּׁמְעוּ זֹאת הֵרִימוּ אֶת עֵינֵיהֶם כְּאִלּוּ לְהִסְתַּכֵּל מִנַּיִן בָּא הַקּוֹל וְהִנֵּה, הֵם רָאוּ אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם נִפְתָּחִים וּמַלְאָכִים יוֹרְדִים מֵהַשָּׁמַיִם וּמְשָׁרְתִים אוֹתָם.

And now, when they heard this they cast up their eyes as if to behold from whence the voice came; and behold, they saw the heavens open; and angels came down out of heaven and ministered unto them.

Helaman 5:49

הָיוּ כִּשְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת נֶפֶשׁ שֶׁרָאוּ וְשָׁמְעוּ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הַלָּלוּ; הֵם צִוּוּ לָצֵאת וְלֹא לְהִתְפַּלֵּא, אַף לֹא לְפַקְפֵּק.

And there were about three hundred souls who saw and heard these things; and they were bidden to go forth and marvel not, neither should they doubt.

Helaman 5:50

וַיְהִי הֵם יָצְאוּ וְשֵׁרְתוּ לָעָם בְּהַסְבִּירָם כָּל מַה שֶּׁשָּׁמְעוּ וְרָאוּ; רֹב הַלַּמָנִיטִים הִשְׁתַּכְנְעוּ בְּשֶׁל הָעֵדוּת הַכַּבִּירָה שֶׁקִּבְּלוּ.

And it came to pass that they did go forth, and did minister unto the people, declaring throughout all the regions round about all the things which they had heard and seen, insomuch that the more part of the Lamanites were convinced of them, because of the greatness of the evidences which they had received.

Helaman 5:51

אֵלֶּה שֶׁהִשְׁתַּכְנְעוּ הִנִּיחוּ אֶת כְּלֵי הַמִּלְחָמָה, וְעָזְבוּ אֶת שִׂנְאָתָם וּמָסֹרֶת אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם.

And as many as were convinced did lay down their weapons of war, and also their hatred and the tradition of their fathers.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 5:52

וַיְהִי לַנְּפִיטִים מָסְרוּ אֶת אַדְמוֹת מוֹרַשְׁתָּם.

And it came to pass that they did yield up unto the Nephites the lands of their possession.

Helaman 6:1

וּבִגְמַר הַשָּׁנָה הַשִּׁשִּׁים וּשְׁתַּיִם לִשְׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים, לְאַחַר שֶׁאֵרְעוּ כָּל הַדְּבָרִים הַלָּלוּ, נַעֲשׂוּ רֹב הַלַּמָנִיטִים עַם יָשָׁר וְצַדִּיק, אֲפִלּוּ יוֹתֵר מֵהַנְּפִיטִים כִּי הֵם הָיוּ חֲזָקִים וְאֵיתָנִים בֶּאֱמוּנָתָם.

And it came to pass that when the sixty and second year of the reign of the judges had ended, all these things had happened and the Lamanites had become, the more part of them, a righteous people, insomuch that their righteousness did exceed that of the Nephites because of their firmness and their steadiness in the faith.

Helaman 6:2

כִּי רַבִּים מִבֵּין הַנְּפִיטִים נַעֲשׂוּ קְשׁוּחִים וְלֹא נוֹטִים לַחֲרָטָה, אַף רְשָׁעִים בְּיוֹתֵר, שׁוֹלְלִים אֶת דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים וְאֶת כָּל הַהַטָפוֹת וְהַנְּבוּאוֹת שֶׁהִגִּיעוּ אֲלֵיהֶם.

For behold, there were many of the Nephites who had become hardened and impenitent and grossly wicked, insomuch that they did reject the word of God and all the preaching and prophesying which did come among them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 6:3

בְּכָל זֹאת, לְאַנְשֵׁי הַכְּנֵסִיָּה הָיְתָה שִׂמְחָה רַבָּה בִּגְלַל הַלַּמְנִיטִים, שֶׁהִצְטָרְפוּ וּכְנֵסִית הָאֵל שֶׁהוּקְמָה אֶצְלָם. וְהֵם נַעֲשׂוּ חֲבֵרִים וְשָׂמְחוּ יַחַד שִׂמְחָה רַבָּה.

Nevertheless, the people of the church did have great joy because of the conversion of the Lamanites, yea, because of the church of God, which had been established among them. And they did fellowship one with another and did rejoice one with another, and did have great joy.

Helaman 6:4

וַיְהִי הַלַּמְנִיטִים רַבִּים יָרְדוּ לְאֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה וְהִסְבִּיירוּ לַנְּפִיטִים כֵּיצַד הֵמִירוּ אֶת דָּתָם, אַף הֵטִיפוּ לָהֶם לְהִתְחַזֵּק בֶּאֱמוּנָה וּלְהִתְחָרֵט.

And it came to pass that many of the Lamanites did come down into the land of Zarahemla, and did declare unto the people of the Nephites the manner of their conversion, and did exhort them to faith and repentance.

Helaman 6:5

רַבִּים הָיוּ מַטִּיפִים בְּמֶרֶץ רַב וּבְסַמְכוּת, כָּךְ שֶׁרַבִּים הִשְׁפִּילוּ אֶת עַצְמָם וְנַעֲשׂוּ חֲסִידִים נְכָנָעִים לָאֵל וְלַכֶּבֶשׂ.

Yea, and many did preach with exceedingly great power and authority, unto the bringing down many of them into the depths of humility, to be the humble followers of God and the Lamb.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 6:6

וַיְהִי הַלַּמַנִיטִים רַבִּים עָבְרוּ לַחֶבֶל הַצְּפוֹנִי; וְנֶפִי וְלֶחִי פָּנוּ שָׁמָּה לְהַטִּיף לָעָם. כָּךְ נִסְתַּיְמָה הַשָּׁנָה הַשִּׁשִּׁים וְשָׁלֹשׁ.

And it came to pass that many of the Lamanites did go into the land northward; and also Nephi and Lehi went into the land northward, to preach unto the people. And thus ended the sixty and third year.

Helaman 6:7

וְהִנֵּה שָׁלוֹם שָׂרַר בָּאָרֶץ כֻּלָּהּ, וְהַנְּפִיטִים הָלְכוּ לְכָל אֲשֶׁר רָצוּ, בֵּין הַנְּפִיטִים אוֹ הַלַּמַנִיטִים.

And behold, there was peace in all the land, insomuch that the Nephites did go into whatsoever part of the land they would, whether among the Nephites or the Lamanites.

Helaman 6:8

וְגַם הַלַּמַנִיטִים הָלְכוּ לְכָל אֲשֶׁר רָצוּ, בֵּין הַלַּמַנִיטִים אוֹ הַנְּפִיטִים; וְהָיָה מַשָּׂא וּמַתָּן חָפְשִׁי בֵּינֵיהֶם, לִמְכֹּר וְלִקְנוֹת וּלְהַרְוִיחַ כְּכָל אֲשֶׁר רָצוּ.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did also go whithersoever they would, whether it were among the Lamanites or among the Nephites; and thus they did have free intercourse one with another, to buy and to sell, and to get gain, according to their desire.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 6:9

וַיְהִי הֵם הִתְעַשְּׁרוּ מְאֹד, הֵן הַלַּמַנִיטִים, הֵן הַנְּפִיטִים; הָיָה לָהֶם שֶׁפַע שֶׁל זָהָב וְכֶסֶף וּמַתָּכוֹת יְקָרוֹת מִכָּל הַמִּינִים, גַּם בָּאֵיזוֹר הַדְּרוֹמִי, וְגַם בַּצְּפוֹנִי.

And it came to pass that they became exceedingly rich, both the Lamanites and the Nephites; and they did have an exceeding plenty of gold, and of silver, and of all manner of precious metals, both in the land south and in the land north.

Helaman 6:10

הָאֵזוֹר הַדְּרוֹמִי נִקְרָא בְּשֵׁם לֶחִי, וְהַצְּפוֹנִי מוּלוֹק עַל שֵׁם בְּנוֹ שֶׁל צִדְקִיָּהוּ, כִּי יְהוָה הֵבִיא אֶת מוּלוֹק לָאֵיזוֹר הַצְּפוֹנִי, וְאֶת לֶחִי לָאֵזוֹר הַדְּרוֹמִי.

Now the land south was called Lehi and the land north was called Mulek, which was after the son of Zedekiah; for the Lord did bring Mulek into the land north, and Lehi into the land south.

Helaman 6:11

וְהִנֵּה בִּשְׁנֵי הָאֵזוֹרִים נִמְצָא זָהָב מִכָּל הַמִּינִים וְגַם כֶּסֶף וּמֶחְצַבִּים יְקָרִים שׁוֹנִים; נִמְצְאוּ גַּם בַּעֲלֵי מְלָאכָה זְרִיזִים שֶׁיָּדְעוּ לְעַבְּדָם וּלְזָרְפָם, וְכָךְ הִתְעַשְּׁרוּ מְאֹד.

And behold, there was all manner of gold in both these lands, and of silver, and of precious ore of every kind; and there were also curious workmen, who did work all kinds of ore and did refine it; and thus they did become rich.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 6:12

הֵם גִּדְּלוּ שֶׂפַע שֶׁל גִּרְעִינִים, הֵן בַּצָּפוֹן, הֵן בַּדָּרוֹם, וְהֵם שִׂגְשְׂגוּ מְאֹד, גַּם בַּצָּפוֹן, וְגַם בַּדָּרוֹם. וְהֵם הִתְרַבּוּ וְהִתְחַזְּקוּ וְגִדְּלוּ הַרְבֵּה עֶדְרֵי צֹאן וּבָקָר וְגַם מְרִיא.

They did raise grain in abundance, both in the north and in the south; and they did flourish exceedingly, both in the north and in the south. And they did multiply and wax exceedingly strong in the land. And they did raise many flocks and herds, yea, many fatlings.

Helaman 6:13

הַנָּשִׁים עָמְלוּ וְטָווּ וְיָצְרוּ כָּל מִינֵי בַּדִּים מִפְּשְׁתָּה עֲדִינָה וְכָל מִינֵי בַּדִּים לְכַסּוֹת אֶת עֶרְוָתָם. וְכָךְ עָבְרָה הַשָּׁנָה הַשִּׁשִּׁים וְאַרְבַּע בְּשָׁלוֹם.

Behold their women did toil and spin, and did make all manner of cloth, of fine-twined linen and cloth of every kind, to clothe their nakedness. And thus the sixty and fourth year did pass away in peace.

Helaman 6:14

וְגַם בַּשָּׁנָה הַשִּׁשִּׁים וְחָמֵשׁ שָׂרְרוּ שִׂמְחָה וְשָׁלוֹם, וְנִשְׁמְעוּ הַטָּפוֹת רַבּוֹת וּנְבוּאוֹת עַל הֶעָתִיד לִקְרוֹת. וְכָךְ הִסְתַּיְּמָה גַּם הַשָּׁנָה הַשִּׁשִּׁים וְחָמֵשׁ.

And in the sixty and fifth year they did also have great joy and peace, yea, much preaching and many prophecies concerning that which was to come. And thus passed away the sixty and fifth year.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 6:15

וּבַשָּׁנָה הַשִּׁשִּׁים וְשֵׁשׁ לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים נִרְצַח סִיזוֹראם בְּיִדֵי אַלְמוֹנִי בְּשָׁעָה שֶׁיָּשַׁב עַל כֵּס הַמִּשְׁפָּט. וַיְהִי בְּאוֹתָהּ שָׁנָה נִרְצַח גַּם בְּנוֹ שֶׁהָעָם מִנָּה אוֹתוֹ בִּמְקוֹמוֹ. וּבָזֶה נִסְתַּיְּמָה הַשָּׁנָה הַשִּׁשִּׁים וְשֵׁשׁ.

And it came to pass that in the sixty and sixth year of the reign of the judges, behold, Cezoram was murdered by an unknown hand as he sat upon the judgment-seat. And it came to pass that in the same year, that his son, who had been appointed by the people in his stead, was also murdered. And thus ended the sixty and sixth year.

Helaman 6:16

בִּתְחִלַּת הַשָּׁנָה הַשִּׁשִּׁים וְשֶׁבַע, הֵתְחִילוּ הָעָם שׁוּב לִהְיוֹת מְרֻשָּׁעִים מְאֹד.

And in the commencement of the sixty and seventh year the people began to grow exceedingly wicked again.

Helaman 6:17

כִּי יְהוָה הֶעֱנִיק לָהֶם מֵעָשְׁרוֹ שֶׁל הָעוֹלָם, בְּמֶשֶׁךְ זְמַן רַב וְהֵם לֹא יָדְעוּ מִלְחָמוֹת וּשְׁפִיכוּת דָּמִים אוֹ רֹגֶז; לָכֵן שָׂאַף לִבָּם לְעשֶׁר. הֵם הִתְחִילוּ לְחַפֵּשׂ רְוָחִים, כְּדֵי לְהִתְנַשֵּׂא זֶה עַל זֶה רָצְחוּ בַּסֵּתֶר שָׁדְדוּ וְחָמְסוּ לְמַעַן הָרוַח.

For behold, the Lord had blessed them so long with the riches of the world that they had not been stirred up to anger, to wars, nor to bloodshed; therefore they began to set their hearts upon their riches; yea, they began to seek to get gain that they might be lifted up one above another; therefore they began to commit secret murders, and to rob and to plunder, that they might get gain.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 6:18

וְעַתָּה, רוֹצְחִים וְשׁוֹדְדִים אֵלֶּה הָיוּ כְּנוּפְיָה שֶׁנּוֹסְדָה בִּידֵי קִישְׁקוּמֶן וְגאדיאנטוֹן. בִּכְנוּפְיָתוֹ שֶׁל גאדיאנטוֹן נִמְצְאוּ אֲפִלּוּ הַנְּפִיטִים רַבִּים, אֲבָל מַרְבִּיתָם הָיוּ הַלַּמַנִיטִים מְרֻשָּׁעִים. הֵם כִּנּוּ שׁוֹדְדָיו וְרוֹצְחָיו שֶׁל גאדיאנטוֹן.

And now behold, those murderers and plunderers were a band who had been formed by Kishkumen and Gadianton. And now it had come to pass that there were many, even among the Nephites, of Gadianton's band. But behold, they were more numerous among the more wicked part of the Lamanites. And they were called Gadianton's robbers and murderers.

Helaman 6:19

וְהֵם שֶׁרָצְחוּ אֶת הַשּׁוֹפֵט הָרָאשִׁי סִיזוֹראם וְאֶת בְּנוֹ בְּשִׁבְתָּם עַל כִּס הַמִּשְׁפָּט; וְהָרוֹצְחִים לֹא נִתְפְּשׂוּ.

And it was they who did murder the chief judge Cezoram, and his son, while in the judgment-seat; and behold, they were not found.

Helaman 6:20

וְעַתָּה, הַלַּמַנִיטִים נוֹכְחוּ שֶׁהָיוּ בֵּינֵיהֶם שׁוֹדְדִים וְהֵם הִתְעַצְּבוּ מְאֹד עַל כָּךְ; לָכֵן עָשׂוּ כָּל אֲשֶׁר בִּיכָלְתָּם עַל מְנַת לְהַשְׁמִידָם מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ.

And now it came to pass that when the Lamanites found that there were robbers among them they were exceedingly sorrowful; and they did use every means in their power to destroy them off the face of the earth.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 6:21

אֲבָל הַשָּׂטָן הֵסִיט אֶת לִבָּם שֶׁל הַנְּפִיטִים רַבִּים, וְהֵם הִתְאַחֲדוּ עִם אוֹתָן כְּנוּפִיּוֹת שׁוֹדְדִים, וְעָשׂוּ אִתָּם בְּרִית וְנִשְׁבְּעוּ לָהֶם, שֶׁיָּגֵנּוּ זֶה עַל זֶה בְּכָל הַקָּשָׁיִים שֶׁיִּתָּקְלוּ בָּהֶם, כְּדֵי שֶׁלֹּא יֵאָנֵּה לָהֶם כָּל רַע בְּשֶׁל מַעֲשֵׂי הָרֶצַח, הַשּׁוֹד וְהַגְּנֵבָה שֶׁלָּהֶם.

But behold, Satan did stir up the hearts of the more part of the Nephites, insomuch that they did unite with those bands of robbers, and did enter into their covenants and their oaths, that they would protect and preserve one another in whatsoever difficult circumstances they should be placed, that they should not suffer for their murders, and their plunderings, and their stealings.

Helaman 6:22

וַיְהִי הָיוּ לָהֶם סִימָנִים מִשֶּׁלָּהֶם, סִימָנֵי סֵתֶר וּמִלּוֹת סֵתֶר, כְּדֵי לָדַעַת מִיהוּ הָבֵר וּבֶן בְּרִית, וּמַה יִהְיוּ מַעֲשֵׂי הָרֶשַׁע שֶׁלּוֹ, כָּךְ שֶׁלֹּא יִפָּגַע בּוֹ חָבֵר כְּנוּפְיָה וּבֶן–בְּרִית.

And it came to pass that they did have their signs, yea, their secret signs, and their secret words; and this that they might distinguish a brother who had entered into the covenant, that whatsoever wickedness his brother should do he should not be injured by his brother, nor by those who did belong to his band, who had taken this covenant.

Helaman 6:23

כָּךְ יָכְלוּ לְהַרְשׁוֹת לְעַצְמָם מַעֲשֵׂי רֶצַח, שׁוֹד וּגְנֵבוֹת וְגַם זְנוּת וּשְׁאָר מַעֲשֵׂי עָוֶל, בְּנִגּוּד לְחֻקֵּי הַמְּדִינָה וּלְמִצְוֹת הָאֵל.

And thus they might murder, and plunder, and steal, and commit whoredoms and all manner of wickedness, contrary to the laws of their country and also the laws of their God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 6:24

כָּל חָבֵר כְּנוּפְיָה אֲשֶׁר גִּלָּה לָעוֹלָם אֶת מַעֲשֵׂי הָרֶשַׁע שֶׁלָּהֶם, הָיָה מָעָמָד לַדִּין, לֹא לְפִי חֻקֵּי הַמְּדִינָה, אֶלָּא לְפִי חֻקֵּי הָרֶשַׁע שֶׁאוֹתָם חוֹקְקוּ גאדיאנטוֹן וְקִישְׁקוּמֶן.

And whosoever of those who belonged to their band should reveal unto the world of their wickedness and their abominations, should be tried, not according to the laws of their country, but according to the laws of their wickedness, which had been given by Gadianton and Kishkumen.

Helaman 6:25

דַּוְקָא עַל שְׁבוּעוֹת וּבְרִיתוֹת חֲשָׁאִיּוֹת אֵלֶּה, אלמה צִוָּה אֶת בְּנוֹ לֹא לְהַכְנֵס בָּהֶם, שֶׁמָּא יָבִיאוּ עֲדֵי אָבְדַן הָעוֹלָם.

Now behold, it is these secret oaths and covenants which Alma commanded his son should not go forth unto the world, lest they should be a means of bringing down the people unto destruction.

Helaman 6:26

וְגאדיאנטוֹן לֹא קִבֵּל בְּרִיתוֹת וּשְׁבוּעוֹת חֲשָׁאִיּוֹת אֵלֶּה שֶׁנִּמְסְרוּ לְהֶלאמאן; אֶלָּא, שֶׁהֵם נוֹלְדוּ בְּלִבּוֹ שֶׁל גאדיאנטוֹן וְנָטַע אוֹתָם שָׁם מִי שֶׁפִּתָּה אֶת אָדָם וְחַוָּה לִטְעֹם מֵהַפְּרִי הָאָסוּר——

Now behold, those secret oaths and covenants did not come forth unto Gadianton from the records which were delivered unto Helaman; but behold, they were put into the heart of Gadianton by that same being who did entice our first parents to partake of the forbidden fruit --

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 6:27

כֵּן, אוֹתוֹ יְצוּר שֶׁהֵסִיט אֶת קַיִן לִרְצֹחַ אֶת אָחִיו הֶבֶל וְשֶׁהָעוֹלָם לֹא יֵדַל. מֵאָז הֶבֶל תַּחְבּוּלוֹת עִם קַיִן וְהַבָּאִים אַחֲרָיו.

Yea, that same being who did plot with Cain, that if he would murder his brother Abel it should not be known unto the world. And he did plot with Cain and his followers from that time forth.

Helaman 6:28

אוֹתוֹ יְצוּר אַף פִּתָּה אֶת לֵב הַבְּרִיוֹת לִבְנוֹת מִגְדָּל שֶׁיַּגִּיעַ עַד לַשָּׁמַיִם. אוֹתוֹ יְצוּר הוֹלִיד אֶת הָעָם, שֶׁבָּאוּ מֵהַמִּגְדָּל עַד לָאָרֶץ זוֹ, וְהֵפִיץ מַעֲשֵׂי חֹשֶׁךְ וְעָוֶל עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ עַד שֶׁגָּרַר אֶת הַתּוֹשָׁבִים לְהֶרֶס וּלְגֵיהִנּוֹם נִצְחִי.

And also it is that same being who put it into the hearts of the people to build a tower sufficiently high that they might get to heaven. And it was that same being who led on the people who came from that tower into this land; who spread the works of darkness and abominations over all the face of the land, until he dragged the people down to an entire destruction, and to an everlasting hell.

Helaman 6:29

כֵּן, אוֹתוֹ יְצוּר גַּם פָּעַל בְּלִבּוֹ שֶׁל גאדיאנטון וּפִתָּה אוֹתוֹ לְהַמְשִׁיךְ בְּמַעֲשֵׂי הַחֹשֶׁךְ וְהָרְצִיחוֹת הַחֲשָׁאִיוֹת; כָּךְ הוּא פָּעַל מִבְּרִיאַת הָאָדָם וְעַד לַיּוֹם הַזֶּה.

Yea, it is that same being who put it into the heart of Gadianton to still carry on the work of darkness, and of secret murder; and he has brought it forth from the beginning of man even down to this time.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 6:30

וְהִנֵּה הוּא מְקוֹר הַחֵטְא; הוּא מַמְשִׁיךְ בְּמַעֲשֵׂי הַחֹשֶׁךְ וּבִרְצִיחוֹת בַּסֵּתֶר. הוּא זוֹמֵם אֶת תַּחְבּוּלוֹתֵיהֶם, שְׁבוּעוֹתֵיהֶם וּבְרִיתוֹתֵיהֶם, אֶת תָּכְנִיּוֹתֵיהֶם הַמְּרֻשָּׁעוֹת מִדּוֹר לְדוֹר כְּכָל שֶׁיָּכוֹל לְהִשְׁתַּלֵּט עַל לִבָּם שֶׁל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם.

And behold, it is he who is the author of all sin. And behold, he doth carry on his works of darkness and secret murder, and doth hand down their plots, and their oaths, and their covenants, and their plans of awful wickedness, from generation to generation according as he can get hold upon the hearts of the children of men.

Helaman 6:31

וְעַתָּה, שְׁלִיטָה רַבָּה קָנָה לוֹ בִּלְבּוֹת הַנְּפִיטִים; כִּי הֵם נַעֲשׂוּ מְרֻשָּׁעִים בְּיוֹתֵר. רֻבָּם עָזְבוּ אֶת דַּרְכֵי הַיֹּשֶׁר וְאֶת מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים רָמְשׂוּ בָּרַגְלַיִם; וְהֵם הָלְכוּ בְּדַרְכֵיהֶם, וְהֵם עָשׂוּ לָהֶם פְּסָלִים מִזָּהָב וְכֶסֶף.

And now behold, he had got great hold upon the hearts of the Nephites; yea, insomuch that they had become exceedingly wicked; yea, the more part of them had turned out of the way of righteousness, and did trample under their feet the commandments of God, and did turn unto their own ways, and did build up unto themselves idols of their gold and their silver.

Helaman 6:32

וַיְהִי כָּל מַעֲשֵׂי עָוֶל אֵלֶּה נוֹלְדוּ אֶצְלָם תּוֹךְ שָׁנִים מְעַטּוֹת, כִּי רֻבָּם הוֹפִיעוּ אֶצְלָם בַּשָּׁנָה הַשִּׁשִּׁים וְשֶׁבַע לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נֶפִי.

And it came to pass that all these iniquities did come unto them in the space of not many years, insomuch that a more part of it had come unto them in the sixty and seventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 6:33

מַעֲשֵׂי הֶעָוֶל הִתְרַבּוּ בַּשָּׁנָה הַשִּׁשִּׁים וּשְׁמוֹנָה לְצַעֲרָם הָרַב וּלְקִינוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל הַצַּדִּיקִים.

And they did grow in their iniquities in the sixty and eighth year also to the great sorrow and lamentation of the righteous.

Helaman 6:34

וְכָךְ אָנוּ רוֹאִים שֶׁהַנְּפִיטִים הִתְחִילוּ לְהִתְנַוֵּן בְּחֹסֶר אֱמוּנָה; גָּדְלוּ אֶצְלָם מַעֲשֵׂי רֶשַׁע וּזְוָעָה, בּוֹ בַּזְּמַן שֶׁאֶצֶל הַלַּמַנִיטִים גָּדְלָה יוֹתֵר וְיוֹתֵר יְדִיעַת אֱלֹהִים; הֵם הִתְחִילוּ לִשְׁמֹר אֶת חֻקָּיו וּמִצְוֹתָיו וּלְהִתְהַלֵּךְ לְפָנָיו בֶּאֱמֶת וּבְיֹשֶׁר.

And thus we see that the Nephites did begin to dwindle in unbelief, and grow in wickedness and abominations, while the Lamanites began to grow exceedingly in the knowledge of their God; yea, they did begin to keep his statutes and commandments, and to walk in truth and uprightness before him.

Helaman 6:35

וְכָךְ הִנְנוּ רוֹאִים שֶׁרוּחַ יְהוָה הִתְחִילָה לְהִתְרַחֵק מֵהַנְּפִיטִים בְּשֶׁל רִשְׁעוּתָם וְקַשְׁיוּת לִבָּם.

And thus we see that the Spirit of the Lord began to withdraw from the Nephites, because of the wickedness and the hardness of their hearts.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 6:36

וְכָךְ אָנוּ רוֹאִים, יְהוָה הִתְחִיל לִשְׁפֹּךְ אֶת רוּחוֹ עַל הַלַּמַנִיטִים, בִּגְלַל פְּתִיחוּתָם וּנְכוֹנוּתָם לְהַאֲמִין בִּדְבָרוֹ.

And thus we see that the Lord began to pour out his Spirit upon the Lamanites, because of their easiness and willingness to believe in his words.

Helaman 6:37

וַיְהִי הַלַּמַנִיטִים רָדְפוּ אַחֲרֵי כְּנוּפִיַּת הַשּׁוֹדְדִים שֶׁל גאדיאנטון; וְהֵפִיצוּ בֵּין הַמְּרֻשָּׁעִים בְּיוֹתֵר אֶת דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים, עַד שֶׁכְּנוּפִיַּת הַשּׁוֹדְדִים נֶעֶלְמָה כָּלִיל מִבֵּין הַלַּמַנִיטִים.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did hunt the band of robbers of Gadianton; and they did preach the word of God among the more wicked part of them, insomuch that this band of robbers was utterly destroyed from among the Lamanites.

Helaman 6:38

אֲבָל מֵאִידָךְ, אֵצֶל הַנֶּפִיטִים הַכְּנוּפִיָּה גָּדְלָה וּמָצְאָה תּוֹמְכִים, הָחֵל בַּמְּרֻשָּׁעִים בְּיוֹתֵר, שֶׁהִתְפַּשְּׁטוּ בְּכָל אֶרֶץ הַנֶּפִיטִים וּפִתּוּ אֶת רֹב הַיְּשָׁרִים, עַד שֶׁהִתְחִילוּ לְהַאֲמִין בְּמַעֲשֵׂיהֶם, לָקְחוּ חֵלֶק בִּשְׁלָלָם וְהִצְטָרְפוּ לְמַעֲשֵׂי הָרֶצַח הַסּוֹדִיִּים וְלַקְּשָׁרִים.

And it came to pass on the other hand, that the Nephites did build them up and support them, beginning at the more wicked part of them, until they had overspread all the land of the Nephites, and had seduced the more part of the righteous until they had come down to believe in their works and partake of their spoils, and to join with them in their secret murders and combinations.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 6:39

כָּךְ נָפַל בְּיָדָם הַמִּמְשָׁל וְהֵם רָמְשׂוּ בָּרַגְלַיִם, הִכּוּ וְקָרְעוּ, הִפְנוּ עֹרֶף לָעֲנִיִּים, וְלָעֲנָוִים שֶׁעָבְדוּ אֶת הָאֵל בְּצִנְעָה.

And thus they did obtain the sole management of the government, insomuch that they did trample under their feet and smite and rend and turn their backs upon the poor and the meek, and the humble followers of God

Helaman 6:40

וְכָךְ אָנוּ רוֹאִים שֶׁמַּצָּבָם הָיָה נוֹרָא וְרִחֲפָה עֲלֵיהֶם סַכָּנָה שֶׁל אָבְדַן נִצְחִי.

And thus we see that they were in an awful state, and ripening for an everlasting destruction.

Helaman 6:41

בְּכָךְ הִסְתַּיְמָה הַשָּׁנָה הַשִּׁשִּׁים וּשְׁמוֹנֶה לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נֶפִי.

And it came to pass that thus ended the sixty and eighth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 7:1

בַּשָּׁנָה הַשִּׁשִּׁים וְתֵשַׁע לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַם הַנְּפִיטִים, חָזַר נֶפִי בֶּן הֶלאמאן, מֵאֶרֶץ הַצָּפוֹן לְאֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה.

Behold, now it came to pass in the sixty and ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of the Nephites, that Nephi, the son of Helaman, returned to the land of Zarahemla from the land northward.

Helaman 7:2

כִּי שָׁם הָיָה מַטִּיף אֶת דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים לַבְּרִיוֹת וְאַף נִבָּא לָהֶם נְבוּאוֹת רַבּוֹת;

For he had been forth among the people who were in the land northward, and did preach the word of God unto them, and did prophesy many things unto them;

Helaman 7:3

וְהֵם דָּחוּ אֶת כָּל דִּבְרָיו, כָּךְ שֶׁלֹּא יָכוֹל לְהִשָּׁאֵר שָׁם, וְחָזַר לְאֶרֶץ מוֹלַדְתּוֹ.

And they did reject all his words, insomuch that he could not stay among them, but returned again unto the land of his nativity.

Helaman 7:4

הוּא רָאָה שֶׁהַבְּרִיוֹת נוֹרָאִים בִּרְשָׁעוּתָם וְשׁוֹדְדִים מִכְנוּפִיַּת גאדיאנטוֹן לְכֵס הַמִּשְׁפָּט לָקְחוּ לְיָדָם שִׁלְיטָה וּמָרוּת עַל הָאָרֶץ, וּמַזְנִיחִים אֶת מִצְוֹות אֱלֹהִים וּכְלָל אֵינָם צוֹדְקִים לְפָנָיו. אֵינָם עוֹשִׂים צֶדֶק לִבְנֵי אָדָם;

And seeing the people in a state of such awful wickedness, and those Gadianton robbers filling the judgment-seats -- having usurped the power and authority of the land; laying aside the commandments of God, and not in the least aright before him; doing no justice unto the children of men;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 7:5

דָּנִים לְכַף חוֹבָה אֶת הַיְשָׁרִים בִּגְלַל יְשָׁרָם, בְּעוֹד שֶׁהָרָעִים אֵינָם נֶעֱנָשִׁים בִּזְכוּת כַּסְפָּם. הֵם דָּבְקוּ בַּמִּשְׂרוֹת וּבְרֵאשׁוֹת הַמֶּמְשָׁלָה, כְּדֵי לִשְׁלֹט וְלַעֲשׂוֹת כַּטּוֹב בְּעֵינֵיהֶם, כְּדֵי לְהִתְעַשֵּׁר וְאַף לִזְכוֹת בִּתְהִלַּת הָעוֹלָם, וְיוֹתֵר מִכֵּךְ, שֶׁיּוּכְלוּ לִנְאֹף, לִגְנֹב וְלִרְצֹחַ, כְּכָל שֶׁיִּרְצוּ--

Condemning the righteous because of their righteousness; letting the guilty and the wicked go unpunished because of their money; and moreover to be held in office at the head of government, to rule and do according to their wills, that they might get gain and glory of the world, and, moreover, that they might the more easily commit adultery, and steal, and kill, and do according to their own wills --

Helaman 7:6

רָעָה גְּדוֹלָה זוֹ בָּאָה עַל הַנְּפִיטִים תּוֹךְ שְׁנֵים מְעַטוֹת; וּכְשֶׁנָּפַי רָאָה זֹאת נַעֲשָׂה לִבּוֹ כָּבֵר עָלָיו; בְּצַעֲרוֹ הָרַב קָרָא:

Now this great iniquity had come upon the Nephites, in the space of not many years; and when Nephi saw it, his heart was swollen with sorrow within his breast; and he did exclaim in the agony of his soul:

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 7:7

הַלְוַאי וְהָיִיתִי חַי בְּאוֹתָם הַיָּמִים, כְּשֶׁאָבִי נֶפִי יָצָא מֵאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם, וְיָכֹלְתִּי לִשְׂמֹחַ אִתּוֹ יַחַד בָּאָרֶץ הַיְעוּדָה. אָז קַל הָיָה לְשַׁכְנֵעַ אֶת עַמּוֹ שֶׁיִּשְׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹות אֱלֹהִים וְקָשֶׁה הָיָה לְפַתּוֹתָם; מְהִיר הִקְשִׁיבוּ לִדְבְרֵי יְהוָה ——

Oh, that I could have had my days in the days when my father Nephi first came out of the land of Jerusalem, that I could have joyed with him in the promised land; then were his people easy to be entreated, firm to keep the commandments of God, and slow to be led to do iniquity; and they were quick to hearken unto the words of the Lord --

Helaman 7:8

אִילוּ חָיִיתִי אָז, הָיְתָה נַפְשִׁי שְׂמֵחָה בְּיָשְׁרָם שֶׁל אַחַי.

Yea, if my days could have been in those days, then would my soul have had joy in the righteousness of my brethren.

Helaman 7:9

אֲבָל אֲנִי חַי בִּימִים אֵלֶּה, וְנַפְשִׁי מְלֵאָה צַעַר בְּשֶׁל רִשְׁעוּת אַחַי.

But behold, I am consigned that these are my days, and that my soul shall be filled with sorrow because of this the wickedness of my brethren.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 7:10

וְהִנֵּה, זֶה הָיָה בְּשָׁעָה שֶׁעָמַד עַל מִגְדָּל בְּגַן נָפִי, קָרוֹב לַדֶּרֶךְ הָרָאשִׁית לַשּׁוּק הַגָּדוֹל בָּעִיר זאראהֶמלה; לָכֵן נָפִי הִתְכּוֹפֵף (בָּעָמְדוֹ) עַל הַמִּגְדָּל שֶׁבְּגַנּוֹ, קָרוֹב לְשַׁעַר הַגִּנָּה לַדֶּרֶךְ הָרָאשִׁית.

And behold, now it came to pass that it was upon a tower, which was in the garden of Nephi, which was by the highway which led to the chief market, which was in the city of Zarahemla; therefore, Nephi had bowed himself upon the tower which was in his garden, which tower was also near unto the garden gate by which led the highway.

Helaman 7:11

וַיְהִי אֲנָשִׁים עָבְרוּ בַּדֶּרֶךְ וְרָאוּ אֶת נָפִי שׁוֹפֵךְ אֶת לִבּוֹ לִפְנֵי הָאֵל, בְּעָמְדוֹ בְּרֹאשׁ הַמִּגְדָּל; וְהֵם סִפְּרוּ לַבְּרִית מַה שֶּׁרָאוּ וַהֲמוֹנִים הִתְקַהֲלוּ כְּדֵי לָדַעַת לָמָּה הוּא מִתְאַבֵּל כָּל כָּךְ עַל רִשְׁעוּת הָעָם.

And it came to pass that there were certain men passing by and saw Nephi as he was pouring out his soul unto God upon the tower; and they ran and told the people what they had seen, and the people came together in multitudes that they might know the cause of so great mourning for the wickedness of the people.

Helaman 7:12

וְעַתָּה, נָפִי קָם וְרָאָה אֶת הַקָּהָל הָרַב שֶׁהִתְאַסֵּף.

And now, when Nephi arose he beheld the multitudes of people who had gathered together.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 7:13

וַיְהִי הוּא פָּתַח אֶת פִּיו וּפָנָה לָהֶם: לָמָּה הִתְאַסַּפְתֶּם? כְּדֵי שֶׁאַגִּיד לָכֶם שֶׁהִנְּכֶם רְשָׁעִים?

And it came to pass that he opened his mouth and said unto them: Behold, why have ye gathered yourselves together? That I may tell you of your iniquities?

Helaman 7:14

עָלִיתִי לְמִגְדָּלִי כְּדֵי לִשְׁפֹּךְ אֶת נַפְשִׁי לִפְנֵי הָאֵל, כִּי לִבִּי עָצוּב עַד מְאֹד בְּגִלַּל רִשְׁעוּתְכֶם!

Yea, because I have got upon my tower that I might pour out my soul unto my God, because of the exceeding sorrow of my heart, which is because of your iniquities!

Helaman 7:15

הִתְאַסַּפְתֶּם לִשְׁמֹעַ אֶת הָאֵבֶל וְאֶת הַקִּינוֹת; אַתֶּם מִשְׁתּוֹמְמִים וְיֵשׁ לָכֶם עַל מַה לְהִשְׁתּוֹמֵם. צְרִיכִים אַתֶּם לְהִשְׁתּוֹמֵם, כִּי נִכְנַעְתֶּם לַשָּׂטָן שֶׁהִשְׁתַּלֵּט עַל לִבְּכֶם.

And because of my mourning and lamentation ye have gathered yourselves together, and do marvel; yea, and ye have great need to marvel; yea, ye ought to marvel because ye are given away that the devil has got so great hold upon your hearts.

Helaman 7:16

כֵּיצַד הִתְפַּתִּיתֶם וּנְפַלְתֶּם לַמַּלְכֹּדֶת שֶׁל מִי שֶׁרַק מְבַקֵּשׁ לִזְרֹק אֶת נַפְשׁוֹתֵיכֶם לַאֲבַדּוֹן נִצְחִי וְסֵבֶל בְּלִי קֵץ?

Yea, how could you have given way to the enticing of him who is seeking to hurl away your souls down to everlasting misery and endless wo?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 7:17

הִתְחָרְטוּ, הִתְחָרְטוּ! לָמָּה תָּמוּתוּ? סֹבּוּ, סֹבּוּ וְתִפְּנוּ לַיהוָה אֱלֹכֶם, לָמָּה עָזַב אֶתְכֶם?

O repent ye, repent ye! Why will ye die? Turn ye, turn ye unto the Lord your God. Why has he forsaken you?

Helaman 7:18

כִּי הִקְשַׁחְתֶּם אֶת לְבַבְכֶם, וְאֵינְכֶם רוֹצִים לְהַקְשִׁיב לְקוֹלוֹ שֶׁל הָרוֹעֶה הַטּוֹב, שֶׁאוֹתוֹ הִרְגַּזְתֶּם.

It is because you have hardened your hearts; yea, ye will not hearken unto the voice of the good shepherd; yea, ye have provoked him to anger against you.

Helaman 7:19

וְהִנֵּה, אִם לֹא תִּתְחָרְטוּ, הֲרֵי בִּמְקוֹם לֶאֱסֹף הוּא יְפַזֵּר אֶתְכֶם, טֶרֶף תִּהְיוּ לַכְּלָבִים וּלְחַיּוֹת בָּר!

And behold, instead of gathering you, except ye will repent, behold, he shall scatter you forth that ye shall become meat for dogs and wild beasts.

Helaman 7:20

כֵּיצַד שְׁכַחְתֶּם אֶת אֱלֹכֶם, בְּאוֹתוֹ יוֹם שֶׁבּוֹ גָּאַל אֶתְכֶם?

O, how could you have forgotten you God in the very day that he has delivered you?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 7:21

רֻוַח אַתֶּם מְחַפְּשִׂים, תְּהִלָּה שֶׁל בְּנֵי אָדָם, זָהָב וְכֶסֶף. לִבְּכֶם חוֹשֵׁב עַל עָשְׁרוֹ שֶׁל הָעוֹלָם הָזֶּה, וְעַל הַבְלֵי הָעוֹלָם הַזֶּה; עַל כֵּן אַתֶּם רוֹצְחִים וְשׁוֹדְדִים וְגוֹנְבִים, אַף מוֹפִיעִים כְּעֵדֵי שֶׁקֶר נֶגֶד הַשָּׁכֵן, וּשְׁאַר הַחֲטָאִים.

But behold, it is to get gain, to be praised of men, yea, and that ye might get gold and silver. And ye have set your hearts upon the riches and the vain things of this world, for the which ye do murder, and plunder, and steal, and bear false witness against your neighbor, and do all manner of iniquity.

Helaman 7:22

עַל כֵּן תַּשִּׂיג אֶתְכֶם הָרָעָה, אֶלָּא אִם תִּתְחָרְטוּ. כִּי אִם לֹא תִּתְחָרְטוּ, הֲרֵי הָעִיר הַגְּדוֹלָה הַזּוֹ וְכָל הֶעָרִים הַגְּדוֹלוֹת מִסָּבִיב, שֶׁהֵן בִּתְחוּם נַחֲלָתֵנוּ, יִלָּקְחוּ מִכֶּם וְלֹא יִהְיֶה לָכֶם יוֹתֵר מָקוֹם בָּהֶן, כִּי יְהוָה לֹא יוֹסִיף לְהַעֲנִיק לָכֶם כֹּחַ, כְּפִי שֶׁעָשָׂה בֶּעָבָר, כְּדֵי שֶׁתּוּכְלוּ לַעֲמֹד בִּפְנֵי אוֹיְבֵיכֶם.

And for this cause wo shall come unto you except ye shall repent. For if ye will not repent, behold, this great city, and also all those great cities which are round about, which are in the land of our possession, shall be taken away that ye shall have no place in them; for behold, the Lord will not grant unto you strength, as he has hitherto done, to withstand against your enemies.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 7:23

כִּי הִנֵּה אוֹמֵר יְהוָה: לֹא אֶתֵּן לָרְשָׁעִים מִכֹּחִי, לָזֶה יוֹתֵר מִזֶּה, אֶלָּא לֹא תִּתְחָרְטוּ אִם יִתְחָרְטוּ עַל חַטָּאֵיהֶם וַיַקְשִׁיבוּ לִדְבָרַי. רוֹצֶה הָיִיתִי, אַחַי, שֶׁתָּבִינוּ טוֹב לַלַּמָנִיטִים מֵאֲשֶׁר לָכֶם, אֶלָּא אִם תִּתְחָרְטוּ.

For behold, thus saith the Lord: I will not show unto the wicked of my strength, to one more than the other, save it be unto those that repent of their sins, and hearken unto my words. Now therefore, I would that ye should behold, my brethren, that it shall be better for the Lamanites than for you except ye shall repent.

Helaman 7:24

כִּי הֵם צַדִּיקִים מִכֶּם, וְלֹא חָטְאוּ נֶגֶד הַהַכָּרָה הַגְּדוֹלָה שֶׁנִּתְּנָה לָכֶם; לָכֵן יְהוָה יְרַחֵם עֲלֵיהֶם, יַאֲרִיךְ אֶת יְמֵיהֶם וְיַרְבֶּה אֶת זַרְעָם, וְאַתֶּם תִּשְׁמְדוּ כָּלִיל, אֶלָּא אִם תִּתְחָרְטוּ.

For behold, they are more righteous than you, for they have not sinned against that great knowledge which ye have received; therefore the Lord will be merciful unto them; yea, he will lengthen out their days and increase their seed, even when thou shalt be utterly destroyed except thou shalt repent.

Helaman 7:25

אֲבוֹי לָכֶם בִּגְלַל הַזְּוָעוֹת שֶׁצָּמְחוּ אֶצְלְכֶם; עַל שֶׁהִתְאַחַדְתֶּם בְּאוֹתָהּ כְּנוּפִיַת סֵתֶר שֶׁל גאדיאנטון.

Yea, wo be unto you because of that great abomination which has come among you; and ye have united yourselves unto it, yea, to that secret band which was established by Gadianton!

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 7:26

רָעָה תִּמְצָא אֶתְכֶם בְּשֶׁל הַגַּאֲוָה, שֶׁלָּהּ נְתַתֶּם לְכִבּוֹשׁ אֶת לִבְּכֶם; שֶׁנְּשָׂאָה אֶתְכֶם מֵעַל כָּל הַטּוֹב, בְּשֶׁל הָעֹשֶׁר הָרַב שֶׁיֵּשׁ לָכֶם!

Yea, wo shall come unto you because of that pride which ye have suffered to enter your hearts, which has lifted you up beyond that which is good because of your exceedingly great riches!

Helaman 7:27

אֲבוֹי לָכֶם בִּגְלַל רִשְׁעוּתְכֶם וּמַעֲשֵׂי הַזְּוָעָה שֶׁלָּכֶם.

Yea, wo be unto you because of your wickedness and abominations!

Helaman 7:28

אִם לֹא תִּתְחָרְטוּ—— תֹּאבְדוּ, אֲפִלּוּ אֶת אַדְמוֹתֵיכֶם יִקָּחוּ מִכֶּם, וְתִמָּחֲקוּ מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ.

And except ye repent ye shall perish; yea, even your lands shall be taken from you, and ye shall be destroyed from off the face of the earth.

Helaman 7:29

אֵינֶנִּי אוֹמֵר שֶׁדְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה יִקְרוּ מִתּוֹךְ יְדִעָה פְּנִימִית שֶׁלִּי, אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁדְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה אֱמֶת מִפְּנֵי יְהוָה הָאֵל גִּלָּה לִי עַל כֵּן הִנְנִי מֵעִיד שֶׁאָמְנָם כָּךְ יִקְרֶה.

Behold now, I do not say that these things shall be, of myself, because it is not of myself that I know these things; but behold, I know that these things are true because the Lord God has made them known unto me, therefore I testify that they shall be.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 8:1

וּכְשֶׁאָמַר נֶפִי דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, בַּמָּקוֹם נוֹכְחוּ כַּמָּה שׁוֹפְטִים, הַבְּרֵי כְּנוּפִיַּת הַסֵּתֶר שֶׁל גאדיאנטוֹן וְהֵם כָּעֲסוּ. וְהֵם הֵרִימוּ קוֹל וְאָמְרוּ לָעָם: לָמָּה אֵינְכֶם תּוֹפְשִׂים אֶת הָאִישׁ הַזֶּה וּמְבִיאִים אוֹתוֹ לְמִשְׁפָּט, עַל מְנַת שֶׁיִּדֹּן לְפִי הַפֶּשַׁע שֶׁפָּשַׁע?

And now it came to pass that when Nephi had said these words, behold, there were men who were judges, who also belonged to the secret band of Gadianton, and they were angry, and they cried out against him, saying unto the people: Why do ye not seize upon this man and bring him forth, that he may be condemned according to the crime which he has done?

Helaman 8:2

לָמָּה אַתֶּם מְסַתַּכְלִים בּוֹ וְשׁוֹמְעִים אוֹתוֹ מְחָרֵף אֶת הָעָם הַזֶּה וְאֶת חֻקָּיו?

Why seest thou this man, and hearest him revile against this people and against our law?

Helaman 8:3

כִּי נֶפִי דִּבֵּר לָהֶם עַל הַחֹק הַמְּשֻׁחָת, וְכֵן אָמַר דְּבָרִים רַבִּים שֶׁלֹּא נִרְשְׁמוּ וְאֵינָם יְכוֹלִים לְהֻרְשֵׁם; אֲבָל הוּא לֹא אָמַר אַף מִלָּה, שֶׁנִּגְדָּה אֶת מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים.

For behold, Nephi had spoken unto them concerning the corruptness of their law; yea, many things did Nephi speak which cannot be written; and nothing did he speak which was contrary to the commandments of God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 8:4

אוֹתָם הַשּׁוֹפְטִים כָּעֲסוּ עָלָיו, כִּי הוּא אָמַר לָהֶם דְּבָרִים פְּשׁוּטִים עַל מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הַסּוֹדִיִּים, הַחֲשׁוּכִים, בְּכָל זֹאת הֵם לֹא הֵעֵזוּ לָשִׂים עָלָיו יָד, כִּי חָשְׁשׁוּ מִפְּנֵי הַקָּהָל שֶׁיִּצְעַק נֶגְדָּם.

And those judges were angry with him because he spake plainly unto them concerning their secret works of darkness; nevertheless, they durst not lay their own hands upon him, for they feared the people lest they should cry out against them.

Helaman 8:5

לָכֵן קָרְאוּ לָעָם: לָמָּה אַתֶּם מַרְשִׁים לָאִישׁ הַזֶּה לְחָרֵף אוֹתָנוּ? כִּי הוּא דָּן אֶת כֻּלְּכֶם לִכְלָיָה, שֶׁהֶעָרִים הַגְּדוֹלוֹת שֶׁלָּנוּ יִלָּקְחוּ מֵאִתָּנוּ, וְשֶׁלֹּא יִהְיֶה לָנוּ בָּהֶן מָקוֹם.

Therefore they did cry unto the people, saying: Why do you suffer this man to revile against us? For behold he doth condemn all this people, even unto destruction; yea, and also that these our great cities shall be taken from us, that we shall have no place in them.

Helaman 8:6

וְעַתָּה, אָנוּ יוֹדְעִים שֶׁזֶּה לֹא יִתָּכֵן, כִּי אָנוּ חֲזָקִים וְעָרֵינוּ הֵן גְּדוֹלוֹת, לָכֵן אוֹיְבֵינוּ לֹא יְכוֹלִים לִהְיוֹת כּוֹחַ עָלֵינוּ.

And now we know that this is impossible, for behold, we are powerful, and our cities great, therefore our enemies can have no power over us.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 8:7

וַיְהִי הֵם הֵסִיתוּ אֶת הַקָּהָל לִכְעֹס עַל נֶפִי, וְעוֹרְרוּ בּוֹ מְרִיבוֹת; כִּי הָיוּ שֶׁקָּרְאוּ: עִזְבוּ אוֹתוֹ, הוּא אִישׁ טוֹב וְכָל מַה שֶׁאָמַר בְּוַדַּאי יִקָּרֶה, אֶלָּא אִם נִתְחָרֵט.

And it came to pass that thus they did stir up the people to anger against Nephi, and raised contentions among them; for there were some who did cry out: Let this man alone, for he is a good man, and those things which he saith will surely come to pass except we repent;

Helaman 8:8

כָּל הַשְּׁפָטִים שֶׁהֵעִיד עָלֵינוּ אָמְנָם יִתְרַגְּשׁוּ; הִנֵּנוּ יוֹדְעִים שֶׁדִּבֵּר אֱמֶת עַל מַעֲשֵׂי הֶעָוֹל שֶׁלָּנוּ. כִּי הֵם רַבִּים וְהוּא יוֹדֵעַ אֶת אֲשֶׁר יִקָּרֶה לָנוּ, כְּשֵׁם שֶׁהוּא מֻדָּע לִרְשָׁעוּתֵנוּ.

Yea, behold, all the judgments will come upon us which he has testified unto us; for we know that he has testified aright unto us concerning our iniquities. And behold they are many, and he knoweth as well all things which shall befall us as he knoweth of our iniquities;

Helaman 8:9

אִלְמָלֵי הָיָה נָבִיא לֹא יָכוֹל הָיָה לְהָעִיד עַל כָּל הַדְּבָרִים הַלָּלוּ.

Yea, and behold, if he had not been a prophet he could not have testified concerning those things.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 8:10

וַיְהִי אֵלֶּה שֶׁבִּקְשׁוּ לְחַסֵּל אֶת נֶפִי נֶעֱצְרוּ מִתּוֹךְ פַּחַד, וְלֹא שָׂמוּ עָלָיו יָד. וְהוּא הִתְחִיל שׁוּב לְדַבֵּר אֲלֵיהֶם, כִּי רָאָה שֶׁדְּבָרָיו מָצְאוּ חֵן בְּעֵינֵי אֲחָדִים, עַד כְּדֵי כָּךְ שֶׁהַשְּׁאָר פָּחֲדוּ.

And it came to pass that those people who sought to destroy Nephi were compelled because of their fear, that they did not lay their hands on him; therefore he began again to speak unto them, seeing that he had gained favor in the eyes of some, insomuch that the remainder of them did fear.

Helaman 8:11

לָכֵן הוּנַע לְהוֹסִיף לְדַבֵּר וְאָמַר: רְאוּ נָא אַחַי, כְּלוּם לֹא קְרָאתֶם שֶׁהָאֵל הֶעֱנִיק כֹּחַ לְאִישׁ אֶחָד, לְמֹשֶׁה, לְהַכּוֹת אֶת מֵי יַם סוּף, וְהֵם נִבְקְעוּ כָּךְ שֶׁהַיִּשְׂרְאֵלִים, אֲבוֹת אֲבוֹתֵינוּ, עָבְרוּ בַּיַּבָּשָׁה, וְהַמַּיִם חָזְרוּ וּבָלְעוּ אֶת צִבְאוֹת הַמִּצְרִים?

Therefore he was constrained to speak more unto them saying: Behold, my brethren, have ye not read that God gave power unto one man, even Moses, to smite upon the waters of the Red Sea, and they parted hither and thither, insomuch that the Israelites, who were our fathers, came through upon dry ground, and the waters closed upon the armies of the Egyptians and swallowed them up?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 8:12

וְעַתָּה רְאוּ, אִם הָאֵל נָתַן לְאִישׁ הָאֶחָד הַזֶּה כֹּחַ, מַה הַוִּכּוּחַ בֵּינֵיכֶם עַל כָּךְ, אִם הוּא נָתַן לִי כֹּחַ לָדַעַת אֶת הַשִּׁפָּטִים אֲשֶׁר יָבִיא עֲלֵיכֶם, אִם לֹא תִּתְחָרְטוּ?

And now behold, if God gave unto this man such power, then why should ye dispute among yourselves, and say that he hath given unto me no power whereby I may know concerning the judgments that shall come upon you except ye repent?

Helaman 8:13

אַתֶּם מַכְחִישִׁים לֹא רַק אֶת דְּבָרַי אֲנִי, אֶלָּא כָּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁנֶּאֶמְרוּ עַל יְדֵי אֲבוֹתֵינוּ, וְאֵלֶּה שֶׁנֶּאֶמְרוּ לְאוֹתוֹ אִישׁ, מֹשֶׁה, שֶׁלּוֹ נִתַּן כֹּחַ רַב כָּזֶה, הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאָמַר עַל בּוֹא הַמָּשִׁיחַ.

But, behold, ye not only deny my words, but ye also deny all the words which have been spoken by our fathers, and also the words which were spoken by this man, Moses, who had such great power given unto him, yea, the words which he hath spoken concerning the coming of the Messiah.

Helaman 8:14

כְּלוּם לֹא הֵעִיד שֶׁיָּבוֹא בֵּן אֱלֹהִים? וּכְשֶׁשָּׂם שֶׁבַּמִּדְבָּר הֵרִים אֶת נְחַשׁ הַנְּחשֶׁת, כֵּן יוּרַם זֶה שֶׁיָּבוֹא.

Yea, did he not bear record that the Son of God should come? And as he lifted up the brazen serpent in the wilderness, even so shall he be lifted up who should come.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 8:15

כָּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁיַּבִּיטוּ בַּנַּחַשׁ, יִחְיוּ וְכָל אֵלֶּה שֶׁיַּבִּיטוּ בְּבֶן אֱלֹהִים מִתּוֹךְ אֱמוּנָה וּבְרוּחַ שֶׁל חֲרָטָה, יִחְיוּ חַיֵּי נֶצַח.

And as many as should look upon that serpent should live, even so as many as should look upon the Son of God with faith, having a contrite spirit, might live, even unto that life which is eternal.

Helaman 8:16

וְעַתָּה, לֹא רַק מֹשֶׁה הֵעִיד עַל הַדְּבָרִים הַלָּלוּ, אֵלֶּה גַּם כָּל הַנְּבִיאִים הַקְּדוֹשִׁים, מִיָּמָיו לִימֵי אַבְרָהָם.

And now behold, Moses did not only testify of these things, but also all the holy prophets, from his days even to the days of Abraham.

Helaman 8:17

וְהִנֵּה אַבְרָהָם חָזָה אֶת בּוֹאוֹ מֵרֹאשׁ, שָׂמַח וְנֶהֱנָה.

Yea, and behold, Abraham saw of his coming, and was filled with gladness and did rejoice.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 8:18

הִנֵּנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אַבְרָהָם לֹא רַק יָדַע דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, כִּי אִם עוֹד לִפְנֵי יָמָיו הָיוּ רַבִּים שֶׁנִּקְרְאוּ בִּפְקֻדַּת הָאֵל, אוֹ בִּפְקֻדַּת בְּנוֹ; וְזֹאת כְּדֵי לְהַרְאוֹת לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם אַלְפֵי שָׁנִים לִפְנֵי בּוֹאוֹ, שֶׁהַגְּאֻלָּה תַּגִּיעַ אֲלֵיהֶם.

Yea, and behold I say unto you, that Abraham not only knew of these things, but there were many before the days of Abraham who were called by the order of God; yea, even after the order of his Son; and this that it should be shown unto the people, a great many thousand years before his coming, that even redemption should come unto them.

Helaman 8:19

וְעַתָּה, רוֹצֶה הָיִיתִי שֶׁתֵּדְעוּ כִּי מֵאָז יְמֵי אַבְרָהָם קָמוּ נְבִיאִים רַבִּים וְהֵעִידוּ עַל הַדְּבָרִים הַלָּלוּ, הַנָּבִיא זֶנוֹס הֵעִיד בְּעֹז, וְעַל כָּךְ נֶהֱרַג.

And now I would that ye should know, that even since the days of Abraham there have been many prophets that have testified these things; yea, behold, the prophet Zenos did testify boldly; for the which he was slain.

Helaman 8:20

וְכֵן זֶנוֹק וְגַם וְגַם אִיזֵיָה וְיִשַׁעְיָהוּ וְיִרְמְיָהוּ (יִרְמְיָהוּ הָיָה אוֹתוֹ נָבִיא שֶׁדִּבֵּר עַל חָרְבַּן יְרוּשָׁלַיִם) וְעַתָּה, אָנוּ יוֹדְעִים שֶׁיְּרוּשָׁלַיִם נֶחֱרְבָה, לְפִי דְּבָרָיו שֶׁל יִרְמְיָהוּ; אֵז, לָמָּה לֹא יָבוֹא בֵּן אֱלֹהִים לְפִי נְבוּאָתוֹ?

And behold, also Zenock, and also Ezias, and also Isaiah, and Jeremiah, (Jeremiah being that same prophet who testified of the destruction of Jerusalem) and now we know that Jerusalem was destroyed according to the words of Jeremiah. O then why not the Son of God come, according to his prophecy?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 8:21

וְעַתָּה, כְּלוּם תִּתְוַכְּחוּ עַל כָּךְ שֶׁירוּשָׁלַיִם נֶחֱרְבָה? כְּלוּם תַּגִּידוּ שֶׁבָּנָיו שֶׁל צִדְקִיָּהוּ לֹא נֶהֱרְגוּ, פְּרָט לְמוּלוֹק? כְּלוּם אֵינְכֶם רוֹאִים שֶׁזַּרְעוֹ שֶׁל צִדְקִיָּהוּ יוֹשֵׁב אִיתָּנוּ וְשֶׁהֵם גֹּרְשׁוּ מֵאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם? וְזֶה לֹא הַכֹּל——

And now will you dispute that Jerusalem was destroyed? Will ye say that the sons of Zedekiah were not slain, all except it were Mulek? Yea, and do ye not behold that the seed of Zedekiah are with us, and they were driven out of the land of Jerusalem? But behold, this is not all --

Helaman 8:22

אֲבִינוּ לֶחִי גֹּרַשׁ מִירוּשָׁלַיִם מִפְּנֵי שֶׁהֵעִיד עַל הַדְּבָרִים הַלָּלוּ. גַּם נֶפִי הֵעִיד עֲלֵיהֶם וְכֵן כִּמְעַט כָּל אֲבוֹתֵינוּ עַד לַיּוֹם הַזֶּה; הֵם דִּבְּרוּ עַל בּוֹאוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ, וְצִפּוּ לְכָךְ וְאַק שָׂמְחוּ לִקְרַאת בּוֹאוֹ אוֹתוֹ יוֹם.

Our father Lehi was driven out of Jerusalem because he testified of these things. Nephi also testified of these things, and also almost all of our fathers, even down to this time; yea, they have testified of the coming of Christ, and have looked forward, and have rejoiced in his day which is to come.

Helaman 8:23

וְהִנֵּה הוּא הָאֵל וּמְלַוֶּה אוֹתָם, אַף מִתְגַּלֶּה לָהֶם, לְאֵלֶּה שֶׁנִּגְאֲלוּ עַל יָדוֹ; וְהֵם הִלְלוּהוּ עַל הָעוֹמֵד לָבוֹא.

And behold, he is God, and he is with them, and he did manifest himself unto them, that they were redeemed by him; and they gave unto him glory, because of that which is to come.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 8:24

וּמֵאַחַר שֶׁאַתֶּם יוֹדְעִם אֶת כָּל אֵלֶּה וְאֵינְכֶם יְכוֹלִים לְהָכְחִישָׁם, אֵלֶּה אִם תְּשַׁקְּרוּ, בָּזֶה חֲטָאתֶם, כִּי שְׁלַלְתֶּם אֶת הַדְּבָרִים עַל אַף הָעֵדִיוֹת הָרַבּוֹת שֶׁנִּתְּנוּ לָכֶם. כֵּן קִבַּלְתֶּם אֶת הַכֹּל, גַּם בַּשָּׁמַיִם וְגַם בָּאָרֶץ כְּעֵדוּת שֶׁזּוֹהִי הָאֱמֶת.

And now, seeing ye know these things and cannot deny them except ye shall lie, therefore in this ye have sinned, for ye have rejected all these things, notwithstanding so many evidences which ye have received; yea, even ye have received all things, both things in heaven, and all things which are in the earth, as a witness that they are true.

Helaman 8:25

אֲבָל אַתֶּם דְּחִיתֶם אֶת הָאֱמֶת, וּמְרַדְתֶּם בֶּאֱלֹכֶם הַקָּדוֹשׁ; וְגַם כָּעֵת, בִּמְקוֹם לְצָבֹר לָכֶם אוֹצַר בַּשָּׁמַיִם, שָׁם דָּבָר אֵינוֹ מִתְקַלְקֵל וּמַה שֶּׁאֵינוֹ טָהוֹר לֹא נִכְנַס אַתֶּם צוֹבְרִים לְעַצְמְכֶם זַעַם לְקִרַאת יוֹם הַדִּין.

But behold, ye have rejected the truth, and rebelled against your holy God; and even at this time, instead of laying up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where nothing doth corrupt, and where nothing can come which is unclean, ye are heaping up for yourselves wrath against the day of judgment.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 8:26

גַּם בַּזְּמַן הַזֶּה אַתֶּם נַעֲשִׂים יוֹתֵר וְיוֹתֵר בְּשֵׂלִים בְּגִלַּל מַעֲשֵׂי הָרֶצַח וְהַזְּנוּת וְהָרֶשַׁע שֶׁלָּכֶם; לַאֲבַדּוֹן הַנִּצְחִי אַתֶּם מִתְקָרְבִים, וְאִם לֹא תִּתְחָרְטוּ, יָבוֹא בְּקָרוֹב.

Yea, even at this time ye are ripening, because of your murders and your fornication and wickedness, for everlasting destruction; yea, and except ye repent it will come unto you soon.

Helaman 8:27

וְהִנֵּה, הוּא בְּשַׁעֲרֵכֶם מַמָּשׁ; לְכוּ נָא לְבֵית הַמִּשְׁפָּט וְתִסְתַּכְּלוּ; הַשּׁוֹפֵט נִרְצַח, וְהוּא מִתְבּוֹסֵס בְּדָמוֹ; הוּא נִרְצַח בִּידֵי אָחִיו הַמְּבַקֵּשׁ לָשֶׁבֶת עַל כֵּס הַמִּשְׁפָּט.

Yea, behold it is now even at your doors; yea, go ye in unto the judgment-seat, and search; and behold, your judge is murdered, and he lieth in his blood; and he hath been murdered by his brother, who seeketh to sit in the judgment-seat.

Helaman 8:28

וְהִנֵּה שְׁנֵיהֶם חֲבֵרִים בִּכְנוּפִיַּת הַסֵּתֶר, שֶׁאוֹתָהּ הֵקִים גאדיאנטון וְהַשָּׂטָן הַמְּבַקֵּשׁ לְחַסֵּל אֶת נִשְׁמוֹת הָאָדָם.

And behold, they both belong to your secret band, whose author is Gadianton and the evil one who seeketh to destroy the souls of men.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 9:1

וַיְהִי כְּשֶׁנָּפַי אָמַר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, רָצוּ אֲחָדִים מִבֵּין הַקָּהָל לְבֵית הַמִּשְׁפָּט; וְהֵם הָיוּ חֲמִשָּׁה בַּדֶּרֶךְ אָמְרוּ אֶחָד לַשֵּׁנִי.

Behold, now it came to pass that when Nephi had spoken these words, certain men who were among them ran to the judgment-seat; yea, even there were five who went, and they said among themselves, as they went:

Helaman 9:2

עַתָּה נֵדַע בְּבִטָּחוֹן, אִם הָאִישׁ הַזֶּה הוּא נָבִיא וְהָאֵל צִוָּה אוֹתוֹ לְנַבֵּא נִפְלָאוֹת אֵלֶּה. אֵין אָנוּ מַאֲמִינִים, וְגַם לֹא שֶׁהוּא נָבִיא, אֲבָל אִם אֱמֶת הִיא מַה שֶּׁאָמַר עַל הַשּׁוֹפֵט הָרָאשִׁי, שֶׁהוּא מֵת, אֲזַי נַאֲמִין שֶׁגַּם שְׁאַר הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁלּוֹ הֵם אֱמֶת.

Behold, now we will know of a surety whether this man be a prophet and God hath commanded him to prophesy such marvelous things unto us. Behold, we do not believe that he hath; yea, we do not believe that he is a prophet; nevertheless, if this thing which he has said concerning the chief judge be true, that he be dead, then will we believe that the other words which he has spoken are true.

Helaman 9:3

וַיְהִי הֵם רָצוּ בְּכָל כֹּחָם וְהִגִּיעוּ לְבֵית הַמִּשְׁפָּט; וְהִנֵּה הַשּׁוֹפֵט הָרָאשִׁי נָפַל אַרְצָה מִתְבּוֹסֵס בְּדָמוֹ.

And it came to pass that they ran in their might, and came in unto the judgment-seat; and behold, the chief judge had fallen to the earth, and did lie in his blood.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 9:4

וְעַתָּה, רָאוּ זֹאת הִשְׁתָּאוּ מְאֹד, וְנָפְלוּ עַל הָאֲדָמָה; כִּי לֹא הֶאֱמִינוּ בְּמַה שֶׁנֶּפִי אָמַר עַל הַשּׁוֹפֵט הָרָאשִׁי.

And now behold, when they saw this they were astonished exceedingly, insomuch that they fell to the earth; for they had not believed the words which Nephi had spoken concerning the chief judge.

Helaman 9:5

עַכְשָׁיו רָאוּ וְהִשְׁתַּכְנְעוּ וּפַחַד תִּקָּפֵם, שֶׁמָּא יָבוֹאוּ כָּל הַשְּׁפָטִים שֶׁנֶּפִי דִּבֵּר עֲלֵיהֶם, יָבוֹאוּ וְיִתְרַגְּשׁוּ עַל הָעָם; לָכֵן רָעֲדוּ וְנָפְלוּ אַרְצָה.

But now, when they saw they believed, and fear came upon them lest all the judgments which Nephi had spoken should come upon the people; therefore they did quake, and had fallen to the earth.

Helaman 9:6

הַשּׁוֹפֵם נִרְצַח אֲפוֹא; הוּא נִדְקַר עַל יְדֵי אָחִיו שֶׁהִסְתִּיר אֶת הַפְּגִיוֹן בְּבִגְדוֹ; הָרוֹצֵחַ בָּרַח וְהַמְשָׁרְתִים רָצוּ וְהוֹדִיעוּ לַקָּהָל וְהִתְחִילוּ לִצְעֹק: רֶצַח!

Now, immediately when the judge had been murdered -- he being stabbed by his brother by a garb of secrecy, and he fled, and the servants ran and told the people, raising the cry of murder among them;

Helaman 9:7

וְהִנֵּה הָעָם זָרַם לְבֵית הַמִּשְׁפָּט וּלְהַפְתָּעָתוֹ מָצָא אֶת אוֹתָם חֲמֵשֶׁת הָאֲנָשִׁים שֶׁנָּפְלוּ אַרְצָה.

And behold the people did gather themselves together unto the place of the judgment-seat -- and behold, to their astonishment they saw those five men who had fallen to the earth.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 9:8

וְעַתָּה, הָעָם לֹא יָדְעוּ עַל הֶהָמוֹן שֶׁהִתְאַסֵּף לְיַד גַּנּוֹ שֶׁל נֶפִי וְאָמְרוּ; אֵלֶּה בְּוַדַּאי רוֹצְחָיו שֶׁל הַשּׁוֹפֵט, וְהָאֵל הִכָּה אוֹתָם וּמָנַע אֶת בְּרִיחָתָם.

And now behold, the people knew nothing concerning the multitude who had gathered together at the garden of Nephi; therefore they said among themselves: These men are they who have murdered the judge, and God has smitten them that they could not flee from us.

Helaman 9:9

וַיְהִי הֵם תָּפְשׂוּ אוֹתָם, כָּבְלוּ אוֹתָם וְזָרְקוּ אוֹתָם לַכֶּלֶא. הוּצָא כְּרוּז שֶׁהִסְבִּיר כִּי הַשּׁוֹפֵט נִרְצַח וְשֶׁהָרוֹצְחִים נִתְפְּשׂוּ וְנִכְלְאוּ.

And it came to pass that they laid hold on them, and bound them and cast them into prison. And there was a proclamation sent abroad that the judge was slain, and that the murderers had been taken and were cast into prison.

Helaman 9:10

וַיְהִי מִמָּחֳרַת הִתְאַסֵּף קָהָל רַב לְהִתְאַבֵּל וְלָצוּם בְּהַלְוָיָתוֹ שֶׁל הַשּׁוֹפֵט הָרָאשִׁי שֶׁנִּרְצַח.

And it came to pass that on the morrow the people did assemble themselves together to mourn and to fast, at the burial of the great chief judge who had been slain.

Helaman 9:11

בְּתוֹךְ הַקָּהָל נִמְצְאוּ גַּם אוֹתָם הַשּׁוֹפְטִים שֶׁנּוֹכְחוּ בְּגִנָּתוֹ שֶׁל נֶפִי וְשָׁמְעוּ אֶת דְּבָרָיו.

And thus also those judges who were at the garden of Nephi, and heard his words, were also gathered together at the burial.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 9:12

וַיְהִי הֵם שָׁאֲלוּ אֶת הַבְּרִיּוֹת, הֵיכָן אוֹתָם הַחֲמִשָּׁה שֶׁנִּשְׁלְחוּ לְהִוָּדַע, אִם הַשּׁוֹפֵט הָרָאשִׁי בֶּאֱמֶת מֵת? וְהֵם קִבְּלוּ תְּשׁוּבָה: עַל הַחֲמִשָּׁה שֶׁלְּדִבְרֵיכֶם נִשְׁלְחוּ, אֵינֶנּוּ יוֹדְעִים דָּבָר, אֲבָל כָּאן יֶשְׁנָם חֲמִשָּׁה, שֶׁהֵם הָרוֹצְחִים וְאוֹתָם הִשְׁלַכְנוּ לַכֶּלֶא.

And it came to pass that they inquired among the people, saying: Where are the five who were sent to inquire concerning the chief judge whether he was dead? And they answered and said: Concerning this five whom ye say ye have sent, we know not; but there are five who are the murderers, whom we have cast into prison.

Helaman 9:13

וַיְהִי הַשּׁוֹפְטִים בִּקְשׁוּ לִרְאוֹתָם; וְהֵם הוּבְאוּ וְהִנֵּה, אֵלֶּה הָיוּ הַחֲמִשָּׁה שֶׁנִּשְׁלְחוּ. הַשּׁוֹפְטִים בִּקְשׁוּ אוֹתָם לְסַפֵּר מַה שֶּׁיָּדְעוּ, וְהֵם סִפְּרוּ כָּל מַה שֶּׁעָשׂוּ:

And it came to pass that the judges desired that they should be brought; and they were brought, and behold they were the five who were sent; and behold the judges inquired of them to know, concerning the matter, and they told them all that they had done, saying:

Helaman 9:14

רַצְנוּ וּבָאנוּ לְבֵית הַמִּשְׁפָּט, וּכְשֶׁרָאִינוּ שֶׁהַמַּצָּב הוּא כְּפִי נֶפִי אָמַר נָפַלְנוּ מֵרֹב הִשְׁתָּאוּת אַרְצָה, וּכְשֶׁהִתְאוֹשַׁשְׁנוּ זֻרְקוּ אוֹתָנוּ לַכֶּלֶא.

We ran and came to the place of the judgment-seat, and when we saw all things even as Nephi had testified, we were astonished insomuch that we fell to the earth; and when we were recovered from our astonishment, behold they cast us into prison.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 9:15

וְאַשֶּׁר לָרֶצַח אֵין אָנוּ יוֹדְעִים מִי בְּצַע אוֹתוֹ, רַק זֹאת אָנוּ יוֹדְעִים: רַצְנוּ, וְהִגַּעְנוּ, כְּפִי שֶׁבִּקַּשְׁתֶּם וּמָצָאנוּ אוֹתוֹ מֵת כִּדְבְרֵי נֶפִי.

Now, as for the murder of this man, we know not who has done it; and only this much we know, we ran and came according as ye desired, and behold he was dead, according to the words of Nephi.

Helaman 9:16

וְעַתָּה, הַשֹּׁפְטִים הִסְבִּירוּ לַקָּהָל אֶת הָעִנְיָן עַל נֶפִי בְּאָמְרָם: בָּרוּר שֶׁאוֹתוֹ נֶפִי קָשַׁר עִם מִישֶׁהוּ לִרְצֹחַ אֶת הַשּׁוֹפֵט, עַל מְנָת לְסַפֵּר לָנוּ אֶת הָעִנְיָן וּלְהַעֲבִיר אוֹתָנוּ לֶאֱמוּנָתוֹ, וּלְהוֹפִיעַ כְּאָדָם גָּדוֹל, בְּחִיר הָאֵל וְנָבִיא.

And now it came to pass that the judges did expound the matter unto the people, and did cry out against Nephi, saying: Behold, we know that this Nephi must have agreed with some one to slay the judge, and then he might declare it unto us, that he might convert us unto his faith, that he might raise himself to be a great man, chosen of God, and a prophet.

Helaman 9:17

וְעַתָּה, נִמְצָה אֶת הָאִישׁ, וְהוּא יִתְוַדֶּה וְיִגַּלֶּה לָנוּ אֶת הָרוֹצֵחַ הָאֲמִתִּי.

And now behold, we will detect this man, and he shall confess his fault and make known unto us the true murderer of this judge.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 9:18

וַיְהִי הַחֲמִשָּׁה שֶׁחֻרְרוּ בְּיוֹם הַהַלְוָיָה. בְּכָל זֹאת הֵם גִּנּוּ אֶת הַשּׁוֹפְטִים עַל הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁדִּבְּרוּ נֶגֶד נֶפִי, רָבוּ אִתָּם וְסָתְרוּ אֶת דִּבְרֵיהֶם, אֶחָד אֶחָד עַד שֶׁהֵם כָּלְאוּ אוֹתָם.

And it came to pass that the five were liberated on the day of the burial. Nevertheless, they did rebuke the judges in the words which they had spoken against Nephi, and did contend with them one by one, insomuch that they did confound them.

Helaman 9:19

בְּכָל זֹאת, נֶפִי נֶעֱצַר וְנִכְבַּל וְהוּבָא לִפְנֵי הֶהָמוֹן, וְהֵם הִתְחִילוּ לְחָקְרוֹ בְּצוּרוֹת שׁוֹנוֹת, כְּדֵי לְסַבְּכוֹ בְּסִתִּירוֹת וּלְשׁוֹפְטוֹ לַמָּוֶת--

Nevertheless, they caused that Nephi should be taken and bound and brought before the multitude, and they began to question him in divers ways that they might cross him, that they might accuse him to death --

Helaman 9:20

הֵם אָמְרוּ לוֹ: הֲרֵי אַתָּה שֻׁתָּף: מִיהוּ שֶׁבִּצַּע אֶת הָרֶצַח? אֱמֹר לָנוּ וְתוֹדֶה עַל הַפֶּשַׁע; הֵא לְךָ כֶּסֶף וְגַם אֶת הַחַיִּים נַבְטִיחַ לְךָ, אִם תּוֹדֶה וּתְגַלֶּה לָנוּ אֶת הַקֶּשֶׁר שֶׁקָּשַׁרְתָּ.

Saying unto him: Thou art confederate; who is this man that hath done this murder? Now tell us, and acknowledge thy fault; saying, Behold here is money; and also we will grant unto thee thy life if thou wilt tell us, and acknowledge the agreement which thou hast made with him.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 9:21

אֲבָל נֶפִי עָנָה לָהֶם טִפְּשִׁים שֶׁכְּמוֹתְכֶם, עַרְלֵי לֵב וְעִוְרִים, קְשֵׁי עֹרֶף, כְּלוּם יוֹדְעִם אַתֶּם כַּמָּה זְמַן עוֹד יַרְשֶׁה לָכֶם יְהוָה אֱלֹכֶם לְהַמְשִׁיךְ בְּדַרְכְּכֶם הַחוֹטְאָה?

But Nephi said unto them: O ye fools, ye uncircumcised of heart, ye blind, and ye stiffnecked people, do ye know how long the Lord your God will suffer you that ye shall go on in this your way of sin?

Helaman 9:22

עֲלֵיכֶם לְהַתְחִיל לְיַלֵּל וּלְהִתְאַבֵּל עַל הַהֶרֶס הָרַב הַצָּפוּי לָכֶם, אִם לֹא תִּתְחָרְטוּ.

O ye ought to begin to howl and mourn, because of the great destruction which at this time doth await you, except ye shall repent.

Helaman 9:23

אַתֶּם אוֹמְרִים שֶׁקִּשַּׁרְתִּי קֶשֶׁר עִם מִישֶׁהוּ שֶׁיִּרְצַח אֶת סִיזוֹראם, שׁוֹפְטֵנוּ הָרָאשִׁי. הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם: הֵעַדְתִּי לִפְנֵיכֶם עַל הָעִנְיָן, לְמַעַן תֵּדְעוּ, כְּעֵדוּת לְכָךְ שֶׁהִכַּרְתִּי אֶת הָרֶשַׁע וְהַזְּוָעוֹת הַנִּפּוֹצִים אֶצְלְכֶם.

Behold ye say that I have agreed with a man that he should murder Seezoram, our chief judge. But behold, I say unto you, that this is because I have testified unto you that ye might know concerning this thing; yea, even for a witness unto you, that I did know of the wickedness and abominations which are among you.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 9:24

וּמִפְּנֵי שֶׁעָשִׂיתִי זֹאת, אַתֶּם טוֹעֲנִים כְּאִלּוּ קָשַׁרְתִּי קֶשֶׁר עִם מִישֶׁהוּ לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת הַמַּעֲשֶׂה; נָתַתִּי לָכֶם סִימָן וְאַתֶּם כּוֹעֲסִים עָלַי וּמְבַקְּשִׁים אֶת חַיַּי.

And because I have done this, ye say that I have agreed with a man that he should do this thing; yea, because I showed unto you this sign ye are angry with me, and seek to destroy my life.

Helaman 9:25

וְעַתָּה, הָבָה אֶתֵּן לָכֶם סִימָן נוֹסָף וְתִרְאוּ אִם עוֹד תְּבַקְּשׁוּ לְהַשְׁמִידֵנִי.

And now behold, I will show unto you another sign, and see if ye will in this thing seek to destroy me.

Helaman 9:26

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם: לְכוּ נָא לְבֵיתוֹ שֶׁל סָאנְטוּם, שֶׁהוּא אָחִיו שֶׁל סִיזוֹראם וְשַׁאֲלוּ אוֹתוֹ—

Behold I say unto you: Go to the house of Seantum, who is the brother of Seezoram, and say unto him --

Helaman 9:27

הַאִם נֶפִי, הַנָּבִיא כִּבְיָכוֹל, הַמַּרְבֶּה לְנַבֵּא לָעָם הַזֶּה רָעוֹת, עָשָׂה אִתְּךָ הֶסְכֵּם, שֶׁלְּפִיו תִּרְצַח אֶת סִיזוֹראם אָחִיךָ?

Has Nephi, the pretended prophet, who doth prophesy so much evil concerning this people, agreed with thee, in the which ye have murdered Seezoram, who is your brother?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 9:28

וְהִנֵּה, הוּא יַכְחִישׁ זֹאת.

And behold, he shall say unto you, Nay.

Helaman 9:29

וְאַתֶּם תִּשְׁאָלוּ אוֹתוֹ: הַאִם רָצַחְתָּ אֶת אָחִיךָ?

And ye shall say unto him: Have ye murdered your brother?

Helaman 9:30

וְהוּא יַעֲמֹד נִבְהָל, וְלֹא יֵדַע מַה לוֹמַר. וְהִנֵּה הוּא יַכְחִישׁ, וְיָרֶאֶה כְּמִשְׁתּוֹמֵם, וְאַף יַצְהִיר בִּפְנֵיכֶם עַל חַפוּתוֹ מִפֶּשַׁע.

And he shall stand with fear, and wist not what to say. And behold, he shall deny unto you; and he shall make as if he were astonished; nevertheless, he shall declare unto you that he is innocent.

Helaman 9:31

אֲבָל אַתֶּם תִּבְדְּקוּ אוֹתוֹ וְתִמְצְאוּ דָּם בְּשׁוּלֵי בִגְדוֹ.

But behold, ye shall examine him, and ye shall find blood upon the skirts of his cloak.

Helaman 9:32

כְּשֶׁתִּרְאוּ זֹאת תִּשְׁאֲלוּ: מִנַּיִן הַדָּם הַזֶּה? כְּלוּם לֹא יָדַעְנוּ שֶׁזֶּהוּ דַּם אָחִיךָ?

And when ye have seen this, ye shall say: From whence cometh this blood? Do we not know that it is the blood of your brother?

Helaman 9:33

וְאָז יִטְרַעַד וְיַחֲוִיר, כְּאִלּוּ אָחַז בּוֹ הַמָּוֶת.

And then shall he tremble, and shall look pale, even as if death had come upon him.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 9:34

וְאָז תֹּאמְרוּ: הַפַּחַד וְהַחִוָּרוֹן בְּפָנֶיךָ מְשַׁכְנְעִים אוֹתָנוּ שֶׁאַתָּה אָמְנָם אָשֵׁם.

And then shall ye say: Because of this fear and this paleness which has come upon your face, behold, we know that thou art guilty.

Helaman 9:35

וְאָז יִפְחַד עוֹד יוֹתֵר, וְהוּא יוֹדֶה וְיִתְוַדֶּה, וְלֹא יַכְחִישׁ עוֹד שֶׁאָמְנָם רָצַח.

And then shall greater fear come upon him; and then shall he confess unto you, and deny no more that he has done this murder.

Helaman 9:36

וְאָז הוּא יֹאמַר לָכֶם כִּי אֲנִי נֶפִי, לֹא יָדַעְתִּי מְאוּמָה עַל כָּל הָעִנְיָן, אֶלָּא שֶׁהָאֵל בְּכֹחוֹ גִּלָּה לִי. וְאָז תֵּדְעוּ שֶׁאֲנִי אָדָם יָשָׁר וְנִשְׁלַחְתִּי אֲלֵיכֶם מֵאֵת הָאֵל.

And then shall he say unto you, that I, Nephi, know nothing concerning the matter save it were given unto me by the power of God. And then shall ye know that I am an honest man, and that I am sent unto you from God.

Helaman 9:37

וַיְהִי הֵם הָלְכוּ וְעָשׂוּ כְּכָל שֶׁנָּפִי צִוָּה עֲלֵיהֶם. וְהִנֵּה הִתְבָּרֵר שֶׁדְּבָרָיו הָיוּ אֱמֶת; קֹדֶם הִכְחִישׁ סָאנטוּם וּלְבַסּוֹף הוֹדָה וְהִתְוַדֶּה.

And it came to pass that they went and did, even according as Nephi had said unto them. And behold, the words which he had said were true; for according to the words he did deny; and also according to the words he did confess.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 9:38

הֵבִיאוּ אוֹתוֹ לִידֵי כָּךְ שֶׁהוֹכִיחַ כִּי אָמְנָם הוּא הָרוֹצֵחַ, וְהַחֲמִשָּׁה שֻׁחְרְרוּ, וְגַם נֶפִי.

And he was brought to prove that he himself was the very murderer, insomuch that the five were set at liberty, and also was Nephi.

Helaman 9:39

נֶפִיטִים אֲחָדִים הֶאֱמִינוּ בִּדְבְרֵי נֶפִי; יֵשׁ גַּם שֶׁהֶאֱמִינוּ בִּגְלַל עֵדוּתָם שֶׁל הַחֲמִשָּׁה, כִּי הֵם הֵמִירוּ אֶת דָּתָם בְּשָׁעָה שֶׁהָיוּ כְּלוּאִים.

And there were some of the Nephites who believed on the words of Nephi; and there were some also, who believed because of the testimony of the five, for they had been converted while they were in prison.

Helaman 9:40

וְעַתָּה, כָּאֵלֶּה שֶׁטָּעֲנוּ כִּי נֶפִי הוּא נָבִיא.

And now there were some among the people, who said that Nephi was a prophet.

Helaman 9:41

וְיֵשׁ שֶׁאָמְרוּ כִּי הוּא אֵל, כִּי אִם אֵינוֹ אֵל, כֵּיצַד יֵדַע הַכֹּל? הוּא אָמַר לָנוּ אֶת מַחְשָׁבוֹת לִבֵּנוּ וְגִלָּה לָנוּ דְּבָרִים, אַף חָשַׁף לָנוּ אֶת רוֹצְחוֹ הָאֲמִתִּי שֶׁל הַשּׁוֹפֵט הָרָאשִׁי.

And there were others who said: Behold, he is a god, for except he was a god he could not know of all things. For behold, he has told us the thoughts of our hearts, and also has told us things; and even he has brought unto our knowledge the true murderer of our chief judge.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 10:1

וַיְהִי הַבְּרִיּוֹת הִתְחַלְּקוּ לִקְבוּצוֹת שׁוֹנוֹת וְהָלְכוּ לָהֶם; אֶת נֶפִי הִשְׁאִירוּ עוֹמֵד בְּאֶמְצַע.

And it came to pass that there arose a division among the people, insomuch that they divided hither and thither and went their ways, leaving Nephi alone, as he was standing in the midst of them.

Helaman 10:2

וַיְהִי נֶפִי הָלַךְ בַּדֶּרֶךְ לְבֵיתוֹ וְהִרְהֵר בִּדְבָרִים שֶׁיְּהוָה הֶרְאָה לוֹ.

And it came to pass that Nephi went his way towards his own house, pondering upon the things which the Lord had shown unto him.

Helaman 10:3

כָּךְ הִרְהֵר וְהָיָה מְדֻכָּא בִּגְלַל רִשְׁעוּתָם שֶׁל אַנְשֵׁי הַנְּפִיטִים מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הַחֲשׁוּכִים, הָרְצִיחוֹת וְהַשּׁוֹד וּמַעֲשֵׂי הֶעָוֶל לְמִינֵיהֶם-- וְהִנֵּה בְּהַרְהֲרוֹ כָּךְ בְּלִבּוֹ שָׁמַע קוֹל שֶׁאָמַר:

And it came to pass as he was thus pondering -- being much cast down because of the wickedness of the people of the Nephites, their secret works of darkness, and their murderings, and their plunderings, and all manner of iniquities -- and it came to pass as he was thus pondering in his heart, behold, a voice came unto him saying:

Helaman 10:4

בָּרוּךְ אַתָּה, נֶפִי, בִּגְלַל הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁעָשִׂיתָ; כִּי לְלֹא לֵאוּת הִסְבַּרְתָּ לָעָם אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁמָּסַרְתִּי לְךָ. לֹא פָחַדְתָּ מִפְּנֵיהֶם וְלֹא דָּאַגְתָּ לְחַיֶּיךָ, אֶלָּא לִשְׁמֹר עַל רְצוֹנִי וְעַל מִצְוֹתַי.

Blessed art thou, Nephi, for those things which thou hast done; for I have beheld how thou hast with unwearyingness declared the word, which I have given unto thee, unto this people. And thou hast not feared them, and hast not sought thine own life, but hast sought my will, and to keep my commandments.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 10:5

וְעַתָּה, מִפְּנֵי שֶׁנְּהַגְתָּ כָּךְ לְלֹא לֵאוּת, אֲבָרֶכְךָ לְעוֹלָם וְאֶשֶׂה אוֹתְךָ, בְּמִלִּים וּבְמַעֲשִׂים בֶּאֱמוּנָה וּבִפְעֻלָּה; וְהַכֹּל יֵעָשֶׂה לְךָ לְפִי דְּבָרֶיךָ, כִּי הֲרֵי לֹא תְבַקֵּשׁ מַה שֶּׁנּוֹגֵד אֶת רְצוֹנִי.

And now, because thou hast done this with such unwearyingness, behold, I will bless thee forever; and I will make thee mighty in word and in deed, in faith and in works; yea, even that all things shall be done unto thee according to thy word, for thou shalt not ask that which is contrary to my will.

Helaman 10:6

אַתָּה נֶפִי, וַאֲנִי הָאֵל. הִנְנִי מַצְהִיר לְפָנֶיךָ בִּנוֹכְחוּתָם שֶׁל מַלְאָכַי, שֶׁלְּךָ תִּהְיֶה שִׁלִּיטָה בָּעָם הַזֶּה, שֶׁתַּכֶּה אֶת הָאָרֶץ בְּרָעָב וּבְדֶבֶר וְהֶרֶס, לְפִי רִשְׁעוּת הָעָם.

Behold, thou art Nephi, and I am God. Behold, I declare it unto thee in the presence of mine angels, that ye shall have power over this people, and shall smite the earth with famine, and with pestilence, and destruction, according to the wickedness of this people.

Helaman 10:7

אַעֲנִיק לְךָ כֹּחַ וְכָל מַה שֶּׁתַּחְתֹּם עָלַי אַדְמוֹת יֵחָתֵם בַּשָּׁמַיִם; וּמַה שֶּׁתַּתִּיר עַל הָאָרֶץ יִתַּר בַּשָּׁמַיִם; וְכָךְ תִּהְיֶה לְךָ שִׁלִּיטָה בָּעָם הַזֶּה.

Behold, I give unto you power, that whatsoever ye shall seal on earth shall be sealed in heaven; and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven; and thus shall ye have power among this people.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 10:8

וְלָכֵן, אִם תֹּאמַר לַמִּקְדָּשׁ הַזֶּה שֶׁיִּקָּרַע לִשְׁנַיִם –– כֵּן יֵעָשֶׂה.

And thus, if ye shall say unto this temple it shall be rent in twain, it shall be done.

Helaman 10:9

וְאִם תֹּאמַר לָהָר הַזֶּה: וֶהֱיֵה לְמִישׁוֹר: יֵעָשֶׂה.

And if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou cast down and become smooth, it shall be done.

Helaman 10:10

וְהִנֵּה, אִם תֹּאמַר: הָאֵל יַכֶּה אֶת הָעָם הַזֶּה–– כֵּן יִהְיֶה.

And behold, if ye shall say that God shall smite this people, it shall come to pass.

Helaman 10:11

וְעַתָּה, מְצַוֶּה עָלֶיךָ: לֵךְ וְאָמַרְתָּ לָעָם, כֹּה אוֹמֵר יְהוָה הָאֵל הַכֹּל יָכוֹל: אִם לֹא תִּתְחָרְטוּ תֻּכּוּ עַד כְּדֵי אֲבַדּוֹן.

And now behold, I command you, that ye shall go and declare unto this people, that thus saith the Lord God, who is the Almighty: Except ye repent ye shall be smitten, even unto destruction.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 10:12

וְכַאֲשֶׁר יְהוָה אָמַר לְנֶפִי דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, נֶעֱמַד נֶפִי, וְלֹא נִכְנַס לְבֵיתוֹ, אֶלָּה חָזַר לַהֲמוֹנִים שֶׁהָיוּ מְפֻזָּרִים עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, וְהוּא הִתְחִיל לְהַסְבִּר לָהֶם אֶת דְּבַר יְהוָה מַה שֶּׁנֶּאֱמַר לוֹ, עַל הֲרִיסָתָם אִם לֹא יִתְחָרְטוּ.

And behold, now it came to pass that when the Lord had spoken these words unto Nephi, he did stop and did not go unto his own house, but did return unto the multitudes who were scattered about upon the face of the land, and began to declare unto them the word of the Lord which had been spoken unto him, concerning their destruction if they did not repent.

Helaman 10:13

עַל אַף הַנֵּס הַגָּדוֹל שֶׁעָשָׂה נֶפִי בְּסַפְּרוֹ עַל מוֹתוֹ שֶׁל הַשּׁוֹפֵט הָרָאשִׁי, הֵם הִקְשִׁיחוּ אֶת לִבָּם וְלֹא רָצוּ לְהַקְשִׁיב לִדְבְרֵי יְהוָה.

Now behold, notwithstanding that great miracle which Nephi had done in telling them concerning the death of the chief judge, they did harden their hearts and did not hearken unto the words of the Lord.

Helaman 10:14

לָכֵן נֶפִי עַל דְּבָר יְהוָה וְאָמַר: אִם לֹא תִּתְחָרְטוּ אָמַר יְהוָה, תִּכּוּ עַד כְּדֵי אֲבַדּוֹן.

Therefore Nephi did declare unto them the word of the Lord, saying: Except ye repent, thus saith the Lord, ye shall be smitten even unto destruction.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 10:15

כְּשֶׁנָּפַי הִסְבִּיר לָהֶם זֹאת, הֵם הִמְשִׁיכוּ לְהַקְשִׁיחַ אֶת לִבָּם וְסֵרְבוּ לְהַקְשִׁיב, אַף חֵרְפוּ אוֹתוֹ וּבִקְשׁוּ לָשִׂים עָלָיו יָד וּלְהַשְׁלִיכוֹ לַכֶּלֶא.

And it came to pass that when Nephi had declared unto them the word, behold, they did still harden their hearts and would not hearken unto his words; therefore they did revile against him, and did seek to lay their hands upon him that they might cast him into prison.

Helaman 10:16

אֲבָל אִתּוֹ הָיָה כֹּחַ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים. וְהֵם לֹא יָכְלוּ לְקַחְתּוֹ לַכֶּלֶא, כִּי הָרוּחַ תָּפְשָׂה וְהוֹצִיאָה אוֹתוֹ מִקִּרְבָּם.

But behold, the power of God was with him, and they could not take him to cast him into prison, for he was taken by the Spirit and conveyed away out of the midst of them.

Helaman 10:17

וַיְהִי הוּא עָבַר בָּרוּחַ מִצִּבּוּר אֶחָד לַשֵּׁנִי בְּהַסְבִּירוֹ אֶת דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים, עַד שֶׁהִסְבִּירוֹ, אוֹ שִׁלַּחוֹ לְכָל הָאֲנָשִׁים.

And it came to pass that thus he did go forth in the Spirit, from multitude to multitude, declaring the word of God, even until he had declared it unto them all, or sent it forth among all the people.

Helaman 10:18

וַיְהִי אֲבָל לֹא רָצוּ לְהַקְשִׁיב לְדִבְרָיו; הִתְחִילוּ מְרִיבוֹת בֵּינֵיהֶם, כִּי הִפְרִידוּ, וְהִתְחִילוּ לְהַכּוֹת זֶה אֶת זֶה בַּחֶרֶב.

And it came to pass that they would not hearken unto his words; and there began to be contentions, insomuch that they were divided against themselves and began to slay one another with the sword.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 10:19

בָּזֶה הִסְתַּיְמָה הַשָּׁנָה הַשִּׁבְעִים וְאַחַת לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נֶפִי.

And thus ended the seventy and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Helaman 11:1

וְעַתָּה, בַּשָּׁנָה הַשִּׁבְעִים וּשְׁתַּיִם לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים הִתְרַבּוּ הַמְּרִיבוֹת וְהָיוּ מִלְחֲמוֹת הַכֹּל בְּכָל אֶרֶץ בֵּין עַמֵּי נֶפִי.

And now it came to pass in the seventy and second year of the reign of the judges that the contentions did increase, insomuch that there were wars throughout all the land among all the people of Nephi.

Helaman 11:2

כְּנוּפִיַּת הַשּׁוֹדְדִים הִיא שֶׁעָשְׂתָה אֶת מְלֶאכֶת הַהֶרֶס וְהָרֶשַׁע. הַמִּלְחָמָה אָרְכָה כָּל אוֹתָהּ שָׁנָה וְגַם נִמְשְׁכָה בַּשָּׁנָה הַשִּׁבְעִים וְשָׁלֹשׁ.

And it was this secret band of robbers who did carry on this work of destruction and wickedness. And this war did last all that year; and in the seventy and third year it did also last.

Helaman 11:3

וַיְהִי בַּשָּׁנָה הַהִיא זָעַק נֶפִי לַיהוָה וְאָמַר:

And it came to pass that in this year Nephi did cry unto the Lord, saying:

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 11:4

אַלוּ נָא תִּרְשֶׁה, יְהוָה, שֶׁהָעָם הַזֶּה יִשָּׁמַד בַּחֶרֶב; מוּטָב שֶׁיִּשָּׁאֵר רָעָב בָּאָרֶץ, וְזֶה יְעוֹרֲרֵם לְהִזָּכֵר בַּיהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם; אוּלַי יִתְחָרְטוּ וְיִפְנוּ אֵלֶיךָ.

O Lord, do not suffer that this people shall be destroyed by the sword; but O Lord, rather let there be a famine in the land, to stir them up in remembrance of the Lord their God, and perhaps they will repent and turn unto thee.

Helaman 11:5

כְּךָ אָמְנָם קָרָה לְפִי דְּבָרָיו שֶׁל נֶפִי. רָעָב כָּבֵד הָיָה בָּאָרֶץ בֵּין כָּל עַמֵּי נֶפִי. הָרָעָב נִמְשַׁךְ בַּשָּׁנָה הַשִּׁבְעִים וְאַרְבַּע; מִעֲשֵׂי הַהֶרֶס בַּחֶרֶב חָדְלוּ, הָרָעָב הָיָה חָמוּר.

And so it was done, according to the words of Nephi. And there was a great famine upon the land, among all the people of Nephi. And thus in the seventy and fourth year the famine did continue, and the work of destruction did cease by the sword but became sore by famine.

Helaman 11:6

מְלֶאכֶת הַהֶרֶס נִמְשְׁכָה גַּם בַּשָּׁנָה הַשִּׁבְעִים וְחָמֵשׁ. הָאָרֶץ הֻכְתָּה בְּבַצֹּרֶת וְלֹא נָתְנָה יְבוּלֵי גִּרְעִינִים בְּעִתָּם, כָּל הָאָרֶץ הֻכְתָּה, זוֹ שֶׁל הַלַּמָנִיטִים לֹא פָּחוֹת מִזּוֹ שֶׁל הַנֶּפִיטִים, וְהֵם מֵתוּ בַּאֲלָפִים בַּחֲלָקִים הַמְּרֻשָּׁעִים בְּיוֹתֵר שֶׁל הָאָרֶץ.

And this work of destruction did also continue in the seventy and fifth year. For the earth was smitten that it was dry, and did not yield forth grain in the season of grain; and the whole earth was smitten, even among the Lamanites as well as among the Nephites, so that they were smitten that they did perish by thousands in the more wicked parts of the land.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 11:7

וַיְהִי הָעָם רָאוּ שֶׁעוֹד מְעַט יִגְוְעוּ בָּרָעָב, וְהֵחֵלּוּ לְהַזְכִּיר בַּיהוָה אֱלֹם; וְהֵחֵלּוּ לְהַזְכִּיר בִּדְבְרֵי נֶפִי.

And it came to pass that the people saw that they were about to perish by famine, and they began to remember the Lord their God; and they began to remember the words of Nephi.

Helaman 11:8

הָעָם הִתְחִילוּ לִטְעֹן בְּאָזְנֵי הַשּׁוֹפְטִים הָעֶלְיוֹנִים וּשְׂאָר הַמַּנְהִיגִים, תֹּאמְרוּ נָא לְנֶפִי: הִנֵּנוּ יוֹדְעִים שֶׁאַתָּה אִישׁ חָאֵל, זְעַק נָא לַיהוָה הָאֵל שֶׁיִּסַּח מֵעָלֵינוּ אֶת הָרָעָב כִּי אַחֶרֶת יִתְמַלְּאוּ כָּל נְבוּאוֹתֶךָ בִּדְבַר הַהֶרֶס.

And the people began to plead with their chief judges and their leaders, that they would say unto Nephi: Behold, we know that thou art a man of God, and therefore cry unto the Lord our God that he turn away from us this famine, lest all the words which thou hast spoken concerning our destruction be fulfilled.

Helaman 11:9

וַיְהִי הַשּׁוֹפְטִים פָּנוּ לְנֶפִי בִּדְבָרִים, כְּפִי שֶׁבִּקְּשׁוּ מֵהֶם. כְּשֶׁנֶּפִי רָאָה שֶׁהָעָם אָמְנָם הִתְחָרְטוּ בְּהַשְׁפִּילָם עַצְמָם בְּשַׂק וָאֵפֶר; הוּא חָזַר וְזָעַק לַיהוָה:

And it came to pass that the judges did say unto Nephi, according to the words which had been desired. And it came to pass that when Nephi saw that the people had repented and did humble themselves in sackcloth, he cried again unto the Lord, saying:

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 11:10

רְאֵה נָא, יְהוָה, הָעָם הַזֶּה מִתְתָּחֵרט. וְהֵם טְאֲטְאוּ מִתּוֹכָם אֶת כְּנוּפִיַּת גאדיאנטון עַד שֶׁאֵלֶּה כָּלוּ וְהִסְתִּירוּ אֶת תָּכְנִיּוֹתֵיהֶם הַסּוֹדוֹת בָּאֲדָמָה.

O Lord, behold this people repenteth; and they have swept away the band of Gadianton from amongst them insomuch that they have become extinct, and they have concealed their secret plans in the earth.

Helaman 11:11

הוֹי יְהוָה, מֵאַחַר שֶׁנַּעֲשׂוּ עֲנָוִים, הַאִם תְּכַבֵּשׁ אֶת זַעַמְךָ; אוּלַי מַסְפִּיקָה לְזַעַמְךָ הַשְׁמָדַת הָרְשָׁעִים שֶׁכְּבָר אֵינָם?

Now, O Lord, because of this their humility wilt thou turn away thine anger, and let thine anger be appeased in the destruction of those wicked men whom thou hast already destroyed.

Helaman 11:12

הוֹי יְהוָה, הַאִם תְּשַׁכַּח נָא אֶת זַעַמְךָ, אֶת זַעַמְךָ הֶחָרִיף וְתַעֲבִיר אֶת הָרָעָב הַזֶּה מֵהָאָרֶץ?

O Lord, wilt thou turn away thine anger, yea, thy fierce anger, and cause that this famine may cease in this land.

Helaman 11:13

הוֹי יְהוָה הַאִם תִּשְׁמַע לִי וּתְצַוֶּה שֶׁיֵּעָשֶׂה לְפִי דְּבָרַי, וּשְׁלַח גֶּשֶׁם עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ כְּדֵי שֶׁתִּתֵּן אֶת פִּרְיָהּ, וּגַרְעִינִים בְּעוֹנַת הַגַּרְעִינִים?

O Lord, wilt thou hearken unto me, and cause that it may be done according to my words, and send forth rain upon the face of the earth, that she may bring forth her fruit, and her grain in the season of grain.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 11:14

הוֹי יְהוָה, שָׁמַעְתָּ אֶת דְּבָרִי,
כְּשֶׁאָמַרְתִּי הָבָה תִּהְיֶה בַצֹּרֶת כְּדֵי
שֶׁתֶּחְדַּל מַכַּת הַחֶרֶב; וַאֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ
שֶׁתִּשְׁמַע אֶת דְּבָרִי גַּם עַתָּה; כִּי אָמַרְתָּ
אִם הָעָם יִתְחָרֵט-- אָחוּס עֲלֵיהֶם.

O Lord, thou didst hearken unto my words when I said, Let there be a famine, that the pestilence of the sword might cease; and I know that thou wilt, even at this time, hearken unto my words, for thou saidst that: If this people repent I will spare them.

Helaman 11:15

הוֹי יְהוָה, שֶׁהִתְחָרְטוּ בִּגְלַל הָרָעָב
וְהַדֶּבֶר וְהַהֶרֶס שֶׁפָּקְדוּ אוֹתָם.

Yea, O Lord, and thou seest that they have repented, because of the famine and the pestilence and destruction which has come unto them.

Helaman 11:16

וְעַתָּה, הוֹי יְהוָה, הַאִם יָרָגַע זַעַמְךָ,
כְּשֶׁיַּחְזְרוּ לַעֲבֹד אוֹתְךָ? וְאִם כָּךְ תְּבָרֵךְ
אוֹתָם לְפִי דְּבָרֶיךָ.

And now, O Lord, wilt thou turn away thine anger, and try again if they will serve thee? And if so, O Lord, thou canst bless them according to thy words which thou hast said.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 11:17

וַיְהִי בַּשָּׁנָה הַשִּׁבְעִים וְשֵׁשׁ הִטָּה יְהוָה אֶת זַעֲמוֹ מֵהָעָם וְהִמְטִיר גֶּשֶׁם עַל הָאָרֶץ כָּךְ שֶׁנָּתְנָת אֶת יְבוּלָהּ בְּעִתָּהּ. וְהַגִּרְעִינִים צָמְחוּ בְּעוֹנַת הַגִּרְעִינִים.

And it came to pass that in the seventy and sixth year the Lord did turn away his anger from the people, and caused that rain should fall upon the earth, insomuch that it did bring forth her fruit in the season of her fruit. And it came to pass that it did bring forth her grain in the season of her grain.

Helaman 11:18

וְהִנֵּה, הָעָם שָׂמַח וְהִלֵּל אֶת הָאֵל וּפְנֵי הָאָרֶץ הָיוּ מְלֵאֵי צָהֳלָה; וְהֵם לֹא בִקְּשׁוּ יוֹתֵר לְחַסֵּל אֶת נָפִי, כִּי חָשְׁבוּ אוֹתוֹ לְנָבִיא גָּדוֹל וְאִישׁ הָאֵל, שֶׁנָּתַן לוֹ כֹּחַ רַב וְסַמְכוּת.

And behold, the people did rejoice and glorify God, and the whole face of the land was filled with rejoicing; and they did no more seek to destroy Nephi, but they did esteem him as a great prophet, and a man of God, having great power and authority given unto him from God.

Helaman 11:19

וְהִנֵּה, אָחִיו לֶחִי לֹא פִּגֵּר אַחֲרָיו בִּמְאוּמָה בְּכָל הַנּוֹגֵעַ לְצֶדֶק וְיֹשֶׁר.

And behold, Lehi, his brother, was not a whit behind him as to things pertaining to righteousness.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 11:20

כָּךְ אֵרַע שֶׁאַנְשֵׁי נֶפִי הֵחֵלּוּ לְשַׂגְשֵׂג בָּאָרֶץ וְלִבְנוֹת מֵחָדָשׁ אֶת הַמְּקוֹמוֹת הַשּׁוֹמְמִים; וְהֵם הִתְחִילוּ לְהִתְרַבּוֹת וּלְהִתְפַּשֵּׁט עַד שֶׁכִּסּוּ אֶת פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ כֻּלָּהּ, בַּצָּפוֹן וּבַדָּרוֹם, מֵהַיָּם הַמַּעֲרָבִי עַד לַיָּם הַמִּזְרָחִי.

And thus it did come to pass that the people of Nephi began to prosper again in the land, and began to build up their waste places, and began to multiply and spread, even until they did cover the whole face of the land, both on the northward and on the southward, from the sea west to the sea east.

Helaman 11:21

וְהַשָּׁנָה הַשִּׁבְעִים וְשֵׁשׁ הִסְתַּיְּמָה בְּשָׁלוֹם. הַשָּׁנָה הַשִּׁבְעִים וְשֶׁבַע הֵחֵלָּה בְּשָׁלוֹם; וְהַכְּנֵסִיָּה הִתְפַּשְּׁטָה עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ כֻּלָּהּ. מַרְבִּית הָעָם הִשְׁתַּיְּכוּ לַכְּנֵסִיָּה, הֵן הַנְּפִיטִים, הֵן הַלַּמָנִיטִים, שָׁלוֹם רַב שָׁרַר בָּאָרֶץ וּבָזֶה הִסְתַּיְּמָה הַשָּׁנָה הַשִּׁבְעִים וְשֶׁבַע.

And it came to pass that the seventy and sixth year did end in peace. And the seventy and seventh year began in peace; and the church did spread throughout the face of all the land; and the more part of the people, both the Nephites and the Lamanites, did belong to the church; and they did have exceedingly great peace in the land; and thus ended the seventy and seventh year.

Helaman 11:22

שָׁלוֹם שָׁרַר גַּם בַּשָּׁנָה הַשִּׁבְעִים וּשְׁמוֹנֶה, פְּרָט לְאִי אֵלֶּה חִלּוּקֵי דֵּעוֹת בְּעִנְיְנֵי תּוֹרָה שֶׁנִּקְבְּעָה בִּידֵי הַנְּבִיאִים.

And also they had peace in the seventy and eighth year, save it were a few contentions concerning the points of doctrine which had been laid down by the prophets.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 11:23

אַבָל בַּשָּׁנָה הַשִּׁבְעִים וְתֵשַׁע הִתְחִילוּ מְרִיבוֹת גְּדוֹלוֹת. וַיְהִי נֶפִי וְלֶחִי וְרַבִּים מֵחַבְרֵיהֶם הָיוּ בְּקִיאִים בִּנְקֻדוֹת אֵלֶּה וְאֲמִתּוּתָם, כִּי הָיוּ לָהֶם הִתְגַּלְיוֹת רַבּוֹת מִדֵּי יוֹם; הֵם הִטִּיפוּ לָעָם וְשָׂמוּ קֵץ לִמְרִיבוֹת בְּאוֹתָהּ שָׁנָה.

And in the seventy and ninth year there began to be much strife. But it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi, and many of their brethren who knew concerning the true points of doctrine, having many revelations daily, therefore they did preach unto the people, insomuch that they did put an end to their strife in that same year.

Helaman 11:24

וַיְהִי בַּשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁמוֹנִים לִשְׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נֶפִי נִמְצְאוּ בֵּינֵיהֶם פּוֹרְשִׁים, שֶׁעָבְרוּ כַּמָּה שָׁנִים קֹדֶם אֶל הַלַּמָנִיטִים וְאַף קָרְאוּ לְעַצְמָם לַמָנִיטִים. הָיוּ גַּם כַּמָּה מִבֵּין צֶאֱצָאֵיהֶם הָאֲמִתִּיִים שֶׁל הַלַּמָנִיטִים שֶׁהֻסְתוּ עַל יָדָם אוֹ עַל יְדֵי אוֹתָם פּוֹרְשִׁים לְכַעַס וְיָצְאוּ לְמִלְחָמָה בַּאֲחֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass that in the eightieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, there were a certain number of the dissenters from the people of Nephi, who had some years before gone over unto the Lamanites, and taken upon themselves the name of Lamanites, and also a certain number who were real descendants of the Lamanites, being stirred up to anger by them, or by those dissenters, therefore they commenced a war with their brethren.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 11:25

וְהֵם רָצְחוּ וְשָׁדְדוּ וְאָז הָיוּ נְסוֹגִים לֶהָרִים וְלַמִּדְבָּר אוֹ לִמְקוֹמוֹת סֵתֶר, וְהִסְתַּתְּרוּ כָּךְ שֶׁאִי אֶפְשָׁר הָיָה לְגַלּוֹתָם. מִסְפָּרָם גָּדַל מִיּוֹם לְיוֹם כִּי פּוֹרְשִׁים נוֹסָפִים הָיוּ מִצְטָרְפִים אֲלֵיהֶם.

And they did commit murder and plunder; and then they would retreat back into the mountains, and into the wilderness and secret places, hiding themselves that they could not be discovered, receiving daily an addition to their numbers, inasmuch as there were dissenters that went forth unto them.

Helaman 11:26

וְכָךְ, בְּמֶשֶׁךְ שָׁנִים לֹא רַבּוֹת נַעֲשׂוּ כְּנוּפִיַּת הַשּׁוֹדְדִם גְּדוֹלוֹת; וְהֵם חִפְּשׂוּ וּמָצְאוּ אֶת כָּל תָּכְנִיּוֹתָיו הַסּוֹדִיּוֹת שֶׁל גאדיאנטון; וְנַעֲשׂוּ שׁוֹדְדֵי גאדיאנטון.

And thus in time, yea, even in the space of not many years, they became an exceedingly great band of robbers; and they did search out all the secret plans of Gadianton; and thus they became robbers of Gadianton.

Helaman 11:27

וְהִנֵּה שׁוֹדְדִים אֵלֶּה גָּרְמוּ הֶרֶס רַב בֵּין עַמֵּי נֶפִי, וְגַם אֵצֶל הַלַּמָנִיטִים.

Now behold, these robbers did make great havoc, yea, even great destruction among the people of Nephi, and also among the people of the Lamanites.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 11:28

וַיְהִי הָיָה הֶכְרַח לָשִׂים קֵץ לְהֶרֶס זֶה; לָכֵן נִשְׁלַח צָבָא חָזָק לַמִּדְבָּר וְלֶהָרִים כְּדֵי לִלְכֹּד כְּנוּפִיַּת שׁוֹדְדִים זוֹ וּלְהַשְׁמִידָהּ.

And it came to pass that it was expedient that there should be a stop put to this work of destruction; therefore they sent an army of strong men into the wilderness and upon the mountains to search out this band of robbers, and to destroy them.

Helaman 11:29

וַיְהִי בְּאוֹתָהּ שָׁנָה גֹּרַשׁ צָבָא זֶה חֲזָרָה לְאַרְצוֹ. בָּזֶה הִסְתַּיְמָה הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁמוֹנִים לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נֶפִי.

But behold, it came to pass that in that same year they were driven back even into their own lands. And thus ended the eightieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Helaman 11:30

וַיְהִי בִּתְחִלַּת הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁמוֹנִים וְאַחַת יָצְאוּ שׁוּב נֶגֶד כְּנוּפִיַּת שׁוֹדְדִים זוֹ וְהַפְּעַם הִשְׁמִידוּ רַבִּים; וְהֵם סָבְלוּ הֶרֶס רַב.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the eighty and first year they did go forth again against this band of robbers, and did destroy many; and they were also visited with much destruction.

Helaman 11:31

וְנֶאֱלְצוּ לַחֲזֹר מֵהַמִּדְבָּר וּמֵהֶהָרִים לְאַדְמוֹתֵיהֶם, וְזֹאת בְּגִלַּל מִסְפָּרָם הֶעָצוּם שֶׁל הַשּׁוֹדְדִים שֶׁשָּׁרְצוּ בֶּהָרִים וּבַמִּדְבָּר.

And they were again obliged to return out of the wilderness and out of the mountains unto their own lands, because of the exceeding greatness of the numbers of those robbers who infested the mountains and the wilderness.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 11:32

וַיְהִי כָּךְ הִסְתַּיְמָה הַשָּׁנָה; מִסְפָּרָם שֶׁל הַשֹּׁהַוֹּדְדִים גָּדַל, וְהֵם הָיוּ חֲזָקִים אֶתְגָּר לְצִבְאוֹת הַנֶּפִיטִים, וְגַם הַלַּמַנִיטִים; וְהֵם הִטִּילוּ פַּחַד תּוֹשָׁבֵי פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ.

And it came to pass that thus ended this year. And the robbers did still increase and wax strong, insomuch that they did defy the whole armies of the Nephites, and also of the Lamanites; and they did cause great fear to come unto the people upon all the face of the land.

Helaman 11:33

כִּי הֵם בִּקְרוּ סְבִיבוֹת שׁוֹנוֹת וְגָרְמוּ הֶרֶס רַב, אַף הָרְגוּ רַבִּים וְלָקְחוּ אִתָּם לַמִּדְבָּר שְׁבוּיִים וּבְמְיֻחָד נָשִׁים וִילָדִים.

Yea, for they did visit many parts of the land, and did do great destruction unto them; yea, did kill many, and did carry away others captive into the wilderness, yea, and more especially their women and their children.

Helaman 11:34

רָעָה גְּדוֹלָה זוֹ, שֶׁפָּקְדָה אֶת הָעָם בְּגַלַל חַטָּאוֹתָיו הִזְכִּירָה לְרַבִּים אֶת יְהוָה אֱלֹם.

Now this great evil, which came unto the people because of their iniquity, did stir them up again in remembrance of the Lord their God.

Helaman 11:35

וְכָךְ הִסְתַּיְמָה הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁמוֹנִים וְאַחַת לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים.

And thus ended the eighty and first year of the reign of the judges.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 11:36

יְהוָה בַּשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁמוֹנִים וּשְׁתַּיִם שׁוּב הִתְחִילוּ לִשְׁכֹּחַ אֶת יְהוָה אֱלָם. בַּשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁמוֹנִים וְשָׁלֹשׁ הִתְרַבּוּ מַעֲשֵׂי הֶעָוֶל. וְגַם בַּשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁמוֹנִים וְאַרְבַּע הֵם לֹא תִקְנוּ אֶת דַּרְכָּם.

And in the eighty and second year they began again to forget the Lord their God. And in the eighty and third year they began to wax strong in iniquity. And in the eighty and fourth year they did not mend their ways.

Helaman 11:37

וַיְהִי בַּשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁמוֹנִים וְחָמֵשׁ עוֹד גָּבְרָה גַּאֲוָתָם וְרִשְׁעוּתָם; כֵּן שֶׁשּׁוּב נַעֲשׂוּ בְּשֵׁלִים לְהֶרֶס.

And it came to pass in the eighty and fifth year they did wax stronger and stronger in their pride, and in their wickedness; and thus they were ripening again for destruction.

Helaman 11:38

וּבְכָךְ תַּמָּה הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁמוֹנִים וְחָמֵשׁ

And thus ended the eighty and fifth year.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 12:1

כָּךְ הִנְנוּ רוֹאִים שֶׁלֵּב הָאָדָם הוּא כּוֹזֵב וּבִלְתִּי יַצִּיב; אָנוּ גַּם שֶׁיְּהוָה בְּטוּב לִבּוֹ, שֶׁאֵין לוֹ גְּבוּל, מַעֲנִיק בְּרָכָה וְשִׂגְשׂוּג לְאֵלֶּה הַבּוֹטְחִים בּוֹ.

And thus we can behold how false, and also the unsteadiness of the hearts of the children of men; yea, we can see that the Lord in his great infinite goodness doth bless and prosper those who put their trust in him.

Helaman 12:2

אָנוּ רוֹאִים גַּם בְּמַה הוּא מֵבִיא שִׂגְשׂוּג לְעַמּוֹ: יְבוּלֵי שְׂדוֹתֵיהֶם גְּדֵלִים, וְכֵן עֶדְרֵי הַבָּקָר וְהַצֹּאן שֶׁלָּהֶם; הֵם מִתְעַשְּׁרִים בְּזָהָב וְכֶסֶף וּבִדְבָרִים יְקָרִים מִכָּל הַמִּינִים וְהַסּוּגִים. הוּא חָס עַל חַיֵּיהֶם, וְגוֹאֵל אוֹתָם מִיְּדֵי אוֹיְבֵיהֶם, מְרַכֵּךְ אֶת לֵב אוֹיְבֵיהֶם, לְמַעַן לֹא יַכְרִיזוּ עֲלֵיהֶם מִלְחָמָה; בְּקִצּוּר: עוֹשֶׂה הַכֹּל לְמַעַן אָשְׁרוֹ שֶׁל עַמּוֹ וּרְוָחָתוֹ. וְאָז הֵם מַקְשִׁיחִים אֶת לִבָּם וְשׁוֹכְחִים אֶת יְהוָה אֱלֹם וְרוֹמְשִׂים תַּחַת רַגְלֵיהֶם אֶת הַקָּדוֹשׁ; וְזֹאת מִפְּנֵי רְוָחָתָם וְעָשְׁרָם הָרַב בְּיוֹתֵר.

Yea, and we may see at the very time when he doth prosper his people, yea, in the increase of their fields, their flocks and their herds, and in gold, and in silver, and in all manner of precious things of every kind and art; sparing their lives, and delivering them out of the hands of their enemies; softening the hearts of their enemies that they should not declare wars against them; yea, and in fine, doing all things for the welfare and happiness of his people; yea, then is the time that they do harden their hearts, and do forget the Lord their God, and do trample under their feet the Holy One -- yea, and this because of their ease, and their exceedingly great prosperity.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 12:3

וְכָךְ אָנוּ רוֹאִים שֶׁהַבְּרִיּוֹת אֵינָם זוֹכְרִים אֶת יְהוָה, אֶלָּא כְּשֶׁהוּא מְיַסֵּר אוֹתָם וְשׁוֹלֵחַ לָהֶם מָוֶת וּפַחַד, רָעָב וְדֶבֶר בְּכָל הַצּוּרוֹת.

And thus we see that except the Lord doth chasten his people with many afflictions, yea, except he doth visit them with death and with terror, and with famine and with all manner of pestilence, they will not remember him.

Helaman 12:4

מָה אֱוִילִים הֵם בְּנֵי הָאָדָם, רֵיקִים וּשְׁטָנִיִּים, נוֹטִים לְמַעֲשֵׂי עָוֶל וְאִטִּיִּים לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת הַטּוֹב. מְזֻדָּרְזִים לְהַקְשִׁיב לַרוּחַ הָרָעָה וּדְבֵקִים בְּהַבְלֵי הָעוֹלָם!

O how foolish, and how vain, and how evil, and devilish, and how quick to do iniquity, and how slow to do good, are the children of men; yea, how quick to hearken unto the words of the evil one, and to set their hearts upon the vain things of the world!

Helaman 12:5

מַה נּוֹטִים לְהִתְגָּאוֹת, לְהִתְפָּאֵר וְלַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת הָרָע. וּמַה מִּתְעַצְּלִים לִזְכֹּר אֶת יְהוָה אֱלֹם לְהַקְשִׁיב לְמִצְוֹתָיו, מָה אִטִּיִּים לָלֶכֶת בִּשְׁבִילֵי הַחָכְמָה!

Yea, how quick to be lifted up in pride; yea, how quick to boast, and do all manner of that which is iniquity; and how slow are they to remember the Lord their God, and to give ear unto his counsels, yea, how slow to walk in wisdom's paths!

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 12:6

אֵינָם רוֹצִים שֶׁיְהוָה אֱלֹם אֲשֶׁר בָּרָא אוֹתָם, יִמְלֹךְ וְיִמְשֹׁל בָּהֶם, עַל אַף הַטּוֹב שֶׁהֶעֱנִיק לָהֶם וְרַחֲמָיו הָרַבִּים; אֶת עֲצָתוֹ מְבַטְּלִים וְאֵינָם רוֹצִים שֶׁיִּהְיֶה לָהֶם מוֹרֶה דֶּרֶךְ.

Behold, they do not desire that the Lord their God, who hath created them, should rule and reign over them; notwithstanding his great goodness and his mercy towards them, they do set at naught his counsels, and they will not that he should be their guide.

Helaman 12:7

מַה אַפְסִיִּים הֵם בְּנֵי הָאָדָם, הֵם פָּחוֹת מֵעָפָר הָאָרֶץ.

O how great is the nothingness of the children of men; yea, even they are less than the dust of the earth.

Helaman 12:8

כִּי עָפָר הָאָרֶץ נָע אָנָה וָאָנָה וּמִתְפַּזֵּר לְפִקֻּדַּת הָאֵל הַגָּדוֹל וְהַנִּצְחִי שֶׁלָּנוּ.

For behold, the dust of the earth moveth hither and thither, to the dividing asunder, at the command of our great and everlasting God.

Helaman 12:9

בְּעָצְמַת קוֹלוֹ רוֹעֲדִים הָרִים וּגְבָעוֹת וּמִזְדַּעֲזְעִים.

Yea, behold at his voice do the hills and the mountains tremble and quake.

Helaman 12:10

בְּעָצְמַת קוֹלוֹ הֵם מִתְפָּרְקִים וְנַעֲשִׂים מִישׁוֹר כָּעֵמֶק.

And by the power of his voice they are broken up, and become smooth, yea, even like unto a valley.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 12:11

כֵּן, בְּעָצְמַת קוֹלוֹ רוֹעֶדֶת הָאָרֶץ כֻּלָּהּ; Yea, by the power of his voice doth the whole earth shake;

Helaman 12:12

בְּעָצְמַת קוֹלוֹ מְזַדַּעֲזְעִים הַיְסוֹדוֹת, עַד לַמֶּרְכָּז. Yea, by the power of his voice, do the foundations rock, even to the very center.

Helaman 12:13

וְאִם הוּא מְצַוֶּה עַל הָאָרֶץ, נוֹעִי כִּי אָז הִיא נָעָה. Yea, and if he say unto the earth -- Move -- it is moved.

Helaman 12:14

וְאִם הוּא אוֹמֵר לָהּ חְזָרִי לְאָחוֹר, כְּדֵי לְהַאֲרִיךְ אֶת הַיּוֹם בְּשָׁעוֹת רַבּוֹת—— יֵעָשֶׂה הַדָּבָר. Yea, if he say unto the earth -- Thou shalt go back, that it lengthen out the day for many hours -- it is done;

Helaman 12:15

וְכָךְ, לְפִי פְּקֻדָּתוֹ הוֹלֶכֶת הָאָרֶץ אָחוֹרָה וְלָאָדָם וְדִמֶּה כְּאִלּוּ הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ עוֹמֶד דּוֹם, וְאָמְנָם כָּךְ הַדָּבָר, כִּי בָּרִי שֶׁהָאָרֶץ הִיא שֶׁנָּעָה וְלֹא הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ. And thus, according to his word the earth goeth back, and it appeareth unto man that the sun standeth still; yea, and behold, this is so; for surely it is the earth that moveth and not the sun.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 12:16

וְהִנֵּה, אִם יֵאָמֵר לְמֵי הַיָּם הַגָּדוֹל וְהֶעָמֹק-- הֱיוּ יַבָּשָׁה-- כֵּן יִהְיֶה.

And behold, also, if he say unto the waters of the great deep -- Be thou dried up -- it is done.

Helaman 12:17

וְאִם יֵאָמֵר לָהָר הַזֶּה-- הִתְרוֹמֵם וַתִּפֹּל עַל הָעִיר הַזּוֹ, שֶׁתִּקָּבֵר-- כֵּן יֵעָשֶׂה.

Behold, if he say unto this mountain -- Be thou raised up, and come over and fall upon that city, that it be buried up -- behold it is done.

Helaman 12:18

וְהִנֵּה אִם יַסְתִּיר בַּקַּרְקַע מַטְמוֹן, וַיהוָה יֹאמַר-- אָרוּר יִהְיֶה, בְּשֶׁל חֲטָאָיו שֶׁל שֶׁהִטְמִינוֹ-- אָרוּר יִהְיֶה.

And behold, if a man hide up a treasure in the earth, and the Lord shall say -- Let it be accursed, because of the iniquity of him who hath hid it up -- behold, it shall be accursed.

Helaman 12:19

וְאִם יֹאמַר יְהוָה-- אָרוּר תִּהְיֶה וְאִישׁ לֹא יִמְצָא אוֹתְךָ מֵהַיּוֹם וְעַד עוֹלָם-- אִישׁ לֹא יִמְצָא אֶת הַמַּטְמוֹן מֵעַתָּה וְעַד עוֹלָם.

And if the Lord shall say -- Be thou accursed, that no man shall find thee from this time henceforth and forever -- behold, no man getteth it henceforth and forever.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 12:20

וְהִנֵּה אִם יְהוָה יֹאמַר לָאָדָם-- אָרוּר אָרוּר תִּהְיֶה לְעַד בִּגְלַל חַטָּאֶיךָ-- כֵּן יִהְיֶה.

And behold, if the Lord shall say unto a man -- Because of thine iniquities, thou shalt be accursed forever -- it shall be done.

Helaman 12:21

וְאִם יֹאמַר יְהוָה-- בִּגְלַל חַטָּאֶיךָ תִּמָּחֵק מִלְּפָנַי-- יְדַאֵג לְכָךְ שֶׁכֵּן יִהְיֶה.

And if the Lord shall say -- Because of thine iniquities thou shalt be cut off from my presence -- he will cause that it shall be so.

Helaman 12:22

אוֹי לָאָדָם שֶׁכֹּה יֵאָמֵר לוֹ, כִּי יִהְיֶה לוֹ אֲשֶׁר יַעֲשֶׂה רָשַׁע, וְהוּא לֹא יָכוֹל לִהְיוֹת נִצָּל; וּכְדֵי שֶׁבְּנֵי יוּכְלוּ לְהִנָּצֵל הֻכְרְזָה חֲרָטָה.

And wo unto him to whom he shall say this, for it shall be unto him that will do iniquity, and he cannot be saved; therefore, for this cause, that men might be saved, hath repentance been declared.

Helaman 12:23

לָכֵן בְּרוּכִים אֵלֶּה שֶׁיִּתְחָרְטוּ וְיַקְשִׁיבוּ לְקוֹל יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם; אֵלֶּה יִגָּאֲלוּ.

Therefore, blessed are they who will repent and hearken unto the voice of the Lord their God; for these are they that shall be saved.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 12:24

הַלְוַאי וְיִתֵּן בְּחַסְדּוֹ שֶׁבְּנֵי אָדָם יַגִּיעוּ לִידֵי חֲרָטָה וּמַעֲשִׂים טוֹבִים, שֶׁיְּחְזְרוּ לְמַצַּב שֶׁל חֶסֶד, לְפִי מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם.

And may God grant, in his great fulness, that men might be brought unto repentance and good works, that they might be restored unto grace for grace, according to their works.

Helaman 12:25

רוֹצֶה הָיִיתִי שֶׁכָּל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם יִגָּאֲלוּ. אֲבָל אֲנַחְנוּ קוֹרְאִים שֶׁבְּאוֹתוֹ יוֹם גָּדוֹל, אַחֲרִית הַיָּמִים, יִהְיוּ כָּאֵלֶּה אֲשֶׁר יִשְׁלְכוּ הַחוּצָה וְיֵרְחֲקוּ מִלִּפְנֵי יְהוָה;

And I would that all men might be saved. But we read that in the great and last day there are some who shall be cast out, yea, who shall be cast off from the presence of the Lord;

Helaman 12:26

כֵּן, הֵם יִדּוֹנוּ לַאֲבַדּוֹן נִצְחִי בְּהֶתְאֵם לַנֶּאֱמָר: אֵלֶּה שֶׁעָשׂוּ מַעֲשִׂים טוֹבִים יִזְכּוּ לְחַיֵּי נֶצַח וְלָאֵלֶּה שֶׁעָשׂוּ אֶת הָרַע, מְחַכָּה קְלָלָה נִצְחִית. זוֹהִי הָאֱמֶת. אָמֵן.

Yea, who shall be consigned to a state of endless misery, fulfilling the words which say: They that have done good shall have everlasting life; and they that have done evil shall have everlasting damnation. And thus it is. Amen.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 13:1

וְעַתָּה בַּשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁמוֹנִים וְשֵׁשׁ הִמְשִׁיכוּ הַנְּפִיטִים בִּרְשָׁעוּתָם הָרַבָּה, בְּעוֹד שֶׁהַלַּמַנִיטִים שָׁמְרוּ בְּקַפְּדָנוּת עַל מִצְוֹות אֱלֹהִים עַל פִּי תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה.

And now it came to pass in the eighty and sixth year, the Nephites did still remain in wickedness, yea in great wickedness, while the Lamanites did observe strictly to keep the commandments of God, according to the law of Moses.

Helaman 13:2

בְּשָׁנָה זוֹ בָּא לְמַנִיט אֶחָד בְּשֵׁם שְׁמוּאֵל לְאֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה וְהִתְחִיל לְהַטִיף לָעָם. וַיְהִי בְּמֶשֶׁךְ יָמִים רַבִּים הִטִיף לַחֲרָטָה עַד שֶׁגֹּרֵשׁ, וְהוּא עָמַד לַחֲזוֹר לְאַרְצוֹ.

And it came to pass that in this year there was one Samuel, a Lamanite, came into the land of Zarahemla, and began to preach unto the people. And it came to pass that he did preach, many days, repentance unto the people, and they did cast him out, and he was about to return to his own land.

Helaman 13:3

אֲבָל קוֹל יְהוָה צִוָּה עָלָו לַחֲזוֹר וּלְנַבֵּא לָעָם כְּכָל אֲשֶׁר יַעֲלֶה עַל לִבּוֹ.

But behold, the voice of the Lord came unto him, that he should return again, and prophesy unto the people whatsoever things should come into his heart.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 13:4

וַיְהִי הֵם לֹא הִרְשׁוּ לוֹ לְהִכָּנֵס לָעִיר פְּנִימָה; לָכֵן טִפֵּס וְעָלָה עַל הַחוֹמָה, הוֹשִׁיט אֶת יָדוֹ וְקָרָא בְּקוֹל גָּדוֹל בִּנַבְּאוֹ לָעָם אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁיְּהוָה שָׂם בְּלִבּוֹ.

And it came to pass that they would not suffer that he should enter into the city; therefore he went and got upon the wall thereof, and stretched forth his hand and cried with a loud voice, and prophesied unto the people whatsoever things the Lord put into his heart.

Helaman 13:5

וְהוּא אָמַר לָהֶם: אֲנִי, הַלַּמָנִיטִים שְׁמוּאֵל, אוֹמֵר לָכֶם אֶת הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה שָׂם בְּלִבִּי; הִנֵּה גְּלָה וְצִוָּה לוֹמַר לָעָם הַזֶּה; חֶרֶב הַמִּשְׁפָּט תְּלוּיָה עֲלֵיכֶם וְלֹא יַעַבְרוּ אַרְבַּע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וְחֶרֶב הַמִּשְׁפָּט תִּפֹּל עַל הָעָם הַזֶּה.

And he said unto them: Behold, I, Samuel, a Lamanite, do speak the words of the Lord which he doth put into my heart; and behold he hath put it into my heart to say unto this people that the sword of justice hangeth over this people; and four hundred years pass not away save the sword of justice falleth upon this people.

Helaman 13:6

הֶרֶס רַב צָפוּי לוֹ וְהוּא יָבוֹא לָבֶטַח; אַף לֹא דָּבָר יוּכַל לְהַצִּיל אֶת הָעָם הָעָם הַזֶּה, פְּרָט לַחֲרָטָה וֶאֱמוּנָה בַּיהוָה יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, אֲשֶׁר בּוֹא יָבוֹא לָעוֹלָם, יִסְבֹּל רַבּוֹת וְיֵהָרֵג לְמַעַן עַמּוֹ.

Yea, heavy destruction awaiteth this people, and it surely cometh unto this people, and nothing can save this people save it be repentance and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ, who surely shall come into the world, and shall suffer many things and shall be slain for his people.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 13:7

וְהִנֵּה מַלְאַךְ יְהוָה הִסְבִּיר לִי זֹאת וְהֵבִיא לְנַפְשִׁי. נִשְׁלַחְתִּי אֲלֵיכֶם לְהַסְבִּר גַּם לָכֶם אֶת הַבְּשׂוֹרָה הַמְּשַׂמַּחַת, אֲבָל סֵרַבְתֶּם לְקַבְּלֵנִי.

And behold, an angel of the Lord hath declared it unto me, and he did bring glad tidings to my soul. And behold, I was sent unto you to declare it unto you also, that ye might have glad tidings; but behold ye would not receive me.

Helaman 13:8

לָכֵן, כֹּה אוֹמֵר יְהוָה: בְּשֶׁל קְשִׁיחוּת לִבָּם שֶׁל הַנְּפִיטִים, אָסִיר מֵהֶם אֶת דְּבָרַי רוּחִי, אֶלָּא אִם יִתְחָרְטוּ, לֹא אֶסְבֹּל אוֹתָם עוֹד וְאַפְנֶה אֶת לֵב אֲחִיהֶם נֶגְדָּם.

Therefore, thus saith the Lord: Because of the hardness of the hearts of the people of the Nephites, except they repent I will take away my word from them, and I will withdraw my Spirit from them, and I will suffer them no longer, and I will turn the hearts of their brethren against them.

Helaman 13:9

לֹא יַעַבְרוּ אַרְבַּע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה עַד שֶׁאֶעֱשֶׂה שֶׁיִּכּוּ בַּחֶרֶב, בָּרָעָב וּבַמַּגֵּפוֹת.

And four hundred years shall not pass away before I will cause that they shall be smitten; yea, I will visit them with the sword and with famine and with pestilence.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 13:10

בְּזַעֲמִי הֶחָרִיף אַכֶּה אוֹתָם, אַרְבַּע דּוֹרוֹת שֶׁל אוֹיְבִים יִחְיוּ שֶׁרָאוּ אֶת הַהֶרֶס הַמְּחֻלָּט שֶׁלָּכֶם. הַדָּבָר יִקֶּרֶה לָבֶטַח, אֶלָּא אִם תִּתְחָרְטוּ, אוֹמֵר יְהוָה; עוֹד בַּדּוֹר הָרְבִיעִי יִרְאוּ אֶת הַהֶרֶס.

Yea, I will visit them in my fierce anger, and there shall be those of the fourth generation who shall live, of your enemies, to behold your utter destruction; and this shall surely come except ye repent, saith the Lord; and those of the fourth generation shall visit your destruction.

Helaman 13:11

אֲבָל, אִם תִּתְחָרְטוּ וְתַחְזְרוּ לַיהוָה הָאֵל שֶׁלָּכֶם, אַפְנֶה הַצְּדָדָה אֶת זַעֲמִי. כֹּה אוֹמֵר יְהוָה: בְּרוּכִים הַמִּתְחָרְטִים וְהַפּוֹנִים אֵלַי וְאוֹי לְמִי שֶׁאֵינוֹ מִתְחָרֵט.

But if ye will repent and return unto the Lord your God I will turn away mine anger, saith the Lord; yea, thus saith the Lord, blessed are they who will repent and turn unto me, but wo unto him that repenteth not.

Helaman 13:12

כֵּן, אוֹי לָעִיר הַגְּדוֹלָה הַזּוֹ, זאראהֶמלה; כִּי בִּזְכוּת צַדִּיקֶיהָ נִצְּלָה. כֵּן, אוֹי לַכְּרָךְ הַזֶּה, כִּי רוֹאֶה אֲנִי, אוֹמֵר יְהוָה, רַבִּים הַמַּקְשִׁיחִים אֶת לִבָּם.

Yea, wo unto this great city of Zarahemla; for behold, it is because of those who are righteous that it is saved; yea, wo unto this great city, for I perceive, saith the Lord, that there are many, yea, even the more part of this great city, that will harden their hearts against me, saith the Lord.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 13:13

אֲבָל בְּרוּכִים הַמִּתְחָרְטִים, כִּי עֲלֵיהֶם אֶחוּס. אִלְמָלֵי הַצַּדִּיקִים הַנִּמְצָאִים בַּכְּרָךְ הַזֶּה, הָיִיתִי שׁוֹלֵחַ אֵשׁ מֵהַשָּׁמַיִם וְהוֹרְסוֹ.

But blessed are they who will repent, for them will I spare. But behold, if it were not for the righteous who are in this great city, behold, I would cause that fire should come down out of heaven and destroy it.

Helaman 13:14

בִּזְכוּת הַצַּדִּיקִים הוּא נִצַּל. אֲבָל יָבוֹא יוֹם, נְאוּם יְהוָה, וְתְגָרְשׁוּ אֶת הַצַּדִּיקִים מִקִּרְבְּכֶם, וְאָז תִּהְיוּ בְּשֵׁלִים לְהֶרֶס. אוֹי לָעִיר הַגְּדוֹלָה הַזּוֹ בִּגְלַל הָרֶשַׁע וְהַזְּוָעוֹת שֶׁבָּהּ.

But behold, it is for the righteous' sake that it is spared. But behold, the time cometh, saith the Lord, that when ye shall cast out the righteous from among you, then shall ye be ripe for destruction; yea, wo be unto this great city, because of the wickedness and abominations which are in her.

Helaman 13:15

אוֹי לָעִיר גִּדְעוֹן, בִּגְלַל הָרֶשַׁע וְהַזְּוָעוֹת שֶׁבָּהּ.

Yea, and wo be unto the city of Gideon, for the wickedness and abominations which are in her.

Helaman 13:16

אוֹי לְכָל הֶעָרִים בָּאָרֶץ מִסָּבִיב שֶׁבָּהֶן יוֹשְׁבִים הַנְּפִיטִים, בִּגְלַל הָרֶשַׁע וְהַזְּוָעוֹת שֶׁבָּהּ.

Yea, and wo be unto all the cities which are in the land round about, which are possessed by the Nephites, because of the wickedness and abominations which are in them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 13:17

וְהִנֵּה קְלָלָה תָּבוֹא עַל הָאָרֶץ, אוֹמֵר יְהוָה הַצְּבָאוֹת, בִּגְלַל הָאֲנָשִׁים הַיּוֹשְׁבִים בָּהּ, בִּגְלַל רִשְׁעוּתָם וּזְוָעוֹתֵיהֶם.

And behold, a curse shall come upon the land, saith the Lord of Hosts, because of the people's sake who are upon the land, yea, because of their wickedness and their abominations.

Helaman 13:18

יִבוֹא הַיּוֹם, אוֹמֵר יְהוָה הַצְּבָאוֹת, הָאֵל הַגָּדוֹל וְהָאֲמִתִּי שֶׁלָּנוּ, וְהַמַּטְמִין אוֹצָרוֹת בַּקַּרְקַע לֹא יִמְצָאֵם עוֹד בִּגְלַל הַקְּלָלָה הַכְּבֵדָה שֶׁעַל הָאָרֶץ, אֶלָּא אִם הוּא צַדִּיק וּמַסְתִּיר בִּשְׁבִיל יְהוָה.

And it shall come to pass, saith the Lord of Hosts, yea, our great and true God, that whoso shall hide up treasures in the earth shall find them again no more, because of the great curse of the land, save he be a righteous man and shall hide it up unto the Lord.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 13:19

רוֹצֶה אֲנִי, אוֹמֵר יְהוָה, שֶׁיַּטְמִינוּ אֶת אוֹצְרוֹתֵיהֶם לְמַעֲנִי; וְאָרוּר מִי שֶׁיַּטְמִין אֶת אוֹצְרוֹתָיו לֹא בִּשְׁבִילִי כִּי רַק צַדִּיקִים מַטְמִינִים אֶת אוֹצְרוֹתֵיהֶם לְמַעֲנִי. וְהַמַּטְמִין אֶת אוֹצְרוֹתָיו לֹא בִּשְׁבִילִי אָרוּר הוּא וְאָרוּר הַמַּטְמוֹן, וְאִישׁ לֹא יְגַלֶּה אוֹתוֹ כִּי עַל הָאָרֶץ רוֹבֶצֶת קְלָלָה.

For I will, saith the Lord, that they shall hide up their treasures unto me; and cursed be they who hide not up their treasures unto me; for none hideth up their treasures unto me save it be the righteous; and he that hideth not up his treasures unto me, cursed is he, and also the treasure, and none shall redeem it because of the curse of the land.

Helaman 13:20

יָבוֹא הַיּוֹם, וְהֵם יַסְתִּירוּ אֶת אוֹצְרוֹתֵיהֶם, כִּי לִבָּם נָתוּן לָעֹשֶׁר. וּמִפְּנֵי שֶׁהֵם חוֹמְדִים אֶת אוֹצְרוֹתֵיהֶם, וְיַסְתִּירוּ אוֹתָם, כְּשֶׁהֵם בּוֹרְחִים מִפְּנֵי אוֹיְבֵיהֶם; כִּי לֹא יַטְמִינוּ אוֹתָם בִּשְׁבִילִי, אֲרוּרִים יִהְיוּ, הֵם וְאוֹצְרוֹתֵיהֶם; וּבְאוֹתוֹ יוֹם יֵכּוּ, נְאוּם יְהוָה.

And the day shall come that they shall hide up their treasures, because they have set their hearts upon riches; and because they have set their hearts upon their riches, and will hide up their treasures when they shall flee before their enemies; because they will not hide them up unto me, cursed be they and also their treasures; and in that day shall they be smitten, saith the Lord.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 13:21

וְרְאוּ נָה, אַנְשֵׁי הַכְּרָךְ הַזֶּה וְהַקְשִׁיבוּ לִדְבָרַי, הַקְשִׁיבוּ לִדְבְרֵי יְהוָה: הוּא אוֹמֵר שֶׁקְלָלָה רוֹבֶצֶת עֲלֵיכֶם מִפְּנֵי עָשְׁרֵכֶם. וְגַם אוֹצְרוֹתֵיכֶם מְקֻלָּלִים כִּי אוֹתָם אַתֶּם חוֹמְדִים, וְלֹא הִקְשַׁבְתֶּם לִדְבְרֵי שֶׁל מִי שֶׁהֶעֱנִי לָכֶם.

Behold ye, the people of this great city, and hearken unto my words; yea, hearken unto the words which the Lord saith; for behold, he saith that ye are cursed because of your riches, and also are your riches cursed because ye have set your hearts upon them, and have not hearkened unto the words of him who gave them unto you.

Helaman 13:22

וְלֹא זוֹכְרִים אֶת יְהוָה הָאֵל בְּדְבָרִים שֶׁהֶעֱנִיק לָכֶם, אֶלָּא תָּמִיד אַתֶּם זוֹכְרִים אֶת עָשְׁרֵכֶם, וְאֵינְכֶם מוֹדִים לָאֵל. לִבּוֹתֵיכֶם אֵינָם נִמְשָׁכִים לַיהוָה, אֲבָל הֵם מְלֵאֵי גַּאֲוָה וְהִתְפָּאֲרוּת; לְהִתְנַפְּחוּת, קִנְאָה רִיב וְרִשְׁעוּת, רְדִיָּה וְרֶצַח וּמַעֲשֵׂי עָוֶל לְמִינֵיהֶם.

Ye do not remember the Lord your God in the things with which he hath blessed you, but ye do always remember your riches, not to thank the Lord your God for them; yea, your hearts are not drawn out unto the Lord, but they do swell with great pride, unto boasting, and unto great swelling, envyings, strifes, malice, persecutions and murders, and all manner of iniquities.

Helaman 13:23

לָכֵן הֵבִיא יְהוָה הָאֵל קְלָלָה עַל הָאָרֶץ, וְעַל אוֹצְרוֹתֵיכֶם וְזֹאת מִפְּנֵי רִשְׁעוּתְכֶם.

For this cause hath the Lord God caused that a curse should come upon the land, and also upon your riches, and this because of your iniquities.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 13:24

אוֹי לַעַם הַזֶּה מִפְּנֵי שֶׁהִגִּיעַ הַזְּמַן; מְגָרְשִׁים אֶת הַנְּבִיאִים, וְלוֹעֲגִים לָהֶם, רוֹגְמִים אוֹתָם בַּאֲבָנִים וְהוֹרְגִים אוֹתָם, וְעוֹשִׂים לָהֶם כָּל מִינֵי מַעֲשֵׂי עָוֶל, כְּמוֹ שֶׁעָשׂוּ בִּימֵי קֶדֶם.

Yea, wo unto this people, because of this time which has arrived, that ye do cast out the prophets, and do mock them, and cast stones at them, and do slay them, and do all manner of iniquity unto them, even as they did of old time.

Helaman 13:25

וְעַתָּה אוֹמְרִים אַתֶּם: אִלּוּ חַיִינוּ בִּימֵי אֲבוֹתֵינוּ, לֹא הָיִינוּ הוֹרְגִים אֶת הַנְּבִיאִים, לֹא הָיִינוּ סוֹקְלִים אוֹתָם בַּאֲבָנִים וְלֹא הָיִינוּ מְגָרְשִׁים אוֹתָם.

And now when ye talk, ye say: If our days had been in the days of our fathers of old, we would not have slain the prophets; we would not have stoned them, and cast them out.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 13:26

לִרְאוֹת, אַתֶּם גְּרוּעִים מֵהֶם, כִּי בְּחַיֵּי יְהוָה, כְּשֶׁמּוֹפִיעַ בֵּינֵיכֶם נָבִיא וּמַסְבִּיר לָכֶם אֶת דְּבַר יְהוָה, מְדַבֵּר עַל חַטָּאֵיכֶם וּמַעֲשֵׂי הֶעָוֹל שֶׁלָּכֶם, אַתֶּם כּוֹעֲסִים עָלָיו, מְגָרְשִׁים אוֹתוֹ וּמְבַקְּשִׁים בְּכָל הַדְּרָכִים. אַתֶּם מְכַנִּים אוֹתוֹ נָבִיא שֶׁקֶר וְחוֹטֵא, שְׁלִיחַ הַשָּׂטָן, כִּי הוּא אָמַר לָכֶם שֶׁמַּעֲשֵׂיכֶם הֵם רָעִים.

Behold ye are worse than they; for as the Lord liveth, if a prophet come among you and declareth unto you the word of the Lord, which testifieth of your sins and iniquities, ye are angry with him, and cast him out and seek all manner of ways to destroy him; yea, you will say that he is a false prophet, and that he is a sinner, and of the devil, because he testifieth that your deeds are evil.

Helaman 13:27

אֲבָל אִם יוֹפִיעַ בֵּינֵיכֶם אָדָם וְיֹאמַר: עֲשׂוּ זֹאת, כִּי אֵין רַע בְּמַעֲשֵׂיכֶם; עֲשׂוּ זֹאת וְלֹא תִּסְבְּלוּ; הִתְנַהֲגוּ לְפִי לִבַּכֶם הַמִּתְגָּאֶה אוֹ אַחֲרֵי עֵינֵיכֶם; תַּעֲשׂוּ כָּל אֲשֶׁר לִבַּכֶם יִרְצֶה; וְאִם כָּךְ יְדַבֵּר, תְּקַבְּלוּ אוֹתוֹ וְתַגִּידוּ שֶׁהוּא נָבִיא.

But behold, if a man shall come among you and shall say: Do this, and there is no iniquity; do that and ye shall not suffer; yea, he will say: Walk after the pride of your own hearts; yea, walk after the pride of your eyes, and do whatsoever your heart desireth -- and if a man shall come among you and say this, ye will receive him, and say that he is a prophet.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 13:28

תְּרוֹמְמוּ אוֹתוֹ וְתִתְּנוּ לוֹ מֵרְכוּשְׁכֶם; זָהָב וְכֶסֶף וּבְגָדִים יְקָרִים; מִפְּנֵי שֶׁיַּגִּיד לָכֶם דִּבְרֵי חֲנֻפָּה וְיִמְצָא שֶׁהַכֹּל בְּסֵדֶר, לֹא תִּגַּלּוּ בּוֹ כָּל דֹּפִי.

Yea, ye will lift him up, and ye will give unto him of your substance; ye will give unto him of your gold, and of your silver, and ye will clothe him with costly apparel; and because he speaketh flattering words unto you, and he saith that all is well, then ye will not find fault with him.

Helaman 13:29

הוֹי דּוֹר מֶרְשָׁע וּמְשֻׁחָת, עַם קְשֵׁה עֹרֶף, כַּמָּה זְמַן, חוֹשְׁבִים אַתֶּם, יִסְבֹּל אֶתְכֶם יְהוָה? עַד מָתַי תִּרְשׁוּ שֶׁתְּנָהֲגוּ בְּיִדֵי מַנְהִיגִים טִפְּשִׁים וְעִוְרִים? עַד מָתַי תִּבְחֲרוּ בַּחֹשֶׁךְ בִּמְקוֹם בָּאוֹר?

O ye wicked and ye perverse generation; ye hardened and ye stiffnecked people, how long will ye suppose that the Lord will suffer you? Yea, how long will ye suffer yourselves to be led by foolish and blind guides? Yea, how long will ye choose darkness rather than light?

Helaman 13:30

זַעֲמוֹ שֶׁל יְהוָה עֲלֵיכֶם כְּבָר בּוֹעֵר; וְהוּא קִלֵּל אֶת הָאָרֶץ בְּשֶׁל מַעֲשֵׂי הֶעָוֹל שֶׁלָּכֶם.

Yea, behold, the anger of the Lord is already kindled against you; behold, he hath cursed the land because of your iniquity.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 13:31

וְהִנֵּה יָבוֹא הַיּוֹם שֶׁבּוֹ יְקַלֵּל אֶת אוֹצְרוֹתֵיכֶם; הֵם יִהְיוּ חֲלַקְלַקִּים, וְלֹא תּוּכְלוּ לְהַחֲזִיק בָּהֶם; אֵינְכֶם יְכוֹלִים לִשְׁמֹר עֲלֵיהֶם בִּימֵי דֹּחַק.

And behold, the time cometh that he curseth your riches, that they become slippery, that ye cannot hold them; and in the days of your poverty ye cannot retain them.

Helaman 13:32

גַּם בִּימֵי דֹּחַק תִּצְעֲקוּ לַיהוָה וְתִצְעֲקוּ לַשָּׁוְא, כִּי כְבָר בָּאָה עֲלֵיכֶם הַצָּרָה וְהָאֲבַדּוֹן בָּטוּחַ. בְּאוֹתוֹ יוֹם תִּבְכּוּ וּתְיַלְלוּ, נְאוּם יְהוָה הַצְּבָאוֹת. וְאָז תִּתְאַבְּלוּ וְתַגִּידוּ:

And in the days of your poverty ye shall cry unto the Lord; and in vain shall ye cry, for your desolation is already come upon you, and your destruction is made sure; and then shall ye weep and howl in that day, saith the Lord of Hosts. And then shall ye lament, and say:

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 13:33

הַלְוַאי וְהָיִיתִי מִתְחָרֵט, לֹא הָיִיתִי הוֹרֵג אֶת הַנְּבִיאִים וְרוֹגֵם אוֹתָם בַּאֲבָנִים וּמְגָרְשָׁם. בְּאוֹתוֹ יוֹם תֹּאמְרוּ: הַלְוַאי וְהָיִינוּ זוֹכְרִים אֶת יְהוָה הָאֵל בִּימֵים כְּשֶׁהֶעֱנִיק לָנוּ עֹשֶׁר, וְאָז הָאוֹצָר לֹא הָיָה נַעֲשָׂה חֲלַקְלַק כָּךְ שֶׁאִבַּדְנוּ אוֹתוֹ. רְאוּ: אוֹצְרוֹתֵינוּ הָלְכוּ מֵאִתָּנוּ.

O that I had repented, and had not killed the prophets, and stoned them, and cast them out. Yea, in that day ye shall say: O that we had remembered the Lord our God in the day that he gave us our riches, and then they would not have become slippery that we should lose them; for behold, our riches are gone from us.

Helaman 13:34

וְהִנֵּה אָנוּ שָׂמִים פֹּה כְּלִי עֲבוֹדָה וּמָחָר אֵינוֹ; חַרְבוֹתֵינוּ נִלְקְחוּ מֵאִתָּנוּ כְּשֶׁחִפַּשְׂנוּ אוֹתָם בְּשִׁבִיל הַקְּרָב.

Behold, we lay a tool here and on the morrow it is gone; and behold, our swords are taken from us in the day we have sought them for battle.

Helaman 13:35

אֶת אוֹצְרוֹתֵינוּ הִטְמַנּוּ וְהֵם הֶחֱלִיקוּ מִפְּנֵי קְלָלָה שֶׁרוֹבֶצֶת עַל הָאָרֶץ.

Yea, we have hid up our treasures and they have slipped away from us, because of the curse of the land.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 13:36

הַלְוַאי וְהָיינוּ מִתְחָרְטִים כְּשֶׁהִגִּיעַ אֵלֵינוּ דְּבַר יְהוָה; עַתָּה הָאָרֶץ מְקֻלֶּלֶת, הַכֹּל נַעֲשָׂה חֲלַקְלַק וְלֹא נוּכַל לְהַחֲזִיק דָּבָר.

O that we had repented in the day that the word of the Lord came unto us; for behold the land is cursed, and all things are become slippery, and we cannot hold them.

Helaman 13:37

אוֹתָנוּ מְסוֹבְבִים שֵׁדִים, וּמַקִּיפִים אוֹתָנוּ מַלְאָכָיו שֶׁל מִי שֶׁבִּקֵּשׁ לְמַגֵּר אֶת נַפְשֵׁנוּ. כְּלוּם לֹא תּוּכַל לְהַטּוֹת אֶת זַעֲמְךָ מֵעָלֵינוּ, יְהוָה? כָּךְ תְּדַבְּרוּ אָז.

Behold, we are surrounded by demons, yea, we are encircled about by the angels of him who hath sought to destroy our souls. Behold, our iniquities are great. O Lord, canst thou not turn away thine anger from us? And this shall be your language in those days.

Helaman 13:38

אֲבָל יְמֵי הַמִּבְחָן שֶׁלָּכֶם עָבְרוּ; דְּחִיתֶם עוֹד וָעוֹד אֶת יוֹם גְּאֻלָּתְכֶם וְאַחֲרְתֶּם אֶת הַמּוֹעֵד לָעוֹלָם וָעֶד וּבָטוּחַ חֲאַבַדּוֹן שֶׁלָּכֶם. כִּי כָּל יְמֵי חַיֵּיכֶם בִּקַּשְׁתֶּם אֶת אֲשֶׁר לֹא יְכָלְתֶּם לְהַשִּׂיג; חִפַּשְׁתֶּם אֲשֶׁר בְּשָׁעָה שֶׁעֲשִׂיתֶם מַעֲשֵׂי עָוֶל; זֶה נוֹגֵד אֶת הַצֶּדֶק שֶׁל הָרֹאשׁ הַגָּדוֹל וְהַנִּצְחִי שֶׁלָּנוּ.

But behold, your days of probation are past; ye have procrastinated the day of your salvation until it is everlastingly too late, and your destruction is made sure; yea, for ye have sought all the days of your lives for that which ye could not obtain; and ye have sought for happiness in doing iniquity, which thing is contrary to the nature of that righteousness which is in our great and Eternal Head.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 13:39

תּוֹשָׁבֵי הָאָרֶץ, הַלְוַאי שֶׁתַּקְשִׁיבוּ לִדְבָרַי; אֲנִי מִתְפַּלֵּל יְהוָה יְפִנֶּה, שֶׁתִּתְחָרְטוּ וְתִנָּצְלוּ.

O ye people of the land, that ye would hear my words! And I pray that the anger of the Lord be turned away from you, and that ye would repent and be saved.

Helaman 14:1

וְעַתָּה דְּבָרִים נוֹסָפִים נִבָּא שְׁמוּאֵל הַלַמניטי, וְאִי אֶפְשָׁר לִרְשֹׁם אֶת הַכֹּל.

And now it came to pass that Samuel, the Lamanite, did prophesy a great many more things which cannot be written.

Helaman 14:2

וְהִנֵּה, הוּא אָמַר לָהֶם: אֶתֵּן לָכֶם סִימָן: יַעַבְרוּ עוֹד חֲמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וְאָז יָבוֹא בֵּן אֱלֹהִים לִגְאֹל אֶת כָּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁיַּאֲמִינוּ בִּשְׁמוֹ.

And behold, he said unto them: Behold, I give unto you a sign; for five years more cometh, and behold, then cometh the Son of God to redeem all those who shall believe on his name.

Helaman 14:3

וְהִנֵּה, זֶה הוּא הָאוֹת שֶׁאֶתֵּן לָכֶם עַל בּוֹאוֹ; אוֹר גָּדוֹל יֵרָאֶה בַּשָּׁמַיִם בַּלַּיְלָה בּוֹאוֹ; לֹא יִשְׁרֹר חֹשֶׁךְ וְלִבְנֵי אָדָם, זֶה יֵרָאֶה כְּמוֹ יוֹם.

And behold, this will I give unto you for a sign at the time of his coming; for behold, there shall be great lights in heaven, insomuch that in the night before he cometh there shall be no darkness, insomuch that it shall appear unto man as if it was day.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 14:4

לָכֵן, יוֹם יִהְיֶה וְלַיְלָה וְעוֹד יוֹם כְּאִלּוּ יוֹם אֶחָד לְלֹא לַיְלָה, וְזֶה יִהְיֶה לָכֶם הָאוֹת, כִּי תֵּדְעוּ אֶת עֲלוֹת הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ וְאֶת בּוֹאוֹ. כָּךְ יֵדְעוּ לָבֶטַח כִּי אֵלֶּה יִהְיוּ שְׁנֵי יָמִים וְלַיְלָה, בְּכָל זֹאת לֹא הַלַּיְלָה יִהְיֶה חָשׁוּךְ; זֶה יִהְיֶה הַלַּיְלָה בְּטֶרֶם יִוָּלֵד.

Therefore, there shall be one day and a night and a day, as if it were one day and there were no night; and this shall be unto you for a sign; for ye shall know of the rising of the sun and also of its setting; therefore they shall know of a surety that there shall be two days and a night; nevertheless the night shall not be darkened; and it shall be the night before he is born.

Helaman 14:5

וְהִנֵּה, כּוֹכָב יַעֲלֶה, שֶׁטֶרֶם רְאִיתֶם, וְזֶה יִהְיֶה לָכֶם לְאוֹת.

And behold, there shall a new star arise, such an one as ye never have beheld; and this also shall be a sign unto you.

Helaman 14:6

וְהִנֵּה זֶה לֹא הַכֹּל, כִּי אוֹתוֹת וּמוֹפְתִים רַבִּים יֵרָאוּ בַּשָּׁמַיִם.

And behold this is not all, there shall be many signs and wonders in heaven.

Helaman 14:7

וְכֻלְּכֶם תִּשְׁתּוֹמְמוּ וְתִתְפַּלְּאוּ עַד כְּדֵי כָּךְ שֶׁתִּפְּלוּ עַל הָאָרֶץ.

And it shall come to pass that ye shall all be amazed, and wonder, insomuch that ye shall fall to the earth.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 14:8

וְכָל הַמַּאֲמִין בְּבֵן אֱלֹהִים יִזְכֶּה בְּחַיֵּי נֶצַח.

And it shall come to pass that whosoever shall believe on the Son of God, the same shall have everlasting life.

Helaman 14:9

וְהִנֵּה, זֹאת צִוָּה עָלַי יְהוָה בְּאֶמְצָעוּת מַלְאָכוֹ, שֶׁאֲבַשֵּׂר לָכֶם אֶת הַדָּבָר הַזֶּה; הוּא צִוָּה עָלַי לְנַבֵּא לָכֶם דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, וְכֵן אָמַר לִי: זְעַק לָעָם הַזֶּה הִתְחָרְטוּ וְתִסְלְלוּ אֶת הַדֶּרֶךְ לַיהוָה.

And behold, thus hath the Lord commanded me, by his angel, that I should come and tell this thing unto you; yea, he hath commanded that I should prophesy these things unto you; yea, he hath said unto me: Cry unto this people, repent and prepare the way of the Lord.

Helaman 14:10

וְעַתָּה, מִכְּיוָן שֶׁאֲנִי למניט וְאָמַרְתִּי לָכֶם דְּבָרִים, כְּפִי שֶׁצִּוָּה עָלַי יְהוָה, וּמִכְּיוָן שֶׁאֵלֶּה הָיוּ דְּבָרִים קָשִׁים נֶגְדְּכֶם, אַתֶּם כּוֹעֲסִים עָלַי וּמְבַקְּשִׁים לְחַסְּלֵנִי; וְגֵרַשְׁתֶּם אוֹתִי מִקִּרְבְּכֶם.

And now, because I am a Lamanite, and have spoken unto you the words which the Lord hath commanded me, and because it was hard against you, ye are angry with me and do seek to destroy me, and have cast me out from among you.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 14:11

אֲבָל תִּשְׁמְעוּ אֶת דְּבָרַי כִּי לְשֵׁם כָּךְ טִפַּסְתִּי וְעָלִיתִי לְחוֹמַת הָעִיר, כְּדֵי שֶׁתִּשְׁמְעוּ וְתֵדְעוּ עַל מִשְׁפַּט הָאֵל הַצָּפוּי לָכֶם בִּגְלַל מַעֲשֵׂי הֶעָוֹל שֶׁלָּכֶם, וְכֵן שֶׁתֵּדְעוּ אֶת תְּנָאֵי הַחֲרָטָה;

And ye shall hear my words, for, for this intent have I come up upon the walls of this city, that ye might hear and know of the judgments of God which do await you because of your iniquities, and also that ye might know the conditions of repentance;

Helaman 14:12

וְתֵדְעוּ עַל בּוֹאוֹ שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, בֵּן אֱלֹהִים, אָבִי הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ, בּוֹרֵא הַכֹּל, מֵהַהַתְחָלָה, וְזֹאת עַל מְנָת שֶׁתֵּדְעוּ אֶת סִימָנֵי בּוֹאוֹ, כְּדֵי שֶׁתַּאֲמִינוּ בִּשְׁמוֹ.

And also that ye might know of the coming of Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of heaven and of earth, the Creator of all things from the beginning; and that ye might know of the signs of his coming, to the intent that ye might believe on his name.

Helaman 14:13

וְאִם תַּאֲמִינוּ בִּשְׁמוֹ, תִּתְחָרְטוּ עַל עֲוֹונוֹתֵיכֶם וּבְכָךְ יִתָּכֵן שֶׁתִּזְכּוּ בִּמְחִילָה בִּזְכוּתוֹ.

And if ye believe on his name ye will repent of all your sins, that thereby ye may have a remission of them through his merits.

Helaman 14:14

וְהִנֵּה, שׁוּב אֶתֵּן לָכֶם אוֹת נוֹסָף: אוֹת מוֹתוֹ.

And behold, again, another sign I give unto you, yea, a sign of his death.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 14:15

כִּי לָמוּת הוּא חַיָּב עַל מְנָת שֶׁתָּבוֹא הַגְּאֻלָּה. נָאֶה וּמַתְאִים שֶׁיָּמוּת, כְּדֵי לְחוֹלֵל אֶת תְּחִית הַמֵּתִים; כְּדֵי לְחוֹלֵל אֶת תְּחִיַּת הַמֵּתִים; כְּדֵי שֶׁכֻּלָּם יוּבְאוּ אֲנָשִׁים לִנוֹכְחוּת יְהוָה.

For behold, he surely must die that salvation may come; yea, it behooveth him and becometh expedient that he dieth, to bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, that thereby men may be brought into the presence of the Lord.

Helaman 14:16

מוֹתוֹ יְחוֹלֵל אֶת הַתְּחִיָּה, וְיִגְאַל אֶת הָאֱנוֹשׁוּת כֻּלָּהּ מֵהַמָּוֶת הָרִאשׁוֹן, אוֹתוֹ מָוֶת רוּחָנִי שֶׁל הָאֱנוֹשׁוּת כֻּלָּהּ, חֶטְאוֹ שֶׁל אָדָם שֶׁנִּכְרַת מִלִּפְנֵי יְהוָה, אוֹ נֶחְשָׁב כְּמֵת, הֵן לְגַבֵּי עִנְיְנֵי הָעוֹלָם הַזֶּה, הֵן בְּנוֹגֵעַ לְעוֹלָם הָרוּחַ.

Yea, behold, this death bringeth to pass the resurrection, and redeemeth all mankind from the first death -- that spiritual death; for all mankind, by the fall of Adam being cut off from the presence of the Lord, are considered as dead, both as to things temporal and to things spiritual.

Helaman 14:17

אֲבָל תְּחִיָּתוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ גּוֹאֶלֶת אֶת הָאֱנוֹשׁוּת כֻּלָּהּ וּמַחֲזִירָה אוֹתָהּ לִנוֹכְחוּת יְהוָה.

But behold, the resurrection of Christ redeemeth mankind, yea, even all mankind, and bringeth them back into the presence of the Lord.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 14:18

הֵיא יוֹצֶרֶת אֶת תְּנָאֵי הַחֲרָטָה, כָּךְ שֶׁהַמִּתְחָרֵט שְׁמוֹ לֹא יִכָּרֵת וְלֹא יְזֻרַק לָאֵשׁ; אֲבָל מִי שֶׁלֹּא יִתְחָרֵט יִכָּרֵת וְיִזֻּרַק לָאֵשׁ וְצָפוּי לְמָוֶת שֵׁנִי, רוּחָנִי, כִּי הֵם נִכְרָתִים מִכָּל הַיָּשָׁר.

Yea, and it bringeth to pass the condition of repentance, that whosoever repenteth the same is not hewn down and cast into the fire; but whosoever repenteth not is hewn down and cast into the fire; and there cometh upon them again a spiritual death, yea, a second death, for they are cut off again as to things pertaining to righteousness.

Helaman 14:19

לָכֵן, הִתְחָרְטוּ, הִתְחָרְטוּ! שֶׁמָּא תִּהְיוּ נִדּוֹנִים לְכַף חוֹבָה בַּאֲשֶׁר יְדַעְתֶּם וְלֹא עֲשִׂיתֶם, וַהֲבֵאתֶם עַל עַצְמְכֶם מָוֶת שֵׁנִי.

Therefore repent ye, repent ye, lest by knowing these things and not doing them ye shall suffer yourselves to come under condemnation, and ye are brought down unto this second death.

Helaman 14:20

אֲבָל, כְּפִי שֶׁאָמַרְתִּי לָכֶם עַל סִימָן אַחֵר, סִימָן מוֹתוֹ. בְּיוֹם מוֹתוֹ תֶּחְשַׁךְ הַחַמָּה, וְהִיא לֹא תִּתֵּן לָכֶם אוֹר, וְכֵן הַיָּרֵחַ וְהַכּוֹכָבִים; לֹא יִהְיֶה אוֹר עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ הַזּוֹ מוֹתוֹ, לְמֶשֶׁךְ שְׁלֹשָׁה יָמִים עַד לַזְּמַן שֶׁבּוֹ יָקוּם מֵהַמֵּתִים.

But behold, as I said unto you concerning another sign, a sign of his death, behold, in that day that he shall suffer death the sun shall be darkened and refuse to give his light unto you; and also the moon and the stars; and there shall be no light upon the face of this land, even from the time that he shall suffer death, for the space of three days, to the time that he shall rise again from the dead.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 14:21

בְּשָׁעָה שֶׁבָּהּ יוֹצִיא אֶת נִשְׁמָתוֹ יִהְיוּ רְעָמִים וּבְרָקִים בְּמֶשֶׁךְ שָׁעוֹת רַבּוֹת וְהָאָרֶץ תִּרְעַד וְתִזְדַּעְזַע וְהַסְּלָעִים, הֵן אֵלֶּה שֶׁמֵּעַל פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה, וְהֵן אֵלֶּה שֶׁמִּתַּחְתָּהּ, וְהֵם נִרְאִים לָכֶם כְּמַסָּה מֻצֶּקֶת, יִתְרַסְּקוּ.

Yea, at the time that he shall yield up the ghost there shall be thunderings and lightnings for the space of many hours, and the earth shall shake and tremble; and the rocks which are upon the face of this earth, which are both above the earth and beneath, which ye know at this time are solid, or the more part of it is one solid mass, shall be broken up;

Helaman 14:22

כֵּן, הֵם יִשָּׁבְרוּ לִשְׁנַיִם וְתָמִיד תִּמְצְאוּ אֶת הַסְּדָקִים וְהַחֲתִיכוֹת הַשְּׁבוּרוֹת עַל פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה, מֵעַל הָאֲדָמָה וּמִתַּחְתָּהּ.

Yea, they shall be rent in twain, and shall ever after be found in seams and in cracks, and in broken fragments upon the face of the whole earth, yea, both above the earth and beneath.

Helaman 14:23

וְהִנֵּה, סְעָרוֹת גְּדוֹלוֹת יִתְחוֹלְלוּ וְהָרִים גְּדוֹלִים יֵהָפְכוּ לַעֲמָקִים וּמְקוֹמוֹת רַבִּים שֶׁאָנוּ מַכִּירִים כַּעֲמָקִים יִהְיוּ לְהָרִים גְּבוֹהִים.

And behold, there shall be great tempests, and there shall be many mountains laid low, like unto a valley, and there shall be many places which are now called valleys which shall become mountains, whose height is great.

Helaman 14:24

כְּבִישִׁים רַבִּים יִשָּׁבְרוּ וּכְרַכִּים יִהְיוּ שׁוֹמְמִים.

And many highways shall be broken up, and many cities shall become desolate.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 14:25

קְבָרִים רַבִּים יִפָּתְחוּ וְיוֹצִיאוּ אֶת מֵתֵיהֶם וּקְדוֹשִׁים רַבִּים יֵרָאוּ לְרַבִּים.

And many graves shall be opened, and shall yield up many of their dead; and many saints shall appear unto many.

Helaman 14:26

כֹּה אָמַר לִי הַמַּלְאָךְ: בְּמֶשֶׁךְ שָׁעוֹת רַבּוֹת יִהְיוּ קוֹלוֹת וְעָמִים וּבְרָקִים.

And behold, thus hath the angel spoken unto me; for he said unto me that there should be thunderings and lightnings for the space of many hours.

Helaman 14:27

וְהוּא אָמַר לִי שֶׁכָּל זְמַן שֶׁנִּמְשָׁכִים הַקּוֹלוֹת וְהַבְּרָקִים וְהַסְּעָרָה, חֹשֶׁךְ יְכַסֶּה אֶת פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ כֻּלָּהּ בְּמֶשֶׁךְ שְׁלֹשָׁה יָמִים.

And he said unto me that while the thunder and the lightning lasted, and the tempest, that these things should be, and that darkness should cover the face of the whole earth for the space of three days.

Helaman 14:28

עוֹד אָמַר לִי הַמַּלְאָךְ, שֶׁרַבִּים יִרְאוּ דְּבָרִים גְּדוֹלִים מֵאֵלֶּה, כְּדֵי שֶׁיַּאֲמִינוּ, שֶׁאֹתוֹת וּמוֹפְתִים אֲמָנָם יִקְרוּ עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ כֻּלָּהּ, כְּדֵי שֶׁלֹּא יִהְיוּ יוֹתֵר סִבּוֹת לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם שֶׁלֹּא לְהַאֲמִין--

And the angel said unto me that many shall see greater things than these, to the intent that they might believe that these signs and these wonders should come to pass upon all the face of this land, to the intent that there should be no cause for unbelief among the children of men --

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 14:29

וְזֹאת כְּדֵי שֶׁכָּל הַמַּאֲמִין יִנָּצֵל, וּבְאֵלֶּה שֶׁלֹּא יַאֲמִינוּ יֵעָשֶׂה מִשְׁפַּט צֶדֶק, וְאִם יִדּוֹנוּ לְכַף חוֹבָה, הֲרֵי שֶׁהֵם בְּעַצְמָם גָּרְמוּ לְכָךְ.

And this to the intent that whosoever will believe might be saved, and that whosoever will not believe, a righteous judgment might come upon them; and also if they are condemned they bring upon themselves their own condemnation.

Helaman 14:30

וְעַתָּה זִכְרוּ, זִכְרוּ אַחַי, שֶׁכָּל הַהוֹלֵךְ לַמּוּת הוֹלֵךְ בְּאַשְׁמָתוֹ וּמִי שֶׁעוֹשֶׂה מַעֲשֵׂי עָוֶל, עוֹשֶׂה אוֹתָם לְעַצְמוֹ, כִּי אַתֶּם חָפְשִׁים וְנִתַּן לָכֶם לִפְעֹל לְפִי רְצוֹנְכֶם, הָאֵל נָתַן לָכֶם וְעָשָׂה אֶתְכֶם חָפְשִׁים.

And now remember, remember, my brethren, that whosoever perisheth, perisheth unto himself; and whosoever doeth iniquity, doeth it unto himself; for behold, ye are free; ye are permitted to act for yourselves; for behold, God hath given unto you a knowledge and he hath made you free.

Helaman 14:31

הוּא נָתַן לָכֶם לְהָבִין בֵּין טוֹב וְרָע וְנָתַן לָכֶם לִבְחֹר בֵּין חַיִּים וּמָוֶת; אַתֶּם יְכוֹלִים לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת הַטּוֹב וְתֶחְזְרוּ לְטוֹב אוֹ לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת הָרַע וּגְמוּלְכֶם יִהְיֶה רַע.

He hath given unto you that ye might know good from evil, and he hath given unto you that ye might choose life or death; and ye can do good and be restored unto that which is good, or have that which is good restored unto you; or ye can do evil, and have that which is evil restored unto you.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 15:1

וְעַתָּה, אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם: אִם לֹא תִּתְחָרְטוּ יִהְיוּ בָּתֵּיכֶם עֲזוּבִים.

And now, my beloved brethren, behold, I declare unto you that except ye shall repent your houses shall be left unto you desolate.

Helaman 15:2

אִם לֹא תִּתְחָרְטוּ, נָשֵׁיכֶם יִהְיֶה לָהֶן עַל מַה לְהִתְאַבֵּל כְּשֶׁהֵן מֵיניקוֹת. כִּי תְּנַסּוּ לִבְרֹחַ וְלֹא יִהְיֶה לְאָן; אוֹי לָהָרוֹת, כִּי תִּהְיֶינָה כְּבֵדוֹת, וְלֹא תּוּכַלְנָה לִבְרֹחַ; לָכֵן תִּרָמַסְנָה וְתֹאבַדְנָה.

Yea, except ye repent, your women shall have great cause to mourn in the day that they shall give suck; for ye shall attempt to flee and there shall be no place for refuge; yea, and wo unto them which are with child, for they shall be heavy and cannot flee; therefore, they shall be trodden down and shall be left to perish.

Helaman 15:3

אוֹי לָעָם הַמְכֻנֶּה בְּנֵי נֶפִי, אֶלָּא אִם יִתְחָרְטוּ, בְּרֹאוֹתָם אֶת כָּל הָאוֹתוֹת וְהַמּוֹפְתִים שֶׁיֵּרָאוּ לָהֶם; הֵם הָיוּ עַמּוֹ הַנִּבְחָר שֶׁל יְהוָה; אֶת עַמֵּי נֶפִי הוּא אָהַב וְגַם יִסַּר אוֹתָם, בִּימֵי חַטֹּאוֹתָם הוּא יִסְּרָם כִּי אֲהָבָם.

Yea, wo unto this people who are called the people of Nephi except they shall repent, when they shall see all these signs and wonders which shall be showed unto them; for behold, they have been a chosen people of the Lord; yea, the people of Nephi hath he loved, and also hath he chastened them; yea, in the days of their iniquities hath he chastened them because he loveth them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 15:4

וְאֶת הַלַּמָנִיטִים שָׂנָא, כִּי מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הָיוּ רָעִים כָּל הַזְּמַן, וְזֹאת מִפְּנֵי מָסֹרֶת אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם הַמְּעֻוֶּתֶת. לָהֶם בָּאָה הַגְּאֻלָּה בִּזְכוּת הֲטָפָתָם שֶׁל הַנְּפִיטִים; לָכֵן הֶאֱרִיךְ יְהוָה אֶת יָמֵיהֶם.

But behold my brethren, the Lamanites hath he hated because their deeds have been evil continually, and this because of the iniquity of the tradition of their fathers. But behold, salvation hath come unto them through the preaching of the Nephites; and for this intent hath the Lord prolonged their days.

Helaman 15:5

תִּרְאוּ נָא שֶׁרֻבָּם הוֹלְכִים בִּשְׁבִיל חוֹבוֹתֵיהֶם; וְהֵם מְהַלְּכִים לִפְנֵי הָאֵל כְּמוֹ שֶׁצִּרִיךְ וְשׁוֹמְרִים אֶת מִצְוֹתָיו וְחֻקָּיו וּמִשְׁפָּטָיו לְפִי תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה.

And I would that ye should behold that the more part of them are in the path of their duty, and they do walk circumspectly before God, and they do observe to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments according to the law of Moses.

Helaman 15:6

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם: רֻבָּם עוֹשִׂים זֹאת, וְהֵם מִשְׁתַּדְּלִים לְלֹא לֵאוּת לְהָבִיא גַּם אֶת שְׁאַר אֲחֵיהֶם לִידִיעַת הָאֱמֶת וּבֶאֱמֶת מִצְטָרְפִים רַבִּים אֲלֵיהֶם מִדֵּי יוֹם.

Yea, I say unto you, that the more part of them are doing this, and they are striving with unwearied diligence that they may bring the remainder of their brethren to the knowledge of the truth; therefore there are many who do add to their numbers daily.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 15:7

וְהִנֵּה יוֹדְעִים בְּעַצְמְכֶם, כִּי רְאִיתֶם זֹאת בְּעֵינֵיכֶם, שֶׁכָּל אֵלֶּה אֲשֶׁר הִכִּירוּ לָדַעַת אֶת הָאֱמֶת וְהֵבִינוּ מַה מִּרְשַׁעַת וְגַעֲלִית הָיְתָה מָסֹרֶת אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם, וְכָעֵת מַאֲמִינִים בְּכַתּוּב הַקֹּדֶשׁ.
בְּנִבּוּאוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל הַנְּבִיאִים הַקְּדוֹשִׁים שֶׁנִּרְשְׁמוּ וְהוֹבִילוּ אוֹתָם לֶאֱמוּנָה בַּיהוָה, וּלַחֲרָטָה—— אֱמוּנָה וַחֲרָטָה אֵלֶּה מְחוֹלְלִים אֶצְלָם תְּמוּרָה בַּלֵּב.

And behold, ye do know of yourselves, for ye have witnessed it, that as many of them as are brought to the knowledge of the truth, and to know of the wicked and abominable traditions of their fathers, and are led to believe the holy scriptures, yea, the prophecies of the holy prophets, which are written, which leadeth them to faith on the Lord, and unto repentance, which faith and repentance bringeth a change of heart unto them --

Helaman 15:8

לָכֵן אַתֶּם יוֹדְעִים הֵיטֵב שֶׁכָּל אֵלֶּה אֲשֶׁר הִגִּיעוּ לִידֵי כָּךְ אֵיתָנִים וְיַצִּיבִים בֶּאֱמוּנָה, וּבְכָל מַה שֶּׁעָשָׂה אוֹתָם חָפְשִׁים.

Therefore, as many as have come to this, ye know of yourselves are firm and steadfast in the faith, and in the thing wherewith they have been made free.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 15:9

יְדוּעַ לָכֶם שֶׁהֵם קָבְרוּ אֶת כְּלֵי הַנֶּשֶׁק שֶׁלָּהֶם, וְחוֹשְׁשִׁים לְקַחְתָּם בַּיָּד, שֶׁמָּא יֶחֱטְאוּ, כֵּן, אַתֶּם יְכוֹלִים לִרְאוֹת שֶׁהֵם חוֹשְׁשִׁים לַחֲטֹא. מוּטָב לָהֶם שֶׁיִּרָמְסוּ וְיֵהָרְגוּ בִּדֵי אוֹיְבֵיהֶם—— וְלֹא יָרִימוּ נֶגְדָּם חֶרֶב, וְזֹאת בִּגְלַל אֱמוּנָתָם בַּמָּשִׁיחַ.

And ye know also that they have buried their weapons of war, and they fear to take them up lest by any means they should sin; yea, ye can see that they fear to sin -- for behold they will suffer themselves that they be trodden down and slain by their enemies, and will not lift their swords against them, and this because of their faith in Christ.

Helaman 15:10

וּבִגְלַל אֵיתָנוּת אֱמוּנָתָם וּזְבֵקוּתָם בַּדָּבָר שֶׁהֵם מַאֲמִינִים בּוֹ, כִּי מֵאָז נַעֲשׂוּ נְאוֹרִים הֵם יַצִּיבִים, יְבָרֵךְ אוֹתָם יְהוָה וְיַאֲרִיךְ אֶת יְמֵיהֶם עַל אַף מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם רָעִים——

And now, because of their steadfastness when they do believe in that thing which they do believe, for because of their firmness when they are once enlightened, behold, the Lord shall bless them and prolong their days, notwithstanding their iniquity --

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 15:11

אֲפִלּוּ יִתְנַוְּנוּ בְּחֹסֶר אֱמוּנָה, יַאֲרִיךְ יְהוָה אֶת יְמֵיהֶם עַד לַזְּמַן שֶׁעָלָיו דִּבְּרוּ אֲבוֹתֵינוּ, הַנָּבִיא זֵנוֹס וְכָמוֹהוּ נְבִעאִים נוֹסָפִים רַבִּים בְּדָבָר הַחְזָרָתָם שֶׁל אַחֵינוּ הַלַּמַנִיטִים אֶל לִידִיעַת הָאֱמֶת שׁוּב.

Yea, even if they should dwindle in unbelief the Lord shall prolong their days, until the time shall come which hath been spoken of by our fathers, and also by the prophet Zenos, and many other prophets, concerning the restoration of our brethren, the Lamanites, again to the knowledge of the truth --

Helaman 15:12

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם שֶׁהַבְטָחוֹת יְהוָה הֻרְחֲבוּ בַּאַחֲרוֹנָה וְהֵן כּוֹלְלוֹת אֶת אַחֵינוּ הַלַּמַנִיטִים. צָרוֹת רַבּוֹת יִהְיוּ לָהֶם, הֵם יִגֹּרְשׁוּ אָנָה וָאָנָה עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ וְיִהְיוּ נִרְדָּפִים, יֻכּוּ וְיֻפְזְרוּ לְלֹא מָקוֹם מִקְלָט, אֲבָל יְהוָה יְרַחֵם עֲלֵיהֶם.

Yea, I say unto you, that in the latter times the promises of the Lord have been extended to our brethren, the Lamanites; and notwithstanding the many afflictions which they shall have, and notwithstanding they shall be driven to and fro upon the face of the earth, and be hunted, and shall be smitten and scattered abroad, having no place for refuge, the Lord shall be merciful unto them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 15:13

וְזֹאת לְפִי הַנְּבוּאָה הָאוֹמֶרֶת שֶׁיַּחְזְרוּ לִידִיעַת הָאֱמֶת, שֶׁהִיא יְדִיעַת גּוֹאֲלָם, הָרוֹעֶה הַגָּדוֹל וְהַנֶּאֱמָן שֶׁלָּהֶם וְיִמָּנוּ עִם צֹאנוֹ.

And this is according to the prophecy, that they shall again be brought to the true knowledge, which is knowledge of their Redeemer, and their great and true shepherd, and be numbered among his sheep.

Helaman 15:14

לָכֵן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם: לָהֶם יִהְיֶה טוֹב מֵאֲשֶׁר לָכֶם, אֶלָּא אִם תִּתְחָרְטוּ.

Therefore I say unto you, it shall be better for them than for you except ye repent.

Helaman 15:15

אִלּוּ הֻרְאוּ לָהֶם אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הַכַּבִּירִים שֶׁהֻרְאוּ לָכֶם; לָהֶם, שֶׁהִתְנַוְּנוּ בְּחֹסֶר אֱמוּנָה בִּגְלַל מָסֹרֶת שֶׁל אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם, הֲרֵי תִּרְאוּ בְּעַצְמְכֶם שֶׁלְּעוֹלָם לֹא הָיוּ מִתְנַוְּנִים בְּחֹסֶר אֱמוּנָה.

For behold, had the mighty works been shown unto them which have been shown unto you, yea, unto them who have dwindled in unbelief because of the traditions of their fathers, ye can see of yourselves that they never would again have dwindled in unbelief.

Helaman 15:16

לָכֵן אוֹמֵר יְהוָה, לֹא אַשְׁמִידֵם כָּלִיל, אֶלָּא אֶגְרֹם שֶׁבְּיוֹם מֵהַיָּמִים הֵם יַחְזְרוּ אֵלַי.

Therefore, saith the Lord: I will not utterly destroy them, but I will cause that in the day of my wisdom they shall return again unto me, saith the Lord.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 15:17

וְעַתָּה אוֹמֵר יְהוָה לַנְּפִיטִים, אִם הֵם לֹא יִתְחָרְטוּ וְיִשְׁמְרוּ לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת רְצוֹנִי, אַשְׁמִידֵם כָּלִיל בְּשֶׁל חֹסֶר הָאֱמוּנָה שֶׁלָּהֶם עַל אַף הַדְּבָרִים הַכַּבִּירִים הָרַבִּים שֶׁעָשִׂיתִי בְּקִרְבָּם; זֶה יִקְרֶה, בְּחַיֵּי יְהוָה, נְאוּם יְהוָה.

And now behold, saith the Lord, concerning the people of the Nephites: If they will not repent, and observe to do my will, I will utterly destroy them, saith the Lord, because of their unbelief notwithstanding the many mighty works which I have done among them; and as surely as the Lord liveth shall these things be, saith the Lord.

Helaman 16:1

וְעַתָּה רַבִּים שָׁמְעוּ דְּבָרָיו שֶׁל שְׁמוּאֵל הַלַּמָנִיט, שֶׁדִּבֵּר עַל חוֹמַת הָעִיר. אֵלֶּה שֶׁהֶאֱמִינוּ בִּדְבָרָיו הָלְכוּ לְחַפֵּשׂ אֶת נֶפִי; וּמִשֶּׁמָּצְאוּ אוֹתוֹ הִתְוַדּוּ עַל חַטָּאֵיהֶם וְלֹא הִכְחִישׁוּ, אַף בִּקְּשׁוּ לְהִטָּבֵל בְּשֵׁם יְהוָה.

And now, it came to pass that there were many who heard the words of Samuel, the Lamanite, which he spake upon the walls of the city. And as many as believed on his word went forth and sought for Nephi; and when they had come forth and found him they confessed unto him their sins and denied not, desiring that they might be baptized unto the Lord.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 16:2

אֲבָל אֵלֶּה שֶׁלֹּא הֶאֱמִינוּ בִּדְבָרָיו שֶׁל שְׁמוּאֵל, כָּעֲסוּ עָלָיו; וְזָרְקוּ בּוֹ אֲבָנִים בַּחוֹמָה וְרַבִּים אַף יָרוּ בּוֹ הַצִּים כְּשֶׁעָמַד עַל הַחוֹמָה; אֲבָל רוּחַ יְהוָה הָיְתָה אִתּוֹ, וְהֵם לֹא יָכְלוּ לִפְגֹּעַ בְּאַבְנֵיהֶם אוֹ בְּחִצֵּיהֶם.

But as many as there were who did not believe in the words of Samuel were angry with him; and they cast stones at him upon the wall, and also many shot arrows at him as he stood upon the wall; but the Spirit of the Lord was with him, insomuch that they could not hit him with their stones neither with their arrows.

Helaman 16:3

כְּשֶׁרָאוּ שֶׁאֵינָם יְכוֹלִים לִפְגֹּעַ בּוֹ נוֹסְפוּ רַבִּים שֶׁהֶאֱמִינוּ בִּדְבָרָיו וְנִגְּשׁוּ לְנֶפִי לְהִטָּבֵל.

Now when they saw that they could not hit him, there were many more who did believe on his words, insomuch that they went away unto Nephi to be baptized.

Helaman 16:4

כִּי נֶפִי הָיָה מְטַבֵּל וּמְנַבֵּא וּמַטִּיף וְקָרָא לָעָם לְהִתְחָרֵט, בְּהַרְאוֹתוֹ אוֹתוֹת וּמוֹפְתִים וְנִסִּים בְּקֶרֶב הָעָם, לְמַעַן יֵדְעוּ כִּי הַמָּשִׁיחַ יָבוֹא בְּקָרוֹב——

For behold, Nephi was baptizing, and prophesying, and preaching, crying repentance unto the people, showing signs and wonders, working miracles among the people, that they might know that the Christ must shortly come --

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 16:5

הוּא סִפֵּר לָהֶם עַל מַה שֶּׁיִּקָּרֶה בְּקָרוֹב, לְמַעַן יֵדְעוּ, כְּשֶׁזֶּה יִקָּרֶה שֶׁהַדְּבָרִים הָיוּ חֲזוּיִים מִקֶּדֶם וַעֲלֵיהֶם לְהַאֲמִין. אֵלֶּה שֶׁהֶאֱמִינוּ בִּדְבָרָיו שֶׁל שְׁמוּאֵל הָלְכוּ לְהִטָּבֵל, וְהוֹדוּ בַּחֲטָאֵיהֶם.

Telling them of things which must shortly come, that they might know and remember at the time of their coming that they had been made known unto them beforehand, to the intent that they might believe; therefore as many as believed on the words of Samuel went forth unto him to be baptized, for they came repenting and confessing their sins.

Helaman 16:6

אֲבָל הָרֹב לֹא הֶאֱמִין בִּדְבָרָיו שֶׁל שְׁמוּאֵל; וּכְשֶׁרָאוּ שֶׁאֵינָם יְכוֹלִים לִפְגֹּעַ בּוֹ בְּאַבְנֵיהֶם וּבְחִצֵּיהֶם, הֵם זָעֲקוּ לִמְפַקְּדֵיהֶם; קְחוּ אֶת הָאִישׁ הַזֶּה וְכִבְלוּהוּ כִּי יֵשׁ בּוֹ שֵׁד. הוֹדוֹת לְכֹחוֹ שֶׁל שֵׁד זֶה לֹא נוּכַל לִפְגֹּעַ בּוֹ בַּאֲבָנִים וּבְחִצִּים; לָכֵן אִסְרוּ וְכִבְלוּ אוֹתוֹ וְסַלְּקוּהוּ.

But the more part of them did not believe in the words of Samuel; therefore when they saw that they could not hit him with their stones and their arrows, they cried unto their captains, saying: Take this fellow and bind him, for behold he hath a devil; and because of the power of the devil which is in him we cannot hit him with our stones and our arrows; therefore take him and bind him, and away with him.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 16:7

הֵם בִּקְשׁוּ לָשִׂים עָלָיו יָד, אֲבָל הוּא קָפַץ מֵהַחוֹמָה, וּבָרַח מֵהָאָרֶץ לְאַרְצוֹ מוֹלַדְתּוֹ, וְהִתְחִיל לְהַטִּיף וּלְנַבֵּא לִבְנֵי עַמּוֹ.

And as they went forth to lay their hands on him, behold, he did cast himself down from the wall, and did flee out of their lands, yea, even unto his own country, and began to preach and to prophesy among his own people.

Helaman 16:8

וְהִנֵּה, לֹא שָׁמְעוּ עָלָיו יוֹתֵר בֵּין הַנְּפִיטִים, וְזֶה כָּל הָעִנְיָן.

And behold, he was never heard of more among the Nephites; and thus were the affairs of the people.

Helaman 16:9

כָּךְ הִסְתַּיְמָה הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁמוֹנִים וְשֵׁשׁ לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נָפִי.

And thus ended the eighty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Helaman 16:10

בָּזֶה הִסְתַּיְמָה גַּם הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁמוֹנִים וְשֶׁבַע לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים וְרֹב הָעָם נִשְׁאַר בִּגְאָוָתוֹ וּבִרְשָׁעוּתוֹ, וְהַמִּעוּט נִזְהַר יוֹתֵר וְהָלַךְ בְּדַרְכֵי הָאֵל.

And thus ended also the eighty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, the more part of the people remaining in their pride and wickedness, and the lesser part walking more circumspectly before God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 16:11

כְּזֶה הָיָה הַמַּצָּב גַּם בַּשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁמוֹנִים וּשְׁמוֹנָה לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים.

And these were the conditions also, in the eighty and eighth year of the reign of the judges.

Helaman 16:12

חָלוּ רַק שִׁנּוּיִים קַלִּים בְּעִנְיְנֵי הָעָם, פְּרָט לְכָךְ, שֶׁהֶחְמִירוּ אֶת רִשְׁעוּתָם, וְיוֹתֵר בְּנִגּוּד לְמִצְוֹות אֱלֹהִים, בַּשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁמוֹנִים וְתֵשַׁע לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים.

And there was but little alteration in the affairs of the people, save it were the people began to be more hardened in iniquity, and do more and more of that which was contrary to the commandments of God, in the eighty and ninth year of the reign of the judges.

Helaman 16:13

וַיְהִי בְּשָׁנָה הַתִּשְׁעִים לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים, נִתְּנוּ לָעָם אוֹתוֹת וּמוֹפְתִים כַּבִּירִים; וְדִבְרֵי הַנְּבִיאִים הֻתְחִילוּ לְהִתְאַמֵּת.

But it came to pass in the ninetieth year of the reign of the judges, there were great signs given unto the people, and wonders; and the words of the prophets began to be fulfilled.

Helaman 16:14

מַלְאָכִים נִרְאוּ לִבְנֵי אָדָם, לַחֲכָמִים שֶׁבְּשָׁרוּ לָהֶם בְּשׂוֹרוֹת טוֹבוֹת עַל שִׂמְחָה רַבָּה; בְּאוֹתָהּ שָׁנָה הֻתְחִיל לְהִתְאַמֵּת הַכָּתוּב בַּתּוֹרָה.

And angels did appear unto men, wise men, and did declare unto them glad tidings of great joy; thus in this year the scriptures began to be fulfilled.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 16:15

בְּכָל זֹאת, הָעָם הִתְחִילוּ לְהַקְשִׁיחַ אֶת לִבָּם, וּפָרָט לַמַּאֲמִינִים בְּיוֹתֵר, הֵן בֵּין הַנֶּפִיטִים, הֵן בֵּין הַלַּמָנִיטִים, הֵם סָמְכוּ עַל כֹּחָם וְעַל חָכְמָתָם הֵם וְאָמְרוּ:

Nevertheless, the people began to harden their hearts, all save it were the most believing part of them, both of the Nephites and also of the Lamanites, and began to depend upon their own strength and upon their own wisdom, saying:

Helaman 16:16

יִתָּכֵן שֶׁנִּחַשּׁוּ אִי אֵלֶּה דְּבָרִים בֵּין הֲמוֹן אֲחֵרִים; אֲבָל אָנוּ יוֹדְעִים שֶׁכָּל הַנִּסִּים, וְהַנִּפְלָאוֹת לֹא יוּכְלוּ לְהִתְרַחֵשׁ, כְּפִי שֶׁהֻזְכְּרוּ.

Some things they may have guessed right, among so many; but behold, we know that all these great and marvelous works cannot come to pass, of which has been spoken.

Helaman 16:17

וְהֵם הִתְחִילוּ לְהִתְוַכֵּחַ וְלָרִיב בֵּינֵיהֶם וְאָמְרוּ:

And they began to reason and to contend among themselves, saying:

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 16:18

אֵין זֶה מִתְקַבֵּל עַל הַדַּעַת שֶׁיָּבוֹא מִין הַמָּשִׁיחַ; וְאִם הוּא בֶּאֱמֶת בֵּן אֱלֹהִים, אֲבִי הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ, כְּפִי שֶׁנֶּאֱמַר, לָמָּה לֹא יִתְגַּלֶּה לָנוּ, אֶלָּא רַק לְאֵלֶּה שֶׁיִּהְיוּ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם?

That it is not reasonable that such a being as a Christ shall come; if so, and he be the Son of God, the Father of heaven and of earth, as it has been spoken, why will he not show himself unto us as well as unto them who shall be at Jerusalem?

Helaman 16:19

לָמָּה לֹא יִתְגַּלֶּה בָּאָרֶץ הַזּוֹ כְּשֵׁם שֶׁיִּתְגַּלֶּה בָּאָרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם?

Yea, why will he not show himself in this land as well as in the land of Jerusalem?

Helaman 16:20

אֲבָל אָנוּ יוֹדְעִים שֶׁזּוֹהִי מָסֹרֶת מְרֻשַּׁעַת, שֶׁנִּמְסְרָה לָנוּ מִיְּדֵי אֲבוֹתֵינוּ, כְּדֵי שֶׁנַּאֲמִין בְּדָבָר גָּדוֹל וְנִפְלָא אֲשֶׁר יִתְרַחֵשׁ, אֲבָל לֹא בְּתוֹכֵנוּ, אֶלָּא בְּאֶרֶץ רְחוֹקָה שֶׁלֹּא נֵדַע אוֹתָהּ; כָּךְ הֵם מַצְלִיחִים לִשְׁמֹר עַל בּוּרוּתֵנוּ, כִּי לֹא נוּכַל לִבְדֹּק אֶת הָאֱמֶת בְּעֵינֵינוּ.

But behold, we know that this is a wicked tradition, which has been handed down unto us by our fathers, to cause us that we should believe in some great and marvelous thing which should come to pass, but not among us, but in a land which is far distant, a land which we know not; therefore they can keep us in ignorance, for we cannot witness with our own eyes that they are true.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 16:21

בְּעָרְמָתוֹ וּבְתַחְבּוּלוֹתָיו שֶׁל הַשֵּׁד, הֵם יַפְעִילוּ מִסְתּוֹרִין שֶׁלֹּא נוּכַל לַהֲבִינָם וְנִשָּׁאֵר מְשֻׁעְבָּדִים לִדְבָרֵיהֶם וַעֲבָדִים לָהֶם, כִּי אָנוּ תְּלוּיִים בָּהֶם שֶׁיְּלַמְּדוּ אוֹתָנוּ אֶת דְּבַר הָאֵל. וְכֹה הֵם יַחֲזִיקוּ אוֹתָנוּ בִּבּוּרוּתֵנוּ, כָּל יְמֵי חַיֵּינוּ אִם נִכָּנַע לָהֶם.

And they will, by the cunning and the mysterious arts of the evil one, work some great mystery which we cannot understand, which will keep us down to be servants to their words, and also servants unto them, for we depend upon them to teach us the word; and thus will they keep us in ignorance if we will yield ourselves unto them, all the days of our lives.

Helaman 16:22

כָּךְ הֶעֱלוּ הָאֲנָשִׁים בְּלִבָּם מַחֲשָׁבוֹת רַבּוֹת, טִפְּשִׁיּוֹת וְרֵיקוֹת. וְהֵם הָיוּ נְבוֹכִים, כִּי הַשָּׂטָן הֵסִיתָם כָּל הַזְּמַן לְמַעֲשֵׂי עָוֶל, הֵפִיץ שְׁמוּעוֹת וְזָרַע הִלּוּקֵי דֵּעוֹת עַל כָּל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ עַל מְנָת לְהַקְשִׁיחַ אֶת לֵב הָעָם בִּפְנֵי הַטּוֹב וּבִפְנֵי הֶעָתִיד לְהִתְרַחֵשׁ.

And many more things did the people imagine up in their hearts, which were foolish and vain; and they were much disturbed, for Satan did stir them up to do iniquity continually; yea, he did go about spreading rumors and contentions upon all the face of the land, that he might harden the hearts of the people against that which was good and against that which should come.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Helaman 16:23

עַל אַף הָאוֹתוֹת וְהַמּוֹפְתִים שֶׁאֵרְעוּ בְּעַם יְהוָה וְהַנִּפְלָאוֹת הָרַבִּים, הִשְׁתַּלֵּט הַשָּׂטָן עַל לִבּוֹת הָעָם עַל כָּל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ.

And notwithstanding the signs and the wonders which were wrought among the people of the Lord, and the many miracles which they did, Satan did get great hold upon the hearts of the people upon all the face of the land.

Helaman 16:24

וּבְכָךְ הִסְתַּיְּמָה הַשָּׁנָה הַתִּשְׁעִים לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נֶפִי.

And thus ended the ninetieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Helaman 16:25

וּבְכָךְ גַּם מִסְתַּיֵּם סֵפֶר הֶלאמאן, הַנִּרְשָׁם עַל הֶלאמאן וְעַל בָּנָיו.

And thus ended the book of Helaman, according to the record of Helaman and his sons.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi Introduction

יְשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ בִּקֵּר אֶת עַמֵּי נֶפִי אַחֲרֵי הוּא הָיָה.

Jesus Christ visited the people of Nephi after he was resurrected.

Note that there were several men in the Book of Mormon who were named Nephi. The Nephi in the following verses lived about 600 years later than the Nephi in the first part of the Book of Mormon, who was the son of Lehi.

3 Nephi 1:1

וַיְהִי עָבְרָה הַשָּׁנָה הַתִּשְׁעִים וְאַחַת, הָיָה זֶה, שֵׁשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה מֵאָז לֶחִי עָזַב אֶת יְרוּשָׁלַיִם; בְּאוֹתָהּ שָׁנָה הָיָה לאכוֹנָאוּס הָיָה הָרֹאשׁ דִּן וְהַמּוֹשֵׁל מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ.

Now it came to pass that the ninety and first year had passed away and it was six hundred years from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem; and it was in the year that Lachoneus was the chief judge and the governor over the land.

3 Nephi 1:2

נֶפִי, בֶּן הֶלאמאן, יָצָא אֶת אֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה, וּמִנָּה בִּמְקוֹמוֹ אֶת בְּנוֹ נֶפִי, בְּנוֹ בְּכוֹרוֹ; הוּא מָסַר לוֹ לוּחוֹת הַפְּלִיז וְכָל הָרְשִׁימוֹת שֶׁנִּשְׁמְרוּ מְקֻדָּשִׁים מִימֵי צֵאתוֹ לֶחִי מִירוּשָׁלַיִם.

And Nephi, the son of Helaman, had departed out of the land of Zarahemla, giving charge unto his son Nephi, who was his eldest son, concerning the plates of brass, and all the records which had been kept, and all those things which had been kept sacred from the departure of Lehi out of Jerusalem.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 1:3

אָז הוּא יָצָא מֵאֶרֶץ וְאִישׁ אֵינוֹ יוֹדֵעַ לְאָן הָלַךְ; וּבְנוֹ נֶפִי שָׁמַר עַל הָרִשִׁימוֹת בִּמְקוֹמוֹ, כֵּן, הָרִשִׁימוֹת שֶׁל הָעָם הַזֶּה.

Then he departed out of the land, and whither he went, no man knoweth; and his son Nephi did keep the records in his stead, yea, the record of this people.

3 Nephi 1:4

וַיְהִי בִּתְחִילַת הַשָּׁנָה הַתִּשְׁעִים וּשְׁתַּיִם, לִרְאוֹת, נְבוּאוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל הַנְּבִיאִים הִתְאַמְּתוּ יוֹתֵר וְיוֹתֵר; כִּי הִתְרַבּוּ הָאוֹתוֹת וְהַמּוֹפְתִים שֶׁנַּעֲשׂוּ בְּקֶרֶב בָּעָם.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the ninety and second year, behold, the prophecies of the prophets began to be fulfilled more fully; for there began to be greater signs and greater miracles wrought among the people.

3 Nephi 1:5

אֲבָל, יֵשׁ שֶׁהִתְחִילוּ לֹאמַר, עָבַר הַזְּמָן שֶׁבּוֹ צְרִיכִים הָיוּ לְהִתְאַמֵּת הַדְּבָרִים שְׁמוּאֵל הַלַמניטי.

But there were some who began to say that the time was past for the words to be fulfilled, which were spoken by Samuel, the Lamanite.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 1:6

וְהֵם הִתְחִילוּ לְלְעֹג לַאֲחֵיהֶם, בְּאָמְרָם: לְרְאוֹת, עָבַר הַזְּמָן, וּדְבָרְיו שְׁמוּאֵל לֹא הִתְאַמְּתוּ; לְכָל שִׂמְחַתְכֶם וֶאֱמוּנַתְכֶם בִּעְנַיַן זֶה הָיוּ לַשָּׁוְא.

And they began to rejoice over their brethren, saying: Behold the time is past, and the words of Samuel are not fulfilled; therefore, your joy and your faith concerning this thing hath been vain.

3 Nephi 1:7

וַיְהִי קָמָה מְהוּמָה גְּדוֹלָה בְּכָל אֶרֶץ; וְהַמַּאֲמִינִים הָיוּ עֲצוּבִים, שֶׁמָּא הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁנֶּאֶמְרוּ לֹא יִתְאַמְּתוּ.

And it came to pass that they did make a great uproar throughout the land; and the people who believed began to be very sorrowful, lest by any means those things which had been spoken might not come to pass.

3 Nephi 1:8

לְרְאוֹת, הֵם צָפוּ בְּהַתְמָדָה לְאוֹתָם הַיּוֹם וְלַיְלָה וְעוֹד יוֹם, שֶׁיִּהְיוּ כְּיוֹם אֶחָד, כְּאִלּוּ לֹא הָיָה לַיְלָה, כָּךְ שֶׁיֵּדְעוּ כִּי אֱמוּנָתָם לֹא הָיְתָה לַשָּׁוְא.

But behold, they did watch steadfastly for that day and that night and that day which should be as one day as if there were no night, that they might know that their faith had not been vain.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 1:9

וַיְהִי נִקְבַּע יוֹם בִּידֵי הַבִּלְתִּי מַאֲמִינִים, שֶׁבּוֹ יוּצְאוּ לִקְטֹל כָּל הַמַּאֲמִינִים בְּמָוֹסְרוֹת אִלּוּ, אֶלָּא אִם יִקְרֶה הַנֵּס, הַסִּימָן שֶׁאוֹתוֹ נָתַן שְׁמוּאֵל הַנָּבִיא.

Now it came to pass that there was a day set apart by the unbelievers, that all those who believed in those traditions should be put to death except the sign should come to pass, which had been given by Samuel the prophet.

3 Nephi 1:10

וְכַאֲשֶׁר נֶפִי, בֶּן נֶפִי, רָאָה אֶתרִשְׁעוּת עַמּוֹ, לִבּוֹ הָיָה עָצוּב מְאוֹד.

Now it came to pass that when Nephi, the son of Nephi, saw this wickedness of his people, his heart was exceedingly sorrowful.

3 Nephi 1:11

וַיְהִי הוּא יָצָא וְהִשְׁתַּחֲוָה אַרְצָה, וְזָעַק לָאֵל שֶׁלּוֹ לְמַעַן עַמּוֹ, כֵּן, לְמַעַן אֵלֶּה שֶׁיִּשְׁמְדוּ בִּגְלַל אֱמוּנָתָם בְּמָסֹרֶת אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass that he went out and bowed himself down upon the earth, and cried mightily to his God in behalf of his people, yea, those who were about to be destroyed because of their faith in the tradition of their fathers.

3 Nephi 1:12

וַיְהִי הוּא זָעַק לַיהוָה בְּכָל כֹּחוֹ כָּל אוֹתוֹ יוֹם, וְלִרְאוֹת, בָּא אֵלָיו קוֹל, וְאָמַר:

And it came to pass that he cried mightily unto the Lord, all that day; and behold, the voice of the Lord came unto him, saying:

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 1:13

הָרֵם רֹאשֶׁךָ וּשְׂמַח; כִּי קָרֵב הַזְּמָן וְהַלַּיְלָה יִנָּתֵן הָאוֹת, וּמִמָּחֳרָת אָבוֹא לָעוֹלָם, לְהַרְאוֹת לוֹ שֶׁאֲמַלֵּא כָּל אֲשֶׁר דִּבַּרְתִּי בְּפִי נְבִיאַי הַקְּדוֹשִׁים.

Lift up your head and be of good cheer; for behold, the time is at hand, and on this night shall the sign be given, and on the morrow come I into the world, to show unto the world that I will fulfill all that which I have caused to be spoken by the mouth of my holy prophets.

3 Nephi 1:14

לְרַאוֹת, בָּא לְעוֹלָמִי, לְקַיֵּם כָּל אֲשֶׁר הוֹדַעְתִּי לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם מֵבְּרִיאַת הָעוֹלָם, אֶעֱשֶׂה אֶת רְצוֹנָם, הֵן שֶׁל הָאָב, הֵן שֶׁל בֶּן הָאָב לְמַעֲנִי, וּלְמַעַן הַבֵּן בִּגְלַל בְּשָׂרִי. לְרַאוֹת, קָרֵב הַזְּמָן וְהַלַּיְלָה יִנָּתֵן הָאוֹת.

Behold, I come unto my own, to fulfill all things which I have made known unto the children of men from the foundation of the world, and to do the will, both of the Father and of the Son -- of the Father because of me, and of the Son because of my flesh. And behold, the time is at hand, and this night shall the sign be given.

3 Nephi 1:15

וַיְהִי הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁנֶּאֶמְרוּ לְנֶפִי הִתְאַמְּתוּ, כְּפִי שֶׁנֶּאֶמְרוּ. לְרַאוֹת, כִּי עִם רֶדֶת הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ לֹא נַעֲשָׂה חָשֶׁךְ וְהָעָם הִשְׁתָּאוּ כִּי לֹא נַעֲשָׂה חָשֶׁךְ עִם בּוֹא הַלַּיְלָה.

And it came to pass that the words which came unto Nephi were fulfilled, according as they had been spoken; for behold, at the going down of the sun there was no darkness; and the people began to be astonished because there was no darkness when the night came.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 1:16

כִּי הָרְבֵּה אֲנָשִׁים שֶׁלֹּא הַמַּאֲמִינִים אֶת הַמַּאֲמִינִים בְּדִבְרֵי הַנְּבִיאִים, שֶׁנָּפְלוּ לַכַּדּוּר הָאָרֶץ וְנַעֲשׂוּ כְּאֵילוּ הֵם הָיוּ מֵתִים,

And there were many, who had not believed the words of the prophets, who fell to the earth and became as if they were dead,

כִּי הֵם יָדְעוּ שֶׁהַתָּכְנִית הַגְּדוֹלָה שֶׁל הָרַס שֶׁהֵם שָׂמוּ לַשֹּׁהַם שֶׁהֶאֱמִינוּ בַּמִּלִּים שֶׁל הַנְּבִיאִים תֻּסְכָּלוּ; כִּי שֶׁלַּט שֶׁנִּתַּן, הָיָה כְּבָר קָרוֹב.

for they knew that the great plan of destruction which they had laid for those who believed in the words of the prophets had been frustrated; for the sign which had been given was already at hand.

3 Nephi 1:17

וְהֵם הִתְחִילוּ לָדַעַת שֶׁבְּקָרוֹב צָרִיךְ לְהוֹפִיעַ בֵּן אֱלֹהִים; כֵּן, בְּקִיצוּר כָּל הַבְּרִיוֹת עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ כֻּלָּה, מִמִּזְרָח לְמַעֲרָב, בְּאֶרֶץ הַצָּפוֹן, וּבָאָרֶץ הַדָּרוֹם הִשְׁתָּאוּ כָּל כָּךְ שֶׁנָּפְלוּ אַרְצָה.

And they began to know that the Son of God must shortly appear; yea, in fine, all the people upon the face of the whole earth from the west to the east, both in the land north and in the land south, were so exceedingly astonished that they fell to the earth.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 1:18

כִּי הֵם יָדְעוּ שֶׁהַנְּבִיאִים הֵעִידוּ עַל כָּךְ שָׁנִים רַבּוֹת, בָּא הַסִּימָן וְהֵם הִתְחִילוּ לְפַחֵד בִּגְלַל רִשְׁעָתָם וְחֹסֶר אֱמוּנָתָם.

For they knew that the prophets had testified of these things for many years, and that the sign which had been given was already at hand; and they began to fear because of their iniquity and their unbelief.

3 Nephi 1:19

וַיְהִי בְּמֶשֶׁךְ אוֹתוֹ לַיְלָה לֹא הָיָה בְּכָלָל חֹשֶׁךְ, אֶלָּא אוֹר כְּמוֹ בַּצָּהֳרַיִם. וַיְהִי הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ עָלָה שׁוּב בַּבֹּקֶר לִפְי הַסֵּדֶר הַמְּקֻבָּל, וְהֵם יָדְעוּ שֶׁזֶּה הָיָה הַיּוֹם שֶׁבּוֹ יִוָּלֵד יְהוָה בִּגְלַל הַסִּימָן שֶׁנִּתַּן.

And it came to pass that there was no darkness in all that night, but it was as light as though it was mid-day. And it came to pass that the sun did rise in the morning again, according to its proper order; and they knew that it was the day that the Lord should be born, because of the sign which had been given.

3 Nephi 1:20

וַיְהִי, כֵּן, הַכֹּל הִתְאַמֵּת בְּכָל פְּרָטֵי הַפְּרָטִים לִפְי דְּבָרָיו שֶׁל הַנְּבִיאִים.

And it had come to pass, yea, all things, every whit, according to the words of the prophets.

3 Nephi 1:21

וַיְהִי הוֹפִיעַ כּוֹכָב חָדָשׁ, גַּם זֹאת לִפְי הַנְּבוּאָה.

And it came to pass also that a new star did appear, according to the word.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 1:22

וַיְהִי מֵאוֹתוֹ הַזְּמָן הוּפְצוּ בָּעָם שְׁקָרִים בִּידֵי הַשָּׂטָן; לְהַקְשִׁיחַ לִבּוֹתֵיהֶם, לְמַעַן לֹא יַאֲמִינוּ בְּאוֹתוֹת וּבְמוֹפְתִים שֶׁאוֹתָם רָאוּ; לַמְרוֹת שְׁקָרִים וּמַעֲשֵׂי רַמָּאוּת אֱלֹהַּ, הֶאֱמִינוּ רֹב הַבְּרִיוֹת וּבָאוּ לַיהוָה.

And it came to pass that from this time forth there began to be lyings sent forth among the people, by Satan, to harden their hearts, to the intent that they might not believe in those signs and wonders which they had seen; but notwithstanding these lyings and deceivings the more part of the people did believe, and were converted unto the Lord.

3 Nephi 1:23

וַיְהִי נֶפִי הָלַךְ קָדִימָה בָּעָם, וְכָמוֹהוּ רַבִּים נוֹסָפִים, וְהֵם טָבְלוּ אֶת הַמִּתְחָרְטִים וְכִפְּרוּ עַל חֲטָאֵיהֶם. וְלָכֵן הָיָה לְיוֹשְׁבֵי הָאָרֶץ שָׁוּב שָׁלוֹם.

And it came to pass that Nephi went forth among the people, and also many others, baptizing unto repentance, in the which there was a great remission of sins. And thus the people began again to have peace in the land.

3 Nephi 1:24

לֹא הָיוּ מְרִיבוֹת, פְּרָט לַאֲחָדִים, אֲשֶׁר הִתְחִילוּ לְהַטִּיף כְּאִלּוּ מִתּוֹךְ כִּתְבֵי הַקֹּדֶשׁ אֶת הַדֵּעָה שֶׁאֵין צֹרֶךְ יוֹתֵר לִנְהֹג לְפִי תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה. בְּכָךְ הֵם טָעוּ, כִּי לֹא הֵבִינוּ אֶת הַכָּתוּב.

And there were no contentions, save it were a few that began to preach, endeavoring to prove by the scriptures that it was no more expedient to observe the law of Moses. Now in this thing they did err, having not understood the scriptures.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 1:25

וַיְהִי תּוֹךְ זְמָן לֹא רַב הֵם חָזְרוּ
לְמוּטָב וְהִשְׁתַּכְנְעוּ מִטָּעוּתָם, גִּלּוּ
לָהֶם שֶׁהַתּוֹרָה טֶרֶם הִתְמַלְּאָה
וּצְרִיכָה קֹדֶם לְהִתְמַלֵּא עַל כָּל
פְּרָטֶיהָ; כֵּן, בָּאָה אֲלֵיהֶם הַבְּשׂוֹרָה
שֶׁהִיא צְרִיכָה לְהִתְמַלֵּא; וְכָל פְּרָט
וּפְרָט אָסוּר שֶׁיִּשָּׁכַח עַד שֶׁהַכֹּל
יִתְמַלֵּא; לָכֵן, עוֹד בְּאוֹתָהּ הַשָּׁנָה הֵם
הִכִּירוּ בְּטָעוּתָם וְהוֹדוּ
בְּשִׁגְיאוֹתֵיהֶם.

But it came to pass that they soon became converted, and were convinced of the error which they were in, for it was made known unto them that the law was not yet fulfilled, and that it must be fulfilled in every whit; yea, the word came unto them that it must be fulfilled; yea, that one jot or tittle should not pass away till it should all be fulfilled; therefore in this same year were they brought to a knowledge of their error and did confess their faults.

3 Nephi 1:26

וְלָכֵן עָבְרָה הַשָּׁנָה הַתִּשְׁעִים וּשְׁתַּיִם,
בַּהֲבִיאָה בְּשׂוֹרָה מְשַׂמַּחַת לָעָם
בִּדְבַר הָאוֹתוֹת שֶׁאֵרְעוּ בְּהֶתְאֵם
לְדִבְרֵי נְבוּאוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל כָּל הַנְּבִיאִים
הַקְּדוֹשִׁים.

And thus the ninety and second year did pass away, bringing glad tidings unto the people because of the signs which did come to pass, according to the words of the prophecy of all the holy prophets.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 1:27

וַיְהִי הַשָּׁנָה הַתִּשְׁעִים וְשָׁלֹשׁ עָבְרָה בְּשָׁלוֹם, פְּרָט לְשׁוֹדְדָיו שֶׁל גאדיאנטון שֶׁשָּׁכְנוּ בָּהָר וְהִטְרִידוּ אֶת הָאָרֶץ; כִּי מָעֻזֵּיהֶם וּמְקוֹמוֹת הַסֵּתֶר שֶׁלָּהֶם הָיוּ כֹּה חֲזָקִים שֶׁלֹּא יָכְלוּ לְהִתְגַּבֵּר עֲלֵיהֶם; עַל כֵּן יָכְלוּ לְבַצַּע מַעֲשֵׂי רֶצַח וְעָרְכוּ טֶבַח רַב בָּעַמִּים.

And it came to pass that the ninety and third year did also pass away in peace, save it were for the Gadianton robbers, who dwelt upon the mountains, who did infest the land; for so strong were their holds and their secret places that the people could not overpower them; therefore they did commit many murders, and did do much slaughter among the people.

3 Nephi 1:28

וּבַשָּׁנָה הַתִּשְׁעִים וְאַרְבַּע הֵם הִתְחִילוּ לְהִתְרַבּוֹת מְאֹד, מִפְּנֵי שֶׁבֵּין הַנֶּפִיטִים נִמְצְאוּ פּוֹרְשִׁים רַבִּים שֶׁבָּרְחוּ וְהִצְטָרְפוּ אֲלֵיהֶם, לְצַעֲרָם הָרַב שֶׁל אוֹתָם הַנֶּפִיטִים שֶׁנִּשְׁאֲרוּ בְּאֶרֶץ.

And it came to pass that in the ninety and fourth year they began to increase in great degree, because there were many dissenters of the Nephites who did flee unto them, which did cause much sorrow unto those Nephites who did remain in the land.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 1:29

צַעַר רַב שָׂרַר גַּם אֶצֶל הַלַּמַנִיטִים;
כִּי הָיוּ לָהֶם יְלָדִים רַבִּים שֶׁגָּדְלוּ
וּבָגְרוּ עַצְמָאִים, וְהִתְפַּתּוּ עַל יְדֵי
זוֹראמִיטִים, אֲחָדִים אֲשֶׁר בְּשִׁקְרֵיהֶם
וַחֲנֻפָּתָם מָשְׁכוּ אוֹתָם לְהִצְטָרֵף אֶל
הַגּאדִיאנטוֹן הַשּׁוֹדְדִים.

And there was also a cause of much sorrow among the Lamanites; for behold, they had many children who did grow up and began to wax strong in years, that they became for themselves, and were led away by some who were Zoramites, by their lyings and their flattering words, to join those Gadianton robbers.

3 Nephi 1:30

וְלָכֵן בָּאוּ צָרוֹת גַּם עַל הַלַּמניטים,
וְהִתְחִילוּ לִפְחֹת אֶת אֱמוּנָתָם וְיִשְׁרָם
בִּגְלַל רִשְׁעוּתוֹ שֶׁל הַדּוֹר הֶחָדָשׁ.

And thus were the Lamanites afflicted also, and began to decrease as to their faith and righteousness, because of the wickedness of the rising generation.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 2:1

כָּךְ עָבְרָה גַּם הַשָּׁנָה הַתִּשְׁעִים וְחָמֵשׁ וְהַבְּרִיּוֹת הֵחֵלּוּ לִשְׁכֹּחַ אֶת הָאוֹתוֹת וְהַמּוֹפְתִים, שֶׁעֲלֵיהֶם שָׁמְעוּ, וְהֵם הִשְׁתָּאוּ פָּחוֹת כְּשֶׁקָּרָה נֵס מִשָּׁמַיִם, כָּךְ שֶׁהִתְחִילוּ לְהַקְשִׁיה בְּלִבָּם, וְרוּחָם נַעֲשָׂה עִוֵּר; הֵם הִתְחִילוּ לֹא לְהַאֲמִין בְּמַה שֶׁשָּׁמְעוּ וְרָאוּ——

And it came to pass that thus passed away the ninety and fifth year also, and the people began to forget those signs and wonders which they had heard, and began to be less and less astonished at a sign or a wonder from heaven, insomuch that they began to be hard in their hearts, and blind in their minds, and began to disbelieve all which they had heard and seen --

3 Nephi 2:2

בְּחָשְׁבָם דְּבָרִים רֵיקִים בְּלִבָּם, כְּאִלּוּ זֶה נַעֲשָׂה בִּידֵי אָדָם אוֹ בְּכֹחוֹ שֶׁל הַשָּׂטָן, לְהַטְעוֹת אֶת הַבְּרִיּוֹת וּלְרַמּוֹת אֶת לִבָּם; וְלָכֵן הִשְׁתַּלֵּט הַשָּׂטָן שׁוּב עַל לִבּוֹת הַבְּרִיּוֹת הַבְּרִיּוֹת וְסִנְוֵר אֶת עֵינֵיהֶם, הוֹלִיכָם שׁוֹלָל עַד שֶׁחָשְׁבוּ כִּי תּוֹרָתוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ הִיא טִפְּשִׁית וְדָבָר רֵיק.

Imagining up some vain thing in their hearts, that it was wrought by men and by the power of the devil, to lead away and deceive the hearts of the people; and thus did Satan get possession of the hearts of the people again, insomuch that he did blind their eyes and lead them away to believe that the doctrine of Christ was a foolish and a vain thing.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 2:3

וַיְהִי הָעָם הִתְחִילוּ לְהִתְחַזֵּק בְּרִשְׁעוּתָם וּבְעַוְלוֹתֵיהֶם; וְלֹא הֶאֱמִינוּ שֶׁיִּנָּתְנוּ עוֹד סִימָנִים אוֹ נִסִּים; הַשָּׂטָן הִתְהַלֵּךְ בֵּין הַקָּהָל וְהֵסִית אֶת לִבָּם, הֵבִאָם לִידֵי נִסָּיוֹן, וְגָרַם לָהֶם לַעֲשׂוֹת מַעֲשֵׂי רִשְׁעָה רַבִּים בָּאָרֶץ.

And it came to pass that the people began to wax strong in wickedness and abominations; and they did not believe that there should be any more signs or wonders given; and Satan did go about, leading away the hearts of the people, tempting them and causing them that they should do great wickedness in the land.

3 Nephi 2:4

וְלָכֵן עָבְרָה הַשָּׁנָה הַתִּשְׁעִים וְשֵׁשׁ; וְכֵן הַשָּׁנָה הַתִּשְׁעִים וְשֶׁבַע; וְגַם הַתִּשְׁעִים וּשְׁמוֹנָה; וְגַם הַשָּׁנָה הַתִּשְׁעִים וְתֵשַׁע;

And thus did pass away the ninety and sixth year; and also the ninety and seventh year; and also the ninety and eighth year; and also the ninety and ninth year;

3 Nephi 2:5

וְאַפְלוּ מֵאָה שָׁנָה עָבְרוּ מִימֵי מוֹסִיָה, שֶׁמָּלַךְ עַל עַם הַנְּפִיטִים.

And also an hundred years had passed away since the days of Mosiah, who was king over the people of the Nephites.

3 Nephi 2:6

עָבְרוּ כְּבָר שֵׁשׁ מֵאוֹת וְתֵשַׁע שָׁנִים מֵאָז לֶחִי עָזַב אֶת יְרוּשָׁלַיִם.

And six hundred and nine years had passed away since Lehi left Jerusalem.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 2:7

וְחָלְפוּ כְּבָר תֵּשַׁע שָׁנִים מֵאָז שֶׁנִּרְאָה הָאוֹת שֶׁעָלָיו דִּבְּרוּ הַנְּבִיאִים, לְבוֹאוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ לָעוֹלָם.

And nine years had passed away from the time when the sign was given, which was spoken of by the prophets, that Christ should come into the world.

3 Nephi 2:8

וְעַתָּה הַנְּפִיטִים הֵחֵלּוּ לְחַשֵּׁב אֶת הַזְּמָן מֵאוֹתָהּ הַתְּקוּפָה, כְּשֶׁנִּתַּן הַסִּימָן אוֹ מְבוֹאוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ; לְפִיכָךְ, עָבְרוּ תֵּשַׁע שָׁנִים.

Now the Nephites began to reckon their time from this period when the sign was given, or from the coming of Christ; therefore, nine years had passed away.

3 Nephi 2:9

וְנֶפִי, אֲבִיו שֶׁל נֶפִי, שֶׁהָיָה מְמֻנֶּה עַל הַלּוּחוֹת, לֹא חָזַר לְאֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה, וְאִי אֶפְשָׁר הָיָה לְמָצְאוֹ בְּשׁוּם מָקוֹם בָּאָרֶץ כֻּלָּהּ.

And Nephi, who was the father of Nephi, who had the charge of the records, did not return to the land of Zarahemla, and could nowhere be found in all the land.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 2:10

וַיְהִי הַבְּרִיּוֹת הִתְמִידוּ בְּרִשְׁעוּתָם, עַל אַף הַהַטָּפוֹת וְהַנְּבוּאוֹת הָרַבּוֹת שֶׁשִּׁגְּרוּ אֲלֵיהֶם; וְלָכֵן עָבְרָה הַשָּׁנָה הָעֲשִׂירִית, וְגַם הָאַחַת עֶשְׂרֵה עָבְרָה בְּמַעֲשֵׂי עָוֶל.

And it came to pass that the people did still remain in wickedness, notwithstanding the much preaching and prophesying which was sent among them; and thus passed away the tenth year also; and the eleventh year also passed away in iniquity.

3 Nephi 2:11

וַיְהִי בַּשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלֹשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה הִתְחִילוּ מִלְחָמוֹת וּמְרִיבוֹת בְּכָל הָאָרֶץ; כִּי גאדיאנטון הַשּׁוֹדְדִים הִתְרַבּוּ עַד מְאֹד וְהָרְגוּ רַבִּים; עָרִים רַבּוֹת הָיוּ שְׁוֹמְמוֹת; מָוֶת וּרְצִיחוֹת הָיוּ לְדָבָר שֶׁל יוֹם בְּכָל אֶרֶץ עַד שֶׁבַּסּוֹף כָּל הָעָם, נְפִיטִים וְלמניטים נֶאֶלְצוּ לֶאֱחוֹז בְּנֶשֶׁק נֶגְדָּם.

And it came to pass in the thirteenth year there began to be wars and contentions throughout all the land; for the Gadianton robbers had become so numerous, and did slay so many of the people, and did lay waste so many cities, and did spread so much death and carnage throughout the land, that it became expedient that all the people, both the Nephites and the Lamanites, should take up arms against them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 2:12

לָכֵן, כָּל הַלַּמָנִיטִים שֶׁהִצְטָרְפוּ לְפֶלֶחָן יְהוָה הִתְאַחֲדוּ עִם אֲחֵיהֶם, הַנֶּפִיטִים, וּכְדֵי לְהָגֵן עַל חַיֵּיהֶם, נְשֵׁיהֶם וִילָדֵיהֶם הֻכְרְחוּ לְהִלָּחֵם בְּאוֹתָם שׁוֹדְדִים שֶׁל גאדיאנטון, כֵּן, כְּדֵי לְקַיֵּם אֶת פִּלְחָנָם וְאֶת זְכִיּוֹת כְּנֵסִיָּתָם, עֲבוֹדַת אֱלֹהִים, חֵרוּתָם וְעַצְמָאוּתָם.

Therefore, all the Lamanites who had become converted unto the Lord did unite with their brethren, the Nephites, and were compelled, for the safety of their lives and their women and their children, to take up arms against those Gadianton robbers, yea, and also to maintain their rights, and the privileges of their church and of their worship, and their freedom and their liberty.

3 Nephi 2:13

וַיְהִי עוֹד לִפְנֵי קֵץ הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלֹשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה, אֵיֵם עַל הַנֶּפִיטִים הֶרֶס מֻחְלָט בִּגְלַל הַמִּלְחָמָה הַזּוֹ שֶׁנֶּעֶשְׂתָה מְאוֹד כּוֹאֶבֶת.

And it came to pass that before this thirteenth year had passed away the Nephites were threatened with utter destruction because of this war, which had become exceedingly sore.

3 Nephi 2:14

וַיְהִי הַלַּמָנִיטִים שֶׁהִתְעָרְבוּ בַּנֶּפִיטִים נִמְנוּ עִם הַנֶּפִיטִים;

And it came to pass that those Lamanites who had united with the Nephites were numbered among the Nephites;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 2:15

וְהַקְּלָלָה הוּסְרָה מֵעֲלֵיהֶם, וְעוֹרָם נַעֲשָׂה לָבָן כְּעוֹר הַנְּפִיטִים.

And their curse was taken from them, and their skin became white like unto the Nephites;

3 Nephi 2:16

צְעִירֵיהֶם וּבְנוֹתֵיהֶם נַעֲשׂוּ בְּהִירִים מְאֹד; הֵם נִמְנוּ עִם הַנְּפִיטִים, וְנִקְרְאוּ נְפִיטִים. וְכָךְ הִסְתַּיְּמָה הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלֹשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה.

And their young men and their daughters became exceedingly fair, and they were numbered among the Nephites, and were called Nephites. And thus ended the thirteenth year.

3 Nephi 2:17

בְּהַתְחָלַת הַשָּׁנָה הָאַרְבַּע עֶשְׂרֵה נִמְשְׁכָה הַמִּלְחָמָה בֵּין הַשּׁוֹדְדִים וְנֶעֱשְׂתָה מָרָה בְּיוֹתֵר; בְּכָל זֹאת, אַנְשֵׁי נֶפִי זָכוּ לְאֵי אֵלֶּה הַצְלָחוֹת נֶגֶד הַשּׁוֹדְדִים וְהִסְפִּיקוּ לְגָרְשָׁם חֲזָרָה מֵאַרְצָם לְתוֹךְ הֶהָרִים וּמְקוֹמוֹת הַהֶסְתֵּר שֶׁלָּהֶם.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the fourteenth year, the war between the robbers and the people of Nephi did continue and did become exceedingly sore; nevertheless, the people of Nephi did gain some advantage of the robbers, insomuch that they did drive them back out of their lands into the mountains and into their secret places.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 2:18

וּבַזֶּה הִסְתַּיְמָה הַשָּׁנָה הָאַרְבַּע עֶשְׂרֵה. בַּשָּׁנָה הַחֲמֵשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה הֵם יָצְאוּ שׁוּב נֶגֶד עַמּוֹ נֶפִי; וְזֹאת בְּשֶׁל רִשְׁעוּתָם שֶׁל עַמּוֹ נֶפִי, בִּגְלַל מְרִיבוֹתֵיהֶם וְחִלּוּקֵי הַדֵּעוֹת הָרַבִּים בֵּינֵיהֶם, שׁוֹדְדֵי גאדיאנטון זָכוּ שׁוּב לְהַצְלָחוֹת רַבּוֹת.

And thus ended the fourteenth year. And in the fifteenth year they did come forth against the people of Nephi; and because of the wickedness of the people of Nephi, and their many contentions and dissensions, the Gadianton robbers did gain many advantages over them.

3 Nephi 2:19

וְלָכֵן נִגְמְרָה הַשָּׁנָה הַחֲמֵשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה וְצָרוֹת רַבּוֹת הִתְרַגְּשׁוּ עַל הַבְּרִיּוֹת; חֶרֶב הַחֻרְבָּן הוּנְפָה עֲלֵיהֶם, וְכִמְעַט הֻכְרְעוּ וְזֹאת רִשְׁעָתָם.

And thus ended the fifteenth year, and thus were the people in a state of many afflictions; and the sword of destruction did hang over them, insomuch that they were about to be smitten down by it, and this because of their iniquity.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 3:1

וַיְהִי בַּשָּׁנָה הַשִּׁשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה אַחֲרֵי בּוֹאוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ, קִבֵּל לאכוֹנָאוּס מוֹשֵׁל הַמְּדִינָה אִגֶּרֶת מֵאֵת מַנְהִיגָם וּמוֹשְׁלָם שֶׁל אוֹתָהּ כְּנֻפְיַת שׁוֹדְדִים; וְאֵלֶּה הַמִּלִּים שֶׁכָּתַב:

And now it came to pass that in the sixteenth year from the coming of Christ, Lachoneus, the governor of the land, received an epistle from the leader and the governor of this band of robbers; and these were the words which were written, saying:

3 Nephi 3:2

לאכוֹנָאוּס הָאָצִיל מוֹשְׁלָהּ הָעֶלְיוֹן שֶׁל הָאָרֶץ, הִנְנִי כּוֹתֵב לְךָ בְּאִגֶּרֶת זוֹ, וַאֲנִי רוֹצֶה לְהַלֶּלְךָ עַל רוּחֲךָ הָאֵיתָנָה וְאֹמֶץ הָעָם הַמֻּגָּן עַל מַה שֶּׁנֶּחְשַׁב בְּעֵינָיו; זְכֻיּוֹתָיו וְחֵרוּתוֹ; כֵּן, אַתֶּם עוֹמְדִים עַל שֶׁלָּכֶם, כְּאִלּוּ תְּמִכָה בָּכֶם יָד אֵל בַּהֲגָנָה עַל חֵרוּתְכֶם, עַל רְכוּשְׁכֶם, אַרְצְכֶם, אוֹ כְּפִי שֶׁתִּקְרְאוּ לָזֶה.

Lachoneus, most noble and chief governor of the land, behold, I write this epistle unto you, and do give unto you exceedingly great praise because of your firmness, and also the firmness of your people, in maintaining that which ye suppose to be your right and liberty; yea, ye do stand well, as if ye were supported by the hand of a god, in the defence of your liberty, and your property, and your country, or that which ye do call so.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 3:3

חֲבָל לִי, לאכוֹנֵאוּס הָאָצִיל מִכֹּל, שֶׁהִנְכֶם כֹּה טִפְּשִׁים וְרֵיקִים עַד כְּדֵי כָּךְ שֶׁתַּאֲמִנוּ כִּי תּוּכְלוּ לַעֲמֹד בִּפְנֵי מִסְפָּר כֹּה רַב שֶׁל אֲנָשִׁים אַמִּיצִים, הַסָּרִים לִפְקוּדָתִי, הָעוֹמְדִים כָּעֵת חֲמוּשִׁים, וְרַק מְחַכִּים בְּקֹצֶר רוּחַ לִפְקוּדָתִי--לָרֶדֶת אֶל הַנֶּפִיטִים וּלְהַשְׁמִידָם.

And it seemeth a pity unto me, most noble Lachoneus, that ye should be so foolish and vain as to suppose that ye can stand against so many brave men who are at my command, who do now at this time stand in their arms, and do await with great anxiety for the word -- Go down upon the Nephites and destroy them.

3 Nephi 3:4

וַאֲנִי מַכִּיר אֶת רוּחָם הַבִּלְתִּי נִכְנַעַת, כִּי רָאִיתִי אוֹתָם בְּשִׂדֵה הַקְּרָב, וַאֲנִי מַכִּיר אֶת הַשִּׂנְאָה הַנִּצְחִית שֶׁהֵם שׂוֹנְאִים אֶתְכֶם, בִּגְלַל הָעָוֶל הָרַב שֶׁעָשִׂיתֶם לָהֶם, לָכֵן, אִם יֵרְדוּ אֲלֵיכֶם, יִהְיֶה גּוֹרָלְכֶם הַשְׁמָדָה מֻחְלֶטֶת.

And I, knowing of their unconquerable spirit, having proved them in the field of battle, and knowing of their everlasting hatred towards you because of the many wrongs which ye have done unto them, therefore if they should come down against you they would visit you with utter destruction.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 3:5

לָכֵן, כָּתַבְתִּי אֶת אִגֶּרֶת הַזֹּאת,
וְחָתַמְתִּי עָלֶיהָ בְּיָדִי, מִתּוֹךְ דְּאָגָה
לִשְׁלוֹמְכֶם, מִפְּנֵי אֱמוּנַתְכֶם הָאֵיתָנָה
שֶׁהֵנְכֶם צוֹדְקִים, וְהִתְנַהֲגוּתְכֶם
הָאֲצִילָה בְּשָׂדֶה הַקְּרָב.

Therefore I have written this epistle, sealing it with mine own hand, feeling for your welfare, because of your firmness in that which ye believe to be right, and your noble spirit in the field of battle.

3 Nephi 3:6

לָכֵן, הִנְנִי כּוֹתֵב לָךְ, וְדוֹרֵשׁ
שֶׁתִּמְסְרוּ לִידֵי אֲנָשַׁי אֶת עָרֵיכֶם, אֶת
אַדְמוֹתֵיכֶם וּרְכוּשְׁכֶם, כְּדֵי שֶׁלֹּא
תִּפְגַּע בָּכֶם הַחֶרֶב וְתֻשְׁמְדוּ.

Therefore I write unto you, desiring that ye would yield up unto this my people, your cities, your lands, and your possessions, rather than that they should visit you with the sword and that destruction should come upon you.

3 Nephi 3:7

אוֹ בְּמִלִּים אֲחֵרוֹת, הִכָּנְעוּ לְפָנֵינוּ,
וְהִתְאַחֲדוּ אִתָּנוּ; הַכִּירוּ אֶת מַעֲשֵׂינוּ
הַסּוֹדִיִּים וֶהְיוּ לָנוּ אָחִים, לְמַעַן תִּהְיוּ
כָּמוֹנוּ, לֹא עֲבָדֵינוּ, אֶלָּא אַחֵינוּ
וְשֻׁתָּפִים לְכָל אֲשֶׁר יֵשׁ לָנוּ.

Or in other words, yield yourselves up unto us, and unite with us and become acquainted with our secret works, and become our brethren that ye may be like unto us -- not our slaves, but our brethren and partners of all our substance.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 3:8

הִנְנִי, נִשְׁבַּע לָכֶם, אִם תַּעֲשׂוּ כֵן וְתַצְהִירוּ עַל כָּךְ בִּשְׁבוּעָה––לֹא תֻשְׁמְדוּ; אֲבָל, אִם לֹא תַּעֲשׂוּ זֹאת, הִנְנִי, נִשְׁבַּע לָכֶם וְנוֹדֵר נֵדֶר, בְּעוֹד חֹדֶשׁ, הָחֵל מִמָּחָר, אֲצַוֶּה עַל צְבָאוֹתַי לָרֶדֶת אֲלֵיכֶם. וְהֵם לֹא יַעַצְרוּ אֶת יְדֵיהֶם וְלֹא יָחוּסוּ עֲלֵיכֶם; הֵם יַכּוּ אֶתְכֶם, הַחֶרֶב תִּפְגַּע בָּכֶם עַד שֶׁתֻּשְׁמְדוּ.

And behold, I swear unto you, if ye will do this, with an oath, ye shall not be destroyed; but if ye will not do this, I swear unto you with an oath, that on the morrow month I will command that my armies shall come down against you, and they shall not stay their hand and shall spare not, but shall slay you, and shall let fall the sword upon you even until ye shall become extinct.

3 Nephi 3:9

לִרְאוֹת, שְׁמִי גִידִיאנהִי, מוֹשֵׁלָה שֶׁל אוֹתָהּ חֲבוּרַת סֵתֶר הַנִּקְרֵאת עַל שֵׁם גאדיאנטוֹן; וַאֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁחֲבוּרָה זוֹ וּמַעֲשֶׂיהָ הֵם טוֹבִים; הֵם מִימֵי קֶדֶם וְהָעֲבִרוּ לָנוּ.

And behold, I am Giddianhi; and I am the governor of this the secret society of Gadianton; which society and the works thereof I know to be good; and they are of ancient date and they have been handed down unto us.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 3:10

הִנְנִי כוֹתֵב לְךָ בְּאִגֶּרֶת זוֹ לאכוֹנָאוּס, וַאֲנִי תִּקְוָה שֶׁתִּמְסֹר אֶת אַדְמוֹתֵיכֶם וּרְכוּשְׁכֶם בְּלִי שְׁפִיכוּת דָּמִים כְּדֵי שֶׁעַמִּי יַחֲזִיר אֶת זְכִיוֹתָיו לַשִּׁלְטוֹן; אֲנִי מְדַבֵּר עַל אֵלֶּה שֶׁפָּרְשׁוּ מִכֶּם בִּגְלַל רִשְׁעוּתְכֶם, כְּשֶׁשִּׁלַּלְתֶּם מֵהֶם זְכִיוֹתֵיהֶם לְמִמְשָׁל; אִם לֹא תַּעֲשׂוּ, כֵּן אֶנְקֹם אֶת נִקְמָתָם. אֲנִי גִידִיאנהִי.

And I write this epistle unto you, Lachoneus, and I hope that ye will deliver up your lands and your possessions, without the shedding of blood, that this my people may recover their rights and government, who have dissented away from you because of your wickedness in retaining from them their rights of government, and except ye do this, I will avenge their wrongs. I am Giddianhi.

3 Nephi 3:11

וְכַאֲשֶׁר לאכוֹנָאוּס קִבֵּל אִגֶּרֶת זוֹ, הִתְפַּלֵּא בְּיוֹתֵר בְּשֶׁל חֻצְפָּתוֹ שֶׁל גִידִיאנהִי, שֶׁדָּרַשׁ כִּי הַנְּפִיטִים יִמְסְרוּ אֶת אַדְמוֹתֵיהֶם. וְגַם הָאֵיוּמִים עַל הָעָם לִנְקֹם אֶת הָעֶרֶל שֶׁלֹּא נַעֲשָׂה, אִם לֹא עָשׂוּ עָוֶל לְעַצְמָם, בְּהִצְטָרְפָם אֶל אוֹתָם שׁוֹדְדִים הַמְּרוּשָּׁעִים וְהַזְּנוּתִיִּים.

And now it came to pass when Lachoneus received this epistle he was exceedingly astonished, because of the boldness of Giddianhi demanding the possession of the land of the Nephites, and also of threatening the people and avenging the wrongs of those that had received no wrong, save it were they had wronged themselves by dissenting away unto those wicked and abominable robbers.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 3:12

לִרְאוֹת, הַמּוֹשֵׁל לאכוֹנֵאוּס הָיָה אָדָם צַדִּיק, וְלֹא נִבְהַל מִפְּנֵי דְּרִישׁוֹתָיו שֶׁל שׁוֹדֵד וְאֵיוּמָיו. עַל כֵּן לֹא שָׁעָה לְדִבְרֵי הָאִגֶּרֶת שֶׁל גידיאנהי מוֹשֵׁל הַשּׁוֹדְדִים, אֶלָּא קָרָא לְעַמּוֹ לִזְעֹק לַיהוָה כְּדֵי שֶׁיִּהְיֶה חָזָק בְּבוֹא הַיּוֹם, כְּשֶׁהַשּׁוֹדְדִים יֵרְדוּ אֲלֵיהֶם.

Now behold, this Lachoneus, the governor, was a just man, and could not be frightened by the demands and the threatenings of a robber; therefore he did not hearken to the epistle of Giddianhi, the governor of the robbers, but he did cause that his people should cry unto the Lord for strength against the time that the robbers should come down against them.

3 Nephi 3:13

כֵּן, הוּא הֵפִיץ בָּעָם כְּרוֹז וְהִזְמִין אוֹתוֹ לְהִתְאַסֵּף בְּמָקוֹם אֶחָד עִם נְשֵׁיהֶם, טַפָּם, עֶדְרֵי הַצֹּאן וְהַבָּקָר שֶׁלָּהֶם וְכָל רְכוּשָׁם, פְּרָט לְאַדְמָתָם.

Yea, he sent a proclamation among all the people, that they should gather together their women, and their children, their flocks and their herds, and all their substance, save it were their land, unto one place.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 3:14

וְהוּא צִוָּה לְהָקִים בִּצּוּרִים סָבִיב, וְשֶׁאֵלָה יִהְיוּ חֲזָקִים בְּיוֹתֵר. וְהוּא צִוָּה לְגַיֵּס צְבָאוֹת, הֵן שֶׁל נֶפִיטִים, הֵן שֶׁל לְמַנִיטִים אוֹ כָּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁנִּמְנוּ עִם הַנֶּפִיטִים, כְּדֵי לִשְׁמֹר מִסָּבִיב מִפְּנֵי הַשּׁוֹדְדִים, בַּיּוֹם וּבַלַּיְלָה.

And he caused that fortifications should be built round about them, and the strength thereof should be exceedingly great. And he caused that armies, both of the Nephites and of the Lamanites, or of all them who were numbered among the Nephites, should be placed as guards round about to watch them, and to guard them from the robbers day and night.

3 Nephi 3:15

כֵּן, הוּא אָמַר לָהֶם: בְּחַיֵּי יְהוָה, אִם לֹא תִּתְחָרְטוּ עַל חַטָּאֵיכֶם, וְתִזְעֲקוּ אֶל יְהוָה, שֶׁלֹּא יִמְסֹר אֶתְכֶם בִּידֵי שׁוֹדְדֵי גאדיאנטון אֵלֶּה

Yea, he said unto them: As the Lord liveth, except ye repent of all your iniquities, and cry unto the Lord, ye will in no wise be delivered out of the hands of those Gadianton robbers.

3 Nephi 3:16

וּנְבוּאוֹתָיו שֶׁל לאכוֹנָאוּס הָיוּ כֹּה גְּדוֹלִים וּמְפֻלָּאִים דְּבָרָיו עַד שֶׁנָּפַל פַּחַד עַל כָּל הָעָם; וְהֵם עָשׂוּ כְּמֵיטָב יְכֹלְתָּם לְצַיֵּת דְּבָרָיו שֶׁל לאכוֹנָאוּס.

And so great and marvelous were the words and prophecies of Lachoneus that they did cause fear to come upon all the people; and they did exert themselves in their might to do according to the words of Lachoneus.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 3:17

וַיְהִי לאכוֹנֶאוּס מִנָּה מְפַקְּדִים רָאשִׁיִּים לְכָל צִבְאוֹת הַנֶּפִיטִים, שֶׁיִּפָּקְדוּ עֲלֵיהֶם, בְּפָעַם כַּאֲשֶׁר הַשּׁוֹדְדִים יֵרְדוּ מֵהָרִים וְיִתְקְפוּ נֶגְדָּם.

And it came to pass that Lachoneus did appoint chief captains over all the armies of the Nephites, to command them at the time that the robbers should come down out of the wilderness against them.

3 Nephi 3:18

הַמְפַקֵּד הָעֶלְיוֹן עַל כָּל צִבְאוֹת הַנֶּפִיטִים מֻנָּה וּשְׁמוֹ הָיָה גידגידוֹני.

Now the chiefest among all the chief captains and the great commander of the armies of the Nephites was appointed, and his name was Gidgiddoni.

3 Nephi 3:19

נָהוּג הָיָה אֶצֶל הַנֶּפִיטִים, פְּרָט לְתִקוּפוֹת הָרִשַׁע שֶׁלָּהֶם, (חוּץ בַּפְּעָמִים מַעֲשִׂים רָעִים) לְמַנּוֹת לְמִשְׂרוֹת הַמְפַקְּדִים אֲנָשִׁים בַּעֲלֵי רוּחַ הַהִתְגַּלוּת וְהַנְּבוּאָה; לָכֵן גידגידוֹני הָיָה נָבִיא גָּדוֹל בְּקִרְבָּם, וְכֵן הָיָה גַּם הַשּׁוֹפֵט הָעֶלְיוֹן.

Now it was the custom among all the Nephites to appoint for their chief captains, (save it were in their times of wickedness) some one that had the spirit of revelation and also prophecy; therefore, this Gidgiddoni was a great prophet among them, as also was the chief judge.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 3:20

הַבְּרִיוֹת פָּנוּ אֶל גִּידְגִּידוֹנִי וְאָמְרוּ: הִתְפַּלֵּל לַיהוָה, וְאָז נַעֲלֶה לֶהָרִים וְנִכָּנֵס לַמִּדְבָּר, נִתְנַפֵּל נָא עַל הַשּׁוֹדְדִים וְנַשְׁמִידֵם בְּאַרְצָם הֵם.

Now the people said unto Gidgiddoni: Pray unto the Lord, and let us go up upon the mountains and into the wilderness, that we may fall upon the robbers and destroy them in their own lands.

3 Nephi 3:21

אֲלָא גִּידְגִּידוֹנִי הֵשִׁיב לָהֶם: חָלִילָה, יְהוָה אוֹסֵר זֹאת; אִם נַעֲלֶה אֲלֵיהֶם הוּא יִמְסֹר אוֹתָנוּ בִּידֵיהֶם; עַל כֵּן נִתְכּוֹנֵן בְּמֶרְכַּז אַדְמוּתֵינוּ וְנֶאֱסֹף אֶת כָּל צְבָאוֹתֵינוּ בְּמָקוֹם אֶחָד; לֹא נֵצֵא נֶגְדָּם, אֲלָא נְחַכֶּה שֶׁיָּבוֹאוּ אֲלֵינוּ; בְּחַיֵּי יְהוָה, אִם כָּךְ נַעֲשֶׂה הוּא יִמְסֹר אוֹתָם בְּיָדֵינוּ.

But Gidgiddoni saith unto them: The Lord forbid; for if we should go up against them the Lord would deliver us into their hands; therefore we will prepare ourselves in the center of our lands, and we will gather all our armies together, and we will not go against them, but we will wait till they shall come against us; therefore as the Lord liveth, if we do this he will deliver them into our hands.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 3:22

וַיְהִי בַּשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁבַע עֶשְׂרֵה, בְּסוֹף הַשָּׁנָה, נָפוֹץ כְּרוּז שֶׁל לאכוֹנֶאוּס עַל כָּל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, וְהֵם לָקְחוּ אֶת סוּסֵיהֶם וְעֶגְלוֹתֵיהֶם, אֶת הַמִּקְנֶה, צֹאן וּבָקָר, גַּרְעִינִים וְכָל רְכוּשָׁם. וְהֵם צָעֲדוּ בְּאַלְפֵיהֶם עַד שֶׁהִגִּיעוּ כֻּלָּם לַמָּקוֹם הַמְיֻעָד לְהִתְגוֹנְנוּת בִּפְנֵי אוֹיְבֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass in the seventeenth year, in the latter end of the year, the proclamation of Lachoneus had gone forth throughout all the face of the land, and they had taken their horses, and their chariots, and their cattle, and all their flocks, and their herds, and their grain, and all their substance, and did march forth by thousands and by tens of thousands, until they had all gone forth to the place which had been appointed that they should gather themselves together, to defend themselves against their enemies.

3 Nephi 3:23

הָאָרֶץ הַיְעוּדָה הָיְתָה אֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה, וְאוֹתוֹ חֶבֶל אֶרֶץ שֶׁבֵּין אֶרֶץ שׁוּפְעִים וְאֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה עַד לַקָּו שֶׁבֵּין אֶרֶץ שׁוּפְעִים וְאֶרֶץ שְׁמֶמַת.

And the land which was appointed was the land of Zarahemla, and the land which was between the land Zarahemla and the land Bountiful, yea, to the line which was between the land Bountiful and the land Desolation.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 3:24

הָיוּ אַלָפִים הַנִּקְרָאִים נְפִיטִים, שֶׁהִתְאַסְפוּ בְּחֶבֶל אֶרֶץ זֶה. לְאכוֹנָאוּס צִוָּה עֲלֵיהֶם לְהִתְכַּנֵּס בַּחֶבֶל הַדְּרוֹמִי, וְזֹאת בִּגְלַל הַקְּלָלָה הַקָּשָׁה, שֶׁרָבְצָה עַל הָאַדָמָה לְעֵבֶר הַצָּפוֹן.

And there were a great many thousand people who were called Nephites, who did gather themselves together in this land. Now Lachoneus did cause that they should gather themselves together in the land southward, because of the great curse which was upon the land northward.

3 Nephi 3:25

וְהֵם הִתְבַּצְּרוּ נֶגֶד אוֹיְבֵיהֶם; וְהֵם יָשׁוּב בְּאֶרֶץ אַחַת, מְרֻכָּזִים בְּגוּף אֶחָד, וּפָחֲדוּ מִפְּנֵי דְּבָרו לאכוֹנָאוּס, וְהִתְחָרְטוּ עַל כָּל חֲטָאֵיהֶם; וְהֵם הִתְפַּלְלוּ לַיהוָה אֱלָם, לְמַעַן יַצִּילֵם כְּשֶׁהָאוֹיֵב יֵרֵד לַקְּרָב נֶגְדָּם.

And they did fortify themselves against their enemies; and they did dwell in one land, and in one body, and they did fear the words which had been spoken by Lachoneus, insomuch that they did repent of all their sins; and they did put up their prayers unto the Lord their God, that he would deliver them in the time that their enemies should come down against them to battle.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 3:26

וְהָיוּ עֲצוּבִים בְּיוֹתֵר מִפְּנֵי אוֹיְבֵיהֶם.
גִידגִידוֹנִי צִוָּה עֲלֵיהֶם לְהָכִין כְּלֵי
נֶשֶׁק מִכָּל הַסּוּגִים, כְּדֵי שֶׁיִּהְיוּ
חֲזָקִים בְּשִׁרְיוֹן, בְּמָגִנִּים מִכָּל
הַסּוּגִים לְפִי הוֹרָאוֹתָיו.

And they were exceedingly sorrowful because of their enemies.

And Gidgiddoni did cause that they should make weapons of war of every kind, and they should be strong with armor, and with shields, and with bucklers, after the manner of his instruction.

3 Nephi 4:1

וַיְהִי לִקְרַאת סוֹף הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁמוֹנֶה
עֶשְׂרֵה, הִתְכּוֹנְנוּ צִבְאוֹת הַשּׁוֹדְדִים
לַקְּרָב, וְהִתְחִילוּ לָרֶדֶת לִפְלֵשׁ
מֵהַגְּבָעוֹת וְהֶהָרִים, מֵהַמִּדְבָּר,

And it came to pass that in the latter end of the eighteenth year those armies of robbers had prepared for battle, and began to come down and to sally forth from the hills, and out of the mountains, and the wilderness,

מֵהַמִּבְצָרִים וּמִמְּקוֹמוֹת הַסֵּתֶר
שֶׁלָּהֶם, וְהִתְחִילוּ לְהִשְׁתַּלֵּט עַל
הָאֲמוֹת, הֵן בַּדָּרוֹם, וְהֵן בַּצָּפוֹן, כָּל
אוֹתָן הָאֲדָמוֹת שֶׁהַנְּפִיטִים נָטְשׁוּ,
וְגַם הֶעָרִים שֶׁהִשְׁאִירוּ שׁוֹמְמוֹת

and their strongholds, and their secret places, and began to take possession of the lands, both which were in the land south and which were in the land north, and began to take possession of all the lands which had been deserted by the Nephites, and the cities which had been left desolate.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 4:2

לִרְאוֹת, בִּחַבְלֵי הָאָרֶץ שֶׁנֶּעֱזְבוּ עַל יְדֵי הַנְּפִיטִים לֹא נִמְצְאוּ חַיּוֹת בַּר אוֹ חַיּוֹת צַיִד וְלַשּׁוֹדְדִים לֹא הָיָה מַה לְצוּד, אֶלָּא רַק בַּמִּדְבָּר.

But behold, there were no wild beasts nor game in those lands which had been deserted by the Nephites, and there was no game for the robbers save it were in the wilderness.

3 Nephi 4:3

וְהַשּׁוֹדְדִים יָכְלוּ לְהִתְקַיֵּם רַק בַּמִּדְבָּר, כִּי חָסַר לָהֶם מָזוֹן; כִּי הַנְּפִיטִים הִשְׁאִירוּ אֶת אַדְמוֹתֵיהֶם שׁוֹמְמוֹת; הֵם אָסְפוּ אֶת עֶדְרֵיהֶם וְכָל רְכוּשָׁם וְהָיוּ מְאֻרָּזִים.

And the robbers could not exist save it were in the wilderness, for the want of food; for the Nephites had left their lands desolate, and had gathered their flocks and their herds and all their substance, and they were in one body.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

לָכֵן, לַשּׁוֹדְדִים לֹא הָיָה מַה לָּבֹז וְהֵיכָן לִמְצֹא מָזוֹן וְהֵם נֶאֱלְצוּ לָצֵאת לִקְרָב גָּלוּי נֶגֶד הַנֶּפִיטִים; הַנֶּפִיטִים הָיוּ מְרֻכָּזִים; מִסְפָּרָם הָיָה רַב, וְהֵם שָׁמְרוּ לְעַצְמָם אַסְפָּקָה וְסוּסִים וּבָקָר וְצֹאן מִכָּל הַסּוּגִים כָּךְ שֶׁיֹּכְלוּ לְהַחֲזִיק מַעֲמָד בְּמֶשֶׁךְ שֶׁבַע שָׁנִים. בְּמֶשֶׁךְ זְמָן זֶה הֵם קִוּוּ לְהַשְׁמִיד אֶת הַשּׁוֹדְדִים מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ; וְלָכֵן עָבְרָה הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁמוֹנֶה עֶשְׂרֵה.

Therefore, there was no chance for the robbers to plunder and to obtain food, save it were to come up in open battle against the Nephites; and the Nephites being in one body, and having so great a number, and having reserved for themselves provisions, and horses and cattle, and flocks of every kind, that they might subsist for the space of seven years, in the which time they did hope to destroy the robbers from off the face of the land; and thus the eighteenth year did pass away.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 4:5

וַיְהִי בַּשָּׁנָה הַתְּשַׁע עֶשְׂרֵה מָצָא גִידיאנהי מָצָא לְנָכוֹן לָצֵאת לַקְרָב נֶגֶד הַנֶּפִיטִים, לֹא הָיוּ לָהֶם יוֹתֵר אֶמְצָעֵי קִיּוּם, אֶלָּא רַק שׁוֹד, בִּזָּה וְרֶצַח.

And it came to pass that in the nineteenth year Giddianhi found that it was expedient that he should go up to battle against the Nephites, for there was no way that they could subsist save it were to plunder and rob and murder.

3 Nephi 4:6

וְהֵם לֹא הֵעֵזוּ לְהִתְפַּשֵּׁט עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, עַל מְנָת לְגַדֵּל גַּרְעִינִים, שֶׁמָּא יָבוֹאוּ הַנֶּפִיטִים לְהַכּוֹתָם; לָכֵן, צִוָּה גִידיאנהי בְּאוֹתָהּ שָׁנָה עַל צְבָאוֹתָיו לַקְרָב נֶגֶד הַנֶּפִיטִים.

And they durst not spread themselves upon the face of the land insomuch that they could raise grain, lest the Nephites should come upon them and slay them; therefore Giddianhi gave commandment unto his armies that in this year they should go up to battle against the Nephites.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 4:7

וַיְהִי הֵם יָצְאוּ לַקְּרָב; זֶה הָיָה בַּחֹדֶשׁ הַשִּׁשִּׁי; וְזֶה הָיָה יוֹם גָּדוֹל וְנוֹרָא; הָיוּ לָהֶם חֲגוֹרוֹת כְּמוֹ לְשׁוֹדְדִים, עוֹר שֶׂל טָלֶה לַמָּתְנַיִם, מְשׁוּחִים הָיוּ בְּדָם, רֹאשָׁם הָיָה מְגֻלָּה וּמוּגָן בְּלוּחוֹת מַתֶּכֶת. מַרְאֵה צִבְאוֹתָיו שֶׁל גִּידִיאנהִי הָיָה אַיִם וְנוֹרָה. בִּגְלַל הַשִּׁרְיוֹן שֶׁלָּהֶם, וּמִפְּנֵי הֱיוֹתָם טְבוּלִים בְּדָם.

And it came to pass that they did come up to battle; and it was in the sixth month; and behold, great and terrible was the day that they did come up to battle; and they were girded about after the manner of robbers; and they had a lamb-skin about their loins, and they were dyed in blood, and their heads were shorn, and they had head-plates upon them; and great and terrible was the appearance of the armies of Giddianhi, because of their armor, and because of their being dyed in blood.

3 Nephi 4:8

וַיְהִי צִבְאוֹת הַנְּפִיטִים, כַּאֲשֶׁר הֵם רָאוּ אֶת הוֹפָעַת צְבָאוֹ שֶׁל גִּידִיאנהִי, וְנָפְלוּ אַרְצָה כְּאִישׁ אֶחָד; הֵם זָעֲקוּ לַיהוָה אֱלֹם, יָחוּשׁ עֲלֵיהֶם וְיוֹצִיאֵם מִיְּדֵי אוֹיְבֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass that the armies of the Nephites, when they saw the appearance of the army of Giddianhi, had all fallen to the earth, and did lift their cries to the Lord their God, that he would spare them and deliver them out of the hands of their enemies.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 4:9

וְכַאֲשֶׁר חֵילָיו שֶׁל גידיאנהי רָאוּ זֹאת, הֵם הֵחֵלּוּ לִצְעֹק בְּקוֹל גָּדוֹל מֵרֹב שִׂמְחָה, בְּחָשְׁבָם שֶׁהַנְּפִיטִים נָפְלוּ אַרְצָה מֵרֹב פַּחַד לְמַרְאֵה צְבָא הָאוֹיֵב.

And it came to pass that when the armies of Giddianhi saw this they began to shout with a loud voice, because of their joy, for they had supposed that the Nephites had fallen with fear because of the terror of their armies.

3 Nephi 4:10

כָּאן חִכְּתָה לָהֶם אַכְזָבָה, כִּי הַנְּפִיטִים לֹא פָחֲדוּ מִפְּנֵיהֶם, אֶלָּא יָרְאוּ אֶת אֱלֹם וְהִתְחַנְנוּ לַהֲגַנָּתוֹ. לָכֵן, צִבְאוֹתָיו שֶׁל גידיאנהי הִסְתַּעֵר עֲלֵיהֶם, הָיוּ מוּכָנִים לִפְגֹּשׁ אוֹתָם; וּבֶאֱמֶת, בְּכֹחוֹ שֶׁל יְהוָה פָּגְשׁוּ אוֹתָם.

But in this thing they were disappointed, for the Nephites did not fear them; but they did fear their God and did supplicate him for protection; therefore, when the armies of Giddianhi did rush upon them they were prepared to meet them; yea, in the strength of the Lord they did receive them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 4:11

וְהַקְּרָב הִתְחִיל בַּחֹדֶשׁ הַשִּׁשִּׁי. זֶה הָיָה קְרָב גָּדוֹל וְאָיֹם, וְאָיֹם הָיָה הַטֶּבַח; מֵעוֹלָם לֹא אֵרַע טֶבַח כֹּה גָּדוֹל בֵּין אַנְשֵׁי לֶחִי מֵאָז עָזַב אֶת יְרוּשָׁלַיִם.

And the battle commenced in this the sixth month; and great and terrible was the battle thereof, yea, great and terrible was the slaughter thereof, insomuch that there never was known so great a slaughter among all the people of Lehi since he left Jerusalem.

3 Nephi 4:12

וְלַמְרוֹת הָאִיּוּמִים, וְלַמְרוֹת קִלְלוֹתָיו שֶׁל גִּידִיאנְהִי, הִכּוּ אוֹתָם הַנְּפִיטִים וְאִלְּצוּם לָסֶגֶת.

And notwithstanding the threatenings and the oaths which Giddianhi had made, behold, the Nephites did beat them, insomuch that they did fall back from before them.

3 Nephi 4:13

וַיְהִי גִּידְגִּידוֹנִי צִוָּה עַל צְבָאוֹתָיו לִרְדֹּף אַחֲרֵיהֶם עַד גְּבוּל הַמִּדְבָּר; וְשֶׁלֹּא יָחוֹסוּ עַל אַף אֶחָד שֶׁיִּפֹּל בְּיָדָם בַּדֶּרֶךְ. וְלָכֵן רָדְפוּ אַחֲרֵיהֶם וְהָרְגוּ בָּהֶם עַד גְּבוּל הַמִּדְבָּר, עַד שֶׁמִּלְּאוּ אַחֲרֵי פְּקֻדַּתּוֹ שֶׁל גִּידְגִּידוֹנִי.

And it came to pass that Gidgiddoni commanded that his armies should pursue them as far as the borders of the wilderness, and that they should not spare any that should fall into their hands by the way; and thus they did pursue them and did slay them, to the borders of the wilderness, even until they had fulfilled the commandment of Gidgiddoni.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 4:14

וַיְהִי גִידִיאנהִי נִלְחַם בְּאֹמֶץ, אֲבָל נֶאֱלַץ לִבְרֹחַ נִרְדָּף, וּבֶהֱיוֹתוֹ עָיֵף מֵרֹב לְחִימָה, הִשִּׂיגוּ וְהָרְגוּ אוֹתוֹ. וְלָכֵן הָיָה סוֹפוֹ שֶׁל גִידִיאנהִי הַשּׁוֹדֵד.

And it came to pass that Giddianhi, who had stood and fought with boldness, was pursued as he fled; and being weary because of his much fighting he was overtaken and slain. And thus was the end of Giddianhi the robber.

3 Nephi 4:15

וַיְהִי צִבְאוֹת הַנְּפִיטִים חָזְרוּ לִמְקוֹם מִבְטָחָם. וַיְהִי עָבְרָה הַשָּׁנָה הַתְּשַׁע עֶשְׂרֵה, וְהַשּׁוֹדְדִים לֹא חָזְרוּ לְהִלָּחֵם, וְאַף לֹא בַּשָּׁנָה הָעֶשְׂרִים.

And it came to pass that the armies of the Nephites did return again to their place of security. And it came to pass that this nineteenth year did pass away, and the robbers did not come again to battle; neither did they come again in the twentieth year.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 4:16

בַּשָּׁנָה הָעֶשְׂרִים וְאַחַת הֵם לֹא יָצְאוּ לַקְרָב, אֶלָּא הוֹפִיעוּ מִכָּל הַצְּדָדִים לָצוּר עַל עַמּוֹ נֶפִי; הֵם חָשְׁבוּ, שֶׁאִם יַצְלִיחוּ לְנַתֵּק אֶת אַנְשֵׁי נֶפִי מֵאַדְמוֹתֵיהֶם, וְיָצוּרוּ עֲלֵיהֶם מִכָּל הַצְּדָדִים; יְנַתְּקוּ אוֹתָם מִמְּקוֹרוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁבַּחוּץ – יַכְרִיחוּ אוֹתָם לְהִכָּנַע לִרְצוֹנָם.

And in the twenty and first year they did not come up to battle, but they came up on all sides to lay siege round about the people of Nephi; for they did suppose that if they should cut off the people of Nephi from their lands, and should hem them in on every side, and if they should cut them off from all their outward privileges, that they could cause them to yield themselves up according to their wishes.

3 Nephi 4:17

הֵם מִנּוּ לְעַצְמָם מַנְהִיג חָדָשׁ, בְּשֵׁם זֶמנאריהָה, וְהוּא צִוָּה לַעֲרֹךְ אֶת הַמָּצוֹר.

Now they had appointed unto themselves another leader, whose name was Zemnarihah; therefore it was Zemnarihah that did cause that this siege should take place.

3 Nephi 4:18

לְרָאוֹת, זֶה יָצָא לְטוֹבַת הַנֶּפִיטִים, כִּי הַשּׁוֹדְדִים לֹא יָכְלוּ לְהַמְשִׁיךְ בַּמָּצוֹר עַד שֶׁהוּא יַשְׁפִּיעַ עַל הַנֶּפִיטִים בְּמִדָּה כָּלְשֶׁהִי כִּי הֵם אָגְרוּ לָהֶם אַסְפָּקָה רַבָּה.

But behold, this was an advantage to the Nephites; for it was impossible for the robbers to lay siege sufficiently long to have any effect upon the Nephites, because of their much provision which they had laid up in store,

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 4:19

בְּעוֹד שֶׁאַסְפָקָתָם שֶׁל הַשּׁוֹדְדִים הָיְתָה דַּלָּה—— הֵם חָיוּ עַל בָּשָׂר בִּלְבַד, שֶׁאוֹתוֹ הִשִּׂיגוּ בַּמִּדְבָּר.

And because of the scantiness of provisions among the robbers -- for behold, they had nothing save it were meat for their subsistence, which meat they did obtain in the wilderness;

3 Nephi 4:20

וַיְהִי הַחַיּוֹת נַעֲשׂוּ נְדִירוֹת בַּמִּדְבָּר—— וְהַשּׁוֹדְדִים הָיוּ קְרוֹבִים לָמוּת בָּרָעָב.

And it came to pass that the wild game became scarce in the wilderness -- insomuch that the robbers were about to perish with hunger.

3 Nephi 4:21

הַנְּפִיטִים יָצְאוּ תָּמִיד, בַּיּוֹם וּבַלַּיְלָה, וְהִתְקִיפוּ אוֹתָם, וְאַף נִתְּקוּ אוֹתָם בְּאַלְפֵיהֶם וּבִרְבָבוֹת.

And the Nephites were continually marching out by day and by night, and falling upon their armies, and cutting them off by thousands and by tens of thousands.

3 Nephi 4:22

וְלָכֵן בִּקְּשׁוּ עַמּוֹ שֶׁל זֶמנאריהָה לְהִסְתַּלֵּק מִכָּל הָעִנְיָן, בִּגְלַל הַהֶרֶס הָרַב שֶׁפָּקַד אוֹתָם בַּלַּיְלָה וּבַיּוֹם

And thus it became the desire of the people of Zemnarihah to withdraw from their design, because of the great destruction which came upon them by night and by day.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 4:23

לְבַסּוֹף צִוָּה זֶמנאריהָה עַל אֲנָשָׁיו לָסֶגֶת מֵהַמָּצוֹר וְלַעֲבֹר לְחֶבֶל אֶרֶץ מְרֻחָק בַּצָּפוֹן.

And it came to pass that Zemnarihah did give command unto his people that they should withdraw themselves from the siege, and march into the furthermost parts of the land northward.

3 Nephi 4:24

וְעַתָּה, גידגידוֹני הָיָה עֵר לְכַוָּנוֹתֵיהֶם, וְיָדַע שֶׁהֵם חַלָּשִׁים מִפְּנֵי הַמַּחְסוֹר בְּמָזוֹן, וְהַהֶרֶג הָרַב שֶׁסָּבְלוּ; לָכֵן, שָׁלַח אֶת חֵילָיו בַּלַּיְלָה, כְּדֵי לְנַתֵּק אֶת דַּרְכֵי הַנְּסִיגָה שֶׁלָּהֶם, וְהִצִּיב אֶת צִבְאוֹתָיו בְּדֶרֶךְ הַנְּסִיגָה.

And now, Gidgiddoni being aware of their design, and knowing of their weakness because of the want of food, and the great slaughter which had been made among them, therefore he did send out his armies in the night-time, and did cut off the way of their retreat, and did place his armies in the way of their retreat.

3 Nephi 4:25

זֹאת עָשׂוּ בְּמֶשֶׁךְ הַלַּיְלָה וְעָבְרוּ מֵעֵבֶר לַשּׁוֹדְדִים, כָּךְ שֶׁמִּמָּחֳרָת, כְּשֶׁהַשּׁוֹדְדִים יָצְאוּ לַדֶּרֶךְ, נִתְקְלוּ בִּצְבָאוֹת הַנְּפִיטִים גַּם מִפָּנִים וְגַם מֵאָחוֹר.

And this did they do in the night-time, and got on their march beyond the robbers, so that on the morrow, when the robbers began their march, they were met by the armies of the Nephites both in their front and in their rear.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 4:26

גַּם הַשּׁוֹדְדִים בַּדָּרוֹם נִתְּקוּ מֵאֶפְשָׁרִיוֹת הַנְּסִיגָה שֶׁלָּהֶם. הַכֹּל נַעֲשֵׂינוּ לְפִי פְּקוּדָתוֹ שֶׁל ידגידוני.

And the robbers who were on the south were also cut off in their places of retreat. And all these things were done by command of Gidgiddoni.

3 Nephi 4:27

הַרְבֵּה אֲלָפִים נִכְנְעוּ לַנְּפִיטִים כִּשְׁבוּיִים, וְהַשְּׁאָר נֶהֱרְגוּ.

And there were many thousands who did yield themselves up prisoners unto the Nephites, and the remainder of them were slain.

3 Nephi 4:28

מַנְהִיגָם, זֶמנאריהָה, נִתְפַּס וְנִתְלָה עַל עֵץ גָּבוֹהַּ עַד צֵאת נִשְׁמָתוֹ. מִשֶּׁתָּלוּ אוֹתוֹ וְהוּא מֵת. וְהֵם כָּרְתוּ אֶת הָעֵץ וְקָרְאוּ בְּקוֹל גָּדוֹל:

And their leader, Zemnarihah, was taken and hanged upon a tree, yea, even upon the top thereof until he was dead. And when they had hanged him until he was dead they did fell the tree to the earth, and did cry with a loud voice, saying:

3 Nephi 4:29

הַלְוַאי יְהוָה יִשְׁמֹר אֶת עַמּוֹ בְּצִדְקָתוֹ וּבְלֵי קָדוֹשׁ, וְהֵם יִכְרְתוּ אַרְצָה אֶת כָּל אֵלֶּה הַמְּבַקְּשִׁים לְהָרְגָם בְּכֹחַ וּבְתַחְבּוּלוֹת סָתֶר, כְּשֵׁם שֶׁהָאִישׁ הַזֶּה נִכְרַת.

May the Lord preserve his people in righteousness and in holiness of heart, that they may cause to be felled to the earth all who shall seek to slay them because of power and secret combinations, even as this man hath been felled to the earth.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 4:30

וְהֵם שָׂמְחוּ וְקָרְאוּ שׁוּב כְּאִישׁ אֶחָד: בָּאָמְרָם: הַלְוַאי אֱלֹהֵי אַבְרָהָם, וְאֱל יִצְחָק, וְאֱל יַעֲקֹב יִשְׁמֹר עַל הָעָם הַזֶּה בְּצִדְקָתוֹ, כָּל עוֹד הֵם קוֹרְאִים לָאֵל שֶׁיָּגֵן עֲלֵיהֶם.

And they did rejoice and cry again with one voice, saying: May the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, protect this people in righteousness, so long as they shall call on the name of their God for protection.

3 Nephi 4:31

וַיְהִי הֵם פָּתְחוּ כְּאִישׁ אֶחָד בְּשִׁירָה וּבְתְהִלָּה לְאֵלָם, מִפְּנֵי הַדָּבָר הַגָּדוֹל שֶׁעָשָׂה לְמַעַנָם, כְּשֶׁשָּׁמַר עֲלֵיהֶם פֶּן יִפְּלוּ יְדֵי אוֹיְבֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass that they did break forth, all as one, in singing, and praising their God for the great thing which he had done for them, in preserving them from falling into the hands of their enemies.

3 Nephi 4:32

כֵּן, הֵם קָרְאוּ הוֹשִׁיעַ נָא לָאֵל הָעֶלְיוֹן וְהֵם קָרְאוּ: בָּרוּךְ שְׁמוֹ שֶׁל יְהוָה הָאֵל הַכֹּל יָכוֹל, הָאֵל הָעֶלְיוֹן.

Yea, they did cry: Hosanna to the Most High God. And they did cry: Blessed be the name of the Lord God Almighty, the Most High God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 4:33

לִבָּם הָיָה מָלֵא שִׂמְחָה עַד דִּמָּעוֹת,
בְּשֶׁל חַסְדּוֹ הַגָּדוֹל שֶׁל הָאֵל שֶׁהִצִּלָם
מִיְּדֵי אוֹיְבֵיהֶם; וְהֵם יָדְעוּ כִּי
הַהַצָּלָה מֵהָאַבְדוֹן הַנִּצְחִי בָּאָה לָהֶם
הוֹדוֹת לְחֶרְטָתָם וְשִׁפְלוּת רוּחָם.

And their hearts were swollen with joy, unto the gushing out of many tears, because of the great goodness of God in delivering them out of the hands of their enemies; and they knew it was because of their repentance and their humility that they had been delivered from an everlasting destruction.

3 Nephi 5:1

לִרְאוֹת, בֵּין הַנְּפִיטִים לֹא הָיְתָה נֶפֶשׁ
חַיָּה אֲשֶׁר תַּטִּיל אֲפִלּוּ שֶׁמֶץ שֶׁל
סָפֵק בַּדְּבָרִים שֶׁנֶּאֶמְרוּ עַל יְדֵי
הַנְּבִיאִים הַקְּדוֹשִׁים; כִּי הֵם יָדְעוּ כִּי
דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה יִתְאַמְּתוּ בְּהֶכְרַח.

And now behold, there was not a living soul among all the people of the Nephites who did doubt in the least the words of all the holy prophets who had spoken; for they knew that it must needs be that they must be fulfilled.

3 Nephi 5:2

וְהֵם יָדְעוּ אֲשֶׁר הַמָּשִׁיחַ הִגִּיעַ, וְזֹאת
מִפְּנֵי הָאוֹתוֹת הָרַבִּים שֶׁנִּתְּנוּ לְפִי
דִּבְרֵי הַנְּבִיאִים; וּבְגִלָּל כָּל מָה
שֶׁאֵרַע כְּבָר, הֵם יָדְעוּ כִּי הַכֹּל יִקָּרֶה,
כְּפִי שֶׁנֶּאֱמַר.

And they knew that it must be expedient that Christ had come, because of the many signs which had been given, according to the words of the prophets; and because of the things which had come to pass already they knew that it must needs be that all things should come to pass according to that which had been spoken.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 5:3

לָכֵן, הִתְרַחֲקוּ מִכָּל חֲטָאֵיהֶם וּמַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הָרָעִים וּזְנוּתָם, וְעָבְדוּ אֶת הָאֵל בְּמְסִירוּת, יוֹמָם וָלַיְלָה.

Therefore they did forsake all their sins, and their abominations, and their whoredoms, and did serve God with all diligence day and night.

3 Nephi 5:4

וַיְהִי מִשֶּׁלָּקְחוּ בִּשְׁבִי אֶת כָּל הַשּׁוֹדְדִים, וְלֹא בָּרַח אַף אֶחָד, כִּי הַשְּׁאָר נֶהֱרְגוּ; אֶת הַשְּׁבוּיִים זָרְקוּ לַכֶּלֶא, וְשָׁם הִטִּיפוּ לָהֶם אֶת דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים; מִי שֶׁהִתְחָרֵט עַל חֲטָאָיו וְהִבְטִיחַ בִּשְׁבוּעָה שֶׁלֹּא יִרְצַח עוֹד, נִתַּן לוֹ חׇפֶשׁ.

And now it came to pass that when they had taken all the robbers prisoners, insomuch that none did escape who were not slain, they did cast their prisoners into prison, and did cause the word of God to be preached unto them; and as many as would repent of their sins and enter into a covenant that they would murder no more were set at liberty.

3 Nephi 5:5

אֲבָל אֵלֶּה שֶׁלֹּא נִשְׁבְּעוּ וְהוֹסִיפוּ לַחֲשֹׁב מַעֲשֵׂי רֶצַח בְּסֵתֶר לִבָּם, כֵּן, הַשְּׁמִיעוּ אִיּוּמִים נֶגֶד אֲחֵיהֶם, נָדוֹנוּ לְפִי הַחֹק וּבָאוּ עַל עָנְשָׁם.

But as many as there were who did not enter into a covenant, and who did still continue to have those secret murders in their hearts, yea, as many as were found breathing out threatenings against their brethren were condemned and punished according to the law.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 5:6

וְלָכֵן הוּשַׂם קֵץ לְכָל אוֹתָם הַקְּשָׁרִים הַמְּרֻשָּׁעִים וְהַנִּתְעָבִים, לְכָל אוֹתוֹ הָרֶשַׁע וְהָרְצִיחוֹת.

And thus they did put an end to all those wicked, and secret, and abominable combinations, in the which there was so much wickedness, and so many murders committed.

3 Nephi 5:7

וְלָכֵן עָבְרָה הַשָּׁנָה הָעֶשְׂרִים וּשְׁתַּיִם וְגַם הַשָּׁנָה הָעֶשְׂרִים וְשָׁלֹשׁ וְכֵן הַשָּׁנָה הָעֶשְׂרִים וְאַרְבַּע וְהָעֶשְׂרִים וְחָמֵשׁ.

And thus had the twenty and second year passed away, and the twenty and third year also, and the twenty and fourth, and the twenty and fifth; and thus had twenty and five years passed away.

3 Nephi 5:8

כָּךְ עָבְרוּ עֶשְׂרִים וְחָמֵשׁ שָׁנָה וּדְבָרִים רַבִּים אֵרְעוּ שֶׁבְּעֵינַיִם שֶׁל אֲחָדִים נִרְאוּ גְּדוֹלִים וּמְפְלָאִים. לֹא אֶת הַכֹּל נוּכַל לִרְשֹׁם בְּסֵפֶר זֶה, שֶׁאֵין בּוֹ אֶפְלוּ הַחֵלֶק הַמֵּאָה מִמַּה שֶׁנַּעֲשָׂה בְּמֶשֶׁךְ עֶשְׂרִים שָׁנִים בְּעַם כֹּה גָּדוֹל;

And there had many things transpired which, in the eyes of some, would be great and marvelous; nevertheless, they cannot all be written in this book; yea, this book cannot contain even a hundredth part of what was done among so many people in the space of twenty and five years;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 5:9

לִרְאוֹת, יֶשְׁנָן רְשִׁימוֹת הַמְּכִילוֹת כָּל מַה שֶּׁנַּעֲשָׂה; וְרִשְׁמָה קְצָרָה אַךְ נְכוֹנָה נִתְּנָה עַל יְדֵי נֶפִי.

But behold there are records which do contain all the proceedings of this people; and a shorter but true account was given by Nephi.

3 Nephi 5:10

לָכֵן, אֶת רְשִׁימָתִי לְפִי רְשִׁימוֹתָיו שֶׁל נֶפִי, שֶׁנֶּחְרַט בַּלּוּחוֹת הַקְּרוּיִים לוּחוֹת נֶפִי.

Therefore I have made my record of these things according to the record of Nephi, which was engraven on the plates which were called the plates of Nephi.

3 Nephi 5:11

לִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי חוֹרֵט רְשִׁימוֹת אֵלֶּה עַל לוּחוֹת, שֶׁאוֹתָם עָשִׂיתִי בְּיָדַי.

And behold, I do make the record on plates which I have made with mine own hands.

3 Nephi 5:12

לִרְאוֹת, שְׁמִי הוּא מוֹרְמוֹן, הַשֵּׁם נִתַּן לִי עַל פִּי אֶרֶץ מוֹרְמוֹן; אוֹתָהּ אֶרֶץ שֶׁבָּהּ יְסַד אלמה אֶת הַכְּנֵסִיָּה בֵּין אֲנָשָׁיו; הָיְתָה זוֹ הַכְּנֵסִיָּה הָרִאשׁוֹנָה שֶׁהוּקְמָה אַחֲרֵי שֶׁחָטְאוּ.

And behold, I am called Mormon, being called after the land of Mormon, the land in which Alma did establish the church among the people, yea, the first church which was established among them after their transgression.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 5:13

לִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי תַּלְמִידוֹ שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, בֵּן אֱלֹהִים. נִקְרֵאתִי עַל יָדוֹ לְהַסְבִּר לַבְּרִיּוֹת אֶת דְּבָרוֹ לְמַעַן יִנָּחֲלוּ חַיֵּי נֶצַח.

Behold, I am a disciple of Jesus Christ, the Son of God. I have been called of him to declare his word among his people, that they might have everlasting life.

3 Nephi 5:14

נָכוֹן הָיָה לְפִי רְצוֹן אֱלֹהִים, שֶׁאֲנִי אֶרְשֹׁם אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הַלָּלוּ שֶׁנַּעֲשׂוּ: אֶת תְּפִלּוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל הַקְּדוֹשִׁים שֶׁכְּבָר אֵינָם, וּתְפִלּוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁנִּתְמַלְּאוּ לְפִי אֱמוּנָתָם——

And it hath become expedient that I, according to the will of God, that the prayers of those who have gone hence, who were the holy ones, should be fulfilled according to their faith, should make a record of these things which have been done --

3 Nephi 5:15

כֵּן, זוֹהִי רְשִׁימָה קְטַנָּה שֶׁל מַה שֶּׁקָּרָה מֵאָז לֶחִי עָזַב אֶת יְרוּשָׁלַיִם, וְעַד לַהֹוֶה.

Yea, a small record of that which hath taken place from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem, even down until the present time.

3 Nephi 5:16

לָכֵן, הִנְנִי עוֹרֵךְ רְשִׁימָה בְּהִסְתַּמֵּךְ עַל מַה שֶּׁרָשְׁמוּ קוֹדְמַי עַד הַתְּחָלַת יְמֵי חַיַּי;

Therefore I do make my record from the accounts which have been given by those who were before me, until the commencement of my day;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 5:17

וְאָז אֲנִי מוֹסִיף רְשִׁימוֹת שֶׁל הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר רָאִיתִי בְּמוֹ עֵינַי.

And then I do make a record of the things which I have seen with mine own eyes.

3 Nephi 5:18

וַאֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ כִּי הָרְשִׁימָה שֶׁאוֹתָהּ אֲנִי עוֹרֵךְ הִיא נְכוֹנָה וַאֲמִתִּית; בְּכָל זֹאת יֶשְׁנָם גַּם דְּבָרִים רַבִּים שֶׁבִּשְׁפָתֵנוּ אָנוּ לֹא נוּכַל לִכְתּוֹב.

And I know the record which I make to be a just and a true record; nevertheless there are many things which, according to our language, we are not able to write.

3 Nephi 5:19

וְעַתָּה, אֲנִי גּוֹמֵר מִדְּבָר, אֲשֶׁר בְּעַצְמִי, וַאֲנִי עוֹבֵר לַדְּבָרִים שֶׁהָיוּ לְפָנַי.

And now I make an end of my saying, which is of myself, and proceed to give my account of the things which have been before me.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 5:20

אֲנִי מוֹרמוֹן, צֶאֱצָא טָהוֹר שֶׁל לֶחִי. יֵשׁ לִי עַל מַה לְבָרֵךְ אֶת אֵלִי גּוֹאֲלִי, יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, עַל אֲשֶׁר הוֹצִיא אֶת אֲבוֹתֵינוּ מֵאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם (אִישׁ לֹא יָדַע עַל כָּךְ, פְּרָט לוֹ עַצְמוֹ וְאֱלֹה שֶׁלְקָחָם אִתּוֹ מֵהָאָרֶץ) לִי וּלְעַמִּי הֶעֱנִיק יֶדַע כֹּה רַב לִישׁוּעַת נִשְׁמוֹתֵינוּ.

I am Mormon, and a pure descendant of Lehi. I have reason to bless my God and my Savior Jesus Christ, that he brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem, (and no one knew it save it were himself and those whom he brought out of that land) and that he hath given me and my people so much knowledge unto the salvation of our souls.

3 Nephi 5:21

אָכֵן בֵּרַךְ אֶת בֵּית יַעֲקֹב, וְנָטָה חֶסֶד לְזַרְעוֹ שֶׁל יוֹסֵף.

Surely he hath blessed the house of Jacob, and hath been merciful unto the seed of Joseph.

3 Nephi 5:22

וּבְמִדָּה שֶׁבְּנֵי לֶחִי שָׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְווֹתָיו, בֵּרַךְ אוֹתָם וְהֶעֱנִיק לָהֶם שִׂגְשׂוּג לְפִי דְּבָרוֹ.

And insomuch as the children of Lehi have kept his commandments he hath blessed them and prospered them according to his word.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 5:23

כֵּן, לָבֶטַח יַחֲזִיר שְׁאֵרִית מִזֶּרַע יוֹסֵף לִידִיעַת יְהוָה אֱלֹם.

Yea, and surely shall he again bring a remnant of the seed of Joseph to the knowledge of the Lord their God.

3 Nephi 5:24

וּכְשֵׁם שֶׁחַי יְהוָה, הוּא יְקַבֵּץ מֵאַרְבַּע כַּנְפוֹת הָאָרֶץ אֶת כָּל שְׁאֵרִית זַרְעוֹ שֶׁל יַעֲקֹב, הַפְּזוּרִים עַל כָּל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ.

And as surely as the Lord liveth, will he gather in from the four quarters of the earth all the remnant of the seed of Jacob, who are scattered abroad upon all the face of the earth.

3 Nephi 5:25

בְּרִית כָּרַת עִם בֵּית יַעֲקֹב כֻּלּוֹ וּבְרִית זוֹ תִּקֻּיַם בִּזְמָנוֹ, וְאָז יוּבָא לִידִיעַת בֵּית יַעֲקֹב כֻּלּוֹ הַיֵּדַע הַבְּרִית שֶׁכָּרַת אִתָּם.

And as he hath covenanted with all the house of Jacob, even so shall the covenant wherewith he hath covenanted with the house of Jacob be fulfilled in his own due time, unto the restoring all the house of Jacob unto the knowledge of the covenant that he hath covenanted with them.

3 Nephi 5:26

וְאָז הֵם יֵדְעוּ אֶת גּוֹאֲלָם, שֶׁהוּא יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, בֵּן אֱלֹהִים, וְאָז יְקֻבְּצוּ מֵאַרְבַּע כַּנְפוֹת הָאָרֶץ לְאַדְמוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁמֵּהֵן פֻּזְרוּ; כֵּן, בְּחַיֵּי יְהוָה, כֵּן יִהְיֶה. אָמֵן.

And then shall they know their Redeemer, who is Jesus Christ, the Son of God; and then shall they be gathered in from the four quarters of the earth unto their own lands, from whence they have been dispersed; yea, as the Lord liveth so shall it be. Amen.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 6:1

וַיְהִי בַּשָּׁנָה הָעֶשְׂרִים וְשֵׁשׁ חָזְרוּ כָּל הַנְּפִיטִים אֲדְמוֹתֵיהֶם, כָּל אֶחָד עִם מִשְׁפַּחְתּוֹ, וְעִם עֲדְרֵי הַצֹּאן וְהַבָּקָר שֶׁלּוֹ, עִם סוּסָיו וְכָל הַמִּקְנֶה וְעִם כָּל מַה שֶּׁהָיָה לוֹ.

And now it came to pass that the people of the Nephites did all return to their own lands in the twenty and sixth year, every man, with his family, his flocks and his herds, his horses and his cattle, and all things whatsoever did belong unto them.

3 Nephi 6:2

וַיְהִי הֵם לֹא כִלּוּ אֶת כָּל אַסְפַּקָתָם וְלָקְחוּ אִתָּם כָּל מַה שֶּׁלֹּא אָכְלוּ, הַגַּרְעִינִים לְמִינֵיהֶם, זְהָבָם וְכַסְפָּם וְכָל דִּבְרֵי הָעֵרֶךְ שֶׁבִּרְשׁוּתָם. הֵם חָזְרוּ לְאַדְמוֹתֵיהֶם וּלְקִנְיָנָם בַּצָּפוֹן וְגַם בַּדָּרוֹם, לָאֲדָמוֹת שֶׁבַּצָּפוֹן וּלְאֵלֶּה שֶׁבַּדָּרוֹם.

And it came to pass that they had not eaten up all their provisions; therefore they did take with them all that they had not devoured, of all their grain of every kind, and their gold, and their silver, and all their precious things, and they did return to their own lands and their possessions, both on the north and on the south, both on the land northward and on the land southward.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 6:3

לְאוֹתָם הַשּׁוֹדְדִים שֶׁכָּרְתוּ בְּרִית לְקַיֵּם אֶת שְׁלוֹם הָאָרֶץ, אֲבָל בִּקְּשׁוּ לְהִשָּׁאֵר למניטים, נִתְּנוּ אֲדָמוֹת בְּהֶתְאֵם לְמִסְפָּרָם כְּדֵי שֶׁיּוּכְלוּ לְהִתְקַיֵּם מִיגִיעַ כַּפֵּיהֶם; וְלָכֵן בְּצַר הַשָּׁלוֹם בְּכָל אֶרֶץ.

And they granted unto those robbers who had entered into a covenant to keep the peace of the land, who were desirous to remain Lamanites, lands, according to their numbers, that they might have, with their labors, wherewith to subsist upon; and thus they did establish peace in all the land.

3 Nephi 6:4

וְשׁוּב הֵחֵלּוּ לְשַׂגְשֵׂג וְלִגְדֹּל וְכָךְ עָבְרוּ הַשָּׁנִים הָעֶשְׂרִים וְשֵׁשׁ וְהָעֶשְׂרִים וְשֶׁבַע וּבָאָרֶץ שָׂרַר סֵדֶר; הֵם חוֹקְקוּ לָהֶם חֻקִּים צוֹדְקִים וְיִשָּׁרִים.

And they began again to prosper and to wax great; and the twenty and sixth and seventh years passed away, and there was great order in the land; and they had formed their laws according to equity and justice.

3 Nephi 6:5

וְעַתָּה, לֹא הָיָה בָּאָרֶץ מַה שֶּׁיַּפְרִיעַ לַתּוֹשָׁבִים לְהַתְמִיד בַּשִּׂגְשׂוּג, אֶלָּא אִם יַעַבְרוּ עֲבֵרוֹת.

And now there was nothing in all the land to hinder the people from prospering continually, except they should fall into transgression.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 6:6

וְעַתָּה, גִּידְגִּידוֹנִי וְהַשֹּׁפֵט לַאכוֹנָאוּס, וְאֵלֶּה שֶׁנִּתְמַנּוּ לַמִּשְׂרוֹת, הֵם שֶׁבִּצְּרוּ אֶת הַשָּׁלוֹם הַגָּדוֹל בָּאָרֶץ.

And now it was Gidgiddoni, and the judge, Lachoneus, and those who had been appointed leaders, who had established this great peace in the land.

3 Nephi 6:7

וַיְהִי עָרִים רַבּוֹת נִבְנוּ מֵחָדָשׁ, וְהַיְשָׁנוֹת תֻּקָּנוּ.

And it came to pass that there were many cities built anew, and there were many old cities repaired.

3 Nephi 6:8

נִבְנוּ וְתֻקְּנוּ כְּבִישִׁים רַבִּים, לְחַבֵּר בֵּין עִיר לְעִיר וּבֵין חֶבֶל אֶרֶץ אֶחָד לְמִשְׁנֵהוּ וּמִמָּקוֹם אֶחָד לַשֵּׁנִי.

And there were many highways cast up, and many roads made, which led from city to city, and from land to land, and from place to place.

3 Nephi 6:9

וְלָכֵן עָבְרָה הַשָּׁנָה הָעֶשְׂרִים וּשְׁמוֹנָה וְהָעָם נֶהֱנָה מִשָּׁלוֹם מַתְמִיד.

And thus passed away the twenty and eighth year, and the people had continual peace.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 6:10

וַיְהִי בַּשָּׁנָה הָעֶשְׂרִים וְתֵשַׁע הִתְעוֹרְרוּ וְכוּחִים בֵּין הַבְּרִיּוֹת; יֵשׁ שֶׁהִתְנַפְּחוּ בְּגַאֲוָה וּבְהִתְפָּאֲרוּת, בִּגְלַל עָשְׁרָם הָרַב וְזֶה גָּרַם צָרוֹת.

But it came to pass in the twenty and ninth year there began to be some disputings among the people; and some were lifted up unto pride and boastings because of their exceedingly great riches, yea, even unto great persecutions;

3 Nephi 6:11

הִתְרַבּוּ בָּאָרֶץ סוֹחֲרִים, עוֹרְכֵי־דִין וּפְקִידִים.

For there were many merchants in the land, and also many lawyers, and many officers.

3 Nephi 6:12

נוֹצְרוּ הֶבְדֵּלִים בֵּין הָאֲנָשִׁים לְפִי תְּאָרִים, לְפִי רְכוּשָׁם וְסִכּוּיֵיהֶם לְרֵכֶשׁ הַשְׂכָּלָה. כִּי יֵשׁ שֶׁנִּשְׁאֲרוּ בּוּרִים בְּשֶׁל עֳנִיָּם וְיֵשׁ שֶׁרָכְשׁוּ לָהֶם הַשְׂכָּלָה רַבָּה הוֹדוֹת לְעָשְׁרָם;

And the people began to be distinguished by ranks, according to their riches and their chances for learning, yea, some were ignorant because of their poverty, and others did receive great learning because of their riches.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 6:13

יֵשׁ שֶׁנַּעֲשׂוּ גֵּאִים, בְּעוֹד שֶׁאֲחֵרִים נִשְׁאֲרוּ שִׁפְלֵי רוּחַ; יֵשׁ שֶׁהֶחֱזִירוּ קַנְטָרָנוּת עַל קַנְטָרָנוּת וְיֵשׁ שֶׁסָּבְלוּ פְּגִיעוֹת וְעֶלְבּוֹנוֹת וְלֹא הֶחֱזִירוּ, אֶלָּא נִשְׁאֲרוּ שִׁפְלֵי רוּחַ וַעֲנָוִים לִפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים.

Some were lifted up in pride, and others were exceedingly humble; some did return railing for railing, while others would receive railing and persecution and all manner of afflictions, and would not turn and revile again, but were humble and penitent before God.

3 Nephi 6:14

וְלָכֵן נוֹצַר אִי, שִׁוְיוֹן רַב בַּמְּדִינָה, וְהַכְּנֵסִיָּה הִתְחִיָּה לְהִתְפָּרֵק; בַּשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלֹשִׁים הִתְפָּרְקָה הַכְּנֵסִיָּה בְּכָל הָאָרֶץ, פָּרָט לְאֵי אֵלֶּה למניטים שֶׁהִצְטָרְפוּ לַדַּת הַנְּכוֹנָה. וְלֹא סָרוּ מִמֶּנָּה כִּי חֲזָקִים הָיוּ וְאֵיתָנִים וְלֹא זָזוּ בִּרְצוֹנָם הָעַז לְקַיֵּם אֶת מִצְוֹת יְהוָה.

And thus there became a great inequality in all the land, insomuch that the church began to be broken up; yea, insomuch that in the thirtieth year the church was broken up in all the land save it were among a few of the Lamanites who were converted unto the true faith; and they would not depart from it, for they were firm, and steadfast, and immovable, willing with all diligence to keep the commandments of the Lord.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 6:15

שֹׁרֶשׁ הַמַּעֲשִׂים הָרָעִים שֶׁבָּהֶם חָטָא הָעָם הָיָה זֶה—— לַשָּׂטָן הָיָה כֹּחַ רַב וְהוּא הֵסִית אֶת הַבְּרִיּוֹת לְמַעֲשִׂים רָעִים, שֶׁיִּתְנַפְּחוּ בְּגַאֲוָה וְיבַקְּשׁוּ עַמְדוֹת שֶׁל שִׁלְיטָה וּמָרוּת, עֹשֶׁר וְהֶבְלֵי הָעוֹלָם.

Now the cause of this iniquity of the people was this -- Satan had great power, unto the stirring up of the people to do all manner of iniquity, and to the puffing them up with pride, tempting them to seek for power, and authority, and riches, and the vain things of the world.

3 Nephi 6:16

וְלָכֵן מָשַׁךְ הַשָּׂטָן אֶת לִבּוֹת הָעָם לְכָל מִינֵי מַעֲשֵׂי עָוֶל, כִּי הֵם נֶהֱנוּ מִשְׁלוֹם רַק שָׁנִים מְעָטוֹת.

And thus Satan did lead away the hearts of the people to do all manner of iniquity; therefore they had enjoyed peace but a few years.

3 Nephi 6:17

וְלָכֵן בִּתְחִילַת הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלֹשִׁים—— אַחֲרֵי שֶׁהַבְּרִים הָיוּ נְתוּנִים בְּמֶשֶׁךְ זְמָן רַב לְפִתּוּיוֹ שֶׁל הַשָּׂטָן כְּכָל אֲשֶׁר בִּקֵּשׁ לְהוֹלִיכָם וְלַעֲשׂוֹת מַעֲשֵׂי עָוֶל כְּכָל שֶׁרָצָה, כָּךְ שֶׁבִּתְחִילַת הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלֹשִׁים, הֵם הָיוּ בְּמָצָב מְרֻשָּׁע בְּיוֹתֵר.

And thus, in the commencement of the thirtieth year -- the people having been delivered up for the space of a long time to be carried about by the temptations of the devil whithersoever he desired to carry them, and to do whatsoever iniquity he desired they should -- and thus in the commencement of this, the thirtieth year, they were in a state of awful wickedness.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 6:18

וְהֵם לֹא חָטְאוּ מִתּוֹךְ חֹסֶר יְדִיעָה, כִּי הֵם יָדְעוּ אֶת רְצוֹן אֱלֹהִים אוֹדוֹתָם; לָכֵן, הֵם הִתְקוֹמְמוּ נֶגֶד אֱלֹהִים בִּשְׁרִירוּת לֵב.

Now they did not sin ignorantly, for they knew the will of God concerning them, for it had been taught unto them; therefore they did wilfully rebel against God.

3 Nephi 6:19

וְעַתָּה, בִּימֵי לאכוֹנָאוּס, בֶּן לאכוֹנָאוּס, שֶׁבְּאוֹתָהּ שָׁנָה יָשַׁב עַל כִּסֵּא אָבִיו וּמָשַׁל בָּעָם.

And now it was in the days of Lachoneus, the son of Lachoneus, for Lachoneus did fill the seat of his father and did govern the people that year.

3 Nephi 6:20

הוֹפִיעוּ אֲנָשִׁים בְּהַשְׁרָאַת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְעָמְדוּ לִפְנֵי הָעָם בְּכָל חָאָרֶץ, הִטִּיפוּ וְהֵעִידוּ בְּאֹמֶץ עַל חַטָּאֵי הָעָם וְרִשְׁעוּתוֹ. הֵעִידוּ עַל הַגְּאֻלָּה אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה יַעֲנִיק לְעַמּוֹ, אוֹ בְּמִלִּים אֲחֵרוֹת תְּחִיָּתוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ; וְהֵם הֵעִידוּ בְּאֹמֶץ עַל מוֹתוֹ וְסִבְלוֹתָיו.

And there began to be men inspired from heaven and sent forth, standing among the people in all the land, preaching and testifying boldly of the sins and iniquities of the people, and testifying unto them concerning the redemption which the Lord would make for his people, or in other words, the resurrection of Christ; and they did testify boldly of his death and sufferings.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 6:21

רַבִּים כָּעֲסוּ מְאֹד בְּשָׁמְעָם דִּבְרִים אֵלֶּה; כָּעֲסוּ בְּמְיֻחָד הַשּׁוֹפְטִים הָרָאשִׁיִּים וְהַכֹּהֲנִים הָרָאשִׁיִּים וְעוֹרְכֵי הַדִּין. כֵּן, כָּל עוֹרְכֵי־דִּין כָּעֲסוּ עַל אֵלֶּה שֶׁדִּבְּרוּ כָּךְ.

Now there were many of the people who were exceedingly angry because of those who testified of these things; and those who were angry were chiefly the chief judges, and they who had been high priests and lawyers; yea, all those who were lawyers were angry with those who testified of these things.

3 Nephi 6:22

עוֹרֵךְ דִּין אוֹ שׁוֹפֵט אוֹ כֹּמֶר עֶלְיוֹן לֹא הָיָה מֻסְמָךְ לָדוּן אָדָם לְמִיתָה, אֶלָּא בַּחֲתִימָתוֹ שֶׁל מוֹשֵׁל הָאָרֶץ.

Now there was no lawyer nor judge nor high priest that could have power to condemn any one to death save their condemnation was signed by the governor of the land.

3 Nephi 6:23

רַבִּים הֵעִידוּ בְּנוֹגֵעַ אֶת הַמָּשִׁיחַ, הֵעִידוּ בְּאֹמֶץ, אֲבָל הֵם נֶאֶסְרוּ וְהוּצְאוּ לַהוֹרֵג בַּחֲשַׁאי עַל יְדֵי הַשּׁוֹפְטִים, שֶׁלֹּא תַּגִּיעַ עֻבְדַּת מוֹתָם לִידִיעָתוֹ שֶׁל מוֹשֵׁל הָאָרֶץ, אֶלָּא אַחֲרֵי מוֹתָם.

Now there were many of those who testified of the things pertaining to Christ who testified boldly, who were taken and put to death secretly by the judges, that the knowledge of their death came not unto the governor of the land until after their death.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 6:24

לִרְאוֹת, זֹאת בְּנִיגוּד לַחֹק הַקַּיָם, כִּי אִישׁ לֹא יוּצָא לַהוֹרֵג, אֶלָּא בְּסַמְכוּת מוֹשֵׁל הָאָרֶץ--

Now behold, this was contrary to the laws of the land, that any man should be put to death except they had power from the governor of the land --

3 Nephi 6:25

לָכֵן, הֻגְשָׁה תְּלוּנָה לְמוֹשְׁלָה שֶׁל אֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה נֶגֶד אוֹתָם הַשּׁוֹפְטִים, שֶׁדִּנוּ לְמִיתָה אֶת נְבִיאֵי יְהוָה, שֶׁלֹּא לְפִי הַחֹק.

Therefore a complaint came up unto the land of Zarahemla, to the governor of the land, against these judges who had condemned the prophets of the Lord unto death, not according to the law.

3 Nephi 6:26

וַיְהִי הֵם נֶאֱסְרוּ וְהוּבְאוּ בִּפְנֵי הַשּׁוֹפֵט, לְמִשָּׁפֵט לְפִי הַפֶּשַׁע שֶׁפָּשְׁעוּ עַל פִּי חֻקֵּי הָעָם.

Now it came to pass that they were taken and brought up before the judge to be judged of the crime which they had done, according to the law which had been given by the people.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 6:27

וַיְהִי לְשׁוֹפְטִים אֵלֶּה הָיוּ יְדִידִים
וּקְרוֹבֵי מִשְׁפָּחָה רַבִּים; וְהַשְּׁאָר,
כְּמְעַט כָּל עוֹרְכֵי הַדִּין וְהַכְּמָרִים
הַגְּבוֹהִים, הִתְקַבְּצוּ וְהִתְאַחֲדוּ עִם
קְרוֹבֵיהֶם שֶׁל אוֹתָם הַשּׁוֹפְטִים
שֶׁצְּרִיכִים הָיוּ לְהִשָּׁפט לְפִי הַחֹק.

Now it came to pass that those judges had many friends and kindreds; and the remainder, yea, even almost all the lawyers and the high priests, did gather themselves together, and unite with the kindreds of those judges who were to be tried according to the law.

3 Nephi 6:28

וְהֵם כָּרְתוּ בְּרִית בֵּינֵיהֶם, בְּרִית כַּזּוֹ
כְּמוֹ שֶׁהִכְתִּיב אוֹתָהּ הַשָּׂטָן בִּשְׁעָתוֹ,
לְהִתְאַגֵּד נֶגֶד כָּל הַיָּשָׁר.

And they did enter into a covenant one with another, yea, even into that covenant which was given by them of old, which covenant was given and administered by the devil, to combine against all righteousness.

3 Nephi 6:29

לָכֵן, הֵם הִתְאַחֲדוּ נֶגֶד חֲסִידֵי יְהוָה,
וְכָרְתוּ בְּרִית לְחַבֵּל אוֹתָם, לְהָגֵן עַל
הָאֲשֵׁמִים בְּרֶצַח בִּפְנֵי זְרוֹעַ הַמִּשְׁפָּט,
אֲשֶׁר תִּפְעַל בְּהֶתְאֵם לַחֹק.

Therefore they did combine against the people of the Lord, and enter into a covenant to destroy them, and to deliver those who were guilty of murder from the grasp of justice, which was about to be administered according to the law.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְהֵם זִלְזְלוּ בַּחֹק וּבַזְּכִיּוֹת שֶׁל בְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ; בְּרִית כָּרְתוּ בֵּינֵיהֶם לְחַסֵּל אֶת הַמּוֹשֵׁל וּלְהַמְלִיךְ מֶלֶךְ מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ, שֶׁלֹּא תִּהְיֶה עוֹד חָפְשִׁית, אֶלָּא נְתוּנָה תַּחַת מְלָכִים.

And they did set at defiance the law and the rights of their country; and they did covenant one with another to destroy the governor, and to establish a king over the land, that the land should no more be at liberty but should be subject unto kings.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 7:1

לִרְאוֹת, אַרְאֶה לָכֶם שֶׁלֹּא הִמְלִיכוּ מֶלֶךְ מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ; אֲבָל בְּאוֹתָהּ שְׁנַת הַשְּׁלֹשִׁים, הֵם פָּגְעוּ בְּכֵם הַמִּשְׁפָּט וְרָצְחוּ אֶת הַשּׁוֹפֵט הָרָאשִׁי שֶׁל הָאָרֶץ.

Now behold, I will show unto you that they did not establish a king over the land; but in this same year, yea, the thirtieth year, they did destroy upon the judgment seat, yea, did murder the chief judge of the land.

3 Nephi 7:2

וְהָעָם הָיָה מְפֻלָּג אֶחָד נֶגֶד הַשֵּׁנִי; וְנִפְרְדוּ זֶה מִזֶּה, לְפִי שִׁבָטִים, כָּל אָדָם לְפִי מִשְׁפַּחְתּוֹ, קְרוֹבָיו וִידִידָיו; כָּךְ נֶהֱרַס מִמְשַׁל הָאָרֶץ.

And the people were divided one against another; and they did separate one from another into tribes, every man according to his family and his kindred and friends; and thus they did destroy the government of the land.

3 Nephi 7:3

כָּל שֵׁבֶט מִנָּה לוֹ רֹאשׁ אוֹ מַנְהִיג וְכָךְ הִתְהַוּוּ שִׁבָטִים וּמַנְהִיגֵיהֶם

And every tribe did appoint a chief or a leader over them; and thus they became tribes and leaders of tribes.

3 Nephi 7:4

לִרְאוֹת, אֶחָד הָיְתָה מִשְׁפָּחָה גְּדוֹלָה, קְרוֹבִים וִדִידִים; לָכֵן, שֶׁהַשְּׁבָטִים גָּדְלוּ מְאֹד מְאֹד.

Now behold, there was no man among them save he had much family and many kindreds and friends; therefore their tribes became exceedingly great.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 7:5

כָּל זֶה נַעֲשָׂה וַעֲדַיִן לֹא פִרְצוּ מִלְחָמוֹת בֵּינֵיהֶם; וְכָל מַעֲשֵׂי הָעָוֶל פָּקְדוּ אֶת הָעָם, כִּי הוּא מָסַר אֶת עַצְמוֹ בִּידֵי הַשָּׂטָן.

Now all this was done, and there were no wars as yet among them; and all this iniquity had come upon the people because they did yield themselves unto the power of Satan.

3 Nephi 7:6

סִדְרֵי הַמִּמְשָׁל הִתְפָּרְקוּ בִּגְלַל הַהִתְאַגְּדִיוֹת הַחֲשָׁאִיוֹת בֵּין דִּידִים וּקְרוֹבֵיהֶם שֶׁל רוֹצְחֵי הַנְּבִיאִים.

And the regulations of the government were destroyed, because of the secret combination of the friends and kindreds of those who murdered the prophets.

3 Nephi 7:7

וְהֵם הַדָּבָר גָּרַם לִמְרִיבוֹת גְּדוֹלוֹת בָּאָרֶץ, כִּמְעַט כֻּלָּם הָיוּ מְרֻשָּׁעִים וּמִסְפַּר הַצַּדִּיקִים הָיָה קָטָן.

And they did cause a great contention in the land, insomuch that the more righteous part of the people had nearly all become wicked; yea, there were but few righteous men among them.

3 Nephi 7:8

לֹא עָבְרוּ אֲפִלּוּ שֵׁשׁ שָׁנִים מֵאָז נָטַשׁ הָעָם אֶת הַדֶּרֶךְ הַיְשָׁרָה, כְּמוֹ כֶּלֶב אֶל קִיאוֹ, אוֹ כְּמוֹ חֲזִירָה הַמִּתְגַּלְגֶּלֶת בָּרֶפֶשׁ.

And thus six years had not passed away since the more part of the people had turned from their righteousness, like the dog to his vomit, or like the sow to her wallowing in the mire.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 7:9

אַנְשֵׁי אוֹתָהּ הִתְאַגְּדוּת סוֹדִית שֶׁהֵבִיאָה עַל הָעָם רֶשַׁע כֹּה רַב, הִתְאַסְּפוּ וְהֶעֱמִידוּ בְּרֹשֶׁם אָדָם, שֶׁקָּרְאוּ לוֹ יַעֲקֹב.

Now this secret combination, which had brought so great iniquity upon the people, did gather themselves together, and did place at their head a man whom they did call Jacob;

3 Nephi 7:10

וְהֵם כִּנּוּהוּ –– מַלְכָּם; לָכֵן, הוּא נַעֲשָׂה לְמֶלֶךְ עַל אוֹתָהּ כְּנוּפִיָּה מְרֻשַּׁעַת, הוּא הִתְבַּלֵּט בֵּין אֵלֶּה שֶׁדִּבְּרוּ נֶגֶד הַנְּבִיאִים, שֶׁהֵעִידוּ עַל יֵשׁוּעַ.

And they did call him their king; therefore he became a king over this wicked band; and he was one of the chiefest who had given his voice against the prophets who testified of Jesus.

3 Nephi 7:11

אֲבָל הֵם לֹא יָכְלוּ לְהִשְׁתַּוּוֹת בְּכֹחָם לַשְּׁבָטִים שֶׁהִתְאַחֲדוּ; מַנְהִיגֵיהֶם קָבְעוּ חֻקִּים, כָּל אֶחָד לְשִׁבְטוֹ; בְּכָל זֹאת הֵם הָיוּ אוֹיְבִים; וְאַף עַל פִּי שֶׁלֹּא הָיוּ עַם יָשָׁר; הֵם הָיוּ מְאֻחָדִים בְּשִׂנְאָתָם לְאֵלֶּה שֶׁהִתְאַחֲדוּ בִּבְרִית עַל מְנָת לְמַגֵּר אֶת הַמִּמְשָׁל.

And it came to pass that they were not so strong in number as the tribes of the people, who were united together save it were their leaders did establish their laws, every one according to his tribe; nevertheless they were enemies; notwithstanding they were not a righteous people, yet they were united in the hatred of those who had entered into a covenant to destroy the government.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 7:12

לָכֵן, יַעֲקֹב רָאָה שֶׁאוֹיְבֵיהֶם עוֹלִים עֲלֵיהֶם בְּמִסְפָּר, הוּא הָיָה הַמֶּלֶךְ, וְצִוָּה עַל אֲנָשָׁיו לִבְרֹחַ לַקָּצֶה הַצְּפוֹנִי בְּיוֹתֵר שֶׁל הָאָרֶץ. וּלְהָקִים לָהֶם שָׁם מַמְלָכָה, עַד שֶׁיִּצְטָרְפוּ אֲלֵיהֶם פּוֹרְשִׁים (כִּי הוּא הֶחֱנִיף לָהֶם בְּאָמְרוֹ שֶׁיִּהְיוּ פּוֹרְשִׁים רַבִּים) כָּךְ שֶׁיִּהְיוּ דַּי חֲזָקִים לְהִתְמוֹדֵד עִם שִׁבְטֵי הָעָם.

Therefore, Jacob seeing that their enemies were more numerous than they, he being the king of the band, therefore he commanded his people that they should take their flight into the northernmost part of the land, and there build up unto themselves a kingdom, until they were joined by dissenters, (for he flattered them that there would be many dissenters) and they become sufficiently strong to contend with the tribes of the people; and they did so.

3 Nephi 7:13

הֵם עָשׂוּ כֵּן וְצָעֲדוּ כֹּה מָהֵר שֶׁאִי־אֶפְשָׁר הָיָה לְעָצְרָם וְהֵם יָצְאוּ מִכָּל מַגָּע עִם הָעָם. וְלָכֵן הִסְתַּיְּמָה הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלֹשִׁים, וְאֵלֶּה הָיוּ עִנְיְנֵיהֶם שֶׁל עַמּוֹ נֶפִי.

And so speedy was their march that it could not be impeded until they had gone forth out of the reach of the people. And thus ended the thirtieth year; and thus were the affairs of the people of Nephi.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַיְהִי בַּשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלֹשִׁים וְאַחַת הֵם הָיוּ מְפֻלָּגִים לִשְׁבָטִים, כָּל אֶחָד לְפִי מִשְׁפַּחְתּוֹ קְרוֹבָיו וִידִידָיו; בְּכָל זֹאת הֵם הִגִּיעוּ לִידֵי הֶסְכֵּם לֹא לָצֵאת לְלֶחָמָה זֶה בַּזֶּה; אֲבָל חֻקֵּיהֶם לֹא הָיוּ אֲחִידִים, וְכֵן צוּרוֹת הַמִּמְשָׁל; כִּי אֵלֶּה נִקְבְּעוּ לְפִי רְאוּת עֵינֵיהֶם שֶׁל הַמַּנְהִיגִים וְרָאשֵׁי הַשְּׁבָטִים. הֵם קָבְעוּ חֻקִּים חֲמוּרִים מְאֹד נֶגֶד הַשִּׁגּוּת גְּבוּל, וְלָכֵן בְּמִדַּת מָה שָׂרַר שָׁלוֹם בָּאָרֶץ; בְּכָל זֹאת, לִבָּם הָיָה רָחוֹק מֵעַל יְהוָה אֱלֹם, אֶת הַנְּבִיאִים סָקְלוּ וְגֵרְשׁוּ אוֹתָם מִתּוֹכָם.

And it came to pass in the thirty and first year that they were divided into tribes, every man according to his family, kindred and friends; nevertheless they had come to an agreement that they would not go to war one with another; but they were not united as to their laws, and their manner of government, for they were established according to the minds of those who were their chiefs and their leaders. But they did establish very strict laws that one tribe should not trespass against another, insomuch that in some degree they had peace in the land; nevertheless, their hearts were turned from the Lord their God, and they did stone the prophets and did cast them out from among them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 7:15

וַיְהִי נֶפִי בִּקְרוֹ מַלְאָכִים וְהוּא אַף שָׁמַע אֶת קוֹל יְהוָה, לָכֵן, הוּא רָאָה בְּעֵינָיו וְנִתַּן לוֹ לָדַעַת אוֹדוֹת שְׁלִיחוּתוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ, הוּא גַּם הָיָה עֵד רְאִיָּה לְכָךְ, שֶׁעַמּוֹ חָזַר עַד מְהֵרָה מֵהֱיוֹת צַדִּיקִים לִרְשִׁעוּתָם וּמַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הָרָעִים.

And it came to pass that Nephi -- having been visited by angels and also the voice of the Lord, therefore having seen angels, and being eye-witness, and having had power given unto him that he might know concerning the ministry of Christ, and also being eye-witness to their quick return from righteousness unto their wickedness and abominations;

3 Nephi 7:16

לָכֵן, כָּאֲבָה לוֹ קְשִׁיחוּת לִבָּם וְעִוְרוֹן רוּחָם וְהוּא יָצָא אֲלֵיהֶם בְּאוֹתָהּ הַשָּׁנָה, וְהִתְחִיל לְהָעִיד, לְהַטִּיף לַחֲרָטָה וְהִבְטִיחַ מְחִילַת עֲוֹנוֹתֵיהֶם בֶּאֱמוּנָה בְּשֵׁם אֶל-יְהוָה יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ.

Therefore, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts and the blindness of their minds -- went forth among them in that same year, and began to testify, boldly, repentance and remission of sins through faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 7:17

וְהוּא אָמַר לָהֶם דְּבָרִים רַבִּים; אִי אֶפְשָׁר לִרְשֹׁם אֶת הַכֹּל, וּמִקְצָת אֵין בּוֹ דַּי; עַל כֵּן אֵינָם כְּתוּבִים בְּסֵפֶר זֶה. נֶפְ דִּבֵּר בְּתֹקֶף בְּכֹחַ וּמִתּוֹךְ סַמְכוּת רַבָּה.

And he did minister many things unto them; and all of them cannot be written, and a part of them would not suffice, therefore they are not written in this book. And Nephi did minister with power and with great authority.

3 Nephi 7:18

וַיְהִי הֵם רָגְזוּ עָלָיו, כִּי הוּא הָיָה חָזָק מֵהֶם, הֵם לֹא יָכְלוּ שֹׁלֹא לְהַאֲמִין בִּדְבָרָיו, כֹּה רַבָּה הָיְתָה אֱמוּנָתוֹ לַיהוָה יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, וּמַלְאָכִים בָּאוּ לְשָׁרְתוֹ מִידֵי יוֹם.

And it came to pass that they were angry with him, even because he had greater power than they, for it were not possible that they could disbelieve his words, for so great was his faith on the Lord Jesus Christ that angels did minister unto him daily.

3 Nephi 7:19

בְּשֵׁמוֹ שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ גֵּרֵשׁ שֵׁדִים וְרוּחוֹת בְּלִתִּי טְהוֹרוֹת; הוּא אַף הֵקִים אֶת אָחִיו מֵהַמֵּתִים, אַחֲרֵי שֶׁהַבְּרִיּוֹת סָקְלוּ וְהָרְגוּ אוֹתוֹ.

And in the name of Jesus did he cast out devils and unclean spirits; and even his brother did he raise from the dead, after he had been stoned and suffered death by the people.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 7:20

וְהָעָם רָאָה וְהָיָה עֵד לְכָךְ וְכָעַס עָלָיו בִּגְלַל כֹּחוֹ הָרַב; נִסִּים רַבִּים נוֹסָפִים עָשָׂה בְּשֵׁמוֹ שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ לְעֵינֵי הָעָם.

And the people saw it, and did witness of it, and were angry with him because of his power; and he did also do many more miracles, in the sight of the people, in the name of Jesus.

3 Nephi 7:21

וַיְהִי עָבְרָה הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלֹשִׁים וְאַחַת וּמִסְפָּרָם שֶׁל אֵלֶּה שֶׁבָּאוּ אֶל יְהוָה הָיָה קָטָן; אֲבָל אֵלֶּה שֶׁקִּבְּלוּ אֶת הַדַּת הֵעִידוּ בָּעָם שֶׁרוּחוֹ וְכֹחוֹ שֶׁל הָאֵל בָּא אֲלֵיהֶם, כֹּחוֹ שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, שֶׁבּוֹ הֶאֱמִינוּ.

And it came to pass that the thirty and first year did pass away, and there were but few who were converted unto the Lord; but as many as were converted did truly signify unto the people that they had been visited by the power and Spirit of God, which was in Jesus Christ, in whom they believed.

3 Nephi 7:22

אֵלֶּה שֶׁגֵּרְשׁוּ מֵהֶם שֵׁדִים, וְאֵלֶּה שֶׁהִתְרַפְּאוּ מִמַּחֲלוֹתֵיהֶם וְחֻלְשׁוֹתֵיהֶם הֵעִידוּ בָּעָם רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים פָּעֲלָה אֶצְלָם וְרִפְאָה אוֹתָם.

And as many as had devils cast out from them, and were healed of their sicknesses and their infirmities, did truly manifest unto the people that they had been wrought upon by the Spirit of God, and had been healed; and they did show forth signs also and did do some miracles among the people.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 7:23

כָּךְ עָבְרָה גַּם הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלֹשִׁים וּשְׁתַּיִם. בִּתְחִילַת הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלֹשִׁים וְשָׁלֹשׁ, קָרָא נָפִי לָעָם וְהִטִּיף לוֹ לַחֲרָטָה וְלִמְחִילַת חַטָּאִים.

Thus passed away the thirty and second year also. And Nephi did cry unto the people in the commencement of the thirty and third year; and he did preach unto them repentance and remission of sins.

3 Nephi 7:24

עֲלֵיכֶם לִזְכֹּר שֶׁכָּל אֵלֶּה אֲשֶׁר הוּבְאוּ לִידֵי חֲרָטָה נִטְבְּלוּ בַּמָּיִם.

Now I would have you to remember also, that there were none who were brought unto repentance who were not baptized with water.

3 Nephi 7:25

לָכֵן, הֵם קִבְּלוּ סַמְכוּת מֵאֵת נָפִי, שֶׁכָּל מִי שֶׁיִּפְנֶה אֲלֵיהֶם יִטָּבֵל בַּמָּיִם, כְּסִמָּן וְעֵדוּת בִּפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים, וְלִפְנֵי הָעָם שֶׁהִתְחָרְטוּ, לְחַפֵּשׂ מְחִילַת חַטָּאֵיהֶם.

Therefore, there were ordained of Nephi, men unto this ministry, that all such as should come unto them should be baptized with water, and this as a witness and a testimony before God, and unto the people, that they had repented and received a remission of their sins.

3 Nephi 7:26

בִּתְחִילַת הַשָּׁנָה הַזּוֹ נִטְבְּלוּ רַבִּים וְהִתְחָרְטוּ; וְכָךְ עָבְרָה מַרְבִּית הַשָּׁנָה.

And there were many in the commencement of this year that were baptized unto repentance; and thus the more part of the year did pass away.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 8:1

וְעַתָּה, בִּרְשִׁימוֹתֵינוּ כָּתוּב, וְאָנוּ יוֹדְעִים כִּי רְשִׁימוֹתֵינוּ הֵן אֱמֶת, כִּי הָיָה זֶה אָדָם צַדִּיק שֶׁרָשַׁם אֶת הַכָּתוּב, וְהוּא בֶּאֱמֶת עָשָׂה נִסִּים רַבִּים בְּשֵׁמוֹ שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ; אִישׁ לֹא יָכוֹל לַעֲשׂוֹת מַעֲשֶׂה נֵס בְּשֵׁמוֹ שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ, אֶלָּא אִם טְהַר מִכָּל עָוֶל.

And now it came to pass that according to our record, and we know our record to be true, for behold, it was a just man who did keep the record -- for he truly did many miracles in the name of Jesus; and there was not any man who could do a miracle in the name of Jesus save he were cleansed every whit from his iniquity --

3 Nephi 8:2

וְעַתָּה, אִם לֹא קָרְתָה טָעוּת לְאִישׁ בְּחִשּׁוּב הַזְּמָן, עָבְרָה הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלֹשִׁים וְשָׁלֹשׁ.

And now it came to pass, if there was no mistake made by this man in the reckoning of our time, the thirty and third year had passed away;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 8:3

וְהַבְּרִיּוֹת הִתְחִילוּ לְהִתְיַחֵס בִּרְצִינוּת וּלְהִתְכּוֹנֵן לָאוֹת שֶׁנִּתַּן עַל יְדֵי הַנָּבִיא שְׁמוּאֵל הַלַמניטי, כֵּן, מַשְׁמָע, הֵם חִכּוּ לַמּוֹעֵד, שֶׁבּוֹ יִשְׁרֹר חֹשֶׁךְ עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, בְּמֶשֶׁךְ שְׁלֹשָׁה יָמִים.

And the people began to look with great earnestness for the sign which had been given by the prophet Samuel, the Lamanite, yea, for the time that there should be darkness for the space of three days over the face of the land.

3 Nephi 8:4

בָּעָם הִתְעוֹרְרוּ סְפֵקוֹת וּוִכּוּחִים עַל אַף הָאוֹתוֹת הָרַבִּים הָאוֹתוֹת.

And there began to be great doubtings and disputations among the people, notwithstanding so many signs had been given.

3 Nephi 8:5

וַיְהִי בַּשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלֹשִׁים וְאַרְבַּע, בַּחֹדֶשׁ הָרִאשׁוֹן, בַּיּוֹם הָרְבִיעִי לַחֹדֶשׁ, הִתְעוֹרְרָה סְעָרָה גְּדוֹלָה, שֶׁכָּמוֹהָ טֶרֶם נוֹדְעָה בְּכָל הָאָרֶץ.

And it came to pass in the thirty and fourth year, in the first month, on the fourth day of the month, there arose a great storm, such an one as never had been known in all the land.

3 Nephi 8:6

הָיָה רַעַשׁ גָּדוֹל וְאֵים וּרְעָמִים נוֹרָאִים, כָּל–הָאָרֶץ הִזְדַּעְזְעָה כְּאִילוּ עָמְדָה לְהִתְבַּקֵּע.

And there was also a great and terrible tempest; and there was terrible thunder, insomuch that it did shake the whole earth as if it was about to divide asunder.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 8:7

כֵּן נִרְאוּ בְּרָקִים חֲזָקִים בְּיוֹתֵר שֶׁכְּמוֹהֶם טֶרֶם נוֹדְעוּ בְּכָל אֶרֶץ.

And there were exceedingly sharp lightnings, such as never had been known in all the land.

3 Nephi 8:8

הָעִיר זאראהֶמלה נֶאֱחֲזָה בְּאֵשׁ.

And the city of Zarahemla did take fire.

3 Nephi 8:9

הָעִיר מוֹרוֹני שָׁקְעָה בְּמַעֲמְקֵי הַיָּם וְהַתּוֹשָׁבִים טָבְעוּ.

And the city of Moroni did sink into the depths of the sea, and the inhabitants thereof were drowned.

3 Nephi 8:10

הַקַּרְקַע הִתְרוֹמְמָה עַל הָעִיר מוֹרוֹניהָה, שֶׁבִּמְקוֹם הַכְּרָךְ נִרְאָה עַכְשָׁו הָר גָּדוֹל.

And the earth was carried up upon the city of Moronihah that in the place of the city there became a great mountain.

3 Nephi 8:11

וּבְחֶבֶל הָאָרֶץ שֶׁלְּעֵבֶר הַדָּרוֹם חַל הֶרֶס רַב וְאָיֹם.

And there was a great and terrible destruction in the land southward.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 8:12

לִרְאוֹת, הַהֶרֶס בְּחֶבֶל הָאֲדָמָה הַצְּפוֹנִי הָיָה עוֹד יוֹתֵר גָּדוֹל וְנוֹרָא; כִּי כָּל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ הִשְׁתַּנּוּ מִפְּנֵי הָרַעַשׁ וְרוּחוֹת הַסְּעָרָה, הַקּוֹלוֹת וְהַבְּרָקִים וּרְעִידוֹת הָאֲדָמָה הַחֲזָקוֹת עַד מְאֹד.

But behold, there was a more great and terrible destruction in the land northward; for behold, the whole face of the land was changed, because of the tempest and the whirlwinds and the thunderings and the lightnings, and the exceedingly great quaking of the whole earth;

3 Nephi 8:13

כְּבִישִׁים נִסְדְּקוּ וּדְרָכִים יְשָׁרוֹת הִתְקַלְקְלוּ, מְקוֹמוֹת חֲלָקִים נַעֲשׂוּ שְׁסוּעִים.

And the highways were broken up, and the level roads were spoiled, and many smooth places became rough.

3 Nephi 8:14

עָרִים גְּדוֹלוֹת וִידוּעוֹת שָׁקְעוּ וְרַבּוֹת אַף נִשְׂרְפוּ; יֵשׁ שֶׁהִזְדַּעְזְעוּ עַד שֶׁהַבְּנִינִים הִתְמוֹטְטוּ וְהַתּוֹשָׁבִים נֶהֶרְגוּ, עַד שֶׁהַמָּקוֹם נַעֲשָׂה שׁוֹמֵם.

And many great and notable cities were sunk, and many were burned, and many were shaken till the buildings thereof had fallen to the earth, and the inhabitants thereof were slain, and the places were left desolate.

3 Nephi 8:15

עָרִים אֲחָדוֹת נוֹתְרוּ, אֶלָּא הַנֶּזֶק בָּהֶן הָיָה עָצוּם וְרַבִּים הָיוּ הַהֲרוּגִים.

And there were some cities which remained; but the damage thereof was exceedingly great, and there were many of them who were slain.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 8:16

יֵשׁ שֶׁנִּשְׂאוּ בְּרוּחַ תְּזִזִית; וְאִישׁ אֵינוֹ יוֹדֵעַ לְאָן–רַק שֶׁנִּשְׂאוּ.

And there were some who were carried away in the whirlwind; and whither they went no man knoweth, save they know that they were carried away.

3 Nephi 8:17

וְלָכֵן פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ כֻּלָּה שׁוּנוּ בְּגִלַּל הָרַעַשׁ, הַקּוֹלוֹת וְהַבְּרָקִים וּרְעִידוֹת הָאֲדָמָה.

And thus the face of the whole earth became deformed, because of the tempests, and the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the quaking of the earth.

3 Nephi 8:18

לְרָאוֹת, סְלָעִים נִבְקְעוּ לִשְׁנַיִם עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ וְנִמְצְאוּ אַחַר כָּךְ בַּחֲתִיכוֹת וּסְדָקִים עַל כָּל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ.

And behold, the rocks were rent in twain; they were broken up upon the face of the whole earth, insomuch that they were found in broken fragments, and in seams and in cracks, upon all the face of the land.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 8:19

כְּשֶׁחָדְלוּ הָרְעָמִים וְהַבְּרָקִים, הַסְּעָרָה וְהָרַעַשׁ וּרְעִידוֹת הָאֲדָמָה-- וְהֵם נִמְשְׁכוּ כְּשָׁלֹשׁ שָׁעוֹת-- וְיֵשׁ אוֹמְרִים עוֹד יוֹתֵר; כָּל הַדְּבָרִים הַגְּדוֹלִים וְהַנּוֹרָאִים הַלָּלוּ קָרוּ בְּמֶשֶׁךְ שָׁלֹשׁ שָׁעוֹת בְּקֵרוּב, וְאָז הִשְׁתָּרֵר חוֹשֶׁךְ עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ.

And it came to pass that when the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the storm, and the tempest, and the quakings of the earth did cease -- for behold, they did last for about the space of three hours; and it was said by some that the time was greater; nevertheless, all these great and terrible things were done in about the space of three hours -- and then behold, there was darkness upon the face of the land.

3 Nephi 8:20

וַיְהִי חוֹשֶׁךְ וַעֲלָטָה שָׁרוּ עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ כֻּלָּהּ, וּמִי שֶׁלֹּא נָפַל אַרְצָה יָכוֹל הָיָה לָחוּשׁ בְּעַרְפִּלֵּי חוֹשֶׁךְ;

And it came to pass that there was thick darkness upon all the face of the land, insomuch that the inhabitants thereof who had not fallen could feel the vapor of darkness;

3 Nephi 8:21

אִי–אֶפְשָׁר הָיָה לְהָאִיר אֶת הַחוֹשֶׁךְ, לֹא בְּנֵרוֹת וְלֹא בְּלַפִּידִים; אִי–אֶפְשָׁר הָיָה לְהַדְלִיק אֵשׁ, אֲפִלּוּ בָּעֵצִים הַדַּקִּים וְהַיְבֵשִׁים בְּיוֹתֵר, כָּךְ שֶׁלֹּא יָכוֹל לִהְיוֹת כָּל אוֹר.

And there could be no light, because of the darkness, neither candles, neither torches; neither could there be fire kindled with their fine and exceedingly dry wood, so that there could not be any light at all;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 8:22

לֹא רָאוּ כָּל אוֹר, לֹא אֵשׁ, לֹא שֶׁמֶשׁ, לֹא יָרֵחַ, וְלֹא כוֹכָבִים אוֹ כָּל נִיצוֹץ הֲכִי קָטָן, כֹּה חֲזָקִים הָיוּ עַרְפִּלֵי הַחֹשֶׁךְ עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ.

And there was not any light seen, neither fire, nor glimmer, neither the sun, nor the moon, nor the stars, for so great were the mists of darkness which were upon the face of the land.

3 Nephi 8:23

וַיְהִי זֶה אָרַךְ שְׁלֹשָׁה יָמִים, שֶׁבָּהֶם לֹא נִרְאָה כָּל אוֹר; רַב הָיָה הָאֵבֶל, הַיְלָלוֹת וְהַבְּכִי בֵּין הַבְּרִיוֹת תָּמִיד; כֵּן, חֲזָקוֹת הָיוּ אַנְחוֹת הָעָם מִפְּנֵי הַחֹשֶׁךְ וְהַהֶרֶס הָרַב שֶׁפָּקַד אוֹתָם.

And it came to pass that it did last for the space of three days that there was no light seen; and there was great mourning and howling and weeping among all the people continually; yea, great were the groanings of the people, because of the darkness and the great destruction which had come upon them.

3 Nephi 8:24

בְּאַחַד הַמְּקוֹמוֹת נִשְׁמְעוּ צְעָקוֹת: הַלְוַאי וְהִיִינוּ מִתְחָרְטִים לִפְנֵי הַיּוֹם הַגָּדוֹל וְהַנּוֹרָא הַזֶּה, וְאָז הָיוּ אֲחֵינוּ נִצָּלִים וְלֹא הָיוּ נִשְׂרָפִים בָּעִיר הַגְּדוֹלָה הַהִיא זאראֶהמלה.

And in one place they were heard to cry, saying: O that we had repented before this great and terrible day, and then would our brethren have been spared, and they would not have been burned in that great city Zarahemla.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

בְּמָקוֹם אָחֵר נִשְׁמַע בְּכִי וְהִי, וְהֵם אָמְרוּ: הַלְוַאי וְהָיִינוּ מִתְחָרְטִים לִפְנֵי יוֹם גָּדוֹל וְנוֹרָא זֶה, וְלֹא הָיִינוּ הוֹרְגִים אֶת הַנְּבִיאִים אוֹ מְגָרְשִׁים אוֹתָם. כִּי אָז הָיוּ אִמּוֹתֵינוּ וּבְנוֹתֵינוּ הַיָּפוֹת נִצָּלוֹת וְלֹא הָיוּ נִקְבָּרוֹת בַּכְּרָךְ הַגָּדוֹל מוֹרוֹנִיהָה. וְלָכֵן יְלָלוֹת גְּדוֹלוֹת וַאֲיֻמּוֹת נִשְׁמְעוּ מִפִּי הָעָם.

And in another place they were heard to cry and mourn, saying: O that we had repented before this great and terrible day, and had not killed and stoned the prophets, and cast them out; then would our mothers and our fair daughters, and our children have been spared, and not have been buried up in that great city Moronihah. And thus were the howlings of the people great and terrible.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 9:1

וַיְהִי קוֹל נִשְׁמַע בֵּין כָּל יוֹשְׁבֵי הָאֲדָמָה, עַל כָּל פְּנִים שֶׁל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ כֻּלָּהּ, קוֹל אוֹמֵר:

And it came to pass that there was a voice heard among all the inhabitants of the earth, upon all the face of this land, crying:

3 Nephi 9:2

אוֹי וַאֲבוֹי לָעָם הַזֹּה, אוֹי לְיוֹשְׁבֵי הָאָרֶץ כֻּלָּהּ, אֶלָּא אִם יִתְחָרְטוּ; כִּי הַשָּׂטָן צוֹחֵק וּמַלְאָכָיו שְׂמֵחִים עַל אֲשֶׁר נֶהֱרְגוּ הַבָּנִים וְהַבָּנוֹת הַיָּפִים שֶׁל עַמִּי; וְזֹאת בִּגְלַל הָרֶשַׁע וּמַעֲשֵׂי הָעָוֹל שֶׁבָּהֶם הִסְתַּבְּכוּ.

Wo, wo, wo unto this people; wo unto the inhabitants of the whole earth except they shall repent; for the devil laugheth, and his angels rejoice, because of the slain of the fair sons and daughters of my people; and it is because of their iniquity and abominations that they are fallen!

3 Nephi 9:3

לִרְאוֹת, אֶת הַכְּרָךְ הַגָּדוֹל זאראהֶמלה שָׂרַפְתִּי בְּאֵשׁ עַל תּוֹשָׁבָיו.

Behold, that great city Zarahemla have I burned with fire, and the inhabitants thereof.

3 Nephi 9:4

לִרְאוֹת, אֶת הַכְּרָךְ הַגָּדוֹל מוֹרוֹני בְּמַעֲמַקֵּי הַיָּם, עַל תּוֹשָׁבָיו.

And behold, that great city Moroni have I caused to be sunk in the depths of the sea, and the inhabitants thereof to be drowned.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 9:5

לִרְאוֹת, אֶת הַכְּרָךְ הַגָּדוֹל מוֹרוֹנִיהָה קָבַרְתִּי בָּאֲדָמָה עַל יוֹשְׁבָיו, כְּדֵי לְכַסּוֹת עַל מַעֲשֵׂי הָעָוֶל שֶׁלָּהֶם וְרִשְׁעוּתָם לְפָנַי, כְּדֵי שֶׁדָּמָם הַנְּבִיאִים וְהַקְּדוֹשִׁים לֹא יִזְעַק אֵלַי יוֹתֵר נֶגְדָּם.

And behold, that great city Moronihah have I covered with earth, and the inhabitants thereof, to hide their iniquities and their abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints shall not come any more unto me against them.

3 Nephi 9:6

לִרְאוֹת, גָּרַמְתִּי לִשְׁקִיעָתָה שֶׁל הָעִיר גִּלְגָּל וְתוֹשָׁבֶיהָ נִקְבְּרוּ עָמֹק בָּאֲדָמָה.

And behold, the city of Gilgal have I caused to be sunk, and the inhabitants thereof to be buried up in the depths of the earth;

3 Nephi 9:7

וְכֵן הָעִיר אוֹנִיהָה וְתוֹשָׁבֶיהָ, וְהָעִיר מוֹקוּם וְתוֹשָׁבֶיהָ, וְהָעִיר יְרוּשָׁלַיִם וְתוֹשָׁבֶיהָ בִּמְקוֹמָן הִשַּׁתִּי יָם; כְּדֵי לְהַסְתִּיר אֶת רִשְׁעוּתָם וְאֶת מַעֲשֵׂי הָעָוֶל שֶׁלָּהֶם לְפָנַי, כְּדֵי שֶׁדָּמָם הַנְּבִיאִים וְהַקְּדוֹשִׁים לֹא יַעֲלֶה עוֹד אֵלַי לְהָעִיד נֶגְדָּם.

Yea, and the city of Onihah and the inhabitants thereof, and the city of Mocum and the inhabitants thereof, and the city of Jerusalem and the inhabitants thereof; and waters have I caused to come up in the stead thereof, to hide their wickedness and abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints shall not come up any more unto me against them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

לִרְאוֹת, גָּרַמְתִּי לִשְׁקִיעָתָן שֶׁל הֶעָרִים גאדיאנדי וְגאדיאוֹמנה וְיַעֲקֹב וְגימגימנוֹ, מִכָּל אֵלֶּה עָשִׂיתִי גְּבָעוֹת וּבְקָעוֹת. אֶת תּוֹשָׁבֵיהֶן קָבַרְתִּי בְּמַעֲמַקֵּי הָאֲדָמָה, כְּדֵי לְהַסְתִּיר אֶת רִשְׁעוּתָם וְאֶת מַעֲשֵׂי הָעָוֶל שֶׁלָּהֶם מִפָּנַי, כְּדֵי שֶׁדָּמָם שֶׁל הַנְּבִיאִים וְהַקְּדוֹשִׁים לֹא יַעֲלֶה עוֹד אֵלַי לְהָעִיד נֶגְדָּם.

And behold, the city of Gadiandi, and the city of Gadiomnah, and the city of Jacob, and the city of Gimgimno, all these have I caused to be sunk, and made hills and valleys in the places thereof; and the inhabitants thereof have I buried up in the depths of the earth, to hide their wickedness and abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints should not come up any more unto me against them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

גָּרַמְתִּי לְכָךְ שֶׁהַכְּרָךְ הַגָּדוֹל
ג׳אקוֹבּוּגאת שֶׁבּוֹ יָשַׁב עַמּוֹ שֶׁל
הַמֶּלֶךְ יַעֲקֹב, יִשָּׂרֵף בָּאֵשׁ בִּגְלַל
חַטָּאֵיהֶם וְרִשְׁעוּתָם, שֶׁעָלְתָה עַל
רִשְׁעוּת הָאָרֶץ כֻּלָּה, בְּשֶׁל קִשְׁרֵיהֶם
הַסּוֹדִיִּים וּרְצִיחוֹתֵיהֶם. כִּי הֵם הָרְסוּ
אֶת שָׁלוֹם עַמִּי וְאֶת מֶמְשֶׁלֶת הָאָרֶץ;
עַל כֵּן עָשִׂיתִי שֶׁיִּשָּׂרְפוּ וְיִשָּׁמְדוּ
מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, כְּדֵי שֶׁדָּמָם שֶׁל
הַנְּבִיאִים וְהַקְּדוֹשִׁים לֹא יַעֲלֶה עוֹד
אֵלַי נֶגְדָּם.

And behold, that great city Jacobugath, which was inhabited by the people of king Jacob, have I caused to be burned with fire because of their sins and their wickedness, which was above all the wickedness of the whole earth, because of their secret murders and combinations; for it was they that did destroy the peace of my people and the government of the land; therefore I did cause them to be burned, to destroy them from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints should not come up unto me any more against them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 9:10

לִרְאוֹת, עָשִׂיתִי שֶׁהֶעָרִים לאמאן, ג׳וֹשׁ, גאד וְקִישְׁקוֹמֶן תִּשָּׂרַפְנָה בָּאֵשׁ עַל יוֹשְׁבֵיהֶן בִּגְלַל רִשְׁעוּתָם, בְּגָרְשָׁם אֶת הַנְּבִיאִים וּבְסַקְלָם אֶת אֵלֶּה שֶׁשָּׁלַחְתִּי לְהַסְבִּיר לָהֶם אֶת רִשְׁעוּתָם וְחַטְאוֹתֵיהֶם.

And behold, the city of Laman, and the city of Josh, and the city of Gad, and the city of Kishkumen, have I caused to be burned with fire, and the inhabitants thereof, because of their wickedness in casting out the prophets, and stoning those whom I did send to declare unto them concerning their wickedness and their abominations.

3 Nephi 9:11

וְכִי מֵאַחַר שֶׁגֵּרְשׁוּ אֶת כֻּלָּם וְלֹא נוֹתְרוּ בֵּינֵיהֶם אֲנָשִׁים יְשָׁרִים, שָׁלַחְתִּי בָּהֶם אֵשׁ וְהִשְׁמַדְתִּי אוֹתָם, עַל מְנָת לְהַסְתִּיר אֶת רִשְׁעוּתָם וְאֶת מַעֲשֵׂי הָעָוֶל שֶׁלָּהֶם מִפָּנַי וּכְדֵי שֶׁדָּמָם שֶׁל הַנְּבִיאִים וְהַקְּדוֹשִׁים שֶׁשָּׁלַחְתִּי לָהֶם לֹא יִזְעַק עוֹד אֵלַי נֶגְדָּם מֵהָאֲדָמָה.

And because they did cast them all out, that there were none righteous among them, I did send down fire and destroy them, that their wickedness and abominations might be hid from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints whom I sent among them might not cry unto me from the ground against them.

3 Nephi 9:12

הֶרֶס רַב גָּרַמְתִּי לָאָרֶץ הַזּוֹ וְלָעָם הַזֶּה בִּגְלַל רִשְׁעוּתָם וְחַטְאוֹתֵיהֶם.

And many great destructions have I caused to come upon this land, and upon this people, because of their wickedness and their abominations.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 9:13

אַתֶּם, שֶׁנִּשְׁאַרְתֶּם בַּחַיִּים מִפְּנֵי הֱיוֹתְכֶם יוֹתֵר צַדִּיקִים מֵהֶם, לָמָּה לֹא תָּשׁוּבוּ אֵלַי, וְתִתְחָרְטוּ עַל עֲוֹונוֹתֵיכֶם, תָּבוֹאוּ אֵלַי, כָּךְ שֶׁאוּכַל לְרַפְּאוֹתְכֶם?

O all ye that are spared because ye were more righteous th an they, will ye not now return unto me, and repent of your sins, and be converted, that I may heal you?

3 Nephi 9:14

כֵּן, אָכֵן הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אִם תָּבוֹאוּ אֵלַי, יִהְיוּ לָכֶם חַיֵּי נֶצַח. לִרְאוֹת, זְרוֹעַ רַחֲמַי מוּשָׁטֶת אֲלֵיכֶם וְכָל מִי שֶׁיִּרְצֶה לָבוֹא אֲקַבְּלוֹ, וּבְרוּכִים אֵלֶּה שֶׁיָּבוֹאוּ אֵלַי.

Yea, verily I say unto you, if ye will come unto me ye shall have eternal life. Behold, mine arm of mercy is extended towards you, and whosoever will come, him will I receive; and blessed are those who come unto me.

3 Nephi 9:15

לִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, בֵּן אֱלֹהִים. בָּרָאתִי שָׁמַיִם וָאָרֶץ וְכָל אֲשֶׁר בָּם. הָיִיתִי עִם הָאָב מִתְּחִלָּה; אֲנִי בָּאָב וְהָאָב הוּא בִּי, וּבִי הִלֵּל הָאָב אֶת שְׁמוֹ.

Behold, I am Jesus Christ the Son of God. I created the heavens and the earth, and all things that in them are. I was with the Father from the beginning. I am in the Father, and the Father in me; and in me hath the Father glorified his name.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 9:16

בָּאתִי אֶל שֶׁלִּי, וְהֵם לֹא קִבְּלוּ אוֹתִי, הִתְאַמֵּת מַה שֶּׁנֶּאֱמַר בִּכְתְבֵי הַקֹּדֶשׁ אוֹדוֹת בּוֹאִי.

I came unto my own, and my own received me not. And the scriptures concerning my coming are fulfilled.

3 Nephi 9:17

לְאֵלֶּה אֲשֶׁר קִבְּלוּנִי שֶׁנַּעֲשׂוּ בְּנֵי אֱלֹהִים; וְכֵן אֶעֱשֶׂה לְכָל אֵלֶּה שֶׁיַּאֲמִינוּ בִּשְׁמִי, כִּי תָּבוֹא הַגְּאֻלָּה וּבִי מִתְאַמֶּתֶת תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה.

And as many as have received me, to them have I given to become the sons of God; and even so will I to as many as shall believe on my name, for behold, by me redemption cometh, and in me is the law of Moses fulfilled.

3 Nephi 9:18

אֲנִי אוֹר הָעוֹלָם וְחַיָּיו. אֲנִי אָלֶף וְתָו הַהַתְחָלָה וְהַסּוֹף.

I am the light and the life of the world. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end.

3 Nephi 9:19

אַל תּוֹסִיפוּ לְהַקְרִיב לִי דָם נִשְׁפָּךְ; כֵּן, הַקֵּץ לְקָרְבְּנוֹתֵיכֶם וּלְאִשֵּׁיכֶם, כִּי לֹא אֲקַבֵּל אֶת קָרְבְּנוֹתֵיכֶם וְאִשֵּׁיכֶם.

And ye shall offer up unto me no more the shedding of blood; yea, your sacrifices and your burnt offerings shall be done away, for I will accept none of your sacrifices and your burnt offerings.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 9:20

אֵלֶּה הַבָּאִים אֵלַי בְּלֵב שָׁבוּר וְרוּחַ בַּעַל תְּשׁוּבָה, אוֹתָם אַטְבִּיל בָּאֵשׁ וּבְרוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ, בְּדוֹמֶה לְלֶמנִיטִים, בִּגְלַל אֱמוּנָתָם בִּי, בְּשָׁעָה שֶׁקִּבְּלוּ עַל עַצְמָם אֶת הַדָּת; הֵם נִטְבְּלוּ בְּאֵשׁ וּבְרוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ, וְלֹא יָדְעוּ.

And ye shall offer for a sacrifice unto me a broken heart and a contrite spirit. And whoso cometh unto me with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, him will I baptize with fire and with the Holy Ghost, even as the Lamanites, because of their faith in me at the time of their conversion, were baptized with fire and with the Holy Ghost, and they knew it not.

3 Nephi 9:21

לְרָאוֹת, בָּאתִי לְעוֹלָם כְּדֵי לְהָבִיא גְּאֻלָּת לְעוֹלָם וּכְדֵי לְהַצִּיל אֶת הָעוֹלָם מֵחֵטְא.

Behold, I have come unto the world to bring redemption unto the world, to save the world from sin.

3 Nephi 9:22

לָכֵן, כָּל מִי שֶׁיִּתְחָרֵט וּבָא אֵלַי כְּיֶלֶד קָטָן אֲקַבְּלוֹ, כִּי בִּשְׁבִיל כָּאֵלֶּה קַיֶּמֶת מַלְכוּת אֱלֹהִים. בִּשְׁבִילָם הִקְרַבְתִּי אֶת חַיַּי, וְקַמְתִּי לְתִחְיָה; לָכֵן, הִתְחָרְטוּ נָא וּבוֹאוּ אֵלַי, וְתִנָּצְלוּ.

Therefore, whoso repenteth and cometh unto me as a little child, him will I receive, for of such is the kingdom of God. Behold, for such I have laid down my life, and have taken it up again; therefore repent, and come unto me ye ends of the earth, and be saved.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 10:1

וַיְהִי, כָּל יוֹשְׁבֵי הָאָרֶץ שָׁמְעוּ וְרָאוּ דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, וְאַחֲרֵי הִשְׁתָּרֵר שֶׁקֶט בָּאָרֶץ לְמֶשֶׁךְ שָׁעוֹת רַבּוֹת;

And now behold, it came to pass that all the people of the land did hear these sayings, and did witness of it. And after these sayings there was silence in the land for the space of many hours;

3 Nephi 10:2

הָעָם הִשְׁתָּאוּ וְהִפְסִיקוּ לְהִתְאַבֵּל וִילֵלַל עַל קְרוֹבֵיהֶם שֶׁנִּרְגוּ; לָכֵן, שֶׁקֶט הִשְׁתָּרֵר בְּכָל הָאָרֶץ לְמֶשֶׁךְ שָׁעוֹת רַבּוֹת.

For so great was the astonishment of the people that they did cease lamenting and howling for the loss of their kindred which had been slain; therefore there was silence in all the land for the space of many hours.

3 Nephi 10:3

וַיְהִי שׁוּב פָּנָה קוֹל לָעָם, וְהַכֹּל שָׁמְעוּ וְהָיוּ עֵדִים:

And it came to pass that there came a voice again unto the people, and all the people did hear, and did witness of it, saying:

3 Nephi 10:4

הוֹי אַתֶּם בְּנֵי אוֹתָן הֶעָרִים הַגְּדוֹלוֹת שֶׁנָּפְלוּ, צֶאֱצָאָיו שֶׁל יַעֲקֹב, כֵּן, וּבְנֵי בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, כַּמָּה פְּעָמִים אָסַפְתִּי אֶתְכֶם, כְּמוֹ שֶׁתַּרְנְגֹלֶת אֶת אֶפְרוֹחֶיהָ תַּחַת כְּנָפֶיהָ, וְהֶזַנְתִּי אֶתְכֶם.

O ye people of these great cities which have fallen, who are descendants of Jacob, yea, who are of the house of Israel, how oft have I gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and have nourished you.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 10:5

וְשׁוּב, כַּמָּה פְּעָמִים הָיִיתִי אוֹסֵף אֶתְכֶם כְּמוֹ שֶׁתַּרְנְגֹלֶת אוֹסֶפֶת אֶת אֶפְרוֹחֶיהָ תַּחַת כְּנָפֶיהָ, הוֹי אַתֶּם, אַתֶּם בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל שֶׁמָּעַדוּ, הוֹי אַתֶּם אַנְשֵׁי בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל בִּירוּשָׁלַיִם, אַתֶּם שֶׁמְּעָדְתֶּם, כַּמָּה פְּעָמִים הָיִיתִי אוֹסֵף אֶתְכֶם כְּמוֹ שֶׁתַּרְנְגֹלֶת אוֹסֶפֶת אֶת אֶפְרוֹחֶיהָ וְאַתֶּם לֹא רְצִיתֶם.

And again, how oft would I have gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, yea, O ye people of the house of Israel, who have fallen; yea, O ye people of the house of Israel, ye that dwell at Jerusalem, as ye that have fallen; yea, how oft would I have gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens, and ye would not.

3 Nephi 10:6

הוֹי אַתֶּם, בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, שֶׁחַסְתִּי עֲלֵיכֶם, כַּמָּה פְּעָמִים אֶאֱסֹף אֶתְכֶם, כְּמוֹ שֶׁתַּרְנְגֹלֶת אֶת אֶפְרוֹחֶיהָ תַּחַת כְּנָפֶיהָ, אִם תִּתְחָרְטוּ וְתָשׁוּבוּ אֵלַי בְּלֵב שָׁלֵם.

O ye house of Israel whom I have spared, how oft will I gather you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, if ye will repent and return unto me with full purpose of heart.

3 Nephi 10:7

אֲלָא אִם לֹא, הוֹי בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, מְקוֹמוֹת מְגוּרֵיכֶם יִהְיוּ שׁוֹמְמִים עַד הַזְּמַן שֶׁבּוֹ תִּתְמַלֵּא בְּרִית אֲבוֹתֵיכֶם.

But if not, O house of Israel, the places of your dwellings shall become desolate until the time of the fulfilling of the covenant to your fathers.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 10:8

כְּשֶׁשָּׁמְעוּ הַבְּרִיּוֹת מִלִּים אֵלֶּה, הֵחֵלּוּ לִבְכּוֹת וּלְיַלֵּל שׁוּב בִּגְלַל אָבְדַן קְרוֹבֵיהֶם וִידִידֵיהֶם.

And now it came to pass that after the people had heard these words, behold, they began to weep and howl again because of the loss of their kindred and friends.

3 Nephi 10:9

וְכֹה עָבְרוּ שְׁלֹשֶׁת הַיָּמִים. בַּבֹּקֶר הִתְפַּזֵּר הַחֹשֶׁךְ מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ. הָאֲדָמָה לֹא רָעֲדָה עוֹד, וְהַסּוֹעֲרִים לֹא נִקְרְעוּ יוֹתֵר, כֵּן חָדְלוּ הָאֲנָחוֹת הָאֲיֻמּוֹת וְקוֹלוֹת הָרַעַשׁ הַסּוֹעֲרִים.

And it came to pass that thus did the three days pass away. And it was in the morning, and the darkness dispersed from off the face of the land, and the earth did cease to tremble, and the rocks did cease to rend, and the dreadful groanings did cease, and all the tumultuous noises did pass away.

3 Nephi 10:10

הָאֲדָמָה נֶעֶשְׂתָה שׁוּב מוּצָקָה וְעָמְדָה אֵיתָן וְחָדַל הָאֵבֶל, הַבְּכִי וְהִילָלוֹת שֶׁל הַנִּשְׁאָרִים בַּחַיִּים; אֶבְלָם הָפַךְ לְשִׂמְחָה וְאַנְחוֹתֵיהֶם לִתְהִלָּה וְתוֹדָה לַיהוָה יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, גֹּואֲלָם.

And the earth did cleave together again, that it stood; and the mourning, and the weeping, and the wailing of the people who were spared alive did cease; and their mourning was turned into joy, and their lamentations into the praise and thanksgiving unto the Lord Jesus Christ, their Redeemer.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 10:11

וְלָכֵן הִתְאַמְּתוּ דִּבְרֵי כִּתְבֵי הַקֹּדֶשׁ, שֶׁדִּבְּרוּ בְּפִי הַנְּבִיאִים.

And thus far were the scriptures fulfilled which had been spoken by the prophets.

3 Nephi 10:12

נִצְּלוּ הַיּוֹתֵר צַדִּיקִים בָּעָם, הֵם שֶׁקִּבְּלוּ אֶת הַנְּבִיאִים, וְלֹא סָקְלוּ אוֹתָם, הֵם שֶׁלֹּא שָׁפְכוּ אֶת דְּמָם שֶׁל הַצַּדִּיקִים, הֵם נִצְּלוּ.

And it was the more righteous part of the people who were saved, and it was they who received the prophets and stoned them not; and it was they who had not shed the blood of the saints, who were spared --

3 Nephi 10:13

הֵם נִצְּלוּ וְלֹא הֻטְבְּעוּ וְלֹא נִקְבְּרוּ בָּאָרֶץ, וְלֹא שָׁקְעוּ בַּנֶּבֶךְ הַיָּם; וְלֹא נִשְׂרְפוּ בָּאֵשׁ, וְלֹא הֻטְבְּעוּ, וְלֹא נִקְבְּרוּ, כֵּן לֹא נִמְחֲצוּ לַמָּוֶת מֵהִתְמוֹטְטוּת הַסְּלָעִים; גַּם רוּחַ הַסְּעָרָה לֹא נָשְׂאָה אוֹתָם וְלֹא פָּגְעוּ בָּהֶם בַּחֹשֶׁךְ אֵדִים וְעָשָׁן.

And they were spared and were not sunk and buried up in the earth; and they were not drowned in the depths of the sea; and they were not burned by fire, neither were they fallen upon and crushed to death; and they were not carried away in the whirlwind; neither were they overpowered by the vapor of smoke and of darkness.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 10:14

וְעַתָּה, מִי שֶׁקּוֹרֵא זֹאת, עָלָיו לְהָבִין שֶׁמִּי שֶׁבְּיָדוֹ כִּתְבֵי הַקֹּדֶשׁ יְפַשְׁפֵּשׁ בָּהֶם וְאָז הוּא יְוַכַּח שֶׁכָּל הַמִּיתוֹת הַלָּלוּ וְהַהֶרֶס בָּאֵשׁ וּבָעָשָׁן, בַּסְּעָרוֹת וּבָרַעַשׁ, בְּכָךְ שֶׁהָאֲדָמָה פָּתְחָה פִּיהָ-- הַאִם כָּל אֵלֶּה לֹא בָּאוּ לְאַמֵּת אֶת נְבוּאוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל הַנְּבִיאִים הַקְּדוֹשִׁים?

And now, whoso readeth, let him understand; he that hath the scriptures, let him search them, and see and behold if all these deaths and destructions by fire, and by smoke, and by tempests, and by whirlwinds, and by the opening of the earth to receive them, and all these things are not unto the fulfilling of the prophecies of many of the holy prophets.

3 Nephi 10:15

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כֵּן, רַבִּים הֵעִידוּ כִּי דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה יֵאֵרְעוּ עִם בּוֹאוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ, וְהֵם הוּמְתוּ בְּשֶׁל כָּךְ.

Behold, I say unto you, Yea, many have testified of these things at the coming of Christ, and were slain because they testified of these things.

3 Nephi 10:16

כֵּן, הַנָּבִיא זֵנוֹס הֵעִיד עַל כָּךְ, וְגַם זֵנוֹק, הֵם דִּבְּרוּ דְּבָרִים, הַנּוֹגְעִים לָנוּ, שְׁאֵרִית זַרְעָם.

Yea, the prophet Zenos did testify of these things, and also Zenock spake concerning these things, because they testified particularly concerning us, who are the remnant of their seed.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 10:17

לִרְאוֹת, אָבִינוּ יַעֲקֹב הֵעִיד בְּנוֹגֵעַ לִשְׁאֵרִית זַרְעוֹ שֶׁל יוֹסֵף. וּכְלוּם אָנוּ לֹא שֶׁאָבִינוּ זַרְעוֹ שֶׁל יוֹסֵף? כְּלוּם אוֹתָם הַדְּרִים, הַמְּעִידִים עָלֵינוּ אֵינָם חֲרוּטִים עַל לוּחוֹת הַפְּלִיו שֶׁאָבִינוּ לֶחִי הֵבִיאָם מִירוּשָׁלַיִם?

Behold, our father Jacob also testified concerning a remnant of the seed of Joseph. And behold, are not we a remnant of the seed of Joseph? And these things which testify of us, are they not written upon the plates of brass which our father Lehi brought out of Jerusalem?

3 Nephi 10:18

וַיְהִי בְּשַׁלְהֵי הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלֹשִׁים וְאַרְבַּע; אַרְאֶה לָכֶם עַמּוֹ נֶפִי אֲשֶׁר נוֹתְרוּ, וְכֵן אֵלֶּה הַקְּרוּיִים לְמנִיטִים, וְהֵם נִשְׁאֲרוּ בַּחַיִּים, זָכוּ לַחֲסָדִים רַבִּים וּבְרָכוֹת גְּדוֹלוֹת בָּאוּ עַל רֹאשָׁם, כִּי זְמַן קָצָר אַחֲרֵי עֲלִיָּתוֹ לַשָּׁמַיִם נִרְאָה לָהֶם הַמָּשִׁיחַ בֶּאֱמֶת——

And it came to pass that in the ending of the thirty and fourth year, behold, I will show unto you that the people of Nephi who were spared, and also those who had been called Lamanites, who had been spared, did have great favors shown unto them, and great blessings poured out upon their heads, insomuch that soon after the ascension of Christ into heaven he did truly manifest himself unto them --

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וּבְתָמִים בְּגוּפוֹ, וְהוּא שֵׁרֵת אוֹתָם;
דִּין וְחֶשְׁבּוֹן עַל כָּךְ יִמָּסֵר לְהַלָּן.
וּבְכָךְ אֲנִי גּוֹמֵר מִדְבָּר לְעֵת עַתָּה.

Showing his body unto them, and ministering unto them; and an account of his ministry shall be given hereafter. Therefore for this time I make an end of my sayings.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 11:1

וַיְהִי גָּדוֹל הַרְבֵּה שֶׁל אַנָּשֵׁי נֶפִי נֶאֱסְפוּ יַחַד, בִּסְבִיבוֹת בַּיִת הַמִּקְדָּשׁ בָּאָרֶץ שׁוֹפְעִים; וְהֵם הִתְפַּעֲלוּ וְתָהוּ אֶחָד עִם אַחֵרִים, וְהֵם הַרְאוּ אֶחָד לָאַחֵרִים אֶת שִׁנּוּי מֻפְלָא גָּדוֹל שֶׁהִתְקַיֵּם.

And now it came to pass that there were a great multitude gathered together, of the people of Nephi, round about the temple which was in the land Bountiful; and they were marveling and wondering one with another, and were showing one to another the great and marvelous change which had taken place.

3 Nephi 11:2

וְהֵם דִּבְּרוּ אוֹדוֹת יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, מִמִּי הַסִּימָן נָתַן אוֹדוֹת מוֹתוֹ.

And they were also conversing about this Jesus Christ, of whom the sign had been given concerning his death.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 11:3

וַיְהִי כְּשֶׁכָּךְ דִּבְּרוּ בֵּינֵיהֶם, הֵם שָׁמְעוּ קוֹל, כְּאֵילוּ זֶה בָּא מֵהַשָּׁמַיִם; וְהֵם הַבִּיטוּ סְבִיב, כִּי הֵם לֹא הֵבִינוּ אֶת הַקּוֹל שֶׁהֵם שָׁמְעוּ;

And it came to pass that while they were thus conversing one with another, they heard a voice as if it came out of heaven; and they cast their eyes round about, for they understood not the voice which they heard;

וְזֶה לֹא הָיָה קוֹל צוֹרֵם, אַף לֹא הָיָה קוֹל חָזָק; בְּכָל זֹאת, וְעַל אַף, הַקּוֹל הָיָה קָטָן, הַקּוֹל חַדַּר אוֹתָם, כָּךְ שֶׁמְעוּ לַמֶּרְכָּז, כִּי הֶעֱלָה הַקּוֹל גָּרַם אֶת גּוּפָם לִרְעֹד, כֵּן, הוּא חַדַּר לְעִמְקֵי הַנֶּפֶשׁ וְהוּא גָּרַם אֶת לִבָּם בָּעַר.

and it was not a harsh voice, neither was it a loud voice; nevertheless, and notwithstanding it being a small voice it did pierce them that did hear to the center, insomuch that there was no part of their frame that it did not cause to quake; yea, it did pierce them to the very soul, and did cause their hearts to burn.

3 Nephi 11:4

וַיְהִי הֵם שׁוּב שָׁמְעוּ הַקּוֹל, אֲבָל לֹא הֵבִינוּ אֶת הַקּוֹל.

And it came to pass that again they heard the voice, and they understood it not.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 11:5

וְשׁוּב הַפַּעַם הַשְּׁלִישִׁית הֵם שָׁמְעוּ הַקּוֹל, וְהֵם פָּתְחוּ אָזְנֵיהֶם לִשְׁמְעוֹ; גַּם אֶת בֵּעֵינֵיהֶם הִפְנוּ לְעֵבֶר הַצְּלִיל מִזֶּה; וְהֵם הִסְתַּכְּלוּ בָאֹפֶן קָבוּעַ בַּכִּוּוּן שֶׁמִּיִם, מֵאֵיפֹה הַקּוֹל בָּא.

And again the third time they did hear the voice, and did open their ears to hear it; and their eyes were towards the sound thereof; and they did look steadfastly towards heaven, from whence the sound came.

3 Nephi 11:6

לִרְאוֹת, הַפַּעַם הַשְּׁלִישִׁית הֵם הֵבִינוּ אֶת הַקּוֹל שֶׁהֵם שָׁמְעוּ; וְהוּא אָמַר לָהֶם:

And behold, the third time they did understand the voice which they heard; and it said unto them:

3 Nephi 11:7

רְאוּ נָא אֶת בְּנִי הָאָהוּב, בְּמִי שֶׁאֲנִי מְאֹד שָׂמַח, בְּמִי שֶׁהִלַּלְתִּי אֶת שְׁמִי -- שִׁמְעוּ נָא אֵלָיו.

Behold my Beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased, in whom I have glorified my name -- hear ye him.

3 Nephi 11:8

וַיְהִי, כִּי הֵם הֵבִינוּ, הֵרִימוּ אֶת עֵינֵיהֶם שׁוּב בַּכִּוּוּן שֶׁמִּיִם; וְלִרְאוֹת, הֵם רָאוּ אִישׁ יוֹרֵד מֵהַשָּׁמַיִם;

And it came to pass, as they understood they cast their eyes up again towards heaven; and behold, they saw a Man descending out of heaven;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְהוּא הָיָה לָבוּשׁ בִּגְלִימָה לָבָן; וְהוּאירד וְהֶעֱמִיד בָּאֶמְצַע אוֹתָם; עֵינֵי כָּל הֶהָמוֹן הֻפְנוּ אֵלָיו; וְהֵם לֹא הֵעֵזוּ לִפְתֹּחַ אֶת הַפֶּה,

and he was clothed in a white robe; and he came down and stood in the midst of them; and the eyes of the whole multitude were turned upon him, and they durst not open their mouths,

אֲפִילוּ אִישׁ אֶחָד לְאַחֵר, וְהֵם לֹא הֵבִינוּ אֶת הַמּוּבָן שֶׁל הַדָּבָר, כִּי הֵם חָשְׁבוּ שֶׁמַּלְאָךְ הוֹפִיעַ לִפְנֵיהֶם.

even one to another, and wist not what it meant, for they thought it was an angel that had appeared unto them.

3 Nephi 11:9

וַיְהִי הוֹשִׁיט אֶת יָדוֹ וְהוּא דִּבֵּר לָאֲנָשִׁים, וְאָמַר:

And it came to pass that he stretched forth his hand and spake unto the people, saying:

3 Nephi 11:10

לִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, מִי הַנְּבִיאִים הֵעִידוּ יָבוֹא לְתוֹךְ הָעוֹלָם.

Behold, I am Jesus Christ, whom the prophets testified shall come into the world.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 11:11

לִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי אוֹר הָעוֹלָם וְחַיָּיו; וַאֲנִי שָׁתִיתִי מֵהַכּוֹס הַמָּרָה אֲשֶׁר הָאָב נוֹתֵן לִי, וַאֲנִי הִלַּלְתִּי אֶת הָאָב בְּלָקַחַת עַל אוֹתִי חַטָּאֵי שֶׁל הָעוֹלָם, שֶׁדַּרְכּוֹ נִכְנַעְתִּי לִרְצוֹן שֶׁל הָאָב בְּכָל דְּבָרִים מֵהַהַתְחָלָה.

And behold, I am the light and the life of the world; and I have drunk out of that bitter cup which the Father hath given me, and have glorified the Father in taking upon me the sins of the world, in the which I have suffered the will of the Father in all things from the beginning.

3 Nephi 11:12

וְכַאֲשֶׁר יֵשׁוּעַ אָמַר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה אָז נָפַל כָּל הֶהָמוֹן אַרְצָה; כִּי הֵם זָכְרוּ הַנִּבּוּאָה בֵּין אוֹתָם אֲשֶׁר הַמָּשִׁיחַ צָרִיךְ לְהֵרָאוֹת אֶת עַצְמוֹ לָהֶם אַחֲרֵי עֲלִיָּתוֹ לַשָּׁמַיִם.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words the whole multitude fell to the earth; for they remembered that it had been prophesied among them that Christ should show himself unto them after his ascension into heaven.

3 Nephi 11:13

וַיְהִי יְהוָה דִּבֵּר לָהֶם וְאָמַר:

And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto them saying:

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 11:14

קוּמוּ נָא וְתִגְּשׁוּ אֵלַי, כְּדֵי תִּגְּעוּ בְּמָתְנַי, וְגַם כְּדֵי בִּידֵיכֶם תַּרְגִּישׁוּ אֶת סִימָנֵי בְּיָדַי וּבְרַגְלַי, כְּדֵי יְכוֹלִים לָדַעַת שֶׁאֲנִי אֱלֹם שֶׁל יִשְׂרָאֵל, וְאֵל שֶׁל כַּדּוּר הָאָרֶץ הַשָּׁלֵם וַאֲנִי חָלַלְתִּי לְמַעַן חֶטְאֵי הָעוֹלָם.

Arise and come forth unto me, that ye may thrust your hands into my side, and also that ye may feel the prints of the nails in my hands and in my feet, that ye may know that I am the God of Israel, and the God of the whole earth, and have been slain for the sins of the world.

3 Nephi 11:15

וַיְהִי הֶהָמוֹן הָלְכוּ קָדִימָה, וְשָׂם אֶת יָדָיו עַל מָתְנָיו וּמִשֵּׁשׁ אֶת סִימָנֵי הַמַּסְמְרִים בְּיָדָיו וּבְרַגְלָיו.

And it came to pass that the multitude went forth, and thrust their hands into his side, and did feel the prints of the nails in his hands and in his feet;

זֹאת עָשׂוּ, אֶחָד אֶחָד הָלְכוּ קָדִימָה עַד כֻּלָּם הָלְכוּ קָדִימָה, וְהֵם רָאוּ בְּעֵינֵיהֶם וּמִשְּׁשׁוּ בִּידֵיהֶם,

and this they did do, going forth one by one until they had all gone forth, and did see with their eyes and did feel with their hands,

וְהֵם יָדְעוּ בְּוַדַּאי וְאַף הֵעִידוּ עַל כָּךְ שֶׁאָמְנָם זֶה הוּא, מִמִּי כָּתְבוּ הַנְּבִיאִים שֶׁבּוֹא יָבוֹא.

and did know of a surety and did bear record, that it was he, of whom it was written by the prophets, that should come.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 11:16

וְכַאֲשֶׁר חֵם הָלְכָוּ קָדִימָה הֵעִידוּ לְעַצְמָם, פָּתְחוּ בְּקוֹל גָּדוֹל בְּקְרִיאָה,

And when they had all gone forth and had witnessed for themselves, they did cry out with one accord, saying:

3 Nephi 11:17

הוֹשִׁיעַ נָא! בָּרוּךְ שְׁמוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים הָעֶלְיוֹן! וְחֵם הִשְׁתַּחֲווּ לְיַד רַגְלָיו שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ וּמִתְפַּלְלִים אֵלָיו.

Hosanna! Blessed be the name of the Most High God! And they did fall down at the feet of Jesus, and did worship him.

3 Nephi 11:18

וַיְהִי הוּא דִּבֵּר אֶל נֶפִי (כִּי נֶפִי נִמְצָא בְּקֶרֶב הֶהָמוֹן) וְהוּא צִוָּה עָלָיו לָבוֹא קָדִימָה.

And it came to pass that he spake unto Nephi (for Nephi was among the multitude) and he commanded him that he should come forth.

3 Nephi 11:19

נֶפִי קָם וְצָעַד קָדִימָה, וְהוּא הִשְׁתַּחֲוָה לִפָנָיו יְהוָה וְנִשֵּׁק אֶת רַגְלָיו.

And Nephi arose and went forth, and bowed himself before the Lord and did kiss his feet.

3 Nephi 11:20

וַיהוָה צִוָּה עָלָיו לָקוּם. וְהוּא קָם וְעָמַד לִפָנָיו.

And the Lord commanded him that he should arise. And he arose and stood before him.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 11:21

וַיהוָה אָמַר לוֹ: אֲנִי נוֹתֵן אֵלֶיךָ אֶת הַכֹּחַ לְהַטְבִּיל אֶת הָעָם הַזֶּה, אַחֲרֵי שֶׁשּׁוּב אֶעֱלֶה לַשָּׁמַיִם.

And the Lord said unto him: I give unto you power that ye shall baptize this people when I am again ascended into heaven.

3 Nephi 11:22

וְשׁוּב יְהוָה קָרָא לַאֲנָשִׁים נוֹסָפִים, וְאָמַר לָהֶם כְּמוֹ כֵן; וְהוּא נָתַן לָהֶם אֶת הַכֹּחַ לְהַטְבִּיל. וְהוּא אָמַר לָהֶם: בַּדֶּרֶךְ הַזֹּאת תַּטְבִּילוּ; וְלֹא יִהְיוּ בֵּינֵיכֶם וִכּוּחִים.

And again the Lord called others, and said unto them likewise; and he gave unto them power to baptize. And he said unto them: On this wise shall ye baptize; and there shall be no disputations among you.

3 Nephi 11:23

אָכֵן הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כָּל מִי שֶׁיִּתְחָרֵט עַל חַטָּאָיו הוֹדוֹת לְדִבְרֵיכֶם וְיִרְצֶה לְהִטָּבֵל בִּשְׁמִי,

Verily I say unto you, that whoso repenteth of his sins through your words and desireth to be baptized in my name,

בַּדֶּרֶךְ הַזֹּאת תִּטְבְּלוּ אוֹתָם -- לְרְאוֹת, אַתֶּם תֵּלְכוּ לְמַטָּה וְתַעַמְדוּ בַּמַּיִם, וְתִטְבְּלוּ אוֹתָם בִּשְׁמִי.

on this wise shall ye baptize them -- Behold, ye shall go down and stand in the water, and in my name shall ye baptize them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 11:24

וְעַתָּה לִרְאוֹת, אֵלֶּה הֵם הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר תְּדַבְּרוּ, תִּקְרְאוּ בִשְׁמָם, וּתדַבְּרוּ:

And now behold, these are the words which ye shall say, calling them by name, saying:

3 Nephi 11:25

נִתְּנָה לִי סַמְכוּת מֵאֵת יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, אֲנִי טוֹבֵל אוֹתְךְ בְּשֵׁם הָאָב וְהַבֵּן וְרוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ. אָמֵן.

Having authority given me of Jesus Christ, I baptize you in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.

3 Nephi 11:26

וְאָז אַתֶּם תִּטְבֹּל אוֹתָם בַּמַּיִם, תָּבוֹאוּ קָדִימָה שֶׁוּב מֵהַמַּיִם.

And then shall ye immerse them in the water, and come forth again out of the water.

3 Nephi 11:27

בַּצוּרָה זוּ תַּטְבִּילוּ בִּשְׁמִי; לִרְאוֹת, אָכֵן הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, הָאָב וְהַבֵּן וְרוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ הֵם אֶחָד; וַאֲנִי בְּתוֹךְ הָאָב וְהָאָב הוּא בִּי, וְהָאָב וַאֲנִי אֲנַחְנוּ אֶחָד.

And after this manner shall ye baptize in my name; for behold, verily I say unto you, that the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost are one; and I am in the Father, and the Father in me, and the Father and I are one.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 11:28

וּכְפִי כִּי אֲנִי פָּקַדְתִּי אֶתְכֶם כֹּה תַּטְבִּילוּ. וְלֹא יִהְיוּ בֵּינֵיכֶם וִכּוּחִים, כְּמוֹ שֶׁהָיוּ בֶּעָבָר; לֹא שָׁם יִהְיוּ וִכּוּחִים בֵּינֵיכֶם אוֹדוֹת נְקוּדוֹת הוֹרָאָתִי, כְּמוֹ שֶׁהָיוּ בֶּעָבָר.

And according as I have commanded you thus shall ye baptize. And there shall be no disputations among you, as there have hitherto been; neither shall there be disputations among you concerning the points of my doctrine, as there have hitherto been.

3 Nephi 11:29

כִּי אָכֵן, אָכֵן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אֶלָּא הָאוֹהֵבִים לָרִיב אֵינָם שֶׁלִּי, אֶלָּא הוּא שֶׁל הַשָּׂטָן, שֶׁהָאָב שֶׁל רִיב, וְהוּא מְחַרְחֵר אֶת לִבּוֹת שֶׁל אֲנָשִׁים לְהִתְמוֹדֵד בַּכַּעַס, אֶחָד עִם הַשֵּׁנִי.

For verily, verily I say unto you, he that hath the spirit of contention is not of me, but is of the devil, who is the father of contention, and he stirreth up the hearts of men to contend with anger, one with another.

3 Nephi 11:30

לִרְאוֹת, זֶה לֹא הוֹרָאָתִי, לְגָרוֹת אֶת לִבּוֹת שֶׁל אֲנָשִׁים בַּכַּעַס, אֶחָד נֶגֶד הַשֵּׁנִי; אֶלָּא זֶה הוֹרָאָתִי, אוֹמֶרֶת שֶׁדְּבָרִים כָּאֵלֶּה יֵשׁ לְבַעֵר.

Behold, this is not my doctrine, to stir up the hearts of men with anger, one against another; but this is my doctrine, that such things should be done away.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 11:31

לִרְאוֹת, אָכֵן, אָכֵן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אַסְבִּיר לָכֶם אֶת הוֹרָאָתִי.

Behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, I will declare unto you my doctrine.

3 Nephi 11:32

וְזֶה הוֹרָאָתִי, שֶׁהָאָב הִפְקִיד אֵלַי; וַאֲנִי מֵעִיד בְּשֵׁם הָאָב, וְהָאָב מֵעִיד בִּשְׁמִי,

And this is my doctrine, and it is the doctrine which the Father hath given unto me; and I bear record of the Father, and the Father beareth record of me,

וְרוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ מֵעִיד בְּשֵׁם הָאָב וּבִשְׁמִי, וַאֲנִי מֵעִיד כִּי הָאָב פִּקֵּד עַל כָּל אֲנָשִׁים, בְּכָל מָקוֹם, לְהִתְחָרֵט וּלְהַאֲמִין בִּי.

and the Holy Ghost beareth record of the Father and me; and I bear record that the Father commandeth all men, everywhere, to repent and believe in me.

3 Nephi 11:33

וְכָל מִי שֶׁמַּאֲמִין בִּי, וְיִטָּבֵל, אוֹתוֹ יִגָּאֵל; וְהֵם יִירְשׁוּ אֶת מַמְלֶכֶת אֱלֹהִים.

And whoso believeth in me, and is baptized, the same shall be saved; and they are they who shall inherit the kingdom of God.

3 Nephi 11:34

וְכָל מִי שֶׁלֹּא מַאֲמִין בִּי, וְלֹא יִטָּבֵל, יִהְיֶה מְקֻלָּל.

And whoso believeth not in me, and is not baptized, shall be damned.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 11:35

אָכֵן, אָכֵן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כִּי זוֹהִי הוֹרָאָתִי, וַאֲנִי שׁוֹהֵד מִידֵי הָאָב; וְכָל מִי מַאֲמִין בִּי מַאֲמִין גַּם בָּאָב. וְלוֹ יִתֵּן הָאָב עֵדוּת אוֹדוֹתַי, כִּי הוּא יָבוֹא אֵלָיו בָּאֵשׁ וּבְרוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that this is my doctrine, and I bear record of it from the Father; and whoso believeth in me believeth in the Father also; and unto him will the Father bear record of me, for he will visit him with fire and with the Holy Ghost.

3 Nephi 11:36

וְלָכֵן הָאָב עֵדוּת אוֹדוֹתַי, וּרוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ יָעִיד לוֹ עַל הָאָב וְעָלַי; כִּי הָאָב, וַאֲנִי, וּרוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ -- אֶחָד אֲנַחְנוּ.

And thus will the Father bear record of me, and the Holy Ghost will bear record unto him of the Father and me; for the Father, and I, and the Holy Ghost are one.

3 Nephi 11:37

וְשׁוּב הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אַתֶּם נִזְקָקִים לְהִתְחָרֵט (לָשׁוּב), וְהִוִּים כִּפְי יְלָדִים קָטָן, וּלְהִטָּבֵל בִּשְׁמִי, אוֹ אַתֶּם לֹא תּוּכְלוּ לְקַבֵּל אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה.

And again I say unto you, ye must repent, and become as a little child, and be baptized in my name, or ye can in nowise receive these things.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 11:38

וְשׁוּב הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אַתֶּם נִזְקָקִים לְהִתְחָרֵט (לָשׁוּב), וּלְהִטָּבֵל בִּשְׁמִי, וְהִוְיִם כְּפִי יְלָדִים קָטָן, אוֹ אַתֶּם לֹא תּוּכְלוּ לָרֶשֶׁת אֶת מַמְלֶכֶת אֱלֹהִים.

And again I say unto you, ye must repent, and be baptized in my name, and become as a little child, or ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God.

3 Nephi 11:39

אָכֵן, אָכֵן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כִּי זוֹהִי הוֹרָאָתִי, וְכָל מִי בוֹנֶה עַל זֶה גַּם בוֹנֶה עַל צוּרִי, וְשַׁעֲרֵי הַתֹּפֶת יִשְׁלְטוּ לֹא נֶגְדָּם.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that this is my doctrine, and whoso buildeth upon this buildeth upon my rock, and the gates of hell shall not prevail against them.

3 Nephi 11:40

וְכָל מִי יַצְהִיר פָּחוּת אוֹ יוֹתֵר מִזֶּה, וְאִם יָקִים זֹאת לְהוֹרָאָתִי, אוֹתוֹ בָּא שֶׁל רַע, וְהוּא לֹא נִבְנֶה עַל צוּרִי;

And whoso shall declare more or less than this, and establish it for my doctrine, the same cometh of evil, and is not built upon my rock;

אֶלָּא הוּא בוֹנֶה עַל יְסוֹד חֹלִי, וְשַׁעֲרֵי הַתֹּפֶת מַעֲמִידִים מוּכָנִים לְקַבֵּל אוֹתָם כַּאֲשֶׁר הַשִּׁטְפוֹנוֹת מוֹצְאִים וְהָרוּחוֹת מַרְבִּיצוֹת עֲלֵיהֶם.

but he buildeth upon a sandy foundation, and the gates of hell stand open to receive such when the floods come and the winds beat upon them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 11:41

לָכֵן, לְכוּ קָדִימָה לָאֲנָשִׁים הַזֶּה,
וְהַצְהִירוּ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאָמַרְתִּי, עַד
סוֹפִים שֶׁל כַּדּוּר הָאָרֶץ.

Therefore, go forth unto this people, and declare the words which I have spoken, unto the ends of the earth.

3 Nephi 12:1

וַיְהִי שֶׁכַּאֲשֶׁר יֵשׁוּעַ אָמַר אֶת
הַדְּבָרִים הַלָּלוּ לְנֶפִי, וּלְאֵלֶּה שֶׁנִּקְרְאוּ,
(שְׁנֵים עָשָׂר אֲנָשִׁים הָיוּ נִקְרָאִים, וְהֵם
נָחֲלוּ אֶת כֹּחַ וְסַמְכוּת לְהַטְבִּיל)

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words unto Nephi, and to those who had been called, (now the number of them who had been called, and received power and authority to baptize, was twelve)

לִרְאוֹת, הוֹשִׁיט אֶת יָדוֹ לֶהָמוֹן, קָרָא
לָהֶם, וְאָמַר: בְּרוּכִים תִּהְיוּ אִם
תִּשְׁמְעוּ דִּבְרֵי שְׁנֵים עָשָׂר אֵלֶּה
שֶׁבָּחַרְתִּי בָּהֶם לַעֲבֹד בִּשְׁבִילְכֶם,
וְלִהְיוֹת מְשָׁרְתֵיכֶם;

and behold, he stretched forth his hand unto the multitude, and cried unto them, saying: Blessed are ye if ye shall give heed unto the words of these twelve whom I have chosen from among you to minister unto you, and to be your servants;

וַאֲנִי נָתַתִּי כֹּחַ לָהֶם כְּדֵי יוּכְלוּ לְטַבֵּל
אֶתְכֶם בַּמַּיִם; וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁתִּטָּבְלוּ בַּמַּיִם,
לִרְאוֹת, אֲטַבֵּל אֶתְכֶם בָּאֵשׁ וּבְרוּחַ
הַקֹּדֶשׁ;

and unto them I have given power that they may baptize you with water; and after that ye are baptized with water, behold, I will baptize you with fire and with the Holy Ghost;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

לָכֵן בְּרוּכִים תִּהְיוּ אִם תַּאֲמִינוּ בִּי וְתִטָּבְלוּ, אַחֲרֵי שֶׁרְאִיתֶם אוֹתִי וְיוֹדְעִים שֶׁאֲנִי קָיַם.

therefore blessed are ye if ye shall believe in me and be baptized, after that ye have seen me and know that I am.

3 Nephi 12:2

וְשׁוּב, יוֹתֵר בְּרוּכִים אֶלֶּה שֶׁיַּאֲמִינוּ בִּדְבָרֵיכֶם כִּי אַתֶּם תָּעִידוּ שֶׁרְאִיתֶם אוֹתִי, וְשֶׁאַתֶּם יוֹדְעִים שֶׁאֲנִי קָיַם.

And again, more blessed are they who shall believe in your words because that ye shall testify that ye have seen me, and that ye know that I am.

כֵּן, בְּרוּכִים אֶלֶּה שֶׁיַּאֲמִינוּ בִּדְבָרֵיכֶם, וְיַשְׁפִּילוּ לְתוֹךְ הַנֶּבֶךְ שֶׁל עֲנָוָה וְיִטָּבְלוּ, כִּי אֵשׁ וְרוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ יָבוֹא עֲלֵיהֶם, וְהֵם יְקַבְּלוּ מְחִילַת חַטָּאֵיהֶם.

Yea, blessed are they who shall believe in your words, and come down into the depths of humility and be baptized, for they shall be visited with fire and with the Holy Ghost, and shall receive a remission of their sins.

3 Nephi 12:3

כֵּן, בְּרוּכִים הֶעָנָוִים בְּרוּחָם הַבָּאִים אֵלַי, כִּי שֶׁלָּהֶם הִיא מַלְכוּת הַשָּׁמַיִם.

Yea, blessed are the poor in spirit who come unto me, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

3 Nephi 12:4

וְשׁוּב, בְּרוּכִים כָּל הֵם שֶׁמִּתְאַבְּלִים, כִּי הֵם יְנֻחָמוּ.

And again, blessed are all they that mourn, for they shall be comforted.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 12:5

וְבְרוּכִים הַצְּנוּעִים, כִּי הֵם יִירְשׁוּ אֶת הָאָרֶץ.

And blessed are the meek, for they shall inherit the earth.

3 Nephi 12:6

וְבְרוּכִים כָּל הֵם שֶׁרְעֵבִים וְצָמֵאִים לְיֹשֶׁר, כִּי הֵם יִמָּלְאוּ רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ.

And blessed are all they who do hunger and thirst after righteousness, for they shall be filled with the Holy Ghost.

3 Nephi 12:7

וְבְרוּכִים הָרְחוּמִים, כִּי הֵם יַשִּׂיגוּ רַחֲמִים.

And blessed are the merciful, for they shall obtain mercy.

3 Nephi 12:8

וְבְרוּכִים כָּל הַטְּהוֹרִים בְּלִבָּם, כִּי הֵם יִרְאוּ אֶת אֱלֹהִים.

And blessed are all the pure in heart, for they shall see God.

3 Nephi 12:9

וְבְרוּכִים כָּל עוֹשֵׂי שָׁלוֹם, כִּי הֵם יִקָּרְאוּ יִלְדֵי אֱלֹהִים.

And blessed are all the peacemakers, for they shall be called the children of God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 12:10

וְבְרוּכִים כָּל הֵם שֶׁנִּמְאָסִים לְמַעַן שְׁמִי, כִּי שֶׁלָּהֶם הִיא מַלְכוּת הַשָּׁמַיִם.

And blessed are all they who are persecuted for my name's sake, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

3 Nephi 12:11

וְבְרוּכִים תִּהְיוּ כַּאֲשֶׁר אֲנָשִׁים יְנַאֲצוּ יְרַדְּפוּ אַחֲרֵיכֶם, וְהֵם יֹאמְרוּ כָּל דְּרָךְ שֶׁל רַע נֶגְדְּכֶם שֶׁקֶר, לְמַעֲנִי;

And blessed are ye when men shall revile you and persecute, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake;

3 Nephi 12:12

כִּי אַתֶּם יִהְיֶה לָכֶם שָׂשׂוֹן וְשִׂמְחָה וּמְאוֹד שַׂמֵּחַ, כִּי גְּמוּלֵיכֶם יִהְיֶה גָּדוֹל בַּשָּׁמַיִם; כִּי אָז הִתְעַלְּלוּ בַּנְּבִיאִים שֶׁהָיוּ לִפְנֵיכֶם.

For ye shall have great joy and be exceedingly glad, for great shall be your reward in heaven; for so persecuted they the prophets who were before you.

3 Nephi 12:13

אָכֵן, אָכֵן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אֲנִי נוֹתֵן לָכֶם לִהְיוֹת הַמֶּלַח שֶׁל כַּדּוּר הָאָרֶץ; אֶלָּא אִם הַמֶּלַח מְאַבֵּד אֶת טַעֲמוֹ בְּמַה תֵּמְלַח הָאָרֶץ? מֵעַתָּה הַמֶּלַח לֹא יִהְיֶה שָׁוֶה כָּלוּם, אֶלָּא רַק לְהִזָּרֵק וּלְהִדָּרֵס מִתַּחַת לָרַגְלִים שֶׁל אֲנָשִׁים.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you to be the salt of the earth; but if the salt shall lose its savor wherewith shall the earth be salted? The salt shall be thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out and to be trodden under foot of men.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 12:14

אָכֵן, אָכֵן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אֲנִי עוֹשֶׂה אֶתְכֶם לִהְיוֹת אוֹר לְעַמִּי. עִיר הַבְּנוּיָה עַל גִּבְעָה לֹא אֶפְשָׁר לְהַסְתִּירָה.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you to be the light of this people. A city that is set on a hill cannot be hid.

3 Nephi 12:15

לְרֹאוֹת, הַאִם אֲנָשִׁים מַדְלִיקִים נֵר וְשָׂמִים זֹאת מִתַּחַת לְסַל? לֹא! אֶלָּא בַּפָּמוֹט, לְהָאִיר לְכָל אֲשֶׁר בַּבַּיִת.

Behold, do men light a candle and put it under a bushel? Nay, but on a candlestick, and it giveth light to all that are in the house;

3 Nephi 12:16

כֹּה יָאֵר אוֹרְכֶם לְכָל הָעָם הַזֶּה, וְרָאוּ מַעֲשֵׂיכֶם הַטּוֹבִים וְאֶת אֲבִיכֶם בַּשָּׁמַיִם יְכַבֵּדוּ.

Therefore let your light so shine before this people, that they may see your good works and glorify your Father who is in heaven.

3 Nephi 12:17

אַל תַּחְשְׁבוּ כִּי בָאתִי לְהָפֵר הַתּוֹרָה אוֹ הַנְּבִיאִים. לֹא בָאתִי לְהָפֵר אֶלָּא לְהַשְׁלִים;

Think not that I am come to destroy the law or the prophets. I am not come to destroy but to fulfil;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 12:18

כִּי אָכֵן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, מְאוּמָה לֹא נִמְחַק מֵהַתּוֹרָה, אֶלָּא שֶׁבִּי הֻשְׁלַם הַכֹּל.

For verily I say unto you, one jot nor tittle hath not passed away from the law, but in me it hath all been fulfilled.

3 Nephi 12:19

לִרְאוֹת, נָתַתִּי לָכֶם אֶת הַתּוֹרָה וְאֶת מִצְוַת הָאָבִי, כְּדֵי תַּאֲמִינוּ בִּי, וְתִתְחָרְטוּ עַל עֲוֹונוֹתֵיכֶם,

And behold, I have given you the law and the commandments of my Father, that ye shall believe in me, and that ye shall repent of your sins,

וְתָבוֹאוּ אֵלַי בְּלֵב שָׁבוּר וְרוּחַ בַּעַל תְּשׁוּבָה. לִרְאוֹת, יֵשׁ מִצְווֹת לִפְנֵיכֶם, וְהַחֹק מְקֻיָּם.

and come unto me with a broken heart and a contrite spirit. Behold, ye have the commandments before you, and the law is fulfilled.

3 Nephi 12:20

לָכֵן בּוֹאוּ אֵלַי וְתִגָּאֲוּ; כִּי אָכֵן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אִם לֹא תִּשְׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְווֹתַי, אֲשֶׁר אֲנִי פָּקַדְתִּי אֶתְכֶם בַּזְּמַן הַזֶּה, אַתֶּם לֹא תִּכָּנְסוּ לְתוֹךְ מַלְכוּת הַשָּׁמַיִם.

Therefore come unto me and be ye saved; for verily I say unto you, that except ye shall keep my commandments, which I have commanded you at this time, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 12:21

שְׁמַעְתֶּם אֵת אֲשֶׁר נֶאֱמַר עַל יְדֵי אֲנָשִׁים שֶׁל יָשָׁן, וְזֶה גַּם נִכְתָּב לִפְנֵיכֶם,לֹא תִרְצָח, וְהָאִישׁ אֲשֶׁר יִרְצַח יִנָּתֵן לַמִּשְׁפָּט בִּפְלִלִים אֱלֹהִים:

Ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, and it is also written before you, that thou shalt not kill, and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the judgment of God;

3 Nephi 12:22

אֲלָא, אֲנִי אֹמֵר לָכֶם, כָּל מִי כּוֹעֵס בְּאָחִיו יִנָּתֵן לַמִּשְׁפָּט בִּפְלִלִים. וְכָל מִי לְאָחִיו רֵיקָה יִנָּתֵן בִּידֵי הַסַּנְהֶדְרִין; וְאִם נָבָל יִקָּרֵא־לוֹ יִפֹּל לְאֵשׁ גֵּיהִנֹּם.

But I say unto you, that whosoever is angry with his brother shall be in danger of his judgment. And whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council; and whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire.

3 Nephi 12:23

לָכֵן, אִם אַתֶּם תָּבוֹאוּ אֵלַי, אוֹ תִכְסְפוּ לָבוֹא אֵלַי, וְזוֹכְרִים שֶׁלְּאָחִיךָ יֵשׁ מִשֶּׁהוּ נֶגְדְּכֶם --

Therefore, if ye shall come unto me, or shall desire to come unto me, and rememberest that thy brother hast aught against thee --

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 12:24

אָז תִּגַּשׁ לְאָחִיךָ, וְתַשְׁלִים לְאָחִיךָ, וְאָז תָּבוֹא אֵלַי בְּלֵב בְּמָלְאוֹ מַטָּרָה שֶׁל לֵב, וַאֲקַבֵּל אוֹתְךָ.

Go thy way unto thy brother, and first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come unto me with full purpose of heart, and I will receive you.

3 Nephi 12:25

מַהֵר הַשְׁלֵם עִם הַמִּתְנַגֵּד כַּאֲשֶׁר אַתָּה עִמּוֹ בַּדֶּרֶךְ, פֶּן בְּכָל עֵת הוּא יַשִּׂיג אוֹתְךָ, וְתֻשְׁלַךְ לַכֶּלֶא.

Agree with thine adversary quickly while thou art in the way with him, lest at any time he shall get thee, and thou shalt be cast into prison.

3 Nephi 12:26

אָכֵן, אָכֵן, אֲנִי אוֹמֵר לְךָ, אַתָּה בְּהֶחְלֵט לֹא תֵּצֵא מִשָּׁם עַד שֶׁתְּשַׁלֵּם אֶת הַסְּנִינָה הָאַחֲרוֹנָה.

Verily, verily, I say unto thee, thou shalt by no means come out thence until thou hast paid the uttermost senine.

וְכַאֲשֶׁר שֶׁאַתָּה בַּכֶּלֶא, הַאִם אַתָּה יָכוֹל לְשַׁלֵּם אֲפִלּוּ סְנִינָה אַחַת? אָכֵן, אָכֵן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם לָאו!

And while ye are in prison can ye pay even one senine? Verily, verily, I say unto you, Nay.

סְנִינָה - senine, a unit of money

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 12:27

אַךְ זֶה יְהִי דְּבַרְכֶם הֵן הֵן לֹא לֹא;
וְיֹתֵר מִזֶּה מִמְּקוֹר הָרָע הוּא.

But let your communication be Yea, yea; Nay, nay; for whatsoever cometh of more than these is evil.

3 Nephi 12:28

לִרְאוֹת, כְּתוּבָה, עַיִן תַּחַת עַיִן וְשֵׁן תַּחַת שֵׁן;

And behold, it is written, an eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth;

3 Nephi 12:29

וַאֲנִי אֹמֵר לָכֶם, לֹא תִתְיַצֵּב בִּפְנֵי הַבָּא לְהָרַע לָךְ אִם יַכְּךָ עַל הַלְּחִי הַיְמָנִית, תֵּן לוֹ גַּם הַשְּׂמָאלִית;

But I say unto you, that ye shall not resist evil, but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also;

3 Nephi 12:30

כִּי מוּטָב שֶׁתִּנָּזְרוּ מֵאוֹתָם הַדְּבָרִים, בְּמַה תִּסְבְּלוּ צְלָבִים שֶׁלָּכֶם, שֶׁמָּא תִּזָּרְקוּ לַגֵּיהִנּוֹם.

For it is better that ye should deny yourselves of these things, wherein ye will take up your cross, than that ye should be cast into hell.

3 Nephi 12:31

כְּתוּבָה, כִּי־יְשַׁלַּח אִישׁ אִשְׁתּוֹ וְנָתַן בְּיָדָהּ סֵפֶר גֵּט.

It hath been written, that whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 12:32

אָכֵן, אָכֵן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אִם יְשַׁלַּח אִישׁ אִשְׁתּוֹ אִם לֹא עַל־דְּבַר זְנוּת מֵשִׂים אֹתָהּ לְנֹאֶפֶת וְהַלֹּקֵחַ גְּרוּשָׁה לוֹ לְאִשָּׁה נֹאֵף הוּא.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery; and whoso shall marry her who is divorced committeth adultery.

3 Nephi 12:33

וְשׁוּב כְּתוּבָה, לֹא תִשָּׁבַע לַשֶּׁקֶר, וְאֶת נְדָרֶיךָ תְּשַׁלֵּם לַיהוָה;

And again it is written, thou shalt not forswear thyself, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths;

3 Nephi 12:34

אֲלָא אָכֵן, אָכֵן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם וּמַדְגִּישׁ, אַל תִּשָּׁבְעוּ בְּכָלל; לֹא בְּשֵׁם הַשָּׁמַיִם, כִּי זֶה כִּסֵּא שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים;

But verily, verily, I say unto you, swear not at all; neither by heaven, for it is God's throne;

3 Nephi 12:35

וְגַם לֹא עַל יְדֵי כַּדּוּר הָאָרֶץ, כִּי הִיא הֲדוֹם רַגְלָיו;

Nor by the earth, for it is his footstool;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 12:36

אַל הַשָּׁבַע בְּרֹאשְׁךָ, כִּי אַתֶּם לֹא יְכוֹלִים לַעֲשׂוֹת שֶׁשְּׂעָרָה אַחַת תִּהְיֶה שְׁחוֹרָה אוֹ לְבָנָה.

Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair black or white;

3 Nephi 12:37

אַךְ זֶה יִהְיֶה דִּבְרְכֶם הֵן הֵן לֹא לֹא; וְיֹתֵר מִזֶּה מִמְּקוֹר הָרָע הוּא:

But let your communication be Yea, yea; Nay, nay; for whatsoever cometh of more than these is evil.

3 Nephi 12:38

וְלִרְאוֹת, כְּתוּבָה, עַיִן תַּחַת עַיִן וְשֵׁן תַּחַת שֵׁן:

And behold, it is written, an eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth;

3 Nephi 12:39

וַאֲנִי אֹמֵר לָכֶם, לֹא תִתְיַצֵּב בִּפְנֵי הַבָּא לְהָרַע לָךְ, כִּי אִם מִישֶׁהוּ סוֹטֵר לְךָ עַל־הַלְּחִי הַיְמָנִית תֵּן־לוֹ גַּם הַשְּׂמָאלִית:

But I say unto you, that ye shall not resist evil, but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also;

3 Nephi 12:40

וְאִם בְּכָל אִישׁ יִתְבַּע אוֹתְךָ בַּחֹק וְרוֹצֶה אֶת מְעִילְךָ, תֵּן לוֹ גַּם הַכְּתֹנֶת;

And if any man will sue thee at the law and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloak also;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 12:41

וְהַנֹּגֵשׂ בְּךָ לָלֶכֶת עִמּוֹ כִּבְרַת אֶרֶץ אֶחָת לֵךְ עִמּוֹ שְׁתָּיִם׃

And whosoever shall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain.

3 Nephi 12:42

תֵּן לַמְבַקֵּשׁ מִמֶּךָּ וּמֵאֵת הֶחָפֵץ לִלְוּוֹת מִיָּדְךָ אַל־תַּסְתֵּר פָּנֶיךָ.

Give to him that asketh thee, and from him that would borrow of thee turn not away.

3 Nephi 12:43

וְלִרְאוֹת, גַּם כְּתוּבָה, שֶׁתֹּאהַב אֶת רֵעֲךָ וְתִשְׂנָא אֶת אֹיְבֶךָ;

And behold it is written also, that thou shalt love thy neighbor and hate thine enemy;

3 Nephi 12:44

וַאֲנִי אֹמֵר לָכֶם אֶהֱבוּ אֶת אוֹיְבֵיכֶם, בָּרְכוּ לָהֶם הַקְּלָלָה לָכֶם, הֵיטִיבוּ לְאֵלֶּה הַשּׂוֹנְאִים אֶתְכֶם, הִתְפַּלְּלוּ לְמַעַן אֵלֶּה הַבָּזִים לָכֶם וּמִתְעַלְּלִים בָּכֶם.

But I say unto you, love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them who despitefully use you and persecute you;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 12:45

לְמַעַן תִּהְיוּ בָנִים אֶל־אֲבִיכֶם בַּשָּׁמַיִם; כִּי הָעוֹשֶׂה שִׁמְשׁוֹ תִּזְרַח עַל הָרָשָׁע וְעַל הַצַּדִּיק.

That ye may be the children of your Father who is in heaven; for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good.

3 Nephi 12:46

לָכֵן הַדְּבָרִים אֱלֹהִימוּ שֶׁהָיוּ שֶׁל פַּעַם יִשָּׁנָה, וְעַל פִּי הַתּוֹרָה, וּבִי הַכֹּל הִגִּיעַ לִשְׁלֵמוּתוֹ.

Therefore those things which were of old time, which were under the law, in me are all fulfilled.

3 Nephi 12:47

דְּבָרִים יְשָׁנִים נַעֲשִׂים הֲלְאָה, וְכֹל דְּבָרִים הָיִיתִי חָדָשׁ.

Old things are done away, and all things have become new.

3 Nephi 12:48

לָכֵן הָיִיתִי רוֹצֶה שֶׁתִּהְיוּ תָּמִים כַּאֲשֶׁר אֲבִיכֶם בַּשָּׁמַיִם תָּמִים מוּשְׁלָם הוּא.

Therefore I would that ye should be perfect even as I, or your Father who is in heaven is perfect.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 13:1

אָכֵן, אָכֵן, אוֹמֵר: אֲנִי רוֹצֶה שֶׁתִּתְּנוּ נְדָבוֹת לָעֲנִיִּים, אֶלָּא הִזָּהֲרוּ שֶׁלֹּא תַּעֲשׂוּ צְדָקָה שֶׁלָּכֶם לִפְנֵי אֲנָשִׁים לִהְיוֹת נִרְאִים מֵהֶם; אַחֶרֶת לֹא תִּזְכּוּ לְתְמוּרָה מֵאֵת אֲבִיכֶם בַּשָּׁמַיִם.

Verily, verily, I say that I would that ye should do alms unto the poor; but take heed that ye do not your alms before men to be seen of them; otherwise ye have no reward of your Father who is in heaven.

3 Nephi 13:2

לָכֵן, בַּעֲשׂוֹתְךָ צְדָקָה לֹא תַשְׁמִיעַ קוֹל תְּרוּעָה לְפָנֶיךָ כַּאֲשֶׁר יַעֲשׂוּ הַחֲנֵפִים בְּבָתֵּי הַכְּנֶסֶת וּבָרְחֹבוֹת לְמַעַן יַשִּׂיגוּ כָּבוֹד לְעֵינֵי בְנֵי־הָאָדָם אָמֵן אֲנִי אֹמֵר לָכֶם הִנֵּה שְׂכָרָם לִפְנֵיהֶם:

Therefore, when ye shall do your alms do not sound a trumpet before you, as will hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

3 Nephi 13:3

וְאַתָּה בַּעֲשׂוֹתְךָ צְדָקָה אַל־תֵּדַע שְׂמֹאלְךָ אֵת אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה יְמִינֶךָ:

But when thou doest alms let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth;

3 Nephi 13:4

לְמַעַן תִּהְיֶה צְדָקָתְךָ בַּסֵּתֶר וְאָבִיךָ הָרֹאֶה בַּסֵּתֶר גְּמוּלְךָ בַּגָּלוּי יְשַׁלֵּם־לָךְ:

That thine alms may be in secret; and thy Father who seeth in secret, himself shall reward thee openly.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 13:5

וְכִי תָּבֹאוּ לְהִתְפַּלֵּל אַל־תִּהְיוּ כְּאַנְשֵׁי חֹנֶף הָאֹהֲבִים לַעֲמֹד לְהִתְפַּלֵּל בְּבָתֵּי הַכְּנֵסֶת וּפִנּוֹת הַשְּׁוָקִים לְמַעַן תֵּירָאֶינָה אֹתָם עֵינֵי בְנֵי־הָאָדָם. אָמֵן אֲנִי אֹמֵר לָכֶם הִנֵּה שְׂכָרָם לִפְנֵיהֶם׃

And when thou prayest thou shalt not do as the hypocrites, for they love to pray, standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

3 Nephi 13:6

וְאַתָּה בִתְפִלָּתְךָ בֹּא בַחֲדָרֶיךָ וְסָגֹר דַּלָּתְךָ בַּעֲדֶךָ וְהִתְפַּלֵּל אֶל־אָבִיךָ אֲשֶׁר סֵתֶר סְבִיבָיו וְאָבִיךָ הָרֹאֶה בַּסֵּתֶר גְּמוּלְךָ בַּגַּלוּי יְשַׁלֶּם־לָךְ׃

But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father who is in secret; and thy Father, who seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

3 Nephi 13:7

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אַתֶּם מִתְפַּלְלִים אַל־תְּבַטְּאוּ בִשְׂפָתַיִם כַּגּוֹיִם אֲשֶׁר יַחְשֹׁב לָבֶם כִּי־יִשָּׁמְעוּ בַּעֲטֶרֶת דְּבָרִים׃

But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen, for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

3 Nephi 13:8

לָכֵן אַל־תִּשָּׁווּ לָמוֹ כִּי יֹדֵעַ אֲבִיכֶם מַה־מַּחְסוֹרְכֶם טֶרֶם תִּשְׁאֲלוּ מִיָּדוֹ׃

Be not ye therefore like unto them, for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of before ye ask him.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 13:9

וְאַתֶּם כֹּה תִתְפַּלָּלוּ אָבִינוּ שֶׁבַּשָּׁמַיִם יִתְקַדַּשׁ שְׁמֶךָ׃

After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father who art in heaven, hallowed be thy name.

3 Nephi 13:10

יֵעָשֶׂה רְצוֹנְךָ בָּאָרֶץ כַּאֲשֶׁר נַעֲשָׂה בַּשָּׁמַיִם׃

Thy will be done on earth as it is in heaven.

3 Nephi 13:11

וּסְלַח־לָנוּ אֶת חוֹבֵנוּ כַּאֲשֶׁר אֲנַחְנוּ סוֹלְחִים לְאֵלֶּה הַחַיָּבִים לָנוּ׃

And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.

הַחַיָּבִים - debtors

3 Nephi 13:12

וְאַל נָא הַדֶּרֶךְ אוֹתָנוּ לְתוֹךְ פִּתוּי, אֶלָּא גְּאַל אוֹתָנוּ מֵהָרָע.

And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil.

3 Nephi 13:13

כִּי שֶׁלְּךָ הֵם הַמַּלְכוּת, וְהַכֹּחַ, וְהַפְּאֵר לַדּוֹרוֹת. אָמֵן.

For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, forever. Amen.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 13:14

כִּי אִם תִּסְלְחוּ לָאֲנָשִׁים אֶת עֲבֵירוֹתֵיהֶם אַז גַּם אֲבִיכֶם בַּשָּׁמַיִם יִסְלַח לָכֶם.

For, if ye forgive men their trespasses your heavenly Father will also forgive you;

3 Nephi 13:15

אֶלָּא אִם אַתֶּם לֹא תִּסְלְחוּ לָאֲנָשִׁים אֶת עֲבֵירוֹתֵיהֶם, לֹא אֲבִיכֶם יִסְלַח אֶת עֲבֵירוֹתֵיכֶם.

But if ye forgive not men their trespasses neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

3 Nephi 13:16

וְעוֹד, כַּאֲשֶׁר אַתֶּם צָמִים אַל נָא תִּהְיוּ כַּצְּבוּעִים, שֶׁל פָּנִים עֲצוּבִים, כִּי הֵם מְכַעֲרִים אֶת פְּנֵיהֶם כְּדֵי שֶׁיֵּרָאֶה לִבְנֵי אָדָם כִּי הֵם צָמִים. אָמֵן אֲנִי אֹמֵר לָכֶם הִנֵּה שְׂכָרָם לִפְנֵיהֶם.

Moreover, when ye fast be not as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance, for they disfigure their faces that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

3 Nephi 13:17

וְאַתָּה כִּי תָצוּם תָּסוּךְ תִּמְשַׁח אֶת רֹאשְׁךָ וְתִרְחַץ פָּנֶיךָ;

But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thy head, and wash thy face;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 13:18

כְּדֵי שֶׁלֹּא תֵּרָאֶה לִבְנֵי אָדָם כְּצָם, אֶלָּא אֶל אָבִיךָ שֶׁאֵינוֹ נִרְאֶה; וְאָבִיךָ, שֶׁרוֹאֶה בְּסוֹדִי, יִתֵּן גְּמוּל לָכֶם בַּגָּלוּי.

That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father, who is in secret; and thy Father, who seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

3 Nephi 13:19

לֹא תַאֲצְרוּ לָכֶם אוֹצָרוֹת בְּקֶרֶב הָאָרֶץ שֶׁשָּׁם יֹאכַל עָשׁ וְרָקָב וְגַנָּבִים יַחְתְּרוּ וְיִגְנֹבוּ׃

Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and thieves break through and steal;

3 Nephi 13:20

אֶפֶס אִצְרוּ לָכֶם אוֹצָרוֹת בַּשָּׁמַיִם שָׁם לֹא יֹאכַל עָשׁ וְרָקָב וְגַנָּבִים לֹא יַחְתְּרוּ וְלֹא יִגְנֹבוּ׃

But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal.

3 Nephi 13:21

כִּי בְּמָקוֹם אוֹצָרֶךָ שָׁם יִהְיֶה גַּם לִבֶּךָ׃

For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

3 Nephi 13:22

אוֹר הַגּוּף הוּא הָעַיִן לָכֵן אִם־עֵינְךָ תְּמִימָה בְּכָל חַדְרֵי בִטְנֶךָ יִהְיֶה אוֹר׃

The light of the body is the eye; if, therefore, thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 13:23

וְאִם־עֵינְךָ רָעָה, חֹשֶׁךְ בְּכָל חַדְרֵי בִטְנֶךָ. וְאִם־הָאוֹר בְּךָ חֹשֶׁךְ, מַה־גָּדוֹל חָשְׁכֶּךָ!

But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If, therefore, the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness!

3 Nephi 13:24

לֹא־יוּכַל אִישׁ לַעֲבֹד שְׁנֵי אֲדוֹנִים; כִּי אִם־יִשְׂנָא אֶת־הָאֶחָד וְאֶת־הָאַחֵר יֶאֱהַב, אוֹ יִדְבַּק בָּאֶחָד וְהַשֵּׁנִי נִמְאָס בְּעֵינָיו. לֹא תוּכְלוּ לַעֲבֹד אֶת־אֱלֹהִים וְאֶת־הַמָּמוֹן:

No man can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one and love the other, or else he will hold to the one and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and Mammon.

3 Nephi 13:25

וְכַאֲשֶׁר יֵשׁוּעַ הִדְבָּרִים הָאֵלֶּה, הוּא רָאִיתִי עַל הַשְׁנֵים עָשָׂר מִי אֲשֶׁר בָּחַר, וְאָמַר לָהֶם: זִכְרוּ נָא אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאָמַרְתִּי.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words he looked upon the twelve whom he had chosen, and said unto them: Remember the words which I have spoken.

לִרְאוֹת, בְּכֶם בָּחַרְתִּי כְּדֵי לְכַהֵן לָאֲנָשִׁים הַזֶּה.

For behold, ye are they whom I have chosen to minister unto this people.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

לָכֵן הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם: אַל תְּשִׂימוּ לֵב לְחַיֵּיכֶם אַתֶּם, לֹא לְמַה שֹׁתֹאכְלוּ אוֹ תִּשְׁתּוּ; אוֹ לְגוּפְכֶם, לְמַה שֹׁאַתֶּם לוֹבְשִׁים.

Therefore I say unto you, take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on.

לֹא הַחַיִּים יוֹתֵר מִבַּשָּׂר, וְהַגּוּף מִכַּסּוֹת?

Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?

3 Nephi 13:26

הַבִּיטוּ אֶל־עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם, לֹא יִזְרְעוּ, לֹא יְקַצְרוּ וְלֹא יַאַסְפוּ לִמְגוּרוֹת; וַאֲבִיכֶם בַּשָּׁמַיִם מְכָּל כָּל אֹתָם. כָּלוּם אֵינְכֶם טוֹבִים בְּהַרְבֵּה מֵהֶם?

Behold the fowls of the air, for they sow not, neither do they reap nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they?

3 Nephi 13:27

וּמִי מִכֶּם עַל יְדֵי לַחְשֹׁב יוּכָל לְהוֹסִיף גֶּמַד אַחַד לְקוֹמָתוֹ?

Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature?

3 Nephi 13:28

וּמַדּוּעַ לוֹקֵחַ מַחְשֶׁבֶת אַתֶּם לִבְגָדִים?

And why take ye thought for raiment?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

דּוּנוּ אֶת חֲבַצֶּלֶת שֶׁל הַשָּׂדֶה; אֵיך תִּצְמַח; אֵינָהּ עֲמֵלָה, וְאֵינָהּ טוֹוָה;

Consider the lilies of the field how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin;

3 Nephi 13:29

וַאֲנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, גַּם שְׁלֹמֹה בְּכָל הֲדָרוֹ לֹא־הָיָה לָבוּשׁ כְּאַחַת מֵהֶן:

And yet I say unto you, that even Solomon, in all his glory, was not arrayed like one of these.

3 Nephi 13:30

לָכֵן, אִם אֱלֹהִים כֵּן מַלְבִּישׁ אֶת הַדֶּשֶׁא שֶׁל הַשָּׂדֶה, הַצּוֹמֵחַ כַּיּוֹם וּמָחָר הוּא יִזָּרֵק לַתַּנּוּר, אַפִילוּ כֵּן הוּא יְלַבֵּשׁ אֶתְכֶם, אִם אַתֶּם לֹא קִטְנֵי אֱמוּנָה.

Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which today is, and tomorrow is cast into the oven, even so will he clothe you, if ye are not of little faith.

3 Nephi 13:31

לָכֵן אַל נָא תַּחְשְׁבוּ, וְלֹא אִמְרוּ: מַה אֲנַחְנוּ נֹאכַל? אוֹ, מַה נִשְׁתֶּה? אוֹ, אֶמְצָעִים נִלְבַּשׁ?

Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 13:32

כִּי אֲבִיכֶם בַּשָּׁמַיִם יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁאַתֶּם נִזְקָקִים שֶׁל כָּל הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה.

For your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

3 Nephi 13:33

אַךְ בַּקְּשׁוּ רִאשׁוֹן מַלְכוּת אֱלֹהִים וְצִדְקָתוֹ, וְכָל־הַחֲפָצִים, וְאָז יִנָּתְנוּ לָכֶם כָּל הַדְּבָרִים הַלָּלוּ.

But seek ye first the kingdom of God and his righteousness, and all these things shall be added unto you.

3 Nephi 13:34

לָכֵן אַל־תִּדְאֲגוּ לְיוֹם מָחָר כִּי יוֹם מָחָר יִדְאַג לְעַצְמוֹ. דַּי לַיּוֹם בְּצָרָתוֹ.

Take therefore no thought for the morrow, for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient is the day unto the evil thereof.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 14:1

וְכַאֲשֶׁר יֵשׁוּעַ אָמַר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה הוּא פָּנָה שׁוּב לֶהָמוֹן, וְשׁוּב פָּתַח אֶת פִּיו, וְאָמַר: אָכֵן, אָכֵן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אַל תִּשְׁפְּטוּ לְמַעַן לֹא תִּשָּׁפְטוּ.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words he turned again to the multitude, and did open his mouth unto them again, saying: Verily, verily, I say unto you, Judge not, that ye be not judged.

3 Nephi 14:2

כִּי עַל יְדֵי מַה שֶּׁשִּׁקּוּל דַּעַת תִּשְׁפְּטוּ, כֵּן תִּשָּׁפְטוּ; וּכְמוֹ שֶׁתְּמַדְּדוּ, כֵּן שׁוּב יְמֻדַּד לָכֶם.

For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged; and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

3 Nephi 14:3

וּמַדּוּעַ רוֹאֶה אֶת גַּרְגִּיר הָאָבָק שֶׁבְּעֵינוֹ שֶׁל אָחִיךָ, וְלֹא מַשְׂקִיפִים אֶת הַקּוֹרָה שֶׁבְּעֵינְךָ אַתָּה?

And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

3 Nephi 14:4

אָז כֵּיצַד תֹּאמַר לְאָחִיךָ: הִרְשֵׁה אֵלַי לְתַלֵּשׁ אֶת גַּרְגִּיר הָאָבָק מֵעֵינְךָ -- וְלִהְתְּבוֹנֵן, קוֹרָה בְּעֵינְךָ אַתָּה?

Or how wilt thou say to thy brother: Let me pull the mote out of thine eye -- and behold, a beam is in thine own eye?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 14:5

אַתָּה צָבוּעַ שֶׁכָּמוֹךָ, קֹדֶם תּוֹצִיא אֶת הַקּוֹרָה מֵעֵינְךָ אַתָּה; וְאָז אַתָּה תִּרְאֶה בַּפָּרוּשׁ לְתַלֵּשׁ אֶת גַּרְגִּיר הָאָבָק מֵהָעַיִן אָחִיךָ.

Thou hypocrite, first cast the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast the mote out of thy brother's eye.

3 Nephi 14:6

לֹא תִּתְּנוּ הַקֹּדֶשׁ לְכָל בִּים וְאֶת־פְּנִינֵיכֶם לַחֲזִירִים, פֶּן יִרְמְסוּ בְּרַגְלֵיהֶם וְשָׁבוּ וְטָרְפוּ אֶתְכֶם.

Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.

3 Nephi 14:7

שַׁאֲלוּ וְיִנָּתֵן לָכֶם; דִּרְשׁוּ וְתִמְצָאוּ דִּפְקוּ וְיִפָּתַח לָכֶם.

Ask, and it shall be given unto you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

3 Nephi 14:8

כִּי כָּל־הַשֹּׁאֵל יִקַּח וְהַדֹּרֵשׁ יִמְצָא; וְהַדֹּפֵק יִפָּתַח לוֹ.

For every one that asketh, receiveth; and he that seeketh, findeth; and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

3 Nephi 14:9

כִּי מִי אִישׁ מִכֶּם אֲשֶׁר בְּנוֹ שָׁאַל מִמֶּנּוּ לֶחֶם וַיִּתֵּן־לוֹ אָבֶן?

Or what man is there of you, who, if his son ask bread, will give him a stone?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 14:10

אוֹ אִם־בִּקֵּשׁ דָּג וַיִּתֵּן־לוֹ נָחָשׁ.

Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?

3 Nephi 14:11

וְאַף כִּי אַתֶּם הָרְשָׁעִים יוֹדְעִים לָתֵת מַתָּנוֹת טוֹבוֹת לִבְנֵיכֶם, וְכַמָּה אֲבִיכֶם שֶׁבַּשָּׁמַיִם יִתֵּן אֶת דְּבָרִים טוֹבִים לְדֹרְשָׁיו?

If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father who is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

3 Nephi 14:12

לָכֵן כָּל אֲשֶׁר תִּרְצוּ שֶׁבְּנֵי אָדָם יַעֲשׂוּ לָכֶם, כְּמוֹ־כֵן גַּם אַתֶּם עֲשׂוּ לָהֶם, כִּי זֹאת הַתּוֹרָה וְהַנְּבִיאִים:

Therefore, all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them, for this is the law and the prophets.

3 Nephi 14:13

בֹּאוּ בַשַּׁעַר הַצָּר; כִּי רָחָב הַשַּׁעַר, וְהַדֶּרֶךְ רְחָבָה הַמּוֹלִיכָה אֶל־הָאַבְדוֹן, וְרַבִּים הֵם הַבָּאִים שָׁמָּה;

Enter ye in at the strait gate; for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, which leadeth to destruction, and many there be who go in thereat;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 14:14

וּמַה־צַּר הַשַּׁעַר וְהַדֶּרֶךְ מַה־צָּרָה הַמּוֹלִיכָה אֶל־הַחַיִּים, וְרַק כַּמָּה אֲנָשִׁים יִמְצָאוּ זֹאת:

Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

3 Nephi 14:15

הִשָּׁמְרוּ לָכֶם מִנְּבִיאֵי שָׁקֶר הַבָּאִים לִפְנֵיכֶם בְּעוֹר כְּבָשִׂים, אֲלָא הֵם פְּנִימָה זְאֵבֵי טָרֶף.

Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

3 Nephi 14:16

בְּפִרְיָם תַּכִּירוּ אוֹתָם. כָּלוּם הֲיִבְצְרוּ עֲנָבִים מִקּוֹצִים אוֹ תְּאֵנִים מִצְּנִינִם?

Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

3 Nephi 14:17

אֲפִילוּ כֵּן כָּל עֵץ טוֹב מֵבִיא קָדִימָה פְּרִי טוּב; אבל עֵץ מוּשְׁחָת מֵבִיא קָדִימָה פְּרִי רַע.

Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 14:18

עֵץ טוֹב לֹא יָכוֹל לְהָבִיא קָדִימָה פְּרִי רַע, וְעֵץ מוּשְׁחָת לֹא יָכוֹל לְהָבִיא קָדִימָה פְּרִי טוֹב.

A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

3 Nephi 14:19

וְכָל־עֵץ בִּלְתִּי עֹשֶׂה פְּרִי טוֹב יִגָּדַע וְיִתַּן לְמַאֲכֶלֶת אֵשׁ.

Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

3 Nephi 14:20

עַל־כֵּן בְּפִרְיָם תַּכִּירוּ אוֹתָם.

Wherefore, by their fruits ye shall know them.

3 Nephi 14:21

לֹא כָּל הַקּוֹרֵא לִי אָדוֹן, אָדוֹן! יִכָּנֵס לְתוֹךְ מַלְכוּת הַשָּׁמַיִם; אֶלָּא הוּא שֶׁעוֹשֶׂה אֶת הָרָצוֹן אָבִי שֶׁבַּשָּׁמַיִם.

Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father who is in heaven.

3 Nephi 14:22

וְהָיָה בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא יֹאמְרוּ אֵלַי רַבִּים אָדוֹן, אָדוֹן הֲלֹא בְשִׁמְךָ נִבֵּאנוּ בְּשִׁמְךָ גֵּרַשְׁנוּ שֵׁדִים וּבְשִׁמְךָ עָשִׂינוּ נִפְלָאוֹת רַבּוֹת?

Many will say to me in that day: Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name, and in thy name have cast out devils, and in thy name done many wonderful works?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 14:23

אָז כֹּה אַגִּיד לָהֶמלֹא יָדַעְתִּי אֶתְכֶם מֵעוֹדִי סוּרוּ מִמֶּנִּי פֹּעֲלֵי אָוֶן.

And then will I profess unto them: I never knew you; depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

3 Nephi 14:24

לָכֵן כָּל־הַשֹּׁמֵעַ לִדְבָרַי אֵלֶּה וְעֹשֶׂה אֹתָם, אֲנִי אֲדַמֶּה לַחֲכַם־לֵב אֲשֶׁר בָּנָה בֵיתוֹ עַל־הַסָּלַע --

Therefore, whoso heareth these sayings of mine and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, who built his house upon a rock --

3 Nephi 14:25

הַגֶּשֶׁם נִתַּךְ אַרְצָה נַחֲלֵי מַיִם יִשְׁטְפוּ, וְרוּחַ גְּדוֹלָה בָּאָה וַיִּפְגְּעוּ בַבַּיִת; וְזֶה נָפַל לֹא, כִּי זֶה נִבְנָה עַל סֶלַע.

And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not, for it was founded upon a rock.

3 Nephi 14:26

וְכָל אִישׁ שֶׁשּׁוֹמֵעַ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה שֶׁלִּי וְלֹא עוֹשֶׂה אוֹתָם, הוּא יִהְיֶה כְּפִי אִישׁ טִפְּשִׁי אֲשֶׁר בָּנָה בֵיתוֹ עַל הַחוֹל--

And every one that heareth these sayings of mine and doeth them not shall be likened unto a foolish man, who built his house upon the sand --

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

הַגֶּשֶׁם נִתַּךְ אַרְצָה, נַחֲלֵי מַיִם יִשְׁטְפוּ,
וְרוּחַ גְּדוֹלָה בָּאָה, וַיִּפְגְּעוּ בַבַּיִת
הַהוּא; וַיִּפֹּל וַיְהִי לְמַפֵּלָה גְּדוֹלָה׃

And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell, and great was the fall of it.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 15:1

וְכַאֲשֶׁר יֵשׁוּעַ גָּמַר אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה אָז הוּא הִסְתַּכֵּל בִּסְבִיבוֹת הַהַרְבֵּה, וְאָמַר לָהֶם:

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had ended these sayings he cast his eyes round about on the multitude, and said unto them:

לִרְאוֹת, תִּשְׁמְעוּ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁלִּמַּדְתִּי לִפְנֵי שֶׁעָלִיתִי לְאָבִי;

Behold, ye have heard the things which I taught before I ascended to my Father;

לָכֵן, כָּל מִי שֶׁזּוֹכֵר לְדָבָרַי אֵלֶּה וְעוֹשֶׂה אוֹתָם, אֲנִי אַעֲלֶה אוֹתוֹ בִּימֵים הָאַחֲרוֹנִים.

therefore, whoso remembereth these sayings of mine and doeth them, him will I raise up at the last day.

3 Nephi 15:2

וְכַאֲשֶׁר יֵשׁוּעַ אָמַר הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה אָז הוּא הִבְחִין אֲשֶׁר הָיוּ כָּמָּה בֵּין אוֹתָם מִי הִתְפַּעֵל, וְהִרְהֲרוּ אֶת כַּוָּנָתוֹ בְּנוֹגֵעַ לְתוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה;

And it came to pass that when Jesus had said these words he perceived that there were some among them who marveled, and wondered what he would concerning the law of Moses;

כִּי לֹא הֵבִינוּ אֶת דְּבָרָיו אֲשֶׁר דִּבְּרִים יְשָׁנִים מֵתוּ, וְכָל דְּבָרִים הָיִיתִי חָדָשׁ.

for they understood not the saying that old things had passed away, and that all things had become new.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 15:3

וְהוּא אָמַר לָהֶם: אַל נָא תִּשְׁתּוֹמְמוּ עַל שֶׁאָמַרְתִּי לָכֶם כִּי דְּבָרִים יְשָׁנִים מֵתוּ, וְכָל דְּבָרִים הָיִיתִי חָדָשׁ.

And he said unto them: Marvel not that I said unto you that old things had passed away, and that all things had become new.

3 Nephi 15:4

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם אֲשֶׁר תּוֹרַת מֶתֶם שֶׁנִּתַּן לְמֹשֶׁה.

Behold, I say unto you that the law is fulfilled that was given unto Moses.

The law has reached a wholeness or perfection in Jesus Christ, who is the Messiah.

3 Nephi 15:5

לִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי הוּא שֶׁנָּתַתִּי אֶת הַתּוֹרָה, וַאֲנִי הוּא מִי כָּרַתִּי בְּרִית עִם עַמִּי יִשְׂרָאֵל; לָכֵן, הַתּוֹרָה בִּי מֶתֶם, כִּי אֲנִי בָּאתִי לְהַשְׁלִים אֶת הַתּוֹרָה; לָכֵן זֶה הִגִּיעָה לְקִצָּה.

Behold, I am he that gave the law, and I am he who covenanted with my people Israel; therefore, the law in me is fulfilled, for I have come to fulfil the law; therefore it hath an end.

3 Nephi 15:6

לִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי לֹא מְבַטֵּל אֶת הַנְּבִיאִים, כִּי מַה שֶּׁלֹּא הִתְאַמֵּת בִּי, אָכֵן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, הֵם כָּל יִשְׁלְמוּ.

Behold, I do not destroy the prophets, for as many as have not been fulfilled in me, verily I say unto you, shall all be fulfilled.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 15:7

וְכִי אָמַרְתִּי לָכֶם שֶׁדְּבָרִים יְשָׁנִים מֵתוּ, אֲנִי לֹא מְבַטֵּל אֶת אֲשֶׁר נֶאֱמַר עַל דְּבָרִים הֶעָתִיד לָבוֹא.

And because I said unto you that old things have passed away, I do not destroy that which hath been spoken concerning things which are to come.

3 Nephi 15:8

לְרָאוֹת, הַבְּרִית שֶׁעָשִׂיתִי עִם עַמִּי לֹא כָּל מֻתְמָם; אֶלָּא הַתּוֹרָה שֶׁנִּתַּן לְמֹשֶׁה הִגִּיעָה לְקִצָּה בִּי.

For behold, the covenant which I have made with my people is not all fulfilled; but the law which was given unto Moses hath an end in me.

3 Nephi 15:9

לְרָאוֹת, אֲנִי הַתּוֹרָה, וְהָאוֹר. רְאוּ אֵלַי, וְעוֹמְדֶת עַד סוֹף, וְאַתֶּם תִּחְיוּ; כִּי אֲנִי אֶתֵּן בְּחַיֵּי נֶצַח לוֹ שֶׁיַּעֲמֹד עַד סוֹף.

Behold, I am the law, and the light. Look unto me, and endure to the end, and ye shall live; for unto him that endureth to the end will I give eternal life.

Jesus the Messiah is the Torah made flesh and dwelt among us.

Synthesis of 3 Nephi 15:9 & John 1:14

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 15:10

לִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי נָתַתִּי אֶת מִצְוֹות לָכֶם; לָכֵן שִׁמְעוּ אֶת מִצְוֹתַי. וְזֶה הַתּוֹרָה הַנְּבִיאִים, כִּי הֵם בֶּאֱמֶת הֵעִידוּ שֶׁלִּי.

Behold, I have given unto you the commandments; therefore keep my commandments. And this is the law and the prophets, for they truly testified of me.

3 Nephi 15:11

וְכַאֲשֶׁר יֵשׁוּעַ אָמַר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, הוּא אָמַר אֶל הַשְּׁנֵים עָשָׂר מִי אֲשֶׁר בָּחַר:

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words, he said unto those twelve whom he had chosen:

3 Nephi 15:12

אַתֶּם תַּלְמִידַי; וְאַתֶּם הַמָּאוֹר לָאֻמָּה הַזֹּאת, שְׁאֵרִית שֶׁל בֵּית יוֹסֵף.

Ye are my disciples; and ye are a light unto this people, who are a remnant of the house of Joseph.

3 Nephi 15:13

וְלִרְאוֹת, זוֹהִי הָאָרֶץ הַמּוֹרֶשֶׁת שֶׁלָּכֶם; וְהָאָב הִפְקִיד אוֹתָהּ לָכֶם.

And behold, this is the land of your inheritance; and the Father hath given it unto you.

3 Nephi 15:14

וְלֹא בְּכָל עֵת הָאָב פִּקֵּד לִי לֵאמֹר זֹאת לְאַחֵיכֶם בִּירוּשָׁלַיִם.

And not at any time hath the Father given me commandment that I should tell it unto your brethren at Jerusalem.

3 Nephi 15:15

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְלֹא בְּכָל עֵת הָאָב פִּקֵּד לִי לֵאמַר לָהֶם אוֹדוֹת שִׁבָטִים אֲחֵרִים שֶׁל בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, מִי הָאָב הוֹלִיךְ הַחוּצָה מֵהָאָרֶץ.

Neither at any time hath the Father given me commandment that I should tell unto them concerning the other tribes of the house of Israel, whom the Father hath led away out of the land.

3 Nephi 15:16

אַבָל הָאָב צִוָּה עָלַי לֵאמַר לָהֶם:

This much did the Father command me, that I should tell unto them:

3 Nephi 15:17

כִּי צֹאן אֲחֵרוֹת יֶשׁ־לִי אֲשֶׁר אֵינָן מִן־הַמִכְלָה הַזֹּאת וְעָלַי לְנַהֵג גַּם אֹתָן וְהֵנָּה בְּקוֹלִי תִשְׁמַעְנָה וְהָיָה עֵדֶר אֶחָד וְרֹעֶה אֶחָד.

That other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.

3 Nephi 15:18

וְעַתָּה, בִּגְלַל עַקְשָׁנוּת וְאִי אֱמוּנָה הֵם לֹא הֵבִינוּ אֶת דְּבָרִי; לָכֵן צִוִּיתִי לֵאמַר לֹא יוֹתֵר שֶׁל הָאָב אוֹדוֹת דְּבָרִים הַזֶּה לָהֶם.

And now, because of stiffneckedness and unbelief they understood not my word; therefore I was commanded to say no more of the Father concerning this thing unto them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 15:19

אֲלָא, אָכֵן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם כִּי הָאָב צִוָּה עָלַי, וַאֲנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, שֶׁהֻפְרַדְתֶּם מִתּוֹכָם בִּגְלַל רִשְׁעָוֹתָם; לָכֵן בִּשֶׁל רִשְׁעָוֹתָם וְאֵינָם מַכִּירִים אֶתְכֶם.

But, verily, I say unto you that the Father hath commanded me, and I tell it unto you, that ye were separated from among them because of their iniquity; therefore it is because of their iniquity that they know not of you.

3 Nephi 15:20

וְאָכֵן, גַּם הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם: אֶת שְׁאָר הַשְּׁבָטִים הָאָב הִפְרִיד מֵהֶם; וְזֹאת בִּגְלַל רִשְׁעָוֹתָם שֶׁהֵם לֹא יוֹדְעִים אוֹתָם.

And verily, I say unto you again that the other tribes hath the Father separated from them; and it is because of their iniquity that they know not of them.

3 Nephi 15:21

וְאָכֵן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, שֶׁאַתֶּם הֵם מִמִּי אָמַרְתִּי: צֹאן אֲחֵרוֹת יֶשׁ־לִי אֲשֶׁר אֵינָן מִן־הַמִּכְלָה הַזֹּאת וְעָלַי לְנַהֵג גַּם אֹתָן וְהֵנָּה בְּקוֹלִי תִּשְׁמַעְנָה וְהָיָה עֵדֶר אֶחָד וְרוֹעֶה אֶחָד.

And verily I say unto you, that ye are they of whom I said: Other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 15:22

וְהֵם לֹא הֵבִינוּ אוֹתִי, כִּי חָשְׁבוּ שֶׁהַכְּוָנָה הִיא לַגּוֹיִים; כִּי הֵם לֹא הֵבִינוּ כִּי אֶת הַגּוֹיִים יִהְיוּ הָפְכוּ בְּהַטָּפוֹתֵיהֶם.

And they understood me not, for they supposed it had been the Gentiles; for they understood not that the Gentiles should be converted through their preaching.

3 Nephi 15:23

וְהֵם לֹא הֵבִינוּ אוֹתִי כִּי אָמַרְתִּי שֶׁהֵם יִשְׁמְעוּ אֶת קוֹלִי; וְהֵם לֹא הֵבִינוּ אוֹתִי כִּי בְּכָל עֵת הַגּוֹיִים לֹא יִשְׁמְעוּ אֶת קוֹלִי –– אֲשֶׁר אֲנִי לֹא אֶגַלֶּה אֶת עַצְמִי לָהֶם חוּץ עַל יְדֵי רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ.

And they understood me not that I said they shall hear my voice; and they understood me not that the Gentiles should not at any time hear my voice -- that I should not manifest myself unto them save it were by the Holy Ghost.

3 Nephi 15:24

לְרָאוֹת, אַתֶּם גַּם שְׁמַעְתֶּם אֶת קוֹלִי וְכֵן רְאִיתֶם אוֹתִי; וְאַתֶּם צֹאנִי, וְאַתֶּם נִמְנִים עִם אֵלֶּה שֶׁהָאָב נָתַן לִי.

But behold, ye have both heard my voice, and seen me; and ye are my sheep, and ye are numbered among those whom the Father hath given me.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 16:1

וְאָכֵן, אָכֵן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, שֶׁיֵּשׁ לִי צֹאן אֶחֵר לֹא מִכָּאן, וְלֹא מֵאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם, וְלֹא מִכָּל אֵזוֹרִים שֶׁל הָאָרֶץ סָבִיב שֶׁבָּהֶם בִּקַּרְתִּי בִּשְׁלִיחוּתִי.

And verily, verily, I say unto you that I have other sheep which are not of this land, neither of the land of Jerusalem, neither in any parts of that land round about whither I have been to minister.

3 Nephi 16:2

כִּי הֵם אוֹדוֹת מִי שֶׁאֲנִי מְדַבֵּר הֵם שֶׁלֹּא עֲדַיִן שָׁמְעוּ אֶת קוֹלִי; וְלֹא בְּכָל עֵת הִתְגַּלֵּיתִי עַצְמִי לָהֶם.

For they of whom I speak are they who have not as yet heard my voice; neither have I at any time manifested myself unto them.

3 Nephi 16:3

אֶלָּא קִבַּלְתִּי צַו מֵאֵת הָאָב לָלֶכֶת לָהֶם, וְהֵם יִשְׁמְעוּ אֶת קוֹלִי, וְהֵם יִמָּנוּ עִם קוֹלִי, כְּדֵי שֶׁיִּהְיֶה עֵדֶר אֶחָד יִהְיֶה וְרוֹעֶה אֶחָד; לָכֵן אֲנִי הוֹלֵךְ לְהַרְאוֹת עַצְמִי לָהֶם.

But I have received a commandment of the Father that I shall go unto them, and that they shall hear my voice, and shall be numbered among my sheep, that there may be one fold and one shepherd; therefore I go to show myself unto them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וַאֲנִי מְצַוֶּה עֲלֵיכֶם לִכְתּוֹב דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה אַחֲרֵי שֶׁאֵלֵךְ, אִם זֶה כָּל כָּךְ עַמִּי בִּירוּשָׁלַיִם,

And I command you that ye shall write these sayings after I am gone, that if it so be that my people at Jerusalem,

הֵם שֶׁרָאוּ אוֹתִי וְשָׁהָיוּ עִם אוֹתִי בִּשְׁלִיחוּתִי, לֹא יְבַקְּשׁוּ מֵהָאָב בִּשְׁמִי, לְקַבֵּל יֵדַע עֲלֵיכֶם עַל יְדֵי רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ,

they who have seen me and been with me in my ministry, do not ask the Father in my name, that they may receive a knowledge of you by the Holy Ghost,

וְגַם אוֹדוֹת שְׁאָר הַשְּׁבָטִים שֶׁעֲלֵיהֶם אֵינָם יוֹדְעִים, אָז דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה שֶׁאַתֶּם תִּכְתְּבוּ יַחֲזִקוּ וְיָגֹלוּ לַגּוֹיִים,

and also of the other tribes whom they know not of, that these sayings which ye shall write shall be kept and shall be manifested unto the Gentiles,

כְּדֵי בִּמְלֹא הַגּוֹיִים, שְׁאֵרִית זַרְעָם, כָּעֵת הֵם פְּזוּרִים עַל פְּנִים שֶׁל כַּדּוּר הָאָרֶץ, בִּגְלַל חֹסֶר אֱמוּנָתָם.

that through the fullness of the Gentiles, the remnant of their seed, who shall be scattered forth upon the face of the earth because of their unbelief,

כְּדֵי יוּבְאוּ בִּפְנִים, אוֹ יוּבְאוּ לֵידַע אוֹדוֹת אֵלַי, גְּוֹאֲלָם.

may be brought in, or may be brought to a knowledge of me, their Redeemer.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 16:5

וְאָז אֲנִי אֲלַהֵק אוֹתָם מֵאַרְבַּע קַצְווֹת הָאָרֶץ; וְאָז אֲנִי אֲקַיֵּם אֶת הַבְּרִית שֶׁהָאָב עָשָׂה לְכָל עַם בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל.

And then will I gather them in from the four quarters of the earth; and then will I fulfill the covenant which the Father hath made unto all the people of the house of Israel.

3 Nephi 16:6

וּבְרוּכִים הַגּוֹיִים, בִּגְלַל הַמַּאֲמִינִים בִּי, וּבְרוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ, הַמְּעִידִם לָהֶם עָלַי וְעַל הָאָב.

And blessed are the Gentiles, because of their belief in me, in and of the Holy Ghost, which witnesses unto them of me and of the Father.

3 Nephi 16:7

לְרָאוֹת, בִּגְלַל הַמַּאֲמִינִים בִּי, אוֹמֵר הָאָב, וּבִגְלַל חֹסֶר אֱמוּנַתְכֶם אַתֶּם, הוֹי בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, תָּבוֹא הָאֱמֶת בְּאַחֲרִית לַגּוֹיִים, כְּדֵי הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה יִוָּדְעוּ לָהֶם בִּשְׁלֵמוּתָם.

Behold, because of their belief in me, saith the Father, and because of the unbelief of you, O house of Israel, in the latter day shall the truth come unto the Gentiles, that the fulness of these things shall be made known unto them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 16:8

אֲבָל צָרָה, אוֹמֵר הָאָב, לַכּוֹפְרִים שֶׁבֵּין הַגּוֹיִים -- כִּי אַף עַל פִּי כֵן הֵם בָּאוּ קָדִימָה עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, וּפִזְּרוּ עַמִּי בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל;

But wo, saith the Father, unto the unbelieving of the Gentiles -- for notwithstanding they have come forth upon the face of this land, and have scattered my people who are of the house of Israel;

וְעַמִּי שֶׁהֵם מִבֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל גֹּרַשׁ מִתּוֹכָם, וְנִדְרַס תַּחַת רַגְלֵיהֶם;

and my people who are of the house of Israel have been cast out from among them, and have been trodden under feet by them;

3 Nephi 16:9

וּבִגְלָל הָרַחֲמִים שֶׁל הָאָב לַגּוֹיִים, וְגַם מִשְׁפָּטָיו שֶׁל הָאָב עַל עַמִּי שֶׁהֵם מִבֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל,

And because of the mercies of the Father unto the Gentiles, and also the judgments of the Father upon my people who are of the house of Israel,

אָכֵן, אָכֵן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כִּי אַחֲרֵי כָּל אֵלֶּה, שֶׁגָּרַמְתִּי כִּי עַמִּי שֶׁהֵם מִבֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל,

verily, verily, I say unto you, that after all this, and I have caused my people who are of the house of Israel to be smitten, and to be afflicted,

וְלִהְיוֹת שָׁדוּד, וְלִהְזֵרֵק מִבֵּינָם וּלְהֵעָשׂוֹת נְשָׁנָא עַל יָדָם, וְיִהְיוּ לְשִׁמְצָה וּלְלַעַג בֵּין אוֹתָם --

and to be slain, and to be cast out from among them, and to become hated by them, and to become a hiss and a byword among them --

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְזֹאת צִוָּה עָלַי הָאָב לֹאמַר לָכֶם: בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא כַּאֲשֶׁר הַגּוֹיִים יֶחֱטְאוּ נֶגֶד בְּשׂוֹרָתִי וְלֹא יְקַבְּלוּ אוֹתָם בִּשְׁלֵמוּתָם,

And thus commandeth the Father that I should say unto you: At that day when the Gentiles shall sin against my gospel, and shall reject the fulness of my gospel,

יִתְפָּאֲרוּ בִּגַאֲוַת לִבָּם מֵעַל לְכָל עַמִּים, מֵעַל לְכָל הָאֲנשִׁים כַּדּוּר הָאָרֶץ הַשָּׁלֵם, וְהֵם יִהְיוּ מְלֵאִים כָּל דֶּרֶךְ שֶׁל שֶׁקֶר,

and shall be lifted up in the pride of their hearts above all nations, and above all the people of the whole earth, and shall be filled with all manner of lyings,

וְשֶׁל רַמָּאִיוֹת וְשֶׁל נְזָקִים, מִכָּל דֶּרֶךְ שֶׁל צְבִיעוֹת, וְרוֹצְחִים, כְּמוֹרַת–שֶׁקֶר, וּזְנוּת, וּמַעֲשֵׂי זְוָעָה נִסְתָּרִים;

and of deceits, and of mischiefs, and all manner of hypocrisy, and murders, and priestcrafts, and whoredoms, and of secret abominations;

וְאִם חֵם יַעֲשׂוּ אֶת כָּל הַדְּבָרִים אֱלֹהִיסוּ, וְיִדְחוּ אֶת בְּשׂוֹרָתִי הַטּוֹבָה, לְרָאוֹת,אוֹמֵר הָאָב, אָז אֶקַּח אֶת בְּשׂוֹרָתִי הַטּוֹבָה מִבֵּינָם.

and if they shall do all those things, and shall reject the fulness of my gospel, behold, saith the Father, I will bring the fulness of my gospel from among them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 16:11

וְאָז אֶזְכֹּר אֶת הַבְּרִית שֶׁלִּי שֶׁעָשִׂיתִי אֶל עַמִּי, הוֹי בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, וַאֲבִיא לָהֶם אֶת בְּשׂוֹרָתִי הַטּוֹבָה.

And then will I remember my covenant which I have made unto my people, O house of Israel, and I will bring my gospel unto them.

3 Nephi 16:12

וַאֲנִי אַחֲוֶה לְךָ, הוֹי בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, שֶׁהַגּוֹיִים לֹא יִהְיֶה כֹּחַ לִשְׁלֹט בָּכֶם; אֲבָל אֶזְכֹּר אֶת הַבְּרִית שֶׁלִּי אִתְּכֶם, הוֹי בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, וְאַתֶּם תַּגִּיעוּ לִידֵי יְדִיעָה מְלֵאָה שֶׁל בְּשׂוֹרָתִי הַטּוֹבָה.

And I will show unto thee, O house of Israel, that the Gentiles shall not have power over you; but I will remember my covenant unto you, O house of Israel, and ye shall come unto the knowledge of the fulness of my gospel.

3 Nephi 16:13

אֲבָל אִם הַגּוֹיִים יִתְחָרְטוּ וְיָשׁוּבוּ לִי, אוֹמֵר הָאָב, לִרְאוֹת הֵם יִמָּנוּ עִם עַמִּי, הוֹי בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל.

But if the Gentiles will repent and return unto me, saith the Father, behold they shall be numbered among my people, O house of Israel.

3 Nephi 16:14

וַאֲנִי לֹא אַרְשֶׁה שֶׁבְּנֵי עַמִּי, שֶׁהֵם מִבֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, לְהִכָּנֵס בְּתוֹכָם וְלָלֶכֶת מֵעַל אוֹתָם, אוֹמֵר הָאָב.

And I will not suffer my people, who are of the house of Israel, to go through among them, and tread them down, saith the Father.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 16:15

אֶלָּא אִם הֵם לֹא יִפְנוּ אֵלַי, וְלֹא יַקְשִׁיבוּ לְקוֹלִי, אֲנִי אֶשְׂרָה לָהֶם, כֵּן, אֶשְׂרָה עַמִּי, הוֹי בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, שֶׁהֵם יֵלְכוּ בֵּינֵיהֶם וְיִהְיוּ נִרְמָסִים,

But if they will not turn unto me, and hearken unto my voice, I will suffer them, yea, I will suffer my people, O house of Israel, that they shall go through among them, and shall tread them down,

וְהֵם יִהְיוּ כְּמֶלַח שֶׁאִבֵּד אֶת טַעֲמוֹ, שָׁוֶה כָּלוּם, אֶלָּא רַק לְהִזָּרֵק, וְיִהְיֶה נִרְמָס תַּחַת הָרַגְלַיִם שֶׁל עַמִּים, הוֹי בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל.

and they shall be as salt that hath lost its savor, which is thenceforth good for nothing but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of my people, O house of Israel.

3 Nephi 16:16

אָכֵן, אָכֵן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, לָכֵן הָאָב צִוָּה עָלַי -- לָתֵת לָאֲנָשִׁים הַזֶּה אֶת הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת לְמוֹרַשְׁתָּם.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, thus hath the Father commanded me -- that I should give unto this people this land for their inheritance.

3 Nephi 16:17

וְאָז דִּבְרֵי יְשַׁעְיָהוּ הַנָּבִיא יִשָּׁלְמוּ, שֶׁאָמַר:

And then the words of the prophet Isaiah shall be fulfilled, which say:

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 16:18

שׁוֹמְרַיִךְ יָרִימוּ קוֹל וּבְקוֹל אֶחָד
יָשִׁירוּ יַחַד, כִּי עַיִן בְּעַיִן יִרְאוּ,
כְּשׁוֹבוֹא יְהוָה יַחֲזִיר אֶת צִיּוֹן.

Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing, for they shall see eye to eye when the Lord shall bring again Zion.

3 Nephi 16:19

פִּצְחוּ רַנְּנוּ יַחְדָּו, חָרְבוֹת יְרוּשָׁלִַם:
כִּי–נִחַם יְהוָה עַמּוֹ, גָּאַל יְרוּשָׁלִַם.

Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

3 Nephi 16:20

חָשַׂף יְהוָה אֶת–זְרוֹעַ קָדְשׁוֹ, לְעֵינֵי
כָּל–הַגּוֹיִם; וְרָאוּ, כָּל–אַפְסֵי–אָרֶץ,
אֵת יְשׁוּעַת אֱלֹהֵינוּ.

The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eye of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 17:1

לִרְאוֹת, וְעַתָּה וְכַאֲשֶׁר יֵשׁוּעַ אָמַר הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה, רָאִיתִי בִּסְבִיבוֹת הַהַרְבֵּה, וְאָמַר לָהֶם: קָרֵב זְמַנִּי.

Behold, now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words he looked round about again on the multitude, and he said unto them: Behold, my time is at hand.

3 Nephi 17:2

אֲנִי תוֹפֵס שֶׁהִנְּכֶם חַלָּשִׁים, לֹא שֶׁאַתֶּם יְכוֹלִים לְהָבִין אֶת דְּבָרִי, כָּל מַה שֶׁהָאָב צִוָּה עָלַי לְדַבֵּר לְךָ כָּעֵת.

I perceive that ye are weak, that ye cannot understand all my words which I am commanded of the Father to speak unto you at this time.

3 Nephi 17:3

לָכֵן, לְכוּ לָכֶם לְבָתֵּיכֶם, וּתְהַרְהֲרוּ בְּמַה דִּבַּרְתִּי, בַּקְּשׁוּ אֶת הָאָב, בִּשְׁמִי, כְּדֵי יְכוֹלִים לְהָבִין וּלְהִתְכּוֹנֵן דַּעַתְכֶם כִּי מָחָר, וְשׁוּב אֲנִי אָבוֹא לָכֶם.

Therefore, go ye unto your homes, and ponder upon the things which I have said, and ask of the Father, in my name, that ye may understand, and prepare your minds for the morrow, and I come unto you again.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 17:4

אֲבָל עַכְשָׁו אֲנִי הוֹלֵךְ לְאַבָּא, וְגַם לְהַרְאוֹת אֶת עַצְמִי לְשִׁבְטֵי שֶׁל יִשְׂרָאֵל הָאֲבוּדִים, כִּי הֵם לֹא מְאוֹבְדִים לְאַבָּא, כִּי הוּא יוֹדֵעַ לְאָן הוּא הִנְחָה אוֹתָם.

But now I go unto the Father, and also to show myself unto the lost tribes of Israel, for they are not lost unto the Father, for he knoweth whither he hath taken them.

3 Nephi 17:5

וְכַאֲשֶׁר יֵשׁוּעַ לָכֵן דִּבֵּר, הוּא הִסְתַּכֵּל בִּסְבִיבוֹת הַהַרְבֵּה, וְרָאָה שֶׁהֵם הָיוּ בַּדְּמָעוֹת, כְּאִילוּ רָצוּ לְבַקֵּשׁ מִמֶּנּוּ לְהִשָּׁאֵר אִתָּם עוֹד זְמַן מָה.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had thus spoken, he cast his eyes round about again on the multitude, and beheld they were in tears, and did look steadfastly upon him as if they would ask him to tarry a little longer with them.

3 Nephi 17:6

וְהוּא אָמַר לָהֶם: לִרְאוֹת, מֵעַי מְלֵאֵי רַחֲמִים עֲלֵיכֶם.

And he said unto them: Behold, my bowels are filled with compassion towards you.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 17:7

הַאִם יֵשׁ כָּל חוֹלֶה בֵּינֵיכֶם? לַהֲקוּ אוֹתָם הֲלוֹם.

Have ye any that are sick among you? Bring them hither.

יֵשׁ בֵּינֵיכֶם צוֹלְעִים אוֹ עִוְרִים אוֹ לֹא יְכוֹלִים לָלֶכֶת אוֹ מְצֹרָעִים, אוֹ שֶׁהִתְנַוְּנוּ, אוֹ חֵרְשִׁים אוֹ שֶׁפְּגוּעִים בְּחֹלִי כָּלשֶׁהוּ?

Have ye any that are lame, or blind, or halt, or maimed, or leprous, or that are withered, or that are deaf, or that are afflicted in any manner?

לַהֲקוּ אוֹתָם הֲלוֹם וַאֲנִי אֶרְפֵּא אוֹתָם, כִּי אֲנִי רַחוּם עֲלֵיכֶם; מֵעַי מְלֵאֵי רַחֲמִים.

Bring them hither and I will heal them, for I have compassion upon you; my bowels are filled with mercy.

3 Nephi 17:8

כִּי אֲנִי מַבְחִין שֶׁאַתֶּם כְּמֵהִים שֶׁאֲנִי אַחֲוֶה לָכֶם מֵה שֶׁעָשִׂיתִי לְאַחֵיכֶם בִּירוּשָׁלַיִם, כִּי רוֹאֶה אֲשֶׁר אֱמוּנַתְכֶם מַסְפִּיקָה שֶׁאֲנִי אֶרְפָּא לָכֶם.

For I perceive that ye desire that I should show unto you what I have done unto your brethren at Jerusalem, for I see that your faith is sufficient that I should heal you.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 17:9

וְכַאֲשֶׁר הוּא לָכֵן דִּבֵּר, כָּל הֶהָמוֹן צָעֲדוּ קָדִימָה עִם חוֹלֵיהֶם, כְּאִישׁ אֶחָד, עִם הַנִּפְגָּעִים, וְהַצּוֹלְעִים, וְעִם הָעִיוּרִים וְהָאִלְּמִים וְעִם כָּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁהָיָה לָהֶם פְּגָם בְּכָל דֶּרֶךְ; וְהוּא רִפֵּא אוֹתָם כָּל אֶחָד כִּי שֶׁהֵם הוּבְאוּ קָדִימָה לוֹ.

And it came to pass that when he had thus spoken, all the multitude, with one accord, did go forth with their sick and their afflicted, and their lame, and with their blind, and with their dumb, and with all them that were afflicted in any manner; and he did heal them every one as they were brought forth unto him.

3 Nephi 17:10

וְכָל הֵם עָשׂוּ, שְׁנֵיהֶם שֶׁרִפְּאוּ וְהֵם שֶׁהָיוּ בְּרִיאִים וְהֵם הִשְׁתַּחֲוּוּ לְפָנָיו, וְהֵם סָגְדוּ אֵלָיו; רַגְלָיו, וּמִי שֶׁיָּכוֹל כִּי הָיוּ הָמוֹנִים נְשַׁק אֶת רַגְלָיו, כִּי הֶעֱלָה הֵם מַמָּשׁ רָחֲצוּ אֶת רַגְלָיו בְּדִמְעוֹתֵיהֶם.

And they did all, both they who had been healed and they who were whole, bow down at his feet, and did worship him; and as many as could come for the multitude did kiss his feet, insomuch that they did bathe his feet with their tears.

3 Nephi 17:11

וַיְהִי הוּא צִוָּה לְהָבִיא לְפָנָיו אֶת הַיְלָדִים הַקְּטַנִּים שֶׁלָּהֶם.

And it came to pass that he commanded that their little children should be brought.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 17:12

כָּל כָּךְ הֵם קִבְּצוּ אֶת הַיְלָדִים הַקְּטַנִּים וְשָׂמוּ אוֹתָם עַל הָאָרֶץ סְבִיבוֹ, וְיֵשׁוּעַ עָמַד בָּאֶמְצַע; וְהֶהָמוֹן פִּנָּה מָקוֹם עַד שֶׁהַכֹּל הוּבְאוּ אֵלָיו.

So they brought their little children and set them down upon the ground round about him, and Jesus stood in the midst; and the multitude gave way till they had all been brought unto him.

3 Nephi 17:13

וְכַאֲשֶׁר שֶׁהַכֹּל הוּבְאוּ, וְיֵשׁוּעַ עָמַד בָּאֶמְצַע, הוּא פִּקֵּד אֶת הֶהָמוֹן לִכְרֹעַ לְמַטָּה עַל הָאָרֶץ.

And it came to pass that when they had all been brought, and Jesus stood in the midst, he commanded the multitude that they should kneel down upon the ground.

3 Nephi 17:14

וּכְשֶׁכֻּלָּם כָּרְעוּ עַל הָאָרֶץ, יֵשׁוּעַ נֶאֱנַח בְּלִבּוֹ, וְאָמַר: אָבִי, אֲנִי נִטְרָד בְּגִלַּל רִשְׁעַת שֶׁל הָאֲנָשִׁים שֶׁל בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל.

And it came to pass that when they had knelt upon the ground, Jesus groaned within himself, and said: Father, I am troubled because of the wickedness of the people of the house of Israel.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 17:15

וּכְשֶׁאָמַר הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה, כָּרַע אַף הוּא בֶּרֶךְ עַל הָאָרֶץ; וְהִתְפַּלֵּל לָאָב; וְהַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר הִתְפַּלֵּל לֹא יְכוֹלִים לִהְיוֹת נִכְתָּבִים, וְהֲמוֹנִים שֶׁשָּׁמַע אוֹתָם עֵדִים.

And when he had said these words, he himself also knelt upon the earth; and behold he prayed unto the Father, and the things which he prayed cannot be written, and the multitude did bear record who heard him.

3 Nephi 17:16

בַּצוּרָה זוּ חֵם עֵדִים: הָעַיִן מֵעוֹלָם לֹא רָאֲתָה, וְלֹא הָאֹזֶן שָׁמְעָה, לְפָנַי, כֹּה דְּבָרִים מְפֹלָאִים גְּדוֹלִים כִּי רָאִינוּ וְשָׁמַעְנוּ כִּי יֵשׁוּעַ דִּבֵּר לְאַבָּא;

And after this manner do they bear record: The eye hath never seen, neither hath the ear heard, before, so great and marvelous things as we saw and heard Jesus speak unto the Father;

3 Nephi 17:17

לָשׁוֹן לֹא תְּבַטֵּא וְאִישׁ לֹא יוּכָל לִרְשֹׁם גַּם לֵב אָדָם לֹא יוּכָל לָהֶגוּת כֹּה דְּבָרִים מְפֹלָאִים גְּדוֹלִים כִּי רָאִינוּ וְשָׁמַעְנוּ יֵשׁוּעַ דִּבֵּר; אִישׁ לֹא יוּכָל לְהָבִין אֶת הַשִּׂמְחָה שֶׁמִּלְאָה אֶת לִבֵּנוּ בְּפַעַם שָׁמַעְנוּ אוֹתוֹ מִתְפַּלֵּל לְמַעֲנֵנוּ לְאַבָּא.

And no tongue can speak, neither can there be written by any man, neither can the hearts of men conceive so great and marvelous things as we both saw and heard Jesus speak; and no one can conceive of the joy which filled our souls at the time we heard him pray for us unto the Father.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 17:18

וְכַאֲשֶׁר יֵשׁוּעַ גָּמַר לְהִתְפַּלֵּל לְאַבָּא, הוּא קָם; וְהֶהָמוֹן הִשְׁתָּאָה מֵרֹב שִׂמְחָה.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of praying unto the Father, he arose; but so great was the joy of the multitude that they were overcome.

3 Nephi 17:19

וַיְהִי יֵשׁוּעַ דִּבֵּר לָהֶם, וְאָמַר לָהֶם לָקוּם.

And it came to pass that Jesus spake unto them, and bade them arise.

3 Nephi 17:20

וְהֵם קָמוּ מֵהָאָרֶץ, וְהוּא אָמַר לָהֶם: בְּרוּכִים תִּהְיוּ בִּגְלַל אֱמוּנַתְכֶם. וְעַתָּה לִרְאוֹת, שִׂמְחָתִי הִיא שְׁלֵמָה.

And they arose from the earth, and he said unto them: Blessed are ye because of your faith. And now behold, my joy is full.

3 Nephi 17:21

וּכְשֶׁאָמַר הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה, הוּא יָלַל, וְהוּא לָקַח אֶת הַיְלָדִים הַקְּטַנִּים, וְהֶהָמוֹן שֶׁשָּׁמַע זֹאת, אֶחָד אֶחָד, וְהוּא בֵּרַךְ אוֹתָם, וְהִתְפַּלֵּל לְאַבָּא לְמַעֲנָם.

And when he had said these words, he wept, and the multitude bare record of it, and he took their little children, one by one, and blessed them, and prayed unto the Father for them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 17:22

וְכַאֲשֶׁר הוּא עָשָׂה זֹאת אָז שׁוּב הוּא בָּכָה;

And when he had done this he wept again;

3 Nephi 17:23

וְהוּא דִּבֵּר לֶהָמוֹן, וְאָמַר לָהֶם: רְאוּ נָא אֶת הַקְּטַנִּים.

And he spake unto the multitude, and said unto them: Behold your little ones.

3 Nephi 17:24

וְכִי שֶׁהֵם הִסְתַּכְּלוּ לֶהָמוֹן הַבִּיטוּ בַּכִּוּוּן שֶׁמַּיִם, וְהֵם רָאוּ אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם פְּתוּחִים, וְהֵם רָאוּ מַלְאָכִים יוֹרְדִים מִשָּׁמַיִם בְּתוֹךְ אֵשׁ; וְהֵם יָרְדוּ וְהִקִּיפוּ אֶת הַקְּטַנִּים, הָאֵשׁ הִקִּיפָה אוֹתָם; וְהַמַּלְאָכִים שֵׁרְתוּ לָהֶם.

And as they looked to behold they cast their eyes towards heaven, and they saw the heavens open, and they saw angels descending out of heaven as it were in the midst of fire; and they came down and encircled those little ones about, and they were encircled about with fire; and the angels did minister unto them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְהֶהָמוֹן רָאָה וְשָׁמַע וְדֹב מַקְלִיט;
וְהֵם יוֹדְעִים שֶׁזֶּה הַתַּקְלִיט שֶׁלָּהֶם
אֲמִיתִי כִּי כָּלם רָאוּ וְשָׁמְעוּ, כָּל אֶחָד
בִּפְנֵי עַצְמוֹ; מִסְפָּרָם הָיָה כְּאַלְפַּיִם
וַחֲמֵשׁ מֵאוֹת נְפָשׁוֹת; לְהַרְכִּיב מָשָׁל
גְּבָרִים, נָשִׁים, וִילָדִים.

And the multitude did see and hear and bear record; and they know that their record is true for they all of them did see and hear, every man for himself; and they were in number about two thousand and five hundred souls; and they did consist of men, women, and children.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 18:1

וַיְהִי יֵשׁוּעַ צִוָּה עַל תַּלְמִידָיו לְהָבִיא לוֹ מְעַט לֶחֶם וְיַיִן.

And it came to pass that Jesus commanded his disciples that they should bring forth some bread and wine unto him.

3 Nephi 18:2

וּבַזְּמַן הֵם הָלְכוּ לְהָבִיא לֶחֶם וְיַיִן, הוּא צִוָּה אֶת הֶהָמוֹן לָשֶׁבֶת עַל הָאָרֶץ.

And while they were gone for bread and wine, he commanded the multitude that they should sit themselves down upon the earth.

3 Nephi 18:3

וְכַאֲשֶׁר הַתַּלְמִידִים בּאוּ עִם לֶחֶם וְיַיִן, הוּא לָקַח מְעַט לֶחֶם בֵּרַךְ אוֹתוֹ וּפָרַס; וְהוּא נָתַן לְתַלְמִידִים וְצִוָּה עֲלֵיהֶם לֶאֱכֹל.

And when the disciples had come with bread and wine, he took of the bread and brake and blessed it; and he gave unto the disciples and commanded that they should eat.

3 Nephi 18:4

וְכַאֲשֶׁר הֵם אָכְלוּ וּמָלְאוּ, הוּא צִוָּה אוֹתָם לָתֵת גַּם לֶהָמוֹן.

And when they had eaten and were filled, he commanded that they should give unto the multitude.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 18:5

וְכַאֲשֶׁר הֶהָמוֹן אָכְלוּ וּמָלְאוּ, הוּא אָמַר לְתַלְמִידִים:

And when the multitude had eaten and were filled, he said unto the disciples:

לִרְאוֹת לְאֶחָד מִכֶּם תִּנָּתֵן סַמְכוּת וְאֶתֶּן לוֹ יְכֹלֶת לִפְרֹס לֶחֶם וִיבָרֵךְ זֹאת וְלָתֵת מִמֶּנּוּ לְאַנְשֵׁי כְּנֵסְיָתִי, לְכָל אֵלֶּה שֶׁיַּאֲמִינוּ וְיִטָּבְלוּ בִּשְׁמִי.

Behold there shall one be ordained among you, and to him will I give power that he shall break bread and bless it and give it unto the people of my church, unto all those who shall believe and be baptized in my name.

3 Nephi 18:6

כֹּה תַּעֲשׂוּ תָּמִיד, כְּמוֹ אֲנִי שֶׁעָשִׂיתִי, כְּמוֹ אֲנִי פָּרַסְתִּי לֶחֶם בֵּרַכְתִּי זֹאת וְנָתַתִּי לָכֶם.

And this shall ye always observe to do, even as I have done, even as I have broken bread and blessed it and given it unto you.

3 Nephi 18:7

וְזֹאת תַּעֲשׂוּ בְּזָכְרְכֶם אֶת גּוּפִי, שֶׁהֶרְאֵיתִי לָכֶם.

And this shall ye do in remembrance of my body, which I have shown unto you.

וְזֶה תִּהְיֶה עֵדוּת לְאָבָא שֶׁאַתֶּם תָּמִיד תִּזְכְּרוּ אוֹתִי. וְאִם תָּמִיד תִּזְכְּרוּ אוֹתִי, אָז רוּחִי תִּהְיֶה עֲלֵיכֶם.

And it shall be a testimony unto the Father that ye do always remember me. And if ye do always remember me ye shall have my Spirit to be with you.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 18:8

וּכְשֶׁאָמַר הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה, צִוָּה עַל תַּלְמִידָיו לַקַּחַת מֵהַיַּיִן שֶׁל הַכּוֹס וְלִשְׁתּוֹת זֹאת, וְשֶׁגַּם יִתְּנוּ לֶהָמוֹן שֶׁיִּשְׁתֶּה זֹאת.

And it came to pass that when he said these words, he commanded his disciples that they should take of the wine of the cup and drink of it, and that they should also give unto the multitude that they might drink of it.

3 Nephi 18:9

וַיְהִי שֶׁהֵם עָשׂוּ כָּל כַּךְ, וְהֵם שָׁתוּ וּמָלְאוּ; וְהֵם נָתְנוּ לֶהָמוֹן, וְהֵם שָׁתוּ וּמָלְאוּ.

And it came to pass that they did so, and did drink of it and were filled; and they gave unto the multitude, and they did drink, and they were filled.

3 Nephi 18:10

וְכַאֲשֶׁר הַתַּלְמִידִים עָשׂוּ זֹאת, יֵשׁוּעַ אָמַר לָהֶם: בְּרוּכִים תִּהְיוּ עַל הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁעֲשִׂיתֶם וּמִלֵּאתֶם אַחֲרֵי מִצְוֹתַי, כִּי זֹאת לְאַבָּא עֵדוּת שֶׁאַתֶּם מוֹאִילִים לַעֲשׂוֹת זֹאת אֲשֶׁר אֲנִי פָּקַדְתִּי אֶתְכֶם.

And when the disciples had done this, Jesus said unto them: Blessed are ye for this thing which ye have done, for this is fulfilling my commandments, and this doth witness unto the Father that ye are willing to do that which I have commanded you.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 18:11

כֹּה תַּעֲשׂוּ תָּמִיד לְאֵלֶּה הַמִּתְחָרְטִים וְנִטְבָּלִים בִּשְׁמִי; תַּעֲשׂוּ זֹאת לְזֵכֶר דָּמִי שֶׁשָּׁפַכְתִּי לְמַעַנְכֶם,

And this shall ye always do to those who repent and are baptized in my name; and ye shall do it in remembrance of my blood, which I have shed for you,

שֶׁאַתֶּם יְכוֹלִים לְהָעִיד לְאַבָּא שֶׁאַתֶּם תָּמִיד זוֹכְרִים אוֹתִי. וְאִם אַתֶּם תָּמִיד תִּזְכְּרוּ אוֹתִי, אָז רוּחִי תִּהְיֶה עֲלֵיכֶם.

that ye may witness unto the Father that ye do always remember me. And if ye do always remember me ye shall have my Spirit to be with you.

3 Nephi 18:12

וַאֲנִי נוֹתֵן לָכֶם מִצְוָה שֶׁאַתֶּם תַּעֲשׂוּ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה. וְאִם תָּמִיד תַּעֲשׂוּ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה בְּרוּכִים תִּהְיוּ, כִּי אַתֶּם בְּנוּיִים עַל הַסֶּלַע שֶׁלִּי.

And I give unto you a commandment that ye shall do these things. And if ye shall always do these things blessed are ye, for ye are built upon my rock.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 18:13

אֶלָּא כָּל אֶחָד בֵּינֵיכֶם מִי שֶׁיַּעֲשֶׂה יוֹתֵר אוֹ פָּחוֹת – אֲלֵה אֵינָם לֹא בְּנוּיִים עַל הַסֶּלַע שֶׁלִּי, אֶלָּא בְּנוּיִים עַל יְסוֹד חֹלִי;

But whoso among you shall do more or less than these are not built upon my rock, but are built upon a sandy foundation;

וְכַאֲשֶׁר הַגֶּשֶׁם יוֹרֵד, וְהַשִּׁטְפוֹנוֹת בָּאִים, וְהָרוּחוֹת נוֹשְׁפוֹת, וּמַכָּה עֲלֵיהֶם, הֵם יִפְּלוּ, וְשַׁעֲרֵי הַגֵּיהִנּוֹם פְּתוּחִים כְּבָר לְקַבְּלָם לְקַבֵּל אוֹתָם.

and when the rain descends, and the floods come, and the winds blow, and beat upon them, they shall fall, and the gates of hell are ready open to receive them.

3 Nephi 18:14

לָכֵן בְּרוּכִים תִּהְיוּ אִם תִּשְׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹתַי, שֶׁהָאָב צִוָּה עָלַי לָתֵת לָכֶם.

Therefore blessed are ye if ye shall keep my commandments, which the Father hath commanded me that I should give unto you.

3 Nephi 18:15

אָכֵן, אָכֵן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, עֲלֵיכֶם לִשְׁמֹר וּלְהִתְפַּלֵּל תִּהְיוּ, שֶׁמָּא הַשָּׂטָן יַסִּית אֶתְכֶם, וְתֵלְכוּ בַּשִּׁבְי אַחֲרָיו.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, ye must watch and pray always, lest ye be tempted by the devil, and ye be led away captive by him.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 18:16

וְכִי אֲנִי הִתְפַּלַּלְתִּי בָכֶם, כֵּן תִּתְפַּלְלוּ אַתֶּם בִּכְנֵסִיָּתִי עִם עַמִּי מִי הַמִּתְחָרְטִים וְנִטְבָּלִים בִּשְׁמִי. לִרְאוֹת אֲנִי אוֹר; הִצַּגְתִּי לִפְנֵיכֶם דְּגְמָה.

And as I have prayed among you even so shall ye pray in my church, among my people who do repent and are baptized in my name. Behold I am the light; I have set an example for you.

3 Nephi 18:17

וְכַאֲשֶׁר יֵשׁוּעַ דִּבֵּר הַדְּבָרִים לַתַּלְמִידָיו, הוּא פָּנָה שׁוּב לֶהָמוֹן וְאָמַר לָהֶם.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words unto his disciples, he turned again unto the multitude and said unto them:

3 Nephi 18:18

לִרְאוֹת, אָכֵן, אָכֵן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, עֲלֵיכֶם לִשְׁמֹר וּלְהִתְפַּלֵּל תָּמִיד פֶּן תִּפְּלוּ בַּנִּסָּיוֹן; כִּי הַשָּׂטָן רוֹצֶה לָצוּד אֶתְכֶם, כְּדֵי לְסַנֵּן אֶתְכֶם כְּפִי שֶׁחִטָּה.

Behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, ye must watch and pray always lest ye enter into temptation; for Satan desireth to have you, that he may sift you as wheat.

3 Nephi 18:19

לָכֵן עֲלֵיכֶם לְהִתְמִיד וּלְהִתְפַּלֵּל לְאָבָא בִּשְׁמִי;

Therefore ye must always pray unto the Father in my name;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 18:20

וּבְכָל אַתֶּם תִּשְׁאֲלוּ לְאַבָא בִּשְׁמִי, אִם זֶה דָּבָר צוֹדֵק, תַּאֲמִינוּ שֶׁתְּקַבְּלוּ, לִרְאוֹת זֶה יִנָּתֵן לָכֶם.

And whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, which is right, believing that ye shall receive, behold it shall be given unto you.

3 Nephi 18:21

הִתְפַּלְלוּ בְּמִשְׁפְּחוֹתֵיכֶם לְאַבָא, תָּמִיד בִּשְׁמִי, כְּדֵי שֶׁיְּבֹרְכוּ נְשׁוֹתֵיכֶם וְהַטָּף.

Pray in your families unto the Father, always in my name, that your wives and your children may be blessed.

3 Nephi 18:22

לִרְאוֹת, עֲלֵיכֶם לְהִפָּגֵשׁ לְעִתִּים קְרוֹבוֹת; אַל תִּמְנְעוּ מֵאִישׁ לָבוֹא אֲלֵיכֶם כַּאֲשֶׁר תִּתְאַסְּפוּ יַחַד, אֶלָּא הַרְשׁוּ אוֹתָם לָבוֹא לָכֶם וְלֹא לֶאֱסֹר אוֹתָם,

And behold, ye shall meet together oft; and ye shall not forbid any man from coming unto you when ye shall meet together, but suffer them that they may come unto you and forbid them not;

3 Nephi 18:23

אֶלָּא תִּתְפַּלְלוּ לְמַעַנָם, וְלֹא תְנַדּוּ אוֹתָם; וְאִם זֶה כָּל כַּךְ שֶׁהֵם לְעִתִּים קְרוֹבוֹת יָבוֹאוּ לָכֶם, אָז תִּתְפַּלְלוּ לְמַעַנָם לְאַבָא בִּשְׁמִי.

But ye shall pray for them, and shall not cast them out; and if it so be that they come unto you oft ye shall pray for them unto the Father, in my name.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 18:24

לָכֵן, הָרִימוּ אֶת נֵרְכֶם שֶׁיָּאִיר אֶת הָעוֹלָם. לִרְאוֹת אֲנִי הָאוֹר שֶׁאוֹתוֹ תָּרִימוּ – כְּפִי שִׁרְאִיתֶם אוֹתִי עוֹשֶׂה.

Therefore, hold up your light that it may shine unto the world. Behold I am the light which ye shall hold up -- that which ye have seen me do.

לִרְאוֹת אַתֶּם רְאִיתֶם שֶׁהִתְפַּלַלְתִּי לְאָבָא, הֱיִיתֶם עֵדִים.

Behold ye see that I have prayed unto the Father, and ye all have witnessed.

3 Nephi 18:25

וְאַתֶּם רוֹאִים שֶׁאֲנִי פָּקַדְתִּי שֶׁלֹּא מִישֶׁהוּ מִכֶּם צָרִיךְ לָלֶכֶת הָלְאָה, אַדְרַבָּה צִוִּיתִי שֶׁתִּגְּשׁוּ אֵלַי, כְּדֵי אַתֶּם תְּמַשְּׁשׁוּ וְתִרְאוּ;

And ye see that I have commanded that none of you should go away, but rather have commanded that ye should come unto me, that ye might feel and see;

אֲפִילוּ כֵּן תַּעֲשׂוּ לְעוֹלָם; וְכָל מִי שׁוֹבֵר אֶת הַמִּצְוָה הַזֹּאת הוּא נוֹתֵן לְעַצְמוֹ אֲשֶׁר יִדְרַךְ לְתוֹךְ פִּתּוּי.

even so shall ye do unto the world; and whosoever breaketh this commandment suffereth himself to be led into temptation.

3 Nephi 18:26

וְכַאֲשֶׁר יֵשׁוּעַ אָמַר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, שׁוּב הִבִּיט בְּתַלְמִידָיו שֶׁבָּהֶם בָּחַר, וְאָמַר לָהֶם:

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words, he turned his eyes again upon the disciples whom he had chosen, and said unto them:

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 18:27

לִרְאוֹת אָכֵן, אָכֵן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אֲנִי אִתֵּן לָכֶם מִצְוָה אַחֶרֶת, וְאָז אֲנִי חַיָב לָלֶכֶת אֶל אָבִי כְּדֵי לְקַיֵם אֶת דִבְרוֹת אֲחֵרִים אֲשֶׁר נָתַן אֵלַי.

Behold verily, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you another commandment, and then I must go unto my Father that I may fulfil other commandments which he hath given me.

3 Nephi 18:28

וְעַתָּה לִרְאוֹת, זֶה מִצְוָה שֶׁאֲנִי נוֹתֵן לָכֶם, שֶׁלֹא תִרְשׁוּ לְאִישׁ בְּיוֹדְעִין לָקַחַת חֵלֶק בִּבְשָׂרִי וּבְדָמִי, כַּאֲשֶׁר אַתֶּם נוֹתְנִים זֹאת;

And now behold, this is the commandment which I give unto you, that ye shall not suffer any one knowingly to partake of my flesh and blood unworthily, when ye shall minister it;

3 Nephi 18:29

כִּי כָּל הָאוֹכֵל וְשׁוֹתֶה מִבְּשָׂרִי וְדָמִי וְאֵינוֹ רָאוּי לְכָךְ אָז הוּא אוֹכֵל וְשׁוֹתֶה אֲבַדוֹן לְנַפְשׁוֹ; לָכֵן אִם אַתֶּם יוֹדְעִים אִישׁ לֹא רָאוּי וְלִשְׁתּוֹת לֶאֱכֹל מִבְּשָׂרִי וּבְדָמִי אָז עֲלֵיכֶם לֶאֱסֹר עָלָיו.

For whoso eateth and drinketh my flesh and blood unworthily eateth and drinketh damnation to his soul; therefore if ye know that a man is unworthy to eat and drink of my flesh and blood ye shall forbid him.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 18:30

בְּכָל זֹאת, אַתֶּם לֹא תְּגָרְשׁוּ אוֹתוֹ, אֶלָּא תְּסַיְּעוּ לוֹ וְהִתְפַּלְּלוּ לְמַעֲנוֹ לְאַבָּא, בִּשְׁמִי; וְאִם זֶה כָּל כַּךְ מִתְחָרֵט וְנִטְבָּל בִּשְׁמִי, אָז תְּקַדְּמוּ אוֹתוֹ, וְתַגִּישׁוּ לוֹ מִבְּשָׂרִי וּבְדָמִי.

Nevertheless, ye shall not cast him out from among you, but ye shall minister unto him and shall pray for him unto the Father, in my name; and if it so be that he repenteth and is baptized in my name, then shall ye receive him, and shall minister unto him of my flesh and blood.

3 Nephi 18:31

אֶלָּא אִם הוּא לֹא מִתְחָרֵט אָז הוּא לֹא יִמָּנֶה עִם עַמִּי, כְּדֵי שֶׁלֹּא יַהֲרֹס אוֹתוֹ, לִרְאוֹת אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ צֹאנִי, וְהֵם מְמֻסְפָּרִים.

But if he repent not he shall not be numbered among my people, that he may not destroy my people, for behold I know my sheep, and they are numbered.

3 Nephi 18:32

בְּכָל זֹאת, אַל תְּגָרְשׁוּ אוֹתוֹ מִבָּתֵּי הַכְּנֶסֶת שֶׁלָּכֶם, אוֹ שְׁאָל מְקוֹמוֹת הַפֶּלְחָן, כִּי שָׁם תּוֹסִיפוּ לְשָׁרְתוֹ לוֹ.

Nevertheless, ye shall not cast him out of your synagogues, or your places of worship, for unto such shall ye continue to minister;

כִּי אֵינְכֶם יוֹדְעִים אוּלַי יַחֲזְרוּ בָּם וְיִתְחָרְטוּ, וְיָבוֹאוּ אֵלַי עִם מַטָּרָה מְלֵאָה שֶׁל לֵב, וַאֲנִי אֶרְפֵּא אוֹתָם;

for ye know not but what they will return and repent, and come unto me with full purpose of heart, and I shall heal them;

וְאַתֶּם תִּהְיוּ הָאֶמְצָעִי מֵבִיא הַגְּאֻלּוֹת לָהֶם.

and ye shall be the means of bringing salvation unto them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 18:33

לָכֵן, שִׁמְרוּ הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה שֶׁאֲנִי פָּקַדְתִּי אֶתְכֶם כְּדֵי שֶׁלֹּא תִּדּוֹנוּ לְכַף חוֹבָה; כִּי אוֹי לְמִי שֶׁהָאָב אוֹתוֹ לְכַף חוֹבָה.

Therefore, keep these sayings which I have commanded you that ye come not under condemnation; for wo unto him whom the Father condemneth.

3 Nephi 18:34

וַאֲנִי נוֹתֵן אֶת מִצְוֹת הָאֵלֶּה בִּגְלַל הַוִּכּוּחִים שֶׁהָיוּ בֵּינֵיכֶם. וּבְרוּכִים תִּהְיוּ בָּכֶם אִם אֵין בֵּינֵיכֶם וִכּוּחִם.

And I give you these commandments because of the disputations which have been among you. And blessed are ye if ye have no disputations among you.

3 Nephi 18:35

וְעַתָּה הוֹלֵךְ לְאַבָּא, כִּי זֶה מוֹעִיל שֶׁאֲנִי צָרִיךְ לָלֶכֶת לְאַבָּא לְטוֹבַתְכֶם.

And now I go unto the Father, because it is expedient that I should go unto the Father for your sakes.

3 Nephi 18:36

וְכַאֲשֶׁר יֵשׁוּעַ עָשָׂה סוֹף שֶׁל הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה, הוּא נָגַע בְּיָדוֹ בַּתַּלְמִידִים שֶׁבָּחַר, אֶחָד אֶחָד, אֲפִלּוּ עַד אֲשֶׁר נָגַע בְּכֻלָּם, וְהוּא דִּבֵּר לָהֶם לְעֵת אֲשֶׁר נָגַע בָּהֶם.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of these sayings, he touched with his hand the disciples whom he had chosen, one by one, even until he had touched them all, and spake unto them as he touched them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 18:37

וְהֶהָמוֹן לֹא שָׁמַע אֶת אֲשֶׁר דִּבֵּר, וְאֵינוֹ זוֹכֵר אוֹתָן; אֶלָּא הַתַּלְמִידִים הֵעִידוּ אֲשֶׁר נָתַן לָהֶם אֶת הַכֹּחַ לָתֵת אֶת רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ. וַאֲנִי אַרְאֶה לָכֶם אַחַר כָּךְ שֶׁעֵדוּת זוֹ הִיא אֱמֶת.

And the multitude heard not the words which he spake, therefore they did not bear record; but the disciples bare record that he gave them power to give the Holy Ghost. And I will show unto you hereafter that this record is true.

3 Nephi 18:38

וְכַאֲשֶׁר יֵשׁוּעַ נָגַע בְּכָלָם, שֵׁם בָּא עָנָן וְהֵעִיב עַל הַהַרְבֵּה, כָּךְ שֶׁלֹּא יָכוֹל לִרְאוֹת אֶת יֵשׁוּעַ.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had touched them all, there came a cloud and overshadowed the multitude that they could not see Jesus.

3 Nephi 18:39

וּבֶהֱיוֹתָם מוּצָלִים נִפְרַד מֵהֶם, וְעָלָה בְּשׁוּב לְתוֹךְ שָׁמַיִם. וְהַתַּלְמִידִים רָאוּ וְהֵעִידוּ אֲשֶׁר עָלָה בְּשׁוּב לְתוֹךְ שָׁמַיִם.

And while they were overshadowed he departed from them, and ascended into heaven. And the disciples saw and did bear record that he ascended again into heaven.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 19:1

וְכַאֲשֶׁר יֵשׁוּעַ בְּשׁוּב לְתוֹךְ שֵׁמַיִם, הַהֲרְבֵּה הִתְפַּזֵּר, וְכָל אֵישׁ לָקַח אֶת אִשְׁתּוֹ וִילָדָיו וְחָזַר לְבֵיתוֹ.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had ascended into heaven, the multitude did disperse, and every man did take his wife and his children and did return to his own home.

3 Nephi 19:2

וּמִיָּד הַמֶּסֶר מִתְפַּשֵּׁט בָּעָם, לִפְנֵי לַיְלָה, שֶׁהֲמוֹן רָאָה אֶת יֵשׁוּעַ, וְהוּא שֵׁרֵת אוֹתָם, וּבְמָחָר יֵרָאֶה אֶת עַצְמוֹ לֶהָמוֹן.

And it was noised abroad among the people immediately, before it was yet dark, that the multitude had seen Jesus, and that he had ministered unto them, and that he would also show himself on the morrow unto the multitude.

3 Nephi 19:3

כֵּן, כָּל אוֹתוֹ הַלַּיְלָה הַמֶּסֶר מִתְפַּשֵּׁט בָּעָם אוֹדוֹת יֵשׁוּעַ; וּבַמִּדָּה הֵם שָׁלְחוּ לָאֲנָשִׁים,

Yea, and even all the night it was noised abroad concerning Jesus; and insomuch did they send forth unto the people that there were many,

וְהָיוּ הַרְבֵּה, כֵּן, מִסְפָּר גָּדוֹל מְאוֹד שֶׁל אֲנָשִׁים עָשָׂה עֲבוֹדָה מְאוֹד כָּל הַלַּיְלָה הַזֶּה, כְּדֵי לִהְיוֹת מָחָר נוֹכְחִים בְּמָקוֹם אֵיפֹה יֵשׁוּעַ יֵרָאֶה אֶת עַצְמוֹ לֶהָמוֹן.

yea, an exceedingly great number, did labor exceedingly all that night, that they might be on the morrow in the place where Jesus should show himself unto the multitude.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 19:4

וַיְהִי בַּיּוֹם הַבָּא, כַּאֲשֶׁר הַהֲרְבֵּה הִתְאַסֵּף יַחַד, לִרְאוֹת, נֶפִי וְאָחִיו, שֶׁאוֹתוֹ הֵקִים מֵהַמֵּתִים, שֶׁנִּקְרָא טִימוֹתִי,

And it came to pass that on the morrow, when the multitude was gathered together, behold, Nephi and his brother whom he had raised from the dead, whose name was Timothy,

וְגַם בְּנוֹ יוֹנָה, וְכֵן מאתוני, וּמאתוניהָה אָחִיו, וְגַם קוּמֶן וְקוּמְנוֹנהי, יִרְמְיָהוּ וְשֶׁמנוֹן, יוֹנָה, וְצִדְקִיָּהוּ, וְיִשַׁעְיָהוּ ——

and also his son, whose name was Jonas, and also Mathoni, and Mathonihah, his brother, and Kumen, and Kumenonhi, and Jeremiah, and Shemnon, and Jonas, and Zedekiah, and Isaiah --

וְעַתָּה אֵלֶּה הָיָה הַשֵּׁמוֹת שֶׁל הַתַּלְמִידִים אֲשֶׁר יֵשׁוּעַ בָּחַר בָּהֶם —— וַיְהִי שֶׁהֵם הָלְכוּ קָדִימָה וְהֶעֱמִידוּ בָּאֶמְצַע הַהֲרְבֵּה.

now these were the names of the disciples whom Jesus had chosen -- and it came to pass that they went forth and stood in the midst of the multitude.

3 Nephi 19:5

לִרְאוֹת, הַהֲרְבֵּה הָיָה כָּל כָּךְ גָּדוֹל שֶׁנֶּאֱלְצוּ לְחַלְקוֹ לִשְׁנֵים עָשָׂר גּוּפִים.

And behold, the multitude was so great that they did cause that they should be separated into twelve bodies.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 19:6

וְהַשְּׁנֵים עָשָׂר תַּלְמִידִים לִמְּדוּ אֶת הַהֲרִבֵּה; וְאָמְרוּ לִכְרֹעַ בֶּרֶךְ עַל פָּנִים שֶׁל כַּדּוּר הָאָרֶץ, וּלְהִתְפַּלֵּל לְאַבָּא בְּשֵׁמוֹ שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ.

And the twelve disciples did teach the multitude; and behold, they did cause that the multitude should kneel down upon the face of the earth, and should pray unto the Father in the name of Jesus.

3 Nephi 19:7

וְגַם תַּלְמִידִים הִתְפַּלְּלוּ לְאַבָּא בְּשֵׁמוֹ שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ. וְהֵם שֵׁרְתוּ אֶת הָעָם.

And the disciples did pray unto the Father also in the name of Jesus. And it came to pass that they arose and ministered unto the people.

3 Nephi 19:8

וְכַאֲשֶׁר חֵם לִמְּדוּ אֶת אוֹתוֹ הַמִּלִּים אֱלֹהִים אֲשֶׁר יֵשׁוּעַ דִּבֵּר –– לֹא שִׁנּוּ מְאוּמָה אֲשֶׁר יֵשׁוּעַ דִּבֵּר –– לִרְאוֹת, חֵם שָׁוּב כָּרְעוּ וְהִתְפַּלְּלוּ לְאַבָּא בְּשֵׁמוֹ שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ.

And when they had ministered those same words which Jesus had spoken -- nothing varying from the words which Jesus had spoken -- behold, they knelt again and prayed to the Father in the name of Jesus.

3 Nephi 19:9

וְהֵם הִתְפַּלְּלוּ לְמַה שֶׁהִשְׁתּוֹקְקוּ לוֹ בְּיוֹתֵר; וְהֵם הִשְׁתּוֹקְקוּ שֶׁתִּנָּתֵן לָהֶם רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ.

And they did pray for that which they most desired; and they desired that the Holy Ghost should be given unto them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 19:10

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אָז הֵם הִתְפַּלְלוּ, הָלְכוּ לַקָּצֶה הַמַּיִם, וְהֶמוֹנִים עָקֵב אוֹתָם.

And when they had thus prayed they went down unto the water's edge, and the multitude followed them.

3 Nephi 19:11

וַיְהִי נֶפִי יָרַד לְתוֹךְ הַמַּיִם וְנִטְבַּל.

And it came to pass that Nephi went down into the water and was baptized.

3 Nephi 19:12

וְהוּא עָלָה מֵהַמַּיִם וְהִתְחִיל לְטְבֹּל. וְהוּא הִטְבִּיל אֶת כָּל אֵלֶּה אֲשֶׁר יֵשׁוּעַ בָּחַר בָּהֶם.

And he came up out of the water and began to baptize. And he baptized all those whom Jesus had chosen.

3 Nephi 19:13

וְכַאֲשֶׁר כָּלם נִטְבְּלוּ, וְעָלוּ מִתּוֹךְ הַמַּיִם, רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ יָרְדָה עֲלֵיהֶם, הֵם הִתְמַלְאוּ רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ וְאֵשׁ.

And it came to pass when they were all baptized and had come up out of the water, the Holy Ghost did fall upon them, and they were filled with the Holy Ghost and with fire.

3 Nephi 19:14

לִרְאוֹת, הֵם הֻקְּפוּ בִּסְבִיבוֹת כְּאִלּוּ מֻקָּפִים אֵשׁ; וְהָאֵשׁ בָּאָה לְמַטָּה מִשָּׁמַיִם,וְהַהֲרִבָּה עָשָׂה מֵעִיד זֹאת, וְחֵם הֵעִידוּ; וּמַלְאָכִים בָּאוּ לְמַטָּה מִשָּׁמַיִם לְשָׁרְתָם לָהֶם.

And behold, they were encircled about as if it were by fire; and it came down from heaven, and the multitude did witness it, and did bear record; and angels did come down out of heaven and did minister unto them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 19:15

וַיְהִי בְּשָׁעָה שֶׁהַמַּלְאָכִים שֵׁרְתוּ אֶת הַשְּׁלִיחִים, יֵשׁוּעַ בָּא וְעָמַד בֵּינֵיהֶם וְשֵׁרֵת לָהֶם.

And it came to pass that while the angels were ministering unto the disciples, behold, Jesus came and stood in the midst and ministered unto them.

3 Nephi 19:16

וַיְהִי הוּא דִּבֵּר לֶהָמוֹן, וְצִוָּה עֲלֵיהֶם לִכְרֹעַ לְמַטָּה שׁוּב עַל כַּדּוּר הָאָרֶץ, וְגַם תַּלְמִידָיו לְמַטָּה עַל כַּדּוּר הָאָרֶץ.

And it came to pass that he spake unto the multitude, and commanded them that they should kneel down again upon the earth, and also that his disciples should kneel down upon the earth.

3 Nephi 19:17

וְכַאֲשֶׁר כֻּלָּם כָּרְעוּ בֶּרֶךְ הָאָרֶץ, הוּא צִוָּה אֶת תַּלְמִידָיו לְהִתְפַּלֵּל.

And it came to pass that when they had all knelt down upon the earth, he commanded his disciples that they should pray.

3 Nephi 19:18

לְרֹאוֹת, הֵם הִתְחִילוּ לְהִתְפַּלֵּל אֶל יֵשׁוּעַ, וְהֵם קָרְאוּ לוֹ אֲדוֹנָם וְאֱלָם.

And behold, they began to pray; and they did pray unto Jesus, calling him their Lord and their God.

3 Nephi 19:19

וַיְהִי יֵשׁוּעַ יָצָא מֵהַתּוֹךְ מֵהֶם, וְהָלַךְ דֶּרֶךְ קְטַנָּה מֵהֶם, וְהוּא עַצְמוֹ קִדָּה אַרְצָה, וְהוּא אָמַר:

And it came to pass that Jesus departed out of the midst of them, and went a little way off from them and bowed himself to the earth, and he said:

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 19:20

אַבָּא, אֲנִי מוֹדֶה לְאִתָּהּ שֶׁאִתָּהּ נָתַתָּ אֶת רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ לְאֵלֶּה שֶׁבָּחַרְתִּי בָּהֶם; וְזֹאת בִּגְלַל הַמַּאֲמִינִים בִּי שֶׁבָּחַרְתִּי בָּהֶם מֵהָעוֹלָם.

Father, I thank thee that thou hast given the Holy Ghost unto these whom I have chosen; and it is because of their belief in me that I have chosen them out of the world.

3 Nephi 19:21

אַבָּא, אֲנִי מִתְפַּלֵּל לְךָ שֶׁתַּעֲנִיק אֶת רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ לְכָל אֵלֶּה שֶׁיַּאֲמִינוּ בְּדִבְרֵיהֶם.

Father, I pray thee that thou wilt give the Holy Ghost unto all them that shall believe in their words.

3 Nephi 19:22

אַבָּא, אַתָּה הֶעֱנִקְתָּ אֶת רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ לָהֶם כִּי מַאֲמִינִים בִּי, וְאַתָּה רוֹאֶה שֶׁהֵם מַאֲמִינִים בִּי כִּי אַתָּה שׁוֹמֵעַ אוֹתָם, וְהֵם מִתְפַּלְּלִים אֵלַי; וְהֵם מִתְפַּלְּלִים אֵלַי כִּי אֲנִי עִמָּהֶם.

Father, thou hast given them the Holy Ghost because they believe in me; and thou seest that they believe in me because thou hearest them, and they pray unto me; and they pray unto me because I am with them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 19:23

וְעַתָּה אַבָּא, אֲנִי מִתְפַּלֵּל לְךָ לְמַעַנָם, וְגַם לְכָל הֵם שֶׁיַּאֲמִינוּ בְּדִבְרֵיהֶם, שֶׁהֵם יוּכְלוּ לְהַאמִין בִּי, וְאֶהְיֶה בְּקִרְבָּם כְּשֵׁם שְׁאַתָּה, אַבָּא, נִמְצָא בְּקִרְבִי, כָּךְ שֶׁאָנוּ אֶחָד.

And now Father, I pray unto thee for them, and also for all those who shall believe on their words, that they may believe in me, that I may be in them as thou, Father, art in me, that we may be one.

3 Nephi 19:24

וְכַאֲשֶׁר יֵשׁוּעַ הִתְפַּלֵּל כָּךְ לְאַבָּא, בָּא לַתַּלְמִידָיו, וְהִנֵּה הֵם מוֹסִיפִים לְהִתְפַּלֵּל לוֹ בְּלִי הֶרֶף; וְהֵם לֹא הִרְבּוּ בְּמִלִּים, כִּי הַדְּבָרִים נִתְּנוּ אֲלֵיהֶם לְהִתְפַּלֵּל, וְהֵם מְלֵאֵי תְּשׁוּקָה.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had thus prayed unto the Father, he came unto his disciples, and behold, they did still continue, without ceasing, to pray unto him; and they did not multiply many words, for it was given unto them what they should pray, and they were filled with desire.

3 Nephi 19:25

וַיְהִי יֵשׁוּעַ בֵּרַךְ אוֹתָם כִּי שֶׁהֵם הִתְפַּלְּלוּ לוֹ; וְחִיּוּךְ נָסוּךְ עַל פָּנָיו, וְהָאוֹר מֵהַפָּנִים שֶׁלּוֹ עָשָׂה בָּרָק עֲלֵיהֶם,

And it came to pass that Jesus blessed them as they did pray unto him; and his countenance did smile upon them, and the light of his countenance did shine upon them,

וְצָבַע פְּנֵיהֶם לָבָן כְּפָנָיו וְגַם כִּבְגָדָיו; זֶה הָיָה לָבָן מִכָּל לֵבֶן, לֹא יִתָּכֵן לֵבֶן כָּזֶה עֲלֵי אַדְמוֹת.

and behold they were as white as the countenance and also the garments of Jesus; and behold the whiteness thereof did exceed all the whiteness, yea, even there could be nothing upon earth so white as the whiteness thereof.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 19:26

יֵשׁוּעַ אָמַר לָהֶם: הוֹסִיפוּ לְהִתְפַּלֵּל;
וְהֵם לֹא הִפְסִיקוּ לְהִתְפַּלֵּל.

And Jesus said unto them: Pray on; nevertheless they did not cease to pray.

3 Nephi 19:27

וְהוּא שׁוּב הִסְתּוֹבֵב, וְהָלַךְ דֶּרֶךְ
קְטַנָּה, וְהוּא עַצְמוֹ קִדָּה אַרְצָה; וְהוּא
שׁוּב הִתְפַּלֵּל לְאַבָּא, וְאָמַר:

And he turned from them again, and went a little way off and bowed himself to the earth; and he prayed again unto the Father, saying:

3 Nephi 19:28

אַבָּא, אֲנִי מוֹדֶה לְאִתָּה שֶׁאִתָּה
חִטֵּאתָ אֶת אֵלֶּה שֶׁבָּחַרְתִּי בָּהֶם בְּשֶׁל
אֱמוּנָתָם, וַאֲנִי מִתְפַּלֵּל לְמַעַנָם, וְגַם
לְמַעַנָם שֶׁיַּאֲמִינוּ בְּדִבְרֵיהֶם, וְהֵם
יִטָּהֲרוּ בִּי בְּשֶׁל אֱמוּנָה בְּדִבְרֵיהֶם,
כְּשֵׁם שֶׁהֵם מִטָּהָרִים בִּי.

Father, I thank thee that thou hast purified those whom I have chosen, because of their faith, and I pray for them, and also for them who shall believe on their words, that they may be purified in me, through faith on their words, even as they are purified in me.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 19:29

אַבָּא, לֹא לְמַעַן הָעוֹלָם אֲנִי מִתְפַּלֵּל, אֶלָּא לְמַעַן הָאֵלֶּה שֶׁאִתָּה נָתַתָּ לִי מֵהָעוֹלָם, בִּגְלַל אֱמוּנָתָם, שֶׁבִּי יִטָּהֲרוּ, וְאֶהְיֶה בְּתוֹכָם, כְּשֵׁם שֶׁאַתָּה, אַבָּא, נִמְצָא בְּתוֹכִי, כָּךְ שֶׁאָנוּ אֶחָד, כְּדֵי אֲנִי אוּכַל לִהְיוֹת מְהֻלָּל בָּהֶם.

Father, I pray not for the world, but for those whom thou hast given me out of the world, because of their faith, that they may be purified in me, that I may be in them as thou, Father, art in me, that we may be one, that I may be glorified in them.

3 Nephi 19:30

וְכַאֲשֶׁר יֵשׁוּעַ דִּבֵּר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה שׁוּב בָּא לַתַּלְמִידָיו; לִרְאוֹת, הֵם הִתְמִידוּ בַּתְּפִלָּה אֵלָיו, בְּלִי הֶרֶף; וְהוּא חִיֵּךְ אֲלֵיהֶם שׁוּב, וְהִנֵּה הֵם הָיוּ לְבָנִים לְפִי יֵשׁוּעַ עַצְמוֹ.

And when Jesus had spoken these words he came again unto his disciples; and behold they did pray steadfastly, without ceasing, unto him; and he did smile upon them again; and behold they were white, even as Jesus.

3 Nephi 19:31

וַיְהִי הוּא הָלַךְ שׁוּב דֶּרֶךְ קְטַנָּה וְהִתְפַּלֵּל לְאַבָּא;

And it came to pass that he went again a little way off and prayed unto the Father;

3 Nephi 19:32

לָשׁוֹן לֹא תְּבַטֵּא אֶת הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר הִתְפַּלֵּל, וְלֹא יָכֹל אִישׁ לִכְתֹּב אֶת הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר הִתְפַּלֵּל.

And tongue cannot speak the words which he prayed, neither can be written by man the words which he prayed.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 19:33

וְהַמוֹנִים שָׁמַע וְהוּא עֵד; לִבָּם הָיָה פָּתוּחַ וְהֵם הֵבִינוּ בִּלְבָּם אֶת הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר הִתְפַּלֵּל.

And the multitude did hear and do bear record; and their hearts were open and they did understand in their hearts the words which he prayed.

3 Nephi 19:34

בְּכָל זֹאת, כֹּה גְּדוֹלִים וּמְפֻלָּאִים הָיוּ הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר הִתְפַּלֵּל שֶׁלֹּא יוּכְלוּ לְהִכָּתֵב וְאַף לֹא לְהֵאָמֵר בְּפִי אָדָם.

Nevertheless, so great and marvelous were the words which he prayed that they cannot be written, neither can they be uttered by man.

3 Nephi 19:35

וְכַאֲשֶׁר יֵשׁוּעַ גָּמַר לְהִתְפַּלֵּל, הוּא שׁוּב בָּא לְתַלְמִידִים, וְאָמַר לָהֶם: מֵעוֹלָם לֹא רָאִיתִי אֱמוּנָה כֹּה גְּדוֹלָה בֵּין כָּל הַיְּהוּדִים; לָכֵן, אֲנִי לֹא יָכֹלְתִּי לְהַרְאוֹת לָהֶם נִסִּים כֹּה גְּדוֹלִים, בִּגְלַל חֹסֶר אֱמוּנָתָם.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of praying he came again to the disciples, and said unto them: So great faith have I never seen among all the Jews; wherefore I could not show unto them so great miracles, because of their unbelief.

3 Nephi 19:36

אָכֵן הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אֵין בֵּינֵיהֶם מִי שֶׁרָאָה אָז דְּבָרִים גְּדוֹלִים כְּמוֹ שֶׁרְאִיתֶם אַתֶּם; וְלֹא שָׁמְעוּ גְּדוֹלוֹת כְּמוֹ שֶׁשְּׁמַעְתֶּם אַתֶּם.

Verily I say unto you, there are none of them that have seen so great things as ye have seen; neither have they heard so great things as ye have heard.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 20:1

וַיְהִי הוּא צִוָּה עַל הֶהָמוֹן וְגַם עַל תַּלְמִידָיו לַחְדֹּל מִתְּפִלָּה. וְהוּא צִוָּה עֲלֵיהֶם שֶׁלֹּא יַחְדְּלוּ לְהִתְפַּלֵּל בְּלִבָּם.

And it came to pass that he commanded the multitude that they should cease to pray, and also his disciples. And he commanded them that they should not cease to pray in their hearts.

3 Nephi 20:2

וְהוּא צִוָּה עֲלֵיהֶם לָקוּם וְלַעֲמֹד עַל רַגְלֵיהֶם. וְהֵם קָמוּ וְעָמְדוּ עַל רַגְלֵיהֶם.

And he commanded them that they should arise and stand up upon their feet. And they arose up and stood upon their feet.

3 Nephi 20:3

וַיְהִי הוּא שׁוּב פָּרַס לֶחֶם בֵּרַךְ אוֹתוּ, וְנָתַן לְתַלְמִידִים לֶאֱכֹל.

And it came to pass that he brake bread again and blessed it, and gave to the disciples to eat.

3 Nephi 20:4

וְאַחֲרֵי חֵם אָכְלוּ הוּא צִוָּה עֲלֵיהֶם, לִפְרֹס לֶחֶם וְלָתֵת לֶהָמוֹן.

And when they had eaten he commanded them that they should break bread, and give unto the multitude.

3 Nephi 20:5

וְכַאֲשֶׁר חֵם נָתְנוּ לֶהָמוֹן הוּא שֹׁרֹב נָתַן לָהֶם אֶת יַיִן לִשְׁתּוֹת, וְצִוָּה עֲלֵיהֶם לָתֵת לֶהָמוֹן.

And when they had given unto the multitude he also gave them wine to drink, and commanded them that they should give unto the multitude.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 20:6

וְעַתָּה, לֹא הוּבְאוּ לֶחֶם אוֹ יַיִן בִּידֵי הַשְּׁלִיחִים וְלֹא בִּידֵי הֶהָמוֹן;

Now, there had been no bread, neither wine, brought by the disciples, neither by the multitude;

3 Nephi 20:7

אֶלָּא הוּא בֶּאֱמֶת נָתַן לָהֶם לֶחֶם לֶאֱכָל, וְגַם יַיִן לִשְׁתּוֹת.

But he truly gave unto them bread to eat, and also wine to drink.

3 Nephi 20:8

וְהוּא אָמַר לָהֶם: הָאוֹכֵל מֵהַלֶּחֶם הַזֶּה מִגּוּפִי לְנַפְשׁוֹ; וְהַשּׁוֹתֶה מֵהַיַּיִן הַזֶּה מִדָּמִי לְנַפְשׁוֹ; נַפְשׁוֹ מֵעוֹלָם לֹא יִרְעַב וְגַם לֹא צָמֵא, אֶלָּא תִּהְיֶה מְלֵאָה.

And he said unto them: He that eateth this bread eateth of my body to his soul; and he that drinketh of this wine drinketh of my blood to his soul; and his soul shall never hunger nor thirst, but shall be filled.

3 Nephi 20:9

וְכַאֲשֶׁר הַהֲרֵבֵּה אָכַל וְשָׁתָה, לִרְאוֹת, הִתְמַלְאוּ רוּחַ; וְהֵם קָרְאוּ בַּקּוֹל אֶחָד, וְהִלְלוּ אֶת יֵשׁוּעַ, מִי שֶׁהֵם רָאוּ וְשָׁמְעוּ.

Now, when the multitude had all eaten and drunk, behold, they were filled with the Spirit; and they did cry out with one voice, and gave glory to Jesus, whom they both saw and heard.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 20:10

וּכְשֶׁכֻּלָּם הִלְלוּ אֶת יֵשׁוּעַ, הוּא אָמַר לָהֶם: לִרְאוֹת עַתָּה אֲנִי גוֹמֵר אֶת מִצְוּוֹת שֶׁהָאָב צִוָּה עָלַי אוֹדוֹת הָאֲנָשִׁים הַזֶּה, שְׁאֵרִית שֶׁל בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל.

And it came to pass that when they had all given glory unto Jesus, he said unto them: Behold now I finish the commandment which the Father hath commanded me concerning this people, who are a remnant of the house of Israel.

3 Nephi 20:11

אַתֶּם זוֹכְרִים אֶת אֲשֶׁר דִּבַּרְתִּי לָכֶם, וְאָמַרְתִּי כְּשֶׁיִּתְאַמְּתוּ דְּבָרְיו שֶׁל יְשַׁעְיָהוּ -- לִרְאוֹת הֵם כְּתוּבִים, יֵשׁ לָכֶם הַדְּבָרִים לִפְנֵיכֶם, לָכֵן פַּשְׁפְּשׁוּ בָּהֶם --

Ye remember that I spake unto you, and said that when the words of Isaiah should be fulfilled -- behold they are written, ye have them before you, therefore search them --

3 Nephi 20:12

וְאָכֵן, אָכֵן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כַּאֲשֶׁר הַדְּבָרִים יִשְׁלְמוּ, אָז הַשְׁלֵמוּת שֶׁל הַבְּרִית שֶׁהָאָב עָשָׂה לַאֲנָשָׁיו, הוֹי בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל.

And verily, verily, I say unto you, that when they shall be fulfilled then is the fulfilling of the covenant which the Father hath made unto his people, O house of Israel.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 20:13

וְאָז הַשְּׁרִידִים אֲשֶׁר יְזֻרְעוּ עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, הֵם יֵאָסְפוּ מֵהַמִּזְרָח וּמֵהַמַּעֲרָב, וּמֵהַדָּרוֹם וּמֵהַצָּפוֹן; וְיוּבְאוּ לִידִיעַת יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם שֶׁגָּאַל אוֹתָם.

And then shall the remnants, which shall be scattered abroad upon the face of the earth, be gathered in from the east and from the west, and from the south and from the north; and they shall be brought to the knowledge of the Lord their God, who hath redeemed them.

3 Nephi 20:14

וְהָאָב צִוָּה עָלַי לָתֵת לָכֶם הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת, לְמוֹרֶשֶׁת שֶׁלָּכֶם.

And the Father hath commanded me that I should give unto you this land, for your inheritance.

3 Nephi 20:15

וַאֲנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אִם הַגּוֹיִים לֹא יִתְחָרְטוּ אַחֲרֵי הַבְּרָכָה שֶׁהֵם יְקַבְּלוּ, אַחֲרֵי שֶׁפִּזְּרוּ אֶת עַמִּי --

And I say unto you, that if the Gentiles do not repent after the blessing which they shall receive, after they have scattered my people --

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 20:16

אָז אַתֶּם, שְׁאֵרִית שֶׁל בֵּית יַעֲקֹב, קְדִימָה בֵּין אוֹתָם; וְתָבוֹאוּ בָּאֶמְצַע אוֹתָם שֶׁהֵם הָרַבִּים; תִּשְׁהוּ כַּאֲרִי בֵּין חַיּוֹת הַיְעָרוֹת, וְכִכְפִיר בֵּין הָעֲדָרִים שֶׁל כִּבְשָׂה, אֲשֶׁר אִם הוּא הוֹלֵךְ דָּרַךְ גַּם דּוֹרֵס וְגַם טוֹרֵף וְאֵין מוֹשִׁיעַ.

Then shall ye, who are a remnant of the house of Jacob, go forth among them; and ye shall be in the midst of them who shall be many; and ye shall be among them as a lion among the beasts of the forest, and as a young lion among the flocks of sheep, who, if he goeth through both treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

3 Nephi 20:17

יָדְךָ תּוּרַם עַל יְרִיבֶיךָ וְכָל אוֹיְבֶיךָ יִכָּרֵתוּ.

Thy hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

3 Nephi 20:18

וַאֲנִי אֶאֱסֹף אֶת עַמִּי יַחַד כְּאָדָם אוֹסֵף שִׁבֳּלִים בַּגֹּרֶן.

And I will gather my people together as a man gathereth his sheaves into the floor.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 20:19

כִּי אֲנִי אֶעֱשֶׂה אֶת עַמִּי עִם מִי הָאַבָּא בְּרִית; כֵּן, אֲנִי אֶעֱשֶׂה אֶת קַרְנוֹ כְּבַרְזֶל וּטְלָפָיו כְּעֶשֶׁת. וְאַתֶּם תְּרַסֵּק אֶת רַבִּים אֲנָשִׁים לַחֲתִיכוֹת; אֶת הָרֶוַח אַקְדִּישׁ לַיהוָה וְאֶת רְכוּשָׁם לַיהוָה כָּל הָאָרֶץ. לִרְאוֹת אָנֹכִי הוּא שֶׁאֶעֱשֶׂה זֹאת.

For I will make my people with whom the Father hath covenanted, yea, I will make thy horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass. And thou shalt beat in pieces many people; and I will consecrate their gain unto the Lord, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth. And behold, I am he who doeth it.

3 Nephi 20:20

וְהָיָה, אוֹמֵר הָאָב, אֲשֶׁר הַחֶרֶב מִשְׁפָּטִי תִּהְיֶה תְלוּיָה עַל רֹאשָׁם בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא; וְחוּץ יִתְחָרְטוּ, הִיא תִּפֹּל עֲלֵיהֶם, אוֹמֵר הָאָב, כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ עַל כָּל אֻמּוֹת הַגּוֹיִם.

And it shall come to pass, saith the Father, that the sword of my justice shall hang over them at that day; and except they repent it shall fall upon them, saith the Father, yea, even upon all the nations of the Gentiles.

3 Nephi 20:21

וְהָיָה אֲנִי אֲכוֹנֵן אֶת עַמִּי, הוֹי בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל.

And it shall come to pass that I will establish my people, O house of Israel.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 20:22

לִרְאוֹת, אֶת הָעָם הַזֶּה אֲיַצֵּב בָּאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת, לְקַיֵּם אֶת הַבְּרִית שֶׁעָשִׂיתִי עִם אֲבִיכֶם יַעֲקֹב; וְזֹאת תִּהְיֶה יְרוּשָׁלַיִם חֲדָשָׁה. וְהַכֹּחוֹת שֶׁל שָׁמַיִם יִהְיוּ בָּאֶמְצַע הָאֲנָשִׁים הַזֶּה; כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ אֲנִי אֶהְיֶה בְּקִרְבָּם.

And behold, this people will I establish in this land, unto the fulfilling of the covenant which I made with your father Jacob; and it shall be a New Jerusalem. And the powers of heaven shall be in the midst of this people; yea, even I will be in the midst of you.

3 Nephi 20:23

לִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי הוּא שֶׁל מִי מֹשֶׁה, דִּבֵּר וְאָמַר: יְהוָה אֱלֹכֶם יָקִים לָכֶם נָבִיא כָּמוֹנִי; תִּשְׁמְעוּ אוֹתוֹ בְּכָל דְּבָרִים כָּלשֶׁהוּ הוּא יֹאמַר לָכֶם. וְהָיָה, כָּל הֵם שֶׁלֹּא יִצַּיְתוּ לַנָּבִיא יִכָּרְתוּ מֵבֵין הָאֲנָשִׁים.

Behold, I am he of whom Moses spake, saying: A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. And it shall come to pass that every soul who will not hear that prophet shall be cut off from among the people.

3 Nephi 20:24

אָכֵן הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כֵּן, וְכָל הַנְּבִיאִים הָחֵל בִּשְׁמוּאֵל וְהֵם שֶׁעָקְבוּ אַחֲרַי, כָּל מִי שֶׁדִּיבֵּר, הֵעִיד עָלַי.

Verily I say unto you, yea, and all the prophets from Samuel and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have testified of me.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 20:25

לִרְאוֹת, אַתֶּם בְּנֵי הַנְּבִיאִים; וְאַתֶּם מִבֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל; עִם אֲבוֹתֵיכֶם כָּרַת הָאָב בְּרִית, וְאָמַר לְאַבְרָהָם: בְּזַרְעֲךָ יְבֹרְכוּ כָּל מִשְׁפָּחוֹת הָאָרֶץ.

And behold, ye are the children of the prophets; and ye are of the house of Israel; and ye are of the covenant which the Father made with your fathers, saying unto Abraham: And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

3 Nephi 20:26

הָאָב תְּחִלָּה גִּדֵּל אוֹתִי לָכֶם; וְהוּא שָׁלַח אוֹתִי לְבָרֵךְ אֶתְכֶם וּלְהַטוֹתכָּל אֶחָד מִמַּעֲשֵׂי הָעָוֶל שֶׁלּוֹ; וְזֶה כִּי אַתֶּם בְּנֵי הַבְּרִית --

The Father having raised me up unto you first, and sent me to bless you in turning away every one of you from his iniquities; and this because ye are the children of the covenant --

3 Nephi 20:27

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁהֱיִיתֶם בְּרוּכִים מְמַלֵּא הָאָב אֶת תְּנָאֵי הַבְּרִית שֶׁעָשָׂה עִם אַבְרָהָם בְּאָמְרוֹ: בְּזַרְעֲךָ יְבֹרְכוּ כָּל מִשְׁפָּחוֹת שֶׁל כַּדּוּר הָאָרֶץ --

And after that ye were blessed then fulfilleth the Father the covenant which he made with Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed --

כְּשֶׁיִּשְׁפֹּךְ בְּאֶמְצָעוּתִי רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ עַל הַגּוֹיִים, שֶׁמְּבָרֵךְ עַל הַגּוֹיִים יַעֲשֶׂה לָהֶם אַדִּיר מֵעַל לְכֹל,עַד שֶׁיְּפַזְּרוּ אֶת עַמִּי, הוֹי בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל.

unto the pouring out of the Holy Ghost through me upon the Gentiles, which blessing upon the Gentiles shall make them mighty above all, unto the scattering of my people, O house of Israel.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 20:28

וְהֵם יִהְיוּ מַקּוֹר סָבַל לָאֲנָשִׁים מִכָּאן. בְּכָל זֹאת, כַּשֶּׁיְקַבְּלוּ אֶת בְּשׂוֹרָתִי הַטּוֹבָה, אָז אִם הֵם יַקְשִׁיחוּ אֶת לִבָּם נֶגְדִּי אַחֲזִיר לָהֶם אֶת גְּמוּל מַעֲשֵׂי הָעָוֶל עַד רָאשֵׁיהֶם, אוֹמֵר הָאָב.

And they shall be a scourge unto the people of this land. Nevertheless, when they shall have received the fulness of my gospel, then if they shall harden their hearts against me I will return their iniquities upon their own heads, saith the Father.

3 Nephi 20:29

וַאֲנִי אֶזְכֹּר אֶת הַבְּרִית עָשִׂיתִי עִם עַמִּי; וַאֲנִי עָשִׂיתִי אֶת הַבְּרִית אִתָּם שֶׁאֲנִי אֲלַהֵק אוֹתָם בַּזְּמַן שֶׁאֶקְבַּע, וְשֶׁאַחֲזִיר לָהֶם אֶת אֶרֶץ אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם לְמוֹרַשְׁתָּם, שֶׁהִיא אֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם, שֶׁהִיא הָאָרֶץ הַמְּבְטַחַת לָהֶם לְעוֹלָם, אוֹמֵר הָאָב.

And I will remember the covenant which I have made with my people; and I have covenanted with them that I would gather them together in mine own due time, that I would give unto them again the land of their fathers for their inheritance, which is the land of Jerusalem, which is the promised land unto them forever, saith the Father.

3 Nephi 20:30

וְהָיָה יָבוֹא הַזְּמַן, כַּאֲשֶׁר בְּשׂוֹרָתִי הַטּוֹבָה כְּשֶׁתִּנָּתֵן לָהֶם;

And it shall come to pass that the time cometh, when the fulness of my gospel shall be preached unto them;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 20:31

וְהֵם יַאֲמִינוּ בִּי, שֶׁאֲנִי יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, בֶּן אֱלֹהִים, וְהֵם יִתְפַּלְלוּ לְאַבָּא בִּשְׁמִי.

And they shall believe in me, that I am Jesus Christ, the Son of God, and shall pray unto the Father in my name.

3 Nephi 20:32

אָז שׁוֹמְרֵיהֶם יָרִימוּ אֶת קוֹלָם וּבְקוֹל אֶחָד יָשִׁירוּ יַחַד, כִּי יִרְאוּ עַיִן בְּעַיִן.

Then shall their watchmen lift up their voice, and with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see eye to eye.

3 Nephi 20:33

אָז הָאָב יְכַנֵּס אוֹתָם יַחַד שׁוּב וְיַחֲזִיר לָהֶם אֶת יְרוּשָׁלַיִם כִּי הָאָרֶץ מוֹרַשְׁתָּם.

Then will the Father gather them together again, and give unto them Jerusalem for the land of their inheritance.

3 Nephi 20:34

אָז יִפְרְצוּ רַנְּנוּ בְּצַהֲלָה וְיָשִׁירוּ יַחַד, אַתֶּם חָרְבוֹת יְרוּשָׁלַיִם: כִּי–נִחַם הָאָב עַמּוֹ, גָּאַל אֶת יְרוּשָׁלַיִם.

Then shall they break forth into joy -- Sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Father hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 20:35

חָשַׂף הָאָב אֶת–זְרוֹעַ קָדְשׁוֹ, לְעֵינֵי כָּל–הַגּוֹיִם; וְרָאוּ, כָּל–אַפְסֵי–אָרֶץ, אֵת יְשׁוּעַת הָאָב; וְהָאָב וַאֲנִי אֲנַחְנוּ אֶחָד.

The Father hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of the Father; and the Father and I are one.

3 Nephi 20:36

וְאָז יִתְגַּשֵּׁם הַכָּתוּב: עוּרִי עוּרִי לִבְשִׁי עֻזֵּךְ, צִיּוֹן: לִבְשִׁי בִּגְדֵי תִפְאַרְתֵּךְ, יְרוּשָׁלַיִם עִיר הַקֹּדֶשׁ –– כִּי לֹא יוֹסִיף יָבֹא – בָּךְ עוֹד, עָרֵל וְטָמֵא.

And then shall be brought to pass that which is written: Awake, awake again, and put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city, for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.

3 Nephi 20:37

הִתְנַעֲרִי מֵעָפָר קוּמִי שְׁבִי, יְרוּשָׁלַיִם; הִתְפַּתְּחִי מוֹסְרֵי צַוָּארֵךְ, שְׁבִיָּה בַּת–צִיּוֹן.

Shake thyself from the dust; arise, sit down, O Jerusalem; loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

3 Nephi 20:38

כִּי כֹּה אוֹמֵר – יְהוָה: מְכַרְתֶּם אֶת עַצְמְכֶם בְּלֹא כָּלוּם, וְלֹא בְכֶסֶף, תִּגָּאֲלוּ.

For thus saith the Lord: Ye have sold yourselves for naught, and ye shall be redeemed without money.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 20:39

אָכֵן, אָכֵן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, עַמִּי יֵדְעוּ שְׁמִי; לָכֵן בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא יֵדְעוּ, כִּי אֲנִי הוּא הַמְדַבֵּר.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that my people shall know my name; yea, in that day they shall know that I am he that doth speak.

3 Nephi 20:40

וְאָז הֵם יֹאמְרוּ: מַה–נָּאווּ עַל–הֶהָרִים רַגְלֵי הַמֵּבִיא לָהֶם בְּשׂוֹרָה טוֹבָה, מַשְׁמִיעַ שָׁלוֹם; הַמֵּבִיא לָהֶם בְּשׂוֹרוֹת טוֹבוֹת, מַשְׁמִיעַ יְשׁוּעָה; אֹמֵר לְצִיּוֹן, מָלַךְ אֱלֹהָיִךְ!

And then shall they say: How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings unto them, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings unto them of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion: Thy God reigneth!

3 Nephi 20:41

וְאָז יִשָּׁמַע קוֹל קְרִיאָה: סוּרוּ סוּר צְאוּ מִשָּׁם, טָמֵא אַל–תִּגָּעוּ; צְאוּ מִתּוֹכָהּ––הִבָּרוּ, נֹשְׂאֵי כְּלֵי יְהוָה.

And then shall a cry go forth: Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch not that which is unclean; go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean that bear the vessels of the Lord.

3 Nephi 20:42

כִּי לֹא בְחִפָּזוֹן תֵּצֵאוּ, וּבִמְנוּסָה לֹא תֵלֵכוּן: כִּי–הֹלֵךְ לִפְנֵיכֶם יְהוָה, וּמְאַסִּפְכֶם אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל.

For ye shall not go out with haste nor go by flight; for the Lord will go before you, and the God of Israel shall be your rearward.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 20:43

הַמַּשְׂרֵת אוֹתִי יִנְהַג בְּחָכְמָה; הוּא יָרוּם יִרוֹמַם וְנִשָּׂא וְגָבַהּ מְאֹד.

Behold, my servant shall deal prudently; he shall be exalted and extolled and be very high.

3 Nephi 20:44

רַבִּים הִשְׁתּוֹמְמוּ לִרְאוֹתֶךָ -- פָּנָיו הָיוּ מֻשְׁחָתִים יוֹתֵר מִפְּנֵי אִישׁ, וּדְמוּתוֹ יוֹתֵר מֵאֲשֶׁר שֶׁל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם.

As many were astonished at thee -- his visage was so marred, more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men --

3 Nephi 20:45

כֵּן יַזֶּה גוֹיִם רַבִּים, עָלָיו יִקְפְּצוּ מְלָכִים פִּיהֶם: כִּי אֲשֶׁר לֹא–סֻפַּר לָהֶם, רָאוּ, וַאֲשֶׁר לֹא–שָׁמְעוּ, הִתְבּוֹנָנוּ.

So shall he sprinkle many nations; the kings shall shut their mouths at him, for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

3 Nephi 20:46

אָכֵן, אָכֵן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כָּל הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה יִקְרוּ לָבֶטַח, כְּפִי שֶׁצִּוָּה עָלַי הָאָב. אָז הַבְּרִית הַזֹּאת תֻּשְׁלַם שֶׁהָאָב כָּרַת עִם עַמּוֹ וְאָז יְרוּשָׁלַיִם תִּוָּשֵׁב שׁוּב עִם עַמּוֹ וְזוֹ תִּהְיֶה הָאָרֶץ מוֹרַשְׁתָּם.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, all these things shall surely come, even as the Father hath commanded me. Then shall this covenant which the Father hath covenanted with his people be fulfilled; and then shall Jerusalem be inhabited again with my people, and it shall be the land of their inheritance.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 21:1

וְאָכֵן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אֲנִי נוֹתֵן לָכֶם סִימָן, כְּדֵי יְכוֹלִים לָדַעַת אֶת הַפַּעַם כַּאֲשֶׁר הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה יַעַמְדוּ לְהִתְקַיֵּם -- וְאֶאֱסֹף אֶת עַמִּי מִתְּפוּצוֹתָיו, הוֹי בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, וְשׁוּב אָקִים בֵּין אוֹתָם אֶת צִיּוֹן שֶׁלִּי;

And verily I say unto you, I give unto you a sign, that ye may know the time when these things shall be about to take place -- that I shall gather in, from their long dispersion, my people, O house of Israel, and shall establish again among them my Zion;

3 Nephi 21:2

לְרִאוֹת, זֶה הַדָּבָר שֶׁאֲנִי אֶתֵּן לָכֶם לְאוֹת -- כִּי אָכֵן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם כְּשֶׁהַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאֲנִי מַצְהִיר לָכֶם,

And behold, this is the thing which I will give unto you for a sign -- for verily I say unto you that when these things which I declare unto you,

וְאֵיזֶה אֲנִי אַצְהִיר לָכֶם לְהַלָּן עַל יְדֵי הַכֹּחַ רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ שֶׁיִּנָּתֵן לָכֶם מֵאֵת הָאָב,

and which I shall declare unto you hereafter of myself, and by the power of the Holy Ghost which shall be given unto you of the Father,

וְהַדָּבָר יִתְגַּלֶּה לַגּוֹיִים שֶׁהֵם יְכוֹלִים לָדַעַת אוֹדוֹת הָאֲנָשִׁים הַזֶּה שְׁאֵרִית שֶׁל בֵּית–יַעֲקֹב, וּבְנוֹגֵעַ לְעַמִּי זֶה, שֶׁיִּזָּרְעוּ עַל יָדָם;

shall be made known unto the Gentiles that they may know concerning this people who are a remnant of the house of Jacob, and concerning this my people who shall be scattered by them;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 21:3

אָכֵן, אָכֵן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם,
כַּשֶּׁיִּוָּדְעוּ לְהֶם הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה מֵאֵת
הָאָב, וְיָבוֹאוּ קָדִימָה מֵאֵת הָאָב,
מֵהֶם לָכֶם;

Verily, verily, I say unto you, when these things shall be made known unto them of the Father, and shall come forth of the Father, from them unto you;

3 Nephi 21:4

כִּי זֶה חָכְמָה בָּאָבָא שֶׁהֵם צְרִיכִים
לְהִוָּסֵד בָּאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת, כְּעַם חָפְשִׁי
יֵשְׁבוּ, בְּכֹחַ הָאָב, שֶׁדְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה
יָבוֹאוּ מֵהֶם לִשְׁאֵרִית זַרְעֲכֶם, כְּדֵי
הַבְּרִית שֶׁל הָאָב יִשְׁלְמוּ אֲשֶׁר בְּרִית
עִם עַמּוֹ, הוֹי בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל;

For it is wisdom in the Father that they should be established in this land, and be set up as a free people by the power of the Father, that these things might come forth from them unto a remnant of your seed, that the covenant of the Father may be fulfilled which he hath covenanted with his people, O house of Israel;

3 Nephi 21:5

לָכֵן, כַּאֲשֶׁר הָעֲבוֹדוֹת הָאֵלֶּה וְאֵלֶּה
שֶׁיֵּעָשׂוּ בֵּינֵיכֶם בֶּעָתִיד יָבוֹאוּ
קָדִימָה מֵהַגּוֹיִים, לְזַרְעֲכֶם אֲשֶׁר
יִתְנַוֵּן בְּחֹסֶר אֱמוּנָתָם בְּגִלַּל רֶשַׁע.

Therefore, when these works and the works which shall be wrought among you hereafter shall come forth from the Gentiles, unto your seed which shall dwindle in unbelief because of iniquity;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 21:6

רָאוּי לָאָב שֶׁזֶּה יָבוֹא קָדִימָה מֵהַגּוֹיִים, כְּדֵי הוּא יָכוֹל לְהַרְאוֹת קָדִימָה אֶת כֹּחוֹ לַגּוֹיִים, וּלְזֶה גּוֹרֵם הַגּוֹיִים,

For thus it behooveth the Father that it should come forth from the Gentiles, that he may show forth his power unto the Gentiles, for this cause that the Gentiles,

אִם חֵם לֹא יַקְשִׁיחוּ אֶת לִבָּם שֶׁהֵם יְכוֹלִים לְהִתְחָרֵט וּבָאִים אֵלַי וְיִטָּבְלוּ בִּשְׁמִי, וְיַכִּירוּ אֶת תּוֹרָתִי עַל בֻּרְיָה, כְּדֵי שֶׁיִּמָּנוּ עַל עַמִּי, הוֹי בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל;

if they will not harden their hearts, that they may repent and come unto me and be baptized in my name and know of the true points of my doctrine, that they may be numbered among my people, O house of Israel;

3 Nephi 21:7

וְכַאֲשֶׁר יִקְרוּ הַדְּבָרִים הַלָּלוּ, יַתְחִיל זַרְעֲךָ לָדַעַתָם אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה -- זֶה יִהְיֶה סִימָן לָהֶם, אֲשֶׁר מַעֲשֵׂי הָאָב כְּבָר הִתְחִילָה לְקַיֵּם אֶת הַבְּרִית אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה לְאַנְשֵׁי שֶׁל בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל.

And when these things come to pass that thy seed shall begin to know these things -- it shall be a sign unto them, that they may know that the work of the Father hath already commenced unto the fulfilling of the covenant which he hath made unto the people who are of the house of Israel.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 21:8

וְכַאֲשֶׁר הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה יָבוֹא, יִהְיֶה אֲשֶׁר מְלָכִים יִסְגְּרוּ אֶת פִּיהֶם; כִּי אֶת אֲשֶׁר לֹא נֶאֱמַר לָהֶם הֵם יִרְאוּ; וְאֶת אֲשֶׁר הֵם לֹא שָׁמְעוּ הֵם יִשְׁקְלוּ.

And when that day shall come, it shall come to pass that kings shall shut their mouths; for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

3 Nephi 21:9

כִּי בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא יַעֲשֶׂה הָאָב לְמַעֲנִי, מַעֲשֶׂה גְּדוֹל וּמְפֻלָּא בֵּינֵיהֶם; וְיִהְיוּ כָּאֵלֶּה אֲשֶׁר לֹא יַאֲמִינוּ, אַף עַל פִּי שֶׁאִישׁ יַצְהִיר זֹאת לָהֶם.

For in that day, for my sake shall the Father work a work, which shall be a great and a marvelous work among them; and there shall be among them those who will not believe it, although a man shall declare it unto them.

3 Nephi 21:10

לְרָאוֹת, חַיֵּי שֶׁל עַבְדִּי יִהְיוּ בְיָדַי; לָכֵן הֵם לֹא יִפְגְּעוּ בּוֹ, אַף עַל פִּי אֲשֶׁר יְקֻלְקַל בִּגְלָלָם. עוֹד אֲנִי אֶרְפָּא אוֹתוֹ, כִּי אֲנִי אַחֲוֶה לָהֶם אֲשֶׁר חָכְמָתִי יוֹתֵר גְּדוֹלָה מֵהָעַרְמוּמִיּוֹת הַשָּׂטָן.

But behold, the life of my servant shall be in my hand; therefore they shall not hurt him, although he shall be marred because of them. Yet I will heal him, for I will show unto them that my wisdom is greater than the cunning of the devil.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 21:11

לָכֵן יִהְיֶה כָּל מִי שֶׁאֵינוֹ מַאֲמִין בִּדְבָרַי, אֲנִי יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, אֲשֶׁר בְּמִצְוַת הָאָב עָלָיו לְהָבִיא קָדִימָה לַגּוֹיִם, וְהוּא יִתֵּן אֵלָיו כֹּחַ לְהָבִיא אוֹתָם קָדִימָה לַגּוֹיִם, (זֶה יֵעָשֶׂה כְּפִי שֶׁאָמַר מֹשֶׁה) הֵם יִנָּדוּ מֵבֵין עַמִּי עַם הַבְּרִית.

Therefore it shall come to pass that whosoever will not believe in my words, who am Jesus Christ, which the Father shall cause him to bring forth unto the Gentiles, and shall give unto him power that he shall bring them forth unto the Gentiles, (it shall be done even as Moses said) they shall be cut off from among my people who are of the covenant.

3 Nephi 21:12

וְעַמִּי שְׁאֵרִית שֶׁל בֵּית יַעֲקֹב וְהֵם יִהְיוּ בְּקֶרֶב הַגּוֹיִם, כֵּן, בָּאֶמְצַע אוֹתָם תִּשְׁהוּ כַּאֲרִי בֵּין חַיּוֹת הַיְּעָרוֹת, וְכִכְפִיר בֵּין הָעֲדָרִים שֶׁל כִּבְשָׂה, אֲשֶׁר אִם הוּא הוֹלֵךְ דֶּרֶךְ גַּם דּוֹרֵס וְגַם טוֹרֵף וְאֵין מוֹשִׁיעַ.

And my people who are a remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles, yea, in the midst of them as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep, who, if he go through both treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

3 Nephi 21:13

יָדָם תּוּרַם עַל אוֹיְבֵיהֶם וְכָל יְרִיבֵיהֶם יִכָּרֵתוּ.

Their hand shall be lifted up upon their adversaries, and all their enemies shall be cut off.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 21:14

כֵּן, אוֹיָה לַגּוֹיִים חוּץ יִתְחָרְטוּ, כִּי יִהְיֶה בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא, נְאוּם הָאָב, אֲנִי אַגְדַּע אֶת סוּסֶיךָ וַאֲנִי אַשְׁמִיד אֶת מַרְכְּבוֹתֶיךָ.

Yea, wo be unto the Gentiles except they repent; for it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Father, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots;

3 Nephi 21:15

וַאֲנִי אֶחְתֹּךְ מֵהֶעָרִים מֵהָאֲדָמָה שֶׁלְּךָ וְאַפִּיל אֶת כָּל מִבְצָרֶיךָ.

And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strongholds;

3 Nephi 21:16

וַאֲנִי אֶחְתֹּךְ מִכְּשׁוּפִים מֵהָאֲדָמָה שֶׁלְּךָ וְלֹא יִהְיוּ לְךָ עוֹד יִדְּעוֹנִים.

And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thy land, and thou shalt have no more soothsayers;

3 Nephi 21:17

אֶת פְּסָלֶיךָ אַעֲקֹר מִתּוֹכְךָ, וְאֶת עָרֶיךָ אֲהָרֹס, וְאַתֶּם לֹא תִסְגְּדוּ בִּפְנֵי הָעֲבוֹדוֹת יָדֶיךָ.

Thy graven images I will also cut off, and thy standing images out of the midst of thee, and thou shalt no more worship the works of thy hands;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 21:18

וַאֲנִי אֶעֱקֹר אֶת כְּרָמֶיךָ (אֱלִילִים) מִתּוֹכְךָ וְאֶת עָרֶיךָ אֲהָרֹס.

And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee; so will I destroy thy cities.

(Idol statues were set up in groves as part of fertility rituals in ancient Israel, particular to the goddess Ashtaroth עַשְׁתָּרוֹת).

3 Nephi 21:19

וְהַסִּיּוּם יִהְיֶה עַל שֶׁקָּרִים וְרַמָּאוּת, עַל קִנְאָה וְרִיב, עַל עָרְמוֹת הַכְּמָרִים וְעַל זְנוּת.

And it shall come to pass that all lyings, and deceivings, and envyings, and strifes, and priestcrafts, and whoredoms, shall be done away.

3 Nephi 21:20

כִּי יִהְיֶה, נְאוּם הָאָב, בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא כָּל מִי שֶׁלֹּא יִתְחָרֵט וְיָבוֹא אֶל בְּנִי הָאָהוּב, אוֹתָם אֶכְרֹת מִקֶּרֶב עַמִּי, הוֹי בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל;

For it shall come to pass, saith the Father, that at that day whosoever will not repent and come unto my Beloved Son, them will I cut off from among my people, O house of Israel;

3 Nephi 21:21

וַאֲנִי אֶבְצַע נָקָם וְזָעַם עֲלֵיהֶם, אַף עַל עוֹבֵד אֱלֹהֵימִילִים, כְּמוֹ הֵם לֹא שָׁמְעוּ.

And I will execute vengeance and fury upon them, even as upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 21:22

אֶלָּא אִם יָשׁוּבוּ בִתְשׁוּבָה וְיַקְשִׁיבוּ לִדְבָרַי, לֹא יַקְשִׁיחוּ אֶת לִבָּם, אֲנִי אֲכוֹנֵן כְּנֵסְיָתִי בֵּינֵיהֶם וְהֵם יִהְיוּ בַּעֲלֵי בְרִית וְיִמָּנוּ בֵּית שְׁאֵרִית זוֹ שֶׁל יַעֲקֹב, לְמִי נָתַתִּי אֶת הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת לְמוֹרַשְׁתָּם;

But if they will repent and hearken unto my words, and harden not their hearts, I will establish my church among them, and they shall come in unto the covenant and be numbered among this the remnant of Jacob, unto whom I have given this land for their inheritance;

3 Nephi 21:23

וְהֵם יַעַזְרוּ לְעַמִּי, שְׁאֵרִית יַעֲקֹב, וְגַם רַבִּים הַבָּאִים מִבֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, שֶׁהֵם יְכוֹלִים לִבְנוֹת עִיר, שֶׁתִּקָּרֵא יְרוּשָׁלַיִם הַחֲדָשָׁה.

And they shall assist my people, the remnant of Jacob, and also as many of the house of Israel as shall come, that they may build a city, which shall be called the New Jerusalem.

3 Nephi 21:24

וְאָז הֵם יַעַזְרוּ לְעַמִּי לְהִתְקַבֵּץ, שֶׁנִּזְרַע עַל כָּל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, לְתוֹךְ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם הַחֲדָשָׁה.

And then shall they assist my people that they may be gathered in, who are scattered upon all the face of the land, in unto the New Jerusalem.

3 Nephi 21:25

וְאָז הַכֹּחַ שֶׁל שָׁמַיִם בָּאִים לְמַטָּה בֵּינֵיהֶם; וַאֲנִי גַּם אֶהְיֶה בָּאֶמְצַע.

And then shall the power of heaven come down among them; and I also will be in the midst.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 21:26

וְאָז מַעֲשֵׂי הָאָב יַתְחִיל בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא, אֲפִלּוּ כַּאֲשֶׁר הַטּוֹבָה הַזֹּאת תִּלָּמֵד בֵּין שְׁאֵרִית הָעָם הַזֶּה.

And then shall the work of the Father commence at that day, even when this gospel shall be preached among the remnant of this people.

אָכֵן הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא מַעֲשֵׂי הָאָב יַתְחִיל בֵּין פְּזוּרֵי עַמִּי, כֵּן, אֲפִלּוּ הַשְּׁבָטִים שֶׁאָבְדוּ, שֶׁהָאָב הוֹלִיךְ הַחוּצָה מִירוּשָׁלַיִם.

Verily I say unto you, at that day shall the work of the Father commence among all the dispersed of my people, yea, even the tribes which have been lost, which the Father hath led away out of Jerusalem.

3 Nephi 21:27

כֵּן, הָעֲבוֹדָה יַתְחִיל בֵּין פְּזוּרֵי עַמִּי עִם הָאָב לְהָכִין אֶת הַדֶּרֶךְ בְּמַה הֵם יָכוֹל לָבוֹא אֵלַי, וּלְהִתְפַּלֵּל אֶל הָאָב בִּשְׁמִי.

Yea, the work shall commence among all the dispersed of my people, with the Father to prepare the way whereby they may come unto me, that they may call on the Father in my name.

3 Nephi 21:28

כֵּן, וְאָז הָעֲבוֹדָה תַּתְחִיל, עִם הָאָב בֵּין כָּל עַמִּים לְהָכִין אֶת הַדֶּרֶךְ בְּמַה עַמּוֹ יִתְקַבֵּץ הָעָם בְּאֶרֶץ מוֹרַשְׁתָּם.

Yea, and then shall the work commence, with the Father among all nations in preparing the way whereby his people may be gathered home to the land of their inheritance.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 21:29

וְהֵם יָצְאוּ מִכָּל עַם, וְלֹא יָצְאוּ בְּמְהִירוּת וְלֹא כְּבוֹרְחִים, כִּי אֲנִי אֵלֵךְ לִפְנֵיהֶם, אוֹמֵר הָאָב, וַאֲנִי אֶהְיֶה אַחֲרֵי אוֹתָם.

And they shall go out from all nations; and they shall not go out in haste, nor go by flight, for I will go before them, saith the Father, and I will be their rearward.

3 Nephi 22:1

וְאַז הַכָּתוּב יִהְיֶה: רָנִי עֲקָרָה, לֹא יָלָדָה; פִּצְחִי רִנָּה וְצַהֲלִי לֹא–חָלָה, כִּי–רַבִּים בְּנֵי–שׁוֹמֵמָה מִבְּנֵי בְעוּלָה אָמַר יְהוָה.

And then shall that which is written come to pass: Sing, O barren, thou that didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou that didst not travail with child; for more are the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife, saith the Lord.

3 Nephi 22:2

הַרְחִיבִי מְקוֹם אָהֳלֵךְ, וִירִיעוֹת מִשְׁכְּנוֹתַיִךְ יַטּוּ––אַל–תַּחְשֹׂכִי; הַאֲרִיכִי, מֵיתָרַיִךְ, וִיתֵדֹתַיִךְ, חַזֵּקִי.

Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thy habitations; spare not, lengthen thy cords and strengthen thy stakes;

3 Nephi 22:3

כִּי–יָמִין וּשְׂמֹאול, תִּפְרֹצִי; וְזַרְעֵךְ גּוֹיִם יִירָשׁ, וְעָרִים נְשַׁמּוֹת יוֹשִׁיבוּ.

For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left, and thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 22:4

אַל–תִּירְאִי כִּי–לֹא תֵבוֹשִׁי,
וְאַל–תִּכָּל מִי כִּי לֹא תַחְפִּירִי: כִּי
בֹּשֶׁת עֲלוּמַיִךְ תִּשְׁכָּחִי, וְחֶרְפַּת
אַלְמְנוּתַיִךְ לֹא תִזְכְּרִי–עוֹד.

Fear not, for thou shalt not be ashamed; neither be thou confounded, for thou shalt not be put to shame; for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

3 Nephi 22:5

כִּי בֹעֲלַיִךְ עֹשַׂיִךְ, יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת שְׁמוֹ;
וְגֹאֲלֵךְ קְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל, אֱלֹהֵי
כָּל–הָאָרֶץ יִקָּרֵא.

For thy maker, thy husband, the Lord of Hosts is his name; and thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel -- the God of the whole earth shall he be called.

3 Nephi 22:6

כִּי–כְאִשָּׁה עֲזוּבָה וַעֲצוּבַת רוּחַ,
קְרָאָךְ יְהוָה; וְאֵשֶׁת נְעוּרִים, כִּי
תִמָּאֵס, אָמַר אֱלֹהָיִךְ.

For the Lord hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

3 Nephi 22:7

בְּרֶגַע קָטֹן, עֲזַבְתִּיךְ; וּבְרַחֲמִים
גְּדֹלִים, אֲנִי אֶאֱסֹף אֶתְכֶם.

For a small moment have I forsaken thee, but with great mercies will I gather thee.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 22:8

בְּשֶׁצֶף קֶצֶף, הִסְתַּרְתִּי פָנַי רֶגַע מִמֵּךְ,
וּבְחֶסֶד עוֹלָם, רִחַמְתִּיךְ--אָמַר
גֹּאֲלֵךְ, יְהוָה.

In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment, but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the Lord thy Redeemer.

3 Nephi 22:9

כִּי–מֵי נֹחַ, זֹאת לִי, אֲשֶׁר נִשְׁבַּעְתִּי
מֵעֲבֹר מֵי–נֹחַ עוֹד, עַל–הָאָרֶץ--כֵּן
נִשְׁבַּעְתִּי מִקְּצֹף עָלַיִךְ.

For this, the waters of Noah unto me, for as I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth, so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee.

3 Nephi 22:10

כִּי הֶהָרִים יָמוּשׁוּ, וְהַגְּבָעוֹת
תְּמוּטֶינָה -- וְחַסְדִּי מֵאִתֵּךְ לֹא –
יָמוּשׁ, וּבְרִית שְׁלוֹמִי לֹא תָמוּט,
אָמַר מְרַחֲמֵךְ, יְהוָה.

For the mountains shall depart and the hills be removed, but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the Lord that hath mercy on thee.

3 Nephi 22:11

עֲנִיָּה סוֹעֲרָה, לֹא נֻחָמָה! הִנֵּה אָנֹכִי
מַרְבִּיץ בַּפּוּךְ, אֲבָנַיִךְ, וִיסַדְתִּיךְ,
בַּסַּפִּירִים.

O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted! Behold, I will lay thy stones with fair colors, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 22:12

אֶעֱשֶׂה לָךְ חַלּוֹנוֹת מֵאַבְנֵי בָּרֶקֶת,
וּשְׁעָרַיִךְ מֵאֶקְדָּחִים; וְכָל –גְּבוּלֵךְ,
לְאַבְנֵי–חֵפֶץ.

And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

3 Nephi 22:13

וְכָל בָּנַיִךְ יִלְמְדוּ אוֹדוֹת יְהוָה; וְגָדוֹל
יִהְיֶה הַשָּׁלוֹם בָּנַיִךְ.

And all thy children shall be taught of the Lord; and great shall be the peace of thy children.

3 Nephi 22:14

בִּצְדָקָה, תִּכּוֹנָנִי; רַחֲקִי מֵעֹשֶׁק,
כִּי–לֹא תִירָאִי, וּמִמְּחִתָּה, כִּי
לֹא–תִקְרַב אֵלָיִךְ.

In righteousness shalt thou be established; thou shalt be far from oppression for thou shalt not fear, and from terror for it shall not come near thee.

3 Nephi 22:15

לְרָאוֹת, הֵם בְּוַדַּאי יֵאָסְפוּ יַחַד נֶגְדֵּךְ,
אֲלָא לֹא אִתִּי; כָּל הַמִּתְאַגְּדִים נֶגְדֵּךְ
יִפְּלוּ בִּגְלָלֵךְ.

Behold, they shall surely gather together against thee, not by me; whosoever shall gather together against thee shall fall for thy sake.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 22:16

הֵן (הִנֵּה) אָנֹכִי, בָּרָאתִי חָרָשׁ––נֹפֵחַ
בְּאֵשׁ פֶּחָם, וּמוֹצִיא כְּלִי לְמַעֲשֵׂהוּ;
וְאָנֹכִי בָּרָאתִי מַשְׁחִית, לְחַבֵּל.

Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work; and I have created the waster to destroy.

3 Nephi 22:17

כָּל –כְּלִי יוּצַר עָלַיִךְ, לֹא יִצְלָח, וְכָל
–לָשׁוֹן תָּקוּם–אִתָּךְ לַמִּשְׁפָּט,
תַּרְשִׁיעִי; זֹאת נַחֲלַת עַבְדֵי יְהוָה
וְצִדְקָתָם, מֵאִתִּי––נְאֻם–יְהוָה.

No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue that shall revile against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of the Lord, and their righteousness is of me, saith the Lord.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 23:1

וְעַתָּה, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, פַּשְׁפְּשׁוּ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה. כֵּן, אֲנִי נוֹתֵן לָכֶם מִצְוָה שֶׁתְּחַפְּשׂוּ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה בְּאֹפֶן חָרוּץ; כִּי גְּדוֹלִים הֵם דְּבָרְיו שֶׁל יְשַׁעְיָהוּ.

And now, behold, I say unto you, that ye ought to search these things. Yea, a commandment I give unto you that ye search these things diligently; for great are the words of Isaiah.

3 Nephi 23:2

כִּי בְּוַדַּאי הוּא דִּבֵּר בְּכָל הַקָּשׁוּר בְּעַמִּי, אֲשֶׁר בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל; לָכֵן מִן הָרָאוּי אֲשֶׁר לְדַבֵּר גַּם לַגּוֹיִים.

For surely he spake as touching all things concerning my people which are of the house of Israel; therefore it must needs be that he must speak also to the Gentiles.

3 Nephi 23:3

וְכָל דְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר אָמַר הָיָה וְיִהְיֶה; אֲפִילוּ לְפִי הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר דִּבֵּר.

And all things that he spake have been and shall be, even according to the words which he spake.

3 Nephi 23:4

לָכֵן שִׁמְעוּ לִדְבָרִי; כִּתְבוּ הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאָמַרְתִּי לָכֶם; וּלְפִי זְמָנוֹ וּרְצוֹנוֹ שֶׁל הָאָב הֵם יַגִּיעוּ לַגּוֹיִים.

Therefore give heed to my words; write the things which I have told you; and according to the time and the will of the Father they shall go forth unto the Gentiles.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 23:5

וְהָאִישׁ אֲשֶׁר יִשְׁמַע לִדְבָרַי יִתְחָרֵט וְיִטָּבֵל – יִגָּאֵל. לִמַּד אֶת דִּבְרֵי הַנְּבִיאִים, כִּי רַבִּים מְעִידִים עַל הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה.

And whosoever will hearken unto my words and repenteth and is baptized, the same shall be saved. Search the prophets, for many there be that testify of these things.

3 Nephi 23:6

וְכַאֲשֶׁר יֵשׁוּעַ אָמַר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, הוּא אָמַר לָהֶם שׁוּב, אַחֲרֵי אֲשֶׁר הִסְבִּיר אֶת כָּל כִּתְבֵי הַקֹּדֶשׁ לָהֶם שֶׁהֵם קִבְּלוּ,

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had said these words he said unto them again, after he had expounded all the scriptures unto them which they had received,

הוּא אָמַר לָהֶם: לִרְאוֹת, הָיִיתִי שֶׁתִּרְשְׁמוּ דְּבָרִים נוֹסָפִים, שֶׁטֶּרֶם כְּתַבְתֶּם.

he said unto them: Behold, other scriptures I would that ye should write, that ye have not.

3 Nephi 23:7

וַיְהִי הוּא אָמַר אֶל נֶפִי: הָבֵא נָא אֶת הַהִיסְטוֹרִיָה שֶׁבְּיָדֶךָ.

And it came to pass that he said unto Nephi: Bring forth the record which ye have kept.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 23:8

וְכַאֲשֶׁר נֶפִי הֵבִיא קָדִימָה אֶת הָרְשִׁימוֹת, וְהוּא שָׂם אוֹתָם לְפָנָיו, הוּא הִסְתַּכֵּל עֲלֵיהֶם, וַיֹּאמֶר:

And when Nephi had brought forth the records, and laid them before him, he cast his eyes upon them and said:

3 Nephi 23:9

אָכֵן הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, צִוִּיתִי עַל עַבְדִּי שְׁמוּאֵל, הַלַמנִיטִי, לָתֵת עֵדוּתוּ לָאֲנָשִׁים הַזֶּה, וּבַיּוֹם הָאָב יְהַלֵּל אֶת שְׁמוֹ בִּי, יָקוּמוּ מֵהַמֵּתִים קְדוֹשִׁים רַבִּים, יֵרָאוּ בָּרַבִּים וְיִלַמְּדוּ לָהֶם. וְהוּא אָמַר לָהֶם: כְּלוּם זֶה לֹא הָיָה כָּךְ?

Verily I say unto you, I commanded my servant Samuel, the Lamanite, that he should testify unto this people, that at the day that the Father should glorify his name in me that there were many saints who should arise from the dead, and should appear unto many, and should minister unto them. And he said unto them: Was it not so?

3 Nephi 23:10

וְהַשְׁלִיחִים עָנוּ לוֹ וְהֵם וְאָמְרוּ: כֵּן, יְהוָה, שְׁמוּאֵל נִבֵּא כִּדְבָרֶיךָ, וְהֵם כָּל הִתְאַמֵּת.

And his disciples answered him and said: Yea, Lord, Samuel did prophesy according to thy words, and they were all fulfilled.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 23:11

וַיֹּאמֶר יֵשׁוּעַ אֲלֵיהֶם: מַדּוּעַ לֹא כָתַבְתֶּם אֶת הַדָּבָר הַזֶּה, שֶׁקְּדוֹשִׁים רַבִּים קָמוּ מִן הַמֵּתִים, וְנִרְאוּ לָרַבִּים וְלִמְּדוּ אוֹתָם?

And Jesus said unto them: How be it that ye have not written this thing, that many saints did arise and appear unto many and did minister unto them?

3 Nephi 23:12

וַיְהִי נֶפִי זָכַר שֶׁדָּבָר זֶה לֹא נִכְתַּב.

And it came to pass that Nephi remembered that this thing had not been written.

3 Nephi 23:13

וַיְהִי יֵשׁוּעַ צִוָּה לִרְשֹׁם; לָכֵן הַדָּבָר נַעֲשָׂה כְּפִי אֲשֶׁר צִוָּה.

And it came to pass that Jesus commanded that it should be written; therefore it was written according as he commanded.

3 Nephi 23:14

וְכַאֲשֶׁר יֵשׁוּעַ הִסְבִּיר כָּל כִּתְבֵי הַקֹּדֶשׁ מִתּוֹךְ הָאֶחָד שֶׁרְשָׁמוּ, הוּא צִוָּה עֲלֵיהֶם לְלַמֵּד אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁהִסְבִּיר לָהֶם.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had expounded all the scriptures in one, which they had written, he commanded them that they should teach the things which he had expounded unto them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 24:1

וַיְהִי הוּא צִוָּה עֲלֵיהֶם לִלְמֹד אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁהָאָב נָתַן אֶל מַלְאָכִי, שֶׁיַּגִּיד לָהֶם. וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁנִּכְתְּבוּ הוּא הִסְבִּיר אוֹתָם.

And it came to pass that he commanded them that they should write the words which the Father had given unto Malachi, which he should tell unto them. And it came to pass that after they were written he expounded them.

וְאֵלֶּה הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר אָמַר לָהֶם: כֹּה אָמַר הָאָב אֶל מַלְאָכִי --

And these are the words which he did tell unto them, saying: Thus said the Father unto Malachi --

הִנְנִי שֹׁלֵחַ מַלְאָכִי, וּפִנָּה–דֶּרֶךְ לְפָנָי; וּפִתְאֹם יָבוֹא אֶל–הֵיכָלוֹ הָאָדוֹן אֲשֶׁר–אַתֶּם מְבַקְשִׁים, וּמַלְאַךְ הַבְּרִית אֲשֶׁר–אַתֶּם חֲפֵצִים הִנֵּה–בָא--אָמַר, יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת.

Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me, and the Lord whom ye seek shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in; behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of Hosts.

3 Nephi 24:2

וּמִי מְכַלְכֵּל אֶת–יוֹם בּוֹאוֹ, וּמִי הָעֹמֵד בְּהֵרָאוֹתוֹ? כִּי–הוּא כְּאֵשׁ מְצָרֵף, וּכְבֹרִית מְכַבְּסִים.

But who may abide the day of his coming, and who shall stand when he appeareth? For he is like a refiner's fire, and like fuller's soap.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 24:3

וְיָשַׁב מְצָרֵף וּמְטַהֵר כָּסֶף, וְטִהַר
אֶת-בְּנֵי-לֵוִי וְזִקַּק אֹתָם, כַּזָּהָב
וְכַכָּסֶף; וְהָיוּ, לַיהוָה, מַגִּישֵׁי מִנְחָה,
בִּצְדָקָה.

And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver; and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness.

3 Nephi 24:4

וְעָרְבָה, לַיהוָה, מִנְחַת יְהוּדָה,
וִירוּשָׁלָם--כִּימֵי עוֹלָם, וּכְשָׁנִים
קַדְמֹנִיֹּת.

Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the Lord, as in the days of old, and as in former years.

3 Nephi 24:5

וְקָרַבְתִּי אֲלֵיכֶם, לַמִּשְׁפָּט, וְהָיִיתִי
עֵד מְמַהֵר בַּמְכַשְּׁפִים וּבַמְנָאֲפִים,
וּבַנִּשְׁבָּעִים לַשָּׁקֶר; וּבְעֹשְׁקֵי
שְׂכַר-שָׂכִיר אַלְמָנָה וְיָתוֹם
וּמַטֵּי-גֵר, וְלֹא יְרֵאוּנִי--אָמַר, יְהוָה
צְבָאוֹת.

And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger, and fear not me, saith the Lord of Hosts.

3 Nephi 24:6

כִּי אֲנִי יְהוָה, לֹא שָׁנִיתִי; וְאַתֶּם בְּנֵי-
יַעֲקֹב, לֹא כְלִיתֶם.

For I am the Lord, I change not; therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 24:7

לְמִימֵי אֲבֹתֵיכֶם סַרְתֶּם מֵחֻקַי, וְלֹא שְׁמַרְתֶּם—שׁוּבוּ אֵלַי וְאָשׁוּבָה אֲלֵיכֶם, אָמַר יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת; וַאֲמַרְתֶּם, בַּמֶּה נָשׁוּב?

Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept them. Return unto me and I will return unto you, saith the Lord of Hosts. But ye say: Wherein shall we return?

3 Nephi 24:8

הֲיִקְבַּע אָדָם אֱלֹהִים? כִּי אַתֶּם קֹבְעִים אֹתִי, וַאֲמַרְתֶּם, בַּמֶּה קְבַעֲנוּךָ: הַמַּעֲשֵׂר, וְהַתְּרוּמָה.

Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed me. But ye say: Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings.

3 Nephi 24:9

בַּמְּאֵרָה אַתֶּם נֵאָרִים, וְאֹתִי אַתֶּם קֹבְעִים — הַגּוֹי, כֻּלּוֹ.

Ye are cursed with a curse, for ye have robbed me, even this whole nation.

3 Nephi 24:10

הָבִיאוּ אֶת–כָּל–הַמַּעֲשֵׂר אֶל–בֵּית הָאוֹצָר, וִיהִי טֶרֶף בְּבֵיתִי, וּבְחָנוּנִי נָא בָּזֹאת, אָמַר יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת: אִם–לֹא אֶפְתַּח לָכֶם, אֵת אֲרֻבּוֹת הַשָּׁמַיִם, וַהֲרִיקֹתִי לָכֶם בְּרָכָה, עַד–בְּלִי–דָי.

Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in my house; and prove me now herewith, saith the Lord of Hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing that there shall not be room enough to receive it.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 24:11

וְגָעַרְתִּי לָכֶם בָּאֹכֵל, וְלֹא–יַשְׁחֵת לָכֶם אֶת–פְּרִי הָאֲדָמָה; וְלֹא–תְשַׁכֵּל לָכֶם הַגֶּפֶן בַּשָּׂדֶה, אָמַר יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת.

And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the fields, saith the Lord of Hosts.

3 Nephi 24:12

וְאִשְּׁרוּ אֶתְכֶם, כָּל–הַגּוֹיִם: כִּי–תִהְיוּ אַתֶּם אֶרֶץ חֵפֶץ, אָמַר יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת.

And all nations shall call you blessed, for ye shall be a delightsome land, saith the Lord of Hosts.

3 Nephi 24:13

חָזְקוּ עָלַי דִּבְרֵיכֶם, אָמַר יְהוָה; וַאֲמַרְתֶּם, מַה–נִּדַּבַּרְנוּ עָלֶיךָ?

Your words have been stout against me, saith the Lord. Yet ye say: What have we spoken against thee?

3 Nephi 24:14

אֲמַרְתֶּם, שָׁוְא עָבֹד אֱלֹהִים; וּמַה–בֶּצַע, כִּי שָׁמַרְנוּ מִשְׁמַרְתּוֹ, וְכִי הָלַכְנוּ קְדֹרָנִית, מִפְּנֵי יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת?

Ye have said: It is vain to serve God, and what doth it profit that we have kept his ordinances and that we have walked mournfully before the Lord of Hosts?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 24:15

וְעַתָּה, אֲנַחְנוּ מְאַשְּׁרִים זֵדִים;
גַּם–נִבְנוּ עֹשֵׂי רִשְׁעָה, גַּם בָּחֲנוּ
אֱלֹהִים וַיִּמָּלֵטוּ.

And now we call the proud happy; yea, they that work wickedness are set up; yea, they that tempt God are even delivered.

3 Nephi 24:16

אָז נִדְבְּרוּ יִרְאֵי יְהוָה, אִישׁ
אֶל–רֵעֵהוּ; וַיַּקְשֵׁב יְהוָה, וַיִּשְׁמָע,
וַיִּכָּתֵב סֵפֶר זִכָּרוֹן לְפָנָיו לְיִרְאֵי
יְהוָה, וּלְחֹשְׁבֵי שְׁמוֹ.

Then they that feared the Lord spake often one to another, and the Lord hearkened and heard; and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the Lord, and that thought upon his name.

3 Nephi 24:17

וְהָיוּ לִי, אָמַר יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת, לַיּוֹם,
אֲשֶׁר אֲנִי עֹשֶׂה סְגֻלָּה; וְחָמַלְתִּי
עֲלֵיהֶם––כַּאֲשֶׁר יַחְמֹל אִישׁ,
עַל–בְּנוֹ הָעֹבֵד אֹתוֹ.

And they shall be mine, saith the Lord of Hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

3 Nephi 24:18

וְשַׁבְתֶּם, וּרְאִיתֶם, בֵּין צַדִּיק,
לְרָשָׁע––בֵּין עֹבֵד אֱלֹהִים, לַאֲשֶׁר
לֹא עֲבָדוֹ.

Then shall ye return and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 25:1

כִּי-הִנֵּה הַיּוֹם בָּא, בֹּעֵר כַּתַּנּוּר וְהָיוּ כָל-זֵדִים וְכָל-עֹשֵׂה רִשְׁעָה, קַשׁ, וְלִהַט אֹתָם הַיּוֹם הַבָּא אָמַר יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת, אֲשֶׁר לֹא-יַעֲזֹב לָהֶם שֹׁרֶשׁ וְעָנָף.

For behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble; and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of Hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

3 Nephi 25:2

וְזָרְחָה לָכֶם יִרְאֵי שְׁמִי, שֶׁמֶשׁ צְדָקָה, וּמַרְפֵּא, בִּכְנָפֶיהָ וִיצָאתֶם וּפִשְׁתֶּם, כְּעֶגְלֵי מַרְבֵּק.

But unto you that fear my name, shall the Sun of Righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth and grow up as calves in the stall.

3 Nephi 25:3

וְעַסּוֹתֶם רְשָׁעִים--כִּי-יִהְיוּ אֵפֶר, תַּחַת כַּפּוֹת רַגְלֵיכֶם :בַּיּוֹם אֲשֶׁר אֲנִי עֹשֶׂה, אָמַר יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת.

And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do this, saith the Lord of Hosts.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 25:4

זִכְרוּ ,תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה עַבְדִּי, אֲשֶׁר צִוִּיתִי אוֹתוֹ בְּחֹרֵב עַל-כָּל-יִשְׂרָאֵל, חֻקִּים וּמִשְׁפָּטִים.

Remember ye the law of Moses, my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, with the statutes and judgments.

3 Nephi 25:5

הִנֵּה אָנֹכִי שֹׁלֵחַ לָכֶם, אֵת אֵלִיָּה הַנָּבִיא--לִפְנֵי, בּוֹא יוֹם יְהוָה, הַגָּדוֹל, וְהַנּוֹרָא.

Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord;

3 Nephi 25:6

וְהֵשִׁיב לֵב–אָבוֹת עַל–בָּנִים, וְלֵב בָּנִים עַל–אֲבוֹתָם--פֶּן–אָבוֹא, וְהִכֵּיתִי אֶת–הָאָרֶץ חֵרֶם.

And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 26:1

וְכַאֲשֶׁר יֵשׁוּעַ אָמַר אֶת דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה אֲשֶׁר הִסְבִּיר אוֹתָם לֶהָמוֹן; וְהוּא הִסְבִּיר כָּל דְּבָרִים לָהֶם; גְּדוֹלוֹת וּקְטַנוֹת.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had told these things he expounded them unto the multitude; and he did expound all things unto them, both great and small.

3 Nephi 26:2

וְהוּא אוֹמֵר: כִּתְבֵי קֹדֶשׁ אֵלֶּה, שֶׁלֹּא הָיוּ בִּידֵיכֶם, בְּמִצְוַת הָאָב צִוָּה עָלַי לָתֵת לָכֶם; כִּי בְּחָכְמָתוֹ עָשָׂה שֶׁיִּנָּתְנוּ לַדּוֹרוֹת הַבָּאִים.

And he saith: These scriptures, which ye had not with you, the Father commanded that I should give unto you; for it was wisdom in him that they should be given unto future generations.

3 Nephi 26:3

וְהוּא הִסְבִּיר כָּל דְּבָרִים, אֲפִילוּ מֵהַהַתְחָלָה עַד לַיּוֹם שֶׁבּוֹ יָבוֹא בִּתְהִלָּתוֹ —— כֵּן, כָּל אֲשֶׁר יִקָּרֶה עַד פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, עַד שֶׁהַיְסוֹדוֹת יִמַּסּוּ בַּחֹם הַלּוֹהֵט וְהָאָרֶץ תִּתְקַפֵּל כִּגְוִיל וְשָׁמַיִם וְאָרֶץ יַעַבְרוּ.

And he did expound all things, even from the beginning until the time that he should come in his glory -- yea, even all things which should come upon the face of the earth, even until the elements should melt with fervent heat, and the earth should be wrapt together as a scroll, and the heavens and the earth should pass away;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 26:4

וְאֲפִילוּ עַד לַיּוֹם הַגָּדוֹל וְהָאַחֲרוֹן, כַּאֲשֶׁר כָּל הָעָם, וְכָל הַמִּשְׁפָּחוֹת, וְכָל הַלְּשׁוֹנוֹת יַעַמְדוּ לִפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים, לְהִשָּׁפֵט לְפִי מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם, בֵּין אִם הָיוּ טוֹבִים אוֹ רָעִים.

And even unto the great and last day, when all people, and all kindreds, and all nations and tongues shall stand before God, to be judged of their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil --

3 Nephi 26:5

אִם הָיוּ טוֹבִים, לִתְחִיָּה וּלְחַיֵּי נֶצַח; וְאִם הָיוּ רָעִים, לִתְחִיָּה וְלִהְיוֹת נִדּוֹנִים לַאֲבַדּוֹן; וְזֶה בְּמַקְבִּיל, אֵלֶּה בְּצַד אֶחָד וְאֵלֶּה בְּצַד שֵׁנִי, לְפִי לָרַחֲמִים לַצֶּדֶק וְקִדּוּשָׁה, אֲשֶׁר בַּמָּשִׁיחַ, שֶׁהָיָה קַיָם לִפְנֵי הַתְחָלַת הָעוֹלָם.

If they be good, to the resurrection of everlasting life; and if they be evil, to the resurrection of damnation; being on a parallel, the one on the one hand and the other on the other hand, according to the mercy, and the justice, and the holiness which is in Christ, who was before the world began.

3 Nephi 26:6

וְעַתָּה לֹא יְכוֹלִים לִהְיוֹת בַּסֵּפֶר הַזֶּה אֲפִילוּ הַחֵלֶק הַמֵּאָה מֵהַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר יֵשׁוּעַ בֶּאֱמֶת לִמֵּד לָאֲנָשִׁים;

And now there cannot be written in this book even a hundredth part of the things which Jesus did truly teach unto the people;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 26:7

לִרְאוֹת, לוּחוֹת נֶפִי מְכִילִים אֵת הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר לִמֵּד אֶת הָעָם.

But behold the plates of Nephi do contain the more part of the things which he taught the people.

3 Nephi 26:8

וַאֲנִי כָּתַבְתִּי אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה שֶׁהֵם רַק חֵלֶק קָטָן מִמַּה אֲשֶׁר לִמֵּד אֶת הָעָם; וַאֲנִי כָּתַבְתִּי אוֹתָם שֶׁיּוּכְלוּ לַחֲזֹר שׁוּב לָאֲנָשִׁים הַזֶּה, וְגַם בְּאָזְנֵי הַגּוֹיִים, לְפִי הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר יֵשׁוּעַ דִּבֵּר.

And these things have I written, which are a lesser part of the things which he taught the people; and I have written them to the intent that they may be brought again unto this people, from the Gentiles, according to the words which Jesus hath spoken.

3 Nephi 26:9

וְכַאֲשֶׁר שֶׁיְּקַבְּלוּ אֶת זֹאת, וּמִן הַנָּכוֹן שֶׁיְּקַבְּלוּ תְּחִלָּה, לְנַסּוֹת אֶת אֱמוּנָתָם, וְאִם יַאֲמִינוּ, אָז יִתְגַּלּוּ לָהֶם דְּבָרִים יוֹתֵר גְּדוֹלִים.

And when they shall have received this, which is expedient that they should have first, to try their faith, and if it shall so be that they shall believe these things then shall the greater things be made manifest unto them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 26:10

וְאִם נִהְיֶה שֶׁהֵם לֹא יַאֲמִינוּ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה, אָז יִמָּנְעוּ מֵהֶם אוֹתָם הַדְּבָרִים הַיּוֹתֵר גְּדוֹלִים לַאֲבַדוֹנָם.

And if it so be that they will not believe these things, then shall the greater things be withheld from them, unto their condemnation.

3 Nephi 26:11

לִרְאוֹת, הִתְכּוֹנַנְתִּי לִכְתֹּב מַה שֶּׁנֶּחְרַט עַל לוּחוֹת נֶפִי, אֶלָּא יְהוָה אָסַר עָלַי בְּאָמְרוֹ: אֲנַסֶּה אֶת הָאֱמוּנָה שֶׁל עַמִּי.

Behold, I was about to write them, all which were engraven upon the plates of Nephi, but the Lord forbade it, saying: I will try the faith of my people.

3 Nephi 26:12

לָכֵן, אֲנִי, מוֹרְמוֹן, כּוֹתֵב אֶת הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה צִוָּה עָלַי. וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, מוֹרְמוֹן, גּוֹמֵר מִדְּבָר, וּמַמְשִׁיךְ לִרְשֹׁם הַדְּבָרִים כְּפִי שֶׁצִּוִּיתִי.

Therefore I, Mormon, do write the things which have been commanded me of the Lord. And now I, Mormon, make an end of my sayings, and proceed to write the things which have been commanded me.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 26:13

לָכֵן, אֲנִי, רוֹצֶה הָיִיתִי שֶׁתֵּדְעוּ כִּי יְהוָה שִׁנַּנְתִי אֶת הָעָם בֶּאֱמֶת; בְּמֶשֶׁךְ שְׁלֹשָׁה יָמִים; וְאַחֲרֵי הוּא הֶחֱוָה עַצְמוֹ לָהֶם תְּכוּפוֹת, בָּצַע לָהֶם לְעִתִּים מְזֻמָּנוֹת, בֵּרְכוּ, וּנְתָנוּ לָהֶם.

Therefore, I would that ye should behold that the Lord truly did teach the people, for the space of three days; and after that he did show himself unto them oft, and did break bread oft, and bless it, and give it unto them.

3 Nephi 26:14

וַיְהִי הוּא לִמֵּד וְאַף טִפֵּל לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם הֶמּוֹן, שֶׁבָּהֶם דִּבֵּר, וְהוּא הִתִּיר אֶת לְשׁוֹנָם וְהֵם אָמְרוּ לַאֲבוֹתֵיהֶם כֹּה דְּבָרִים מְפֻלָּאִים גְּדוֹלִים, אֲפִילוּ מֵאֲלֶה שֶׁגִּלָּה לָאֲנָשִׁים; וְהוּא הִתִּיר אֶת לְשׁוֹנָם כָּךְ שֶׁיָּכְלוּ לְהִתְבַּטֵּא.

And it came to pass that he did teach and minister unto the children of the multitude of whom hath been spoken, and he did loose their tongues, and they did speak unto their fathers great and marvelous things, even greater than he had revealed unto the people; and he loosed their tongues that they could utter.

3 Nephi 26:15

וְאַחֲרֵי הוּא עָלָה לַשָּׁמַיִם –– שֵׁנִית אֲשֶׁר הֶחֱוָה עַצְמוֹ לָהֶם, וְהָלַךְ לְאָבָא, אַחֲרֵי שֶׁרִפֵּא אֶת כָּל חוֹלֵיהֶם, וְאֶת הַצּוֹלְעִים,

And it came to pass that after he had ascended into heaven -- the second time that he showed himself unto them, and had gone unto the Father, after having healed all their sick, and their lame,

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְרִפֵּא אֶת הַפִּסְחִים, פָּתַח אֶת אָזְנֵי הַחֵרְשִׁים וְכֵן בְּצַע בֵּינֵיהֶם כָּל מִינֵי פְּעוּלוֹת רוֹפֵא, אַף הֵקִים אָדָם מֵהַמֵּתִים וְהֶרְאָה לָהֶם אֶת כֹּחוֹ אָן עָלָה לְאַבָּא --

and opened the eyes of their blind and unstopped the ears of the deaf, and even had done all manner of cures among them, and raised a man from the dead, and had shown forth his power unto them, and had ascended unto the Father --

3 Nephi 26:16

לִרְאוֹת, וַיְהִי בַּיּוֹם הַבָּא, הֶהָמוֹן וְרָאָה וְגַם שָׁמַע אֶת הַיְלָדִים הַלָּלוּ, אֲפִלּוּ תִּינוֹקוֹת פָּתְחוּ אֶת פִּיהֶם וְהֵם אָמְרוּ דְּבָרִים מְפֻלָּאִים, אֲבָל נֶאֱסַר עַל כָּל אָדָם לִרְשֹׁם אוֹתָם.

Behold, it came to pass on the morrow that the multitude gathered themselves together, and they both saw and heard these children; yea, even babes did open their mouths and utter marvelous things; and the things which they did utter were forbidden that there should not any man write them

3 Nephi 26:17

וַיְהִי מֵאוֹתוֹ הַזְּמָן הִתְחִילוּ תַּלְמִידָיו אֲשֶׁר יֵשׁוּעַ בָּחַר בָּהֶם לְהַטְבִּיל וּלְלַמֵּד אֶת כָּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁפָּנוּ אֲלֵיהֶם; וְאֵלֶּה שֶׁנִּטְבְּלוּ בְּשֵׁמוֹ שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ שֶׁהֵם הִתְמַלְּאוּ רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ.

And it came to pass that the disciples whom Jesus had chosen began from that time forth to baptize and to teach as many as did come unto them; and as many as were baptized in the name of Jesus were filled with the Holy Ghost.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 26:18

רַבִּים מֵהֶם רָאוּ וְשָׁמְעוּ דְּבָרִים שֶׁאֵין לְהֵאָמֵר, וְאָסוּר לִכְתֹּב אוֹתָם.

And many of them saw and heard unspeakable things, which are not lawful to be written.

3 Nephi 26:19

וְהֵם לִמְּדוּ וְשֵׁרְתוּ אֶחָד לָאַחֵרִים; הַכֹּל הָיָה מְשֻׁתָּף בֵּינֵיהֶם, כָּל אֲנָשִׁים עָסְקוּ בַּצֶּדֶק, אֶחָד עִם אַחֵרִים.

And they taught, and did minister one to another; and they had all things common among them, every man dealing justly, one with another.

3 Nephi 26:20

וַיְהִי שֶׁהֵם עָשׂוּ אֶת כָּל דְּבָרִים אֲפִילוּ כְּפִי יֵשׁוּעַ צִוָּה עֲלֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass that they did do all things even as Jesus had commanded them.

3 Nephi 26:21

אֵלֶּה שֶׁנִּטְבְּלוּ בִּשְׁמוֹ שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ נִקְרֵאת כְּנֵסְיָת שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ.

And they who were baptized in the name of Jesus were called the church of Christ.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 27:1

וַיְהִי תַּלְמִידָיו שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ הָלְכוּ מִמָּקוֹם לְמָקוֹם וְהִטִּיפוּ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁהֵם שָׁמְעוּ וְרָאוּ, וְהֵם הִטְבִּילוּ בְּשֵׁמוֹ שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ,

And it came to pass that as the disciples of Jesus were journeying and were preaching the things which they had both heard and seen, and were baptizing in the name of Jesus,

וַיְהִי הַשְּׁלִיחִים נֶאֱסְפוּ יַחַד וְהֵם לְכִדּוּ בַּתְּפִלָּה אַדִּירָה וְצָמוּ.

it came to pass that the disciples were gathered together and were united in mighty prayer and fasting.

3 Nephi 27:2

יֵשׁוּעַ הֶרְאָה אֶת עַצְמוֹ לָהֶם שׁוּב, כִּי הֵם הִתְפַּלְלוּ לְאַבָּא בִּשְׁמוֹ; יֵשׁוּעַ בָּא וְעָמַד בָּאֶמְצַע אוֹתָם, וְאָמַר לָהֶם: מָה אַתֶּם מְבַקְּשִׁים שֶׁאֶתֵּן לָכֶם?

And Jesus again showed himself unto them, for they were praying unto the Father in his name; and Jesus came and stood in the midst of them, and said unto them: What will ye that I shall give unto you?

3 Nephi 27:3

וְהֵם אָמְרוּ אֵלָיו: יְהוָה, מְבַקְּשִׁים אָנוּ, שֶׁתַּגִּיד לָנוּ בְּאֵיזֶה שֵׁם נִקְרָא לַכְּנֵסִיָּה, כִּי וִכּוּחִים בָּעָם אוֹדוֹת זֶה.

And they said unto him: Lord, we will that thou wouldst tell us the name whereby we shall call this church; for there are disputations among the people concerning this matter.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 27:4

וַיהוָה אָמַר לָהֶם: אָכֵן, אָכֵן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, לָמָּה הָעָם יִקְבְּלוּ וְיִתְוַכְּחוּ בְּגִלַּל דְּבָרִים הַזֶּה?

And the Lord said unto them: Verily, verily, I say unto you, why is it that the people should murmur and dispute because of this thing?

3 Nephi 27:5

וַיהוָה עָנָה לָהֶם: לֹא קְרָאתֶם בְּכִתְבֵי הַקֹּדֶשׁ וְשָׁם אָמוּר: עֲלֵיכֶם לְהִקָּרֵא בְּשֵׁם הַמָּשִׁיחַ, שֶׁהוּא שְׁמִי? כִּי בַּשֵּׁם הַזֶּה תִּקָּרְאוּ בִּימֵים הָאַחֲרוֹנִים;

Have they not read the scriptures, which say ye must take upon you the name of Christ, which is my name? For by this name shall ye be called at the last day;

3 Nephi 27:6

וְכָל הַבּוֹחֵר עַל עַצְמוֹ שְׁמִי, וּמַתְמִיד עַד הַסּוֹף יִגָּאֵל בִּימֵים הָאַחֲרוֹנִים.

And whoso taketh upon him my name, and endureth to the end, the same shall be saved at the last day.

3 Nephi 27:7

לָכֵן, כָּל מַה שֶּׁתַּעֲשׂוּ, בִּשְׁמִי תַּעֲשׂוּ; לָכֵן תִּקְרְאוּ לַכְּסִיָּה בִּשְׁמִי וּבִשְׁמִי גַּם תִּפְנוּ אֶל הָאָב שֶׁיְּבָרֵךְ אֶת הַכְּנֵסִיָּה לְמַעֲנִי.

Therefore, whatsoever ye shall do, ye shall do it in my name; therefore ye shall call the church in my name; and ye shall call upon the Father in my name that he will bless the church for my sake.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 27:8

וְכֵיצַד תִּהְיֶה זוֹ הַכְּנֵסִיָּה שֶׁלִּי, אִם לֹא תִּקָּרֵא עַל שְׁמִי? כִּי אִם הַכְּנֵסִיָּה תִּקָּרֵא עַל שְׁמוֹ שֶׁל מֹשֶׁה, הֲרֵי זוֹ תִּהְיֶה כְּנֵסִיָּתוֹ שֶׁל מֹשֶׁה; וְאִם בְּשֵׁם פְּלוֹנִי הֲרֵי זוֹ כְּנֵסִיָּתוֹ שֶׁל פְּלוֹנִי; אֶלָּא אִם תִּקָּרֵא עַל שְׁמִי, זוֹ תִּהְיֶה הַכְּנֵסִיָּה שֶׁלִּי, אִם תִּבָּנֶה עַל הַבְּשׂוֹרָה שֶׁלִּי.

And how be it my church save it be called in my name? For if a church be called in Moses' name then it be Moses' church; or if it be called in the name of a man then it be the church of a man; but if it be called in my name then it is my church, if it so be that they are built upon my gospel.

3 Nephi 27:9

אָכֵן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אַתֶּם בְּנוּיִים עַל בְּשׂוֹרָתִי; לָכֵן תִּקְרְאוּ לְכָל בְּשֵׁמִי; לָכֵן, אִם תִּפְנוּ אֶל הָאָב בְּשִׁבְיל הַכְּנֵסִיָּה, עֲשׂוּ זֹאת בְּשֵׁמִי, אָז הָאָב יִשְׁמַע אֶתְכֶם;

Verily I say unto you, that ye are built upon my gospel; therefore ye shall call whatsoever things ye do call, in my name; therefore if ye call upon the Father, for the church, if it be in my name the Father will hear you;

3 Nephi 27:10

וְאִם זֶה כָּל כַּךְ הַכְּנֵסִיָּה תִּבָּנֶה עַל בְּשׂוֹרָתִי אָז יִרְאֶה הָאָב אֶת מַעֲשָׂיו בּוֹ.

And if it so be that the church is built upon my gospel then will the Father show forth his own works in it.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 27:11

אֲבָל אִם לֹא תִּבָּנֶה עַל בְּשׂוֹרָתִי, אֶלָּא עַל מַעֲשֵׂי אָדָם, אוֹ עַל מַעֲשֵׂי הַשָּׂטָן, אָכֵן הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, לִזְמָן קָצָר תֵּהָנוּ וְקָרֵב הַקֵּץ; תִּכָּרְתוּ וְתִזָּרְקוּ לָאֵשׁ, לְלֹא חֲזָרָה.

But if it be not built upon my gospel, and is built upon the works of men, or upon the works of the devil, verily I say unto you they have joy in their works for a season, and by and by the end cometh, and they are hewn down and cast into the fire, from whence there is no return.

3 Nephi 27:12

כִּי מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הוֹלְכִים אַחֲרֵי אוֹתָם, כִּי הֵם יִכָּרְתוּ בִּגְלַל מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם; לָכֵן זוֹכְרִים אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאֲנִי הִגַּדְתִּי לָכֶם.

For their works do follow them, for it is because of their works that they are hewn down; therefore remember the things that I have told you.

3 Nephi 27:13

לִרְאוֹת אֲנִי נָתַתִּי לָכֶם בְּשׂוֹרָתִי, וְזוֹ הַבְּשׂוֹרָה שֶׁאֲנִי נָתַתִּי לָכֶם -- שֶׁאֲנִי בָּאתִי לְתוֹךְ הָעוֹלָם הָרָצוֹן שֶׁל אָבִי, כִּי אָבִי שָׁלַח אוֹתִי.

Behold I have given unto you my gospel, and this is the gospel which I have given unto you -- that I came into the world to do the will of my Father, because my Father sent me.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 27:14

וְאָבִי שְׁלַח אוֹתִי לִהְיוֹת מוּרָם אֶל עָל עַל הַצְּלָב; וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁהוּרַמְתִּי עַל הַצְּלָב, אֶמְשֹׁךְ אֵלַי אֶת בְּנֵי הָאָדָם, כְּשֵׁם שֶׁאוֹתִי הֵרִימוּ בְּנֵי אָדָם, כֵּן יוּרְמוּ בְּנֵי הָאָדָם עַל יְדֵי הָאָב, כְּדֵי שֶׁיַּעַמְדוּ לְפָנַי לְהִשָּׁפֵט לְפִי מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם, אִם הָיוּ טוֹבִים אוֹ רָעִים--

And my Father sent me that I might be lifted up upon the cross; and after that I had been lifted up upon the cross, that I might draw all men unto me, that as I have been lifted up by men even so should men be lifted up by the Father, to stand before me, to be judged of their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil --

3 Nephi 27:15

וּלָכֵן, הֵרִימוּ אוֹתִי; לָכֵן, לְפִי הַכֹּחַ שֶׁל הָאָב, אֶמְשֹׁךְ אֵלַי אֶת כָּל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם לְמַעַן יִשָּׁפְטוּ לְפִי מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם.

And for this cause have I been lifted up; therefore, according to the power of the Father I will draw all men unto me, that they may be judged according to their works.

3 Nephi 27:16

וְהָיָה כָּל מִי שֶׁיִּתְחָרֵט וְיִטָּבֵל בִּשְׁמִי יִמָּלֵא. וְאִם הוּא יַעֲמֹד אֵיתָן עַד הַסּוֹף, לְרָאוֹת, אוֹתוֹ לְחַף מִפֶּשַׁע לִפְנֵי אָבִי, בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא שֶׁבּוֹ אֶשְׁפֹּט אֶת הָעוֹלָם.

And it shall come to pass, that whoso repenteth and is baptized in my name shall be filled; and if he endureth to the end, behold, him will I hold guiltless before my Father at that day when I shall stand to judge the world.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 27:17

וְהוּא לֹא יַעֲמֹד עַד הַסּוֹף, אוֹתוֹ יִכְרְתוּ נִזְרָק לְתוֹךְ הָאֵשׁ, מִן מָקוֹם הֵם לֹא חֲזָרָה, בִּגְלַל הַצֶּדֶק שֶׁל הָאָב.

And he that endureth not unto the end, the same is he that is also hewn down and cast into the fire, from hence they can no more return, because of the justice of the Father.

3 Nephi 27:18

וְזוֹהִי הַדָּבָר אֲשֶׁר נָתַן לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם. וּלָכֵן הוּא מְקַיֵּם אֶת הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר נָתַן, וְאֵינוֹ מְשַׁקֵּר, אֶלָּא מְמַלֵּא אֶת כָּל דְּבָרָיו.

And this is the word which he hath given unto the children of men. And for this cause he fulfilleth the words which he hath given, and he lieth not, but fulfilleth all his words.

3 Nephi 27:19

וְשׁוּם דָּבָר טָמֵא יִכָּנֵס אֶל מַמְלַכְתּוֹ; לָכֵן אֶפֶס יַגִּיעַ לִמְנוּחָתוֹ חוּץ מִי שֶׁרָחַץ אֶת בְּגָדָיו בְּדָמִי, בִּגְלַל אֱמוּנָתָם, הֲחָרָטָה עַל כָּל וְנֶאֱמָנוּתוֹ עַד הַסּוֹף.

And no unclean thing can enter into his kingdom; therefore nothing entereth into his rest save it be those who have washed their garments in my blood, because of their faith, and the repentance of all their sins, and their faithfulness unto the end. elk

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 27:20

וְעַתָּה זֶה מִצְוָה: הִתְחָרְטוּ נָא כָּל קְצוֹת תֵּבֵל, וּבוֹאוּ אֵלַי, וְהִטָּבְלוּ בִּשְׁמִי, כְּדֵי שֶׁתִּהְיוּ מְקֻדָּשִׁים בְּקַבָּלַת רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ וְתַעַמְדוּ לְפָנַי בְּאַחֲרִית הַיָּמִים.

Now this is the commandment: Repent, all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me and be baptized in my name, that ye may be sanctified by the reception of the Holy Ghost, that ye may stand spotless before me at the last day.

3 Nephi 27:21

אָכֵן, אָכֵן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, זוֹהִי בְּשׂוֹרָתִי; וְאַתֶּם יוֹדְעִים אֶת הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר עֲלֵיכֶם לַעֲשׂוֹת בִּכְנֵסִיָּתִי; כִּי הָעֲבוֹדוֹת שֶׁרְאִיתֶם אוֹתִי עוֹשֶׂה, תַּעֲשׂוּ גַּם אַתֶּם; כִּי רְאִיתֶם מַה שֶּׁעוֹשֶׂתִי אֲנִי, תַּעֲשׂוּ גַּם אַתֶּם;

Verily, verily, I say unto you, this is my gospel; and ye know the things that ye must do in my church; for the works which ye have seen me do that shall ye also do; for that which ye have seen me do even that shall ye do;

3 Nephi 27:22

לָכֵן, בְּרוּכִים תִּהְיוּ אִם כֹּה תַּעֲשׂוּ, כִּי בְּאַחֲרִית הַיָּמִים תָּעֲלוּ מַעְלָה.

Therefore, if ye do these things blessed are ye, for ye shall be lifted up at the last day.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 27:23

כְּתְבוּ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאַתֶּם רְאִיתֶם וּשְׁמַעְתֶּם, פְּרָט לְמַה שֶׁאָסוּר.

Write the things which ye have seen and heard, save it be those which are forbidden.

3 Nephi 27:24

כְּתְבוּ אֶת מַעֲשָׂיו שֶׁל הָעָם הַזֶּה, וְשֶׁעוֹד, כְּמוֹ שֶׁנַּעֲשׂוּ.

Write the works of this people, which shall be, even as hath been written, of that which hath been.

3 Nephi 27:25

לְרָאוֹת, מֵהַסְּפָרִים שֶׁנִּכְתְּבוּ וְשֶׁעוֹד יִכָּתְבוּ יָדוּנוּ אֶת הָעָם הַזֶּה, כִּי מֵהַסְּפָרִים יִוָּדְעוּ מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם.

For behold, out of the books which have been written, and which shall be written, shall this people be judged, for by them shall their works be known unto men.

3 Nephi 27:26

לְרָאוֹת, הַכֹּל נִכְתַּב עַל יְדֵי הָאָב; לָכֵן לְפִי הַסְּפָרִים אֲשֶׁר יִכָּתְבוּ, יִדּוֹן הָעוֹלָם.

And behold, all things are written by the Father; therefore out of the books which shall be written shall the world be judged.

3 Nephi 27:27

עֲלֵיכֶם לָדַעַת שֶׁאַתֶּם תִּהְיוּ שׁוֹפְטֵי הָעָם הַזֶּה, לְפִי הָעִקָּרוֹנוֹת הַצּוֹדְקִים שֶׁאֶתֵּן לָכֶם.

And know ye that ye shall be judges of this people, according to the judgment which I shall give unto you, which shall be just.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

לָכֵן, אֵיזֶה מִין אֲנָשִׁים אַתֶּם צְרִיכִים לִהְיוֹת? אָכֵן הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אֲפִילוּ אֲנָשִׁים כָּמוֹנִי.

Therefore, what manner of men ought ye to be? Verily I say unto you, even as I am.

3 Nephi 27:28

וְעַתָּה, אֲנִי הוֹלֵךְ לְאַבָּא. וְאָכֵן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כָּל לְדָבָר אַתֶּם תִּשְׁאֲלוּ מֵהָאָב בִּשְׁמִי יִנָּתֵן לָכֶם.

And now I go unto the Father. And verily I say unto you, whatsoever things ye shall ask the Father in my name shall be given unto you.

3 Nephi 27:29

לָכֵן, שַׁאֲלוּ, וְאַתֶּם תְּקַבְּלוּ; כִּי–מִי שֶׁמְּבַקֵּשׁ יְקַבֵּל; וּמִי שֶׁדּוֹפֵק–יִפָּתַח לוֹ.

Therefore, ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you; for he that asketh, receiveth; and unto him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

3 Nephi 27:30

וְעַתָּה, לִרְאוֹת, שִׂמְחָתִי הִיא גְּדוֹלָה, אֲפִילוּ עַד מְלֵאוֹת, בִּגְלַלְכֶם, וּבִגְלַל הַדּוֹר הַזֶּה; כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ הָאָב עוֹלֶה, וְגַם כָּל מַלְאֲכֵי הַקֹּדֶשׁ, בִּגְלַלְכֶם, וּבִגְלַל הַדּוֹר הַזֶּה; כִּי אַף אֶחָד בֵּינֵיהֶם לֹא יֹאבַד.

And now, behold, my joy is great, even unto fulness, because of you, and also this generation; yea, and even the Father rejoiceth, and also all the holy angels, because of you and this generation; for none of them are lost.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 27:31

לִרְאוֹת, רוֹצֶה הָיִיתִי כִּי תָּבִינוּ;
וְכַוָּנָתִי הִיא לְאֵלֶּה הַחַיִּים כָּעֵת;
לַדּוֹר הַזֶּה: אַף אֶחָד מֵהֶם אֵינוֹ אָבוּד
וְבָהֶם שִׂמְחָתִי הִיא שְׁלֵמָה.

Behold, I would that ye should understand; for I mean them who are now alive of this generation; and none of them are lost; and in them I have fulness of joy.

3 Nephi 27:32

לִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי מִצְטַעֵר בִּגְלַל הַדּוֹר
הָרְבִיעִי אַחֲרֵי הַדּוֹר הַזֶּה; כִּי הֵם
יֵלְכוּ בִּשְׁבִי אַחֲרָיו כְּמוֹ שֶׁהָלַךְ בֶּן
הָאֲבַדּוֹן;

But behold, it sorroweth me because of the fourth generation from this generation, for they are led away captive by him even as was the son of perdition;

כִּי אוֹתִי יִמְכְּרוּ בְּכֶסֶף וּבְזָהָב
וּבַעֲבוּר מַה שֶׁהָעָשׁ מַשְׁחִית,
וְשֶׁגַּנָּבִים יְכוֹלִים לְפָרֹץ וְלִגְנֹב.
בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא אֶפְקֹד אוֹתָם, וְאַפְנֶה אֶת
מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם עַד רֹאשָׁם.

for they will sell me for silver and for gold, and for that which moth doth corrupt and which thieves can break through and steal. And in that day will I visit them, even in turning their works upon their own heads.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְכַאֲשֶׁר יֵשׁוּעַ גָּמַר אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה, הוּא אָמַר לַתַּלְמִידָיו: בֹּאוּ בַשַּׁעַר הַצָּר;

And it came to pass that when Jesus had ended these sayings he said unto his disciples: Enter ye in at the strait gate;

כִּי צַר הוּא שַׁעַר, וְצָרָה הִיא הַדֶּרֶךְ הַמּוֹבִילָה לַחַיִּים וּמְעָטִים הֵם הַמּוֹצְאִים אוֹתָהּ, אֲבַל רַחַב הַוּא הַשַּׁעַר, וּרְחָבָה הַדֶּרֶךְ הַמּוֹבִילָה לַמָּוֶת, וְרַבִּים הֵם הַהוֹלְכִים בָּהּ, עַד הַלַּיְלָה שֶׁבּוֹ אִישׁ לֹא יָכוֹל לַעֲמֹל.

for strait is the gate, and narrow is the way that leads to life, and few there be that find it; but wide is the gate, and broad the way which leads to death, and many there be that travel therein, until the night cometh, wherein no man can work.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 28:1

וְכַאֲשֶׁר יֵשׁוּעַ אָמַר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה,
הוּא דִּבֵּר לַתַּלְמִידָיו, אֶחָד אֶחָד,
וְהוּא אָמַר לָהֶם: מַה תְּבַקְּשׁוּ מִמֶּנִּי,
אַחֲרֵי שֶׁאֵלֵךְ לְאַבָּא?

And it came to pass when Jesus had said these words, he spake unto his disciples, one by one, saying unto them: What is it that ye desire of me, after that I am gone to the Father?

3 Nephi 28:2

כֻּלָּם פָּרַט לִשְׁלֹשָׁה דִּבּוּרִים, אָמְרוּ:
אֲנַחְנוּ מְבַקְּשִׁים לְאַחַר שֶׁנִּחְיֶה אֶת
הַחַיִּים שֶׁהֻקְצוּ לָאָדָם, וְתִגָּמֵר
שְׁלִיחוּתֵנוּ שֶׁאֵלֶיהָ קָרָאתָ לָנוּ,
שֶׁנָּבוֹא אֵלֶיךָ לְמַלְכוּתְךָ בִּמְהֵרָה.

And they all spake, save it were three, saying: We desire that after we have lived unto the age of man, that our ministry, wherein thou hast called us, may have an end, that we may speedily come unto thee in thy kingdom.

3 Nephi 28:3

וְהוּא אָמַר לָהֶם: בְּרוּכִים תִּהְיוּ כִּי
בִּקַּשְׁתֶּם מִמֶּנִּי אֶת דְּבָרִים הַזֶּה; לָכֵן,
אַחֲרֵי אַתֶּם תִּהְוּו לְגִיל שִׁבְעִים
וּשְׁתַּיִם, אַתֶּם תָּבוֹאוּ אֵלַי לְמַמְלַכְתִּי;
וְאַתֶּם הִשְׁתַּכַּנְתֶּם אִתִּי.

And he said unto them: Blessed are ye because ye desired this thing of me; therefore, after that ye are seventy and two years old ye shall come unto me in my kingdom; and with me ye shall find rest.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 28:4

וְכַאֲשֶׁר הוּא דִּבֵּר לָהֶם, אָז פָּנָה אֶל הַשְּׁלשָׁה, וְאָמַר לָהֶם: מַה תִּבַקְשׁוּ אַתֶּם שֶׁאֶעֱשֶׂה לָכֶם כְּשֶׁאֵלֵךְ לְאַבָא?

And when he had spoken unto them, he turned himself unto the three, and said unto them: What will ye that I should do unto you, when I am gone unto the Father?

3 Nephi 28:5

וְהֵם הָיוּ עֲצוּבִים בְּלִבָּם, כִּי הֵעֵזוּ לאמַר אֵלָיו הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁהֵם הִשְׁתּוֹקְקוּ.

And they sorrowed in their hearts, for they durst not speak unto him the things which they desired.

3 Nephi 28:6

וְהוּא אָמַר לָהֶם: לִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ אֶת הִרְהוּרֵי לִבְכֶם, וְאַתֶּם חֲלַמְתֶּם אֶת הַדְּבָר אֲשֶׁר יוֹחָנָן, אֲהוּבִי, שֶׁנִּלְוָה אֵלַי בְּשֶׁלִיחוּתִי, לִפְנֵי הֵרִימוּ אוֹתִי -- יוֹחָנָן חָלַם אֶת אוֹתוֹ הַדְּבָר.

And he said unto them: Behold, I know your thoughts, and ye have desired the thing which John, my beloved, who was with me in my ministry, before that I was lifted up by the Jews, desired of me.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 28:7

לָכֵן, בְּרוּכִים תִּהְיוּ עוֹד יוֹתֵר, כִּי לֹא תִטְעֲמוּ אֶת טַעַם הַמָּוֶת, אֲלָא תִּהְיוּ לִרְאוֹת אֶת אֲשֶׁר יַעֲשֶׂה הָאָב לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם, אֲפִילוּ עַד כָּל דְּבָרִים יִשָּׁלְמוּ לְפִי רְצוֹן הָאַבָּא, כַּאֲשֶׁר אֲנִי אָבוֹא בִּתְהִלָּתִי וּבְכֹחַ הַשָּׁמַיִם.

Therefore, more blessed are ye, for ye shall never taste of death; but ye shall live to behold all the doings of the Father unto the children of men, even until all things shall be fulfilled according to the will of the Father, when I shall come in my glory with the powers of heaven.

3 Nephi 28:8

וְאַתֶּם לֹא תַּרְגִּישׁוּ אֶת סִבְלֵי הַמָּוֶת; אֲלָא כַּאֲשֶׁר אָבוֹא תֵּהָפְכוּ בְּהֶרֶף עַיִן מִבְּנֵי תְּמוּתָה לִבְנֵי אַלְמָוֶת וְתִהְיוּ בְּרוּכִים בְּמַלְכוּת אָבִי.

And ye shall never endure the pains of death; but when I shall come in my glory ye shall be changed in the twinkling of an eye from mortality to immortality; and then shall ye be blessed in the kingdom of my Father.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 28:9

וְשׁוּב, בֶּהְיוֹתְכֶם בַּבָּשָׂר וָדָם לֹא תֵּדְעוּ לֹא כְּאֵב וְלֹא צַעַר, אֶלָּא עַל חַטֹּאוֹת הָעוֹלָם; וְכָל אֵלֶּה אֶעֱשֶׂה בִּגְלַל מַה שֶּׁבִּקַּשְׁתֶּם מִמֶּנִּי, כִּי בִּקַּשְׁתֶּם לְקָרֵב אֵלַי אֶת נֶפֶשׁ הַבְּרִיּוֹת כָּל עוֹד קַיֶּם הָעוֹלָם;

And again, ye shall not have pain while ye shall dwell in the flesh, neither sorrow save it be for the sins of the world; and all this will I do because of the thing which ye have desired of me, for ye have desired that ye might bring the souls of men unto me, while the world shall stand.

3 Nephi 28:10

וְלָכֵן, שִׂמְחַתְכֶם תִּהְיֶה שְׁלֵמָה; וְאַתֶּם תֵּשְׁבוּ בְּמַלְכוּת אָבִי; כֵּן, לָכֶם שִׂמְחָה שְׁלֵמָה, כְּשֵׁם שֶׁהָאָב הֶעֱנִיק לִי שִׂמְחָה שְׁלֵמָה; וְאַתֶּם תִּהְיוּ כָּמוֹנִי, וַאֲנִי כְּאָבִי, וְהָאָב וַאֲנִי וַאֲנִי אֶחָד.

And for this cause ye shall have fulness of joy; and ye shall sit down in the kingdom of my Father; yea, your joy shall be full, even as the Father hath given me fulness of joy; and ye shall be even as I am, and I am even as the Father; and the Father and I are one;

3 Nephi 28:11

וְרוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ מֵעִידָה עַל הָאָב וּבִשְׁמִי; וְהָאָב נוֹתֵן אֶת רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם, בִּגְלָלִי.

And the Holy Ghost beareth record of the Father and me; and the Father giveth the Holy Ghost unto the children of men, because of me.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 28:12

וַיְהִי שֶׁכַּאֲשֶׁר יֵשׁוּעַ אָמַר אֶת דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, נָגַע בְּכָל אֶחָד בְּאֶצְבָּעוֹ, חוּץ שְׁלוֹשָׁה הַתַּלְמִידִים שֶׁעוֹד הִשְׁתַּהוּ, וְאָז הוּא נִפְרַד.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words, he touched every one of them with his finger save it were the three who were to tarry, and then he departed.

3 Nephi 28:13

לִרְאוֹת, נִפְתְּחוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם, וְהֵם הָעֲלוּ לְתוֹךְ שָׁמַיִם, וְהֵם רָאוּ וְשָׁמְעוּ דְּבָרִים שֶׁאֵין לְהַעֲלוֹתָם עַל הַלָּשׁוֹן.

And behold, the heavens were opened, and they were caught up into heaven, and saw and heard unspeakable things.

3 Nephi 28:14

נֶאֱסַר עֲלֵיהֶם לְדַבֵּר, וְגַם לֹא הָיָה לָהֶם כֹּחַ לְתָאֵר אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁהֵם רָאוּ וְשָׁמַע;

And it was forbidden them that they should utter; neither was it given unto them power that they could utter the things which they saw and heard;

3 Nephi 28:15

הֵם גַּם לֹא יָכְלוּ לְהַגִּיד אִם הָיוּ בְּגוּפָם אוֹ מִחוּצָה לוֹ זֶה נִדְמָה לָהֶם כְּדָבָר עַל טִבְעִי: בִּמְקוֹם בָּשָׂר וָדָם נִהְיוּ בְּנֵי אַלְמָוֶת, וְיָכְלוּ לִרְאוֹת אֶת מַעֲשֵׂי אֱלֹהִים.

And whether they were in the body or out of the body, they could not tell; for it did seem unto them like a transfiguration of them, that they were changed from this body of flesh into an immortal state, that they could behold the things of God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 28:16

וַיְהִי הֵם שֵׁרתוּ שׁוּב עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ; בְּכָל זֹאת הֵם לֹא שֵׁרתוּ שֶׁל הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁהֵם רָאוּ וְשָׁמַעוּ, בִּגְלַל מִצְוָה שֶׁנִּתַּן לָהֶם בַּשָּׁמַיִם.

But it came to pass that they did again minister upon the face of the earth; nevertheless they did not minister of the things which they had heard and seen, because of the commandment which was given them in heaven.

3 Nephi 28:17

וְעַתָּה בֵּין אִם הָיוּ בָּשָׂר וָדָם אוֹ אַלְמָוֶה, מִיּוֹם הַתְּמוּרָה הַגְּדוֹלָה, שֶׁאֲנִי לֹא יוֹדֵעַ;

And now, whether they were mortal or immortal, from the day of their transfiguration, I know not;

3 Nephi 28:18

אֶלָּא אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁזֶּה הַרְבֵּה, לְפִי הַהִיסְטוֹרְיָה שֶׁנִּמְסַר-- שֶׁהֵם הָלְכוּ קָדִימָה עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, וְטִפְּלוּ לְכָל הָעָם, וְצֵרְפוּ לַכְּנֵסִיָּה אֶת אֵלֶּה שֶׁאֶמִינוּ בְּהַטָּפָתָם; וְאוֹתָם הִטְבִּילוּ, וְאֵלֶּה שֶׁנִּטְבְּלוּ קִבְּלוּ אֶת רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ.

But this much I know, according to the record which hath been given -- they did go forth upon the face of the land, and did minister unto all the people, uniting as many to the church as would believe in their preaching; baptizing them, and as many as were baptized did receive the Holy Ghost.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 28:19

וְהֵם הָשְׁלְכוּ לַכֶּלֶא עַל יְדֵי אֵלֶּה שֶׁלֹּא הִשְׁתַּיְכוּ לַכְּנֵסִיָּה. בָּתֵּי הַסֹּהַר לֹא יָכְלוּ לְהָכִיל אוֹתָם, כִּי הֵם הִתְמוֹטְטוּ בִּשְׁנֵים.

And they were cast into prison by them who did not belong to the church. And the prisons could not hold them, for they were rent in twain.

3 Nephi 28:20

וְהֵם הָשְׁלְכוּ לְתוֹךְ הָאֲדָמָה; אֶלָּא הֵם הִכּוּ אֶת הָאָרֶץ בִּדְבַר אֱלֹהִים, וּבְכֹחוֹ שֶׁחֻרְרוּ מִמַּעֲמַקֵּי הָאֲדָמָה; וְלָכֵן לֹא יָכְלוּ לַחְפֹּר בּוֹרוֹת שֶׁיַּסְפִּיקוּ לְהָכִיל אֶת כֻּלָּם.

And they were cast down into the earth; but they did smite the earth with the word of God, insomuch that by his power they were delivered out of the depths of the earth; and therefore they could not dig pits sufficient to hold them.

3 Nephi 28:21

וּשְׁלוֹשׁ פְּעָמִים הֵם הָשְׁלְכוּ לַכִּבְשָׁן וְלֹא נִזְקוּ.

And thrice they were cast into a furnace and received no harm.

3 Nephi 28:22

וּפַעֲמַיִם הֵם הָשְׁלְכוּ לִמְעָרַת הַיּוֹת טָרֶף; וּרְאֵה הֵם שִׂחֲקוּ עִם הַחַיּוֹת, כְּמוֹ יֶלֶד עִם טָלֶה, וְלֹא נִזְקוּ.

And twice were they cast into a den of wild beasts; and behold they did play with the beasts as a child with a suckling lamb, and received no harm.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 28:23

וַיְהִי שֶׁהֵם הָלְכוּ קָדִימָה בֵּין כָּל עַמּוֹ שֶׁל נֶפִי, וְהֵם מַטִיפִים אֶת הַבְּשׂוֹרָה שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ אֶל כָּל הָעָם עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ;

And it came to pass that thus they did go forth among all the people of Nephi, and did preach the gospel of Christ unto all people upon the face of the land;

וְהֵם הֵימִירוּ לַיהוָה, וְאֻחֲדוּ עִם כְּנֵסְיָתוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ, וּבַזֶּה הָיוּ בְּנֵי הַדּוֹר הַהוּא מְבֹרָכִים לְפִי דְּבַר יֵשׁוּעַ.

and they were converted unto the Lord, and were united unto the church of Christ, and thus the people of that generation were blessed, according to the word of Jesus.

3 Nephi 28:24

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, מוֹרמוֹן, מַפְסִיק לְדַבֵּר אוֹדוֹת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה לִזְמָן מָה.

And now I, Mormon, make an end of speaking concerning these things for a time.

3 Nephi 28:25

לִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי הִתְכַּוַּנְתִּי לִרְשֹׁם אֶת הַשֵּׁמוֹת שֶׁל אֵלֶּה שֶׁלֹּא יִטְעֲמוּ אֶת הַמָּוֶת, אֶלָּא יְהוָה אָסַר עָלַי; לָכֵן אֲנִי לֹא כּוֹתֵב אוֹתָם, כִּי הֵם נִסְתָּרִים מֵעֵינֵי הָעוֹלָם.

Behold, I was about to write the names of those who were never to taste of death, but the Lord forbade; therefore I write them not, for they are hid from the world.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 28:26

אֲבָל, אֲנִי רָאִיתִי אוֹתָם, וְהֵם שֵׁרְתוּ אוֹתִי.

But behold, I have seen them, and they have ministered unto me.

3 Nephi 28:27

לְרָאוֹת, הֵם יִתְהַלְּכוּ בֵּין הַגּוֹיִים, וְהַגּוֹיִים לֹא יֵדְעוּ אוֹתָם.

And behold they will be among the Gentiles, and the Gentiles shall know them not.

3 Nephi 28:28

וְגַם הֵם יִתְהַלְּכוּ בֵּין הַיְּהוּדִים, וְהַיְּהוּדִים לֹא יֵדְעוּ אוֹתָם.

They will also be among the Jews, and the Jews shall know them not.

3 Nephi 28:29

וְהָיָה, כַּאֲשֶׁר יְהוָה בְּחָכְמָתוֹ יִרְאֶה לְנָכוֹן, חֵם יְשָׁרְתוּ אֶת כָּל שִׁבְטֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל הָאֲבוּדִים, וְאֶת כָּל הָעַמִּים, הַלְּשׁוֹנוֹת, וּבְנֵי הָאָדָם, וְהֵבִיאוּ מֵהֶם נְפָשׁוֹת רַבּוֹת אֶל יֵשׁוּעַ, כְּדֵי לְמַלֵּא אֶת שְׁאִיפָתָם, וְגַם בִּגְלַל הַכֹּחַ הַשְּׁכְנוּעַ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים בָּהֶם.

And it shall come to pass, when the Lord seeth fit in his wisdom that they shall minister unto all the scattered tribes of Israel, and unto all nations, kindreds, tongues and people, and shall bring out of them unto Jesus many souls, that their desire may be fulfilled, and also because of the convincing power of God which is in them

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 28:30

וְהֵם כְּמַלְאָכֵי אֱלֹהִים וְאִם הֵם יִתְפַּלְלוּ לְאַבָּא בְּשֵׁמוֹ שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ, אָז הֵם יְכוֹלִים לְהֵרָאוֹת לְכָל אָדָם שֶׁיִּרְצוּ.

And they are as the angels of God, and if they shall pray unto the Father in the name of Jesus they can show themselves unto whatsoever man it seemeth them good.

3 Nephi 28:31

לָכֵן, הֵם יַעֲשׂוּ דְּבָרִים גְּדוֹלִים וּמְפֹלָאִים לִפְנֵי הַיּוֹם הַגָּדוֹל שֶׁיָּבוֹא כַּאֲשֶׁר כָּל אֱנָשִׁים צְרִיכוֹת לַעֲמֹד בְּוַדַּאי לִפְנֵי כֵּס הַמִּשְׁפָּט שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ;

Therefore, great and marvelous works shall be wrought by them, before the great and coming day when all people must surely stand before the judgment-seat of Christ;

3 Nephi 28:32

כֵּן, הֵם יַעֲשׂוּ דְּבָרִים גְּדוֹלִים וּמְפֹלָאִים אֲפִילוּ בֵּין הַגּוֹיִים, לִפְנֵי הַיּוֹם שֶׁפּוּט.

Yea even among the Gentiles shall there be a great and marvelous work wrought by them, before that judgment day.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 28:33

וְאִם הָיוּ בִּידֵיכֶם כָּל כִּתְבֵי הַקֹּדֶשׁ שֶׁבָּהֶם מִסְפָּר שֶׁל כָּל מַעֲשָׂיו הַמַּפְלָאִים שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ, אָז הֱיִיתֶם יוֹדְעִים לְפִי דְּבָרָיו שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ, כִּי הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה חַיָּיבִים לָבוֹא בֶּאֱמֶת.

And if ye had all the scriptures which give an account of all the marvelous works of Christ, ye would, according to the words of Christ, know that these things must surely come.

3 Nephi 28:34

וְאוֹי לְמִי שֶׁאֵינוֹ רוֹצֶה לִשְׁמֹעַ לְדִבְרֵי יֵשׁוּעַ, וְגַם לְאֵלֶּה שֶׁבָּחַר בָּהֶם וּשְׁלָחָם בֵּינֵיהֶם;

And wo be unto him that will not hearken unto the words of Jesus, and also to them whom he hath chosen and sent among them;

כִּי כָּל מִי שֶׁמְּסָרֵב לְקַבֵּל אֶת דִּבְרֵי יֵשׁוּעַ וּשְׁלִיחָיו, דּוֹחֶה אוֹתוֹ; וְלָכֵן יֵשׁוּעַ לֹא יְקַבֵּל אוֹתָם בַּיּוֹם הָאַחֲרוֹן;

for whoso receiveth not the words of Jesus and the words of those whom he hath sent receiveth not him; and therefore he will not receive them at the last day;

3 Nephi 28:35

וּמוּטָב שֶׁלֹּא נוֹלַד. כִּי כְּלוּם חוֹשְׁבִים אַתֶּם שֶׁתּוּכְלוּ לָצֵאת נְקִיִּים מִמִּשְׁפָּטוֹ שֶׁל אֵל נֶעֱלָב, שֶׁנִּרְמַס תַּחַת רַגְלֵיהֶם שֶׁל בְּנֵי אָדָם, וּבְכָךְ תָּבוֹא הַיְשׁוּעָה?

And it would be better for them if they had not been born. For do ye suppose that ye can get rid of the justice of an offended God, who hath been trampled under feet of men, that thereby salvation might come?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 28:36

וְעַתָּה, לִרְאוֹת, כִּי אֲנִי דִּבַּרְתִּי עַל אֵלֶּה אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה בָּחַר בָּהֶם, כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ אוֹתָם שְׁלֹשָׁה שֶׁהָעֲלוּ לַשָּׁמַיִם וַאֲנִי לֹא יָדַעְתִּי אִם חָדְלוּ לִהְיוֹת בְּנֵי תְמוּתָה וְהָפְכוּ לִבְנֵי אַלְמָוֶת--

And now behold, as I spake concerning those whom the Lord hath chosen, yea, even three who were caught up into the heavens, that I knew not whether they were cleansed from mortality to immortality --

3 Nephi 28:37

לִרְאוֹת, מֵאָז אֲנִי כָּתַבְתִּי, שָׁאַלְתִּי יְהוָה, וְהוּא גָּלָה אֵלַי שֶׁמִּן הַהֶכְרֵחַ כִּי הַגּוּפוֹת שֶׁלָּהֶם חַיָּבִים לִהְיוֹת נֶהְפָּכִים, אוֹ יִטְעֲמוּ אֶת מָוֶת;

But behold, since I wrote, I have inquired of the Lord, and he hath made it manifest unto me that there must needs be a change wrought upon their bodies, or else it needs be that they must taste of death;

3 Nephi 28:38

לָכֵן, כְּדֵי שֶׁלֹּא יִטְעֲמוּ אֶת טַעַם הַמָּוֶת; חַלָּה תְּמוּרָה בְּגוּפָם, כְּדֵי שֶׁהֵם לֹא יִסְבְּלוּ כְּאֵב וְגַם לֹא צַעַר אֶלָּא רַק עַל חַטָּאֵי שֶׁל הָעוֹלָם.

Therefore, that they might not taste of death there was a change wrought upon their bodies, that they might not suffer pain nor sorrow save it were for the sins of the world.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 28:39

וְעַתָּה תְּמוּרָה זוֹ אֵינָהּ שָׁוָה לְזוֹ שֶׁתִּקָּרֶה בִּימֵים הָאַחֲרוֹנִים; אֶלָּא שֶׁחַל בָּהֶם, שִׁנּוּי כָּךְ שֶׁלַּשָּׂטָן לֹא הָיְתָה יוֹתֵר שִׁלִּיטָה בָּהֶם,

Now this change was not equal to that which shall take place at the last day; but there was a change wrought upon them, insomuch that Satan could have no power over them,

שֶׁלֹּא יָכוֹל לְהַעֲמִידָם בְּנִסָּיוֹן וּבְשָׂרָם נַעֲשָׂה קָדוֹשׁ, שֶׁנַּעֲשׂוּ קְדוֹשִׁים וְכֹחוֹת אַרְצִיִּים לֹא יָכְלוּ לָהֶם.

that he could not tempt them; and they were sanctified in the flesh, that they were holy, and that the powers of the earth could not hold them.

3 Nephi 28:40

בְּמָצָב זֶה עֲלֵיהֶם לְהִשָּׁאֵר עַד הַיּוֹם שֶׁפּוּט שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ; וּבַיּוֹם הַהוּא הֵם תַּעֲבֹר עֲלֵיהֶם תְּמוּרָה עוֹד יוֹתֵר גְּדוֹלָה, וְהֵם יִתְקַבְּלוּ לְתוֹךְ מַלְכוּת שֶׁל הָאָב וְלֹא יֵצְאוּ מִמֶּנָּה יוֹתֵר, אֶלָּא לָשֶׁבֶת לָנֶצַח בַּשָּׁמַיִם.

And in this state they were to remain until the judgment day of Christ; and at that day they were to receive a greater change, and to be received into the kingdom of the Father to go no more out, but to dwell eternally in the heavens.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 29:1

וְעַתָּה הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כַּאֲשֶׁר יְהוָה יִרְאֶה לְנָכוֹן בְּחָכְמָתוֹ, כִּי מִלִּים אֵלֶּה יַגִּיעוּ אֶל הַגּוֹיִם לְפִי בִּדְבָרוֹ,

And now behold, I say unto you that when the Lord shall see fit, in his wisdom, that these sayings shall come unto the Gentiles according to his word,

אָז אַתֶּם יְכוֹלִים לָדַעַת שֶׁהַבְּרִית שֶׁל הָאָב עִם בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל, בִּדְבַר הַחְזָרָה שֶׁלָּהֶם לְאֶרֶץ נַחֲלָתָם, מַתְחִילָה לְהִתְבַּצֵּעַ.

then ye may know that the covenant which the Father hath made with the children of Israel, concerning their restoration to the lands of their inheritance, is already beginning to be fulfilled.

3 Nephi 29:2

וְאַתֶּם יְכוֹלִים לָדַעַת כִּי דִּבְרֵיו שֶׁל יְהוָה בְּפִי הַנְּבִיאִים הַקְּדוֹשִׁים יִשָּׁלְמוּ; וְאַל לָכֶם לְמַלֵּל יְהוָה מְאַחֵר אֶת בּוֹאוֹ לִבְנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל.

And ye may know that the words of the Lord, which have been spoken by the holy prophets, shall all be fulfilled; and ye need not say that the Lord delays his coming unto the children of Israel.

3 Nephi 29:3

אַל תִּשְׁעֲרוּ בִלְבַבְכֶם שֶׁהַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר יֵאָמְרוּ – לַשָּׁוְא נֶאֱמְרוּ. לִרְאוֹת, יְהוָה יִזְכֹּר אֶת הַבְּרִית אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה אֶת עַמּוֹ מִבֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל.

And ye need not imagine in your hearts that the words which have been spoken are vain, for behold, the Lord will remember his covenant which he hath made unto his people of the house of Israel.

3 Nephi 29:4

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אַתֶּם תִּרְאוּ שֶׁאֲמָרוֹת אֵלֶּה יוֹצְאוֹת מִתּוֹכְכֶם, אָז אַל תָּבוּזוּ עוֹד לְמַעֲשֵׂי יְהוָה, כִּי חֶרֶב הַמִּשְׁפָּט הִיא בִּימִינוֹ; לִרְאוֹת, בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא, אִם אַתֶּם תָּבוּזוּ לַדְּבָרִים הַלָּלוּ הוּא יַעֲשֶׂה אָז הַחֶרֶב תַּשִּׂיג אֶתְכֶם בְּקָרוֹב.

And when ye shall see these sayings coming forth among you, then ye need not any longer spurn at the doings of the Lord, for the sword of his justice is in his right hand; and behold, at that day, if ye shall spurn at his doings he will cause that it shall soon overtake you.

3 Nephi 29:5

אוֹי לַבָּז לְמַעֲשֵׂי יְהוָה; כֵּן, אוֹי לְמִי יְדֶחֶה אֶת הַמָּשִׁיחַ וּפָעָלוֹ!

Wo unto him that spurneth at the doings of the Lord; yea, wo unto him that shall deny the Christ and his works!

3 Nephi 29:6

כֵּן, אוֹי לְמִי שֶׁשּׁוֹלֵל אֶת הִתְגַּלּוּתוֹ שֶׁל יְהוָה, וְיֹאמַר יְהוָה אֵינוֹ פּוֹעֵל עוֹד עַל יְדֵי הִתְגַּלּוּת, אוֹ נְבוּאָה, מַתָּנוֹת אוֹ הַלְּשׁוֹנוֹת אוֹ בְּרִפּוּי, אוֹ עַל יְדֵי כֹּחוֹ שֶׁל רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ!

Yea, wo unto him that shall deny the revelations of the Lord, and that shall say the Lord no longer worketh by revelation, or by prophecy, or by gifts, or by tongues, or by healings, or by the power of the Holy Ghost!

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 29:7

כֵּן, אוֹי לְמִי יֹאמַר בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא, לְהַרְוִיחַ, כִּי לֹא יִתָּכֵן שֶׁיֵּעָשֶׂה נֵס עַל יְדֵי יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, כִּי הוּא יַעֲשֶׂה זֹאת כָּמוֹהוּ הַבֵּן אֲבַדּוֹן, לְמִי שָׁם לֹא רַחֲמִים, לְפִי דְּבַר הַמָּשִׁיחַ!

Yea, and wo unto him that shall say at that day, to get gain, that there can be no miracle wrought by Jesus Christ; for he that doeth this shall become like unto the son of perdition, for whom there was no mercy, according to the word of Christ!

3 Nephi 29:8

לָכֵן אַל לָכֶם לְסַבֵּר שֶׁרַק שֶׁתּוּכְלוּ לַעֲשׂוֹת מִימִין יְהוָה שְׂמֹאל, וְשֶׁלֹּא יִשְׁפֹּט מִשְׁפַּט לְקַיֵּם אֶת הַבְּרִית אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה לְבֵית יִשְׂרָאֵל.

Therefore ye need not suppose that ye can turn the right hand of the Lord unto the left, that he may not execute judgment unto the fulfilling of the covenant which he hath made unto the house of Israel.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

3 Nephi 30:1

הַקְשִׁיבוּ נָא אַתֶּם, הַגּוֹיִים וְשִׁמְעוּ אֶת דְּבָרְיו שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, הַבֵּן שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים הַחַי, אֲשֶׁר צִוָּה עַלַי לְדַבֵּר בְּנוֹגֵעַ לָכֶם, כִּי, לִרְאוֹת הוּא צִוָּה עַלַי לִכְתֹּב, וְהוּא אָמַר:

Hearken, O ye Gentiles, and hear the words of Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God, which he hath commanded me that I should speak concerning you, for, behold he commandeth me that I should write, saying:

3 Nephi 30:2

עִזְבוּ נָא כָּלְכֶם הַגּוֹיִים אֶת דַּרְכֵיכֶם הָרָעוֹת; וְהִתְחָרְטוּ עַל מַעֲשֵׂיכֶם הָרָעִים, וּמַעֲשֵׂי הַמִּרְמָה, הַזְּנוּת וּמַעֲשֵׂי הַזְּוָעָה הַנִּסְתָּרִים,

Turn, all ye Gentiles, from your wicked ways; and repent of your evil doings, of your lyings and deceivings, and of your whoredoms, and of your secret abominations,

עֲבוֹדַת אֱלִילִם, הָרְצִיחוֹת, וּמַעֲשֵׂי הַמִּרְמָה שֶׁל הַכְּמָרִים, קִנְאָה וּמְרִיבוֹת, וְעַל כָּל מַעֲשֵׂי הָרֶשַׁע הַגּוֹעֲלִיִים.

and your idolatries, and of your murders, and your priestcrafts, and your envyings, and your strifes, and from all your wickedness and abominations,

בּוֹאוּ אֵלַי, וְתִטָּבְלוּ בִּשְׁמִי, כְּדֵי תְּקַבְּלוּ הַפְחָתָה חַטְאוֹתֵיכֶם, וְתִשְׁכֹּן בָּכֶם רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ, כְּדֵי תִּסָּפְרוּ עִם עַמִּי שֶׁל בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל.

and come unto me, and be baptized in my name, that ye may receive a remission of your sins, and be filled with the Holy Ghost, that ye may be numbered with my people who are of the house of Israel.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

4 Nephi 1:1

וַיְהִי עָבְרוּ הַשָּׁנִים הַשְּׁלשִׁים וְאַרְבַּע, וְהַשְּׁלשִׁים וְחָמֵשׁ, וְתַלְמִידָיו שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ הֵקִימוּ כְּנֵסִיוֹת שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ בְּכָל הָאָרֶץ סָבִיב. מִי שֶׁבָּא אֲלֵיהֶם וְהִתְחָרֵט עַל חֲטָאָיו בְּלֵב שָׁלֵם נִטְבַּל בְּשֵׁמוֹ שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ; וְגַם קִבֵּל אֶת רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ.

And it came to pass that the thirty and fourth year passed away, and also the thirty and fifth, and behold the disciples of Jesus had formed a church of Christ in all the lands round about. And as many as did come unto them, and did truly repent of their sins, were baptized in the name of Jesus; and they did also receive the Holy Ghost.

4 Nephi 1:2

וַיְהִי בַּשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלשִׁים וְשֵׁשׁ כְּבָר הָיוּ כָּל הָעָם עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ לְעוֹבְדֵי יְהוָה, הֵן נָפִיטִים וְהֵן למניטים; לֹא פָּרְצוּ בֵּינֵיהֶם מְרִיבוֹת וּוִכּוּחִים, וְהֵם נָהֲגוּ בְּיֹשֶׁר אֶחָד עִם אַחֵרִים.

And it came to pass in the thirty and sixth year, the people were all converted unto the Lord, upon all the face of the land, both Nephites and Lamanites, and there were no contentions and disputations among them, and every man did deal justly one with another.

4 Nephi 1:3

הָיָה שִׁתּוּף מָלֵא בֵּינֵיהֶם; לָכֵן לֹא נִמְצְאוּ בֵּינֵיהֶם לֹא עֲשִׁירִים וְלֹא עֲנִיִּים, מְשֻׁעְבָּדִים וּבְנֵי חוֹרִין, אֶלָּא הַכֹּל הָיוּ חָפְשִׁים וְשֻׁתָּפִים לַמַּתָּנוֹת שֶׁבָּאוּ מֵהַשָּׁמַיִם.

And they had all things common among them; therefore there were not rich and poor, bond and free, but they were all made free, and partakers of the heavenly gift.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

4 Nephi 1:4

וַיְהִי עָבְרָה גַּם הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלֹשִׁים, וְשָׁבַע וְתָמִיד שָׁרַר שָׁלוֹם בָּאָרֶץ.

And it came to pass that the thirty and seventh year passed away also, and there still continued to be peace in the land.

4 Nephi 1:5

תַּלְמִידָיו שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ עָשׂוּ דְּבָרִים גְּדוֹלִים וּמְפְלָאִים, כִּי הֵם רִפְּאוּ חוֹלִים וְהֵקִימוּ לִתְחִיָּה מֵתִים, עָשׂוּ שֶׁהַפִּסְחִים יְהַלְּכוּ, שֶׁהָעִוְרִים יְחַזֵּר אוֹר עֵינֵיהֶם; וְשֶׁהַחֵרְשִׁים יִשְׁמְעוּ; הֵם חוֹלְלוּ נִסִּים מִכָּל הַסּוּגִים בֵּין בְּנֵי הָאָדָם; הַכֹּל בְּשֵׁמוֹ שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ.

And there were great and marvelous works wrought by the disciples of Jesus, insomuch that they did heal the sick, and raise the dead, and cause the lame to walk, and the blind to receive their sight, and the deaf to hear; and all manner of miracles did they work among the children of men; and in nothing did they work miracles save it were in the name of Jesus.

4 Nephi 1:6

וְלָכֵן עָבְרוּ הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלֹשִׁים וּשְׁמוֹנָה, וְגַם הַשְּׁלֹשִׁים וְתֵשַׁע, הָאַרְבָּעִים וְאַרְבָּעִים וְאַחַת, וְגַם הָאַרְבָּעִים וּשְׁתַּיִם; כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ עַד שֶׁהַשָּׁנָה הָאַרְבָּעִים וְתֵשַׁע חָלְפָה, וְגַם הַחֲמִשִּׁים, הַחֲמִשִּׁים וְאַחַת וְהַחֲמִשִּׁים וּשְׁתַּיִם וְעַד שֶׁחָלְפָה הַשָּׁנָה הַחֲמִשִּׁים וְתֵשַׁע.

And thus did the thirty and eighth year pass away, and also the thirty and ninth, and forty and first, and the forty and second, yea, even until forty and nine years had passed away, and also the fifty and first, and the fifty and second; yea, and even until fifty and nine years had passed away.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

4 Nephi 1:7

וַיהוָה הֵעֵניק לָהֶם שִׂגְשׂוּג רַב בְּאֶרֶץ; כֵּן, הֵם הֵקִימוּ מֵחָדָשׁ אֶת הֶעָרִים שֶׁנִּשְׂרְפוּ.

And the Lord did prosper them exceedingly in the land; yea, insomuch that they did build cities again where there had been cities burned.

4 Nephi 1:8

כֵּן, אַפִילוּ אֶת הַכְּרָךְ הַגָּדוֹל זאראהֶמלה בָּנוּ שֵׁוּב.

Yea, even that great city Zarahemla did they cause to be built again.

4 Nephi 1:9

אֲבָל עָרִים רַבוֹת שָׁקְעוּ, וְהִתְכַּסּוּ מַיִם; לָכֵן עָרִים אֵלֶּה לֹא יָכְלוּ לְהִתְחַדֵּשׁ.

But there were many cities which had been sunk, and waters came up in the stead thereof; therefore these cities could not be renewed.

4 Nephi 1:10

וַיְהִי עַמּוֹ נֶפִי הִתְחַזְּקוּ וְהִתְרַבּוּ מְהֵר מְאֹד, וְהֵם הָיוּ עַם יָפֶה וְנָעִים.

And now, behold, it came to pass that the people of Nephi did wax strong, and did multiply exceedingly fast, and became an exceedingly fair and delightsome people.

4 Nephi 1:11

וְהֵם הִתְחַתְּנוּ וְהֻשְּׂאוּ וְהִתְבָּרְכוּ בְּהֶתְאֵם לַהַבְטָחוֹת הָרַבוֹת אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה הִבְטִיחַ לָהֶם.

And they were married, and given in marriage, and were blessed according to the multitude of the promises which the Lord had made unto them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

4 Nephi 1:12

וְהֵם לֹא שָׁמְרוּ יוֹתֵר עַל הַמֻּהָגִים וְהַמִּצְוֹות שֶׁל תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה; אֶלָּא עַל פִּי מַה שֶׁצִּוָּה עֲלֵיהֶם יְהוָה אֱלֹם, הֵם הִמְשִׁיכוּ לָצוּם וּלְהִתְפַּלֵּל וּלְהִפָּגֵשׁ לְעִתִּים קְרוֹבוֹת לְהִתְפַּלֵּל וְלִשְׁמֹע אֶת דִּבְרֵי יְהוָה.

And they did not walk any more after the performances and ordinances of the law of Moses; but they did walk after the commandments which they had received from their Lord and their God, continuing in fasting and prayer, and in meeting together oft both to pray and to hear the word of the Lord.

4 Nephi 1:13

וַיְהִי לֹא הָיוּ מְרִיבוֹת בֵּין כָּל הָעָם בְּכָל אֶרֶץ; אֶלָּא בֵּין תַּלְמִידָיו שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ אֶרְעוּ נִסִּים כַּבִּירִים.

And it came to pass that there was no contention among all the people, in all the land; but there were mighty miracles wrought among the disciples of Jesus.

4 Nephi 1:14

וַיְהִי עָבְרוּ הַשָּׁנָה הַשִּׁבִּים וְאַחַת, וְגַם הַשָּׁבְעִים וּשְׁתַּיִם, כֵּן וּלְמַעֲשֶׂה עַד לַשָּׁנָה הַשִּׁבְעִים וְתֵשַׁע;

And it came to pass that the seventy and first year passed away, and also the seventy and second year, yea, and in fine, till the seventy and ninth year had passed away;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ מֵאָה שָׁנָה חָלְפוּ וְתַלְמִידָיו שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ, שֶׁבָּחַר בָּהֶם, הָלְכוּ כֻּלָּם לְגַן הָעֵדֶן שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, פָּרָט לְאוֹתָם שְׁלֹשָׁה שֶׁהָיוּ אֲמוּרִים לְהִשְׁתַּהוֹת; בִּמְקוֹמָם הֻסְמְכוּ תַּלְמִידִים חֲדָשִׁים; וְגַם רַבִּים מִבְּנֵי הַדּוֹר הַהוּא הֵם חָלְפוּ.

yea, even an hundred years had passed away, and the disciples of Jesus, whom he had chosen, had all gone to the paradise of God, save it were the three who should tarry; and there were other disciples ordained in their stead; and also many of that generation had passed away.

4 Nephi 1:15

וַיְהִי לֹא הָיוּ מְרִיבוֹת בָּאָרֶץ בִּגְלַל אַהֲבַת אֱלֹהִים שָׁרְרָה בְּלֵב הָעָם.

And it came to pass that there was no contention in the land, because of the love of God which did dwell in the hearts of the people.

4 Nephi 1:16

לֹא קִנְאוּ וְלֹא רָבוּ, וְלֹא אֵרְעוּ מְהוּמוֹת אוֹ זְנוּת, וְלֹא שֶׁקֶר אוֹ רְצִיחוֹת אוֹ הִשְׁתּוֹלְלוּת חוּשִׁים; לֹא יָכוֹל הָיָה לְהִמָּצֵא עַם מְאֻשָּׁר יוֹתֵר בֵּין כָּל נִבְרְאוּ בְּיַד אֱלֹהִים.

And there were no envyings, nor strifes, nor tumults, nor whoredoms, nor lyings, nor murders, nor any manner of lasciviousness; and surely there could not be a happier people among all the people who had been created by the hand of God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

4 Nephi 1:17

לֹא הָיוּ בַּנִּמְצָא שׁוֹדְדִים אוֹ רוֹצְחִים, לֹא רָאוּ לִמְנִיטִים אוֹ כָּל סוּג אָחֵר שֶׁל אִיטִים, הַכֹּל הָיוּ הַיְלָדִים שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ, יוֹרְשֵׁי מַלְכוּת אֱלֹהִים.

There were no robbers, nor murderers, neither were there Lamanites, nor any manner of -ites; but they were in one, the children of Christ, and heirs to the kingdom of God.

4 Nephi 1:18

מַה בְּרוּכִים הָיוּ! כִּי יְהוָה בֵּרַךְ אוֹתָם בְּכָל מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם; כֵּן, בְּרוּכִים הָיוּ וְשִׂגְשְׂגוּ עַד שֶׁעָבְרוּ מֵאָה וְעֶשֶׂר שָׁנִים וְחֶלֶף הַדּוֹר הָרִאשׁוֹן אַחֲרֵי הַמָּשִׁיחַ, וּבְכָל הָאָרֶץ לֹא הָיוּ מְרִיבוֹת.

And how blessed were they! For the Lord did bless them in all their doings; yea, even they were blessed and prospered until an hundred and ten years had passed away; and the first generation from Christ had passed away, and there was no contention in all the land.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

4 Nephi 1:19

וַיְהִי נֶפִי גָּוַע, זֶה שֶׁשָּׁמַר עַל הָרְשִׁימוֹת הָאַחֲרוֹנוֹת (וְהוּא שְׁמָרָן עַל לוּחוֹת נֶפִי) וְהָרְשִׁימוֹת עָבְרוּ לְיִדֵי בְּנוֹ עָמוֹס, וְגַם הוּא רָשַׁם עַל לוּחוֹת נֶפִי.

And it came to pass that Nephi, he that kept this last record, (and he kept it upon the plates of Nephi) died, and his son Amos kept it in his stead; and he kept it upon the plates of Nephi also.

4 Nephi 1:20

וְהוּא שָׁמַר עַל הָרְשִׁימוֹת בְּמֶשֶׁךְ אַרְבָּעִים וּשְׁמוֹנֶה שָׁנִים, וְעֲדַיִן שָׁרַר שָׁלוֹם בָּאָרֶץ, פְּרָט לִקְבוּצָה קְטַנָּה שֶׁהִתְמָרְדָה נֶגֶד הַכְּנֵסִיָּה וְקָרְאָה לְעַצְמָה הַשֵּׁם שֶׁל למניטים; כְּךְ שֶׁשּׁוּב נִמְצְאוּ בָּאָרֶץ למניטים.

And he kept it eighty and four years, and there was still peace in the land, save it were a small part of the people who had revolted from the church and taken upon them the name of Lamanites; therefore there began to be Lamanites again in the land.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

4 Nephi 1:21

וַיְהִי עָמוֹס גָּוַע גַּם, (וְזֶה קָרָה מֵאָה תִּשְׁעִים וְאַרְבַּע שָׁנִים אַחֲרֵי בּוֹאוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ) וְהָרְשִׁימוֹת עָבְרוּ לְיִדֵי עָמוֹס; וְהוּא גַּם רָשַׁם עַל לוּחוֹת נֶפִי; וְגַם בְּסֵפֶר נֶפִי, אֲשֶׁר לִפְנֵיכֶם בְּסֵפֶר זֶה.

And it came to pass that Amos died also, (and it was an hundred and ninety and four years from the coming of Christ) and his son Amos kept the record in his stead; and he also kept it upon the plates of Nephi; and it was also written in the book of Nephi, which is this book.

4 Nephi 1:22

וַיְהִי עַבְרוּ מָאתַיִם שָׁנִיה, וְגַם כָּל הַדּוֹר הַשֵּׁנִי חָלַף, פְּרָט לִבוֹדְדִים.

And it came to pass that two hundred years had passed away; and the second generation had all passed away save it were a few.

4 Nephi 1:23

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, מוֹרְמוֹן, רוֹצֶה הָיִיתִי שֶׁתֵּדְעוּ, שֶׁהָעָם הִתְרַבּוּ, וּמִלֵּא עַל כָּל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, וְהֵם נַעֲשׂוּ עֲשִׁירִים מְאֹד, בִּגְלַל שֹׁגְשְׁגוּ בַּמָּשִׁיחַ.

And now I, Mormon, would that ye should know that the people had multiplied, insomuch that they were spread upon all the face of the land, and that they had become exceedingly rich, because of their prosperity in Christ.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

4 Nephi 1:24

וְעַתָּה זוֹהִי הַשָּׁנָה הַמָּאתַיִם וְאַחַת וּבָהּ הִתְחִילוּ לְהוֹפִיעַ כָּאֵלֶּה שֶׁהִתְנַפְּחוּ בְּגַאֲוָתָם, לָבְשׁוּ בְּגָדִים יְקָרִים, הִתְקַשְּׁטוּ בִּפְנִינִים, וּבִשְׁאָר דְּבָרִים יָפִים שֶׁל הָעוֹלָם.

And now, in this two hundred and first year there began to be among them those who were lifted up in pride, such as the wearing of costly apparel, and all manner of fine pearls, and of the fine things of the world.

4 Nephi 1:25

מֵאָז לֹא הָיוּ רְכוּשָׁם וְקִנְיְנֵיהֶם עוֹד מְשֻׁתָּפִים בֵּינֵיהֶם.

And from that time forth they did have their goods and their substance no more common among them.

4 Nephi 1:26

וְהֵם הֵחֵלּוּ לְהִתְפַּלֵּג לְמַעֲמָדוֹת; וְהֵם הֵחֵלּוּ לִבְנוֹת כְּנֵסִיוֹת לְעַצְמָם, לִצְבֹּר רְוָחִים וּלְהִתְכַּחֵשׁ לַכְּנֵסִיָּה הָאֲמִיתִית שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ.

And they began to be divided into classes; and they began to build up churches unto themselves to get gain, and began to deny the true church of Christ.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

4 Nephi 1:27

וַיְהִי כְּשֶׁעָבְרוּ מָאתַיִם וְעֶשֶׂר שָׁנָה, כְּנֵסִיּוֹת רַבּוֹת נִמְצְאוּ בָּאָרֶץ; כֵּן, הָיוּ רַבּוֹת מֵהֵן שֶׁטָּעֲנוּ כְּאִילוּ הֵן מִכִּירוֹת אֶת הַמָּשִׁיחַ, אֲבָל הִתְכַּחֲשׁוּ לַחֵלֶק הַגָּדוֹל בְּיוֹתֵר שֶׁל בְּשׂוֹרָתוֹ, וְלָכֵן קִבְּלוּ כָּל מִינֵי רִשְׁעַת, נָתְנוּ מֵהַקָּדוֹשׁ לוֹ לְמִי שֶׁאָסוּר הָיָה לָתֵת לוֹ, בִּגְלַל עָוֶל.

And it came to pass that when two hundred and ten years had passed away there were many churches in the land; yea, there were many churches which professed to know the Christ, and yet they did deny the more parts of his gospel, insomuch that they did receive all manner of wickedness, and did administer that which was sacred unto him to whom it had been forbidden because of unworthiness.

4 Nephi 1:28

כְּנֵסִיָּה זוֹ גָּדְלָה וְהִתְרַבְתָּה בְּשֶׁל רִשְׁעַ, וּבִגְלַל כֹּחוֹ שֶׁל הַשָּׂטָן שֶׁהִשְׁתַּלֵּט עַל לִבָּם.

And this church did multiply exceedingly because of iniquity, and because of the power of Satan who did get hold upon their hearts.

4 Nephi 1:29

וְשׁוּב, קָרָה שֶׁאַחַת הַכְּנֵסִיּוֹת הִתְכַּחֲשָׁה אֶת הַמָּשִׁיחַ; וְהִתְנַכְּלָה לַכְּנֵסִיָּה הָאֲמִיתִית שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ, וְהִתְנַכְּלָה לַכְּנֵסִיָּה הָאֲמִיתִית בְּשֶׁל שִׁפְלוּת וֶאֱמוּנָתָה בַּמָּשִׁיחַ; בָּזוּ לָהֶם מִפְּנֵי הַנִּסִּים הָרַבִּים שֶׁנַּעֲשׂוּ בְּקִרְבָּם.

And again, there was another church which denied the Christ; and they did persecute the true church of Christ, because of their humility and their belief in Christ; and they did despise them because of the many miracles which were wrought among them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

4 Nephi 1:30

לָכֵן הֵם לָחֲצוּ בְּכֹחַ וְהִפְעִילוּ מָרוּת עַל תַּלְמִידָיו שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ אֲשֶׁר שָׁהוּ בֵּינֵיהֶם וְהִשְׁלִיכוּ אוֹתָם לַכֶּלֶא; אֶלָּא בְּכֹחַ שֶׁל דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים, שֶׁהָיָה בָּהֶם, הִתְבַּקְּעַ הַכֶּלֶא לִשְׁנַיִם, וְהֵם הָלְכוּ קָדִימָה וְעָשׂוּ נִסִּים בֵּינֵיהֶם.

Therefore they did exercise power and authority over the disciples of Jesus who did tarry with them, and they did cast them into prison; but by the power of the word of God, which was in them, the prisons were rent in twain, and they went forth doing mighty miracles among them.

4 Nephi 1:31

בְּכָל זֹאת, לַמְרוֹת כָּל הַנִּסִּים הַלָּלוּ, הָאֲנָשִׁים הַמַּקְשִׁיחִים לִבָּם, וּבִקְּשׁוּ לַהֲרֹג אוֹתָם, כְּשֵׁם שֶׁיְּהוּדֵי בִּירוּשָׁלַיִם בִּקְּשׁוּ לַהֲרֹג אֶת יֵשׁוּעַ, לְפִי בְּדָבָרוֹ.

Nevertheless, and notwithstanding all these miracles, the people did harden their hearts, and did seek to kill them, even as the Jews at Jerusalem sought to kill Jesus, according to his word.

4 Nephi 1:32

וְהֵם זָרְקוּ אוֹתָם לְתוֹךְ כִּבְשְׁנֵי אֵשׁ, אֲבָל הֵם יָצְאוּ שְׁלֵמִים.

And they did cast them into furnaces of fire, and they came forth receiving no harm.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

4 Nephi 1:33

וְגַם זָרְקוּ אוֹתָם לִמְעָרוֹת שֶׁל חַיּוֹת טֶרֶף, וְהֵם שָׂחֲקוּ עִם חַיּוֹת הַטֶּרֶף, כְּשַׂחַק יֶלֶד עִם טָלֶה; וְהֵם יָצְאוּ שְׁלֵמִים.

And they also cast them into dens of wild beasts, and they did play with the wild beasts even as a child with a lamb; and they did come forth from among them, receiving no harm.

4 Nephi 1:34

בְּכָל זֹאת, הָעָם הַמַּקְשִׁיחִים אֶת לִבָּם, כִּי בְּהַנְהָגָתָם שֶׁל כְּמָרִים וּנְבִאֵי שֶׁקֶר רַבִּים בָּנוּ לָהֶם כְּנֵסִיּוֹת וְעָשׂוּ כָּל מִינֵי מַעֲשֵׂי עָוֶל. וְהֵם הִכּוּ אֶת עַמּוֹ יֵשׁוּעַ; אֲבָל עַמּוֹ יֵשׁוּעַ לֹא הֶחֱזִירוּ. וְלָכֵן הִתְדַּלְדְּלוּ בְּחֹסֶר אֱמוּנָתָם וּבְרֶשַׁע, מִשָּׁנָה לְשָׁנָה עַד שֶׁעָבְרוּ מָאתַיִם וּשְׁלֹשִׁים שָׁנָה.

Nevertheless, the people did harden their hearts, for they were led by many priests and false prophets to build up many churches, and to do all manner of iniquity. And they did smite upon the people of Jesus; but the people of Jesus did not smite again. And thus they did dwindle in unbelief and wickedness, from year to year, even until two hundred and thirty years had passed away.

4 Nephi 1:35

וַיְהִי בַּשָּׁנָה הַהִיא, כֵּן, שְׁהָיְתָה הַשָּׁנָה הַמַּאתַיִם שְׁלֹשִׁים וְאַחַת חַל פִּלּוּג גָּדוֹל בָּעָם.

And now it came to pass in this year, yea, in the two hundred and thirty and first year, there was a great division among the people.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

4 Nephi 1:36

וַיְהִי בְּאוֹתָהּ שָׁנָה הִתְבַּלְטוּ עַם שֶׁהָיוּ קְרוּיִים הַנֶּפִיטִים, אֶלָּח הָיוּ הַמַּאֲמִינִים הָאֲמִתִּים בַּמָּשִׁיחַ; בֵּינֵיהֶם נִמְצְאוּ כְּאֵלֶּה שֶׁקָּרְאוּ לָהֶם הַלַּמְנִיטִים: יעקוֹבִיטִים, יוֹסֶפִיטִים, וְזוֹראמִיטִים.

And it came to pass that in this year there arose a people who were called the Nephites, and they were true believers in Christ; and among them there were those who were called by the Lamanites -- Jacobites, and Josephites, and Zoramites;

4 Nephi 1:37

לָכֵן הַמַּאֲמִינִים הָאֲמִתִּים בַּמָּשִׁיחַ, אֵלֶּה שֶׁסָּגְדוּ לוֹ בֶּאֱמֶת, (בֵּינֵיהֶם תַּלְמִידָיו בְּחֹסֶר שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ שֶׁצָּווּ לְהִשְׁתַּהוֹת) כֻּנּוּ נֶפִיטִים, יעקוֹבִיטִים, יוֹסֶפִיטִים, וְזוֹראמִיטִים.

Therefore the true believers in Christ, and the true worshipers of Christ, (among whom were the three disciples of Jesus who should tarry) were called Nephites, and Jacobites, and Josephites, and Zoramites.

4 Nephi 1:38

וַיְהִי שֶׁשָּׁלְלוּ אֶת הַבְּשׂוֹרָה כֻּנּוּ לַמְנִיטִים, וְלֶמוּאֶלִיטִים, וְיִשְׁמָעֵאלִיטִים;

And it came to pass that they who rejected the gospel were called Lamanites, and Lemuelites, and Ishmaelites;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְהֵם לֹא הִתְדַּלְדְּלוּ בְּחֹסֶר אֱמוּנָתָם, אֶלָּא מָרְדוּ בְּשִׁרְירוּת נֶגֶד בְּשׂוֹרָהּ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ; וְהֵם לִמְּדוּ אֶת בְּנֵיהֶם לֹא לְהַאֲמִין, כְּמוֹ אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם, מֵהַהַתְחָלָה, הִתְדַּלְדְּלוּ.

and they did not dwindle in unbelief, but they did wilfully rebel against the gospel of Christ; and they did teach their children that they should not believe, even as their fathers, from the beginning, did dwindle.

4 Nephi 1:39

וְכִי רִשְׁעָתָהּ וַחֲטָאִים שֶׁל אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם, כְּמוֹ בְּרֵאשִׁית; לִמְּדוּ אוֹתָם לִשְׂנֹא אֶת יִלְדֵי אֱלֹהִים, כְּשֵׁם שֶׁאֶת הַלַּמָנִיטִים לִמְּדוּ לִשְׂנֹא אֶת בְּנֵי שֶׁל נֶפִי מֵהַהַתְחָלָה.

And it was because of the wickedness and abomination of their fathers, even as it was in the beginning. And they were taught to hate the children of God, even as the Lamanites were taught to hate the children of Nephi from the beginning.

4 Nephi 1:40

וַיְהִי עָבְרוּ מָאתַיִם אַרְבָּעִים וְאַרְבַּע שָׁנָה, וְכָךְ נִרְאוּ עִנְיְנֵי הָעָם. הַחֵלֶק הַמְּרֻשָּׁע בְּיוֹתֵי בָּעָם הִתְחַזֵּק וּמִסְפָּרָם עָלָה בְּהַרְבֵּה עַל זֶה שֶׁל עַמּוֹ אֱלֹהִים.

And it came to pass that two hundred and forty and four years had passed away, and thus were the affairs of the people. And the more wicked part of the people did wax strong, and became exceedingly more numerous than were the people of God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

4 Nephi 1:41

וְהֵם הִמְשִׁיכוּ לִבְנוֹת לְעַצְמָם כְּנֵסִיוֹת וּלְקַשְּׁטָן בְּכָל מִינֵי דְּבָרִים יְקָרִים. וְלָכֵן עָבְרוּ מָאתַיִים וַחֲמִשִּׁים שָׁנָה וַאֲפִלּוּ מָאתַיִם וְשִׁשִּׁים.

And they did still continue to build up churches unto themselves, and adorn them with all manner of precious things. And thus did two hundred and fifty years pass away, and also two hundred and sixty years.

4 Nephi 1:42

וַיְהִי הַחֵלֶק הַמְּרֻשָּׁע שֶׁל הָעָם שׁוּב הִתְחִיל לְפַתֵּחַ אֶת הַשְּׁבוּעוֹת הַחֲשָׁאִיּוֹת וְאֶת הַהִתְאַגְּדִיּוֹת שֶׁל גאדיאנטון.

And it came to pass that the wicked part of the people began again to build up the secret oaths and combinations of Gadianton.

4 Nephi 1:43

וְגַם הָעָם שֶׁכִּנּוּ עַמּוֹ נֶפִי הִתְחִילוּ לְהִתְגָּאוֹת בְּלִבָּם, בִּגְלַל עָשְׁרָם הַמְּפֻלָּג, הֵם נַעֲשׂוּ רֵיקִים וּמִתְפָּאֲרִים כַּאֲחֵיהֶם, הַלֹּמנִיטִים.

And also the people who were called the people of Nephi began to be proud in their hearts, because of their exceeding riches, and become vain like unto their brethren, the Lamanites.

4 Nephi 1:44

וּמֵהַפַּעַם הַתַּלְמִידִים הֵחֵלּוּ לְהִתְעַצֵּב עַל חַטָּאֵי שֶׁל הָעוֹלָם.

And from this time the disciples began to sorrow for the sins of the world.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

4 Nephi 1:45

כְּשֶׁעָבְרוּ שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה, עַמּוֹ גַּם נֶפִי וְגַם וְהַלְמניטים רְשָׁעִים בְּיוֹתֵר, אֵלֶּה וְאֵלֶּה.

And it came to pass that when three hundred years had passed away, both the people of Nephi and the Lamanites had become exceedingly wicked one like unto another.

4 Nephi 1:46

וַיְהִי שׁוֹדְדֵי גאדיאנטון הִתְפַּשְׁטוּ עַל כָּל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ; וְלֹא נוֹתְרוּ יְשָׁרִים פְּרָט לְתַלְמִידָיו שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ. הֵם צָבְרוּ זָהָב וְכֶסֶף בְּשֶׁפַע וְסָחֲרוּ בְכָל עַנְפֵי הַמִּסְחָר.

And it came to pass that the robbers of Gadianton did spread over all the face of the land; and there were none that were righteous save it were the disciples of Jesus. And gold and silver did they lay up in store in abundance, and did traffic in all manner of traffic.

4 Nephi 1:47

וַיְהִי בְּתֹם שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת וְחָמֵשׁ שָׁנָה (וְהָעָם הִמְשִׁיךְ בְּרִשְׁעוּתוֹ) עָמוֹס גָּוַע; נִשְׁאַרוּ בִּידֵי אמורון אָחִיו.

And it came to pass that after three hundred and five years had passed away, (and the people did still remain in wickedness) Amos died; and his brother, Ammaron, did keep the record in his stead.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

4 Nephi 1:48

וַיְהִי בְּתֹם שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת וְעֶשְׂרִים שָׁנָה, קִבֵּל אמוֹרוֹן הוֹרָאָה מֵאֵת רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ וְהִסְתִּיר אֶת הָרְשִׁימוֹת הַמְּקֻדָּשׁוֹת, כֵּן, אֶת כָּל הָרְשִׁימוֹת הַמְּקֻדָּשׁוֹת שֶׁנִּמְסְרוּ מִדּוֹר לְדוֹר, שֶׁהָיוּ קְדוֹשׁוֹת וְהִגִּיעוּ עַד לָשָׁנָה הַשְּׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת וְעֶשְׂרִים לְבוֹא שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ.

And it came to pass that when three hundred and twenty years had passed away, Ammaron, being constrained by the Holy Ghost, did hide up the records which were sacred -- yea, even all the sacred records which had been handed down from generation to generation, which were sacred -- even until the three hundred and twentieth year from the coming of Christ.

4 Nephi 1:49

וְהוּא גָּנַז בִּשְׁבִיל יְהוָה לְמַעַן יַחֲזְרוּ אֶל שְׁאֵרִית בֵּית יַעֲקֹב בְּהֶתְאֵם לַנְּבוּאוֹת וְהַבְטָחוֹתָיו שֶׁל יְהִיָה. זֶהוּ סוֹף רְשִׁימוֹתָיו שֶׁל אמוֹרוֹן.

And he did hide them up unto the Lord that they might come again unto the remnant of the house of Jacob according to the prophecies and the promises of the Lord. And thus is the end of the record of Ammaron.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 1:1

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, מוֹרְמוֹן, רוֹשֵׁם אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁגַּם רָאִיתִי וְגַם שָׁמַעְתִּי אוֹתָם, וַאֲנִי קוֹרֵא לַזֶּה בְּשֵׁם סֵפֶר מוֹרְמוֹן.

And now I, Mormon, make a record of the things which I have both seen and heard, and call it the Book of Mormon.

Mormon 1:2

בְּעֵרֶךְ בַּזְּמָן, אמוֹרוֹן הִסְתִּיר אֶת הַהִיסְטוֹרְיָה לַיהוָה, הוּא בָּא לִי, (אֲנִי הָיִיתִי אָז בֶּן עֶשֶׂר בְּקֵרוּב וְהִתְחַלְתִּי לְקַבֵּל הַשְׂכָּלָה לְפִי נָהֳגֵי עַמִּי) אמוֹרוֹן אָמַר לִי: אֲנִי רוֹאֶה שֶׁאַתָּה יֶלֶד נָבוֹן וּמְהִיר תְּפִישָׂה.

And about the time that Ammaron hid up the records unto the Lord, he came unto me, (I being about ten years of age, and I began to be learned somewhat after the manner of the learning of my people) and Ammaron said unto me: I perceive that thou art a sober child, and art quick to observe;

Mormon 1:3

לָכֵן, כַּאֲשֶׁר אַתָּה תִּהְיֶה לְגִיל עֶשְׂרִים וְאַרְבַּע בְּקֵרוּב, רָצָה הָיִיתִי שֶׁתִּזְכֹּר מַה שָׁרָאִיתָ, אוֹדוֹת הָעָם הַזֶּה;

Therefore, when ye are about twenty and four years old I would that ye should remember the things that ye have observed concerning this people;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אַתָּה תִּהְיֶה לְגִיל זֶה, לְאֶרֶץ אנטום, וְתַעֲלֶה עַל גִּבְעָה אֲשֶׁר שְׁמָהּ הוּא שִׁים; שָׁם הִסְתַּרְתִּי בְּשֵׁם יְהוָה אֶת כָּל הָרְשִׁימוֹת הַקְּדוֹשׁוֹת הַחֲרוּטוֹת הַנּוֹגְעוֹת לָעָם הַזֶּה.

and when ye are of that age go to the land Antum, unto a hill which shall be called Shim; and there have I deposited unto the Lord all the sacred engravings concerning this people.

Mormon 1:4

לִרְאוֹת, תִּקַּח אֶת לוּחוֹת נֶפִי אֵלֶיךָ וְאֶת הַשְּׁאָר תַּשְׁאִיר בַּמָּקוֹם שֶׁבּוֹ נִמְצָא: וְעַל לוּחוֹת נֶפִי תַּחֲרֹט כָּל מַה שֶׁרָאִיתָ, הַנּוֹגֵעַ לָעָם הַזֶּה.

And behold, ye shall take the plates of Nephi unto yourself, and the remainder shall ye leave in the place where they are; and ye shall engrave on the plates of Nephi all the things that ye have observed concerning this people.

Mormon 1:5

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, מוֹרְמוֹן, מִצֶּאֱצָאָיו שֶׁל נֶפִי, (שֵׁם אָבִי הָיָה מוֹרְמוֹן) זָכַרְתִּי מַה אֲשֶׁר אמורון צִוָּה עָלַי.

And I, Mormon, being a descendant of Nephi, (and my father's name was Mormon) I remembered the things which Ammaron commanded me.

Mormon 1:6

וַיְהִי בֶּהְיוֹתִי בֶּן אַחַת עֶשְׂרֵה לָקַח אוֹתִי אָבִי דרומָה, לְאֶרֶץ זאראהֶמלה.

And it came to pass that I, being eleven years old, was carried by my father into the land southward, even to the land of Zarahemla.

Mormon 1:7

כָּל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ כָּסוּ מִבְנִים, וְעַם הָיוּ רַבִּים כְּמֵעַט כְּחוֹל הַיָּם.

The whole face of the land had become covered with buildings, and the people were as numerous almost, as it were the sand of the sea.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 1:8

וַיְהִי בְּאוֹתָהּ הַשָּׁנָה הִתְחִילָה מִלְחָמָה בֵּין הַנֶּפִיטִים, זֹאת אוֹמֶרֶת הַנֶּפִיטִים, הַיַעקוֹבִיטִים וְהַיוֹסֶפִיטִים, וְהַזראמִיטִים זוֹ הָיְתָה מִלְחָמָה בֵּין הַנֶּפִיטִים, הַלְמניטִים, הַלֶּמוּאֵלִיטִים וְהַיִשְׁמְעֵאלִים.

And it came to pass in this year there began to be a war between the Nephites, who consisted of the Nephites and the Jacobites and the Josephites and the Zoramites; and this war was between the Nephites, and the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites.

Mormon 1:9

לַלְמניטִים לַלֶּמוּאֵלִיטִים וְלַיִשְׁמְעֵאלִים נֶהֱגוּ לִקְרֹא בְּשֵׁם למניטִים וּשְׁנֵי הַצְּדָדִים הָיוּ הַנֶּפִיטִים וְהַלְמניטִים.

Now the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites were called Lamanites, and the two parties were Nephites and Lamanites.

Mormon 1:10

וַיְהִי הַמִּלְחָמָה בֵּינֵיהֶם הִתְחִילָה בִּגְבוּלוֹת זאראֶהמלה, לְיַד מֵימֵי סִידוֹן.

And it came to pass that the war began to be among them in the borders of Zarahemla, by the waters of Sidon.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is <u>not</u> endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 1:11

וַיְהִי הַנְּפִיטִים רִכְּזוּ מִסְפַּר גְּבָרִים רַב, לְמַעְלָה מִשְּׁלֹשִׁים אֶלֶף. וַיְהִי בְּאוֹתָהּ שָׁנָה אֵרְעוּ כַּמָּה קְרָבוֹת וְהַנְּפִיטִים הִכּוּ אֶת הַלְּמנִיטִים וְהָרְגוּ בָּהֶם רַבִּים.

And it came to pass that the Nephites had gathered together a great number of men, even to exceed the number of thirty thousand. And it came to pass that they did have in this same year a number of battles, in which the Nephites did beat the Lamanites and did slay many of them.

Mormon 1:12

וַיְהִי הַלְּמנִיטִים הִסְתַּלְּקוּ מִכַּוָּנוֹתֵיהֶם, וְהֶסְכֵּם עַל שָׁלוֹם בָּאָרֶץ; וּשְׁלוֹם אָרַךְ כְּאַרְבַּע שָׁנִים, שֶׁאָז לֹא שָׁפְכוּ דָּם.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites withdrew their design, and there was peace settled in the land; and peace did remain for the space of about four years, that there was no bloodshed.

Mormon 1:13

אֲבָל רִשָּׁע שָׁרַר עַל כָּל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ כֻּלָּהּ, לָכֵן יְהוָה הוֹצִיא אֶת תַּלְמִידָיו הָאֲהוּבִים, חָדְלוּ מַעֲשֵׂי נִסִּים וּרְפוּאָה, בִּגְלַל רִשְׁעוּת הָעָם.

But wickedness did prevail upon the face of the whole land, insomuch that the Lord did take away his beloved disciples, and the work of miracles and of healing did cease because of the iniquity of the people.

Mormon 1:14

לֹא בָּאוּ בָּאוּ מַתָּנוֹת מִידֵי יְהוָה, וְרוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ לֹא שָׁכְנָה אֲצֶל אַף אֶחָד, בִּגְלַל רִשְׁעוּתָם וְחֹסֶר אֱמוּנָתָם.

And there were no gifts from the Lord, and the Holy Ghost did not come upon any, because of their wickedness and unbelief.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 1:15

וַאֲנִי הָיִיתִי אָז בֶּן חֲמֵשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה, וּכְבָר קִצַּת מְיֻשָּׁב בְּדַעְתִּי, לָכֵן בָּא אֵלַי יְהוָה, טָעַמְתִּי וְיָדַעְתִּי אֶת טוּב לִבּוֹ שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ.

And I, being fifteen years of age and being somewhat of a sober mind, therefore I was visited of the Lord, and tasted and knew of the goodness of Jesus.

Mormon 1:16

וַאֲנִי הִשְׁתַּדַּלְתִּי לְהַטִּיף לָעָם הַזֹּה אֶלָּא פִּי הָיָה סָתוּם, וְנֶאֱסַר עָלַי לְהַטִּיף לָהֶם; לִרְאוֹת, בִּשְׁרִירוּת מָרְדוּ נֶגֶד אֱלֹם; וְהַתַּלְמִידִים הָאֲהוּבִים הוּצְאוּ מֵהָאָרֶץ, בִּגְלַל רִשְׁעָתָם.

And I did endeavor to preach unto this people, but my mouth was shut, and I was forbidden that I should preach unto them; for behold they had wilfully rebelled against their God; and the beloved disciples were taken away out of the land, because of their iniquity.

Mormon 1:17

אֶלָּא אֲנִי נִשְׁאַרְתִּי בֵּינֵיהֶם, אֲבָל נֶאֱסַר עָלַי לְהַטִּיף לָהֶם, בִּגְלַל הַקְשִׁיחוּת לִבָּם; וּבִגְלַל הַקְשִׁיחוּת לִבָּם הָיְתָה הָאָרֶץ מְקֻלֶּלֶת.

But I did remain among them, but I was forbidden to preach unto them, because of the hardness of their hearts; and because of the hardness of their hearts the land was cursed for their sake.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 1:18

אוֹתָם שִׁוּדְדֵי גאדיאנטוֹן שֶׁהָיוּ בֵּין הַלַּמניטים, הִתְפַּשְּׁטוּ בָּאָרֶץ וְהַתּוֹשָׁבִים הִתְחִילוּ לְהַסְתִּיר אֶת אוֹצְרוֹתֵיהֶם בָּאֲדָמָה; וְנַעֲשׂוּ חֲלַקְלַקִּים, כִּי יְהוָה קִלֵּל אֶת הָאָרֶץ, וְהֵם לֹא יָכְלוּ לְפֹת אוֹתָם, וְלֹא לְאַחְסֵן אוֹתָם שׁוּב.

And these Gadianton robbers, who were among the Lamanites, did infest the land, insomuch that the inhabitants thereof began to hide up their treasures in the earth; and they became slippery, because the Lord had cursed the land, that they could not hold them, nor retain them again.

Mormon 1:19

וַיְהִי קָרוּ מַעֲשֵׂי כִּשּׁוּף, אוֹב וְיִדְּעוֹנִי; כֹּחוֹ שֶׁל הָרָע פָּעַל עַל כָּל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, כְּלָה וְהִתְאַמְּתוּ כָּל דְּבָרָיו אבינאדי, וְשֶׁל שְׁמוּאֵל הַלַּמניטי.

And it came to pass that there were sorceries, and witchcrafts, and magics; and the power of the evil one was wrought upon all the face of the land, even unto the fulfilling of all the words of Abinadi, and also Samuel the Lamanite.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 2:1

וַיְהִי בְּאוֹתָהּ שָׁנָה הִתְחַדְּשָׁה הַמִּלְחָמָה בֵּין הַנְּפִיטִים וְהַלַּמָנִיטִים. הָיִיתִי עֲדַיִן צָעִיר, אֲבָל גְּבַהּ קוֹמָה, לָכֵן מִנּוּ אוֹתִי עַמּוֹ נָפִי לִהְיוֹת מַנְהִיגָם אוֹ מַנְהִיג צְבָאוֹתֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass in that same year there began to be a war again between the Nephites and the Lamanites. And notwithstanding I being young, was large in stature; therefore the people of Nephi appointed me that I should be their leader, or the leader of their armies.

Mormon 2:2

וַבְּכֵן בִּשְׁנָתִי הַשֵּׁשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה, אֲנִי הָלַכְתִּי קָדִימָה בְּרֹאשׁ צְבָא הַנְּפִיטִים נֶגֶד הַלַּמָנִיטִים; לָכֵן זֶה הָיָה מִקֵּץ שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת עֶשְׂרִים וְשֵׁשׁ שָׁנָה.

Therefore it came to pass that in my sixteenth year I did go forth at the head of an army of the Nephites, against the Lamanites; therefore three hundred and twenty and six years had passed away.

Mormon 2:3

וַיְהִי בַּשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת עֶשְׂרִים וְשֶׁבַע, עָלוּ הַלַּמָנִיטִים שׁוּב עִם כֹּחַ רַב עַד מְאֹד שֶׁהִפְחִיד אֶת חַיָּלַי, לָכֵן לֹא רָצוּ לְהִלָּחֵם וְהֵם הִתְחִילוּ לְעֲבֹר אַרְצוֹת הַצָּפוֹן.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and twenty and seventh year the Lamanites did come upon us with exceedingly great power, insomuch that they did frighten my armies; therefore they would not fight, and they began to retreat towards the north countries.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 2:4

וַיְהִי הִגַּעְנוּ לָעִיר אנגוֹלה, וְהִשְׁתַּלַּטְנוּ עָלֶיהָ, וְהִתְכּוֹנַנּוּ לְהִתְגּוֹנֵן נֶגֶד הַלַּמנִיטִים. וַיְהִי בִּצַּרְנוּ אֶת הָעִיר בְּמֵיטַב יְכָלְתֵּנוּ, אֶלָּא לַמְרוֹת כָּל בִּצּוּרֵינוּ, הַלַּמנִיטִים עָלוּ עָלֵינוּ וְגֵרְשׁוּ אוֹתָנוּ מֵהָעִיר.

And it came to pass that we did come to the city of Angola, and we did take possession of the city, and make preparations to defend ourselves against the Lamanites. And it came to pass that we did fortify the city with our might; but notwithstanding all our fortifications the Lamanites did come upon us and did drive us out of the city.

Mormon 2:5

וְהֵם גַּם גֵּרְשׁוּ אוֹתָנוּ מֵאֶרֶץ דָּוִד.

And they did also drive us forth out of the land of David.

Mormon 2:6

וְאָנוּ צָעַדְנוּ לִצְעַד וְהִגַּעְנוּ לְאֶרֶץ יְהוֹשֻׁעַ, בַּגְּבוּל הַמַּעֲרָבִי; לְיַד חוֹף הַיָּם.

And we marched forth and came to the land of Joshua, which was in the borders west by the seashore.

Mormon 2:7

וַיְהִי רִכַּזְנוּ אֶת אֲנָשֵׁינוּ כְּכָל הָאֶפְשָׁר בְּגוּף אֶחָד.

And it came to pass that we did gather in our people as fast as it were possible, that we might get them together in one body.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 2:8

לִרְאוֹת, הָאָרֶץ הָיְתָה מְלֵאָה שׁוֹדְדִים וְלַמָנִיטִים; וְלַמְרוֹת הַהֶרֶס הָרַב, שֶׁאֵיִם עַל עַמִי, לֹא הִתְחָרְטוּ עַל מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הָרָעִים.

But behold, the land was filled with robbers and with Lamanites; and notwithstanding the great destruction which hung over my people, they did not repent of their evil doings;

לָכֵן הִתְפַּשְׁטוּ שְׁפִיכוּת דָמִים וְטֶבַח עַל כָּל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, הֵן מִצַד הַנְפִיטִים, וְהֵן מִצַד הַלַמָנִיטִים; אַנְדְרָלְמוֹסְיָה שְׁלֵמָה שָׁרְרָה עַל כָּל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ כְּלָה.

therefore there was blood and carnage spread throughout all the face of the land, both on the part of the Nephites and also on the part of the Lamanites; and it was one complete revolution throughout all the face of the land.

Mormon 2:9

וְעַתָה, לַלַמָנִיטִים הָיָה מֶלֶךְ, וּשְׁמוֹ הָיָה אַרוֹן; וְהוּא יָצָא נֶגְדֵנוּ עִם צָבָא בֶן אַרְבָעִים וְאַרְבָעָה אֶלֶף אִישׁ. וְלִרְאוֹת, עָמַדְתִי מוּלוֹ עִם אַרְבָעִים וּשְׁנַיִם אֶלֶף וְהִכִיתִי אוֹתוֹ בִצְבָאִי עַד שֶׁבָרַח מִפָנַי. וְלִרְאוֹת, כָּל זֶה נַעֲשָׂה כְשֶׁעָבְרוּ שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת וּשְׁלֹשִׁים שָׁנָה.

And now, the Lamanites had a king, and his name was Aaron; and he came against us with an army of forty and four thousand. And behold, I withstood him with forty and two thousand. And it came to pass that I beat him with my army that he fled before me. And behold, all this was done, and three hundred and thirty years had passed away.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 2:10

וַיְהִי הַנְּפִיטִים הִתְחִילוּ לְהִתְחָרֵט עַל רִשְׁעָתָם, וְהִתְחִילוּ לִבְכּוֹת, כְּשֵׁם שֶׁנִּבֵּא שְׁמוּאֵל הַנָּבִיא; לִרְאוֹת, אִישׁ לֹא יָכוֹל לִשְׁמֹר עַל רְכוּשׁוֹ, בִּגְלַל הַגַּנָּבִים וְהַשּׁוֹדְדִים, הָרוֹצְחִים, הָאוֹב וּמַעֲשֵׂי הַכִּשּׁוּף בָּאָרֶץ.

And it came to pass that the Nephites began to repent of their iniquity, and began to cry even as had been prophesied by Samuel the prophet; for behold no man could keep that which was his own, for the thieves, and the robbers, and the murderers, and the magic art, and the witchcraft which was in the land.

Mormon 2:11

כִּי אֵבֶל וְקִינָה הִתְפַּשְּׁטוּ בְּכָל הָאָרֶץ בִּגְלַל הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה, וּבִיחוּד בֵּין עַמֵּי נֶפִי.

Thus there began to be a mourning and a lamentation in all the land because of these things, and more especially among the people of Nephi.

Mormon 2:12

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אֲנִי, מוֹרמוֹן, רָאִיתִי אֶת קִינָתם אֶת אֶבְלָם וְאֶת צַעֲרָם, לִפְנֵי יְהוָה, הִתְחִיל לִבִּי לְשִׂמֹּחַ בִּקִרְבִּי, כִּי יָדַעְתִּי אֶת רַחֲמָיו שֶׁל יְהוָה וְסַבְלָנוּתוֹ הָרַבָּה, לָכֵן חָשַׁבְתִּי שֶׁיְּרַחֵם עֲלֵיהֶם וְשׁוּב יִהְיוּ אֲנָשִׁים צַדִּיקִים.

And it came to pass that when I, Mormon, saw their lamentation and their mourning and their sorrow before the Lord, my heart did begin to rejoice within me, knowing the mercies and the long-suffering of the Lord, therefore supposing that he would be merciful unto them that they would again become a righteous people.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 2:13

לִרְאוֹת, שִׂמְחָתִי הָיְתָה לַשָּׁוְא, כִּי הָאֵבֶל לֹא הִגִּיעַ לִידֵי חֲרָטָה, בִּגְלַל טוּב שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים; אֶלָּא זֹאת הָיְתָה קִינָתָם שֶׁל הַנִּדוֹנִים לְכַף חוֹבָה, כִּי לֹא לְעוֹלָם יַרְשֶׁה יְהוָה שֶׁיִּהְיוּ מְאֻשָּׁרִים בַּחוֹטֵא.

But behold this my joy was vain, for their sorrowing was not unto repentance, because of the goodness of God; but it was rather the sorrowing of the damned, because the Lord would not always suffer them to take happiness in sin.

Mormon 2:14

וְהֵם לֹא בָּאוּ אֶל יֵשׁוּעַ בְּלֵב שָׁבוּר וּבְרוּחַ תְּשׁוּבָה, אֶלָּא הָיוּ מְקַלְלִים אֶת אֱלֹהִים וּבִקְשׁוּ לָגוּעַ. בְּכָל זֹאת, מוּכָנִים הָיוּ לְהִלָּחֵם עַל חַיֵּיהֶם בְּחֶרֶב.

And they did not come unto Jesus with broken hearts and contrite spirits, but they did curse God, and wish to die. Nevertheless they would struggle with the sword for their lives.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 2:15

וַיְהִי הִתְעַצַּבְתִּי בִּרְאוֹתִי שֻׁוב, וְרָאִיתִי שֶׁחָלַף יוֹם חַסְדֵּיהֶם, שְׁנֵיהֶם בָּאֹפֶן זְמַנִי וּבָאֹפֶן רוּחָנִי; כִּי רָאִיתִי אוֹתָם נֶהֱרָגִים בְּאַלְפֵיהֶם כְּשֶׁהֵם מִתְקוֹמְמִים נֶגֶד אֱלֹהֵיהֶם בְּגָלוּי, הֵם נֶעֶרְמוּ כְּדֹמֶן עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ. כָּךְ חָלְפוּ שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת אַרְבָּעִים וְאַרְבַּע שָׁנִים.

And it came to pass that my sorrow did return unto me again, and I saw that the day of grace was passed with them, both temporally and spiritually; for I saw thousands of them hewn down in open rebellion against their God, and heaped up as dung upon the face of the land. And thus three hundred and forty and four years had passed away.

Mormon 2:16

וַיְהִי בַּשָּׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹם אַרְבָּעִים וְאַרְבַּע שָׁנִים, הַנֶּפִיטִים הִתְחִילוּ לִבְרֹחַ מִפְּנֵי הַלַּמָנִיטִים; וְהֵם נִרְדְּפוּ עַד שֶׁהִגִּיעוּ עֶצֶם אֶרֶץ ג׳אשׁוֹן, רַק שָׁם אֶפְשָׁר הָיָה לְעָצְרָם בִּנְסִיגָתָם.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and forty and fifth year the Nephites did begin to flee before the Lamanites; and they were pursued until they came even to the land of Jashon, before it was possible to stop them in their retreat.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 2:17

וְעַתָּה, הָעִיר ג׳אשׁוֹן הָיְתָה סְמוּכָה לַמָּקוֹם שֶׁבּוֹ הֵנִיחַ אמוֹרוֹן אֶת הָרְשִׁימוֹת לַיהוָה, כְּדֵי שֶׁלֹּא יֵהָרְסוּ. וְלִרְאוֹת אֲנִי עָשִׂיתִי לְפִי דְּבָרְיו שֶׁל אמוֹרוֹן, וְלָקַחְתִּי אֶת לוּחוֹת נֶפִי, אַף רָשַׁמְתִּי לְפִי דְּבָרְיו אמוֹרוֹן.

And now, the city of Jashon was near the land where Ammaron had deposited the records unto the Lord, that they might not be destroyed. And behold I had gone according to the word of Ammaron, and taken the plates of Nephi, and did make a record according to the words of Ammaron.

Mormon 2:18

וְעַל לוּחוֹת נֶפִי רָשַׁמְתִּי דִּין מָלֵא מָלֵא עַל כָּל רִשְׁעָתָהּ וַחֲטָאִים; אֶלָּא, עַל לוּחוֹת אֵלֶּה נִמְנַעְתִּי מִלָּתֵת דִּין וְחֶשְׁבּוֹן מָלֵא עַל הָרְשָׁעוֹת וְהַזְּוָעוֹת, לִרְאוֹת, כִּי בְּעֵינַי רָאִיתִי תּוֹפָעוֹת תָּמִידִיוֹת שֶׁל רִשְׁעָתָהּ וַחֲטָאִים מֵאָז שֶׁהָיִיתִי מְסֻגָּל לִרְאוֹת אֶת דַּרְכֵי אִישׁ.

And upon the plates of Nephi I did make a full account of all the wickedness and abominations; but upon these plates I did forbear to make a full account of their wickedness and abominations, for behold, a continual scene of wickedness and abominations has been before mine eyes ever since I have been sufficient to behold the ways of man.

Mormon 2:19

אוֹי לִי בִּגְלַל רִשְׁעוּתָם; כִּי לִבִּי מָלֵא צַעַר עַל רִשְׁעוּתָם, בְּכָל יָמַי; בְּכָל זֹאת, אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ אֲשֶׁר אֶעוֹדַד בַּיּוֹם הָאַחֲרוֹן.

And wo is me because of their wickedness; for my heart has been filled with sorrow because of their wickedness, all my days; nevertheless, I know that I shall be lifted up at the last day.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 2:20

וַיְהִי בְּאוֹתָהּ שָׁנָה, עַמּוֹ נֶפִי שָׁוּב נִרְדְּפוּ וְהוּנְסוּ. וַיְהִי גֹּרַשְׁנוּ צָפוֹנָה עַד לְאֶרֶץ שֶׁשְׁמָהּ שֵׁם.

And it came to pass that in this year the people of Nephi again were hunted and driven. And it came to pass that we were driven forth until we had come northward to the land which was called Shem.

Mormon 2:21

וַיְהִי בְּצַרְנוּ אֶת הָעִיר שֵׁם, רִכַּזְנוּ אֶת אֲנָשֵׁינוּ כְּכָל שֶׁיָּכֹלְנוּ, כְּדֵי שֶׁאוּלַי נַצִּיל אוֹתָם מִכְּלָיָה.

And it came to pass that we did fortify the city of Shem, and we did gather in our people as much as it were possible, that perhaps we might save them from destruction.

Mormon 2:22

וַיְהִי בַּשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת אַרְבָּעִים וְשֵׁשׁ הֵם שׁוּב הִתְחִילוּ לַעֲלוֹת עָלֵינוּ.

And it came to pass in the three hundred and forty and sixth year they began to come upon us again.

Mormon 2:23

וַיְהִי דִּבַּרְתִּי אֶל עַמִּי, וְהִפְצַרְתִּי בָּהֶם בְּמֶרֶץ, לַעֲמֹד בִּפְנֵי הַלַּמָנִיטִים בְּאֹמֶץ שֶׁיִּלָּחֲמוּ לְמַעַן נְשֵׁיהֶם, וִילָדֵיהֶם לְמַעַן בָּתֵּיהֶם וּמוֹלַדְתָּם.

And it came to pass that I did speak unto my people, and did urge them with great energy, that they would stand boldly before the Lamanites and fight for their wives, and their children, and their houses, and their homes.

Mormon 2:24

וּדְבָרַי עוֹרְרוּ בָּהֶם קְצָת מֶרֶץ, וְהֵם לֹא בָּרְחוּ מִפְּנֵי הַלַּמָנִיטִים, אֶלָּא הִתְנַגְּדוּ נֶגְדָּם בְּאֹמֶץ.

And my words did arouse them somewhat to vigor, insomuch that they did not flee from before the Lamanites, but did stand with boldness against them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 2:25

וַיְהִי נֶאֱבַקְנוּ עִם צָבָא שֶׁל שְׁלֹשִׁים אֶלֶף, נֶגֶד צָבָא בֶּן חֲמִשִּׁים אֶלֶף. וַיְהִי עָמַדְנוּ אֵיתָן לִפְנֵיהֶם וְהֵם בָּרְחוּ מִפָּנֵינוּ.

And it came to pass that we did contend with an army of thirty thousand against an army of fifty thousand. And it came to pass that we did stand before them with such firmness that they did flee from before us.

Mormon 2:26

וְכַאֲשֶׁר בָּרְחוּ, אָנוּ צְדַקְתֶּם אוֹתָם עִם צְבָאוֹתָי, נִפְגַּשְׁנוּ אוֹתָם שׁוּב, וְהִכִּינוּ אוֹתָם; בְּכָל זֹאת, כֹּחַ יְהוָה לֹא הָיְתָה אִתָּנוּ; כֵּן, הֶשְׁאִרְנוּ לְעַצְמֵנוּ וְרוּחַ יְהוָה לֹא שָׁכַן בָּנוּ, לָכֵן נֶחְלַשְׁנוּ כַּאֲחֵינוּ.

And it came to pass that when they had fled we did pursue them with our armies, and did meet them again, and did beat them; nevertheless the strength of the Lord was not with us; yea, we were left to ourselves, that the Spirit of the Lord did not abide in us; therefore we had become weak like unto our brethren.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 2:27

לִבִּי הָיָה עָצוּב עַל צָרוֹתָיו הָרַבּוֹת שֶׁל עַמִּי, בִּגְלַל רִשְׁעוּתָם וְחַטְאוֹתֵיהֶם. אֶלָּא יָצָאנוּ נֶגֶד הַלַּמָנִיטִים וְשׁוֹדְדֵי גאדיאנטון עַד שֶׁשַּׁוּב כָּבַשְׁנוּ אֶת אַדְמוֹת הַמּוֹרָשֶׁת שֶׁלָּנוּ.

And my heart did sorrow because of this the great calamity of my people, because of their wickedness and their abominations. But behold, we did go forth against the Lamanites and the robbers of Gadianton, until we had again taken possession of the lands of our inheritance.

Mormon 2:28

כָּךְ עָבְרָה הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת אַרְבָּעִים וְתֵשַׁע. בַּשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת וַחֲמִשִּׁים, עָשִׂינוּ חוֹזֶה עִם הַלַּמָנִיטִים וְעִם שׁוֹדְדֵי גאדיאנטון, שֶׁלְּפִיו הִתְחַלַּקְנוּ בְּאַדְמוֹת הַמּוֹרָשֶׁת שֶׁלָּנוּ.

And the three hundred and forty and ninth year had passed away. And in the three hundred and fiftieth year we made a treaty with the Lamanites and the robbers of Gadianton, in which we did get the lands of our inheritance divided.

Mormon 2:29

וְהַלַּמָנִיטִים מָסְרוּ לָנוּ אֶת הָאָרֶץ לְעֵבֶר צָפוֹן, כֵּן, עַד לַמַּעֲבָר הַצָּר, הַמּוֹבִיל אֶל הַחֶבֶל הַדְּרוֹמִי. וְאָנוּ נָתַן לַלַּמָנִיטִים אֶת כָּל הָאָרֶץ הַדְּרוֹמִי.

And the Lamanites did give unto us the land northward, yea, even to the narrow passage which led into the land southward. And we did give unto the Lamanites all the land southward.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 3:1

וַיְהִי הַלַּמניטים לֹא חָזְרוּ לָצֵאת לַקְּרָב שׁוּב עַד שֶׁעָבְרוּ עוֹד עֶשֶׂר שָׁנִים. וְלִרְאוֹת, הֶעֱסַקְתִּי אֶת עַמִּי, הַנְּפִיטִים, בַּהֲכָנַת אַדְמוֹתֵיהֶם וְנִשְׁקָם לִקְרַאת יוֹם הַקְּרָב.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did not come to battle again until ten years more had passed away. And behold, I had employed my people, the Nephites, in preparing their lands and their arms against the time of battle.

Mormon 3:2

וַיְהִי יְהוָה אָמַר לִי: זְעַק נָה לָעָם הַזֶּה: הִתְחָרְטוּ וּבוֹאוּ אֵלַי, הִטָּבְלוּ וּבוֹאוּ אֵלַי, הִטָּבְלוּ וְהָקִימוּ מֵחָדָשׁ אֶת כְּנֵסִיָּתִי וְאַתֶּם תִּנָּצְלוּ.

And it came to pass that the Lord did say unto me: Cry unto this people -- Repent ye, and come unto me, and be ye baptized, and build up again my church, and ye shall be spared.

Mormon 3:3

וַאֲנִי זָעַקְתִּי לָעָם הַזֶּה, אַבָל זֶה הָיָה לַשָּׁוְא; הֵם לֹא הֵבִינוּ אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה חָס עֲלֵיהֶם וְהֶעֱנִיק לָהֶם שָׁהוּת וְאֶפְשָׁרוּת לְהִתְחָרֵט. וְלִרְאוֹת, אֶת לִבָּם הִקְשִׁיחוּ נֶגֶד יְהוָה אֱלָם.

And I did cry unto this people, but it was in vain; and they did not realize that it was the Lord that had spared them, and granted unto them a chance for repentance. And behold they did harden their hearts against the Lord their God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 3:4

וּכְשֶׁעָבְרָה אוֹתָהּ שָׁנָה עֲשִׂירִית, וּבְסַךְ הַכֹּל שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה אַחֲרֵי בּוֹאוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ, מֶלֶךְ שֶׁל הַלַּמָנִיטִים שָׁלַח אִגֶּרֶת וּבָהּ נָתַן לִי לְהָבִין, שֶׁהֵם מִתְכּוֹנְנִים שׁוּב לָצֵאת לַקְרָב נֶגְדֵּנוּ.

And it came to pass that after this tenth year had passed away, making, in the whole, three hundred and sixty years from the coming of Christ, the king of the Lamanites sent an epistle unto me, which gave unto me to know that they were preparing to come again to battle against us.

Mormon 3:5

וַיְהִי צִוִּיתִי עַל עַמִּי לְהִתְכַּנֵּס בָּאָרֶץ שִׁמְמַת, בְּעִיר קְרוֹבָה לַגְּבוּל, לְיַד הַמַּעְבָּר הַצַּר הַמּוֹבִיל אֶל הַחֶבֶל הַדְּרוֹמִי.

And it came to pass that I did cause my people that they should gather themselves together at the land Desolation, to a city which was in the borders, by the narrow pass which led into the land southward.

Mormon 3:6

שָׁם הִצַּבְנוּ אֶת צִבְאוֹתָיו עַל מְנָת לַעֲצֹר אֶת צִבְאוֹת הַלַּמָנִיטִים, כְּדֵי שֶׁלֹּא יוּכְלוּ לִכְבֹּשׁ אַף חֵלֶק מֵאַדְמָתֵנוּ; לָכֵן הִתְבַּצַּרְנוּ נֶגְדָּם בְּכָל כֹּחֵנוּ.

And there we did place our armies, that we might stop the armies of the Lamanites, that they might not get possession of any of our lands; therefore we did fortify against them with all our force.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 3:7

וַיְהִי בַּשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת שִׁשִּׁים וְאַחַת יָרְדוּ הַלַּמָנִיטִים אֶל הָעִיר שִׁמְמַת לַקְרָב עָלֵינוּ; וַיְהִי בְּאוֹתָהּ שָׁנָה הִכִּינוּ אוֹתָם, וְהֵם חָזְרוּ לְאַרְצָם שׁוּב.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and first year the Lamanites did come down to the city of Desolation to battle against us; and it came to pass that in that year we did beat them, insomuch that they did return to their own lands again.

Mormon 3:8

בַּשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת שִׁשִּׁים וּשְׁתַּיִם הֵם יָרְדוּ שׁוּב לַקְרָב. וְשׁוּב הִכִּינוּ אוֹתָם, וְהָרַגְנוּ בָּהֶם רַבִּים, מֵתֵיהֶם הָשְׁלְכוּ לַיָּם.

And in the three hundred and sixty and second year they did come down again to battle. And we did beat them again, and did slay a great number of them, and their dead were cast into the sea.

Mormon 3:9

וְעַתָּה, בִּגְלַל הַדָּבָר הַגָּדוֹל שֶׁעָשׂוּ עַמִּי, הַנְּפִיטִים הֵם הִתְחִילוּ לְהִתְפָּאֵר בְּעָצְמָתָם וְהֵם נִשְׁבְּעוּ לַשָּׁמַיִם לִנְקֹם אֶת דְּמֵי אֲחֵיהֶם שֶׁנֶּהֱרְגוּ בִּידֵי אוֹיְבֵיהֶם.

And now, because of this great thing which my people, the Nephites, had done, they began to boast in their own strength, and began to swear before the heavens that they would avenge themselves of the blood of their brethren who had been slain by their enemies.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 3:10

וְהֵם נִשְׁבְּעוּ בַּשָּׁמַיִם וְגַם בְּכֵס אֱלֹהִים לָצֵאת לַקְּרָב נֶגֶד אוֹיְבֵיהֶם, וּלְהַכְרִים אוֹתָם מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ.

And they did swear by the heavens, and also by the throne of God, that they would go up to battle against their enemies, and would cut them off from the face of the land.

Mormon 3:11

וַיְהִי, שֶׁאֲנִי, מוֹרְמוֹן, סֵרַבְתִּי בְּהֶחְלֵטִיּוּת מֵאוֹתוֹ הַזְּמָן לִהְיוֹת מְפַקֵּד וּמַנְהִיג עַל הָעָם הַזֶּה, בִּגְלַל רִשְׁעוּתָם וּזְוָעוֹתֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass that I, Mormon, did utterly refuse from this time forth to be a commander and a leader of this people, because of their wickedness and abomination.

Mormon 3:12

לְרָאוֹת, אֲנִי הוֹלַכְתִּי אוֹתָם לַמְרוֹת רִשְׁעוּתָם, הוֹלַכְתִּי אוֹתָם לַקְּרָב בְּרֹאשָׁם פְּעָמִים הַרְבֵּה, וְאַף אֲהַבְתִּי אוֹתָם לְפִי אַהֲבַת אֱלֹהִים, בְּכָל לִבִּי; שָׁפַכְתִּי אֶת נַפְשִׁי לְאֵלִי בְּמֶשֶׁךְ כָּל הַיּוֹם לְמַעֲנָם, בְּכָל זֹאת, הָיְתָה בְּלִי אֱמוּנָה, בִּגְלַל קְשִׁיחוּת לִבָּם.

Behold, I had led them, notwithstanding their wickedness I had led them many times to battle, and had loved them, according to the love of God which was in me, with all my heart; and my soul had been poured out in prayer unto my God all the day long for them; nevertheless, it was without faith, because of the hardness of their hearts.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 3:13

שָׁלֹשׁ פְּעָמִים הִצַּלְתִּי אוֹתָם מִידֵי אוֹיְבֵיהֶם, וְהֵם לֹא הִתְחָרְטוּ עַל חַטָּאֵיהֶם.

And thrice have I delivered them out of the hands of their enemies, and they have repented not of their sins.

Mormon 3:14

וְכַאֲשֶׁר הֵם נִשְׁבְּעוּ בְּכָל הָאָסוּר לָהֶם בַּיהוָה וְגוֹאֲלֵינוּ יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, לַקְרָב נֶגֶד אוֹיְבֵיהֶם וְיִנְקְמוּ אֶת דַּם אַחֵיהֶם, לְרָאוֹת, בָּא קוֹל יְהוָה אֵלַי וְאָמַר:

And when they had sworn by all that had been forbidden them by our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, that they would go up unto their enemies to battle, and avenge themselves of the blood of their brethren, behold the voice of the Lord came unto me saying:

Mormon 3:15

שֶׁלִּי הַנְּקָמָה וַאֲנִי אֲשַׁלֵּם, וְכִי הָעָם הַזֶּה לֹא הִתְחָרַט אַחֲרֵי שֶׁהִצַּלְתִּי אוֹתָם, לְרָאוֹת, הֵם יִכָּרְתוּ מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ.

Vengeance is mine, and I will repay; and because this people repented not after I had delivered them, behold, they shall be cut off from the face of the earth.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 3:16

וַיְהִי שֶׁאֲנִי סֵרַבְתִּי בְּהֶחְלֵט לַעֲלוֹת נֶגֶד אוֹיְבַי; עָשִׂיתִי כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה עָלַי יְהוָה; עָמַדְתִּי כְּשָׁהֵד, כְּדֵי לְהָעִיד לָעוֹלָם עַל מַה שָׁמַעְתִּי וְרָאִיתִי, לְפִי דִּבְרֵי הָרוּחַ, שֶׁהֵעִידָה בְּפָנַי עַל דְּבָרִים הָעֲתִידִים לָבוֹא.

And it came to pass that I utterly refused to go up against mine enemies; and I did even as the Lord had commanded me; and I did stand as an idle witness to manifest unto the world the things which I saw and heard, according to the manifestations of the Spirit which had testified of things to come.

Mormon 3:17

לָכֵן כּוֹתֵב לָכֶם, לַגּוֹיִים, וְגַם לָכֶם בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, כַּאֲשֶׁר הַמְּלָאכָה תַּתְחִיל, הֱיוּ מוּכָנִים לַחֲזוֹר לְאֶרֶץ מוֹרַשְׁתְּכֶם.

Therefore I write unto you, Gentiles, and also unto you, house of Israel, when the work shall commence, that ye shall be about to prepare to return to the land of your inheritance;

Mormon 3:18

כֵּן, לִרְאוֹת, כּוֹתֵב לְכָל קַצְוֹות הָאָרֶץ; כֵּן, לָכֶם, שְׁנֵים עָשָׂר שְׁבָטִים שֶׁל יִשְׂרָאֵל, אֲשֶׁר תִּשָּׁפְטוּ לְפִי מַעֲשֵׂיכֶם בִּידֵי אוֹתָם הַשְּׁנֵים עָשָׂר אֲשֶׁר יֵשׁוּעַ בָּחַר בָּהֶם לִהְיוֹת שְׁלִיחָיו בָּאָרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם.

Yea, behold, I write unto all the ends of the earth; yea, unto you, twelve tribes of Israel, who shall be judged according to your works by the twelve whom Jesus chose to be his disciples in the land of Jerusalem.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 3:19

וַאֲנִי כּוֹתֵב אֶל שְׁאֵרִית הַפְּלֵיטָה שֶׁל הָאֲנָשִׁים הַזֶּה, שֶׁגַּם הֵם יִשָּׁפְטוּ בִּידֵי אוֹתָם הַשְּׁנֵים עָשָׂר אֲשֶׁר יֵשׁוּעַ בָּחַר בָּהֶם בָּאָרֶץ הַזּוֹ, הֵם יִשָּׁפְטוּ בִּידֵי שְׁנֵים עָשָׂר הַשְּׁנִיִּים אֲשֶׁר יֵשׁוּעַ בָּחַר בָּהֶם בָּאָרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם.

And I write also unto the remnant of this people, who shall also be judged by the twelve whom Jesus chose in this land; and they shall be judged by the other twelve whom Jesus chose in the land of Jerusalem.

Mormon 3:20

דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה מְגַלָּה לִי הָרוּחַ; לָכֵן אֲנִי כּוֹתֵב לְכֻלְּכֶם. וַאֲנִי כּוֹתֵב אֲלֵיכֶם, כְּדֵי תֵּדְעוּ שֶׁעַל כֻּלְּכֶם לַעֲמֹד לִפְנֵי כִּסֵּא הַמִּשְׁפָּט שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ; כֵּן, כָּל נֶפֶשׁ בְּכָל מִשְׁפַּחַת אָדָם; לְהִשָּׁפֵט לְפִי מַעֲשֵׂיכֶם בֵּין אִם הָיוּ טוֹבִים אוֹ רָעִים;

And these things doth the Spirit manifest unto me; therefore I write unto you all. And for this cause I write unto you, that ye may know that ye must all stand before the judgment-seat of Christ, yea, every soul who belongs to the whole human family of Adam; and ye must stand to be judged of your works, whether they be good or evil;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 3:21

וְגַם כְּדֵי תַּאֲמִינוּ בִּבְשׂוֹרָה הַטּוֹבָה שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, אֲשֶׁר בְּקִרְבְּכֶם; וְגַם שֶׁלַּיְהוּדִים, עַם הַבְּרִית שֶׁל יְהוָה, יִהְיוּ עֵדִים נוֹסָפִים פְּרָט לְמַה שֶּׁרָאוּ וְשָׁמְעוּ, אֲשֶׁר יֵשׁוּעַ שֶׁאוֹתוֹ הֵמִיתוּ, הָיָה הַמָּשִׁיחַ וְהָאֵל בְּעַצְמוֹ.

And also that ye may believe the gospel of Jesus Christ, which ye shall have among you; and also that the Jews, the covenant people of the Lord, shall have other witness besides him whom they saw and heard, that Jesus, whom they slew, was the very Christ and the very God.

Mormon 3:22

וַאֲנִי רוֹצֶה הָיִיתִי שֶׁיִּהְיֶה בְּכֹחִי לְשַׁכְנֵעַ אֶת קְצוֹת הָאָרֶץ לְהִתְחָרֵט וְלַעֲמֹד לִפְנֵי כֵּס הַמִּשְׁפָּט שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ.

And I would that I could persuade all ye ends of the earth to repent and prepare to stand before the judgment-seat of Christ.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 4:1

וַיְהִי בַּשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת שִׁשִּׁים וְשָׁלֹשׁ עָלוּ צִבְאוֹת הַנְּפִיטִים לַקְּרָב נֶגֶד הַלְמנִיטִים, מֵאֶרֶץ שְׁמֵמַת.

And now it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and third year the Nephites did go up with their armies to battle against the Lamanites, out of the land Desolation.

Mormon 4:2

וַיְהִי שֶׁצִּבְאוֹת הַנְּפִיטִים הוּנְסוּ חֲזָרָה שׁוּב לָאֶרֶץ שְׁמֵמַת. וּכְשֶׁהָיוּ עֲדַיִן עֲיֵפִים, עָלָה עֲלֵיהֶם צְבָא הַלְמנִיטִים רַעֲנָן וְהָיָה לָהֶם קְרָב קָשֶׁה וְהַלְמנִיטִים כָּבְשׁוּ אֶת הָעִיר שְׁמֵמַת, הָרְגוּ הַנְּפִיטִים רַבִּים, וְלָקְחוּ רַבִּים בַּשֶּׁבִי.

And it came to pass that the armies of the Nephites were driven back again to the land of Desolation. And while they were yet weary, a fresh army of the Lamanites did come upon them; and they had a sore battle, insomuch that the Lamanites did take possession of the city Desolation, and did slay many of the Nephites, and did take many prisoners.

Mormon 4:3

וְהַשְּׁאָר אֶל תּוֹשָׁבֵי הָעִיר טֶאנקוּם. הָעִיר טֶאנקוּם נִמְצְאָה קָרוֹב לַגְּבוּל לְיַד חוֹף הַיָּם, הִיא הָיְתָה גַּם קְרוֹבָה לָעִיר שְׁמֵמַת.

And the remainder did flee and join the inhabitants of the city Teancum. Now the city Teancum lay in the borders by the seashore; and it was also near the city Desolation.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 4:4

וְכִי צְבָאוֹתָיו הַנְּפִיטִים הֻכּוּ מִפְּנֵי שֶׁהִתְגָּרוּ בַּלְמניטים; שֶׁהֵם הִתְחִילוּ לְהִשָּׁבֵר; אַחֶרֶת הַלְמניטים לֹא הָיוּ יְכוֹלִים לְהָנִיעַ מֵעַל אוֹתָם.

And it was because the armies of the Nephites went up unto the Lamanites that they began to be smitten; for were it not for that, the Lamanites could have had no power over them.

Mormon 4:5

לִרְאוֹת מִשְׁפָּטָיו שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים מַשִּׂיגִים אֶת הָרְשָׁעִים; וְהָרְשָׁעִים נֶעֱנָשִׁים בִּידֵי רְשָׁעִים, כִּי הָרְשָׁעִים הֵם הַמְסִיתִים אֶת לִבּוֹת בְּנֵי הָאָדָם לִשְׁפִיכוּת דָּמִים.

But, behold, the judgments of God will overtake the wicked; and it is by the wicked that the wicked are punished; for it is the wicked that stir up the hearts of the children of men unto bloodshed.

Mormon 4:6

וַיְהִי הַלְמניטים עָשׂוּ הַכָּנוֹת לָבוֹא עַל הָעִיר טֶאנקוּם.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did make preparations to come against the city Teancum

Mormon 4:7

וּבַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת שִׁשִּׁים וְאַרְבַּע הַלְמניטים עָלוּ נֶגֶד הָעִיר טֶאנקוּם, כְּדֵי לְהִשְׁתַּלֵּט גַּם עָלֶיהָ.

And it came to pass in the three hundred and sixty and fourth year the Lamanites did come against the city Teancum, that they might take possession of the city Teancum also.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 4:8

וַיְהִי הַלַּמָנִיטִים נֶהֱדְפוּ לְאָחוֹר בִּידֵי הַנֶּפִיטִים. וְכַאֲשֶׁר הַנֶּפִיטִים רָאוּ שֶׁגֵּרְשׁוּ אֶת הַלַּמָנִיטִים, הֵם שׁוּב הִתְחִילוּ לְהִתְפָּאֵר בְּעָצְמָתָם; הֵם כָּבְשׁוּ חֲזָרָה אֶת הָעִיר שְׁמְמַת.

And it came to pass that they were repulsed and driven back by the Nephites. And when the Nephites saw that they had driven the Lamanites they did again boast of their own strength; and they went forth in their own might, and took possession again of the city Desolation.

Mormon 4:9

וְעַתָּה, מִשֶּׁנַּעֲשׂוּ כָּל הַדְּבָרִים, הַלָּלוּ הָיוּ אַלְפֵי הֲרוּגִים מִשְּׁנֵי הַצְּדָדִים, הֵן הַנֶּפִיטִים וְהֵן הַלַּמָנִיטִים.

And now all these things had been done, and there had been thousands slain on both sides, both the Nephites and the Lamanites.

Mormon 4:10

וַיְהִי עָבְרָה הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת שִׁשִּׁים וְשֵׁשׁ וְשׁוּב הַלַּמָנִיטִים בָּאוּ לְהִלָּחֵם נֶגֶד הַנֶּפִיטִים; אֲלָא הַנֶּפִיטִים לֹא הִתְחָרְטוּ עַל הָרָעוֹת שֶׁעָשׂוּ וְהִמְשִׁיכוּ כָּל הַזְּמָן בִּרְשָׁעוּתָם.

And it came to pass that the three hundred and sixty and sixth year had passed away, and the Lamanites came again upon the Nephites to battle; and yet the Nephites repented not of the evil they had done, but persisted in their wickedness continually.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 4:11

לֹא תּוּכַל הַלָּשׁוֹן לְתָאֵר, וְאִישׁ לֹא יוּכַל לִכְתּוֹב תֵּאוּר מָלֵא שֶׁל הַדָּם וְהַטֶּבַח שֶׁנַּעֲשׂוּ בָּעָם, גַּם הַנְּפִיטִים וְגַם הַלַּמָנִיטִים; כָּל הַלְּבָבוֹת הִתְקַשּׁוּ, כָּךְ שֶׁהֵם נֶהֱנוּ מִשְׁפִיכוּת הָדָמִים הַתָּמִידִית.

And it is impossible for the tongue to describe, or for man to write a perfect description of the horrible scene of the blood and carnage which was among the people, both of the Nephites and of the Lamanites; and every heart was hardened, so that they delighted in the shedding of blood continually.

Mormon 4:12

מֵעוֹלָם לֹא שָׂרַר רִשְׁעָה כֹּה רַב בֵּין בְּנֵי לֶחִי, אוֹ בְּכָל בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, לְפִי דְּבָרָיו שֶׁל יְהוָה, כְּפִי שֶׁהָיָה אֵצֶל הָאֲנָשִׁים הַזֶּה.

And there never had been so great wickedness among all the children of Lehi, nor even among all the house of Israel, according to the words of the Lord, as was among this people.

Mormon 4:13

וַיְהִי הַלַּמָנִיטִים הִשְׁתַּלְּטוּ עַל הָעִיר שִׁמְמַת, וְזֹאת מִפְּנֵי שֶׁמִּסְפָּרָם עָלָה עַל מִסְפַּר הַנְּפִיטִים.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did take possession of the city Desolation, and this because their number did exceed the number of the Nephites.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 4:14

וְהֵם הִתְקַדְּמוּ לִקְרַאת נֶגֶד הָעִיר טֶאנקוּם, וְגֵרְשׁוּ מִשָּׁם אֶת תּוֹשָׁבֶיהָ, אַף לָקְחוּ שְׁבוּיִים רַבִּים, שְׁנֵיהֶם נָשִׁים וִילָדִים, וְהִקְרִיבוּ אוֹתָם קָרְבָּן לֶאֱלִילֵיהֶם.

And they did also march forward against the city Teancum, and did drive the inhabitants forth out of her, and did take many prisoners both women and children, and did offer them up as sacrifices unto their idol gods.

Mormon 4:15

וַיְהִי בַּשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת שִׁשִּׁים וְשֶׁבַע רָעְזוּ הַנְּפִיטִים עַל אֲשֶׁר נְשֵׁיהֶם וִילָדֵיהֶם הֻקְרְבוּ כְּקָרְבָּן עַל יְדֵי הַלַּמָנִיטִים, וְהֵם יָצְאוּ נֶגֶד הַלַּמָנִיטִים בְּכַעַס רַב, וְשׁוּב הִכּוּ אֶת הַלַּמָנִיטִים, וְגֵרְשׁוּם מֵאַדְמוֹתֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and seventh year, the Nephites being angry because the Lamanites had sacrificed their women and their children, that they did go against the Lamanites with exceedingly great anger, insomuch that they did beat again the Lamanites, and drive them out of their lands.

Mormon 4:16

הַלַּמָנִיטִים לֹא בָּאוּ שׁוּב נֶגֶד הַנְּפִיטִים עַד לַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת שִׁבְעִים וְחָמֵשׁ.

And the Lamanites did not come again against the Nephites until the three hundred and seventy and fifth year.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 4:17

בְּאוֹתָהּ שָׁנָה הֵם יָרְדוּ עִם כָּל כֹּחוֹתֵיהֶם נֶגֶד הַנְּפִיטִים; מִסְפָּרָם אֵינוֹ יָדוּעַ, כֹּה רַב הָיָה.

And in this year they did come down against the Nephites with all their powers; and they were not numbered because of the greatness of their number.

Mormon 4:18

מֵאוֹתוֹ הַזְּמָן וְהָלְאָה לֹא גָּברוּ הַנְּפִיטִים עַל הַלַּמָנִיטִים, אֶלָּא הִתְחִילוּ לְהֵעָלֵם מִפְּנֵיהֶ כְּטַל מִפְּנֵי הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ.

And from this time forth did the Nephites gain no power over the Lamanites, but began to be swept off by them even as a dew before the sun.

Mormon 4:19

וַיְהִי הַלַּמָנִיטִים יָרְדוּ אֶל הָעִיר שִׁמְמַת; וְהָיָה קְרָב קָשֶׁה בְּיוֹתֵר עַל אֶרֶץ שִׁמְמַת, וּבוֹ הֻכּוּ הַנְּפִיטִים.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come down against the city Desolation; and there was an exceedingly sore battle fought in the land Desolation, in the which they did beat the Nephites.

Mormon 4:20

וְהֵם בָּרְחוּ שׁוּב מִפְּנֵיהֶם, וְהֵם בָּא לָעִיר בּוֹעַז; שָׁם עָמְדוּ נֶגֶד הַלַּמָנִיטִים בְּאֹמֶץ רַב מְאֹד, וְכֹה הַלַּמָנִיטִים לֹא יָכְלוּ לְמַגֵּר אוֹתָם עַד שֶׁיָּרְדוּ אֲלֵיהֶם שֵׁנִית.

And they fled again from before them, and they came to the city Boaz; and there they did stand against the Lamanites with exceeding boldness, insomuch that the Lamanites did not beat them until they had come again the second time.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 4:21

וְכַאֲשֶׁר יָרְדוּ שֵׁנִית, הוּנְסוּ הַנְּפִיטִים וְנַעֲשָׂה בָּהֶם טֶבַח רַב; וְשֻׁוב הָקְרְבוּ נְשֵׁיהֶם וִילָדֵיהֶם לָאֱלִילִים.

And when they had come the second time, the Nephites were driven and slaughtered with an exceedingly great slaughter; their women and their children were again sacrificed unto idols.

Mormon 4:22

וַיְהִי הַנְּפִיטִים שׁוּב בָּרְחוּ, וְלָקְחוּ אִתָּם אֶת כָּל הַתּוֹשָׁבִים, הֵן מֵהֶעָרִים וְהֵן מֵהַכְּפָרִים.

And it came to pass that the Nephites did again flee from before them, taking all the inhabitants with them, both in towns and villages

Mormon 4:23

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, מוֹרְמוֹן, רָאִיתִי שֶׁהַלַּמנִיטִים כִּמְעַט הוֹפְכִים אֶת הָאָרֶץ, לָכֵן הָלַכְתִּי לְגִבְעַת שִׁים, וְאָסַפְתִּי אֶת כָּל רְשׁוּמוֹת אֲשֶׁר אמארון הִסְתִּיר בִּשְׁבִיל יְהוָה.

And now I, Mormon, seeing that the Lamanites were about to overthrow the land, therefore I did go to the hill Shim, and did take up all the records which Ammaron had hid up unto the Lord.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 5:1

וַיְהִי שֶׁאֲנִי הָלַכְתִּי קָדִימָה בֵּין הַנְּפִיטִים, וְהִתְחָרַטְתִּי עַל הַשְּׁבוּעָה שֶׁעָשִׂיתִי, לֹא לַעֲזֹר לָהֶם עוֹד; וְשׁוּב עָשׂוּ אוֹתִי לִמְפַקֵּד עַל צִבְאוֹתֵיהֶם, בְּחָשְׁבָם שֶׁאוּכַל לְהַצִּילָם מִצָּרוֹתֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass that I did go forth among the Nephites, and did repent of the oath which I had made that I would no more assist them; and they gave me command again of their armies, for they looked upon me as though I could deliver them from their afflictions.

Mormon 5:2

לִרְאוֹת, לִי לֹא הָיְתָה תִּקְוָה, כִּי יָדַעְתִּי אֶת הַחְלָטוֹת שֶׁל יְהוָה עֲלֵיהֶם; כִּי לֹא הִתְחָרְטוּ עַל מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הָרָעִים, אֶלָּא רַק נִלְחֲמוּ עַל חַיֵּיהֶם מִבְּלִי לִקְרֹא לַבּוֹרֵא.

But behold, I was without hope, for I knew the judgments of the Lord which should come upon them; for they repented not of their iniquities, but did struggle for their lives without calling upon that Being who created them.

Mormon 5:3

וַיְהִי הַלַּמָנִיטִים בָּאוּ עָלֵינוּ, כְּשֶׁבָּרַחְנוּ לָעִיר יַרְדֵּן; אֶלָּא, הֵם נֶהְדְּפוּ מִפַּגֵּר וְלֹא לָקְחוּ אָז אֶת הָעִיר בַּזְּמָן הַהוּא.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come against us as we had fled to the city of Jordan; but behold, they were driven back that they did not take the city at that time.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 5:4

וַיְהִי עָלוּ עָלֵינוּ שׁוּב, וְהֶחֱזַקְנוּ מַעֲמָד בָּעִיר. הָיוּ עָרִים נוֹסָפוֹת שֶׁהַנְּפִיטִים הֶחֱזִיקוּ בָּהֶן, מִבְצָרִים אֵלֶּה מָנְעוּ מֵהֶם מִלְהִכָּנֵס לָאָרֶץ וּלְהַשְׁמִיד אֶת תּוֹשָׁבֵי אַרְצֵנוּ.

And it came to pass that they came against us again, and we did maintain the city. And there were also other cities which were maintained by Nephites, which strongholds did cut them off that they could not get into the country which lay before us, to destroy the inhabitants of our land.

Mormon 5:5

וַיְהִי כָּלְשֶׁהוּ אֶרֶץ, שֶׁהִשְׁאַרְנוּ אוֹתָם בַּצַּד וְהַתּוֹשָׁבִים לֹא אָסַפְנוּ, הֻשְׁמְדוּ עַל יְדֵי הַלַּמָנִיטִים, וְהֶעָרִים וְהַכְּפָרִים נִשְׂרְפוּ בָּאֵשׁ; וְכָךְ עָבְרָה הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת שִׁבְעִים וְתֵשַׁע.

And it came to pass that whatsoever lands we had passed by, and the inhabitants thereof were not gathered in, were destroyed by the Lamanites, and their towns, and villages, and cities were burned with fire; and thus three hundred and seventy and nine years passed away.

Mormon 5:6

וַיְהִי בַּשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת וּשְׁמוֹנִים, יָצְאוּ הַלַּמָנִיטִים שׁוּב לַקְּרָב נֶגְדֵּנוּ, וְעָמַדְנוּ בָּאֹפֶן נוֹעָז; אֶלָּא כָּל זֹאת הָיָה לְרִיק, כִּי מִסְפָּרָם הָיָה כֹּה רַב עַד שֶׁרָמְסוּ אֶת עַמּוֹ הַנְּפִיטִים תַּחַת רַגְלֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and eightieth year the Lamanites did come again against us to battle, and we did stand against them boldly; but it was all in vain, for so great were their numbers that they did tread the people of the Nephites under their feet.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 5:7

וַיְהִי נַסְנוּ שׁוּב, וְאֵלֶּה שֶׁרָצוּ יוֹתֵר מָהֵר מֵהַלְמניטים, נִמְלְטוּ, וְאֵלֶּה שֶׁלֹּא יָכְלוּ לָרוּץ כֹּה מָהֵר הֻשְׁגוּ וְהֻשְׁמְדוּ.

And it came to pass that we did again take to flight, and those whose flight was swifter than the Lamanites' did escape, and those whose flight did not exceed the Lamanites' were swept down and destroyed.

Mormon 5:8

וְעַתָּה לִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי, מוֹרמוֹן, אֵינֶנִּי רוֹצֶה לְהַעֲצִיב אֶת נֶפֶשׁ הַבְּרִיוֹת בְּתָאֳרִי בִּפְנֵיהֶם מַעֲמָד כֹּה אָיֹם שֶׁל דָּם וְטֶבַח כְּמוֹ שֶׁרָאִיתִי בְּעֵינַי; אֶלָּא אֲנִי יוֹדֵע שֶׁהַכֹּל צָרִיךְ לְהִוָּדַע וְכָל דְּבָרִים מַה שֶּׁנִּסְתָּר לְהִתְגַּלּוֹת מֵעַל גַּגּוֹת הַבָּתִּים.

And now behold, I, Mormon, do not desire to harrow up the souls of men in casting before them such an awful scene of blood and carnage as was laid before mine eyes; but I, knowing that these things must surely be made known, and that all things which are hid must be revealed upon the house-tops --

Mormon 5:9

וְגַם שֶׁיִּדִיעַת הַדְּבָרִים צְרִיכָה לְהַגִּיעַ אֶל שְׁאֵרִית הָעָם הַזֶּה, וְגַם אֶל הַגּוֹיִים אֲשֶׁר לְפִי דִּבְרֵי יְהוָה יְפַזְּרוּ אֶת הָעָם הַזֶּה, וְהָעָם הַזֶּה יֵחָשֵׁב בֵּינֵיהֶם לְלֹא כְלוּם--

And also that a knowledge of these things must come unto the remnant of these people, and also unto the Gentiles, who the Lord hath said should scatter this people, and this people should be counted as naught among them --

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

לָכֵל כּוֹתֵב אֲנִי בְּקִצּוּר רַב, וְאֵינִי מֵעֵז לָתֵת אֶת הִיסְטוֹרְיָה מָלֵא מִכָּל מַה שֶׁרָאִיתִי, בִּגְלַל הַצַּו שֶׁקִּבַּלְתִּי, וְגַם כְּדֵי שֹׁלֹא תִּתְעַצְּבוּ יֶתֶר עַל הַמִּדָּה בִּגְלַל רִשְׁעוּת הָעָם הַזֶּה.

therefore I write a small abridgment, daring not to give a full account of the things which I have seen, because of the commandment which I have received, and also that ye might not have too great sorrow because of the wickedness of this people.

Mormon 5:10

וְעַתָּה לִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי דּוֹבֵר לְזַרְעָם, וְגַם לַגּוֹיִים שֶׁאִכְפַּת לָהֶם מִבֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, לְמַעַן יַכִּירוּ וְיֵדְעוּ מִנַּיִן בָּאוֹת לָהֶם בְּרָכוֹתֵיהֶם.

And now behold, this I speak unto their seed, and also to the Gentiles who have care for the house of Israel, that realize and know from whence their blessings come.

Mormon 5:11

כִּי אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁאֵלֶּה יִתְאַבְּלוּ עַל צָרוֹתָיו שֶׁל בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל; כֵּן, הֵם יִצְטַעֲרוּ עַל הֶרֶס הָעָם הַזֶּה; וְעַל כָּךְ שֹׁלֹא הִתְחָרַט וּזְרוֹעוֹתָיו שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ הָיוּ חוֹבְקוֹת אוֹתָם.

For I know that such will sorrow for the calamity of the house of Israel; yea, they will sorrow for the destruction of this people; they will sorrow that this people had not repented that they might have been clasped in the arms of Jesus.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 5:12

דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה נִכְתּוּבִים אֶל שְׁאֵרִית שֶׁל בֵּית יַעֲקֹב; וְהֵם נִכְתּוּבִים בְּצוּרָה זוֹ, כִּי אֱלֹהִים יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁרָשָׁע לֹא יַרְשֶׁה כִּי הָרְשִׁימוֹת יַגִּיעוּ אֲלֵיהֶם; וַאֲנִי מַסְתִּיר אוֹתָן בִּשְׁבִיל יְהוָה עַל מְנָת שֶׁיִּרְאוּ בִּזְמָנוֹ לְפִי רְצוֹנוֹ.

Now these things are written unto the remnant of the house of Jacob; and they are written after this manner, because it is known of God that wickedness will not bring them forth unto them; and they are to be hid up unto the Lord that they may come forth in his own due time.

Mormon 5:13

וְזֶה הַפְּקוּדָה שֶׁקִּבַּלְתִּי; לִרְאוֹת, הַדְּבָרִים יִרְאוּ אוֹר לְפִי מִצְוָה שֶׁל יְהוָה, כַּאֲשֶׁר הוּא יִרְאֶה לְנָכוֹן בְּחָכְמָתוֹ.

And this is the commandment which I have received; and behold, they shall come forth according to the commandment of the Lord, when he shall see fit, in his wisdom.

Mormon 5:14

לִרְאוֹת, הֵם יַגִּיעוּ לַבִּלְתִּי מַאֲמִינִים שֶׁבֵּין הַיְּהוּדִים; וּבְמִגָּמָה זוֹ אֶשְׁלַח אוֹתָךְ, כְּדֵי שֶׁיִּשְׁתַּכְנְעוּ אֲשֶׁר יֵשׁוּעַ הוּא הַמָּשִׁיחַ, בֵּן אֱלֹהִים הַחַי;

And behold, they shall go unto the unbelieving of the Jews; and for this intent shall they go -- that they may be persuaded that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of the living God;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

כְּדֵי שֶׁאָבִי יוּכַל לְחוֹלֵל בְּאֶמְצָעוּתוֹ שֶׁל הָאָהוּב עָלָיו בְּיוֹתֵר, אֶת אֲשֶׁר הוּא רוֹצֶה, אֶת מַטָּרָתוֹ הַגְּדוֹלָה, וְהַנִּצְחִית לְהַחֲזִיר אֶת הַיְּהוּדִים, וְאֶת כָּל בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, לְאֶרֶץ נַחֲלָתָם אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה אֱלֹם נָתַן לָהֶם, כְּדֵי לְמַלֵּא אֶת הַבְּרִית.

that the Father may bring about, through his most Beloved, his great and eternal purpose, in restoring the Jews, or all the house of Israel, to the land of their inheritance, which the Lord their God hath given them, unto the fulfilling of his covenant;

Mormon 5:15

וְגַם כְּדֵי שֶׁזֶּרַע הָעָם הַזֶּה יַאֲמִין בְּיֶתֶר אֱמוּנָה בַּבְּשׂוֹרָה שֶׁתֵּצֵא לָהֶם מֵהַגּוֹיִים; כִּי הָעָם הַזֶּה יִפָּזֵר, וְיִהְיֶה עַם חָשׁוּךְ, מְזֹהָם וּמַגְעִיל, מֵעֵבֶר לְכָל מַה שֶׁרָאִינוּ בֵּינֵינוּ, וּמֵעֵבֶר לְכָל מַה שֶׁהָיָה אֵצֶל הַלַּמָנִיטִים, וְזֹאת בִּגְלַל חֹסֶר אֱמוּנָתָם וַעֲבֹדַת הָאֱלִילִים.

And also that the seed of this people may more fully believe his gospel, which shall go forth unto them from the Gentiles; for this people shall be scattered, and shall become a dark, a filthy, and a loathsome people, beyond the description of that which ever hath been amongst us, yea, even that which hath been among the Lamanites, and this because of their unbelief and idolatry.

Mormon 5:16

לִרְאוֹת, רוּחַ יְהוָה כְּבָר חָדַל לְהֵאָבֵק עִם אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם; וְהֵם מִתְקַיְּמִים בְּלִי הַמָּשִׁיחַ וּבְלִי אֱלֹהִים בָּעוֹלָם, וְהֵם עָפִים כְּמוֹץ לִפְנֵי הָרוּחַ.

For behold, the Spirit of the Lord hath already ceased to strive with their fathers; and they are without Christ and God in the world; and they are driven about as chaff before the wind.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 5:17

בֶּעָבָר הָיוּ עַם נֶהְדָּר, גַּם הַמָּשִׁיחַ הָיָה לָהֶם רוֹעֶה; כֵּן, אֱלֹהִים הָאָבָא הִנְהִיג אוֹתָם.

They were once a delightsome people, and they had Christ for their shepherd; yea, they were led even by God the Father.

Mormon 5:18

אֲלָא עַתָּה לִרְאוֹת, מַנְהִיגָם הוּא הַשָּׂטָן, הֵם כְּמוֹץ הָעָף בָּרוּחַ, כִּסְפִינָה הַנִּטְרֶפֶת בַּגַּלִּים לְלֹא מִפְרָשׁ וְעוֹגֶן לְלֹא הֶגֶה לְכַוּנָה, וְאַפִילוּ כְּמוֹ שֶׁהִיא, הֵם דּוֹמִים.

But now, behold, they are led about by Satan, even as chaff is driven before the wind, or as a vessel is tossed about upon the waves, without sail or anchor, or without anything wherewith to steer her; and even as she is, so are they.

Mormon 5:19

לִרְאוֹת, יְהוָה שָׁמַר אֶת הַבְּרָכוֹת שֶׁיְּכְלוּ לְקַבֵּל אֶפְשָׁר בָּאָרֶץ, בִּשְׁבִיל הַגּוֹיִים שֶׁכָּבְשׁוּ אֶת הָאָרֶץ.

And behold, the Lord hath reserved their blessings, which they might have received in the land, for the Gentiles who shall possess the land.

Mormon 5:20

לִרְאוֹת, יִהְיֶה כִּי יִגֹּרְשׁוּ וְיִפָּזְרוּ עַל יְדֵי הַגּוֹיִים; וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁיִּגֹּרְשׁוּ וְיִפָּזְרוּ בְּיִדֵי הַגּוֹיִים, רְאוֹת, אָז יִזְכֹּר יְהוָה אֶת הַבְּרִית, שֶׁכָּרַת עִם אַבְרָהָם וְעִם כָּל בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל.

But behold, it shall come to pass that they shall be driven and scattered by the Gentiles; and after they have been driven and scattered by the Gentiles, behold, then will the Lord remember the covenant which he made unto Abraham and unto all the house of Israel.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 5:21

וְגַם יְהוָה יִזְכֹּר אֶת הַתְּפִלוֹת הַצַּדִּיקִים, שֶׁהִשְׁמִעוּ לְמַעֲנָם.

And also the Lord will remember the prayers of the righteous, which have been put up unto him for them.

Mormon 5:22

וְאָז, הוֹ הַגּוֹיִים, כֵּיצַד תַּעַמְדוּ בִּפְנֵי כֹּחוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, אֶלָּא אִם תִּתְחָרְטוּ וְתַעַזְבוּ אֶת דַּרְכֵיכֶם הרעוֹת?

And then, O ye Gentiles, how can ye stand before the power of God, except ye shall repent and turn from your evil ways?

Mormon 5:23

כְּלוּם אֵינְכֶם יוֹדְעִים שֶׁאַתֶּם בִּידֵי אֱלֹהִים? כְּלוּם אֵינְכֶם יוֹדְעִים שֶׁלּוֹ כָּל הַכֹּחַ וּבִפְקוּדָתוֹ תִּגָּלֵל הָאָרֶץ כִּגְוִיל?

Know ye not that ye are in the hands of God? Know ye not that he hath all power, and at his great command the earth shall be rolled together as a scroll?

Mormon 5:24

לָכֵן, הִתְחָרְטוּ, וְהַשְׁפִּילוּ אֶת עַצְמְכֶם בִּפְנָיו, שֶׁמָּא יַעֲמֹד מוּלְכֶם כְּשׁוֹפֵט, שֶׁמָּא תָּקוּם נֶגְדְּכֶם שְׁאֵרִית מִזֶּרַע יַעֲקֹב כְּאַרְיֵה וְתִקְרַע אֶתְכֶם לִגְזָרִים וְאֵין מַצִּיל.

Therefore, repent ye, and humble yourselves before him, lest he shall come out in justice against you -- lest a remnant of the seed of Jacob shall go forth among you as a lion, and tear you in pieces, and there is none to deliver

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 6:1

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי גּוֹמֵר אֶת רִשְׁימָתִי אוֹדוֹת הַהֶרֶס שֶׁמָּצָא אֶת עַמִּי, הַנְּפִיטִים. וַיְהִי שֶׁאָנוּ צָעַדְנוּ לִפְנֵי הַלֹּמנִיטִים.

And now I finish my record concerning the destruction of my people, the Nephites. And it came to pass that we did march forth before the Lamanites.

Mormon 6:2

וַאֲנִי, מוֹרמוֹן, כָּתַבְתִּי אִגֶּרֶת לְמֶלֶךְ הַלֹּמנִיטִים, וּבִקַּשְׁתִּי מִמֶּנּוּ רְשׁוּת לֶאֱסֹף אֶת אֲנָשֵׁינוּ לְאֶרֶץ קוּמוֹרָה, לְיַד גִּבְעָה הַנִּקְרֵאת קוּמוֹרָה, וְשָׁם נַעֲרֹךְ נֶגְדָּם קְרָב.

And I, Mormon, wrote an epistle unto the king of the Lamanites, and desired of him that he would grant unto us that we might gather together our people unto the land of Cumorah, by a hill which was called Cumorah, and there we could give them battle.

Mormon 6:3

וַיְהִי מֶלֶךְ הַלֹּמנִיטִים הֶעֱנִיק לִי אֶת הַדָּבָר שֶׁרָצִיתִי.

And it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites did grant unto me the thing which I desired.

Mormon 6:4

וַיְהִי צָעַדְנוּ קָדִימָה לְאֶרֶץ קוּמוֹרָה, וְנָטִינוּ אֶת אָהָלֵינוּ לְיַד גִּבְעַת קוּמוֹרָה; זוֹ הָיְתָה אֶרֶץ שֶׁל מַיִם רַבִּים, נְהָרוֹת וּמַעְיָנוֹת, וְגַם כָּאן צִפִּינוּ לִרְכֹּשׁ עֲלִיוֹנוּת עַל הַלֹּמנִיטִים.

And it came to pass that we did march forth to the land of Cumorah, and we did pitch our tents around about the hill Cumorah; and it was in a land of many waters, rivers, and fountains; and here we had hope to gain advantage over the Lamanites.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 6:5

וְכַאֲשֶׁר כְּשֶׁעָבְרוּ שֶׁעָבְרוּ מֵאוֹת שְׁמוֹנִים וְאַרְבַּע שָׁנִים, רִכַּזְנוּ אֶת כָּל שְׁאֵרִית אֲנָשֵׁינוּ לְאֶרֶץ קוּמוֹרָה.

And when three hundred and eighty and four years had passed away, we had gathered in all the remainder of our people unto the land of Cumorah.

Mormon 6:6

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אָסַפְנוּ אֶת כָּל אֲנָשֵׁינוּ לְאֶרֶץ קוּמוֹרָה, לִרְאוֹת אֲנִי, מוֹרְמוֹן, הִתְחַלְתִּי לְהִזְדַּקֵּן; וּבְיָדְעִי שֶׁזֶּהוּ מַאֲבָקוֹ הָאַחֲרוֹן שֶׁל עַמִּי, וּמֵאַחַר שֶׁקִּבַּלְתִּי פְּקוּדָה מֵאֵת יְהוָה, שֶׁלֹּא אֶתֵּן לָרְשִׁימוֹת שֶׁנִּמְסְרוּ לָנוּ מִידֵי אֲבוֹתֵינוּ, שֶׁהָיוּ קְדוֹשׁוֹת, לִנְפֹּל בִּידֵי הַלַּמָנִיטִים (כִּי הֵם יַשְׁמִידוּ אוֹתָן)

And it came to pass that when we had gathered in all our people in one to the land of Cumorah, behold I, Mormon, began to be old; and knowing it to be the last struggle of my people, and having been commanded of the Lord that I should not suffer the records which had been handed down by our fathers, which were sacred, to fall into the hands of the Lamanites, (for the Lamanites would destroy them)

לָכֵן, אֲנִי עָשִׂיתִי רְשִׁימָה זוֹ מִתּוֹךְ לוּחוֹת נְפִי, וְהִסְתַּרְתִּי אוֹתָהּ בְּגִבְעַת קוּמוֹרָה בְּיַדֵי יְהוָה, פְּרָט לְלוּחוֹת מְעַטִּים אֵלֶּה שֶׁמָּסַרְתִּי לִבְנִי מוֹרוֹנִי.

therefore I made this record out of the plates of Nephi, and hid up in the hill Cumorah all the records which had been entrusted to me by the hand of the Lord, save it were these few plates which I gave unto my son Moroni.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 6:7

וַיְהִי עַמִּי עִם נְשֵׁיהֶם וּלְיַלְדֵיהֶ֫ רָאוּ שֶׁצְּבָאוֹתָיו שֶׁל הַלַּמנִיטִים צוֹעֲדִים לִקְרָאתָם; וּבְפַחַד מָוֶת, הַמְמַלֵּא תָּמִיד אֶת לֵב הָרְשָׁעִים, הִמְתִּינוּ לִפְגֹּעַ אוֹתָם.

And it came to pass that my people, with their wives and their children, did now behold the armies of the Lamanites marching towards them; and with that awful fear of death which fills the breasts of all the wicked, did they await to receive them.

Mormon 6:8

וַיְהִי הֵם בָּאוּ לַקְרָב עָלֵינוּ, וְהַכֹּל נְפָשׁוֹת הָיוּ מְלֵאֵי מוֹרָא בִּגְלַל מִסְפָּרָם הֶעָצוּם.

And it came to pass that they came to battle against us, and every soul was filled with terror because of the greatness of their numbers.

Mormon 6:9

וַיְהִי תָּקְפוּ אֶת עַמִּי בַּחֶרֶב, וּבַקֶּשֶׁת, בַּחִצִּים, וּבַגַּרְזִנִּים וּבְכָל מִינֵי נֶשֶׁק שֶׁל מִלְחָמָה.

And it came to pass that they did fall upon my people with the sword, and with the bow, and with the arrow, and with the ax, and with all manner of weapons of war.

Mormon 6:10

וַיְהִי אֲנָשַׁי נִטְבְּחוּ, כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ אוֹתָם עֲשֶׂרֶת הָאֲלָפִים שֶׁהָיוּ אִתִּי, וַאֲנִי נָפַלְתִּי פָּצוּעַ בְּקִרְבָּם; וְהֵם פָּסְחוּ עָלַי וְלֹא שָׂמוּ קֵץ לְחַיַּי.

And it came to pass that my men were hewn down, yea, even my ten thousand who were with me, and I fell wounded in the midst; and they passed by me that they did not put an end to my life.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 6:11

וְכַאֲשֶׁר הֵם הָרְגוּ אֶת עַמִּי, פְּרָט לְעֶשְׂרִים וְאַרְבָּעָה מֵאִתָּנוּ, (וּבְתוֹכָם בְּנִי מוֹרוֹנִי) שָׂרַדְנוּ בַּחַיִּים. וּמִמָּחֳרָת, אַחֲרֵי הַלַּמְנִיטִים חָזְרוּ לְמַחֲנוֹתֵיהֶם, רָאִינוּ מֵרֹאשׁ גִּבְעַת קוּמוֹרָה אֶת עֲשֶׂרֶת הָאֲלָפִים שֶׁנֶּהֶרְגוּ, כְּשֶׁאֲנִי מְפַקְּדָם.

And when they had gone through and hewn down all my people save it were twenty and four of us, (among whom was my son Moroni) and we having survived the dead of our people, did behold on the morrow, when the Lamanites had returned unto their camps, from the top of the hill Cumorah, the ten thousand of my people who were hewn down, being led in the front by me.

Mormon 6:12

וְאָנוּ גַּם רָאִינוּ עֲשֶׂרֶת הָאֲלָפִים מִבְּנֵי עַמִּי שֶׁבְּרָאשָׁם עָמַד בְּנִי מוֹרוֹנִי.

And we also beheld the ten thousand of my people who were led by my son Moroni.

Mormon 6:13

לְרֹאוֹת, נָפְלוּ עֲשֶׂרֶת הָאֲלָפִים שֶׁל גִּידְגִּידוֹנָה וְהוּא גַּם בְּתוֹכָם.

And behold, the ten thousand of Gidgiddonah had fallen, and he also in the midst.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 6:14

וְלאמה עִם עֲשֶׂרֶת הָאֲלָפִים שֶׁלּוֹ, וְגילגאל נָפַל עִם עֲשֶׂרֶת הָאֲלָפִים שֶׁלּוֹ; וְלימהָה וְגֶינָאוּם וְקוּמֶניהָה וּמוֹרוֹניהָה וְאנטיאוֹנוּם וְשִׁיבלוֹם וְשֶׁם וְגיוֹשׁ, כָּל אֶחָד מֵהֶם נָפַל עִם עֲשֶׂרֶת הָאֲלָפִים שֶׁלּוֹ.

And Lamah had fallen with his ten thousand; and Gilgal had fallen with his ten thousand; and Limhah had fallen with his ten thousand; and Jeneum had fallen with his ten thousand; and Cumenihah, and Moronihah, and Antionum, and Shiblom, and Shem, and Josh, had fallen with their ten thousand each.

Mormon 6:15

וַיְהִי עוֹד עֲשָׂרָה נָהֳרגוּ בַּחֶרֶב, כָּל אֶחָד עֲשֶׂרֶת הָאֲלָפִים שֶׁלּוֹ, כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ כָּל עַמִּי, פְּרָט לְאוֹתָם עֶשְׂרִים וְאַרְבָּעָה שֶׁהָיוּ אִתִּי, וְאֲחָדִים שֶׁנִּמְלְטוּ לְאַרְצוֹת הַדָּרוֹם, וְאֲחָדִים שֶׁעָרְקוּ אֶל הַלַּמניטים, פְּרָט לְאֵלֶּה הַכֹּל נָפְלוּ; בְּשָׂרָם וְעַצְמוֹתֵיהֶם וְדָמָם הָיוּ מְפֻזָּרִים עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, וְאֵלֶּה שֶׁהָרְגוּ אוֹתָם הִשְׁאִירוּ אוֹתָם לְהֵרָקֵב בַּשָּׂדֶה, לְהִתְפָּרֵק וְלַחֲזֹר לְאִמָּא אֲדָמָה.

And it came to pass that there were ten more who did fall by the sword, with their ten thousand each; yea, even all my people, save it were those twenty and four who were with me, and also a few who had escaped into the south countries, and a few who had deserted over unto the Lamanites, had fallen; and their flesh, and bones, and blood lay upon the face of the earth, being left by the hands of those who slew them to molder upon the land, and to crumble and to return to their mother earth.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 6:16

נַפְשִׁי הָיְתָה קְרוּעָה מִצַּעַר בִּגְלַל הֲרוּגֵי עַמִּי, וְזָעַקְתִּי:

And my soul was rent with anguish, because of the slain of my people, and I cried:

Mormon 6:17

הוֹ אַתֶּם הַיָּפִים! אֵיךְ זֶה עֲזַבְתֶּם אֶת דַּרְכֵי יְהוָה! אַתֶּם הַיָּפִים, כֵּיצַד יְכָלְתֶּם לְהִתְכַּחֵשׁ אֶל יֵשׁוּעַ, שֶׁעָמַד בִּזְרוֹעוֹת פְּתוּחוֹת לְקַבֵּל אֶתְכֶם!

O ye fair ones, how could ye have departed from the ways of the Lord! O ye fair ones, how could ye have rejected that Jesus, who stood with open arms to receive you!

Mormon 6:18

לְרָאוֹת, אִלְמָלֵא נְהַגְתֶּם כָּךְ, לֹא הֱיִיתֶם נוֹפְלִים, אֶלָּא, לְרָאוֹת, נָפוֹל נְפַלְתֶּם, וַאֲנִי מִתְאַבֵּל עַל שֶׁאֲבַדְתֶּם!

Behold, if ye had not done this, ye would not have fallen. But behold, ye are fallen, and I mourn your loss.

Mormon 6:19

אַתֶּם הַיָּפִים, בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת, אָבוֹת וְאִמָּהוֹת, בְּעָלִים וְנָשִׁים, הַיָּפִים, אֵיךְ זֶה שֶׁיְכָלְתֶּם לִנְפֹּל!

O ye fair sons and daughters, ye fathers and mothers, ye husbands and wives, ye fair ones, how is it that ye could have fallen!

Mormon 6:20

לְרָאוֹת, אֵינְכֶם, וְקִינוֹתַי לֹא יַחֲזִירוּ אֶתְכֶם.

But behold, ye are gone, and my sorrows cannot bring your return.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 6:21

קָרוֹב הַיּוֹם שֶׁבּוֹ גּוּפְכֶם בֵּן הַתְּמוּתָה
יִהְיֶה בֵּן–אַלְמָוֶת וְהַגּוּפוֹת הַהוֹלְכוֹת
עַכְשָׁו וְנִרְקָבוֹת יִהְיוּ לִבְלִתִּי נִרְקָבוֹת;
וְאָז תִּצְטָרְכוּ לַעֲמֹד לִפְנֵי כֵּס הַמִּשְׁפָּט
שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ, לְהִשָּׁפֵט לְפִי מַעֲשֵׂיכֶם;
וְאִם זֶה כָּל כַּךְ אַתֶּם צַדִּיקִים, תִּהְיוּ
מְבֹרָכִים כַּאֲבוֹתֵיכֶם לִפְנֵיכֶם.

And the day soon cometh that your mortal must put on immortality, and these bodies which are now moldering in corruption must soon become incorruptible bodies; and then ye must stand before the judgment-seat of Christ to be judged according to your works and if it so be that ye are righteous, then are ye blessed with your fathers who have gone before you.

Mormon 6:22

הַלְוַאי וַהֲייתֶם מִתְחָרְטִים בְּטֶרֶם
יָבוֹא עֲלֵיכֶם הַהֶרֶס הָרַב הַזֶּה.
לְרָאוֹת, אֵינְכֶם, וְהָאָב, כֵּן, הָאָב
הַנִּצְחִי שֶׁל הַשָּׁמַיִם יוֹדֵעַ אֶת מַצַּבְכֶם;
וְהוּא גּוֹמֵל לָכֶם לְפִי צִדְקוֹ וְרַחֲמָיו.

O that ye had repented before this great destruction had come upon you. But behold, ye are gone, and the Father, yea, the Eternal Father of heaven, knoweth your state; and he doeth with you according to his justice and mercy.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 7:1

וְעַתָּה, לִרְאוֹת, בִּרְצוֹנִי לוֹמַר אֶל שְׁאֵרִית הָעָם הַזֶּה שֶׁנּוֹתְרוּ, אִם זֶה כָּל כַּךְ אֱלֹהִים יִתֵּן לָהֶם אֶת דְּבָרַי, שֶׁיֵּדְעוּ קוֹרוֹת אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם; כֵּן, אֲלֵיכֶם אֲדַבֵּר, שְׁאֵרִית בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל; וְאֵלֶּה דְּבָרַי:

And now, behold, I would speak somewhat unto the remnant of this people who are spared, if it so be that God may give unto them my words, that they may know of the things of their fathers; yea, I speak unto you, ye remnant of the house of Israel; and these are the words which I speak:

Mormon 7:2

עֲלֵיכֶם לָדַעַת שֶׁאַתֶּם מִבֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל.

Know ye that ye are of the house of Israel.

Mormon 7:3

עֲלֵיכֶם לָדַעַת לְהִתְחָרֵט, אַחֶרֶת לֹא תּוּכְלוּ לְהִנָּצֵל.

Know ye that ye must come unto repentance, or ye cannot be saved.

Mormon 7:4

עֲלֵיכֶם לָדַעַת לְהַנִּיחַ אֶת כָּל כְּלֵי הַמִּלְחָמָה, לֹא עוֹד לְהִתְמוֹגֵג מִשְׁפִּיכוּת דָּמִים, אַל תִּקְחוּ אוֹתָם עוֹד בַּיָּד, אֶלָּא אִם יְצַוֶּה עֲלֵיכֶם אֱלֹהִים.

Know ye that ye must lay down your weapons of war, and delight no more in the shedding of blood, and take them not again, save it be that God shall command you.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 7:5

עֲלֵיכֶם לָדַעַת תִּזָּקְקוּ לְהַכִּיר אֶת אֲבֹתֵיכֶם, וּלְהִתְחָרֵט עַל כָּל מַעֲשֶׂיךָ חַטְאוֹתֵיכֶם, לְהַאֲמִין בְּיֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, שֶׁהוּא בֶּן אֱלֹהִים, וְהַיְּהוּדִים הָרְגוּ אוֹתוֹ, וּבְכֹחוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים; הוּא קָם שׁוּב, וּבְכָךְ נִצַּח אֶת הַקֶּבֶל; וְגַם בּוֹ נִבְלַע הַמָּוֶת.

Know ye that ye must come to the knowledge of your fathers, and repent of all your sins and iniquities, and believe in Jesus Christ, that he is the Son of God, and that he was slain by the Jews, and by the power of the Father he hath risen again, whereby he hath gained the victory over the grave; and also in him is the sting of death swallowed up.

Mormon 7:6

וְהוּא מְחוֹלֵל אֶת תְּחִיַּת הַמֵּתִים, הֵם יָקוּמוּ וְיִצְטָרְכוּ לַעֲמֹד לִפְנֵי כֵּס מִשְׁפָּטוֹ.

And he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead, whereby man must be raised to stand before his judgment-seat.

Mormon 7:7

וְהוּא חוֹלֵל אֶת גְּאֻלַּת הָעוֹלָם, וּמִי שֶׁיִּמָּצֵא חַף מִפֶּשַׁע לְפָנָיו בְּיוֹם הַדִּין, יִזְכֶּה לָשֶׁבֶת לִפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים בְּמַמְלַכְתּוֹ, לָשִׁיר הַלֵּל בְּיַחַד עִם הַמַּקְהֵלוֹת שֶׁל מַעְלָה עַד בְּלִי דַּי, לָאָב וּלְרוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ, שֶׁהֵם אֵל אֶחָד, בְּאֹשֶׁר בְּלִי קֵץ.

And he hath brought to pass the redemption of the world, whereby he that is found guiltless before him at the judgment day hath it given unto him to dwell in the presence of God in his kingdom, to sing ceaseless praises with the choirs above, unto the Father, and unto the Son, and unto the Holy Ghost, which are one God, in a state of happiness which hath no end.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 7:8

לָכֵן הִתְחָרְטוּ, וְהִטָּבְלוּ בְּשֵׁמוֹ שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ, וְהַחֲזִיקוּ בִּבְשׂוֹרָתוֹ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, אֲשֶׁר תּוּבָא לִפְנֵיכֶם, לֹא רַק בָּרְשִׁימוֹת אֵלֶּה, אֶלָּא גַּם בָּרְשִׁימוֹת שֶׁיֵּעָנְקוּ לַגּוֹיִים מֵאֵת הַיְּהוּדִים וְיַגִּיעוּ אֲלֵיכֶם מִידֵי הַגּוֹיִים.

Therefore repent, and be baptized in the name of Jesus, and lay hold upon the gospel of Christ, which shall be set before you, not only in this record but also in the record which shall come unto the Gentiles from the Jews, which record shall come from the Gentiles unto you.

Mormon 7:9

לִרְאוֹת, הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה נִכְתָּבִים עַל מְנָת שֶׁתַּאֲמִינוּ בָּהֶם; וְאִם תַּאֲמִינוּ בָּהֶם אָז תַּאֲמִינוּ גַּם בַּדָּבָר הַהוּא; תֵּדְעוּ אוֹדוֹת אֲבוֹתֵיכֶם, וְגַם אוֹדוֹת הַדְּבָרִים הַמְּפֻלָּאִים שֶׁהִתְחוֹלְלוּ בְּכֹחַ אֱלֹהִים בֵּינֵיהֶם.

For behold, this is written for the intent that ye may believe that; and if ye believe that ye will believe this also; and if ye believe this ye will know concerning your fathers, and also the marvelous works which were wrought by the power of God among them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְאַתֶּם גַּם תֵּדְעוּ שֶׁהִנְכֶם שְׁאֵרִית זֶרַע יַעֲקֹב; לָכֵן, אַתֶּם נִמְנִים עִם אַנְשֵׁי הַבְּרִית הָרִאשׁוֹנָה; וְאִם זֶה כָּל כַּךְ תַּאֲמִינוּ בַּמָּשִׁיחַ, וְתִטָּבְלוּ, קֹדֶם בַּמַּיִם, וְאַחַר כָּךְ בָּאֵשׁ וּבְרוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ, לְפִי דּוּגְמַת מוֹשִׁיעֵנוּ, כְּפִי שֶׁצִּוָּה עָלֵינוּ, אָזַי יִהְיֶה לָכֶם טוֹב בְּיוֹם הַדִּין. אָמֵן.

And ye will also know that ye are a remnant of the seed of Jacob; therefore ye are numbered among the people of the first covenant; and if it so be that ye believe in Christ, and are baptized, first with water, then with fire and with the Holy Ghost, following the example of our Savior, according to that which he hath commanded us, it shall be well with you in the day of judgment. Amen.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 8:1

לִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי, מוֹרוֹנִי, מְסַיֵּם אֶת רְשִׁימוֹתָיו שֶׁל אָבִי מוֹרְמוֹן. לִרְאוֹת, לִי יֵשׁ רַק דְּבָרִים לִכְתוֹב, שֶׁעֲלֵיהֶם צִוִּיתִי עַל יְדֵי אָבִי.

Behold I, Moroni, do finish the record of my father, Mormon. Behold, I have but few things to write, which things I have been commanded by my father.

Mormon 8:2

וְאַחֲרֵי הַקְּרָב הַגָּדוֹל וְהַכַּבִּיר לְיַד קוּמוֹרָה, לִרְאוֹת, הַנְּפִיטִים שֶׁבָּרְחוּ דְּרוֹמָה עַל יְדֵי הַלַּמָנִיטִים, עַד שֶׁהֵם נֶהֶרְסוּ כָּלִיל.

And now it came to pass that after the great and tremendous battle at Cumorah, behold, the Nephites who had escaped into the country southward were hunted by the Lamanites, until they were all destroyed.

Mormon 8:3

וְאָבִי גַּם הָיָה בֵּין הַהֲרוּגִים, וַאֲנִי נִשְׁאַרְתִּי לְבַדִּי לִכְתוֹב וּלְתָאֵר אֶת אָבְדַן עַמִּי. לִרְאוֹת, הֵם אֵינָם, וְאָבִי מְמַלֵּא אֶת פְּקֻדַּת אָבִי. אֵינִי יוֹדֵעַ, אִם יַהַרְגוּ גַּם אוֹתִי.

And my father also was killed by them, and I even remain alone to write the sad tale of the destruction of my people. But behold, they are gone, and I fulfil the commandment of my father. And whether they will slay me, I know not.

Mormon 8:4

לָכֵן אֶכְתֹּב וְאַסְתִּיר אֶת הָרְשִׁימוֹת בָּאָרֶץ; וְלֹא אִכְפַּת לְאָן אֵלֵךְ.

Therefore I will write and hide up the records in the earth; and whither I go it mattereth not.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 8:5

לִרְאוֹת, אָבִי עָשָׂה רְשִׁימוֹת אֵלֶּה, וְגַם כָּתַב מֶה הָיְתָה כַּוָּנָתוֹ. לִרְאוֹת, גַּם אֲנִי הָיִיתִי כּוֹתֵב, אִלּוּ נִשְׁאַר מָקוֹם בַּלּוּחוֹת, אֲבָל אֵין לִי, וְאֵין לִי גַּם מַתֶּכֶת, כִּי אֲנִי לְבַדִּי. אָבִי נֶהֱרַג בַּקְּרָב, וְכֵן כָּל קְרוֹבַי, וִידִידִים אֵין לִי, אֵין לִי גַּם לְאָן לָלֶכֶת; וְאֵינִי יוֹדֵעַ כַּמָּה זְמַן עוֹד יַרְשֶׁה לִי יְהוָה לִחְיוֹת.

Behold, my father hath made this record, and he hath written the intent thereof. And behold, I would write it also if I had room upon the plates, but I have not; and ore I have none, for I am alone. My father hath been slain in battle, and all my kinsfolk, and I have not friends nor whither to go; and how long the Lord will suffer that I may live I know not.

Mormon 8:6

לִרְאוֹת, אַרְבַּע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה עָבְרוּ מֵאָז בּוֹאוֹ שֶׁל אֲדוֹנֵנוּ וּמוֹשִׁיעֵנוּ.

Behold, four hundred years have passed away since the coming of our Lord and Savior.

Mormon 8:7

לִרְאוֹת, הַלַּמָנִיטִים רָדְפוּ אַחֲרֵי עַמִּי, הַנְּפִיטִים, מֵעִיר לְעִיר וּמִמָּקוֹם אֶחָד לַשֵּׁנִי, אֲפִילוּ עַד שֶׁאֵינָם; וּגְדוֹלָה הָיְתָה מַפָּלְתָּם; כֵּן, גָּדוֹל וְמֻפְלָא הוּא הַהֶרֶס שֶׁפָּקַד עַמִּי, הַנְּפִיטִים.

And behold, the Lamanites have hunted my people, the Nephites, down from city to city and from place to place, even until they are no more; and great has been their fall; yea, great and marvelous is the destruction of my people, the Nephites.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 8:8

לִרְאוֹת, יַד יְהוָה הִיא שֶׁעָשְׂתָה זֹאת. לִרְאוֹת גַּם, הַלַּמָנִיטִים נִלְחָמִים זֶה בָּזֶה; וּפְנֵי הָאָרֶץ כֻּלָּהּ אֶחָד מִמְּשָׁךְ שֶׁל רֶצַח וּשְׁפִיכוּת דָּמִים; וְאִישׁ אֵינוֹ יוֹדֵעַ מָתַי יָבוֹא קֵץ לַמִּלְחָמָה.

And behold, it is the hand of the Lord which hath done it. And behold also, the Lamanites are at war one with another; and the whole face of this land is one continual round of murder and bloodshed; and no one knoweth the end of the war.

Mormon 8:9

וְעַתָּה, לִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי לֹא אוֹסִיף לְדַבֵּר עֲלֵיהֶם, כִּי אֵינָם עוֹד, פְּרָט לַלַּמָנִיטִים וְלַשּׁוֹדְדִים הַקַּיָּמִים עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ.

And now, behold, I say no more concerning them, for there are none save it be the Lamanites and robbers that do exist upon the face of the land.

Mormon 8:10

אֵין מִי שֶׁיּוֹדֵעַ אֶת אֵל הָאֱמֶת, פְּרָט לְתַלְמִידָיו שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ, שֶׁנּוֹתְרוּ בָּאָרֶץ עַד שֶׁרִשְׁעוּת שֶׁל הָאֲנָשִׁים גָּבְרָה, וְלָכֵן יְהוָה לֹא הִרְשָׁה שֶׁיִּשְׁהוּ עוֹד בְּקֶרֶב הָעָם, וְאִישׁ אֵינוֹ יוֹדֵעַ אִם הֵם עוֹד עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ.

And there are none that do know the true God save it be the disciples of Jesus, who did tarry in the land until the wickedness of the people was so great that the Lord would not suffer them to remain with the people; and whether they be upon the face of the land no man knoweth.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 8:11

לִרְאוֹת, אָבִי וַאֲנִי, אָנוּ רָאִינוּ אוֹתָם, וְהֵם שֵׁרְתוּ לָנוּ.

But behold, my father and I have seen them, and they have ministered unto us.

Mormon 8:12

כָּל מִי שֶׁיְקַבֵּל הַרְשׁוּמָה הַזֹּאת, וְלֹא יִשְׁלֹל אוֹתָן בִּגְלַל הַפְּגָמִים שֶׁבָּהֶן, הוּא יֵדַע דְּבָרִים עוֹד יוֹתֵי גְּדוֹלִים מֵאֵלֶּה. לִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי מוֹרוֹנִי; וְאִלּוּ אֶפְשָׁר הָיָה הָיִיתִי מֵבִיא אֶת הַכֹּל לְהִוָּדַע לָכֶם.

And whoso receiveth this record, and shall not condemn it because of the imperfections which are in it, the same shall know of greater things than these. Behold, I am Moroni; and were it possible, I would make all things known unto you.

Mormon 8:13

לִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי גּוֹמֵר מִדְּבָר אוֹדוֹת הָעָם הַזֶּה. וְאָבִי בֶּן מוֹרְמוֹן, וְאָבִי הָיָה מִצֶּאֱצָאָיו שֶׁל נֶפִי.

Behold, I make an end of speaking concerning this people. I am the son of Mormon, and my father was a descendant of Nephi.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 8:14

וַאֲנִי הוּא הַמַּסְתִּיר רְשִׁימוֹת אֵלֶּה לְמַעַן יְהוָה; לַלּוּחוֹת אֵין עֵרֶךְ, בִּגְלַל מִצְוָה שֶׁל יְהוָה. כִּי הוּא אוֹמֵר בֶּאֱמֶת, כִּי מִי שֶׁיַּחֲזִיק בָּהֶם לֹא יָפִיק מֵהֶם רֶוַח; אֲבָל הַהִיסְטוֹרְיָה מִכָּךְ יֵשׁ עֵרֶךְ רַב, וַאֲשֶׁר יְגַלֶּה אֶת הַתּוֹלָדוֹת, יְהוָה יְבָרֵךְ אוֹתוֹ.

And I am the same who hideth up this record unto the Lord; the plates thereof are of no worth, because of the commandment of the Lord. For he truly saith that no one shall have them to get gain; but the record thereof is of great worth; and whoso shall bring it to light, him will the Lord bless.

Mormon 8:15

כִּי לֹא אֶחָד יוּכַל לְהָבִיא לְאוֹר הַיּוֹם, אֶלָּא מִי שֶׁקִּבֵּל זֹאת מִידֵי אֱלֹהִים; כִּי אֱלֹהִים הָרוֹצֶה שֶׁהַדָּבָר יֵעָשֶׂה מִתּוֹךְ כַּוָּנָה לְתִהְלָתוֹ בִּלְבַד, אוֹ לְטוֹבָתוֹ שֶׁל עַם הָעַתִּיק, עַם בְּרִיתוֹ שֶׁל יְהוָה, הַמְּפֻזָּר זֶה זְמַן רַב.

For none can have power to bring it to light save it be given him of God; for God wills that it shall be done with an eye single to his glory, or the welfare of the ancient and long dispersed covenant people of the Lord.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 8:16

בָּרוּךְ הַמּוֹצִיא דָּבָר זֶה לָאוֹר, מֵהַחשֶׁךְ לָאוֹר, לְפִי דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים; כֵּן, הוּא יוּצָא מֵהָאֲדָמָה, וְיָאִיר אֶת הָעֲלָטָה וְיִוָּדַע לָעָם; בְּכֹחוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים זֶה יֵעָשֶׂה.

And blessed be he that shall bring this thing to light; for it shall be brought out of darkness unto light, according to the word of God; yea, it shall be brought out of the earth, and it shall shine forth out of darkness, and come unto the knowledge of the people; and it shall be done by the power of God.

Mormon 8:17

וְאִם יֵשׁ פְּגָמִים הֲרֵי הֵם מַעֲשֵׂי יְדֵי אָדָם. לִרְאוֹת, אָנוּ לֹא נֵדַע פְּגָם; בְּכָל זֹאת אֱלֹהִים יוֹדֵעַ כָּל דָּבָר; לָכֵן, יִזָּהֵרוּ נָא הָרְשָׁעִים לְבַל מִסַּכָּנַת אֵשׁ הַגֵּיהִנּוֹם.

And if there be faults they be the faults of a man. But behold, we know no fault; nevertheless God knoweth all things; therefore, he that condemneth, let him be aware lest he shall be in danger of hell fire.

Mormon 8:18

וְהוּא שֶׁאוֹמֵר: הַרְאוּ לִי, אוֹ שֶׁאַכֶּה בָּכֶם —– יִזָּהֵרוּ נָא, פֶּן יִדְרֹשׁ מַה אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה אָסַר.

And he that saith: Show unto me, or ye shall be smitten -- let him beware lest he commandeth that which is forbidden of the Lord.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 8:19

לִרְאוֹת, כָּל הַדָּן בְּחָפְזָה יִדּוֹן שׁוּב;
כִּי אֶת גְּמוּלוֹ יְקַבֵּל לְפִי מַעֲשָׂיו; לָכֵן,
הוּא אֲשֶׁר יִמְחַץ יִהְיֶה הַמַּכֶּה שׁוּב,
בִּידֵי יְהוָה יֻכֶּה.

For behold, the same that judgeth rashly shall be judged rashly again; for according to his works shall his wages be; therefore, he that smiteth shall be smitten again, of the Lord.

Mormon 8:20

לִרְאוֹת, שִׂימוּ לֵב לַכָּתוּב—— אִישׁ לֹא
יַכֶּה, וְכֵן לֹא יִשְׁפֹּט; כִּי לִי הַמִּשְׁפָּט,
אוֹמֵר יְהוָה, וְלִי גַּם הַנָּקָם, וְהַשִּׁלֵּם.

Behold what the scripture says -- man shall not smite, neither shall he judge; for judgment is mine, saith the Lord, and vengeance is mine also, and I will repay.

Mormon 8:21

וְהוּא מִי שֶׁיִּפְלֹט זַעַם וְיֵאָבֵק נֶגֶד
מַעֲשֵׂי יְהוָה וְנֶגֶד עַם בְּרִיתוֹ שֶׁל
יְהוָה, שֶׁהֵם בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, וְיֹאמַר: אָנוּ
נְחָרֵב אֶת מַעֲשֵׂי יְהוָה וְהוּא לֹא יִזְכֹּר
אֶת בְּרִיתוֹ שֶׁכָּרַת אֶת בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל——
מִסְתַּכֵּן שֶׁמָּא יִכָּרֵת וְיֻזָּרֵק לָאֵשׁ.

And he that shall breathe out wrath and strifes against the work of the Lord, and against the covenant people of the Lord who are the house of Israel, and shall say: We will destroy the work of the Lord, and the Lord will not remember his covenant which he hath made unto the house of Israel -- the same is in danger to be hewn down and cast into the fire;

Mormon 8:22

כִּי מִגַּמּוֹתָיו הַנִּצְחִיּוֹת שֶׁל יְהוָה
נִמְשָׁכוֹת, עַד שֶׁיִּתְמַלְּאוּ כָּל
הַבְטָחוֹתָיו.

For the eternal purposes of the Lord shall roll on, until all his promises shall be fulfilled.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 8:23

חַפְּשׂוּ נָא אֶת נְבוּאוֹתָיו שֶׁל יְשַׁעְיָהוּ. לְרָאוֹת, אֲנִי לֹא אוּכַל לִכְתֹּבָן. כֵּן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם כִּי אוֹתָם הַקְּדוֹשִׁים שֶׁקָּדְמוּ לִי וְשֶׁלָּהֶם הָיְתָה הָאָרֶץ יִזְעֲקוּ, כֵּן, גַּם מֵהָאָבָק יִזְעֲקוּ לַיהוָה; וּכְשֵׁם יְהוָה חַי, הוּא יִזְכֹּר אֶת הַבְּרִית שֶׁכָּרַת אִתָּם.

Search the prophecies of Isaiah. Behold, I cannot write them. Yea, behold I say unto you, that those saints who have gone before me, who have possessed this land, shall cry, yea, even from the dust will they cry unto the Lord; and as the Lord liveth he will remember the covenant which he hath made with them.

Mormon 8:24

וְהוּא יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁתְּפִלּוֹתֵיהֶם הָיוּ בְּתוֹעֶלֶת אֲחֵיהֶם. וְהוּא יוֹדֵעַ אֶת אֱמוּנָתָם, כִּי בְּשִׁמּוֹ יָכְלוּ לְהָזִיז הָרִים; וּבְשִׁמּוֹ יָכְלוּ לְגָרֹם רְעִידוֹת אֲדָמָה, וּבְכֹחַ דְּבָרוֹ יָכְלוּ לְמוֹטֵט בָּתֵּי כֶּלֶא. כֵּן, גַּם כִּבְשָׁן לוֹהֵט לֹא יָכֹל לַעֲשׂוֹת לָהֶם רַע, אַף לֹא הַיּוֹת טֶרֶף אוֹ נְחָשִׁים רְעִילִים, בִּגְלַל כֹּחַ דְּבָרוֹ.

And he knoweth their prayers, that they were in behalf of their brethren. And he knoweth their faith, for in his name could they remove mountains; and in his name could they cause the earth to shake; and by the power of his word did they cause prisons to tumble to the earth; yea, even the fiery furnace could not harm them, neither wild beasts nor poisonous serpents, because of the power of his word.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 8:25

וְלִרְאוֹת תְּפִלּוֹתֵיהֶם גַּם לְמַעַן אוֹתוֹ אֲשֶׁר יְהֹוָה יִרְשֶׁה לְהָבִיא הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה קָדִימָה.

And behold, their prayers were also in behalf of him that the Lord should suffer to bring these things forth.

Mormon 8:26

אִישׁ לֹא יַגִּיד: הֵם לֹא יִקְרוּ, כִּי קָרֹה יִקְרוּ, כִּי יְהוָה דִּבֶּר זֹאת; כִּי מִתּוֹךְ הָאָרֶץ יָבוֹאוּ, בְּיַד יְהוָה, וְאִישׁ לֹא יוּכַל לְעָצְרָם; יָבוֹא הַיּוֹם וּבוֹ יֹאמְרוּ שֶׁאֵין עוֹד נִסִּים; וְזֶה יָבוֹא כְּאֵילוּ יְדַבְּרוּ מֵהַמֵּתִים.

And no one need say they shall not come, for they surely shall, for the Lord hath spoken it; for out of the earth shall they come, by the hand of the Lord, and none can stay it; and it shall come in a day when it shall be said that miracles are done away; and it shall come even as if one should speak from the dead.

Mormon 8:27

זֶה יָבוֹא יוֹם שֶׁבּוֹ יִזְעַק דְּמֵי הַצַּדִּיקִים לַיהוָה, בִּגְלַל קִשְׁרֵי סְתָרִים וּמַעֲשֵׂי אֲפֵלִים.

And it shall come in a day when the blood of saints shall cry unto the Lord, because of secret combinations and the works of darkness.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 8:28

כֵּן, יָבוֹא יוֹם שֶׁבּוֹ יַכְחִישׁוּ אֶת כֹּחוֹ אֱלֹהִים, כְּנֵסִיּוֹת יִזְדַּמּוּ וְהַבְּרִיּוֹת יִתְנַשְּׂאוּ בְּגַאֲוָתָם, מַנְהִיגֵי כְּנֵסִיָּה מוֹרִים בְּגַאֲוַת לִבָּם; כֵּן, אֲפִלּוּ יִתְקַנְּאוּ בְּחַבְרֵי כְּנֵסִיּוֹתֵיהֶם.

Yea, it shall come in a day when the power of God shall be denied, and churches become defiled and be lifted up in the pride of their hearts; yea, even in a day when leaders of churches and teachers shall rise in the pride of their hearts, even to the envying of them who belong to their churches.

Mormon 8:29

כֵּן, יָבוֹא יוֹם שֶׁבּוֹ יִשְׁמְעוּ עַל שְׂרֵפוֹת וּסְעָרוֹת, עַל תִּמְרוֹת עָשָׁן בְּאַרְצוֹת נֵכָר;

Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be heard of fires, and tempests, and vapors of smoke in foreign lands;

Mormon 8:30

וְגַם עַל מִלְחָמוֹת וּשְׁמוּעוֹת עַל מִלְחָמוֹת, וּרְעִידוֹת אֲדָמָה בְּאֵי אֵלֶּה מְקוֹמוֹת.

And there shall also be heard of wars, rumors of wars, and earthquakes in divers places.

Mormon 8:31

כֵּן, יָבוֹא יוֹם שֶׁבּוֹ יֵרֵגַשׁ זְהוּם רַב עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ; יִהְיוּ מִקְרֵי רֶצַח וְשֹׁד, שִׁקָּרִים וּזְנוּת וְכָל מִינֵי זְוָעוֹת;

Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be great pollutions upon the face of the earth; there shall be murders, and robbing, and lying, and deceivings, and whoredoms, and all manner of abominations;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְרַבִּים יֹאמְרוּ, עֲשֵׂה זֹאת אוֹ זֹאת, וְהַדָּבָר אֵינוֹ חָשׁוּב, כִּי בִּימֵים הָאַחֲרוֹנִים יִתְמֹךְ יְהוָה בַּכֹּל. אֲבָל צָרָה לְכָאֵלֶּה כִּי הֵם בְּהִתְמַרְמְרוּת מְרִירוּת וְכָבוּל בָּאֲזִיקֵי הָעָוֶל.

when there shall be many who will say, Do this, or do that, and it mattereth not, for the Lord will uphold such at the last day. But wo unto such for they are in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity.

Mormon 8:32

כֵּן, יָבוֹא יוֹם וְיִבָּנוּ כְּנֵסִיּוֹת שֶׁסִּיסְמָתָן תִּהְיֶה: בּוֹאוּ אֵלַי, כִּי בַּכֶּסֶף יִסָּלְחוּ חֲטֹאֵיכֶם.

Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be churches built up that shall say: Come unto me, and for your money you shall be forgiven of your sins.

Mormon 8:33

הוֹי אַתֶּם מְרֻשָּׁע וּמְשֻׁחָת, עַם קְשֵׁה עֹרֶף, לָמָּה בְּנִיתֶם כְּנֵסִיּוֹת לְהַשִּׂיג רֶוַח? לָמָּה סִלַּפְתֶּם אֶת דְּבַר אֱלֹהִים הַקָּדוֹשׁ, וּבְכָךְ מְבִיאִים אֲבָדוֹן עַל עַצְמֵכֶם לְהַרְוִיחַ? לִרְאוֹת, הִתְבּוֹנְנוּ נָא בְּהִתְגַּלְיוֹתָיו שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים; לִרְאוֹת, כִּי יָבוֹא יוֹם וְכָל הַדְּבָרִים הַלָּלוּ יִתְאַמְּתוּ.

O ye wicked and perverse and stiffnecked people, why have ye built up churches unto yourselves to get gain? Why have ye transfigured the holy word of God, that ye might bring damnation upon your souls? Behold, look ye unto the revelations of God; for behold, the time cometh at that day when all these things must be fulfilled.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 8:34

לִרְאוֹת, יְהוָה הֶרְאָה לִי דְּבָרִים מְפֻלָּאִים גְּדוֹלִים עַל מַה שֶּׁיִּקָּרֶה בְּקָרוֹב, בַּיּוֹם שֶׁדְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה יִקְרוּ בֵּינֵיכֶם.

Behold, the Lord hath shown unto me great and marvelous things concerning that which must shortly come, at that day when these things shall come forth among you.

Mormon 8:35

לִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי מְדַבֵּר לָכֶם כְּאִילוּ אַתֶּם עוֹמְדִים לְפָנַי, וְאַתֶּם הֲרֵי לֹא כָּאן. לִרְאוֹת, יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ הֶרְאָה אֵלַי אֶתְכֶם, וַאֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ אֶת מַעֲשֵׂיכֶם.

Behold, I speak unto you as if ye were present, and yet ye are not. But behold, Jesus Christ hath shown you unto me, and I know your doing.

Mormon 8:36

וַאֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁאַתֶּם מִתְהַלְּכִים בְּגַאֲוַת לִבְּכֶם; וְאֵין, אוֹ כִּמְעַט שֶׁאֵין, מִי שֶׁלֹּא מְעַלִּים אֶת עַצְמָם בְּגַאֲוַת לִבָּם, לוֹבֵשׁ בְּגָדִים מְהֻדָּרִים, מְקַנֵּא וְרָק, מָלֵא כַּוָּנוֹת רָעוֹת וְרוֹדֶה וְעוֹשֶׂה כָּל מִינֵי עָוֶל. כְּנֵסִיּוֹתֵיכֶם, כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ כָּל אַחַת מֵהֶן, הִזְדַּהֲמוּ בִּגְלַל הַגַּאֲוָה לִבְּכֶם.

And I know that ye do walk in the pride of your hearts; and there are none save a few only who do not lift themselves up in the pride of their hearts, unto the wearing of very fine apparel, unto envying, and strifes, and malice, and persecutions, and all manner of iniquities; and your churches, yea, even every one, have become polluted because of the pride of your hearts.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 8:37

לִרְאוֹת, אַתֶּם אוֹהֲבִים כֶּסֶף וּרְכוּשׁ, בְּגָדִים מְהֻדָּרִים, וְקִשּׁוּטֵי כְּנֵסִיּוֹת, וְאֵינְכֶם אוֹהֲבִים אֶת הָעֲנִיִּים וְהַנִּצְרָכִים.

For behold, ye do love money, and your substance, and your fine apparel, and the adorning of your churches, more than ye love the poor and the needy, the sick and the afflicted.

Mormon 8:38

אַתֶּם הַמְּזֹהָמִים, הַצְּבוּעִים, הַמּוֹרִים הַמּוֹכְרִים אֶת עַצְמָם בְּעַד דָּבָר שֶׁיִּשָּׁחֵת, לָמָּה זֵהַמְתֶּם אֶת כְּנֵסִיָּה שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים הַקְּדוֹשָׁה? לָמָּה אַתֶּם מִתְבַּיְשִׁים לְהִקָּרֵא אֶת שְׁמוֹ שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ? לָמָּה אֵינְכֶם חוֹשְׁבִים שֶׁאֲשֶׁר נִצְחִי שָׁוֶה יוֹתֵר מִמְּסִכְּנוּת שֶׁאֵינָהּ מֵתָה––בִּגְלַל תְּהִלַּת הָעוֹלָם?

O ye pollutions, ye hypocrites, ye teachers, who sell yourselves for that which will canker, why have ye polluted the holy church of God? Why are ye ashamed to take upon you the name of Christ? Why do ye not think that greater is the value of an endless happiness than that misery which never dies -- because of the praise of the world?

Mormon 8:39

לָמָּה אַתֶּם מִתְקַשְּׁטִים בִּדְבָרִים שֶׁאֵין בָּהֶם חַיִּים, וְנוֹתְנִים לָרְעֵבִים וְלַנִּצְרָכִים, לָעֲרֻמִּים וְלַחוֹלִים וְלַמְּסִכְּנִים לַעֲבֹר לְיָדְכֶם וְאֵינְכֶם שָׂמִים לָהֶם לֵב?

Why do ye adorn yourselves with that which hath no life, and yet suffer the hungry, and the needy, and the naked, and the sick and the afflicted to pass by you, and notice them not?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 8:40

כֵּן, לָמָּה הִנְכֶם מְפַתְּחִים לָכֶם עֲוֹלוֹת בַּסֵּתֶר, כְּדֵי לְהַרְוִיחַ, שֶׁאַלְמָנוֹת יִתְאַבְּלוּ בִּפְנֵי יְהוָה, וְגַם יְתוֹמִים, וְדַם אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם וּבַעֲלֵיהֶן זוֹעֵק לַיהוָה מֵהָאֲדָמָה, לִנְקָמָה עַל רָאשֵׁיכֶם?

Yea, why do ye build up your secret abominations to get gain, and cause that widows should mourn before the Lord, and also orphans to mourn before the Lord, and also the blood of their fathers and their husbands to cry unto the Lord from the ground, for vengeance upon your heads?

Mormon 8:41

לִרְאוֹת, חֶרֶב הַנְּקָמָה תְּלוּיָה עֲלֵיכֶם; וּבְקָרוֹב יָבוֹא הַפַּעַם שֶׁהוּא יִנְקֹם בָּכֶם אֶת דְּמֵי הַצַּדִּיקִים עֲלֵיכֶם, כִּי לֹא יִסְבֹּל עוֹד אֶת זַעֲקוֹתֵיהֶם.

Behold, the sword of vengeance hangeth over you; and the time soon cometh that he avengeth the blood of the saints upon you, for he will not suffer their cries any longer.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 9:1

וְעַתָּה, אֲנִי מְדַבֵּר גַּם אוֹדוֹת אֵלֶּה שֶׁאֵינָם מַאֲמִינִים בַּמָּשִׁיחַ.

And now, I speak also concerning those who do not believe in Christ.

Mormon 9:2

לִרְאוֹת, הַאִם תַּאֲמִינוּ בְּיוֹם צָרַתְכֶם-- לִרְאוֹת, כַּאֲשֶׁר יהוָה יָבוֹא, כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ אוֹתוֹ יוֹם גָּדוֹל כַּאֲשֶׁר הָאָרֶץ תִּתְקַפֵּל כִּגְוִיל, וְהַיְסוֹדוֹת יִמַּסּוּ מֵרֹב חֹם, כֵּן, בְּאוֹתוֹ יוֹם גָּדוֹל שֶׁבּוֹ תֵּעָמְדוּ לִפְנֵי כִּבְשַׁת אֱלֹהִים-- הַאִם תַּגִּידוּ אָז, שֶׁאֵין אֵל?

Behold, will ye believe in the day of your visitation -- behold, when the Lord shall come, yea, even that great day when the earth shall be rolled together as a scroll, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, yea, in that great day when ye shall be brought to stand before the Lamb of God -- then will ye say that there is no God?

Mormon 9:3

אָז הַאִם תּוֹסִיפוּ לְהִתְכַּחֵשׁ אֶת הַמָּשִׁיחַ, אוֹ שֶׁאַתֶּם יְכוֹלִים לִרְאוֹת אֶת שֵׁה אֱלֹהִים? כְּלוּם חוֹשְׁבִים אַתֶּם שֶׁתּוּכְלוּ אִתּוֹ תַּחַת הַכָּרַת אַשְׁמַתְכֶם? כְּלוּם חוֹשְׁבִים אַתֶּם שֶׁתּוּכְלוּ לָשֶׁבֶת יַחַד עִם הַקָּדוֹשׁ, כְּשֶׁבְּנַפְשׁוֹתֵיכֶם מְכֻרְסֶמֶת הַכָּרַת אַשְׁמַתְכֶם, שֶׁתָּמִיד זְלְזַלְתֶּם בְּחֻקָּיו?

Then will ye longer deny the Christ, or can ye behold the Lamb of God? Do ye suppose that ye shall dwell with him under a consciousness of your guilt? Do ye suppose that ye could be happy to dwell with that holy Being, when your souls are racked with a consciousness of guilt that ye have ever abused his laws?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 9:4

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם עֲלוּבִים תִּהְיוּ לָשֶׁבֶת עִם הָאֵל הַקָּדוֹשׁ וְהַצַּדִּיק תּוֹךְ הַכָּרַת זְהַמַּתְכֶם לְפָנָיו, מֵאֲשֶׁר אִם תֵּשְׁבוּ בַּגֵּיהִנּוֹם עִם הַנִּדּוֹנִים.

Behold, I say unto you that ye would be more miserable to dwell with a holy and just God, under a consciousness of your filthiness before him, than ye would to dwell with the damned souls in hell.

Mormon 9:5

לִרְאוֹת, כַּאֲשֶׁר תִּרְאוּ אֶת עַצְמְכֶם בְּמַעֲרֻמֵּיכֶם לִפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים, וְאֶת תִּהְלַּת אֱלֹהִים, וּקְדוּשָּׁתוֹ שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, תִּדְלֵק בָּכֶם לַהֲבַת אֵשׁ שֶׁלֹּא תִכְבֶּה עוֹד.

For behold, when ye shall be brought to see your nakedness before God, and also the glory of God, and the holiness of Jesus Christ, it will kindle a flame of unquenchable fire upon you.

Mormon 9:6

אַתֶּם הַבִּלְתִּי מַאֲמִינִים, פְּנוּ לַיהוָה; אֶל הָאָב בְּשֵׁמוֹ שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ, וְאוּלַי תִּמָּצְאוּ נְקִיִּים מִכָּל רֶבֶב, טְהוֹרִים, יָפִים וּלְבָנִים, אַחֲרֵי שֶׁטָּהַרְתֶּם בְּדַם הַטָּלֶה בְּיוֹם הַגָּדוֹל וְהָאַחֲרוֹן.

O then ye unbelieving, turn ye unto the Lord; cry mightily unto the Father in the name of Jesus, that perhaps ye may be found spotless, pure, fair, and white, having been cleansed by the blood of the Lamb, at that great and last day.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 9:7

וְשׁוּב, אֲנִי מְדַבֵּר הַמַּכְחִישִׁים אֶת הִתְגַּלּוּיוֹתָיו שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, וְאוֹמְרִים שֶׁהֵן אֶפֶס: אֵין הִתְגַּלְּיוֹת, אֵין נְבוּאוֹת, אֵין מַתָּנוֹת וּרְפוּאָה, אַף לֹא דִּבּוּר בִּלְשׁוֹנוֹת אוֹ פֵּרוּשׁ לְשׁוֹנוֹת.

And again I speak unto you who deny the revelations of God, and say that they are done away, that there are no revelations, nor prophecies, nor gifts, nor healing, nor speaking with tongues, and the interpretation of tongues;

Mormon 9:8

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כָּל הַמַּכְחִישׁ אֶת אֱלֶה, אֵינוֹ מַכִּיר אֶת בְּשׂוֹרָתוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ; כֵּן, הוּא לֹא קָרָא כִּתְבֵי הַקֹּדֶשׁ; אִם כָּל כָּךְ, לֹא הֵבִין אוֹתָם.

Behold I say unto you, he that denieth these things knoweth not the gospel of Christ; yea, he has not read the scriptures; if so, he does not understand them.

Mormon 9:9

כִּי כְּלוּם לֹא כָתוּב אֲשֶׁר אֱלֹהִים זֶהֶה אֶתְמוֹל, הַיּוֹם, וְלַדּוֹרוֹת, אֵינוֹ מִשְׁתַּנֶּה בְּמְאוּמָה?

For do we not read that God is the same yesterday, today, and forever, and in him there is no variableness neither shadow of changing?

Mormon 9:10

וְעַתָּה אִם תֵּאַרְתֶּם לְעַצְמְכֶם אֵל מִשְׁתַּנֶּה, אֲפִלּוּ כְּהוּא זֶה, אוֹ אָז תֵּאַרְתֶּם לְעַצְמְכֶם לֹא אֶת אֵל הַנִּסִּים.

And now if ye have imagined up unto yourselves a god who doth vary, and in whom there is shadow of changing, then have ye imagined up unto yourselves a god who is not God of miracles.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 9:11

לִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי אַרְאֶה לָכֶם אֱלֹהִים נִסִּים, אֶת אֱלֹהֵי אַבְרָהָם, וְאֶל יִצְחָק, וְאֶל יַעֲקֹב; זֶהוּ אוֹתוֹ אֶל שֶׁבָּרָא אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֶת כַּדּוּר הָאָרֶץ, וְכָל דְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר בָּם.

But behold, I will show unto you a God of miracles, even the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob; and it is that same God who created the heavens and the earth, and all things that in them are.

Mormon 9:12

לִרְאוֹת, הוּא בָּרָא אֶת אָדָם, וְעַל יְדֵי אָדָם בָּא הַחֵטְא הַקַּדְמוֹן. וּבְגִלַּל הַחֵטְא הַקַּדְמוֹן בָּא יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, אֲפִילוּ הָאָב וְהַבֵּן; וּבְגִלָּל יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ בָּאָה גְּאֻלַּת הָאָדָם.

Behold he created Adam, and by Adam came the fall of man. And because of the fall of man came Jesus Christ, even the Father and the Son; and because of Jesus Christ came the redemption of man.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 9:13

וּבִגְלַל גְּאֻלַּת הָאָדָם, שֶׁבָּאָה עִם יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, הֻחְזְרוּ אֶל נוֹכְחוּת יְהוָה; כֵּן, כָּאן נִגְאָלִים כָּל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם, כִּי מוֹתוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ מְבִיא לַתְּחִיָּה, שֶׁהִיא מְבִיאָה אַחֲרֵיהָ גְּאֻלָּה מִשֵּׁנָה נִצְחִית, מֵאוֹתָהּ שֵׁנָה שֶׁמִּמֶּנָּה יִתְעוֹרְרוּ כָּל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם בְּכֹחַ אֱלֹהִים בִּתְקוֹעַ הַשּׁוֹפָר.

And because of the redemption of man, which came by Jesus Christ, they are brought back into the presence of the Lord; yea, this is wherein all men are redeemed, because the death of Christ bringeth to pass the resurrection, which bringeth to pass a redemption from an endless sleep, from which sleep all men shall be awakened by the power of God when the trump shall sound;

וּבָאוּ, הַקְּטַנִּים וְהַגְּדוֹלִים וְיַעַמְדוּ לִפְנֵי מְחִצָּתוֹ, נִגְאָלִים וּמְשֻׁחְרָרִים מִכַּבְלֵי הַמָּוֶת, כִּי מָוֶת זֶה הוּא רַק זְמָנִי.

and they shall come forth, both small and great, and all shall stand before his bar, being redeemed and loosed from this eternal band of death, which death is a temporal death.

Mormon 9:14

וְאָז יִשָּׁפֵט עֲלֵיהֶם הַקָּדוֹשׁ; וְאָז הַמְּלֻכְלָךְ יִשָּׁאֵר מְלֻכְלָךְ וְהַצַּדִּיק יִהְיֶה צַדִּיק; הַמְאֻשָּׁר יִהְיֶה מְאֻשָּׁר וְהָאָמְלָל יִהְיֶה אָמְלָל.

And then cometh the judgment of the Holy One upon them; and then cometh the time that he that is filthy shall be filthy still; and he that is righteous shall be righteous still; he that is happy shall be happy still; and he that is unhappy shall be unhappy still.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 9:15

וְעַתָּה, אֶת כָּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁתֵּאָרוּ לְעַצְמָם אֱלֹהִים שֶׁלֹּא יוּכַל לַעֲשׂוֹת נִסִּים, אֶשְׁאַל: כְּלוּם אֵרְעוּ כָּל הַדְּבָרִים מֶהֶם דִּבַּרְתִּי? כְּלוּם כְּבָר הִגִּיעַ הַקֵּץ? הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, לֹא וְלֹא; אֱלֹהִים לֹא חָדַל לִהְיוֹת אֱלֹהִים הַנִּסִּים.

And now, O all ye that have imagined up unto yourselves a god who can do no miracles, I would ask of you, have all these things passed, of which I have spoken? Has the end come yet? Behold I say unto you, Nay; and God has not ceased to be a God of miracles.

Mormon 9:16

לִרְאוֹת, הַאִם הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר אֱלֹהִים חוֹלְלָם אֵינָם מֻפְלָאִים בְּעֵינֵיכֶם? כֵּן, מִי יָכוֹל לְהָבִין אֶת מַעֲשָׂיו הַמֻּפְלָאִים שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים?

Behold, are not the things that God hath wrought marvelous in our eyes? Yea, and who can comprehend the marvelous works of God?

Mormon 9:17

מִי יֹאמַר שֶׁזֶּה לֹא הָיָה נֵס, כִּי בִּדְבָרוֹ נַעֲשׂוּ שָׁמַיִם וָאָרֶץ; וְשֶׁבִּכֹחַ דְּבָרוֹ נִבְרָא הָאָדָם מֵעֲפַר הָאָרֶץ, וּבְכֹחַ דְּבָרוֹ נַעֲשׂוּ נִסִּים?

Who shall say that it was not a miracle that by his word the heaven and the earth should be; and by the power of his word man was created of the dust of the earth; and by the power of his word have miracles been wrought?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 9:18

וּמִי יֹאמַר כִּי יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ לֹא חוֹלֵל נְסִים כַּבִּירִים? נְסִים כַּבִּירִים גַּם נַעֲשׂוּ בִּידֵי שְׁלִיחָיו?

And who shall say that Jesus Christ did not many mighty miracles? And there were many mighty miracles wrought by the hands of the apostles.

Mormon 9:19

וְאִם נַעֲשׂוּ מַעֲשֵׂי נְסִים, אֲזַי לָמָּה חָדַל לִהְיוֹת אֱלֹהִים הַנִּסִּים בְּעוֹדוֹ בִּלְתִּי מִשְׁתַּנֶּה? הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, הוּא אֵינוֹ מִשְׁתַּנֶּה, אַחֶרֶת הָיָה חָדַל לִהְיוֹת אֱלֹהִים; וְהוּא לֹא חָדַל מֵהֲיוֹת אֱלֹהִים, וְהוּא אֱלֹהִים הַנִּסִּים.

And if there were miracles wrought then, why has God ceased to be a God of miracles and yet be an unchangeable Being? And behold, I say unto you he changeth not; if so he would cease to be God; and he ceaseth not to be God, and is a God of miracles.

Mormon 9:20

הַסִּבָּה לָמָּה הוּא חָדַל לְחוֹלֵל נְסִים בֵּין בְּנֵי הָאָדָם הִיא, שֶׁהֵם מִתְנַוְּנִים בְּחֹסֶר אֱמוּנָה וְסָרִים מִדַּרְכּוֹ, אֵינָם מַכִּירִם אֶת הָאֵל שֶׁעָלָיו הָיוּ צְרִיכִים לִסְמֹךְ.

And the reason why he ceaseth to do miracles among the children of men is because that they dwindle in unbelief, and depart from the right way, and know not the God in whom they should trust.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 9:21

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם: כָּל הַמַּאֲמִין בַּמָּשִׁיחַ, וְאֵינוֹ מְפַקְפֵּק, מַה שֶּׁיְבַקֵּשׁ מֵהָאָב בְּשֵׁמוֹ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, יִנָּתֵן לוֹ; הַבְטָחָה זוֹ נִתֶּנֶת לַכֹּל, עַד קְצוֹת הָאָרֶץ.

Behold, I say unto you that whoso believeth in Christ, doubting nothing, whatsoever he shall ask the Father in the name of Christ it shall be granted him; and this promise is unto all, even unto the ends of the earth.

Mormon 9:22

לְרָאוֹת, כֹּה אָמַר שׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, בֶּן–אֱלֹהִים, לְתַלְמִידָיו שֶׁצְּרִיכִים הָיוּ לְהִתְמַהְמֵהַ, כֵּן, וּלְכָל הַתַּלְמִידִים, וְהֶהָמוֹן שָׁמַע: לְכוּ לָכֶם לָעוֹלָם כֻּלּוֹ וְהַטִּיפוּ אֶת הַבְּשׂוֹרָה לְכָל הַבְּרוּאִים;

For behold, thus said Jesus Christ, the Son of God, unto his disciples who should tarry, yea, and also to all his disciples, in the hearing of the multitude: Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature;

Mormon 9:23

וּמִי שֶׁיַּאֲמִין וְיִטָּבֵל יִוָּשַׁע; וּמִי שֶׁלֹּא יַאֲמִין יִדּוֹן לִכְלָיָה.

And he that believeth and is baptized shall be saved, but he that believeth not shall be damned;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 9:24

אֵלֶּה הַסִּימָנִים שֶׁיְּצַיְּנוּ אֶת הַמַּאֲמִינִים: בִּשְׁמִי יְגָרְשׁוּ שֵׁדִים; וְהֵם יְדַבְּרוּ בִּלְשׁוֹנוֹת חֲדָשׁוֹת; הֵם יָרִימוּ נְחָשִׁים, וְאִם יִשְׁתּוּ סַם מָוֶת לֹא יַזִּיק לָהֶם; הֵם יָשִׂימוּ יָד עַל הַחוֹלִים וְאֵלֶּה יִתְרַפְּאוּ.

And these signs shall follow them that believe -- in my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; they shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick and they shall recover;

Mormon 9:25

כָּל הַמַּאֲמִין בִּשְׁמִי וְלֹא יְפַקְפֵּק, אֲאַמֵּת בּוֹ אֶת כָּל דְּבָרַי, אֲפִילוּ עַד סוֹפֵי שֶׁל כַּדּוּר הָאָרֶץ.

And whosoever shall believe in my name, doubting nothing, unto him will I confirm all my words, even unto the ends of the earth.

Mormon 9:26

וְעַתָּה, לִרְאוֹת, מִי יוּכַל לַעֲמֹד נֶגֶד מַעֲשֵׂי יְהוָה? מִי יָכוֹל לְהַכְחִישׁ אֶת אִמְרוֹתָיו? מִי יָקוּם נֶגֶד כֹּחוֹ הַכֹּל יְכוֹל שֶׁל יְהוָה? מִי יְבֻזֶּה אֶת מַעֲשֵׂי יְהוָה? וּמִי יָבוּז לְבָנָיו שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ? אַתֶּם הַבָּזִים לְמַעֲשֵׂי יהוה, כֻּלְּכֶם תִּשְׁתּוֹמְמוּ וְתֹאבְדוּ.

And now, behold, who can stand against the works of the Lord? Who can deny his sayings? Who will rise up against the almighty power of the Lord? Who will despise the works of the Lord? Who will despise the children of Christ? Behold, all ye who are despisers of the works of the Lord, for ye shall wonder and perish.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 9:27

לָכֵן, אַל תָּבוּזוּ וְאַל תִּשְׁתּוֹמְמוּ, רַק הַקְשִׁיבוּ לִדְבְרֵי יהוה, וּבַקְשׁוּ מֵהָאָב בְּשֵׁמוֹ שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ כָּל דָּבָר שֶׁאַתֶּם זְקוּקִים לוֹ.

O then despise not, and wonder not, but hearken unto the words of the Lord, and ask the Father in the name of Jesus for what things soever ye shall stand in need.

אַל נָא תִּפַקְפְּקוּ, אֶלָּא הֱיוּ מַאֲמִינִים וְהַתְחִילוּ כִּבימֵי קֶדֶם, בּוֹאוּ לַיהוָה בְּלֵב שָׁלֵם, וְתַשְׂגּוּ אֶת יְשׁוּעַתְכֶם, כְּשֶׁאַתֶּם פּוֹחֲדִים וְרוֹעֲדִים מִפָּנָיו.

Doubt not, but be believing, and begin as in times of old, and come unto the Lord with all your heart, and work out your own salvation with fear and trembling before him.

Mormon 9:28

הֱיוּ נְבוֹנִים בִּימֵי מִבְחַנְכֶם; הָסִירוּ מֵעֲלֵיכֶם כָּל טֻמְאָה; אַל תְּבַקְּשׁוּ סְפוּק לְתַאֲוֹתְכֶם, אֶלָּא בַּקְּשׁוּ בְּתַקִּיפוּת בִּלְתִּי מְעֻרְעֶרֶת, שֶׁלֹּא תִּכָּנְעוּ לְשׁוּם פִּתּוּי, אֶלָּא תַּעַבְדוּ אֶת אֱלֹהִים הָאֲמִתִּי וְהַחַי.

Be wise in the days of your probation; strip yourselves of all uncleanness; ask not, that ye may consume it on your lusts, but ask with a firmness unshaken, that ye will yield to no temptation, but that ye will serve the true and living God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 9:29

הִזָּהֲרוּ שֶׁמָּא תִּטָּבְלוּ לָשָׁוְא וְלֹא תְּקַבְּלוּ אֶת מִקְדָּשׁוֹ לֶחֶם וְיַיִן שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ לָשָׁוְא; אֶלָּא עֲשׂוּ אֶת הַכֹּל בְּכָבוֹד בְּשֵׁמוֹ יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, בֶּן אֱלֹהִים הַחַי; אִם כָּךְ תַּעֲשׂוּ וְתַתְמִידוּ עַד הַסּוֹף, לֹא תֹּכְלוּ.

See that ye are not baptized unworthily; see that ye partake not of the sacrament of Christ unworthily; but see that ye do all things in worthiness, and do it in the name of Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God; and if ye do this, and endure to the end, ye will in nowise be cast out.

Mormon 9:30

לִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי מְדַבֵּר לָכֶם, כְּאִלּוּ אֲנִי מְדַבֵּר מִן הַמֵּתִים; כִּי יוֹדֵעַ אֲנִי שֶׁדְּבָרַי יַגִּיעוּ אֲלֵיכֶם.

Behold, I speak unto you as though I spake from the dead; for I know that ye shall have my words.

Mormon 9:31

אַל תְּגַנּוּ אוֹתִי בִּגְלַל פְּגָם שֶׁלִּי, וְגַם לֹא אֶת אָבִי בְּשֶׁל חֻלְשׁוֹתָיו, וְגַם לֹא אֶת אֵלֶּה שֶׁכָּתְבוּ לְפָנָיו, אֵלֶּה הוֹדוּ אֶל–אֱלֹהִים, שֶׁגִּלָּה לָכֶם אֶת חֻלְשׁוֹתֵינוּ, לְמַעַן תִּלְמְדוּ לִהְיוֹת חֲכָמִים מֵאִתָּנוּ.

Condemn me not because of mine imperfection, neither my father, because of his imperfection, neither them who have written before him; but rather give thanks unto God that he hath made manifest unto you our imperfections, that ye may learn to be more wise than we have been.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 9:32

וְעַתָּה, לִרְאוֹת, כָּתַבְנוּ קוֹרוֹת לְפִי הֶכֵּרוּתֵנוּ אֶת אָפְיָם שֶׁל אֵלּוּ הַנִּקְרָאִים מִצְרִים מְתֻקָּנִים, וְשֶׁהָעָבְרוּ אֵלֵינוּ מְדוֹרוֹת, וְשָׁנוּ בְּהֶתְאֵם לְאֹפֶן דִּבּוּרֵנוּ.

And now, behold, we have written this record according to our knowledge, in the characters which are called among us the reformed Egyptian, being handed down and altered by us, according to our manner of speech.

Mormon 9:33

וְאִם אֵלּוּ הָיוּ הַלּוּחִים שֶׁלָּנוּ דַּי גְּדוֹלִים, הָיִינוּ כּוֹתְבִים עִבְרִית; אֲלָּה גַּם הָעִבְרִית שֶׁנִּתָּה עַל יָדֵינוּ; וְאִם יָכֹלְנוּ לִכְתֹּב עִבְרִית, לִרְאוֹת, לֹא הָיוּ פְּגָמִים בִּרְשִׁימוֹתֵינוּ.

And if our plates had been sufficiently large we should have written in Hebrew; but the Hebrew hath been altered by us also; and if we could have written in Hebrew, behold, ye would have had no imperfection in our record.

Mormon 9:34

אֲלָּה יְהוָה יוֹדֵעַ אֶת אֲשֶׁר כָּתַבְנוּ, וְגַם שֶׁשּׁוּם עַם אַחֵר אֵינוֹ יוֹדֵעַ אֶת שְׂפָתֵנוּ, וְכִי שֶׁשּׁוּם עַם אַחֵר אֵינוֹ יוֹדֵעַ אֶת שְׂפָתֵנוּ, לָכֵן הֵכִינוֹנוּ אֶמְצָעִים לְפָרְשָׁהּ.

But the Lord knoweth the things which we have written, and also that none other people knoweth our language; and because that none other people knoweth our language, therefore he hath prepared means for the interpretation thereof.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Mormon 9:35

הַדְּבָרִים הַלָּלוּ נִכְתְּבוּ עַל מְנָת לְטַהֵר אֶת בְּגָדֵינוּ מִדַּם אַחֵינוּ שֶׁהִתְנַוְּנוּ בְּחֹסֶר אֱמוּנָתָם.

And these things are written that we may rid our garments of the blood of our brethren, who have dwindled in unbelief.

Mormon 9:36

לִרְאוֹת, הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁבִּקַּשְׁנוּ לְמַעַן אַחֵינוּ, כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ שֶׁתְּחָזַר לָהֶם הַיְדִיעָה שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ, הֵם בְּהֶתְאֵם לִתְפִלּוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל כָּל הַצַּדִּיקִים שֶׁגָּרוּ בָּאָרֶץ.

And behold, these things which we have desired concerning our brethren, yea, even their restoration to the knowledge of Christ, are according to the prayers of all the saints who have dwelt in the land.

Mormon 9:37

הַלְוַאי וַיהוָה יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ יַעֲנֶה לִתְפִלּוֹתֵיהֶם לְפִי אֱמוּנָתָם; הַלְוַאי וֵאלֹהִים הָאָב יִזְכֹּר אֶת הַבְּרִית שֶׁכָּרַת אֶת בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל; וִיבָרְכֵם לְעוֹלָם לָעַד, בֶּאֱמוּנָה בְּשֵׁם אֵל יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ. אָמֵן.

And may the Lord Jesus Christ grant that their prayers may be answered according to their faith; and may God the Father remember the covenant which he hath made with the house of Israel; and may he bless them forever, through faith on the name of Jesus Christ. Amen.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 1:1

וְעַתָּה, אֲנִי, מוֹרוֹנִי, מַמְשִׁיךְ בָּרְשׁוּמִים שֶׁלִּי עַל אוֹתָם הַתּוֹשָׁבִים הַקַּדְמוֹנִים, שֶׁהֻשְׁמְדוּ בְּיַד יְהוָה עַל פְּנֵי הַחֶבֶל הַצְּפוֹנִי.

And now I, Moroni, proceed to give an account of those ancient inhabitants who were destroyed by the hand of the Lord upon the face of this north country.

Ether 1:2

וַאֲנִי לוֹקֵחַ אֶת רְשִׁימוֹתַי מִתּוֹךְ עֶשְׂרִים וְאַרְבָּעָה הַלּוּחוֹת שֶׁמָּצְאוּ אַנְשֵׁי לימהי, הַנִּקְרָאִים סֵפֶר אֶתֶר.

And I take mine account from the twenty and four plates which were found by the people of Limhi, which is called the Book of Ether.

Ether 1:3

וַאֲנִי מַנִּיחַ כִּי הַחֵלֶק הָרִאשׁוֹן שֶׁל רְשִׁימוֹת אֵלֶּה, הַדָּן בִּבְרִיאַת הָעוֹלָם, עַל אָדָם וְכָל מַה שֶׁאֵרַע עַד לַמִּגְדָּל הַגָּדוֹל, וְכָל מַה שֶׁאֵרַע בְּנֵי הָאָדָם עַד לַזְּמַן הַהוּא, הוּא בִּידֵי הַיְּהוּדִים--

And as I suppose that the first part of this record, which speaks concerning the creation of the world, and also of Adam, and an account from that time even to the great tower, and whatsoever things transpired among the children of men until that time, is had among the Jews --

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 1:4

עַל כֵּן אֵינִי כוֹתֵב מַה שֶּׁקָּרָה מִימֵי אָדָם וְעַד לַזְּמַן הַהוּא; אֶפְשָׁר לִמְצֹא זֹאת בַּלּוּחוֹת, וְכָל הַמּוֹצֵא יִהְיֶה לְאֵל יָדוֹ לְהַשִּׂיג אֶת הָרְשִׁימוֹת בִּמְלוֹאָן.

Therefore I do not write those things which transpired from the days of Adam until that time; but they are had upon the plates; and whoso findeth them, the same will have power that he may get the full account.

Ether 1:5

אֶלָּא, אֲנִי לֹא אֶתֵּן רִשּׁוּם מָלֵא, רַק חֵלֶק מִמֶּנּוּ, הָחֵל בַּמִּגְדָּל וְעַד לַזְּמַן שֶׁבּוֹ הֻשְׁמְדוּ.

But behold, I give not the full account, but a part of the account I give, from the tower down until they were destroyed.

Ether 1:6

עַל כָּךְ אֲנִי כוֹתֵב. מִי שֶׁכָּתַב זֹאת הוּא אֶתֶר, מִצֶּאֱצָאָיו שֶׁל קוֹריאנטוֹר.

And on this wise do I give the account. He that wrote this record was Ether, and he was a descendant of Coriantor.

Ether 1:7

קוֹריאנטוֹר הָיָה בְּנוֹ שֶׁל מוֹרוֹן.

Coriantor was the son of Moron.

Ether 1:8

שֶׁהָיָה בְּנוֹ שֶׁל מוֹרוֹן, שֶׁהָיָה בְּנוֹ שֶׁל אֶתֶם.

And Moron was the son of Ethem.

Ether 1:9

אֶתֶם הָיָה בְּנוֹ שֶׁל אהָה.

And Ethem was the son of Ahah.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 1:10

אַהָה הָיָה בְּנוֹ שֶׁל סֶת. And Ahah was the son of Seth.

Ether 1:11

סֶת הָיָה בְּנוֹ שֶׁל שִׁיבְלוֹן. And Seth was the son of Shiblon.

Ether 1:12

שִׁיבְלוֹן הָיָה בְּנוֹ שֶׁל קוֹם. And Shiblon was the son of Com.

Ether 1:13

קוֹם הָיָה בְּנוֹ שֶׁל קוֹריאַטוּם. And Com was the son of Coriantum.

Ether 1:14

קוֹריאַטוּם הָיָה בְּנוֹ שֶׁל אַמְנִיגַאדָה. And Coriantum was the son of Amnigaddah.

Ether 1:15

אַמְנִיגַאדָה הָיָה בְּנוֹ שֶׁל אַרוֹן. And Amnigaddah was the son of Aaron.

Ether 1:16

וְאַרוֹן הָיָה מִצֶּאֱצָאָיו שֶׁל הֶת, בֵּן הֶרְתּוֹם. And Aaron was a descendant of Heth, who was the son of Hearthom.

Ether 1:17

הֶרְתּוֹם הָיָה בְּנוֹ שֶׁל לִיב. And Hearthom was the son of Lib.

Ether 1:18

לִיב הָיָה בְּנוֹ שֶׁל קִישׁ. And Lib was the son of Kish.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 1:19

קִישׁ הָיָה בְּנוֹ שֶׁל קוֹרוֹם. And Kish was the son of Corom.

Ether 1:20

קוֹרוֹם הָיָה בְּנוֹ שֶׁל לֶוִי. And Corom was the son of Levi.

Ether 1:21

לֶוִי הָיָה בְּנוֹ שֶׁל קִים. And Levi was the son of Kim.

Ether 1:22

קִים הָיָה בְּנוֹ שֶׁל מוֹריאַנטוֹן. And Kim was the son of Morianton.

Ether 1:23

מוֹריאַנטוֹן הָיָה מִצֶּאֱצָאָיו שֶׁל ריפלאקישׁ. And Morianton was a descendant of Riplakish.

Ether 1:24

ריפלאקישׁ הָיָה בְּנוֹ שֶׁל שֶׁז. And Riplakish was the son of Shez.

Ether 1:25

שֶׁז הָיָה בְּנוֹ שֶׁל הֶת. And Shez was the son of Heth.

Ether 1:26

הֶת הָיָה בְּנוֹ שֶׁל קוֹם. And Heth was the son of Com.

Ether 1:27

קוֹם הָיָה בְּנוֹ שֶׁל קוֹריאַטוּם. And Com was the son of Coriantum.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 1:28

קוֹריאטוּם הָיָה בְּנוֹ שֶׁל אֶמֶר. And Coriantum was the son of Emer.

Ether 1:29

אֶמֶר הָיָה בְּנוֹ שֶׁל אוֹמֶר. And Emer was the son of Omer.

Ether 1:30

אוֹמֶר הָיָה בְּנוֹ שֶׁל שׁוּל. And Omer was the son of Shule.

Ether 1:31

שׁוּל הָיָה בְּנוֹ שֶׁל קִיב. And Shule was the son of Kib.

Ether 1:32

קִיב הָיָה בְּנוֹ שֶׁל אוֹרִיהָה, בֵּן יֶרֶד; And Kib was the son of Orihah, who was the son of Jared;

Ether 1:33

יֶרֶד זֶה עִם אָחָיו וְעִם עוֹד אֲחָדִים וּמִשְׁפְּחוֹתֵיהֶם בָּאוּ מֵהַמִּגְדָּל הַגָּדוֹל, כַּאֲשֶׁר יְהוָה בִּלְבֵּל אֶת לְשׁוֹנָן שֶׁל הַבְּרִיוֹת, וּבְכַעֲסוֹ נִשְׁבַּע שֶׁיְּפֻזְּרוּ עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ כֻּלָּהּ; וְכֵן הָיָה לְפִי דִּבְרֵי יְהוָה. Which Jared came forth with his brother and their families, with some others and their families, from the great tower, at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people, and swore in his wrath that they should be scattered upon all the face of the earth; and according to the word of the Lord the people were scattered.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 1:34

וְאָחִיו שֶׁל יֶֽרֶד הָיָה אִישׁ גָּדוֹל וְחָזָק וְזָכָה בְּחֶסֶד יְהוָה, כִּי אָחִיו יֶֽרֶד אָמַר לוֹ: זְעַק נָא לַיהוָה, שֶׁמָּא יְבַלְבֵּל אוֹתָנוּ וְלֹא נָבִין אִישׁ אֶת דִּבְרֵי רֵעֵהוּ.

And the brother of Jared being a large and mighty man, and a man highly favored of the Lord, Jared, his brother, said unto him: Cry unto the Lord, that he will not confound us that we may not understand our words

Ether 1:35

וַיְהִי אָחִיו שֶׁל יֶֽרֶד זָעַק לַיהוָה, וַיהוָה רִחֵם עַל יֶֽרֶד; עַל כֵּן לֹא בִלְבֵּל אֶת לְשׁוֹנוֹ; יֶֽרֶד וְאָחִיו לֹא בֻלְבְּלוּ.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did cry unto the Lord, and the Lord had compassion upon Jared; therefore he did not confound the language of Jared; and Jared and his brother were not confounded.

Ether 1:36

אָז יֶֽרֶד אָמַר אֶל אָחִיו: זְעַק נָא שׁוּב יְהוָה, אוּלַי יָסִיר אֶת כַּעֲסוֹ מֵאֵלֶּה שֶׁהֵם יְדִדִינוּ, וְלֹא יְבַלְבֵּל אֶת שְׂפָתָם.

Then Jared said unto his brother: Cry again unto the Lord, and it may be that he will turn away his anger from them who are our friends, that he confound not their language.

Ether 1:37

וַיְהִי אָחִיו שֶׁל יֶֽרֶד זָעַק לַיהוָה, וַיהוָה רִחֵם עַל יְדִידֵיהֶם וְגַם עַל מִשְׁפְּחוֹתֵיהֶם, שֶׁלֹּא יִתְבַּלְבְּלוּ.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did cry unto the Lord, and the Lord had compassion upon their friends and their families also, that they were not confounded.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 1:38

וַיְהִי שׁוּב פְּנָה יֶרֶד אֶל אָחִיו וְאָמַר: שְׁאַל נָא אֶת יְהוָה אִם יְגָרְשֵׁנוּ מֵהָאָרֶץ, וְאִם גָּרֹשׁ יְגָרְשֵׁנוּ, זְעַק אֵלָיו, וּשְׁאַל לְאָן עָלֵינוּ לָלֶכֶת. מִי יוֹדֵעַ, אוּלַי יְבִיא אוֹתָנוּ לַמָּקוֹם הַטּוֹב בְּיוֹתֵר עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ כֻּלָּהּ? אִם כָּךְ יִהְיֶה, הָבָה נִהְיֶה נֶאֱמָנִים לַיהוָה, לְמַעַן נְקַבְּלָהּ כְּמוֹרָשֶׁת.

And it came to pass that Jared spake again unto his brother, saying: Go and inquire of the Lord whether he will drive us out of the land, and if he will drive us out of the land, cry unto him whither we shall go. And who knoweth but the Lord will carry us forth into a land which is choice above all the earth? And if it so be, let us be faithful unto the Lord, that we may receive it for our inheritance.

Ether 1:39

וַיְהִי אָחִיו שֶׁל יֶרֶד זָעַק לַיהוָה כִּדְבְרֵי יֶרֶד.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did cry unto the Lord according to that which had been spoken by the mouth of Jared.

Ether 1:40

וַיְהִי יְהוָה שָׁמַע אֶת אָחִיו שֶׁל יֶרֶד, רִחֵם עָלָיו, וְאָמַר לוֹ:

And it came to pass that the Lord did hear the brother of Jared, and had compassion upon him, and said unto him:

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 1:41

לֵךְ, כְּנֹס אֶת עֲדָרֶיךָ מִכָּל הַסּוּגִים, זְכָרִים וּנְקֵבוֹת, וְגַם זָרְעִים מִכָּל הַסּוּגִים, וְגַם אֶת מִשְׁפַּחְתֶּךָ וְאֶת אָחִיךָ יֶרֶד וְגַם אֶת יְדִידֶיךָ וּמִשְׁפְּחוֹתֵיהֶם וִידִידָיו שֶׁל יֶרֶד וּמִשְׁפְּחוֹתֵיהֶם.

Go to and gather together thy flocks, both male and female, of every kind; and also of the seed of the earth of every kind; and thy families; and also Jared thy brother and his family; and also thy friends and their families, and the friends of Jared and their families.

Ether 1:42

לְאַחַר שֶׁתַּעֲשֶׂה זֹאת תֵּלֵךְ בְּרֹאשָׁם לָעֵמֶק שֶׁבְּכִוּוּן צָפוֹן. שָׁם אֶפְגָּשְׁךָ וְאֵלֵךְ לְפָנֶיךָ לַמָּקוֹם הַמִּבְחָר שֶׁבְּכָל הָאֲרָצוֹת.

And when thou hast done this thou shalt go at the head of them down into the valley which is northward. And there will I meet thee, and I will go before thee into a land which is choice above all the lands of the earth.

Ether 1:43

שָׁם אֲבָרֶכְךָ אוֹתְךָ וְאֶת זַרְעֲךָ וְזֶרַע אָחִיךָ וְאֶת אֵלֶּה שֶׁיֵּלְכוּ אִתְּךָ, אֻמָּה גְּדוֹלָה. לֹא תִּהְיֶה אֻמָּה גְּדוֹלָה מִזּוֹ שֶׁאַגְדִּיל מִזַּרְעֲךָ עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ כֻּלָּהּ. זֹאת אֶעֱשֶׂה מִפְּנֵי שֶׁזָּעַקְתָּ אֵלַי מִזֶּה זְמַן רַב.

And there will I bless thee and thy seed, and raise up unto me of thy seed, and of the seed of thy brother, and they who shall go with thee, a great nation. And there shall be none greater than the nation which I will raise up unto me of thy seed, upon all the face of the earth. And thus I will do unto thee because this long time ye have cried unto me.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 2:1

וַיְהִי יֶֽרֶד וְאָחִיו, וּמִשְׁפְּחוֹתֵיהֶם, וְגַם יְדִידֵיהֶם שֶׁל יֶֽרֶד וְאָחִיו וּמִשְׁפְּחוֹתֵיהֶם, יָרְדוּ לָעֵמֶק שֶׁבַּצָּפוֹן. שֵׁם הָעֵמֶק הָיָה נִמְרֹד, (עַל שְׁמוֹ שֶׁל הַצַּיָּד הַכַּבִּיר) עִם עֶדְרֵיהֶם שֶׁאָסְפוּ, זְכָרִים וּנְקֵבוֹת מִכָּל סוּג.

And it came to pass that Jared and his brother, and their families, and also the friends of Jared and his brother and their families, went down into the valley which was northward, (and the name of the valley was Nimrod, being called after the mighty hunter) with their flocks which they had gathered together, male and female, of every kind.

Ether 2:2

וְהֵם הִנִּיחוּ מַלְכּוֹדוֹת וְתָפְשׂוּ אֶת עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם; וְהֵם אַף בָּנוּ סִירָה לְהוֹבִיל אֶת דְּגֵי הַיַּמִּים.

And they did also lay snares and catch fowls of the air; and they did also prepare a vessel, in which they did carry with them the fish of the waters.

Ether 2:3

וְהֵם לָקְחוּ אִתָּם דֶּזֶרֶט שֶׁמַּשְׁמָעוּתוֹ דְּבוֹרַת דְּבַשׁ; נְחִילֵי דְּבוֹרִים וְכָל מַה שֶׁנִּמְצָא עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, זְרָעִים מִכָּל הַסּוּגִים.

And they did also carry with them deseret, which, by interpretation, is a honey bee; and thus they did carry with them swarms of bees, and all manner of that which was upon the face of the land, seeds of every kind.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 2:4

וּכְשֶׁיָּרְדוּ לְעֵמֶק נִמְרֹד, יָרַד אֲלֵיהֶם יְהוָה וְדִבֵּר אֶל אָחִיו שֶׁל יֶרֶד; הוּא הָיָה בֶּעָנָן, וְאָחִיו שֶׁל יֶרֶד לֹא רָאָה אוֹתוֹ.

And it came to pass that when they had come down into the valley of Nimrod the Lord came down and talked with the brother of Jared; and he was in a cloud, and the brother of Jared saw him not.

Ether 2:5

וַיְהִי יְהוָה צִוָּה עֲלֵיהֶם לָצֵאת לַמִּדְבָּר, כֵּן, לְמָקוֹם שֶׁבֵּן אָדָם טֶרֶם הִגִּיעַ אֵלָיו. וַיְהִי יְהוָה הָלַךְ לִפְנֵיהֶם וְדִבֵּר אִתָּם בְּעָמְדוֹ בְּתוֹךְ עָנָן וְהוּא הִצְבִּיעַ עַל הַכִּוּוּן שֶׁבֵּן יֵלְכוּ.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded them that they should go forth into the wilderness, yea, into that quarter where there never had man been. And it came to pass that the Lord did go before them, and did talk with them as he stood in a cloud, and gave directions whither they should travel.

Ether 2:6

וַיְהִי הֵם נָסְעוּ בַּמִּדְבָּר, וּבָנוּ כְּלֵי שַׁיִט וּבָהֶם חָצוּ מַיִם רַבִּים, וְכָל הַזְּמַן הִדְרִיכָה אוֹתָם יַד יְהוָה.

And it came to pass that they did travel in the wilderness, and did build barges, in which they did cross many waters, being directed continually by the hand of the Lord.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 2:7

וַיהוָה לֹא הִרְשָׁה שֶׁיִּעְצְרוּ בַּמִּדְבָּר, מֵעֵבֶר לַיָּם, הוּא רָצָה שֶׁיִּגִּיעוּ לָאָרֶץ הַיְעוּדָה, שֶׁהָיְתָה מִבְחֶרֶת מִכָּל שְׁאָר הָאֲרָצוֹת, וְאוֹתָהּ שָׁמַר יְהוָה לְעַם שֶׁל צַדִּיקִים.

And the Lord would not suffer that they should stop beyond the sea in the wilderness, but he would that they should come forth even unto the land of promise, which was choice above all other lands, which the Lord God had preserved for a righteous people.

Ether 2:8

בְּכַעֲסוֹ הוּא נִשְׁבַּע שֶׁל יֶרֶד, כִּי מִי שֶׁיִּירַשׁ אֶרֶץ יְעוּדָה זוֹ מֵהַיּוֹם וְהָלְאָה לְעוֹלָם וָעֶד, יִשָּׁרֵת אוֹתוֹ, אֶת הָאֵל הָאֲמִתִּי וְהַיְחִידִי, וְלֹא—יִמָּחֶה, כִּי תִּפְגַּע בּוֹ חֲמָתוֹ בִּמְלוֹאָהּ.

And he had sworn in his wrath unto the brother of Jared, that whoso should possess this land of promise, from that time henceforth and forever, should serve him, the true and only God, or they should be swept off when the fulness of his wrath should come upon them.

Ether 2:9

וְעַתָּה נוּכַל לִרְאוֹת מַה גָּזַר הָאֵל בְּנוֹגֵעַ לָאָרֶץ הַזּוֹ; שֶׁהִיא אֶרֶץ יְעוּדָה, וְאֻמָּה אֲשֶׁר תַּחֲזִיק בָּהּ תַּעֲבֹד אֶת הָאֵל אוֹ שֶׁתִּמָּחֶה בָּהּ מְלֹא זַעֲמוֹ. מְלֹא הַזַּעַם פּוֹגֵעַ בָּהֶם כְּשֶׁמַּעֲשֵׂי הָעָוֹל שְׁלֵהֶם בְּשֵׁלִים.

And now, we can behold the decrees of God concerning this land, that it is a land of promise; and whatsoever nation shall possess it shall serve God, or they shall be swept off when the fulness of his wrath shall come upon them. And the fulness of his wrath cometh upon them when they are ripened in iniquity.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 2:10

לִרְאוֹת, הָאָרֶץ הִיא מִבְחֶרֶת מִכָּל הָאֲרָצוֹת, וּמִי שֶׁיַּחֲזִיק בָּהּ צָרִיךְ לַעֲבֹד אֶת הָאֵל אוֹ שֶׁיִּמָּחֶה; זוֹהִי פְּקֻדָּתוֹ הַנִּצְחִית שֶׁל הָאֵל. רַק כְּשֶׁתִּתְמַלֵּא חֲטָאֵיהֶם שֶׁל בְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, יִמָּחֲקוּ.

For behold, this is a land which is choice above all other lands; wherefore he that doth possess it shall serve God or shall be swept off; for it is the everlasting decree of God. And it is not until the fulness of iniquity among the children of the land, that they are swept off.

Ether 2:11

לָכֶם נֶאֱמַר הַדָּבָר, אַתֶּם הַגּוֹיִים, לְמַעַן תֵּדְעוּ דִּבְרֵי הָאֵל—— לְמַעַן תִּתְחָרְטוּ וְלֹא תַּמְשִׁיכוּ בְּמַעֲשֵׂי הָעָוֶל שֶׁלָּכֶם עַד שֶׁתִּמָּלֵא הַסְאָה וְתָבִיאוּ עַל עַצְמְכֶם אֶת מְלֹא זַעַם הָאֵל. כְּמוֹ שֶׁעָשׂוּ תּוֹשָׁבֵי הָאָרֶץ עַד עַתָּה.

And this cometh unto you, O ye Gentiles, that ye may know the decrees of God -- that ye may repent, and not continue in your iniquities until the fulness come, that ye may not bring down the fulness of the wrath of God upon you as the inhabitants of the land have hitherto done.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 2:12

לִרְאוֹת, זוֹהִי אֶרֶץ מִבְחֶרֶת וְכָל אֻמָּה אֲשֶׁר תַּחֲזִיק בָּהּ תִּהְיֶה חָפְשִׁית מִשִּׁעְבּוּד וּמִשִּׁבְי וּמִכָּל הָאֻמּוֹת תַּחַת הַשָּׁמַיִם, אִם רַק יַעַבְדוּ אֶת אֵל הָאָרֶץ, שֶׁהוּא יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ שֶׁעָלָיו מְעִידִים הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר כָּתַבְנוּ.

Behold, this is a choice land, and whatsoever nation shall possess it shall be free from bondage, and from captivity, and from all other nations under heaven, if they will but serve the God of the land, who is Jesus Christ, who hath been manifested by the things which we have written.

Ether 2:13

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי מַמְשִׁיךְ בְּסִפּוּר הַמַּעֲשֶׂה; לִרְאוֹת, יְהוָה הֵבִיא אֶת יֶרֶד וְאֶת חֲבֵרָיו עַד לַיָּם הַגָּדוֹל הַמְּחַלֵּק אֶת הָאַרְצוֹת. כְּשֶׁהִגִּיעוּ אֶל הַיָּם, נָטוּ אָהֳלֵיהֶם, וְקָרְאוּ לַמָּקוֹם בְּשֵׁם מוֹריאנקוּמֶר; וְהֵם יָשְׁבוּ בָּאֳהָלִים. בָּאֳהָלִים יָשְׁבוּ בְּקִרְבַת חוֹף הַיָּם בְּמֶשֶׁךְ אַרְבַּע שָׁנִים.

And now I proceed with my record; for behold, it came to pass that the Lord did bring Jared and his brethren forth even to that great sea which divideth the lands. And as they came to the sea they pitched their tents; and they called the name of the place Moriancumer; and they dwelt in tents, and dwelt in tents upon the seashore for the space of four years.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 2:14

וַיְהִי מִקֵּץ אַרְבַּע שָׁנִים בָּא יְהוָה שׁוּב אֶל אָחִיו שֶׁל יֶרֶד, עָמַד בְּתוֹךְ עָנָן וְדִבֶּר אִתּוֹ. בְּמֶשֶׁךְ שָׁלֹשׁ שָׁעוֹת דִּבֶּר יְהוָה עִם אָחִיו שֶׁל יֶרֶד, וְגִנֶּה אוֹתוֹ, כִּי לֹא זָכַר לִקְרֹא בְּשֵׁם יְהוָה.

And it came to pass at the end of four years that the Lord came again unto the brother of Jared, and stood in a cloud and talked with him. And for the space of three hours did the Lord talk with the brother of Jared, and chastened him because he remembered not to call upon the name of the Lord.

Ether 2:15

וְאָחִיו שֶׁל יֶרֶד הִתְחָרֵט עַל הָרָעָה שֶׁעָשָׂה וְקָרָא בְּשֵׁם יְהוָה לְמַעַן חֲבֵרָיו שֶׁהָיוּ אִתּוֹ. וַיהוָה אָמַר לוֹ: אֶסְלַח לְךָ וְלַחֲבֵרֶיךָ אֶת חֶטְאֵיכֶם, אַבָל אַל תֶּחֶטְאוּ עוֹד. זִכְרוּ שֶׁרוּחִי לֹא תָּמִיד תֵּאָבֵק בָּאָדָם, וְאִם תֶּחֶטְאוּ עַד שֶׁתֵּמָלֵא הַסְאָה, תִּמָּחֲקוּ מִלִּפְנֵי יְהוָה. אֵלֶּה הֵן מַחְשָׁבוֹתַי עַל הָאָרֶץ שֶׁאֶתֵּן לָכֶם לְמוֹרָשֶׁת, שֶׁהִיא מִבְחֶרֶת מִכָּל הָאֲרָצוֹת.

And the brother of Jared repented of the evil which he had done, and did call upon the name of the Lord for his brethren who were with him. And the Lord said unto him: I will forgive thee and thy brethren of their sins; but thou shalt not sin any more, for ye shall remember that my Spirit will not always strive with man; wherefore, if ye will sin until ye are fully ripe ye shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord. And these are my thoughts upon the land which I shall give you for your inheritance; for it shall be a land choice above all other lands.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 2:16

וַיהוָה אָמַר: לְכוּ, עִבְדוּ וּבְנוּ, בַּדֶּרֶךְ שֶׁבְּנִיתֶם סְפִינוֹת עַד עַתָּה. וַיְהִי אָחִיו שֶׁל יֶרֶד הִתְחִיל בַּמְּלָאכָה יַחַד עִם חֲבֵרָיו, וּבָנוּ סְפִינוֹת כְּפִי שֶׁעָשׂוּ קֹדֶם, לְפִי הוֹרָאוֹת יְהוָה. הֵן הָיוּ קְטַנּוֹת וְקַלּוֹת עַל פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם, כְּמוֹ עוֹף.

And the Lord said: Go to work and build, after the manner of barges which ye have hitherto built. And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did go to work, and also his brethren, and built barges after the manner which they had built, according to the instructions of the Lord. And they were small, and they were light upon the water, even like unto the lightness of a fowl upon the water.

Ether 2:17

הֵן נִבְנוּ כָּךְ שֶׁמַּיִם לֹא יָכְלוּ לַחֲדֹר, הַצְּדָדִים הָיוּ הֲדוּקִים בְּיוֹתֵר, כָּךְ שֶׁמַּיִם לֹא יָכְלוּ לַחֲדֹר כְּמוֹ לְקֵעָרָה; וְגַם הַתַּחְתִּית הָיְתָה הֲדוּקָה כְּמוֹ קֵעָרָה, וְגַם הַצְּדָדִים הָיוּ הֲדוּקִים הָיוּ הֲדוּקִים כְּמוֹ קֵעָרָה וְהַקְּצָווֹת הָיוּ מְחֻדָּדִים. אָרְכָּן הָיָה כְּאֹרֶךְ הָעֵץ. הַמִּכְסֶה הָיָה הָדוּק כְּקֵעָרָה וְדֶלֶת הַכְּנִיסָה הָיְתָה סְגוּרָה, אֲטוּמָה כְּקֵעָרָה.

And they were built after a manner that they were exceedingly tight, even that they would hold water like unto a dish; and the bottom thereof was tight like unto a dish; and the sides thereof were tight like unto a dish; and the ends thereof were peaked; and the top thereof was tight like unto a dish; and the length thereof was the length of a tree; and the door thereof, when it was shut, was tight like unto a dish.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 2:18

וַיְהִי אָחִיו שֶׁל יֶרֶד זָעַק לַיהוָה וְאָמַר: יְהוָה, הִשְׁלַמְתִּי אֶת הַמְּלָאכָה שֶׁהִטַּלְתָּ עָלַי, וְעָשִׂיתִי סְפִינוֹת כְּמוֹ שֶׁהוֹרֵיתָ לִי.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared cried unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, I have performed the work which thou hast commanded me, and I have made the barges according as thou hast directed me.

Ether 2:19

וְהִנֵּה בָּהֶן אוֹר, לְאָן נְכַוֵּן אֶת הַהֶגֶה? אַנַּהְנוּ גַּם נֹאבַד כִּי לֹא נוּכַל לִנְשֹׁם, מִלְבַד הָאֲוִיר הַמָּצוּי בָּהֶן עַתָּה; לָכֵן נִגְוָל.

And behold, O Lord, in them there is no light; whither shall we steer? And also we shall perish, for in them we cannot breathe, save it is the air which is in them; therefore we shall perish.

Ether 2:20

וַיהוָה עָנָה לְאָחִיו שֶׁל יֶרֶד: לְרְאוֹת, עֲשֵׂה נָא חוֹר בַּגַּג וְגַם בַּתַּחְתִּית; כְּשֶׁתִּסְבֹּל מֵחְסֶר אֲוִיר, תִּפְתַּח אֶת הַחוֹר וְיִהְיֶה לְךָ אֲוִיר. וְאִם נִכְנָסִים מַיִם, סְגֹר אֶת הַחוֹר, שֶׁלֹּא תֹּאבַד.

And the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: Behold, thou shalt make a hole in the top, and also in the bottom; and when thou shalt suffer for air thou shalt unstop the hole and receive air. And if it be so that the water come in upon thee, behold, ye shall stop the hole, that ye may not perish in the flood.

Ether 2:21

וַיְהִי אָחִיו שֶׁל יֶרֶד עָשָׂה כֵן, כְּפִי שֶׁצִּוָּה עָלָיו יְהוָה.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did so, according as the Lord had commanded.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 2:22

וְשׁוּב זָעַק לַיהוָה וְאָמַר: עָשִׂיתִי כִּדְבָרֶיךָ וְהֵכַנְתִּי סְפִינוֹת לִבְנֵי עַמִּי, וְאֵין בָּהֶן אוֹר. הַאִם תַּסְכִּים שֶׁנֶּחֱצֶה אֶת הַיָּם הַגָּדוֹל הַזֶּה וּבַחֹשֶׁךְ?

And he cried again unto the Lord saying: O Lord, behold I have done even as thou hast commanded me; and I have prepared the vessels for my people, and behold there is no light in them. Behold, O Lord, wilt thou suffer that we shall cross this great water in darkness?

Ether 2:23

וַיהוָה אָמַר לְאָחִיו שֶׁל יֶרֶד: מַה תִּרְצֶה שֶׁאֶעֱשֶׂה כְּדֵי שֶׁיִּהְיֶה לָכֶם אוֹר בִּסְפִינוֹתֵיכֶם? הֲרֵי לֹא יִתָּכֵן שֶׁיִּהְיוּ בָּהֶן חַלּוֹנוֹת, כִּי הֵם יִתְרַסְּקוּ לִרְסִיסִים; גַּם אֵשׁ אַל תִּקְחוּ אִתְּכֶם, לֹא תִּסְּעוּ לְאוֹר הָאֵשׁ.

And the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: What will ye that I should do that ye may have light in your vessels? For behold, ye cannot have windows, for they will be dashed in pieces; neither shall ye take fire with you, for ye shall not go by the light of fire.

Ether 2:24

לְרָאוֹת, אַתֶּם תִּהְיוּ כִּלְוְיָתָן בְּאֶמְצַע הַיָּם; וְהַנַּחְשׁוֹלִים יַכּוּ בָּכֶם. בְּכָל זֹאת, אֲנִי אַעֲלֶה אֶתְכֶם שׁוּב מִמַּעֲמַקֵּי הַיָּם, כִּי הָרוּחוֹת בָּאוֹת מִפִּי, כֵּן שָׁלַחְתִּי אֶת הַגְּלִים וְאֶת הַשִּׁטְפוֹנוֹת.

For behold, ye shall be as a whale in the midst of the sea; for the mountain waves shall dash upon you. Nevertheless, I will bring you up again out of the depths of the sea; for the winds have gone forth out of my mouth, and also the rains and the floods have I sent forth.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 2:25

לִרְאוֹת, הִנְנִי מֵכִין אֶתְכֶם לִקְרַאת הַדְּבָרִים; לֹא תּוּכְלוּ לַחֲצוֹת אֶת הַיָּם הַגָּדוֹל, אֶלָּא אִם אָכִין אֶתְכֶם לַעֲמֹד בְּנַחְשׁוֹלֵי הַיָּם הָרוּחוֹת וְהַשִּׁטְפוֹנוֹת שֶׁיָּבוֹאוּ. מַה תִּרְצֶה שֶׁאָכִין בִּשְׁבִילְכֶם, כְּדֵי שֶׁיִּהְיֶה לָכֶם אוֹר, כְּשֶׁתִּהְיוּ נִבְלָעִים בְּמַעֲמַקֵּי הַיָּם?

And behold, I prepare you against these things; for ye cannot cross this great deep save I prepare you against the waves of the sea, and the winds which have gone forth, and the floods which shall come. Therefore what will ye that I should prepare for you that ye may have light when ye are swallowed up in the depths of the sea?

Ether 3:1

וַיְהִי מִסְפַּר הַסְּפִינוֹת שֶׁאוֹתָן הֵכִין אָחִיו שֶׁל יֶרֶד הָיָה שְׁמוֹנָה. הוּא עָלָה לְהַר שֶׁלֶם, שֶׁנִּקְרָא כָּךְ בְּשֶׁל גָּבְהוֹ הָרַב, וּמִתּוֹךְ אַחַד הַסְּלָעִים הוּא חָצַב שֵׁשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה אֲבָנִים קְטַנּוֹת. שֶׁהָיוּ לְבָנוֹת וּבְהִירוֹת כְּמוֹ זְכוּכִית שְׁקוּפָה; הוּא נָשָׂא אוֹתָן בְּיָדָיו לְרֹאשׁ הָהָר, וְשׁוּב זָעַק אֶל יְהוָה:

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared, (now the number of the vessels which had been prepared was eight) went forth unto the mount, which they called the mount Shelem, because of its exceeding height, and did molten out of a rock sixteen small stones; and they were white and clear, even as transparent glass; and he did carry them in his hands upon the top of the mount, and cried again unto the Lord, saying:

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 3:2

יְהוָה, אַתָּה אָמַרְתָּ שֶׁעָלֵינוּ לִהְיוֹת מוּקָפִים מַיִם רַבִּים. וְעַתָּה, יְהוָה, אַל נָא תִּכְעַס עַל עַבְדְּךָ בְּגִלַּל חֻלְשָׁתוֹ; אָנוּ יוֹדְעִים שֶׁהִנְּךָ קָדוֹשׁ וְיוֹשֵׁב בַּשָּׁמַיִם וְאֵין אָנוּ רְאוּיִים לְפָנֶיךָ; בְּגִלַּל הַחֵטְא הַקַּדְמוֹן נַעֲשָׂה הַטֶּבַע שֶׁלָּנוּ רַע בְּאֹפֶן תְּמִידִי; אֲבָל צִוִּיתָ עָלֵינוּ לִפְנוֹת אֵלֶיךָ, וּמִמְּךָ נְקַבֵּל אֶת אֲשֶׁר נְבַקֵּשׁ.

O Lord, thou hast said that we must be encompassed about by the floods. Now behold, O Lord, and do not be angry with thy servant because of his weakness before thee; for we know that thou art holy and dwellest in the heavens, and that we are unworthy before thee; because of the fall our natures have become evil continually; nevertheless, O Lord, thou hast given us a commandment that we must call upon thee, that from thee we may receive according to our desires.

Ether 3:3

לִרְאוֹת, אַתָּה הִכִּיתָ אוֹתָנוּ בְּגִלַּל מַעֲשֵׂינוּ הָרָעִים, גֵּרַשְׁתָּ אוֹתָנוּ וּבְמֶשֶׁךְ שָׁנִים רַבּוֹת שָׂהִינוּ בַּמִּדְבָּר; וּבְכָל זֹאת, נָטִיתָ לָנוּ חֶסֶד.

Behold, O Lord, thou hast smitten us because of our iniquity, and hast driven us forth, and for these many years we have been in the wilderness; nevertheless, thou hast been merciful unto us.

הוֹי יְהוָה, הַבֵּט נָא עָלַי בְּרַחֲמִים; וְהַטֵּה כַּעַסְךָ מֵעַמְּךָ זֶה; אַל נָא תִּתֵּן שֶׁיַּעַבְרוּ אֶת הַיָּם הַסּוֹעֵר הַזֶּה בַּחֹשֶׁךְ, אֶלָּא רְאֵה נָא אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה שֶׁאוֹתָם חָצַבְתִּי מֵהַסֶּלַע.

O Lord, look upon me in pity, and turn away thine anger from this thy people, and suffer not that they shall go forth across this raging deep in darkness; but behold these things which I have molten out of the rock.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 3:4

יוֹדֵעַ אֲנִי, יְהוָה, שֶׁאַתָּה כָּל יָכוֹל, וְתוּכַל לַעֲשׂוֹת כָּל אֹשֶׁר תִּרְצֶה לְטוֹבַת הָאָדָם; לָכֵן, גַּע נָא בַּאֲבָנִים אֵלֶּה בְּאֶצְבָּעֶךָ, וַעֲשֵׂה שֶׁיִּזְרְחוּ בַּחֹשֶׁךְ; יִתְּנוּ לָנוּ אוֹר בַּסְּפִינוֹת שֶׁבָּנִינוּ, וְיִהְיֶה לָנוּ אוֹר בְּשָׁעָה שֶׁנֶּחֱצֶה אֶת הַיָּם.

And I know, O Lord, that thou hast all power, and can do whatsoever thou wilt for the benefit of man; therefore touch these stones, O Lord, with thy finger, and prepare them that they may shine forth in darkness; and they shall shine forth unto us in the vessels which we have prepared, that we may have light while we shall cross the sea.

Ether 3:5

לִרְאוֹת, אַתָּה, יְהוָה, תּוּכַל לַעֲשׂוֹת זֹאת. אָנוּ יוֹדְעִים מַה גָּדוֹל כֹּחֲךָ, גַּם כְּשֶׁהוּא נִרְאֶה קָטָן לְבִינָתָם שֶׁל בְּנֵי אָדָם.

Behold, O Lord, thou canst do this. We know that thou art able to show forth great power, which looks small unto the understanding of men.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 3:6

כְּשֶׁאָחִיו שֶׁל יֶרֶד אָמַר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, לְרָאוֹת, הוֹשִׁיט יְהוָה אֶת יָדוֹ וְנָגַע בָּאֲבָנִים בָּזוֹ אַחַר זוֹ בְּאֶצְבָּעוֹ. הוּסַר הַצָּעִיף מֵעֵינָיו וְאָחִיו שֶׁל יֶרֶד רָאָה אֶת אֶצְבַּע יְהוָה; כְּבָשָׂר וָדָם, כְּאֶצְבָּעוֹ שֶׁל אָדָם; וְאָחִיו שֶׁל יֶרֶד הִשְׁתַּחֲוָה לִפְנֵי יְהוָה, כִּי נָפַל עָלָיו פַּחַד.

And it came to pass that when the brother of Jared had said these words, behold, the Lord stretched forth his hand and touched the stones one by one with his finger. And the veil was taken from off the eyes of the brother of Jared, and he saw the finger of the Lord; and it was as the finger of a man, like unto flesh and blood; and the brother of Jared fell down before the Lord, for he was struck with fear.

Ether 3:7

וַיהוָה רָאָה שֶׁאָחִיו שֶׁל יֶרֶד הִשְׁתַּחֲוָה אַרְצָה, וַיהוָה אָמַר לוֹ: קוּם נָא, לָמָּה הִשְׁתַּחֲוִיתָ?

And the Lord saw that the brother of Jared had fallen to the earth; and the Lord said unto him: Arise, why hast thou fallen?

Ether 3:8

הוּא עָנָה לַיהוָה: רָאִיתִי אֶת אֶצְבַּע יְהוָה, וּפָחַדְתִּי שֶׁמָּא יַכֶּה אוֹתִי; כִּי יָדַעְתִּי אֲשֶׁר לַיהוָה בָּשָׂר וָדָם.

And he saith unto the Lord: I saw the finger of the Lord, and I feared lest he should smite me; for I knew not that the Lord had flesh and blood.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 3:9

וַיהוָה אָמַר לוֹ: בְּשֶׁל אֱמוּנָתְךָ רָאִיתָ אוֹתִי לוֹבֵשׁ בָּשָׂר וָדָם; מֵעוֹלָם לֹא הוֹפִיעַ לְפָנַי אָדָם בַּעַל אֱמוּנָה רַבָּה כָּמוֹךָ; כִּי אִלְמָלֵא כֵן לֹא הָיִיתָ יָכוֹל לִרְאוֹת אֶת אֶצְבָּעִי; כְּלוּם רָאִיתָ יוֹתֵר?

And the Lord said unto him: Because of thy faith thou hast seen that I shall take upon me flesh and blood; and never has man come before me with such exceeding faith as thou hast; for were it not so ye could not have seen my finger. Sawest thou more than this?

Ether 3:10

וְהוּא עָנָה: לֹא יְהוָה, לִי אֶת עַצְמְךָ!

And he answered: Nay; Lord, show thyself unto me.

Ether 3:11

וַיהוָה אָמַר לוֹ: הַמַּאֲמִין אַתָּה בַּדְּבָרִים שֶׁאַשְׁמִיעַ?

And the Lord said unto him: Believest thou the words which I shall speak?

Ether 3:12

וְהוּא עָנָה, כֵּן, יְהוָה, יוֹדֵעַ אֲנִי שֶׁדְּבָרֶיךָ הֵם אֱמֶת, כִּי אַתָּה אֵל הָאֱמֶת, וְאֵינְךָ יָכוֹל לְשַׁקֵּר.

And he answered: Yea, Lord, I know that thou speakest the truth, for thou art a God of truth, and canst not lie.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 3:13

כְּשֶׁאָמַר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה נִתְגַּלָּה אֵלָיו יְהוָה, וְאָמַר: מִפְּנֵי שֶׁהִנְּךָ יוֹדֵעַ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הַלָּלוּ, נִצַּלְתָּ מֵהַחֵטְא הַקַּדְמוֹן וְהֻחְזַרְתָּ לְנוֹכְחוּתִי; לָכֵן אֲנִי מַרְאֶה לְךָ אֶת עַצְמִי.

And when he had said these words, behold, the Lord showed himself unto him, and said: Because thou knowest these things ye are redeemed from the fall; therefore ye are brought back into my presence; therefore I show myself unto you.

Ether 3:14

לִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי הוּא זֶה שֶׁהוּכַנְתִּי מִבְּרִיאַת הָעוֹלָם לִגְאֹל אֶת עַמִּי, אֲנִי יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, אֲנִי הָאָב וְהַבֵּן. בִּי תִּחְיֶה כָּל הָאֱנוֹשׁוּת חַיֵּי עוֹלָם, אֵלֶּה שֶׁיַּאֲמִינוּ בִּשְׁמִי; וְהֵם יִהְיוּ בָּנַי וּבְנוֹתַי.

Behold, I am he who was prepared from the foundation of the world to redeem my people. Behold, I am Jesus Christ. I am the Father and the Son. In me shall all mankind have life, and that eternally, even they who shall believe on my name; and they shall become my sons and my daughters.

Ether 3:15

מֵעוֹלָם לֹא הֶרְאֵיתִי אֶת עַצְמִי לָאָדָם שֶׁבָּרָאתִי, כִּי מֵעוֹלָם לֹא הֶאֱמִין בִּי אָדָם כָּמוֹךָ. כְּלוּם רוֹאֶה אַתָּה שֶׁנִּבְרֵאתָ בְּצַלְמִי? כֵּן, בְּהַתְחָלָה נִבְרְאוּ כָּל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם בְּצַלְמִי וְכִדְמוּתִי.

And never have I showed myself unto man whom I have created, for never has man believed in me as thou hast. Seest thou that ye are created after mine own image? Yea, even all men were created in the beginning after mine own image.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 3:16

לִרְאוֹת, הַגּוּף שֶׁאוֹתוֹ אַתָּה רוֹאֶה עַכְשָׁו הוּא גּוּפוֹ שֶׁל רוּחִי; וְאֶת הָאָדָם בָּרָאתִי לְפִי גּוּפוֹ שֶׁל רוּחִי; וּכְשֵׁם שֶׁאֲנִי מִתְגַּלֶּה לְךָ בָּרוּחַ, כֵּן אֶתְגַּלֶּה לְעַמִּי בְּבָשָׂר.

Behold, this body, which ye now behold, is the body of my spirit; and man have I created after the body of my spirit; and even as I appear unto thee to be in the spirit will I appear unto my people in the flesh.

Ether 3:17

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי מוֹרוֹנִי כָּאֲמוּר, לֹא יָכֹלְתִּי לְחַבֵּר רְשִׁימָה מִלֵּאָה שֶׁל הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁנִּכְתְּבוּ, עַל כֵּן דַּי אִם אַגִּיד שֶׁיֵּשׁוּעַ נִרְאָה לְאָדָם זֶה בָּרוּחַ, בַּצּוּרָה וּבִדְמוּת שֶׁל אוֹתוֹ גּוּף, כְּשֵׁם שֶׁנִּרְאָה לַנְּפִיטִים.

And now, as I, Moroni, said I could not make a full account of these things which are written therefore it sufficeth me to say that Jesus showed himself unto this man in the spirit, even after the manner and in the likeness of the same body even as he showed himself unto the Nephites.

Ether 3:18

וְהוּא שֵׁרַת לוֹ, כְּשֵׁם שֶׁשֵּׁרַת אֶת הַנְּפִיטִים, וְהָאִישׁ יָדַע כִּי זֶהוּ אֵל, מִפְּנֵי הַדְּבָרִים הַגְּדוֹלִים הָרַבִּים שֶׁהֶרְאָה לוֹ יְהוָה.

And he ministered unto him even as he ministered unto the Nephites; and all this, that this man might know that he was God, because of the many great works which the Lord had showed unto him.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 3:19

מִפְּנֵי שֶׁהָאִישׁ הַזֶּה הָיָה בַּעַל יֵדַע, אִי אֶפְשָׁר הָיָה לִמְנֹעַ שֶׁיִּסְתַּכֵּל דֶּרֶךְ הַצָּעִיף, וְהוּא רָאָה אֶת אֶצְבָּעוֹ שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ, וּכְשֶׁרָאָה נָפַל מֵרֹב פַּחַד בְּיִדְעוֹ שֶׁזּוֹ אֶצְבַּע יְהוָה; לֹא נוֹתְרָה בּוֹ עוֹד אֱמוּנָה, כִּי הוּא יָדַע, לְלֹא סָפֵק.

And because of the knowledge of this man he could not be kept from beholding within the veil; and he saw the finger of Jesus, which, when he saw, he fell with fear; for he knew that it was the finger of the Lord; and he had faith no longer, for he knew, nothing doubting.

Ether 3:20

שֶׁהָיְתָה לוֹ יְדִיעָה שְׁלֵמָה שֶׁל הָאֵל, אִי אֶפְשָׁר הָיָה לְעָצְרוֹ מִפְּנִים הַצָּעִיף, וְהוּא רָאָה אֶת יֵשׁוּעַ, וְיֵשׁוּעַ שֵׁרַת אוֹתוֹ.

Wherefore, having this perfect knowledge of God, he could not be kept from within the veil; therefore he saw Jesus; and he did minister unto him.

Ether 3:21

וַיְהִי יְהוָה אָמַר לְאָחִיו שֶׁל יֶרֶד: אַל נָא תָּפִיץ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁרָאִיתָ וְשָׁמַעְתָּ בָּעוֹלָם, עַד לְאוֹתוֹ יוֹם שֶׁבּוֹ אַרוֹמֵם אֶת שְׁמִי בְּאֹפֶן מוּחָשִׁי; שְׁמֹר נָא עַל הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁרָאִיתָ וְשָׁמַעְתָּ, וְאַל תַּרְאֶה אוֹתָם לְאִישׁ.

And it came to pass that the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: Behold, thou shalt not suffer these things which ye have seen and heard to go forth unto the world, until the time cometh that I shall glorify my name in the flesh; wherefore, ye shall treasure up the things which ye have seen and heard, and show it to no man.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 3:22

כְּשֶׁתָּבוֹא אֵלַי, תִּכְתֹּב וְתַחְתֹּם אוֹתָם, כָּךְ שֶׁאִישׁ לֹא יוּכַל לְפָרְשָׁם; כִּי תִּכְתֹּב בְּשָׂפָה שֶׁלֹּא יוּכְלוּ לִקְרֹא.

And behold, when ye shall come unto me, ye shall write them and shall seal them up, that no one can interpret them; for ye shall write them in a language that they cannot be read.

Ether 3:23

הִנֵּה, שְׁתֵּי אֲבָנִים אֵלֶּה אֶתֵּן לָךְ, וְגַם אוֹתָן תַּחְתֹּם עִם הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר תִּכְתֹּב.

And behold, these two stones will I give unto thee, and ye shall seal them up also with the things which ye shall write.

Ether 3:24

לִרְאוֹת, בִּלְבַלְתִּי אֶת הַשָּׂפָה שִׁבָּה תִּכְתֹּב, וּבַזְּמַן הַמַּתְאִים לִי אֶגְרֹם לְכָךְ שֶׁאֲבָנִים אֵלֶּה תִּתְעַצֵּמְנָה בְּעֵינֵי הָאָדָם, דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה שֶׁאַתָּה תִּכְתֹּב.

For behold, the language which ye shall write I have confounded; wherefore I will cause in my own due time that these stones shall magnify to the eyes of men these things which ye shall write.

Ether 3:25

וְכַאֲשֶׁר יְהוָה אָמַר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, הֶרְאָה לְאָחִיו שֶׁל יֶרֶד אֶת כָּל תּוֹשָׁבֵי הָאָרֶץ בֶּעָבָר וְאֵלֶּה שֶׁיִּהְיוּ; יְהוָה לֹא מָנַע מִמֶּנּוּ לִרְאוֹתָם, עַד קְצוֹת הָאָרֶץ.

And when the Lord had said these words, he showed unto the brother of Jared all the inhabitants of the earth which had been, and also all that would be; and he withheld them not from his sight, even unto the ends of the earth.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 3:26

כִּי יְהוָה אָמַר לוֹ עוֹד קֹדֶם, שֶׁאִם יַאֲמִין שֶׁהוּא יָכוֹל לְהַרְאוֹת לוֹ כָּל מִינֵי דְּבָרִים—— אָכֵן יַרְאוּ לוֹ אוֹתָם. לָכֵן לֹא יָכוֹל יְהוָה לִמְנֹעַ מִמֶּנּוּ דָּבָר, כִּי הוּא יָדַע שֶׁיְּהוָה יָכוֹל לְהַרְאוֹת לוֹ הַכֹּל.

For he had said unto him in times before, that if he would believe in him that he could show unto him all things -- it should be shown unto him; therefore the Lord could not withhold anything from him, for he knew that the Lord could show him all things.

Ether 3:27

וַיהוָה אָמַר עָלָיו: כְּתֹב נָא אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הַלָּלוּ וַחֲתֹם אוֹתָם; בְּזְמַן הַמַּתְאִים לִי אַרְאֶה אוֹתָם לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם.

And the Lord said unto him: Write these things and seal them up; and I will show them in mine own due time unto the children of men.

Ether 3:28

וַיְהִי יְהוָה צִוָּה עָלָיו לָשִׂים חוֹתָם עַל שְׁתֵּי הָאֲבָנִים שֶׁקִּבֵּל וְלֹא יְגַלֶּה אוֹתָן עַד שֶׁיְּהוָה יַרְאֶה אוֹתָן לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded him that he should seal up the two stones which he had received, and show them not, until the Lord should show them unto the children of men.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 4:1

וַיהוָה צִוָּה עַל אָחִיו שֶׁל יֶרֶד לָרֶדֶת מֵהָהָר, מִנּוֹכְחוּת יְהוָה, וְלִכְתֹּב אֶת אֲשֶׁר רָאָה; אָסוּר הָיָה שֶׁהַדְּבָרִים יִגִּיעוּ לִידֵי בְּנֵי הָאָדָם, עַד אַחֲרֵי שֶׁיִּוָּרֵם עַל הַצְּלָב; וּלְכֵן, הַמֶּלֶךְ מוֹסִיָּה שָׁמַרְתִּי אוֹתָם שֶׁמָּא יַגִּיעוּ לָעוֹלָם בְּטֶרֶם יִתְגַּלֶּה הַמָּשִׁיחַ לְעַמּוֹ.

And the Lord commanded the brother of Jared to go down out of the mount from the presence of the Lord, and write the things which he had seen; and they were forbidden to come unto the children of men until after that he should be lifted up upon the cross; and for this cause did king Mosiah keep them, that they should not come unto the world until after Christ should show himself unto his people.

Ether 4:2

וְאַחֲרֵי הַמָּשִׁיחַ הִתְגַּלָּה לְעַמּוֹ בֶּאֱמֶת, צִוָּה שֶׁהַדְּבָרִים יִפָּרְסְמוּ.

And after Christ truly had showed himself unto his people he commanded that they should be made manifest.

Ether 4:3

וְעַתָּה אַחֲרֵי כָּל אֵלֶּה, הִתְנַוְּנוּ כֻּלָּם בְּחֹסֶר אֱמוּנָה וְלֹא נוֹתַר אִישׁ, פְּרָט לַלְּמָנִיטִים, וְהֵם שָׁלְלוּ אֶת בְּשׂוֹרָתוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ; עַל כֵּן צִוִּיתִי לְהַסְתִּירָם שׁוּב בָּאֲדָמָה.

And now, after that, they have all dwindled in unbelief; and there is none save it be the Lamanites, and they have rejected the gospel of Christ; therefore I am commanded that I should hide them up again in the earth.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 4:4

לִרְאוֹת, עַל לוּחוֹת אֵלֶּה דְּשַׁמְתִּי אֶת עֶצֶם הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאוֹתָם רָאָה אָחִיו שֶׁל יֶרֶד; לֹא נִתְגַּלּוּ מֵעוֹלָם דְּבָרִים גְּדוֹלִים מֵאֵלֶּה שֶׁנִּתְגַּלּוּ לְאָחִיו שֶׁל יֶרֶד.

Behold, I have written upon these plates the very things which the brother of Jared saw; and there never were greater things made manifest than those which were made manifest unto the brother of Jared.

Ether 4:5

לָכֵן צִוַּנִי יְהוָה לְרָשְׁמָם וְרָשַׁמְתִּי. וְהוּא צִוַּנִי לְחָתְמָם וְגַם לָשִׂים חוֹתָם עַל הַתַּרְגּוּם; לָכֵן חָתַמְתִּי גַּם אֶת הַתַּרְגּוּמִים (אֶת–הָאוּרִים, וְאֶת–הַתֻּמִּים) לְפִי פְּקוּדַת יְהוָה.

Wherefore the Lord hath commanded me to write them; and I have written them. And he commanded me that I should seal them up; and he also hath commanded that I should seal up the interpretation thereof; wherefore I have sealed up the interpreters (Urim and Thummin), according to the commandment of the Lord.

Ether 4:6

כִּי יְהוָה אָמַר לִי: שֶׁלֹּא יָבוֹאוּ בֵּין הַגּוֹיִים עַד לְאוֹתוֹ יוֹם שֶׁבּוֹ יִתְחָרְטוּ עַל חֲטָאֵיהֶם וְיִהְיוּ טְהוֹרִים לִפְנֵי יְהוָה.

For the Lord said unto me: They shall not go forth unto the Gentiles until the day that they shall repent of their iniquity, and become clean before the Lord.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 4:7

בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא יַפְגִּינוּ אֶת אֱמוּנָתָם בִּי, נְאוּם יְהוָה, כְּשֵׁם שֶׁעָשָׂה אָחִיו שֶׁל יֶרֶד, לְמַעַן יִהְיוּ מְקֻדָּשִׁים לְפָנַי וְאֲגַלֶּה לָהֶם אֶת הַדְּבָרִים, שֶׁאוֹתָם רָאָה אָחִיו שֶׁל יֶרֶד, כּוֹלֵל כָּל גִּלּוּיַי, נְאוּם יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, בֵּן אֱלֹהִים אֲבִי הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ וְכָל אֲשֶׁר בָּם.

And in that day that they shall exercise faith in me, saith the Lord, even as the brother of Jared did, that they may become sanctified in me, then will I manifest unto them the things which the brother of Jared saw, even to the unfolding unto them all my revelations, saith Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of the heavens and of the earth, and all things that in them are.

Ether 4:8

וְהוּא הַמִּתְוַכֵּחַ עִם דִּבְרֵי יְהוָה אָרוּר, וְהַמַּכְחִישׁ דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה יִהְיֶה אָרוּר; לֹא אַרְאֶה לוֹ דְּבָרִים יוֹתֵר גְּדוֹלִים, נְאוּם יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, כִּי אֲנִי הַמְּדַבֵּר.

And he that will contend against the word of the Lord, let him be accursed; and he that shall deny these things, let him be accursed; for unto them will I show no greater things, saith Jesus Christ; for I am he who speaketh.

Ether 4:9

לְפִי פְקֻדָּתִי נִפְתָּחִים הַמָּשִׁיחַ וְנִסְגָּרִים, וּלְפִי דְּבָרַי תִּרְעַד הָאֲדָמָה וּלְפִי פְקֻדָּתִי יַעַבְרוּ הַתּוֹשָׁבִים כְּמוֹ בָאֵשׁ.

And at my command the heavens are opened and are shut; and at my word the earth shall shake; and at my command the inhabitants thereof shall pass away, even so as by fire.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 4:10

מִי שֶׁאֵינוֹ מַאֲמִין בִּדְבָרַי, אֵינוֹ מַאֲמִין בְּתַלְמִידַי. וְאַתֶּם תִּשְׁפְּטוּ אִם לֹא אֲנִי הוּא הַמְדַבֵּר. בְּאַחֲרִית הַיָּמִים תֵּדְעוּ שֶׁאֲנִי הַמְדַבֵּר.

And he that believeth not my words believeth not my disciples; and if it so be that I do not speak, judge ye; for ye shall know that it is I that speaketh, at the last day.

Ether 4:11

אֲבָל מִי שֶׁמַּאֲמִין בִּדְבָרִים אֵלֶּה שֶׁאָמַרְתִּי, אָבוֹא אֵלָיו בְּהִתְגַּלּוּת רוּחִי, וְהוּא יֵדַע וְיָעִיד. בְּשֶׁל רוּחִי יֵדַע שֶׁדְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה הֵם אֱמֶת, כִּי הֵם מַנְחִים אֶת בְּנֵי אָדָם לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת הַטּוֹב.

But he that believeth these things which I have spoken, him will I visit with the manifestations of my Spirit, and he shall know and bear record. For because of my Spirit he shall know that these things are true; for it persuadeth men to do good.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 4:12

וְכָל מַה שֶּׁמַּנְחֶה בְּנֵי אָדָם לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת הַטּוֹב, בָּא מִמֶּנִּי; כִּי הַטּוֹב בָּא מִמֶּנִּי בִּלְבַד. אֲנִי זֶה הַמַּנְחֶה בְּנֵי אָדָם לְכָל הַטּוֹב; מִי שֶׁאֵינוֹ מַאֲמִין בִּדְבָרַי, לֹא יַאֲמִין שֶׁאֲנִי קַיָּם; וּמִי שֶׁלֹּא יַאֲמִין לִי, לֹא יַאֲמִין שֶׁהָאָב שְׁלָחַנִי. אֲנִי הָאָב, אֲנִי הָאוֹר וְהַחַיִּים וְהָאֱמֶת שֶׁבָּעוֹלָם.

And whatsoever thing persuadeth men to do good is of me; for good cometh of none save it be of me. I am the same that leadeth men to all good; he that will not believe my words will not believe me -- that I am; and he that will not believe me will not believe the Father who sent me. For behold, I am the Father, I am the light, and the life, and the truth of the world.

Ether 4:13

בּוֹאוּ אֵלַי, הַגּוֹיִים, וְאַרְאֶה לָכֶם אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הַיּוֹתֵר גְּדוֹלִים, הַמְּסֻתָּרִים בְּשֶׁל חֹסֶר אֱמוּנָה.

Come unto me, O ye Gentiles, and I will show unto you the greater things, the knowledge which is hid up because of unbelief.

Ether 4:14

בּוֹאוּ אֵלַי, אַתֶּם בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, וַאֲגַלֶּה לָכֶם דְּבָרִים גְּדוֹלִים שֶׁהָאָב הֵכִין בִּשְׁבִילְכֶם מִבְּרִיאַת הָעוֹלָם; וְהֵם לֹא הִגִּיעוּ בְּשֶׁל חֹסֶר אֱמוּנָה.

Come unto me, O ye house of Israel, and it shall be made manifest unto you how great things the Father hath laid up for you, from the foundation of the world; and it hath not come unto you, because of unbelief.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 4:15

לִרְאוֹת, אִם תִּקְרְעוּ אֶת צְעִיף חֹסֶר הָאֱמוּנָה הַגּוֹרֵם לָכֶם לְהַתְמִיד בְּמַצַּב הָרִשְׁעוּת הָאֵיֹם שֶׁלָּכֶם, בְּקִשְׁיחוּת לְבַבְכֶם וְעִוְרוֹן רוּחֲכֶם, אֲזַי הַדְּבָרִים הַגְּדוֹלִים וְהַמַּפְלִאִים, שֶׁהָיוּ מְסֻתָּרִים מִפְּנֵיכֶם מֵאָז בְּרִיאַת הָעוֹלָם. כֵּן, אִם תִּקְרְאוּ אֶל הָאָב בִּשְׁמִי, בְּלֵב שָׁבוּר וּבְרוּחַ נִדְכָּאָה —— אֲזַי תֵּדְעוּ שֶׁהָאָב זוֹכֵר אֶת הַבְּרִית, שֶׁכָּרַת אֶת אֲבוֹתֵיכֶם, הוֹי בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל.

Behold, when ye shall rend that veil of unbelief which doth cause you to remain in your awful state of wickedness, and hardness of heart, and blindness of mind, then shall the great and marvelous things which have been hid up from the foundation of the world from you -- yea, when ye shall call upon the Father in my name, with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, then shall ye know that the Father hath remembered the covenant which he made unto your fathers, O house of Israel.

Ether 4:16

אָז יִתְגַּלּוּ גִּלּוּיַי, שֶׁצִּוִּיתִי אֶת עַבְדִּי יוֹחָנָן לִכְתֹּב, לְעֵינֵי כָּל הַבְּרִיּוֹת. כְּשֶׁתִּרְאוּ דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, זִכְרוּ נָא כִּי קָרוֹב הַיּוֹם שֶׁבּוֹ הֵם יִתְגַּלּוּ הֲלָכָה לְמַעֲשֶׂה;

And then shall my revelations which I have caused to be written by my servant John be unfolded in the eyes of all the people. Remember, when ye see these things, ye shall know that the time is at hand that they shall be made manifest in very deed.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 4:17

כְּשֶׁתְּקַבְּלוּ רִשְׁימוֹת אֵלֶּה תֵּדְעוּ, שֶׁהִתְחִילָה מִלָּאכְתּוֹ שֶׁל הָאָב עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ כֻּלָּהּ.

Therefore, when ye shall receive this record ye may know that the work of the Father has commenced upon all the face of the land.

Ether 4:18

עַל כֵּן הִתְחָרְטוּ נָא, קַצְווֹת הָאָרֶץ, בּוֹאוּ אֵלַי, הַאֲמִינוּ בִּבְשׂוֹרָתִי, וְתִהְיוּ נִטְבָּלִים בְּשְׁמִי, כִּי הַמַּאֲמִין וְנִטְבָּל יִוָּשַׁע וּמִי שֶׁאֵינוֹ מַאֲמִין יֹאבַד. סִימָנִים יְצַיְּנוּ אֶת הַמַּאֲמִינִים בְּשְׁמִי.

Therefore, repent all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me, and believe in my gospel, and be baptized in my name; for he that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned; and signs shall follow them that believe in my name.

Ether 4:19

בָּרוּךְ מִי שֶׁיִּמָּצֵא נֶאֱמָן לִשְׁמִי בָּאַחֲרִית הַיָּמִים; כִּי הוּא יָעֲלֶה וְיָגוּר בַּמַּמְלָכָה שֶׁהוּכְנָה מִיּוֹם בְּרִיאַת הָעוֹלָם. לְרָאוֹת, אֲנִי הוּא שֶׁדִּבַּרְתִּי, אָמֵן.

And blessed is he that is found faithful unto my name at the last day, for he shall be lifted up to dwell in the kingdom prepared for him from the foundation of the world. And behold it is I that hath spoken it. Amen.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 5:1

וְעַתָּה, אֲנִי, מוֹרוֹנִי כָּתַבְתִּי אֶת הַמִּלִּים כְּפִי שֶׁצִּוִּיתִי, לְפִי זִכְרוֹנִי; סִפַּרְתִּי לָכֶם אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁעָלֵיהֶם שַׂמְתִּי חוֹתָם: אַל תִּגְּעוּ בָּהֶם עַל מְנָת לְתַרְגֵּמָם, אֶלָּא בְּחָכְמַת הָאֵל.

And now I, Moroni, have written the words which were commanded me, according to my memory; and I have told you the things which I have sealed up; therefore touch them not in order that ye may translate; for that thing is forbidden you, except by and by it shall be wisdom in God.

Ether 5:2

לִרְאוֹת, יִתָּכֵן שֶׁתִּהְיֶה זוֹ זְכוּתְכֶם לְהַרְאוֹת אֶת הַלּוּחוֹת לְאֵלֶּה שֶׁיְּעַזְרוּ בַּמְּלָאכָה;

And behold, ye may be privileged that ye may show the plates unto those who shall assist to bring forth this work;

Ether 5:3

לִשְׁלשָׁה יֵשׁ לְהַרְאוֹתָם בְּכֹחַ שֶׁל הָאֵל וְהֵם יֵדְעוּ לָבֶטַח כִּי הַדְּבָרִים הֵם אֱמֶת.

And unto three shall they be shown by the power of God; wherefore they shall know of a surety that these things are true.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 5:4

בְּדִבְרֵיהֶם שֶׁל שְׁלֹשָׁה עֵדִים יְאֻשְּׁרוּ הַדְּבָרִים; עֵדוּתָם שֶׁל שְׁלֹשָׁה אֵלֶּה וּמְלָאכָה זוֹ שֶׁבָּהּ יֵרָאֶה כֹּחוֹ שֶׁל הָאֵל, וְעַל כָּךְ מְעִידִים הָאָב, וְהַבֵּן, וְרוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ. בְּאַחֲרִית הַיָּמִים זוֹ תִּהְיֶה עֵדוּת מוּל הָעוֹלָם.

And in the mouth of three witnesses shall these things be established; and the testimony of three, and this work, in the which shall be shown forth the power of God and also his word, of which the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost bear record -- and all this shall stand as a testimony against the world at the last day.

Ether 5:5

אִם זֶה כָּךְ יִתְחָרְטוּ וְיָבוֹאוּ אֶל הָאָב בִּשְׁמוֹ שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ, יִתְקַבְּלוּ בְּמַמְלֶכֶת הָאֵל.

And if it so be that they repent and come unto the Father in the name of Jesus, they shall be received into the kingdom of God.

Ether 5:6

וְעַתָּה, שִׁפְטוּ אַתֶּם אִם אֵינִי מֻסְמָךְ לְאֵלֶּה, כְּשֶׁתִּרְאוּ אוֹתִי תֵּדְעוּ שֶׁיֵּשׁ לִי סַמְכוּת, וּבְאַחֲרִית הַיָּמִים נַעֲמֹד בִּפְנֵי הָאֵל. אָמֵן.

And now, if I have no authority for these things, judge ye; for ye shall know that I have authority when ye shall see me, and we shall stand before God at the last day. Amen.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 6:1

וְעַתָּה, אֲנִי, מוֹרוֹנִי מַמְשִׁיךְ בִּרְשִׁימוֹתַי עַל יֶרֶד וְעַל אָחִיו.

And now I, Moroni, proceed to give the record of Jared and his brother.

Ether 6:2

וְאַחֲרֵי יְהוָה הֵכִין אֶת הָאֲבָנִים שֶׁאָחִיו שֶׁל יֶרֶד הֶעֱלָה לָהָר, יָרַד הָאִישׁ מֵהָהָר, וְשָׂם אֶת הָאֲבָנִים בַּסְּפִינוֹת שֶׁהֵכִין, אֶבֶן בְּכָל קָצֶה, וְהִנֵּה, הֵן נָתְנוּ אוֹר לַסְּפִינוֹת.

For it came to pass after the Lord had prepared the stones which the brother of Jared had carried up into the mount, the brother of Jared came down out of the mount, and he did put forth the stones into the vessels which were prepared, one in each end thereof; and behold, they did give light unto the vessels.

Ether 6:3

כָּךְ עָשָׂה יְהוָה שֶׁהָאֲבָנִים יְזָרְחוּ בַּחשֶׁךְ וְיִתְּנוּ אוֹר לָאֲנָשִׁים, לַנָּשִׁים וְלַטַּף, שֶׁלֹּא יֶחֱצוּ אֶת הַיָּם הַגָּדוֹל בַּחשֶׁךְ.

And thus the Lord caused stones to shine in darkness, to give light unto men, women, and children, that they might not cross the great waters in darkness.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 6:4

וַיְהִי הֵם הֵכִינוּ מָזוֹן מִכָּל הַסּוּגִים לְקִיּוּמָם עַל פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם, וְגַם מִסְפּוֹא לְעֶדְרֵי הַצֹּאן וְהַבָּקָר שֶׁלָּהֶם וּלְכָל בַּעֲלֵי הַחַיִּים אוֹ הָעוֹפוֹת שֶׁיִּשְׂאוּ אִתָּם. כְּשֶׁהִשְׁלִימוּ אֶת כָּל אֵלֶּה יָרְדוּ לִסְפִינוֹתֵיהֶם, אוֹ לִכְלֵי הַשַּׁיִט, וְיָצְאוּ לַיָּם, בְּהַפְקִידָם אֶת נַפְשָׁם בִּידֵי יְהוָה אֱלֹם.

And it came to pass that when they had prepared all manner of food, that thereby they might subsist upon the water, and also food for their flocks and herds, and whatsoever beast or animal or fowl that they should carry with them -- and it came to pass that when they had done all these things they got aboard of their vessels or barges, and set forth into the sea, commending themselves unto the Lord their God.

Ether 6:5

וַיְהִי יְהוָה שָׁלַח רוּחַ זַלְעָפוֹת לִנְשֹׁב בַּיָּם, בְּכִוּוּן לָאָרֶץ הַמֻּבְטַחַת; כָּךְ טֻלְטְלוּ עַל פְּנֵי גַּלֵּי הַיָּם בָּרוּחַ.

And it came to pass that the Lord God caused that there should be a furious wind blow upon the face of the waters, towards the promised land; and thus they were tossed upon the waves of the sea before the wind.

Ether 6:6

וַיְהִי פְּעָמִים רַבּוֹת שָׁקְעוּ בְּמַעֲמַקֵּי הַיָּם בְּשֶׁל הַגַּלִּים, הַגְּבוֹהִים כֶּהָרִים, שֶׁנִּשְׁבְּרוּ עֲלֵיהֶם, וְכֵן בְּשֶׁל הַמַּשָּׁבִים הָעַזִּים וְהָרוּחַ הָאֲיֻמָּה.

And it came to pass that they were many times buried in the depths of the sea, because of the mountain waves which broke upon them, and also the great and terrible tempests which were caused by the fierceness of the wind.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 6:7

כְּשֶׁנִּמְצְאוּ קְבוּרִים בַּמַּעֲמַקִּים, לֹא יָכְלוּ לָהֶם הַמַּיִם, כִּי סְפִינוֹתֵיהֶם הָיוּ דְּחֻדּוּקוֹת כִּקְעָרָה וּמַיִם לֹא חָדְרוּ, כְּמוֹ שֶׁלֹּא חָדְרוּ לְתֵיבַת נֹחַ בִּזְמַנָּהּ; כְּשֶׁנִּמְצְאוּ כָּךְ בְּלֵב יָם, זָעֲקוּ לַיהוָה, וְהוּא הֶעֱלָה אוֹתָם שׁוּב עַל פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם.

And it came to pass that when they were buried in the deep there was no water that could hurt them, their vessels being tight like unto a dish, and also they were tight like unto the ark of Noah; therefore when they were encompassed about by many waters they did cry unto the Lord, and he did bring them forth again upon the top of the waters.

Ether 6:8

וַיְהִי הָרוּחַ נָשְׁבָה כָּל הַזְּמַן בְּכִוּוּן לָאָרֶץ הַיְעוּדָה בִּשְׁעַת שְׁהוּתָם עַל פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם, וְהֵם נָסְעוּ לִפְנֵי הָרוּחַ.

And it came to pass that the wind did never cease to blow towards the promised land while they were upon the waters; and thus they were driven forth before the wind.

Ether 6:9

וְהֵם שָׁרוּ שִׁירֵי הַלֵּל לַיהוָה, וְכֵן עָשָׂה אָחִיו שֶׁל יֶרֶד, שֶׁהוֹדָה לַיהוָה, וְהִלֵּל אוֹתוֹ כָּל הַיּוֹם, וְגַם עִם רֶדֶת הַלַּיְלָה לֹא חָדְלוּ מְלַהֵלֵל אֶת יְהוָה.

And they did sing praises unto the Lord; yea, the brother of Jared did sing praises unto the Lord, and he did thank and praise the Lord all the day long; and when the night came, they did not cease to praise the Lord.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 6:10

כָּךְ נִדְחֲפוּ קָדִימָה, וְשׁוּם מִפְלֶצֶת יַמִּית לֹא יָכְלָה לִשְׁבֹּר אוֹתָם גַּם לִוְיָתָן לֹא יָכֹל לַעֲשׂוֹת לָהֶם כָּל רַע, וְאוֹר הָיָה לָהֶם כָּל הַזְּמַן, עַל פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם אוֹ מִתַּחְתָּם.

And thus they were driven forth; and no monster of the sea could break them, neither whale that could mar them; and they did have light continually, whether it was above the water or under the water.

Ether 6:11

כָּךְ נִדְחֲפוּ קָדִימָה, עַל פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם בְּמֶשֶׁךְ שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת אַרְבָּעִים וְאַרְבָּעָה יוֹם.

And thus they were driven forth, three hundred and forty and four days upon the water.

Ether 6:12

כְּשֶׁהִצִּיגוּ רֶגֶל עַל חוֹפֵי הָאָרֶץ הַיְעוּדָה, הִשְׁתַּחֲווּ עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ וְהִשְׁפִּילוּ אֶת עַצְמָם לִפְנֵי יְהוָה, אַף הִזִּילוּ דִּמְעוֹת שִׂמְחָה, בִּגְלַל רַחֲמָיו הָרַבִּים שֶׁהֵרְאָה לָהֶם.

And they did land upon the shore of the promised land. And when they had set their feet upon the shores of the promised land they bowed themselves down upon the face of the land, and did humble themselves before the Lord, and did shed tears of joy before the Lord, because of the multitude of his tender mercies over them.

Ether 6:13

וַיְהִי הֵם עָשׂוּ אֶת צַעֲדֵיהֶם עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, וְהִתְחִילוּ לְעַבֵּר אֶת הָאֲדָמָה.

And it came to pass that they went forth upon the face of the land, and began to till the earth.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 6:14

אַרְבָּעָה בָּנִים הָיוּ אֶל יֶֽרֶד וּשְׁמוֹתֵיהֶם ג׳אקוֹם, גילגה, מַהָה וְאוֹריהָה.

And Jared had four sons; and they were called Jacom, and Gilgah, and Mahah, and Orihah.

Ether 6:15

וְאָחִיו שֶׁל יֶֽרֶד הוֹלִיד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת.

And the brother of Jared also begat sons and daughters.

Ether 6:16

גַּם יְדִידֵיהֶם שֶׁל יֶֽרֶד וְשֶׁל אָחִיו, שֶׁמָּנוּ עֶשְׂרִים וּשְׁתַּיִם נֶפֶשׁ, הוֹלִידוּ אַף הֵם בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת עוֹד לִפְנֵי הַגִּיעָם לָאָֽרֶץ הַיְעוּדָה; וּמִסְפָּרָם נַעֲשָׂה גָּדוֹל.

And the friends of Jared and his brother were in number about twenty and two souls; and they also begat sons and daughters before they came to the promised land; and therefore they began to be many.

Ether 6:17

לִמְּדוּ אוֹתָם לְהִתְהַלֵּךְ לִפְנֵי יְהוָה בַּעֲנָוָה, וְגַם מִלְמַעְלָה לִמְּדוּ אוֹתָם.

And they were taught to walk humbly before the Lord; and they were also taught from on high.

Ether 6:18

וַיְהִי הִתְחִילוּ לְהִתְפַּשֵּׁט עַל פְּנֵי הָאָֽרֶץ, לְהִתְרַבּוֹת וּלְעַבֵּד אֶת הָאֲדָמָה; וְהֵם הִתְחַזְּקוּ בָּאָֽרֶץ.

And it came to pass that they began to spread upon the face of the land, and to multiply and to till the earth; and they did wax strong in the land.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 6:19

וְאָחִיו שֶׁל יֶֽרֶד הִתְחִיל לְהַזְדַּקֵּן, וְרָאָה שֶׁקָּרֵב זְמַנּוֹ לָרֶדֶת לַקֶּבֶר; לָכֵן אָמַר אֶל יֶֽרֶד: הָבָה נִכְנֹס אֶת עַמֵּנוּ לְמַעַן נִמְנֶה אוֹתָם, וְנִשְׁמַע מֵהֶם מַה יְבַקְּשׁוּ מֵאִתָּנוּ בְּטֶרֶם נֵֽרֵד לַקֶּבֶר.

And the brother of Jared began to be old, and saw that he must soon go down to the grave; wherefore he said unto Jared: Let us gather together our people that we may number them, that we may know of them what they will desire of us before we go down to our graves.

Ether 6:20

לְפִיכָךְ כִּנְסוּ אֶת הַבְּרִיּוֹת. מִסְפַּר בָּנָיו וּבְנוֹתָיו שֶׁל אֲחִי יֶֽרֶד הִגִּיעַ לִכְדֵי עֶשְׂרִים וְשִׁתַּיִם נֶפֶשׁ. וּמִסְפַּר בָּנָיו וּבְנוֹתָיו שֶׁל יֶֽרֶד הָיָה שְׁנֵים עָשָׂר, וְלוֹ הָיוּ אַרְבָּעָה בָּנִים.

And accordingly the people were gathered together. Now the number of the sons and the daughters of the brother of Jared were twenty and two souls; and the number of sons and daughters of Jared were twelve, he having four sons.

Ether 6:21

וַיְהִי הֵם מָנוּ אֶת אַנְשֵׁיהֶם, וּבְגָמַר הַמִּפְקָד בִּקְשׁוּ לָדַעַת מַה יִּדְרְשׁוּ מֵהֶם בְּטֶרֶם יֵֽרְדוּ לַקֶּבֶר.

And it came to pass that they did number their people; and after that they had numbered them, they did desire of them the things which they would that they should do before they went down to their graves.

Ether 6:22

וַיְהִי הָעָם בִּקְשָׁם לִמְשֹׁ אֶת אַחַד מִבְּנֵיהֶם לִהְיוֹת לָהֶם לְמֶלֶךְ.

And it came to pass that the people desired of them that they should anoint one of their sons to be a king over them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 6:23

וְעַתָּה דְּרִישָׁה זוֹ הָיְתָה לְמוֹרַת רוֹחָם. וְאָחִיו שֶׁל יֶרֶד הִסְבִּיר לָהֶם, כִּי הַדָּבָר הַזֶּה מוֹבִיל לְשֶׁבִי.

And now behold, this was grievous unto them. And the brother of Jared said unto them: Surely this thing leadeth into captivity.

Ether 6:24

אֲבָל יֶרֶד אָמַר לְאָחִיו: תֵּן לָהֶם, שֶׁיִּהְיֶה לָהֶם מֶלֶךְ, וְהוּא אָמַר לָהֶם: בַּחֲרוּ נָא לָכֶם מִבֵּין בָּנֵינוּ מִי שֶׁתִּרְצוּ שֶׁיִּהְיֶה לָכֶם לְמֶלֶךְ.

But Jared said unto his brother: Suffer them that they may have a king. And therefore he said unto them: Choose ye out from among our sons a king, even whom ye will.

Ether 6:25

וַיְהִי הֵם בָּחֲרוּ בִּבְנוֹ בְּכוֹרוֹ שֶׁל אֲחִי יֶרֶד שֶׁשְּׁמוֹ הָיָה פאגאג. הוּא סֵרֵב וְלֹא רָצָה לִהְיוֹת מַלְכָּם. הַבְּרִיוֹת רָצוּ שֶׁאָבִיו כָּרִיחַ אוֹתוֹ, אֲבָל הָאָב לֹא רָצָה וְקִבֵּעַ שֶׁלֹּא יַכְרִיחוּ אִישׁ לִהְיוֹת מֶלֶךְ.

And it came to pass that they chose even the firstborn of the brother of Jared; and his name was Pagag. And it came to pass that he refused and would not be their king. And the people would that his father should constrain him, but his father would not; and he commanded them that they should constrain no man to be their king.

Ether 6:26

וַיְהִי הֵם בָּחֲרוּ בְּכָל אֲחִיו שֶׁל פאגאג, וְהֵם לֹא רָצוּ.

And it came to pass that they chose all the brothers of Pagag, and they would not.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 6:27

גַּם בָּנָיו שֶׁל יֶרֶד לֹא רָצוּ, פָּרָט לְאֶחָד, וְכָךְ נִמְשַׁח אוֹרִיהָה לְמֶלֶךְ עַל הָעָם.

And it came to pass that neither would the sons of Jared, even all save it were one; and Orihah was anointed to be king over the people.

Ether 6:28

וְהוּא הִתְחִיל לִמְלֹךְ, וְהָעָם הִתְחִיל לְשַׂגְשֵׂג וְהִתְעַשֵּׁר מְאֹד מְאֹד.

And he began to reign, and the people began to prosper; and they became exceedingly rich.

Ether 6:29

וַיְהִי יֶרֶד נִפְטַר, וְגַם אָחִיו.

And it came to pass that Jared died, and his brother also.

Ether 6:30

וַיְהִי אוֹרִיהָה הִתְהַלֵּךְ לִפְנֵי יְהוָה בַּעֲנָוָה, בְּזָכְרוֹ אֶת הַגְּדוֹלוֹת אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה עָשָׂה לְמַעַן אָבִיו; הוּא גַּם שִׁנֵּן לְעַמּוֹ אֶתהַגְּדוֹלוֹת אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה עָשָׂה לְמַעַן אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass that Orihah did walk humbly before the Lord, and did remember how great things the Lord had done for his father, and also taught his people how great things the Lord had done for their fathers.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 7:1

וַיְהִי אוֹרִיהָה שָׁפַט אֶת הָאָרֶץ בְּיֹשֶׁר כָּל יָמָיו, וְהוּא חַי זְמַן מְמֻשָּׁךְ מְאֹד.

And it came to pass that Orihah did execute judgment upon the land in righteousness all his days, whose days were exceedingly many.

Ether 7:2

וְהוּא הוֹלִיד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת, שְׁלֹשִׁים וְאֶחָד בְּמִסְפָּר, וּמֵהֶם עֶשְׂרִים וּשְׁלֹשָׁה בָּנִים.

And he begat sons and daughters; yea, he begat thirty and one, among whom were twenty and three sons.

Ether 7:3

וְקִיבְ מָלַךְ בִּמְקוֹמוֹ. וְקִיבְ הוֹלִיד אֶת קוֹריהוֹר. לְעֵת זִקְנָתוֹ הוּא גַּם הוֹלִיד אֶת קִיבְ.

And it came to pass that he also begat Kib in his old age. And it came to pass that Kib reigned in his stead; and Kib begat Corihor.

Ether 7:4

כְּשֶׁקוֹריהוֹר הִגִּיעַ לְגִיל שְׁלֹשִׁים וּשְׁתַּיִם, הִתְמָרֵד נֶגֶד אָבִיו, וְהָלַךְ לָגוּר בְּאֶרֶץ נָהוֹר, הוֹלִיד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת, וְהֵם נַעֲשׂוּ יָפִים עַד מְאֹד; לָכֵן מָשַׁךְ קוֹריהוֹר אַחֲרָיו אֲנָשִׁים רַבִּים.

And when Corihor was thirty and two years old he rebelled against his father, and went over and dwelt in the land of Nehor; and he begat sons and daughters, and they became exceedingly fair; wherefore Corihor drew away many people after him.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 7:5

וּכְשֶׁאָסַף צָבָא, עָלָה עַל אֶרֶץ מוֹרוֹן, שָׁם גָּר הַמֶּלֶךְ, וְלָקַח אוֹתוֹ בַּשֶּׁבִי; כָּךְ הִתְאַמְּתוּ דְּבָרָיו שֶׁל אֲחִי יֶרֶד, שֶׁאָמַר כִּי יוּבְלוּ לַשֶּׁבִי.

And when he had gathered together an army he came up unto the land of Moron where the king dwelt, and took him captive, which brought to pass the saying of the brother of Jared that they would be brought into captivity.

Ether 7:6

אֶרֶץ מוֹרוֹן שָׁם גָּר הַמֶּלֶךְ, הָיְתָה קְרוֹבָה לָאֶרֶץ הַנִּקְרֵאת שִׁמְמַת בְּפִי הַנְּפִיטִים.

Now the land of Moron, where the king dwelt, was near the land which is called Desolation by the Nephites.

Ether 7:7

וַיְהִי קִיב וַאֲנָשָׁיו חָיוּ בַּשֶּׁבִי תַּחַת בְּנוֹ קוֹרִיהוֹר עַד שֶׁהִגִּיעַ לִזְקָנָה מְפֻלֶּגֶת, בְּכָל זֹאת עוֹד לְעֵת זִקְנָתוֹ, בַּשֶּׁבִי קִיב הוֹלִיד אֶת שׁוּל.

And it came to pass that Kib dwelt in captivity, and his people under Corihor his son, until he became exceedingly old; nevertheless Kib begat Shule in his old age, while he was yet in captivity.

Ether 7:8

וַיְהִי שׁוּל כָּעַס עַל אָחִיו; וְנַעֲשָׂה חָזָק וְעַז כְּגֶבֶר; וְהוּא גַּם הִצְטַיֵּן בְּשִׁפּוּטוֹ.

And it came to pass that Shule was angry with his brother; and Shule waxed strong, and became mighty as to the strength of a man; and he was also mighty in judgment.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 7:9

הוּא נִגַּשׁ אֶל גִּבְעַת אֶפְרָיִם, חָצַב בָּהּ וְעָשָׂה חֲרָבוֹת מִפְּלָדָה בִּשְׁבִיל אֵלֶּה שֶׁמָּשַׁךְ אִתּוֹ, וּלְאַחַר שֶׁצִּיֵּד אוֹתָם בַּחֲרָבוֹת חָזַר לָעִיר נֶהוֹר וְעָרַךְ קְרָב נֶגֶד אָחִיו קוֹריהוֹר, פֵּירוּשׁוֹ שֶׁל דָּבָר, שֶׁכָּבַשׁ אֶת הַמַּמְלָכָה וְהֶחֱזִירָהּ לְאָבִיו קִיב.

Wherefore, he came to the hill Ephraim, and he did molten out of the hill, and made swords out of steel for those whom he had drawn away with him; and after he had armed them with swords he returned to the city Nehor and gave battle unto his brother Corihor, by which means he obtained the kingdom and restored it unto his father Kib.

Ether 7:10

וְעַתָּה בִּגְלַל הַמַּעֲשֶׂה שֶׁעָשָׂה שׁוּל, הֶעֱבִיר אָבִיו לְיָדָיו אֶת הַמַּמְלָכָה; וְהוּא הִתְחִיל לִמְלֹךְ תַּחַת אָבִיו.

And now because of the thing which Shule had done, his father bestowed upon him the kingdom; therefore he began to reign in the stead of his father.

Ether 7:11

וַיְהִי הוּא שָׁפַט בְּיֹשֶׁר וְהִרְחִיב אֶת מַמְלַכְתּוֹ עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ כֻּלָּהּ, כִּי הַתּוֹשָׁבִים הִתְרַבּוּ עַד מְאֹד.

And it came to pass that he did execute judgment in righteousness; and he did spread his kingdom upon all the face of the land, for the people had become exceedingly numerous.

Ether 7:12

וַיְהִי שׁוּל הוֹלִיד מִסְפָּר רַב שֶׁל בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת.

And it came to pass that Shule also begat many sons and daughters.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 7:13

קוֹריהוֹר הִתְחָרֵט עַל הָרָעוֹת הָרַבּוֹת שֶׁעָשָׂה, לָכֵן הֶעֱנִיק לוֹ שׁוּל סַמְכוּת בְּמַמְלָכָתוֹ.

And Corihor repented of the many evils which he had done; wherefore Shule gave him power in his kingdom.

Ether 7:14

וַיְהִי לְקוֹריהוֹר הָיוּ בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת לָרֹב. בֵּין בָּנָיו שֶׁל קוֹריהוֹר הָיָה אֶחָד שֶׁשְּׁמוֹ הָיָה נֹחַ.

And it came to pass that Corihor had many sons and daughters. And among the sons of Corihor there was one whose name was Noah.

Ether 7:15

וַיְהִי נֹחַ מָרַד בַּמֶּלֶךְ שׁוּל וְגַם בְּאָבִיו קוֹריהוֹר וּמָשַׁךְ אִתּוֹ אֶת אָחִיו קוֹהוֹר, וּשְׁאָר חֲבֵרָיו וְרַבִּים מִבְּנֵי הָעָם.

And it came to pass that Noah rebelled against Shule, the king, and also his father Corihor, and drew away Cohor his brother, and also all his brethren and many of the people.

Ether 7:16

וְהוּא עָרַךְ קְרָב נֶגֶד שׁוּל וְכָבַשׁ אֶת אֶרֶץ מוֹרַשְׁתָּם הָרִאשׁוֹנָה וְהָפַךְ לְמֶלֶךְ עַל אוֹתוֹ חֵבֶל אֶרֶץ.

And he gave battle unto Shule the king, in which he did obtain the land of their first inheritance; and he became a king over that part of the land.

Ether 7:17

וְשׁוּב עָרַךְ קְרָב נֶגֶד שׁוּל הַמֶּלֶךְ וְהוֹבִילוֹ שָׁבוּי לְמוֹרוֹן.

And it came to pass that he gave battle again unto Shule, the king; and he took Shule, the king, and carried him away captive into Moron.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 7:18

וַיְהִי הוּא כְּבָר רָצָה לְהוֹצִיאוֹ לְהוֹרֵג, אֲבָל בָּנָיו שֶׁל שׁוּל הִתְגַּנְּבוּ לְבֵיתוֹ שֶׁל נֹחַ בַּלַּיְלָה וְהָרָגוּהוּ, שָׁבְרוּ אֶת דַּלְתוֹת הַכֶּלֶא וְהוֹצִיאוּ אֶת אֲבִיהֶם; הֵם הוֹשִׁיבוּ אוֹתוֹ עַל כִּסְאוֹ בְּמַמְלַכְתּוֹ.

And it came to pass as he was about to put him to death, the sons of Shule crept into the house of Noah by night and slew him, and broke down the door of the prison and brought out their father, and placed him upon his throne in his own kingdom.

Ether 7:19

בְּעוֹד שֶׁבֵּן נֹחַ הֵקִים אֶת מַמְלַכְתּוֹ בִּמְקוֹם אָבִיו; עַל שׁוּל הַמֶּלֶךְ לֹא הִשְׁתַּלְטוּ עוֹד, וְהָעָם שֶׁהָיָה נָתוּן לְשִׁלְטוֹנוֹ שִׂגְשֵׂג מְאֹד וְגָדַל.

Wherefore, the son of Noah did build up his kingdom in his stead; nevertheless they did not gain power any more over Shule the king, and the people who were under the reign of Shule the king did prosper exceedingly and wax great.

Ether 7:20

הָאָרֶץ הָיְתָה מְחֻלֶּקֶת בֵּין שְׁתֵּי מַמְלָכוֹת, זוֹ שׁוּל, וְזוֹ שֶׁל קוֹהוֹר בֶּן נֹחַ.

And the country was divided; and there were two kingdoms, the kingdom of Shule, and the kingdom of Cohor, the son of Noah.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 7:21

קוֹהוֹר בֵּן נֹחַ שָׁלַח אֶת עַמּוֹ לַקְּרָב נֶגֶד שׁוּל, אֲבָל שׁוּל נִצַּח אוֹתָם וְהָרַג אֶת קוֹהוֹר.

And Cohor, the son of Noah, caused that his people should give battle unto Shule, in which Shule did beat them and did slay Cohor.

Ether 7:22

וְעַתָּה לְקוֹהוֹר הָיָה בֵּן בְּשֵׁם נִמְרֹד; שֶׁמָּסַר אֶת מַמְלַכְתּוֹ שֶׁל קוֹהוֹר בִּידֵי שׁוּל, וְהַלָּה הֶעֱנִיק לוֹ חֲסָדִים גְּדוֹלִים, וְהוּא עָשָׂה בְּמַמְלַכְתּוֹ שֶׁל שׁוּל כִּרְצוֹנוֹ.

And now Cohor had a son who was called Nimrod; and Nimrod gave up the kingdom of Cohor unto Shule, and he did gain favor in the eyes of Shule; wherefore Shule did bestow great favors upon him, and he did do in the kingdom of Shule according to his desires.

Ether 7:23

בִּימֵי מַלְכוּתוֹ שֶׁל שׁוּל הוֹפִיעוּ נְבִיאִים בְּקֶרֶב הָעָם, שֶׁנִּשְׁלְחוּ בִּידֵי יְהוָה; וְהֵם נִבְּאוּ כִּי רִשְׁעוּת הָעָם וַעֲבוֹדַת הָאֱלִילִים יָמִיטוּ קְלָלָה עַל הָאָרֶץ, וְאִם לֹא יִתְחָרְטוּ -- יִשְׁמְדוּ.

And also in the reign of Shule there came prophets among the people, who were sent from the Lord, prophesying that the wickedness and idolatry of the people was bringing a curse upon the land, and they should be destroyed if they did not repent.

Ether 7:24

וַיְהִי הָעָם חֵרֵף אֶת הַנְּבִיאִים וְלָעַג לָהֶם. וַיְהִי הַמֶּלֶךְ שׁוּל חִיֵּב בַּדִּין אֶת כָּל אֵלֶּה, שֶׁחֵרְפוּ אֶת הַנְּבִיאִים;

And it came to pass that the people did revile against the prophets, and did mock them. And it came to pass that king Shule did execute judgment against all those who did revile against the prophets.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 7:25

וְהוּא הִפְעִיל בְּכָל הָאָרֶץ חֹק, שֶׁלְּפִיו הַנְּבִיאִים הָיוּ רַשָּׁאִים לָלֶכֶת לְכָל אֲשֶׁר יִרְצוּ, וּבְכָךְ הוּבְאוּ הָאֲנָשִׁים לִידֵי חֲרָטָה.

And he did execute a law throughout all the land, which gave power unto the prophets that they should go whithersoever they would; and by this cause the people were brought unto repentance.

Ether 7:26

וּמִפְּנֵי שֶׁהָאֲנָשִׁים הִתְחָרְטוּ עַל מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הָרָעִים וְעַל עֲבוֹדַת הָאֱלִילִים, חָס עֲלֵיהֶם יְהוָה וְשׁוּב הִתְחִילוּ לְשַׂגְשֵׂג בָּאָרֶץ. וַיְהִי שׁוּל הוֹלִיד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת עוֹד לְעֵת זִקְנָתוֹ.

And because the people did repent of their iniquities and idolatries the Lord did spare them, and they began to prosper again in the land. And it came to pass that Shule begat sons and daughters in his old age.

Ether 7:27

בְּיָמָיו לֹא אֵרְעוּ יוֹתֵר מִלְחָמוֹת; וְהוּא זָכַר אֶת הַגְּדוֹלוֹת אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה עָשָׂה לַאֲבוֹתֵיהֶם, כְּשֶׁהֵבִיא אוֹתָם לָאָרֶץ הַיְעוּדָה מֵעַל לְמַעֲמַקֵּי הַיָּם, וְכָל יְמֵי חַיָּיו הוּא שָׁפַט בְּיִשֶּׁר.

And there were no more wars in the days of Shule; and he remembered the great things that the Lord had done for his fathers in bringing them across the great deep into the promised land; wherefore he did execute judgment in righteousness all his days.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 8:1

וַיְהִי הוֹלִיד אוֹמֶר, שֶׁמָּלַךְ בִּמְקוֹמוֹ. אוֹמֶר הוֹלִיד אֶת יֶֽרֶד, וְיֶֽרֶד הוֹלִיד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת

And it came to pass that he begat Omer, and Omer reigned in his stead. And Omer begat Jared; and Jared begat sons and daughters.

Ether 8:2

יֶֽרֶד מָרַד בְּאָבִיו וְהָלַךְ לָגוּר בְּאֶֽרֶץ חֶת. הוּא הֶחֱנִיף לְרַבִּים בְּדִבּוּרָיו הָעַרְמְמִיִּים, עַד שֶׁהֶֽעֱבִיר לְצִדּוֹ אֶת חֲצִי הַמַּמְלָכָה.

And Jared rebelled against his father, and came and dwelt in the land of Heth. And it came to pass that he did flatter many people, because of his cunning words, until he had gained the half of the kingdom.

Ether 8:3

מִשֶּׁהֶֽעֱבִיר לְצִדּוֹ אֶת מַחֲצִית הַמַּמְלָכָה, וְהוּא יָצָא לַקְּרָב נֶֽגֶד אָבִיו לַשְּׁבִי, אַף הֶֽעֱבִידוֹ בַּשֶּׁבִי.

And when he had gained the half of the kingdom he gave battle unto his father, and he did carry away his father into captivity, and did make him serve in captivity;

Ether 8:4

וְעַתָּה בִּימֵי מַלְכוּתוֹ שֶׁל אוֹמֶר הוּא נִמְצָא בַּשֶּׁבִי כְּמַחֲצִית יָמָיו. וַיְהִי הוּא הוֹלִיד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת, בֵּינֵיהֶם אֶסרוֹם וְקוֹריאַנטוּמר;

And now, in the days of the reigns of Omer he was in captivity the half of his days. And it came to pass that he begat sons and daughters among whom were Esrom and Coriantumr;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 8:5

וְהֵם רָגְזוּ מְאֹד עַל מַעֲשָׂיו אֲחִיהֶם יֶרֶד, עַד כְּדֵי כָּךְ שֶׁגִּיְסוּ צָבָא וְיָצְאוּ לַקְרָב נֶגְדּוֹ. הַקְּרָב הִתְחוֹלֵל בַּלַּיְלָה.

And they were exceedingly angry because of the doings of Jared their brother, insomuch that they did raise an army and gave battle unto Jared. And it came to pass that they did give battle unto him by night.

Ether 8:6

וַיְהִי הֵם הִשְׁמִידוּ אֶת צְבָאוֹ שֶׁל יֶרֶד, וְכִמְעַט הָרְגוּ גַּם אוֹתוֹ, אֲבָל הוּא הִתְחַנֵּן לִפְנֵיהֶם שֶׁלֹּא יַהַרְגוּ אוֹתוֹ וְהוּא יַחֲזִיר אֶת הַמַּמְלָכָה לְאָבִיו. הֵם חָסוּ עַל חַיָּיו.

And it came to pass that when they had slain the army of Jared they were about to slay him also; and he plead with them that they would not slay him, and he would give up the kingdom unto his father. And it came to pass that they did grant unto him his life.

Ether 8:7

יֶרֶד הִתְעַצֵּב מְאֹד עַל אָבְדָן מַמְלַכְתּוֹ, כִּי לִבּוֹ נִקְשַׁר אֵלֶיהָ וּלְתִהְלַּת הָעוֹלָם.

And now Jared became exceedingly sorrowful because of the loss of the kingdom, for he had set his heart upon the kingdom and upon the glory of the world.

Ether 8:8

בִּתּוֹ שֶׁל יֶרֶד הָיְתָה בַּעֲלַת שֵׂכֶל חָרִיף, כְּשֶׁרָאֲתָה שֶׁאָבִיהָ עָצוּב, חָשְׁבָה עַל תַּחְבּוּלָה כֵּיצַד לְהַחֲזִיר לוֹ אֶת הַמַּמְלָכָה.

Now the daughter of Jared being exceedingly expert, and seeing the sorrows of her father, thought to devise a plan whereby she could redeem the kingdom unto her father.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 8:9

בִּתּוֹ שֶׁל יֶרֶד, הִיא הָיְתָה יְפֵהפִיָּה. יוֹם אֶחָד שָׁאֲלָה אֶת אָבִיהָ לָמָּה הוּא עָצוּב כָּל כָּךְ? כְּלוּם לֹא קָרָא אֶת הָרִשִׁימוֹת שֶׁאֲבוֹתֵיהֶם הֵבִיאוּ אִתָּם מֵעֵבֶר לַיָּם הַגָּדוֹל? כְּלוּם אֵין שָׁם סִפּוּר יָשָׁן כֵּיצַד הִשִּׂיגוּ מַמְלָכוֹת וּתְהִלָּה רַבָּה בְּאֶמְצָעוּת תַּחְבּוּלוֹת חֲשָׁאִיּוֹת?

Now the daughter of Jared was exceedingly fair. And it came to pass that she did talk with her father, and said unto him: Whereby hath my father so much sorrow? Hath he not read the record which our fathers brought across the great deep? Behold, is there not an account concerning them of old, that they by their secret plans did obtain kingdoms and great glory?

Ether 8:10

וְעַתָּה, יַזְמִין נָא אָבִי אֶת אקִישׁ בֶּן קִימנוֹר; אֲנִי יְפֵהפִיָּה, אֶרְקֹד לְפָנָיו, וְאֶמְצָא חֵן בְּעֵינָיו, וְהוּא יִרְצֶה אוֹתִי לְאִשָּׁה, אִם יִרְצֶה שֶׁתִּתֵּן לוֹ אוֹתִי לְאִשָּׁה תֹּאמַר לוֹ: אֶתֵּן לְךָ אוֹתָהּ אִם תָּבִיא לִי אֶת רֹאשׁוֹ שֶׁל אָבִי הַמֶּלֶךְ.

And now, therefore, let my father send for Akish, the son of Kimnor; and behold, I am fair, and I will dance before him, and I will please him, that he will desire me to wife; wherefore if he shall desire of thee that ye shall give unto him me to wife, then shall ye say: I will give her if ye will bring unto me the head of my father, the king.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 8:11

וְעַתָּה אוֹמֶר הָיָה מְיֻדָּד עִם אקישׁ; וּכְשֶׁבָּא, רָקְדָה לְפָנָיו בִּתּוֹ שֶׁל יֶרֶד וּמָצְאָה חֵן בְּעֵינָיו עַד שֶׁבִּקֵּשׁ אוֹתָהּ לְאִשָּׁה. וַיְהִי הוּא אָמַר אֶל יֶרֶד: תֵּן לִי אוֹתָהּ לְאִשָּׁה.

And now Omer was a friend to Akish; wherefore, when Jared had sent for Akish, the daughter of Jared danced before him that she pleased him, insomuch that he desired her to wife. And it came to pass that he said unto Jared: Give her unto me to wife.

Ether 8:12

יֶרֶד אָמַר לוֹ: אֶתֵּן לְךָ אוֹתָהּ, אִם תָּבִיא לִי אֶת רֹאשׁוֹ שֶׁל אֲבִי הַמֶּלֶךְ.

And Jared said unto him: I will give her unto you, if ye will bring unto me the head of my father, the king.

Ether 8:13

וַיְהִי אקישׁ אָסַף אֶל בֵּיתוֹ שֶׁל יֶרֶד אֶת כָּל קְרוֹבָיו, וְאָמַר לָהֶם: הַתִּשָּׁבְעוּ לִהְיוֹת נֶאֱמָנִים לִי בַּדָּבָר שֶׁאֲבַקֵּשׁ מִכֶּם?

And it came to pass that Akish gathered in unto the house of Jared all his kinsfolk, and said unto them: Will ye swear unto me that ye will be faithful unto me in the thing which I shall desire of you?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 8:14

וַיְהִי הַכֹּל נִשְׁבְּעוּ לוֹ, בְּאֵל הַשָּׁמַיִם, וְגַם בַּשָּׁמַיִם וּבְרֹאשָׁם וּבָאָרֶץ, כִּי מִי שֶׁיִּסְטֶה מֵהָעֵזָרָה שֶׁאוֹתָהּ יְבַקֵּשׁ אקישׁ-- יְאַבֵּד אֶת רֹאשׁוֹ; וְכָל מִי שֶׁיְּגַלֶּה מְאוּמָה מִמַּה שֶּׁאקישׁ יְגַלֶּה לָהֶם יְאַבֵּד אֶת חַיָּיו.

And it came to pass that they all sware unto him, by the God of heaven, and also by the heavens, and also by the earth, and by their heads, that whoso should vary from the assistance which Akish desired should lose his head; and whoso should divulge whatsoever thing Akish made known unto them, the same should lose his life.

Ether 8:15

וַיְהִי הֵם הִסְכִּימוּ לְאקישׁ. אקישׁ הִשְׁבִּיעַ אוֹתָם בַּשְּׁבוּעוֹת הַיְשָׁנוֹת, שֶׁל מִי שֶׁבִּקֵּשׁ שִׁלְטוֹן, הָחֵל מִקַּיִן שֶׁהָיָה רֹאשׁוֹן הָרוֹצְחִים.

And it came to pass that thus they did agree with Akish. And Akish did administer unto them the oaths which were given by them of old who also sought power, which had been handed down even from Cain, who was a murderer from the beginning.

Ether 8:16

הַשָּׂטָן לִמֵּד אוֹתָם לְהַשְׁבִּיעַ אֶת הָעָם בַּשְּׁבוּעוֹת אֵלֶּה, לְהַחְזִיקוֹ בָּאֲפֵלָה, וְלַעֲזֹר לְאֵלֶּה שֶׁשָּׁאֲפוּ לְשִׁלְטוֹן, לִרְצֹחַ, לִשְׁדֹּד וּלְשַׁקֵּר, לַעֲשׂוֹת מַעֲשֵׂי רְשָׁעוּת וּזְנוּת.

And they were kept up by the power of the devil to administer these oaths unto the people, to keep them in darkness, to help such as sought power to gain power, and to murder, and to plunder, and to lie, and to commit all manner of wickedness and whoredoms.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 8:17

וְהָיְתָה זֹאת בִּתּוֹ שֶׁל יֶרֶד שֶׁהִכְנִיסָה לִלְבּוֹ אֶת הָרַעְיוֹן, וְהָיְתָה זֹאת בִּתּוֹ שֶׁל יֶרֶד שֶׁהִכְנִיסָה לְלִבּוֹ אֶת הָרַעְיוֹן, לְפַשְׁפֵּשׁ בִּדְבָרִים יְשָׁנִים אֵלֶּה; וְיֶרֶד הֵסִית אֶת אקִישׁ, שֶׁהִשְׁבִּיעַ אֶת קְרוֹבָיו וִידִידָיו, וְהֵסִיתָם בְּהַבְטָחוֹת נָאוֹת לַעֲשׂוֹת כָּל אֲשֶׁר רָצָה.

And it was the daughter of Jared who put it into his heart to search up these things of old; and Jared put it into the heart of Akish; wherefore, Akish administered it unto his kindred and friends, leading them away by fair promises to do whatsoever thing he desired.

Ether 8:18

וַיְהִי הֵם קָשְׁרוּ קֶשֶׁר סוֹדִי, כְּמוֹ בִּימֵי קֶדֶם; קְשָׁרִים כָּאֵלֶּה הֵם מְאוּסִים בְּיוֹתֵר וּמְרֻשָּׁעִים בְּעֵינֵי הָאֵל.

And it came to pass that they formed a secret combination, even as they of old; which combination is most abominable and wicked above all, in the sight of God;

Ether 8:19

אֵין יְהוָה פּוֹעֵל דֶּרֶךְ הִתְאַגְּדִיוֹת סֵתֶר וְאֵינוֹ חָפֵץ בִּשְׁפִיכוּת דָּמִים, אֶלָּ אָסַר זֹאת, הֵחֵל בְּרֵאשׁוֹנֵי בְּנֵי הָאָדָם.

For the Lord worketh not in secret combinations, neither doth he will that man should shed blood, but in all things hath forbidden it, from the beginning of man.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 8:20

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, מוֹרוֹנִי, לֹא אֶתְאַר אֶת שְׁבוּעוֹתֵיהֶם וְקִשְׁרֵיהֶם הַסּוֹדִיִּים, כִּי נוֹדַע לִי שֶׁהַדְּבָרִים קַיָּמִים אֵצֶל כָּל הָאֲנָשִׁים, גַּם אֵצֶל הַלַּמָנִיטִים.

And now I, Moroni, do not write the manner of their oaths and combinations, for it hath been made known unto me that they are had among all people, and they are had among the Lamanites.

Ether 8:21

וְהֵם הֵבִיאוּ לְיֵדֵי הֶרֶס הָעָם הַזֶּה, שֶׁאֲנִי דָּן בּוֹ כָּאן, וְגַם לְהֶרֶס שֶׁל אַנְשֵׁי נֶפִי.

And they have caused the destruction of this people of whom I am now speaking, and also the destruction of the people of Nephi.

Ether 8:22

כָּל עַם אֲשֶׁר יִסְבֹּל בְּתוֹכוֹ קְשָׁרִים סוֹדִיִּים כָּאֵלֶּה, לְמַעַן שִׁלְטוֹן וְרֶוַח, עַד שֶׁיִּתְפַּשְּׁטוּ בָּעָם כֻּלּוֹ—— עַם כָּזֶה יִשְׁמַד, כִּי לֹא יַרְשֶׁה יְהוָה, שֶׁדַּם קְדוֹשָׁיו, אֲשֶׁר יִשְׁפְּכוּ עַל יָדָם, יוֹסִיף לִזְעֹק מִן הָאֲדָמָה לִנְקָמָה, מִבְּלִי שֶׁהוּא יִנְקֹם.

And whatsoever nation shall uphold such secret combinations, to get power and gain, until they shall spread over the nation, behold, they shall be destroyed; for the Lord will not suffer that the blood of his saints, which shall be shed by them, shall always cry unto him from the ground for vengeance upon them and yet he avenge them not.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 8:23

לָכֵן, אַתֶּם הַגּוֹיִים, חָכְמַת הָאֵל הִיא שֶׁיִּרָאוּ לָכֶם אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הַלָּלוּ, לְמַעַן תִּתְחָרְטוּ עַל חֲטָאֵיכֶם וְלֹא תִּתְּנוּ לַהִתְאַגְּדִיּוֹת הָרַצָחָנִיּוֹת הָאֵלֶּה לְהִשְׁתַּלֵּט עֲלֵיכֶם; הֵן הוּקְמוּ כְּדֵי לְהַשִּׂיג שִׁלְטוֹן וּרְוָחִים, וְהַהֶרֶס יָבוֹא עֲלֵיכֶם. כֵּן חֶרֶב הַמִּשְׁפָּט שֶׁל הָאֵל הַנִּצְחִי תִּפֹּל עֲלֵיכֶם, לְמַגֵּר וְלַהֲרֹס אֶתְכֶם, אִם תִּרְשׁוּ דְּבָרִים כָּאֵלֶּה.

Wherefore, O ye Gentiles, it is wisdom in God that these things should be shown unto you, that thereby ye may repent of your sins, and suffer not that these murderous combinations shall get above you, which are built up to get power and gain -- and the work, yea, even the work of destruction come upon you, yea, even the sword of the justice of the Eternal God shall fall upon you, to your overthrow and destruction if ye shall suffer these things to be.

Ether 8:24

לָכֵן, יְהוָה מְצַוֶּה עֲלֵיכֶם: אִם תִּרְאוּ שֶׁדְּבָרִים כָּאֵלֶּה מוֹפִיעִים בֵּינֵיכֶם, אָז עֲלֵיכֶם לְהִתְעוֹרֵר וּלְהָבִין מָה אָיֹם מַצַּבְכֶם, בְּשֶׁל אוֹתָהּ הַהִתְאַגְּדוּת הַחֲשָׁאִית שֶׁקָּמָה בֵּינֵיכֶם-- אֲחֶרֶת אֲבוֹי לָכֶם בִּגְלַל דַּם הַנֶּהֱרָגִים; כִּי הוּא זוֹעֵק מִן הָאֲדָמָה לִנְקָמָה בְּאֵלֶּה הָאֲשֵׁמִים.

Wherefore, the Lord commandeth you, when ye shall see these things come among you that ye shall awake to a sense of your awful situation, because of this secret combination which shall be among you; or wo be unto it, because of the blood of them who have been slain; for they cry from the dust for vengeance upon it, and also upon those who built it up.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 8:25

כָּל הַפּוֹעֵל בְּכִוּון זֶה, שׁוֹאף לְמַגֵּר אֶת הַחֹפֶשׁ שֶׁל כָּל הָאַרְצוֹת, הָאֻמּוֹת וְהַמְּדִינוֹת. בְּעִקְבוֹתָיו בָּא הַהֶרֶס עַל כָּל הַבְּרִיוֹת, כִּי מֵאָחוֹרָיו עוֹמֵד הַשָּׂטָן שֶׁהוּא אָבִי כָּל הַשְּׁקָרִים, אוֹתוֹ שַׁקְרָן שֶׁפִּתָּה אֶת אֲבוֹתָיו הָרִאשׁוֹנִים. הוּא הַשַּׁקְרָן שֶׁהֵבִיא אֶת הָאָדָם לְבַצַּע אֶת הָרֶצַח הָרִאשׁוֹן, שֶׁהִקְשִׁיחַ אֶת לֵב הַבְּרִיוֹת, כָּךְ שֶׁרָצְחוּ אֶת הַנְּבִיאִים, וְסָקְלוּ אוֹתָם, וְגֵרְשׁוּם מִקֶּדֶם דְּנָא.

For it cometh to pass that whoso buildeth it up seeketh to overthrow the freedom of all lands, nations, and countries; and it bringeth to pass the destruction of all people, for it is built up by the devil, who is the father of all lies; even that same liar who beguiled our first parents, yea, even that same liar who hath caused man to commit murder from the beginning; who hath hardened the hearts of men that they have murdered the prophets, and stoned them, and cast them out from the beginning.

Ether 8:26

אֲנִי, מוֹרוֹנִי, צִוִּיתִי לִכְתֹּב דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה עַל מְנָת לְסַלֵּק אֶת הָרַע וּכְדֵי שֶׁיָּבוֹא הַזְּמַן, שֶׁבּוֹ לֹא יוּכַל הַשָּׂטָן לְהִשְׁתַּלֵּט עַל לִבּוֹת בְּנֵי הָאָדָם, אֶלָּא שֶׁיִּשְׁתַּכְנְעוּ לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת הַכּוֹב כָּל הַיָּמִים, שֶׁיַּגִּיעוּ אֶל מְקוֹר הַיֹּשֶׁר וְיִוָּשְׁעוּ.

Wherefore, I, Moroni, am commanded to write these things that evil may be done away, and that the time may come that Satan may have no power upon the hearts of the children of men, but that they may be persuaded to do good continually, that they may come unto the fountain of all righteousness and be saved.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 9:1

וְעַתָּה, אֲנִי, מוֹרוֹנִי, מַמְשִׁיךְ בְּסִפּוּר הַמַּעֲשֶׂה. וַיְהִי הַקֶּשֶׁר הַסּוֹדִי שֶׁל אקִישׁ וַחֲבֵרָיו הִצְלִיחַ לְמַגֵּר אֶת מַלכוּתוֹ שֶׁל אוֹמֶר.

And now I, Moroni, proceed with my record. Therefore, behold, it came to pass that because of the secret combinations of Akish and his friends, behold, they did overthrow the kingdom of Omer.

Ether 9:2

בְּכָל זֹאת, יְהוָה רִחֵם עַל אוֹמֶר, וְגַם עַל בָּנָיו וּבְנוֹתָיו שֶׁלֹּא בִּקְשׁוּ לְמַגְּרוֹ.

Nevertheless, the Lord was merciful unto Omer, and also to his sons and to his daughters who did not seek his destruction.

Ether 9:3

וַיהוָה הִזְהִיר אֶת אוֹמֶר בַּחֲלוֹם וְצִוָּה עָלָיו לָצֵאת אֶת הָאָרֶץ, וְהוּא עָשָׂה זֹאת יַחַד עִם מִשְׁפַּחְתּוֹ וְנָסַע יָמִים רַבִּים, וְהִגִּיעַ לְגִבְעַת שִׁים וְעָבַר לְיָדָהּ. הוּא הִגִּיעַ לַמָּקוֹם שֶׁבּוֹ הֻשְׁמְדוּ הַנְּפִיטִים, וּמִשָּׁם נָסַע מִזְרָחָה וְהִגִּיעַ לְמָקוֹם הַמְּכוּנֶה אבלוֹם, לְיַד חוֹף הַיָּם, שָׁם נָטָה אָהֳלוֹ; כֵּן עָשׂוּ בָּנָיו וּבְנוֹתָיו וְכָל בְּנֵי בֵיתוֹ, פָּרָט לְיֶרֶד וּמִשְׁפַּחְתּוֹ.

And the Lord warned Omer in a dream that he should depart out of the land; wherefore Omer departed out of the land with his family, and traveled many days, and came over and passed by the hill of Shim, and came over by the place where the Nephites were destroyed, and from thence eastward, and came to a place which was called Ablom, by the seashore, and there he pitched his tent, and also his sons and his daughters, and all his household, save it were Jared and his family.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 9:4

וַיְהִי יֶֽרֶד נִמְשַׁח לְמֶלֶךְ עַל הָעָם בִּידֵי הָרְשָׁעִים, וְהוּא נָתַן אֶת בִּתּוֹ לְאִשָּׁה לְאַקִישׁ.

And it came to pass that Jared was anointed king over the people, by the hand of wickedness; and he gave unto Akish his daughter to wife.

Ether 9:5

וַיְהִי אַקִישׁ בִּקֵּשׁ אֶת חַיֵּי חוֹתְנוֹ; וְקָרָא לְאֵלֶּה שֶׁהִשְׁבִּיעָם בַּשְּׁבוּעָה הָעַתִּיקָה, וְהֵם הִשִּׂיגוּ אֶת רֹאשׁ תּוֹתְנוֹ כְּשֶׁיָּשַׁב עַל כִּסֵּא מַלְכוּתוֹ וְקִבֵּל אֶת הָעָם.

And it came to pass that Akish sought the life of his father-in-law; and he applied unto those whom he had sworn by the oath of the ancients, and they obtained the head of his father-in-law, as he sat upon his throne, giving audience to his people.

Ether 9:6

הָאַגָּדָה הַמְּרַשַּׁעַת הַסּוֹדִית הַזּוֹ הִתְפַּשְׁטָה עַד כְּדֵי כָּךְ שֶׁלִּבָּם שֶׁל כָּל הַבְּרִיּוֹת הֻשְׁחַתּוּ. לָכֵן נִרְצַח יֶֽרֶד עַל כִּסֵּא מַלְכוּתוֹ וְאַקִישׁ מָלַךְ בִּמְקוֹמוֹ.

For so great had been the spreading of this wicked and secret society that it had corrupted the hearts of all the people; therefore Jared was murdered upon his throne, and Akish reigned in his stead.

Ether 9:7

וַיְהִי אַקִישׁ הִתְחִיל לְקַנֵּא בִּבְנוֹ וְכָלָא אוֹתוֹ, וְהֶחֱזִיקוֹ כִּמְעַט לְלֹא אֹכֶל אוֹ לְגַמְרֵי בִּלְעָדָיו עַד שֶׁיָּצְאָה נִשְׁמָתוֹ.

And it came to pass that Akish began to be jealous of his son, therefore he shut him up in prison, and kept him upon little or no food until he had suffered death.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 9:8

וְעַתָּה אָחִיו שֶׁל הַמֵּת, (שֶׁשְּׁמוֹ הָיָה נִימְרָה), כָּעַס עַל אָבִיו בִּגְלַל מַה שֶׁעָשָׂה הַלָּה לְאָחִיו.

And now the brother of him that suffered death, (and his name was Nimrah) was angry with his father because of that which his father had done unto his brother.

Ether 9:9

וַיְהִי נִימְרָה אָסַף כַּמָּה אֲנָשִׁים וּבָרַח אִתָּם מֵהָאָרֶץ, וּבָא לָגוּר עִם אוֹמֶר.

And it came to pass that Nimrah gathered together a small number of men, and fled out of the land, and came over and dwelt with Omer.

Ether 9:10

וַיְהִי אקִישׁ הוֹלִיד בָּנִים נוֹסָפִים, וְהֵם פִּתּוּ אֶת לֵב הָעָם, אַף עַל פִּי שֶׁנִּשְׁבְּעוּ לַאֲבִיהֶם לַעֲשׂוֹת כָּל מִינֵי מַעֲשֵׂי עָוֶל, כְּכָל שֶׁיִּדְרֹשׁ.

And it came to pass that Akish begat other sons, and they won the hearts of the people, notwithstanding they had sworn unto him to do all manner of iniquity according to that which he desired.

Ether 9:11

אֲנָשָׁיו שֶׁל אקִישׁ אָהֲבוּ אֶת הָרַוַח, כְּשֵׁם שֶׁהוּא אָהַב אֶת הַשִּׁלְטוֹן; לָכֵן הִצִּיעוּ לָהֶם הַבָּנִים כֶּסֶף, וּבָזֶה הָאֹפֶן מָשְׁכוּ אַחֲרֵיהֶם אֶת מַרְבִּית הַבְּרִיוֹת.

Now the people of Akish were desirous for gain, even as Akish was desirous for power; wherefore, the sons of Akish did offer them money, by which means they drew away the more part of the people after them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 9:12

הִתְחִילָה מִלְחָמָה בֵּין בָּנָיו שֶׁל אקִישׁ וּבֵין אקִישׁ, וְהִיא נִמְשְׁכָה שָׁנִים רַבּוֹת, עַד שֶׁנִּשְׁמְדוּ כִּמְעַט כָּל אַנְשֵׁי הַמַּמְלָכָה. לְמַעֲשֶׂה כֻּלָּם, פְּרָט לְשִׁלשִׁים נְפָשׁ, וְאֵלֶּה שֶׁבָּרְחוּ עִם בֵּית אוֹמֶר.

And there began to be a war between the sons of Akish and Akish, which lasted for the space of many years, yea, unto the destruction of nearly all the people of the kingdom, yea, even all, save it were thirty souls, and they who fled with the house of Omer.

Ether 9:13

וְאָז הֻחְזַר אוֹמֶר לְאֶרֶץ מוֹרַשְׁתּוֹ.

Wherefore, Omer was restored again to the land of his inheritance.

Ether 9:14

וַיְהִי אוֹמֶר הִתְחִיל לְהִזְדַּקֵּן; אֲבָל, עוֹד לְעֵת זִקְנָתוֹ הוֹלִיד אֶת אֱמֶר, וּמְשָׁחוֹ תַּחְתָּיו.

And it came to pass that Omer began to be old; nevertheless, in his old age he begat Emer; and he anointed Emer to be king to reign in his stead.

Ether 9:15

אַחֲרֵי שֶׁמָּשַׁח אֶת אֱמֶר לְמֶלֶךְ הוּא רָאָה שָׁלוֹם בָּאָרֶץ בְּמֶשֶׁךְ שְׁנָתַיִם וְנִפְטַר, אַחֲרֵי שֶׁרָאָה יָמִים רַבִּים מְאֹד, מְלֵאֵי צַעַר. וַיְהִי אֱמֶר מָלַךְ תַּחְתָּיו וְהָלַךְ בְּעִקְּבוֹת אָבִיו.

And after that he had anointed Emer to be king he saw peace in the land for the space of two years, and he died, having seen exceedingly many days, which were full of sorrow. And it came to pass that Emer did reign in his stead, and did fill the steps of his father.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 9:16

וַיהוָה הִתְחִיל לְהָסִיר אֶת הַקְּלָלָה מֵהָאָרֶץ, וּבֵית אֱמֶר שִׂגְשֵׂג מְאֹד מְאֹד בִּימֵי שִׁלְטוֹנוֹ שֶׁל אֱמֶר; בְּמֶשֶׁךְ שִׁשִּׁים וּשְׁתַּיִם שָׁנָה נַעֲשׂוּ חֲזָקִים בְּיוֹתֵר, כִּי נַעֲשׂוּ עֲשִׁירִים מְאֹד——

And the Lord began again to take the curse from off the land, and the house of Emer did prosper exceedingly under the reign of Emer; and in the space of sixty and two years they had become exceedingly strong, insomuch that they became exceedingly rich --

Ether 9:17

וְהָיוּ לָהֶם פֵּרוֹת מִכָּל הַמִּינִים, גַּרְעִינִים וּמֶשִׁי, בַּד פִּשְׁתָּה עָדִין, זָהָב, כֶּסֶף וְדִבְרֵי עֵרֶךְ.

Having all manner of fruit, and of grain, and of silks, and of fine linen, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious things;

Ether 9:18

וְגַם כָּל מִינֵי מִקְנֶה, שְׁוָרִים וּפָרוֹת, כְּבָשִׂים, חֲזִירִים וְעִזִּים, וְגַם כָּל מִינֵי סוּגֵי חַיּוֹת הַטּוֹבוֹת לְמַאֲכַל אָדָם.

And also all manner of cattle, of oxen, and cows, and of sheep, and of swine, and of goats, and also many other kinds of animals which were useful for the food of man.

Ether 9:19

וְהֵם סוּסִים וַחֲמוֹרִים, וְהָיוּ לָהֶם פִּילִים, וְקוּרלוֹמִים וְקוּמוֹמִים; מִכָּל הַמּוֹעִיל לָאָדָם, וּבְמְיֻחָד הַפִּילִים, הַקוּרלוֹמִים וְהַקוּמוֹמִים.

And they also had horses, and asses, and there were elephants and cureloms and cumoms; all of which were useful unto man, and more especially the elephants and cureloms and cumoms.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 9:20

וְכָךְ הִרְעִיף יְהוָה אֶת בִּרְכָתוֹ עַל הָאָרֶץ הַזּוֹ, שֶׁהָיְתָה מֻבְחֶרֶת מִכָּל שְׁאָר הָאֲרָצוֹת; וְהוּא צִוָּה, שֶׁכָּל מִי שֶׁיַּחֲזִיק בָּאָרֶץ יִהְיֶה נֶאֱמָן לַיהוָה—— אוֹ שֶׁיִּשְׁמְדוּ כְּשֶׁתִּמָּלֵא סְאַת רִשְׁעוּתָם; כִּי עַל כָּאֵלֶּה אֶשְׁפֹּךְ אֶת מְלֹא זַעֲמִי, נְאוּם יְהוָה.

And thus the Lord did pour out his blessings upon this land, which was choice above all other lands; and he commanded that whoso should possess the land should possess it unto the Lord, or they should be destroyed when they were ripened in iniquity; for upon such, saith the Lord: I will pour out the fulness of my wrath.

Ether 9:21

אֱמֶר שָׁפַט לְפִי מִדַּת הַצֶּדֶק כָּל יְמֵי וְהוֹלִיד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת לָרֹב, וּבֵינֵיהֶם קוֹריאטוּם, שֶׁאוֹתוֹ מָשַׁח לְמֶלֶךְ בִּמְקוֹמוֹ.

And Emer did execute judgment in righteousness all his days, and he begat many sons and daughters; and he begat Coriantum, and he anointed Coriantum to reign in his stead.

Ether 9:22

אַחֲרֵי שֶׁמָּשַׁח אֶת קוֹריאטוּם לְמֶלֶךְ תַּחְתָּיו, חַי עוֹד אַרְבַּע שָׁנִים וּבָאָרֶץ שָׁרַר שָׁלוֹם, וְהוּא אָפְלוּ רָאָה אֶת בֶּן הַצֶּדֶק וְשָׂמַח וְהִתְהַלֵּל בּוֹ, וּמֵת בְּשָׁלוֹם.

And after he had anointed Coriantum to reign in his stead he lived four years, and he saw peace in the land; yea, and he even saw the Son of Righteousness, and did rejoice and glory in his day; and he died in peace.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 9:23

וַיְהִי קוֹריאטוּם הָלַךְ בְּעִקְּבוֹת אָבִיו וּבָנָה עָרִים כַּבִּירוֹת וְנִהֵל אֶת הָעַנְיָנִים לְטוֹבַת עַמּוֹ כָּל יָמָיו. וַיְהִי לֹא הָיוּ לוֹ יְלָדִים עַד לְגִיל מֻפְלָג.

And it came to pass that Coriantum did walk in the steps of his father, and did build many mighty cities, and did administer that which was good unto his people in all his days. And it came to pass that he had no children even until he was exceedingly old.

Ether 9:24

וַיְהִי אִשְׁתּוֹ מֵתָה עָלָיו בְּגִיל מֵאָה וּשְׁתַּיִם שָׁנָה. וַיְהִי קוֹריאטוּם לָקַח לוֹ לְאִשָּׁה לְעֵת זְקֻנָתוֹ בַּחוּרָה צְעִירָה וְהוֹלִיד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת, כִּי הוּא חַי עַד גִּיל מֵאָה אַרְבָּעִים וּשְׁתַּיִם שָׁנָה.

And it came to pass that his wife died, being an hundred and two years old. And it came to pass that Coriantum took to wife, in his old age, a young maid, and begat sons and daughters; wherefore he lived until he was an hundred and forty and two years old.

Ether 9:25

וַיְהִי הוֹלִיד אֶת קוֹם, שֶׁמָּלַךְ תַּחְתָּיו בְּמֶשֶׁךְ אַרְבָּעִים וְתֵשַׁע שָׁנָה וְהוֹלִיד אֶת הֶת וְעוֹד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת.

And it came to pass that he begat Com, and Com reigned in his stead; and he reigned forty and nine years, and he begat Heth; and he also begat other sons and daughters.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 9:26

הָעָם שׁוּב הִתְפַּשֵּׁט עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, וְשׁוּב נִרְאָה בָּאָרֶץ רֶשַׁע רַב מְאֹד. הֵת הִצְטָרֵף לַתַּחְבּוּלוֹת הַיְשָׁנוֹת לְמַגֵּר אֶת אָבִיו.

And the people had spread again over all the face of the land, and there began again to be an exceedingly great wickedness upon the face of the land, and Heth began to embrace the secret plans again of old, to destroy his father.

Ether 9:27

וַיְהִי הוּא הִדִּיחַ אֶת אָבִיו, וַהֲרָגוֹ בְּמוֹ חַרְבּוֹ וּמָלַךְ תַּחְתָּיו.

And it came to pass that he did dethrone his father, for he slew him with his own sword; and he did reign in his stead.

Ether 9:28

שׁוּב הוֹפִיעוּ בָּאָרֶץ נְבִיאִים וְקָרְאוּ לַחֲרָטָה, כִּי עֲלֵיהֶם לְסַלֵּל אֶת הַדֶּרֶךְ לַיהוָה, אַחֶרֶת תָּבוֹא קְלָלָה עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ; רָעָב כָּבֵד שֶׁבּוֹ יִשְׁמְדוּ, אִם לֹא יִתְחָרְטוּ.

And there came prophets in the land again, crying repentance unto them -- that they must prepare the way of the Lord or there should come a curse upon the face of the land; yea, even there should be a great famine, in which they should be destroyed if they did not repent.

Ether 9:29

הַבְּרִיּוֹת לֹא הֶאֱמִינוּ בְּדִבְרֵי הַנְּבִיאִים, אֶלָּא נִדּוּ אוֹתָם, אֶלָּא נִדּוּ אוֹתָם, וְיֵשׁ שֶׁהִשְׁלִכוּ לַבּוֹר עַד שֶׁכָּלוּ. אֶת כָּל הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה עָשׂוּ לְפִי פְּקֻדַּתּוֹ שֶׁל הַמֶּלֶךְ הֵת.

But the people believed not the words of the prophets, but they cast them out; and some of them they cast into pits and left them to perish. And it came to pass that they did all these things according to the commandment of the king, Heth.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 9:30

וַיְהִי הִתְחִיל רָעָב כָּבֵד בְּכָל הָאָרֶץ וְהַתּוֹשָׁבִים נִסְפּוּ עַד מְהֵרָה בִּגְלַל הָרָעָב, כִּי לֹא יָרַד גֶּשֶׁם עַל פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה.

And it came to pass that there began to be a great dearth upon the land, and the inhabitants began to be destroyed exceedingly fast because of the dearth, for there was no rain upon the face of the earth.

Ether 9:31

הוֹפִיעוּ נְחָשִׁים אַרְסִיִּים עַל פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה וְהִרְעִילוּ בְּנֵי אָדָם רַבִּים. וַיְהִי עֲדָרֵיהֶם הִתְחִילוּ לִבְרֹחַ מִפְּנֵי הַנְּחָשִׁים הָאַרְסִיִּים לְעֵבֶר הַחֶבֶל הַדְּרוֹמִי, שֶׁהַנְּפִיטִים קָרְאוּ לוֹ זאראהֶמלה.

And there came forth poisonous serpents also upon the face of the land, and did poison many people. And it came to pass that their flocks began to flee before the poisonous serpents, towards the land southward, which was called by the Nephites Zarahemla.

Ether 9:32

וַיְהִי רַבִּים נִסְפּוּ בַּדֶּרֶךְ; בְּכָל זֹאת יֵשׁ שֶׁבָּרְחוּ לַחֶבֶל הַדְּרוֹמִי.

And it came to pass that there were many of them which did perish by the way; nevertheless, there were some which fled into the land southward.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 9:33

וַיְהִי יְהוָה עָשָׂה שֶׁהַנְּחָשִׁים לֹא יִרְדְּפוּ אוֹתָם יוֹתֵר, אֶלָּא יִשְׁהוּ בְּצִדֵּי הַדֶּרֶךְ וְלֹא יִתְּנוּ לָאֲנָשִׁים לַעֲבֹר, וְכָל מִי שֶׁיְּנַסֶּה לַעֲבֹר יִנָּכֵשׁ עַל יְדֵי הַנְּחָשִׁים הָאַרְסִיִּים.

And it came to pass that the Lord did cause the serpents that they should pursue them no more, but that they should hedge up the way that the people could not pass, that whoso should attempt to pass might fall by the poisonous serpents.

Ether 9:34

וַיְהִי הָעָם הָלְכוּ בְּעִקְּבוֹת הַבְּהֵמוֹת וְאָכְלוּ אֶת נִבְלוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל אֵלֶּה שֶׁנָּפְלוּ בַּדֶּרֶךְ, עַד שֶׁבָּלְעוּ אֶת כֻּלָּם. כְּשֶׁהָעָם רָאָה שֶׁקָּרֵב הַקֵּץ, הִתְחִילוּ לְהִתְחָרֵט עַל חֲטֹאֵיהֶם וְזָעֲקוּ לַיהוָה.

And it came to pass that the people did follow the course of the beasts, and did devour the carcasses of them which fell by the way, until they had devoured them all. Now when the people saw that they must perish they began to repent of their iniquities and cry unto the Lord.

Ether 9:35

וּמִשֶּׁהִשְׁפִּילוּ אֶת עַצְמָם בְּמִדָּה מַסְפֶּקֶת לִפְנֵי יְהוָה, הוּא שָׁלַח גֶּשֶׁם עַל פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה וְהַבְּרִיּוֹת הִתְחִילוּ לְהִתְאוֹשֵׁשׁ; בַּחֶבֶל הַצְּפוֹנִי וּבְכָל הַחֲבָלִים סָבִיב הִתְחִיל לִהְיוֹת פְּרִי. וַיהוָה הֶרְאָה לָהֶם אֶת כֹּחוֹ וְהִצִּילָם מֵרָעָב.

And it came to pass that when they had humbled themselves sufficiently before the Lord he did send rain upon the face of the earth; and the people began to revive again, and there began to be fruit in the north countries, and in all the countries round about. And the Lord did show forth his power unto them in preserving them from famine.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 10:1

וַיְהִי הֶת נִסְפָּה עִם בְּנֵי בֵּיתוֹ, אֲבָל אֶחָד מִצֶּאֱצָאָיו שֶׁשְּׁמוֹ הָיָה שֶׁז, הַיְחִידִי שֶׁנִּשְׁאָר, הִתְחִיל לְשַׁקֵּם אֶת הָעָם הֶרָצוּץ.

And it came to pass that Shez, who was a descendant of Heth -- for Heth had perished by the famine, and all his household save it were Shez -- wherefore, Shez began to build up again a broken people.

Ether 10:2

וַיְהִי שֶׁז זָכַר כִּיצַד אָבְדוּ אֲבוֹתָיו, וְהוּא הֵקִים מַמְלָכָה צוֹדֶקֶת, כִּי הוּא זָכַר אֶת אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה עָשָׂה כְּשֶׁהֶעֱבִיר אֶת יֶרֶד וְאֶת אָחִיו דֶּרֶךְ מַעֲמַקֵּי הַיָּם, וְהוּא הָלַךְ בְּדַרְכֵי יְהוָה; וְהוֹלִיד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת.

And it came to pass that Shez did remember the destruction of his fathers, and he did build up a righteous kingdom; for he remembered what the Lord had done in bringing Jared and his brother across the deep; and he did walk in the ways of the Lord; and he begat sons and daughters.

Ether 10:3

בְּנוֹ בְּכוֹרוֹ, שֶׁשְּׁמוֹ הָיָה שֶׁז, מָרַד בּוֹ, אֲבָל נֶהֱרַג בְּיִדֵי שׁוֹדֵד בְּשֶׁל עָשְׁרוֹ הָרַב, וְכָךְ הֻחְזַר לְאָבִיו הַשָּׁלוֹם.

And his eldest son, whose name was Shez, did rebel against him; nevertheless, Shez was smitten by the hand of a robber, because of his exceeding riches, which brought peace again unto his father.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 10:4

וַיְהִי אָבִיו בָּנָה עָרִים רַבּוֹת עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, וְהָעָם שׁוּב הִתְפַּשֵּׁט עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ כֻּלָּהּ. שֶׁז הִגִּיעַ לְגִיל מֻפְלָג; וְהוּא הוֹלִיד אֶת ריפלאקישׁ וָמֵת, וְריפלאקישׁ מָלַךְ תַּחְתָּיו.

And it came to pass that his father did build up many cities upon the face of the land, and the people began again to spread over all the face of the land. And Shez did live to an exceedingly old age; and he begat Riplakish. And he died, and Riplakish reigned in his stead.

Ether 10:5

וַיְהִי ריפלאקישׁ לֹא עָשָׂה אֶת הַיָּשָׁר בְּעֵינֵי יְהוָה, כִּי הָיוּ לוֹ נָשִׁים רַבּוֹת וּפִלַּגְשִׁים, וְעַל שִׁכְמֵי הָאֲנָשִׁים הִטִּיל נֵטֶל שֶׁקָּשֶׁה הָיָה לְשֵׂאתוֹ; גָּבָה מֵהֶם מִסִּים כְּבֵדִים וּבְכַסְפֵי הַמִּסִּים בָּנָה מִבְנִים נִרְחָבִים.

And it came to pass that Riplakish did not do that which was right in the sight of the Lord, for he did have many wives and concubines, and did lay that upon men's shoulders which was grievous to be borne; yea, he did tax them with heavy taxes; and with the taxes he did build many spacious buildings.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 10:6

לְעַצְמוֹ הֵקִים כִּסֵּא מַלְכוּת יָפֶה בְּיוֹתֵר; וְכֵן בָּנָה בָּתֵּי כֶּלֶא רַבִּים, וּמִי שֶׁלֹּא קִבֵּל עַל עַצְמוֹ אֶת תַּשְׁלוּם הַמִּסִּים, הֶשְׁלַךְ לְבֵית הַסֹּהַר, וְגַם מִי שֶׁיָּדוֹ לֹא הִשִּׂיגָה אֶת הַמִּסִּים הֶשְׁלַךְ לַכֶּלֶא. וְהוּא הִכְרִיחָם לַעֲבֹד בְּלִי הֶרֶף לְמִחְיָתָם, וּמִי שֶׁסֵּרֵב לַעֲבֹד הוּצָא לְהוֹרֵג.

And he did erect him an exceedingly beautiful throne; and he did build many prisons, and whoso would not be subject unto taxes he did cast into prison; and whoso was not able to pay taxes he did cast into prison; and he did cause that they should labor continually for their support; and whoso refused to labor he did cause to be put to death.

Ether 10:7

כָּךְ הִשִּׂיג עֲבוֹדוֹת יָפוֹת; זָהָב צָרַף בַּכֶּלֶא וְכָל מִינֵי עֲבוֹדוֹת מְלָאכָה עֲדִינוֹת נַעֲשׂוּ שָׁם. הוּא צִעֵר אֶת הָעָם בְּמַעֲשֵׂי הַזְּנוּת וּשְׁאָר זְוָעוֹתָיו.

Wherefore he did obtain all his fine work, yea, even his fine gold he did cause to be refined in prison, and all manner of fine workmanship he did cause to be wrought in prison. And it came to pass that he did afflict the people with his whoredoms and abominations.

Ether 10:8

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁמָּלַךְ בְּמֶשֶׁךְ אַרְבָּעִים וּשְׁתַּיִם שָׁנָה הִתְקוֹמֵם הָעָם וּמָרַד בּוֹ, שׁוּב הָיְתָה מִלְחָמָה בָּאָרֶץ וְריפְלאקִישׁ נֶהֱרַג נֶהֱרַג וְצֶאֱצָאָיו גֹּרְשׁוּ מֵהָאָרֶץ.

And when he had reigned for the space of forty and two years the people did rise up in rebellion against him; and there began to be war again in the land, insomuch that Riplakish was killed, and his descendants were driven out of the land.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 10:9

כַּעֲבֹר שְׁנִים רַבּוֹת, אֶחָד מִצֶּאֱצָאֵי רִיפְלַאקִישׁ-- מוֹריאַנטוֹן שְׁמוֹ-- אָסַף צָבָא שֶׁל בְּנֵי בְּלִיַּעַל, נִלְחַם בָּעָם וְהִשְׁתַּלֵּט עַל עָרִים רַבּוֹת. הַמִּלְחָמָה נֶעֱשְׂתָה מָרָה בְּיוֹתֵר וְאָרְכָה שָׁנִים רַבּוֹת; הִשְׁתַּלֵּט עַל הָאָרֶץ כֻּלָּהּ וְנַעֲשָׂה מֶלֶךְ עַל כָּל הַמְּדִינָה.

And it came to pass after the space of many years, Morianton, (he being a descendant of Riplakish) gathered together an army of outcasts, and went forth and gave battle unto the people; and he gained power over many cities; and the war became exceedingly sore, and did last for the space of many years; and he did gain power over all the land, and did establish himself king over all the land.

Ether 10:10

מִשֶּׁיִּצֵּב אֶת מַלְכוּתוֹ הֵקֵל אֶת הַנֵּטֶל שֶׁרָבַץ עַל הָעָם, וּבְכָךְ הוּא רָכַשׁ לוֹ אַהֲדָה וְהָעָם מָשַׁח אוֹתוֹ לִהְיוֹת מַלְכָּם.

And after that he had established himself king he did ease the burden of the people, by which he did gain favor in the eyes of the people, and they did anoint him to be their king.

Ether 10:11

לָעָם עָשָׂה צֶדֶק, אֲבָל לֹא לְעַצְמוֹ, מִשּׁוּם שֶׁחָטָא בִּזְנוּת רַבָּה, עַל כֵּן לֹא עָמַד בִּפְנֵי יְהוָה.

And he did do justice unto the people, but not unto himself because of his many whoredoms; wherefore he was cut off from the presence of the Lord.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 10:12

וַיְהִי מוֹריאנטוֹן בָּנָה עָרִים רַבּוֹת וְתַחַת שִׁלְטוֹנוֹ הִתְעַשֵּׁר הָעָם מְאֹד מְאֹד, גַּם בְּמִבְנִים, גַּם בְּזָהָב וָכֶסֶף, וּבְגִדּוּל תְּבוּאוֹת וּבְעֶדְרֵי צֹאן וּבָקָר, וּבִדְבָרִים שֶׁהֻחְזְרוּ לָהֶם.

And it came to pass that Morianton built up many cities, and the people became exceedingly rich under his reign, both in buildings, and in gold and silver, and in raising grain, and in flocks, and herds, and such things which had been restored unto them.

Ether 10:13

מוֹריאנטוֹן הִגִּיעַ לְזִקְנָה מְפֻלֶּגֶת וְהוֹלִיד אֶת קִים, שֶׁמָּלַךְ תַּחְתָּיו שְׁמוֹנֶה שָׁנִים, וְאָז מֵת אָבִיו; וַיְהִי קִים לֹא מָלַךְ בְּיֹשֶׁר, לָכֵן יְהוָה לֹא נָטָה לוֹ חֶסֶד.

And Morianton did live to an exceedingly great age, and then he begat Kim; and Kim did reign in the stead of his father; and he did reign eight years, and his father died. And it came to pass that Kim did not reign in righteousness, wherefore he was not favored of the Lord.

Ether 10:14

אָחִיו מָרַד בּוֹ, וְלָקַח אוֹתוֹ בַּשֶּׁבִי, וְהוּא נִשְׁאַר בַּשֶּׁבִי כָּל יְמֵי חַיָּיו, וּבְהֶיוֹתוֹ שָׁבוּי הוֹלִיד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת, וּלְעֵת זִקְנָתוֹ הוֹלִיד אֶת לֵוִי וָמֵת.

And his brother did rise up in rebellion against him, by which he did bring him into captivity; and he did remain in captivity all his days; and he begat sons and daughters in captivity, and in his old age he begat Levi; and he died.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 10:15

וַיְהִי לֵוִי שֵׁרַת בֶּהֱיוֹתוֹ בַּשֶּׁבִי אַחֲרֵי מוֹת אָבִיו בְּמֶשֶׁךְ אַרְבָּעִים וּשְׁתַּיִם שָׁנָה. וְהוּא עָשָׂה מִלְחָמָה נֶגֶד מֶלֶךְ הָאָרֶץ וְכָךְ הִשִּׂיג לְעַצְמוֹ אֶת הַמַּמְלָכָה.

And it came to pass that Levi did serve in captivity after the death of his father, for the space of forty and two years. And he did make war against the king of the land, by which he did obtain unto himself the kingdom

Ether 10:16

לְאַחַר שֶׁהִשִּׂיג לְעַצְמוֹ אֶת הַמַּמְלָכָה, הוּא עָשָׂה אֶת הַטּוֹב בְּעֵינֵי יְהוָה; וְהָעָם שִׂגְשֵׂג בָּאָרֶץ; הוּא הִגִּיעַ לְשֵׂיבָה טוֹבָה, וְהוֹלִיד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת, בֵּיניֵהֶם קוֹרוֹם שֶׁאוֹתוֹ מָשַׁה לְמֶלֶךְ תַּחְתָּיו.

And after he had obtained unto himself the kingdom he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord; and the people did prosper in the land; and he did live to a good old age, and begat sons and daughters; and he also begat Corom, whom he anointed king in his stead.

Ether 10:17

וַיְהִי קוֹרוֹם עָשָׂה אֶת הַטּוֹב בְּעֵינֵי יְהוָה כָּל יְמֵי חַיָּיו וְהוֹלִיד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת, וּלְאַחַר שֶׁחַי יָמִים רַבִּים נִפְטַר וְהָלַךְ בְּדֶרֶךְ כָּל הָאָרֶץ; וְקִישׁ מָלַךְ בִּמְקוֹמוֹ.

And it came to pass that Corom did that which was good in the sight of the Lord all his days; and he begat many sons and daughters; and after he had seen many days he did pass away, even like unto the rest of the earth; and Kish reigned in his stead.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 10:18

וַיְהִי קִישׁ נִפְטַר וְלִיב מָלַךְ תַּחְתָּיו.

And it came to pass that Kish passed away also, and Lib reigned in his stead.

Ether 10:19

וַיְהִי לִיב עָשָׂה אֶת הַטּוֹב בְּעֵינֵי יְהוָה. בִּימֵי לִיב הֻשְׁמְדוּ הַנְּחָשִׁים הָאַרְסִיִּים; הֵם עָבְרוּ לַחֶבֶל הַדְּרוֹמִי, לָצוּד אֹכֶל לַתּוֹשָׁבִים, כִּי הָאָרֶץ הָיְתָה מְלֵאָה חַיּוֹת יַעַר. גַּם לִיב עַצְמוֹ נַעֲשָׂה צַיָּד גָּדוֹל.

And it came to pass that Lib also did that which was good in the sight of the Lord. And in the days of Lib the poisonous serpents were destroyed. Wherefore they did go into the land southward, to hunt food for the people of the land, for the land was covered with animals of the forest. And Lib also himself became a great hunter.

Ether 10:20

וְהֵם בָּנוּ עִיר גְּדוֹלָה לְיַד מֵצַר הָאָרֶץ, בְּקִרְבַת הַמָּקוֹם שֶׁבּוֹ הַיָּם חוֹצֶה אֶת הָאָרֶץ.

And they built a great city by the narrow neck of land, by the place where the sea divides the land.

Ether 10:21

אֶת הַחֶבֶל הַדְּרוֹמִי הִשְׁאִירוּ כְּמִדְבָּר, כְּדֵי לָצוּד שָׁם חַיּוֹת. פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ בַּחֶבֶל הַצְּפוֹנִי הָיוּ מְכֻסִּים תּוֹשָׁבִים.

And they did preserve the land southward for a wilderness, to get game. And the whole face of the land northward was covered with inhabitants.

Ether 10:22

וְאֵלֶּה הָיוּ חֲרוּצִים, קָנוּ וּמָכְרוּ וְעָסְקוּ בְּמִסְחָר בֵּינֵיהֶם, כְּדֵי לְהַרְוִיחַ.

And they were exceedingly industrious, and they did buy and sell and traffic one with another, that they might get gain.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 10:23

וְהֵם עִבְּדוּ מַחְצַבִּים לְמִינֵיהֶם: זָהָב וְכֶסֶף, בַּרְזֶל וְאָרָד, וְכָל מִינֵי מַתָּכוֹת שֶׁכָּרוּ בָּאֲדָמָה, בְּחִפּוּשֵׂיהֶם אַחֲרֵי מַחְצַבִּים: זָהָב וְכֶסֶף, בַּרְזֶל וּנְחֹשֶׁת, הִצְטַבְּרוּ גַּלֵּי עָפָר גְּדוֹלִים. וְהֵם גַּם בִּצְּעוּ כָּל מִינֵי עֲבוֹדוֹת עֲדִינוֹת.

And they did work in all manner of ore, and they did make gold, and silver, and iron, and brass, and all manner of metals; and they did dig it out of the earth; wherefore they did cast up mighty heaps of earth to get ore, of gold, and of silver, and of iron, and of copper. And they did work all manner of fine work.

Ether 10:24

הָיוּ לָהֶם מֶשִׁי וּבַדֵּי פִּשְׁתָּה עֲדִינִים, וְגַם בַּדֵּי צֶמֶר לְהִתְלַבֵּשׁ וּלְסוֹת אֶת מַעֲרֻמֵּיהֶם.

And they did have silks, and fine-twined linen; and they did work all manner of cloth, that they might clothe themselves from their nakedness.

Ether 10:25

וְהֵם עָשׂוּ כֵּלִים מִכֵּלִים שׁוֹנִים לְעִבּוּד הָאֲדָמָה, לַחֲרֹשׁ וּלְזָרֹעַ, לִקְצֹר וְלַעֲדֹר, וְגַם לָדוּשׁ.

And they did make all manner of tools to till the earth, both to plow and to sow, to reap and to hoe, and also to thrash.

Ether 10:26

וְהֵם עָשׂוּ כָּל מִינֵי כֵּלִים לְטַפֵּל בַּמִּקְנֶה שֶׁלָּהֶם.

And they did make all manner of tools with which they did work their beasts.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 10:27

וְהֵם עָשׂוּ כְּלֵי נֶשֶׁק לַמִּלְחָמָה. עָשׂוּ עֲבוֹדוֹת יָפוֹת בְּיוֹתֵר שֶׁל מְלֶאכֶת יָד.

And they did make all manner of weapons of war. And they did work all manner of work of exceedingly curious workmanship.

Ether 10:28

לֹא יָכֹל לִהְיוֹת עַם מְבֹרָךְ מֵהֶם, שֶׁשִּׂגְשֵׂג בְּיַד יְהוָה. וְהֵם יָשְׁבוּ בְּאֶרֶץ מֻבְחֶרֶת, שֶׁעָלְתָה עַל כָּל הָאֲרָצוֹת, כְּפִי שֶׁאָמַר יְהוָה.

And never could be a people more blessed than were they, and more prospered by the hand of the Lord. And they were in a land that was choice above all lands, for the Lord had spoken it.

Ether 10:29

וַיְהִי לִיב הֶאֱרִיךְ יָמִים, וְהוֹלִיד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת, בֵּיניֵהֶם אֶת הֶרתוֹם.

And it came to pass that Lib did live many years, and begat sons and daughters; and he also begat Hearthom.

Ether 10:30

וַיְהִי הֶרתוֹם מָלַךְ תַּחַת אָבִיו. וּלְאַחַר שֶׁמָּלַךְ עֶשְׂרִים וְאַרְבַּע שָׁנִים נִלְקְחָה מִמֶּנּוּ הַמַּמְלָכָה. וְהוּא שֵׁרַת שָׁנִים רַבּוֹת בַּשֶּׁבִי, עַד סוֹף יָמָיו.

And it came to pass that Hearthom reigned in the stead of his father. And when Hearthom had reigned twenty and four years, behold, the kingdom was taken away from him. And he served many years in captivity, yea, even all the remainder of his days.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 10:31

וְהוּא הוֹלִיד אֶת חֶת, וְגַם חֶת בִּלָּה אֶת כָּל יָמָיו בַּשִּׁבִי. חֶת הוֹלִיד אֶת אַרוֹן, שׁבִּלָּה אֶת כָּל יָמָיו בַּשִּׁבִי; הוּא הוֹלִיד אֶת אמניגאדה שֶׁחַי בַּשִּׁבִי כָּל יָמָיו; וְהוּא הוֹלִיד אֶת קוֹריאטוּם שֶׁחַי בַּשִּׁבִי כָּל יָמָיו וְהוֹלִיד אֶת קוֹם.

And he begat Heth, and Heth lived in captivity all his days. And Heth begat Aaron, and Aaron dwelt in captivity all his days; and he begat Amnigaddah, and Amnigaddah also dwelt in captivity all his days; and he begat Coriantum, and Coriantum dwelt in captivity all his days; and he begat Com.

Ether 10:32

וַיְהִי קוֹם חָצָה אֶת הַמַּמְלָכָה. וּמָלַךְ עַל מַחֲצִית הַמַּמְלָכָה בְּמֶשֶׁךְ אַרְבָּעִים וּשְׁתַּיִם שָׁנָה לַקְרָק נֶגֶד הַמֶּלֶךְ אמגיד, הֵם נִלְחֲמוּ שָׁנִים רַבּוֹת וּבְמֶשֶׁךְ הַזְּמַן גָּבַר קוֹם עַל אמגיד וְהִשְׁתַּלֵּט עַל שְׁאָר הַמַּמְלָכָה.

And it came to pass that Com drew away the half of the kingdom. And he reigned over the half of the kingdom forty and two years; and he went to battle against the king, Amgid, and they fought for the space of many years, during which time Com gained power over Amgid, and obtained power over the remainder of the kingdom.

Ether 10:33

בִּימֵי קוֹם הוֹפִיעוּ בָּאָרֶץ שׁוֹדְדִים; שֶׁפָּעֲלוּ לְפִי הַמַּתְכֹּנֶת הַיְשָׁנָה, בְּעֶזְרַת שְׁבוּעוֹת, כְּפִי שֶׁעָשׂוּ בִּימֵי קֶדֶם וּבִקְשׁוּ לַהֲרֹס אֶת הַמַּמְלָכָה.

And in the days of Com there began to be robbers in the land; and they adopted the old plans, and administered oaths after the manner of the ancients, and sought again to destroy the kingdom

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 10:34

קוֹם הִרְבָּ לְהִלָּחֵם בָּהֶם, בְּכָל זֹאת, לֹא הִתְגַּבֵּר עֲלֵיהֶם.

Now Com did fight against them much; nevertheless, he did not prevail against them

Ether 11:1

בִּימֵי קוֹם גַּם הוֹפִיעוּ נְבִיאִים רַבִּים, שֶׁנִּבְּאוּ אֶת אָבְדַן הָעָם הַגָּדוֹל הַזֶּה, אֶלָּא אִם כֵּן יִתְחָרְטוּ וְיִפְנוּ לַיהוָה, וְיֶחְדְּלוּ מֵרְצִיחוֹת וּמַעֲשִׂים רָעִים.

And there came also in the days of Com many prophets, and prophesied of the destruction of that great people except they should repent, and turn unto the Lord, and forsake their murders and wickedness.

Ether 11:2

וַיְהִי הָעָם דָּחָה אֶת הַנְּבִיאִים, וְהֵם בָּרְחוּ אֶל קוֹם כְּדֵי שֶׁיָּגֵן עֲלֵיהֶם, כִּי הָעָם בִּקֵּשׁ לְהַשְׁמִידָם.

And it came to pass that the prophets were rejected by the people, and they fled unto Com for protection, for the people sought to destroy them.

Ether 11:3

וְהֵם נִבְּאוּ לְקוֹם רַבּוֹת; וְהוּא הָיָה מְבֹרָךְ כָּל שְׁאֵרִית יָמָיו.

And they prophesied unto Com many things; and he was blessed in all the remainder of his days.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 11:4

וְהוּא חַי עַד לְשֵׂיבָה טוֹבָה, וְהוֹלִיד אֶת שִׁיבְלוֹם, שִׁיבְלוֹם תִּחְתָּיו; וְאַחִי שִׁיבְלוֹם הִתְמָרֵד נֶגְדּוֹ, וְהִתְחִילָה מִלְחָמָה גְּדוֹלָה מְאֹד בְּכָל הָאָרֶץ.

And he lived to a good old age, and begat Shiblom; and Shiblom reigned in his stead. And the brother of Shiblom rebelled against him, and there began to be an exceedingly great war in all the land.

Ether 11:5

וַיְהִי אָחִיו שֶׁל שִׁיבְלוֹם גָּזַר, שֶׁכָּל הַנְּבִיאִים, שֶׁנִּבְּאוּ אֶת הֶרֶס הָעָם יוּצְאוּ לַהוֹרֵג.

And it came to pass that the brother of Shiblom caused that all the prophets who prophesied of the destruction of the people should be put to death;

Ether 11:6

אָסוֹן גָּדוֹל פָּגַע בְּכָל הָאָרֶץ, כִּי הֵם הֵעִידוּ, שֶׁקְּלָלָה רַבָּה תִּפְגַּע בָּאָרֶץ וְגַם בָּעָם, וְשֶׁיִּבּוֹא הֶרֶס שֶׁטֶּרֶם נִרְאָה כָּמוֹהוּ עַל פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה. עַצְמוֹתֵיהֶם יִהְיוּ כְּגַלֵּי עָפָר עַל פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה, אֶלָּא אִם כֵּן יִתְחָרְטוּ עַל רִשְׁעוּתָם.

And there was great calamity in all the land, for they had testified that a great curse should come upon the land, and also upon the people, and that there should be a great destruction among them, such an one as never had been upon the face of the earth, and their bones should become as heaps of earth upon the face of the land except they should repent of their wickedness.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 11:7

וְהֵם לֹא הִקְשִׁיבוּ לְקוֹל יְהוָה, בִּגְלַל קִשְׁרֵיהֶם הַמְּרֻשָּׁעִים; לָכֵן הִתְחִילוּ רִיב וּמִלְחָמוֹת בָּאָרֶץ כֻּלָּהּ וְגַם רָעָב וּמַגֵּפוֹת וּבְעִקְבוֹתֵיהֶם הֶרֶס רַב, כְּפִי שֶׁטֶרֶם נוֹדַע עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, וְכָל אֵלֶּה קָרוּ בִּימֵי שִׁיבְלוֹם.

And they hearkened not unto the voice of the Lord, because of their wicked combinations; wherefore, there began to be wars and contentions in all the land, and also many famines and pestilences, insomuch that there was a great destruction, such an one as never had been known upon the face of the earth; and all this came to pass in the days of Shiblom.

Ether 11:8

הָעָם הִתְחִילוּ לְהִתְחָרֵט עַל רִשְׁעָתָם; וּבְמִדָּה שֶׁעָשׂוּ זֹאת, רִחֵם עֲלֵיהֶם יְהוָה.

And the people began to repent of their iniquity; and inasmuch as they did the Lord did have mercy on them.

Ether 11:9

וַיְהִי שִׁיבְלוֹם נֶהֱרַג וְסֵת נִלְקַח בַּשֶּׁבִי, וְנִשְׁאַר בַּשֶּׁבִי כָּל יְמֵי חַיָּיו.

And it came to pass that Shiblom was slain, and Seth was brought into captivity, and did dwell in captivity all his days.

Ether 11:10

וּבְנוֹ אַהָה הִשִּׂיג אֶת הַמַּמְלָכָה, וּמָלַךְ עַל הָעָם כָּל יְמָיו. וְהוּא עָשָׂה כָּל מִינֵי עָוֶל בְּיָמָיו, וְגָרַם לִשְׁפִיכוּת דָּמִים רַבָּה; וְיָמָיו הָיוּ קְצָרִים.

And it came to pass that Ahah, his son, did obtain the kingdom; and he did reign over the people all his days. And he did do all manner of iniquity in his days, by which he did cause the shedding of much blood; and few were his days.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 11:11

אֵתֶם, מִצֶּאֱצָאָיו שֶׁל אֲהָה, הִשִּׂיג אֶת הַמַּמְלָכָה; וְגַם הוּא עָשָׂה אֶת הָרַע בְּיָמָיו.

And Ethem, being a descendant of Ahah, did obtain the kingdom; and he also did do that which was wicked in his days.

Ether 11:12

וַיְהִי בִּימֵי אֵתֶם הוֹפִיעוּ שׁוּב נְבִיאִים רַבִּים, וְנִבְּאוּ לָעָם שֶׁיְהוָה יַהֲרֹס אוֹתָם עַד חָרְמָה מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ אֶלָּא אִם כֵּן יִתְחָרְטוּ עַל חֲטֹאֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass that in the days of Ethem there came many prophets, and prophesied again unto the people; yea, they did prophesy that the Lord would utterly destroy them from off the face of the earth except they repented of their iniquities.

Ether 11:13

וַיְהִי הָעָם הִקְשִׁיחוּ אֶת לִבָּם, וְסֵרְבוּ לְהַקְשִׁיב לִדְבְרֵיהֶם; הַנְּבִיאִים הִתְאַבְּלוּ וְהִסְתַּלְּקוּ מִקֶּרֶב הָעָם.

And it came to pass that the people hardened their hearts, and would not hearken unto their words; and the prophets mourned and withdrew from among the people.

Ether 11:14

וַיְהִי אֵתֶם הָיָה שׁוֹפֵט רָשָׁע כָּל יָמָיו; וְהוּא הוֹלִיד מוֹרוֹן. מוֹרוֹן מָלַךְ בִּמְקוֹמוֹ וְעָשָׂה אֶת הָרַע לִפְנֵי יְהוָה.

And it came to pass that Ethem did execute judgment in wickedness all his days; and he begat Moron. And it came to pass that Moron did reign in his stead; and Moron did that which was wicked before the Lord.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 11:15

וַיְהִי הִתְעוֹרֵר מֶרֶד בָּעָם, בִּגְלַל הַקֶּשֶׁר הַסּוֹדִי, שֶׁנַּעֲשָׂה חָזָק וְגָרַף רַוָחִים; עָלָה בֵּינֵיהֶם אֶחָד שֶׁהִצְטַיֵּן בְּרִשְׁעוּתוֹ וַיָּצָא לַקְרָב נֶגֶד מוֹרוֹן, שֶׁבּוֹ הִשְׁתַּלֵּט עַל חֲצִי הַמַּמְלָכָה, וּבְמַחֲצִית זוֹ שֶׁל הַמַּמְלָכָה הֶחֱזִיק בְּמֶשֶׁךְ שָׁנִים רַבּוֹת.

And it came to pass that there arose a rebellion among the people, because of that secret combination which was built up to get power and gain; and there arose a mighty man among them in iniquity, and gave battle unto Moron, in which he did overthrow the half of the kingdom; and he did maintain the half of the kingdom for many years.

Ether 11:16

לְבַסּוֹף מִגֵּר אוֹתוֹ מוֹרוֹן, וְשׁוּב הִשִּׂיג אֶת הַמַּמְלָכָה.

And it came to pass that Moron did overthrow him, and did obtain the kingdom again

Ether 11:17

וְשׁוּב עָלָה אִישׁ חָזָק, מִצֶּאֱצָאָיו שֶׁל אָחִיו שֶׁל יֶרֶד.

And it came to pass that there arose another mighty man; and he was a descendant of the brother of Jared.

Ether 11:18

וַיְהִי הוּא מִגֵּר אֶת מוֹרוֹן וְהִשִּׂיג אֶת הַמַּמְלָכָה. מוֹרוֹן נִשְׁאַר בַּשִּׁבְי כָּל שְׁאֵרִית יָמָיו הוֹלִיד אֶת קוֹריאַנטוֹר.

And it came to pass that he did overthrow Moron and obtain the kingdom; wherefore, Moron dwelt in captivity all the remainder of his days; and he begat Coriantor.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 11:19

וַיְהִי קוֹריאנטוֹר בְּלָה אֶת כָּל חַיָּיו בַּשֶּׁבִי.

And it came to pass that Coriantor dwelt in captivity all his days.

Ether 11:20

גַּם בִּימֵי קוֹריאנטוֹר הוֹפִיעוּ נְבִיאִים רַבִּים וְנִבְּאוּ דְּבָרִים גְּדוֹלִים בְּקָרְאָם לָעָם לַחֲרָטָה, וּבְאָמְרָם שֶׁאִם לֹא יִתְחָרְטוּ יַפְעִיל יְהוָה אֶת מִשְׁפָּטוֹ לְאָבְדָנָם הַמֻּחְלָט.

And in the days of Coriantor there also came many prophets, and prophesied of great and marvelous things, and cried repentance unto the people, and except they should repent the Lord God would execute judgment against them to their utter destruction;

Ether 11:21

וַיהוָה–הָאֵל יָבִיא עַם אַחֵר, אֲשֶׁר יִירַשׁ אֶת הָאָרֶץ בְּתֹקֶף כֹּחוֹ, כְּשֵׁם שֶׁהֵבִיא אֶת אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם.

And that the Lord God would send or bring forth another people to possess the land, by his power, after the manner by which he brought their fathers.

Ether 11:22

וְהֵם דָּחוּ אֶת כָּל דִּבְרֵי הַנְּבִיאִים, בִּגְלַל הִתְאַגְּדוּתָם הַסּוֹדִית וּמַעֲשֵׂי הָעָוֶל הַמְּרֻשָּׁעִים שֶׁלָּהֶם.

And they did reject all the words of the prophets, because of their secret society and wicked abominations.

Ether 11:23

וַיְהִי קוֹריאנטוֹר הוֹלִיד אֶת אֶתֶר וּמֵת אַחֲרֵי שֶׁבִּלָּה אֶת כָּל יָמָיו בַּשֶּׁבִי.

And it came to pass that Coriantor begat Ether, and he died, having dwelt in captivity all his days.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 12:1

וַיְהִי יְמֵי אֶתֶר הָיוּ יָמָיו שֶׁל קוֹריאנטוּמר; שֶׁמָּלַךְ עַל כָּל הָאָרֶץ.

And it came to pass that the days of Ether were in the days of Coriantumr; and Coriantumr was king over all the land.

Ether 12:2

אֶתֶר הָיָה נְבִיא יְהוָה. הוּא הוֹפִיעַ בִּימֵי קוֹריאנטוּמר; וְהִתְחִיל לְנַבֵּא לָעָם; וְלֹא יָכְלוּ לַעֲצֹר בַּעֲדוֹ בִּגְלַל רוּחַ יְהוָה שֶׁשָּׁרְתָה עָלָיו.

And Ether was a prophet of the Lord; wherefore Ether came forth in the days of Coriantumr, and began to prophesy unto the people, for he could not be restrained because of the Spirit of the Lord which was in him.

Ether 12:3

הוּא זָעַק מֵהַבֹּקֶר עַד בּוֹא הַחַמָּה בְּהַטִּיפוֹ לָעָם לְהַאֲמִין בָּאֵל וּלְהִתְחָרֵט; וְלֹא יִשְׁמְדוּ; הוּא אָמַר לָהֶם כִּי בְּאֶמְצָעוּת הָאֱמוּנָה הַכֹּל מִתְאַמֵּת--

For he did cry from the morning, even until the going down of the sun, exhorting the people to believe in God unto repentance lest they should be destroyed, saying unto them that by faith all things are fulfilled --

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 12:4

כָּל הַמַּאֲמִין בָּאֵל יָכוֹל לְצַפּוֹת תּוֹךְ בְּטָחוֹן לְעוֹלָם יוֹתֵר טוֹב, כִּי תִּקְוָה זוֹ צוֹמַחַת מֵאֱמוּנָה, וְהִיא כְּעֹגֶן לְנִשְׁמַת הָאָדָם, עוֹשָׂה אוֹתוֹ בּוֹטֵחַ וְאֵיתָן, עָשִׁיר בְּמַעֲשִׂים טוֹבִים, וּמְהַלֵּל אֶת הָאֵל.

Wherefore, whoso believeth in God might with surety hope for a better world, yea, even a place at the right hand of God, which hope cometh of faith, maketh an anchor to the souls of men, which would make them sure and steadfast, always abounding in good works, being led to glorify God.

Ether 12:5

וַיְהִי דְּבָרִים גְּדוֹלִים וּמְפֹלָאִים נִבֵּם אֶתֶר לָעָם, וְהֵם לֹא הֶאֱמִינוּ, כִּי לֹא רָאוּ אוֹתָם.

And it came to pass that Ether did prophesy great and marvelous things unto the people, which they did not believe, because they saw them not.

Ether 12:6

וְעַתָּה, אֲנִי, מוֹרוֹנִי לוֹמַר מַשֶּׁהוּ עַל דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה: בִּרְצוֹנִי לְהַרְאוֹת לָעוֹלָם כִּי אֱמוּנָה, אֵלֶּה הֵם דְּבָרִים שֶׁמְּצַפִּים לָהֶם וְאֵין רוֹאִים אוֹתָם.

And now, I, Moroni, would speak somewhat concerning these things; I would show unto the world that faith is things which are hoped for and not seen; wherefore, dispute not because ye see not, for ye receive no witness until after the trial of your faith.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 12:7

כִּי הֶאֱמִינוּ הִתְגַּלָּה הַמָּשִׁיחַ לַאֲבוֹתֵינוּ אַחֲרֵי קוֹמוֹ מֵהַמֵּתִים. וְהוּא הִתְגַּלָּה לָהֶם לְאַחַר שֶׁהֶאֱמִינוּ בוֹ; מַשְׁמַע שֶׁיֵּשׁ אֲשֶׁר הֶאֱמִינוּ בוֹ, כִּי מֵעוֹלָם לֹא הִתְגַּלָּה.

For it was by faith that Christ showed himself unto our fathers, after he had risen from the dead; and he showed not himself unto them until after they had faith in him; wherefore, it must needs be that some had faith in him, for he showed himself not unto the world.

Ether 12:8

אֲבָל הוֹדוֹת לֶאֱמוּנָתָם שֶׁל בְּנֵי אָדָם הִתְגַּלָּה לָעוֹלָם וּפֵאֵר אֶת שֵׁם הָאָב, אַף הֵכִין הַדֶּרֶךְ שֶׁגַּם אֲחֵרִים יוּכְלוּ לְזְכוֹת בְּחֵלֶק בַּשַּׁי הַשְּׁמַיְמִי, שֶׁיּוּכְלוּ לְקַוּוֹת לִדְבָרִים, אֲשֶׁר לֹא רָאוּ.

But because of the faith of men he has shown himself unto the world, and glorified the name of the Father, and prepared a way that thereby others might be partakers of the heavenly gift, that they might hope for those things which they have not seen.

Ether 12:9

גַּם לָכֶם נִתֶּנֶת תִּקְוָה וְגַם אַתֶּם יְכוֹלִים לָקַחַת חֵלֶק בַּמַּתָּנָה, אִם רַק תַּאֲמִינוּ.

Wherefore, ye may also have hope, and be partakers of the gift, if ye will but have faith.

Ether 12:10

לִרְאוֹת, בֶּאֱמוּנָתָם נִקְרְאוּ הַקַּדְמוֹנִים בְּשֵׁם הַמִּסְדָּר הַקָּדוֹשׁ שֶׁל הָאֵל.

Behold it was by faith that they of old were called after the holy order of God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 12:11

וּבֶאֱמוּנָה נִתְּנָה תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה. אֲבָל בְּכָךְ שֶׁנָּתַן אֶת בְּנוֹ, הֵכִין הָאֵל כְּלִי יוֹתֵר טוֹב, וְהַדָּבָר הֻשְׁלַם בֶּאֱמוּנָה.

Wherefore, by faith was the law of Moses given. But in the gift of his Son hath God prepared a more excellent way; and it is by faith that it hath been fulfilled.

Ether 12:12

כִּי בְּהֵעָדֵר אֱמוּנָה אֵצֶל בְּנֵי אָדָם לֹא יוּכַל הָאֵל לַעֲשׂוֹת נֵס בְּקִרְבָּם; לָכֵן הִתְגַּלָּה רַק אַחֲרֵי שֶׁהֶאֱמִינוּ.

For if there be no faith among the children of men God can do no miracle among them; wherefore, he showed not himself until after their faith.

Ether 12:13

לִרְאוֹת, אֱמוּנָתָם שֶׁל אלמה וְאמוּלק הָיא שֶׁהִפִּילָה אַרְצָה אֶת חוֹמוֹת הַכֶּלֶא.

Behold, it was the faith of Alma and Amulek that caused the prison to tumble to the earth.

Ether 12:14

לִרְאוֹת, אֱמוּנָתָם שֶׁל נֶפִי וְלֶחִי הָיא שֶׁחוֹלְלָה אֶת הַתְּמוּרָה אֵצֶל הַלַּמָנִיטִים, שֶׁנִּטְבְּלוּ בָּאֵשׁ וּבְרוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ.

Behold, it was the faith of Nephi and Lehi that wrought the change upon the Lamanites, that they were baptized with fire and with the Holy Ghost.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 12:15

לִרְאוֹת, הָיְתָם זוֹ אֱמוּנָתָם שֶׁל עַמּוֹן וַחֲבֵרָיו, שֶׁחוֹלְלָה נֵס כֹּה גָּדוֹל בֵּין הַלַּמָנִיטִים.

Behold, it was the faith of Ammon and his brethren which wrought so great a miracle among the Lamanites.

Ether 12:16

כֵּן, וְכָל אֵלֶּה שֶׁעָשׂוּ נִסִּים, עָשׂוּ אוֹתָם בֶּאֱמוּנָתָם, הֵן אֵלֶּה שֶׁקָּדְמוּ אֶל הַמָּשִׁיחַ, הֵן אֵלֶּה שֶׁבָּאוּ אַחֲרָיו.

Yea, and even all they who wrought miracles wrought them by faith, even those who were before Christ and also those who were after.

Ether 12:17

הוֹדוֹת לֶאֱמוּנָתָם הִשִּׂיגוּ שְׁלֹשֶׁת הַשְּׁלִיחִים הַבְטָחָה שֶׁלֹּא יִטְעֲמוּ אֶת טַעַם הַמָּוֶת; הַבְטָחָה זוֹ קִבְּלוּ אַחֲרֵי שֶׁהוֹכִיחוּ אֶת אֱמוּנָתָם.

And it was by faith that the three disciples obtained a promise that they should not taste of death; and they obtained not the promise until after their faith.

Ether 12:18

בְּשׁוּם זְמַן מֵהַזְּמַנִּים לֹא חוֹלֵל אִישׁ נֵס, אֶלָּא אִם קֹדֶם הֶאֱמִין; הֵם הֶאֱמִינוּ קֹדֶם בְּבֵן אֱלֹהִים.

And neither at any time hath any wrought miracles until after their faith; wherefore they first believed in the Son of God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 12:19

רַבִּים הָיוּ בַּעֲלֵי הָאֱמוּנָה הַחֲזָקָה בְּיוֹתֵר, אֲפִלּוּ לִפְנֵי בּוֹאוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ, וְאִי אֶפְשָׁר הָיָה לִמְנֹעַ מֵהֶם לְהָצִיץ לְתוֹךְ הַצָּעִיף, וְהֵם רָאוּ בֶּאֱמֶת בְּעֵינֵיהֶם מַה שֶּׁרָאוּ קֹדֶם בְּעֵינֵי הָאֱמוּנָה, וְהֵם שָׂמְחוּ.

And there were many whose faith was so exceedingly strong, even before Christ came, who could not be kept from within the veil, but truly saw with their eyes the things which they had beheld with an eye of faith, and they were glad.

Ether 12:20

לִרְאוֹת, בַּסֵּפֶר הַזֶּה רָאִינוּ שֶׁאֶחָד מֵאֵלֶּה הָיָה אָחִיו שֶׁל יֶרֶד; כִּי כֹּה רַבָּה הָיְתָה אֱמוּנָתוֹ בָּאֵל, עַד שֶׁבְּשָׁעָה שֶׁהָאֵל הוֹשִׁיט אֶת אֶצְבָּעוֹ, לֹא עָלָה בְּיָדוֹ לְהַסְתִּירָהּ מֵעֵינָיו שֶׁל אֲחִי יֶרֶד, וְזֹאת מִפְּנֵי הַמִּלָּה שֶׁאָמַר; וְאוֹתָהּ מִלָּה הִשִּׂיג בֶּאֱמוּנָתוֹ.

And behold, we have seen in this record that one of these was the brother of Jared; for so great was his faith in God, that when God put forth his finger he could not hide it from the sight of the brother of Jared, because of his word which he had spoken unto him, which word he had obtained by faith.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 12:21

וּכְשֶׁאֲחִי יֶֽרֶד רָאָה אֶת אֶצְבַּע יְהוָה, הוֹדוֹת לַהַבְטָחָה שֶׁהִשִּׁיג בֶּאֱמוּנָתוֹ, לֹא עָלָה בִּידֵי יְהוָה לִמְנֹעַ מִמֶּנּוּ לִרְאוֹת בְּעֵינָיו כָּל דָּבָר, וְהוּא הֶרְאָה לוֹ אֶת הַכֹּל, אִי אֶפְשָׁר הָיָה עוֹד מִחוּץ לַצָּעִיף.

And after the brother of Jared had beheld the finger of the Lord, because of the promise which the brother of Jared had obtained by faith, the Lord could not withhold anything from his sight; wherefore he showed him all things, for he could no longer be kept without the veil.

Ether 12:22

הוֹדוֹת לֶאֱמוּנָתָם הִשִּׂיגוּ אֲבוֹתַי אֶת הַהַבְטָחָה, שֶׁדְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה יַגִּיעוּ לְאַחֵיהֶם בְּאֶמְצָעוּת הַגּוֹיִים; לָכֵן צִוָּה יְהוָה עָלַי, כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ.

And it is by faith that my fathers have obtained the promise that these things should come unto their brethren through the Gentiles; therefore the Lord hath commanded me, yea, even Jesus Christ.

Ether 12:23

וָאֹמַר לוֹ: יְהוָה, הַגּוֹיִים יִלְעֲגוּ, כִּי הַכְּתָב שֶׁלָּנוּ הוּא חַלָּשׁ, כִּי עָשִׂיתָ אוֹתָנוּ חֲזָקִים בְּדִבּוּר, הוֹדוֹת לֶאֱמוּנָה, אֲבָל לֹא עָשִׂיתָ אוֹתָנוּ חֲזָקִים בִּכְתִיבָה. חָלַשְׁתָּם הָאֵלֶּה יוּכְלוּ לְהַרְבּוֹת דְּבָרִים, מִפְּנֵי רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ שֶׁהֶעֱנַקְתָּ לָהֶם;

And I said unto him: Lord, the Gentiles will mock at these things, because of our weakness in writing; for Lord thou hast made us mighty in word by faith, but thou hast not made us mighty in writing; for thou hast made all this people that they could speak much, because of the Holy Ghost which thou hast given them;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 12:24

וְנָתַתָּ לָנוּ לִכְתֹּב רַק מְעַט, כִּי יָדֵינוּ הֵן בִּלְתִי זְרִיזוֹת. לֹא עָשִׂיתָ אוֹתָנוּ חֲזָקִים בִּכְתִיבָה כְּאָחִי יֶרֶד; עָשִׂיתָ שֶׁהַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר כָּתַב יִהְיוּ חֲזָקִים כָּמוֹךָ עַצְמְךָ, וְיִגְבְּרוּ עַל מִי שֶׁיִּקְרָא בָּהֶם.

And thou hast made us that we could write but little, because of the awkwardness of our hands. Behold, thou hast not made us mighty in writing like unto the brother of Jared, for thou madest him that the things which he wrote were mighty even as thou art, unto the overpowering of man to read them.

Ether 12:25

עָשִׂיתָ שֶׁדְּבָרֵינוּ יִהְיוּ חֲזָקִים וּגְדוֹלִים, אֲפִלּוּ לֹא נֵדַע לִכְתֹּב אוֹתָם; כִּי בִּבוֹאֵנוּ לִכְתֹּב אָנוּ רוֹאִים אֶת חֻלְשָׁתֵנוּ וּמִתְקַשִּׁים לַעֲרֹךְ אֶת דְּבָרֵינוּ; וַאֲנִי חוֹשֵׁשׁ שֶׁהַגּוֹיִים יִלְעֲגוּ לָנוּ.

Thou hast also made our words powerful and great, even that we cannot write them; wherefore, when we write we behold our weakness, and stumble because of the placing of our words; and I fear lest the Gentiles shall mock at our words.

Ether 12:26

כְּשֶׁאָמַרְתִּי זֹאת הִסְבִּיר לִי יְהוָה: טִפְּשִׁים לוֹעֲגִים, אֲבָל סוֹפָם שֶׁיִּתְאַבְּלוּ, וְחַסְדִּי דַּיּוֹ לָעֲנָוִים, שֶׁלֹּא יְנַצְּלוּ אֶת חֻלְשַׁתְכֶם;

And when I had said this, the Lord spake unto me, saying: Fools mock, but they shall mourn; and my grace is sufficient for the meek, that they shall take no advantage of your weakness;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 12:27

וְאִם יָבוֹאוּ אֵלַי, אַאֲה לָהֶם אֶת חֻלְשָׁתָם. אֲנִי הֶעֱנַקְתִּי לִבְנֵי אָדָם חֻלְשָׁה, לְמַעַן יִהְיוּ עֲנָוִים; חַסְדִּי דַּיּוֹ לְכָל הַמַּשְׁפִּילִים עֶת עַצְמָם לְפָנַי וּמַאֲמִינִים בִּי, וְאָז אֶהֱפֹךְ אֶת חֻלְשָׁתָם לְחֹזֶק.

And if men come unto me I will show unto them their weakness.

I give unto men weakness that they may be humble; and my grace is sufficient for all men that humble themselves before me; for if they humble themselves before me, and have faith in me, then will I make weak things become strong unto them.

Ether 12:28

לִרְאוֹת, לַגּוֹיִים אַרְאֶה אֶת חֻלְשָׁתָם, וְאַרְאֶה לָהֶם שֶׁאֱמוּנָה, תִּקְוָה וּגְמִילַת חֲסָדִים יָבִיאוּ אֵלַי אֶת מְקוֹר הַצֶּדֶק כֻּלּוֹ.

Behold, I will show unto the Gentiles their weakness and I will show unto them that faith, hope and charity bringeth unto me -- the fountain of all righteousness.

Ether 12:29

אֲנִי, מוֹרוֹנִי, שָׁמַעְתִּי דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה וְהִתְנַחַמְתִּי בְּאָמְרִי: יְהוָה, רְצוֹנְךָ הַצּוֹדֵק יֵעָשֶׂה; יָדַעְתִּי אֲנִי כִּי אַתָּה עוֹשֶׂה לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם לְפִי אֱמוּנָתָם.

And I, Moroni, having heard these words, was comforted, and said: O Lord, thy righteous will be done, for I know that thou workest unto the children of men according to their faith;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 12:30

אָחִיו שֶׁל יֶרֶד אָמַר לְהַר זָרִין: זוּז! וַיּוּזַז. אִלְמָלֵא אֱמוּנָתוֹ, לֹא הָיָה זָז, מַשְׁמַע שֶׁאַתָּה עוֹשֶׂה לְאַחַר שֶׁלְּאֲנָשִׁים יֵשׁ אֱמוּנָה.

For the brother of Jared said unto the mountain Zerin, Remove -- and it was removed. And if he had not had faith it would not have moved; wherefore thou workest after men have faith.

Ether 12:31

כָּךְ הִתְגַּלִּיתָ לְתַלְמִידֶיךָ; מֵאַחַר שֶׁהָיְתָה לָהֶם אֱמוּנָה וְהֵם דִּבְּרוּ בְּשִׁמְךָ, הִתְגַּלִּיתָ לָהֶם בְּעָצְמָה רַבָּה.

For thus didst thou manifest thyself unto thy disciples; for after they had faith, and did speak in thy name, thou didst show thyself unto them in great power.

Ether 12:32

אֲנִי גַּם זוֹכֵר שֶׁאָמַרְתָּ, כִּי הֵכַנְתָּ בַּיִת לִבְנֵי אָדָם, בֵּין בָּתֵּי אָבִיךָ, שֶׁבּוֹ תִּהְיֶה לִבְנֵי אָדָם תִּקְוָה נִפְלָאָה; הָאָדָם חַיָּב לְקַוּוֹת, אַחֶרֶת לֹא יוּכַל לְקַבֵּל אֶת יְרוּשָׁתוֹ בַּמָּקוֹם שֶׁהֵכַנְתָּ אוֹתָהּ.

And I also remember that thou hast said that thou hast prepared a house for man, yea, even among the mansions of thy Father, in which man might have a more excellent hope; wherefore man must hope, or he cannot receive an inheritance in the place which thou hast prepared.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 12:33

וְשׁוּב, זוֹכֵר אֲנִי כִּי אָמַרְתָּ, שֶׁאַתָּה אוֹהֵב אֶת הָעוֹלָם עַד כְּדֵי כָּךְ, שֶׁתַּקְרִיב אֶת חַיֶּיךָ לְמַעַן הָעוֹלָם וְתִקַּח אוֹתוֹ שׁוּב, לְהָכִין מָקוֹם לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם.

And again, I remember that thou hast said that thou hast loved the world, even unto the laying down of thy life for the world, that thou mightest take it again to prepare a place for the children of men.

Ether 12:34

וְעַתָּה יוֹדֵעַ אֲנִי שֶׁאַהֲבָה זוֹ שֶׁאַתָּה רוֹחֵשׁ לִבְנֵי אָדָם הִיא חֶסֶד; לָכֵן, אִם בְּנֵי אָדָם לֹא יֵדְעוּ חֶסֶד, לֹא יוּכְלוּ לָרֶשֶׁת אֶת הַמָּקוֹם שֶׁהֵכַנְתָּ בִּשְׁבִילָם בְּאַרְמוֹנוֹת אָבִיךָ.

And now I know that this love which thou hast had for the children of men is charity; wherefore, except men shall have charity they cannot inherit that place which thou hast prepared in the mansions of thy Father.

Ether 12:35

עַל יְסוֹד הַדָּבָר הַזֶּה שֶׁאָמַרְתָּ יָדַעְתִּי אֲנִי, שֶׁאִם לַגּוֹיִים לֹא תִּהְיֶה מִדַּת חֶסֶד בִּגְלַל חֻלְשׁוֹתֵינוּ, תַּעֲמִידֵם בַּמִּבְחָן וְתִקַּח מֵהֶם אֶת כִּשְׁרוֹנוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁקִּבְּלוּ, וְתִתֵּן לְאֵלֶּה שֶׁלָּהֶם יִהְיֶה בְּשֶׁפַע.

Wherefore, I know by this thing which thou hast said, that if the Gentiles have not charity, because of our weakness, that thou wilt prove them, and take away their talent, yea, even that which they have received, and give unto them who shall have more abundantly.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 12:36

וַיְהִי הִתְפַּלַּלְתִּי לַיהוָה שֶׁיְּרַחֵם עַל הַגּוֹיִים וְשֶׁתְּהֶיה לָהֶם מִדַּת הַחֶסֶד.

And it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord that he would give unto the Gentiles grace, that they might have charity.

Ether 12:37

וַיְהִי יְהוָה אָמַר לִי: אִם אֵין לָהֶם מִדַּת הַחֶסֶד, אֵין זֶה עִנְיָנְךָ. אַתָּה הָיִיתָ נֶאֱמָן, לְפִיכָךְ בְּגָדֶיךָ יִהְיוּ נְקִיִּים. וּמִפְּנֵי שֶׁרָאִיתָ אֶת חֻלְשָׁתְךָ, תֵּעָשֶׂה חָזָק וְתֵשֵׁב בַּמָּקוֹם שֶׁאוֹתוֹ תִּכַּנְתִּי בְּאַרְמוֹנוֹת אָבִי.

And it came to pass that the Lord said unto me: If they have not charity it mattereth not unto thee, thou hast been faithful; wherefore, thy garments shall be made clean. And because thou hast seen thy weakness thou shalt be made strong, even unto the sitting down in the place which I have prepared in the mansions of my Father.

Ether 12:38

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, מוֹרוֹן, נִפְרָד מֵהַגּוֹיִים וְגַם הָאֲהוּבִים, עַד שֶׁנִּפָּגֵשׁ לִפְנֵי כֵּס מִשְׁפָּטוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ, וְאָז יֵדְעוּ הַכֹּל שֶׁבְּגָדַי אֵינָם מְגֹאָלִים בְּדַמְכֶם.

And now I, Moroni, bid farewell unto the Gentiles, yea, and also unto my brethren whom I love, until we shall meet before the judgment-seat of Christ, where all men shall know that my garments are not spotted with your blood.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 12:39

וְאָז תֵּדְעוּ שֶׁרָאִיתִי אֶת יֵשׁוּעַ, וְהוּא דִּבֶּר אֵלַי פָּנִים אֶל פָּנִים, וְאָמַר לִי בְּפַשְׁטוּת וּבַעֲנָוָה, כְּמוֹ אָדָם הַמְדַבֵּר עִם חֲבֵרוֹ, בִּשְׂפָתִי אֲנִי, אוֹדוֹת דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה;

And then shall ye know that I have seen Jesus, and that he hath talked with me face to face, and that he told me in plain humility, even as a man telleth another in mine own language, concerning these things;

Ether 12:40

כָּתַבְתִּי רַק מְעַט, כִּי אֲנִי חַלָּשׁ בִּכְתִיבָה.

And only a few have I written, because of my weakness in writing.

Ether 12:41

וְעַתָּה, אֲנִי מַמְלִיץ לָכֶם לְבַקֵּשׁ אֶת יֵשׁוּעַ זֶה, שֶׁעָלָיו כָּתְבוּ הַנְּבִיאִים וְהַשְּׁלִיחִים, לְמַעַן יִשְׁכֹּן אִתְּכֶם לְעוֹלָם וָעֶד; חַסְדּוֹ שֶׁל אֵל הָאָב, וְגַם שֶׁל יְהוָה יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, וְרוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ הַמֵּעִיד עֲלֵיהֶם. אָמֵן.

And now, I would commend you to seek this Jesus of whom the prophets and apostles have written, that the grace of God the Father, and also the Lord Jesus Christ, and the Holy Ghost, which beareth record of them, may be and abide in you forever. Amen.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 13:1

וְעַתָּה, אֲנִי, מוֹרוֹנִי, מַמְשִׁיךְ וּמְסַיֵּם אֶת רְשִׁימוֹתַי עַל הֶרֶס הָעָם שֶׁעָלָיו כָּתַבְתִּי.

And now I, Moroni, proceed to finish my record concerning the destruction of the people of whom I have been writing.

Ether 13:2

לִרְאוֹת, הֵם דָּחוּ אֶת דְּבָרָיו שֶׁל אֵתֶר; כִּי סִפֵּר לָהֶם עַל כָּל מַה שֶׁקָּרָה מִקְּדֻמַת דְּנָא, מִבְּרִיאַת הָאָדָם וּמֵאָז שֶׁהַמַּיִם יָרְדוּ מֵעַל פְּנֵי הַיַּבָּשָׁה, וְזוֹ הָיְתָה לְאֶרֶץ מִבְחֶרֶת, מֵעַל לְכָל שְׁאַר הָאֲרָצוֹת, אֶרֶץ הַבְּחִירָה שֶׁל יְהוָה; לָכֵן יְהוָה רָצָה שֶׁכָּל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם אֲשֶׁר יֵשְׁבוּ שָׁם יַעַבְדוּ אוֹתוֹ;

For behold, they rejected all the words of Ether; for he truly told them of all things, from the beginning of man; and that after the waters had receded from off the face of this land it became a choice land above all other lands, a chosen land of the Lord; wherefore the Lord would have that all men should serve him who dwell upon the face thereof;

Ether 13:3

וְשֶׁזֹּה הָיָה מְקוֹמָהּ שֶׁל יְרוּשָׁלַיִם הַחֲדָשָׁה, אֲשֶׁר תֵּרֵד מֵהַשָּׁמַיִם, מִקְדָּשׁ לַיהוָה.

And that it was the place of the New Jerusalem, which should come down out of heaven, and the holy sanctuary of the Lord.

Ether 13:4

לִרְאוֹת, אֵתֶר רָאָה אֶת יְמֵי הַמָּשִׁיחַ, וְדִבֵּר יְרוּשָׁלַיִם חֲדָשָׁה עֲלֵי אֲדָמוֹת;

Behold, Ether saw the days of Christ, and he spake concerning a New Jerusalem upon this land.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 13:5

וְהוּא גַּם דִּבֵּר אוֹדוֹת בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, וְאוֹתָהּ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם שֶׁמִּשָּׁם יָבוֹא לֶחִי; לְאַחַר שֶׁתֵּהָרֵס, תִּבָּנֶה שׁוּב כְּעִיר קְדוֹשָׁה לַיהוָה. לָכֵן לֹא יִתָּכֵן שֶׁזּוֹ תִּהְיֶה יְרוּשָׁלַיִם חֲדָשָׁה, כִּי זֶה הָיָה בִּימֵי קֶדֶם, אֶלָּא שֶׁתִּבָּנֶה מֵחָדָשׁ וְתִהְיֶה לְעִיר קְדוֹשָׁה לַיהוָה, וְהִיא תִּבָּנֶה לְמַעַן בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל.

And he spake also concerning the house of Israel, and the Jerusalem from whence Lehi should come -- after it should be destroyed it should be built up again, a holy city unto the Lord; wherefore, it could not be a new Jerusalem for it had been in a time of old; but it should be built up again, and become a holy city of the Lord; and it should be built unto the house of Israel.

Ether 13:6

וְשֶׁיְּרוּשָׁלַיִם חֲדָשָׁה תִּבָּנֶה בָּאָרֶץ הַזּוֹ, לְמַעַן שְׁאֵרִית זַרְעוֹ שֶׁל יוֹסֵף לְדְבָרִים אֵלֶּה הָיְתָה דּוּגְמָה.

And that a New Jerusalem should be built upon this land, unto the remnant of the seed of Joseph, for which things there has been a type.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 13:7

כִּי כְּשֵׁם שֶׁיּוֹסֵף הוֹרִיד אֶת אָבִיו
לְאֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם, שָׁם מֵת; עַל כֵּן הוֹצִיא
יְהוָה שְׁאֵרִית מִזֶּרַע יוֹסֵף מֵאֶרֶץ
יְרוּשָׁלַיִם, כְּדֵי שֶׁיְּרַחֵם עַל זֶרַע יוֹסֵף,
וְלֹא יֹאבְדוּ, כְּשֵׁם שֶׁרִחֵם עַל אֲבִי יוֹסֵף
שֶׁלֹּא יֹאבַד.

For as Joseph brought his father down into the land of Egypt, even so he died there; wherefore, the Lord brought a remnant of the seed of Joseph out of the land of Jerusalem, that he might be merciful unto the seed of Joseph that they should perish not, even as he was merciful unto the father of Joseph that he should perish not.

Ether 13:8

לָכֵן תִּבָּנֶה שְׁאֵרִית בֵּית יוֹסֵף עַל
הָאָרֶץ הַזּוֹ; וְהִיא תִּהְיֶה אֶרֶץ
יְרוּשָׁתָם; וְהֵם יִבְנוּ עִיר קְדוֹשָׁה
לַיהוָה, כְּמוֹ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם הָעַתִּיקָה, וְלֹא
יִכְלוּ עוֹד עַד הַקֵּץ, עַד סוֹף הָעוֹלָם.

Wherefore, the remnant of the house of Joseph shall be built upon this land; and it shall be a land of their inheritance; and they shall build up a holy city unto the Lord, like unto the Jerusalem of old; and they shall no more be confounded, until the end come when the earth shall pass away.

Ether 13:9

שָׁמַיִם חֲדָשִׁים יִהְיוּ וְאֶרֶץ חֲדָשָׁה; הֵם
יִהְיוּ דּוֹמִים לַיְּשָׁנִים, אֶלָּא שֶׁהַיְּשָׁנִים
יִתַּמּוּ וְהַכֹּל יִהְיֶה חָדָשׁ.

And there shall be a new heaven and a new earth; and they shall be like unto the old save the old have passed away, and all things have become new.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 13:10

אָז תָּבוֹא יְרוּשָׁלַיִם הַחֲדָשָׁה וּבְרוּכִים אֵלֶּה אֲשֶׁר יֵשְׁבוּ בָּהּ, כִּי בִּגְדֵיהֶם יִהְיוּ לְבָנִים הוֹדוֹת לְדַם הַטָּלֶה; וְהֵם יִמָּנוּ עִם שְׁאֵרִית זֶרַע יוֹסֵף, שֶׁהֵם מִבֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל.

And then cometh the New Jerusalem; and blessed are they who dwell therein, for it is they whose garments are white through the blood of the Lamb; and they are they who are numbered among the remnant of the seed of Joseph, who were of the house of Israel.

Ether 13:11

אָז גַּם תָּבוֹא יְרוּשָׁלַיִם הַיְשָׁנָה וּבְרוּכִים יִהְיוּ תוֹשָׁבֶיהָ, כִּי בְּדַם הַטָּלֶה נִרְחָצוּ; אֵלֶּה הֵם שֶׁיִּהְיוּ פְּזוּרִים וְלֻקְטוּ מֵאַרְבַּע כַּנְפוֹת הָאָרֶץ וּמֵאַרְצוֹת הַצָּפוֹן, יֵשׁ לָהֶם חֵלֶק בְּהַשְׁלָמַת הַבְּרִית שֶׁהָאֵל כָּרַת אֶת אֲבִיהֶם אַבְרָהָם.

And then also cometh the Jerusalem of old; and the inhabitants thereof, blessed are they, for they have been washed in the blood of the Lamb; and they are they who were scattered and gathered in from the four quarters of the earth, and from the north countries, and are partakers of the fulfilling of the covenant which God made with their father, Abraham.

Ether 13:12

עִם הִדְּבָרִים הַלָּלוּ מִתְגַּשְּׁמִים דִּבְרֵי הַכָּתוּב; מִי שֶׁהָיוּ רִאשׁוֹנִים יִהְיוּ אַחֲרוֹנִים; וְהָאַחֲרוֹנִים יִהְיוּ רִאשׁוֹנִים.

And when these things come, bringeth to pass the scripture which saith, there are they who were first, who shall be last; and there are they who were last, who shall be first.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 13:13

הִתְכּוֹנַנְתִּי לִכְתֹּב עוֹד, אֲבָל אָסוּר לִי; גְּדוֹלִים וּמְפֻלָּאִים הָיוּ נְבוּאוֹתָיו שֶׁל אֶתֶר; אֲבָל הֵם לֹא הֶעֱרִיכוּ אוֹתוֹ וְסִלְּקוּ אוֹתוֹ; בַּיּוֹם הִסְתַּתֵּר בַּמְּעָרָה בַּסֶּלַע וּבַלַּיְלָה הָלַךְ לְהִתְבּוֹנֵן בְּמַה שֶׁיִּקָּרֶה לָעָם.

And I was about to write more, but I am forbidden; but great and marvelous were the prophecies of Ether; but they esteemed him as naught, and cast him out; and he hid himself in the cavity of a rock by day, and by night he went forth viewing the things which should come upon the people.

Ether 13:14

בְּשִׁבְתּוֹ בַּמְּעָרַת הַסֶּלַע הוּא חִבֵּר אֶת שְׁאָר סִפּוּר הַמַּעֲשֶׂה בִּרְאוֹתוֹ בַּלַּיְלָה אֶת הַהֶרֶס אֲשֶׁר יָבוֹא עַל הָעָם.

And as he dwelt in the cavity of a rock he made the remainder of his record, viewing the destructions which came upon the people, by night.

Ether 13:15

וַיְהִי בְּאוֹתָהּ שָׁנָה שֶׁבָּהּ גֹּרַשׁ מִקֶּרֶב הָעָם הִתְחִילָה מִלְחָמָה גְּדוֹלָה; קָמוּ גִּבּוֹרִים רַבִּים וּבִקְּשׁוּ לְחַסֵּל אֶת קוֹריאנטוּמר בְּתַחְבּוּלוֹתֵיהֶם הַמְּרֻשָּׁעוֹת שֶׁאוֹתָן הִזְכַּרְנוּ.

And it came to pass that in that same year in which he was cast out from among the people there began to be a great war among the people, for there were many who rose up, who were mighty men, and sought to destroy Coriantumr by their secret plans of wickedness, of which hath been spoken.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 13:16

וְעַתָּה קוֹריאנטוּמר לָמַד הֵיטֵב אֶת כָּל תַּחְבּוּלוֹת וְעָרְמוֹת חָעוֹלָם וְיָצָא לִקְרָב נֶגֶד אֵלֶּה שֶׁבִּקְשׁוּ לְחַסְלוֹ.

And now Coriantumr, having studied, himself, in all the arts of war and all the cunning of the world, wherefore he gave battle unto them who sought to destroy him.

Ether 13:17

אֲבָל הוּא לֹא הִתְחָרֵט, וְכָמוֹהוּ גַּם לֹא בָּנָיו וּבְנוֹתָיו הַיָּפִים; אוֹ בָּנָיו וּבְנוֹתָיו הַיָּפִים קוֹהוֹר; אוֹ שֶׁל קוֹריהוֹר; בְּקִצּוּר, בֵּין הַבָּנִים וְהַבָּנוֹת הַיָּפִים עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ כֻּלָּהּ לֹא נִמְצָא מִי שֶׁיִּתְחָרֵט עַל חֲטָאָיו.

But he repented not, neither his fair sons nor daughters; neither the fair sons and daughters of Cohor; neither the fair sons and daughters of Corihor; and in fine, there were none of the fair sons and daughters upon the face of the whole earth who repented of their sins.

Ether 13:18

עַל כֵּן קָרָה שֶׁבַּשָּׁנָה הָרִאשׁוֹנָה שֶׁבָּהּ גָּר אֶתֶר בְּמְעָרַת הַסֶּלַע, נֶהֱרְגוּ רַבִּים בְּחֶרֶב אוֹתָן אַגְדּוֹת הַסֵּתֶר, שֶׁנִּלְחֲמוּ בְּקוֹריאנטוּמר, כְּשֶׁכַּוָּנָתָם הִיא לִכְבּשׁ אֶת הַמַּמְלָכָה.

Wherefore, it came to pass that in the first year that Ether dwelt in the cavity of a rock, there were many people who were slain by the sword of those secret combinations, fighting against Coriantumr that they might obtain the kingdom.

Ether 13:19

בָּנָיו שֶׁל קוֹריאנטוּמר הִרְבּוּ לְהִלָּחֵם וּלְאַבֵּד דָּם.

And it came to pass that the sons of Coriantumr fought much and bled much.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 13:20

בַּשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁנִיָּה שָׁמַע דִּבְרֵי יְהוָה, שֶׁיֵּלֵךְ וְינַבֵּא לְקוֹריאנטוּמר, שֶׁאִם יִתְחָרְטוּ הוּא וּבְנֵי בֵּיתוֹ, יִתֵּן לוֹ יְהוָה אֶת מַמְלַכְתּוֹ וְיָחוּס עַל הָעָם--

And in the second year the word of the Lord came to Ether, that he should go and prophesy unto Coriantumr that, if he would repent, and all his household, the Lord would give unto him his kingdom and spare the people --

Ether 13:21

אַחֶרֶת יִשְׁמְדוּ כָּל בְּנֵי בֵּיתוֹ, פְּרט לוֹ עַצְמוֹ, וְהוּא יִוָּתֵר בַּחַיִּים רַק כְּדֵי לִרְאוֹת כֵּיצַד יִתְאַמְּתוּ הַנְּבוּאוֹת שֶׁנֶּאֶמְרוּ עַל עַם אַחֵר שֶׁיְקַבֵּל אֶת הָאָרֶץ בִּירוּשָׁה. קוֹריאנטוּמר יוּבָא לִקְבוּרָה עַל יָדָם; וְתִשְׁמַד כָּל נְשָׁמָה פְּרָט לְקוֹריאנטוּמר.

Otherwise they should be destroyed, and all his household save it were himself. And he should only live to see the fulfilling of the prophecies which had been spoken concerning another people receiving the land for their inheritance; and Coriantumr should receive a burial by them; and every soul should be destroyed save it were Coriantumr.

Ether 13:22

וְקוֹריאנטוּמר לֹא הִתְחָרַט, וְאַף לֹא בְּנֵי בֵּיתוֹ אוֹ הָעָם. הַמִּלְחָמוֹת לֹא חָדְלוּ, וְהֵם בִּקְשׁוּ לַהֲרֹג אֶת אֶתֶר, אַךְ הוּא בָּרַח מִפְּנֵיהֶם וְשׁוּב הִסְתַּתֵּר בִּמְעָרַת הַסֶּלַע.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr repented not, neither his household, neither the people; and the wars ceased not; and they sought to kill Ether, but he fled from before them and hid again in the cavity of the rock.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 13:23

וַיְהִי קָם שׁאֶרֶד, וְגַם הוּא יָצָא לַקְרָב נֶגֶד קוֹריאנטוּמר; וְהִכָּה אוֹתוֹ וּבַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלִישִׁית לְקָחוֹ בַּשֶּׁבִי.

And it came to pass that there arose up Shared, and he also gave battle unto Coriantumr; and he did beat him, insomuch that in the third year he did bring him into captivity.

Ether 13:24

בַּשָּׁנָה הָרְבִיעִית חָזְרוּ בָּנָיו שֶׁל קוֹריאנטוּמר אֶת שׁאֶרֶד וְהֶחֱזִירוּ אֶת הַמְּלוּכָה לַאֲבִיהֶם.

And the sons of Coriantumr, in the fourth year, did beat Shared, and did obtain the kingdom again unto their father.

Ether 13:25

הִתְחִילָה מִלְחָמָה עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ כֻּלָּהּ, אִישׁ אִישׁ וּכְנֶפְיָתוֹ; הֵם לָחֲמוּ עַל מַשְׁאַת נַפְשָׁם.

Now there began to be a war upon all the face of the land, every man with his band fighting for that which he desired.

Ether 13:26

שׁוֹדְדִים שָׁרְצוּ, וּבְקִצּוּר, כָּל מִינֵי רֶשַׁע פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ כֻּלָּהּ.

And there were robbers, and in fine, all manner of wickedness upon all the face of the land.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 13:27

וַיְהִי קוֹריאנטוּמר כָּעַס מְאֹד מְאֹד עַל שׁאָרֵד, וַיֵּצֵא לִקְרָב נֶגְדּוֹ עִם צְבָאוֹתָיו, וְהֵם נִפְגְּשׁוּ כִשֶּׁהֵם מִלֵּאֵי רֹגז בְּעֵמֶק גִּלְגָּל; וְהַקְּרב הָיָה מַר מְאֹד.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr was exceedingly angry with Shared, and he went against him with his armies to battle; and they did meet in great anger, and they did meet in the valley of Gilgal; and the battle became exceedingly sore.

Ether 13:28

בְּמֶשֶׁךְ שְׁלשָׁה יָמִים לָחַם שׁאָרֵד נֶגְדּוֹ. אֲבָל קוֹריאנטוּמר נִצַּח וְרָדַף אַחֲרָיו עַד לְמִישׁוֹר הֶשְׁלוֹן.

And it came to pass that Shared fought against him for the space of three days. And it came to pass that Coriantumr beat him, and did pursue him until he came to the plains of Heshlon.

Ether 13:29

בַּמִּישׁוֹר נִצַּב שׁאָרֵד שׁוּב לַקְּרָב; לִרְאוֹת, הוּא הִכָּה אֶת קוֹריאנטוּמר, וְהֶדֶפוּ שׁוּב לְעֵמֶק גִּלְגָּל.

And it came to pass that Shared gave him battle again upon the plains; and behold, he did beat Coriantumr, and drove him back again to the valley of Gilgal.

Ether 13:30

שָׁם נִלְחֲמוּ שׁוּב וְקוֹריאנטוּמר הִכָּה אֶת שׁאָרֵד וַהֲרָגוֹ.

And Coriantumr gave Shared battle again in the valley of Gilgal, in which he beat Shared and slew him.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 13:31

שׁאֶרֶד פָּצַע אֶת קוֹריאַנטוּמר בִּירֵכוֹ, כָּךְ שֶׁלֹּא עוֹד לִקְרָב בְּמֶשֶׁךְ שְׁנָתַיִם; בְּאוֹתוֹ זְמַן כָּל הָאֲנָשִׁים עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ שָׁפְכוּ דָּם, וְלֹא הָיָה מִי שֶׁיַּעצֹר אוֹתָם.

And Shared wounded Coriantumr in his thigh, that he did not go to battle again for the space of two years, in which time all the people upon the face of the land were shedding blood, and there was none to restrain them.

Ether 14:1

וְעַתָּה קְלָלָה רַבָּה הִתְחִילָה רוֹבֶצֶת עַל הָאָרֶץ בִּגְלַל רִשְׁעוּת, הָעָם, וְאִם הִנִּיחַ אִישׁ אֶת כְּלֵי עֲבוֹדָתוֹ אוֹ אֶת חַרְבּוֹ עַל הָאִצְטַבָּה—— אוֹ בְּכָל מָקוֹם אַחֵר שֶׁבּוֹ נָהַג לְשָׁמְרָם—— מִמָּחֳרַת הוּא לֹא יָכַל לִמְצֹא אוֹתָם, כֹּה גְּדוֹלוֹת הָיְתָה הַקְּלָלָה שֶׁרָבְצָה עַל הָאָרֶץ.

And now there began to be a great curse upon all the land because of the iniquity of the people, in which, if a man should lay his tool or his sword upon his shelf, or upon the place whither he would keep it, behold, upon the morrow, he could not find it, so great was the curse upon the land.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 14:2

כָּל אֶחָד דָּבַק בִּרְכוּשׁוֹ, לֹא שָׁאַל וְלֹא הִשְׁאִיל; כָּל אֶחָד הֶחֱזִיק חַרְבּוֹ בְּיָדוֹ הַיְמָנִית, כְּדֵי לְהָגֵן עַל רְכוּשׁוֹ וְעַל חַיָּיו; עַל חַיֵּי נְשׁוֹתָיו וִילָדָיו.

Wherefore every man did cleave unto that which was his own, with his hands, and would not borrow neither would he lend; and every man kept the hilt of his sword in his right hand, in the defence of his property and his own life and of his wives and children.

Ether 14:3

וְעַתָּה כַּעֲבוֹר שְׁנָתַיִם אַחֲרֵי מוֹתוֹ שֶׁל שְׁאָרֶד, קָם אָחִיו וְיָצָא לַקְרָב נֶגֶד קוֹריאנטוּמר, שֶׁהִכָּה אוֹתוֹ וְרָדַף אַחֲרָיו עַד מִדְבַּר אקישׁ.

And now, after the space of two years, and after the death of Shared, behold, there arose the brother of Shared and he gave battle unto Coriantumr, in which Coriantumr did beat him and did pursue him to the wilderness of Akish.

Ether 14:4

וַיְהִי אָחִיו שֶׁל שְׁאָרֶד הִתְיַצֵּב לַקְרָב נֶגְדּוֹ בַּמִּדְבָּר אקישׁ; הַקְּרָב הָיָה מַר מְאֹד וַאֲלָפִים רַבִּים נֶהֶרְגוּ בַּחֶרֶב.

And it came to pass that the brother of Shared did give battle unto him in the wilderness of Akish; and the battle became exceedingly sore, and many thousands fell by the sword.

Ether 14:5

וַיְהִי קוֹריאנטוּמר שָׂם מָצוֹר עַל הַמִּדְבָּר; וְאָחִי שְׁאָרֶד יָצָא מֵהַמִּדְבָּר בַּלַּיְלָה וְהָרַג חֵלֶק מֵאַנְשֵׁי צְבָאוֹ שֶׁל קוֹריאנטוּמר, כִּי הָיוּ שִׁכּוֹרִים.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr did lay siege to the wilderness; and the brother of Shared did march forth out of the wilderness by night, and slew a part of the army of Coriantumr, as they were drunken.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 14:6

וְהוּא הִגִּיעַ לְאֶרֶץ מוֹרוֹן, וְיָשַׁב עַל כִּסְאוֹ שֶׁל קוֹריאנטוּמר.

And he came forth to the land of Moron, and placed himself upon the throne of Coriantumr.

Ether 14:7

וַיְהִי קוֹריאנטוּמר יָשַׁב עִם צְבָאוֹ בַּמִּדְבָּר בְּמֶשֶׁךְ שְׁנָתַיִם, וּבַזְּמַן הַזֶּה הִתְחַזֵּק צְבָאוֹ מְאֹד.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr dwelt with his army in the wilderness for the space of two years, in which he did receive great strength to his army.

Ether 14:8

אֲחִי שארֶד, שֶׁשְּׁמוֹ הָיָה גִּלְעָד, חִזֵּק גַּם הוּא אֶת צְבָאוֹ מְאוֹד הוֹדוֹת לַקְּשָׁרִים הַסּוֹדִיִּים.

Now the brother of Shared, whose name was Gilead, also received great strength to his army, because of secret combinations.

Ether 14:9

וַיְהִי הַכֹּהֵן הַגָּדוֹל שֶׁלּוֹ רָצַח אוֹתוֹ, כְּשֶׁיָּשַׁב עַל כִּסְאוֹ.

And it came to pass that his high priest murdered him as he sat upon his throne.

Ether 14:10

וַיְהִי אֶחָד מֵאֲגֻדּוֹת הַסֵּתֶר רָצַח אוֹתוֹ בְּמַעֲבָר סוֹדִי וְהִשִּׂיג לְעַצְמוֹ אֶת הַמְּלוּכָה; וּשְׁמוֹ הָיָה ליב, וְהוּא הָיָה אָדָם גְּבַהּ קוֹמָה, יוֹתֵר מִכָּל הַתּוֹשָׁבִים.

And it came to pass that one of the secret combinations murdered him in a secret pass, and obtained unto himself the kingdom; and his name was Lib; and Lib was a man of great stature, more than any other man among all the people.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 14:11

בִּשְׁנָתוֹ הָרִאשׁוֹנָה שֶׁל לִיב עָלָה קוֹריאנטוּמר לְאֶרֶץ מוֹרוֹן לְהִלָּחֵם נֶגֶד לִיב.

And it came to pass that in the first year of Lib, Coriantumr came up unto the land of Moron, and gave battle unto Lib.

Ether 14:12

וַיְהִי הוּא לָחַם בּוֹ, בְּכָל זֹאת לִיב פִּצָּעוֹ בִּזְרוֹעוֹ; בְּרַם, צְבָאוֹ שֶׁל קוֹריאנטוּמר לָחַץ עַל לִיב עַד שֶׁבָּרַת לַגְּבוּלוֹת, עַל שְׂפַת הַיָּם.

And it came to pass that he fought with Lib, in which Lib did smite upon his arm that he was wounded; nevertheless, the army of Coriantumr did press forward upon Lib, that he fled to the borders upon the seashore.

Ether 14:13

וַיְהִי קוֹריאנטוּמר רָדַף אַחֲרָיו, וְהֵם חִדְּשׁוּ אֶת הַלְּחִימָה עַל שְׂפַת הַיָּם.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr pursued him; and Lib gave battle unto him upon the seashore.

Ether 14:14

וַיְהִי לִיב הִכָּה צְבָאוֹ שֶׁל קוֹריאנטוּמר, עַד שֶׁבָּרְחוּ שׁוּב לְמִדְבַּר אקישׁ.

And it came to pass that Lib did smite the army of Coriantumr, that they fled again to the wilderness of Akish.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 14:15

וַיְהִי לִיב רָדַף אַחֲרָיו עַד שֶׁהִגִּיעוּ אֶל מִישׁוֹרֵי אגוֹשׁ. וְקוֹריאנטוּמר לָקַח אִתּוֹ אֶת כָּל אֲנָשָׁיו בִּבְרִחוֹ מִפְּנֵי ליב לְחֶבֶל הָאָרֶץ שֶׁשָּׁמָּה בָּרַח.

And it came to pass that Lib did pursue him until he came to the plains of Agosh. And Coriantumr had taken all the people with him as he fled before Lib in that quarter of the land whither he fled.

Ether 14:16

כְּשֶׁהִגִּיעוּ לְמִישׁוֹרֵי אגוֹשׁ, הִתְיַצֵּב שׁוּב לַקְּרָב וְהִכָּה אֶת ליב עַד מָוֶת; בְּכָל זֹאת, אֲחִי ליב הִמְשִׁיךְ לְהִלָּחֵם בִּמְקוֹמוֹ נֶגֶד קוֹריאנטוּמר; הַקְּרָב נַעֲשָׂה מַר בְּיוֹתֵר, וְקוֹריאנטוּמר שׁוּב בָּרַח מִפְּנֵי צְבָא אֲחִיו שֶׁל ליב.

And when he had come to the plains of Agosh he gave battle unto Lib, and he smote upon him until he died; nevertheless, the brother of Lib did come against Coriantumr in the stead thereof, and the battle became exceedingly sore, in the which Coriantumr fled again before the army of the brother of Lib.

Ether 14:17

וַיְהִי שְׁמוֹ הָאָח אֲחִי ליב הָיָה שִׁיז. וְשִׁיז רָדַף אַחֲרֵי קוֹריאנטוּמר וְכָבַשׁ עָרִים רַבּוֹת, אַף הָרג נָשִׁים וָטַף וְאֶת הֶעָרִים שָׂרַף.

Now the name of the brother of Lib was called Shiz. And it came to pass that Shiz pursued after Coriantumr, and he did overthrow many cities, and he did slay both women and children, and he did burn the cities.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 14:18

פַּחַד מִפְּנֵי שִׁיז עָבַר בְּכָל הָאָרֶץ; וְנִשְׁמְעָה זְעָקָה: מִי יוּכַל לַעֲמֹד בִּפְנֵי צְבָאוֹ שֶׁל שִׁיז? הֲרֵי הוּא מְטָאטֵא אֶת הָאָרֶץ לְפָנָיו!

And there went a fear of Shiz throughout all the land; yea, a cry went forth throughout the land -- Who can stand before the army of Shiz? Behold, he sweepeth the earth before him!

Ether 14:19

וַיְהִי הָאֲנָשִׁים הִתְחִילוּ לְהִתְלַכֵּד גְּדוּדִים בְּרַחֲבֵי הָאָרֶץ.

And it came to pass that the people began to flock together in armies, throughout all the face of the land.

Ether 14:20

וְהֵם הָיוּ מְחֻלָּקִים: חֶלְקָם בָּרְחוּ אֶל צְבָאוֹ שֶׁל שִׁיז, וְחֶלְקָם אֶל צְבָאוֹ שֶׁל קוֹריאנטוּמר.

And they were divided; and a part of them fled to the army of Shiz, and a part of them fled to the army of Coriantumr.

Ether 14:21

הַמִּלְחָמָה הָיְתָה עַזָּה וּשְׁפִיכוּת הַדָּמִים וְהַטֶּבַח אָרְכוּ זְמַן רַב, עַד שֶׁפְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ הָיוּ מְכֻסִּים גּוּפוֹת.

And so great and lasting had been the war, and so long had been the scene of bloodshed and carnage, that the whole face of the land was covered with the bodies of the dead.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 14:22

הַצְּבָאוֹת נָעוּ בִּמְהִירוּת רַבָּה, עַד שֶׁלֹּא נוֹתְרָה שְׁהוּת לִקְבֹּר אֶת הַמֵּתִים, הֵם הָלְכוּ מִמָּקוֹם שְׁפִיכוּת דָּמִים אֶחָד לַשֵּׁנִי, בְּהַשְׁאִירָם אַחֲרֵיהֶם גּוּפוֹת שֶׁל גְּבָרִים נָשִׁים וִילָדִים מְפֻזָּרוֹת עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, טֶרֶף לַתּוֹלָעִים.

And so swift and speedy was the war that there was none left to bury the dead, but they did march forth from the shedding of blood to the shedding of blood, leaving the bodies of both men, women, and children strewed upon the face of the land, to become a prey to the worms of the flesh.

Ether 14:23

הַסִּרָחוֹן עָלָה עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ כֻּלָּהּ וְהַבְּרִיוֹת סָבְלוּ יוֹמָם וָלַיְלָה מֵאוֹתוֹ סִרָחוֹן.

And the scent thereof went forth upon the face of the land, even upon all the face of the land; wherefore the people became troubled by day and by night, because of the scent thereof.

Ether 14:24

בְּכָל זֹאת שִׁיז לֹא חָדַל לִרְדֹּף אַחֲרֵי קוֹריאנטוּמר; כִּי נִשְׁבַּע לִנְקֹם אֶת דַּם אָחִיו שֶׁנֶּהֱרַג, אֲבָל אֶל אֲשֶׁר הִגִּיעַ דִּבְרֵי יְהוָה, שֶׁקוֹריאנטוּמר לֹא יִפֹּל בַּחֶרֶב.

Nevertheless, Shiz did not cease to pursue Coriantumr; for he had sworn to avenge himself upon Coriantumr of the blood of his brother, who had been slain, and the word of the Lord which came to Ether that Coriantumr should not fall by the sword.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 14:25

כָּךְ אָנוּ רוֹאִים שֶׁיְּהוָה שָׁלַח בָּהֶם אֶת מְלֹא זַעֲמוֹ, רִשְׁעָתָם וּמַעֲשֵׂי הָעָוֶל שֶׁלָּהֶם סָלְלוּ אֶת הַדֶּרֶךְ לְאָבְדָנָם הַנִּצָּחִי.

And thus we see that the Lord did visit them in the fulness of his wrath, and their wickedness and abominations had prepared a way for their everlasting destruction.

Ether 14:26

וַיְהִי שִׁיז רָדַף אַחֲרֵי קוֹריאנטוּמר מִזְרָחָה, עַד חוֹפֵי הַיָּם, וְשָׁם הִתְחוֹלֵל קְרָב, שֶׁאָרַךְ שְׁלֹשָׁה יָמִים.

And it came to pass that Shiz did pursue Coriantumr eastward, even to the borders by the seashore, and there he gave battle unto Shiz for the space of three days.

Ether 14:27

כֹּה אָיֹם הָיָה הַהֶרֶס בֵּין צִבְאוֹתָיו שֶׁל שִׁיז, שֶׁאַנְשָׁיו נִבְהֲלוּ וְהֵחֵלּוּ לִבְרֹחַ מִפְּנֵי צִבְאוֹת קוֹריאנטוּמר. וְהֵם בָּרְחוּ לְאֶרֶץ קוֹריהוֹר וְטִאַטְאוּ לִפְנֵיהֶם אֶת הַתּוֹשָׁבִים שֶׁלֹּא רָצוּ לְהִצְטָרֵף אֲלֵיהֶם.

And so terrible was the destruction among the armies of Shiz that the people began to be frightened, and began to flee before the armies of Coriantumr; and they fled to the land of Corihor, and swept off the inhabitants before them, all them that would not join them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 14:28

וְהֵם נָטוּ אָהֳלֵיהֶם בְּעֵמֶק קוֹריהוֹר. וְקוֹריאנטוּמר נָטָה אֶת אָחֳלָיו בְּעֵמֶק שׁוּר. עֵמֶק שׁוּר הָיָה בְּקִרְבַת הַגִּבְעָה קוֹמנוֹר. לָכֵן רִכֵּז קוֹריאנטוּמר אֶת צְבָאוֹתָיו בְּגִבְעַת קוֹמנוֹר וְהִשְׁמִיעַ קוֹל חֲצוֹצְרָה לְצְבָאוֹ שֶׁל שִׁיז לְהַזְמִינָם לַקְּרָב.

And they pitched their tents in the valley of Corihor; and Coriantumr pitched his tents in the valley of Shurr. Now the valley of Shurr was near the hill Comnor; wherefore, Coriantumr did gather his armies together upon the hill Comnor, and did sound a trumpet unto the armies of Shiz to invite them forth to battle.

Ether 14:29

וַיְהִי הֵם הִתְקַדְּמוּ, אַךְ נֶהֱדְפוּ שׁוּב, בָּאוּ שֵׁנִית וְנֶהֱדְפוּ שֵׁנִית. וְהֵם בָּאוּ בַּשְּׁלִישִׁית, וְהַקְּרָב נַעֲשָׂה מַר בְּיוֹתֵר.

And it came to pass that they came forth, but were driven again; and they came the second time, and they were driven again the second time. And it came to pass that they came again the third time, and the battle became exceedingly sore.

Ether 14:30

וַיְהִי שִׁיז הִכָּה בְּקוֹריאנטוּמר וְהֵסֵב לוֹ הַרְבֵּה פְּצָעִים עֲמֻקִּים; קוֹריאנטוּמר אִבֵּד דָּם, הִתְעַלֵּף וְנָשְׂאוּ אוֹתוֹ מֵהַמָּקוֹם כְּאִלּוּ מֵת.

And it came to pass that Shiz smote upon Coriantumr that he gave him many deep wounds; and Coriantumr, having lost his blood, fainted, and was carried away as though he were dead.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

הָאֲבֵדוֹת בִּגְבָרִים, נָשִׁים וִילָדִים מִשְּׁנֵי הַצְּדָדִים הָיוּ כֹּה רַבּוֹת, עַד שֶׁשִּׁיז צִוָּה עַל אֲנָשָׁיו לֹא לִרְדֹּף אַחֲרֵי צְבָאוֹתָיו שֶׁל קוֹריאנטוּמר, אֶלָּא לַחֲזוֹר לַמַּחֲנֶה שֶׁלָּהֶם.

Now the loss of men, women and children on both sides was so great that Shiz commanded his people that they should not pursue the armies of Coriantumr; wherefore, they returned to their camp.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 15:1

וַיְהִי קוֹריאנטוּמר הֶחֱלִים מִפְּצָעָיו וְהִתְחִיל לְהִזָּכֵר בְּמַה שֶׁאָמַר לוֹ אֶתֶר.

And it came to pass when Coriantumr had recovered of his wounds, he began to remember the words which Ether had spoken unto him.

Ether 15:2

הוּא רָאָה שֶׁנֶּהֱרְגוּ בַּחֶרֶב כְּבָר שְׁנֵי מִלְיוֹן מִבְּנֵי עַמּוֹ, וְהִתְחִיל לְהִתְעַצֵּב אֶל לִבּוֹ; כֵּן, שְׁנֵי מִלְיוֹנֵי גִּבּוֹרִים נֶהֱרְגוּ וְגַם נְשֵׁיהֶם וְטַפָּם.

He saw that there had been slain by the sword already nearly two millions of his people, and he began to sorrow in his heart; yea, there had been slain two millions of mighty men, and also their wives and their children.

Ether 15:3

הוּא הִתְחִיל לְהִתְחָרֵט עַל מַעֲשָׂיו הָרָעִים וְהִתְחִיל לְהִזָּכֵר בִּדְבְרֵי הַנְּבִיאִים, אַף רָאָה שֶׁהִתְאַמְּתוּ עַד עַתָּה בְּכָל פְּרָטֵי הַפְּרָטִים; נַפְשׁוֹ הִתְאַבְּלָה, וְהוּא סֵרַב לְהִתְנַחֵם.

He began to repent of the evil which he had done; he began to remember the words which had been spoken by the mouth of all the prophets, and he saw them that they were fulfilled thus far, every whit; and his soul mourned and refused to be comforted.

Ether 15:4

וַיְהִי שִׁגֵּר אִגֶּרֶת לְשִׁיז, וּבִקֵּשׁ מִמֶּנּוּ שֶׁיַּחוֹס עַל הָעָם; וְהָיָה מוּכָן לְוַתֵּר עַל הַמַּמְלָכָה לְמַעַן חַיֵּיהֶם שֶׁל הָעָם.

And it came to pass that he wrote an epistle unto Shiz, desiring him that he would spare the people, and he would give up the kingdom for the sake of the lives of the people.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 15:5

כְּשֶׁשִׁיז קִבֵּל אִגֶּרֶת זוֹ, כָּתַב אִגֶּרֶת לְקוֹריאַנטוּמר, כִּי אִם יִמְסֹר אֶת עַצְמוֹ בְּיָדוֹ, כָּךְ שֶׁיּוּכַל לְהָרְגוֹ בְּחַרְבּוֹ, אָז יָחוּס עַל הָעָם.

And it came to pass that when Shiz had received his epistle he wrote an epistle unto Coriantumr, that if he would give himself up, that he might slay him with his own sword, that he would spare the lives of the people.

Ether 15:6

וַיְהִי הַבְּרִיּוֹת לֹא הִתְחָרְטוּ עַל חֲטְאֵיהֶם; וְאַנְשֵׁי קוֹריאַנטוּמר קוֹריאַנטוּמר כָּעֲסוּ עַל אַנְשֵׁי שִׁיז. אַנְשֵׁי שִׁיז הוּסְתוּ לִרְגֹּז עַל אַנְשֵׁי קוֹריאַנטוּמר וַיֵּצְאוּ לִקְרָק נֶגְדָּם.

And it came to pass that the people repented not of their iniquity; and the people of Coriantumr were stirred up to anger against the people of Shiz; and the people of Shiz were stirred up to anger against the people of Coriantumr; wherefore, the people of Shiz did give battle unto the people of Coriantumr.

Ether 15:7

וְכַאֲשֶׁר קוֹריאַנטוּמר רָאָה שֶׁעוֹד מְעַט יִפֹּל, וְשׁוּב בָּרַח מִפְּנֵי אַנְשֵׁי שִׁיז.

And when Coriantumr saw that he was about to fall he fled again before the people of Shiz.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 15:8

וַיְהִי הִגִּיעוּ לְמֵימֵי רִיפְלִיאַנְקוּם, שֶׁפֵּירוּשׁוֹ– גְּדוֹלִים אוֹ הֲכִי גְּדוֹלִים, וּבְהַגִּיעָם לְמַיִם אֵלֶּה נָטוּ אָהָלֵיהֶם; וְגַם שִׁיז נָטוּ אָהָלָיו בְּקִרְבָתָם, וּמִמָּחֳרַת הַיּוֹם נֶעֱרַךְ הַקְּרָב.

And it came to pass that he came to the waters of Ripliancum, which, by interpretation, is large, or to exceed all; wherefore, when they came to these waters they pitched their tents; and Shiz also pitched his tents near unto them; and therefore on the morrow they did come to battle.

Ether 15:9

וַיְהִי קְרָב מַר בְּיוֹתֵר, וּבוֹ קוֹריאַנטוּמר נִפְצַע שׁוּב וְהִתְעַלֵּף בְּשֶׁל אָבְדַן דָּם.

And it came to pass that they fought an exceedingly sore battle, in which Coriantumr was wounded again, and he fainted with the loss of blood.

Ether 15:10

וַיְהִי צְבָאוֹתָיו שֶׁל קוֹריאַנטוּמר לָחֲצוּ עַל צְבָאוֹ שֶׁל שִׁיז, הִכּוּ אוֹתוֹ וְהֵנִיסוּ אוֹתוֹ; וְהֵם בָּרְחוּ דָּרוֹמָה, וְנָטוּ אָהָלֵיהֶם בְּמָקוֹם הַמְּכוּנֶה אוֹגַאת.

And it came to pass that the armies of Coriantumr did press upon the armies of Shiz that they beat them, that they caused them to flee before them; and they did flee southward, and did pitch their tents in a place which was called Ogath.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 15:11

וַיְהִי צְבָאוֹ שֶׁל קוֹריאנטוּמר נָטוּ אֶת אָהָלָיו לְיַד גִּבְעַת ראמה; הָיְתָה זוֹ אוֹתָהּ גִּבְעָה, שֶׁשָּׁם הִסְתִּיר אָבִי מוֹרמוֹן אֶת הָרְשִׁימוֹת הַקְּדוֹשׁוֹת לַיהוָה.

And it came to pass that the army of Coriantumr did pitch their tents by the hill Ramah; and it was that same hill where my father Mormon did hide up the records unto the Lord, which were sacred.

Ether 15:12

וַיְהִי הֵם רִכְּזוּ אֶת כָּל הַתּוֹשָׁבִים, עַל כָּל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, פָּרָט לְאֶתֶר.

And it came to pass that they did gather together all the people upon all the face of the land, who had not been slain, save it was Ether.

Ether 15:13

וְאַחֲרֵי אֶתֶר הִתְבּוֹנֵן בְּכָל מַעֲשֵׂי הָעָם וְרָאָה שֶׁתּוֹמְכָיו שֶׁל קוֹריאנטוּמר הִתְרַכְּזוּ בְּצִבְאוֹ, וְתוֹמְכָיו שֶׁל שִׁיז הִתְרַכְּזוּ בְּצִבְאוֹ הוּא.

And it came to pass that Ether did behold all the doings of the people; and he beheld that the people who were for Coriantumr were gathered together to the army of Coriantumr; and the people who were for Shiz were gathered together to the army of Shiz.

Ether 15:14

כָּךְ זֶה נִמְשַׁךְ אַרְבַּע שָׁנִים, הֵם רִכְּזוּ אֶת הַתּוֹשָׁבִים, שֶׁעַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, כָּךְ שֶׁיַּגִּיעוּ לְמַרְבִּית הָעֶצְמָה הָאֶפְשָׁרִית.

Wherefore, they were for the space of four years gathering together the people, that they might get all who were upon the face of the land, and that they might receive all the strength which it was possible that they could receive.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 15:15

וּכְשֶׁנֶּאֱסְפוּ כֻּלָּם, כָּל אֶחָד לַמַּחֲנֶה שֶׁבָּחַר בּוֹ, עִם נְשֵׁיהֶם וְטַפָּם, וְגַם הַנָּשִׁים וְהַיְלָדִים הָיוּ חֲמוּשִׁים בְּנֶשֶׁק, בְּמָגִנִּים וְשִׁרְיוֹן חָזֶה וְרֹאשׁ, לְבוּשִׁים כְּמוֹ לְמִלְחָמָה. וְהֵם צָעֲדוּ אֵלֶּה מוּל אֵלֶּה לַקְּרָב, נִלְחֲמוּ כָּל הַיּוֹם וְשׁוּם צַד לֹא נִצַּח.

And it came to pass that when they were all gathered together, every one to the army which he would, with their wives and their children -- both men women and children being armed with weapons of war, having shields, and breastplates, and head-plates, and being clothed after the manner of war -- they did march forth one against another to battle; and they fought all that day, and conquered not.

Ether 15:16

בַּלַּיְלָה הָיוּ עֲיֵפִים וְנִכְנְסוּ לַמַּחֲנֶה, וְאָז הֵחֵלּוּ לְיַלֵּל וּלְהִתְאַבֵּל עַל הָרוּגֵיהֶם. צַעֲקוֹתֵיהֶם, יְלָלוֹתֵיהֶם וְקִינוֹתֵיהֶם הָיוּ רָמוֹת עַד לֵב הַשָּׁמַיִם.

And it came to pass that when it was night they were weary, and retired to their camps; and after they had retired to their camps they took up a howling and a lamentation for the loss of the slain of their people; and so great were their cries, their howlings and lamentations, that they did rend the air exceedingly.

Ether 15:17

וּלְמָחֳרַת יָצְאוּ שׁוּב לַקְּרָב, וְזֶה הָיָה יוֹם נוֹרָא וְאֵימִים. בְּכָל זֹאת שׁוּם צַד לֹא נִצַּח, וְעִם רֶדֶת הַלַּיְלָה שׁוּב פָּלְחוּ אֶת הָאֲוִיר בְּצַעֲקוֹתֵיהֶם, יְלָלוֹתֵיהֶם וְקִינָתָם עַל אֲבֵדוֹתֵיהֶם בַּהֲרוּגֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass that on the morrow they did go again to battle, and great and terrible was that day; nevertheless, they conquered not, and when the night came again they did rend the air with their cries, and their howlings, and their mournings, for the loss of the slain of their people.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 15:18

וַיְהִי קוֹריאַנטוּמר כָּתַב לְשִׁיז אִגֶּרֶת שְׁנִיָּה וּבִקְּשׁוֹ לֹא לְהַמְשִׁיךְ בִּקְרָבוֹת, אֶלָּא שֶׁיִּקַּח אֶת הַמַּמְלָכָה וְיָחוֹס עַל חַיֵּי הַבְּרִיוֹת.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr wrote again an epistle unto Shiz, desiring that he would not come again to battle, but that he would take the kingdom, and spare the lives of the people.

Ether 15:19

לְרְאוֹת, רוּחַ יְהוָה חָדְלָה לְהִלָּחֵם לְצִדָּם, וְלַשָּׂטָן הָיְתָה שִׁלְיטָה מְלֵאָה בִּלְבוֹתֵיהֶם, כִּי נִכְנְעוּ לְקַשְׁיוּת לִבָּם וְעִוָּרוֹן מֹחַם, עַד לְאָבְדָנָם; לָכֵן שׁוּב יָצְאוּ לַקְּרָב.

And behold, the Spirit of the Lord had ceased striving with them, and Satan had full power over the hearts of the people; for they were given up unto the hardness of their hearts, and the blindness of their minds that they might be destroyed; wherefore they went again to battle.

Ether 15:20

וַיְהִי הֵם נִלְחֲמוּ כָּל אוֹתוֹ יוֹם, וְעִם רֶדֶת הַלַּיְלָה יָשְׁנוּ עַל חַרְבוֹתֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass that they fought all that day, and when the night came they slept upon their swords.

Ether 15:21

וְכֵן גַּם מִמָּחֳרַת, רֶדֶת הַלַּיְלָה.

And on the morrow they fought even until the night came.

Ether 15:22

עִם רֶדֶת הַלַּיְלָה הָיוּ שִׁכּוֹרִים מֵרֹב כַּעַס כְּמוֹ אָדָם הַשִּׁכּוֹר מִיַּיִן, וְשׁוּב יָשְׁנוּ עַל חַרְבוֹתֵיהֶם.

And when the night came they were drunken with anger, even as a man who is drunken with wine; and they slept again upon their swords.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 15:23

עִם רֶדֶת הַלַּיְלָה נָפְלוּ הַכֹּל בַּחֶרֶב, פְּרָט לַחֲמִשִּׁים וּשְׁנַיִם מֵאַנְשֵׁי קוֹריאנטוּמר וְשִׁשִּׁים וְתִשְׁעָה מֵאַנְשֵׁי שִׁיז.

And on the morrow they fought again; and when the night came they had all fallen by the sword save it were fifty and two of the people of Coriantumr, and sixty and nine of the people of Shiz.

Ether 15:24

וַיְהִי בַּלַּיְלָה הַזֶּה יָשְׁנוּ עַל חַרְבוֹתֵיהֶם, וּלְמָחֳרַת הוֹסִיפוּ לְהִלָּחֵם וְהִמְשִׁיכוּ בְּכָל כֹּחָם בְּחַרְבוֹתֵיהֶם וּמָגִנֵּיהֶם כָּל אוֹתוֹ יוֹם.

And it came to pass that they slept upon their swords that night, and on the morrow they fought again, and they contended in their might with their swords and with their shields, all that day.

Ether 15:25

עִם רֶדֶת הַלַּיְלָה נוֹתְרוּ שְׁלֹשִׁים וּשְׁנַיִם מֵאַנְשֵׁי שִׁיז וְעֶשְׂרִים וְשִׁבְעָה מֵאַנְשֵׁי קוֹריאנטוּמר.

And when the night came there were thirty and two of the people of Shiz, and twenty and seven of the people of Coriantumr.

Ether 15:26

וַיְהִי הֵם אָכְלוּ וְיָשְׁנוּ וְהִתְכּוֹנְנוּ לָמוּת לְמָחֳרַת. הָיוּ אֵלֶּה אֲנָשִׁים גְּדוֹלִים וַחֲזָקִים, לְפִי קְנֵה מִדָּה אֱנוֹשִׁי.

And it came to pass that they ate and slept, and prepared for death on the morrow. And they were large and mighty men as to the strength of men.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 15:27

וַיְהִי הֵם נִלְחֲמוּ בְּמֶשֶׁךְ שָׁלֹשׁ שָׁעוֹת וְהִתְעַלְּפוּ מֵאָבְדַן דָּם.

And it came to pass that they fought for the space of three hours, and they fainted with the loss of blood.

Ether 15:28

כְּשֶׁאַנְשֵׁי קוֹריאנטוּמר הִתְאוֹשְׁשׁוּ קְצָת וְהָיוּ מְסֻגָּלִים לָלֶכֶת, רָצוּ לִבְרֹחַ עַל נַפְשָׁם, אֲבָל שִׁיז וַאֲנָשָׁיו קָמוּ, וּבְכַעְסָם נִשְׁבְּעוּ לַהֲרֹג אֶת קוֹריאנטוּמר, אוֹ שֶׁיֹּאבְדוּ בַּחֶרֶב.

And it came to pass that when the men of Coriantumr had received sufficient strength that they could walk, they were about to flee for their lives; but behold, Shiz arose, and also his men, and he swore in his wrath that he would slay Coriantumr or he would perish by the sword.

Ether 15:29

הוּא רָדַף אַחֲרֵיהֶם וּלְמָחֳרַת הַיּוֹם הִשִּׂיגָם; וְשׁוּב נִלְחֲמוּ בַּחֲרָבוֹת. וַיְהִי כְּשֶׁכֻּלָּם נָפְלוּ בַּחֶרֶב, פָּרָט לְקוֹריאנטוּמר וְשִׁיז, הִתְעַלֵּף שִׁיז מֵאִבּוּד דָּם.

Wherefore, he did pursue them, and on the morrow he did overtake them; and they fought again with the sword. And it came to pass that when they had all fallen by the sword, save it were Coriantumr and Shiz, behold Shiz had fainted with the loss of blood.

Ether 15:30

וַיְהִי קוֹריאנטוּמר נִשְׁעַן לְרֶגַע עַל חַרְבּוֹ לָנוּחַ וְאָז כָּרַת אֶת רֹאשׁוֹ שֶׁל שִׁיז.

And it came to pass that when Coriantumr had leaned upon his sword, that he rested a little, he smote off the head of Shiz.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Ether 15:31

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁנִּכְרַת רֹאשׁוֹ עוֹד הִתְרוֹמֵם שִׁיז עַל יָדָיו וְנָפַל, נֶאֱבַק עַל נְשִׁימָתוֹ וָמֵת.

And it came to pass that after he had smitten off the head of Shiz, that Shiz raised upon his hands and fell; and after that he had struggled for breath, he died.

Ether 15:32

גַּם קוֹריאנטוּמר צָנַח אַרְצָה, כְּאִלּוּ נָפַח אֶת נִשְׁמָתוֹ.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr fell to the earth, and became as if he had no life.

Ether 15:33

וַיהוָה פָּנָה אֶל אֶתֶר וְאָמַר לוֹ: לֵךְ קָדִימָה. וְהוּא לֵךְ קָדִימָה, וְנוֹכַח שֶׁדִּבְרֵי יְהוָה הִתְאַמְּתוּ עַד תֻּמָּם; הוּא סִיֵּם אֶת סִפּוּר הַמַּעֲשֶׂה. (וַאֲנִי לֹא רָשַׁמְתִּי אֲפִלּוּ אֶת חֵלֶק הַמֵּאָה). הוּא הִסְתִּיר אֶת הַדְּבָרִים כָּךְ שֶׁאַנְשֵׁי לִימְהִי יִמְצְאוּ אוֹתָם.

And the Lord spake unto Ether, and said unto him: Go forth. And he went forth, and beheld that the words of the Lord had all been fulfilled; and he finished his record; (and the hundredth part I have not written) and he hid them in a manner that the people of Limhi did find them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

הַדְּבָרִים הָאַחֲרוֹנִים שֶׁאֶתֶר רָשָׁם הֵם אֵלֶּה: בֵּין אִם יִרְצֶה יְהוָה שֶׁאֶעֱלֶה לַשָּׁמַיִם, בֵּין אִם יִרְצֶה שֶׁאֶסְבֹּל אֶת רְצוֹנוֹ בִּבְשָׂרִי, אֵין זֶה חָשׁוּב, אִם רַק אִוָּשַׁע בְּמַלְכוּת אֱלֹהִים. אָמֵן.

Now the last words which are written by Ether are these: Whether the Lord will that I be translated, or that I suffer the will of the Lord in the flesh, it mattereth not, if it so be that I am saved in the kingdom of God. Amen.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Moroni 1:1

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, מוֹרוֹנִי, אַחֲרֵי שֶׁגָּמַרְתִּי לְקַצֵּר אֶת הָרְשִׁימָה שֶׁל עַם יֶרֶד, אֲנִי סְבַרְתִּי לֹא לִכְתֹּב יוֹתֵר, אֶלָּא אֲנִי עוֹד לֹא גָוַעְתִּי; וַאֲנִי לֹא מַחֲוֶה אֶת עַצְמִי לַלְמָנִיטִים לְבַל הֵם מַשְׁמִידִים אוֹתִי.

Now I, Moroni, after having made an end of abridging the account of the people of Jared, I had supposed not to have written more, but I have not as yet perished; and I make not myself known to the Lamanites lest they should destroy me.

Moroni 1:2

לְרֹאוֹת, מִלְחֲמוֹתֵיהֶם מְאֹד עַזּוּת בֵּין עַצְמָם; וּבִגְלַל שִׂנְאָתָם הֵם הוֹרְגִים כָּל נֶפִיטִי שֶׁלֹּא יִכְפֹּר אֶת הַמָּשִׁיחַ.

For behold, their wars are exceedingly fierce among themselves; and because of their hatred they put to death every Nephite that will not deny the Christ.

Moroni 1:3

וַאֲנִי, מוֹרוֹנִי, לֹא אֶכְפֹּר אֶת הַמָּשִׁיחַ; לָכֵן, אֲנִי נוֹדֵד בְּכָל מָקוֹם שֶׁאֲנִי יָכוֹל לִבְטִיחוּת שֶׁל חַיַּי.

And I, Moroni, will not deny the Christ; wherefore, I wander whithersoever I can for the safety of mine own life.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Moroni 1:4

לָכֵן, כּוֹתֵב אֶת עוֹד כָּמָּה דְּבָרִים, בַּנִּגּוּד לְאֵת אֲשֶׁר סִבַּרְתִּי, כִּי אֲנִי סִבַּרְתִּי לֹא לִכְתֹּב יוֹתֵר; אֶלָּא כּוֹתֵב אֶת עוֹד כָּמָּה דְּבָרִים, כְּדֵי אוּלַי הֵם יְכוֹלִים לִהְיוֹת בַּעֲלֵי עֵרֶךְ לְאַחַי, הַלַּמָנִיטִים, בְּכַמָּה יוֹם עָתִיד, לְפִי רְצוֹן יְהוָה.

Wherefore, I write a few more things, contrary to that which I had supposed; for I had supposed not to have written any more; but I write a few more things, that perhaps they may be of worth unto my brethren, the Lamanites, in some future day, according to the will of the Lord.

Moroni 2:1

דְּבָרָיו שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ, אֲשֶׁר דִּבֵּר לַתַּלְמִידָיו, הַשְּׁנֵים עָשָׂר שֶׁבָּהֶם בָּחַר, וְנָגַע בָּהֶם בְּיָדוֹ--

The words of Christ, which he spake unto his disciples, the twelve whom he had chosen, as he laid his hands upon them --

Moroni 2:2

וְהוּא קָרָא לָהֶם בִּשְׁמָם, וְאָמַר: תִּקְרְאוּ עַל הָאָבָא בִּשְׁמִי, בַּתְּפִלָּה אַדִּירָה;

And he called them by name, saying: Ye shall call on the Father in my name, in mighty prayer;

וְאַחֲרֵי תַּעֲשׂוּ זֶה יִהְיֶה לָכֶם כֹּחַ, כִּי כָּל מִי שֶׁתָּשִׂימוּ אֶת יְדֵיכֶם, תִּתְּנוּ אֶת רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ; וְאַתֶּם תִּתְּנוּ זֶה בִּשְׁמִי, כִּי שְׁלִיחֵי שֶׁלִּי עוֹשִׂים זֶה.

and after ye have done this ye shall have power that to him upon whom ye shall lay your hands, ye shall give the Holy Ghost; and in my name shall ye give it, for thus do mine apostles.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְעַתָּה הַמָּשִׁיחַ אָמַר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה לָהֶם בְּפָעַם שֶׁל הוֹפָעָה הָרִאשׁוֹן שֶׁלּוֹ; וְהַהֲמוֹנִים לֹא שָׁמְעוּ זֶה, אֶלָּא הַתַּלְמִידִים שָׁמְעוּ זֶה; וּבְהַרְבֵּה כְּמוֹ שֶׁהֵם שָׂמוּ יְדֵיהֶם, רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ יָרְדָה.

Now Christ spake these words unto them at the time of his first appearing; and the multitude heard it not, but the disciples heard it; and on as many as they laid their hands, fell the Holy Ghost.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Moroni 3:1

הַדֶּרֶךְ שֶׁהַתַּלְמִידִים, שֶׁהָיוּ נִקְרֵאת הַבְּכִירִים שֶׁל הַכְּנֵסִיָּה, הַסְּמִיכָה כְּמָרִים וּמוֹרִים --

The manner which the disciples, who were called the elders of the church, ordained priests and teachers --

Moroni 3:2

אַחֲרֵי הֵם הִתְפַּלְלוּ לְאַבָּא בְּשֵׁם הַמָּשִׁיחַ, הֵם שָׂמוּ אֶת יְדֵיהֶם עֲלֵיהֶם, וְאָמְרוּ:

After they had prayed unto the Father in the name of Christ, they laid their hands upon them, and said:

Moroni 3:3

בְּשֵׁמוֹ שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ אֲנִי מַסְמִיךְ אוֹתְךָ לִהְיוֹת כּוֹמֶר, (אוֹ, אִם הוּא מוֹרֶה), אֲנִי מַסְמִיךְ אוֹתְךָ לִהְיוֹת מוֹרֶה, לְהַטִיף חֲרָטָה וַהֲנָחָה שֶׁל חַטָאִים עַל יְדֵי יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, בְּדֶרֶךְ שֶׁל הַסְּבִלוּת בֶּאֱמוּנָה בִּשְׁמוֹ לַסוֹף. אָמֵן.

In the name of Jesus Christ I ordain you to be a priest, (or, if he be a teacher) I ordain you to be a teacher, to preach repentance and remission of sins through Jesus Christ, by the endurance of faith on his name to the end. Amen.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Moroni 3:4

בַּצּוּרָה זוּ הֵם מַסְמִיכִים כְּמָרִים וּמוֹרִים, לְפִי הַמַּתָּנוֹת וְעוּדִים שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם; וְהֵם הִסְמִיכוּ אוֹתָם בְּכֹחוֹ שֶׁל רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ, שֶׁהָיָה בָּהֶם.

And after this manner did they ordain priests and teachers, according to the gifts and callings of God unto men; and they ordained them by the power of the Holy Ghost, which was in them.

Moroni 4:1

הַדֶּרֶךְ מֵהַבְּכִירִים שֶׁלָּהֶם וּכְמָרִים כִּי הֵם נְהָלוּ אֶת הַבָּשָׂר וְדָם שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ לַכְּנֵסִיָּה; וְהֵם נְהָלוּ זֶה לְפִי מִצְוֹות שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ; לָכֵן אָנוּ יוֹדְעִים שֶׁהַדֶּרֶךְ לִהְיוֹת אֲמִתִּית; וְהַבָּכִיר אוֹ כּוֹמֶר נְהָל זֶה --

The manner of their elders and priests administering the flesh and blood of Christ unto the church; and they administered it according to the commandments of Christ; wherefore we know the manner to be true; and the elder or priest did minister it --

Moroni 4:2

וְהֵם כָּרְעוּ לְמַטָּה עִם הַכְּנֵסִיָּה, וְהִתְפַּלְּלוּ לְאַבָּא בְּשֵׁם הַמָּשִׁיחַ, וְאָמְרוּ:

And they did kneel down with the church, and pray to the Father in the name of Christ, saying:

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

אֱלֹהִים, הָאָב הַנִּצְחִי, אֲנַחְנוּ שׁוֹאֲלִים
אוֹתְךָ בְּשֵׁם בִּנְךָ, יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, לְבָרֵךְ
וּלְקַדֵּשׁ אֶת הַלֶּחֶם הַזֶּה לַנְּפָשׁוֹת שֶׁל
כָּל הֵם שֶׁמִּשְׁתַּתְּפִים שֶׁל זֶה, כְּדֵי הֵם
יְכוֹלִים לֶאֱכֹל בְּאַזְכָּרָה שֶׁל הַגּוּף שֶׁל
בִּנְךָ, וּלְהָעִיד לְךָ, אֱלֹהִים, הָאָב
הַנִּצְחִי, שֶׁהֵם מוּכָנִים לִטֹּל עֲלֵיהֶם
הַשֵּׁם שֶׁל בִּנְךָ, וְתָמִיד לִזְכֹּר אוֹתוֹ,
וּלְצַיֵּת אֶת מִצְוֹתָיו אֲשֶׁר הוּא נָתַן
לָהֶם, כְּדֵי הֵם יְכוֹלִים תָּמִיד לִהְיוֹת
לָהֶם רוּחוֹ לִהְיוֹת אִתָּם. אָמֵן.

O God, the Eternal Father, we ask thee in the name of thy Son, Jesus Christ, to bless and sanctify this bread to the souls of all those who partake of it; that they may eat in remembrance of the body of thy Son, and witness unto thee, O God, the Eternal Father, that they are willing to take upon them the name of thy Son, and always remember him, and keep his commandments which he hath given them, that they may always have his Spirit to be with them. Amen.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Moroni 5:1

הַדֶּרֶךְ לְנַהֵל אֶת הַיַּיִן -- לִרְאוֹת, הֵם לָקְחוּ אֶת הַכּוֹס, וְאָמְרוּ:

The manner of administering the wine -- Behold, they took the cup, and said:

Moroni 5:2

אֱלֹהִים, הָאָב הַנִּצְחִי, אֲנַחְנוּ שׁוֹאֲלִים אוֹתְךָ בְּשֵׁם בִּנְךָ, יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, לְבָרֵךְ וּלְקַדֵּשׁ הַיַּיִן הַזֶּה לַנְּפָשׁוֹת שֶׁל כָּל הֵם שֶׁשּׁוֹתִים זֶה, כְּדֵי הֵם יְכוֹלִים לַעֲשׂוֹת זֹאת בְּאַזְכָּרָה שֶׁל דָּמוֹ שֶׁל בִּנְךָ, שֶׁנִּשְׁפַּךְ לְמַעֲנָם; כְּדֵי הֵם יְכוֹלִים לְשַׁהֵד לְךָ, אֱלֹהִים, הָאָב הַנִּצְחִי, כְּדֵי הֵם תָּמִיד יִזְכְּרוּ אוֹתוֹ, כְּדֵי הֵם יְכוֹלִים תָּמִיד לִהְיוֹת לָהֶם רוּחוֹ לִהְיוֹת אִתָּם. אָמֵן.

O God, the Eternal Father, we ask thee, in the name of thy Son, Jesus Christ, to bless and sanctify this wine to the souls of all those who drink of it, that they may do it in remembrance of the blood of thy Son, which was shed for them; that they may witness unto thee, O God, the Eternal Father, that they do always remember him, that they may have his Spirit to be with them. Amen.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Moroni 6:1

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי אֲדַבֵּר אוֹדוֹת הַטְּבִילָה. לִרְאוֹת, זְקֵנִים, כְּמָרִים וּמוֹרִים נִטְבְּלוּ; וְהֵם לֹא נִטְבְּלוּ אֶלָּא אִם כְּשֶׁהֵרְאוּ שֶׁהֵם בֶּאֱמֶת רְאוּיִים לְכָךְ.

And now I speak concerning baptism. Behold, elders, priests, and teachers were baptized; and they were not baptized save they brought forth fruit meet that they were worthy of it.

Moroni 6:2

וְלֹא נִתְקַבֵּל לִטְבִילָה אֶלָּא מִי שֶׁבָּא בְּלֵב שָׁבוּר וְרוּחַ בַּעַל תְּשׁוּבָה, וְהוֹדָה בַּכְּנֵסִיָּה שֶׁהֵם בֶּאֱמֶת הִתְחָרְטוּ מִכָּל חַטָּאֵיהֶם.

Neither did they receive any unto baptism save they came forth with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, and witnessed unto the church that they truly repented of all their sins.

Moroni 6:3

וְלֹא נִתְקַבְּלוּ לִטְבָלָה אֶלָּא אֵלֶּה שֶׁקִּבְּלוּ עַל עַצְמָם אֶת שְׁמוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ, תּוֹךְ הַחְלָטָה לְשָׁרֵת אוֹתוֹ עַד הַסּוֹף.

And none were received unto baptism save they took upon them the name of Christ, having a determination to serve him to the end.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Moroni 6:4

וְאַחֲרֵי נִתְקַבְּלוּ לִטְבִלָה, וְחֻשְּׁלוּ וְנִקּוּ בְּכֹחַ רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ, הֵם נִמְנוּ עִם קְהַל כְּנֵסִיַּת הַמָּשִׁיחַ; וְשֵׁמוֹת שֶׁלָּהֶם הֻקְלְטוּ,

And after they had been received unto baptism, and were wrought upon and cleansed by the power of the Holy Ghost, they were numbered among the people of the church of Christ; and their names were taken,

כְּדֵי שֶׁהֵם אוּלַי יִזָּכְרוּ וְיִהְיוּ נִזּוֹנִים עַל יְדֵי הַדְּבָרִים הַטּוֹבָה שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, לְהַחֲזִיק אוֹתָם בַּדֶּרֶךְ הַנָּכוֹן,

that they might be remembered and nourished by the good word of God, to keep them in the right way,

לְהַחֲזִיק אוֹתָם תָּמִיד עֵרָנִי לַתְּפִלָּה, לִסְמֹךְ רַק עַל זְכִיוֹתָיו שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ, אֲשֶׁר הַסּוֹפֵר וְהַגְּמוּרִים אֱמוּנָתָם.

to keep them continually watchful unto prayer, relying alone upon the merits of Christ, who was the author and the finisher of their faith.

Moroni 6:5

וְהַכְּנֵסִיָּה נִפְגְּשָׁה יַחַד לְעִתִּים קְרוֹבוֹת, לָצוּם וּלְהִתְפַּלֵּל, וּלְדַבֵּר אַחַת עִם אַחֶרֶת אוֹדוֹת טוֹבַת נַפְשׁוֹתֵיהֶם.

And the church did meet together oft, to fast and to pray, and to speak one with another concerning the welfare of their souls.

Moroni 6:6

וְהֵם נִפְגְּשׁוּ יַחַד לְעִתִּים קְרוֹבוֹת לְקַבֵּל מֵהַלֶּחֶם וּמִיַּיִן, בָּאַזְכָּרָה שֶׁל יְהוָה יֵשׁוּעַ.

And they did meet together oft to partake of bread and wine, in remembrance of the Lord Jesus.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Moroni 6:7

וְהֵם הָיוּ מַקְפִּידִים לְהִתְבּוֹנֵן שֶׁשֵּׁם לִהְיוֹת לֹא עָוֹן בֵּינֵיהֶם; וְכָל מִי נִמְצָא לְבַצֵּעַ עָוֹן,

And they were strict to observe that there should be no iniquity among them; and whoso was found to commit iniquity,

וּשְׁלוֹשָׁה עֵדִים שֶׁל הַכְּנֵסִיָּה הֵעִידוּ עַל כָּךְ לִפְנֵי הַזְּקֵנִים, וְאִם לֹא הִתְחָרְטוּ, וְלֹא הוֹדוּ, נִמְחֲקוּ שְׁמוֹתֵיהֶם, וְהֵם לֹא נִמְנוּ יוֹתֵר עִם עַמּוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ.

and three witnesses of the church did condemn them before the elders, and if they repented not, and confessed not, their names were blotted out, and they were not numbered among the people of Christ.

Moroni 6:8

אֲבָל לְעִתִּים קְרוֹבוֹת כְּמוֹ שֶׁהֵם הִתְחָרְטוּ וְחִפְּשׂוּ סְלִיחָה, עִם כַּוָּנָה אֲמִתִּית, הֵם נִסְלְחוּ.

But as oft as they repented and sought forgiveness, with real intent, they were forgiven.

Moroni 6:9

הַפְּגִישׁוֹת נוֹהֲלוּ בִּידֵי הַכְּנֵסִיָּה לְפִי שֶׁפָּעַל הָרוּחַ, וּבְכֹחוֹ שֶׁל רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ; כִּי הַכֹּחַ רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ אֲשֶׁר אִנְחָה אוֹתָם לְהַטִּיף, אָז לְהַזְהִיר, אָז לְהִתְפַּלֵּל, אָז לָשִׁיר, אָז לְהִתְחַנֵּן, אֲפִילוּ כֵּן זֶה נַעֲשָׂה.

And their meetings were conducted by the church after the manner of the workings of the Spirit, and by the power of the Holy Ghost; for as the power of the Holy Ghost led them whether to preach, or to exhort, or to pray, or to supplicate, or to sing, even so it was done.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Moroni 7:1

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, מוֹרוֹנִי, כּוֹתֵב אֶת כָּמָּה דִּבְרִיו שֶׁל אָבִי מוֹרְמוֹן, אֲשֶׁר דִּבֵּר אוֹדוֹת אֱמוּנָה, תִּקְוָה, וּנְדִיבוּת לֵב; כִּי בְּדֶרֶךְ הַזֹּאת דִּבֵּר לָאֲנָשִׁים, אֲשֶׁר לִמֵּד אוֹתָם בַּבֵּית הַכְּנֵסֶת שֶׁהֵם בָּנוּ לַמָּקוֹם שֶׁל פּוּלְחָן.

And now I, Moroni, write a few of the words of my father Mormon, which he spake concerning faith, hope, and charity; for after this manner did he speak unto the people, as he taught them in the synagogue which they had built for the place of worship.

Moroni 7:2

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, מוֹרְמוֹן, מְדַבֵּר לָכֶם, אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים; וְזֶה עַל יְדֵי חַסְדֵי אֱלֹהִים הָאָבָא, וַאֲדוֹנֵנוּ יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, בִּגְלַל הַמַּתָּת שֶׁהֶעֱנִיק לִי בְּקָרְאוֹ אֵלַי, רַשַּׁאי אֲנִי לְדַבֵּר אֲלֵיכֶם בַּזְּמַן הַזֶּה.

And now I, Mormon, speak unto you, my beloved brethren; and it is by the grace of God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, and his holy will, because of the gift of his calling unto me, that I am permitted to speak unto you at this time.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Moroni 7:3

לָכֵן, רוֹצֶה לְדַבֵּר לָכֶם חַבְרֵי הַכְּנֵסִיָּה, הַחֲסִידִים הַשָּׁלוֹם שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ, שֶׁזְּכִיתֶם בַּתִּקְוָה לִזְכוֹת בְּמַתְּנוֹת שֶׁל יְהוָה, מֵהַיּוֹם וְהָלְאָה עַד הִשְׁתַּכְּנְתֶּם אִתּוֹ בַּשָּׁמַיִם.

Wherefore, I would speak unto you that are of the church, that are the peaceable followers of Christ, and that have obtained a sufficient hope by which ye can enter into the rest of the Lord, from this time henceforth until ye shall rest with him in heaven.

Moroni 7:4

וְעַתָּה אַחַי, אֲנִי דָּן אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה אֶתְכֶם, כִּי אַתֶּם מִתְהַלְּכִים בְּשָׁלוֹם עִם בְּנֵי הָאָדָם.

And now my brethren, I judge these things of you because of your peaceable walk with the children of men.

Moroni 7:5

כִּי אֲנִי זוֹכֵר אֶת דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים, שֶׁאָמַר: בְּמַעֲשֵׂיהֶם תַּכִּירוּ אוֹתָם; כִּי אִם הַמַּעֲשִׂים שֶׁלָּהֶם טוֹבִים, אָז גַּם הֵם טוֹב.

For I remember the word of God, which saith by their works ye shall know them; for if their works be good, then they are good also.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Moroni 7:6

לִרְאוֹת, אֱלֹהִים אָמַר אֲשֶׁר אִישׁ רַע לֹא יָכוֹל לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת הַטּוֹב; כִּי אִם הוּא יַצִּיעַ מַתָּנָה אוֹ יִתְפַּלֵּל אֶל–אֱלֹהִים, אִם לֹא יַעֲשֶׂה זֹאת בְּכַוָּנָה אֲמִיתִית – זֶה לֹא יוֹעִיל לוֹ.

For behold, God hath said a man being evil cannot do that which is good; for if he offereth a gift, or prayeth unto God, except he shall do it with real intent it profiteth him nothing.

Moroni 7:7

לִרְאוֹת, זֶה לֹא נִסְפַּר לוֹ לַצֶּדֶק.

For behold, it is not counted unto him for righteousness.

Moroni 7:8

לִרְאוֹת, אִם אִישׁ רַע נוֹתֵן מַתָּנָה, הוּא עוֹשֶׂה זֹאת עִם טִינָה; לָכֵן זֶה נִסְפַּר לוֹ כְּמוֹ אִם הוּא שָׁמַר אֶת הַמַּתָּנָה; לָכֵן הוּא נִסְפָּר כְּפִי שִׁקְלָלָה בִּפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים.

For behold, if a man being evil giveth a gift, he doeth it grudgingly; wherefore it is counted unto him the same as if he had retained the gift; wherefore he is counted evil before God.

Moroni 7:9

וּכְמוֹ כֵן גַּם זֶה נִסְפַּר כְּפִי שִׁקְלָלָה לָאִישׁ, אִם הוּא יִתְפַּלֵּל וְלֹא עִם כַּוָּנָה אֲמִיתִית שֶׁל לֵב; כֵּן, זֶה מַרְוִיחַ אַיִן אֵלָיו, כִּי אֱלֹהִים מְקַבֵּל לֹא אֶחָד כָּזֶה.

And likewise also is it counted evil unto a man, if he shall pray and not with real intent of heart; yea, and it profiteth him nothing, for God receiveth none such.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Moroni 7:10

לָכֵן, אִישׁ רַע לֹא יָכוֹל לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת אֲשֶׁר טוֹב; לֹא הוּא יִתֵּן מַתָּנָה טוֹבָה.

Wherefore, a man being evil cannot do that which is good; neither will he give a good gift.

Moroni 7:11

לִרְאוֹת, בְּאֵר מָרָה לֹא יְכוֹלָה לְהָבִיא קָדִימָה מַיִם טוֹבִים; לֹא יְכוֹלָה בְּאֵר טוֹבָה לְהָבִיא קָדִימָה מַיִם מָרִים;

For behold, a bitter fountain cannot bring forth good water; neither can a good fountain bring forth bitter water;

לָכֵן, אִישׁ מְשָׁרֵת שֶׁל הַשָּׂטָן לֹא יָכוֹל לָלֶכֶת אַחֲרֵי אֶת הַמָּשִׁיחַ; וְאִם הוּא יֵלֵךְ אַחֲרֵי אֶת הַמָּשִׁיחַ אָז הוּא לֹא יָכוֹל לִהְיוֹת מְשָׁרֵת שֶׁל הַשָּׂטָן.

wherefore, a man being a servant of the devil cannot follow Christ; and if he follow Christ he cannot be a servant of the devil.

Moroni 7:12

לָכֵן, כָּל דְּבָרִים שֶׁטוֹבִים בָּאִים מֵאֱלֹהִים; וְהָרַע בָּא מֵהַשָּׂטָן;

Wherefore, all things which are good cometh of God; and that which is evil cometh of the devil;

כִּי הַשָּׂטָן הוּא אוֹיֵב אֶל–אֱלֹהִים, וְהוּא לוֹחֵם נֶגְדּוֹ תָּמִיד, וְהוּא מַזְמִין וּמְפַתֶּה לַחְטֹא, וְלַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת אֲשֶׁר רַע תָּמִיד.

for the devil is an enemy unto God, and fighteth against him continually, and inviteth and enticeth to sin, and to do that which is evil continually.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Moroni 7:13

לִרְאוֹת, אֶת אֲשֶׁר הוּא שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים מַזְמִין וּמַמְרִיץ לַעֲשׂוֹת טוֹב תָּמִיד; לָכֵן, כָּל דָּבָר אֲשֶׁר מַזְמִין וּמַמְרִיץ לַעֲשׂוֹת טוֹב, וְלֶאֱהֹב אֶת אֱלֹהִים, וּלְשָׁרֵת אוֹתוֹ, בָּא בְּהַשְׁרָאַת אֱלֹהִים.

But behold, that which is of God inviteth and enticeth to do good continually; wherefore, every thing which inviteth and enticeth to do good, and to love God, and to serve him, is inspired of God.

Moroni 7:14

לָכֵן, הִזָּהֲרוּ לָכֶם, אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, שֶׁאַתֶּם לֹא תָּדוּנוּ אֶת אֲשֶׁר רַע לִהְיוֹת שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, אוֹ אֶת אֲשֶׁר טוֹב וְשֶׁל אֱלֹהִים לִהְיוֹת שֶׁל הַשָּׂטָן.

Wherefore, take heed, my beloved brethren, that ye do not judge that which is evil to be of God, or that which is good and of God to be of the devil.

Moroni 7:15

לִרְאוֹת, אַחַי, זֶה נָתַן לָכֶם לָדוּן, כְּדֵי יְכוֹלִים לָדַעַת בֵּין טוֹב וָרַע; הַדֶּרֶךְ לִשְׁפֹּט הִיא פְּשׁוּטָה, שֶׁאַתֶּם יְכוֹלִים לָדַעַת בַּיֵּדַע מוּשְׁלָם, כְּמוֹ אוֹר הַיּוֹם מֵחֶשְׁכַת הַלַּיְלָה.

For behold, my brethren, it is given unto you to judge, that ye may know good from evil; and the way to judge is as plain, that ye may know with a perfect knowledge, as the daylight is from the dark night.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Moroni 7:16

לִרְאוֹת, רוּחַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ נִתְּנָה לְכָל אִישׁ, כְּדֵי הוּא יָכוֹל לָדַעַת בֵּין טוֹב וָרַע; לָכֵן, אֲנִי מַרְאֶה לָכֶם אֶת הַדֶּרֶךְ לִשְׁפּוֹט;

For behold, the Spirit of Christ is given to every man, that he may know good from evil; wherefore, I show unto you the way to judge;

כָּל מַה שֶּׁמּוֹשֵׁךְ אֶתְכֶם לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת הַטּוֹב, וּמְשַׁכְנֵעַ אֶתְכֶם לְהַאֲמִין בַּמָּשִׁיחַ, נִשְׁלַח עַל יְדֵי הַכֹּחַ וּמַתָּנָה שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ; לָכֵן יְכוֹלִים לָדַעַת בַּיֵּדַע מוּשְׁלָם שֶׁזֶּה שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים.

for every thing which inviteth to do good, and to persuade to believe in Christ, is sent forth by the power and gift of Christ; wherefore ye may know with a perfect knowledge it is of God.

Moroni 7:17

אֲבָל כָּל דָּבָר שֶׁמְּשַׁכְנֵעַ אֲנָשִׁים לַעֲשׂוֹת רָעִים, וְלֹא מַאֲמִין בַּמָּשִׁיחַ,

But whatsoever thing persuadeth men to do evil, and believe not in Christ,

וּלְהַכְחִישׁ אוֹתוֹ, וְלֹא לַעֲבֹד אֶת אֱלֹהִים, אָז יְכוֹלִים לָדַעַת בַּיֵּדַע מוּשְׁלָם שֶׁזֶּה בָּא מֵהַשָּׂטָן;

and deny him, and serve not God, then ye may know with a perfect knowledge it is of the devil;

כִּי בְּדֶרֶךְ זוֹ הַשָּׂטָן עוֹבֵד, כִּי הוּא לֹא מְשַׁכְנֵעַ כָּל אִישׁ לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת הַטּוֹב, לֹא, לֹא מִישֶׁהוּ;

for after this manner doth the devil work, for he persuadeth no man to do good, no, not one;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

גַּם לֹא עוֹשִׂים מַלְאָכָיו; גַּם לֹא הֵם שֶׁנוֹשֵׂא עַצְמָם לוֹ.

neither do his angels; neither do they who subject themselves unto him.

Moroni 7:18

וְעַתָּה, אַחַי, לִרְאוֹת שֶׁאַתֶּם יוֹדְעִים אֶת הָאוֹר שֶׁדַּרְכוֹ תִּשְׁפְּטוּ, כִּי זֶה אוֹרוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ, הִזָּהֲרוּ לָכֶם, שֶׁאַתֶּם לֹא תִּשְׁפְּטוּ בְּטָעוּת; כִּי כַּאֲשֶׁר תִּשְׁפְּטוּ, כֵּן תִּשָּׁפְטוּ.

And now, my brethren, seeing that ye know the light by which ye may judge, which light is the light of Christ, see that ye do not judge wrongfully; for with that same judgment which ye judge ye shall also be judged.

Moroni 7:19

לָכֵן, אֲנִי מִתְחַנֵּן לִפְנֵיכֶם, אַחִים, שֶׁתְּחַפְּשׂוּ בָּאֹפֶן חָרוּץ בָּאוֹרוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ כְּדֵי יְכוֹלִים לָדַעַת בֵּין טוֹב וָרַע;

Wherefore, I beseech of you, brethren, that ye should search diligently in the light of Christ that ye may know good from evil;

וְאִם תַּחֲזִיקוּ בְּכָל דָּבָר טוֹב, וְלֹא תְּשַׁלְּלוּ אוֹתוֹ, וְאָז לָבֶטַח תִּהְיוּ יְלָדִים שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ.

and if ye will lay hold upon every good thing, and condemn it not, ye certainly will be a child of Christ.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Moroni 7:20

וְעַתָּה, אַחַי, כֵּיצַד תִּהְיוּ אֶפְשָׁרִי לְהַחֲזִיק בְּכָל דָּבָר טוֹב?

And now, my brethren, how is it possible that ye can lay hold upon every good thing?

Moroni 7:21

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי בָּא לאוֹתָהּ אֱמוּנה, מֵהֶם אָמַרְתִּי הָיִיתִי מְדַבֵּר; וַאֲנִי אֹמַר לָכֶם אֶת הַדֶּרֶךְ כֵּיצַד לְהַחֲזִיק בְּכָל דָּבָר טוֹב.

And now I come to that faith, of which I said I would speak; and I will tell you the way whereby ye may lay hold on every good thing.

Moroni 7:22

לִרְאוֹת, אֱלֹהִים יוֹדֵעַ אֶת הַכֹּל דְּבָרִים, מֵעוֹלָם וְעַד עוֹלָם, לִרְאוֹת, הוּא שָׁלַח מַלְאָכִים לְשָׁרֵת לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם, לְגַלּוֹת לָהֶם אוֹדוֹת אֶת בּוֹאוֹ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, וּבַמָּשִׁיחַ יָבוֹא כָּל דָּבָר טוֹב.

For behold, God knowing all things, being from everlasting to everlasting, behold, he sent angels to minister unto the children of men, to make manifest concerning the coming of Christ; and in Christ there should come every good thing.

Moroni 7:23

וֵאלֹהִים גַּם הִצְהִיר לַנְּבִיאִים בְּמוֹ פִּיו אֶת בּוֹאוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ.

And God also declared unto prophets, by his own mouth, that Christ should come.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Moroni 7:24

לִרְאוֹת, הָיוּ דְּרָכִים מְגוּוָּן אֲשֶׁר הֵרְאָה אֶת דְּבָרִים לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם, שֶׁהָיוּ טוּב; וְכָל דְּבָרִים שֶׁטּוֹבִים בָּא מֵאֵת הַמָּשִׁיחַ; אַחֶרֶת בְּנֵי אָדָם הָיוּ אֲבוּדִים, וְלֹא דִּבֵּר טוּב יָכָל לָבוֹא לָהֶם.

And behold, there were divers ways that he did manifest things unto the children of men, which were good; and all things which are good cometh of Christ; otherwise men were fallen, and there could no good thing come unto them.

Moroni 7:25

לָכֵן, בְּשֵׁרוּתֵי הַמַּלְאָכִים, וּבְכָל מִילָה שֶׁהִמְשִׁיכָה קָדִימָה מִפִּי אֱלֹהִים, אֲנָשִׁים הִתְחִילוּ לְהִתְאַמֵּן אֱמוּנָה בַּמָּשִׁיחַ; וְלָכֵן עַל יְדֵי אֱמוּנָה, הֶחֱזִיקוּ בְּכָל דָּבָר טוֹב; וְלָכֵן הָיָה עַד בּוֹאוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ.

Wherefore, by the ministering of angels, and by every word which proceeded forth out of the mouth of God, men began to exercise faith in Christ; and thus by faith, they did lay hold upon every good thing; and thus it was until the coming of Christ.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Moroni 7:26

וְאַחֲרֵי הוּא בָּא אֲנָשִׁים גַּם נִצְּלוּ עַל יְדֵי אֱמוּנָה בִּשְׁמוֹ; וְעַל יְדֵי אֱמוּנָה, הֵם נַעֲשִׂים בְּנֵי אֱלֹהִים.

And after that he came men also were saved by faith in his name; and by faith, they become the sons of God.

וּבָטוּחַ כְּמוֹ הַמָּשִׁיחַ חי, הוּא אָמַר לַאֲבוֹתֵינוּ דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, וְאָמַר:

And as sure as Christ liveth he spake these words unto our fathers, saying:

בְּכָל לְדָבָר אַתֶּם תִּשְׁאֲלוּ מֵהָאָב בִּשְׁמִי, שֶׁטּוֹב, וְאִם תַּאֲמִינוּ בֶּאֱמוּנָה שֶׁתְּקַבְּלוּ, לִרְאוֹת, זֶה יֵעָשֶׂה לָכֶם.

Whatsoever thing ye shall ask the Father in my name, which is good, in faith believing that ye shall receive, behold, it shall be done unto you.

Moroni 7:27

לָכֵן, אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, חָדְלוּ הַנִּסִּים? כִּי הַמָּשִׁיחַ עָלָה לַשָּׁמַיִם, וְהִתְיַשֵּׁב בְּצַד יְמִינוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, לִדְרשׁ מֵהָאָב אֶת זְכוּתוֹ לַעֲשׂוֹת לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם חֶסֶד?

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, have miracles ceased because Christ hath ascended into heaven, and hath sat down on the right hand of God, to claim of the Father his rights of mercy which he hath upon the children of men?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Moroni 7:28

כִּי הוּא מִלֵּא אֶת תְּבִיעוֹת הַתּוֹרָה, וְהוּא טוֹעֵן כָּל יֵשׁ לָהֶם שֶׁאֱמוּנָה בּוֹ; וְיֵשׁ לָהֶם שֶׁאֱמוּנָה בּוֹ שֶׁהֵם יִדְבְּקוּ לְכָל דָּבָר טוֹב; לָכֵן הוּא תּוֹמֵךְ סִבָּה שֶׁל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם; וְהוּא יָשַׁב לָנֶצַח בַּשָּׁמַיִם.

For he hath answered the ends of the law, and he claimeth all those who have faith in him; and they who have faith in him will cleave unto every good thing; wherefore he advocateth the cause of the children of men; and he dwelleth eternally in the heavens.

Moroni 7:29

וְכִי הוּא עָשָׂה זֶה, אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, הַאִם חָדְלוּ נִסִּים?

And because he hath done this, my beloved brethren, have miracles ceased?

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, לֹא וָלֹא, וְגַם מַלְאָכִים לֹא חָדְלוּ לְשָׁרֵת בְּנֵי הָאָדָם.

Behold I say unto you, Nay; neither have angels ceased to minister unto the children of men.

Moroni 7:30

לִרְאוֹת, הֵם נוֹשֵׂא לוֹ, לְשָׁרֵת לְפִי פִּקָּדְתוֹ, וְהֵם מַרְאִים אֶת עַצְמָם לָהֶם שֶׁל אֱמוּנָה חֲזָקָה וּמֹחַ חָזָק בְּכָל צוּרָה שֶׁל יִרְאַת שָׁמַיִם.

For behold, they are subject unto him, to minister according to the word of his command, showing themselves unto them of strong faith and a firm mind in every form of godliness.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Moroni 7:31

תַּפְקִידָם הוּא לִקְרֹא לַבְּרִיּוֹת לַחֲרָטָה, וְלִחְיוֹת לְפִי שֶׁכָּרַת הָאָב אֶת בְּנֵי הָאָדָם, לְהָכִין אֶת הַדֶּרֶךְ בֵּין בְּנֵי הָאָדָם, יִכְרְזוּ אֶת דְּבָרְיו שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ לִנְבְחָרֵי יְהוָה, כְּדֵי שֶׁיֵּעִידוּ עָלָיו.

And the office of their ministry is to call men unto repentance, and to fulfill and to do the work of the covenants of the Father, which he hath made unto the children of men, to prepare the way among the children of men, by declaring the word of Christ unto the chosen vessels of the Lord, that they may bear testimony of him.

Moroni 7:32

וְלָכֵן, יְהוָה הָאֵל סוֹלֵל אֶת הַדֶּרֶךְ לְכָךְ שֶׁשְּׁאֵרִית אֲנָשִׁים יַאֲמִינוּ בַּמָּשִׁיחַ, כְּדֵי רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ יִהְיֶה מָקוֹם בְּלִבָּם, לְפִי הַכֹּחַ מִזֶּה; בַּצּוּרָה זוּ הָאָב מַגְשִׁים אֶת הַבְּרִיתוֹת שֶׁעָשָׂה לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם.

And by so doing, the Lord God prepareth the way that the residue of men may have faith in Christ, that the Holy Ghost may have place in their hearts, according to the power thereof; and after this manner bringeth to pass the Father, the covenants which he hath made unto the children of men.

Moroni 7:33

וְהַמָּשִׁיחַ אָמַר: אִם תִּהְיֶה לָכֶם אֱמוּנָה בִּי, יִהְיֶה לָכֶם הַכֹּחַ לַעֲשׂוֹת כָּל מַה שֶּׁרָאוּי בִּי.

And Christ hath said: If ye will have faith in me ye shall have power to do whatsoever thing is expedient in me.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Moroni 7:34

וְהוּא אָמַר: הִתְחָרְטוּ נָא כָּל קְצוֹת תֵּבֵל, וּבוֹאוּ אֵלַי, וְהִטָּבְלוּ בִּשְׁמִי, הַאֲמִינוּ בִּי, כְּדֵי לְמַעַן תִּוָּשְׁעוּ.

And he hath said: Repent all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me, and be baptized in my name, and have faith in me, that ye may be saved.

Moroni 7:35

וְעַתָּה, אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, אִם זֶה הַמִּקְרֶה שֶׁדְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה אֲמִתִּיִּים שֶׁאָמַרְתִּי לָכֶם, וֵאלֹהִים יַחֲוֶה לָכֶם, בְּכֹחוֹ וּבִתְהִלָּתוֹ הַגְּדוֹלִים בִּימֵים הָאַחֲרוֹנִים, שֶׁהֵם אָמְנָם אֱמֶת, וְאִם הֵם אֱמֶת, כְּלוּם נִגְמְרוּ יְמֵי הַנִּסִּים?

And now, my beloved brethren, if this be the case that these things are true which I have spoken unto you, and God will show unto you, with power and great glory at the last day, that they are true, and if they are true has the day of miracles ceased?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Moroni 7:36

אוֹ כָּלוּם חָדְלוּ מַלְאָכִים לְהֵרָאוֹת לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם?

Or have angels ceased to appear unto the children of men?

אוֹ כָּלוּם מָנַע מֵהֶם אֶת הַכֹּחַ רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ?

Or has he withheld the power of the Holy Ghost from them?

אוֹ כָּלוּם יַעֲשֶׂה זֹאת, כָּל עוֹד פַּעַם תַּמְשִׁיךְ, אוֹ כַּדּוּר הָאָרֶץ יַעֲמֹד?

Or will he, so long as time shall last, or the earth shall stand,

אוֹ כָּלוּם יִהְיֶה אִישׁ אֶחָד עַל הַפָּנִים מִזֶּה לְהִגָּאֵל?

or there shall be one man upon the face thereof to be saved?

Moroni 7:37

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, לֹא; כִּי בֶּאֱמוּנָה נַעֲשִׂים נִסִּים; וְעַל יְדֵי אֱמוּנָה נִרְאִים מַלְאָכִים לִבְנֵי אָדָם וּמְשָׁרְתִים אוֹתָם; לָכֵן, אִם הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה חָדְלוּ, אוֹי לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם, כִּי זֶה בִּגְלַל כְּפִירָה, וְכָל שָׁוְא.

Behold I say unto you, Nay; for it is by faith that miracles are wrought; and it is by faith that angels appear and minister unto men; wherefore, if these things have ceased wo be unto the children of men, for it is because of unbelief, and all is vain.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Moroni 7:38

כִּי אִישׁ לֹא יוּכַל לְהִוָּשַׁע, לְפִי דִּבְרִיו שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ, אֶלָּא אִם כֵּן יַאֲמִין בִּשְׁמוֹ;

For no man can be saved, according to the words of Christ, save they shall have faith in his name;

לָכֵן, אִם חָדְלוּ הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה, אָז חָדְלָה גַּם הָאֱמוּנָה; וּמַצָּבוֹ שֶׁל הָאָדָם נַעֲשָׂה אָיֹם, כִּי הֵם כְּאֵילוּ לֹא הָיְתָה גְּאוּלָה נֶעֱשְׂתָה.

wherefore, if these things have ceased, then has faith ceased also; and awful is the state of man, for they are as though there had been no redemption made.

Moroni 7:39

לִרְאוֹת, אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, אֲנִי שׁוֹקֵל, כִּי מַצַּבְכֶם הוּא יוֹתֵר טוֹב, אֲנִי שׁוֹקֵל שֶׁאַתֶּם מַאֲמִינִים בַּמָּשִׁיחַ בִּגְלַל עֲנָוָה שֶׁלָּכֶם; כִּי אִם אַתֶּם לֹא מַאֲמִינִים בּוֹ, אָז לֹא הֱיִיתֶם רְאוּיִים לְהִמָּנוֹת בֵּין הָאֲנָשִׁים שֶׁל כְּנֵסְיָתוֹ.

But behold, my beloved brethren, I judge better things of you, for I judge that ye have faith in Christ because of your meekness; for if ye have not faith in him then ye are not fit to be numbered among the people of his church.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Moroni 7:40

וְשׁוּב, אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, רוֹצֶה לְדַבֵּר אֲלֵיכֶם אוֹדוֹת הַתִּקְוָה. כֵּיצַד תּוּכְלוּ לְהַגִּיעַ לִידֵי אֱמוּנָה, אֶלָּא אִם כֵּן תִּהְיֶה לָכֶם תִּקְוָה?

And again, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you concerning hope. How is it that ye can attain unto faith, save ye shall have hope?

Moroni 7:41

וּלְמַה תְּקַוּוּ? הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם: תִּהְיֶה לָכֶם תִּקְוָה הוֹדוֹת לְכַפָּרָתוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ וְהַכֹּחַ תְּחִיָּתוֹ, שֶׁתַּעֲלוּ לְחַיֵּי נֶצַח, וְזֹאת בְּגָלַל אֱמוּנַתְכֶם בּוֹ לְפִי הַהַבְטָחָה.

And what is it that ye shall hope for? Behold I say unto you that ye shall have hope through the atonement of Christ and the power of his resurrection, to be raised unto life eternal, and this because of your faith in him according to the promise.

Moroni 7:42

לָכֵן, אִם יֵשׁ לוֹ אֱמוּנָה, אָז יֵשׁ לוֹ גַּם תִּקְוָה; כִּי בְּלִי אֱמוּנָה שָׁם לֹא יָכוֹל לִהְיוֹת כָּל תִּקְוָה.

Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.

Moroni 7:43

וְשׁוּב, לִרְאוֹת אוֹמֵר לָכֶם: לֹא יִתָּכֵן שֶׁיִּהְיוּ לוֹ אֱמוּנָה וְתִקְוָה, אֶלָּא אִם הוּא יִהְיֶה צָנוּעַ, וְעָנָיו בְּלִבּוֹ.

And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Moroni 7:44

אִם כָּל כָּךְ, אֱמוּנָתוֹ וְתִקְוָתוֹ הֵן לָרִיק, כִּי לֹא מִישֶׁהוּ מְקוֹבָל בִּפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים, רַק הַצְּנוּעִים וְהָעֲנָוִים בְּלִבּוֹ;

If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart;

וְאִם אִישׁ הוּא צָנוּעַ וְעָנָיו בְּלִבּוֹ, מוֹדֶה עַל יְדֵי הַכֹּחַ רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ שֶׁיֵּשׁוּעַ הוּא הַמָּשִׁיחַ,

and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ,

צָרִיךְ שֶׁיִּנָּהֵג בִּצְדָקָה; כִּי אִם אֵין לוֹ צְדָקָה הוּא אֶפֶס; לָכֵן צָרִיךְ שֶׁתִּהְיֶה בּוֹ מִדַּת הַצְּדָקָה.

he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

Moroni 7:45

צְדָקָה פְּרוּשָׁה סַבְלָנוּת רַבָּה, טוֹבַת לֵב, לְלֹא קִנְאָה וּלְלֹא הִתְנַשְּׂאוּת, וּלְלֹא שְׁאִיפוֹת אֱנֹכִיּוֹת,

And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own,

לֹא נוֹחַ לִכְעֹס, וְאֵינוֹ חוֹשֵׁב רָעוֹת, גַּם לֹא נֶהֱנֶה מֵרָשַׁע, אֶלָּא שָׂמֵחַ בֶּאֱמֶת, נוֹשֵׂא אֶת כָּל דְּבָרִים, מַאֲמִין לְכָל דְּבָרִים, מְקַוֶּה כָּל דְּבָרִים, סוֹבֵל כָּל דְּבָרִים.

is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Moroni 7:46

לָכֵן, אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, אִם אֵין לָכֶם צְדָקָה, אַתֶּם אֶפֶס, כִּי הַצְּדָקָה מֵעוֹלָם לֹא נִכְשֶׁלֶת. לָכֵן, הַחֲזִיקוּ נָא בַּצְּדָקָה, כִּי הִיא גְּדוֹלָה מִכָּל, כִּי כָּל דְּבָרִים יִכָּשֵׁלוּ--

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --

Moroni 7:47

אָז צְדָקָה הָאַהֲבָה הַטְּהוֹרָה שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, שֶׁסּוֹבֵל לְעוֹלָם, וּמִי נִדְיב לֵב בִּימֵים הָאַחֲרוֹנִים, הוּא יִהְיֶה שָׁלוֹם.

But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

Moroni 7:48

לָכֵן, אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, הִתְפַּלְלוּ נָא לְאָבָא בְּכָל הָאֶנֶרְגְיָה שֶׁל לֵב.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart,

שֶׁתִּתְמַלְאוּ אוֹתָהּ אַהֲבָה, שֶׁהֶעֱנִיק לְכָל הַהוֹלְכִים אַחֲרֵי בְּנוֹ, יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, בֶּאֱמֶת וּבְתָמִים; כְּדֵי תִּהְיוּ בָּנַי אֱלֹהִים; וּכְשֶׁיּוֹפִיעַ נִהְיֶה כָּמוֹהוּ, כִּי אֲנַחְנוּ נִרְאֶה אוֹתוֹ כְּמוֹ שֶׁהוּא;

that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

לְמַעַן תִּהְיֶה לָנוּ תִּקְוָה הַזֹּאת; כְּדֵי אֲנַחְנוּ יְכוֹלִים לִהְיוֹת מְטֹהָרִים כְּמוֹ הוּא טָהוֹר. אָמֵן.

that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure. Amen.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Moroni 8:1

אִגֶּרֶת שֶׁל אָבִי מוֹרמוֹן, נִכְתָּב לִי, מוֹרוֹנִי; וְזֶה נִכְתָּב לִי בְּקָרוֹב אַחֲרֵי הַמִּנּוּי שֶׁלִּי לַמִּשְׁרָד. וּבַדֶּרֶךְ הַזֹּאת אֲשֶׁר כָּתַב לִי, וְאָמַר:

An epistle of my father Mormon, written to me, Moroni; and it was written unto me soon after my calling to the ministry. And on this wise did he write unto me, saying:

Moroni 8:2

בְּנִי אֲהוּבִי, מוֹרמוֹן, אֲנִי שָׂמֵחַ בְּיוֹתֵר כִּי יְהוָה יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ נִזְכַּר בְּךָ, קָרָא לְךָ לְשָׁרְתוֹ, וְלַעֲבוֹדַת הַקֹּדֶשׁ שֶׁלּוֹ.

My beloved son, Moroni, I rejoice exceedingly that your Lord Jesus Christ hath been mindful of you, and hath called you to his ministry, and to his holy work.

Moroni 8:3

אֲנִי זוֹכֵר אוֹתְךָ תָּמִיד בִּתְפִלּוֹתַי, תָּמִיד מִתְפַּלֵּל אֶל–אֱלֹהִים הָאָב בִּשְׁמוֹ שֶׁל יַלְדּוֹ הַקָּדוֹשׁ, יֵשׁוּעַ,

I am mindful of you always in my prayers, continually praying unto God the Father in the name of his Holy Child, Jesus,

שֶׁהוּא, בְּטוּבוֹ וּבְחַסְדּוֹ אֵין סוֹפִיִּים, יִשְׁמֹר אוֹתְךָ דֶּרֶךְ הַסַּבְלָנוּת שֶׁל אֱמוּנָה בִּשְׁמוֹ עַד הַסּוֹף.

that he, through his infinite goodness and grace, will keep you through the endurance of faith on his name to the end.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Moroni 8:4

וְעַתָּה, בְּנִי, מְדַבֵּר לְךָ אוֹדוֹת אֶת אֲשֶׁר הַמְצַעֵר אוֹתִי בְּיוֹתֵר; כִּי מְצַעֵר אוֹתִי שֶׁמִּתְעוֹרְרִים וְכוּחִים בֵּינֵיכֶם.

And now, my son, I speak unto you concerning that which grieveth me exceedingly; for it grieveth me that there should disputations rise among you.

Moroni 8:5

כִּי, אִם לָמַדְתִּי אֶת הָאֱמֶת, הָיוּ בֵּינֵיכֶם וְכוּחִים אוֹדוֹת טְבִילַת יְלָדֵיכֶם הַקְּטַנִּים.

For, if I have learned the truth, there have been disputations among you concerning the baptism of your little children.

Moroni 8:6

וְעַתָּה, בָּנַי, אֲנִי רוֹצֶה שֶׁאַתָּה צָרִיךְ לַעֲמֹל בָּאֹפֶן חָרוּץ, כְּדֵי שִׁטָּעוּת גַּסָּת זוֹ תֵּעָלֵם מִבֵּינֵיכֶם; וּבְכַוָּנָה זוֹ שֶׁכָּתַבְתִּי אֶת אִגֶּרֶת הַזֹּה.

And now, my son, I desire that ye should labor diligently, that this gross error should be removed from among you; for, for this intent I have written this epistle.

Moroni 8:7

כִּי אַחֲרֵי שֶׁמַּעְתִּי מִמְּךָ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה שָׁאַלְתִּי מִיָּד יְהוָה אוֹדוֹת זֶה. וּדְבַר יְהוָה בָּא לִי בְּכֹחוֹ שֶׁל רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ וְאָמַר:

For immediately after I had learned these things of you I inquired of the Lord concerning the matter. And the word of the Lord came to me by the power of the Holy Ghost, saying:

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Moroni 8:8

הַקְשֵׁב נָא לִדְבְרֵי יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ גּוֹאֲלֶךְ אֲדוֹנֶךְ וְאֵלֶךְ. לִרְאוֹת, בָּאתִי לָעוֹלָם לֹא בִּכְדֵי לִקְרֹא לַצַּדִּיקִים אֶלָּא בִּכְדֵי לִקְרֹא לַחוֹטְאִים לַחֲרָטָה;

Listen to the words of Christ, your Redeemer, your Lord and your God. Behold, I came into the world not to call the righteous but sinners to repentance;

הַבְּרִיאִים אֵינָם זְקוּקִים לְרוֹפֵא, רַק הַחוֹלִים; לָכֵן, יְלָדִים קְטַנִּים שְׁלֵמִים, כִּי הֵם לֹא מְסֻגָּלִים לְבַצַּע חֵטְא;

the whole need no physician, but they that are sick; wherefore, little children are whole, for they are not capable of committing sin;

לָכֵן קִלְלַת אָדָם מוּסֶרֶת מֵהֶם בִּי, אָז שֶׁאֵין כֹּחַ מֵעַל אוֹתָם, וְהַחֹק שֶׁל בְּרִית מִלָּה נַעֲשֵׂית הָלְאָה בִּי.

wherefore the curse of Adam is taken from them in me, that it hath no power over them; and the law of circumcision is done away in me.

Moroni 8:9

בַּצּוּרָה זוּ הִצִּיג לְפָנַי רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ אֶת דְּבָרֵי אֱלֹהִים אֵלַי; לָכֵן, בְּנִי אֲהוּבִי, אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁזֶּהוּ לַעַג מַמָּשׁ לִפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים, אִם תַּטְבִּילוּ יְלָדִים קְטַנִּים.

And after this manner did the Holy Ghost manifest the word of God unto me; wherefore, my beloved son, I know that it is solemn mockery before God, that ye should baptize little children.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Moroni 8:10

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, לְלַמֵּד -- חֲרָטָה וּטְבִילָה לְאֵלֶּה שֶׁמִּסְגָּל אַחֲרַאי לְבַצֵּעַ חֵטְא;

Behold I say unto you that this thing shall ye teach -- repentance and baptism unto those who are accountable and capable of committing sin;

כֵּן, אֶת הַהוֹרִים תְּלַמֵּד לְהִתְחָרֵט (לָשׁוּב) וּלְהִטָּבֵל, לִהְיוֹת עֲנָוִים כִּילָדִים קְטַנִים, וְכָךְ יִגָּאֲלוּ עִם הַיְלָדִים הַקְּטַנִים שֶׁלָּהֶם.

yea, teach parents that they must repent and be baptized, and humble themselves as their little children, and they shall all be saved with their little children.

Moroni 8:11

הַיְלָדִים הַקְּטַנִים שֶׁלָּהֶם לֹא צְרִיכִים חֲרָטָה, לֹא טְבִילָה. לִרְאוֹת, טְבִילָה הִיא עַד חֲרָטָה וְלַעוֹשִׂים אֶת הַמִּצְוֹות לִמְחִילַת חֲטָאִים.

And their little children need no repentance, neither baptism. Behold, baptism is unto repentance to the fulfilling the commandments unto the remission of sins.

Moroni 8:12

הַיְלָדִים הַקְּטַנִים חַיִים בַּמָּשִׁיחַ; אַפִילוּ מֵבְּרִיאַת הָעוֹלָם, שֶׁאִם לֹא כֵּן; אֱלֹהִים הָיָה אֵל חֶלְקִי (פרוֹטֶקצְיָה) וְאֵל מִשְׁתַּנֶּה וְאֵל מִתְחַנֵּף; כִּי כַּמָּה יְלָדִים קְטַנִים מֵתוּ בְּלִי טְבִילָה!

But little children are alive in Christ, even from the foundation of the world; if not so, God is a partial God, and also a changeable God, and a respecter to persons; for how many little children have died without baptism!

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Moroni 8:13

לָכֵן, שֶׁאִם יְלָדִים קְטַנִּים לֹא יָכְלוּ לְהִנָּאֵל בְּלִי טְבִילָה, אֵלֶּה חַיָּב לָרֶדֶת לַגֵּיהִנּוֹם נִצְחִי.

Wherefore, if little children could not be saved without baptism, these must have gone to an endless hell.

Moroni 8:14

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לְךָ, מִי שֶׁטּוֹעֵן שֶׁיְּלָדִים קְטַנִּים צְרִיכִים לִטְבִילָה בְּהִתְמַרְמְרוּת מְרִירוּת וְכָבוּל בָּאֲזִיקֵי הָעָוֶל, כִּי אֵין לוֹ אֱמוּנָה, לֹא תִּקְוָה, וְלֹא נְדִיבוּת לֵב; לָכֵן, אִם הוּא קָצוֹ בַּזְּמַן חוֹשֵׁב כָּךְ, הוּא צָרִיךְ לָרֶדֶת לַגֵּיהִנּוֹם.

Behold I say unto you, that he that supposeth that little children need baptism is in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity, for he hath neither faith, hope, nor charity; wherefore, should he be cut off while in the thought, he must go down to hell.

Moroni 8:15

לָאֵיוּם הָרִשְׁעוּת לְהָנִיחַ אֱלֹהִים יַצִּיל יֶלֶד אֶחָד בִּגְלַל טְבִילָה, וְהָאַחֵר חַיָּב לָמוּת כִּי אֵין לוֹ טְבִילָה.

For awful is the wickedness to suppose that God saveth one child because of baptism, and the other must perish because he hath no baptism.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Moroni 8:16

אוֹי לְמִי שֶׁיְסַלֵּף אֶת הַדְּרָכִים שֶׁל יְהוָה בַּצוּרָה זוּ, כִּי הֵם יֹאבְדוּ חוּץ יִתְחָרְטוּ. לִרְאוֹת, אֲדַבֵּר בְּאוֹפֶן נוֹעָז, בְּסַמְכוּת מֵאֱלֹהִים; וַאֲנִי לֹא פּוֹחֵד מַמָּה שֶׁאִישׁ יָכוֹל לַעֲשׂוֹת; כִּי אַהֲבָה מְשֻׁלֶּמֶת מְגָרֶשֶׁת כָּל פַּחַד.

Wo be unto them that shall pervert the ways of the Lord after this manner, for they shall perish except they repent. Behold, I speak with boldness, having authority from God; and I fear not what man can do; for perfect love casteth out all fear.

Moroni 8:17

וַאֲנִי מָלֵא צְדָקָה, שֶׁאַהֲבָה נִצְחִית; לָכֵן, אֲנִי אוֹהֵב יְלָדִים קְטַנִּים בְּאַהֲבָה מְשֻׁלֶּמֶת; וְהֵם כֻּלָּם שָׁוִים וְיֵשׁ לָהֶם חֵלֶק בַּגְּאֻלָּה.

And I am filled with charity, which is everlasting love; wherefore, all children are alike unto me; wherefore, I love little children with a perfect love; and they are all alike and partakers of salvation.

Moroni 8:18

כִּי אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁאֱלֹהִים אֵינוֹ יוֹדֵעַ אֵיפָה, וְאֵינוֹ מְשֻׁתָּנֶה; אֲבָל הוּא בִּלְתִּי־מְשֻׁנֶּה מִכָּל נֶצַח לְכָל נֶצַח.

For I know that God is not a partial God, neither a changeable being; but he is unchangeable from all eternity to all eternity.

Moroni 8:19

יְלָדִים קְטַנִּים לֹא יְכוֹלִים לְהִתְחָרֵט; לָכֵן, רֶשַׁע מְרֻשָּׁע הוּא לְהַכְחִישׁ אֶת רַחֲמֵי אֱלֹהִים עֲלֵיהֶם, כִּי כֻּלָּם חַיִּים בּוֹ בְּגִלַּל רַחֲמָיו.

Little children cannot repent; wherefore, it is awful wickedness to deny the pure mercies of God unto them, for they are all alive in him because of his mercy.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Moroni 8:20

וְהוּא שֶׁאוֹמֵר יְלָדִים קְטַנִּים זְקוּקִים לִטְבִילָה, מַכְחִישׁ אֶת רַחֲמָיו שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, וְעוֹשֶׂה כְּאֶפֶס אֶת כֹּחַ הַכַּפָּרָה שֶׁלּוֹ וּגְאֻלָּה.

And he that saith that little children need baptism denieth the mercies of Christ, and setteth at naught the atonement of him and the power of his redemption.

Moroni 8:21

אוֹי לְכָאֵלֶּה, כִּי הֵם בַּסַּכָּנָה שֶׁל מָוֶת, גֵּיהִנּוֹם, וְעִנּוּי אֵין סוֹפִי. אֲנִי מְדַבֵּר בָּאֹפֶן נוֹעָז; אֱלֹהִים צִוָּה עָלַי. שִׁמְעוּ לָהֶם וְשִׂים לֵב, אַחֶרֶת יַעַמְדוּ נֶגְדְּךָ לִפְנֵי הַמּוֹשָׁב שִׁפּוּט שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ.

Wo unto such, for they are in danger of death, hell, and an endless torment. I speak it boldly; God hath commanded me. Listen unto them and give heed, or they stand against you at the judgment-seat of Christ.

Moroni 8:22

לִרְאוֹת, שֶׁכָּל יְלָדִים קְטַנִּים חַיִּים בַּמָּשִׁיחַ, וְגַם כָּל הֵם שֶׁבְּלִי הַחֹק. כִּי הַכֹּחַ הַגְּאֻלָּה מַגִּיעַ לְכָל אֵלֶּה שֶׁאֵין לָהֶם חֹק; לָכֵן, הוּא שֶׁלֹּא יָצָא חַיָּב בַּדִּין, אוֹ הוּא שֶׁמִּתַּחַת לְלֹא הַרְשָׁעָה, לֹא יָכוֹל לְהִתְחָרֵט; וּלְאֵלֶּה טְבִילָה אֵינָהּ עוֹזֶרֶת --

For behold that all little children are alive in Christ, and also all they that are without the law. For the power of redemption cometh on all them that have no law; wherefore, he that is not condemned, or he that is under no condemnation, cannot repent; and unto such baptism availeth nothing --

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Moroni 8:23

אֶלָּא, לִפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים, לַעַג לַטַּף הוּא לְהַכְחִישׁ אֶת רַחֲמָיו שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ, וְהַכֹּחַ שֶׁל רוּחוֹ הַקְּדוֹשָׁה, וְלִבְטֹחַ בְּעֲבוֹדוֹת מוֹת.

But it is mockery before God, denying the mercies of Christ, and the power of his Holy Spirit, and putting trust in dead works.

Moroni 8:24

לִרְאוֹת, בְּנִי, הַדָּבָר הַזֶּה לֹא צָרִיךְ לִהְיוֹת, כִּי חֲרָטָה נוֹעֶדָה לַנִּדּוֹנִים הַמְקֻלָּלִים מִפְּנֵי שֶׁהֵפֵרוּ אֶת הַחֹק.

Behold, my son, this thing ought not to be; for repentance is unto them that are under condemnation and under the curse of a broken law.

Moroni 8:25

וְהַפֵּרוֹת הָרִאשׁוֹנִים שֶׁל חֲרָטָה הִיא טְבִילָה; שֶׁהִיא בָּאָה בְּשֶׁל אֱמוּנָה, לְקַיֵּם אֶת מִצְווֹת; שְׁמִירָה עַל הַמִּצְווֹת מֵבִיא מְחִילַת הַחֲטָאִים.

And the first fruits of repentance is baptism; and baptism cometh by faith unto the fulfilling the commandments; and the fulfilling the commandments bringeth remission of sins.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Moroni 8:26

וְהַנָּחָה שֶׁל חֲטָאִים מְבִיאָה צְנִיעוּת וְשִׁפְלוּת הַלֵּב, וּמִפְּנֵי צְנִיעוּת וְשִׁפְלוּת הַלֵּב בָּאָה רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ, הַמְּנַחֶמֶת וּמְמַלֵּאת תִּקְוָה וְאַהֲבָה מֻשְׁלֶמֶת, שֶׁאַהֲבָה סוֹבֶלֶת עַל יְדֵי הַתְמָדָה עַד לַתְּפִלָּה, עַד שֶׁהַסּוֹף יָבוֹא, כַּאֲשֶׁר כָּל הַצַּדִּיקִים יֵשְׁבוּ לְיַד אֱלֹהִים.

And the remission of sins bringeth meekness, and lowliness of heart; and because of meekness and lowliness of heart cometh the visitation of the Holy Ghost, which Comforter filleth with hope and perfect love, which love endureth by diligence unto prayer, until the end shall come, when all the saints shall dwell with God.

Moroni 8:27

לִרְאוֹת, בְּנִי, אֲנִי שׁוּב אֶכְתֹּב לְךָ אִם אֲנִי הוֹלֵךְ לֹא בְּקָרוֹב נֶגֶד הַלַּמָנִיטִים. לִרְאוֹת, הַגַּאֲוָה שֶׁל הָעָם הַזֶּה, אָז עַמִּי נֶפִי, הִיא שֶׁגָּרְמָה לְאָבְדָנָם חוּץ יִתְחָרְטוּ.

Behold, my son, I will write unto you again if I go not out soon against the Lamanites. Behold, the pride of this nation, or the people of the Nephites, hath proven their destruction except they should repent.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Moroni 8:28

הִתְפַּלֵּל נָא לְמַעַנָם, בְּנִי, כְּדֵי חֲרָטָה יְכוֹלָה לָבוֹא לְהֶם. לִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי פוֹחֵד שֶׁהָרוּחַ הַפְּסִיקָה לְהִשְׁתַּדֵּל אִתָּם; וּבַחֵלֶק הַזֶּה שֶׁל הָאַדָמָה שֶׁהֵם גַּם מְחַפְּשִׂים לְהוֹרִיד כָּל כֹּחַ וְסַמְכוּת שֶׁבָּאָה מֵאֱלֹהִים; וְהֵם מַכְחִישִׁים אֶת רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ.

Pray for them, my son, that repentance may come unto them. But behold, I fear lest the Spirit hath ceased striving with them; and in this part of the land they are also seeking to put down all power and authority which cometh from God; and they are denying the Holy Ghost.

Moroni 8:29

וְאַחֲרֵי הֵם דּוֹחִים יֶדַע כֹּה גָדוֹל, בְּנִי, הֵם חַיָבִים לָמוּת בְּקָרוֹב, לְקַיֵם אֶת הַנְבוּאוֹת שֶׁהָיוּ מְדֻבָרִים עַל יְדֵי הַנְבִיאִים, וְגַם לְפִי דְבָרָיו שֶׁל מוֹשִׁיעֵנוּ עַצְמוֹ.

And after rejecting so great a knowledge, my son, they must perish soon, unto the fulfilling of the prophecies which were spoken by the prophets, as well as the words of our Savior himself.

Moroni 8:30

שָׁלוֹם לְךָ, בְּנִי, עַד שֶׁאֲנִי אֶכְתֹּב לְךָ, אוֹ שׁוּב אֶפְגֹּשׁ אוֹתְךָ. אָמֵן.

Farewell, my son, until I shall write unto you, or shall meet you again. Amen.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Moroni 9:1

בְּנִי אֲהוּבִי, אֲנִי שׁוּב כּוֹתֵב לְךָ, אָז שֶׁאַתָּה יָכוֹל לָדַעַת שֶׁאֲנִי עֲדַיִין חַי; אֶלָּא כּוֹתֵב קְצָת אֵיזֶה רְצִינִי.

My beloved son, I write unto you again that ye may know that I am yet alive; but I write somewhat of that which is grievous.

Moroni 9:2

לִרְאוֹת, הָיָה לִי קְרָב קָשֶׁה עִם הַלַּמנִיטִים, אֲשֶׁר אֲנַחְנוּ לֹא כָּבַשְׁנוּ; אַרכֶאנטוּס נָפַל בַּחֶרֶב, וְכֵן לוּראם וְאֶמרוֹן; כֵּן, וְאִבַּדְנוּ מִסְפָּר גָּדוֹל מִגִּבֹּרֵי הַבְּחִירָה שֶׁלָּנוּ.

For behold, I have had a sore battle with the Lamanites, in which we did not conquer; and Archeantus has fallen by the sword, and also Luram and Emron; yea, and we have lost a great number of our choice men.

Moroni 9:3

וְעַתָּה, לִרְאוֹת, בְּנִי, אֲנִי פּוֹחֵד שֶׁמָּא הַלַּמנִיטִים יַשְׁמִידוּ אֶת הָעָם הַזֶּה; כִּי הֵם לֹא מִתְחָרְטִים, וְהַשָּׂטָן מְעוֹרֵר אוֹתָם תָּמִיד לְהַכְעִיס אֶחָד עִם אַחֵרִים.

And now behold, my son, I fear lest the Lamanites shall destroy this people; for they do not repent, and Satan stirreth them up continually to anger one with another.

Moroni 9:4

לִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי טוֹרֵחַ אִתָּם תָּמִיד; וְכַאֲשֶׁר אֲנִי מְדַבֵּר לָהֶם אֶת דִּבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים בַּחֲרִיפוּת, הֵם רוֹעֲדִים מֵרֹב כַּעַס נֶגְדִּי;

Behold, I am laboring with them continually; and when I speak the word of God with sharpness they tremble and anger against me;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אֲנִי נִמְנָע מֵחֲרִיפוּת, אָז הֵם הַמַּקְשִׁיחִים לִבָּם נֶגֶד זֶה; לָכֵן, שֶׁרוּחַ יְהוָה חָדַל לִפְעֹל בְּקִרְבָּם.

and when I use no sharpness they harden their hearts against it; wherefore, I fear lest the Spirit of the Lord hath ceased striving with them.

Moroni 9:5

כִּי הֵם כּוֹעֲסִים בְּיוֹתֵר, וַאֲנִי מַבְחִין שֶׁהֵם לֹא פּוֹחֲדִים מִמָּוֶת; וְאָבְדָה אֶת הָאַהֲבָה שֶׁלָּהֶם, אֶחָד לָאַחֵרִים; וְהֵם צְמֵאִים לְדָם וְלִנְקָמָה תָּמִיד.

For so exceedingly do they anger that it seemeth me that they have no fear of death; and they have lost their love, one towards another; and they thirst after blood and revenge continually.

Moroni 9:6

וְעַתָּה, בְּנִי אָהוּבִי, אֱלֹהִים עַל אַף עַקְשָׁנוּת שֶׁלָּהֶם, נִהְיֶה נָא לַעֲמֹל בָּאֹפֶן חָרוּץ; כִּי אִם אֲנַחְנוּ נֶחְדַּל לַעֲמֹל, אָז אֲנַחְנוּ נִשָּׁלַח מִתַּחַת לְהִרְשָׁעָה.

And now, my beloved son, notwithstanding their hardness, let us labor diligently; for if we should cease to labor, we should be brought under condemnation;

כִּי יֵשׁ לָנוּ עָמָל לַעֲשׂוֹת בְּמִקְדָּשׁ הַחֶרֶס הַזֶּה, שֶׁאָנוּ יְכוֹלִים לִכְבֹּשׁ אֶת הָאוֹיֵב שֶׁל כָּל צֶדֶק, וְנִשְׁמוֹתֵינוּ יָנוּחוּ בְּמַלְכוּת אֱלֹהִים.

for we have a labor to perform whilst in this tabernacle of clay, that we may conquer the enemy of all righteousness, and rest our souls in the kingdom of God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Moroni 9:7

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי כוֹתֵב קְצָת אוֹדוֹת סִבְלוֹת שֶׁל הָעָם הַזֶּה. כִּי לְפִי שֶׁיָּדַעְתִּי שֶׁקִּבַּלְתִּי מֵאמוֹרוֹן יֵשׁ בְּיָדֵי הַלַּמָנִיטִים שְׁבוּיִים רַבִּים, שֶׁאוֹתָם לָקְחוּ מִמִּגְדַּל שֶׁרִיזָה; וְהֵם הָיוּ אֲנָשִׁים, נָשִׁים, וִילָדִים.

And now I write somewhat concerning the sufferings of this people. For according to the knowledge which I have received from Amoron, behold, the Lamanites have many prisoners, which they took from the tower of Sherrizah; and there were men, women, and children.

Moroni 9:8

הֵם הָרְגוּ אֶת הַבְּעָלִים וַאֲבוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל הַנָּשִׁים אָלְהִימוּ וַאֶת הַיְלָדִים; וְהֵם מַבְרִים אֶת הַנָּשִׁים בִּבְשַׂר בַּעֲלֵיהֶן וְאֶת הַיְלָדִים בִּבְשַׂר אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם; וְהֵם רַק נוֹתְנִים מַיִם קְטַנִּים לָהֶם.

And the husbands and fathers of those women and children they have slain; and they feed the women upon the flesh of their husbands, and the children upon the flesh of their fathers; and no water, save a little, do they give unto them.

Moroni 9:9

וְלַמְרוֹת זְוָעָה גְּדוֹלָה מִצַּד הַלַּמָנִיטִים, אֲבָל אֵינָה גְּרוּעָה מִמַּה שֶׁעָשׂוּ אֲנָשֵׁינוּ בְּמוֹריאַנטוּם.

And notwithstanding this great abomination of the Lamanites, it doth not exceed that of our people in Moriantum.

לִרְאוֹת, הֵם לָקְחוּ בַּשְּׁבִי רַבּוֹת מִבְּנוֹת הַלַּמָנִיטִים, וְאַחֲרֵי הֵם קִפְּחוּ אוֹתָן שֶׁל הַדָּבָר הַיָּקָר בְּיוֹתֵר בָּעוֹלָם, אֲשֶׁר צְנִיעוּתָן וְטָהֳרָתָן—

For behold, many of the daughters of the Lamanites have they taken prisoners; and after depriving them of that which was most dear and precious above all things, which is chastity and virtue --

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Moroni 9:10

וְאַחֲרֵי הֵם עָשׂוּ זֹאת, הֵם רָצְחוּ אוֹתָן בָּאֹפֶן הָאַכְזָרִי בְּיוֹתֵר, בַּעֲנוֹתָ אֶת גּוּפָן אֲפִילוּ עַד מָוֶת;

And after they had done this thing, they did murder them in a most cruel manner, torturing their bodies even unto death;

וְאַחֲרֵי הֵם עָשׂוּ זֹאת, בָּלְעוּ אֶת בְּשָׂרָן כְּמוֹ חַיּוֹת טֶרֶף, בִּגְלַל הַקְשִׁיחוּת לִבָּם; וְהֵם עוֹשִׂים זֹאת נֶחְשָׁב לְהוֹכָחָה שֶׁל אֹמֶץ.

and after they have done this, they devour their flesh like unto wild beasts, because of the hardness of their hearts; and they do it for a token of bravery.

Moroni 9:11

הוֹי בְּנִי אֲהוּבִי, כֵּיצַד יִתָּכֵן שֶׁעַם כָּזֶה, חֲסַר תַּרְבּוּת --

O my beloved son, how can a people like this, that are without civilization --

Moroni 9:12

(וְרַק כָּמָּה שָׁנִים יָצְאוּ, וְהֵם הָיוּ עַם אֲדִיבִים וְנֶהֱדָר)

(And only a few years have passed away, and they were a civil and a delightsome people)

Moroni 9:13

הוֹי בְּנִי, כֵּיצַד יוּכַל עַם כָּזֶה, הַמִּתְמוֹגֵג בְּזִוָּעוֹת --

But O my son, how can a people like this, whose delight is in so much abomination --

Moroni 9:14

כֵּיצַד נוּכַל אָנוּ לְצַפּוֹת שֶׁאֱלֹהִים יַעֲצֹר אֶת יָדוֹ בַּשֶּׁפּוּט עָלֵינוּ?

How can we expect that God will stay his hand in judgment against us?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Moroni 9:15

לִרְאוֹת, לִבִּי זוֹעֵק: אוֹי לָעָם הַזֶּה. צֵא לְמִשְׁפָּט הוֹי אֱלֹהִים, וְהַסְתֵּר אֶת חַטָּאֵיהֶם וּזְוָעוֹתֵיהֶם מִפָּנֶיךָ!

Behold, my heart cries: Wo unto this people. Come out in judgment, O God, and hide their sins, and wickedness, and abominations from before thy face!

Moroni 9:16

וְשׁוּב, בְּנִי, נָשִׁים רַבּוֹת וּבְנוֹתֵיהֶן נִשְׁאֲרוּ בְּשֶׁריזָה; וְהַמָּנָה שֶׁל הַתְּנָאִים אֲשֶׁר הַלַּמָנִיטִים לֹא הוֹבִילוּ רָחוֹק.

And again, my son, there are many widows and their daughters who remain in Sherrizah; and that part of the provisions which the Lamanites did not carry away,

לִרְאוֹת, לָקַח אִתּוֹ צְבָאוֹ שֶׁל זֶנֶפִי, הוֹבִילוּ אֶת נָשִׁים וּבְנוֹתֵיהֶן רָחוֹק; וְהֵם זָנְחוּ אוֹתָן לִנְדֹּד בְּכָל מָקוֹם שֶׁהוּ לַחְפֹּשׂ מָזוֹן; נָשִׁים זְקֵנוֹת רַבּוֹת מְעֻלָּפוֹת בַּדֶּרֶךְ וְהֵנָּה גוֹוְעוֹת.

behold, the army of Zenephi has carried away, and left them to wander whithersoever they can for food; and many old women do faint by the way and die.

Moroni 9:17

הַצְּבָא הַנִּמְצָא אִתִּי הוּא חַלָּשׁ וּצְבָא הַלַּמָנִיטִים נִמְצָא בֵּין שֶׁריזָה וּבֵינִי; וְכָל אֵלֶּה שֶׁבָּרְחוּ אֶל צְבָאוֹ שֶׁל אַרוֹן נָפְלוּ קָרְבָּן לִפְרָאוּתָם הַנּוֹרָאָה.

And the army which is with me is weak; and the armies of the Lamanites are betwixt Sherrizah and me; and as many as have fled to the army of Aaron have fallen victims to their awful brutality.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Moroni 9:18

מַה מְּשֻׁחָת עַמִּי! הֵם חֲסֵרִים סֵדֶר וְרַחֲמִים. לִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי רַק אִישׁ, וְאֵין בִּי כֹּחַ אֶלָּא כֹּחַ אִישׁ, וַאֲנִי לֹא לִכְפוֹת אֶת פְּקֻדּוֹתַי.

O the depravity of my people! They are without order and without mercy. Behold, I am but a man, and I have but the strength of a man, and I cannot any longer enforce my commands.

Moroni 9:19

וְהֵם כְּחַיּוֹת טֶרֶף, וְהֵם כְּאֶחָד אַכְזָרִיִּים, וְהֵם חוֹמְלִים לֹא אֶחָד, לֹא יְשָׁנִים וְגַם לֹא צְעִירִים; וְהֵם מִתְמוֹגְגִים מִכָּל חוּץ מֵאַת אֲשֶׁר טוֹבִים.

And they have become strong in their perversion; and they are alike brutal, sparing none, neither old nor young; and they delight in everything save that which is good;

סִבְלוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל נָשֵׁינוּ וְטַפֵּנוּ עַל כָּל פְּנִים שֶׁל הָאָרֶץ כֻּלָּהּ עוֹבְרִים כָּל גְּבוּל; כֵּן, שָׂפָה לֹא יְכוֹלָה לְדַבֵּב וְלֹא יָכוֹל זֶה לִהְיוֹת נִכְתָּב.

and the suffering of our women and our children upon all the face of this land doth exceed everything; yea, tongue cannot tell, neither can it be written.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Moroni 9:20

וְעַתָּה, בְּנִי, אֲנִי לֹא אֶתְעַכֵּב יוֹתֵר עַל נוֹרָאוֹת אֵלֶּה. לִרְאוֹת, אַתָּה יוֹדֵעַ רִשְׁעַת שֶׁל הָעָם הַזֶּה; אַתָּה יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁהֵם חֲסֵרוֹת עִקָּרוֹן, וְהֵם חֲסֵרוֹת רְגָשׁוֹת; רִשְׁעוּתָם שֶׁל עוֹלָה עַל זוֹ הַלַּמָנִיטִים.

And now, my son, I dwell no longer upon this horrible scene. Behold, thou knowest the wickedness of this people; thou knowest that they are without principle, and past feeling; and their wickedness doth exceed that of the Lamanites.

Moroni 9:21

לִרְאוֹת, בְּנִי, אֲנִי לֹא אוּכַל לִפְנוֹת אֶל–אֱלֹהִים לְמַעֲנָם, שֶׁמָּא הוּא יַכֶּה אוֹתִי.

Behold, my son, I cannot recommend them unto God lest he should smite me.

Moroni 9:22

לִרְאוֹת, בְּנִי, אֲנִי מַפְקִיד אוֹתְךָ בִּידֵי אֱלֹהִים, וַאֲנִי בּוֹטֵחַ בַּמָּשִׁיחַ שֶׁתִּנָּצֵל; וַאֲנִי מִתְפַּלֵּל אֶל–אֱלֹהִים שֶׁיָּחוּס חַיֶּיךָ,

But behold, my son, I recommend thee unto God, and I trust in Christ that thou wilt be saved; and I pray unto God that he will spare thy life,

שֶׁתִּחְיֶה לִרְאוֹת בְּשׁוּבוּ שֶׁל עַמּוֹ אֵלָיו, אוֹ בְּאָבְדָנָם הַמֻּחְלָט; כִּי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁהֵם חַיָּבִים לָמוּת חוּץ יִתְחָרְטוּ וְיָשׁוּבוּ אֵלָיו.

to witness the return of his people unto him, or their utter destruction; for I know that they must perish except they repent and return unto him.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Moroni 9:23

וְאִם הֵם גּוֹוְעִים זֶה כְּמוֹ אֵצֶל עַם יֶרֶד, בִּגְלַל שְׁרִירוּת לִבָּם, וּשְׁאִפָתָם לְדָם וְלִנְקָמָה.

And if they perish it will be like unto the Jaredites, because of the wilfulness of their hearts, seeking for blood and revenge.

Moroni 9:24

וְאִם זֶה כָּל כַּךְ שֶׁהֵם גּוֹוְעִים, אֲנַחְנוּ יוֹדְעִים שֶׁרַבִּים מֵאַחֵינוּ עָבְרוּ אֶל הַלַמנִיטִים, וְעוֹד רַבִּים נוֹסָפִים יַעַרְקוּ אֲלֵיהֶם.

And if it so be that they perish, we know that many of our brethren have deserted over unto the Lamanites, and many more will also desert over unto them;

לָכֵן, כְּתֹב קְצָת מְעָט, אִם אַתָּה תִּשָׁאֵר בַּחַיִים וַאֲנִי אֶגְוַע וְלֹא אֶרְאֶה אוֹתְךָ עוֹד; אֲבָל אֶבְטַח שֶׁאֲנִי אוּכָל לִרְאוֹת אוֹתְךָ בְּקָרוֹב; כִּי בְּיָדִי רְשִׁימוֹת קְדוֹשׁוֹת שֶׁהָיִיתִי רוֹצֶה לְמָסֹר לְךָ.

wherefore, write somewhat a few things, if thou art spared and I shall perish and not see thee; but I trust that I may see thee soon; for I have sacred records that I would deliver up unto thee.

Moroni 9:25

בְּנִי, הֱיֵה נָא נֶאֱמָן בַּמָשִׁיחַ; וּמַה אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאֲנִי כָּתַבְתִּי, אַל נָא יְצַעֵר אוֹתְךָ וְיכוֹפֵף אֶת קוֹמָתְךָ עַד מָוֶת;

My son, be faithful in Christ; and may not the things which I have written grieve thee, to weigh thee down unto death;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

הַלְוַאי הַמָּשִׁיחַ יְרוֹמֵם אוֹתְךָ, וְהַלְוַאי סִבְלוֹתָיו וּמוֹתוֹ, וַהֲצָגַת גּוּפוֹ לַאֲבוֹתֵינוּ, רַחֲמָיו וְסַבְלָנוּתוֹ שֶׁל תְּהִלָּתוֹ וְשֶׁל חַיֵּי נֶצַח, שֶׁרוּיִים בְּרוּחֲךָ לְעוֹלָם.

but may Christ lift thee up, and may his sufferings and death, and the showing his body unto our fathers, and his mercy and long-suffering, and the hope of his glory and of eternal life, rest in your mind forever.

Moroni 9:26

וְהַלְוַאי חַסְדֵי אֱלֹהִים הָאָבָא, שֶׁכִּסֵּא מַכוּתוֹ בַּשָּׁמַיִם, אֲדוֹנֵנוּ יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, הַיּוֹשֵׁב אֶצֶל יָמִין שֶׁל כֹּחוֹ, עַד שֶׁהַכֹּל יִהְיֶה כָּפוּף אֵלָיו, יִהְיֶה וְיִשָּׁאֵר אִתְּךָ לְעוֹלָם וָעֶד. אָמֵן.

And may the grace of God the Father, whose throne is high in the heavens, and our Lord Jesus Christ, who sitteth on the right hand of his power, until all things shall become subject unto him, be, and abide with you forever. Amen.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Moroni 10:1

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, מוֹרוֹנִי, כּוֹתֵב מִשֶּׁהוּ הַנִּרְאֶה לִי טוֹב; וַאֲנִי כּוֹתֵב לְאַחַי, הַלַּמָנִיטִים;

Now I, Moroni, write somewhat as seemeth me good; and I write unto my brethren, the Lamanites;

וְהָיִיתִי שֶׁהֵם צְרִיכִים לָדַעַת אֲשֶׁר יוֹתֵר מֵאַרְבַּע מֵאוֹת וְעֶשְׂרִים שָׁנָה נָתַן הַסִּימָן לְבוֹאוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ.

and I would that they should know that more than four hundred and twenty years have passed away since the sign was given of the coming of Christ.

Moroni 10:2

וַאֲנִי שָׂם חוֹתָם עַל רְשִׁימוֹת אֵלֶּה, אַחֲרֵי דִּבַּרְתִּי כַּמָּה דְּבָרִים דֶּרֶךְ שֶׁל הַטָּפָה לָכֶם.

And I seal up these records, after I have spoken a few words by way of exhortation unto you.

Moroni 10:3

לִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי מַפְצִיר בָּכֶם שֶׁכַּאֲשֶׁר תִּקְרְאוּ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה,

Behold, I would exhort you that when ye shall read these things,

אִם זֶה חָכְמָה בָּאֱלֹהִים שֶׁתִּקְרְאוּ בָּהֶם, שֶׁאַתֶּם תִּזְכְּרוּ אֵיךְ רַחֲמָן הָיָה יְהוָה עַד בְּנֵי הָאָדָם,

if it be wisdom in God that ye should read them, that ye would remember how merciful the Lord hath been unto the children of men,

מֵהַיְצִירָה שֶׁל אָדָם אֲפִילוּ לְמַטָּה עַד הַפַּעַם תְּקַבְּלוּ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה, וּתְהַרְהֲרוּ בָּהֶם בִּלְבַבְכֶם.

from the creation of Adam even down unto the time that ye shall receive these things, and ponder it in your hearts.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Moroni 10:4

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אַתֶּם תְּקַבְּלוּ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה, אֶפְצַר שֶׁתְּבַקְּשׁוּ אֶת אֱלֹהִים, הָאָב הַנִּצְחִי, בְּשֵׁמוֹ שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, אִם הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה לֹא אֲמִיתִּיִּים;

And when ye shall receive these things, I would exhort you that ye would ask God, the Eternal Father, in the name of Christ, if these things are not true;

וְאִם אַתֶּם תִּשְׁאֲלוּ בְּלֵב יָשָׁר, וּבְכַוָּנָה אֲמִיתִּית, עִם אֱמוּנָה בְּיֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, הוּא יִרְאֶה אֶת הָאֱמֶת שֶׁל זֹאת אֲלֵיכֶם, עַל יְדֵי הַכֹּחַ רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ.

and if ye shall ask with a sincere heart, with real intent, having faith in Christ, he will manifest the truth of it unto you, by the power of the Holy Ghost.

Moroni 10:5

וְעַל יְדֵי הַכֹּחַ רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ, אַתֶּם יְכוֹלִים לָדַעַת הָאֱמֶת שֶׁל כָּל דְּבָרִים.

And by the power of the Holy Ghost ye may know the truth of all things.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Moroni 10:6

וְכָל הַטּוֹב הוּא צֶדֶק וַאֲמִתּ; לָכֵן,שׁוּם דָּבָר זֶה טוֹב מַכְחִישׁ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, אַך מוֹדֶה שֶׁהוּא.

And whatsoever thing is good is just and true; wherefore, nothing that is good denieth the Christ, but acknowledgeth that he is.

Moroni 10:7

וְאַתֶּם יְכוֹלִים לָדַעַת שֶׁהוּא, בְּכֹחַ רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ; לָכֵן, אֲנִי מַפְצִיר בָּכֶם שֶׁלֹּא תַּכְחִישׁוּ אֶת כֹּחוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים;

And ye may know that he is, by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore I would exhort you that ye deny not the power of God;

כִּי הוּא פּוֹעֵל בְּכֹחוֹ, לְפִי הָאֱמוּנָה בְּנֵי הָאָדָם, כַּיּוֹם, וּלָנֶצַח.

for he worketh by power, according to the faith of the children of men, the same today and tomorrow, and forever.

Moroni 10:8

וְשׁוּב, אֲנִי מַפְצִיר, אַחַי, אַל נָא תִּתְכַּחֲשׁוּ לְמַתְּנוֹת אֱלֹהִים,כִּי הֵם הַרְבֵּה; וְבָאוֹת מֵאוֹתוֹ אֱלֹהִים.

And again, I exhort you, my brethren, that ye deny not the gifts of God, for they are many; and they come from the same God.

Moroni 10:9

לְרָאוֹת, לְאֶחָד נָתַן עַל יְדֵי רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים, כְּדֵי הוּא יָכוֹל לְלַמֵּד אֶת דָּבָר שֶׁל חָכְמָה;

For behold, to one is given by the Spirit of God, that he may teach the word of wisdom;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Moroni 10:10

וּלְאַחֵר, הוּא יָכוֹל לְלַמֵּד אֶת דָּבָר שֶׁל יֶדַע עַל יְדֵי אוֹתוֹ רוּחַ;

And to another, that he may teach the word of knowledge by the same Spirit;

Moroni 10:11

וּלְאַחֵר, אֱמוּנָה גְּדוֹלָה בְּיוֹתֵר; וּלְאַחֵר, הַמַּתָּנוֹת שֶׁל מַרְפֵּא עַל יְדֵי אוֹתוֹ רוּחַ;

And to another, exceedingly great faith; and to another, the gifts of healing by the same Spirit;

Moroni 10:12

וְשׁוּב, לְאַחֵר, הוּא יָכוֹל לַעֲשׂוֹת נִסִּים אַדִּירִים;

And again, to another, that he may work mighty miracles;

Moroni 10:13

וְשׁוּב, לְאַחֵר, הוּא יָכוֹל לְהִנָּבֵא אוֹדוֹת כָּל דְּבָרִים;

And again, to another, that he may prophesy concerning all things;

Moroni 10:14

וְשׁוּב, לְאַחֵר, לִרְאוֹת מַלְאָכִים וְרוּחוֹת מְשָׁרְתִים;

And again, to another, the beholding of angels and ministering spirits;

Moroni 10:15

וְשׁוּב, לְאַחֵר, כָּל סוּגִים שֶׁל לְשׁוֹנוֹת;

And again, to another, all kinds of tongues;

Moroni 10:16

וְשׁוּב, לְאַחֵר, הַפֵּרוּשׁ שֶׁל שָׂפוֹת וְשֶׁל מְגוּוּן סוּגִים שֶׁל לְשׁוֹנוֹת.

And again, to another, the interpretation of languages and of diverse kinds of tongues.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Moroni 10:17

וְכָל הַמַּתָּנוֹת הָאֵלֶּה בָּאוֹת עַל יְדֵי רוּחַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ; וְהֵם בָּאִים עַד כָּל אִישׁ בִּנְפְרָד, בְּהֶתְאֵם לִרְצוֹנוֹ.

And all these gifts come by the Spirit of Christ; and they come unto every man severally, according as he will.

Moroni 10:18

וַאֲנִי מַפְצִיר בָּכֶם, אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, כְּדֵי תִּזְכְּרוּ אֲשֶׁר כָּל מַתָּנָה טוֹבָה בָּאָה שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ.

And I would exhort you, my beloved brethren, that ye remember that every good gift cometh of Christ.

Moroni 10:19

וַאֲנִי מַפְצִיר בָּכֶם, אַחַי הָאֲהוּבִים, שֶׁתִּזְכְּרוּ הוּא זֶהֶה אֶתְמוֹל, הַיּוֹם, וְלַדּוֹרוֹת,

And I would exhort you, my beloved brethren, that ye remember that he is the same yesterday, today, and forever,

וְכָל הַמַּתָּנוֹת הָאֵלֶּה מֵהֶם דִּבַּרְתִּי, שֶׁהִנָּה רוּחָנִיּוּת, מֵעוֹלָם לֹא הָלְאָה, אֲפִילוּ כָּל עוֹד הָעוֹלָם יַעֲמֹד, אַךְ לְפִי הָאֱמוּנָה שֶׁל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם.

and that all these gifts of which I have spoken, which are spiritual, never will be done away, even as long as the world shall stand, only according to the unbelief of the children of men.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Moroni 10:20

לָכֵן, שָׁם חַיָּב לִהְיוֹת אֱמוּנָה; וְאִם שָׁם חַיָּב לִהְיוֹת אֱמוּנָה שָׁם חַיָּב גַּם לִהְיוֹת תִּקְוָה; וְאִם שָׁם חַיָּב לִהְיוֹת תִּקְוָה שָׁם חַיָּב גַּם לִהְיוֹת נְדִיבוּת לֵב.

Wherefore, there must be faith; and if there must be faith there must also be hope; and if there must be hope there must also be charity.

Moroni 10:21

וְחוּץ יֵשׁ לָכֶם נְדִיבוּת לֵב לֹא יְכוֹלִים לִהְיוֹת נֶחְסָכִים בְּמַלְכוּת אֱלֹהִים; גַּם לֹא יְכוֹלִים לִהְיוֹת נֶחְסָכִים בְּמַלְכוּת אֱלֹהִים אִם יֵשׁ אֵין לָכֶם אֱמוּנָה; גַּם לֹא יְכוֹלִים אִם יֵשׁ אֵין לָכֶם תִּקְוָה.

And except ye have charity ye can in nowise be saved in the kingdom of God; neither can ye be saved in the kingdom of God if ye have not faith; neither can ye if ye have no hope.

Moroni 10:22

וְאִם יֵשׁ אֵין לָכֶם תִּקְוָה אָז אַתֶּם הוֹיִם בְּמִתְיָאֵשׁ; וְיֵאוּשׁ בָּא בִּגְלַל רָשַׁע.

And if ye have no hope ye must needs be in despair; and despair cometh because of iniquity.

Moroni 10:23

וְהַמָּשִׁיחַ אָמַר בֶּאֱמֶת לַאֲבוֹתֵינוּ: אִם יֵשׁ לָכֶם אֱמוּנָה אָז אַתֶּם יְכוֹלִים לַעֲשׂוֹת כָּל דְּבָרִים שֶׁמּוֹעִיל אֵלַי.

And Christ truly said unto our fathers: If ye have faith ye can do all things which are expedient unto me.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Moroni 10:24

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי דִּבַּרְתִּי לְכָל קַצְוות הָאָרֶץ --

And now I speak unto all the ends of the earth --

שֶׁאִם הַיּוֹם בְּבוֹא אֲשֶׁר הַכֹּחַ וּמַתָּנוֹת שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים יֵעָשֶׂה הָלְאָה בֵּינֵיכֶם, זֶה יִהְיֶה בְּגִלַּל כְּפִירָה.

that if the day cometh that the power and gifts of God shall be done away among you, it shall be because of unbelief.

Moroni 10:25

וְצָרָה לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם אִם זֶה הַמִּקְרֶה; כִּי לֹא יִהְיֶה אֶחָד שֶׁעוֹשֶׂה טוֹב בֵּינֵיכֶם, אַף לֹא אֶחָד.

And wo be unto the children of men if this be the case; for there shall be none that doeth good among you, no not one.

כִּי אִם שָׁם אֶחָד בֵּינֵיכֶם שֶׁעוֹשֶׂה טוֹב, הוּא יַעֲבֹד בְּכֹחוּ וּמַתָּנוֹת שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים וּמַתְּנוֹתָיו.

For if there be one among you that doeth good, he shall work by the power and gifts of God.

Moroni 10:26

וְצָרָה לָהֶם שֶׁתַּעֲשֶׂה אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה הָלְאָה וּמְבָלֶט, כִּי הֵם יָמוּתוּ בַּחַטָּאוֹתֵיהֶם, וְהֵם לֹא יְכוֹלִים יִנָּצְלוּ בְּמַלְכוּת אֱלֹהִים;

And wo unto them who shall do these things away and die, for they die in their sins, and they cannot be saved in the kingdom of God;

וַאֲנִי מְדַבֵּר זֶה לְפִי דִּבְרֵי שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ; וַאֲנִי לֹא כּוֹזֵב.

and I speak it according to the words of Christ; and I lie not.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Moroni 10:27

וַאֲנִי מַפְצִיר לָכֶם לִזְכֹּר הַדְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה;
כִּי בְּקָרוֹב שֶׁאַתֶּם תֵּדְעוּ שֶׁאֵינִי מְשַׁקֵּר,
כִּי תִּרְאוּ אוֹתִי לְיַד כֵּס אֱלֹהִים;

And I exhort you to remember these things; for the time speedily cometh that ye shall know that I lie not, for ye shall see me at the bar of God;

וַיהוָה הָאֵל יֹאמַר לָכֶם: כָּלוּם לֹא
הִסְבַּרְתִּי אֶת דְּבָרִי לָכֶם, שֶׁהָיוּ כָּתְבוּ
בִּידֵי הָאָדָם הַזֶּה, כְּאֶחָד בֹּכִי מֵהַמֵּתִים,
כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ כִּי אֶחָד דָּבוּר מֵהָאָבָק?

and the Lord God will say unto you: Did I not declare my words unto you, which were written by this man, like as one crying from the dead, yea, even as one speaking out of the dust?

Moroni 10:28

אֲנִי מַצְהִיר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה לְקַיֵּם אֶת
הַנְּבוּאוֹת. לִרְאוֹת, הֵם יַמְשִׁיכוּ קָדִימָה
מֵהַפֶּה שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים הַנִצְחִי; וּדְבָרָיו
יְצַלְצְלוּ מִדּוֹר לְדוֹר.

I declare these things unto the fulfilling of the prophecies. And behold, they shall proceed forth out of the mouth of the everlasting God; and his word shall hiss forth from generation to generation.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Moroni 10:29

וֵאלֹהִים יַרְאֶה לָכֶם כִּי מַה שֶּׁכָּתַבְתִּי הוּא אֱמֶת.

And God shall show unto you, that that which I have written is true.

Moroni 10:30

וְשׁוּב אֲנִי מַפְצִיר בָּכֶם כְּדֵי תָּבוֹאוּ אֶל הַמָּשִׁיחַ, וְתֹאחֲזוּ בְּכָל הַמַּתָּנוֹת הַטּוֹבוֹת, וְאַל תִּגְּעוּ בַּמַּתָּנוֹת הָרָעוֹת, וְגַם בְּכָל דָּבָר טָמֵא.

And again I would exhort you that ye would come unto Christ, and lay hold upon every good gift, and touch not the evil gift, nor the unclean thing.

Moroni 10:31

עוּרִי וְקוּמוּ מֵהָאָבָק, יְרוּשָׁלַיִם; כֵּן, לִבְשִׁי בִּגְדֵי תִפְאַרְתֵּךְ, בַּת צִיּוֹן; חַזְּקִי אֶת יְתֵדוֹת שֶׁלָּכֶן וְהַרְחִיבִי גְּבוּלֵךְ לְעוֹלָם,

And awake, and arise from the dust, O Jerusalem; yea, and put on thy beautiful garments, O daughter of Zion; and strengthen thy stakes and enlarge thy borders forever,

(cross-reference with Isaiah 52:1 & 54:2)

כְּדֵי אַתְּ לֹא תִּבָּלְלִי עוֹד, וְשֶׁהַבְּרִית שֶׁכָּרַת הָאָב בַּשָּׁמַיִם עִמָּכֶם, הוֹ בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, תָּקוּם.

that thou mayest no more be confounded, that the covenants of the Eternal Father which he hath made unto thee, O house of Israel, may be fulfilled.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

כֵּן, בּוֹאוּ אֶל הַמָּשִׁיחַ, וּבוֹ הֱיוּ מוּשְׁלָם, הִתְרַחֲקוּ מִכָּל טֻמְאָה;

Yea, come unto Christ, and be perfected in him, and deny yourselves of all ungodliness;

וְאִם תִּדְחוּ מִכָּל טֻמְאָה וְתֹאהֲבוּ אֶת אֱלֹהִים בְּכָל כּוֹחַ שִׂכְלְכֶם, שִׂכְלְ, וְחֹזֶק, אָז חַסְדּוֹ דַי אֲלֵיכֶם,

and if ye shall deny yourselves of all ungodliness and love God with all your might, mind and strength, then is his grace sufficient for you,

וּבְחַסְדּוֹ תִּהְיוּ שְׁלֵמִים בַּמָּשִׁיחַ; וְאִם בְּחַסְדּוֹ הוֹיִם מוּשְׁלָם בַּמָּשִׁיחַ, לֹא יְכוֹלִים לְכַפֵּר כֹּחוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים.

that by his grace ye may be perfect in Christ; and if by the grace of God ye are perfect in Christ, ye can in nowise deny the power of God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

Moroni 10:33

וְשׁוּב, אִם אַתֶּם בְּחַסְדֵי שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים מוּשְׁלָם בַּמָּשִׁיחַ, וְלֹא כּוֹפְרִים אֶת כֹּחוֹ,

And again, if ye by the grace of God are perfect in Christ, and deny not his power,

אָז נִקְדָּשִׁים בַּמָּשִׁיחַ בְּחַסְדֵי שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, הוֹדוֹת לְדָמוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ,

then are ye sanctified in Christ by the grace of God, through the shedding of the blood of Christ,

וְזֶה בְּרִיתוֹ שֶׁל הָאָב לְמְחִילַת חֲטְאֵיכֶם, שֶׁתִּהְיוּ קְדוֹשִׁים, לְלֹא רְבָב.

which is in the covenant of the Father unto the remission of your sins, that ye become holy, without spot.

Moroni 10:34

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי מוֹרִישׁ לְכָל, שָׁלוֹם.

And now I bid unto all, farewell.

אֲנִי בְּקָרוֹב אֵלֵךְ לָנוּחַ בַּגַּן הָעֵדֶן שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, עַד רוּחִי וְגוּפִי שׁוּב יְאַחֲדוּ מְחֻדָּשׁ, וַאוּבָא כְּמְנַצֵּחַ דֶּרֶךְ הָאֲוִיר,

I soon go to rest in the paradise of God, until my spirit and body shall again reunite, and I am brought forth triumphant through the air,

לִפְגֹּשׁ אֶתְכֶם לִפְנֵי כֵּס הַמִּשְׁפָּט הַנָּעִים שֶׁל יְהוָה הַגָּדוֹל, הַשּׁוֹפֵט הַנִּצְחִי שֶׁל הַחַיִּים וְהַמֵּתִים. אָמֵן.

to meet you before the pleasing bar of the great Jehovah, the Eternal Judge of both quick and dead. Amen.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

APPENDIX A

Names of the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost

"Christ" comes from the Greek word *Christós*, which means "The Anointed One."

This translation instead uses יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ (Yeshua Hamashiach) which means "Jesus, the Messiah."

בְּיֵשׁוּעַ - in Jesus

יְהוָה - The Lord (YHVH is substituted for Adonai)

עִמָּנוּ אֵל - (Emanoo El) -with us is God

אֱלֹהִים - God

אֶל–אֱלֹהִים - unto God

אֵל יִשְׂרָאֵל - God of Israel

שֵׂה אֱלֹהִים - Lamb of God

רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ - (Rooach Hakodesh) - the Holy Ghost.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

אַרוֹן	Aaron
אבינאדי	Abinadi
אבינאדום	Abinadom
אַבְרָהָם	Abraham
אָדָם	Adam
אָחָז	Ahaz
אלמה	Alma
אמאלֶקי	Amaleki
אמאליקִיָה	Amalickiah
אמארון	Amaron, Ammaron
אמליקי	Amlici
עַמּוֹן	Ammon
עָמוֹס	Amos
אמוּלֶק	Amulek
אמוּלוֹן	Amulon
אנטיפוס	Antipus

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

בִּנְיָמִין Benjamin

סִיזוֹראם Cezoram

קוֹריאנטוֹן Corianton

קוֹריאנטוּמר Coriantumr

אֵלִיָּה Elijah

אֱנוֹשׁ Enos

אֶפְרָיִם Ephraim

אֶתֶר Ether

חַוָּה Eve

גאדיאנטוֹן Gadianton

גיד Gid

גִּדְעוֹן Gideon

גידגידוֹני Gidgiddoni

הֶלאם Helam

יִצְחָק Isaac

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

יִשְׁמָעֵאל Ishmael

יֶרֶד Jared

יַעֲקֹב Jacob

ג׳ארום Jarom

יִרְמְיָהוּ Jeremiah

יִשַׁי Jesse

יוֹסֵף Joseph

יְהוֹשֻׁעַ Joshua

קִישְׁקוּמֶן Kishkumen

קוֹרִיהוֹר Korihor

לָאבָאן Laban

לָאכוֹנֶאוּס Lachoneus

לָאמָאן Laman

לָאמָאנִיטִים Lamanites

לָאמוֹנִי Lamoni

לֶחִי Lehi

לֶמוּאֵל Lemuel

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

לִימְהִי Limhi

מְנַשֶּׁה Manasseh

מַלְכִּי־צֶדֶק Melchizedek

מִרְיָם Miriam (Mary)

מוֹרְמוֹן Mormon

מוֹרוֹנִי Moroni

מוֹרוֹנִיהָה Moronihah

מֹשֶׁה Moses

מוֹסְיָה Mosiah

מוּלוֹק Mulek

נָהוֹר Nehor

נֶפִי Nephi

נֶפִיהָה Nephihah

נֹחַ Noah

אוֹמְנִי Omni

פַּאכוּס Pachus

פַּאהוֹראן Pahoran

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

סאם Sam

שְׁמוּאֵל Samuel

שָׂרָה Sarah

סאריָה Sariah

שֵׁם Shem

שִׁיבְלוֹן Shiblon

שְׁלֹמֹה Solomon

טֶאנקוּם Teancum

צִדְקִיָּהוּ Zedekiah

זִיזרוֹם Zeezrom

זֶניף Zeniff

זֶנוֹק Zenock

זֶנוֹס Zenos

זוֹראם Zoram

זֶראֶהֶמנה Zerahemnah

Names of Places

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

עַמּוֹנִיהָה	Ammonihah
יִשְׂרָאֵל	Israel
אֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם	Land of Jerusalem
מִצְרַיִם	Egypt
לְבָנוֹן	Lebanon
סִינַי	Sinai
זאראֶהֶמלה	Zarahemla
זֶמנאריהָה	Zemnarihah

Other keywords

הַלּוּחַים	the plates	הִיסְטוֹרְיָה	account, history
אָבִי	my father	וַיְהִי	And it came to pass
אָבִינוּ	our father		
אֲבוֹתֵינוּ	our fathers		
וְאַחַי	and my brothers	לִרְאוֹת	Behold (infinitive)
אַחֶיךָ	thy brothers		
וְאַחֶיךָ	and thy brothers		
אָחִינוּ	our brother		

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

מִצְוֹתַי my commandments

מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים commandments of the Lord

תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה law of Moses

אִם נִהְיֶה if it so be

אֲשֶׁר

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised April 23, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org